DICTIONARY

OF

PHRASE AND FABLE
DICTIONARY
OF
PHRASE AND FABLE

GIVING THE
Derivation, Source, or Origin of Common Phrases, Allusions, and Words that have a Tale to Tell

BY THE REV.
E. COBHAM BREWER, LL.D.

NEW EDITION
REVISED, CORRECTED, AND ENLARGED

TO WHICH IS ADDED
A CONCISE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

112th THOUSAND

CASSELL AND COMPANY, LIMITED
LONDON, PARIS, NEW YORK & MELBOURNE
1900
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
Preface:
To the New and Enlarged Edition
of
"Phrase and Table" 1844

It is now about a quarter of a century since the first edition of "Phrase and Table" was published; and the continuous sale of the book is a proof that it supplies a want very largely felt.

In the interval much new information has been unearthed in the subjects treated of in the Dictionary; many errors of philology have been exposed, and an accumulation has been reached which was almost impossible when the book was first undertaken more than 30 years ago. During this length of period time the book or its manuscript has been always at the author's disposal; that new matter might be laid on store, errors corrected, and suggestions utilized to render the work more generally useful, and more thoroughly to be depended on.

It has been thought by those concerned that, as the author is now in the 85th year of his age, it would be desirable for him finally to overhaul the entire book, from beginning to end, and to substitute new articles for less useful ones as addition and corrections, and to substitute new articles for less useful ones and omission; so that this "New and Enlarged Edition" is practically a new work on the old lines.

The last ten years of the Nineteenth Century have been preeminently distinguished for researches in English philology. More dictionaries on our gigantic and magnificent language have been published in this decade than in any preceding one, and thousands of able scholars in Great Britain and America have contributed to improve their character, so that now our dictionary...
of any other language can touch even the fringe of our best English
epistles of a single spoken by more than a hundred millions of the
earth's inhabitants. The research, the accuracy, the precision
now demanded are quite unprecedented, and the great public interest taken
on the matter might justify our calling the period "The Era of English
Philostry."

In this present "New and Enlarged Edition" of this "Dictionary of
Pعلو and Table" advantage has been taken of this great literary
movement from every available source. More than one-third of the
book consists of new material. Some 350 extra pages have been
added, and all that has been retained of previous editions has been
subjected to the severest scrutiny.

Thanks are most deservedly due, and are due most gratefully,
tendered to the many hundreds of correspondents who have written to
the author on the subjects contained in the book. Some have been
specialists; some have suggested new articles; some have sent apt
quotations; and others have gone diligently through the elbows in their
procession from beginning to end, and have sent their observations
to the author, with permission to use them according to his judgment.

Of these last, special mention should be made of the Rev. Arthur
M. Bendall, M.A., of Eton College, Nelson Mabury, Archdeacon of
Bath, Mr. Edward Stearn, Bishop's palace; a most judicious and
hand-taking critic; of George Morton Craig, Principal of Moral Academy
Birkenhead; of Richard Jackson, a well-known author, and of a
Parliamentary Clerk whose name I have not obtained permission to publish.

To set down the names of those whose correspondence fills a
box of no inconceivable size, would serve no useful purpose, and
would not interest the general reader; but I may, without vanity,
be hoped, with all their help, and all the pains of the author, in more
than half a century, that this "Treasury of Literature" or a "Guide" will
become a standard book of reference, and a guide to be relied on.

G. S. Crook. Brewer.

Edinburgh, Nov. 15.
Autumn 1874.
A. This letter is modified from the Hebrew aleph (א) (אֵלֶּף = an ox), which was meant to indicate the outline of an ox's head.

ṣ in Egyptian is denoted by the hieroglyph which represents the ibis. Among the Greeks it was the symbol of a bad augury in the sacrifices. ṣ in logia is the symbol of a universal affirmative. ṣ asserts, ṣ denies. Thus, syllogisms in हस हस contain three universal affirmative propositions.

A1 means first-rate—the very best. In Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping, the character of the ship's hull is designated by letters, and that of the anchors, cables, and stores by figures. A1 means hull first-rate, and also anchors, cables, and stores: A2, hull first-rate, but furniture second-rate. Vessels of an inferior character are classified under the letters 2, 3, and 4.

"She is a prize girl, she is, and is A1"—Sam Slick.

A.B. (See Able.)

A.B.C. = Aerated Bread Company.

A B C Book. A primer, a book in which articles are set in alphabetical order, as the A B C Railway Guide. The old Primer contained the Catechism, as is evident from the lines:—

"That is question now
And then comes answer like an A B C book."

Shakespeare: King John, 1. 1

A.B.C. Process (Thf) of making artificial manure. An acrostic of Alum, Blood, Clay, the three chief ingredients.

A.B.C.O.U. The device adopted by Frederick V., Archduke of Austria (the Emperor Frederick III. — 1440–1493).

Austria Est Imperare Orbis Ventorum. All's Unity is the Austrian Unifier. Austria's Empire Is Overall Universal.

To which was added after the war of 1836,

Austria's Emperor Is Ousted Utterly.

Frederick II. of Prussia is said to have translated the motto thus:—

"Austria salt in orbis ultima" (Austria will one day be lonely in the world)."
Aback. I was taken aback—I was greatly astonished—taken by surprise—startled. It is a sea term. A ship is "taken aback" when the sails are suddenly carried by the wind back against the mast, instantly staying the ship's progress—very dangerous in a strong gale.

Abacus. A small frame with wires stretched across it. Each wire contains ten movable balls, which can be shifted backwards or forwards, so as to vary the number in two or more blocks. It is used to teach children addition and subtraction.

The ancient Greeks and Romans employed it for calculations, and so do the Chinese. The word is derived from the Phoen. *abak* (dust); the Orientals used tables covered with dust for ciphering and diagrams. In Turkish schools this method is still used for teaching writing. The multiplication table invented by Pythagoras is called *Abacus Pythagoricus*. (Latin, *abacus*; Greek, *ébaik*.)

Abaddon. The angel of the bottomless pit (Rev. ix. 11). The Hebrew *abadd* means "he perished!"

"The angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon."—Junius.

Abambo. The evil spirit of the Gamma tribes in Africa. A fire is always burning in his house. He is supposed to have the power of causing sickness and death.

Abandon means put at anyone's orders; hence, to give up. (Latin, *ad* to; *hann-un*, late Latin for "a decree.")

Abandon fait larron. As opportunity makes the thief, the person who neglects to take proper care of his goods, leads into temptation, hence the proverb, "Neglect leads to theft."

Abaris. The dart of Abaris. Abaris, the Scythian, was a priest of Apollo; and the god gave him a golden arrow on which to ride through the air. This dart rendered him invisible; it also cured diseases, and gave oracles. Abaris gave it to Pythagoras.

"The dart of Abaris carried the philosopher wheresoe'er he desired it."—Wiltshire.

Abate (2 syl.) means properly to knock down. (French, *abatter*, whence a *battue*, i.e., wholesale destruction of game; O.E. *a-bedan*.)

Abate, in horsemanship, is to perform well the downward motion. A horse is said to abate when, working upon curves, he lifts or beats down both his hind legs to the ground at once, and keeps exact time.

Abatement, in heraldry, is a mark of dishonour annexed to coat armour, whereby the honour of it is abated.

Abaton. (Greek *a*, not; *baino*, I go.) An inaccessible as Abaddon. Artemisia, to commemorate her conquest of Rhodes, erected two statues in the island, one representing herself, and the other emblematical of Rhodes. When the Rhodians recovered their liberty they looked upon this monument as a kind of palladium, and to prevent its destruction surrounded it with a fortified enclosure which they called Abaton, or the inaccessible place. (Lucan speaks of an island difficult of access in the fens of Memphis, called Abaton.)

Abdassides (3 syl.). A dynasty of caliphs who reigned from 750-1258. The name is derived from Abbas, uncle of Mahomet. The most celebrated of them was Haroun-al-Raschid (born 763, reigned 786-808).

Abbaye Laird (Au). An insolvent debtor sheltered by the precincts of Holyrood Abbey.

"As diligence cannot be proceeded with on Sunday, the Abbey Laids (as they were properly called) were enabled to come forth on that day to mince in our society. "—R. Chambers.

Abbaye-lubber (Au). An idle, well-fed dependent or loafer.

"It came into a common proverb to call him an Abbey-loofer, that was idle, well-fed, a low, illiterate, bitter-hunter, that might work or would not."—The Diary of Daniel, 1623.

It is used also of religions in contempt; see Dryden's Spanish Frier.

Abbot of Mursule, or Lord of Mursule. A person who used to superintend the Christmas diversions. In France the "Abbot of Mursule" was called *L'abbé de Liesse* (jollity). In Scotland the master of revels was called the "Master of Unreason."

Abbotsford. A name given by Sir Walter Scott to Clarty Gill, on the south bank of the Tweed, after it became his residence. Sir Walter devised the name from a fancy he loved to indulge in, that the abbeys of Melrose Abbey, in ancient times, passed over the foords of the Tweed.

Abd in Arabic = slave or servant, as Abd-Allah (servant of God), Abd-el-Kader (servant of the Mighty One), Abd-
Abdæl (2 syl.). George Monk, third Duke of Albemarle.

"A brave Abdæl of the prophet's school was placed:
Abdæl, with all his father's virtues grace,
Without one Hebrew's blood, restored the crown.
— Byron and Tatt: Abdon and Ach TOUCH, Part II.

Abdallah, the father of Mahomet, was so beautiful, that when he married Aminah, 200 virgins broke their hearts from disappointed love.—Washington Irving: Life of Mahomet.

Abdallah. Brother and predecessor of Giasir, pacha of Abydus. He was murdered by Giasir (2 syl.).—Byron: Bride of Abydus.

Abdala. Persian fanatics, who think it a merit to kill anyone of a different religion; and if slain in the attempt, are accounted martyrs.

Abdera. A maritime town of Thrace, said in fable to have been founded by Abdëra, sister of Diomede. It was so overrun with rats that it was abandoned, and the Abderitans migrated to Macedonia.

Abderitan. A native of Abdéra, a maritime city of Thrace. The Abderitans were proverbial for stupidity, hence the phrase, "You have no more mind than an Abderite." Yet the city gave birth to some of the wisest men of Greece: as Democritus (the laughing philosopher), Protagoras (the great sophist), Anaxarchus (the philosopher and friend of Alexander), Heracleas (the historian), etc.

Abderitan Laughter. Scolding laughter, incessant laughter. So called from Abdéra, the birthplace of Democritos, the laughing philosopher.

Abderite (3 syl.). A scoffer, so called from Democritos.

Abderus. One of Herakles's friends, devoured by the horses of Diomede. Diomede gave him his horses to hold, and they devoured him.

Abdiel. The faithful seraph who withstood Satan when he urged the angels to revolt. (See Paradise Lost, Bk. v., lines 896, etc.)

"He adhered with the faith of Abdiel, to the ancient form of adoration." —Sir W. Scott.

Abeddanger. One who teaches or is learning his A B C.

Abecedarian hymns. Hymns which began with the letter A, and each verse or clause following took up the letters of the alphabet in regular succession. (See Acrostic PoetrY.)

Abel and Cain. The Mahometan tradition of the death of Abel is this: Cain was born with a twin sister who was named Aclima, and Abel with a twin sister named Junella. Adam wished Cain to marry Abel's twin sister, and Abel to marry Cain's. Cain would not consent to this arrangement, and Adam proposed to refer the question to God by means of a sacrifice. God rejected Cain's sacrifice to signify his disapproval of his marriage with Aclima, his twin sister, and Cain slew his brother in a fit of jealousy.

Abel Keena. A village schoolmaster, afterwards a merchant's clerk. He was led astray, lost his place, and hanged himself.—Cabby: Borough, Letter xxi.

Abelites (3 syl.). Abelites, or Abeldonians. A Christian sect of the fourth century, chiefly found in Hippo (N. Africa). They married, but lived in continence, as they affirm Abel did. The sect was maintained by adopting the children of others. No children of Abel being mentioned in Scripture, the Abelites assume that he had none.

Abesca. The impersonation of Abbeys and Convents, represented by Spenser as a damsel. When Una asked if she had seen the Red Cross Knight, Abessa, frightened at the lion, ran to the cottage of blind Superstition, and shut the door. Una arrived, and the lion burst the door open. The meaning is, that at the Reformation, when Truth came, the abbeys and convents got alarmed, and would not let Truth enter, but England (the lion) broke down the door.—Fairy Queen, i. 3.

Abesta. A book said to have been written by Abraham as a commentary on the Zend and the Puzend. It is furthermore said that Abraham read these three books in the midst of the furnace into which he was cast by Nimrod. Persian Mythology.

Abeyance really means something gaped after (French, breyer, to gape). The allusion is to men standing with their mouths open, in expectation of some sight about to appear.

Abhig. The propitiatory sacrifice made by an Indian rajah who has slain a priest without premeditation.

Abhor' (Latin, ab, away from, and horre, to shrink; originally, to shudder,
Above

Abiola. Wife of Makumbi; African deity. She holds a pistol in her hand, and is greatly feared. Her aid is implored in sickness.

Abida. A god of the Kalmucks, who receives the souls of the dead at the moment of decease, and gives them permission to enter a new body, either human or not, and have another spell of life on earth. If the spirit is spotless it may, if it likes, rise and live in the air.

Abidharma. The book of metaphysics in the Tripitaka (a.r.).

Abigail. A lady's maid, or lady-maid. Abigail, wife of Nabal, who introduced herself to David and afterwards married him, is a well-known Scripture heroine (1 Sam. xxv. 3). Abigail was a popular middle class Christian name in the seventeenth century. Beaumont and Fletcher, in The Nausicaa (or Wrinew Moum Lady, call the "waiting gentlewoman" Abigail, a name employed by Swift, Fielding, and others, in their novels. Probably "Abigail Hill," the original name of Mrs. Mashum, waiting-woman to Queen Anne, popularised the name.

Abimelech is no proper name, but a regal title of the Philistines, meaning Father-king.

Able. An able seaman is a skilled seaman. Such a man is termed an A.B. (Able-bodied); unskilled seamen are called "boys" without regard to age.

Able-bodied Seaman. A sailor of the first class. A crew is divided into three classes: (1) able seamen, or skilled sailors, termed A.B.; (2) ordinary seamen; and (3) boys, which include green hands, or inexperienced men, without regard to age or size.

Aboard. He fell aboard of me—met me; abused me. A ship is said to fall aboard another when, being in motion, it runs against the other.

To go aboard is to embark, to go on the board or dock.

Aboard main tack is to draw one of the lower corners of the main-sail down to the chess-tree. Figuratively, it means "to keep to the point."

Abollia. An ancient military garment worn by the Greeks and Romans, opposed to the tunic or robe of peace. The abollia being worn by the lower orders, was affected by philosophers in the vanity of humility.

Abominate (abominor, I pray that the omen may be avoided; used on mentioning anything unlucky). As ill-omened things are disliked, so, by a simple figure of speech, what we dislike we consider ill-omened.

Abomination of Desolation (The). The Roman standard is so called (Matt. xxiv. 15). As it was set up in the holy temple, it was an abomination; and, as it brought destruction, it was the "abomination of desolation."

Abon Hassan. A rich merchant, transferred during sleep to the bed and palace of the Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid. Next morning he was treated as the caliph, and every effort was made to make him forget his identity. Arabian Nights ("The Sleeper Awakened"). The same trick was played on Christopher Sly, in the Induction of Shakespeare's comedy of Taming of the Shrew; and, according to Burton (Anatomy of Melancholy, 2, 4), by Philippe the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on his marriage with Eleanor.

"Went I caliph for a day, as honest Abon Hassan, I would scourge me these quarters out of the Commonwealth."—Sir Walter Scott.

Abondo (Dame). The French Santa Claus, the good fairy who comes at night to bring toys to children while they sleep, especially on New Year's Day.

Abortive Flowers are those which have stamens but no pistils.

Abou Abn Sina, commonly called Avicenna. A great Persian physician, born at Shiraz, whose canons of medicine were those adopted by Hippocrates and Aristotle. Died 1037.

Abou-Bekr, called Father of the Virgin, i.e., Mahomet's favourite wife. He was the first caliph, and was founder of the sect called the Sunnites. (571-634.)

Abou Jahia. The angel of death in Mohammedan mythology. Called Azrael by the Arabs, and Mordad by the Persians.

Abouleumr (in Mohammedan mythology). A fabulous bird of the vulture sort which lives 1,000 years. Called by the Persians Kerkés, and by the Turks Ak-Baba.—Herbert.

Above properly applies only to matter on the same page, but has been extended
Above-board

In a straightforward manner. Conjurers place their hands under the table when they are preparing their tricks, but above when they show them. "Let all be above-board" means "let there be no under-hand work, but let us see everything."

Above par. A commercial term meaning that the article referred to is more than its nominal value. Thus, if you must give more than £100 for a £100 share in a bank company, a railway share, or other stock, we say the stock is "above par."

If, on the other hand, a nominal £100 worth can be bought for less than £100, we say the stock is "below par."

Figuratively, a person in low spirits or ill health says he is "below par."

Above your hook—i.e., beyond your comprehension; beyond your mark. The allusion is to hat-peg placed in rows; the higher rows are above the reach of small statures.

Abracadabra. A charm. It is said that Abracadabra was the supreme deity of the Assyrians. Q. Severus Sarmonicus recommended the use of the word as a powerful antidote against ague, flux, and toothache. The word was to be written on parchment, and suspended round the neck by a linen thread, in the form given below:

\[
\text{A} \quad \text{A} \quad \text{R} \quad \text{A} \quad \text{B} \quad \text{R} \\
\text{A} \quad \text{B} \quad \text{R} \quad \text{A} \quad \text{C} \\
\text{A} \quad \text{B} \quad \text{A} \\
\text{A} \quad \text{R} \quad \text{A} \quad \text{B} \\
\text{A} \quad \text{R} \\
\text{A} 
\]

Abracax, also written Abraxas or Abrahex, in Persian mythology denotes the Supreme Being. In Greek notation it stands for 365. In Persian mythology Abracax presides over 365 impersonated virtues, one of which is supposed to prevail on each day of the year. In the second century the word was employed by the Basilidians for the deity; it was also the principle of the Gnostic hierarchy, and that from which sprang their numerous "Eons." (See Abraxas Stones.)

Abraham.

His parents. According to Mohammedan mythology, the parents of Abraham were Prince Azar and his wife, Adna.

His infancy. As King Nimrod had been told that one shortly to be born would dethrone him, he commanded the death of all such; so Adna retired to a cave where Abraham was born. He was nourished by sucking two of her fingers, one of which supplied milk and the other honey.

His boyhood. At the age of fifteen months he was equal in size to a lad of fifteen, and very wise; so his father introduced him to the court of King Nimrod.—Herbelot: Bibliothèque Orientale.

His offering. According to Mohammedan tradition, the mountain on which Abraham offered up his son was Arfaday; but is more generally thought to have been Moriah.

His death. The Ghebers say that Abraham was thrown into the fire by Nimrod's order, but the flame turned into a bed of roses, on which the child Abraham went to sleep.—Tarcurier.

"Sweet and wholesome as the bed
For their own infant prophet spread,
When pitying Heaven to roses turned
The deadly-flames that beneath him burned."—T. Moore: "The Worshippers."

To Sham Abraham. To pretend illness or distress, in order to get off work. (See Abraham-man.)

"I have heard people say, 'Sham Abraham you may,
But must not sham Abraham Newland.'—T. Delia or Upton.

Abraham Newland was cusheir of the Bank of England, and signed the notes.

Abraham's Bosom. The repose of the happy in death (Luke xvi. 22). The figure is taken from the ancient custom of allowing a dear friend to recline at dinner on your bosom. Thus the beloved John reclined on the bosom of Jesus. There is no leaping from Britiah's lap into Abraham's bosom—i.e., those who live and die in notorious sin must not expect to go to heaven at death.—Boston: "Crock in the Cot."

Abraham Newland (As). A bank-note. So called because, in the early part of the nineteenth century, none were genuine but those signed by this name.

Abrahamic Covenant. The covenant made by God with Abraham, that Messiah should spring from his seed. This promise was given to Abraham, because he left his country and father's house to live in a strange land, as God told him.

Abrahaimites (4 syl.). Certain Bohemian deists, so called because they
Professed to believe what Abraham believed before he was circumcised. The sect was forbidden by the Emperor Joseph II. in 1788.

**Abraham-colour.** Probably a corruption of Abram, meaning auburn. Halliwell quotes the following from *Coriolanus*, ii. 3: "Our heads are some brown, some black, some Abram, some laid." And again, "Where is the eldest son of Priam, the Abraham-coloured Trojan?" "A goodly, long, thick Abram-coloured beard."—Leslie, *Master Constable*.

Hall, in his *Satires*, iii. 5, uses Abram for auburn.

"A lusty chamber... with Abram locks was fairly furnished."

**Abram-Man.** or Abraham Cove. A Tom o' Bedlam; a naked vagabond; a beggar imposter.

The Abraham Ward, in Bedlam, had for its inmates beggars lunatics, who used to array themselves in party-coloured ribbons, tape in their hats, a fox-tail hanging down, a long stick with streamers, and beg alms; but "for all their seeming madness, they had wit enough to steal as they went along."

—Canning *Academy*.

See *King Lear*, ii. 3.

In Beaumont and Fletcher we have several synonyms:

"And these, whose name of little c's, they bear,\nJackman or Polite, culpa or Cape-puddling,\nFraser or Abram-man, I speak to all."—Dryden's *Book*, ii. 1

**Abraxas Stones.** Stones with the word *Abraxas* engraved on them, and used as talismans. They were cut into symbolic figures combining a fowl's head, a serpent's body, and human limbs. (See *Abracax*.)

**Abraçadabra.** Side by side, the breasts being all in a line.

*The ships were all abreast*: i.e., their heads were all equally advanced, as soldiers marching abreast.

**Abridge.** is not formed from the word *bridge*, but comes from the Latin *abbreviare*, to shorten, from *brevis* (short), through the French *abréger* (to shorten).

**Abrochar.** To set much of abrochar is to set it afoot. The figure is from a cask of liquor, which is breached so that the liquor may be drawn from it. (Fr., *broucher*, to prick, abrochar.)

**Abroad.** You are all abroad. Wide of the mark; not at home with the subject. "Abroad; in all directions."

"An elm displays her dandy arms abroad."—Dryden.

**Abrogate.** When the Roman senate wanted a law to be passed, they asked the people to give their votes in its favour. The Latin for this is *revigare legem* (to solicit or propose a law). If they wanted a law repealed, they asked the people to vote against it; this was *abrogare legem* (to solicit against the law).

**Abraham.** James, Duke of Monmouth, the handsome but rebellious son of Charles II. in Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel* (1689-1693).

**Absalom and Achitophel.** A political satire by Dryden (1649-1693). David is meant for Charles II.; Absalom for his natural son James, Duke of Monmouth, handsome like Absalom, and, like him, rebellious. Achitophel is meant for Lord Shaftesbury, Zimri for the Duke of Buckingham, and Abdael for Monk. The selections are so skilfully made that the history of David seems repeated. Of Absalom, Dryden says (Part i.):—

"While 'er he did was done with so much ease,\nIn him alone I was natural to please;\nHis motions all accompanied with grace,\nAnd paradise was opened in his face."

**Abscond.** means properly to hide; but we generally use the word in the sense of stealing off secretly from an employer. (Latin, *abscond*.)

**Absent.** "Out of mind as soon as out of sight." Generally misquoted "Out of sight, out of mind."—Lord Brooke.

The absent are always wrong. The translation of the French proverb, *Les absents ont toujours tort.*

**Absent Man (The).** The character of Brouyer's *Absent Man*, translated in the *Spectator* and exhibited on the stage, is a caricature of Comte de Brancas.

**Absolute.** A Captain Absolute, a bold, despotic man, determined to have his own way. The character is in Sheridan's play called *The Rivals*.

*Sir Anthony Absolute*, a warm-hearted, testy, overbearing country squire, in the same play. William Dowton (1764-1851) was nick-named "Sir Anthony Absolute."

**Absquatulate.** To run away or abscond. A comic American word, from *ab* and *squat* (to go away from your squattering). A squatting is a tenement taken in some unclaimed part, without purchase or permission. The persons who take up their squatting are termed squatters.
Aoadia. According to Fabius and Aulus Gellius, the compound of ab and temetum. "Temetum" was a strong intoxicating drink, allied to the Greek methe (strong drink).

"Vitam praeceps linguam temetum appellabant."—Aulus Gellius, N. 23.

Abstract Numbers are numbers considered abstractly—1, 2, 3; but if we say 1 year, 2 feet, 3 men, etc., the numbers are no longer abstract, but concrete.

Taken in the abstract. Things are said to be taken in the abstract when they are considered absolutely, that is, without reference to other matters or persons. Thus, in the abstract, one man is as good as another, but not so socially and politically.

Abstraction. An empty Abstraction, a mere ideal, of no practical use. Every noun is an abstraction, but the narrower genera may be raised to higher ones, till the common thread is so fine that hardly anything is left. These high abstractions, from which everything but one common idea is taken, are called empty abstractions.

For example, man is a genus, but may be raised to the genus animal, thence to organised being, thence to created being, thence to matter in the abstract, and so on, till everything but one is emptied out.

Absurd means strictly, quite deaf. (Latin, ab, intensive, and surus, deaf.)

Reduction ad absurdum. Proving a proposition to be right by showing that every supposable deviation from it would involve an absurdity.

Abu'dah. A merchant of Baghdad, haunted every night by an old hag; he finds at last that the way to rid himself of this torment is to "fear God, and keep his commandments."—Tales of the Calif.

"Like Abu'dah, he is always looking out for the Fun, and knows that the night will come with the inevitable hag with it."—Thom Kier.

Abundant Number (Ab). A number such that the sum of all its divisors (except itself) is greater than the number itself. Thus 12 is an abundant number, because its divisors, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 = 16, which is greater than 12.

A Deficient number is one of which the sum of all its divisors is less than itself, as 10, the divisors of which are 1, 2, 5 = 8, which is less than 10.

A Perfect number is one of which the sum of all its divisors exactly measures itself, as 6, the divisors of which are 1, 2, 3 = 6.

Abus, the river Humber.

"For by the river that why long was bright
The saintly Abus..."—(was from)

Their chaste, Humber, named bright."

And Drayton, in his Polyolbion, 25, says:

"For my princely name,
From Humber, king of Hues, as ancienly it came."

Sec Geoffrey's Chronicles, Bk. ii. 2.

Ab'yia. A mountain in Africa, opposite Gibraltar. This, with Calpe in Spain, 16 m. distant, forms the pillars of Hercules.

"Heaves up like Abysso Afric's sand,
Crown'd with much Calpe Europe's silent strand."—Darwin: Economy of Vegetation.

Abyssinians. A sect of Christians in Abyssinia, who admit only one nature in Jesus Christ, and reject the Council of Chalcedon.

Acac'eus. One who does nothing badly. It was a name given to Mercury or Hermes for his eloquence. (Greek, w, not; kakos, bad.)

Academical. The followers of Plato were so called, because they attended his lectures in the Academy, a garden planted by Academus.

"See there the olive grove of Academus, Plato's retreat."—Milton: Paradise Lost, Book IV.

Academy. Divided into—Old, the philosophic teaching of Plato and his immediate followers; Middle, a modification of the Platonic system, taught by Arcesilaus; New, the half-sceptical school of Carneades.

Plato taught that matter is eternal and infinite, but without form or order; and that there is an intelligent cause, the author of everything. He maintained that we could grasp truth only so far as we had elevated our mind by thought to its divine essence.

Arcesilaus was the great antagonist of the Stoics, and wholly denied man's capacity for grasping truth.

Carneades maintained that neither our senses nor our understanding could supply us with a sure criterion of truth.

The talent of the Academy, so Plato called Aristotle (B.C. 384-322).

Academy Figures. Drawings in black and white chalk, on tinted paper, from living models, used by artists. So called from the Royal Academy of Artists.

Acad'ia—i.e., Nova Scotia, so called by the French from the river Skaben- acadie. The name was changed in 1621.
Acadine. A fountain of Sicily which revealed if writings were authentic and genuine or not. The writings to be tested were thrown into the fountain, and if spurious they sank to the bottom. Oaths and promises were tried in the same way, after being written down.—Diodorus Siculus.

Acanthus. The leafy ornament used in the capitals of Corinthian and Composite columns. It is said that Callimaches lost his daughter, and set a basket of flowers on her grave, with a tile to keep the wind from blowing it away. The next time he went to visit the grave an acanthus had sprung up around the basket, which so struck the fancy of the architect that he introduced the design in his buildings.

Acceptance. A bill or note accepted. Thus is done by the drawer writing on it "accepted," and signing his name. The person who accepts it is called the "acceptor."

Accessory. Accessory before the fact is one who is aware that another intends to commit an offence, but is himself absent when the offence is perpetrated.

Accessory after the fact is one who screens a felon, aids him in eluding justice, or helps him in any way to profit by his crime. Thus, the receiver of stolen goods, knowing or even suspecting them to be stolen, is an accessory ex post facto.

Accident. A legal accident is some property or quality which a thing possesses, but which does not essentially belong to it, as the tint of our skin, the height of our body, the redness of a brick, or the whiteness of paper. If any of these were changed, the substance would remain intact.

Accidental or Subjective Colours. Those which depend on the state of our eye, and not those which the object really possesses. Thus, after looking at the bright sun, all objects appear dark; that dark colour is the accidental colour of the bright sun. When, again, we come from a dark room, all objects at first have a yellow tinge. This is especially the case if we wear blue glasses, for a minute or two after we have taken them off. •

The accidental colour of red is bluish green, of orange dark blue, of violet yellow, of black white; and the converse.

Accidentals in music are those sharps and flats, etc., which do not properly belong to the key in which the music is set, but which the composer arbitrarily introduces.

Accidents (4 syl.) An Italian curse or oath: "Ce qui veut dire en bon français, 'Puisse-tu mourir d'accident, sans confession,' damné."—E. About: Tolla.

Accidents, in theology. After consecration, say the Catholics, the substance of the bread and wine is changed into that of the body and blood of Christ, but their accidents (flavour, appearance, and so on) remain the same as before.

Accius Na'vius. A Roman augur in the reign of Tarquin the Elder. When he forbade the king to increase the number of the tribes without consulting the augurs, Tarquin asked him if the thought then in his mind was feasible. "Undoubtedly," said Accius, "Then cut through this whetstone with the razor in your hand." The priest gave a bold cut, and the block fell in two. This story (from Livy, Bk. i., chap. 36) is humorously retold in Bon Gaultier's Ballads.

Accolade (3 syl.). The touch of a sword on the shoulder in the ceremony of conferring knighthood; originally an embrace or touch by the hand on the neck. (Latin, ad collam, on the neck.)

Accommodation. A loan of money, which accommodates us, or fits a want.

Accommodation Note or Bill. An acceptance given on a Bill of Exchange for which value has not been received by the acceptor from the drawer, and which, not representing a commercial transaction, is so far fictitious.

Accommodation Ladder. The light ladder hung over the side of a ship at the gangway.

Accord means "heart to heart." (Latin, ad coram.) If two persons like and dislike the same things, they are heart to heart with each other.

Similarly, "concord" means heart with heart: "discord," heart divided from heart: "re-cord" properly means to recollect—i.e., re-cordare, to bring again to the mind or heart: then to set down in writing for the purpose of recollecting.

Accost means "come to the side" of a person for the purpose of speaking to him. (Latin, ad contum, to the side.)
Account. To open an account, to enter a customer's name on your ledger for the first time. (Latin, *acccipitare*, to reckon with.)

To keep open account is when merchants agree to honour each other's bills of exchange.

A current account or "account current, aec. A commercial term, meaning that the customer is entered by name in the creditor's ledger for goods purchased but not paid for at the time. The account runs on for a month or more, according to agreement.

To cast accounts. To give the result of the debts and credits entered, balancing the two, and carrying over the surplus.

A sale for the account in the Stock Exchange means: the sale of stock not for immediate payment, but for the fortnightly settlement. Generally this is speculative, and the broker or customer pays the difference of price between the time of purchase and time of settlement.

We will give a good account of them.—i.e. we will give them a thorough good drubbing.

Accurate means well and carefully done. (Latin, *ad-accurère, accuratein,*)

Accusative (The). Calvin was so called by his college companions. We speak of an "accusative age," meaning searching, one eliminating error by accusing it.

"This hath been a very accusative age."—Sir E. Burrow.

Ace (1 syl.) The unit of cards or dice, from an, the Latin unit of weight. (Italian, *asso*; French and Spanish, *as*.)

Within an ace. Within a shave. An ace is the lowest numeral, and he who wins within an ace, wins within a single mark. (See *Amots-As*.)

To bat an ace is to make an abatement, or to give a competitor some start or other advantage, in order to render the combatants more equal. It is said that the expression originated in the reign of Henry VIII., when one of the courtiers named Bolton, in order to flatter the king, used to say at cards, "Your Majesty must bat me an ace, or I shall have no chance at all."

Taylor, the water poeta (1580-1651), speaking of certain women, says:

"Though bat they be, they will not take an ace,
To be said Prudence, Temperance, Faith, and Grace."

Accidames. A battle-field, a place where much blood has been shed. To the south of Jerusalem there was a field so called; it was purchased by the priests with the blood-money thrown down by Judas, and appropriated as a cemetery for strangers (Matt. xxvii. 7; Acts ii. 19). (Aramaic, *ôkêl-damâ*.)

Acephalites (4 syl.) properly means men without a head. (1) A faction among the Eutychians in the fifth century after the submission of Mongus their chief, by which they were "deprived of their head." (2) Certain bishops exempt from the jurisdiction and discipline of their patriarch. (3) A sect of levelers in the reign of Henry I., who acknowledged no leader. (4) The fabulous Blenmyes of Africa, who are described as having no head, their eyes and mouth being placed elsewhere. (Greek, *a-kèphalês*, without a head.)

Acestes (3 syl.). The Arrow of Acestes. In a trial of skill Acestes, the Sicilian, discharged his arrow with such force that it took fire. (E. y. 5, line 525.)

"Like an arrow."
The swift thunder kindles as it flies, Long fellow.

Achæan League. A confederacy of the twelve towns of Achaea. It was broken up by Alexander the Great, but was again reorganized b.c. 290, and dissolved by the Romans in 147 B.C.

Achar in Indian philosophy means the All-in-All. The world is spun out of Achar as a web from a spider, and will ultimately return to him, as a spider sometimes takes back into itself its own thread. Phenomena are not independent realities, but merely partial and individual manifestations of the All-in-All.

Achates (3 syl.). A fidus Achates. A faithful companion, a bosom friend. Achates in Virgul's *Iliad* is the chosen companion of the hero in adventures of all kinds.

"He has chosen this fellow for his fidus Achates."—Sir Walter Scott.

Achamion, or Achmon, and his brother Basalas were two Cercopes for ever quarrelling. One day they saw Hercules asleep under a tree and insulted him, but Hercules tied them by their feet to his club and walked off with them, heads downwards, like a brace of hares. Everyone laughed at the sight, and it became a proverbial cry among the Greeks, when two men were seen quarrelling—"Look out for Melamphygos!" (i.e. Hercules).

"Ne insidias in Melamphygos!

† According to Greek fable, monkeys
Achitophel

are degraded men. The Cercopes were changed into monkeys for attempting to deceive Zeus.

Acheron. The "River of Sorrows" (Greek, achos reis) one of the five rivers of the infernal regions.

"Sad Acheron of sorrow, black and deep." Milton: Paradise Lost, i. 578.

Pabulum Acheronitis. Food for the churchyard; said of a dead body.

Acherontian Books. The most celebrated books of augury in the world. They are the books which the Etruscans received from Tages, grandson of Jupiter.

Acherusia. A cavern on the borders of Pontus, said to lead down to the infernal regions. It was through this cavern that Hercules dragged Cerberus to earth.

Achilles. The Yarrow, called by the French the herbe aux charpentiers—i.e., carpenter’s wart, because it was supposed to heal wounds made by carpenters’ tools. Called Achillia from Achilles, who was taught the uses and virtues of plants by Chiron the centaur. The tale is that when the Greeks invaded Troy, Telphus, a son-in-law of King Priam, attempted to stop their landing, but Bucebus caused him to stumble over a vine, and, when he had fallen, Achilles wounded him with his spear. The young Trojan was told by an oracle that "Achilles (meaning milfoil or yarrow) would cure the wound;" but, instead of seeking the plant, he applied to the Grecian chief, and promised to conduct the host to Troy if he would cure the wound. Achilles consented to do so, scraped some rust from his spear, and from the filings rose the plant milfoil, which, being applied to the wound, had the desired effect.

Achilles (3 syll). King of the Myrmidons (in Thessaly), the hero of Homer’s epic poem called the Iliad. He is represented as brave and ruthless. The poem begins with a quarrel between him and Agamemnon, the commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks; in consequence of which Achilles refused to go to battle. The Trojans prevail, and Achilles sends forth his friend Patroclus to oppose them. Patroclus fell; and Achilles, in anger, rushing into the battle, killed Hector, the commander of the Trojans. He himself, according to later poems, fell in battle a few days afterwards, before Troy was taken.

Achilles.


Achilles of England, the Duke of Wellington (1769-1852). Of Germany, Albert, Elector of Brandenburg (1414-1486). Of Lombardy, brother of Sforza and Palamides. All the three brothers were in the allied army of Godfrey (Jerusalem Delivered). Achilles of Lombardy was slain by Corinna. This was not a complimentary title, but a proper name. Of Rome, Lucius Scipio Dentatus, the Roman tribune; also called the Second Achilles. Put to death b.c. 450.

Achilles of the West. Roland the Paladin; also called "The Christian Theseus" (2 syl).

Achilles’ Spear. (See Achilles.)

Achilles’ Tendon. A strong sinew running along the heel to the calf of the leg. The tale is that Thetis took her son Achilles by the heel, and dipped him in the river Styx to make him invulnerable. The water washed every part, except the heel covered with his mother’s hand. It was on this vulnerable point the hero was slain; and the sinew of the heel is called, in consequence, tendo Achilles. A post-Homeric story.

The Heel of Achilles. The vulnerable or weak point in a man’s character or of a nation. (See above.)

Aching Void. (An). That desolation of heart which arises from the recollection of some cherished endearment no longer possessed.

"What peaceful hours I once enjoyed! How sweet then memory still! But they have left an aching void The world can never fill." Thou er: Walking with God

Achitophel. (See Absalom and Achitophel.) Achitophel was David’s traitor counsellor, who deserted to
Achor

Abelom; but his advice being disregarded, he hanged himself (2 Sam. xv.).

The Achitophel of Dryden’s satire was the Earl of Shaftesbury:

“Of these (the rebels) the false Achitophel was first.”

A name to all succeeding ages curst;
For close designs and crooked counsels fit;
Sagacious, bold, and turbulent of wit;
Restless, un fixed in principles and place;
In power displeased, impatient in disgrace.”

Part i. 130-3.

Achor. God of flies, worshipped by the Cyrenians, that they might not be annoyed with these tiny tormentors.

(Acres, God of)

Achias. The son of Faunus, in love with Galatea. Polyphemos, his rival, crushed him under a huge rock.

Achene. The crisis of a disease. Old medical writers used to divide the progress of a disease into four periods: the acute, or beginning; the unabated, or increase; the acute, or term of its utmost violence; and the pacific, or decline. Figuratively, the highest point of anything.

Achimian Wood (The). The trystplace of unlawful love. It was here that Mars had his assignation with Harmonia, who became the mother of the Amazons.

(“C’est là que... Mars eut les fauves de la nymphé Harmonie, commerce dont il ameut les Amazones.”—Bion. Geograph.)

Achimed. An order of monks in the fifth century who watched day and night. (Greek, watchers.)

Acholyte (3 syl.). A subordinate officer in the Catholic Church, whose duty is to light the lumps, prepare the sacred elements, attend the officiating priests, etc. (Greek, a follower.)

Achopitoe. The herb Monkshood or Wolfsbane. Classic fabulists ascribe its poisonous qualities to the foam which dropped from the mouths of the three-headed Cerberus, when Hercules, at the command of Eurystheus, dragged the monster from the infernal regions.

(Greek, ἀκορίστος; Latin, acolorίnum.)

“Amanda terribilis mensent Achol a noviciis.”

Acrasia (Self-indulgence). An enchantress who lived in the “Bower of Bliss,” situate in “Wandering Island.” She transformed her lovers into monstrous shapes, and kept them captives. Sir Guyon having crept up softly, threw a net over her, and bound her in chains of adamantine; then broke down her bower and burnt it to ashes.—Spenser: Fairy Queen, ii. 12.

Acrates (3 syl.), i.e., insinuence; called by Spenser the father of Cymochcles and Pyrcholes.—Fairy Queen, ii. 4.

Acre. “God’s acre,” a cemetery or churchyard. The word “acre,” Old English, aer, is akin to the Latin aper and German aker (a field).

Acreight. A duel in the open field. The combats of the Scotch and English Borderers were so called.

Acre-shot. A land tax. “Acre” is Old English, aer (land), and “shot” is scot or scotia (a tax).

Acres. A Bob Acres—i.e., a coward. From Sheridan’s comedy called The Rivals. His courage always “oozed out at his fingers’ ends.”

Acronomatia. Esotetical lectures; the lectures of Aristotle, which none but his chosen disciples were allowed to attend. Those given to the public generally were called exoteriké. (Acronomatia is a Greek word, meaning delivered to an auditor; ακρονωτικης, to attend lectures.)

Acroatic. Same as esoteriké. (See ACRONOMATIA.)

Acrobat means one who goes on his extremities, or uses only the tips of his fingers and toes in moving about. (It is from the two Greek words, akros baun, to go on the extremities of one’s limbs.)

Acropolis. The citadel of ancient Athens.

Of course it is compounded of akros and pole to the right, i.e., the high.

Acrostic (Greek, akrois stechon). The term was first applied to the verses of the Erythrean sibyl, written on leaves. These prophecies were excessively obscure; but were so contrived that when the leaves were sorted and laid in order, their initial letters always made a word.

—Dryas, iv. 62.

Acrostic poetry among the Hebrews consisted of twenty-two lines or stanzas beginning with the letters of the alphabet in succession, as Psalm cix., etc.

Acrostics. Puzzles, generally in verse, consisting of two words of equal length. The initial letters of the several lines constitute one of the secret words, and the final letters constitute the other word. Also words re-arranged so as to make other words of similar significance, as “Horatio Nelson” re-arranged into
Act and Opponency. An "Act," in our University language, consists of a thesis and "disputation" thereon, covering continuous parts of three hours. The person "disputing" with the "keeper of the Act" is called the "opponent," and his function is called an "opponency." In some degrees the student is required to keep his Act, and then to be the opponent of another disputant. Much alteration in these matters has been introduced of late, with other college reforms.

Act of Faith (acto da fe), in Spain, is a day set apart by the Inquisition for the punishment of heretics, and the absolution of those who renounce their heretical doctrines. The sentence of the Inquisition is also so called; and so is the ceremony of burning, or otherwise torturing the condemned.

Act of God. (In). "Dumnumum fatale," such as loss by lightning, shipwreck, fire, etc.; loss arising from fatality, and not from one's own fault, theft, and so on. A Devonshire jury once found a verdict—"That deceased died by the act of God, brought about by the flooded condition of the river."

Acteon. A hunter, In Grecian mythology Acteon was a huntsman, who surprised Diana bathing, was changed by her into a stag, and torn to pieces by his own hounds. Hence, a man whose wife is unfaithful. (See Hores.)

Actian Years. Years in which the Action games were celebrated. Augustus instituted games at Actium to celebrate his naval victory over Antony. They were held every five years.


Active. Active verbs, verbs which act on the noun governed.

Active. Active rvorbs. Property in actual employment in a given concern.

Active commerce. Exports and imports carried to and fro in our own ships.

Passive commerce is when they are carried in foreign vessels. The commerce of England is active, of China passive.

Activity. The sphere of activity, the whole field through which the influence of an object or person extends.

Actor. A taffeta, or leather-quilted dress, worn under the habergeon to keep the body from being chafed or bruised. (French, hocqueton.)

Actresses. Female characters used to be played by boys. Coryat, in his Crudities (1611), says, "When I went to a theatre (in Venice) I observed certain things that I never saw before; for I saw women act. . . . I have heard that it hath sometimes been used in London." (Vol. ii.).

There are women's parts in plays and operas to be acted as men in the habit of women . . . we do permit and give leave for the time to come that all women's parts be acted by women, 1652. —Charles II.

The first female actress on the English stage was Mrs. Colman (1650), who played hamlet in the Siege of Rhodes.

The last male actor that took the part of a woman on the English stage, in serious drama, was Edward Kynaston, noted for his beauty (1670-1687).

Aec tetigisti. You have hit the nail on the head. (Lit., you have touched it with a needle.) Phaestus (Iudens, v. 2, 19) says, "Rem aec tetigisti;" and Cicero (Pro Milone, 24) has "Vulnus aec punctum," evidently referring to a surgeon's probe.

Acutiator. A person in the Middle Ages who attended armies and knights to sharpen their instruments of war. (Latin, acutus, to sharpen.)

Ad Gracias Calendas. (Deferred) to the Greek Calendars — i.e., for ever. (It shall be done) on the Greek Calendars — i.e., never. There were no Calends in the Greek notation of the months. (See Never.)

Ad inquirendum. A judicial writ commanding an inquiry to be made into some complaint.

Ad libitum. Without restraint.

Ad rem (Latin). To the point in hand, to the purpose. (Aec rem tetigisti). (See above, Acutus.)

Ad unum omnes. All to a man (Latin).

Ad valorem. According to the price charged. Some customs duties vary according to the different values of the goods imported. Thus, at one time teas
Ad vitam
Ad vitam aet cULPAM. A Latin phrase, used in Scotch law, to indicate the legal permanency of an appointment, unless forfeited by misconduct.

Adam. The Talmudists say that Adam lived in Paradise only twelve hours, and account for the time thus:—

The first hour, God collected the dust and animated it.
The second hour, Adam stood on his feet.
The fourth hour, he named the animals.
The sixth hour, he slept and Eve was created.
The seventh hour, he married the woman.
The tenth hour, he fell.
The twelfth hour, he was thrust out of Paradise.

The Mohammedans tell us he fell on Mount Serendib, in Ceylon, where there is a curious impression in the granite resembling a human foot, above 5 feet long and 23 feet broad. They tell us it was made by Adam, who stood there on one foot for 200 years to expiate his crime; when Gabriel took him to Mount Arafath, where he found Eve. (See Adam's Peak.)

Adam was buried, according to Arabian tradition, on Abouaials, a mountain of Arabia.

Adam. The old Adam: he beat the offending Adam out of thee; the first Adam, Adam, as the head of unrighteousness, stands for "original sin," or "man without regenerating grace."
The second Adam, the new Adam, etc.: I will give you the new Adam, Jesus Christ, as the covenant head, is so called; also the "new birth unto righteousness."

When Adam delved and Eve span, "Au temps pass', Berthe fluit." This Bertha was the wife of King Pepin.

When Adam delved and Eve span, Who was then the gentleman? Adam.

A faithful Adam. A faithful old servant. The character is taken from Shakespeare's comedy of As You Like It, where a retainer of that name, who had served the family sixty-three years, offers to accompany Orlando in his flight, and to share with him his thrifty savings of 500 crowns.

Adam Bell. A northern outlaw, whose name has become a synonym for a good archer. (See Clym of the Clough.)

Adam Cupid: i.e., Archer Cupid, perhaps with allusion to Adam Bell, the celebrated archer. (See Percy's Reliques, vol. 1., p. 7.)

Adam's Ale. Water as a beverage; from the supposition that Adam had nothing but water to drink. In Scotland water for a beverage is called Adam's Wine.

Adam's Apple. The protuberance in the forepart of a man's throat; so called from the superstition that a piece of the forbidden fruit which Adam ate stuck in his throat, and occasioned the swelling.

Adam's Needle. The yucca, so called because it is sharp-pointed like a needle.

Adam's Peak. in Ceylon, is where the Arabs say Adam bewailed his expulsion from Paradise, and stood on one foot till God forgave him. It was the Portuguese who first called it "Pico de Adam." (See Kaada.) In the granite is the mark of a human foot, above 5 feet long by 23 feet broad, said to have been made by Adam, who, we are told, stood there on one foot for 200 years, to expiate his crime. After his penance he was restored to Eve. The Hindus assert that the footprint is that made by Buddha, when he ascended to heaven.

Adam's Profession. Gardening, agriculture. Adam was appointed by God to dress the garden of Eden, and to keep it (Gen. ii., 15); and after the fall he was sent out of the garden "to till the ground" (Gen. iii., 23).

Adam's. Payson Adams, the ideal of a benevolent, simple-minded, eccentric country clergyman: ignorant of the world, bold as a lion for the truth, and modest as a girl. The character is in Fielding's novel of Joseph Andrews.

Adamant. is really the mineral corundum; but the word is indifferently used for rock crystal, diamond, or any hard substance, and also for the magnet or lodestone. It is often used by poets for no specific substance, but as hardness or firmness in the abstract. Thus, Virgil, in his Æneid vi., 502, speaks of "adamantine pillars" merely to express solid and strong ones; and Milton frequently uses the word in the same way.
Thus, in *Paradise Lost*, ii. 436, he says the gates of hell were made of burning adamant:

"This huge convex of fire
Outragious to devour, immures us round
Ninefold, and gates of burning adamant
Barred over us prohibit all passage."

Satan, he tells us, wore adamantine armour (Book vi. 110):

"Satan, with vast and haughty strides advanced,
Came towering, armed in adamant and gold."

And a little further on he tells us his shield was made of adamant (vi. 235):

"He [Satan] hasted, and opposed the rocky orb
Of ten-fold adamant, his ample shield
A vast circumference."

Tasso (canto vili. 82) speaks of *seundo di lucidissimo damante* (a shield of clearest diamond).

Other poets make adamant to mean the magnet. Thus, in *Trovitis and Cris-side*, ii. 2:

"As true as steel, as plangent to the moon,
As say to dasy, as taffy to her hare,
As iron to adamant."

(Pliny tells us there are six unbreakable stones (xxxvii. 15), but the classical *adamus* (gen. *adamant-is*) is generally supposed to mean the diamond. Diamond and adamant are originally the same word.

Adamastor. The spirit of the stormy Cape (Good Hope), described by Canoans in the *Lividu* as a hideous phantom. According to Barretto, he was one of the giants who invades heaven.

Adamic Covenant. The covenant made with God to Adam, that "the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head" (Gen. iii. 15).

Adamites (3 syl.). A sect of fanatics who spread themselves over Bohemia and Moravia in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. One Picard, of Bohemia, was the founder in 1100, and styled himself "Adam, son of God." He professed to recall his followers to the state of primitive innocence. No clothes were worn, wives were in common, and there was no such thing as good and evil, but all actions were indifferent.

Ad'aran, according to the Parsee superstition, is a sacred fire less holy than that called Behram (q.r.).

Adays. Nowadays at the present time (or day). So in Latin, *Nunc dierum* and *Nunc temporis*. The prefix "nunc" = at, of, or on. Similarly, *unghis* of late, on Sundays. All used adverbially.

Addison of the North—i.e., Henry Mackenzie, the author of the *Man of Feeling* (1743-1831).

Addix it, or Adder's rant (Lat.). All right. The word uttered by the augurs when the "birds" were favourable.

Adile is the Old English *adela* (6th), hence rotten, putrid, worthless. *Addled egg* better "addle-egg," a worthless egg. An egg which has not the vital principle.


Addle Parliament (The)—5th April to 7th June, 1614. So called because it did not pass one single measure. (See PARLIAMENT.)

Adelantado. A big-wig, the great boss of the place. It is a Spanish word for "his excellency" (adelantor, to excel), and is given to the governor of a province.

"Open no door, if the adelantado of Spain were here he should not enter."—Ben Jonson: *Every Man out of his Humour*, v. 4.

Ad'eman, or *Adama* n (in Jerusalem Believed). Archbishop of Poggio, an ecclesiastical warrior, who with William, Archbishop of Orange, besought Pope Urban on his knees that he might be sent on the crusade. He took 400 armed men from Poggio, but they sneaked off during a drought, and left the crusade (Book xii.). Ademar was not alive at the time, he had been slain at the attack on Antioch by Clorinda (Book xi.); but in the final attack on Jerusalem, his spirit came with three squadrons of angels to aid the besiegers (Book xvii.);

Adopt properly means one who has attained (from the Latin, *addeptus*, participle of *addeper*). The alchemists applied the term *vre adedptus* to those persons who professed to have "attained to the knowledge of" the elixir of life or of the philosopher's stone.

Alchemists tell us there are always 11 adepts, neither more nor less. Like the sacred chickens
Adessarianis. A term applied to those who hold the real presence of Christ’s body in the eucharist, but do not maintain that the bread and wine lose any of their original properties. (The word is from the Latin ad esse, to be present.)

Adhena Fidelis. Composed by John Reading, who wrote “Dulci Domum.” It is called the “Portuguese Hymn,” from being heard at the Portuguese Chapel by the Duke of Leeds, who supposed it to be a part of the usual Portuguese service.

Adalida, ad (the slit-cured). The swiftest of Mahomet’s camels.

Adhabal-Cabr. The first purgatory of the Mahometans.

Adidphorists. Followers of John Calvin; moderate Lutherans, who hold that some of the dogmas of Luther are matters of indifference. (Greek, adaphoros, indifferent.)

Adieu, good-b’ye. A due, an elliptical form for I commend you to God. Good-b’ye is God be with ye.

Adissechen. The serpent with a thousand heads which sustains the universe. (Indian mythology.)

Adjective Colours are those which require a mordant before they can be used as dyes.

Adjourne. Once written ajourn, French, a-journer, to put off to another day.

“Le ajourned them to relive in the North of France.”—Longfellow: Chronicke, p. 59

Adjournment of the House. (See MOVING THE ADJOURNMENT.)

Admirable (The). Aben-Ezra, a Spanish rabbi, born at Tolosdo (1119-1174).

Admirable Crichton (The). James Crichton (kry-ton). (1551-1573.)

Admirable Doctor (Doctor admirabilis). Roger Bacon (1214-1292).

Admiral. corruption of Amir-al. Milton, speaking of Satan, says:—

“His spear (to equal which the tallest pine
Hewn on Norwegian hills, to be the mast
Of some tall animal, was but a wand)
He walked with.”—Paradise Lost, 1. 292.

The word was introduced by the Turks or Genoese in the twelfth century, and is the Arabic Amir with the article el (lord or commander); as Amir-al-Ma (commander of the water), Amir-al-Omra (commander of the forces), Amir-al-Mamun (commander of the faithful).

English admirals used to be of three classes, according to the colour of their flag—

Admiral of the Red, used to hold the centre in an engagement.

Admiral of the White, used to hold the van.

Admiral of the Blue, used to hold the rear.

The distinction was abolished in 1864; now all admirals carry the white flag.

Admirals are called Pay Officers.

Admiral of the Blue. A butcher who dresses in blue to conceal blood-stains. A tapster also is so called, from his blue apron. A play on the now-admiral of the British navy, called “Admiral of the Blue (Flag).”

“Ah, soon as custom a begins to stir
The Admiral of the Blue
Poor John, 1781.

Admiral of the Red. A punning term applied to a wine-bibber whose face and nose are very red.

Admittance. Licence. Shakespeare says, “Sir John, you are a gentleman of excellent breeding, of great admittance”—i.e., to whom great freedom is allowed (Mercy Wives, ii. 2). The allusion is to an obsolete custom called admission, by which a prince avowed another prince to be under his protection, Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, was the “admittant” of the Emperor Napoleon III.

Admonitioners, or Admonitioners. Certain Puritans who in 1571 sent an admonition to the Parliament condemning everything in the Church of England which was not in accordance with the doctrines and practices of Geneva.

Adobe [Ende.]

Adolphi. Daughter of General Kleiner, governor of Prague and wife of Idstein. Her only fault was “excess of too sweet nature, which ever made another’s grief her own.”—Knovles: Maid of Marnider (1689).

Adonai. Son of the star-beam, and god of light among the Rosicrucians.
Adonis. Those Jews who maintain that the proper vowels of the word Jehovah are unknown, and that the word is never to be pronounced Adonai. (Hebrew, adon, lord.)

Adoption. Adoption by arms. An ancient custom of giving arms to a person of merit, which laid him under the obligation of being your champion and defender.

Adoption by baptism. Being godfather or godmother to a child. The child by baptism is your god-child.

Adoption by hair. Cutting off your hair, and giving it to a person in proof that you receive him as your adopted father. Thus Boason, King of Arles, cut off his hair and gave it to Pope John VIII., who adopted him.

Adoption Controversy. Elipand, Archbishop of Toledo, and Felix, Bishop of Urgel, maintained that Jesus Christ in his human nature was the son of God by adoption only (Rom. viii. 29), though in his pre-existing state he was the “begotten Son of God” in the ordinary Catholic consecration. Duus Scotus, Durandus, Calixtus, and others supported this view.

Adoptionist. A disciple of Elipand, Archbishop of Toledo, and Felix, Bishop of Urgel (in Spain), is so called.

Adoro (2 syl.) means to 'carry to one's mouth.' To kiss... (ad-oro, ad-isci). The Romans performed adoration by placing their right hand on their mouth and bowing. The Greeks paid adoration to kings by putting the royal robe to their lips. The Jews kissed in homage; thus God said to Elijah he had 7,000 in Israel who had not bowed unto Baal, “every mouth which hath not kissed him” (1 Kings xix. 18; see also Hos. xiii. 2). “Kiss the Son lest He be angry” (Psalm ii. 12), means worship, reverence the Son. Even in England we do homage by kissing the hand of the sovereign.

Adrammelech. God of the people of Sepharvaim, to whom infants were burnt in sacrifice (Kings xvii. 31). Probably the sun.

Adrastus. An Indian prince, from the banks of the Ganges, who aided the King of Egypt against the crusades. He wore a serpent's skin, and rode on an elephant. Adrastus was slain by Rinaldo.—Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, Book xx.
Adrian (St.), represented, in Christian art, with an anvil, and a sword or axe close by it. He had his limbs cut off on a smith’s anvil, and was afterwards beheaded. St. Adrian is the patron saint of the Flemish brewers.

Adriel, in Dryden’s Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for the Earl of Malburne.

“Sharp-judging Adriel, the nurse’s friend,
- Himself a nurse; in Sichardin’s debate
True to his prince, but not a slave of state;
Whose David’s love with honour did adorn,
That from his disobedient son were torn.”

Adrift. I am all adrift. He is quite adrift. To turn one adrift. Sea phrases. A ship is said to be adrift when it has broken from its moorings, and is driven at random by the wind. To be adrift is to be out of the mark, or not in the right course. To turn one adrift is to turn him from house and home to go his own way.

Adrift: properly means “to the right” (French, à droite). The French call a person who is not adroit gauche (left-handed), meaning awkward, boorish.

Adudelata. The table at which the fancies sat during sacrifices.

Adulamites (4 syl.). The adherents of Lowe and Horseman, seceders in 1666 from the Reform Party. John Bright said of these members that they retired to the cave of Adullam, and tried to gather round them all the discontented. The allusion is to David in his flight from Saul, who “escaped to the cave Adullam; and every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him” (1 Sam. xxi. 1, 2).

Advancement. The second branches of a stag’s horn.

“Thus the main horns itself they call the bænum. The lower antler is called the hamant: the next, range, the next that, antefrunt; and then the top.

“Thus the auck, they say, bænum, hamant, ad

Manor, patins, and spesiris.” - Natural Forest.

Advent. Four weeks to commemorate the first and second coming of Christ; the first to redeem, and the second to judge the world. The season begins on St. Andrew’s Day, on the Sunday nearest to it. (Latin, adventus, the coming to.)

Adversary (Tha). Satan. (1 Pet. v. 8.)

Advocate (Ad) means one called to assist clients in a court of law. (Latin, advocatus.)

The Devil’s Advocate. One who brings forward malicious accusations. When any name is proposed for canonisation in the Roman Catholic Church, two advocates are appointed, one to oppose the motion and one to defend it. The former, called Advocatus Diaboli (the Devil’s Advocate), advances all he can against the person in question; the latter, called Advocatus Div (God’s Advocate), says all he can in support of the proposal.

Advowson means the right of appointing the incumbent of a church or ecclesiastical benefice. In medieval times the “advocacy” or patronage of bishoprics and abbeys was frequently in the hands of powerful nobles, who often claimed the right to appoint in the event of a vacancy; hence the word (from Latin, advocatus, the office of a patron).

A presentative advowson is when the patron presents to the bishop a person to whom he is willing to give the place of prebendary.

A collective advowson is when the bishop himself is patron, and collates his client without any intermediate person.

A donative advowson is where the Crown gives a living to a clergyman without presentation, institution, or induction. This is done when a church or chapel has been founded by the Crown, and is not subject to the ordinary.

Advowson in gross is an advowson separated from the manor, and belonging wholly to the owner. While attached to the manor it is an advowson appurtenant. “Gross” (French) means absolute, entire; thus gross weight is the entire weight without deductions. A villan in gross was a villain the entire property of his master, and not attached to the land. A common gross is one which is entirely your own, and which belongs to the manor.

Sale of Advowsons. When lords of manors built churches upon their own demesnes, and endowed them, they became private property, which the lord might give away or even sell under certain limitations. These churches are called Advowsons appurtenant, being appurte ned to the manor. After a time they became regular “commercial property.”
and we still see the sale of some of them in the public journals.

Adyrum. The Holy of Holies in the Greek and Roman temples, into which the general public were not admitted. (Greek, ἅδυτον = not to be entered; duo, to go.)

Hecules (2 syl.). Those who, in ancient Rome, had charge of the public buildings (ediles), such as the temples, theatres, baths, aqueducts, sewers, including roads and streets also.

Egyptus (2 syl.). A fabulous king of Athens who gave name to the Egyptian Sea. His son, Theseus, went to Crete to deliver Athens from the tribute exacted by Minos. Theseeus said, if he succeeded he would hoist a white sail on his home-voyage, as a signal of his safety. This he neglected to do; and Egyptus, who watched the ship from a rock, thinking his son had perished, threw himself into the sea.

This incident has been copied in the tale of Sir Tristram and Ysidore. Sir Tristram being severely wounded in Brittany, sent for Ysidore to come and see him before he died. He told his messenger, if Ysidore consented to come to hoist a white flag. Sir Tristram's wife told him the ship was in sight with a black flag at the helm, whereupon Sir Tristram bode his head and died. [TRISTRAM.]

EGIPTIAN SCRIPTURES. Sculptures excavated by a company of Germans, Danes, and English (1811), in the little island of Egypt. They were purchased by Ludwig, Crown Prince of Bavaria, and are now the most remarkable ornaments of the Glyptothek, at Munich.

Agir. God of the ocean, whose wife is Rama. They had nine daughters, who wore white robes and veils (Scandinavian mythology). These daughters are the billows, etc. The word means "to flow."

Aegis. The shield of Jupiter made by Vulcan was so called, and symbolised "Divine protection." The shield of Minerva was called an aegis also. The shield of Jupiter was covered with the skin of the goat Amalthea, and the Greek for goat is, in the genitive case, aigest. The aegis made by Vulcan was of bronze.

I give my aegis over you, I give you my protection.

Aegrotat. To sport an aegrotat. In university parlance, an aegrotat is a medical certificate of indisposition to exempt the bearer from attending chapel and college lectures.

AHI (A-1), a common motto on jewellery, means "for ever and for aye." (Greek.)

AETNA. The cat. An Egyptian deity held in the greatest veneration. Herodotos (ii. 66) tells us that Diana, to avoid being molested by the giants, changed herself into a cat. The deity used to be represented with a cat's head on a human body. (Greek, aileuros, a cat.)

EMILIAN LAW. Made by Emilius Luscermus the praetor. It enjoined that the oldest priest should drive a nail every year into the capitol on the Ides of September (September 1).

EMONIA EMONIA (HEMONIA HEMONIAN).

ENEA. The hero of Virgil's epic. He carried his father Anchises on his shoulders from the flames of Troy. After roaming about for many years, he came to Italy, where he founded a colony which the Romans claim as their original. The epithet applied to him is plus = pious, dutiful.

ENED. The epic poem of Virgil, (in twelve books). So called from Eurus and the suffix -is, plur. ides (belonging to).

"The story of Simon," says Marchant, "and the burning of Troy is borrowed from Homer."

The story of Dido and Aeneas is taken from those of Meliboeus and Jason, in Apollonius of Rhodes. "The story of the Wooden Horse and burning of Troy is from Archias of Miletus."

EOLIC DIGAMMA. An ancient Greek letter (F), sounded like our V. Thus monos with the digamma sounded vinos; whence the Latin vinos, our wine. Gamma, or g, was shaped thus ∞, hence digamma = double g.

EOLIC MODER. In music, noted for its simplicity, fit for ballads and songs. The Phrygian Mode was for religious music, as hymns and anthems.

EOLUS, in Roman mythology, was "god of the winds."

EOLUS. The wind-harp. A box on which strings are stretched. Being placed where a draught gets to the strings, they utter musical sounds.

EON (Greek, aioun), eternity, an immeasurable length of time; any being that is eternal. Basilides reckons there have been 365 such mons, or gods; but
Valentinianus restricts the number to 30. Sometimes written "Eon."

In mythology each series of rocks covers an age, or an indefinite and immeasurable period of time.

**Æra.** [Æra.]

**Aërated Bread.** Bread made light by means of carbonic acid gas instead of leaven.

**Aërated Water.** Water impregnated with carbonic acid gas, called fixed air.

**Æriani.** Followers of Ærius, who maintained that there is no difference between bishops and priests.

**Æschylus** (Greek, Αἰσχύλος), the most sublime of the Greek tragic poets. He wrote 90 plays, only 7 of which are now extant. Æschylus was killed by a tortoise thrown by an eagle (to break the shell) against his bald head, which it mistook for a stone (n.c. 533-436). See Horace, Ars Poetica, 278.

Pronounce Æs-chu-lus.

**Æschylus of France.** Prosper Jolyot de Crébillon. (1671-1762.)

**Æsopus.** The Latin form of the Greek word Ἀσκληπιος, the god of medicine and of healing. Now used for “a medical practitioner.”

**Æsir,** plural of As or Ao, the celestial gods of Scandinavia, who lived in Asgard (god’s ward), situate on the heavenly hills between earth and the rainbow. The chief was Odin. We are told that there were twelve, but it would be hard to determine who the twelve are, for, like Arthur’s knights, the number seems variable. The following may be mentioned:—(1) Odin; (2) Thor (his eldest son, the god of thunder); (3) Tyr (another son, the god of wisdom); (1) Baldur (another son, the Scandinavian Apollo); (5) Bragi (the god of eloquence); (6) Vider (god of silence); (7) Hódur (the blind (Baldur’s twin brother)); (8) Hermod (Odin’s son and messenger); (9) Heimir (divine intelligence); (10) Odur (husband of Freyja, the Scandinavian Venus); (11) Loki (the god of mischief, though not an Asa, lived in Asgard); (12) Vali (Odin’s youngest son); another of Odin’s sons was Kvasir the keen-seen. Then there were the Vanir, or gods of air, ocean, and water: the gods of fire; the gods of the Lower World: and the Mysterious Three, who sat on three thrones above the rainbow. Their names were Har (the perfect), the Like-perfect, and the Third person.

**Wives of the Æsir:** Odin’s wife was Frigga; Thor’s wife was Sif (beauty);

Baldur’s wife was Nanna (daring); Bragi’s wife was Iduna; Odur’s wife was Freyja (the Scandinavian Venus); Loki’s wife was Sifhna.

The Æsir built Asgard themselves, but each god had his own private mansion. That of Odin was Gladsheim; but his wife Frigga had also her private abode, named Fenalisir; the mansion of Thor was Bilskirnir; that of Baldur was Broadblink; that of Odur’s wife was Folkhang; of Vidar was Landvidi (wide land): the private abode of the goddesses generally was Vinogol.

The refectory or banquet hall of the Æsir was called Valhalla.

Njord, the water-god, was not one of the Æsir, but chief of the Vanir; his son was Frey; his daughter, Freyja (the Scandinavian Venus); his wife was Skadi; and his home, Noatun.

**Æsop’s Bath.** Sir Thomas Brown’s (Religious Matter, p. 67) rationalises this into “hair-dye.” The reference is to Modea renovating Æson, father of Jason, with the juices of a concoction made of sundry articles. After Æson had imbibed these juices, Ovid says:—

"Barba connumque,

Castile postis, nimium remansit, colorum,

Metamorphoses, vii. 298.

**Æsonian Hero** (The). Jason, who was the son of Æson.

**Æsop’s Fables** were compiled by Babrius, a Greek, who lived in the Alexandrian age.

**Æsop,** a Phrygian slave, very deformed, and the writer of fables. He was contemporaneous with Pythagoras, about B.C. 570.

Almost all Greek and Latin fables are ascribed to Æsop, as all our Poems are ascribed to David. The Latin fables of Plautus are supposed to be translations of Æsopian fables.

**Æsop of Arabia.** Lokman (?) Nasser, who lived in the fifth century, is generally called the “Arabian Æsop.”

**Æsop of England.** John Gay. (1688-1732.)

**Æsop of France.** Jean de la Fontaine. (1621-1695.)

**Æsop of Germany,** Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. (1729-1781.)

**Æsop of India.** Bidpay or Pilpay. (About three centuries before the Christian era.)

**Ætites (3 syl.).** Eagle - stones. (Greek, αἴτως, an eagle.) Hollow stones composed of several crusts, one within another. Supposed at one time to form part of an eagle’s nest. Pliny mentions them. Kirwan applies the name to
clay-ironstones having a globular crust of oxide investing an ochreous kernel. Mythically, they are supposed to have the property of detecting theft.

**Aetolian Hero (The).** Diomedes, who was king of Aetolia. Ovid.

Affable means "one easy to be spoken to." (Latin, ad pari, to speak to.)

Affect. To love, to desire. (Latin, affecto.)

"Some affect the light, and some the shade." Blair: Graces.

**L'Affection aveugle raison** (French). Cassius says to Brutus, "A friendly eye could never see such faults." "L'esprit est presque toujours la dupe du cœur." (La Rochefoucauld: Maximes.)

Again, "a mother thinks all her geese are swans."

**Italian:** A ogni grolla paion belli i suoni grollatiini. Ad ogni moscolo, suo nido è bello.

**French:** A chaque oiseau son nid paraît beau.

**Latin:** Asinus asino, sus sui, pulcher. Sus cuique res est carissima.

Affront properly means to stand front to front. In savage nations opposing armies draw up front to front before they begin hostilities, and by graces, sounds, words, and all conceivable means, try to provoke and terrify their vis-a-vis. When this "affronting" is over, the adversaries rush against each other, and the fight begins in earnest.

Affront. A salute; a coming in front of another to salute.

"Only, sir, thus I must caution you of, in your affront, or salute, never to move your hat."—Tennyson: In Quaque, vi. 65.

Afraid. He who trembles to hear a leaf fall should keep out of the wood. This is a French proverb: "Qui a peur de feuilles, ne doit aller au bois." Our corresponding English proverb is, "He who fears scars shouldn't go to war." The timid should not voluntarily expose themselves to danger.

"Little boats should keep our shore, Larger ones may venture more."

**Africa. Terra te Africa (I take possession of thee, O Africa).** When Caesar landed at Arundelum, in Africa, he tripped and fell—a bad omen; but, with wonderful presence of mind, he pretended that he had done so intentionally, and kissing the soil, exclaimed, "Thus do I take possession of thee, O Africa." Told also of Scipio. (See Don Quixote, Pt. II. Bk. vi. ch. 6.)

Affair: commerce, war, and affair.

"Africa is always producing some novelty." A Greek proverb quoted (in Latin) by Pliny, in allusion to the ancient belief that Africa abounded in strange monsters.

**African Sisters (The).** The Hesperides (4 syl.) who lived in Africa. They were the daughters of Atlas.

Afric., or "Afric." The beau ideal of what is terrible and monstrous in Arabian superstition. A sort of ghoul or demon. Solomon, we are told, once turned an Afric, and made it submissive to his will.

Aft. The hinder part of a ship.

**Fire and Aft.** The entire length (of a ship), from stem to stern.

**After-cast.** A throw of dice after the game is ended; anything done too late.

"Ever he playeth an after-cast."

After-clap. Bacare of after-claps. An after-clap is a catastrophe or threat after an affair is supposed to be over. It is very common in thunderstorms to hear a "clap" after the rain subsides, and the clouds break.

"What phlegm unsheathed and misclaps Do dot him in with after-claps."—Shak.

**Butler:** Hudibras, Pt. 1. 5.

After Mont, Mustard. In Latin, "Post bellum, auxilium." We have also, "After death, the doctor," which is the German, "Wann der kranke is tot, so kommt der arztrei!" (when the patient's dead, comes the physio). To the same effect is, "When the steed is stoned, lock the stable door." Meaning, doing a thing, or offering service when it is too late, or when there is no longer need thereof.

**After us, the Deluge.** "I care not what happens when I am dead and gone," So said Mme. de Pompadour, the mistress of Louis XV. (1722-1764). Metternich, the Austrian statesman (1773-1859), is credited with the same; but probably he simply quoted the words of the French marchioness.

**Aft-meal.** An extra meal: a meal taken after and in addition to the ordinary meals.

"Aft-meal who shall pray for thence."—Thyman: De Buve.

**A'gag, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Sir Edmondbury Godfrey, the magistrate before whom Titus Gates made his declaration, and was afterwards found barbarously murdered in a ditch near
Agnistes

Primrose Hill. Agas was hewed to pieces by Samuel (1 Sam. xiv.).

"And Corah (Titus Oates) sought for Agas's head as a token of murder."

In terms as coarse Samuel used to Saul." 1. 63-6.

Agnistes [Agenistes]. A passage of the Veda, the repetition of which will purify the soul like ascension after confession.

Agamemnon. King of Argos, in Greece, and commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks who went to the siege of Troy. The fleet being delayed by adverse winds at Aulis, Agamemnon sacrificed his daughter Iphigenia to Diana, and the winds became at once favourable.

— Homer's Iliad.

"Till Agamemnon's daughter's blood
Appeased the gods that them with blood —
Earl of Surrey.

His brother was Menelaus.
His daughters were Iphigenia, Electra, Iphimass, and Chrysothemis (Sphodres),
He was general of Priam's forces.
He was killed in a battle by his wife (Chrysea), after his return from Troy.
His son was Orestes, who slew his mother for murdering his father, and was called Agenamemnon.
His wife was Chryseis, who lived in adultery with Egistheus. At Troy he fell in love with Cassandra, a daughter of King Priam.

Viz: Erotes and Agamemnon ("there are hills beyond Pentland, and fields beyond Forth"), i.e., we are not to suppose that our own age or locality monopolises all that is good. — Hor. Od. iv. 9, 25. We might add, et post Agamenmonum rirent.

"Great men there lived ere Agamemnon came,
And after him all others rise to fame." — R. C. H.

Aganippe (4 syl.), or Aganippe, the Thessalian, being able to calculate eclipses, she pretended to have the moon under her command, and to be able when she chose to draw it from heaven. Her secret being found out, her vaunting became a laughing-stock, and gave birth to the Greek proverb cast at braggarts.

"Yes, as the Moon obeys Aganipe." — R. C. H.

Aganippe (4 syl.). A fountain of Bosotia at the foot of Mount Helicon, dedicated to the Muses, because it had the virtue of imparting poetical inspiration. From this fountain the Muses are called Aganippedes (3 syl.) or Aganipplides (5 syl.).

Agape (3 syl.). A love-feast. The early Christians held a love-feast before or after communion, when contributions were made for the poor. These feasts became a scandal, and were condemned at the Council of Carthage, 397. (Greek, agape, love.)

Agapemone (5 syl.). A somewhat disreputable association of men and women living promiscuously on a common fund, which existed for a time at Charlynch, near Bridgewater, in Somersetshire. (Greek, agapé, love.)

Agape. Women under vows of virginity, who undertook to attend the monks. (The word is Greek, and means beloved.)

Agate (2 syl.). So called, says Pliny (xxvii. 10), from Achaites or Gagaites, a river in Sicily, near which it is found in abundance.

"These, these are they, if we consider well,
That sphæres and the diamonds are the event.
The pearl, the emerald, and the turclus.

The sunnate corall, amber's golden hue,
The chrysolite, garnet, arcaht, ruby red" — Taylor: The Waterpene (1693).

Agate is supposed to render a person invisible, and to turn the sword of foes against themselves.

Agate. A very diminutive person. Shakespeare speaks of Queen Mab as no bigger than an agate-stone on the forefinger of an alderman.

"I was never married with an agate till now."—Shakespeare 3 Hen. iv. 1. 2.

Agatha. Daughter of Cuno, the Anger, in love with Max, to whom she is to be married, provided he carries off the prize in the annual trial-shot. She is in danger of being shot by Max unwittingly, but is rescued by a hermit, and becomes the bride of the young huntsman. Wiel's Opera of Her Springs.

Agatha (St.). Represented in Christian art with a pair of shears, and holding in her hand a salver, on which her breasts are placed. The reference is to her martyrdom, when her breasts were cut off by a pair of shears.

Agave (3 syl.) or "American aloe," from the Greek, agave, admirable. The Mexican plant fences of Agave round their wigwams, as a defence against wild beasts. The Mahometsans of Egypt regard it as a charm and religious symbol; and pilgrims to Mecca indicate their exploit by hanging over the door of their dwelling a leaf of Agave, which has the further charm of warding off evil spirits. The Jews in Cairo attribute a similar virtue to the plant, every part of which is utilised.

Agdistes (self-indulger). The god who kept the porch of the "Bower of Bliss." He united in his own person the two sexes, and sprang from the stone Agdus, parts of which were taken by Deucalion and Pyrrha to cast over their
Age as accords (To). To do what is fit and right (Scotch law term). Here "Age" is from the Latin *aetate*, to do.

"To set about the matter in a regular manner, or, as he termed it, to "age an accord."

Sir W. Scott: *Bedlam and event.*

Age of Animals. An old Celtic rhyme, put into modern English, says:—

"The age of a dog is that of a horse; Thrice the age of a man is that of a man; Thrice the age of a man is that of a deer; Thrice the age of a deer is that of an eagle."

Age of Women (The). Though many women are mentioned in the Bible, the age of only one (Sarah, Abraham's wife) is recorded, and that to show at her advanced age she would become the mother of Isaac.

"Elizabeth, the mother of the Baptist," we are told by St. Luke, "was well stricken in age."

Age of the Bishops (The). The sixteenth century. (Italain: *Middle Ages.*

Age of the Popes (The). The twelfth century. (Italain: *Middle Ages.*

Age hee. "Attend to this." In sacrifice the Roman crier perpetually repeated these words to arouse attention. In the "Common Prayer Book" the attention of the congregation is frequently aroused by the exhortation, "Let us pray," though nearly the whole service is that of prayer.

Ages. Varro *[Footnotes omitted]* recognizes three ages:—

1. From the beginning of mankind to the Deluge, a time wholly unknown.
2. From the Deluge to the First Olympiad, called the mythical period.
3. From the First Olympiad to the present time, called the historic period.

Titian symbolised the three ages of man thus:—

1. An infant in a cradle.
2. A shepherd playing a flute.
3. An old man meditating on two skulls.

According to Lucretius also, there are three ages, distinguished by the materials employed in implements (v. 1282), viz.:—

1. *Age of stone,* when celts or implements of stone were employed.
2. *Age of bronze,* when implements were made of copper or brass.
3. *Age of iron,* when implements were made of iron, as at present.

Hesiod names five ages, viz.:—

The Golden or patriarchal, under the care of Saturn.
The Silver or voluptuous, under the care of Jupiter.
The Bronze or warlike, under the care of Neptune.
The Heroic or renaissance, under the care of Mars.
The Iron or present, under the care of Pluto.

† The present is sometimes called the wire age, from its telegraphs, by means of which well-nigh the whole earth is in intercommunication.

Fichte names five ages also: the ante-diluvian, post-diluvian, Christian, autaric, and millennium.

Agelasta. The stone on which Ceres rested when worn down by fatigue in searching for her daughter. (Greek, *joyless.*

Agenorides (5 syl.). Cadmus, who was the son of Agenor.

Agent. Is man a free agent? This is a question of theology, which has long been mooted. The point is this: If God fore-ordains all our actions, they must take place as he fore-ordains them, and man acts as a watch or clock; but if, on the other hand, man is responsible for his actions, he must be free to act as his inclination leads him. Those who hold the former view are called *naturalists,* those who hold the latter, *libertarians.*

Agglutinate Languages. The Turanian family of languages are so called because every syllable is a word, and these are glued together to form other words, and may be unglued so as to leave the roots distinct, as "instand."

Aghast. Frightened, as by a ghost; from Anglo-Saxon *gief* (Scotch *geit*), a ghost.

Age. The percentage of charge made for the exchange of paper money into cash. (Italian).

"The profit is called by the Italians *aggio.*"—*Nuova*.

Agis. King of Sparta, who tried to deliver Greece from the Macedonian yoke, and was slain in the attempt.

To save a rotten state, Agis who saw
Even Spartans self to servile yoke sink."

*Thomson: Winter, 408.*

Agist. To take the cattle of another to graze at a certain sum. The feeding of these beasts is called *apistment,* the words are from the Norman *agisier* (to be levant and couchant, rise up and lie down), because, says Coke, beasts are levant and couchant whilst they are on the land.
Agla. A cabalistic name of God, formed from the initial letters of Atah, Gibbor, Leholah, Adonai (Thou art strong for ever, O Lord!). (See Nor-Arica.)

Agloes. The poorest man in Arcadia, pronounced by Apollo to be far happier than Gyges, because he was “contented with his lot.”

“Poor and content is rich and rich enough;
But riches endless are as poor as winter.
To him who ever fears he shall be poor.”

Shakespeare: Othello, iii. 3.

Agnes. She is an Agnes (elle fait l’Agnès)—i.e., she is a sort of female “Verdant Green,” who is so unsophisticated that she does not even know what love means. It is a character in Mollière’s L’École des Femmes.

Agnes (St.) is represented by Domencchino as kneeling on a pile of fagots, the fire extinguished, and the executioner about to slay her with the sword. The introduction of a lamb (agnus) is a modern innovation, and play on the name. St. Agnes is the patron of young virgins.

“St. Agnes was first tied to a stake, but the fire of the stakes went out; whereupon Aspasius, set to watch the martyrdom, drew his sword, and cut off her head.”

Agnoe’s Day (St.), 21st January. Upon St. Agnes’ night, you take a row of pins, and pull out every one, one after another. Saying a paten-nooster, stick a pin in your sleeve, and you will dream of him or her you shall marry.—Lalvey: Miscelany, p. 136.

Agnotes (3 syl.). Ag-nu-ites, or Ag-no-i-tae (4 syl.).

(1) Certain heretics in the fourth century who said “God did not know everything.”

(2) Another sect, in the sixth century, who maintained that Christ “did not know the time of the day of judgment.”

(Agree., α,not; γνωσθαι, to know.)

Agnostic (An). A term invented by Prof. Huxley in 1865 to indicate the mental attitude of those who withhold their assent to whatever is incapable of proof, such as the absolute. In regard to miracles and revelation, agnostics neither dogmatically accept nor reject such matters, but simply say Agnosco—I do not know—they are not capable of proof.

Agnoe-castus. A shrub of the Vitex tribe, called agnos (chaste) by the Greeks, because the Athenian ladies, at the feast of Ceres, used to strew their couches with viole leaves, as a palladium of chastity. The monks, mistaking agnos (chaste) for agnos (a lamb), but knowing the use made of the plant, added castus to explain its character, making it chaste-lamb. (For another similar blunder, see I.H.S.)

Agnoe-castus. A cake of wax or dough stamped with the figure of a lamb supporting the banner of the Cross, and distributed by the Pope on the Sunday after Easter as an amulet. Our Lord is called Agnos Dei (the Lamb of God). There is also a prayer so called, because it begins with the words, Agnos Dei, qui tollis pecus tuum (O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world).

Agog. He is all agog, in nervous anxiety; on the qui vive, like a horse in clover. (French, à gogo, or vivre à gogo, to live in clover.)

Agonistes (4 syl.). Samson Agonistes (the title of Milton’s drama) means Samson wrestling with adversity—Samson combating with trouble. (Greek, agonizomai, to comb, to struggle.)

Agonistics. A branch of the Donatists of Africa who roamed from town to town affirming they were ministers of justice. The Greek agon (an assembly) = the Latin munus, days when the law-courts were open, that country people might go and get their law-suits settled.

Agony properly means contention in the athletic games; and to agonise is the act of contending. (Greek, agon, a game of contest, as well as a “place of assembly”)

Agony, meaning “great pain,” is the wrestle with pain or struggle with suffering.

Agony Column of a newspaper. A column containing advertisements of missing relatives and friends; indicating great distress of mind in the advertiser.

Agrarian Law, from the Latin ager (land), is a law for making land the common property of a nation, and not the particular property of individuals. In a modified form, it means a redistribution of land, giving to each citizen a portion.

Agrimony. The older spelling was Argemomy, and Pliny calls it argemonia, from the Greek argemon, a white speck on the eye, which this plant was supposed to cure.
Ague (A cure for). (See Homer.)

Ague-cheek. Sir Andrew Ague-cheek, a straight-haired country squire, stupid even to silliness, self-conceited, living to eat, and wholly unacquainted with the world of fashion. The character is in Shakespeare's Twelfth Night.

A'gur's Wish (Prov. xxx. 8). "Give me neither riches nor poverty."

Ahaseurus, or Ahashverosh. A title common to several Persian kings. The three mentioned in the Bible are supposed to be Cyaxares (Dan. xi. 1); Xerxes (Esther); and Cambyses (Ezra iv. 0).

An abbreviation one finds at Hatheremasons give four renderings of the name Xerces, viz. Persim, Khshayargus; Xerxan, Khshatsoha; Zayjimnu, Khshseraha; and the tucket, Xeres: the Sanskrit root Ksh means "to rule," Khshat(a) (Ezod Kesh), a kins.

Ahead. The wind's ahead—i.e., blows in the direction towards which the ship's head points; in front. If the wind blows in the opposite direction (i.e.; towards the stern) it is said to be astern.

When one ship is ahead of another, it is before it, or further advanced. "Ahead of his class," means at the head. Ahead in a race, means before the rest of the runners.

To go ahead is to go on without hesitation, as a ship runs ahead of another.

Ahithophel, or Achitophel. A treacherous friend and adviser. Ahithophel was David's counsellor, but joined Absalom in revolt, and advised him "like the oracle of God" (2 Sam. xvi. 20-23). In Dryden's political satire, Achitophel stands for the Earl of Shaftesbury. (See ACHITOPHEL.)

Ahmed (Prince). Noted for the tent given him by the fairy Pari-ban'ou, which would cover a whole army, but might be carried in one's pocket; and for the apple of Sauarcunet, which would cure all diseases. — Arabian Nights, Prince Ahmed, etc.

This text coincides in a marvellous manner with the Norse ship called Skidbladnir (q.v.). (See SOLOMON'S CARPET.)

Ahobilah (Ezek. xxiii. 4, 11, etc.). The personification of prostitution. Used by the prophet to signify religious adultery or harlotry. (See Harlot.)

"The great difficulty in exposing the immorality of this Ahobilah is that her facts are so rare citing."—Papers on the Social Evil, 1853.

Ahobilahmah. A granddaughter of Cain, loved by the seraph Samima. She is a proud, ambitious, queen-like beauty, a female type of Cain. When the flood came, her angel-lover carried her under his wings to some other planet. — Byron: Heaven and Earth.

Ahriman, or Ahriemanes. The principle or angel of darkness and evil in the Magian system. (See ORMUS.)"I recommend the evil spirit, air, and do honour to Ahirimanes in this young man."— Tacitus.

Aide toi et le Ciel t'aidera (God will help those who help themselves). The party-motto of a political society of France, established in 1824. The object of the society was, by agitation and the press, to induce the middle classes to resist the Government. Guizot was at one time its president, and Le Globe and Le National its organs. This society, which doubtless aided in bringing about the Revolution of 1830, was dissolved in 1832.

Aigrette (2 syl.). A lady's head-dress, consisting of feathers or flowers. The French call the down of lusties and dandelions, as well as the tuft of birds, aigrette.

Aim. To give aim, to stand aloof. A term in archery, meaning to stand within a convenient distance from the butts, to give the archers information how near their arrows fall to the mark aimed at.

"But, gentle people, give me aim awhile,
For naught puts me to a heavy task;"—
Stand a little off. Shakspeare: Titus Andronicus, v. 3.

To cry aim. To applaud, encourage. In archery it was customary to appoint certain persons to cry aim, for the sake of encouraging those who were about to shoot.

"All my neighbours shall cry aim."
Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 2.

Aim-erier. An abettor, one who encourages. In archery, the person employed to "cry aim." (See above.)

"Then smiling aim-erier at princes' fall."—
English Aesopina.

Air, an element. Anuxagor's held air to be the primary form of matter. Aristotle gives Fire, Air, Earth, and Water as the four elements.

Air, a manner, as "the air of the court," the "air of gentility;" "a good air" (manner, deportment) means the pervading habit.

Air, in music, is that melody which predominates and gives its character to the piece.

Air one's opinions (To). To state opinions without having firmly based
Air-brained. Giddy, heedless. This word is now generally spelt “hur- 
brained,” but by ancient authors, hair-brained. In C. Thomson’s Autobiography it is spelt “Air-brained,” which seems plausible.

Air-line signifies (in the United States) the most direct and shortest possible route between two given places, as the Eastern and Western Air-line Railway.


"Presently a north-easterly current of wind struck the air-ship, and it began to move with great velocity upon a horizontal line."—Max Adler: The Captain’s DK.

Air-throne. Odin’s throne in Gladsheim. His palace was in Asgard.

Air. To give oneself mighty airs: to assume, in manner, appearance, and tone, a superiority to which you have no claim. The same as Air, manner (q.v.).

The plural is essential in this case to take it out of the category of mere convention, or to distinguish it from “air” in the sense of atmosphere, as “he had a fine, manly air,” “his air was that of a gentleman.” Air, in the singular, being generally complimentary, but “airs” in the plural always conveying contempt. In Italian, we call the phrase, so da d’erte.

Airap adam. The white elephant, one of the eight which, according to Indian mythology, sustain the earth.

Aisle (pronounce il). The north and south wings of a church. Latin, ala (axilla, ascella), through the French, aile, a wing. In German the nave of a church is schiff; and the aisle fligel (a wing). In some church documents the aisles are called alleys (walks), and hence the nave is still sometimes called the “middle aisle” or alley. The choir of Lincoln Cathedral used to be called the “Chanters’ alley;” and Olden tells us that when he came to be churchwarden, in 1638, he made the Puritans “come up the middle aisle on their knees to the rote.”

Aitch-bone of beef. Corruption of “Naitch-bone,” i.e. the haunch-bone (Latin, notes, a haunch or butch). Similarly, “an aitch” is a corruption of a sword or a scabbard (Latin, scutum, scabbard). In other forms, we have reversed the order: thus “a newt” is an eft; a new (of a Danish), Latin, eft; an eft, a new (of a Danish), Latin, eft.

Ajax, the Greater. King of Salamis, a man of giant stature, daring, and self-confident. Generally called Telamon.

Ajax, because he was the son of Telamon. When the armour of Hector was awarded to Ulysses instead of to himself, he turned mad from vexation and stabbed himself.—Homemaker, and later poets.

Akbar. An Arabic word, meaning “Very Great.” Akbar-Khan, the “very great Khan,” is applied especially to the Khan of Hindustan who reigned 1556-1605.

Akbaran. The most medevolent of all the Persian gods.

Alabama, U.S. America. The name of an Indian tribe of the Mississippi Valley, meaning “here we rest.”

Alabaster. A stone of great purity and whiteness, used for ornaments. So called from “Alabaster,” in upper Egypt, where it abounds.

Aladdin. In the Arabian Nights’ Tales, obtains a magic lamp, and has a splendid palace built by the genie of the lamp. He marries the daughter of the sultan of China, loves his lamp, and his palace is transported to Africa. Sir Walter Scott says, somewhat incorrectly:

"Vanished Tutor like the palace of Aladdin?"

"The palace did not vanish into air, but was transported to another place.

Aladdin’s Lamp. The source of wealth and good fortune. After Aladdin came to his wealth and was married, he suffered his lamp to hang up and get rusty.

"It was impregnable which the most overlod noblemen in Scythia could have offered to rent a moonlit Aladdin’s lamp.—Scythia.

Aladdin’s Ring, given him by the African magician, was a “preservative against every evil.”—Arabian Nights: Aladdin and the Wonderful Lamp.

Aladdin’s Window. To finish Aladdin’s Window—i.e. to attempt to com-
plete something begun by a great genius, but left imperfect. The genius of the lamp built a palace with twenty-four windows, all but one being set in frames of precious stones; the last was left for the sultan to finish; but after exhausting his treasures, the sultan was obliged to abandon the task as hopeless.

Tait's second part of Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel* is an *Abaddin's Windor.*

**Aladine** (3 syl.). The sagacious but cruel old king of Jerusalem in Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered,* book xx. This is a fictitious character, inasmuch as the Holy Land was at the time under the dominion of the caliph of Egypt. Aladine was slain by Raymond.

Alako. Son of Baro-Devel, the great god of the gipsies. The gipsies say that he will ultimately restore them to Assan in Assyria, their native country. The image of Alako has a pen in his left hand and a sword in his right.

**Alans.** Large dogs, of various species, used for hunting deer.

**Alarcon**. King of Barca, who joined the armament of Egypt against the Crusaders. His men were only half armed.—*Jerusalem Delivered.*

**Alarm.** An outcry made to give notice of danger. (Italian, *allarme,* “to arms;” French, *alarme.*)

**Alarum Bell.** In feudal times a *larum bell* was rung in the castle in times of danger to summon the refrainers to arms. A variant of alarm (g.r.).

"Awake! awake!"

River the alarum bell! Murder and desolation!"—Shakespeare, *Richard III.

**Alasnam.** Alasnam's lady. In the *Arabian Nights* Tales Alasnam has eight diamond statues, but had to go in quest of a ninth more precious still, to fill the vacant pedestal. The prize was found in the lady who became his wife, at once the most beautiful and the most perfect of her race.

"There is wantone one rare and perfect model, and that one, where'er it is to be found, is like Alasnam's lady, worth them all."—Sir Walter Scott.

**Alasnam's Mirror.** The "touchstone of virtue," given to Alasnam by one of the Genii. If he looked in this mirror it informed him whether a damsel would remain to him faithful or not. If the mirror remained unsullied so would the maiden; if it clouded, the maiden would prove faithless.—*Arabian Nights: Prince Zeys Alasnam.*

**Alastor.** The evil genius of a house; a Nemesis. Cicero says: "Who modi-
ticated killing himself that he might become the Alastor of Augustus, whom he hated." Shelley has a poem entitled "Alastor, or The Spirit of Solitude." The word is Greek (*alastor,* the avenging god, a title applied to Zeus); the Romans had their Jupiter Vindex; and we read in the Bible, "Vengeance is mine. I will repay, saith the Lord." (Rom. xii. 19).

**Alanda.** A Roman legion raised by Julius Cesar in Gaul, and so called because they carried a lark's tuft on the top of their helmets.

**Alawy.** The Nile is so called by the Abyssinians. The word means "the giant."

**Alb.** The long white tunic (Latin, *albus,* white) bound round the waist with a girdle. The dress is emblematical of purity and continence, and worn by priests when saying Mass.

**Albadara.** A bone which the Arabs say defies destruction, and which, at the resurrection, will be the germ of the new body. The Jews called it Luz (g.r.); and the "Ossacrum" (g.r.) refers probably to the same superstition.

**Alban (St.),** like St. Denis, is represented as carrying his head between his hands. His attributes are a sword and a crown.

St. Aphrosodius, St. Arquiete, St. Bessilinian, St. Christophe, St. Hilarian, St. Leu, St. L wieans, St. Lucian, St. Prota, St. Solange, and several other martyrs, are represented as carrying their heads in their hands. An artistic handling way of identifying a headless trunk.

**Albania.** Turkey, or rather the region about the Caucasus. The word means the "mountainous region."

**Albanian Hat.** (L.) "Un chapeau à l'Albanaise." A sugar-loaf hat, such as was worn by the Albanians in the sixteenth century.

**Albano Stone or Peperino, used by** the Romans in building; a volcanic tufa quarried at Albano.

**Albany.** Scotland. (See ALBAX.)

**Albati.** The white brethren. Certain Christian fanatics of the fourteenth century, so called because they dressed in white. Also the recently baptised. (Lain.)

**Albatross.** The largest of web-footed birds, called by sailors the Cape Sheep, from its frequenting the Cape of
Good Hope. It gorges itself, and then sits motionless upon the waves. It is said to sleep in the air, because its flight is a gliding without any apparent motion of its long wings. Sailors say it is fatal to shoot an albatross. Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner* is founded on this superstition.

**Albert (An).** A chain from the waistcoat pocket to a button in front of the waistcoat. So called from Prince Albert, the consort of Queen Victoria. When he went to Birmingham, in 1849, he was presented by the jewellers of the town with such a chain, and the fashion took the public fancy.

**Albertas** (in Orlando Furioso) married Alda, daughter of Otho, Duke of Saxony. His sons were Hugh or Ugo, and Fulke or Fulco. From this family springs the Royal Family of England.

**Albinazar** (in Jerusalem Delivered). One of the leaders of the Arab host which joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders. "A chief in rapine, not in knighthood bred." (Book xvii.)

**Albigenses** (+ syl.). A common name for heretics prior to the Reformation; so called from the Albigenses, inhabitants of the district which now is the department of the Tarn, the capital of which was Albi. It was here the persecution of the Reformers began, under the direction of Pope Innocent III., in 1209. The Waldenses rose after them, but are not unfrequently confounded with them.

**Albin.** A name at one time applied to the northern part of Scotland, called by the Romans "Caledonia." This was the part inhabited by the Picts. The Scots migrated from Scotia in the North of Ireland, and acquired mastery under Kenneth M'Alpin in 813. In poetry Scotland is called Albin.

**Albins.** A term originally applied by the Portuguese to those negroes who were mottled with white spots; but now applied to those who are born with red eyes and white hair. Albions are found among white people as well as among negroes. The term is also applied to beasts and plants. (Latin, albus, white.)

**Albino-poets.** Oliver Wendell Holmes, in the *Autocrat of the Breakfast Table* (chap. viii.), speaks of Kirke White as one of the "sweet Albion poets," whose "plaintive song" he admires. It implies some deficiency of virility, as albinism suggests weakness, and possibly is meant as a play upon the name in this particular instance.

**Albion.** England, so named from the ancient inhabitants called Albionês. The usual etymology of *albus* (white), said to have been given by Julius Caesar in allusion to the "white cliffs," is quite untenable, as an old Greek treatise, the De Mundo, formerly ascribed to Aristotle, mentions the islands of Albion and Terræ three hundred years before the invasion of Caesar. Probably "Albion" or Albay was the Celtic name of all Great Britain, subsequently restricted to Scotland, and then to the Highlands of Scotland. Certainly the inhabitants of the whole island are implied in the word *Albiones* in Festus Avienus's account of the voyage of Hamilcar in the fifth century B.C. (See ALBIN.)

"Beyond the Pillars of Hercules is the ocean in which flows the world, and in it are 2 large, fertile islands called Britannia, 1, viz., Albion and the north of De Mundo, Sec. iv."

**Albion.** Son of the king of this island when Oberon held his court in what we call Kensington Gardens. He was stolen by the elfin Milkah, and brought up in fairyland. When nineteen years of age, he fell in love with Kenna, daughter of King Oberon, but was driven from the empire by the indignant monarch. Albion invaded the territory, but was slain in the battle. When Kenna knew this, she showered the juice of moly over the dead body, and it changed into a snow-drop.— *T. Tickell.*

**Albion the Giant.** Fourth son of Neptune, sixth son of Osiris, and brother of Heracles, his mother being Amphitrite. Albion the Giant was put by his father in possession of the isle of Britain, where he speedily subjugated the Samothracians, the first inhabitants. His brother Bergion ruled over Ireland and the Orkneys. Another of his brothers was Lostrigo, who subjected Italy. (See W. Harrison's *Introduction to Holinshed's Chronicle.*

**Albracca's Damsel** (in Orlando Furioso) is Angelica. Albracca is the capital of Cathay (q.c.).

**Album.** A blank book for scraps. The Romans applied the word to certain tables overlaid with gypsum, on which were inscribed the annals of the chief priests, the edicts of the pretors, and
rules relating to civil matters. In the Middle Ages, "album" was the general name of a register or list; so called from being kept either on a white (albus) board with black letters, or on a black board with white letters. For the same reason the boards in churches for notices, and the boards in universities containing the names of the college men, are called albums.

Alderman (3 syl.). A magistrate is so called in Spain and Portugal. The word is the Arabic al-cadi (the Judge).

Alcaic Verse or Alcaic. A Greek and Latin metre, so called from Alcaeus, a lyric poet, who invented it. Each line is divided into two parts, thus:

```
\_ \_ | \_ \_ | \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ | \_ \_ \_ \_ \\
```

The first two lines of each stanza of the ninth ode of Horace are in Alcaics. The first two lines of the ode run thus, and in the same metre:

```
See how Saturn's crown, with its wintry snow,
And weary woodlands bend with the toilsome load.
```

Alcantara (Order of). A military and religious order instituted in 1214 by Alfonso IX., King of Castile, to commemorate the taking of Alcantara from the Moors. The sovereign of Spain is, ex-officio, head of the Order. A renunciation of the order of St. Julian of the Pear-tree, instituted by Fernando Gomez in 1776, better known by the French title St. Julien du Parcier. The badge of the order was a pear-tree.

Alessandus (in Jerusalem Delivered). The Captains of the Crusaders, leader of 6,000 foot soldiers from Helvetia.

Aloe (2 syl.). One of the dogs of Actaeon. The word means "strength."


Alchemilla or Lady's Mantle. The alchemist's plant; so called because alchemists collected the dew of its leaves for their operations. Lady means the Virgin Mary, to whom the plant was dedicated.

Alchemists (Al-ki-m8) is the Arabic al kiuma (the secret art); so called not only because it was carried on in secret, but because its main objects were the three great secrets of science - the transmutation of baser metals into gold, the universal solvent, and the elixir of life. . . .

Alcaldé. A generic name for a first-rate carver in wood.

```
Pacca poma
```

Alicnna. The personification of carnal pleasure in Orlando Furioso; the Erci of classic fable, and Lai of the Arabian. She enjoyed her lovers for a time, and then changed them into trees, stones, fountains, or beasts, as her fancy dictated.

Alcinoo poma dare (to give apples to Alcinaus). To carry coals to Newcastle; sending cider to Herefordshire. The orchards of Alcinous, King of Coreya (Corfu), were famous for their fruits.

Alcofridas. The pseudonym of Rabelais in his Gargantua and Pantagruel. Alcofridas Nasier is an anagram of "Francois Rabelais." The introduction runs thus: "The inestimable life of the great Gargantua, father of Pantagruel, herefore composed by M. Alcofridas, abstrator of the quintessence, a book full of pantagruelism."

Alcuth, mentioned by the Venerable Bede, is Dumbarton.

Aldabella or Aldabelle (in Orlando Furioso). Sister of Oliviero and Brandimarte, daughter of Monaldeschi, and wife of Orlando.

Aldabella. A marchioness of Florence, who gave entertainment to the magnates of the city. She was very handsome, heartless, and arrogant. When Fazio became rich with Bartoldo's money, Aldabella inveigled him from his wife, and his wife, out of jealousy, accused her husband of being privy to Bartoldo's death. Fazio being condemned for murder and robbery, his wife Bianca accused Aldabella of inveigling him, and the marchioness was condemned by the Duke of Florence to spend the rest of her life in a nunnery.

```
Dean Milman: Fazio.
```

Aldofarman. The sun in Arabian mythology. In astronomy, the star called the Bull's eye in the constellation Taurus. (Arabic al the, debarman.)

Alderman. One of the seniors or elders. Now applied to a class of magistrates in corporate towns. In London an alderman is the chief magistrate in a ward appointed by election. There are also aldermen of the County Council.

A turkey is called an alderman, both from its presence in aldermanic feasts,
and also because of its red and purple colours about the head and neck, which make it a sort of poultry alderman.

An alderman is chairman, by a similar effort of wit, a turkey hung with sausages.

Alderman (An). A burglar’s tool; a crowbar for forcing safes. So called from the high rank it holds with burglars.

Alderman (An). A cant term for half-a-crown. An alderman as chief magistrate is half a king in his own ward; and half a crown is half a king.

Algdge Pump. A draught on Aldgate Pump. A cheque with no effects. A worthless bill. The pun is on the word draught, which means either an order on a bank for money or a sup of liquor.


Aldiger (in Orlando Furioso). Bu’vo’s son, of the house of Clarnmont, who lived in Agrigmont Castle. He was brother of Maligagi and Vivian; all Christians.

Aldine (2 syl.). Leader of the second squadron of Arabs who joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders. — Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered. (See SYPHAX)

Aldine Editions. Editions of the Greek and Latin classics, published and printed under the superintendence of Aldo Manuzio, his father-in-law Andrea of Asolo, and his son Paolo (1490-1597); most of them in small octavo, and all noted for their accuracy. The father invented the type called titules, once called Aldine, and first used in printing Virgil, 1501.

Al’dingar (Sir). Steward of Queen Eleanor, wife of Henry II. He impeached her fidelity, and submitted to a combat to substantiate his charge; but an angel, in the shape of a child, established the queen’s innocence. — Percy’s Reliques.

Ales is the Scandinavian of, called alde in our island. Beer, written disconnectedly, is a kind of porter. A beverage made from barley is mentioned by Tacitus and even Herodotus. Hops were introduced from Holland and used for brewing in 1524, but their use was prohibited by Act of Parliament in 1528—a prohibition which soon fell into disuse. Ale is made from pale malt, whence its light colour; porter and stout from malt more highly dried. Beer is the general word, and in many parts of England includes ale, porter, and stout. The word ale was introduced by the Danes, and the word beer by the Teutons. Among London brewers beer means the dark form, called also stout or porter.

"Called ale among men; but by the gods called beer."—The Alcestis.

Aleberry, a corruption of ale-bree. A drink made of hot ale, spice, sugar, and toast. Burns speaks of the barley-bree (Anglo-Saxon barr, broth).

"Cause an aleberry to be made for her, and put into a powder of camphor." —The Pathway to Health.


"He that drinkers with cutlers must not be without his ale-dagger." (Shak). (See N. E. D.)

Pierce Penniless says: — "All that will not were ale-house daggers at your backes [should abstain from taverns]." — See Shakespeare Society, p. 55.

Ale-draper, a tapster. Ale-draperly, the selling of ale, etc.

No other affection have I but to be an ale-draper."—H. C. H.: Kind hearts’ Dreame, 1592.

Ale Knight (An). A knight of the ale-tub, a tippler, a sot.

Ale-silver. A yearly tribute paid to the corporation of London, as a licence for selling ale.

Ale-stake. The pole set up before ale-houses by way of sign. A bush was very often fixed to its top. A tavern.

"A gardin full he set upon his head
As great as it wereon for an ale-stake." —Chaucer.

"I knew many an ale-stake." —Hart’s. English Drama, 1. 100.

Ale-wife. The landlady of an ale-house or ale-stand.

Alecto. One of the Furies, whose head was covered with snakes.

"Then like Alecto, terrible to ye.
On the Medusa, the Thracian queen.” —Hone, English Delightful, i. vi.

Alcetarian Stone (An). A stone, said to be of talismanic power, found in the stomach of cocks. Those who possess it are strong, brave, and wealthy. Milo of Crotone owed his strength to this talisman. As a philëte it has the power of preventing thirst or of assuaging it. (Greek, aletor, a cock.)

Alectromancy. Divination by a cock. Draw a circle, and write in succession round it the letters of the
alphabet, on each of which lay a grain of corn. Then put a cock in the centre of the circle, and watch what grains he eats. The letters will prognosticate the answer. Libanius and Jamblicus thus discovered, who was to succeed the emperor Valens. The cock ate the grains over the letters θ, ρ, ο, d = Theod [Θοδ], Greek alector, cock; mantia, divination.

Aleria (in Orlando Furioso). One of the Amazons, and the best beloved of the ten wives of Guido the Savage.

Alert. To be on the watch. From the Latin cretus, part. of cregere, to set upright; Italian, ereto; French, eret, a watch-tower. Hence the Italian starre all ereto, the Spanish estar alerta, and the French être à l'oreille, to be on the watch.

Alessio. The lover of Liza, in Bellini’s opera of La Sonambula (Scribe’s libretto).

Alethes (3 syl.). An ambassador from Egypt to King Aladine. He is represented as a man of low birth raised to the highest rank, subtle, false, deceitful, and wily.—Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.

Alexander and the Robber. The robber’s name was Diomedes.—Geeta Romana, cxlv.

You are thinking of Parmenio, and I of Alexander—i.e., you are thinking what you ought to receive, and I what I ought to give; you are thinking of those catedated, rewarded, or gifted; but I of my own position, and what punishment, reward, or gift is consistent with my rank. The allusion is to the tale about Parmenio and Alexander, when the king said, “I consider not what Parmenio should receive, but what Alexander should give.”

Only two Alexanders, Alexander said, “There are not but two Alexanders—the invincible son of Philip, and the inimitable painting of the hero by Apelles.”

The/constants of Alexander. Having gained the battle of Issus (B.C. 333) the family of King Darius fell into his hand; but he treated the ladies as queens, and observed the greatest decorum towards them. A cuuuch, having escaped, told Darius of this noble con- tinence, and Darius could not but admire such nobility in a rival.—Arrian Anna- 

Basis of Alexander, iv. 20. (See Con- 

Alexandrian School. An academy of literature by Ptolemy, son of La’gos, was called by the shepherds who brought him up.

Alexander of the North. Charles XII. of Sweden, so called from his military achievements. He was conquered at Pultowa, in Russia (1709), by Czar Peter the Great (1682-1718).

“Representing here

The frantic Alexander of the North.”—Thomson: Winter.

The Persian Alexander. Sandjar (1117-1153).

Alexander the Corrector. Alexander Cruden, author of the “Concordance to the Bible,” who petitioned Parliament to constitute him “Corrector of the People,” and went about constantly with a sponge to wipe out the licentious, coarse, and profane chalk scrawls which met his eye. (1706-1770.)

Alexander’s Beard. A smooth chin, no beard at all. An Amazonian chin.

“Disguised yet with Alexander’s beard.”—Guizot: Pte Stere time.

Alexandra (in Orlando Furioso). Orontia’s daughter; the Amazon queen.

Alexandra, so Cassandra, daughter of Priam, is called. The two names are mere variants of each other.

Alexandrian. Anything from the East was so called by the old chroniclers and romancers, because Alexandria was the depot from which Eastern stores reached Europe.

“Repaired from Alexandria to London.”—Pery: Furioso, x. 31.

Alexanderian Codex. A manuscript of the Scriptures in Greek, which belonged to the library of the patriarchs of Alexandria, in Africa, a.d. 1998. In 1628 it was sent as a present to Charles I., and in 1753 was placed in the British Museum. It is on parchment, in uncial letters, and contains the Septuagint version (except the Psalms), a part of the New Testament, and the Epistles of Clemens Romanus.

Alexanderian Library. Founded by Ptolemy Soter, in Alexandria, in Egypt. The tale is that it was burnt and partly consumed in 391; but when the city fell into the hands of the calif Omar, in 642, the Arabs found books sufficient to “heat the baths of the city for six months.” It is said that it contained 700,000 volumes.

Alexandrian School. An academy of literature by Ptolemy, son of La’gos,
especially famous for its grammarians and mathematicians. Of its grammarians the most noted are Aristarchos, Harpocrate, and Eratosthenes; and of its mathematicians, Ptolemy and Euclid, the former an astronomer, and the latter the geometer whose Elements are still very generally used.

**Alexandrine Age.** From A.D. 323 to 640, when Alexandria, in Egypt, was the centre of science and literature.

**Alexandrine Philosophy.** The system of the Gnostics, or Platonised form of Christianity.

**Alexandrines** (4 syl.). Iambic verses of 12 or 13 syllables, divided into two parts between the sixth and seventh syllable; so called because they were first employed in a metrical romance of Alexander the Great, commenced by Lambert-li-Cors, and continued by Alexandre de Bornay, also called Alexandre de Paris. The final line of the Spenserian stanza is an Alexandrine.

"A needless Alexandrine ends the song,
Which, like a wounded snake, i drew its slow length along."


**Alexandrite** (4 syl.). A variety of chrysobery found in the micro-slate of the Uralis. So named from Czar Alexander II. (1818, 1855-1881), because it shows the Russian colours, green and red.

**Alexis** (St.). Patron saint of hermits and beggars. The story goes that he lived on his father's estate as a hermit till death, but was never recognised. He is represented in Christian art, with a pilgrim's habit and staff. Sometimes he is drawn as if extended on a mat, with a letter in his hand, dying.

**Ald'ber (father of all).** The most ancient and chief of the Scandinavian gods. Odin, father of the Æsir, or gods.

**Alfma.** (See Horse.)

**Alfar.** The good and bad genii of the Scandinavian.

**Alfoheim (home of the good genii).** A celestial city inhabited by the elves and fairies. (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Alfonso.** An instrument for extracting balls. So called from Alfonso Ferri, a surgeon of Naples, who invented it. (1592.)

**Alfonsoine Tables.** Astronomical tables constructed in 1292, by Isaac Hazan, a Jewish rabbi, who named them in honour of his patron, Alfonso X., King of Castile, surnamed "The Wise."

**Alfonso,** to whom Tasso dedicated hisbottom line of. A.D. 323

"Alhambra. The palace of the ancient Moors in Granada. The word
All. Cousin and son-in-law of Mahomet, the beauty of whose eyes is with the Persians proverbial; insomuch that the highest term they employ to express beauty is Ayn Hal (eyes of Ali) — Chardin.

"You have as many aliases as Robin of Bagshot," one of Macbeth's gang: he was Robin of Bagshot, alias Gordon, alias Bluff Bob, alias Carbuncle, alias Bob Booty. — Gay: The Beggar's Opera.

Alibi (elsewhere). A plea of having been at another place at the time that an offence is alleged to have been committed.

"Never mind the character, and stick to the alley! Nothing like an alley! Sammy, nothing!" — Dickens: Pickwick Papers.

Alibi Clock (An), 1887. A clock which strikes one hour, while the hands point to a different time, the real time being neither one nor the other.

Aliboron. Maitre Aliboron. Mr. Jackass. Aliboron is the name of a jackass in La Fontaine's Fables. (See Gomcm.)

Alice. The foster-sister of Robert le Diable, and bride of Rambaldo, the Norman troubadour. She came to Palermo to place in the duke's hand her mother's will, which he was enjoined not to read till he was a virtuous man. When Bertram, his head-father, tempted his son to evil, Alice proved his good genius, and when at last Bertram claimed his soul as the price of his ill deeds, Alice read the "will," and won him from the evil one. — Meyerbeer's Opera, Roberto d'Invalo.

Alice Brand. Wife of Lord Richard, cursed with the "sleepless eye." Alice signed Turgan the dwarf three with the sign of the cross, and he became "the fairest knight in all Scotland," when Alice recognized in him her own brother. — Sir Walter Scott: The Lady of the Lake, iv. 12.

Alichino (wing dropped). A devil, in The Inferno of Dante.

Alick and Sandie. Contractions of Alexander; the one being Alex, and the other Sandie.

Alison. The seventh heaven, to which Azrael conveys the spirits of the just. (Mohammedan mythology.)

Alien Priory. (An). A priory which owes allegiance to another priory. A sub-priory, like Rufford Abbey, Notts, which was under the prior of Easivaulx in Yorkshire.

Allanfarou, the giant. Don Quixote attacked a flock of sheep, which he declared to be the army of the giant Allanfarou. Similarly Ajax, in a fit of madness, fell upon a flock of sheep, which he mistook for Grecian princes.

Allat. The name by which the Arabs adore nature, which they represent by a crescent moon.

Allprando (in Jerusalem Delivered). One of the Christian knights. Having discovered the armour of Rinaldo cast on one side, he took it to Godfrey, who very naturally inferred that Rinaldo had been slain. (See Gen. xxxvii. 31-35.)

Aliris. Sultan of Lower Bucharia. Under the disguised name of Fer'amor, he accompanied Lulla Rookh, his betrothed, from Delhi, and won her heart by his ways, and the tales he told on the journey. The lady fell in love with the poet, and was delighted to find, on the morning of the wedding, that Feramor was, in fact, the sultan, her intended husband. — T. Moore: Lulla Rookh.

Al Kader (the Divine decree). A particular night in the month Ramadhan, when the Arabs say that angels descend to earth, and Gabriel reveals to man the decrees of God. — Al Koran, ch. xcixii.

Alkahast. The hypothetical universal solvent. The word was invented by Paracelsus.

Al Rakim (pronounce Rah-keem). The dog in the legend of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus.

Al Sirat (Arabian, the path). The bridge over hell, no wider than the edge of a sword, across which every one who enters heaven must pass. (Mohammedan mythology.)

All. Everything. "Our all," everything we possess.

"Our all is at stake." Ralst. a; State of War.

All and Some. "One and all." (Old English, ealle et samma, all at once, altogether.)

' Now stop your nose and render all and some." Ralst. a. "Allons et succombons!"

All and Sunday. All without exception.

He played all and sundry to a house full, of the worst he could. Hall estore.

All cannot do all. Horace says, "Non omnia possimus omnes." German proverb, "Eum jeder kann nicht
All Fools' Day (April 1st). (See April Fool.)

All Fours. A game of cards; so called from the four points that are at stake, viz. High, Low, Jack, and Game.

To go on all fours is to crawl about on knees and hands like a little child.

It does not go on all fours means it does not suit in every minute particular; it does not fully satisfy the demand. It limps as a quadruped which does not go on all its four legs. Omnis comparitur claudicat (all similes limp).

"No skme can go on all-fours." Monday.

All-hallow Summer. The second summer, or the summerly time which sets in about All-Hallows-tide. Called by the French, L’été de St. Martin (from October 9th to November 11th). Also called St. Luke’s Summer (St. Luke’s Day is October 18th). The Indian summer. Shakespeare uses the term—

"Farewell, thou fitter spring: farewell, All-hallow Summer." Hamlet IV. 2.

All Hallow's Day (November 1st). The French call it Translant, which we have transliterated All Saints’ Day. Hallowmass is All-Saints’ festival. (Anglo-Saxon, hâlig, but Halig-monde was September, and Halig-deg was simply a Holy-day.)

All Hallow's Eve. The Scotch tradition is, that those born on All Hallow's Eve have the gift of double sight, and commanding powers over spirits. Mary Avenel, on this supposition, is made to see the White Lady, invisible to less gifted visions.

"Being born on All-hallow's Eve, she Mary Avenel was supposed to be invested with power over the invisible world." (See Sir Walter Scott. The Monastery, chap XV.)

All in all. He is all in all to me, that is, the dearest object of my affection. God shall be all in all means all creation shall be absorbed or gathered into God. The phrase is also used adverbially, meaning altogether, as:

"Take him for all in all.
I shall not look upon his like again." Shakespeare. Hamlet v. 2.

All in the Wrong. A drama, by Murphy, borrowed from De-Touches, the French dramatist.

All is lost that is put in a riven dish.
In Latin, "Partus sum quidquid infunditur in dolium, pertit." (It is no use helping the insolvent.)

All is not gold that glitters or glisters. Trust not to appearances. In Latin, "Nulius fides frontis."

"Not all that glisters is gold."

All my Eye (and) Betty Martin. All nonsense. Joe Miller says that a Jack Tar went into a foreign church, where he heard some one uttering these words—Ah! mihi, beate Martini (Ah! [grant] me, Blessed Martin). On giving an account of his adventure, Jack said he could not make much out of it, but it seemed to him very like "All my eye and Betty Martin." Grose has "Mihi beate Martinia" [sic]. The shortened phrase, "All my eye," is very common.

All one. The same in effect. Answers the same purpose.

All-overish. A familiar expression meaning all over at once. "I feel all-overish," not exactly ill, but uncomfortable all over. The precursor of a fever, influenza, ague, etc.

All Saints or All Hallow. In 610 the Pope of Rome ordered that the heathen Pantheon should be converted into a Christian church, and dedicated to the honour of all martyrs. The festival of All Saints was first held on May 1st, and in the year 834 it was changed to November 1st. "Hallow" is from the Anglo-Saxon hâlig (holy).

All Serene, derived from the Spanish word sereno. In Cuba the word is used as a countersign by sentinels, and is about equivalent to our "All right," or "All's well."

All Souls' Day. The 2nd of November, so called because the Roman Catholics on that day seek by prayer and almsgiving to alleviate the sufferings of souls in purgatory. It was first instituted in the monastery of Cluny, in 993.

According to tradition, a pilgrim, returning from the Holy Land, was compelled by a storm to land on a rocky island, where he found a hermit, who told him that among the cliffs of the island was an opening into the infernal regions through which huge flames ascended, and where the groans of the tormented were distinctly audible. The pilgrim told Odilo, abbot of Cluny, of this: and the abbot appointed the day following, which was November 2nd, to
All the go 34

All Akbar. Allah is most mighty. The cry of the Arabs.—Ockley.

Allan-a-Dale. The minstrel of Robin Hood's yeomen. He was assisted by Robin Hood in carrying off his bride, when on the point of being married against her will to a rich old knight.

Allemand. "Une querelle d'Allemand," a quarrel about nothing. We call put volair "Dutch courage."

Allen. (See Allworthy.)

Allestre. Richard Allestre, of Derby, was a noted almanac maker in Ben Jonson's time.


Alley (The). The Stock Exchange Alley.

"John Hove, after many active years in the Alley, retired to the Continent, and died at the age of 70."—Old and New London, p. 47b.

Allénsia (Dutch) (June 16th, n. c. 390), when the Romans were cut to pieces by the Gauls near the banks of the river Allia; and ever after held to be a dies nefastus, or unlucky day.

Alligator. When the Spaniards first saw this reptile in the New World, they called it *el lagarto* (the lizard). Sir Walter Raleigh called these creatures *lagartos*, and Ben Jonson *allegartos*.

"To the present day the Europeans in Ceylon apply the term alligator to a bird are in reality crocodiles."—J. E. Tennant, *Ceylon* (vol. i. part 2, chap. ii. p. 14).

Alligator Pears (the fruit of *Persea gratissima*) is a curious corruption. The aboriginal Carib word for the tree is *annacuti*, from which the Spanish discoverers pronounced "avocado," and English sailors called "alligator," as the nearest approach which occurred to them.

Alliteration.

Dr. Bethel of Eton.

"Indicta de, declaratory, droll. By, lazy Bethel fellowship alike a bull."—*Eton College*.

CARDINAL WOLSEY.

"Bred to butchers, but to bishops bred. How much his roman breaks his honest head."—*Eton College*.

% Huchard composed an alliterative poem on Charles the Bold, every word of which begins with *c*.

Henry Harder composed a poem of 100 lines, in Latin hexameters, on cats, every word of which begins with *c*. The title is *Causum comin Catus certamen caunun compositum currante calamo C Catulli Cannunti*. The first line is—

"Cantorum canum canunt in chao canunique.*
Hammonics wrote the Certamen catholicum cum Calvinista, every word of which begins with c.

It is a curious coincidence that the names of these three men all begin with H.

In the Materia more Magistralis every word begins with m.

Placventius, the Dominican, who died 1518, wrote a poem of 258 Latin hexameters, called Pugna Pororum, every word of which begins with p. It begins thus:

"Pauete, Porcelli, pororum pugna proponat."
Which may be translated—

"Praise, Paul, raise pg's public progeny."

Tussor, who died 1580, has a rhyming poem of twelve lines, every word of which begins with l.

The Rev. B. Poulter, prebendary of Winchester, composed in 1828 the famous alliterative alphabetic poem in rhyme.

It begins thus:

"An Austrian army awfully arrived.
Boldly by battery besieged Belgium.
Consecrated commandants, commanding came,
Dealing destruction's devastating doom."

Some ascribe this alliterative poem to Alaric A. Watts (1820). (See H. Southgate, Many Thoughts on Many Things.)

Another attempt of the same kind begins thus:

"About an age ago, as all agree,
Beautifying in arms, winning best Bohem.
Clearest characte', contriving clean,
Dublin's derivate, disputations adorn.

Allo'dials. Lands which are held by an absolute right, without even the burden of homage or fidelity; opposed to feudal. The word is Teutonic: all-id (all property).

Allop'athy, in opposition to Ha-mo'pathy. The latter word is from the Greek, homo pathos, similar disease; and the former is allo pathos, a different disease. In one case, "like is to cure like"; and in the latter, the disease is cured by its "antidote."

Allo.' The fire Allo.' A public-house 50. It has five human figures, with a motto to each:

1. A king in his reign... motto I prevail all
2. A bishop, in his pontificate... I prove for all
3. A lawyer, in his gown... I plead for all
4. A soldier in his uniform... I fight for all
5. A laborer, with his tools... I pay for all.
Several of these signs still exist.

Allo.' Tap-droppings. The refuse of all sorts of spirits drained from the glasses, or spilt in drawing. The mixture is sold in gin-houses at a cheap rate.

Allworth. In A New Way to Pay Old Debts, by Massinger.

Allworthy, in Fielding's Tom Jones, is designed for the author's friend, Ralph Allen, of Bristol.

"Let humble Allen, with an awkward shame,
Do good by stealth and blush to find it fame."

Pope: Epilogue to Sat. 1. 135, 136.

Alma (the human soul), quae of "Body Castle," beset by enemies for seven years (the Seven Ages of Man). The besiegers are a rabble rout of evil desires, foul imaginations, and silly conceits. Alma conducted Arthur and Sir Guyon over her castle. "The divine part of a man," says Spenser, "is circular, a circle being the emblem of eternity; but the mortal part triangular, as it consists of three things—blood, flesh, and bones."—Prior's Farm.

Alma Mater. A collegian so calls the university of which he is a member. The words are Latin for "fostering mother."

"Expulsum from his Alma Mater."—The Colossi and the Porter.

Almack's. A suite of assembly rooms in King Street, St. James's (London), built in 1763 by a Scotman named Macall, who inverted his name to obviate all prejudice and hide his origin. Balls, preceded over by a committee of ladies of the highest rank, used to be given at these rooms; and to be admitted to them was as great a distinction as to be presented at Court. The rooms were afterwards known as Will's, from the name of the next proprietor, and used chiefly for large dinners. They were closed in 1800.

Almagest. The Synopsis-magistri of Ptolemy, translated by the Ambrians in 800, by order of the caliph Al-Ma'mun, and then called Al-maghest, i.e., "the magistri." It contains numerous observations and problems of geometry and astronomy. It is very rare, and more precious than gold.

Almam, a German. The French Alman, a German, which, of course, is the classic Alman or Alman. Similarly, Almany Germany, French, Almagnie.

"A hom{:dom:umissaund vestibulum, Alman knick...
1. Sat in the two we're unto Argentoratum."

Holland: Amsterdam Marschall.

"Now Fulke comes not, and walks in Amary."—Harrington: Orlando Furioso, iii. 30.
Aloe

Aloe is the Arabic al manoos (the diary). Versteegen says it is the Saxon al-moon-ght (all moon heed), and that it refers to the tallies of the full and new moons kept by our Saxon ancestors. One of these tallies may still be seen at St. John's College, Cambridge.

Before printing, or before it was common:

- By Solomon Jarchi...
- Walter de Brivendame...
- John Side, Oxford...
- Nicholas de Lyra...
- Purbach...

First printed by Gutenberg at Mainz 1452 by Reimannmann, at Konovend... 1472.
- Zinnaer, at Lin... 1575.
- Richard Purchas (Shakespear's)...
- Stofler, in Venice...
- Poor Robins Almanack...
- Princess Mowten's Almanack between 1609 and 1718.

Stamp duty imposed 1716, repealed 1854.

The Almanack is often marked with points referring to signs of the zodiac, and intended to incite the favourable and unfavourable times of letting blood.

I shall not consult your almanack (French), I shall not come to you to know what weather to expect. The reference is to the prognostications of weather in almanacs.

Aldersbury. It was in a sanctuary at Aldersbury that Queen Guenevere took refuge, after her adulterous passion for Lancelot was revealed to the king (Arthur). Here she died; but her body was buried at Glastonbury.


"The almonite dollar, that great object of universal devotion triumphant on land..."


Ben Jonson speaks of "almighty gold."

Almond Tree. Grey hairs. The Preacher thus describes old age:-

"... when the keepers of the house (the bed of the house) were weary, and the grinders (the heritage) were pressed because they were dry, and those that looked out of the windows of the house were dandruffed, and the almond tree shall flourish upon us..." - Eccles. xlix., 24.

Almory. The place where the almoner resides, or where alms are distributed. An almoner is a person whose duty it is to distribute alms, which, in ancient times, consisted of one-tenth of the entire income of a monastery. (See Ambly.)

Alms. Gifts to the poor.

Dr. Johnson says the word has no singular; whereas Todd says it has no plural. Like other words, it is wholly singular in construction, but is used both as a noun singular and noun plural. Of course it is Almene, Almene, Almouse, Almone, Almes, the is not the plural suffix. Riches in the French speech. Both words are singular, but of nouns of multitude, for the plural construction. (Latin almonium, Greek diworagh, from the same root, &c.)

Alms Basket. To live on the alms basket. To live on charity.

Alms-Drink. Another's leavings; for alms consists of broken bread and the residue of drink. It is also applied to the liquor which a drinker finds too much, and therefore hands to another.

Alms-foos. Peter's pence, or Rome sod. Abolished in England by Henry VIII.

Alms-house. A house where paupers are supported at the public expense; a poor-house. Also a house set apart for the aged poor free of rent.


Almsman. One who lives on alms.

Almanach Drem. (Ar.) Counting your chickens before they are hatched. Almanah, the hermit's fifth brother, invested all his money in a basket of glassware, on which he was to make a certain profit. The profit, being invested, was to make more, and this was to go on till he grew rich enough to marry the visor's daughter. Being angry with his imaginary wife he gave a kick, overturned his basket, and broke all his wares.

"To indulge in Almanach-like du... of commendations..."

Almanach of Modern Literature. Coloridge has been so called because he "dreamt" his Kulla Khan, and wrote it out next morning. (1772-1834.)

"... probably he had been reading Pursue's "Phylasmus," for none can doubt the resemblance of the two pieces.

Aloe. A Hebrew word, Greek alde. A very bitter plant; hence the proverb, "Mis aloe quam mollis habet." (Life) has more biters than sweets." The French say, "La côte d'Adam content plus"
ALPHONSO.

Alphonso came originally from the island called Secotra, in the Indian Ocean.

Along-shore Men or Longshoremen, that be stevedores (2 syl.), or men employed to load and unload vessels.

Alonge of Aguilar. When Fernando, King of Aragon, was laying siege to Granada, after chasing Zagal from the gates, he asked who would undertake to plant his banner on the heights. Alonso, "the lowmost of the dons," undertook the task, but was cut down by the Moors. His body was exposed in the wood of Oxijer, and the Moorish damsels, struck with its beauty, buried it near the brook of Alpuxarra.

Aloof. Stand aloof, away. A sea term, meaning originally to bear to windward, or left. (Norwegian, German, etc., left, wind, breeze.)

Alorus, so the Chaldeans called their first king, who, they say, came from Babylon.

A l'entrance. To the uttermost. (Anglo-French for d'entrance.)

"A champion has started up to maintain a controversy her innocence of the great offence."

—Standard.

Alp. The Adrian renegade, a Venetian by extraction, who forsook the Christian faith to become a commander in the Turkish army. He led the host to the siege of Corinth, while that country was under the dominion of the Doge. He loved Francesca, daughter of Minotti, governor of Corinth, but she died of a broken heart because he deserted his country and was an apostate. The renegade was shot in the street.

Byron: Siege of Corinth.

Alph. A mythical "sacred river in Xanadu," which ran "through caverns measureless to man." —Colridge: Kubla Khan.

Alph. "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last" (Rev. 1:8).

"Alpha" is the first, and "O-mega" the last letter of the Greek alphabet.

Alphabet. This is the only word compounded of letters only. The Greek alphabet (a) beta (b); our A B C (book), etc.

The number of letters in an

alphabet varies in different languages. Thus there are:

- 21 letters in the Italian alphabet.
- Hebrew & Syrian alphabet
- Latin
- Greek
- French
- English, German, Dutch
- Spanish
- Arabic
- Coptic
- Russian
- Armenian
- Georcan
- Slavonic
- Persian (Zendi)
- Sanskrit

The Chinese have no alphabet, but about 20,000 syllabic characters.

Kena vii, 21 contains all the letters of the English language, presumably in the order, following an excerpt:

...and so forth...

...and then... a Greek ch to distinguish between Church and Christ, two a's (one soft and one hard), two e's, two o's, half a dozen a's, and so on.

Two a's, we have dif., dif., Thomas (t), nar (n), salt (salt), etc. So with r, we have pry (p), met (e), England (i), serv (s), herb (h), etc. The other vowels are equally indefinite.

Alphes and Arcthussa. The Greek fabler says that Alphes, the river god, fell in love with the nymph Arcthussa, who fled from him in despair. The god pursued under the sea, but the nymph was changed into a spring, which came up in the harbour of Syracuse.

"We have seen a monstrous Alphes of Fanesque, or the attributed Arcthussa."

Alphoos (in Orlando Furioso). A magician and prophet in the army of Clamagro, slain in sleep by Florida's."

Alphesibea or "Arsinoe," wife of Alcmenon. She gave her spouse the fatal collar, the source of numberless evils.

So was the necklace of Hamony; and so wore the collar and veil of Euphro, wife of Amphaias.

Alphonso, etc. (See Alfonso, etc.)
Alpleich or "Elfenreigen" (the weird spirit-song), that music which some hear before death. Faber refers to it in his 
_Pilgrims of the Night._

"Hark, hark, my soul! Angelic songs are 
swelling."

Pope also says, in the _Dying Chris-
tian—_

"Hark! they whisper: angels say, 
_breath sport, come away._"

_Alpue, Alpue (Alp),_ in the game of 
Basset, doubling the stake on a 
winning card.

"What ply 'tis those conquering eyes 
Which all the world admire, 
Should, while the love gaining dies, 
Be only on Alpue." _Etherge: Basset._

_Alquife (al-kf-fy)._ A famous en-
chanter, introduced into the romances 
of ancient times, especially those 
related to Amadis of Gaul.

_Alrinaeh._ The demon who presides 
over floods and earthquakes, rain and 
hail. It is this demon who causes ship-
wrecks. When visible, it is in a female 
form. (_Eastern mythology._)

_Alruma-wife (Alw)._ The Alrums 
were the laries or penates of the ancient 
Germans. An Alruna-wife was the 
household goddess of a German family. 
An Alruna-maiden is a household 
maiden goddess.

"She (Alpata) looked as fair as the sun, and 
talked like an Alruma-wife." _Kingden: Alpata_, 
chap. vii.

_Altasia._ The Whitefriars sanctuary 
for debtors and law-breakers. Cunning-
ham thinks the name is borrowed from 
Alise, in France, which being a frontier 
of the Rhine, was everlastingly the seat 
of war and the refuge of the disaffected. 
Sir Walter Scott, in his _Fortunes of 
Nigel_, has described the life and state 
of this monastery. He has borrowed 
largely from Shadwell's comedy, _The 
Square of Altasia._ (See PETANIA.)

_Alsvidur._ (See House.)

_Altamoros (in Jerusalem Delivered)._ 
King of Samarcand, who joined the 
Egyptian armament against the Crus-
daders. "He was supreme in courage 
as in might." (Book xvii.) He surren-
dered himself to Godfrey. (Book 
xx.)

_Altan Kol_ or _Gold River (Thibet)._ 
So-called from the gold which abounds 
in its sands.

_Altar (Au),_ in Christian art. St. 
Stephen (the Pope), and Thomas Becket 
are represented as immolated before an 
alter. St. Canute is represented as 
lying before an altar. St. Charles 
Borromée is represented as kneeling 
before an altar. St. Gregory (the Pope) 
is represented as offering sacrifice 
befor e an altar. And the attribute of Victor 
is an altar overturned, in allusion to his 
throwing down a Roman altar in the 
presence of the Emperor Maximian.

_Let to the altar, i.e. married._ Said 
of a lady. The altar is the communion-
table railed off from the body of the 
church, where marriages are solemnised. 
The bride is led up the aisle to the rail.

_Alter ego._ My double or counter-
part. In _The Corsican Brothers_, the 
same actor performs the two brothers, 
the one being the alter ego of the other. 
(Latin, "a second I"). One who has 
full powers to act for another.

_Althea's Brand_, a fatal contin-
gency. Althea's son was to live so long 
as a log of wood, then on the fire, re-
mained unconsumed. She contrived to 
keep the log unconsumed for many 
years, but being angry one day with 
Meleager, she pushed it into the midst 
of the fire, and it was consumed in a 
few minutes. Meleager died at the 
same time._Ordu: Metamorphoses, viii. 4.

"The fatal brand Althea burned" _Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., Act 1. 1._

_Althea (Divine)._ The divine Althea 
of Richard Lovelace was Lucy Sachey-
evall, called by the poet, "Lucretia._"

"When love with unconfin'd wings 
Hovers within my gates, 
And my divine Althea brings 
To whisper at my gates _

The "grates" referred to were the 
prison grates. Lovelace was thrown 
into prison by the Long Parliament for 
his petition from Kent in favour of the 
knight.

_Altissidora_ (in the "Curious Imper-
tinent"), an episode in _Don Quixote._

_Altis._ The plot of ground on which 
the Greeks held their public games.

_Alto relievo._ Italian for "high 
relief." A term used in sculpture for 
figures in wood, stone, marble, etc., so 
cut as to project at least one-half from 
the tablet. It should be _relief_ (3 syl.)

_Alumbrado_ (in English, "enlightened"). _Alvina Weeps_, or "Hark! Alvina 
weeps," i.e. the wind howls loudly, a 
Flemish saying. Alvina was the 
dughter of a king, who was cursed by 
herself in Babel because she married
unsuitably. From that day she roamed about the air invisible to the eye of man, but her means are audible.

Amasis (Ancient Egypt). The servant of Dame Christian Custance, the guy widow, in Udall's comedy Ralph Roister Doister.

Alaiido (in Orlando Furioso). King of Tremizien in Africa. He was overthrown by Orlando on his way to join the allied army of Agraulant.

A.M. or M.A. When the Latin form is intended the A comes first, as Artium Magister; but where the English form is meant the M precedes, as Master of Arts.

Amadis of Gaul. The hero of a romance in prose of the same title, originally written in Portuguese in four books. These four were translated into Spanish by Montalvo, who added a fifth. Subsequent romancers added the exploits and adventures of other knights, so as to swell the romance to fourteen books. The French version is much larger still, one containing twenty-four books, and another running through seven volumes. The original author was Vasco de Lobeira, of Oporto, who died 1403.

The hero, called the "Lion-knight" from the device on his shield, and "Bel-tenebros" (darkly beautiful), from his personal appearance, was a love-child of Perion, King of Gaul, and Elizena, Princess of Brittany. He is represented as a poet and musician, a linguist and a gallant, a knight-errant and a king, the very model of chivalry.

Other names by which Amadis was called were the lovely Désirée, the Knight of the Burning Sword, the Knight of the Uncertainty, etc. Bernardo, in 1566, wrote "Amadigi di Gaula."

Amadis of Greece. A supplemental part of the romance called Amadis of Gaul, added by Felippone de Silva.

Amasmon (3 syl.). One of the chief devils whose dominion is on the north side of the infernal gulf. He might be bound or restrained from doing hurt from the third hour till noon, and from the ninth hour till evening.

"Amasmon soundeth well: but better well."

Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.

Amalsttan Code. A compilation of maritime laws, compiled in the eleventh century at Amalfi, then an important trading town.

Amalivaeco. An American spirit, who had seven daughters. He broke their legs to prevent their running away, and left them to people the forests.

Amalphies. (See Sithylline Books.)

Amalthea's Horn. The cornucopia or horn of plenty. The infant Zeus was fed with goats' milk by Amalthea, one of the daughters of Melisseus, King of Crete. Zeus, in gratitude, broke off one of the goat's horns, and gave it to Amalthea, promising that the possessor should always have in abundance everything desired. (See Zeus.)

Amandas, the impersonation of love in Thomson's Spring, is Miss Young, afterwards married to Admiral Campbell.

Amarant. A cruel giant slain by Guy of Warwick.—Guy and Amaranth, Perry's Reliques.

Amaranth. Clement of Alexandria says—Amaranthus flores, symbolum est immortalitatis. The word is from the Greek amaranthus (everlasting). So called because its flowers never fade like other flowers, but retain to the last much of their deep blood-red colour.

"Im mortal amaran— a flower which once in paradise, last in the tree of life, began to bloom; but soon, for man's offence, to heaven removed, where first it grew, there grows And flowers oft shading the fruit of life With these that never fadeth, the green elect And then a splendid view."

Milton: Paradise Lost, III, 334-41.

* In 1553 Christina, Queen of Sweden, instituted the Order of the "Knights of the Amaranth" but it ceased to exist at the death of the Queen. Among the emblems it was the symbol of immortality.

The best known species are "Love lies bleeding" (amaranthus caudatus), and "Prince's feather" (amaranthus hypochamnus). "Cock's comb" is now ranked under the genus Celosia.

Amaryllis. A pastoral sweetheart. The name is borrowed from the pasturals of Theocritus and Virgil.

"To sport with Amaryllis in the shade."

Milton: Lycidas, 96.

Amasis (King of), same as Polycrates' Ring. Polycrates, tyrant of Samos, was so fortunate in everything that Amasis, King of Egypt, advised him to part with something which he highly prized. Polycrates accordingly threw into the sea an engraved ring of extraordinary value. A few days afterwards, a fish was presented to the tyrant, in which the ring was found. Amasis now renounced all friendship with Polycrates,
as a man doomed by the gods; and not long afterwards, a satrap, having entrapped the too fortunate despot, put him to death by crucifixion. — *Herodotus*, iii. 40.

Amatì. A first-rate violin; properly, one made by Amati of Cremona (c. 1600). (See Cremona.)

Amaurot (Greek, the shadowy or unknown place), the chief city in Utopia (no-place), a political novel by Sir Thomas More, Rabelais, in his *Pantagruel*, had previously introduced the word, and tells us that the Amaurots conquered the Diposodes (or Duplicans).

Amaurote, a bridge in Utopia. Sir Thomas More says he could not recollect whether Raphael Hyghholdy told him it was 500 paces or 1000 paces long; and he requested his friend Peter Giles, of Antwerp, to put the question to the adventurer.

"I cannot recollect whether the reception room of the Spaniard's Castle in the Air is 200 or 300 feet long. I will see the next accountant who journeys to the moon to take the exact dimensions for me, and will memorialise the learned society of Laputa." — *Dean Swift: Gilpin's Travels*.

Amasement. Not afraid with any amazement (1 Peter iii. 6), introduced at the close of the marriage service in the Book of Common Prayer. The meaning is, you will be God's children so long as you do his bidding, and are not drawn aside by any distraction (*παράφθασιν*). No doubt St. Peter meant "by any terror of persecution." Cranmer, being so afraid, was drawn aside from the path of duty.

Amasia, meant for Charles II., in Pordage's poem of *Azara and Hushat*. We are told by the poet, "his father's murderers he destroyed;" and then he preposterously adds—

"Beloved of all, for merciful was he, Like God, in the superlative degree."

To say that such a selfish, promise-breaking, impious libertine was "like God, in the superlative degree," is an outrage against even poetical licence and court flattery.

Amason. A horsewoman, a fighting or masculine woman. The word means *without breast*, or rather, "deprived of a pap." According to Grecian story, there was a nation of women in Africa of a very warlike character. There were no men in the nation; and if a boy was born, it was either killed or sent to his father, who lived in some neighbouring state. The girls had their right breasts burnt off, that they might the better draw the bow.

"These dreadful Amazons, gallant viragoes who... carried victorious arms... into Syria and Asia Minor." — *J. E. Chambers: David Livingstone* (Introduction, p. 24).

Amazonia. In South America, originally called *Maracán*. The Spaniards first called it *Orella*; but after the women joined their husbands in attacking the invaders, the Spaniards called the people *Amazons* and the country *Amazonia*.

Amazonian Chin (.11). A beardless chin, like that of a woman warrior.

"When with his Amazonian chin he drove The tawdry brow before him." — *Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, ii. 2.

Ambassador, a practical joke played on greenhorns abroad ship. A tub full of water is placed between two stools, and the whole being covered with a green cloth, a sailor sits on each stool, to keep the cloth tight. The two sailors represent Neptune and Amphitrite, and the greenhorn, as ambassador, is introduced to their majesties. He is given the seat of honour between them; but no sooner does he take his seat than the two sailors rise, and the greenhorn falls into the tub, amidst the laughter of the whole crew.

Amber. This fossilised vegetable resin is, according to legend, a concretion of birds' tears. The birds were the sisters of Meléagor, who never ceased weeping for the death of their brother.— *Ovid: Metamorphoses*, viii. line 270, etc.

"Among them she escheweth the lowest amber, That even the sorrow was from earth hath wrought." — *T. Moore: The Wreathen*. 

Amber, a repository. So called because insects and small leaves are preserved in amber.

"You may be disposed to preserve it in your amber..." — *Nash and You Cares...*— *W. Dower*.

"Pretty in amber, to observe the forms Of bugs, or stings, or dirt, or grubs, or worms, The things, we know, are neither rich nor rare, But wonder how the devil they get there." — * Pope: Ep. to Arbuthnot*, v. 72.

Amberabad. Amber-city, one of the towns of Jinnistan, or Fairy Land.

Ambes-as or Ambes-ace. Two aces, the lowest throw in dice; figuratively, bad luck. (Latin, *ambus-anos*, both or two aces.)

"I had rather be in this choice than throw ambes-ace for my life..." — *Alf's Will*, etc., i. 2.

Ambi-dexter properly means both hands right hands; a double dealer; a juror who takes money from both parties for his verdict; one who can use his left hand as deftly as his right.
Ambition, strictly speaking, means "the going from house to house" (Latin, ambire, going about canvassing). In Rome it was customary, some time before an election came on, for the candidates to go round to the different dwellings to solicit votes, and those who did so were ambitious of office.

Ambrose (Mary). An English heroine, who immortalized her name by her valour at the siege of Ghent, in 1381. Her name is a proverbial one for a woman of heroic spirit.

"My daughter will be valiant,
And prove a very Mary Ambry 'tis the business."
Ben Jonson: Tale of a Tub, i. 4.

Ambrose (St.), represented in Christian art in the costume of a bishop. His attributes are (1) a bertha, in allusion to the legend that a swarm of bees settled on his mouth when lying in his cradle; (2) a scapular, by which he expelled the Arians from Italy.

The penance he inflicted on the Emperor Theodosius has been represented by Rubens, a copy of which, by Van Dyleck, is in the National Gallery.

Ambrosia. The food of the gods (Greek, a privative, brotos, mortal); so called because it made them not mortal, i.e. it made them immortal. Anything delicious to the taste or fragrant in perfume is so called from the notion that whatever is used by the deities must be excellent.

"A table where the heaped ambrosia lay."
Homer, by Bryant; Odyssey, v. line 141.

"Husbands and wives must drink from the cup of conjugal life; but they must both taste the same ambrosia, or the same gall." —R. C. Houghton, Women of the Orient, part ii.

Ambrosian Chant. The choral music introduced from the Eastern to the Western Church by St. Ambrose, the Bishop of Milan, in the fourth century. It was used till Gregory the Great changed it for the Gregorian.

Ambrosian Library. A library in Milan, so called in compliment of St. Ambrose, the patron saint.

Ambrosio, the hero of Lewis's romance, called The Monk. Abbot of the Capuchins at Madrid. The temptations of Matilda overcome his virtue, and he proceeds from crime to crime, till at last he sells his soul to the devil. Ambrosio, being condemned to death by the Inquisition, is released by Lucifer; but no sooner is he out of prison than he is dashed to pieces on a rock.

Ambry, a cupboard, locker, or recess. In church, for keeping vestments, books, or other articles. Used by a confusion for almory, or niche in the wall where alms, etc., were deposited. Now used for holding the sacramental plate, consecrated oil, and so on. The secret drawers of an escritoire are called ambries. (Archaic English almory, Latin armarium, French armoire.)

"They arose bath almaries,
And y ren-bounded coffers."
Pier the Siouier, p. 286.

Ambrosia (3 syl.) is the Italian imboscata (concealed in a wood).

Amare-isco (French), a scap-egoat.

"He is the one damnoe of everyone about the court—the scapegosat, who is to carry away all then inequities." —Sir Walter Scott: Peveril of the Peak, chap. 48.

Amedien (3 syl.). "Friends of God;": a religious body in the Church of Rome, founded in 1100. They wore no breeches, but a grey cloak girded with a cord, and were shod with wooden shoes.

Amedil. A model of conjugal affection, in Fielding's novel so called. It is said that the character is intended for his own wife.


Amemon is another hero of Chaldea, who reigned 20 years. Amphius reigned 6 years.

Amen Corner, London, the end of Paternoster Row, where the monks finished their Pater Noster, on Corpus Christi Day, as they went in procession to St. Paul's Cathedral. They began in Paternoster Row with the Lord's prayer in Latin, which was continued to the end of the street; then said Amen, at the corner or bottom of the Row; then turning down Ave Maria Lane, commenced chanting the "Hail, Mary!" then crossing Ludgate, they chanted the Credo. Amen Lane no longer exists.

Amede honorable, in France, was a degrading punishment inflicted on traitors, parricides, and sacrilegious persons, who were brought into court with a rope round their neck, and made to beg pardon of God, the king, and the court.

Now the public acknowledgment of the offence is all that is required.

Amenethes (3 syl.). The Egyptian Hadès. The word means hiding-place.
American Flag. The American Congress resolved (June 14, 1777), that the flag of the United States should have thirteen stripes, alternately red and white, to represent the thirteen States of the Union, together with the thirteen white stars, on a blue ground. General Washington’s escutcheon contained two stripes, each alternated with red and white, and, like the American stars, those of the General had only five points instead of six. A new star is now added for each new State, but the stripes remain the same.

However, before the separation the flag contained thirteen stripes of alternate red and white to indicate the thirteen colonies, and the East India Company flag, as far back as 1704, had thirteen stripes. The Company flag was sanctioned with St. George’s Cross, the British American flag with the Union Jack.

American Peculiarities:—

| Native of New England | say Guess, | New York & Middle States | Expect, | Southern States | Herkimer, | Western States | Calculate. |

American States. The Americans are rich in nicknames. Every state has, or has had, its sobriquet. The people of

Alabama: are lizard.
Arkansas: toothpicks.
California: gold-hunters.
Colorado: rovers.
Connecticut: wooden nutmegs.
Delaware: musk rats.
Georgia: buzzards.
Illinois: Earlers.
Indiana: lizards.
Iowa: hawk-eyes.
Kansas: coy-hawks.
Kentucky: corn-suckers.
Louisiana: storks.
Maine: foxes.
Maryland: river-hoggers.
Michigan: wolves.
Minnesota: wolves.
Mississippi: raccoons.
Missouri: pikes.
Nebraska: buzz-elects.
New Hampshire: granite-hogs.
New Jersey: blues or clam-raters.
New York: knickerbockers.
North Carolina: tar-bakers or Tuckers.
Ohio: buck-eyes.
Oregon: web-feets or hard cases.
Pennsylvania: ironmen or Leatherheads.
Rhode Island: gun-flinters.
South Carolina: wrens.
Tennessee: welps.
Texas: beef-heads.
Utah: green-mountain boys.
Virginia: hounds.
Wisconsin: lickers.

American States. The eight states which retain the Indian names of the chief rivers, as: Alabama, Arkansas, Illinois, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin.

Amevns. (See Horse.)

Amethyst. A species of rock-crystal supposed to prevent intoxication (Greek, a-methustos, the antidote of intoxication). Drinking-cups made of amethyst were supposed to be a charm against inebriety.

It was the most cherished of all precious stones by Roman matrons, from the superstition that it would preserve inviolate the affection of their husbands.

Amiable Numbers. (See Amicable, etc.)

Amicable Numbers. Numbers which are mutually equal to the sum of all their aliquot parts: as 220, 284. The aliquot parts of 220 are 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 11, 20, 22, 44, 55, 110, the sum of which is 284. Again, the aliquot parts of 284 are 1, 2, 4, 71, 142, the sum of which is 220.

Amies (3 syl.). A form of the name Elium (friend of God). In Dryden’s satire of Absalom and Achitophel it is meant for Sir Edward Seymour, Speaker of the House of Commons. (2 Sam. xxi. 31.)

"Who can Amiel’s name refuse?
Of ancient race by birth, but nobler yet
In his own worth, and without the great
The soul in him, long time as close concealed.
Thy reason guided and their passion cooled."
Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel, 1, 490-503.

Amiens (3 syl.). The Peace of Amiens, March 27, 1802, a treaty signed by Joseph Bonaparte, the Marquis of Cornwalls, Azara, and Schimmelpfennig, to settle the disputed points between France, England, Spain, and Holland. It was dissolved in 1803.

Amina. An orphan adopted by a miller, and beloved by Elvino, a rich farmer. The night before her espousals she is found in the bed of Count Rodolpho, and is renounced by her betrothed husband. The count explains to the young farmer and his friends that Amina is innocent, and has wandered in her sleep. While he is still talking, the orphan is seen getting out of the window of the mill, and walking in her sleep along the edge of the roof under
which the mill-wheel is rapidly revolving. She crosses a crazy bridge and comes among the spectators. In a few minutes she awakes, flies to Elvio, and is claimed by him as his beloved and innocent bride.—Bellinì's best opera, La Sonnambula.

**Amin'adab.** A Quaker. The Scripture name has a double use, but in old comedies, where the character represents a Quaker, the name has generally only one. Obadiah is used, also, to signify a Quaker, and Rachel a Quakeress.

**Am'mone (3 syl.).** Wife of Sidi Nouman, who ate her rice with a bodkin, and was in fact a ghoul. "She was so hard-hearted that she led about her three sisters like a leash of greyhounds."—Arabian Nights.

**Am'mone (2 syl.).** The name assumed by Cathos as more aristocratic than her own. She is courted by a gentleman, but discards him because his manners are too simple and easy for "bon ton;" he then sends his valet, who pretends to be a marquis, and Aminte is charmed with his "distinguished style of manner and talk." When the game has gone far enough, the trick is exposed, and Aminte is saved from a misalliance.—Molière: Les Précieuses Ridicules.

It was a prevailing fashion in the Middle Ages to change names: Valence's proper name was Amoret (1064-1737), Maximilian's was Schen-Mats, and the title names of Desdemona Ursula were Schen-Mats (1667-1680), Amoret's name was Amoret de Chooz, and Amoret's was Jean Baptiste de Chooz.

**Amiral or Am'miral.** An early form of the word "admiral." (French, amiral; Italian, ammiraglio.) (See Am'miral.)

**Amlet (Richard).** The gamester in Vanbrugh's drama called The Confederacy.

**Am'mon.** The Libyan Jupiter; so called from the Greek ammos (sand), because his temple was in the desert. Herodotus calls it an Egyptian word (ii. 42). Son of Jupiter Ammon. Alexander the Great. His father, Philip, claimed to be a descendant of Hercules, and therefore of Jupiter; and the son was saluted by the priests of the Libyan temple as son of Ammon. Hence was he called the son or descendant both of Jupiter and of Ammon.

**Am'monian Horn (Th.).** The cornucopia. It was in reality a tract of very fertile land, in the shape of a ram's horn, given by Ammon, King of Libya, to his mistress, Amalthéa (q.v.) (the mother of Bacchus).

**Am'monites (3 syl.).** Fossil molluscs allied to the nautilus and cuttlefish. So called because they resemble the horn upon the ancient statues of Jupiter Ammon. (See above.)

**Amon's Son (in Orlando Furioso) is Rinaldo. He was the eldest son of Amon or Aymon, Marquis d'Este, and nephew of Charlemagne.**

**Amoret, brought up by Venus in the courts of love. She is the type of female loveliness—young, handsome, gay, witty, and good; soft as a rose, sweet as a violet, chaste as a lily, gentle as a dove, loving everybody and all beloved. She is no Diana to make "gods and men fear her stern frown"; no Minerva to "freeze her foes into concealed stone with rigid looks of chaste austerity"; but a living, breathing virgin, with a warm heart, and beaming eye, and passions strong, and all that man can wish and woman want. She becomes the loving, tender wife of Sir Scudamore. Titus finds her in the arms of Corinna (sensual passion); combats the monster unsuccessfully, but wounds the lady.—Spenser: Fairy Queene, book iii.

**Amoret, a love-song, love-knot, love-affair, love personal.—A pretty word, which might be reintroduced.**

He will be in _his_ amoret, and _his_ cannone pastoral, and _his_ melancholy.—Benjamin

"For not to know in whose he be, But all in love you must believe, 1-gaunted with amorettes."

**Amorous (Th).** Philippe I. of France; so called because he divorced his wife Berthe to espouse Bertrade, who was already married to Foulques, count of Anjou. (1061-1108.)

**Amour propre.** One's self-love, vanity, or opinion of what is due to self. To make an appeal to one's amour propre, is to put a person on his metal. To wound one's amour propre, is to gull his good opinion of himself to wound his vanity. (French.)

**Am'paro de Pobres.** A book exposing the begging impostors of Madrid, written by Herrera, physician to Felipe III.

**Ampersand, the character made thus, "&"—and. In the old Horn-books, after giving the twenty-six letters, the character & was added, and was called "Ampersand," a corruption of
Amphiousian Prophetess. (Amphiusian Vates). The Cumean sibyl; so called from Amphius, a river of Thessaly, on the banks of which Apollo fed the herds of Admetus; consequently Amphiousian means Apollo-nian.

Ampouille (Satire). The jug or bottle containing oil used in anointing the kings of France, and said to have been brought from heaven by a dove for the coronation service of St. Louis. It was preserved at Rheims till the first Revolution, when it was destroyed.

Amram's Son. Moses. (Exodus vi. 20.)

"As when the potent rod
Of Amram's son, in Kyphi's evil day,
Waved round the coast.

Amri, in the satire of Abanand and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is designed for Heneage Finch, Earl of Nottingham and Lord Chancellor.

Amsanctus. A lake in Italy, in the territory of Hirpinum, said to lead down to the infernal regions. The word means sacred water.

Amuock. To run amuck. To talk or write on a subject of which you are wholly ignorant; to run foul of. The Malays, under the influence of opium, become so excited that they sometimes rush forth with daggers, yelling "Amen! amen!" (Kill! kill!); and fall foul of any one they chance to meet.

Amulet. Something worn, generally round the neck, as a charm. (Arabic, hamutel, that which is suspended.)

The early Christians used to wear amulets called Ichthus, fish; the word is composed of the initial letters of Iesous Christos Theou Uios Soter (Jesus Christ, Son of God, our Saviour). (See Noteaica.)

Amundeville. Lady Adeline Amundeville, a lady who "had a twilight tinge of blue," could make epigrams, give
delightful soirees, and was fond of making matches.—Byron: Don Juan, xv., xvi.

Anabolic Brothers (The). Castor and Pollux, who were born at Amycle.

Amyean Silence. More silent than Anyale. The inhabitants of Amyacle were so often alarmed by false reports of the approach of the Spartans, that they made a decree no one should ever again mention the subject. When the Spartans actually came against the town, no one dared mention it, and the town was taken.

Amyris plays the fool, i.e. a person assumes a false character with an ulterior object, like Junius Brutus. Amyris was a Sybarite (3 syll.) sent to Delphi to consult the Oracle, who informed him of the approaching destruction of his nation. Amyris fled to Peloponnese and his countrymen called him a fool; but, like the madness of David, his “folly” was true wisdom, for thereby he saved his life.

Amys and Amylion. The Pylades and Orestes of medieval story. — Ellis’s Specimens.

Anabaptists. A nickname of the Baptist Dissenters; so called because, in the first instances, they had been baptised in infancy, and were again baptised on a confession of faith in adult age. The word means the twice-baptised.

Anabaptists. A sect which arose in Germany in 1521.

Anacharsis. Anacharsis among the Scythians. A wise man amongst fools; “Good out of Nazareth.” “A Sir Sidney Smith on Salisbury Plain.” The opposite proverb is “Saul amongst the Prophets,” i.e. a fool amongst wise men. Anacharsis was a Scythian by birth, and the Scythians were proverbial for their uncultivated state and great ignorance.

Anacharsis Cloots. Baron Jean Baptist Cloots, a Prussian by birth, but brought up in Paris, where he adopted the revolutionary principles, and called himself The Orator of the Human Race. (1755-1793.)

Anacreon. The stone on which Ceres rested after searching in vain for her daughter. It was kept as a sacred deposit in the Prytaneum of Athens.

Anacreon. A Greek poet, who wrote chiefly in praise of love and wine. (B.C. 533-478.)


Anacreon Moore. Thomas Moore, who not only translated Anacreon into English, but also wrote original poems in the same style. (1779-1832.)

Anacreon of the Guillotine. Bertrand Barère de Vieuzac, president of the National Convention; so called from the flowery language and convivial jests used by him towards his miserable victims. (1735-1811.)

Anacreon of the Temple. Guillaume Amfrye, abbe de Chalieu; the “Tom Moore” of France. (1639-1729.)

The French Anacreon. Pontus de Tyard, one of the Pleiad poets (1621-1695). P. Lasnon. (1727-1811.)

The Persian Anacreon. Mohammed Hâkit. (Fourteenth century.)

The Scotch Anacreon. Alexander Sen, who flourished about 1530.

The Sicilian Anacreon. Giovanni Meli. (1710-1813.)

Anacreon of Painters. Francesco Algaro, a famous painter of lovely females. (1578-1660.)

Anacreontic. In imitation of Anacreon (q.v.).

Anachronism. An event placed at a wrong date; as when Shakespeare, in Troilus and Cressida, makes Nestor quote Aristotle. (Greek, an chronos, out of time.)

Anagnostos (Greek). A domestic servant employed by the wealthy Romans to read to them at meals. Charlemagne had his reader; and monks and nuns were read to at meals. (Greek, anagnoukao, to read.)

Anagrams. Dame Eleanor Davies (prophetess in the reign of Charles I.)—Never so mad a lady.

Bartholomew — Boarows.

Branchio — Romanos et est a Vita made by Dr. Br.

Queen Victoria — Jubilate Ye (run o'm the school.

Queest Ye — (runners of Rome: IX in last made by Henry IV.

These are interchangeable words: —

Amor and Cupid — Amor and Roma, Bros and Rose; Rainald Live and many more.

Anah, a tender-hearted, pious, meek, and loving creature, granddaughter of Cain, and sister of Alolibimah. Japhet loved her, but she had set her heart on the seraph Azaziel, who carried her off.
to some other planet when the flood came.—Byron: _Heaven and Earth_.

**Ana'na.** The pine-apple (the Brazilian _ananas_).

"Witness thou, best Ana'na; thou the pride Of vegetable life." _Thomson: Summer_, 993, 505.

**Anastasia (St.).** Her attributes are a stake and faggots, with a palm branch in her hand. The allusion is, of course, to her martyrdom at the stake.

**Anathema.** A denunciation or curse. The word is Greek, and means to place, or set up, in allusion to the mythical custom of hanging in the temple of a patron god something devoted to him. Thus Gordius hung up his yoke and beam; the shipwrecked hung up their wet clothes; workmen retired from business hung up their tools, etc. Hence anything set apart for destruction; and so, set apart from the Church as under a curse.

"Me hauta sacer Votiva partes indicat ut dea Suspensio potest qui Vestimenta mora deus."
_Homer: Ithaca_ (v. 15-16).

* Horace, having escaped the lovesanes of Pyrrha, hangs up his votive tablet, as one who has escaped the dangers of the sea.

**Anatomy.** He was like an anatomy—i.e. a mere skeleton, very thin, like one whose flesh had been anatomised or cut off. Shakespeare uses atomys as a synonym. Thus the hostess quickly says to the Bridle: "Thou atomy, thou!" and _Bell T'ashheet_ caps the phrase with, "Come, you thin thing; come, you rascal."—2 _Henry IV_., v. 1.

**Anaxarctes (5 syl.)** of Satamis was changed into stone for despising the love of Iphis, who hung himself.—_Ovid: Metamorphoses_, xiv. 750.

**Anaxarcte (4 syl.)**. A knight whose adventures and exploits form a supplemental part of the Spanish romance called _Atadde_ of Gaul. This part was added by Feliciano de Silva.

**Ancan's.** Helmsman of the ship _Argo_, after the death of Tiphys. He was told by a slave that he would never live to taste the wine of his vineyards. When a bottle made from his own grapes was set before him, he sent for the slave to laugh at his progestinations; but the slave made answer, "There's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip." At this instant a messenger came in, and told Ancan's that a wild boar was laying his vineyard waste, whereupon he set down his cup, went out against the boar, and was killed in the encounter.

**Ancalites (4 syl.)** Inhabitants of parts of Berkshire and Wiltshire, referred to by Caesar in his _Commentaries_.

**Anchors.** That was my sheet anchor—i.e. my best hope, my last refuge. The sheet anchor is the largest anchor of a ship, which, in stress of weather, is the sailor's chief dependence. The word _sheet_ is a corruption of the word _shute_ (thrown out), meaning the anchor "thrown out" in foul weather. The Greeks and Romans said, "my sacred anchor," because the sheet anchor was always dedicated to some god.

**Anchor (The),** in Christian art, is given to Clement of Rome and Nicolas of Bari. Pope Clement, in A.D. 80, was bound to an anchor and cast into the sea. Nicolas of Bari is the patron saint of sailors.

_The anchor is a peal—that is, the cable of the anchor is so tight that the ship is drawn completely over it._ (See _Bower Anchor, Sheet Anchor_.)

_The anchor comes home,_ the anchor has been dragged from its hold. Figuratively, the enterprise has failed, notwithstanding the precautions employed.

_To weigh anchor,_ to haul in the anchor, that the ship may sail away from its mooring. Figuratively, to begin an enterprise which has hung on hand.

**Anchor Watch (1 m.)**. A watch of one or two men, while the vessel rides at anchor, in port.

**Ancien Régime.** An antiquated system of government. This phrase, in the French Revolution, meant the monarchical form of government, or the system of government, with all its evils, which existed prior to that great change.

**Ancient.** A corruption of _ensign_—a flag and the officer who bore it. Pistol was Falstaff's "ancient."

"Ten times more dishonourably ragged than an old-led anchor."—_Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV_., v. 2.

""—_Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV_., v. 2.

**Ancient Mariner.** Having shut an albatross, he and his companions were subjected to fearful penalties. On repentance he was forgiven, and on reaching land told his story to a hermit.
Ancient of Days

At times, however, distress of mind drove him from land to land, and wherever he abode he told his tale of woe, to warn from cruelty and persuade men to love God's creatures.—Coleridge.

Ancient of Days (Daniel iii. 9). Jehovah.

Ammol (3 syll.). The Palladium of Rome. It was the sacred buckler which Numa said fell from heaven. To prevent its being stolen, he caused eleven others to be made precisely like it, and confided them to twelve priests called Salii, who bore them in procession through the city every year at the beginning of March.

"Ite me ancile vocat, quod ab ouni parte rectum est, Quemque notis occlus, angularis omnis abest." Used: Fonti, iii. 377.

And. The character ἀ & is a monogram of et (and), made in Italian type, &.

Andirons or Hand-irons, a corruption of andervia, anderv, andèia, or andèna. Ducange says, "Andera est ferrum, quo appodiantur ligna in foco, ut melius incandes, et melius comburantur." Further on he gives audoria, auderius, andellus, etc., as variants. Called "dogs" because they were often made in the resemblance of dogs. The derivation of andervia is not clear; Ducange says, "dictur andena, quasi ante en, orem, i.e. calorem," but this probably will satisfy no one. The modern French word is languer, old French audur, Low Latin audur.

Andrea Ferrara. A sword. So called from a famous sword-maker of the name. (Sixteenth century.)

"We'll put in ball, my boy; old Andrea Ferrara shall lodge his security."—Scott: Waverley, ch. 5.

Andrew, a name commonly used in old plays for a valet or man-servant. Probably a Merry Andrew or domestic jester. (See MERRY ANDREW.)

Andrew (An). A merchant vessel, probably so called from Andrew Doria, the famous Genoese admiral.

"I should think of shallows and of sky, And see my worthy Andrew drenched in sand."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice 1.1.

Andrew (St.), depicted in Christian art as an old man with long white hair and beard, holding the Gospel in his right hand, and leaning on a cross like the letter X, termed St. Andrew's cross. The great pictures of St. Andrew are his Flagellation by Domenichino, and the Adoration of the Cross by Guido, which has also been depicted by Andrea Sacchi, in the Vatican at Rome. Both the Flagellation and the Adoration form the subjects of frescoes in the chapel of St. Andrew, in the church of San Gregorino, at Rome. His day is November 30th. It is said that he suffered martyrdom in Patre (A.D. 70). (See St. RULE.)

The "adoration of the cross" means his fervent address to the cross on which he was about to suffer. "Hail, precious cross, consecrated by the body of Christ! I come to thee exulting and full of joy. Receive me into thy dear arms." The "flagellation" means the scourging which always preceded capital punishments, according to Roman custom.

St. Andrew's Cross is represented in the form of an X (white on a blue field). The cross, however, on which the apostle suffered was of the ordinary shape, if we may believe the rite in the convent of St. Victor, near Marseilles. The error rose from the way in which that cross is exhibited, resting on the end of the cross-beam and point of the foot.

According to J. Leslie (History of Scotland), this sort of cross appeared in the heavens to Achilus, King of the Scots, and Hungus, King of the Picts, the night before their engagement with Athelstan. As they were the victors, they went barefoot to the kirk of St. Andrew, and vowed to adopt his cross as their national emblem. (See CONSTANTINE'S CROSS.)

Andrew Maca (The). The crew of H.M.S. Andreae. Similarly, the Bellerophon was called by English sailors "Billy ruffian," and the Achilles the "Ash hock." (See BEEFSTEAK, etc.)

Androcles and the Lion. Androcles was a runaway slave who took refuge in a cavern. A lion entered, and instead of taming him to pieces, lifted up his fore paw that Androcles might extract from it a thorn. The slave being subsequently captured, was doomed to fight with a lion in the Roman arena. It so happened that the same lion was let out against him, and, recognising his benefactor, showed towards him every demonstration of love and gratitude.

In the Gesta Romanorum ( Tale riv.) the same story is told, and there is a similar one in Pisop's Fables. The original tale, however, is from Aulus Gellius, on the authority of Plutarch, who asserts that he was himself an eyewitness of the encounter.

Android. An automat on figure of a
human being (Greek, andros-oides, a man's likeness). One of the most famous of these machines is that by M. Vaucanson, called the flute-player. The chess-player by Kempelen is also celebrated. (See AUTOMATON.)

Andromeda. Daughter of Cepheus (2 syl.) and Cassiopeia. Her mother boasted that the beauty of Andromeda surpassed that of the Nereids; so the Nereids induced Neptune to send a seaman- monster on the country, and an oracle declared that Andromeda must be given up to it. She was accordingly chained to a rock, but was delivered by Perseus (2 syl.). After death she was placed among the stars. (See ANGELICA.)

Andromica (in Orlando Furioso). One of Logistilla's handmaids, famous for her beauty. She was sent with Sophrustyna to conduct Astolpho from India to Arabia.

Anon. Over against; concerning. (Old English, on-egen; later forms, an-ef, an-em, an-en.)

Anjo do Grêve (French), a hangman or executioner. The "Place de Grêve" was at one time the Tyburn of Paris.

Angel. Half a sovereign in gold; so called because, at one time, it bore the figure of the archangel Michael slaying the dragon.

When the Rev. Mr. Patten, vicar of Whistable, was dying, the Archbishop of Canterbury sent him £10. The wit said, "Tell his Grace that now I am sure he is a man of God, for I have seen his angels."

Angel (a public-house sign), in compliment to Richard II., who placed an angel above his shield, holding it up in his hands.

To write like an angel (French). The angel referred to was Angelo Vergezio [Vergezio], a Cretan of the sixteenth century. He was employed both by Henry II. and by Francois I., and was noted for his calligraphy. (Dudot: Nouvelle Biographie Universelle [1852-60].)

Angel of the Schools. St. Thomas Aquinas. (See ANGELIC DOCTOR.)

Angels, say the Arabs, were created from pure, bright gems; the genii, of fire; and man, of clay.

Angels, according to Dionysius the Areopagite, were divided into nine orders:—
(i) Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones, in the first circle.
(ii) Dominations, Virtues, and Powers, in the second circle.
(iii) Principalities, Archangels, and Angels, in the third circle.

St. Gregory the Great: Homily 34.
"In heaven above.
The pellucida hands in triple circles move."
Trans: Jerusalem Delivered, x. 13.

Angels. The seven holy angels are—Abdiel, Gabriel, Michael, Raguel, Raphael, Simiel, and Uriel. Michael and Gabriel are mentioned in the Bible; Raphael in the Apocalypse.

5: Milton (Paradise Lost, book i., from 392) gives a list of the fallen angels.

Angel-beast. A favourite round game of cards, which enabled gentlemen to let the ladies win small stakes. Five cards are dealt to each player, and three heaps formed—one for the king, one for play, and the third for Troïot. The name of the game was in bête (beast). Angel was the stake. Thus we say, Shilling-whist.

"This gentleman offers to play at Angel-beast, though he scarce knows the cards."—Mulberry Garden.

Angel Visits. Delightful intercourse of short duration and rare occurrence.
"(Visits) Like those of angels, short and far between."
Bunyan: Grace, p. 11. 586.
"Like angel- visits, few and far between."
Campbell: Pleasures of Hope, line 375.

Angel-water, a Spanish cosmetic, made of roses, trefoil, and lavender. Short for Angelica-water, because originally it was chiefly made of the plant Angelica.

"Angel-water was the worst scent about her."—Selly: Batham.

Angelic Doctor. Thomas Aquinas was so called, because he discussed the knotty points in connection with the being and nature of angels. An example is, "Iteum Angelicae morte de homin emans transcendo per medium?"
"The Doctor says that it depends upon circumstances."
"It is said ... of a quiz that one of his questions was: how many angels can dance on the point of a pin."

Angelic Hymn. The hymn beginning with Glory be to God so high, etc. (Luke ii. 14); so called because the former part of it was sung by the angel host that appeared to the shepherds of Bethlehem.

Angelica. Daughter of Galaphiron, king of Cathay, the capital of which was Albrachea. She was sent to sow discord among the Christians, Charlemagne
Angelica's Draught, something which completely changes affection. The tale is that Angelica was passionately in love with Rinaldo, who hated her, whereas Orlando, whom she hated, actually shared her shadow. Angelica and Rinaldo drink from a certain fountain, when a complete change takes place; Rinaldo is drunk with love, and Angelica's passion changes to abhorrence. Angelica ultimately married Medoro, and Orlando went mad. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.)

Angelical Stone. The speculum of Dr. Dec. He asserted that it was given him by the angels Raphael and Gabriel. It passed into the possession of the Earl of Peterborough, thence to Lady Betty Germaine, by whom it was given to the Duke of York, whose son presented it to Horace Walpole. It was sold in 1842, at the dispersion of the curiosities of Strawberry Hill.

Angelici. Certain heretics of the second century, who advocated the worship of angels.

Angelites (3 syl.). A branch of the Sabellian heretics; so called from Angelius, in Alesia, where they used to meet. (Dr. Hook: Church Dictionary.)

Angelo. (See Michael Angelo.)

Angelo and Raffello. Michael Angelo criticised Raffaule very severely.

"Such was the language of this false Ivan (Angel). One time he christened Raphael a Pythagorean. He swore that his medallions were composed of stone; he swore his expressions were like owls, so tame, his drawings, like the honest cripple, lame. And as for composition, he had none." Peter Parnell: Lyric Odes, v. 111.

(See Michael Angelo.)

Angelus (The). A Roman Catholic devotion in honour of the Incarnation, instituted by Urban II. It consists of three texts, each said as versicle and response, and followed by the salutation of Gabriel. The name is derived from the first words, Angelus Domini (The angel of the Lord, etc.).

The prayer is recited three times a day, generally about 6 a.m., at noon, and about 6 p.m., at the sound of a bell called the Angelo.

The Angelus bell (often wrongly called the Curfew) is still rung at 8 p.m. in some country churches.

"Sweely over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded" Longfellow: Evangeline

Anger. Athenodorus, the Stoic, told Augustus the best way to restrain unruly anger was to repeat the alphabet before giving way to it. (See Dander.)

"The sacred line he did but once repeat, and laid the storm, and cooled the raging heat." Tacitus: The Horn Book.

Angelina, adjective of Anjou.
John was not the last of the Anges in names of England, though he was the last king of England who reigned over Anjou.

Angelina (1 syl.). The young wife of Marino Faliero, the doge. She was the daughter of Loredoano. (Byron: Marino Faliero.)

Anglais's Lord. Orlando, who was lord of Anglais and knight of Brava.

Angle. A dead angle. A term in fortification applied to the plot of earth before an angle in a wall which can neither be seen nor defended from the parapet.

Angle with a Silver Hook (12). To buy fish at market.

Angling. The father of angling, Izaak Walton (1593-1683). Angling is called "the gentle craft"; shoe-making was also so called. Probably there is a pun concealed in the first of these; a common bait of anglers being a "gentle." In the second case, St. Cristin was a Roman gentleman of high birth, and his craftsmen took from him their title of "gentle" (gentilis).
one day leaned against it to rest himself. He was slain by Roland, the paladin, in single combat at the Fronsac. (Cro-

quentaine.)

**Angry** (The). Christian II., of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, was so called on account of his un governable temper. (1513-1559.)

**Angular.** Cross-grained; of a patchy temper; one full of angles, whose temper is not smooth.

**Angurva'del.** Frithiof's sword, inscribed with Runic letters, which blazed in time of war, but gleamed with a dim light in time of peace. (See Sword.)

**Animals.** The ant, frowgality and prudence; ape, idleness; ass, stupidity; bantam cock, quickness; priggishness; bat, blindness; bear, ill-temper, meekness; bee, industry; beetle, blindness; bull, strength, straightforwardness; bull-dog, pertinacity; butterfly, sportiveness, living in pleasure; cat, deceit; calf, lumpishness, cowardice; cica-
dna, poetry; cock, vigilance, overbearing insolence; crow, longevity; crocodile, hypocrisy; cuckoo, cuckoldom; dog, fidelity, tidy habits; dove, innocence, harmlessness; duck, deceit (French, 'mauv', a hoax); eagle, majesty, inspiration; elephant, igno-

nancy; fly, feebleness, insignificance; fox, cunning, artifice; frog and toad, inspiration; goat, lazziness; goose, conceit; folly; gull, gullibility; grasshopper, old age; hare, timidity; hawk, rapacity, penetration; hen, maternal care; horse, speed, grace; jackdaw, vain assumption, empty conceit; jay, senseless chatter; kitchen, playfulness; lamb, innocence, sacrifice; lark, cheerfulness; lion, noble courage; lynx, suspicions vigilance; magpie, gav-
vulity; mole, blindness, obluneness; monkey, tricks; mule, obstinacy; nightingale, fortulness; ostrich, stupidity; ox, patience, strength; owl, wisdom; parrot, mocking verbosity; peacock, pride; pigeon, cowardice (pigeon-livered); pig, obstinacy, destines; puppy, empty-headed conceit; rabbit, frivolity; raven, sin; robin red-breast, confiding trust; serpent, wisdom; sheep, silliness, timidity; sparrow, lasciviousness; spider, silliness; stag, cuckoldom; swallow, a sunshine friend; swan, grace; swine, filthiness, greed; tiger, ferocity; tortoise, chastity; turkey-cock, official insolence; turtle-
dove, conjugal fidelity; vulture, rapine; wolf, cruelty, savage ferocity, and rapine; worm, crossing; etc.

**Animals sacred to special Deities.** To Apollo, the wolf, the griffon, and the crow; to Bacchus, the dragon and the panther; to Diana, the stag; to Asclepius, the serpent; to Hercules, the deer; to Isis, the heifer; to Jupiter, the eagle; to Juno, the peacock and the lamb; to the Larks, the dog; to Mars, the horse and the eagle; to Mercury, the cock; to Minerva, the owl; to Neptune, the bull; to Tethys, the dolphin; to Venus, the dove, the swan, and the sparrow; to Vulcan, the lion, etc.

**Animals (Symbolical).** The ant, frug-

ality and prudence; ape, idleness; ass, stupidity; bantam cock, quickness; priggishness; bat, blindness; bear, ill-
temper, meekness; bee, industry; beetle, blindness; bull, strength, straightforwardness; bull-dog, pertinacity; butterfly, sportiveness, living in pleasure; cat, deceit; calf, lumpishness, cowardice; cica-
dna, poetry; cock, vigilance, overbearing insolence; crow, longevity; crocodile, hypocrisy; cuckoo, cuckoldom; dog, fidelity, tidy habits; dove, innocence, harmlessness; duck, deceit (French, 'mauv', a hoax); eagle, majesty, inspiration; elephant, igno-

nancy; fly, feebleness, insignificance; fox, cunning, artifice; frog and toad, inspiration; goat, lazziness; goose, conceit; folly; gull, gullibility; grasshopper, old age; hare, timidity; hawk, rapacity, penetration; hen, maternal care; horse, speed, grace; jackdaw, vain assumption, empty conceit; jay, senseless chatter; kitchen, playfulness; lamb, innocence, sacrifice; lark, cheerfulness; lion, noble courage; lynx, suspicions vigilance; magpie, gav-
vulity; mole, blindness, obluneness; monkey, tricks; mule, obstinacy; nightingale, fortulness; ostrich, stupidity; ox, patience, strength; owl, wisdom; parrot, mocking verbosity; peacock, pride; pigeon, cowardice (pigeon-livered); pig, obstinacy, destines; puppy, empty-headed conceit; rabbit, frivolity; raven, sin; robin red-breast, confiding trust; serpent, wisdom; sheep, silliness, timidity; sparrow, lasciviousness; spider, silliness; stag, cuckoldom; swallow, a sunshine friend; swan, grace; swine, filthiness, greed; tiger, ferocity; tortoise, chastity; turkey-cock, official insolence; turtle-
dove, conjugal fidelity; vulture, rapine; wolf, cruelty, savage ferocity, and rapine; worm, crossing; etc.

**Animals.** (The cries of). Apes gibber: asses bray; bees hum; beetles drone; bears growl; bitterns boom; blackbirds whistle; blackcaps — we speak of the
“chick-chick” of the blackcap; bulls bellow; canaries sing or quaver; cats meow, purr, swear, and caterwaul; calves bleat and bawl; chaffinches chirp or pump; chickens pip; cicadas sing; cocks crow; cows moo or low; crows caw; cuckoos cry cuckoo; deer bell; dogs bark, bay, howl, and yelp; doves coo; ducks quack; eagles scream; falcons chant; flies buzz; foxes bark and yelp; frogs croak; geese cackle and hiss; goldfinch—we speak of the “merry twinkle” of the female; grasshoppers chirp and pitter—grouse—we speak of the “drumming” of the grouse; guineafowl’s cry “come back”; guineapigs squeak; hares squeak; hawks scream; hens cackle and cluck; horses neigh and whinny; hyenas laugh; jays chatter; kittens meow; lambs baa and bleat; larks sing; llanets chuckle in their call; lions roar; magpies chatter; mice squeak and squawk; monkeys chatter and gibber; nightingales pipe and warble—we also speak of its “jug-jug”; owls hoot and screech; oxen low and bellow; parrots talk; peacocks scream; peewits cry peewit; pigeons coo; pigs grunt, squeak, and squeal; ravens croak; redstarts whistle; rocks creak; serrech-owls screech or shriek; sheep baa or bleat; snakes hiss; sparrows chirp or yelp; stags bellow and call; swallows twitter; swans cry—we also speak of the “bombilation” of the swan; thrushes whistle; tigers growl; tits—we speak of the “twit-twit” of the bottle-tit; turkey-cocks gobble; vultures scream; whisthroats chir; wolves howl.

**Animosity** means animation, spirit, as the fire of a horse, called in Latin *equis animositas*. Its present exclusive use in a bad sense is an instance of the tendency which words originally neutral have to assume a bad meaning. (Compare *churl*, *villain.*)

**Animula.**

“Animula, vagula, blandula, Hostes, comenque, corporis; Quae anima abhis in loca, Pallidula, rigida, gaudula.”

*The Emperor Hadrian to his Son.*

Sorely-lived, bathe-little, flattering spirit, Comrade and guest in this body of clay, Whither, ah! whither, departing in flight, Right, half-naked, tale motion, away. & c. & n.

**Anna (Dowia).** A lady beloved by Don Ottavio, but seduced by Don Giovanni, who also killed her father, the “Commandant of the City,” in a duel. (Mozart’s opera of Don Giovanni.)

**Annabel,** in Dryden’s satire of "Absalom and Achitophel" is designed for the Duchess of Monmouth. Her maiden name and title were Anne Scott, Countess of Buccleuch, the richest heiress in Europe. The duke was faithless to her, and after his death, the widow, still handsome, married again.

“To all us [Monmouth’s] wishes, nothing he [David] denied; And made the charming Annabel his bride.”

Part I. lines 28, 31.

**Anna Matilda (Am), an ultra-sentimental girl.** Mrs. Hannah Cowley used this pen-name in her responses in the *World* to Della Cruses (R. Merril). (See the *Bacchid* by Gifford.)

**Annates (2 syl).** One entire year’s income claimed by the Pope on the appointment of a bishop or other ecclesiastic in the Catholic Church. This is called the *first fruits* (Latin, *anima*, a year). By the Statute of Recusants (25 Hen. VIII. c. 20, and the Confirming Act), the right to English Annates and Tenth was transferred to the Crown: but, in the reign of Queen Anne, annates were given up to form a fund for the augmentation of poor livings. (See BOUNTY, QUEEN ANNE’s.)

**Anne.** Sister Anne, Sister of Fatima, the seventh and last of Blueboard’s wives.

**Anne’s Fan (Queen).** Your thumb to your nose and your fingers spread.

**Anne’s Great Captain.** The Duke of Marlborough (1650-1722).

**Annie Laurie** was eldest of the three daughters of Sir Robert Laurie, of Maxwellton, born December 16, 1682. William Douglas, of Fingland (Kirkcudbright), wrote the popular song, but Annie married, in 1708, James Ferguson, of Craigdarroch, and was the mother of Alexander Ferguson, the hero of Burns’s song called The Whistle.

William Douglas was the hero of the song “Willie was a wanton wae.”

**Annule Dei figuram ne gestato (Jn).** Wear not God’s image in a ring (or enscribe . . . ), the 24th symbol of the Proteptics. Jamblicus tells us that Pythagoras wished to teach by this prohibition that God had an “incorporeal subsistence.” In fact, that it meant “thou shalt not liken God to any of His works.”

Probably the ring, symbolizing eternity, here upon the special prohibition.

**Annunciation. Day of the Annunciation.** The 25th of March, also called Lady Day, on which the angel announced
Anthony

Ante, in Greek mythology, was a
gigantic wrestler, whose strength
was invincible so long as he
touched the earth; and every
time he was lifted from
it, was renewed by touching
it again. (See MALEGAL)

Antea, the Libyan strand.

It was Hercules who succeeded in killing
this charmed giant. He

then said:—

Antecedents. I know nothing of his
ancestors—his previous life, character,
or conduct. (Latin, antecedens,
foregoing.)

Antediluvian. Before the Deluge,
meaning the Scripture Deluge.

Antitha. The lady-love of Abroc-
omas in Xenophon's romance, called
Ephes'inae. Shakespeare has borrowed
from this Greek novel the leading
incidents of his Romeo and Juliet, es-
pecially that of the potion and mock
entombment. N.B. This is not the
historian, but a Xenophon who lived in
the fourth Christian century.

Anthony.

Anthony (St.). Patron saint of swine-
herds, because he always lived in woods
and forests.

Anthus Luctus. The period during
which a widow is morally supposed
to remain chaste. If she marries
within about nine months from the death
of her late husband and a child is born, a
doubt might arise as to the paternity
of the child. Such a marriage is not
illegal, but it is inexpedient.

Anthus Mirab'ilia. The year of
wonders, 1666, memorable for the great
fire of London and the successes of our
arms over the Dutch. Dryden has
written a poem with this title, in which
he describes both these events.

Anodyne Necklace (Au), a halter.
An anodyne is a medicine to relieve
pain. Probably a pun on nodus, a knot.
that is intended also. George Primrose says:
"May I die by an anodyne necklace,
but I had rather be an under-turnkey
than an usher in a boarding-school."

Anomoe'ans or Ulkists. A sect in
the fourth century which maintained
that the essence of the Son is wholly
unlike that of the Father. (Greek,
un'tomoios, unlike.)

Anon, immediately, at once. The
Old English au-on or au-an = at once.
Variants, on one, anon.

"They knew ye lion in shearing of breke, and
one he vanysite aways fro hem."—MS. Lincoln,
A 1, 17.

"Skep the lion.
To the fox among his warf"—
Wright's Poetical Songs.

"For the nonce" is a corrupt
form of "For the once," where the
is the accusative case, meaning "For
the once" or "For this once."

Anon-rights. Right quickly.

"He had in town five hundred coehoires.
He them (them) of [off] sent anon-righ'ters."—
Arthur and Merlin, p. 88.

Anusari. The Moelms of Medina
were called Ansarians (an'thiiriens) by
Mahomet, because they received him and
took his part when he was driven from
house and home by the Koresheites
(Kore-ish-its).

Answer is the Old English an-svar,n
verb and saw-ra-an or swar-an, where
And is the preposition—The Latin re
in re-spond-re. (See Sware.)

To answer like a Norman, that is,
evansively.

"We saw in France, 'Answering like a Nor-
man' which means to give an evasive answer.
which is more no."—Max O Bell: Friend M'Donald,
ct. 2.

To answer its purpose, to carry out
what was expected or what was in-
tended. Celsus says, "Medicina sequitur
respondet, interdum tamen failit."

To answer the bell is to go and see
what it was rang for.

To answer the door is to go and open
it when a knock or ring has been given.

In both the last two instances the
word is "answering to a summons." To
swear means literally "to affirm
something," and to an-swear is to "say
something" by way of rejoinder; but
figuratively both the "swer" and the
"answer" may be made without words.

... My story being done,
She [Fideles] swore [affirmed] 'was
strange,'...

"Twas patrful, 'was wondrous patrful"—
Shakespeare: Othello, i. 2.

Answer more Scotice (To). To
divert the direct question by starting
another question or subject.

"Hark ye, sirrah, said the doctor, 'I trust
you remember you are owing to the land 4
stone of barleymead and a bow of oats. '

"I was thinking," replied the man more Scotice,
that is returning no direct answer on the subject
on which he was addressed, I was thinking my
best way would be to come down to your humour,
and take your advice, in case my trouble should
come back."—Sir Walter Scott: The Abbot, ch.
xxvii.

Ante's, in Greek mythology, was a
gigantic wrestler, whose strength was
invincible so long as he touched
the earth; and every time he was lifted from
it, was renewed by touching it
again. (See MALEGAL)
**Anthroposophus**

*St. Anthony's Cross.* The taurcross, T, called a lave.

*St. Anthony's Fire.* Erysipelas is so called from the tradition that those who sought the intercession of St. Anthony recovered from the pestilential erysipelas called the sacred fire, which proved extremely fatal in 1689.

*St. Anthony's Pig.* A pet pig, the smallest of the whole litter. St. Anthony was originally a swineherd, and, therefore, the patron saint of pigs.

**Anthroposophus.** The nickname of Dr. Vaughan, rector of St. Bride's, in Bedfordshire. So called from his Anthroposophia Tecomagica, to show the condition of man after death.

**Anti-Christ,** or the Man of Sin, expected by some to precede the second coming of Christ. St. John so calls every one who denies the incarnation of the eternal Sou of God.

**Antigone.** The Modern Antigone. Marie Thérèse Charlotte, Duchesse d'Angoulême, daughter of Louis XVI.; so called for her attachment to Louis XVIII., whose companion she was. (1778-1851.)

**Antimony.** Said to be derived from the Greek antimonwchos (bad for monks). The tale is that Valentine once gave some of this mineral to his conveant pigs, who thrived upon it, and became very fat. He next tried it on the monks, who died from its effects; so Valentine said, "they good for pigs, it was bad for monks." Thus fable is given by Furtiè Cost. Another derivation is anti-monos (averse to being alone), because it is found in combination with sulphur, silver, or some other substance.

Littré suggests *stibium* and connects it with *stibium.*

**Antinoman.** [Greek, anti-monos, exempt from the law.] One who believes that Christians are not bound to observe the "law of God," but "may continue in sin that grace may abound." The term was first applied to John Agricola by Martin Luther.

**Antinous** (1 syl.). A model of manly beauty. He was the page of Hadrian, the Roman Emperor.


**Antipathy** (of human beings)

To *Animals*: Henri III. and the Duke of Schoenberg felt faint at the sight of a cat; Vanghein felt the same at the sight of a pig, and abhorred pork; Marshal Brézé sickened at the sight of a rabbit; the Duc d'Epernon always swooned at the sight of a leveret, though he was not affected at the sight of a hare.

To *Fish*: Erasmus felt grievous nausea at the smell of fresh fish.

To *Flowers and Fruits*: Queen Anne, Grétry the composer, Favorino the Italian poet, and Vincent the painter, all abhorred the smell of roses; Scaliger had the same aversion to watercresses; and King Vladislas sickened at the smell of apples.

To *Music*: Le Mothe de Nayer felt faint at the sound of any musical instrument: Nicuno had a strong aversion to the sound of a flute.

Witches have an antipathy to running water.

"Some men there are love not a sapping pig. Some that are mad if they behold a rat." — Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.

**Antipathy** (of animals). According to to wolves have a mutual antipathy to bellflowers; geese to the soil of Whithby; snakes to soil of Ireland; cats to dogs; all animals dislike the castor-oil plant; campbell keeps off insects; Russian leather is disliked by bookworms; paraffin by flies; cedar-wood is used for wardrobes, because its odour is disliked by moths. Ants dislike green sage.

**Antipope** is a pope elected by a king in opposition to the pope elected by the cardinals; or one who usurps the papedom in opposition to the rightful pope. Geddes gives a list of twenty-four antipopes, three of whom were deposed by the council of Constance.

**Antisthenes.** Founder of the Cynic School in Athens. He wore a ragged cloak, and carried a wallet and staff like a beggar. Socrates wittily said he could "see rank pride peering through the holes of Antisthenes's rags."

**Antoninus.** The Wall of Antonine. A turf entrenchment raised by the Romans from Dunlisp Castle, on the Clyde, to Caw Ridden Kirk, near the Firth of Forth, under the direction of Lollius Urbicus, legate of Antoninus Pius, A.D. 140.

**Antony** (See Anthony.)

**Antrusions.** The chief followers of the Frankish kings, who were specially
Ants

trust of them. (Old German, tríst, trust, fidelity.)

"None but the king could have antrusions."
—Burles: Constitutional History.

**Ants.** "Go to the ant, thou sluggard,... which provideth her meat in the summer" (Proverbs vi. 6-8; and xxx. 25). The notion that ants in general gather food in harvest for a winter's store is quite an error; in the first place, they do not live on grain, but chiefly on animal food; and in the next place they are torpid in winter, and do not require food. Colonel Sykes, however, says there is in Poonah a grain-feeding species, which stores up millet-seed; and according to Lubbock and Moggridge, ants in the south of Europe and in Texas make stores.

What are called "ant eggs" are not eggs, but the pupae of ants.

**Antibus.** In Egyptian mythology, similar to the Hermes of Greece, whose office it was to take the souls of the dead before the judge of the infernal regions. Antibus is represented with a human body and jackal's head.

**Auril.** It is on the auril, under deliberation; the project is in hand. Of course, the reference is to a smithy.

"She had another arrangement on the auril."—Le Fanu: The House in the Churchyard.

Any-how, i.e., in an irregular manner. "He did it any-how," in a careless, slovenly manner. "He went on any-how," in a wild, reckless manner. Any-how, you must manage it for me; by hook or crook; at all events. (Old English, anig-hith.)

**Aorist.** Poetical, pertaining to the Muses. The Muses, according to Grecian mythology, dwelt in Aorist, that part of Boeotia which contains Mount Helion and the Muse's Fountain. Thomas calls the fraternity of poets "The Aonian lyre."

Who praised me, and staved right merrily."
—Castle of Indolent, 11. 2

**A outrance.** (French.) To the farthest point. The correct form of the phrase. (See A L'OUTRANCE.)

**Ape.** The buffet ape, in Dryden's poem called The Hind and the Panther, means the Free-thinkers.

"Next her the buffet ape, as atheists... Mimicked all sects, and had his own to choose."
—Part I. 80, 81.

He keeps them, like an ape, in the corner of his jar; first mouthed, to be last swallowed. (Hamlet iv. 2). Most of the Old World monkeys have cheek pouches, used as receptacles for food.

To lead apes or To lead apes in hell. It is said of old maids. Hence, to die an old maid.

"I will even take sixpence in earnest of the bear-ward, and lead his apes into hell."—Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 1.

Fadla

**Apes.** The ape, to play practical jokes; to play silly tricks; to make facial imitations, like an ape.

To put an ape into your hood (or cap)—i.e., to make a fool of you. Apes were formerly carried on the shoulders of fools and simpletons.

To say an ape's patronymic, is to chatter with fright or cold, like an ape.

**Apelles.** A famous Grecian painter, contemporary with Alexander the Great.

"There comedy forms embroidered rose to view Than ever Apelles' wondrous pencil drew."

**Aperanto.** A churlish philosopher, in Shakespeare's Timon of Athens.

"The cynicism of Aperanto contrasted with the meanthropic of Timon."—Sir Walter Scott.

**A-purse.** An A.; a person or thing of unusual merit, "A" all alone, with no one who can follow, nemio proximus et secundus.

Chaucer calls Cresside "the flour and A-purse of Troy and Greek."

"London, thou art of tongues A-purse."—Lamdon ne Mys.

**Apox.** The topmost height, really means the pointed olive-wood spike on the top of the cap of a Roman priest. The cap fitted close to the head and was fastened under the chin by a fillet. It was applied also to the crest or spike of a helmet. The word now means the summit or tip-top.

**Aphrodite** (4 syl.). The Greek Venus; so called because she sprang from the foam of the sea. (Greek, apheres, foam.)

"A'phrodite's girdle. Whoever wore Aphrodite's magic girdle, immediately became the object of love." (Greek mythology.)

**Aporius.** A gourmand. Aporius was a Roman gourmand, whose income being reduced by his luxurious living to £20,000, put an end to his life, to avoid the misery of being obliged to live on plain diet.

**A-piggy-back.** (See Pig-Back.)

**Apis.** In Egyptian mythology, is the bull symbolical of the god Apis. It was not suffered to live more than
twenty-five years, when it was sacrificed and buried in great pomp. The madness of Cambyses is said to have been in retribution for his killing a sacred bull.

**Aplomb** means true to the plumbline, but is generally used to express that self-possession which arises from perfect self-confidence. We also talk of a dancer's aplomb, meaning that he is a perfect master of his art. (French, *a plomb*.)

"Here exists the best stock in the world ... men of aplomb and reserve, of great sense and many moods, of strong instinct, yet apt for culture."—*Emerson: English Traits*, p. 131.

**Apocryphic Number.** The mystical number 666. (Rev. xiii. 18.) (See **NUMBERS**.)

**Apocrypha.** Those books included in the Septuagint and Vulgate versions of the Old Testament, but not considered to be parts of the original canon. They are accepted as canonical by Catholics, but not by Protestants, and are not printed in Protestant Bibles in ordinary circulation. The word means hidden (Greek, *apokryphi*), "because they were wont to be read not openly ... but, as it were, in secret and apart" (Bible, 1539, Preface to the Apocrypha). As the reason why these books are not received as canonical is because their genuineness or their authenticity is doubtful, therefore the word "apocryphal" means not genuine or not authentic.

**Apollinaris.** An ancient sect founded in the middle of the fourth century by Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea. They denied that Christ had a human soul, and asserted that the Logos supplied its place. The Athanasian creed condemns this heresy.

**Apollo.** The sun, the god of music. (Roman mythology.)

Do strike at an impartial"—Shakespeare: *Winter's Tale*, iii, 7.

**A perfect Apollo.** A model of manly beauty, referring to the Apollo Belvidere (q.v.).

The **Apollo of Portugal.** Luis Camonés, author of the *Lusiad*: so called, not for his beauty, but for his poetry. He was god of poetry in Portugal, but was allowed to die in the streets of Lisbon like a dog, literally of starvation. Our own Otway suffered a similar fate. (1527-1579.)

**Apollo Belvidere** (Bel-ree-dear'). A marble statue, supposed to be from the chisel of the Greek sculptor Calasias, who flourished in the fifth ante-Christian era. It represents the god holding a bow in his left hand, and is called Belvidere from the Belvidere Gallery of the Vatican, in Rome, where it stands. It was discovered in 1503, amidst the ruins of Antium, and was purchased by Pope Julius II.

**Apollodes.** Plato says: "Who would not rather be a man of sorrows than Apollodes, envied by all for his enormous wealth, yet nourishing in his heart the scorpions of a guilty conscience?" (The *Republic*). This Apollodes was the tyrant of Cassandre (formerly Invideia). He obtained the supreme power B.C. 370, exercised it with the most cruelty, and was put to death by Antigones Gonutus.

**Apolloius.** Master of the Rosicrucians. He is said to have had the power of raising the dead, of making himself invisible, and of being in two places at the same time.

**Apollon.** King of the bottomless pit. (Rev. ix. 11.) His contest with Christian, in Bunyan's allegory, has made his name familiar. (Greek, *the destroyer*.)

**Apostata (The).** Julian, the Roman emperor. So called because he forsook the Christian faith and returned to Paganism again. (231, 361-363.)

**A posteriori** (Latin, from the latter). An *a posteriori* argument is proving the cause from the effect. Thus, if we see a watch, we conclude there was a watchmaker. Robinson Crusoe inferred there was another human being on the desert island, because he saw a human footprint in the wet sand. It is thus the existence and character of Deity is inferred from his works. (See **A PRIORI**.)

**Apostles.** The badges or symbols of the fourteen apostles.

Andrew, a cross, because he was crucified; a cross shaped like the letter X. Bartholomew, a knife, because he was pierced with a knife.

James the Great, a scalp-shell, a pheasant's head, or a guaurd battle, because he is the patron saint of pheasants. (See **SCALLOP-SHELL**.)

James the Less, a club: a pole, because he was killed by a blow on the head with a pole, dead him by Simon the fuller.

John, a cup with a winged serpent figure out of it: in allusion to the tradition about Apollos by, priest of Diana, who challenged John to drink a cup of poison. John made the sign of a cross on the cup, Satan like a dragon flew from it, and John then drank the cup, which was quite innocuous.

Judas Iscariot, a bag, because he had the bag and "here what was put therein" (John xii. 8). Jude, a club, because he was martyred with that club.

Matthew, a hatchet or battleaxe, because he was slain at Nadalcar with a hatchet.

Mathias, a battle-axe, because he was first stoned, and then beheaded with a battle-axe.
Paul, a sword, because his head was cut off with a sword. The servant of La Lidia, in Spain, boasted of possessing the very instrument.

Peter, a branch of keys, because Christ gave him the keys of the kingdom of heaven. A rock, because he went out and went bitterly when he heard the news. (Matt. xxvi. 75.)

Philip, a long staff surmounted with a cross, because he suffered death by being impaled by the Roman soldiers. Simon, a stone, because he was sown to death, according to tradition.

Thomas, a lance, because he was pierced through the body, at Medjugor, with a lance.

(Apothies, where buried. According to Catholic legend, seven of the Apostles are buried at Rome. These seven are distinguished by a star (*).

Andrew lies buried at Amalfi (Naples).

Bartholomew, at Rome, in the church of Bartholomew Island, on the Tiber.

James the Greater was buried at St. Jean de Compostella, in Spain.

Simon the Levis, at Rome, in the church of the Holy Apostles.

John, at Ephesus.

James, at Rome.

Matthew, at Silenno (Naples).

Matthew, at Rome, under the altar of the Basilica.

Paul, somewhere in Italy.

Peter, at Rome, in the church of St. Peter.

Philip, at Rome.

Simon of Cyrene, at Rome.

Thomas, at Cribra (Naples). (See Madura.)

Mark the Evangelist is said to have been buried at Venice.

Luke the Evangelist is said to have been buried at Padua.

N.B.—Italy claims thirteen of these apostles as evangelists: Rome seven, Naples three, Paul somewhere in Italy, Mark at Venice, Luke at Padua.

Apostles of

Apostles of


Anthonius, St. Hubertus (406-83).


Ethiopia. (See Abyssinia.)

Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, 339-393.


St. Athanasius, St. Paul the First, at Rome, 3rd-5th century.


The Twelve Apostles. The last twelve names on the roll or list of ordinary degrees were so called, when the list was arranged in order of merit, and not alphabetically, as now; they were also called the Chosen Twelve. The last of the

twelve was designated St. Paul from a play on the verse I Cor. xv. 9. The same term is now applied to the last twelve in the Mathematical Tripos.

Apostles of the Sword. So Mahomet was called, because he enforced his creed at the point of the sword. (570-632.)

Prince of the Apostles. St. Peter. (Matt. xvi. 18, 19.)

Apostle Spoons. Spoons formerly given at christenings; so called because one of the apostles figured at the top of the handle. Sometimes twelve spoons, representing the twelve apostles; sometimes four, representing the four evangelists; and sometimes only one, was presented. Sometimes, but very rarely, a set occurs containing in addition the "Master Spoon" and the "Lady Spoon." We still give at christenings a silver spoon, though the apostolic handle is no longer retained.

Apostles' Creed. A church creed supposed to be an epitome of Scripture doctrines, or doctrines taught by the apostles. It was received into the Latin Church, in its present form, in the eleventh century; but a formula somewhat like it existed in the second century. Items were added in the fourth and fifth centuries, and verbal alternations much later.

It is said that Faith, Bishop of Antich, introduced the Creed as part of the daily service in 673.

Apostolic Fathers. Christian authors born in the first century, when the apostles lived. John is supposed to have died about A.D. 90, and Polycarp, the last of the Apostolic Fathers, born about 56, was his disciple. These three are tolerably certain: Clement of Rome (30-100), Ignatius (died 116), and Polycarp (106-155). Three others are Barnabas, Hermas, and Papias. Barnabas was the companion of Paul, Hermas is a very doubtful name, and Papias (Bp. of Hierapolis) is mentioned by Eusebius.

Polycarp could hardly have been a disciple of John, although he might have received Christian instruction from the old "beloved one."

Apostolic Majesty. A title borne by the Emperor of Austria, as King of Hungary. It was conferred by Pope Sylvester II. on the King of Hungary in 1000.

Apparel. Dress. The ornamental parts of the alb, at the lower edge and at the wrists. Catechumens used to talk of putting on their apparels, or fine
white surplices, for the feast of Pentecost.

Pugin says: "The alb should be made with apparels worked in silk or gold, embroidered with ornaments."

"Rock tells us... That apparels were strung on the upper part of the surplice, like a collar to it."

**Appeal to the Country (An).**

Asking electors by their choice of representatives to express their opinion of some moot question. In order to obtain the public opinion Parliament is dissolved, and a new election must be made.

**Appian Way.** The oldest and best of all the Roman roads, leading from the Porta Capena of Rome to Capua. This "queen of roads" was commenced by Appius Claudius, the censor, B.C. 313.

**Apple (Newton and the).** Voltaire tells us that Mrs. Conduit, Newton’s niece, told him that Newton was at Woolsthorpe, when seeing an apple fall, he was led into a train of thought which resulted in his discovery of gravitation (1666).

His mother had married a Rev. B. Smith and in 1651 had returned to Woolsthorpe. Her granddaughter was the wife of Mr. Conduit, who succeeded Newton in the Mint. Newton was on a visit to his mother.

**The apple of discord.** A cause of dispute; something to contend about. At the marriage of Thetis and Peleus, where all the gods and goddesses met together, Discord threw on the table a golden apple "for the most beautiful." Juno, Minerva, and Venus put in their separate claims; and not being able to settle the point, referred the question to Paris, who gave judgment in favour of Venus. This brought upon him the vengeance of Juno and Minerva, to whose spite the fall of Troy is attributed.

**P .** The "apple" plays a large part in Greek story. Besides the "Apple of Discord," related above, we have the three apples thrown down by Hippomenes when he raced with Atalanta. The story says that Atalanta stopped to pick up the apples, whereby Hippomenes won the race, and according to the terms obtained her for wife.

Then there are the golden apples of the Hesperides, guarded by a sleepless dragon with a hundred heads; but Hercules slew the dragon and carried some of the apples to Eurystheus. This was the twelfth and last of his "labours."

Of course, the Bible story of Eve and the Apple will be familiar to every reader of this dictionary.

**Apples of Istakhas** are "all sweetness on one side, and all bitterness on the other.*

**Apples of Paradise, according to tradition, had a bite on one side, to commemorate the bite given by Eve.

**Apples of Pyban, says Sir John Mandeville, fest the pignics with their odour only.**

**Apples of Sodom.** Thevenot says— "There are apple-trees on the sides of the Dead Sea which bear lovely fruit, but within are full of ashes." Josephus speaks of these apples. Witman says the same is asserted of the oranges there. (See Tacitus, Hist., v. 7.)

"Like to the apples on the Dead Sea’s shore,
All ashes to the taste."

* Lygour: Cadde Harold, iii. 31.

**The apple of perpetual youth.** This is the apple of Itun, daughter of the dwarf Svall, and wife of Bragi. It is by tasting this apple that the gods preserve their perpetual youth. (Scandinavian mythology.)

**The apple of the eye.** The pupil, of which perhaps it is a corruption. If not, it is from an erroneous notion that the little hole in the spot of the eye is a little round solid ball like an apple. Anything extremely dear or extremely sensitive.

"He kept him as the apple of his eye."—Deut. xxxii. 5.

**Apple-john (11n).** An apple so called from its being at maturity about St. John’s Day (May 6th). We are told that apple-johns will keep for two years, and are best when shrivelled.

"I am withered like an old apple-john."

Shakespeare: Henry VIII, 1. 2. 3.

Sometimes called the Apple of King John, which, if eaten, would nullify against the notion about "St. John’s Day."

"There were some things, for instance, the Apple of King John... I should be tempted to buy"—Rowes: Life of B. Franklin.

In the United States there is a drink called "Apple-Jack," which is apple or cider brandy.

**Apple-pie Bed.** A bed in which the sheets are so folded that a person cannot
get his legs down; from the apple turnover; or, more probably, a corruption of "a nappe-pli bed." (French, nappe pliée, a folded sheet.)

**Apple-pie Order.** Prim and precise order.

The origin of this phrase is still doubtful. Some suggest cap-a-pie, like a knight in complete armour. Some tell us that apples made into a pie are quartered and methodically arranged when the cores have been taken out. Perhaps the suggestion made above of nappe-pli (French, nappe pliée, folded linen, neat as folded linen, Latin, plic, to fold) is nearer the mark.

It has also been suggested that "Apple-pie order" may be a corruption of alpha, beta, meaning as orderly as the letters of the alphabet. "Every thing being in apple-pie order, . . . Dr. Johnson advised we should accompany him . . . to Mr. Wake's kraal."—Adventures in Mashonaland, p. 284 (1853).

**April.** The opening month, when the trees unfold, and the womb of nature opens with young life. (Latin, apricēre, to open.)

**April Fool.** Called in France un poisson d'April (q.v.), and in Scotland a gowk (cuckoo). In Hindustan similar tricks are played at the Holi Festival (March 31st). So that it cannot refer to the uncertainty of the weather, nor yet to the mockery trial of our Redeemer, the two most popular explanations. A better solution is this: As March 25th used to be New Year's Day, April 1st was its octave, when its festivities culminated and ended.

For the same reason that the "Mockery of Jesus" is rejected as a solution of this custom, the tradition that it arose from Noah sending out the dove on the first day of the month may be set aside.

Perhaps it may be a relic of the Roman "Vealina," held at the beginning of April. The tale is that Proserpina was spinning in the Roman meadows, and had just filled her lap with défilé. When Pluto carried her off to the lower world, her mother, Ceres, heard the echo of her screams, and went in search of "the voice," but her search was a fool's errand, it was hunting the gawk, or, looking for the "echo of a scream." Of course this tale is an allegory of springtime.

My April morn—i.e. my wedding day; the day when I was made a fool of. The allusion is to the custom of making fools of each other on the 1st of April.

**April Gentleman (Au).** A man newly married, who has made himself thus "an April fool."

**April Squire (Au).** A furus homo. A man who has accumulated money, and has retired into the country, where his money may give him the position of a squire.

**A priori [Latin, from an antecedent].** An a priori argument is when we deduce a fact from something antecedent, as when we infer certain effects from given causes. All mathematical proofs are of the a priori kind, whereas judgments in the law courts are of the a posteriori evidence; we infer the animus from the act. (See A posteriori.)

**Apron.** This is a strange blunder. A nappron, converted into An apperon. "Nappron" is French for a napkin, from nappe (cloth in general). Halliwell, in his *Archæ Dictionary*, p. 571, gives Nappern (an apron) North.

Other examples of v attached to the following noun, or detached from it, are an adder for a master (Oxford as many names—see adder [French, adder, a note [Danish, ad] and muscle [Shakespeare], mind uncle; for the source this one, who transfers from the preceding pronoun him or them, or thin consecutive case after "for").

**Apron-string Tenure (Au).** A tenure held in virtue of one's wife. Tied to his mother's apron-string, completely under his mother's thumb. Applied to a big boy or young man who is still under mother rule.

**A propos de bottes.** (French.) Turning to quite another subject; a propos de rien.

**Aqua Regia [royal water].** So called because it dissolves gold, the king of metals. It consists of one part of nitric acid, with from two to four of hydrochloric acid.

**Aqua Tofana or Aqua Tofanica.** A poisonous liquid much used in Italy in the seventeenth century by young wives who wanted to get rid of their husbands. It was invented by a woman named Tofana, who called it the *Manna of St. Nicholas of Bari*, from the widespread notion that an oil of miraculous efficacy flowed from the tomb of that saint. In Italian called also Aquelh di Napoli.

**Aqua Vitas [water of life].** Certain ardent spirits used by the alchemists. Ben Jonson terms a seller of ardent spirits an "aqua-vite man" (Alchemist, i. i). The "elixir of life" was made from distilled spirits, which were thought to have the power of prolonging life. (See Eau-de-Vie.)

Aquarians. A sect in the early Christian Church which insisted on the use of water instead of wine in the Lord's Supper.
Aquarius

Aquarius [the water-bearer]. One of the signs of the zodiac (January 20th to February 18th). So called because it appears when the Nile begins to overflow.

Aqueous Rocks. Rocks produced by the agency of water, such as bedded limestones, sandstones, and clays; in short, all the geological rocks which are arranged in layers or strata.

Aquilant (in Orlando Furioso). A knight in Charlemagne's army, son of Olivero and Sigismunda. He was called black from his armour, and his brother Gryphon white. While Aquilant was searching for his brother he met Marta'no in Gryphon's armour, and took him bound to Damascus, where his brother was.

Aquiline (3 syl.). Raymond's matchless steed, bred on the banks of the Tagus. (Georgics, iii. 271-277; and Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, book vii.) (See Horse.)

Aquinian Sage (The). Juvenal is so called because he was born at Aquinum, a town of the Volscians.

Arabesque [Arabesk]. The gorgeous Moorish patterns, like those in the Alhambra, especially employed in architectural decoration. During the Spanish wars, in the reign of Louis XIV., arabesque decorations were profusely introduced into France. (French, "Arab-like.")

Arabian Bird (The). The phoenix; a marvellous man, quite sui generis.

"O Antony! O thou Arabian bird!"

Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 2.

Arabian Nights (The). First made known in Europe by Antoine Galland, a French Oriental scholar, who translated them and called them The Thousand and One Nights (from the number of nights occupied in their recital). They are of Indian, Persian, Egyptian, and Arabian origin.

Common English translations—

4 vol., 12mo, 1792, by H. Heron, published in Edinburgh and London.
3 vol., 12mo, 1794, by Mr. Beloe, London.
12mo, 1796, by Richard Gough, enlarged.
5 vol., 8vo, 1812, by Rev. Edward Foster.
" 1830, by Edw. Wh. Lane.
The Tales of the Genii, by Sir Charles Morell (i.e. Rev. James Ridley), are excellent imitations.

Arabians. A class of Arabian heretics of the third century, who maintained that the soul dies with the body.

Arabesques. Street Arabs. The houseless poor; street children. So called because, like the Arabs, they are nomads or wanderers with no settled home. 

Arachné's Labour. Spinning and weaving. Arachné was so skilful a needlewoman that she challenged Minerva to a trial of skill, and hanged herself because the goddess beat her. Minerva then changed her into a spider.

"Arachné's labours near her hands did lie,
Her noile hands nor bome nor splendes guide,
Hoist's Jerusalem Delivered, book ii.

Araf, Al [the partition]. A region, according to the Koran, between Paradise and Jeheannah, for those who are neither morally good nor bad, such as infants, lunatics, and idiots. The inmates of Al Araf will be allowed to converse with the blessed and the cursed; to the former this region will appear a hell, to the latter a heaven. (See Limbo.)

Aras'pes (in Jerusalem Delivered). King of Alexandria, more famed for devices than courage. He joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders.

Aratos of Achara, in Greece, murdered Nicocles, the tyrant, in order to restore his country to liberty, and would not allow even a picture of a king to exist. He was poisoned by Philip of Macedon.

"Aratus, who whilest the soul
Of fondly-dangling liberty in Greece
Thomson: Winter, 64, 492.

Arbaces [3 syl.). A Mode and Assyrian satrap, who conspired against
Sardanapalus, and founded the empire of Media on the ruins of the Assyrian kingdom. (Byron: Sardanapalus.)

Arbor Day. A day set apart in Canada and the United States for planting trees. (See Historic Note Book, p. 42.)

Arbor Judae. Said to be so called because Judas Iscariot hanged himself thereon. This is one of those word-resemblances so delusive to etymologists. Judas is the Spanish judia (a French bean), and Arbor Judae is a corruption of Arbor Judae (the bean-tree), so called from its bean-like pods.

Arcades Ambo [Arcades 3 syl.], both sweet innocents or simpletons, both Verdant Greens. From Virgil's Eclogue, vii. r. 4. (See below, Arcadian Youth.) Byron's translation was "blackguards both.

Arcadian. A shepherd, a fancy farmer; so called because the Arcadians were a pastoral people, and hence pastoral poetry is called Arcadia.

An Arcadian youth. A dunce or blockhead; so called because the Arcadians were the least intellectual of all the Greeks. Juvenal (vii. 160) uses the phrase Arcadiam jocosus for a stupid fool.

Arcadian Nightingales. Ansios.

"April is the month of love, and the country of Chastelennel's amours with Arcadian nightingales."—Robinson Crusoe, i. 7 (fair).

Archangels. According to the Koran, there are four archangels. Gibril, the angel of revelations, who writes down the divine decrees; Michael, the champion, who fights the battles of faith; Azriel, the angel of death; and Azrael, who is commissioned to sound the trumpet of the resurrection.

Arch-monarch of the World. Napoleon III. of France. (1808, 1852-1870, died 1873.)

Archers. The best archers in British history and story are Robin Hood and his two comrades Little John and Will Scarlet.

The famous archers of Henry II. were Tophus his Bowman of the Guards, Gilbert of the white hind, Hubert of Suffolk, and Clifton of Hampshire.

Nearly equal to these were Egbert of Kent and William of Southampton.

Artemis, the Roman emperor, we are told, could shoot four arrows between the spread fingers of a man's hand.

Tell, who shot an apple set on the head of his son, is a replica of the Scandinavian tale of Egil, who, at the command of King Nidung, performed a precisely similar feat.

Robin Hood, we are told, could shoot an arrow a mile or more.

Arches (The Court of). The most ancient consistory court of England, the dean of which anciently held his court under the arches of Bow church. Of course we refer to the old church, the steeple of which was supported on arches. The present structure was the work of Sir Christopher Wren.

Archeus (3 syl.), according to the Paracelsians, is that immaterial principle which energises all living substances. There were supposed to be numerous archai, but the chief one was said to reside in the stomach.

Archilochian Bitterness. Ill-natured satire, so named from Archilochus, the Grecian satirist (n.c. 741-678.)

Archimago (3 syl.). The name given by Thomson to the "demon Indolence," Archimagus is the title borne by the High Priest of the Persian Magi.

"I will, he cried, 'so help me God! I destroy That villain Archimago."—Thomson, Castle of Indolence, c. ii.

Archimago [Hypocrisy]. In Spenser's Faerie Queen (li. 1). He assumes the guise of the Red Cross Knight, and deceives Una; but Sansloy sets upon him, and reveals his true character. When the Red Cross Knight is about to be married to Una, he presents himself before the King of Eden, and tells him that the Knight is betrothed to Duessa. The falsehood being exposed, Archimago is cast into a vile dungeon (book i.). In book ii. the arch-hypocrite is loosed again for a season, and employs Braggadochio to attack the Red Cross Knight. These allegories are very obvious: thus the first incident means that Truth (Una), when Piety (the Red Cross Knight) is absent, is in danger of being led astray by Hypocrisy; but any Indulgent (Sansloy) can lay bare religious hypocrisy.

"Such when as Archimago then did view
He warned well to work se some untruth wyle."

Spenser: Faerie Queen, li. 1, st. 8.

Sometime Spenser employs the shortened form "Archimago."'

Archimedes Principle. The quantity of water removed by any body immersed therein will equal in bulk the bulk of the body immersed. This scientific fact was noted by the philosopher Archimedes. (See Eureka.)

Archimedes Screw. An endless screw, used for raising water, propelling
Architect of his own Fortune. Appius says, "Fabrum suo esse quemque fortune." Longfellow says, "All are architects of Fate." (The Builders.)

Archontics. Heretics of the second century, who held a number of idle stories about creation, which they attributed to a number of agents called "archons." (Greek, archon, a prince or ruler.)

Arcite (2 syl.). A young Theban knight, made captive by Duke Theseus, and shut up with Palamon in a prison at Athens. Here both the captives fell in love with Emily, the duke's sister-in-law. After a time both captives gained their liberty, and Emily was promised by the duke to the victor in a tournament. Arcite was the victor, but, as he was riding to receive the prize of his prowess, he was thrown from his horse, and died. So Emily became the bride of Palamon. (Chaucer: The Knight's Tale.)

The story is perhaps better known through Dryden's version, Palamon and Arcite.

Arrepe Barba. War steeds of Areos, in Andalusia, very famous in Spanish ballads. (See Barred Steeds.)

Arctic Region means the region of Arcturus (the Bear stars). Ark in Sanskrit means "to be bright," applied to stars or anything bright. The Greek translated ark into arktos, "a bear"; hence Arcturus (the Bear star), and Arctic region, the region where the north star is found.

Arden (Enoch). Mr. G. R. Emerson, in a letter to the Athenaeum (August 18th, 1866), points out the resemblance of this tale by Tennyson to one entitled Homeward Bound, by Adelaide Anne Procter, in a volume of Legends and Lyrics, 1838. Mr. Emerson concludes his letter thus: "At this point (i.e. when the hero sees his wife seated by the fire, whispering baby words and smiling on the father of her child) Tennyson departs from the story. Enoch goes away broken-hearted to die, without revealing his secret; but Miss Procter makes the three recognise each other, and the hero having blessed his wife, leaves her, to roam 'over the restless ocean.'"

Mrs. Gaskell's Manchester Marriage is a similar tale. In this tale "Frank" is made to drown himself; and his wife (then Mrs. Openshaw) never knows of his return.

Argantes

Argante (3 syl.). A giantess of unbridled licentiousness, in Spenser's Fairie Queene, iii. 7.

"That giantesse Argante ruleth, A daughter of the Thanes... Her sire the Thanes was..."

Argantes (3 syl.). A Circassian of high rank and matchless courage, but fierce to brutality, and an ultra-deceiver of the sect of the Nazaroues. He was sent as an ambassador from Egypt to King Al'adin. He and Salymen were by far the most doughty of the Pagan knights. The former was slain by Rinaldo, and the other by Tauraud. (Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.)

"Bonaparte stood before the deputies like the Argantes of Italy's heroic poet, and gave thes
Ariel

A ship sailing on an adventure. The galley of Jason that went in search of the Golden Fleece was so called, from the Greek aryos (swift).

Argonauts. The sailors of the ship Argo. Apollonius of Rhodes wrote an epic poem on the subject. (Greek, argo nauta.)

Argosy. A merchant ship. A corruption of "ragusea." Ships of the largest size were built at Ragusa in Dalmatia and Venice.

"He had an argosy bound to Tripolis, another to the Indies... a third to Mexico, a fourth to England."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, i. 3.

Argot [Argo]. Slang or flash language (French).

"Sans le (de vant d'argot) faire venir du grec argos, c'est comme l'on a prétendu avant nous, nous y verrons logiquement subdiviser du vieux mot argus qui signifie injures, reproches, et ainsi russe, argente, subtilité."—Larcheys: Dictionnaire d'Argot.

Argus-eyed. Jealousy watchful. According to Grecian fable, Argus had 100 eyes, and Juno set him to watch Io, of whom she was jealous.

Argyle (2 syl.)—of whom Thomson says, in his Autumn (928-30)—

"On thee, Argyll,
Her hope, her stay, her darling, and her breast,
Thy tomb, impinging country, and thy west
Was John, the great Duke, who lived
Only two years after he succeeded to the dukedom. Pope (Ep. Sat. li. 86, 87) says—

"Argyll the state's whole thunder born to wield,
And shake alike the senate and the field."

Arians. The followers of Arius, a presbyter of the church of Alexandria, in the fourth century. He maintained (1) that the Father and Son are distinct beings; (2) that the Son, though divine, is not equal to the Father; (3) that the Son had a state of existence previous to His appearance on earth, but not from eternity; and (4) that the Messiah was not real man, but a divine being in a case of flesh.

Arideus [A-ri-de-us] in Jerusalem Delivered, herald in Jerusalem. The other herald is Findo rus.

Ariel. A spirit of the air and guardian of innocence. He was enslaved to the witch Sycorax, who overtasked him; and in punishment for not doing what was beyond his power, shut him up in a pine-rift for twelve years. On the death of Sycorax, Ariel became the slave of Caliban, who tortured him most cruelly. Prospero liberated him from the pine-rift, and the grateful fairy served him for sixteen years, when he was set free. (Shakespeare: Tempest.)

Ariell. The sylph that watched over Bellinda. (Pope: Rape of the Lock, i.)
Aries. The Ram. The sign of the Zodiac in which the sun is from March 21st to April 20th.

"At last from Aries rolls the bounteous sun." Thomson: Spring, 29.

Arimanes (4 syl.). "The prince of earth and air," and the fountain-head of evil. It is a personage in Persian mythology, introduced into Grecian fable under the name of Arimanu's. Byron introduces him in his drama called Manfred.

Arimaspian. A one-eyed people of Scythia, who adorned their hair with gold. They were constantly at war with the griffins who guarded the gold mines.

"As when a griffon, through the wilderness... Pursues the Arimaspians, who by stealth had from his wakeful custody parted the guarded gold." Milton: Paradise Lost, vi. 371.

Arioch. One of the fallen angels cast out of heaven. The word means a fierce lion. (Milton: Paradise Lost, vi. 371.)

Arión. A Greek musician, cast into the sea by mariners, but carried to Tenedos on the back of a dolphin.

Arión. The wonderful horse which Hercules gave to Adrastos. It sprang from Cerés and Neptune, had the power of speech, and its feet on the right side were the feet of a man. (See Horse.)

Ariosto was privately married to Alessandra Benucci, widow of Tito Strozzi; she is generally called his mistress.

Ariosto of the North. So Lord Byron calls Sir Walter Scott. (Childe Harold, iv. 40.)

Aristéas. The wandering Jew of Grecian fable. (See Jew.)


"Then Aristides lifts his hands from spotless heart; to whom the unfaltering voice Of Freedom gave the nobler name of Just." Thomson, inv. 1, i. 34.

The British Aristides. Andrew Marvell (1620-1678).

The French Aristides. Mons. Grévy, born 1813, president of the Third Republic 1879-1887, died 1891. He was a barrister by profession.

Aristippos. (See Hedonism.)

Aristocracy. The cold shade of the aristocracy — i.e. the unsympathising patronage of the great. The expression first occurs in Sir W. F. F. Napier's History of the Peninsular War.

The word "aristocracy" is the Greek aristocracia (rule of the best-born).

Aristophanes. The English or Modern Aristophanes. Samuel Foote (1722-1777).


Aristotelian Philosophy. Aristotle maintained that four separate causes are necessary before anything exists: the material cause, the formal, the final, and the moving cause. The first is the antecedent from which the thing comes into existence; the second, that which gives it its individuality; the moving or efficient cause is that which causes matter to assume its individual forms; and the final cause is that for which the thing exists. According to Aristotle, matter is eternal.

Aristotelian Unities. Aristotle, the Greek philosopher, laid it down as a rule that every tragedy, properly constructed, should contain but one catastrophe; should be limited to one denouement; and be circumscribed to the action of one single day. These are called the Aristotelian or Dramatic unities. To these the French have added a fourth, the unity of uniformity, i.e. in tragedy all the "dramatis personae" should be tragic in style, in comedy comic, and in farce farcical.

Ark. You must have come out of the ark, or you were born in the ark; because you are so old-fashioned, and ignorant of current events.

Armada. The Spanish Armada. The fleet assembled by Philip II. of Spain, in 1588, for the conquest of England. Used for any fleet.

Armenians. A religious sect so called from Armenia, where Christianity was introduced in the second century. They attribute only one nature to Christ and hold that the Spirit proceeds from the Father only. They enjoin the adoration of saints, have some peculiar ways of administering baptism and the Lord's Supper, but do not maintain the doctrine of purgatory.
Armida. One of the prominent female characters in Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered. She was a beautiful sorceress, with whom Rinaldo fell in love, and wasted his time in voluptuous pleasure. Two messengers were sent from the Christian army with a talisman to disenchant him. After his escape, Armida followed him in distraction, but not being able to allure him back, set fire to his palace, rushed into the midst of a combat, and was slain.

In 1806, Frederick William of Prussia declared war against Napoleon, and his young queen rode about in military costume to arouse the enthusiasm of the people. When Napoleon was told of it, he wittily said of her: "She is Armida, in her distraction setting fire to her own palace."

Arminians (Anti-Calvinists), so called from James Harman, of Holland, whose name, Latinised, is Jacobus Arminius. He asserted that God bestows forgiveness and eternal life on all who repent and believe; that He wills all men to be saved; and that His predestination is founded on His foreknowledge.

Armory. Heraldry is so called, because it first found its special use in direct connection with military equipments, knightly exercises, and the mêlée of actual battle.

"Some great man's badge of war or armory." Morris: Earthly Paradise, II. 365.

Arms. In the Bayeux tapestry, the Saxons fight on foot with javelin and battle-axe, and bear shields with the British characteristic of a boss in the centre. The men were moustached.

The Normans are on horseback, with long shields and pommended lance. The men are not only shaven, but most of them have a complete tonsure on the back of the head, whence the spies said to Harold, "There are more priests in the Norman army than men in Harold's."

Arms of England (The Royal). The three lions leoparded were the cognisance of William the Conqueror; the lion rampant, in the second quarter is from the arms of Scotland; and the harp in the fourth quarter represents Ireland. The lion supporter is in honour of England, and the unicorn in honour of Scotland. These two supporters were introduced by James I.

William I. had only two lions passant gardant; the third was introduced by Henry II. The lion rampant first appeared on Scotch seals in the reign of Alexander II. (1214-1249). The harp was assigned to Ireland in the time of Haury VII.; before that time the arms of Ireland were three crowns. The unicorn was not a supporter of the royal arms of Scotland before the reign of Mary Stuart.

Which arm of the service. Military or naval?

The secular arm. Civil, in contradistinction to ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

"The relapsed arm delivered to the secular arm."—Priestley: Corruptions of Christianity.

To arm a magnet. To put an armature on a lodestone.

A coat of arms. An heraldic device.

A passage of arms. A literary controversy; a battle of words.

An assault at arms (or of arms). An attack by fencers; a hand-to-hand military exercise.

At arm's length. At a distance. To keep one at arm's length is to repel familiarity.

In arms. A child in arms is an infant carried about in one's arms.

A city in arms is one in which the people are armed for war.

King of arms. A chief herald in the College of Herold. Here arms means heraldic devices.

Small arms. Those which do not, like artillery, require carriages.

To appeal to arms. To determine to decide a litigation by war.

To arms! Make ready for battle.

"To arms! cried Mortimer,
And couched his quiv'ring lance."

Come to my arms. Come, and let me embrace you.

To lay down their arms. To cease from armed hostility; to surrender.

Under arms. Prepared for battle; in battle array.

Up in arms. In open rebellion; roused to anger, as the clergy were up in arms against Colenso for publishing his Lectures on the Pentateuch. The latter is a figure of speech.

With open arms. Cordially; as persons receive a dear friend when they open their arms for an embrace.

Arms [brave men]. Albanian mountainers.

"Stained with the heat of arms's blood." Byron: The Glove.

Arm-monath. Anglo-Saxon, ern-monath, barn month. The Anglo-Saxon
name for August, because it was the month for garnering the corn.

Arnold. of Melchthal, patriarch of the forest cantons of Switzerland. He was in love with Matilda, a sister of Gessler, the Austrian governor of the district. When the tyranny of Gessler drove the people into rebellion, Arnold gave up Matilda and joined the insurgents; but when Gessler was shot by William Tell, he became united to her in marriage. (Rossini's opera of Giuglielmo Tell.)

Arnel'dists. The partisans of Arnold of Brescia, who raised his voice against the abuses and vices of the papacy in the twelfth century. He was burnt alive by Pope Adrian IV.

Arold, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is designed for Sir William Waller.

"But in the sacred annals of our plot
Industrial Arrold never be forgot.
The labour of this midnight magistratc
May vie with Corah [Titus Gates] to preserve
the state."

Part II.

Aroint thee. Get ye gone, be off. In Cheshire they say, rynge ye, witch: and milk-maids say to their cows when they have done milking them, rynge ye, (or 'roint) my beauties; but it is doubtful whether this is connected with the word in question.

Aronteous (4 syl.), in Jerusalem Delivered. An Asiatic king, who joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders, "not by virtue fired, but vain of his titles and ambitious of fame."

Aroundight. The sword of Sir Launcelot of the Lake. (See Sword.)

"It is the sword of a good knight,
Though homespun was his mail,
What matter if it be not lucht,
Joyeuse, Cola'a, Durindale,
Excelsiar, or Aroundight?"

Longfellow.

Arras, tapestry. So called from Arras, in Artois, famed for its manufacture. When rooms were hung with tapestry it was a common thing for persons to hide behind it, especially the arras curtain before the door. Hubert concealed the two villains who were to put out Arthur's eyes behind the arras. Polonius was slain by Hamlet while concealed behind the arras. Falstaff proposed to hide behind the arras at Windsor, etc.

Arris, a Roman lady, the wife of Casina Petus. Petus being accused of conspiring against the Emperor Claudius was condemned to death and sent by sea to Rome. Arris accompanied him, and stabbed herself in the boat, then presenting the dagger to her husband, she said: "Petus, it gives no pain" (non dol). (Pliny, vii.)

Her daughter Arria, wife of Thraseas, when her husband was condemned to death by Nero, opened her veins; but Thraseas entreated her to live, for the sake of her children.

Arricre Pensée (plural arrières pensées), a hidden or reserved motive, not apparent on the surface.

Arrot. the weasel, in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Arrow. The broad arrow, thus â. A mark used by the British Board of Ordnance, and placed on their stores. (See Broad Arrow.)

Arrowroot is araruta, the Indian word ara is the name of the plant. There is no evidence of its being used to absorb the poison of poisoned arrows in feathy wounds.

Arse'tous (in Jerusalem Delivered). The aged eunuch who brought up Clo-riding, and attended her steps.

Artaxerxes, called by the Persians Kai-Ardeah, and surnamed diraz-dent (long-handed), because his right hand was longer than his left. The Romans translated diraz-dent into longi-manae; the Greek Arta into Arde ("noble").

Art'egal (Sir) (in Spenser's Faerie Queene), is the hero of the fifth book, and impersonates Justice, the foster child of Astrea. In the previous books he occasionally appears, and is called Sir Arthegal. It is said that Arthur, Lord Grey of Wilton, was the prototype of this character. He was sent to Ireland as Lord Lieutenant in 1580, and the poet was his secretary. In book iv., canto 6, Sir Artogal is married to Britonart, and proceeds to succour Irina (Ireland), whose heritage had been withheld by the tyrant Grantorto. (See Arthegal.)

Artemus Ward. A showman, very cute, and very American. The hypothetical writer of the essays or papers so called, the real author being Charles F. Browne.

Being asked if his name was Artémus or Arthémus, or he wrote on his address card:—

"Don't bother me with your etas and short e's.
Nor ask me for more than you have on my card.
Oh! spare me from etymological sorrows,
And simply accept me as Artemus Ward."
Artesian Wells

7 Which, however, leaves the pronunciation of "Ward" doubtful.

Artesian Wells. So called from *Artesium* (the Latin for *Artós*), in France, where they were first bored.

Artful Dodger. A young thief, a most perfect adept in villainy, up to every sort of wicked dodge. (Dickens: *Oliver Twist*.)

Arthegal. Uterine brother of Prince Arthur. Spenser, in his *Faerie Queene* (book iii.), makes Britomart see his person and name in the magic glass. She falls in love with the looking-glass hero, and is told by Merlin that she will marry him, and become the mother of a line of kings that would surpese both the Saxons and Normans. He referred, of course, to the Tudors, who were descendants of Cadwallader. (See Artegal.)

Arthur. King of the Siluris, a tribe of ancient Britons, was mortally wounded in the battle of Camlan, in Cornwall, raised by the revolt of his nephew, Modred. He was taken to Glastonbury, where he died. His wife was Guenever, who committed adultery with Sir Launcelot of the Lake, one of the Knights of the Round Table.

He was the natural son of Uther and Igrina (wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall), and was brought up by Sir Ector. He was born at Tintad'gel or Tintagel, a castle in Cornwall.

His habitual rendezvous was Caerleon, in Wales; and he was buried at Avalon.

His sword was called *Excalibur* or *Excelsior*; his spear, *Rone* (1 syl.), and his shield, *Trident*. His dog was named *Cavall*. (See Round Table Knights.)

**Arthurian Romances.** These may be divided into six parts:

(1) The romance of the *San Graal*. By Robert Borrwn.

(2) The *Merlin*, which celebrates the birth and exploits of King Arthur. By Walter Mapes.

(3) The *Launeclot*. Perhaps by Ulrich.

(4) The search or *Quest of the San Graal*. It is found by Sir Galahad, a knight of pure heart and great courage; but no sooner does he find it than he is taken up to heaven. By (?) Walter Mapes.


(6) Sundry Tales, but especially the adventures of Sir Tristan. By Luke Gast, of Salisbury.

Arthur's Seat, a hill near Edinburgh, is *Ar'd Seir* (hill of arrows), where people shot at a mark.

**Articles of Roup** (Scotch). Conditions of sale at an auction announced by a crier. (Roup is the Teutonic _re_-open, to cry out.)

Artists, *The Prince of*. Albert Dürer; so called by his countrymen. (1471-1528.)

Artotyrites (4 syl.). Certain heretics from among the Montanists; so called because they used bread and cheese in the Eucharist. They admitted women to the priesthood. (Greek, *artos*, barley-bread, and *tyros*, cheese.)

**Arts. Degrees in Arts.** In the medieval ages the full course consisted of the three subjects which constituted the *Trivium*, and the four subjects which constituted the *Quadrivium*—

The *Trivium* was grammar, logic, and rhetoric.

The *Quadrivium* was music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy.

The Master of Arts was the person qualified to teach or be the master of students in arts; as the Doctor was the person qualified to teach theology, law, or medicine.

Arundel. The heraldic device of the family is six swallows (hirondelles), a pun upon the name.

Arundel. (See Horse.)

Arundelian Marbles. A collection of ancient sculptures collected at great expense by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, and presented to the University of Oxford in 1667 by his grandson, Henry Howard, afterwards Duke of Norfolk. They contain tables of ancient chronology, especially that of Athens, from B.C. 1582 to 264, engraved in old Greek capitals. Date of the tables, B.C. 263.

Arvakur. (See Horse.)

Aryans. The parent stock of what is called the Indo-European family of nations. They lived probably in Bactria, i.e., between the river Oxus and the Hindu-koosh mountains. The Aryan family of languages include the Persian and Hindī, with all the European except Basque, Turkish, Hungarian, and Finnic. Sometimes called the Indo-European, sometimes the Indo-Germanic, and sometimes the Japetic.

Sanskrit, Zend, Latin, Greek, and Celtic are, of course, included.
Asgard

Asgard. A river that flows into the North Sea, near Wardhus, where Sir Willoughby's three ships were frozen, and the whole crew perished of starvation.

"In these fell regions, in Asgare caught, And to the story deep his idle spin Immediate sealed, he with his hapless crew... Froze into statues." Thompson: Winter, 1884.

As you were, in military drilling, means, Return to the position in which you were before the last exercise. As you were before.

Asa was a term of address to all the gods of Gladsheim; as Asa Odin, Asa Thor, Asa Loki, Asa Tyr, etc.

"That's all very well, Asa Odin! answered Freg, 'but who, let me ask, is to undertake the feeding of the human animal?""—Keany: Heroes of Asgard, p. 73.

Asa Loki. Descended from the giants and received among the celestials. He is represented as a treacherous malignant power, fond of assuming disguises, and plotting evil. One of his progeny is Helo (q.v.). (Scandinavian mythology.) (See ÅSIR.)

Asa Thor. Eldest son of Asa Odin, and the first-born of mortals. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Asaph. A famous musician in David's time (1 Chron. xxv. 1, 2). Mr. Tate, who wrote the second part of Absalom and Achitophel, lauds Dryden under this name.

"While Judah's throne and Sion's rock stand fast, The song of Asaph and the fame shall last." Absalom and Achitophel, part ii. 1168-1.

Asbolos. One of Actaeon's dogs. The word means stout-coloured. (See ÅMBYNTHOS.)

Ascalaphos. Turned by Proserpine, for mischief-making, into an owl. (Greek fable.)

Ascapt. A giant conquered by Sir Bevis of Southampton. He was thirty feet high, and the space between his eyes was twelve inches. This mighty giant, whose effigy figures on the city gates of Southampton, could carry under his arm without feeling distressed Sir Bevis with his wife and horse. (See GIANTS.)

"As Bevis of Southampton fell upon Ascapt," Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., act ii. 3.

Ascendant. In casting a horoscope the easternmost star, representing the house of life, is called the ascendant, because it is in the act of ascending. This is a man's strongest star, and so long as it is above the horizon his fortune is said to be in the ascendant. When a man's circumstances begin to improve, and things look brighter, we say his star is in the ascendant. (See HOUSES, STARS.)

House of the Ascendant includes five degrees of the zodiac above the point just rising, and twenty-five below it. Usually, the point of birth is referred to. The lord of the Ascendant is any planet within the "house of the Ascendant." The house and lord of the Ascendant at birth were said by astrologers to exercise great influence on the future life of the child. Perhaps Deborah referred to the influence of the stars when she said "the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." (Judges v. 20.)

Ascension Day or Holy Thursday. The day set apart by the Catholic and Anglican Church to commemorate the ascension of our Lord from earth to heaven. Formerly it was customary to beat the bounds of each respective parish on this day, and many practical jokes were played even during the first quarter of the nineteenth century, to make the boys remember the ceremonies; such as "humping them," pouring water clandestinely on them from house windows, beating them with thin rods, etc. Festing the hounds was called in Scotland "riding the marches" (hounds).

Asclepiads or Asclepiadic Meter. A Greek and Latin verse, so called from Asclepiads, the inventor. Each line is divided into two parts, thus:

`````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````````
Scandinavian mythology. It is said to be situated in the centre of the universe, and accessible only by the rainbow-bridge (Bifrost). The word As means a "god," and yard an "enclosure," our "yard." Odin was priest of Asgard before he migrated to the Lake Logur or Mocker Sea.

_Ash Tree_, or "Tree of the Universe." (See Yggdrasil.)

_Ash Wednesday_. The first Wednesday in Lent, so called from an ancient Roman Catholic custom of sprinkling ashes on the heads of those condemned to do penance on this day.

The ashes were those of the palms burnt on Palm Sunday. The palms were sprinkled with ashes, the less offending were signed on the forehead with the sign of the cross, the officiating minister saying, "Requiem, bonus, qui potest es, et in patera remorator." The custom, it is said, was introduced by Gregory the Great.

_Ashmolean Museum_. Presented to the University of Oxford in 1682 by Elias Ashmole. Sometimes called the Trades'cant, because it belonged to the Tradesman family.

_Ash'taroth_. The goddess-moon in Syrian mythology, called by Jeremiah (vii. 18, xlv. 17, 25) "the queen of heaven." Goddess of the Zidonians.

"Mourned Ash'taroth,

_Haven's queen and mother both._"

Milton: _The Upas_.

_Ashur_. The highest god of the Assyrians. It had the head of an eagle and four wings, but the body of a man.

"Out of that land went forth Ashur, and said Nechevuh._"—Gen. x. 11.

_Astius_. Astius: _acium fricet_ (Latin, "one ass rules another"); that is, we fraternize with persons like ourselves; or, in other words, "Birds of a feather flock together." The allusion needs no explanation.

_A'sir_. [See _Asir_.]

_Ask_. The vulgar Ax is the more correct (Saxon, axan, to ask). In as- santing to Bills, the king used to reply, "Be it as it is axed." Chaucer says in the _Doctor of Medicine's Tale_, "For my werke nothing will I axe." Launfal, 1027, has, "Ho that wyl there asky justus." Other quotations could easily be added.

_Ask and Embia_. The Adam and Eve made by Odin, one from ash-wood and the other from elm.

(Ash Tree_. 68 Aspen

_Asmodeus_ [the destroyer]. The demon of vanity and dress, called in the Talmud "the king of devils."

The _Asmodeus of domestic peace_ (in the Book of Tobit). Asmodeus falls in love with Sara, daughter of Raguel, and causes the death of seven husbands in succession, each on his bridal night. After her marriage to Tobit, he was driven into Egypt by a charm, made by Tobias of the heart and liver of a fish burnt on perfumed ashes, and being pursued was taken prisoner and bound.

"Better pleasedThan AsMODEUS with the fishes fameThat drove him, though enmoured, from the spouse

Of Tobit's son, and with a vengeance sentFrom Media post to Egypt, there fast bound."


_Asmodeus_. The companion of Don Cle'ofas in The Devil on Two Sticks. (Chap. iii.)

_Asmodeus' flight_. Don Cle'ofas, catching hold of his companion's cloak, is perched on the steeple of St. Salva'dor. Here the foul fiend stretches out his hand, and the roofs of all the houses open in a moment, to show the Don what is going on privately in each respective dwelling.

"(With the reader take an Asmodeus' flight, and, waiting open all roofs and privies, look down from the roof of Notre Dame, what a Paris were it!"

Carlyle: _French Revolution II_, 1. chap. vi.

_Aso'ka_ of Magad'ha. In the third century the "nursing father" of Buddhist, as Constantine was of Christianity. He is called "the king beloved of the gods."

_Aso'ors_. Evil genii of the Indians.

_Aspaa'sia_, a courtesan. She was the most celebrated of the Greek Hetaroe, to whom Pericles attached himself. On the death of Pericles she lived with Lyricles, a cattle-dealer.

"The Hetaroe of Athens were, many of them, distinguished for talents and accomplishments. Those of Corinth were connected with the worship of Aphrodite (Venus).

_Aspaa'tia_, in the _Maid's Tragedy_, of Beaumont and Fletcher, is noted for her deep sorrows, her great resignation, and the pathos of her speeches. Amyntor deserts her, women point at her with scorn, she is the jest and by-word of every one, but she bears it all with patience.

_Aspen_. The aspen leaf is said to tremble, from shame and horror, because our Lord's cross was made of this wood. The fact is this: the leaf is broad, and
Aspersions properly means "sprinklings" or "scatterings." Its present meaning is base insinuations or slanders.

"No sweet aspersion [rain] shall the heavens let fall.
To make this contract grow."

Shakespeare: The Tempest, iv. 1.

Casting aspersions on one, i.e. sprinkling with calumnies, slandering or insinuating misconduct.
"I defy all the world to cast a just aspersion on my character."—Fielding: Tom Jones.

Aspaul's Lake. The Dead Sea, where asphalt abound on both the surface of the water and on the banks. Asphalt is a bitumen. (From the Greek asphallos.)

As'rael. (See Azrael.)

Ass. (See Golden Ass.)

Ass. The ass on which Mahomet went to heaven to learn the will of God was called Al Borak (the lightning).

Ass. There is a dark stripe running down the back of an ass, crossed by another at the shoulders. The tradition is that this cross was communicated to the creature when our Lord rode on the back of an ass in His triumphant entry into Jerusalem. (See Christian Traditions.)

Ass, deaf to music. This tradition arose from the hideous noise made by "Sir Balaam" in braying. Because Midas had no power to appreciate music, Apollo gave him the ears of an ass. (See Ass-Kared.)

"Avarice is as deaf to the voice of virtue, as the ass to the voice of Apollo." Orlando Furioso, xii.

An ass in a lion's skin. A coward who hectes, a fool that apes the wise man. The allusion is to the fable of an ass that put on a lion's hide, but was betrayed when he began to bray.

An ass with two handles. A man walking the streets with a lady on each arm. This occupies the whole pavement, and is therefore bad manners well meriting the reproach. In Italy they call such a simpleton a pitcher with two handles, his two arms akimbo forming the two handles. In London we call it walking bodkin, because the man is sheathed like a bodkin and powerless. Our expression is probably a corruption of the French Faire le panier à deux anses ("put your arms akimbo") or "make yourself a basket with two handles."

The ass wagged his ears. This proverb is applied to those who lack learning, and yet talk as if they were very wise; men wise in their own conceit. The ass, proverbial for having no "taste for music," will nevertheless wag its ears at a "concert of sweet sounds," just as if it could well appreciate it.

Till the ass ascends the ladder—i.e. never. A rabbinical expression. The Romans had a similar one, Cum asinus in tegulis ascenderit (when the ass climbs to the tiles). And Buxtorf has Si ascenderit asinus per scalas.

Sell your ass. Get rid of your foolish ways.

That which thou knowest not perchance then ass can tell thee. An allusion to Balaam's ass.

To make an ass of oneself. To do something very foolish. To expose oneself to ridicule.

To mount the ass (French). To become bankrupt. The allusion is to a custom very common in the sixteenth century of mounting a bankrupt on an ass, with his face to its tail. Thus mounted, the defaulter was made to ride through the principal thoroughfares of the town.

Asses have ears as well as pitchers. Children, and even the densest minds, hear and understand many a word and hint which the speaker supposed would pass unheeded.

Asses that carry the mysteries (as'inus portai myste'ria). A classical knock at the Roman clergy. The allusion is to the custom of employing asses to carry the cista which contained the sacred symbols, when processions were made through the streets. (Warburton: Divine Legation, ii. 4.)

Well, well! honey is not for the ass's mouth. Persuasion will not persuade fools. The gentlest words will not divert the anger of the unreasonable.

Wringle for an ass's shadow. To contend about trifles. The tale told by Demosthenes is that a man hired an ass to take him to Megara; and at noon, the sun being very hot, the traveller dismounted, and sat himself down in the shadow of the ass. Just then the owner
Assaye Regiment. The 74th Foot, so called because they first distinguished themselves in the battle of Assaye, where 2,000 British and 2,000 Sepoy troops under Wellington defeated 60,000 Mahrattas, commanded by French officers. In 1803 this regiment is now called "the 2nd Battalion of the Highland Light Infantry." The first battalion was the old No. 71.

Assaye (The). Prop. 5, book i. of Euclid. This is the first difficult proposition in geometry, and stupid boys rarely get over it the first time without tripping.

It is the ass's pitfall, not his bridge.

If this be rightly called the "Bridge of Assae," He's not the fool who sticks, but he that passes.

E. C. R.

Assassin (Feast of). (See FOOLS.)

Ass-eared. Midas had the ears of an ass. The tale says Apollo and Pan had a contest, and chose Midas to decide which was the better musician. Midas gave sentence in favour of Pan; and Apollo, in disgust, changed his ears into those of an ass.

Assas'tins. A band of Carmathians, collected by Hassan, subah of Nishapour, called the Old Man of the Mountains, because he made Mount Lebanon his stronghold. This band was the terror of the world for two centuries, when it was put down by Sultan Bibarís. The assassins indulged in hashisch (bang), an intoxicating drink, and from this liquor received their name. (A.D. 1090.)

"The Assassins... before they attacked the enemy, would intoxicate themselves with a powder made of hemp-leaves... called hashisch."—J. Wolf.

Assay', or Essay'. To take the assay is to taste wine to prove it is not poisoned. Hence, to try, to taste; a savour, trial, or sample. Holinshed says, "Wolsey made dukes and earls serve him of wine with a sav taken" (p. 847).

Edmund, in King Lear (v. 3), says to Edgar, "Thy tongue, some say of breeding breathes;" i.e. thy speech gives indication of good breeding—it savours of it. Hence the expression, I make my first assay (trial).

"I'll make no vow before his uncle ne'er more To save the assay of a man against your Majesty."

Shakespeare: Hamlet, ii. 2.

A cup of assay. A cup for the assay of wine.

To put it in assay. To put it to the test.
Astolat. By some identified with Gulliford, in Surrey.

Astolpho (in Orlando Furioso), An English duke (son of Otho), who joined Charlemagne against the Saracens. He was carried on the back of a whale to Alcina's isle; but when Alcina tired of him, she turned him into a myrtle. He was disenchanted by Melissa. Astolpho descended into the inferior regions, and his flight to the moon (book xviii.) is one of the best parts of the whole poem. (See Inferno.)

It came upon them like a blast from Astolpho's horn — i.e. it produced a panic. Logistilla gave Astolpho a magic horn, and whatever man or beast heard its blast was seized with panic, and became an easy captive. (Orlando Furioso, book viii.)

Like Astolpho's book, it told you everything. The same fairy gave Astolpho a book, which would not only direct him aright in his journeys, but would tell him anything he desired to know. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso, book viii.)

Asteth. (See Ashtaboth.)

Astrée's. Equity, innocence. During the Golden Age this goddess dwelt on earth, but when sin began to prevail, she reluctantly left it, and was metamorphosed into the constellation Virgo.

"When hard-hearted interest first began To poison earth, Astræa left the plain." — Thomson: Castle of Indolence, can. 1.

Astral Body (The). The nounmenon of a phenomenal body. This "spirit body" survives after the death of the material body, and is the "ghost" or "double." Macbeth's dagger was an astral body; so, in theosophy, is the "kama-rupa," or mind body; and in transubstantiation the veritable "blood and flesh" of Christ is the astral body of the accidents "bread and wine."

Man is supposed to consist of body, soul, and spirit. The last is the astral body of man.

Astral Spirits. The spirits of the stars. According to the mythology of the Persians, Greeks, Jews, etc., each star has its special spirit. Parmenides maintained that every man had his attendant star, which received him at death, and took charge of him till the great resurrection.

Astræa. A poetical name of Mrs. Aphra Behn, born of good family in the reign of Charles I. Her works are very numerous and very indelent, including seventeen dramatic pieces. She died 1689, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

"The stage how loosely does Astræa tread." — Pope: Satires, i. 99.

Astrology. (See Diapason, Microcosm.)

Astronomer of Dublin (The). The head of the chief rebel of Dublin, set on a tall white-painted stake on the highest point of Dublin Castle, where it remains till it falls to decay or is replaced by the head of a greater rebel. The Irish say: "God send to Dublin many more astronomers."

"His head is poled high Upon the castle here Reholding stars as though he were A great astronomer." — Derrick.

Astronomers Royal: (1) Flamsteed, 1675; (2) Halley, 1719; (3) Bradley, 1742; (4) Bliss, 1762; (5) Maskelyne, who originated the Nautical Almanack, 1765; (6) Pond, 1811; (7) Airy, 1835; (8) Christie, 1881.

Astrophel. Sir Philip Sidney. "Phil. Sid.," being a contraction of Phileas Sidus, and the Latin sidus being changed to the Greek astron, we get astron-phatos (star-lover). The "star" that he loved was Penelope Devereux, whom he called Stella (star), and to whom he was betrothed. Edmund Spenser wrote a pastoral called Astrophel, to the memory of his friend and patron, who fell at the battle of Zutphen. (1564-1586.)

Asylum means, literally, a place where pilgrimage is forbidden. (Greek, a (negative), συλλογις, right of pilgrimage. The ancients set apart certain places of refuge, where the vilest criminals were protected, both from private and public assaults.

Asynir. The goddesses of Asgard. The gods were called the Æsir, the singular of which is Æsa.

At. Strenia at a quatr (Matt. xxiii. 24). Greek, di-aulō, to strain off. Here "at" is an error, probably in the first instance typographical, for "out." "Out" is given in the Bible of 1603, and has been restored by the Revisers.

Ate (2 syl.). Goddess of vengeance and mischief. This goddess was driven out of heaven, and took refuge among the sons of men.

"With Ate by his side come hot from hell. . . . Try 'Mar o front, and let slip the dogs of war." — Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar, iii. 1.
Atellanae or Atell'an Fables. Interludes in the Roman theatres, introduced from Atella, in Campania. The characters of Macæus and Bucco are the foundations of our Punch and Clown. (See PUNCH.)

Atertgata. A deity with the upper part like a woman and the lower part like a fish. She had a temple at Ascalon. (See DAGON.)

Athana'sian Creed, so called because it embodies the opinions of Athana'sius respecting the Trinity. It was compiled in the fifth century by Hilary, Bishop of Arles.

* In the Episcopal Prayer Book of America this creed is omitted.

Athel'stane (8 syl.), surnamed "The Unready" (i.e. impolitic, unwise), thane of Coningsburgh. (Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.)

Athenæum (the review so called) was founded by James Silk Buckingham in 1829. It was named after the institution founded by Hadrian, where works of art and learning were dedicated to Athéné.

Athenean Bee. Plato, a native of Athens, was so called because his words flowed with the sweetness of honey.

Athens. The Modern Athens, i.e. Edinburgh. Willis says that its singular resemblance to Athens, approached from the Piræus, is very striking.

"An imitation Acropolis is commenced on the Calton Hill, and has the effect of the Parthenon. Hyrmata is rather more lofty than the Pentland hills, and Penteicurus is further off and grander than Arthur's Seat; but the old Castle of Edinburgh is a noble feature, superbly magnificent." — Pentimens.

Athens of Ireland. Belfast. Athens of the New World. Boston, noted for its literary merit and institutions.

Athens of the West. Correldon, in Spain, was so called in the Middle Ages.

Athole Brose (Scotch). A compound of oatmeal, honey, and whisky.

At Home. A notification sent to friends that the lady who sends it will be at home on the day and at the hour specified, and will be glad to see the persons mentioned in the card of invitation. These "At homes" are generally held in an afternoon before dinner. Light refreshments are provided, and generally some popular games are introduced, occasionally music and dancing.

Not at Home. Not disengaged, or prepared for the reception of visitors; not in the house.

Atin. Strife. The squire of Pyrrochîes, and stirrer up of contention. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii.)

Atkins. (See Tommy Atkins.)

Atlantean Shoulders. Shoulders able to bear a great weight, like those of Atlas, which, according to heathen mythology, supported the whole world.

Atlantes. Figures of men, used in architecture instead of pillars. So called from Atlas, who in Greek mythology supported the world on his shoulders. Female figures are called Caryatidæ (q.v.). (See Telemones.)

Atlantæ (3 syl.) (in Orlando Furioso). A sage and a magician who lived in an enchanted palace, and brought up Rogero to all manly virtues.

Atlantic Ocean. An ocean, so called from the Atlas mountains.

Atlantis. A mythical island which contained the Elysian Fields. The New Atlantis. An island imagined by Lord Bacon, where was established a philosophical commonwealth bent on the cultivation of the natural sciences. (See UTOPIA, CITY OF THE SUN.)

Atlas. King of Mauritania in Africa, failed to have supported the world upon his shoulders. Of course, the tale is merely a poetical way of saying that the Atlas mountains prop up the heavens, because they are so lofty. We call a book of maps an "Atlas," because it contains or holds the world. The word was first employed in this sense by Mercator, and the title-page of his collection of maps had the figure of Atlas with the world on his back.

"Hill Atlas, propping heaven, as poets feign, / His subterranean wonders spread!" — Thomson: Autumn, 727-8.

Atman, in Buddhist philosophy, is the noumenon of one's own self. Not the Ego, but the ego divested of all that is objective; the "spark of heavenly flame."

"The unseen and imperceptible, which was formerly called the soul, was now called the self, Atman. Nothing could be predicated of it except that it was, that it perceived and thought, and that it must be blessed." — Max Müller: A漏水lletl Châtral, 545, 1863, p. 277.

Atomic Philosophy. The hypothesis of Leucippus, Democritus, and Epicurus, that the world is composed of a congeries of atoms, or particles of
Atomic Theory

matter so minute as to be incapable of further diminution.

Of course it is quite impossible even to think of a portion of matter which has not an upper and under side, with some breadth and thickness.

"According to Democritus, the expounder of the Atomic Theory of matter, images composed of the least atoms floated from the object to the mind." —McClure: Psychological Cognitions Ponder, p. 53.

Atomic Theory. That all elemental bodies consist of aggregations of atoms, not united fortuitously, but according to fixed proportions. The four laws of Dalton are—constant proportion, reciprocal proportion, multiple proportion, and compound proportion.

* Atomic Volume. The space occupied by a quantity, compared with, or in proportion to, atomic weight.

Atomic Weight. The weight of an atom of an element, compared with an atom of hydrogen, the standard of unity.

Atossa. Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, so called by Pope, because she was the friend of Lady Mary Wortley Montagu, whom he calls Sappho. Hecdotus says that Atossa, the mother of Xerxes, was a follower of Sappho.

Atrip. The anchor is atrip when it has just been drawn from the ground in a perpendicular direction. A sail is atrip when it has been hoisted from the cap, and is ready for trimming. The word is from the Norwegian and Danish trip, a short stop.

Attain. A term in chivalry, meaning to strike the helmet and shield of an antagonist so firmly with the lance, held in a direct line, as either to break the lance or overthrow the person struck. Hence to "attain of treason," etc.

Attain was a word of taunting, used to express the champion's having attained his mark, or, in other words, struck his lance straight and fair against the helmet or breast of his adversary.

Sir Walter Scott: The Monastery (note).

Attercop. An ill-tempered person, who mars all sociability. Strictly speaking, the attercop is the poison-spider. (Anglo-Saxon, alter, poison; cap, spider. Our cob-web should be cop-web, i.e. spider-web.)

Attic Bee (The). Sophocles, the tragic poet, a native of Athens; so called from the great sweetness of his compositions. (B.C. 495-405.)

Attic Bird (The). The nightingale; so called because Philomel was the daughter of the King of Athens.

"Where the Attic bird
Trills her thick-wardened notes the summer long."

Milton: Paradise Regained, iv. 244-46.

Attic Boy (Thy). Cephalus, beloved by Aurora or Morn; passionately fond of hunting.

"Till civil-salted Morn appear,
Not tricked and frowned, as she was wont
With the Attic boy to hunt.
But kerchoof in a comedy cloud."

Milton: Il Penseroso.

Attic Faith. Inviolable faith, the very opposite of "Punic Faith."

Attic Muse (The). Xenophon, the historian, a native of Athens; so called because the style of his composition is a model of elegance. (B.C. 444-399.)

Attic Order, in architecture, a square column of any of the five orders. (See Orders.)

Attic Salt. Elegant and delicate wit. Salt, both in Latin and Greek, was a common term for wit, or sparkling thought well expressed: thus Cicero says, "Scipio annus sale supera'bat" (Scipio surpassed all in wit). The Athenians were noted for their wit and elegant turns of thought, and hence Attic salt means wit as pointed and delicately expressed as by the Athenians. "Attic point," wit.

Attic Science. A knowledge of Attic Greek.

Attics, Attic Storey. Attics are the rooms in the attic storey, and the attic storey generally is an extra storey made in the roof. In the Roman and Renaissance styles of architecture the floor storey above the cornice or entablature is called the "Attic. Professor Goldstucker derives the word from the Sanskrit utaka (a room on the top of a house). (See The Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854.)

Attic storey. The head; the body being compared to a house, the head is the highest, or attic storey.

"Here a gentleman present, who had in his attic
More power than brains, shrieked: 'The man's a fanatic.'" —Lowell: Fable for Critics ( stanza 50).

Ill furnished in the attic storey. Not clever, dull. Quer in the attic storey. Fuddled, partially intoxicated.

Atticus. The most elegant and finished scholar of the Romans. His admirable taste and sound judgment were so highly thought of that even Cicero submitted to him several of his treatises.
The English Atticus. Joseph Addison; so called by Pope, on account of his refined taste and philosophical mind. (1672-1719.)

The Christian Atticus. Reginald Heber, Bishop of Calcutta. (1783-1826.)

The Irish Atticus. George Faulkner; so called by Lord Chesterfield. (1700-1775.)

Attinkans. Heretics of the eighth century, who solemnised baptism with the words, "I am the living water." (Attin, a name of Neptune.)

Attok. The forbidden river, beyond which no pure Hindoo can pass.

Attorney, Solicitor. (French, avocat, to atorn, or turn over to another). One legally qualified to manage matters in law for others, and to prosecute or defend others, as the case may be. A solicitor is one who solicits or petitions in Courts of Equity on behalf of his clients. At one time solicitors belonged to Courts of Equity, and attorneys to the other courts.

From and after Act 36, 37 Vict. c. 87, "all persons admitted as solicitors, attorneys, or procureurs...empowered to practise in any court, the jurisdiction of which is hereby transferred to the High Court of Justice, or the Court of Appeal, shall be called Solicitors of the Supreme Court" (1873.)

Power of Attorney. Legal authority given to another to collect rents, pay wages, invest money, or act in matters stated in the instrument on your behalf, according to his own judgment. In such cases quod alius facit per aliquem, facit per se.

Warrant of Attorney. The legal instrument which confers on another the "Power of Attorney."

Atnys. Metamorphosed into a fir-tree by Cybele. See the poem by Catullus, translated by Leigh Hunt.

An Courant (French). "acquainted with" (lit. = in the current of events). To keep one au courant of everything that passes, is to keep one familiar with, or informed of, passing events.

An Fait (French). Skilful, thorough master of; as, He is quite au fait in those matters, i.e. quite master of them or conversant with them.

An Grand Sérieux (French). In sober earnest.

"We are not asked to take these narratives au grand sérieux. They are rather sketches of the past, indicating what could have been done, and may be done again by women..."—Notes and Queries (Notes on Books, June 10, 1853, p. 496.)

Augsburg Confession

Au Pied de la Lettre (French). Literatum et verbatum; according to the strict letter of the text.

"In reading au pied de la lettre the story of his [Buddha's] past illness supervised on a meal of dried boar's flesh, served to him by a certain Kunda."—Nineteenth Century (June, 1883, p. 1060.)

Au Revoir (French). "Good bye for the present." Literally, till seeing you again.

Anbry's Dog. (See Doo.)

An'deanism. The doctrine of Audens of Mesopotamia, who lived in the fourth century. He maintained that the Old Testament justifies the belief that God has a sensible form (Gen. i. 26).

Audhum'la [the nourishing power], in Scandinavian mythology, is the cow created by Surd to nourish Ymir. She supplied him with four rivers of milk, and was herself nourished by licking the rocks. (See Ymir.)

Bör, the first man, was made by Audhumla licking salt from the snow. Odin was the son of Bör.

The breath of Audhumla was very sweet, but her milk was bitter.

Audley. We will John Audley it, i.e. abridge it. A theatrical phrase. In the eighteenth century one Shuter had a travelling company which visited different fairs. It was his custom to lengthen out his performance till a goodly number of newcomers had collected on the open stage of his theatre, when a boy called out John Audley, and the play which was going on inside was brought to an end as soon as possible. (1759.)

Audrey. A country wench, who jilted William for Touchstone. (Shakespeare: As You Like It.)

Augs'ian Stables. The stables of Augus, King of Elis, in Greece. In these stables he had kept 3,000 oxen, and the stables had not been cleaned for thirty years. When Herculæs was appointed to cleanse these stables, he caused two rivers to run through them.

To cleanse the Augran stables. To clear away an accumulated mass of corruption, moral, religious, physical, or legal. To reform wrongs almost past the power of man to tackle.

Augsburg Confession. The chief standard of faith in the Lutheran church. So called because, while the Diet of the German Empire was sitting at Augsburg, in 1530, the confession of faith drawn up by Melancthon and Luther was presented to Charles V.
Aunt Sally means properly the function of an augur (perhaps from avium garritus). St. Pierre says: “The first navigators, when out of sight of land, watched the flight of birds, as indications of the shore, and with no other guidance discovered many new islands.” From this custom (he says) arose the practice of consulting birds before entering on any important enterprise. (Studies.)

August. The sixth month (beginning from March) was once called sextilis, but was changed to Augustus in compliment to Augustus Caesar of Rome, whose “lucky month” it was, in which occurred many of his most fortunate events.

The preceding month (July), originally called Quintilis, had already been changed to Julius in honour of Julius Caesar.

Augusta. London; so called by the Romans.

“Oft let me wander o’er the dewy fields, Rome’s eminence, Augusta, in thy plains, And see the country far defined around.”

Augustan Age. The best literary period of a nation; so called from Augustus, the Emperor of Rome, the most palmy time of Latin literature. Horace, Ovid, Propertius, Tibullus, Virgil, etc., flourished in this reign.

Augustan Age of English Literature. Beginning in the reign of Elizabeth and ending in that of James I. For list of authors, see Historical Note-book, p. 59.

Augustan Age of China, France, Germany, Hindustan, Portugal, etc., see ditto.

Augustan History. A series of histories of the Roman Empire from 157 to 285, ascribed to the six following authors: Delius Spartianus, Julius Capitolinus, Aelius Lampridius, Valerius Gallicanus, Trebellius Pollio, and Flavius Vopiscus.

Augustine (The Second). Thomas Aquinas, also called the Angelic Doctor, (1224-1274.)

Augustinians. Friars or nuns of the Augustine Order, established in the eleventh century in commemoration of St. Augustine, and in imitation of the ancient order founded by him in the fourth century.

Those who believe, on the authority of St. Augustine, in absolute predestination and effectual grace. That is, that predestination is quite independent of man, and that grace has no reference to preceding piety and moral conduct, but is vouchsafed by God’s own absolute will. Whom He would He did predestinate, and “whom He did predestinate, them He also called” (Romans viii. 30).

Augustus. No proper name, but a mere title given to Octavian, because he was head of the priesthood. In the reign of Diocletian the two emperors were each styled Augustus (sacred majesty), and the two viceroys Caesar. Prior to that time Hadrian limited the title of Caesar to the heir presumptive.

Augustus. Philippe II. of France; so called because he was born in the month of August. (1165, 1180-1223.)

Sigismund II. of Poland. (1520, 1548-1572.)

Aulay, in Indian mythology, is the horse with a huge trunk, on which Baly the giant rode.

“Aulay, a horse of monstrous size, possessing of immense strength...”

Auld Brig and New Brig. Of Robert Burns, refers to the bridge over the river Ayr, in Scotland.

Auld Hornie. After the establishment of Christianity, the heathen deities were degraded by the Church into fallen angels; and Pan, with his horns, crooked nose, goat’s beard, pointed ears, and goat’s feet, was transformed to his Satanic majesty, and called Old Horny.

“Auld Hornie, Satan, Nick, all knoss.”

Auld Rookie. Edinburgh old town; so called because it generally appears to be capped by a cloud of “reck” or smoke.

Aulico Council. The council of the Kaiser in the old German Empire, from which there was no appeal (1495-1806) (Latin, unico, a court). The name is now given in Austria to a council of Vienna which manages the war department of the Austrian Empire.

Aunt Sally. A game in which a wooden head is mounted on a pole. The fun of the game is to knock the nose of the figure, or break the pipe stuck in its mouth. This is to be done by throwing at it, from a stated distance, a short club. The word aunt was anciently
Aureola

A circle of light, emblematical of glory, placed by the old painters round the heads of martyrs and saints. The notion was derived from Exod. xxv. 23. "Facies corvinae aurorulae" ("Thou shalt by thine own merits make for thyself a crown, besides that of gold which God has promised to the faithful") (Donne: Sermons). Strictly speaking, the glory confined to the head alone is a nimbus, and only when it envelops the entire body is it called an aureola.

Du Cange informs us that the aureola of nun's is white, of martyr red, and of doctors green.

Aurora. Early morning. According to Grecian mythology, the goddess Aurora, called by Homer "rosy-fingered," sets out before the sun, and is the pioneer of his rising.

"You cannot shut the windows of the sky, Through which Aurora shows her brightening face."

Aurora's tears. The morning dew.

Aurora Borealis. The Northern lights, a similar phenomenon to the "Aurora Boresalis." (Latin). The electrical lights occasionally seen in the northern part of the sky; also called Northern Lights, and "Merry Dancers." (See Dekwntewater.)

Aurora Baby. A rich, noble English orphan; left to the care of guardians; a Catholic in religion; and in person "A rose with all its sweetest leaves yet folded." Byron: Don Juan, xx 45.

Aurora Septentrionalis. Same as Aurora Australis (q.v.).

Austria. An ancient name of Italy; so called from Auson, son of Ulysses, and father of the Ausonia.

"All the green delights Ausonia pours." Thomson: Summer, 95a.

Austro. A wind pernicious to flowers and health. In Italy, one of the South winds was so called; its modern name is the Sirocco. (Greek; austros, hot, dry). In England it is a damp wind, generally bringing wet weather.

"Nought but purrid streams and noseome fogs, For ever hung on dusty Auster's beard," Thomson: Castle of Indolence, l. 76.

Austri Friars. Friars of the Order of St. Augustine. (See Begging.)

Austrian Lip. The thick underlip, characteristic of the house of Hapsburg. Derived from Cymburgis, daughter of Zemovitz, Duke of Masovia, and niece of the then King of Poland. Cymburgis was noted for her beauty and unusual strength.

"Aut Caesar aut nullo [Latin, Either Caesar or no one], everything or nothing; all or not at all. Caesar used to say, "he would sooner be first in a village than second at Rome," Milton makes Satan say, "Better to reign in Hell, than serve in Heaven." Milton: Par. Lost, l. 1531. (See Stix.)

Authentic Doctor. Gregory of Rimini. (Fourteenth century.)

Auto da Fe. [In act of faith.] A day set apart by the Inquisition for the examination of "heretics." Those not acquitted were burnt. The reason why inquisitors burnt their victims was, because they are forbidden to "shed blood"; an axiom of the Roman Catholic Church being, "Veritas non uterum mouginum" (the church is untainted with blood).

Autolycus. The craftiest of thieves. He stole the flocks of his neighbours, and changed their marks. Sisyphus outwitted him by marking his sheep under their feet, a device which so tickled the rogue that he instantly "cottoned" to him. Shakespeare introduces him in The Winter's Tale as a pedlar, and says he was called the son of Mercury, because
he was born under that "thieving planet."

"Automata is no lapidary, though he drives a road trade in flash jewellery."—Paul Mall Gazette.

**Automaton**—plural, **automatons** or **automata**. Machines which imitate the actions, etc., of living creatures. The most famous are the following:—(1) The *pigeon* that could fly, made, n.c. 400, by Archytas, of Tarentum; (2) the wooden *eagle* of Regiomontanus, the German, which flew from the city of Konigsberg to meet the emperor, saluted him, and returned, 1436-1476; (3) the *duck* of Vaucanson of Grenoble, which could eat and drink, and even in a way digest food; its wings, viscera, bones, etc., minutely resembled those of a living animal. Vaucanson also made an image of Pan, which, at the beck of Syrinx, rose from his seat, played on his pipe, bowed when applauded, and sat down again. He also made an asp which, on being touched by an actress, in the character of Cleopatra, flew at her breast with a malignant hiss. Louis XV. set him to make a human figure, but he died before he had completed it. (Greek, *autos-maJo, I self-move*) (See ANDROID.)

Pierre Droz and his son Louis were noted for their automatons; so was Frederick of Knause (Vienna). The chess-player of Wolfgang, baron of Kempelen, in 1784, created quite a furor in Paris. Napoleon on one occasion played chess with this automaton. (See BRAZEN HEADS.)

**Automedon.** A coachman. He was the charioteer of Achilles.

**Autumn.** *He is come to his autumn,* i.e. to be hanged, to his "fall." A pun on the phrase of "turning man off" by dropping the plank on which he stands. The drop is the "leaf," and autumn is called the "fall," or "full of the leaf."

**Ava,** in Burmah, has marble quarries of which idols are made, and only priests are allowed to trade there. (Sykes, vol. ii. p. 376.)

"As on Ava's shore,
Where none but priests are privileged to trade
In that best marble of which gods are made."

T. Moore: *Lalla Rookh*, part I.

**Avalanche** (3 syl.) means properly something which goes downwards (French, *écras*). The word is applied to a mass of snow mixed with earth, ice, and stones, which slips down a mountain side to the lower ground. Metaphorically, we speak of an "avalanche of applause," an "avalanche of bouquets" showered on the stage, etc.

**Avalon.** An ocean island, where King Arthur resided and was buried. The word means "Apple island" (avait, apple; yeit, island); and it is generally thought to mean Glastonbury, a name derived from the Saxon *glasain* (green like glass).

**Avant Courier.** (French, *avant couvrir.*) A "messenger sent before" to get things ready for a party of travellers, or to announce their approach. Anything said or done to prepare the way for something more important to follow; a feeler, a harbinger.

**Avant Garde.** (French.) The van or advanced guard of an army.

**Avatar.** The advent to earth of a deity in a visible form. The ten *avatara* of Vishnu, in Hindu mythology, are by far the most celebrated. 1st advent, in the form of a fish; 2nd, in that of a tortoise; 3rd, of a hog; 4th, of a monster, half man and half lion, to destroy the giant Iravan; 5th, in the form of a dwarf (this *Avatar* is called Varuna); 6th, in human form, under the name of Rama; 7th, under the same figure and name, to slay the thousand-armed giant Cartasuciargaman; 8th, as a child named Krishna, who performed numerous miracles (this is the most memorable of all the advents); 9th, under the form of Buddha. These are all past. The 10th advent will be in the form of a white horse (Kalki) with wings, to destroy the earth.

"In Vishnu land what a name?
Or who in Moscow, towards the other?"

**Ave Maria [Hail, Mary!]** (1sr, 2 syl.). The first two words of the angel’s salutation to the Virgin Mary. (Luke 1. 28.) In the Roman Catholic Church the phrase is applied to an invocation to the Virgin beginning with those words; and also to the smaller beads of a rosary, the larger ones being termed *pater-nosters.*

**Avenel** (2 syl.). *White Lady of Avenel.* A tutelary spirit in Scott’s *Monastery.*

**Avenger of Blood** (The). The man who, in the Jewish polity, had the right of taking vengeance on him who had slain one of his kinsmen. The Avenger in Hebrew is called *goel.*

"Give of these were appointed for the protection of kin-folks, and of those who had caused another’s death by accident. The Korni sanctions the Jewish avenger. Family feuds have been a common burning ground of poets and novelists."

**Avernus** (Greek, *a-ornis*, "without a bird"). A lake in Campaunia, so called
from the belief that its sulphurous and mephitic vapours killed any bird that happened to inhale them. Poets call it the entrance to the infernal regions; hence the proverb, The descent to Avernus is easy, but coming back again is quite another matter, meaning that all bad habits are easily acquired, but very hard to be abandoned.

Avertin (S.) The patron saint of lunatics; so called from the French avertir (lunatics).

Avesta. The sacred Scriptures of the Magians, composed by Zarooran. Better known as the Zend-Avesta or "living word in the Zend language."

Avey'gle. Son of Erebus and Nox. (Spenser: Faerie Queene.)

Avi'enna. A writer of fables in the decline of the Roman empire. In the Middle Ages, a collection of fables used to be called Avyacen, or Esoget.

A vinculo matrimonii (Latin). Divorced from marriage ties. A total divorce. A divorce a mensa et thoro is a partial divorce. The divorce a vinculo matrimonii is because the marriage was never legal, as in the case of bigamy, or marriage within the prohibited degrees; but a divorce a mensa et thoro is because the parties cannot live together from incompatibility of temper, in which case they may, if they choose, come together again.

Aviz. An order of knighthood in Portugal, founded by Sancho I., and having for its object the subjugation of the Moors.

Avoid Etrrromes. The wise saw of Pittacos of Mitylene. (b.c. 652-569.)

Avoir. Avoir Martel en tête (French). To be distracted. Martel is a hammer, hence distraction, torment, torture.

Avoirdupois. French, avoir, pier or pier, goods in general, and punce—pounds (weight). Not the verb, but the noun avoir. Properly avoir des poids (goods having weight), goods sold by weight. We have the word aver, meaning goods in general, hence also cattle; whence such compounds as aver-corn, aver-penny, a ver-silver, aver-land, and so on. We have also the noun "having, having" = possessions.

There is a common French phrase avoir du poids (to be weight), with which our word avaricious has been juggled up.

"Fared my present havings [prospects] to bestow my bounty upon you." Shakespeare: Henry VIII., iii. 2.

"One of your having, and yet court and care." "Moses" Looking Glass,

Even medicines, as wholesale goods, are bought and sold by avoirdupois weight.

A-weather. The reverse of a-lee. "A-weather" is towards the weather, or the side on which the wind strikes. "A-lee" is in the lee or shelter, and therefore opposite to the wind side; as helm a-weather.

Awkward. French, gauche, not dexterous. Awk means the left hand. Hence in Holland's Plutarch we have "The awk or left hand"; and again, "They receive her awkwardly when she presented . . . the right hand." (See Simret.)

Awkward Squad. In military language means recruits not yet fitted to take their place in the regimental line.

A squad is a troop or company of soldiers under a sergeant. It is a contraction of squadron. A squadron of cavalry is the unit of a regiment. Three or four squadrons make a regiment, and a certain number of regiments constitute an army. In naval affairs a squadron is a section of a fleet.

Awi. "I'll pack up my ax and be gone," i.e. all my goods. The play is on awl and all.

Axe. "To hang up one's axe." To retire from business, to give over a useless project. The allusion is to the ancient battle-axe, hung up to the gods when the fight was done. All classical scholars will call to mind the allusion of Horace to a similar Roman custom. Being snubbed by Pyrrha, ho says, "He will hang up his axe upon her wall,* or more literally, his "drenched garments on the temple-walls of Neptune." (1 Odes, V. 14-17.) (See Ask.)

To put the axe on the helve. To solve a difficulty. To hit the right nail on the head.

To send the axe after the helve. To spend good money after bad, or under the hope of recovering bad debts.

He has an axe to grind. Some selfish motive in the background; some personal interest to answer. Franklin tells of a man who wanted to grind his axe, but had no one to turn the grindstone. Going to the yard where he saw young Franklin, he asked the boy to show him how the machine worked, and kept praising him till his axe was ground, and then laughed at him for his pains.

Axinomancy. Divination by an axe; much practised by the ancient Greeks with a view of discovering
crime. An agate was placed on a red-hot axe, and indicated the guilty person by its motion. (Greek, azýnë manṭeia.)

**Ayah** (Anglo-Indian). A native Hindu nurse or lady's maid.

"The ayesa, or nurses, are said to be the best in the world."—*B. Fyler: Visit to India*, chap. ii. p. 37.

**Aye'shah** (3 syl.). Muhammad's second and favourite wife. He married her when she was only nine years old, and died in her arms.

**Ayrshire Poet.** Robert Burns, born near the town of Ayr. (1759-1796.)

**Azar's.** The scape-goat: so called by the Jews, because the high priest cast lots on two goats; one lot was for the Lord, and the other lot for Azazel or Satan, and the goat on which the latter lot fell was the scape-goat.

**Azazel.** A seraph who fell in love with A'rah, a granddaughter of Cain. When the flood came, he carried her under his wing to some other planet. (Byron: *Heaven and Earth.*)

**Azaril.** In Milton's *Paradise Lost*, Azasii is the standard-bearer of the infernal host. According to the Koran, when God commanded the angels to worship Adam, Azazel replied, "Why should the son of fire fall down before a son of clay?" and God cast him out of heaven. His name was then changed to *Edcis*, which means "despair."

"Then straight commands that at the wall the sound
Of trumpets loud, and clarions, he upewed
His mighty standard; that proud honour
Claimed
Azazel, as his right, a cherub tall."—Milton: *Paradise Lost*, book i. 341-4.

**Azim.** The young convert who joined "the creed and standard" of the veiled prophet of Khorassan, in Moore's *Lalla Rookh*. When he was witness of the prophet's infamy, he joined the caliph's army, and was mainly instrumental in defeating that of the veiled prophet.

**Azo, Marquis of Estè, married Parisina, who fell in love with Hugo, a natural son of Azo. The marquis ordered Hugo to be beheaded: but no one knows what the fate of Parisina was. Azo, at any rate, married again, and had a family. This Azo was in reality Niccolo of Ferra. (Byron: *Parisina.*)

**Azor's Mirror.** Zemira is the name of the lady, and Azor that of the bear, in Marmontel's *Tale of Beauty and the Beast*. Zemira entreats the kind monster to let her see her father, if only for a few moments; so drawing aside a curtain, he shows her to her in a magic mirror. This mirror was a sort of telescope, which rendered objects otherwise too far off distinctly visible.

**Azoth.** The panacea of Paracelsus, regarded by his followers as "the tincture of life."

**Azrael (3 syl.).** The angel that watches over the dying, and takes the soul from the body. The angel of death. He will be the last to die, but will do so at the second trump of the archangel.

"The Mohammedan doctors say that Azrael was commissioned to inflict the penalty of death on all mankind."—*H. Christmas.*

The wings of Azrael. The approach of death; the signs of death coming on the dying.

"Those who listen in the ... watches of the night for the wings of Azrael."—*Descant.*

**Azrail.** The archangel commissioned to blow the trumpet of the resurrection. (The Koran.)

**Aztocs.** An indigenous people of Mexico who, in 1325, founded Tenochtitlan. They were in the zenith of their power in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. When the Spaniards arrived, their king was Montezuma; their supreme god was Tatoi; and Huiztilopochtli was the divine protector of their nation, to whom they offered human victims.

**Azucena.** An old gipsy who stole Manrico's, infant son of Garzia, the Conte di Luna's brother. (Verdi: *Il Trovatore.*)

**Azure.** Sky blue. Represented in royal arms by the planet Jupiter, in noblemen's by the sapphire. The ground of the old shield of France was azure. Emblem of fidelity and truth. Represented in heraldic devices by horizontal lines.

**Azuriel.** The fairy who owned what we call Holland Park. King O'beron gave him his daughter Kenna in marriage when he drove Albion from his empire. Albion invaded Kensington, the territory of King Oberon, but was slain in battle by Azuriel. (Tickell.)

**Azymites (3 syl.).** The Roman Catholics are so called by the Greek Church, because the holy wafers used by them in the eucharist are made of unleavened bread. (Greek, azýmos, unleavened.)
B

B. This letter is the outline of a house. It is called in Hebrew beth (a house). In Egyptian hieroglyphics this letter is a sheep.

B stands for 300. See B. trecentum sibi coagulum retinère. And, again, Et B. trecentum per se retinere videtur. But with a line above, it denotes 3,000.

For Becca and Bonal (French for B sharp and B flat), see BCHRSE.

Marked with a B (French), i.e. a poor thing. In the French language almost all personal defects begin with the letter B; e.g. bille (squint-eyed), borgne (one-eyed), sous (humpy), boîtes (lame), etc.

Not to know B from a battle-door. To be quite illiterate, not to know even his letters. Miegel tells us that hornbooks used to be called battle-doors. The phrase might therefore originally mean not to know the B, of, from, or out of, your hornbook. But its more general meaning is "not able to distinguish one letter from another."

"He knoweth not a B from a battle-door."—Towell: English Proverbs.

"Distinguish B from a battle-bole."—Dicker: Old Hornbook.

I know B, from a Bull’s foot. Similar to the proverb, "I know a hawk from a barn-shaw." (See Hawk.) The bull’s parted hoof somewhat resembles a B.

There were members who scarcely knew B from a bull’s foot.—Drumburgh: Modern Charity.

B. C. Marked with B. C. (bad character). When a soldier disgraced himself by insubordination he was formerly marked with "B. C." before he was drummed out of the regiment.

B. and S. Brandy and soda-water.

B. K. S. The name of "residence" given by officers in mutiny, who do not wish to give up their address. The word stands for Barrack’s.

B. Plata. Bugs. The pun is "B" (the initial letter), and "flat," from the flatness of the obnoxious insect. Also called Norfolk Howards, from Mr. Bugg, who advertised in the Times that he should in future change his name into "Norfolk Howard." (See F. Sharp.)

B.’s. Four B.’s essential for social success. Blood, brains, brass, braids (money). (American.) Beware of the B.’s, i.e. the British. A Carlow caution.

B. of B. Some mysterious initials applied to himself in his diary by Arthur Orton, "the Tichborne Claimant." Supposed to denote "Baronet of British Kingdom."

Baal-Peor or Belkhebror. The Trium- pus of the Moabites and Midianites.

Baal Samim. The god of celestial places.

Baal Shemesh. The Sun-god.

Baal Zeboub [Beelzebub], god of corruption or of flies. (See Flies.)

Baba. Same as yuva (Turkish). Aliba is "father Ali."

Babau. The bogie with which nurses in Languedoc terrify unruly children.

Babes in the Wood. (1) Simple trustful folks, never suspicious, and easily gullied.

(2) Insurrectionary hordes that infested the mountains of Wicklow and the woods of Enniscorthy towards the close of the eighteenth century. (See CHILDREN.)

(3) Men in the stocks or in the pillory.

Babes (Brittis of) in Rome. VATICAN, or, more correctly, VATICAN-US (q.v.), the god who caused infants to utter their first cry. FABIULUS-US (q.v.), the god to whom Roman parents made an offering when an infant uttered its first word. CUBA (q.v.), the goddess who kept infants quiet in their cots. DOMIDUCA, the goddess who brought young children safe home, and kept guard over them when out of their parents’ sight.

Babies in the Eyes. That is, love in the expression of the eye. Love is the little brother of Cupid, and hence the conceit, originating from the reflection of the onlooker in the pupil of another’s eyes.

"In each of her two crystal eyes
Smith a naked boy [Cupid]."

She clung about his neck, gave him ten kisses,
Took with his beaks, looked babies in his eyes."

Heywood: Love’s Mistress.

Babel. A perfect Babel. A thorough confusion. "A Babel of sounds." A confused uproar, in which nothing can be heard but hubbub. The allusion is to the confusion of tongues at Babel. (Genesis xi.)

"God... come down to see their city,
And in divers sets
From their tongues a various spirit, to rage
Quite out their native language, and instead
To sow a jangling noise of words unknown.
For with a hideous gabble rouse loud
Among the babblers each to other calls
Not understood... Thus was the building left
Ridiculous, and the work Confusion named."

Bible, Paradise Lost, xii. 62-71.
Babouc. (See Bacbac.)

Babouin. Taisz-vous, petite babouin; laissez passer votre mère, qui est plus sage que vous. The tale or fable is this: A girl one day went to make an offering to Venus, and prayed the goddess to give her for husband a young man on whom she had fixed her affections. A young fellow happened at the time to be behind the image of Cupid, and hearing the petition, replied, "So fine a gentleman is not for such as you." The voice seemed to proceed from the image, and the girl replied, "Hold your tongue, you little monkey; let your mother speak, for she is wiser than you."

Baby Charles. So James I. used to call his son Charles, afterwards Charles I.

Babylon. The modern Babylon. So London is sometimes called, on account of its wealth, luxury, and dissipation.

Babylonian Numbers. Ne Babylonios tentarum numeros. Do not pry into futurity by astrological calculations and horoscopes. Do not consult fortune-tellers. The Chaldeans were the most noted of astrologers. (Horace: Odes, book i. xi. 2.)

Babylonian Captivity. The seventy years that the Jews were captives in Babylon. They were made captives by Nebuchadnezzar, and released by Cyrus (B.C. 538).

Babylonian Garment. (A.) Babylonica vestis, a garment woven with divers colours. (Pliny, viii. 74.)

"I saw among the spoils a gaudy Babylonian garment."—Joshua vi. 21.

Baca. The Valley of Baca, also called the Valley of Tears, translated in the New Version "the Valley of Weeping," apparently a dry sterile valley, the type of this earth spoiled by sorrow and sin. "Blessed is the man . . . in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca, make it a wall . . ." (Psalm lixiv. 6). That man is blessed whose trust in God converts adverse circumstances into proofs of divine love. "Whom He loveth He chasteneth." They: "go from strength to strength."

In the mountains of Lebanon is a valley called Baca, but it is described as fertile and very delicious. The Valley of Lebanon (Joshua xi. 17) is encompassed by mountains, one of which is very barren, and abounds in thorns, rocks, and flints but another is called a terrestrial paradise. Baca means "mulberry trees," but Bekah means a "plain." Perowne says Beca is from a Hebrew root which means "weeping."

"Our sources of common pleasure dry up as we journey on through the vale of Baca."—Walter Scott: The Antiquary.

Bacbac. The Holy Bottle, and also the priestess of the Holy Bottle, the oracle of Lantern-land consulted by Panurge on the momentous question whether or not he ought to marry. The Holy Bottle answered with a click like the noise made by a glass snapping. Bacbac told Panurge the noise meant true (drink), and that was the response, the most direct and positive ever given by the oracle. Panurge might interpret it as he liked, the obscurity would always save the oracle.

So Pic or thuck (say 1) or neither, Or both, for ought I care, on either; None understood but Bacbac, Here's heads for Pic, and tails for thuck.
E. C. B.

Bacchanalia. Festivals in honour of Bacchus, distinguished for their licentiousness and debauchery. Plato says he has seen the whole population of Athens drunk at these festivals.

Bacchanalian. Drunken, rollicksome, devoted or pertaining to Bacchus (q.v.).

Bacchant. A person given to habits of drinking; so called from the "bacchants," or men admitted to the feasts of Bacchus. Bacchants wore fillets of ivy.

Bacchante (2 syl.). A female wine-hibber; so called from the "bacchantes," or female priestesses of Bacchus. They wore fillets of ivy.

Bacchis. A sacred bull which changed its colour every hour of the day. (Egyptian mythology.)

Bacchus [be'chus]. In Roman mythology the god of wine. He is represented as a beautiful youth with black eyes, golden locks, flowing with curls about his shoulders and filleted with ivy. In peace his robe was purple, in war he was covered with a panther's skin. His chariot was drawn by panthers.

The famous statue of Bacchus in the palace of Borghese (3 syl.), is represented with a bunch of grapes in his hand and a panther at his feet. Pliny tells us that, after his conquest of India, Bacchus entered Thebes in a chariot drawn by elephants.

"The Etruscan Bacchus was called Esar or Nesar; the Umbrian Desar; the
Bacchus

Asjarian Issus; the Greek Dionysus; the Galatian Nyus; the Hebrew Nissis; a Greek form was Bacchus (from Baché, a shout); the Latin Bacchus: other forms of the word are the Norse Eis; the Indian Ies; the Persian Iz; the Gaulish Hos; the German Hist; and the Chinese Jos.

"As jolly Bacchus, god of pleasure, Charmed the wide world with drink and dances, And all his thousand airy fancies, Also his quaff, the white His favourite wines in Lesbos' isle." Parnell.

Bacchus, in the Lusied, is the evil demon or antagonist of Jupiter, the lord of destiny. As Mars is the guardian power of Christianity, Bacchus is the guardian power of Mohammedanism.

Bacchus sprang from the thigh of Zeus. The tale is that Semelé asked Zeus to stand between her legs in his glory, but the foolish request proved her death. Zeus saved the child which was prematurely born by sewing it up in his thigh till it came to maturity. The Arabian tradition is that the infant Bacchus was nourished during infancy in a cave of Mount Meros. As "Meros" is Greek for a thigh, the Greek fable is readily explained.

What has that to do with Bacchus? i.e., what has that to do with the matter in hand? When Thespis introduced recitations in the vintage songs, the innovation was suffered to pass, so long as the subject of recitation bore on the exploits of Bacchus; but when, for variety sake, he wandered to other subjects, the Greeks pulled him up with the exclamation, "What has that to do with Bacchus?" (See Hecuba, Mouton.)

Bacchus a nuyj plus d'hommes que Neptune. The alcho-wrecks more men than the ocean.

A priest of Bacchus. A toper.

"The jolly old priests of Bacchus in the parlour make their licentious oaths." J. S. Le Faux: The House in the Cherrywood, p. 125.

A son of Bacchus. A toper.

Bacchus. The travelling cripple of Ireland. Generally, a talkative, facetious fellow, prompt at repartee, and not unlike the ancient jester.

Bachelors. A man who has not been married. Probably from bacelaria, a man employed on a grazing-farm; (Low Latin, baccarum, for vacca, a cow). French, bachelor, bachetelle (a damsel). A Bachelor of Arts. The student who has passed his examination, but is not yet of standing to be a master. Formerly the bachelor was the candidate for examination. The word used to be spelt bachiller; thus in the Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. 1, p. 72, we read:—"The king ordered that the bachelors should have reasonable pay for their trouble."

Froissart styles Richard II. le jeune daon de Saint Richard. "The Italian is doncella.

Bachelor of Salamanca (The). Don Cherubim. He is placed in different situations of life, and is made to associate with all classes of society. (Le Sage: The Bachelor of Salamanca (a novel).)

Bachelor's Buttons. Several flowers are so called. Red Bachelor's Buttons, the double red campion; yellow Bachelor's Buttons, the "upright crownfoot"; white Bachelor's Buttons, the white ranunculus and white campion.

"The similitude these flowers have to the jagged cloath buttons anciently worn... gave occasion...to call them Bachelor's Buttons."—Verard: Histor.

Or else from a custom still sometimes observed by rustics of carrying the flower in their pockets to know how they stand with their sweethearts. If the flower dies, it is a bad omen; but if it does not fade, they may hope for the best.

To wear bachelor's buttons. To remain a bachelor. (See above.)

Bachelor's Fare. Bread and cheese and kisses.

Bachelor's Porch. The north door used to be so called. The maidservants and other poor men used to sit on benches down the north aisle, and the maidservants, with other poor women, on the south side. Even when married the custom was not discontinued. After service the men formed one line and the women another, down which the clergy and gentry passed amidst salutations, and the two lines filed off. In some country churches these arrangements are still observed.

Bachelor's Wife (1). A hypothetical wife. A bachelor has only an imaginary wife.

"Bachelors' wives and old maids' children be well taught."—Heywood: Proverbs.

Back (To). To support with money, influence, or encouragement: as to "back a friend." A commercial term meaning to endorse. When a merchant backs or endorses a bill, he guarantees its value.

Fulstaff says to the Prince:—

"You care not who sees your back. Call you
that backing of your friends? A plague upon such backing!"—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.

"Englishmen will fight now as well as ever they did and there is ample power to back them."
—W. Robertson: John Bright, chap. xxxi., p. 298.

Back and Edge. Entirely, heartily, tooth and nail, with might and main. The reference is to a wedge driven home to split wood.

"They were working back and edge for me."—Boldrewood: Robbery under Arms, ch ii.

To back and fill. A mode of tacking, when the tide is with the vessel and the wind against it. Metaphorically, to be irresolute.

To back out. To draw back from an engagement, bargain, etc., because it does not seem so plausible as you once thought it. Many horses are unwilling to go out of a stable head foremost, and are backed out.

"Octavius backs out; his caution and reserve come to her rescue."—O. Clarke: Shakespeare.

To back the field. To bet on all the horses bar one. A sporting term used in betting.

To back the sails. So to arrange them that the ship's way may be checked.

To back up. To uphold, to support. As one who stands at your back to support you.

At the back of. Behind, following close after. Figure from following a leader.

"With half the city at his back"
Byron: Don Juan.

To see his back; to see the back of anything. To get rid of a person or thing: to see it leave.

Back the ears or back water is to row backwards, that the boat may move the reverse of its ordinary direction.

On the back of. Immediately after. Figure from soldiers on the march.

To the back, that is, to the backbone, entirely.

To break the back of a thing. To surmount the hardest part.

His back is up. He is angry, he shows that he is annoyed. The allusion is to a cat, which sets its back up when attacked by a dog or other animal.

To get one's back up. To be irritated (See above).

To have his back at the wall. To act on the defensive against odds. One beset with foes tries to get his back against a wall that he may not be attacked by foes behind.

"He planted his back against a wall, in a skilful use of the defence, ready with his bright muskets to do battle with all the heavy forces unarmed men, some six or seven in number."—Mrs. Gaskell: The Poor Clare, iii.

To set one's back up. (See above.)

"That word set my back up."
Dame Huddie's Letter (1710).

To turn one's back on another. To leave, forsake, or neglect him. To leave one by going away.

"As length we... turn our backs on the outskirts of civilization."—Pound: A Song, i. 18.

Behind my back. When I was not present. When my back was turned.

Laid on one's back. Laid up with chronic ill-health; helpless. Figure from persons extremely ill.

Thrown on his back. Completely worsted. A figure taken from wrestlers.

Backbite (To). To slander behind one's back.

"The only thing in which all parties agreed was to backbite the manager."—W. Irving: Traveller, Backbom, p. 163.

Backbone (The). The mainstay.

"Sober, practical men... constitute the moral backbone of the country."—W. Jeoff: In Darkest England (Part 1, p. 17).

To the backbone. Thoroughly, as true to the backbone.

"A lion man, and a nationalist to the backbone."—T. Roosevelt: T. B. Bentin, chap. i., p. 111.

Backgammon is the Anglo-Saxon bar games (back game); so called because the pieces (in certain circumstances) are taken up and obliged to go back to enter at the table again.

Background. Placed in the background, i.e. made of no consequence. Pictures have three distances, called grounds: the foreground, where the artist is supposed to be; the middle ground, where the most salient part of the picture is placed; and the background or distance, beyond which the eye cannot penetrate.

Back-hander. A blow on the face with the back of the hand. Also one who takes back the decanter in order to hand himself another glass before the decanter is passed on.

"I'll take a back-hander as Cato don't seem to drink."—Thackeray: The Newcomes.

Back-speer (To). To cross-examine.

(Scotch.)

"He has the wit to lay the scene in such a remote... country that nobody should be able to back-speer him."—Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed (Introduction).

Back-stair Influence. Private or unrecognized influence. It was customary to build royal palaces with a staircase for state visitors, and another for those who sought the sovereign upon private matters. If any one wanted a private interview with royalty, it was highly desirable to conciliate those
Backwardation (Stockbrokers' term). The sum paid by a speculator on a "bear account" (i.e. a speculation on a fall in the price of certain stock), in order to postpone the completion of the transaction till the next settling day. (See Contango.)

Backward Blessing (Muttering a). Muttering a curse. To say the Lord's Prayer backwards was to invoke the devil.

Backwater. (1) Water at the lower end of a millrace to check the speed of the wheel. (2) A current of water from the inland, which clears off the deposit of sand and silt left by the action of the sea; as the Backwater of Weymouth.

Bacon. The Bacon of Theology. Bishop Butler, author of the Analogy. (1692-1752.)

Bacon's brazen head. (See Brazen.) To blast your bacon. To strike or scourge one. The Saxons were called "hogs" by their Norman lords. Henry VIII. spoke of the common people as the "swinish multitude"; and Falstaff says to the travellers at Gadshill, "Oh, bacons, on!" (1 Henry IV., ii. 2). Bacon is the outside portion of the sides of pork, and may be considered generally as the part which would receive a blow.

To save one's bacon. To save oneself from injury.

"But as he rose to save his bacon,
By hat and wig he was forsaken."
Comm.: Dr. Johnson, Rambler xiii, line 280.

There seems to be another sense in which the term is used — viz. to escape loss; and in this sense the allusion is to the care taken by our forefathers to save from the numerous dogs that frequented their houses the bacon which was laid up for winter store, the loss of which would have been a very serious calamity.

A chow-bacon. A rustic. Till comparatively modern times the only meat which rustics had to eat was bacon. I myself know several farm labourers who never taste any meat but bacon, except on club and feast days.

He may fetch a fitch of bacon from Dunmow, i.e. he is so amiable and good-tempered he will never quarrel with his wife. The allusion is to a custom founded by Juga, a noble lady, in 1111, and restored by Robert de Fitzwalter in 1244; which was, that "any person from any part of England going to Dunmow, in Essex, and humbly kneeling on two stones at the church door, may claim a gammon of bacon, if he can swear that for twelve months and a day he has never had a household brawl or wished himself unmarried."

Baconian Philosophy. A system of philosophy based on principles laid down by Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, in the 2nd book of his Novum Organum. It is also called inductive philosophy.

Baconian Theory. The theory that Lord Bacon wrote the plays attributed to Shakespeare.

Bactrian Sage. Zoroaster, a native of Bactria (Balkh), about 500 years before the birth of Christ.

Bad. Charles le mauvais. Charles II. of Navarre (1332-1387). He is gone to the bad. Has become a ruined man, or a depraved character. He has gone amongst bad people, in bad ways, or to bad circumstances.

To the bad. On the wrong side of the account; in arrears.

Bad Blood. Vindiciveness, ill-feeling.

"If there is any bad blood in the fellow he will be sure to show it."—Brother Jonathan.

To make bad blood, to stir up bad blood. To create or renew ill-feeling and a vindictive spirit.

Bad Books. You are in my bad books. Under disgrace. Also In my black books. (See under Black Books.)

Bad Debts. Debts not likely to be paid.

Bad Form, not comme il faut. Not in good taste.

Bad Lot (A). A person of bad moral character, or one commercially unsound. Also a commercial project or stock of worthless value. The allusion is to auctioneering slang, meaning a lot which no one will bid for. So an inefficient soldier is called one of the Queen's bad bargains.

Bad Shot (A). A wrong guess. A sporting phrase: a bad shot is one which does not bring down the bird shot at, one that misses the mark.

Badaud. A booby. C'est un fum badaud. He is a regular booby. Le
Bagaud de Paris, a French cockney. From the Italian, *badare*, to gaze in the air, to stare about one.

**Badge of Poverty.** In former times those who received parish relief had to wear a badge. It was the letter P, with the initial of the parish to which they belonged, in red or blue cloth, on the shoulder of the right sleeve. (See Drovua.)

**Badge-men.** Alma-house men; so called because they wear some special dress, or other badge, to indicate that they belong to a particular foundation.

"He quite the gay and rich, the young and free, Among the badge-men with a badge to be." Crabbe: Borough.

**Badger (A).** A licensed huckster, who was obliged to wear a badge. By 5 Eliz., c. 12, it was enacted that "Badgers were to be licensed annually, under a penalty of £5;"

"Under Dec. 17, 1665, we read of 'Certain persons upon Humber side which . . . by great quantities of corn, two of whom were authorised badgers.'"—State Papers (Domestic Series).

**Badger (To).** To cease or annoy by superior numbers. In allusion to the ancient custom of badger-baiting. A badger was kennelled in a tub, where dogs were set upon him to worry him out. When dragged from his tub the poor beast was allowed to retire to it till he recovered from the attack. This process was repeated several times.

"Badger. It is a vulgar error that the legs of a badger are shorter on one side than on the other."

"I think that Titus Gates was an uncer as a badger."—Lord Macaulay.

Drawing a badger is drawing him out of his tub by means of dogs.

**Badinage.** Playful raillery, banter (French), from the verb *badiner*, to joke or jest. The noun *badine* means a switch, and in France they catch wild ducks by covering a boat with switchers, in which the ducks seek protection. A person quizzed is like these wild ducks.

**Badinage.** A nickname given to Napoleon III. It was the name of the workman whose clothes he wore when he contrived to escape from the fort of Ham, in 1846.

"If Badinage and Bismarck have a row together let them settle it between them with their fists, instead of troubling hundreds of thousands of men who . . . have no wish to fight."—Zola: *The Dreyfus* ch. ii. (1905).

**Badinageux.** The party of the Emperor Napoleon III. The party of the Emperors were called "Montjoyeux" and "Montjocrisses," from Montijo in Spain. She was the second daughter of the Count of Montijo.

**Badminton** is properly a "copus cup," made of claret spiced and sweetened, a favourite with the Duke of Beaufort of Badminton. As the duke used to be a great patron of the prize ring, Badminton was used as equivalent to claret as the synonym of blood.

Also a game similar to lawn tennis, only played with shuttlecocks instead of balls.

**Baffo.** To ease the cogniscance of a recouer knight. To degrade a knight from his rank. To be knocked about by the winds.


**Bag.** Bag and Baggage, as "Got away with you, bag and baggage," i.e., get away, and carry with you all your belongings. The bag or sack is the pouch in which a soldier packs his few articles when he moves from place to place. Baggage is a contemptuous term for a woman, either because soldiers send their wives in the baggage wagons, or from the Italian *bagagia* (a harlot), French *bagasse*, Spanish *bagaza*, Persian, *baga*.

"Bag and baggage policy. In 1876 Mr. Gladstone, speaking on the Eastern question, said, 'Let the Turks now carry away their abuses in the only possible manner, namely, by carrying away themselves . . . One and all, bag and baggage, shall, I hope, clear out from the province they have desolated and profaned.' This was termed by the Conservatives the bag and baggage policy.

"A bag of bones. Very emaciated; generally "A mere bag of bones."

"A bag of game. A large battue, from the custom of carrying game home in "bags."

"A bag of tricks or A whole bag of tricks. Numerous expedients. In allusion to the fable of the Fox and the Cat. The fox was commiserating the cat because she had only one shift in the case of danger, while he had a thousand tricks to evade it. Being set upon by a pack of hounds, the fox was soon caught, while puss ran up a tree and was quite secure.

"A good bag. A large catch of game, fish, or other animals sought after by sportmen.

"Got the bag. Got his dismissal. (See Sack.)"

"The bottom of the bag. The last
expedient, having emptied every other one out of his bag.

To empty the bag. To tell the whole matter and conceal nothing. (French, vider le sac, to expose all to view.)

To let the cat out of the bag. (See under CAT.)

Bag (76). To steal, or slip into one's bag, as a poacher or pilferer who slyly slips into his bag what he has contrived to purloin.

Bags. A slang word for trousers, which are the bags of the body. When the pattern was very staring and "loud," they once were called howling-bags.

Bag-man (A). A commercial traveller, who carries a bag with specimens to show to those whose custom he solicits. In former times commercial travellers used to ride a horse with saddle-bags sometimes so large as almost to conceal the rider.

Bag o' Nails. Some hundreds of years ago there stood in the Tyburn Road, Oxford Street, a public-house called The Bacchanals; the sign was Pan and the Satyrs. The jolly god, with his cloven hoof and his horns, was called "The devil;" and the word Bacchanals soon got corrupted into "Bag o' Nails." The Devil and the Bag o' Nails is a sign not uncommon even now in the midland counties.

Baga de Secrétis. Records in the Record Office of trials for high treason and other State offences from the reign of Edward IV, to the close of the reign of George III. These records contain the proceedings in the trials of Anne Boleyn, Sir Walter Raleigh, Guy Fawkes, the regicides, and of the risings of 1715 and 1745. (Baga = Bag.)

Bagatelle (A). A trifle; a thing of no consideration. "Oh! nothing. A mere bagatelle." In French, "Il dépendse tout son argent en bagatelles" means, he squanders his money on trash. "Il ne s'amuse qu'à des bagatelles," he finds no pleasure except in frivolities. Bagatelle! as an exclamation, means Nonsense! as "Vous dites qu'il me fera un procès. Bagatelle!" (fiddlesticks!)

"He considered his wife a bagatelle, to be shut up at pleasure."—The Depraved Husband.

Baguette d'Armide (Le). The sorcerer's wand. Armida is a sorceress in Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered. Baguette is a rod or wand.

Bahagnia. Bohemia; Bahaignons, Bohemians. (1330.)

Bahr Geist (A). A banshee or grey-spectre.

"Know then (said Eveline) it [the Bahr Geist] is a spectre, usually the image of the departed person, who, either for wrong suffered, sustained during life, or through treasure hidden, haunts the spot from time to time, becomes familiar to those who dwell there, and takes an interest in their fate."—Sir W. Scott: The Borderer, chap. 13.

Bail (French, bailier). To deliver up.

Common bail or bail below. A bail given to the sheriff, after arresting a person, to guarantee that the defendant will appear in court at any day and time the court demands.

Special bail or bail above, consists of persons who undertake to satisfy all claims made on the defendant, and to guarantee his rendering himself up to justice when required.

Bail. (See LEG-BAIL.)

To bail up. To disarm before robbing, to force to throw up the arms. (Australi-an.)

Bailiff. At Constantinople, the person who had charge of the imperial children used to be called the bajifins, from bais, a child. The word was subsequently attached to the Venetian consul at Constantinople, and the Venetian ambassador was called the bailo, a word afterwards extended to any superintend-ent or magistrate. In France the bailiff was a superintendent of the royal domains and commander of the troops. In time, any superintendent of even a private estate was so called, whence our farmer's bailiff. The sheriff is the king's bailiff—a title now applied almost exclusively to his deputies or officers. (See BUMBAILIFF.)

Bailleur. Un bon bailleur en fait bailier deuz (French). Yawning is catching.

Bailiff (Harry). Mine host in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. When the poet began the second "Fit" of the
Bain Marie. A saucepan containing hot water into which a smaller saucepan is plunged, either to keep it hot, or that it may boil without burning. A glue pot is a good example. Mons. Bouillet says, "Ainsi appelé du nom de l'inventeur" (Balneum Maris). But derivations from proper names require authentication.

Bilram (3 syl.). The name given to two movable Moslem feasts. The first, which begins on the first day of the moon which follows that of Ramadan, and lasts three days, is a kind of Paschal feast. The second, seventy days later, lasts four days, and is not unlike the Jewish Feast of Tabernacles.

"As the Mohammedan year is a lunar one, in 33 years these feasts will have occurred at all the four seasons.

Baisser. Il semble qu'il n'y a qu'à se baisser et en prendre (French). One would think he has only to pick up and choose. Said of a person who fancies that fortune will fall into his lap, without his stirring. Literally, "to stoop down and pick up what he wants."

Bait. Food to entice or allure, as bait for fish. Bait for travellers is a "feed" by way of refreshment taken en passant. (Anglo-Saxon, betan, to bait or feed.)

Bajaderes. Indian dancing girls. A corruption of the Portuguese baladeira, whence bataderca, bajaderc.

Bajulus. A pedagogue. A Grand Bajulus, a "big" pedagogue. In the Greek court, the preceptor of the Emperor was called the Grand Bajulus. Originally porter. (Cf. Bailiff.)

Bajura. Mahomet's standard.

Baked. Half-baked. Imbecile, of weak mind. The metaphor from half-baked food.

Baked Meat means meat-pie. "The funeral baked meats did coldly furnish forth the marriage table" (Hamlet); i.e., the hot meat-pies (vainson pasties) at the funeral and not eaten, were served cold at the marriage banquet.

Baker (The). Louis XVI. was called "the Baker," the queen was called "the baker's wife" (or La Boulangère), and the dauphin the "shop boy," because a heavy trade in corn was carried on at Versailles, and consequently very little was brought to Paris.

The return of the baker, his wife, and the shop-boy to Paris [after the king was brought from Versailles] had not had the expected effect. Flour and bread were still scarce. — A. Dunbar: The Countess de Charly, chap. ix.

Baker's Dozen. Thirteen for twelve. When a heavy penalty was inflicted for short weight, bakers used to give a surplus number of loaves called the inbread, to avoid all risk of incurring the fine. The 13th was the "vantage loaf."

Mr. Riley (Liber Albis) tells us that the 13th loaf was "the extent of the profit allowed to retail dealers," and therefore the vantage loaf means, the loaf allowed for profit.

To give one a baker's dozen, in slang phraseology, is to give him a sound drubbing—i.e., all he deserves and one stroke more.

Baker's Knee (A). A knop-knee, or knee bent inwards, from carrying the heavy bread-basket on the right arm.

Bakshish. A Persian word for a gratuity. These gifts are insolently demanded by all sorts of officials in Turkey, Egypt, and Asia Minor, more as a claim than a gratuity.

Bal. Donner le bal à quelqu'un (French). To make one dance for it; to abuse one. In several games played with a ball, the person who catches the ball or to whom the ball is given, is put to an immense amount of labour. Thus, in Hurling, the person who holds the ball has one of the labours of Hercules to pass through. His opponent tries to lay hold of him, and the hurler makes his way over hills, dales, hedges, and ditches, through bushes, briars, mire, plashes, and even rivers. Sometimes twenty or thirty persons lie tugging together in the water, scrambling and scratching for the ball. (See Strutt, Sports and Pastimes, section xii.) (See Ball.)

Balsam. The Earl of Huntingdon, one of the rebels in Monmouth's army.

"And, therefore, in the name of dulness, he
The well-hung Balsam."
Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel, 1673-4.

Balsam. A "citizen of sober fame," who lived hard by the Monument of London: "he was a plain, good man; religious, punctual, and frugal," his week-day meal being only "one solid dish." He grew rich; got knighted;
seldom went to church; became a courtier; "took a bribe from France;" was hanged for treason, and all his goods were confiscated to the State. (See Diamond Pitt.) It was Thomas Pitt, grandfather of the Earl of Chatham, who suggested to Pope this sketch. (Pope: *Moral Essays*, Ep. iii.)

**Balaam.** Matter kept in type for filling up odd spaces in periodicals. These are generally refuse bits—the words of an oft, who talks like "Balaam’s ass." (Numb. xxii. 30.) (American.)

**Balaam Basket or Box (A).** An ass's pannier. In printer's slang of America, it is the place where rejected articles are deposited. (See Balaam.)

**Balafré, Le [the gashed].** Henri, son of François, second Duke of Guise. In the battle of Doirmans he received a sword-cut which left a frightful scar on his face. (1550-1588). So Ludovic Lealy, an old archer of the Scottish Guards, is called, in Sir Walter Scott's *Quentin Durward*.

**Balai.** Donner trois tours de balai par la cheminée (French). To be a witch. Literally, to run your brush three times up the chimney. According to an ancient superstition, all witches had to pass their brooms on which they rode three times up the chimney between one Sabbath and the other.

**Balaik, in the second part of Abanlon and Achitophel, a satire by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Dr. Burnet, author of *Burnet's Own Time*.**

**Balâm the ox, and the fish Nun, are the food of Mahomet's paradise; the mere lobes of the livers of these animals will suffice for 70,000 saints. (Al Koran.)**

**Balàn.** Bravest and strongest of the giant race. Vasco de Lobeira, in *Amadis of Gaul*. Also, Emir of the Saracens, and father of Ferumbras or Fierabras (q.v.).

**Balance (The).** "Libra," the 7th sign of the zodiac, which contains the autumnal equinox. According to fable it is Astrea, who, in the iron age, returned from earth to heaven. Virgil, to praise the equity of Augustus, promises him a future residence in this sign.

"According to Persian mythology, at the last day there will be a huge balance big as the vault of heaven. The two scales parts will be called that of light and that of darkness. In the former all good will be placed, in the latter all evil. And each individual will receive an award according to the judgment of the balance.

**Balance.** He has a good balance at his bankers. His credit side shows a large balance in his favour.

**Balance of power.** The States of Europe being so balanced that no one nation shall have such a preponderance as to endanger the independence of another.

**Balance of trade.** The money-value difference between the exports and imports of a nation.

To balance an account. To add up the debit and credit sides, and subtract the less of the two from the greater. The remainder is called the balance.

To strike a balance. To calculate the exact difference, if any, between the debit and credit side of an account.

**Balayer.** Chausu doit balayer devant sa porte (French), "Let everyone correct his own faults." The allusion is to a custom, nearly obsolete in large towns, but common still in London and in villages, for each housewife to sweep and keep clean the pavement before her own dwelling.

**Balustra (The tower of), in Ossian, is Dun-dee, where Dun means a tower. Those circular buildings so common in the Orkney and Shetland Islands, the Hebrides, and all the north of Scotland, are duns. Dee is a corruption of Tay, the river on which the city is built; in Latin, Tuo-dunnium.

**Bald.** Charles le Chasseur. Charles I., son of Louis de Débonnaire (823, 810-877).

**Baldachin.** The dais or canopy under which, in Roman Catholic processions, the Holy Sacrament is carried (Italian, baldacchino, so-called from Baldacco (Italian for Bagdad), where the cloth was made). Also the canopy above an altar.

**Baldassare.** Chief of the monastery of St. Jacopo di Compostella. (*Donizetti's opera La Favorita*.)

**Baldor, the god of peace, second son of Odin and Friga. He was killed by the blind god Höder, at the instigation of Loki, but restored to life at the general request of the gods. (Scandinavian mythology.)**

N.B.—Sydney Dobell (born 1824) has a poem entitled *Baldor*, published in 1854.

Baldor is the sun or daylight which is killed by the blind god at the instigation of Loki or darkness, but is restored to life the next day.
Balders dash. Ribaldry, jargon.

Baldwin. The youngest and comeliest of Charlemagne's paladins; and the nephew of Sir Roland.

Baldein (in Jerusalem Delivered). The restless and ambitious Duke of Bologna, leader of 1,200 horse in the allied Christian army. He was Godfrey's brother; not so tall, but very like him.

Baldivian, the Ass (in the tale of Reynard the Fox). In the third part of the Beast-epeic he is called "Dr. Baldwin." (Old German, bold friend.)

Bale. When bale is highest, boot is lowest. When things have come to the worst they must needs mend.

Balearea Tormenta. Here tormenta means instruments for throwing stones. Caesar (Gallic War, iv. 25) says: "Fundis, tormentis, sagittis hostes propellere." The inhabitants of the Balearic Islands were noted slingers, and indeed owe their name to this skill. (Greek, balleo, to cast or hurl.) Pronounce Bal-e-ari-ca.

Balfour of Burley. Leader of the Covenanters in Scott's Old Mortality, a novel (1816).

Ball. (See Horse.)

Ballista. or Ballista. Roger's sword, made by a sorcerer, and capable of cutting through enchanted substances.

"With Ballista's slightest blow
Nor helm, nor shield, nor curass could avail,
Nor strong-tempered plate, nor twisted mail."

Arms of Orlando Furioso, Book XXIII.

Ballistrata. Narrow apertures in the form of a cross in the walls of ancient castles, through which cross-bowmen discharged their arrows.

Balliverse (in Orlando Furioso). The basest knight in the Saracen army.

Balk means the high ridge between furrows (Anglo-Saxon balca, a beam, a ridge); hence a rising ground.

A balk of timber is a beam running across the ceiling, etc., like a ridge. As the balk is the part not cut by the plough, therefore "to balk" means to leave untouched, or to disappoint.

To make a balk. To miss a part of the field in ploughing. Hence to disappoint, to withhold deceitfully.

To make a balk of good ground. To throw away a good chance.

Baller. One who from an eminence balks or directs fishermen where shoals of herrings have gathered together. (Anglo-Saxon, baell-an, to shout.)

Ballis. The Queen of Sheba or Saba, who visited Solomon. (Al Koran, c. ii.)

Ball. To strike the ball under the line. To fail in one's object. The allusion is to the game of tennis, in which a line is stretched in the middle of the court, and the players standing on each side have, with their rackets, to knock it alternately over the line.

"Thou hast stricken the ball under the line."—John Reynolds's Works (London, 1820).

To take the ball before the bound. To anticipate an opportunity; to be over-hasty. A metaphor from cricket, as when a batsman runs up to meet the ball at full pitch, before it bounds. (See BALLE.)

Ball of Fortune (A). One tossed, like a ball, from pillar to post; one who has experienced many vicissitudes of fortune.

"Brown had been from infancy a ball for fortune to spurn at"—Sir Walter Scott; Guy Mannering, chap. XV.

The ball is with you. It is your turn now.

To have the ball at your feet. To have a thing in one's power. A metaphor from foot-ball.

"We have the ball at our feet; and if the government will allow it, we can now crush out the rebellion."—Lord Auckland.

To keep the ball a-rolling. To continue without interruption. To keep the fun alive; to keep the matter going. A metaphor from the game of bandy, or la jèf de la croix.

"It is Russian that keeps the ball rolling [the Servian and Bulgarian War, 1876, denounced and encouraged by Russian agents]."—Newspaper paragraph, 1883.

To keep the ball up. Not to let conversation or fun flag; to keep the thing going. A metaphor taken from several games played with balls.

"I put in a word now and then to keep the ball up."—Bentham.

To open the ball. To lead off the first dance at a ball. (Italian, ballarre, to dance.)

Balls. The three golden balls. The emblem of St. Nicholas, who is said to have given three purses of gold to three virgin sisters to enable them to marry.

As the cognisance of the Medici family, they probably represent three golden pills—a punning device on the name. Be this, however, as it may, it is from the
Ballad

Lombard family (the first great money-lenders in England) that the sign has been appropriated by pawnbrokers. (See MUGELLO for another account.)

Ballad means, strictly, a song to dance-music, or a song sung while dancing. (Italian, ballata, to dance, ballata, our ballad, ballet [q.v.].)

Ballads. "Let me make the ballads, and who will make the laws?" Andrew Fletcher of Saltoun, in Scotland, wrote to the Marquis of Montrose, "I knew a very wise man of Sir Christopher Musgrave’s sentiment. He believed, if a man were permitted to make all the ballads, he need not care who should make the laws" (1703).

Ballambangian (The Straits of). A sailor’s joke for a place where he may lay any wonderful adventure. These straits, he will tell us, are so narrow that a ship cannot pass through without jamming the tails of the monkeys which haunt the trees on each side of the strait; or any other rigmarole which his fancy may conjure up at the moment.

Ballast. A man of no ballast. Not steady; not to be depended on. Unsteady as a ship without ballast. A similar phrase is, "The man wants ballast."

Balle. Prendre la bale au bond (French). Strike while the iron is hot; make hay while the sun shines. The allusion is to certain games at ball, which must be struck at the moment of the rebound.

Renvoyer le balle a quelqu’un (French). To pay one off in his own coin. Literally, to strike back the ball to the sender.

Ballendine (Don Antonio). Intended for Anthony Munday, the dramatist. (Ben Jonson, The Case Altered, a comedy.)

Ballet (pronounce bal-ley). A theatrical representation of some adventure or intrigue by pantomime and dancing. Baltazar’n’i, director of music to Catherinou de’ Medici, was the inventor of modern ballets.

Balliol College, Oxford, founded in 1263, by John de Balliol, Knight (father of Balliol, King of Scotland).

Balloon (a pilot). Metaphorically, a fooler, sent to ascertain public opinion. "The pilot balloon sent from... has shown [the sender] the direction of the wind, and he now turns his sails accordingly." — Newspaper paragraph, January, 1860.

Balloon Post. During the siege of Paris, in 1871, fifty-four balloon posts were dispatched, carrying two-and-a-half million letters, weighing ten tons.

Balm (French, baume). Contraction of balansum (q.v.). The Balm of Gilead = the balsam of Gilead.

Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no remedy, no consolation, not even in religion?

Balmawhapple. A stupid, obstinate Scottish laird in Scott’s Waverley, a novel (1805).

Balmérino (Lord) was beheaded, but the executioner at the first stroke cut only half through the neck, and (we are told) his lordship turned round and grinned at the bungler.

Balmung or Gram. The sword of Siegfried, forged by Wieland, the Vulcan of the Scandinavians. Wieland, in a trial of merit, clove Amilias, a brother smith, through steel helmet and armour, down to the waist; but the cut was so fine that Amilias was not even aware that he was wounded till he attempted to move, when he fell into two pieces. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Balm. "I am going to the balm" — i.e. to "Balm sleep;" one of Dick Swiveller’s pet phrases. (Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop.)

Balm-stick (To put on the). In prison slang means to feign insanity; and the "Balm Yard" is the prison ward in which the insane, real or feigned, are confined.

Balmbar’bi. A land occupied by projectors. (Swift: Gulliver’s Travels.)

Balthasar. One of the kings of Cologne — i.e. the three Magi, who came from the East to pay reverence to the infant Jesus. The two other magi were Melchior and Gasper.

Baltic. The Mediterranean of the north (Swedish, balt; Danish, balt; Latin, baltius; English, belt), the sea of the "Belts."

Balwhidder (The Rev. Micah). A Scotch Presbyterian minister, full of fossilised national prejudices, but both kind-hearted and sincere. (Galt: Annals of the Parish, a novel (1821).)

Bambino. A picture or image of the infant Jesus, swaddled (Italian, bamba’no, a little boy). The most celebrated is that in the church of Sta. Maria, in the Ara Coeli of Rome.
Bambocciaides (4 syl.). Pictures of grotesque scenes in low life, such as country wakes, penny weddings, and so on. They are so called from the Italian word bambocci (a cripple), a nickname given to Pieter van Laer, the first Dutch painter of such scenes, distinguished in Rome.

Bamboccio or Bambocchino. (See Michael-Angelo del Bambocci.)

Bamboccio. To cheat by cunning, or daze with tricks.

"The third refinement observable in the letter I send you, consists of the choice of certain words invented by some pretty fellows, such as bateau, bambocci...and kidnes...some of which are now struggling for the vogue, and others are in possession of it."—Swift: The Tatler (Sept. 29, 1710).

To bambocci into (doing something). To induce by trickery.

To bambocci one out of something. To get something by trickery.

Bampton Lectures. Founded by the Rev. John Bampton, canon of Salisbury. He left an estate to the university of Oxford, to pay for eight divinity lectures on given subjects, to be preached at Great St. Mary's, and printed afterwards.

Ban. A proclamation of outlawry: a denunciation by the church (Anglo-Saxon, ge-ban, a proclamation; verb, ge-ban). Marriage ban. (See BANNS.)

To ban is to make a proclamation of outlawry. To banish is to proclaim a man an exile. (See BANDIT.)

Lever le ban et l'arriere ban (French). To levy the ban was to call the king's vassals to active service; to levy the arriere ban was to levy the vassals of a suzerain or under-lord.

"Le mot ban, qui signifie bannière, se duit de l'appel fait par le seigneur a ses vassaux pour les convoquer sous son émandat. On distinguait le ban comme des vassaux immédiats, qui étaient convoqués par le roi lui-même, et l'arrière ban, comme des vassaux convoqués par leurs suzerains."—Pouillet: Dictionnaire d'Histoire, etc.

Banagher. (See under BEAT.)

Banat. A territory under a ban (lord), from the Illyrian word bojan, a lord. The Turks gave this title to the lords of frontier provinces—e.g. the Banat of Croatia, which now forms part of the kingdom of Hungary.

Banbury. A Banbury-man—i.e. a Puritan (Ben Jonson); a bigot. From the reign of Elizabeth to that of Charles II. Banbury was noted for its number of Puritans and its religious "zeal."

As thin as Banbury cheese. In Jack Drum's Entertainment we read, "You are like a Banbury cheese, nothing but paring;" and Bardolph compares Slender to Banbury cheese (Merry Wives, i. 1). The Banbury cheese is a rich milk cheese about an inch in thickness.

Banco. Sitgings in Buno. Sittings of the Superior Court of Common Law in its own bench or court, and not in circuit, as a judge of nisi prius (q.v.). (Banc is Italian for "bench" or "seat of justice.")

So much banco—i.e. so much bunk money, as distinguished from current coin. At Hamburg, etc., currency is inferior to "bank money." (Not money in the bank, but the fictitious value set on cash by bankers.)

Bancus Regius. The king's or queen's bench. Bancus Communis, the bench of common pleas.

Banding or Bandannas. A pocket-handkerchief. It is an Indian word, properly applied to silk goods, but now restricted to cotton handkerchiefs having a dark ground of Turky red or blue, with little white or yellow spots. (Hindou, banthu, a mode of dyeing.)

Bandbox. He comes out of a bandbox—i.e. he is so neat and precise, so carefully got up in his dress and person, that he looks like some company dress, carefully kept in a bandbox.

Next as a bandbox. Next as clothes folded and put by in a bandbox.

Bandbox Plot. Rapin (History of England, iv. 297) tells us that a bandbox was sent to the lord-treasurer, in Queen Anne's reign, with three pistols charged and cocked, the triggers being tied to a pack-thread fastened to the lid. When the lid was lifted, the pistols would go off, and shoot the person who opened the lid. He adds that [dean] Swift happened to be by at the time, and seeing the pack-thread, cut it, thereby saving the life of the lord-treasurer.

Two thin horn tops your Whips did fill
With impasture and lead:
Which with two seeds was made of quill,
You in a bandbox hid.
A tinder-box there was beside,
Which had a trigger to it,
To which the very string was tied
That was designed to do it—
Plot upon Plot (about 1713).

Bande Noire. Properly, a black band; metaphorically, the Vandal Society. Those capitalists that bought up the Church property confiscated in the great French revolution were so called, because they recklessly pulled down ancient buildings and destroyed relics of great antiquity.
Bandit, plural banditti or bandits, properly means outlaw (Italian, bandito; banished, men pronounced "banned"). As these outlaws very often became robbers, the term soon came to signify banded highwaymen.

Banda. Clerical bands are a relic of the ancient amice, a square linen tippet tied about the neck of priests during the administration of mass (Discontinued by the parochial clergy the latter part of the 19th century, but still used by clerics on the Continent.)

Legal bands are a relic of the wide collars which formed a part of the ordinary dress in the reign of Henry VIII., and which were especially conspicuous in the reign of the Stuarts. In the showy days of Charles II. the plain bands were changed for lace ends.

"The eight Henry, as I understand, was the first prince that ever wore a band."—John Taylor, the Water Poet (1588-1644).

Bandy. I am not going to bandy words with you—i.e. to dispute about words. The reference is to a game called Bandy. The players have each a stick with a crook at the end to strike a wooden or other hard ball. The ball is banded from side to side, each party trying to beat it home to the opposite goal. (Anglo-Saxon, benden, to bend.)

"The bat was called a bandy from its being bent."—Bank: Popular Antiquities (article "Bandy").

Bane really means ruin, death, or destruction (Anglo-Saxon, bana, a murderer); and "I will be his bane," means I will ruin or murder him. Bane is, therefore, a mortal injury.

"My bane and antidote are both before it. This word: in a moment brings me to an end, but this Plato assures me I shall never die."—Addison: Cato.

Bangorian Controversy. A theological paper-war stirred up by a sermon preached March 31st, 1717, before George I., by Dr. Hoadly, Bishop of Bangor, on the text, "My kingdom is not of this world." The best reply is by Law, in a series of Letters to Hoadly.

Bang-up, or Slap-bang. First-rate, thumping, as a "thumping legacy." It is a slang punning synonym of thumping or striking. Slap-bang is double bang, or doubly striking.

Banî or Banian (A). A loose coat (Anglo-Indian).

"His coat was brownish black; perhaps of silk, in summer time a lavender loose he wore."—Lewis: Pilgrim's Story (stanza 12).

Banian Days [Ban-ian]. Days when no meat is served to a ship's crew. The term is derived from the Banians, a class of Hindu merchants, who carried on a most extensive trade with the interior of Asia, but being a caste of the Vaiyasa, abstained from the use of meat. (Sanskrit, banij, a merchant.)

Bank. A money-changer’s bench or table. (Italian banco or banca.)

Bank of a River. Stand with your back to the source, and face to the sea or outlet: the left bank is on your left, and right bank on your right hand.

Sisters of the Bank, i.e. of the bank-side, "the brothel quarter" of London. Now removed to a different quarter, and divided into "North" and "South.

"On this side of the Banke was sometimes the banckido or newen."—Shakspeare: Surry.

Bankrupt. Money-lenders in Italy used to display the money they had to lend out on a banco or bench. When one of these money-lenders was unable to continue business, his bench or counter was broken up, and he himself was spoken of as a bancozetto—i.e. a bankrupt.

Bankside. Part of the borough of Southwark, noted in the time of Shakespeare for its theatres and retreats of the demi-monde, called "Sisters of the Bank."

"Come, I will send for a whole coach or two of Bankside ladies, and we will be jovial."—Ran- dall: The Masque of Blackness.

Bank’s Horse. A learned horse, called Marocce, belonging to one Banks, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. It is said that his shoes were of silver. One of his exploits was "the ascent of St. Paul’s steeples."

Bannatyne Club. A literary club which takes its name from George Bannatyne, to whose industry we owe the preservation of very much of the early Scotch poetry. It was instituted in 1823 by Sir Walter Scott, and had for its object the publication of rare works illustrative of Scotch history, poetry, and general literature. The club was dissolved in 1859.

Banner means a piece of cloth. (Anglo-Saxon, fauna; Latin, pannus; Welsh, baner; Italian, bandiera; French, bannière.)

"An emperor’s banner should be nine foot long, and the same in breadth, a king’s banner six foot; a prince’s and a duke’s banner, four foot; a marquis’s, an earl’s, a viscount’s, a baron’s, and a baronet’s banner shall be but three foot square."—Park.

The banner of the Prophet is called
Banneret.

One who leads his vassals to battle under his own banner. A knight made in the field was called a banneret, because the chief ceremony was cutting or tearing off the pointed ends of his banner.

Bannière. Cent ans bannière, cent ans cuivre. The ups and downs of life. A grand seigneur who has had his banner carried before him for a century, may come to drive his hand-barrow through the streets as a costermonger.

Bannière. Il faut la croix et la bannière pour l'or. If you want to have him, you must make a great fuss over him—you must go to meet him with cross and banner, "aller au devant de lui avec un croix et la bannière."

Banns of Marriage. The publication in the parish church for three successive Sundays of an intended marriage. It is made after the Second Lesson of the Morning Service. To announce the intention is called "Publishing the banns," from the words "I publish the banns of marriage between . . . ." (Anglo-Saxon, ge-bannan, to proclaim. To forbid the banns. To object to the proposed marriage.

"And a better fate did poor Maria deserve than to have a banns forbidden by the curate of the parish who published them."—Stevens: Sentimental Journey.

Banquet used at one time to mean the dessert. Thus, Taylor, in the Penniless Pilgrim, says: "Our first and second course being three course dishes at one board, and after that, always a banquet." (French, banquet: bâtre, a bench or table. We use "table" also for a meal or feast, as "the funeral baked meats did coldly furnish forth the marriage table," i.e. feast.)

"After supper . . . a delicate banquet, with abundance of wine."—Cromer (126).
A banquet of braise. A flood of tears.

My heart was charged to overflowing, and forced into my eyes a banquet of brine."—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 548.

Banquet. A Scotch general of royal extraction, who obtained several victories over the Highlanders and Danes in the reign of Donald VII. He was murdered by the order of Macbeth, and his ghost haunted the guilty usurper. (Shakespeare: Macbeth.)

Banshee. The supposed domestic spirit of certain Irish or Highland Scottish families, supposed to take an interest in its welfare, and to wail at the death of one of the family. The Welsh "Cyhyraeth" is a sort of Banshee.

The distinction of Banshee is allowed only to families of pure Milesian stock. (Gaelic, ban-sith, a woman-fairy.)

Bantam. A little bantam cock. A little plucky fellow that will not be bullied by a person bigger than himself. The bantam cock will encounter a dunghill cock five times his own weight, and is therefore said to "have a great soul in a little body." The bantam originally came from Bantam, in Java.

Bantling. Bony Bantling. Reducing superfluous fat by living on meat diet, and abstaining from beer, furinaceous food, and vegetables, according to the method adopted by William Banting, a London cabinet-maker, once a very fat man (born 1796, died 1878). The word was introduced about 1864.

Bantling. A child. Mahn suggests the German, bänkling, a bastard. (Querje, bandling, a little one in swaddling-clothes.)

Banyan. A Hindû shopkeeper. In Bengal it denotes a native who manages the money concerns of a European, and also serves as an interpreter. In Madras such an agent is called Dobash (i.e. one who can speak two languages). (See BANIAN DAYS.)

Bap or Baphomet. An imaginary idol or symbol, which the Templars were said to employ in their mysterious rites. The word is a corruption of Mahomet. (French, Baphomet; Old Spanish, Mahomet.)

Baptes (2 syl.). Priests of the goddess Cotytta, whose midnight orgies were so obscene that they disgusted even Cotytta, the goddess of obscenity. They received their name from the Greek verb bapt, to wash, because they bathed themselves in the most effeminate manner. (Juvénal, ii. 91.)
Baptist. John the Baptist. His symbol is a sword, the instrument by which he was beheaded.

Bar. The whole body of barristers; as bench means the whole body of bishops.

"A dinner was given to the English Bar."—The Times.

Bar, excepting. In racing phrase a man will bet "Two to one, bar one," that is, two to one against any horse in the field with one exception. The word means "barring out" one, shutting out, or debarring one.

Bar. At the bar. As the prisoner at the bar, the prisoner in the dock before the judge.

Trial at bar, i.e. by the full court of judges. The bar means the place set apart for the business of the court.

To be called to the bar. To be admitted a barrister. The bar is the partition separating the seats of the benchers from the rest of the hall. Students having attained a certain status used to be called from the body of the hall within the bar, to take part in the proceedings of the court. To disbar is to disregard from the bar. Now, "to be called within the bar" means to be appointed king's (or queen's) counsel; and to disbar means to expel a barrister from his profession.

Bar, in heraldry. An honourable ordinary, consisting of two parallel lines drawn across the shield and containing a fifth part of the field.

"A bar ... is drawn overhawt the ca- rchon; it containeth the fifth part of the Field."—Gielman: Heraldry.

A Bar sinister in an heraldic shield means one drawn the reverse way; that is, not from left to right, but from right to left. Popularly but erroneously supposed to indicate bastardy.

Bar (Trial at). The examination of a difficult cause before the four judges in the superior courts.


"A mere monster, brought in with a large painted mane. ... He kills in sport, poisons whole nations, invents infernal machines."—C. Lamb.

Barataria. Sancho Panza's island-city, over which he was appointed governor. The table was presided over by Doctor Pedro Reezio de Aguo're, who caused every dish set upon the board to be removed without being tasted—some because they heated the blood, and others because they chilled it; some for one ill effect, and some for another; so that Sancho was allowed to eat nothing. The word is from barato (cheap).

"The meat was put on the table, and whisked away, like Sancho's inauguration feast at Barbary."—Thackeray.

Barathron. A deep ditch behind the Acropolis of Athens into which malefactors were thrown: somewhat in the same way as criminals at Rome were cast from the "Tarpeian Rock."

Barb. An arrow. The feathers under the beak of a hawk were called barb feathers (beard feathers). The point of an arrow has two iron "feathers," which stick out so as to hinder the extraction of the arrow. (Latin, barba, a beard.)

N.B.—The barb is not the feather on the upper part of the shaft, but the hooked iron point or head.

Barb. A Barbary steed, noted for docility, speed, endurance, and spirit. (See BARBED STEED.)

Barbari. Quod non fecerunt Barbari, fecerunt Barberini (What the barbarians left standing, Barberini contrived to destroy). Pope Barberini robbed the roof of the Pantheon to build the Baldacchino, or canopy of St. Peter's. It is made entirely of bronze, and weighs ninety tons.

Barbarians is certainly not derived from the Latin barba (a beard), as many suppose, because it is a Greek word, and has many analogous ones. The Greeks and Romans called all foreigners barbarians (babblers; men who spoke a language not understood by them); the Jews called them Gentiles (other nations); the Russians Ostrogs (foreigners). The reproachful meaning crept in from the natural egotism of man. It is not very long ago that an Englishman looked with disdainful pity on a foreigner, and the French still retain much of the same national exclusiveness. (Sir Wunderberg.)

"If they know not the meaning of the word [words], I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian [a foreigner], and he that speaketh will be a barbarian unto him."—1 Cor. iiv. 11.

Barbarossa [Red-beard, similar to Rufus]. The surname of Frederick I. of Germany (1121-1190). Also Khudr-eddin Barbarossa, a famous corsair of the sixteenth century.

Barbary. St. Barbary, the patron saint of arsenals and powder magazines. Her father delivered her up to Martian, governor of Nicomedias, for being a Christian. After she had been subjected to the most cruel tortures, her unnatural
father was about to strike off her head, when a lightning flash laid him dead at her feet. Hence, those who invoke saints select St. Barbara in thunderstorms. (See Barbe.)

Roua Barbary. The favourite horse of Richard II. (See Horse.)

"O, how it yearned my heart when I beheld in London streets that coronation day. When Bolingbroke rode on Roua Barbary. To win the heart that thou [Rich. II.] so often hast hea'rid. That horse that so carefully have dressed." Shakespeare: Richard II., i. 5.

Barbason. A fiend mentioned by Shakespeare in the Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2, and in Henry V., ii. 1.

"Amazons sounds well, Lucifer well, Barbason well; yet they are . . . the names of gods."—Merry Wives.

Barbassure (or Blue-Beard). See "Punch's Prize Novelists," by Thackeray.

Barbe (Sect.). The powder-room in a French ship; so called from St. Barbara, the patron saint of artillery. (Sec Barbary.)

A barbe de fon appell--on à laire (French). An apprentice is taught to shave on the chin of a fool.

Tui a fait sa barbe, qu$n' est pas bien fait (French). You may shave half the day on making your toilet, and yet not come forth an Adonius. You cannot make a silk purse of a sow's ear. Not every block will make a Mercury.

"Honest lying curls a million on your head. On socks, a cubic high, plant your proud tread, You're just what you are—that's all about it."—Pope: Satires, ii. 28, 39.

Barbouze (3 syl.). A West Indian dish, consisting of a hog roasted whole, stuffed with spice, and soaked with Madeira wine. Any animal roasted whole is so called.

"Oldfield, with more than busy throat intempest, Crues, 'Send me, ye gods, a whole hog lath-bocused!'—Pope: Satires, ii. 28, 39.

Barbed Steed (a corruption of harried). A horse in armour. (French, barrié, caparisoned.)

"And now, instead of mounting barbed steeds To snort the souls of fearful adversaries, He enbars him in a lady's crimson, To the lasting praise of a host."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, III. i. 65.

Barbel. Latin, barbelo (the barbed fish); so called from the barbules, or fleshy appendages round the mouth.

Barbellota. A sect of Gnostics. Their first immortal son they called Barbeloth, omniscient, eternal, and incorruptible. He engendered light by the instrumentality of Christ, author of Wisdom. From Wisdom sprang Autogenes, and from Autogenes, Adam (male and female), and from Adam, matter. The first angel created was the Holy Ghost, from whom sprang the first prince, named Protarchontos, who married Arrogance, whose offspring was Sin.

Barber. Every barber knows that "Omnibus notum tumultibus."—Horace: Satires, vii. 3.

In Rome the tonnarium or barber's shops were the fashionable resort of loungers and idlers. Here every scandal was known, and all the talk of the town was repeated.

Barber Poet. Jacques Jasmin, last of the Troubadours, who was a barber of Gascony. (1798-1864.)

Barber's Pole. The gilt knob at the end represents a brass basin, which is sometimes actually suspended on the pole. The basin has a notch cut in it to fit the throat, and was used for lathering customers who came to be shaved. The pole represents the staff held by persons in venescence; and the two spiral ribbons painted round it represent the two bandages, one for twisting round the arm previous to blood-letting, and the other for binding. Barbers used to be the surgeons, but have fallen from "their high estate" since science has made its voice "to be heard on high."

N.B. — The Barbers' Hall stood in Monkwell Street, Cripplegate. The last barber-surgeon in London was Middle-ditch, of Great Suffolk Street, in the Borough. He died 1821.

"To this year" (1511), says Worsam, "belongs the Barber-Surgeons' picture of Henry VIII. granting a charter to the Corporation. The barbers and surgeons of London, originally comprising one company, had been separated, but were again, in the 3 Henry VIII., combined into a single society and it was the ceremony of presenting them with a new charter which is commemorated in Holbein's picture, now in their hall in Monkwell Street."

Barbian (The) or Barbacun. The outwork or def to defend the drawbridge in a fortified town or castle (French, barbacun). Also a opening or loophole in the wall of a fortress, through which guns may be fired.

Barbier. Un barbier rave l'autre (French). Caw me and I'll caw thee. One good turn deserves another. One barber shaves another.

Barcarole (3 syl.). A song sung by Venetian barcaroli, as they row their gondolas. (Italian, barcarola, a boatman.)

Barcelona (adj). A fichu, piece of velvet for the neck, or small necktie, made at Barcelona, and common in
England in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. Also a neckcloth of some bright colour, as red with yellow spots.

"And on this handkerchief so starched and white she pinned a Barcelona black and tight."--Peter Pindar: Portfolio (Dinah).

"A double Barcelona protected his neck."--Scott: Poems of the Peak (Prefatory Letter.)

Barclayan. (See BERFANS.)

Barcochebah or Barcohieba (Shimeon). A fanatical leader of the Jews who headed a revolt of the Jews against the Romans A.D. 132, took Jerusalem in 132, and was slain by Julius Severus in an assault of Bethol, A.D. 133. (Iudot: Nouvelle Biographie Universelle.)

"Blazed the tall of the Antichrist Barcohieba."--Professor Sedley: Ecro Homo.

Bardeanista. Followers of Bardeanes, of Edessa, founder of a Gnostic sect in the second century. They believed that the human body was ethereal till it became imbruted with sin. Milton, in his Comus, refers to this:

"When Lust
By unequal steps, loose gestures, and foul talk,
But now so grand, and his face so sin.
Let in delibement to the inward part.
The soul aways cloyed with contagion,
Idiocy and misfortune."

Bardit. The ancient German chant, which incited to war.

Bardo de Bardi. A wealthy Florentine scholar, father of Romola, in George Eliot's Romola, a novel (1863).

Bardolph. One of Falstaff's inferior officers. Falstaff calls him "the knight of the burning lamp," because his nose was so red, and his face so "full of meteors." He is a low-bred, drunken swaggerer, without principle, and poor as a church mouse. (Merry Wives; Henry IV, i., ii.)

"We must have better assurance for Sir John than Bardolph. We like not the security."--Lord Macaulay.

Bards. The oldest bardic compositions that have been preserved are of the fifth century; the oldest existing manuscript is the Psalter of Cashel, a collection of bardic legends, compiled in the ninth century by Cormac Mac Cullinan, bishop of Cashel and king of Munster.

Bard of Arvon. Shakespeare, who was born and buried at Stratford-upon-Avon. Also called "The bard of all times." (1564-1616.)

Bard of Arvistry. Robert Burns, a native of Ayrshire. (1759-1796.)

Bard of Hope. Thomas Campbell, author of The Pleasures of Hope. (1777-1844.)

Bark

Bard of the Imagination. Mark Akenside, author of Pleasures of the Imagination. (1721-1770.)

Bard of Memory. Rogers, author of The Pleasures of Memory. (1762-1855.)

Bard of Obey. Cowper, who resided at Olney, in Bucks, for many years. (1731-1800.)

"The Bard of Praise."

"He of the hundred tales of love."--Childs Harold, iv. 50.

i.e. Boccaccio.

The Bard of Rydal Mount. William Wordsworth; so called because Rydal Mount was his mountain home. Also called the "Poet of the Excursion," from his principal poem. (1770-1850.)

Bard of Twickenham, Alexander Pope, who resided at Twickenham. (1688-1744.)

Barebone Parliament (The). The Parliament convened by Cromwell in 1653; so called from Praise-God Barebone, a fanatical leader, who was a prominent member.

Barefooted. Certain monks and nuns, who use sandals instead of shoes. The Jews and Romans used to put off their shoes in mourning and public calamities, by way of humiliation. The practice is defended by the command of our Lord to His disciples: "Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes" (Luke x. 4).

Bare Poles (Under) implies that the weather is rough and the wind so high that the ship displays no sails on the masts. Figuratively applied to a man reduced to the last extremity. Figuratively, a disingenuous person sails under bare poles.

"We were scudding before a heavy gale, under bare poles."--Capt. Marryat.

Bargain. Into the bargain. In addition thereto; besides what was bargained for.

To make the best of a bad bargain. To bear bad luck, or a bad bargain, with equanimity.

Bark. Dogs in their wild state never bark: they howl, whine, and growl, but do not bark. Bark ing is an acquired habit; and as only domesticated dogs
**Barnacle**

BARK, this effort of a dog to speak is no indication of a savage temper.

**Barking dogs seldom bite.** Huffing, barking fellows rarely possess cool courage. Similar proverbs are found in Latin, French, Italian, and German.

To bark at the moon. To rail at those in high places, as a dog thinks to frighten the moon by baying at it. There is a superstition that it portends death or ill-luck.

"I'd rather be a dog, and bay the moon,

Than such a Roman."—Shakespeare: *Julius Caesar*, iv. 2.

His bark is worse than his bite. He scolds and abuses roundly, but does not bear malice, or do mischief. The proverb says, "Barking dogs never bite."

**Barber.** A pistol, which barks or makes a loud report.

**Barkis is willin'**. The message sent by Barkis to Peggotty by David Copperfield, expressing his desire to marry. It has passed into a proverbial expression indicating willingness or consent. (Dickens: *David Copperfield.*)

**Barktan.** The famous black stone in the eastern corner of the Kaaba; it is 1 1/2 feet in length, and is surrounded with a circle of gold. The legend is that when Abraham wished to build the Kaaba, the stones came to him of their own accord, and the patriarch commanded all the faithful to kiss the Barktan.

**Barlam.** A hermit who converted Josaphat, an Indian prince. This German romance, entitled *Barlam and Josaphat*, was immensely popular in the Middle Ages. It was written by Rudolf of Ems (13th century).

**Barley.** *To cry barley*. To ask for truce (in children's games). Query, a corruption of parley.

"A proper lad and his quarters, that will a

arley in a bruit.

So W. Scott, *W.*

**Barley-broth.** Barley-broth: that is, malt liquor brewed from barley (Scotch).

The rank in

And ye a taste the

But Walse Buc Puck: Munt.

**Barley Cap.** To wear the barley cap. To be top-heavy or tipsy with barley-broth. The liquor got into the head.

**Barleycorn.** John or Sir John Barleycorn. A personification of malt liquor. The term has been made popular by Robert Burns.

"Inspiring bold John Barleycorn,

What danger dost thou cast on us, scoundrel?"

Burns: *Tam o' Shanter*, 105, 106.

**Barley-mow.** A heap of barley housed, or where it is housed. (Anglo-Saxon, *moe*, a heap; Italian, *mucchio*; Spanish, *mucha*.)

**Barley Sugar.** Sugar boiled in a decoction of barley. It is not now made so, but with saffron, sugar, and water, flavoured with oil of citron, orange, or lemon.

"Barley sugar was prepared by boiling down ordinary sugar in a decoction of pearl-barley."—*Knowledge* (July 11, 1863).

**Barmecide** (3 syl.). The word is used to express the uncertainty of things on which we set our heart. As the beggar looked forward to a feast, but found only empty dishes; so many a joy is found to be mere illusion when we come to partake of it.

"To-morrow! the mysterious unknown guest.

Who eats afloat! Remember Barmecide!

And tremble to be happy with the rest."—Longfellow.

**Barmecide's Feast.** A feast where there is nothing to eat; any illusion. Barmecide asked Schac'abac, a poor, starving wretch, to dinner, and set before him an empty plate. "How do you like your soup?" asked the merchant. "Excellent well," replied Schac'abac. "Did you ever see whiter bread?" "Never, honourable sir," was the civil answer. Wine was then brought in, and Schac'abac was pressed to drink, but excused himself by saying he was always quarrelsome in his cups. Being over-persuaded, he fell foul of his host, and was provided with food to his heart's content. (Arabian Nights: *Barber's Sixth Brother*.

**Barnabas.** St. Barnabas' Day, June 11. St. Barnabas was a fellow-labourer of St. Paul. His symbol is a rake, because the 11th of June is the time of hay-harvest.

**Barnabites.** (3 syl.). An Order of monks, so called because the church of St. Barnabas, in Milan, was given to them to preach in. They are also called "Canautes of St. Paul," because the original society made a point of reading St. Paul’s Epistles.

**Barnaby Lecturers.** Four lecturers in the University of Cambridge, elected annually on St. Barnabas' Day (June 11), to lecture on mathematics, philosophy, rhetoric, and logic.

**Barnaby Rudge.** A half-witted lad whose companion is a raven. (Dickens: *Barnaby Rudge*.)

**Barnacle.** The Solan goose. The strange tales of this creature have arisen
Barnacles. Placemen who stick to their offices but do little work, like the barnacles which live on the ship but impede its progress.

"The redundant would be 'Barnacles' with a vengeance... and the work be all the worse done for the beggars on."—Nineteenth Century August, 1888, p. 280.

Barnacles. Spectacles, or rather reading-glasses; so called because in shape they resemble the twitches used by farriers to keep under restraint unruly horses during the process of bleeding, dressing, or shoeing. This instrument, formerly called a barnacle, consisting of two branches joined at one end by a hinge, was fixed on the horse's nose. Dr. Latham considers the word a corruption of binocles (double-eyes), Latin, binus oculus. Another suggestion is "binnacle", the case on board ship in which the steering compass is placed, illuminated when it is dark by a lamp.

Barnardine. A reckless, dissolute fellow, "fearless of what's past, present, and to come." (Shakespeare's Measure for Measure.)

Barn-burners. Destructives, who, like the Dutchman of story, would burn down their barns to rid themselves of the rats.

Barnet. An epicure who falls in love with, and marries, a lady on account of her skill in dressing a dish of stewed eel. (Edward, a novel by Dr. John Moore, 1796.)

Barnwell (George). The chief character in a prose tragedy, so called, by George Lillo. He was a London apprentice, who fell in with a wanton in Shore-ditch, named Sarah Millwood, whom he visited, and to whom he gave £200 of his master's money, and ran away. He next robbed his uncle, a rich grazier at Ludlow, and beat out his brains. Having spent the money, Sarah turned him out of doors, and each informed against the other. Sarah Millwood and George Barnwell were both hanged. (Lillo, 1693-1739.)

Baro-Devel. The great god of the gypsies. His son is named Alako.

Baron properly means a man (Old High German, baro). It was a term applied to a serving-soldier, then to a military chief, and ultimately to a lord. The reverse of this is seen in our word slave (a servile menial), which is the Slavonic word slav (noble). (See Index.)

Baron Bung. Mine host, master of the beer bung.

Baron Munchausen (pron. Mookha-za'oon). Said to be a satire on Bruce, the Abyssinian traveller, to whom the work was dedicated. The author was Raspe, a German fugitive from the officers of justice, living in Cornwall (1785). The chief incidents were compiled from various sources.

Baron of Beef. Two sirloins left uncut at the backbone. The baron is the backpart of the ox, called in Danish, the rug. Jocosely, but wrongly, said to be a pun upon baron and sir loin.

Barons' War (The). An historical poem by Michael Drayton (1603),

"The pictures of Mortimer and the queen, and of Edward's entrance into the castle, are splendid and spirited."—Campbell.

Barrack Hack (The). A lady who hangs on the sleeve of a military officer, attends all barrack fêtes of every description, and is always ready to get up a dance, dinner, or picnic, to please the officers on whom she dances attendance.

Barracks means huts made of the branches of trees (Gaelic, barr, the top of anything; barrach, the top-branches of trees; barrachad, a hut made of branches). Our word is plural, indicative of the whole collection; but the French baraque is singular. (See B. K. S.)

Barrack (To). To jeer at, to receive with derisive applause. The substantive barracking = derisive cheers and shouts, is also in use. These terms were introduced during the visit of the Australian cricketers in 1899.

Barraty or Baratry. Qui fait barat, barat lui vient (French). With what measure ye meet, it shall be measured to you again. Barraty is false faith to one's employers. It is a sea term, and means the commission of a fraud on the owners or insurers of a
ship by the captain or the crew. The fraud may consist of many phases, such as deserting the ship, sinking her, falsifying her cargo, etc. The French have other proverbs to the same effect: as, La tricheuse revient presque toujours à son maître. "He made a pit and ... is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head." (Psalm vii. 14, 15, 16.)

Barrister's Bags

Barrel Fever. Intoxication or illness from intemperance in drink.

Barron's Blues. The 4th Foot; so called from the colour of their facing, and William Barrall, colonel of the regiment (1784-1790). Now called "The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment)." They were called "Lions" from their badge, The Lion of England.

Barrette. Parler à tabarrette (French). To give one a thump o' the head. The word barrette means the cap worn by the lower orders.

"Et moi, je pourrais interroger à ta barrette." Molière: L'Amour en Eclipse.

It is also used to signify the ordinary birretta of ecclesiastics, and (probably) of French lawyers. Il à reçu le chapeau or la barrette. He has been made a cardinal.

"Le pape lui envoyait la barrette, mais elle ne servit qu’à le faire mourir cardinal."—Voltaire: Salons de Louis XIV., chap. xxix.

Barrière-dé (3 syl.). To block up. The term rose in France in 1588, when Henri de Guise returned to Paris in defiance of the king's order. The king sent for his Swiss Guards, and the Parisians tore up the pavement, threw chains across the streets, and piled up barrels filled with earth and stones, behind which they shot down the Swiss as they passed through the streets. The French for barrel is barrique, and to barricade is to stop up the streets with these barrels.

The day of the Barricades:
(1) May 12th, 1588, when the people forced Henri III. to flee from Paris.
(2) August 6th, 1648, the beginning of the Fronde War.
(3) July 27th, 1830, the first day of le grand sénat which drove Charles X. from the throne.
(4) February 21st, 1848, which drove Louis Philippe to abdicate and flee to England.
(5) June 23rd, 1848, when Affre, Archbishop of Paris, was shot in his attempt to quell the insurrection.
(6) December 2nd, 1851, the day of the coup d'état, when Louis Napoleon made his appeal to the people for re-election to the Presidency for ten years.

Barrier Treaty, November 5th, 1715, by which the Dutch reserved the right of holding garrisons in certain fortresses of the Spanish Netherlands.

Barricade. Jargon, words not understood. (Old French, barassen, from the Breton, bara gwyn, "white bread," taken as a type of barbarous words; modern French, baragouin, gibberish.)

Barring-out. A practice of barring the master out of the schoolroom in order to dictate terms to him. It was once common, but is now numbered with past customs. Miss Edgeworth has a tale so called.

Barrister. One admitted to plead at the bar; one who has been "called to the bar." The bar is the rail which divides the counsel from the audience, or the place thus enclosed. Tantamount to the rood-screen of a church, which separates the chancel from the rest of the building. Both these are relics of the ancient notion that the bar is an inferior order to the privileged class.

"A silk gown or bencher pleads within the bar, a stuff gown or outer barrister pleads without the bar.

An Outer or Utter Barrister. This phrase alludes to an ancient custom observed in courts of law, when certain barristers were allowed to plead; but not being benchers (king's counsel or sergeants-at-law) they took their seats "at the end of the forms called the bar." The Utter Barrister comes next to a bencher, and all barristers inferior to the Utter Barristers are termed "Inner Barristers."

"The whole society is divided into three ranks: Benchers, Utter Barristers, and Inner Barristers.

An Inner Barrister. A barrister inferior in grade to a Bencher or Utter Barrister.

A Revising Barrister. One appointed to revise the lists of electors.

A Vacation Barrister. One newly called to the bar, who for three years has to attend in "long vacation."

Barristers' Bags. In the Common Law bar, barristers' bags are either red or dark blue. Red bags are reserved for Queen's Counsel and sergeants; but a stuff gownswoman may carry one "if presented with it by a silk." Only red bags may be taken into Common Law Courts; blue bags must be carried no farther.
than the robing room. In the Chancery Courts the etiquette is not so strict.

**Barristers’ Gowns.** "Utter barristers wear a stuff or bombazine gown, and the pucked material between the shoulders of the gown is all that is now left of the purse into which, in early days, the successful litigant ... dropped his ... pecuniary tribute ... for services rendered.” *(Notes and Queries, 11 March, 1893, p. 124). The fact is that the counsel was supposed to appear merely as a friend of the litigant. Even now he cannot recover his fees.

**Barry Cornwall.** poet. *A nom de plume of Bryan Waller Proctor*. It is an anagram of his name. (1788-1874.)

**Barzillia.** Heretics who arose in the sixteenth century. They made their sacrifices consist in taking wheat flour on the top of their first finger, and carrying it to their mouth.

**Bar-sur-Aube (Prévot).** Je ne voudrais pas être roi, si j'étais prévot de Bar-sur-Aube (French). I should not care to be king, if I were Provost of Bar-sur-Aube [the most lucrative and honourable of all the provostships of France]. Almost the same idea is expressed in the words

"And often to our comfort we shall find,
The sharpened beetle in a safer hold
Than is the full-winged eagle."

Almost to the same effect Pope says:

"And more true joy Marcellus exults feels,
Than Calvin with a minute at his heel."

*See CASTLE OF BUNGAY.*

**Bartolo.** A doctor in the comedies of *Le Mariage de Figaro*, and *Le Barbier de Séville*, by Beaumarchais.

**Bartholomew (St.).** The symbol of this saint is a knife, in allusion to the knife with which he was slayed alive.

*St. Bartholomew’s Day*, August 24th. Probably Bartholomew is the apostle called “Nathaniel” by St. John the Evangelist (i. 45-51).

**Massacre of St. Bartholomew.** The slaughter of the French Protestants in the reign of Charles IX., begun on St. Bartholomew’s Day, *i.e.* between the 24th and 25th August, 1572. It is said that 30,000 persons fell in this dreadful persecution.

**Bartholomew Fair.** Held in West Smithfield (1133-1855) on St. Bartholomew’s Day.

*A Bartholomew doll*. A tawdry, overdressed woman; like a flashy, bespangled doll offered for sale at Bartholomew Fair.

*A Bartholomew pig*. A very fat person. At Bartholomew Fair one of the chief attractions used to be a pig, roasted whole, and sold piping hot. Falstaff calls himself,

"A little tidy Bartholomew boar-pig."—*Henry IV*. i. 4.

**Barthram’s Dirge** *(in Sir Walter Scott’s Border Minstrelsy)*. Sir Noel Paton, in a private letter, says: "The subject of this dirge was communi
cated to Sir Walter as a genuine fragment of the ancient Border Muse by his friend Mr. Surtees, who is in reality its author. The ballad has no foundation in history; and the fair lady, her lover, and the nine brothers, are but the creation of the poet’s fancy.” Sir Noel adds: "I never painted a picture of this subject, though I have often thought of doing so. The engraving which appeared in the *Art Journal* was executed without my concurrence from the oil sketch, still, I presume, in the collection of Mr. Pender, the late M.P., by whom it was brought to the Exhibition of the Royal Scottish Academy here" *(at Edinburgh) November 19th, 1866.*

**Bartoldo.** A rich old miser, who died of fear and penurious self-denial. Fazio rifled his treasures, and, being accused by his own wife Bianca, was put to death. *(Dean Milman: Fazio.)*

**Bartole (2 syl.).** He knows his “Bartole” as well as a cordelier his “Dormi” (French). Bartole was an Italian lawyer, born in Umbria (1313-1356), whose authority amongst French barristers is equal to that of Blackstone with us. The cordeliers or Franciscans were not great at preaching, and perhaps for this reason used a collection called *Dormi*, containing the best specimens of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This compilation was called *Dormi* from the first word in the book. The compilation is anonymous.

**Bartolist.** One skilled in law. *(See above.)*

**Barzillai (3 syl.).** The Duke of Ormond, a friend and staunch adherent of Charles II. The allusion is to Barzillai, who assisted David when he was expelled by Absalom from his kingdom *(2 Sam. xvii. 27-29).*

"Barzillai crowned with honour and with years.
In exile with his godlike prince he mourned.
For him he suffered, and with him returned.”

*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, i. 317-319.

**Bas Bleu.** *(See BLUE STOCKING.)*
Base. The basis, or that on which an animal walks (Greek, báno, to go, and basis, a footstep). The foot is the foundation—hence, base of a pillar, etc. It is also the lowest part, and hence the notion of worthless. Base in music (Italian, basso) is the lowest part, or the part for the lowest compass of voice.

Base Tenure. Holding by copy of court-roll, in opposition to freeholders.

Base of Operation, in war. That is, a fortified or otherwise secure spot, where the magazines of all sorts can be formed, whence the army can derive stores, and upon which (in case of reverse) it can fall back. If a fleet, it is called a movable base; if a fortified or other immovable spot, it is called a fixed base. The line from such a base to the object aimed at is called "the Line of Operation."

Basilisk. A bragfast; a character in an old play entitled Soliman and Perseda. Shakespeare makes the Bas- diate say to his mother, who asks him why he boasted of his ill-birth, "Knight, knight, good mother, Basilisco-like"—i.e., my boasting has made me a knight. (King John, i. 1.)

Basiliscus. The king of serpents (Greek, basiléus, a king), supposed to have the power of "looking any one dead on whom it fixed its eyes." Hence Dryden makes Clytus say to Alexander, "Nay, frown not so; you cannot look me dead."

Basket. To be left in the basket. Neglected or uncared for. Left in the waste-basket.

To give a basket. To refuse to marry.

Bask. Matting made of bast, that is the lime or linden tree. Dutch, bast, bark; Swedish, basta, to bind; so called because used for binding. "Ribbons from the linden tree give a wreath no charms to me." The shepherds of
Bastard. Any sweetened wine, but more correctly applied to a sweet Spanish wine (white or brown) made of the bastard muscadine grape.

"I will pledge you willingly in a cup of bastard."—See Walter Scott: Kenilworth, chap. iii.

Baste (1 syl.). I'll baste your jacket for you, i.e. cane you. I'll give you a thorough basting, i.e. beating. (Spanish, baston, a stick; Italian, bastone; French, bâton.)

Bastille means simply a building (French, bastir, now bâtir, to build). Charles V. built it as a royal château; Philippe-Auguste enclosed it with a high wall; St. Louis administered justice in the park, under the oak-trees; Philippe de Valois demolished the old château and commenced a new one; Louis XI. first used it as a state prison; and it was demolished by the rabble in the French Revolution, July 14th, 1789.

Bastina'do. A beating (Italian, bastone; French, baston, now bâton, a stick). The Chinese, Turks, and Persians punish offenders by beating them on the soles of the feet. The Turks call the punishment zarb.

Bastion (4), in fortification, is a work having two faces and two flanks, all the angles of which are acute, that is, pointing outwards towards the country. The line of rampart which joins together the flanks of two bastions is technically called a curtain.

Bastions in fortifications were invented in 1567 by Archimedes of Tarentum, but San Micchell of Verona, in 1577, is said by Maffei and Vassali to have been the real inventor.

Bat. Harlequin's lath wand (French, batte, a wooden sword).

To carry out one's bat (in cricket). Not to be "out" when the time for drawing the stump has arrived.

Off his own bat. By his own exertions; on his own account. A cricketer's phrase, meaning runs won by a single player.

Bat-horses and Bat-men. Bat-horses are those which carry officers' baggage during a campaign (French, bât, a pack-saddle). Bat-men are those who look after the pack-horses.

Batavia. The Netherlands; so called from the Batavi, a Celtic tribe who dwelt there.

"Flat Batavia's willowy groves."

Wordsworth.

Bate me an Ace. (See Bolton.)

Bath. Knights of the Bath. This name is derived from the ceremony of bathing, which used to be practised at the inauguration of a knight, as a symbol of purity. The last knights created in this ancient form were at the coronation of Charles II. in 1661. G.C.B. stands for Grand Cross of the Bath (the first-class); K.C.B. Knight Commander of the Bath (the second class); C.B. Companion of the Bath (the third class).

King of Bath. Richard Nash, generally called Beau Nash, a celebrated master of the ceremonies at Bath for fifty-six years. (1674-1761.)

There, go to Bath with you! Don't talk nonsense. Insane persons used to be sent to Bath for the benefit of its mineral waters. The implied reproof is, what you say is so silly, you ought to go to Bath and get your head shaved.

Bath Brick. Alluvial matter made in the form of a brick, and used for cleaning knives and polishing metals. It is not made at Bath, but at Bridgewater, being dredged from the river Parrett, which runs through Bridgewater.

Bath Chair (A). A chair mounted on wheels and used for invalids. Much used at Bath, frequented by invalids for its hot springs.

Bath Metal. The same as Pinchbeck (q.v.). An alloy consisting of sixteen parts copper and five of zinc.

Bath Post. A letter paper with a highly-glazed surface, used by the highly-fashionable visitors of Bath when that watering-place was at its prime. (See Post.) Since the introduction of the penny post and envelope system, this paper has gone out of general use.

Bath Shillings. Silver tokens coined at Bath in 1811-1812, and issued for 4s., for 2s., and for 1s., by C. Culverhouse, J. Urchard, and J. Phipps.

Bath Stone. A species of limestone, used for building, and found in the Lower Oolite, in Wiltshire and Somersetshire. It is easily wrought in the quarry, but hardens on exposure to the air. Called "Bath" stone because several of the quarries are near Bath, in Somersetshire.
Battle (Major). A poor, high-minded officer, who tries to conceal his poverty by bold speech and ostentatious bearing. Colman’s Poor Gentleman (Lieutenant Worthington) is a similar character. (Fielding: Amelia (a novel) 1753.)

Bath-kol (daughter of the voice). A sort of divination common among the ancient Jews after the gift of prophecy had ceased. When an appeal was made to Bath-kol, the first words uttered after the appeal were considered oracular.

Bathos [Greek, bathos, depth]. A ludicrous descent from grandiloquence to commonplace. A literary mermaid.

"Humanae capitis certe inet pictor aquam jungere at velit ... ut tarturus armum
Desinit in piscem mulier fominae superna."—Horace: De Arte Poetica, line 150.

A good example is the well-known couplet:

"And thoust, Dalhunie, the great god of war,
Lieutenant-general to the earl of Mar."—

Bathsheba. The Duchess of Portsmouth, a favourite court lady of Charles II. The allusion is to the wife of Uriah the Hittite, criminally beloved by David (2 Sam. xi). The Duke of Monmouth says:

"My father, whom with reverence yet I revere, Charmed into ease, is careless of his fame;
And, bribed with petty sums of foreign gold,

Bathyllus. A beautiful boy of Samos, greatly beloved by Polycrates the tyrant, and by the poet Anacreon. (See Horace: Epistle xiv. 9.)

"To them [i.e. the aesthetic school] the boyhood of Bathyllus is of more import than the manhood of Napoleon."—Malory: The Nie Republic, book vi, chap. 1.

Battiste. The fabric is so called from Baptiste of Cambrai, who first manufactured it.

Batratombomachia (pronounce Ba-trako-myoo-bak’ia). A storm in a pudding; much ado about nothing. The word is the name of a mock heroic poem in Greek, supposed to be by Pigras of Caris, and means The Battle of the Frogs and Mice.

Batta or Batty (Hindustanee). Perquisites; wages. Properly, an allowance to East Indian troops in the field. In garrison they are put on half-batta.

"He would rather live on half-pay in garrison
That could boast of a fine court, than vegetate
On full batta where there was none."—O. E. Wing: Thomas Muir, vol. i, chap. xvi, p. 257.

Battar, Al [the Trenchant]. One of Mahomet’s swords, confiscated from the Jews when they were expelled from Medina.

Battels. Rations or “commons” allowed to students at the University of Oxford. (To batten, to feast.)

Battle Bills. Buttery bills at the universities. (See above.)

Battersea. You must go to Battersea to get your simples cut. A reproof to a simpleton, or one who makes a very foolish observation. The market gardeners of Battersea used to grow simples (medicinal herbs), and the London apothecaries went there to select or cut such as they wanted. (See Navia.)

Battle. Professor Creasy says there are fifteen decisive battles, which led to some great political change: B.C. 490, Marathôn; 413, Syracuse; 331, Arbela; 207, Meroë; the defeat of the Romans under Varus by Arminius, 9; Chalons, A.D. 451; Tours, 732; Hastings, 1066; Joan of Arc’s victory at Orleans, 1429; the Armada, 1588; Blenheim, 1704; Pultowa, 1709; Saratoga, 1777; Valmy, 1792; and Waterloo, 1815.

Battle royal. A certain number of cocks, say sixteen, are pitted together; the eight victors are then pitted, then the four, and last of all the two; and the winner is victor of the battle royal. Metaphorically, the term is applied to chess, etc.

Battle scenes. Le Clerc could arrange on a small piece of paper not larger than one’s hand an army of 20,000 men.

The Battle-painter or Belle Bataglie. (See Michael Angelo.)

Battle of the Books. A satire, by Dean Swift, on the contention among literary men whether ancient or modern authors were the better. In the battle the ancient books fight against the modern books in St. James’s Library.

Battle of the Giants; i.e. the battle of Marignan (Ma-rim-yon) in 1515, when Francois I. won a complete victory over 12,000 Swiss, allies of the Milanese.

Battle of the Herrings, in 1428. A sortie made by the men of Orleans, during the siege of their city, to intercept a supply of salt herrings sent to the besiegers.

Battle of the Moat. A skirmish or battle between Mahomet and Abú Sofian (chief of the Koreshites) before Medina; so called because the “prophet” had a moss dug before the city to keep off the invaders; and in the most much of the fighting took place.

Battle of the Standard, in 1138, when
the English overthrew the Scotch, at Northallerton, in Yorkshire. The standard was a high crucifix borne by the English on a wagon.

Battle of the Spurs (1302), in which the allied citizens of Ghent and Bruges won a famous victory over the chivalry of France under the walls of Courtray. After the battle more than 700 gilt spurs (worn by French nobles) were gathered from the field.

In English history the Battle of Guinegate (1613) is so called, "because the French spurred their horses to flight, almost as soon as they came in sight of the English troops."

A close battle. A naval fight at "close quarters," in which opposing ships engage each other side by side.

A line of battle. The position of troops drawn up in battle array. At sea, the arrangement formed by ships in a naval engagement. A line-of-battle ship is a ship fit to take part in a main attack. Frigates do not join in a general engagement.

A pitched battle. A battle which has been planned, and the ground pitched on or chosen beforehand, by both sides.

Half the battle. Half determines the battle. Thus, "The first stroke is half the battle," that is, the way in which the battle is begun half determines what the end will be.

Trial by battle. The submission of a legal suit to a combat between the litigants, under the notion that God would defend the right. It was legal in England till the nineteenth century.

Wager of battle. One of the forms of ordeal or appeal to the judgment of God, in the old Norman courts of the kingdom. It consisted of a personal combat between the plaintiff and the defendant, in the presence of the court itself. Abolished by 50 Geo. III. c. 46.

Battle of the Frogs and Mice (The). [See BATRACHYMOMACHIA.]

Battle of the Kegs (The). A mock-heroe by Francis Hopkinson (1738-1791). In the War of Independence certain machines, in the form of kegs, charged with gunpowder, were sent down the river to annoy the British at Philadelph. When the British found out the nature of these machines, they waged relentless war with everything they saw floating about the river.

Battle of the Poets (The). A satirical poem by John [Sheffield], Duke of Buckingham, in which all the versifiers of the time are brought into the field (1725).

Battle of the Whips. The Scythian slaves once rose in rebellion against their masters, and many a bloody encounter followed. At length, one of the Scythian masters said to his followers: Let us throw away our spears and swords, and fight in future with whips. We get killed by the former weapons and weakened. So in the next encounter they armed themselves with whips, and immediately the slaves saw the whips, remembering former scourings, they turned tail and were no more trouble.

Battle (Sarah), who considered whilst the business of life and literature one of the relaxations. When a young gentleman, of a literary turn, said to her he had no objection to unbind his mind for a little time by taking a hand with her, Sarah was indignant, and declared it worse than sacrilege to speak thus of her noble occupation. Whist "was her life business; her duty; the thing she came into the world to do, and she did it. She unbent her mind afterwards over a book." (W. Lamb: Eton.)

Battledore (3 syl.) means, properly, a baton for washing linen by striking on it to knock out the dirt. The plan is still common in France. The word is the French battoir, a beater used by washerwomen; Portuguese, Batidor; Spanish, battidero, a wash-board.

Battu. Antaut plieue mal battu que bien battu (French). It little matters whether stripes are given maliciously or not, as they smart the same. Whether misfortunes come from God or Satan, they are misfortunes still. A slight variant is "Antaut eant bien battu que mal battu," which means, it is of no consequence whether badly beaten or not, enough that I am beaten; "over shoes, over boots."

Battu de fol Oiseau (Etre), or "Etre battu de l'oiseau," to be utterly dismayed; to be dazed. The allusion is to bird-catching at night, when a candle or lantern is held up before the birds aroused from their sleep; the birds, being dazed, are beaten down easily with sticks.

Battus paieron (Les). Ven victis! Those who lose must pay the piper. "C'est le loi du pays de Bearn que le battu paye l'amende," Again, "C'est la coutume de Lorré, les battus paient
Baubee. (See BAWBEE.)

Bauble. A fool should never hold a bauble in his hand. "Tis a foolish bird that fouls its own nest." The bauble was a short stick, ornamented with ass's ears, carried by licensed fools. (French, balnoite, a plaything; Old French, baubel, a child's toy.)

If every fool held a bauble, fuel would be dear. The proverb indicates that the world contains so many fools that if each had a separate bauble there would be but little wood left for lighting fires.

To deserve the bauble. To be so foolish as to be qualified to carry a fool's emblem of office.

Baucia. (See PHILEMON.)

Baviad (The). A merciless satire by Gifford on the Della Cruscan poetry, published 1794. The word is from Virgil's Elegy, iii. 9.

He may with foxes plough, and mule he-grants, Who praises Ba'viad or on Marcus dotes.

E. C. B.

Bavice'a. The Cil's horse.

Bavius. Any bad poet. (See BAVIAD.)

"May none choice patron bless each grey goose quail!
May every Ba'vius have his Buto still,
" Pope: Prologue to the Nativity, 264-66.

Bawbee.

"Will 'tire, will 'tire, will 'tire me?
"Three plumbs and a wallup ofar bawbee."

The tale is that the people of Kirkmahoe were so poor, they could not afford to put any meat into their broth. A 'cute cobbler invested all his money in buying four sheep-shanks, and when a neighbour wanted to make mutton broth, for the payment of one halfpenny the cobbler would "plump" one of the sheep-shanks into the boiling water, and give it a "wallup" or whisk round. He then wrapped it in a cabbage-leaf and took it home. This was called a guslin bone, and was supposed to give a rich "gust" to the broth. The cobbler found his guslin bone very profitable.

Jenny's barber. Her marriage portion. The word means, properly, a debased copper coin, equal in value to a halfpenny, issued in the reign of James V. of Scotland. (French, bas bilon, debased copper money.)

The word "bawbee" is derived from the laird of Sillebawby, a mintmaster. That there was such a laird is quite certain from the Treasurer's account, September 7th, 1541, "In argento receptis a Jacobo Atzinson, et Alexandro Orok de Sillebawby respective."

Bawley Boat (A). A small fishing-smack used on the coasts of Kent and Essex, about the mouth of the Thames and Medway. Bawleys are generally about 40 feet long, 13 feet beam, 5 feet draught, and from 15 to 20 tons measurement. They differ in rig from a cutter in having no booms to the mainsail, which is, consequently, easily brailed up when working the trawl-nets. They are half-decked, with a wet well to keep fish alive.

Bawtry. Like the saddler of Bawtry, who was hanged for leaving his liquor (Yorkshire proverb). It was customary for criminals on their way to execution to stop at a certain tavern in York for a "putting draught." The saddler of Bawtry refused to accept the liquor and was hanged. If he had stopped a few minutes at the tavern, his reprieve, which was on the road, would have arrived in time to save his life.

Baxtorians. Those who entertain the same religious views as Richard Baxter. The chief points are—(1) That Christ died in a spiritual sense for the elect, and in a general sense for all; (2) that there is no such thing as reprobation; (3) that even saints may fall from grace. Dr. Isaac Watts and Dr. Doddridge held these views.

Bay. Supposed to be an antidote against lightning, because it was the tree of Apollo. Hence Tiberius and some other of the Roman emperors wore a wreath of bay as an amulet, especially in thunder-storms. (Pliny.)

"Reach the bay—
I'll put a garland here about his head;" Twill keep my bay from lightning."

The Whole Duty.

The withering of a bay-tree was supposed to be the omen of a death.

"Tis thought the king is dead. We'll not stay— The bay-trees in our country are withered." Shakespeare: Richard II., ii. 4.

Crowned with bays, in sign of victory. The general who obtained a victory among the Romans was crowned with a wreath of bay leaves.

Bay. The reason why Apollo and all those under his protection are crowned with bay is a pretty fable. Daphne, daughter of the river-god Peneus, in Thessaly, was very beautiful and resolved to pass her life in perpetual virginity. Apollo fell in love with her,
Bay the Moon 106 Bead

but she rejected his suit. On one occasion the god was so importunate that Daphne fled from him and sought the protection of her father, who changed her into the bay-tree. The gallant god declared henceforth he would wear bay leaves on his brow and lyre instead of the oak, and that all who sought his favour should follow his example.

The Queen's Bays. The 2nd Dragoon Guards; so called because they are mounted on bay horses. Now called The Queen's.

Bay. The colour of a horse is Varro's equest badius, given by Ainsworth as, "brown, bay, sorrel, chestnut colour." Coles gives the same. Our bayard; bright bay, light bay, blood bay, etc.

Bay the Moon (To). To bark at the moon. (French, aboyer, to bark at.) (See Bark.)

Bay Salt is salt of a bay colour. It is the salt of sea-water hardened by the heat of the sun.

Bayadere (bah-yah-dare). A dancing girl dressed in Eastern costume; so called from the bajaderes of India, whose duty is to dance before the images of the gods; but the grandees employ similar dancers for their private amusements. The word is a corruption of the Portuguese bailadeira.

Bayard (Chevalier), Pierre du Terrail, a celebrated French knight (1476-1521). Le chevalier sans peur et sans reproche.

The British Bayard. Sir Philip Sidney. (1554-1586.)

The Polish Bayard. Prince Joseph Poniatowski. (1763-1814.)

Bayard of the East (The) or Of the Indian Army. Sir James Outram (1803-1863).

Bayard. A horse of incredible swiftness, belonging to the four sons of Aymon. If only one of the sons mounted, the horse was of the ordinary size; but if all four mounted, his body became elongated to the requisite length. The name is used for any valuable or wonderful horse, and means a "high-bay" (bay-ard). (Villeneuve: Les Quatre-Fils Aymon.) (See Horse.) Keep Bayard in the stable, i.e. keep what is of value under lock and key. (See above.)

Bold as Blind Bayard. Foolhardy. If a blind horse leaps, the chance is he will fall into a ditch. Grose mentions the following expression, To ride bayard of ten toes—"Going by the narrow-bone stage"—i.e. walking.

Bayardo. The famous steed of Rinaldo, which once belonged to Amadis of Gaul. (See Horse.)

Bayardo's Leap. Three stones, about thirty yards apart, near Sleaford. It is said that Rinaldo was riding on his favourite steed Bayardo, when the demon of the place sprang behind him; but the animal in terror took three tremendous leaps and unhorsed the fiend.

Bayes, in the Rehearsal, by the Duke of Buckingham, was designed to satirize John Dryden, the poet laureate.

Bayes' Troops. Dead men may rise again, like Bayes' troops, or the savages in the Fantocvii (Something New). In the Rehearsal, by George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, a battle is fought between foot-soldiers and great hobby-horses. At last Drawcosis kills all on both sides. Smith then asks how they are to go off, to which Bayes replies, "As they came on—upon their legs"; upon which they all jump up alive again.

Bayeux Tapestry. Supposed to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror. It represents the mission of Harold to the duke, and all the incidents of his history from that event till his death at Hastings in 1066. It is called Bayeux from the place where it is preserved. A drawing, on a reduced scale, of this curious antique is preserved in the Guildhall Library.

Bayle (2 syl.). Dances of the common people were so called in Spain, in opposition to the stately court dances, called danza. The Bayles were of Moorish invention, the most celebrated being La Sarabanda, La Chacona, Las Gambelas, and El Hermoso Bartolo.

Bayonet. So called from La Bayonette, a lower ridge of the Montagne d'Arrhune. A Basque regiment, early in the seventeenth century, running short of powder, stuck their knives into their muskets, and charged the Spaniards with success. Some derive this word from Bayonne.

Bayonets. A synonym of "rank and file," that is, privates and corporals of infantry. As "the number of bayonets was 25,000."

"It is on the bayonets that a Quartermaster-General relies for his waiting and fatigue parties."—Howitt: Hist. of Eng. (Year 1854, p. 260.)

Bead (Anglo-Saxon, bed, a prayer). When little balls with a hole through them were used for keeping account of
the number of prayers repeated, the term was applied to the prayers also. (See Beadsman.)

To count one's beads. To say one's prayers. In the Catholic Church beads are threaded on a string, some large and some small, to assist in keeping count how often a person repeats a certain form of words.

To pray without one's beads. To be out of one's reckoning. (See above.)

Baily's Beads. When the disc of the moon has (in an eclipse) reduced that of the sun to a thin crescent, the crescent assumes the appearance of a string of beads. This was first observed by Francis Baily, whence the name of the phenomenon.

St. Cuthbert's Beads: Single joints of the articulated stems of encrinites. They are perforated in the centre, and bear a fanciful resemblance to a cross; hence, they were once used for rosaries (beads). St. Cuthbert was a Scotch monk of the sixth century, and may be called the St. Patrick of the north of England and south of Scotland.

St. Martin's beads. Flash jewellery. St. Martin's-le-Grand was at one time a noted place for shambale jewellery.

Bead-house. An almshouse for beadsmen.

Bead-roll. A list of persons to be prayed for; hence, also, any list.

Beadle. A person whose duty it is to bid or cite persons to appear to a summons; also a church servant, whose duty it is to bid the parishioners to attend the vestry, or to give notice of vestry meetings. (Anglo-Saxon, beadel, from beadan, to bid or summon.)

Beadsman or Beadsman. An inhabitant of an almshouse; so called because in Catholic times most charities of this class were instituted that the inmates might "pray for the soul of the founder." (See Bead.)

"Seated with some grey beadsman." Crabbes: Borough.

Beak. A magistrate. (Anglo-Saxon benign, a gold collar worn by civic magistrates.)

W. H. Black says, "The term is derived from a Mr. Beke, who was formerly a resident magistrate at the Tower of London.

Beaker. A drinking-glass; a rummer. (Greek, bikos, a wine jar.)

"Here, terrors, reach your beaker." Browning: "In the Southen."

Beams. Thrown on my beam-ends. Driven to my last shift. A ship is said to be on her beam-ends when she is laid by a heavy gale completely on her beams or sides. Not unfrequently the only means of righting her in such a case is to cut away her masts.

On the starboard beam: A distant point out at sea on the right-hand side, and at right angles to the keel.

On the port beam: A similar point on the left-hand side.

On the weather beam: On that side of a ship which faces the wind.

Beam (of a stage). That part of the head from which the horns spring. (Anglo-Saxon beam, a tree; the horns are called branches.)

Bean. Every bean has its black. Nemo sine vitis mortuus, "everyone has his faults." The bean has a black eye. (Ogni grano ha la sua semola.)

He has found the bean in the cake, he has got a prize in the lottery, has come to some unexpected good fortune. The allusion is to twelfth cakes in which a bean is buried. When the cake is cut up and distributed, he who gets the bean is the twelfth-night king.


(See Barristers' Gowns.)

Beans. Pythag'orass forbade the use of beans to his disciples—not the use of beans as a food, but the use of beans for political elections. Magistrates and other public officers were elected by beans cast by the voters into a helmet, and what Pythag'orass advised was that his disciples should not interfere with politics or "love beans"—i.e. office.

Aristotle says the word bean means ven'ery, and that the prohibition to "abstain from beans" was equivalent to "keeping the body chaste." "The French have the proverb, "If he gives me beans I will give him beans," S'il me donne des pois, je lui donnerai des féves, i.e. I will give him tit for tat, a Rowland for an Oliver.

Beans are in flower, les fèves fleuries sent, and this will account for your being so silly. Our forefathers imagined that the perfume of the flowering bean was bad for the head, and made men silly or light-headed.

He knows how many beans go to make
Bear Feast. Much the same as wayz-goose (q.t.). A feast given by an employer to those he employs.

Bean Goose (The). A migratory bird which appears in England in the autumn of the year, and is so named from a mark on its bill like a horse-bean. It is next in size to the Gray Lag-goose. The term comes from the northern counties where the bean (goose) is common.

"Empere d'oeuf dont les mamelles sont tallies en forme de fouetsol."—Royal Dictionnaire.

Bean-king (The). Rey de Habas, the child appointed to play the part of king on twelfth-night. In France it was at one time customary to hide a bean in a large cake, and he to whom the bean fell, when the cake was distributed, was for the nonce the bean king, to whom all the other guests showed playful reverence. The Greeks used beans for voting by ballot.

Bean-King's festival. Twelfth-night. (See above.)

Bear (A). (Stock Exchange), a fall, or a speculator for a fall. To operate for a bear. To realise a profitable bear.

Bearing the market is using every effort to depress the price of stocks in order to buy it.

The aunts of bears and bulls, i.e. the Stock Exchange.

Dr. Warton says the term bear came from the proverb of "Selling the skin before you have caught the bear," and referred to those who entered into contracts in the South Sea Scheme to transfer stock at a stated price. (See Bull.)

"So was the huntsman by the bear oppressed, Whose hide he sold before he caught the beast."—Wallace: Battle of the Summer Islands, a.f.

A Bear account. A speculation in stocks on the chance of a fall in the price of the stock sold, with a view of buying it back at a lower price or receiving the difference. (See Bull.)

Bear (The). Albert, marquess of Brandenburg. He was also called "The Fair" (1106-1170).

The bloody Bear, in Dryden's poem called The Hind and Panther, means the Independents.

"The bloody bear, an independent beast, Unlikely to form in groans her hate expressed."—Pt. i. 58, 36.

The Great Bear and Little Bear. The constellations so called are specimens of a large class of blunders founded on approximate sounds. The Sanskrit rakh means "to be bright;" the Greeks corrupted the word into arktos, which means a bear; so that the "bear" should in reality be the "bright ones." The fable is that Calisto, a nymph of Diana, had two sons by Jupiter, which Juno changed into bears, and Jupiter converted into constellations.

"The wind-slayed surge, with high and monstrous mane, Seems to cast water on the burning bear, And quench the guards of th'ever-fixed pole."—Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 1.

"Twas here we saw Calisto's star retire Beneath the waves, unawed by Juno's ire,"—Chambers: Lusiad, book v.

The Bear or Northern Bear. Russia.

"France turns from her abandoned friends afar, And amongst the bears that growl for patriot flesh,"—Campbell: Poland, stanza 5.

A Bridled Bear. A young nobleman under the control of a travelling tutor. (See Bear-Leader.)

The Bear and Ragged Staff. A public-house sign in compliment to Warwick, the king-maker, whose cognizance it was. The first earl was Arth or Arthgal, of the Round Table, whose cognizance was a bear, because arth means a bear (Latin, ursa). Morvid, the second earl, overcame, in single combat, a mighty giant, who came against him with a club, which was a tree pulled up by the roots, but stripped of its branches. In remembrance of his victory over the giant he added "the ragged staff."

The Bear and the Tea-kettle (Kama-chatka). Said of a person who injures
himself by foolish rage. One day a bear entered a hut in Kamtschatka, where a kettle was on the fire. Master Bruin went to the kettle, and smelling at it burnt his nose; being greatly irritated, he seized the kettle with his paws, and squeezed it against his breast. This, of course, made matters worse, for the boiling water scalded him terribly, and he growled in agony till some neighbours put an end to his life with their guns.

A bear sucking his paws. It is said that when a bear is deprived of food, it sustains life by sucking its paws. The same is said of the English badger. Applied to industrious idleness.

As savage as a bear with a sore (or scant) head. Unreasonably ill-tempered.

As a bear has no tail, for a lion he'll fail. The same as No suit supra crep- idam, "let not the cobbler aspire above his last." Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicesters, being a descendant of the Warwick family, changed his own crest, which was "a green lion with two tails," for the Warwick crest, a "bear and ragged staff." When made governor of the Low Countries, he was suspected of aiming at absolute supremacy, or the desire of being the monarch of h's fellows, as the lion is monarch among beasts. Some wit wrote under his crest the Latin verse, "Urca caret cauda non quies esse tec."" Your bear for lion needs must fall.

Because your true bears have no tail.

To take the bear by the tooth. To put your head into the lion's mouth; needlessly to run into danger.

You dare as soon take a bear by his tooth. You would no more attempt such a thing, than attempt to take a bear by its tooth.

Bear (To). Come, bear a hand! Come and render help! In French, "Dinner un coup a quelqu'un." Bring a hand, or bring your hand to bear on the work going on.

To bear arms. To do military service.

To bear away (Nautical). To keep away from the wind.

To bear one company. To be one's companion.

"His faithful dog shall bear him company." Pope: Essay on Man, epistle 1. lxx.

To bear down. To overpower; to force down.

"Ful[y] prepared to bear down" Copper's Pilot, chap. xvi.

To bear down upon (Nautical). To approach from the weather side.

To bear in mind. Remember: do not forget. Carry in your recollection.

"To learn by heart" means to learn memoriter. Mind and heart stand for memory in both phrases.

To bear out. To corroborate, to confirm.

To bear up. To support; to keep the spirits up.

To bear with. To show forbearance; to endure with complacency.

"How long shall I bear with this evil congregation?"—Numbers xi. 27.

To bear the bell. (See Bell.)

Bear of Bradwardine (The) was a wine goblet, holding about an English pint, and, according to Scott, was made by command of St. Duthac, Abbot of Aberbrothoc, to be presented to the Baron of Bradwardine for services rendered in defence of the monastery. Inscribed upon the goblet was the motto: "Beware the bear!"

Bear Account (A). (See Bear.)

Bear Garden. This place is a perfect bear-garden—that is, full of confusion, noise, tumult, and quarrels. Bear-gardens were places where bears used to be kept and baited for public amusement.

Bear-leader. One who undertakes the charge of a young man of rank on his travels. It was once customary to lead muzzled bears about the streets, and to make them show off in order to attract notice and gain money.

"Bear" (said Dr. Pangloss to his pupil). Under favour, young gentleman, I am the bear-leader, being appointed your tutor."—G. Cowman: Heart-Lake.

Bears are caught by Honey. In French, "J'entends aviser mauvaise bite per douceur," for, as La Fontaine says, "Plus fait douceur que violence." Bears are very fond of honey. Bribes win even bears.

There is another phrase: Divide honey with a bear, i.e., it is better to divide your honey with a bear than to provoke its anger.

Beard. Cutting the beard. The Turks think it a dire disgrace to have the beard cut. Slaves who serve in the seraglio have clean chins, as a sign of their servitude.

Kissing the beard. In Turkey wives kiss their husband, and children their father on the beard.

To make one's beard (Chuenter). This is the French "Faire la barbe à quelqu'un," and refers to a barber's taking hold of a man's beard to dress it, or to his shaving the chin of a customer. To make one's beard is to have him wholly at your mercy.
I told him to his beard. I told him to his face, regardless of consequences; to speak openly and fearlessly.

**Beard** (2b). To beard one is to defy him, to contradict him flatly, to insult by plucking the beard. Among the Jews, no greater insult could be offered to a man than to pluck or even touch his beard.

To beard the lion in his den. To contradict one either in his own growlery, or on some subject he has made his hobby. To defy personally or face to face.

"Dar's thou, then. To beard the lion in his den, The Douglas in his hall?"  
Sir W. Scott: Marmion, cant. vi, stanza 14.

Maugre his beard, in spite of him.  
To laugh at one's beard. To attempt to make a fool of a person—to deceive by ridiculous exaggeration.

"... by the prophet! but he laughs at our beards," exclaimed the Pacha angrily. "These are foolish lies."—Harriot: Pacha of Many Tales.

To laugh in one's beard ['*Rire dans sa barbe*'] To laugh in one's sleeve.

To run in one's beard. To offer opposition to a person; to do something obnoxious to a person before his face. The French say, "*à la barbe de quelqu'un,*" under one's very nose.

With the beard on the shoulder (Spanish). In the attitude of listening to overhear something; with circumspection, looking in all directions for surprises and ambuscades.

"They rode, as the Spanish proverb expresses it, 'with the beard on the shoulder,' looking round from time to time, and using every precaution... against pursuit."—Sir W. Scott: Peers of the Peak, chap. vii.

Tax upon beards. Peter the Great imposed a tax upon boards. Every one above the lowest class had to pay 100 roubles, and the lowest class had to pay a copece, for enjoying this "luxury." Clerks were stationed at the gates of every town to collect the beard-tax.

**Bearded.** Bearded Master (Magister barbatius). So Porusian styled Socrates, under the notion that the beard is the symbol of wisdom. (n.c. 468-399.)

**Pogonatus** (Bearded). Constantino IV., Emperor of Rome (648, 688-685).

**The Bearded.** Geoffrey the Crusader, and Bouchard of the house of Montmorency.

**Hampshoar-bar.** Baldwin IV., Earl of Flanders. (1160-1186.)

John the Bearded. Johann Mayo, the German painter, whose beard touched the ground when he stood upright.

**Bearded Woman:** Bartel Gratjé, of Stuttgart, born 1562.

The Duke of Saxeony had the portrait taken of a poor Swiss woman, remarkable for her large bushy beard.

In 1728 a female dancer appeared at Venice, with a large bushy beard.

Charles XII. had in his army a woman whose beard was a yard and a half long. She was taken prisoner at the battle of Pultowa, and presented to the Czar, 1724.

Mlle. Bois de Chéne, born at Geneva in 1834, was exhibited in London in 1852-3; she had a profuse beard of hair, a strong black beard, large whiskers, and thick hair on her arms and back.

Julia Pastrana was exhibited in London in 1857; died, 1862, at Moscow; was embaled by Professor Suckaloff; and the embalmed body was exhibited at 191, Piccadilly. She was found among the Digger Indians of Mexico.

Margaret of Holland had a long, stiff beard.

**Bearers.** I'll bring him to his bearings. I'll bring him to his senses. A sea term. The bearings of a ship at anchor is that part of her hull which is on the water-line when she is in good trim. To bring a ship to her bearings is to get her into this trim. (*Dana: The Seaman's Manual, 84.*)

To lose one's bearings. To become bewildered; to get perplexed as to which is the right road.

To take the bearings. To ascertain the relative position of some object.

**Bearnans (Le).** Henri IV. of France; so called from Le Beau, his native province (1553-1610).

**Beasts** (Heraldic):

_Conechant_, lying down.

_Counter-passant_, moving in opposite directions.

_Dormant_, sleeping.

_Gardant_, full-faced.

_Assant_, rising from the top or bottom of an ordinary.

_Nascent_, rising out of the middle of an ordinary.

_Passant_, walking.

_Passant gardant_, walking, and with full face.

_Passant regardant_, walking and looking behind.

_Rampant_, rearing.

_Regardant_, looking back.

_Sequant_, seated.

_Salient_, springing.

_Statant_, standing still.
Beastly Drunk. It was an ancient notion that men in their cups exhibited the vicious qualities of beasts. Nash describes seven kinds of drunkards:—
1. The Ape-drunk, who leaps and sings;
2. The Lion-drunk, who is quarrelsome;
3. The Sheep-drunk, who is sleepy and yapping;
4. The Ape-drunk, who leaps and sings;
5. The Martin-drunk, who drinks himself sober again;
6. The Goat-drunk, who is lascivious; and
7. The Fox-drunk, who is crafty, like a Dutchman in his cups. [See MAUDLIN.]

Beat. A track, line, or appointed range. A walk often trodden or beaten by the feet, as a policeman's beat. The word means a beaten path.

Not in my beat. Not in my line; not in the range of my talents or inclination.

Off his beat. Not on duty; not in his appointed walk; not his specialty or line.

"Off his own best his opinions were of no value."— Emerson: English Traits, chap. I.

On his beat. In his appointed walk; on duty.

Out of his beat. In his wrong walk; out of his proper sphere.

To beat up one's quarters. To hunt out where one lives; to visit without ceremony. A military term, signifying to make an unexpected attack on an enemy in camp.

"To beat up the quarters of some of our less-known relations."— LAMB: ESSAYS OF ELIZA.

Beat (To). To strike. (Anglo-Saxon, batan.)

To beat an alarm. To give notice of danger by beat of drum.

To beat or drum a thing into one. To repeat as a drummer repeats his strokes on a drum.

To beat a retreat (French, battre en retraite); to beat to arms; to beat a charge. Military terms similar to the above.

To beat the air. To strike out at nothing, merely to bring one's muscles into play, as pugilists do before they begin to fight; to toil without profit; to work to no purpose.

"To fight I. not as one that beateth the air."—1 Cor. Ix. 26.

To beat the bush. One beat the bush and another caught the hare. "Il a battu les buissons, et autre a pris les oiseaux." "Il bat le buisson sans prendre les oisillons" is a slightly different idea, meaning he has toiled in vain. "Other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours" (John iv. 48). The allusion is to beaters, whose business it is to beat the bushes and start the game for a shooting party.

To beat the Devil's Tattoo. (See TARROO.)

To beat the Dutch. To draw a very long bow; to say something very incredible.

"Well! if that don't beat the Dutch!"

To beat time. To mark time in music by beating or moving the hands, feet, or a wand.

To beat up supporters. To hunt them up or call them together, as soldiers are by beat of drum.

Beat (To). To overcome or get the better of. This does not mean to strike, which is the Anglo-Saxon beaten, but to better, to be better, from the Anglo-Saxon verb biteu.

Dead beat. So completely beaten or worsted as to have no leg to stand on. Like a dead man with no fight left in him; quite tired out.

"I'm dead beat, but I thought I'd like to come in and see you all once more."— TOLK: WITHOUT A HOME, p. 22.

Dead beat escapement (of a watch). One in which there is no reverse motion of the escape-wheel.

That beats Banagher. Wonderfully inconsistent and absurd—exceedingly ridiculous. Banagher is a town in Ireland, on the Shannon, in King's County. It formerly sent two members to Parliament, and was, of course, a famous pocket borough. When a member spoke of a family borough where every voter was a man employed by the lord, it was not unusual to reply, "Well, that beats Banagher.

"Well," says he, 'to gratify them I will. So just a muddle. But, Jack, this beats Banagher!"— W. B. YEATS: FAIRY TALES OF THE IRISH PEASANTS, p. 106.

That beats Tormagunt. Your ranting, raging pomposity, or exaggeration, surpasses that of Tormagunt (q.v.).

To beat hollow is to beat wholly, to be wholly the superior.

To beat up against the wind. To tack against an adverse wind; to get the better of the wind.

Beat. (French, abattre, to abate.)

To beat down. To make a seller "abate" his price.

Beaten to a Mummy. Beaten so that one can distinguish neither form nor feature.

Beaten with his own Staff. Confuted by one's own words. An argumentum ad hominem.

"Can High Church bigots go farther than this? And how well have I since been beaten with mine own staff."—J. Wesley. (He refers to
Beauti and an so turn into at took Imt Scotland Fielding” Beau^ Beaurice, beloved from girlhood by Dante, a native of Florence, was of the Portinari family. She died under twenty-four years of age (1260-1290). Beatrice married Simone de’ Bardi, and Dante married Gemma Donati.

Beauty. Beautiful or fair as an angel. Throughout the Middle Ages it was common to associate beauty with virtue, and ugliness with sin; hence the expressions given above, and the following also—“Seraphic beauty,” “Cherubin loveliness,” “Ugly as sin,” etc.

Beautiful Parricide. Beatrice Cenci, the daughter of a Roman nobleman, who plotted the death of her father because he violently defiled her. (Died 1599.) “Francesco Cencé (vix, siècle, ... avait quatre fils et une fille (Beatrice). Il les maîtrisait cruellement, on les faisait servir à ses plaisirs bruyants. ... Révélée de tant d’horreurs, Beatrice, en fille, de concert avec deux de ses frères, et Lucrèce leur mère, fit assassiner Francesco Cenci, Arécine de Parricide, il perdit tous quatre sur l’échafaud par la sentence de Clément VIII, 1599.” Beauty. ‘This is Muratori’s version of the affair, but it is much disputed. It is a favourite theme for fables.”

Beauty and the Beast. The hero and heroine of Madame Villeneuve’s fairy tale. Beauty saved the life of her father by consenting to live with the Beast; and the Beast, being disinherited by Beauty’s love, became a handsome prince, and married her. (Contes Marins, 1740.)
A handsome woman with an uncouth or uncoupled male companion.

**Beauty of Buttermere.** Mary Robinson, married to John Hatfield, a heartless impostor, executed for forgery at Carlisle in 1803.

**Beauty Sleep.** Sleep taken before midnight. Those who habitually go to bed, especially during youth, after midnight, are usually pale and more or less haggard.

"Would I were to remember, that I had raised him up at right . . . [in] his beauty sleep."—Wordsworth: Lorna Doone, chap. 64.

**Beaux Esprits** (French). Men of wit or genius (singular number, Un bel esprit, a wit, a genius).

**Beaux Yeux** (French). Beautiful eyes or attractive looks. "I will do it for your beaux yeux" (because you are so pretty, or because your eyes are so attractive).

**Beaver.** A hat; so called from its being made of beaver-skins.

**Beaver.** That part of the helmet which lifted up to enable the wearer to drink. Similarly bever, the afternoon draught in the harvest-field, called fours. (Italian, bevere, to drink; Spanish, beber; Latin, bibo; French, buevre, a drinker; Armoric, bevauxt, beverage, etc.)

"Hamlet: Then you saw not his face."

"Horatio: O, yes, my lord; he wore his beaver up."

**Becarr, Bedel.** Sauter de becarr en bénol (French), to jump from one subject to another without regard to pertinence; "Sauter du coq à l'âne" from Genesis to Revelation. Literally, to jump from sharps to flats. Becarr is the Latin B quadratum or B quadratus. In old musical notation B sharp was expressed by a square B, and n flat by a round B.

"Bénol is B mollis, soft (flat)."

**Becasse.** You goose; you simpleton; you hooly. Bécasse is a woodcock. "C'est une bécasse," he or she is a fool.

**Becket's Assassins.** William de Tracy, Hugh de Morville, Richard Brito (or the Brel), and Fitz-Ursæ.

**Bed.** The great bed of Ware. A bed twelve feet square, and capable of holding twelve persons; assigned by tradition to the Earl of Warwick, the kug-maker. It is now in Rye House.

"Although the sheet were long enough for the bed of Ware in England."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 2.

---

**Beauty bed-post**

To make the bed. To arrange it and make it fit for use. In America this sense of "make" is much more common than it is with us. "Your room is made," arranged in due order. To make it all right.

"As you make your bed you must lie on it. Everyone must bear the consequences of his own acts. "As you sow, so must you reap." "As you brew, so must you bake."

To bed out. To plant what are called "bedding-out plants" in a flower-bed.

"Bedding-out plants are reared in pots, generally in a hot-house, and are transferred into garden-beds early in the summer. Such plants as geraniums, marguerites, fuchsias, penstemons, pelunias, verbenas, lobelias, calceolarias, etc., are meant.

You got out of bed in the wrong way, or with the left leg foremost. Said of a person who is patchy and ill-tempered. It was an ancient superstition that it was unlucky to set the left foot on the ground first on getting out of bed. The same superstition applies to putting on the left shoe first, a "fancy" not yet wholly exploded.

"Augustus Caesar was very superstitious in this respect.

**Bed of Justice.** (See Lit.)

**Bed of Roses** (A). A situation of case and pleasure.

**Bed of Thorns** (A). A situation of great anxiety and apprehension.

**Bed-post.** In the twinkling of a bed-post. As quickly as possible. In the ancient bed-frames movable staves were laid as we now lay iron laths; there were also staves in the two sides of the bedstead for keeping the bed-clothes from rolling off; and in some cases a staff was used to beat the bed and clean it. In the reign of Edward I., Sir John Chichester had a mock skirmish with his servant (Sir John with his rapier and the servant with the bed-staff), in which the servant was accidentally killed. Wright, in his Domestic Manners, shows us a chambermaid of the seventeenth century using a bed-staff to beat up the bedding. "Twinking" means a rapid twist or turn. (Old French, guinecher: Welsh, gung, gungaw, our wriggle.)

"I'll do it instantly, in the twinkling of a bed-staff."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, i. 5.

"He would have cut him down in the twinkling of a bed-post."—Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost.

Bobadil, in Every Man in His Humour,
and Lord Duberley, in the Heir-at-Law.

Bede (Adam). A novel by George Eliot (Marian Evans), 1859. One of the chief characters is Mrs. Poyser, a woman of shrewd observation, and as full of wise saws as Sancho Panza.

Bedell. The Vice-chancellor’s bedell (not beadle). The officer who carries the mace before the Vice-Chancellor, etc., in the universities is not a beadle but a bedell (the same word in an older form).

Beder. A valley famous for the victory gained by Mahomet, in which "he was assisted by 3,000 angels, led by Gabriel, mounted on his horse Haizum." (Al Koran.)

Beder. King of Persia, who married Giauha’re, daughter of the most powerful of the under-sea emperors. Queen Labé tried to change him into a horse, but he changed her into a mare instead. (Arabian Nights, "Beder and Giuhat’s.")

Bedford. Saxon, Bedeou furdus (fortress ford)—that is, the ford at the fortress of the river Ouse.

Bedford Level. Land drained by the Earl of Bedford in 1649. This large tract of fenny land lay in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, and Lincolnshire.

Bedfordshire. I am off to Bedfordshire. To the land of Nod, to bed. The language abounds with these puns, e.g. "the narrowbone stage," "A Dunse scholar," "Knight of the beer-barrel," "Admiral of the blue," "Master of the Mint" (q.c.), "Master of the Rolls" (q.e.), etc. And the French even more than the English.

Bediver. A knight of the Round Table, and the butler of King Arthur.

Bedlam. A lunatic asylum or madhouse; a contraction for Bethlehem, the name of a religious house in London, converted into a hospital for lunatics. Tom o’ Bedlam. (See Tom.)

* St. Mary of Bethlehem, London, was founded as a priory in 1247, and in 1547 it was given to the mayor and corporation of London, and incorporated as a royal foundation for lunatics.

Bedlamite (3 syl.). A madman, a fool, an inhabitant of a Bedlam.

Bedoins [Bed-wins]. The homeless street poor are so called. Thus the Times calls the ragged, houseless boys "the Bedouns of London." The Bedouns are the nomadic tribes of Arabia (Arabic, bedawín, a dweller in a desert; ād, a desert). (See STREET ARABS.)

"These Bedouns of the prairie lazily carry their ladies with them."—A.D. Richardson: Beyond the Mississippi, chap. v.

Bedreddin’ Hassan, in the story of Nour’eddin and his Son, in the Arabian Nights.

"Comparing herself to Bedreddin Hassan, whom the vizier ... discovered by his superlative skill in composing cream-pies without pepper in them."—Scott, Head of Multathala.

Bed-rock. American slang for one’s last shilling. A miner’s term, called in England the "stone-head," and in America, the "Bed-rock," the hard basis rock. When miners get to this bed the mine is exhausted. "I’m come down to the bed-rock," i.e. my last dollar.

"No, no! continued Tennessee’s partner, hastily, ‘I’ll play this yer hand alone. I’ve come down to the bed-rock; it’s just as Tennessee, that, has played it pretty rough and expensive, like, on a stranger... Now what’s the fair thing? Some would say more, and some would say less. Here’s seventeen hundred dollars in coarse gold and a watch—’ it’s about all my pile: and call it square.’ —Fred Hoyle: Tainoc’s Partner.

Bedver. King Arthur’s butler; Caius or Kaye was his sewer. (Geoffrey: British History, ix. 13.)

Bee. The Athenian Bee. Plato. (See AThENIAN Bee, page 72, col. 1.)

It is said that when Plato was in his cradle, a swarm of bees alighted on his mouth. The story is good enough for poets and orators. The same tale is told of St. Ambrose. (See AMBROSE, page 41, col. 1.)

The Bee of Athens. Soph’ocles. (See ATTIC, page 73, col. 1.)

Xenophon (b.c. 444-356) is also called "the Bee of Athens," or "the Athenian Bee."

* See also ANIMALS (SYMBOLICAL), page 50, col. 2.

To have your head full of bees. Full of devices, crotchets, fancies, inventions, and dreamy theories. The connection between bees and the soul was once generally maintained: hence Mahomet admits bees to Paradise. Porphyry says of fountains, "they are adapted to the nymphs, or those souls which the ancients called bees." The moon was called a bee by the priestesses of Cérès, and the word lunatic or moon-struck still means one with" "bees in his head."

"Il a des rats dans la tête."—French Proverb.

(See MAGGOT.)

To have a bee in your bonnet. To be cranky; to have an idiosyncrasy; also,
to carry a jewel or ornament in your cap. (See Hughes.)

"For play, sir, find out that bee
That bore my love away—
I'll seek him in your honest face!..." —Herrick: The Mad Maid's Song.

Beefeaters. A social gathering for some useful work. The object generally precedes the word, as a spelling-bee (a gathering to compete in spelling). There are apple-bees, husking-bees, and half a dozen other sorts of bees or gatherings. It was an old Devonshire custom, which was carried across the Atlantic in Elizabethan times.

Beeline. The line that a bee takes in making for the hive; the shortest distance between two given points.

"Our footmarks, seen afterwards, showed that we had steered a bee-line to the hive." —Kane: Arctic Explorations, vol. i. chap. xvi. p. 108.

Bees. Jupiter was nourished by bees in infancy. (See Athenian Bee, p. 72, col. 1.)

Pindar is said to have been nourished by bees with honey instead of milk.

The coins of Ephesus had a bee on the reverse.

The Greeks consecrated bees to the moon.

With the Romans a flight of bees was considered a bad omen. Appian (Civil War, book ii.) says a swarm of bees lighted on the altar and prognosticated the fatal issue of the battle of Pharsalia.

The priestesses of Cerès were called bees.

In Christian Art St. Ambrose is represented with a beehive, from the tradition that a swarm of bees settled on his mouth in his infancy.

Beef, Ox. The former is Norman, and the latter Saxon. The Normans had the cooked meat, and when set before them used the word they were accustomed to. The Saxon was the herdsman, and while the beast was under his charge called it by its Saxon name.

"Old Alemann Ox continues to hold his Saxon title while he is under the charge of serfs and bondmen; but becomes Beef, a very French gallant, when he arrives before the worshipful jaws that are destined to consume him." —Townsh.

Weaver's bee of Colchester, i.e. sprats, caught abundantly in the neighbourhood. (Fuller: Worthies.)

Beefeaters. Yeomen of the Guard in the royal household, appointed in 1483, by Henry VII., to form part of the royal train in banquets and other grand occasions. The old theory was that the word means "an attendant on the royal buffets," Anglicised into buffets or buffetors, and corrupted into Beefeaters; but Professor Skeat says no such word as buffetor has yet been found in any book; nor does buffetier exist in French.

A plausible reply to this objection is that the word may have got corrupted almost ab initio in those unlettered days; and the earliest quotation of "Beefeater," already adduced, is above 150 years from the institution of the force, and even then the allusions are either satirical or humorous: as "Begone, ye greedy bee-eaters, y' are best" (Institu- mexitix, iii. 1; A.D. 1610); "Bows, or Beefeaters, as the French were pleased to term us" (1628); "You beef-eater, you saucy cur" (1671). Not one of the quotations fixes the word on the Yeomen of the Guard, and that the English have been called Beefeaters none will deny. Even if the allusion given above could be certainly affixed to Yeomen of the Guard it would only prove that 150 or 160 years after their establishment in the palace they were so called (corruptly, humorously or otherwise).

Arguments in favour of the old derivation:

(1) Certainly Henry VII. himself did not call these yeomen "beef-eaters." He was as much French as Welsh, and must have been familiar with the buffet (buffe); he had no spark of humour in his constitution, and it is extremely doubtful whether beef was a standing dish at the time, certainly it was not so in Wales. We have a good number of menus extant of the period, but beef does not appear in any of them.

(2) We have a host of similar corruptions in our language, as Andrew Min (q.r.), Billy-ruffians (see Belle-a-Bphon), Hull and Mouth (q.r.), Charivari Wam (q.r.), Bag-a-Nails, Goat and Compass, Sparrow-greens (asparagus), ancient (en- sign), Intrusted (sustained, from lustre), Bog-cheap (gud-kepe, i.e. a good bargain), and many more of the same sort.

(3) There can be no doubt that the "beefeaters" waited at the royal table, for in 1602 we read that "the dishes were brought in by the halberdiers [beefeaters], who are fine, big fellows" (quoted in Notes and Queries, February 4th, 1893, p. 86).

(4) If beef was a general food in the sixteenth century, which is extremely doubtful, it would be supremely ridiculous to call a few yeomen "eaters of beef," unless beef was restricted to them. In the present Argentine Republic, beef dried, called "jerked beef,"...
is the common diet, and it would be foolish indeed to restrict the phrase "eaters of jerked beef" to some half-score waiters at the President's table.

(6) That the word butcher or butchery is not to be found (in the English sense) in any French author, does not prove that it was never used in Anglo-French. We have scores of perverted French words, with English meanings, unrecognized by the French; for example: encore, double entendre, surtout (a frock coat), epervine, and so on.

(6) Historic etymology has its value, but, like all other general rules, it requires to be narrowly watched, or it may not frequently over-ride the truth. Historically, Howe comes from Romulus, Scotland from Scotia or Scotia, Britain from Brutus. All sorts of rubbishy etymology belong to the historic craze.

Beefsteaks. Yeomen Extraordinary of the Guard appointed as warders of the Tower by Edward VI. They wear the same costume as the Yeomen of the Guard mentioned above. (See BUPHA-UG.)

Beef-steak Club owed its origin to an accidental dinner taken by Lord Peterborough in the scene-room of Rich, over Covent Garden Theatre. The original grilliron on which Rich broiled the peer's steak is still preserved in the palladium of the club, and the members have it engraved on their buttons. (History of the Clubs of London.)

Beefington or Milor Beefington, a character in Canning's mock tragedy, The Rovers, a burlesque, in the Anti-Jacobin, on the sentimental German dramas of the period. Casimer is a Polish emigrant, and Beefington an English nobleman, exiled by the tyranny of King John.

Beelzebub. God of flies, supposed to ward off flies from his votaries. One of the gods of the Philistines. (See AVITO.) The Greeks had a similar deity, Zeus Apotrosis. The Jews, by way of reproach, changed Beelzebub into Baal Zeboub (q.v.), and placed him among the demons. Milton says he was next in rank to Satan, and stood

"With Athens' shoulders, fit to bear The weight of mightiest monarchs." (Book xi.)

"One next himself in power; and next in crime, (Since after known in Palestine, and named Beelzebub.)" Paradise Lost, 1, 76-81.

Beer. Ceres, when wandering over the earth in quest of her daughter, taught men the art of making beer, because "ils me ne purent apprendre l'art de faire le vin." (Mem. de l'Académie des Inscriptions, xvii.) (See ALE.)

He does not think small beer of himself. [See SMALL BEER.]

Beer and Skittles. Life is not all beer and skittles, i.e. not all eating, drinking, and play; not all pleasure; not all harmony and love.

"Sport like life, and life like sport, Isn't all skittles and beer."

Beer aux Monches, or Bière aux cornelies. To stand gaping in the air (at the flies or the rooks). Bière, Old French for bayer, to gape.

Beeswing. The film which forms on the sides of a bottle of good old port. This film, broken up into small pieces, looks like the wings of bees. A port drinker is very particular not to "break the beeswing" by shaking the bottle, or turning it the wrong way up.

"Beeeswinged put in old port which has formed its second crust or becswing.

Beetle (To). To overhang, to threaten, to jut over (Anglo-Saxon, bost-inu, to menace). Hence beetle or beetled brow.

"As to the dreadful summit of the cliff, That beetles on his base into the sea," Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1, 4.

Beetle-crusher. A large, flat foot. The expression was first used in French, in one of Leech's caricatures. Those who know London know how it is overrun with cockroaches, wrongly called black-beetles.

Befana. The good fairy of Italian children, who is supposed to fill their stockings with toys when they go to bed on Twelfth Night. Some one enters the children's bedroom for the purpose, and the wakeful youngsters cry out, "Ecco la Befana." According to legend, Befana was too busy with house affairs to look after the Magi when they went to offer their gifts, and said she would wait to see them on their return; but they went another way, and Befana, every Twelfth Night, watches to see them. The name is a corruption of Epiphania.

Before the Lights, in theatrical parlance, means on the stage, before the foot-lights.

Before the Mast. To serve before the mast. To be one of the common sailors, whose quarters are in the forward part of the ship. The half-deck is the sanctum of the second mate, and, in Greenland fischers, of the spike-snow, harpooners,
carpenters, coopers, boatswains, and all secondary officers; of low birth.

"I myself came from before the mast."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xx.

Beg the Question (To). (See Begging.)

Beggar. A beggar may sing before a pickpocket. (In Latin, "Cantisbit vacus coron latrone visor.") A beggar may sing before a highwayman because he has nothing in his pocket to lose.

Set a beggar on horseback, and he'll ride to the de'il. There is no one so proud and arrogant as a beggar who has suddenly grown rich.

"Such is the sad effect of wealth—rank pride—
Mount but a beggar, how the rogue will rule!"

Ister Finder: Epistle to Lord Londes.

Latin: "Asperius nihil est humilium surgit in altum."

French: "Il n'est orgueil que de pauvre enrichi."

Italian: "Il vilan nobilitato non conosce il parentado" (A beggar enrolled does not know his own kinsmen).

Spanish: "Quando el villano está en el mulo, non conoza a dios, ni al mundo" (when a beggar is mounted on a mule, he knows neither gods nor men).


Beggars should not be choosers. Beggars should take what is given them, and not dictate to the giver what they like best. They must accept and be thankful.

Beggars' Barn. The thick foam which collects on the surface of ponds, brooks, and other pieces of water where the current meets stoppage. It looks like barn or yeast, but, being unfit for use, is only beggarly barn at best.

Beggars' Bullets. Stones.

Beggar's Bush. To go by beggar's bush, or Go home by beggar's bush—is to go to ruin. Beggar's bush is the name of a tree which once stood on the left hand of the London road from Huntingdon to Caxton: so called because it was a noted rendezvous for beggars. These punning phrases and proverbs are very common.

Beggar's Daughter. Bessie, the beggar's daughter of Bethnal Green. Bessie was very beautiful, and was courted by four suitors at once—a knight, a gentleman of fortune, a London merchant, and the son of the innkeeper at Romford. She told them that they must obtain the consent of her father, the poor blind beggar of Bethnal Green. When they heard that, they all slunk off except the knight, who went to ask the beggar's leave to wed the "pretty Bessie." The beggar gave her £3,000 for her dowry, and £100 to buy her wedding gown. At the wedding feast he explained to the guests that he was Henry, son and heir of Sir Simon de Montfort. At the battle of Evesham the barons were routed, Montfort slain, and himself left on the field for dead. A baron's daughter discovered him, nursed him with care, and married him; the fruit of this marriage was "pretty Bessie." Henry de Montfort assumed the garb and semblance of a beggar to escape the vigilance of King Henry's spies. (Percy: Reliques.)

Begging Hermit were of the Augustinian order; they renounced all property, and lived on the voluntary alms of "the faithful."

*Begging Friars were restricted to four orders: Franciscans (Grey Friars), Augustines (Black Friars), Carmelites (White Friars), and Dominicans (Preaching Friars).

Begging the Question. Assuming a proposition which, in reality, involves the conclusion. Thus, to say that parallel lines will never meet because they are parallel, is simply to assume as a fact the very thing you profess to prove. The phrase is a translation of the Latin term, petitio principii, and was first used by Aristotle.

Beghards. A brotherhood which rose in the Low Countries in the twelfth century, and was so called from Lambert Bègue. The male society were Beghards, the female, Besgins. They took no vows, and were free to leave the society when they liked. In the fourteenth century, those who survived the persecutions of the popes and inquisition joined the Tertiarii of the Franciscans. (See Bégins.)

Begtashi. A religious order in the Ottoman Empire, which had its origin in the fourteenth century. The word is derived from Hadji Begtash, a dervish, its founder.

Begue d'entendement. This is a really happy phrase for one whose wits are gone wool-gathering; he is a man of "stammering understanding."

Béguins. A sisterhood instituted in the twelfth century, founded by Lambert Bègue or Lambert le Bègue. The members of the male society were
called Beghards (q.v.). The Béguines were at liberty to quit the cloister, if they chose, and marry. The cap called a béguin was named from this sisterhood.

"Secta quaedam postera illeum qui Beoquin vulgaret appellator, qui se Fratres Panpers de terra ordine S. Francisci communiter nominabant, aut unius placebus fluctuans tamquam harencacondemnatus et combustus."—Bernard Guido: Life of John, xxii.

Begum. A lady, princess, or woman of high rank in India; the wife of a ruler. (Beg or Beg, governor of a Turkish province, a title of honour.)

Behemoth (Hebrew). The hippopotamus: once thought to be the rhinoceros. (See Job xl. 15.)

"Behemoth the great and exceedingly large, and higher than a mountain. Behemoth rears his head."—Thomson: Summer, 708, 710.

"The word is generally, but incorrectly, pronounced Be'hemoth; but Milton, like Thomson, places the accent on the second syllable."

"Scourge from his mold Behemoth, largest form of earth, upheaved. His vastness."—Milton: Paradise Lost, vi. 471.

Béhmenistes. A sect of visionary religionists, so called from Jacob Behmen (Böhme), their founder. (1575-1625.)

Behram. The most holy kind of fire, according to Parseeism. (See Adaran.)

Bejan. A freshman or greenhorn. This term is employed in the French and Scotch universities, and is evidently a corruption of ber jambe (yellow heel), a French expression to designate a nestling or unfledged bird. In the university of Vienna the freshman is termed bejana, and in France foot-money is bejunia.

"His grandmother yielded, and Robert was straightway a bejan or yellow-heel."—Macdonald I: R. Falconer.

Bel-a-faire-pour. A handsome, dare-devil of a fellow.

Bel Esprit (French). A vivacious wit: a man or woman of quick and lively parts, ready at repartee. (Plural, beaus esprits.)

Belch. Sir Toby Belch. A reckless, roistering, jolly knight of the Elizabethan period. (Shakespeare: Twelfth Night.)

Belcher. A pocket-handkerchief—proprily, a blue ground with white spots; so called from Jim Belcher, the pugilist, who adopted it.

Beldam. An old woman; literally, a grandmother. The French also use bel age for old age.

"Old men and beldames in the streets Do prophesy upon it dangerously."—Shakespeare: King John, iv. 2.

Bélises (3 syl.). A Chaldean soothsayer and Assyrian satrap, who told Arba'cès, governor of Média, that he would one day sit on the throne of Sarđanapu'r, King of Nineveh and Assyria. His prophecy was verified, and he was rewarded by Arba'cès with the government of Babylon. (Byron: Sar'danapalus.)

Belfast Regiment (The). The 35th Foot, which was raised in Belfast in 1701. There is no such regiment now in the British Army. What used to be called No. 35 is now called the 1st battalion of the Royal Sussex, the 2nd battalion being the old No. 107.

Bel-fires. Between Bel's two fires, Scylla on one side and Charybdis on the other. In Irish, Íthar ána taisc Réidh, in a dilemma. The reference is to the two fires kindled on May Eve in every village, between which all men and beasts devoted to sacrifice were compelled to pass.

Belford. A friend of Lovelace in Richardson's Clarissa Harlowe. These "friends" made a covenant to pardon every sort of liberty which they took with each other.

Belfry. A military tower, pushed by besiegers against the wall of a besieged city, that missiles may be thrown more easily against the defenders. Probably a church steeple is called a belfry from its resemblance to these towers, and not because bells are hung in it. (French, beffroi, a watch-tower, Old French, beftroi, beffroi, from German, borgen, to protect, besch, a place fenced in for security.)

"Alone, and warming his fire with
The white owt in the biffry sits."—Tennyson: The Owl, stanza 1.

Belial (Hebrew). The worthless or lawless one, i.e. the devil. Milton, in his pandemonium, makes him a very high and distinguished prince of darkness. (Paradise Lost.)

"What concord hath Christ with Belial?"—2 Cor. vi. 15.

"Belial came last—than whom a spirit more low Fell not from heaven, or more gross to love
Virtue for its sake."


Sons of Belial. Lawless, worthless, rebellious people. (See above.)

"Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial."—1 Sam. ii. 12.
Belinda. The heroine of Pope's serio-comical poem, entitled the Rape of the Lock. The poem is based on a real incident:—Lord Petre cut off a lock of Miss Fermor's hair, and this liberty gave rise to a bitter feud between the two noble families. The poet says that Belinda wore on her neck two curls, one of which the baron cut off with a pair of scissors borrowed of Clarissa. Belinda, in anger, demanded back the ringlet; but it had flown to the skies and become a meteor, which "shot through liquid air, and drew behind a radiant trail of hair." (See Berenice.)

Belisarius. Belisarius, the greatest of Justinian's generals, being accused of conspiring against the life of the emperor, was deprived of all his property; and his eyes being put out, he lived a beggar in Constantinople. The tale is that he fastened a bag to his road-side hut, and had inscribed over it, "Give an obolus to poor old Belisarius." This tradition is of no historic value.


Bell. As the bell clinks, so the foot thinks, or, As the foot thinks, so the bell clinks. The tale says when Whittington ran away from his master, and had got as far as Hounslow Heath, he was hungry, tired, and wished to return. Bow Bells began to ring, and Whittington fancied they said, "Turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London." The bells clinked in response to the boy's thoughts. "Les gens de peu de jugement sont comme les clocbres, a qui l'on fait dire tout ce que l'on veut," Dickens has the same idea in his Christmas Chimes.

The Passing Bell is the hallowed bell which used to be rung when persons were in extremis, to scare away evil spirits which were supposed to lurk about the dying, to pounce on the soul while "passing from the body to its resting-place." A secondary object was to announce to the neighbourhood the fact that all good Christians might offer up a prayer for the safe passage of the dying person into Paradise. We now call the bell rung at a person's decease the "passing bell."

The Athenians used to beat on brased kettles at the moment of a decease to scare away the Furies.

Ringing the hallowed bell. Bells were believed to disperse storms and pestilence, drive away devils, and extinguish fire. In France it is still by no means unusual to ring church bells to ward off the effects of lightning. Nor is this peculiar to France, for even in 1852 the Bishop of Malta ordered the church bells to be rung for an hour to "lay a gale of wind." Of course, the supposed efficacy of a bell resides in its having been consecrated.

"Pu' nem plango, ful'gura frango, ma'vata pango, Ex'cito lenos, dis'ipvo ventos, paco cruentos."

(Death's tale I tell, the winds dispel, ill-feeling quell, The fruitful shake, the storm-clouds break, the Sabbath wake. E. O. B.)

(See Ringing the Bells Backwards.)

Sound as a bell. (See Similar.)

Telling the bell (for church). A relic of the Ava Bell, which, before the Reformation, was tolled before service to invite worshippers to a preparatory prayer to the Virgin.

To hear the bell. To be first fiddle: to carry off the palm: to be the best. Before cups were presented to winners of horse-races, etc., a little gold or silver bell used to be given for the prize.

"Jockey and his horse were by their masters sent To put in for the bell. . . . They are to run and cannot miss the bell."

"It does not refer to bell-wethers, or the leading horse of a team, but "bear" means bear or carry off.

Who is to bell the cat? Who will risk his own life to save his neighbour? Any one who encounters great personal hazard for the sake of others undertakes to "bell the cat." The allusion is to the fable of the cunning old mouse, who suggested that they should hang a bell on the cat's neck to give notice to all mice of her approach. "Excellent," said a wise young mouse, "but who is to undertake the job?" (See Bell-the-Cat.)

"Is there a man in all Spain able and willing to bell the cat (i.e. persuade the queen to abdicate)?" —The Times.

Bells. The Koran says that bells hang on the trees of Paradise, and are set in motion by wind from the throne of God, as often as the blessed wish for music. (Sad.)

"Bells as musical As those that, on the golden-shafted trees Of Eden, shook by the eternal breeze."

T. Moore: Lola Rockh, part I.
At three bells, at five bells, etc. A term on board ship pretty nearly tantamount to our expression o'clock. Five out of the seven watches last four hours, and each half-hour is marked by a bell, which gives a number of strokes corresponding to the number of half-hours passed. Thus, "three bells" denotes the third half-hour of the watch, "five bells" the fifth half-hour of the watch, and so on. The two short watches, which last only two hours each, are from four to six and six to eight in the afternoon. At eight bells a new watch begins. (See Watch.)

"Do you there hear? Clean shirt and a shave for master at five bells."—Daniel Hume.

I'll not hang all my bells on one horse. I'll not leave all my property to one son. The allusion is manifest.

Give her the bells and let her fly. Don't throw good money after bad; make the best of the matter, but do not attempt to bolster it up. When a hawk was worthless, the bells were taken off, and the bird was suffered to escape, but the advice given above is to "leave the bells and let the hawk go."

Ringing the bells backwards, is ringing a muffled peal. Backwards is often used to denote "in a contrary direction" (tout le contraire), as, "I hear you are grown rich." "Yes, backwards." To ring a muffled peal, is to ring a peal of sorrow, not of joy.

In olden times bells were rung backwards as a tocsin, or notice of danger.

"Bells were lighted upon crises and calamities; the bells were rung backwards in the churches, and the general summons to arm announced an extremity of danger."—Sir W. Scott: The Barossa, chap. iii.

Like sweet bells jangled, out of tune and harsh (Hamlet, iii. 1). A most exquisite metaphor for a deranged mind, such as that of Don Quixote.

Warwick shakes his bells. Beware of danger, for Warwick is in the field. Trojans beware, Achilles has donned his armour. The bells mean the bells of a hawk, the hawk shakes his bells.

"Neither the king, nor he that loves him best, Dares stir a wing, if Warwick shakes his bells."—Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., 1. 1.

Bell, Book, and Candle. A ceremony in the greater excommunication introduced into the Catholic Church in the eight century. After reading the sentence a bell is rung, a book closed, and a candle extinguished. From that moment the excommunicated person is excluded from the sacraments and even divine worship.

"Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back."—Shakespeare: King John, iii. 3.

In spite of bell, book, and candle, i.e. in spite of all the opposition which the Christian hierarchy can offer. (See Cursing.)

Bell of Patrick's Will (clox on endhachta Phairdain) is six inches high, five broad, and four deep. It certainly was in existence in the sixth century. In the eleventh century a shrine was made for it of gold and silver filigree, adorned with jewels.

Bell Savage, or La Belle Sauvage = Pocahontas. According to one derivation it is a contraction of Isabelle Savage, who originally kept the inn. It is somewhat remarkable that the sign of the inn was a pun on the Christian name, a "bell on the Hope" (hoop), as may be seen in the Close Roll of 1463. The hoop seems to have formed a garter or frame to most signs. The site of the inn is now occupied by the premises of Messrs. Cusitl & Co.

"They now returned to their inn, the famous Bell Savage."—Scott: Kenilworth, iv.

Bell-the-Cat. Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, was so called. James III. made favourites of architects and masons. One mason, named Cochrun, he created Earl of Mar. The Scotch nobles held a council in the church of Tauler for the purpose of putting down these upstarts, when Lord Gray asked, "Who will bell the cat?" "That will I," said Douglas, and he fearlessly put to death, in the king's presence, the obnoxious minions. (See Bell.)

Bell-wavering. Vexillating, avaying from side to side like a bell. A man whose mind jangles out of tune from delirium, drunkenness, or temporary insanity, is said to have his wits gone bell-wavering.

"I doubt me his wits have gone bell-wavering by the road."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. vi.

Belladonna (Italian, beautiful lady). This name was given to the Deadly Nightshade, from a practice once common among ladies of touching their eyes with it to make the pupils large and lustrous.

Bellarmine (A). A large Flemish potch, i.e. a copulent beer-jug of some strong ware, originally made in Flan- ders in ridicule of Cardinal Bellarmine, the great persecutor of the reformed party there. These jugs had at the
Belle'ston (Lady). A profligate, whose conduct and conversation are a life-like photograph of the court "beauties" of Louis XV. (Fielding: Tom Jones.)

Belle. A lady. The Belle of the room. The most beautiful lady in the room (French).

La belle France. A common French phrase applied to France, as "Merry England" is to our own country.

Bellees LETTRES. Polite literature (French); similarly, Beaux arts, the fine arts.

Bellefontaine (Benedict). The most wealthy farmer of Grand Pré (Nova Scotia), and father of Evangeline. When the inhabitants of his village were exiled, and he was about to embark, he died of a broken heart, and was buried on the sea-shore. (Longfellow: Evangeline.)

Bellerophon. One of the ships which took part in the Battle of the Nile, and was called by the English sailors "the Bully-ruffian," or "Belly-ruffron."

"Why she, and the Belly-ruffron seem to have pretty well shared and shared alike."—Captain Marruyd: Poor Jack, chap. xiv.

Bellerophon. The Joseph of Greek mythology: Antea, the wife of Proitos, being the "Potiphar's wife" who tempted him, and afterwards falsely accused him. Being successful in various enterprises, he attempted to fly to heaven on the winged horse Peg-a-sos, but Zeus sent a gad-fly to sting the horse, and the rider was overthrown.

Letters of Bellerophon. Letters or other documents either dangerous or prejudicial to the bearer. Proitos sent Bellerophon with a letter to the King of Lydia, his wife's father, recounting the charge, and praying that the bearer might be put to death.

Pausa'nias, the Spartan, sent messengers from time to time to King Xerxes, with similar letters; the discovery by one of the bearers proved the ruin of the traitor.

David's letter sent by Uriah (2 Sam. xi. 14) was of a similar treacherous character; hence the phrase, "Letters of Uriah."

Bellerus. Bellerius is the Land's End, Cornwall, the fabled land of the giant Bellerus.

"Sleep'st by the fable of Bellerus old."—Milton: L'Allegro, 110.

Bellocent. Daughter of Gorloise and Igerna. According to Tenison, she was the wife of Lot, King of Orkney; but in La Mort d'Arthur Margarase is called Lot's wife.

Belin. The ram, in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Bellsant. Sister to King Pepin of France, wife of Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. Being accused of infidelity, the emperor banished her, and she became the mother of Valentine and Orson. (Valentine and Orson.)

Bellman. Before the new police force was established, watchmen or bellmen used to parade the streets at night, and at Easter a copy of verses was left at the chief houses in the hope of obtaining an offering. These verses were the relics of the old incantations sung or said by the bellman to keep off elves and hobgoblins. The town crier.

Bel'ona. Goddess of war and wife of Mars. (Roman mythology.)

"Her features, late so exquisitely lovely, infamed with the fury of frenzy, resembled those of a Bellona."—Sir Walter Scott.

Bellows. The pit of the stomach. To knock a man on the "bellows" takes his "wind (breath) away."

Sing old rose and burn the bellows. (See SNG.)

Bellwether of the Flock. A jocose and rather depreciating term applied to the leader of a party. Of course the allusion is to the wether or sheep which leads the flock with a bell fastened to its neck.

Belly. The belly and its members. The fable of Menenius Agrippa to the Roman people when they seceded to the Sacred Mount: "Once on a time the members refused to work for the lazy belly; but, as the supply of food was
thus stopped, they found there was a necessary and mutual dependence between them." Shakespeare introduces the fable in his Coriolanus, i. 1.

The belly has no ears. A hungry man will not listen to advice or arguments. The Romans had the same proverb, l'enter non habet audus; and in French, l'entra affané n'a point d'oreille.

**Belly-timber.** Food.

"And now, Dame Peveril, to dinner, to dinner. The old fox must have his belly-timber, though the hounds have been after him the whole day." —Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak, chap. 48.

**Belomancy** (Greek). Divination by arrows. Labels being attached to a given number of arrows, the archers let them fly, and the advice on the label of the arrow which flies farthest is accepted and acted on. This practice is common with the Arabs.

**Beloved Disciple.** St. John. (John xiii. 23, etc.)

**Beloved Physician.** St. Luke. (Col. iv. 14.)

**Below the Belt.** (See Belt.)

**Belphogor.** A nasty, licentious, obscene fellow. Bel-Phegor was a Moabish deity, whose rites were celebrated on Mount Phegor, and were noted for their obscenity. The Standard, speaking of certain museums in London, says, "When will men cease to be deluded by these unscrupulous Bel'phegors?" (meaning "quacks").

* Phegor, Phogor, or Peor, a famous mountain beyond the Jordan. Nebi and Pisgah were neighbouring mountains. Beth-Peor is referred to in Deut. iii. 29.

**Belphoebe,** meant for Queen Elizabeth. She was sister of Amoret. Equally chaste, but of the Diana and Minerva type. Cold as an idiole, passionless, immovable. She is a white flower without perfume, and her only tender passion is that of chivalry. Like a moonbeam, she is light without warmth. You admire her as you admire a marble statue. (Spencer: Fuerie Queene, book iii.)

**Belt.** To hit below the belt. To strike unfairly. It is prohibited in prize-fighting to hit below the waist-belt.

To call men knaves and fools, to charge a man with nepotism, to make a slandering report which is not actionable, indeed to take away a man’s character in any way where self-defence is impossible, is "hitting him below the belt."

"Lord Salisbury hits hard, but never hits below the belt." —Daily Telegraph, November, 1885.

**To hold the belt.** To be the champion.

In pugilism, etc., a belt is passed on to the champion.

**Bel’tane** (3 syl.). A festival observed in Ireland on June 21st, and in some parts of Scotland on May Day. A fire is kindled on the hills, and the young people dance round it, and feast on cakes made of milk and eggs. It is supposed to be a relic of the worship of Bel. The word is Gaelic, and means Bel’s fire; and the cakes are called beltane-cakes.

**Belted Knight.** The right of wearing belt and spurs. Even to the present day knights of the shire are "girt with a belt and sword," when the declaration of their election is officially made.

**Belted Will.** Lord William Howard, warden of the western marches (1563-1640).

"His Bilboa blade, by march-men felt, Hung in a broad and studded belt; Hence, in rude phrase, theborderer still Called noble Howard Belted Will." —Scott.

**Beltenbros.** Amadis of Gaul so calls himself after he retires to the Poor Rock. His lady-love is Oriana. (Amadis of Gaul, ii. 6.)

**Belvawney** (Minn.), of the Portsmouth theatre. She always took the part of a page, and wore tights and silk stockings. (Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby, 1838.)

**Belvedere** [bel-ve-deer]. A sort of pleasure-house or look-out on the top of a house. The word is Italian, and means a fine prospect.

**Belvidéra** (in Otway’s Venier Preserved). Sir Walter Scott says, "More tears have been shed for the sorrows of Belvidera and Monimia than for those of Juliet and Desdemona."

"And Belvidera pours her soul in love."

—Thomson: Winter.

**Bemuse** (2 syl.). To get into a dreamy, half-intoxicated state.

"Bemusing himself with beer." —Sara: Gaslight and Daylight.

**Ben.** The Neptune of the Saxons.

**Ben** (a theatrical word). Benefit.

"A big ben," a good or bumping benefit.

**Big Ben of Westminster.** A name given to the large bell, which weighs 13 tons 10 cwt., and is named after Sir Benjamin Hall, the Chief Commissioner of Works when the bell was cast. (1856.)
Ben Joohanah

Ben Joohanah, in the satire of Abulom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Rev. Samuel Johnson, who suffered much persecution for his defence of the right of private judgment.

"A Jew (Englishman) of humble parentage was he:

To trade a Levite (clergyman), though of low degree."

Part II. 354, 355.

**Ben trovato** (Italian). Well found; a happy discovery or invention.

Benai'ah (3 syl.), in the satire of Abulom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for George Edward Sackville, called General Sackville, a gentleman of family, and a zealous partisan of the Duke of York. Beuiaah was captain in David's army, and was made by Solomon generalissimo. (1 Kings ii. 35.)

"You can Beuiaah's worth forgotten be. Of publick soul what publick storms were high: Whose conduct, while the Moon's fierce influences made,

Secured at once our honour and our trade." Part II. 359, 360.

Benares (3 syl.). One of the "most holy" cities of the Hindus, reverenced by them as much as Mecca is by the Mohammedans.

**Benbow (Admiral)**, in an engagement with the French near St. Malo, on the Spanish coast, in 1701, had his legs and thighs shattered into splinters by a chain-shot, but, supported in a wooden frame, he remained on the quarter-deck till morning, when Du Casse bore away. Already, the Portuguese governor of India, in his engagement with the united fleet of Cumbay's and Egypt, had his legs and thighs shattered in a similar manner; but, instead of retreating, had himself bound to the ship's mast, where he "waved his sword to cheer on the combatants," till he died from loss of blood. (See **CUMBERS, JAAPEP, etc.**)

"Whirled by the cannon's rage, in shiver'd form,
His thighs far shattered o'er the waves are borne:

Bound to the mast the god-like hero stands,
Waves his proud sword and cheers his woeful band:

Though winds and seas their wonted aid deny,
Yet he knows not but, but he knows to die."


**Benbow.** A sort, generous, free, idle, and always hanging about the ale-house. He inherited a good estate, spent it all, and ended life in the workhouse. The tale is in Crabbe's **Borough.**

"Benbow, a been companion, long approved
In jovial merriment (as he thought),
Was judged as one to joy and friendship prone,
And deemed injurious to himself alone." Yarrow: 16

**Bench.** The seat of a judge in the law courts; the office of judge.

**To be raised to the bench.** To be made a judge.

The **King's [queen's] bench.** The Supreme Court of Common Law; so called because at one time the sovereign presided in this court, and the court followed the sovereign when he moved from one place to another. Now a division of the High Court of Judicature.

**Bench. Bench of bishops.** The whole body of English prelates, who sit together on a bench in the House of Lords.

**To be raised to the Epycspeut bench.** To be made a bishop.

**Bench and Bar.** Judges and pleaders. The bench is the seat on which a judge sits. The bar of a court was formerly a wooden barrier, to separate the counsel from the audience. Now, silk gowns (q.r.) sit nearer the judge, and their juniors behind them. (See **BARRISTERS.**)

**Benchers.** Senior members of the Inns of Court; so called from the bench on which they used to sit. They exercise the function of calling students to the bar, and have the right of expelling the obnoxious. (See **BAR, page 94, col. 7.)

"He was made successively, Barrister, Utter Barrister, Benchers, and Reader."

**Bend,** meaning power, as Beyond my bend, i.e. my means or power. The allusion is to a bow or spring; if strained beyond its bending power, it breaks. (See **BENT.**)

**Bend Sinister.** He has a bend sinister. He was not born in lawful wedlock. In heraldry, a band running from the upper right-hand corner to the lower left-hand corner (as the shield appears before you on paper) is called a bend-sinister, and is popularly, but erroneously, supposed to indicate bastardy.

**Bendeemer.** A river that flows near the ruins of Chilmirar or Istarchar, in the province of Chusistan in Persia.

"There's a lower of stones by Bendeemer's stream,
And the nightingale sings round it all the day long."

T. Moore: Lalla Rookh, Part I.

**Bender.** Sixpence.

**Ben'digo.** A rough fur cap, named from a noted pugilist, William Thompson; so nicknamed from his birthplace in Australia.
Benfie (Old). The devil, who is willing to bend to anyone's inclination. The way of sin is so broad that every shade of error can be admitted without obstruction.

Benedicta (5 syl.). "Bless you:" a benediction used in the Roman Catholic Church; also the canticle.

Benedick. A sworn bachelor caught in the wiles of matrimony, like Benedick in Shakespeare's comedy of Much Ado about Nothing.

"Let our worthy Cæcub be bachelor or Ben- diedick, what concern is it of ours."—Mrs. Edwards: A Country Girl, chap. 11.

* Benedict and Benedick are used indiscriminately, but the distinction should be observed.

Benedict. A bachelor, not necessarily one pledged to celibacy, but simply a man of marriageable age, not married. St. Benedict was a most uncompromising stickler for celibacy.

"Is it not a pun? There is an old saying, 'Needles and pin; when a man marries his trouble begins.' If so, the unmarried man is benedicta."—Life of the West.

Benedictines (4 syl.). Monks who follow the rule of St. Benedict, viz. implicit obedience, celibacy, abstaining from laughter, spare diet, poverty, the exercise of hospitality, and unremitting industry.

Ben'efice (3 syl.). Under the Romans certain grants of lands made to veteran soldiers were called beneficia, and in the Middle Ages an estate held ex norte beneficio of the donor was called "a benefice." When the popes assumed the power of the feudal lords with reference to ecclesiastical patronage, a "living" was termed by them a benefice held under the pope as superior lord. This assumption roused the jealousy of France and England, and was stoutly resisted.

Benefit of Clergy. Exemption of the clerical order from civil punishment, based on the text, "Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm" (1 Chron. xvi. 22). In time it comprehended not only the ordained clergy, but all whose being able to write and read, were capable of entering into holy orders. This law was abolished in the reign of George IV. (1827).

Ben'en-gëll. (See Hamet.)

Benet (French). A simpleton, so called because they were supposed to be, in a special way, the objects of God's care. (French, bënt, Old French, benet, from Latin, benedictus.) We call an idiot an "Innocent" (q.v.).

Benevolence. A "forced" charity, under the excuse of a loan, exacted by some of the Plantagenet kings. First enforced in 1473, it was declared illegal by the Bill of Rights in 1689.


Benevolus, in Cowper's Task, is John Courtney Throckmorton of Weston Underwood.

Bengal Tigers. The old 17th Foot, whose badge, a royal tiger, was granted them for their services in India (1802-23). Now the Leicester Regiment.

Bengalees (3 syl.) for Beng'alis or Bengalees. Natives of Bengal. (Singular, Beng'ali or Bengalee.)

Bengol'di. A wonderful country where "they tie the vines with sausages, where you may buy a fat goose for a penny and have the giblets given into the bargain. In this place there is a mountain of Parmesan cheese, and people's employment is making cheesecakes and macaroons. There is also a river which runs Malmsley wine of the very best quality. (Boccaccio: Eighth Day, Noveř iii.)

Benfiea Boy. John C. Heenan, the American pugilist, who challenged and fought Tom Sayers for the belt in 1860; so called from Benfiea in California, his birthplace.

Benjamin. The pet, the youngest. Queensland is the Benjamin of our colonial possessions. The allusion is to Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob (Gen. xxxv. 18).

Benjamin. A smart overcoat; so called from a tailor of the name, and rendered popular by its association with Joseph's "coat of many colours."

Benjamin's Mess. The largest share. The allusion is to the banquet given by Joseph, viceroy of Egypt, to his brethren. "Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs" (Gen. xliii. 34).

Benmskar. A wealthy merchant and magician of Delhi, in Ridley's Tales of the Genii.

"Like the jeweller of Delhi, in the house of the magician Benmskar. I at length reached a vaulted room dedicated to secrecy and silence."—Sir W. Scott.

Beneshie. Ben'ashe (see Banseher). The Scotch Bodach Glåy, or Grey Spectre, is a similar superstition; and the Pari-Banou (Nymph of the Air)
of the Arabian Nights is also a sort of Bemmee.

"How oft has the Bemmee cried!" [How busy death has been of late with our nobilities.]—J. Moore: Irish Melodies, No. 11.

Bent. Inclination; talent for something. Out of my bent, not in my way, not in the range of my talent. Bent on it, inclined to it. As a thing bent is inclined, so a bent is an inclination or bias. Genius or talent is a bent or bias. 

"Wherever is done bent, is done from the natural bent and disposition of the mind."—Hume: Table Talk.

They fool me to the top of my bent, i.e. as far as the bow can be bent without snapping. (Hamlet, iii. 2.) (See BEND.)

Benvolio. Nephew to Montague, a testy, litigious gentleman, who would "quarrel with a man that had a hair more or a hair less in his beard than he had." Mercutio says to him, "Thou hast quarrelled with a man for coughing in the street, because he hath wakened thy dog that hath lain asleep in the sun." (Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, iii. 1.)

Beppo. The contraction of Giuseppe, and therefore equal to our Joe. Husband of Laura, a Venetian lady. He was taken captive in Troy, turned Turk, joined a band of pirates, grew rich, and, after several years' absence, returned to his native land, where he discovered his wife at a carnival ball with her cavaliro servente. He made himself known to her, and they lived together again as man and wife. (Byron: Beppo.)

Berchta [the white lady]. This fairy, in Southern Germany, answers to Hulda (the gracious lady) of Northern Germany; but after the introduction of Christianity, when pagan deities were represented as demons, Berchta lost her former character, and became a bogie to frighten children.

Beroaneus (3 syl.). The followers of the Rev. John Barclay, of Kincardinshire (1773). They believe that all we know of God is from revelation; that all the Psalms refer to Christ; that assurance is the proof of faith; and that unbelief is the unpardonable sin. They took their name from the Bereans, mentioned in the Book of the Acts (xvii. 11), who "received the Word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily."

Berecythan Hero. Midas, the Phrygian king; so called from Mount Berecythus, in Phrygia.

Beroniaceae (4 syl.). The sister-wife of Ptolemy III., who vowed to sacrifice her hair to the gods, if her husband returned home the vanquisher of Asia. She suspended her hair in the temple of the war-god, but it was stolen the first night, and Conon of Samos told the king that the winds had wafted it to heaven, where it still forms the seven stars near the tail of Leo, called Coma Berenices. 

* Pope, in his Rape of the Lock, converts the purloined ringlet into a star or meteor, "which drew behind a radiant trail of hair." (Canto v.)

Berg Folk. Pagan spirits doomed to live on the Scandinavian hills till the day of redemption. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Bergaen (A.). A great liar; so called from Antiphanes Berga.

Bergamolir. A frost-giant, father of the Jötuns, or second dynasty of giants. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Berger. L'heure du Berger (French). The shepherd's hour, i.e. the swain's or lover's hour; the happy hour of tryst; the critical moment.

Bergomask. A clown or merry-andrew; a native of Bergamo. Compare, a gasconader; a Booseian.

Berkley (Mr.). An Englishman of fortune, good-humoured, and humane. He is a bachelor and somewhat eccentric, but sound common sense is a silver thread which is never lost. (Longfellow: Hyperion [a romance], 1839.)

Berkshire (Saxon, Beorne-seire, forest-shire), a name peculiarly appropriate to this county, which contains the forest districts of Windsor and Bagshot.

Berlin Decree. A decree issued at Berlin by Napoleon I., forbidding any of the nations of Europe to trade with Great Britain (1806). This mad fancy was the first step to the great man's fall.

Berlin Time. The new Berlin Observatory is 44° 14' east of Paris, and 53° 35' east of Greenwich. The Berlin day begins at noon, but our civil day begins the midnight preceding.
Berliners. The people of Berlin, in Prussia.

Bermeja. Insula de la Torre, from which Amasis of Gaul starts when he goes in quest of the Enchantress-Damsel, daughter of Fin'etor the necromancer.

Bermonde. An hypothetical island feigned by Shakespeare to be enchanted, and inhabited by witches and devils. Supposed by some to be Bermudas; but a correspondent in Notes and Queries (January 23rd, 1886, p. 72) utterly denies this, and favours the suggestion that the island meant was Lampedusa.

"From the still-versed Bermudas, there she's hid." Shakespeare: The Tempest, 1. 2.

Bermudas. To live in the Bermudas, i.e. in some out-of-the-way place for cheapness. The shabby genteel hire a knocker in some West-end square, where letters may be left for them, or live in the Bermudas, or narrow passages north of the Strand, near Covent Garden.

Bernard (St.). Abbot of the monastery of Clairvaux in the twelfth century. His fame for wisdom was very great, and few church matters were undertaken without his being consulted.

Petit Bernard. Solomon Bernard, engraver of Lyons. (Sixteenth century.)

Poor Bernard. Claude Bernard, of Dijon, philanthropist (1588-1641).


Bernard. Bonus Bernardus non videt annus (see above). We are all apt to forget sometimes; events do not always turn out as they are planned beforehand.

"Poor Peter was to win honours at Shrewsbury school, and carry them thick to Cambridge; and after that, a living awaited him, the gift of his good mother, Sir Peter Arley, but Poor Peter's lot in life was very different to what his friends had planned.

--Mr. Gaskell, Chaucer, chap. vi.

Bernard Soup (St.). (See Stone Sour.)

Bernardo, in Dibdin's Bibliomania (a romance), is meant for Joseph Hazlewood, antiquary and critic (1811).

Bernardo del Carpio. One of the most favourite subjects of the Spanish minstrels; the other two being the Cid and Lara's seven infants.

Bernard's Inn. Formerly called Mackworth Inn, from Dean Mackworth, who died 1454.

"This house was, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VI., a messuage belonging to Dr. John Mackworth, dean of the cathedral church of Lincoln, and at that time in the holding of one Lionel Bernard, and it hath ever since retained the name of Bernard's Inn."--Harleian MSS. No. 1104.

Berners or Barnes (Juliana). Prioress of Sopewell nunnery, near St. Albans, reputed authoress of the Book of Hawking and Hunting (1486). Generally called "Dame Berners." Another book ascribed to her is the Boke of the Blazing of Arms (1485).

Bernese (2 syl.). A native of Berne, in Switzerland.

Bernesque Poetry. Scrio-comic poetry: so called from Francesco Berni, of Tuscany, who greatly excelled in it. (1490-1536.)

Bernouilli's Numbers or the properties of numbers first discovered by James Bernoulli, professor of mathematics at Basle (1654-1705).

Berserker. Grandson of the eighth-handed Starkadder and the beautiful Alfhilde, called her-serv (bare of mail) because he went into battle unharnessed. Hence, any man with the fighting fever on him.

"You say that I am berserker. And...I answer I go to war to win the war."--Rev. C. Kingsley: Berserard the Waite.

Berth. He has tumbled into a nice berth. A nice situation or fortune. The place in which a ship is anchored is called her berth, and the sailors call it a good or bad berth as they think it favourable or otherwise. The space also allotted to a seaman for his hammock is called his berth. (Norman, berth, a cradle.)

To give a wide berth. Not to come near a person; to keep a person at a distance. The place where a ship lies in harbour is called her berth: hence, to give a "wide berth" is to give a ship plenty of room to swing at anchor.

Bertha. The betrothed of John of Leyden, but, being a vassal of Count Oberthal, she was unable to marry without her lord's consent. When she went with her mother to ask permission of marriage, the count, struck with her beauty, determined to make her his mistress. She afterwards makes her escape from the castle, and, fancying that the "prophet" had caused the death of her lover, goes to Munster fully resolved to compass his death by setting fire to the palace. She is apprehended, and, being brought before the prophet-king, recognises her lover in-
him, saying, "I loved thee once, but now my love is turned to hate," and stabs herself. (Meyerbeer's opera, Le Prophète.)

Bertha. The blind daughter of Caleb Plummer in Dickens's Cricket on the Heath (a Christmas story), 1845.

Bertha (Frau). A German impersonation of the Epiphany, corresponding to the Italian Befana. Represented as a white lady, who steals softly into nurseries and rocks infants asleep in the absence of negligent nurses; she is, however, the terror of all naughty children. Her feet are very large, and she has an iron nose. (See Befana.)

Berthas [Stock Exchange term]. The London, Brighton, & South Coast Railway Deferred Stock.

Berthe au Grand Pied. Mother of Charlemagne, and great granddaughter of Charles Martel; so called because she had a club-foot.

Bertoldo [Bay-told]. Imperturbable as Bertoldo, i.e. not to be taken by surprise, thrown off your guard, or disconcerted at anything. Bertoldo is the hero of a little jeu d'esprit in Italian prose, J. Cesare Croce. He is a comedian by profession, whom nothings astonishes, and is as much at his ease with kings and queens as with persons of his own rank and vocation.

Bertram. One of the conspirators against the Republic of Venice "in whom there was a hesitating softness fatal to a great enterprise." He betrayed the conspiracy to the senate. (Byron: Marino Faliero.)

Bertram (Henry), in Sir W. Scott's novel of Guy Mannering, was suggested by James Annesley, Esq., rightful heir of the earldom of Anglesey, of which he was dispossessed by his uncle Richard. He died in 1743.

Bertram, Count of Rosillion, beloved by Heléna, the hero of Shakespeare's comedy, All's Well that Ends Well.

"I cannot reconcile my heart to Bertram, a man noble without generosity, and young without truth; who marries Heléna as a coward, and leaves her as a profligate."—Dr. Johnson.

Bertram Risingham. The vassal of Philip of Mortham. Oswald Wycliffe induced him to shoot his lord at Marston Moor, and for this vile deed the vassal demanded of him all the gold and movables of his late master. Oswald, being a villain, tried to outwit Bertram, and even murder him; but in the end it turns out that Mortham was not killed, neither was Oswald his heir, for Redmond O'Neale, the page of Rokeby, is found to be Mortham's son. (Scott: Rokeby.)

Bertramò. The fiend-father of Robert le Diable. After alluring his son to gamble away all his possessions, he meets him near the rocks St. Irène, and Heléna seduces him in the "Dance of Love." When Bertramò at last comes to claim his victim, he is resisted by Alice, the foster-sister of the duke, who reads to him his mother's will, and angels come to celebrate the triumph of good over evil. (Meyerbeer's opera of Roberto il Diavolo.)

Berwick [Stock Exchange term]. The London, Brighton, & South Coast Railway shares. The line runs to Berwick.

Beryl Molezane (3 syl.). The lady beloved by George Geitch; a laughing, loving beauty, all sunshine and artlessness; tender, frank, full of innocent chatter; helping everyone and loving everyone. Her lot is painfully unhappy, and she dies. (P. G. Travford [J. H. Riddell]: George Geitch.)

Bersok [the interval]. The space between death and the resurrection. (The Koran.)

Beassile. A great grandfather (French, bismule). This word should be restored.

Besants or Bezzards. Circular pieces of bullion without any impression, supposed to represent the old coinage of Byzantium, and to have been brought to Europe by the Crusaders.

Beside the Cushion. Beside the question; not to the point; not pertinent to the matter in hand. French, hors de propos; Latin, nihil ad rhombum. It was Judge Jeffreys who used the phrase, "Besides [sic] the cushion."

Besom. To hang out the besom. To have a fling when your wife is gone on a visit. To be a quasi bachelor once more. Taking this in connection with the following phrase, it evidently means, holding the marriage service in abeyance.

"This is French argot. Retirer le balai (to burn the besom) means to live the life of a literator, whence balard, Paris slang for a literate. Probably our phrase, "burn the besom," is pretty much the same as retirer le balai.

Jumping the besom. Omitting the marriage service after the publication of banns, and living together as man

Barth.
and wife. In Southern Scotch, a street-walker is called a *bess*, and in French *balai* (a besom) means the life of a libertine, as *Édité le balai*; *Il ont bien vouti le balai ensemble*, where *balai* means a bunch or something worse. No further explanation can be needed or could be given.

**Bess.** *Good Queen Bess.* Queen Elizabeth (1533, 1558-1603).

**Bess o’ Bedlam.** A female lunatic vagrant. Bedlam is a common name for a madhouse, and Bess is a national name for a woman, especially of the lower order. The male lunatic is a *Tom o’ Bedlam*.

**Bess of Hardwicke.** Elizabeth, Countess of Shrewsbury, to whose charge, in 1572, Mary Queen of Scots was committed. The countess treated the captive queen with great harshness, being jealous of the earl her husband. Bess of Hardwicke married four times: Alexander Barley (when she was only fourteen years of age); William Cavendish; Sir William St. Loe, Captain of Queen Elizabeth’s Guard; and lastly, George, Earl of Shrewsbury. She built Hardwicke Hall, and founded the wealth and dignity of the Cavendish family.

**Bessemor Iron.** Pig-iron refined, and converted into steel or malleable iron by passing currents of air through the molten metal, according to a process discovered by Sir H. Bessemor, and patented in 1853.

**Bessie Bell and Mary Gray.** A ballad. The tale is that these two young ladies, natives of Perth, to avoid the plague of 1666, retired to a rural retreat called the Burnbraes, about a mile from Lynedock, the residence of Mary Gray. A young man, in love with both, carried them provisions. Both ladies died of the plague, and were buried at Dornock Hough.

**Besus.** A cowardly, braggart captain, a sort of Bobadil (q.v.). *Brannum and Fletcher:* *I King and no King.*

**Best.** *At best or At the very best.**

*At one’s best.* At the highest or best point attainable by the person referred to. *For the best.* With the best of motives; with the view of obtaining the best results.

I must make the best of my way home.

It is getting late and I must use my utmost diligence to get home as soon as possible.

To have the best of it, or, *To have the best of the bargain.* To have the advantage or best of a transaction.

To make the best of the matter. To submit to ill-luck with the best grace in your power.

**Best Man** (at a wedding). The bridegroom’s chosen friend who waits on him, as the bride’s maids wait on the bride.

**Best Things** (*The Eight*), according to Scandianavian mythology:—

1. The ash *Yggdrasil* is the best of trees;
2. Skidbladnir, of ships;
3. Odin, of the *Ásgör*;
4. Sleipnir, of steeds;
5. Bifrost, of bridges;
6. Bragi, of bards;
7. Habrok, of hawks
8. Garm, of hounds.

**Bestiaries** or **Bestials.** Books very popular in the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries, containing the pictures of animals and their symbolisms.

“The unicorn has but one horn in the middle of its forehead. It is the only animal that ventures to attack the elephant; and so alarum is the nail of its foot, that with one blow it can rip the belly of that beast. Hunters can catch the unicorn only by placing a young virgin in its haunts. No sooner does he see the damsel, than he runs towards her, and lies down at her feet, and so suffers himself to be captured by the hunters. The unicorn represents Jesus Christ, who took on Him our nature in the Virgin’s womb, was betrayed to the Jews, and delivered into the hands of Pontius Pilate. Its one horn signifies the gospel of Truth;…” *—Le Bestiaire Dixneuf de Guillaume d’Emerainville, de la Normandie (13th century).*

**Bête.** *Morte la bête, mort le vein.*

Dead men tell no tales: dead dogs don’t bite. When one is dead his power of mischief is over. Literally, if the beast is dead, its poison is dead also.

*Quand Jean-Bête est mort, il a laissé bien des héritiers.* Casimir Delavigne says to the same effect. *Les sots depuis Adam sont en majorité.* Jean-Bête means a fool or dolt.

**Bête Noire.** The thorn in the side, the bitter in the cup, the spoke in the wheel, the black sheep, the object of aversion. A black sheep has always been considered an eyesore in a flock, and its wool is really less valuable. In times of superstition it was looked on as bearing the devil’s mark.

“The Dutch sale of th is the bête noire of the Cornish inners.” *—The Times.*

**Beth Gelert,** or “the Grave of the Greyhound.” A ballad by the Hon. William Robert Spencer. The tale is that
one day Llewellyn returned from hunting, when his favourite hound, covered with gore, ran to meet him. The chief-0
ain run to se if anything had happened to his infant son, found the cradle over-
turned, and all around was sprinkled with gore and blood. Thinking the
hound had eaten the child, he stabbed it to the heart. Afterwards he found the
babe quite safe, and a huge wolf under the bed, quite dead. Gelfert had killed
the wolf and saved the child.

Bethlemites (4 syl.). Followers of John Huss, so called because he used
to preach in the church called Bethlehem of Prague.

Betrothed (The). One of the Tales of the Crusaders, by Sir Walter Scott,
1832. Lady Eveline Berenger is the betrothed of Sir Damian de Lacy, whom
she marries.

Better. My better half. A jocose
way of saying my wife. As the twain are one, each is half. Horace calls his
friend animam dimidiam mee. (1 Odes
iii. 8.)
To be better than his word. To do
more than he promised.
To think better of the matter. To
give it further consideration; to form a
more correct opinion respecting it.

Better kind Friend, etc. Better
kind friend than friend kind. Friend is
a corruption of frend, meaning a stran-
ger. Better [a] kind stranger than a
kinsman who makes himself a stranger,
or an estranged kinsman.

Better off. In more easy circum-
stances.

Bettina. A mascot who always
brought good luck wherever she went.
Though a mere peasant, she is taken to
the Prince of Piombino's palace of
Laurent, to avert his ill-luck; but by
marrying Pippo (a shepherd) she loses her gift. However, the prince is re-
mined that the children of a mascot are
hereditary mascots, and makes Bettina promise that her first child shall
be adopted by the prince. (See Mas-
cotte.)

Bettina. The name under which
Elizabeth Brentano translated into Eng-
lish Goethe's Letters to a Child in
1835. She was the wife of Ludwig Achim von
Arnim, and it was her correspondence
with Goethe which were the Letters to a
Child referred to. Elizabeth Brentano
was born 1785.

Betty. A name of contempt given
to a man who interferes with the duties
of female servants, or occupies himself in
female pursuits; also called a “Molly.”

Betty. A skeleton key: the servant
of a picklock. Burglars call their short
crowbars for forcing locks Jennies and
Jemmys. “Jenny” is a “small engine,”
i.e. ‘ginie, and Jimmy is merely a variant.

Betulium. Dumby, or the Cape of
St. Andrew, in Scotland.

“THE northern-shattered tempest foams
Over Orka's and Bethulium's highest peak”

Thomas: Autumn, v. 2.

Between. Between hay and grass.
Neither one thing nor yet another: a
hobbled-dhoe, neither a man nor yet a
boy.

Between cup and lip. (See Slip.)
Between Scylla and Charybdis. Be-
tween two equal dangers; on the horns
of a dilemma. (See Charybdis.)

Between two fires. Between two dan-
gers. In war, an army fired upon from
opposite sides is in imminent danger.

Between two stools you came to the
ground. “Like a man on double busi-
ness bound, I stand in pause where I shall
first begin, and both neglect.” He who
hunts two hares leaves one and loses the
other.” Simul sorbiye ac flave non pos-
sum. The allusion is to a children’s
game called “The Ambassador,” also a
practical joke at one time played at sea
when the ship crossed the line. Two
stools are set side by side, but somewhat
apart, and a cloth is covered over them.
A person sits on each stool to keep the
cloth taut, and the ambassador is in-
vited to sit in the middle; but, as soon
as he is seated, the two rise and the
ambassador comes to the ground.

Between you and me. (French, entre
vous). In confidence be it spoken.
Sometimes, Between you and me and the
gate-post. These phrases, for the most
part, indicate that some ill-natured re-
mark or slander is about to be made of
a third person, but occasionally they refer
to some offer or private affair. “Be-
tween ourselves” is another form of
the same phrase.

Betwixt and Between. Neither
one nor the other, but somewhere be-
tween the two. Thus, grey is neither
white nor black, but betwixt and be-
tween the two.

Beurre. Avoir beurre n'ay la tête. To
be covered with crimes. Taken from a
Jewish saying, “If you have butter on
your head (i.e. have stolen butter and put
it in your cap), don’t go into the sun.”

(Vidocq: Volcurs, vol. i. p. 16.)
Beuvres (1 syl.), or Inu'ro of Aymre'-mout. The father of Malagigi, and uncle of Rinaldo. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.)

Bever. A “drink” between meals (Italian, bereve, to drink—our beverage; Latin, bibere—our in-bibre). At Eton they used to have “Bever days,” when extra beer and bread were served during the afternoon in the College Hall to scholars, and any friends whom they might bring in.

“...will devour three breakfasts... without prejudice to his bevers.”—Beaumont and Fletcher: Hemon Hater, I. 3.


“Whate’er can deck mankind,
Or charm the heart, in generous Bev. I shrow’d.”—Thomson: Winter, 61-5.

Bevis. The horse of Lord Marmion. (Sir Walter Scott.) (See Horse.)

Beris of Southampton. A knight of romance, whose exploits are recounted in Dryden’s Polyolbion. The French call him Bevres de Hantone.

Bevoriskius, whose Commentary on the Generations of Adam is referred to by Sterne in the Sentimental Journey, was Johannes Bevoriscius, physician and senator, author of a large number of books. The Commentary will be found at fol. 1 (1652).

Bevy. A bevy of ladies. A throng or company; properly applied to rebecks, quails, and peaseants. Timid gregarious animals, in self-defence, go down to a river to drink in beves or small companies. Ladies, from their timidity, are placed in the same category (Italian, bereve, to drink).

“A and upon her deck what a bevy of human flowers—young women, how lovely!—out from me, how noble!”—De Quincey: Dream-foamer.

Bevan’iel, in the satire of Abulon and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Marquis of Worcester, afterwards Duke of Beaufort.

“Beauhles with each grace and virtue fraught,
Serene his looks, serene his life and thoughts;
On whom so largely Nature heaped her store,
There LNGE remained for arts to give him more.”—Part II. u. 47-50.

Bezon’ian. A new recruit; applied originally in derision, to young soldiers sent from Spain to Italy, who landed both ill-accoutered and in want of everything (Ital. besogni, from bisogno, need; French besoin).

“Besog and piffering besogniis and marauders.”—Sir W. Scott: Monastery, xvi.

“Great men oft die by a ze bezonians.”—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., act v. 1.

“Under which king, Bezonian? Speak or die” (2 Hen. IV., act v. 3). Choose your leader or take the consequences —Cesar or Pompey? “Speak or die.”

Bheem or Bhima. One of the five Pandos, or brotherhoods of Indian demi-gods, famous for his strength. He slew the giant Kinchick, and dragged his body from the hills, thereby making the Kinchick ravine.

Bisum, in rhetoric, means converting the proof into a disproof. As thus: That you were the murderer is proved by your being on the spot at the time. Reply: Just the contrary, if I had been the guilty person most certainly I should have run away. (Greek, biason.)

Biana. Wife of Fazio. When Fazio became rich, and got entangled with the Marchioness Aldabella, she accused him to the Duke of Florence of being privy to the death of Bartolido, an old miser. Fazio was arrested and condemned to death. Bianca now repented of her jealous rashness, and tried to save her husband, but failing in her endeavours, went mad, and died of a broken heart. (Dram Milman: Fazio.)

X.B. — The name is employed by Shakespeare both in his Taming of the Shrew and also in Othello.

Biach (S-e NERL)

Bias. The weight in bowls which makes them deviate from the straight line; hence any favourite idea or pursuit, or whatever predisposes the mind in a particular direction.

Bows are not now loaded, but the bias depends on the shape of the bowls. They are flattened on one side, and therefore roll obliquely.

“Your stomach makes your fabric roll,
Just as the bias rules the bow.”—Prior: Alina, iii. line 120.
Bibliss Caldhuo Merq. The punning nickname of Tiberiuus Claudius Nero, Bibliss [Tiberius], drink-loving, Caldhuo Merq [Claudius Nero], by metathesis for calidus merq, hot with wine.

Bible means simply a book, but is now exclusively confined to the “Book of Books.” (Greek, biblos, a book.)
The headings of the chapters were prefixed by Miles Smith, Bishop of Gloucester, one of the translators.
(i) Bibles named from errors of type, or from archaic words:

The Breach of Bible. So called because Genesis iii. 7 was rendered, “The eyes of them both were opened... and they sowed fig-tree leaves together, and made themselves breeches.” By Whittingham, Gilby, and Sampson, 1579.
The Idle Bible, 1809. In which the “idole shepherd” (Zech. xi. 17) is printed “the idle shepherd.”
The Bug Bible, 1551. So called because Psalm xxi. 5 is translated, “Thou shalt not be afraid of bugs [bogies] by night.”
The Great Bible. The same as Matthew Parker’s Bible (q.v.).
The Place-maker’s Bible. So called from a printer’s error in Matt. v. 9, “Blessed are the placemakers [peace-makers], for they shall be called the children of God.”
The Profligate Bible makes David pathetically complain that “the printers [princes] have persecuted me without a cause” (Ps. cxix. 161).
The Tryacle Bible, 1549 (Beck’s Bible), in which the word “balm” is rendered “treacle.” The Bishops’ Bible has tryacle in Jer. iii. 28; xlvi. 11; and in Ezek. xxvii. 17.
The Unrighteous Bible, 1652 (Cambridge Press). So called from the printer’s error, “Know ye not that the unrighteous shall inherit the Kingdom of God?” (1 Cor. vi. 9).
The Vinegar Bible. So called because the heading to Luke xx. is given as “The parable of the Vinegar” (instead of Vineyard). Printed at the Clarendon Press in 1549.
The Wicked Bible. So called because the word not is omitted in the seventh commandment, making it, “Thou shalt commit adultery.” Printed by Barker and Lucas, 1632.

To these may be added: the Discharge Bible, the Ezra to Bar Bible, Rebecca’s Canons Bible, the Royal Bible, the Standing Fishes Bible, and some others.

(ii) Bibles named from proper names, or dignities.

Bishop’s Bible. The revised edition of Archbishop Parker’s version. Published 1668.
Coverdale’s Bible, 1535. Translated by Miles Coverdale, afterwards Bishop of Exeter. This was the first Bible sanctioned by royal authority.
Cranmer’s Bible, 1539. This is Coverdale’s Bible corrected by Archbishop Cranmer. It was printed in 1540, and in 1549 every parish church was enjoined to have a copy under a penalty of 40s. a month.
The Douay Bible, 1581. A translation made by the professors of the Douay College for the use of English boys designed for the Catholic priesthood.
The Geneva Bible. The Bible translated by the English exiles at Geneva, the same as the “Breeches Bible” (q.v.).
The King James’s Bible. The Authorised Version; so called because it was undertaken by command of James I. Published 1611.
Matthew Parker’s Bible, or “The Great Bible,” published in the reign of Henry VIII. under the care of Archbishop Parker and his staff (1530-1641). In 1572 several prolegomena were added.
Matthew’s Bible is Tindal’s version. It was so called by John Rogers, superintendent of the English churches in Germany, and was published with notes under the fictitious name of Thomas Matthew, 1537.
The Mazarine Bible. The earliest book printed in moveable metal type. It contains no date. Copies have been recently sold from £2,000 to £5,000. Called the Mazarine Bible from the Bibliothèque Mazarine, founded in Paris by Cardinal Mazarine in 1648.
Sacy’s Bible. So called from Isaac Louis Sacy (Le-maistre), director of the Port Royal Monastery. He was imprisoned for three years in the Bastille for his Jansenist opinions, and translated the Bible during his captivity (1666-1670).
Tyndale’s Bible. William Tyndale, or Tindal, having embraced the Reformed religion, retired to Antwerp, where he printed an English translation of the Scriptures. All the copies were bought up, whereupon Tyndale printed a revised edition. The book excited the rancour of the Catholics, who strangled the “heretic” and burnt his body near Antwerp in 1536.
Wyclif’s Bible, 1380, but first printed in 1550.
Bible-backed

182

Bickerstaff

The letter א in the Hebrew text occurs 76,023 times. These are the most frequent.

The letter ת appears 11,023 times.

The letter י is the most frequent.

The Bible was divided into chapters by Cardinal Hugo de Sancto-Caro, about 1250.

The Old Testament was divided into verses by Rabbi Mordecai Nathan, and the New Testament, in 1544, by B. Stephens, a French printer, it is said, while on horseback.

The 3,000 languages and dialects on the earth, the Bible has been translated into 750.

The Sephardim, a translation into Greek, was made in 1753. The first complete English translation was by Wicliffe, A.D. 1580.

The Old Testament was divided into verses by B. Stephens, a French printer, it is said, while on horseback.

The 3,000 languages and dialects on the earth, the Bible has been translated into 750.

The first complete English translation was by Wicliffe, A.D. 1580.

The Old Testament was divided into verses by B. Stephens, a French printer, it is said, while on horseback.

The 3,000 languages and dialects on the earth, the Bible has been translated into 750.

The first complete English translation was by Wicliffe, A.D. 1580.

The Old Testament was divided into verses by B. Stephens, a French printer, it is said, while on horseback.

The 3,000 languages and dialects on the earth, the Bible has been translated into 750.

The first complete English translation was by Wicliffe, A.D. 1580.


Bibliomancy. Forecasting future events by the Bible. The plan was to open the sacred volume at random, and lay your finger on a passage without looking at it. The text thus pointed out was supposed to be applicable to the person who pointed it out. (Greek, biblia, Bible; manteia, prophecy.) (See Sortes.)

Another process was to weigh a person suspected of magic against a Bible. If the Bible bore down the other scale, the accused was acquitted.

Bibulus. Colleague of Julius Caesar, a mere cipher in office, whence his name has become proverbial for one in office who is a mere factotum.

Biceps. Muscular strength of the arm; properly, the prominent muscles of the upper arm; so called because they have two heads. (Latin, biceps, two heads.)

Biceps Parnassus (Pers. Tr. 2), i.e. Parnassus with two heads or tops (his caput).

Nec fonte huma procul calamino,
Nec in Iungulis somnantes Parnass
Almei, in regione arc poetarum prolorum.
Persius: Satires (prologue).

Bickerstaff (Isaac). A name assumed by Dean Swift in a satirical pamphlet against Partridge, the almanack-maker. This produced a paper war so diverting that Steele issued the Tatter under the editorial name of "Isaac Bickerstaff, Esq., Astrologer." (1709.)
**Bicorn.** An hypothetical beast supposed to devour all men under petty-coat government. It is described as very fat and well liking. There was another beast called Chichevache, which fed on obedient wives, but the famished beast was thinner than the most rascal of Pharaoh's lean kine, for its food always fell short. Of course, bi-corn (two-horns) contains an allusion familiar to all readers of our early literature.

**Bid.** To bid fair. To seem likely: as “He bids fair to do well;” “It bids fair to be a fine day.” (Anglo-Saxon, bidden, to promise, to offer.)

**To bid for [votes].** To promise to support in Parliament certain measures, in order to obtain votes.

**To bid against one.** To offer or promise a higher price for an article at auction.

“I bid him defiance. I offer him defiance; I defy him.”

**Bid.** I bid you good night. I wish you good night, or I pray that you may have a good night. This is the Anglo-Saxon bidon, to ask, pray, or intreat. Whence “beads-men” (q.v.), “bidding prayer” (q.v.). “Bid him welcome.”

“Neither beat him God-speed.”—2 John 10, 11.

**To bid the [marriage] banus.** To ask if anyone objects to the marriage of the persons named. “Si quis” (q.v.).

**To bid to the wedding.** In the New Testament is to ask to the wedding feast.

**Bideford Postman.** Edward Capern, the poet (born 1819), so called because at one time he was a letter-carrier at Bideford. He died in 1894.

**Bidpai.** [See PILPAI.]

**Biforked Letter of the Greeks.** The capital Μ, made thus Μ, which resembles a bird flying.

“[The birds] flying, write upon the sky
The biforked letter of the Greeks.”

**Bifrost, in Scandinavian mythology, is the name of the bridge between heaven and earth; the rainbow may be considered to be this bridge, and its various colours are the reflections of its precious stones. (Icelandic, bifa, tremble, and rost, path.)

**The keeper of the bridge is Heimdall. It leads to Doomstead, the palace of the Norns or Fates.**

**Big.** To look big. To assume a consequential air.

**To talk big.** To boast or brag.


**Big Bird.** To get the big bird (i.e. the goose). To be hissed on the stage. A theatrical expression.

**Big-endians.** A religious party in the empire of Lilliput, who made it a matter of conscience to break their eggs at the big end; they were looked on as heretics by the orthodox party, who broke theirs at the small end. The Big-endians are the Catholics, and the Little-endians the Protestants.

**Big Gooseberry Season (The).** The time when Parliament is not assembled.
Big-wig. A person in authority, a "nobilissimus." Of course, the term arises from the custom of judges, bishops, and so on, wearing large wigs. Bishops no longer wear them.

Bigarron. Incorrectly spelt Bienne-ron. A white-heart cherry. (French, bigarron; Latin, bigarella; i.e. bis var-ellus, double-variegated, red and white mixed. The French word, bigarrure, means party-colour, bigarrer.)

Biggles (pron. beeys). Jewels, female ornaments. (Also written bee.) She is all in her biggles to-day—i.e. in full fig, in excellent spirits, in good humour.

Bight. To hook the bight—i.e. to get entangled. The bight is the bend or double part of a rope, and when the rope of one anchor gets into the "bight" of another, it gets "hooked."

Bigorne (2 syl.). A corruption of "Bicorn" (q.v.).

Big'ot means simply a worshipper (Anglo-Saxon, bigan, to worship; German, bigott). Various explanations have been given from time to time, but none are well supported.

Bigot and his Castle of Bungay. (See Castle, etc.)

Bill. A rapier or sword. So called from Bilba'o, in Spain, once famous for its finely-tempered blades. Falstaff says to Ford:

"I suffered the pangs of three several deaths; first, an invisible fright, to be detected; next, to be encompassed, like a good bill, hit to point, heel to head; and then . . ."—Merry Wives, iii. 5.

Billboes. A bar of iron with fetters annexed to it, by which mutinous sailors are linked together. The word is derived from Bilba'o, in Spain, where they were first made. Some of the billboes taken from the Spanish Arma'das are still kept in the Tower of London.

Bill. It raises my bile. It makes me angry or indignant. In Latin, biliosa (a bilious man) meant a choleric one. According to the ancient theory, bile is one of the humours of the body, and when excited abnormally it produces cholera or rage.

"It raised my bile to see him reflect their grief aside."—Hood: Flora of Midsummer Fairies, stanza 54.

"Black bile is melancholy."

Bilge Water. Filthy drainings. The bilge in the lowest part of a ship, and, as the rain or sea-water which trickles down to this part is hard to get at, it is apt to become foul and very offensive.

Bill. To cheat, to obtain goods and decamp without paying for them.

"The landlord explained it by saying that 'a bilk' is a man who never misses a meal and never pays a cent."—A. K. McClure: Rocky Mountains, letter xxvii. p. 211.

"To 'bilk' in cribbage is to spoil your adversaries' score; to balk him. Perhaps the two words are mere variants."

Bilker (A). A person who gives a cabman less than his fare, and, when remonstrated with, gives a false name and address. Sometimes a "bilker" gets out and says, "Cabby, I shall be back in a minute," turns the corner and is no more seen.

"The time for taking out a summons expires in a few days, but it often takes longer than that, to hunt a 'bilker' down."—Nineteenth Century (March, 1863, p. 177).

Also a cabman who does not pay the owner for the cab.

Bill (The). The nose, also called the beak. Hence, "Billy" is slang for a pocket-handkerchief.

"Lastly came Winter, clothed all in frize. Clattering his teeth, for cold that did him chill; Whims' on his hoary head his breath did freeze: And the dull drops that from his purple bill (nose). As from a humbuck, did dawn a distill."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, canto vii.


A public bill is the draft of an Act of Parliament affecting the general public. A privata bill is the draft of an Act of Parliament for the granting of something to a company, corporation, or certain individuals.

A true bill. I confess what you say is true. The case against the accused is first submitted to the grand jury. If they think the charge has a fair colour, they write on the declaration "A true bill," and the case is submitted to the petty jury. Otherwise, they write "No true bill," or "Not found," and the cause is at once dismissed or "ignored."

To ignore a bill is to write on it ignoramus.

"Ignoramus" is the word properly used by the Grand Enquest . . . and written upon the bill."—Cowper.
Bill of Fare. A list of the menu provided, or which may be ordered, at a restaurant.

Bill of Health. A clean bill of health. A document, duly signed by the proper authorities, to certify that when the ship set sail no infectious disorder existed in the place.

A foul bill of health is a document to show that the place was suffering from some infection when the ship set sail. If a captain cannot show a clean bill, he is supposed to have a foul one.

Bill of Lading. A document signed by the master of a ship in acknowledgment of goods laden in his vessel. In this document he binds himself to deliver the articles in good condition to the persons named in the bill, certain exceptions being duly provided for. These bills are generally in triplicate—one for the sender, one for the receiver, and one for the master of the vessel.

Bill of Pains and Penalties (J.). A legislative act imposing punishment (less than capital) upon a person charged with treason or other high crimes.

Bill of Quantities. An abstract of the probable cost of a building.

Bill of Rights. The declaration delivered to the Prince of Orange on his election to the British throne, confirming the rights and privileges of the people. (Feb. 13th, 1689.)

Bill of Sale. When a person borrows money and delivers goods as security, he gives him a bill of sale, that is, permission to sell the goods if the money is not returned on a stated day.

Bills of Mortality took their rise in 1562, when a great pestilence broke out, which continued till 1595. The term is now used for those abstracts from parish registers which show the births, deaths, and baptisms of the district.

Within the Bills of Mortality = within the district.

Bills of Parcels. An itemised statement of articles purchased. These bills are itemised by the seller.

Billete (Little). The youngest of "Three sailors of Bristol city," who "took a boat and went to sea."

"There was gorging Jack, and gazing Jimmy, And the youngest—he was little Bille. Now, when they got as far as the equator, They had nothing left but one ship's pee. To gorging Jack says gazing Jimmy, 'We've no water left, we must eat sea.'"

[They decide to eat Little Billee, but he contrives to escape.]

Billett-doux [pronounce billy doo]. French, a love-letter, a sweet or affectionate letter.

Billiards. A corrupt form of the French billiard. "Antrefois, le banton arce legant on poussait les billes"; then "In table vorte sur ligne y un;" and, lastly, the "game itself."

Similar plural forms are the games called bowls, cards, dominoes, draughts, marbles, quoits, skittles, tops, etc.

Billings (Josh). The mon de plume of H. W. Shaw, an American humorist, who died 1885. His Book of Sayings was published in 1866.

Billingsgate (London). Gate = quay, and bellan is to bawl or holler. This quay is so called from the shouting of the fishermen in trying to attract attention and vend their fish.

That's Billingsgate. Vulgar and coarse, like the manners and language of Billingsgate fish-fags.

"Parnasius spoke the cant of Billingsgate." DRYDEN. Art of Poetry, c. 1.

To talk Billingsgate, i.e. to slang, to scold in a vulgar, coarse style.

You are no better than a Billingsgate fish-fag, i.e. you are as rude and ill-mannered as the women of Billingsgate fish-market. The French say "Maubert," instead of Billingsgate, as your compliments are like those of the Place Maubert, i.e. no compliments at all, but vulgar dirt-flinging. The "Place Maubert" has long been noted for its market.

Billingsgate Pheasant (J.). A red herring.

Billy. A policeman's staff, which is a little bill or billet.

A pocket-handkerchief. "A blue billy" is a handkerchief with blue ground and white spots.

Billy Barlow. A street droll, a merry Andrew; so called from a half-idiot of the name, who fancied himself "some great personage." He was well known in the East of London, and died in Whitechapel workhouse. Some of his
Billycock Hats. First used by Billy Coke (Mr. William Coke) at the great shooting parties at Holkham. The old-established hatters in the West End still call them "Coke hats."

Bi-metalism. The employment of two metals, silver and gold, of fixed relative value. Now gold is the only standard metal in England and some other countries. Silver coins are mere tokens, like copper coins; and if given in payment of large sums are estimated at the market value, so much an ounce; but a gold sovereign is always of one fixed legal value.

Binary Arithmetic. Arithmetic in which the base of the notation is 2 instead of 10. The unit followed by a cipher signifies two, by another unit it signifies three, by two ciphers it signifies four, and so on. Thus, 10 signifies two, 100 signifies four; while 11 signifies 3, etc.

Binary Theory. A theory which supposes that all definite chemical salts are combinations of two radicles or elements, one of which is electro-positive (basic), and the other electro-negative (acid).

Bingham's Dandies. The 17th Lancers: so called from their colonel, the Earl of Lucan, formerly Lord Bingham. The uniform is noted for its admirable fit and smartness. Now called "The Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers."

Binnacle. The case of the mariner's compass, which used to be written bittacle, a corruption of the Portuguese bitacola, French, habitacle, properly an abode.

Birchin Lane. I must send you to Birchin Lane, i.e. whip you. The play is on birch (a rod).

A suit in Birchin Lane. Birchin Lane was once famous for all sorts of apparel; references to second-hand clothes in Birchin Lane are common enough in Elizabethan books.

"Passing through Birchin Lane amidst a camp-royal of hose and doublets, I took... men... to slip into a captain's suit—a valiant buff doublet stuffed with pollys and a pair of velvet shoes scored thick with lace."—Madjolin: Black Book (1604).

Bird. An endearing name for girl.

And by my word, your homely bird
In danger shall not tarry
But when the waves are raging white,
I'll row you over the ferry.

Campbell: Lord Villois's Daughter.

Bird is the Anglo-Saxon bird, the young of any animal, hence bride, verb, bera, to bring forth.

A bird of ill-omen. A person who is regarded as unlucky; one who is in the habit of bringing ill-news. The ancients thought that some birds indicated good luck, and others evil. Even to the present day many look upon owls, crows, and ravens as unlucky birds; swallows and storks as lucky ones.

Ravens, by their acute sense of smell, discern the savour of dying bodies, and, under the hope of preying on them, light on chimney-tops or flutter about sick rooms; hence the raven indicates death. Owls screech when bad weather is at hand, and as foul weather often precedes sickness, so the owl is looked on as a funeral bird.

A bird of passage. A person who shifts from place to place; a temporary visitant, like a cuckoo, the swallows, starlings, etc.

A jail-bird. (See JAIL.)

The bird of Juno. The peacock.

Minerva's bird is either the cock or the owl; that of Venus is the dove.

The bird of Washington. The American or baldheaded eagle.

"The well-known half-headed eagle, sometimes called the Bird of Washington."—Wood.

The Arabian bird. The phoenix.

The green bird tells everything a person wishes to know. (Cherry and Fairstar.)

The talking bird spoke with a human voice, and could bid all other birds join in concert. (Arabian Nights.)

Old birds are not to be dealt with chaff. Experience teaches wisdom.

One beats the bush, and another takes the bird. The workman does the work, the master makes the money.

'Tis the early bird that catches the worm.

"Early to bed and early to rise,
Makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."

A little bird told me so. From Eccles.

x. 20: "Curse not the king, no not in thy thought... for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter."

Bird in the hand. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. Possession is better than expectation.

Italian: "E meglio aver oggi un nov, che domani una gallina."

French: "Il vaut mieux avoir l'œuf aujourd'hui, que le poulet demain." (Turkish)

"I'en veux mieux que deux en l'aurait."

"Un son, quand il est assuré, vaut mieux que cing en espérance."

German: "Ein Vogel in der Hand ist besser als sieben über Land."
Bird in thy Bosom. Thou hast kept well the bird in thy bosom. Thou hast remained faithful to thy allegiance or faith. The expression was used by Sir Ralph Percy (alain in the battle of Hedgeley Moor in 1464) to express his having preserved unainted his fidelity to the House of Lancaster.

Bird of Ezé. The white eagle, the cognisance of the house.

"His dazzling way
The bird of Ezé soars beyond the solar ray."

Turco: Jerusalem Delivered, x. 


To kill two birds with one stone. To effect two objects with one outlay of trouble.

Birds (protected by superstitions).

Choughs are protected in Cornwall, because the soul of King Arthur migrated into a chough.

The Hawk is held sacred by the Egyptians, because it is the form assumed by Ba or Horus.

The Ibis is sacred in Egypt, and to kill one was at one time a capital offence. It is said that the god Thoth escaped (as an Ibis) from the pursuit of Typhon. Mother Carey's Chickens, or Storm Petrels are protected by sailors, from a superstition that they are the living forms of the souls of deceased sailors. The Robins is protected, both from Christian tradition and nursery legend. (See Roman Redbreast.)

The Stork is a sacred bird in Sweden, from the legend that it flew round the cross, crying Strâyka, Strâyka, when Jesus was crucified. (See Stork.)

Swans are superstitiously protected in Ireland from the legend of the Fianna (daughter of Lir), who was metamorphosed into a swan and condemned to wander in lakes and rivers till Christianity was introduced. (See Irish Melodies, Silent O'Moyle.)

The bat (a winged animal) was regarded by the Caribs as a good angel, which protected their dwellings at night; and it was accounted mori- fugous to kill one.

Bird's-eye View. A mode of perspective drawing in which the artist is supposed to be over the objects delineated, in which case he beholds them as a bird in the air would see them. A general view.

Birdcage Walk (St. James's Park, London); so called from an aviary.

Birmingham Post. John Freeth, who died at the age of seventy-eight in 1808. He was wit, poet, and publican, who not only wrote the words and tunes of songs, but sang them also, and sang them well.

Birthday Suit. He was in his birthday suit. Quite nude, as when first born.

Bis. Bis dat, qui cito dat (he gives twice who gives promptly)—i.e. prompt relief will do as much good as twice the sum at a future period (Publius Syrus Proverbs.)

Purple and bis, i.e. purple and fine linen (Latin, byssus, fine flax). The spelling is sometimes bis, bys, etc.

Biscuit (French-Latin, bis, twice; cuir, baked). So called because it was originally twice ovened. The Romans had a bread of this kind.

In pottery, earthenware or porcelain, after it has been hardened in the fire, but has not yet been glazed, is so called.

Bise. A wind that acts notably on the nervous system. It is prevalent in those valleys of Savoy that open to the north.

"The Bise blew cold." Rogers: Italy, part 1, div. 11, stanza 4.

Bishop (Evêque), the same word, episcopus; whence episc, esse, esseque, etique; also 'episcop, bishop.

Bishop, Cardinal, Pope (as beverages):

Pope is made by pouring red wine (such as claret or burgundy), either hot or cold, on ripe bitter oranges. The liquor is then sugared and spiced to taste. In Germany, ‘‘bishop’’ is a mixture of wine, sugar, nutmeg, and orange or lemon. It is sometimes called ‘‘Purple Wine,’’ and has received its name of bishop from its colour.

Cardinal is made by using white wine instead of red.

Pope is made by using toky.

"When I was at college, I was sued as a_slandale; Bishop was 'cup' with wine (properly claret or burgundy) added; Cardinal was 'cup' with brandy added. All were served with a hedge-bog (i.e. a whole lemon or orange bristling
Bishop Barnaby

with cloves) floating in the midst. Each must
have his own glass or cup filled by a ladie from the
common bowl of a larger niter one.

The bishop hath put his foot in it. Said of
milk or porridge that is burnt, or of meate over-roasted. Tyndale says,
"If the pondech be burned-to, or the meates over rosted, we say the bisho
hath put his fote in the potte," and ex-
plains it thus, "because the bishopes
burn who they lust." Such food is also
said to be bishopped.

Bishop Barnaby. The May-bug, lady-bird, etc.

Bishop in Partibus. (See In Parti-
bus.)

Bishop of Hippo. St. Augustine
(354-430) is often so referred to, He
held the See for many years.

Bishop's Apron represents the short
cassock which, by the 74th canon, all
clergymen were enjoined to wear.

Bishop's Bible (The). (See under
Bible, page 131, col. 2.)

Bishop's Mitre. Dean Stanley tells us
that the cleft of a bishop's mitre
represents the mark of the cross of the
miter, when folded and carried under
the arm, like an opera hat. (Christian
Institutions, p. 151.)

Bissextile. Leap-year. We add a
day to February in leap-year, but the
Romans counted the 24th of February
now. The 24th of February was
called by them "dieis bisextus" (serto
calendas Martias), the sextile or sixth
day before March 1st; and this day
being reckoned twice (bit) in leap-year,
was called "annus bisextus."

Bisson or Bisen [blind] is the Anglo-
Saxon bisea, Shakespeare (Hamlet, ii.
2) speaks of bisonne rheum (blinding
tears), and in Coriolanus, ii. 1, "What
harm can your bissonn spectucities
gleam out of this character?"

Bisthorps'. The Thracians; so
called from Biston, son of Mars, who
built Bisthorps on the Lake Bistonis.

"So the Bisthopian race a maddeing team,
fruit, and veg of the Thracian plan
With milk their bloody battaques they alay,
or from the lion eat his quilling pre."-
On some abandoned scene fiercely th
Scene, tear, devour, and think it joy,"


Bit. A piece.

A bit of my mind, as "I'll tell him a
bit of my mind," I'll reproape him.
Some word as bite, meaning a piece
bit off, hence a piece generally.
(Ange-Saxen, bitan, to bite.)

Bit by bit. A little at a time; piece-
meal.

Not a bit, or Not the least bit. Not at
all; not the least likely. This may be
not a morsel, or not a doit, rap, or sou.
"Bit" used to be a small Jamaica coin.
We still talk of a threepenny-bit. Bit,
of course, is the substantive of bite, as
morsel (French morceau) of murder.

Bit (of a horse). To take the bit in (or
between) his teeth. To be obstinately
self-willed; to make up one's mind not
to yield. When a horse has a mind to
run away, he takes the bit between his
teeth, and the driver has no longer
control over him.

"Mr. X. will not yield. He has taken
the bit between his teeth, and is resolved to carry out
his original measure."—Newspaper paragraph,
April 1, 1886.

Bit. Money. The word is used in the
West Indies for a halfpence (fivepence). In Jamaica, a bit is worth
sixpence, English; in America, 12½
cents; in Ireland, tempeence.

The word is still thieves' slang for
money generally, and coiners are called
bit-makers.

* In English we use the word for a
coin which is a fraction of a unit. Thus,
a shilling being a unit, we have a six-
penny bit and threepenny bit (or not in
bits but in divers pieces). So, taking a
sovereign for a unit, we had seven-shil-
lng bits, etc.

Bite. A cheat; one who bites us.
"The biter bit" explains the origin.
We say "a man was bitten" when he
"burns his fingers" meddling with
something which promised well but
turned out a failure.

To bite the dust, as "Their enemies
shall bite the dust," i.e. be slain in
battle.

Bite. To bite one's thumb at another.
To insult; to provoke to a quarrel.

"Gregory, I will frown as I pass by; and let
them take it as they list.
"Sampson. Nay, as they dare. I will bite my
thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them, if
they bear it."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juiet, 1. 1.

To bite the lip, indicative of suppressed
chagrin, passion, or annoyance.

"She had to bite her lips till the blood came
in order to keep down the many words that would
tuse in her heart."—Mrs. Gaskell: Mary Barton,
chap. 3.

To bite upon the bridle. To chump
the bit, like an impatient or restless horse.

Bit'elas. Sister of Fairlimb, and
daughter of Rukenaw, the ape, in the
story of Reynard the Fox. (Akinvar.)

Bites and Bams. Hoaxes and
quizzes; humbugery.

"[His] humble efforts at pecuniary were chiefly
confined to... bites and bams."—Mr W. Scott:
The Anniversary, chap. 3.
Biting Remark (A). A remark more biting than Zeno's. Nearcho's ordered Zeno the philosopher to be pounded to death in a mortar. When he had been pounded some time, he told Nearcho's he had an important secret to communicate to him; but, when the tyrant bent over the mortar to hear what Zeno had to say, the dying man bit off his ear.

"That would have been a biting jest." Shakespeare: Richard III, act ii. 4.

Bitten. Imposed upon, let in, made to suffer loss. "I was terribly bitten in that affair" I suffered great loss. To bite is to cheat or suffer retaliation. Thus, Pope says, "The rogue was bit," he intended to cheat, but was himself taken in. "The biter bit" is the moral of Aesop's fable called The Viper and the File; and Goldsmith's mad dog, which, "for some private ends, went mad and bit a man," but the biter was bit, for "The man recovered of the bite, the dog it was that died."

Bitter End (The). A convert; with relentless hostility; also applied to affliction, as, "she bore it to the bitter end," meaning to the last stroke of adverse fortune. All Thy waves have gone over me, but I have borne up under them to the bitter end. Here "bitter end" means the end of the rope. The "bitter-end" is a sea term meaning "that part of the cable which is abaft the bitt." When there is no windlass the cables are fastened to bits, that is, pieces of timber so called; and when a rope is payed out to the bitter-end, or to these pieces of timber, all of it is let out, and no more remains. However, we read in Prov. v. 4, "Her end is bitter as wormwood," which, after all, may be the origin of the phrase.

Bitter as Gall, as soot, as wormwood. Absinthe is made of wormwood. (See Similes.)

Bittock. A little bit; -ock as a diminutive is preserved in bull-ock, hill-ock, butt-ock, etc. "A mile and a bittock" is a mile and a little bit. (Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering, i.)

Biz, in theatrical slang, means "business." Good biz means full houses; but an actor's "biz" is quite another thing, meaning by-play. Thus, Hamlet trifling with Ophelia's fan, Lord Dundreary's hop, and so on, are the special "business" of the actor of the part. As a rule, the "business" is invented by the actor who creates the part, and is handed down by tradition.

Black for mourning was a Roman custom (Juvenal, x. 245) borrowed from the Egyptians.

Black, in blasonry, means constancy, wisdom, and prudence.

Black, in several of the Oriental nations, is a badge of servitude, slavery, and low birth. Our word blackguard seems to point to this meaning. The Latin niger meant bad, unpropitious. (See Blackguard.)

Black. (See under Colours for its symbolisms, etc.).

Black as a Crow (or as a raven); "as a raven's wing," as ink; as hell, i.e. hades (2 syl.), meaning death or the grave; as your hat, etc. (See Similes.)

Black as a Newgate Knocker. A Newgate knocker is the fringe or lock of hair which costermongers and thieves twist back towards the ear.

Black in the Face. Extremely angry. The face discoloured with passion or distress.

"Mr. Winkle pulled . . . till he was black in the face."—Derek: Pickwick Papers.

"He swore himself black in the face."—Peter Pindar, Wolcott.

Black is White. (See Swear.)

Beaten black and blue. So that the skin is black and blue with the marks of the beating.

I must have it in black and white, i.e. in plain writing; the paper being white and the ink black.

To say black's his eye, i.e. to vituperate, to blame. The expression, Black's the white of his eye, is a modern corruption. To say the eye is black or evil, is to accuse a person of an evil heart or great ignorance. The Latin niger also meant evil. (See Black Prince.)

"A fool may do all things, and no man say black's his eye."—The Tell Tale.

Black Act. 9 Geo. I. c. 22 is so called, because it was directed against the Waltham deer-stealers, who blackened their faces for disguise, and, under the name of Blacks, appeared in Epping Forest. This Act was repealed in 1827.

Black Acts. Acts of the Scottish Parliament between the accession of James I. and the year 1587; so called because they were printed in black characters.
Black Art. The art practised by conjurors, wizards, and others, who professed to have dealings with the devil. Black here means diabolical or wicked. Some derive it from nigromancy, a corruption of necromancy.

Black Assize. July 6th, 1577, when a putrid pestilence broke out at Oxford during the time of assize.

Black-balled. Not admitted to a club; the candidate proposed is not accepted as a member. In voting by ballot, those who accept the person proposed drop a white or red ball into the box, but those who would exclude the candidate drop into it a black one. It is now more usually done by two compartments, for "yes" and "no" respectively.

Black Book. A book exposing abuses in Church and State, which furnished much material for political reform in the early part of the present century. (See BLACK BOOKS.)

Amhurst speaks of the Proctor's black book, and tells us that no one can proceed to a degree whose name is found there. (1729.) It also appears that each regiment keeps a black book or record of ill-behaviour.

Black Book of the Admiralty. An old nautical code, said to have been compiled in the reign of Edward III.

Black Books. To be in my black books. In bad odour; in disgrace; out of favour. The black books were those compiled in the reign of Henry VIII. to set forth the scandalous proceedings of the English monasteries, and were so called from the colour of their binding. We have similarly the Blue Book, the Red Book, and so on.

Black Books of the Exchequer. An official account of the royal revenues, payments, perquisites, etc., in the reign of Henry II. Its cover was black leather. There are two of them preserved in the Public Record Office.

Black Brunswickers. A corps of 700 volunteer Hussars under the command of Frederick William, Duke of Brunswick, who had been forbidden by Napoleon to succeed to his father's dukedom. They were called "Black" because they wore mourning for the deceased Duke. Frederick William fell at Quatre-Bras, 1815. One of Millais's best pictures is called "The Black Brunswicker."

Black Cap, or the Judgment Cap, worn by a judge when he pass sentence of death on a prisoner. This cap is part of the judge's full dress. The judges wear their black caps on November 9th, when the Lord Mayor is presented in the Court of Exchequer. Covering the head was a sign of mourning among the Israelites, Greeks, Romans, and Anglo-Saxons. (2 Sam. xv. 30.)

Black Cattle. Oxen for slaughter; so called because black is their prevailing colour, at least in the north.

Black Cattle. Negro slaves.

"She was chartered for the West Coast of Africa to trade with the natives, but not in black cattle, for slavery was never our line of business." -- J. Grant: Dick Rodney, chap. 11.

Black Death. A putrid typhus, in which the body turned black with rapid putrefaction. It occurred in 1348, and carried off twenty-five millions in Europe alone, while in Asia and Africa the mortality was even greater.

Black Diamonds. Coals; also clever fellows of the lower orders. Coals and diamonds are both carbon.

Black Dog. A fiend still dreaded in many country places. (See DOG.)


Black Doll. The sign of a marine store shop. The doll was a dummy dressed to indicate that cast-off garments were bought.


Black Flag. A denotes a pirate, and is called the "Jolly Roger."

Black Flags. Moslem soldiers. The banner of the Abbasides (3 syl.) is black; that of the Fatimites (3 syl.) green; and that of the Ommiades (3 syl.) white. Hence the banner of the Calif of Baghdad is black, but that of the Sultan of Damascus is green. (Gibbon, chap. iii.)

Black Flage. Pirates of the Chinese Sea who opposed the French in Tonquin, etc.

Black-foot. There is a powerful and numerous tribe of North American Indians called Black-foot. A black-foot is an intermediary in love affairs; but if perfidious to the wooer he was called a white-foot.

Blackfoot (The). One of the many Irish factions which disturbed the peace
in the first half of the nineteenth century.

"And the Blackfoot, who courted each foeman's

Fate? "In hot-foot speeity he'd fly from the
stout Father Roach."-Lover.

Black Friars. The Dominicans were
formerly so called in England.

Black Friday. December 6th, 1745,
the day on which the news arrived in
London that the Pretender had reached
Derby.

Black Game. Heath-fowl; in contra-
distinction to red game, as grouse. The
male bird is called a blackcock.

Black Genevan (A). A black
preaching gown; once used in some
Anglican churches, and still used by
some Dissenters in the pulpit. So called
from Geneva, where Calvin preached in
such a robe.

"The Nonconformist divine leaves his vestry in
his black Genevan, loaded by his deacons and
elders." —Newspaper paragraph, July 1st, 1693
(on Sunday bands).

Black-guards. These horse-boys and
unmilitary folk, such as cooks with
their pots, pans, and other kitchen
utensils, which travel with an army, and
greatly impede its march.

Gifford, in his edition of Ben Jonson,
says: "In all great houses there were a
number of dirty dependents, whose office
it was to attend the wool-yards, sculleries,
etc. Of these the most forlorn
selected to carry coals to the
kitchen. They rode with the pots and
pans, and were in derision called the
black-guards."

In the Lord Steward's office a pro-
clamation (May 7th, 1683) begins thus:

"Whereas... a sort of vicious, idle,
and masterless boys and rogues, commonly
called the Black-guard, with
divers other lewd and loose fellows...
do usually haunt and follow the court...
... Wee do hereby strictly charge... all those so called,... with all other
loose, idle... men... who have intruded
themselves into his Majesty's
court and stables... to depart upon
pain of imprisonment."

Black Hole of Calcutta. A dark
cell in a prison into which Surajah Dow-
lah thrust 146 British prisoners. Next
morning only twenty-three were found
alive (1756).

The punishment cell or lock-up in
barracks.

Black Horse. The 7th Dragoon
Guards, or "the Princess Royal's D. G."

Their "facings" are black. Also called
"Strawboots," "The Blacks."

Black Jack. Black Jack rides a good
horse (Cornish). The miners call blend or
sulphide of zinc "Black Jack," the
occurrence of which is considered by
them a favourable indication. The
blende rides upon a lode of good ore.

Black Jack (A). A large leather
gotch for beer and ale, so called from the
outside being tarred.

Black Joe. An old tune, now
called The Sprig of Shillelagh. Tom
Moore has adapted words to the tune,
beginning, "Sublime was the warning
which Liberty spoke."

Black Leg. A swindler, especially
in cards and races. Also, one who
works for less than trade-union wages;
a non-union workman.

"Pleading the strikers not to return to work so
long as a single Black-leg was retained in the
543.

Black Letter. The Gothic or Gom-
man type. So called because of its black
appearance. The initial items of this
book are now called "black letter,"
sometimes called "Clarendon type."

Black Letter Day. An unlucky
day; one to be recalled with regret.
The Roman, marked their unlucky
days with a piece of black charcoal,
and their lucky ones with white chalk.

Black-letter dogs. Literary antiquaries
who poke and pry into every hole and
corner to find out black-letter copies of
books.

"By fell black-letter dogs... That from Gothic curiosities digested.
Matthews: On unity of Literature.

Black Lists. Lists of insolvent
and bankruptcy, for the private guidance
of the mercantile community. (See Black
Books.)

Black Looks. Looks of displeasure.
To look black. To look displeased. The
figure is from black clouds indicative of
foul weather.

Black Mail. Money given to free-
booters by way of exempting property
from depredation. (Anglo-Saxon, was.
"rent-tax;" French, malle, an old coin
worth 083 farthing). Grass mail was rent
paid for pasturage. Mails and duties
(Scottish) are rents of an estate in money
or otherwise. "Black" in this phrase
does not mean wicked or wrongful, but
is the Gaelic, to cherish or protect.
Black mail was a rent paid to Free Com-
panies for protecting the property paid
for, from the depredations of freebooters, etc.

To levy black mail now means to exact exorbitant charges: thus the cabs and omnibuses during the Great Exhibition years "levied black mail" on the public.

**Black Man** (7th). The Evil One.

**Black Maria.** The black van which conveys prisoners from the police courts to jail. The French call a mud-barge a "Marie-salope." The tradition is that the van referred to was so called from Maria Lee, a negress, who kept a sailors' boarding house in Boston. She was a woman of such great size and strength that the unruly stood in dread of her, and when constables required help, it was a common thing to send for Black Maria, who soon collared the refractory and led them to the lock-up. So a prison-van was called a "Black Maria."

**Black Monday.** Easter Monday, April 14th, 1360, was so called. Edward III. was with his army lying before Paris, and the day was so dark, with mist and hail, so bitterly cold and so windy, that many of his horses and men died. Monday after Easter holidays is called "Black Monday," in allusion to this fatal day. Launcelot says:

"It was not for nothing that my nose fell a-bleeding on Black Monday last, at six o'clock in the morning."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 5.

February 27th, 1865, was so called in Melbourne from a terrible sirocco from the N.N.W., which produced dreadful havoc between Sandhurst and Castlemaine.

**Black Monday.** In schoolboy phraseology is the first Monday after the holidays are over, when lessons begin again.

**Black Money.** Base coin brought to England by foreigners, and prohibited by Edward III.

**Black Ox.** The black ox has trod on his foot—i.e., misfortune has come to him. Black oxen were sacrificed to Pluto and other infernal deities.

**Black Parliament.** The Parliament held by Henry VIII. in Bridewell.

**Black Prince.** Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Edward III. Froissart says he was "styled black by terror of his arms" (c. 169). Strutt confirms this saying: "for his martial deeds surnamed Black the Prince" (Antiquities). Meyrick says there is not the slightest proof that Edward, Prince of Wales, ever wore black armour (vol. ii.); indeed, we have much indirect proof against the supposition. Thus Shaw (vol. i. plate 31) gives a facsimile from a picture on the wall of St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster, in which the prince is clad in gilt armour. Stothard says "the effigy is of copper gilt." In the British Museum is an Illumination of Edward III, granting to his son the duchy of Aquitaine, in which both figures are represented in silver armour with gilt joints. The first mention of the term "Black Prince" occurs in a parliamentary paper of the second year of Richard II.; so that Shakespeare has good reason for the use of the word in his tragedy of that king:—

"Brave Gaunt, thy father and myself Rescued the Black Prince, that young Mars of men, From forth the ranks of many thousand French,"—Richard II., ii. 3.

"That black name, Edward, Black Prince of Wales."—Henry V. ii. 4.

**Black Republicans.** The Republicans were so called by the pro-slavery party of the States, because they resisted the introduction of slavery into any State where it was not already recognised.

**Black Rod.** i.e., "Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod," so called from his staff of office—a black wand surmounted by a lion.

**Black Rood of Scotland.** The "piece of the true cross" or rood, set in an ebony crucifix, which Margaret, the wife of King Malcolm, left at death to the Scottish nation. It passed into various hands, but was lost at the Reformation.

**Black Russia.** Central and Southern Russia is so called from its black soil.

"The winter crops in the whole of European Russia are very good, especially in the black-earth regions. In the government of Northern Russia the condition is less favorable."—Newspaper paragraph, December, 1863.

**Black Saturday.** August 4th, 1621; so called in Scotland, because a violent storm occurred at the very moment the Parliament was sitting to enforce episcopacy on the people.

**Black Sea.** So called from the abounding black rock in the extensive coal-fields between the Bosphorus and Heraclea.

**Black Sheep [Kord-Koin-loo].** A tribe of Turkomans, so called from their standards. This tribe was extirpated by the White Sheep (q.v.).

A Black Sheep. A disgrace to the
family; a mauvais sujet; a workman who will not join in a strike. Black sheep are looked on with dislike by shepherds, and are not so valuable as white ones.

**Black Standard.** The dress, turbans, and standards of the Abbassid caliphs were all black. (*D'Herbelot.*)

**Black Strap.** Bad port wine. A sailor's name for any bad liquor. In North America, "Black-strap" is a mixture of rum and molasses, sometimes vinegar is added.

"The soothing blackstrap was pronounced ready for use."—Pinkerton: Molly Maguires, chap. xvii. p 174.

**Black Swan.** (See Rara Avis.)

**Black-thorn Winter (The).** The cold weather which frequently occurs when the black-thorn is in blossom. (See Borrowed Days.)

**Black Thursday.** February 6th, 1831; so called in the colony of Victoria, from a terrible bush-fire which then occurred.

**Black Tom.** The Earl of Ormonde, Lord Deputy of Ireland in the reign of Elizabeth; so called from his ungracious ways and "black looks."

"He being very stately in apparel, and erect in port, despite his great age, yet with a dark, dour, and menacing look upon his face, so that all who met his gaze seemed to quake before the same."—Hon. Emily Louisa: With Esco in Ireland, p 16.

**Black Watch.** Companies employed to watch the Islands of Scotland. They dressed in a "black" or dark tartan (1725). Subsequently they were enrolled into the 42nd regiment, under the Earl of Crawford, in 1737. Their tartan is still called "The Black Watch Tartan." The regiment is now called "The Royal Highlanders."

**Black-White.** To swear black is white. To persist in an obvious untruth. The French location, Si vous liez blâmes, il viendra noir, means, He will contradict what you say point blank.

**Blacks.** Mutes at funerals, who wore a black cloak; sometimes called the Black Guards.

"I do pray ye
To give me leave to live a little longer,
You stand about me like my blacks,"

Rembrandt and Hogarth: Men, Themselves, ill. 1.

**Blacks (The), or "The 7th Dragoon Guards," or "The Princess Royal's D. G."** Called Blacks from their facings. Nicknames: "The Virgin Mary's Guard," "Straw boots," "Lingoniers," etc.

**Blacksore (Widow).** The best of Wycherley's comic characters; she is a masculine, litigious, pettifogging, headstrong woman. (*The Plain Dealer.*)

**Blackamoor.** Washing the blackamoor white—i.e., engaged upon a hopeless and useless task. The allusion is to one of Æsop's fables so entitled.

**Blackness.** All faces shall gather blackness (Joel ii. 6)—i.e. be downcast in consequence of trouble.

**Blacksmith.** The learned blacksmith. Elihu Burritt, U.S. (1811-1879.)

**Blad amore.** The friend of Par'dol in Spenser's *Fáere Queene.* The poet had his eye upon the Earl of Northumberland, one of the leaders in the northern insurrection of 1569. (See Par'del.)

**Blade.** A knowing blade, a sharp fellow; a regular blade, a buck or fop. (Anglo-Saxon, blad or bleed, a branch or spring.)

*: Bleed = "branch," whence "fruit, prosperity, glory," etc. The compound, *Bled-deg* = a prosperous day; *bled-gifis* a glory-giver, i.e. a king, a "regular blade."

**Bladud.** A mythical king of England, and father of King Lear. He built the city of Bath, and dedicated the medicinal springs to Minerva. Bladud studied magic, and, attempting to fly, fell into the temple of Apollo and was dashed to pieces. (Griffith of Mommouth.)

"Inexhaustible as Bladud's well."—Thackeray.

**Blanche fœur.** The heroine of Boccaccio's prose romance called *II Filooco.* Her lover, Flores, is Boccaccio himself, and Blanchefleur was a young lady passionately beloved by him, the natural daughter of King Robert. The story of Blanchefleur and Flores is substantially the same as that of Dorigen and Aurelius by Chaucer, and that of Diana and Ansaldo in the *Ivameric.* (See Dianora and Dormen.)

**Blain d'man.** The faithful manservant of fair Bellissant (q.r.), who attended her when she was divorced. (Valentine and Orson.)

**Blaney.** A wealthy heir, ruined by dissipation, in Crabbe's *Brougham.*

"Merry and mirth are blended in his place, Much merry business, and some outward grace... The wenches' cunning and the sinner's fall..."

Letter xiv.

**Blank Cartridge.** Cartridge with powder only, that is, without shot, bullet, or ball. Used in drill and in saluting. Figuratively, empty threats.
Blank Cheque. A cheque duly signed, but without specifying any sum of money; the amount to be filled in by the payee.

Blank Practice. Shooting for practice with blank cartridges.

Blank Verse. English verse without rhyme.

Blanket. The wrong side of the blanket. A love-child is said to come of the wrong side of the blanket.

"He grew up to be a fine waiste fellow, like mony are that comes o' the wrong side o' the blanket."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xxiv.

A wet blanket. A disapproving, a marplot. A person is a wet blanket who discourages a proposed scheme. "Treated with a wet blanket," discouraged. "A wet blanket influence," etc. A wet blanket is used to another fire, or to prevent one escaping from a fire from being burnt.

Blanketeers. The Coxeyites were so called in 1894. "General" Coxey of the United States induced 50,000 persons to undertake a 700 miles' march to Washington, with blankets on their backs, to coerce Congress into finding work for the unemployed.

Previous to this, the word had been applied to some 5,000 Radical operatives who assembled on St. Peter's Field, near Manchester, March 10, 1817. They provided themselves with blankets and rugs, intending to march to London, to lay before the Prince Regent a petition of grievances. Only six got as far as Ashbourne Bridge, when the expedition collapsed.

"The Americans have no royal dukes, no bench of bishops, no House of Lords, no estate monarchical; but they have Home Rule, one man one vote, and Coxey with his blanketeers."—Liberty Review, May 24th, 1884, p. 354.

Blare. To cry with a great noise, like a child in a tricky temper; to bellow. (Latin, plora, to weep with noise.)

Blarney. None of your blarney. Soft, wheedling speeches to gain some end; sugar-words. Cormack MacCarthy held the castle of Blarney in 1602, and concluded an armistice with Carew, the Lord President, on condition of surrendering the fort to the English garrison. Day after day his lordship looked for the fulfilment of the terms, but received nothing except protocols and soft speeches, till he became the laughing-stock of Elizabeth's ministers, and the dupe of the Lord of Blarney.

To kiss the Blarney Stone. Whoever does this shall be able to persuade to anything. The Blarney Stone is triangular, lowered from the north angle of the castle, about twenty feet from the top, and containing this inscription: "Coromac Mac Carthy fornis me veteri feri fecit, a.d. 1446." Blarney is near Cork.

Blasé (pronounce blaz-zay). Surfeited with pleasure. A man blâsé is one who has had full swing to all the pleasures of life, and has no longer any appetite for any of them. A worn out debauchée (French, blaser, to exhaust with enjoyment).

Blasphemous Balfour. Sir James Balfour, the Scottish judge, was so called because of his apostasy. He died 1563.

Blas. In full blast. In the extreme. In America will be heard such a sentence as this: "When she came to the meeting in her yellow hat and feathers, wasn't she in full blast?" A metaphor from the blast furnace in full operation.

Blast. To strike by lightning; to make to wither. The "blasted oak." This is the sense in which the word is used as an exclamation.

"If it 'the [ghost] assume my noble father's person, I'll cross it, though it blast me."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 1.

Blatant Beast (The). "A dreadful fiend of gods and men, ydraid," type of "Common Rumour" or "Slander." He has 100 tongues and a sting; with his tongues he speaks things "most shameful, most unrighteous, most untrue;" and with his sting "stEEps them in poison." Sir Caldore muzzled the monster, and drew him with a chain to Faerie Land. After a time the beast broke his chain and regained his liberty.

(Saxon, blatean, to bellow.) (Spenser: Faerie Queene, books v. vi.)

Blayney's Bloodhounds. The old 89th Foot; so called because of their unerring certainty, and untiring perseverance in hunting down the Irish rebels in 1798, when the corps was commanded by Lord Blayney.

This regiment is now called "the Second Battalion of the Princess Victoria's Irish Fusiliers." The first battalion is the old 87th Foot.

Blaze. A white mark in the forehead of a horse. (Icelandic, blei, a white star on the forehead of a horse; German, blaus, pale.)
Blessing

7. A star is a sort of white diamond in the forehead. A blaze is an elongated star or dash of white.

To blaze a path. To notch trees as a clue. Trees so notched are called in America “blazed trees,” and the white wood shown by the notch is called “a blaze.” (See above.)

"Guided by the blazed trees . . . they came to the spynet."—Goulding: The Young Marooners, 115.

"They buried him where he lay, a blazed tree marking his last resting-place."—Adventures in Australia and New Zealand, p. 151.

Blaze (7b) To blaze abroad. To noise abroad is the German verb blasen, to blow or sound. Shakespeare uses the noun blazon:

"But this eternal blazon must not be To ears of flesh and blood."—Hamlet, i. 5.

Blaser (A). A boatman’s jacket. Properly and originally applied to the Johnian crew (Camb.), whose boat jackets are the brightest possible scarlet.

"A blaser is the red flannel boating jacket worn by the Lady Margaret, St. John’s College, Cambridge, Boat Club."—Daily News, August 22nd, 1896.

Blazon [Blazonry]. To blazon is to announce with a trumpet, hence the Ghost in Hamlet says, "But this eternal blazon must not be to ears of flesh and blood; i.e. this babbling about eternal things, or things of the other world, must not be made to persons still in the flesh. Knights were wont to be announced by the blast of a trumpet on their entrance into the lists; the flourish was answered by the heralds, who described aloud the arms and devices borne by the knight; hence, to blazon came to signify to describe the charges borne; and blazonry is the science of describing or deciphering arms." (German, blasen, to blow.)

Blés. Manger son blé en herbe (French), to eat the calf before it is cast; to spend your fortune before it comes to you; to spend your income in advance. Literally, to feed off your green wheat.

Blair-eyed (The). Aurelius Brandolini, the Italian poet, called Il Lippo (1440–1497).

Blood. To make a man bleed is to make him pay dearly for something; to victimise him. Money is the life-blood of commerce.

It makes my heart bleed. It makes me very sorrowful.

"she found them indeed,
But it made her heart bleed."—Little Bo-Peep.

Bleeding of a Dead Body (The). It was at one time believed that, at the approach of a murderer, the blood of the murdered body gushed out. If in a dead body the slightest change was observable in the eyes, mouth, feet, or hands, the murderer was supposed to be present. The notion still survives in some places.

Blefuscu. An island severed from Lilliput by a channel 800 yards wide, inhabited by pigmies. Swift meant it for France. (Gulliver’s Travels.)

Bleiddahlir [cast splendour]. The abode of Baldur, the Scandinavian Apollo.

Blennymas (of Africa). Men said to have no head, their eyes and mouth being placed in the breast. (See ACPHALEITES; CAORA.)

Blenheim Dog. A small spaniel; so called from Blenheim Palace in Oxfordshire, where the breed has been preserved ever since the palace was built.

Blenheim House (Oxfordshire). The house given by the nation to the Duke of Marlborough, for his victory over the French at Blenheim, in Bavaria, in the reign of Queen Anne (1704).

"When Europe freed confess’d the saving power Of Marlborough’s hand, Britain who sent him forth,
Chief of confederate hosts, to fight the cause Of liberty and justice, grateful raised
This palace, sacred to the leader’s fame."

Blenheim Steps. Once noted for an anatomical school, over which Sir Ashley Cooper presided. Here "resurrectionists" were sure to find a ready mart for their gruesome wares, for which they received sums of money varying from £3 to £10, and sometimes more. Such phrases as "going to Blenheim Steps," meant going to be dissected, or unearthed from one’s grave.

Bless. He has not a [sycence] to bless himself with, i.e. in his possession: wherewith to make himself happy. This expression may probably be traced to the time when coins were marked with a deeply-indented cross, if. To keep the devil out of one’s pocket.

Blessing with three fingers is symbolical of the Trinity, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.
Blindmen’s Dinner.

Blest. I’ll be blest if I do it. I am resolved not to do it. A euphemism for curing.

Blitzen-dabel [splendid misery]. The canopy of the goddess Hel or Hela (g.v.).

Blimber (Miss). A blue-stocking, who knows the dead languages, and wears learned spectacles. She is the daughter of Dr. Blimber, a fossil schoolmaster of the high and dry grammar type. (Dickens: Dombey and Son.)

Blind. That’s a mere blind. A pretense; something ostensible to conceal a covert design. The metaphor is from window-blinds, which prevent outsiders from seeing into a room.

Blind as a bat. A bat is not blind, but when it enters a room well lighted, it cannot see, and blunders about. It sees best, like a cut, in the dusk. (See SIMILES.)

Blind as a beetle. Beetles are not blind, but the dor-beetle or hedge-chaffer, in its rapid flight, will occasionally bump against one as if it could not see.

Blind as a mole. Moles are not blind, but as they work underground, their eyes are very small. There is a mole found in the south of Europe, the eyes of which are covered by membranes, and probably this is the animal to which Aristotle refers when he says, “the mole is blind.” (See SIMILES.)

Blind as an owl. Owls are not blind, but being night birds, they see better in partial darkness than in the full light of day. (See SIMILES.)

You came on his blind side. His soft or tender-hearted side. Said of persons who wheedle some favour out of another. He yielded because he was not wide awake to his own interest.

“Lincoln wrote to the same friend that the nomination took the democrats on the blind side.”—Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln, vol. i. chap. x. p. 252.

Blind leaders of the blind. The allusion is to a sect of the Pharisees, who were wont to shut their eyes when they walked abroad, and often ran their heads against a wall or fell into a ditch. (Matt. xvi, 14.)

The Blind:

Francesco Bello, called Il Cieco.
Luigi Grotto, called Il Cieco, the Italian poet. (1641-1585.)
Lieutenant James Holman, The Blind Traveller. (1787-1857.)
Ludwig III., Emperor of Germany, L’Avenue. (880, 895-934.)

Blind Alley (A). A “cul de sac,” an alley with no outlet. It is blind because it has no “eye” or passage through it.

Blind Beggar of Bethnal Green (The). A public-house sign in the Whitechapel Road. (Hotten: History of Sign-Boards.) (See Beggar.)

Blind Department (The). In Post Office parlance, means that department where letters with incoherent, insufficient, or illegible addresses are examined, and, if possible, put upon the proper track for delivery. The clerk so employed is called “The Blind Man.”

“One of these addresses was “Santling’s, Hlire-wite” (St. Helen’s, Isle of Wight). I myself, had one from France addressed, ‘A Mons. E. Thumian, brevnaur, Angletibers,’ and it reached me. Another address was ‘Hasselfetch in no fant-sphere’ (Hasleheish, Northamptonshire.)

Blind Ditch (A). One which cannot be seen. Here blind means obscure, as a blind village.

Blind Harper (The). John Parry, who died 1739.


Blind Hedge (A). A hawhaw hedge, not easily seen. Milton uses the word blind for concealed, as “In the blind mazes of this tangled wood.” (Comus, line 181.)

Blind old Man of Scio’s rocky Isle. Homer is so called by Byron in his Bride of Abydos.

Blind Magistrate (The). Sir John Fielding, knighted in 1761, was born blind. He was in the commission of the Peace for Middlesex, Surrey, Essex, and the liberties of Westminster.

Blindman’s Holiday. The hour of dusk, when it is too dark to work, and too soon to light candles.

Blindman’s Lantern (The), or “Eyes to the Blind.” A walking stick with which a blind man guides his way. In French argot bongie means a walking stick.

Blindmen’s Dinner (The). A dinner unpaid for. A dinner in which the landlord is made the victim. Eulen-spiegel being asked for alms by twelve blind men, said, “Go to the inn; eat, drink, and be merry, my men; and here are twenty florins to pay the fare.” The blind men thanked him; each
supposing one of the others had received
the money. Reaching the inn, they told
the landlord of their luck, and were at
once provided with food and drink to
the amount of twenty florins. On
asking for payment, they all said, "Let
him who received the money pay for the
dinner;" but none had received a penny.

**Blinkers.** Spectacles; the allusion
is to a horse’s blinkers.

**Block.** To block a Bill. In parlia-
mentary language means to postpone or
prevent the passage of a Bill by giving
notice of opposition, and thus preventing
its being taken after half-past twelve
at night.

"By blocking the Bill [he] denied to two
million persons the right of saving votes."—Contemporary Review, August, 1864, p. 171.

**Blockhead.** A stupid person; one
without brains. The allusion is to a
wig-maker’s dummy or tête à perroque,
on which he fits his wig.

"Your wit will not so soon out as another man’s
will; his strangely wedged up in a block-head."—
Shakespeare: Coriolanus, ii. 3.

**Blood.** A buck, an aristocratic rowdy.
A term taken from blood horses.

"A blood or dandy about town."—Thackeray:
Vanity Fair, chap. x. p. 49.

**Blood.** Family descent.

"And hath made of one blood all nations of

Blood thicker than water. Relationship
has a claim which is generally
acknowledged. It is better to seek kind-
ness from a kinsman than from a
stranger. Water soon evaporates and
leaves no mark behind; not so blood.
So the interest we take in a stranger is
thinner and more evanescent than that
which we take in a blood relation.

"Weel! blude’s thicker than water. She’s
welcome to the cheeses and the limps just the
same."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering.

**A Prince of the Blood.** One of the
Royal Family.

Bad blood. Anger, quarrels; as, It
stirred up bad blood. It provokes to ill-
feeling and contention.

Blue blood. (See under BLUE.)

Young blood. Fresh members; as,
"To bring young blood into the con-
cern."

In cold blood. Deliberately: not in
the excitement of passion or of battle.
It makes one’s blood boil. It provokes
indignation and anger.

It runs in the blood. It inherited or
exists in the family race.

"It runs in the blood of our family."—Sheri-
den: The Rivals, iv. 2.

My own flesh and blood. My own
children, brothers, sisters, or other near
kindred.

**Laws written in blood.** Dema’des
said that the laws of Draco were written in
blood, because every offence was pun-
ished by death.

**The field of blood.** Acl’damas (Acts i.
19), the piece of ground purchased with
the blood-money of our Saviour, and set
apart for the burial of strangers.

The field of the battle of Canne,
where Hannibal defeated the Romans,
b.c. 216.

Blood of our Saviour. An order of
knighthood in Mantua; so called because
their special office was to guard "the
drops of the Saviour’s blood" preserved
in St. Andrew’s church, Mantua.

Blood and iron policy—i.e. war policy.
No explanation needed.

**Blood-guiltiness.** The guilt of
murder.

**Blood-horse (A).** A thorough-bred.

**Bloodhound.** Figuratively, one who
follows up an enemy with pertinacity.
Bloodhounds used to be employed for
tracking wounded game by the blood
spilt; subsequently they were employed for
tracking criminals and slaves who
had made their escape, and were hunters
of blood, not hunters by blood. The
most noted breeds are the African,
Cuban, and English.

**Blood Money.** Money paid to a
person for giving such evidence as shall
lead to the conviction of another; money
paid to the next of kin to induce him to
forego his "right" of seeking blood for
blood; money paid to a person for be-
traying another, as Judas was paid
blood-money for showing the band the
place where Jesus might be found.

**Blood Relation (A).** One in direct
descent from the same father or mother;
one of the same family stock.

**Blood-thirsty.** Eager for shedding
blood.

**Blood of the Groggers (The).**
Taffety gentility; make-believe aristo-
ocratic blood. Grogger is a coarse silk
taffety stiffened with gum (French, gro-
grain).

"Our first tragedian was always boasting of his
being an old actor; and was full of the blood
of the Groggers."—C. Thomson: Autobiography,
p. 230.

**Bloody,** used as an expletive in such
phrases as "A bloody fool," "Bloody
drink," etc., arose from associating
folly and drunkenness, etc., with what
**Bloody**

are called "Bloods," or aristocratic rowdies. Similar to "Drunk as a lord."

"It was bloody hot walking to-day."—Swift: Journal to Stella, letter xxii.

**Bloody (The).** Otho II., Emperor of Germany. (955, 973-983.)

The Bloody Eleventh. The old 11th Foot was so called from their having been several times nearly annihilated, as at Almanza, Fontenoy, Rosend; and Salamanca (1812), in capturing a French standard. Now called "The Devonshire Regiment."

**Bloody Assizes.** The infamous assizes held by Judge Jeffreys in 1685. Three hundred were executed, more whipped or imprisoned, and a thousand sent to the plantations for taking part in Monmouth's rebellion.

**Bloody Bill.** The 31 Henry VIII., c. 14, which denounced death, by hanging or burning, on all who denied the doctrine of transubstantiation.

**Bloody-bones.** A hobgoblin; generally "Raw-head and Bloody-Bones."

**Bloody Butcher.** (See Butcher.)

**Bloody Hand.** A man whose hand was bloody, and was therefore presumed to be the person guilty of killing the deer shot or otherwise slain. (Cf. Red Hand.) Also the badge of a baronet.

**Bloody Wedding.** St. Bartholomew's slaughter in 1572 is so called because it took place during the marriage feast of Henri (afterwards Henri IV.) and Marguerite (daughter of Catherine de Medici).

**Bloody Week (The).** The week ending on Sunday, May 28th, 1871, when Paris was burning, being set on fire by the Communists in hundreds of places. The destruction was frightful, but Notre Dame, the Hôtel Dieu, and the magnificent collection of pictures in the Louvre, happily escaped demolition.

**Bloom.** From bloom to bloom. A floral rent. The Lord of the Manor received a red rose or gillyflower, on the Feast of John the Baptist, yearly (July 6th, O. S.). (See Notes and Queries, Feb. 13th, 1886, p. 135.)

**Bloom' erism.** A female costume; so called from Mrs. Amelia Bloomer, of New York, who tried in 1849 to introduce the fashion. The dress consisted of a short skirt and loose trousers gathered closely round the ankles—becoming enough to young ladies in their teens, but ridiculous for "the fat and forty."

**Blount (Charles).** Author of some spiritual writings in the time of Charles II. (1654-1693.)

"He heard of Blount, etc."—Crabbe: Borough.

**Blouse.** A short smock-frock of a blue colour worn commonly by French workmen. Bleu is French argot for manteau.

"A garment called blous or bliaus, which appears to have been another name for a surcoat... in this bliaus we may discover the modern French blouse, n. . . . smock-frock."—Planché: British Costume.

1. **Blow (To).** As the wind blows; or to blow with the breath. (Anglo-Saxon, blowan, to blow or breathe.)

_It will soon blow over._ It will soon be no longer talked about; it will soon come to an end, as a gale or storm blows over or ceases.

_"To blow off is another form of the same phrase._

**To blow great guns.** The wind blows so violently that its noise resembles the roar of artillery.

**To blow hot and cold.** (or) To blow hot and cold with the same breath. To be inconsistent. The allusion is to the fable of a traveller who was entertained by a satyr. Being cold, the traveller blew his fingers to warm them, and afterwards blew his hot broth to cool it. The satyr, in great indignation, turned him out of doors, because he blew both hot and cold with the same breath.

**To blow off the steam.** To get rid of superfluous energy. The allusion is to the forcible escape of superfluous steam no longer required.

2. **Blow (To).** To sound a trumpet.

_"But when the blast of war blows in our ears, Let us be tigers in our fierce department._"—Shakespeare: Henry V., iii. 1.

**To blow.** To inform against a companion; to "peach." The reference is to the announcing of knights by blast of trumpet.

3. **Blow (To).** To blast as with gunpowder.

_I will blow him up sky high._ Give him a good scolding. _A regular blowing up._ is a thorough jobation. The metaphor is from blasting by gunpowder.

_"But to blow up a bladder, etc., means to inflate it._

4. **Blow.** A stroke. (Germ., blähen, to beat or strike.)

_At one blow.** By one stroke.

_The first blow is half the battle._ Well begun is half done. Pythagoras used to
Blow a Cloud. To smoke a cigar or pipe. This term was in use in Queen Elizabeth's reign.

Blow Me (an oath). You blowed (an oath), a play on the word Dash me, which is a euphemism for a more offensive oath.

"Well, if you won't stand a punt, 'tis the fad man. 'Twill, that's all, and blow temporary."

-Kingst.: Allen Locke, chap. ii.

Blow Out (A). A "tuck in," or feast which swells out the paunch.

Blow-point. A game similar to our pea-puffing, only instead of peas small wooden skewers or bits of pointed wood were puffed through the tubs. The game is alluded to by Flosco, Strutt, and several other authors.

Blown, in the phrase "fly-blown," has nothing to do with the verb to blow (as the wind blows). It means that flies have deposited their eggs and tainted the article. In French, déposer des œufs de mouche sur . . . and a fly-blow is un œuf de mouche. The word seems to be connected with blot, the egg of a moth or other insect.

Blown HERRINGS are bloated herrings. The French bouffi (blown) is analogous to both expressions. Blown herrings are herrings bloated, swollen, or cured by smoking.

Blown upon. Made the subject of a scandal. His reputation has been blown upon, means has been the subject of talk whereon something derogatory was hinted at or even asserted. Blown upon by the breath of slander.

"Blown," meaning stale, tainted, is probably the same as the above; but blown upon cannot be.

Blowzell'nd. A country maiden in Gay's pastoral called The Shepherd's Week.

"Sweet is my health when Blowzellin' is near; Of her bereft, 'tis winter all the year. . . .

Blowzy. Coarse, red-faced, bloated; applied to women. The word is allied to blush, blaze, etc. (Dutch, blozen and blazen; Danish, blisster, blaze.)

Blubber. To cry like a child, with noise and slaver. Connected with slobber, slaver.

"I play the boy, and blubber in thy bosom."—Owst: Venier Preserved, i. 1.

Blubber Cheeks. Fat, flabby cheeks, like whale's blubber. "The blubber cheeks of my friend the baronet."


Blue or Azure is the symbol of Divine eternity and human immortality. Consequently, it is a mortuary colour—hence its use in covering the coffins of young persons. When used for the garment of an angel, it signifies faith and fidelity. As the dress of the Virgin, it indicates modesty. In blazonry, it signifies chastity, loyalty, fidelity, and a spotless reputation.

The Cornishmen wore blue as their badge, in opposition to the scarlet of royalty. They based their choice on Numb. xvi. 38, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments . . . and that they put upon the fringe . . . a ribband of blue." (See Colours for its symbolisms.)

Blue (A), or a "staunch blue," descriptive of political opinions, for the most part means a Tory, for in most counties the Conservative colour is blue. (See True Blue.)

"This was a blue demonstration, a gathering of the Conservative clans."—History 176.

. . . blue. (See Blue Stocking.)

. . . dark blue. An Oxford man or Harrow boy.

. . . light blue. A Cambridge man or Eton boy.

. . . old blue. One who has pulled in a University boat-race, or taken part in any of their athletic contests.

"There were the old blues playing."—Standard, May 8th, 1869.

True blue. This is a Spanish phrase, and refers to the notion that the veins shown in the skin of aristocratic families are more blue than that of inferior persons. (See Sang.)

True blue will never stain. A really noble heart will never disgrace itself. The reference is to blue aprons and blousons worn by butchers, which do not show blood-stains.

True as Coventry blue. The reference is to a blue cloth and blue thread made at Coventry, noted for its permanent dye.

'Twixt Presbyterian true blue (Hudibras, i, 1). The allusion is to the blue apron.
which some of the Presbyterian preachers used to throw over their preaching-tub before they began to address the people. In one of the Rump songs we read of a person going to hear a lecture, and the song says—

"Where I a tub did view,
Hung with an apron blue;
Twas the preacher's, I conjecture."

To look blue. To be discontented. He was blue in the face. Aghast with wonder. The effect of fear and wonder is to drive the colour from the cheeks, and give them a pale-blushing tinge.

Blue-apron Statesman (A). A lay politician, a trade who interferes with the affairs of the nation. The reference is to the blue apron once worn by almost all tradesmen, but now restricted to butchers, poulterers, fishmongers, and so on.

Blue Beans. Bullets. Lead is blue.

"Many a valiant Gaul had no breakfast that morning but what the Germans call 'blue beans,' i.e. bullets."—W. Macaulay: My School Days.

Three blue beans in a blue bottle or bladder. (See under BEANS.)

Bluebeard. A booby, a merciless tyrant, in Charles Perrault's Contes du Temps. The tale of Bluebeard (Chevalier Raoul) is known to every child, but many have speculated on the original of this deed: Some say it was a satire on Henry VIII., of wife-killing notoriety. Dr. C. Taylor thinks it is a type of the castle lords in the days of knight-errantry. Holinshed calls Giles de Hetz, Marquis de Laval, the original Bluebeard. This Giles or Gilles who lived at Machecoul, in Brittany, was accused of murdering six of his seven wives, and was ultimately strangled and burnt in 1440.

"The Bluebeard chamber of his mind, into which no eye but his own must look."—Corintia.

Campbell has a Bluebeard story in his Tales of the Western Highlands, called The Widow and her Daughters. A similar one is No. 39 of Visconti's collection of Italian stories. So is No. 3 of Bernoni's collection.

Bluebeard's Key. When the blood stain of this key was rubbed out on one side, it appeared on the opposite side; so prodigality being overcome will appear in the form of meanness; and friends, over-fond, will often become enemies.

Blue Billy (A). A blue neckcloth with white spots, worn by William Mace. More likely the allusion is to the pill or nose. (See BILLY.)

Blue Blood. (See page 140, True Blue.)

Blue Bear. A public-house sign; the cognizance of Richard III. In Leicester is a lane in the parish of St. Nicholas, called the Blue Bear Lane, because Richard slept there the night before the battle of Bosworth Field.

"The bristly bear, in infant gore,
Wallows beneath the thorny shade."—Grey: The Bard.

Blue Bonnets (Thir). The Scotch Highlanders; the Scotch generally. So called from the blue woollen cap at one time in very general use in Scotland, and still far from uncommon.

"England shall many a day
Tell of the bloody fray,
When the blue bonnets came over the border."—Sir W. Scott.

Blue Books. In England, parliamentary reports and official publications presented by the Crown to both Houses of Parliament. Each volume is in folio, and is covered with a blue wrapper.

"Short Acts of Parliament, etc., even without a wrapper, come under the same designation.

In America, the "Blue Books" (like our "Red Books") contain lists of those persons who hold government appointments. The official colour of Spain is red, of Italy green, of France yellow, of Germany and Portugal white.

Blue Bottle. A beadman, a policeman; so called from the colour of his dress. Shakespeare makes Doll Tearsheet denomine the headle as a "blue-bottle rogue."

"You proud varlets, you need not be ashamed to wear blue, when your master is one of your fellows."—Dekker: The Honest Whore (1609).

"I'll have you soundly swung for this, you blue-bottle rogue."—Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV., iii. 4.

Blue Caps or Blue Bonnets. The Scotch.

"He is there, too, and a thousand blue caps more."—Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV., ii. 4.

Blue-coat School. Christ's Hospital is so called because the boys there wear a long blue coat girded at the loins with a leather belt. Some who attend the mathematical school are termed King's boys, and those who constitute the highest class are Grecians. Founded by Edward VI. in the year of his death. There are several other blue-coat schools in England besides Christ's Hospital.

Blue Devils, or A fit of the blues. A fit of spleen, low spirits. Roach and Esquirol affirm, from observation, that indigo dyers are especially subject to melancholy; and that those who dye
scarlet are choleric. Paracelsus also asserts that blue is injurious to the health and spirits. There may, therefore, be more science in calling melancholy "blue" than is generally allowed. The German blei (lead) which gives rise to our slang word blue or bluey (lead) seems to bear upon the "leaden downward eyes" of melancholy.

Blue-eyed Maid (The). Minerva, the goddess of wisdom, is so called by Homer.

"Now Prudence gently pulled the poet's ear, And thus the daughter of the Blue-eyed Maid, In flattery's soothing sounds, divinely said, "{O Peter, eldest-born of Phœbus, hear."

Peter Pindar: A Falling Minister.

Blue Fish (The). The shark, technically called Carcharhinus glaucaus, the upper parts of which are blue.

Blue Flag. He has hoisted the blue flag. He has turned publican or fishmonger, in allusion to the blue apron at one time worn by publicans, and still worn by fishmongers.

Blue Gown (A). A harlot. Nares tells us that "a blue gown was a dress of ignominy for a harlot in the House of Correction. (See below.)

Blue-gowns. The bedesmen, to whom the kings of Scotland distributed certain alms. Their dress was a cloak or gown of coarse blue cloth, with a pewter badge. The number of these bedesmen was equal to that of the king's years, so that an extra one was added every returning birthday. These paupers were privileged to ask alms through the whole realm of Scotland. No new member has been added since 1833. (See GABERLUNZIE.)

Blue Guards (The). So the Oxford Blues, now called the Royal Horse Guards, were called during the campaign in Flanders (1742-1745).

Blue Hen. Captain Caldwell used to say that no cock could be truly game whose mother was not a blue hen. As Caldwell commanded the 1st Delaware regiment in the war, the State of Delaware was nicknamed Blue Hen.

Your mother was a blue hen, no doubt.

A reproof given to a braggart. (See above.)

Blue-jackets. Sailors; so called because the colour of their jackets is blue.

Blue John (A). A petrefaction of blue fluor-spar, found in the Blue John mine of Tre Cliff, Derbyshire; and so called to distinguish it from the Black Jack, an ore of zinc. Called John from John Kirk, a miner, who first noticed it.

Blue Laws. These were puritanical laws enacted in 1732, at New Haven, Connecticut, in the United States of America. Their object was to stamp out "heresy," and enforce a strict observance of the Sunday. Many persons insist that they are apocryphal; but in October, 1891, the American Lincoln Club protested against their enforcement by a democratic judge, and resolved—

"To call upon all right-thinking citizens to assist in an effort to have the laws repealed, by supporting and voting only for such candidates for the legislature as would pledge themselves to vote for their repeal."

Blue-light Federalists. A name given to those Americans who were believed to have made friendly ("blue-light") signals to British ships in the war. (1812.)

Blue-mantle. The English pursuivant at arms is so called from his official robe.

Blue Monday. The Monday before Lent, spent in dissipation. (German, der blau Montag.) It is said that dissipation gives everything a blue tinge. Hence "blue" means tipsy. (See BLUE DEVILS.)

"Drink till all is blue,
Cracking bottles till all is blue."

Blue Moon. Once in a blue moon. Very rarely indeed.

* On December 10th, 1883, we had a "blue moon." The winter was unusually mild.

Blue Mould. Applied to cheese which has become the bed of a fungus, technically called Aspergillus glaucus.

The blue mould of bread, paste, jams, etc., is the fungus called Mucor Mucedo.

Blue Murder. To shoot blue murder. Indicative more of terror or alarm than of danger. It appears to be a play on the French exclamation murdere. There may also be a distinct allusion to the common phrase "blue ruin."

Blue-noses. The Nova Scotians.

"Pray sir," said one of my fellow-passengers, "can you tell me the reason why the Nova Scotians are called " Blue-noses"?"

"It is the name of a potato," said I, "which they produce in the greatest perfection and boast to be the best in the world. The Americans have, in consequence, given them the nickname of Blue Noses." —Haldimand: Sum Stock.

Blue Peter. A flag with a blue ground and white square in the centre, hoisted as a signal that the ship is about to sail. Peter is a corruption of the
Blue-pigeon Flyer. A man who steals the lead off of a house or church. "Blucy" is slang for lead, so called from its colour. To "pigeon" is to pull, cheat, or fob. Hence, blue-pigeon, one who cheats another of his lead, or fobs his lead. "Flyer," of course, is one who flies off with the stolen lead.

Blue Ribbon (The). "To be adorned with the blue ribbon," to be made knight of the garter, or adorned with a blue ribbon at the knee. Blue ribbon is also a temperament badge. (See Connom Bleu.)

"Lord Kimber is to be made Knight of the Garter . . . . though there is no vacancy. Lord Kimber received the Blue Ribbon in 1805, although there was no vacancy."—Truth, March, 1881.

The Blue Ribbon of the Turf. The Derby. Lord George Bentinck sold his stud, and found to his vexation that one of the horses sold won the Derby a few months afterwards. Bewailing his ill-luck, he said to Disraeli, "Ah! you don't know what the Derby is." "Yes, I do," replied Disraeli; "it is the blue ribbon of the turf," alluding to the term cordou blue (g.r.); or else to the blue garter, the highest of all orders.

"The blue ribbon of the profession" is the highest point of honour attainable therein. The blue ribbon of the Church is the Archbishop of Canterbury, that in law is the office of Lord Chancellor.

Blue Ribbon (.1). A wale from a blow. A bruise turns the skin blue.

"Do you want a blue ribbon round those white sides of yours? you monkey!" answered Greystes; because, if you do, the hippopotamus hide hangs ready outside."—Kingsley: Hypatia, chap. iv.

Blue Ruin. Gin. Called blue from its tint, and ruin from its effects.

Blue Squadron (The). One of the three divisions of the British Fleet in the seventeenth century. (See Admiral of the Blue.)

Blue Stocking. A female pedant. In 1490 a society of ladies and gentlemen was formed at Venice, distinguished by the colour of their stockings, and called della calza. It lasted till 1690, when it appeared in Paris and was the rage among the lady savantes. From France it came to England in 1780, when Mrs. Montague displayed the badge of the Bas-bleu club at her evening assemblies. Mr. Benjamin Stillingsfleet was a constant attendant of the soirees. The last of the clique was Miss Monckton, afterwards Countess of Cork, who died 1840.

"You need not be fond enough of books . . . a regular blue-stocking Mr. Bland called you."—E. N. Phelps: The Gates Ajar, chap. iv.

Blue Talk. Indecent conversation, from the French, Bibliotheque Bleu. (Harlots are called "Blues" from the blue gown they were once compelled to wear in the House of Correction.)

Blue Wonder (A). The German Blaues Wunder, which means "a queer story," as In solut dein blaues wunder sehen, You will be filled with amazement (at the queer story I have to relate). A "blue wonder" is a cock and bull story, an improbable tale, something to make one stare. The French, contes bleus.

Blue and Red, in public-house signs, are heraldic colours, as the Blue Pig, the Blue Cow, the Red Lion, the Red Hurt, etc.

Blue and Yellow (The). The Edinburgh Review; so called from its yellow and blue cover. The back is yellow, the rest of the cover is blue.

Blues (The), applied to troops.

The Oxford Blues. The Royal Horse Guards were so called in 1690, from the Earl of Oxford their commander and the blue facings. Wellington, in one of his despatches, writes:—"I have been appointed colonel of the Blues."

"It was also known as the 'Blue Guards' during the campaign in Flanders (1742-1743)."—Trumpp: Reminiscences of the British Army.

Bluff (To), in the game called Poker, is to stake on a bad hand. This is a dodge resorted to by players to lead an adversary to throw up his cards and forfeit his stake rather than risk them against the "bluffer."

"The same proceeded, George, although he affected an ignorance of the ordinary principles of poker, played like a novice—that is to say, he bluffed extravagantly on absurdly low hands."—Truth: Queer Stories, Sept. 3rd, 1885.
Boar's Flesh

From this name comes our bogie, a hobgoblin or little Bo. Gifford Castle is called Bo Hall, being said to have been constructed by bogies or magic. Compare Greek, boi, bah! verb, boasting, to shout out; Latin, boi, to bellow like a bull (boe). (See Bogie.)

You cannot say Bo! to a goose—i.e., you are a coward who dare not say bo! even to a fool. When Ben Jonson was introduced to a nobleman, the peer was so struck with his homely appearance that he exclaimed, "What! are you Ben Jonson? Why, you look as if you could not say Bo! to a goose." "Bo!" exclaimed the witty dramatist, turning to the peer and making his bow. (Latin, bo-ave; Greek, boa-ein, to cry aloud.)

Bo-tree. A corruption of bodhi or bodhi-vana (the tree of wisdom), under which Sakyamuni used to sit when he concocted the system called Buddhism.

Boa. Pliny says the word is from bos (a cow), and arose from the supposition that the boa sucked the milk of cows.

Boanerges (sons of thunder). A name given to James and John, the sons of Zebedee, because they wanted to call down "fire from heaven" to consume the Samaritans for not "receiving" the Lord Jesus. (Luke ix. 54; see Mark iii. 17.)

Boar. The Boar, Richard III.; so called from his cognisance.

"The white and bloody, and overreaching bear
That spoiled your summer field and fruitful vines...
This foul swarm... lies now...
Near to the town of Ledkrace, we learn."—Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 3

The bristled Baptist boar. So Dryden denominates the Anabaptists in his Hind and Panther.

"The bristled Baptist boar, impure as he [the ape],
But whiterened with the finam of sanctity,
With fat pollutions filled the sacred place,
And mountains levelled in his furious race."—Part i. 43-46.

The wild boar of Ardenes (Le sanglier des Ardennes).—Guillaume, Comte de la Marché, so called because he was fierce as the wild boar, which he delighted to hunt. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott as William, Count of la Marché, in Quentin Durward.

Boar (The), eaten every evening in Valhalla by the Æsir, was named S.E.H.-RIMNIR. It was eaten every evening and next morning was restored whole again.

Boar's Flesh. Buddha died from a meal of dried boar's flesh. Mr. Sinnett
Boar’s Head

Board of Green Cloth. So called because the lord steward and his board sat at a table covered with green cloth. It existed certainly in the reign of Henry I., and probably earlier, and was abolished in 1849.

“Board of Green Cloth. June 15th, 1849. Order was this day given that the lords of honour should have cherry-tarts instead of gooseberry-tarts, it being observed that cherries are three-pence a pound.”

Board School (A). An undenominational elementary school managed by a School Board, and supported by a parliamentary grant collected by a rate.

Boarding School. I am going to boarding school. Going to prison to be taught good behaviour.

Boards. He is on the boards, i.e. an actor by profession.

Boast (The). The vainglory, the ostentation, that which a person boasts of, or is proud of.

“The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power, Awaits (sic) alike the inevitable hour.”

Gray: The Ebbtide, stanza 6.

Boast of England (The). Tom Thumb or Tom-a-lin. Richard Johnson, in 1599, published a “history of this ever-renowned soldier, the Red Rose Knight, surnamed The Boast of England, showing his honorable victories in foreign countries, with his strange fortunes in Fairy Land, and how he married the fair Angiliera, daughter of Prester John. . . .”

Boat. Both in the same boat. Both treated alike: both placed in the same conditions. The reference is to the boat launched when a ship is wrecked.

To be represented in a boat is the ordinary symbol of apotheosis. Many sovereigns are so represented on coins.

Boatswain. The officer who has charge of the boats, sails, rigging, anchors, cordage, cables, and colours.

Swain is the Saxon swein (a boy, servant), Swedish serin. Hence, a shepherd is a swain, and a sweetheart is a woman’s servant or swain.

Boatwine. The name of Byron’s favourite dog, buried in Newstead Abbey garden.

Boaz and Jachin. The names of the two brazen pillars set up by Solomon at the entrance of his temple—Boaz (strength) on the left hand, and Jachin (stability) on the right. (1 Kings vii. 21.)

“Two pillars raising by their skill profound, Boaz and Jachin, thro’ the fame renowned.”

Crockett. Berounch.

Boar’s Head [The Christmas dish.] Freyr, the Scandinavian god of peace and plenty, used to ride on the boar Gullinbursti; his festival was held at Yuletide (winter solstice), when a boar was sacrificed to his honour.

The Boar’s Head. This tavern, made immortal by Shakespeare, used to stand in Eastcheap, on the site of the present statue of William IV. It was the cognisance of the Gordons, the progenitor of which clan slew, in the forest of Huntley, a wild boar, the terror of all the Merse (1093).

Board. A council which sits at a board or table; as “Board of Directors,” “Board of Guardians,” “School Board,” “Board of Trade,” etc. (Anglo-Saxon, bord, a board, table, etc.)

To sweep the board. To win and carry off all the stakes in a game of cards.

2. Board, in sea phrases, is all that space of the sea which a ship passes over in tacking.

On board. In the ship. “To go on board,” to enter the ship or other sea vessel.

Overboard. Fallen out of the ship into the sea.

To board a ship is to get on board an enemy’s vessel.

To make a good board. To make a good or long tack in beating to windward.

To make a short board. To make a short tack. “To make short boards,” to tack frequently.

To make a stern board. To sail stern foremost.

To run aboard of. To run foul of [another ship].

3. To board. To feed and lodge together, is taken from the custom of the university members, etc., dining together at a common table or board.

Board. To accost. (French, aborder, to accost.)

“I’ll board her, though she chide as loud As thunder.”

Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, i. 3.

(See also Daniel, ii. 2.)

Boar’s Head tells us that the “boar” referred to was the boar avatar of Vishnu, and that “dried boar’s flesh” means esoteric knowledge prepared for popular use. None but Buddha himself must take the responsibility of giving out occult secrets, and he died while so occupied, i.e. in preparing for the general esoteric knowledge. The protreptics of Jamblicus are examples of similar interpretations. (See Nineteenth Century, June, 1898, p. 1021.)
Bob. A shilling. A "bender" is a sixpence. (Compare Rawbee.)


To give the bob to any one. To deceive, to balk. This word is a corruption of pop. The bob of a pendulum or mason's plumb-line is the weight that pops backwards and forwards. The bob of a fishing-line pops up and down when fish nibble at the bait. To bob for apples or cherries is to try and catch them while they swing backwards and forwards. As this is very deceptive, it is easy to see how the word signifies to balk, etc.

To bob means also to thump, and a bob is a blow.

"He that a fool doth very wisely hit,
Both very foolishly, although he smart,
Not to seem senseless of the bob."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii. 7.

Bore a bob. Be brisk. The allusion is to bobbing for apples, in which it requires great agility and quickness to catch the apple.

A bob wig. A wig in which the bottom locks are turned up into bobs or short curls.

Bobadil. A military bragart of the first water. Captain Bobadil is a character in Ben Jonson's comedy of Every Man in His Humour. This name was probably suggested by Bobadilla, first governor of Cuba, who sent Columbus home in chains. (See Vincent.)

"Bobadil is the author's best invention, and is worthy to march in the same regiment with Buceas and Platyl, Paroles, and the Copper Captain" (q.v.)—B. W. Procter.

* * * See all these names in their proper places.

Bobbery, as "Kicking up a bobbery," making a squabble or tumult, kicking up a shindy. It is much used in India, and Colonel Yule says it is of Indian origin.

Bobbish. Pretty bobbish. Pretty well (in spirits and health), from bob, brisk. (See above.) A very ancient expression.

Bobbit. If it isn't weel bobbit we'll bob it again. If it is not done well enough, we will try again. To bob is to dance, and literally the proverb means, "If it is not well danc'd, we will dance over again."

Bobby. A policeman; so called because Sir Robert Peel introduced the force, at least into Ireland. (See Phibs.)

"But oh! for the grip of the bobby's hand
Upon his neck that day."—Punch: July 26, 1864.

Bocceus (King). A kind of Solomon, who not only drank strong poison "in the name of the Trinity" without hurt; but also answered questions of wisdom, morality, and natural science. (The History of King Bocceus and Syladrich, from the French.)

Bockland or Bookland. Land severed from the folieland, and converted into a private estate of perpetual inheritance by a short and simple deed or beck.

Bod. The divinity invoked by Indian women who desire fecundity. Children born after an invocation to Bod must be redeemed, or else serve in the temple of the goddess. (Indians mythology.)

Boden-See. The Lake of Constance; so called because it lies in the Boden, or low country at the foot of the Alps. (Latin, Senus Bodanicus.)

Bodies. Compound bodies, in chemical phraseology, mean those which have two or more simple bodies or elements in their composition, as water.

Simple bodies, in chemical phraseology, mean the elements.

The heavenly bodies. The sun, moon, stars, and so on.

The seven bodies (of alchemists). The seven metals supposed to correspond with the seven "planets."

Bobkin. A dagger. (Welshe, bodgyn, a small dagger.)

Bobkin. When he himself might his quietus make with a bare bodkin (Hamlet, iii. 1). A stiletto worn by ladies in the hair, not a dagger. In the Seven Champions, Castria took her silver bodkin from her hair, and stabbed to death first her sister and then herself. Praxida stabbed herself in a similar manner. Shakespeare could not mean that a man might kill himself with a naked dagger, but that even a hair-pin would suffice to give a man his quietus.

Bobkin. To ride bodkin. To ride in a carriage between two others, the accommodation being only for two.

Dr. Payne says that bodkin in this sense is a contraction of bodykin, a
little body, which may be squeezed into a small space.

"If you can bodkin the sweet creature into the coach."—Gibbon.

"There is hardly room between Mr. and Miss Sharp, who are on the front seat, and our siting bodkin opposite, between Captain Dobbin and Amelia."—Thackeray: Vanity Fair.

**Bodle.** A Scotch coin, worth the sixth of a penny; so called from Bothwell, a mint-master.

"Fair play, he car'd na dail a boddle."—Burns: Tam o'Shanter, line 110.

To care not a bodle = our English phrase, "Not to care a farthing."

**Bodleian Library (Oxford).** So called because it was restored by Sir Thomas Bodley in 1507.

**Body.** (Anglo-Saxon, bodig.)

A regular body, in geometry, means one of the five regular solids, called "Platonic" because first suggested by Plato. (See PLATONIC BODIES.)

To body forth. To give mental shape to an ideal form.

"Imagination bodies forth The forms of things unknown."—Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, v. 1.

**Body and Soul.** To keep body and soul together. To sustain life; from the notion that the soul gives life. The Latin anima, and the Greek psyche, mean both soul and life; and, according to Homeric mythology, the departed soul retains the shape and semblance of the body, hence the notion of ghosts. Indeed, if the soul is the "principle of life," it must of necessity be the fac-simile of every living atom of the body. (See ASTRAL BODY.)

**Body-colour (A).** Is a paint containing a body or consistency. In water-colours it is mixed with white lead and laid on thickly.

**Body Corporate (A).** An aggregate of individuals legally united into a corporation.

**Body Politic (A).** A whole nation considered as a political corporation; the state. (Latin, totius corpus reipublicae.)

**Body-snatcher (A).** One who snatches or purloins bodies, newly buried, to sell them to surgeons for dissection. By a play on the words, a bum-bailiff was so called, because his duty was to snatch or capture the body of a delinquent.

*The first instance of body-snatching on record was in 1777. It was the body of Mrs. Jane Sainsbury from the burial ground near Gray's Inn Lane. The man, being convicted, were imprisoned for six months,

**Boemond.** The Christian King of Antioch, who tried to teach his subjects arts, laws, and religion. Pyrrhus delivered to him a fort, by which Antioch was taken by the Christians after an eight months' siege. Boemond and Roger ro were two brothers, the sons of Roberto Guiscardo, of the Norman race. (Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.)

**Boeotia.** According to fable it is so-called because Cadmus was conducted by an ox (Greek bou) to the spot where he built Thebes; but, according to fact, it was so called because it abounded in cattle. (Greek, Bóeotía.)

**Boeotian.** A rude, unlettered person, a dull blockhead. The ancient Boeotians loved agricultural and pastoral pursuits, so the Athenians used to say they were dull and thick as their own atmosphere; yet Hesiod, Pindar, Corinna, Plutarch, Pelopidas, and Epaminondas, were all Boeotians.

**Boeotian Ears.** Ears unable to appreciate music or rhetoric.

"Well, friend, I assure thee thou hast not got Boeotian ears (because you can appreciate the beauty of my song)."—Le Sage: Gil Blas, vii. 3.

**Boethius.** Last of the Latin authors, properly so called (470-524). Alfred the Great translated his De Consolatione Philosophiae into Anglo-Saxon.

**Bogia.** A scurvy-crow, a goblin. (Bulgarian, boj, a god; Slavonic, bagi; Welsh, bogy, a goblin; our bugbear.)

The Assyrian mothers used to scare their children with the name of Narens (Gibbon): the Syrians with that of Richard Coeur de Lion; the Dutch with Boë, the Gothic general (Warton); the Jews with Lilith; the Turks with Mathius Corvinus, the Hungarian king; and the English with the name of Luns-fort (q. v.). (See Bo.)

**Bogio (in Orlando Furioso).** One of the allies of Charlemagne. He promised his wife to return within six moons, but was slain by Dardinello.

**Bogio Swindle.** A gigantic swindle concocted in Paris by fourteen persons, who expected to net at least a million sterling. It was exposed in the Times.

**Bogomill.** A religious sect of the twelfth century, whose chief seat was Thrace. So called from their constant repetition of the words, "Lord, have mercy upon us," which, in Bulgarian, is boj (Lord), milui (have mercy).

**Bogtrotters.** Irish tramps; so called from their skill in crossing the Irish.
Bolt. An arrow, a shaft (Anglo-Saxon, bolt; Danish, bolt; Greek, 
ball, to cast; Latin, pello, to drive). A door bolt is a shaft of wood or iron, which 
may be shot or driven forward to secure a door. A thunderbolt is an hypothetical 
shaft cast from the clouds; an aerolite. Cupid's bolt is Cupid's arrow. 
The foot's bolt is soon spent. A foolish archer shoots all his arrows so heedlessly 
that he leaves himself no resources in case of need. 
I must bolt. Be off like an arrow. 
To bolt food. To swallow it quickly 
without waiting to chew it. 
To bolt out the truth. To blurt it out; also 
To bolt out, to exclude or shut out 
by bolting the door. 
To bolt. To sift, as flour is bolted. 
This has a different derivation to the above (Low Latin, bolt-ella, a boulter, 
from an Old French word for coarse cloth). 
"I cannot bolt this matter to the braun, 
As Bradwarden and only Austin can," 
Dryden's Pulitzer of the Clock and Far. 

Bolt from the blue (A). There fell a bolt from the blue. A sudden and 
wholly unexpected catastrophe or event 
occurred, like a "thunderbolt" from the 
blue sky, or flash of lightning without 
warning and wholly unexpected. 
"Namque Desperti 
igual corsuso auditum dividens, 
Pleraque, per purum tonantes 
Egit equus volucreque currum..." 
Horace: I Ode xxxiv 3, etc. 
"On Monday, Dec. 22d [1857], there fell a bolt 
from the blue. The morning papers announced 
that the men were out [on strike]."—Nineteenth 

* In this phrase the word "bolt," is 
used in the popular sense for lightning, 
the Latin fulmen, the French foudre and 
tomberre, in English sometimes for an 
aerolite. Of course, in strict scientific 
language, a flash of lightning is not a 
thunderbolt. Metaphorically, it means 
a sudden and wholly unexpected cata-

trophe, like a thunderbolt [flash of 
lightning] from a blue or serene sky. 

German: Wie ein Blitzstrahl aus blauem Aether. 
Italian: Come un fulmine a ciel sereno. 
Latin: Audil et ceel gentor de parte serena 
intuitu iuvam. (Virgil: Aenid, ix. 680.) 

Bolt in Tun, a public-house sign, 
is heraldic. In heraldry it is applied to 
a bird-bolt, in pale, piercing through a 
tun. The punning crest of Serjeant 
Bolton, who died 1787, was "on a wreath 
a tun erect proper, transperced by an 
arrow fesseways or." Another family 
of the same name has for crest "a tun 
with a bird-bolt through it proper." A 
third, harping on the same string, has "a 
bolt gules in a tun or." The public-
house sign distinguished by this device 
or name adopted it in honour of some 
family claiming one of the devices men-
tioned above. 

Bolt upright. Straight as an arrow. 
A bolt is an arrow with a round knob at 
the end, used for shooting at rocks, etc. 

Bolted. Bolted out. Either ran off 
suddenly, or being barred out of the 
house. 
The horse bolted. The horse shot off 
like a bolt or arrow. 

Bolted arrow. A blunt arrow for 
shooting young rocks with a cross-bow; 
called "bolting rocks." A gun would 
not do, and an arrow would mangle the 
little things too much. 

Bolton. The Bolton Ass. This crea-
ture is said to have chewed tobacco and 
taken snuff. (Dr. Iorun.) 
'Bate me an ace, quoth Bolton. Give 
me some advantage. What you say 
must be qualified, as it is too strong. 
Rav says that a collection of proverbs 
were once presented to the Virgin Queen, 
with the assurance that it contained all 
the proverbs in the language; but the 
Queen rebuked the boaster with the pro-
verb, "Bate me an ace, quoth Bolton," 
a proverb omitted in the compilation. 
John Bolton was one of the courtiers 
who used to play cards and dice with 
Henry VIII., and flattered the king by 
asking him to allow him an ace or some 
advantage in the game. 

Bolus. An apothecary. Apothecaries 
are so called because they administer 
boluses. Similarly Mrs. Suds is a washer-
woman; Boots is the shoeback of an 
inn, etc. 

George Colman adopts the name for 
his apothecary, who wrote his labels in 
 rhyme, one of which was— 
"When taken, 
To be well shaken"; 
but the patient being shaken, instead of 
the mixture, died. 

Bomb. A shell filled with gunpowder. 
(Greek, bombos; Latin, bombus, any
Bone

**Bona-robea.** A courtesan (Italian); so called from the smartness of their robes or dresses.

"We knew where the bona-robeas were."
Shakespeare: *2 Henry IV.*, iii. 2.

**Bondocus = Bondicola.** (*Fletcher's Tragedy, 1647.*)

**Bone.** *Bred in the bone.* A part of one's nature. "What's bred in the bone will come out in the flesh." A natural propensity cannot be repressed. *Nature juris expellis, aetemque redidit.*

**Bone in my Throat.** I have a bone in my throat. I cannot talk; I cannot answer your question.

I have a bone in my leg. An excuse given to children for not moving from one's seat. Similarly, "I have a bone in my arm," and must be excused using it for the present.

**Bone of Contention.** A disputed point; a point not yet settled. The metaphor is taken from the proverb about "Two dogs fighting for a bone," etc.

**Bones.** Duca'lian, after the Deluge, was ordered to cast behind him the bones of his mother, i.e. the stones of mother earth. Those thrown by Duca'lian became men, and those thrown by his wife, Pyrrha, became women.

Pliny suggests that *laeso*, a stone, is a pun on *laues*, the people. Both words in the genitive case singular, are alike *laeus*. (*Histories*, ix. 46.)

**Bone to pick (4).** A sop to Cerberus. A lucrative appointment given to a troublesome opponent in order to silence him. Thus Chisholm Austay was sent to Hong-Kong as a judge to keep him away from the House of Commons. Of course the allusion is to throwing a bone to a dog barking at you.

"In those days the usual plan to get rid of an oratorical patriot in the House was to give him 'a bone to pick.'"—Anthony Collins.

I have a bone to pick with you. An unpleasant matter to settle with you. At the marriage banquet of the Sicilian poor, the bride's father, after the meal, used to hand the bridegroom a bone, saying, "Pick this bone, for you have taken in hand a much harder task."

**Bone.** (See **Albadara**; Luz; Os Sacrum.)

**Bone (To).** To filch, as, I boned it. Shakespeare (2 *Henry IV.*, act i. 3) says: "By these ten bones, my lord . . . meaning his ten fingers; and (Hamlet, iii. 2) calls the fingers "pickers and stealers." Putting the two together, there can be no doubt that "to bone"
Bone-grubber (A). A person who grubs about dust-bins, gutters, etc., for refuse bones, which he sells to bone-grinders, and other dealers in such stores.

Bone-lace. Lace woven on bobbins made of trocker-bones.

Bone-shaker (A). A four-wheel cab; also an old bicycle.

"A good swift hackam is worth twice as much as a bone-shaker any day."—Nineteenth Century, March, 1859, p. 473.

Bonéd. I boned him. Caught or seized him. (See above, To Bone.)

Bones. The man who rattles or plays the bones inigger troupeas.

To make no bones about the matter, i.e., no difficulty, no scruple. Dice are called "bones," and the French, flatter le dé (to mince the matter), is the opposite of our expression. To make no bones of a thing is not to flatter, or "make much of," or humour the dice in order to show favour.

Napier's bones. (See under Napier.)

Without more bones. Without further scruple or objection. (See above, "Make no bones,

Bonée (2 syl.). The inhabitants of Bo'ni, one of the Celebés.

Bonfire. Ignis ariuinus. The Athenaeum means that the word was a fire made of bones; one quotation runs thus, "In the worship of St. John, the people...made three manner of fires: one was of clean bones and no wood, and that is called a bonfire; another of clean wood and no bones, and that is called a woodfire...and the third is made of wood and bones, and is called 'St. John's fire'" (Quatror Sermoine, 1499). Certainly bone (Scotch, bone) is the more ancient way of spelling the first syllable of the word; but some suggest that "bonfire" is really "boon-fire."

"In some parts of Lincolnshire...they make fires in the public streets...with bones of oxen, sheep, etc...heaped together, hence came the origin of bonfire."—Leighland, 128.

Boness. Whatever the origin of the word, it has long been used to signify either a beacon fire, or a boon fire, i.e., a fire expressive of joy. We often find the word spelt "bone-fire," where bone may mean "bone" or beacon. Welsh ban, lofty; allied to the Norwegian bann, a beacon or cresset.

Bone-grubber (A). A person who grubs about dust-bins, gutters, etc., for refuse bones, which he sells to bone-grinders, and other dealers in such stores.

Bone-lace. Lace woven on bobbins made of trocker-bones.

Bone-shaker (A). A four-wheel cab; also an old bicycle.

"A good swift hackam is worth twice as much as a bone-shaker any day."—Nineteenth Century, March, 1859, p. 473.

Bonéd. I boned him. Caught or seized him. (See above, To Bone.)

Bones. The man who rattles or plays the bones inigger troupeas.

To make no bones about the matter, i.e., no difficulty, no scruple. Dice are called "bones," and the French, flatter le dé (to mince the matter), is the opposite of our expression. To make no bones of a thing is not to flatter, or "make much of," or humour the dice in order to show favour.

Napier's bones. (See under Napier.)

Without more bones. Without further scruple or objection. (See above, "Make no bones,

Bonée (2 syl.). The inhabitants of Bo'ni, one of the Celebés.

Bonfire. Ignis ariuinus. The Athenaeum means that the word was a fire made of bones; one quotation runs thus, "In the worship of St. John, the people...made three manner of fires: one was of clean bones and no wood, and that is called a bonfire; another of clean wood and no bones, and that is called a woodfire...and the third is made of wood and bones, and is called 'St. John's fire'" (Quatror Sermoine, 1499). Certainly bone (Scotch, bone) is the more ancient way of spelling the first syllable of the word; but some suggest that "bonfire" is really "boon-fire."

"In some parts of Lincolnshire...they make fires in the public streets...with bones of oxen, sheep, etc...heaped together, hence came the origin of bonfire."—Leighland, 128.

Boness. Whatever the origin of the word, it has long been used to signify either a beacon fire, or a boon fire, i.e., a fire expressive of joy. We often find the word spelt "bone-fire," where bone may mean "bone" or beacon. Welsh ban, lofty; allied to the Norwegian bann, a beacon or cresset.

Bon'homme. Kindness, good nature; free and easy manners; cordial benevolence. (French.)

"I never knew a more prepossessing man. His bonhomme was infectious."—C. D. Warner: Little Journey, ch. 1.

Bonhomme (Up). A goodly man; according to Dr. Young's line, "What is mere good nature, but a fool?" The word, divided into two, is used in a good sense, as Enre un bon homme. Jacques Bonhomme means a peasant.

Jacques Bonhomme (French). A peasant who ventures to interfere in politics. Hence, the peasant's rebellion in 1358 was called La Jacquerie. The term means "James Goodfellow"; we also often address the poor as "My good fellow."

Bon'iface. A sleek, good-tempered, jolly landlord. From Farquhar's comedy of The Beaux' Stratagem.

"A regular British Boniface."—The John Bull.

St. Boniface. The apostle of Germany, an Anglo-Saxon whose original name was Winifred or Winfrith. (680-750.)

St. Boniface's cup. An extra cup of wine (to the health of the Pope). Pope Boniface, we are told in the Ehiridii Encomium, instituted an indulgence to those who drank his good health after grace, or the health of the Pope of the time being. An excuse for an extra glass.

Bonne (French). A nursemaid, a nursery governess.

Bonne Bouche (A). A delicious morsel; a tit-bit (tid-bit).

"Now I'll give you a real bonne-bouche. This is a bottle of the famous comet port of 1611."—The Easpveer.

Bonet. A pretended player at a gaming-table, or bidder at an auction, to lure others to play; so called because he blinks the eyes of his dupes, just as if he had struck their bonet over their eyes.

"A man who sits at a gaming table, and appears to be playing against the table; when a stranger appears the Bonet generally wins."—The Times.

Bonet. Bruid Bonet. The old Scotch cap, made of milled woollen, without seam or lining.

Glengarry Bonet. The Highland bonet, which rises to a point in front.

He has a green bonet. Has failed in trade. In France it used to be customary, even in the seventeenth century, for bankrupts to wear a green bonet (cloth cap).

He has a be in his bonet. (See Bee.)
Booby (Lady). A caricature on Richardson's Pamela. A vulgar upstart, who tries to seduce Joseph Andrews. (Fielding: Joseph Andrews.)

Booby-trap (A). A pitcher of water, book, or something else, balanced gingerly on the top of a door set ajar, so that when the booby or victim is enticed to pass through the door, the pitcher or book falls on him.

Book (Ang.-Saxon, booc; Danish, bukke; German, buche, a beech-tree). Beech-bark was employed for carving names on before the invention of printing.

"Here on my trunk's surging frame, carved many a long-forgotten name... As love's own altar, honour me: Spare, woodman, spare the beechen tree." — Campbell: Beech Tree's Petition.


Book. The oldest in the world. That by Ptah-Hotep, the Egyptian, compiled in the reign of Assa, about b.c. 3366. This MS. is preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. It is written on papyrus in hieratic characters, and is a compilation of moral, political, and religious aphorisms. It strongly insists on reverence to women, politeness, and monotheism. Ptah-Hotep was a prince of the blood, and lived to the age of 110 years.

Book: Logistilla gave Astolpho, at parting, a book which would tell him anything he wanted to know, and save him from the power of enchantment. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso, book viii)

Beware of a man of one book. Never attempt to controvert the statement of any one in his own special subject. A shepherd who cannot read will know more about sheep than the wisest book-worm. This caution is given by St. Thomas Aquinas.

That does not suit my book. Does not accord with my arrangements. The reference is to betting-books, in which the bets are formally entered.

To bring him to book. To make him prove his words; to call him to account. Make him show what he says accords with what is written down in the indentures, the written agreement, or the book which treats of the subject.

To book it. To take down an order: to make a memorandum: to enter in a book.

To speak by the book. With minute

Boon. A bounty over and above the interest of a share in any company. (Latin, bonus quæstus, a good profit or bounty. The interest or fruit of money put out in an investment was by the Romans called the quæstus)

Bonum Homœum. (See HOMER.)

Bonne (sing. Bonne). Indian priests. In China they are the priests of the Fohists; their number is 50,000, and they are represented as idle and dissolute. In Japan they are men of rank and family. In Tonquin every yugoda has at least two bonnes, and some as many as fifty.

Booby. A spiritless fool, who suffers himself to be imposed upon. In England, the Solan goose is called a booby or noddy. (Spanish, bobo; German, bobo.)

A booby will never make a hock. The bird called the booby, that allows itself to be fleeced by other birds, will never become a bird of prey itself.

Bonnet Lairds. Local magnates of Scotland, who wore the Braid Bonnet.

Bonnet-piece. A gold coin of James V. of Scotland, the king's head on which wears a bonnet.

Bonnet Rouge. The red cap of Liberty worn by the leaders of the French revolution. It is the emblem of Red Republicanism.


Bonnyclabber. A drink made of beer and buttermilk. (Irish, bainne, milk; elba, thick or thickened.)

"With beer and buttermilk, mingled together... To drink such... bonny-clabber." — Ben Jonson: The New Inn, i, 3.

Bone Johnny. John Bull is so called in the East Indies.

Bontemps. Roger Bontemps (French). The personification of "Never say die." The phrase is from Bracanger.

"Vous parvies, pleins d'avide; Vous riches, deureux; Vous, dont le cœur divin A prou un cours heureux; Vous, qui perdez peut-être Plus tôt que vous croyez, Eh! gai! prenez ma hoir Le gros Roger Bontemps." — Déry uer.

Ye poor, with envy feeded; Ye rich, for more who long; Ye who by fortune loaded, Find all things going wrong; Ye who by some disaster See all your cables break; From henceforth for your master Bluff Roger Bontemps take.

E.C.B.

Bonus. A bounty over and above the interest of a share in any company. (Latin, bonus quæstus, a good profit or bounty. The interest or fruit of money put out in an investment was by the Romans called the quæstus.)

Bonus Homœum. (See HOMER.)

Boo (sing. Bonn'). Indian priests. In China they are the priests of the Fohists; their number is 50,000, and they are represented as idle and dissolute. In Japan they are men of rank and family. In Tonquin every yugoda has at least two bonnes, and some as many as fifty.

Booby. A spiritless fool, who suffers himself to be imposed upon. In England, the Solan goose is called a booby or noddy. (Spanish, bobo; German, bobo.)

A booby will never make a hock. The bird called the booby, that allows itself to be fleeced by other birds, will never become a bird of prey itself.
exactness. To speak *literatim*, according to what is in the book.

To *speak like a book.* To speak with great precision and accuracy; to be full of information.

To *speak without book.* Without authority; from memory only, without consulting or referring to the book.

*Bell, book, and candle.* (See under *Bell.*)

**Book of Books (The).* The Bible.

*Book of Life (The).* In Bible language, a register of the names of those who are to inherit eternal life. (Phil. iv. 3; Rev. xx. 12.)

**Books.**

*He is in my books, or in my good books.* The former is the older form; both mean to be in favour. The word book was at one time used more widely, a single sheet, or even a list being called a book. To be in my books is to be on my list of friends.

"I was so much in his books, that at his decease he left me his lamp."—Addison.

"If you want to keep in her good books, don't call her the old lady."—Dickens.

*He is in my black (or bad) books.* In disfavour. (See *Black Books.*)

On the books. On the list of a club, on the list of candidates, on the list of voters, etc. At Cambridge University they say "on the books," out of my books. Not in favour; no longer in my list of friends.

The battle of the books. The Boyle controversy (q.v.). (See *Battle.*)

To take one's name off the books. To withdraw from a club. In the passive voice it means to be excluded, or no longer admissible to enjoy the benefits of the institution. The Cambridge University phrase is "to take my name off the boards," etc.

**Book-keeper.** One who borrows books, but does not return them.

**Book-keeping.** The system of keeping the debtor and creditor accounts of merchants in books provided for the purpose, either by single or by double entry.

*Waste-book.* A book in which items are not posted under heads, but are left at random, as each transaction occurred.

*Day-book.* A book in which are set down the debits and credits which occur day by day. These are ultimately sorted into the ledger.

*Ledger (Dutch, *leggen*, to lay).* The book which is laid up in counting-houses. In the ledger the different items are regularly sorted according to the system in use. (Ledger-lines.)

By *single entry.* Book-keeping in which each debit or credit is entered only once into the ledger, either as a debit or credit item, under the customer's or salesman's name.

By *double entry.* By which each item is entered twice into the ledger, once on the debit and once on the credit side.

**Bookworm.** One always poring over his books; so called in allusion to the insect that eats holes in books, and lives both in and on its leaves.

**Boom.** A sudden and great demand of a thing, with a corresponding rise in its price. The rush of a ship under press of sail. The word arises from the sound of booming or rushing water.

"The boom was something wonderful. Everybody bought, everybody sold."—Mark Twain: *Life on the Mississippi,* chap. 57.

**Boom-Passerger (A).* A convict on board ship, who was chained to the boom when made to take his daily exercise.

**Boon Companion (A).* A convivial companion. A *bon vivant* is one fond of good living. "Who leads a good life is sure to live well." (French, *bon,* good.)

**Boot.** I will give you that to boot, i.e. in addition. The Anglo-Saxon *boot* or *bot* means "compensation." (Gothic, *bota,* profit.)

"As anyone shall be more powerful... or higher in degree, shall he the more deeply make boot for sin, and pay for every mischief."—Law of *King Ethelred.*

**Boot-Jack.** (See under *Jack.*)

**Boots.** Seven-league boots. The boots worn by the giant in the fairy tale, called *The Seven-league Boots.* These boots would stride over seven leagues at a pace.

I measure nine feet ten inches without my boots. The allusion is to the chopine or high-heeled boot, worn at one time to increase the stature. Hamlet says of the lady actress, "You are nearer heaven than when I saw you last, by the altitude of a chopine." (ii. 2.)

**Boots (an instrument of torture).** They were made of four pieces of narrow board nailed together, of a competent length to fit the leg. The leg being placed therein, wedges were inserted till the sufferer confessed or fainted.

"All your empire could never do the like cure upon the gout as the rack in England or your Scotch boots."—Marston: *The Malcontent.*
Boots. The youngest bishop of the House of Lords, whose duty it is to read prayers; so called because he walks into the house in a dead man's shoes or boots, i.e. he was not in the house till some bishop there died, and left a vacancy.

Boots. To go to bed in his boots. To be very tipsy.

Boots at an Inn. A servant whose duty it is to clean the boots. The Boots of the Holly-tree Inn, a Christmas tale by Charles Dickens (1855).

Boots errand. An unprofitable or futile message. The Saxon bot means "reparation"—"overplus to profit": as "I will give you that to boot"; "what boots it me?" (what does it profit me?)

"I sent him
Bootsless home and weather-beaten back."
Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii. i.

Boottes (Boo'-tees), or the ox-driver, a constellation. According to ancient mythology, Bootes invented the plough, to which he yoked two oxen, and at death, being taken to heaven with his plough and oxen, was made a constellation. Homer calls it "the wagoneer."

"Wide over the spacious regions of the north,
That sees Bootes over his tardy van."

Booth. Husband of Amelia. (Fielding: Amelia.)

Boory. Partly intoxicated. (Russian, buza, millet-beer; Latin, buzca, from buo, to fill; Welsh, bozi; Old Dutch, byzen, to tipple; Coptic, boza, intoxicating drink.)

"In Egypt there is a beer called 'Bozer,' which is intoxicating."—Morning Chronicle, Aug. 27th, 1832.

Bor (in Norfolk) is a familiar term of address to a lad or young man; as, "Well, bor, I saw the mother you spoke of"—i.e. "Well, sir, I saw the lass. . . ." "Bor" is the Dutch boer, a farmer; and "mor" the Dutch morg, a female.

Borachio. A drunkard. From the Spanish borachio or borracho, a bottle made of pig's skin, with the hair inside, dressed with resin and pitch to keep the wine sweet. (Mnauhet.)

Borachio. A follower of Don John, in Much Ado About Nothing, who thus plays upon his own name:

"I will, like a true drunkard (borachio), utter all to thee."—Act iii. 5.

Bor'ak or Al Borak (the lightning). The animal brought by Gabriel to carry Mahomet to the seventh heaven. It had the face of a man, but the cheeks of a horse; its eyes were like jacinths, but brilliant as the stars; it had the wings of an eagle, spoke with the voice of a man, and glittered all over with radiant light. This creature was received into Paradise. (See ANIMALS, CAMEL.)

Bord Halfpenny. A toll paid by the Saxons to the lord for the privilege of having a bord or bench at some fair for the sale of articles.

Bordarii or Bordamen. A class of agriculturists superior to the Villani, who paid their rent by supplying the lord's board with eggs and poultry. (Domesday Book.)

Border (Th'ry). The frontier of England and Scotland, which, from the eleventh to the fifteenth century, was the field of constant forays, and a most fertile source of ill blood between North and South Britain.

"March, march, Ettrick and Teviotdale;
Why the devil dinna ye march forward in order?
March, march, Eskdale and Liddesdale—
All the Blue Burrets are bound for the border."
Sir Walter Scott: The Monastery.

Border Minstrel. Sir Walter Scott, because he sang of the border. (1771-1832.)

Border States (The). The five "slave" states (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri) which lay next to the "free states" were so called in the Civil War, 1861-1865.

Bordlands. Lands kept by lords in Saxon times for the supply of their own board or table. (Anglo-Saxon, bore, a table.)

Bordlode. Service paid for the land.

Bore (A). A person who bestows his tediousness upon you; one who wearsies you with his prate, his company, or his solicitations. Verb bear, bore, borne, to endure. A bore is someone we bore with or endured.

"At this instant
He bores me with some tramp."
Shakespeare: Henry VIII., i. 1.

Bore. A tidal wave. The most celebrated bores are those of the Brahmaputra, Ganges, Hooghly, Indus, and Tsingtau (in China). Bores occur regularly in the Bristol Channel and Solway Frith; occasionally (in high tides), in the Clyde, Dee (Cheshire), Dornoch Frith, Lune, Severn, Trent
(enigne), and Wye. The bore of the Bay of Fundy is caused by the collision of the tides. (Icelandic bóra, a wave or blow.)

**Bore** (in pugilistic language) is one who bears or presses on a man so as to force him to the ropes of the ring by his physical weight; figuratively, one who bears or presses on you by his pertinacity.

“All beggars are liable to rebuke with the certainty besides of being considered bores.”—Prince Albert, 1st earl.

**Bor'cal**. Northern.

“In radiant streams, bright over Europe, burns the Boréal main.”—Thomas: Adarna, 1st.

**Bor'cea**. The north wind. According to mythology, he was the son of Astraeus, a Titan, and Eos, the morning, and lived in a cave of Mount Haemon, in Thrace. (Greek, borax, voracious; Boræas, the north wind; Russian, bora, storm.)

“Fear, rude Boræus' blustering raider.”—Geo. Long, Sorrows.

“Omnia putes haurit saxa vorax.”—Lucan.

**Bor'gheso** (Bor-ga-zy). The Princess Borghese pulled down a church contiguous to her palace, because the incense turned her sick and the organ made her head uneasy.

**Bor'gia**. (See Lucrezia.)

**Born**. Not born yesterday. Not to be taken in; worldly wise.

**Born Days**. In my born days. Ever since I was born.

**Born in the Purple** (a translation of porphyrogentus). The infant of royal parents in opposition to born in the gutter, or child of beggars. This has nothing to do with the purple robes of royalty. It refers to the chamber lined with porphyry by one of the Byzantine empresses for her accouchement. (See Nineteenth Century, March, 1894, p. 510.)

“Zoe, the fourth wife of Leo VI., gave birth to the future Emperor Constantine Porphyrogentus in the purple chamber of the imperial palace.”—Pinning: History of the Byzantine and Greek Empire, Vol. I.

**Born with a Silver Spoon, or Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth**. Born to good luck; born with hereditary wealth. The reference is to the usual gift of a silver spoon by the godfather or godmother of a child. The lucky child does not need to wait for the gift, for it is born with it in its mouth or inherits it from infancy.

**Borough English** is where the youngest son inherits instead of the eldest. It is of Saxon origin, and is so called to distinguish it from the Norman custom.

“The custom of Borough English abounds in Kent, Sussex, Surrey, the neighbourhood of London, and some set. In the Midlands it is rare, and north of the Humber... it does not seem to occur.”—F. Pollock: MacCulloch's Magna, 16th (1863).

**Borow**. St. George to borowes, i.e. St. George being surety. (Danish, borgen, bail; Swedish, borgan, a giving of bail.)

**Borr.** Son of Ymer, and father of Odin, Ve, and Hertha or Earth. The Celtic priests claimed descent from this deity. (Celtic mythology.)

**Borrow.** A pledge. To borrow is to take something which we pledge ourselves to return. (Anglo-Saxon, borg, a loan or pledge; verb borgian.)

“Ye may return by borrow my two priests.”—Scott: Ivanhoe, chap. xxxiii.

**Borrowed days of February**. The 12th, 13th and 14th of February, said to be borrowed from January. If these days prove stormy, the year will be favoured with good weather; but if fine, the year will be foul and unfavourable. These three days are called by the Scotch Fauleteach, and hence the word fauleteach means execrable weather.

**Borrowed days of March**. The last three days of March are said to be “borrowed from April.”

* March said to April,
  I see 3 bergs [bogues, sheep] upon a hill;
  And if you lend me days 3
  I'll find a way to make them dee[d].

   The first 3 were wind and west,

   The second 3 were snow and sleet,

   The third 3 were stile a freeze

   It froze the birds' nests to the trees.

   When the 3 days were past and gone

   The swilly boggs came birling [limping] home.

**Bortell.** The bull, in the tale of Reynard the Fox. (Heinrich von Alkm.)

**Bos[e] in lingua.** He is bribed to silence; he has a coin (marked with a bull's head) on his tongue. Adalardus, in Statutis Abbatis Corbieensis (bk. i. c. 8), seems to refer to the bos as a coin.

“Bore et reliquum perennium habeat unde et ipse et omnibus familiae cynis exspecti” (i.e. plenty of gold and silver...).

Plautus, however, distinctly says (Persa, ii. 5, 16), “Bores bini hic sunt in cru-cinam” (Two bulls in a purse.) The Greeks had the phrase, BOS E'I KAI GLOUSOS. Servius tells us that even the Romans had a coin with a bull stamped on it. (See Pliny, 18, 3.) Presuming that there was no such coin, there cannot be a doubt that the word Bos was used as the equivalent of the price of an ox.
Bosh. A Persian word meaning nonsense. It was popularized in 1824 by James Morier in his *Adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan*, a Persian romance. (Turkish, *bosh* laterdi, silly talk.)

"I always like to read old Darwin's *Loves of the Plants*: 'bush as it is in a scientific point of view.'—*Kingsley: Two Years Ago* (chap. x.)

Boisk. On the verge of drunkenness. University slang, from *boisk*, to pasture, to feed. Everyone will remember how Sir John Falstaff made sack his meat and drink.

Bosom Friend. (A). A very dear friend. Nathan says, "It lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter." (2 Sam. xii. 3.) Bosom friend, *amis du cœur*, St. John is represented in the New Testament as the "bosom friend" of Jesus.

Bosom Sermons. Written sermons, not extemporary ones or from notes. Does it not mean committed to memory or learnt by heart?

"The preaching from "bosom sermons," or from writing, being considered a lifeless practice before the Reformation."—*Home: Reformation in England*, p. 178.

Bosphorus—Ox ford. The Thracian Bosphorus, or Bosporus, unites the Sea of Marmora with the Euxine (2 syl.) or Black Sea. According to Greek fable, Zeus (Jupiter) greatly loved Io, and changed her into a white cow or heifer from fear of Hera or Juno; to flee from whom she swam across the strait, which was thence called *bos poros*, the passage of the cow. Hera discovered the trick, and sent a gadfly to torment Io, who was made to wander, in a state of phrenzy, from land to land. The wanderings of Io were a favourite subject of story with the ancients. Ultimately, the persecuted Argive princess found rest on the banks of the Nile.

*Dionysius of Halicarnassus* and *Valerius Flaccus* give this account, but Apollonius says it was a ship, with the prow of an ox, sent by Thracian or Phrygian shepherds, through the straits, that gave name to this passage.

Boss, a master, is the Dutch boss, head of the household. Hence the great man, chief, a master, a swell.

"Mr. Sted calls Mr. O'Connor the 'Boss of the House.'"

Bossam. One of the two chief deities of the negroes on the Gold Coast, the other being Demonio. Bossam, the principle of good, is said to be white; and Demonio, the principle of evil, black. (African mythology.)

Bosstel or Bosstall. A narrow roadway up the steep ascent of hills or downs. (Anglo-Saxon *bás*, a hill; *stige*, a rising path; *our stile*.)

Botanomancy. Divination by leaves. Words were written on leaves which were exposed to the wind. The leaves left contained the response. (See *BotANY*.)

Botany means a treatise on fodder (Greek, *botanē*, fodder, from *bosom*, to feed). The science of plants would be *phytology*, from *phytos* (plant)-treatise.

Botch. A patch. Botch and patch are the same word; the older form was *bodge*, whence *boggle*. (Italian *pezzo*, pronounced *putzo*.)

Bother, i.e. *pather* (Hibernian). Halliwell gives us *bother*, which he says means to chatter idly.

"Sir, erose the impure, cease your pother... the creature's wither, not father..."

*Lloyd: The Chevalier.*

*: The Irish *bochtor* (broadhirt, trouble), or its cognate verb, to deafen, seems to be the original word.

Botke System. The Scotch system of building, like a barrack, all the outhouses of a farmstead, as the byres, stables, barns, etc. The farm servants live here. (Gaelic, *bothy*, a cot or hut; our *booth*.)

"The *bothie* system prevails, more or less, in the eastern and north-eastern districts."—*I. Hepp*, p. 17.

Botley Assizes. The joke is to ask a Botley man, "When the assizes are coming on?" and an innuendo is supposed to be implied to the tradition that the men of Botley once hanged a man because he could not drink so deep as his neighbours.

Bottes. *A propos de bottes*. By the by, thus: *Mons. Monet, à propos de bottes, comment se porte madame votre mère?*

"That venerable personage [the citizen Monet] not only gives Indiar instructions how to regain his health, but tells him, somewhat a propos des bottes... the long story of his peripatetic adventures."—*Nineteenth Century*, June 1861, p. 817.

Bottle. Looking for a needle in a bottle of hay. Looking for a very small article amidst a mass of other things. Bottle is a diminutive of the French *bottle*, a bundle; *boute de foin*, a bundle of hay.

*Hang me in a bottle.* (See Cat.)

Bottle-chart. A chart of ocean surface currents to show the track of sealed bottles thrown from ships into the sea.
Bottle-holder. One who gives moral but not material support. The allusion is to boxing or prize-fighting, where each combatant has a bottle-holder to wipe off blood, refresh with water, and do other services to encourage his man to persevere and win.

"Lord Palmerston considered himself the bottle-holder of open-mouthed states. He was the steadfast partisan of constitutional liberty in every part of the world."—The Times.

Bottle-imps. The Hebrew word for familiar spirits is aboth, leather bottles, to indicate that the magicians were wont to imprison in bottles those spirits which their spells had subdued.

Bottle-washer (Head). Chief agent; the principal man employed by another; a factotum. Head waiter or butler (bottelier).

Bottled Beer is said to have been discovered by Dean Nowell as a most excellent beverage. The Dean was very fond of fishing, and took a bottle of beer with him in his excursions. One day, being disturbed, he buried his bottle under the grass, and when he disinterred it some ten days afterwards, found it so greatly improved that he ever after drank bottled beer.

Bottled Moonshine. Social and benevolent schemes, such as Utopia, Coleridge's Pantisocracy, the dreams of Owen, Fourier, St. Simon, the New Republic, and so on.

"Grown! Haslitt: Coleridge's Where are those benevolent philosophies and systems? Bottled moonshine, which does not improve by keeping."—Birrell: Under Dante, p. 160 (1863).

Bottom. A ship's bottom is that part which is used for freight or stowage.

Goods imported in British bottoms are those which come in our own vessels.

Goods imported in foreign bottoms are those which come in foreign ships.

A full bottom is where the lower half of the hull is so disposed as to allow large stowage.

A sharp bottom is when a ship is capable of speed.

At bottom. Radically, fundamentally; as, the young prodigal lived a riotous life, but was good at bottom, or below the surface.

At the bottom. At the base or root.

"Pride is at the bottom of all great mistakes."—Ruskin: True and Beautiful, p. 429.

"From the bottom of my heart. Without reservation." (Jmo corde.)

"If one of the parties ... be content to forgive from the bottom of his heart all that the other has intrusted against him."—Common Prayer Book.

He was at the bottom of it. He really instigated it, or prompted it.

Never venture all in one bottom—i.e. one ship. "Do not put all your eggs into one basket."

"My ventures are not in one bottom trusted."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, i. 1.

To have no bottom. To be unfathomable.

To get to the bottom of the matter. To ascertain the entire truth; to bolt a matter to its bran.

To stand on one's own bottom. To be independent. "Every tub must stand on its own bottom."

"To touch bottom. To reach the lowest depth.

A horse of good bottom means of good stamina, good foundation.

Bottom (Nick), the wearer. A man who fancies he can do everything, and do it better than anyone else. Shakespeare has drawn him as profoundly ignorant, brawny, mock heroic, and with an overflow of self-conceit. He is in one part of Midsummer Night's Dream represented with an ass's head, and Titania, queen of the fairies, under a spell, caresses him as an Adonis.

"The name is very appropriate, as the word bottom means a ball of thread used in weaving, etc. Thus in Clark's Herodry we read, "The coat of Badland is argent, three bottoms in fess gules, the thread or."

"When Goldsmith, jealous of the attention which a dancing monkey attracted, said, 'I can do that,' he was but playing bottom."—H. G. White.

Bottomless. The bottomless pit. An allusion to William Pitt, who was remarkably thin.

Botty. Conceited. The frog that tried to look as big as an ox was a "botty" frog (Norfylk). A similar word is "swell," though not identical in meaning. "Bumpkin" and "bumptious" are of similar construction. (Welsh, bot, a round body, our bottle; bath, the boss of a shield; bathet, a rotundity.)

Boucan. Donner un boucan. To give a dance. Boucan or Bocan was a musician and dancing master in the middle of the seventeenth century. He was alive in 1645.

"Thibaut se dit entre Mercure. Et l'orgueilleux Colin nous jure qu'il est aussi bien Anglion que Bocan est bon violon."

Sieur de St. Amand (1661).

"Les musiciens qui jouant au balles du roi sont appelés disciples de Boucan."—Histoire Comique du Francillon (1633).
Bonders or Boudoins. A tribe of giants and evil genii, the guard of Shiva. (Indian mythology.)

Boudot, properly speaking, is the room to which a lady retires when she is in the suks. (French, boudoir, to pout or suck.)

The first boudoirs were those of the mistresses of Louis XV. (See Bower.)

Bones de St. Amand (Les). The mud baths of St. Amand (that is, St. Amand-les-Eaux, near Valenciennes, famous for its mineral waters). These mud-baths are a "sorte de limon qui se trouve près des eaux minérales." By a figure of speech, one says, by way of reproof, to an insolent, foul-mouthed fellow, "I see you have been to the mud-baths of St. Amand."

Bought and Sold, or Bought, sold, and done for. Ruined, done for, out-witted.

"Jacky of Norfolk, he not too bold.
For Hecum, thy master, be bought and sold!"

Shakespeare: Richard III, act v. 3.

"It would make a man mad as a buck to be so bought and sold."—Comedy of Errors, Act I.

Bougie. A wax candle; so called from Bougie, in Algeria, whence the wax was imported. A medical instrument used for dilating strictures or removing obstructions.

Boule or Boulk-work (not Buhl). A kind of marquetry; so called from André Charles Boule, a cabinetmaker, to whom Louis XIV. gave apartments in the Louvre. (1642-1732.)

Boul'janaus. An idol worshipped at Nantes, in ancient Gaul. An inscription was found to this god in 1592. (Vulgar mythology.)

Bounoc. That's a bounder. A gross exaggeration, a braggart's lie. (Dutch, bonz; verb bonzen, to bouncer or thump. A bouncer lie is a thumping lie, and a bouncer is a thumper.)

"He speaks plain cannon, fire, and smoke, and bounces."—Shakespeare: King John, II. 2.

Bounty. Queen Anne's Bounty. The produce of the first-fruits and tithes due to the Crown, made over by Queen Anne to a corporation established in the year 1704, for the purpose of augmenting church livings under £50 a year.

Bouquet. French for nosegay.

"Mr. Dawe was able to make a financial statement burst into a bouquet of flowers"—McCarthy: Our Own Times, vol. II. chap. xxx. p. 11.

The bouquet of thine, also called its nosegay, is its aroma.

Bourbon. So named from the castle and seigniory of Bourbon, in the old province of Bourbonnais. The Bourbon family is a branch of the Capet stock, through the brother of Philippe le Bel.

Bourgeois (French), our burgher. The class between the "gentleman" and the peasantry. It includes all merchants, shopkeepers, and what we call the "middle class."

Bourgeoisie (French). The merchants, manufacturers, and master-tradesmen considered as a class. Cito- gen is a freeman, a citizen of the State; bourgeois, an individual of the Bourgeoisie class. Molière has a comedy entitled Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.

"The commons of England, the Tierra-Stat of France, the bourgeoisie of the Continent generally, are the descendants of this class [artisans] generally."—Mili: Political Economy (Prelim. p. 125).

Bouse. (See Boozy.)

Boustrap'a. Napoleon III. The word is compounded of the first syllables Bon-logne, Stro-shourg, Pa-ris, and alludes to his escapades in 1836 and 1840.

Boustroph'edon. A method of writing or printing, alternately from right to left and left to right, like the path of oxen in ploughing. (Greek, bous-strepho, ox-turning.)

Bouts-rimés [rhymed-endings]. A person writes a line and gives the last word to another person, who writes a second to rhyme with it, and so on. Dean Swift employs the term for a poem, each stanza of which terminates with the same word. He has given a poem of nine verses, each of which ends with Domitiia, to which, of course, he finds nine rhymes. (French.)

Bovey Coal. A lignite found at Bovey Tracy, in Devonshire.

Bow (to rhyme with flow). (Anglo-Saxon, boga; verb, bogan or bogan, to arch.)

Draw not your bow till your arrow is fixed. Have everything ready before you begin.

He has a famous bow up at the castle. Said of a braggart or pretender.

He has two strings to his bow. Two means of accomplishing his object; if one fails, he can try the other. The allusion is to the custom of the British bowmen carrying a reserve string in case of accident.

To draw a bow at a venture. To attack with a random remark; to make a random remark which may hit the truth.

"A certain man drew a bow at a venture and smote the king of Israel."—1 Kings xii. 46.
To draw the long bow. To exaggerate. The long-bow was the famous English weapon till gunpowder was introduced, and it is said that a good archer could hit between the fingers of a man's hand at a considerable distance, and could propel his arrow a mile. The tales told about long-bow adventures are so wonderful that they fully justify the phrase given above.

To unstring the bow will not heal the wound (Italian). René of Anjou, king of Sicily, on the death of his wife, Isabelle of Lorraine, adopted the emblem of a bow with the string broken, and with the words given above for the motto, by which he meant, "Lamentation for the loss of his wife was but poor satisfaction."

Bow (to rhyme with now). The fore-end of a boat or ship. (Danish and Norwegian, bon or bow, a shoulder; Icelandic, boðr.)

On the bow. Within a range of 45° on one side or the other of the prow.

Bow Bells. Bows within sound of Bow bells. A true cockney. St. Mary-le-Bow has long had one of the most celebrated bell-peals in London. John Dun, mercer, gave in 1472 two tenements to maintain the ringing of Bow bell every night at nine o'clock, to direct travellers on the road to town; and in 1520 William Copland gave a bigger bell for the purpose of "sounding a retreat from work." Bow church is nearly the centre of the City. (This bow rhymes with flow.)

Bow-catcher (A). A corruption of "Beau Catcher," a love-curl, termed by the French an accrocche couv. A love-curl worn by a man is a Bell-rope, i.e. a rope to pull the belles with.

Bow-hand. The left hand; the hand which holds the bow. (This bow rhymes with flow.)

To be too much of the bow-hand. To fall in a design; not be sufficiently dexterous.

Bow-street Runners. Detectives who secured the country to find criminals, before the introduction of the police force. Bow Street, near Covent Garden, London, is where the principal police-court stands. (This bow rhymes with flow.)

Bow-window in Front (A) A big corporation.

He was a very large man... with what is termed a considerable bow-window in front."—Capt. Murfet: Poor Jack. I.

Bow-wow Word. A word in imitation of the sound made, as hiss, cackle, murmur, cuckoo, whip-poor-will, etc. (Max Müller.)

Bowden. Not every man can be vicar of Bowden. Not everyone can occupy the first place. Bowden is one of the best livings in Cheshire. (Cheshire proverb.)

Bowdlerise (To). To expurgate a book in editing it. Thomas Bowdler, in 1818, gave to the world an expurgated edition of Shakespeare's works. We have also Bowdlerism, Bowdlerian, Bowdleriser, Bowdlerisation, etc. (See Grangerise.)

Bowels of Mercy. Compassion, sympathy. The affections were at one time supposed to be the outcome of certain secretions or organs, as the bile, the kidneys, the heart, the head, the liver, the bowels, the spleen, and so on. Hence such words and phrases as melanchooly (black bile); the Psalmist says that his reins, or kidneys, instructed him (Psa. x. 7), meaning his inward conviction; the head is the seat of understanding; the heart of affection and memory (hence "learning by heart"), the bowels of mercy, the spleen of passion or anger, etc.

His bowels yearned over him (upon or towards him). He felt a secret affection for him.

"Joseph made haste, for his bowels did yearn upon his brother."—Gen. xiii. 30; see also Kings iii. 26.

Bower. A lady's private room. (Anglo-Saxon bnr, a chamber.) To rhyme with flower. (See BOUDOIR.)

"By a back staircase she slipped to her own bower."—Byronic: Thankful blossoms, line 1.

Bower Anchor. An anchor carried at the bow of a ship. There are two: one called the best bower, and the other the small bower. (To rhyme with flower.)

"Stationed being the best bower, and part the small bower."—Spix: Sailor's Word-book.

Bower-woman (A). A lady's maid and companion. The attendants were admitted to considerable freedom of speech, and were treated with familiarity and kindness. ("Bower" to rhyme with flower.)

"This maiden, replied Evaine, is my bowe-woman, and acquainted with my most inward thoughts. I beseech you to permit her presence at our conference."—Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed, chap vi.

Bower of Bliss, in Wandering Island, the enchanted residence of Acra-sia, destroyed by Sir Guyon. (Spencer: Faerie Queene, book ii.) ("Bower" to rhyme with flower.)
Bowie Knife. A long, stout knife, carried by hunters in the Western States of America. So called from Colonel James Bowie, one of the most daring characters of the States. Born in Logan, co. Kentucky. A bowie knife has a horn handle, and the curved blade is 15 in. long, and 1½ wide at the hilt. ("Bowie" to rhyme with showy.)

Bowing. We uncover the head when we wish to salute anyone with respect; but the Jews, Turks, Siamese, etc., uncover their feet. The reason is this: With us the chief act of investiture is crowning or placing a cap on the head; but in the East it is putting on the slippers. To take off our symbol of honour is to confess we are but "the humble servant" of the person whom we thus salute. ("Bowing" to rhyme with ploughing or plowing.)

Bowed. He was bowed out. A term in cricket. (Pronounce bold.)

Bowling. Tom Bowling. The type of a model sailor in Smollett's Roderick Random. (To rhyme with rolling.)

Bowls. They who play bowls must expect to meet with rubbers. Those who touch pitch must expect to defile their fingers. Those who enter upon affairs of chance, adventure, or dangerous hazard must make up their minds to encounter crossoses, losses, or difficulties. Those who play with edged instruments must expect to get cut. Soldiers in battle must look out for wounds, gamblers for losses, libertines for diseases.

Bowse. (See BOWSE.)

Bowerer God. The same as the "archer god," meaning Cupid. ("Bowerer" to rhyme with rouncer.)

Box. I've got into the wrong box. I am out of my element. Lord Lyttelton used to say he ought to have been brought up to some business; that whenever he went to Vauxhall and heard the mirth of his neighbours, he used to fancy pleasure was in every box but his own. Wherever he went for happiness, he somehow always got into the wrong box. (See CHRISTMAS BOX.)

Box and Cox. The two chief characters in John M. Morton's farce, usually called Box and Cox.

Box the Compass. Repeat in order the 32 points. (Spanish, boxar, to sail round.)

Box Days. Two days in spring and autumn, and one at Christmas, during vacation, in which pleadings may be filed. This custom was established in 1630, for the purpose of expediting business. Each judge has a private box with a slit, into which informations may be placed on box days, and the judge, who alone has the key, examines the papers in private.

Box Harry (?), among commercial travellers, is to shirk the table d'hôte and take something substantial for tea, in order to save expense. Halliwell says, "to take care after having been extravagant." To box a tree is to cut the bark to procure the sap, and these travellers drain the landlord by having a cheap tea instead of an expensive dinner. To "box the fox" is to rob an orchard.

Boxing-Day. (See Christmas Box.)

Boy in sailor language has no reference to age, but only to experience in seamanship. A boy may be fifty or any other age. A crew is divided into abbeysmen, ordinary seamen, and boys or greenhorns. A "boy" is not required to know anything about the practical working of the vessel, but an "able seaman" must know all his duties and be able to perform them.

"A boy does not ship to know anything."

Boy Bachelor. William Wotton, D.D., was admitted at St. Catherine's Hall before he was ten, and took his B.A. when he was twelve and a half. (1606-1726.)

Boy Bishop. St. Nicholas. From his cradle he is said to have manifested marvellous indications of piety, and was therefore selected for the patron saint of boys. (Fourth century.)

Boy Bishop. The custom of choosing a boy from the cathedral choir, etc., on St. Nicholas Day (December 6th), as a mock bishop, is very ancient. The boy possessed episcopal honour for three weeks, and the rest of the choir were his prebendaries. If he died during the time of his prelacy, he was buried in pontificalibus. Probably the reference is to Jesus Christ sitting in the Temple among the doctors while He was a boy. The
custom was abolished in the reign of Henry VIII.

Boycott in buttons (A). (See BUTTONS.)

Boycott (To). To boycott a person is to refuse to deal with him, to take any notice of him, or even to sell to him. The term arose in 1881, when Captain Boycott, an Irish landlord, was thus ostracised by the Irish agrarian insurgents. The custom of ostracising is of very old standing. St. Paul exhorts Christians to "boycott" idolaters (2 Cor. vi. 17): and the Jews "boycotted" the Samaritans. The French phrases, Damnez une boutique and Domez une ville, convey the same idea; and the Catholic Church anathematises and interdicts freely.

"One word as to the way in which a man should be boycotted. When any man has taken a farm from which a tenant has been evicted, or is a grabber, let everyone in the parish turn his back on him; have no communication with him; have no dealings with him. You need never say an unkind word to him, but never say anything at all to him. If you must meet him in fair, walk away from him silently. Do him no violence, but have no dealings with him. Let every man's door be closed against him; and make him feel himself a stranger and a castaway in his own neighbourhood."—J. Dillon, M.P. (Speech to the Land League, Feb. 25, 1881.)

Boyle Controversy. A book-battle between the Hon. Charles Boyle, third Earl of Orrery, and the famous Bentley, respecting the Epistles of Phalaris. Charles Boyle edited the Epistles of Phalaris in 1695. Two years later Bentley published his celebrated Dissertatton, to prove that the epistles were not written till the second century after Christ instead of six centuries before that epoch. In 1699 he published another rejoinder, and utterly annihilated the Boyleists.

Boyle’s Law. "The volume of a gas is inversely as the pressure." If we double the pressure on a gas, its volume is reduced to one-half; if we quadruple the pressure, it will be reduced to one-fourth; and so on; so called from the Hon. Robert Boyle. (1627-1691.)

Boyle Lectures. Eight sermons a year in defence of Christianity, founded by the Hon. Robert Boyle.

Boz. Charles Dickens (1812-1870).

"For, my signature in the Morning Chronicle," he tells us, "was the nickname of a pet child, a younger brother, whom I had dubbed Monocumque, in honour of the Vicar of Wakefield, which being pronounced Booz, got shortened into Boz;" "Who the dickens 'Boz' could be puzzled many a learned man; but time revealed the mystery. For 'Boz' appeared as Dickens' self." (Epigrams in the Carthusian.)

Bozey. James Boswell, the biographer of Dr. Johnson (1740-1795).

Brabantonne. A Belgian patriotic song, composed in the revolution of 1830, and so named from Brabant, of which Brussels is the chief city.

Brabantons. Troops of adventurers and bandits, who made war a trade and lent themselves for money to anyone who would pay them; so called from Brabant, their great nest. (Twelfth century.)

Brace. The Brace Tavern, south-east corner of King’s Bench; originally kept by two brothers named Partridge, i.e. a brace of birds.

Brace of Shakes. In a brace of shakes. Very soon. (See SHAKE.) Similar phrases are: "In the twinkling of an eye." (See EYE.) "In the twinkling of a bed-post." (See BEDPOST.)

Bradamant or Bradamante. Sister of Rinaldo, in Ariosto’s Orlando Furioso. She is represented as a most wonderful Christian Amazon, possessed of an irresistible spear, which unhorsed every knight that it touched. The same character appears in the Orlando Innamorato of Bojardo.

Bradshaw’s Guide was started in 1839 by George Bradshaw, printer, in Manchester. The Monthly Guide was first issued in December, 1841, and consisted of thirty-two pages, giving tables of forty-three lines of English railway.

Bradwardine (Rose). The daughter of Baron Bradwardine, and the heroine of Scott’s Waverley. She is in love with young Waverley, and ultimately marries him.

Brag. A game at cards; so called because the players brag or tell of their cards to induce the company to make bets. The principal sport of the game is occasioned by any player bringing that he holds a better hand than the rest of the party, which is declared by saying "I brag," and staking a sum of money on the issue. (Boyle.)

Brag is a good dog, but Holdfast is a better. Talking is all very well, but doing is far better. (Jack Brag.) A vulgar, pretentious braggar, who gets into aristocratic society, where his vulgarity stands out in strong relief. The character is in Theodore Hook’s novel of the same name.

"He was a sort of literary Jack Brag."—T. H. Burton.
Braggadocio

Braggadocio. A bragga. One who is very valiant with his tongue, but a great coward at heart. A barking dog that bites not. The character is from Spenser's Faerie Queene, and of a type of the "Intemperance of the Tongue." After a time, like the jackdaw in borrowed plumes, Braggadocio is stripped of all his "glories"; his shield is claimed by Sir Marinell; his lady is proved by the golden girdle to be the false Florimel; his horse is claimed by Sir Guyon; Talus shaves off his beard and scourges his aquire; and the pretender sneaks off amidst the jeers of everyone. It is thought that the poet had Felipe of Spain in his eye when he drew this character. (Faerie Queene, iii. 8, 30; v. 3.)

Bragi. Son of Odin and Frigga. According to Scandinavian mythology, he was the inventor of poetry; but, unlike Apollo, he is always represented as an old man with a long white beard. His wife was Iduna.

Bragi's Apple. An instant cure of weariness, decay of power, ill temper, and failing health. These apples were inexhaustible, for immediately one was eaten its place was supplied by another.

Bragi's Story. Always enchanting, but never coming to an end.

"But I have made my story long enough; if I say more, you may fancy that it is Bragi who has come among you, and that he has entered on his endless story."—Keats: Heroes of Asgard, p. 254.

Bragmardo. When Gargantua took the halls of Notre Dame de Paris to hang about the neck of his horse, the citizens sent Bragmardo to him with a remonstrance. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel.)

Brahma (Indian). The self-existing and invisible Creator of the universe; represented with four heads looking to the four corners of the world. The divine triad is Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva.

Brahma. One of the three beings created by God to assist in the creation of the world. The Brahmans claim him as the founder of their religious system.

"What'er in India holds the sacred name Of mighty or low, the Brahmans claim; In titles, names, vain and pale, last, Brahma, their Founder, as a soul they boast."—Cannan: Life of Buddha, book vii.

Brahmi. One of the three goddess-daughters of Vishnu, representing "creative energy."

Brahmin. A worshipper of Brahma, the highest caste in the system of Hindusm, and of the priestly order.

Bramble (Matthew). A taste, gouty, benevolent, country squire, in Smollett's novel of Humphrey Clinker. Colman has introduced the same character as Sir Robert Bramble in his Poor Gentleman. Sheridan's "Sir Anthony Absolute" is of the same type.

"Ain't I a baronet? Sir Robert Bramble at Blackberry Hall, in the county of Kent? The time you should know it, for you have been myellan, two-listed valet-de-chambre these thirty years."—The Poor Gentleman, iii. 1.

Bran. If not Bran, it is Bran's brother. If not the real "Simon Pure," it is just as good. A complimentary expression. Bran was Fingal's dog, a mighty favourite.

Bran-new or Brand-new. (Anglo-Saxon, brand, a torch.) Fire new. Shakespeare, in Love's Labour Lost, i. 1, says, "A man of fire-new words." And again in Twelfth Night, iii. 2, "Fire-new from the mint"; and again in King Lear, v. 3, "Fire-new fortune"; and again in Richard III, act i. 3, "Your fire-new stamp of honour is scarce current." Originally applied to metals and things manufactured in metal which shine. Subsequently applied generally to things quite new.

Brand. The Clicquot brand, etc., the best brand, etc. That is the merchant's or excise mark branded on the article itself, the vessel which contains the article, the wrapper which covers it, the cork of the bottle, etc., to guarantee its being genuine, etc. Madame Clicquot, of champagne notoriety, died in 1806.

He has the brand of villain in his looks. It was once customary to brand the cheeks of felons with an F. The custom was abolished by law in 1822.

Brandenburg. Confession of Brandenburg. A formulary or confession of faith drawn up in the city of Brandenburg, by order of the elector, with the view of reconciling the tenets of Luther with those of Calvin, and to put an end to the disputes occasioned by the confession of Augsburg.

Brandimart, in Orlando Furioso, is Orlando's brother-in-law.

Brandon, the juggler, lived in the reign of Henry VIII.

Brandons. Lighted torches. Domínica de brandonibus (St. Valentine's Day), when boys used to carry about brandons (Cupid's torches).

Brand is Latin for Goose. Here is a pun between anser, a goose, and answer, to reply. What is the Latin for
goose? Answer [aner] brandy. (See TACE THE LATIN FOR CANDELO.)

Brandy Nan. Queen Anne, who was very fond of brandy (1664, 1702-1714). On the statue of Queen Anne in St. Paul's Churchyard a wit wrote—

"Brandy Nan, Brandy Nan, left in the lurch.

How face to the gin shop; her back to the church."

A "gin palace" used to stand at the south corner of St. Paul's Churchyard.

Brangton (The). Vulgar, malicious, jealous women. The characters are taken from Miss Burney's novel called Evelina. One of the brothers is a Cockney snob.

Brack. A gag for scolds. (Dutch, prang, a fetter; German, pranger, Gaelic, braauen, a kind of pillory.)

Braseneuse (Oxford). Over the gate is a brass nose, the arms of the college; but the worst is a corruption of brazen-hair, a brasserie or brewhouse. (Latin, brazenium.)

Brass. Impudence. A lawyer said to a troublesome witness, "Why, man, you have brass enough in your head to make a teakettle." "And you, sir," replied the witness, "have water enough in yours to fill it."

Nymphon Brass. A knavish attorney; servile, affecting sympathy, but making his clients his lawful prey. (Dicken's: Old Curiosity Shop.)

Brat. A child; so called from the Welsh, brut, a child's pin-safore; and brut is a contraction of bratitch, a cloth, also a standard.

"Every man must repair to the braticha of his tribe."—Scott.

"The Israelites' household of the Lord!
O Abraham's brat! O brand of blessed seed!"

Bonsaca: De Profundis.

Brave. The Brave. Alfonso IV. of Portugal (1290, 1324-1357).

John André van der Mersch, patriot, The brave Fleming (1734-1792).

Bravery. Finery is the French bravery. The French for courage is bravoure.

"What woman in the city do I name

When that I say the city woman bear?

The cost of pelisses unworthy should we?

Who can come in and see that I mean her? . . .

On what is the worst function

That says his bravery is not of my cost?"

Shakespeare: As You Like It, II, 7.

Bravest of the Brave. Marshal Ney. So called by the troops of Fredland (1807), on account of his fearless bravery. Napoleon said of him, "That man is a lion." (1769-1815.)

Brawn. The test of the brown's head. A little boy one day came to the court of King Arthur, and, drawing his wand over a boar's head, declared, "There's never a cuckold's knife can carve this head of brawn." No knight in the court except Sir Cradock was able to accomplish the feat. (Perey's Reliques.)

Bray. (See Vicar.)

Brazen Age. The age of war and violence. It followed the silver age.

"To this next came in course the brazen age; A warlike offspring, prompt to bloody race.

Not immoveable, hard steel succeeded then,

And stubborn as the metal were the men."—Dryden: Metamorphoses, I.

Brazen-faced. Bold (in a bad sense), without shame.

"What a brazen-faced varlet art thou!"

Shakespeare: King Lear, II, 2.

Brazen Head. The following are noted:—One by Albertus Magnus, which cost him thirty years' labour, and was broken into a thousand pieces by Thomas Aquinas, his disciple, One by Friar Bacon.

"Bacon trembled for his brazen head."

Pope: Dunciad, iii, 184.

"Quoth he, 'My head's not made of brass,
As Friar Bacon's middle was.'"—S. Butler: Hudibras, ii, 2.

The brazen head of the Marquis de Villecun, of Spain. Another by a Polander, a disciple of Escotillo, an Italian.

"It was said if Bacon heard his head speak he would succeed; if not, he would fail. Miles was set to watch, and while Bacon slept the Head spoke thrice: "Time is"; half an hour later it said, "Time was." In another half-hour it said, "Time's past," fell down, and was broken to atoms. Byron refers to this legend.

"Like Friar Bacon's brazen head, I've spoken,

'Time is,' 'Time was,' 'Time's past.'"

Don Juan, I, 217.

Brazen Head. A gigantic head kept in the castle of the giant Ferragus, of Portugal. It was omniscient, and told those who consulted it whatever they required to know, past, present, or to come. (Valentine and Orson.)

Brazen out (7th). To stick to an assertion knowing it to be wrong; to outface in a shameless manner; to disregard public opinion.

Breaches, meaning creeks or small bays, is to be found in Judges v. 17: Deborah, complaining of the tribes who refused to assist her in her war with Sisera, says Reuben continued in his sheepfolds, Gilead remained beyond

"They continued, . . . in breaking of bread, and in prayers."—Acts ii. 42; and again verse 46.

Bread. He took bread and salt, i.e.,

took his oath. Bread and salt were formerly eaten when an oath was taken.

Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days (Eccles. xi. 1). When the Nile overflows its banks the weeds perish and the soil is disintegrated. The rice-seed being cast into the water takes root, and is found in due time growing in healthful vigour.

Don't quarrel with your bread and butter. Don't foolishly give up the pursuit by which you earn your living.

To know which side one's bread is buttered. To be mindful of one's own interest.

To take the bread out of one's mouth. To forestall another; to say something which another was on the point of saying; to take away another's livelihood. (See under Butter.)

Bread-basket (One's). The stomach.

Bread and Cheese. The barest necessities of life.

Break (To). To become a bankrupt. (See Bankrupt.)

To break a bond. To dishonour it.

To break a journey. To stop before the journey is accomplished.

To break a matter to a person. To be the first to impart it, and to do so cautiously and by piecemeal.

To break bread. To partake of the Lord's Supper.

"Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them."—Acts xx. 7.

To break one's fast. To take food after long abstinence; to eat one's breakfast after the night's fast.

To break one's neck. To dislocate the bones of one's neck.

To break on the wheel. To torture one on a "wheel" by breaking the long bones with an iron bar. (Cf. Coup de Grace.)

To break a butterfly on a wheel. To employ superabundant effort in the accomplishment of a small matter.

"Nature or sense, alas! can spurn such a fate.

Who breaks a butterfly upon a wheel."

 Pope: Epistle to Dr. Arbuthnot, 301-2.

To break out of bounds. To go beyond the prescribed limits.

Break Cover (To). To start forth from a hiding-place.

Break Down (To). To lose all control of one's feelings.

Break Faith (To). To violate one's word or pledge.

Break Ground (To). To commence a new project. As a settler does.

Break In (To). To interpose a remark. To train a horse to the saddle or to harness.


"At break of day I will come to thee again." Wordsworth: Pet Lamb, stanza 13.

Break the Ice (To). To prepare the way; to cause the stiffness and reserve of intercourse with a stranger to relax; to impart to another bit by bit distressing news or a delicate subject.

Break your Back (To). Make you bankrupt. The metaphor is from carrying burdens on the back.

Break up Housekeeping (To). To discontinue keeping a separate house.

Break with One (To). To cease from intercourse.

"What came last I given him to break with me?"—Florus, Marpul.

Breakers Ahead. Hidden danger at hand. Breakers in the open sea always announce sunken rocks, sand-banks, etc.

Breaking a Stick. Part of the marriage ceremony of the American Indians, as breaking a wine-glass is part of the marriage ceremony of the Jews. (Lady Augusta Hamilton: Marriage Rites, etc., 222, 228.)

In one of Raphael's pictures we see an unsuccessful suitor of the Virginia Mary breaking his stick. This alludes to the legend that the several suitors were each to bring an almond stick, which was to be laid up in the sanctuary over-night, and the owner of the stick which budded was to be accounted the suitor which God approved of. It was thus that Joseph became the husband of Mary. (Pseudo-Matthew's Gospel, 40, 41.)

In Florence is a picture in which the rejected suitors break their sticks on Joseph's back.

Breast. To make a clean breast of it. To make a full confession: concealing nothing.

Breath. All in a breath. Without taking breath. (Latin, continei spiritu.)
It takes away one's breath. The news is so astounding it causes one to hold his breath with surprise.

Out of breath. Panting from exertion; temporarily short of breath.

Save your breath to cool your porridge. Don't talk to me, it is only wasting your breath.

"You might have saved your breath to cool your porridge."—Mrs. Gaskell: Lilian Marsh (Era 111).

To catch one's breath. To check suddenly the free act of breathing.

"I see her,' replied I, catching my breath with joy."—Capt. Marrigat: Peter Simple.

To hold one's breath. Voluntarily to cease breathing for a time.

To take breath. To cease for a little time from some exertion in order to recover from exhaustion of breath.

Under one's breath. In a whisper or undertone of voice.

Breathe. To breathe one's last. To die.

Breche de Roland. A deep defile in the crest of the Pyrenees, some three hundred feet in width, between two precipitous rocks. The legend is that Roland, the paladin, left the rock in two with his sword Durandal, when he was set upon by the Gascons at Roncesvalles.

"Then would I seek the Pyrenean birth Which Roland clave with huge two-handed way."—Wordsworth.

Breach. To wear the breaches. Said of a woman who usurps the prerogative of her husband. Similar to The grey mare is the better horse. (See Grey.)

The phrase is common to the French, Dutch, Germans, etc., as Elle porte les braies. Die erwone die hosen anhaben. Sie hat die Hose.

Breach Bible. (See Bible.)

Breeze. House-sweepings, as fluff, dust, ashes, and so on, thrown as refuse into the dust-bin. We generally limit the meaning now to small ashes and cinders used for coals in burning bricks. The word is a corruption of the French, debriès (rubbish, or rather the part broken or rubbed off by wear, tear, and stress of weather). The French, breze, older form breeze, means small coke or charcoal.

The Breze-fly. The gud-fly; so called from its sting. (Anglo-Saxon, brosor; Gothic, ozy, a sting.)

Breeze. A gentle wind or gale. (French, brise, a breeze.) Figuratively, a slight quarrel.

Breiddhilk [wide-shining]. The palace of Baldur, which stood in the Milky Way. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Brennus. A Latin form of the Kymric word Brenn (a war-chief). In times of danger the Druids appointed a brenn to lead the confederate tribes to battle.

Brent. Without a wrinkle. Burns says of John Anderson, in his prime of life, his "locks were like the raven," and his "bonnie brow was brent" (without a wrinkle).

Brent-goose (4d). Properly a Brent-goose, the branta bernula, a brownish-grey goose of the genus branta.

"For the people of the village Saw the buck of brenn with wonder."—Longfellow: Hiawatha, part xvi. stanza 28.

Brent-hill means the eyebrows. Looking or gazing from under brent-hill. In Devonshire means "frowning at one;" and in West Cornwall to brenn means to wrinkle the brows. It is very remarkable that the word should have such opposite meanings.

Brentford. Like the two kings of Brentford swelling at one nosegay. Said of persons who were once rivals, but have become reconciled. The allusion is to an old farce called The Rehearsal, by the Duke of Buckingham. "The two kings of Brentford enter hand in hand," and the actors, to heighten the absurdity, used to make them enter "smelling at one nosegay" (act ii. s. 2).

Bressommer, or Brest-summer. (French, sommer, a lintel or bressummer.) A beam supporting the whole weight of the building above it; as, the beam over a shop-front, the beam extending over an opening through a wall when a communication between two contiguous rooms is required. Sometimes these beams support a large superstructure. (The word bress, brest, or breast, in carpentry, means a rafter, and the German brett = a plank.)

Bretwalds (ruler of Britains). The chief of the kings of the heptarchy who exercised a certain undefined power over the other rulers; something like that of Hugues Capet over his peers.

"The office of Bretwalds, a kind of elective chieftainship of all Britains, was held by several Northumbrian kings, in succession."—Earl: English Tongue, p. 29.

Brevet Rank is rank one degree higher than your pay. Thus, a brevet-major has the title of major, but the
Breviary

Breviary. An epitome of the old office of matins and lauds for daily service in the Roman Catholic Church. The Breviary contains the daily "Divine Office," which those in orders in the Catholic Church are bound to recite. The office consists of psalms, collects, readings from Scripture, and the life of some saint or saints.

Brew. Brew me a glass of grog, i.e. mix one for me. Brew me a cup of tea, i.e. make one for me. The tea is set to brew, i.e. to draw. The general meaning of the word is to boil or mix; the restricted meaning is to make malt liquor.

Brewer. The Brewer of Ghent, James van Artevelde. (Fourteenth century.)

It may here be remarked that it is a great error to derive proper names of any antiquity from modern words of a similar sound or spelling. As a rule, very ancient names are the names of trades; and to suppose that such words as Bacon, Hogg, and Pigg refer to swineherds, or to Miller, Tanner, Ringer, and Bottles to handicrafts is a great mistake. A few examples of a more scientific derivation will suffice for a hint:—

Brewer. This name, which exists in France as Bruhière and Brugiére, is not derived from the Saxon bröcan (to brew), but the French bruyère (heath), and is about tantamount to the German "Plantagenet" (broom-plant). (See Rymer's Fennera, William I.)

Bacon is from the High German verb bogen (to fight), and means "the fighter."

Pig and Brog are from the old High German pickan (to slash).

Hog is the Anglo-Saxon hyge (scholar), from the verb bögyn (to study). In some cases it may be from the German hoch (high).

Bottle is the Anglo-Saxon Bod-ôl (little envoy). Norse, bods; Danish, bud.

Gatter is the Saxon Garder (the darter). Celtic, gads, our good.

Miller is the old Norse, mel, our mill and maul, and means a "mauler" or "fighter."

Ringer is the Anglo-Saxon kring gar (the mailed warrior).

Smith is the man who smites.

Tanner (German Thanger', old German Danegaud) is the Dane-Goth.

This list might easily be extended.

Briareos or Aegon. A giant with fifty heads and a hundred hands. Homer says the gods called him Briareos, but men called him Aegon. (Iliad, i. 403.)

"Not he who brandished in his hundred hands his fifty swords and fifty shields in fight, could have surpassed the fierce Argantes' might."

Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, book vi.

The Briareus of languages. Cardinal Mezzofanti, who knew fifty-eight different tongues, Byron called him "a walking polyglot; a monster of languages; a Briareus of parts of speech." (1774-1849.) Generally pronounced Bri'-'a-ruce.

Briar-root Pipe. A pipe made from the root-wood of the large heath (briareum), which grows in the south of France.

Brioci. Inhabitants of part of Berkshire and the adjacent counties referred to by Caesar in his Commentaries.

Briac or Brac. Odds and ends of curiosities. In French, a marchand de bréac-à-breac is a seller of rubbish, as old nails, old screws, old hinges, and other odds and ends of small value; but we employ the phrase for odds and ends of vertu. (Brevioler in archaic French means Faire toute espère de métier, to be Jack of all trades. Brac is the riscochet of briac, as fiddle-faddle and scores of other double words in English.)

"A man with a passion for briac-à-brac is always stumbling over antique braziers, intaglios, monstres, and curiosities of the time of Frenonetto (Celini)._Aldrich. Miss Mole-cake's Son, chap. ii.

Brick. A regular brick. A jolly good fellow. (Compare τραφαγος αμφραμος; 'square'; and "four-square" to all the winds that blow.")

"A fellow like nobody else, and, in fine, a brick."—George Cruikshank's Son and Daughters, book ii, chap. 16.

Brick-and-mortar Franchise. A Chartist phrase for the £10 household system, now abolished.

Brickdusts. The 53rd Foot; so called from the brickdust-red colour of their facings. Also called Fire-and-threepence, a play on the number and daily pay of the ensigns.

Now called the 1st battalion of the "King's Shropshire Light Infantry." The 2nd battalion is the old 83th.

Brick-tea. The inferior leaves of the tea-plant mixed with sheep's blood and
pressed into cubes; the ordinary drink of the common people south of Moscow.

"The Tartars swell a horrible gruel, thick and slimy, of brick-tea, mint, salt, pepper, and sugar, boiled in a cauldron (sic)."—The Daily Telegraph, Friday, October 18th, 1891.

Bride. The bridal wreath is a relic of the corona nuptialis used by the Greeks and Romans to indicate triumph.

Bride Cake. A relic of the Roman Confrarreatio, a mode of marriage practised by the highest class in Rome. It was performed before ten witnesses by the Pontifex Maximus, and the contracting parties mutually partook of a cake made of salt, water, and flour (far). Only those born in such wedlock were eligible for the high sacred offices.

Bride or Wedding Favours represent the true lover's knot, and symbolise union.

Bride of Aby'dos. Zuleika, daughter of Giulfir, Pacha of Aby'dos. As she was never wed, she should be called the affirmed or betrothed. (Byron.)

Bride of Lammermoor. Lucy Ashton. (Scott: Bride of Lammermoor.)

Bride of the Sea. Venice; so called from the ancient ceremony of the Doge, who threw a ring into the Adriatic, saying, "We wed thee, O sea, in token of perpetual domination."

Bridegroom is the old Dutch gom (a young man). Thus, Groom of the Stole is the young man over the wardrobes. Groom, an aster, is quite another word, being the Persian gyma (a keeper of horses), unless, indeed, it is a contracted form of stabil-groom (stable-boy). The Anglo-Saxon Bryd-guma (guma = man) confused with room, a lad.

Bridegroom's Man. In the Roman marriage by confrarreatio, the bride was led to the Pontifex Maximus by bachelors, but was conducted home by married men. Polydore Virgil says that a married man preceded the bride on her return, bearing a vessel of gold and silver. (Sc: Bride Cake.)

Bridewell. The city Bridewell, Bridge Street, Blackfriars, was built over a holy well of medical water, called St. Bride's Well, where was founded a hospital for the poor. After the Reformation, Edward VI. chartered this hospital to the city. Christ Church was given to the education of the young; St. Thomas's Hospital to the cure of the sick; and Bridewell was made a penitentiary for unruly apprentices and vagrants.

Bridge of Gold. According to a German tradition, Charlemagne's spirit crosses the Rhine on a golden bridge at Bingen, in seasons of plenty, to bless the vineyards and cornfields.

"Thou saucy slave, like imperial Charlemagne, Upon thy bridge of gold."

Longfellow: Autumn.

Made a bridge of gold for him; i.e. enabling a man to retreat from a false position without loss of dignity.

Bridge of Jehennam. (See Serai.)

Bridge of Sighs, which connects the palace of the Doge with the state prisons of Venice. Over this bridge the state prisoners were conveyed from the judgment-hall to the place of execution.

"I stood in Venice, on the Bridge of Sighs, A palace and a prison on each hand."—Byron: Childe Harold's Pilgrimage, iv. 1.

* * * Waterloo Bridge, in London, used some years ago, when suicides were frequent there, to be called The Bridge of Sighs.

Bridgewater Treatises. Instituted by the Rev. Francis Henry Egerton, Earl of Bridgewater, in 1825. He left the interest of £8,000 to be given to the author of the best treatise on "The power, wisdom, and goodness of God, as manifested in creation." Eight are published by the following gentlemen:—(1) The Rev. Dr. Chalmers, (2) Dr. John Kidd, (3) the Rev. Dr. Whewell, (4) Sir Charles Bell, (5) Dr. Peter M. Roget, (6) the Rev. Dr. Buckland, (7) the Rev. W. Kirby, and (8) Dr. William Prout.

Bridge. To bite on the bridle is to suffer great hardships. The bridle was an instrument for punishing a scold; to bite on the bridle is to suffer this punishment.

Bridge Road or Way. A way for a riding-horse, but not for a horse and cart.

Bridge up (To). In French, se ranover, to draw in the chin and toss the head back in scorn or pride. The metaphor is to a horse pulled up suddenly and sharply.

Bridgogoose (Judge), or Bridoie, who decided the causes brought to him by the throw of dice. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel. iii. 39.)

Bridport. Stabbed with a Bridport dyker, i.e. hanged. Bridport, in Dorsetshire, was once famous for its hempen goods, and monopolised the manufacture of ropes, cables, and tackling for the British navy. The hangman's rope being made at Bridport gave birth to the proverb. (Fuller: Worthies.)
Brigadore (3 syl.). (See Horse.)

Brigand properly means a seditious fellow. The Brigands were light-armed, irregular troops, like the Bashi-Bazouks, and like them were addicted to marauding. The Free Companies of France were Brigands. (Italian, brigante, seditious; brig, variance.)

Brigantine. A two-masted vessel with a brig's forecast and a schooner's mainmast. (Dana's Seaman's Manual.) A pirate vessel.

Brigantine (3 syl.) or Hermaphrodite Brig. A two-masted vessel with a brig's forecast and a schooner's mainmast. (Dana's Seaman's Manual.) A pirate vessel.

Brigantine (3 syl.) or Hermaphrodite Brig. A two-masted vessel with a brig's forecast and a schooner's mainmast. (Dana's Seaman's Manual.) A pirate vessel.

Brigantine (3 syl.) or Hermaphrodite Brig. A two-masted vessel with a brig's forecast and a schooner's mainmast. (Dana's Seaman's Manual.) A pirate vessel.

Brigantine (3 syl.) or Hermaphrodite Brig. A two-masted vessel with a brig's forecast and a schooner's mainmast. (Dana's Seaman's Manual.) A pirate vessel.

Bright's Disease. A degeneration of the tissues of the kidneys into fat, first investigated by Dr. Bright. The patient under this disease has a flabby, bloodless appearance, is always drowsy, and easily fatigued.

Bright's Disease. A degeneration of the tissues of the kidneys into fat, first investigated by Dr. Bright. The patient under this disease has a flabby, bloodless appearance, is always drowsy, and easily fatigued.

Bright's Disease. A degeneration of the tissues of the kidneys into fat, first investigated by Dr. Bright. The patient under this disease has a flabby, bloodless appearance, is always drowsy, and easily fatigued.

Brigands. The Castilians; so called from one of their ancient kings, named Brix or Brigu, said by monkish fabulists to be the grandson of Noah.

"Edward and Pedro, omnium of fame, Thru' the fierce Bruxans heaved their bloody way, Till in a cold embrace the striplings lay."—Camoes: Lusit. 

Brigado'ro. (See Horse.)

Brilliant Madman (The), Charles XII. of Sweden. (1662-1697-1718.)

"Macedonia's madman or the Swede; Johnson: Vanity of Human Wishes.

Briney or Briny. I'm on the briny. The sea, which is salt like brine.

Bring About (To). To cause a thing to be done.

Bring Down the House (To). To cause rapturous applause in a theatre.

Bring into Play (To). To cause to act, to set in motion.

Bring Round (To). To restore to consciousness or health; to cause one to recover [from a fit, etc.].

Bring To (To). To restore to consciousness; to resuscitate. Many other meanings.

"I'll bring her to, said the driver, with a brutal grin; I'll give her something better than punishment."—Mrs. Stowe: Uncle Tom's Cabin

Bring to Boar (To). To cause to happen successfully.

Bring to Book (To). To detect one in a mistake.

Bring to Pass (To). To cause to happen.
Brisotins. A nickname given to the advocates of reform in the French Revolution, because they were "led by the nose" by Jean Pierre Brisot. The party was subsequently called the Girondists.

Bristol Board. A stiff drawing-paper, originally manufactured at Bristol.

Bristol Boy (The). Thomas Chatterton the poet (1752-1770).

"The merry English boy, The sleepless soul that persisted in his pride." Wordsworth: Resolution and Independence.

Bristol Diamonds. Brilliant crystals of colourless quartz found in St. Vincent's Rock, Clifton, near Bristol.

Bristol Fashion (In). Methodical and orderly. More generally "Ship-shape and Bristol fashion."

"In the great mass meeting, October 10th, 1861, a route of above three miles was observed in one unbroken line. No cheering disturbed the stately solemnity: no one ran to give any direction; no noise of any kind was heard; but on, in one unbroken line, steady and silently, marched the throng in 'Bristol fashion.'"—Daily News, October 20th, 1861.

Bristol Milk. Sherry sack, at one time given by the Bristol people to their friends.

"This metaphorical milk, wherein Xeres or sherry-sack is concealed." Fuller: Worthies.

Bristol Waters. Mineral waters of Clifton, near Bristol, with a temperature not exceeding 74°; formerly celebrated in cases of pulmonary consumption. They are very rarely used now.

Britain. By far the most probable derivation of this word is that given by Bochart, from the Phœnician Baratonic (country of tin), contracted into B'ratan'. The Greek Caseterides (tin islands) is a translation of Baratonic, once applied to the whole tin group, but now restricted to the Scilly Isles. Aristotle, who lived some 300 years before the Christian era, calls the island Britannia, which is so close to B'ratan" that the suggestion of Bochart can surely admit of a doubt. (De Mundo, sec. 3.)

Pliny says, "Opposite to Celtiberia is a number of islands which the Greeks called 'Caseterides'" (evidently he means the British group). Strabo says the Caseterides are situated about the same latitude as Britain.

Great Britain consists of "Britannia prima" (England), "Britannia secunda" (Wales), and "North Britain" (Scotland), united under one sway.

Greater Britain. The whole British empire.

Britannia. The first known representation of Britannia as a female figure sitting on a globe, leaning with one arm on a shield, and grasping a spear in the other hand, is on a Roman coin of Antoninus Pius, who died A.D. 161. The figure first appeared on our copper coin in the reign of Charles II., 1665, and the model was Miss Stewart, afterwards Lady Dacre of Richmond. The engraver was Philip Boetier, 1665.

In 1825 W. Wyon made a new design. The "King's new medal, where, in little, there is Mrs. Stewart's face . . . and a pretty thing it is, that he should choose her face to represent Britannia in."—Pope's Diary (25 Feb.).

British Lion (The). The pugnacity of the British nation, as opposed to the John Bull, which symbolises the substantiality, solidity, and obstinacy of the people, with all their prejudices and national peculiarities.

To rouse the British Lion is to flourish a red flag in the face of John Bull; to provoke him to resistance even to the point of war.

"To twist the lion's tail!" is a favourite phrase and favourite policy with some rival unfriendly powers.

Brit'omart [sweet maid] (see below). Daughter of King Ryence of Wales, whose desire was to be a heroine. She is the impersonation of saintly chastity and purity of mind. She encounters the "savage, fierce bandit and mountainer" without injury; is assailed by "hag and unaided ghost, goblin, and swart fairy of the mine," but "dashes their brute violence into sudden adoration and blank awe." Britomart is not the impersonation of celibacy, as she is in love with an unknown hero, but of "virgin purity." (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book II. Her marriage, book v. 6.)

"she claimed at once and tamest the heart, Incomparable Britomart." Scott.

Brit'omartis. A Cretan nymph, very fond of the Chase. King Minos fell in love with her, and persisted in his advances for nine months, when she threw herself into the sea. (Cretan, britios-martis, sweet maiden.)

 Brit' on (Like a). Vigorously, perseveringly. "To fight like a Briton" is to fight with indomitable courage. "To work like a Briton" is to work hard and perseveringly. Certainly, without the slightest flattery, dogged courage and perseverance are the strong characteristics of John Bull. A similiar phrase is "To fight like a Trojan."

Brit'tany. The damsel of Brittany, Eleanora, daughter of Geoffrey, second son of Henry II., King of England and Duke of Brittany. At the death of
Broach

Broach. To broach a new subject. To start one in conversation. The allusion is to beer tubs. If one is flat, another must be tagged. A broach is a peg or pin, and to broach a cask is to bore a hole in the top for the vent-peg.

"I did broach this business to your highness."—Shakespeare: Henry VIII, ii. 4.

Broad as Long. 'Tis about as broad as it is long. One way or the other would bring about the same result.

Broad Arrow on Government stores. It was the cognisance of Henry, Viscount Sydney, Earl of Romney, master-general of the ordnance. (1693-1702.)

? It seems like a symbol of the Trinity, and Wharton says, "It was used by the Kelts to signify holiness and royalty."

Broad Bottom Ministry (1744). Formed by a coalition of parties: Pelham retained the lead; Pitt supported the Government; Bubb Dodington was treasurer of the navy.

Broadcloth. The best cloth for men's clothes. So called from its great breadth. It required two weavers, side by side, to fling the shuttle across it. Originally two yards wide, now about fifty-four inches; but the word is now used to signify the best quality of (black) cloth.

Broadsides. Printed matter spread over an entire sheet of paper. The whole must be in one type and one measure, i.e. must not be divided into columns. A folio is when the sheet is folded, in which case a page occupies only half the sheet.

"Handbills and broadsides were scattered right and left."—Fisk: American History, chap. vii, p. 311.

In naval language, a broadside means the whole side of a ship; and to "open a broadside on the enemy" is to discharge all the guns on one side at the same moment.

Brodminag. The country of gigantic giants, to whom Gulliver was a pigmy "not half so big as a round little worm plucked from the lazy finger of a maid."

"You high church steeples, you squawy stairs, Your husband must come from Brodminag."—Kane of Haria: Novus.

Brodminagian. Colossal; tall as a church steeple. (See above.)

"Limbs of Brodminagian proportions."—The Star.

Brockenhurst (The Rev. Robert). A Calvinistic clergyman, the son of Naomi Brocklehurst of Brocklehurst Hall, part founder of Lowood Institution, where young ladies were boarded, clothed, and taught for £15 a year, subsidised by private subscriptions. The Rev. Robert Brocklehurst was treasurer, and half starved the inmates in order to augment his own income, and scared the children by talking to them of hell-fire, and making capital out of their young faults or supposed shortcomings. He and his family fared sumptuously every day, but made the inmates of his institution deny themselves and carry the cross of vexation and want. ('Broune: Jane Eyre.)

Brogue (1 syl.) properly means the Irish brog, or shoe of rough hide. The application of brog to the dialect or manner of speaking is similar to that of buskin to tragedy and soco to comedy.

"And put my cloven brogues from off my feet."

Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iv. 2.

Brogues (1 syl.). Trousers. From the Irish brog, resembling those still worn by some of the French cavalry, in which trousers and boots are all one garment.


"If an angel were to walk about, Mrs. Sam is where he came from; and perhaps with his brok

Broken Music. A "consort" consisted of six viols, usually kept in one case. When the six were played together it was called a "whole consort," when less than the six were played it was called a "broken consort." Sometimes applied to open chords or arpeggios.

"Here is brok broken music."

Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, iii. 1

"Lord Bacon in his Sytla Sulbarum gives a different explanation: he says certain instruments agree together and produce concordant music, but others (as the virginal and lute, the Welsh and Irish harps) do not accord.

Broken on the Wheel. (See Break.)

Broker. Properly speaking, is one who sells refuse. In German, called mäkler, that is, "sellers of damaged
Brownes (2 syl.). A blacksmith personified; one of the Cyclops. The name signifies Thunder.

"Not with such weight, to frame the forked brand,
The ponderous hammer falls from Brownes' hand."


Bronzoman'te. (See Horse.)

Brook (Master). The name assumed by Ford when he visits Sir John Falstaff. The amorous knight tells Master Brook all about his amour with Mrs. Ford, and how he duped her husband by being stowed into a basket of dirty linen.

"Ford, I'll give you a bottle of burnt sack to give me recourse to, and tell him my name is Brook, only for a jest."

"How! My hand, bully. Thou shalt have regress and regress, ... and thy name shall be Brook."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, l. 1.

Brooks of Sheffield. An imaginary individual mentioned in David Copperfield. (See Harris, Mrs.)

Broom. A broom is hung at the mast-head of ships about to be sold, to indicate that they are to be swept away. The idea is popularly taken from Admiral Tromp; but probably this allusion is more witty than true. The custom of hanging up something to attract notice seems very common. Thus an old piece of carpet from a window indicates household furniture for sale; a wisp of straw indicates oysters for sale; a bush means wige for sale; an old broom, ships to sell, etc. etc. (See PENNANT.)

A new broum. One fresh in office.

New brooms sweep clean. Those newly appointed to an office find fault and want to sweep away old customs.

Broster. Eating one out of house and home. At Eton, when a dame keeps an unusually bad table, the boys agree on a day to eat, pocket, or waste everything edible in the house. The censure is well understood, and the hint is generally effective. (Greek, broso, to eat.)

Brother or Frère. A friar not in orders. (See FATHER.)

Brother (So-and-so). A fellow-burrister.

Brother Benedict. A married man. (See BENEDICT.)

Brother Birch. A fellow-schoolmaster.

Brother Blædr. A fellow-soldier, properly; but now anyone of the same calling as yourself.

Brother Brush. A fellow-painter.

Brother Bung. A fellow-tapster.

Brother Buskin. A fellow-comediar or actor.

A Brother Chip. A fellow-carpenter.

A Brother Clergyman. A fellow-clergyman.

A Brother Crispin. A fellow-shoemaker.

A Brother Mason. A fellow-Freemason.

A Brother Quill. A fellow-author.

A Brother Sat. A fellow-seaman or sailor.

A Brother Shuttle. A fellow-weaver.

A Brother Sitch. A fellow-tailor.

A Brother String. A fellow-violinist.


Brother German. A real brother. (Latin, germanus, of the same stock; german, a bud or sprout.)

"Te in germani frater dilexi locu."—Terence: Andria, l. 3, 56.

A uterine brother is a brother by the mother's side only. (Latin, uterinus, born of the same mother, as "frater uterinus," uterus.)

Brother Jonathan. When Washington was in want of ammunition, he called a council of officers, but no practical suggestion could be offered. "We must consult brother Jonathan," said the general, meaning his excellency, Jonathan Trumbull, the elder governor of the State of Connecticut. This was done, and the difficulty was remedied. To consult brother Jonathan then became a set phrase, and brother Jonathan grew to be the John Bull of the United States. (J. R. Bartlett: Dictionary of Americanisms.)

Brother Sam. The brother of Lord Dundreary (q.r.), the hero of a comedy based on a German drama, by John Oxenford, with additions and alterations by E. A. Sothern and T. B. Buckstone. (Supplied by T. B. Buckstone, Esq.)

Browbeat. To beat or put a man down by knitting the brows.

Brown. A copper coin, a penny; so called, from its colour. Similarly a sovereign is a "yellow boy." (See BLUNT.)

To be brown. To be roasted, deceived, taken in.

Brown as a Berry. (See Similes.)

Brown, Jones, and Robinson. Three Englishmen who travel together. Their adventures were published in
Brown Bess means brown barrel. The barrels were browned to keep them from rusting. (Dutch, bruin, a gun-barrel; Low German, bizze; Swedish, bisse. Our argyleus, blunderbuss.) In 1808 a process of browning was introduced, but this has, of course, nothing to do with the distinctive epithet. Probably Bess is a companion word to Bull. (See below.)

Brown Bill. A kind of halberd used by English foot-soldiers before muskets were employed. We find in the medieval ballads the expressions, "brown brand," "brown sword," "brown blade," etc. Sometimes the word rusty is substituted for brown, as in Chaucer: "And in his side he had a rousty blade"; which, being the god Mars, cannot mean a bad one. Keeping the weapons bright is a modern fashion; our forefathers preferred the honour of blood stains. Some say the weapons were varnished with a brown varnish to prevent rust, and some affirm that one Brown was a famous maker of these instruments, and that Brown Bill is a phrase similar to Armstrong gun and Colt's revolver. (See above.)

"So, with a band of bowmen and of pikers, Brown bills and targeters.
Mariners: Edward II. (1682.)"

Brown also means shining (Dutch, bruin), hence, "My bonnie brown sword," "brown as glass," etc., so that a "brown bill" might refer to the shining steel, and "brown Bess" to the bright barrel.

Brown Study. Absence of mind; apparent thought, but real vacuity. The corresponding French expression explains it—sombre rêvée. Sombre and brun both mean sad, melancholy, gloomy, dull.

"Invention flies, his brain grows muddy.
And black despair succeeds brown study..."

Brown. To astonish the Brownis. To do or say something regardless of the annoyance it may cause or the shock it may give to Mrs. Grundy. Anne Boleyn had a whole host of Brownies, or "country cousins," who were welcomed at Court in the reign of Elizabeth. The queen, however, was quick to see what was gauche, and did not scruple to reproach the Browns if she noticed anything in their conduct not comme il faut. Her bluntness of speech often "astonished the Browns."

Brownie. The house spirit in Scottish superstition. He is called in England Robin Goodfellow. At night he is supposed to busy himself in doing little jobs for the family over which he presides. Farms are his favourite abode. Brownies are brown or tawny spirits, in opposition to fairies, which are fair or elegant ones. (See Fairies.)

"It is not long since every family of considerable substance was haunted by a spirit they called Browny, which did several sorts of work; and this was the reason why they gave him offerings . . . on what they called Browny's stone."—Martin: Scotland.

Brownists. Followers of Robert Brown, of Rutherford, a violent opponent of the Established Church in the time of Queen Elizabeth. The present "Independents" hold pretty well the same religious tenets as the Brownists. Sir Andrew Aguescooch says:

"I'd as lieve be a Brownist as a politician."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, il. 2.

Browse his Jib (To). A sailor's phrase, meaning to drink till the face is flushed and swollen. The jib means the face, and to browse here means "to fatten."

"The only correct form of the phrase, however, is "to browse his jib." To browse the jib means to pour the sail taut, and as a metaphor signifies that a man is "tight."

Brue. The goose, in the tale of Reynard the Fox. The word means little-ruarier.

Brum. One of the leaders arrayed against Hudibras. He was Talgol, a Newgate butcher, who obtained a captain's commission for valour at Naseby. He married next Orsin (Joshua Gosling), landlord of the bear-gardens at Southwark.

Sir Brum. The name of the bear in the famous German beast-epic, called Reynard the Fox. (Dutch for brown.)

Brumaire. The celebrated 18th Brumaire (Nov. 9th, 1799) was the day on which the Directory was overthrown and Napoleon established his supremacy.

Brumagem. Worthless or very inferior metallic articles made in imitation of better ones. Birmingham is the great mart and manufactory of gilt toys, cheap jewellry, imitation gems, mosaic gold, and such-like. Birmingham was called by the Romans "Bremenium."

Brums. In Stock Exchange phraseology this means the "London and
North-Western Railway shares." The Brum, i.e. the Birmingham line.

Brunehild (3 syl.) or Brunehilda. Daughter of the King of Island, beloved by Günther, one of the two great chieftains of the Nibelungenlied or Teutonic Iliad. She was to be carried off by force, and Günther asked his friend Siegfried to help him. Siegfried contrived the matter by snatching from her the talisman which was her protector, but she never forgave him for his treachery. (Old German, bruni, coat of mail; hilt, battle.)

Brunello (in Orlando Furioso). A deformed dwarf of Biserta, to whom King Agrasamant gave a ring which had the virtue to withstand the power of magic (book ii.). He was leader of the Tingita'uians in the Sarmen army. He also figures in Bojardo's Orlando Innamorato.

Brunswick. A native of Brunswick. (See Black Brunswick.)

Brunt. To bear the brunt. To bear the stress, the heat, and collision. The same word as "burn." (Icelandic, bruni, burning heat, bren; Anglo-Saxon, burning, burning.) The "brunt of a battle" is the hottest part of the fight. (Compare "fire-brand").

Brush. The tail of a fox or squirrel, which is brusky.

Brush away. Get along.

Brush off. Move on.

He brushed by me. He just touched me as he went quickly past. Hence also brush, a slight skirmish.

All these are metaphors from brushing with a brush.

Give it another brush. A little more attention; bestow a little more labour on it; return it to the file for a little more polish.

Brush up (7o). To renovate or revive; to bring again into use what has been neglected, as, "I must brush up my French." When a fire is slack we brush up the hearth and then sweep clean the lower bars of the stove and stir the sleepy coals into activity.

Brut. A rhyming chronicle, as the Brut d’Angleterre and Le Roman de Brut, by Wace (twelfth century). Brut is the Romance word brut (a rumour, hence a tradition, or a chronicle based on tradition). It is by mere accident that the word resembles "Brute" or "Brutus," the traditional king. (See next column.)

Brut d'Angleterre. A chronicle of the achievements of King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table. Arthur is described as the natural son of Uther, pendragon (or chief) of the ancient Britons. He succeeded his father, in 516, by the aid of Merlin, who gave him a magic sword, with which he conquered the Saxons, Picts, Scots, and Irish. Besides the Brut referred to, several other romances record the exploits of this heroic king. (See Arthur.)

Brute, in Cambridge University slang, is a man who has not yet matriculated. The play is evident. A "man," in college phrase, is a collegian; and, as matriculation is the sign and seal of acceptance, a scholar before that ceremony is not a "man," and therefore only a "biped brute."

Brute (Sir John). A coarse, pot-violant knight, ignobly noted for his absurdities. (Vanbrugh: The Provoked Wife.)

Brute or Brutus, in the mythological history of England, the first king of the Britons, was son of Sylvius (grandson of Ascanius and great-grandson of Æneas). Having inadvertently killed his father, he first took refuge in Greece and then in Britain. In remembrance of Troy, he called the capital of his kingdom Troy-novant (New Troy), now London.

The pedigree was as follows:—

(1) Æneas, (2) Ascanius, (3) Silvius, (4) Brutus. (See Troy Novant.)

Brutum Fulmen (Latin). A noisy but harmless threatening; an innocuous thunderbolt.

"His [the Pope's] denunciations are but a brutum fulmen"—The Mandate.

Brutus (Junius), the first consul of Rome. He condemned to death his own two sons for joining a conspiracy to restore to the throne the banished Tarquín.

"The public father [Brutus], who the private quelled,
And on the d read tribunal stonily sat."

Thomson: Winter.

The Spanish Brutus. Alphonso Perez de Guzman (1258-1320). While he was governor, Castile was besieged by Don Juan, who had revolted from his brother, Sancho IV. Juan, who held in captivity one of the sons of Guzman, threatened to cut his throat unless Guzman surrendered the city. Guzman replied, "Sooner than be a traitor, I would myself lend you a sword to slay him," and he threw a sword over the city wall. The son, we are told,
Brutus was slain by the father's sword before his eyes.

**Brutus** (Marcus). Caesar's friend, joined the conspirators to murder him, because he made himself a king.

"And thou, unhappy Brutus, kind of heart, Whose steady arm, by awful virtue urged, Lifted the Roman spear against thy friend."—Thomson: *Winter*, 224-4.

_Ét tu, Bruté?_ What! does my own familiar friend lift up his heel against me? The reference is to that Marcus Brutus whose "barest hand stabbed Julius Caesar." (Suetonius.)

**Bruxelles.** The inhabitants of Brussels or Bruxelles.

**Brydport Dagger.** (See Brompton.)

_Bub._ Drink. (Connected with bubble—Latin, _bulbe_, to drink; our imbibe.) (See Brum.)

"Drunk with Hellion's waters and double-brewed bub."—Prior: To a Person who wrote ill.

**Bubble.** The Diana of Egyptian mythology; the daughter of Isis and sister of Horus.

_Bubble (A)._ A scheme of no sterling worth and of very ephemeral duration—as worthless and frail as a bubble.

"The whole scheme [of the Fenian raid on British America] was a collapsed bubble."—The Times.

The Bubble Act, 6 George L., cap. 18; published 1719, and repealed July 5th, 1823. Its object was to punish the promoters of bubble schemes.

_A bubble company._ A company whose object is to enrich themselves at the expense of subscribers to their scheme.

_A bubble scheme._ A project for getting money from subscribers to a scheme of no value.

_Bubble and Squeak._ Cold boiled meat and greens fried. They first bubbled in water when boiled, and afterwards hissed or squeaked in the frying-pan.

Something pretentious, but of no real value, such as "rank and title," or a bit of ribbon in one's button hole.

**Bucca.** A goblin of the wind, supposed by the ancient inhabitants of Cornwall to foretell shipwrecks.

_Buco'caneer._ Means sellers of smoke-dried meat, from the Caribbean word _boucan_, smoke-dried meat. The term was first given to the French settlers in Hayti, whose business it was to hunt animals for their skins. The flesh they smoked, dried and sold, chiefly to the Dutch.

When the Spaniards laid claim to all America, many English and French adventurers lived by buccaneering; and hunted Spaniards as lawful prey. After the peace of Ryswick this was no longer tolerated, and the term was then applied to any desperate, lawless, piratical adventurer.

**Bucountaur.** A monster, half-man and half-ox. The Venetian state-galley employed by the Doge when he went on Ascension Day to wed the Adriatic was so called. (Greek, _bou_., ox; _centauros_, centaur.)

**Bucephalus** (bull-headed). A horse. Strictly speaking, the charger of Alexander the Great, bought of a Thessalian for thirteen talents (£3,500).

"True, true; I forgot your Bucephalus."—Sir W. Scott: _The Antiquary._

**Buchanites** (3 syl.). A sect of fanatics who appeared in the west of Scotland in 1753. They were named after Mrs. or Lucky Buchan, their founder, who called herself "Friend Mother in the Lord." claiming to be the woman mentioned in Rev. xii. and maintaining that the Rev. Hugh White, a convert, was the "man-child."

"I never heard of alevate that burned preacher, except Luckie Buchan in the West."—Scott: _St. Roman's Well_, c.l.

**Buck.** A dandy. (See below.)

"A most tremendous buck he was, as he sat there serenely, in state, driving his greys."—Thackeray: _Vanity Fair_, chap. vi.

**Buck-basket.** A linen-basket. To buck is to wash clothes in lye; and a buck is one whose clothes are buck, or nicely got up. When Cade says his mother was "descended from the Lascars," two men overheard him, and say, "She was a pedlar's daughter, but not being able to travel with her furred pack, she washes bucks here at home." (2 Henry IV., iv. 2) (German, _bruchen_, to steep clothes in lye; _bruch_, clothes so steeped. However, compare "bucket," a diminutive of the Anglo-Saxon _boc._)

**Buck-bean.** A corruption of _bog-bean_, a native of wet bog-lands.

**Buck-riding (A)._** A dummy fare who enables a cabman to pass police-constables who prevent empty cabs loitering at places where cabs will be likely to be required, as at theatres, music-halls, and large hotels. A cabman who wants to get at such a place under hope of picking up a fare gives a "buck" a shilling to get into his cab that he may seem to have a fare, and so pass the police.

"Constables are stationed at certain points to stop the professional 'buck-riders.'"—Nineteenth Century (March, 1863, p. 674).
Buck-tooth. A large projecting front-tooth. (See BURR TOOTH.)

Buckwheat. A corruption of ber. German, beuche, beeche-wheat: it is so called because it is triangular, like beechmast. The botanical name is Fagopyrum (beech-wheat).

"The buckwheat Whitened broad acres, sweetening with its flowers The August wind."—Bryant: The Fountain, stanza 7.

Buckhorse. A severe blow or slap on the face. So called from a boxer of that name.

Buckingham. (Saxon, beccen-ham, beech-tree village.) Fuller, in his Worthies, speaks of the beech-trees as the most characteristic feature of this county.

Bucklaw, or rather Frank Hayston, lord of Bucklaw, a wealthy nobleman, who marries Lucia di Lammermoor (Lucy Ashton), who had pledged her troth to Edgar, master of Ravenswood. On the

Bride of Lammermoor.)

Buckle. I can't buckle to. I can't give my mind to work. The allusion is to buckling on one's armour or belt.

To cut the buckle. To caper about, to heel and toe it in dancing. In jigs the two feet buckle or twist into each other with great rapidity.

"That, it wouldn't have a laugh in you to see the person dancing down the road on his way home, and the minister and methodist preacher cutting the buckle as they went along."—W. H. Yate: Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry, p. 98 (see also p. 196).

To put into buckle. To put into pawn at the rate of 40 per cent. interest.

To talk buckle. To talk about marriage.

"I took a girl to dinner who talked buckle to me."—Frem, 134.

Buckler. (See SHIELD.)

Bucklersbury (London) was at one time the noted street for druggists and herbalists; hence Falstaff says—

"I cannot say, and yet then ask this and that, like a many of these lady's-hawthorn buckler (ladies like women in any woman's apparel), and smell like Bucklersbury in simple time."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, III. 3.

Buckmaster's Light Infantry. The 3rd West India Regiment was so called from Buckmaster, the tailor, who used to issue "Light Infantry uniforms" to the officers of the corps without any authority from the Commander-in-Chief.

Buckra. Superior, excellent. That's buckra! A buckra coat is a smart coat; a buckra man, a man of consequence.

This word among the West Indians does the service of burra among the Anglo-Indians: as burra saib (great master, i.e. white man), burra khans (a magnificent spread or dinner).

Buckshish or Bakhshish. A gratuity, pour boire. A term common to India, Persia, and indeed all the East.

Buddha means the Wise One. From the Indian word bddh, to know. The title was given to Prince Siddharta, generally called Sak'yamuni, the founder of Buddhism. His wife's name was Gopa.

Buddhism. A system of religion established in India in the third century. The general outline of the system is that the world is a transient reflex of deity; that the soul is a "vital spark" of deity; and that after death it will be bound to matter again till its "weaver" has, by divine contemplation, so purged and purified it that it is fit to be absorbed into the divine essence.

Buddhist. One whose system of religion is Buddhism.

Budo or Gurney Light. The latter is the name of the inventor, and the former the place of his abode. (Goldsworthy Gurney, of Budo, Cornwall.)

Budge is lambskin with the wool dressed outwards, worn on the edge of capes, bachelors' hoods, and so on. Budge Row, Cannon Street, is so-called because it was chiefly occupied by budge-makers.

"0 foolishness of men! that lend their ears To those budge-makers of the same sort!"—Milton: Comus, 186, 767.

Budge (7b) is the French bouget, to stir.

Budge Bachelors. A company of men clothed in long gowns lined with budge or lamb's wool, who used to accompany the Lord Mayor of London at his inauguration.

Budget. The statement which the Chancellor of the Exchequer lays before the House of Commons every session, respecting the national income and expenditure, taxes and salaries. The word is the old French bougette, a bag, and the present use arose from the custom of bringing to the House the papers pertaining to these matters in a leather bag, and laying them on the table. Hence, to open the budget or bag, i.e. to take the papers from the bag and submit them to the House.

A budget of news is a bagful of news, a large stock of news.
Buff. Buff is a contraction of buffalo; and buff skin is the skin of the buffalo prepared. "To stand in buff" is to stand without clothing in one's bare skin. "To strip to the buff" is to strip to the skin. The French for "buff" is buffle, which also means a buffalo.

To stand buff, also written bluff, meaning firm, without flinching. Sheridan, in his School for Scandal, ii. 3, says, "That he should have stood buff to old bachelor so long, and sink into a husband at last." It is a nautical term; a "buff shore" is one with a bold and almost perpendicular front. The word buff, a blow or buffet, may have got confounded with buff, but without doubt numerous instances of "buff" can be adduced.

"And for the good old cause stood buff, 

"I must, even in buff and outface him." — Foulis.

Buff in "Blind-man's buff," the well-known game, is an allusion to the three buffs or pats which the "blindman" gets when he has caught a player. (Norman-French, buffet, a blow; Welsh, paff, verb, puff, to thump; our buffet is a little slap.)

Buffalo Bill. Colonel Cody.

Buffalo Robe (A). The skin of a bison dressed without removing the hair, and used as a travelling rug. The word "robe" is often omitted.

"The large and fanny buffalo was decked with buffalo robes, red-brown, and furnished with alman eyes and ears." — The Upper Ten Thousand, p. 4.

"Leaving all hands under their buffaloes." — Kane: Arctic Expeditions.

Buffer of a railway carriage is an apparatus to rebuff or deaden the force of collision.

Buffer (A). A chap. The French buffalo (older form, buffalo) meant to eat, as ti buffalois tout seul. If this is the basis of the word, a buffer is one who eats with us, called a Commouer in our universities.

"I always said the old buffalo would." — Miss Braddon: Lady Audley's Secret.

Buffoon means one who puffs out his cheeks, and makes a ridiculous explosion by causing them suddenly to collapse. This being a standing trick with clowns, caused the name to be applied to low jesters. The Italian buffone is "to puff out the cheeks for the purpose of making an explosion;" our puff. (Italian buffone, a buffoon; French bonhomme.)

Buffoons. Names synonymous with Buffoon:—


Galimafrè. A contemporary and rival of the former.

Tabarin. Bruscambille. (Of the seventeenth century.)

Greumald. (1770-1837.) (See Scaramouch.)

Buff. The old 3rd regiment of foot soldiers. The men's coats were lined and faced with buff; they also wore buff waistcoats, buff breeches, and buff stockings. These are the "Old Buffs," raised in 1680.

At one time called the Buff. Harolds, from Howard (their colonel) (1575-1590). The "Young Buffs" are the old 2nd Foot raised in 1707; now called the "Huntingdonshire Regiment," whose present uniform is scarlet with buff facings.

The Ruthshire Buffs. The old 78th, now the second battalion of the Seaforth Highlanders.

Bugabo. A monster, or goblin, introduced into the tales of the old Italian romancers. (See below.)

Bugbear. A scarecrow. Bug is the Welsh buk, a hobgoblin, called in Russia buka. Spenser says, "A ghastly bug doth greatly them affear" (book ii. canto 3); and Hamlet has "bugs and goblins" (v. 2).

"Warwick was a bug that feared us all." — Shakespeare: A Henry IV. ii. 3.

"To the world no bugbear is so great As want of fame and a small estate." — Pope: Satires, ii. 67-68.

"The latter half of this word is somewhat doubtful. The Welsh bairn, i.e. fury, wrath, whom you harry, spiteful, seems probable.

Buggy. A light vehicle without a hood, drawn by one horse. (Hindustani, baghi.)

Buhl-work. (Cabinet-work, inlaid with brass; so called from Signor Boule, the inventor, who settled in Paris during the reign of Louis XIV. (The word should be spelt Boule-work.)

Build, for make, as A man of strong build, a man of robust make. The metaphor is evident.

Build. Applied to dress. Not so bad a build after all, not badly made.
Bullet. The nightingale. A Persian word, familiarised by Tom Moore.

"Twas like the notes, half-even, half-sigh,
The bullfinch utter'd."—Moore: Lalla Rookh (Veiled Prophet, part 1, stanza 14).

Bulla, metamorphosed into a drake; and his son, Egyptios, into a vulture.

Bull. One of the twelve signs of the Zodiac (April 20 to May 21). The time for ploughing, which in Egypt was performed by oxen or bulls.

"At last from Aries rolls the bounteous sun, And the bright Bull receives him."—Thomson: Spring, 28, 27.

Bull. A blunder, or inadvertent contradiction of terms, for which the Irish are proverbial. The British Apollo, 1740, says the term is derived from one Obadiah Bull, an Irish lawyer of London, in the reign of Henry VII., whose blundering in this way was notorious.

"Bull is a five-shilling piece. "Half a bull" is half-a-crown. From bulla, a great leaden seal. Hood, in one of his comic sketches, speaks of a crier who, being apprehended, "swallowed three hogs (shillings) and a bull."

The Pope's bull. So called from the bulla or capsule of the seal appended to the document. Subsequently the seal was called the bulla, and then the document itself.

The edict of the Emperor Charles IV. (1356) had a golden bulla, and was therefore called the golden bull. (See Golden Bull.)

Bull. A public-house sign, the cognisance of the house of Clare. The bull and the boar were signs used by the partisans of Clare, and Richard, Duke of Gloucester (Richard III.).

Bull. A bull in a china shop. A maladroit hand interfering with a delicate business; one who produces reckless destruction.

A brazen bull. An instrument of torture. (See Phalaris.)

He may hear a bull that hath borne a calf (Erasmus: Proverbs)—"He that accustomed hym-selfe to lytle thynges, by lytle and lytle shalbe able to go a waye with greater thynges (Towrerne)."

To take the bull by the horns. To attack or encounter a threatened danger fearlessly; to go forth boldly to meet a difficulty. The figure is taken from bull-fights, in which a strong and skilful matador will grasp the horns of a bull about to toss him and hold it prisoner.

John Bull. An Englishman. Applied to a native of England in Arbuthnot's ludicrous History of Europe. This history is sometimes erroneously ascribed to Dean Swift. In this satire the French are called Lewis Baboon, and the Dutch Nicholas Frog.

"One would think, in personifying itself, a nation would...picture something grand, heroic, and imposing, but it is characteristic of the peculiar humour of the English, and of their love for what is blunt, comic, and familiar, that they have embodied their national oddities in the figure of a sturdy, corpulent old fellow...with red whiskers, leather breeches and a stout oaken cudgel...[whom they call] John Bull."—Washington Irving.


Bull-dog (A). A man of relentless, savage disposition is sometimes so called. A "bull-dog courage" is one that sunches from no danger. The "bull-dog" was the dog formerly used in bull-baiting.

Bull-dogs, in University slang, are the two myrmidons of the proctor, who attend his heels like dogs, and are ready to spring on any offending undergraduate like bull-dogs. (See Myrmidons.)

Bull-necked. The Bull-necked Forger. Cagliostro, the huge impostor, was so called. (1743-1795.)

Bull-ring. (See Mayor of the Bull-Ring.)

Bull's Eye. A small cloud suddenly appearing, seemingly in violent motion, and growing out of itself. It soon covers the entire vault of heaven, producing a tumult of wind and rain. (1 Kings xviii. 44.)

Bull's Eye. The inner disc of a target. "A little way from the centre there is a spout where the shots are thickly gathered; some few have hit the bull's-eye."—Pisah: Excursions, etc., chap. vi., p. 176.

To make a bull's eye. To gain some signal advantage; a successful coup. To fire or shoot an arrow right into the centre disc of the target.

Bulls, in Stock Exchange phraseology, means those dealers who "bull," or try to raise the price of stock, with the view of effecting sales. A bull-account is a speculation made under the hope that the stock purchased will rise before the day of settlement. (See Bear.)

Bullet. Every bullet has its billet. Nothing happens by chance, and so act
Bun

Bullion properly means the mint, where bulla, little round coins, are made. Subsequently the metal in the mint.

Bully. To overbear with words. A bully is a blustering menacer. (Anglo-Saxon, *bullgan,* to bellow like a bull.)

It is often used, without any mixture of reproach, as a term of endearment, as:

"O sweet bully Bottom."—Midsummer Night's Dream, iv. 4.

"Here, thee, bully doctor."—Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 3

Bully-boy (A). A jolly companion, a "brick." (German, *buhle,* a lover;  *bullen,* a gallant.)

"We be three poor manners
Newly come from the sea,
We spend our lives in jeolod,
While others live at ease;
Shall we so dance the round, the round,
Shall we so dance the round?
And he that is a bully boy
Come pledge me on this ground"—In aemend. (1609)

Bully-rook. A blustering cheat. Like bully, it is sometimes used without any offensive meaning. Thus the Host, in The Merry Wives of Windsor, addresses Sir John Falstaff, Ford, and Page, etc., as bully-rook—"How now, my bully-rook?" equal to "my fine fellow."

"A bully rook is one who fights for fighting's sake." To bully-rook is to intimidate; bully-ragging is abuse of intimidation. According to Halliwell, a rook is a scold, and hence a "ragging" means a scolding. Connected with rage.

Bum-bailiff. The French *poussé-cul* seems to favour the notion that *bum-bailiff* is no corruption. These officers are frequently referred to as *buns.*

"Scout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a bum-bailiff."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 4.

Bum-boat. A small wide boat to carry provisions to vessels lying off shore. Also called "dirt-boats," being used for removing filth from ships lying in the Thames. (Dutch, *bumboot,* a wide fishing boat. In Canada a punt is called a *bun.* A *bun* is a receptacle for keeping fish alive.)

Bumble. A beadle. So called from the officious, overbearing beadle in Dickens's Oliver Twist.

Bumbledom. The domain of an overbearing parish officer, the arrogance of parish authorities, the conceit of parish dignity. (See above.)

Bummarees. A class of middlemen or fish-jobbers in Billingsgate Market, who get a living by *bummareeing,* i.e., buying parcels of fish from the salesmen, and then retailing them. A corruption of *borne marée,* good fresh fish, or the seller thereof. According to the Dictionnaire de l'Académie, *marée* means *toute sorte de poisson de mer que n'est pas salé.* *Borne marée,* *marée fraîche.*

Bumper. A full glass, generally connected with a "toast." Dr. Aru says a bumper is when the surface of the wine bums up in the middle. (French, *bouche,* to render convex, to bulge or swell out.)

A fancied mention with bump, a swelling, has not only influenced the form of the word, but (lost added) at fullness—"Short:* Bumboinweit ii

Bumpkin. A loutish person. (Dutch, *bomcken,* a sprout, a fool.) This word very closely resembles the word "chit." (See Chitty.)

Bumptious. Arrogant, full of mighty airs and graces; apt to take offence at presumed slights. A corruption of presumptuous, first into "bumptious," then to bumptions.


In regard to "hot cross buns" on Good Friday, it may be stated that the Greeks offered to Apollo, Diana, Hecate, and the Moon, cakes with "horns." Such a cake was called a *bun,* and (it is said) never grew mouldy. The "cross" symbolised the four quarters of the moon.

"Good Friday comes this month; the old woman runs
With one penny, two a penny 'hot cross buns,'
Bunch of Fives. A slang term for the hand or fist.

Bundle (John). “A prodigal hand at matrimony; divinity, a song, and a peck.” He marries seven wives, loses all in the flower of their age, is inconsolable for two or three days, then resigns himself to the decrees of Providence, and marries again. (The Life and Opinions of John Bunce, Esq., by Thomas Amory.)

“John is a kind of innocent Henry VIII. of private life.”—Leigh Hunt.

Bundle. Bundle off. Get away. To bundle a person off, is to send him away unceremoniously. Similar to pack off. The allusion is obvious.

Bundle of Sticks. Esop, in one of his fables, shows that sticks one by one may be readily broken; not so when several are bound together in a bundle. The lesson taught is, that “Union gives strength.”

“They lay low to heart the lesson of the bundle of sticks.”—The Times.

Bundschn [highlow]. An insurrection of the peasants of Germany in the sixteenth century. So called from the highloows or clouted shoon of the insurgents.

Bung. A cant term for a toper. “Away . . . you filthy bung,” says Doll to Pistol. (2 Henry IV., ii. 4.)

Brother Bung. A cant term for a publican.

Bung up. Close up, as a bung closes a cask.

Bungalow (Indian). The house of a European in India, generally a ground floor with a verandah all round it, and the roof thatched to keep off the hot rays of the sun. There are English bungalows at Birlington and on the Norfolk coast near Cromer. A dák-bungalow is a caravansary or house built by the Government for the use of travellers. (Hindustani, bangá.)

Bungay. Go to Bungay with you!—i.e. get away and don’t bother me, or don’t talk such stuff. Bungay, in Suffolk, used to be famous for the manufacture of leather breeches, once very fashionable. Persons who required new ones, or to have their old ones mended, went or sent to Bungay for that purpose. Hence rose the cant saying, “Go to Bungay, and get your breeches mended,” shortened into “Go to Bungay with you!”

Bungay. My castle of Bungay. (See under CASTLE.)

Bunkum. Claptrap. A representative at Washington being asked why he made such a flowery and angry speech, so wholly uncalled for, made answer, “I was not speaking to the House, but to Bungacome,” which he represented (North Carolina).

“America, too, will find that caucuses, stump- oratory, and speeches to Bungacome will not carry them to the immortal gods.”—Carlyle: Latter-day pamphlets (Parliaments, p. 99).

Bunny. A rabbit. So called from the provincial word bun, a tail. The Scot’s say of the hare, “she cocks her bun.” Bunny, a diminutive of bun, applied to a rabbit, means the animal with the little tail.

“Bunny, lying in the grass.

Saw the many column pass.”—Bret Harte: Babbage, stanza 1.

Bunsby (Jack). Captain Cuttle’s friend; a Sir Oracle of his neighbours; profoundly mysterious, and keeping his eye always fixed upon invisible dream-land somewhere beyond the limits of infinite space. (Dickens: Dombey and Son.)

Bunting. In Somersetshire bunting means sifting flour. Sieves were at one time made of a strong gauzy woollen cloth, which being tough and capable of resisting wear, was found suitable for flags, and now has changed its reference from sieves to flags. A “bunt-mill” is a machine for sifting corn.

“Not unlike . . . a baker’s mill, when he separates the flour from the bran.”—Snedman.

Buphagia. Pausanias (viii. 24) tells us that the son of Japhet was called Buphagia (glutton), as Hercules was called Adlepagus, because on one occasion he ate a whole ox (Athenaës x.). The French call the English “Beefeaters,” because they are eaters of large joints of meat, and not of delicate, well-dressed viands. Neither of these has any relation to our Yeomen of the Guards. (See BEEFEATERS, page 115.)

Burbon. A knight assailed by a rabble rout, who batter his shield to pieces, and compel him to cast it aside. Talus renders him assistance, and is informed by the rescued knight that Fourdeis, his own true love, had been enticed away from him by Grantorto. When the rabble is dispersed, and Fourdeis recovered, Burbon places her on his steed, and rides off as fast as possible. Burbon is Henri IV. of France; Fourdeis, the kingdom of France; the rabble rout, the Roman Catholic party that tried
to set him aside; the shield he is compelled to abandon is Protestantism; his carrying off Bourdelis is his obtaining the kingdom by a coup after his renunciation of the Protestant cause. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v. 11.)

Buchardise. To speak ex cathedra; to speak with authority. Buchard (who died 1026) compiled a volume of canons of such undisputed authority, that any sentence it gave was beyond appeal.

Burchell (Mr.). A baronet who passes himself off as a poor man, his real name and title being Sir William Thornhill. His favourite cant word is "Fudge." (Goldsmith: Vicar of Wakefield.)

Burd (Helen). The Scotch female impersonation of the French prone or prid'homme, with this difference, that she is discreet, rather than brave and wise.

Burden of a Song. The words repeated in each verse, the chorus or refrain. It is the French brouillon, the big drone of a bagpipe, or double-diapason of an organ, used in forte parts and choruses.

Burden of Isaiah. The "measu"' of a prophecy announcing a calamity, or a denunciation of hardships on those against whom the burden is uttered. (Isa. xii. 1, etc.)

The burden of proof. The obligation to prove something.

"The burden of proof is on the party holding the affirmative." (Because no one can prove a negative, except by reduction ad absurdum.)—Greenleaf: on Evidence (vol. i. part 2, chaps. iii. iv., p. 150.)

Bure (2 syl.). The first woman, and sister of Borr, the father of Odin. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Bureaucracy. A system of government in which the business is carried on in bureaus or departments. The French bureau means not only the office of a public functionary, but also the whole staff of officers attached to the department. As a word of reproach, bureaucracy has nearly the same meaning as Dickens's word, red-tapeism (q.v.).

Burglar [burg-lar]. The robber of a burgh, castle, or house. Burglary is called, in ancient law-books, haus-schenden or haus-sechen, house-violation.

Burgundian. A Burgundian blow, i.e. decapitation. The Due de Biron, who was put to death for the treason of Henri IV., was told in his youth, by a fortune-teller, "to beware of a Burgundian blow." When going to execution, he asked who was to be his executioner, and was told he was a man from Burgundy.

Burial of an Ass. No burial at all.

"He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem."—Jer. xxix. 19.

Buridan's Ass. A man of indecision; like one "on double business bound, who stands in pause where he should first begin, and both neglects," Buridan the scholastic said: "If a hungry ass were placed exactly between two hay-stacks in every respect equal, it would starve to death, because there would be no motive why it should go to one rather than to the other."

Burke. To murder by placing something over the mouth of the person attacked to prevent his giving alarm. So called from Burke, an Irishman, who used to suffocate his victims and murder them for the sole purpose of selling the dead bodies to surgeons for dissection. Hanged at Edinburgh, 1829.

To burke a question. To strangle it in its birth. The publication was burked: suppressed before it was circulated.

Burkers. Body-snatchers; those who kill by burking.

Burl, Burler. In Cumberland, a burler is the master of the revels at a bidden-wedding, who is to see that the guests are well furnished with drink. To burl is to carouse or pour out liquor. (Anglo-Saxon, byrflan.)

Mr. H. called for a quart of beer. . . . He told me to burl out the beer, as he was in a hurry, and I handed out the glass and gave it to him.—The Times: Law Reports.

Burlaw or Byrlaw. A sort of Lynch-law in the rural districts of Scotland. The inhabitants of a district used to make certain laws for their own observance, and appoint one of their neighbours, called the Burr-law-man, to carry out the pains and penalties. The word is a corrupt form of byr-law, byr= a burgh, common in such names as Derby, the burgh on the Derwent; Grimsby (q.v.), Grims-town.

Burlesque. Father of burlesque poetry. Hippo'tax of Ephesus. (Sixth century B.C.)

Burlond. A giant whose legs Sir Tryamour cut off. (Romance of Sir Tryamour.)

Burn. His money burns a hole in his pocket. He cannot keep it in his pocket, or forbear spending it.
To burn one's boots. To cut oneself off from all means or hope of retreat. The allusion is to Julius Cesar and other generals, who burned their boats or ships when they invaded a foreign country, in order that their soldiers might feel that they must either conquer the country or die, as retreat would be impossible.

To burn one's fingers. To suffer loss by speculation or interference. The allusion is to taking chestnuts from the fire.

"He has been bolteting up these rotten iron-works. I told him he would burn his fingers."—Mrs. Lyman Tatton.

You cannot burn the candle at both ends. You cannot do two opposite things at one and the same time; you cannot exhaust your energies in one direction, and yet reserve them unimpaired for something else. If you go to bed late you cannot get up early. You cannot eat your cake and have it too. You cannot serve God and Mammon. You cannot serve two masters. 

Burning Crown (v. A crown of red-hot iron set on the head of regicides.

"He was adjudged to have his head seared with a burning crown."—Tragedy of Haffman. (1511.)

Burst. The burnt child dreads the fire. Once caught, twice shy. "What! wouldst thou have a serpent sting thee twice?"

Burst Candlemas Day. Feb. 2. 1355-6, when Edward III. marched through the Lothians with fire and sword. He burnt to the ground Edinburgh and Haddington, and then retreated from want of provisions. The Scots call the period "Burst Candlemas." (See "Epochs of History," England under the Plantagenets; and Macmillan's series, Little History of Scotland, edited by Prof. Freeman.)

Bursa (a bull's hide). So the citadel of Carthage was called. The tale is that when Dido came to Africa she bought of the natives "as much land as could be encompassed by a bull's hide." The agreement was made, and Dido cut the hide into thongs, so as to enclose a space sufficient for a citadel.

The following is a similar story: The Yakutaks granted to the Russian explorers as much land as they could encompass with a cow's hide; but the Russians, cutting the hide into strips, obtained land enough for the port and town of Yakutsk.

The Indians have a somewhat similar tradition. The fifth incarnation of Vishnu was in the form of a dwarf called Vamem. Vamem, presenting himself before the giant Buly, asked as a reward for services as much land as he could measure in three paces to build a hut on. Buly laughed at the request, and freely granted it. Whereupon the dwarf grew so prodigiously large that, with three paces, he strade over the whole world. (Sommerat: Voyages, vol. i. p. 24.)

Burst. To inform against an accomplice. Slang variety of "split" (turn king's evidence, impeach). The person who does this splits or breaks up the whole concern.

Bury the Hatchet. Let by-gones be by-gones. The "Great Spirit" commanded the North American Indians, when they smoked the cal'umet or peace-pipe, to bury their hatchet, scalping-knives, and war-clubs in the ground, that all thought of hostility might be buried out of sight.

"It is much to be regretted that the American government, having brought the great war to a conclusion, did not bury the hatchet altogether."—The Times.

Buried was the bloody hatchet; Buried were all warlike weapons, And the war-cry was forgotten: Then was peace among the nations."—Laminielos: Hymnatha, xii.

Burying, Exsanguination. The Parsees neither bury or burn their dead, because they will not defile the elements (fire and earth). So they carry their dead to the Tower of Silence, and leave the body there to be devoured by vultures. (See Nineteenth Century, October, 1893, p. 611.)

Burying at Cross Roads. (See Cross-Roads.)

Bus. A contraction of Omnibus. Of course, Omnibus, as a plural, though sometimes used, is quite absurd.

Busby (4). A frizzled wig. Doctor Busby, master of Westminster school, did not wear a frizzled wig, but a close cap, somewhat like a Welsh wig. (See Wius.)

Busby. The tall cap of a lussar, artillery-man, etc., which hangs from the top over the right shoulder.
Bush. One beats the bush, but another has the hare, i.e. one does the work, but another reaps the profit. The Latins said, Si eae non vosis. The allusion is to beating the bush to start game. (See BEATING.)

Good wine needs no bush. A good article will make itself known without being puffed. The booths in fairs used to be dressed with ivy, to indicate that wine was sold there, ivy being sacred to Bacchus. An ivy-bush was once the common sign of taverns, and especially of private houses where beer or wine could be obtained by travellers. In France, a peasant who sells his vineyard has to put a green bush over his door.

The proverb is Latin, and shows that the Romans introduced the custom into Europe. "Vino vendidibi, hac et non opus est." (Columella.) It was also common to France. "Au vin qui se vend bien, il ne faut point de lierre." (See) (See.)

"If it be true that good wine needs no bush, it is true that a good play needs no prologue."—Shakespeare: As You Like It (Epilogue).

To take to the bush. To become bush-rangers, like runaway convicts who live by plunder. The bush in this case means what the Dutch call bosch, the uncleared land as opposed to towns and clearings.

"Everything being much cheaper in Toronto than away in the bush."—Gekka: Life in the Woods.

Bushel. To measure other people's corn by one's own bushel. To make oneself the standard of right and wrong; to appraise everything as it accords or disaccords with one's own habits of thought and preconceived opinions; to be extremely bigoted and self-opinionated.

Under a bushel. Secretly; in order to hide it.

"Do men light a candle and put it under a bushel?"—Matt. v. 15.

Bushman (Dutch, Boowjjesman). Natives of South Africa who live in the "bush"; the aborigines of the Cape; dwellers in the Australian "bush"; a bush farmer.

"Bushmen...are the only nomads in the country. They never cultivate the soil, nor rear any domestic animal save wretched dogs."—Longstone: Travels, chap. ii. p. 82.

Bushmen. Escaped convicts who have taken refuge in the Australian "bush," and subsist by plunder.

"The bushmen at first were adventurers [i.e., escaped convicts] who were seen allured or driven to theft and violence. So early as 1824 they had, by dramatic robberies, excited feelings of alarm."—ibid: Tasmania.

Business, Busy. Saxon, bysgian, the verb, bynjeg (busy); Dutch, bezigten; German, besorgnus (care, management); sorge (care); Saxon, seogan (to see).

From the German sorgen we get the French soigner (to look after something), soigner, and be-soigne (business, or that which is our care and concern), with be-soine (something looked after but not found, hence, "want"); the Italian besognio (a beggar).

Business tomorrow. When the Spartans seized upon Thebes, they placed Archias over the garrison. Pelopidas, with eleven others, banded together to put Archias to the sword. A letter containing full details of the plot was given to the Spartan polemarch at the banquet table; but Archias thrust the letter under his cushion, saying, "Business tomorrow." But long ere that sun arose he was numbered with the dead.

Busirane (3 syl.). An enchanter bound by Britomart. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book iii. 11, 12.)

Busiris. A king of Egypt, who used to immolate to the gods all strangers who set foot on his shores. Hercules was seized by him; and would have fallen a victim, but he broke his chain, and slow the inhospitable king.

Busiris, according to Milton, is the Pharaoh who was drowned in the Red Sea.

"Ye'ed the Red Sea coast, whose waves o'er-\nthrow
Busiris and his Memphian chivalry."—Paradise Lost, book i. 300, 307.

Bushkin. Tragedy. The Greek tragic actors used to wear a sandal some two or three inches thick, to elevate their stature. To this sole was attached a very elegant buskin, and the whole was called coturator (See Sock.)

"Of what (though rare) of latter age
Ennobled hath the buskin base.

Busi, to kiss. (Welsh, bus, the human lip; Gaelic, bus, the mouth; French, baiser, a kiss.)

"You lovers, whose wonted lips do busse the cloud
Must kiss their own feet."

Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, iv. 5.

Busterich. A German god. His idol may still be seen at Sandreshusen, the castle of Schwartzburg.

Busy as a Bee. The equivalent Latin phrase is "Satiesis tant quam mun in matella." (See SPRITE.)

Butcher. The Butcher. Ahmed Pasha was called djozzer (the butcher), and is said to have whipped off the heads of his seven wives. He is famous for his defence of Acre against Napoleon I.

The Butcher. John, ninth lord Clifford, also called The Black, died 1494.
The Bloody Butcher. The Duke of Cumberland, second son of George II. So called from his barbarities in suppressing the rebellion of the young Pretender.

The Royalist Butcher. Blaise de Montluc, distinguished for his cruelties to the Protestants in the reign of Charles IX. of France (1562-1572).

Butcher Boots. The black boots worn en petite tenue in the hunting field.

Butter. Soft soup, soft solder (pron. saw-dor), "wiping down" with winning words. Punch expressively calls it "the milk of human kindness churned into butter." (Anglo-Saxon, butere or byture, Latin, butyrum, Greek, bythryion, i.e. butter-cows, cow-cheese, as distinguished from goat- or ewe-butter.)

Soft words butter no parsnips. Saying "Be thou fed, will not feed a hungry man." Mere words will not fill our porridge, or butter to our parsnips.

"Fine words, saia our homely old proverb, butter no parsnips."—Lowell.

He looks as if butter would not melt in his mouth. He looks like a doll. He looks quite harmless and expressively made to be played upon. Yet beware, and touch not a cat but a glove."

"She smiles and languishes, you'd think that butter would not melt in her mouth."—Thackeray.

He knows on which side his bread is buttered. He knows his own interest. Sei uti foro.

"He that has good store of butter may lay it thick on his bread. Qui multum est piper, eam scirem insignit.

To butter our bread on both sides. To be wastefully extravagant and luxurious.

Butter-fingers. Said of a person who lets things fall out of his hand. His fingers are slippery, and things slip from them as if they were greased with butter. Often heard on the cricket field.

"I never was a butter-fingers, though a bad batte."—H. Kingsley.

Butter-tooth (A). A wide front tooth. (See BUCK-TOOTH.)

Buttered Ale. A beverage made of ale or beer (without hops) mixed with butter, sugar, and cinnamon.

Buttercups. So called because they were once supposed to increase the butter of milk. No doubt these cows give the best milk that pasture in fields where buttercups abound, not because these flowers produce butter, but because they grow only on sound, dry, old pastures, which afford the best food. Miller, in his Gardener's Dictionary, says they were so called "under the notion that the yellow colour of butter is owing to these plants."

Butterflies, in the cab trade, are those drivers who take to the occupation only in summer-time, and at the best of the season. At other times they follow some other occupation.

"The feeling of the regular drivers against these "butterflies" is very strong."—Nineteenth Century (May, 1883, p. 177).

Butterfly Kiss (A). A kiss with one's eyelashes, that is, stroking the cheek with one's eyelashes.

Button. A decoy in an auction-room; so called because he buttons or ties the unwary to bargains offered for sale. The button fastens or fixes what else would slip away.

The button of the cap. The tip-top. Thus, in Hamlet, Guildesamans says: "On fortune's cap we are not the very button" (act ii. sc. 2), i.e. the most highly favoured. The button on the cap was a mark of honour. Thus, in China to the present hour, the first grade of literary honour is the privilege of adding a gold button to the cap, a custom adopted in several collegiate schools of England. This gives the expression quoted a further force. Also, the several grades of mandarins are distinguished by a different coloured button on the top of their cap.

Button (of a foil). The piece of cork fixed to the end of a foil to protect the point and prevent injury in fencing.

Buttons. The two buttons on the back of a coat, in the fall of the back, are a survival of the buttons on the back of riding-coats and military frocks of the eighteenth century, occasionally used to button back the coat-tails.

A boy in buttons. A page, whose jacket in front is remarkable for a display of small round buttons, as close as they can be inserted, from chin to waist.

"The little (single) of an electric bell brought a large fat button, with a stage effect of being dressed to look small."—Howell; Essay of New Fashions, vol. 1, part 1, chap. xi, p. 540.

"He has not all his buttons. He is half-silly; "not all there"; he is "a button short."

Dash my buttons. Here, "buttons" means lot or destiny, and "dash" is a euphemistic form of a more offensive word.

The buttons come off the foils. Figuratively, the courtesies of controversy are neglected.

"Familiarity with controversy... will have accustomed him to the misadventures which arise when, as sometimes will happen in the heat of fence, the buttons come off the foils."—Nineteenth Century (June, 1851, p. 225).
To buy over a person's head. To out-bid another.

Buy Up (To). To purchase stock to such an amount as to obtain a virtual monopoly, and thus command the market; to make a corner, as "to buy up corn," etc.

Buying a Pig in a Poke. (See Pig, etc.)

Buzz (Sergeant). A driving, chaffing, masculine bar orator, who twists "Chops and Tomato Sauce" into a declaration of love. (Dickens: Pickwick Papers.)

Buzz. Empty the bottle. A corruption of bouse (to drink).

"In hunting a boar 'tware his gift to excel, And of all jolly wagers he bore off the belt." (See Booz.)

Buzz (A). A rumour, a whispered report.

"Yes, that, on every dream, Each buzz, each fancy... He may unearh his dagosage." (Shakespeare: King Lear, l. 14.)

Buzzard (The) is meant for Dr. Burnet, whose figure was luscious.

"The noble buzzard ever pleased me best." (Dryden: Hud and Panther, part iii, l. 121.)

Buzzard called hawk by courtesy. It is a euphemism—a bruit rank—a complimentary title.

"Of small renown, 'tis true; for, not to lie, We call your buzzard 'hawk' by courtesy." (Dryden: Hud and Panther, nl. 112-3.)

Between hawk and buzzard. Not quite a lady or gentleman, nor quite a servant. Applied to tutors in private houses, bear-leaders, and other grown-up persons who are allowed to come down to dessert, but not to be guests at the dinner-table.

By. Meaning against. "I know nothing by myself, yet am I not thereby justified." (1 Cor. iv. 4.)

By-and-by now means a little time hence, but when the Bible was translated it meant instantly. "When persecution ariseth... by-and-by he is offended" (Matt. xiii. 21); rendered in Mark iv. 17 by the word "immediately." Our presently means in a little time hence, but in French présentement means now, directly. Thus in France we see, "These apartments to be let presently, meaning now—a phrase which would in English signify by-and-by.

Bygones. Let bygones be bygones. Let old grievances be forgotten and never brought to mind.
By-laws. Local laws. From by, a borough. Properly, laws by a Town Council, and bearing only on the borough or company over which it has jurisdiction.

By-road (4). Not a main road; a local road.

By-the-by. En passant, laterally connected with the main subject. "By-play" is side or secondary play; "By-lanes and streets" are those which branch out of the main thoroughfare. The first "by" means passing from one to another, as in the phrase "day by day." Thus "by-the-by" is passing from the main subject to a by or secondary one.

By-the-way is an incidental remark thrown in, and tending the same way as the discourse itself.


Byrsa. (See page 191, col. 1, Bursa.)

Byzantine Art. That symbolical system which was developed by the early Greek or Byzantine artists out of the Christian symbolism. Its chief features are the circle, dome, and round arch; and its chief symbols the lily, cross, vesica, and umbus. St. Sophia, at Constantinople, and St. Mark, at Venice, are excellent examples.

Byzantine Empire (The). The Eastern or Greek Empire from 395 to 1453.

Byzantine Historians. Certain Greek historians who lived under the Eastern empire between the sixth and fifteenth centuries. They may be divided into three groups:—(1) Those whose works form a continuous history of the Byzantine empire, from the fourth century to the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks; (2) general chronicles who wrote histories of the world from the oldest period; and (3) writers on Roman antiquities, statistics, and customs.

Byzantines (3 syl.). Coins of the Byzantine empire, generally called Byzants.

C.

C. This letter is the outline of the hollow of the hand, and is called in Hebrew eaph (the hollow of the hand).

C. The French c, when it is to be sounded like s, has a mark under it (ç); this mark is called a cedilla. (A diminutive of z; called ceta in Greek, cede in Spanish.)

C. There is more than one poem written of which every word begins with C. For example:

(1) One composed by Huyard in honour of Charles le Chauve. It is in Latin hexameters and runs to somewhat more than a hundred lines, the last two of which are

"Convexit claras ciautoris componere cœns. Complectur clarus cœnsu canuntile calvis."

(2) One by Hamonius, called "Cer-
tamen catholicum cum Calvisiis."

(3) One by Henry Hardwicke, of 100 lines in Latin, on "Cats," entitled: "Catum cum Catilturn carnim compositum currente calamo C. Catulli Canini." The first line is—

"Cattorum caninium certaminis clara canumque."

"Cats" cause caterwauling contests chant.

See M and P for other examples.

Ca'a Ira (it will go). Called emphatically Le Carillon National of the French Revolution (1790). It went to the tune of the Carillon National, which Marie Antoinette was for ever strumming on her harpsichord.

"Ca Ira" was the rallying cry borrowed by the Federalists from Dr. Franklin of America, who used to say, in reference to the American revolution, "Ah! ah! ça ira, ça ira!" ("twill be sure to do). The refrain of the carillon is—

Ha! la! It will speed, it will speed, it will speed! Resistance is vain, we are sure to succeed.

Caba'ba (3 syl.). The shrine of Mecca, said by the Arabs to be built on the exact spot of the tabernacle let down from heaven at the prayer of repentant Adam. Adam had been a wanderer for 200 years, and here received pardon. The shrine was built, according to Arab tradition, by Ishmael, assisted by his father Abraham, who inserted in the walls a black stone "presented to him by the angel Gabriel."

Cab. A contraction of cabriolet (a little carperen), a small carriage that scampers along like a kid.

Cabal. A juncto or council of intrigurers. One of the Ministries of Charles II. was called a cabal (1670), because the initial letters of its members formed this acrostic: Clifford, Ashley, Buckingham, Arlington, and Lauderdale. This accident may have popularised the word, but, without doubt, we borrowed it from the French cabale, "an
intriguing faction," and Hebrew cab'ala, "secret knowledge." A junta is merely an assembly; Spanish, junta, a council. (See Notarica; Tammany Ring.)

"In dark cabala and mighty junta met."

Thomson.

"These ministers were emphatically called the Cabal, and they soon made the application so infamous that it has never since ... been used except as a term of reproach." — Macaulay: England, vol. i. chap. ii. p. 108.

Cab'ala. The oral law of the Jews delivered down from father to son by word of mouth. Some of the rabbins say that the angel Raziel instructed Adam in it, the angel Japhiel instructed Shem, and the angel Zedekiel instructed Abraham; but the more usual belief is that God instructed Moses, and Moses his brother Aaron, and so on from age to age.

N.B.—The promises held out by the cabala are: the abolition of sin and sickness, abundant provision of all things needful for our well-being during life, familiar intercourse with deity and angels, the gift of languages and prophecy, the power of transmuting metals, and also of working miracles.

Cabalist. A Jewish doctor who professed the study of the Cabala, a mysterious science said to have been delivered to the Jews by revelation, and transmitted by oral tradition. This science consisted mainly in understanding the combination of certain letters, words, and numbers, said to be significant.

Cabalistico. Mystic word-juggling. (See Cabalist.)

Caballero. A Spanish dance, grave and stately; so called from the ballad-music to which it was danced. The ballad begins—

"Esta noche le mataron al caballero."

Cabbage. It is said that no sort of food causes so much thirst as cabbage, especially that called colewort. Paulinius tells us it first sprang from the sweat of Jupiter, some drops of which fell on the earth. Cicero, Claudianus, Ovid, Suidas, and others repeat the same fable.


Cabbage (76). To titch. Sometimes a tailor is called "cabbage," from his pilfering cloth given him to make up. Thus in Motteux's Rabelais, iv. 52, we read of "Poor Cabbage's hair." (Old French, enbas, theft, verb cabasser; Dutch, kabassen; Swedish, grabba; Danish, griber, our grab.)

"Your tailor, instead of shreds, cabbages whole yards of cloth." — Arundel's John Bull.

Cabbage is also a common schoolboy term for a literary crib, or other petty theft.

Cabinet Ministers. The chief officers of state in whom the administrative government is vested. It contains the First Lord of the Treasury (the Premier), the Lord High Chancellor, Lord President of the Council, Lord Privy Seal, Chancellor of the Exchequer, six Secretaries of State, the First Lord of the Admiralty, Lord Lieutenant and Lord Chancellor of Ireland, President of the Board of Trade, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, the President of the Board of Agriculture. The five Secretaries of State are those of the Home Department, Foreign Affairs, Colonies, War, India, and Chief-Secretary to the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.

Sometimes other members of the Government are included, and sometimes one or two of the above left out of the Cabinet. These Ministers are privileged to consult the Sovereign in the private cabinet of the palace.

Cabiri. Mystic divinities worshipped in ancient Egypt, Phoenicia, Asia Minor, and Greece. They were inferior to the supreme gods. (Phoenician, kabbir, powerful.)

Cable's Length. 100 fathoms. 7 Some think to avoid a difficulty by rendering Matthew xix. 24 "It is easier for a cable to go through the eye of a needle . . . .", but the word is ἄδιδά, and the whole force of the passage rests on the "impossibility" of the thing, as it is distinctly stated in Mark x. 24, "How hard it is for them that trust in [their] riches, ἵνα τοὺς γράψων . . . ." It is impossible by the virtue of money or by bribes to enter the kingdom of heaven. (See page 205, col. 1, Camel.)

Cabochon (Ex). Uncut, but only polished; applied to emeralds, rubies, and other precious stones. (French, cabochon.)

Cachette Bell. A bell rung at funerals, when the pall was thrown over the coffin. (French, cache corps, cover over the body.)

Ca'chet (pron. ca'kay). Lettres de cachett (letters sealed). Under the old French régime, carte-blanche warrants, sealed with the king's seal, might be obtained for a consideration, and the
person who held them in jail in any name. "Sometimes the warrant was to
send a prisoner at large, but it was more
frequently for detention in the Bastille.
During the administration of Cardinal
Henry 30,000 of these cachets were
issued, the larger number being against
the Jesuits. In the reigns of Louis
XV. and XVI. fifty-nine were obtained
against the one family of Mirabeau.
This scandal was abolished January
16th, 1790.

Cat's-eyes. An evil spirit. Astrologers
give this same to the Twelfth.

House of Heaven, from which only evil
prognostics proceed. (Greek, "kakos
demon").

"Rue thee to hell for shame, and leave the
world.
Thou caddemon." Shakespeare: Richard III., 1. 3.

Cacoetes (Greek). A "bad habit."
Cacoetes loquendi. A passion for
making speeches or for talking.
Cacoetes scribendi. The love of rush-
ing into print; a mania for authorship.

Cacumen. A famous robber, repre-
entative of three-headed, and vomiting
flames. He lived in Italy, and was
strangled by Hercules. Sancho Panza
sees of the Lord Rinaldo and his
friends.
"They are greater thieves than Cacus."
(Don Quixote.)

Cad. A low, vulgar fellow; an
omnibus conductor. Either from cadet,
or a contraction of cadger (a packman).
The etymology of cad, "cadence," is only
certain to be known. N.B. The Scotch
cadger or cadgel (a little servant, or errand-boy, or carrier
of a sedan-chair), without the
diminutive, offers a plausible suggestion.
"All Edinburgh men and boys know that
when sedan-chairs were discontinued, the old
cadgers sank into ruinous poverty, and became
synonymous with rogues. The word was brought
from London by James Hanley, who frequently
used it."—M. Pringle.

Cadilles or Caddis. Worsted gallow,
crowel. (Welsh. caddos, b roacoe; cadach
is a lark-sheep; Irish, "cadan").

"We hath ritabls of all the colours I, the minor-
bow, the cadillsore, cambroes, lawam."—Shakes-
pear: Winter's Tale, iv. 3.

Cadilier-garter. A servant, a man of
mean rank. "When garters were worn
in sight, the gentry used very expensive
ones, but the poorer wore worsted
gallon ones. Prince Henry calls Pains
a "cadilier-garter." (1 Henry IV., ii.
4.)

"Best hear, my honest cadilier-garter!"
Glaphthorn: wit in a Constable, 1630.

Caddy. A ghost, a bugbear. A
caddis is a grub, a bait for anglers.
"Poor Mister Lest Even Addy! the
pocket is your one bugbear, not a grub,
and a caddy, too!"
Peter Pindar: Great Cry and Little Wool, epistle 1.

Cad. Jack Cad legislation. Pressure
from without. The allusion is to
the insurrection of Jack Cad, an
Irishman, who headed about 20,000 armed
men, chiefly of Kent, "to procure re-
press of grievances" (1460).
"You that love the commons, follow me;
Now show yourselves men; 'tis for liberty.
We will not leave our lord, one gentleman;
Spare none but such as go in clouted shoon."—
Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., iv. 2.

Cadet Idris or Arthur's Seat. If
any man passes the night sitting on this
"chair," he will be either a poet or a
madman.

Cadescia (Battle of) gave the Arabs
the monarchy of Persia. (A.D. 638.)

Cadet. Younger branches of noble
families are called cadets, because their
armorials are marked with a difference
called a cadency.
Cadet is a student at the Royal
Military Academy at Woolwich, the Royal
Military College at Sandhurst, or in one
of her Majesty's training ships, the
Excellent and the Britannia. From
these places they are sent (after passing
the different examinations) into the army as
ensigns or second lieutenants, and into
the navy as midshipmen. (French, cadet,
junior member of a family.)

Cadger. One who carries butter,
eggs, and poultry to market; a packman
or hackster. From cadge (to carry).
Hence the frame on which hawks were
carried was called "a cadder," and the
man who carried it, a "cadger." A man
of low degree.
"Every cadger thinks himself as good as an
earl."—McDonald: Malcolm, part iii. chap. xii. p.
161.

Cadi, among the Turks, Arabs, etc.,
is a town magistrate or inferior judge.
"Cadi Lesker" is a superior cadi. The
Spanish Alcaide is the Moors at cadd.
(Arabic, the judge.)

Cadmean Letters (The). The simple
Greek letters introduced by Cadmus
from Phoenicia. (Greek myth.)

Cadmean Victory (Greek, Kadmein
nikè; Latin, Cadmea Victoria). A vic-
tory purchased with great loss. The
allusion is to the armed men who sprang
out of the ground from the teeth of the
dragon sown by Cadmus. These men
died foul of each other, and only five of
them escaped death.
Cadmeans. The people of Carthage are called the Genus Cadunia, and so are the Thebans.

Cadmus having slain the dragon which guarded the fountain of Dirce, in Boeotia, sowed the teeth of the monster, when a number of armed men sprang up and surrounded Cadmus with intent to kill him. By the counsel of Minerva, he threw a precious stone among the armed men, who, striving for it, killed one another. The foundation of the fable is this: Cadmus having slain a famous freebooter that infested Boeotia, his banditti set upon him to revenge their captain’s death; but Cadmus sent a bife, for which they quarrelled and slew each other.

Cadogan (Ca-dug-an). A club of hair worn by young French ladies: so called from the portrait of the first Earl of Cadogan, a print at one time very popular in France. The fashion was introduced at the court of Montbéliard by the Duchess de Bourbon.

Caduceus (4 syl.). A white wand carried by Roman officers when they went to treat for peace. The Egyptians adorned the rod with a male and female serpent twisted about it, and kissing each other. From this use of the rod, it became the symbol of eloquence and also of office. In mythology, a caduceus with wings is placed in the hands of Mercury, the herald of the gods; and the poets feign that he could therewith give sleep to whomsoever he chose; wherefore Milton styles it “his opiate rod” in Paradise Lost, xi. 133.

“So with his drest caduceus Hermes led
From the dark regions of the imprisoned dead;
Or drove in silent shadows the lingering train
To Night’s still shore and Pluto’s dreary home.”

Darwin : Loves of the Plants, p. 251.

Cadural. The people of Aquitania. Cadurs is the modern capital.

Cadmon. Cowherd of Whitby, the greatest poet of the Anglo-Saxons. In his wonderful romance we find the bold prototype of Milton’s Paradise Lost. The portions relating to the fall of the angels are most striking. The hero encounters, defeats, and finally slays Grendel, an evil being of supernatural powers.

Cæcilia Franchise (Th.). The franchise of a Roman subject in a prefecture. These subjects had the right of self-government, and were registered by the Roman censor as tax-payers; but they enjoyed none of the privileges of a Roman citizen. Cæcilia was the first community placed in this dependent position, whence the term Cæcilia franchise.

Cæter’son, on the Usk, in Wales. The habitual residence of King Arthur, where he lived in splendid state, surrounded by hundreds of knights, twelve of whom he selected as Knights of the Round Table.

Cæsar was made by Hadrian a title, conferred on the heir presumptive to the throne (A.D. 136). Diocletian conferred the title on the two vicerays, calling the two emperors Augustus (sacred majesty). The German Emperor still assumes the title of kaiser (q.v.).

“Thou art an emperor, Caesar, kaiser, and Pheenzar.”—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 3.

“No bending knees shall call thee Caesar now.”

Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI, iii. 1.

Cæsar, as a title, was pretty nearly equivalent to our Prince of Wales, and the French dauphin.

Cæsar’s wife must be above suspicion. The name of Pompeia has been mixed up with an accusation against P. Clodius, Cæsar divorced her; not, because he believed her guilty, but because the wife of Cæsar must not even be suspected of crime. (Suetonius: Julius Cæsar, 74.)

Cæsar. (See page 76, 2, Aut Cæsár.)

Julius Cæsar’s sword. Croceo Mors (yellow death). (See page 76, 2, Sword.)

Julius Cæsar won 320 triumphs.

Cæsarian Operation or Cæsarian Operation. The extraction of a child from the womb by cutting the abdomen (Latin, creo, cut from the womb). Juliits Cæsar is said to have been thus brought into the world.

Cæsariam. The absolute rule of man over man, with the recognition of no law divine or human beyond that of the ruler’s will. (See Chauvinism.)

Cæteris paribus (Latin). Other things being equal; presuming all other conditions to be equal.

Caf (Mount). In Mohammedan mythology is that huge mountain in the middle of which the earth is sunk, as a night light is placed in a cup. Its foundation is the emerald Suhrust, the reflection of which gives the azure hue to the sky.

Cafat. A garment worn in Turkey and other Eastern countries. It is a sort of under-tunic or vest tied by a girdle at the waist.

Calamity

Cag Mag. Offal, bad meat; also a tough old goose; food which none can relish. (Gaelic and Welsh, cag magu.)

Cage. To whistle or sing in the cage. The cage is a jail, and to whistle in a cage is to turn Queen's evidence, or peach against a comrade.

Cagliostro. Conte de Cagliostro, or Giuseppe Balsamo of Palermo, a charlatan who offered everlasting youth to all who would pay him for his secret (1743-1795).

Cagots. A sort of gipsy race in Gascony and Bearne, supposed to be descendants of the Visigoths, and shunned as something loathsome. (See CAQUEUX, COLIBERT.)


Chahors. Ueviers de Cahors. In the thirteenth century there was a colony of Jewish money-lenders settled at Cahors, which was to France what Lombard Street was to London.

Calaphas. The country-house of Calaphas, in which Judas Concluded his bargain to betray his Master, stood on “The Hill of Evil Counsel.”

Cain-coloured Beard. Yellow, symbolic of treason. In the ancient tapestries Cain and Judas are represented with yellow beards. (See YELLOW.)

“He hath but a little wee face, with a little yellow beard, a Cain-coloured beard.”—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, 1. 4.

Cainites (2 syl.). Disciples of Cain, a pseudo-Gnostic sect of the second century. They denounced the New Testament, and received instead The Gospel of Judas, which justified the false disciple and the crucifixion of Jesus. This sect maintained that heaven and earth were created by the evil principle, and that Cain with his descendants were the persecuted party.

Cairds or Jockeys. Gipsy tribes. Halliwell tells us “Caird” in Northumbeland = tinker, and gipsies are great menders of pots and pans. (Irish, caird, a tinker; Welsh, cerid, art or craft.)

“Donald Caird’s come again.” Popular Song.

Catus (Dr.). A French physician in Shakespeare’s Merry Wives of Windsor.

“The clipped English of Dr. Calus.”—Macaulay.

Cesus College (Cambridge). Elevated by Dr. John Key (Cesus), of Norwich, into a college, being previously only a hall called Gonville. Called Keys. (1567.)

Cake. A fool, a poor thing. (Cf. HALF-BAKED.)

Cake. To take the cake. To carry off the prize. The reference is to the prize-cake to the person who succeeded best in a given competition. In Notes and Queries (Feb. 27th, 1892, p. 176) a correspondent of New York tells us of a “cake walk” by the Southern negroes. It consists of walking round the prize cake in pairs, and umpires decide which pair walk the most gracefully. In ancient Greece a cake was the award of the toper who held out the longest.

In Ireland the best dancer in a dancing competition was rewarded, at one time, by a cake.

“A churn-dish stuck into the earth supported on its flat end a cake, which was to become the prize of the best dancer. . . At length the competitors yielded their claim to a young man . . . who, taking the cake, placed it gallantly in the lap of a pretty girl to whom . . . he was about to be married.”—Borrett and Coute: Scenery and Antiquities of Ireland, vol. ii. p. 64.

You cannot eat your cake and have it too. You cannot spend your money and yet keep it. You cannot serve God and Mammon.

Your cake [or my cake] is dough. All my swans are turned to geese. Oceina est res tua [or mea]. Mon affaire est manquer; my project has failed.

Cake...Dough. I wish my cake were dough again. I wish I had never married. Bellenden Ker says the proverb is a corruption of Ei o’chimache my keke was d’how en geen, which he says is tantamount to “Something whispers within me—repentance; would that my marriage were set aside.”

Cakes. Land of Cakes. Scotland, famous for its oatmeal cakes.

“Land of cakes and ruther bents.” Burns.

Calabash. A drinking cup or water-holder; so called from the calabash nut of which it is made.

Calamanco Cat (A). A tortoise-shell cat. Calamanco is a glossy woollen fabric, sometimes striped or variegated. It is the Spanish word Calandéo.

Calamity. The beating down of standing corn by wind or storm. The word is derived from the Latin calamus (a stalk of corn). Hence, Cicero calls a storm Calamititum tempestas (a corn-levelling tempest).

“Another ill accident is drought, and the withering of the corn; inasmuch as the word calamity was first derived from calamus (stalk), when the corn could not get out of the ear.”—Bacon.
Calandrine. A typical simpleton frequently introduced in Boccaccio's Decameron; expressly made to be-fooled and played upon.

Calattrafa (Red Cross Knights of). Instituted at Calattrafa, in Spain, by Sancho III. of Castile in 1158: their badge is a red cross cut out in the form of flowers, on the left breast of a white mantle.

Calauria. Pro Delo Calauria (Orid: Metamorphoses, v. 384). Calauria was an island in the Sinus Saronicus which Latona gave to Neptune in exchange for Delos. A quid pro quo.

Calceolaria. Little-shoe flowers; so called from their resemblance to fairy slippers. (Latin, calceolus.)

Calceus mutavit. He has changed his shoes, that is, has become a senator. Roman senators were distinguished by their shoes, which were sandalled across the instep and up the ankles.

Calculate is from the Latin calculi (pebbles), used by the Romans for counters. In the abacus, the round balls were called cal'culi, and it was by this instrument the Roman boys were taught to count and calculate. The Greeks voted by pebbles dropped into an urn—a method adopted both in ancient Egypt and Syria; counting these pebbles was "calculating," the number of voters. (See page 2, col. 1, AnaCBur.)

I calculate. A peculiarity of expression common in the western states of North America. In the southern states the phrase is "I reckon," in the middle states "I expect," and in New England "I guess." All were imported from the mother country by early settlers.

"Your aunt won two tables, I calculate; don't she?"—Susan Warner: Querchy (vol. I, chap. xix.)

Calculators (The). Alfragan, the Arabian astronomer. Died 820.

Jedediah Buxton, of Elmton, in Derbyshire. (1705-1773.)

George Bidder and Zerah Colburn (an American), who exhibited publicly.

Iuasti exhibited "his astounding powers of calculating" at Paris in 1850, his additions and subtractions were from left to right.

"Buxton, being asked "How many cubical eighth-of-an-inch there are in a body whose three sides are 23,143,706 yards, 6,524,782 yards, and 54,896 yards?" replied correctly without setting down a figure."—Colburn, being asked the square root of 100,920 and the cube root 208,320,125, replied before the audience had set the figures down.—Price: Parallel History, vol. II, p. 570.

Cal. [See KALE.]

Caleb. The enchantress who carried off St. George in infancy.

Caleb, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Lord Grey of Wark (Northumberland), one of the adherents of the Duke of Monmouth.

"And, therefore, in the name of duchess, be The well-lung'd Balanin [Earl of Huntingdon] and old Caleb free."—Pope, 1713.

Caleb Quorem. A parish clerk or jack-of-all-trades, in Colman's play called The Review, or Wags of Windsor, which first appeared in 1808. Colman borrowed the character from a farce by Henry Lee (1738) entitled Throw Physis to the Dogs.

"I resolved, like Caleb Quorem, to have a place at the review."—Washington Irving.

Caledon. Scotland. (See next article.)

"Not thus, in ancient days of Caledon, Was thy voice mute amid the festal crown."—Sir W. Scott.

Caledonia. Scotland. A corruption of Caledon, a Celtic word meaning "a dweller in woods and forests." The word Celt is itself a contraction of the same word (Celt), and means the same thing.

"Sees Caledonia in romantic view."—Thomson.

"O Caledonia, stern and wild, Meet nurse for a poetic child."—Sir W. Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel.

Calembour (French). A pun, a jest. From the "Jester of Kahlenberg," whose name was Wigan von Thesen, a character introduced in Tyll Ulenspiegel, a German tale. Ulen'spiegel (a fool or jester) means Owl's looking-glass, and may probably have suggested the title of the periodical called the Owl, the witty but sardonic "looking-glass" of the passing follies of the day. The jester of Calembour visited Paris in the reign of Louis XV., and soon became noted for his blunders and puns.

Calendar.

The Julian Calendar, introduced B.C. 46. It fixed the ordinary year to 365 days, with an extra day every fourth year (leap year). This is called "The Old Style."

The Gregorian Year. A modification of the Julian Calendar, introduced in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII., and adopted in Great Britain in 1752. This is called "The New Style."

The Mohammedan Calendar, used in Mohammedan countries, dates from July 16th, 622, the day of the Hegira. It consists of 12 lunar months (29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes). A cycle is 30 years. The Revolutionary Calendar was the
work of Fabre d'Eglantine and Mons. Homme.

**Calendar. A Newgate Calendar or "Malefactors' Bloody Register," containing the biographies, confessions, dying speeches, etc., of notorious criminals. Began in 1700.**

**Calendars (The Three) were three royal princes, disguised as beggins dervishes, the subjects of three tales in the Arabian Nights.**

**Calenda.** The first of every month was so called by the Romans. Varro says the term originated in the practice of calling together or assembling the people on the first day of the month, when the pontifex informed them of the time of the new moon, the day of the nones, with the festivals and sacred days to be observed. The custom continued till A.D. 450, when the fasti or calendar was posted in public places. (See Greek Calendars.)

**Calopin (A).** A dictionary. (Italian, calopino.) Ambrosio Calpino, of Calepio, in Italy, was the author of a dictionary, so that "my Calepin," like my Buclid, my Johnson, according to Cocker, etc., have become common nouns from proper names. Generally called Calopin, but the subjoined quotation throws the accent on the le.

"Whom do you prefer
For the best Latin? And I freely
Said that I thought Calopin's Dictionary.
Dr. Donne: Fourand eight nativ.

**Caleys (A Stock Exchange term.)** Caledonian Railway Ordinary Stock. A contraction of Calèdonians. (See Stock Exchange Slang.)

**Calf-love.** Youthful fancy as opposed to lasting attachment.

"I thought it was a childish madness you laid for the man—a sort of calf-love... ...—Rhoda Broughton.

**Calf-skin.** Fools and jesters used to wear a calf-skin coat buttoned down the back. In allusion to this custom, Paulombride says insolently to the Archduke of Austria, who had acted most basely to Richard Cour-de-Lion—

"Then wear a lion's hide! Doff it, for shame.
And hang a calf-skin on those recumbent limbs."

Shakespeare: King John, ii. 1.

**Caliban.** Rude, uncouth, unknown; as a Caliban style, a Caliban language. The allusion is to Shakespeare's Caliban (The Tempest), in which character Lord Falkland, etc., said that Shakespeare had not only invented a new creation, but also a new language.

"Shakespeare tells us, Caliban, to use new phrases, and diction unknown."—Dr. Bentley.

**Caligula says, "in him [Caliban, as in some brute animal, this advance to the intellectual faculties, without the moral sense, is marked by the appearance of vice." (Caliban is the "missing link" between brute animals and man.)**

**Calibre [laf-ber]. A mind of no calibre: of no capacity. A mind of great calibre: of large capacity. Calibre is the bore of a gun, and, figuratively, the bore or compass of one's intelligence.**

"The enemy had generally new arms... of uniform calibre."—Grant: Memoirs, vol. i. chap. xxi. p. 572.

"We measure men's calibre by the broadest circle of achievements."—Chapin: Lessons of Faith, p. 10.

**Caliburn. Same as Excalibur, King Arthur's well-known sword. (See Sword.)**

"Onward Arthur paced, with hand
On Caliburn's resolute sword."

*Scott: bridal of Triumphant.*

**Calisto.** So called from Cali'cut, in Malabar, once the chief port and emporium of Hindustan.

**Calidore (3 syl.).** Sir Calidore is the type of courtesy, and hero of the sixth book of Spenser's Faerie Queene. He is described as the most courteous of all knights, and is entitled the "all-beloved." The model of the poet was Sir Philip Sidney. His adventure is against the Blatant Beast, whom he muzles, chains, and drags to Faerie Land.

"Sir Gawain was the Calidore of the Round Table."—Donhey.

**Calig'orant.** An Egyptian giant and cannibal who used to entrap strangers with a hidden net. This net was made by Vulcan to catch Mars and Venus; Mercury stole it for the purpose of catching Chloris, and left it in the temple of Anubis; Calig'orant stole it thence. At length Astolpho blew his magic horn, and the giant ran affrighted into his own net, which dragged him to the ground. Whereupon Astolpho made the giant his captive, and deprived him of his net. This is an allegory. Calig'orant was a great sophist and heretic in the days of Aristotle, who used to entangle people with his talk; but being converted by Astolpho to the true faith, was, as it were, caught in his own net, and both his sophistry and heresy were taken from him. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.)

**Caligula.** A Roman emperor; so called because he wore a military sandal called a caliga, which had no upper leather, and was used only by the common soldiers. (12: 37-41.)

"The word caliga, however, continued the Paro... 'mulea', in its primitive sense,
Callabre

Call of Abraham. The invitation, or command of God to Abraham, to leave his idolatrous country, under the promise of being made a great nation.

Call of God. An invitation, exhortation, or warning, by the dispensations of Providence (Isa. xxii. 12); divine influence on the mind to do or avoid something (Heb. iii. 1).

Call of the House. An imperative summons sent to every Member of Parliament to attend. This is done when the sense of the whole House is required. At the muster the names of the members are called over, and defaulters reported.

Call to Arms (7b). To summon to prepare for battle. "Ad arma vocare."

Call to the Bar. The admission of a law student to the privileges of a barrister. The names of those qualified are called over. (See page 94, col. 1, BAR.)

Call to the Pastorate. An invitation to a minister by the members of a Presbyterian or Nonconformist church to preside over a certain congregation.

Call to the Unconverted. An invitation accompanied with promises and threats, to induce the unconverted to receive the gospel. Richard Baxter wrote a book so entitled.

Call (7b). I call God to witness. I solemnly declare that what I state is true.

To call. To invite: as, the trumpet calls.

"If honour calls, where'er she points the way,
The soul of honour follow and obey."

Churchill: The Forsworn, stanza 7.

To call [a man] out. To challenge him; to appeal to a man's honour to come forth and fight a duel.

To call in question. To doubt the truth of a statement; to challenge the truth of a statement. "In dubium vocare."

To call over the coals. (See COALS.)

To call to account. To demand an explanation; to reprove.

Called. He is called to his account. He is removed by death. Called to the judgment seat of God to give an account of his deeds, whether they be good, or whether they be evil. (See page 202, col. 1, CALLING.)

Calabre or Calabry. A Calabrian fur. Durange says, "At Chichester the priest vicars' and at St. Paul's the minor canons' wore a calabre amyxos;" and Bale, in his Image of Both Churches, alludes to the "fair vouchets of Raines (Rennes), and costly grey amies of calabre and cats' tails."
“The Lord Mayor and those aldermen above the chair chose to wear their coats furled with grey
silk, and also with changeable taffetas; and those
below the chair with calabash and with green
taffetas.”—Hotton: New View of London.

**Caller Herrings.** Fresh herrings. Hence “caller air.” (Anglo-Saxon, calian, to cool.)

**Calligraphy** (The art of). Writing very minutely and yet clearly. Peter Bale, in the sixteenth century, wrote in the compass of a silver penny the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, the Ten Commandments, two Latin prayers, his own name, the day of the month and date of the year since the accession of Queen Elizabeth, and a motto. With a glass this writing could be read. By photography a sheet of the Times newspaper has been reduced to a smaller compass. (Greek, calos-grapho, I write beautifully.)

**Callimachus.** The Italian Calli-
machus. Filippo Buonaccorsi (1437-1496).

**Calling.** A vocation, trade, or profession. The allusion is to the calling of the apostles by Jesus Christ to follow Him. In the legal profession persons must still be called to the bar before they can practise.

**Effectual calling.** An invitation to believe in Jesus, rendered effectual by the immediate operation of the Holy Ghost.

**Calliope** [Kal-ii-o-pe, 4 syl., Greek, καλός, 50, beautiful voice]. The muse of epic or heroic poetry. Her emblems are a stylus and wax tablets. The painting of this Muse by Ercolina Ercolani (1616-1687) and her statue by Clementi (who died in 1680) are very celebrated.

The Greek word is καλλιός, in which the i is short. erroneously called “Callipe.”

**Callipolis.** A character in the Battle of Alcazar (1594) by George Peele. It is referred to by Pistol in 2 Henry IV., act ii. 4; and Sir W. Scott uses the word over and over again as the synonym of lady-love, sweetheart, charmer. Sir Walter always spells the word Callipolis, but Peele calls it Callipolis. The drunken Mike Lambourne says to Amy Robsart—

“Mark ye, most fair Callipolis, or most lovely creature of chouts, and divine duchess of dark corners.”—Kentworth, chap. xxxii.

And the modest Roland Greame calls the beautiful Catherine his “most fair Callipolis.” (The Abbot, chap. xi.)

**Callippic Period.** The correction of the Metonic cycle by Callippus. In four cycles, or seventy-six years, the Metonic calculation was seven and a-half in excess. Callippus proposed to quadruple the period of Meton, and deduce a day at the end of it: at the expiration of which period Callippus imagined that the new and full moons returned to the same day of the solar year.

**Callirrhoe** (4 syl.). The lady-love of Charon, in Chariton’s Greek romance, entitled the Loves of Charon and Callirrhoe, written in the eighth century.

**Cal'emon.** Hooper says—

“Th' name, which means ‘beautiful black,’
was originally given to the Ammon’s mineral, or black sulphur of mercury. It was afterwards applied in jest by Sir Theodore Maynard to the chiorides of mercury, in honour of a favourite negro servant whom he employed to prepare it. As calamen is a white powder, the name is merely a jocular misnomer.”—Medical Dictionary.

Greek, καλός, beautiful, μέλας, black.

**Calories.** Monks in the Greek Church, who follow the rule of St. Basil. They are divided into cenobites, who recite the offices from midnight to sunrise; anchorites, who live in hermitages; and recluse, who shut themselves up in caverns and live on alms. (Greek, καλός, beautiful, μέλας, black.

**Calipe** (2 syl.). Calipe and Abyla. The two pillars of Hercules. According to one account, these two were originally only one mountain, which Hercules tore asunder; but some say he piled up each mountain separately, and poured the sea between them.

“Here sits up huge Abyla on Africa’s sand.
Crowns with high Calipe Krone’s salutant strand,
Greets with upraising towers the splendid sea,
And pours from urns immense the sea between.”

Danae: Economy of Vegetation.

**Calumet** [The peace-pipe]. When the North American Indians make peace or form an alliance, the high contracting parties smoke together to ratify the arrangement.

The peace-pipe is about two and a-half feet long, the bowl is made of highly-polished red marble, and the stem of a reed, which is decorated with eagles’ quills, women’s hair, and so on.

“The Great Spirit at an ancient period called the Indian nations together, and standing on the precipice of the red pipe-stone rock, broke off a piece which he moulded into the bowl of a pipe, and fitting on it a long reed, filled the pipe with the bark of red willow, and smoked over them, turning to the four winds. He told them the red colour of the pipe represented their flesh, and when they
smoked it they must bury their war-clubs and scalping-knives. At the last
whiff the Great Spirit disappeared."

"To present the calumet to a stranger
is a mark of hospitality and good-will;
to refuse the offer is an act of hostile
defiance.

"Wash the war-paint from your faces,
Wash the war-stains from your fingers,
Bury your war-clubs and your weapons;
Smoke the calumet together.
And as brothers live henceforward."

Calvary [harp skull], Golgotha [skull]. The place of our Lord's crucifixion; so called from some fanciful
resemblance which it bore to a human skull. The present church of "the
Holy Sepulchre" has no claim to be
considered the site thereof; it is far
more likely that the "mosque of Omar," or the dome of the rock, occupies the real
site.

A Calvary. A representation of the successive scenes of the Passion of Christ
in a series of pictures, etc., in a church. The shrine containing the representations.

Calvary Clover. said to have sprung
up in the track made by Pilate when he went to the cross to see his "title
affixed" [Jesus of Nazareth, king of the Jews]. It is a common trefoil, probably a
native of India or Turkey. Each of
the three round leaves has a little car
mine spot in the centre. In the day
the three leaves of the trefoil form a
sort of cross; and in the flowering
season the plant bears a little yellow
flower, like a "crown of thorns." Julian
tells us that each of the three leaves had in his time a white cross in the centre,
and that the centre cross lasts visible
longer than the crosses of the other
two leaves. (See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.)

Calvary Cross (A). A Latin cross
mounted on three steps (or grises).

Calvert's Entire. The 14th Foot.
Called Calvert from their colonel, Sir
Harry Calvert (1806-1826), and entire,
because three entire battalions were kept
up for the good of Sir Harry, when adjutant-general. The term is, of course,
a play on Calvert's malt liquor. The regiment is now called The Prince of
Wales' Own (West Yorks. Regiment).

Calves. The inhabitants of the Isle
of Wight are so called from a legendary
joke which states that a calf once got
its head firmly wedged in a wooden pale, and, instead of breaking up the pale, the
farm-man cut off the calf's head.

Calves gone to Grass (Hts). Said
of a spindle-legged man. And another
mocking taunt is, "Veal will be dear,
because there are no calves."

Calves' Head. There are many ways
of dressing a calf's head. Many ways
of saying or doing a foolish thing: a
simpleton has many ways of showing his
folly; or, generally, if one way
won't do we must try another. The
callusion is to the great Calves' Head
Club banquet, when the board was
laden with calves' heads cooked in
sundry ways and divers fashions.

Calves' Head Club. Instituted in
ridicule of Charles I. The great annual
banquet was held on the 30th January,
and consisted of a god's head, to repre
sent the person of Charles Stuart, in
dependent of his kingly office; a pig
with little ones in its mouth, an emblem
of tyranny: a boar's head with an apple
in its mouth torepresent the king pre
paring on his subjects; and calves' heads
dressed in sundry ways to represent
Charles in his regal capacity. After the
banquet, the king's book (Icon Basilisk) was burnt, and the parting cup was,
"To those worthy patriots who killed
the tyrant."

Calvinism. The five chief points
of Calvinism are:
(1) Predestination, or particular elec
tion.
(2) Irresistible grace.
(3) Original sin, or the total depravity
of the natural man, which renders it
morally impossible to believe and turn
to God of his own free will.
(4) Particular redemption.
(5) Final perseverance of the saints.

Calypso. A forest supposed, in the
romances relating to King Arthur, to
occupy the northern portion of England.

Calypso's Isle. Gozo, near Malta. Called in classic mythology Ogyg in.

Cam and Isla. The universities of
Cambridge and Oxford; so called from
the rivers on which they stand.

"May you, my Dam and Isla, prosper long.
May the right divine of kings to you forever
flow."
Pope: Dunciad, iv. 167.

Cama. The God of love and marriage
in Indian mythology.

Cama'oho, "richest of men," makes
grand preparations for his wedding with
Camaldolites 204 Cambyses

Camaldolites (4 syl.). A religious order of great rigidity of life, founded in the vale of Camaldoli, in the Tuscan Apennines, by St. Romuald, a Benedictine. (Eleventh century.)

Camaralzaman (Prince) fell in love with Badoura, Princess of China, the moment he saw her. (Arabian Nights: Prince Camaranzaman.)

Camarrilla (Spanish). A clique; the confidants or private advisers of the sovereign. It literally means a small private chamber, and is in Spain applied to the room in which boys are flogged.

"Encircled with a dangerous camarilla."—The Tempest.

Camarrina. Ne morétas Camarrinam (Don't meddle with Camarrina). Camarrina was a lake in Sicily, which, in time of drought, yielded a pestilential stench. The inhabitants consulted an oracle about draining it, and Apollo replied, "Don't meddle with it." Nevertheless, they drained it, and cre long an enemy marched an army over the bed of the lake and plundered the city. The proverb is applied to those who remove one evil, but thus give place to a greater. The Channel may be an evil to those who suffer sea-sickness, but it is million times better to endure this evil than to make it a high road to invaders. The application is very extensive, as: Don't kill the small birds, or you will be devoured by insects. One pest is a safeguard against a greater one.

A similar Latín phrase is Anagyris morte.

Cambalo. (In the land of Tartary). The model of all royal virtues. His wife was Elfeta; his two sons, Algarnis and Cambalo; and his daughter, Canace. On her birthday (October 15th) the King of Arabia and India sent Cambuscan a "steele of brasse, which, between sunrise and sunset, would carry his rider to any spot on the earth." All that was required was to whisper the name of the place in the horse's ear, mount upon his back, and turn a pin set in his ear. When the rider had arrived at the place required, he had to turn another pin, and the horse instantly descended, and, with another screw of the pin, vanished till it was again required. This story is told by Chaucer in the Squire's Tale, but was never finished. Milton (Paradise Lost) accepts the word "Cambuscan" for a place that he half-remembered.

The story of Cambuscan old.

(See CANACE.)

Cambyses (3 syl.). A pompous, ranting character in Preston's lamentable tragedy of that name.

"Give me a cup of sack, to make mine eye look red: for I must speak in passion, and I will do it in King Cambyses' time."—Shakespeare, Henry IV, ii. 4.
Camden Society, for the publication of early historic and literary remains, is named in honour of William Camden, the historian.

Camel. The name of Mahomet's favourite camel was Al Kaswa. The mosque at Koba covers the spot where it knelt when Mahomet fled from Mecca. Mahomet considered the kneeling of the camel as a sign sent by God, and remained at Koba in safety for four days. The swiftest of his camels was Al Adha.

"Camel. The prophet Mahomet's camel performed the whole journey from Jerusalem to Mecca in four bounds, for which service he had a place in heaven with Alborak (the prophet's "horse"), Balaam's ass, Tobit's dog, and Kestmir (the dog of the seven sleepers)." (Curzon.)

"Camel. It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God." (Matt. xix. 24). In the Koran we find a similar expression: "The impious shall find the gates of heaven shut; nor shall he enter till a camel shall pass through the eye of a needle." In the Rabbinical writings we have a slight variety which goes to prove that the word "camel" should not be changed into "cable," as Theophylact suggests: "Perhaps thou art one of the Pamphletarians, who can make an elephant pass through the eye of a needle." (See CABLE.)

Camellia. The technical name of a genus, and the popular name of the species of overgrown shrubs; so named in honour of G. J. Kamel (Latin Camelina), a Spanish Jesuit. Introduced into England in 1739.

Cam'elot (Somersetshire), where King Arthur held his court. (See Winc- chester.)

Camelot (2 syl.). Fustian, rubbish, trash. The cloth so called ought to be made of goats' hair, but is a mixture of wool and silk; wool and hair, or wool, silk, and hair, etc. (French, camelot: Arabic, camelat.) (See page 206, CAMLET.)

Cam'eo. An anaglyph on a precious stone. The anaglyph is when the figure is raised in relief; an intaglio is when the figure is hollowed out. The word cameo means an onyx, and the most famous cameo in the world is the onyx containing the apotheosis of Augustus. These precious stones have two layers of different colours, one serving for the figure, and the other for the ground.

Cam'eron Highlanders. The 79th Regiment of Infantry, raised by Allan Cameron, of Erroch, in 1793. Now called "The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders."

Cameronian Regiment. The 26th Infantry, which had its origin in a body of Cameronians (q.v.), in the Revolution of 1688. Now the 1st Battalion of the Scottish Rifles; the 2nd Battalion is the old No. 90.

Camer'onian. The strictest sect of Scotch Presbyterians, organised in 1680, by Richard Cameron, who was slain in battle at Aird's Moss in 1680. He objected to the alliance of Church and State. In 1676 most of the Cameronians were merged in the Free Church. In history the Cameronians are generally called the Covenanters.

Camilla. Virgin queen of the Volscians. Virgil (Aeneid, vii. 809) says she was so swift that she could run over a field of corn without bending a single blade, or make her way over the sea without even wetting her feet.

"Not so when swift Camilla scourc the plain, Fills o'er the unseeding corn and skims along the main." Pope: Essay on Criticism, 372-3.

Camillus, five times Dictator of Rome, was falsely accused of embezzlement, and went into voluntary exile; but when the Gauls besieged Rome, he returned and delivered his country.

"Camillus, only vengeful to his foes." Thomson: Winter.

Camisard. In French history, the Camisards are the Protestant insurgents of the Cevennes, who resisted the violence of the dragonnades, after the revocation of the edict of Nantes. Their leader was Cavalier, afterwards Governor of Jersey.

Cam'isarde or Camisado. A night attack; so called because the attacking party wore a camise or peasant's smock over their armour, both to conceal it, and that they might the better recognise each other in the dark.

Cam'isole (3 syl.). A loose jacket worn by women when dressed in negligée (French).

Camisole de Force. A stay-waistcoat. Frequently mentioned in accounts of capital punishments in France.

Cam'lan (Battle of Cornwall), which put an end to the Knights of the Round
Here Arthur received his death wound from the hand of his nephew Modred.  (A.D. 542.)

Camel is not connected with the word camel; it is a fine cloth made of goats' hair, called Turkish yarn, and is from the Arabic word camlat, which Littre says is so called from scil et camel (the Angora goat).

Cam'mock. As crooked as a cammock. The cammock is a piece of timber bent for the knee of a ship; a hockey-stick; a skinny-club.  (Anglo-Saxon.)

"Though the cammock, the more it is bowed the better it is; yet the bow, the more it is bent the weaker it waxeth."—Lily.

Camorra. A secret society of Italy organised early in the nineteenth century. It claimed the right of settling disputes, etc.

Camorrist. One of the desperadoes belonging to the Camorra. "Camorristicism," the gospel of the league.

Camp Candlestick (A). A bottle, or a soldier's bayonet.

Camp-followers. Non-combatants (such as servants, carriers, hostlers, butlers, laundresses, and so on), who follow an army. We are told that in 1859 as many as 85,000 camp-followers were in attendance on 15,000 combatants in a Bengal army.

Campaign Wig (A), imported from France. It was made very full, was curled, and was eighteen inches in length in the front, with drop locks. In some cases the back part of the wig was put in a black silk bag. Of course the campaign referred to the victories of Marlborough.  (Social Life in the Reign of Queen Anne, chap. xii.)

There were also campaign coats, campaign lace, campaign shoes, campaign shirts, campaign gowns, campaign waistcoats, etc.

Campania. Properly the Terra di Lavoro of Italy, i.e. the plain country about Capua.

"Disdainful of Campania's gentle plains."  Thomson: Summer.

Campesca (3 syl.). A beautiful harlot, whom Alexander the Great handed over to Apelles. Apelles drew her in the nude.

"When Cupid and Campesca played
At cards for kisses, Cupid paid."—Lily.

Campbells are Coming (The). This soul-stirring song was composed in 1715, when the Earl of Mar raised the standard for the Stuarts against George I.

John Campbell was Commander-in-Chief of his Majesty's forces, and the rebellion was quashed. The main interest now attached to the famous song is connected with the siege of Lucknow in the Indian rebellion, 1857. Nana Sahib had massacred women and children most foully, and while the survivors were expecting instant death, a Scotch woman lying ill on the ground heard the pibroch, and exclaimed, "Dinna ye hear it? Dinna ye hear it? The pipes o' Havelock sound." And soon afterwards the rescue was accomplished.

The first verse runs thus:—

"The Campbells are coming, O-ho! O-ho! The Campbells are coming, O-ho! The Campbells are coming to bonnie Loch Leven, The Campbells are coming, O-ho!"

Campbellite (3 syl.). A follower of John McLeod Campbell, who taught the universalism of the atonement, for which, in 1831, he was deposed.

Campeseling. A ceiling sloping on one side from the vertical wall towards a plane surface in the middle. A corruption of cam (twisted or bent) ceiling. (Halliwell gives cam, "awry.")

Campador (cam-pa'dor). The Cid (q.v.).

Can'acé (3 syl.). A paragon of women, the daughter of King Cambuscan', to whom the King of Arabia and India sent as a present a mirror and a ring. The mirror would tell the lady if any man on whom she set her heart would prove true or false, and the ring (which was to be worn on her thumb) would enable her to understand the language of birds and to converse with them. It would also give the wearer perfect knowledge of the medicinal properties of all roots. Chaucer never finished the tale, but probably he meant to marry Can'acé to some knight who would be able to overthrow her two brothers, Cambalo and Al'garsife, in the tournament.  (Squire's Tale.)  (See below.)

Can'acé was courted by a crowd of suitors, but her brother, Cambalo or Cambel, gave out that anyone who pretended to her hand must encounter Aim in single combat and overthrow him. She ultimately married Triamond, son of the fairy Agrapé.  (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. iv. 8.)  (See CAMBEL.)

Can'ache (3 syl.). One of Acteon's dogs.  (Greek, "the clang of metal falling.")

Canada Balsam. Made from the Pinus balseamoa, a native of Canada.
**Canaille** (French, can-naye'). The mob; the rabble (Italian, canaglia, a pack of dogs, from Latin canis, a dog).

**Canard.** A hoax. Cornished, is taken to try the gullibility of the public, reported in the papers that he had twenty ducks, one of which he cut up and threw to the nineteen, who devoured it greedily. He then cut up another, then a third, and so on till nineteen were cut up; and as the nineteenth was gobbled up by the surviving duck, it followed that this one duck actually ate nineteen ducks—a wonderful proof of duck voracity. This tale had the run of all the papers, and gave a new word to the language. (French, canard, a duck.) (Qvetolet.)

**Canary (A).** Slang for a guinea or sovereign. Gold coin is so called because, like a canary, it is yellow.

**Canary-bird (A).** A jail-bird. At one time certain desperate convicts were dressed in yellow; and jail was the cage of these canaries.

**Canzon.** To dance the canzon. A free-and-easy way of dancing quadrilles invented by Rigolochi, and adopted in the public gardens, the opera comique, and the casinos of Paris. (Canzon familiarity, tittle-tattle.)

"They were going through a quadrille with all those supplementary gestures introduced by the great Rigolochi, a notorious dancier, to whom the notorious canzon owed its origin."—A. Egmont Hake: Paris Originals (the Chaffower).

**Cancel,** to blot out, is merely "to make lattice-work." This is done by making a cross over the part to be omitted. (Latin, cancello, to make trellis.) (See Cross IT out.)

**Cancer** (the Crab) appears when the sun has reached his highest northern limit, and begins to go backward towards the south; but, like a crab, the return is sideways (June 21st to July 23rd).

According to fable, Cancer was the animal which Juno sent against Hercules, when he combated the Hydra of Lerne. Cancer bit the hero's foot, but Hercules killed the creature, and Juno took it up to heaven, and made it one of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

**Candaces (3 syl.).** King of Lydia, who exposed the charms of his wife to Gyges'; wherupon the queen compelled Gyges to assassinate her husband, after which she married the murderer, who became king, and reigned twenty-eight years. (716-678.)

**Candidate (3 syl.) means "clothed in white."** Those who solicited the office of consul, questor, prætor, etc., among the Romans, arrayed themselves in a loose white robe. It was loose that they might show the people their scars, and white in sign of fidelity and humility. (Latin, candidus, whence candidat, clothed in white, etc.)

**Candide (2 syl.).** The hero of Voltaire's novel so called. All sorts of misfortunes are heaped upon him, and he bears them all with cynical indifference.

**Candle.** Bell, Book, and Candle. (See page 120, col. 1, Bell, etc.)

Fine (or Gay) as the king's candle. "Bûriole comme la chandelle des rois," in allusion to an ancient custom of presenting, on January 6th, a candle of various colours to the three kings of Cologne. It is generally applied to a woman overdressed, especially with gay ribbons and flowers. "Fine as fivepence."

The game is not worth the candle. (Le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle.) Not worth even the cost of the candle that lights the players.

To burn the candle at both ends. In French, "Brûler la chandelle par les deux bouts." To indulge in two or more expensive luxuries or dissipate habits at the same time; to haste to rise up early and late take rest, cutting the bread of carelessness.

To hold a candle to the devil. To aid or countenance that which is wrong. The allusion is to the practice of Roman Catholics, who burn candles before the image of a favourite saint, carry them in funeral processions, and place them on their altars.

"When Jessica (in the Merchant of Venice, ii. 6) says to Lorenzo: "What, must I hold a candle to my shame?" she means, Must I direct attention to this disguise, and blazon my folly abroad? Why, "Cupid himself would blush to see me thus transformed to a boy." She does not mean, Must I glory in my shame?"

To sell by the candle. A species of sale by auction. A pin is thrust through a candle about an inch from the top, and bidding goes on till the candle is burnt down to the pin, when the pin drops into the candlestick, and the last bidder is declared the purchaser. This sort of auction was employed in 1803, according to the Reading Mercury (Dec. 16), at Aldermaston, near Reading.

"The Council thinks it meet to propose the way of selling by 'inch of candle,' as being the most probable means to procure the true value of the goods."—Milton: Letters, etc.
Candle-holder 208 Cannon

Candle-holder. An abettor. The reference is to the practice of holding a candle in the Catholic Church for the reader, and in ordinary life to light a workman when he requires more light.

"Thou art a candle to the devil. To propitiate the devil by a bribe, as some seek to propitiate the saints in glory by a votive candle."

What is the Latin for candle?—Tucc. Here is a play of words: tece means hold your tongue, don't bother me. (See note.)

Candelmas Day. The feast of the purification of the Virgin Mary, when Christ was presented by her in the Temple. February 2nd, when, in the Roman Catholic Church, there is a candle procession, to consecrate all the candles which will be needed in the church during the year. The candles symbolise Jesus Christ, called "the light of the world," and "a light to lighten the Gentiles." It was the old Roman custom of burning candles to the goddess Februn, mother of Mars, to scare away evil spirits.

"On Candlemas Day Candles and candlessticks throw all away."

Canegour (Mrs.). A type of female backbiters. In Sheridan's comedy of The School for Scandal.

"The name of 'Mrs. Canegour' has become one of those formidable by-words, which have had more power in putting folly and ill-nature out of countenance than whole volumes of remonstrance."—J. Moore.

Canens. A nymph, wife of Picus, King of the Laurentes. When Circe had changed Picus into a bird, Canens lamented him so greatly that she pined away, till she became a see et proterea fragilis. (Ovid: Metamorphoses, 14 fab. 9.)

Caneophore (in architecture). Figures of young persons of either sex bearing a basket on their head. (Latin, caneophore, plural: singular, Greek, κανέφορος.) The English singular is "caneophor" (3 syl.).

Caniular Days. The dog-days, corresponding with the overflow of the Nile. From the middle of July to the beginning of the second week in September. (Latin, canicula, diminutive of canis, a dog.)

Caniular Period. A cycle of 1461 years or 1460 Julian years, called a "Sotic period." When it was supposed that any given day had passed through all the seasons of the year.

Caniular Year. The ancient Egyptian year, computed from one heliacal rising of the Dog-star (Sirius) to the next.

Canidus. A sorcerer, who could bring the moon from heaven. Alluded to by Horace. (Epodes, v.)

"Your ancient conjurers were wont To make her [the moon] from her sphere dismount And to their incantations boost."

Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 3.

Canister. The head (pugilistic term). "To mill his canister" is to break his head. A "canister cap" is a covering for the head, whether hat or cap. A "canister" is a small coffer or box, and the head is the "canister" or coffer of man's brains.

Canon. The brier or dog-rose.

"Put down Richard, that sweet lovely rose. And plant this thorn, this canker, Hollaichoke."

Shakespeare: 1 Henry iv., 1. 3.

Canneas. The place where Hannibal defeated the Romans under L. Emilius Paulus. Any fatal battle that is the turning point of a great general's prosperity is called his Canneas. Thus, we say, "Moscov was the Canneas of Napoleon Bonaparte."

Cannel Coal. A corruption of candle coal, so called from the bright flame, unmixed with smoke, which it yields in combustion.

Cannibal. A word applied to those who eat human flesh. The usual derivation is Caribbe, corrupted into Canibbee, supposed to be man-eaters. Some of the tribes of these islands have no r.

"The natives live in great fear of the cannibals (i.e. Caribbe, or people of Carib)."—Columbus.

Cannon (in billiards). A corruption of carrom, which is short for carombole. A cannon is when the player's ball strikes
the adversary’s ball in such a way as to

glance off and strike a second ball.

**Canoe** (2 sy1.). A boat. (Spanish, canoa, a canoe; Dutch, canoe; German, kahn, a boat; Old French, canoe, a ship, and canot, a boat; Latin, canna, a hollow stem or reed; our canoe, can = a jug; cannon, canal, etc.)

**Canon.** The canons used to be those persons who resided in the buildings contiguous to the cathedral, employed either in the daily service, or in the education of the choristers. The word is Greek, and means a measuring rod, the beam of a balance; then, a roll or register containing the names of the clergy who are licensed to officiate in a cathedral church.

*Canon.* A divine or ecclesiastical law.

"Or that the Everlasting had not said
His canon gains but slumbering:"—Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 2.

**Canon Law.** A collection of ecclesiastical laws which serve as the rule of church government. (See below.)

**Canonical.** Canon is a Greek word, and means the index of a balance, hence a rule or law. (See above.)

The sacred canon means the accepted books of Holy Scripture, which contain the inspired laws of salvation and morality; also called The Canonicai Books.

**Canonical Dress.** The costume worn by the clergy according to the direction of the canon. Archdeacon’s, deans, and bishops wear canonical hats.

**Canonical Epistles.** The seven catholic epistles, i.e. one of James, two of Peter, three of John, and one of Jude. The epistles of Paul were addressed to specific churches or to individuals.

"The second and third epistles of John are certainly not catholic. One is to a specific lady and her children; and the other is to Gaius. If the word "canonical" in this phrase means appointed to be read in church, then the epistles of Paul are canonical. In fact there are only five canonical epistles.

**Canonical Hours.** The times within which the sacred offices may be performed. In the Roman Catholic Church they are seven—viz. matins, prime, tierce, sext, none, vespers, and compline. Prime, tierce, sext, and none are the first, third, sixth, and ninth hours of the day, counting from six in the morning. Compline is a corruption of completeo rium (that which completes the services of the day). The reason why there are seven canonical hours is that David says, "Seven times a day do I praise thee" (Psalm cxix. 164).

7 In England the phrase means the time of the day within which persons can be legally married, i.e. from eight in the morning to three p.m.

**Canonical Obedience.** The obedience due by the inferior clergy to the superior clergy set over them. Even bishops owe canonical obedience to the archbishop of the same province.

**Canonical Punishments** are those punishments which the Church is authorised to inflict.

**Canonicals.**

The ponce on the gown of an M.D., designed for carrying drugs.

The cofl of a serjeant-at-law, designed for concealing the toasure.

The lamb-skin on a B.A. hood, designed in imitation of the toga cuurda of the Romans.

The strings of an Oxford undergraduate, to show the wearer is still in leading strings. At Cambridge, however, the strings are the mark of a graduate who has won his ribbons.

The tippet on a barrister’s gown, meant for a wallet to carry briefs in.

The proctors’ and pro-proctors’ tippet, for papers—a sort of sabretache.

**Canopic Vases.** Used by the Egyptian priests for the viscera of bodies embalmed, four vases being provided for each body. So called from Canopus, in Egypt, where they were first used.

**Canopus.** The Egyptian god of water. The Chaldeans worshipped fire, and sent all the other gods a challenge, which was accepted by a priest of Canopus. The Chaldeans lighted a vast fire round the god Canopus, when the Egyptian deity spouted out torrents of water and quenched the fire, thereby obtaining the triumph of water over fire.

**Canopy** properly means a gnat cur- tain. Herodotus tells us (ii. 96) that the fishermen of the Nile used to lift their nets on a pole, and form thereby a rude sort of tent under which they slept securely, as gnats will not pass through the meshes of a net. Subsequently the tester of a bed was so called, and lastly the canopy borne over kings. (Greek, κινον, a gnat; κουνανος, a gnat-curtain; Latin, conponem, a gnat-curtain.)

**Canossa.** Canossa, in the duchy of Modena, is where (in the winter of 1076-7) Kaiser Heinrich IV. went to humble himself before Pope Gregory VII. (Hildebrand.)
Has the Czar gone to Canossa? Is he about to eat humble pie?

When, in November, 1817, the Czar went to Berlin to visit the Emperor of Germany, the Standard asked in a leader, "Has the Czar gone to Canossa?"

Cant. A whining manner of speech; class phraseology, especially of a religious nature (Latin, canto, to sing, whence chant). It is often derived from a proper name. We are told that Alexander and Andrew Cant maintained that all those who refused the "Covenant" ought to be excommunicated, and that those were cursed who made use of the prayer-book. These same Cants, in their grace before meat, used to "pray for all those who suffered persecution for their religious opinions." (Mercurius Publicus, No. ix. 1661.)

The proper name cannot have given us the noun and verb, as they were in familiar use certainly in the time of Ben Jonson, signifying "professional slang," and "to use professional slang."

"The doctor here,
When he discourses of dissection,
Of rena canes and of rena porta . . .
What does he do but cant? Or if he run
To his judicial astrology,
And trot out the trice, the quartile, and the nactus.
Does he not cant?"
Ben Jonson (1572-1637); Andrew Cant died 1664.

Cantabrian Surge. The Bay of Biscay. So called from the Cantabri who dwelt about the Biscayan shore. Sue tonius tells us that a thunderbolt fell in the Cantabrian Lake (Spain) "in which twelve axes were found." (Galba, viii.)

"She her thundering army leads
To Calpe (Gibraltar) . . . or the rough
Cantabrian Surge."
Cantàte Sunday. Fourth Sunday after Easter. So called from the first word of the introit of the mass: "Sing to the Lord." Similarly "Lecture Sunday" (the fourth after Lent) is so called from the first word of the mass.

Canteen means properly a wine-cellar. Then a refreshment-house in a barrack for the use of the soldiers. Then a vessel, holding about three pints, for the use of soldiers on the march. (Italian, canta, a cellar.)

Canterbury. Canterbury is the higher reck, but Winchester the better manger. Canterbury is the higher see in rank, but Winchester the one which produces the most money. This was the reply of William Edington, Bishop of Winchester, when offered the archbishopric of Canterbury (1365). Now Canterbury is £15,000 a year, and Winchester £6,600.

Canterbury Tales. Chaucer supposed that he was in company with a party of pilgrims going to Canterbury to pay their devotions at the shrine of Thomas Becket. The party assembled at an inn in Southwark, called the Tabard, and there agreed to tell one tale each, both in going and returning. He who told the best tale was to be treated with a supper on the homeward journey. The work is incomplete, and we have none of the tales told on the way home.

A Canterbury Tale. A cock-and-bull story; a romance. So called from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

Canting Crew (The). Beggars, bawds, and thieves, who use what is called the canting lingo.


Canvas means cloth made of hemp. To canvas a subject is to strain it through a hemp strainer, to sift it; and to canvass a borough is to sift the votes. (Latin, cannabinae, hemp.)

Canvas City (A). A military encampment.

"The Grand Master assembed, and they proceeded accordingly, . . . avoiding the most inhabited parts of the canvas city."—Sir W. Scott: The Tullamore, chap. x.

"In 1631, during the gold rush, a town of tents, known as Canvas Town, rose into being on the St. Kilda Road, Melbourne. Several thousand inhabitants lived in this temporary settlement, which was laid out in streets and lanes for several months."—Citation of the World; Melbourne.

Ca'ora. A river, on the banks of which are a people whose heads grow beneath their shoulders. Their eyes are in their shoulders, and their mouths in the middle of their breasts. (Hakluyt: Voyages, 1598.) Raleigh, in his Description of Guiana, gives a similar account of a race of men. (See BLEMMYES.)

"The Anthropophagi and men whose heads do grow beneath their shoulders."—Shakespeare: Othello, 1, 3.

Cap.
Black cap. (See page 140, Black Cap.)
Caper cap. A square cap or mortar-board. (French, quartier.)
College cap. A treacher like the caps worn at the English Universities by students and bachelors of art, doctors of divinity, etc.
Fool's cap. A cylindrical cap with feather and bells, such as licensed Fools used to wear.
Forked cap. A bishop's mitre. For the paper so called, see Forked Cap.

"A cap of black silk velvet, after the John Knox fashion."—Edinburgh University Calendar.

Monmouth cap (A). (See Monmouth.)


Cap and bells. The insignia of a professional fool or jester.

A feather in one's cap. An achievement to be proud of; something creditable.

Square cap. A trenched or "mortar-board," like the University cap.

Statute cap. A woollen cap ordered by statute to be worn on holidays by all citizens for the benefit of the woollen trade. To a similar end, persons were obliged to be buried at death in flannel.

"Well, better wits have worn plain statute caps."—Shakespeare: Love's Labour Lost, v. 2.

Trencher cap, or mortar-board. A cap with a square board, generally covered with black cloth.

I must put on my considering cap. I must think about the matter before I give a final answer. The allusion is to a conjurer's cap.

If the cap fits, wear it. If the remark applies to you, apply it to yourself. Hats and caps differ very slightly in size and appearance, but everyone knows his own when he puts it on.

Setting her cap at him. Trying to catch him for a sweetheart or a husband. The lady puts on the most becoming of her caps, to attract the attention and admiration of the favoured gentleman.

To gain the cap. To obtain a bow from another out of respect.

"Such vain is the cap of him that makes them thee, but keeps his book uncrossed."—Shakespeare: Cymbeline, viii. 3.

To pull caps. To quarrel like two women, who pull each other's caps.

Your cap is all on one side. The French have the phrase Mettre son bonnet de travers, meaning "to be in an ill-humour." M. Hilaire le Gai explains it thus: "La plupart des tapageurs de profession portent ordinairement le chapeau sur l'oreille." It is quite certain that workmen, when they are bothered, push their cap on one side of the head, generally over the right ear, because the right hand is occupied.

Cap (the verb).

I cap to that, i.e. assent to it. The allusion is to a custom observed in France amongst the judges in deliberation. Those who assent to the opinion stated by any of the bench signify it by lifting their toque from their heads.

To cap. To excel.

"Well, that caps the globe."—C. Borne: Jana Eira.

Cap Verses (T). Having the metre fixed and the last letter of the previous line given, to add a verse beginning with the given letter (of the same metre or not, according to prearrangement) thus:

English.

The way was long, the wind was cold (D).

Dogs with their tongues their wounds do heal (D).

Like words concealed in northern air (B).

Regions Caesar never knew (W).

With all a poet's ecstasy (Y).

You may admire my awkward pace, etc. etc.

Latin.

Nil picta timidus navita pappibus (B).

Sunt quos curriculo pulvere Olympum (M).

Myrrnae pavibus naevi sequere mare (E).

Est qui nec vetera pocula Maxenti (1)

Illum, si propri condit horreo (O).

O, et presidium, etc. (as long as you please).

It would make a Christmas game to cap proper names: as Plato, Otway, Young, Goldsmith, etc., or to cap proverbs, as: "Rome was not built in a day"; "Ye are the salt of the earth"; "Hungry is the best sauce"; "Example is better than precept"; "Time and tide wait for no man"; etc.

Cap and Bells. Wearing the cap and bells. Said of a person who is the butt of the company, or one who excites laughter at his own expense. The reference is to licensed jesters formerly attached to noblemen's establishments. Their headgear was a cap with bells.

"One is bound to speak the truth . . . whether he mourns the cap and bells or a shrewd hat (like a bishop)."—Thackeray.

Cap and Feather Days. The time of childhood.

"Here I was got into the scenes of my cap-and-feather days."—Cobbett.

Cap and Gown. The full academical costume of a university student, tutor, or master, worn at lectures, examinations, and after "hall" (dinner).

"Is it a cap and gown affair?"—C. Bode: Verdant Green.

Cap in Hand. Submissively. To wait on a man cap in hand is to wait on him like a servant, ready to do his bidding.

Cap of Fools (The). The chief or foremost fool; one that exceeds all others in folly.

"Thou art the cap of all the fools alive."—Shakespeare: Timon of Athens, vi. 3.

Cap of Liberty. When a slave was manumitted by the Romans, a small red cloth cap, called pileus, was placed on his head. As soon as this was done, he was termed libertinus (a freedman), and his name was registered in the city.
Cap

Cap of Maintenance. A cap of dignity ancienly belonging to the rank of duke; the fur cap of the Lord Mayor of London, worn on days of state; a cap carried before the British sovereigns at their coronation. Maintenance here means defence.

Cap of Time. They wear themselves in the cap of time. Use more ceremony, says Parolles, for these lords do "wear themselves in the cap of time," i.e. these lords are the favourites and jewels worn in the cap of the time being, and have the greatest influence. In the cap of time being, they are the very jewels, and most honoured. (Shakespeare: All's Well, etc., ii. 1.)

Cap-acquaintance (A.), now called a bowing acquaintance. One just sufficiently known to bow to.

Cap-money. Money collected in a cap or hat; hence an improvised collection.

Cap-a-pie. The general etymology is the French cap à pied, but the French phrase is de pied en cap.

"Armed at all points exactly cap-a-pie," Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 2.
"I am courier, cape-a-pie." Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, ii. 2.

? We are told that cap à pied is Old French, but it would be desirable to give a quotation from some old French author to verify this assertion. I have hunted in vain for the purpose. Again, is pie Old French for pied? This is not a usual change. The usual change would be pied into pie. The Latin might be De capite ad pedem.

Capfull of Wind. Olaus Magnus tells us that Eric, King of Sweden, was so familiar with evil spirits that what way soever he turned his cap the wind would blow, and for this he was called Windy Cap. The Laplanders drove a profitable trade in selling winds; but, even so late as 1814, Bessie Millie, of Pomo'ns (Orkney Islands), helped out her living by selling favourable winds to mariners for the small sum of sixpence. (See Mont St. Michel.)

Cape. Spirit of the Cape. (See page 14, col. 1, Adamastor.)

Cape of Storms. (See Storms.)

Cape Court. A speculation in stocks of such magnitude as to affect the money market. Cape Court is the name of the place in London where transactions in stocks are carried on.

Caper. The weather is so foul not even a caper would venture out. A Manx proverb. A caper is a fisherman of Cape Clear in Ireland, who will venture out in almost any weather.

Caper Merchant. A dancing-master who cuts "capers." (See Cut Capers.)

Capet (Cap-pay). Hugues, the founder of the French monarchy, was surnamed Cap'etian (clothed with a capot or monk's hood), because he always wore a clerical costume as abbot of St. Martin de Tours. This was considered the family name of the kings of France; hence, Louis XVI. was arraigned before the National Convention under the name of Louis Capet.

Capital. Money or money's worth available for production.

"His capital is continually going from him [the merchant] in some shape, and returning to him in another."—Adam Smith: Wealth of Nations, vol. i. book ii. chap. i. p. 370.

Active capital. Ready money or property readily convertible into it.

Circulating capital. Wages, or raw material. This sort of capital is not available a second time for the same purpose.

Fixed capital. Land, buildings, and machinery, which are only gradually consumed.

Political capital is something employed to serve a political purpose. Thus, the Whigs make political capital out of the errors of the Tories, and vice versa.

"He tried to make capital out of his rival's discomfiture."—The Times.


Capitals. To speak in capitals. To emphasise certain words with great stress. Certain nouns spelt with a capital letter are meant to be emphatic and distinctive.

Capitale Cens. The lowest rank of Roman citizens; so called because they

Capite Censi.
were counted simply by the poll, as they had no taxable property.

**Capitulars.** The laws of the first two dynasties of France were so called, because they were divided into chapters. (French, capitulaire.)

**Capon.** Called a fish out of the coop by those friars who wished to evade the Friday fast by eating chickens instead of fish. (See Yarmouth.)

**Capon (A).** A castrated cock.
- A Crail's capon. A dried haddock.
- A Severn capon. A sole.
- A Yarmouth capon. A red herring.

*We also sometimes hear of a Glasgow capon, a salt herring.*

**Capon (A).** A love-letter. In French, *poulet* means not only a chicken but also a love-letter, or a sheet of note-paper. Thus Henri IV., consulting with Sully about his marriage, says: "My niece of Guise would please me best, though report says maliciously that she loves poulets in paper better than in a fracase.

"Boyet...break up this capon [i.e. open this love-letter]."—Shakespeare: *Love's Labour's Lost*, 1.1.

**Capricorn.** Called by Thomson, in his *Winter*, "the centaur archer." Anciently, the winter solstice occurred on the entry of the sun into Capricorn; but the stars, having advanced a whole sign to the east, the winter solstice now falls at the sun's entrance into Sagittarius (the centaur archer), so that the poet is strictly right, though we vulgarly retain the ancient classical manner of speaking. Capricornus is the tenth, or, strictly speaking, the eleventh sign of the zodiac. (Dec. 21-Jan. 20.)

"According to classic mythology, Capricorn was Pan, who, from fear of the great Typhon, changed himself into a goat, and was made by Jupiter one of the signs of the zodiac.

**Captain.** Capitano del Popolo, i.e. Garibaldi (1807-1882).
- The Great Captain (el gran capitano).
- Gonzalvo de Cordova (1453-1515.)
- Manuel Conme'inus of Treb'izond (1120, 1143-1180).

**Captain Caul's Tail.** The commander-in-chief of the mummers of Plough Monday.

**Captain Copperthorne's Crew.** All masters and no men.

**Captain Podd.** A showman. So called from "Captain" Podd, a famous puppet-showman in the time of Ben Jonson.

**Captain Stiff.** To come Captain Stiff over one. To treat one with cold formality.

"I shouldn't quite come Captain Stiff over him."—St. Thernod's *Captains*. (French, *capitonne*.)

"I know I love in vain, strive against hope; Yet in this captnus and interminable siege I still pour in the waters of my love."—Shakespeare: *All's Well that Ends Well*, 1.3.

**Capua.** *Cappa corrupted Hannibal.* Luxury and self-indulgence will ruin anyone. Hannibal was everywhere victorious over the Romans till he took up his winter quarters at Capua, the most luxurious city of Italy. When he left Capua his star began to wane, and, ere long, Carthage was in ruins and himself an exile.

"Capua was the Canna of Hannibal. As the battle of Cannae was most disastrous to the Roman army, so was the luxury of Capua to Hannibal's army. We have a modern adaptation to this proverb: "Moscow was the Austerlitz of Napoleon;""

**Capuchin.** A friar of the order of St. Francis, of the new rule of 1528; so called from their "cap'uce" or pointed cowl.

**Capulet.** A noble house in Verona, the rival of that of Montague (3 syl.); Juliet is of the former, and Romeo of the latter. Lady Capulet is the heu-ideal of a proud Italian matron of the fifteenth century. The expression so familiar, "the tomb of all the Capulets," is from Burke. (Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet.*)

**Caput Mortuum.** Latin for head of the dead, used by the old chemists to designate the residuum of chemicals, when all their volatile matters had escaped. Anything from which all that rendered it valuable has been taken away. Thus, a learned scholar paralysed is a mere caput mortuum of his former self. The French Directory, towards its close, was a mere caput mortuum of a governing body.

**Caqueux.** A sort of gipsy race in Brittany, similar to the Cagots of Gascony, and Colliberts of Poitou.

**Carabas.** He is a Marquis of Carabas. A fossil nobleman, of unbounded pretensions and vanity, who would fain restore the slavish foolery of the reign
Caracalla of Louis XIV; one with Fortunata's purse, which was never empty. The character is taken from Perrault's tale of Puss in Boots.

"Prêtres que nous vengons
Levez la dine et pargasse;"  
Et toi, personne animal,  
Porte encore le latz fœdul . . .  
Chapéau bas ! Chapéau bas !  
Garde au marquis de Carabas !"

Hévénaor, 1616.

Caracalla [long-sault]. Aurelius Antoninus was so called because he adopted the Gaulish caracalla in preference to the Roman toga. It was a large, close-fitting, hooded mantle, reaching to the heels, and slit up before and behind to the waist. Aurelius was himself born in Gaul, called Caracal in Osian. (See Curtmantle.)

Caracel (pron. Kar-yeh-che). Founder of the eclectic school in Italy. Luis and his two cousins Augustin and Annibale founded the school called Incarnamia's (progressive), which had for its chief principle the strict observance of nature. Luis (1554-1619), Augustin (1558-1601), Annibale (1560-1609).

The Caracci of France. Jean Jouvenet, who was paralysed on the right side, and painted with his left hand. (1647-1707.)

The Annibale Caracci of the Eclectic School. Bernardino Campi, the Italian, is so called by Lanzi (1522-1590).

Caraoke or Carack. A ship of great bulk, constructed to carry heavy freights. (Spanish, caraca.)

"The rich-laden carack bound to distant shores."  
Pollock: Course of Time, book vii. line 90.

Carad'oe. A Knight of the Round Table, noted for being the husband of the only lady in the queen's train who could wear "the mantle of matrimonial fidelity." Also in history, the British chief whom the Romans called Caractacus.

Caraitos. A religious sect among the Jews, who rigidly adhered to the words and letters of Scripture, regardless of metaphor, etc. Of course, they rejected the rabbinical interpretations and the Cab'ala. The word is derived from Caraim, equivalent to scripturarii (textualists). Pronounce Carry-tev.

Caran D'Aché. The pseudonym of M. Emanuel Polié, the French caricaturist.

Carat of Gold. So called from the carat bean, or seed of the locust tree, formerly employed in weighing gold and silver. Hence the expressions "22 carats fine," "18 carats fine," etc., meaning that out of 24 parts, 22 or 18 are gold, and the rest alloy.

"Here's the note.  
How much your chain weighs to the utmost care."  
Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iv. 1.

Caraway. Latin, carum, from Caria in Asia Minor, whence the seeds were imported.

"Nay, you shall see my orchard, where in an arbour we will eat a last year's pippin of my own grafting, with a dish of caraways."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., v. 3 (Justice Shallows to Falstaff).

Carbineer or Carabineer. Properly a skirmisher or light horseman, from the Arabic carbine. A carbine is the light musket used by cavalry soldiers.

"He . . . left the Rhinegrave, with his company of mounted carbineers, to guard the passes."—Bodley: Dutch Republic (vol. i. part i. ch. 111. p. 176).

Carbonada. A chopp; minced meat. Strictly speaking, a carbonado is a piece of meat cut crosswise for the gridiron. (Latin, carbo, a coal.)

"If he do come in my way, so; if he do not—if I come in his willingly, let him make a carbonado of me!"—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., v. 2.

Carbonari means charcoal-burners, a name assumed by a secret political society in Italy (organised 1808-1814). Their place of muster they called a "hut, its inside, "the place for selling charcoal," and the outside, the "forest." Their political opponents they called "wolves." Their object was to convert the kingdom of Naples into a republic. In the singular number, Carbonaro. (See Charbonnerie.)

Carbuncle of Ward Hill (The). A mysterious carbuncle visible enough to those who stand at the foot of the hill in May, June or July; but never beheld by anyone who has succeeded in reaching the hill top.

"I have distinguished, among the dark rocks,  
that wonderful carbuncle, which gleams reddish,  
as a furnace to them who view it from beneath;  
but has ever become invisible to him whose daring  
foot has sealed the prey, and from which it darts  

* * *

Dr. Wallace thinks it is water trickling from a rock, and reddened by the sun.

Carcanet. A small chain of jewels for the neck. (French, carcan, an iron collar.)

"Like captain jewels in a carcanet."  
Shakespeare: Sonnets.

Carcase. The shell of a house before the floors are laid and walls plastered; the skeleton of a ship, a wreck, etc. The body of a dead animal, so called from the Latin cora-casea (lifeless flesh). (French, carcase.)

"The Goodwins I think they call the place; it
very dangerous flat and fatal, where the carcasses of many a tall ship lie buried."—Shakespeare: 
Merchant of Venice, iii. 1.

Carcasses. Shells with three fuseholes. They are projected from mortars (q.e.), howitzers (q.v.), and guns. They will burn furiously for eight or ten minutes, do not burst like shells, but the flames, rushing from the three holes, set on fire everything within their influence.

"Charlestown, ... having been fired by a carcass from Copp's Hill, sent up dense columns of smoke."—Leaving: United States.

Card.

That's the card. The right thing; the ticket. The reference is to tickets of admission, cards of the races, and programmes.

"As is about the card."—Mugwau: London Labour, etc.

A queer card. An eccentric person, "indifferent honest." A difficult lead in cards to play to.

A knowing card. A sharp fellow, next door to a sharper. The allusion is to card-sharpers and their tricks.

...Whose great aim it was to be considered a knowing card."—Dickens: Sketches, etc.

A great card. A big wig; the boss of the season; a person of note. A big card.

A leading card. A star actor. A person leads from his strongest suit.

A loose card. A worthless fellow who lives on the loose.

...A house card is a card of no value, and, consequently, the properest to throw away."—Hoyle: Games, etc.

A sure card. A person one can fully depend on; a person sure to command success. A project to be certainly depended on. As a winning card in one's hand.

He is the card of our house. The man of mark, the most distingué. Osric tells Hamlet that Laertes is "the card and calendar of gentry" (v. 2). The card is a card of a compass, containing all its points. Laertes is the card of gentry, in whom may be seen all its points. We also say "a queer card," meaning an odd fish.

That was my best trump card. My best chance. The allusion is to love, whist, and other games played with cards.

To play one's best card. To do that which one hopes is most likely to secure success.

To speak by the card. To speak by the book, be as precise as a map or book. A merchant's expression. The card is the document in writing containing the agreements made between a merchant and the captain of a vessel. Sometimes the owner binds himself, ship, tackle, and furniture for due performance, and the captain is bound to deliver the cargo committed to him in good condition. To speak by the card is to speak according to the indentures or written instructions. In some cases the reference is to the card of a mariner's compass.

"Law ... is the card to guide the world by."—Hooker: Ecc. Pol., part ii, sec. 2.

"We must speak by the card, or equivocation will undo us."—Shakespeare: Timon of Athens, v. 1.

Cards.

It is said that there never was a good hand of cards containing four clubs. Such a hand is called "The Devil's Four-poster."

Lieuten, a German lunatic, bet that he would succeed in turning up a pack of cards in a certain order stated in a written agreement. He turned and turned the cards ten hours a day for twenty years; and repeated the operation 4,245,228 times, when at last he succeeded.

In Spain, spades used to be calledcolumbine; clubs, rabbits; diamonds, pinks; and hearts, roses. The present name for spades is espadas (swords); of clubs, bastos (cudgels); of diamonds, diamans (square pieces of money used for paying wages); of hearts, copas (chalices).

The French for spades is pique (pike-men or soldiers); for clubs, trèfle (clover, or husbandmen); of diamonds, carreaux (building tiles, or artisans); of hearts, charoe (choir-men, or ecclesiastics).

The English spades is the French form of a pike, and the Spanish name; the clubs is the French trefoil, and the Spanish name; the hearts is a corruption of charue into cour. (See Vierge.)

Court cards. So called because of their heraldic devices. The king of clubs originally represented the arms of the Pope; of spades, the King of France; of diamonds, the King of Spain; and of hearts, the King of England. The French kings in cards are called David (spades), Alexander (clubs), Cesar (diamonds), and Charles (hearts)—representing the Jewish, Greek, Roman, and Frankish empires. The queens or dames are Argine—i.e. Juno (hearts), Judith (clubs), Rachel (diamonds), and Pallas (spades)—representing royalty, fortitude, piety, and wisdom. They were likenesses of Marie d'Anjou, the queen of Charles VII.; Isabeau, the queen-mother; Agnes Sorel, the king's mistress; and Joan d'Arc, the dame of spades, or war.

He felt that he held the cards in his own hands. That he had the whip-end of
the stick; that he had the upper hand, and could do as he liked. The allusion is to games played with cards, such as whist. *He played his cards well.* He acted judiciously and skilfully, like a whist-player who plays his hand with judgment. To play one's cards badly is to manage a project unskilfully.

The cards are in my hands. I hold the disposal of events which will secure success. The allusion is obvious.

"The Viteill house at Arezzo; the Orsini irri
tating the French; the war of Naples imminent; -the cards are in my hands."—Cesare Borgia, XAI.

On the cards. Likely to happen, projected, and talked about as likely to occur. On the programme or card of the races; on the "agenda."

To count on one's cards. To anticipate success under the circumstances. The allusion is to holding in one's hand cards likely to win.

To go in with good cards. To have good patronage; to have excellent grounds for expecting success.

To throw up the cards. To give up as a bad job; to acknowledge you have no hope of success. In some games of cards, as loo, a player has the liberty of saying whether he will play or not, and if one's hand is hopelessly bad he throws up his cards and sits out till the next deal.


Cardinal Numbers. Such numbers as 1, 2, 3, etc. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc., are ordinal numbers.

Cardinal Points of the Compass. Due north, west, east, and south. So called because they are the points on which the intermediate ones, such as N.E., N.W., N.N.E., etc., hinge or hang. (Latin, cardo, a hinge.)

Cardinal Signs [of the Zodiac]. The two equinoctial and the two solstitial signs, Aries and Libra, Cancer and Capricornus.

Cardinal Virtues. Justice, prudence, temperance, and fortitude, on which all other virtues hang or depend.

Cardinal Winds. Those that blow due East, West, North, and South.

Cardinals. Hinges. (Latin, cardo.) The election of the Pope "hinges" on the voice of the sacred college, and on the Pope the doctrines of the Church depend; so that the cardinals are in fact the hinges on which the Christian Church turns. There may be six cardinal bishops, fifty cardinal priests, and fourteen cardinal deacons, who constitute the Pope's council, and who elect the Pope when a vacancy occurs.

Cardinal's Red Hat. Some assert that Innocent IV. made the cardinals wear a red hat "in token of their being ready to lay down their life for the gospel."

Carduel or Kartel. Cardiale. The place where Merlin prepared the Round Table.

Care-cloth (The). The fine linen cloth laid over the newly-married in the Catholic Church. (Anglo-Saxon, ear, large, as ear weald (a big wound), ear soth (a great sorrow), etc.)

Care killed the Cat. It is said that "a cat has nine lives," yet care would wear them all out.

Care Sunday (the fifth Sunday in Lent). Professor Skeat tells us (Notes and Queries, Oct. 28th, 1893), that "care" means trouble, suffering; and that Care-Sunday means Passion-Sunday. In Old High German we have Kar-wochen and Kar-friday. The Latin cura sometimes meant "sorrow, grief, trouble," as "Curam et angorem ammi

Carême (2 syl.). Lent; a corruption of quadragesima.

Car-goose (a) or Gargoose. The crested diver, belonging to the genus Colymbus. (Anglo-Saxon, gar and ges.)

Caricatures mean "sketches over-drawn." (Italian, caricati're, from caricare, to load or burden.)

Carillon, in France, are chimes or tunes played on bells; but in England the suites of bells that play the tunes. Our word carol approaches the French meaning nearer than our own. The best chimes in the world are those in Les Halles, at Bruges.

Carina. Women hired by the Romans to weep at funerals; so called from Caria, whence most of them came.

Carle or Carling Sunday [Palm Sunday]. The octave preceding Palm Sunday; so called because the special food of the day was carling—i.e. peas fried in butter. The custom is a continuation of the pagan bean-feast. The fifth Sunday in Lent.

Carlovingian Dynasty. So called from Carolus or Charles Martel,
**Carluévica.** A Panama hat, made of the Carluévica palmate; so called in compliment to Carlos IV. of Spain, whose second name was Ludovic.

**Carmaniole.** (3 syl.). A red Republican song and dance in the first French revolution; so called from Carnag'nole, in Piedmont, the great nest of the Savoyards, noted for street music and dancing. The refrain of "Madame Veto," the Carnag'nole song, is "Dansons la Carnag'nole--rions le son du canon!" The word was subsequently applied to other revolutionary songs, such as Ca ira, the Marseillaise, the Chant du Depart. Besides the songs, the word is applied to the dress worn by the Jacobins, consisting of a blouse, red cap, and tri-coloured girdle; to the wearer of this dress or any violent revolutionist; to the speeches in favour of the execution of Louis XVI., called by M. Barrière des Carnag'noles; and, lastly, to the dance performed by the mob round the guillotine, or down the streets of Paris.

**Carmelites.** (3 syl.). An order of mendicant friars of Mount Carmel, the monastery of which is named Elias, from Elijah the prophet, who on Mount Carmel told Ahab that rain was at hand. Also called White Friars, from their white cloaks.

**Carmihan.** The phantom ship on which the Kobold of the Baltic sits when he appears to doomed vessels.

**Carminative.** A charm medicine. Magic and charms were at one time the chief "medicines," and the fact is perpetuated by the word carminative, among others. Carminatives are given to relieve flatulence. (Latin, carmin, a charm.)

**Carmine.** (2 syl). The dye made from the carmine or kermes insect, whence also crimson, through the Italian cremisiino.

**Carnation.** "Flesh-colour." (Latin, caro; genitive, carnio, flesh.)

**Carney.** To whoole, to keep cur-essing.

**Carnival.** The season immediately preceding Lent; shrove-tide. Duengge gives the word carne-iva. (Modern Italian, carnevale; Spanish and French, carnaval.)

**Carpet.** The magic carpet of Tangu. A carpet to all appearances worthless, but if anyone sat thereon, it would transport him instantaneously to the place he wished to go. So called because it came from Tangu, in Persia. It is sometimes termed Prince Houassin's carpet, because it came...
Carpet-bag

into his hands, and he made use of it. (Arabian Nights: Prince Ahmed.) (See below.)

Solomon's carpet. The Eastern writers say that Solomon had a green silk carpet, on which his throne was placed when he travelled. This carpet was large enough for all his forces to stand upon; the men and women stood on his right hand, and the spirits on his left. When all were arranged in order, Solomon told the wind where he wished to go, and the carpet, with all its contents, rose in the air and alighted at the place indicated. In order to screen the party from the sun, the birds of the air with outspread wings formed a canopy over the whole party. (Sale: Koran.) (See above.)

Such and such a question is on the carpet. The French sur le tapis (on the table-cloth) — i.e. before the house, under consideration. The question has been laid on the table-cloth of the house, and is now under debate.

Carpet-bag Adventurer (A). A passing adventurer, who happens to be on the road with his travelling or carpet-bag.

Carpet-bag Government. The government of more adventurers. In America, a state in the South reorganised by "carpet-baggers," i.e. Northern political adventurers, who sought a career in the Southern States after the Civil War of 1865. [It may be noted that in America members of Congress and the State legislatures almost invariably reside in the district which they represent.]

Carpet Knight. One dubbed at Court by favour, not having won his sword by military service in the field. Mayors, lawyers, and other civilians knighted as they knelt on a carpet before their sovereign. "Knights of the Carpet," "Knights of the Green Cloth," "Knights of Carpeyry."

"The subordinate commands fell to young patricians, carpet-knights, who went on campaign with their families and slaves." — Frøde: Caesar, chap. 10, p. 81.

Carpeor'tians. Gnostics; so called from Carpeortés, who flourished in the middle of the second century. They maintained that the world was made by angels—that only the soul of Christ ascended into heaven,—and that the body will have no resurrection.

Carriage Company. Persons who keep their private carriage.

"Seeing a great deal of carriage company." — Thackeray.

Carriages. Things carried, luggage.

"And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem." — Acts xxvi. 12.

Car'sonades (3 syl.). Short, light iron guns. As they have no trunnions they differ in this respect from guns and howitzers (q.v.). They were invented in 1779 by Mr. Gascoigne, director of the Carron foundry, in Scotland, whence the name. Carronades are fastened to their carriages by a loop underneath, and are chiefly used in the arming of ships, to enable them to throw heavy shot at close quarters, without overloading the decks with heavy guns. On shore they are used as howitzers.

Carry Arms! Hold your gun in the right hand, the barrel nearly perpendicular, and resting against the hollow of the shoulder, the thumb and forefinger embracing the guard. (A military command.) (See Carry Swords.)

Carry Coals. (See Coals.)

Carry Everything before One (To). To be beyond competition; to carry off all the prizes. A military phrase. Similarly, a high wind carries everything before it.

Carry Fire in one Hand and Water in the other (To). To say one thing and mean another; to flatter, to deceive; to lull suspicion in order the better to work mischief.


Carry One's Point (To). To succeed in one's aim. Candidates in Rome were balloted for, and the votes were marked on a tablet by points. Hence, unum punctum ferre meant "to be carried num. cons.," or to gain every vote; and "to carry one's point" is to carry off the points at which one aimed.

Carry Out (To) or Carry through. To continue a project to its completion.

Carry out one's Bat (To). A cricketer is said to carry out his bat when he is not "out" at the close of the game.

Carry Swords! Hold the drawn sword vertically, the blade against the shoulder. (A military command.) (See above, Carry Arms.)

Carry the Day (To). To win the contest; to carry off the honours of the day. In Latin, victoriam reportare.
Carthaginian Faith. Treachery.
(See Punica Fides.)

Carthusians. Founded, in 1086, by St. Bruno, of Cologne, who, with six companions, retired to the solitude of La Chartreuse, near Grenoble, in Vienne.

Cartoons. Designs drawn on cartouche (pasteboard), like those of Raffaello, formerly at Hampton Court, but now at Kensington Museum. They were bought by Charles I., and are seven in number: "The Miraculous Draught of Fishes," "Feed my Lambs," "The Beautiful Gate of the Temple," "Death of Ananias," "El'ymas the Sorcerer," "Paul at Lystra," and "Paul on the Mars Hill."

"They were designs for tapestries to be worked in Flanders."—Julia H. De Forest: Short History of Art, p. 246.

Cart'ridge Paper was originally manufactured for soldiers' cartridges. The word is a corruption of cartouche, from carto (paper).

Caryatid or Caryatid. Figures of women in Greek costume, used in architecture to support entablatures. Caryatids, in Arcadia, sided with the Persians in the battle of Thermopylae; in consequence of which the victorious Greeks destroyed the city, slew the men, and made the women slaves. Praxitèles, to perpetuate the disgrace, employed figures of these women, instead of columns. (See page 72, col. 2, ATLANTES; page 208, col. 2, CARNAPHERE.)

Caryatidic Order or Caryatidic Order. Architecture in which Caryatids are introduced to support the entablature.

Casabianca was the name of the captain of the French man-of-war, L'Orient. At the battle of Aboukir, having first secured the safety of his crew, he blew up his ship, to prevent it falling into the hands of the English. His little son, refusing to leave him, perished with his father. Mrs. Hemans has made a ballad, Casabianca, on this subject, modifying the incident. The French poets Lebrun and Chénier have also celebrated the occurrence.

Casca. A blunt-witted Roman, one of the conspirators against Julius Cæsar. (Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar.)

Case (To). To skin an animal. In the Cookery by Mrs. Glasse is the direction, "Take your hare when it is cased, ... and make a pudding ..." The witticism, "First catch your hare," may possibly have been suggested by this.
direction, but it is not in the *Art of Cookery* made Plain and Easy.

**Case-hardened.** Impenetrable to all sense of honour or shame. The allusion is to iron toughened by carbonising the surface in contact with charcoal in a case or closed box. It is done by heat.

**Cashier** (2 syl.). To dismiss an officer from the army, to discard from society. (French, **casser**, to break; Italian, **casare**, to blot out; Ger. **kanüren**.)

"The ruling rhyme, who needs to be cashiered, Construes, as he is listed, to be feared." *Swift: Epistle to Mr. Gay*, line 137.

**Cassino.** Originally, a little cave or room near a theatre, where persons might retire, after the play was over, for dancing or music.

**Casket Homer.** Alexander the Great's edition, with Aristotle's corrections. After the battle of Arbela a golden casket, studded with jewels, was found in the tent of Darius. Alexander, being asked to what purpose it should be applied, made answer, "There is but one production in the world worthy of so costly a depository," and placed therein his edition of Homer, which received from this circumstance the term of Casket Homer.

**Caspar.** A huntsman who sold himself to Zamiel, the Black Huntsman. The night before the expiration of his lease of life he bargained for three years' respite on condition of bringing Max into the power of the evil one. Zamiel replied, "To-morrow either he or you." On the day appointed for the trial-shot, Caspar places himself in a tree. Max is told by the prince to aim at a dove. The dove flies to the tree where Caspar is concealed. Max shoots at the dove, but kills Caspar, and Zamiel comes to carry off his victim. (*Weber's Opera of Der Freischutz*.)

**Cassandra.** Daughter of Priam, gifted with the power of prophecy; but Apollo, whom she had offended, brought it to pass that no one believed her predictions. (*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida.*)

"Those who foresee and predict the downfall, meet with the fate of Cassandra." *The Times.*

**Cassation.** The court of cassation, in France, is the court which can reverse (or quash) the judgment of other courts.

**Case.** Inhabitants of what is now Cassio hundred, Hertfordshire, referred to by Cassar in his *Commentaries*.

**Cassivelain.** Great-uncle to Cymbeline. He granted Caesar a yearly tribute of £3,000. (*Shakespeare: Cymbeline.*)

**Cassio** (in Shakespeare's *Othello*). Michael Cassio was a Florentine, and Othello's lieutenant. Iago made him drunk, and then set on Roderic to quarrel with him. Cassio wounded Roderic, and a brawl ensued, which offended Othello. Othello suspended Cassio, but Iago induced Desdemona to plead for his restoration. This interest in Cassio, being regarded by the Moor as a confirmation of Desdemona's illicit love, hinted at broadly by Iago, provoked the jealousy of Othello. After the death of the Moor, Cassio was appointed governor of Cyprus.

**Cassiopeia [the lady in the chair].** The chief stars of this constellation form the outline of a chair. The lady referred to is the wife of Cepheus (2 syl.), King of Ethiopia. She boasted that the beauty of her daughter Andromeda surpassed that of the sea-nymphs. The sea-nymphs complained to the sea god of this affront, and Andromeda, to appease their wrath, was chained to a rock to be devoured by sea-monsters. Perseus (2 syl.) delivered her, and made her his wife. The vain mother was taken to heaven out of the way, and placed among the stars.

"That starred Ethiopian queen that strove To set her beauty's praise above The sea-nymphs and their powers off'ro..." *Milton: II Penitencia.*

N.B.—"Her beauty's praise" means that of her beautiful daughter. Andromeda was her mother's "beauty."

**Cassiterides (5 syl.).** The tin islands, generally supposed to be the Scilly Islands and Cornwall; but probably the isles in Vigo Bay are meant. It is said that the Veneti procured tin from Cornwall, and carried it to the Isles of Vigo Bay, but kept as a profound secret the place from which they obtained it. The Phoenicians were the chief customers of the Veneti.

**Cast About** (To). To deliberate, to consider, as, "I am casting about me how I am to meet the expenses." A sporting phrase. Dogs, when they have lost scent, "cast for it," i.e. spread out and search in different directions to recover it.

**Cast Accounts** (To). To balance or keep accounts. To cast up a line of figures is to add them together and set down the sum they produce. To cast or throw the value of one figure into another till the whole number is totalled.
Cast Anchor (Thb). To throw out the anchor in order to bring the vessel to a standstill. (Latin, anchoram jactare.)

Cast Aside (Thb). To reject as worthless.

Cast Down. Dejected. (Latin, dejectus.)

Cast a Sheep's Eye at One (Thb). To look askance or sideways at one; to look wantonly at one.

Cast beyond the Moon. To form wild conjectures. One of Heywood's proverbs. At one time the moon was supposed to influence the weather, to affect the ingathering of fruits, to rule the time of sowing, reaping, and slaughtering cattle, etc.

"I take of things impossible, and cast beyond the moon."—Ascham.

Cast in One's Lot (Thb). To share the good or bad fortune of another.

Cast into One's Teeth (Thb). To throw a reproach at one. The allusion is to knocking one's teeth out by stones.

"All my faults observe, set in a note book, learned and com'd by rote, to cast into my teeth."—Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar.

Cast of the Eye (A). A squint. One meaning of the word cast is to twist or warp. Thus, a fabric is said to "cast" when it warps; and seamen speak of "casting," or turning the head of a ship on the tack it is to sail. We also speak of a "casting" or turning vote.

"My goodes have eene caste [twisted] on one side."—Ascham: Toxophilus.

Cast Pearls before Swine (Thb). If pearls are cast to swine, the swine would only trample them under foot.

Casting Vote. The vote of the presiding officer when the votes of the assembly are equal. This final vote casts, turns, or determines the question.

Castagnette (Captain). A hero noted for having his stomach replaced by Dagenettes by a leather one. His career is ended by a bomb, which blows him into fragments. An extravaganza from the French of Manuel.

Cast'aly. A fountain of Parnassus sacred to the Muses. Its waters had the power of inspiring with the gift of poetry those who drank of them.

"The drooping Muses [Sir Industry]

Brought to another Cast'aly,

Where Isis many a famous nursing breed'd,

Or where old Cam soft joces over the les

In peevish mood."

Thomson: Castle of Indolence, II. 51.

"Isis" means the University of Oxford, and "Cam" the University of Cambridge, so called from the respective rivers on which they stand.

Castle (1 syll.), race. The Portuguese casta. In Sanskrit the word used for the same purpose is varna (colour). The four Hindu castes are Brahmins (the sacred order), Shatriya (soldiers and rulers), Vaisy'a (husbandmen and merchants), Sudra (agricultural labourers and mechanics). The first issued from the mouth of Brahma, the second from his arms, the third from his thighs, and the fourth from his feet. Below these come thirty-six inferior classes, to whom the Vedas are sealed, and who are held cursed in this world and without hope in the next. The Jews seem to have entertained the same notion respecting the common people, and hence the Sanhedrins say to the officers, "This people, who know not the law, are cursed." (John vii. 49.)

To lose caste. To lose position in society. To get degraded from one caste to an inferior one.

Castle Builder (A). One who entertains sanguine hopes. One who builds air-castles which have no existence except in a dreamy imagination. (See below.)

Castle in the Air. A splendid edifice, but one which has no existence. In fairy tales we often have these castles built at a word, and vanishing as soon, like that built for Aladdin by the Genius of the Lamp. These air-castles are called by the French Châteaux d'Espagne, because Spain has no châteaux. We also find the expression Châteaux en Asie for a similar reason. (See Châteaux.)

Castle of Bungay (A). "Were I in my castle of Bungay

Upon the river of Waveney,

I would be safe for the King of Crockery." Attributed to Lord Bigod of Bungay. The lines are in Camden's Britannia (edit. 1607). The events referred to in the ballad belong to the reign of Stephen or Henry II. (See Bar-sur-Aube, page 100, col. 1.)

Castle of Indolence. In the land of Drowsiness, where every sense is steeped in enervating delights. The owner of the castle was an enchanter, who deprived all who entered his domains of their energy and free-will. (Thomson: Castle of Indolence.)

Castle Terabul (or "Terrible") in Arthurian legends stood in Launceston. It had a steep keep environed with a
triple wall. Sometimes called Dunheved Castle. It was within ten miles of Tintagel.

Castor. A hat. Castor is the Latin for a beaver, and beaver means a hat made of the beaver's skin.

"Tom Trot
Took his new castor from his head."

Cas'ter and Po'llux. What we call comazans. Electric flames, sometimes seen in stormy weather playing about the masts of ships. If only one flame showed itself, the Romans called it Helen, and said that it portended that the worst of the storm was yet to come; but two or more luminous flames they called Castor and Pollux, and said that they boded the termination of the storm.

But when the wind of Ledda blew
Their fire-jumps on our vessel's head,
The storm-winds cease, the troubled spray
Falls from the rocks, clouds flee away,
And on the bound of the deep
In peace the angry billows sleep.

(Castor and Pollux, cited by Horace: Odes xii. 27-32.)

Castor's Horse. Cyllaros, Virgil ascribes him to Pollux. (Geor., iii.)

(Castor's Horse.)

Cau's (3 syl.) One who resolves rams conscientia (cases of conscience).

Casus Belli (Latin). A ground for war; an occurrence warranting international hostilities.

Cat. Called a "familiar," from the mediæval superstition that Satan's favourite form was a black cat. Hence "witches" were said to have a cat as their familiar.

Cat. A symbol of liberty. The Roman goddess of Liberty was represented as holding a cup in one hand, a broken sceptre in the other, and with a cat lying at her feet. No animal is so great an enemy to all constraint as a cat.

Cat. Held in veneration by the Egyptians under the name of Zeharis. This deity is represented with a human body and a cat's head. Diodorus tells us that whoever killed a cat, even by accident, was by the Egyptians punished by death. According to Egyptian tradition, Diana assumed the form of a cat, and thus excited the fury of the giants.

The London Review says the Egyptians worshipped the cat as a symbol of the moon, not only because it is more active after sunset, but from the dilation and contraction of its pupil, symbolical of the waxing and waning of the night-goddess.

(Hung me in a bottle like a cat. (Much

Ado about Nothing, i. 1.) In olden times a cat was for sport enclosed in a bag or leather bottle, and hung to the branch of a tree, as a mark for bowmen to shoot at. Steevens tells us of another sport: "A cat was placed in a soot bag, and hung on a line; the players had to beat out the bottom of the bag without getting bemuddled, and he who succeeded in so doing was allowed to hunt the cat afterwards.

Some... are mad if they behold a cat. (Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.) Henri III. of France swooned if he caught sight of a cat, and Napoleon I. showed a morbid horror of the same; so did one of the Ferdinands, Emperor of Germany. (See Antipathy, page 53; Pig.)

Cat-call. A kind of whistle used at theatres by the audience to express displeasure or impatience. A hideous noise like the call or wail of a cat.

"I was very much surprised with the great resort of cat-calls... to see so many persons of quality of both sexes assembled together in a kind of cat-calling." — Addison, Spectator, No. 311.

Cat-eyed. Able to see in the dark. Cat's eye is an opalescent mineral gum.

Cat Jumps (The). See how the cat jumps, "which way the wind blows": which of two alternatives is likely to be the successful one before you give any opinion of its merit or adhesion to it, either moral or otherwise. The allusion is to the game called tip-cat. Before you strike, you must observe which way the "cat" has jumped up.

? We are told that our forefathers had a cruel sport, which consisted in placing a cat in a tree as a mark to shoot at. A wily sportsman would, of course, wait to see which way it jumped before he shot at her. This sport of sport was very like that of hangong two cats by their tails over a rope. (See page 221, Kilkeney Cat.)

"He soon saw which way the cat did jump,
And his company he offered jump."

The Dog's new Man (See Universal Souvenir, 1925.)

Cat Stane. Battle stone. A monolith in Scotland (sometimes wrongly called a Druidical stone). The Norwegian term, batua stein, means the same thing. (Celtic, catch, battle.)

Cat and Dog. To live a cat and dog life. To be always quarrelling and quarrelling, as a cat and dog, whose aversion to each other is intense.

"There will be jealousy, and a cat-and-dog life over yonder worse than ever." — Carlyle: Frederick the Great (vol. ii. book iv. p. 346.)

It is raining cats and dogs. Very heavily. We sometimes say, "It is
Cat and Fiddle, a public-house sign, is a corruption of Caton le fiddle, meaning Caton, Governor of Calais.

Cat and Kittens. A public-house sign, alluding to the pewter-pots so called. Stealing these pots is termed "Cat and kitten sneaking." We still call a large kettle a kitchen, and speak of a soldier's kit. (Saxon, oytel, a pot, pan, or vessel generally.)

Cat and Tortoise, or Roar and Sow. Names given to the testudo.

Cat has nine Lives (A). (See under Nine.)

Cat i' the Adage (The). The adage referred to is, the cat loves fish, but does not like to wet her paws.

"Letting 't dare not 'wait upon 't would,'
Like the poor cat i' the adage.
Shakespeare: Macbeth, i. 7.

Cat may look at a King (A). An insolent remark of insubordination, meaning, "I am as good as you"; or 
"Are you too mighty to be spoken to or looked at?"
"You may wear stars and ribbons, and I may be dressed in huddled grey, but a man's a man for a that."

Cat-o'-nine-tails. A whip, first with three, then with six, and lastly with nine lashes, used for punishing offenders, and briefly called a cat. Lilburn was scourged, in 1637, with a whip having only three lashes, but there were twenty knots in each tail, and, as he received a lash every three paces between the fleet and Old Palace yard, Cook says that 60,000 stripes were inflicted. Titus Oates was scourged, in the reign of James II., with a cat having six lashes, and, between Newgate and Tyburn, received as many as 17,000 lashes. The cat-o'-nine-tails once used in the British army and navy is no longer employed there, but garotters and some other offenders are still scourged. Probably the punishment was first used on board ship, where ropes would be handy, and several ropes are called cats, as "cat-harpings," for bracing the shrouds; "cat-falls," which pass over the cat-head and communicate with the cat-block, etc. The French martinet (g.v.) had twelve leather thongs.

Cat Proverbs.

A cat has nine lives. A cat is more tenacious of life than other animals, because it generally lights upon its feet without injury, the foot and toes being padded so as to break the fall. (See Nine.)

"Tyb. What wouldst thou have with me?
Mar. Good king of cats, nothing but one of your nine lives." Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, iii. 1.

All cats love fish. (See previous column, Cat i' the Adage.)

Before the cat can lick her ear—i.e., before the Greek kalends. Never. No cat can lick her ear. (See Never.)

Care killed the cat. (See page 216, 2, Care.)

In the dark all cats are gray. All persons are undistinguished till they have made a name.

Not room to swing a cat. Swinging cats as a mark for sportsmen was at one time a favourite amusement. There were several varieties of this diversion. Sometimes two cats were swung by their tails over a rope. Sometimes a cat was swung to the bough of a tree in a bag or sack. Sometimes it was enclosed in a leather bottle.

Sick as a cat. Cats are very subject to vomiting. Hence the vomit of a drunkard is called "a cat," and the act of discarding it is called "shooting the cat."

Let the cat out of the bag. To disclose a secret. It was formerly a trick among country folk to substitute a cat for a sucking-pig, and bring it in a bag to market. If any greenhorn chose to buy a "pig in a poke" without examination, all very well; but if he opened the sack, "he let the cat out of the bag," and the trick was disclosed.

"She let the cat out of her bag of verse,
She almost proposed to her hero in rhyme."—George Meredith: The Euphonia, iii.

To bell the cat. (See page 119, Bell.)
To turn cat-in-pun. To turn traitor, to be a turncoat. The phrase seems to be the French tournier rôle en, prime (to turn sides in trouble). I do not think it refers to turning pancakes.

"When George in pudding-time came over
And moderate men looked big, sir,
I turned a cat-in-pun other time,
And so became a Whig, sir."

Vicer of Brag.

"Bacon says, "There is a cunning which we in
England call the turning of the cat in the pun;
which is, when that which a man says to another,
he says it as if another had said it to him."

Touch not a cat but a glove. Here "but" is used in its original meaning of "beaut," i.e., without. (For another example of "but" meaning without, see Amos iii. 7.) The words are the motto of Mackintosh, whose crest is "cat-a-mountain salient guardian proper"; supporters, two cats proper. The whole is a pun on the word Catti, the Teutonic
settlers of Catiaeness, i.e. Catti-ness, and mean, "Touch not the clan Cattan or Mountain Cat without a gleave." The same words are the adopted motto of Grant of Ballindalloch, and are explained by the second motto, ensé et

In French: On ne prend pas vol chat sans monnaies.

What can you have of a cat but her skin? The thing is useless for any purpose but one. In former times the cat's fur was used for trimming cloaks and coats, but the flesh is utterly useless.

Who ate the cat? A gentleman who had his larder frequently assailed by barges, had a cat cooked and placed there as a decoy. It was taken like the other foods, and became a standing jest against these larder pilferers.

A Cheshire cat. He grows like a Cheshire cat. Cheese was formerly sold in Cheshire moulded like a cat. The allusion is to the grinning cheese-cat, but is applied to persons who show their teeth and gums when they laugh. (See Alice in Wonderland.)

A Kilkenny cat. The story is that, during the rebellion of Ireland, Kilkenny was garrisoned by a troop of Hessian soldiers, who amused themselves in barracks by tying two cats together by their tails and throwing them across a clothes-line to fight. The officers, hearing of this, resolved to put a stop to the practice. The look-out man, enjoying the sport, did not observe the officer on duty approaching the barracks; but one of the troopers, more quick-sighted, seizing a sword, cut the two tails, and the cats made their escape. When the officer inquired the meaning of the two bleeding tails, he was coolly told that two cats had been fighting and had devoured each other all but the tails.

Whatever the true story, it is certain that the municipalities of Kilkenny and Iriatown contended so stoutly about their respective boundaries and rights to the end of the seventeenth century, that they mutually impoverished each other, leaving little else than "two tails" behind.

Whittington's cat. A cat is a ship formed on the Norwegian model, having a narrow stern, projecting quarters, and deep waist. It is strongly built, and used in the coal trade. Harrison speaks of it as a "cat" or "catch." According to tradition, Sir Richard Whittington made his money by trading in coals, which he conveyed in his "cat" from Newcastle to London. The black faces of his coal-heavers gave rise to the tale about the Moors. In confirmation of this suggestion, it may be added that Whittington was Lord Mayor in 1397, and coal was first made an article of trade from Newcastle to London in 1381.

Cat's Cradle. A child's play, with a piece of twine. Corrupt for cratch-cradle or manger cradle, in which the infant Saviour was laid. Cratch is the French creche (a rack or manger), and to the present hour the racks which stand in fields for cattle to eat from are called cratchers.

Cat's Foot. To live under the cat's foot. To be under petitient government; to be hempecked. A mouse under the paw of a cat lives but by sufferance and at the cat's pleasure.

Cat's Melody (The). Squalling. "The children were playing the cat's melody to keep their mother in countenance."—W. B. Yates, Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry, p. 236.

Cat's Paw. To be made a cat's paw of, i.e. the tool of another, the medium of doing another's dirty work. The allusion is to the fable of the monkey who wanted to get from the fire some roasted chestnuts, and took the paw of the cat to get them from the hot ashes. "I had no intention of becoming a cat's paw to draw European chestnuts out of the fire."—Conn. Rodgers.

At sea, light air during a calm causing a ripple on the water, and indicating a storm, is called by sailors a cat's purr, and seamen affirm that the frolics of a cat indicate a gale. These are relics of a superstition that cats are witches or demons in disguise.

Cat's Sleep. A sham sleep, like that of a cat watching a mouse.

Cats.
Mistress Tofts, the singer, left legacies at death to twenty cats.

"Not Noble mourned more for fourteen brats,
Nor Mistress Tofts, to leave her twenty cats.
Peter Farndar: Old Bishop.

Catacomb. A subterranean place for the burial of the dead. The Persians have a city they call Cumb or Comn, full of mausoleums and the sepultures of the Persian saints. (Greek, kata-kumbá, a hollow place underground.) (See Koom.)

"The most awful idea connected with the catacombs is their interminable extent, and the possibility of going astray in the labyrinth of darkness."—Hawthorne: Marble Faun, ill.
Cataian (3 syl.). A native of Cathay or China; outlandish, a foreigner generally, a liar.

"I will not believe such a Cataian, though the priest of the town commended him for a true man."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives, ii. 1.

Catalogue Raisonné (French). A catalogue of books arranged under subjects.

Catamaran. A scraggy old woman, a vixen; so called by a play on the first syllable. It properly means a raft consisting of three sticks, lashed together with ropes: used on the coasts of Coromandel and Madras.

"No, you old catamaran, though you pretend you never read novels. . . ."—Thackeray: Love the llidown, chap. 1.

Cataphygians. Christian heretics, who arose in the second century; so called because the first lived in Phrygia. They followed the errors of Montanus.

Catarrh. A cold in the head. The word means a down-running; from the Greek katarrheo (to flow down).

Catastrophe (4 syl.). A turning upside down. The termination of a drama is always a "turning upside down" of the beginning of the plot. (Greek, kata-strepho.)

Catch. To lie upon the catch. To lie in wait.

"Quid me captas?"

"They sent certain of the Pharisees . . . to catch Him in His words."—Mark xii. Here the Greek word is apostheo, to take by hunting. They were to lie upon the catch till they found occasion against Him.

You'll catch it. You'll get severely punished. Here "it" stands for the indefinite punishment, such as a whipping, a scolding, or other unpleasant consequence.

Catch a Crab (7d). In rowing, is to be struck with the handle of one's oar; to fall backwards. This occurs when the rower leaves his oar too long in the water before repeating the stroke. In Italian granchio is a crab, and pagliar ut granchio is to "catch a crab," or a Tartar.

Catch a Tartar. The biter bit. Grose says an Irish soldier in the Imperial service, in a battle against the Turks, shouted to his comrades that he had caught a Tartar. "Bring him along, then," said his mate. "But he won't come," cried Paddy. "Then come along yourself," said his comrade. "Arrah!"

replied Paddy, "I wish I could, but he won't let me."

"We are like the man who boasted of having caught a Tartar, when the fact was that the Tartar had caught him."—Cautions for the Times.

Catch as Catch can. Get by hook or crook all you can.

"All must catch that catch can."—Johnson: Rambler, No. 47.

Catch Me at It! Most certainly I shall never do what you say.

"Catch me going to London!" exclaimed Vixen."—Miss Braddon: Vixen.

Catch the Speaker's Eye (7d). To find the eye of the Speaker fixed on you; to be observed by the Speaker. In the House of Commons the member on whom the eye of the Speaker is fixed has the privilege of addressing the House.

"He succeeded in catching the Speaker's eye."—A. Trollope.

Catch Out (7d). In cricket, is to catch the ball of a batsman, whereby the striker is ruled out, that is, must relinquish his bat.

Catch your Hare (First). It is generally believed that "Mrs. Glasse," in her Cookery Book, gave this direction; but the exact words are, "Take your hare when it is cased, and make a pudding, . . . etc." To "case" means to take off the skin. Thus, in All's Well that Ends Well, iii. 6, we have these words, "We'll make you some sport with the fox ere we case him." Scatch also means to skin, and this word gave rise to the misquoted catch. Though catch and case both mean to skin, yet the word used in the book referred to case, not scatch. Mrs. Glasse was the pen-name of Dr. John Hill (1716-1775), author of The Cookery Book. (See CASE.)

Bracton, however (book iv. tit. i. chap. xxi. sec. 4), has these words: "Vulgariter dicitur, quod primo oporiter eriurum capere, et postea (cum captus fuerit) illum excriari." 

The Welsh word cach = ordure, dung, and to cach (cach) would be to clean and gut the hare.

Catch-Club. A member of the Catch-club. A hum-bailliff, a tipstaff, a constable. The pun is obvious.

Catchpenny. A worthless article puffed off to catch the pennies of those who are foolish enough to buy them.

Catchpole. A constable; a law officer whose business it was to apprehend criminals. Pole or poll means head, person; and the word means one
who catches persons by the poll or neck. This was done by means of an instrument something like a shepherd’s crook.

"Cacchepoles, from catch and pole, because these officers lay hold of a man’s neck."—Wiclif: New Testament (Acts xvi., Glossary).

**Catch Weights**, in racing, means without restrictions as to weight.

**Catch-word.** A popular cry, a word or a phrase adopted by any party for political or other purposes. "Three acres and a cow," "A living wage," are examples.

**Catch-word.** The first word on any page of a book or manuscript which is printed or written at the foot of the preceding page. In the early days of printing the catch-word was generally used, but for the last two hundred years the practice has been gradually dying out. Its purpose was, among other things, to enable the reader to avoid an awkward pause when turning over a leaf. The first book so printed was a Tacitus, by John de Spira, 1469.

**Catch-word.** In theatrical parlance, is the last word or so of the previous speaker, which is the cue of the person who follows.

**Catechumen** [kat’y-kw’men]. One taught by word of mouth (Greek, kate-chou’menos). Those about to be baptised in the early Church were first taught by word of mouth, and then catechised on their religious faith and duties.

**Cater-cousin.** An intimate friend; a remote kinsman. (French, quatre-cousin, a fourth cousin).

"His master and he, saying your worship’s reverence, are scarce cater-cousins."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.

**Caterpillars.** Soldiers. In 1745 a soldier, quartered at Derby, was desired by the landlord to call on him whenever he passed that way, for, added Boniface, "I consider soldiers the pillars of the state." When the rebellion was put down, it so happened that the same regiment was quartered in Derby, and the soldier called on his old host, but was very coldly and somewhat uncivilly received. The soldier reminded Boniface of what he said at parting—"I consider soldiers the pillars of the state."

"Did I say so?" said mine host, "Well, I meant cater-pillars."

**Caterwauling.** The wawl or wrail of cats; the _er_ being either a plural, similar to "childer" (_children_), or a corrupted genitive.

"What a caterwauling do you keep here!"—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, ii. 3.

**Catgut.** A contracted form of cattle-gut, especially sheep. Another form is catling-gut, i.e. cattle-ing gut. In Gen. xxx. 40 we read that Jacob did separate "his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban’s cattle [i.e. sheep]." Again, in xxxi. 5, Jacob said, "God hath taken away the cattle [sheep and lambs] of your father, and given them to me:" and verse 43 he says, "These cattle [sheep and lambs] are my cattle."

½ Musical strings never were made from the gut of a cat.

**Catgut Scraper** (A). A fiddler.

**Cathari.** Novation heretics. The Waldenses were subsequently so called. (Ducange: vol. ii. p. 288, col. 2.)

**Catharine.** To braid St. Catharine’s tresses. To live a virgin.

"Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catharine's tresses."—Longfellow: Evangeline.

**Catharine (Knights of St.), 1714.** A Russian military order founded by Peter the Great after his naval victory of Aland, and so named in compliment to his wife Catharine.

**Catharine of Russia.** A butler. When Czar Peter wished to marry her, it was needful to make her of noble birth; so a private person was first converted into her brother, and then into a great lord by birth. Hence Catharine, being the sister of a "great lord," was made fit to be the wife of the Czar. (De Causa: Russia, chap. iv.)

**Catharine Theot (1725-1795).** A visionary born at Avranches, who gave herself out to be (like Joanna Southcott) the mother of God, and changed her name Theot into Theos (God). She preached in Paris in 1794, at the very time that the worship of the Supreme Being was instituted, and declared that Robespierre was the forerunner of the WORD. The Comité de la Sûreté Générale had her arrested, and she was guillotined. Catharine Theot was called by Dom Gerl "la mère de dieu," and Catharine called Robespierre "her well-beloved son and chief prophet."

**Catharine Wheel (A).** A sort of firework. (See below.)

**Catharine Wheels.** To turn Catharine Wheels. To turn head over heels.
on the hands. Boys in the streets, etc., often do so to catch a penny or so from trippers and others.

A Catharine-wheel window. A wheel-window, sometimes called a rose-window, with radiating divisions. St. Catharine was a virgin of royal descent in Alexandria, who publicly confessed the Christian faith at a sacrificial feast appointed by the Emperor Maximinus, for which confession she was put to death by torture by means of a wheel like that of a chaff-cutter.

Catharine-wheel Politicians. Lovers of political changes.

Catharine-wheel Republics. "Republics," says Mr. Lowell, "always in revolution while the powder lasts."

Catharists. A sect of the Manicheans; so called from their professed purity of faith. (Greek, catharos, pure.) They maintained that matter is the source of all evil; that Christ had not a real body; that the human body is incapable of newness of life; and that the sacraments do not convey grace. (See Ducange: vol. ii. p. 239, col. 1.)

Cathay. China, or rather Tartary, the capital of which was Albrachca, according to Orlando Furioso. It was called Khita'i by the Tartars, and China was first entered by Europeans in the Middle Ages from the side of Tartary.

"Better fifty years of Europe than a cycle of Cathay." —Tennyson: Locksley Hall.

Cathedral Molles (Latin). Luxurious women. Properly, soft chairs. The cathedral was a chair for women, like our ottoman; and Juvenal applies the soft chair used by women of dainty habits to the women who use them.

Cathedrals of the Old Foundation. Those which have never been monastic, but which have ab initio been governed by a dean and chapter, with the statutable dignities of precentor, chancellor, and treasurer.

Catharans or Caterans. Highland freebooters or marauders. (Lowland Scotch, catharain, peasantry.)

Catherine. (See Catharine.)

Catholic (The). "Catholicus," a title inherited by the King of Spain; as the monarch of England is entitled "Fidei Defensor," and the King of France was styled "Christianissimus." (See page 228, Catholic Majesty.)

Catholic Association (The), 1756. The first Catholic Association was formed for the purpose of obtaining relief from disabilities. In 1750 the association was re-established on a more representative basis, but it became moribund in 1763. Another association was organised in 1773, which fell under the control of Lord Kenmare; this society was broken up 1783. In 1793 a new society was formed on a still wider basis, and Wolfe Tone was elected secretary. In 1793 the Catholic Relief Bill received the Royal Assent.

In Ireland, 1823; suppressed 1825 (6 Geo. iv. c. 4); dissolved itself February, 1829. The association was first suggested by Daniel O'Connell at a dinner-party given by Mr. O'Mara at Glancullen, and on Monday, May 12th, the first meeting of the association was held in Dempsey's Rooms, Sackville Street. It became one of the most powerful popular movements ever organised. The objects were: (1) to forward petitions to Parliament; (2) to afford relief to Catholics assailed by Orange lodges; (3) to support a Liberal press both in Dublin and London; (4) to circulate cheap publications; (5) to aid the Irish Catholics of America; and (6) to aid English Catholics. Indirectly it undertook the repeal of the Union, and the redress of Irish grievances generally. Everyone who paid 1d. a month was a member. (See Catholic Emancipation.)

Catholic Church (The). The Church considered as a whole, as distinguished from parish churches. When the Western Church broke off from the Eastern, the Eastern Church called itself the Orthodox Church, and the Western Church adopted the term Catholic. At the Reformation the Western Church was called by the Reformers the Roman Catholic Church, and the British Established Church was called the "Protestant Church," the "Reformed National Church," or the "Anglo-Catholic Church." It is foolish and misleading to call the Anglican Church the Catholic Church, as at most it is only a branch thereof. No Protestant would think of calling himself a Catholic.

Catholic Emancipation Act (The), 10 Geo. IV. c. 7, April 13th, 1829, whereby Catholics were admitted to all corporate offices, and to an equal enjoyment of all municipal rights. The army and navy had been already opened to them. They were, however, excluded from the following offices: (1) Regent; (2) Chancellor of England or Ireland; (3) Viceroy of Ireland; (4) all offices
Catholic Epistles 228 Catell

connected with the Church, universities, and public schools; and (5) the disposal of Church patronage.

Catholic Epistles (The) of the New Testament are those Epistles not addressed to any particular church or individual. Conventionally they are seven—viz. 1 James, 2 Peter, 1 Jude, and 3 John; but 2 John is addressed to a "lady," and 3 John to Gaius, and, of course, are not Catholic Epistles either in matter or otherwise.

Catholic King (The) or His Catholic Majesty. A title given by the Pope to Ferdinand, King of Aragon (1452-1516), for expelling the Moors from Spain. This was about as unwise as the revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV.

Catholic League (The), 1614. A confederacy of Catholics to counterbalance the Evangelic League (q.v.) of Bohemia. The two Leagues kept Germany in perpetual disturbance, and ultimately led to the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648).

Catholic Majesty, 759. A title given by Gregory III. to Alfonso I., King of Asturias.

Catholic Relief. (See Catholic Association.)

Catholic Rent (Thir), 1823. The subscription of 1d. per month towards the expenses of the Catholic Association (q.v.).

Catholic Roll (The). A document which each Roman Catholic was obliged to swear to on taking his seat as a Member of Parliament. It was abolished, and a single oath prescribed to all members by the 29, 30 Victoria, c. 10 (1866).

Catholic'con. A papace'a. (Greek, katholikon idiom, a universal remedy.)

"Meanwhile, permit me to recommend,
As the matter admits of no delay,
My wonderful catholicon."

Longfellow : The Golden Legend, 1.

Catholicos. The head of the Assyrian Nestorians. Now called the Patriarch of Armenia.

Catiline's Conspiracy. Lucius Sergius Catilina, b.c. 64, conspired with a large number of dissolute young nobles to plunder the Roman treasury, extirpate the Senate, and fire the capital. Cicero, who was consul, got full information of the plot, and delivered his first Oration against Catiline November 8th, 63, whereupon Catiline quitted Rome. Next day Cicero delivered his second Oration, and several of the conspirators were arrested. On December 4th Cicero made his third Oration, respecting what punishment should be accorded to the conspirators. And on December 5th, after his fourth Oration, sentence of death was passed. Catiline tried to escape into Gaul, but, being intercepted, he was slain fighting, b.c. 64.

Catilines and Cathed (The). Synonyma for conspirators who hope to mend their fortunes by rebellion.

"The intrigues of a few impoverished Catilines and Cathed."

Cath. In Pope's Moral Essays (Epist. i.), intended for Charles Dardene, a kind of Lucullus, who preferred "A rogue with venison to a rogue without."

Catkins. The inflorescence of hazel, birch, willow, and some other trees; so called from their resemblance to a cat's tail.

"See the yellow catkins cover
All the slender willows over."

Mary Howitt : Voice of Spring, stanza 2.

Cat-lap. Milk or weak tea, only fit for the cat to lap.

"A more accomplished old woman never drank cat-lap."—Sir W. Scott : Redgauntlet, chap. xii.

Cato. He is a Cato. A man of simple life, severe morals, self-denying habits, strict justice, brusque manners, blunt of speech, and of undoubted patriotism, like the Roman censor of that name.

Cato-Street Conspiracy. A scheme entertained by Arthur Thistlewood and his fellow-conspirators to overthrow the Government by assassinating the Cabinet Ministers. So called from Cato Street, where their meetings were held. (1820.)

The other names of these conspirators are Brunt, Davidson, Harrison, Ings, Monument, Tidd, and Wilson. All eight were sent to the Tower, March 3rd, 1820, by warrant of the Secretary of State.

Catsup or Ketchup. The Eastern kitch (soy sauce).

Catted. The anchor hung on the cathead, a piece of timber outside the ship to which the anchor is hung to keep it clear of the ship.

"The decks were all life and communion; the sailors on the forecastle singing; but cheerily then? as they called the anchor."—R. Matthey : Omo, xxxvi. p. 191.
Causa. Chief minister of the Zama-rim or ancient sovereign of India.

"Begin with high-plumed nobles, by the road
The first great minister of India stood,
His name 'tis Causa in India's tongue."

Osmoens : Lusiad, book viii.

Castum (As) [the strong]. A bow which fell into the hands of Mahomet when the property of the Jews of Modina was confiscated. In the first battle the prophet drew it with such force that it snapped in two.

Castwater. The estuary of the Plym (Plymouth). A corruption of chateau (chat-eau); as the castle at the mouth of the Plym used to be called.

Caucasians, according to Blumenbach's ethnological system, represent the European or highest type of the human race; so called from Cau'casus, the mountainous range. Whilst the professor was studying ethnology, he was supplied with a skull from these regions, which he considered the standard of the human type.

Causa. A meeting of citizens in America to agree upon what members they intend to support, and to concert measures for carrying out their political wishes. The word arose from the caulkers of Boston, who had a dispute with the British soldiers a little before the Revolution. Several citizens were killed, and meetings were held at the caulkers' house or call-house, to concert measures for redress of grievances.

"The whole Perkin affair is merely a cauca in disguise."—The Times.

"This day the caucas club meets . . . in the garret of Tom Dawes, the adjutant of the Boston regiment."—John Adams : Diary, vol. ii. p. 164, February, 1763.

Caudine Forks. A narrow pass in the mountains near Capua, now called the Valley of Arpia. It was here that the Roman army, under the consuls T. Veturius Calvius and Sp. Postumius fell into the hands of the Sammites, and were made to pass under the yoke.

"Hard as it was to abandon an enterprise so very dear to him . . . he did not hesitate to take the more prudent course of passing under the Caudine Forks of the Monroe doctrine, and leave Maximilian and the French landholders to their fate."—Standard, Nov. 17th, 1869.

Candle is any slopy mess, especially that sweet mixture given by nurses to gosiphe who call to see the baby during the first month. The word simply means something warm. (Latin, calidus; French, chandail; Italian, caldo.)

Candle (Mrs.). A curtain lecturer. The term is derived from a series of papers by Douglas Jerrold, which were published in Punch. These papers represent Job Candle as a patient sufferer of the curtain lectures of his nagging wife.

Caught Napping (To be). To suffer some disadvantage while off one's guard. Phaenons, hares, and other animals are sometimes surprised "napping." I have myself caught a cock-pheasant napping.

Caul. The membrane on the head of some new-born infants, supposed to be a charm against death by drowning.

To be born with a caul was with the Romans tantamount to our phrase, "To be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth," meaning "born to good luck."

M. François-Michel, in his Phiologica-Comparée, p. 83, 4, says: "Calle, espère de coiffuer, est synonyme de coiffé," and quotes the proverb, "Sle, Migerer! nous sommes nus coiffés." (La Comédie des Proverbes, act ii. 4.)

Cauld-Jed (The) of Hilton Hall. A house-spirit, who moved about the furniture during the night. Being resolved to banish him, the inmates left for him a green cloak and hood, before the kitchen-fire, which so delighted him that he never troubled the house any more; but sometimes he might be heard singing—

"Here's a cloak, and here's a hood,
The cauld-Jed of Hilton will do no more good."

Cauline (Sir) (2 syl.). A knight who lived in the palace of the King of Ireland, and "used to serve the wine." He fell in love with Christabelle, the king's daughter, who plighted her troth to him secretly, for fear of the king. The king discovered the lovers in a bower, and banished Sir Cauline. After a time an eldridge came, and demanded the lady in marriage. Sir Cauline slew the "Soldain," but died of the wounds received in the combat; and the fair Christabelle died of grief, having "burst her gentle heart in twayne." (Percy's Reliques, iv.)

Caurus or Cetus. The west-north-west wind, which blew from Caurus (Argestes).

"The ground by piercing Caurus seared."

Thomson : Catus of Insulana, ii. 7a.

Causa. The initiating cause; the primary cause.

Causa Causata. The cause which owes its existence to the "causa causans"; the secondary cause.
The *vera causa* is (a) the immediate predecessor of an effect; (b) a cause verifiable by independent evidence. (Mill.)

\* In theology God is the cause causa, and creation the cause causata. The presence of the sun above the horizon is the *vera causa* of daylight, and his withdrawal below the horizon is the *vera causa* of night.

**Cause (The).** A mission; the object or project.

To make common cause. To abet the same object. Here "cause" is the legal term, meaning *pro or con*, as it may be, the cause or side of the question advocated.

**Cause célèbre.** Any famous law case.

**Causes.** Aristotelian causes are these four:

1. The Efficient Cause. That which immediately produces the effect.
2. The Material Cause. The matter on which (1) works.
3. The Formal Cause. The essence or "Form" (= group of attributes) introduced into the matter by the efficient cause.
4. The Final or Ultimate Cause. The purpose or end for which the thing exists or the causal change takes place. But God is called the ultimate Final Cause, since, according to Aristotle, all things tend, so far as they can, to realize some Divine attribute.

* God is also called *The First Cause*, or the Cause Causeless, beyond which even imagination cannot go.

**Cautelous.** Cautious, cunning, treacherous. (Latin, *cautela*; French, *cautelous*; Spanish, *cauteloso*).


**Cauter (Al).** The lake of Paradise, the waters of which are sweet as honey, cold as snow, and clear as crystal. He who once tastes thereof will never thirst again. (The Koran.)

**Caution Money.** A sum deposited before entering college, by way of security.

**Cauter.** (See Cauter.)

**Cava.** Cava's traitor sire. Cava or Florinda was the daughter of St. Julian. It was the violation of Cava by Roderick that brought about the war between the Goths and the Moors. St. Julian, to avenge his daughter, turned traitor to Roderick, and induced the Moors to invade Spain. King Roderick was slain at Xeres on the third day. (A.D. 711.)

**Cavalerie à Pied.** The Zouaves (pronounce *zove*) and Zephyrs of the French army are so called because of their fleetness and swiftness of foot.

**Cavalerotre (3 syl.).** A horseman: whence a knight, a gentleman. (Latin, *caballus*, a horse.)

* The Cavalier.

Eon de Beaumont, the French soldier;
Chevalier d'Eon. (1728-1810.)
Charles Breydel, the Flemish landscape painter. (1677-1744.)
Francesco Cairo (Cavaliere de Cairo), historian. (1598-1674.)
Jean le Clerc, *le chevalier*. (1587-1633.)
J. Battista Marini, Italian poet; *Il cavaliere* (1669-1656).
Andrew Michael Ramsay (1686-1743).

**Cavaliere or Chevalier de St. George.** James Francis Edward Stuart, called "the Pretender," or "the Old Pretender" (1688-1765).

The Young Cavalier or the Bonnie Chevalier. Edward, the "Young Pretender" (1720-1785).

**Cavaliere Servant, in Italian ciesibo, and in Spanish cortejo.** A gentleman that chaperones married ladies.

"Coach, servants, gondola, he goes to call.
And carries fan and tippet, gloves and shawl!"

* Byron: Beppe.*, n. xi.

**Cavallers.** Adherents of Charles I. Those of the opposing Parliament party were called Roundheads (q.v.).

**Cavall.** "King Arthur's hound of deepest mouth." (Idylls of the King; End.)

**Cave-dwellers.** (See page 157, col. 1, BOHEMIAN BRETHREN.)

**Cave In.** Shut up! have done! I'll cave in his head (break it). **His fortune has caved in** (has failed). The bank has caved in (come to a smash). The affair caved in (fell through). Common American expressions.

In the lead diggings, after a shaft has been sunk, the earth round the sides falls or *cave* in, unless properly boarded; and if the mine does not answer, no care is taken to prevent a caving in.

**Cave ne literas Bellerophonis adferram.** Take care that the letter you carry is not a warrant for your death. (See page 121, col. 1, BELLERophon.)

**Cave of Achadh Aldai.** A cairn in Ireland, so called from Aldai, the ancestor of the Tuatha de Danaan kings.

**Cave of Adullam (The).** (See page 17, col. 1, ADULLAMITES.)
Cave of Mammon. The abode of the god of wealth in Spenser's Faerie Queene, ii. 7.

Cav'eat (3 syl.).
To enter a cav'eat: To give legal notice that the opponent is not to proceed with the suit in hand until the party giving the notice has been heard; to give a warning or admonition.

Cav'eat Emptor. The buyer must be responsible for his own free act. Let the buyer keep his eyes open, for the bargain he agrees to is binding. In English law, Chief Justice Tindal modified this rule. He said if the buyer gives notice that he relies on the vendor's judgment, and the vendor warrants the article, then the vendor is bound to furnish an article "reasonable and fit for the purpose required."

Cavell or Cavel. A parcel or allotment of land measured by a cord or cable. (German, kabel, whence kaveln, to assign by lot.)

Cavendish Tobacco. An American brand of chewing or smoking tobacco, prepared for use by softening, sweetening with molasses, and pressing into plugs. Called "Cavendish" from the original manufacturer.

Cavi'are (3 syl.). Caviare to the general. Above the taste or comprehension of ordinary people. Caviare is a kind of pickle made from the roe of sturgeons, much esteemed in Muscovy. It is a dish for the great, but beyond the reach of the general public. (Hamlet, ii. 2.)

"All popular talk about lacustrine villages and flint implements... is caviare to the multitude."
—Pall Mall Gazette.

Cavo-ri'le'vo. "Relief," cut below the original surface, the highest parts of the figure being on a level with the surface. Also called Intaglio-rilevato (pronounce ca'h'-vo-rel-y'e'-vo).

Caxon. A worn-out wig; also a big cauliflower wig, worn out or not. It has been suggested that the word is from the proper name, but nothing whatever is known about such a person.

"People scarce could decide on his plan Which looked wise—The caxon or jowl."
—Peter Piper: The Portfolio.

C. D. i.e. Cetera desunt (Latin). The rest of the MS. is wanting.

Ce'an. The Cean poet. Simon'sides, of Ce'os.

"The Cean and the Tan muse."—Byron: Don Juan (The Poet's Song).

Ceca to Mecca (from). From one end of the world to the other; from pillar to post. It is a Spanish phrase meaning to roam about purposelessly. Ceca and Mecca are two places visited by Mohammedan pilgrims. (Compare: From Dam to Beerseba; and From Land's End to John o' Groats.)

"Let us return home," said Sancho, "no longer ramble about from Ceca to Mecca."—Cervantes: Don Quixote, I. iii. 4.

Cecil's (St.). A Roman lady who underwent martyrdom in the third century. She is the patron saint of the blind, being herself blind; she is also patroness of musicians, and "inventor of the organ."

"At length divine Cecilia came, In entrust of the vocal frame."
—Dryden: Alexander's Feast.

According to tradition, an angel fell in love with her for her musical skill, and used nightly to visit her. Her husband saw the heavenly visitant, who gave to both a crown of martyrdom which he brought from Paradise. Dryden and Pope have written odes in her honour, and both speak of her charming an angel by her musical powers:

"He [Timoteus] raised a mortal to the skies."
—She (Cecilia) brought an angel down. —Dryden: Alexander's Feast.

Cecil's Fast. A dinner off fish. W. Cecil (Lord Burleigh) introduced a Bill to enjoin the eating of fish on certain days in order to restore the fish trade.

Ced, Ked, or Cerdwyn. The Arkite goddess or Ceres of the Britons.

"I was first modelled into the form of a pure man in the hall of Cerdwyn, who subjected me to penance."—Thelwall (Davie's Translation).

Cedar. Curzon says that Solomon cut down a cedar, and buried it on the spot where the pool of Bethes'da used to stand. A few days before the crucifixion, this cedar floated to the surface of the pool, and was employed as the upright of the Saviour's cross. (Monasteries of the Levant.) (See Coss.)

Cedilla. The mark (__), under a French sibilant c. This mark is the letter z, and the word is from the Italian zediglies ("zeticula," a little z. (Greek, stil; Spanish, ceda, with a diminutive.)

Cee'l't (St.) or St. Calixtus, whose day is the 14th of October, the day of the Battle of Hastings.

Brown Willis tells us there was a tablet once in Battle parish church with these words:

"This place of war is Battle called, because in battle here..."
Oeinture 232  Cenzo

Oeinture 232  Cenzo

Quite conquered and o'erthrown the English nation were.
This story happened to them upon St. Cecilia's day," etc.

Oeinture de la Reina. The octroi levied at Paris, which at one time was the queen's pin-money or private purse.

Celadon. The lover of Amelia, a "matchless beauty." Being overtaken by a storm, Amelia became alarmed, but Celadon, folding her in his arms, exclaimed, "'Tis safety to be near thee, sure, and thus to clasp perfection." As he spoke, a flash of lightning struck Amelia dead. (Thomson: The Seasons; Summer.)

Celadine, a shepherdess in love with Marina. Finding his suit too easily granted, he waxed cold and discarded the "matchless beauty." (W. Brough: Britannia's Pastoral ; 1613.)

Ceselian City (The). Heaven is so called by John Bunyan in his Pilgrim's Progress.

Ceselian Empire (The). China; so called because the first emperors were all celestial deities.

Celestians. Followers of Celestius, disciple of Pela'gius. St. Jerome calls him "a blockhead swollen with Scotch potage"—Scotch being, in this case, what we now call Irish.

Celia [beauvilliness]. Mother of Faith, Hope, and Charity. She lived in the hospice called Holiness. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. i. 10.)

Celia or Celia. A common poetical name for a lady or lady-love. Thus, Swift had an ode in which Sterphon describes Celia's dressing-room.

"Six hours, and who can do it less in,
By haggity Celia spent in dressing."

Celt. A piece of stone, ground artificially into a wedge-like shape, with a cutting edge. Used, before the employment of bronze and iron, for knives, hatchets, and chisels.

Ceils (The), or The Kelts. This family of nations includes the Irish, Erse, Manx, Welsh, Cornish, and Low Bretons. According to historic fable, Celtina was the daughter of Britannus. She had a son by Hercules, named Celtus, the progenitor of the Celts.

Cem'etery properly means a sleeping-place. The Jews used to speak of death as sleep. The Persians call their cemeteries "The Cities of the Silent." The Greeks thought it unlucky to pronounce the name of Death. (Greek, koinêtierion.)

Cen'bites (3 syl.). Monks. So called because they live in common. Hermits and anchorites are not cenobites, as they live alone. (Greek, koinebites.)

Cenoman'ai. The inhabitants of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge, referred to by Cesar in his Commentaries.

Cenotaphs. The most noted in ancient times—

&bepo to Delphi (l.Hesiod, i. 6.; v. 307.
ANDROMACH: syl. to Hector (Hesiod, i. 31; v. 302.
ARIST.' on to Rutilius (Anthologia, bk. ii. 23.
ARISTOTLE to Hermit and Eulabia (Dugdus
Laertius.

The Athenians to the poet Euptychus.
CALLIMACUS to Sophilo, son of Dioclis (Epigram of Callimachus, 22.
CATULLUS to his brother (Epigram of Catullus, 160.
DIODO to Siechem (Justin, xviii. 6.
KOPOLIS and ARASTO to their son Theonius,
GERMAIN DR HUK to Horve, the Breton, in 1512.
OXENTON to Timocrates (Anthologia, 11. p. 305.
NOBLET to Thebanus and RHIJUS, in Germany, and to Alexandre Renier, the emir, in 1516. (Suniostas: Life of Claudius; and the Anthology.)
STATION to his father (The Syrus of Silanus, 1. Epictetus, 3.)
TIMAIHS to his son Teleutagiums.
XENOPHAGUS to Lysidice (Anthologia).

"A cenotaph Bireck, sever fistes, an emptie tomb or tablet to the memory of a person whose body is buried elsewhere. A mausoleum is an imposing monument enshrining the dead body itself.

Censorius at Sapiens. Cato Major was so called. (B.C. 234-149.)


Centaur (2 syl.). A huntsman. The Thessalian centaurs were half-horses, half-men. They were invited to a marriage feast, and, being intoxicated, behaved with great rudeness to the women. The Lap'ithae took the women's part, fell on the centaurs, and drove them out of the country.

"Purs that Thessalian centaurs never knew." Thomson: Autumn.

Cent-cyne. One of the upper ten; a person of high birth, a descendant of the race of kings. (Anglo-Saxon cyne, royal; cyne-don, a kingdom; also noble, renowned, chief.)

"His wife, by birth a Cent-cyne, went out as a day-servant." Geberian, Promise of Marriage, chap. 1.

Cento. Poetry made up of lines borrowed from established authors. Aeuso'niius has a nutial idyll composed from verses selected from Virgil. (Latin, cento, patchwork.)

"The best known are the Homero-centonnes (3 syl.), the Cento l'Virgiliano by Proba Falcione (4th century), and the Cento Nuptidias of Ausonius. Metallus
made hymns out of the Odes of Horace by this sort of patchwork. Of modern centos, the Comédie des Comédiens, made up of extracts from Balzac, is pretty well known.

Central Sun. That body or point about which our whole system revolves. Mädler believed that point to be ετα in Taurus.

Centre. In the Legislative Assembly The Centre were the friends of order. In the Tienian rebellion, 1866, the chief movers were called Head Centres, and their subordinates Centres.

Centre of Gravity. That point on which a body acted on by gravity is balanced in all positions.

Centumviri. A court under whose jurisdiction the Romans placed all matters pertaining to testamentary inheritances.

Centurion. A Roman officer who had the command of 100 men. His badge was a vine-rod. (Latin, centum, a hundred.)

Century White. John White, the Nonconformist lawyer. So called from his chief publication, The First Century of Scandalous, Malignant Priests, made and admitted into Benefices by the Prelates, etc. (1590-1645).

Cephalus and Procris. Made familiar to us by an allusion to them in the play of Pyramus and Thisbe, where they are miscalled Shafulus and Procrus. Cephalus was the husband of Procris, who, out of jealousy, deserted him. Cephalus went in search of her, and rested awhile under a tree. Procris, knowing of his whereabouts, crept through some bushes to ascertain if a rival was with him. Cephalus heard the noise, and thinking it to be made by some wild beast, hurled his javelin into the bushes and slew Procris. When the unhappy man discovered what he had done, he slew himself in anguish of spirit with the same javelin.

"Pyramus: Not Shafulus to Procrus was true,
Thisbe: As Shafulus to Procrus, I to you."

Cepheus (2 syl.). One of the northern constellations, which takes its name from Cepheus, King of Ethiopia, husband of Cassiopeia and father of Andromeda.

Cepola. Derive of Cépola. Quips of law are so called from Bartholomew Cépola whose law-quirks for prolonging lawsuits have been frequently reprinted.

Céquial (3 syl.). A spirit who transported Torralba from ‘Valladolid’ to Rome and back again in an hour and a half. (Pellicer.)

Ceramium. The opal. So called by the ancients from a notion that it was a thunder-stone. (Latin, ceramium; Greek, keraunios.)

Cerberus. A grim, watchful keeper; house-keeper, guardian, etc. Cerberus, according to Roman mythology, is the three-headed dog that keeps the entrance of the infernal regions. Hercules dragged the monster to earth, and then let him go again. (See Sup.)

Orpheus (2 syl.) lulled Cerberus to sleep with his lyre; and the Sibyl who conducted Æneas through the Inferno, also threw the dog into a profound sleep with a cake seasoned with poppies and honey.

The origin of the fable of Cerberus is from the custom of the ancient Egyptians of guarding graves with dogs.

The exquisite cameo by Dioscórides, in the possession of the King of Prussia, and the painting of Hercules and Cerberus, in the Farnésé Gallery of Rome, are of world-wide renown.

Cerdonians. A sect of heretics, established by Cerdon of Syria, who lived in the time of Pope Hyginius, and maintained most of the errors of the Manichees.

Ceremonious (Thy). Peter IV. of Aragon. (1319, 1336-1387.)

Ceremony. When the Romans fled before Brennus, one Albinius, who was carrying his wife and children in a cart to a place of safety, overtook at Janiculum the Vestal virgin baking under their load, took them up and conveyed them to Cærus, in Etruria. Here they remained, and continued to perform their sacred rites, which were consequently called “Cærus-monía.” (Livy, v.)

Scaliger says the word comes from cærus = saeculum, Cærus monios = Creator; and Cæros (according to Varro) is by metathesis for cæros. Cæros, according to Scaliger, is also from cæros. By this etymology, “Ceremony” means sacred rites, or solemn acts in honour of the Creator. The great objection to this etymology is that Cicero, Tacitus, and other classic authors spell the word Cærus-monía and not Cærus-monía.

Master of the Ceremonies. An officer, first appointed by James I., to superintend the reception of ambassadors and
strangers of rank, and to prescribe the formalities to be observed in levees and other grand public functions.

Ceres (2 syl.). Corn. Ceres was the Roman name of Mother-Earth, the protectress of agriculture and of all the fruits of the earth.

"Darkrowning heaths grow bright with Ceres' smoke." Thomson: Castle of Indolence, I. 27.

Cerinthians. Disciples of Cerinthus, a heresiarch of the first century. They denied the divinity of Christ, but held that a certain virtue descended into Him at baptism, which filled Him with the Holy Ghost.

Cernulan Brother of Jove (The). Neptune. Here cernulan means green.

Cess. Measure, as ex cess, excessive. Out of all cess means excessively, i.e. ex (out of all) cess.

"Poor ladse, is wrung in the withers out of all cess."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., i. ii. 1.

Cess. A tax, contracted from assessment ("ess"); as a "chuch-cess.

In Ireland the word is used sometimes as a contraction of success, meaning luck, as "bad cess to you!"

Cestui que Vie is the person for whose life any lands or hereditaments may be held.

Cestui que vie, the person entitled to a use. Cestui que trust, the person for whose benefit a trust may be created.

Cestus, in Homer, is the girdle of Venus, of magical power to move to ardent love. In Jerusalem Delivered, Armida wore a similar cestus.

Cf. Latin, cussus = compare.

Chabouk. (See CHIBOUQUE, p. 245.)

Chabouk or Chabak. A long whip, or the application of whips and rods; a Persian and Chinese punishment. (Dubois.)

"Drak forward that fisker, and cut his rode into ratters on his luck with your chabouks."—Scott: The Sargan's Daughter, c. iv.

The criticism of the chabouk. The application of whips or rods (Persian). (Dubois.)

"If that monarch did not give the chabouk to Fere-mor, there would be an end to all legitimate government in Bactaria."—T. Moore: Lalla Rookh.

Chacun a son got. "Everyone has (a) his taste"; or, "Everyone to (a) his taste." The former is French, the latter is English-French. The phrase is much more common with us than it is in France, where we meet with the phrases—Chacun a sa chacunerie (everyone has his idiosyncrasy), and chacun a sa marotte (everyone has his hobby). In Latin sua aves nocturnas, "as the good-man said when he kissed his cow."

Chad-pennies. Whitsuntide offerings at St. Chad's cathedral, Lichfield, for keeping it in repair.

Chaff. An old bird is not to be caught with chaff. An experienced man, or one with his wits about him, is not to be deluded by humbug. The reference is to throwing chaff instead of bird-seed to allure birds. Hence—

You are chaffing me. Making fun of me. A singular custom used to exist in Notts and Leicestershire some half a century ago. When a husband ill-treated his wife, the villagers emptied a sack of chaff at his door, to intimate that "thraishing was done within," which some think to be the origin of the word.

"To chaff," meaning to banter, is a variant of chaff, to irritate.

Chair (The). The office of chief magistrate in a corporate town.

Below the chair. An alderman who has not yet served the mayoralty.

Passed the chair. One who has served the chief office of the corporation.

The word is also applied to the office of a professor, etc., as "The chair of poetry, in Oxford, is now vacant." The word is furthermore applied to the president of a committee or public meeting. Hence—

To take the chair. To become the chairman or president of a public meeting. The chairman is placed in a chair at the head of the table, or in some conspicuous place like the Speaker of the House of Commons, and his decision is absolutely final in all points of doubt. Usually the persons present nominate and elect their own chairman; but in some cases there is an ex officio chairman.

Chair. When members of the House of Commons and other debaters call out "Chair," they mean that the chairman is not properly supported, and his words not obeyed as they ought to be. Another form of the same expression is, "Pray support the chair."

Groaning chair. The chair in which a woman is confined or sits afterwards to receive congratulations. Similarly "groaning cake" and "groaning cheese" are the cake and cheese which used to be provided in "Goose month."

For a nurse, the child to dandle, sugar, scoop, spurred pate, and candle.

A groaning chair, and eke a candle.

Poor Robin's Almanack, 1676.
**Chair-days.** Old age.

"I had long supposed that chair-days, the beautiful name for those days of old age . . . was of Shakespeare's own invention . . . but this is a mistake . . . the word is current in Launcelot and Thomas A Kempis: English Past and Present, v.

"In thy reverence and thy chair-days, thus To die in ruffian battle."

Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI, act v, 2.

**Chair of St. Peter (The).** The office of the Pope of Rome, said to be founded by St. Peter, the apostle; but St. Peter's Chair means the Catholic festival held in commemoration of the two episcopates founded by the apostle, one at Rome, and the other at Antioch (January 18th and February 22nd).

**Chalcedony [kalcedony].** A precious stone, consisting of half-transparent quartz: so called from Chalco'don, in Asia Minor, where it was first found. In the same district are agate, carnelian, cat's-eye, chrysoprase, flint, hornstone, onyx, quartz, and sand.

? Albertus Magnus (book i. chap. 2) says: "It dispels illusions and all vain imaginations. If hung about the neck as a charm, it is a defence against enemies, and keeps the body healthful and vigorous.


**Chalk.**

"I'll chalk out your path for you—i.e. lay it down or plan it out as a carpenter or ship-builder plans out his work with a piece of chalk. I can walk a chalk as well as you. I am no more drunk than you are. The allusion is to the ordeal on board ship of trying men suspected of drunkenness. They were required to walk along a line chalked on the deck, without deviating to the right or left.

The tapster is undone by chalk, i.e. credit. The allusion is to scoring up credit on a tally with chalk. This was common enough early in the nineteenth century, when milk scores, bread scores, as well as beer scores were general.

Chalk it up. Put to his credit."—A good-humoured sarcasm, Chalk it up! is tantamount to saying, "What you have done so and so amounts to such a sum that I must make some more or less permanent record of it."

**Chalk and Cheese.** I know the difference between chalk and cheese. Between what is worthless and what is valuable, between a counterfeit and a real article. Of course, the resemblance of chalk to cheese has something to do with the saying, and the alliteration helps to popularise it.

"This Scotch scarecrow was no more to be compared to him than chalk was to cheese."—Sir W. Scott: Woodstock, 221t.

**Cham (khain).** The sovereign prince of Tartary, now written "khan."

"Fetch you a hair off the great Cham's beard."

—Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, ii. 1.

The great Cham of Literature. Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709-1784).
Chambre Ardente (French), "A lighted chamber" (A darkened court). Before the Revolution, certain offences in France were tried in a court from which daylight was excluded, and the only light admitted was by torches. These inquisitorial courts were devised by Cardinal Lorraine. The first was held in the reign of François I., for trying heretics. Brinvilliers and his associates were tried in a darkened court in 1680. Another was held in 1716, during the regency. When judges were ashamed to be seen, prisoners could not expect much leniency.

Chameleon. You are a chameleon, i.e. very changeable—shifting according to the opinions of others, as the chameleon changes its hue to that of contiguous objects.

"As the chameleon, who is known to have no colour of his own, but borrows from his neighbour's hue; his white or black, his green or blue."—Prior.

Pliny tells us that Democritus wrote a book on superstitions connected with the chameleon.

*O est un cameleone.* One who shifts his opinions according to circumstances; a vicar of Bray.

*Tome cameleone* is to change one's opinions as a chameleon changes its colour.

Champ de Manoeuvre (Itr.). The soldiers' exercise ground.

Champs de Mai. The same as the Champs de Mars (q.v.), transferred after 755 to the mouth of May. Napoleon I. revived these meetings during the "Hundred Days" (June 1st, 1815).

Champs de Mars. The March meetings held by Clovis and his immediate followers, sometimes as mere pageants for the amusement of the freedmen who came to offer homage to their lord, and pay their annual gifts; sometimes for business purposes, especially when the king wished to consult his warriors about some expedition.

Champak. An Indian tree (Michelia Champaca). The wood is sacred to Buddha, and the strongly-scented golden flowers are worn in the black hair of Indian women.

"The Champak odours fall."—Shelley: Lines to Indian Air.

Champerty (Latin, campi partitio, division of the land) is a bargain with some person who undertakes at his own cost to recover property on condition of receiving a share thereof if he succeeds.

"Champerty is treated as a worse offence; for by this a stranger supplies money to carry on a suit, on condition of sharing in the land or other property."—Prynne: Contraehentes (vol. II. part II. chap. 3, page 394.)

Champion and Several. A "champion" is a common, or land in allotments without enclosures. A "several" is a private farm, or land enclosed for individual use. A champion also means one who holds a champion.

"The champion differs from several much For want of partition, closer, and such."—Tasso: Fine Hundred Points, etc. (Intro.)

Champion of England. A person whose office it is to ride up Westminster Hall on a Coronation Day, and challenge any one who disputes the right of succession. The office was established by William the Conqueror, and was given to Marmion and his male descendants, with the manor of "broad Scrivelsby." De Ludlow received the office and manor through the female line; and in the reign of Richard II. Sir John Dymoke succeeded through the female line also. Since then the office has continued in the Dymoke family.

"These Lincoln lends the Conqueror gave, That England's glove they might convey To knight renowned amongst the laity— The famous hold of Fontaine;"—An Anglo-Norman Ballad modernized.

Chance. (See MAIN CHANCE.)

Chanoceel means a lattice-screen. In the Roman law courts the lawyers were cut off from the public by such a screen. (Latin, cancellis.)

Chancel of a church. That part of a church which contains the altar, and the seats set apart for the choir. It is generally raised a step or more above the floor of the nave.

Chancellor. A petty officer in the Roman law courts stationed at the chancel (q.v.) as usher of the court. In the Eastern Empire he was a secretary or notary, subsequently invested with judicial functions. The office was introduced into England by Edward the Confessor, and under the Norman kings the chancellor was made official secretary of all important legal documents. In France, the chancellor was the royal notary, president of the councils, and keeper of the Great Seal.

Chancellor of England (Thc). The Lord Chancellor, or the Lord High Chancellor. The highest judicial functionary of the nation, who ranks above all peers, except princes of the blood.
and the Archbishop of Canterbury. He is "Keeper of the Great Seal," is called "Keeper of His (or Her) Majesty's Con-
squence," and presides on the Woolsack in the House of Lords.


Chancery. The part of the Court occupied by the lawyers.

To get a man's head into chancery is to get it under your arm, where you can pummel it as long as you like, and he cannot get it free without great difficulty. The allusion is to the long and exhausting nature of a Chancery suit. If a man once gets his head there, the lawyers punish him to their heart's content.

"What can perform my mile in eight minutes, or a little less, I feel as if I had lost Tune's head in chancery."—Holmes: Antecredit, chap. v. p. 144.

Chaneph. The island of religious hypocrites, inhabited by sham saints, tellers of beads, mumblers of "Bee! Mar-
ion, and friars who lived by begging. (The word meant hypocrite in Hebrew.) (See Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 33, 64.)

Change. Ringing the changes. Repeating the same thing in different ways. The allusion is to bell-ringing.

* To know how many changes can be rung on a peal of bells, multiply the known preceding number by the next subsequent one, thus: 1 bell no change; 2 bells, 1 $ 2 = 2$ changes; 3 bells, 2 $ 3 = 6$ changes; 4 bells, 6 $ 4 = 24$ changes; 5 bells, 24 $ 5 = 120$ changes; 6 bells, 720 changes, etc.

Take your change out of that. Said to a person who insults you when you give him a quid pro quo, and tell him to take out the change. It is an allusion to shopping transactions, where you settle the price of the article, and put the surplus or change in your pocket.

Changeling (2 syl.). A peevish, sickly child. The notion used to be that the fairies took a healthy child, and left in its place one of their starveling elves which never did kindly.

"Oh, that it could be proved
That some bright-tinged fairy had exchanged
In cradle-clotes our children as they lay,
And called mine Perry, his Plantagenet,
Then would I have his Harle, and he mine."

Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, i. 1.

Chant du Depart. After the Mar-
seillaise, the most celebrated song of the first French Revolution. It was written by M. J. Chénier for a public festival, held June 11th, 1794, to com-
memorate the taking of the Bastille. The music is by Méhul. A mother, an

old man, a child, a wife, a girl, and three
warriors sing a verse in turn, and the sentiment of each is, "We give up our
claims on the men of France for the
good of the Republic." (See page 217, col. 1, CARMAGNOLE.)

"La republique nous appelle,
Marchons sans courir sans peur,
Un Français doit vivre pour elle,
Pour elle un Français doit mourir.

M. J. Chenier.
The Republic invites,
Let us conquer or fall;
For her Frenchmen live,
And die at her call.

Chantage. A subsidy paid to a
journal. Certain journals will pro-
nounce a company to be a "bubble
one" unless the company advertises in
its columns; and at gaming resorts will
publish all the scandals and mishances
connected with the place unless the pro-
prietors subsidise them, or throw a sop
to Cerberus. This subsidy is technically
known as Chantage in France and Italy.

Chanticleer. The cock, in the tale
of Reynard the Fox, and in Chaucer's
Nounse Ypresse Tale. The word means
"shriil-singer." (French chanter-clair,
to sing clairlv, i.e. distinctly.)

"My lungs began to crow like chanticleer."
Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii. 7.

Chaoiian Bird (The). The dove.
So called because it delivered the oracles
of Chaos (Udofia).

"But the mild swallow none with toils infect,
And none the soft Chaoiian bird molest."
Ovid: Art of Love, III.

Chaoiiian Food. Acorns. So called
from the oak trees of Chaoia or Do-
don. Some think beech-meat is meant,
and tell us that the bulls of the oracle
were hung on beech-trees, not on oaks.
* The Greek word is φαγος: Latin,
fagus. Hence Strabo, Φαγoς, φαγoς τη
Πελαγος ἢπαντον ψαλι. (He to Dodona
came, and the hallowed oak or beech
[fagus], the seat of the Pelasgii.) Now,
"fagus" means the food-tree, and both
acorns and mast are food, so nothing
determinate can be derived from going
to the root of the word, and, as it is
extremely doubtful where Dodona was,
we get no light by referring to the
locality. Our text says Chaoia (in
Epirus), others place it in Thessaly.

Chaos (χαος). Confusion; that
confused mass of elemental substances
supposed to have existed before God
reduced creation into order. The poet
Hesiod is the first extant writer that
speaks of it.

"Light, uncollected, through the chaos urged
Its infant way; nor order yet had drawn
His lovely train from out the dusky gloom."
Thomson: Autumn, 125-4.
Chap. A man, properly a merchant. A chap-man is a merchantman or tradesman. "If you want to buy, I'm your chap." A good chap-man or chap became in time a good fellow. Hence, A good sort of chap, A clever chap, etc. (Anglo-Saxon, cœp-man.)

? An awkward custom is an analogous phrase.


Chapeau or Chapel de Roses. C'est un petit mariage, car quand on demande ce qu'un père donne à une fille, et qu'on veut répondre qu'il donne peu, on dit qu'il lui donne un chapeau de roses. Les roses sont consacrées à Venus, aux Grâces, et à l'Amour. (Les Origines de quelques Coutumes Anciennes, 1672.)

N.B.—"Chapel" we now call a chaplet.

Chapeau-bras. A soft hat which can be folded and carried under the arm (bras, French for arm). Strictly speaking, it should be a three-cornered hat.

Chapel is the chest containing relics, or the shrine thereof (Latin, capella; French, chape, a cope). The kings of France in war carried St. Martin's cope into the field, and kept it in a tent as a talisman. The place in which the cope was kept was called the chappelle, and the keeper thereof the chaplain.

Chapel (A). Either a place subsidiary to the parish church, or a place of worship not connected with the State, as a Methodist Chapel, a Baptist Chapel, etc.

Chapel, in printers' parlance, meant his workshop. In the early days of printing, presses were set up in the chapels attached to abbeys, as those of Caxton in Westminster Abbey. (See Monte, Frier, etc.)

Chapel. The "census" of journeymen printers assembled to decide any point of common interest. The chairman is called the "father of the chapel."

To hold a chapel. To hold a printers' census.

Chapel-of-Ease. A place of worship for the use of parishioners residing at a distance from the parish church.

Chaperon. A lady's attendant and protector in public. So called from the Spanish hood worn by duennas. (English-French.) (See Tapiserie.)

To chaperone. To accompany a young unmarried lady in loco parentis, when she appears in public or in society.

Chapter. To the end of the chapter. From the beginning to the end of a proceeding. The allusion is to the custom of reading an entire chapter in the first and second lesson of the Church service. This is no longer a general rule in the Church of England.

Chapter and Verse. To give chapter and verse is to give the exact authority of a statement, as the name of the author, the title of the book, the date thereof, the chapter referred to, and any other particular which might render the reference easily discoverable.

Chapter of Accidents (A). Unforeseen events. To trust to the chapter of accidents is to trust that something unforeseen may turn up in your favour. The Roman laws were divided into books, and each book into chapters. The chapter of accidents is that under the head of accidents, and metaphorically, the sequence of unforeseen events.

Chapter of Possibilities (The). A may-be in the course of events.

Character. In character. In harmony with a person's actions, etc.

Out of character. Not in harmony with a person's actions, writings, profession, age, or status in society.

Character (A). An oddity. One who has a distinctive peculiarity of manner: Sam Weller is a character, so is Pickwick. And Sam Weller's conduct in the law-court was "in character," but had he betrayed his master it would have been "out of character."

Charbonnerie Democratique. A new Carbons'ri society, founded in Paris on the principles of Babeuf. The object of these Republicans was to make Paris the centre of all political movements. (See page 214, col. 2, Carbonari.)

Charge.

Curate in charge. A curate placed by a bishop in charge of a parish where there is no incumbent, or where the incumbent is suspended.

To charge oneself with. To take upon oneself the onus of a given task.

To give charge over. To set one in authority over.

"I gave my brother Hanani... charge over Jerusalem."—Nehemiah vii. 2.

To give in charge. To hand over a person to the charge of a policeman.

To have in charge. To have the care of something.

To take in charge. To "take up" a person given in charge; to take upon oneself the responsibility of something.
Charge (To). To make an attack or onset in battle. "To charge, with bayonets" is to rush on the enemy with levelled bayonets.

To return to the charge. To renew the attack.

Chargé d’Affaires. The proxy of an ambassador, or the diplomatic agent where none higher has been appointed.

Charole'sia. The lady-love of Theagenes in the exquisite erotic Greek romance called The Loves of Theagenes and Chariclea, by Heliodoros, Bishop of Trikka, in the fourth century.

Charing Cross. Not from chère reine, in honour of Eleanor, the dear wife of Edward I., but la chère reine (the Blessed Virgin). Hence, in the Close Roll, Richard II., part 1 (1382), we read that the custody of the falcons at Charryng, near Westminster, was granted to Simon Burley, who was to receive 12d. a day from the Wardrobe.

* A correspondent in Notes and Queries, Dec. 28th, 1889, p. 507, suggests the Anglo-Saxon cérven (to turn), alluding to the bend of the Thames.

"Queen Eleanor died at Harly, Nottinghamshire, and was buried at Westminster. In every town where the corpse rested the king caused a cross of cunning workmanship to be erected in remembrance of her. There were fourteen, some say fifteen, altogether. The three which remain are in capitals: Lincoln, Newark, Grantham, Leicester, Stamford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony-Affricton, Woburn, Dunstable, St. Albans, Waltham, Went-Cheaps (Cheapside), Charing, and Bishopsgate."—In front of the South Eastern Railway station (Strand) is a model, in the original dimensions, of the old cross, which was made of case stone, and was demolished in 1642.

Charlot. According to Greek mythology, the chariot was invented by Erichthonius to conceal his feet, which were those of a dragon.

"Seated in car, by him constructed first
To hide his hideous feet."—Plutarch.

Charlot of the Gods. So the Greeks called Sierra Leo-ne, in Africa, a ridge of mountains of great height. A sierra means a saw, and is applied to a ridge of peaked mountains.

"Her pearly forest, mingleing with the skies,
Leona's rough steep behind us flies."—Camoesa: Lusiads, book 5.

Chariots or Cars. That of

ADORPION was drawn by lions and wild boars.
BACCHUS by satyrs.
CERES (St: Li) by winged dragons.
CYBELE (St: Li) by lions.
Diana by stags.
JACO by peacocks.
PHOEBE by swans.
PLUTO by black horses.
THE SIX by seven horses (the seven days of the week).
VENUS by doves.

Charlemagne (in Rome) were classed under four factions, distinguished by their livers:—white, red, sky-blue, and green. Domitian added two more, viz. the golden and the purple.

Charities. Masks.

"Our ladies laugh at bare-faced truths when they have those muzzles on, which they call masks, and which were formerly much more properly called charity, because they cover a multitude of sins."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 27.

Charity. Charity begins at home. "Let them learn first to show piety at home" (1 Tim. v. 4 and 5).

Cold as charity. Than which what's colder to him who gives and him who takes!

Charivari. The clatter made with pots and pans, whistling, bawling, hissing, and so on. Our concert of "narrow-bones and cleavers"; the German Katzenmusik, got up to salute with ridicule unequal marriages. Punch is our national Charivari, and clatters weekly against political and social wrong-sidedness.

Charlatan. The following etymology is suitable to a book of Phrase and Fable.

It is said that one Latan, a famous quack, used to go about Paris in a gorgeous car, in which he had a traveling dispensary. A man with a horn announced the approach of this magnate, and the delighted sightseers used to cry out, "Voila! le char de Latan." When I lived in Paris I often saw this gorgeous car; the horn-man had a drum also, and M. Latan, dressed in a long showy robe, wore sometimes a hat with feathers, sometimes a bruss helmet, and sometimes a showy cap. He was a tooth-extractor as well as dispenser.

Probably "Latan" was an assumed name, for charlatan is undoubtedly the Italian charlatano, a babbler or quack.

Charlemagne. His nine wives were

Hamiltrude, a poor Frankish woman, who bore him several children; Desiderata, who was divorced; Hildegarde, Fastrade (daughter of Count Rodolph the Saxon), and Luifgarde the German, all three of whom died before him; Maltegarde; Gertrude the Saxon; Regina; and Adalinda.

Charlemagne's peers. (See Paladins.)

Charlemagne's sword. Le Joyeuse.

Faite Charlemagne. To carry off one's winnings without giving the adversaries "their revenge."

"Faite Charlemagne c'est se retirer du jeu avec tout son gain, se point donner de revanche. Charlemagne s'est, jusqu'à la fin toutes ses conquêtes et quita le jeu de la vie sans avoir rendu du fruit de ses victoires. Le joueur qui se retire les mains pleins, fait commère Charlemagne."—Gréco: Recreations, l. 165.
Charles. An ill-omened name for kings:

England: Charles I. was beheaded by his subjects.

Charles II. lived long in exile.

Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, died in poverty and disgrace in France.

France: Charles I., the Bald, marching to repel the invading Saracens, was foreseen by his followers, and died of poison at Briou.

Charles II., the Fat, reigned wretchedly, and died a beggingly dependent on the stinting bounty of the Archbishop of Metz.

Charles III., the Simple, died in the dungeon of Château Thierry.

Charles IV., the Fair, reigned six years, married thrice, but buried all his children except one daughter, who was forbidden by the Salic law to succeed to the crown.

Charles V. lived and died an idiot or madman.

Charles VIII. starved himself to death.

Charles IX. smashed his head against the lintel of a doorway in the Château Amboise, and died in agony.

Charles X. died at the age of twenty-four, harrowed in conscience for the part he had taken in the "Massacre of St. Bartholomew."

Charles X. spent a quarter of a century in exile, and when he succeeded to the throne, fled for his life and died in exile.

Charles le Téméraire, of Burgundy, lost his life at Nancy, where he was utterly defeated by the Swiss.


Charles II., the Lame, was in captivity at his father's death.

Charles III., his grandson, was assassinated. (See JANE.)

Charles I. Whon Bernini's bust of Charles I. was brought home, the King was sitting in the garden of Chelsea Palace. He ordered the bust to be uncovered, and at the moment a hawk with a bird in its beak flew by, and a drop of the blood fell on the throat of the bust. The bust was ultimately destroyed when the palace was burnt down.

Charles and the Oak. When Charles II. fled from the Parliamentary army, he took refuge in Boscobel House; but when he deemed it no longer safe to remain there, he concealed himself in an oak. Dr. Stukeley says that this tree "stood just by a horse-track passing through the wood, and the king, with Colonel Carlos, climbed into it by means of the hen-roost ladder. The family reached them victuals with a nutshell." (Itinerarium Christiæm, III. p. 57, 1724.)

Charles's Wain. The constellation called the Great Bear, which forms the outline of a wheelbarrow or rustic wagon. "Charles" is a corruption of the word Charles, the farmer's wagon. (Anglo-Saxon, ceorles wain.)

"Sometimes still further corrupted into 'King Charles's wain.'"

Charybdis [cərɪˈbɪdz]. A whirlpool on the coast of Sicily. Scylla and Charybdis are employed to signify two equal dangers. Thus Horace says an author trying to avoid Scylla, drifts into Charybdis, i.e. seeking to avoid one fault, falls into another. The tale is that Charybdis stole the oxen of Hercules, was killed by lightning, and changed into the gulf.

"Thus when I shun Scylla, your father, I fall into Charybdis, your mother." — Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iii. 5.

Chase (Æ). A small deer-forest held, for the most part, by a private individual, and protected only by common law. Forests are royal prerogatives, protected by the "Forest Laws."
one side of a sheet. The type is first set up letter by letter in the “composing stick,” and is then transferred to the “galley,” where it appears in columns. It is next divided into pages, and then transferred to the chase, where it is held tight by quoins, or small bridges of wood. The word is French, chatter (a frame); our common. (See STICK.)

Chasidim and Zadikim. After the Babylonian captivity the Jews were divided into two groups—those who accepted and those who rejected the Persian innovation. The former were called pietists (chasidim), and the latter uprights (zadikim).

Chasseurs de Vincennes (French). The Duke of Orleans’ rifle corps; so called because they were garrisoned at Vincennes. (1835.)

Chat. Nid d’une souris dans l’orillle d’un chat. A mare’s nest. This French phrase is the translation of a line in Wynkyn de Worde’s Answering Questions, printed in English in 1511. **Demand : What is that that never was and never will be? Response : A mouse’s nest in a cat’s ear.** (See Mare’s Nest.)

Chat de Beaugency (L.). Keeping the word of promise to the ear, but breaking it to the sense. The legend is this: An architect was employed to construct a bridge over the Loire, opposite Beaugency, but not being able to accomplish it, made a league with the devil to give his sable majesty the first living being which crossed the bridge. The devil supposed it would be the architect himself, but when the bridge was finished the man threw a cat forward, and it ran over the bridge like a wild thing. The devil was furious, but a bargain’s a bargain, and the “cat of Beaugency” became a proverb.

Châteaux en Espagne. [Castle in Spain.] A castle in the air; something that exists only in the imagination. In Spain there are no châteaux. (See CASTLE.)

Château. Many wines are named after the manor on which the grapes are grown: as Château Lafitte, Château La Tour, Château Margaux, Château Rose (and Bordeaux), Château Yquem (a white Bordeaux), etc.

Chat’telins’. A fashionable coffeehouse in the reign of Charles II.

Chat. Their servant coming to bring me to Chattlehouse, a house in Covent Garden, or Che’s house, to Covent Garden, and there with music and company, mightily merry till tea at night. The Duke of Monmouth and a great many ladies were at Chatelin’s, and I left them there. — Pepys: Diary, April 22nd, 1668. 

Chatterbox. A talkative person. The Germans have Pfländermensch (chatterbox). Shakespeare speaks of the clack-dish. “His use was to put a ducat in her clack-dish” (Measure for Measure, iii. 2)—i.e., the box or dish used by beggars for collecting alms, which the holder clatters to attract attention. We find also chatter-basket in old writers, referring to the child’s rattle.

Chatterhouse. To go through the chatterhouse. Between the legs of one or more boys, set apart like an inverted A, who strike, with their hands or caps, the victim as he creeps through. Hall-iwell (Archaic Dict.) gives chat, a small twig, and chatter, to bruise; also chattleocks, refuse wood left in making faggots. Probably, the boys used little twigs or sticks instead of caps or hands. And to go through chatterhouse means to get a trouncing or tunding. The pun between chatterhouse and charterhouse is obvious.

Chatterpie. Same as chatterbox. The pie means the magpie. (Mag. to chatter.) (See Hall-iwell.)


Chauvin. A blind idolator of Napoleon the Great. The name is taken from Les Misérable, by Bayard and Dumnavor, but was popularised in Charet’s Converst Chauvin. Chauvinism. A blind idolatry of Napoleon the Great. Now it means a blind and pugnacious patriotism: a warlike spirit.


Chaw-bacon (A). An uncouth rustic, supposed to eat no meat but bacon.

Chewy. Heu self knew a most respectable day-labourer, who had saved up enough money to keep himself in old age, who told me he never saw or touched any meat in his cottage but bacon, except once a year, and that was on club-day (1790). He never ate rabbit, game, chicken, or duck.

Chewed up. Done for, utterly discomfited, demolished. (American.)

Che sa’a, sa’a. What shall be will be. The motto of the Russells (Bedford).

“Whatever doth call ye this, Che sa’a, sa’a?”—Keat. (Author’s translation), II. 1.

Cheap as a Saradin. A Roman phrase referring to the great crowds of
Sardinian prisoners brought to Rome by Tiberius Gracchus, and offered for sale at almost any price.

Cheap Jack. Jack, the chap-man. Not cheap, meaning low-priced, but cheap meaning merchant, as in "chapman," "cheapside," etc. Jack is a term applied to inferior persons, etc. (Saxon, ceapa, a merchant; escapian, to buy; ceapman, a tradesman. (See Jack.)

Cheapeade Bargain (4). A very weak pun, meaning that the article was bought cheap or under its market value.

Cheater (2 syl.) originally meant an Escheator or officer of the king's exchequer appointed to receive due and taxes. The present use of the word shows how these officers were wont to fleece the people. (See Catchpole.)

Compare with escheator the New Testament word "Publicans," or collectors of the Roman tax in Judea, etc.

Cheek. Called also stone-cheek, kisvna (a sepulchral monument or cromlech).

"We find a rude cheek or flat stone of an oval form, about three yards in length, five feet over where broadest, and ten or twelve inches thick." —Camden.

Checkmate, in the game of chess, means placing your adversary's king in such a position that he can neither cover nor move out of check. Figuratively, "to checkmate" means to foil or outwit another; checkmated, outmanouevred. "Mate" (Arabic, mat, dead; Spanish, matar, to kill). The German schach means both chess and check, and the Italian scacco means the squares of the chess-board; but schach-matt and scacco-matto = check-mate. The French échec is a "stoppage," whence donner or faire échec et mat, to make a stoppage (check) and dead; the Spanish, sacar de matar, means the check of death (final check).

"If we go to Arabic for "mate," why not go there for "check" also? And "sheik mat" = the king dead, would be consistent and exact. (See Chess.)

Cheek. None of your cheek. None of your insolence. "None of your jaw" means none of your nagging or word irritation.

"We say a man is very cheeky, meaning that he is saucy and presumptuous. To give cheek. To be insolent. "Give me none of your cheek."

To have the cheek. To have the face or assurance. "He hadn't the cheek to ask for more."

"On account of his having so much cheek"—Dickens: Bleak House.

Cheek (7b). To be saucy. "You must cheek him well," i.e. confront him with fearless impudence; face him out.

Check by Jowl. In intimate con-fabulation; tête-à-tête. Check is the Anglo-Saxon ceaca, ceac-ben, cheek-bone; and jowl is the Anglo-Saxon cecele (the jaw); Irish, gial.

"I'll go with thee, check by jowl."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2.

Cheese. Tusser says that a cheese, to be perfect, should not be like (1) Gehazi, i.e. dead white, like a leper; (2) not like Lot's wife, all salt; (3) not like Argus, full of eyes; (4) not like Tom Piper, "hoven and puffed," like the cheeks of a Piper; (5) not like Cripin, leathery; (6) not like Lazarus, poor; (7) not like Esau, hairy; (8) not like Mary Magdalen, full of whey or mauldin; (9) not like the Gentiles, full of maggots or gentils; and (10) not like a bishop, made of burnt milk. (Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry.)

A cheese which has no resemblance to these ten defects is "quite the cheese."

Breath and cheese. Food generally, but of a frugal nature. "Come and take your bread and cheese with me this evening."

A green cheese. An unripe cheese.

The moon made of green cheese. A slight resemblance, but not in the least likely. "You will persuade him to believe that the moon is made of green cheese." (See above.)

"Tis an old rat that won't eat cheese. It must be a wondrously toothless man that is inaccessible to flattery; he must be very old indeed who can abandon his favourite indulgence; only a very cunning rat knows that cheese is a mere bait.

Cheese. Something choicest (Anglo-Saxon, cros-an, to choose; German, kiesan; French, choisir). Tusser says, "To choose whether she wold him marry or no."

"Now thou mightest choose
How thou cousetst [conversest] to come, now thou Knowist all my names."—P. Ploughman's Vision.

It is not the cheese. Not the right thing; not what I should choose.

He is quite the cheese or just the cheese —i.e. quite the thing. By a double refinement we get the slang varieties, That's prime Stilton, or double Gloucester—i.e. slap bang up.

Cheeseparer (4). A skinflint; a man of small savings; economy carried
Cherry

Chèn (French). Hoary, grey-headed. This word is much used in Paris to signify good, delicate, exquisite in flavour, delicious, de bon goût. It was originally applied to wine which is improved by age. Thus we hear commonly in Paris the expression, “Voûte du vin qui est bien chèn” (mellow with age). Sometimes gris (grey with age) is substituted, as “Nous en boirens tant de ce bon vin gris” (Le Tresor des Chansons Nouvelles, p. 79). The word, however, is by no means limited to wine, but is applied to well-nigh everything worthy of commendation. We even hear Chèn Reuix, good morning; and Chèn sorgue, good night. “Reuix,” of course, means “sunshine,” and “sorgue” is an old French word for evening or brown. “Chènnument” = à merveille.

Chequers. A public-house sign. In England without doubt the arms of Fitzwarren, the head of which house, in the days of the Henrys, was invested with the power of licensing vintners and publicans, may have helped to popularise this sign, which indicated that the house was duly licensed; but the sign has been found on houses in exhumed Pompeii, and probably referred to some game, like our draughts, which might be indulged in on the premises. Possibly in some cases certain public-houses were at one time used for the payment of doles, etc., and a chequer-board was provided for the purpose. In such cases the sign indicated the house where the parish authorities met for that and other purposes.

Chèronean [ch=k]. The Chèronoan Sage. Plutarch, who was born at Chèrono’s, in Boetia (46-120).

“This phrase, Ο Χερονεαν σαγος, is thine.”</p>

Beotia: Μουστρελ.

Cherry. The whole tree or not a cherry on it. “Ait Chear and nullus.” All in all or none at all.

“This Hospitalier seems to be one of those magistical knives who must hate the whole tree, or they’ll not have a cherry on it.”

To make two bites of a cherry. To divide something too small to be worth dividing.

Cherry Fairs. Now called tea-gardens. Nothing to do with cherries; it is chery fairs—i.e. gay or recreation fairs. A “cheering” is a merry-making. Halliwell tells us that “Cherry (or rather chery) fairs are still held in Worcestershire.” Gower says of this

Cheeseparing. A useless economy. The French say, “Une économie de boute de chandelles.” The allusion is to the well-known tale of a man who chose one of three sisters for wife by the way they pured their cheese. (See above.)

Cheese-Toaster (A). A sword; also called a “toasting-fork.” “Come! out with your toaster.” In Latin carneus means a dart, a spit used in roasting, or a toasting fork. Thus we have “pugnax sicuro venena Sabello” (Eui. vii. 663), and in Eui. i. 210, etc., we read that the men prepared their supper, after slaying the beasts, “pars in frativa secent, cerebusque tremulta firmat.” In the former example carneus is used for an instrument of war, and in the latter for a toasting-fork or spit.

Cheesewring (Lynton, Devon). A mass of eight stones, towering to the height of thirty-two feet; so called because it looks like a gigantic cheese-press. This is probably a natural work, the effect of some convulsion. The Kilmarnock Rocks and part of Hugh Lloyd’s Pulpit, present somewhat similar piles of stone.

Chef d’Oeuvre. A masterpiece. (French.) (Pronounce sha deuhr.)

Chemistry [kémiistry] is from the Arabic kimia, whence al-kimia (the occult art), from kaunai (to conceal).

Inorganic chemistry is that branch of chemistry which is limited to metallic and non-metallic substances, which are not organised bodies.

Organic chemistry is devoted to organised bodies and their elements.

Chemos or Chemosh [Këmosh]. War-god of the Moabites; god of lust.

“Next, Chemos, the obscene dread of Moab’s sons. From Aroer to Nebo, and the wild Of southwest Abarim.”


Chennapppa. The city of Chennappa. So Madras is called by the natives.
world. "Alle is but a cherey-fayre," a phrase frequently met with.

"This life, my son, is but a cherey-fayre."—Morgan's Bedri (quoted by Halliwell).

Cherry Trees and the Cuckoo. The cherry tree is strangely mixed up with the cuckoo in many cuckoo stories, because of the tradition that the cuckoo must eat three good meals of cherries before he is allowed to cease singing.

"Cuckoo, cuckoo, cherry-tree,
Good bird, balder, tell to me,
How many years I am to see.

The answer is made by the cuckoo repeating its cry the prophetic number of times.

Cherubins. The 11th Hussars are so called, by a bad pun, because their trousers are of a cherry colour.

Cherry and Fair-Star. Cherry was the son of a king's brother and Brunetia; Fair-star was the daughter of the king and Blondina, the two fathers being brothers, and the two mothers sisters. They were cast on the sea adrift, but were found and brought up by a corsair and his wife. Ultimately they are told of their birth by a green bird, and marry each other. This tale is imitated from The Sisters who Enraged their Younger Sister, in Arabian Nights.

N.B.—The name is from the French cher (dear), and is about equal to "deary" or "dear one." It is quite wrong to spell it with a double r. (Contesse d'Aulny: Fairy Tales.)

Cheshire is the Latin castra-shire, called by the Romans Devana castra (the camp town of Deva, or Dee-mouth).

Chess. Called by the Hindus shetra: aha (the four arms) i.e. the four members of the army—viz. elephants, horses, chariots, and foot-soldiers; called by the ancient Persians shetriang. The Arabs, who have neither c nor g, called it shettr, which modern Persians corrupted into sawt, whence the Italian scacchi, German schach, French échec, our chess. (See page 242, CHECKMATE.)

Chesterfield, landed by Thomson in his Winter is the fourth earl, author of Chesterfield's Letters to His Son (1694-1773).

Chesterfield House (London) was built by Isaac Ware for Philip, fourth earl of Chesterfield. (See above.)

Chesnut. A stale joke. In The Broken Sword, an old melodrama by William Dillon, Captain Xavier is forever telling the same jokes with variations. He was telling about one of his exploits, connected with a cork-tree, when Pablo corrects him, "A chestnut-tree you mean, captain." "Bah! (replied the captain) I say a cork-tree." "A chestnut-tree," insists Pablo. "I must know better than you (said the captain); it was a cork-tree, I say." "A chestnut (persisted Pablo). I have heard you tell the joke twenty-seven times, and I am sure it was a chestnut."

Chesterfield. This is an illustration of the enduring vitality of the 'chestnut?' joke. (See Notes and Queries.)

Chestnut Sunday. Rogation Sunday, or the Sunday before Ascension Day.

Cheval (French, a cheval). Troops are arranged à cheval when they command two roads, as Wellington's army at Waterloo, which, being at the apex of two roads, commanded that between Charleroi and Brussels, as well as that to Mons.

"The Western Powers will assuredly never permit Russia to place herself again a cheval between the Ottoman Empire and France."—The Times.

Cheval de Bataille (His). His strong argument. (See Notes and Queries, May 22nd, 1886, p. 410.)

Chevalier d'Industrie. A man who lives by his wits and calls himself a gentleman.

"Benencher de la ville, chevalier de l'ordre de l'Industrie, qui va chercher quelques bien nids, quelque femme qui lui faise un fortune."—Gondomar, ou l'Homme Prodigieux (1713).


Chevaux de Frise (French). Horses of Friesland. A beam filled with spikes to keep off horses; so called from its use in the siege of Groningen, Friesland, in 1594. A somewhat similar engine had been used before, but was not called by the same name. In German it is "a Spanish horsemaw" (ein Spanischer Reiter).

Cheveril. He has a cheveril conscience. One that will easily stretch-hke cheveril or kid leather.

"Oh here's a wit of cheveril, that stretches from an inch narrow to an eel broad."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, ii. 4.

"Your soft cheveril conscience would receive,
If you might please to stretch it."

Shakespeare: Henry VIII., ii. 3.

Chevy Chase. There had long been a rivalry between the families of Percy and Douglas, which showed itself by
Incessant raids into each other's territory. Percy of Northumberland one day vowed he would hunt for three days in the Scottish border, without descending to ask leave of Earl Douglas. The Scotch turned said in his anger, "Tell this vaunter he shall find one day more than sufficient." The ballad called "Chervy Chase" mixes up this hunt with the battle of Otterburn, which, Dr. Percy justly observes, was a very different event." (Chaucer, "Chevauchie"), a military expedition on horseback."

To louder strains he raised his voice, to tell What woful wars in 'Chevy Chase' betell, When Percy drove the deer with hound and horn. Wars to be wept by children yet unborn." — Guy: Pastoral VI.

Chiabreresco (Italian). Poetry formed on the Greek model; so called from Gabriel Chiabrera, a name the "Pindar of Italy" (1552-1637).

Chiaroscuro [pronounce ke-adv-ro-skew-ro]. A style of painting now called "black and white."

"Chiaroscuro, 
, is the art of representing light and shadow in shadow and light, so that the parts represented in shadow shall have the clearness and warmth of those in light; and those in light, the depth and softness of those in shadow." — Chambers: Encyclopedia, 11. p. 171.

Chibis_boes. The musician; the harmony of nature personified. He teaches the birds to sing and the brooks to warble as they flow. "All the many sounds of nature borrow sweetness from his singing."

"Very dear to Hiawatha
Was the gentle Chibisbos.
For his gentleness he loved him,
And the magic of his singing."

Loungell: Hiawatha, I.

Chibouque (A). A smoking-pipe with a long tube, used in the East (Turkish).

Chic. Fashionable; comme il faut; the mode. This is an archaic French word in vogue in the seventeenth century. It really is the Spanish chico, little, also a little boy, and chien, a little girl or darling. Similarly, thee in Scotch is a loving term of admiration rude pride. (Chic is an abbreviation of the German geschick, apt, clever.)

"J'aime de motz de l'art, je mot en manche hic;
J'esperre avec le tems que j'entendras la chie."

Les d'argan de Du Lorsen, XII. p. 87.

Avoir la chic. To have the knack of doing the thing smartly

Chicard and chicaneur — elegant, de grand style, are very common expressions with artists.

Chicovache (3 syl). French for the "sorry cow," a monster that lived only on good women—all skin and bone, because its food was so extremely scarce. The old English romancers invented another monster, which they called Bicorn, as fat as the other was lean; but, luckily, he had for food "good and enduring husbands," of which there is no lack. (See Bicorne.)

"O noble wvvs, full of high prudent,
Let me but live one of your tongs table:
No let no clerk have cause of dispraise
To write or you a story of such marvel.
As of Guinevas, pacient and kynte,
Lest Chichivache you swolve in his entrails."


The French chiche-face means "thin-face." Lydigate wrote a poem entitled "Byorney and Chichovache."

Chick-a-biddy (A). A child's name for a young chicken, and a mother's word of endearment to her young child. "Biddly" is merely the call of a child, bid-bid-bid-bid, to a chicken.

"Do you, sweet Rob? Do you truly, chick-a-biddy?" — Dickens: Dombey and Son.

Chicken (plural chickens). It is quite a mistake to suppose "chickens" to be a double plural. The Anglo-Saxon is cieon, plural cieon._ We have a few plural forms in -en, as ox-en, brack-en, children, brethren, hosen, and eyen; but of these children and brethren are not the most ancient forms. "Chick" is a mere contraction of chicken.

The old plural forms of "child" are childe-er, dialectic child-er; children in a later form. The old plural forms of "brother" are brethren, brother, brethren; later forms are brethren and brethren (now brothers).

Children and chicken must always be pickin'. Are always hungry and ready to eat food.

To count your chickens ere they are hatched (Hudibras). To anticipate profits before they come. One of Aesop's fables describes a market woman saying she would get so much for her eggs, with the money she would buy a goose; the goose in time would bring her so much, with which she would buy a cow, and so on; but in her excitement she kicked over her basket, and all her eggs were broken. The Latins said, "Don't sing your song of triumph before you have won the victory" (ante victoriain can'ter triumphum). "Don't crow till you are out of the wood." has a similar meaning. (See page 36, col. 2, Alnaschar's Dream.)

Curves like chickens come home to roost. (See under Curses.)

Mother Carey's chickens. (See Mother Carey.)

She's no chicken. Not young. The young child as well as the young fowl is called a chicken or chick.
Children of St. Nicholas (The). So the Piedmontese call the ladybird, or little red beetle with spots of black, called by the Russians "God's little cow," and by the Germans, "God's little horse" sent as a messenger of love.

Chieln-hearted. Cowardly. Young fowls are remarkably timid, and run to the wing of the hen upon the slightest cause of alarm.

Chien. Entre chien et loup. Dusk, between daylight and lamp-light; owlight.

"The best time to talk of difficult things is entre chien et loup, as the Guernsey folk say."—Mrs. Edwards: A Guernsey Girl, chap. xi.

Chien de Jean de Nivelle (Le), which never came when it was called. Jean de Nivelle was the eldest son of Jean II. de Montmorency, born about 1423. He espoused the cause of the Duke of Burgundy against the orders of Louis XI. and the wish of his father, who disinherited him. Bouillet says: Jean de Nivelle était devenu en France à cause du refus qu'il fit de répondre à l'appel de son roi un objet de haine et de mépris; et le peuple lui donna le surnom injurieux de chien, de là le proverbe.

"C'est le chien de Jean de Nivelle Qui s'en fait toujours quand on l'appelle.

The Italians call this Arrilotto's dog.

Child, at one time, meant a female infant, and was the correlative of boy.

"Mercy on 't! A baby, a very pretty baby. A boy or a child, I wonder?"—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, in. 2.

Child of God (A), in the Anglican and Catholic Church, means one who has been baptised; others consider the phrase to mean one converted by special grace and adopted into the holy family of God’s Church.

"In my baptism, wherein I was made a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven."—Church Catechism.

Child of the Cord. So the defendant was called by the judges of the vehmggericht in Westphalia, because everyone condemned by the tribunal was hanged to the branch of a tree.

Child, as Childe Harold, Childe of Eldechilde Waters, Childe Roland, Childe Tristan, Childe Arthur, etc. In all these cases the word "Childe" is a title of honour, like the infante and infanta of Spain. In the times of chivalry, the noble youths who were candidates for knighthood were, during their time of probation, called infants, valets, damoyets, and bacheliers. Child or infant was the term given only to the most noble. (In Anglo-Saxon, the same word [cynht] means both a child and a knight.)

Childe Harold. A man sated of the world, who roams from place to place to flee from himself. The "childe" is, in fact, Lord Byron himself, who was only twenty-one when he began, and twenty-eight when he finished the poem. In canto i. (1809), he visited Portugal and Spain; in canto ii. (1810), Turkey in Europe; in canto iii. (1816), Belgium and Switzerland; and in canto iv. (1817), Venice, Rome, and Florence.

Children. The children in the wood. The master of Wayland Hall, Norfolk, on his deathbed left a little son, three years old, and a still younger daughter, named Jane, to the care of his wife’s brother. The boy was to have £300 a year when he came of age, and the girl £500 as a wedding portion; but, if the children died previously, the uncle was to inherit. After twelve months had elapsed, the uncle hired two ruffians to murder the two babes. As they went along one of the ruffians relented, and killed his fellow; then, putting down the children in a wood, left them. The poor babes gathered blackberries to allay their hunger, but died during the night, and "Robin Redbreast" covered them over with strawberry leaves. All things went ill with the cruel uncle; his sons died, his barns were fired, his cattle died, and he himself perished in gaol. After the lapse of seven years, the ruffian was taken up for highway robbery, and confessed the whole affair. (Ferry: Recites, iii. ii. 18.)

"Then said he song: The Children in the Wood. (Ah! treacherous uncle, stained with infant blood?) How blackberries they pinched in deserts wild, And fearles at the glittering faulchion smiled; Their little corpse the robin-redbreast found, And strewn with pious sighs the leaves around."—Gay: Pastoral I.

Children. Three hundred and sixty-five at a birth. It is said that the Countess of Henneberg accused a beggar of adultery because she carried twins, whereupon the beggar prayed that the countess might carry as many children as there are days in the year. According to the legend, this happened on Good Friday, 1276. All the males were named John, and all the females Elizabeth. The countess was forty-two at the time.

Children as plural of "child." (See under Chicken, page 245, col. 2.)
Chilenos. People of Chili.
Chilian. A native of Chili, pertaining to Chili, etc.
Chil'iesta [ki'iesta]. Another word for *Millevarians*; those who believe that Christ will return to this earth and reign a thousand years in the midst of His saints. (Greek, chilia, a thousand.)

Chillingham Cattle. A breed of cattle (*Bos taurus*) in the park of the Earl of Tankerville, supposed to be the last remnant of the wild oxen of Britain.

Chillon. *Prisoner of Chillon*. François de Bonnivard, of Lunes. Lord Byron makes him one of six brothers, all of whom suffered as martyrs. The father and two sons died on the battlefield; one was burnt at the stake; three were incarcerated in the dungeon of Chillon near the lake of Geneva; of these, two died, and François was set at liberty by "the Bearmaid." Byron says that Bonnivard has left traces of his footsteps in the pavement of the dungeon. He was put in prison for "republican principles" by the Duke-Bishop of Savoy. (1496-1570.)

Chilmear' and Balbec. Two cities built by the Genii, acting under the orders of Jan ben Jan, who governed the world long before the time of Adam. Chilmear, or the "Forty Pillars," is Persepolis. These two cities were built as lurking places for the Genii to hide in.

Chiltern Hundreds (The). There are three, viz. Stoke, Desborough, and Benenham (or Burnham). At one time the Chiltern Hills, between Bedford and Hertford, etc., were covered with beech trees which formed shelter for robbers; so a steward was appointed by the Crown to put down these marauders and protect the inhabitants of the neighbourhood from depredations. The necessity of such watch and ward has long since ceased, but the office remains; and, since 1750, when Member of Parliament wishes to vacate his seat, one way of doing so is by applying for the stewardship of the three Chiltern Hundreds. The application being granted, the Member is advanced to an office under the Crown, and his seat in the House is ex officio vacated. Immediately the Member has effectually his object, he resigns his office again. The gift is in the hands of the Chancellor of the Exchequer. It was refused to a Member for Reading in 1842.

Chintz or Jink. Money; so called because it chinks or jingles in the purse. Thus, if a person is asked if he has money, he rattles that which he has in his purse or pocket.

Chintz means spotted. The cotton goods originally manufactured in the East. (Persian, chinz, spotted, stained; Hindu, chint, plur. chintas; Sanscrit, chitra, variegated.)
**Chios (K'ës). The man of Chios.** Homer, who lived at Chios, near the Ægean Sea. Seven cities claim to be his place of birth—

"Smyrna, Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athens."—Perry.

**Chip or Chips.**

A carpenter is known by his chips. A man is known to be a carpenter by the chips in his workshop, so that the profession or taste of other men may be known by their manners or mode of speech. There is a broadcloth slang as well as a corduroy slang; a military, naval, school, and university slang.

Such carpenters, such chips. As the workman, so his work will be.

Brother Chip. Properly a brother carpenter, but in its extended meaning applied to anyone of the same vocation as ourselves. (En nostre fuscæ; Petronius.)

The ship's carpenter is, at sea, commonly addressed as "chips."

Saratoga chips. Potatoes sliced thin while raw, and fried crisp. Sometimes called chipped potatoes.

**Chip of the Old Block (4).** A son or child of the same stuff as his father. The chip is the same wood as the block. Burke applied the words to W. Pitt.

**Chiron [Ki'ron].** The centaur who taught Achilles music, medicine, and hunting. Jupiter placed him in heaven among the stars, where he is called Sagittarius (the Archer).

Chiron, according to Dante, has watch over the lake of boiling blood, in the seventh circle of hell.

**Chirping Cup or Glass.** A merry-making glass or cup of liquor. Wine that maketh glad the heart of man, or makes him sing for joy.

"A chirping cup is my mirth's song,
And my vaster bell is my bowl: ding dong."

**Chisel.** I chiselled him means, I cheated him, or cut him out of something.

**Chitty-faced.** Baby-faced, lean. A chit is a child or sprout. Both chit and chitty-faced are terms of contempt.

(Anglo-Saxon, cith, a twig, etc.)

**Chivalry.**

The paladins of Charlemagne were all scattered by the battle of Roncesvalles.

The champions of Did’erick were all assassinated at the instigation of Chriemhil’dal, the bride of Exzel, King of the Huns.

The Knights of the Round Table were all extirpated by the fatal battle of Camlan.

Chivalry. The six following clauses may be considered almost as axioms of the Arthurian romances—:

1. There was no braver or more noble king than Arthur.
2. No fairer or more faithless wife than Guin’iver.
3. No truer pair of lovers than Tristan and Isolt (or Tristram and Ysilde).
4. No knight more faithful than Sir Kaye.
5. None so brave and amorous as Sir Laun’celot.
6. None so virtuous as Sir Gal’ahad.

*The flower of Chivalry.* William Douglas, Lord of Liddesdale. (Fourteenth century.)

**Chivy.** A chase in the school game of "Prisoners’ Base" or "Prison Bars." Probably a gipsy word. One boy sets a chivy, by leaving his bar, when one of the opposite side chases him, and if he succeeds in touching him before he reaches "home," the boy touched becomes a prisoner.

**Chivy or Chivvy.** Slang for the face. Much slang is due to rhyme, and when the rhyme is a compound word the rhyming part is sometimes dropped and the other part remains. Thus Chivy [Chevy]-chase rhymes with "face," by dropping "chase." Chivy remains, and becomes the accepted slang word. Similarly, daisies = boots, thus: daisy-roots will rhyme with "boots," and by dropping "roots," the rhyme, daisy remains. By the same process sky is the slang for pocket, the compound word which gave birth to it being "sky-rocket." "Christmas" the slang for a railway guard, as "Ask the Christmas," is, of course, from the rhyme "Christmas-curd"; and "raspberry" the slang for heart, is from the rhyme "raspberry-tart."

"Then came a knock at the Story's door,
Which made my raspberry tart."

Other examples given under their proper heads.

**Chleo (Klo’ve).** The shepherdess beloved by Daphnis in the pastoral romance of Longus, entitled Daphnis and Chleo. St. Pierre’s tale of Paul and Virginia is founded on the exquisite romance of Longus.

* Prior calls Mrs. Centlivre "Cleo."

**Chloe, in Pope’s Moral Essays (epist. ii.),** Lady Suffolk, mistress of George II.

"Content to dwell in decencies for ever."
Choereses. [K'rees]. The lover of Callirrhoe, in Chariton's Greek romance, called the Loves of Choereses and Callirrhoe. (Eighth century.)

Choice Spirit (A) or "Choice Spirit of the Age," a gallant of the day, being one who delights to exaggerate the whims of fashion. 

Hobson's Choice. (See Hobson.)

Choke. May this piece of bread choke me, if what I say is not true. In ancient times a person accused of robbery had a piece of barley bread, on which the mass had been said, given him to swallow. He put it in his mouth uttering the words given above, and if he could swallow it without being choked, he was pronounced innocent. Tradition ascribes the death of the Earl Godwin to choking with a piece of bread, after this solemn appeal. (See CORNS.)

Choke-pear. An argument to which there is no answer. Robbers in Holland at one time made use of a piece of iron in the shape of a pear, which they forced into the mouth of their victim. On turning a key, a number of springs thrust forth points of iron in all directions, so that the instrument of torture could never be taken out except by means of the key.

Choker (A). A neckcloth. A white choker is a white neckcloth or necktie, worn in full dress, and generally by waiters and clergymen. Of course, the verb to choker has supplied the word.

Chop and Chops. Chop and change (To). To barter by the rule of thumb. Boys "chop" one article for another (Anglo-Saxon, cip-an, or cep-an, to sell or barter).

A mutton chop is from the French coup-on, to cut off. A piece chopped off. The wind chops about. Shifts from point to point suddenly. This is cip-an, to barter or change hands. (See above To CHOP AND CHANGE.)

"How the House of Lords and House of Commons chopp'd round."—Tom Brown's Schooldays.

Chop-fallen. Crest-fallen; down in the mouth. (See next column, Chops.)

Chop-House (A). An eating-house where chops and steaks are served.

"John Bull, I'd have a chop-house at the very gates of paradise."—Washington Irving: vol. i. chap. vi. p. 61.

A Chinese custom-house is called a Chop-house (Hindu, chop, a stamp).

Chop Logic (To). To bandy words; to altercation. Lord Bacon says, "Let not the council chop with the judge." (See CHOP AND CHANGE.)

"How now, how now, chop logik! What is this? Proud! and 'I thank you,' and 'I thank you not.'
And yet not proud."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, iii. 5.

Chops. The face, is allied to the Latin caput, the head; Greek κεφαλή, Anglo-Saxon ceolf, the snout; in the plural, the cheeks. We talk of a "pig's chop."

The Latin cap-ut gives us the word choy, a fellow or man; and its alliance with chop gives us the term "chopped hands," etc. Everyone knows the answer given to the girl who complained of chopped lips: "My dear, you should not let the chops come near your lips."

Down in the chops—i.e., down in the mouth; in a melancholy state; with the mouth drawn down. (Anglo-Saxon, ceolf, the snout or jaw; Icelandic, kippr.)

Chops of the Channel. The short broken motion of the waves, experienced in crossing the English Channel; also the place where such motion occurs.

Chopine (2 syl.), or Chopin. A high-heeled shoe. The Venetian ladies used to wear "high-heeled shoes like stilts." Hamlet says of the actress, "Your ladyship is nearer to heaven, than when I saw you last, by the altitude of a chopine" (act ii. s. 2). (Spanish, chapin, a high cork shoe.)

Chorale. [Ko'ræ]. A sect of heretics, who, among other errors, persisted in keeping the Sunday a fast.

Choriambic Metre. Horace gives us a great variety, but the main feature in all is the prevalence of the choriambus (— — — —). specimen translations of two of these metres are subjoined:

(1) Horace, 1 Odes, xvii.

— — — | — — —| — — — | — — — | — — —

Lydia, why on Stanley,
By the great gods, tell me, I pray, ruinos amor you centre?

Once he was strong and manly,
Never even now, lattic of tall, Mars' mans' camp
to a eur.

K. C. B.

(2) The other specimen is 1 Odes, xii.

— — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — —

When you, with an approving smile,
Praise those delicate arms, I dy, of Telephus,
Ah me, I hope you stir up my labs!
Heart-sick, that for a boy you should forsake me thus.

K. C. B.

Chouans (2 syl.). French insurgents of the Royalist party during the Revolution. Jean Cottereau was their leader,
nicknamed *chouan* (owl), because he was accustomed to warn his companions of danger by imitating the screech of an owl. Cotterneau was followed by George Cadoudal.

? It is an error to suppose Chouan to be a proper name.

**Choughs Protected.** *(See page 137, col. 1, Birds, etc.)*

**Choune** (1 syl.). To cheat out of something. Gifford says the interpreter of the Turkish embassy in England is called *chiuns*, and in 1609 this chaimus contrived to defraud his government of £4,000, an enormous sum at that period. From the notoriety of the swindle the word *chiuns* or *to choune* was adopted.

"He is no chiuns."

*Ninian Jones: Aitkenhead, i. 1 (1610)."

**Chriem-bid's** or **Chriem-hild.** A woman of unrivalled beauty, sister of Gunther, and beloved by Siegfried, the two chief heroes of the Nibelungenlied. Siegfried gives her a talisman taken from Gunther's lady-love, and Gunther, in a fit of jealousy, induces Hagen to murder his brother-in-law. Chriemhild in revenge murders Ezzel, King of the Huns; invites the Nibelungs to the wedding feast; and there they are all put to the sword, except Hagen and Gunther, who are taken prisoners, and put to death by the bride. *(See KRIEM-HILD.)*

**Chris-cross Row** *(row to rhyme with low).* The alphabet in a hornbook, which had a cross at the beginning and end.

"Philosopher is all the go, And science quite the fashion; Our grandsons learnt the Chris-cross Row, L–d, how their daughters dangle." *(Anon. in the Egelet.)*

**Chrisom** or **Chriasm** signifies properly "the white cloth set by the minister at baptism on the head of the newly anointed with chrisom"—i.e. a composition of oil and balm. In the Form of Private Baptism is this direction: "Then the minister shall put the white vesture, commonly called the chrisome, upon the child." The child thus baptized is called a chrisom or chrisom child. If it dies within the month, it is shrouded in the vesture; and hence, in the bills of mortality, even to the year 1726, infants that died within the month were termed chrisoms. *(The cloth is so called because it was anointed. Greek, *chrisma*, verb *chrio*, to anoint.)*

"A' made a finer end and went away as it had been any chrisom child." *(Shakespeare: *Henry V*, ii. 3.)

**Christabel** *(Kris'tabel).* The heroine of Coleridge's fragmentary poem of that name.

**Christabelle** *(Kris'tabel).* Daughter of a "bonnie king" in Ireland. She fell in love with Sir Cauline *(q. v.)*.

**Christendom** *(Kris'-en-dum)* generally means all Christian countries; but Shakespeare uses it for *baptism*, or "Christian citizenship." Thus, in *King John*, the young prince says:

"By my christendom: So I were out of prison and kept sheep, I should be merry as the day is long." *(Act iv. sc. 1.)*

**Christian** *(ch = k).* The hero of John Bunyan's allegory called *The Pilgrim's Progress*. He fies from the "City of Destruction," and journeys to the "Celestial City." He starts with a heavy burden on his back, but it falls off when he stands at the foot of the cross. *Christian*. A follower of Christ. So called first at Antioch *(Acts xi. 26).*

Most Christian Doctor. John Chardile de Gerson *(1363-1429).*

Most Christian King. The style of the King of France. *(1469.)*

Pepin le Bref was so styled by Pope Stephen III. *(714-768.)*

Charles lo Chauve was so styled by the council of Savonnieres *(823, 840-877.)*

Louis XI. was so styled by Pope Paul II. *(1423, 1461-1483.)*

Since which time *(1469)* it was universally adopted in the French monarchy.

"And thus, O happy, with gaudy trophies plumed, *Most Christian king,* Also in vain assumed..." *(Camus: Lorent, book v.)*

Founder of Christian Eloquence. Louis Bordalone, the French preacher *(1632-1704).*

**Christian Traditions**, connected with natural objects.

1. **Birds, Beasts, and Fishes.**

   The **Ass**: Cross on the back. *(See Ass.)*

   **Bunting.** *(See Yellow-Hammer.)*

   "The Crossbill has nothing to do with the Christian cross; the bird is so called, because its mandibles cross each other."

   **Haddock**: The finger-marks on the Haddock and John Dory. *(See Haddock, etc.)*

   **Ichthus**, a fish. *(See Ichthus.)*

   **Pike's Head** *(q. v.)*

   **Pigeons or Doves**: The Russians are averse to pigeons as a food, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove at the baptism of Jesus. *(Sporting Magazine, January, 1825, p. 307.)*
:

OliriBtiaaa

RdUn

;

251

The red breast.

Redbreast:
Robin.)

{See

—

;

Stork : The cry of the Stork. {See
Store.)
Swallow Tlie cry of the Swallow.

SwAixow.)

{See

Swtne

:

The

holes in the forefeet
(See Fios.)

of Swine.
2.

The Vegetable World,

The Arum, Aspen,

Calvary-clover,

Cedar {»ee also Cross), Dwarf-elder,
J udas - tree. Passion - flower. Purple
Orchis, Red Anemone, Rood Selketi,
Spotted

Pei'sicaria, Thistle.

and Flowers with
TEAD iTiONd op Christ.)
3. The Number Thirteen.
Thir{See these articles^

teen.)

Christmas Bay. Transferred from
the 6th of January to the 25th of December bv Julius I. (337-352).
Old CM'istmas hay, January 6th.
When Gregory XIII. reformed the
Calendar in 1582, he omitted fen days
but when the New Style was adopted in
England in 1752, it was necessary to
cut off eleven days, which drove back
January 6th to December 25th of tho
previous year.
So what we now call
January 6th in the Old Style would be
Christmas Day, or December 25th.
Christmas Beooratlons. The great
was held in December,
when the people decorated the temples
feast of Saturn

with such green things as thev could
The Christian custom is the same
transferred to Him who was born in
Bethlehem on Christmas Day.
The
find.

=

k].
The wife
started with her children and Mercy from the “City of
Destruction” long after her husband.

CbrlBtlaii'a

of Christian,

[ch

who

She was placed under the guidance of
Mr. Great-Heart, and went, therefore,
“ silver slippers ” along the thorny
road {Unnyan : The Rtlgrim's Progress^
in

part

Chrlstoplier

ii.).

“ ChristChrlatmaa {Krist'mas),
mas conics but once a year.” (Thmnas
Tusser.)

ChrlBtmaa.^ Slang for a railwayExplained under Chivy (y.r.).

guard.

holly or holy-ti-ee is called Christ’sthorn in Germany and Scandinaria,
from its use in church decorations and
its putting forth its berries about Christ-

mas time. The early Christious gave an
emblematic turn to tne custom, laferi'ing
to the “ righteous branch,” and justifying the custom from Isaiah lx. 13
“ The glory of Lebanon shall come unto
thee the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the
box together, to beautify the place of.
;

my sanctuary.”
CluistmaB Trees and

Btasrpoles

(the day after Christinas Day). In tlie
early ruiys of Christianity boxes were
placed in" cliurches for promiscuous charities, and oiicned on Christmas Day.
The contents were distributed next day
by the priests, and called the “dole of
the Christmas box,” or the “hox money.”
It was customary for heads of houses to
give small sums of money to their subordinates “ to put into tlie box ” before

ore remnants of the Scandinavian Ash,
called Yggdrttsil', tho Tree of Time,
whose roots penetrate to heaven, Niffheim and Giiinuiigagap (the gap of
In Ginniingagup the frost giants
gai)s).
dwell, in Niffheim is the great seipoiit
Nidhugg; and under this root isllclheini, the home of tho dead.
V
are told that the ancient Egyptians, at tlio Winter Solstice, used a
palm branch containing twelve leaves or
shoots to symbolise the “ completion of
the year.” Tlio modem custom comes

mass on Christmas Day.

from Germany.

ChrlBtmaB Box.
given to servants,

Somewhat

A

etc.,

small gratuity

on Boxing Day

later, apxirentices caiTied

a

box round to

their master’s customers
for small gratuities. The custom since
1836 lias been gradiu^ly dying out.
(rladly tlio lioy,

with ChristniHS-liox

in hand,

Throughout tho town his devious route pursues,

And oi his master's L'uscuii.ers iiniilores
The yearly

mite.’*

Chrutmas.

are in commemoration of the song of the angels to the
shepherds at the nativity. Durand tells
us that the bishops with the cler^ used
to sing carols and play games on Christ-

CbriBtmaB Carols

mas Day.

(Welsh,

Italian, caroh, etc.)

carol,

a love-song

We

A

sect
Cbrls'tolytes [Knsr-to-lUeH].
of Christians that appeared in the sixth
century.
They maintained that when
Christ descended into hell. He left His
soul and body there, and rose only witli
His heavenly nature.

Chrlstoplier (>S7.). The gianx carried
a child over a brook, and said, “ Chylde.
thou hast put me, in grete peryll. I
might here no grater burden.” To
which the child answered, “ Marvel
thou nothing, fur thou hast borne all the
world upon thee, and its sins likewise.”
Tl^is an allegory: Christopher mesns


"Christ-bearer: the child was Christ, and the river was the river of death."

**Chronicle Small Beer (70).** To note down events of no importance whatsoever.

"He was a wight, if ever such wight were."
"To suckle fools and chronicle small beer."
—Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 1

**Chronicle on Chronies.**
Florence, a monk of Worcester, the earliest of our English chroniclers. It begins from Creation, and goes down to 1119, in which year the author died; but it was continued by another hand to 1141. Printed in 4to at London, 1592. Its chief value consists in its serving as a key to the Saxon chronicle.

**Chronicon-noton-thelogoos [ch = k].** A burlesque pomposo in Henry Carey's farce, so called. Anyone who delivers an inflated address.

"Aldhonorathepheaphorma, where left you Chroniconnotonthelogoos?"—H. Carey.

**Chrysalis** [ch = k]. The form which caterpillars assume before they are converted into butterflies or moths. The chrysalis is also called an aurelia, from the Latin aurum, gold. The external covering of some species has a metallic, golden hue, but others are green, red, black, etc. (Greek, chrusos, gold.)

* The plural is either chrysalides or chrysalides (4 syll.).

**Chryseor [ch = k].** Sir Aragall's sword, "that all other swords excelled."
—Spenser: Faerie Queene. (See Sword.)

**Chrysippus.** Nisi Chrysippus frisnet, Portionen non esset, Chrysippus of Soli was a disciple of Zeno the Stoic, and Cleanthes his successor. He did for the Stoics what St. Paul did for Christianity—that is, he explained the system, showed by plausible reasoning its truth, and how it was based on a solid foundation. Stoicism was founded by Zeno, it is true; but if Chrysippus had not advocated it, the system would never have taken root.

**Chubb (Thomas).** A deistical writer who wrote upon miracles in the first half of the eighteenth century.

"He heard of Blount, of Mandeville, and Chubb."—Crabbé: Borough.

**Chuck Full.** Probably a corruption of chock full or choke full—i.e. full enough to choke one.

"Aye was holding some grand market; streets and lan had been chokefull during the sunny hours."—Carlyle, in Beside Jane W. Carlyle, vol. 4, letter lxxxvii. p. 273.

**Chukwa.** The tortoise at the South Pole on which the earth is said to rest.

**Church.** A cron, a familiar companion, properly a bedfellow; a corruption either of chambermate or conrade.

"To have a good chum is one of the pleasantest parts of a voyage."—Northcote: Merchant Veneale, chap. xii. p. 164.

**Chum in with (70).** To be on friendly terms with. (See above)

**Church.** The etymology of this word is generally assumed to be from the Greek, Kuriou oikos (house of God); but this is most improbable, as the word existed in all the Celtic dialects long before the introduction of Greek. No doubt the word means a "circle." The places of worship among the German and Celtic nations were always circular. (Welsh, cwrch; French, cirque; Scotch, cirk; Greek, kirkos, etc.) Compare Anglo-Saxon circe, a church, with circul, a circle.

High, Low, and Broad Church. Dr. South says, "The High Church are those who think highly of the Church and lowly of themselves; the Low Church, those who think lowly of the Church and highly of themselves" (this may be epigrammatic, but the latter half is not true). Broad Church are those who think the Church is broad enough for all religious parties, and their own views of religion are chiefly of a moral nature, their doctrinal views being so rounded and elastic that they can come into collision with no one.

"By the "High Church" now are meant those who follow the "Oxford Movement"; the "Low Church" party call themselves the "Evangelical" Church party.

The Church of Latter-day Saints. The Mormons.

The Anglican Church. That branch of the Protestant Church which, at the Reformation, was adopted in England. It disavowed the authority of the Pope, and rejected certain dogmas and rules of the Roman Church.

* Since 1532 generally called the "Established Church," because established by Act of Parliament.

The Catholic Church. The Western Church called itself so when it separated from the Eastern Church. It is also called the Roman Catholic Church, to distinguish it from the Anglican Church or Anglican Catholic Church, a branch of the Western Church.

The Established Church. The State Church, which, in England, is Episcopalian and in Scotland Presbyterian.
Before the Reformation it was, in both countries, “Catholic;” before the introduction of Christianity it was Pagan, and before that Druidism. In Turkey it is Mohammedanism; in Russia the Greek Church; in China, India, etc., other systems of religion.

To go into the Church. To take holy orders, or become an "ordained" clergyman.

Church-goer (A). One who regularly attends the parish church.

Church Invisible (The). Those who are known to God alone as His sons and daughters by adoption and grace. (See Church Visible.)

Church Militant. The Church on earth means the whole body of believers, who are said to be "waging the war of faith" against "the world, the flesh, and the devil." It is therefore militant, or in warfare. (See Church Triumphant.)

Church Porch (The) was used in ancient times for settling money transactions, paying dowries, rents, and purchases of estates. Consequently, it was furnished with benches on both sides. Hence, Lord Stourton sent to invite the Hartgills to meet him in the porch of Kilmington church to receive the £2,000 awarded them by the Star Chamber. (Lord de Ros: Tower of London.)

Church Triumphant (The). Those who are dead and gone to their rest. Having fought the fight and triumped, they belong to the Church triumphant in heaven. (See Church Militant.)

Church Visible (The). All ostensibly Christians; all who profess to be Christians; all who have been baptised and admitted into Church Communion. (See Church Invisible.)

Churched. Baptized.

To church a woman is to read the appointed service when a woman comes to church to return thanks to God for her "safe deliverance" and restored health.

Churchwarden (A). A long clay pipe, such as churchwardens used to smoke some half a century ago when they met together in the parish tavern, after they had made up their accounts in the vestry, or been elected to office at the Easter meeting.

"Thirty years have enabled those [tin-foil pipes] to destroy short clays, ruin meerschaum, and even do much mischief to the venerable 'churchwarden.'"—Notes and Queries, April 25th, 1855, p. 52.

Churchyard Cough (A). A consumptive cough indicating the near approach of death.

Chuzzlewit (Martin). The hero of Dickens's novel so called. Jonas Chuzzlewit is a type of mean tyranny and sordid greed.

Chyndowax. A chief Druid, whose tomb, with a Greek inscription, was discovered near Dijon in 1598.

Ci-devant (French). Former, of times gone by. As Ci-devant governor—i.e. once a governor, but no longer so. Ci-devant philosophers means philosophers of former days.

"The application of mistresses put her in mind of her ci-devant abasement."—Jane Porter: Thaddeus of Wartmore, chap. xvi.

Cicerc. So called from the Latin, cicer (a wart or vetch). Plutarch says "a flat excrescence on the tip of his nose gave him this name." His real name was (Tullius) Tully.

La Bouche de Ciceron. Philippe Pot, prime minister of Louis XI. (1428-1494.)

The Cicer of France. Jean Baptiste Massillon (1663-1742.)

The Cicer of Germany. Johann III., elector of Brandenburg. (1455-1499.)

The Cicer of the British Senate. George Canning (1770-1827.)

The British Cicer. William Pitt, Earl of Chatham (1708-17, 8.)


The German Cicer. Johann Sturm, printer and scholar. (1507-1589.)

Cicerone (4 syl.). A guide to point out objects of interest to strangers. So called in the same way as Paul was called by the men of Lystra "Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker" (Acts xiv. 12). Ciceron was the speaker of speakers at Rome; and certainly, in a party of "sight-seers, the guide is "the chief speaker." It is no compliment to the great orator to call the glib patterer of a show-place a Ciceron: but we must not throw stones at our Italian neighbours, as we have conferred similar honour on our great epic poet in changing "Grub Street" into "Milton Street."

* Pronounce chich-er-ohn.

"Every glib and loquacious hireling who shows wonders about their pleasure-galleries, palaces, and ruins, is called (in Italy) a cicerone or a ciceroni."—Tranck: On the Study of Words, lecture iv. p. 88.

7 In England, generally called "a guide."
Cielisbeo [che-chiz-bee'-o]. A danger about women; the professed gallant of a married woman. Also the knot of silk or ribbon which is attached to fans, walking-sticks, umbrellas, etc. Cicisbeism, the practice of dangling about women.

Cleántus or Cyllénius. Mercury. So called from mount Cyllén, in Pelleponnesus, where he was born.

Cicuta. In Latin cicáta means the length of a reed up to the knot, such as the internodes made into a Pan-pipe. Hence Virgil (Ec. ii. 36) describes a Pan-pipe as "septem comparta cicátis fistula." It is called Cow-bane, because cows not unfrequently eat it, but are killed by it. It is one of the most poisonous of plants, and some think it made the fatal draught given to Socrates.

"Arum cictan in monte seminat, sic cicuta vinum."—Pind. xiv. 7.
"Quae poterunt inquiram satis expurgare cicuta."—Horace: &eck. ii. 23.

Cid. Arabic for lord. Don Roderigo Laynez, Ruy Diaz (son of Diaz), Count of Bivar. He was called "mio cid el campedador," my lord the champion (1025-1099). Corruption of Said.

The Cid's horse. Babieca. (3 or 4 syl.). (See Horse.)

The Cid's sword. Cola'da. The sword taken by the Cid Roderigo from King Bucar was called Tizyina. (See Sword.)

The Portuguese Cid. Nunez Alva'rez Pereira, general diplomatist. (1360-1431.)

Cid Hamet Benengeli. The supposititious author of Don Quixote's Adventures.

Cigogne. (French). A stork. Conte de la cigogne. An old wife's tale; silly title-tattle. "On conte des choses merveilleuses de la cigogne" (wonderful stories are told of the stork). This, no doubt, refers to the numerous Swedish legends of the stork, one of which is that its very name is derived from a stork flying round the cross of Christ, crying, "Styrka! Styrka!" (strengthen, strengthen, or bear up), and as the stork has no voice at all, the legend certainly is a "Conte de la cigogne," or old wife's fable.

"J'apprèhends qu'on ne croie que tout ce que j'ai rapporté jusqu'ici ne passe pour des rimes de la cigogne, on de ma mere l'ore."—Le Roman Hougojoin. 1718.

Cili'res. (See Horse.)

Cimmerian Bosporus. The strait of Kaffa.

Cimmerian Darkness. Homer (possibly from some story as to the Arctic night) supposes the Cimmerians to dwell in a land "beyond the ocean-stream," where the sun never shone. (Odys., xi. 14.)

"In dark Cimmerian desert ever dwell."—Millen: L'Allegro.

Cinchoa or Quinine. So named from the wife of the Condi del Chinchon, viscount of Peru, whence the bark was first sent to Europe in 1640. Linnaeus erroneously named it Cinchoa for Chinchon. (See Peruvian Bark.)

Cincinnati, the Roman, was ploughing his field, when he was saluted as Dictator. After he had conquered the Volsci and delivered his country from danger, he laid down his office and returned to his plough.

"And Cincinnati, awed from the plough."—Thomson: Winter, 122.


Cindersl'a [little cinder girl]. Heroine of a fairy tale. She is the drudge of the house, dirty with housework, while her elder sisters go to fine halls. At length a fairy enables her to go to the prince's ball; the prince falls in love with her, and she is discovered by means of a glass slipper which she drops, and which will fit no foot but her own.

The glass slipper is a mistranslation of pantoufle en var (a fur slipper), not en verre. (R. C. Ivraught: Contes de Fees.)

Cinque Cento. An epithet applied to art between 1500-1600; called in France Renaissance, and in England Elizabethan. It was the revival of the classical or antique, but is generally understood as a derogatory term, implying debased or inferior art. The great schools of art closed with 1500. The "immortal five" great painters were all born in the previous century: viz. Leonardo da Vinci, born 1452; Michel Angleo, 1474: Titian, 1477; Raphael, 1480; and Correggio, 1494. Cinque Cento is the Italian for 500, omitting the thousand—mi cinque cento.

Cinque Ports (The). Originally the five seaports: Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney, and Hythe. Subsequently Winchelsea and Rye were added.

Cinter (A). The framing erected between piers to hold up the stones of an arch during the making thereof.

"Certain crude beliefs may be useful in the infancy of a nation, but when the intelligence is fully developed, the center is thrown down and truth stands unsupported."—E. D. Fawcett.
Cipher. Dr. Whewell’s riddle is—

“A headless man had a letter (a) to write,
He who read it (spelt) had lost his sight.
The dumb repeated it (spelt) word for word,
And deaf was the man who listened and heard (spelt).”

Circe (2 syl.). A sorceress. She lived in the island of Eea. When Ulysses landed there, Circe turned his companions into swine, but Ulysses resisted this metamorphosis by virtue of a herb called moly, given him by Mercury.

“When knows not Circe,
The daughter of the Sun, whose charmed cup
Whoever tasted lost his upright shape.
And downward fell into a grumbling swine?”
Milton: Comus, 50–53.

Circle of Uldea. A white rainbow or luminous ring sometimes seen in Alpine regions opposite the sun in foggy weather.

Circuit. The journey made through the counties of Great Britain by the judges twice a year. There are six circuits in England, two in Wales, and three in Scotland. Those in England are called the Home, Norfolk, Midland, Oxford, Western, and Northern; those of Wales, the North and South circuits; and those of Scotland, the Southern, Western, and Northern.

Circumbendibus (A). It took a circumambulation, i.e., he went round about and round about before coming to the point.

“Partaking of what scholars call the periphrastic and ambiguous, and the vulgar the circumbendibus.”—Sir W. Scott: Waverley, chap. xiv.

Circumcellians. A sect of the African Donatists in the fourth century; so called because they rambled from town to town to redress grievances, forgive debts, marry slaves, and set themselves up as the oracles of right and wrong. (Latin, circum-celio, to beat about.)

Circumcised Brethren (in Juda-bras). They were Prynne, Bertie or Burton, and Bastwick, who lost their ears and had their noses slit for lampooning Henrietta Maria and the bishops.

Circumlocution Office. A term applied in ridicule to our public offices, because each person tries to shuffle off every act to some one else; and before anything is done it has to pass through so many departments, that every fly is crushed on a wheel. The term was invented by Charles Dickens, and appears in Little Dorrit.

Cirro-Scot or Church Scot. An ecclesiastical due, paid chiefly in corn,
in the reign of Canute, etc., on St. Martin’s Day.

Cist (Greek κιστῆς, Latin cista). A chest or box. Generally used as a coffer for the remains of the dead. The Greek and Roman cist was a deep cylindrical basket made of wickerwork, like a lady’s work-basket. The basket into which voters cast their tablets was called a “cist;” but the mystic cist used in the rites of Ceres was latterly made of bronze.

Cist Urn (A). An urn for the ashes of those buried in cists.

Cistercians. A religious order, so called from the monastery of Cistercium, near Dijon, in France. The abbey of Cistercium or Citeaux was founded by Robert, abbot of Molème, in Burgundy, at the close of the eleventh century.

Citadel (A). A strong fort, constructed either within the place fortified, or on the most inaccessible spot of its general outline; to give refuge for the garrison, that it may prolong the defence after the place has fallen, or to hold out for the best terms of capitulation. Citadels generally command the interior of the place, and are useful, therefore, for overawing a population which might otherwise strive to shorten a siege. (French, citadelle; Italian, citadella, a little city.)

Cities.
City of Refuge. Moses, at the command of God, set apart three cities on the east of Jordan, and Joshua added three others on the west, whether any person might flee for refuge who had killed a human creature inadvertently. The three on the east of Jordan were Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan; the three on the west were Hebron, Shechem, and Kadesh. (Deut. iv. 43; Josh. xx. 1–8.)

The Cities of the Plain. Sodom and Gomorrah.

“Aram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the blame of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom”—Gen. xiii. 12.

The Seven Cities. Egypt, Jerusalem, Babylon, Athens, Rome, Constantinople, and either London for commerce, or Paris for beauty. (See Pentapolis.)

Citizen King (Thev). Louis Philippe of France. So called because he was elected king by the citizens of Paris. (Born 1773, reigned 1830–1848, died 1850.)

City (A), strictly speaking is a large town with a corporation and cathedral;
but any large town is so called in ordinary speech. In the Bible it means a town having walls and gates.

"The eldest son of the first man (Cain) built a city (Gen. iv. 17)—not, of course, a Nineveh or a Babylon, but still a city."—Bruce, Notes on Genesis, chap. i. p. 10.

City College (Th.). Newgate. The wit is now a thing of the past.

City of Bells (Th.). Strasburg.

"He was a Strasburgener, and in that city of bells had been a medical practitioner."—Mayne Reid: The Neapolitan, chap. xxi.

City of David (Th.). Jerusalem.

So called in compliment to King David. (2 Sam. v. 7, 9.)

City of Destruction (Th.). This world, or rather, the world of the unconverted. Bunyan makes Christian flee from the "City of Destruction" and journey to the "Celestial City," by which he alludes to the "walk of a Christian" from conversion to death.

City of God (Th.). The church or whole body of believers; the kingdom of Jesus Christ, in contradistinction to the city of the World, called by John Bunyan the City of Destruction. The phrase is that of St. Augustine; one of his chief works bearing that title, or rather De Civitate Dei.

City of Lanterns (Th.). A suppositional city in Lucian’s Vera Historia, situated somewhere beyond the zodiac. (See LANERN-LAND.

City of Palaces (Th.). Agrippa, in the reign of Augustus, converted Rome from "a city of brick huts to one of marble palaces." (Cf. Suetonius.)

Calcutta is called the "City of Palaces." Modern Paris well deserves the compliment of being so called.

City of Refuge (Th.). Medina, in Arabia, where Mahomet took refuge when driven by conspirators from Mecca. He entered the city, not as a fugitive, but in triumph, A.D. 622. (See under CITIES OF REFUGE, page 255.)

City of St. Michael (Th.). Dumfries, of which city St. Michael is the patron saint.

City of Saints. Montreal, in Canada, is so named because all the streets are named after saints.

"Mr. Geo. Martin... and he came from Montreal a city of saints, where all the streets were named after saints."—Scolar Thought, September 10th, 1891.

City of the Great King (Th.)—i.e. Jerusalem. (Psa. lxi. 2; Matt. v. 35.)

City of the Seven Hills (Th.). Rome, built on seven hills (Urbs septimcolit). The hills are the Aventine, Caelian, Capitoine, Esquiline, Palatine, QuIRinal, and Viminale.

The AVENTINE HILL was given to the people. It was deemed unlucky, because here Remus was slain. It was also called "Collis Diana," from the Temple of Diana which stood there.

The CAILIAN HILL was given to Castus Bibenna, the Tuscan, who came to the help of the Romans in the Sabine war.

The CAPITOLINE HILL, or "Mons Turpeius," also called "Mons Saturni," on which stood the great castle or capitol of Rome. It contained the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

The Esquiline Hill was given by Augustus to Menons, who built thereon a magnificent mansion.

The PALATINE HILL was the largest of the seven. Here Romulus held his court, whence the word "palace" (palatium). The QuIRINAL HILL was where the Quirites or Quirins settled. It was also called "Caelinum," from two marble statues of a horse, one of which was the work of Phidias, the other of Praxiteles.

The VIMINALE HILL was so called from the number of vines (vines or vines) which grew there. It contained the Temple of Jupiter Viminalis.

City of the Sun (Th.). A romance by Campanella, similar to the Republic of Plato, l’opinio of Sir Thomas More, and Atlantis of Lord Bacon (1568-1635).

City of the Violet Crown. Athens is so called by Aristophanes (loptdriopot—see Equites, 1323 and 1329; and Acharnians, 637). Macaulay refers to Athens as the "violet-crowned city." Ion (a violet) was a representative king of Athens, whose four sons gave names to the four Athenian classes; and Greece, in Asia Minor, was called Ionia. Athens was the city of "Ion crowned its king" or "of the Violet crowned." Similarly Paris is the "city of lilies"—i.e. fleur-de-lis or Louis-flowers.

*I do not think that Athens was called loptdriopot from the purple hue which Hymentus assumed in the evening sky.*

Civic Crown. (See under CROWN.)

Civil List. Now applied to expenses voted annually by Parliament to pay the personal expenses of the Sovereign, the household expenses, and the pensions awarded by Royal bounty; but before the reign of William III. it embraced all the heads of public expenditure, except those of the army and navy.

Civil Magistrate (A). A civic or municipal magistrate, as distinguished from ecclesiastical authority.

Civil Service Estimates (Th.). C.S.E. The annual Parliamentary grant to cover the expenses of the diplomatic services, the post-office and telegraphs, the grant for national education, the
collection of the revenue, and other expenses neither pertaining to the Sovereign, the army, nor the navy.

Civil War. War between citizens (civile). In English history the term is applied to the war between Charles I. and his Parliament; but the War of the Red and White Roses was a civil war. In America the War of Secession (1861-1865) was a civil war.

Civis Romanus sum. This angle plea sufficed to arrest arbitrary condonation, bonds, and scourging. Hence, when the centurion commanded Paul "to be examined by scourging," he virtually pleaded "Civis Romanus sum;" and asked, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a Roman citizen, and uncondemned?" (1) No Roman citizen could be condemned unheard; (2) by the Valerian Law he could not be bound; (3) by the Sempronian Law it was forbidden to scourge him, or to beat him with rods. (See also Acts xvi. 37, etc.)

Civitas Salis. A political and philosophical romance by Thomas Campanella (1598-1639), born at Stillo, or Stilo, in Italy. This romance is a kind of Utopia, formed on the model of Plato's Republic. His society is a sort of convent-life established on the principles of a theocratic communism.

Clabber Napper's Hole. Near Gravesend; said to be named after a free-booter; but more likely the Celtic Cad-ber Parcer (water-town lower camp).

Clack Dish. A dish or basin with a movable lid. Some two or three centuries ago beggars used to proclaim their want by clacking the lid of a wooden dish.

'Can you think I get my living by a bell and clack-dish?' "'Ah! How's that?" "Why, begging, sir." 'Family of Love' (1698).

Claff. An Egyptian head-dress with long lappets pendent on the shoulders, as in the statue of Amenophis III.

Clak-to-haryah. At Fort Vancouver the medium of intercourse is a mixture of Canadian-French, English, Indian, and Chinese. An Englishman goes by the name of Kint-shosh, a corruption of King George; an American is called Boston; and the ordinary salutation is clak-to-haryah. This is explained by the fact that the Indians, frequently hearing a trader named Clark addressed by his companions, "Clark, how are you?" imagined this to be the correct English form of salutation. (Taylor: Words and Places.)

Clam. (See Clouse as a Clam.)

Clan-na-Gael (The). An Irish Fenian organisation founded in Philadelphia in 1870, and known in secret as the "United Brotherhood:" its avowed object being to secure the complete and absolute independence of Ireland from Great Britain, and the complete severance of all political connection between the two countries, to be effected by unceasing preparation for armed insurrection in Ireland." (See Dynamite Saturday.)

Clap-trap. Something introduced to win applause; something really worthless, but sure to take with the groundlings. A trap to catch applause.

Clapper. A plank bridge over a stream; a ferry-gate. A roofing-board is called a clap-board.

"A little low and lonesome shed,
With a roof of clap-boards overhead."

After Dryden: "Letters' Christmas Eve.

Probably a corruption of clath-board, a covering board, from Anglo-Saxon, clath, a covering, whence our clothes.

Boards for making casks are also called "clap-boards."

Clapper-claw. To jangle and claw each other about. (Dutch and German, klappen, to strike, clatter.)

"Now they are clapper-clawing one another:
I'll go look on." Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, v. 4.

"A clapper-claw is a back-scratcher.

Clapper-dudgeons. Abram-men (q.v.). The clapper is the tongue of a bell, and in cunt language the human "tongue." Dudgeon is a slang word for a beggar.

Clapping the Prayer Books, or stamping the feet, in the Roman Catholic Church, on Good Friday, is designed to signify the abandonment of our Saviour by His disciples. This is done when twelve of the thirteen burning candles are put out. The noise comes from within the choir.

Claque; Claqueurs. Applause by clapping the hands; persons paid for doing so. M. Sauton, in 1820, established in Paris an office to ensure the success of dramatic pieces. He was the first to organise the Parisian claque. The manager sends an order to his office for any number of claqueurs, sometimes for
The class is divided into commissaries, those who commit the pieces to memory and are noisy in pointing out its merits; rieurs, who laugh at the puns and jokes; pleureurs, chiefly women, who are to hold their pocket-handkerchiefs to their eyes at the moving parts; chatouilleurs, who are to keep the audience in good humour; and bisures, who are to cry (bis) encore. The Romans had their Laudiceni (q.v.).


Clare (St.). A religious order of women, the second that St. Francis instituted. It was founded in 1213, and took its name from its first abbes.

Clarenceux King-of-Arms. One of the two provincial heralds, with jurisdiction over the southern provinces. The name was taken in honour of the Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III. The herald of the northern provinces is called Norroy King-of-Arms.

* Garter-King-of-Arms, also "Principal King-of-Arms," has to attend on Knights of the Garter, and arrange whatever is required in connection with these knights. There is a Bath King-of-Arms, not a member of the college, to attend on Knights of the Bath.

Clarendon. The Constitutions of Clarendon. Laws made by a general council of nobles and prelates, held at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, in 1164, to check the power of the Church, and restrain the prerogatives of ecclesiastics. These famous ordinances, sixteen in number, define the limits of the patronage and jurisdiction of the Pope in these realms.

Clarendon Type. The black letters which head these articles are so called.

Claret. The wine so called does not receive its name from its colour, but the colour so called receives its name from the wine. The word means clarified wine (vinum clarum). What we call hippocras was called claremum, made of wine and honey clarified.

Claret. Blood. To break one's claret. To give one a bloody nose; so called from the claret colour.

Claret Cup. A drink made of claret, brandy, lemon, borage, sugar, ice, and carbonated water.

Claret Jug (One's). One's nose. (See above, CLARET.)

To tap one's claret jug. To give one a bloody nose. "Tap" is meant for a pun—to broach and to knock.

Classic Races (The). The five chief horse-races in England, viz. the 2,000 and 1,000 guineas races for two-year-olds, run at Newmarket, the Derby for fillies and colts, the Oaks for fillies only, and the St. Leger.

Classica. The best authors. The Romans were divided by Servius into six classes. Any citizen who belonged to the highest class was called classicus; all the rest were said to be infra classem. From this the best authors were termed classici auctores (classical authors), i.e. authors of the best or first class. The high esteem in which Greek and Latin were held at the revival of letters obtained for these authors the name of classic, emphatically; and when other first-rate works are intended some distinctive name is added, as the English, French, Spanish, etc., classics.

Claude Lorraine (i.e. of Lorraine). This incorrect form is generally used in English for the name of Claude le Lorrain, or Claude Gelee, the French landscape painter, born at the Château de Champaign, in Lorraine. (1600-1682.)

The Scotch Claude. Thomas of Duddingston (near Edinburgh).

Clues (Santa). (See SANTA CLAUS.)

Clause. Letter-clause, a close letter, sealed with the royal signet or privy-seal; in opposition to letters-patent, which are left open, the seal being attached simply as a legal form. ("Clause," Latin clausa, shut, closed. "Patent," Latin patens, open.)

Clause Rolls (Rotuli clausi). Close Rolls. (See CLOSE ROLLS.)

"Clause Rolls contain all such matters of record as were committed to close writs. These Rolls are preserved in the Tower."—JACOB: Law Dictionary.

Clavie. Burning of the Clavie on New-year's eve (old style) in the village of Burgehead, on the southern shore of the Moray Firth. The clavie is a sort of bonfire made of caisks split up. One of the caisks is split into two parts of different sizes, and an important item of the ceremony is to join these parts together with a huge nail made for the purpose. Whence the name clavis (Latin), a nail. Chambers, who in his Book of Days (vol. ii. p. 789) minutely describes the ceremony, suggests that it is a relic of Druid worship, but it seems to me to be connected with the Roman ceremony observed on the 13th September, and called the clavis annalis. The two divisions of the cask, I think, symbolise the old and
the new year, which are joined together by a nail. The two parts are unequal, because the part of the new year joined on to the old is very small in comparison.

Clavileno. The wooden horse on which Don Quixote got astride, in order to disenchant the Infanta Antomomasia and her husband, who were shut up in the tomb of Queen Magun'cia, of Candaya. It was the very horse on which Peter of Provence carried off the fair Magulino; it was constructed by Merlin, and was governed by a wooden pin in the forehead. (The word means Wooden Peg.) (Don Quixote, part ii. book 3, chaps. 4, 5.) (See Cambuscans.)

Claw means the foot of an animal armed with claws; a hand. To claw is to lay one's hands upon things. It also means to tickle with the hand; hence to please or flatter, puff or praise. (Anglo-Saxon, clawn, a claw, with the verb clawian, to claw.)

Claw me and I will claw thee, means, "praise me, and I will praise you," or, scratch my back, and I will do the same for you.

"Laugh when I am merry, and claw no man in his humour."—Shakespeare; Much Ado, etc., iv. 3.

Claw-barks. Flatterers. Bishop Jewel speaks of "the Pope's claw-barks." (See above, and Clapperclaws.)

Claymore or Claymore (2 syl.) is the Celtic sciaf (a bent sword), (Gaelic claidheamh (a sword), and mor (great). (See Morley.)

I've told thee how the Samhrons fell Beneath the broad claymores.

A Story: Execution of Montrose, stanza 2.

Clean. Free from blame or fault.

"Ye are clean, but not all."—John viii. 16.

Bill. To show a clean bill of health. (See page 135, col. 1, Bill of Health.)

Breast. To make a clean breast or Make a clean breast of. To make a full and unreserved confession.

Hands. To have clean hands. To be quite clean of some stated evil. Hence "clean-handed."

To keep the hands clean. Not to be involved in wrong-doing.

Heart. To have a clean heart. A righteous spirit.

"Create in me a clean heart, and renew a right spirit within me."—Psalm l. 10.

Heels. To show a clean pair of heels. To make one's escape, to run away. Here "clean" means free from obstruction.

"The Maroons were runaway slaves who had shown their tyrants a clean pair of heels."

Life. To live a clean life. Blameless and undefiled.

Tongue. A clean tongue. Not abusive, not profane, not foul.

Clean (2d) To clean away. Scrub on, go on cleaning, etc.

To clean down. To sweep down, to swell down.

To clean out. To purify, to make tidy. Also, to win another's money till his pocket is quite empty.

To clean up. To wash up, to put in order.

* Clean, used adverbially, means entirely, wholly; as, "you have grown clean out of knowledge," i.e. wholly beyond recognition.

Clean and Unclean Animals. Pythagoras taught the doctrine of the transmigration of the soul, but that it never entered into those animals which it is lawful to eat. Hence those animals which were lawful food for man were those into which the human soul never entered; but those into which the human soul entered were unclean or not fit for human food. This notion existed long before the time of Pythagoras, who learnt it in Egypt.

In the Old Testament, those animals which chew the cud and part the hoof were clean, and might be eaten. Hares and rabbits could not be eaten because (although they chew the cud) they do not part the hoof. Pigs and camels were unclean, because (although they part the hoof) they do not chew the cud. Birds of prey were accounted uncinn. Fish with fins and scales were accounted fit food for man. (Lev. xi.)

Cleaned Out. Impoverished of everything. De Quincey says that Richard Bentley, after his lawsuit with Dr. Colbatch, "must have been pretty well cleaned out."

Clear (verb).

Clear away. Remove.

Clear off! Away with you! Take away.

Clear out. Empty out, make tidy. (See below, Clear out for Guam.)

Clear up. Become fine after rain or cloudiness; to make manifest; to elucidate what was obscure.

To clear an examination paper. To floor it, or answer every question set.

To clear the air. To remove the clouds, mists, and impurities.

To clear the dishes. To empty them of their contents.
To clear the room. To remove from it every thing or person not required.

To clear the table. To remove what has been placed on it.

Clear the Court. Remove all strangers, or persons not officially concerned in the suit.

Clear the Decks. Prepare for action by removing everything not required.

"Clear" used adverbially means wholly, entirely; as, "He is gone clear away," "Clear out of sight."

Clear (the adjective).

A clear head.—A mind that can understand clearly anything which it grasps.

A clear statement. A straightforward and intelligible statement.

A clear style (of writing). A lucid method of expressing one's thoughts.

Clear as Crystal. Clear as Mud.

(See SIMILES.)

Clear-coat. A mixture of size, alum, and whitening, for sizing walls. To cover over whatever might show through the coat of colour or paper to be put on it, also to make them stick or adhere more firmly.

Clear Day (A). A bright day, an entire day, as, "The bonds must be left three clear days for examination," to examine them before the interest is paid.

Clear Grit (Thc). The real thing, as "champagne is . . . if it be but the clear grit" (Anglo-Saxon, gryt, bolted flour).

A man of grit, or clear grit, is one of decision, from whom all doubt or vacillation has been bolted out, as husks from fine flour.

Clear out for Guam (Th). The ship is bound for no specific place. In the height of the gold fever, ships were chartered to carry passengers to Australia without having return cargoes secured for them. They were, therefore, obliged to leave Melbourne in ballast, and to sail in search of homeward freights. The Custom House regulations required, however, that, on clearing outwards, some port should be named; and it became the habit of captains to name "Guam" (a small island of the Ladrones group) as the hypothetical destination. Hence, "to clear out for Guam" came to mean, clear out for just anywhere—we are bound for whatever coast we may choose to venture upon. (See Notes and Queries, April 18th, 1885, p. 314.)


Cleared out. I am quite cleared out. I have spent all my money; I have not a farthing left. In French, Je suis Angl. (See FRENCH LEAVE.) Cleared out means, my purse or pocket is cleared out of money.

Clearing House. A building in Lombard Street, set apart, since 1775, for interchanging bankers' cheques and bills. Each bank sends to it daily all the bills and cheques not drawn on its own firm; these are sorted and distributed to their respective houses, and the balance is settled by transfer tickets. The origin of this establishment was a post at the corner of Birchin Lane and Lombard Street, where banking clerks met and exchanged memoranda.

Railway lines have also their "Clearing Houses" for settling the "tickets" of the different lines.

A "clearing banker" is a banker who has the entrée of the clearing house.

"London has become the clearing-house of the whole world, the place where international debts are exchanged against each other. And something like a million-pound-worth of cheques and bills pass that clearing yearly."—A. C. Perry: Elements of Political Economy, p. 363.

Cleave. Either to stick to or to part from. A man "shall cleave to his wife" (Matt. xix. 5). As one that "cleaveth wood" (Psalm cxli. 7). The former is the Anglo-Saxon clif-an, to stick to, and the latter is claif-an, to split.

Cle'lia. A vain, frivolous female butterfly, with a smattering of everything. In youth she coquetted; and, when youth was passed, tried sundry ways of earning a living, but always without success. It is a character in Crabbe's Borough.

Cle'lie. A character in Madam Scudéri's romance so called. This novel is a type of the buckram formality of Louis XIV. It is full of high-flown compliments, theatrical poses, and cut-and-dry sentiments.

Clement (N.). Patron saint of tanners, being himself a tanner. His symbol is a pot, because November the 23rd, St. Clement's Day, is the day on which the early Danes used to go about begging for ale.

Clementina (The Lady): In love with Sir Charles Grandison, who marries Harriet Biron. (Richardson: Sir Charles Grandison.)
Clench and Clench. To clench is to grasp firmly, as, "He clench'd my arm firmly," "He clench'd his nerves bravely to endure the pain." (Anglo-Saxon, clencan, to hold fast.)

To clench is to make fast, to turn the point of a nail in order to make it fast. Hence, to clinch an argument. (Dutch, klinken, to rivet. Whence "clinker-built," said of a ship whose planks overlap each other, and are riveted together.)

"I gave him a clencher (should be "clinker"). I nailed him fast."

Cleom'brotos (4 syl.) A philosopher who so admired Plato's Phaedon that he jumped into the sea in order to exchange this life for a better. He was called Ambrose ('ta (of Ambrose),) from the place of his birth in Epirus, "He who enjoys Plato's elysium, leaped into the sea," Cleom'broro's, Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 671-3.

Cleon. The personification of glory in Spenser's Faerie Queen.

Cleopatra was introduced to Julius Caesar by Apollodorus in a bale of rich Syrian rugs. When the bale was unbound, there was discovered the fairest and wittiest girl of all the earth, and Caesar became her captive slave.

Cleopatra and her Pearl. It is said that Cleopatra made a banquet for Antony, the costliness of which excited his astonishment; and, when Antony expressed his surprise, Cleopatra took a pearl ear-drop, which she dissolved in a strong acid, and drank to the health of the Roman triumvir, saying, "My draught to Antony shall far exceed it." There are two difficulties in this anecdote—the first is, that vinegar would not dissolve a pearl; and the next is, that any stronger acid would be wholly unfit to drink. Probably the solution is this: the pearl was sold to some merchant, whose name was synonymous with a strong acid, and the money given to Antony as a present by the fond queen. The pearl melted, and Cleopatra drank to the health of Antony as she handed him the money. (See "Gresham" in Reader's Handbook.)

Clergy. The men of God's lot or inheritance. In St. Peter's first epistle (ch. v. 3) the Church is called "God's heritage" or lot. In the Old Testament the tribe of Levi is called the "lot or heritage of the Lord." (Greek, λαός; Latin, clerus and clericius; whence Norman clere and clerke; French, clergé.) Benefit of clergy. (See BENEFIT.)

Clergyman. The dislike of sailors to clergymen on board ship arises from an association with the history of Jonah. Sailors call them a little cargo, or kithlish cargo, meaning dangerous. Probably the disastrous voyage of St. Paul confirmed the prejudice.

Clerical Titles.

(1) Cleric. As in ancient times the clergymen was about the only person who could write and read, the word clerical, as used in "clerical error," came to signify an orthographical error. As the respondent in church was able to read, he received the name of clerk, and the assistants in writing, etc., are so termed in business. (Latin, clerus, a clergymen.)

(2) Curate. One who has the cure of souls. As the cure of the parish used to be virtually entrusted to the clerical stipendiary, the word curate was appropriated to this assistant.

(3) Rector. One who has the parsonage and great tithes. The man who rules or guides the parish. (Latin, "a ruler").

(4) Vicar. One who does the "duty" of a parish for the person who receives the tithes. (Latin, vicarius, a deputy.)

(5) Incumbent and Perpetual Vicar are now termed Vicars. (See PERSONS.)

"The French curé equals our vicar, and their vicar our curate."}

Clerical Vestments.

(1) White. Emblem of purity, worn on all feasts, saints' days, and sacramental occasions.

(2) Red. The colour of blood and of fire, worn on the days of martyrs, and on Whit-Sunday, when the Holy Ghost came down like tongues of fire.

(3) Green. Worn only on days which are neither feasts nor fasts.

(4) Purple. The colour of mourning, worn on Advent Sundays, in Lent, and on Ember days.

(5) Black. Worn on Good Friday, and when masses are said for the dead.

Clarinond. Niece of the Green Knight (g.t.), bride of Valentine the brave, and sister of Ferragus the giant. (Valentine and Orson.)

Clerk. A scholar. Hence, beau-clere. (See above, CLERICAL TITLES.)

"All the clerks, I mean the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms, have their free voices." Shakespeare: Henry VIII, I. 2.
St. Nicholas's Clerks. Thieves. An equivocate on the word Nick.

"I think there came prancing down the hill a couple of St. Nicholas's clerks."—Cowley: Match at Midnight, 1632.

Clerk-ale and Church-ale. Mr. Douce says the word "ale" is used in such composite words as bride-ale, clerk-ale, church-ale, lamb-ale, Midsummer-ale, Scot-ale, Whitsun-ale, etc., for revel or feast, ale being the chief liquor given.

"The multitude call Church-ale Sunday their reveling day, which day is spent in merriment, bearing . . . dicing, . . . and drunkenness."—W. Keate (1370).

Clerkenwell (London) means the Clerks'-well, where the parish clerks of London used to assemble yearly to play some sacred piece.

Clerkly. Cleverly; like a scholar.

"I thank you, gentle servant: tis very clerkly done."—Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona, III. i.

Client. In Roman history meant a plebeian under the patronage of a patron. The client performed certain services, and the patron protected the life and interests of the client. The word is now a legal one, meaning a person who employs the services of a legal adviser to protect his interests.

Clifford (Paul). A highwayman, reformed by the power of love, in Sir L. Bulwer Lytton's novel so called.

Climacteric. It was once believed that 7 and 9, with their multiples, were critical points in life; and 63, which is produced by multiplying 7 and 9 together, was termed the Grand Climacteric, which few persons named in outliving.

"There are two years, the seventh and the ninth, that commonly bring great changes in a man's life, and great dangers; wherefore 63, that contains both these numbers multiplied together, care not without hopes of danger."—Levites Levites.

Climacteric Years are seventh and ninth, with their multiples by the odd numbers 3, 5, 7, 9—viz. 7, 9, 21, 27, 35, 45, 49, 63, and 81, over which astrologers supposed Saturn, the malevolent planet, presided. Hippocrates recognizes these periods. (See Nine.)

Climax means a staur (Greek), applied to the last of a gradation of arguments, each of which is stronger than the preceding. The last of a gradation of words of a similar character is also called a climax. The point of highest development.

"A high climax of his career . . . he was driven down."—Chittenden: Recollections of Lincoln, chap. xiv. p. 454.

Climb. On the climb. Under the hope of promotion. Thomas Becket, after he became Cardinal-archbishop of Canterbury, was at the top of the tree, and no further promotion was in the power of the king to bestow. Being no longer on the climb, he could set the king at defiance, and did so.

Clinch. To bend the point of a nail after it is driven home. The word is sometimes written clench, from the French clenchte, the lift of a latch. (German, klinke; Dutch, klinken, to rivet.) (See page 261, col. 1, CLINCH.)

That was a clincher. That argument was not to be gainsaid; that remark drove the matter home, and fixed it "as a nail in a sure place."

A lie is called a clincher from the tale about two swaggerers, one of whom said, "I drove a nail right through the moon." "Yes," said the other, "I remember it well, for I went to the other side and clinched it." The French say, Je lui ai bien rive son clou (I have clinched his nail for him).

Clinker (Humphrey). Hero of Smollett's novel so called. The general scheme of Oliver Twist resembles it. Humphrey is a workhouse boy, put out apprentice; but being afterwards reduced to great want, he attracts the notice of Mr. Bramble, who takes him into his service. He turns out to be Bramble's natural son, and falls in love with Winifred Jenkins, Miss Bramble's maid.

Clio was one of the nine Muses, the inventress of historical and heroic poetry.

Choo. Addison is so called because his papers in the Spectator are signed by one of the four letters in this word, probably the initial letters of Chelsea, London, Islington, Office. (See NOTA-RICA.)

"See Professor Morley's "Introduction to the Spectator," on the subject.

Clipper. A fast-sailing ship.

"We shall have to catch the Aurora, and she has a name for being a clipper."—A. C. Lycly: The Sign of Four, chap. x.

She's a clipper. Said of a stylish or beautiful woman. A first-class craft.

Clipping Pace (a). Very fast. A clipper is a fast-sailing vessel.

"Leaving Bosun Head, we scudded on at a clipping pace, and the slight yielded so much to the breeze that Bury said we must reap the mainmail."—W. S. Trench: Reminiscences of Irish Life, chap. 1.

Cliquet (of Punch celebrity). A nickname of Frederick William IV. of
Prussia; so called from his fondness for champagne (1796, 1840-1861).

Cloacina. Goddess of sewers. (Latin, cloaca, a sewer.)

"Then Cloacina, goddess of the tide,
Whose smithy streams beneath the city glide,
Indulged the modest flame; the town she roved,
A mortal scavenger she saw, she loved."

Guy : Trivia, ii.

Cloak and Sword Plays. Modern comedy, played in the ordinary costume of modern life. The phrase was adopted by Caderon, who lived in Spain while gentlemen were accustomed to wear cloaks and swords. For tragedy the men actors were either heraldic or dramatico-historic dresses. In England actors in tragedy and old comedy wore the costume of Charles II.'s period, till quite recently.

Cloak. So church bells were once called. (German, glöcke; French, cloche; Medieval Latin, cloca.)

"Weel sikere [surer] was his crowning in his logge
Than is a clok [bell] or ablay ordrygge."

Chaucer : The Sone Prentice Tale (1350-60).

Cloak. The tale about St. Paul's clock striking thirteen is given in Walcott's Memorials of Westminster, and refers to John Hatfield, who died 1770, aged 102. He was a soldier in the reign of William III., and was brought before a court-martial for falling asleep on duty upon Windsor Terrace. In proof of his innocence he asserted that he heard St. Paul's clock strike thirteen, which statement was confirmed by several witnesses.

Clothoppper. A farmer, who hops or walks amongst the clods. The cavalry call the infantry clothoppers, because they have to walk instead of riding horseback.

Clog Almanac. A primitive almanac or calendar, originally made of a "clog," or log of wood, with four faces or parallelograms; the sharp edge of each face or side was divided by notches into three months, every week being marked by a big notch. The face left of the notched edge contained the saints' days, the festivals, the phases of the moon, and so on in Runic characters, whence the "clog" was also called a Runic staff. These curiosities are not uncommon, and specimens may be seen in the British Museum, the Bodleian (Oxford), the Ashmolean Museum, St. John's (Cambridge), the Chesterham Library (Manchester), and other places both at home and abroad.

Clotster. He retired into a cloister, a monastery. Almost all monasteries have a cloister or covered walk, which generally occupied three sides of a quadrangle.

Clootie. Auld Clootie. Old Nick. The Scotch call a cloven hoof a cloot, so that Auld Clootie is Old Cloven-foot.

Cloridane (in Orlando Furioso). A humble Moorish youth, who joins Medoro in seeking the body of King Dardinello to bury it. Medoro being wounded, Cloridano rushed madly into the ranks of the enemy and was slain.

Clorinda (in Jerusalem Delivered). A female knight who came from Persia to oppose the Crusaders, and was appointed by Al'adine leader of all the Pagan forces. Tancred fell in love with her; but not knowing her in a night attack, slew her after a most dreadful combat. Before she died she received Christian baptism at the hands of Tancred, who mourned her death with great sorrow of heart. (Book xii.)

Sena'pus of Ethiopia (a Christian) was her father; but her being born white alarmed her mother, who changed her babe for a black child. Arsetis, the eunuch, was entrusted with the infant Clorinda, and as he was going through a forest he saw a tiger, dropped the child, and sought safety in a tree. The tiger took the babe and suckled it, after which Arsetis left Ethiopia with the child for Egypt.

Close as a Clam. A clam is a bivalve mollusca, which burrows in sand or mud. It is about the size of a florin, and may be eaten raw or fried like an oyster. Clams are gathered only when the tide is out. When the tide is in they are safe from molestation, hence the saying "Happy as a clam at high tide." ( Anglo-Saxon, clam, mud; verb cloeuen, to glue; German, klammen, close.)

Close Rolls are mandates, letters, and writs of a private nature, addressed, in the Sovereign's name, to individuals, and folded or closed and sealed on the outside with the Great Seal.

? Patent Rolls are left open, with the seal hanging from the bottom.

Close-time for Game. (See Sporting Seasons.)

Closh (Mynherry). A Dutch Jack-tar. Closh is corrupt form of Claus, a contraction of Nicholas, a name as
common with the Dutch as Jack is with the English people.

Clooten. A vindictive lout who wore his dagger in his mouth. He fell in love with Imogen, but his love was not reciprocated. (Shakespeare: Cymbeline.)

Cloth (The). The clergy; the clerical office; there was an "having respect for the cloth." Formerly the clergy used to wear a distinguishing costume, made of grey or black cloth.

Clotharius or Clothaire (in Jerusalem Delivered). At the death of Hugo he takes the load of the Franks, but is shot by Clorinda (q.v.) with an arrow (book xii). After his death, his troops sneak away and leave the Christian army (book xiii).

Clothe, in Classic mythology. One of the Three Fates. She presided over birth, and drew from her distaff the thread of life; Atropos presided over death and cut the thread of life; and Lachesis spun the fate of life between birth and death. (Greek, klotho, to draw thread from a distaff.)

"A prince dashed a wound with Cloth-o-sanguis and evil-wounds"—Curtius. (This is an erroneous allusion. It was Atropos who cut the thread.)

Cloud, Clouds. He is in the clouds. In dreamland; entertaining visionary notions; having no distinct idea about the matter in question.

He is under a cloud. Under suspicion, in disrepute.

To blow a cloud is to smoke a cigar or pipe.

Cloud. A dark spot on the forehead of a horse between the eyes. A white spot is called a star, and an elongated star is a blaze. (See Blaze.)

"Arrippe. He [Antony] has a cloud on his face.

Knoduirbne. He was the worse for that were he a horse."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, i. 2.

Cloud (St.). Patron saint of nail-smiths, by a play upon the French word clou, a nail.

Clouded Cane (A). A malacca cane clouded or mottled from age and use. These canes were very fashionable in the first quarter of the present century.

Cloven Foot. To show the cloven foot, i.e. to show a knavish intention; a base motive. The allusion is to Satan, represented with the legs and feet of a goat; and, however he might disguise himself, he could never conceal his cloven feet. (See Bag o' Nails, Goat.)

... and the cloven foot peeps out in some letters written by him at the period."—St. James's Magazine.

Clover. He's in clover. In luck, in prosperous circumstances, in a good situation. The allusion is to cattle feeding in clover fields.

Clowns. The three most celebrated are Joseph Grimaldi (1779-1837), the French Carlin (1713-1783), and Richard Tarlton, in the days of Queen Elizabeth, who acted at the gallery inn called the Belle Sauvage.

"To sit with Tarlton on an alehouse sign."—Bishop Hall: Satires.

Club. A society of persons who club together, or form themselves into a knot or lump.

The word was originally applied to persons bound together by a vow. (German, gelübde.) (See Cards, 4 clubs.)

"[then] was the era of chivalry, ... ; for bodies of men uniting themselves by a sacred vow, gelübde, which word and thing have passed over to us in a singularly dwindled condition, 'club' we call it; and the vow, ... does not rank very high."—Curtius: Frederick the Great, vol. 1, p. 111.

Club-bearer (The). Periphetis, the robber of Argolis, is so called because he murdered his victims with an iron club.

Club-land. That part of the West End of London where the principal clubs are situated; the members of such clubs.

Club-law. The law of might or compulsion through fear of chastisement. Do it or get a hiding.

Clue. I have not yet got the clue: to give a clue, i.e. a hint. A clue is a ball of thread (Ang.-Saxon, cleowen). The only mode of finding the way out of the Cretan labyrinth was by a skein of thread, which, being laid along the proper route, indicated the right path.

Clumsy (Norwegian, klump, a lump; Swedish, klumma, bemummed; Icelandic, kluma). Piers Plowman has "thou klumpast for cold," and Wiclif has "Our houdis ben acumpised." Halliwell gives us clumpish = awkward, and clump = lazy.

Clu'reicaune (3 syl.). An elf of evil disposition who usually appears as a wrinkled old man, and has knowledge of hid treasures. (Irish mythology.)

 Clydesdale Horses. Scotch draught-horses, not equal to Shire-horses in size, but of great endurance. (See Shire-horses.)

Clym of the Clough, with Adam Bell and William of Cloudesly, were noted outlaws, whose skill in archery rendered
them as famous in the north of England as Robin Hood and Little John in the midland counties. Their place of resort was in Englewood Forest, near Carlisle. N.B. — Englewood means firewood. Clym of the Clough means Clement of the Cliff.

Clytie (3 syl.). A water-nymph, in love with Apollo. Meeting with no return, she was changed into a sunflower, which, traditionally, still turns to the sun, following him through his daily course.

Cnoph. The name under which the Egyptians adore the Creator of the world.

Cnidian Venus (The). The exquisite statue of Venus or Aphrodite by Praxitelles, placed in the temple of Venus, at Cnidus.

Co. A contraction of company; as Smith and Co.

Coach (A). A private tutor. The term is a pun on getting on fast. To get on fast you have a coach; you cannot get on fast without a private tutor — vero, a private tutor is the coach you take in order that you may get on quickly. (University slang.)

"The books .... are expensive, and often a further expense is entailed by the necessity of securing a coach." —Stedman: Oxford, chap. x. p. 188.

To dine in the coach. In the captain's private room. The coach or couch of a ship is a small apartment near the stern, the floor being formed of the aftermost part of the quarter-deck, and the roof by the poop.

A slow coach. A dull, unprogressive person, somewhat fossilised.

"What a dull, old-fashioned chap thou art, but thou art always a slow-coach." —Mrs. Gaskell: Cobbett Marsh (Br. 55).

Coach-and-four (or Coach-and-six). It is said one may drive a coach-and-four through an Act of Parliament, i.e. lawyers can always find for their clients some loophole of escape.

"It is easy to drive a coach-and-four through walls, and settlements, and legal things." —R. B. Hoggard.

"[Rice] was often heard to say .... that he would drive a coach and six horses through the Act of Settlement." —Woolwood.


Coach Away. Get on a little faster. Your coach drags; drive on faster.

Coached Up. Taught by a private tutor for examination. "Well coached up," well crammed or taught.

Coal. Hot as a coal. The expression has an obvious allusion.

To post the coal or cole. To pay or put down the cash. Coal = money has been in use in the sporting world for very many years. Buxton, in 1863, used the phrase "post the coal," and since then it has been in frequent use. Probably rhyming slang: "Coal," an imperfect rhyme of goal = gold. (See page 248, Carry, and page 266, Coaling.)

"It would not suit me to write, so en if they offered, to post the cole." —Hood.

Coal Brandy. Burnt brandy. The ancient way to set brandy on fire was to drop in it a live or red-hot coal.

Coal.

To blow the coals. To fan dissensions, to excite smouldering animosity into open hostility, as dull coals are blown into a blaze by a pair of bellows. To carry coals. To be put upon. "Gregory, o' my word, we'll not carry coals" —i.e. submit to be "put upon." (Roméo and Juliet, i. 1). So in Every Man out of his Humour, "Here comes one that will carry coals, ergo, will hold my dog." The allusion is to the dirty, laborious occupation of coal-carriers. Gifford, in his edition of Ben Jonson, says, "Of these (i.e. scullions, etc.), the most forlorn wretches were selected to carry coals to the kitchen, halls, etc." (See page 141, col. 1, Blackguard.)

To carry coals to Newcastle. To do what is superfluous. As Newcastle is the great coal-field, it would be quite superfluous to carry coals thither. The French say, "Porter de l'eau à la rivière" (to carry water to the river). There are numerous Latin equivalents: as, "To carry wood to the forests;" "Ponta Alcinoo dava" (See Alcinoo); "Noctuae Athenae ferre" (See Noctua); "Covorum in Cæleinam ferre" (See Covorum).

To haul over the coals. To bring to task for shortcomings; to scold. At one time the Jews were "bled" whenever they quibled a man's wanted money; and one very common torture, if they resisted, was to haul them over the coals of a slow fire, to give them a "roasting." (See Irenæus, where Front-de-Bouc threatens to haul Isaac over the coals.)

Coals of Fire. To heap coals of fire on the head of a foe. To melt down his animosity by deeds of kindness.

"If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head." —Prov. xxi. 21, 22.
Coaling, in theatrical slang, means telling phrases and speeches, as, "My part is full of coaling lines."
Coal being money, means profit, whence coaling. (See p. 265, To post the coal . . .)

Coalition Government. A Government formed by various parties by a mutual surrender of principles. The administration of Lord North and Charles Fox, 1783, was a coalition, but it fell to pieces in a few months. That of Lord Salisbury with the old Whig party headed by Lord Hartington was a coalition (1886-1892).

Coast Clear. Is the coast clear? The coast is clear. There is no likelihood of interference. None of the coastguards are about.

Coast Men of Attica. The merchant class who lived along the coastlands (Par'is).

Coasting Lead (A). A sounding lead used in shallow water.

Coasting Trade. Trade between ports of the same country carried on by coasting vessels.

Coasting Waiter. An officer of Customs in the Port of London, whose duty it was to visit and make a return of coasting vessels trading from one part of the kingdom to another, and which (from the nature of their cargo) were not required to report or make entry at the Custom House. These vessels were liable to the payment of certain small dues, which it was the duty of the Coasting Waiter to exact. He was also expected to search the cargo, that no contraband goods were illicitly on board. Like Tide Waiters, these Coasting Waiters were abolished in the latter half of the nineteenth century, and their duties have since been performed by the Examining Officer. Their salary was about £40 a year.

Coat.
Cut your coat according to your cloth. Curtail your expenses to the amount of your income; live within your means. *Si non possis quod velit, velit id quod possis.*

"Year is my coat, but wearer is my skin. " Tu mea est, velo propriae est."
"Ego proximus mehi."
To baste one's coat. To dust his jacket; to beat him.
To wear the king's coat. To be a soldier.
Turning one's coat for luck. It was an ancient superstition that this was a charm against evil spirits. (See Turncoat.)

"William found a means for our deliverance: 'Turn your cloaks!' Quoth he, 'for Puck is busy in these cakes.'"
Bishop Corbett: Her Bewitch. 

Coat of Arms. A surecoat worn by knights over their armour, decorated with devices by which heralds described the wearer. Hence the heraldic device of a family. Coat-armor was invented in the Crusading expeditions, to distinguish the various noble warriors when wrapped in complete steel, and it was introduced into England by Richard Lion-heart.

Coat of many Colours (Gen. xxvii. 3). Harmer, in his Observations (vol. ii. p. 386), informs us that "many colours", in this connection does not mean striped, flowered, embroidered, or "printed" with several colours, but having "divers pieces of different colours sewed together" in patchwork. The Hebrew word is passegem. In 2 Sam. xiii. 18 we are told that king's daughters wore a garment of many colours or divers picres. Dr. Adam Clarke says that similar garments "are worn by persons of distinction in Persia, India, and some parts of China to the present day." The great offence was this: Jacob was a sheik, and by giving Joseph a "prince's robe" he virtually announced him his heir. (See Divers Colours.)

Coats, Hosen, and Hats (Dan. iii. 21). These were not articles of dress, but badges of office. It will be collected that Shadrach and his two companions had recently been set over provinces of Babylon; and Nebuchadnezzar degraded them by insisting on their wearing their insignia of office. The word cap would be better than "hat," their caps of office; and sandals would be better than "hosen." Coats or cloaks have always designated office. "Hosen" means what the Romans called calceus patirens, which wore sandalled up to the calf of the leg. Every Latin scholar knows that calceus mutare means to "become a senator."

Cob (A). Between a pony and a horse in size, from thirteen to nearly fifteen hands high. The word means big, stout. The original meaning is a tuft or head, hence eminent, large, powerful. The "cob of the county" is the great boss thereof. A rich cob is a plutocrat. Hence also a male, as a cob-swan.

* Riding horses run between fifteen and sixteen hands in height, and carriage
Cobalt. From the German Kobold (a gnome). The demon of mines. This metal was so called by miners, because it was long thought to be useless and troublesome. It was consequently attributed to the ill offices of the mine demon.

Cobbler. A drink made of wine (sherry), sugar, lemon, and ice. It is sipped up through a straw. (See Cobbler’s Punch.)

“The wonderful invention, sir. . . . is called cobbler—Sherry cobbler, when you name it long; cobbler when you name it short.”—Dickens:

Cobpler. Let not the cobbler overset his last (Ne scutor ultra crepidam). Let no one presume to interfere in matters of which he is ignorant. The tale goes that a cobbler detected a fault in the shoe-latchet of one of Apelles’ paintings, and the artist rectified the fault. The cobbler, thinking himself very wise, next ventured to criticise the legs; but Apelles answered, “Keep to your trade”—you understand about shoes, but not about painting.

Cobpler Poet (The). Hans Sachs of Nuremberg, prince of the mastersingers of Germany (1494-1571).

Cobbler’s Punch. Gin and water, with a little treacle and vinegar.

Cobbler’s Toast. School-boys’ bread and butter; toasted on the dry side and eaten hot.

Cofham referred to by Thomson in his Autumn, was Sir Richard Temple, created Lord Cobham in 1714.

Cobnut. A nut with a tuft. (Welsh, cob or cop, a tuft; German, kopf, the head.)

Coburgia. A corded or ribbed cotton cloth made in Coburg (Saxony), or in imitation thereof. Chiefly used for ladies’ dresses.

Cobweb. Cob, Teutonic for “spider,” Dutch, spinneweb; Saxon, atter-cop (poisonous spider); Chaldee, kopi (spider’s web).

Cock. Mahomet found in the first heaven a cock of such enormous size that its crest touched the second heaven. The crowing of this celestial bird arouses every living creature from sleep except man. The Moslem doctors say that Allah lends a willing ear to him who reads the Koran, to him who prays for pardon, and to the cock whose chant is divine melody. When this cock ceases to crow, the day of judgment will be at hand.

Cock. Dedicated to Apollo, the sun-god, because it gives notice of the rising of the sun. It was dedicated to Mercury, because it summons men to business by its crowing. And to Esculapius, because “early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy.”

A cock at church spires is to remind men not to deny their Lord as Peter did, but when the cock crew he “went out and wept bitterly.” Peter Le Neve affirms that a cock was the warlike ensign of the Goths, and therefore used in Gothic churches for ornament.

Every cock crows on its own dunghill, or Ilka cock crows on his own midden. It is easy to brag of your deeds in your own castle when safe from danger and not likely to be put to the proof.

Latin: Gallus in suoosterquillinio plurnimum potest.

French: Chien sur son fumier est hardi.

Spanish: Cada Galla canta en su muladar.

Nourish a cock, but offer it not in sacrifice. This is the eighteenth Symbolic Saying in the Protreptics of Iamblichus. The cock was sacred to Minerva, and also to the Sun and Moon, and it would be impious to offer a sacrilegious offering to the gods. What is already consecrated to God cannot be employed in sacrifice.

That cock won’t fight. That dodge wouldn’t answer; that tale won’t wash. Of course, the allusion is to fighting cocks. A bet is made on a favourite cock, but when pitted he refuses to fight.

To cry cock. To claim the victory; to assert oneself to be the superior. As a cock of the walk is the chief or ruler of the whole walk, so to cry cock is to claim this cockslip.

Cook and Bottle. A public house sign, probably meaning that draught and bottled ale may be had on the premises. If so, the word “cock” would mean the tap.

Cock and Bull Story. A corruption of a concocted and bully story. The catch-pennies hawked at the streets are still called cocks—i.e. concocted things. Bully is the Danish bullen (exaggerated), our bull-rush (an exaggerated rush), bullfrog, etc.

Another etymology may be suggested:
Cock and Pie

The idol Nergal was the most common idol of the ancient Phœcians, Indians, and Persians, and Nergal means a dung-hill cock. The Egyptian bull is equally notorious under the name of Ostis. A cock-and-bull story may therefore mean a myth, in reference to the mythological fables of Nergal and Ostis.

The French equivalents are faire un coq à l'âne and un contredans mère l'oise (a mother goose tale).

Cock and Pie (By). We meet with cock's bones, cock's wounds, cock's mother, cock's body, cock's passion, etc., where we can have no doubt that the word is a minced oath, and stands for the sacred name which shall never be taken in vain. The Pie is the table or rule in the old Roman offices, showing how to find out the service for each day, called by the Greeks πιναξ (an index). The latter part of the oath is equivalent to "the Mass book."

"By cock and pe, sir, you shall not away to-night." Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., act vi. 1.

Cock and Pie (as a public-house sign) is probably "The Cock and Magpie."

Cock of Hay (.d) or a haycock. A small heap of hay thrown up temporarily. (German, hacke, a heap of hay; Norwegian, kok, a heap.)

Cock of the North. The Duke of Gordon. So called on a monument erected to his honour at Fochabers, in Aberdeenshire. (Died 1836.)

Cock of the Walk. The dominant bully or master spirit. The place where barn-door fowls are fed is called the walk; and if there is more than one cock they will fight for the supremacy of this domain.

Cock-a-hoop or Cock-a-hoop. To sit cock-a-hoop. Boastful, defiant, like a game-cock with his horipe or crest erect; eagerly expectant. (French, cog a kippé.)

"And having routed a whole troop,
With victory was cock-a-hoop." Butler: Hudibras, 1. 3.

Cock apease. Set off as fast as you can run. A cock is a tap through which liquor runs. "To cock" is to walk lightly or nimblly.

"If storms be nigh then cock appease," says Tussler (1774).

Cookboat or Cockle Boat. A small boat made of a wicker frame, and covered with leather or oil-cloth. The Welsh fishers used to carry them on their backs. (Welsh, cucl, a boat; French, coche, a passage boat; Irish, coca; Italian, coca; Norwegian, kog, a cockboat.)

Cock-crow. The Hebrews divided the night into four watches: 1, The "beginning of the watches" or "even" (Lam. ii. 19); 2, "The middle watch" or "midnight" (Judg. vii. 19); 3, "The cock-crowing;" 4, "The morning watch" or "dawning" (Exod. xiv. 24).

"Ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning."—Mark xiii. 35.

The Romans divided the night into sixteen parts, each one hour and a-half, beginning at midnight. The third of these divisions (3 a.m.) they called gallaecinum, the time when cocks begin to crow; the next was continuinum, when they ceased to crow; and fifth was diluculunm, dawn.

Probably the Romans sounded the hour on a trumpet (bugle) three times, and if so it would explain the diversity of the Gospels: "Before the cock crow" (John xiii. 38, Luke xxii. 34, and Matt. xxvi. 34); but "Before the cock crow twice" (Mark xiv. 30)—that is, before the "bugle" has finished sounding.

Apparitions vanish at cock crow. This is a Christian superstitio, the cock being the watch-bird placed on church spires, and therefore sacred.

"The morning cock crew loud,
And at the sound it [the Ghost] shrunk in haste away,
And vanished from our sight." Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1. 2.

Cock-eye. A squint. Cock-eyed, having a squint; cross-eyed. (Irish and Gaelic, caog, a squint; "caogshuil," squint-eyed.)

Cock-fighting was introduced into Britain by the Romans. It was a favourite sport both with the Greeks and with the Romans.

That beats cock-fighting. That is most improbable and extraordinary. The allusion is to the extravagant tales told of fighting-cocks.

"He can only relieve his feelings by the frequent repetition, "Well, that beats cock-fighting!"—W. Thackeray.

To live like fighting-cocks. To live in luxury. Before game-cocks are pitted they are fed plentifully on the very best food.

Cock-horse. To ride-a-cock-horse. To sit astride a person's foot or knee while he dances or tosses it up and down.

Cock Lane Ghost. A tale of terror without truth; an imaginary tale of
Cockade. The men-servants of the military wear a small black cockade on their hat, the Hanoverian badge. The Stuart cockade was white. At the battle of Sherra-Muir, in the reign of George I., the English soldiers wore a black rosette in their hats. In the song of Sherra-Muir the English soldiers are called "the red-coat lad wi' black cockades." (French, coearde; German, kokarde.)

In the British Army and Navy the cockade, since the Hanoverian accession, has been black.

AUSTRIAN cockade is black and yellow.

All sentry boxes and boundary posts are so painted. Ein schwarzes-gelber was the nickname of an Austrian Imperialist in 1848.

BAYARIA, light blue and white are the royal colours.

BELGIUM, black, yellow, and red.

FRANCE (regal), the royal colour was white.

HANOVER, the cockade was black.

Black enters into all the German cockades.

FRANCE, black and white are the royal colours.

RUSIA, green and white are the royal colours.

To mount the cockade. To become a soldier. From time immemorial the partisans of different leaders have adopted some emblem to show their party; in 1767 an authoritative regulation determined that every French soldier should wear a white cockade, and in 1782 the badge was restricted to the military. The phrase given above is common both to England and France.

Cockaigne (Land of). An imaginary land of idleness and luxury. The subject of a burlesque, probably the earliest specimen of English poetry which we possess." London is generally so called, but Boileau applies the phrase to Paris. (See page 370, col. 2, Cockney.)

Allied to the German, kuchen, a cake.

Scotland is called the "land of cakes"; there is the old French word coquigny, abundance. Compare Latin coquina, to cook, coquinaria, coquina, etc.

Ellis, in his Specimens of Early English Poets (1. 85-86), has printed at length an old French poem called "The Land of Cockaigne" (thirteenth century), where "the houses were made of barley sugar and cakes, the streets were paved with pastry, and the shops supplied goods for nothing."

Cockatrice (3 syl.). A monster with the wings of a fowl, tail of a dragon,
Cocked Hat

and head of a cock. So called because it was said to be produced from a cock's egg hatched by a serpent. According to legend, the very look of this monster would cause instant death. In consequence of the crest with which the head is crowned, the creature is called a basilisk, from the Greek, basiliskos (a little king). Isaiah says, “The weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den” (xi. 6), to signify that the most noxious animal should not hurt the most feebie of God's creatures.

Figuratively, it means an insidious, treacherous person bent on mischief.

“...They will kill one another by the look, like cockatrice.”—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, III, 4.

Cocked Hat (A). A hat with the brim turned, like that of a bishop, dean, etc. It is also applied to the chapeau brus, and the military full-dress hat, pointed before and behind, and rising to a point at the crown, the chapeau à cornu. “Cook” in this phrase means to turn; cocked, turned up.

Knocked into a cocked hat. In the game of nine-pins, three pins were set up in the form of a triangle, and when all the pins except these three were knocked down, the set was technically said to be “knocked into a cocked hat.” Hence, utterly out of all shape or plumb. A somewhat similar phrase is “Knocked into the middle of next week.”

Cocked-hat Club (The). A club of the Society of Antiquaries. A cocked hat was always placed before the president when the club met.

There was another club so called in which the members, during club sitting, wore cocked hats.

Cocker. According to Cocker. All right, according to Cocker. According to established rules, according to what is correct. Edward Cocker (1631-1677) published an arithmetic which ran through sixty editions. The phrase, “According to Cocker,” was popularised by Murphy in his farce called The Apprentice.

Cookie or Cooky. Bumptious, overbearing, conceited, and dogmatical; like a little bantam cock.

Cockle Hat. A pilgrim's hat. Wurth, in his Journal, explains that the chief places of devotion were beyond sea, or on the coasts, pilgrims used to put cockle-shells upon their hats, to indicate that they were pilgrims. Cockles are symbols of St. James, patron saint of Spain. Cockle—scallop, as in heraldry.

“...And how shall I your true love know
From many another one?
Oh, by his cockle hat and staff,
And by his sandal shoon.”

Beaumont and Fletcher: The Trick of Orders Gray.

Cockle Shells. Favourite tokens worn by pilgrims in their hats. The polished side of the shell was scratched with some rude drawing of the “blessed Virgin,” the Crucifixion, or some other subject connected with the pilgrimage. Being blessed by the priest, they were considered amulets against spiritual foes, and might be used as drinking vessels.

Cookies. To cry cookies. To be hanged; from the gurgling noise made in strangulation.

Cockles of the Heart. “To warm the cockles of one's heart,” said of good wine. (Latin, cockele curdis, the ventricles of the heart.)

“Flora quendam recta hisce exterioribus in dextrum ventriculum proxime subjacentem oblique descensus ascendentes in basil cordis terminali, et quae nulli suscipere licet sed rochieram setis apta referunt.”—Lover: Tractatus de Cordi, p. 25. (1605.)

Cockledemoy (A). An amusing rogue, a sort of Tyll Eulenspiegel. A character in Marston’s comedy of The Dutch Courtesan. He cheats Mrs. Mulligrub, a vintner’s wife, of a goblet and salmon.

Cockney. One born within sound of Bow-bells, London; one possessing London peculiarities of speech, etc.; one wholly ignorant of country sports, country life, farm animals, plants, and so on.

Camden says the Thames was once called “the Cockney.”

The word has been spelt Cockey, Cockney, Cockneye, Cocknell, etc. “Cocknell” would be a little cock. “Puerus delicis matris nutritus,” Anglice, a kokney, a pampered child. “Nais” means a nestling, as fonton niais, and if this is the last syllable of “Cockney,” it confirms the idea that the word means an infant ghy.

Wedgwood suggests cocker (to fondle), and says a cockerney or cockney is one pampered by city indulgence, in contraversion to rustic hardening by outdoor work. (Dutch, kokkeler, to pamper; French, coqueliner, to dangle.)

Chambers in his Journal derives the word from a French poem of the thirteenth century, called The Land of Cocagne, where the houses were made of barley-sugar and cakes, the streets
paved with pastry, and the shops supplied goods without requiring money in payment. The French, at a very early period, called the English noix-viandes (beef and pudding men).

"Cry to it, uncle, as the cockney did to the eels, when she put them into the paste alive."—Shakespeare: Lear, ii. 4.

The king of cockneys. A master of the revels chosen by students of Lincoln's Inn on CHILDERS Day (Dec. 28th).

Cockney School. Leigh Hunt, Hazlitt, Shelley, and Keats; so called by Lockhart. (1817.)

"If it may be permitted to have the honour of christening it, it may be henceforth referred to by the designation of the 'Cockney School.'"—E. Blackwood's Magazine, Oct. 1817.

Cockpit of Europe. Belgium is so called because it has been the site of more European battles than any other country; for example, Oudenarde, Ramillies, Fontenoy, Fleurus, Jemmapes, Ligny, Quatre Bras, Waterloo.

Cockshy (J). A free fling or "shy" at something. The allusion is to the once popular Shrove-Tuesday sport of shying or casting stones or sticks at cocks. This sport is now superseded by pigeon-shooting, which is thought to be more aristocratic! but can hardly be deemed more humane.

Cockswain, or COCKSWAIN [cock' u]. The swain or servant of the cock or boat, together with its crew. (Anglo-Saxon, swan or servant, a youth or servant, and cock, a boat.) (See COCKBOAT.)

Cocktail. The New York World, 1891, tells us that this is an Aztec word, and that "the liquor was discovered by a Toltec noble, who sent it to the king by the hand of his daughter Xochiti. The king fell in love with the maiden, drank the liquor, and called them xoc-tl, a name perpetuated by the word cocktail.

7 Cocktail is an iced drink made of spirits mixed with bitters, sugar, and some aromatic flavouring. Champagne cocktail is champagne flavoured with Angostura bitters; soda cocktail is soda-water, sugar, and bitters.

"Did ye ever try a brandy cocktail, Cornel?"—Thackeray: The Newcomes,ulin.

COQUEGRUES. At the coming of the COQUEGRUES. That good time coming, when every mystery shall be cleared up.

"That is one of the seven things," said the fairy Bedonebyhymind, "I am forbidden to tell till the coming of the 'Coquegrues.'"—C. Kingsley: The Water Babies, chap. vi.

COQUETTE [kö-k'yt]. One of the five rivers of hell. The word means the "river of lamentation." The unburied were doomed to wander about its banks for 100 years. (Greek, kokte, to weep.)

"Coquet, named of lamentation loud Heard on the restless stream."—Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 378.

Coddas. Codgers. Thackeray says, "The Cistercian lads call the poor brethren of the Charterhouse codas," adding, "but I know not wherefore." (Turkish, kadih, an old man or woman.) We say "Well, old boy," without referring to age.

"I say, do you know any of the old coddas...? Colonel Newcome is going to be a codd."—Nineteenth Century, October, 1863, p. 599.

Coddle (2 syll.). Triumph. A term in the game of Ombre. When one of the two opponents of Ombre has more tricks than Ombre, he is said to have won Coddle, and takes all the stake that Ombre played for. Thus Belinda is said, in the Rape of the Lock, to have been "between the jaws of ruin and Codille." She wins with the "king of hearts," and she wins coddle.

Codlin's Your Friend, Not Short. (Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop, chap. xix.). Codlin had a shrewd suspicion that little Nell and her grandfather had absconded, and that a reward would be offered for their discovery. So he tried to bespeak the goodwill of the little girl in the hope of making something of it.

"None of the speakers has much to say in actual hostility to Lord Salisbury's speech, but they all harp upon the theory that Codlin is the friend, not Short."—Newspaper paragraph, Oct. 18th, 1865.

Coehorns (2 syll.). Small howitzers of about 43 inches calibre; so called from Baron van COE' Horn of Holland.

Coenobites or COENOBITES (3 syll.). Monks who live in common, in contradistinction to the hermits or anchorites. (Greek, koinobiosis.)

COUR de LION. Richard I. of England; so called from the prodigies of personal valour performed by him in the Holy Land. (1157, 1189-1199.)

Louis VIII. of France, more frequently called LE LION. (1187, 1223-1226.)

Boleslaus I. of Poland, also called "The Intrepid." (960, 992-1025.)

Coffee. The Turkish word is Koubi, Kauve or Kauvey.

Gloria is coffee with a small glass of brandy in lieu of milk; all the following have more and more l'eau de vie; and the last is the "stirrup-cup."

**Coffin.** A raised crust, like the lid of a basket. Hence Shakespeare speaks of a "custard coffin" (Taming of the Shrew, iv. 3). (Greek, koph'inos, a basket.) (See MAHOMER'S COFFIN.)

"Of the past a coffin will I rear," Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, v. 2.

**Coggeshall.** A Coggeshall job. The saying is, that the Coggeshall folk wanted to divert the current of a stream, and fixed hurdles in the bed of it for the purpose. Another tale is that a mad dog bit a wheelbarrow, and the people, fearing it would go mad, chained it up in a shed. (See GOTHAM.)

**Cogito, ergo sum.** Descartes' axiom. This is a petitio principii. "I think" can only prove this: that "I think." And he might just as well infer from it the existence of thought as the existence of X. He is asked to prove the latter, and immediately assumes that it exists and does something, and then infers that it exists because it does something. Suppose I were asked to prove the existence of ice, and were to say, ice is cold, therefore there is such a thing as ice. Manifestly I first assume there is such a thing as ice, then ascribe to it an attribute, and then argue back that this attribute is the outcome of ice. This is not proof, but simply arguing in a circle.

**Cohens** (Stock Exchange term). The Turkish '69 loan, floated by the firm of that name.

**Coif** (1 syl.). The coif of the old serjeant-at-law was a relic of his ecclesiastical character. The original serjeants-at-law were clerical lawyers, and the coif is the representation of the tonsure.

Serjeants of the Coif. Serjeants-at-law (now abolished). (See above.)

**Coiffé.** Il est né coiffé. He is born with a silver spoon in his mouth; born to fortune. (See page 229, col. 2, Cault.)

"Quelques enfants viennent au monde avec une pellicule... que l'on appelle du nom de coiffé; et que l'on croit être une marque de bonheur. C'est le don de l'Proverbe du Nil... il est né coiffé." (Traité des Superstitions, 1617.)

**Coiffer to Sainte Catherine.** To remain an old maid. "St. Catherine is the patronne des filles à marier et des vieilles filles. Ce sont ces dernières qui restent ordinairement pour soigner les chapelles consacrées à la sainte, et qui sont chargées de sa toilette." (Héraire de Gai : Encyclopédie des Proverbes Français.)

"Il croit peut-être que je le regrette, que, de densuspoir je vais coiffer St. Catherine. Ah! ah! mais non! mal ax soyez mes maire."—Le Mascotte (an opera).

**Coin.** Paid in his own coin. Tit for tat. "Par pari referre."

**Coin Money (7b).** To make money with rapidity and ease.

"For the last four years... I literally coined money."—J. Kemble: Residence in Georgia.

**Coins.**

British. Iron rings were used for money by the ancient Britons, and Segonax, a petty king under Cassivellan, is the first whose head was impressed on the coin. Gold, silver, and copper coins were struck by Cunobelin.

The Romans introduced their own coins into the island.

The oldest Anglo-Saxon coin was the sceatta (pl. sceattas), sixth century. In the reign of Ethelbert, King of Kent, money accounts were kept in pounds, manceus, shillings, and pence. One of the last being equal to about 3 pence of our money. 5 pence = one silling; 30 shillings one mance or muncus, and 40 one pound. Manceus were in gold and silver also.

The Normans introduced pence with a cross so deeply impressed that the coin could be broken either into two or four parts, hence the terms half-pence and fourthings.

The Angel, a gold coin (7s. 6d.), was introduced by Edward IV., and had a figure of Michael slaying the dragon.

The Halfpenny first came into use in the reign of James VI. of Scotland. (French, bas-hillon, base coin.)

The Carolus (20s.) was a gold coin of the reign of Charles I.

The Crown (5s.) was first issued in 1553. Crowns and half-crowns are still in common circulation.

English Dollars (4s. 6d.) were introduced in 1798.

Florins, a gold coin (5s.), were issued by Edward III.; but the silver florin (2s.) in 1849.

The Guinea (a gold coin = 21s.) was first issued in 1717; but a gold coin so-called, of the value of 30s., was issued in 1673, reduced in 1696 to 22s.

Our Sovereign was first issued in 1816, but there were coins so called in the reigns of Henry L (worth 22s.), Edward VI. (from 24s. to 30s.).

Shillings of the present value date from 1663; pence made of bronze in
Cold Pudding settles Love by giving the pains of indigestion, colic, etc.

Cold Shoulder. To show or give one the cold shoulder is to assume a distant manner towards a person, to indicate that you wish to cut his acquaintance. The reference is to a cold shoulder of mutton served to a stranger at dinner; there is not much of it, and even what is left is but moderate fare.

Cold Steel. The persuasion of cold steel is persuasion enforced at the point of the sword or bayonet.

Cold Water Ordeal. An ancient method of testing the guilt or innocence of the common sort of people. The accused, being tied under the arms, was thrown into a river. If he sank to the bottom, he was held to be guiltless, but if he floated, the water rejected him, because of his guilt.

Cold Without. An elliptical expression, meaning spirits mixed with cold water without sugar.

Coldbrand. (See Colbrande.)

Coldstream Guards. One of the three regiments of Foot Guards. It was originally under the command of Colonel Monk (1650-1660), and in January, 1699, marched under him from Coldstream in Berwickshire with the object of bringing back Charles II. to the throne.

Cold = money. (See Coal.)

Cole (King). A legendary British king, described as "a merry old soul" fond of his pipe, fond of his glass, and fond of his "fiddlers three." (Ky. Coll., i.)

Colemira (3 syl.). A poetical name for a cook; being, of course, compounded of coal and mirr.

"I said, 'Come, let us to the show;"
Where will you be? I have no show to show"

Cold-chisel (A.). A chisel of tempered steel for cutting cold metal.

Cold Drawn Oil. Castor oil, obtained by pressure in the cold.

Cold Pigeon (A.). A message sent in place of a love-letter. The love-letter would have been a polet (q.v.). A pigeon is called a dove-tart, and dove is symbolical of love. Pyramus says of Thisbe, "What, dead, my dove?" A verbal message is "cold comfort" to a lover looking out for a letter.

Colin Clout. A name which Spenser assumes in The Shepherd's Calendar, and in the pastoral entitled Colin Clout's Come Home Again, which represents his return from a visit to Sir Walter Raleigh, "the Shepherd of the Ocean."

Colin Tampon. The nickname of a Swiss, as John Bull is of an Englishman, Brother Jonathan of a North American, and Monsieur Crapaud of a Frenchman.
Collapse

**Collapse.** The scheme collapsed. Came to nothing. An inflated balloon is said to collapse when the gas has escaped and the sides fall together, or pucker into wrinkles. As a collapsed balloon will not mount, a collapsed scheme will not go off. (Latin, colliopbus, to fall or sink together.)

**Collar.**
Against the collar. Somewhat fatiguing. When a horse travels up-hill the collar distresses his neck, so foot-travellers often find the last mile or so "against the collar," or distressing. Authors of long books often find the last few pages wearisome and against the grain.

In collar. In harness. The allusion is to a horse's collar, which is put on when about to go to work.

Out of collar. Out of work, out of place. (See above.)

To slip the collar. To escape from restraint; to draw back from a task begun.

To work up to the collar. To work tooth and nail; not to shirk the work in hand. A horse that lets his collar lie loose on his neck without bearing on it does not draw the vehicle at all, but leaves another to do the real work.

"As regarded himself, the path lay plain. He must work up to the collar, hot and hard, leaving himself no time to feel the parts that were galled and wrung."—Mrs. Edgeworth: *A Garton Girl*, chap. 11.

**Collar (verb).** To collar one. To seize by the collar; to prig; to appropriate without leave.

To collar the cole or coal. To prig the money. (See Coal.)

**Collar-day.** (A.) In royal levees, means that attendants are to wear all their insignia and decorations, such as medals, stars, ribbons, and orders. This is done on grand occasions by order of the Crown. The Queen's Collar-day is when she wears the Order of the Garter.

**Collar of Arsinœ (4 syl.) or Collar of Aiglesés, given by her to her husband Alcmen, was a fatal gift; so was the collar and veil of Ephiphyle, wife of Amphiarus.** (See Fatal Gifts.)

**Collar of SS.** A decoration restricted to the Lord Chief Justices of the Queen's Bench, the Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, the Lord Mayor of London, the Kings-of-Arms, the Heralds, the Sergeant-at-Arms, and the Sergeant Trumpeter. (Cussen's Heraldry.) (See SS.)

**College.**

**Collectivism.** Collectivism is the opposite of Individualism. In the latter system, everyone is to be his own master, and everything is to be free and in common. In the former system, government is to be the sole employer, the sole landlord, and the sole paymaster. Private property is to be abolished, competition to be stamped out; everyone must work for his living, and the State must find the work. Bellamy's novel of *Looking Backward* will give a pretty fair notion of what is meant by Collectivism. (See Individualists.)

**College (New).** Newgate prison. "To take one's final degree at New College" is to be hanged. "King's College" is King's Bench Prison, now called Queen's College. Prisoners are "collegiates." College is the Latin *collegium*, and has a very wide range, as, College of the Apostles, College of Physicians, College of Surgeons, Heralds' College, College of Justice, etc.; and on the Continent we have College of Foreign Affairs, College of War, College of Cardinals, etc.

**College Colours.**

**Cambridge Boat Crews, light blue.**

- Caius, light blue and black.
- Catherine's, blue and white.
- Christ's, common blue.
- Clare, black and golden yellow.
- Corpus, cherry-colour and white.
- Downing, chocolate.
- Emmanuel, cherry-colour and dark blue.
- Jesus, red and black.
- John's, bright red and white.
- King's, violet.
- Magdalen, indigo and lavender.
- Pembroke, claret and French grey.
- Peterhouse, dark blue and white.
- Queen's, green and white.
- Sidney, red and blue.
- Trinity, dark blue.
- Trinity Hall, black and white.

**Oxford Boat Crews, dark blue.**

- St. Albans, blue with arrow-head.
- Balliol, pink, white, blue, white, pink.
- Brasenose, black, and gold edges.
- Christ Church, blue with red cardinal's hat.
- Corpus, red with blue stripes.
- St. Edmund's, red, and yellow edges.
- Keble, black, and red edges.
- Jesus, green, and white edges.
- John's, yellow, black, red.
- Lincoln, blue with mitre.
- Magdalen, black and white.
- St. Mary's, white, black, white.
- Merton, blue, with white edges and red cross.
- New College, three pink and two white stripes.
- Oriel, blue and white.
- Pembroke, pink, white, and blue.
- Queen's, red, white, blue, white, blue, red.
- Trinity, blue, with double dragon's head, yellow green, and orange, or blue, with white edges.

**Colours (America) in football matches, boating, etc.**

- Addison, Bismarck brown and purple.
- A'lephany, aedoe blue and old gold.
**Colophon.** The end of a book. Colophon was a city of Io‘nia, the inhabitants of which were such excellent horsemen that they would turn the scale of battle to the side on which they fought; hence, the Greek phrase, To add a colophonian, means "to put a finishing stroke to any matter." (Strabo.) In the early times of printing, the statement containing the date, place, printer, and edition was given at the end of the book, and was called the colophon. *Now called the "imprint."*

"The volume was uninjured ... from title-page to colophon."—Scott: The Antiquary.

**Coloquintida** or **Colocynth.** Bitter-apple or colocynth. (Greek, kolokynthis.)

"The food that to him now is Lucas, is locusts, shall be to him shortly as bitter as coloquintida."—Shakespeare: Othello, i. 3.

**Coloquintida (St.).** Charles I. was so called. He was bitter as gall to the Levellers.


**Colorado** (U.S. America). A Spanish word meaning red, referring to the red hue of the water of the river.

**Colossal.** Gigantic. As a colossal scheme. (See below.)

**Colossus or Colosso** (Latin, colossus). A giant. The Rhodian Colossus was a gigantic statue of brass, 120 feet high, executed by Charis. It is said that ships could pass full sail under the legs of this statue, but the notion of a striding statue rose in the sixteenth century, and is due to Blaise de Vigenère, who was the first to give the chef d’œuvre of Charis this impossible position. The Comte de Caylus has demonstrated that the Apollo of Rhodes was never planted

**Collywobbles.** The gripes, usually accompanied with sundry noises in the stomach. These noises are called the "borbarigmanus." (The wobbling caused by a slight colic.)

**Cologne.** The three kings of Cologne. The three magi, called Gaspar, Melchior, and Baltashar. They are called by other names, but those given are the most generally accepted.

**Col’ron.** One of the rabble leaders in Hudibras was Noel Perry, or Ned Perry, an ostler, who loved bear-baiting, but was a very straight-laced Puritan of low morals.

**College Port.** The worst species of red wine that can be manufactured and palmed off upon young men at college. (See Windows' Port.)"We all know what college port is like."—The Times.

**Col’liberts.** A sort of gipsy race in Poitou, Maine, and Anjou, similar to the Capsols of Gascouy and the Cagouez of Brittany. In feudal times a colibert was a serf partly free, but bound to certain services. (Latini, col-libertus, a fellow freedman.)

**Colluthians.** A religious sect which rose in the fourth century; so called from Colluthos of Alexandria, their founder.

**Colly my Cow.** A corruption of Calainos, the most ancient of Spanish ballads. Calainos the Moor asked a damsels to wife, who said the price of winning her should be the heads of the three paladins of Charlemagne, named Rinaldo, Roland, and Olivier. Calainos went to Paris and challenged the paladins. First Sir Baldwin, the youngest knight, accepted the challenge and was overthrown; then his uncle Roland went against the Moor and smote him.

**Collyridians.** A sect of Arabian Christians, chiefly women, which first appeared in 373. They worshipped the Virgin Mary, and made offerings to her in a twisted cake, called a collyris. (Greek, kollura, a little cake.)

**Virgin Mary, and made offerings to her in a twisted cake, called a collyris. (Greek, kollura, a little cake.)**
at the mouth of the Rhodian port, that it was not a striding statue, and that ships never passed under it. Neither Strabo nor Pliny makes mention of any of these things, though both describe the gigantic statue minutely. Philo (the architect of Byzantium, third century) has a treatise on the seven wonders of the world, and says that the Colossus stood on a block of white marble, and Lucius Ampelius, in a similar treatise, says it stood on a car. Tertullian says:

"So, near proud Rhodes, across the raging flood, Stupendous form! the vast Colossus stood, While at one foot the thronging galleys rode, A whole hour's sail's space reached the further side.

Betwixt his brazen thighs, in loose array, Ten thousand streamers on the hollow bay."—On the Prospect of Peace.

"He doth besride the narrow world Like a Colossus." Shakespeare; Julius Caesar, i, 2.

The twin Colossi of Amenophis III., on the banks of the Nile, near Thebes, are seated. The statue of Liberty, New York, is colossal.

**Colour.** (See Rank.)

**Colour, Colours.** A man of colour.

A negro, or, more strictly speaking, one with negro blood. (See Colours.)

"There are three great classes: (1) the pure whites; (2) the people of colour; (3) negroes and mulattoes."—Edwards: St. Domingo, i.

**Colours.**

(1) Black:

*In blazonry,* sable, signifying prudence, wisdom, and constancy.

*In art,* signifying evil, falsehood, and error.

*As a mortuary colour,* signifying grief, despair, and death. (In the Catholic Church violace may be substituted for black.)

*In metals* it is represented by lead.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the diamond.

*In planets* it stands for Saturn.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other at right angles.

(2) Blue:

*In blazonry,* azure, signifying chastity, loyalty, fidelity.

*In art,* (as an angel's robe) it signifies fidelity and faith.

*In art* (as the robe of the Virgin Mary) it signifies modesty.

*In the Catholic Church* it signifies humility and exultation.

*As a mortuary colour,* it signifies eternity. (Applied to death, immortality. Applied to man.)

*In metals* it is represented by tin.

*In precious stones* it is represented by sapphire.

*In planets* it stands for Jupiter.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by horizontal lines.

(3) Green:

*In blazonry,* vert, signifying love, joy, abundance.

*In art,* signifying hope, joy, youth, spring (among the Greeks the Months of March and April signifies victory).

*In church ornaments,* signifying God's bounty, mirth, gladness, the resurrection.

*In metals* it is represented by copper.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the emerald.

*In planets* it stands for Venus.

A mortal colour and it means caution, go slowly.

*In heraldry* it is engraved from left to right.

(4) Purple:

*In blazonry,* purpure, signifying temperance.

*In art,* signifying royalty.

*In metals* it is represented by quicksilver.

*In precious stones* it is represented by amethyst.

*In planets* it stands for Mercury.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by lines slanting from right to left.

(5) Red:

*In blazonry,* gules; blood-red is called sangue. The former signifies magnumity, and the latter, force.

*In metals* it is represented by iron (the metal of war).

*In precious stones* it is represented by the ruby.

*In planets* it stands for Mars.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by perpendicular lines.

(6) White:

*In blazonry,* argent; signifying purity, truth, innocence.

*In art,* priests, Magi, and Druids are arrayed in white. Jesus after the resurrection should be draped in white.

*As a mortuary colour* it signifies hope.

*In metals* it is represented by silver.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the pearl.

*In planets* it stands for Diana or the Moon.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by shields left white.

(7) Yellow:

*In blazonry* or signifying faith, constancy, wisdom, glory.

*In modern art* or signifying jealousy, inconstancy, inconsistency. In France the colour of triters used to be daubed with yellow. In some countries Jews were obliged to dress in yellow. In Spain the executioner is dressed in red and yellow.

*In Christian art* Judas is arrayed in yellow; but St. Peter is also arrayed in golden yellow.

*In metals* it is represented by gold.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the topaz.

*In planets* it stands for Apollo or the Sun.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by dots.

**Colours for Church Decoration.**

White, for festivals of our Lord, for Easter, and for all saints except martyrs.

Red, for martyrs, for Ash Wednesday, the last three days of Holy Week, and Whit Sunday.

Blue, for all week-days after Trinity Sunday.

Green or Green, differently, for ordinary Sundays.

Violet, Brown, or Grey, for Advent and Lent.

Black, for Good Friday.

**Colours of the University Boats, etc.** (See College Colours.)

**Colours.**

**Accidental colours.** Those colours seen on a white ground after looking for some time at a bright-coloured object, like the sun.

**Complementary colours.** Colours which, in combination, produce white light.

"The colour transmitted is always complementary to the one reflected."—Huyghens: Optics, xii.

**Fundamental colours.** The seven colours of the spectrum: violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, and red.

On red, yellow, blue, also called primary or simple colours.

**Secondary colours.** Those which result from the mixture of two or more primary or simple colours.

**Colours.** He was with the colours. In active military service.
Colours

Colts-tooth

“Colt’s-tooth” is a term used to describe a visual disorder, specifically facial dysfunction, in which the facial muscles are affected. It is characterized by the inability of the muscles to properly control the movement of the face, leading to a range of symptoms that can include facial weakness, drooping of the mouth, or difficulty in forming certain expressions. The term is derived from the Latin word "coltus," meaning "noble horse," and "tooth," referring to the severity of the condition. It is often associated with the term "colt’s tooth" in heraldry, where a colt’s tooth is a heraldic charge consisting of a small, pointed tooth, often used in armory when a horse is depicted with only part of its head visible. However, the distinction between the term as it relates to visual disorders and heraldry is important to note, as the heraldic charge is a decorative element and not a medical term.

Colour-blindness. Incapacity of discerning one colour from another. The term was introduced by Sir David Brewster. It is of three sorts: (1) inability to discern any colours, so that everything is either black or white, shade or light; (2) inability to distinguish between primary colours, as red, blue, and yellow; or secondary colours, as green, purple, and orange; and (3) inability to distinguish between such composite colours as browns, greys, and neutral tints. Except in this one respect, the colour-blind may have excellent vision.

Colour Sergeant. A sergeant who carries or has charge of the regimental colours.

Colour (verb). To colour up, to turn red in the face; to blush.

Coloured Frontispiece by Phiz (A). A blush.

Colporteur. A hawker or pedlar; so called because he carries his basket or pack round his neck. The term is more especially applied to hawkers of religious books. (Latin, columna, the neck; porto, to carry.)

Colt. (A). A piece of knotted rope eighteen inches long for the special benefit of ship boys; a cat-o’-nine-tails.

 looked alive there, lads, or as sure as my name is Sam Wain I’ll give the colt to the last man on deck.”—J. Grant: Dick Rodney, chap. vii.

Colt (A). A barrister who attends a sergeant-at-law at his induction.

“T accompanied the newly-made Chief Baron as his colt.”—Steele.

Then Mr. Bailey, his colt, delivered his ring to the Lord Chancellor.”—Wynn.

Colt (To). To befool, to gull. (Italian, colto, cheated, befuddled.)

Colt-pixy (A). A pixy, puck, or fairy. To colt-pixy is to take what belongs to the pixies, and is specially applied to the gleaning of apples after the crop has been gathered in; these apples were the privilege of the pixies, and to colt-pixy is to deprive the pixies of their perquisites.

Colt’s Revolver. A fire-arm which, by means of revolving barrels, can be fired several times without intermission. This instrument was patented by Colonel Samuel Colt, U.S., in 1835.

Colt’s-tooth. The love of youthful pleasure. Chaucer uses the word “coltish” for skittish.” Horses have at three years old the colt’s tooth. The allusion is to the colt’s teeth of animals, a period.

Colours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>National colours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>Red and blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America, U.S.</td>
<td>Star on blue, white with red stripes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Red, white, and red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Red, white, and white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Blue, white, and red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Red, white, and blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Blue and white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prussia</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>White, with blue cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Red, yellow, and red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Blue, with yellow cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Red, with white cross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Colours Nailed to the Mast (With our), &c. entrance. If the colours are nailed to the mast, they cannot be lowered to express submission.

“If they catch you at disadvantage, the mine for your life is the word; and so we fight them with our colours nailed to the mast.”—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, chap. xxi.
of their life when their passions are strongest.

"Her merry dancing days are done;"
She has a colt's-tooth still, I warrant."  
King : Orpheus and Eurydice.  
"Well said, Lord Sandia;"
Your colt's-tooth is not cast yet."  
Shakespeare : Henry VIII., 1. 2.

Columbine (3 syl.). The sweetheart of Harlequin, and, like him, supposed to be invisible to mortal eyes. Columbina in Italian is a pet-name for a lady-love, and means a little dove, a young coquette.

Columbus. His signature was—
S. A. S.  
Servidor

S. A. S.  
Sus Altezas Sagradas

X. M. Y.  
Jesus Maria Isabel

Xto. TERENS  
Christo-pher

El Almirante  
El Almirante.

In English, "Servant—of their Sacred Highnesses—Jesus Mary and Isabella—Christopher—the Admiral."

The second Columbus. Cyrus West Field was so called by John Bright when he completed the Atlantic Cable. Born at Stockbridge, Massachusetts, 1819.


Column.  
The Alexandrine Column. Made of granite; in memory of the Emperor Alexander.

The Column of Antoninus. At Rome; made of marble, 176 feet high; in memory of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. Like that of Trajan, this column is covered externally with spiral bas-reliefs representing the wars carried on by the emperor.

Sixtus V. caused the original statue of this column to be supplanted by a figure of St. Paul. (See Trajan's Column.)

The Column of Arcadius. At Constantinople; made of marble.

Column at Boulogne. To commemorate the camp of Boulogne. This formidable array was intended for the invasion of England. England also girded herself for battle, and here the matter ended. The Column perpetuates the memory of this threat.

The Duke of York's Column, in London, at the top of the steps leading into St. James's Park. Erected in 1830-1833 in memory of Frederick, Duke of York, second son of George III., who died in 1827. It is of the Tuscan order, was designed by R. Wyatt, and is made of Aberdeen granite. On the summit is a statue of the duke by Sir R. Westmacott.

The Column of July. 1832, Paris; made of bronze, and erected on the spot where the Bastille stood, to commemorate the revolution of July, 1830, when Charles X. abdicated. It is surrounded with a statue of Liberty standing on one foot.

London's Column. (See Monument.) Nelson's Column. In Trafalgar Square, London; was erected in 1843. The four lions, by Landseer, were added in 1847. The order of the Column is Corinthian, and the material Devonshire granite. The reliefs are (north side) the battle of the Nile, where Nelson was wounded; (south side) Nelson's death at the battle of Trafalgar; (east side) the bombardment of Copenhagen; and (west side) the battle of St. Vincent. The column is surmounted by a statue of Nelson by E. H. Baily.

Column of the Pare Vendôme. Paris, 1806-1810; made of bronze, and erected in honour of Napoleon I. The spiral outside represents in bas-relief the battles of Napoleon I., ending with Austerlitz in 1805. It is a facsimile of Trajan's Column.

In 1871 the statue of Napoleon, which surmounted this column, was hurled to the ground by the Communists, but in 1874 a statue of Liberty was substituted for the original one.

Pompey's Column. In Egypt; made of marble.

Trajan's Column. At Rome; made of marble, A.D. 114, by Apollodorus. It is 132 feet in height, and has inside a spiral staircase of 185 steps, and 40 windows to let in light. It was surmounted by a statue of the Emperor Trajan, but Sixtus V. supplanted the original statue by that of St. Peter. The spiral outside represents in bas-reliefs the battles of the emperor.

Columns of Hercules. Two large pyramidal columns set up by the Phoenicians as lighthouses and landmarks, dedicated, one to Hercules (the sun), and the other to Astarté (the moon).

By the Greeks and Romans the two pyramidal mountains at the Straits of Gibraltar (Calpe and Abyla), the former in Europe and the latter in Africa, were termed the Tulars of Hercules.

Coma Berenices (4 syl.). (See Berenice.)

Com'azants. Called St. Elmo fires by the French, Castor and Pollux by the Romans. A celestial light seen occasionally to play round mast-heads, etc.
Comb

(Latin, *comas*, hair.) Virgil makes good use of this phenomenon while Äneas is hesitating whether to leave burning Troy or not:

"Eace levis sammo de vertice visus fuit
Fundera lumen apex, tracutae innixia mo-
Lambebat samoa combas, et circum tempora jaceat
Nobis, pandebat notum, crinemque fragran-
- tum
- Excitare, et sanctos restinuere fontibus ignes."

When old Anchises interferes, and a falling star is interpreted to mean that Jupiter will lead them forth securely. (Äneas, ii. 682, etc.)

**Comb.**

A crabtree comb. A cudgel applied to the head. To smooth your hair with a crabtree comb, is to give the head a knock with a stick.

* Reynard's wonderful comb.* This comb existed only in the brain of Master Fox. He said it was made of the Pan'thora's bone, the perfume of which was so fragrant that no one could resist following it; and the wearer of the comb was always cheerful and merry. (Reynard the Fox, chap. ii.)

To comb one's head. To humiliate a person, or to give him a "set down."

"I'll carry you with me to my country box and keep you out of harm's way, till I find you a wife who will comb your head for you."—Bulwer-Lytton: *What will he do with it?* iv. 16.

To comb your nodule with a three-legged stool (Taming of the Shrew, i. 1) is to beat you about the head with a stool. Many stools, such as those used by milkmaids, are still made with three legs; and these handy weapons seem to have been used at one time pretty freely, especially by angry women.

To cut one's comb. To take down a person's conceit. In allusion to the practice of cutting the combs of capons.

To set up one's comb is to be cockish and vainglorious.

**Comb the Cat (Tb).** To run your fingers through the lashes of a cat's o' nine-tails to disentangle them.

**Come and take Them.** The reply of Leon'idas, King of Sparta, to the messengers sent by Xerxes to Thermopylae. Xerxes said, "Go, and tell those madmen to deliver up their arms," Leonidas replied, "Go, and tell Xerxes to come and take them."

**Come Ather** (pron. *ah-thér*) means, when addressed to horses, "come hither"—i.e. to the left, the side on which the teamman walks. (See Wo'ish.)

**Come Down a Peg.** Humiliated; lowered in dignity, tone, demands, etc.

"Well, he has come down a peg or two, and he don't like it."—Huggard.

**A come down.** Loss of prestige or position.

"Now I'm your worship's washerwoman." The dignitary coloured, and said that this was rather a come down."—As you.

**Come Down upon One (Tb).** To reproach, to punish severely, to make a peremptory demand.

**Come Home.** Return to your house; to touch one's feelings or interest.

"No poetry was ever more human than Chaucer's; none other came more generally by means to its readers."—Green: *Short History of the English People*, chap. iv.

**Come it.** *Has he come it?* *Has he lent the money?* Has he been to your request? Has he come over to your side? Also, "Out with it!"

**Come it Strong.** Lay it on thick; to exaggerate or overdo. (See DRAW; IT MILD.)

**Come Lightly.** Lightly come, lightly go. There is a somewhat similar Latin proverb, *male parta, male dilabantur.*

**Come Of.** *What's to come of it?* *What's to come of him?* A contracted form of become. To come of [a good stock] is to be descended from [a good family].

**Come Off (Tb).** To occur, to take place. (Anglo-Saxon, *of-cumman* = Latin, *pro-cedo*, to proceed.)

To come off with honours is to proceed to the end successfully.

**Come On!** A challenge to fight with fists.

**Come Out.** Said of a young lady after she has been introduced at Court, or has entered into society as a "grown-up" person. She "comes out into society."

**Come Over One (Tb).** To wheedle one to do or give something. (Anglo-Saxon, *of-cumman*, to overcome.) To come over one is in reality to conquer or get your own way.

**Come Round.** (See COMING, etc.).

**Come Short (Tb).** Not to be sufficient. "To come short of" means to miss or fail of attaining.

**Come That, as.** Can you come that? I can't come that. Here, "come" means to arrive at, to accomplish.

**Come the Religious Dodge (Tb)** means to ask or seek some favour under pretence of a religious motive. Hero "come" means to come and introduce. (See DODGE.)
Come to. Amount to, to obtain possession. "It will not come to much."

Come to Grief (To). To fail, to prove a failure, as, "the undertaking (or company) came to grief," i.e. to a grievous end.

Come to Hand (It has). Been received. "Come into my hand." In Latin, ad manus (adversus) pervertere. 
"Your letter came to hand yesterday."—A. Trollope.

Come to Pass (To). To happen, to befall, to come about.
"What thou hast spoken is come to pass."—Jer. xxxii. 24.
"it came to pass (ἐγένετο) in those days that there went out a decree."—Luke ii. 1.

Come to an End. To terminate. The allusion is to travelling, when the traveller has come to the end of his journey.

Come to the Hammer. To be sold by auction.

Come to the Heath. To tip. A pun taken from the place called Tip-tree Heath, in Essex. Our forefathers, and the French too, delighted in these sort of puns. A great source of slang. (See Chivy.)

Come to the Point. Speak out plainly what you want; do not beat about the bush, but state at once what you wish to say. The point is the gist or girt of a thing. Circumlocution is wandering round the point with words; to come to the point is to omit all needless speech, and bring all the straggling rays to a focus or point.

Come to the Scratch. (See Scratch.)

Come to the Worst. If the worst come to the worst; even if the very worst occurs.

Come Under (To). To fall under; to be classed under.

Come Up. Marry, come up! (See Marry.) "To come up to" means to equal, to obtain the same number of marks, to amount to the same quantity.

Come Upon the Parish (To). To live in the workhouse; to be supported by the parish.

Come Yorkshire over One (To). To bamboozle one, to overreach one. Yorkshire has always been proverbial for shrewdness and sharp practice. "It's Yorkshire too" means, I am 'cut' as you are, and am not to be taken in.

Comedy means a village-song (Greek, κομικός), referring to the village merrymakings, in which comic songs still take a conspicuous place. The Greeks had certain festive processions of great licentiousness, held in honour of Dionysos, in the suburbs of their cities, and termed κοίμοι or village-revels. On these occasions an ode was generally sung, and this ode was the foundation of Greek comedy. (See Tragedy.)

The Father of comedy. Aristophanes, the Athenian (B.C. 444-380).

Comes (2 syl.). A Latin military title, now called count on the continent of Europe, but earl in England from the Saxon earldoman (alderman), Danish earle. The wife of an earl is called countess.

Comet Wine. A term of praise to signify wine of superior quality. A notion prevails that the grapes in comet years are better in flavour than in other years, either because the weather is warmer and ripens them better, or because the comets themselves exercise some chemical influence on them. Thus, wine of the years 1811, 1826, 1839, 1846, 1852, 1856, 1861, etc., have a reputation.

"The old gentleman yet nurses some few bottles of the famous comet year (i.e. 1811), emphatically called comet wine."—The Times.

Coming Round. He is coming round. Recovering from sickness; recovering from a fit of the sulks; returning to friendship. Death is the end of life, and therefore recovering from "sickness nigh unto death" is coming back to health, or coming round the corner.

Command Night. In theatrical parlance, a night on which a certain play is performed by command of some person of authority or influence.

Commandment. The eleventh commandment. Thou shalt not be found out.
"After all, that Eleventh Commandment is the only one that is vitally important to keep in these days."—B. H. Baxter: Verses of the Prince’s, 11. 32.

The ten commandments. The ten fingers or nails. (Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., I. 3.)

Comme il faut (French, pronounce cum fle f, as it should be; quite proper: quite according to etiquette or rule.

Commendam. A living in commendam is a living held by a bishop till an incumbent is appointed. When a clergyman accepts a bishopric he loses all his previous prebend; but in
order that these livings may not be uncared for, they are commended by the Crown to the care of the new bishop till they can be properly transferred. Abolished in 1836.

Commendation Ninepence. A bent silver ninepence, supposed to be lucky, and commonly used in the seventeenth century as a love-token, the giver or sender using these words, "From my love, to my love." Sometimes the coin was broken, and each kept a part.

"Like commendation ninepence, crooked,
With 'To and from my love,' it looked."—Butler: Hudibras, l. 1.

"Filbert: As this divides, thus are we born in twain.
Kitty: And as this meets, thus may we meet again."

Guy: What d'ye Call It?

Commis-voyageur (A). A commercial traveller.

Committee. A committee of the whole house, in Parliamentary language, is when the Speaker leaves the chair and all the members form a committee, where anyone may speak once or more than once. In such cases the chair is occupied by the chairman of committees, elected with each new Parliament.

A standing committee, in Parliamentary language, is a committee which continues to the end of the current session. To this committee are referred all questions which fall within the scope of their appointment.

Committing Falsehood. Swindling.
The Earl of Rosebery pointed out that the expression "committing falsehood" in Scotch law was synonymous with what in England was called swindling (April 25th, 1885).

Commodity of Brown Paper (A). Rubbish served as make-weight; worthless stock; goods palmed off on the inexperienced. In most auctions the buyer of a lot has a fair share of the commodity of brown paper. Rubbish given to supplement a loan.

"Here's young Master Rashi! he's in for a commodity of brown paper and old ginger, nine score and sixteen pounds [i.e. £12, a part of the advance being old ginger and brown paper]."—Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, iv. 3.

Commodore. A corruption of "commander" (French, commandeur; Spanish, comendador). A naval officer in temporary command of a squadron or division of a fleet. He has the pay of a rear-admiral.

Common Pleas. Civil actions at law brought by one subject against another—not by the Crown against a subject. The Court of Common Pleas is for the trial of civil [not capital] offences. In 1876 this court was abolished, and in 1880 it was represented by the Common Pleas Division and merged in the King's [or Queen's] Bench Division.


Common Sense does not mean that good sense which is common, or commonly needed in the ordinary affairs of life, but the sense which is common to all the five, or the point where the five senses meet, supposed to be the seat of the soul, where it judges what is presented by the senses, and decides the mode of action. (See Seven Senses.)

Commoner. The Great Commoner.

1. Sir John Barnard, who, in 1737, proposed to reduce the interest of the national debt from 4 per cent. to 3 per cent., any creditor being at liberty to receive his principal in full if he preferred it. Mr. Goschen (1889-90) reduced the 3 per cents. to 2½.

2. William Pitt, the statesman (1759-1806).

Commons. To put one on short commons. To stint him, to give him scanty meals. In the University of Cambridge the food provided for each student at breakfast is called his commons; hence food in general or meals.

To come into commons. To enter a society in which the members have a common or general dinner table.

Commons in Gross—that is, at large. These are commons granted to individuals and their heirs by deed, or claimed by prescription as by a parson or corporation.

Commonwealths (Idéal). "Utopia" by Sir Thomas More, "The New Atlantis" by Lord Bacon, "The City of the Sun" by Campanella, etc.

 Companion Ladder. The ladder leading from the poop to the main deck. The "companion way" is the staircase to the cabin. (Dana: Seaman's Manual.)

 Companions of Jehu. The Chouans were so called, from a fanciful analogy between their self-imposed task and that appointed to Jehu, on being set over the kingdom of Israel. Jehu was to cut off
Ahab and Jezebel, with all their house, and all the priests of Baal. The Chouans were to cut off all who assassinated Louis XVI., and see that his brother (Jehu) was placed on the throne.

Comparisons are Odorous. So says Dogberry. (Much Ado About Nothing, iii. 5.)

"We own your verses are melodious,
 But then comparisons are odious."—Shakespeare. (Sonnet 106.)

Complementary Colours. (See Colours.)

Complexion literally means "what embraces or contains," and the idea implies that the colour of the skin corresponds to the habit of body, and the habit of body answers to the element which predominates. If fire predominates, the person is bilious or full of bile; if air, he is sanguine or full of blood; if earth, the body is melancholic or full of black bile; if water, it is phlegmatic or full of phlegm. The first is hot and dry, the second hot and moist, the third cold and dry, and the last moist and cold like water.

"Tis ill, the different civil complexions are [i.e. dispositions]—Dryden.
"Creants through mere complexion lie."—Pope: Hymn of Belliniasus.

Compline (2 syl.). The last service of the day in the Roman Catholic Church. First appointed by the abbot Benedict in the sixth century. The word is a corruption of complec'tium.

In ecclesiastical Latin resperinus, from vespas, means evening service, and compleinus is formed on the same model.

Compostella. A corruption of Giacomo-postolo (James the Apostle). So called after his relics were transferred thither from Iria Flavia (El Padron) on the borders of Galicia, in the ninth century. Leo III. transferred the see of Iria Flavia to Compostella. (Somewhere between 810 and 816.)

Compte rendu. The account already sent; the account of particulars delivered; a report of proceedings.

Com'rade (2 syl.). The name of Fortunio's fairy horse. It ate but once a week; knew the past, present, and future; and spake with the voice of a man. (Grimm's Goblins: Fortunio.) (See Horses.

Com'rades (2 syl.). Those who sleep in the same bed-chamber. It is a Spanish military term derived from the custom of dividing soldiers into chambers. The proper spelling is camerades, men of the same camera (chamber).

Comus. God of revelry. Milton represents him as a male Circe. (Greek, kouros, carousel.)

"This nymph [Circe], that gazed upon his [Bacchus'] clustering locks,... Had by him, ere he parted thence, a son, Much like his father, but his mother more, Whom therefore she brought up, and Comus named."—Milton: Comus, 64-66.

Comus. The elder brother in this domestic drama is meant for Lord Viscount Brackley, eldest son of John, Earl of Bridgewater, president of Wales. The younger brother is Mr. Thomas Egerton. The lady is Lady Alice Egerton. (Milton.)

Comus's Court. A social gathering formerly held at the Half-Moon Tavern in Cheapside, London.

Con Amo're (Italian). With heart and soul; as, "He did it con amo're"—i.e., lovingly, with delight, and therefore in good earnest.

Con Commodo (Italian). At a convenient rate. A musical term.

Con Spirito (Italian). With quickness and vivacity. A musical term.

Conan. The Thersitès of "Fingal;" brave even to rashness.

Blow for blow or claw for claw, as Conan said. Conan made a vow never to take a blow without returning it; when he descended into the infernal regions, the arch-fiend gave him a cuff, which Conan instantly returned, saying "Claw for claw."

"...Blow for blow,' as Conan said to the devil."—Scott: Waverley, Chap. xxii.

Concert Pitch. The degree of sharpness or flatness adopted by a number of musicians acting in concert, that all the instruments may be in accord. Generally, a particular note is selected for the standard, as A or C; this note is put into the proper pitch, and all other notes are regulated by it.

Concerto (Italian). A composition intended to display the powers of some particular instrument, with orchestral accompaniments.

Con'dierge (3 syl.). French. The door-keeper of a public or private "hotel," or house divided into flats, or of a prison.

Concliergerie. (French.) The office or room of a concierge or porter's lodge; a state prison. During the Revolution it was the prison where the chief victims were confined prior to execution.
Conclave (2 syl.). A set of rooms, all of which are entered by one common key (Latin, con cla'tis). The word is applied to the little deal cells erected in some large apartment for the cardinals who meet to choose a new Pope, because the long gallery of the Vatican between the cells and the windows of the palace is common ground to all the conclavists. The assembly itself is, by a figure of speech, also called a conclave.

*Conclamatio*, amongst the ancient Romans, was similar to the Irish howl over the dead; and, as in Ireland, women led the funeral cortège, weeping ostentatiously and gesticulating. "One not howled over" (corpus nonatum conclamata'tum) meant one at the point of death; and "one howled for" was one given up for dead or really deceased. Virgil tells us that the ululation was a Pharnician custom; and therefore he makes the palace ring with howls when Dido burnt herself to death.

"Lamentis, geminisque, et larmibus ululata, / Texa fremitur."  

*Conclamatum est*. He is dead past all hope. The sense of hearing is generally the last to fail in the hour of death, hence the Romans were accustomed to call on the deceased three times by name, and if no indication of hearing was shown death was considered certain. *Conclamatum est*, he has been called and shows no sign.

Concord is Strength. The wise saw of Periander, "tyrant" of Corinth (B.C. 665-585).

Concordat. An agreement made between a ruler and the Pope relative to the collation of benefices. As the Concordat of 1801 between Napoleon Bonaparte and Pope Pius VII.; the Concordat of 1516 between François I. and Pope Leo X. to abolish the "pragmatic sanction;" and the Germanic Concordat of 1448 between Frederick III. and Pope Nicholas V.

Consign. Latin, condignus (well worthy); as condign punishment—i.e. punishment well deserved.

"In thy consign praise."  
Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, 1. 2.

Condottierì. Leaders of military adventurers in the fifteenth century. The most noted of these brigand leaders in Italy were Guarinì, Lando, Francesco of Cargmagnola, and Francesco Sforza. Giaùcomo Sforza, the son of Francesco, married the daughter of the Duke of Milan, and succeeded his father-in-law. The singular is Condottière (5 syl.).

Confederate States. The eleven States which revolted from the Union in the late American Civil War (1861-1865)—viz. Georgia, North and South Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, Alabama, Louisianà, Arkan'sas, Mississippi, and Floridà and Texas.

Confederation of the Rhine. Sixteen German provinces in 1806 dissolved their connection with Germany, and allied themselves with France. At the downfall of Napoleon in 1814 this confederation melted away of itself.

Confession. John of Nepomuc, canon of Prague, suffered death rather than violate the seal of confession. The Emperor Wenzel ordered him to be thrown off a bridge into the Moldau, because he refused to reveal the confession of the emperor. He was canonised as St. John Nepomucen.

Confiscate (3 syl.). To forfeit to the public treasury. (Latin, con fisca, with the tribute money.)

"If thou dost shed one drop of Christian blood, Thy lands and goods are, by the laws of Venice, Confiscate to the State of Venice."  
Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.

Confusion Worse Confounded. Disorder made worse than before.

"With rain upon rain, rout on rout, Confusion worse confounded."  
Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. line 900.

Congé. "To give a person his congé" is to dismiss him from your service. "To take one's congé" is to give notice to friends of your departure. This is done by leaving a card at the friend's house with the letters P.P.C. (pour prendre congé) inscribed on the left-hand corner. (French, donner congé and donner à son congé.)

Congé d'Elire (Norman-French, leave to elect). A royal warrant given to the dean and chapter of a diocese to elect the person nominated by the Crown to their vacant see.

Congleton Bears. The men of Congleton. It is said that the Congleton parish clerk sold the church Bible to buy a bear.

Congregationalists. Those Protestant Dissenters who maintain that each congregation is an independent community, and has a right to make its own laws and choose its own minister. They rose in the time of Queen Eliza-beth.


Conceivability, 284

Conceivability. (1806.) So called from Sir William Congreve, eldest son of Lieut.-Colonel Sir William Congreve (1772-1828).

Congreeves, A predecessor of Lucifer matches. The splints were first dipped in sulphur, and then tipped with the chlorate of potash paste, in which gun was substituted for sugar, and there was added a small quantity of sulphide of antimony. The match was ignited by being drawn through a fold of sandpaper with pressure. These matches, being dangerous, were prohibited in France and Germany. (See Pyromatens; Lucifer.)

Conjugal. What pertains to conjugal (yoke-fellows). In ancient times a yoke (jugum) was put on a man and woman by way of marriage ceremony, and the two were said to be yoked together by marriage.

Conjuring Cap. I must put on my conjuring cap—i.e., your question requires deliberate thought, and I must reflect on it. (F. X. IV., King of Sweden, was a great admirer of magic, and had an "enchanted cap" made, either to keep his head warm or for mystification. He pretended to have power over the elements; and when a storm arose, his subjects used to say "The king has got on his conjuring cap.""

Connecticut, U.S. America, is the Indian Quin-neh-tak-gut, meaning "land of the long tidal river."

Connubials de Mulchire fact Apollon. Love turned a blacksmith into a great artist. Said of Quentin Matsys, the blacksmith of Antwerp, who was in love with an artist's daughter. The father scorned the alliance, and said he should not be accepted unless he made himself a worthy artist. This did Matsys and won his bride. The sentence may be seen still on the monument of Quentin Matsys outside Antwerp cathedral.

Conqueror. The Conqueror.
Alexander the Great. The conqueror of the world. (a.c. 356, 336-323.)
Alfonso of Portugal. (1094, 1137-1185.)
Aurungzabe the Great. Alcunår. The most powerful of the great Moguls. (1618, 1659-1707.)
James I. of Aragon, (1206, 1213-1276.)
Othman or Osman I. Founder of the Turkish power. (1259, 1299-1326.)
Francisco Pizarro, Conquistador, So called because he conquered Peru. (1476-1541.)
William, Duke of Normandy. So called because he obtained England by conquest. (1027, 1066-1087.)

Conqueror's Nose (A). A prominent straight nose, rising at the bridge. Charlemagne had such a nose, so had Henry the Fowler (Heinrich I. of Germany); Rudolf I. of Germany: Fried-rich I. of Hohenzollern, famous for reducing to order his unruly barons by blowing up their castles (1382-1440); our own "Iron Duke;" Bismarck, the iron Chancellor of Prussia; etc.

Conquest (The). The accession of William I. to the crown of England. So called because his right depended on his conquest of Harold, the reigning king. (1066.)

Conrad (Lord). Afterwards called Lara, the corsair. A proud, ascetic, but successful captain. Hearing that the Sultan Seyd was about to attack the pirates, Conrad assumed the disguise of a dervish and entered the palace, while his crew set fire to the sultan's fleet. The trick being discovered, Conrad was taken prisoner, but was released by Guinare, the sultan's favourite concubine, whom he had rescued from the flaming palace. Guinare escaped with the corsair to the Pirates' Isle, and when Conrad found Medora dead, he left the island, and no one knew whither he went. The rest of his adventures are recorded under his new name of Lara. (Byron: The Corsair.)

Conscience.
Have you the conscience to [demand such a price]. Can your conscience allow you to [demand such a price]. Conscience is the secret monitor within man which accuses or excuses him, as he does what he thinks to be wrong or right.

In all conscience. As, "And enough too, in all conscience." Meaning that the demand made is as much as conscience would tolerate without accusing the person of actual dishonesty: to the verge of that fine line which separates honesty from dishonesty.

My conscience! An oath. I swear by my conscience.

Court of Conscience. Established for the recovery of small debts in London and other trading places. These courts have been superseded by county courts.

"Why should not Conscience have vacation, As well as other courts of the land?"
Butler: Hudibras, II. 2.

Conscience Money. Money paid anonymously to Government by persons who have defrauded the revenue. Their conscience being uneasy, they send the deficit to the Treasury, and the sum is advertised in the Gazette.


Conscript Fathers. In Latin, Patres Conscripti. The Roman senate, Romulus instituted a senate consisting of a hundred elders, called Patres (Fathers). After the Sabines joined the State, another hundred were added. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king, added a third hundred, called Patres Minores Centum. When Tarquiniius Superbus, the seventh and last king of Rome, was banished, several of the senate followed him, and the vacancies were filled up by Junius Brutus, the first consul. The new members were enrolled in the senatorial register, and called Conscripti; the entire body was then addressed as Patres [etc] Conscripti or Patres, Conscripti.

Consenters Del. The twelve chief Roman deities—Jupiter, Apollo, Mars, Neptune, Mercury, and Vulcan. Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceris, Diana, and Venus. Ennius puts them into two hexameter verses:

"Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceris, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Juno, Neptune, Vulcanus, Apollo,"

"Called "consentes," says Varro,

Consenting Stars. Stars forming configurations for good or evil. In Judges v, 20 we read that "the stars in their courses fought against Sisera," i.e. formed unlucky or malignant configurations.

". . . Scourge the bad revolving stars
That have consented unto Henry's death."—Shakespeare; King John, i, 1.

Conservative (4 syl). A medium Tory—one who wishes to preserve the union of Church and State, and not radically to alter the constitution. The word was first used in this sense in 1839, in the January number of the Quarterly Review—"We have always been conscientiously attached to what is called the Tory, and which might with more propriety be called the Conservative party." (p. 276).

Canning, ten years previously, had used the word in a speech delivered at Liverpool in March, 1826. In Lord Salisbury's Ministry those Whigs and Radicals who joined the Conservatives were called "Liberal Unionists" because they objected to give Ireland a separate parliament (1883).

Consistory (A). An ecclesiastical court. In Rome it consists of the cardinals, presided over by the Pope. In England it is a diocesan court, presided over by the chancellor of the diocese.

Consolidated Fund (The). In 1757 an Act was passed for consolidating the nine loans bearing different interests, into one common loan bearing an interest of three per cent. In 1890 this interest was reduced to two and three-quarter per cent.; and in 1903 will be still further reduced to two and a-half per cent. This fund is pledged for the payment of the interest of the national debt, the civil list, the salaries of the judges, ambassadors, and other high officials, etc.

Consols. A contraction of Consolidated Fund. (See above.)

Consort is properly, one whose lot is cast in with another. As the Queen does not lose by marriage her separate existence, like other women, her husband is called a consort, because he consorts with the Queen, but does not share her sovereignty.

"What thou be our consort?"
Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv, 1.

Conspirators. Members of a commercial ring or corner. (See Corner, Trusts.) These merchants "conspire" to fix the price of articles, and make the public bleed ad libitum. In criminal law it means persons who league together to do something unlawful.

Constable (Latin, comis-stabili) means "Master of the Horse." The constable of England and France was at one time a military officer of state, next in rank to the crown.

To overrun or outrun the constable. To get into debt; spend more than one's income; to talk about what you do not understand. (See below.)

"Quoth Hudlins, Friend Ralph, thou hast outrun the constable at last;
Constable

For thou hast fallen on a new dispute, as sensible as untrue.

"Butler: Hudibras, 1. 3.

Who’s to pay the constable? Who is to pay the score?

The constable arrests debtors, and, of course, represents the creditor; wherefore, to overrun the constable is to overrun your credit account. To pay the constable is to give him the money due, to prevent an arrest.

Constable de Bourbon. Charles, Duc de Bourbon, a powerful enemy of François I. He was killed while heading the assault on Rome. (1527.)

Constantine Tolman (Cornwall). A vast egg-like stone, thirty-three feet in length, eighteen in width, and fourteen in thickness, placed on the points of two natural rocks, so that a man may creep under it. The stone upheved 750 tons.

Constantine’s Cross. In Latin, vinces in hoc; in English, By this conquer. It is said that Constantine, on his march to Rome, saw a luminous cross in the sky, in the shape and with the motto here given. In the night before the battle of Saxa Rubra a vision appeared to him in his sleep, commanding him to inscribe the cross and the motto on the shields of his soldiers. He obeyed the voice of the vision, and prevailed. The monogram is XPiEToE (Christ). (See Gibbon: Decline and Fall, chap. xix. n.)

This may be called a standing miracle in legendary history; for, besides Andrew’s cross, and the Dannebrog or red cross of Denmark (q.v.), we have the cross which appeared to Don Alonzo before the battle of Orique in 1139, when the Moors were totally routed with incredible slaughter. As Alonzo was drawing up his men, the figure of a cross appeared in the eastern sky, and Christ, suspended on the cross, promised the Christian king a complete victory. This legend is commemorated by the device assumed by Alonzo, in a field argent five escutcheons azure, in the form of a cross, each escutcheon being charged with five bezants, in memory of the five wounds of Christ. (See Lapidarium.)

Constituent Assembly. The first of the national assemblies of the French Revolution; so called because it took an oath never to separate till it had given to France a constitution. (1788-1791.)

Constituents. Those who constitute or elect members of Parliament. (Latin, constituo, to place or elect, etc.)

Constitutions of Clar’endon. (See Clarendon.)

Apostolic Constitutions. A “Catholic” code of both doctrine and discipline collected by Clemens Románum. The word “Apostolic,” as in the “Apostles’ Creed,” does not mean made by the Apostles, but what the “Church” considered to be in accordance with apostolic teaching.

Construe. To translate. To translate into English means to set an English word in the place of a foreign word, and to put the whole sentence in good grammatical order. (Latin, construere, to construct.)

Consuleo (4 syll.). The impersonation of moral purity in the midst of temptations. The heroine of George Sand’s (Mad. Dudevant’s) novel of the same name.

Contango. The sum paid by a speculator on a “bull account” (i.e. a speculation on the rise in the price of certain stock), to defer completing the bargain till the next settling day. (See Backwardation.)

Contemple (3 syll.). To inspect or watch the temple. The augur among the Romans, having taken his stand on the Capitoline Hill, marked out with his wand the space in the heavens he intended to consult. This space he called the templum. Having divided his templum into two parts from top to bottom, he watched to see what would occur; the watching of the templum was called contemplating.

Contempt of Court. Refusing to conform to the rules of the law courts. Consequential contempt is that which tends to obstruct the business or lower the dignity of the court by direction. Direct contempt is an open insult or resistance to the judge or others officially employed in the court.

Contenement. A word used in Magna Charta, meaning the lands and chattels connected with a tenement;
also whatever betis the social position of a person, as the arms of a gentleman, the merchandise of a trader, the plough and wagons of a peasant, etc.

"In every case the contenement (a word expressing of clauses necessary to each man's station) was exempted from seizure."—Ballaln: Middle Ages, part ii. chap. viii. p. 342.

Contentment is true Riches. The wise saw of Democritos, the laughing philosopher. (B.C. 509-400.)

"Content is wealth, the riches of the mind; And happy he who can such riches find."—Dryden: Wife of Bath's Tale.

Contests of Warburg (The), sometimes called The Battle of the Minstrels. An annual contest held in Warburg, in Saxe Weimar, for a prize given by Hermann, Margrave of Thuringia, for the best poem. About 150 specimens of these poems are still extant, by far the best being those of Walter of Vogelweide, in Thuringia (1164-1230). The poem called The Contest of Warburg is by Wolfram, a minnesinger. It records the contest of the two great German schools of poetry in the thirteenth century—the Thuringian and the Suabian. Henry of Vogel-weide and Henry of Ofterdingen represent these two schools.

Continence of a Scipio. It is said that a beautiful princess fell into the hands of Scipio Africa'rus, and he refused to see her, lest he should be tempted to forget his principles. The same is said of Cyrus (see PANTHIRA), of Anson (see THERESA), and of Alexander.

Continental System. A name given to Napoleon's plan for shutting out Great Britain from all commerce with the continent of Europe. He forbade under pain of war any nation of Europe to receive British exports, or to send imports to any of the British dominions. It began Nov. 21st, 1806.

Contin'gent (A). The quota of troops furnished by each of several contracting powers, according to agreement. The word properly means the number which falls to the lot of each; hence we call a fortuitous event a contingency.

Contrabonos Mores (Latin). Not in accordance with good manners; not commensal fault (v.r.).

Contratempo (French). A mischance, something inopportune. Literally, "out of time."

Conventicle means a "little convent," and was originally applied to a cabal of monks against the election of a proposed abbot. It now means a religious meeting of dissenters. (Latin, conventus, an assembly, with a diminutive.) (See CHAPEL.)

Conversation Sharp. Richard Sharp, F.R.S., the critic. (1750-1833.)

Convey. A polite term for steal. Thieves are, by a similar euphemism, called conveyers. (Latin, con-veho, to carry away.)

"Convey, the wise it call. Steal! fool! a face for the phrase."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 3.

Conveyers. Thieves. (See above.)

"Bolliogbroth. 'Go, some of you, convey him to the Tower.'
Rich. II. 'O, good! "Convey," Conyeers are ye are of them, That rise thus mildly by a true king's fall.'"—Shakespeare: Richard II., iv. 4.

Conway Cabal (The), 1777. A faction organised to place General Gates at the head of the American army. He conquered Burgoyne, October, 1777, at Saratoga, and hoped to supplant Washington. The Conway referred to is the town in New Brunswick, North America, where the cabal was formed.

General Gates was conquered in 1780 by Lord Cornwallis.

Conyger or Conigry. A warren for conies, a coyn-burrow.

Cooking and Billing. Like Philip and Mary on a shilling. The reference is to coins struck in the year 1555, in which Mary and her consort are placed face to face, and not cheek by jowl, the usual way.

"Still amorous, and fond, and willing,
Like Philip and Mary on a shilling."
—Hudibras, part ii. 1.

Cook your Goose. (See GOOSE.)

Cooked. The books have been cooked. The ledger and other trade books have been tampered with, in order to show a balance in favour of the bankrupt. The term was first used in reference to George Hudson, the railway king, under whose chairmanship the Eastern Counties Railway accounts were falsified. The allusion is to preparing meat for table.

Cooking. Terms belonging to cuisine applied to man under different circumstances: Sometimes he is well basted; he boils with rage, is baked with heat, and burns with love or jealousy. Sometimes he is buttered and well buttered; he is often cut up, devoured with a flame, and done brown. We dress his jacket for him; sometimes he is eaten up with care; sometimes he
is fried. We cook his goose for him, and sometimes he makes a goose of himself. We make a hash of him, and at times he makes a hash of something else. He gets into hot water, and sometimes into a mess. It is made into mince-meat, makes mince-meat of his money, and is often in a pickle. We are often asked to toast him, sometimes he gets well roasted, is sometimes set on fire, put into a stew, or is in a new no one knows why. A "soft" is half-baked, one severely handled is well peppered, to falsify accounts is to salt them, wit is Attic salt, and an exag-gerated statement must be taken cum grano salis. A port young person in a sauce box, a shy lover is a snoon, a rich father has to fine out, and is sometimes dished of his money.

ii. Connected with foods and drinks.
A conceited man does not think small, beer (or small potatoes) of himself, and our mouth is called a potato-trap. A simpletone is a cake, a gudgeon, and a pigeon. Some are cool as a cucumber, others hot as a quail. A chubby child is a little dumpling. A man or woman may be a cheese or duck. A courtesan is called a muton, and a large coarse hand is a muton flat. A greedy person is a pig, a fat one is a sausage, and a shy one, if not a sheep, is certainly sheepish; while a Lubin casts sheep's eyes at his lady-love. A coward is chicken-hearted, a fat person is crummy, and a cross one is crufty, while an aristocrat belongs to the upper crust of society. A yeoman of the guards is a beef-eater, a soldier a red herring, a policeman a lobster, and a stingy, ill-tempered old man is a crab. A walking advertiser between two boards is a sunduich. An alderman in his chair is a turkey hung with sausages. Two persons resembling each other are like as two peas. A clut is a mere sprat, a delicate maiden a tit-bit, and a colorless countenance is called a whey-face. "How now? ... Where got ye that whey-face?"

Cooks. Athenaeus affirms that cooks were the first kings of the earth.
In the luxurious ages of ancient Greece Sicilian cooks were most esteemed, and received very high wages. Among them Trimalchio was very celebrated. It is said that he could cook the most common fish, and give it the flavour and look of the most highly esteemed.

In the palmy days of Rome a chief cook had £800 a year. Antony gave the cook who arranged his banquet for Cleopatra the present of a city.

Modern Cooks.
CARAFE. Called the "Regenerator of Cookery" (1784-1833).
FRANCAELLI (Charles Elmsy), who succeeded Ude at Crockford's. Afterwards he was appointed to the Royal household, and lastly to the Reform Club (1805-1876).
Soyer (Alexis), who died 1858. His epitaph is Soyer tranquilis.
Ude. The most learned of modern cooks, author of Science de la Cuisine. It was Ude who said, "A cook must be born a cook, he cannot be made." Another of his sayings is this: "Music, dancing, fencing, painting, and mechanics possess professors under the age of twenty years, but a commencement in cookery can never be attained under thirty years of age." Ude was chef to Louis XIV., then to Lord Sefton, then to the Duke of York, then to Crockford's Club. He left Lord Sefton's because on one occasion one of the guests added pepper to his soup.

Vatel. At a fête given by the great Condé to Louis XIV. at Cantilly the roi at the twenty-fifth table was wanting. Vatel being told of it exclaimed that he could not survive such a disgrace. Another messenger then announced that the lobsters for the tartob-sauce had not arrived, whereupon Vatel retired to his room and, leaning his sword against the wall, thrust himself through, and at the third attempt succeeded in killing himself (1671).

WEITZEN. Cook to George while Prince Regent.

Cool Card. You are a cool card (or pretty cool card). A person who coolly asks for something preposterous or outrageous. Card = character, hence a queer card, a rum card, etc. And "cool" in this connection means coolly impudent.

"Gifford says the phrase means a "cooling-card, or bolus"; but this is not likely, as a cool-card acts generally as an irritant. A person's card of address is given at the door, and represents the person himself, and this without doubt is the card referred to.

"You're a shoozy old card; and you can't be in love with this Lizzie."—Diaries: Our Stated Friends, book III., chap. I., p. 192.

Cool as a Cucumber. Perfectly composed; neither angry nor agitated in the least.

Cool Hundred (A) or Cool Thousand (or any other sum) means entire, or the whole of £100. Cool, in this case,
Cool Tankard

means not influenced by hot-headed enthusiasm or exaggeration.

"I lost a cool hundred myself."—Mackenzie.

Cool Tankard (A) or Cool Cup. A drink made of wine and water, with lemon, sugar, and borage; sometimes also slices of cucumber.

Coon (A) means a racoon, a small American animal valued for its fur. It is about the size of a fox, and lodges in hollow trees.

A gone coon. A person in a terrible fix; one on the verge of ruin. The coon being hunted for its fur is a "gone coon" when it has no escape from its pursuers. It is said that Colonel Crockett was one day out racoon-shooting in North America, when he levelled his gun at a tree where an "old coon" was concealed. Knowing the colonel's prowess, it cried out, in the voice of a man, "Hallo, there! air you Colonel Crockett? for if you air, I'll jest come down, or I know I am a gone coon."

"Martin Scott, lieutenant-general of the United States, is said to have had a prior claim to this saying.

Cooper. Half stout and half porter. The term arises from the practice at breweries of allowing the cooper a daily portion of stout and porter. As they do not like to drink porter after stout, they mix the two together.

Cooper. A coop for wine bottles. The bottles lie in a slanting position in the coop, and may be transported in it from place to place. We find allusions to "six-bottle cooper" not unfrequently, i.e. coops or cases containing six bottles. Compare "hen-coops," "cooped up," etc. (Latin, cupre, a cask; our "cupper").

"(Enter water with a cooper of wine.)
Walter: Six bottles of wine for Corporal Todd.
O'Keefe: Be gone, All, lit. 4.

Cooper. Do you want a cooper? This question is asked of those who have an order to visit the wine-cellars of the London Docks. The "cooper" boxes the casks which gives the visitor different wines to taste.

Cooper's Hill. Near Runnymede and Egham. Both Denham and Pope have written in praise of this hill.

"If I can be to thee
A poet, thou Parmeus sit to me,"—Denham.

Coot. A silly old coot. Stupid as a coot. The coot is a small water-fowl.

But as a coot. The coot has a strong, straight, and somewhat conical bill, the base of which tends to push up the forehead, and there dilates, so as to form a remarkable naked patch.

Cop (A). A policeman.

Cop (A). A copperhead (q.v.).

Cop. To throw, as cop it here. The word properly means to beat or strike, as to cop a shuttlecock or ball with a bat. (Greek, cupo, to beat; but in Norfolk it means to "hull" or throw.

Cop (1b). To catch [a fever, etc.]. To "get copped" is to get caught by the police. (Latin, capere, to take, etc.)

A similar change of a into e is in caught (caught).

"They thought I was asleep; ye know, and the less as I'd copped 'em Jim; well, it come like a bit of a blow."

For I watched by the deathbed of him."

"Nineteenth Birthday (The Last Letter)."

"I shall eat this to-morrow," said the younger man. 'You'll be copped, then,' replied the other."—T. Trelle: Lady Belmar.

Copenhagen. The Duke of Wellington's horse, on which he rode in the Battle of Waterloo, "from four in the morning till twelve at night." It was a rich chestnut, 15 hands high. It was afterwards a pensioner in the paddocks of Stratfield Saye. It died quite blind, in 1835, at the age of twenty-seven, and was buried with military honours. (See Horse.)

Copernicanism. The doctrine that the earth moves round the sun, in opposition to the doctrine that the sun moves round the earth; so called after Nicholas Copernicus, the Prussian astronomer. (1473-1543.)

"Even Belamiris doth not by any means hold the compunction to be dishonest, ye Copernican; for, in his letter to F. Pasquinius, he says that thought he do not believe that any proof of the earth's motion can be adduced, yet, should such proof occur, he is quite prepared to change his views so to the meaning of the Scripture text—Nineteenth Century, May, 1868 (The Case of Galileo).

"Whereas it has come to the knowledge of the Holy Congregation that that said book [of Copernicus] was expelled and it be corrected."

—Decree of the Holy Congregation of the Index, A.D. 1616. (Quoted in The Nineteenth Century, 1868.)

Copemmate (2 syl.). A companion. "Copemmate of ugly night" (Rup of Lucrere), a mate who copes with you.

Cophetua. An imaginary king of Africa, of great wealth, who "disdained all womankind." One day he saw a beggar-girl from his window, and fell in love with her. He asked her name; it was Penelope, called by Shakespeare Xenophon (Love's Labours Lost, iv, 1).
Copper

They lived together long and happily, and at death were universally lamented. (Percey's Reliques, book ii. 6.)

"King Copbusus loved the beaar-maid."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, ii. 1.

Copper (A). A policeman. Said to be related to the copper badge which Fernando Wood, of New York, appointed them to wear; but more likely a variant of "cop" (q.v.).

"There were cries of 'Coppers, Coppers!' in the yard, and then a violent struggle. . . . Whatever it was that was wanted had evidently secured and dragged off to gaol."—T. Forrester: Lady Deben, i.

Copper was by the ancient alchemists called Venus; gold, symbol of Apollo (the sun); silver, of Diana (the moon); iron, of Mars; quicksilver, of Mercury; tin, of Jupiter; and lead, of Saturn.

Copper. Give us a copper; I, piece of copper money. I have no coppers—no ha'pence.

Copper Captain (A). A Brummagem captain; a "General von Poffenburgh." Michael Perez is so called in Rule a Wife and have a Wife, by Beaumont and Fletcher.

"To this copper-captain was confided the command of the troops."—W. Irving.

Copper Nose. Oliver Cromwell; also called "Ruby Nose," "Nosey," and "Nose Almighty," no doubt from some scorbutic tendency which showed itself in a big red nose.

Copper-nosed Harry. Henry VIII. When Henry VIII. had spent all the money left him by his miserly father, he minted an inferior silver coin, in which the copper alloy soon showed itself on the more prominent parts, especially the nose of the face; and hence the people soon called the king "Old Copper-nose."

Copperheads. Secret foes. Copperheads are poisonous serpents of America that give no warning, like rattlesnakes, of their attack. In the great Civil War of the United States the term was applied by the Federalists to the peace party, supposed to be the covert friends of the Confederates.

Cop'ple. The hen killed by Reynard, in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Coproynus. So Constantine V. was surnamed (718, 741-775). "Kopros" is the Greek for dung, and Constantine V. was called Coproynus: "Pare qu'il sait les fonts baptismaux lorsqu'on le baptisait."

Cop'ts. The Jacobite Christians of Egypt, who have for eleven centuries been in possession of the patriarchal chair of Alexandria. The word is probably derived from Coptos, the metropolis of the Thebaïd. These Christians conduct their worship in a dead language called "Coptic" (language of the Copts).

"The Copts of Egypt circumscribe, confess to their priests, and abstain from swine's flesh. They are Jacobites in their creed."—N. Oliva: Travels in Egypt (vol. i. chap. vii. p. 102).

Copus. A drink made of beer, wine, and spice heated together, and served in a "loving-cup." Dog-Latin for cupiellon Hippocratis (a cup of hippocras).

Copy. That's a mere copy of your countenance. Not your real wish or meaning, but merely one you choose to present to me.

Copyhold Estate. Land which a tenant holds [or rather, held] without any deed of transfer in his own possession. His only document is a copy of the roll made by the steward of the manor from the court-roll kept in the manor-house.

"The villain took an oath of fidelity to his lord for the cottage and land which he enjoyed from his bounty. . . . These tenements were suffered to descend to their children . . . and thus the tenure of copyhold was established."—Lindley: England (vol. ii. chap. i. p. 27, note.

Copyright. The law of copyright was made in 1814 (54 Geo. III. c. 165). It enacted that an author should possess a right in his work for life, or for twenty-eight years. If he died before the expiration of twenty-eight years, the residue of the right passed to the heirs.

By Talfourd's or Lord Mahon's Act (1842) the time was extended to forty-two years, and at least seven years after decease: for example, if the time expired exceeds seven years, the heirs enjoy the residue; if less, the heirs claim seven years.

In the first case ten copies of the work had to be given for public use; by Lord Mahon's Act the number was reduced to five: i.e. one to each of the following institutions, viz. the British Museum, the Bodleian (Oxford), the University library (Cambridge), the Advocates' library (Edinburgh), and the library of Trinity College (Dublin).

The six omitted are St. Andrew's and King's (Dublin).

Coq-à-l'âne. A cock-and-bull story; idle nonsense, as "Il fait toujours des coq-à-l'âne"—he is always doing silly things, or talking rubbish.
Il m'a répondu par un cog-d'Pâne—
His reply was nothing to the purpose.

Cordeliers, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Dr. Titus Oates (Numbers xxvi.). North describes him as a short man, extremely ugly: if his mouth is taken for the centre, his chin, forehead, and cheek-bones would fall in the circumference.

"Suck were his eyes, his voice was harsh and loud;
Sure signs he neither choler was, nor proud;
His long chin proved his wit; his saint-like grace.
A church vermilion, and a Moses' face.
His memory, miraculously great,
Could make, exceeding man's belief, repeat."


Coral Beads. The Romans used to hang beads of red coral on the cradles and round the neck of infants, to "preserve and favour their health," and save them from "the falling sickness." It was considered by soothsayers as a charm against lightning, whirlwind, shipwreck, and fire. Paracelsus says it should be worn round the neck of children as a preservative "against fits, sorcery, charms, and poison." The coral balls are a Roman Catholic addition, the object being to frighten away evil spirits by their jingle.

"Coral is good to be hanged about the neck of children, to preserve them from the falling sickness. It has also some special sympathy with nature, for the best coral will turn pale and wan if the party that wears it be sick, and it comes to its former colour again as they recover."—Pliny: J ewel-House of Art and Nature.

Coral Master. A juggler. So called by the Spaniards. In ancient times the juggler, when he threw off his mantle, appeared in a tight scarlet or coral dress.

Coram Judice (Latin). Under consideration; still before the judge.

Cor'anach, or Corbonach. Lamentation for the dead, as practically practised in Ireland and Celtic Scotland. (Gaelic, comh ranaich, crying together.) Pennant says it was called by the Irish huidhlo.

Corbant. The rook, in the tale of Reynard the Fox. (Latin, corvus; French, corbeau.) Heinrich von Altnar.

Corbeaux. Bearers, i.e. persons who carry the dead to the grave: mutes, etc. So called from the corbillards, or coqles d'eau, which went from Paris to Corbeil with the dead bodies of those who died in the 16th century of a fatal epidemic.

"'T'en vois un corbeau, qui va le tomber.
'J'ai lu quelque part que ce coqhe (the Corbillard) servit, sous Henri IV., a transporter des morts, victimes d'une epidemie de Paris a Corbeil. Le nom de Corbillard reste depuis aux voitures funebres,"—A. J. Bovarrard.

Coresca [Blind-heart]. Superstition is so named in Spenser's Faerie Queene. Abessa tried to make her understand that danger was at hand, but, being blind, she was dull of comprehension. At length she was induced to shut her door, and when Una knocked would give no answer. Then the lion broke down the door, and both entered. The meaning is that England, the lion, broke down the door of Superstition at the Reformation. Coresca means Romanian in England. (Book I. 3.)

Coreyrea' an Sedition (The), b.c. 479. Coreyra was a colony of Corinth, but in the year of the famous Battle of Platea revolted from the mother country and formed an alliance with the Athenians. The Corethians made war on the colony and took 1,000 prisoners; of these 250 were men of position, who promised as the price of liberty to bring back the Coreyreans to the mother country. This was the cause of the sedition. The 250 returned captives represented the oligarchical party; their opponents represented the democratic element. The latter prevailed, but it would be difficult to parallel the treachery and brutality of the whole affair. (Thucydides, Book IV. 46, 48.)

Cordelia. The youngest of Lear's three daughters, and the only one that loved him. (Shakespeare: King Lear;)

Cordelia's Gift. A "voice ever soft, gentle, and low; an excellent thing in woman," (Shakespeare: King Lear, v. 3.)

"It is her voice that he hears prevailing over the two [of] the rest of the company ... for she has not Cordelia's gift."—Mrs Broughton: Dr. Caud.

Cordeliers, i.e. "cord - weavers," 1215. A religious order of the Minor Brothers of St. Francis Assisi. They wore a large grey cloth vestment, girt about the loins with a rope or cord. It was one of the mendicant orders, not allowed to possess any property at all, even their daily food was a gift of charity. The Cordeliers distinguished themselves in philosophy and theology. Duns Scotus was one of their most distinguished members.

The tale is that in the reign of St. Louis these Minorites repulsed an army of infidels, and the king asked who those gens de cordeliers (corded people) were. From this they received their appellation.
Corinth. 

The Corinth was an ancient city located on the Gulf of Corinth, on the Greek mainland, roughly 40 miles west of Athens. It was a significant center of trade and culture, especially during the Hellenistic period, when it was a major port and a cultural and artistic hub. The Corinthians were known for their hospitality and generosity, and the city was renowned for its beauty and its strategic position, which made it a key point in both trade and military campaigns.

Cordeliers. (The), 1790. A French political club in the Great Revolution. It held its meetings in the "Convent des Cordeliers," which was in the "Place de l’Ecole de Medicine." The Cordeliers were the rivals of the Jacobins, and numbered among its members Páris (the president), Danton, Marat, Camille Desmoulins, Hébert, Chaumette, Dufoyn of Villiers, Fabre d’Eglantine (a journalist), and others. The Club of the Cordeliers was far in advance of the Jacobins, being the first to demand the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of a commonwealth instead. Its leaders were put to death between March 24th and April 5th, 1794.

This club was nicknamed "The Pandemonium," and Danton was called the "Archfeud." When Bailly, the mayor, locked them out of their hall in 1794, they met in the Tennis Court (Paris), and declared their name into the "Society of the Rights of Man"; but they are best known by their original appellation.

Cordon (The), in fortification, is the flat stone covering of the revetment (q.c.), to protect the masonry from the rain.

Cordon (Un grand). A member of the Legion d’Honneur. The cross is attached to a grand (broad) ribbon.

Cordon Bleu (Un) (French). A knight of the ancient order of the St. Esprit (Holy Ghost); so called because the decoration is suspended on a blue ribbon. It was at one time the highest order in the kingdom.

Un repas de cordon bleu. A well-cooked and well-appointed dinner. The commandant de Souvè, Comte d’Ollonne, and some others, who were cordon bleus (i.e., knights of St. Esprit), met together as a sort of club, and were noted for their excellent dinners. Hence, when anyone had dined well he said, "Bien, c’est un vrai repas de cordon bleu."

Une Cordon Bleu. A facetious compliment to a good female cook. The play is between cordon bleu, and the blue ribbons or strings of some favourite cook.

Cordon Noir (Un). A knight of the Order of St. Michael, distinguished by a black ribbon.

Cordon Rouge (Un) (French). A chevalier of the Order of St. Louis, the decoration being suspended on a red ribbon.

Corduroy. A cored fabric, originally made of silk, and worn by the kings of France in the chase. (French, cord du roy.)

Corduroy Road. A term applied to roads in the backwoods and swampy districts of the United States of America, formed of the halves of trees sawn in two longitudinally, and laid transversely across the track. A road thus made presents a ribbed appearance, like the cloth called corduroy.

"Look well to your seat, it’s like taking an airing on a corduroy road, and that out of repair."—Lowell: Fable for Critics, stanza 2.

Cordwainer. Not a twister of cord, but a worker in leather. Our word is the French cordouanier (a maker or worker of cordouan); the former a corruption of Cordwainer (a worker in Cordovan leather).

Cora (The). The dancing mania, which in 1800 appeared in Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia. The usual manifestations were laughing, shouting, dancing, and convulsions. (Latin chorare, a dance where many dance simultaneously.)

Coriambo. The impersonation of sensual passion in Spenser’s Faerie Queene. (Book iv. 8.)

Corineus (3 syl.). A mythical hero in the suite of Brute, who conquered the giant Goomragot, for which achievement the whole western horn of England was allotted him. He called it Corin’ea, and the people Corineans, from his own name.

"In need of these great conquests by them got, Corineus had that produce unjust went To him assayed for his worthy lot, Which of his name and memorable gest, He called Cornwall."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, ii. 10.

Corinamua. A Greek poet before the time of Homer. He wrote in heroic verse the Siege of Troy, and it is said that Homer is considerably indebted to him. (Sidus.)

Corinth. Non enim homini contingit adire Corinthum (It falls not to every man’s lot to go to Corinth). Gallius, in his Norsic Attier, i. 8, says that Horace refers to Laus, a courtisan of Corinth, who sold her favours at so high a price that not everyone could afford to purchase them; but this most certainly is not the meaning that Horace intended. He says, "To please princes is no little praise, for it falls not to every man’s lot to go to Corinth." That is, it is as hard to please princes as it is to enter Corinth, situated between two seas, and hence called Bimaisus Corinthius. (I Odes, vii. line 2.)

Still, without doubt, the proverb was applied as Aulus Gallius says: "The courtisans of Corinth are not every man’s money." Demosthenes tells us...
that Lais sold her favours for 10,000 [Attic] drachmes (about £300), and adds tanti non emo paritère. (Horace: I Epistles, xvii. line 36.)

Corinth. There is but one road that leads to Corinth. There is only one right way of doing anything. The Bible tells us that the way of evil is broad, because of its many tracks; but the way of life is narrow, because it has only one single footpath.

"All other ways are wrong, all other modes are false. Hence my difficulty!—the number and variety of the ways. For you know, 'There is but one road that leads to Corinth.' "—Peter: Marius the Epicurean, chap. 24.

Corinth's Pedagogue. Dionysios the younger, on being banished a second time from Syracuse, went to Corinth and became schoolmaster. He is called Dionysios the lyreman. Hence Lord Byron says of Napoleon—

"Corinth's pedagogue hath now
Transferred his lyre-wood to thy brow."

Old to Napoleon, stanza xiv.

Corinthian (A). A licentious libertin. The immorality of Corinth was proverbial both in Greece and Rome. To Corinthianise is to indulge in licentious conduct. A gentleman sportsman who rides his own horses on the turf, or sails his own yacht.

A Corinthian. A member of the pugilistic club, Bond Street, London.

Corinthian Brass. A mixed metal made by a variety of metals melted at the conflagration of Corinth in B.C. 116, when the city was burnt to the ground by the consul Munnius. Vases and other ornaments were made by the Romans of this metal, of greater value than if they had been made of silver or gold.

The Hong-kee vases (1529) of China were made of a similar mixed metal when the imperial palace was burnt to the ground. These vessels are of priceless value.

"There are, it may be, Corinthian brasses, which was a mixture of all metals, but The brazen serpent."

Enron: Don Juan, vi. 56.

Corinthian Order. The most richly decorated of the five orders of Greek architecture. The shaft is fluted, and the capital adorned with acanthus leaves. (See Acanthus.)

Corinthian Tom. The sporting rake in Pierce Egan's Life in London. A "Corinthian" was the "fast man" of Shakespeare's period.

"I am no proud Jack, like Falstaff; but a Corinthian, a noble mettle, a good lad."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii. 4.

Corinthian War (The), B.C. 395-387. A suicidal contention between the Corinthians and the Lacedemonians. The allies of Corinth were Athens, Thbes, and Argos. The only battle of note was that of Corinth won by the Lacedemonians. Both the contending parties, utterly exhausted, agreed to the arbitration of Artaxeres, and signed what is called The Peace of Antalkidas.

Not long after this destructive contest Eumamnidas and Pelopidas (Thucian generals) won the battle of Leptra (B.C. 371), from which defeat the Lacedemonians never recovered.

Corked. This wine is corked—i.e. tastes of the cork.

Corker or Calker. The nail in a horse's shoe to prevent slipping in frosty weather. (Latin, calze.)

Corking-pins. Pins at one time used by ladies to keep curls on the forehead fixed and in trim.

Cormoran. The Cornish giant who fell into a pit twenty feet deep, dug by Jack the Giant-killer, and filmed over with grass and gravel. The name means comorant or great eater. For this doughty achievement Jack received a belt from King Arthur, with this inscription—

"This is the valiant Cornish man
That slew the giant Cormoran,
Jack the Giant-killer.

Corn... Horn. Up corn, down horn. When corn is high or dear, beef is down or cheap, because persons have less money to spend on meat.

Corn in Egypt (Threw's). There is abundance; there is a plentiful supply. Of course, the reference is to the Bible story of Joseph in Egypt.

Corn—Law Rhymer. Ebenezer Elliot, who wrote philippics against the corn laws (1781-1849).

"Is not the corn-law rhymier already a king?"—Carlyle.

Cornstalks. In Australia and the United States, youths of colonial birth are so called from being generally both taller and more slender than their parents.

Corns. To tread on one's corns. To irritate one's prejudices; to annoy another by disregard to his pet opinions or habits.

Cornage (2 syl.), horn-service. A kind of tenure in grand serjeanty. The service required was to blow a horn when any invasion of the Scots was perceived. "Cornage" was money paid instead of the old service.

Corneille de Boulevard. Guibert de Picrécourt (1773-1814).

Corneille d'Esop (Lt). Motley work. "C'est la corneille d'Esop."
The allusion is to the fable of the Jack-
daw which decked itself with the plum-
mage of the peacocks. The jackdaw not only lost its borrowed plumes, but
got picked well-nigh to death by the angry peacocks.

Corner (A). The condition of the market with respect to a commodity
which has been largely bought up, in
order to create a virtual monopoly and
enhance its market price; as a salt-
corner, a corner in pork, etc. The idea
is that the goods are piled and hidden in
a corner out of sight.

"The price of bread rose like a rocket, and specu-
lators wished to corner what little there
was."—New York Weekly Times (June 15, 1861).

Corner. Driven into a corner. Placed
where there is no escape; driven from
all subterfuges and excuses.

Corner (The). Tattersall’s horse-
stores and betting-rooms, Knightsbridge
Green. They were once at the corner of
Hyde Park.

To make a corner. To combine in
order to control the price of a given
article, and thus secure enormous profits.
(See Corner.)

What have I done to deserve a corner?
To deserve punishment. The allusion is
to setting naughty children in a corner
by way of punishment.

"There’s nothing I have done yet, o’ my con-
science."

Corner. Shakespeare: Henry VIII., il. 1.

Corner-stone (The). The chief corner-
stone. A large stone laid at the base of
a building to strengthen the two walls
forming a right angle. These stones in
some ancient buildings were as much as
twenty feet long and eight feet thick.
Christ is called (in Eph. ii. 20) the chief
corner-stone because He united the Jews
and Gentiles into one family. Daugh-
ters are called corner-stones (Psalm cliv. 12)
because, as wives and mothers, they
unite together two families. In argu-
ment, the minor premise is the chief
corner-stone.

Cornet. The scourge of horse.
William Pitt, first Earl of Chatham
(1708-1778). His son William was “the
pilot that weathered the storm” (mean-
ing the French Revolution and Napo-
leon).

Cornette. Porter la cornette. To be
domineered over by the woman of the
house; to be a Jerry Sneak. The cor-
nette is the mob-cap anciently worn by
the women of France. Porter les culottes
(to wear the breeches) is the same idea;
only it shows who has the mastery, and
not who is mastered. In the latter case
it means the woman wears the dress of
the man, and assumes his position in
the house. Probably our expression about
"wearing the horns" may be referred to
the "cornette" rather than to the
stag or deer.

Corngate (2 syl.). A term given
in Wiltshire to the soil in the north-
western border, consisting of an irregu-
lar mass of loose gravel, sand, and
limestone.

Cornish Hug. A hug to overthrow
you. The Cornish men were famous
wrestlers, and tried to throttle their
antagonist with a particular grip or em-
brace called the Cornish hug.

Cornish Language was virtually
extinct 150 years ago. Doll Peat-reath,
the last person who could speak it,
died, at the age of ninety-one, in 1777.
(Notes and Queries.)

Cornish Names.

"By Tre, Pol, and Pen,
You shall know the Cornishmen."

Thus, Tre [a town] gives Treffry, Tre-
gong, Tregony, Tregothean, Trelawy,
Tremayne, Treviannyon, Treveddow, Tre-
withen, etc.
Pol [a head] gives Polkerris Point,
Polperro, Polwheel, etc.
Pen [a top] gives Penkevil, Penrice,
Penrose, Pentire, etc.

Cornish Wonder (The). John Opie,
of Cornwall, the painter. (1761-1807).

Cornubian Shore (The). Cornwall,
famous for its tin mines.

"...from the bleak Cornubian shore
Dispense the mineral treasure, which of old
Saxon pilots sought."—Akenade: Hymn to the Neids.

Cornu-co'pia. (See Amalthea's
Horn.)

Cornwall. (See Barry, Corinens.)

Cor'onach. (See Coranach.)

Coronation Chair consists of a stone
so enclosed as to form a chair.
It was probably the stone on which
the kings of Ireland were inaugurated
on the hill of Tara. It was removed by
Fergus, son of Eric, to Argyleshire, and
thence by King Kenneth (in the ninth
century) to Scone, where it was enclosed
in a wooden chair. Edward I. trans-
ferred it to Westminster.

The monkish legend says that it was
the very stone which formed "Jacob's
pillow."

The tradition is, "Wherever this stone
is found, there will reign some of the Scotch race of kings." (See Soone.)

Coroner means properly the crown-officer. In Saxon times it was his duty to collect the Crown revenues; next, to take charge of Crown pleas; but at present to uphold the paternal solicitude of the Crown by searching into all cases of sudden or suspicious death. (Vulgo, crown'r; Latin, corona, the crown.)

"But is this law?
As marry, it's crown'r's quest law"

Coronet. A crown inferior to the royal crown. A duke's coronet is adorned with strawberry leaves above the band; that of a marquis with strawberry leaves alternating with pearls; that of an earl has pearls elevated on stalks, alternating with leaves above the band; that of a viscount has a string of pearls above the band, but no leaves; that of a baron has only six pearls.

Coronilis. Daughter of a King of Pho'cis, changed by Ath'na into a crow. There was another Cor'nilis, loved by Apollo, and killed by him for infidelity.

Corporal Violet. (See Violet.)

Corporation. A large paunch. A municipal corporation is a body of men elected for the local government of a city or town.

Corps de Garde (French). The company of men appointed to watch in a guard-room; the guard-room.

Corps Diplomatique (French). A diplomatic body [of men].

Corps Legislatif (French). The lower house of the French legislature. The first assembly so called was when Napoleon I. substituted a corps legislatif and a tribunal for the two councils of the Directory, Dec. 21, 1799. The next was the corps legislatif and conseil d'etat of 1807. The third was the corps legislatif of 750 deputies of 1849. The legislative power under Napoleon III. was vested in the Emperor, the senate, and the corps legislatif. (1832.)

Corpsse Candle. The ignis fatuus is so called by the Welsh because it was supposed to bode death, and to show the road that the corpse would take. Also a large candle used at lich wakes—i.e. watching a corpse before interment. (German leiche, a corpse.)

Corpus Christi [body of Christ]. A festival of the Church, kept on the first Thursday after Trinity Sunday, in honour of the eucharist. There are colleges both at Cambridge and Oxford so named.

Corpus Delicti (Latini). The fundamental fact that a crime has really been committed; thus finding a murdered body is "corpus delicti" that a murder has been committed by someone.

Corpuscular Philosophy, promulgated by Robert Boyle. It accounts for all natural phenomena by the position and motion of corpuscles. (See Atomic Philosophy.)

Corrector. (See Alexander the Corrector.)

Correggio. The Correggio of sculptors. Jean Goujon, who was slain in the massacre of St. Bartholomew. (1510-1572.)

Corroborare. An Australian war-dance.

"He roared, stamped, and danced corroboree, like any black fellow."—Kinglsey: Water-Babies, chap. viii. p. 200.

Corregues. The sword of Sir Oruel in medieval romance. (See Sword.)

Corrugated Iron. Sheet iron coated with zinc. It is called corrugated or wrinkled because the sheet is made wavy by the rollers between which it is made to pass.

Corruptio bene. A sect of heretics of the sixth century, who maintained that Jesus Christ was corruptible.

Corruption of Blood. Loss of title and entailed estates in consequence of treason, by which a man's blood is attainted and his issue suffers.

Corseir means properly "one who gives chase." Applied to the pirates of the northern coast of Africa. (Italian corso, a chase; French corsaire; Latin corsus.)

Cors'ned means the "cursed mouthful." It was a piece of bread "consecrated for exorcism," and given to a person to swallow as a test of his guilt. The words of "consecration" were, "May this morsel cause convulsions and find no passage if the accused is guilty, but turn to wholesome nourishment if he is innocent." (Saxon, corse, curse; sned, mouthful.) (See Choke.)

Cortés (2 syl.). The Spanish or Portuguese parliament. The word means court officers.

Cortina. The skin of the serpent Pytho, which covered the tripod of
the Pythoness when she delivered her oracles. "Tripodas cortina tegit" (Prudentius: *Apophthegmata*, 506); also the tripod itself, or the place where the oracle was delivered. (Virgil: *Aenid*, vi. 343.) "Neque te Phoebi cortina feletit."

*Corythus* (a raven). Janus Hunyady, Governor of Hungary, is so called from the raven on his shield.

There were two Romans so called—viz. Valerius Maximus Corythus Messala, and Valerius Messala Corythus.

Marcus Valerius was so called because, in a single combat with a gigantic Gaul during the Gallic war, a raven flew into the Gaul's face and so harassed him that he could neither defend himself nor attack his adversary.

*Corybantic Religion.* An expression applied by Prof. Huxley to the Salvation Army and its methods. The rowdy processions of the Salvation Army (especially in England, 1891), resembling the wild ravings of the ancient Corybants, or devotees of Bacchus, more than sober, religious functions, have given colour to the new word.

*Corycian Cave* (The), on Mount Parnassus; so called from the nymph Corycya. The Muses are sometimes called Corycides (4 syl.).

"The Immortal Muse
To your calm habitations, to the cave,
Corycian ... will guide his footsteps."—Athenaeus: *Hymn to the Naiads.*

*Corycian Nymphs* (The). The Muses. (See above.)

*Corydon*. A swain; a brainless, love-sick sponger. It is one of the shepherds in Virgil's eclogues.

*Coryphæus* (The) or "Coryphæus." The leader and speaker of the chorus in Greek dramas. In modern English it is used to designate the chief speaker and most active member of a board, company, or expedition.

*Coryphæus of German Literature* (The). Goethe, "prince of German poets" (1749-1812).

"The Polish poet called upon ... the great Coryphæus of German literature."—*Notes and Queries*, 27th April, 1878.

*Coryphæus of Grammarians*. Aristarchos of Samothrace. A coryphæus was the leader of the Greek chorus; hence the chief of a department in any of the sciences or fine arts. Aristarchos, in the second century B.C., was the chief or prince of grammarians. (Greek, koryphæus, leader.)

*Coryphée*. A ballet-dancer. (See preceding column.)

*Coss* (plu. Cossae). A theoretic speculation; a literary fancy; a whim of the brain (Indian).

*Cosm'.iel* (3 syl.). The genius of the world. He gave Theodidactus a boat of asbestos, in which he sailed to the sun and planets. (Kircher: *Eratosthenic Journey to Heaven.*

*Cosmopolite* (4 syl.). A citizen of the world. One who has no partiality to any one country as his abiding-place; one who looks on the whole world with "an equal eye." (Greek, cosmos-polites.)

*Coss.et*. A house pet. Applied to a pet lamb brought up in the house; any pet. (Anglo-Saxon, cot-seat, cottage-dweller; German, kössel.)

*Costard*. A clown in *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare), who apes the court wit of Queen Elizabeth's time, but misapplies and miscalls like Mrs. Malaprop or Master Dogberry.

*Costard*. A large apple, and, metaphorically, a man's head. (See Costermonger.)

"Take him over the costard with the hilt of thy sword."—Shakespeare: *Richard III.* 1. 4.

*Costermonger*. A seller of cabbages about the streets, properly an apple-seller (from costard, a sort of apple, and monger, "a trader"); Saxon, manigian, "to trade"); a word still retained in ironmonger, cheese-monger, fish-monger, news-monger, fell-monger, etc.

"Her father was an Irish costermonger."—B. Jonson: *The Alchemist*, v. 1.

*Cote-hardi*. A tight-fitting tunic buttoned down the front.

"He was clothed in a cote-hardi upon the eye of Almaine [Germany]."—*Griffon de la Tour*; Lamy.

*Cotereaux* (French). Cut-throats. The King of England, irritated at the rising in Brittany in the twelfth century, sent the Brabançons (q.r.) to ravage the lands of Raoul de Fougères. These cut-throats carried knives (couteaux) with them, whence their name.

*Coterie* (3 syl.). A French word, originally tantamount to our "guild," a society where each paid his quote—i.e., his quote-part or gild (short). The French word has departed from its original meaning, and is now applied to an exclusive set, more especially of ladies.

"All coteries ... it seems to me, have a tendency to change truth into affectation."—S. T. Coleridge: *Charlotte Bronte* (vol. ii. chap. xi. p 47.).
Cotillion (co-til-yon) means properly the "under-petticoat." The word was applied to a brisk dance by eight persons, in which the ladies held up their gowns and showed their under-petticoats. The dance of the present day is an elaborate one, with many added figures.

Cotswet. The lowest of bondsmen. So called from cot-scot (a cottage-dweller). These slaves were bound to work for their feudal lord. The word occurs frequently in Domesday Book.

Cotswold barley. You are as long a-coming as Cotswold barley. Cotswold, in Gloucestershire, is a very cold, bleak place on the wolds, exposed to the winds, and very backward in vegetation, but yet it yields a good late supply of barley.

Cotswold lion. A sheep for which Cotswold hills are famous. Pierce as a Cotswold lion (ironical).

Cotta, in Pope’s Moral Essays (Epistle 2). John Holles, fourth Earl of Clare, who married Margaret, daughter of Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, and was created Duke of Newcastle in 1694 and died 1711.

Cottage Countess (The). Sarah Higgins, of Shropshire, daughter of a small farmer, in 1790 married Henry Cecil, Marquis of Exeter and Lord of Burleigh. The bridegroom was at the time living under the name of John Jones, separated from his wife, whose maiden name was Emma Vernon. She eloped with a clergyman, and subsequently to the second marriage "John Jones," the lord of Burleigh, obtained a divorce and an Act of Parliament to legitimise the children of his second wife. Sarah Higgins was seventeen at the time of her marriage, and "John Jones" was thirty. They were married by licence in the parish church of Bolas. Tennyson has a poem on the subject called The Lord of Burleigh, but historically it is not to be trusted.

Cottage Orné (A). (French). A cottage residence belonging to persons in good circumstances.

Cotyn. One of the three Hundred-handed giants, son of Heaven and Earth. His two brothers were Briareus [Bri-a-rhee] and Gyges or Gyis. (See HUNDRED-HANDED GIANTS.)

Cotton. To cotton to a person. To cling to one or take a fancy to a person. To stick to a person as cotton sticks to our clothes.

Cotton. A great cotton lord. A rich Manchester cotton manufacturer, a real lord in wealth, style of living, equipage, and tenantry.

Cottonian Library. In the British Museum. Collected by Sir R. Cotton, and added to by his son and grandson, after which it was invested in trustees for the use of the public.

Cottonopolis. Manchester, the great centre of cotton manufactures.

"His friends thought he would have preferred the busy life of Cottonopolis to the out-of-way county of Cornwall."—Newspaper paragraph, January, 1880.

Coty'tta. The Thracian goddess of immodesty, worshipped at Athens with nocturnal rites.

"Hail! goddess of nocturnal sport, Dark-ev'ned Coty'tta."—Milton: Comus, 129, 130.

Coucy. Enguerrand III., Sire de Coucy, has won fame by his arrogant motto:

"Roy je ne suis,
Ni Prince, ni comte, aussi,
Je suis Le Sire de Coucy."

Couleur de Rose (French). Highly coloured; too favourably considered; overdrawn with romantic embellishments, like objects viewed through glass tinted with rose pink.

Coulun. A British giant, pursued by Debon (one of the companions of Brute) till he came to a chasm 132 feet across, which he leaped; but slipping on the opposite side, he fell back into the chasm and was killed. (Spencer: "Faerie Queene." (See GIANTS.)

Councils. Ecumenical Councils. There are twenty-one recognised, nine Eastern and twelve Western.

The Nine Eastern: (1) Jerusalem; (2 and 8) Nice, 325, 787; (3, 6, 7, 9) Constantinople, 381, 553, 680, 869; (4) Ephesus, 431; (5) Chalcedon, 451.

The Twelve Western: (10, 11, 12, 13, 19) Lateran, 1123, 1139, 1179, 1215, 1517; (14, 15) Synod of Lyon, 1245, 1274; (16) Synod of Vienne, in Dauphiné, 1311; (17) Constance, 1414; (18) Basil, 1431-1443; (20) Trent, 1545-1563; (21) Vatican, 1869.

Of these, the Church of England recognises only the first six, viz.:

2nd of Nice, against the Arians.
3rd of Constantinople, against "heretics."
4th of Ephesus, against the Nestorians and Pelagians.
4th of Chalcedon, when Athanasius was restored.
5th of Constantinople, against Origen.
6th of Constantinople, against the Monothelites (4 th).
Counsel. Keep your own counsel. Don't talk about what you intend to do. Keep your plans to yourself.

"Now, mind what I tell you, and keep your own counsel." — Boldwood: Robbery Under Arms, chap. vi.

Count Kin with One (To), is a Scotch expression meaning to compare one's pedigree with that of another.

Count not your Chickens . . . 
(See Chickens.)

Count out the House (To). To declare the House of Commons adjourned because there are not forty members present. The Speaker has his attention called to the fact, and must himself count the number present. If he finds there are not forty members present, he declares the sitting over.

Count Upon (To). To rely with confidence on some one or some thing; to reckon on.

Countenance (To). To sanction; to support. Approval or disapproval is shown by the countenance. The Scripture speaks of "the light of God's countenance," i.e. the smile of approbation; and to "hide His face" (or countenance) is to manifest displeasure.

"General grant, neither at this time nor at any other, save the least countenance to the efforts . . . ." — Nicely and Hoy: Abraham Lincoln (vol. ii. chap. II. p. 21).

To keep in countenance. To encourage, or prevent one losing his countenance or feeling dismayed.

To keep one's countenance. To refrain from smiling or expressing one's thoughts by the face.

Out of countenance. Ashamed, confounded. With the countenance fallen or cast down.

To put one out of countenance is to make one ashamed or discouraged. To "discountenance" is to set your face against something done or pronounced.

Counter-caster. One who keeps accounts, or casts up accounts by counters. Thus, in The Winter's Tale, the Clown says, "Fifteen hundred shorn: what comes the wool to? I cannot do 't without counters." (Act iv. s. 3.)

"And what was he? Forsouth, a great arithmetician . . . And I . . . must be helped and called By debtor and creditor, this counter-caster." Shakespeare: Othello, i. 1.

Countercheck Quarrelsome (To). Sir, how dare you utter such a falsehood? Sir, you know that it is not true. This is the third remove from the lie direct; or rather, the lie direct in the third degree.

The Reproof Valiant, the Countercheck Quarrelsome, the Lie Circumstantial, and the Lie Direct are not clearly defined by Touchstone. That is not true; how dare you utter such a falsehood? If you say no, you are a liar; you lie, or are a liar, seem to fit the four degrees.

Counterforts, in permanent fortification. The sides of ditches strengthened interiorly by buttresses some fifteen or eighteen feet apart. (See REVETMENTS.)

Counter-jumper. A draper's assistant, who jumps over the counter to go from one part of the shop to another.

Counterpane. A corruption of countercpant, from the Latin cucititia (a wadded wrapper, a quilt). When the stitches were arranged in patterns it was called cucititia puncta, which in French became contre-pointe, corrupted into contre-pointe, counter-point, where point is pronounced "poyn," corrupted into "pane."

Counterscarp, in fortification, the side of a ditch next to the open country. The side next to the place fortified is the escarp.

Countess di Civillari (To). A bog, sewer, cesspool, into which falls thirteenth part of a city. Two wags promis Simón de Villa an introduction to the Countessdi Civillari, and tossed him, in his scarlet gown, into a ditch where farmers "emptied the Countess of Civillari for manuring their lands." Here the doctor floundered about half the night, and, having spoilt his robes, made the best of his way home, to be rated soundly by his wife. (Boccaccio: Decameron, Eighth day, ix.)

Country. To appeal to the country. To dissolve Parliament in order to ascertain the wish of the country by a new election of representatives. Father of his country. (See FATHER.)

Country-dance. A corruption of the French contre danse (a dance where the partners face each other).

Coup (call). He made a good coup. A good hit or haul. (French.)

Coup d'État (French) means a state stroke, and the term is applied to one of those bold measures taken by Government to prevent a supposed or actual danger; as when a large body of men are arrested suddenly for fear they should overturn the Government.

The famous coup d'État, by which Louis Napoleon became possessed of absolute
Coup de Grâce. The finishing stroke. When criminals were tortured by the wheel or otherwise, the executioner gave him a coup de grâce, or blow on the head or breast, to put him out of his misery.

"The Turks dealt the coup de grâce to the Eastern empire."—Times.

The following is taken from a note (chap. xxx.) of Sir W. Scott's novel The Betrayed.

"This punishment [being broken on the wheel] consists in the executioner, with a bar of iron, breaking the shoulder-bones, arms, thighs, and legs—taking alternate sides. The punishment is concluded by a blow across the breast, called the coup de grâce, or blow of mercy, because it removes the sufferer from his agony. Mandrin, the celebrated smuggler, while in the act of being thus tortured, tells us that the sensibility of man never continues after the nervous system has been shattered by the first blow."

Coup de Main (French). A sudden stroke; a stratagem whereby something is effected suddenly. Sometimes called a coup only, as "The coup [the scheme] did not answer."

"London is not to be taken by a coup de main."

—Public Opinion.

Coup d'œil (French). A view; glance; prospect; effect of thing; in the mass.

These principles are presented at a single coup d'œil.

The coup d'œil was grand in the extreme.

Coup de Pied de l'Anse (kick from the ass's foot). A blow given to a vanquished or fallen man; a cowardly blow; an insult offered to one who has not the power of returning or avenging it. The allusion is to the fable of the sick lion kicked by the ass. (French.)

Coup de Soleil (French). A sun-stroke, any malady produced by exposure to the sun.

Coup de Théâtre. An unforeseen or unexpected turn in a drama to produce a sensational effect. In ordinary life, something planned for effect. Burke and his dagger was meant for a coup de théâtre, but it was turned into farce by a little ready wit. (See DAGGER-SCENE.)

Coup Manqué (A). A false stroke.

"Shoot dead, or don't aim at all but never make a coup manqué."—Quinto: Under Two Flags, chap. xx.

Coupons. A certificate of interest which is to be cut off [French, couper] from a bond and presented for payment. It bears on its face the date and amount of interest to be paid. If the coupons are exhausted before the principal is paid off, new ones are gratuitously supplied to the holder of the bond.

Most foreign state-bonds expire in a stated term of years; generally a portion being paid off annually at par. Suppose there are 1,000 bonds, and 10 are paid off annually, then in 100 years all are paid off and the obligation is cancelled.

Courage of One's Opinion. To have the courage of one's opinion means to utter, maintain, and act according to one's opinion, be the consequences what they may. The French use the same location. Martyrs may be said to have had the courage of their opinions.

Courland Weather. Very boisterous, ungenial weather, with high winds, driving snow and rain, like the weather of Courland, in Russia.

Course. Another course would have done it. A little more would have affected our purpose. It is said that the peasants of a Yorkshire village tried to wall in a cuckoo in order to enjoy an eternal spring. They built a wall round the bird, and the cuckoo just skimmed over it. "Ah!" said one of the peasants, "another curse would a' done it."

"There is a school of musicians in, connecting sundry short-cornings...with changes in manners, ending not in person to person, but only in another curse, and the wall is wall in the cuckoo."

—Nineteenth Century, December, 1852, p. 150.

Course. To keep on the course. To go straight; to do one's duty in that course [path] of life in which we are placed. The allusion is to racing horses.

"We are not the only horses that can't be kept on the course of a good horse in speed, too;"

—Bold's wood: Bold's under Arms, chap. VII.

Court originally meant a coop or sheepfold. It was on the Latium hills that the ancient Latins raised their corn or cohors, small enclosures with hurdles for sheep, etc. Subsequently, as many men as could be coopied or folded together were called a coop or cohort. The "corn" or cattle-yard being the nucleus of the farm, became the centre of a lot of farm cottages, then of a hamlet, town, fortified place, and lastly of a royal residence.

Court. A short cut, alley, or paved way between two main streets. (French, court, "short," as prendre un chemin court, "to take a short cut.")

Out of court. Not worth consideration; wholly to be discarded, as such and such an hypothesis is wholly out of court, and has been proved to be untenable. "No true bill."

Court Circular. Brief paragraphs supplied to certain daily papers by an officer (the Court Newman) specially
appointed for the purpose. He announces the movements of the sovereign, the Prince of Wales, and the court generally; gives reports of the levees, drawing-rooms, state balls, royal concerts, meetings of the Cabinet ministers, deputations to ministers, and so on. George III., in 1803, introduced the custom to prevent misstatements on these subjects.

Court-cupboard. The buffet to hold flagons, cans, cups, and beakers. There are two in Stationers' Hall.

"Away with the joint-stands, remove the court-cupboard, look to the plate." — Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 5.

Court Fools. (See Fools.)

Court Holy Water. Fair speeches, which look like promises of favour, but end in nothing.

Court Plaster. The plaster of which the court ladies made their patches. These patches, worn on the face, were cut into the shape of crescents, stars, circles, diamonds, hearts, crosses; and some even went so far as to patch their face with a coach-and-four, a ship in full sail, a château, etc. This ridiculous fashion was in vogue in the reign of Charles I.; and in the reign of Anne was employed as the badge of political partisanship. (See PATCHES.)

"Your black patches you wear variously, Some cut like stars, some in half-moons, some lozenges." — Beaumont and Fletcher: Fair Brother, iii. 2.

Court of Love. A judicial court for deciding affairs of the heart, established in Provence during the palmy days of the Troubadours. The following is a case submitted to their judgment: A lady listened to one admirer, squeezed the hand of another, and touched with her toe the foot of a third. Query. Which of these three was the favoured suitor?

Court of Pie-powder. (See PIE-POUDRE.)

Court of the Gentiles (The). They are in the Court of the Gentiles. They are not wholly God’s people; they are not the elect, but have only a smattering of the truth. The "Court of the Israelites" in the Jewish temple was for Jewish men; the "Court of the Women" was for Jewish women; the "Court of the Gentiles" was for those who were not Jews.

"Oh, Chaddie, they are not in the Court of the Gentiles, and if we entered further, I doubt." — Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. viii.

Courte. Civility, politeness. It was at the courts of princes and great feudatories that minstrels and pages practised the refinements of the age in which they lived. The word originally meant the manners of the court.

Courte Titles. Titles assumed or granted by social custom, but not of any legal value. The court title of the eldest son of a duke is marquis; of a marquis is earl; of the eldest son of an earl is viscount. Younger sons of peers are by courtesy called lord or honourable, and the daughters are lady or honourable. These titles do not give the holders official rank to sit in the House of Lords. Even the Marquis of Lorne, the Queen’s son-in-law, is only a commondore (1894).

Cousin. Blackstone says that Henry IV., being related or allied to every earl in the kingdom, artfully and constantly acknowledged the connection in all public acts. The usage has descended to his successors, though the reason has long ago failed. (Commentaries, i. 398.)

Cousin. All peers above the rank of baron are officially addressed by the Crown as cousin.

A viscount or earl is "Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin."

A marquis is "Our right trusty and entirely-beloved cousin."

A duke is "Our right trusty and right-entirely-beloved cousin."

Cousin Betsy. A half-witted person, a "Bless of Bedlam" (q.t.).

"None may call Betsy's wounded him of a penny, or with less measure to a child of a cousin Betsy." — Mrs Gaskell.

Cousin-german. The children of brothers and sisters, first cousins; kinsfolk. (Latin, germa nus, a brother, one of the same stock.)

"There is three cousin-germans that has woven all the best of Reading, of Madeley, of Colonel, of horses and money." — Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 5.

Cousin Jack. So Cornishmen are called in the western counties.

Cousin Michael (or Michel). The Germans are so called. Michel, in Old German, means "pious," cousin Michel is meant to indicate a slow, heavy, simple, unrefined, course-feeding people.

Coûte que Coûte (French). Cost what it may, at any price, be the consequences what they may.

"His object is to serve his party coûte que coûte." — Standard.
Couvade (2 syl.). A man who takes the place of his wife when she is in child-bed. (See Reader’s Handbook, p. 217, col. 2.)

Cove (1 syl.). An individual: as a flash cove (a swell), a rum cove (a man whose position and character is not quite palatable), a gentry cove (a gentleman), a downy cove (a very knowing individual), etc. (Gipsy, cove, a thing; cove, that man; covi, that woman.)

Cov’enanter. A term applied, during the civil wars, to the Scotch Presbyterians, who united by “solemn league and covenant” to resist the encroachments of Charles I. on religious liberty.

Covent Garden. A corruption of Convent Garden; the garden and burial ground attached to the convent of Westminster, and turned into a fruit and flower market in the reign of Charles II. It now belongs to the Duke of Bedford.

Cov’entry. To send one to Coventry. To take no notice of him; to let him live and move and have his being with you, but pay no more heed to him than to the idle winds which you regard not. According to Messrs. Chambers (Cyclopaedia), the citizens of Coventry h.d at one time so great a dislike to soldiers that a woman seen speaking to one was instantly tabooed. No intercourse was ever allowed between the garrison and the town; hence, when a soldier was sent to Coventry, he was cut off from all social intercourse.

Hutton, in his History of Birmingham, gives a different version. He says that Coventry was a stronghold of the parliamentary party in the civil wars, and that all troublesome and refractory royalists were sent there for safe custody. The former explanation meets the general scope of the phrase the better. (See Boycott.)

Coventry Mysteries. Miracle plays acted at Coventry till 1591. They were published in 1841 for the Shakespeare Society.

Parliaments held at Coventry. Two parliaments have been held in this city, one in 1401, styled Parliamentium Inde
torum; and the other in 1439, called Parliamentium Diabolicum.

Cover. To break cover. To start from the covert or temporary lair. The usual earth-holes of a fox being covered up the night before a hunt, the creature makes some gore-hush or other cover its temporary resting-place, and as soon as it quits it the hunt begins.

Covers were laid for . . . Dinner was provided for . . . A cover (convent) in French means knife, fork, spoon, and napkin. Hence, mettre le convent, to lay the cloth; and lever (or aller) le convent, to clear it away.

Covered Way, in fortification. (See Glacies.)

Covering the Face. No malefactor was allowed, in ancient Persia, to look upon a king. So, in Esther vii. 5, when Haman fell into disgrace, being seen on the queen’s diwan, “they instantly cover Haman’s face,” that he might not look on the face of Ahasuerus.

*In India a low caste man covers his mouth when speaking to one of high caste.

Cover’ley. Sir Roger de Coverley. A member of an hypothetical club in the Spectator, “who lived in Soho Square when he was in town.” Sir Roger is the type of an English squire in the reign of Queen Anne. He figures in thirty papers of the Spectator.

“Who can be insensible to his unpretending virtues and amiable weaknesses; his modesty, generosity, hospitality, and evenness within the respect of his neighbours, and the affection of his domestics?”—Holstii.

Covetous Man. A Tantalus (q.v.).

“In the full flood stands Tantalus, whose skin was washed over in vain, for even dry within.” He carouses at the stream with greedy lips—From his perished mouth the wanton current slips—Change but the name, this tale is the story: Then in a flood of molten wealth destitute, Which then cannot touch, but never taste.”—Cowper: Night, st. 1.

Cow. The cow that nourished Ymir with four streams of milk was called Audhumla. (Scandinavian mythology.) (See AUDHUMLA.)

Curd cows. (See under CURD.)

The whiter the cow, the surer is it to go to the altar. The richer the prey, the more likely is it to be seized.

“The system of improrations crew so rapidly that, in the course of three centuries, more than a third part of all the benefices in England became such, and those the richest, for the whiter the cow, the surer was it to go to the altar.”—Baint: Reformaition in England, p. 65.

Cow’s Tail. “Always behind, like a cow’s tail.”—Tunquum coda vitellii. (Petronius.)

The cow knows not the worth of her tail till she loses it, and is troubled with flies, which her tail brushed off.

“Why, then we rack the value.”—Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, iv. 1.

Cow-lick. A tuft of hair on the human forehead, sometimes called a
Coward

feather: it cannot be made to lie in the same direction as the rest of the hair by brushing, or even by pomatum. When cows lick their hides they make the hair stand on end.

"This term must have been adopted from a comparison with that part of a cow's hide where the hairs, having different directions, meet and form a projecting ridge, supposed to be occasioned by the animals licking themselves."—Brockett: Glossary of North-Country Words.

Coward (anciently written culvard) is either from the French, coward, originally written culvert, from culver (a pigeon), pigeon-livered being still a common expression for a coward; or else from the Latin, culvertere, to turn tail (Spanish, culbardo; Portuguese, coward; Italian, codardo; "a coward."); Latin, ruin, "a tail"). A beast cowardly in heraldry, is one drawn with its cove or tail between its legs. The allusion is to the practice of beasts, who sneak off in this manner when they are coward.

Cowper. Called "Author of The Task," from his principal poem. (1791-1800.)

Cowper Law, a corruption of Cusar, etc., is trying a man after execution. Similar expressions are Jedwood, Jeddart, and Jedburgh justice. Cowper justice had its rise from a in-bailie in Cowpar-Angus, before heritable jurisdictions were abolished. (See Lydford Law.)

"Cowper Law, as we say in Scotland—hang a man first, and then judge him."—Lord de Red: Tower of London.

Coxcomb. An empty-headed, vain person. The ancient licensed jesters were so called because they wore a cock's comb in their caps.

"Coxcombs, an ever empty race,
Are trumpets of their own disgrace." 

Gay: Fables, s. ix.

"Let me hire him too; here's my coxcomb."

Shakespeare: King Lear, i. 4.

The Prince of Coxcomb. Charles Joseph, Prince de Ligne. (1535-1614.)

Richard II. of England is sometimes called the Coxcomb. (1366, 1377-1400.)

Henri III. of France was called le Mignon, which means pretty well the same thing. (1551, 1574-1589.)

Coxsackies (3 syl.). Followers of Mr. ["General"] Coxey, the United States who induced 50,000 labourers from sundry states "to march" to Washington to overawe the Government into giving employment to the unemployed. The word is now employed to express labour processions and masses organised to force concessions to workmen.

Coxswain. Kog is Norwegian for a cockboat; Welsh, cuch; Italian, cocca, etc.; and usain, Anglo-Saxon for a servant, superintendent, or bailiff. (See Cockboat.)

Coyne and Livery. Food and entertainment for soldiers, and forage for their horses, exacted by an army from the people whose lands they passed through, or from towns where they rested on their march.

Coystril, Coystril, or Kestrel. A degenerate hawk; hence, a paltry fellow. Holinshed says, "coaterels or bearers of the arms of barons or knights" (vol. i. p. 162); and again, "women, jackeys, and costerels are considered as the unwarlike attendants on an army" (vol. iii. 272). Each of the life-guards of Henry VIII. had an attendant, called a coystril or coystril. Some think the word is a corruption of costerel, which they derive from the Latin cotcrrellus (a peasant); but if not a corruption of kestril, I should derive it from costrel (a small wooden bottle used by labourers in harvest time).

"Vasa quaedam quae costrelli vocantur."—(Matthew Paris.)

"He's a coward and a coxcomb that will not drink to my niece."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, i. 3.

Coxen. To cheat. (Armorice, conpvyen; Russian, kownoi; Arabic, gauna; Ethiopic, chawen; our choose.)

To cozen him that would unjustly win."—Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends ill, i. 2.

Crab (A). An ill-tempered fellow; sour as a crab-apple.

To catch a crab, in rowing. (See Catch a Crab.)

Crab-cart. The carapace of a crab. So called because it is used very commonly by children for a toy-cart.

Crack, as a crack un, a first-rate fellow; a crack hand at cards, a first-rate player; a crack article, an excellent one, i.e. an article cracked up or boasted about. This is the Latin crepo, to crack or boast about. Hence Lucretius ii. 1168, "crepas antiquum genus."

"Indeed, la ! tis a noble child; a crack medam."—Shakespeare: Coriolanus, i. 3.

A rude crack. A good talker.

"To be a good crack... was essential to the trade of a 'purr body' of the more esteemed class."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary (Introduction).

In a crack. Instantly. In a snap of the fingers, crep'sin digitum (in a crack of the fingers). (French, creper.)

"Une allusion au bruit de l'ongle contre la dent que les Orientaux du moyen âge touchaient du
Crack-brained. Eccentric; slightly mad. Another form is “A crack-skull.”

Crack a Bottle—i.e. drink one. The allusion is to the mischievous pranks of the drunken frolics of times gone by, when the bottles and glasses were broken during the bout. Miss Oldbuck says, in reference to the same custom, “We never were glass-breakers in this house, Mr. Love!” (Antiquary); meaning they were not bottle-crackers, or given to drunken orgies. (See Crast.)

“Dear Tom, this brown jug that now forms with

From which I now drink to sweet Nan of the

Was once Toby Pilgrim, a thirsty old soul

As o'er cracked a bottle, or fathomed a bowl.”

O’Keefe: Poor Soldier.

Crack a Crib (To). To break into a house as a thief. (See Crast.)

Crack Up a Person (To). To praise him highly. (See Crack.)

Cracked. Made a bankrupt. A play on “rupt,” which is from the Latin rumpa, to break.

Cracked Pipkins. Cracked pipkins are discovered by their sound. Ignorance is betrayed by speech.

“They bid you talk—my honest song

But you for ever hold your tongue;

Silence with some is wisdom most profound—

Cracked pipkins are discovered by the sound.”

Peter Fandor: Lord II. and his Motions.

Cracker. So called from the noise it makes when it goes off.

Cracknells (from the French craque
t'un). A hard, brittle cake.

Cradle-land. The same as “a borough. English,” under which lands descend to the youngest son. By Gavelkind, land passes to all sons in equal proportions.

If the father has no son, then (in cradle-land tenures) the youngest daughter is sole heiress. If neither wife, son, nor daughter, the youngest brother inherits; if no brother, the youngest sister is heir: if neither brother nor yet sister, then the youngest next of kin.

Craft (A). A trade (Anglo-Saxon, craft). A craftsman is a mechanic. A handcraft is manual skill, i.e. mechanical skill. And techcraft is skill in medicine. (Anglo-Saxon hece-craft; lece, a doctor.)

Craft (A). A general term for a vessel employed in loading and unloading ships.

Small craft. Such vessels as schooners, sloops, cutters, and so on. A ship-builder was at one time the prince of craftsmen, and his vessels were work of craft emaphically.

Craft. Cunning, or skill in a bad sense. Hence Witchcraft, the art or cunning of a witch.

Crawmiller Castle. So called from Henry de Crawmiller, who built the castle in the twelfth century.

Craik’s of War. Cannons were so called in the reign of Edward III.

Cram. To tell what is not true. A crammer, an untruth. The allusion is to stuffing a person with useless rubbish.

Crane his Cocta (“cabbage boiled twice”). A subject hacked out. Juvenal says, “Hicculit miseris crane repetita magistri” (vii. 153), alluding to the Greek proverb “Dis kranbe thanatos.”

“Thus was there a disadvantage in taxing this Border district, for it had been already remarked by the author himself, as well as by others; and, unless presented under a new habit, was likely to afford ground to the objection of Crasbe his cocta.”—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery (Introduction).

Crampo. Repetition. So called from a game which consists in some one setting a line which another is to rhyme to, but no one word of the first line must occur in the second.

Dumb crumm. Pantomime of a word in rhyme to a given word. Thus if “cat” is the given word, the pantomimists would act Rat, Pat, Hat, Mat, Pat, Rat, Sat, etc., till the word acted is guessed.

Crampart (King). The king who made a wooden horse which would travel 100 miles an hour. (Alkunnor: Reynard the Fox, 1498.)

Sweeter than Crampart’s horse. Quick as lightning; quick as thought. (See above.)

Cramp-ving. To sooar the cramp-

Roon means long-shanks. (Welsh, ar, “the shanks,” whence our gaiter and garter.) Gara is the long-shanked ird, contracted into g’ram, crane; hervon is another form of the same word.

Crank. An Abram man (g.s.). So called from the German krunk (sickly), whence cranky, “idiotic, foolish, full of whims,” and cranks (simulated sickness). These beggars were called cranks.
because they pretended madness and sickness to excite compassion.

**Cranwocck.** An Irish measure which, in the days of Edward II., contained either eight or sixteen pecks.

"Cranwoccks continenct xvj pecks. Cranwocck continent octo pecks."—Eccequer of Ireland (Rec.).

**Crapaud or Johnny Crapaud.** A Frenchman; so called from the device of the ancient kings of France, "three toads erect, saluant." (Guillum's _Display of Heraldrie_, 1611.) Nostrad’amus, in the sixteenth century, called the French "crapauds."

Les anciens crapauds prenderont Sara (Nostrad’amus). Sara is the word Aras reversed, and when the French under Louis XIV. took Aras from the Spaniards, this verse was quoted as a prophecy.

**Crace . . . Lawn.** A saint in crane is twice a saint in lawn. (Popa: Ep. to Cobham, 1367.) Crane (a sort of bombazine, or alpaca) is the stuff of which cheap clerical gowns used to be made, and here means one of the lower clergy; "lawn" refers to the lawn sleeves of a bishop, and here means a prelate. A good curate is all very well, but the same goodness in a bishop is exalted as something noteworthy.

**Cravat.** A corruption of Crabit or Croit. It was introduced into France by some French officers on their return from Germany in 1636. The Croats, who guarded the Turkish frontiers of Austria, and acted as scouts on the flanks of the army, wore linen round their necks, tied in front, and the officers wore muslin or silk. When France organised a regiment on the model of the Croats, these linen neckcloths were imitated, and the regiment was called "The Royal Cravat."

**The Bonny Cravat.** A public-house sign at Woodchurch, Kent; a corruption of _La bonne corvée_. Woodchurch was noted for its smuggling proclivities, and the "Bonny Cravat" was a smuggler's hostelry.

_to wear a hempen cravat_. To be hanged.

**Craven** means "your mercy is craved." It was usual in former times to decide controversies by an appeal to battle. The combatants fought with batons, and if the accused could either kill his adversary or maintain the fight till sundown, he was acquitted. If he wished to call off, he cried out "Craven!" and was held infamous, while the defendant was advanced to honour. (Blackstone.)

**Crawley.** Crooked as Crawley (or) Crawley brook, a river in Bed fordshire. That part called the brook, which runs into the Ouse, is so crooked that a boat would have to go eighty miles in order to make a progress direct of eighteen. (Fuller: _Worthies_.)

**Crayon (Geoffrey).** The nom de plume under which Washington Irving published _The Sketch-Book_. (1820.)

**Breaking Doors hang the Longest.** "Un pot folé dure plus qu’un meuf." "Tout se qui brûle ne ché pas" (tumbles not). Delicate persons often outlive the more robust. Those who have some personal affliction, like the goat, often live longer than those who have no such vent.

**Create. Make.**

God created the heavens and the earth \(^{(Gen. 1.1)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.1)}\).

God made the firmament \(^{(Gen. 1.1)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.1)}\).

God made the sun and moon \(^{(Gen. 1.16)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.16)}\).

God created the great fishes of the sea \(^{(Gen. 1.21)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.21)}\).

God made the terrestrial animals \(^{(Gen. 1.25)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.25)}\).

God created man and made him "God-like" \(^{(Gen. 1.27)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.27)}\).

God said "Let us make man in our image" \(^{(Gen. 1.29)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.29)}\), and so God created man in His image \(^{(Gen. 1.27)}\)\(^{(Gen. 1.27)}\).

Chap. ii. 3. He rested from all the works which He had created and made.

Chap. ii. 4. He made the earth and the heavens; He also created them.

Chap. ii. 22. He made woman, but created man.

Most certainly create does not necessarily mean to make out of nothing, as fishes were "created" from water, and man was created from "earth."

**Creature (The).** Whisky or other spirits. A contracted form of "Creature-comfort."

"When he chanced to have taken an overdose of the creature."—Sir W. Scott: _Guy Mannering_, chap. xiv.

_A drop of the creature. A little whisky. The Irish call it "a drop of the crater."

**Creature-comforts.** Food and other things necessary for the comfort of the body. Man being supposed to consist of body and soul, the body is the creature, but the soul is the "vital spark of heavenly flame."

"Mr. Squeers had been seeking in creature-comforts [brandy and water] temporary forgetfulness of that unpleasant emotion."—Dickens: _Nicholas Nickleby_.

**Credat Judæus or Credat Judæus Apella.** Tell that to the Marines. That may do for Apella, but I don't believe a word of it. Who this Apella was, nobody knows. (_Horace: 1 Satires, v. line 100._)

"Ciceron mentions a person of this name in _Ad Atticum_ (12, cp. 19); but see Duceane._
Credence Table. The table near the altar on which the bread and wine are deposited before they are consecrated. In former times food was placed on a credence-table to be tasted previously to its being set before the guests. This was done to assure the guests that the meat was not poisoned. The Italian credenza're means to taste ments placed on the credenza. (Italian, la credenza, a shelf or buffet; Greek, kreas, food.)

Crédit Foncier (French). A company licensed to borrow money for city and other improvements connected with estates. A board of guardians may form such a company, and their security would be the parish rates. The money borrowed is repaid with instalments with interest. The word fonciere means "landed," as impôt foncier (land-tax), bien foncier (landed property), and so on.

Crédit Mobilier (French). A company licensed to take in hand all sorts of trading enterprises, such as railways, and to carry on the business of stock-jobbers. The word mobilier means personal property, general stock, as bien mobilier (personal chattels), mobilier vif et mort (live and dead stock).

Cre'kenpit. A fictitious river near Husterloe, according to the invention of Master Reynard, who calls on the Hare to attest the fact. (Reynard the Fox.)

Cremo'na. A stop, an corruption of the Italian cornone, which is the German krummhorn, an organ stop of eight feet pitch; so called from a wind-instrument made of wood, and bent outwards in a circular arc (krummhorn, crooked horn).

Cremo'nas. Violins of the greatest excellence; so called from Cremona, where for many years lived some makers of them who have gained a world-wide notoriety, such as Andrea Amati and Antonio his son, Anathius Stradivarius his pupil, and Giuseppe Guarnerius the pupil of Stradivarius. Cremona has long since lost its reputation for this manufacture.

"In silvis vita silvi; cana'ta jam morta's cana." A motto on a Cremo'na.

Cres'ole (2 syl.). A descendant of white people born in Mexico, South America, and the West Indies. (Spanish criado, a servant; diminutive criadillo, contracted into creole, creo.) (See Mulatto.)

Creole dialecta. The various jargons spoken by the West India slaves.

Crep'idad. Supra crep'idad. Talking about subjects above one's metier, meddled and muddling matters of which you know little or nothing. (See CRESNER.)

Cres'cent. Tradition says that "Philip, the father of Alexander, meeting with great difficulties in the siege of Byzantium, set the workmen to undermine the walls, but a crescent moon discovered the design, which miscarried; consequently the Byzantines erected a statue to Diana, and the crescent became the symbol of the state.

Another legend is that Othman, the Sultan, saw in a vision a crescent moon, which kept increasing till its horns extended from east to west, and he adopted the crescent of his dream for his standard, adding the motto, "Duce recte bat ornem.""

Cres'cent City (Thc). New Orleans, in Louisiana, U.S.

Cres'et. Cysectub pow'dere Virtus (Virtue thrives best in adversity). The allusion is to the palm-tree, which grows better when pressed by an incumbent weight.

Many plants grow the better for being pressed, as grass, which is wonderfully improved by being rolled frequently with a heavy roller, and by being trodden down by sheep.

Cressell'e (2 syl.). A wooden rattle used formerly in the Roman Church during Passion week, instead of bells, to give notice of Divine worship. Supposed to represent the rattling in the throat of Christ while hanging on the cross.

Cres'set. A beacon-light; properly "a little cross." So called because originally it was surmounted by a little cross. (French, croisette.)

Cress'ida, daughter of Calchas the Greek priest, was beloved by Troilus, one of the sons of Priam. They vowed eternal fidelity to each other, and as pledges of their vow Troilus gave the maiden a sleeve, and Cressid gave the Trojan prince a glove. Scarce had the vow been made when an exchange of prisoners was agreed to. Diomed gave up three Trojan princes, and was to receive Cressid in lieu thereof. Cressid vowed to remain constant, and Troilus swore to rescue her. She was led off to the Grecian's tent, and soon gave all her affections to Diomed—nay, even bade
him wear the sleeve that Troilus had given her in token of his love.

"As false as water, wind, or sandy earth, As fox to lamb, as wolf to heifer's calf, Proud to the hind, or step-dame to her son; 'Yes,' let them say, to stick the heart of falsehood.

"As false as Creswold."

Shakespeare: "Trotlus and Cressida," iii. 2.

Cresswell (Madame). A woman of infamous character who bequeathed £10 for a funeral sermon, in which nothing ill should be said of her. The Duke of Buckingham wrote the sermon, which was as follows: "All I shall say of her is this—she was born well, she married well, lived well, and died well; for she was born at Brandy-well, married to Cresswell, lived at Clerkenwell, and died in Bride-well.

Cressy (Battle of). Won by Edward III. and the Black Prince over Philippe VI. of France, August 26, 1346.

"Cressy was lost by kickshaws and lamp meagre." Fenton: Prose, to Southern's Spartan Dams.

Crestfallen. Dispirited. The allusion is to fighting cocks, whose crest falls in defeat and rises rigid and of a deep red colour in victory.

"Shall I seem crest-fallen in my father's sight?" Shakespeare: Richard II., i. 1.


"Come to gorge, that's the word. I thee defy again, O hound of Crete." Shakespeare: Henry V., ii. 1.

The Infamy of Cretan. The Minotaur.

"There lay stretched The infamy of Cretan, deceased brood Of the feigned heroin."

Dante: Hell, xii. (Tayler's translation).

Cre'tions. Metellus, the Roman general, so was called because he conquered Crete (Canadia).

Cre'tinism. Mental imbecility accompanied by goitre. So called from the Cre'tins of the Alps. The word is a corruption of Christian (Cré'tien), because, being baptised, and only idiots, they were "washed from original sin," and incapable of actual sin. Similarly, idiots are called innocents. (French crè'tin, cré'tinism.)

Crex. White bulace. (Dutch, vriebek, cherry; Latin, corc'orum.)

Crib (A). Slang for a house or dwelling, as a "Stocking Crib" (i.e. a hosiery) a "Thimble Crib" (i.e. a silversmith's). Crib is an ox-stall, (Anglo-Saxon, crib, a stall, a bed, etc.)

"Where no men are, the crib is clean."—Prov. xiv. 4.

A child's crib is a child's bed. (See preceding column.)

Crib (B). A petty theft; a literal translation of some foreign work, stealthily employed to save trouble.

"We are glad to turn from the chorus of Zachylus, or the odes of Horace, confected in English verse by some petty scholar, to the original text, and the honest help of a schoolboy's crib."—Balzac's Shorter Stories: Prefatory Notice, p. 16.

Crib. To steal small articles. (Saxon, crybb; Irish, griob; our grab, grapple, grip, gripe, etc.)

Cricket.

The diminutive of the Anglo-Saxon crib, a staff or crutch. In the Bodleian library is a MS. (1444) picture of a monk bowling a ball to another monk, who is about to strike it with a crib. In the field are other monks. There are no wickets, but the batsman stands before a hole, and the art of the game was either to get the ball into the hole, or to catch it.

Perhaps the earliest mention of the word "cricket" is 1593. John Derrick, gent., tells us when he attended the "free school of Guldeforde, he and his fellowes did chune and play there at crickett and other plaies." It was a Wykehamist game in the days of Elizabeth.

A single stump was placed in the seventeenth century at each hole to point out the place to bowlers and fielders. In 1700 two stumps were used 24 inches apart and 12 inches high, with long bails atop.

A middle stump was added by the Hambledon Club in 1770, and the height of the stumps was raised to 22 inches.

In 1814 they were made 26 inches, and in 1817 they were reduced to 22 inches—present height. The length of run is 22 yards.

The first cricket club was Hambledon, which practically broke up in 1791, but existed in name till 1823.

Crite. A profane oath; a perverted form of the word Christ.

Crillon. Where went thou, Crillon? Crillon, surnamed the Bruer, in his old age went to church, and listened intently to the story of the Crucifixion. In the middle of the narrative he grew excited, and, unable to contain himself, cried out, "Qu' est-ce - tu, Crillon?" (What were you about, Crillon, to allow of such things as these?).

N.B. Louis de Bertron des Balbes de Crillon was one of the greatest captains.
of the sixteenth century. Born in Provence 1541, died 1615.

Henri IV., after the battle of Arbqive (1569), wrote to Crimen the following letter: "Prouant, loe Crimen, neus ames envieux a me, et en moy eus parat. The first and last part of this letter have become proverbial.

Crimen esse Majestatis (Latin). High treason.

Crimp. A decoy; a man or woman that is on the look-out to decoy the unwary. It is more properly applied to an agent for supplying ships with sailors, but these agents are generally in league with public-houses and private lodging-houses of low character, into which they decoy the sailors and relieve them of their money under one pretence or another. (Welsh, crumpyion, to squeeze or pinch; Norwegian, kryppa, a sponge.)

Crimp of Death (†). A thief-catcher. A crimp is a decoy, especially of sailors and soldiers. (See above.)

"Here lie three crimps of death, knocked down by Fate, of justice the stomach blood-hounds keen." Peter Pendray: Epitaph on Two Moid, Stoivei, and Jedlin.


Crip'ple. A battered or bent sixpence; so called because it is hard to make it go.

Crip'plegate. St. Giles is the patron saint of cripples and beggars, and was himself a cripple. Churches dedicated to this saint are, therefore, in the suburbs of large towns, as St. Giles of London, Norwich, Cambridge, Salisbury, etc. Cripplegate, London, was so called before the Conquest from the number of cripples who resorted thither to beg. (Stowe.)

Cris-e-cross Row (Christ-cross row). The A B C horn-book, containing the alphabet and nine digits. The most ancient of these infant-school books had the letters arranged in the form of a Latin cross, with A at the top and Z at the bottom; but afterwards the letters were arranged in lines, and a + was placed at the beginning to remind the learner that "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom."

"Mortals never shall know

Cris-hip'a. An incarnate deity of perfect beauty. King Canza, being informed that a child of the family of Devaci would overthrow his throne, gave orders to destroy all the male infants that were born. When Crisrin was born, his brother conveyed him secretly to the house of a shepherd king; but Canza discovered his retreat, and sent the monster Kâksah to poison him. The tale says the infant child sucked the monster to death, and so escaped. As he grew up, his beauty was so divine that all the princesses of Hindustan fell in love with him, and even to the present hour he is the Apollo of India and the "idol of women." His images are always painted a deep azure colour. (Sir W. Jones.) (See RAMA.)

Crisis properly means the "ability to judge." Hippocrates said that all diseases had their periods, when the humours of the body ebbed and flowed like the tide of the sea. These tidal days he called critical days, and the tide itself a crisis, because it was on these days the physician could determine whether the disorder was taking a good or a bad turn. The seventh and all its multiples were critical days of a favourable character. (Greek, krino, to judge or determine.)

Crispin. A shoemaker. St. Crispin was a shoemaker, and was therefore chosen for the patron saint of the craft. It is said that two brothers, Crispin and Crispian, born in Rome, went to Soissons, in France (a.d. 303), to propagate the Christian religion, and maintained themselves wholly by making and mending shoes. Probably the tale is fabulous, for crepina is Greek for a shoe. Latin crepina, and St. Crispin or Crispod became Crepin and Crispin.

St. Crispin's Day. October 25th, the day of the battle of Agincourt. Shakespeare makes Crispin Crispian one person, and not two brothers. Hence Henry V. says to his soldiers—

"And Crispin Crispin shall never go by . . .
But we in it shall be remembered." Shakespeare: Henry V., iv. 3.

St. Crispin's holiday. Every Monday, with those who begin the working week on Tuesday: a no-work day with shoe-makers. (See CRISPIN.)

St. Crispin's lance. A shoemaker's awl. In French, "Lance de St. Crispin." Crispin is the patron saint of shoemakers. The French avant for a leather purse is crupe.

Criterion. A standard to judge by. (Greek, krino, to judge.)

Crit'ic. A judge; an arbiter. (Greek, krino, to judge.)
Crotic. A cautious, malignant critic is called a Zouilus (g.v).

"And what of this new book the whole world marvels at; a book about?" "Oh, it is out of all youth, and out of fashionable speech!"

Crook. "Excellent critic!"

And for the epic poem your lordship had me look at, upon taking the length, breadth, height, and depth of it, and trying them at home upon an exact scale of Bossut's (Bossut's), 'ts out, my lord, in every one of its dimensions." "Admirable connoisseur!"—Sterne: Tristram Shandy, vol. iii. chap. xii.

The abbé Charles Bossut (1730-1814) was a noted mathematician and geometer.

Prince of critics. Aristarchos, of Byzantium, who compiled the rhapsoodies of Homer. (Second century B.C.)

Stop-watch critics.

"And how did Carrick speak the soliloquy last night?" "Oh, against all rules, in lord, most ungrammatically. between the substantives and the adjectives, which should agree together in number, case, gender, and person, he made a treble error; thus—stoppering as if the point wanted setting; and between the nominative case, which, 'for lordship knows, should govern the verb, he suspended his voice in the eulogism a dozen times, and three seconds and three-fifths by a stop-watch, my lord, each time.

"Admirable grammarian!" But in suspending his voice was the sense suspended likewise? Did no expression of anxiety or countenance fill up the chasm? Was the eye silent? Did you narrowly look?" "I looked only at the stop-watch, my lord." "Excellent observer!"—Sterne: Tristram Shandy, vol. iii. chap. xii.

Croaker (2 syll.). A raven, so called from its croak; one who takes a despising view of things. Goldsmith, in his Good-natured Man, has a character so named.

Croakumshire. Northumberland is so called from the peculiar croaking of the natives in speaking. This is especially observable in Newcastle and Morpeth, where the people are said to be born with a burr in their throats, which prevents their giving effect to the letter r.

Croc mitaine (-4). A fire-eater; one always ready to quarrel and fight. (See Croquetmaine.)

Crocodile (3 syll.). A symbol of deity among the Egyptians, because it is the only aquatic animal, says Plutarch, which has its eyes covered with a thin transparent membrane, by reason of which it sees and is not seen; so God sees all. Himself not being seen. To this he subsequently adds another reason, saying, "The Egyptians worship God symbolically in the crocodile, that being the only animal without a tongue, like the Divine Logos, which standeth not in need of speech." (De Iside et Osiride, vol. ii, p. 381.)

Achilles Tatius says, "The number of its teeth equals the number of days in a year." Another tradition is, that during the seven days held sacred to Apsis, the crocodile will harm no one.

Crocodile (King). A king who devours his people, or at least their substance. Browne, in his Travels, tells us that there is a king crocodile, as there is a queen bee. The king crocodile has no tail.

Crocodile's Tears. Hypocritical tears. The tale is, that crocodiles moan and sigh like a person in deep distress, to allure travellers to the spot, and even shed tears over their prey while in the act of devouring it.

"As the mournful crocodile
With sorrow raises reluctant passengers."

Crocum in Ciliciam ferre. To carry coals to Newcastle. As Cilicia abounds with sulphur, to carry it there would be needless and extravagant expense. For similar phrases, see Alcinoe

Romae. NOCTUAS AENIAS, COALS.

Crosus. Rich as Cyesus. Cressus, King of Lydia, was so rich and powerful that all the wise men of Greece were drawn to his court, and his name became proverbial for wealth. (n.c. 660-546.) (See Grues.)

Crom'ernacht. Chief idol of the Irish before the preaching of St. Patrick. It was a gold or silver image surrounded by twelve little brazen ones.

Cromlech. A large stone resting on two or more others, like a table. (Welsh, crom, bent; leuk, a flat stone.)

Weyland Smith's cave (Berkshire), Travesty stone (Cornwall), Kit's Coty House (Kent). Irby and Mangles saw twenty-seven structures just like these on the banks of the Jordan; at Pias Newydd (Anglesey) are two cromlechs; in Cornwall they are numerous; so are they in Wales; some few are found in Ireland, as the "killing-stone" in Louth. In Brittany, Denmark, Germany, and some other parts of Europe, cromlechs are to be found.

Cromwell in the part of "Tactus." (See Tactus.)

Crone, properly speaking, means a ewe whose teeth are worn out; but metaphorically it means any toothless old beldam. (Irish, cirona, old; allied to the Crook gerin, an old man.)

"Take up the bastard; take it up, I say; give's to thy crone."—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, ii. 2.
Cronian Sea. The north polar sea. Pliny says, "A Thule unus dux navigatio nis mare concretum, a nonnullis chronum appellatur." (Natural History, iv. 16.)

"As when two polar winds blowing adverse
Upon the Cronian sea.

Crook. A familiar friend. An old crook is an intimate of times gone by. Probably crook with the diminutive is for endearment, and equivalent to "dear old fellow," "dear old boy." (See Crook.)

Crook in the Lot. There is a crook in the lot of everyone. There is variation bound up in every person's lot of life, a skeleton in the cupboard of every house. A crook in a stick is a bend, a part where the stick does not run straight, hence a "shepherd's crook." When lots were drawn by bits of stick, it was desirable to get sticks which were smooth and straight; but it is very hard to find one without a crook, knot, or some other defect. Boston has a book entitled The Crook in the Lot.

Crooked as Crawley. (See Crawley.)

Crooked Sixpence (A). Said to bring luck. (See Money.)

Crooked Stick (A). A self-willed fellow who will neither lead nor drive, neither be led nor driven. (See Crook.)

Crop Up (or) Out. To rise out of, to appear at the surface. A mining term. Strata which rise to the surface are said to crop out. We also say, such and such a subject crops up from time to time—i.e. rises to the surface; such and such a thing crops out of what you were saying—i.e. is apropos thereof.

Cropper. He came a cropper. He fell head over heels. To get a cropper. To get a bad fall. "Neck and crop" means altogether, and to "come a cropper" is to come to the ground neck and crop.

Croquemilaine [croak-mit-lain], the bogie raised by fear. The romance so called, in three parts. The first relates the bloody tournament at Fransac, between the champions of the Moorish King Marsillus and the paladins of Charlemagne. The second is the Siege of Saragossa by Charlemagne. The third is the allegory of Fear-Fortress. The epilogue is the disaster at Roncesvalles. The author is M. l'Epine. There is an English version by Tom Hood, illustrated by Gustave Doré (1867). (See Fear-Fortress, Mitaine, etc.)

Croquet. A game played with a sort of handy stick. The crook was superseded by a kind of mallet. Du Cange gives "Croquet, croquetaire, croquet, hilton armi d'un croq, ou qui est recevahs" (vol. vii. p. 115). The art of the game is to strike your balls through very small hoops arranged in a given order.

Crore (A), in the East Indies, means a hundred lace of rupees, equal nominally, in round numbers, to a million sterling. (Pronounce cror, Hindustanee khor.)

Cross. The cross is said to have been made of four sorts of wood (palm, cedar, olive, and cypress), to signify the four quarters of the globe.

"Ligna croce salut, cedrus, pinea, oliva, cypria."

We are accustomed to consider the sign of the cross as wholly a Christian symbol, originating with the crucifixion of our Redeemer. This is quite erroneous. In ancient Carthago it was used for ornamental purposes. Runic crosses were set up by the Scandinavians as boundary marks, and were erected over the graves of kings and heroes. Cicero tells us (De Inventione, ii. 27, and 80, 81) that the augur's staff with which they marked out the heaven was a cross. The ancient Egyptians employed the same as a sacred symbol, and we see on Greek sculptures, etc., a cake with a cross; two such buns were discovered at Herculaneum.

It was a sacred symbol among the Aztecs long before the landing of Cortes. (Malagne.) In Cozumel it was an object of worship; in Tabasco it symbolised the god of rain; in Palenque (the Palmyra of America) it is sculptured on the walls with a child held up adoring it.

"The cross is not only a Christian symbol, it was also a Mexican symbol. It was one of the emblems of Quetzalcoatl, as lord of the four cardinal points, and the four winds that blow therefrom."—Fiske: Discovery of America, vol. ii. chap. viii. p. 250.

Cross (in heraldry). There are twelve crosses in heraldry, called (1) the ordinary cross; (2) the cross humette, or cupped; (3) the cross urde, or pointed; (4) the cross potent; (5) the cross crosslet; (6) the cross bottonné, or treillé; (7) the cross moline; (8) the cross potence; (9) the cross flory; (10) the cross paté; (11) the Maltese cross (or eight-pointed cross); (12) the cross clochée and flèché. Some heraldic writers enumerate 285 different kinds of crosses.
Cross (a mystic emblem) may be reduced to these four:

The Greek cross (+), found on Assyrian tablets, Egyptian and Persian monuments, and on Etruscan pottery.

The cross decussata (X), generally called St. Andrew's cross. Quite common in ancient sculpture.

The Latin cross (†), or "crux immissa." This symbol is also found on coins, monuments, and medals, long before the Christian era.

The tau cross (τ), or "crux commissa." Very ancient indeed, and supposed to be a phallic emblem.

The tau cross with a handle (†) is common to several Egyptian deities, as Isis, Osiris, etc.; and is the emblem of immortality and life generally.

Everyone must bear his own cross. His own burden or troubles. The allusion is to the law that the person condemned to be crucified was to carry his cross to the place of execution.

Get on the cross. Get into bad ways; not go straight.

"We had lines to think a fellow must grow up and act on the cross in spite of himself, and come to the gallows' foot at last, whether he likes it or not."—Brodrenew: Robbery Under Arms, chap. viii.

The judgment of the cross. An ordeal instituted in the reign of Charlemagne. The plaintiff and defendant were required to cross their arms upon their breast, and he who could hold out the longest gained the suit.

On the cross. Not "on the square," not straightforward. To get anything "on the cross" is to get it unfairly or surreptitiously.

See Rosicrucians.

Cross (†). Cross it off or out. Cancel it by running your pen across it. To cancel (q.r.) means to mark it with lattice lines.

Cross, ill-tempered, is the Anglo-Saxon cross.

"Azeon (against) him was he keen and cross."—Unwin Hands.

Cross Buns. (See Buns.)

Cross-grained. Patchy, ill-tempered, self-willed. Wood must be worked with the grain; when the grain crosses we get a knot or curling, which is hard to work uniform.

Cross-legged Knights indicate that the person so represented died in the Christian faith. As crusaders were supposed so to do, they were generally represented on their tombs with crossed legs.

"Sometimes the figure on the tomb of a knight has his legs crossed at the ankles, this meant that the knight went one crusade. If the legs are crossed at the knees, he went twice; if at the thighs he went three times."—Bitchfield: Our Village.

Cross Man (4). Not straightforward; ungainly; not honest.

"The storekeepers know who are their best customers, the square people or the cross-ones."—Boldrenew: Robbery Under Arms, chap. xiv.

Cross-patch. A disagreeable, ill-tempered person, male or female. Patch means a fool or gossip; so called from his parti-coloured or patched dress. A cross-patch is an ill-tempered fool or gossip. Patch, meaning "fellow," is common enough; half a dozen examples occur in Shakespeare, as a "scurril patch," a "soldier's patch," "What patch is made our porter?" "a crew of patchers," etc.

"Cross-patch, draw the latch, Sit by the fire and sup; Take a cup, and drink it up, Then call our neighbours in, old Nursery Rhyme.

Cross-roads. All (except suicides) who were excluded from holy rites were piously buried at the foot of the cross erected on the public road, as the place next in sanctity to consecrated ground. Suicides were ignominiously buried on the highway, with a stake driven through their body.

Cross and Ball, so universally marked on Egyptian figures, is a circle and the letter T. The circle signifies the eternal preserver of the world, and the T is the monogram of Thoth, the Egyptian Mercury, meaning wisdom.

The coronation orb is a sphere or ball surmounted by a cross, an emblem of empire introduced in representations of our Saviour. In this case the cross stands above the ball, to signify that the spiritual power is above the temporal.

Cross and Pile. Money; pitch and toss. Hilaire le Gai tells us that some of the ancient French coins had a cross, and others a column, on the reverse; the column was called a pile, from which comes our word "pillar," and the phrase "pile-driving." Seager says that some of the old French coins had a ship on the reverse, the arms of Paris, and that pile means "a ship," whence our word "pilot."

"A man may now justly throw up cross and pile for his opinions."—Locke: Human Understanding.

Cross or pile. Heads or tails. The French say pile on face. The "face" or
Crown

Cross. As the crow flies. The shortest route between two given places. The crow flies straight to its point of destination. Called the beeline in America.

Crown. (See Raven.)
I must pluck a crow with you; I have a crown to pick with you. I am displeased with you, and must call you to account. I have a small complaint to make against you. In Howell's proverbs (1699) we find the following, "I have a goose to pluck with you," used in the same sense; and Chaucer has the phrase "Pull a fish," but means thereby to cheat or flinch. Children of distinction among the Greeks and Romans had birds for their amusement, and in their boisterous quarrels used to pluck or pull the feathers out of each other's pets. Tyrants, in his Captives, alludes to this, but instances it with a lowering. In hieroglyphics a crown symbolises contention, discord, strife.

"If a crow help us in, sirrah, we'll pluck a crow together." - Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iii. 1.
"If not, remember before we go,
That you and I must pull a crow." - Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 2.

Crow over One (To), is exult over a vanquished or abused person. The allusion is to cocks, who always crow when they have vanquished an adversary.

Crowbar. An iron with a crook, used for leverage. (Anglo-Saxon, crone.)
"Science is as far removed from brute force as this sword from a crowbar." - Blane-Lytton: Leila, book ii., chap. i. p. 33.

Crow or Crouth. A species of fiddle with six or more strings. The last named player on this instrument was John Morgan, who died 1720. (Welsh, erith.)
"O sweet consent, between a crowd and a Jon's harp!" - Litty.

Crowd'ero. One of the rabbler leaders encountered by Hudibras at a bearbaiting. The original of this character was one Jackson or Jehphon, a milliner, who lived in the New Exchange, Strand. He lost a leg in the service of the Roundheads, and was reduced to the necessity of fiddling from alcohole to alcohouse for his daily bread. The word means fiddler. (See above, Crowd.)

Crown. In heraldry nine crowns are recognised: The oriental, the triumphal or imperial, the diadem, the obisidential crown, the civic, the crown vallary, the mural crown, the naval, and the crown celestial.

The blockade crown (corona obsidionalis), presented by the Romans to the general who liberated a beleaguered
army. This was made of grass and wild flowers gathered from the spot.

A camp crown was given by the Romans to him who first forced his way into the enemy's camp. It was made of gold, and decorated with palisades.

A civic crown was presented to him who preserved the life of a cius or Roman citizen in battle. This crown was made of oak leaves, and bore the inscription, H. O. C. S.—i.e. hostem occidit, cives servavit (as he slew a citizen saved).

A mural crown was given by the Romans to that man who first scaled the wall of a besieged town. It was made of gold and decorated with battle-marks.

A naval crown was by the Romans given to him who won a naval victory. It was made of gold, and decorated with the beaks of ships.

An olive crown was by the Romans given to those who distinguished themselves in battle in some way not specially mentioned in other clauses.

An ovation crown (corona ovatis) was by the Romans given to the general who vanquished pirates or any despised enemy. It was made of myrtle.

A triumphal crown was by the Romans given to the general who obtained a triumph. It was made of laurel or bay leaves. Sometimes a massive gold crown was given to a victorious general. (See LAUREL.)

The iron crown of Lombardy is the crown of the ancient Lombardic kings. It is now at Monza, in Italy. Henry of Luxemburg and succeeding kings were crowned with it. Napoleon I. put it on his head with his own hands. It is a thin fillet of iron, said to be, hammered from a nail of the true cross, covered with a gold circle, enamelled with jewels, etc.

Crown Glass is window glass blown into a crown or hollow globe. It is flattened before it is fit for use.

Crown Office (The). A department belonging to the Court of Queen's Bench. There are three Crown officers appointed by the Lord Chief Justice—viz. (1) Queen's Coroner and Attorney; (2) the Master; and (3) the Assistant Master. The offices are held during good behaviour.

Crown of the East—i.e. Antioch, capital of Syria, which consisted of four walled cities, encompassed by a common rampart, that "enrounded them like a
coronet." It was also surnamed "the beautiful."

Crowns (worn by heathen deities):

APOLLO wore a crown of laurels.
BACCHUS, of grapes or ivy.
CERES, of olives of wheat.
CUPID, of roses.
CYBELE, of pine leaves.
FLORA, of flowers.
FOREST, of fir-shapes.
The GRACES, of olive-leaves.
HERCULES, of poplar-leaves.
HYACINTH, of roses.
JUNO, of aluce-leaves.
JUPITER, of oak-leaves.
The LARNS, of rosemary.
MERCURY, of ivy, olive-leaves, or mulberries.
MINERVA, of olive-leaves. The MUSES, of flowers.
MARS, of pine-leaves.
PLUTO, of cypress.
POMONA, of fruits.
SATURN, of vine-leaves.
VENUS, of myrtle or roses.

Crowners. Coroner—i.e. an officer of the Crown.

"The crowners hath set on her, and she is Christian burial."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, v. i.

Crown's Nest (The), in a Greenlander's galley, is a small room constructed of staves, something like an empty cask. It is fitted up with seats and other conveniences, and here the person on watch continues for two hours looking out for whales. The whale generally announces his approach by a "blowing," which may in favourable circumstances be heard several miles off.


Croya'sdo. The Great Croya'sdo. General Lord Fairfax. (Hudibras.)

Croz'ier or Cro'sier. An archbishop's staff terminates in a floriated cross, while a bishop's crook has a curved, bracken-like head. A bishop turns his crook outwards, to denote his wider authority; an abbot (whose crook is the same as a bishop's) carries it turned inwards, to show that his jurisdiction is limited to his own inmates. When walking with a bishop an abbot covers his crook with a veil hanging from the knob, to show that his authority is veiled in the presence of his superior.

Cruc'ial. A crucial test. A very severe and undeniable one. The allusion is to a fancy of Lord Bacon's, who said that two different diseases or sciences might run parallel for a time, but would ultimately cross each other: thus, the plague might for a time resemble other diseases, but when the bubo or boil appeared, the plague would assume its specific character. Hence the phrases instantia crucis (a crucial or unmistakable
Crused Port

(3) 1189-1193. Led by Richard Lion-heart. For knightly distinction. This was against Saladin or Salah-Eddin.

(4) 1202-1204. Led by Baldwin of Flanders and the dukes. To glorify the Venetians.

(5) 1217. Led by John of Brienne, titular King of Jerusalem. To suit his own purpose.

(6) 1228-1229. Led by Frederick II. As a result, Palestine was ceded to Frederick (Kaiser of Germany), who was crowned king of Jerusalem.

(7) 1248-1254 and (8) 1268-1270. To satisfy the religious scruples of Louis IX.

Crush. To crush a bottle—i.e. drink one. Cf. Milton’s crush the sweet poison. The idea is that of crushing the grapes. Shakespeare has also burst a bottle in the same sense (Induction of Taming the Shrew). (See Crack).

Come and crush a cup of wine.”

Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, I. 2.

To crush a fly on a wheel. To crack a nut with a steam-hammer; to employ power far too valuable for the purpose to be accomplished. The wheel referred to is the rack. (See Break a Butterfly.)

Crush-room (The) of an opera or theatre. A room provided for ladies where they can wait till their carriages are called. Called crush because the room is not only crowded, but all crush towards the door, hoping each call will be that of their own carriage. “Mrs. X.’s carriage stops the way,” “Lord X.’s carriage,” etc.

Crusoe (4). A solitary man; the only inhabitant of a place. The tale of Defoe is well known, which describes Robinson Crusoe as cast on a desert island, where he employs the most admirable ingenuity in providing for his daily wants.

Whence creeping forth, to duty’s call he yields,
And scours the Crusoe of the lonely wilds.”

Bloomfield: Farmer’s Boy.

Crust. The upper crust (of society). The aristocracy; the upper ten-thousand.

Crusted Port. When port is first bottled its fermentation is not complete; in time it precipitates argol on the sides of the bottle, where it forms a crust. Crusted port, therefore, is port which has completed its fermentation.

* The “crust” is composed of argol, tartrate of lime, and colouring matter, thus making the wine more ethereal in quality and lighter in colour.

Crusted Port

Crusted Port

Crushed forms

Crusted forms

Crushed forms

Symptom), a crucial experiment, a crucial example, a crucial question, etc.

Crude forms in grammar. The roots or essential letters of words. The words are crude or unfinished. Thus am-

is the crude form of the verb am; bon-

of the adjective bonus; and dom-

of the noun dominus.

Crucial

Cruel (The). Pedro, King of Castile (1324, 1350-1369).

Pedro I. of Portugal; also called le

Justiceur (1320, 1357-1367).

CrueL (now Crewel) Garters. Garters made of worsted or yarn.

"Ha! ha! look, he wears cruel garters."

Shakespeare: King Lear, ii. 4.

"Wearing of silk, why art thou so cruel?"

Woman in a Weathercock (1622).

Crummy. That’s crummy, that’s jolly good. She’s a crummy woman, a fine handsome woman. Crummy means fat or fleshy. The crummy part of bread is the fleshy or main part. The opposite of “crusty” = ill-tempered.

Crump. “Don’t you wish you may get it, Mrs. Crump?” Grose says Mrs. Crump, a farmer’s wife, was invited to dine with Lady Coventry, who was very deaf. Mrs. Crump wanted some beer, but, awed by the purple and plush, said, in a half-whisper, “I wish I had some beer, now.” Mr. Flunkey, conscious that his mistress could not hear, replied in the same aside. “Don’t you wish you may get it?” At this the farmer’s wife rose from table and helped herself. Lady Coventry, of course, demanded the reason, and the anecdote soon became a standing joke.

Crusades (2 syl.). Holy wars in which the warriors wore a cross, and fought, nominally at least, for the honour of the cross. Each nation had its special colour, which, says Matthew Paris (i. 446), was red for France; white for England; green for Flanders; for Italy it was blue or azure; for Spain, gules; for Scotland, a St. Andrew’s cross; for the Knights Templars, red on white.

The seven Crusades.

(1) 1096-1100. Preached up by Peter the Hermit. Led by Godfrey of Bouillon, who took Jerusalem. As a result of this crusade, Geoffrey of Bouillon became the virtual king of Jerusalem.

(2) 1147-1149. At the instigation of St. Bernard. Led by Louis VII. and the Emperor Conrad. To secure the union of Europe.
Crusty. Ill-tempered, apt to take offence. This is formed from the old word cross, cross, peevish.

"Azezn (against) hem was he keen ane cross, And said, 'Goeth out my Pader horse.'"

Cruched Friar is the Latin cruciatus (crossed)—i.e., having a cross embroidered on their dress. They were of the Trinitarian order.

Crux (A). A knotty point, a difficulty. Instantia crucis means a crucial test, or the point where two similar diseases crossed and showed a special feature. It does not refer to the cross, an instrument of punishment; but to the crossing of two lines, called also a node or knot; hence a trouble or difficulty. What evil cross distresses you?—i.e., what difficulty, what trouble are you under?

Crux Ansata. The tau cross with a loop or handle at the top. (See Cross.)

Crux Decussata. A St. Andrew's cross.

"Crux decussata est in qua duo luna directa et equidistantia inter se obligantur, cujus formam referunt libri Euclidis et Plinius, ut aliis Isidore (Orig. i. 112.) 'in figura crucem et in numero decem demonstrat.' Have a nodo Andromeda vocatur, quot vsque crucis Pectoralis. —Gleick: De Cruce, book i. p. 2.

Crux Pectoralis. The cross which bishops of the Church of Rome suspend over their breast.

"Crucem cum proceloso luna vel cum reliquis Sanctorum ante pectora postare suspensam ad cultum, hoc est quasi veclum eunclium (or crux Pectoralis).—See Bocage, vol. ii. p. 102, col. 2, article EXCLAM.

Cry. Great cry and little wool. This is derived from the ancient mystery of David and Abigail, in which Nabul is represented as shearing his sheep, and the Devil, who is made to attend the churl, imitates the act by "shearing a hog." Originally, the proverb ran thus, "Great cry and little wool, as the Devil said when he sheared the hogs." N.B. —Butler alters the proverb into "All cry and no wool."

Cry of Animals (The). (See Animals.)

Cry (To). To cry over spilt milk. To fret about some loss which can never be repaired.

Cry Cave (To). To ask mercy; to throw up the sponge; to confess oneself beaten. (Latin, caveo.) (See Cave In.)

Cry Havoc! No quarter. In a tract entitled The Office of the Constable and Marshall in the Tyne of Werr (contained in the Black Book of the Admiralty), one of the chapters is, "The peyne of hym that crieth havock, and of them that followeth him." —"Item si quis inventus fuerit qui clamorem interceperit qui vocatur havock."

"Cry Havock, and let slip the dogs of war." —Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iii. 1.

Cry Quits. (See Quits.)

Cry Vinegar (To). In French, Crier l'Agre. The shout of sportmen when a hare is caught. He cries "Vinegar!" he has caught the hare; metaphorically it means, he has won success. "C'éloint, dit le Duchet, la coutume en Languedoc, entre les chasseurs, de s'elécrer l'un à l'autre 'Vinaigre,' dès qu'ils avaient tiré un lièvre, parce que la vraie sauce de cet animal est le vinaigre."

Crier au Vinaigre has quite another meaning. It is the reproach to a landlord who serves his customers vinegar and wine. In a figurative sense it means Crier au Voleur.

Cry Wolf. (See Wolf.)

Crystal Hills. On the coast of the Caspian, near Badkul, is a mountain which sparkles like diamonds, from the sea-glass and crystals with which it abounds.

Crystal-line (3-syl.). The Crystalline sphere. According to Ptolemy, between the "primium mobile" and the firmament or sphere of the fixed stars comes the crystal-line sphere, which oscillates or has a shimmering motion that interferes with the regular motion of the stars. "They pass the planets seven, and pass the fixed."

And that crystalline sphere, whose balance won but the temeraion talked to.

—Milton: Paradise Lost, i. 4.

Cub. An ill-mannered lout. The cub of a bear is said to have no shape until its dam has licked it into form.

"A bear's a savage beast, of all Most ugly and unnatural: Whelped without form until the dam Has licked it into shape and frame." —Butler: Hudibras, i. 3.

Cuba. The Roman deity who kept guard over infants in their cribs and sent them to sleep. Verb cudo, to lie down in bed.

Cube. A fruitless cube. A truly good man; a regular brick. (See Brick.)

"O γ' ὀς ἀδήπης ἀνέσθης καὶ τετράγωνος ἄνω πέσον.—Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics, i. 11, sec. 11.

Cucking-stool (The) or Choking-stool, for ducking scolds, is not connected with choke (to stiffen), but the French choger; hence the archaic verb cuck (to throw), and one still in use, chock.
Cuckold

The cuckoo-stool is the stool which is chucked or thrown into the water.

"Now, if one cuckoo-stool was for each soul, some towns, I fear, would not their numbers hold."—Poor Robin (1740).

**Cuckold. (See Acteon.)**

**Cuckold King (The).** Mark of Cornwall, whose wife Yseult intrigued with Sir Tristram, one of the Knights of the Round Table.

**Cuckold's Point.** A spot on the riverside near Deptford. So called from a tradition that King John made there successful love to a labourer's wife.

**Cuckoo.** A cuckold. The cuckoo occupies the nest and eats the eggs of other birds; and Dr. Johnson says "it was usual to alarm a husband at the approach of an adulterer by calling out 'Cuckoo,' which by mistake was applied in time to the person warned."—Green calls the cuckoo "the cuckold's quirister" (Quip for an Uplifted Courier, 1820). This is an instance of how words got in time perverted from their original meaning. The Romans used to call an adulterer a "cuckoo," as "

To cucllumus ex festivis reptilis" (Pla. lus.; Asinaria, v. 3), and the allusion was simple and correct; but Dr. Johnson's explanation will hardly satisfy anyone for the modern perversion of the word.

"The cuckoo, then, on every tree,
Mock'd married men; for thus sings he,—
Cuckoo!"

**Cuckoo (A).** A watch or clock. The French have the same slang word *cocoon* for a watch or clock. Of course, the word is derived from the German cuckoo-clocks, which, instead of striking the hour, cry cuckoo.

**Cuckoo Oats and Woodcock Hay.** Cuckoo oats and woodcock hay make a farmer run away. If the spring is so backward that oats cannot be sown till the cuckoo is heard (i.e., April), or if the autumn is so wet that the aftermath of hay cannot be got in till woodcock shooting (middle of November), the farmer must be a great sufferer.

**Cuckoo - Spit.** "Frog - Spit," or "Froth-Spit." The spume which forms the nidus of an insect called the Ceaada *Spumaria*, or, more strictly speaking, the Cereops *Spumaria* (one of the three divisions of the Cidararum). This spume is found on lavender-bushes, rosemary, fly-catch, and some other plants. Like the cochineal, the cicaada *Spumaria* exudes a foam for its own warmth, and for protection during its transition state. The word "cuckoo" in this case means spring or cuckoo-time.

**Cucumber Time.** The dull season in the tailoring trade. The Germans call it *Die saure Gurken Zeit* (pickled gherkin time). Hence the expression Tailors are vegetarians, because they live on "cucumber" when without work, and on "cabbage" when in full employ. (Notes and Queries.) (See Gherkin.)

**Cuddy.** An ass; a dolt. A gipsy term, from the Persian *gulada* and the Hindustanee *ghudda* (an ass).

"Hast got thy breakfast, brother cuddy?"—D. Wengdr.

**Cudgel One's Brains (To).** To make a painful effort to remember or understand something. The idea is from taking a stick to beat a dull boy under the notion that dulness is the result of temper or inattention.

"Cudgel thy brains no more about it; for your dull ass will not mean his pace with beating."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, v. 1.

**Cudgels. To take up the cudgels. To maintain an argument or position. To fight, as with a cudgel, for one's own way.

"For some reason he did not feel as hot to take up the cudgels for Almira with his mother."—M. E. Wilkins: A Modern Dragon.

**Cue (1 syll.).** The tail of a sentence (French, queue), the catch-word which indicates when another actor is to speak; a hint; the state of a person's temper, as "So-and-so is in a good cue (or bad cue)."

"When my cue comes, call me, and I will answer."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i. 1.

To give the cue. To give the hint. (See above.)

**Cuffy.** A negro; both a generic word and proper name.

"Sambo and Cuffy expanded under every sky."—Mrs. Beecher Stowe: Uncle Tom's Cabin.

**Cul bone? Who is benefited thereby? To whom is it a gain? The more usual meaning attached to the words is, What good will it do? For what good purpose? It was the question of Judge Cassius. (See Cicero: Pro Milone, 12, sec. 32.)

"Cato, that great and grave philosopher, did commonly demand, when any new project was proposed unto him, cui bono, what good will ensue in case the same is effected?"—Fulkers: Worthies (The Design, i.).

**Cuirass.** Sir Arthur's cuirass was "carved of one emerald, centred in a
sun of silver rays, that lightened as he breathed.” (Tennyson: Elaine).

**Cuisines** or **Cuisines** (2 syl). Armour for the thighs. (French, cuisse, the thigh.)

“Soon o’er his thighs he placed the cuisines bright.” Jerusalem Delivered, book XI.

“His cuisines on his thighs, gallantly armed.” Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, iv. 1.

**Cul de Sac** (French). A blind alley, or alley blocked up at one end like a sack. Figuratively, an argument, etc., that leads to nothing.

**Cúideasa.** A religious order of Ireland and Scotland, said to have been founded in the sixth century by St. Columba. So called from the Gaelic *cyle-dec* (a house of cells) or *ceilede* (servants of God, cile, a servant). Giraldus Cambrensis, going to the Latin for its etymology, according to a custom unhappily not yet extinct, derives it from _colu-deus_ (to worship God).

**Cullia.** A very fine and strong broth, well strained, and much used for invalids. (French, cuills, from couler, to strain).

**Cully.** A top, a fool, a dupe. A contracted form of _culleion_, a despicable creature (Italian, cuiglione). Shakespeare uses the word two or three times, as “Away, base culleions!” (2 Henry VI, i. 3), and again in _Taming of the Shrew_, iv. 2 —“And makes a god of such a culleion.” (Compare GULL.)

“You base culleion, fou.” Ben Jonson: Every Man in His Humour, iii. 2.

**Culminate** (3 syl). Come to a crisis. The passage of a celestial body over the meridian at the upper transit is called its culmination. (Latin, culminem, the top.)

**Culross Girdles.** The thin plate of iron used in Scotland for the manufacture of oat cakes is called a “girdle,” for which Culross was long celebrated.


**Culver.** Pigeon. (Old English, _culver_, Latin, _columba_; hence culver-house, a dove-cote.)


**Culverin** properly means a serpent (Latin, _columbris_, the coluber), but is applied to a long, slender piece of artillery employed in the sixteenth century to carry balls to a great distance. Queen Elizabeth’s “Pocket Pistol” in Dover Castle is a culverin.

**Culverkeys.** The keys or flowers of the culver or columba, i.e. columbines. (Anglo-Saxon _culfre_, a dove.)

**Cum Grano Salis.** With its grain of salt; there is a grain of wheat in the bushel of chaff, and we must make the proper abatement.

**Cum Hoc, Propter Hoc.** Because two or more events occur consecutively or simultaneously, one is not necessarily the outcome of the other. Sequence of events is not always the result of cause and effect. The swallows come to England in the spring, but do not bring the spring.

“(Free trade and revival of trade) says Lord Penzance, came simultaneously, but, he adds, ‘there is no more dangerous form of reasoning than the cum hoc, propter hoc.”—Nineteenth Century, April, 1866.

**Cumberland Poet** (The). William Wordsworth, born at Cockermouth. (1770-1850.)

**Cummar.** A gammer, gudewife, old woman. A variety of gammer which is _grand'mere_ (our grandmother), as gaffer is _grand-père_ or grandfather. It occurs scores of times in Scott’s novels.

**Cunctator [the delaying].** Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Roman general who baffled Hannibal by avoiding direct engagements, and wearing him out by marches, countermarches, and skirmishes from a distance. This was the policy by which Duguesclin forced the English to abandon their possessions in France in the reign of Charles V. (Le Sage). (See FABIAN.)

**Cuneiform Letters.** Letters like wedges (Latin, _cunea_, a wedge). These sort of letters occur in old Persian and Babylonian inscriptions. They are sometimes called _arrow-headed characters_, and those found at Babylon are called _nail-headed_. This species of writing is the most ancient of which we have any knowledge; and was first really deciphered by Grotefend in 1802.

**Cunning Man or Woman.** A fortune-teller, one who professes to discover stolen goods. (Anglo-Saxon, _cunnan_, to know.)

**Cuno.** The ranger, father of Agatha, in Weber’s opera of _Der Freischütz._

**Cünnobelin’s Gold Mines.** Caverns in the chalk beds of Little Thurrock, Essex; so called from the tradition that King Cünnobelin hid in them his gold. They are sometimes called Dane-holes, because they were used as lurking-places by the Norsemen.
Cunstance. A model of Resignation, daughter of the Emperor of Rome. The Sultan of Syria, in order to have her for his wife, denounced his religion and turned Christian; but the Sultan's mother murdered him, and turned Cunstance adrift on a raft. After a time the raft stranded on a rock near Northumberland, and the constable rescued Cunstance, and took her home, where she converted his wife, Hermegild. A young lord fell in love with her; but, his suit being rejected, he murdered Hermegild, and laid the charge of murder against Cunstance. King Ella adjudged the cause, and Cunstance being proved innocent, he married her. While Ella was in Scotland, Cunstance was confided with a boy, named Maurice; and Ella's mother, angry with Cunstance for the introduction of the Christian religion, put her on a raft adrift with her baby boy. They were accidentally found by a senator, and taken to Rome. Ella, having discovered that his mother had turned his wife and child adrift, put her to death, and went to Rome in pilgrimage to atone for his crime. Here he fell in with his wife and son. Maurice succeeded his grandfather as Emperor of Rome, and at the death of Ella, Cunstance returned to her native land. (Chaucer: The Man of Law's Tale.)

Cunbur. A bird worshipped by the ancient Peruvians. It is generally called the "condor," and by the Arabsians the "roc."

Cup. A deadly cup. Referring to the ancient practice of putting persons to death by poison, as Socrates was put to death by the Athenians.

"In the hand of the Lord there is a cup [a deadly cup], the dread thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out and drink them."—Psalm xxxv. 8.

Let this cup pass from me. Let this trouble or affliction be taken away, that I may not be compelled to undergo it. The allusion is to the Jewish practice of assigning to guests a certain portion of wine—(as, indeed, was the custom in England at the close of the eighteenth century and the first quarter of the nineteenth. This cup is "full of the wine of God's fury," let me not be compelled to drink it.

Many a slip twixt the cup and the lip. (See ANGEUS.)

My [or his] cup runs over. My blessings overflow. Here cup signifies portion or blessing.

"My cup runneth over... goodness and mercy follow me all the days of my life"—Psalm xxxii. 5, 6.

We must drink the cup. We must bear the burden awarded to us, the sorrow which falls to our lot. The allusion is to the words of our Lord in the garden of Gethsemané (Matt. xxvi. 39; also xx. 22). One way of putting criminals to death in ancient times was by poison; Socrates had hemlock to drink. In allusion to this it is said that Jesus Christ tasted death for every man (Heb. ii. 9).

Cup, in the university of Cambridge, means a mixture of strong ale with water and a lemon, served up hot in a silver cup. Sometimes a roasted orange takes the place of a lemon. If wine is added, the cup is called bishop; if brandy is added, the beverage is called cardinal. (See Bishop.)

Cup Toaster. A juggler (French, joueur de gobelen). The old symbol for a juggler was a goblet. The phrase and symbol are derived from the practice of jugglers who toss in the air, twist on a stick, and play all sorts of tricks with goblets or cups.

Cup of Vows. The used at feasts to drink from cups of mead, and vow to perform some great deed worthy of the song of a skald. There were four cups: one to Odin, for victory; one to Frey, for a good year; one to Njord, for peace; and one to Bragi, for celebration of the dead in poetry.

Cups. He was in his cups. Intoxicated. (Latin, inter pocula, inter vina.) (Horace: 3 Odes, vi. 20.)

Cupar. He that will to Cupar go; Cupar. He that will have his own way, must have it even to his injury. The reference is to the Cistercian monastery, founded here by Malcolm IV.

Cupar Justice. Same as "Jedburgh Justice," hang first and try afterwards. Abingdon Law is another phrase. It is said that Major-General Brown, of Abingdon, in the Commonwealth, first hanged his prisoners and then tried them.

Cupboard Love. Love from interested motives. The allusion is to the love of children to some indulgent person who gives them something nice from her cupboard.

"Cupboard love is seldom true."—Poor Bobin.
Cupid. The god of love, and son of Venus. According to fable he wets with blood the grindstone on which he sharpens his arrows.

"Femina sed Cupido,
Semper ardentes novos succincta;"
Horace: 2 Odes, viii. 14, 15.

"The best statues of this little god are "Cupid Sleeping," in Albano (Rome); "Cupid playing with a Swan," in the Capitol; "Cupid mounted on a Tiger," (Negroni); and "Cupid stringing his Bow," in the Louvre (Paris). Raphael's painting of Cupid is in the Farnesina (Rome).

Cupid and Psyche. An exquisite episode in the Golden Ass of Apuleius. It is an allegory representing the progress of the soul to perfection. Mrs. Tighe has a poem on the same subject; and Molière a drama entitled Psyche. (See Morris, Earthly Paradise [May].)


"Quipque sagittas promulat duo tela phaenest
Dh erumum operum; fugat huc, tunc illud amoreus.
Quod fuit auratum est, et cujusdi felicitarum,
Quod fuit obtusum est, et ipsius sub arundo plumbum.

Ovid: Teur of Apollo and Daphne.

"I swear to thee by Cupid's strongest bow;
By his best arrow with the golden head;
By that which klineth souls and provest love."
Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream.

Cupidon (Le jeune). Count d'Orsay was so called by Lord Byron (1789-1852). The Count's father was styled Le beau d'Orsay.

Cur. A fawning, mean-spirited fellow; a crop-tailed dog (Latin, curvis, crop-tailed; French, couv; our cur). According to forest laws, a man who had no right to the privilege of the chase was obliged to cut off the tail of his dog. Hence, a degenerate dog or man is called a cur.

"What would you have, you cur, that like nor pace nor war?"
Shakespeare: Coriolanus, i. 1.

Curate. (See Clerical Titles.)

Cure de Meudon—i.e. Rabelais, who was first a monk, then a leech, then prebend of St. Maur, and lastly cure of Meudon. (1483-1553.)

Curettes (3 syll). A mythical people of Crete, to whom the infant Zeus or Jupiter was entrusted by his mother Rhea. By clasping their shields they drowned the cries of the infant, to prevent its father (Cronos) from finding the place where the babe was hid.

Curfew Bell. The bell rung in the reigns of William I. and II. at sunset, to give notice to their subjects that they were to put out their fires and candles (French, couvre feu, cover-fire). The Klokans in Abo, even to the present day, traverse the towns crying the "go-to-bed time." Those abroad are told to "make haste home," and those at home to "put out their fires." Abolished, as a police regulation, by Henry I.

"The curfew tolls the knell of parting day."
Gray: Elegy.

Cermudgeon (3 syll). A grasping, miscreant. Dr. Johnson gives the derivation of this word thus, "cerw merchant, unknown correspondent." Dr. Ash, in his dictionary, says, "cov, an unknown; merchant, correspondent," a blunder only paralleled by the schoolboy translation of the Greek, me genwato, by μή (God) γενεάτω (forbid) (Lukx xx. 6).

Current. A corruption of Cornith, hence called by Juvenal Cornithiaca cura.

Current. The drift of the current is the rate per hour at which the current runs.

The setting of the current is that point of the compass towards which the waters of the current run.

Currente Calamo (Latin). Offluid; without premeditation; written off at once, without making a rough copy first.

Currex Bell. The son de plume of Charlotte Bronte.

Curry Favour. The French couvrir, to hunt after, to seek, as couvrir une charge, couvrir un bûcheron, to sue for a living; couvrir les tables, to go spumnging. Similarly, couvrir les favours, to sue for, court, or seek favours.

Cursus or Cuss. Not worth a curse. I don't care a curse (or cuss). Here "curse" is a corruption of curse or kerse. Similarly, the Latin mhit [nili- lum] is no hilm, not [worth] the black eye of a bean. Other phrases are "not a straw," "not a pin," "not a rap," "not a dam," "not a bit," "not a jot," "not a pin's point," "not a button." (Anglo-Saxon, cursor, cress; German, kirsch, a cherry.)

"Wisdom and wit have is not worth a kerse!"
Robert Langiances: P. in Flouchman.

Curse of Scotland. The nile of diamonds. The two most plausible suggestions are these: (1) The nine of diamonds in the game of Pope Joan is called the Pope, the Antichrist of the
Scotch reformers. (2) In the game of comette, introduced by Queen Mary, it is the great winning card, and the game was the curse of Scotland because it was the ruin of so many families.

Other suggestions are these. (3) The word "curse" is a corruption of cross, and the nine of diamonds is so arranged as to form St. Andrew's Cross; but as the nine of hearts would do as well, this explanation must be abandoned. (4) Some say it was the card on which the "Butcher Duke" wrote his cruel order after the Battle of Culloden; but the term must have been in vogue at the period, as the ladies nicknamed Justice-Clerk Ormiston "The Nine of Diamonds" (1715). (5) Similarly, we must reject the suggestion that it refers to the arms of Dalrymple, Earl of Stair—viz. or, on a saltire azure, nine lozenges of the first. The earl was justly held in abhorrence for the massacre of Glencoe; so also was Colonel Packer, who attended Charles I. on the scaffold, and had for his arms "gules a cross lozengy or."

Grose says of the nine of diamonds: "Diamonds . . . imply royalty . . . and every ninth King of Scotland has been observed for having noms to be a tyrant and a curse to the country."—Tour Thru Scotland, 1789.

"It is a pity that Grose does not give the names of these kings. Malcolm III., was assassinated in 1093; Macbeth, William was taken prisoner by Henry II. (died 1125); James I. was assassinated in 1137."

Curses. Curses, like chickens, come home to roost. Curses fall on the head of the curser, as chickens which stray during the day return to their roost at night.

Cursing by Bell, Book, and Candle, is reading the anathema in the church, then closing the Bible, tolling the bell, and extinguishing all the candles, saying "Fiat, fiat! Lu-to (close) the Book, quench the candles, ring the bell. Amen, amen."

Custor (Latin, clercus de cursu). Formerly a clerk of the course; a chancery clerk, who made out original writs for the beat, course, or part of the county allotted him. A Newgate solicitor was called a curstor in depreciation of his office.

Curst. Curst cuss hare curst horns. Angry men cannot do all the mischief they wish. Curst means "angry" or "fierce," and curst is "short," as curt-mantle, curt-hose. The Latin proverb is, "Dat Deus immitti cor'nae curta hoc.""You are called plain Kate, and bonny Kate, and sometimes the curst."—Shakespeare, Taming of the Shrew, II. 1.

Curstall. To cut short. (French, court tailler, to short cut, whence the old French courtail.)

Curstain (The). In fortification, the line of rampart which joins together the flanks of two "bastions" (q.v.).

Curstain. To bring a matter to an end. A theatrical term. When the act or play is over, the bell rings and the green curtain comes down.

"A few more matters of routine will be accomplished, and then the curtain will be rung down on the Session of 1846."—Newspaper Paragraph, July 27th, 1846.

Curstain Lecture. The nagging of a wife after her husband is in bed. The lectures of Mrs. Caudle in French are first-rate caricatures of these "small cattle."

"Besides what endless bawls by wives are bred, The curtain lecture makes a mournful bed."—Dryden.

Curstal Friar. A friar who served as an attendant at the gate of a monastery court. As a curstal dog was not privileged to hunt or course, so a curstal friar virtually meant a worldly-minded one.

"Some do call me the curstal Friar of Fountain Dale; others again call me in jest the Abbot of Fountain Abbey; others still again call me simply Friar Tuck."—Howard Pyle: The Merry Adventures of Robin Hood, II. p. 141.

Curstana. The sword of Edward the Confessor, which, having no point, was the emblem of mercy. The royal sword of England was so called to the reign of Henry III.

"But when Curstana will not do the deed, You lay the pointless clergy-weapon by, And to the laws, your sword of justice, to."—Dryden: Unda et Pacata, part ii. 410-11.

Cursthoose (2 syl.). Robert II., Duc de Normandie (1087-1134).

Curstise (2 syl.). The little hound in the tale of Reynard the Fox, by Heinrich von Allkman (1498). (High German, kurz; French, courte, short or small.)

Curstmantle. The surname of Henry II. He introduced the Anjou mantle, which was shorter than the robe worn by his predecessors. (1133, 1151-1189.) (See Caracalla.)

Curstule Chair. Properly a chariot chair, an ornamental card-stool made of ivory placed by the Romans in a chariot for the chief magistrate when he went to attend the council. As dictators, consuls, praetors, censors, and the chief ediles occupied such a chair, they were termed curule magistrates or
Curzon Street

Curzon Street (London). Named after the ground landlord, George August Curzon, third Viscount Howe.

Cassiness. Ungainliness; perversity; an evil temper; malice prepense. Haliwoll gives casus as surly.

"The turkey-cock is just as likely as not to trample on the young turkeys and maim them, or to split their skulls by a savage blow of his powerful beak. Whether this is 'cassiness' pure and simple... has not been satisfactorily determined."—Daily News, December 22nd, 1886.

Custard. A slap on the hand with a ferula. The word should be custred, unless a play is meant. (Latin, custus, a club or stick.)

Custard Coffin. (See Coffin.)

Customer. A man or acquaintance. A run customer is one better left alone, as he is likely to show fight if interfered with. A shop term. (See Card.)

"How many of her old customers."—Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, iv. 3.

Custos Rotularum (keeper of the rolls). The chief civil officer of a county, to whose custody are committed the records or rolls of the sessions.

Cut. To renounce acquaintance. There are four sorts of cut—
(1) The cut direct is to stare an acquaintance in the face and pretend not to know him.
(2) The cut indirect, to look another way, and pretend not to see him.
(3) The cut sublime, to admire the top of some tall edifice or the clouds of heaven till the person cut has passed by.
(4) The cut infernal, to strop and adjust your boots till the party has gone past.

There is a very remarkable Scripture illustration of the word cut, meaning to renounce: "Jehovah took a staff and cut it asunder, in token that He would break His covenant with His people; and He cut another staff asunder, in token that He would break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel" (Zechariah, xi. 7-14).

Cut. Cut and come again. Take a cut from the joint, and come for another if you like.

To cut the ground from under one (or from under his feet). To leave an adversary no ground to stand on, by disproving all his arguments.

He has cut his eye-teeth. He is wide awake, he is a knowing one. The eye-teeth are the canine teeth, just under the eyes, and the phrase means he can bite as well as bark. Of course, the play is on the word "eye," and those who have cut their eye-teeth are wide awake.

Cut your wisdom teeth. Wisdom teeth are those at the extreme end of the jaws, which do not make their appearance till persons have come to years of discretion. When persons say or do silly things, the remark is made to them that "they have not yet cut their wisdom teeth," or reached the years of discretion.

Cut the knot. Break through an obstacle. The reference is to the Gordian knot (q.v.) shown to Alexander, with the assurance that whoever loosed it would be made ruler of all Asia; whereupon the Macedonian cut it in two with his sword, and claimed to have fulfilled the prophecy.

I must cut my stick—i.e. leave. The Irish usually cut a shillelah before they start on an expedition. Punch gives the following witty derivation:—"Pilgrims on leaving the Holy Land used to cut a palm-stick, to prove that they had really been to the Holy Sepulchre. So brother Francis would say to brother Paul, 'Where is brother Benedict?' 'Oh (says Paul), he has cut his stick!'—i.e. he is on his way home."

I'll cut your comb for you. Take your conceit down. The allusion is to the practice of cutting the combs of capons.

He'll cut up well. He is rich, and his property will cut into good slices.

Cut Blocks with a Razor (To). To do something astounding by insignificant means; to do something more eccentric than inconsiderate. According to Dean Swift, to "make pincushions of sunbeams." The tale is that Accius, or Attus Navius, a Roman augur, opposed the king Tarquin the Elder, who wished to double the number of senators. Tarquin, to throw ridicule on the augur, sneered at his pretensions of augury, and asked him if he could do what was then in his thoughts. "Undoubtedly," replied Navius; and Tarquin with a laugh, said, "Why, I was thinking whether I could cut through this whetstone with a razor." "Cut boldly," said Navius, and the whetstone was cut in two. This story forms the subject of one of Don Gaultier's ballads, and Goldsmith refers to it in his Retaliation:

"In short, 'twas his (Burke's) fate, unemployed or in place at
To eat mutton cold, and cut blocks with a razor."
Cut neither Nails nor Hair at Sea.

Petronius says, "Non licet cuiquam mortaliis in nave neque unguis neque capillos deponere, nisi cum pelago ventus irruat." The cuttings of the nails and hair were votive offerings to Prosperine, and it would excite the jealousy of Neptune to make offerings to another in his own special kingdom.

Cut Off with a Shilling. Disinherited. Blackstone tells us that the Romans set aside those testaments which passed by the natural heirs unnoticed; but if any legacy was left, no matter how small, it proved the testator’s intention, English law has no such provision, but the notion at one time prevailed that the name of the heir should appear in the will; and if he was bequeathed "a shilling," that the testator had not forgotten him, but disinherited him intentionally.

Cut out. Left in the lurch; superseded. In cards, when there are too many for a game (say whist), it is customary for the players to cut out after a [rubber], in order that another player may have a turn. This is done by the players cutting the cards on the table, and the lowest turn-up gives place to the new hand, who "supersedes" him, or takes his place.

? It does not refer to cutting out a ship from an enemy’s port.

He is cut out for a sailor. His natural propensities are suited for the vocation. The allusion is to cutting out cloth, etc., for specific purposes.

Cut your Coat according to your Cloth. Stretch your arm no farther than your sleeve will reach.

"Little hands must keep near shore,
Larger ones may venture more."

French: "Selon ta bourse nourris ta bouche," "Selon le pain il faut le couteau," "Fou est qui plus dépense que sa rente ou vaut."

Italian: "Nosti facciamo la spesa secondo l’entrata."

Latin: "Ex quovis ligno non fit Mercurius."

 Parsum parva desint (Horace). "Messe tenus propria vive" (Persius). "Cui multum est piporis, etiam cleribus immiscet." "Sumptus censum non superat" (Plautus). "Sine possis nod velis, velis id quod posset" (Horace).

Cut a Dash. Make a show. Cut is the French couper, better seen in the noun coup, as a grand coup, a coup de main (a masterly stroke), so "to cut" means to make a masterly coup, to do something to be looked at and talked about. Dashing means striking - i.e., showy, as a "dashing fellow," a "dashing equipage." To cut a dash is to get one’s self looked at and talked about for a showy or striking appearance.

Cut and Dry. Already prepared. "He had a speech all cut and dry." The allusion is to timber cut, dry, and fit for use.

"Sets of phrases, cut and dry.
Every more thy tongue supply." Swift.

Cut and Run. Be off as quickly as possible. A sea phrase, meaning cut your cable and run before the wind.

Cut Away. Be off at once. This is a French phrase, couper (cut away) — i.e., to break through the enemy’s ranks by cutting them down with your swords.

Cut Capers (To). To act in an unusual manner.

"The quietest fellows are forced to fight for their money and sometimes to cut capers like the rest." — Le Faux: The House in the Churchyard, p. 143.

To cut capers (in dancing) is to spring upwards, and rapidly interchange one foot with the other.

Cut your capers! Be off with you! I’ll make him cut his capers, i.e., ruin his conduct.

Cut it Short. (See Audley.)

Cut of his Jib. The contour or expression of his face. This is a sailor’s phrase. The cut of a jib or foresail of a ship indicates her character. Thus, a sailor says of a suspicious vessel, he "does not like the cut of her jib."

Cut Short is to shorten. "Cut short all intermission" (Macbeth, iv. 3). To cut it short means to bring to an end what you are doing or saying. His life was cut short. He died prematurely. The allusion is to Atropos, one of the three Fates, cutting the thread of life spun by her sister Clo’tho.

Cut up Rough (To). To be disagreeable or quarrelsome about anything.

Cuthbert. St. Cuthbert’s head. Joints of the articulated stems of corncobs, used for rosaries. St. Cuthbert was a Scotch monk of the sixth century, and may be termed the St. Patrick of Great Britain. He is said to sit at night on a rock in Holy Island, and to use the opposite rock as his anvil while he forges
the entrochites (en-tro-kītēs). (See BEAD.)

On a rock of Lindsfarne
St. Cuthbert sits, and tells to fame
The sea-born beads that bear his name.
Scott: Mayrīm.

St. Cuthbert's Stone. A granite rock in Cumberland.


Cutter's Poetry. Mere jingles or rhymes. Knives had, at one time, a distich inscribed on the blade by means of aquafortis.

"Whose name was
For all the world like cutter's poetry
Upon a knife."
Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, v. i.

Cutpurse. Now called "pickpocket." The two words are of historical value. When purses were worn suspended from a girdle, thieves cut the string by which the purse was attached; but when pockets were adopted, and purses were no longer hung on the girdle, the thief was no longer a cutpurse, but became a pickpocket.

"To have an open ear, a quick eye, and a nimble hand, is necessary for a cutpurse."—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, iv. 3.

Cutter's Law. Not to see a fellow want while we have cash in our purse. Cutter's law means the law of pursucutters, robbers, brigands, and highwaymen.

"I must put you in cash with some of your old uncle's broad-pieces. This is cutter's law; we must not see a fellow want, if we have cash ourselves."—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. 12.

Cuttle. Captain Cuttle. An eccentric, kind-hearted sailor, simple as a child, credulous of every tale, and generous as the sun. He is immortalised by the motto selected from Notes and Queries, "When found make a note of." (Dickens: Dombey and Son.)

"Unfortunately, I neglected Captain Cuttle's advice, and am now unable to find it."—W. H. Buck: Notes and Queries.

Cutty. Scotch for short, as a cutty pipe, cutty sark. (A diminutive of curt.)

Cutty Pipe. A short clay pipe. Scotch, cutty (short), as cutty spoons, cutty sark, a cutty (little girl), etc., a cutty gun (a pop-gun).

Cutty Stool. A small stool on which offenders were placed in the Scotch church when they were about to receive a public rebuke.

Cwt. is C wt.—i.e. C. centum, wt. weight, meaning hundred-weight. (See Dwt.)

Cyc'ean Rocks (The). The Symp-LEGades at the entrance of the Euxine Sea. Said to close together when a vessel attempted to sail between them, and thus crush it to pieces. Cyc'ean means dark, and SympLEGades: means dashers together.

"Here are those hard rocks of trap, of a greenish-blue, coloured with copper, and hence called the Cyc'ean."—Ollier.

Cyco. A period or series of events or numbers which recur everlasting in precisely the same order.

Cycle of the moon, called "Mason's Cycle," from Meton, who discovered it, is a period of nineteen years, at the expiration of which time the phases of the moon repeat themselves on the same days as they did nineteen years previously. (See callipic Period.)

Cycle of the sun. A period of twenty-eight years, at the expiration of which time the Sunday letters recur and proceed in the same order as they did twenty-eight years previously. In other words, the days of the month fall again on the same days of the week.

The Platonic cycle or great year is that space of time which elapses before all the stars and constellations return to any given state. Tycho Brahe calculated this period at 25,816 years, and Riccioli at 25,920.

Cyc'ilo Poets. Inferior epic poets. On the death of Homer a host of minstrels caught thefloating of his poems, and wrote continuations, illustrations, or additions thereto. These poets were called cyclical because they confined themselves to the cycle of the Trojan war. The chief were Agias, Arctius, Eumemon, Lescheris, and Strasimus.

"Besides the Homerian poems, the Greeks of this age possessed those of the poets named Cyclo and they sang a traditional cycle of events..."—Rigby's. Greece, part i, chap. xvi, p. 120.

Cyclopaedia. The living cyclopedia. Longin's, so called for his extensive information. (213–273.)

Cyclo'pean. Huge, massive, like the Cyclops of classic mythology.

Cyclo'pean Masonry. The old Pelasgic ruins of Greece, Asia Minor, and Italy, such as the Gallery of Trinys, the Gate of Lyons, the Treasury of Athens, and the Tombs of Phor'neus (3 syl.) and Da'noos. They are said to have been the work of the Cyclops. They are huge
blocks fitted together without mortar, with marvellous nicety.

**Cyclops.** One of a group of giants with only one eye, and that in the centre of their forehead, whose business it was to forge iron for Vulcan. They were probably Pelasgians, who worked in quarries, and attached a lantern to their forehead to give them light underground. The lantern was their one eye as big as the full moon. (Greek, "circular-eye.") (See ARTIASPIANS.)

"Roused with the sound, the mighty family of one-eyed brothers hasten to the shore, and gather round the frowning Polyphemus."

Addison: Milton Imitated.

**Cyll'aros,** according to Virgil, was the celebrated horse of Pollux (Georg., iii. 90), but, according to Ovid, it was Castor's steed (Met., xii. 408).

"He, O Castor, was a courser worthy thee... Gauntlet black his colour, but like jet it shone; his legs and flowing tail were white alone."—Dryden: Ovid's Metamorphoses, xii.

**Cymbeline.** (See IMOGEN, ZIMERA.)

**Cymoch'les.** A man of prodigious might, brother of Pyroch'les, son of Mulico (Arc'tes) and Despite, and husband of Acras'ia, the enchantress. He sets out to encounter Sir Guyon, but is ferried over the idle lake by Want'nness (Phed'reia), and forgets himself; he is slain by King Arthur (canto vii.). The word means, "one who seeks glory in troubles."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, iii. 5.

**Cymodoce** (4 syll.). A sea nymph and companion of Venus. (Virgil: Georg., iv. 338; and again, Aeneid, v. 826.) The word means "wave-receiving."

The Garden of Cymodoce. Sark, one of the Channel islands. It is the title of a poem by Swinburne, 1880.

**Cyneg'ris.** It is said that when the Persians were pushing off from shore after the battle of Mar'athon, Cyneg'ris, the brother of E'schylus, the poet, seized one of their ships with his right hand, which was instantly lopped off; he then grasped it with his left, which was cut off also; lastly, he seized hold of it with his teeth and lost his head. (See BENBOW.)

**Cynic.** A sardonic, churlish person, like a cynic. The Cynics were so called because Antis'thenes held his school in the gymnasion called Cynosarg'ges, set apart for those who were not of pure Athenian blood. Cynosarg'ges means white dog, and was so called because a white dog once carried away part of a victim which Diome'des was offering to Hercules. The sect was often called the Dog-sect; and the effigy over Diogen'se's pillar was a dog, with this inscription:

"Say, dog, I pray, what guard you in that tomb?"

"A dog?" His name?—"Diogenes."—From fury.

"Shin'tle."—What! who made a tub his home?"

"The name; now dead, amongst the stars a star."—E. C. B.

**Cynick Tub (The).** The tub from which Diogenes lectured. Similarly we speak of the "Porch," that is, the Porch Pocile, meaning Stoic philosophy; the "Garden," meaning Epicurean philosophy; the "Academy," meaning Platonist philosophy; the "Colonnade," meaning Aristotelian philosophy.

"[They] fetch their doctrines from the Cynik tub."—Milton: Comus, line 204.

**Cynics.** The chief were Antis'thenes of Athens (the founder), Diogen'nes, Onesic'ritos, Mon'timos, Crit'eus and his wife Hipparch'ia, Motroc'lès, Menip'pos, and Meno'domo the madman.

**Cynosure** (3 syll.). The polar star; the observed of all observers. Greek for dog's tail, and applied to the constellation called Ursa Minor. As seamen guide their ships by the north star, and observe it well, the word "cynosure" is used for whatever attracts attention, as "The cynosure of neighbouring eyes" (Milton), especially for guidance in some doubtful matter, as—

"Richmond was the cynosure on which all Northern eyes were fixed [in the American war]."—The Times.

**Cynthia.** The moon: a surname of Artemis or Diana. The Roman Diana, who represented the moon, was called Cynthia from Mount Cynthia, where she was born.

"And from embattled clouds emerging slow, Cynthia came riding on her silver car."—Herrick: Minstrel.

Cynthia. Pope, speaking of the inconstant character of woman, "matter too soft a lasting mark to bear," says—

"Come, then, the colours and the ground prepare! Dip in the rainbow, trick her off in air: Choose a firm cloud, before it fall, and in it Catch, ere she change, the Cynthia of the minute."—Kydde li. 17-20.

**Cypress** (The) is a funeral tree, and was dedicated by the Romans to Pluto, because when once cut it never grows again.

"Cypress garlands are of great account at funerals amongst the gentler sort, but rosemary and bayes are used by the common sort at funerals and weddings. They are all plants which fade not a good while after they are gathered . . . and intimate that the remembrance of the present solemnity might not out the present."—Coles: Introduction to the Knowledge of Plants.
Daffodil

The magic cypress branch. In the opera of Roberto il Diavolo, after the “dance of love,” in which Helen seduces the duke, he removes the cypress branch, which has the power of imparting to him whatever he wishes. With this he enters the palace of Isabella, princess of Sicily, and transfixes the princess and her attendants in a magic sleep, but afterwards relenting, he breaks the branch, and is dragged away by the guards.

Cyprian Brass, or “ses Cyprium,” copper. Pliny (book xxxiv. c. ii.) says, “in Cypro cuim prima eris incendio fuit.”

Cypriote. A native of Cyprus; the dialect spoken on the island; pertaining or special to Cyprus.

D

D. This letter is the outline of a rude archway or door. It is called in Hebrew dalath (a door). In Egyptian hieroglyphics it is a man’s hand.

D or d, indicating a penny or pence, is the initial letter of the Latin denarius, a silver coin equal to 8½d. during the commonwealth of Rome, but in the Middle Ages about equivalent to our penny. The word was used by the Romans for money in general.

D stands for 500, which is half S, a form of S or M, which stands for mille.

D stands for 5,000.

D.O.M. Dopo Optima Maritae. Deter omnis mori (It is allotted to all to die).

D.T. A contraction of delirium tremens.

“They get a look after a touch of D.T., which nothing else that I know of can give them.”—Judson Yale.

Da Capo or D.C. From the beginning—that is, finish with a repetition of the first strain. A term in music. (Italian.)

Dab. Clover, skilled; as “a dab-hand at it”; a corrupt contraction of the Latin adeptus (an adept). “Dabster” is another form. Apt is a related word.

“An idiot stripping, training for the law. A dunce at learning, but a dab at law (worthless) as an 8. Amen: Logic; or, The Better Bit.

Dab, Din, etc.

“Hab Dab and David Din, Ding the dell over Dobson’s Linn.”

“Hab Dab” means Halbert Dobson; “David Din” means David Dun; and “Dobson’s Linn,” or Dob’s Linn, is a waterfall near the head of Moffat Water.

Dobson and Dun were two Camerounians who lived for security in a cave in the ravine. Here, as they said, they saw the devil in the form of a pack of dried hides, and after flinging the “fool field” for some time, they flung him into the waterfall.

Dahabra. An idol of the savages of Pamans, to whose honour slaves are burnt to death. (American mythology.)

Dab’bat [the Beast]. The Beast of the Apocalypse, which the Mahometans say will appear with Antichrist, called by them daghial. (Rev. xix. 19; xx. 10.)

Dabble. To dabble in the funds; to dabble in politics—i.e. to do something in them in a small way. (Dutch, dabbelen; our dip and tap.)

Dab’chick. The lesser grebe. Dab is a corruption of dep, the old participle of dip, and chick (any young or small fowl), literally the dipping or diving chick.

Dactyl (Will). The “smallest of pedants.” (Steele: The Tatler.)

Dactyls (The). Mythic beings to whom is ascribed the discovery of iron. Their number was originally three—the Smelter, the Hammer, and the Anvil; but was afterwards increased to five males and five females, whence their name Dactyls or Fingers.

Dad or Daddy. Father. The person who acts as father at a wedding; a stage-manager. The superintendent of a casual ward is termed by the inmates “Old Daddy.” (A Night in a Workhouse, by an Amateur Casual [J. Greenwood].)

In the Fortunes of Nigel, by Sir W. Scott, Steenie, Duke of Buckingham, calls King James “My dear dad and gossip.” (Welsh, tad; Irish, daid; father; Sanskrit, tada; Hindu, dada.)

Daddy Long-legs. A crane-fly; sometimes applied to the long-legged spiders called “harvestmen.”

Da’sdala. A Greek who formed the Cretan labyrinth, and made for himself wings, by means of which he flew from Crete across the Archipelago. He is said to have invented the saw, the axe, the gimlet, etc.

Daffodil (The), or “Lent Lily,” was once white; but Persephone, daughter of Demeter (Ceres), delighted to wander
about the flowery meadows of Sicily. One spring-tide she tripped over the meadows, wrestled her head with wild lilies, and, throwing herself on the grass, fell asleep. The god of the infernal Regions, called by the Romans Pluto, fell in love with the beautiful maid, and carried her off for his bride. His touch turned the white flowers to a golden yellow, and some of them fell in Acheron, where they grew luxuriantly; and over since the flower has been planted on graves. Theophilus and Pliny tell us that the ghosts delight in the flower, called by them the Asphodel. It was once called the Affodil. (French, asphodelus; Latin, asphodilus; Greek, asphodilos.)

"Flour of daffodil is a cure for madness."—Med. Ms. Lincoln Cathedral, t. 270.

Dag (day). Son of Natt or night. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Dagger or Long Cross (†), used for reference to a note after the asterisk (*), is a Roman Catholic character, originally employed in church books, prayers of exorcism, at benedictions, and so on, to remind the priest where to make the sign of the cross. This sign is sometimes called an obelisk—that is, "a spit." (Greek, obelos, a spit.)

Dagger, in the City arms of London, commemorates Sir William Walworth's dagger, with which he slew Wat Tyler in 1381. Before this time the cognisance of the City was the sword of St. Paul.

"Brave Walworth, knight, lord mayor, that slew rebellion Tyms in his arms. The king, therefore, did give him in London the dagger to the city arms." Fourth year of Richard II. (1381.) Fishmongers' Hall.

Dagger Ale is the ale of the Dag, a celebrated ordinary in Holborn.

"My lawyer's clerk I lighted on last night in Holborn, at the Dagger."—Jonson: The Alchemist, i. 1.

Dagger-scene in the House of Commons. Edmund Burke, during the French Revolution, tried a bit of bunkum by throwing down a dagger on the floor of the House, exemplifying as he did so, "There's French fraternity for you! Such is the weapon which French Jacobins would plunge into the heart of our beloved king," Sheridan spoilt the dramatic effect, and set the House in a roar by his remark, "The gentleman, I see, has brought his knife with him, but where is his fork?"—(See COUP DE THEATRE.)

Daggers. To speak daggers, To look daggers. To speak or look so as to wound the sensibilities.

"I will speak daggers to her; but will use none."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, III. ii.

Daggers Drawn (44). At great enmity, as if with daggers drawn and ready to rush on each other.

Daggletail or Draggle-tail. A slovenly woman, the bottom of whose dress trails in the dirt. Dag (Saxon) means loose ends, mire or dirt; whence dag-locks, the soiled locks of a sheep's fleece, and dag-wool, refuse wool. (Compare TAG.)

Dagobert. King Dagobert and St. Eligius. There is a French song very popular with this title. St. Eligius tells the king his coat has a hole in it, and the king replies, "C'est vrai, le tient est bon; prele-le moi." Next the saint complains of the king's stockings, and Dagobert makes the same answer. Then of his wig and cloak, to which the same answer is returned. After seventeen complaints St. Eligius said, "My king, death is at hand, and it is time to confess," when the king replied, "Why can't you confess, and die instead of me?"

Dagon (Hebrew, dag On, the fish On). The idol of the Philistines; half woman and half fish. (See ATEKBOATA.)

"Dagon his name; sea-monster, upward man And downward fish; yet loud his temple high, Heard in Avarus, dreaded through the coast Of Palestine, in Gath and Ashdod, And Acreton and Gaza's frontier bounds."—Milton: Paradise Lost, book i. 202.

Dagone (Sir). In the romance La Mort d'Arthur he is called the fool of King Arthur, and was knighted by the king himself.

"I remember at Mile-End Green, when I lay at "Leontes's Inn, I saw the Sir Dagone in Arthur's show."—2 Henry IV., III. 2. (Justice Shallow).

=Dagone= is the pen-name of Mr. G. R. Sims.

Daguerreotype (4 syl.). A photographic process. So named from M. Daguerre, who greatly improved it in 1839. (See TALLOTYPE.)

Da'gu. A god worshipped in Perga. When Khak-Kak destroyed the world, Dagun reconstructed it. (Indian mythology.)

Dahak. The Satan of Persia. According to Persian mythology, the ages of the world are divided into periods of 1,000 years. When the cycle of "chil- inians" (1,000-year periods) is complete, the reign of Ormazd will begin, and men
will be all good and all happy; but this event will be preceded by the loosing of Dahak, who will break his chain and fall upon the world, and bring on man the most dreadful calamities. Two prophets will appear to cheer the oppressed, and announce the advent of Ormuzd.

**Dahlia.** A flower. So called from Andrew Dahl, the Swedish botanist.

**Dahomey** is not derived from Daho, the founder of the palace so called, but is a corruption of Dahu-homen, "Dah's Belly." The story is as follows: Ardrah divided his kingdom at death between his three sons, and Daho, one of the sons, received the northern portion. Being an enterprising and ambitious man, he coveted the country of his neighbour Dahn, King of Gedavin, and first applied to him for a plot of land to build a house on. This being granted, Daho made other requests in quick succession, and Dah's patience being exhausted, he exclaimed, "Must I open my belly for you to build on?" On hearing this, Daho declared himself insulted, made war on Dahn, and slew him. He then built his palace where Dahn fell, and called it Dahu-homen. (Nineteenth Century, October, 1890, pp. 605-6.)

**Dai'both** (3 syl.). A Japanese idol of colossal size. Each of her hands is full of hands. (Japanese mythology.)

**Dai'koku** (4 syl.). The god invoked specially by the artisans of Japan. He sits on a ball of rice, holding a hammer in his hand, with which he beats a sack; and every time he does so the sack becomes full of silver, rice, cloth, and other useful articles. (Japanese mythology.)

**Dai'ri** (3 syl.). The royal residence in Japan; the court of the mikado, used by motony for the sovereign or chief pontiff himself.

**Dairy.** A corrupt form of "dey-ehr," Middle English dierie and deygeyer, from dey, a dairymaid.

"The dey or farm-woman entered with her pitchers to deliver the milk for the family."—Scott: Fair Maid of Perth, chap. xxiii.

**Da'is.** The raised floor at the head of a dining-room, designed for guests of distinction (French, dais, a canopy). So called because it was used to be decorated with a canopy. The proverb "Sous le dais" means "in the midst of grandeur."

**Da'sies.** Slang for boots. Explained under CHIVY.

**Daisy.** Ophelia gives the queen a daisy to signify "that her light and fickle love ought not to expect constancy in her husband." So the daisy is explained by Greene to mean a Quip for an upstart courtier. (Anglo-Saxon deyes edge, day's eye.)

The word is Day's eye, and the flower is so called because it closes its pinky lashes and goes to sleep when the sun sets, but in the morning it expands its petals to the light. (See VIOLET.)

"That well by reason men call it male. The daisy, or else the die of the dale."—Chaucer.

**Daisy (Solomon).** Parish clerk of Chigwell. He had little, round, black, shiny eyes like beads; wore rusty black breeches, a rusty black coat, and a long-flapped waistcoat with queer little buttons. Solomon Daisy, with Phil Parkes, the ranger of Epping Forest, Tom Cobb, the chandler and post-office keeper, and John Willet, mine host, formed a quadrilateral or village club, which used to meet night after night at the Maypole, on the borders of the forest. Daisy's famous tale was the murder of Mr. Reuben Haredale, and the conviction that the murderer would be found out on the 19th of March, the anniversary of the murder. (Dickens: Barnaby Rudge, chap. i., etc.)

**Daisy-cutter (A).** In cricket, a ball that is bowled all along the ground.

**Daisy-roots,** like dwarf-elder berries, are said to stunt the growth; hence the fairy Milkah fed her royal foster-child on this food, that his standard might not exceed that of a pigmy. This superstition arose from the notion that everything had the property of bestowing its own speciality on others. (See FERN SEED.)

"She polished dwarf-elders of their fragrant fruit, And fed him early with the daisy root, Whence through him the powers of useful things ran; And formed the beautuous miniature of man."—Tickell: Kensington Gardens.

**Dala'i-Lama [grand lama].** Chief of the two Tartar priests—a sort of incarnate deity. The other lama is called the "Tesho-lama."

**Dal'dah.** Mahomet's favourite white mule.

**Dalgar'no (Lord).** A heartless profigate in Scott's Fortunes of Nigel.

**Dalgety (Dugald).** Jeffrey calls him "a compound of Captain Fluefflen and Bob'adil," but this is scarcely just. Without doubt, he has all the pedantry
and conceal of the former, and all the vulgar assurance of the latter; but, unlike Bobadil, he is a man of real courage, and wholly trustworthy to those who pay him for the service of his sword, which, like a thifty mercenary, he lets out to the highest bidder. (Scott: Legend of Montrose.)

"Neither Schiller, Byron, Thanus, Monroe, nor Dugald Dalgety makes any mention of it."—Carlyle.

Dalice (King of). A kind of "Mayor of Garrat" (q.v.) at Kingston, in Ireland. A full description is given of this mock mayor, etc., in a book entitled Ireland Ninety Years Ago.

Dalle (French), écu de six francs (3s.). Money generally.

"Quirologque parle le de par . . . payeroit a la houreuse de l'Union certaine quantité de deniers, pour l'entretien des docteurs."—Sylva Sylvarum, 1624, p. 162.

Dalmatias or Dalmatier. A robe, open in front, reaching to the knees; worn at one time by deacons over the alb or stole, when the Eucharist was administered. It is in imitation of the regal vest of Dalmatia, and was imported into Rome by the Emperor Commodus. A similar robe was worn by kings, in the Middle Ages, at coronations and other great solemnities, to remind them of their duty of bountifulness to the poor. The right sleeve was plain and full, but the left was fringed and tasseled. Deacons had broader sleeves than sub-deacons, to indicate their duty to larger generosity; for a similar reason the sleeves of a bishop are larger than those of a priest. The two stripes before and behind were to show that the wearer should exercise his charity to all.

Dam. An ancient Indian copper coin, of which 1,600 went to a rupee. Hence came the expression "Not worth a dam," though wrongly, with "not worth a farthing," "not worth a sou." [TwoPenny Dam.]

Dame. What's the damage? What have I to pay? how much is the bill? The allusion is to the law assessing damages in remuneration to the plaintiff.

Dama. Linen. So called from Damascus, where it was originally manufactured.

Damaskeening. Producing upon steel a blue tinge and ornamental figures, sometimes inlaid with gold and silver, as in Damascus blades; so called from Damascus, which was celebrated in the Middle Ages for this class of ornamental art.

Dame'ba or Damb'ea. A lake in Gojam, Abyssinia, the source of the Blue Nile. Captain Speke traced the White Nile to Lake Victoria N'yamza, which, no doubt, is fed by the Mountains of the Moon.

"He (the Nile) thrw the lucid lake Of fair Dameba ro Osborne's stream."—Thomson: Summer, 182.7.

Dame du Lac. A fairy, named Vivienne, who plunged with the infant Lancelot into a lake. This lake was a kind of mirage, concealing the dominions of the lady "En la marche de la petite Bretagne." (See Vivienne.)

"En ce lieu . . . avait la dame monst de telles marnes et mont de riches et en unemain devent elle avoit une sceinte petite rivière."—D'Urville.

Damien's Bed of Steel. R. F. Damien, in 1737, attempted the life of Louis XV. He was taken to the Conciérgie; an iron bed, which likewise served as a chair, was prepared for him, and to this he was fastened with chains. He was then tortured, and ultimately torn to pieces by wild horses. (Smollet: History of England, v. 12, p. 39.)

"The uplifted axe, the approximating wheel, Luke's iron crown, and Damien's bed of steel."—Goldsmith: The Traveller (1766).

Dame with Fault Praise. To praise with such a voice as to show plainly secret disapproval.

"Dame with fault praise, ascent with civil leer, And, without success, touch the rest to sour."—Pope: An Essay to Aboriginal.

Damocles' Sword. Evil foreboded or dreaded. Damocles, the sycophant of Dionysius the elder, of Syracuse, was invited by the tyrant to try the felicity he so much envied. Accordingly he was set down to a sumptuous banquet, but overhead was a sword suspended by a hair. Damocles was afraid to stir, and the banquet was a tantalising torment to him. (Cicero.)

"These fears hang like Damocles's sword over every feast, and make enjoyment impossible."—Chambers' Cyclopaedia.

Damon and Musidora. Two lovers in Thomson's Summer. One day Damon caught Musidora bathing, and his delicacy so won upon her that she promised to be his bride.

Damon and Pythias. Inseparable friends. They were two Syracusian youths. Damon, being condemned to death by Dionysius the tyrant, obtained leave to go home to arrange his affairs
if Pythias became his security. Damon being delayed, Pythias was led to execution, but his friend arrived in time to save him. Dionysius was so struck with this honourable friendship that he pardoned both of them.

**DAMPER (4).** A snap before dinner, which damps or takes off the edge of appetite. "That's a damper" also means a wet-blanket influence, a rebuff which dampens or cools one's courage.

Also a large thin cake of flour and water baked in hot ovens. The mute of a stringed instrument to deaden the sound is also called a "damper."

**Damsel.** (See Domisellus.)

**Dams'ion.** A corruption of Damascene, a fruit from Damascus.

**Damyen (3 syl.).** A "silke squyer," whose illicit love was accepted by May, the youthful bride of January, a Lombard knight, sixty years old. (Chaucer: The Marchaundes Tale.)

**Dan.** A title of honour, common with the old poets, as Dan Phoebus, Dan Cupid, Dan Neptune, Dan Chaucer, etc. (Spanish, don.)

"Dan Chaucer, well of English undefiled," *On Faman's eternal beaurod worthy to be fled.*

Spencer: *Faerie Queene*, book iv. canto i. 32.

**From Dan to Beersheba.** From one end of the kingdom to the other; all over the world; everywhere. The phrase is Scriptural. Dan being the most northern and Beersheba the most southern city of the Holy Land. We have a similar expression, "From John o' Groat's to the Land's End."

**Dan Tucker.** Out o' de way, old Dan Tucker. The first Governor of Bermuda was Mr. Moore, who was succeeded by Captain Daniel Tucker. These islands were colonised from Virginia.

**Dan'ace (3 syl.).** A coin placed by the Greeks in the mouth of the dead to pay their passage across the ferry of the Lower World.

**Dan'ae.** An Argive princess whom Zeus (Jupiter) seduced under the form of a shower of gold, while she was confined in an inaccessible tower. She thus became the mother of Perseus (2 syl.).

**Dana'ides (4 syl.).** Daughters of Dan'aeos (King of Argos). They were fifty in number, and married the fifty sons of Scyros. They all but one murdered their husbands on their wedding-night, and were punished in the infernal regions by having to draw water everlastingly in straws from a deep well.

This is an allegory. The followers of Dan'aos taught the Argives to dig wells, and irrigate their fields in the Egyptian manner. As the soil of Argos was very dry and porous, it was like a sieve.

The names of the fifty Danaidées and their respective husbands are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danaidès</th>
<th>Husband</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actae</td>
<td>wife of Periphas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admet</td>
<td>Periphas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adraste</td>
<td>Menalces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agamemnon</td>
<td>Lycom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anymon</td>
<td>Enarebalos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchises</td>
<td>Arechelos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anteos</td>
<td>Clytos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atser</td>
<td>Chareos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antieus</td>
<td>Tumena.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aulomion</td>
<td>Architeios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aul gave</td>
<td>Enyfokhos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathy</td>
<td>Cathothon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callicrites</td>
<td>Andolon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geloias</td>
<td>Hyrtios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysalis</td>
<td>Chrysylpos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysaos</td>
<td>Astertis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleopatra</td>
<td>Adaios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleopatra</td>
<td>Aenon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleopatra</td>
<td>Astras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleopatra</td>
<td>Anapheion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damnoia</td>
<td>Anymass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dian</td>
<td>Eypotos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dion</td>
<td>Persephos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eri</td>
<td>Brumios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriopoulos</td>
<td>Hyperboulos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eryphidas</td>
<td>Dryas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eryphidas</td>
<td>Imbraos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gautes</td>
<td>Alia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucyces</td>
<td>Podemus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorga</td>
<td>Hypothoia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorgophon</td>
<td>Prosclus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hecata</td>
<td>Chasos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippodamia</td>
<td>Isser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippodamia</td>
<td>Ithras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippomeds</td>
<td>Aitemon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperperiphas</td>
<td>Hippocreneia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypermnesous</td>
<td>Lyconia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iphimehnes</td>
<td>Bucheforos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mnestria</td>
<td>Eglia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oecytopos</td>
<td>Lamps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onia</td>
<td>Aria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanes</td>
<td>Burydianas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phiales</td>
<td>Ionnos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pheron</td>
<td>Agamemnon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podarca</td>
<td>Oineus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhoda</td>
<td>Hippokles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodos</td>
<td>Glaucond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sthenelia</td>
<td>Athenelos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syguna</td>
<td>Athenelos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tithonis</td>
<td>Planias.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Lyneus (2 syl.), the one saved by his wife, is marked with an asterisk (*).

**Dan'aeos.** According to the *Roman de Rose*, Denmark means the country of Dan'aes, who settled here with a colony after the siege of Troy, as Brutus is said by the same sort of name-legend to have settled in Britain. Saxo-Germanicus, with equal absurdity, makes Dan, the son of Ulysses, the first king, to account for the name of the country.

**Danaw.** The Danube (German).

"To Danaw Rhine or the Danaw."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, book i. 323.

**Dance.** The Spanish danza was a grave and stately court dance. Those of the seventeenth century were called
Dancing-water

Russian: the cosack.
English: the reel.
Spanish: the bolero and fandango.

When Handel was asked to point out the peculiar taste of the different nations of Europe in dancing, he ascribed the minuet to the French, the saraband to the Spaniards, the saraband to the Italian, and the hornpipe and the morris-dance to the English.

Dances (Religious Dances):

Astronomical dances, invented by the Egyptians, designed (like our ordnances) to represent the movements of the heavenly bodies.
The Bacchic dances were of three sorts: grave (like our minuet), gay (like our gavotte), and mixed (like our minuet and gavotte combined). The dance Chamfrin, invented by Pan, quick and lively. The dancers (in the open air) wore wreaths of oak and garlands of flowers.
Children's dances in Laccenism, in honour of Diana. The children were nude; and their movements were grave, modest, and graceful.
Corinthian dance, in honour of Bacchus, accompanied with timbrels, fife, flutes, and a tumultuous noise produced by the clashing of swords and staves against broken ladders.
Funereal dances, in Athens, slow, solemn dances in which the priests took part. The performers wore long, loose robes, and carried cypress sticks in their hands.

Dances (National Dances):

Bohemian: the red'ren.
English: the hornpipe and dances.
French: the contredanse (country dance), cotillion, and quadrille.
German: the gallopade and Waltz.
Irish: the jig.
Nepali: the tarmulata.
Polish: the mazurka and brakovich.

Dancing-water
and enriches them. It fell in a cascade in the Burning Forest, and could only be reached by an underground passage. Prince Chryl fetched a bottle of this water for his beloved Fair-star, but was aided by a dove. (Fairy Tales, by the Comtesse d'Aulnoy.) (See YELLOW WATER.)

Dandelion. A flower. The word is a corruption of the French dent de lion (lion's tooth). Also called Leontodon (lion-tooth, Greek), from a supposed resemblance between its leaves and the teeth of lions.

Dander. Is your dander up or riz? Is your angry passion up? This is generally considered to be an Americanism; but Halliwell gives, in his Archeological Dictionary, both dander (anger) and dandy (distracted), the former common to several counties, and the latter peculiar to Somersetshire.


"From this dog descended Davidson of Hyndlee's breed, the original Dandie-Dimont."—T. Brown: Our Dog, p. 104.

Dandin (French). A ninny, a nab. From Molière's comedy of George Dandin. (See Gandin.)

Dandin (George). A French cit, who marries a sprig of nobility, and lives with his wife's parents. Madame appeals on all occasions to her father and mother, who, of course, take part against her husband. Poor George is in a sad plight, and is for ever lamenting his fate with the expression, Vous lavez voulue, George Dandin ("Tis your own fault, George Dandin). George Dandin stands for anyone who marries above his sphere, and is pecked by his wife and mother-in-law. The word means "a ninny." (Molière's comedy called.)

Perrin Dandin. A sort of Lynch judge in Rabelais, who seated himself on the trunk of the first tree he came to, and there decided the causes submitted to him.

Dandiecrat or Dandycrat, according to Camden, is a small coin issued in the reign of Henry VII. Applied to a little fellow, it is about equal to our modern expression, a little "twopenny ha'penny" fellow.

Dando (A). One who frequents hotels, eating-houses, and other such places, satisfies his appetite, and decamps without payment.

Dandy. A coxcomb; a top. The feminine of "dandy" is either dandily or dandizz. Egan says the word was first used in 1813, but examples of the word occur at least one hundred years before that date. (French, dandia, a ninny, a vein, conceited fellow.)

Dandy-horse. (See Velocipede.)

Dandyism. The manners, etc., of a dandy; like a dandy.

Dane's Skin (M). A freckled skin. Red hair and a freckled skin are the traditional characteristics of Danish blood.

Dangle. A theatrical amateur in Sheridan's Citti. It was designed for Thomas Vaughan, a playwright.

Daniel Lambert weighed 739 lbs. In 1841 eleven young men stood within his waistcoat buttoned. (1770-1809.)

Danism. Lending money on usury. (Greek, dancismos, a loan.)

Dannebrog or Danebrog. The old flag of Denmark. The tradition is that Waldemar II. of Denmark saw in the heavens a fiery cross which betokened his victory over the Esthoniens (1219). This story is very similar to that of Constantine (p.e.), and of St. Andrew's Cross. (See Andrew, St.)
The order of Danebrog. The second of the Danish orders. Brog means "cloth" or banner.

Dan'necks. Hedging-gloves. A corruption of Tourney, where they were originally manufactured.

Danse. La danse commence l'-bas, fighting has broken out yonder.

"Mon Caporal, there is great news! La danse commence l'-bas."—Quinta: Under Two Flags, chap. XX.

A la danse. On the march.

"The regiment was ordered out a la danse There was fresh war in the interior."—Quinta: Under Two Flags, chap. XX. (See Dancer.)

Dansker. A Dane. Denmark used to be called Danské. Hence Polonius says to Reynaldo, "Inquire me first what Danskers are in Paris." (Hamlet, ii. 1.)

Dante and Beatrice—i.e. Beatrice Portina'ri, who was only eight years old when the poet first saw her. His abiding love for her was chaste as snow and pure as it was tender, Beatrice married
Dantesque (2 syl.). Dante-like—that is, a minute life-like representation of the infernal horrors, whether by words, as in the poet, or in visible form, as in Dore’s illustrations of the Inferno.

Daphnida. An elegy on Douglas Howard, daughter and heiress of Lord Howard. (Spenner, 1591.)

Daphne. Daughter of a river-god, loved by Apollo. She fled from the amorous god, and escaped by being changed into a laurel, thenceforth the favourite tree of the sun-god.

"Nay, lady, say: If I but wave this wand,
Your hairs are all chained up in alabaster,
And you a statue, or, as Daphne was,
Root-bound, that fled Apollo."—Milton: Comus, 676-691.

Daphnis. A Sicilian shepherd who invented pastoral poetry.

Daphnus. The lover of Chloe in the exquisite Greek pastoral romance of Longos, in the fourth century. Daphnis was the model of Allan Ramsay’s Gentle Shepherd, and the tale is the basis of St. Pierre’s Paull and Virginia.

Dapper. A little, nimble, spruce young clerk in Ben Jonson’s Alchemist.

Dapple. The name of Sancho Panza’s donkey in Cervantes’ romance of Don Quixote. Bailey derives dapple from the Teutonic dopper (streaked or spotted like a pippin). A dapple-grey horse is one of a light grey shaded with a deeper hue; a dapple-bay is a light bay spotted with bay of a deeper colour. (Icelandic, dæptill, a spot.)

Darbies (2 syl.). Handcuffs. This is derived from “Darby and Joan,” because originally two prisoners were linked together as Darby and Joan.

"Hark ye! Jim Clink will fetch you the darbies."—Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak.

"Johnny Darbies, policemen, is a perversion of the French gentadarmes, in conjunction with the above.

Darby and Joan. A loving, old-fashioned, virtuous couple. The names belong to a ballad written by Henry Woodfall, and the characters are those of John Darby, of Bartholomew Close, who died 1730, and his wife, “As chaste as a picture cut in alabaster. You might sooner move a Scythian rock than shoot fire into her bosom.” Woodfall served his apprenticeship to John Darby.

"Perhaps some day or other we may be Darby and Joan."—Lord Lytton.

Darbies (3 syl.). The Plymough Brethren are so called on the Continent from Mr. Darby, a barrister, who abandoned himself to the work, and was for years the “organ” of the sect.

Darids (or) Stateres Dariri. Celebrated Persian coins. So called from Darius. They bear on one side the head of the king, and on the other a chariot drawn by mules. Their value is about twenty-five shillings.

Dariolet, Darioletto (French). An intriguing, a confidant, a go-between, a pandier. Originally a darrieul meant a little sweetmeat or cake mixed with little balls of paste.

"Dariolet, employé comme un des nombreux archeveques de monseigneur, et qui d’habitude miais le mousqueton et des cartouches de damier."—Rohault de Villeclerc, Malle, Vendetta de Malle, de Guise, c’est la dariolet."—Tudor, vol. 1, p. 125.

Darius. A classic way of spelling Daravesh (king), a Persian title of royalty. Guishtoar or Kishtoar assumed the title of Daravesh on ascending the throne, and is the person generally called Darius the Great.

Darius. Seven princess of Persia agreed that he should be king whose horse neighed first; as the horse of Darius was the first to neigh, Darius was proclaimed king.

Darius, conquered by Alexander, was Darn, surnamed kuchek (the younger). When Alexander succeeded to the throne, Dara sent him for the tribute of golden eggs, but the Macedonian returned for answer, “The bird which laid them is flown to the other world, where Dara must seek them.” The Persian king then sent him a bat and ball, in ridicule of his youth; but Alexander told the messengers, with the bat he would beat the ball of power from their master’s hand. Lastly, Dara sent him a bitter melon, as emblem of the grief in store for him; but the Macedonian declared that he would make the Shah eat his own fruit.
Dark. To keep dark. To lie perdu; to lurk in concealment. (Ang.-Sax. deo.)

"We'll get away to some of the far-out stations . . . where we could keep in the dark."—Boldrewood: Ballad Under Arms, xvi.

Keep it in the dark. Keep it a dead secret; don't enlighten anyone about the matter.

Dark Ages. The era between the death of Charlemagne and the close of the Carolingian dynasty.

Dark Continent (The). Africa, the land of the dark race or darkies.

Dark Horse. A racing term for a horse of good pretensions, but of which nothing is positively known by the general public. Its merits are kept dark from better and book-makers.

"As last a Liberal candidate has entered the field at Trowdon. The Conservatives have kept their candidate back, as a dark horse."—News-paper paragraphs, January, 1900.

Darkest Hour is that before the Dawn (The). When Fortune's wheel is lowest, it must turn up again. When things have come to their worst, they must mend. In Latin, Post nubila, Phaonin.

Darkey. A negro.

Darley Arabians. A breed of English racers, from an Arab stallion introduced by Mr. Darley. This stallion was the sire of the Flying Childers, and great-grand sire of Eclipse.

Darcon, Darconne (French). The sobriquet given, at the present day, by workmen to shopkeepers and cobblers.

"Il c'est maître de tout, jusqu'à manier l'argent de la darconne."—Histoire de Guillaume, cocher.

Darconne. The confidant of Elisienne, mother of Amadis and wife of Perion des Gaules. (Amadis de Gaul.)

Dart. (See Araris.)

Darwinian Theory. Charles Darwin, grandson of the poet, published in 1859 a work entitled Origin of Species, to prove that the numerous species now existing on the earth sprang originally from one or at most a few original forms; and that the present diversity is due to special development and natural selection. Those plants and creatures which are best suited to the conditions of their existing survive and become fruitful; certain organs called into play by peculiar conditions of life grow with their growth, and strengthen with their strength, till they become so much a part and parcel of their frames as to be transmitted to their offspring. The conditions of life being very diverse, cause a great diversity of organic development, and, of course, every such diversity which has become radical is the parent of a new species. (See Evolution.)

Dash, in printer's copy. One dash under a word in MS means that the part so dashed must be printed in italics; two dashes mean small capitals; three dashes, large capitals.

Cut a dash. (See Cur.)

Dash my Wig. Dash my Buttons. Dash is a euphemism for a common oath; and wig, buttons, etc., are relics of a common fashion at one time adopted in comedies and by "maschers" of swearing without using profane language.

Date. Not quite up to date. Said of books somewhat in arrears of the most recent information.

Daughter. Greek, thugater, contracted into tugator; Dutch, dochter; German, tochter; Persian, dochtar; Sanskrit, dâhiter; Saxon, dohter; etc.

Daughter of Penelus (The). The bay-tree is so called because it grows in greatest perfection on the banks of the river Penelus (3 syl.).

Daughter of the Horseleech. One very exigant; one for over sponging on another. (Prov. xxx. 15.)

"Such and many such like were the morning attendants of the Duke of Buckingham—all genuine descendants of the daughter of the horseleech, whose cry is, 'Give, give.'"—Sir W. Scott: Pencrul of the Peak, chap. xxiv.

Dauphin. The heir of the French crown under the Valois and Bourbon dynasties. Guy VIII., Count of Vienne, was the first so styled, because he wore a daphlin as his cognisance. The title descended in the family till 1349, when Humbert II., de la tour de Pisa, sold his seigneurie, called the Dauphine, to King Philippe VI. (de Valois), on condition that the heir of France assumed the title of le dauphin. The first French prince so called was Jean, who succeeded Philippe; and the last was the Duc d'Angoulême, son of Charles IX., who renounced the title in 1630.

Grand Dauphin. Louis, Duc de Bourgogne, eldest son of Louis XIV., for whose use was published the Latin classics entitled Ad Usam Delphinum, (1661-1711.)

Second or Little Dauphin. Louis, son of the Grand Dauphin. (1682-1712.)

Davenport. A kind of small writing-desk with drawers each side, named after the maker.
Davenport (The Brothers), from America. Two impostors, who professed that spirits would unite them when bound with cords, and even that spirits played all sorts of instruments in a dark cabinet. The imposition was exposed in 1865.

David, in Dryden's satire called Absalom and Achitophel, represents Charles II.; Absalom, his beautiful but rebellious son, represents the Duke of Monmouth; Achitophel, the traitor, is the Earl of Shaftesbury; Barzillai, the faithful old man who provided the king with sustenance, is the Duke of Ormond; Hushai, who defeated the counsel of Achitophel, was Hyde, Duke of Rochester; Zadok the priest was Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury; Shimei, who cursed the king in his flight, was Bethel, the lord mayor; etc. etc. (2 Sam. xvii.-xix.)

"Once more the godlike David was restored.
And willing nations knew their lawful lord."

Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel, part 1.

David (St.) or David, was son of Xanthus, Prince of Creticus, now called Cardiganshire; he was brought up a priest, became an ascetic in the Isle of Wight, preached to the Britons, confuted Pelagius, and was preferred to the see of Caerleon, since called St. David's. He died 544. (See Taffy.)

St. David's (Wales) was originally called Menevia (i.e. main ave, narrow water or frith). Here St. David received his early education, and when Dyvrig, Archbishop of Caerleon, resigned to him his see, St. David removed the archiepiscopal residence to Menevia, which was henceforth called by his name.

David and Jonathan. Inseparable friends. Similar examples of friendship were Pythias and Eros (γ.ε.) ; Damon and Pythias (δ.π.) ; etc.

"I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant last thou been to me. Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women."

—2 Sam. i. 26.

Davideis. An epic poem in four books, describing the troubles of King David. (Abraham Cowley [1618-1667].)

There is another sacred poem so called, by Thomas Elwood [1712].

Davus. Davus sum, non Edipus (I am a plain, simple fellow, and no solver of riddles, like Edipus). The words are from Terence's Adria, i. 2, 23.

Non te credas Davum ludere. Don't imagine you are deluding Davus. "Do you see any white in my eye?" I am not such a fool as you think me to be.

Davy. I'll take my davy of it. I'll take my "affidavit" it is true.

Davy (Smeary). David Wilson. (See Sir Walter Scott, The Antiquary, chap. iii. and note.)

Davy Jones's Locker. He's gone to Davy Jones's locker, i.e. he is dead. Jones is a corruption of Jonah, the prophet, who was thrown into the sea. Locker, in woman's phrase, means any receptacle for private stores; and davy is a ghost or spirit among the West Indian negroes. So the whole phrase is, "He is gone to the place of safe keeping, where davy Jonah was sent to."

"This same Davy Jones, according to the mythology of sailors, is the land that precludes over all the evil spirits of the deep, and is seen in various shapes . . . warms the devoted wretch of death and woe.‖—Smollett: Peregrine Pickle, xii.

Davy's Sow. Drunk as Davy's sow. Grosse says: One David Lloyd, a Welshman, who kept an ale-house at Hereford, had a sow with six legs, which was an object of great curiosity. One day David's wife, having indulged too freely, lay down in the sty to sleep, and a company coming to see the sow, David led them to the sty, saying, as usual, "There is a sow for you! Did you ever see the like?" One of the visitors replied, "Well, it is the drunkenest sow I ever beheld." Whence the woman was ever after called "Davy's sow." (Classical Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue.)

Dawson (Bully). A noted London sharper, who swaggered and led a most abandoned life about Blackfriars, in the reign of Charles II. (See Jemmy Dawson.)

"Bully Dawson: kicked by half the town, and half the town kicked by Bully Dawson."—Charles Lamb.

Day. When it begins. (1) With sun-set: The Jews in their "sacred year," and the Church—hence the eve of feast-days; the ancient Britons "non die'rem ne'merum, ut non, sed ne'merum com'pul'tum," says Tacitus—hence "so'night" and "fort'night;" the Athenians, Chinese, Mahometans, etc., Italians, Austrians, and Bohemians. (2) With sun-rise: The Babylonians, Syrians, Persians, and modern Greeks. (3) With noon: The ancient Egyptians and modern astronomers. (4) With midnight: The English, French, Dutch, Germans, Spanish, Portuguese, Americans, etc.

A day after the fair: Too late; the fair you came to see is over.

Day in, day out. All day long.

"Sewing as she did, day in, day out."—W. E. Wilkins: The Honest Soul.
Every dog has its day. (See under Dog.)

I have had my day. My prime of life is over; I have been a man of light and leading, but am now "out of the swim."

"Old Joe, sir... was a bit of a favourite... once, but he has had his day."—Dickens.

I have lost a day (Perdi di diem) was the exclamation of Titus, the Roman emperor, when on one occasion he could call to mind nothing done during the past day for the benefit of his subjects.

To-day a man, to-morrow a mouse. In French, "Aujourd'hui nous roi, demain rien." Fortune is so fickle that one day we may be at the top of the wheel, and the next day at the bottom.

Day of the Barricades. (See Barricades.)

Day of the Dupes, in French history, was November 11th, 1630, when Marie de Médicis and Gaston Duc d'Orleans exorted from Louis XIII. a promise that he would dismiss his minister, the Cardinal Richelieu. The cardinal went in all speed to Versailles, the king repeated, and Richelieu became more powerful than ever. Marie de Médicis and Gaston were the dupes who had to pay dearly for their short triumph.

Day-dream. A dream of the imagination when the eyes are awake.

Daylight, in drinking bumpers, means that the wine-glass is not full to the brim; between the wine and the rim of the wine-glass light may be seen. Toastmasters used to cry out, "Gentlemen, no daylights nor heel-taps"—the heel-tap being a little wine left at the bottom of the glass. The glass must be filled to the brim, and every drop of it must be drunk.

Daylights. The eyes, which let daylight in the sensorium.

To darken one's daylights. To give one such a blow on the eyes with the fist as to prevent seeing. (Pugilistic slang.)

Days set apart as Sabbaths.

Sunday by the Christians; Monday by the Greeks; Tuesday by the Persians; Wednesday by the Assyrians; Thursday by the Egyptians; Friday by the Turks; Saturday by the Jews.

Christians worship God on Sunday. Greek saints' days follow Monday. Tuesday Persians spend in prayer, Assyrians Wednesday reverse, Egyptians Thursday, Friday Turks. On Saturday no Hebrew works. E. C. B.

Daysman. An umpire, judge, or intercessor. The word is days-man (a man who sits on the dais); a sort of lit de justice. Hence Piers Ploughman—

"And at the day of doom
At the height Days sit."

Dayspring. The dawn: the commencement of the Messiah's reign.

"The dayspring from on high hath visited us."


Daystar (The). The morning star. Hence the emblem of hope or better prospects.

"Again over the vine-covered ruins of France. See the day-star of liberty rise."

Wilson: "Noctem (John, i. 4, vol. i., p. 201."

De Bonne Grâce (French). Willingly; with good grace.

De Die in Diem. From day to day continuously, till the business is completed.

"The Ministry have elected to go on de die in diem."—Newspaper paragraph, December, 1868.

De Facto. Actually, in reality: in opposition to de jure, lawfully or rightfully. Thus John was de facto king, but Arthur was so de jure.

De Haut en Bas. Superciliously.

"She used to treat him a little de haut en bas."—C. Baude.

* But Du haut en bas. From top to bottom.

De Jure (Latin). By right, rightfully, lawfully, according to the law of the land. Thus a legal axiom says: "De jure Judices, de Jure Jurevocavit, respondent" (Judges look to the law, juries to the facts).

De Lunatico Inquirendo (Latin). A writ issued to inquire into the state of a person's mind, whether it is sound or not. If not of sound mind, the person is called non compos, and is committed to proper guardians.

De Mortuis Nil Nisi Bonum. Of the dead speak kindly or not at all.

De Nihilo Nihil Fit (Latin). You cannot make anything out of nothing.

De Novo (Latin). Afresh; over again from the beginning.

De Profundis [Out of the depths]. The 130th Psalm is so called from the first two words in the Latin version. It is sung by Roman Catholics when the dead are committed to the grave.

De Rigueur. Strictly speaking, quite comme il faut, in the height of fashion.
De Trop (French). Supererogatory, more than enough. *Rien de trop* let nothing be in excess. Preserve in all things the golden mean. Also "one too many," in the way; when a person's presence is not wished for, that person is *de trop.*

**Dead.** *Dead as a door-nail.* The door-nail is the plate or knob on which the knocker or hammer strikes. As this nail is knocked on the head several times a day, it cannot be supposed to have much life left in it.

"Come thou and the five men, and if I do not leave you all as dead as a door-nail, I pray God I may never eat grapes more."—Shakespeare: *Henry VI.* v. 10. (Jack Cade.)

"Falarick. What is the old king dead?" 
*Pistol.* As nail in door.  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., v. 3.*

**Dead as a herring.** (See HERRING.)

**Dead.** He is dead. "Gone to the world of light." "Joined the majority."  
"The wind is dead against us," Directly opposed to our direction. Instead of making the ship more lively, its tendency is quite the contrary. It makes a "dead set" at our progress.

**Dead.** Let the dead bury the dead. Let bygones be bygones. Don't rake up old and dead grievances.

"Let me entreat you to let the dead bury the dead, to cast behind you every recollection of bygone ills, and to cherish, to love, to sustain one another through all the vicissitudes of human affairs in the times that are to come."—Gladstone: *Home Rule Bill* (February 15th, 1886).  

**Dead Drunk.** So intoxicated as to be wholly powerless. *

"Policemen has finely observed that a man is not to be considered dead drunk till he lies on the floor and stretches out his arms and legs to prevent his going lower."—Harrison.

**Dead-eye,** in nautical phrase, is a block of wood with three holes through it, for the lanyards of rigging to reeve through, without sheaves, and with a groove round it for an iron strap. (Dundee: *Seaman's Manual*. p. 12.)

"*The* holes are eyes, but they are dead eyes.

**Dead-flat** (A), in ship architecture, one of the bents amidsthip. (Dundee.)

**Dead Freight.** That part of a cargo which does not belong to the freight. Dead freight is not counted in the freight, and when the cargo is delivered is not to be reckoned.

**Dead Hand** (A). A first-rate. One that would dead-beat. (See MONTMAIN.)

"First-rate work I was too; he was always a dead hand at splitting."—Boldrewood: *Robbery Under Arms.*

Dead-Heads, in theatrical language, means those admitted by orders without payment. They count for nothing. In the United States persons who receive something of value for which the taxpayer has to pay.

"In nautical language, a log floating so low in the water that only a small part of it is visible.

**Dead Heat.** A race to be run again between two horses that have "died." A heat is that part of a race run without stopping. One, two, or more heats make a race. A dead heat is a heat which goes for nothing.

**Dead Horse.** Flogging a dead horse. Attempting to revive a question already settled. John Bright used the phrase in the House of Commons.  
"Working for a dead horse." Working for wages already paid.

**Dead Languages.** Languages no longer spoken.

**Dead Letter.** A written document of no value; a law no longer acted upon. Also a letter which lies buried in the post-office because the address is incorrect, or the person addressed cannot be found.

**Dead-Letter Office** (The). A department in the post-office where unclaimed letters are kept. (See above.)

**Dead Lift.** I am at a dead lift. In a strait or difficulty where I greatly need help; a hopeless exigency. A dead lift is the lifting of a dead or inactive body, which must be done by sheer force.

**Dead Lights.** Strong wooden shutters to close the cabin windows of a ship; they deaden or kill the daylight.  
To *ship the dead lights.* To draw the shutter over the cabin window; to keep out the sea when a gale is expected.

**Dead Lock.** A lock which has no spring catch. Metaphorically, a state of things so entangled that there seems to be no practical solution.

"Things are at a dead lock."—The Times.

**Dead Men.** Empty bottles. *Down among the dead men let us be.* Let me get so intoxicated as to slip from my chair, and lie under the table with the empty bottles. The expression is a witticism on the word *spirits.* Spirit means life, and also alcohol (the spirit of full bottles); when the spirit is out the man is dead, and when the bottle is empty its spirit is departed. Also, a loaf of bread snuggled into the basket for the private
use of the person who carries the bread out is called a "dead man."

**Dead Men's Shoes.** Waiting for dead men's shoes. Looking out for legacies; looking to stand in the place of some moneymaker when he is dead and buried.

**Dead Pan.** (The) A poem founded on the tradition that at the crucifixion a cry swept across the ocean in the hearing of many, "Great Pan is Dead," and that at the same time the responses of the oracles ceased for ever. Elizabeth Barrett Browning has a poem so called (1844).

**Dead Reckoning.** A calculation of the ship's place without any observation of the heavenly bodies. A guess made by consulting the log, the time, the direction, the wind, and so on. Such a calculation may suffice for many practical purposes, but must not be fully relied on.

**Dead Ropes.** Those which are fixed or do not run on blocks; so called because they have no activity or life in them.

**Dead Sea.** So the Romans called the "Salt Sea." Josephus says that the vale of Siddim was changed into the Dead Sea at the destruction of Sodom (Antiq. I. 8, 3, etc.). The water is of a dull green colour. Few fish are found therein, but it is not true that birds which venture near its vapours fall down dead. The shores are almost barren, but hyenas and other wild beasts lurk there. Called the "Salt Sea" because of its saltiness. The percentage of salt in the ocean water is generally about three or four, but of the Salt Sea it is twenty-six or more.

**Dead-Sea Fruit.** Fair to the eye, but nauseous to the taste; full of promise, but without reality. (See Apples of Sodom.)

**Dead Set.** He made a dead set at her. A pointed or decided determination to bring matters to a crisis. The allusion is to a setter dog that has discovered game, and makes a dead set at it.

To be at a dead set is to be set fast, so as not to be able to move. The allusion is to machinery.

To make a dead set upon someone is to attack him resolutely, to set upon him; the allusion being to dogs, bulls, etc., set on each other to fight.

**Dead Shares.** In theatrical sharing companies three or more supernumerary shares are so called. The manager has one or more of these shares for his expenses; a star will have another; and sometimes a share, or part of a share, is given to an actor who has brought down the house, or made a hit.

**Dead Water.** The muddy-water closing in with the ship's stern, as she passes through the water. It shifts its place, but is like taking money from one pocket and putting it into another.

**Dead Weight.** The weight of something without life; a burden that does nothing towards easing its own weight; a person who encumbers us and renders no assistance. (See Dead Lift.)

**Dead Wind (A).** A wind directly opposed to a ship's course; a wind dead ahead.

**Dead Wood, in shipbuilding.** Blocks of timber laid on the ship's keel. This is no part of the ship, but it serves to make the keel more rigid.

**Dead Works, in theology.** Such works as do not earn salvation, or even assist in obtaining it. For such a purpose their value is nil. (Heb. ix. 14.)

**Deaf.**

Deaf as an adder. (See below, Deaf Adder.)

Deaf as a post. Quite deaf; or so inattentive as not to hear what is said. One might as well speak to a gate-post or log of wood.

Deaf as a white cat. It is said that white cats are deaf and stupid.

Now so deaf as those who won't hear. The French have the same locution: "Il n'y a de pire sourd que celui qui ne veut pas entendre."

**Deaf Adder.** "The deaf adder stoppeth her ears, and will not hearken to the voice of the charmer, charm he never so wisely" (Psalm liii. 4, 5). Captain Bruce says, "If a viper enters the house, the charmer is sent for, who entices the serpent, and puts it into a bag. I have seen poisonous vipers twist round the bodies of these prey in all directions, without having their fangs extracted." According to tradition, the asp stops its ears when the charmer utters his incantation, by applying one ear to the ground and twisting its tail into the other. In the United States the copperhead is so called.

**Deal.** A portion. "A tenth deal of flour." (Exodus xxix. 40.) (German,
Deal-fish.

So called because of some fancied resemblance to a deal-board, from its length and thinness.

Dean (the Latin Decimus). The chief over ten prebends or canons.
The Dean (El Piovo's). Arlott, the Italian humorist. (1395-1483.)
Jonathan Swift, Dean of St. Patrick. (1667-1745.)

Deans (Effie), in Scott's Heart of Midlothian, is Helen Walker. She is abandoned by her lover, Georgie Robertson [Staunton], and condemned for child-murder.

Jeanie Deans. Half-sister of Effie Deans, who walks all the way to London to plead for her sister. She is a model of good sense, strong affection, and disinterested heroism. (See Walker.)

Dear. Oh, dear me! Regarded, but without evidence, as a corruption of the Italian O Dio mio!

Dear Bought and Far Brought or Dear bought and far fell. A gentle reproof for some extravagant purchase of luxury.

Dearest. Most hateful, as dearest foe. The word dear, meaning "beloved," is the Saxon der, (dear, rare); but dear, "hateful," is the Anglo-Saxon dervan (to hurt), Scotch dree (to annoy).

"Would I had met my dearest foe in heaven,
Or ever I had seen that day, Horatio."—Shakespeare. Hamlet. 1, 2.

Death, according to Milton, is twinkeeper with Sin, of Hell-gate.

"The other shade
(If there it might be called that shape had none
Distinguishable in member, joint, or limb,
Other substance might be called that shadow seemed)
The likeness of a king's crown had on."—Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 163.

Death. (See BLACK DEATH.)
Death stands, like Mercury, in every way. (See MERCURY.)

Till death do us part. (See DEPART.)
Angel of Death. (See ABOU-JAHIA, AZZAI.)

At death's door. On the point of death; very dangerously ill.

In at the death. Present when the fox was caught and killed.

Death and Doctor Hornbook.
Doctor Hornbook was John Wilson the apothecary, whom the poet met at the Torbolton Masonic Lodge. (Burns.)

Death from Strange Cause.
Aeschylus was killed by the fall of a tortoise on his bald head from the claws of an eagle in the air. (Valerius Maximus, ix. 12, and Pliny: History, vii. 7.)
Agathocles (4 syl.), tyrant of Sicily, was killed by a toothpick at the age of ninety-five.

Ane'creon was choked by a grapestone. (Pliny: History, vii. 7.)
Bassus (Quintus Lucianus) died from the prick of a needle in his left thumb.
Chaleus, the soothsayer, died of laughter at the thought of having outlived the predicted hour of his death.
Charles VIII., of France, conducting his Queen into a tennis-court, struck his head against the lintel, and it caused his death.
Fabius, the Roman pretor, was choked by a single goat-hair in the milk which he was drinking. (Pliny: History, vii. 7.)
Frederick Lewis, Prince of Wales, died from the blow of a cricket-ball.
Gallus (Cornelius), the pretor, and Titus Haterius, a knight, each died while kissing the hand of his wife.
Gabrielle (La belle), the mistress of Henri IV., died from eating an orange.
Tudach died of thirst in the harvest-field because (in observance of the rule of St. Patrick) he refused to drink a drop of anything.
Lepidus (Quintus Anullus), going out of his house, struck his great toe against the threshold and expired.
Louis VI. met with his death from a pig running under his horse and causing it to stumble.

Margarite died of laughter on seeing a monkey trying to pull on a pair of boots.
Oceun, the poet, in a starving condition, had a guinea given him, on which he bought a loaf of bread, and died while swallowing the first mouthful.
Pamphilus (Pecun' Babius), a man of preroritum rank, died while asking a boy what o'clock it was.
Phalieres (1 syl.) died of laughter at seeing an ass eating the figs provided for his own dessert. (Valerius Maximus.)
Planty (Phillipus) dropped down dead while in the act of paying a bill. (Bosberry the Elder.)
Quenelault, a Norman physician, of Montpellier, died from a slight wound made in his hand in extracting a splinter.
Death in the Pot

**Scaevola (Appius)** was choked to death, supping up the white of an under-boiled egg. (Pliny: History, vii. 33.)

**Torquatus (Aulus Manlius),** a gentleman of consular rank, died in the act of taking a cheesecake at dinner.

**Vedae (Lucius Tuscius),** the physician, died in the act of taking a draught of medicine.

**William III.** died from his horse stumbling over a mole-hill.

**Zuccet,** the great painter, died of laughter at sight of a hog which he had just depicted.

It will be observed that four of the list died of laughter. No doubt the reader will be able to add other examples.

**Death in the Pot.** During a death in Gilgal, there was made for the sons of the prophets a potage of wild herbs, some of which were poisonous. When the sons of the prophets tasted the potage, they cried out, "There is death in the pot." Then Elisha put into it some meal, and its poisonous qualities were counteracted. (2 Kings iv. 40.)

**Death under Shield.** Death in battle.

"Her imagination had been familiarised with wild and bloody events . . . . and had been trained up to consider an honourable 'death under shield' (as that in a field of battle was termed) a desirable termination to the life of a warrior."—Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed, chap. 6.

**Death-bell.** A tinkling in the ears, supposed by the Scotch peasantry to announce the death of a friend.

"O lady, 'tis dark, an' I heard the death-bell, An' I scarce can see yer. But I must see."—J. Hogg: Mountain Bard.

**Death-meal (A).** A funeral banquet.

"Death-meals, as they were termed, were spread in honour of the deceased."—Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed, chap. 7.

**Death-watch.** Any species of Anobium, a genus of wood-boring beetles that make a clicking sound, once supposed to presage death.

**Death's Head.** Bawds and procurers used to wear a ring bearing the impression of a death's head in the time of Queen Elizabeth. Allusions not uncommon in plays of the period.

"Tell some of my dears to buy thee a death's-head, and put it (h) upon thy middle finger. Your least considering bawds do so much."—Messager: Old Law, iv. 1.

**Death's Head on a Mopstick.** A thin, sickly person, a mere anatomy, is so called. When practical jokes were more common it was by no means unusual to mount on a mopstick a turnip with holes for eyes, and a candle's inside, to scare travellers at night time.

**Deathsmen.** An executioner; a person who kills another brutally but lawfully.

"Great Hector's deathsmen."

—Heywood: Iron Age.

**Debatable Land.** A tract of land between the Eak and Sark, claimed by both England and Scotland, and for a long time the subject of dispute. This tract of land was the hotbed of thieves and vagabonds.

**Debon.** One of the heroes who accompanied Brute to Britain. According to British fable, Devonshire is the county or share of Debon. (See Devonshire.)

**Debonair [Le Débonnaire].** Louis I. of France, sometimes called in English The Meek, son and successor of Charlemagne; a man of courteous manners, cheerful temper, but effeminate and deficient in moral energy. (778, 814-840.)

**Debris.** The débris of an army. The remnants of a routed army. Débris means the fragments of a worn-down rock. It is a geological term (débrisier, to break down).

**Debt of Nature.** To pay the debt of Nature. To die. Life is a loan, not a gift, and the debt is paid off by death.

"The slender debt to Nature's quickly paid."

—Quintus: Emblema.

**Decameron.** A volume of tales related in ten days (Greek, deka, hēmeras), as the Decameron of Boccaccio, which contains one hundred tales related in ten days.

**Decamp.** He decamped in the middle of the night. Left without paying his debts. A military term from the Latin de-campus (from the field); French, décamper, to march away.

**Decamiller.** To be off, to decamp, to escape. A curious instance of argot. Camille is old French for chenille, a pupa, imagо, or chrysalis. These afterwards become winged insects and take their flight. So a visitor says in France, "It faut me sauver," or "It faut decamiller." I must be off.

**December.** (Latin, the tenth month.) So it was when the year began in March with the vernal equinox; but since January and February have been inserted before it, the term is quite incorrect.
Deer

Deceit. (2 syl.) means "to knock out." Several things being set before a person, he eliminates all but one, which he selects as his choice. A derided man is one who quickly eliminates every idea but the one he intends to adhere to.

Decimo. A man in decimo—i.e., a hobby-de-boy. Jonson uses the phrase in decimo-secto.

Deck. A pack of cards, or that part of the pack which is left after the hands have been dealt.

To sweep the deck. To clear off all the stakes. (See above.) To deck is to decorate or adorn. (Anglo-Saxon, decean; Dutch, dekken, to cover.)

"I thought thy bride-bed to have decked, sweet maid.
And not have strewed thy grave."

Clear the decks—i.e., get out of the way; your room is better than your company; I am going to be busy. A sea term. Decks are cleared before action.

Decking Churches. Isaiah (lx. 13) says: "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee; the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary." The "glory of Lebanon" is the cedar-tree. These are not the evergreens mainly used in church decorations. At Christmas the holly is chiefly used, though those mentioned by Isaiah abound.

Décolleté [da-coal-ta]. Nothing even décolleté should be uttered before ladies—i.e., bearing the least semblance to a double entendre. Décolleté is the French for a "dress cut low about the bosom."

Decoration Day. May 30th: set apart in the United States for decorating the graves of those who fell in the "War of the Union" (1861-5).

Decoy Duck. A bait or lure; a duck taught to allure others into a net, and employed for this purpose.

Decrepit. Unable to make a noise. It refers rather to the mute voice and silent footstep of old age than to its broken strength. (Latin, de-crepo.)

Decuman Gate. The gate where the 10th cohorts of the legions were posted. It was opposite the Praetorian gate, and farthest from the enemy. (Latin, decem, ten.)

Dedanian. Intricate; variegated. So called from De'dalos, who made the Cretan labyrinth.

Dedlock (Sir Leicester). An honourable and truthful gentleman, but of such fossilised ideas that no "tongue of man" could shake his prejudices. (Charles Dickens: Bleak House.)

Dec—i.e., D for a detective. Look sharp! the dees are about.

Dee (Dr. John). A man of vast knowledge, whose library, museum, and mathematical instruments were valued at £2,000. On one occasion the populace broke into his house and destroyed the greater part of his valuable collection, under the notion that Dee held intercourse with the devil. He ultimately died a pauper, at the advanced age of eighty-one, and was buried at Mortlake. He professed to be able to raise the dead, and had a magic mirror, afterwards in Horace Walpole's collection at Strawberry Hill (1527-1608).

Dee's spectacles or mirror, in which persons were told they could see their friends in distant lands and how they were occupied. It is a piece of solid pink-tinted glass about the size of an orange. It is now in the British Museum.

Dee Mills. If you had the rest of Dee Mills, you would spend it all. Dee Mills, in Cheshire, used to yield a very large annual rent. (Cheshire proverb.)

"There was a jolly miller
Lived on the river Dee.
He worked and sang from morn to night—
No lark so blithe as he;
And this the burden of his song
For ever used to be—
I care for nobody, no, not I.
If nobody cares for me!"
Bickerstaff: Love in a Village (1732).

Deer. Supposed by poets to shed tears. The drops, however, which fall from their eyes are not tears, but an oily secretion from the so-called tear-pits.

"A poor sequestered stag...
Did come to languish... and the big round tears
Coursed one another down his innocent nose
In pitious chase."
Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii. 2.

Small deer. Any small animal; and used metaphorically for any collection of trifles or trifling matters.

"But mice and rats, and such small deer, Have been Tom's food for seven long year."
Shakespeare: Lear, iii. 4.
Deities

Deerlayer. The hero of a novel so called, by F. Cooper. He is the beau-ideal of a man without cultivation—honourable in sentiment, truthful, and brave as a lion; pure of heart, and without reproach in conduct. The character appears, under different names, in five novels—The Deerlayer, The Pathfinder, The Last of the Mohicans, The Pioneers, and The Prairie. (See Natty Bumppo.)

Deus (The). (See above Dea.)

Deev-Binder. Tamunras, King of Persis, who deserted the Deev king and the fierce Demrush, but was slain by Houndkonz, another powerful Deev.

Default. Judgment by default is when the defendant does not appear in court on the day appointed. The judge gives sentence in favour of the plaintiff, not because the plaintiff is right, but from the default of the defendant.

Defeat. "What though the field be lost? all is not lost." (Milton: Paradise Lost, i. line 105-6.)

"All is lost but honour" (Tout est perdu, madame, fors l'honneur) is what Francois I. is said to have written to his mother, after the Battle of Pavia in 1525.

Defeat. There is a somewhat strange connection between de-fact and de-feature. Defeat is the French de-fait, un-made or un-done; Latin, de-factus (defectus, our "defect"); and feature is the Norman failure, Latin factura, the make-up, frame, or form. Hence old writers have used the word "defeat" to mean disfigure or spoil the form.

"Defeat thy favour [face] with an unwary beard."—Shakespeare: Othello, i. 3.

Defender of the Faith. A title given by Pope Leo X. to Henry VIII. of England, in 1521, for a Latin treatise On the Seven Sacraments. Many previous kings, and even subjects, had been termed "defenders of the Catholic faith," "defenders of the Church," and so on, but no one had borne it as a title. The sovereign of Spain is entitled Catho- lic, and of France Most Christian.

"God bless the king! I mean the faith's defender!"—John Byron: Short-hand Writer

Richard II., in a writ to the sheriffs, uses these words: "Ecclesia ejus non defensor avnum," and Henry VII., in the Black Book, is called "Defender of the Faith," but the pope gave the title to Henry VIII., and from that time to this it has been perpetuated. (See Graceless Florin.)

De'faut (Madame). Marie Antoinette. So called because she was always demanding money of her ministers, and never had any. According to the Revolu- tionary song:

"La Boulangère a des écus,
Qui ne lui content guère."

(See Baker.)

Degenerate (4 syl.). is to be worse than the parent stock. (Latin, de genus.)

Dei Gratia. By God's grace. Introduced into English charters in 1106; as much as to say, "Dei non hominum gratia," by divine right and not man's appointment. The archbishops of Canterbury from 676 to 1170 assumed the same style.

† From the time of Offa, King of Mercia (A.D. 780), we find occasionally the same or some similar assumption as, Dei dono, Christo donante, etc. The Archbishop of Canterbury is now divina providentia.

Dei Gratia omitted on a florin. (See Graceless Florin.)

Dei Judicium (Latin). The judgment of God; so the judgment by ordeals was called, because it was supposed that God would deal rightly with the appellants.

Dei'ania. Wife of Hercules, and the inadvertent cause of his death. Nessos told her that anyone to whom she gave a shirt steeped in his blood, would love her with undying love; she gave it to her husband, and it caused him such agony that he burnt himself to death on a funeral pile. Dei'ania killed herself for grief.

Deiphobus (4 syl.). One of the sons of Priam, and, next to Hector, the bravest and boldest of all the Trojans. On the death of his brother Paris, he married Helen; but Helen betrayed him to her first husband, Menelaos, who slew him. (Homer's Iliad and Virgil's Aeneid.)

Deities.

Della, of Pope's line, "Slender or poison dread from Della's rage," was Lady Deloraine, who married W. Windham of Carsham, and died 1744. The person said to have been poisoned was Miss Mackenzie. (Satires and Epistles, i. 81.)

Della is not better known to our yard-dog—i.e., the person is so intimate and well known that the yard-dog will not bark at his approach. It is from Virgil, who makes his shepherd Menalces-boat "That his sweetheart is as well known to his dog as Della the shepherdess." (Eclogues, iii. 67.)

Dellas. The sacred vessel made by Theseus (2 syl.) and sent annually from Athens to Delos. This annual festival lasted 30 days, during which no Athenian could be put to death, and as Socrates was condemned during this period his death was deferred till the return of the sacred vessel. The ship had been so often repaired that not a stick of the original vessel remained at the time, yet was it the identical ship. So the body changes from infancy to old age, and though no single particle remains constant, yet the man 6 feet high is identical with his infant body a span long. (Sometimes called Theoris.)

Delight is "to make light." Hence Shakespeare speaks of the disemodied soul as "the delighted spirit" . . . blown with restless violence round about the pendant world." (Measure for Measure, iii. 1.) So again he says of gifts, "the more delayed, delighted" (Cymbeline, v. 6), meaning the longer they are delayed the "lighter" or less valuable they are esteemed. Delighted, in the sense of "pleased," means light-hearted, with buoyant spirits.

The delight of mankind. So Titus, the Roman emperor, was entitled (40, 79-81).

Delirium. From the Latin libido (the ridge left by the plough), hence the verb de-lire'. to make an irregular ridge or balk in ploughing. Delirius is one whose mind is not properly tilled or cultivated, a person of irregular intellect; and delirium is the state of a person whose mental faculties are like a field full of balks or irregularities. (See Prevaporation.)

Della Crusca's or Della Crusca's School. So called from Crusca, the Florentine academy. The name is applied to a school of poetry started by some young Englishmen at Florence in the latter part of the eighteenth century. These silly, sentimental affections, which appeared in the World and the Oracle, created for a time quite a furor. The whole affair was mercilessly gibbetted in the Breviary and Mervial of Gifford. (Academia della Crusca literally means, the Academy of Chaff, and its object was to sift the chaff from the Italian language, or to purify it.)
Delmonico. The great American cuinier, of New York.

"The table service is of heavy silver, French cut glasses, and handsome china; and the meals are worthy of Delmonico."—The Oracle, August 26, 1884, p. 465.

Delos. A floating island ultimately made fast to the bottom of the sea by Poseidon (Neptune). Apollo having become possessor of it by exchange, made it his favourite retreat. It is one of the Cyclades.

Delphi or Delphoi. A town of Phocis, famous for a temple of Apollo and for an oracle celebrated in every age and country. So called from its twin peaks, which the Greeks called brothers (a-delphoi).

Delphic Classics. A set of Latin classics edited in France by thirty-nine scholars, under the superintendence of Montausier, Bossuet, and Huet, for the use of the son of Louis XIV., called the Grand Dauphin. Their chief value consists in their verbal indexes or concordances.

Delta. The island formed at the mouth of a river, which usually assumes a triangular form, like the Greek letter (Δ) called delta; as the delta of the Nile, the delta of the Danube, Rhine, Ganges, Indus, Niger, Mississippi, Po, and so on.

Deluge. After me the Deluge ["Après nous le déluge"]). When I am dead the deluge may come for aught I care. Generally ascribed to Prince Metternich, but the Prince borrowed it from Mme. Pompadour, who laughed off all the reminiscences of ministers at her extravagance by saying, "Après nous le déluge" (Ruín, if you like, when we are dead and gone).

Deluges (3 syl.). The chief, besides that recorded in the Bible, are the following:—The deluge of Fohi, the Chinese; the Satyavrata, of the Indians; the Khins/Jrus, of the Assyrians; the Mexican deluge; and the Greek deluges of Deucalion and Ogips.

Demers. The most celebrated painting of Noah's Flood is by Poussin, in Paris; and that by Raphael is in the Vatican (Rome).

Demerits has reversed its original meaning (Latin, demerere, to merit, to deserve). Hence Plautus, Demeritas dura laudas (to accord due praise): Ovid, Nam tu cales demereris; Livy, demereri beneficio civitatem. The de- is intensive, as in "de-mand," "de-scribe," "de-claim," etc.; not the pri-

Democritos. The laughing philosopher of Abdur. He should rather be termed the deriding philosopher, because he derided or laughed at people's folly or vanity. It is said that he put out his eyes that he might think more deeply.

"Democritus, dear Loll, revisit earth.
And with our follies grant thy lightened mirth."—Prior.

Demodocos. A minstrel who, according to Homer, sang the amours of Mars and Venus in the court of Alcinous while Ulysses was a guest there.

Demogorgon. A terrible deity, whose very name was capable of producing the most horrible effects. Hence Milton speaks of "the dreaded name of Demogorgon" (Paradise Lost, ii. 955). This tyrant king of the elves and fays lived on the Himalayas, and once in five years summoned all his subjects before him to give an account of their stewardship. (See Poutr.)

"Must I call your master to my aid, At whose dread name the trembling furies quake, Hell stands abashed, and earth's foundations shake?"—Rowe: Lucan's Pharsalia, 1. 3.

"When the morn arises none are found, For cruel Demogorgon walks his round, And if he finds a sally in light, He draws the wretch before, and lashes into sight."—Dryden: The Flower and the Leaf, 492-5.

Demon of Matrimonial Unhappiness. Asmodeus, who slew the seven husbands of Sara. (Tobit.) (See Asmodaeus.)

Prince of Demons. Asmodeus. (Talmud.)

Demus (King). The electorate; the proctoriat. Not the mob, but those who choose and elect our senators, and are therefore the virtual rulers of the nation.

Demosthenes' Lantern. A choral monument erected by Lyric rates in Athens, originally surmounted by the tripod won by Lysicrates. A "tripod" was awarded to everyone in Athens who produced the best drama or choral piece of his tribe. The street in which Demosthenes' Lantern stood was full of these tripods.

Demurrage. An allowance made to the master or owners of a ship by the freighters for detaining her in port longer than the time agreed upon. (Latin, de-morari, to delay.)

"The extra days beyond the last days . . . are called days of demurrage."—Kent: Commentaries, vol. iii. part v. lecture xlv. p. 159.

Demy. A size of paper between royal and crown. Its size is 22½ in. × 17¼ in. It is from the French word demi (half), and means demi-royal (a small royal), royal being 25 in. × 20 in. The old watermark is a fleur-de-lis.

A Demy' of Magdalen College, Oxford, is a "superior" sort of scholar, half a Fellow.

Deo Gratias. A Roman silver coin, equal in value to ten ases (deni-ases). The word was used in France and England for the inferior coins, whether silver or copper, and for ready money generally. Now d (denarius) stands for money less than a shilling, as ½ d.

"The denarius . . . shown to our Lord . . . was the tribute-money payable by the Jews to the Roman emperor, and must not be confounded with the tribute paid to the Temple."—F. H. Madden: Jewish Coinage, chap. x. p. 247.

Denarius Dei [God's penny]. An earnest of a bargain, which was given to the church or poor.

Denarius St. Peter [Peter's pence]. One penny from each family, given to the Pope.

Denarius tertia comitatus. One-third of the pence of the county, which was paid to the earl. The other two-thirds belonged to the Crown. (See D.)

Denizen. A native citizen—i.e. an alien who has been naturalised by letters patent. (Old French denzein; Latin de-intus, from within.)

"A denizen is a kind of middle state, between an alien and a natural-born subject, and partakes of both."—Blackstone: Commentaries, book i. chap. x. p. 374.

Dennis (John), called the "best abused man in England." Swift and Pope both satirised him. He is called Zollus.

Dénouement (3 syl.). The untying of a plot; the winding-up of a novel or play. (French dénouer, to untie.)

Denys (St.), according to tradition, carried his head, after martyrdom, for six miles, and then deliberately laid it down on the spot where stands the present cathedral bearing his name. This absurd tale took its rise from an ancient painting, in which the artist, to represent the martyrdom of the bishop, drew a headless body; but, in order that the trunk might be recognised, placed the head in front, between the martyr's hands.

Sir Denys Brand, in Crabbe's Borough, is a country magnate who aeps humility. He rides on a sorry brown pony "not worth 5l.," but mounts his lackey on a racehorse, "twice victor for a plate." Sir Denys Brand is the type of a character by no means uncommon.

Deo Gratias (Latin). Thanks to God.
Deo Juvante (Latin). With God's help.

Deo, non Fortunâ (Latin). From God, not from mere luck; [I attribute it] to God and not to blind chance.

Deo Volente, contracted into D. V. (Latin). God being willing; by God's will.

Deodand means something "given to God" (deo-dandum). This was the case when a man met with his death through injuries inflicted by some chattel, as by the fall of a ladder, the toss of a bull, or the kick of a horse. In such cases the cause of death was said, and the proceeds given to the Church. The custom was based on the doctrine of purgatory. As the person was sent to his account without the sacrament of extreme unction, the money thus raised served to pay for masses for his repose. Deodands were abolished September 1st, 1846.

Depart. To part thoroughly; to separate effectually. The marriage service in the ancient prayer-books had "till death us depart," or "till alimony or death us depart," a sentence which has been corrupted into "till death us do part."

"Before they settle hands and hearts,
Till alimony or death depart."

Butler: Hudibras, ii. 3.

Department. France is divided into departments, as Great Britain and Ireland are divided into counties or shires. From 1788 it was divided into governments, of which thirty-two were grand and eight petit. In 1790, by a decree of the Constituent Assembly, it was mapped out de novo into eighty-three departments. In 1804 the number of departments was increased to 197, and in 1812 to 130. In 1815 the territory was reduced to eighty-six departments, and continued so till 1860, when Savoy and Nice were added. The present number is eighty-seven.

Dependence. An existing quarrel.
(A term used among swordsmen.)

"Let us pause... until I give you my opinion on this dependence... for if we coldly examine the state of our dependence, we may the better apprehend whether the masters three have done one of us to expiate the same with our blood."


Depingses (2 syl.) or Deepingis. A breadth of netting to be sewed on a hobby (net) to make it sufficiently large. Sometimes the breadth is called a depth, and the act of sewing one depth on another is called deepening the net. In 1674 the Dutch settlers at Yarmouth were required "to provide themselves with twine and deepings in foreign places."

Deputations. The year of deputations. The eighth of the Hedj'rah, after Mahomet's victory over the Arabs near Taif, when deputations from all parts flocked to do him homage.

Depute (2 syl.). To depute means to prune or cut off a part; deputation is the part cut off. A deputation is a slip cut off to represent the whole. (Latin, deputo.)

Derbend [iron]. A town on the Caspian, commanding the coast road. D'Herbelot says: "Les Turcs appellent cette ville 'Demir Capi' (porte de fer); ce sont les Caspiens Porte des Anciens."

"Beyond the Caspian's iron gate."

Derryl. [Source: Fire Worshippers.]

Derby Stakes. Started by Edward Smith Stanley, the twelfth Earl of Derby, in 1780, the year after his establishment of the Oaks stakes (q.v.). The Derby Day is the day when the Derby stakes are run for; it is the second Wednesday of the great Epsom Spring Meeting, in May.

The Derby Day.

* The Derby, the Oaks, and the St. Leger are called "The Classic Races." The Oaks is the classic race for fillies only, three years' old (£1,000); the Derby (Darby) for colts and fillies three years' old; the St. Leger for colts and fillies, those which have run in the Oaks or Derby being eligible.

Derive (2 syl.) means "back to its channel or source" (Latin, de vivro). The Latin vivus (a river) does not mean the stream or current, but the source whence it flows, or the channel through which it runs. As Ulpian says, "Fons sive locus per longitudinalin depressus, quo aqua decurret."

Dernier Reftort (French). A last resource.

Derrick. A hangman; a temporary crane to remove goods from the hold of a vessel. So called from Derrick, the Tyburn hangman early in the seventeenth century, who for more than a hundred years gave his name to gibbets. (See HANGMAN.)

"He rides upon the devil, and Derrick must be his host, and Tyburne the inn at which he will light."—Bellman of London, 1610.

Derwentwater. Lord Derwentwater's lights. The Aurora borealis; so called from James, Earl of Derwentwater, beheaded for rebellion February
24th, 1716. It is said that the northern lights were unusually brilliant on that night.

Desdemona (in Shakespeare's Othello). Daughter of Brabantio. She fell in love with Othello, and eloped with him. Iago, acting on the jealous temper of the Moor, made him believe that his wife had an intrigue with Cassio, and in confirmation of this statement told the Moor that she had given Cassio a pocket-handkerchief, the fact being that Iago's wife, to gratify her husband, had purloined it. Othello asked his bride for it, but she was unable to find it; whereupon the Moor murdered her and then stabbed himself.

"She... was ready to listen and weep, like Desdemona at the stories of his dangers and campaigns."—Thackeray.

Desmas. (See Diseases.)

Despair. The Giant Despair, in Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, lived in "Doubting Castle."

Dessert means simply the cloth removed (French, desservir, to clear the cloth); and dessert is that which comes after the cloth is removed.

Destruction. Prince of Destruction, Tamerlane or Timour the Tartar (1335, 1360-1405.)

Destructives (The), as a political term, arose in 1832.

"The Times newspaper, under the most effective advocate of the [Reform] bill, has been obliged to designate those whom it formerly glorified as Radicals, by the more appropriate and emphatic title of the Destructives."—Quarterly Review (Dec., 1832, p. 445.)

Desultory. Those who rode two or more horses in the circus of Rome, and used to leap from one to the other, were called desultorias; hence desultor came in Latin to mean one inconstant, or who went from one thing to another; and desultory means after the manner of a desultor.

Detest (Latin, de-testor.)

Deucalion, after the Deluge, was ordered to cast behind him the bones of his mother (i.e. the stones of mother earth). Those thrown by Deucalion became men, and those thrown by his wife, Pyrrha, became women. For the interchange between λâs (people), and λâs (a stone), see Pindar: Olympic Games, ix. 66.

Deucalion's flood. According to Greek mythology, Deucalion was a king of Thessaly, in whose reign the whole world was covered with a deluge in consequence of the great impiety of man. (See DELUGE.)

Dene. The Kelts called wood-demons den. (Compare the Latin deus.)

"In the popular mythology both of the Kelts and Teutons there were certain hairy wood-demons, called by the former den, and by the latter wodan (German), who are common names of 'Dence' and 'Old scratch' are plainly derived from these."—Lowell: Among my Books (Witchcraft), p. 106.

It played the dence with me. It made me very ill; it disagreed with me; it almost ruined me.

The dence is in you. You are a very demon.

Dence take you. Get away! you annoy me.

What does the dence mean? What in the world is amiss?

Dence-ace. A throw of two dice, one showing one spot and the other showing two spots.

Dence of Cards (The). The two (French, deux). The three is called "Tray" (French, trois; Latin, trei).

"A gentleman being punched by a butcher's tray, exclaimed, 'Dence take the tray.' 'Well,' said the boy, 'I don't know how the dence is to take the tray.' "—Jest Book.

Deus (2 syl.). Deus ex machina. The intervention of a god, or some unlikely event, in order to extricate from difficulties in which a clumsy author has involved himself; any forced incident, such as the arrival of a rich uncle from the Indies to help a young couple in their pecuniary embarrassments. Literally, it means "a god (let down upon the stage or flying in the air) by machinery."

Devon's Vale. The valley of the river Deo or Deva, in Cheshire, celebrated for its pastures and dairy produce.

"He chose a farm in Devon's vale,
Where his long alps preyed upon the main."—Thomson: Castle of Indolence, cant. ii.

Development. (See EVOLUTION.)

Devil. Represented with a cloven foot, because by the Rabbinical writers he is called seirissin (a goat). As the goat is a type of uncleanness, the prince of unclean spirits is aptly represented under this emblem.

Devil among the Tailors (The). On Dowton's benefit at the Haymarket, some 7,000 journeymen tailors congregated in and around the theatre to prevent a burlesque called The Tailors: a Tragedy for Warm Weather, which they
considered insulting to the trade. Fairburn's edition of this play is headed The Devil among the Tailors, and contains an account of this fracas. (See also Biographia Dramatica, article Tailors.) There is a Scotch reel so called.

Devil and Bag O'Nails (The). The public-house by Buckingham Gate was so called, but the sign was The Blackamoor's Head and the Woolpack. (Remarkable Trials, ii. p. 14; 1765.)

Devil and Dr. Faustus (The). Faust was the first printer of Bibles, and issued a large number in imitation of those sold as manuscripts. These he passed off in Paris as genuine, and sold for sixty crowns apiece, the usual price being five hundred crowns. The uniformity of the books, their rapid supply, and their unusual cheapness excited astonishment. Information was laid against him for magic, and, in searching his lodgings, the brilliant red ink with which his copies were adorned was declared to be his blood. He was charged with dealings with the Devil, and condemned to be burnt alive. To save himself, he revealed his secret to the Paris Parlement, and his invention became the admiration of the world. N.B.—This tradition is not to be accepted as history.

Devil and his Dam (The). Either the Devil and his mother, or the Devil and his wife. Numerous quotations may be adduced in support of either of these interpretations. Shakespeare uses the phrase six times, and in King John (ii. 1) dam evidently means mother; thus Constance says that her son Arthur is as like his father as the Devil is like his dam (mother); and in Titus Andronicus Tumora is called the "dam" of a black child. We also read of the Devil's daughter and the Devil's son.

In many mythologies the Devil is supposed to be an animal: Thus in Cazotte's Diable Amoureux he is a camel; the Irish and others call him a black cat; the Jews speak of him as a dragon (which idea is carried out in our George and the Dragon); the Santons of Cull him a species of fox; others say he is a goat; and Dante associates him with dragons, swine, and dogs. In all which cases dam for mother is not inapposite.

On the other hand, dam for leman or wife has good support. We are told that Lilith was the wife of Adam, but was such a vixen that Adam could not live with her, and she became the Devil's dam. We also read that Belphégor "came to earth to seek him out a dam."

As women when they go wrong are for the most part worse than the other sex, the phrase at the head of this article means the Devil and something worse.

Devil and the Deep Sea (Between the). Between Scylla and Charybdis; between two evils, each equally hazardous. The allusion seems to be to the herd of swine and the devils called Legion.

"In the matter of passing from one part of the vessel to another when she was rolling, we were between the devil and the deep sea."—Nineteenth Century, April, 1881, p. 661.

Devil and Tom Walker (The). An American proverb, used as a caution to usurers. Tom Walker was a poor, miserly man, born at Massachusetts in 1727, and it is said that he sold himself to the Devil for wealth. Be this as it may, Tom suddenly became very rich, and opened a counting-house at Boston during the money panic which prevailed in the time of Governor Belcher. By usury he grew richer and richer; but one day, as he was foreclosing a mortgage with a poor land-jobber, a black man on a black horse knocked at the office door. Tom went to open it, and was never seen again. Of course the good people of Boston searched his office, but all his coffers were found empty; and during the night his house caught fire and was burnt to the ground. (Washington Irving: Tales of a Traveller.)

Devil catch the Hindmost (The). In Scotland (?) Salamanca it is said when a class of students have made a certain progress in their mystery studies, they are obliged to run through a subterranean hall, and the last man is seized by the devil, and becomes his imp.

Devil in Dublin City (The). The Scandinavian form of Dublin was Diveltp[a], and the Latin Dublinium. (See Notes and Queries, April 9th, 1881, p. 290, for another explanation.)

"Is just as true's the devil's in hell or Dublin city."

Burns: Death and Dr. Hornbook.

Devil looking Over Lincoln (The). Sir W. Scott in his Kenilworth has, "Like the Devil looking over Lincoln." A correspondent of Notes and Queries, September 10th, 1892, says—

"The famous devil that used to overlook Lincoln College, in Oxford, was taken down (Wednesday, 24th December 1851). He had been there two years since (previously) lost his head in a storm."—Gentleman's Magazine, 1881, p. 622.

As we have other similar phrases, as "The devil looking over Durham."
Devil loves Holy Water (As the). That is, not at all. The Roman Catholics teach that holy water drives away the Devil. The Latin proverb is, "Sicut sus amaricinum amat" (as swine love marjoram), Lucretius, vi. 974, says "amaricinum fugit sus."

Devil-may-care (4). A reckless fellow.

Devil must be Striking (Th.) (German). Said when it thunders. The old Norse Doner means Thor, equal to Jupiter, the god of thunder, and donner is the German for thunder or Devil, as may be seen in the expression, "The runaway goose is gone to the Devil" (Donner).

Devil on the Neck (4). An instrument of torture used by persecuting papists. It was an iron winch which forced a man's neck and legs together.

Devil rides on a Fiddlestick (Th.). Much ado about nothing. Beaumont and Fletcher, Shakespeare, and others, use the phrase. "Fiddlesticks!" as an exclamation, means rubbish! nonsense! When the prince and his merry companions are at the Boar's Head, first Bardolph rushes in to warn them that the sheriff's officers are at hand, and anon enters the hostess to put her guests on their guard. But the prince says, "Here's a devil of a row to make about a trifle" (or "The devil rides on a fiddlestick") (1 Henry ii., ii. 2), and hiding some of his companions, he stoutly faces the sheriff's officers and browbeats them.

Devil Sick would be a Monk (Th.). [Dormen languobat, manouvus bona roe debat; Sed easa contrafut, manum et atra latat.] "When the Devil was sick, the devil a monk would be: When the Devil got well, the devil a monk was he."

Said of those persons who in times of sickness or danger make pious resolutions, but forget them when danger is past and health recovered.

Devil to Pay and no Pitch Hot (Th.). The "devil" is a seam between the garboard-strake and the keel, and to "pay" is to cover with pitch. In former times, when vessels were often careened for repairs, it was difficult to call and pay this seam before the tide turned. Hence the location, the ship is careened, the devil is exposed, but there is no pitch hot ready, and the tide will turn before the work can be done. (French, payer, from paix, paîre, pitch.)

Devil to Pay is the name of a farce by Jobson and Nelly.

Here's the very devil to pay. Is used in quite another sense, meaning: Here's a pretty kettle of fish. I'm in a pretty mess; this is confusion worse confused.

Proverbial Phrases.

Cheating the devil. Mining an oath; doing evil for gain, and giving part of the profits to the Church, etc. It is by no means unusual in monkish traditions. Thus the "Devil's Bridge" is a single arch over a cataract. It is said that his Satanic Majesty had knocked down several bridges, but promised the abbot, Giraldus of Eusiedel, to let this one stand, provided the abbot would sign to him the first living thing that crossed it. When the bridge was finished, the abbot threw across it a loaf of bread, which a hungry dog ran after, and "the rocks re-echoed with peals of laughter to see the Devil thus defeated." (Longfellow: Golden Legend, v.)

The bridge referred to by Longfellow is that over the Fall of the Reuss, in the canton of the Uri, Switzerland.

Rabelais says that a farmer once bargained with the Devil for each to have on alternate years what grew under and over the soil. The sanny farmer sowed carrots and turnips when it was his turn to have the under-soil share, and wheat and barley the year following. (Pan triguel, book iv. chap. xvi.)

Give the devil his due. Give even a bad man or one hated like the devil the credit he deserves.

Gone to the devil. To ruin. The Devil and St. Dunstan was the sign of a public house, No. 2, Fleet Street, at one time much frequented by lawyers.

"Into the Devil Tavern three hooted trumpers strode."

Pull devil, pull baker. Lie, cheat, and wrangle away, for one is as bad as the other. (In this proverb baker is not a proper name, but the trade.)

"Like Punch and the Devil pugning about the Baker at the Bar!" -Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. xxxiv.

Talk of the devil and he's sure to come. Said of a person who has been the subject of conversation, and who unexpectedly makes his appearance. An older proverb still is, "Talk of the Dule and he'll put out his horns;" but the modern euphemism is, "Talk of an angel and you'll see its wings." If "from the fulness of the heart the mouth speaketh," their hearts must be full of the evil one who talk about him,
Devil

so called for his infamous cruelties. (1215-1259.)

"Pierce Eselin, that most inhuman lord,
Who shall be deemed by men the child of hell." 

Boce: Orlando Furioso, ill. 82.

The White Devil of Wallachia. George Castriota was so called by the Turks. (1404-1467.)

Devil's Advocate (The). In the Catholic Church when a name is suggested for canonisation, some person is appointed to oppose the proposition, and is expected to give reasons why it should not take place. This person is technically called Advocatus Diaboli. Having said his say, the conclave decides the question.

Devil's Apple. The mandrake.

Devil's Arrows (Yorkshire). Three remarkable "Druid" stones near Boroughbridge, like Harold's Stones, and probably marking some boundary.

Devil's Bird (The). The yellow bunting; is so called from its note, devil.

Devil's Bones. Dice, which are made of bones and lead to ruin.

Devil's Books. Playing cards. A Presbyterian phrase, used in reproof of the term King's Books, applied to a pack of cards, from the French livre des quatre rois (the book of the four kings). Also called the Devil's Bible.

Devil's Cabinet (The). Belphego, the Devil's ambassador in France; Hugn, in Italy; Belin, in Turkey; Tharung, in Spain; and Martinet, in Switzerland. His grand almoner is Dagon; chief of the eunuchs is Succor Beno; banker is Asmodeus; theatrical manager is Kobal; master of ceremonies, Verdelet; court fool is Nybs. (Victor Hugo: Thelers of the Seat.)

Devil's Candle. So the Arabs call the mandrake, from its shining appearance at night. (Richardson.)

"Those hellish fires that light
The mandrake's chamber leaves at night." 


Devil's Current (The). Part of the current of the Bosporus is so called, from its great rapidity.

Devil's Daughter's Portion (The). The saying is

"Deal, Dover, and Harwich,
The devil gave his daughter in marriage," because of the scandalous impositions practised in these seaports on sailors and occasional visitors. (Grose: Classical Dictionary, etc.)
Devil's Den. A cromlech in a valley, near Marlborough. It now consists of two large uprights and an impost. The third upright has fallen. Some of the farm labourers, a few years ago, fastened a team of horses to the impost, and tried, but without effect, to drag it down.

Devil's Dust. Old rags torn up by a machine called the "devil," and made into shoddy by gum and pressure. Mr. Ferrand brought the subject before Parliament, March 4th, 1842. It is so called from the dishonesty and falsehood which it covers. (Latimer's Sermons.)

Devil's Dyke (Th). A ravine in the South Downs, Brighton. The legend is, that St. Cuthman, walking on the downs, plumed himself on having Christianised the surrounding country, and having built a nunnery where the dyke-house now stands. Presently the Devil appears and tells him all his labour is vain, for he would swamp the whole country before morning. St. Cuthman went to the nunnery and told the abbess to keep the sisters in prayer till after midnight, and then illuminate the windows. The Devil came at sunet with mattock and spade, and began cutting a dyke into the sea, but was seized with rheumatic pains all over the body. He flung down his mattock and spade, and the cocks, mistaking the illuminated windows for sunrise, began to crow; whereupon the Devil fled in alarm, leaving his work not half done.

Devil's Four-Poster (Th). A hand at whist with four clubs. It is said that such a hand is never a winning one.

Devil's Frying-pan (Th). A Cornish tin-mine worked by the Romans.


Devil's Luck (Th). Astounding good luck. Persons always lucky were thought at one time to have compounded with the Devil.

"You won't have to pay his annuity very long; you have the Devil's luck in large, always," Dickens.

Devil's Mass (Th). Swearing at everybody and everywhere.

"When a lad eats as much as the sun, he says the devil's mass...an 'unseemly' vesture unbecoming to the hour-copht hir." Soldiers' Verse, p. 64.

Devil's Noshirls (Th). Two vast caverns separated by a huge pillar of natural rock in the mainland of the Zetland Islands. (See The Pirate, chap. xxii.)

Devil's Own. (Connacht Boys.) The 88th. Foot. So called by General Picton from their bravery in the Peninsula War, 1809-1814.

Applied also to the Inns of Court Volunteers, the members of which are lawyers.

Devil's Paternoster (To say the). To grumble; to rail at providence.

Devil's Snuff-box (Th). A puff-ball; a fungus full of dust; one of the genus Lycoperdon.

Devil's Tattoo (Th). Tapping on the table with one's finger a wearisome number of times; tapping on the floor with one's foot in a similar manner; repeating any sound with wearisome pertinacity, giving those who hear the "blue devils" or the "fidgets."

Devil's Throat (Th). Cromer Bay. So called from its danger to navigation.

Devils (in Dante's Divine Comedy):

Alberico. (The alurer.)
Barbaricam. (The malicious.)
Caligornia. (The grace-colourer.)
Crepazza. (The earlier.)
Cristo Romanos. (The tanned ear.)
Draconigazza. (The fell dragon.)
Furuforllos. (The scadalmotter.)
Graficane. (The dragon.)
Libicoce. (The ill-tempered.)
Rubicante. (The red with rage.)
Scarovitone. (The harmless.)
The Blue Devils. The fidgets or magrins.

Devonshire, according to English mythology, is a corruption of Deboun's-share. This Debion was one of the heroes who came with Brute from Troy. One of the giants that he slew in the south coasts of England was Coulin, whom he chased to a vast pit eight leagues across. The monster trying to leap this pit, fell backwards, and lost his life in the chasm. When Brutus allotted out the island, this portion became Deboun's-share.

"And eke that ample pit, yet far renowned
For the large leap which Deiron did compass
Coulin to make, being eight fathoms of ground.
Into the which returning back he fell
In medio of those great conquests by them got,
Coulins had that pit since almost went..."

Speeman: Exile Queen, book in cantos xii. 14, 15.

Devonshire Foot. 1. Jones, a journeyman wool-comber, who lived at the close of the 18th century. Edward Capen, called "The rural Postman of Bideford," born 1619, and John Gay, author of the Beggar's Opera, etc. (1688-1732), of Barnstaple (Devonshire).

Dew-beaters. The feet; shoes to resist the wet.

"Hold out your dew-beaters till I take off the drench (iron shoes or fetters)."—Perioli of the Peak.

Dew-drink. A draught before breakfast. In harvest the men are allowed, in some counties, a drink of beer before they begin work.

Dexterity means right-handed skill (Latin, dexter, the right hand). "Awkward" (q.v.) means left-handed: gauche is the French, and sinister the Latin for the left hand. Certainly the German left-handed marriages are sinister ones.

Dgellahs'ân. The Persian era. Ogella Eddin, son of Togrug Beg, appointed eight astronomers to reform the calendar. The era began A.D. 1075, and is followed to this day.

Dhul'dul. (See Horse.)

Diable (Le), Olivier Lescal, the tool of Louis XI., and once the king's barber. So called because he was as much feared as his Satanic Majesty, and even more disliked. (Hang'd 1484.)

Robert le Diable. Meyerbeer's grand opera. (See ROBERT.)

D'adem meant, originally, a fillet wound round the head. The diadem of Bacchus was a broad band, which might be unfolded so as to make a veil. Hieronymus, king of Syracuse (n.c. 216-213), wore a diadem. Constantine the Great (306-337) was the first of the Roman emperors who wore a diadem. After his time it was set with rows of pearls and precious stones. (Greek, dia-deo, to bind entirely.)

Dialectics. Metaphysics: the art of disputation; that strictly logical discussion which leads to reliable results. The product or result is ideas, which, being classified, produce knowledge; but all knowledge being of the divine types, must conduct more or less to practical results and good morals. (Greek, dia-lego, to speak thoroughly.)

Kant used the word to signify the theory of fallacies, and Hegel for that concept which of necessity develops its opposite.

The following questions from John of Salisbury are fair specimens of the Middle-age subjects of discussion:—

1. When a person buys a whole cloak, does the cowl belong to his purchase?
2. When a dog is driven to market with a rope round its neck, does the man or the rope take him?

Diamond. A corruption of adamant. So called because the diamond, which cuts other substances, can be cut or polished with no substance but itself. (Greek, a damas, what cannot be subdued. Latin, adamas, gen. adaman [_tis_]; French, diamant.)

Diamond (3 syll.). Son of Ag'sp, a fairy. He was very strong, and fought either on foot or horse with a battle-axe. He was slain in single combat by Cam-halo. (See TRIANGLE.) (Spenser: Faerie Queen, book IV.)

A diamond of the first water. A man of the highest merit. The colour or lustre of a pearl or diamond is called its "water." One of the "first water" is one of the best colour and most brilliant lustre. We may say also, "A man of the first water."

A rough diamond. An uncultivated genius; a person of excellent parts, but without society manners.

"As for Warrington, that rough diamond had not had the polish of a dancing-master, and he did not know how to walk."—Thackeray.

Diamond cut diamond. Cunning outwitting cunning; a hard bargain over-reached. A diamond is so hard that it can only be ground by diamond dust, or by rubbing one against another.

Diamond (Newton's favourite little dog). One winter's morning, while attending early service in Trinity College, Newton inadvertently left Diamond shut up in his room. On returning from chapel he found that the little fellow had upset a candle on his desk, by which several papers containing minutes of many years' experiments, were destroyed. On perceiving this irreparable loss, he exclaimed, "Oh, Diamond, Diamond, thou little knowest the mischief thou hast done!" (Diffusion of Useful Knowledge: Life of Newton, p. 25, col. 2.)

- Huygens, ibid., referring to this accident says: "Newtoni in lucubrationibus ejusdem amissae animi opinionis, saepe mutam mutuam asperasse, et dolorem satisfacere invenisset laboratorium chemicum et scripta quaedam annamat."
Diaper

Diaper. A sort of cloth said to be corrupted from Ypros (where it is manufactured), on analogy with calico from Calicut, nainsook from Nainkin, worsted from Worsted, in Norfolk, and other similar words. But the French diapé, variegated (connected with Lat.
Dido

A native-born inhabitant of Liverpool, as Tim Bobbin is a native of Lancashire.

Dictator of Letters. François Marie Arouet de Voltaire, called the Great Tun. (1694-1778.)

Didactic Poetry is poetry that teaches some moral lesson, as Pope’s Essay on Man. (Greek, didasko, I teach.)

Diddle (D). To cheat in a small way, as “I diddled him out of . . .” Edgar Allan Poe has an article on the art of “Diddling.” Rhyming slang is very common. (See Chivy.) Fiddle and diddle rhyme. “Fiddle” is slang for a sharper, and “diddle” is the act of a sharper. The suggestive rhyme was

“Hi diddle diddle
The cat and the fiddle

A certain portion of the human race
Has certainly a taste for being diddled”

Howl: A Black Jug, stanza 1.

Diddler (Jeremy). An artful swindler; a clever, scatty vagabond, borrowing money or obtaining credit by his wit and wiles. From Kenny’s farce called Running the Wind.

Diderick. (See Dietrich.)

Dido. It was Porson who said he could rhyme on any subject: and being asked to rhyme upon the three Latin gerunds, gave this couplet—

“When Dido found Eneas would not come,
She mourned in silence, and was Dido dum(1).”

In the old Eton Latin grammar the three gerunds are called -di, -do,
When Dido saw Aeneas needs must go, She wept in silence, and was dumb (b) Do-do.

Dido was queen of Carthage, who fell in love with Aeneas, driven by a storm to her shores. After abiding awhile at Carthage, he was compelled by Mercury to leave the hospitable queen. Dido, in grief, burnt herself to death on a funeral pile. (Virgil: from Aenid, i. 494 to iii. 650.)

Dio. The die is cast. The step is taken, and I cannot draw back. So said Julius Caesar when he crossed the Rubicon.

"I have set my life upon the cross, And I will stand the hazard of the die." Shakespeare: Richard III, v. 4.

Dios. Whom the gods love die young. This is from Menander’s fragments (Hon hon theoi philousin apothenesei now). Demosthenes has a similar apophthegm. Plautus has the line, "Quem Di diligunt adolescens moritur." (See Byron: Don Juan, canto iv. 12.) Those who die young are “taken out of the miseries of this sinful life” into a happy immortality.

Dios-harba. The 57th Foot. Their colonel (Inglis) in the battle of Albuera (1811), addressing his men, said, “Die hard, my lads; die hard!” And they did die hard, for their banner was pierced with thirty bullets. Only one officer out of twenty-four survived, and only 163 men out of 594. This fine regiment is now called the West Middlesex; the East Middlesex (the Duke of Cambridge’s own) is the old 77th.

Diego (Sen). A corruption of Santiago (St. James), champion of the red cross, and patron saint of Spain.

Dios Alliensis. (See Alliensis.)

Dios Ira. A famous medieval hymn on the last judgment, probably the composition of Thomas of Celano, a native of Abruzzi, who died in 1255. Sir Walter Scott has introduced the former part of it into his Lay of the Last Minstrel.

"Dies irae, dies illa, Solvet saeculum in favilla. Testa David cum Sibilo illa."

On that day, that wrathful day, David and the Sibyll set Heaven and earth shall melt away.

E. C. B.

Dios Non. A non-business day. A law phrase, meaning a day when the courts do not sit, as on Sundays; the Purification, in Hilary term; the Ascension, in Easter term; St. John the Baptist, in Trinity term; and All Saints, with All Souls, in Michaelmas term. A contracted form of “Dies non juridicus,” a non-judicial day.

Dioes Sanqutinis. The 24th March, called Bellona’s Day, when the Roman votaries of the war-goddess cut themselves and drank the sacrificial blood to propitiate the deity.

Dietrich (3 syl.), of Berne or Vero’a, a name given by the German minnesingers (minstrels) to Theoderic the Great, king of the Ostrogoths. One of the liegemen of King Etzel. In the terrible broil stirred up by Queen Kriemhild in the banquet-hall of the Hunnish king, after the slaughter of Sir Rudiger, his friend Dietrich interfered, and succeeded in taking prisoners the only two surviving Burgundians, kings Gunther and Hagen, whom he handed over to Kriemhild, praying that she would set them free, but the angry queen cut off both their heads with her own hands. (The Nibelungen-Lied.)

Dieu. Dieu et mon droit (God and my right). The parole of Richard I, at the battle of Gisors (1198), meaning that he was no vassal of France, but owed his royalty to God alone. As the French were signalised beaten, the battleword was adopted as the royal motto of England.

Difference. Opheilia says to the queen, “You may wear your rue with a difference.” In heraldry differences or marks of cadency indicate the various branches of a family.

(1) The eldest son, during the lifetime of his father, bears a label (or lambel), i.e. a piece of silk, stuff, or linen, with three pendants, broader at the bottom than at the top.

(2) The second son bears a crescent.

(3) The third, a mullet (or star with five points).

(4) The fourth, a martlet.

(5) The fifth, an annulet.

(6) The sixth, a fleur-de-lis.

(7) The seventh, a rose.

(8) The eighth, a croix-moline.

(9) The ninth, a double quatre foil.

Opheilia says both she and the Queen are to wear rue: the one as the alliance of Hamlet, eldest son of the late king; the other as the wife of Claudius his brother, and the cadet branch. The latter was to
Dinah

have a "difference," to signify it was a
cadet branch. "I [says Ophelia] shall
wear the rue, but you [the Queen] must
now wear it with a 'difference.'"

Digest (The). The collection of all
the laws of Rome compiled by Tribonian
and sixteen assistants, by order of
Justinian. It amounted to 2,000
volumes, and was finished in three years
(A.D. 533). (See Pandects.)

Diggings. Come to my diggings. To
my rooms, residence, office, sanctum. A
word imported from California and its
gold diggings.

"My friend here wants to take diggings; and as
you were complaining that you would get some-
to go halves with you, I thought I had better
bring you together."—A. G. Doyle: A Study in
Scarlet, chap. i.

Diggory. A barn labourer, taken
on grand occasions for Butler and foot-
man to Mr. and Mrs. Hardcastle. He
laughs and talks while serving, and is
as gauche as possible. (Goldsmithe: She
Noope to Conquer.)

Digit. The first nine numerals; so
called from the habit of counting as far
as ten on the fingers. (Latin, digitus,
a finger.)

Dignitary (A). A clergyman who
holds preferment to which jurisdiction is
annexed, as bishops, deans, archdeacons,
canons, etc.

Dignus Vin'dice No'dus (Latin).
A knot or difficulty worthy of such
hands to untie. Literally, a knotty
point worthy to be made a civil action.
The person who brought a civil action
was called in Roman law a rindex, and
the action was called a rindicitio. If
the rightful possessor was a matter of
dispute, the question became a in rindi-
cidatum, and was referred to the pretor
to determine. A knotty point referred
to the pretor was a "dignus vindice
notus."

Dil Penatös (Latin). Household
gods; now used for such articles of
furniture or decoration as the lady of
the house especially prizes.

Dilemma. The horns of a dilemma.
"Lemma" means a thing taken for
granted (Greek, lam'bano, to take).
"Dilemma" is a double lemma, a two-
 edged sword which strikes both ways, or
a bull which will toss you whichever
horn you lay hold of. A young rhetor-
ician said to an old sophist, "Teach me
to plead, and I will pay you whom I
gain a cause." The master sued for
payment, and the scholar pleaded. "If

I gain the cause I shall not pay you,
because the judge will say I am not to
pay; and if I lose my cause I shall not
be required to pay, according to the
terms of our agreement." To this the
master replied, "Not so; if you gain
your cause you must pay me according
to the terms of our agreement; and if
you lose your cause the judge will
condemn you to pay me."

Dilettantœ (Italian). An amateur
of the fine arts, in opposition to a pro-
fessor. Plural, dilettanti.

"These gentlemen are to be judged, not as
dilettanti, but as professors."—Atheneum.

Diligence is that energy and in-
dustry which we show when we do what
we like (Latin, diligo, I like); but
indolence is that listless manner with
which we do what thoroughly vexes us.
(Latin, in, intensive; deseo, to grieve.)

Diligence. A four-wheeled stage-
coach, drawn by four or more horses.
Common in France before the intro-
duction of railways. The pun is well
known.

St via pruère magistro, utere diligentia (i.e. be
diligent).

Dilly (plural, Dilles). Stage-coaches.
They first began to run in 1779. An
abbreviation of the French word dil-
gence (q.v.). "Derby dilly."

Dim and Distant Future (The).
In November, 1885, Mr. W. E. Glad-
stone said that the disestablishment and
disendowment of the Anglican Church
were questions in "the dim and distant
future."

Dimanche (Monsieur). A dun. The
term is from Molière's Don Juan, and
would be, in English, Mr. Sunday. The
word dimanche is a corruption and con-
traction of dies Dominica (the Lord's
day).

Dimetæ. The ancient Latin name
for the inhabitants of Carmarthenshire,
Pembrokeshire, and Cardiganshire.

Dimissory. A letter dimissory is a
letter from the bishop of one diocese to
some other bishop, giving leave for the
bearer to be ordained by him. (Latin,
di-mitto, to send away.)

Dimitry. A cloth said to be so called
from Damietta, in Egypt, but really
from the Greek di-mitos (double-thread).
(See Samite.)

Di'nah (Amy), in Sterne's Tristram
Shandy. She leaves Mr. Walter Shandy
Dione (3 syl.). Venus, who sprang from the froth of the sea, after the

Dinnerless. Their hosts are the cross-legged knights. That is, the stone effigies of the Round Church. In this church at one time lawyers met their clients, and here a host of vagabonds used to loiter about all day, under the hope of being hired as witnesses. Dining with the cross-legged knights meant much the same thing as dining with duke Humphrey (q.v.).

D'Inos. (See Horses.)

Dint. By dint of war; by dint of argument; by dint of hard work. Dint means a blow or striking ( Anglo-Saxon, dynst); whence perseverance, power exerted, force; it also means the indentation made by a blow.

Dioecletian. The Roman Emperor noted for his fierce persecution of the Christians, 303. The Emperor Constantine, on the other hand, was the "nursing father" of the Church.

"To make the Church's glory shine, Should Dioecletian reign, not Constantine." Crabbe: Borough.

Dioecletian was the king, and Eras tus the prince, his son, in the Italian version of the Seven Wise Masters (q.v.).

Dio'genes (4 syl., q = ). The cynic philosopher is said to have lived in a tub.

"The whole world was not half as wide To Alexander, when he cried Because he had not one to substitute, As was a barley-narrow tub to Diogenes." Butler: Hudibras, 1. 3.

Dio'genes. Romanus IV., emperor of the East (1067-1071).

Diomed's Horses. Dinos (dreadful) and Lampom (bright-eyed). (See Horses.)

Diomede's Swap. An exchange in which all the benefit is on one side. This proverbial expression is founded on an incident related by Homer in the Iliad. Glauclus recognises Diomed on the battle-field, and the friends change armour.

"For Diomed's brass arms, of mean device, For which nine oxen paid (a vulgar price), He (Glaucus) gave his own, of gold divinely wrought. An hundred beavers the shining purchase bought." Pope: Iliad, v.

Diomede or Diomé. King of Ætolia, in Greece, brave and obedient to authority. He survived the siege of Troy; but on his return home found his wife living in adultery, and saved his life by living an exile in Italy. (Homer: Iliad.)

Dio'ne (3 syl.). Venus, who sprang from the froth of the sea, after the

Dine (To). Qui s'orit dine. The seven sleepers and others required no food till they woke from their long sleep. The same may be said of all hibernating animals.

To dine with Democritus. To be cheated out of one's dinner. Democritus was the derider, or philosopher who laughed at men's folly.

To dine with Sir Thomas Gresham. To go without one's dinner; to be dinnerless. Sir Thomas Gresham founded the Royal Exchange, which was a favourite lounge for those who could not afford to provide themselves with a dinner.

To dine with Duke Humphrey. (See Humphrey.)

To dine with Mahomet. To die, and dine in paradise.

To dine with the cross-legged knights. (See next column, DINNERLESS.)

Dine Out (To). To be dinnerless; to go without a dinner.

Ding (A). A blow. To ding it in one's ear. To repeat a subject over and over again; to teach by repetition.

To ding. To strike. (Anglo-Saxon, domgan, to knock, strike, beat.) Hence "ding-dong," as "They were at it ding-dong!"


Ding-dong. They went at it ding-dong. Fighting in good earnest. To ding is to beat or bruise (Saxon, domgan); dong is a responsive word. One gives a ding and the other a dong. 

"Din is the Anglo-Saxon dyn-ian, to make a din; dinning, a dimming noise.

Dingley Doll. The home of Mr. Wardle and his family, and the scene of Tupman's love adventure with Miss Rachel. (Dickens: Pickwick Papers.)

Dinner (Waiting for). The "mauvais quart d'heure."
mutilated body of Uranus (the sky) had been thrown there by Saturn.

"So young Dionysus, nursed beneath the waves, And rocked by Nereids in their coral caves, ...\n
2

Dionysus (the younger), being banished a second time from Syracuse, retired to Corinth, where he turned schoolmaster for a living. Posterity called him a tyrant. Byron, in his Ode to Napoleon, alludes to these facts in the following lines:

"Corinth's pedagogue hath now\nTransferred his byword to thy brow."

That is, Napoleon is now called tyrant, like Dionysius.

Dionysos. The Greek name of Bacchus (q.v.).

Father: Zeus (Jupiter).

Mother: Semele, daughter of Cadmus.

Mother: Juno.\n
Ours were his aversion.\n
Norns were the most general sacrifices offered to him.

Wife: Arinna.

The most famous statue of this god was by Praxiteles.

Attalus gave above £18,000 sterling for a painting of the god by Aristotle.

Diophantine Analysis. Finding commensurate values of squares, cubes, triangles, etc.; or the sum of a given number of squares which is itself a square; or a certain number of squares, etc., which are in arithmetical progression. The following examples will give some idea of the theory:

1. To find two whole numbers, the sum of whose squares is a square;
2. To find three square numbers which are in arithmetical progression;
3. To find a number from which two given squares being severally subtracted, each of the remainders is a square.

Diophantus was an Alexandrian Greek (6th cent. A.D.).

Dioscuri. Castor and Pollux. (Greek, Dios kunos, young men of Zeus; die is gen. of Zeus.)

The horses of the Dioscuri. Cyllares and Harpagos. (See Horse.)

Diotrephes. One who loves to have the pre-eminence among others. (3 John 9.)

"Neither a desperate Judas, like the prelate Sharp (archbishop of York's, who was murdered, that's gone to his place: nor a sanctuary-breaking Holofemes, like the blood-minded Glavehouse; nor an ambitious Diotrephes, like the lad (Lord Edendale) ... shall rain the arrows that are whetted and the bow that is bent against you." —Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. 21.

Dip (4). A tallow-chandler, one who makes or sells candles or "dips." These candles are made by dipping into melted tallow the cotton which forms the wick. (Anglo-Saxon dippen, to dip.)

Diphthera. The skin of the goat Amalthea's, on which Jove wrote the destiny of man. Diphtheria is an infectious disease of the throat; so called from its tendency to form a false membrane.

Diploma literally means something folded (Greek). Diplomas used to be written on parchment, folded, and sealed. The word is applied to licences given to graduates to assume a degree, to clergymen, to physicians, agents, and so on.

Diplomacy. The tact, negotiations, privileges, etc., of a diplomatist, or one who carries a diploma to a foreign court to authorize him to represent the Government which sends him out.

Diplomatic Cold (A). An excuse to get over a disagreeable engagement. Mr. Healy, M.P. (1885), said that Lord Hartington and Mr. Gladstone had "diplomatic colds," when they pleaded indisposition as an excuse for not giving addresses at public meetings in which they were advertised to speak. The day after the meetings both gentlemen were "much better."

Diplomats. The science of palaeography—that is, deciphering old charters, diplomas, titles; investigating their authenticity and genuineness, and so on. Papenbrich, the Hollandist, originated the study in 1675; but Mabillon, another Hollandist, reduced it to a science in his work entitled De re Diplomatica, 1681. Toussaint and Tassin further developed it in their treatise entitled Nouveau Traité de Diplomatique, 1750-1760.

Diptych [dipt'ik]. A register folded into two leaves, opening like our books, and not like the ancient scrolls. The Romans kept in a book of this sort the names of their magistrates, and the Roman Catholics employed the word for the registers in which were written the names of those bishops, saints, and martyrs who were to be specially commemorated when oblations were made for the dead. (Greek, dipthuchos, folded in two.)

"The Greeks executed small works of great elegance, as may be seen in the diptychs, or ivory covers to senatorial records, or sacred volumes used in the church service." —J. Placeman: Lectures on Sculpture, III. p. 96.
Diocesean Swan.

Diocesan Swan. Pindar; so called from Dioces, a fountain in the neighbour-

hood of Thebes, the poet's birthplace (a.c. 518-442).

Direct Tax is one collected directly from the owner of property subject to the tax, as when the tax-gatherer goes direct to the owner of a house and de-
mands five, ten, or twenty pounds, as it may be, for Government uses. Indirect taxes are taxes upon marketable com-

modities, such as tea and sugar, the tax on which is added to the article taxed, and is paid by the purchasers in-
directly.

Directory. The French constitution of 1795, when the executive was vested in five persons called directors, one of whom retired every year. After a nickly existence of four years, it was quashed by Napoleon Bonaparte. An alphabetical list of the inhabitants, etc., of a given locality, as a "London Directory."'

Dirlton. Doubting with Dirlton, and resolving those doubts with Stewart. Doubting and answering those doubts, but doubting still. It applies to law, science, religion, morals, etc. Sir John Niabet of Dirlton's Doubts on points of law, and Sir James Stewart's Doubts Resolved, are works of established reputation in Scotland, but the Doubts hold a higher place than the Solutions.

Dirlos (Count). A Paladin, the beau-

ideal of valour, generosity, and truth. The story says he was sent by Charle-
magne into the East, where he con-
quered Aliar'de, a great Moorish prince. On his return he found his young wife, who thought he was dead, betrothed to Celi'nos, another of Charlemagne's peers. The matter being set right, the king gave a grand banquet. Dirlos is D'Yrlos.

Dirt is matter in the wrong place. (Lord Palmerston.) This is not true: a diamond or sovereign lost on a road is matter in a wrong place, but certainly is not dirt.

"Throw plenty of dirt and some will be sure to stick. Scandal always leaves a trail behind.

Dirt cheap. Very low-priced. Dirt is so cheap that persons pay others to take it away.

To eat dirt is to put up with insults and mortification. An Eastern method of punishment.

"If dirt were trumps what a capital band you would hold!"—Charles Lamb to Martin Burney.

Dirty Half-Hundred. The 50th Foot, so called from the men wiping their faces with their black cuffs. Now called "The Queen's Own."

Dirty Lane. Now called Abingdon Street, Westminster.

Dirty Shirts (Thc). The 101st Foot, which fought at Delhi in their shirt-
sleeves (1857). Now called "The Royal Bengal Fusiliers."

Dis. Pluto.

"Plucking gathering flowers, Hermes a tailor flower, by grimmy Dis Was gathered."—Milton: Paradise Lost, iv. 270.

Disaster is being under an evil star (Greek, dias-aster, evil star). An astro-

logical word.

"The stars in their courses fought against Sisera."—Judges v. 20.

Disastrous Peace (La Paix Mal-

heureuse). It followed the battle of Gravelines (2 syl.), and was signed at Cateau - Cambre'sis. By this treaty Henri II. renounced all claim to Geno's, Naples, Milan, and Corsica (1559).

Disbar (To). To deprive a barrister of his right to plead. The bar is the part barred off in courts of law and equity for barristers or pleaders.

Discharge Bible (Thc). 1806. "I discharge [charge] thee before God." (I Tim. v. 21.)

Discipline (A). A scourge used by Roman Catholics for penitential pur-

poses.

"Before the cross and altar a lamp was still burning... and on the floor lay a small disci-

pline or penitential scourge of small cord and wire, the blades of which were stained with recent blood."—Sir W. Scott: The Talisman, chap. iv.

Discord means severance of hearts (Latin, discorda). It is the opposite of con-

cord, the coming together of hearts. In music it means disagreement of sounds, as when a note is followed by another which is disagreeable to a musical ear. (See Arpeg.

Discount. A discount. Not in demand; little valued; less esteemed than formerly; less than their nominal value. (Latin dis-comperta, to depreciate.)

Discuss. To discuss a bottle. To drink one with a friend. Same as "crush" or "crack a bottle," (Discuss is the Latin dis-quatio; French, cassar. The Latin quassaré cassa is to break a drinking-vessel.)

"We all... drew round the table, an auster silence prevailing, while we discussed our meal."—E. Bronte: Wuthering Heights, chap. ii.
Disease

Disease, meaning discomfort, want of ease, mal aise, as

"In the world ye shall have disease."—Wyclif: John xvi. 33.

Dished (1 syl.). I was dished out of it. Cheated out of it; or rather, some one else contrived to obtain it. A contraction of disharit. The heir is dish't out of his inheritance when his father marries again and leaves his property to the widow and widow's family.

"Where's Brunnel? Dished!" Byron: Don Juan.

Dish-washer (1). A scullery-maid.

Distal. Daniel Finch, second earl of Nottingham.

"No wonder was Distal among the Whigs... but Lady Charlotte is taken knitting in St. James's Chapel [i.e. Lady Charlotte Finch, his daughter]."—The Examiner, April 30, 24th, 1715, No. 44.

Distemper (St.). The penitent thief.

[DISYMAK.]

Dish-washer. Daniel Finch, second earl of Nottingham.

"No wonder was Distal among the Whigs... but Lady Charlotte is taken knitting in St. James's Chapel [i.e. Lady Charlotte Finch, his daughter]."—The Examiner, April 30, 24th, 1715, No. 44.

Distemper. The Professor of Archaeology in the University of Cambridge. This chair was founded in 1851 by John Disney, Esq., of the Hyde, Ingatstone.

Disorder, says Franklin, "breaks with Plenty, dines with Poverty, sups with Misery, and sleeps with Death."

Dispensation. The system which God chooses to dispense or establish between Himself and man. The dispensation of Adam was that between Adam and God; the dispensation of Abraham, and that of Moses, were those imparted to these holy men; the Gospel dispensation is that explained in the Gospels. (Latin, dis-pensatio, to spread forth, unroll, explain, reveal.)

A dispensation from the Pope. Permission to dispense with something enjoined; a licence to do what is forbidden, or to omit what is commanded by the law of the Church, as distinct from the moral law.

"A dispensation was obtained to enable Dr. Barrow to marry." Ward

Disp'ute (2 syl.) means, literally, to "hop down" (Latin, di-sputo): debate means to "knock down" (French, débatte); discuss means to "shake down" (Latin, dis-qualio): object is to "cast against" (Latin, ob-jurio); content is to "pull against" (Latin, contendo); quarrel is to throw darts at each other (Welsh, creoced, a dart); and wrangle is to strain by twisting (Swedish, cranga; Anglo-Saxon, wrigan).
"distract" means to divert the mind, and "distraction" means recreation or amusement (Latin, dis-traho). (See SLAVE.)

Distract (French). Absent-minded.

Dithyrambic. The father of dithyrambic poetry. Arion of Lesbos.

Ditty. When Godfrey was wounded with an arrow, an "odoriferous pan'sacy" distilled from dittany was applied to the wound; whereupon the arrow-head fell out, and the wound healed immediately. (See: Jerusalem Delivered, book xi.)

Ditto. (See Do.)

Dittoes (A suit of). Coat, waistcoat, and trousers all alike, or all ditto (the same).

Divan (Arabic and Persian, diwan) means a register kept on a white table exactly similar to our board. Among the Orientals the word is applied to a council-chamber or court of justice; but in England we mean a coffee-house where smoking is the chief attraction.

Divers Colours [in garments]. We are told, in 2 Sam. xiii. 18, that king's daughters were arrayed in a garment of divers colours, and Dr. Shaw informs us that only virgins wore drawers of needle-work; so that when the mother of Sisera (Judges v. 30) says, "Have they not spoil? Have they not divided the spoil?" To Sisera a prey of divers colours, of divers colours of needle-work?" she means--is not the king's daughter allotted to Sisera as a portion of his spoil? (See COAT OF MANY COLOURS.)

Divert. To turn aside. Business is the regular walk or current of our life, but pleasure is a diversion or turning aside for a time from the straight line. What we call diversion is called in French distraction, drawing aside. (Latin, di-vertus, to turn aside; dis-traho, to draw aside.)

Dives (1 syl.), Durs or Dwers. Demons of Persian mythology. According to the Koran, they are ferocious and gigantic spirits under the sovereignty of Eblis.

"At Lahore, in the Mogul's palace, are pictures of Jews and Dives with long horns, staring eyes, snaky hair, great fangs, ugly jaws, long tails, and such horrible deformity, that I wonder the poor women are not frightened."—William Finch: Pursuit of Pilgrims, vol. 1.

Dives (2 syl.). The name popularly given to the rich man in our Lord's parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus (Luke xvi.). The Latin would be Divus et Lazarus.

Divide (2 syl.). When the members in the House of Commons interrupt a speaker by crying out divide, they mean, bring the debate to an end and put the motion to the vote--i.e. let the eyes divide from the noes, one going into one room or lobby, and the others into another.

Divide and Govern. Divide a nation into parties, or set your enemies at loggerheads, and you can have your own way. A maxim of Machiavelli, a noted political writer of Florence (1490-1527).

"Every city or house divided against itself shall not stand."—Matthew xii. 23.

Divination. There are numerous species of divination referred to in the Bible. The Hebrew word is added in italics.

1. Judicial Anthology (Maccabees).
2. Astrology (Menarchenos).
3. Witchcraft (Mercuriaphus).
4. Enchanted Art (Hecatomus).
7. By Necromancy (Isa. xxv. 12).
8. By Arabian Poetry (Hos. iv. 12).
9. By Taraphium of household Idols.
10. By Hepatography or inspecting the liver of an animal.
11. By Dreams and their interpretations.
12. Divination by fire, air, and water; thunder, lightning, and meteors; etc.

The Divus and Thumanus was a prophetic tunic worn by the High Priest. (Consult: Gen. xxxviii. 2-11, xvi. 1; Is. viii. 12; 2 Chron. xxii. 6; Prov. xxii. 33; Ezek. xxi. 21; Hos. iii. 4, 5, etc.)

Divine. The divine right of kings. The notion that kings reign by divine right, quite independent of the people's will. This notion arose from the Old Testament Scriptures, where kings are called "God's anointed," because they were God's vicars on earth, when the Jews changed their theocracy for a monarchy.

"The right divine of kings to govern wrong."--Pope.

Divine (The). Ferdinand de Herrezura, a Spanish poet (1516-1665).
Raphael, the painter, il Divino (1483-1520).
Luis Moralès, Spanish painter, el Divino (1500-1586).

Divine Doctor. Jean de Ruysbroek, the mystic (1294-1381).

Divine Pagan (The). Hypatia, who presided over the Neoplatonic School at Alexandria. She was infamously torn to pieces (A.D. 415) by a Christian mob, not without the concurrence of the Archbishop Cyril.
Divine Plant (The). Vervain, called by the Romans Herba Sacra (q.v.).

Divine Speaker (The). So Aristotle called Tyrtamos, who therefore adopted the name of Theophrastos (n.c. 370-287).

Divining Rod. A forked branch of hazel, suspended by the two prongs between the balls of the thumbs. The inclination of the rod indicates the presence of water-springs, precious metal, and anything else that simpletons will pay for. (See DOUBTERSWIVEL.)

Divinity in Odd Numbers. Falstaff tells us (in the Merry Wives of Windsor, v. 1) that this divinity affects "naughtiness, chance, and death." A Trinity is by no means confined to the Christian creed. The Brahmins represent their god with three heads; the Greeks and Romans had three Graces, three Fates, three Furies, and a three-fold Hecate. Jupiter had his three thunderbolts, Neptune his trident, and Pluto his three-headed dog. The Muses were three times three. Pythagoras says God is threefold—"the beginning, middle, and end of all things." Then, again, there are five features, five parts to the body, five vowels, five lines in music, five acts to a play, etc.; seven strings to a harp, seven planets (anciently, at any rate), seven musical notes, etc.

Chance. There's luck in odd numbers "Numero Deus impare gaudet" (Virgil: Eclogue vili, 75). The seventh son of a seventh son was always held notable. Baalam would have seven altars, and sacrificed on them seven bullocks and seven rams. Naaman was commanded to dip seven times in Jordan, and Elijah sent his servant seven times to look out for rain. Climacteric years are seven and nine with their multiples by odd numbers.

Death. The great climacteric year of life is 63 (i.e. 7 x 9), and Saturn presides over all climacteric years.

Div'no Lodov'co. Ariosto, author of Orlando Furioso, an epic poem in twenty-four books. (1474-1533.)

Division. The sign + for division was invented by John Pell of Cambridge in 1658.

Divorcement. A writing, or bill of divorcement. "Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement" (Matt. v. 31).

Adalet tells in the Nineteenth Century (July, 1892, p. 137):

"A woman [in Turkey] divorced from her husband is not treated with contumely . . . and often marries again. A man simply states to his wife that he has divorced her, on which she will go away; and the man, having repeated the same to the end, will receive an act of divorce written, which he will send to her. If it is the first or second time that this has occurred, he may take her back again without any formality ensuing, but, after a third divorce, she will be lost to him for ever. Seeing the case with which this may be done, it is not surprising if men abuse the licence, and sometimes divorce their wives for [a very small] fault . . . as a badly-cooked dinner, or a button unsnapped, knowing very well that if he repents of it he can have her back before evening. I know a lady who has been divorced from five husbands, and is now living with a sixth."

Divus in Latin, attached to a proper name, does not mean divine, but simply deceased or canonised; excellently translated in Notes and Queries (May 21st, 1892, p. 421), "of blessed memory." Thus, Divus Augustus means Augustus of blessed memory, not divine Augustus. Of course, the noun "divus" opposite to a proper noun is a god, as in Horace, 3 Odes v. 2, "Præseus divus habebitur Augustus." While living, Augustus will be accounted a god. Virgil (Eccl. i. 6) says, "Deus nobis hæc otia fecit;" the "deus" was Augustus.

Dix'e Land. Nigger land. Mason and Dixon drew a line which was to be the northern limit of slavery. In the third quarter of the 19th century the southern part of this line was called Dixie or nigger land.

Diary. A nickname of Benjamin Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield) (1805-1881).

Djin'nestan'. The realm of the djinns or genii of Oriental mythology.

Do. A contraction of ditto, which is the Italian dìitto (said), Latin dictus.

How do you do? i.e. How do you fare? It should be, How do you do? (Anglo-Saxon, dyg-an = valóre); in Latin, Quomodo valeas.

Will to do. This, again, is not the transitive verb (faceré) but the intransitive verb (valóre), and means "well to fare." (Anglo-Saxon, dyg-an = valóre.) To do him, i.e. cheat or trick a person out of something.

I have done the Jew, i.e. over-reached him. The same as outdo = excel.

Do (to rhyme with go). The first or tonic note of the solfegio system of music.

Do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, Italian; ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la, French. The latter are borrowed from a hymn by Paulus Fiacenus, addressed to St. John, which Guido, in
the eleventh century, used in teaching singing:

"Ut queant laxis, Be-unare fibris, Morte gestorum Pa-mall tuorum, Set-te pollute Loh-lis rectum."* 

Sancti Joannis.*

"Uttered be thy wondrous story, Re-proclaim earth through I be, Me make mindful of thy glory, Fa-rous son of Zacharees; Set-ace to my spirits iring, La-bouring thy praise to sing."

E. C. B.

(See WEISS in Hortologio, p. 263.) Le Maire added si (seventeenth century). (See ABETINIAN SYLLABLES.)

Do for. I’ll do for him. Ruin him; literally, provide for him in a bad sense. "Taken in and done for," is taken in and provided for; but, jocosely, it means "cheated and fleeced."

Do up (To). To set in order; to make tidy. "Dup the door." (See Dup.)

Dob (Indian). A tract of land between two rivers. (Pronounce do'-ab.)

Dobby (Humphrey). The valet-de-chambre and factotum of Sir Robert Bramble, of Blackbury Hall, in the county of Kent. A blunt, rough-spoken old retainer, full of the milk of human kindness, and most devoted to his master. (G. Colman: The Poor Gentleman.)

Dobby’s Walk. The goblin’s haunt or beat. Dobby is an archaic word for a goblin or brownie. (See Washington Irving’s Bracebridge Hall, ii. 183 6.) Dobby also means an imbecile old man.

"The Dobby’s walk was within the inhabited domains of the Hall."-Sir W. Scott: Privat of the Peak, chap. 2.

Doceetes (3 syl.). An early heretical sect, which maintained that Jesus Christ was only God, and that His visible form was merely a phantom; that the crucifixion and resurrection were illusions. (The word is Greek, and means phantastikë.)

Dook-Alfar. The dark Alfs whose abode is underground. They are in appearance blacker than pitch. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Dock-side Lumper (A). One engaged in delivering and loading ships’ cargoes.

"Judging of my histrionic powers by my outward man, he probably thought me more fit for a dock-side lumper than an actor."-C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 181.


Doctor. A seventh son used to be so dubbed from the notion of his being intuitively skilled in the cure of agues, the king’s evil, and other diseases.

"Pluseurs croyent qu’en France les septièmes garçons, nez de légitimes mariages (sans que la suite des sept âges, soit interrompue par la naissance d’aucune fille) peuvent aussi guérir des fièvres tierces, des fièvres quartes, et même des écoruilles, après avoir fumé trois ou huit jours avant que de toucher les malades."—Jean Baptiste Thiers: Traité des Superstitions, etc., I. p. 496.

Doctor (The). The cook on board ship, who "doctors" the food. Any adulterated or doctored beverage; hence the mixture of milk, water, nutmeg, and a little rum, is called Doctor; the two former ingredients being "doctored" by the two latter.

Doctor (The). Brown sherry, so called because it is concocted from a harsh, thin wine, by the addition of old boiled mosto stock. Mosto is made by heating unfermented juice in earthen vessels, till it becomes as thick and sweet as treacle. This syrup being added to fresh "must" ferment, and the luscious produce is used for doctoring very inferior qualities of wine. (Shaw: On Wine.)

To doctor the wine. To drug it, or strengthen it with brandy. The fermentation of cheap wines is increased by fermentable sugar. As such wines fail in aroma, connoisseurs smell at their wine. To doctor wine is to make weak wine stronger, and "sick" wine more palatable.

Doctored Dice. Loaded dice.

To doctor the accounts. To falsify them. They are ill (so far as you are concerned) and you falsify them to make them look better. This allusion is to drugging wine, beer, etc., and to adulteration generally.

Dr. Diafoirus in Molliere’s Malade Imaginaire. A man of fossilised ideas, who, like the monk, refused to change his time-honoured munpaulus (g.e.), for the new-fangled sympélaus. Dr. Diafoirus used to say, what was good enough for his forefathers was good enough for their posterity, and he had no patience with the modern fads about
the rotundity of the earth, its motion round the sun, the circulation of the blood, and all such stuff.

Dr. Dove. The hero of Southey's Doctor.

Dr. Fell. I do not like thee, Dr. Fell. A correspondent of Notes and Queries says the author was Tom Brown, who wrote Dialogues of the Dead, and the person referred to was Dr. Fell, Dean of Christchurch (1625-1886), who expelled him, but said he would remit the sentence if he translated the thirty-third Epigram of Martial:

"Non anno te, Zahidii, nec ponsium decre te; 
Hoc raptum pontis decre, non anno te."

"I do not like thee, Dr. Fell. The reason why I cannot tell; 
But this I know, I know full well. 
I do not like thee, Dr. Fell."—T. Brown.

Doctor Mirabilis. Roger Bacon (1214-1292).

Doctor My-Book. Dr. John Abernathy, so called because he used to say to his patients, "Read my book"—on Surgical Observations. (1765-1830.)

Dr. Ben'le or Pedro Resto of Agua'ra. The doctor of Barat'ria, who forbade Sancho Panza to taste any of the meats set before him. Roasted partridge was forbidden by Hippocrates; podri'da was the most pereiscous food in the world; rabbits are a sharp-haired diet; veal is prejudicial to health; but the governor might eat a "few wafers, and a thin slice or two of quince." (Don Quixote, part ii. book iii. chap. 10.)

Dr. Sangra'do, of Vall'adolid, a tall, meagre, pale man, of very solemn appearance, who weighed every word he uttered, and gave an emphasis to his sage dicta. "His reasoning was geometrical, and his opinions angular." He said to the licentiate Sedillo, who was sick, "If you had drunk nothing else but pure water all your life, and eaten only such simple food as boiled apples, you would not now be tormented with gout." He then took from him six porringers of blood to begin with; in three hours he repeated the operation; and again the next day, saying: "It is a gross error to suppose that blood is necessary for life." With this depletion, the patient was to drink two or three pints of hot water every two hours. The result of this treatment was death "from obstinacy." (Gil Blas, chap. ii.)

Doctor Slop. An enthusiast, who thinks the world hinges on getting Uncle Toby to understand the action of a new medical instrument. (Sterne: Tristram Shandy.)

A nickname given by William Hone to Sir John Stoddart, editor of the New Times. (1773-1856.)

Doctor Squintum. George Whi'tefield, so called by Foot in his farce entitled The Minor. (1714-1770.)

Theodore Hook applied the same sobriquet to the Rev. Edward Irving, who had an obliquity of the eyes. (1792-1834.)

Doctor Syntax. A simple-minded, pious hump-backed clergyman, very simple-minded, but of excellent taste and scholarship, who left home in search of the picturesque. His adventures are told in eight-syllable verse in The Tour of Dr. Syntax, by William Combe. (See Duke Combe.)

Dr. Syntax's horse. Grizzle, all skin and bone. (See Horse.)

Doctors. False dice, which are doctored, or made to turn up winning numbers.

"The whole ante-chamber is full, my lord—knights and squires, doctors and dukes.
"The dice with their doctors in their pockets, I presume."—Scott: Peveril of the Peak, chap. xxxii.

"Or chaired at White's, anoints the doctors sit."—Dunciad, book 2. 290.

Doctors. The three best doctors are Dr. Quixt, Dr. Diet, and Dr. Merrigman.

"St. thine deficient medici, medicis tibi flant.
Lice i'rin: Mens-esia, Requies, Mordis-trema."—

Doctors' Commons. A locality near St. Paul's, where the ecclesiastical courts were formerly held, and wills preserved. To "common" means to dine together; a term still used at our universities. Doctors' Commons was so called because the doctors of civil law had to dine together four days in each term. This was called eating their terms.

Doctors Disagree. Who shall decide when doctors disagree. When authorities differ, the question must be left undecided. (Pope: Moral Essays, epistle iii. line 1.)

Doctor's Stuff. Medicine: stuff sent from the doctor.

Doctored Wine. (See To Doctor.)

Doctour of Phisikas Tale, in Chaucer, is the Roman story of Virginius, given by Livy. There is a version of this tale in the Roman de la Rose, vol. ii. p. 74; and another, by Gower, in his Confessio Amantis, book vii.
**Doctrinists**

**Doctrinists or Doctrineuses.** A political party which has existed in France since 1815. They maintain that true liberty is compatible with a monarchical Government; and are so called because they advocate what is only a doctrine or dream. M. Guizot was one of this party.

**Dodge** (1 syl.). An artful device to evade, deceive, or bilk some one. (Anglo-Saxon, doegian, to conceal or colour.)

The religious dodge. Seeking alms by trading on religion.

The tidy dodge. To dress up a family clean and tidy so as to excite sympathy, and make passers-by suppose you have by misfortune fallen from a respectable state in society.

**Dodge About** (To), in school phrase, is to skip about and not go straight on through a lesson. A boy learns a verb, and the master does not hear him conjugate it straight through, but dodges him about. Also in class not to call each in order, but to pick a boy here and there.

**Dodger.** A "knowing fellow." One who knows all the tricks and ways of London life, and profits by such knowledge.

**Dodger.** The Artful Dodger. John Dawkins, a young thief, up to every artifice, and a perfect adept in villainy. A sobriquet given by Dickens to such a rascal, in his *Oliver Twist*, chap. viii.

**Dodington,** whom Thomson invokes in his *Summer*, was George Bubb Dodington, Lord Melcomb-Regis, a British statesman, who associated much with the wits of the time. Churchill and Pope ridiculed him, while Hogarth introduced him in his picture called the *Orders of Virtues*.

**Dod’ipoll.** As wise as Dr. Dodipoll (or) Dodipole—i.e. not wise at all; a dunce. (Doddy in dodi-poll and doddy-pate is probably a variant of toty, small, puny. Doddy-poll, one of puny intellect.)

**Dodman** or Doddiman. A snail. A word still common in Norfolk; but Fairfax, in his *Bulk and Selvedge* (1674), speaks of “a snail or dodman.”

"Dodman, doddiman, put out your horn,
Here comes a thief to steal your corn."

_Norfolk rhyme._

**Dodo’na.** A famous oracle in Epirus, and the most ancient of Greece. It was dedicated to Zeus (Jupiter), and situate in the village of Dodona.

* The tale is, that Jupiter presented his daughter Thēbē with two black pigeons which had the gift of human speech. Leprière tells us that the Greek word πελεται (pigeons) means, in the dialect of the Epirotes, old women; so that the two black doves with human voice were two black or African women. One went to Libya, in Africa, and founded the oracle of Jupiter Ammon; the other went to Epirus and founded the oracle of Dodona. We are also told that plates of brass were suspended on the oak trees of Dodona, which being struck by thongs when the wind blew, gave various sounds from which the responses were concocted. It appears that this suggested to the Greeks the phrase Κάλκος Τοδόνα (brass of Dodona), meaning a babbling, or one who talks an infinite deal of nothing.

**Doeds** (Moy). The old landlady in Scott’s novel called *St. Ronan’s Well*. An excellent character, made up of consistent inconsistencies; a mosaic of oddities, all fitting together, and forming an admirable whole. She was so good a housewife that a cookery book of great repute bears her name.

**Dodson and Fogg.** The lawyers employed by the plaintiff in the famous case of "Bardell v. Pickwick," in the *Pickwick Papers*, by Charles Dickens.

**Doe** (1 syl.). John Doe and Richard Roe. Any plaintiff and defendant in an action of ejectment. They were sham names used at one time to save certain "niceties of law;" but the clumsy device was abolished in 1852. Any mere imaginary persons, or men of straw. John Doe, Richard Roe, John o’ Noakes, and Tom Styles are the four sons of "Mrs. Harris,” all bound apprentices to the legal profession.

**Doeg** (2 syl.), in the satire of Aesop and Arbiterpel, by Dryden and Tato, is meant for Elkanah Settle, a poet who wrote satires upon Dryden, but was no match for his great rival. Doeg was Saul’s herdsman, who had charge of his mules and asses. He told Saul that the priests of Nob had provided David with food; whereupon Saul sent him to put them to death, and eighty-five were ruthlessly massacred. (1 Sam. xxi. 7; xxii. 18.)

"Doeg, though without knowing law or why,
Made still a blundering kind of melody...
Let him rail on; let his invective Muse
Have four-and-twenty letters to abuse,
Which if he jumbles to one line of sense,
Indict him of a capital offence."

_Aesop and Arbiterpel, part i._
Doff is do-off, as "Doff your hat." So Dons is do-on, as "Doe your clothes." Dups is do-up, as "Dup the door" (g.v.).

"Doff thy harness, youth . . .  
And tempt not yet the brushe of the war."  
Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, v. 2.

Dog. This long article is subdivided into eleven parts:

1. Dogs of note.  
2. Dogs of noted persons.  
3. Dogs models of their species.  
4. Dogs in phrases.  
5. Dogs used metaphorically, etc.  
6. Dogs in Scripture language.  
7. Dogs in art.  
8. Dogs in proverbs and fables.  
10. Dogs the male of animals.  
11. Dogs inferior plants.

(1) Dogs of Note:

Barry. The famous mastiff of Great St. Bernard's, in the early part of the present century instrumental in saving forty human beings. His most memorable achievement was rescuing a little boy whose mother had been destroyed by an avalanche. The dog carried the boy on his back to the hospice. The stuffed skin of this noble animal is kept in the museum of Berne.

(2) Dogs of noted persons:

Arcton's fifty dogs. Aes(try) (strength), Amarynthos (from Amarynthos or Evia), Asbolos (foot-colour), Ban'tos, Boreas, Canach' (ringing), Chelid'tros, Cissa'h, Co'ran (cropped, crop-earred), Cyll'o (haught), Cyll'op'tes (zig-zag runner), Cyp'ri'o (Cyprian), Drac'o (the dragon), Dro'mas (the corner), Dro'mios (seize-on), El'ch'nobs, Fud'rmos (good-runner), Har'pal' (various), Har'pi'a (lurk-on), Ichno'ma'ti (track-follower), La'bros (furious), La'cena (louder), La'ch'n (glowy-wood), Lya'ror (Spurstan), Lya'don (from Lycia, in Arcadia), Lya'lap (hurricane), Lam'paus (shouting-out), Len'tos (grey), Ly'scus, Ly'niua, Ma'chma (hazel), Mel'pi (black), Mel'nbu' (black), Meu'la (black), Meu'la (black), Men'ela (black), Mo'laos (from Molossos), Na'pa (bequeathed to a wolf), Nebr'ph'rees (fawn-bred), Oc'yroma (swift-runner), Or'es'trophi'o (mountain-bred), Or'i'basos (mountain-ranger), Phach'y'tos (thick-skinned), Pam'ph'aos (ravenous), Pe'men'is (leader), Pher'elas (winged), Stric'ta (spot), Ther'it'mas (beast-tamer or subdue'), The'ron (savage-faced), Thoos (shriek), U'ranis (heavenly-one).

Several modern names of dogs are of Spanish origin, as Ponte (pointer), Tray (fetch), etc.

King Arthur's favourite hound. Ca-vall.

Aubry's dog. Aubry of Montdidier was murdered, in 1371, in the forest of Bondy. His dog, Dragon, showed a most unusual hatred to a man named Richard of Macaire, always snarling and ready to fly at his throat whenever he appeared. Suspicion was excited, and Richard of Macaire was condemned to a judicial combat with the dog. He was killed, and in his dying moments confessed the crime.

Belyrade, the camp-salter's dog: Clumsy.

Browning's (Mrs.) little dog Flush, on which she wrote a poem.

Lord Byron's favourite dog. Boat-swarin, buried in the garden of Newstead Abbey.

Catherine de Medic's favourite lap-dog was named Phebe.

Cathullin's hound was named Luath (g.v.).

Douglas's hound was named Lufra or Lufr (g.v.).

Elizabeth of Bohemia's dog was named Apollon.

Fingal's dog was named Bran.

"Man e Bran, iis a brother (if it be not Bran, it is Bran's brother) was the powerful reh of Macromóbh."-Barzilay, chap. vi.

Frederick of Wales had a dog given him by Alexander Pope, and on the collar were these words—

"I am his Highness' dog at Kew:
Pray tell me, sir, whose dog are you?"

Geryon's dogs. Gargittios and Orthos.

The latter was the brother of Cerberos, but had but one head. Hercules killed both these monsters.

Iearus' dog. Mera (the glutton).

Icarus was slain by some drunken peasants, who buried the body under a tree. His daughter Eriugone, searching for her father, was directed to the spot by the howling of Mera, and when she discovered the body she hung herself for grief. Icarus became the constellation Basile, Eriugone the constellation Phleg, and Mera the star Procyon, which rises in July, a little before the Dog-star.

(Greek, pro-known.)

Keuneth's (Sir) famous hound was called Roswal. (See W. Scott: The Talisman.)

Lamb's (Charles) dog was named Dash.

Landor's (Savage) dog was named Giallo.

Landseer's greyhound was named Brutus. "The Invader of the Lander."
Dog

Llewellyn's greyhound was named Gelert (q.v.).

Ludlum's dog. (See Lazy.)

Lurgan's (Lord) greyhound was named Master McGarthy, from an orphan boy who reared it. It won three Waterloo Cups, and was presented at Court by the express desire of Queen Victoria, the very year it died (1866-1871).

Neville's dog. It ran away whenever it was called. In the corresponding Italian proverb the dog is called that of the Vicar Arlott. (See Chien.)

Mauthe dog. (See Mauthe.)

Sir Isaac Newton's, Diamond (q.v.).

Dog of Montargis. The same as Aubry's dog. A picture of the combat was for many years preserved in the castle of Montargis. (See Aubry's Dog.)

Ori'on's dogs were Arcoph'ones (bear-killer), and Poooph'agos (Ptoon-gluton.) (Ptoom is in Boeotia.)

Pope's dog was named Bounce. Punch's dog is Toby.

Richard II.'s greyhound was named Mathe. It deserted the king and attached itself to Bolingbroke.

Roderick the Goth's dog was named Theron.

Rupert's (Prince) dog, killed at Marston Moor, was named Boy.

Scott's (Sir Walter) dogs: his faroirute deerhound was named Maida; his jet-black greyhound was called Hamlet. He also had two Dandy Dinmont terriers.

Seven Sleepers (Dog of the). This famous dog, admitted by Mahomet to heaven, was named Katmir. The seven noble youths that fell asleep for 309 years had a dog, which accompanied them to the cavern in which they were walled up. It remained standing for the whole time, and neither moved from the spot, ate, drank, nor slept. (Sade's Usurpation, xviii., note.)

Tristan's dog was named Leon or Lion.

Ulysses' dog, Argos, recognised him after his return from Troy and died of joy.

(3) DOGS, MODELS OF THEIR SPECIES:

Argos (a Russian terrier); Baroness Cardiff (a Newfoundland); Black Prince (a mastiff); Bow-wow (a schipperke); Corney (a bull-terrier); Countess of Warwick (a great Dane); Dan O' Connor (an Irish water-spaniel); Dude (a pug); Fascination (a black cocker-spaniel); Fritz (a French poodle); Judith (a bloodhound); Kilocoe (a Scotch terrier); King Lud (a bulldog); King of the Heather (a dandie-dinmont); Mike (a Japanese spaniel); Olga (a deerhound); Romeo (a King Charles spaniel); Royal Kruger (a beagle); Scottish Leader (a smooth-coated St. Bernard); Sensation (a pointer); Sir Bedivere (a rough-coated St. Bernard); Spinaway (a greyhound); Toledo Blade (an English setter); Woodmansterne Trefoil (a collie).

(4) DOG IN PHRASES:

A dog in a doublet. A bold, resolute fellow. In Germany and Flanders the boldest dogs were employed for hunting the wild boar, and these dogs were dressed in a kind of buff doublet buttoned to their bodies. Rubens and Snyders have represented several in their pictures. A false friend is called a dog in one's doublet.

Between dog and wolf. The hour of dusk. "Entrez chien et loup," St. Roch and his dog. Two inseparables. "Toby and his dog." One is never seen without the other.

They lead a cat and dog life. Always quarrelling.

To lead the life of a dog. To live a wretched life, or a life of debauchery.

(5) DOG, USED METAPHORICALLY OR SYMBOLICALLY:

The dog. Diogenes, the Cynic (A.C. 412-323). When Alexander went to see him, the young King of Macedon introduced himself with these words: "I am Alexander, summoned the great," to which the philosopher replied: "And I am Diogenes, named the Dog." The Athenians raised to his memory a pillar of Parian marble, surmounted by a dog. (See Cynic.)

Dog of God. So the Laplanders call the bear. The Norwegians say it "has the strength of ten men and the wit of twelve." They never presume to speak of it by its proper appellation, gvaustija, lest it should revenge the insult on their flocks and herds, but they call it Moddlaaaja (the old man with a fur cloak).

A dead dog. Something utterly worthless. A phrase used two or three times in the Bible. (See (6).)

A dirty dog. In the East the dog is still held in abhorrence, as the scavenger of the streets. "Him that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat" (1 Kings xiv. 11). The French say, "C'est comme un barbet (muddy or dirty as a poodle), whose hair, being very long, becomes filthy with mud and dirt. Generally speaking, "a dirty dog" is one morally filthy, and is applied to those who talk and act nastily. Mere skin dirt is quite
another matter, and those who are so defiled we call dirty pigs.

A surly dog. A human being of a surly temper, like a surly dog.

Is thy servant a dog, that he should do this thing? (2 Kings viii. 12, 13). Hazael means, "Am I such a brute as to set on fire the strongholds of Israel, slay the young men with the sword, and dash their children to the ground, as thou, Elijah, sayest I shall do when I am king?"

Sydney Smith being asked if it was true that he was about to sit to Landseer, the animal painter, for his portrait, replied, in the words of Hazael, "What! is thy servant a dog, that he should do this thing?"

The Thracian dog. Zoilus.

"Like cura, our critics haunt the poet's feast, And feed on scraps set by every guest."

From the old Thracian dog they learned the way.

"To snarl in want, and grumble over their prey," Putt: To Mr. Night. 1854.

Dogs of war. The horrors of war, especially famine, sword, and fire.

"And Cesar's spirit, ranging for revenge, With justice on his side, came best from hell. Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice, Cry 'Havoc,' and let slip the dogs of war." Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iii. 1.

(6) Dog (in Scripture language), whether dead or living, is a most degrading expression: "After whom is the King of Israel come out? After a dead dog?" (1 Sam. xxiv. 14.) "Beware of dogs" (Phil. iii. 2), i.e. sordid, noisy professors. Again, "Without are dogs" (Rev. xxii. 15), i.e. false teachers and sinners, who sin and return to their sins (2 Peter ii. 21).

There is no expression in the Bible of the fidelity, love, and watchful care of the dog, so highly honoured by ourselves.

(7) Dog in art.

Dog, in medieval art, symbolises fidelity.

A dog is represented as lying at the feet of St. Bernard, St. Benignus, and St. Wendelin; as licking the wounds of St. Roch; as carrying a lighted torch in representations of St. Dominic.

Dogs in monuments. The dog is placed at the feet of women in monuments to symbolise affection and fidelity, as a hound is placed at the feet of men to signify courage and magnanimity. Many of the Crusaders are represented with their feet on a dog, to show that they followed the standard of the Lord as faithfully as a dog follows the footsteps of his master.

(8) Dog in proverbs, fables, and proverbial phrases:

Barking dogs seldom bite. (See Barking.)

Dog don't eat dog. Ecclesia ecclesiâm non decimat: government letters are not taxed; church lands pay no tithes to the church.

A black dog has walked over him. Said of a sullen person. Horace tells us that the sight of a black dog with its pups was an unlucky omen. (See Black Dog.)

A dog in the manger. A churlish fellow, who will not use what is wanted by another, nor yet let the other have it to use. The allusion is to the well-known fable of a dog that fixed his place in a manger, and would not allow an ox to come near the hay.

Every dog has his day. In Latin, "Hodie mihi, cras tibi." "Nunc mihi, nunc tibi, benigna" [fortuna]. In German, "Heute mir, morgen dir." You may crow over me to-day, but my turn will come by-and-by. The Latin proverb, "Hodie mihi," etc., means, "I died to-day, your turn will come in time." The other Latin proverb means, fortune visits every man once. She favours me now, but she will favour you in your turn.

"Thus every dog at last will have his day—
He who this morning smiled, at night may wail.

The ruff to-day's a butterfly to-morrow."
P. Pindar: Odes of Condolence.

Give a dog a bad name and hang him. If you want to do anyone a wrong, throw dirt on him or rail against him.

Gone to the dogs. Gone to utter ruin; impoverished.

He has not a dog to lick a dish. He has quite cleared out. He has taken away everything.

He who has a mind to beat his dog will easily find a stick. In Latin, "Qui cultur cerdum cameum facit virentius systens." If you want to abuse a person, you will easily find something to blame. Dean Swift says, "If you want to throw a stone, every lane will furnish one."

"To him who wills, ways will not be wanting."

"Where there's a will there's a way."

Hungry dogs will eat dirty pudding. Those really hungry are not particular about what they eat, and are by no means dainty. When Darius in his flight from Greece drank from a ditch defiled with dead carcases, he declared he had never drunk so pleasantly before.

It was the story of the dog and the shadow—i.e., of one who throws good
Dog

money, after bad; of one who gives cora gro inercis. The allusion is to the well-known fable.

"Ubdit species, ac den'thus astra mordit." (Down sank the meat in the stream for the fishes to board it.)

Loos me lose my dog. "Qui m'aime aime mon chien," or "Qui aime Bertrand aime son chien."

Old dogs will not learn new tricks. People in old age do not readily conform to new ways.

To call off the dogs. To break up a disagreeable conversation. In the chase, if the dogs are on the wrong track, the huntsman calls them off. (French, rompre les chiens.)

Throw it to the dogs. Throw it away, it is useless and worthless.

What! keep a dog and bark myself! Must I keep servants and myself do their work?

You are like Neville's dog, which runs away when it is called. (See CHIEN.)

(9) Dog, Dogs, in Superstitions:


"In the religious book at Bath the dogs howl when, with my breath, Great Samual, the angel of death, takes thru' the town his flight." Longfellow: Golden Legend, iii.

The hair of the dog that bit you. When a man has had a debuch, he is advised to take next morning "a hair of the same dog," in allusion to an ancient notion that the burnt hair of a dog is an antidote to its bite.

(10) Dog, to express the mate of animals, as dog-ape, dog-fox, dog-otter.

(11) Dog, applied to inferior plants: dog-brier, dog-berry, dog-cabbage, dog-daisy, dog-fennel, dog-leek, dog-lichen, dog-mercury, dog-parsley, dog-violets (which have no perfume), dog-wheat. (See below, Dog-grass, Dog-rose.

Dog and Duck. A public-house sign, to announce that ducks were hunted by dogs within. The sport was to see the duck dive, and the dog after it. At Lambeth there was a famous pleasure-resort so called, on the spot where Bethlehem Hospital now stands.

Dog-cheap. A perversion of the old English god-chepe (a good bargain). French, bon marché (good-cheap or bargain).

"Tue sack . . . would have bought no lights as good-cheap as the decent chandler's in Europe." —Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iii. 2.

Dog-days. Days of great heat. The Romans called the six or eight hottest weeks of the summer caniculares dies.

According to their theory, the dog-star or Sirius, rising with the sun, added to its heat, and the dog-days bore the combined heat of the dog-star and the sun. (July 3rd to August 11th.)

Dog-fall (in wrestling), when both wrestlers fall together.

Dog-grass (tritici repens). Grass eaten by dogs when they have lost their appetite; it acts as an emetic and purgative.

Dog-head (in machinery). That which bites or holds the gun-flint.

Dog-headed Tribes of India. Mentioned in the Italian romance of Guerino Moscena.

Dog-Latin. Pretended or mongrel Latin. An excellent example is Stevens' definition of a kitchen:

As the law classically expresses it, a kitchen is "a camera necessaria pro commensale: cum sauce, pannus, aestus, panche, scullero, dressero, cauldino, savor, skewack-jack, pro remansum, hollandum, fremundum, et plac-undando: hollandum . . . "—A Law Report (Daniel C. Bishelaltu).

Dog-leach (1). A dog—doctor. Formerly applied to a medical practitioner; it expresses great contempt.

Dog-rose. Botanical name, Cynorhodon. —.c. Greek kuno-rodou, dog-rose; so called because it was supposed to cure the bite of a mad dog (Rosa canina, wild briar).

"A moeris vero (i.e. of a mad dog) unicum remedium omnium quadam saepissim, radix s Apium roseus, quae cynorhodos appellatur." Pliny: Natural History, vii. 63; xxii. 6.

Dog-sick. Sick as a dog. We also say "Sick as a cat." The Bible speaks of dogs "returning to their vomit again" (Proev. xxvi. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 22).

Dog-sleep (A). A pretended sleep. Dogs seem to sleep with "one eye open.

Dog-star. The brightest star in the firmament. (See Dog-days.)


"Dog-vane is a term familiarly applied to a cockade."—Smith: Nature's Word-book.

Dog-watch. A corruption of dodge-watch: two short watches, one from four to six, and the other from six to eight in the evening, introduced to dodge the routine, or prevent the same men always keeping watch at the same time. (See Watch.)

Dog-whipper (A). A beadle who whips all dogs from the precincts of a church. At one time there was a church officer so called. Even so recently as 1856 Mr. John Pickard was appointed
Dog-whipping 368 Dogmatic Facts

"dog-whipper" in Exeter Cathedral, "in the room of Mr. Charles Reynolds, deceased." (Exeter Gazette.)

Dog-whipping Day. October 18th (St. Luke's Day). It is said that a dog once swallowed the consecrated wafer in York Minster on this day.

Dogs (a military term). The 17th Lancers or Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers. The crest of this famous cavalry regiment is a Death's Head and Cross-bones, OR GLORY, whence the acrostic Death Or Glory (D.O.G.).

The Spartan injunction, when the young soldier was presented with his shield, was, "With this, or On this," which meant the same thing.

Dogs, in Stock-Exchange phraseology, means Newfoundland Telegraph shares—that is, Newfoundland dogs. (See Stock-Exchange Slang.)

Dogs. Isle of Dogs. When Greenwich was a place of royal residence, the kennel for the monarch's hounds was on the opposite side of the river, hence called the "Isle of Dogs."

Dogs (Green). Extinct like the Dodo. Brederode said to Count Louis, "I would the whole race of bishops and cardinals were extinct, like that of green dogs." (Motley: Dutch Republic, part ii. 6.)

Dogs'-ears. The corners of leaves crumpled and folded down.

Dogs'-eared. Leaves so crumpled and turned up. The ears of many dogs turn down and seem quite limp.

Dogs'-meat. Food unfit for consumption by human beings.

Dogs'-meat and cats'-meat. Food cheap and nasty.

Dogs'-nose. Gin and beer.

"'Dogs' nose, which is, 1 believe, a mixture of gin and beer,'" "So it is," said an old lady."—Pickwick Papers.

Dogged. He dogged me, i.e. followed me about like a dog; shadowed me.

Dogged (2 syl). Sullen, snappish, like a dog.

Do'garees (g = j). The wife of a doge.


Doge (1 syl., g = j). The chief magistrate in Venice while it was a Republic. The first duke or doge was Anastase Paoluccio, created 697. The chief magistrate of Genoa was called a doge down to 1797, when the Republican form of Government was abolished by the French. (Latin, dux, a "duke" or "leader."

"For six hundred years . . . . her [Venice's] government was an elective monarchy, her . . . . doge possessing, in early times at least, as much independent authority as any other European sovereign."—Modern Stories of Venice, vol. i. chap. i. p. 24.

Doge. The ceremony of wedding the Adriatic was instituted in 1174 by Pope Alexander III., who gave the doge a gold ring from off his own finger in token of the victory achieved by the Venetian fleet at Istra over Frederick Barbarossa, in defence of the Pope's quarrel. When his Holiness gave the ring he desired the doge to throw a similar one into the sea every year on Ascension Day, in commemoration of the event. (See Bucen- taur.)

Dyvy dog. (See under Dog, No. 5.)

This alludes more to the animal called a dog, but implies the idea of badness.

Dogget. Dogget's coat and badge. The first prize in the Thames rowing-match, given on the 1st of August every year. So called from Thomas Dogget, an actor of Drury Lane, who signalised the accession of George I. to the throne by giving a waterman's coat and badge to the winner of the race. The Fishmongers' Company add a guinea to the prize. The race is from the "Swan" at London Bridge to the "Swan" at Chelsea.

Doggerel. Inferior sort of verse in rhymes.

Dogma (Greek). A religious doctrine formally stated. It now means a statement resting on the ipsa dixit of the speaker. Dogmatic teaching used to mean the teaching of religious doctrines, but now dogmatic means overbearing and dictatorial. (Greek dogma, gen. dogmatios, a matter of opinion; verb dokeo, to think, whence dogmatiz.)

Dogmatic Facts.

(1) The supreme authority of the Pope of Rome over all churches.
(2) His right to decide arbitrarily all controversies.
(3) His right to convocate councils at will.
(4) His right to revise, repeal, or confirm decrees.
(5) His right to issue decrees bearing on discipline, morals and doctrine.
(6) The Pope is the centre of communion, and separation from him is excommunication.
(7) He has ultimate authority to appoint all bishops.
(8) He has power to depose any ecclesiastic.
(9) He has power to judge every question of doctrine, and pronounce infallibly what the Church shall or shall not accept.

**Dolgoic School of Medicine.** Founded by Hippocrates, and so called because it set out certain dogmas or theoretical principles which it made the basis of practice.

**Dolgoic Theology** is that which treats of the dogmata (dogmas) of religion.

**Dolley.** (See DOLEY.)

**Dolt** (1 syl.) Not a dot. The dot was a Scotch silver coin = one-third of a farthing. In England the dot was a base coin of small value prohibited by 3 Henry V. c. 1.

"When they will not give a dot to relieve a lame beggar, they will lay out ten to save a dead Indian."—Shakespeare: The Tempest, ii. 2

**Dola'bra.** A Roman axe.

Dolabra. A pickaxe used by miners and excavators.

Dolabra pontisfraxis. The priest's hatchet for slaughtering animals.

**Dole far Niente** (Italian). Delightful idleness. Pliny has "Non darem tamen nihil agere." (Ep. viii. 9).

**Doldrums** (Thir). The name given to that region of the ocean near the equator noted for calms, squalls, and baffling winds, between the N.E. and S.E. trade-winds.

"But from the bluffling head, where I watched to die, I saw her in the doldrums.

Byron: The Island, canton xii. 1.

In the doldrums. In the damps.

**Dole,** lamentation, from the Latin dolere, to grieve.

"He (the dwarf) found the dead bodies, wherefore he made great dole."—Launcelot Gre vit, book i. chap vii.

**Dole,** a portion allotted, is the Anglo-Saxon dél, a portion.

"Heaven has in store a precious dole."—Kebber, Cantilena Eros (4th Sunday of Lent).

"Happy man be his dole. May his share or lot be that of a happy or fortunate man, "—wherein, happy man be his dole, I trust that I shall not speed want, and that very quickily."—Damon and Philtus, chap v. 177.

**Dole-dish.** The share of fish allotted to each of one company of fishermen in a catch. Dole = the part dealt to anyone. (Anglo-Saxon dél or dél, from the verb dél-an, to divide into parts.)

**Doll Money.** A lady of Duxford left a sum of money to be given away annually in the parish, and to be called Doll Money. Doll is a corruption of dole, Saxon dél (a share distributed).

**Dollar.** Marked thus $, either seicent or §, a dollar being a "piece of eight" [reals]. The two lines indicate a contraction, as in $.

The word is a variant of the German, dahlor; Danish, daler, and means "a valley," our dole. The counts of Schlick, at the close of the fourteenth century, extracted from the mines at Joachim's thal (Joachim's valley) silver which they came into one-piece. These pieces, called Joachim's thalers, gained such high repute that they became a standard coin. Other coins being made like them were called thalers only. The American dollar equals 100 cents, in English money a little more than four shillings.

**Dolly Murrey.** A character in Crabbe's Borough, who died playing cards.

"A hole! how! she cried, 'the fault was mine.' Thus said she, gently, with a single word, 'Died as one taught and practiced how to die."—Crabbe: Borough.

**Dolly Shop.** A shop where rags and refuse are bought and sold. So called from the black doll suspended over it as a sign. Dolly shops are, in reality, no better than unlicensed pawn-shops. A black doll used to be the sign hung out to denote the sale of silks and muslins which were fabricated by Indians.

**Dolmen.** A name given in France to what we term "carnoles." These ancient remains are often called by the rural population devil's tables, fairies' tables, and so on. (Celtic, stow tables.) It consists of a slab resting on unheaved upright stones. Plural dolmens (dol, a table; men, a stone).

"The Indian dolmen may be said to be identical with those of Western Europe."—J. Lubbock: Prehistoric Time, chap vi. p. 47.

**Dolopa'tos.** A French metrical version of Sand'aban's Parables, written by Heber or Herbers or Pource Philippo, afterwards called Philippe le Hardi. Dolopa'tos is the Saracen king, and Virgil the tutor of his son Lucijan. (See SEVEN WISE MASTERS.)

**Dolorous Dettie** (Thir). John Skelton wrote an elegy on Henry Percy, fourth Earl of Northumberland, who fell a victim to the avarice of Henry VII. (1490). This elegy he entitled thus: "Upon the Dolorous Dettie and
Dolphin. Called a sea-goose (oie de mer) from the form of its mouth, termed in French bec d'oie (a goose's beak). The dolphin is noted for its changes of colour when taken out of the water.

"Parting day
Dies like the dolphin, whom each pang imbues
With a new colour as it glides away,
The last still loveliest." Byron: Childe Harold, canto IV. stanza 29.

Dolphin (The), in medieval art, symbolises social love.

Dom. A title applied in the Middle Ages to the Pope, and at a somewhat later period to other Church dignitaries. It is now restricted to priests and choir monks among the Benedictines, and some few others among the monastic orders, as Dom Mul-billon, Dom Calmet. The Spanish don, Portuguese dous, German son, and French de, are pretty well equivalent to it. (Latin, dominus.)

Dombev (Florence). A motherless child, hungering and thirsting to be loved, but regarded with frigid indifference by her father, who thinks that sons alone are worthy of his regard. (Dickens: Dombev and Son.)

Mr. Dombev. A self-sufficient, purse-proud, frigid merchant, who feels satisfied there is but one Dombev in the world, and that is himself. (Dickens: Dombev and Son.)

Dom-Daniel. The abode of evil spirits, gnomes, and enchanters, somewhere "under the roots of the ocean," but not far from Babylon. (Continuation of the Arabian Tales.)

"In the Domdantel caverns
Under the roots of the ocean." Southey.

Domesday Book consists of two volumes, one a large folio, and the other a quarto, the material of each being vellum. It was formerly kept in the Exchequer, under three different locks and keys, but is now kept in the Record Office. The date of the survey is 1086.

Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham are not included in the survey, though parts of Westmoreland and Cumberland are taken.

The value of all estates is given, firstly, as in the time of the Confessor; secondly, when bestowed by the Conqueror; and, thirdly, at the time of the survey. It is also called The King's Book, and The Winchester Roll because it was kept there. Printed in facsimile in 1783 and 1816.

Stow says the book was so called because it was deposited in a part of Winchester Cathedral called Domus-des, and that the word is a contraction of Domus-dei book; more likely it is connected with the previous surveys made by the Saxon kings, and called domin-boc (fibri judicatibus), because every case of dispute was decided by an appeal to these registers.

"Then sayde Gamelyn to the Justice...
This last given domes that hyn evil night,
I wil sitten in thy seto, and dressen hyn aight." Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (The Cook's Tale).


Domestic Poultry, in Dryden's Hind and Panther, means the Roman Catholic clergy. So called from an establishment of priests in the private chapel at Whitchurch. The nuns are termed "sister partlet with her hooded head."

Domicalary Visit (4). An official visit to search the house.

Dominic (St.). (1170-1221.) A Spanish priest who founded the Inquisition, and the order called the Dominicans or Preaching Friars. He was called by the Pope "Inquisitor - General," and was canonised by Gregory IX.

* Some say the Inquisition existed in 1184, when Dominic was under fourteen years of age.

He is represented with a sparrow at his side, and a dog carrying in its mouth a burning torch. The devil, it is said, appeared to the saint in the form of a sparrow, and the dog refers to a dream which his mother had during pregnancy. She dreamt that she had given birth to a dog, spotted with black and white spots, which lighted the world with a burning torch.

He is also represented sometimes with a city in his hand and a star either on his forehead or on his breast; sometimes also with a sword in his hand and a pile of books burning beside him, to denote his severity with heretics.

Dominical Letters. The letters which denote the Sundays or dies dominica. The first seven letters of the alphabet are employed; so that if A stands for the first Sunday in the year, the other six letters will stand for the other days of the week, and the octave Sunday will come round to A again. In this case A will be the Sunday or Domical Letter for the whole year.

Dominicans. Preaching friars founded by Dominic de Guzman, at Toulouse, in 1215. Formerly called in
England Black Friars, from their black dress, and in France Jacobins, because their mother-establishment in Paris was in the Rue St. Jacques.

**Domini Sampson.** A village schoolmaster and scholar, poor as a church mouse, and modest as a girl. He scribes Latin like a porcus litera'rum, and exclaims "Prodigious!" (Scott: Guy Mannering.) (See STILLING.)

**Dominions.** One of the orders of angels, symbolised in Christian art by an ensign.

**Domino.** A hood worn by canons; a mask.

"Ce nom, qu'on donnait autrefois, par allusion à quelque passage de la liturgie, an canau dont les prêtres se couvraient la tête et les épaules pendant l'office, ne designe aujourd'hui qu'un habit de deuil pour les bais masques."—*Bouillet: Dictionnaire des Sciences, etc.*

**Domi'noes.** 1 syl. The teeth; also called ivories. Dominoes are made of ivory.

**Domisl'ins.** The son of a king, prince, knight, or lord before he has entered on the order of knighthood. Also an attendant on some abbot or nobleman. The person domiciled in your house. Hence the king's body-guards were called his domi'sseaux or danoisels.

Froissart styles Richard II. le jeune domoisel Richard. Similarly Louis VII. (Le Jeune) was called the royal danois.

"Dansiens ou Danoisins designait autrefois les fils de chevaliers, de barons, et toutes les jeunes gentilshommes qui n'étaient pas encore chevaliers. On le donnait aussi aux fils de rois qui n'étaient pas encore en état de porter les armes."—*Bouillet: Dictionnaire Universel.*

Dominsels and domiselles are diminutives of dominus, a lord. In old French we find danoisins and danoiselle. The word Ma-demoiselle is ma domisella or domoiselle.

**Don is do-on,** as "Don your bonnet." (See DOFF, DIP.)

"Then up he rose, and donned his clothes, And dupp'd the chamber door." 
*Shakespeare: Hamlet,* 1. 6.

**Don.** A man of mark, an aristocrat. At the universities the masters, fellows, and noblemen are termed dons. (Spanish.)

**Don Giovanni.** Mozart's best opera. (See DON JUAN.)

**Don Ju-an.** A native of Seville, son of Don José and Donna Inez, a blue-stockiing. When Juan was sixteen years old he got into trouble with Donna Julia, and was sent by his mother, then a widow, on his travels. His adventures form the story of the poem, which is incomplete. (Byron: *Don Juan.*)

*A Don Juan.* A libertine of the aristocratic class. The original of this character was Don Juan Tenorio of Seville, who lived in the fourteenth century. The traditions concerning him have been dramatised by Tirso de Molina; thence passed into Italy and France. Gluck has a musical ballet of Don Juan, and Mozart has immortalised the character in his opera of Don Giovanni (1787).

**Don Quixote.** (2 syl.) A gaunt country gentleman of La Mancha, gentle and dignified, affectionate and simple-minded, but so crazed by reading books of knight-errantry that he believes himself called upon to redress the wrongs of the whole world, and actually goes forth to avenge the oppressed and run a tilt with their oppressors. The word Quixote means *The cudgelled.* (See QUIXONIC.)

**A Don Quixote.** A dreamy, unpractical man, with a "bee in his bonnet."

**Donation of Pepin.** (The). When Pepin conquered Ataulf the exarchate of Ravenna fell into his hands. Pepin gave both the exarchate and the Republic of Rome to the Pope, and this munificent gift is the famous "Donation" on which rested the whole fabric of the temporal power of the Popes of Rome (A.D. 755).

Victor Emmanuel, King of Italy, dispossessed the Pope of his temporal dominions, and added the Papal States to the united kingdom of Italy (1870).

**Donatists.** Followers of Donatus, a Numidian bishop who opposed Cæcilius. Their chief dogma is that the outward church is nothing, "for the letter killeth, it is the spirit that giveth life." (Founded 314.)

**Doncaster.** Sigebert, monk of Gemblours, in 1100, derived this word from Thong-caster, the "Castle of the thong," and says that Heugist and Horse purchased of the British king as much land as he could encompass with a leather thong. The thong was cut into strips, and encompassed the land occupied by the city of Doncaster.

This is the old tale of Dido and the hide, and so is the Russian Yakutaks. (See BURSA.)

† Of course it means the "City on the river Don." (Celtic, Don, that which spreads.)

**Dondasch.** An Oriental giant contemporary with Seth, to whose service he was attached. He needed no weapons, as he could destroy anything by the mere force of his arms.
Done Brown. He was done brown. Completely bamboozled or made a fool of. This is a variety of the many expressions of a similar meaning connected with cooking, such as “I gave him a roasting,” “I cooked his goose,” “I put him into mince-meat,” “I put him into a pretty stew,” “I settled his hash,” “He was dished up,” “He was well dressed” [drubbed], “He was served out,” etc. (See Cooking.)

Done For or Regularly done for. Utterly ruined. This “for” is the prefix thoroughly, very common as a prefix.

Done Up. Thoroughly tired and weared out. Up means ended, completed, as the “game is up” (over, finished), and adverbially it means “completely,” hence to be “done up” is to be exhausted completely.

Don'{'eq}gild (3 syl.). The wicked mother of Alla, King of Northumberland. Hating Cyanusance because she was a Christian, she put her on a raft with her infant son, and turned her adrift. When Alla returned from Scotland and discovered this cruelty of his mother, he put her to death. (Chaucer: Man of Law's Tale.)

The tradition of St. Mungo resembles the Man of Law's Tale in many respects.

Donkey. An ass. It was made to rhyme with “monkey,” but is never now so pronounced. The word means a little tawny or dun-coloured animal.

Donkey. The cross of the donkey's back is popularly attributed to the honour conferred on the beast by our Lord, who rode on an ass in “His triumphant entry” into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. (See Christian Traditions.) The donkey means our thing and the driver another. Different people see from different standpoints, their own interest in every case directing their judgment. The allusion is to a fable in Plutarch, where a donkey-driver exhorts his donkey to flee, as the enemy is at hand. The donkey asks if the enemy will load him with double pack-saddles. “No,” says the man. “Then,” replies the donkey, “what care I whether you are my master or someone else?” To ride the black donkey. To be pig-headed, obstinate like a donkey. Black is added, not so much to designate the colour, as to express what is bad.

Two more, and up goes the donkey—i.e. two pennies more, and the donkey shall be balanced on the top of the pole or ladder. It is said to a braggart, and means—what you have said is wonderful, but if we admit it without gainsaying we shall soon be treated with something still more astounding.

Who ate the donkey? When the French were in their flight from Spain, after the battle of Vittoria, some stragglers entered a village and demanded rations. The villagers killed a donkey, and served it to their hated foes. Next day they continued their flight, and were waylaid by the villagers, who assaulted them most murderously, jeering them as they did so with the shout, “Who ate the donkey?"

Who stole the donkey? This was for many years a jest against policemen. When the force was first established a donkey was stolen, but the police failed to discover the thief, and this failure gave rise to the laugh against them.

Who stole the donkey? Answer: “The man with the white hat.” It was said, in the middle of the nineteenth century, that white hats were made of the skins of donkeys, and that many donkeys were stolen and sold to hatters.

Donkey Engine (A). A small engine of from two to four horse-power.

Dony. Florimel's dwarf. (Spenser: Faerie Queen, book iii. canto 6.)

Donzel (Italian). A squire or young man of good birth.

* "He is aquire to a knight-errant, donzel to the damsels."—Batter: Characters.

Doollin of Mayence. The hero of a French romance of chivalry, and the father of Ogier the Dane. Doollin's Sword. Mervilleuse (wonderful). (Sir Sword.)

Doom. The calf of doom. The signal for the final judgment.

Doom Book (doom-book) is the book of dooms or judgments compiled by King Alfred. (See Doomsday Book.)

Doom-rings, or Circles of Judgment. An Irishland term for circles of stones resembling Stonehenge and Avebury.

Doomsday Sedgwick. William Sedgwick, a fanatical prophet and preacher during the Commonwealth. He pretended to have had it revealed to him in a vision that doomsday was at hand; and, going to the house of Sir Francis Russell, in Cambridgeshire, he called upon a party of gentlemen playing at bowls to leave off and prepare for the approaching dissolution.
**Doomstead.** The horse of the Scandinavian Nornes or Fates. (See Norse.)

**Door.** (Greek, thura; Anglo-Saxon, dora.)

The door must be either shut or open. It must be one way or the other. This is from a French comedy called Le Grondeur, where the master scolds his servant for leaving the door open. The servant says that he was scolded the last time for shutting it, and adds: "Do you wish it shut?"—"No."—"Do you wish it open?"—"No."—"Why," says the man, "it must be either shut or open."

He laid the charge at my door. He accused me of doing it.

Next door to it. As, if not so, it was next door to it, i.e. very like it, next-door neighbour to it.

Sin lieth at the door (Gen. iv. 7). The blame of sin lies at the door of the wrong-doer, and he must take the consequences.

**Door Nail.** (See Dean.) Scrooge's partner is "dead as a door-nail." (Dickens: Christmas Carol, chap. i.)

**Door-opener (The).** So Crateas, the Theban, was called, because every morning he used to go round Athens and rob the people for their late rising.

**Door-tree (A).** The wooden bar of a door to secure it at night from intruders. Also a door-post.

**Doors [house].** As, come indoors, go indoors. So Virgil: "Suis forum divus dux... Dido... revsidi." (Then Dido seated herself in the house or temple of the goddess.) (Enid, i. 565.)

Out of doors. Outside the house; in the open air.

**Doorm.** An earl called "the Bull," who tried to make Enid his handmaid; but, when she would neither eat, drink, nor array herself in bravery at his bidding, "he smote her on the cheek;" whereupon her lord and husband, Count Geraint, starting up, slew the "russet-bearded earl" in his own hall. (Tennyson: Idylls of the King: Enid.)

**Dora.** The first wife of David Copperfield; she was a child-wife, but no helpmeet. She could do nothing of practical use, but looked on her husband with idolatrous love. Tennyson has a poem entitled Dora.

**Dorado (El).** (See El Dorado.)

**Dorax.** A Portuguese renegade, in Dryden's Don Sebastian—by far the best of all his characters.

**Dorcas Society.** A society for supplying the poor with clothing. So called from Dorcas, mentioned in Acts ix. 39.

**Dorchester.** As big as a Dorchester butt. Very corpulent, like the butts of Dorchester. Of Toby Filpot it is said: "His breath-doors of life on a sudden were shut, And he died full as big as a Dorchester butt." (W. Keafe: Poor Soldier.)

**Doric.** The oldest, strongest, and simplest of the Grecian orders of architecture. So called from Doris, in Greece, or the Dorians who employed it. The Greek Doric is simpler than the Roman imitation. The former stands on the pavement without fillet or other ornament, and the flutes are not scalloped. The Roman column is placed on a plinth, has fillets, and the flutings, both top and bottom, are scalloped.

**Doric Dialect.** The dialect spoken by the natives of Doris, in Greece. It was broad and hard. Hence, any broad dialect.

**Doric Land.** Greece, Doris being a part of Greece.

"Through all the bounds Of Doric land."
Milton: Paradise Lost, book i. 519.

**Doric Reed.** Pastoral poetry. Everything Doric was very plain, but cheerful, chaste, and solid. The Dorians were the pastoral people of Greece, and their dialect was that of the country rustics. Our own Bloomfield and Robert Burns are examples of British Doric.

"The Doric reed once more Well pleased, I 'hast." (Thomson: Autumn, 3-4.)

**Doricourt.** A sort of Tremaine of the eighteenth century, who, having over-refined his taste by the "grand tour," considers English beauties insipid. He falls in love with Letitia Hardy at a masquerade, after feeling aversion to her in assumed character of a hoyden. (Mrs. Cowley: The Belle's Strategem.)

**Dorigen.** A lady of high family, who married Arviragus out of pity for his love and meekness. She was greatly beloved by Aurelius, to whom she had been long known. Aurelius, during the absence of Arviragus, tried to win the heart of the young wife; but Dorigen made answer that she would never listen to him till the rocks that beset the coast of Britain are removed and there is no stone yseen." Aurelius, by the aid of a young magician of Orleans, caused all the rocks to disappear, and claimed his reward. Dorigen was very sad, but
her husband insisted that she should keep her word, and she went to meet Aurelius. When Aurelius saw how sad she was, and heard what Arviragus had counselled, he said he would rather die than injure so true a wife and noble a gentleman. So she returned to her husband happy and untainted. (See DIANA.) (Chaucer: Frankline's Tale.)

Dormant. Drawn from the Earl of Rochester, a witty, aristocratic libertine, in Etherege's Of Mode.

Dorinda, in the verses of the Earl of Dorset, is Catherine Sedley, Countess of Dorchester, mistress of James II.

Dormer Window. The window of an attic standing out from the slope of the roof. (O. French, dormeur = a sleeping room formerly fitted with windows of this kind.)

"Thatched were the roofs, with dormer windows." Longfellow: Evangeline, part i. stanza 1.

Dornock. Stout figured linen for tablecloths; so called from a town in Scotland, where it was originally made.

Dorothea (St.), represented with a rose-branch in her hand, a wreath of roses on her head, and roses with fruit by her side; sometimes with an angel carrying a basket with three apples and three roses. The legend is that Theophilus, the judge's secretary, scoffingly said to her, as she was going to execution, "Send me some fruit and roses, Dorothea, when you get to Paradise." Immediately after her execution, while Theophilus was at dinner with a party of companions, a young angel brought to him a basket of apples and roses, saying, "From Dorothea, in Paradise," and vanished. Theophilus, of course, was a convert from that moment.

Dorset. Once the seat of a British tribe, calling themselves Duro-triges (water-dwellers). The Romans colonised the settlement, and Latinised Duro-triges into Duro-triges. Lastly came the Saxons, and translated the original words into their own tongue, dor-satla (water-dwellers).

Dorsemian Downs. The Downs of Dorsetshire.

"Spread the pure Dorsetian downs in boundless prospect." Thomson: Autumn.

Dosith'eus. A religious sect which sprang up in the first century; so called because they believed that Dosith'eus had a divine mission superior to that of prophets and apostles.

Do'son. A promise-maker and a promise-breaker. Antigonus, grandson of Demetrios the be-siger, was so called.

Doss. A hassock stuffed with straw; a bed—properly, a straw bed; whence the cunt word for a lodging-house is a dossingken. Dossel is an old word for a bundle of hay or straw, and dosser for a straw basket. These words were common in Elizabeth's reign. The French dossier means a "bundle."

Doss-house (A). A cheap lodging-house where the poorer classes slept on bundles of straw. (See above.)

In the New Review (Aug., 1884) there is an article entitled "In a Woman's Doss-house," which throws much light on the condition of the poor in London.

Dossor. One who sleeps in a low or cheap hired dormitory. The verb doss = to sleep.

Do-the-Boys' Hall. A school where boys were taken in and done for by a Mr. Squeers, a puffing, ignorant, overbearing brute, who starved them and taught them nothing. (Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby.)

It is said that Mr. Squeers is a caricature of Mr. Shaw, a Yorkshire schoolmaster; but Mr. Shaw was a kind-hearted man, and his boys were well fed, happy, and not ill-taught. Like Squeers he had only one eye, and like Squeers he had a daughter. It is said that his school was run by Dickens's caricature.

Dot and go Ono (A). An infant just beginning to toddle; one who limps in walking; a person who has one leg longer than the other.

Dot'terel or Dot'trel. A doting old fool; an old man easily cajoled. The bird thus called, a species of plover, is said to be so fond of imitation that any one who excites its curiosity by strange antics may catch it.

To dor the dot'trel. Dor is an archaic word meaning to trick or cheat. Whence the phrase to "dor the dot'trel" means to cheat the simpleton.

Dou'ay Bible. The English translation of the Bible sanctioned by the Roman Catholic Church. The Old Testament was published by the English college at Douay, in France, in 1589; but the New Testament was published at Rheims in 1582. The English college at Douay was founded by William Allen (afterwards cardinal) in 1568. The Douay Bible translates such words as repentance by the word penance, etc., and
the whole contains notes by Roman Catholic divines.

Double (To). To pass or sail round, as "to double the cape." The cape (or point) is twice between the ship and the land. (French, doubler; Latin, dobro.)

Douglas. To double or quit. The winner stakes his stake, and the loser promises to pay twice the stake if he loses again; but if he wins the second throw he pays nothing, and neither player loses or wins anything. This is often done when the stake is 3d., and the parties have no copper: if the loser loses again, he pays 6d.; if not, the winner does not claim his 3d.

Doubles or Double-walkers. Those aerial duplicates of men or women who represent them so minutely as to deceive those who know them. We apply the word to such persons as the Dromio brothers, the Coriscan brothers, and the brothers Antipholus. The "head centre Stephens" is said to have had a double, who was perpetually leading astray those set to hunt him down.

Doubling Castle. The castle of the giant Despair, in which Christian and Hopeful were incarcerated, but from which they escaped by means of the key called "Promise." (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress.)

Douceur. (French.) A gratuity for service rendered or promised.

Douglas. The tutelary saint of the house of Douglas is St. Bridget. According to tradition, a Scottish king in 770, whose rank had been broken by the fierce onset of the Lord of the Isles, saw the tide of battle turned in his favour by an unknown chief. After the battle the king asked who was the "Du-glass" chieftain, his deliverer, and received for answer Sholto Du-ghlas. (Behold the dark-grey man you inquired for.) The king then rewarded him with the Clyde-valley for his services.

"Let him not cross or thrust me," said the page, "for I will not yield him an inch of way, but lie in his body the soul of every Briton that has lived since the time of the Duke of Monm.," - Scott. The Abbot, chap. XXXI.

Black Douglas, introduced by Sir Walter Scott in Castle Dangerous, is James, eighth Lord Douglas, who twice took Douglas Castle from the English by stratagem. The first time he partly burnt it, and the second time he utterly razed it to the ground. The castle, says Godschart, was nicknamed the hazardous or dangerous, because every one who attempted to keep it from the "gud schyr James" was in constant jeopardy by his wiles.

"The Good Sir James, the dreadful blacke Douglass. That in his days so wise and worthie was, Who here and on the insidels of Spain, Such honour, praise, and triumphs did receiue," - Gordon.
Douglas

The person generally called "Black Douglas" is William Douglas, lord of Nithsdale, who died in 1390. It was of this Douglas that Sir W. Scott said—

"The name of this indefatigable chief has become so formidable, that women used, in the northern counties, to Still their tow'rd children by threatening them with the Black Douglas."—History of Scotland, chap. xi.

Douglas Tragedy (The). A ballad in Scott's Border Minstrelsy. Lord William steals away Lady Margaret Douglas, but is pursued by her father and two brothers. Being overtaken, a tight ensues, in which the father and his two sons are sore wounded. Lord William, wounded, creeps to his mother's house, and there dies; the lady before sunrise next morning dies also.

Dousen the Glim. Put out the light; also knock out a man's eye. To douse is to lower in haste, as "Douse the top-sail!" Glim, gleam, glimmer, are variants of the same word.

Yet, and so you would turn honest, Captain Goff, a-seeing, would ye! said an old weather-beaten pirate who had lost one eye: 'What though he made my eye down the glim... he is an honest man.'—The Pirate, chap. xxxiii.

Dousterswivel. A German swindler, who obtains money under the promise of finding buried wealth by a divining-rood. (Scott: Antiquary.)

Dout. A contraction of do-out, as don is of do-on, doff of do-off, and dup of do-up.

In Devonshire and other southern counties they still say Dout the candle and Dout the fire. In some counties extinguishers are called douters.

"The drum of base
Both all the more substance dount."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1. 4.

Dove—i.e., the diver-bird; perhaps so called from its habit of ducking the head. So also columba (the Latin for dove) is the Greek columbias (a diver).

Dove (The). The dove, in Christian art, symbolises the Holy Ghost. In church windows the seven rays proceeding from the dove signify the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost. It also symbolises the human soul, and as such is represented coming out of the mouth of saints at death.

A dove with six wings is emblematic of the Church of Christ.

The seven gifts of the Holy Ghost are: (1) counsel, (2) the fear of the Lord, (3) fortitude, (4) piety, (5) understanding, (6) wisdom, and (7) knowledge.

Doves or pigeons not eaten as food in Russia. (See Christian Traditions.)

Doves or pigeons. The clergy of the Church of England are allegorised under this term in Dryden's Hind and Panther, part iii. 947, 988-1002.

"A sort of doves were噪声 'tior near the hall... [i.e. the private chapel at Whitehall! Our pampered pigeons, with malignant eyes, Beheld those inmates [the Roman Catholic clergy], The bare waste, and at evening, and at morn, A series of water and an ear of corn, Yet still they grudged that modicum."—

Soiled doves. Women of the demi-monde.

Dover's Dung. In 2 Kings vi. 25, during the siege of Samaria, "there was a great famine... and... an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung [harmonium] for five pieces of silver." This "harmonium" was a plant called chickpea, a common article of food still sold to pilgrims on their way to Mecca.

In Denmark there are many tradesmen whose sole occupation is preparing [harmonium] for sale. They have always been esteemed as provision meet for a lengthy journey, and are a necessary part of the outfit of all who travel in the remote parts of Syria and Asia Minor."—Bible Flowers, p. 71.

Dover (A). A réchauffé or cooked food done over again. In the professional slang of English cooks a resuscitation dish is still called a dover (do over again).

Dover. When Dover and Calais meet—i.e., never.

A jack of Dover. A "jack" is a small drinking vessel made of waxed leather, and a "jack of Dover" is a bottle of wine made up of fragments of opened bottles. It is customary to pour the refuse into a bottle, cork it up, and sell it as a fresh bottle. This is called dovering, a corruption of do-over, because the cork is done over with wax or resin.

"Many a jack of Dover hast thou sold,"—Chaucer: Coke's Prologue.

Dovers (Stock Exchange term). The South-Eastern railway shares. The line runs to Dover. (See CLARAS; Stock Exchange Slang.)

Dovercourt or Dovercourt. A confused gabble: a Babel. According to legend, Dover Court church, in Essex, once possessed a cross that spoke; and Foxe says the crowd to the church was so great "that no man could shut the door." The confusion of this daily throng gave rise to the term.

"And now the rood of Dovercourt did speak, Confirming his opinions to be true,"—Collier of Grendon.

Dovetail. Metaphorically, to fit on or fit in nicely; to correspond. It is a
word in carpentry, and means the fitting one board into another by a tenon in
the shape of a dove’s tail, or wedge reversed.

**Dowgate Ward** (London). Some derive it from *Dour* (water), it being
next to the Thames, at the foot of the
hill; others say it is “Down-gate,”
the gate of the down, dune, or hill, as
Brighton Downs (hills), South-downs,
etc.

**Downs** (Mr.). A generic name for
a linendraper, who sells downs, a coarse
linen cloth, so called from Doulens in
Picardy, where it is manufactured.

**Downing** (Captain). A character in
Crabbe’s *Borough*; a great drunkard,
who died in his cups.

“Come fill my glass. He took it and he went”
(i.e. died). Letter xvi.

**Down.** He is quite down in the month.
Out of spirits; disheartened. When
persons are very sad and low-spirited,
the corners of the mouth are drawn
down. “Down in the jib” is a nauti-
tical phrase of the same meaning.

**Down in the Dumps.** Low-spirited.

**Down on Him (To be).** I was
down on him in a minute. I pounced on him
directly; I detected his trick imme-
diately. Also to treat harshly. The
allusion is to birds of prey.

**Down on his Luck.** In ill-luck.

“‘I guess, stranger, you’ll find me an ex-presi-
dent down on his luck.’” A. B. Hanby: *Bart*.

**Down to the Ground.** That suits
me down to the ground. Entirely.

**Down - hearted.** Without spirit;
the heart prostrated.

**Down Town.** I am going down town,
i.e. to the business part of the town.

*Down the country* properly means
down the slope of the land, or as the
rivers run.

*We say “I am going up to town”
when we mean out of the country into
the chief city.

**Down-trod.** Despised, one trod-
den under foot.

“T will lift
The down-trod Mortimer as high t’ the air
As this ungrateful knave.”
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.* i. 2.

**Downfall (A).** A heavy shower of
rain; a loss of social position.

**Downing Professor.** The Pro-
fessor of the Laws of England in the
University of Cambridge. This chair
was founded in 1800 by Sir George
Downing, Bart.

**Downing Street** (London). Named
after Sir George Downing, who died
1684. He was elected M.P. for Morpeth
in 1661.

**Downpour (A).** A very heavy
shower of rain. “A regular down-
pour.”

**Downright.** Thoroughly, as “down-
right honest,” “downright mad”; out-
spoken; utter, as a “downright shame.”
The word means from top to bottom,
throughout.

**Downright Dunstable.** Very blunt,
plain speaking. The present town of
Dunstable is at the foot of the Chiltern
Hills, in Bedfordshire. There was some-
where about the same site a Roman
station called Magionium or Magintum,
utterly destroyed by the Danes, and
afterwards overgrown by trees. Henry I.
founded the present town, and built
there a palace and priory.

“If this is not plain speaking, there is no such
place as downright Dunstable.”—Sir W. Scott: *Edgewartie*, chap. xvii.

**Downstairs.** Stairs leading from a
higher to a lower floor; on the lowest
floor, as “I am downstairs.”

**Downy (The).** Bed. Gone to the
downy, gone to bed. Bed being stuffed
with down.

**Downy Cove (A).** A knowing fel-
low, up to every dodge. On the “Lucus
a non lucendo” principle, contraries are
often substituted in slang and facetious
phrases. (See *Lucis a non Lucendo.*)

**Dowsabell.** Daughter of Cassamen,
a knight of Arden, who fell in love with
a shepherd. The two make love with
Arcadian simplicity, and vow eternal
fidelity.

*With that she bent her snow-white knee*
Down by the shepherd kneeled she,
And him she sweetly kiss’d,
With that the shepherd whooped for joy.
Quoth he, “There’s never shepherd but
That ever was so blind.”
*Dryden: Dowse* (a ballad).

**Dowse on the Chops (A).** A ding
or blow on the face. “A dowse on the
blubber-chops of my friend the baronet”
means a setting down, a snubbing.

**Doxy.** A baby; a plaything; a
paramour. In the West of England
babies are called doxies.

**Doyleys.** Now means a small cloth
used to cover dessert plates; but origi-
nally it had a much wider meaning. Thus
Dryden speaks of “doyley petticoats;”
and Steele, in No. 102 of the Tatler, speaks of his "doiley suit." The Doyleys were linen-drappers, No. 346, east corner of Upper Wellington Street, Strand, from the time of Queen Anne to the year 1850.

Dozen. (See Baker's Dozen.)

D. P. or Dom. Proc. The House of Lords. (Latin, Domus Processum.)

Drac. A sort of fairy in human form, whose abode is the caverns of rivers. Sometimes these dracs will float like golden cups along a stream to entice women and children bathing, and when they attempt to catch the prize drag them under water. (South of France mythology.)

"Faire le drac, same as "Faire le diable," Irish, "Play the Puck;" English, "Play the dace."

"Belamen qu'y eux tarz le Drac  
Se jamay troilh dus un sac  
Cinc d'sies milante pisto'ius  
Exapos cumu de rodoyes."

Gaudenzia: Castelo e l'Ayer.

Drachenfels (Dragon-rocks). So called from the legendary dragon killed there by Siegfried, the hero of the Nibelungen-Lied.

"The castled rag of Drachenfels  
Frowne o'er the wide and windling Rhine,  
Whose breast of waters broadly swells  
Between the banks which bear the vine."

Byron: Child Harold, iii. 55.

Draco'nan Code. One very severe. Draco was an Athenian law-maker. As every violation of a law was made in this code a capital offence, Demædis the orator said "that Draco's code was written in human blood."

Draft. The Druids borrowed money on promises of repayment after death (Patricia). Purchas tells us of some priests of Pekin, who barter with the people in bills of exchange, to be paid in heaven a hundredfold.

Draft on Aldgate (A), or A draft on Aldgate pump. A worthless note of hand; a fraudulent draft or money order. The pun is between draft or draught of drink, and draft a money order on a bank.

Drag in, Neck and Crop, or To drag in, head and shoulders. To introduce a subject or remark abruptly. (See A Propos de Bottes.)

Draggle-tail. A slut; a woman who allows her petticoats to trail in the dirt. The word should be "daggle-tail" (q.v.), from the Scotch dog (dew on the grass), daggl (wet with the grass-dew), like the Latin collus'tulo irro're.

Dragoman (plural, Dragomans). A cicerone; a guide or interpreter to foreigners. (Arabic targumah, an interpreter; whence targum.)

"My dragoman had me completely in his power, and I resolved to become independent of all interpreters."-Baker: Albert Nyrusus, chap. i. p. 8.

Dragon. The Greek word drakos comes from a verb meaning "to see," to "look at," and more remotely "to watch" and "to flash."

The animal called a dragon is a winged crocodile with a serpent's tail; whence the words serpent and dragon are sometimes interchangeable.

From the meaning a watcher we get the notion of one that watches; and from the meaning "to flash," we connect the word with meteors.

"Swift, swift, go dragons of the night!—that  
Dawning of the morning light.  
May haro the raven's eye."

Shakespeare: Cymbeline, ii. 2.

Dragon. This word is used by ecclesiastics of the Middle Ages as the symbol of sin in general and paganism in particular. The metaphor is derived from Rev. xii. 9, where Satan is termed "the great dragon." In Ps. xci. 13 it is said that the saints "shall trample the dragon under their feet." In the story of the Fall, Satan appeared to Eve in the semblance of a serpent, and the promise was made that in the fulness of time the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head.

Another source of dragon legends is the Celtic use of the word for "a chief." Hence pen-dragon (summus rex), a sort of dictator, created in times of danger. Those knights who slew a chief in battle slew a dragon, and the military title soon got confounded with the fabulous monster. Dragon, meaning "quick sighted," is a very suitable word for a general.

Some great inundations have also been termed serpents or dragons. Hence Apollo (the sun) is said to have destroyed the serpent Python (i.e. dried up the overflow). Similarly, St. Romana delivered the city of Rouen from a dragon, named Gargouille (waterspout), which lived in the river Seine.

From the idea of watching, we have a dragon placed in the garden of the Hesperides; and a duenna is poetically called a dragon:

"In England the garden of beauty is kept  
By a dragon of jewely placed within call;  
But so oft the tempestuous dragon hath slept,  
That the garden's hut carelessly watched  
After all."

T. Moore: Irish Melodies. No. 2 ("We may roam through this world," etc.).
A spiteful, violent, tyrannical woman is called a dragoness.

The blind dragon, the third party who plays propriety in flirtations.

"This state of affairs was hailed with undisguised thankfulness by the rector, whose feeling the harmony had been rudely jarred by the necessity of his acting the blind dragon."—J. O. Hobbes: Some Emotions and a Moral, chap. iv.

Dragon in Christian art symbolises Satan or sin. In the pictures of St. Michael and St. Margaret it typifies their conquest over sin. Similarly, when represented at the feet of Christ and the Virgin Mary. The conquest of St. George and St. Silvester over a dragon means their triumph over paganism. In the pictures of St. Martha it means the inundation of the Rhone, spreading pestilence and death; similarly, St. Romanus delivered Rouen from the inundation of the Seine, and Apollo's conquest of the python means the same thing. St. John the Evangelist is sometimes represented holding a chalice, from which a winged dragon is issuing.

Ladies guarded by dragons. The walls of feudal castles ran winding round the building, and the ladies were kept in the securest part. As adventurers hr.1 to scale the walls to gain access to the ladies, the authors of romance said they overcame the serpent-like defence, or the dragon that guarded them. Sometimes there were two walls, and then the bold invader overcame two dragons in his attempt to liberate the captive damsel. (See Enchanted Castles.)

A flying dragon. A meteor. The Chinese dragon. In China, the drawing of a five-clawed dragon is not only introduced into pictures, but is also embroidered on state dresses and royal robes. This representation is regarded as an amulet.

The Green Dragon. A public-house sign in compliment to St. George.

The Red Dragon. A public-house sign in compliment to Henry VII., who adopted this device for his standard at Bosworth Field. It was the ensign of Cudwallader, the last of the British kings, from whom the Tudors descended.

Dragon Slayers.

(1) St. Philip the Apostle is said to have destroyed a huge dragon at Hieropolis, in Phrygia.

(2) St. Martha killed the terrible dragon called Tarasque at Aix (la Chapelle).

(3) St. Florent killed a dragon which haunted the Loire.

(4) St. Cado, St. Maudet, and St. Paul did similar feats in Brittany.

(5) St. Keyne of Cornwall slew a dragon.

(6) St. Michael, St. George, St. Margaret, Pope Sylvester, St. Samson (Archbishop of Dol), Donatus (fourth century), St. Clement of Metz, and many others, killed dragons.

(7) St. Romain of Rouen destroyed the huge dragon called La Gargouille, which ravaged the Seine.

Dragon of Wantley (i.e. Werncliff, in Yorkshire). A monster slain by More, of More Hall, who procured a suit of armour studded with spikes; and, proceeding to the well where the dragon had his lair, kicked it in the mouth, where alone it was vulnerable. Dr. Percy says this dragon was an overgrown, rascally attorney, who cheated some children of their estate, but was made to disgorge by a gentleman named More, who went against him, "armed with the spikes of the law," after which the dragon attorney died of vexation. (Reliques.)

Dragon's Hill (Berkshire) is where the legend says St. George killed the dragon. A bare place is shown on the hill, where nothing will grow, and there the blood of the dragon run out.

In Saxon annals we are told that Cedric, founder of the West Saxon kingdom, slew there Naud, the pen-dragon, with 5,000 men. This Naud is called Natan-leod, a corruption of Ndantun leod (Naud, the people's refuge).

Dragon's Teeth. Subjects of civil strife; whatever rouses citizens to rise in arms. The allusion is to the dragon that guarded the well of Arès. Cadmus slew it, and sowed some of the teeth, from which sprang up the men called Spartans, who all killed each other except five, who were the ancestors of the Thebans. Those teeth which Cadmus did not sow came to the possession of Aëtus, King of Colchis; and one of the tasks he enjoined Jason was to sow these teeth and slay the armed warriors that rose therefrom.

"Citizens rising from the soil, richly sown with dragon's teeth, for the rights of their several states."—The Times.

To sow dragons' teeth. To foment contentions; to stir up strife or war. The reference is to the classical story of Jason or that of Cadmus, both of whom sowed the teeth of a dragon which he had slain, and from these teeth sprang up armies of fighting men, who attacked each other in fierce fight. Of course,
the figure means that quarrels often arise out of a contention supposed to have been allayed (or slain). The Philistines sowed dragons' teeth when they took Samson, bound him, and put out his eyes. The ancient Britons sowed dragons' teeth when they massacred the Danes on St. Bryce's Day.

**Dragonaedes** (3 syl.). A series of religious persecutions by Louis XIV., which drove many thousand Protestants out of France. Their object was to root out "heresy;" and a bishop, with certain ecclesiastics, was sent to see if the heretics would recant; if not, they were left to the tender mercies of the dragoons who followed these "ministers of peace and goodwill to man."

"France was drifting toward the fatal atrocities of the dragonade."—P. Parkman: *The Old Regime*, chap. IV., p. 187.

**Dragoons.** So called because they used to be armed with dragons, i.e. short muskets, which spouted fire like the fabulous beast so named. The head of a dragon was wrought on the muzzle of these muskets.

**Drake** means the "duck-king." The old English word end means a duck, and end-ric becomes dric, drake. Similarly the German tauber-rich is a male dove, and ganse-rich, a male goose, or gander.

**Drama.** Father of the French drama.

Etienne Jodelle (1552-1573).

*Father of the Greek drama.* Thespis (sixth century B.C.).

*Father of the Spanish drama.* Lope de Vega (1562-1635).

**Drama of Exile (A).** A poem by Elizabeth Barret Browning (1844). The exile is Eve, driven out of Paradise into the wilderness. Lucifer, Gabriel, and Christ are introduced into the poem, as well as Adam and Eve.

**Dramatic Unities (The three).** One catastrophe, one locality, one day. These are Aristotle's rules for tragedy, and the French plays strictly follow them.

The French have added a fourth, one style. Hence comedy must not be mixed with traged. Addison's *Cato* is a good example. Unity of style is called the Unity of Uniformity. Shakespeare disregards all these canons.

**Dramatis Personae.** The characters of a drama, novel, or actual transaction.

"The dramatic personae were nobles, country gentlemen, justices of the quorum, and custodias rotulorum (keepers of the rolls)."—The Truce.

**Drap.** One of Queen Mab's maids of honour. (Drayton.)

**Draper's Letters.** A series of letters written by Dean Swift to the people of Ireland, advising them not to take the copper money coined by William Wood, by patent granted by George I. These letters crushed the infamous job, and the patent was cancelled.

Dean Swift signed himself M. B. Dra- pier in these letters.

**Drat 'em!** A variant of Od rot 'em! The first word is a minced form of the word God, as in "Od's blood!" "Od sounds!"=God's wounds, "Od's bodi-kins," etc. (See Od's.) A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* suggests "[May] God out-root them!" but we have the words draise and thrattle (to choke) which would better account for the a and the o, and which are also imprecations.

**Draught of Thor (The).** The ebb of the sea. When Asa Thor visited Jötunheim he was set to drain a bowl of liquor. He took three draughts, but only succeeded in slightly reducing the quantity. On leaving Jötunheim, the king, Giant Skrymir, told him he need not be ashamed of himself, and showed him the sea at low ebb, saying that he had drunk all the rest in his three draughts. We are told it was a quarter of a mile of sea-water that he drank.

**Drupair.** Odin's magic ring, from which every ninth night dropped eight rings equal in size and beauty to itself.

**Draw.**

To draw amiss. To follow scent in the wrong direction. Fox-hunting term, where to draw means to follow scent.

To draw a furrow. To plough or draw a plough through a field so as to make a furrow.

To draw a person out. To entice a person to speak on any subject, often with the intention of ridiculing his utterances.

**Draw it Mild (To).** We talk of remarks being highly flavoured, of strong language, of piquant remarks, of spicy words; so that to "draw it mild" refers to liquor; let it be mild, not too highly-flavoured, not too spicy and strong.

**Draw the Long Bow (To).** To exaggerate. Some wonderful tales are told of Robin Hood and other foresters practised in the long bow. (See Bow.)

**Drawback.** Something to set against the profits or advantages of a concern. In commerce, it is duty charged on goods
paid back again when the goods are exported.

"It is only on goods into which dutiable commodities have entered in large proportion, and obvious ways that drawbacks are allowed."—2. George: Protection or Free Trade, chap ix. p. 65

Dreadnought. A burlesque tyrant in The Rehearsal, by G. Villiers, Duke of Buckingham (1672). He kills every one, "sparing neither friend nor foe." The name stands for a blustering brag-gart, and the farce is said to have been a satire on Dryden's inflated tragedies. (See BAYES, BODADIL.)

"[He] frights his ministers, sancks up kings, baffles armies, and does what he will, without regard to numbers, good sense, or justice."—Bayes: The Rehearsal.

Drawing-room. A room to which ladies withdrew or retire after dinner. Also a levee where ladies are presented to the sovereign.

Drawing the Cork. Giving one a bloody nose. (See CLARET.)

Drawing the King's (or Queen's) Picture. Coining false money.

Drawing the Nail, i.e., absolving oneself of a vow. In Cheshire, two or more persons would agree to do something, or to abstain from something, say drinking beer; and they would go into a wood, and register their vow by driving a nail into a tree, swearing to keep their vow as long as that nail remained in the tree. If they repented of their vow, some or all of the party went and drew out the nail, whereupon the vow was cancelled.


Drawn. Hanged, drawn, and quartered, or Drawn, hanged, and quartered. The question turns on the meaning of drawn. The evidence seems to be that traitors were drawn to the place of execution, then hanged, then "drawn" or disembowelled, and then quartered. Thus the sentence on Sir William Wallace was that he should be drawn (destrahatur) from the Palace of Westminster to the Tower, etc., then hanged (subpinnatatur), then disembowelled or drawn (debitatur), then beheaded, and quartered (decolletit et decipitiatur). (See Notes and Queries, August 15th, 1891.)

7 If by "drawn" is meant conveyed to the place of execution, the phrase should be "Drawn, hanged, and quartered;" but if the word is used as a synonym of disembowelled, the phrase should be "Hanged, drawn, and quartered."

"Lord Ellenborough used to say to those condemned, 'You are drawn on hurdles to the place of execution, where you are to be hanged, but not till you are dead; for, while still living, your body is to be taken down, your bowels torn out and burnt before your face; your head is then cut off, and your body divided into four quarters'"—Gentleman's Magazine, 1808, part i. pp. 177, 270.

Drawn Battle. A battle in which the troops on both sides are drawn off, neither combatants claiming the victory.

Dreadnought. The Seaman's Hospital Society; a floating hospital.

Dream Authorship. It is said that Coleridge wrote his Kubla Khan, a poem, in a dream. Coleridge may have dreamt these lines, but without doubt Purchas's Pilgrimage haunted his dreams, for the resemblance is indubitable.


Dreng. A servant boy, similar to the French garçon and Latin puer. A Danish word, which occurs in Domesday Book.

Dress your Jacket (or hide). I'll dress your jacket for you. I'll give you a beating. I'll give you a dressing, or a good dressing. To dress a horse is to curry it, rub it, and comb it. To dress ore is to break it up, crush it, and powder it in the stamping mill. The original idea of dressing is preserved, but the method employed in dressing horses, ore, etc., is the prevailing idea in the phrases referred to.

Dreyfusard. Dreyfusite. An advocate of the innocence of Capt. Dreyfus, a Jewish officer of the French artillery, condemned in 1895 for betraying military secrets, degraded and sent to Devil's Island. In 1899 the first trial was annulled. He was brought back to France, retried, and again condemned, but shortly afterwards pardoned. It was believed that he was sacrificed to save the General Staff.

Drink Doop. Drink a deep draught. The allusion is to the peg tanks. Those who drank deep drank to the lower pegs. (Hamlet, i. 2.) (See PE.)

Drinks and Welcome. One of the numerous publications of John Taylor, the Water Poet (1637). The subject is thus set forth: "The famous Historie of the most parts of Drinks in use now in the Kingdome of G. Britaine and Ireland; with an especiall declaration of
Drink

the potency, virtue, and operation of our English Ale. With a description of all sorts of Waters, from the Ocean-sea to the Teares of a Woman. As also the causes of all sorts of weather, faire or foul, sleet, rain, hail, frost, snow, fogges, mists, vapours, clouds, storms, winde, thunder, and lightning. Compiled first in High Dutch Tongue by the painefull and industrious Huldricke van Speagel, a grammatical brewer of Lubeck; and now most learnedly enlarged, amplified, and translated into English verse and prose, by John Taylor, the Water Poet."

Drinking like a Fish (To). To drink abundantly. Many fishes swim with their mouths open.

Drinking Healths was a Roman custom. Thus, in Plautus, we read of a man drinking to his mistress with these words: "Bene vae, bene nos, bene te, bene me, bene nostrum etiam Stephani nunc" (Here's to you, here's to us all, here's to thee, here's to me, here's to our dear —). (Stich. v. 1, 20) Persius has a similar verse: "Bene mihi, bene vestis, bene amica nostra" (Here's to myself, here's to you, and here's to I shan't say who). Martial, Ovid, Horace, etc., refer to the same custom.

The ancient Greeks drank healths. Thus, when Theramene was condemned by the Thirty Tyrants to drink hemlock, he said: "Hoc pulcro Citiae" — the man who condemned him to death.

The ancient Saxons followed the same habit, and Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Hengist invited King Vortigern to a banquet to see his new levies. After the meats were removed, Rowe'snna, the beautiful daughter of Hengist, entered with a golden cup full of wine, and, making obeisance, said, "Laurae kying, wacht heit" (Lord King, your health). The king then drank and replied, "Drinck heit" (Here's to you). (Geoffrey of Monmouth, book vi. 12.) Robert de Brunne refers to this custom:

"This is ther custom and byr geste
When they are at the ale or foot
Ihh mey be hart servate him drink
Selle my 'Wassen' to him drink;
He berr thissell sail my 'Wassen';
The other saille say again 'Drinckalle.'
That says 'Wassen's drinks of the cup,
Kiss and his felow he giveth it.'"

Robert de Brunne.

In drinking healths we hold our hands up towards the person toasted and say, "Your health ..." The Greeks handed the cup to the person toasted and said, "This to thee," "Greci in epliis postium alius tradisiri, cum nominare solent." Our holding out the wine-glass is a relic of this Greek custom.

Drinking Song. The oldest in the language is in the second act of Gammer Gurton's Needle, by John Still, called The Jolly Bishop. It begins:

"I cannot eat but little meat,
My stomach is not good."

Drinking at Freeman's Quay, that is, drinking gratis. At one time, all porters and carmen calling at Freeman's Quay, near London Bridge, had a pot of beer given them gratis.

Drive. (Anglo-Saxon drif-an.)

"To drive a good bargain. To exact more than is quite equal."

"Heaven would no bargain for its blessings drive."

Dryden: Astris Hecube. I. 87.

To drive a roaring trade. To be doing a brisk business. The allusion is to a coachman who drives so fast that his horses pant and roar for breath.

To drive the swine through the bank of yarn. To spoil what has been painfully done; to squander thrift. In Scotland, the yarn wrought in the winter (called the gude-wife's thrift) is laid down by the burn-side to bleach, and is peculiarly exposed to damage from passing animals. Sometimes a herd of pigs driven along the road will run over the hanks, and sometimes they will stray over them from some neighbouring farm-yard and do a vast amount of harm.

Drive at (To). What are you driving at? What do you want to prove? What do you want me to infer? We say the "wind drove against the sails," i.e. rushed or moved violently against them. Falstaff tells us of "four rogues in buckram who let drive at him," where at means against or towards. "What are you driving at?" is, against or towards what object are you driving or moving?

Drive Off. To defer, to procrastinate. The idea is, running away or drawing off from something that ought to be done, with the promise of coming to it at a future time.

Driveller. An idiot, an imbecile, whose saliva drives out of his mouth.

"And Swift expires a driveller and a show."

Driving Doterage. In weak old age saliva drops unconsciously from the mouth.

"This exhibition of driving dotage was attended with many other incoherent expressions." —J. F. Kennedy: The Skellow Burn, chap. xli. p. 453.
Driver of Europe (Le Cocher de l’Europe). So the Empress of Russia used to call the Duc de Choiseul, minister of Louis XV., because he had spies all over Europe, and thus ruled its political cabals.

Drivers, in the Irish uprising about 1843, were persons engaged by landlords to drive all the live stock of defaulting tenants and lodge them in a pound [like that at Carrickmacross]. They were resisted by the Molly Maguires.

Drives fat Oxen (Who). Brook, in his Gustavus Vasa, says: “Who rules o’er freemen should himself be freé,” which Dr. Johnson parodied thus: “Who drives fat oxen should himself be fat.” (Boswell’s Life, year 1784.)

Driving for Rent, in Ireland, was a summary way of recovering rent by driving cattle to a pound, and keeping them till the rent was paid, or selling them by auction.

“Is was determined that I and the bailiffs should go out in a body and ‘drive for rent.’”—Trench: Realities of Irish Life, chap. v.

Driving Pigs. He is driving pigs, or driving pigs to market—i.e. snoring like pigs, whose grunt resembles the snore of a sleeper.

Droit d’Ambaine. In France the king was entitled, at the death of foreign residents (except Swiss and Scots), to all their movable estates; the law was only abolished in 1819. Ambaine means “alien,” and droit d’ambaine the “right over an alien’s property.”

“Had I died that night of an indisposition, the whole world could not have uprooted the effects of the droit d’ambaine: my shirt and black pair of breeches, petticoats and all, must have gone to the king of France.”—Sterne: Sentimental Journey (Introduction).

Drôle. “C’est un drôle,” or “C’est un drôle d’homme” (he is a rump customer). “Un joyeux drôle” means a boor companion. “Une drôle de chose” means a queer thing; something one can make neither head nor tail of.

Dromio. The brothers Dromio. Two brothers exactly alike, who serve two brothers exactly alike, and the mistakes of masters and men form the fun of Shakespeare’s Comedy of Errors, based on the Menachmi of Plautus.

Drone (I syl.). The largest tube of a bagpipe; so called because it sounds only one continuous note. (German, drohne, verb, drohnen, to groan or drone.) A drone. An idle person who lives on the means of another, as drones on the honey collected by bees; a slaggard. (Anglo-Saxon dræn, a male bee.)

Drop. To take a drop. A euphemism for taking what the drinker chooses to call by that term. It may be anything from a sip to a Dutchman’s draught.

A drop of the crater. In Ireland means a drink of whisky, or “creature-comfort.”

To take a drop too much. To be intoxicated. If it is the “last feather which breaks the camel’s back,” it is the drop too much which produces intoxication.

To take one’s drops. To drink spirits in private.

Drop (To). To drop an acquaintance is quietly to cease visiting and inviting an acquaintance. The opposite of picking up or taking up an acquaintance.

Drop in (To). To make a casual call, not invited; to pay an informal visit. The allusion is to fruit and other things falling down suddenly, unexpectedly, or accidentally. It is the intransitive verb, not the transitive, which means to “let fall.”

Drop off (To). “Friends drop off,” fall away gradually. “To drop off to sleep,” to fall asleep (especially in weariness or sickness).

Drop Serene (gutta serena). An old name for amaurosis. It was at one time thought that a transparent, watery humour, distilling on the optic nerve, would produce blindness without changing the appearance of the eye.

“So thick a ‘drop serene’ hath quenched these orbs.”—Milton: Paradise Lost, ill. 25.

Drown the Miller (To). To put too much water into grog or tea. The idea is that the supply of water is so great that even the miller, who uses a water wheel, is drowned with it.

Drowned Rat. As wet as a drowned rat—i.e. soaking wet. Drowned rats certainly look deplorably wet, but so also do drowned mice, drowned cats, and drowned dogs, etc.

Drowned in a Butt of Malmsey. George, Duke of Clarence, being allowed to choose by what death he would die, chose drowning in malmsey wine (1477). See the continuation of Monstrelet, 196; Fulgens, ix. 12; Martin du Bellais’s Memoirs (year 1514).

Admitting this legend to be an historic fact, it is not unique: Michael Harlob, of Berlin, wished to meet death in a similar way in 1671, if we
Drowning Men. Drowning men catch at straws. Persons in desperate circumstances cling in hope to trifles wholly inadequate to rescue or even help them.

Drows or Trows. A sort of fairy race, residing in hills and caverns. They are curious artificers in iron and precious metals. (Zetland superstition.)

"I hung about thy neck that gifted chain, which all in our states knew was wrought by no earthly artist, but by the Drows in the secret recesses of their caverns."—Scott: The Pirate, chap. x.

Drub, Drubbing. To fog, a fogging. Compare Greek *tribo*, to rub, bruise; Anglo-Saxon, *dregan*, to beat.

Drug. *It is a mere drug in the market.* Something not called for, which no one will buy. French *drogue* = rubbish, as *ce n'est que de la drogue*; hence *droquet* (drugget), inferior carpet-cloth made of rubbish or inferior wool, etc.

Druid. A chief priest (Celtic, *der*, superior; *soydd*, priest or instructor). In Tulaicen we read, *Biuin gymhdd yogwearth an* (at length I became a priest or *wydd*). It was after this period that the wydds were divided into two classes, the Derwydds and the Go-wyddas (D'рузphs and Ovidda). Every chief had his druid, and every chief druid was allowed a guard of thirty men (*strabo*). The order was very wealthy. (Not derived from the Greek *drus*, are oak.)

"Patrick tells us that the Druids were wont to borrow money to be repaid in the life to come. His words are: "Druidic pecuniam mutuo accipiant in posteriore vita redituri.""

Drum. A crowded evening party, a contraction of "drawing-room" (drum-oom). Cominges, the French ambassador, writing to Louis XIV., calls these assemblies *driurung* and *driurumes*. (See ROUGH, HURRICANE.)

"The Comte de Broglie ... goes sometimes to the *driurung*, and sometimes to the *driurume* of the Princess of Wales."—Nineteenth Century: Comte de Cominges, Beij., 1881, p. 461.

"It is impossible to live in a drum."—Lady M. W. Montagu.

John Drum's entertainment. Turning an unwelcome guest out of doors. The allusion is to drumming a soldier out of a regiment.

Drum Ecclesiastic. The 'pulpit cushion, often vigorously thumped by what are termed "rousing preachers."

"When Gospel trumpeter, surrounded
With lung-clogged rout, to battle sounded;
And pulpits, drum ecclesiastic,
Was beat with flat instead of a stick."

—Taliesin."

Drum-head Court-martial. One held in haste; like a court-martial summoned on the field round the big drum to deal summarily with an offender.

Drummers. So commercial travelers are called in America, because their vocation is to drum up recruits or customers.

Drummond Light. The limelight. So named from Captain Thomas Drummond, R.E.

"Wisdom thinks, and makes a solar Drummond Light of a point of dull lime."—Dickens: Entering on Life (N_IMM, p. 211).

Drumsticks. Legs. The leg of a cooked fowl is called a drumstick.

Drunk. (Anglo-Saxon *drinen-an*.)

Drunk as a fiddler. The reference is to the fiddler at wakes, fairs, and on board ship, who used to be paid in liquor for playing to rustic dancers.

Drunk as a lord. Before the great temperance movement set in, in the latter half of the nineteenth century, those who could afford to drink thought it quite comme il faut to drink two, three, or even more bottles of port wine for dinner, and few dinners ended without placing the guests under the table in a hopeless state of intoxication. The temperate habits of the last quarter of the nineteenth century renders this phrase now almost unintelligible.

Drunk as blazes. "Blazes" of course means the devil.

Drunk as Chloe. Chloe, or rather Cloe (2 syl.), is the cobbler's wife of Linden Grove, to whom Prior, the poet, was attached. She was notorious for her drinking habits.

Drunk as Heracl's cow. (See DAVY'S SOW.)

Drunken Cloak (4). A tub with holes for the arms to pass through. At one time used for drunkards and scolds by way of punishment.

Drunken Deddington. One dead drunk. The proper name is a play on the word dead.

Drunkeness. The seven degrees:

1. Ape drunk; (2) Lion drunk; (3)
Swine drunk; (4) Sheep drunk; (5) Martin drunk; (6) Goat drunk; (7) Fox drunk. (Nash.)

Drunkenness. It is said that if children eat owl's eggs they will never be addicted to strong drinks.

"Tous les oiseaux lui [i.e. to Bacchus] étaient agréables, excepté le chouette qui les vaut à rentrer les oiseaux qui les mangeaient en même temps."—Noël: Dictionnaire de la Table, vol. i. p. 306.

Drupe [the driper]. A gold ring given to Odin; every ninth night other rings dropped from it of equal value to itself. (The Edda.)

Drury Lane (London) takes its name from the habitation of the great Drury family. Sir William Drury, K.G., was a most able commander in the Irish wars. Drury House stood on the site of the present Olympic theatre.

Drusian (2 syl.). A people of Syria governed by emirs. Their faith is a mixture of the Pentateuch, the Gospel, the Koran, and Sufism. They offer up their devotions both in mosques and churches, worship the images of saints, and yet observe the fast of Ram'dadan. Their language is pure Arabic. (Hakem, the incarnate spirit, was assis'd by Daras in propounding his religion to these Syrians; and the word Druse is said to be derived from Daras, shortened into D'ras.)

Dry. Thirsty. Hence to drink to "wet your whistle" (i.e. throat); and malt liquor is called "heavy wet." (Anglo-Saxon dryg, dry.)

Dry Blow (A). A blow which does not bring blood.

Dry Goods (in merchandise), such as cloths, stuffs, silks, laces, and drapery in general, as opposed to groceries.

Dry Lodgings. Sleeping accommodation without board. Gentlemen who take their meals at clubs live in dry lodgings.

"Dry Lodging of seven weeks, 20s. 4d."—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality (Intr. Rob. Patterson ded. to Margaret Chrysalte).

Dry-nurse. When a superior officer does not know his duty, and is instructed in it by an inferior officer, he is said to be dry-nursed. The inferior nurses the superior, as a dry-nurse rears an infant.

Dry Rot. The spontaneous rot of timber or wall-paper, not unfrequently produced by certain fungi attaching themselves thereto. It is called dry rot because the wood is not purposely exposed to wet, although, without doubt, damp from defective ventilation is largely present, and the greenness of wood employed contributes greatly to the decay.

Dry Sea (A). A sandy desert. The camel is the ship of the desert. We read of the Persian sea of sand.

"The sea that men sleep, the gravelly sea, that is all gravel and sand with cteeny drops of water."—Mauriceville: Travels.

Dry Shave (A). A shave without soaking the face; to scrape the face with a piece of iron hoop; to scratch the face; to box it and bruise it. Sometimes it means to beat and bruise generally; ill usage.

"The fellow will get a dry shave."—Peter Pindar: Great Dry and Little Wool, Ep. 1. "I'll shave her, like a punished soldier, dry."—Peter Pindar: The Loutsied, canto li.

Dry Style (of writing). Without pathos, without light and shade; dull level, and unamusing.

Dry Wine. Opposed to sweet or fruity wine. In sweet wine some of the sugar is not yet decomposed; in dry wine all the sugar has been converted into alcohol. The doctoring of wine to improve its quality is called dosage.

"Upon the nature and amount of the dosage, the character of the wine (whether it be dry or sweet, light or strong) very much depends."—Phizelle: Facts about Champagne, chap. v. p. 30.

Dryads. Nymphs of the trees. (Greek, dron, any forest tree.) They were supposed to live in the trees and die when the trees died. Everychlos, the wife of Orphous (2 syl.) the poet, was a dryad.

Dryasdust (Rev. Dr.). A heavy, plodding author, very prosy, very dull, and very learned; an antiquary. Sir Walter Scott employs the name to bring out the prefatory matter of some of his novels.

"The Prussian Dryasdust ... exsce all other 'Dryasdust' yet known."—Galtiga.

Dualism. A system of philosophy which refers all things that exist to two ultimate principles. It is eminently a Persian doctrine. The Orphic poets made the ultimate principles of all things to be Water and Night, or Time and Necessity. In theology the Manichean doctrine is dualistic. In modern philosophy it is opposed to monism (q.v.), and insists that the creator and creation, mind and body, are distinct entities. That creation is not deity, and that mind is not an offsprings of matter. (See Monism.)
Dub. To make a knight by giving him a blow. Dr. Tuzer says, "The ancient method of knighting was by a box on the ear, implying that it would be the last he would receive, as he would henceforth be free to maintain his own honour." The present ceremony is to tap the shoulder with a sword. (Anglo-Saxon, dubbin, to strike with a blow.)

Dub Up! Pay down the money. A dub is an Anglo-Indian coin, hence "down with your dubs," money down. A "dubloon" is a double pistole.

Dublin (the Irish duibh-lim, the "black pool"). The chief part of the city stands on land reclaimed from the river Liffey or the sea.

True as the De'il is in Dublin city. (Burns: Death and Dr. Hornbook.) Probably Burns refers to the Scandinavian name Diiriel, which suggested first Deiriel and then Deil or De'il.

Dubs in "marbles" is a contraction of double or doublots. Thus, if a player knocks two marbles out of the ring, he cries dubs, before the adversary cries "no dubs," and claims them both.

Ducat. A piece of money; so called from the legend on the early Sicilian pieces: S. tihi, Christe, datu, quem tu regis, sed ducatis (May this ducy [ducat-us] which you rule be devoted to you, O Christ).

Duchesse (2 syl.). Le père Duchéne, Jacques Rémy Hébert, chief of the Cordeliers Club in the French Revolution, the members of which were called Hébertists. He was called "Father Duchéne," from the name of his vile journal. (1755-1791.)

Duchess. The wife or widow of a duke; but an old woman is often jeerosly termed an old duchess or a regular old duchess. The longevity of the peers and peeresses is certainly very striking.

Duck. A lame duck. A stock-jobber who will not, or cannot, pay his losses. He has to "waddle out of the alley like a lame duck."

Like a dying duck in a thunderstorm. Quite chap-fallen.

To get a duck. A contraction of duck's egg or 0, in cricket. A player who gets no run off his bat is marked down 0.

Duck Lane. A row for old and second-hand books which stood formerly near Smithfield, but has given way to city improvements. It might be called the Holywell Street of Queen Anne's reign.

Duck's Egg. Broke his duck's egg. Took his first school prize. In cricket a "duck's egg" or 0 in a score is broken by a run.

Duck's-foot Lane [City.] A corruption of Duke's Foot Lane; so called from the Dukes of Suffolk, whose manor house was there.

Ducks and Drakes. The ricocheting or rebounding of a stone thrown from the hand to skim along the surface of a pond or river.

To make ducks and drakes of one's money. To throw it away as stones with which "ducks and drakes" are made on water. The allusion is to the sport of throwing stones to skim over water for the sake of seeing them ricocheting or rebounding.

"What favored states are best to make on watery surface duck and drake."—Butler: Hudibras, 11. 3.

"Mr. Locke Harper found out, a month after his marriage, that somebody had made ducks and drakes of his wife's money."—Dinah M. Craik: Agatha's Husband, chap. xxxii.

Duckie. Diminutive of "duck," a term of endearment — darling or beloved one. (Norwegian and Danish, dukke, a doll, a baby.)

Ducking (A). A drenching. (German, ducken, to dive under water.)

Duckwood. A weed which floats on the surface of stagnant water and forms a harbour for insects which ducks feed on. Its Latin name is "Lemna;" Greek, limnë (a stagnant pool).

Dude. A masher. One who renders himself conspicuous by affectation of dress, manners, and speech. The word was first familiarised in London in 1881, and is a revival of the old word dudes (clothes). We have several derivations, as dudder, one who sells dress-pieces; dudtery, a rag-shop; deddle, to wrap up warmly (Hultswell), etc. It is not of American origin.

"I should just as soon expect to see Mercutio smoke a cigarette, as to find him shambling about the stage with the prancing manners of a dude."—Jefferson: Century Magazine, January, 1880, p. 383.

Dudeism (3 syl.). The tomfoolery of a dude (2 syl.).

Dudgeon (The). The handle of a dagger, at one time made of box-wood
Dudman.  When Dudman and Ramhead meet.  Never.  Dudman and Ramhead (now spelt Ramhead) are two forelands on the Cornish coast, about twenty miles asunder.  (See Never.)

"Make yourself scarce! depart! vanish! or we'll have you summoned before the mayor of Ha'ganar, and that before Dudman and Ramhead meet."—Scott: Kenilworth, iv.

Duds.  Old clothes, tattered garments (Gaelic, dud, a rag; Dutch, tad; Italian, tozzo).  A dudder or dudisman is a scarecrow, or man of straw dressed in cast off garments to fray birds; also a pedlar who sells duds or gown-pieces.  (Compare the Greek duoz, to put on [clothes]; Latin, in-duo, to clothe.)

Dudu.  A pensive maiden of seventeen, "who never thought about herself at all," (Byron: Don Juan, vii. viii.)

Duende (3 syl.).  A Spanish goblin or house-spirit.  Calderon has a comedy called La Donna Dueenda.  (See FAIRY.)

Dueossa [Lady].  The female of don.  The Spanish don is derived from the Latin dominus = a lord, a master.  A dueossa is the chief lady-in-waiting on the Queen of Spain; but in common parlance it means a lady who is half companion and half governess, in charge of the younger female members of a nobleman's or gentleman's family in Portugal or Spain.

"There is no dueossa so rigidly prudent and externally decorous as a supernatural coquette."—W. Irving: Sketch-Book (Spectre Bridegroom).

Duergar (2 syl.).  Dwarfs who dwell in rocks and hills; noted for their strength, subtlety, magical powers, and skill in metallurgy.  They are the personification of the subterranean powers of nature.  According to the Gothic-German myth, the duergar were first maggot in Ymir's flesh, but afterwards assumed the likeness of men.  The first duergar was Mudosgn'er, the next Dyrv, N.B.—The Giant Ymir is Chaos.  (See HELDENBUCH.)

Dueessa (Double-name or False-faith).  Daughter of Falsehood and Shame, who assumes divers disguises to beguile the Red Cross Knight.  At one time she takes the name of Fidesa, and entices the knight into the Palace of Pride (Luciferus).  The knight having left the palace, is overtaken by Duessa, and drinks of an enchanted fountain, which paralyses him, in which state he is taken captive by the giant Orgoglio.  Prince Arthur slays the giant and rescues the knight; Duessa, being stripped of her gorgeous disguise, is found to be a hideous Hag, and flees into the wilderness for concealment.  She appears again in book ii.  (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i. 2. 7; v. 3.)

Dufarge.  Jacques and Madame Dufarge are the presiding genii of the Faubourg St. Antoine, and chief instigators of many of the crimes committed by the Red Republicans in Dickens's Tale of Two Cities.

Duffer (A) now means a person easily bamboozled, one of slow wit; but originally it meant one who cheated or bamboozled.  To duff = to cheat.  Persons who sell inferior goods as "great bargains," under the pretence of their being smuggled, are duffers; so are hawkers generally.  At the close of the eighteenth century passers of bad money were so called.  Now the word is applied to persons taken in, and by artists to inferior pictures.

"Robinson a thorough duffer is."—Alexander Smith: Summer Idyll.

Duglas, the scene of four Arthurian battles.  It is a river which falls into the Ribble.  Mr. Whittaker says, "six cwt. of horse-shoes were taken up from a space of ground near the spot during the formation of a canal."


Duke Coombe.  William Coombe, author of Dr. Syntax, The Dervil upon Two Sticks, etc., who in the days of his prosperity was noted for the splendour of his dress, the profusion of his table, and the magnificence of his deportment.  Having spent all his money he turned author, but passed the last fifteen years of his life in the King's Bench.  (1743-1823.)

Duke Ernest.  (See ERNEST.)

Duke Humphrey.  (See HUMPHREY.)

Duke Street (Strand), so named from George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.

Duke and Duchess in Don Quixote, who play so many tricks on the Knight of the Woeful Countenance, were Don Carlos de Borja, Count of Ficallo, who married Donna Maria of Aragon, Duchess of Villahermosa, in whose right
the Count had extensive estates on the banks of the Ébro; among others he had a country seat called Cuesta, which was the place Cervantes referred to.


Duke or Darling. Heads or tails; pitch and toss. When the scolds about the Duke of York and Mrs. Clarke were the common talk of the town, the street boys, instead of crying Heads or tails, used to say Duke or Darling. (Lord Colchester: Diary, 1861.)

Duke's. A fashionable theatre in the reign of Charles II. It was situated in Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields. It was named from its great patron, James, Duke of York, afterwards James II. The modern Duke's theatre.

Duke's Walk. To meet one in the Duke's Walk. An invitation to fight a duel. In the vicinity of Holyrood House is a place called the Duke's Walk, from being the favourite promenade of the Duke of York, afterwards James II., during his residence in Scotland. This walk was the common rendezvous for settling affairs of honour, as the site of the British Museum was in England.

"If a gentleman shall ask me the same question, I shall regard the incivility as equivalent to an invitation to meet him in the Duke's Walk."—Scott: Bride of Lammermoor, chap. xxxiv.

Dukeries. A district in Nottinghamshire, so called from the number of ducal residencies in the vicinity, including Welbeck Abbey, Thorby, Clumber, Worksop, Kiveton Hall, etc.

Dulcarnein. The horns of a dilemma. (or Syllagismum contrarium); at my wit's end; a puzzling question. Dulcarnein is the Arabic dhul'karnain (double-horned, having two horns). Hence the 47th proposition of the First Book of Euclid is called the Dulcarneorn, as the 5th is the yonis axiornum. Alexander the Great is called Iscander Dulcarnein, and the Macedonian era the era of Dulcarnein. Chaucer uses the word in Troilus and Cressida, book iii. 126, 127.

"The horns of the 47th proposition are the two squares which contain the right angle.
To be in Dulcarnein. To be in a quandary, or on the horns of a dilemma.
To send one to Dulcarnein. To daze with puzzles.

Dulce Domum. The holiday song of Winchester school. Mr. Brandon says it was composed by a boy of St. Mary's College, Winchester, who was confined for misconduct during the Whitsun holidays, "as report says, tied to a pillar." On the evening preceding the Whitsun holidays, "the master, scholars, and choristers of the above college walk in procession round the 'pillar,' chanting the six stanzas of the song." In the March number of the Gentleman's Magazine, 1796, a translation, signed "J. R.," was given of the song; and Dr. Milnor thinks the original is not more than a century old. It is rather remarkable that the author has made "domum" a neuter noun. (See Anon. Fiddlers.)

CHORUS:

Dulce est Desipere in Loco. It is delightful to play the fool occasionally; it is nice to throw aside one's dignity and relax at the proper time. (Horace: 4 Odes, xii. 28.)

Dulce et Decorum est pro Patria Mori (Latin). It is sweet and becoming to die on our country's behalf, or to die for one's country.

Dulcimer (Italian dolcimello), according to Bishop (Musical Dictionary, p. 45), is "a triangular chest strung with wires, which are struck with a little rod held in each hand;" but the word "symphonius," translated dulcimer in Daniel iii. 5, was a species of bagpipe. Fürst deduces it from the Hebrew sumî (a pipe).

"The sound of cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, symphonius, or dulcimer, and all kinds of music."—Dan. iii. 5.

Dulcin'ea. A lady-love. Taken from Don Quixote's amie du coeur. Her real name was Aldonza Lorenzo, but the knight dubbed her Dulcin'ea del Tobo'so.

"I must ever have some Dulcines in my head—it harmonises the soul."—Sterne.

Dulcinists. Heretics who followed the teaching of Dulcin, who lived in the fourteenth century. He said that God reigned from the beginning to the coming of Messiah; and that Christ reigned from His ascension to the fourteenth century, when He gave up His dominion to the Holy Ghost. Dulcin was burnt by order of Pope Clement IV.

Duli'a. An inferior degree of worship or veneration, such as that paid by
Roman Catholics to saints and angels; Hyper-dul'ia is a superior sort of veneration reserved for the Virgin, but that worship which is paid to God alone is called lat'tra. "Dul'ia" means that sort of veneration which slaves pay to their lords (Greek, doullo's, a slave); "lat'tra" means that sort of veneration which mortals pay to the gods (Greek, lat'ren, to worship the gods).

Dull as a Fro. A crow or sti is a kind of wedge for splitting wood. It is not a sharp-edged instrument like a chisel, but a blunt or dull one.

Dull as Ditch-water. Uninteresting, ditch-water is stagnant and has no go in it.

Dullness. King of dul'nna Colley Cibber, poet laureate after Dryden

Dum Solo (Latin). While single or unmarried.

Dum Spiro, Spero. While I h e, I hope, or, While there’s life, there’s hope.

Dum Vivimus, Vivamus (Latin). While we live, let us enjoy life. The motto of Dr Doddridge’s coat of arms, which he converted into the subjoined epigram—

Dumachus. The impotent thief, called Dymas in the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus In Longfellow’s Golden Legend Dumachus and Titus were two of a band of robbers who attended Joseph in his flight into Egypt. Titus said, "Let these good people go in peace," but Dumachus replied, "Let let them pay for them release." Up in thus Titus gave his fellow-robbers forty ghosts, and the infant Jesus said—

When thirty years shall have gone by, I at Jerusalem shall die. On the second true Then my right and my left side These thieves shall err to be crucified. And Titus henceforth shall abide In Paradise when I The Miracle Play, lit.

Dumb-barge (A) A barge without sails, used for a pear, and not for conveying merchandise up and down a river.

Dumb-bell Nebula. (The) A still congealing mass, so called from being of the shape of a dumb-bell.

Dumb-bells. A corruption of Dumps or Dumpsies, the same word as Dumpho’s, and meaning heavy (weights) (German and Danish, dum, heavy, dull unspaid, dumpling, a heavy, impud. pudding, dump, heavy, stupid moroseness) (See Dump).

Dumb-bells. In New College, Oxford, there still is an apparatus for developing the muscles similar to that which sets church-bells in motion. It consists of a fly-wheel with a weight attached, and the gymnas is carried by it up and down to bring his muscles into play. The present apparatus was substituted for it, and answers a similar purpose, though the name is greatly obscured.

Dumb-bidding. A sale by auction effected thus. The owner fixes an upset price on an article, writes it on a slip of paper, and covers the slip up. The article is then offered to the bidders, and withdrawn unless some bid reaches the upset price.

Dumb-cook (In) To broil meat, to cow (Anglo-Indian). Dumb Crambo. (See Crambo).

Dumb Dog (A) One who remains silent when he ought to speak.

Dumb Ox of Cologne (In) Thomas Aquinas (1224-1274), known afterwards as "the Angelic Doctor" or "Angel of the Schools," Albertus Magnus, the tutor of the "dumb ox," said of him, "The dumb ox will one day tell the world with his lowering." He was born at Naples, but was a student in the monastery of Cologne.

Dumb-waiter. A piece of dunegoom furniture, fitted with shelves, to hold glasses, dishes, and plates. So called because it answers all the purposes of a waiter, and is not possessed of an insolent tongue or the gift of carrying food from a kitchen to the dining-room, etc.

Dum my. In three-handed what the exposed hand is called dummy.

Dum'bies (2 syll) Empty bottles or drawers in a druggist’s shop. Wooden heads in a hardware’s shop. Is figures.
in a tailor's shop; persons on the stage who appear before the lights, but have nothing to say. These all are dumb, actually or figuratively.

**Dump.** A Brazilian copper coin, worth about 2d.; also a round flat lump of lead used on board ship for playing quoits and chuck-penny. Hence *dumpy* or *dump* (squint or small). An egg is called a *humpdy-dumpty* in the nursery verses beginning with "*Humpdy Dumpty sat on a wall," etc.

"Death saw two players playing cards.
- But the game was not worth a *dump.*"

**Dumps.** To be in the dumps. Out of spirits; in the "sulens." According to a mythological fable, it is derived from Dumps, King of Egypt, who built a pyramid and died of melancholy. Gay's Third Pastoral is *Wednesday, or the Dumps.*

(1) "Why, how now, daughter Katharine? in your dumps?" — *Shakspeare: Taming of the Shrew,* ii. 1.

(2) "An unnerate *dum* . . . is an inferior creditor of some ten shillings or downwards, contracted for horse-hire, or perchance drink; too wnek to be put in suite." — *Bishop Erskine: Microcosmographius* (1601-1603).

**Squire Dun.** The hangman between Richard Brandin and Jack Ketch.

"And presently a batter got,
Made of the best strong hempen leer;
And, ere a cat could lick his ear,
Had tied him up with such art.
As Dun himself could do for a heart."


**Dun Cow.** The dun cow of Dunsmore heath was a savage beast slain by Sir Guy, Earl of Warwick. A huge tusk, probably that of an elephant, is still shown at Harwich Castle as one of the horns of the dun-cow. (See Guy.)

The fable is that this cow belonged to a giant, and was kept on Mitchell Fold (middle fold), Shropshire. Its milk was inexhaustible; but one day an old woman who had filled her pail, wanted to fill her sieve also. This so enraged the cow, that she broke loose from the fold and wandered to Dunsmore heath, where she was slain by Guy of Warwick.

*Isaac Taylor, in his* Words and **Places** (p. 269), says the dun cow is a corruption of the *Dona Gau* or Danish settlement in the neighbourhood of Warwick. Gau, in German, means region, country. If this explanation is correct, the great achievement of Guy was a victory over the Danes, and taking from them their settlement near Warwick.

**Dun in the Mire.** To draw Dun out of the mire. To lend a helping hand to one in distress. The allusion is to an English game, explained by Mr. Gifford in his edition of *Ben Jonson,* vii. 283. A log of wood is brought into a room. The log, called Dun, is supposed to have fallen into the mire, and the players are to pull him out. Every player does all he can to obstruct the others, and as often as possible the log is made to fall on some one's toes. Constant allusion is made to this game.


"If thou art dun, we'll draw thee from the mire." — *Shakspeare: Romeo and Juliet,* I. 4.

"Well done, my masters, lend your hands;
Draw Dun out of the ditch.
Draw, pull, help all. Ho, ho; well done."

*Dickens of Suffolk* (1831).

**Dunce.** A dolt; a stupid person. The word is taken from Duns Scotus, the learned schoolman and great supporter of the immaculate conception. His followers were called Dunsters. Tyndal says, when they saw that their hair-splitting divinity was giving way to modern theology, "the old barking curs raged in every pulpit" against the classics and new notions, so that the name indicated an opponent to progress, to learning, and hence a dunce.

"He knew what's what, and that's as high
As metaphysic wit can fly . . . .
A second Thomas, or at once
To blame them all, another Dunce."

*Butler: Hudibras,* I. 1.

**Dun'cadiad.** The dunciadic, an satire by Alexander Pope. Enuden, the poet laureate, being dead, the goddess of Dunless elects Colley Cibber to be his successor. The installation is celebrated by games, the most important being the proposal to read, without sleeping, two voluminous works—one in verse and the other in prose: as everyone falls asleep, the games come to an end. King Cibber is now taken to the temple of Dunless, and is lulled to sleep on the lap of the goddess; and, during his slumber, sees in a vision the past, present, and future triumphs of the empire. Finally, the
Dundreary (Lord) (3 syl.). The impersonation of a good-natured, indolent, blundering, empty-headed swell. The chief character in Tom Taylor's comic piece called Our American Cousin. Mr. Sothen created the character of Lord Dundreary by the power of his conception and the genius of his acting. (See Brother Sam.)

Dungaree. A coarse blue cloth worn by sailors; coarse and vulgar. Dungaree is the Wapping of Bombay.

Dunghill! Coward! Villain! This is a cockpit phrase; all cocks, except gamecocks, being called dunghills.

"Out, dunghill! dar'nt thou brave a molyman?"

Shakespeare: King John, iv. 3.

That is, Dare you, a dunghill cock, brave a thoroughbred gamecock?

Dunghill. Thou hast it, ad dunghill, at thy fingers' ends. To this Holofernes replies: "Oh, I smell false Latin; 'dunghill' for 'ringenem.'" (Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, v. i.)

Dunkers. (See Tunners.)

Dunmow. To eat Dunmow bacon. To live in conjugal unity, without even wishing the marriage knot to be less firmly tied. The allusion is to the institution of Robert Fitzwalter, between 1244 and 1772 eight claimants have been admitted to cut the flitch. Their names merit immortality:

1445. Richard Wright, labourer, Barnburgh, near Norwich.
1467. Steven Samuel, of Little Ayston, Essex.
1510. Thomas Ley, fuller, Coggeshall, Essex.
1761. Thomas Shakeshaft, woolcomber, Weathersfield, Essex.

1763. Names unknown!

1772. John and Susan Gilder, Tarling, Essex.

The attempt to revive this "premium for humbug" is a mere "get-up" for the benefit of the town.

"Ah, madam! I cease to be mistaken; Few married fowl perk Dunmow bacon." Prior: Tartlet and Sparrow, 288.

Dunmow Pitches. The oath administered was in the doggerel subjoined:

"You shall swear, by the custom of our confession, That you never made any nuptial transgression Since you were married man and wife, By household brawls or contentious strife:
Or, since the parish clerk said 'Amen,' Wished yourself as unmarried again;
Or, in a twelvemonth and a day, Repented not in thought any way.
If to these terms, without all fear, Of your own accord you will freely swear, A summon of bacon you shall receive, And hear it hence with our good cheer.
For this is our custom at Dunmow well known--
The sport is ours, but the bacon your own."

Duns Scotus. A schoolman, called Duns from Dunce in Berwicksire, (1265-1308.) Not John Scotus, Egeria, the schoolman, who died A.D. 875.

Dunstable. Bailey, as if he actually believed it, gives the etymology of this word Dun's stable: nailing Duns or "Duns was a robber in the reign of Henry I., who made it dangerous for travellers to pass that way." (Duns or dun's parlour, our table—i.e. the tablo-land or flat of the hills.)

Dunwright Dunstable. (See Downright.)

Plain as the road to Dunstable; or, as Shakespeare says, "Plain as way to parish church." The road leading to Dunstable is the confluence of many leading to London, but the play is on the word dunce.

Dunstan (St.). Patron saint of goldsmiths, being himself a noted worker in gold. He is represented generally in pontifical robes, but carrying a pair of pincers in his right hand. The pontificals refer to his office as Archbishop of Canterbury, and the pincers to the legend of his holding the Devil by the nose till he promised never to tempt him again.

St. Dunstan and the devil. Dunstan was a painter, jeweller, and blacksmith. Being expelled from court, he built a cell near Glastonbury church, and there he worked at his handicrafts. It was in this cell that tradition says the Devil had a gossip with the saint through the lattice window. Dunstan went on talking till his tongs were red hot, when he turned round suddenly and caught his Satanic Majesty by the nose. One cas
trace in this legend the notion that all knowledge belonged to the Black Art; that the "saints" are always more than conquerors over the spirits of evil; and the singular cunning which our forefathers so delighted to honour.

Duodecimo. A book whose sheets are folded into twelve leaves each. This word, which differs from both the Italian and French, is from the Latin duodecim (twelve). It is now called twelvemo, from the contraction 12mo. The term is still applied to books that are the same size as the old duodecimo, irrespective of the number of leaves into which the sheet is folded.

A man in duodecimo is a dwarf. (See Decimo.)

Duomo (The). The cathedral.

"The supreme executive of Florence suspended Savonarola from preaching in the 'Duomo.'"—Symonds: Renaissance in Italy.

Dup is do up. Thus Ophelia says, in one of her snatches, "I'll dup the chamber door," i.e. did up or pushed up the latch, in order to open the door, that he might "let in the maid" (Hamlet, iv, 1). A portcullis and some other doors were lifted up or dupped.

"Iche weene the porters are drunk. Will they not dup the gate to-day."—Edwards: Damon and Pythias (1717).

Dupes. (See Day of the Dupes.)

Durandana or Durin'dana. Orlando's sword, given him by his cousin Malagigi. It once belonged to Hector, and was made by the fairies. It could cleave the Pyrenees at a blow. N.B.—In French romance Orlando is called Roland, Malagigi Mangis, and the sword arrondat or arrin'dal. (See Sword.)

"Nor plaited slain, nor tempered casque defends,

Where Durindana's trenchant edge descends."—Hoole: Orlando Furioso, book v.

Dur'ran'dar'te. A knight who fell at Roncesvalles, cousin to Montesi'nos. The tale says he loved Belerma, whom he served seven years, at the expiration of which time he was slain. In his last breath he told Montesi'nos to take his heart and give it to Belerma. He is described by Lewis as

"Sweet in manner, fair in favour,

Mild in temper, fierce in fight."

Durante.

Durante bene placito (Latin). During pleasure.

Durante minore estate (Latin). During minority.

Durante viuiditate (Latin). During widowhood.

Durante vita (Latin). For life.

Durbair (Indian word). A levée.

"Durbair which might rival in splendour of colour and jewelled bravery the stories of the court of Byzantium."—McCarter: England under Gladstone, chap. iv, p. 80.

Durt'en (Dame). A notable housewife. Dame Durden, of the famous English song, kept five serving girls to carry the milking pails, and also kept five serving men to use the spade and flail. The five men loved the five maids.

"Twas Moll and Bet, and Doll and Kate, and Dorothy Draggletail; And John and Dick, and Joe and Jack, and Humphrey with his flail."—Dunn.

Dürer (Albert). Of Nürnberg, called by his countrymen "the prince of artists," and by many the "Chaucer of painting." (1471-1528.)

* Dürer's portraits of Charlemagne and other emperors are unrivalled; but Lucas Kranach's (1472-1553) portraits of Luther and other reformers are said to run them very close in merit.

Duresley. You are a man of Duresley, i.e. a great liar and cheat. Duresley is a market-town in Gloucestershire, famous for its broadcloth manufactury. Now called Dursley. (See Fuller: Worthies.) The word "cabbage," connected with tailors, seems to confirm the notion that our forefathers had no very high opinion of their honesty.

Durham Book. By Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, who died in 721, one of the most splendid examples of illumination in the world.

Durham Mustard. So called from the residence of Mrs. Clements, who first conceived the idea of grinding mustard in a mill, instead of pounding it in a mortar. George I. stamped it with his approval, hence the pots labelled "Durham mustard" bear the royal initials in a medallion.

Dus or Deuce. The chief god of the Brigan'tis, one of whose altars, bearing an inscription, was discovered at Grettland. (Camden: Britannia.)

Du'siens. The name given by the Gauls to those demons that produce nightmares.

"Dummones quoque 'dusieus' Galeo nuncupant."—St. Augustine: De Civitate Dei, chap. xxiii.

Dust. Money; so called because it is made of gold-dust. It is said that Dean Swift took for the text of a charity sermon, "He who giveth to the poor, lendeth to the Lord." Having thrice repeated his text, he added, "Now, brethren, if you like the security, down with your dust." That ended his sermon.
Dust. The wild Irish peasantry believe that dust is raised on roads by fairies on a journey, and raise their hats to it, saying, "God speed you, gentlemen." The Arabs think the whirlwind and waterspout are caused by evil jims.

I'll dust your jacket for you. Give you a good beating. The allusion is to dusting carpets, etc., by beating them with a stick.

To raise a dust, To kick up a dust. To make a commotion or disturbance.

To throw dust in one's eyes. To mislead. The allusion is to a Mahometan practice of casting dust into the air for the sake of "confounding" the enemies of the faith. This was done by Mahomet or two or three occasions, as in the battle of Horsen; and the Koran refers to it when it says, "Neither didst thou, O Mahomet, cast dust into their eyes; but it was God who confounded them." But the following incident will suffice: One day the Koreishites surrounded the house of Mahomet, resolved to murder him. They peeped through the crevice of his chamber-door, and saw him lying asleep. Just at this moment his son-in-law Ali opened the door silently and threw into the air a handful of dust. Immediately the conspirators were confounded. They mistook Ali for Mahomet, and Mahomet for Ali; allowed the prophet to walk through their midst uninjured, and laid hands on Ali. No sooner was Mahomet safe, than their eyes were opened, and they saw their mistake.

"When the English king pursued the Imam who had stolen the daughter of Allah, Allah threw dust in his eyes to check his pursuit." - Legend at Bort (respecting the beauty of the Georgiads).

Dustman has arrived (Thre), or "The sandman is about." It is bedtime, for the children rub their eyes, as if dust or sand was in them.

Dusty. Well, it is none so dusty, or Not so dusty. I don't call it bad; rather smart. Here dusty is the opposite of neat, and neat = spruce. "None so dusty" or "Not so dusty" means therefore, Not so unspruce, or rather smart.

Dusty-foot. (See Pe Pouder.)

Dutch. The Dutch have taken Holland. A quiz when anyone tells what is well known as a piece of wonderful news. Similar to Queen Bess (or Queen Anne) is dead; the Ark rested on Mount Ararat; etc.

Dutch Auction. An "auction" in which the bidders decrease their bids till they come to the minimum price. Dutch gold is no gold at all; Dutch courage is no real courage; Dutch concert is no music at all, but mere hubbub; and Dutch auction is no auction, or increase of bids, but quite the contrary.

Dutch Clocks, i.e. German clocks, chiefly made in the Black Forest. As many as 180,000 are exported annually from Friburg. (German, Deutsch, German.)

"A woman, that is like a German clock, Still a-repairing, ever out of frame, And never going right." - Shakespere: Love's Labour's Lost, iii. 1.

Dutch Comfort. "Tis a comfort it was no worse. The comfort derivable from the consideration that how bad soever the evil which has befallen you, a worse evil is at least conceivable.

Dutch Courtey. The cause excited by drink; pot valour.

"In the Dutch wars (in the time of Charles II.), . . . the captains of the Hollander man-of-war, when about to engage with our ships, usually set . . . a hugehead of brandy aboard before the mast, and lost the men drink . . . and our men felt the force of the brandy to their cost." - Notes and Queries (Oct 15, 1862, p. 364).

Dutch Gleek. Tippling. Gleek is a game, and the phrase means the game loved by Dutchmen is drinking.

"Nor could be partaker of any of the good cheer except it were the liquid part of it, which they call 'Dutch Gleek.'" - Gayton.

Dutch Gold. Deutsche or German gold. An alloy of copper and zinc, invented by Prince Rupert of Bavaria.

Dutch Nightingales. Frogs. Similarly, Cambrigeshire nightingales; Liège nightingales, etc.

Dutch School of painting is a sort of "pre-Raphaelite" exactness of detail without selection. It is, in fact, photographing exactly what appears before the artist, as faithfully as his art will allow. The subjects are generally the lower classes of social life, as pothouse scenes, drunken orgies, street groups, Dutch Hours, etc., with landscapes and still-life. The greatest of the Dutch masters are: for portraits, Rembrandt, Bol, Flinck, Hals, and Vanderhelst; for conversation pieces, Gerhard Douw, Terburg, Metsu, Mieris, and Netscher; for low life, Ostade, Brower, and Jan Steen; for landscapes, Ruysdael, Hobbema, Cuyp, Vandermeer, Berchem, and A. Both; for battle scenes, Wouverman.
and Huchtenburg; for marine pieces, Vandevelde and Bakhuizen; for still-life and flowers, Kalf, A. Van Utrecht, Van Huysem, and De Heem.

Dutch Toys. chiefly made in Meeiningen, part of the duchy of Coburg-Gotha. (Dutch, i.e. Deutsch, German.)

**Dutch Uncle.** I will talk to you like a Dutch uncle. Will reprove you smartly. Uncle is the Latin notion of patrns, "an uncle," "severe guardian," or "stern castigator." Hence Horace, 3 Od. xii. 3, "Metuentes patres vebera lingus" (dreading the castigations of an uncle's tongue); and 2 Sat. iii. 88, "Ne sis patrns willis." (Don't come the uncle over me.)

**Dutchman.** I'm a Dutchman if I do. A strong refusal. During the rivalry between England and Holland, the word Dutch was synonymous with all that was false and hateful, and when a man said, "I would rather be a Dutchman than do what you ask me," he used the strongest term of refusal that words could express.

If not I'm Dutchman, means, I will do it or I will call myself a Dutchman. Well, I'm a Dutchman! An exclamation of strong incredulity.

**Duty** means what is due or owing, a debt which should be paid. Thus obedience is the debt of citizens to rulers for protection, and service is the debt of persons employed for wages received.

"Strictly considered, all duty is owed originally to God only; but, in duty to God may be distinguished into duty towards self, towards manhood, and towards God." —Gregory: Christian Ethics, part ii. division i. p. 172.

**Duun'virs** (3 syl.) or **Dumttri.** Certain Roman officers who were appointed in pairs, like our London sheriffs. The chief were the two officers with charge of the Sibylines books, the two who had the supervision of the municipal cities, and the two who were charged with naval matters.

**Dwarf** (The). Richard Gibson, painter (1618-1690), a page of the backstairs in the court of Charles I. He married Anne Shepherd, a dwarf also, and the King honoured the wedding with his presence. Each measured three feet ten inches.

"Design or chance makes others wise; But Nature did this match contrive." —Waller.

**The Black Dwarf.** A fairy of the most malignant character; a genuine northern Duergar, and once held by the dalesmen of the border as the author of all the mischief that befell their flocks and herds. Sir Walter Scott has a novel so called, in which the "black dwarf" is introduced under the aliases of Sir Edward Mauley; Elshander, the reclus; Canne Elshe; and the Wise Wight of Muckestane Moor.

**Dwarf Alberich** (in the Nibelungen Lied) is the guardian of the famous "hoard" won by Siegfried from the Nibelungs. The dwarf is twice vanquished by the hero, who gets possession of his Tarn-kappe (cloak of invisibility). (See **Elberich**.)

**Dwarf Peter** (das Peter Mauch). An allegorical romance by Ludwig Tieck. The dwarf is a castle spectre that advises and aids the family; but all his advice turns out evil, and all his aid productive of trouble. The dwarf represents that corrupt part of human nature called by St. Paul the "law in our members which wars against the law of our minds, and brings us into captivity to the law of sin."

**Dwarfs** (under three feet in height).

**ANDROMEDA,** 2 ft. 4 in. One of Julia's free maids. (See below, **CONOPAN.**)

**ARIS-TATOS, the poet, was so small that Athenians says, "no one could see him."**

**BRINK, or Nicholas Ferry, 2 ft. 9 in.** A native of France (1714-1737). He had a brother and sister, both dwarfs.

**BROOKWALLS (Count Joseph),** 2 ft. 4 in. at the age of twenty. (1739-1817.)

**BUCINGER (Matthew),** a German, born 1704. He was born without hands, legs, or feet. Facsimiles of his writing are amongst the Harleian MSS.

**CHEN (a Chinese),** 2 ft. 1 in., weight 52 lbs. Exhibited in London in 1840.

**COLDERRI (of Sicily).** 2 ft. 1 in., weight 25 lbs. at the age of 21 (1831).

**CONOPAN,** 2 ft. 4 in. One of the dwarfs of Julia, niece of Anne (See above, **ANUHQRADA.**)

**COPPERNIX, the dwarf of the Princess of Wales, mother of George III. The last court dwarf in England.**

**CHACL'AM' (Caroline).** Born at Palsmon; 1 ft. 8 in. at death. (1811-54.) Exhibited in Bond Street, London, 1824.

**DREKKE, or DUCKER (John),** 2 ft. 6 in. An Englishman (1610).

**FAIRY QUEEN (The),** 1 ft. 4 in., weight 4 lbs. Exhibited in Regent Street, London, 1820. Her feet were less than two inches.

**GIBSON (Richard),** a good portrait painter. His wife's maiden name was Anne Shepherd. Each measured 2 ft. 10 in. Walker sung their praises. (In the reign of Charles I.)

**HURST (Sir Jeffrey).** Born at Oakham, Rutlandshire; 1 ft. 3 in. at the age of thirty (1793-30).

**JUXTA (John),** 2 ft. Page of honour to Queen Mary (1550-56).

**LONKIN WINTER,** 2 ft. 2 in., weight 57 lbs. Exhibited at Astley's in 1790.

**L'ETRUS,** 2 ft., weight 17 lbs. The dwarf of the Emperor Augustus.

**MARKLE (Lorrie),** 2 ft. 9 in., weight 43 lbs.

**MIDDLES, THE.** Lucas Zarate, the eldest sister, 1 ft. 5 in., weight 45 lbs. at the age of eighteen. Her sister was a little taller. Exhibited in London, 1821.

**MILLER (Elizabeth),** of Virginia, 2 ft. 2 in.

**MITZ (General),** 1 ft. 9 in. (weight 6 lbs.) at the age of seventeen. Exhibited in London, 1821.

**PAUL (Simon).** A Dutch dwarf, 2 ft. 4 in., weight 27 lbs.
Dwile, or Dywel. A house-flannel for cleaning floors, common in Norfolk, and called in the piece "dwyling." (Dutch: duvel, a clout or swab.)

Dwile, or Dywel. A house-flannel for cleaning floors, common in Norfolk, and called in the piece "dwyling." (Dutch: duvel, a clout or swab.)

Drying Beards. The drying of beards is mentioned by Strabo, and Bottom the Weaver satirizes the custom when he undertakes to play Pyramus, and asks, "what beard were I best to play it in?"

"I will discharge it in either your straw-colour beard, your orange-tawny beard, your tawny-tawny one, or your French-crown-colour beard (your perfect yellow)."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i. 2.

The French crown-crown-twenty-five-francs, which therefore the French-crown-colour was a golden yellow; but the word French-crown also means laineux brought on by lice." (See Colman's A Legacy of the French-crows have no hair at all.)

Dyelers. "They call drinking deep, dyeing scarlet."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii. 4.

Dying Sayings

Dying Sayings (real or traditional):

ADAMS (President): "Independence for ever."

ADAMS (John Q.): "It is the last of earth. I am content."

ADDISON: "See how a Christian dies," or "See in what peace a Christian can die." (See BERRY.)

ALBERT (Pope): "Sic transit gloria mundi."

ALEXANDER I. (of Russia): "Que vous devez être fatigue of my wife Elizabeth, for I love her greatly, for I have seen her in the chemical library of Raslin."

ALEXANDER II. (of Russia): "I am sweeping through the gates, washed in the blood of the Lamb."

ALEXANDER III. (of Russia): "This box was presented to me by the Emperor of China."

AILBERT: "Clasp my hand, dear friend, I am dying."

Aprets (the philosopher, who maintained himself by keeping a school, being asked if he wished for anything, replied, "Give the boys a holiday."

ANGELO (Michael): "My soul I resign to God, my body to the earth, my worldly goods to my next kin, for I have been a poor man."

ANNE BOLSEY (on the scaffold): "It [my neck] is very small, very small."

ANTONIOTIS (See below, Marie.)

ANTONY (of Padua): "I see my God. He calls me to Him."

ARCHIMedes (being ordered by a Roman soldier to follow him, replied): "Wait till I have finished my problem." (See LAOZON.)

ARRA: "My father, it is not painful."

AUGUSTUS (having said how he had played his part, and being, of course, commended, said): "You planned it; I did it myself."

BACON (Francis): "My name and memory will leave to men charitable speeches, to foreign nations and to the next age."

BALL: "Yes! it is very cold." (This he said on his way to the gallows, when one said to him, "What are you shaking?"

BEAUFORT (Cardinal Henry): "I pray you all pray for me." (Dwile)

BEAUFORT (Cardinal): "What is there no escaping death?"

BEECH (Thomas a): "I confide my soul and the cause of the Church to God, to the Virgin Mary, to the patron saints of the Church, and to St. Denis." (This was said as he went to the altar in Canterbury Cathedral, where he was assassinated.)

BEER (The Venerable): "I cry he to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost."

BEETHOVEN (who was deaf): "I shall hear in heaven."

BERNABUS (MADAME de): "Is not this dying with courage and true greatness?" (See ADDISON.)

BIBLE: "It is a great consolation to a pontiff on the point of death that he has never written a line injurious to good morals.

BOURN (father of the authors): "While there is life there is will." (Like Louis XVIII., Venustian, Siward, and others, he died standing.)

BRADFORD (Bishop): "Let the earth be filled with His glory."

BURKE: "Don't let the awkward squad fire over my grave."

BYRON: "I must sleep now."

CAROL (James): "Get in, Brute!" (This he said to Brute, his most intimate friend, when he shambled him.)

CARY (Goldsmith): "Scots, follow me!"

(Cary was killed at Ball-hun, 21st July, 1779.)

CASTLEBARD: "Banished, let me fall into your arms. It is all over." (Said to Sir B. boiled.)

CATCHBY (one of the conspirators in the gun-powder Plot): "Standing by me, Tom, and we will see the world together."

CHARLEMAGNE: "Lord, into Thy hand I commend my spirit." (See Colman's A Legacy of the French-crowns have no hair at all.)

CHARLES I. (of England, just before he laid his head on the block, said to Jusso, Archbishop of Canterbury: Remember me.)

CHARLES II. (of England): "Don't forget poor Nell." or "Don't let poor Nell starve." (Meaning Nell Gwyn.)

CHARLES V.: "All! Jesus."

Dwile, a Dutch dwarf, 2 ft. 6 in. at the age of eighteen.

WANER (Lucy), 2 ft. 6 in., weight 45 lbs. Exhibited in London, 1861, at the age of forty-six.

WAXER (Lucy), married to General Tom Thumb in 1868, was also a dwarf, and in 1868 she married another dwarf, Count Perino Magri, who was 2 ft. 8 in.

WOMERSLEY (John), 2 ft. 7 in., at the age of thirty, cried crown during period.

XIT was the dwarf of Edward VI.

ZARATI (Lucia), 1 ft. 3 in., an excellent linguist of Turin, stood 5 ft. 1 in.

"Euphrasius Gallus tells us of an Egyptian dwarf not bigger than a partridge."

Several infants are known whose heads have not exceeded in size an ordinary billiard ball. The son of D. C. Miller, of Caudle-bridge, died October 27th, 1667, weighed only 4 lb. 8 oz. A silver dollar would entirely hide its face, and its mouth was too small to admit an ordinary lemon.

The head of the son of Mrs. Charles Tran., of Kingsbridge, N.Y., was not bigger than a horses' chestnut, and the mouth would hardly grasp a goose-quill. The mother's wedding ring would slip easily up its lean and thick legs.

The head of Mr. Marion Poe's child was not so big as a billiard ball, and the mother's ring would slip up the arm as high as the shoulder. Mr. Poe stands over six feet in height.

I have a list of several other ladies of similar dimensions.
Dying Sayings 396

Dying Sayings

CHARLES VIII. (of France): "I hope never again to see a man nor even a villain one, if I can help it." (With the words in his mouth, says Conrads, he gave up the ghost.)

CHARLES X (of France, in whose reign occurred the Beardsley new stage): "Nurse, nurse, what ailed him, what blood? Oh! I have done for him before." (Chap.

CHARLIE (The French): "You make me drunk, pray leave me quiet. I feel it affects my head." (Chap.

CHARLES (Cardinal): "Give Dayroses a circus." (Chap.

CHATHAM (George): "It is the first thing in the world.

CHATHAM: "Glory to God for all things."

CICERO (to his assassin): "Strike!"

COLIN: "Honour these grey hairs, young man." (Said to the German who assassinated him.)

COLUMBUS: "Lord, into thy hands I commend my spirit." (See CHAMPLAINE and TAMBO.)

COPEPE (Duke of Buckingham): "I die for my king and for France." (Shot by order of Napoleon I. in 1804.)

COPEPUS: "Now, O Lord, set thy servant free." (See Luke II. 26.)

COWAN: "One man have I slain to save a hundred thousand." (Chap.

CHAMBER (Archbishop of Canterbury): "That unworthy hand!" (This he said, according to a popular tradition, as he held in the flames his right hand which had been burnt by fire.)

CHUMLEY (John): "O Hobben, Hobben, how I do love thee!"

CHARLES (Hobson): "My design is to make what haste I can to be gone.

CUYER (to the nurse who was applying leeches): "Wilt thou give me who discovered that leeches have red blood?"

DANTON (to the executioner): "Be sure you show them my noble head. It will be a long time ere they see its like." (Chap.

DEMOSTHENES (the philosopher): "You may go home, young lad."

DERBY (Earl of): "Douglas, I would give all my hands to save thee." (Chap.

DICKEN (in reply to his sister-in-law, who urged him to lie down): "Yes, on the ground."

DIDEROT: "The first step towards philosophy is incredulity."

DIGHTER (requested that his body should be buried, and when his friends said that he had sworn to punish them he replied: "The mild north-west前者 terrifies mense nilent spiritu.

DOUGLAS (Earl): "Fight on, my hearty men." (Chap.

ELDER (Bishop): "Trust in God, and you need not fear." (Chap.

ELIZABETH (Queen): "All my possessions for a moment of time."

ELIZABETH (daughter of Louis XVI.) on her way to the guillotine, when her kerchief fell from her neck: "I pray you, gentlemen, in the name of modesty, suffer me to cover my bosom."

ELPHIE (Archbishop of Canterbury): "You urge me in vain. I am not the man to provide Christian blest for Fagan teeth, by rubbing my back to enrich their enemy."

EPAMINONDAS (wounded; on being told that the Thelas was victorious): "Then shall I die happy." (See Wolfe.

ETTY: "Wonderful! Wonderful this death!"

FARER: "I am dying.

FAH: (M.D.):" Lord, receive my spirit." (Chap.

FULTON (John): "I am the man." (i.e. who shot the first gun of Bucking-ham.)

FOXTAIL: "I suffer nothing, but I fear a sort of difficulty in its Ingery." (Chap.

FRANKLIN: "A dying man does not care much." (Chap.

FREDERICK V. (of Denmark): "There is not a drop of blood on my hands, said."

GREAT: "We are all going to heaven, and Yandzryke is of the company." (See Chom.

GASTON DE FOIX (called "Phraclus" for his beauty): "I am a dead man! Lord, have mercy on my soul." (Chap.

GEORGE IV.: "Watty, what is this? What! It is death, my boy. They have deceived me." (Said to his son, Sir John, when Waller.)

GEDDES: "Mon Dieu! Mon Dieu!"
...some experiments in which he was engaged. He was told that the Republic was in no need of a soldier. His father was recanting. LAVERNE (C.) (to the king): "Don't give up the ship. (Mortally wounded on the Cheesepie.)" LAWRENCE (Sir James): "By the arm of St. James, it is time to die." "LEOPOLD (The Kaiser): "Let me die to the sound of sweet music." (See STRANGE.)" "LORD-CHIEF JUSTICE (Sir Henry): "Ay! but I have been nearer to you, my friends, many a time, and you have missed me." LOCKE (John): "Oh! the depth of the riches of God, and the knowledge of God. These now. (This was said to Lady Masham, who was reading to him some of the Psalms.)" LOUIS XVI. (to the scaffold): "Frenchmen, I die as a criminal. The crimes imputed to me. Pray God my blood fail not on your view." LOUIS XVIII.: "A king should die standing." MADIBOY (James): "I always talk better lying down." MANSFIELD OF MEXICAN: "O Allah! be it so! Honorable among the glorious host of Paradise." MANSFIELD (to the priest): "Hold your tongue! your wretched chatter disgust me." MARAT (stabbed in his bath by Charlotte Corday): "Help! help me, my dear!" (To his housekeeper.) MARGARET OF SCOTLAND, wife of Louis XL of France: "O dear! qu'recoutez, tu mesurons plus?" MARIE ANTOINETTE: "Farewell, my children, for ever. I am going to your father." MARTIN (St.): "What dost thou hear, thou cruel beast?" (Said to the devil). (St. Nuptiina: Epistle to Roman.) MARTINETI (Cardinal), the Wolesie of Hungary: "For your dissimulated uttering the words, 'Jesus, Maria!'" MARY (Queen of England): "You will find the last words of the first "I am ready." MARANIELLO: "Ungrateful traitors!" (To his assassins.) MARCO FREDERICK (Charles): "I am ready." MAXIMILIAN (Emporer of Mexico): "Poor Carlotta!" (Referring to his wife.) MELOCHION (In reply to the question, "Do you want anything?"): "Nothing but heaven." MIRA-NATI: "Let me fall asleep to the sound of delicious music." (See LEOPOLD.) "MONICA (St.): "In peace I will sleep with him and take my rest." (St. Augustine: Confessions.) "MOPSY (the actress): "Reason thus with life: Louis! sweet Louis! I do love a thing That none but fools would keep. (The same is said of Paterson, an actor in the same company.)" "MORRIS (Hamnet): "Patty, joy." MORRIS (Sir Thomas): "For my coming down, you must have my best intentions." MOZART: "You spoke of a refreshment, Emilie; take my last notes, and let me hear once more what I am dying. (To his sister.)" "MURAT (King of Naples): "Soldiers, save my face; aim at my heart, Farewell." (Said to a carpenter, to shoot him.)" NAPOLEON I.: "Mon Dieu! La Nation Francaise, Sauvez-la!" NAPOLEON III.: "Were you at Sedan?" (To Dr. Conneau.) -

Nelson: "I thank God! I have done my duty. Kiss me, Hardy."

Nero: "Quo vadis, periculum!"

Palmes (the actor): "There is another and a better world." (This he said on the scaffold. It is a line in the part he was performing—The Stranger.)

PASCAL: "My God, forsake me not." PENGUIN (the king): "You have never caused any citizen to put on mourning on my account." (See FREDERICK V.)

Pitt (William): "Dear, my country!"

Pizarro: "Jesus!"

PYPHOUND (Mme. de): "Stay a little longer, M. de Thou, and we will go together." PONIATOWSKY (after the bridge over the Vltava was blown up): "Gentlemen, it behoves us now to click with honour.

Pope: "Friendship itself is but a part of virtue." PRIMROSE: "It will come for the first time, the honor is over." (See DEMOSSAY.)

RAFLESU: "It matters little how the head lies." (Said on the scaffold where he was beheaded.)

Rex: "We perish, we disappear, but the march of time goes on for ever." Richard II.: "Youth, I forgive thee!" (This was said to Bertrand de Goujins, who shot him with an arrow at Calais.) Then to his attendant note, he added "Note," and then gave him 100 shillings, and let him go.

RICHARD III. (of England): "Treason! treason!" (At Bosworth, where his heart was torn open and he joined the army of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII.)

ROBERSTHERE (taunted with the death of Dancon): "Cowards! Why did you not defend him?" (This he said to have been broken by the shot of the gandarme the day before he was guillotined.)

ROHESIAN (the Vendéan hero): "We go to meet the foe. If I advance, follow me; if I retreat, stay me; if I fall, avenge me." Rollo (Lancastrian): "O liberty! What crimes are committed in thy name!"

Saladin: "When I am buried, carry my winding-sheet on the point of a spear, and say these words: Behold the spoils which Saladin carries with him! Of all his victories, renown, and riches, nothing remains to him but this." (See SAVREUX.)

Sand (George): "Laissez la verdure." (That is—leave the spot green, and do not cover the grave with bricks or stone.)

Sackrey: "Ah, my children, you cannot cry for me so much as I have made you laugh.

Schiller: "Many things are growing plain and clear to my understanding.

Scott (Sir Walter): "God bless you all. I feel myself again. (To his family.)"

Shakespeare (to the stage): "Go, go, go, go, and make your way.

Maravillo: "Ungrateful traitors!" (To his assassins.)

Mansfield (Charles): "I am ready.

Maximilian (Emperor of Mexico): "Poor Carlotta!" (Referring to his wife.)

Melmoth (in reply to the question, "Do you want anything?): "Nothing but heaven.

Mira-Nati: "Let me fall asleep to the sound of delicious music." (See Leopold.)

Monica (St.): "In peace I will sleep with him and take my rest." (St. Augustine: Confessions.)

Mopsy (the actress): "Reason thus with life: Louis! sweet Louis! I do love a thing That none but fools would keep.

(Moore (Hamnet): "Patty, joy.

Morris (Sir John): "I hope my country will do justice.

Morris (Sir Thomas): "For my coming down, you must have my best intentions.

Mozart: "You spoke of a refreshment, Emille; take my last notes, and let me hear once more what I am dying. (To his sister.)

Murat (King of Naples): "Soldiers, save my face; aim at my heart, Farewell." (Said to a carpenter, to shoot him.)

Napoleon I.: "Mon Dieu! La Nation Francaise, Sauvez-la!

Napoleon III.: "Were you at Sedan?" (To Dr. Conneau.) -
TALEMA: "The worst is, I cannot see." (But his name was Voltaire.)

Tasso: "Lord, into thy hands I commend my spirit." (See Unabridged, and Columbia.)

Taylor (George Zachary): "I have tried to do my best; I am not afraid to die; I am ready."

Tenterden (Lord Chief Justice): "Gentlemen of this city, you may retire."

Threepenny Athenian, condemned by Criises to drink hemlock, said as he drank the poison: "This is to the fair Critias.

Thief (The Penitent): "Lord, remember me when Thou comest into Thy Kingdom."

Thor (Lord): "I'll be shot if I don't believe I'm dying."

Tyler (Wad): "Because they are all under my command, they are sworn to do what I bid them."

Vane (Sir Henry): "It is a bad cause which cannot bear the words of a dying man."

Verplanck: "A king should die standing" (See Louis XVIII. and Bward); but his last words were: "Ut puto, Deus fio." (Referring to the fact that he was the first of the Roman emperors who died a natural death, if, indeed, Augustus was poisoned, as many suppose.)

Viozara (Holley): "Cover my face."

Walter: "Do not let me die in peace."

Watherton (Deputy): "It is well, I die hard, but not afraid to go."

Welles: "The best of all is, God is with us."

Wolsey: "I have this of my father said, "So He giveth His beloved sleep;" to which William-force replied: "Yes, and sweet indeed is the rest, which Christ giveth." (Saying this, he never spoke again.)

William 1.: "To my Lady, the Holy Mary, I commend myself; that she, by her prayers, may reconcile her beloved son to me."

William II.: "Shout, Walter, in the devil's name." (Walter Tyrell did shoot, but killed the king.)

William III.: "Can this last long?" (To his physician. He suffered from a broken collar-bone.)

William (of Nassau): "O God, have mercy upon me, and upon this poor nation." (This was just before he was slain by Balthasar Giebenr.)

Wilson (the ornithologist): "Bury me where the birds will sing over my grave."

Wolfe (General): "What, do they run already? Then I die happy." (See Ervingston.)

Wolsey (Cardinal): "Had I but served my God with half the zeal that I have served my king, he would not have left me in my grey hairs."

Woodworth: "God bless you! Is that you, Dora?"

Wyatt: (Thomas): "What I then said (about the treason of Sir Thomas More, now) is true, and what now say is the truth." (This was said to the priest who waited on him on the scaffold.)

Ziska (John): "Make my skin into drum-heads for the Bohemian cause."

Many of these sayings, like all other history, belong to the region of Phrase and Fable, but the collection is interesting and fairly exhaustive.

**Dymphna.** The tutelar saint of those stricken in spirit. She was a native of Britain, and a woman of high rank. It is said that she was murdered, at Geer, in Belgium, by her own father, because she resisted his incestuous passion. Geer, or Gheel, has long been a famous colony for the insane, who are sent thither from all parts of Europe, and are boarded with the peasantry.

**Dynamite** (3 syl.). An explosive compound consisting of some absorbent (as infusionary earth) saturated with nitroglycerine. (Greek, *dynamis*, power.)

"Dynamite Saturday. January 24th, 1885, when great damage was done to the Houses of Parliament and the Tower of London by explosions of dynamite. The Law-Courts and some other public buildings were to have been attacked by the dynamiters, but happily were well guarded. (See Clan-na-Gael.)

**Dyett Street.** Bloomsbury Square, London; now called George Street, St. Giles. Made famous by a well-known song in Bombastes Furioso:

"My lodging is in heather lane, A parliour that's next to the sky."

**Dysnomas Day.** Tithe day. (Portuguese, *didimas*, tithe; Law Latin, *decima*.)

**E.**

**E.** This letter represents a window; in Hebrew it is called *he* (a window).

**E.G.** or *c.g.* (Latin for *exempli gratia*). By way of example; for instance.

**E Pluribus Unum** (Latin). One unity composed of many parts. The motto of the United States of America.

**Eager** or *eagre*. Sharp, keen, acrid; the French *aigre*. (Latin, crude form, *acris*; "acrid," sharp.)

"It doth possesse And eul, like eager dropout into milk."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 5.

"Vex him with eager words."

*Shakespeare: Henry VI.*, ii. 4.

**Eagle** (in royal banners). It was the ensign of the ancient kings of Babylon and Persia, of the Ptolemies and Seleucids. The Romans adopted it in conjunction with other devices, but Ma'arius made it the ensign of the legion, and confined the other devices to the cohorts. The French under the Empire assumed the same device.

**Eagle** (in Christian art) is emblematic of St. John the Evangelist, because, like the eagle, he looked on "the sun of glory"; the eagle was one of the four figures which made up the cherub (Ezek. i. 10).
Eagle (in funerals). The Romans used to let an eagle fly from the funeral pile of a deceased emperor. Dryden alludes to this custom in his stanzas on Oliver Cromwell after his funeral, when he says, "Officines haste did let too soon the sacred eagle fly."

Eagle (in heraldry) signifies fortitude.

Eagle (for lecterns in churches). The eagle is the natural enemy of the serpent. The two Testaments are the two outspread wings of the eagle.

Pliny in his Natural History (book x, chap. 3) enumerates six kinds of eagles: (1) Meleagroctos, (2) Pygargus, (3) Morphnos, which Homer (Iliad, xxiv. 316) calls perknos, (4) Percnopterus, (5) Guesso, the royal eagle, and (6) Harletoctos, the osprey.

Eagle (in phrases). Thy youth is renewed like the eagle's (Ps. cix. 5). This refers to the superstition feigned by poets that every ten years the eagle soars into the "fiery region," and plunges thence into the sea, where, moulting its feathers, it acquires new life.

The golden eagle and the spread eagle are commemorative of the crusades: they were the devices of the emperors of the East.

Eagle. The spread eagle. A device of the old Roman or Eastern Empire, brought over by the crusaders.

Eagle of the doctors of France. Pierre d'Ailly, a French cardinal and great astrologer, who calculated the horoscope of our Lord, and maintained that the stars foretold the great deluge. (1350-1425.)

Eagle of Brittany. Bertrand Duguesclin, Constable of France. (1320-1380.)

Eagle of Meaux [non]. Jacques Bénigne Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, the grandest and most sublime of the pulpit orators of France. (1627-1704.)

Eagle. The two-headed eagle. Austria, Prussia (representing Germany), and Russia have two-headed eagles, one facing to the right and the other to the left. The one facing to the west indicates direct succession from Charlemagne, crowned the sixty-ninth emperor of the Romans from Augustus. In Russia it was Ivan Basiliowitz who first assumed the two-headed eagle, when, in 1472, he married Sophia, daughter of Thomas Paleologus, and niece of Constantine XIV., the last Emperor of Byzantium. The two heads symbolize the Eastern or Byzantine Empire and the Western or Roman Empire.

Eagle-stones or Actites (aërites). Yellow clay ironstones supposed to have sanative and magical virtues. They are so called because they are found in eagles' nests. Epiphanius says, "In the interior of Scythia there is a valley inaccessible to man, down which slaughtered lambs are thrown. The small stones at the bottom of the valley adhere to these pieces of flesh, and eagles, when they carry away the flesh to their nests, carry the stones with it." The story of Sindoah in the Valley of Diamouds will occur to the readers of this article (Epiphanius: De duodecim gemma, etc., p. 30; 1743).

It is said that without these stones eagles cannot hatch their eggs.

Ear. (Anglo-Saxon, āer.)

A deaf ear. One that refuses to listen; as if it heard not.

How down Thine ear. Condescend to hear or listen. (Ps. xxxi. 2.)

By ear. To sing or play by ear means to sing or play without knowledge of musical notes, depending on the ear only.

Give ear to. . . Listen to; give attention to.

I am all ear. All attention.

"I was all ear.
And took in strings that might create a soul Under the veil of death."

Milton: Comus, 574.

I'll send you o'ff with a flea in your ear. With a cuff or box of the ear. The allusion is to domestic animals, who are sometimes greatly annoyed with these "tiny torments." There seems also to be a pun implied—flea and flea.

"The French equivalent is 'Mettre la puce à l'oreille,' to give one a good jobation.

In at one ear, and out at the other. Forgotten as soon as heard.

No ear. A bad ear for musical intonations; "ear-blind" or "sound-blind."

Dionysius's Ear. A bell-shaped chamber connected by an underground passage with the king's palace. Its object was
that the tyrant of Syracuse might overhear whatever was passing in the prison.

**Ear-finger.** The little finger, which is thrust into the ear if anything tickles it.

**Ear-marked.** Marked so as to be recognised. The allusion is to marking cattle and sheep on the ear, by which they may be readily recognised.

"The increase of those wild cattle were duly branded and ear-marked each year."—Nineteenth Century (May, 1893), p. 270.

"The late president [Balmaceda] took on board a large quantity of silver, which had been earmarked for a particular purpose."—Newspaper paragraph, Sept. 4, 1891.

**Ear-shot.** _Within ear-shot._ Within hearing. The allusion is palpable.

**Ears.**

About one's ears. Causing trouble. The allusion is to a house falling on one, or a hornet's nest buzzing about one's head.

*Bring the house about your ears._ Set the whole family against you.

"If your ears burn, people say some one is talking of you._ This is very old, for Pliny says, "When our ears do glow and tingle, some do talk of us in our absence." Shakespeare, in _Much Ado About Nothing_ (iii. 1), makes Beatrice say, when Ursula and Hero had been talking of her, "What fire is in mine ears?" Sir Thomas Browne ascribes this conceit to the superstition of guardian angels, who touch the right ear if the talk is favourable, and the left if otherwise. This is done to cheer or warn.

"One ear singles; some there be That are stinging now at me._"—Herick: _Hesperides._

**Little pitchers have large ears.** (See PITCHERS.)

Mine ears hast thou bourn. Thou hast accepted me as thy bond-slave for life. If a Hebrew servant declined to go free after six years' service, the master was to bring him to the doorpost, and bore his ear through with an awl, in token of his voluntary servitude. (Exod. xxi. 6.)

**Over head and ears.** (in love, in debt, etc.). Wholly, desperately.

"He is over head and ears in love with the maid. He loves her better than his own life._"—Trevor in _English._

To give one's ears [to obtain an object]. To make a considerable sacrifice for the purpose. The allusion is to the ancient practice of cutting off the ears of those who loved their own offensive opinions better than their ears.

To have itching ears. Loving to hear news or current gossip. (2 Tim. iv. 3.)

To prick up one's ears. To listen attentively to something not expected, as horses prick up their ears at a sudden sound.

"At which, like unbacked colts, they pricked their ears._"—Shakespeare: _The Tempest_, iv. 1.

To set people together by the ears. To create ill-will among them; to set them quarrelling and pulling each other's ears.

"When civil dudgeon first grew high, And men fell out, they knew not why; When hard words, jealousies, and fears, Set folks together by the ears._"—Butler: _Hudibras_ (The opening).

To tickle the ears. To gratify the ear either by pleasing sounds or flattering words.

_Walls have ears._ Things uttered in secret get rumoured abroad. Chaucer says, "That field hath eyen, and the wood hath ears._" (Canterbury Tales, v. 1,624.)

**Ears to ear Bible (The).** (1810.)

"Who hath ears to ear, let him hear._" (Matt. xiii. 43.) (See BIBLE.)

**Earing.** Ploughing. (Anglo-Saxon, eardan, to plough; Latin, arvo.)

"And yet there are five years, in which there shall neither be earing nor harvest._"—Genesis xlv. 6.

"In earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest._"—Exodus xxxvi. 21.

**Earl (Anglo-Saxon, eorl, a man of position, in opposition to eord, a churl, or freeman of the lowest rank; Danish, jarl).** William the Conqueror tried to introduce the word Count, but did not succeed, although the wife of an earl is still called a countess.

"The sheriff is called in Latin vice-comes, as being the deputy of the earl or comte, to whom the custody of the shire is said to have been committed._"—Blackstone: _Commentaries_, book i. chap. ix. p. 239.

**Earl of Mar's Grey Brecks.** The 21st Foot are so called because they wore grey breeches when the Earl of Mar was their colonel. (1678-1686.)

The 21st Foot is now called the "Royal Scots Fusiliers._"

**Early to Bed.** "Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise._"

"Lever a cinq, diner a neuf,
Soupé a cinq, couché a neuf,
Faut vivre d'‘une somme neuf._" (The older of the two.)

"Lever à six, diner à huit,
Soupé à six, couché à dix,
Fait vivre l'homme dix fois dix._"

**Earth.** To gather strength from the earth. The reference is to Anteo, son of Poseidon and Ge, a giant and wrestler of Libya (Africa). So long as he touched the earth his strength was
irresistible. Hercules, knowing this, lifted him into the air and crushed him to death. Near the town of Tingis, in Mauritania, is a hill in the shape of a man, and called The hill of Antaeus. Tradition says it is the wrestler's tomb. (See MALEGEA.)

Earthmen (The). Gnomes and fairies of the mines: a solemn race, who nevertheless can laugh most heartily and dance most merrily.

"We fear not; we eat at the mines for men; we put the one in readiness for the others."—Beauant and Rice: Titan's Farewell.

Earthquakes. According to Indian mythology, the world rests on the head of a great elephant, and when, for the sake of rest, the huge monster refreshes itself by moving its head, an earthquake is produced. The elephant is called 'Muha-pudma.'

"Having penetrated to the south, they saw the great monster: Muha-pudma,' equal to a huge mountain, sustaining the earth with its head."—The Ramayana (section xxxiii.).

"The Lamas say that the earth is placed on the back of a gigantic frog, and when the frog stretches its limbs or moves its head, it shakes the earth. Other Eastern mythologists place the earth on the back of a tortoise.

Greek and Roman mythologists ascribe earthquakes to the restlessness of the giants which Jupiter buried under high mountains. Thus Virgil (Envid, iii. 578) ascribes the eruption of Etna to the giant Enceladus.

Earwig. A corruption of the Saxon ear-wejiga (ear-insect): so called because the hind wings resemble in shape the human ear. The word has engendered the notion that these insects are apt to get into our ears.

An earwig, metaphorically, is one who whispers into our ears all the curious and scandal going, in order to curry favour; a flatterer.

"Court earwigs laugh from your ear."—Political Ballads.

Ease. (Anglo-Saxon, eath; Latin, otium.)

At ease. Without pain or anxiety.
Ill at ease. Uneasy, not comfortable, anxious.

Stand at ease! A command given to soldiers to rest for a time. The "gentlemen stood at ease" means in an informal manner.

To ease one of his money or purse. To steal it. (See LITTLE EASE.)

Ease (Chapel of). (See CHAPEL.)

Ease Her! A command given on a steamer to reduce speed. The next order is generally "Stop her!"—i.e. the steamboat.

East. The custom of turning to the east when the creed is repeated is to express the belief that Christ is the Day-spring and Sun of Righteousness. The altar is placed at the east end of the church to remind us of Christ, the "Day-spring" and "Resurrection": and persons are buried with their feet to the east to signify that they died in the hope of the Resurrection.

The ancient Greeks always buried their dead with the face upwards, looking towards heaven; and the feet turned to the east or the rising sun, to indicate that the deceased was on his way to Elysium, and not to the region of night or the inferno. (Diogenes Laertius: Life of Solon, in Greek.)

East Indies.

(1) He came safe from the East Indies, and was drowned in the Thames. He encountered many dangers of great magnitude, but was at last killed where he thought himself secure.

(2) To send to the East Indies for Kentish pippins. To go round about to accomplish a very simple thing. To crush a fly on a wheel. To send to the Chancellor of the Exchequer for a penny postage-stamp.

Easter. April was called Ostermoonth—the month of the Ost-end wind (wind from the east). Easter is therefore the April feast, which lasted eight days. Our Easter Sunday must be between March 21st and April 25th. It is regulated by the pashal moon, or first full moon between the vernal equinox and fourteen days afterwards. (Teutonic, ostara; Anglo-Saxon, eastre.)

Easter. The Saxon goddess of the east, whose festival was held in the spring.

Easter-day Sun. It was formerly a common belief that the sun danced on Easter Day. Sir Thomas Browne combats the notion in his Vindiar Errors.

"But oh, she dances not a way, No sun upon an Easter day Is laid so fine a sight."—Sir John Suckling.

Easter Eggs, or Pasch eggs, are symbolical of creation, or the re-creation of spring. The practice of presenting eggs to our friends at Easter is Magian or Persian, and bears allusion to the mundane egg, for which Ormus and Ahriman were to contend till the consummation of all things. It prevailed not only

Easter Eggs, 401

The custom of turning to the east when the creed is repeated is to express the belief that Christ is the Day-spring and Sun of Righteousness. The altar is placed at the east end of the church to remind us of Christ, the "Day-spring" and "Resurrection": and persons are buried with their feet to the east to signify that they died in the hope of the Resurrection.

The ancient Greeks always buried their dead with the face upwards, looking towards heaven; and the feet turned to the east or the rising sun, to indicate that the deceased was on his way to Elysium, and not to the region of night or the inferno. (Diogenes Laertius: Life of Solon, in Greek.)

Easter. April was called Ostermoonth—the month of the Ost-end wind (wind from the east). Easter is therefore the April feast, which lasted eight days. Our Easter Sunday must be between March 21st and April 25th. It is regulated by the pashal moon, or first full moon between the vernal equinox and fourteen days afterwards. (Teutonic, ostara; Anglo-Saxon, eastre.)

Easter. The Saxon goddess of the east, whose festival was held in the spring.

Easter-day Sun. It was formerly a common belief that the sun danced on Easter Day. Sir Thomas Browne combats the notion in his Vindiar Errors.

"But oh, she dances not a way, No sun upon an Easter day Is laid so fine a sight."—Sir John Suckling.

Easter Eggs, or Pasch eggs, are symbolical of creation, or the re-creation of spring. The practice of presenting eggs to our friends at Easter is Magian or Persian, and bears allusion to the mundane egg, for which Ormus and Ahriman were to contend till the consummation of all things. It prevailed not only
with the Persians, but also among the Jews, Egyptians, and Hindus. Christians adopted the custom to symbolise the resurrection, and they colour the eggs red in allusion to the blood of their redemption. There is a tradition, also, that the world was “hatched” or created at Easter-tide.

“Bless, Lord, we beseech thee, this Thy creature of eggs, that it may become a wholesome assurance to Thy faithful servants, eating it in thankfulness to Thee, on account of the resurrection of our Lord.” — Pope Paul V.: Ritual.

Eat. To eat humble pie. (See HUMBLE PIE.)

To eat one out of house and home. To eat so much that one will have to part with house and home in order to pay for it.

To eat one’s words. To retract in a humiliating manner; to unsay what you have said; to eat your own lick.

To eat the mad cow. A French phrase, implying that a person is reduced to the very last extremity, and is willing to eat even a cow that has died of madness; glad to eat cat’s meat.

“J’ mange de ce chou inexprima ble quel’ appel e de la vache carbonée.” — Victor Hugo: Les Misérables.

To eat the leek. (See LEEK.)

To eat well. To have a good appetite. But “It eats well” means that what is eaten is agreeable or flavorful. To “eat badly” is to eat without appetite or too little; not pleasant to the taste.

Eat not the Brain. This is the 31st Symbol in the Protreptic of Talmudisch; and the prohibition is very similar to that of Moses forbidding the Jews to eat the blood, because the blood is the life. The brain is the seat of reason and the ruler of the body. It was also esteemed the Divine part—at least, of man.

Eat not the Heart. This is the 30th Symbol in the Protreptic of Talmudisch. Pythagoras forbade judges and priests to eat animal food at all, because it was taking away life. Other persons he did not wholly forbid this food, but he restricted them from eating the brain (the seat of wisdom) and the heart (the seat of life).

Eat One’s Heart Out (To). To fret or worry unreasonably; to allow one grief or one vexation to predominate over the mind, tincture all one’s ideas, and absorb all other emotions.

Eats his Head Off (The horse). Eats more than he is worth, or the work done does not pay for the cost of keeping.

A horse which stands in the stable unemployed eats his head off.

Eating One’s Terms. To be studying for the bar. Students are required to dine in the Hall of the Inns of Court at least three times in each of the twelve terms before they are “called” [to the bar]. (See DOCTORS’ COMMONS.)

Eating Together. To eat together in the East was at one time a sure pledge of protection. A Persian nobleman was once sitting in his garden, when a man prostrated himself before him, and implored protection from the rabble. The nobleman gave him the remainder of a peach which he was eating, and when the incensed multitude arrived, and declared that the man had slain the only son of the nobleman, the heart-broken father replied, “We have eaten together; go in peace,” and would not allow the murderer to be punished.

Eau de Cologne. A perfumed spirit, prepared at Cologne. The most famous maker was Jean Maria Farina.

Eau de Vie. Brandy. A French translation of the Latin aqua vitae (water of life). This is a curious perversion of the Spanish agua de vie (water or juice of the vine), rendered by the monks into aqua vitae instead of agua vitae, and confounding the juice of the grape with the alchemists’ elixir of life. The same error is perpetuated in the Italian acqua viva; the Scotch whisky, which is the Celtic nine-ly; and the Irish uisce-beatha, which is the Gaelic and Irish uisce-boutha. (See AQUA VITE.)

Eaves-dropper. One who lisets stealthily to conversation. The derivation of the term is not usually understood. The owners of private estates in Saxon times were not allowed to cultivate to the extremity of their possessions, but were obliged to leave a space for eaves. This space was called the geyndrype (eaves-drip). An eaves-dropper is one who places himself in the eaves-drip to overhear what is said in the adjacent house or field.

“Under our tents I’ll play the eaves-dropper, To hear if any mean to shrink from me.” — Shakespeare: Richard III. v. 3.

Ebonism. The doctrine that the poor only shall be saved. Ebion, plural ebionim (poor).

“At the end of the second century the Ebionites were treated as heretics, and a pretended leader (Ebon) was invented by Tertullian to explain the name.” — Renan: Life of Jesus, chap. xi.

Ebionites (4 syl.). A religious sect of the first and second centuries, who
maintained that Jesus Christ was merely an inspired messenger, the greatest of all prophets, but yet a man and a man only, without any existence before His birth in Bethlehem. (See above.)

**Ebis or Ibis.** A jinn, and the ruler of the evil genii, or fallen angels. Before his fall he was called Azaz'el or Hha'ris. When Adam was created, God commanded all the angels to worship him; but Ebis replied, "Me thou hast created of smokeless fire, and shall I reverence a creature made of dust?" God was very angry at this insolent answer, and turned the disobedient fay into a Sheytan (devil), and he became the father of devils.

"His majesty was a hundred feet in height; his skin, stripped with red, was covered with small scales, which made it glisten like armour; his hair was so long and curly a snake might be lost in it; his flat nose was pierced with a ring of porous workmanship; his small eyes assumed all the prismatic colours; his ears, which resembled those of an elephant, flapped on his shoulders; and his tail, sixty feet long, terminated in a hooked claw."—Croquemitane, i. 19.

"When he said unto the angels, Worship Adam, all worshipped him except Ebis."—Ex Koran, ii.

**Ebony.** God's image done in chowy. Negroes. Thomas Fuller gave birth to this expression.

**Ebu'da.** The Hebrides. (Avosdo: Orlando Finito.)

**Eco Homo.** A painting by Correggio of our Lord crowned with thorns and bound with ropes, as He was shown to the people by Pilate, who said to them, "Eco Homo!" (Behold the man!) (John xix. 5.)

Other conceptions of this subject, either painted or engraved, are by Albert Durer (1471-1528), Titian (1477-1576), Cigoli (1559-1613), Guido (1571-1642), Albani (1578-1660), Vandyke (1590-1641), Rembrandt (1606-1669), Poussin (1613-1673), and some others.

**Eco Siguum.** See it, in proof! Behold the proof!

"I saw eight times thrust through the donkey's four through the hose; my buckler cut through and through; my sword looked like a hand saw—eco sigum."—Shakespeare, i Henry IV., ii. 4.

**Eccentrical** means deviating from the centre; hence irregular, not according to rule. Originally applied to those planets which wander round the earth, like comets, the earth not being in the centre of their orbit. (Latin, ex centrum.)

**Eccentric Sensation.** The sensations of the brain transferred to objects without. For example: we see a tree; this tree is a reflection of the tree on the retina transferred to the brain; but the tree seen is the tree without, not the tree in the brain. This transferred perception is called an "Eccentric Sensation."

**Eccentric Theory (The) in astronomy.** A theory which uses an eccentric instead of an epicycle in accounting for the sun's motion.

**Ecclesiastes (5 syl.).** One of the books in the Old Testament, arranged next to Proverbs, generally ascribed to Solomon, because it says (verse 1), "The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem." This seems, so far, to confirm the authorship to Solomon; but verse 12 says, "I, the Preacher, was king over Israel, in Jerusalem," which seems to intimate that he was once a king, but was so no longer. If so, it could not be Solomon, who died king of the twelve tribes. "Son of David" often means a descendant of David, Christ himself being so called.

**Ecclesiastical.** The father of ecclesiastical history. Eusebius of Csesarea (264-340).

**Ecclesiastics is so called, not because the writer was a priest, but because the book (in the opinion of the fathers) was the chief of the apocryphal books, designated by them Ecclesiasticus (or) I. (books to be read in churches), to distinguish them from the canonical Scriptures.

**Echidna (E-kidn-a).** Half-woman, half-serpent. She was mother of the Chimera, the many-headed dog Orthos, the hundred-headed dragon of the Hesperides, the Colchian dragon, the Sphinx, Cerberos, Scylla, the Gorgous, the Lernean Hydra, the vulture that gnawed away the liver of Prometheus, and the Nemean Lion. (Hesiod.)

"[She] seemed a woman to the want, and fair, but ended foul in many a scaly fold, Voluminous and vast."


**Echo.** The Romans say that Echo was a nymph in love with Narcissus, but her love not being returned, she pined away till only her voice remained. We use the word to imply similarity of sentiment: as You echo my ideas; That is an echo to my opinion.

"Sweet Echo, sweetest nymph, that liv'st unseen Within thy glory shell, By slow Mondey's margin green, . . .

Canst thou not tell me of a secret tear That liquid the Narcissus sent?"

Milton Comus, 30, 40, 49, etc.

**Echo.** (Gr., echo; verb, êcho, to sound.) To applaud to the echo. To applaud so loudly as to produce an echo.
Eckhardt. A faithful Eckhardt, who warns everyone (German). Eckhardt, in German legends, appears on the evening of Maundy Thursday to warn all persons to go home, that they may not be injured by the headless bodies and two-legged horses which traverse the streets on that night.

Eclectics. Ancient philosophers, who selected what they thought best in all other systems, and made a patchwork therefrom. There is the eclectic school of painters, of which Paul Delaroche was the founder and best exponent; the eclectic school of modern philosophy, founded by Victor Cousin; the eclectic school of architecture; and so on. (Greek, ek-lege, to pick out.)

Eclectic or Modern Platonists. A Christian sect which arose in the second century. They professed to make truth their sole object of inquiry, and adopted from existing systems whatever, in their opinion, was true. They were called Platonists because they adopted Plato's notions about God and the human soul.

Eclipses were considered by the ancient Greeks and Romans as bad omens. Nicias, the Athenian general, was so terrified by an eclipse of the moon, that he durst not defend himself from the Syracusans; in consequence of which his whole army was cut to pieces, and he himself was put to death.

The Romans would never hold a public assembly during an eclipse. Some of their poets feign that an eclipse of the moon is because she is gone on a visit to Endymion.

A very general notion was and still is among barbarians that the sun or moon has been devoured by some monster, and hence the custom of beating drums and brass kettles to scare away the monster.

The Chinese, Lapps, Persians, and some others call the evil beast a dragon. The East Indians say it is a black griffin.

The notion of the ancient Mexicans was that eclipses were caused by a sun and moon quarrels, in which one of the litigants is beaten black and blue.

Eclipse. The path apparently described by the sun in his annual course through the heavens. Eclipses happen only when the moon is in or near the same plane.

Eclogue (2 syl.). Pastoral poetry not expressed in rustic speech, but in the most refined and elegant of which the language is capable. (Greek, meaning "elegant extracts," "select poetry.")

Econ'phia. A sort of hurricane, similar to the Typhon.

"The circling Typhon, whirled from point to point,
And dire Econphia reign."—Thomson: Summer.

École des Femmes. Molière borrowed the plot of this comedy from the novelletti of Ser Giovanni, composed in the fourteenth century.

Econ'omy means the rules or plans adopted in managing one's own house. As we generally prevent extravagant waste, and make the most of our means in our own homes, so the careful expediture of money in general is termed house-management. The word is applied to time and several other things, as well as money. (Greek, oikos nomos, house-law.)

Animal economy. The system, laws, and management whereby the greatest amount of good accrues to the animal kingdom.

"Animal . . . economy, according to which animal affairs are regulated and disposed."—Shaftesbury: Characteristics.

Political economy. The principles whereby the revenues and resources of a nation are made the most of. Thus: Is Free Trade good or bad economy? Articles are cheaper, and therefore the buying value of money is increased; but, on the other hand, competition is increased, and therefore wages are lowered.

Vegetable economy. The system, laws, and management, whereby the greatest amount of good is to be derived by the vegetable kingdom.

The Christian Economy. The religious system based on the New Testament. That is, what is the best economy of man, taking into account the life that now is, and that which is to come? The answer is thus summed up by Christ: "What is a man profited though he gain the whole world and lose his own soul? For what should a man give in exchange for his soul?"

The Mosaic economy. The religious system taught by God: that is, the system whereby man obtains the greatest amount of value for his conduct, whether by serving God or living for this life only. Also called "The Jewish Economy."

Economy is a great income. "No alchemy like frugality." "Ever save, ever have." The following are to a similar effect: "A pin a day is a great a year." "Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves." "Many a little makes a mickle." "Free saving, comes having." "A peany
saved is a penny gained." "Little and often fills the purse."

Latin: "Non intelligent homines quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia" (Caesar). "Sera in fundo est parsimonia" (Senev).

French: "Plusieurs Peu font un Beaucoup." "Denier sur denier bâtit la maison."

German: "Die sparsamkeit ist ein grosser zyll" (Parsimony is a great income).

Economy of Nature (7thc). The laws of nature, whereby the greatest amount of good is obtained; or the laws by which the affairs of nature are regulated and disposed.

Scrocheurs. Freebooters of the twelfth century, in France; so called because they stripped their victims of everything, even their clothes. (French, bavarich, to flay.)

Ecstasy (Greek εκστασεις, from εκ-ουομαι, to stand out of [the body or mind]). To stand out of one's mind is to lose one's wits, to be beside oneself. To stand out of one's body is to be disembodied. St. Paul refers to this when he says he was caught up to the third heaven and heard unutterable words, "whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell" (2 Cor. xii. 2-4). St. John also says he was "in the spirit"—i.e. in an ecstasy—when he saw the apocalyptic vision (i. 10). The belief that the soul left the body at times was very general in former ages, and is still the belief of many. (See Estatici.)

Estatico Doctor (The). Jean de Ruysbrock, the mystic (1294-1381).

Estatici (The). A class of diviners among the ancient Greeks, who used to lie in trances, and when they came to themselves gave strange accounts of what they had seen while they were "out of the body." (Greek, εκ-ιστέμει.)

Ester (Sir). The foster-father of King Arthur.

Edda. There are two religious codes, so called, containing the ancient Scandinavian mythology. One is in verse, composed in Iceland in the eleventh century by Snæmund Sigfusson, the Sage; and the other in prose, compiled a century later by Snorri Sturluson, who wrote a commentary on the first edda. The poetical edda contains an account of creation, the history of Odin, Thor, Freyr, Balder, etc., etc. The prose one contains the exploits of such conquerors as Ælfgiva, Sigurd, Attila, etc., and is divided into several parts. The first part contains historical and mythological traditions; the second a long poetical vocabulary; and the third Scandinavian prosody, or the modes of composition adopted by the ancient Skalds. The poetical compilation is generally called Snæmund’s Edda, and the prose one Snorri’s Edda.

Eden. Paradise, the country and garden in which Adam and Eve were placed by God (Gen. ii. 15). The word means delight, pleasure.

Eden Hall. The luck of Eden Hall. An old painted drinking-glass, supposed to be sacred. The tale is that the butler once went to draw water from St. Cuthbert’s Well, in Eden Hall garden, Cumberland, when the fairies left their drinking-glass on the well to enjoy a little fun. The butler seized the glass, and ran off with it. The goblet is preserved in the family of Sir Christopher Musgrave. Longfellow wrote a poem on the subject. The superstition is—

"If that glass either break or fall,
Farewell the luck of Eden Hall."

* Readers of the Golden Butterfly, by Besant and Rice, will remember how the luck of Gilead P. Beck was associated with a golden butterfly.

Edinburgh, i.e. Edwin’s burgh. The fort built by Edwin, king of Northumbria (605-633). Dun Eden or Dunedin, is a Saxon form; Edina a poetical one.

Edgar or Edgaró. Master of Ravenswood, in love with Lucy Ashton (Lucia di Lammermoor). While absent in France on an important embassy, the lady is led to believe that her lover has proved faithless to her, and in the torrent of her indignation consents to marry the laird of Bucklaw, but stabs him on the wedding-night, goes mad, and dies. In the opera Edgardo stabs himself also; but in the novel he is lost in the quicksands at Kelpies-Flow, in accordance with an ancient prophecy. (Donizetti’s opera of “Lucia di Lammermoor”; Sir Walter Scott’s “Bride of Lammermoor.”)

Edge. (Anglo-Saxon, cyp.)

Not to put too fine an edge upon it. Not to mince the matter: to speak plainly.

"He is, not to put too fine an edge upon it, a thorough scoundrel."—Lowell.

To be on edge. To be very eager or impatient.

To set one’s teeth on edge. To give one
the horrors; to induce a tingling organ-
ing sensation in one's teeth, as from acids
or harsh noises.

"I had rather hear a brisen canstic turned,
Or a dry wheel grate on the arie-tree;
And that would set my teeth nothing on edge,
Nothing so much as inducing poetry."
Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV. iii. 1.

Edge Away (76). To move away very gradually, as a ship moves from the edge of the shore. Often called egey.

(Angeo-Saxon, egey, an edge; egey-clif, is a sea cliff.)

Edge-bone. (See Aitch-bone.)

Edge on. (See Egg on.)

Edge of the Sword. To fall by the edge of the sword. By a cut from the sword; in battle.

Edgewise. One cannot get in a word edgewise. The [conversation is so en-
grossed by others] that there is no getting in a word.

Edged Tools. It is dangerous to play with edged tools. It is dangerous to tamper with mischief or anything that may bring you into trouble.

Edhiligi. The aristocratic class among the Anglo-Saxons; the second rank were termed the Friligi; and the third the Lazii. (Angeo-Saxon, edeale or edele, noble; fire-lang, frc-born. Ricardo says of the third class, they were the "unwilling to work, the dull"
—quos hodie lazie dicimus.)

Edit of Milan. Proclaimed by Constantine, after the conquest of Italy (313), to secure to Christians the resti-
tution of their civil and religious rights.

Edit of Nantes. An edict published by Henri IV. of France, granting toleration to his Protestant subjects. It
was published from Nantes in 1598, but repealed in 1685 by Louis XIV.

Edie Ochiltree. In Scott's Anti-
query.

"Charles II. would be as sceptical as Edie Ochiltree about the existence of circles and avenues, altar-stones and cromlechs." - Knight; Old England.

Edify is to build a house (Latin, edex-facio); morally, to build instruction in the mind methodically, like an archi-
tect. The Scripture word edification means the building-up of "believers" in grace and hopelessness. St. Paul says,
"Ye are God's building," and elsewhere he carries out the figure more fully, saying—

"All the buildings [or body of Christians], rightly joined together, groweth unto a holy temple in
the Lord." - Eph. ii. 21.

Ed'ma. (2 syl.) Roman officers who
had charge of the streets, bridges, aqueducts, temples, and city buildings gen-
erally. We call our surveyors city edima sometimes. (Latin, edima, a house.)

Edith, called the Maid of Lorn (Argyleshire), was about to be married to Lord Ronald, when Robert, Edward, and Isabel Bruce, tempest-tossed, sought shelter at the castle. Edith's brother recognised the Bruce, and being in the English interest, a quarrel ensued, in the course of which the abbot arrived, but refused to marry the bridal pair amidst such discord. Edith fled, and, assuming the character of a page, passed through divers adventures. At length Robert Bruce won the battle of Ban-
nockburn, and when peace was restored Ronald married the "Maid of Lorn."
(Scott : Lord of the Isles.)

Ednam, in Roxburghshire, near the
Tweed, where Thomson, the author of
The Seasons, was born.

"The Tweed, pure parent-stream,
Whose pastoral banks first heard my Dornic reed." - Autumn (1806).

Ed'de (2 syl.). Adobe cottages are those made of sun-dried bricks, like the buildings of ancient Egypt. (W. Hepworth Dixon: New America, i. 16.)

"The present and proper form of this word is Adobe (Spanish, adobar, plaster).

"They make adobes, or sun-dried bricks, by mixing ashes and earth with water, which is then moulded into large blocks and dried in the sun."

Edward. Edward the Confessor's sword. Curta'ma (the cutter), a blunt sword of state, emblematical of mercy.

The Chevalier Prince Charles Edward.

The Young Pretender. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in Redgauntlet, first as
"Father Buona Ventura," and afterwards as Pretender to the Crown. Again in
Waverley.

Edwidge. Wife of William Tell.

(Rosini's opera of Guiglielmo Tell.)

Edwin. The hero of Bebbie's Min-
strel.

"And yet poor Edwin was no vulgar boy;
Deep thought oft seemed in his infant eye,
Dauntless he headed not, nor past, nor toy.
Save one short pipe of rude. minstrelsy,
Silent when glad; affectionate, though sad.
And now his look was most demurely sad;
And now he laughed aloud, yet none knew
Why.
The neighbours stared and sighed, yet blessed the lad;
Some deemed him wondrous wise, and some
believed him mad." - Canto i. 16.

Edyn. Son of Nuill; called the
"Sparrowhawk." He ousted the Earl
of Yn’iol from his earldom, and tried to win E’nid, the earl’s daughter, but failing in this, became the evil genius of the gentle earl. Being overthrown in a tournament by Prince Geraint, he was sent to the court of King Arthur, where his whole nature was completely changed, and “subdued to that gentleness which, when it weds with manhood, makes a man.” (Idylls of the King; E’nid.)

**Eel.** A nickname for a New Englander.


**Eel.** A salt cel. A rope’s end, used for scouring. At one time eddikins were used for whips.

“With my salt cel, went down in the garner, and there got my boy and did beat him.”—Peep’s Diary (April 24th).

**Eel.** (Anglo-Saxon, cel.)

*Holding the eel of science by the tail.*

That is, to have an ephemeral smattering of a subject, which slips from the memory as an eel would wriggle out of one’s fingers if held by the tail.

“Caede tenes anguillam, in eos apte directur, quibus res cur cum hominebus lubrica sede, per-fidique, aut qui rem fugitivam arque incertam alquam latent, quain terti dim non possint.”

Bracius: Adagia, p. 320. (1629.)

To get used to it, as a skinned cel, i.e. as an eel is used to being skinned, it may be unpleasant at first, but habit will get the better of such annoyance.

“It ain’t always pleasant to turn out for morning chappel, is it, Jim-bumps? But it’s just like the eels with their skinning: it goes against the grain at first, but you soon get used to it.”—Cuthbert Bede [Bradley]: Verdict Green, chap. vii.

To skin an eel by the tail is to do things the wrong way.

**Elkhance Tables.** The celebrated calculation of Nazir’ u Dien, the Persian astronomer, grandson of Zenghis Khan, brought out in the middle of the thirteenth century.

**Effend’i.** A Turkish title, about equal to our “squire,” given to emirs, men of learning, and the high priests of mosques. The title is added after the name, as Ali effend’i (Ali Esquire).

**Effigy.** To burn or hang one in effigy. To burn or hang the representation of a person, instead of the person himself, in order to show popular hatred, dislike, or contempt. The custom comes from France, where the public executioner used to hang the effigy of the criminal when the criminal himself could not be found.

**Efrontery.** Out-facing, rude persistance, and overbearing impudence. (Latin, ex-frons, i.e. ex-frons, out-face.)

**Égalité.** Philippe, Duc d’Orléans, father of Louis-Philippe, King of the French, was so called because he sided with the revolutionary party, whose motto was “Liberty, fraternity, and equality.” Philippe Égalité was guillotined in 1793.

**Eger’ia.** The nymph who instructed Numa in his wise legislation. Numa used to meet her in a grove near Aric’ia.

**Egg.** **Eggs.** (Anglo-Saxon, age.)

A bad egg. A bad speculation; a man who promises, but whose promises are pie-crust.

A duck’s egg, in cricket. (See DUCK.)

Golden eggs. Great profits. (See GOOSE.)

“I doubt the bird is flown that laid the golden eggs.”—Scout: The Antiquary.

**The unudnare egg.** The Phoenicians, and from them the Egyptians, Hindus, Japanese, and many other ancient nations, maintained that the world was hatched from an egg made by the Creator. Orpheus speaks of this egg.

Eggs of Nymrberge. (See Nuemberge.)

Egg: (See Easter Eggs.)

The serpent’s egg of the Druids. This wonderful egg was hatched by the joint labour of several serpents, and was buoyed into the air by their hissing. The person who caught it had to ride off at full speed, to avoid being stung to death; but the possessor was sure to prevail in every contest or combat, and to be courted by those in power. Pliny says he had seen one of these eggs, and that it was about as large as a moderate-sized apple.

**Phrases and Proverbs:**

*Don’t put all your eggs in one basket. Don’t venture all you have in one speculation; don’t put all your property in one bank. The allusion is obvious.*

From the egg to the apples. (Latin, “ab ovum vaque ad mala.”) From first to last. The Romans began their “dinner” with eggs, and ended with fruits called “mala.”

I have eggs on the spit. I am very busy, and cannot attend to anything else. The reference is to roasting eggs on a spit. They were first boiled, then the yolk was taken out, braided up with spices, and put back again; the eggs were then drawn on a “spit,” and roasted. As this required both despatch and constant attention, the person in
charge could not leave them. It must be remembered that the word "spit" had at one time a much wider meaning than it has now. Thus toasting-forks and the hooks of a Dutch oven were termed spits.

"I forgot to tell you, I write short journals now; I have eggs on the spit." So df.

I got eggs for my money means I gave valuable money, and received instead such worthless things as eggs. When Wolsey accused the Earl of Kildare for not taking Desmond prisoner, the Earl replied, "He is no more to blame than his brother Ossory, who (notwithstanding his high promises) is glad to take eggs for his money," i.e. is willing to be imposed on. (Campion: History of Ireland, 1633.)

Like as two eggs. Exactly alike.

"They say we are almost as like as eggs."—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, 1.2.

Sure as eggs is eggs. Professor de Morgan suggests that this is a corruption of the logician's formula, "x is x." (Notes and Queries.)

Teach your grandmother to suck eggs. Attempting to teach your elders and superiors. The French say, "The goslings want to drive the geese to pasture" (Les ossons veulent nourrir les ois poitr.

There is reason in roasting eggs. Even the most trivial thing has a reason for being done in one way rather than in some other. When wood fires were usual, it was more common to roast eggs than to boil them, and some care was required to prevent their being "ill-roasted, all on one side," as Touchstone says (As You Like It, iii. 2).

"One likes the plum's wing, and one the leg; The vulgar boil, the learned roast an egg."— Pope: Epodes, II.

To tread upon eggs. To walk gingerly, as if walking over eggs, which are easily broken.

Will you take eggs for my money? Will you allow yourself to be imposed upon? Will you take kicks for half-pence?" This saying was in vogue when eggs were plentiful as blackberries.

"My honest friend, will you take eggs for money?"—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, 1.2.

Egg Feast. In Oxford the Saturday preceding Shrovetide Tuesday is so called; it is also called Egg-Saturday, because asch eggs are provided for the students on that day.

Egg-flip, Egg-hot, Egg-nog. Drinks composed of warm spiced ale, with sugar, spirit and eggs; or eggs beaten up with wine, sweetened and flavoured, etc.
Egoism. The theory in Ethics which places man's summum bonum in self. The correlative of altruism, or the theory which places our own greatest happiness in making others happy. Egoism is selfishness pure, altruism is selfless benevolence. "Egoist," a disciple of egoism.

"To say that each individual shall reap the rewards brought to him by his own powers. . . is to enunciate egoism as an ultimate principle of conduct."—Spencer: Data of Ethics, p. 189.

Egotism. The too frequent use of the word I; the habit of talking about oneself, or of parading one's own doings. "Egotist," one addicted to egotism.

Egypt, in Dryden's satire of Ahab'om and Achitophel, means France. "Egypt and Tyre (Holland) intercept your trade, and Jealousies (Papists) your sacred rites invade." Part I. PG-6.

Egyptian Crown (The). That of Upper Egypt was a high conical white cap, terminating in a knob. That of Lower Egypt was round. If a king governed both countries he wore both crowns (that of Lower Egypt outside the other). This double crown was called a pechent.

Egyptian Days. The last Monday in April, the second Monday of August, and the third Monday of December. So called because Egyptian astrologers marked them out.

"Three days there are in the year which we call Egyptian Days."—Saxo, MS. (British Museum).

Egyptian Festivals (The). The six great festivals of the ancient Egyptians were—
1. That of Bubastis (= Diana, or the moon);
2. That of Busiris, in honour of Isis;
3. That of Sais (= Minerva, Herës, or Wisdom);
4. That of Helioptases, in honour of the sun;
5. That of Butis, or Buto, the goddess of night; and
6. That of Paprëmis (= Mars or Arës, the god of War).

Eider-down. The down of the eider duck. This duck is common in Greenland, Iceland, and the Islands north and west of Scotland. It is about the size of a goose, and receives its distinctive name from the river Eider, in Denmark.

Elken Bastîke [Portraiture of the King]. A book attributed to Charles I., but claimed by John Cauden, Bishop of Exeter. "The Elken is wholly and only my invention." (Cauden: Letter to the Lord Chancellor.)

Elagabalus. A Syro-Phcenician sun-god, represented under the form of a huge conical stone. The Roman emperor, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, was so called because in childhood he was priest of the

Elagabalus. Wormwood wine. Hamlet says to Laertes, "Would's drink up eisell—i.e. drink wormwood wine to show your love to the dead Ophelia? In the Troy Book of Ludgate we have the line "Of bitter ëssell and of eager [sour] wine." And in Shakespeare's sonnets:

"I will drink
Poisons of eyes, and of the strong infection;
No bitterness that I will bitter think,
Nor double penance to correct correction."

Eisteddfod. The meetings of the Welsh bards and others, now held annually, for the encouragement of Welsh literature and music. (Welsh, "a session," from eistedd, to sit.)

Either. (Greek, hekter; Irish, ceachtar; Saxon, egther, Ceatch, our "each," and egther, our "either.")

Ejusdem Carinae (Latin). Of the same kidney; of the same sort.

"Lord Hartington, Lord Derby, Mr. Childers, and others ejusdem carinae."—Newspaper paragraph, November, 1861.

El Dora'do. Golden illusion: a land or means of unbounded wealth. Orella'nà, lieutenant of Pizarro, pretended he had discovered a land of gold (el dorado) between the rivers Orino'co and Am'azon, in South America. Sir Walter Raleigh twice visited Guiana as the spot indicated, and published a highly-coloured account of its enormous wealth. Figuratively, a source of wit, wealth, or abundance of any kind.

The real "land of gold" is California, and not Guiana. (See BALINDBARLE.)

"The whole comedy is a sort of El Dorado of wit."—T. Moore.

"El Dorado (masculine), "the gilt one," can hardly refer to a country; it seems more likely to refer to some prince; and we are told of a prince in South America who was every day powdered with gold-dust blown through a rend. If this is admitted, no wonder those who sought a golden country were disappointed.

El Infante de Anteque'ra is the Regent Fernando, who took the city of Anteque'ra from the Moors in 1419.

El Islam. The religion of the Moslems. The words mean "the resigning one's-self to God."

El Khîdr. One of the good angels, according to the Koran.

Elagabalus. A Syro-Phcenician sun-god, represented under the form of a huge conical stone. The Roman emperor, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, was so called because in childhood he was priest of the
Sun-god. Of all the Roman emperors none exceeded him in debauchery and sin. He reigned about four years (B.C. 218-222), and died at the age of eighteen.

This madman invited the principal men of Rome to a banquet, and smothered them in a shower of roses.

Elaine (2 syl.). The “lily maid of Astolat” (Guildford, in Surrey), who loved Sir Lancelot “with that love which was her doom.” Sir Lancelot, being sworn to celibacy, could not have married her, even if he had been willing; and, unhappily, what little love he had was bestowed on the queen. Elaine felt that her love was a vain thing, and died. According to her last request, the bed on which she died was placed on a barge, and on it was laid her dead body, arrayed in white, a lily in her right hand, and a letter avowing her love in the left. An old dumb servitor steered and rowed the barge up the river, and when it stopped at the palace staith, King Arthur ordered the body to be brought in. The letter being read, Arthur directed that the maiden should be buried like a queen, with her sad story blazoned on her tomb. The tale is taken from Sir T. Malory’s History of Prince Arthur, part iii. Tennyson turned it into blank verse. (Idylls of the King; Elaine.)

Elas'motherium (Greek, the metal- plate beast). An extinct animal, between the horse and the rhinoceros.

Elberich. The most famous dwarf of German romance. He aided the Emperor Omin (who ruled over Lombardy) to gain the wife of the soldier’s daughter. (The Heldenbuch.)

Elbow. (Anglo-Saxon, el-boga; el= an all, boga=a bow.)

A knight of the elbow. A gambler.

At one’s elbow. Close at hand.

To elbow one’s way in. To push one’s way through a crowd; to get a place by hook or crook.

To elbow out; to be elbowed out. To supersede; to be ousted by a rival.

Up to one’s elbow [in work]. Very busy, or full of work. Work piled up to one’s elbows.

Elbow Grease. Perspiration excited by hard manual labour. They say “Elbow grease is the best furniture oil.”

Elbow Room. Sufficient space for the work in hand.

Elbows. Out at elbows. Shabbily dressed (applied to men only): metaphorically, short of money; hackneyed; stale; thus, we say of a play which has been acted too often that it is worn out at elbows. It is like a coat which is no longer presentable, being out at the elbows.

Elden Hole. Elden Hole needs filling. A reproof given to great braggarts. Elden Hole is a deep pit in Derbyshire Peak, said to be fathomless. (See Sir W. Scott: Pilgrims of the Peak, ch. iii.)

Elder Brethren. (See Trinity House.)

Elder-tree. Sir John Maundeville, speaking of the Pool of Siloe, says, “Past by is the elder-tree on which Judas hanged himself... when he sold and betrayed our Lord.” Shakespeare, in Love’s Labour’s Lost, v. 2, says, “Judas was hanged on an elder.” (See Fig-tree.)

“Judas he laped
With Jewish ailer,
And sitten on an elder tree
Hanged humself.”

Piers Plowman: Vision.

Eleanor Crosses. (See Charter Cross.)

Elastic Philosophy. Founded by Xenophon’s of El’ea about B.C. 530. The Ionic school believed there was but one element; the Eleatics said there were four or six, as heat and cold, moisture and dryness, odd and even, from the antagonisms of which visible objects sprang: Thus, Fire is heat acting on dryness; Air is heat acting on moisture; Water is cold acting on moisture; and Earth is cold acting on dryness. (See below.)

The New Elastic School was founded by Leucippos of El’ea, a disciple of Zeno. He wholly discarded the phantasmagoric theory, and confined his attention to the physical properties of the visible world. He was the father of the Atomic System, in which the agency of chance was again revived.

Elecampane and Amrida. Sweetmeats which confer immortality (Latin, helenium campana or inula campana). Pliny tells us the plant so called sprang from Helen’s tears. The sweetmeat so called is a coarse sugar-candy. There was also an electuary so called, said to cure wounds given in fight.

“Here, take this essence of elecampane,
Rise up, Sir George, and fight again.”

Miracle Play of St. George.

Elector. A prince who had a vote in the election of the Emperor of Germany. Napoleon broke up the old German empire, and the college of electors fell asunder.
The Great Elector, Frederick William of Brandenburg (1620-1688), ...
Elephant Paper. A large-sized drawing-paper, measuring 20 inches by 23. There is also a "double elephant paper," measuring 40 inches by 26½.

Elephant and Castle. A public-house sign at Newington, said to derive its name from the skeleton of an elephant dug up near Battle Bridge in 1714. A flint-headed spear lay by the remains, whence it is conjectured that the creature was killed by the British in a fight with the Romans. (The Times.)

There is another public-house with the same sign in St. Pancras, probably intended to represent an elephant with a howdah.

Elephantina, in Bombay, is so called from a stone elephant, which carried a tiger on its back, and formerly stood near the landing-place on the south side of the island. It has now nearly disappeared. The natives call it Gahrapooree (cave town), from its cave, 130 feet long. (Choo-choo.)

Elephantine (4 syl.). Heavy and ungainly, like an elephant. In Rome, the registers of the senate, magistrates, generals, and emperors were called elephantine books, because they were made of ivory. In geology, the elephantine period was that noted for its numerous large thick-skinned animals. The disease called elephantiasis is when the limbs swell and look like those of an elephant more than those of a human being.

Eleusinian Mysteries. The religious rites in honour of Demeter or Ceres, performed at Eleusis, in Attica.

Elevation of the Host (Thur). The celebrant lifting up the "consecrated wafers" above his head, that the people may see the paten and adore "the Host" while his back is turned to the congregation.

Even (Anglo-Saxon, ævenefene, and = ain, lefene = lef, left). One left or one more after counting ten (the fingers of the two hands). Twelve is Twal (two left): all the other tens up to 20 represent 3, 4, 5, etc. + ten. It would seem that at one time persons did not count higher than twelve, but in a more advanced state they required higher numbers, and introduced the "teen" series, omitting eleven and twelve, which would be eleven and twen-teen.

Eleven Thousand Virgins. Ursula being asked in marriage by a pagan prince, fled towards Rome with her eleven thousand virgins. At Cologne they were all massacred by a party of Huns, and even to the present hour "their bones" are exhibited to visitors through windows in the wall. Maury says that Ursula's handmaid was named Undecimella, and that the legend of her eleven thousand virgins rose out of this name. (Legends Pictur.)

Eleventh Hour (At the). Just in time (Matt. xx. 1).

Elf (plural, Elves, Anglo-Saxon, elf). Properly, a mountain fay, but more loosely applied to those airy creatures that dance on the grass or sit in the leaves of trees and delight in the full moon. They have fair golden hair, sweet musical voices, and magic harps. They have a king and queen, marry and are given in marriage. They impersonate the shimmering of the air, the felt but indefinable melody of Nature, and all the little prettinesses which a lover of the country sees, or thinks he sees, in hill and dale, copse and meadow, grass and tree, river and moonlight. Spenser says that Prometheus called the man he made "Elfe," who found a maid in the garden of Adonis, whom he called "Fay," of "whom all Fayres spring."

"Of those a mighty people shortly grew,
And pleasant kines, which all the world warred,
And to themselves all nations did sublime."

Part II Quer. 11. 9. stanza 70. etc.

Elf and Goblin, as derived from Guelf and Ghibelline, is mentioned in Johnson (article Goblin), though the words existed long before those factions arose. Heylin (in his Cosmography, p. 130) tells us that some supported that opinion in 1670. Skinner gives the same etymology.

Red Elf. In Iceland, a person gaily dressed is called a red elf (røtt elf), in allusion to a superstition that dwarfs wear scarlet or red clothes. (Nial's Saga.) Black elves are evil spirits; white elves, good ones.

Elf-arrrows. Arrow-heads of the neolithic period. The shafts of these arrows were reeds, and the heads were pieces of flint, carefully sharpened, and so adjusted as to detach themselves from the shaft and remain in the wounded body. At one time they were supposed to be shot by elves at people and cattle out of malice or revenge.

"These every head by such experience knows
How, wounded with fate, their elf-shot arrows fly,
When the sick eare her summer food forgone,
Or stretched on earth the heart-smit elders lie." - Collins : Popular Superstitions.
Elf-fire. The ignis-fatua. The name of this elf is Will-o' the Wisp, Jack o'lantern, Peg-a-lantern, or Kit o' the candlestick (candlestick).

Elf-land. The realm ruled over by Oberon, King of Faery. King James says: "I think it is like Virgil's Campi Enysiai nor anything that ought to be believed by Christians." (Demanology, iii. 5.)

Elf-locks. Tangled hair. It is said that one of the favourite amusements of Queen Mab is to tie people's hair in knots. When Edgar impersonates a madman, "he elfs all his hair in knots." (Lea, ii. 3.)

"This is that very Mab that plies the mane of horses in the night, and makes [by cakes] the elf-locks in foul stultish hairs." Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 4.

Elf-marked. Those born with a natural defect, according to the ancient Scottish superstition, are marked by the elves for mischief. Queen Margaret called Richard III.—

"Thou elf-marked, shortly roasting hog!"—Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 3.

Elf-shot. Afflicted with some unknown disease, and supposed to have been wounded by an elfin arrow. The renderpest would, in the Middle Ages, have been ascribed to elf-shots. (See Elf-Arrows.)

Elfin. The first fairy king. He ruled over India and America. (Middle Age Romancer.)

Elgin Marbles. A collection of ancient bas-reliefs and statues made by Lord Elgin, and sent to England in 1812. They are chiefly fragments of the Parthenon at Athens, and were purchased by the British Government for £35,000, to be placed in the British Museum (1816). (Elgin pronounced 'gin,' as in begin.)

Elia. A nom de plume adopted by Charles Lamb. (Essays of Elia.)

"The adoption of this name was purely accidental. Lamb's first contribution to the London Magazine was a description of the old Southsea House, where he had passed a few months November as a clerk, and remembering the name of a man in his head for forgets, who shivered them at the time, substituted his name for his own"—Talfourd.

Eliah, in the satire of Abasolin and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington. Eliah was one of the chiefs of the Gadites who joined David at Ziklag. (1 Chron. xxii. 9.)

"And the task to do Eliah right: Long with the royal wanderer [Charles 1] he proved, And firm in all the turns of fortune proved"—Abasolin and Achitophel, part ii. 956-6.

El'l'alim. Jehoiakim, King of Judah. (B.C. 635, 610-598.)

El'idure (3 syl.). A legendary king of Britain, advanced to the throne in place of his elder brother, Arthgallo, supposed by him to be dead. Arthgallo, after a long exile, returned to his country, and Elidure resigned to him the throne. Wordsworth has a poem on the subject.

Eligibles and Detriments. Sons which are socially good and bad parties, to be introduced to daughters with a view of matrimony.

"The County Families of the United Kingdom is useful to all who are concerned with questions of precedence, and especially useful to mothers who desire to distinguish between 'eligible' and 'detrimental.'"—Notes and Queries, February 1st, 1880, p. 110.

El'ljah's Melons. Certain stones on Mount Carmel are so called. (See Stanley, Sinai and Palestine.)

"Similar formations are those called "The Virgin Mary's Pens" (q.v.). Compare also the Bible story of Lot's wife. The story is that the owner of the land refused to supply the wants of the prophet, and consequently his melons were transformed into stones.

Eliminate (1 syl.). To turn out of doors; to turn out of an equation everything not essential to its conditions. (Latin, eliminare, out of doors.)

El'liot (George). A nom de plume of Marian Evans (Mrs. Cross), author of Adam Bede, etc. (1820-1880.)

El'liott's Tailors. The 15th Hussars, now the 15th [King's] Hussars, previously called the 15th, or king's own royal light dragoon guards. In 1799 Lieutenant-Colonel Elliott enlisted a large number of tailors on strike into a cavalry regiment modelled after the Russian hussars. This regiment so highly distinguished themselves, that George III. granted them the honour of being called "the king's royal."

Elissa. Dido, Queen of Carthage. A Phoenician name signifying heroic, brave.

"Nec me meminisse pietat Elissa." Virgil: Aenid, vi. 332.

Dido was the niece of the Bible Jezebel. Ithobal I., king of Tyre (1 Kings xvi. 13), had for children Belus, Margæus, and Jezebel. Of these Belus was the father of Pygmalion and Dido. Hence Jezebel was Dido's aunt.

Elissæ (ελίσσα) or pursimony: Greek, ellipsis). Step-sister of Medina and Ferissæ, but they could never agree upon any subject. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii.)
Bloliistic

**Bloliistic**

(Scandinavian mythology.)

**Bloliistic**

In the *Black Dwarf*, by Sir Walter Scott, are seven of that name, viz. Halbert or Hobbie Elliot, of the Heugh-foot (a farmer); Mrs. Elliot, his grandmother; John and Harry, his brothers; and Lilia, Jean, and Arnot, his sisters.

**Bloliistic**

The souls of the ancient Druids, which, being too good for hell, and not good enough for heaven, are permitted to wander upon earth till the judgment day, when they will be admitted to a higher state of being. (Welsh mythology.)

**Bloliistic**

In theology, Elohim (the plural of Elah) means the "Lord of Hosts," or Lord of all power and might. Jehovah signifies rather the God of mercy and forgiveness. Hence, Elohim is used to express the God of creation, but Jehovah the God of the covenant of mercy.

Elohim designates the fulness of Divine power.—*Religious Encyclopedia.*

**Elohistic and Jehovahistic Scriptures.** The Pentateuch is supposed by Bishop Colenso and many others to have been written at two widely different periods, because God is invariably called Elohim in some paragraphs, while in others He is no less invariably called Jehovah. The Elohistic paragraphs, being more simple, more primitive, more narrative, and more pastoral, are said to be the older; while the Jehovahistic paragraphs indicate a knowledge of geography and history, seem to exalt the priestly office, and are altogether of a more elaborate character. Those who maintain this theory think that some late transcriber has compiled the two Scriptures and combined them into one.
much the same as if the four Gospels were collated and welded together into a single one. To give one or two examples:—Gen. i. 27, it is said, "So God (Elohim) created man in His own image, (both) male and female"; whereas, in the next chapter (21-24), it is said that God (Jehovah) caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and that He then took from the sleeping man a rib and made it a woman: and therefore (says the writer) a man shall cleave unto his wife, and the two be considered one flesh. Again (Gen. vi. 19) Elohim tells Noah, "Two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, a male and a female"; and (vii. 9) "There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God (Elohim) commanded Noah." In Gen. vii. 2 Jehovah tells Noah he is to make a distinction between clean and unclean beasts, and that he is to admit the former by sevens and the latter by twos. In the first example, the priestly character is indicated by the moral, and in the latter by the distinction made between clean and unclean animals. We pass no opinion on this theory, but state it as fairly as we can in a few lines.

Elois. (See under Ely.)

Elvina. The ball of the goddess Hel (q.v.).

Elvino. A rich farmer, in love with A'muna, the somnambulist. The fact of A'muna being found in the bed of Count Rodolpho the day before the wedding, induces Elvino to reject her hand and promise marriage to Liza; but he is soon undeceived—A'muna is found to be innocent, and Liza to have been the paramour of another: so A'muna and Elvino are wedded under the happiest auspices. (Bellini’s opera, La Sonambula.) (See Liza.)

Elvira (Dona). A lady deceived by Don Giovanni, who dolled her into a liaison with his valet, Leporello. (Mozart’s opera, Don Giovanni.)

Elvira. A lady who loved Eru'ni, the robber-captain, and head of a league against Don Carlos, afterwards Charles V. of Spain. She was betrothed to Don Ruy Gomez de Silva, an old Spanish grandee, whom she detested, and Ernani resolved to rescue her; but it so happened that the king himself fell in love with her, and tried to win her. When Silva learned this, he joined the league; but the king, overhearing the plot in concealment, arrested the conspirators. Elvira interceded for them, and the king granted them a free pardon. When Ernani was on the point of wedding Elvira, Ernani, being summoned to death by Silva, stabbed himself. (Verdi’s opera of Ernani.)

Elvish or Eilish. Irritable, peevish, spiteful; full of little mischievous ways, like the elves. Our superstitious forefathers thought such persons were actually “possessed” by elves; and elvish-marked is marked by elves or fairies.

That dishonest victory
At Chorone, fatal to liberty
Killed with report that old man eloquent.”
Milton: Sonnets To Lady Margaret Loyd.

The eloquent doctor, Peter Aureolus, Arch bishop of Aix, a schoolman.

Elshender or Cannie Elishie. The Black Dwarf, alias Sir Edward Manley, alias the Reclusse, alias the Wise Wight of Muckelestone Moor. (Sir Walter Scott: The Black Dwarf.)

Elsie. The daughter of Gottlieb, a farm tenant of Prince Henry of Hohe nek. The prince was suffering severely from some malady, and was told that he would be cured if any maiden would give her life as a substitute. Elsie vowed to do so, and accompanied the prince from Germany to Salerno. Here Elsie surrendered herself to Lucifer, but was rescued by the prince, who married her. His health was perfectly re-established by the pilgrimage. (Tennyson: The Golden Legend.)


“O'er which were shadowy cast Elysian gleams.”
Thomson: Castle of Indolence, l. 44.

"Would take the prisoner soul,
And lay it in Elysium."
Milton: Comus, 325-2.
Elzevir. An edition of a classic author, published and printed by the family of Elzevir, and said to be immaculate. Virgil, one of the masterpieces, is certainly incorrect in some places. (1582-1626.)

Emb. The unit of measure in printing. The standard is a pica M; and the width of a line is measured by the number of such M's that would stand side by side in the "stick." This dictionary is in double columns; each column equals 11 pica M's in width, and one M is allowed for the space between. Some work is made up to 10 1/2, 20 1/2, etc., ems; and for the half-em printers employ the letter N, which is in width half a letter M. As no letter is wider than the M, and all narrower letters are fractions of it, this letter forms a very convenient standard for printing purposes.

Embargo. To lay an embargo on him or it is to impose certain conditions before you give your consent. It is a Portuguese and Spanish word, meaning an order issued by authority to prevent ships leaving port for a fixed period.

Embarrass de Richesse. More matter than can be used; overcrowded with facts or material. A publisher or editor who is overwhelmed with MSS., or contributions; an author who has more incidents or illustrations in support of his theory than he can produce, etc., have an embarrassment.

Ember Days are the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday of Ember Weeks (q.v.).

Ember Weeks. A corruption of quadragesima, through the Dutch quattuorsem and German quatersem. The four times are after Quadragesima Sunday, Whit Sunday, Holyrood Day (September), and St. Lucia's Day (December). The supposition that persons sat in embers (or ashes) on these days is without foundation.

Emblem is a picture with a hidden meaning; the meaning is "cast into" or "inserted in" the visible device. Thus, a balance is an emblem of justice, white of purity, a sceptre of sovereignty. (Greek, en-ballo, which gives the Greek emblem.) (See Apostles, Patron Saints.)

Some of the most common and simple emblems of the Christian Church are—
A chalice. The eucharist.
The circle inscribed in an equilateral triangle. To denote the co-equality and co-eternity of the Trinity.

A crown. The reward of the perseverance of the saints.
A dove. The Holy Ghost.
A hand from the clouds. To denote God the Father.
A lamb, fish, pelican, etc., etc. The Lord Jesus Christ.
A phœnix. The resurrection.

Emblems of the Jewish Temple, (See Exod. xxv. 30-32; Rev. i. 12-20.)
Golden candlestick. The Church, its seven lights, the seven spirits of God. (Rev. ii. 6.)
The shew-bread. The twelve loaves of the twelve tribes of Israel. Represented in the Gospel by the twelve apostles.
The increase of sweet spices. Prayer, which rises to heaven as incense. (Rev. viii. 3, 4.)
The Holy of Holies. The nature of the Jews as God's peculiar people. When the veil which separated it from the temple was "rent in twain," it signified that therefrom Jews and Gentiles all formed one people of God.

Em'broyo means that which swells inside something (Greek, en-br'yo, which gives the Greek embr'yon); hence the child in the womb; the rudiment in a plant before it shows itself in a bud; an idea not developed, etc.

Em'lyye. The sister-in-law of "Duke Theseus," beloved by the two knights, Pal'amon and Ar'cyte, the former of whom had her to wife. It is of this lady the poet says, "Up roos the sun, and up roos Em'lyye" (v. 2275).

"This passeth year by year, and day by day,
Till it fell comes in a month of May,
Tim's Em'lye, that father was to wean
Then is the lute on hire stakes a crown,
And fasttech she than the May with flowers new.
And it was she, as she was went to do
Sche was arisen." (Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (The Knight's Tale).

Em'erald Isle. Ireland. This term was first used by Dr. Drennan (1764-1820), in the poem called Erin. Of course, it refers to the bright green verdure of the island.

"An emerald set in the ring of the sea." (Cowshanecker.

"Not one feeling of vengeance presume to delite

Em'erals. According to tradition, if a serpent fixes its eyes upon an emerald it becomes blind. (Ahmed ben Abdalazz: Treatise on Jewels.)

Emerg'ency. A sudden emergency is something which starts suddenly into view, or which rises suddenly out of the current of events. (Latin, e-merygo, to rise out of "the water.")

Emergency Man (Am). One engaged for some special service, as in Irish evictions.
Emeute (French). A seditious rising or small riot. Literally, a moving-out. (Latin, e-mo'v-er.)

Emile (2 syl.). The French form of Emil'ius. The hero of Jean Jacques Rousseau's novel of the same name, and his ideal of a perfectly educated young man.

Emilia (in Shakespeare's Othello). Wife of Iago. She is induced by her husband to purloin Desdemona's handkerchief, which Iago conveys to Cassio's chamber, and tells the Moor that Desde- mo'na had given it to the lieutenant as a love-token. At the death of Desdemona, Emilia (who, till then, never suspected the real state of the case) reveals the fact, and Iago kills her.


Emile (The divine), to whom Voltaire wrote verses, was Madame Châtelet, with whom he lived at Cirey for ten years.

Emmet contracted into Ant: thus, Em't, ent, ant (Anglo-Saxon, emnet).

"A bracelet made of emmet's eyes."

Enno. Your enne Christen (Dow-north), i.e., your even or fellow Christian. Shakespeare (Hamlet, v. 1) has "your even Christian." (Anglo-Saxon, Enme cristen, fellow-Christian.)

Emolument. Literally, that which comes out of the mill. (Latin, e-mo'lu-men) It originally meant toll on what was ground. (See Grist.)

Emotion. Literally, the movement of the mind brought out by something which affects it. The idea is this: The mind, like electricity, is passive till something occurs to affect it, when it becomes roused; the active state thus produced is its emotion, and the result thereof is passion or affection. (Latin, e-mo'v-er.)

Empanel or Impanel is to write the names of a jury on a panel, or piece of parchment. (French, panneu, i.e. pan de peau, piece of skin.)

Empanel. To put the pack-saddle on a beast of burden.

"Saddle Reziminate, and empanel thine ass."

- Don Quixote, ii. 28.

Empedocles (4 syl.) of Sicily. A disciple of Pythag'or-as. According to Lu'cian, he threw himself into the crater of Etna, that persons might suppose he was returned to the gods; but Etna threw out his sandal, and destroyed the illusion. (Horace: Ars Poetica, 404.) (See CHARCOMBOTS.)

"We who, to be deumed
A god, leaved finally into Etna's flames,
Empedocles."

- Milton: Paradise Lost, iii. 471.

Emperor. Emperor, not for myself, but for my people. The maxim of Ha'drian, the Roman emperor (117-138).


Emperor of the Mountains, king of the woods, and lord of the highways from Florence to Naples. A title assumed by Peter the Calabrian, a famous bandit-chief (1812).

Empire City (The). New York, the great commercial city of the United States.

Empire of Reason; the Empire of Truth, etc., i.e. reason or truth as the governing principle. Empire is the Latin imperium, a jurisdiction, and an emperor is one who holds command.

Empire. Quacks. A school of medicine founded by Serapion of Alexandria, who contended that it is necessary to obtain a knowledge of the nature and functions of the body in order to treat diseases, but that experience is the surest and best guide. They were opposed to the Dogmatists (q.v.). (Greek, smirao, to try, which gives the Greek emperia, experience.)

"We must not
So stain our judgment, or corrupt our hope,
To prosecute our last-cure mainly
To empiric."- Shakespeare: All's Well That Ends Well, ii. 1.

Employé. (French). One in our employ: such as clerks, shopmen, servants, etc. Employé, a female employed by a master. Employee, either sex.

"In Italy, all railroad employes are subjected to rigorous examination."- Bartlett: English, i. 64.

"All these employes should be known of charac-ter."- Macaulay's Magazine (Jul.), 1862, p. 157.

Empson. The favourite flageloct-payer of Charles II., introduced into Scott's Peregrin the Peak.

"Julian could only bow obedience, and follow Empson, who was the same person that played so rarely on the flageloct."- Chap. xxx.

Empty. (Ang.-Sax., a-m'tig.)

"Dead men's cries to fill the empty air."

- Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., v. 2.

Empty Champagne Bottles. Fellow-commoners at Cambridge used to be so called, their academical dress being a gaudy purple and silver gown, resembling the silver foil round the neck.
of a champagne bottle. Very few of these wealthy magnates took honour.

The nobleman's gown was silk.

**Empty Chance.** A chance not worth calculating on. The ace of dice was, by the Greeks and Romans, left empty, because the number of dice was equal to the number of aces thrown. As ace is the lowest chance, the empty chance was the least likely to win.

**Empyrean.** According to Ptolemy, there are five heavens, the last of which is pure celestial fire and the seat of deity; this fifth heaven is called the empyrean (from the Greek _en-pur_, in fire). (See Heaven.)

"Now had the Almighty Father from above,
From the pure empyrean where He sits
High throwed above all height, bent down his eye."—Milton: Paradise Lost, ii, 660.

And again, book vi. 833:

"The steadfast empyrean shone without."

**En Evidence (French).** To the fore.

"Mr. —— has been much en evidence of late in the lobby; but as he has no seat, his chance of being in the ministry is very problematical."—Newspaper paragraph, February, 1886.

**En Garçon.** As a bachelor, "To me en garçon," without ceremony, as a bachelor fares in ordinary life.

**En Masse.** The whole lot just as it stands; the whole.

**En Rapport.** In harmony with; in sympathetic lines with.

**En Route.** On the way; on the road or journey.

**Enél'tio-saurians (Greek, _sea-lizards_).** A group of fossil saurians, including the Ichthyosaur, Pleiosaur, Sauropteryx, etc., etc.

**Encelad's.** The most powerful of the giants that conspired against Zeus (Jupiter). The king of gods and men cast him down, and threw Mount Etna over him. The poets say that the flames of this volcano arise from the breath of this giant. The battle-field of his contest was Phlegrea, in Macedoniana.

"So fierce Enceladis in Phlegrea stood:"

_Heracl. Jerusalem Delivered._

"I tell you, younglings, not Encelados,
With all his threatening sound of Typhon's brood.
Shall seize this prey of his father's hands."

_Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, iv. 2._

**Enchanted Castles.** De Saint Foix says that women and girls were subject to violence whenever they passed by an abbey quite as much as when they approached a feudal castle. When these victims were sought for and demanded back, the monks would sustain a siege rather than relinquish them; and, if close pressed, would bring to the walls some sacred relic, which so awed the assailants that they would desist rather than incur the risk of violating such holy articles. This, he says, is the origin of enchanters, enchantments, and enchanted castles. (Historical Essays.)

**Enchanter** is one who sings incantations. (Latin, _in-canto_, to sing over or against some one.)

**Enoethium.** The Greek _kōnom_ is a revel in honour of [Bacchus], in which the procession marches from _kōmē_ to _kōmē_: i.e. village to village. _En-kōmion_ is the hymn sung in these processions in honour of Bacchus; hence, praise, eulogy.

**Encore (French).** Our use of this word is unknown to the French, who use the word _bis_ (twice) if they wish a thing to be repeated. The French, however, say _encore un tasse_ (another cup), _encore une fois_ (still once more). It is strange how we have perverted almost every French word that we have naturalised. (See English French.)

**Encratites (4 syl.).** A sect of the second century, who condemned marriage, forbade eating flesh or drinking wine, and rejected all the luxuries and comforts of life as "things sinful." The sect was founded by Tatian, a heretic of the third century, who compiled from four other books what he called a _Diatessaron_—an heretical gospel. (See Euripides, book iv. chap. xxix.) (Greek, _egocrates_, self-mastery.)

This heretic must not be confounded with Tertullian the philosopher, a disciple of Justin Martyr, who lived in the second century.

**Encroach** means literally to put on a hook, or to hook on. Those who hook on a little here and a little there. (French, _en croc_, on a hook.)

**End.** (Ang._-Sax. _ende_, verb _endian._)

_At my wit's end._ At a standstill how to proceed farther; at a non-plus.

_He is no end of a fellow._ A capital chap; a most agreeable companion; an A1 [A one, _q.v._]. He is an "all round" man, and therefore has no end.

_To be one's end._ The cause or agent of [his] death.

"This apoplexy will be his end._

_Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iv. 4._

To begin at the wrong end. To attempt to do something unmethodically. This
is often done in education, where children are taught grammar before they are taught words. No one on earth would teach his child to talk in such a manner. First talk anyhow, and when words are familiar, teach the grammar of sentences. The allusion may be to thread wound on a card or bobbin; if anyone attempts to unwind it at the wrong end, he will entangle the thread and be unable to unwind it.

To come to the end of one's tether. To do all that one has ability or liberty to do. The allusion is to an animal tied to a rope; he can graze only so far as his tether can be carried out.

To have it at my finger's end. To be perfectly au fait; to remember perfectly, and with ease; tanguam quis vis write. The allusion is to work done with the fingers (such as knitting), which needs no thought after it has become familiar.

To have it on [or at] the tip of my tongue. (See Tip of my Tongue.) A rope's end. A short length of rope bound at the end with thread, and used for punishing the refractory.

A shoemaker's end. A length of thread pointed with a bristle, and used by shoemakers.

My latter end. At the close of life. "At the latter end," towards the close.

"At the latter end of a dinner." Shakespeare: All's Well, etc., ii. 5.

On end. Erect.

To put an end to. To terminate or cause to terminate.

West end, East end, etc. The quarter or part of a town east or west of the central or middle part.

End-irons. Two movable iron cheek or plates, still used in cooking-stoves to enlarge or contract the grate at pleasure. The term explains itself, but must not be mistaken for andirons or "dogs."


End of the World (Thc). According to rabbinical mythology, the world is to last six thousand years. The reasons assigned are (1) because the name Jehovah contains six letters; (2) because the Hebrew letter m occurs six times in the book of Genesis; (3) because the patriarch Enoch, who was taken to heaven without dying, was the sixth generation from Adam (Seth, Enos, Caiman, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch); (4) because God created the world in six days; (5) because six contains three binaries—the first 2000 years were for the law of nature, the next 2000 years the written law, and the last 2000 the law of grace.

Seven would suit this fancy quite as well: there are seven days in a week; Jehovah contains seven letters; and Enoch was the seventh generation of the race of man; and the first two binaries were not equal periods.

Ends. To burn the candle at both ends. To be like a man on double business bound, who both neglects. Of course, no candle could burn at both ends, unless held horizontally, as the lower end would be extinguished by the melted wax or tallow.

To make two or both ends meet. To make one's income cover expenses; to keep out of debt. The allusion is to a belt somewhat too tight. The French say joindre les deux bouts.

Endemic. Pertaining to a locality. An endemic disease is one common to a particular district, from which it shows no tendency to spread. Thus intermittent fevers are endemic in marshy places.

Endorse. I endorse that statement. I accept it; I fully accord with it. The allusion is to the commercial practice of writing your name on the back of a bill of exchange or promissory note if you choose to make yourself responsible for it. (Latin, in-dorsum, on the back.)

Endymion, in Greek mythology, is the setting sun with which the moon is in love. Endymion was condemned to endless sleep and everlasting youth, and Seleucides kisses him every night on the Lybian hills.

"The moon sleeps with Endymion, And would not be awakened." Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, v. 1.

Enemy. How goes the enemy? or What says the enemy? What o'clock is it? Time is the enemy of man, especially of those who are behind time.

Enfant Terrible (Au) [lit., a terrible child]. A moral or social nuisance.

Enfield Rife. So called from the factory at Enfield where it is made.

Enflaticle (French) means literally to spin out; to put thread in [a needle], as enflater une aiguille; to string beads by putting them on a thread, as enflater des perles. Soldiers being compared to thread, we get the following metaphors: to go through a place as thread through a needle—to string artillery by placing it in a line and directing it against an enemy; hence, to scour or rake with shot.

England. Verstegan quaintly says that Egbert was "chiefly moved" to call his kingdom England "in respect of
Pope Gregory's changing the name of Engildise into Anglesyke. And this "may have moved our kings upon their best gold coins to set the image of an angel." (Restitution of Decayed Intelligences in Antiquities concerning... the English Nation, p. 147.)

? The Anges migrated from the east of the Elbe to Schleswig (between the Jutes and the Saxons). They passed over in great numbers to Britain during the 6th century, and in time established the kingdoms of the heptarchy.

England Expects that Every Man will do his Duty. The parole signalled by Horatio Nelson to his fleet before the battle of Trafalgar.

England's Darling. Hereward the Wake, in the time of William the Conqueror. The "Camp of Refuge" was established in the Isle of Ely, and the Earl of Morcar joined it in 1071. It was blockaded for three months by William, and Hereward (3 syl.) with some of his followers escaped.

Englentyne (3 syl.). The Nomine or Prior of Chaucer's pilgrims. An admirable character sketch. (Canterbury Tales; Prologue, 118-164.) (See Eloi.)

English French. A kind of perplexity seems to pervade many of the words which we have borrowed from the French. Thus curate (French vicaire); Vicar (French curé). Encore (French bis). Epergne (French surtorn); Surtout (French pardessus). Screw (French vis), whereas the French écuron we call a nut; and our vicar is étain in French.

Some still say à l'outrance (French à outrance).

We say double entendre, the French à deux entente.

The reader will easily call to mind other examples.

Englishman. The national nickname of an Englishman is "a John Bull." The nation, taken in the aggregate, is nicknamed "John Bull." The French nickname for an Englishman is "Godam!" (See BULL.)

Englishman's Castle. His house is so called, because so long as a man shuts himself up in his own house, no bailiff can break through the door to arrest him or seize his goods. It is not so in Scotland.

Enid. The daughter and only child of Yviol, and wife of Prince Geraint,

one of the Knights of the Round Table. Ladies called her "Enid the Fair," but the people named her "Enid the Good." (Idylls of the King; Geraint and Enid.)

Enlightened Doctor (The). Raymond Lully, of Palma, one of the most distinguished men of the thirteenth century. (1234-1315.)

Enniskillens. The 6th Dragoons; instituted 1689, on account of their brave defence of the town of Enniskillen, in favour of William III.

? This cavalry regiment must not be confounded with the Innskillings or Old 27th Foot, now called the "1st battalion of the Royal Innskilling Fusiliers," which is a foot regiment.

Ennius. The Chaucer or father of Roman poets. (B.C. 239-189.)

The English Ennius, Layamon, who wrote a translation in Saxon of Wace's Brut.

The French Ennius. Guillaume di Lorris (1235-65), author of the Romance of the Rose, called the Iliad of France. Sometimes Jehan de Meung (1260-1320), who wrote the continuation of the same romance, is so called.

The Spanish Ennius. Juan de Mena, born at Cor'dova. (1412-56.)

Enough. ( Anglo-Saxon, genoh or genog.) Enough! Stop now; you have said all that is needful.

Enough is as good as a feast.

Latin: "Illud satius est, quod satis est."

French: "On est assez riche, quand on a le nécessaire."

At one time Enow was used for numbers reckoned by tale, as: There are chairs enow, nails enow, men enow, etc.; but now enough does duty for both words, and enow is archaic.

En sou' oo (2 syl.). To hide; to put under cover. Literally, to cover with a scowre, or fort. (German, schwanze, a fort; Danish, schaua; Swedish, skana; Latin, abscondo, to hide.)

Ensemble. The tout ensemble. The general effect; the effect when the whole is regarded. (French.)

Ensign. (French, enseigne.) Of ancient Athens. An owl. America. The Stars and Stripes. The British Navy. The Union Jack (g.r.). The white ensign (Royal Navy) is the banner of St. George with the Jack cantoned in the first quarter. The red ensign is that of the merchant service.
Ensilage

The blue ensign is that of the navy reserve.

*China.* A dragon.

*Ancient Corinth.* A flying horse—i.e.

*Pegasus.*

*Ancient Danes.* A raven.

*Ancient Egypt.* A bull, a crocodile, a vulture.


*Ancient France.* The cape of St. Martin; then the oriflamme.

*The Franks* (Ripus'riam). A sword with the point upwards.

*The Franks* (Salian). A bull's head.

*The Gauls.* A wolf, bear, bull, cock.

*The ancient Macedonians.* The Greek capital letter L (lambda λ).

*The ancient Messenians.* The Greek letter mu μ.

*The ancient Persians.* A golden eagle with outstretched wings on a white field; a dove; the sun.

*The Paidarvian dynasty of Persia.* A blacksmith's apron. (See STANDARD.)

*The ancient Romans.* An eagle for the legion; a wolf, a horse, a boar, etc.

*Rout'ulus.* A handful of hay or fern (manip'ulus).

*The ancient Saxons.* A trotting horse.

*The ancient Thibans.* A sphinx.

*The Turks.* Horses' tails.

*The ancient Welsh.* A dragon.

**Ensilage.** A method of preserving green fodder by storing it in mass under pressure in deep trenches cut in a dry soil.

**Entail.** An entail is an estate cut from the power of a testator. The testator cannot bequeath it; it must go to the legal heirs. (French, en-tailler.)

**Entangle.** The Anglo-Saxon tan means a twig, and twigs smeared with birdlime were used for catching small birds, who were "un-tangled" or twigged.

**Entelechy.** The kingdom of Queen Quintessence in the famous satirical romance of Rabelais called the History of Gargantua and Pantagruel. Pantagruel and his companions went thither in search of the Holy Bottle. It may be called the city of speculative science.

*"The word is used to express the realisation of a beau ideal."* Lovers have preconceived notions of human perfections, and imagine that they see the realities in the person beloved, who is the entelechy of their beau ideal.

*"O lumiere! enlevie D'un feu divin, qui m'arde si vivement, Pour me donner l'ete et le mouvement. Etes-vous par mes sens entelechie?"

Humbert: sonnet 83 (1524-65).

Enter a House right Foot foremost (Petronius). It was thought unlucky to enter a house or to leave one's chamber left foot foremost. Augustus was very superstitious on this point. Pythagoras taught that it is necessary to put the shoe on the right foot first. "When stretching forth your feet to have your sandals put on, first extend your right foot" (Protreptics of Iamblichus, symbol xii.). Iamblichus tells us this symbolized that man's first duty is reverence to the gods.

**Entering Short.** When bills are paid into a banker's hands to receive the amount when due, it is called "entering them short." In this case, if the banker fails, the assignees must give them up. Bills in the hands of factors may be so entered.

**Enthusiast** is one who believes that he himself is in God, or that God is in him (Greek, en theos). Our word inspired is very similar, being the Latin in spiritu (in the spirit).

**Entire.** Ale, in contradistinction to "cooper," which is half ale and half porter. As Calvert's entire, etc.

**Entre Nous** (French). Between you and me; in confidence.

N.B.—One of the most common vulgarisms of the better class is "Between you and I."

**Entrée** (To have the). To be eligible for invitations to State balls and concerts.

**Entremets** (arv-tray-may). Sweet foods or kickshaws served at table between the main dishes, courses, or removes; literally, entr' met (French), things put between. We now use two words, entries and entremets, the former being subordinate animal foods handed round between the main dishes, and the latter being sweet made dishes.

**Eolian.** An Eolian harp. A box fitted with strings, like a fiddle. The strings, however, are not sounded by a bow, but by a current of air or wind passing over them.

"Awake, Eolian harp, awake, And give to rapture all thy trembling strings."

Gray: Progress of Poetry, lines 1, 2.

**Eolus.** God of the winds. (Roman mythology.)

**Epact.** The excess of the solar over the lunar year, the former consisting of 365 days, and the latter of 354, or eleven days fewer. The epact of any year is the number of days from the last new moon of the old year to the list of the
following: January. (Greek, épactos, feminine épactis, adicitionis.)

Epargne (2 syl.). A large ornamental stand placed in the middle of a dining-table. It is generally said to be a French word, but the French call such an ornamental stand a surtout, strangely adopted by us to signify a frock-coat, which the French call a pardessus. The nearest French word is épargne, saving, as cause d'épargne, a savings bank; verb épargner, to spare or save. (See English French.)

Ephes'ians. Youths between the age of eighteen and twenty were so called at Athens. (Greek, arrived at puberty.)

Ephesian. A jovial companion; a thief; a roysterer. A pun on the verb to pheeeze—A-pheeeze-ian. Pheese is to flatter.

"It is thine host, thine Ephesian, calls."—Swift, Mercury's Widow, iv. 5.

Ephesian Letters. Magic characters. The Ephesians were greatly addicted to magic. Magic characters were marked on the crown, cincture, and feet of Diana; and, at the preaching of Paul, many which used curious [magical] books burnt them. (Acts xix. 19.)

The Ephesian poet. Hippo'max, born at Ephesus in the sixth century B.C.

Ephial'tes (4 syl.). A giant who was deprived of his left eye by Apollo, and of his right eye by Hercules.

Ephial'tes (4 syl.). The nightmare. (Greek, ephal'tes, an incubus; from ep'hal'to'mai, to leap upon.)

"Perish innumerable all, with which those who are haunted by the night-hag, whom the learned call Hecate, but we too well know acquainted."—Sir W. Scott; The Antiquary, chap. 4.

Eph'i're or Eph'or. Spartan magistrates, five in number, annually elected from the ruling caste. They exercised control even over the kings and senate.

Epic. 1. Father of epic poetry. Homer (about 950 B.C.), author of the Iliad and Odyssey.

2. Celebrated epics are the Iliad, Odyssey, Enuüd, Paradise Lost.

The great Puritan epic. Milton's Paradise Lost.

"Speaking of M. Doré's performances as [i.e.: illustrator of the great Puritan epic]—The Times.

Epi'cure (3 syl.). A sensualist; one addicted to good eating and drinking. So called from Epicu'ros (q.v.).

Sir Epicure. A worldly sensualist in The Alchemist, by Ben Jonson. His surname is "Mammon."

Epicu'ros. Carnal; sensual; pertaining to good eating and drinking. (See Epicurean.)

T. Moore has a prose romance entitled The Epicurean.

"Epicurean cooks sharpen with clavichords saucy his appetite."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 1.

Epic'urean. (Latin form, Epicureus.)

The Greek philosopher who founded the Epicure'an school. His axiom was that "happiness or enjoyment is the summum bonum of life." His disciples corrupted his doctrine into "Good living is the object we should all seek," or, according to the drinking song, "Who leads a good life is sure to live well."

"Hast he the day I 'scape the wrangling crew, From Pyrrha's [q.v.] maze and Epicurean sly."

Hesiod: Mythol.

The Epicureus of China. Tao-tse, who commenced the search for the "elixir of life." Several of the Chinese emperors lost their lives by drinking his "potion of immortality." (n.c. 540.)

Epi-dem'ic is from the two Greek words epi-de'mos (upon the people), a disease that attacks a number of people at once, either from bad air, bad drainage, or other similar cause.

Epigram. A short pointed or anti-theatrical poem; or any short composition happily or anti-theatrically expressed.

Epilepsy was called by the Romans the Comital or Congress sickness (morbus comitialis), because the polling for the comitia centuriata was null and void if any voter was seized with epilepsy while the votes were being taken.

Epi'men'idës (5 syl.). A philosopher of Crete, who fell asleep in a cave when a boy, and did not wake again for fifty-seven years, when he found himself endowed with miraculous wisdom. (Pliny: Natural History.) (See Rip Van Winkle.)

"Like Epi'menidës, I have been sleeping in a cave; and, waking, saw those whom I left children were bearded men."—Bulwer Lytton: Lord Lytton.

Epiph'any. The time of appearance, meaning the period when the star appeared to the wise men of the East. The 6th January is the Feast of the Epiphany.

2. The word is not special to Christianity. One of the names of Zeus was Epiphanes (the manifest one), and festivals in his honour were called "Epiphanies." (Greek, epi-phaíno, to shine upon, to be manifest [in creation].)

Episo'mon, in Greek numerals, is a sign standing for a numeral. Thus, ἔπισομον βάβ, generally called Pam.
held on Epsom Downs, and were instituted by Charles I. The second day (Wednesday) is the great Derby day, so called from Lord Derby, who instituted the stakes in 1780. The fourth day (Friday) is called the Oaks, so called from "Lambert's Oaks." The "Oaks Estate" passed into the Derby family, and the twelfth Earl of Derby established the stakes.

* The Derby, the Oaks, and the St. Leger (held at Doncaster) are called the Three Classic Races. N.B.—There are other races held at Epsom besides the great four-day races mentioned above—for instance, the City Suburban and the Great Metropolitan (both handicap races).

**Epsom Salts.** A salt formerly obtained by boiling down the mineral water in the vicinity of Epsom, but now chemically prepared. It is the sulphate of magnesia.

**Equal-to, in mathematics.** The symbol (=), two little parallel lines, was invented by Robert Recorde, who died 1558.

"As he said, nothing is more equal than parallel lines."

**Equation of Time.** The difference between mean and apparent time—i.e., the difference between the time as shown by a good clock and that indicated by a sundial. The greatest difference is in November, at the beginning of which month the sun is somewhat more than sixteen minutes too slow. There are days in December, April, June, and September when the sun and the clock agree.

**Equus Aura'tus.** A knight bachelor, called aura'tus because he was allowed to gild his armour—a privilege confined to knights.

**Equipage** (3 syl.). *Tea equipage.* A complete tea-service. To equip means to arm or furnish, and equipage is the furniture of a military man or body of troops. Hence camp equipage (all things necessary for an encampment); field equipage (all things necessary for the field of battle); a prince's equipage, and so on.

**Equity.** (See Astrea.)

**Era.** A series of years beginning from some epoch or starting-point, as:

*The Era of the Greek Olympiads...* B.C.
- The Foundation of Rome... 753
- Nabonassar... 747
- Alexander the Great... 324
- the Science... 315
- Julius Era... 45
The Mundane Era, or the number of years between the Creation and the Nativity:

According to the modern Greek Calendar 7,368

Josephus 7,368
Believer 1,916
the ancient Greek Church 5,559
Professor Hale 5,411
Bartholomew Of the Dates 4,999
Archbishop Usher 4,704
Calmet 4,000
the Jews 2,500

Other Eras:
American Independence, July 4, A.D. 1776.
Augustus, B.C. 27.
Diocletian, A.D. 284.
Tyre, Oct. 10, A.D. 125.
the Chinese, B.C. 207.
the French Republic, Sept. 22, A.D. 1792.
the Hegira, July 10, A.D. 622.
the Marcheaux, B.C. 166.
the Martyrs, Feb. 23, A.D. 313.

The Christian Era begins from the birth of Christ.

Erastius, the emperor, condemned a knight to death because the companion who went out with him returned not. "Thou hast slain thy fellow," said the emperor, "and must die." Go," continued he, to another knight, and lead him to death. On their way they met the knight supposed to be dead, and returned to Erastius, who, instead of revoking his sentence, ordered all three to be put to death—the first because he had already condemned him to death; the second because he had disobeyed his orders; and the third because he was the real cause of the death of the other two. Chaucer tells this anecdote in his Sompnoures Tale. It is told of Cornelius Piso by Sene'ca in his De Ira, lib. i. 16; but in the Gesta Romanorum it is ascribed to Erasius.

Eras'tians. The followers of Thomas Lieber, Latinised into Erastus, a German heretic of the sixteenth century. (1524-1583.)

Eras'tianism. State supremacy or interference in ecclesiastical affairs. Thus, the Church of England is sometimes called "Erasian," because the two Houses of Parliament can interfere in its ritual and temporalities, and the sovereign, as the "head" of it, appoints bishops and other dignitaries thereof.

Erebus. Darkness. The gloomy cavern underground through which the Shades had to walk in their passage to Hadès. "A valley of the shadow of death."

Not Erebus itself were dim enough To hide thee from prevention. Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, ii. 1.

Erete'rius. The Eretrian bull. Mened'emos of Eretria, in Eubœa; a Greek philosopher of the fourth century B.C., and founder of the Eretrian school, which was a branch of the Socrat'ic.
He was called a "bull" from the bull-like gravity of his face.

Er'igena. John Scotus, called "Sco'tus the Wise," who died 886. He must not be confounded with Duns Scotus the schoolman, who lived some four centuries after him (1265-1308).

Erin. Ireland (q.v.).

Eri'nus or Erin'us. The goddess of vengeance, one of the Furies. (Greek mythology.)

Eriph'lia. The personification of avarice, who guards the path that leads to pleasure, in Orlando Furioso, vi. 61.

Eri'x, son of Goliath (c) and grand-son of Atlas. He invented legedernain. (Duchat: Enires de Rabelais; 1711.)

Eri-king. King of the elves, who prepares mischief for children, and even deceives men with his seductions. He is said to haunt the Black Forest.

Er'meline (Dame). Reynard’s wife, in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Er'meonos (4 syl.). A renegade Christian, whose name was Clement. He was entrusted with the command of the caliph’s “regal host,” and was slain by Godfrey. (Tasso: Jerusalem De­livered.)

Er'mine or Hermine. Littré derives the word from Armentia, and says it is the “Pontic rat” mentioned by Pliny; if so, the better spelling would be “Armire.” Prof. Skert derives the word from the French hermine, through harme, the ermine, stoat, or weasel. The ermine is technically called the Mustela ermica.

Er'mine Street. One of the four great public ways made in England by the Romans. The other three are Wil­ling Street, Ikenwold Street, and the Fawke. Germanicus derives Ermin from Hermœ, whence Irminus/n (a column of Mercury), because Mercury presided over public roads. This is not correct; Irminus, or rather Ermensul, is the Scandinavian Odín, not a “Column of Mercury” at
and Erming Street really means Odin's Street.

Fare wees many on ther ben in Engeland,
But four most of all mes sund rod.
From the south into the north toast Eyning-streede;
From the east into the west sooth Armeled-streede;
From south-east (east) to North-west (that is sum del grete)
From letter [Dover] into Chester goth Watting-streede.
The frost is most of all that tills from Tote-nes.
From the one end of Cornwall anon to Catenay
(Caithines).
From the south to North-east into Englonde and
Fore men callith think voix.

Robert of Gloucester.

Ermin'ia. The heroine of Jerusalem Delivered. When her father, the King of Antioch, was slain at the siege of Antioch, and Erminia fell captive into the crusader's hands, Tancred gave her her liberty, and restored to her all her father's treasures. This generous conduct quite captivated her heart, and she fell in love with the Christian prince. Al'adine, King of Jerusalem, took charge of her. When the Christian army besieged Jerusalem, she dressed herself in Clandria's armour to go to Tancred, but, being discovered, fled, and lived awhile with some shepherds on the banks of the Jordan. Meeting with Vafri'tno, sent as a secret spy by the crusaders, she revealed to him the design against the life of Godfrey, and, returning with him to the Christian camp, found Tancred wounded. She cured his wounds, so that he was able to take part in the last great day of the siege. We are not told the ultimate fate of this fair Syriam.

Ernani. The bandit-captain, Duke of Segor'bia and Cardo'na, Lord of Ar'gon, and Count of Ermani, in love with Elvira, who is betrothed to Don Ruy Gomez de Silva, an old Spanish grandee, whom she detests. Charles V. of Spain also loves her, and tries to win her. Silva, finding that the king has been tampering with his betrothed, joins the league of Ermani against the king. The king in concealment overhears the plotters, and, at a given signal, they are arrested by his guards, but, at the intercession of Elvira, are pardoned and set free. Ernani is on the point of marrying Elvira, when a horn is heard. This horn Ermani had given to Silva when he joined the league, saying, "Sound but this horn, and at that moment Ermani will cease to live." Silva insists on the fulfilment of the compact, and Ermani stabs himself. (Verdi's opera of Ernani.)

Ernest (Duke). A poetical romance by Henry of Veldig (Waldeck), contemporary with Frederick Barbarossa.

Duke Ernest is son-in-law of Kaiser Conrad II. Having murdered his feudal lord, he went on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land to expiate his crime, and the poem describes his adventures on the way. It is a mixture of Homeric and Oriental myths, and the tales of crusaders. Duke Ernest fulfilled his pilgrimage, returned to Germany, and received absolution.

Eros, the Greek equivalent of Cupid.

Eros'trusus. The man who set fire to the temple of Diana in Ephesus, on the day Alexander the Great was born. This he did to make his name immortal. In order to defeat his vainglory, the Ephesians forbade his name to be mentioned, but such a prohibition would be sure to defeat its object.

Erra-Pater. An almanack. William Lilly, the almanack-maker and astrologer, is so called by Butler. It is said to have been the "name" of an eminent Jewish astrologer. (Halliwell: Archaic Dictionary.)

"In mathematics he was greater Than Tycho Brahe or Eris Pater." Butler: Hudibras, 1.1.

Erse (1 syl.). The native language of the West Highlanders of Scotland, who are of Irish origin. It is a variant of Irish. Applied by the Scotch Lowlanders to the Highland dialect of Gaelic. In the eighteenth century Scotch was often called Erse, without distinction of Highland and Lowland; and Irish was spoken of as Irish Gaelic. The practice now is to limit the word Erse to Irish, and Gaelic to Scotch Highlanders.

Erudite. Most erudite of the Romans. Marcus Terentius Varro, a man of vast and varied erudition in almost every department of literature. (b.c. 116-27.)

Erythro'os. (See Horse.)

Erythynus. Have no doings with the Erythynus. This is the thirty-third Symbol of the Protreptics of Iamblichus. The Erythynus is a fish called by Pliny (ix. 77) erythirous, a red fish with a white belly. Pythagoras used this fish as a symbol of a braggadocio, which has a lily liver. Have no doings with those who are tongue-doughty, but have white stomachs (where stomach means true courage).

Escapad' (3 syl.). French. Means literally an escape [from restraint]; hence a spree, lark, or prank. (Spanish, escapar, escapada.)

"His second escapade was made for the purpose of visiting the field of Rutlison Green."—Scott: Guy Mannering, xxxvi.
Eslandre. An event which gives rise to scandal. "By the famous Bou-andre."

"Since the last 'Esandrea' he had held little or no communication with her." — Lady Herbert: Addio, 13.

Esquage (3 syll.) means "shield service," and is applied to that obligation which bound a vassal to follow his lord to war at his own private charge. (French, escu, escus; a shield.)

Esca'lpious (Latin, Esculapius). A disciple of Esculapius means a medical student. Esculapius, medical. Escula'pios, in Homer, is a "blameless physician," whose sons were the medical attendants of the Greek army. Subsequently, he was held to be the "god of the medical art."

Eso'ri-al. The palace of the Spanish sovereigns, about fifteen miles north-west of Madrid. It is one of the most superb structures in Europe, but is built among rocks, as the name signifies.

Eso'tocheon of Pretence (Au). That of a wife, either heirless or co-hereless, placed in the centre of her husband's shield.

Easin'ga. A title given to the kings of Kent, from Esc, their first king, sometimes called Oehtha.

Esmond (Henry). A chivalrous cavalier in the reign of Queen Anne. The hero of Thackeray's novel entitled Esmond.

Exoter'ic (Greek, those within). Exoteric, those without. The term originated with Pythagoras, who stood behind a curtain when he gave his lectures. Those who were allowed to attend the lectures, but not to see his face, he called his exoteric disciples; but those who were allowed to enter the veil, his esoterics.

Aristotle adopted the same terms, though he did not teach behind a curtain. He called those who attended his evening lectures, which were of a popular character, his exoterics; and those who attended his more abstruse morning lectures, his esoterics.

Espir'l (Ex-pel). Nephew of Orinade la Fée. A dwarf, not more than three feet high, with yellow hair as fine as gold, and though above a hundred years old, a seeming child of seven. He was one of the falsest knaves in the world, and knew every kind of enchantment. (Romance of Maugis d'Aigrémont et de Vrissian frère.)

Espian'dian. Son of Amadis and Oriana. He is the hero of Montalvo's continuation of Amadis, called The Fifth Book.

Esprit de Corps. Fellow-feeling for the society with which you are associated. A military term—every soldier will stand up for his own corps.

Esprit Folin. A bogle which delights in misleading and tormenting mortals.

Esquire. One who carried the escutcheon of a knight. (Latin, scutiger, a shield-bearer.)

Copy of a letter from C. H. Athill, Esq., "Richmond Herald": —

"Herald's College, B.C., January 29th, 1863.

"The following persons are legally 'Esquires': —

"The sons of peers, the sons of baronets, the sons of knights, the eldest sons of the younger sons of peers, and in their eldest sons in perpetuity, the eldest son of the oldest son of a knight, and his eldest son in perpetuity, the kings of arms, the heralds of arms, officers of the Army or Navy of the rank of captain and upwards, sheriffs of counties for life, J.P.'s of counties whilst in commission, serjeants-at-law, queen's counsel, serjeants-at-arms, companions of the Orders of Knighthood, certain principal officers in the Queen's household, deputy lieutenants, commissi- ioners of the Court of Bankruptcy, masters of the Supreme Court, those whom the Queen, in any commission or warrant, styles esquire, and any person who, in virtue of his office, takes precedence of esquires."

* Add to these, graduates of the universities not in holy orders.

Es'ays. Lord Bacon's essays were the first in English that bore the name.

"To write just sentiments requisite to the writer and reader... which is the cause which hath made me choose to write certain brief notes... I have called 'essays.' — Dedication to Prince Henry.

Esso'nes (2 syll.). A sect among the Jews in the time of our Saviour. They were communists who abjured every sort of fleshly indulgence. They ate no animal food, and drank only water. Their sacrifices to God were only fruits of the earth. They kept the Sabbath so strictly that they would not even wash a plate or rinse a cup on that day. They always dressed in white, took no part in public matters, but devoted themselves to contemplative studies. They held the Jewish Scriptures in great reverence, but interpreted them allegorically.

Essex. East seaxu (the territory of the East Saxons).

Essex Lions. Calves, for which the county is famous.

Valiant as an Essex lion (ironical).

Essex Stile. A ditch. As Essex is very marshy, it abounds in ditches, and has very few stiles.
Est-il-possible. A nickname of Prince George of Denmark, given him by James II. The story goes that James, speaking of those who had deserted his standard, concluded the catalogue with these words, "And who do you think besides? Why, little Est-il-possible, my worthy son-in-law." James applied this cognomen to the prince because, when George was told of his father-in-law's abdication, all he did was to exclaim, "Est-il-possible?" and when told, further, of the several noblemen who had fallen away from him, "Est-il-possible?" exhausted his indignation.

Estafette (French; Spanish, estafeta). Military couriers sent express. Their duty is to deliver the dispatches consigned to them to the postillions appointed to receive them.

Estates. Estates of the realm. The powers that have the administration of affairs in their hands. The three estates of our own realm are the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal, and the Commons; popularly speaking, the public press is termed the fourth estate. It is a great mistake to call the three estates of England the Sovereign, the Lords, and the Commons, as many do. The word means that on which the realm stands. (Latin, sta, to stand.) (See Fourth Estate.)

"Here . . . made a supper to his . . . chief estates."—Mark vi. 21.

"The king and the three estates of the realm assembled in parliament."—Cicero for Rom. iv.

Esto. The house of Esto had for their armorial bearing a white eagle on an azure shield. Rinaldo, in Jerusalem Delivered, adopted this device; and Ariosto, in his Orlando Furioso, gives it both to Mandricarillo and Rogero, adding that it was borne by Trojan Hector. As the Dukes of Brunswick are a branch of the house of Este, our Queen is a descendant of the same noble family.

D'Este was the surname adopted by the children of the Duke of Sussex and Lady Augusta Murray.

Estotiland. An imaginary tract of land near the Arctic Circle in North America, said to have been discovered by John Scalvii, a Pole.

"The snow From cold Estotiland." Milton: Paradise Lost, x. 365.

Estramagon (French). A blow or cut with a sword, hence also "estramagonner," to play at backword. Sir Walter Scott uses the word in the sense of a feint or pretended cut. Hence Sir Jeffrey Hudson, the dwarf, says:

"I tripped a hasty morris . . . upon the dining-table, now offering my sword [to the Duke of Buckingham], and now recovering it, I made . . . a sort of estramagon at his nose, the externity of which consisted in coming mildly near to the object without touching it."—Pseudor. of the Pack, chap. xxiv.

Estrich Wool is the soft down of the ostrich, called in French, d'etre ch'antriche. It lies immediately under the feathers of the ostrich.

Estridis or Estrild. Daughter of a German king, and handmaid to the mythical King Humber. When Humber was drowned in the river that bears his name, King Loricin fell in love with Estrildis, and would have married her, had he not been betrothed already to Guendole'a; however, he kept Estridis for seven years in a palace underground, and had by her a daughter named Sabrina. After the death of Loricin, Guendole'a threw both Estridis and Sabrina into the Severn. (Geoffrey: British History, ii. ch. ii. v.)

Estuary. Literally, the boiling place; the mouth of a river is so called because the water there seems to seethe and boil. (Latin, aestu, to boil.)

Eternal City (The). Rome. Virgil makes Jupiter tell Venus he would give to the Romans imperium sine fine (an eternal empire). (Aeneid: i. 79.)

Eternal Fitness of Things. The congruity between an action and the agent.

"Can any man have a higher notion of the rule of right, and the eternal fitness of things?"—Fielding: Tom Jones, book iv. chap. iv.

Eternal Tables. A white pearl, extending from east to west, and from heaven to earth, upon which, according to Mahomet, God has recorded every event, past, present, and to come.

Etesian Wind (An). "Etesia flabra Agrilorum," says Lucretius (v. 741). A wind which rises annually about the dog-days, and blows forty days together in the same direction. It is a gentle and mild wind. (Greek, etiosos, annual.)

"Deem not, good Fortens, that in this my song I mean to buoy up thy humble mind And pray that youth in London known so long: For harm and softness, an Etesian wind."—Peter Pindar: Nil Admirari.

Ethnic Plot. The Popish plot. In Dryden's satire of Abolition and Achitophel, Charles II. is called David, the royalists are called the Jews, and the Papists Gentiles or Ethni, whence
“Ethnophones” means the Gentile or Pekish plot.

“Saw with disdain an Ethnophonic plot... Nothing to build, and all things to destroy.” Part i. 516, 532-3.

**Ethnophones** (4 syl.). A sect of heretics of the seventeenth century, who practised the observances of the ancient Pagans. (Greek, ethnos-phren, heathen-minded.)

Etceon. The eagle or vulture that gnawed the liver of Prometheus.

Etiquette (3 syl.). The usages of polite society. The word means a ticket or card, and refers to the ancient custom of delivering a card of directions and regulations to be observed by all those who attended court. The original use was a soldier’s billet. (French, etiquette; Spanish, etiqueta, a book of court ceremonies.)

“... had its original application to those ceremonial and formal observances practised at Court... The term came afterwards &... to signify certain formal methods used in the transactions between sovereign States.” —Burke: Works, vol. viii. p. 329.

Etta. Virgil ascribes its eruption to the restlessness of Enceladus, a hundred-headed giant, who lies buried under the mountain. (Aen. iii. 578, etc.) In Etta the Greek and Latin poets place the forges of Vulcan and the smithy of the Cyclops.

Etroues (2 syl.). New-year’s gifts are so called in France. Stercia, the Roman goddess, had the superintendence of new-year’s gifts, which the Romans called streva. Tertius entered Rome on New-year’s Day, and received from some angus palmus cut from the sacred grove, dedicated to the goddess Stercia. Having succeeded, he ordained that the 1st of January should be celebrated by gifts to be called streva, consisting of figs, dates, and honey; and that no word of ill omen should be uttered on that day.

Etrick Shepherd. James Hogg, the Scotch poet, who was born in the forest of Etrick, Selkirkshire. (1772-1835.)

“The Etrick Shepherd was my guide.” Worsnop.

Etzel—i.e. Attila. King of the Huns, a monarch ruling over three kingdoms and more than thirty principalities; being a widower, he married Kriemhild, the widow of Siegfried. In the Nibelungen-Lied, where he is introduced (part ii.), he is made very insignificant, and sees his liegemen, and even his son and heir, struck down without any effort to save them, or avenge their destruction. He is as unlike the Attila of history as possible.

Eucharies. in Fénelon’s Théopaque, is meant to represent Mdlle. de Fontanges.

Eucharist literally means a thank-offering. Our Lord said, “Do this in remembrance of me”—i.e. out of gratitude to me. The elements of bread and wine in the Lord’s supper. (Greek, eu-charistia.)

Eufelia. A penurious old hunk in one of the comedies of Plautus (Aulularia).

Eurates (3 syl.). More shifts than Eurates. Euclides, the miller, was one of the archons of Athens, noted for his shifts and excuses for neglecting the duties of the office.

Eudoxiana. Heretics, whose founder was Eudoxius, patriarch of Antioch in the fourth century. They maintained that the Son had a will independent of the Father, and that sometimes their wills were at variance.

Eugenius. This was John Hall Stephenson, author of Crazy Tales, a relative of Sterne. In Sterne’s Tristram Shandy, Eugenius is made the friend and wise counsellor of Yorick.

Eugubine Tables. Seven bronze tables found near Eugubium (Gubbio) in Italy, in 1444. Of the inscriptions, five are Umbrian and Etruscan, and two are Latin.

“The Umbrian, the tongue of north-eastern Italy, is yet more fully represented to us by the Eugubine tablets... supposed to be as old as the third and fourth centuries before our era.” —W. D. Whitney: Study of Languages, lecture vi. p. 220.

Euallae (St.). Eu’lal’ie is one of the names of Apollo; but in the calendar there is a virgin martyr called Euallae, born at Merida, in Estramadura. When she was only twelve years old, the great persecution of Diocletian was set on foot, whereupon the young girl left her maternal home, and, in the presence of the Roman judge, cast down the idols he had set up. She was martyred by torture, February 12th, 308.

Longfellow calls Evangeline the “Sunshine of St. Euallae.”

Eulenspiegel (Thyl) or Tyll Owl-glass. The hero of a German tale, which relates the pranks and drolleries, the ups and downs, the freaks and fun of a wandering cottager of Brunswick. The
Bustamania.

**Eustathians.** A denomination so called from Eustathius, a monk of the fourth century, excommunicated by the council of Gangra.

author is said to have been Dr. Thomas Munro (1475–1530).

**Eunastes or Eunastes.** A swineherd.

So called from the slave and swineherd of Ulysses.

"This second Eunastes strode hastily down the forest glade, driving before him . . . the whole herd of his inharmonious charge."—Sir Walter Scott.

**Eumenides** [the good-tempered goddesses]. A name given by the Greeks to the Furies, as it would have been ominous and bad policy to call them by their right name, Erinyses.

**Eumnestes** [Memory], who, being very old, keeps a little boy named Anamnestes [Research] to fetch books from the shelves. (Spenser: *Faerie Queene*, book ii. 9.)

**Eunomia.** Heretics, the disciples of Eunomius, Bishop of Cyzicus in the fourth century. They maintained that the Father was of a different nature to the Son, and that the Son did not in reality unite Himself to human nature.

**Eupatridae.** The oligarchy of Attica. These lords of creation were subsequently set aside, and a democratic form of government established.

**Euphemisms.** Words or phrases substituted, to soften down offensive expressions.

*Place never mentioned to earn polite.* In the reign of Charles II., a worthy divine of Whitehall thus concluded his sermon: "If you don't live up to the precepts of the Gospel . . . you must expect to receive your reward in a certain place which 'tis not good manners to mention here" (*Laeovico*). Pope tells us this worthy divine was a dean:

"To rest the cushion and soft beam invite,
Who never mentioned hell to ears polite."—Moral Essays, epist. iv. 41, 50.

"His Satanic majesty;" "light-fingered gentry;" "a gentleman on his travels" (one transported); "she has met with an accident" (has had a child before marriage); "help" or "employ" (a servant); "not quite correct" (a falsehood); "an obliquity of vision" (a sight); "an innocent" (a fool); "beldam" (an ugly woman), and hundreds of others.

**Hurka,** or rather *Hurka* (I have found it out). The exclamation of Archimedes, the Syracusan philosopher, when he discovered how to test the purity of Hiero’s crown. The tale is, that Hiero delivered a certain weight of gold to a workman, to be made into a votive crown, but suspecting that the workman had alloyed the gold with an inferior metal, asked Archimedes to test the crown. The philosopher went to bathe, and, in stopping into the bath, which was quite full, observed that some of the water ran over. It immediately struck him that a body must remove its own bulk of water when it is immersed, and putting his idea to the test, found his surmise to be correct. Now then, for the crown. Silver is lighter than gold, therefore a pound-weight of silver will be more bulky than a pound-weight of gold, and being of greater bulk will remove more water. Vitruvius says: "When the idea flashed across his mind, the philosopher jumped out of the bath exclaiming, ‘Heurka! heurka!’ and, without waiting to dress himself, ran home to try the experiment." Dryden has mistaken the quantity in the lines—

"The dead thinks he stands on firmer ground,
Cries ‘Hurka! the mighty secret’s found."

But Byron has preserved the right quantity—

Our hands and crq, "Hurka!"—

*Childe Harold*, iv. st. 61.

\*\*\* The omission of the initial *H* fluids a parallel in our word *udometer* for "hulometer," *enuresis* for "hemorrhoids," *herpetology* for "herpology"; on the other hand, we write *humble-pie* for "humble-pie."

**Eurus** (2 syl.). The east wind. So called, says Huttmann, from εΟς, the east. Probably it is εΟς ερυθρός, drawn from the east. Ovid confirms this etymology: "*Vires capit Eurus ab ortu.*** Brennan says it is a corruption of *euros."

"While southern gales or western ocean roll,
And Eurus steals his ire-winds from the pole,"—*Hurca: Economy of Vegetables*, canto i.

**Eurydice** (4 syl.). Wife of Orpheus, killed by a serpent on her wedding night. Orpheus went down to the infernal regions to seek her, and was promised she should return on condition that he looked not back till she had reached the upper world. When the poet went to the confines of his journey, he turned his head to see if Eurydice were following, and she was instantly caught back again into Hades.

"Repose, restore Eurydice to life:"

Pope: *Ode on St. Cecilia’s Day.*
Evangelists. Symbols of the four:

Matthew. A man with a pen in his hand, and a scroll before him, looking over his left shoulder at an angel. This Gospel was the first, and the angel represents the Being who dictated it.

Mark. A man seated writing, and by his side a couchant winged lion. Mark begins his gospel with the sojourn of Jesus in the wilderness, amidst wild beasts, and the temptation of Satan, "the roaring lion." (See Lion.)

Luke. A man with a pen, looking in deep thought over a scroll, and near him a cow or ox chewing the cud. The latter part refers to the ecstatic character of St. Luke's Gospel.

John. A young man of great delicacy, with an eagle in the background to denote sublimity.

The more ancient symbols were—for Matthew, a man's face; for Mark, a lion; for Luke, an ox; and for John, a flying eagle; in allusion to the four living creatures before the throne of God, described in the Book of Revelation: "The first . . . . was like a lion, and the second . . . . like a calf, and the third . . . . had a face as a man, and the fourth . . . . was like a flying eagle" (iv. 7). Ireneus says: "The lion signifies the royalty of Christ; the calf His sacerical office; the man's face His incarnation; and the eagle the grace of the Holy Ghost."

Evans (Sir Hugh). A pedantic Welsh parson and schoolmaster of wondrous simplicity and shrewdness. (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor.)

Evans (William). The giant porter of Charles I., who carried about in his pocket Sir Geoffrey Hudson, the king's dwarf. He was nearly eight feet high. (Died 1632.) Fuller speaks of him in his Worthies, and Sir Walter Scott introduces him in Peveril of the Peak.

"As tall a man as is in London, always excepting the king's porter, Master Evans, that carried you about in his pocket, Sir Geoffrey, as all the world has heard tell."—Chap. xxxiii.

Evaporate (4 syl.). Be off; vanish into thin air.

"Bob and Jonathan, with similar meekness, took their leave and evaporated."—Dickens: Our Mutual Friend, part ii. 5.

Events. At all events. In any case; be the issue what it may; "nuncumque occiderit."

In the event, as "In the event of his being elected," means in case, or provided he is elected; if the result is that he is elected.

Evst and Anon. From time to time. (See Anon.)

Ever-sworded (The). The 29th Regiment of Foot, now called the "Worcestershire Regiment." In 1746 a part of this regiment, then at St. John's Island, was surprised by the French and massacred, when a command was issued that henceforth every officer, even at meals, should wear his sword. In 1842-1856 the regiment was in the East Indies, and the order was relaxed, requiring only the captain and subaltern of the day to dine with their swords on.

Ever-Victorious Army (The). Ward's army, raised in 1861, and placed under the charge of General Gordon. By 1864 it had stamped out the Taiping rebellion, which broke out in 1851. (See Chinese Gordon.)

Everlasting Staircase (The). The treadmill.

Every Man Jack of Them. Everyone. The older form of everyone was everichon, often divided into every chone, corrupted first into every-john, then
Evidence (In). Before the eyes of the people; to the front; actually present (Latin). Evidence, meaning testimony in proof of something, has a large number of varieties, as—

Circumstantial evidence. That based on corroborative incidents.

Demonstrative evidence. That which can be proved without less or doubt.

Direct evidence. That of an eye-witness.

External evidence. That derived from history or tradition.

Internal evidence. That derived from conformity with what is known.

Material evidence. That which is essential in order to carry proof.

Moral evidence. That which accords with general experience.

Presumptive evidence. That which is highly probable.

Prime facie evidence. That which seems likely, unless it can be explained away.

Queen's or King's evidence. That of an accessory against his accomplices, under the promise of pardon.

Secondary evidence. Such as is produced when primary evidence is to be obtained.

Self evidence. That derived from the senses; manifest and indubitable.

Evil Communications, etc. He who touches pitch must expect to be defiled. A rotten apple will injure its companions. One scabby sheep will infect a whole flock.

French: Il ne faut qu'une braise galeuse pour gaster tout un troupeau.


To the same effect is the location, “C'est une brebis galeuse,” and the idea implied is, he must be separated from the flock, or else he will contaminate others.

Evil Eye. It was anciently believed that the eyes of some persons darted noxious rays on objects which they glared upon. The first morning glance of such eyes was certain destruction to man or beast, but the destruction was not unfrequently the result of emaciation. Virgil speaks of an evil eye making cattle lean. (See Mascotte, Jetttator.)

“Ne vivi quis tenetors oculus ind gavirant agnos.”

Evil May Day (1517). So called because of the riots made on that day by the London apprentices, who fell on the French residents. The ringleaders, with fifteen others, were hanged; and four hundred more of the rioters were carried to Westminster with halters round their necks, but were pardoned by “Bluff Harry the King.” The Constable of the Tower discharged his cannon on the mob assembled in tumult in Cheapside Way.

Evil Principle. (See Arimanes, Arimanes, Asarol.)

Evils. “Of two evils, I have chosen the least” (Prior).

Evolution (Darwinian). Darwin’s theory is that different forms of animal and vegetable life are due to small variations, and that natural selection is a main agent in bringing them about. If favourable, these variations are perpetuated, if not they die off.

Spencer’s theory is that the present multitude of objects have all sprung from separate atoms originally homogeneous.

“Evolution is the integration of matter and consequent dissipation of motion, during which the matter passes from an imitable, incoherent homogeneity to a definite coherent heterogeneity; and during which the attained motion undergoes a parallel transformation.”—Spencer: First Principles, part ii., chap. xvii., p. 300.

Evolution, its process, according to biologists.

Part i.

Assuming the existence of some element, call it proto (243), in some we get matter, and motion. From matter and motion proceed cohesion and reproduction, and from cohesion and reproduction we get crystals.

Next comes chemical action into play, from which springs plant, or prototrophic, or the protoplasmic clot of purely chemical origin.

By further development the microvilli cell is formed, with its power to assimilate, and this will account for air, water, and minerals.

By parasitism next comes the proto-cell of fungus, living on the green cells.

And then will follow the protozoa, the first example of animal life.

Part ii.

(1) The Ameba is the lowest of known animals, a mollusc, with the sole power of locomotion.

(2) The Vorticella is the uncellular, with an organism adapted for sensation, digestion, and the power of reproduction.

(3) Then will come the Anemone, an organised being, with an external mouth.

(4) Next the Hydra or Poly, which has localised sense-organs and instincts.

(5) Then the Hydrae, with nerves, muscles, and nerve functions.

(6) Next come worms, which have special sense-organs, etc.

(7) Then the insects, or Sack-worms, which has a rudimentary spinal cord.

Part iii. From the Sack-worm to Man.

(1) The Larve of Ascidians.

(2) Lowly-organised fish, like the Lancelet.

(3) The Lepeo-animals, and other fish.

(4) The Anemones.

(5) Birds and Reptiles.

(6) Monotremes, which connect reptiles with mammals.

(7) Marsupials.

(8) Placentals Mammals.

(9) The Lemuridae.

(10) The Echidna.

(11) The Monkey tribe, consisting of the New
World monkey (called *Pithecus*), and the Old World monkey (called *Cebus*), is 8 yds.).

(12) The Missing Link between the catarrhine monkey and man. The Alail is thought by some to supply this link. It is one of the monkey tribes which approaches nearer to the human species than any other yet discovered.

This is no place to criticize the theory of evolution, but merely to state it as briefly and plainly as possible.

Ewe-lamb *(A).* A single possession greatly prized. (2 Sam. xii. 1-14.)

Ex Cathe'dra *(Latin).* With authority. The Pope, speaking ex cathedra, is said to speak with an infallible voice—to speak as the successor and representative of St. Peter, and in his pontifical character. The words are Latin, and mean "from the chair"—i.e., the throne of the pontiff. The phrase is applied to all dicta uttered by authority, and ironically to self-sufficient, dogmatical assertions.

Ex Hypoth'esi, according to what is supposed or assumed.

"The justification of the charge [i.e., the tax for betterment] less ex hypothesi in an enhanced value of the property in the betterment area."—The Property Protection objections against section 20 of the Betterment clause of the Towner Bridge Southern Approach Bill (1884).

Ex Luc'e Lucellum. To make a gain out of light; to make a cheese-paring from lucifer-matches. When Robert Lowe proposed to tax lucifer-matches, he suggested that the boxes should be labelled Ex luce lucellum. (Parliamentary Reports, 1871.)

"Lucifer ammunition ex luce haurite lucellum inedita in temperibus; lex nova famus curat.*

Ex Offic'e *(Latin, by virtue of his office).* As the Lord Mayor for the time being shall be ex officio one of the trustees.

Ex Parte *(Latin, proceeding only from one of the parties).* An ex-parte statement is a one-sided statement, a partial statement, a statement made by one of the litigants without being modified by the counter-statement.

Ex Pod'e Her'culem. From this sample you can judge of the whole. Plutarch says that Phythag'rous ingeniously calculated the height of Hercules by comparing the length of various stadia in Greece. A stadium was 600 feet in length, but Hercules' stadium at Olympia was much longer. Now, says the philosopher, as the stadium of Olympia is longer than an ordinary stadium, so the foot of Hercules was longer than an ordinary foot; and as the foot bears a certain ratio to the height, so the height of Hercules can be easily ascertained. *(Varia Scripta.)*

Ex Post Facto *(Latin).* An ex post facto law. A law made to meet and punish a crime after the offence has been committed.

Ex Professo *(Latin).* Avowedly; expressly.

"I have never written ex professo on the subject."—Windsor: Nineteenth Century, Nov., 1888.

Ex Uno Omnes means from the one instance deduced you may infer the nature of the rest. A general inference from a particular example. If one oak-tree bears acorns, all other oak-trees will grow similar fruit.

Exaltation. In old astrology, a planet was said to be in its "exaltation," when it was in that sign of the zodiac in which it was supposed to exercise its strongest influence. Thus the exaltation of Venus is in Pisces, and her "dejection" in Virgo.

"And thus, God wot, Mercur'z is decesolate In Places, where Venus is exalted."—Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 1575.

In chemistry, the refining or subliming of bodies, or of their qualities, virtues, or strength.

Exaltation of the Cross. A feast held in the Roman Catholic Church, on September 14th, to commemorate the restoration of the cross to Calvary in 628. It had been carried away by Khusroes the Persian.

Examination. Examen is Latin for the needle indicator of a balance. To examine is to watch the indicator, so as to adjust the balance.

Examiners *(Public).* The examiners at the universities, and at the examinations for the military, naval, and civil services, etc.

Excal'ibus *(Ex cal [re] liger [aua]).* Liberated from the stone. The sword which Arthur drew out of the stone, whereby he proved himself to be the king. *(Sir Sword.)*

"No sword on earth, were it the Excalibur of King Arthur, can cut that which opposes no steady resistance to the blow."—Sir Walter Scott.

Ex'cel'locy'ny *(His).* A title given to colonial and provincial governors, ambassadors, and the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. *(Compare Luke i. 3.)*

Excl'am'or. Aim at higher things still. It is the motto of the United States, and has been made popular by Longfellow's poem so named. Used also as the synonym of super-excellent.
Exception. To take exception. To feel offended; to find fault with.

"Her manner was so . . . respectful, that I would not take exception to this reply."—Farjeon.

Exceptions prove the Rule. They prove there is a rule, or there could be no exceptions; the very fact of exceptions proves there must be a rule.

"Exceptum prolat regulam."—Columella.

Exchequer. Court of Exchequer. In the subdivision of the court in the reign of Edward I., the Exchequer acquired a separate and independent position. Its special duty was to order the revenues of the Crown and recover the king's debts. It was denominated Secoacervium, from secacum (a chess-board), and was so called because a chequered cloth was laid on the table of the court. (Madox: History of the Exchequer.)

G Fos, in his Lives of the Judges, gives a slightly different explanation. He says; "All round the table was a standing ledge four fingers broad, covered with a cloth bought in the Easter Term, and this cloth was 'black rowed with strokes about a span, like a chess-board. On the spaces of this cloth counters were arranged, marked for checking computations."

Excise (2 syl.) means literally, a coupon, or piece cut off (Latin, excvdo). It is a toll or duty levied on articles of home consumption—a slice cut off from these things for the national purse.

Taxes on commodities are either on production within the country, or on importation into it, or on conveyance or sale within it; and are classed respectively as excise, customs, or tolls."—Mill: Political Economy, book v, chap. iii, p. 56.

Exclusion. Bill of Exclusion. A bill to exclude the Duke of York from the throne, on account of his being a Papist. Passed by the Commons, but rejected by the Lords, in 1679; revived in 1681.

Excommunication. (1) The greater is exclusion of an individual from the seven sacraments, from every legitimate act, and from all intercourse with the faithful. (2) The lesser excommunication is sequestration from the services of the Church only. The first Napoleon was excommunicated by Pope Pius VII.; and the kings of Italy were placed under an anathema by Pius IX. for adding the Papal dominions to the United Kingdom of Italy.

"The person excommunicated: Os, orare, vale, communistio, munus, pagana. (The person excommunicated is to be boycotted by the faithful in os (conversation), orare (prayer), communistio (commerce), munus (gift), pagana (idols).)"—Popenoe. P. Gury: Romish Moral Theology (3rd ed., 1862).

Excommunication by Bell, Book, and Candle. (See CURSING, etc.) Excommunication by the ancient Jews. This was of three sorts—(1) Niduni (separation), called in the New Testament "casting out of the synagogue" (John ix. 22); (2) Chrem, called by St. Paul "delivering over to Satan" (1 Cor. v. 5); (3) AnaSThema Maranaatha (1 Cor. xvi. 22), delivered over to the Lord, who is at hand, to take vengeance. The Baduuces had an interdict called Tetragrammaton, which was cursing the offender by Jehovah, by the Decalogue, by the inferior courts, and with all the curses of the superior courts.

Excruiate (4 syl.). To give one as much pain as crucifying him would do. (Latin, ex crur, where ex is intransitive.)

Excuse. "Qui s'excuse, s'accuse," or "Tet s'excuse qui s'accuse."

Exeat (Latin, he may go out). Permission granted by a bishop to a priest to leave his diocese. In the universities, it is permission to a student to leave college before end of term. Sometimes permission is granted to leave college after the gates are closed.

Exe crate (3 syl.). To many Roman laws this tag was appended, "If any one breaks this law, sacer esto," i.e. let his body, his family, and his goods be consecrated to the gods. When a man was declared sacer, anyone might kill him with impunity. Anyone who hurt a tribune was held a sacer to the goddess Cerés. Ex in this word is intensive.

"If anyone hurt a tribune in word or deed, he was held accused (sacer), and his goods were confiscated."—Livy, i. 55; see also Dionysius, v. 39, and viii. 17.

Exequatur. An official recognition of a person in the character of consul or commercial agent, authorising him to exercise his power. The word is Latin, and means, "he may exercise" [the function to which he has been appointed].

"The Northern Patriotic League (Oporto) has decided to petition the Government to withdraw the Exequatur from the British Consul here."—Reuter's Telegram, Tuesday, Feb. 11th, 1890.

Exercises. Week-day sermons were so called by the Puritans. Hence the title of Morning Exercises, week-day sermons preached in the morning.

Exeter. The Duke of Exeter's daughter was a sort of rack invented by the
Exeter Controversy 484 Expose

Duke of Exeter during the reign of Henry VI. (Blackstone.)

"I was the lad that would not confess one word
... though they threatened to make me hug
the Duke of Exeter’s daughter."—Scott: Fortunes
of Nigel, xxxv.

Exeter Controversy. A controversy raised upon a tract entitled Plain
Truth, by the Rev. John Agate, of Exeter, an Episcopalian; replied to by
several dissenting ministers, as Withers, Trosse, Pierce, etc. (1707-1715.)

Exeter Domesday. A record containing a description of Wilts, Dorset,
Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall; published by Sir Henry Ellis (1816) as
a Supplement to the Great Domesday-Book (q.c.). Called "Exon," either
because it was at one time kept among the muniments of the Dean and Chapter
of Exeter, or because the Bishop of Exeter was commissioned to make the
survey.

Exhibition. My son has got an exhibition at Oxford. An allowance of
meat and drink; a benefit for maintenance. (Latin, exhibition, an allow-
ance of food and other necessaries, "alimenta exhibere aliqua.")

"They have founded six exhibitions of £15 each per annum, to continue for two years and a
half."—Taylor: History of the University of Dublin, chap. v. p. 186.

"I crave it disposition for my wife.
Due reference of place, and exhibition."
Shakespeare: Othello, 3, 3.

Exhibition (The Great) was held in Hyde Park, London, and lasted from
May 1 to October 15, 1851.

Exies or Aes. 'Hysterics; ague fits; any paroxysm.

"Jenny Rutherford has taken the exies, and done
nothing but laugh and weep ... for two days
successively."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap.
xxxv.

Exile. The Neapolitan Exile. Baron Poggiro. One of the kings of Naples
promised the people a constitution, but broke his word; whereupon a revolu-
tion broke out, and the baron, with many others, was imprisoned for many
years in a dreadful dungeon near Naples. He was at length liberated and exiled to
America, but compelled the captain to steer for Ireland, and landed at Cork,
where he was well received.

Exit (Latin, he goes out). A theatrical term placed at the point when an
actor is to leave the stage. We also say
of an actor, Exit So-and-so—that is, So-
and-so leaves the stage at this point of
the drama.

He made his exit. He left, or died:
as, "He made his exit of this life in
peace with all the world." Except in
the drama, we say, "made or makes his
exit." (See above.)

"All the world’s a stage,
And all the men and women merely players;
They have their exits and their entrances."
Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii. 7.

Exodus. The Exodus of Israel. The departure of the Israelites from Egypt
under the guidance of Moses. We now
speak of the Exodus of Ireland—i.e. the
departure of the Irish in large numbers
for America; the Exodus of the Aes-
dians—i.e. the expulsion of these colo-
nists from Nova Scotia in the reign of
George II.; etc. (Greek, ex odos, a
journey out.)

Ex'on, Exon of the Guards. Any one
of the three certain officers of the day
in command of the yeomen of the royal
ward; the acting officer who resides at
the court; an exempt. Capitaines ex-
empts de garde du corps. (French, ex-
son, ex soin, exempt from duty or
care.)

Exor'bitant means literally out of
the rut (Latin, ex orbite, out of the
wheel-rut); out of the track; extrava-
gant (extra-vagant).

Exoter'ic. (See ESOTERIC.)

Expectation Week. Between the
Ascension and Whit Sunday, when the
apostles continued praying "in earnest
expectation of the Comforter."

Experimental Philosophy. Science
founded on experiments or data, in
contradistinction to moral and mathe-
atical sciences. Experimental philo-
sophy is also called natural philosophy,
and by the French physique.

Experimentum Cruc'os (Latin). A
decisive experiment. (See CRUCIAL.)

Exporto Crede. Believe one who
has had experience in the matter.

Explosion means literally, driven
out by clapping the hands (Latin, ex-
pludo—i.e. ex-pludo); hence the noise
made by clapping the hands, a report
made by ignited gunpowder, etc.

Exponent. One who explains or
sets forth the views of another. Thus,
a clergyman should be the exponent
of the Bible and Thirty-nine Articles.
(Latin, ex pono, to expose or set forth.)

Exposé (French). An exposing of
something which should have been kept
out of sight. Thus we say a man made
Express Train. A fast train between two large towns, with few or no stoppages at intermediate stations.

Expressed Oils are those which are obtained by pressure. Unlike animal and essential oils, they are pressed out of the bodies which contain them.

Expression. A geographical expression. A term applied to a tract of country with no recognised nationality.

"This territory is to a very great extent occupied by one race ... and yet to the present day Germany is little more than a geographical expression."—Daily Telegraph (before 1873).

Exquisite (3 syl.) One sought out; a coxcomb, a dandy, one who thinks himself superlatively well dressed, and of most unexceptionable deportment.

"Exquisites are out of place in the pulpit; they should be set up in a tailor's window."—Spurgeon: Lectures to My Students. (Lecture viii.)

Extensive (3 syl.) Rather extensive, that. Rather fast. A slang synonym for a swell.

Exter. That's Exter, as the old woman said when she saw Kerton. This is a Devonshire saying, meaning, I thought my work was done, but I find much still remains before it is completed. "Exter" is the popular pronunciation of Exeter, and "Kerton" is Crediton. The tradition is that the woman in question was going for the first time to Exeter, and seeing the grand old church of Kerton (Crediton), supposed it to be Exeter Cathedral. "That's Exter," she said, "and my journey is over!" but alas! she had still eight miles to walk before she reached her destination.

Extinct Species [since the time of man]. The dodo, great auk, quagga, sea-cow, and white rhinoceros.

Getting very rare: the bison, the Carolina parakeet, the giraffe, and the passenger pigeon once common enough.

Extravagantés Constituo'tiónés, or Extrav'agants. The papal constitutions of John XXII., and some few of his successors, supplemental to the "Corpus Juris Canonici." So called because they were not ranged in order with the other papal constitutions, but were left "out-wanderers" from the general code.

Extreme Unction. One of the seven sacraments of the Catholic Church, founded on St. James v. 14, "Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church: and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord."

Extremes Meet. In French: "Les extrémes se touchent."

Extricate. Latin, ex, out of, and tric, fetters. "Trice" are the hairs, etc., tied round the feet of birds to prevent their wandering. To extricate is to "get out of these trice or meshes."

Exult (Latin). To leap out. Thus we say, "I am ready to leap out of my skin;" to jump for joy.

Eye. Latin, oculus; Italian, oculo; Spanish, ojo; Russian, oko; Dutch, oog; Saxon, ēg (where g is pronounced like y); French, œil.

In my mind's eye. In my perceptive thought. The eye sees in two ways: (1) from without; and (2) from within. When we look at anything without, the object is reflected on the retina as on a mirror; but in deep contemplation the inward thought "informs the eye." It was thus Macbeth saw the dagger; and Hamlet tells Horatio that he saw his deceased father "in his mind's eye."

In the wind's eye. Directly opposed to the wind.

In the twinkling of an eye. Immediately, very soon. "Au moind're clin d'œil." Similar phrases are: "In a brace of shakes," "In the twinkling of a bed-post."

My eye! or Ok, my eye! an exclamation of astonishment. (See All My Eye.) One might see that with half an eye.

Easily; at a glance. The king's eyes. His chief officers. An Eastern expression.

"One of the seven Who in God's presence, nearest to the throne Stand ready at command, and see his eyes That run thro' all the heavens, or down to earth Bear his swift errands."

Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 652.

To have an eye on. To keep strict watch on the person or thing referred to.

To have an eye to the main chance. To keep constantly in view the profit to arise; to act from motives of policy. (See Main Chance.)

To see eye to eye. To be of precisely the same opinion; to think both alike.


"Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters, etc.; but with eye-service, as men pleases; but as the servants of Christ."—Bph. vii. 5, 6.

Eye-sore. Something that is offensive to the sight. Sore is the Anglo-Saxon
Eye-tooth. The canine teeth are so called because their fangs extend upwards nearly to the orbits of the eyes.

To draw one's eye-teeth. To take the conceit out of a person; to fleece one without mercy; to make one suffer loss without seeing the manoeuvre by which it was effected.

"I guess these Yanks will get their eye-teeth drawn if they don't look sharp."—W. Hepworth Dixon: New America, vol. I.

Eye of a Needle. Lady Duff Gordon, writing from Cairo, says: "Yesterday I saw a camel go through the eye of a needle—i.e., a low arched door of an enclosure. He must kneel and bow his head to go through, and thus the rich man must humble himself" (Wood: Bible Animals, p. 243). Lord Nugent, in his Travels, informs us that when at Hebron the Needle's Eye, or small gate of the city.

Eye of Greece (The). Athens.


Eye of the Storm. An opening between the storm clouds. (See Bull's Eye.)

Eyes.

The Almond Eyes. The Chinese.

"He will not receive a very warm welcome from the Almond EYES."—F. Millar: On the Central Nations' Host (1841).

Eyes to the blind. A staff. So called in allusion to the staff given to Tiresias by Athm, to serve him for the eyes of which she had deprived him. (See Tiresias.)

To cast sheep's eyes at one. To look askant with shyness or diffidence.

To make eyes at one. To look wantonly at a person; to look lovingly at another.

To rent the eyes with paint (Jer. iv. 30). The ladies of the East tinge the edge of their eyelids with the powder of leadore. They dip into the powder a small wooden bodkin, which they draw "through the eyelids over the ball of the eye." Jezebel is said "to have adjusted her eyes with kohl" (a powder of leadore), 2 Kings ix. 30. N.B.—The word "face" in our translation should in both these cases be rendered "eyes." (Shaw: Travels.)

Your eyes are bigger than your stomach. You fancied you could eat more, but found your appetite satisfied with less than you expected. "Oculi plus devorabant quam capit venter."

Eyed.

One-eyed people. (See Artimaspians, Cyclops.)

Eyre. Justices in Eyre. A corruption of "Justices in itinerare." At first they made the circuit of the kingdom every seven years, but Magna Carta provided that it should be done annually.

Eyre (Jane). The heroine of Charlotte Brontë's novel so called. Jane Eyre is a governess, who stoutly copes with adverse circumstances, and ultimately wins the love of a man of fortune. ("Eyre" pronounced air.)

Ezour Veda or Yajur Veda. The second of the sacred books of the Hindus. The four are:—

1. The Rig Veda (prayers and hymns in verse);
2. The Ezour Veda (prayers in prose);
3. The Sama (prayers to be chanted):
4. The Atharvan Veda (formulas of consecration, imprecation, expiation, etc.).

Ezzelin (3 syl.). Sir Ezzelin recognised count Lara at the table of Lord Otho, and charged him with being Conrad the corsair. A duel was arranged, and Ezzelin was never heard of more. A serf used to tell how one evening he saw a horseman cast a dead body into the river which divided the lands of Otho and Lara, and that there was a star of knighthood on the breast of the dead body. (Byron: Lara.) (See Conrad.)

F

F. F is written on his face. "Rogue" is written on his face. The letter F used to be branded near the nose, on the left cheek of felons, on their being admitted to "benefit of clergy." The same was used for brawling in church. The custom was not abolished by law till 1822.

F Sharp. A flea. The pun is F, the initial letter, and sharp because the bite is acute. (See B Flats.)

f. A corrupt way of making a capital F in Old English, and used as low down.
as 1750; as France for France, Harrington for Farrington, etc.

F. E. R. T. The letters of the Sardinian motto.

Either Fortitudo Ejus Rhodam Teruit, in allusion to the succour rendered to Rhodes by the house of Savoy, 1310;
Or, Fide et Religione Tenetem, on the gold doubloon of Victor Amadeus I.;
Or, Fortitudo Ejus Rerumpublican Temet.

F. O. B. Free on board; meaning that the shipper, from the time of shipment, is free from all risk.

F.s. The three f's. Fixed tenure, Fair rent, Free sale. The platform of the Irish League in 1880.

F's. (Scotch). To get; to get a share of; to lay a claim to.

"Where is the lord or belted knight That best deserves to f's that?"
Barrows: "Whom Will Ye Hold, stanza i."

Fablian Society. An association of socialists.

"The Fablian Society aims at the reorganization of society by the emancipation of land and industrial capital from individual and class ownership, and the vesting of them in the community for the general benefit."—H. G. Wells: Fabian Essays on Socialism, June, 1891, p. 91.

? The name of the society is derived from Quintus Fabius, the Roman general, who won his way against Hannibal by wariness, not by violence, by caution, not by defiance.


Fabian Soldiers. A complimentary phrase for Roman soldiers, the bravest of the brave.

"Quam [sound of trained soldiers] pudent ac omni disciplina militari [disciplined] erat
Quam expatium hunc quidem Fabian militis Romani insigni sunt, nec 'disciplinatissimae' nondum
Gracca in summâ haud fuit"—Nepos: Iphicrates, it.

Fabian Tactics or Policy—i.e., delay. "Win like Fabius, thy delay." The Roman general Fabius wore out Hannibal by marches, counter-marches, ambushes, and skirmishes, without ever coming to an open engagement. Fabius died B.C. 203.

"Not by the Fabian tactics, which proved fatal to its predecessor."—The Times.

Fabianism. The system called Collectivism. (See Collectivists.)

"It must be evident that the Fabian Society has a really gigantic task before it. The difficulties of which will not be lightened when the working classes come to understand that small ownership . . . . and small savings . . . . are justly severely condemned by Collectivists as being wasteful and criminal. Fortunes.—Twentieth Century (November, 1892, p. 626).

Fabula's sad Fate. The king Don Fabila was a man of very obstinate purpose and fond of the chase. One day he encountered a boar, and commanded those who rode with him to remain quiet and not interfere; but the boar overthrew him and killed him. (Chronica Aquitana de España, p. 121.)

Fabius. The American Fabius. Washington (1732-1799), whose military policy was similar to that of Fabius. He wearied out the English troops by harassing them, without coming to a pitched battle. Duguesclin pursued the same policy in France, by the advice of Charles V., whereby all the conquests of Edward and the Black Prince were retrieved.

Fabius of the French. Anne, Due de Montmorency, grand constable of France; so called from his success in almost annihilating the imperial army which had invaded Provence, by laying the country waste and prolonging the campaign. (1493-1567.)

Fables. The most famous writers of fables are—
Pilpay, among the Hindus,
Lockman, among the Arabs,
Aesop and Babrius, among the Greeks,
Phaedrus and Aria'ius, among the Romans.

Faucius, Abstemius, and Casti, among the Italians. The last wrote The Talking Animals.

La Fontaine and Florian, among the French.

John Gay and Edward Moore, among our own countrymen. The former is sometimes called "The English Aesop." Lessing and Hoffmann, among the Germans.

Krilof, among the Russians.

(See Aesop.)

Fabulous. The metrical fables of the Trouvères, or early poets north of the Loire, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The word fable, in this case, is used very widely, for it includes not only such tales as Reynard the Fox, but all sorts of familiar incidents of knavery and intrigue, all sorts of legends and family traditions. The fabliau of An casterin and Nicolete is full of interesting incidents, and contains much true pathos and beautiful poetry.

Fabricius. A Roman hero, representative of inflexible purity and honesty. The ancient writers love to tell of the frugal way in which he lived on his hereditary farm; how he refused the rich presents offered him by the Samnite ambassadors; and how at death
he left no portion for his daughters, whom the senate provided for.

"Fabulous, scion of all-conquering gold."

Thomson: Seasons (Winter).

Fabulus. The god who taught Roman children to utter their first word. It was the god Vagitan-us (q.v.) who taught them to utter their first cry. From serif, to speak (Varro).

Fabulous Isles. (See under ISLANDS.)

Face. (Latin, facies.)

A brazen face. A bold, defiant look. A brazen-faced person means one with an impudent, audacious look, especially in a bad cause. Brass metaphorically is generally used in a bad or depreciatory sense, as "You have plenty of brass" [impudence], "I admire your brass."

A rebeck face (French, visage de rebeck). An ugly, grotesque face, like that which used to be cut on the upper part of a rebeck or three-stringed fiddle.

"Dead is the noble Baubec,
Who had a face like a rebeck."—Bobain: Funtigruel, book i. 4.

Badebec was the mother of Gargantuas, and died in childbirth.

A very face. The features drawn awry, expressive of distaste.

To draw a long face. To look dissatisfied or sorrowful, in which case the mouth is drawn down at the corners, the eyes are dejected, and the face elongated.

"Of course, it is all right; if you had not drawn such a long face I should never have doubted."—Dr. Cipiana.

To fly in the face of . . . To oppose violently and unreasonably: to set at defiance rashly.

To put a good face on the matter. To make the best of a bad matter: to bear up under something disagreeable: "nulla mala dissimulare"; "in adversis vultum sequenda fortune gerere."

To set one's face against [something]. To oppose it; to resist its being done. The expression of the face shows the state of the inclination of a person's mind.

Face to Face. In the immediate presence of each other; two or more persons facing each other. To accuse another "face to face" means not "behind his back" or in his absence, but while present.

Faces.

To keep two faces under one hood. To be double-faced: to pretend to be very religious, and yet live an evil life.

"We never troubled the Church . . . We knew we were doing what we ought not to do, and scorned to look plaus, and keep two faces under one hood."—Boldwood: Robbery Under Arms, chap. ii.

To make faces. To make grimaces with the face.

Face. To face it out. To persist in an assertion which is not true. To maintain without changing colour or hanging down the head.

To face down. To withstand with boldness and effrontery.

Faced. With a facing, lining of the cuffs, etc.: also the preterite of the verb "to face."

Faced-faced. Impudence uncontrolled. A "bare-faced lie" is a lie told shamelessly and without prevarication.

Shame-faced. Having shame expressed in the face.

Faced with [silk, etc.]. An inferior article bearing the surface of a superior one, as when cotton-velvet has a silk surface; the "facings" (as the lining of coat-cuffs, etc.) made of silk, etc.

Face-card or Faced-card. A court card, a card with a face on it.

Facile Principe. By far the best; admittedly first.

"But the facile princeps of all oratorists is Professor Pott, of Halle."—Chambers's Cyclopaedia.

Facings. To put one through his facings. To examine; to ascertain if what appears on the surface is superficial only.

"The Greek books were again had out, and Grecian . . . was put through her facings."—A Trollop.

Façon de Parler. Idiomatic or usual form of speech, not meant to be offensive. I once told a waiter in Norway that the meat he brought me for breakfast was not sufficiently cooked, and he bluntly told me it was not true (det er ikke sann), but he did not intend to be rude. It was the Norwegian "façon de parler."

Faction. The Romans divided the combatants in the circus into classes, called factions, each class being distinguished by its special colour, like the crews of a boat-race. The four original factions were the leak-green (prusia), the sea-blue (veneta), the white (alba), and the rose-red (rosco). Two other factions were added by Domitian, the colours being golden-yellow (aurata) and purple. As these combatants strove against each other, and entertained a
strong esprit de corps, the word was easily applied to political partisans.

In the faction riots of Constantinople, A.D. 532, above 30,000 persons were killed. (Latin, factio.)

Fac'tor. An agent; a substitute in mercantile affairs; a commission merchant. (Latin, facio, to do, whence the French facteur, one who does something for an employer.)

"Asleep and naked as an Indian boy,
An honest factor stole a gem away."

Thomas Pitt, ancestor of the Earl of Chatham, was appointed by Queen Anne Governor of Fort St. George, in the East Indies, and in 1702 purchased there, for £20,400, a diamond weighing 127 carats, which he sold to the King of France. This gem is still called the Pitt diamond. Pope insinuates that Pitt stole the diamond. This is not exactly true. He obtained it for a price much below its value, and threatened the thief with exposure if he made a fuss about the matter.

Factotum. One who does for his employer all sorts of services. Sometimes called a Johan'nes Factotum. Our "Jack-of-all-trades" does not mean a factotum, but one who does odd jobs for anyone who will pay him. (Latin, facere totum, to do everything required.)

Fad (A). A hobby, a temporary fancy, a whim. A contraction of faddle in "fiddle-faddle."

"Among the facts that Charles had taken up for a time was that of collecting old gems."

Fada. A fée or kobold of the south of France, sometimes called "Hada." These house-spirits, of which, strictly speaking, there are but three, bring good luck in their right hand and ill luck in their left.

Fadda. Mahomet's white mule.

Fadge (1 syl.). To suit or fit together, as, It won't fudge; we cannot judge together, he does not fudge with me. (Anglo-Saxon, feage, to fit together; Welsh, fay, what tends to unite.)

"How will this fadge?"
—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, u. 2.

Fadge. A farthing. A corrupt contraction of farthingale, i.e. farthingale.

(See CH'YR.)

Fädha (A). Mahomet's silver cuirass, confiscated from the Jews on their expulsion from Med'in.

Fä'daleen. The great Nazir', or chamberlain of Aurungzebe's harem, in 'La ila Rookh. The criticism of this self-conceited courtier upon the several tales which make up the romance are very racy and full of humour; and his crest-fallen conceit when he finds out that the poet was the Prince in disguise is well conceived.

"He was a judge of everything—from the pen-culling of a Cecilian's cycle to the deepest questions of science and literature; from the mixture of a conserve of rose-leaves to the composition of an epic poem. All the courts and parts of Delhi stood in awe of him."—T. Moore.

Faerie or Fsrie. The land of the fays or faeries. The chief fae realms are Avalon, an island somewhere in the ocean; Oberon's dominions, situated "in wilderness among the holts hairy;" and a realm somewhere in the middle of the earth, where was Fari Banou's palace.

"For learn'd John [Spenser] lay a his pipe to gaze,
And in to Faerie gone a pilgrimage."
—Dryden: Religio Laici, iii.

Faere Queene. A metrical romance in six books, by Edmund Spenser (incomplete). It details the adventures of various knights, who impersonate different virtues, and belong to the court of Gloria'na, Queen of faerie land.

The first book contains the legend of the Red Cross Knight (the spirit of Christianity), and is by far the best. The chief subject is the victory of Holiness over Error. It contains twelve cantos.

The second book is the legend of Sir Guyon (the golden mean), in twelve cantos.

The third book is the legend of Britomartis (love without lust), in twelve cantos. Britomartis is Diana, or Queen Elizabeth the Britoness.

The fourth book is the legend of Cambel and Triamond (fidelity), in twelve cantos.

The fifth book is the legend of Arte-gal (justice), in twelve cantos.

The sixth book is the legend of Sir Calidore (courtesy), in twelve cantos.

There are parts of a seventh book—viz. cantos 1 and 7, and two stanzas of canto three. The subject is Inutility.

The plan of the Faerie Queen is borrowed from the Orlando Furioso, but the creative power of Spenser is more original, and his imagery more striking, than Ariosto's. Thomson says of him—

"[He] like a copious river, poured his song
Over all the names of enchanting ground."
—The Naturns (Summer), 1744-5.

Fag. One who does, and perseveres in doing. In public schools, it means a little boy who waits upon a bigger
one. Probably a contracted form of factor, factotum; Latin, fac-tus, to do.

Fag. Servant of Captain Absolute, who

serves his master in all things. (Sheridan: The Rivals.)

"Even the mendacious Mr. Fag assures us, though he never scruples to tell a lie at his master's command, yet it hurts his conscience to be found out."—Sir Walter Scott.

Fag-end (A.). The selvedge or coarse end of a piece of cloth. This also is from facio, factum, meaning the part added after the piece is finished. The

fag-end of a session means the last few days before dissolution.

Fagged Out. Wearied with hard work. Fatigued contracted into fa'g'ed.

Fagin. An infamous Jew, who teaches boys and girls to rob with dexterity. (Dickens: Oliver Twist.)

Fagot. A bundle worn in mediæval times by those who had recanted their "heretical" opinions. It was designed to show what they merited, but had narrowly escaped. (See Fagots.)

Il y a fagots et fagots. There are divers sorts of fagots; every alike is not the same. The expression is in Molière's Le Médecin malgré lui, where Sganarelle wants to show that his fagots are better than those of other persons; "Ay, but those fagots are not so good as my fagots." (Welsh, flag, that which unites; Anglo-Saxon, fegn, to unite.)

Sentive les fagots. To be heretical; to smack of the fagots. In allusion to the custom of burning heretics by surrounding them with blazing fagots.

Fagot Votes. Votes obtained by the nominal transfer of property to a person whose income was not otherwise sufficient to qualify him for being a voter. The "fagot" was a bundle of property divided into small lots for the purpose stated above. Abolished.

"The object was to prevent the creation of fagot votes."—The Times.

Fagots. Cakes made of the "insides" of pigs, with thyme, scraps of pork, sage, onions, and other herbs, fried together in grease, and eaten with pota-

toes. (Greek, phygo, to eat.)

Fathab. One of the rivers of Par-
daise in Mahometan mythology.

Faid's. The second class of Druids.

Fal'ence (2 syl.). Majolica. So called from Faenza, where, in 1299, it was first manufactured. It is termed majolica because the first specimens the Italians

saw came from Majorca. In France it now means a fine ware not equal to porcelain.

Fain'sant. Les Rois Fainéants (the cipher or puppet kings). Clovis II. and his ten successors were the puppet kings of the Palace Mayors. Louis V. (last of the Carolingian dynasty) received the same designation.

"My signet you shall command with all my heart, madam," said Earl Philip... "I am, you know, a complete Roy Fainéant, and never once interfered with my Maure du Palais in her proceedings."—Sir Walter Scott: A Merit of the Peak, chap. xiv.

Fain. Faint heart never won fair lady.

"The bold a way will find or make."—King: Orpheus and Euridice.


Faint Hearted. Easily discouraged; afraid to venture.


Fair as Lady Done. A great Cheshire family that has long occupied a mansion at Utkinton. (Cheshire expression.)

Fair Geraldine. (See Geraldine.)

Fair Rosamond. (See Rosamond.)

To bid fair, as "he bids fair to be a good..." To give good promise of being... to indicate future success or excellence; one de quoi bene sperare licet.

Fair as a lily. (See Similes.)

Fair (Slor). (See Sloe-Fair.)

Fair (Statute). (See Morph.)

Fair City. Perth; so called from the beauty of its situation.

Fair Game. A worthy subject of banter; one who exposes himself to ridicule.

"Bourienne is fair game; but the whole of his statements are not worthless."—The Spectator, Feb. 11th, 1889.

Fair Maid of February. The snowdrop, which blooms in February.

Fair Maid of Kent. Joan, Countess of Salisbury, wife of the Black Prince, and only daughter of Edmund Plantagenet, Earl of Kent. She had been twice married ere she gave her hand to the prince.

Fair Maid of Norway. Margaret, daughter of Eric II. of Norway, and granddaughter of Alexander III. of Scotland. Being recognised by the states of Scotland as successor to the throne, she set out for her new kingdom, but died on her passage from sickness. (1290.)

Fair Maid of Perth. Katie Glover, the most beautiful young woman of Perth. Heroine of Scott's novel of the same name.

Fair-star. The Princess Fair-star, in love with Prince Chery, whom she sets out to obtain for her "the singing water," "the singing apple," and "the green bird" (p. v.). This tale is borrowed from the fairy tales of Straparola the Milanese. (1550.) Chery and Fair-star, by the Countess d'Anboy.

Fair Trade. Smuggling.
Neither Dirk Hatterrack nor any of his nation, all well known men in the fair trade, were ever seen upon that coast."—Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. x.
Let us hope the brace has been introduced into politics to signify re-ignorancy of protection or free-trade. That is, free-trade to those nations that grant free-trade to us, and two versa.

Fair Way. In a fair way. On the right track. The "fair way" is the proper track through a channel.

Fair and Square. Honestly, justly, with straightforwardness.

Fair fall you. Good befall you.

Fair Play is a Jewel. As a jewel is an ornament of beauty and value, so fair play is an honourable thing and a "jewel in the crown" of the player.

Fairies, good and bad.

APHERET or APHERET, one of the Jinn tribe, of which there are five. (See Story of the Second Calendar.)

APPARITION. A ghost. (See APT.)

ARIEL. (See APT.)

BACCHUS OR BACCHUS, an Irish fairy attached to a horse. (See BACCHUS.)

BOHAI or BOBE, a hugbear (Scotch form of bun). (See BOBE.)

BOHAI or BOBE, Scotch domestic fairy; the servant's friend if well treated. (See BACCHUS.)

BONK or BOBE, any imaginary thing that frightens the horse. (See BOBE.)

BOISLE LAD (Tea), the Brownie of Hilton Hall. (See BOISLE.)

BOLE, in SHIX (Arabian). (See SHIX.)

DUERDE (3 syl.), a Spanish house-spirit. (See DUERDE.)

Fairies are diminutive 'being, human or super-human. (Anglo-Saxon, dusky.)

DUFRENOY, DUFRENOY, OF DURGAR, Gotho-German dwarfs, dwelling in rocks and hills. (Anglo-Saxon, dusky.)

ELF (plu. ELVES), fairies of diminutive size, supposed to be of kind of practical jokes. (Anglo-Saxon, elf.) (See ELF.)

ELL-E-MADE or ELLE-WOMAN, ELLE-FOLK, of Scandinavian origin.

ESPION PELLET, the house-spirit of France.

FAIRY OF FAIRY (plu. FAIRIES), a supernatural being. Bond of pranks, but generally pleasing. (German and French, fe.)

FAMILAR (4), an evil spirit attendant on witches, or in some cases, a woman. (See FAMILAR.)

FAO, an Italian fairy, or white lady.

FATE, the three spirits (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos) which preside over the destiny of every individual. (Latin, fata.)

FAY (plu. FAYs), same as Fairy (p. g.).

FEBRUARY (2), i.e. Red Man. A house-spirit of Munster.

GENIS (ppl.), the king, gentry, and gentil, Eastern spirits, whether good or bad, who preside over a man or nation. "He is my evil or good genius." (Latin, genus.) (See GENIS.)

GHOST, the immaterial body or homonom of a human being. Supposed to be free to visit the earth at night-time, but obliged to return to its Ratu at the cock's crow.

GHOUL, a demon that feeds on the dead. (Persian.)

GHOST (1 syl.), the guardian of mines, quarries, etc. (Greek, geysta, a Catablistic being.) (See GHOSTS.)

GOBLIN or HOBGoblin, a phantom spirit. (French, gobelin; German, kobold.)

GOOD FOLK (The). The Brownies or house-sprites.

GUARDIAN-ANGEL, an angelic spirit which presides over the destiny of each individual.

HARUN, king of the White Ladies. (See HARUN.)

HAY (4), a female fairy. Milan (Cons 424) speaks of "blue wenger harrow."

HAMADRYAS, a wood nymph. Each tree has its own wood-nymph, who dies when the tree dies.

HORNE or HORNY, the Devil. (See HORNY.)

IMP, a phal demon of spirit or mischiefs. (Welsh, imp.)

JACK-A-LANTERN, a bog or marsh sprit who delights to mislead.

JINX or GINX. (See GINX.) These Arabian spirits were formed of "smokeless fire."

KELPIE (2 syl.). In Scotland, an imaginary spirit of the waters in the form of a horse. (See KELPIE.)

KOBOLE, a German household goblin, also frequent among the Irish. (See KOBOLE.)

LAM'IA (plu. LAM'AE), a bug ordained. Krus's Lamia is a serpent which had assumed the form of a beautiful woman, beloved by a young man, and rep't soul. (Latin, LAMIA.) (See LAMIA.)

LAMIA, African spectres, having the head of a woman and tail of a serpent. (See LAMIA.)

LARK (ppl. LARKs) (2 syl.), last household deity. (See LARK.)

LASKERICH, a fairy shoemaker.

MAN, the fairies' midwife. Sometimes incorrectly called queen of the fairies. (Welsh, maw.)

MANDRAKE. (See MANDRAKE.)

MERMAID, a sea-spirit, the upper part a woman and the lower half a fish.

MREWIO, a male and female, are spirits of the sea, human shape from the waist upwards, but from the waist downwards like a fish. The females are attractive, but the males have green teeth, green hair, pig's eyes, and red noses. Fishermen dreads them.

MONACELLIO or LITTLE MONK, a house-spirit of Naples.

NAIAD (plu. NAIADES) (3 syl.) of Naiaides. (See NAIADES.)

NAIN or NAIN'S, (2 syl.), a Kobold or Brownie, a Scandinavian very-friend to farmhouse. (Con- traction of Nicolau.

NIX (female, NIXIS), a water-spirit. The nix has green hair, and wears a green hat: the nixie, very beautiful.

ODURE, king of the fairies.
Fairy of nursery mythology is the personification of Providence. The good ones are called fairies, elves, elf-kins, and fays; the evil ones are urchins, ouphes, all-maids, and evil-women.

"Fairies, black, grey, green, and white. You mondains' revellers, and shades of night, You ouphen-hears of fixed destiny;
Attend your office."

Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, v. 5.

The dress of the fairies. They wear a red conical cap; a mantle of green cloth, inlaid with wild flowers; green pantaloons, buttoned with bobs of silk; and silver shoon. They carry quivers of adder-slug, and bows made of the ribs of a man buried where "three larders' lands meet;" their arrows are made of bog-reed, tipped with white flints, and dipped in the dew of hemlock; they ride on steeds whose hoofs would not "dash the dew from the cup of a harrel." (Cromek.)

"Fairies small, two foot tall, With caps red on their heads" Dodgey's Old Plays: Faustine Troit, i. 5.

Fairy Darts. Flint arrow-heads, supposed at one time to have been thrown by fairies in their pranks.

Fairy Hillocks. Little knolls of grass, like mole-hills, said in the "good old times" to be the homes of fairies.

Fairy Ladies or Mugs, such as Urgunda, the guardian of Amadi'gi; the fair Oria'na; Silvia'na, the guardian of Alidoro; Luci'na, the protectress of Alid'yo and his lady-love, the maidew-warrior, Mirinda; Eufros'na, the sister of Luci'na; Argea, the protectress of Floridaute; and Filde'a, sister of Arden, all in Tussos' Amadiy'i.
simply an agaric or fungus below the surface, which has seeded in a circular range, as many plants do. Where the ring is brown and almost bare, the "spawn" is of a greyish-white colour. The grass dies because the spawn envelops the roots so as to prevent their absorbing moisture; but where the grass is rank the "spawn" is dead, and serves as manure to the young grass.

"You demi-puppets, that
By moonshine do the green-sour murther make,
Whereof the ewe not licks."—Shakespeare: 

Fairy Sparks. The phosphoric light from decaying wood, fish, and other substances. Thought at one time to be lights prepared for the fairies at their revels.

Fairy of the Mine. A malevolent being supposed to live in mines, busying itself with cutting ore, turning the windlass, etc., and yet effecting nothing. (See Gnome.)

"No goblin, or sprite, nor fairy of the mine,
Forth hurrying power over true virginity."—Millan: Comus, 413.

Fait Accompli (French). A scheme which has already carried out with success.

"The subjection of the South is as much a fait accompli as the declaration of independence itself."—The Times.

Faith. Defender of the Faith. (See Defender.)

In good faith, "Bond fai;" "de bonne foi;" with no ulterior motive.

Faithful, in Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, is seized at Vanity Fair, burnt to death, and taken to heaven in a chariot of fire. A Puritan used to be called Faithful Faitful. The abiding disciples of that cult are called the Faithful. 

Jahah Faithful. The hero of Captain Murrat's novel so called.

Father of the Faithful. Abraham (Rom. iv.; Gal. iii. 6-9).

Fakir (Ibn'd). The seimitar of Mahomet, which fell to his share when the spoil was divided after the battle of Bekr. This term means "The Trenchant."

Fake (I syl.). Fake away. Cut away, make off (Latin, far, do, make). It also means to do—i.e. to cheat or swindle. 

Fake. A single fold of a coiled cable. 

Fakenham Ghost. A ballad by Robert Bloomfield, author of The Farmer's Boy. The ghost was a donkey.
Fall Away (To). To lose flesh; to degenerate; to quit a party, as “his adherents fell away gradually [one by one], or rapidly.”

Fall Flat (To). To lie prostrate or procumbent; to fail to interest, as “the last act fell flat.”

Fall Foul. To fall foul of one is to make an assault on someone. A sea term. A rope is said to be foul when it is entangled; and one ship falls foul of another when it runs against her and prevents her free progress. Hence to run up against, to assault.

Fall From (To). To violate, as “to fall from his word”; to tumble or slip off, as “to fall from a horse”; to abandon or go away from, as “to fall from grace.”

Fall In (To). To take one’s place with others; to concur with, as “he fell in with my views”—that is, his views or ideas fell into the lot of my views or ideas. (See FALL OUT.)

Fall Off (To). To detach themselves; to be thrown off [a horse]; to leave. The Latin decidó.

Fall Out (To). To quarrel; to happen. (Latin, accidó.) (See FALL IN.)

“Three children sliding on the ice
    Upon a summer’s day;
    As it fell out they all fell in,
    The rest they ran away.”

Porson: Mother Goose.

“See ye fall not out by the way.”—Genesis xi. 24.

Fall Sick (To). To be unwell. A Latin phrase, “In morbus incidère.”

Fall Through (To). To tumble through [an insecure place]; to fail of being carried out or accomplished.

Fall to (To). To begin [eating, fighting, etc.].

“They sat down ... and without waiting ... fell to like commoners after grace.”—Kane: Arctic Explorations, vol. i. chap. xxi. p. 410.

Fall Under (To). To incur, as, “to be under the reproach of carelessness:” to be submitted to, as, “to fall under consideration,” a Latinism, “In deliberationem cadère.”

Fall Upon (To). To attack, as “to fall upon the rear,” a Latin phrase, “uti
    viso incidère,” to throw oneself on, as, “he fell on his sword,” “manu sua cadère;” “to happen on, as, “On what day will the games fall?”

Fall in With (To). To meet accidentally; to come across. This is a Latin phrase, in aliquam casu incidère.”

Fall into a Snare (To), or “To fall into an ambush.” To stumble accidentally into a snare. This is a Latin phrase, “insidias incidère.” Similarly, to fall into disgrace is the Latin “in offensionem cadère.”

Fall of Man (The). The degeneracy of the human race in consequence of the “fall” [or disobedience] of Adam, man’s federal head. Adam fell, or ceased to stand his ground, under temptation.

Fall of the Drop (The), in theatrical parlance, means the fall of the drop-curtain at the end of the act or play.

Fall Out of (To). To tumble or slip from, as, “The weapons fell out of my hands.” This is a Latin phrase, “De manibus meis arma ceciderunt.”

Fall Short of (To). To be deficient of a supply. This is the Latin errère, to fail. To fall short of the mark is a figure taken from archery, quoits, etc., where the missile falls to the ground before reaching the mark.

Fall Together by the Ears (To). To fight and scratch each other; to contend in strife. “To fall together by the ears” is “inter se cerère;” but “to set together by the ears” is “discordium concutere.”

Fall Upon One’s Feet (To). To escape a threatened injury; to light upon one’s feet.

Falling Bands. Neck-bands which fall on the chest, common in the seventeenth century.

Falling Sickness. Epilepsy, in which the patient falls suddenly to the ground.

“Brutus.—Ill. [i.e. Caesar] hath the falling-sickness.
Carthage.—No, Caesar hath it not; but you, and I, and honest Caesar, we have the falling-sickness.”

Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, i. 2.

Falling Stars are said by Mahometans to be firebrands flung by good angels against evil spirits when they approach too near the gates of heaven.

Fallow Land. Land ploughed, but not sown: so called from its brown or tawny colour. (German, fahl, tawny; Anglo-Saxon, fahlo or fealo, pale-red; hence, fallow dier, red deer.)

“Break up the fallow land.”—Jer. iv. 3.

False (The Rule of). A method of solving certain mathematical questions generally done by equations. Suppose the question is this: “What number is that whose half exceeds its third by 12?”
Assume any number you like as the supposed answer—say 96. Then, by the question, 96 + 2 = 96 + 3 + 12, or 48 = 32 + 12, i.e. 54, but 48 does not equal 54, the latter is 16 too much.

Well, now state by rule of proportion thus, 15:12::96 to the answer, which is 72, the number required.

False Ceiling. The space between the garret-ceiling and the roof.

False staff. A fat, sensual, boastful, and mendacious knight; full of wit and humour; he was the boon companion of Henry, Prince of Wales. (1 and 2 Henry IV. and 1 Wives of Windsor.)

Falutin (High). Oratorical bombast; affected pomposity; "Erotes voix." (See HIFALUTEN.)

None of your high falutin airs with me. None of your swell ways with me. (Dutch, verlooten.)

Famil'iar. A cat, dog, raven, or other dumb creature, petted by a "witch," and supposed to be her demon in disguise. (See below.)

Famil'iar Spirita. Spirit slaves. From the Latin, fan' uitus (an attendant).

"Away with him! he has a familiar under his tongue."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., vi. 7.

Famil'iarity. Too much familiarity breeds contempt.

Latin: Ninia familiaritas contemptum parit.

French: La familieré engendre le mépris.

Italian: La famigliarità dà disprezzamento.


Familists. Members of the "Family of Love," a fanatical sect founded by David George, of Delft, in 1536. They maintained that all men are of one family, and should love each other as brothers and sisters. Their system is called Familism.


"Family will take a person anywhere."—Warner: Little Journey in the World, chap. iv.

Fan. I could brain him with his lady's fan (1 Henry IV., ii. 3)—i.e. knock his brains out with a fan handle. The ancient fans had long handles, so that ladies used their fans for walking-sticks, and it was by no means unusual for very testy dames to chastise unruly children by beating them with their fan-sticks.

"Wert not better
Your head were broken with the handle of a fan?"

Rashomon and Fletcher: Wit at Current Weapons, v.

Fan-light (4), placed over a door, is a semicircular window with radiating bars, like the ribs of an open fan.

Fanatic. Those transported with religious or temple madness. Among the Romans there were certain persons who attended the temples and fell into strange fits, in which they pretended to see spectres, and uttered what were termed predictions. (Latin, fani'mus, a temple.)

"That wild energy which leads
The enthusiasm to fanatic deeds."—Romans: Tale of the Secret Tribunal.

Fancy. Love—i.e. the passion of the fantasy or imagination. A fancyman is a man (not your husband) whom you fancy or select for chaperon.

"Tell me where is fancy bred,
Or in the heart or in the head,"—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iii. 2.

The fancy, Pugilists. So called because boxing is the chief of sports, and fancy means sports, pets, or fancies. Hence "dog-fanciers," "pigeon-fanciers," etc.

Fancy-free. Not in love.

"In madness meditation fancy-free."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 2.

Fancy Man (A). A cavalier servant or esquire; one selected by a married lady to escort her to theatres, etc., to ride about with her, and to amuse her. The man she "fancies" or likes.

Fancy-sick. Love-sick.

"All fancy-sick she is, and pale of cheer."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 2.

Fan' e'l. A Scandinavian tribe far north, whose ears were so long that they would cover their whole body. (Dinj.)

Fanfar' on. A wagging or swaggering bully; a cowardly boaster who blows his own trumpet. Sir Walter Scott uses the word for finery, especially for the gold chains worn by military men, common in Spain amongst the conquerors of the New World. (Spanish, fanfar' on, a bully; French, fanfare, a flourish of trumpets, or short piece of military music performed by brass instruments and kettledrums.)

"Murky hung there, with thy fanfaron about thy neck!"—Shakespeare: The Albat, exxvi.

Fanfar'onade (4 syl.). Swaggering; vain boasting; ostentatious display. (See above.)

"The bishop copied this proceeding from the fanfaronade of M. Boufflers."—Swift.
Fang. A sheriff's officer in Shakespeare's 2 Henry IV.

Fangs. I fell into his fangs. Into his power, his clutches. (Anglo-Saxon, fang, a grasp.)

Traitors, that vice-like Fang the hawk to kick." - Bailey: Fausis (A Village Fausis), sec. 0.

Fangled. A new-fangled notion is one just started or entertained. (Saxon, fengan, to begin.)

Fanny Fern. A nom de plum of Mrs. Sarah Payson Parton, sister of Mr. N. P. Willis, the American poet. (Born 1811, died 1872.)

Fanti'gune (2 syl.). A function; a fussy anxiety; that restless, nervous commotion which persons have who are phantom-struck.

Fantocci'nì [fantoc-che'ny]. A dramatic performance by puppets. (Italian, fantoccio, a puppet.)

Fantom-corn. The mere ghost of corn, having been bewitched. (French, fantôme, a ghost.)

Fantom-fellow. A person who is light-headed, and under the ban of some hobgoblin. (See above.)

Fantom-flesh. Flesh that hangs loose and flabby—supposed to be under the evil influence of spectre. (See above.)

Far and Away. "Nullus proximus aut secundus;" as, "far and away the best;" some person or thing beyond all comparison or rivalry.

Far Cry from. It is a far cry from ... to ...; as, it is a far cry from Moses to Moses Montefiore, and from David to Dieriali, but they all were Jews; and had certain features in common. Sir Walter Scott several times uses the phrase "It's a far cry to Lochow [Lochaw)." It is a far cry from O'Connell to Kossuth.

Far fetched. Not closely connected; a remote conceit; as, "a far-fetched simile," a "far-fetched allusion." Also, obtained from a foreign or distant country, "a quaint varnum est, varnum est."


Far Gone. Deeply affected; as, "far gone in love."

Far Niente (3 syl.). Italan phrase. The Latin otium. *Thee far niente is the sweet enjoyment of having nothing to do, i.e. of a holiday. (See DOLE.)

Farce (1 syl.). Stuffing. Dramatic pieces of no solid worth, but stuffed full of ludicrous incidents and expressions. They bear the same analogy to the regular drama as force-meat does to a solid joint. (French, farce; Latin, farcio, to stuff.)

Farceur (The). One who writes or acts farces.

Farcé or Farcin (Latin, farcimen, a sausage, any stuffed meat). A disease in horses, which consists of a swelling of the ganglions and lymphatic vessels. It shows itself in little knots; glanders.

Fare, meaning the expense of a journey or passage across water, is the Anglo-Saxon far or fier, a journey; verb, favan, to travel. (Archaic, feriaga, the fare for crossing a ferry.)

Farce Well (To). You cannot fare well but you must cry out roast meat. Don't blazon your good fortune on the house-top. "Soresz suo perit iudicium." Terence has the same idea: "Ejusdem neo indication. quasi sorcer, hodie perii." (Ennuchus, v. 7, 23.)

Farina, Ejusdem farina. Other rubbish of the same sort. Literally, "Other leaves of the same batch." Our more usual expressions are, "Others of the same feather," "others tarred with the same brush."

Farinata or Farinata Degli Uberti. A nobleman of Florence, chief of the Ghibelline faction, placed by Dante, in his Inferno, in a red-hot coffin, the lid of which is suspended over him till the day of judgment. He is represented as faithless and an epicure. (Thirteenth century.)

Farley or Farley. A duty of 6d. paid to the lord of the manor of West Slatop, in Devonshire. (Bailey.) Money given by a tenant instead of his best beast (heriot).

Farm means food; so called because anciently the tenant was required to provide the landlord with food by way of rent. (Anglo-Saxon, ferme, food.)

To farm taxes is the French affermier (to let or lease), from fermer, a letting for the supply of food.

Farmer George. George III.; so called from his farmer-like manners, taste, dress, and amusements. (1738, 1760-1820.)

"A better farmer ne'er brushed dew from lawn." - Byron: Vision of Judgment.
Farmers. A farmer ought to make four rents in order to live: one for rent, one for labour, one for stock, and one for himself.

Farrene Bull [Far-nes-se]. A name given to a colossal group attributed to Apollo and Taurus of Trier, in Asia Minor. They belonged to the Rhodian school, and lived about B.C. 300. The group represents Dirce bound to the horns of a bull by Zethus and Amphion, for ill-using their mother. It was restored by Bianchi in 1546, and placed in the Farrense palace, in Italy.

Farrene Hercules [Far-na-se Hercul-es]. A name given to Glykon's copy of the famous statue of Lysippus, the Greek sculptor in the time of Alexander the Great. It represents the hero leaning on his club, with one hand on his back, as if he had just got possession of the apple of the Hesperides. Farrense is the name of a celebrated family in Italy, which became extinct in 1731.

“...it struck me that an ironclad is to a wooden vessel what the Farrene Hercules is to the Apollo Belvedere. The Hercules is not without a beauty of its own.”—The Times (Paris correspondent).

Farra. (3 syl.) Belonging to the Faro Islands; a native of the islands.

Farra-go. A farago of nonsense. A confused heap of nonsense. Farago is properly a mixture of far (meal) with other ingredients for the use of cattle.

“Anquetil was directed...for having suffered a farago of nonsense to be palmed off upon him by his Parol teachers as the works of the sage illuminated.”—Whitney: Oriental Studies (Notes), chap. vi, p. 184.

Farrington Ward (London). The aldermanry, etc., granted by John le Fevre to William Farndon, citizen and goldsmith of London, in consideration of twenty marks given beforehand as a gersum to the said John le Fevre. (1279.)

Farthing. A fourth part. Pouny pieces used to be divided into four parts, thus, ¼. One of these quarters was a far-thing or farthing, and two a halfpenny. (Anglo-Saxon, feor-thing.)

“I don’t care for it a brass farthing. James II. debased all the coinage, and issued, amongst other worthless coins, brass pence, halfpence, and farthings.

The farthing was the fourth part of other coins. Thus, we read in the Grayfriars’s Chronicle.

“This were the kyng made a newe quyne, as the nothlye, halte-mon lie, and færc ryng-mon lie.”

Farthingale (3 syl.) A sort of crinoline petticoat. The word means a

“guard for modesty.” (French, vertin-garde, corrupted into verdinage, and then into farthingale.)

Faryndon Inn. Serjeants’ Inn, Chancery Lane, used to be so called.

Fascination means “slain or overcome by the eyes.” The allusion is to the ancient notion of bewitching by the power of the eye. (Greek, baskeino, i.e. phatis kaino, to kill with the eyes. See Valpy: Etymology of Greek Words, p. 23, col. 1; Latin, fascino.) (See Evil Eye.)

“None of the affection have been noted to fascinate and bewitch, but love and envy.”—Dece.

Fashion [fash-ion]. In a fashion or after a fashion. “In a sort of a way;” as, “he spoke French in a fashion” (i.e. very badly). (“French of Stratford at Bow.”)

Fashion of Speech (A). “Fon de parler” (q.v.); “Ratio lignendi!”

Fast Girl or Young Lady (A) is one who talks slang, assumes the airs of a knowing one, and has no respect for female delicacy and retirement. She is the ant of the fast young man.

Fast Man (A) is one who lives a continual round of “pleasure” so fast that he wears himself out.

Fast and Loose (To play). To run with the hare and hold with the hounds; to blow both hot and cold; to say one thing and do another. The allusion is to a cheating game practised at fairs. A belt is folded, and the player is asked to prick it with a skewer, so as to pin it fast to the table; having so done, the adversary takes the two ends, and loosen it or draws it away, showing that it has not been pierced at all.

“...He forced his neck into a noise.
To show his play at fast and loose;
And when he chance drive yeare out, mistook
For art and mischief, his luck.”
Butler: Hudibras, ill. z

Fasti. Working days; when, in Rome, the law-courts were open. Holy days (dies non), when the law-courts were not open, were, by the Romans, called ne-fasti.

Fasting. The most ingenious method of fasting I know of is that recorded in the Mappemonde Papiquet, p. 82. A Venetian saint had certain boxes made like mass-books, and these book-boxes were filled, some with Malmsay wine, and some with the fleshiest parts of capons and partridges. These were supposed to be books of devotion, and the saint lived long and grew fat on them.
Fastrade (2 syl.). Daughter of the Saxon count Rodolph and Luitgarde the German. One of the nine wives of Charlemagne.

Father:—

Alfonso II. of Portugal, (1212-1223.)
Charles II. of France, le Gros. (832, 881-888.)
Louis VI. of France, le Gros. (1078, 1108-1137.)

Fat Men. Edward Bright, of Essex, weighed 44 stone, or 616 pounds, at death. He was 5 feet 9 inches high, 5 feet round the chest, and 6 feet 11 inches round the paunch. He died 1750, aged thirty.

Daniel Lambert, born at St. Margeret's Leicester, weighed 739 pounds. He was 3 yards 4 inches round the waist, 1 yard 1 inch round the leg. (1770-1809.)

Fat as a Porpoise. The skin of the porpoise is nearly an inch thick, and under it is a layer of fat somewhat thicker, and yielding oil of the finest quality.

Fat. Women introduced in mediæval romance not unlike witches, and under the sway of Demogorgon. In Orlando Innamorato we meet with the "Fata Morgana;" in Bayardo, with the "Fata Silvanelia." The Fates Nera and Bianca, the protectresses of Guidone and Aquilante; the "Fata della Fonti," from whom Mauricardo obtains the arms of Hector; and "Alcina," sister of Morgana, who carries off Astifo. In Tasso we have the three daughters of Morgana, whose names are Morganetta, Nivetta, and Carvilda; we have also Dragou'tina, Montaina, Argea (called the queen of the Fates), protectress of Floridante, Filidea (sister of Argea), and several others. In the Adone of Maria'ni we have the Fata named "Faisirna." 

Fata Morgana. A sort of mirage occasionally seen in the Straits of Messina. Fata is Italian for a "fairy," and the fairy Morgana was the sister of Arthur and pupil of Merlin. She lived at the bottom of a lake, and dispensed her treasures to whom she liked. She is first introduced in the Orlando Innamorato as "Lady Fortune," but subsequently assumes her witch-like attributes. In Tasso her three daughters are introduced.

Fatals Gifts. Collar of Arsinoe, collar and veil of Eriphyle, gold of the Nibelungen, gold of Toloasa, necklace of Cadmos, Harmonia's necklace and robe, opal of Alphonso XII., the Trojan horse, the shirt of Nessus, etc. (See these subjects.)

Fato = something destined or suitable, is not the Latin fatum, but the French fait = share, one's own, that which suits one; as "voila mon fait," that is the man for me.

"Pour moi, ma sœur, a dit la cadette, j'aime le solide, je veux un homme riche, et le gros don Bianca sera mon fait."—Le Sage: Dubois Boileau.

Fates (1 syl.). The cruel fates. The Greeks and Romans supposed there were three Fates or Fates, who arbitrarily controlled the birth, events, and death of every man. They are called cruel because they pay no regard to the wishes and requirements of anyone.

"The three Fates were Clopa (who held the distaff), Lachesis (who spun the thread of life), and Atropos (who cut it off when life was ended).

Father. A friar in holy orders. (See Brother.)

A father suckled by his daughter. Euphrosina, the Grecian daughter, so preserved the life of Euvarder, her aged father.

Xantippe so preserved the life of her father Cimonos in prison. The guard, marvelling the old man held out so long, set a watch and discovered the fact.

Byron alludes to these stories in his Childe Harold.

"There is a dungeon, in whose dim, drear light
What do I gaze on?...
An old man, and a female young and fair,

Fresh as a nursing mother, in whose veins
The blood is nectar...

Here, with offers to old age the food,
The milk of his own gift,—it is her fire
To whom she renders back the debt of blood....

Drink, drink and live, old man! here on's realm
holds up such tides."

Byron: Childe Harold, iv. st. 149, 150.

Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life—i.e. Melchisedec (Heb. vii. 3). He was not the son of a priest, either on his father's or mother's side; his pedigree could not be traced in the priestly line, like that of the ordinary high priests, which can be traced to Aaron; nor did he serve in
courses like the Levites, who begin and end their official duties at stated times.

"Jesus was a "priest after the order of Melchisedec." Neither his reputed father, Joseph, nor his mother, Mary, was of the priestly line. As priest, therefore, he was "without father, without mother," without genealogy. And, like Melchisedec, he is a "priest for ever."

His father it is me. He impuets it to me; he says it is my bantling.

Father Mathew. (See Mathew.)

Father Neptune. The ocean.

Father Norbert. Pierre Parisot, the French missionary (1007-1769).

Father Paul. Pietro Sarpi, father of the order of Servites in Venice, who changed his Christian name when he assumed the religious habit. (1552-1623.)

Father Pratt. Francis Mahoney, a humorous writer in Fraser's Magazine and the Globe newspaper. (1805-1868.)

Father Thames, or Old Father Thames. The Thames, so far as it belongs to London.

"Say, Father Thames, for thou hast seen
And many a sportive race,
Departing on the margent green,
The paths of pleasure rare;"

Grey, Distant Prospect of the City of

The epithet is not uncommonly applied to other great rivers, especially those on which cities are built. The river is the father of the city, or the reason why the site was selected by the first settlers there.

"A father, Father Thames,
To whom the Romans pray,
Macaulay, Law of Hanunia"

Father Thoughtful. Nicholas Catrainat, a marshal of France; so called by his soldiers for his cautious and thoughtful policy. (1637-1712.)

Father of Waters. The Irrawaddy, in Burma, and the Mississippi, in North America. The Nile is so called by Dr. Johnson in his Rasselas. (See Father Thomas.)

Father of the Country.

Cicero was so entitled by the Roman senate. They offered the same title to Merrius, but he refused to accept it.

Several of the Caesars were so called—Julius, after quelling the insurrection of Spain; Augustus, etc. Cosmo de' Medici (1389-1611). G. Washington, the defender and paternal counsellor of the American States. (1732-1799.)

Andrea D'orea (1488-1660). Inscribed on the base of his statue by his countrymen of Genoa.

Andronieus Palaeologus II. assumed the title (1260-1332).

(See also 1 Chron. iv. 14.)

Father of the People.

Louis XII. of France (1462, 1498-1515). Henri IV. was also termed "the father and friend of the people." (1553, 1589-1610.)


Fathers of the Church. The early advocates of Christianity, who may be thus classified:

(1) Five apostolic fathers, who were contemporaries with the apostles—viz. Clement of Rome, Barnabas, Hermas, Ignatius, and Polycarp.

(2) The primitive fathers. Those advocates of Christianity who lived in the first three centuries. They consisted of the five apostolic fathers (q.v.), together with the nine following—Justin, Theophilus of Antioch, Irenaeus, Clement of Alexandria, Cyprian of Carthage, Origen, Gregory Thaumaturgus, Dionysius of Alexandria, and Tertullian.

(3) The fathers, or those of the fourth and fifth centuries, who were of two groups, those of the Greek and those of the Latin Church. (See below.)

Fathers of the Greek Church.

Eusebius, Athanasius, Basil the Great, Gregory Nazianzenus, Gregory of Nysa, Cyril of Jerusalem, Chrysostom, Epiphanius, Cyril of Alexandria, and Ephraim, deacon of Edessa.

Fathers of the Latin Church.


The last of the fathers. St. Bernard (1091-1153). The schoolmen who followed treated their subjects systematically.

Founder of the fathers of Christian doctrine. Cesar de Bus (1541-1607).

Fathom (Count). A villain in Smollet's novel so called. After robbing his benefactors, and fleecing all who trusted him, he is at last forgiven.

Fatima. The last of Bluebeard's wives, who was saved from death by the timely arrival of her brother with a party of friends. Mahomet's favourite daughter was called Fatima.
Fatted Calf. To kill the fatted calf. To welcome with the best of everything. The phrase is taken from the parable in the third gospel of the prodigal son. (Luke xv. 30.)

Fatale Mulier. A law term for a courtesan. Fatales with jurisconsults means one not in a right mind, incorrigibly foolish.

Fault. At fault. Not on the right track; doubtful whether right or wrong. Hounds are at fault when the scent is broken because the fox has jumped upon a wall, crossed a river, cut through a flock of sheep, or doubled like a hare.

In Geology, the break or dislocation of a stratum of rock is called a fault.

Fault. (French, faute, Latin, fallare, to fail.)

For fault of a better (Shakespeare: Merry Wives, i. 4). Having no better.

"I am the youngest of that name, for fault of a worse."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 4.

In fault. To blame.

"Is Antony or we in fault for this?"—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 17.

To a fault. In excess; as, kind to a fault. Excess of every good is more or less evil.

To find fault. To blame; to express disapprobation.

Faults.

No one is without its faults, i.e. is faultless. "Vitius nemo sine nascitur."

Fauna (2 syl.). The animals of a country at any given geological period; so called from the mythological fauns, who were the patrons of wild animals.

"Nor less the place of curious plant he knows—He hath his Flora and his Fauna shown."—Crabb: Borough.

Faust (1 syl.). The grandest of all Goethe's dramas. Faust makes a compact with Mephistopheles, who on one occasion provides him with a cloak, by means of which he is wafted through the air whithersoever he chooses. "All that is weird, mysterious, and magical groups round this story." An English dramatic version has been made by Bayle Bernard.

Dr. Faustus, a tragedy by Marlow: Faust and Marguerite, by Bouicault; Faust et Margherito, an opera by Gounod, etc.

Faux-jour (French). A false or contrary light; meaning that a picture is hung so that the light falls on it in the opposite direction to what it ought. The artist has made his light fall in one direction, but it is so hung that the light falls the other way.

Faux Pas. A "false step"; a breach of manners or moral conduct. (French.)

Fave'rous. The zephyr or west wind. It means the wind favourable to vegetation.

Favour. Ribbons made into a bow; so called from being the favour bestowed by ladies on the successful champions of tournaments. (See True Love Knot; Curzy Favour.)

"Here, Phoebe; wear thou this favour for me, and stick it in thy cap."—Shakespeare: Henry V, iv. 7.

Favourite. One to whom a lady gives a "favour" or token. The horse which betting men suppose is most likely to come off the winner of a particular race.

Favourites. False curls on the temples; a curl of hair on the temples plastered with some cosmetic; whiskers made to meet the mouth.

"Yet tell me, sire, don't you as nice appear With your false curls as, hard dash, and faun'ties there?"—Milo Centauro.

Fay. (See FAIRY.)

Faye (1 syl.). The way to Faye (French, "Faut la viness") A winding or zigzag manner, like "Crooked Lane at Eastcheap." A person who tries to do something indirectly goes by the pathway to Faye. Faye is a little village in France, built on an eminence so steep that there is no getting to it except by a very zigzag path.

"They go in to Paradise ... as the way is to Faye."—Babelon: Gargantua and Pantagruel, book 1, 27.

Fazio. A native of Florence, who first tried to make his fortune by alchemy; but being present when Bartoldo, an old miser, died, he buried the body secretly, and stole his money—bags. Being now rich, he became acquainted with the Marchioness Aldabella, with whom he passed his time in licentious pleasure. His wife Bianca, out of jealousy, accused him to the duke of being privy to the death of Bartoldo; and Fazio was condemned to death for murder. Bianca now tried to undo the mischief she had done, but it was too late; she went mad with grief, and died of a broken heart. (Dean Milman: Fazio.)

Fear Fortress. An hypothetical castle in a forest near Saragossa. It represents that terrible obstacle which fear conjures up, but which vanishes into thin air as it is approached by a
Fearless

Feather

stout heart and clear conscience. The allegory forms the third part of the legend of Crocmuitaine.

"If a child disappeared, or any cattle were carried off, the trembling peasants said, 'The lord of Fear-fortress has taken them.' If a fire broke out anywhere, it was the lord of Fear-fortress who must have lit it. The origin of all accidents, mishaps, and disasters was traced to the mysterious owner of this invisible castle."—Cromwell, l. iii., 40.

"It sunk before my earnest face, It vanished quite away, And left no shadow on the place, Between me and the day. Such castles rise to strike us dumb; But, weak in every part, They melt before the strong man's eyes And fly the true of heart."—C. Mackay: The Giant (slightly altered).

Feast [Sans peur]. Jean, Duke of Burgundy (1371-1419). (See BAYARD.)

Feast of Reason.

"There St. John (sin-ja) mingles with the friendly bowl. The feast of reason and the flow of soul."—Pope: Imitations of Horace, i. 1.

Feasts. Anniversary days of joy. They are either immovable or movable. The chief immovable feasts are the four rent-days—viz., the Annunciation or Lady-Day (March 25th), the Nativity of John the Baptist (June 24th), Michaelmas Day (September 29th), and Christmas Day (December 25th). The Circumcision (New Year's Day, January 1st), Epiphany (January 6th), All Saints' (November 1st), All Souls' (November 2nd), and the several Apostles' days.


Feather. Meaning species or kind. From the proverb, "Birds of a feather."—i.e. of the same plumage, and therefore of the same sort.

"I am not of that feather to shake off My friend, when he must need me."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, 1. 1.

Feather. A light, volatile person.

"A wit's a feather, and a chief a rod; An honest man's the noblest work of God."—Pope: Essay on Man, 28-30.

A broken feather. (See BROKEN . . .)

An oiled feather. Kindness of manner and speech. An oiled feather will do more to ease a stubbornlock than great force. (See Power's Tract called The Oiled Feather.)

Birds of a feather flock together.

Latin: Similes similibus gaudent. Pares cum paribus facile congregantur.

Cicero says, "Deos novimus uestrum et vestitum"—French: Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.

In full feather. Flush of money. In allusion to birds not on the moult.

In grand feather. Dressed to the nines.

In high feather. In exuberant spirits, joyous. When birds are moulting they mope about, but as soon as they regain their feathers their spirits revive.

Tickled with a feather. Easily moved to laughter. "Pleased with a feather, tickled with a straw," is more usual; livre de la moindre bagatelle.

Also annoyed by trifles, worried by little annoyances.

"From day to day some silly things Upset you altogether; There's nothing so soon conversion brings As tickling with a feather. 'Gainst minor evils let him pray Who have none's favour certain; For one that big misfortunes stay, Ten die of little worries."—Some: Ballads of Babylon (Little Worries).

Cut a feather. A ship going fast is said to cut a feather, in allusion to the ripple which she throws off from her bows. Metaphorically, "to cut a dash."

"Jack could never cut a feather."—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, 1819.

To show a white feather. (See WHITE . . .)

Feather in Your Cap. That's a feather in your cap. An honour to you. The allusion is to the very general custom in Asia and among the American Indians of adding a new feather to their head-gear for every enemy slain. The Cauts of Cabul stick a feather in their turban for every Mussulman slain by them. The Incas and (Jacques, the Munitarris and Mandans (of America), the Abyssinians and Turcomans, etc., etc., follow the same custom. So did the ancient Lycians, and many others. In Scotland and Wales it is still customary for the sportsman who kills the first woodcock to pluck out a feather and stick it in his cap. In fact, the custom, in one form or another, seems to be almost universal.

* When "Chinese" Gordon quelled the Taiping rebellion he was honoured by the Chinese Government with the "yellow jacket and peacock's feather."

-
In Hungary, at one time, none might wear a feather but he who had slain a Turk. (Lansdowne MS. 775, folio 149.)

Feather One's Nest.
He has feathered his nest well. He has made lots of money; has married a rich woman. The allusion is to birds, which line their nests with feathers to make them soft and warm.

Feather One's Oar (To).
To feather an oar is to turn the blade parallel with the surface of the water as the hands are moved forward for a fresh stroke. (The Greek pteron means both "an oar" and "a feather," and the verb ptereo, to "furnish with oars" or "with feathers.") The oar throws off the water in a feathery spray.

"He feathered his oars with such skill and dexterity that July Jones Waterman.

Feather Stone. A federal stone or stone table at which the ancient courts baron were held in the open air, and at which covenants were made. (Latin, fexdus, a treaty.)

Feathers (The). A public-house sign in compliment to Henry VI., whose cognizance it was.

Fine feathers make fine birds. (Latin, "Vestis virum fact;" dress makes the man). The French proverb is "La belle plume fait le bel oiseau.

The Prince of Wales' feathers. The tradition is, that the Black Prince, having slain John of Luxemburg, King of Bohemia, in the Battle of Cressy, assumed his crest and motto. The crest consisted of twelve ostrich feathers, and the motto was "Ich dien" (I serve). John of Arden discovered a contemporary MS., in which it is expressly said that this was the case; but much controversy has arisen on the question. Dr. Bell affirms that the crest is a rebus of Queen Philippa's hereditary title—viz. Countess of Ostre-vant (ostrich-feather). Randall Holmes claims an old British origin; and the Rev. H. Longueville asserts that the arms of Roderick Mawe, prior to the division of Wales into principalities, was thus blazoned:—"Argent, three lions passant regardant, with their tails passing between their legs and curving over their backs in a feathery form."

Feature means the "make." Spenser speaks of God's "secret understanding of our feature"—i.e. make or structure. It now means that part which is most conspicuous or important. Thus we speak of the chief feature of a painting, a garden, a book, etc., etc. (Norman, feature; Latin, factura.)

February. The month of purification amongst the ancient Romans (Latin, februs, to purify by sacrifice.)
The 2nd of February (Candlemas Day). It is said, if the weather is fine and frosty at the close of January and beginning of February, we may look for more winter to come than we have seen up to that time.

"Si sol splendet, Certa purificant,
Major erit glacies post festum quam fuit ante." (Sir P. Broome; Vulgar Errors.

"If Candlemas Day be dry and fair,
The half o' winter's gone and o'air.
If Candlemas Day he be and foul,
The half o' winter was gane at Yole."

Scotch Proverb.

"The badger peeks out of his hole on Candlemas Day, and, if he finds snow, walks abroad; but if he sees the sun shining he draws back into his hole."—German Proverb.

Fe'olt (Latin, he did it). A word inscribed after the name of an artist, sculptor, etc., as David freit, Goujon freit; i.e. David painted it, Goujon sculptured it, etc.

Fee'ula means sediment. Starch is a fee'ula, being the sediment of flour steeped in water. (Latin, faces, dregs.)

Federal States. In the late American war the Unionists were so called—i.e. those northern states which combined to resist the eleven southern or Confederate states (q.v.).

Fee. Anglo-Saxon feeoh, cattle, goods, money. So in Latin, pecunia, from pecus, cattle. Capital is capta, heads of cattle, and chattels is a mere variant.

Fee-farm-rent is where an estate is granted, subject to a rent in fee of at least one-fourth its value. It is rent paid on lands let to farm, and not let in recompense of service at a greatly reduced value.

Fee-penny. A fine for money overdue. Sir Thomas Gresham often wrote for money "in order to save the fee-penny."

Fee Simple. An estate free from condition or limitation. If restricted by conditions, the inheritance is called a 'Conditional Fee.'

Fee-tail (f.) An estate limited to a person and his lawful heirs.

Feeble. Most forcible Feeble. A writer whose language is very "loud," but whose ideas are very jejune. Feeble is a "woman's tailor," brought to Sir John Falstaff as a recruit. He tells Sir John "he will do his good will," and the
Fenella

Felo de Se. The act of a suicide when he commits self-murder. Murder is felony, and a man who murders himself commits this felony—felo de se.

"A felo-de-se, therefore, is he that deliberately puts an end to his own existence."—Blackstone: Commentaries, book iv. chap. xiv. p. 188.

Feme-covert. A married woman. This does not mean a woman covert by her husband, but a woman whose head is covered, not usual with maidsens or unmarried women. In Rome unmarried women wore on their heads only a corolla (i.e. a wreath of flowers). In Greece they wore an anâdæma, or fillet. The Hungarian spinster is called hujadon (bare-headed). Married women, as a general rule, have always covered their head with a cap, turban, or something of the same sort, the head being covered as a badge of subjection. Hence Rebekah (Gen. xxiv. 65), being told that the man she saw was her espoused husband, took a veil and covered her head. Servants wear caps, and private soldiers in the presence of their officers cover their heads for the same reason. (See Eph. v. 22, 23.)

Women do not, like men, uncover their heads even in saluting, but bend their knee, in token of subjection. (See SALUTATIONS.)

Feme-sole. A single woman. Feme-sole merchant. A woman who carries on a trade on her own account.

Femme de Chambre. (French.) A chambermaid.

Femm'ynye (3 syl.). A medieval name for the kingdom of the Am'zons. Gower terms Penthes'iea's "queen of Femm'ye." "He [Thewes] conquered at the reign of Femm'ye."—Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 296.

Fen Nightingale. A frog, which sings at night in the fens, as nightingales sing in the groves. (See ARCADIAN NIGHTINGALE.)

Fence Month. The close time of deer, from fifteen days before Midsummer to fifteen days after it. This being a fawning time, deer-hunting is forbidden.

Fenchurch Street (London). The church in the fens or marshy ground by the "Langbourne" side.

Fenible Regiments. A kind of militia raised in 1759, again in 1778-9, and again in 1794, when a force of 15,000 was raised. The force was disbanded in 1802.

Fen'illa. A pretended deaf and dumb sylph-like attendant on the Countess of Derby, in Scott's Peveril of the Peak.
Fenians. An anti-British association of disaffected Irishmen, called the Fenian Brotherhood, after the ancient Fenians of Ireland; formed in New York, in 1857, to overthrow the domination of England in Ireland, and make Ireland a republic. The word means a hunter—Gaelic, fionn, from fheidhe (pronounced fee-agh), a hunt. Before the Germanic invasion, a Celtic race so called occupied not only parts of Ireland and Scotland, but also the north of Germany and the Scandinavian shores. Oisin (Ossian) refers to them, and one passage is thus rendered in The Antiquary: "Do you compare your psalms to the tales of the bare-armed Fenians?" Oisin was the grandson of Fionn, the "fair-haired chief" of the Fenians, and all the high officers of this volunteer association were men of rank. It appears that the Fenians of Ireland (Eirinn), Scotland (Alba), England (Socraing), and Scandinavia, had a great civil battle at Gabhra, in Ireland, and extirpated each other. Oisin alone escaped, and he had slain "twice fifty men with his own hand.

In the great Fenian outbreak of Ireland in 1865, etc., the leaders were termed "head centres," and their subordinates "centres." (See Clan-na-Gael.)

Fennel. Said to restore lost vision and to give courage.

"Above the lowly plants it towers,
The fennel with its yellow flowers,
And in an earlier age than ours,
Washed with the wondrous powers
Lost vision to restore;
It gave new strength and fearless mood,
And gladiators fierce and rueful
Mingled it in their daily food;
And he who battled and subdued
The breath of fennel wore

Fennir or Fenris. The wolf of sin [i.e. of Loki], meaning the gouging of a guilty conscience. The "wolf" was the brother of Hel (g.r.). When he gapes, one jaw touches earth and the other heaven. In the Ragnarok he swallows the sun and conquers Odin; but being conquered by Vidar, he was cast into Nifheim, where Loki was confined.

Fenton. One who seeks to mend his fortune by marriage. He is the suitor of Anne Page. Her father objects to him, he says, because

"I am too great of birth;
And that, my state being gait'd with my expense,
I seek to lead it only by his wealth."

(Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 4.

Ferae Nature. Applied in law to animals living in a wild state, as distinguished from animals which are domesticated.

For'amore. The young Cashmerian poet, who relates poetical tales to Lalla Rookh, in her journey from Delhi to Lesser Buchair'a. Lalla Rookh is going to be married to the young sultan, but falls in love with the poet. On the wedding morn she is led to her future husband, and finds that the poet is the sultan himself, who had gallantly taken this course to win the heart of his bride and beguile her journey. (T. Moore.)

Ferdinand. Son of the King of Naples, and suitor of Miranda, daughter of Prospero, the banished Duke of Milan. (Shakespeare: Tempest.)

In Love's Labour's Lost, the same name is given to the King of Navarre.

Ferdinando. A brave soldier who obtained a complete victory over the King of Morocco and Gren'da, near Tarrifa, in 1340. Being in love with Leonora de Guzman, Alfonso XI., whose life he had saved in the battle, created him Count of Zama'ra, and Marquis of Montreal, and gave him the hand of Leonora in marriage. No sooner was this done, than Ferdinando discovered that Leonora was the King's mistress; so he restored his ranks and honours to the king, repudiated his bride, and retired to the monastery of St. James of Compostella. Leonora entered the same monastery as a novice, obtained the forgiveness of Ferdinando, and died. (Donizetti's opera of La Favorita.)

Ferdowsi. A Persian poet, famous for the copious flow of his dictation. He wrote in verse the Shah-Nammeh, or history of the Persian kings, which took thirty years, and contains 120,000 verses.

Ferguson. It's all very fine, Ferguson; but you don't lodge here. Capt. Ferguson was the companion of the Marquis of Waterford, when that young nobleman made himself notorious for his practical jokes in the middle of the nineteenth century. In one of their sprees the two companions got separated, and the marquis found his way home to the house of his uncle, the Archbishop of Armagh, Charles Street, St. James's Square. The marquis had gone to bed, when a thundering knock came at the door. The marquis, suspecting who it was that knocked, threw up the window and said, "It is all very fine, Ferguson, but you don't lodge here;" and for many years the saying was popular. (See Notes and Queries, Jan. 16, 1886, p. 46.)

Fern. (See Fan'y Fern.)
Fern Seed. We have the receipt of fern seed, we walk invisible (1 Henry IV., act iv. 4). The seed of certain species of fern is so small as to be invisible to the naked eye, and hence the plant was believed to confer invisibility on those who carried it about their person. It was at one time believed that plants have the power of imprinting their own specialty to their wearer. Thus, the herb-dragon was said to cure the poison of serpents; the yellow celandine the jamdice; wood-sorrel, which has a heart-shaped leaf, to cheer the heart; liverwort to be good for the liver, and so on.

"Why did you think that you had gold's ring, Or the herb that gives invisibility?"
Beaumont and Fletcher; Fair Maid of the Inn, i. 1.

"The seeds of fern, which, by prolific heat, Cleared and unfolded, form a plant so great, Are less a thousand times than what the eye Can assimilate of the tale dev'ry."
Blackmore: Creighton.

Fernando Florestan. A state prisoner of Seville, married to Leonora, who, in man's disguise, and under the name of Fidelio, became the servant of Rocco, the jailor. Pizarro, governor of the prison, conceived a hatred to Fernando, and resolved to murder him. Rocco and Leonora were sent to dig his grave, and when Pizarro entered the dungeon, Leonora intercepted his purpose. At this juncture the minister of State arrived, and ordered the prisoner's release. (Beethoven: Fidelio.)

Ferney. The patriarch of Ferney. Voltaire; so called because he retired to Ferney, a small sequestered village near Geneva, from which obscure retreat he poured forth his invectives against the French Government, the Church nobles, and all kinds of men and indeed all classes.

"There are in Paris five or six statues of the patriarch of Ferney."—The Times.

Fero'hera. The guardian angels of Persian mythology. They are countless in number, and their chief task is for the well-being of man.

Ferr'a'ute [sharp iron]. A giant in Turpin's Chronicle of Charlemagne. He had the strength of forty men, and was thirty-six feet high. Though no lance could pierce his hide, Orlando slew him by Divine interposition. (See Ferrau.)

Ferr'a'us. The giant of Portugal, who took Bellisant under his care after she had been divorced by Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. (Valentine and Orson.)

The great "Bronze Head," that told those who consulted it whatever they required to know, was kept in the castle of this giant. (Valentine and Orson.) (See Ferrau.)

Ferr'ra'u. An Andrew Ferrara. A broadsword or claymore of the best quality, bearing the name of Andrea Ferrara, one of the Italian family whose swords were famous in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Genuine "Andrea Ferraras" have a crown marked on the blade.

* My father had an Andrea Ferrara, which had been in the family about a century. It had a basket-hilt, and the name was distinctly stamped on the blade.

"We'll put in hall, boy; old Andrew Ferrara shall lodge his security."—Scott: Waverley, chap. 1.

Ferrau (in Orlando Furioso). Ferrau, Ferracuto, or Ferragus, a Saracen, son of Lanfranc. He dropped his helmet in the river, and vowed he would never wear another till he had won that worn by Orlando. Orlando slew him with a wound in the navel, his only vulnerable part.

Ferrax and Porrex. Two sons of Orchoduc, a mythical British king. Porrex drove his brother from Britain, and when Ferrex returned with an army he was slain, but Porrex was shortly after put to death by his mother. One of the first, if not the very first, historical play in the English language was Ferrex and Porrex, by Thomas Norton and Thomas Sackville.

Ferrumbras. (See Ferrabrus.)

Fesce'ninna Verses. Lampoons; so called from Fescennia in Tuscany, where performers at merry-makings used to extemporise scurrilous jests of a personal nature to amuse the audience.

Fess (Latin, fascia, a band or covering for the thighs). In heraldry, the fess is a band drawn horizontally across the shield, of which it occupies one-third. It represents the band which was worn by knights low down across the hips.

Fest. A pledge. Festing-man, a surety to another. Festing-penny, a penny given in earnest to secure a bargain. (Anglo-Saxon, festing, an act of confidence, an entrusting.)

Fetch. A wraith—the disembodied ghost of a living person. (See Ferche.)

"Fetches . . . most commonly appear to distant friends and relations, at the very instant preceding the death of those they represent."—Brand: Popular Antiquities (Death Omens).
Fetches. Exuses, tricks, artifices. 
(Saxon.)

"Deny to speak with me? They are sick? they are weary.
They have travelled all the night? Mere fetches."
Shakespeare: King Lear, ii. 4.

Fetiché or Fetish. The African idol, the same as the American Mani'tou. The worship of this idol is called Fet'ichism or Fet'ishism. (Portuguese, fetișma, magician, fairy, oracle.)

"Almost anything will serve for a fetiche: a fly, a bird, a frog, a fish, a serpent, a stone, a tree struck by lightning, a bit of metal, a shell; but the most potent of all fetiches is the rock Tahra.

The fetiche or fetish of the bottle. The imp drunkenness, or drunkenness itself.

Fetter Lane is probably fetterer-lane. A fetterer is a keeper of dogs, and the lane has always been famous for dog-fanciers. Howel, with less probability, says it is Fec'tor Lane, i.e. the lane of fe'tors or worthless fellows who were for ever loitering about the lane on their way to the gardens. Faitour is an archaic word for a worthless fellow, a lazy vagabond, from the Norman-French.

Fettle, as a verb, means to repair; to smooth; as an adjective, it means well-knit, all right and tight. It is connected with our word fact, the French faire, the Latin facere.

Fet'led ale, in Lancashire, means ale warmed and spiced.

Feu de Joie (French). A running fire of guns on an occasion of rejoicing.

Feud, meaning "hated," is the Saxon feóht (hated); but feud, a "fist," is the Teutonic ferr-odh (trust-land). (See below.)

Fenadal or Fratal (2 syl.). In Gothic odh means "property," hence odh-all (entire property); Flemish, oudal. By transposition we get all-odh, whence our allodium (absolute property claimed by the holders of fiefs); and by combining the words fees and odh, we get fer-odh, feth, or feud (property given by way of fee for services conferred). (Pon'toppidan.)

Fenal System (The). A system founded on the tenure of feuds or fiefs, given in compensation for military service to the lord of the tenants.

Feuillante. A reformed Cistercian order instituted by Jean de la Barrière in 1586. So called from the convent of Feuillants, in Languedoc, where they were established in 1577.

The club of the Feuillants, in the French Revolution, composed of moderate Jacobins. So called because the convent of the Feuillants, near the Tuileries, was their original club-room (1791-2).

Feuillaton [fə-ju-lə-ton]. A fly-sheet. Applied to the bottom part of French newspapers, generally devoted to a tale or some other light literature.

"The daily [French] newspapers all had feuilltons with continued stories in them."—Hale: Ten-times One, chap. viii. p. 125.

Fever-lur'dan or Fever-lur'gan. A fit of idleness. Lurden means a block-head. (French, lourd, heavy, dull, thick-headed; lourdant, a blockhead.)


"Fever-lurk,
Neither play nor work."

Fey. Predestined to early death. When a person suddenly changes his wonted manner of life, as when a miser becomes liberal, or a churl good-humoured, he is said in Scotch to be fey, and near the point of death.

"She must be fey (said Tripl melan), and in that case has not long to live."—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, chap. i.

Fe'zon. Daughter of Savary, Duke of Aquitaine, demanded in marriage by a pagan, called the Green Knight; but Orson, having overthrown the pagan, was accepted by the lady instead. (Valentine and Orson.)

Fl or Fle! An exclamation indicating that what is reproved is dirty or indecent. The dung of many animals, as the boar, wolf, fox, marten, and badger, is called fants, and the "olficialis ana'le" is called a f, a word still used in Lincolnshire. (Anglo-Norman, flay, to clean out; Saxon, nafyan, to foul: our despise or file, to make foul; filth, etc.)

The old words, fic-corn (dross corn), fis-lands (unenclosed lands), fis-mashings (the dung of any wild beast), etc., are compounds of the same word.

"I had another process against the dung-farmer, Master Flk."—Robelain: Pantagruel, book ii. 11.

Fl. Fa. A contracution of the two Latin words, fie-ric facias (cause it to be done). A judicial writ for one who has recovered damages in the Queen's courts, being a command to the sheriff to see the judgment of the court duly carried out.

Fiacre. A French cab or hackney coach. So called from the Hotel de St. Fiacre, Paris, where the first station of
these coaches was established by M. Sauvage, about 1650.

A According to Alibai Butler, Fiacre was the son of an Irish king, born in 000, to whose tomb pilgrimages were made in the month of August. His day is August 30th. (Lives of the Saints, vol. ii. p. 378.)

Fian (John), a schoolmaster at Salt- pans, near Edinburgh, tortured to death and then burnt at the stake on the Castle Hill of Edinburgh, Saturday, January, 1591, because he refused to acknowledge that he had raised a storm at sea, to wreck James I. on his voyage to Denmark to visit his future queen. First, his head was crushed in upon his brain by means of a rope twisted tight and tighter; then his two legs were jammed to a jelly in the wooden boots; then his nails were pulled out and pins inserted in the raw finger tips; as he still remained silent, he was strangled, and his dead body burnt to ashes.

Flas. Striking the flats. Taking the average price of corn. Flars is a Gothic word, still current in Ireland. (Scotch law.)

Fiasco. A failure, a mull. In Italy they cry Old, old, fiasco ! to an unpopular singer. This word, common in France and Germany, is employed as the opposite of furore.

The history of the word is as follows:—In making Venetian glass, if the slightest flaw is detected, the glassblower turns the article into a fiasco—that is, a common flask.

A gentleman from North America (G. Fox, "The Gentleman Farmer"") furnishes me with the following anecdote: "There was once a clever harlequin of Florence named Dominico Biancali, noted for his comic parodies. He was wont to improvise upon whatever article he held in his hand. One night he appeared holding a flask (fiasco); but failing to extract any humour whatsoever from his subject, he said, "It is thy fault, fiasco," and dashed the flask on the ground. After that a failure was commonly called in Florence a fiasco." To me it appears incredible that a clever improvisator could draw no matter from an empty bottle, apparently a subject ripe with matter.

Flat. I give my flat to that proposal. I consent to it. A flat in law is an order of the court directing that something be done. (Latin, fiat, let it be done.)

Fib. An attendant on Queen Mab in Drayton's Nymphidia. Fib, meaning a falsehood, is the Latin fabula, a fable.

F'co. (See Fig.)

Fido. "Fido for the phrase." Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 2. "I see contempt marching forth, giving me the fieu with his thumb in his mouth." — Wt's Miseries (1668).

Fiddler's Fare or Fiddler's Pay. Meat, drink, and money.

Fiddler's Green. The land of the leal or "Dixie Land" of sailors: where there is perpetual mirth, a fiddle that never ceases to untiring dancers, plenty of grog, and unlimited tobacco.

Fiddler's Money. A silver penny. The fee given to a fiddler at a wake by each dancer.
Fiddler's News. Stale news carried about by wandering fiddlers.

Fiddiestech. In the Great German epic called The Nibelungen-Lied, this word is used six or eight times for a broadsword.

"His fiddiestech he grasped, 'twas massy, broad, and long,
As sharp as any razor."

Stanza 1,411.

"My fiddiestech's no feather; on whom I let it fall,
If he has friends that love him, 'twill set them weeping all."

Stanza 1,860.

"His fiddiestech, sharp-cutting, can hardest steel divide.
And at a stroke can shiver the morrow's beauty pride."

Stanza 2,079.

Fiddiestickies! An exclamation signifying what you say is not worth attention. To fiddle about is to waste time, fiddling. A fiddiestick is the instrument used in fiddling, hence the fiddiestick is even less than the fiddle.

Fidele (3 syl.). The name assumed by Imogen in Shakespeare's Cymbeline. Collins has a beautiful elegy on Fidele.

Fideillo. Beethoven's only opera. (See Leonora.)

Fides. The goddess of Faith, etc.

Fides (2 syl.). Mother of John of Leyden. Not knowing that her son was the "prophet" and ruler of Westphalia, but thinking that the prophet had caused his death, she went to Munster to curse the new-crowned monarch. The moment she saw him she recognised him, but the "prophet-king," surrounded by his courtiers, pretended not to know her. Fides, to save her son annoyance, declared she had made a mistake, and was confined in the dungeon of the palace at Munster, where John visited her and was forgiven. When her son set fire to his palace, Fides rushed into the flames and perished with him. (Meyerbeer's opera of Le Prophète.)

Fides Carbonari. Blind faith, faith of a child. A carbonaro being asked what he believed, replied, "What the Church believes;" and, being asked again what the Church believes, made answer, "What I believe." (See Carbonari.) (Roux: Dictionnaire Comique.)

Field. (Anglo-Saxon, feld.)

In agricultural parlance, a field is a portion of land belonging to a farm.

In Huntsman's language, it means all the riders.

In heraldry, it means the entire surface of the shield.

In military language, it means a battle; the place where a battle is fought, or is about to be fought; a campaign.

In sportmen's language it means all the horses of any one race. Against the field. In horse-racing, to bet against the field means to back a particular horse against all the rest entered for the race.

In the field. A competitor for a prize. A term in horse-races, as, so-and-so was in the field. Also in war, as, the French were in the field already.

Master of the field. In military parlance, means the conqueror in a battle.

To keep back the field, is to keep back the riders.

To take the field. To move the army preparatory to battle.

To win the field. To win the battle.

Field-day. Day of business. Thus, a clergyman jokingly calls "kept festival" his field-day. A military term, meaning a day when a regiment is taken to the fields for practice.

Field Marshal. A general officer of the highest rank, who commands an army, or, at any rate, more than one corps.

Field Officer. Any officer between captain and a general officer. A major or a lieutenant-colonel may be a field officer, being qualified to command whole battalions, or a "field."

Field Pieces. Small cannon carried into the field with an army.

Field Works. Works thrown up by an army in besieging or defending a fortress, or in strengthening its position.

"Earth-works, and especially field works, will hereafter play an important part in wars."—W. T. Sherman: Memoirs, 11, ch. 24, p. 396.

Field of Blood. Aclandama the piece of land bought by the chief priests with the money which Judas threw down in the temple; so called because it was bought with blood-money. (Matt. xxvii. 5: Acts i. 19.)

* The battle-field of Cannas (a.c. 216) is so called because it was especially sanguinary.

Field of Ice. A large body of floating ice.

Field of Vision or Field of View. The space in a telescope, microscope, stereoscope, etc., within which the object is visible. If the object is not distinctly visible, it must be brought into the field by adjustment.

Field of the Cloth of Gold. The plain, near Guines, where Henry VIII.
Field

had his interview with François I. in 1520; so called from the splendour and magnificence displayed there on the occasion.

Field of the Forty Footsteps. At the back of the British Museum, once called Southampton Fields. The tradition is that two brothers, in the Duke of Monmouth's rebellion, took different sides and engaged each other in fight. Both were killed, and forty impressions of their feet remained on the field for many years, where no grass would grow. The encounter took place at the extreme north-east of Upper Montague Street. The Misses Porter wrote a novel on the subject, and the Messers. Mayhew a melodrama.

Fielding. The Fielding of the drama. George Furquhar, author of the Jesus' Strategem, etc. (1678-1707.)

Pierabras (Sir), of Alexandria, son of Balan, King of Spain. The greatest giant that ever walked the earth. For height of stature, breadth of shoulder, and hardness of muscle he never had an equal. He possessed all Babylon, even to the Red Sea; was seigneur of Russia, Lord of Cologne, master of Jerusalem, and even of the Holy Sepulchre. He carried away the crown of thorns, and the balsam which embalmed the body of Our Lord, one drop of which would cure any sickness, or heal any wound in a moment. One of his chief exploits was to slay the "fearful huge giant that guarded the bridge Manibille," famous for its thirty arches of black marble. His pride was laid low by Olivier, one of Charlemagne's paladins. The giant then became a child of God, and ended his days in the odour of sanctity, "meek as a lamb and humble as a chidden slave." Sir Pierabras, or Ferunbras, figures in several medieval romances, and is an allegory of Sin overcome by the Cross. (See Balan.)

Fifteen decisive Battles (The), according to Sir E. S. Creasy, were: 1. The battle of Marathon (Sept., 490 B.C.), when Miltiades, with 10,000 Greeks, defeated 100,000 Persians under Datis and Artaphernes. 2. The naval battle at Salamis (Sept., 480 B.C.), when the Athenians under Nicias and Demosthenes were defeated with a loss of 40,000 killed and wounded, and their entire fleet. 3. The battle of Arbela (Oct., 331 B.C.), when Alexander the Great overthrew Darius Codomannus for the third time. 4. The battle of Metaurus (207 B.C.), when the consuls Livius and Nero cut to pieces Hadaubal's army, sent to reinforce Hannibal. 5. In A.D. 9 Arminius and the Gauls utterly overthrew the Romans under Varus, and thus established the independence of Gaul. 6. The battle of Chalons (A.D. 451), when Aetius and Theodoric utterly defeated Attila, and saved Europe from devastation. 7. The battle of Tours (Oct., 732 A.D.), when Charles Martel overthrew the Saracens under Abderrahman, and thus broke the Moslem yoke from Europe. 8. The battle of Hastings (Oct., 1066), when William of Normandy slew Harold II., and obtained the crown of England. 9. The battle of Orleans in 1429, when Joan of Arc secured the independence of France. 10. The defeat of the Spanish Armada in 1588, which destroyed the hopes of the Pope respecting England. 11. The battle of Blenheim (13 Aug., 1704), when Marlborough and Prince Eugene defeated Tallard, and thus prevented Louis XIV. from carrying out his schemes. 12. The battle of Pultowa (July, 1709), when Czar Peter utterly defeated Charles XII. of Sweden, and thus established the Muscovite power. 13. The battle of Saratoga (Oct., 1777), when General Gates defeated the British under General Burgoyne, and thus secured for the United States the alliance of France. 14. The battle of Valmy (Sep., 1792), when the French Marshal Kellerman defeated the Duke of Brunswick, and thus established for a time the French republic. 15. The battle of Waterloo (18 June, 1815), when Napoleon the Great was defeated by the Duke of Wellington, and Europe was restored to its normal condition.

The battle of Gettysburg, in Pennsylvania (3 July, 1863), when the Confederate, under the command of General Lee, were defeated by the Northern army, was certainly one of the most important, if not the most important, of the American Civil War. The battle of Sadowa (June, 1870), when Napoleon gave up his sword to William, King of Prussia, which put an end to the empire of France.

Fifth-Monarchy Men. A sect of English fanatics in the days of the Puritans, who maintained that Jesus Christ was about to come a second time to the earth, and establish the fifth universal monarchy. The four preceding
monarchies were the Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian, and the Roman. In politics, the Fifth-Monarchy Men were arrant Radicals and levellers.

Fig. Full fig. Full dress. A corruption of the Italian in foc'chi (in gala costume). It was derived from the tassels with which horses were ornamented in state processions. Thus we read in Miss Knight's Autobiography, "The Pope's throne was set out for mass, and the whole building was in perfect focchì" (in full fig). Another etymology has been suggested by a correspondent in Notes and Queries, that it is taken from the word full fig. (figure) in fashion books.

"The Speaker sits at one end and in full fig, with a clerk at the table below."—Frolicke: West Indies, chap. ix. p. 101.

Fig or Figo. I don't care a fig for you; not worth a fig. Anything at all. Here fig is foco—a fillip or snap of the fingers. Thus we say, "I don't care that for you," snapping the fingers at the same time. (Italian, far le fiche, to snap the fingers; French, faire la figue; German, diefigen weisen; Dutch, de vijghe setzen, etc.) (See FICO.)

"A fig for Peter."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., ii. 9.

"The figs for thy friendship."—Shakespeare: Henry V., iii. 5.

Fig Sunday. Palm Sunday is so called from the custom of cutting figs on that day. The practice arose from the Bible story of Zaccheus, who climbed up into a fig-tree to see Jesus.

Many other festivals have their special foods; as, Michaelmas goose. Christmas, plum-pudding. Shrove Tuesday, pancake day; Ash Wednesday, salt cod; Good Friday, hot cross-buns; pasch-eggs, roast-chestnuts, etc., have their special days.

Fig-tree. It is said that Judas hanged himself on a fig-tree. (See ELDER-TREE.)

"Quare aliquis quis aequor Judas se suspendit? Arbor fusa fruste diriment."—Barredia.

Figs. I shan't buy my Attic figs in future, but grow them. Don't count your chickens before they are hatched. It was Xerxes who boasted that he did not intend any longer to buy his figs, because he meant to conquer Attica and add it to his own empire; but Xerxes met a signal defeat at Salamis, and "never loosed his sandal till he reached Abyd'ra."

"In the name of the Prophet, Figs!" A burlesque of the solemn language employed in eastern countries in the common business of life. The line occurs in the imitation of Dr. Johnson's pompous style, in Rejected Addresses, by James and Horace Smith.

Figged out. (See Fra, Full Fig.)

Fig'aro. A type of cunning dexterity, and intrigue. The character is in the Barbier de Séville and Mariage de Figaro, by Beaumarchais. In the former he is a barber, and in the latter a valet; but in both he outwits every one. There are several operas founded on these dramas, as Mozart's Nozze di Figaro, Paisiello's Il Barbiero di Siviglia, and Rossini's Il Barbier di Siviglia.

Fight. (See Hudiabre, Pt. iii. c. 3.)

"Do the figs that runs away may live to fight another day; But that is to run with plain Can never rise to fight again."

Sir John Mennes: Miserum Delectus. (1566.)

Demosthenes, being reproached for running away from Philip of Macedon, at Cheronæa, replied, "A man that runs away may fight again ('Αρης ὁ θεσμός καὶ τάλιν παχύφαστος)." (See Aulius Cel-lius, xvii. 21.)

Fight Shy (7b). To avoid. A shy person is unwilling to come forward, and to fight is to resist, to struggle in a contest. To "fight shy," therefore, is to resist being brought into contest or conflict.

Fighting-cocks. To live like fighting-cocks. To have a profusion of the best food. Fighting-cocks used to be high fed in order to aggravate their pugnacity and increase their powers of endurance.

Fighting Fifth (7c). The 5th Foot. This sobriquet was given to the regiment during the Peninsular War. The "Old and Bold Fifth," the Duke of Wellington's Body-guard, is now called the "Northumberland Fusiliers." What a terrible vexation must the abolition of the time-honoured names of our old regiments have been to our army!

Fighting Kings [Chen-kwo]. Certain feudatories of China incessantly contending for mastery over each other. (B.C. 770-320.)

Fighting Prelate. Henry Spencer, Bishop of Norwich, who greatly distin-
guished himself in the rebellion of Wat Tyler. He met the rebels in the field, with the temporal sword, then absolved them, and sent them to the gibbet.

"The Bishop of Norwich, the famous 'fighting prelate,' had led an army into Flandres."—Lord Campbell.
Fighting the Tiger. Gaming is so called in the United States of America. "After seeing 'flying the tiger,' as gaming is styled in the United States, I have arrived at the conclusion that gambling is more fairly carried on in the Monte Carlo casino than in any American gaming-house." — The Nineteenth Century, Feb., 1887, p. 249.

Fighting with Gloves on. Sparring without showing animosity; fighting with weapons or words with coloured friendliness. Fighting, like boxers, with boxing gloves. Tories and Whigs in the two Houses of Parliament fight with gloves on, so long as they preserve all the outward amenities of debate, and conceal their hostility to each other by seeming friendliness.

Figure. To cut a figure. This phrase seems applicable more especially to dress and outward bearing. To make a figure is rather to make a name or reputation, but the distinction is not sharply observed.

To make a figure. To be a notability. Faire quelque figure dans le monde. "He makes no figure at court;" Il ne fait aucune figure à la cour.

Figure. What's the figure? The price; what am I to pay? What figure? or sum does my debt amount to?

Figure-head. A figure on the head or projecting cutwater of a ship.

Figure of Fun (A). A droll appearance, whether from untidiness, quaintness, or other peculiarity. A precious figure of fun, is a rather stronger expression. These are chiefly applied to young children.

Figures. A corruption of fingers, that is, "digits" (Latin, digiti, fingers). So called from the primitive method of marking the monadles by the fingers. Thus the first four were simply i, ii, iii, iv; five was the outline of the hand simplified into a v; the next four figures were the two combined, thus, vi, vii, viii, viii; and ten was a double v, thus, x. At a later period iii and viii were expressed by one less than five (i-v) and one less than ten (i-x). Nineteen was ten-plus-nine (x + ix), etc.—a most clumsy and unphilosophical device.

Filch. To steal or purloin. A filch is a staff with a hook at the end, for plucking clothes from hedges and abstracting articles from shop windows. Probably it is a corruption of pilfer. (Welsh, ysepil and ysepilwir; Spanish, pelizar; French, pilier and pilier. Filch and pilfer are variants of the same word.

Fitch. With cunning hast thou filched my daughter's heart.

Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i. ii.

File. To cheat. The allusion is to filing money for the sake of the dust which can be used or sold. A file is a cheat. Hence "a jolly file," etc. "Sortful bemoan that false file." Curator Mundi MS.

In single file. Single row; one behind another. (French, file, a row.)
Rank and file. Common soldiers. Thus we say, "Ten officers and three hundred rank and file fell in the action." Rank refers to men standing abreast, file to men standing behind each other.

"It was only on the back of some grand expedition that the epidemic rank and file of the fraternity subscribed their dollars." — The Times.

Filis Dolorosa. The Duchesse d'Angoulême, daughter of Louis XVI., also called the modern Antigone. (1778-1831.)

Filibuster. A piratical adventurer. The most notorious was William Walker, who was shot in 1855. (French, filibuster, a corruption of our "freebooter;" German, freibüter; Spanish, filibuster; Dutch, vrijbuiter.) (See Buccanneer.)

Filioque Controversy (The) long disturbed the Eastern and Western Churches. The point was this: Did the Holy Ghost proceed from the Father and the Son (Filio-quae), or from the Father only? The Western Church maintained the former, and the Eastern Church the latter dogma. The filio-que was added in the Council of Toledo 589. Amongst others, Pope Leo III. was averse to the change. (Nicene Creed.)

The gist of the argument is this: If the Son is one with the Father, whatever proceeds from the Father must proceed from the Son also. This is technically called "The Proceeding of the Holy Ghost."

Fill-dyke. The month of February, when the rain and melted snow fills the ditches to overflowing.

Fillet. A narrow band round the head for binding hair, or simply for ornament. Aurelius was the first Roman emperor that wore a royal fillet or diadem in public. In the time of Constantine the fillet was adorned with precious stones.

Filomena. Longfellow calls Florence Nightingale St. Filomena, not only because Filomena resembles the Latin word for a nightingale, but also because this
Finger

saue, in Sabatelli's picture, is represented as lingering over a group of sick and maimed, healed by her intercession. (See THAUMATURGUS.)

Filter. To run through felt, as jelly is strained through flannel. The Romans strained the juice of their grapes through felt into the wine-vat, after which it was put into the casks. (Latin, *filtrum*, felt, *filtrum*, a strainer.)

Fin. The hand. *A contraction of finger.* Thus we say, "Give us your fin"—i.e. shake hands. The derivation from a fish's fin is good only for a joke.

Finality John. Earl Russell, who maintained that the Reform Bill of 1832 was a *finality*, yet in 1854, 1860, and 1866 brought forth other Reform Bills.

Finance (French). Revenue derived from fines or subsidies. In feudal times finance was money paid to a lord for a privilege. In the plural we use the word to signify available money resources. Thus we say, "My finances are exhausted," meaning I have no more funds or available money.

Finch Lane (London). So called from a family of consideration by the name of Finch or Finke. There was once a church in the lane called St. Benet Finke. There is an Irish saint named Finc, in Latin Finouceus, whose day is October 13th.

Find. You know what you leave behind, but not what you will find. And this it is that "makes us rather bear the ills we have, than fly to others that we know not of."

Findon Haddocks. Haddocks smoked with green wood. (See Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, xxvi.) Findon or Finnon is a village some six miles south of Aberdeen, where haddocks are cured.

Findy. Plump, full. (Saxon, *findig.*)

"A cold May and a windy
Make rins fat and findy."

Old Proverb.

Fine Arts. Those arts which chiefly depend on a delicate or fine imagination, as music, painting, poetry, and sculpture.

Fine as Fivepence. The ancient Saxon shilling was a coin worth 5d. "To dress fine as fivepence" is to dress very smartly. The Saxon shilling was a far better coin than those made of tin, lead, and other inferior metals.

Fine-car. One of Fortunio's servants, who could hear the grass grow and the mole work underground. (Grimm's Goblin: Fortunio.)


Fingal—i.e. Fin-mac-Coul. (See Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xxii.)

Fingal's Cave. The basaltic cavern of Staffa. So called from Fion na Gael (Fingal), the great Gaelic hero, whose achievements have been made familiar by the Fingal of Macpherson.

Finger. (Anglo-Saxon, *finger.*)

The ear finger, digitus auricularis—i.e. the little finger. The four fingers are the index finger, the middle finger, the ring finger, and the ear finger. In French, *le doigt auriculaire.* The little finger is so called because it can, from its diminutive size, be most easily introduced into the conduit of the ear.

"Le doigt auriculaire est le petit doigt, nul homme parv a la cause de sa petiteur, il peut facilement se introduit dans le conduit auditif externe." Dict. des Sciences, etc.

The index finger. The first finger; so called because it is used as a pointer.

The medical finger. The ring finger (q.v.).

"As last he put on her medical finger a pretty, handsome gold ring, wherein was engraved a precious traduction of Beauce."—Labesius: Panisymn, iii. 17.

The ring finger. The finger between the long and little finger was used by the Romans as a ring-finger, from the belief that a nerve run through it to the heart. Hence the Greeks and Romans used to call it the medical finger, and used it for stirring mixtures, under the notion that nothing noxious could touch it without its giving instant warning to the heart. It is still a very general notion in England that it is bad to rub on saliva or scratch the skin with any but the ring finger. The fact that there was no such intimacy between the finger and the heart was not discovered till after the notion was deeply rooted. Pliny calls this digitus annularis.

With a wet finger. Easily. (See Wet Finger.)

My little finger told me that. The same as "A little bird told me that," meaning, I know it, though you did not expect it. The former expression is from Molière's Malade Imaginaire. (See Bird.)

"By the pricking of my thumbs, Something wicked this way comes."—Shakespeare: Macbeth, iv. 1.

Try, baby, try; put your finger in your eye, etc. This nursery rhyme seems to
**Finger and Glove**

be referred to by Shakespeare in his *Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2:—

"No longer will I be fooled,
To put the finger in the eye and weep."

To hold up a finger (in an auction room) by way of a bid, was a Roman custom, "digitum tollere" (*Cicero*: *In Verrem*, Acto i. 54). Horace confirms this.

To turn up the little finger. (See Turn.)

**Finger and Glove.** To be finger and glove with another means to be most intimate.

**Finger in the Pie.** To have a finger in the pie. To assist or mix oneself officiously in any matter. *Esse vei particeps*. In French, *Mettre la main à la pâte*.

**Finger Benediction.** In the Greek and Roman Church the thumb and first two fingers represent the Trinity. The thumb, being strong, represents the Father; the long or second finger, Jesus Christ; and the first finger, the Holy Ghost, which proceedeth from the Father and the Son. (See Blessing.)

Some bishops of the Anglican Church use this gesture while pronouncing the benediction.

**Finger-stall.** A hutkin, a cover for a sore finger. The Germans call a thimble a finger-hut, where hut is evidently the word hut or huth (a tending, keeping, or guarding), from the verb *huten* (to keep watch over). Our hutkin is simply a little cap for guarding a sore finger. Stall is the Saxon *stiel* (a place), whence our stall, a place for horses.

**Fingers.** The old names for the fingers are:—

- Thumb (Anglo-Saxon *thun*).
- Towch (the finger that touches, foremost, or pointer. This was called by the Anglo-Saxons the *sede-finger*, i.e. the shooting finger.
- Long-man or long finger.
- Lech-man or ring-finger. The former means "medical finger," and the latter is a Roman expression, "*digtus anula-ris, * Called by the Anglo-Saxons the gold-finger.
- Little-man or little finger. Called by the Anglo-Saxons the *cair-finger*,

**Fingers.** Ben Jonson says—

"The thumb, in chirurgery, we give to Venus; The fore-finger to Jove, the index to Saturn; The ring to Sol; the least to Mercury." *Alchemy*, i. 2.

His fingers are all thumbs. Said of a person awkward in the use of his hands.

*Ce sont les deux doigts de la main.*

---

**Fingers before Forks.** "This Vulcan was a smith, they tell us; That first invented trongs and bellows; For breath and fingers did their work. (We'd fingers long before we'd forks.)" *King*: *Art of Love*.

**Fingers' Ends.** I have it at my fingers' ends. I am quite familiar with it and can do it readily. It is a Latin proverb (*Sceur tanguam un'gues dig'tong*), where the allusion is to the statuary, who knows every item of his subject by the touch. (See Unguem.)

"Content: Go to; thou hast it ad dumphill, at the fingers' ends, as they say.


**Fingered.** The light-fingered gentry, Friggers, qui un gues hamanos et uno habent.

**Finglo-fangle** (*A*). A ricochet word meaning a fanciful triflc. A "new fangle" is a novel contrivance. "New fangled," etc.

**Finished to the Finger-nail, or "at ungwen," in allusion to statuaries running their finger-tips over a statue to detect if any roughness or imperfection of surface remains.

**Finny Tribe.** Fish; so called because they are furnished with fins.

**Flensburg** (London). A corruption of Fens-bury, the town in the fens.

**Flon**, son of Connal, an enormous giant, who could place his feet on two mountains, and then stoop and drink from a stream in the valley between. (Gaelic legend.)

**Fish-cone** on the Thysus. The juice of the fir-tree (turpentine) used to be mixed by the Greeks with new wine to make it keep; hence it was adopted as one of the symbols of Bacchus.

**Fir-tree** (*The*). Atys was metamorphosed into a fir-tree by Cybele, as he was about to lay violent hands on himself. (*Ovid*: *Metamorphoses*, x. fable 2.)

**Fire**. (Anglo-Saxon, *fyr*; Greek, *phus*.) *St. Anthony's fire.* Erysipelas. "Le ftn St. Antoine." (See Anthony.)

*St. Helen's fire.* *Ignis sancte Helene.* "Pen St. Heine." (See Castor and Pollux; and Elmo.)

*Hermes' fire.* Same as St. Helen's fire (q.v.).

I have myself passed through the fire. I have smelt the smell of fire. I have had experience in trouble. The allusion is to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who were cast into the fiery furnace by Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. iii.).
If you will enjoy the fire you must put up with the smoke. (Latin, "Commodeitas quavis sua fort incommoda secum.") Every convenience has its inconvenience.

More fire in the bed-straw. More mischief brewing. Alluding to the times when straw was used for carpets and beds.

No fire without smoke. (French, "Nul feu sans fumée.") No good without its mixture of evil.

No smoke without fire. To every scandal there is some foundation.

Where there is smoke there is fire. Every effect is the result of some cause.

Fire. The Great Fire of London (1660) broke out at Master Farrar's, the king's baker, in Pudding Lane, and after three nights and three days was arrested at Pie Corner, St. Paul's Cathedral, eighty-nine other churches, and 13,200 houses were burnt down.

Fire Away! Say on; say what you have to say. The allusion to firing a gun; as, You are primed up to the muzzle with something you want to say; fire away and discharge your thoughts.

"Foster, I have something I want you and Miss Caryll to understand." "Fire away!" exclaimed Foster."—Watson: The Web of a Spider, chapt. 21.

Fire away, Flanagan. A taunt to a boaster. A man threatening you, says he will do this, that, and the other: you reply; "Fire away, Flanagan." Cromwell marched against a castle defended by Flanagan, who threatened to open his cannon on the Parliamentarians unless they withdrew. Cromwell wrote on the corner of the missive sent to him, "Fire away, Flanagan," and the doughty champion took to his heels immediately.

Fire First. Non, Monsieur, nous ne tivrons jamais les premiers. According to tradition, this was said by the Count D'Auteches to Lord Charles Huy at the battle of Fontenoy, 30th April, 1745 (old style).

"On c'était de tradition dans l'arme: on lançait toujours par courtoisie, l'avantage du premier feu à l'ennemi." (See Notes and Queries, 20th October, 1832, p. 545.)

Fire-balloon. A balloon whose ascensional power is derived from hot air rising from a fire beneath its open mouth. Montgolfier used such a balloon.

Fire-brand. An incendiary: one who incites to rebellion; like a blazing brand which sets on fire all it touches.

"Our fire-brand brother, Paris, burns us all."—Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, ii. 2.

Fire-drake or Fire-dragon. A fiery serpent, an ignis-fatuus of large proportions, superstitiously believed to be a flying dragon keeping guard over hid treasures.

"There is a fellow somewhat near the door, he should be a braggart by his face, for, o' my conscience, twenty of the door-day's new reign in a minute. . . . That fire-drake did I hit these three times on the head."—Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 2.

Fire-eaters. Persons ready to quarrel for anything. The allusion is to the jugglers who "eat" flaming tow, pour melted lead down their throats, and hold red-hot metal between their teeth. Richardson, in the seventeenth century—Signor Josephine Girardelli (the original Salamander), in the early part of the nineteenth century—and Chauter, a Frenchman, of the present century, were the most noted of these exhibitors.

"The great fire-eater lay unconscious upon the floor of the house."—Nashville Banner.

Fire-new. Spick and span new (q.v.).

"You should have accosted her; and with some excellent jests fire-new from the mint."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 2.

Fire-ship. A ship filled with combustibles to be sent against adverse vessels in order to set them on fire.

Fire Up (To). To become indignant or angry.

Fire and Sword. Letters of fire and sword. If a criminal resisted the law and refused to answer his citation, it was accounted treason in the Scottish courts; and "letters of fire and sword" were sent to the sheriff, authorising him to use either or both these instruments to apprehend the contumacious party.

Fire and Water. I will go through fire and water to save you. The reference is the ordeals of fire and water which might be transferred to substitutes. Paul seems to refer to substituteional death in Rom. v. 7: "Sparely for a righteous man will one die; yet for a good man some would even dare to die."

Fire as a Rock. (See Similes.)

First-class Hard Labour. Under this sentence, the prisoner sleeps on a
plank bed without a mattress, and spends six or eight hours a day turning a hard crank, or treading a wheel. (See SECOND-CLASS HARD LABOUR.)

First-fruits. The first profitable results of labour. In husbandry, the first corn that is cut at harvest. We also use the word in an evil sense; as, the first-fruits of sin, the first-fruits of repentance.

First Water. A diamond of the first water. (See DIAMOND.)

First Gentleman of Europe. A nickname given to George IV., who certainly was first in rank, but it would be sad indeed to think he was ever the most gentlemanly man in feeling, manners, and deportment. Louis d'Artois was so called also.

First Grenadier of France. A title given by Napoleon to Latour d'Arbergue (1745-1800).

First Stroke is Half the Battle. "Well begun is half done." "A good laisher is half the slave."

Latin: "In vico; dimulum facti est commune."

French: "Berce bien noir cuence est morte faite. Heureux commencement est la moitie de l'oeuvr."

C'est que le premier pas qui compte.

Fish. The French have a remarkable location respecting fish as a food:

"Après poisson, faut est poisson; après poisson, le vin est bon; après poisson, maix est contre-poison."

Fish. The reason why fish are employed as card-counters is from a mis-apprehension of the French word fiche (a five-sou piece). The two points allowed for the "rub" are called in French la fiche de consolation. The Spanish word pez has also a double meaning—a "winning," or a "fish;" pez is the Welsh ysgy, Latin piscis, English fish.

A loose fish. One of loose or dissolute habits. Fish implying a human being is derogatory, but bird is a loving term, as my "bonny bird," etc. Beast is most reproachful, as, "You are a beast."

A pretty kettle of fish. (See KETTLE.)

A queer fish. An eccentric person. (See above, LOOSY FISHER.)

All is fish that comes to my net. "Auri bonus est odor ex te qualitatem," I am willing to deal in anything out of which I can make a profit. I turn everything to some use.

"All fish that cometh to the net."—G. Gascoigne: The Steele Glass (died 1577).

Fish. He eats no fish; he is not a papist: he is an honest man, and one to be trusted. In the reign of Elizabeth papists were opposed to the Government, and Protestants, to show their loyalty, refused to eat fish on Fridays to show they were not papists.

"I do profess... to serve him truly... and to eat no fish."—Shakespeare: King Lear, i. 4. I have other fish to fry; "J'ai bien d'autres affaires en tête," "Ayant mihi est agendum;" I am busy and cannot attend to [that] now; I have other matters to attend to.

Mute as a fish. Fish have no language like birds, beasts, and insects. Their utmost power of sound is a feeble cry of pain, the result of intestinal respiration. The French also say "mute comme un poisson."

The best fish swarm when they are three days old; "L'hôte et le poisson sont passés trois jours." "Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house, lest he get weary of thee, and so hate thee." (Prov. xxv. 17). "Don't outstay your welcome."

The best fish swim near the bottom, "Le meilleur poisson nage près du fond." What is most commercially valuable is not to be found on the surface of the earth, nor is anything else really valuable to be obtained without trouble. "Il faut cesser le moyen pour en avoir l'amaudn," for "Nul n'ont magnus vita labore dedit mortificant."
scramble for personal advantage in the tumult of rebellion, revolution, or national calamity.

**Fish it Out** (The). This is the Latin expriemt.

**Fish out of Water.** Out of place; without one's usual occupation; restless from lack of employment.

**Fisher of Souls** (The great). The devil.

"I trust, young man, that neither idleness nor licentious pleasure . . . the chief baits with which the great Fisher of souls conceals his hooks, are the causes of your deserting the career to which I would invite you."—Sir W. Scott: *The Monastery*, chap. xi.

**Fisherman.** The fisherman who was father of three kings. Abu Shujah al Bouyah was a Persian fisherman in the province of Dehli, whose three sons, Imad, Ruken, and Moez, all rose to sovereign power.

**Fishing.** Fishing for compliments. Laying a bait for praise.

**Fisk (in Huddeese) was Nicholas.** Fisk, a physician and astrologer, who used to say that a physician never deprived his bread til he had no teeth to eat it. In his old age he was almost a beggar.

**Fitz (Norman).** Son of: as Fitz-Herbert, Fitz-William, Fitz-Peter, etc. It is sometimes applied to illegitimate children, as Fitz-Clarence, Fitz-roy, etc.

**Fitz-Fulke (Heb).** "A gracious, graceful, graceless grace;" "fat, fair, and forty." (Byron: *Don Juan*, canto xvi.)

**Fitzwilliam Museum** (Cambridge University). So called from Earl Fitzwilliam, who left £100,000, with books, paintings, etc., to form the nucleus of a museum for the benefit of the university.

**Five.** or the pentad, the great mystic number, being the sum of 2 + 3, the first even and first odd compound. Unity is God alone, i.e. without creation. Two is diversity, and three (being 1 + 2) is the compound of unity and diversity, or the two principles in operation since creation, and representing all the powers of nature.

**Five-minute Clause.** A provision sometimes inserted in deeds of separation, whereby it is stipulated that the deed is null and void if the husband and wife remain together five minutes after the separation is enjoined.

**Five Nations (The).** The five confederated Indian tribes, viz. the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas. Known as the Iroquois Confederacy.

**Five Points (The).** (See Calvinism.)

**Five Wits.** (1) Common sense, (2) imagination, (3) fantasy, (4) estimation, and (5) memory. Common sense is the outcome of the five senses; imagination is the "wit" of the mind; fantasy is imagination united with judgment; estimation estimates the absolute, such as time, space, locality, and so on; and memory is the "wit" of recalling past events. (See Seven Wits.)

"Four of his five wits went halting off." Shakespeare: *Much Ado*, etc., i. 1.

"These are the five wits remaining inwardly: First, 'Common Witte,' and then 'Imagination,' "Fantasy,' and 'Estimation' truly, and 'Memory.'"—Steph. Hawes: *The Famous Tyrant Plutarch* (1521).

"Notwithstanding this quotation, probably the Five Wits mean the wits of the five senses.

**Fiver (4).** A five-pound note. A "tenner" is a ten-pound note.

**Fives.** A game similar to court-tennis; the hand, however, is used instead of a racket. Said to be so called because the game is three fives (15).

"He forgot that cricket and fives are capital training for tennis."—F. Hughes: *Tom Brown at Oxford*, chap. ii.

A bunch of fives. The fist, in which the five fingers are bound in a bunch.

**Fix.** I'm in a fix. A predicament. The allusion is to machinery which will not move. The Northumber-land was in a terrible fix at the launch, when it refused to leave the dock. (1866.)

**Fixed Air.** Carbonic dioxide gas. Dr. Black gave it this name, because carbonate of magnesia evolved by heat carbonic acid, that is, MgO, CO₂ evolved CO₂, thereby proving that CO₂ (carbonic acid) is a "fixed air."

**Fixed Oils.** Oils obtained by simple pressure. These oils do not readily dry or volatilise, but remain fixed in their oily character.

**Fixed Stars.** Stars whose relative position to other stars is fixed or always the same. Planets are always shifting their relative positions.

**First (The).** That is, the Firmament. According to the Ptolemaic System, the earth is surrounded by nine spheres. These spheres are surrounded by the Primum Mobile (or First Moved); and the
Flag and Flaccus

Flag. (Danish, flag) A black flag is the emblem of piracy or of no quarter. (See Black Flags) To unfurl the black flag To declare war. The curtain which used to hang before the door of Ayeshah, Mahomet's favourite wife, was taken for a national flag, and is regarded by Musulmans as the most precious of relics. It is black, and is never unfolded except as a declaration of war.

A red flag. To display a red flag is to defy or dare to battle. Red is the emblem of blood. The Roman signal for battle.

Flag signals (5). To display these flag signals contagious disease on board ship. To set one's flag To become an admiral. Formerly the captain of a flag ship was called a "flag-officer".

I do not believe that the latitude is lost that is to deprive of life. In 1812, when the British flag was hoisted, I stood in the ship "American" and revolved the union downwards.

To hang the flag half mast high is in token of mourning or distress.

To hang out the white flag. To sue for quarter, to give in.

To raise one's flag To eat humble pie to eat the leek, to confess oneself in the wrong, to eat one's own words.

The Expression: The anniversary of the Union Act or the anniversary of the Union Flag. The Union Jack is raised at high tide. (7th July.) To strike the flag. To lower it or pull it down upon the cap of respect or submission. In naval warfare it means to surrender.

Flag, Flags. Banners of State. Flags smaller than standards and not at the extremity. Royal Banners contain the Red Cross, surrounded by large and smaller plant ensigns, and at the extremity. A standard has no armorial bearings.

Barge. A small flag with the hose and chief like a <

Pennant. A small triangular flag. Pennons much smaller than standards, are hoisted at the extremity and charged with arms.

Banerole. A panel of great width with representing arms and devices.

Peacock small flags shaped like the vane on windmills.

Flag Lieutenant (A). An admiral's aide-de-camp.

Flag-officer. Either an admiral, vice-admiral, rear-admiral, or commodore. These officers alone are privileged to carry a flag denoting rank. Admirals carry their flag at the main, vice-admirals at the fore, and rear-admirals at the mizen. (See Admiral.)

Flag-ship. A ship carrying a flag officer. (See Admiral.)

Flag Signals (on railroads) White in all right; Red is all wrong. Give it a go cautiously bowing along.

Flag's Down (The). Indicative of distress. When the face is pale the "flag is down." Alluding to the ancient custom of taking down the flag of theatres during Lent, when the theatres were closed.

Flagellants. A sect of enthusiasts in the middle of the thirteenth century, who went in procession about the streets menacing on themselves dailyflagellations, in order to merit thereby the favour of God. They were put down soon after their appearance, but revived in the fourteenth century. Also called "Brothers of the Cross."
ardebat Algerin;" and Horace (Epoch xiii, 9), "Arbit Anacreon Bathyillo."

Flaming. Superb, captivating, attractive. The French flambant. This word was originally applied to those persons who dressed themselves in rich dresses "flaming" with gold and silver thread. We now speak of a "flaming advertisement," etc.

"Le velour, trop commun en France,
Sous toto rprend son oicial honneur,
Tellement que la remunance
Nous a fait voir la difference
Du velat et de son Seigneur,
Et du muguet chargé du sceau,
Qui à ses princes s'escalait,
Et riche en draps de soye, allait
Paisant charmer toute la voie.

Canon : Au Roy Henri III. (1548.)"

Flaming Swords. Swords with a wary or flasuboyant edge, generally used for state purposes. The Dukes of Burgundy carried swords of this sort, and they were worn in our country till the accession of William III.

Flamin'ian Way. The great northern road of ancient Italy, constructed by C. Flaminius, and beginning at the Flaminian gate of Rome, and leading to Ariminum (Rimini).

Flanders (Moll). The chief character of De Foe's novel of the same name. She runs through the whole career of female profligacy, then turns religious.

Flanders' Babies. The wooden jointed dolls common in the early part of the nineteenth century, and now almost entirely superseded by "wax dolls."

Flanders' Mare (The). So Henry VIII. called Anne of Cleves. She died at Chelsea in 1537.

Flaneur (French). A loungier, gosiper. From flanier, to saunter about.

Flap-dragons. Small combustible bodies blazing at one end and floating in a glass of liquor. The liquor was stirred about with a candle-end to promote combustion. A skilful toper would swallow them blazing, as we swallow the blazing raisins of snap-dragons.

"He drinks off candles' ends for flap-dragons."
—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV, II, 4.

Flare-up. A sudden outburst of anger; a gase-jet or other ignitable body flares up when lighted with a sudden blaze.

Flare-up (A). A rumpus or row. Also a banquet or jovial treat. The first meaning is simply the substantive of the verb. The second meaning refers to dazzle and "splendour" displayed.

Flash. A mere flash in the pan. All sound and fury, signifying nothing; like the attempt to discharge a gun that ends with a flash in the look-pan, the gun itself "hanging fire."

Flash Men and Flash Notes. Between Buxton, Leek, and Macclesfield is a wild country called the Flash, from a chapel of that name. Here used to live a set of pedlars, who hawked about buttons, ribbons, and other articles made at Leek, together with handkerchiefs and small wares from Manchester. They were known on the road as Flash-men, and frequented fairs and farmhouses. They paid, at first, ready-money; but when they had established a credit, paid in promissory notes, which were rarely honoured. They were ultimately put down by the magistracy.

Flat. One who is not sharp; a suite of rooms on one floor.

"Oh, Messner... what thin are you!"—The Times.

"He said he was going to have a flat to let on the top floor."—Howells: Hours of New Fortunes, vol. i. part i. p. 123.

Flat as a flounder. I knocked him down flat as a flounder. A flounder is one of the flat-fish.

Flat as a pancake. Quite flat. A pancake is a thin flat cake, fried in a pan.

Flat-fish. He is a regular flat-fish. A dull, stupid fellow, not up to anything. The play is upon flat (stupid), and such fish as plaice, dabs, and soles.

Flat Milk. Skimmed milk, that is, milk "fleatted" (Anglo-Saxon, flét, cream; Latin, flatus lactis.)

Flat Race (A). A race on the flat or level ground without obstacles.

Flat Simplicity. "The flat simplicity of that reply was admirable." (Colley Cibber: The Crooked Husband, i. 1.)

Flatterer. Vitellius, the Roman synonym of flatterer. (Tacitus, Ann. vi. 32.)

Flatterers. When flatterers meet, the devil goes to dinner. Flattery is so pernicious, so fills the heart with pride and conceit, so perverts the judgment and disturbs the balance of the mind, that Satan himself could do no greater mischief. He may go to dinner and leave the leaven of wickedness to operate its own mischief.

"Porteus, there is a proverb thou shouldst read; When flatterers meet, the devil goes to dinner."
—Peter Pendar: Nil Admirari.

Play a Fox (To). To vomit.

"At the time of the paroxysm he used to play a fox by way of antidote."—Bulfinch: Pandemonium.
Flea. When the Princess Badoura was placed on Prince Camaralzaman’s bed, in order to compare their claims to beauty, the fairy Maimouné changed herself into a flea, and bit the prince on the neck in order to awake him. Next, the genius Danhasch changed himself into a flea and bit the princess on the lip, that she might open her eyes and see the prince. (Arabian Nights; Cameraalzaman and Badoura.)

Flea as a parasite.

Buttes clearly proves that every creature lives in a state of war by nature,
No naturalists observe a flea
Has smaller fleas that on him prey
And these have smaller still to bite ’em,
And so proceed ad infinitum.

Swift: Poetry; A Rhapsody.

Sent off with a flea in his ear. Peremptorily. A dog which has a flea in the ear is very restless, and runs off in terror and distress. In French: Motte à quelqu’un puce à l‘oreille. Probably our change of word implies a pun.

Flea-bite. It is a mere flea-bite. A thing of no moment. Thus, a merchant who has suffered loss by speculation or failure might say that the loss is a mere flea-bite to him. A soldier might call a wound a mere flea-bite. A passing inconvenience which annoys but leaves no permanent injury. Mr. Damneli spoke of the national debt as a mere flea-bite.

Flea’s Jump. Aristophanès, in the Clouds, says that Socrates and Chærephon tried to measure how many times its own length a flea jumped. They took in wax the size of a flea’s foot; then, on the principle of ex prole Herculem, calculated the length of its body. Having found this, and measured the distance of the flea’s jump from the hand of Socrates to Chærephon, the knotty problem was resolved by simple multiplication.

Fleance (2 syl.). Son of Banquo. (Shakespeare: Macbeth.)

Fléche. Faire fléche de tout bœuf. To turn every event into a cause of censure. To make whatever wood falls in your path an arrow to discharge at your adversary.

Flecnoes (Richard). An Irish priest, who printed a host of poems, letters, and travels. As a poet, his name, like the names of Medius and Badius among the Romans, is proverbial for vileness. Dry.

Fledgeby (2 syl.). An over-reaching, cowardly sneak, who conceals his dirty bill-broking under the trade name of Puseby & Co. He is soundly thrashed by Alfred Lammle, and quietly pockets the affront. (Dickens: Mutual Friend.)

Flee the Falcon (7½). To let fly the small cannon.

"I’ll flee the falcon! (so the small cannon was called) I’ll flee the falcon... my centre, she’ll ruffle their feathers for them" [i.e. the insurgents]—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. 71.

Fleeced (1 syl.). Cheated of one’s money; shaved like a sheep.

Fleet Book Evidence. No evidence at all. The books of the Old Fleet prison are not admissible as evidence to prove a marriage. (Wharton: Law Dictionary.)

Fleet Marriages. Clandestine marriages, at one time performed without banns or licence by nosey chaplains, in Fleet Prison, London. As many as thirty marriages a day were sometimes celebrated in this disgraceful manner; and Malcolm tells us that 2,951 were registered in the four months ending with February 12th, 1705. Suppressed by the Marriage Act in 1751. (See Chaplain of the Fleet, by Besant and Rice.)

Fleet Street (London). For 200 years after the Conquest London was watered on the west by “the river of Wolls,” afterwards called “Fleet dyke, because (Stowe says) it runneth past the Fleece.” In the middle of the city and falling into the Thames was Wellbrookes; on the east side, Langbourne; and in the western suburbs, Oldbourne. Along the Fleece and Oldbourne “ships” used to ply with merchandise. These four, together with the Roding, the Lea, the Ravensbourne, and the Wandle, now serve as sewers to the great metropolis.

Fleet of the Desert. A caravan.

Flemish Account. A sum less than that expected. In Antwerp accounts were kept in bruws, sols, and penes; but the bruws or pound was only 12s. In Notes and Queries we have an example of a Flemish account, where £373 Flemish becomes £212 2s. 10d. English.

Flemish School. A school of painting established by the brothers Van Eyck, in the fifteenth century. The chief early masters were Memling, Weyden, Matsys, Mabus, and More. Of the second period, Rubens and Vandyck, Snyders, Jordaens, Gasper de Crayer, and the younger Teniers.
Flesh and Blood. Human nature; as "Flesh and blood cannot stand it."

Flesh-pots. Singing for the flesh-pots of Egypt. Hankering for good things no longer at your command. The children of Israel said they wished they had died "when they sat by the flesh-pots of Egypt" (Exodus xvi. 3)—i.e. when they sat watching the boilers which contained the meat they were to have for dinner. The expression also means abundance of appetising food.

Fleshed. He fleshed his sword. Used it for the first time. Men fleshed in cruelty—i.e. initiated or used to it. A sportsman's expression. When a sportsman wishes to encourage a young dog or hawk, he will allow it to have the first game it catches for its own eating. This "flesh" is the first it has tasted, and fleshing its tooth thus gives the creature a craving for similar food. Hence, also, to eat with avidity.

"The wild dog shall flesh his tooth on every innocent."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., i. 5.

Fleeshly School (The). A class of "realistic" British poets, such as Swinburne, Rossetti, Morris, etc. So called by Thomas Maitland [R. Buchanan] in the Contemporary Review.

Fleets. An excellent treatise on the common law of England, written in the fourteenth century by an unknown writer while a prisoner in the Fleet.

Fleurs-de-Lis. A corruption of Fleur-de-Liue. (See FLAG.) In Italian the white iris is called fiorililma. Made thus.

"They may give the dozen white lilies In their coat."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives, i. 1.

Fleurs-de-Lys. In the reign of Louis VII. (1137-1180) the national standard was thickly charged with flowers. In 1365 the number was reduced by Charles VI. to three (the mystical church number). Guerchin, in his Display of Heraldry, 1611, says the device is "Three toads erect, saltant:"

in allusion to which Nostradamus, in the sixteenth century, calls Frenchmen crapauds (toads). Recently it has been thought that the device is really a "bee flying," because certain ornaments resembling bees were found in the tomb of Childeric, father of Clovis, when it was opened in 1653. These bees are now generally believed to be the neurons of horse-trappings, and quite independent of the emblem.

The fleur-de-lis or lily-flower was chosen by Flavio Gioja to mark the north point of the compass, out of compliment to the King of Naples, who was of French descent (1302).

Flibbertigibbet. One of the five fiends that possessed "poor Tom." Shakespeare got it from Bishop Harsnet's account of the Spanish invasion, where we are told of forty fiends which the Jesuits cast out, and among the number was Flibbertigibbet. Shakespeare says he "is the fiend of mopping and mowing, who possesses chambermaids and waiting women" (King Lear, iv. 2). And, again, that he "begins at curfew and walks till the first cock," giving men pins and needles, squint eyes, haro-lips, and so on. (Shakespeare: Lear, iii. 4.)

Flic (French). A policeman or serjeant de ville. "Une allusion à l'épée des sergents de ville, ou plutôt aux flèches des archers primitifs" (Raille). Hence "flic-face," thumps and thwacks.

Flick. To strike with a quick jerk. To "flick a whip in one's face" is to strike the face with the lash and draw the whip suddenly back again. (Anglo-Saxon, flecesian; Scotch, flicker; Danish, flickeren, to twinkle, etc.)

Fli's. (See FLX.)

Fling.
I must have a fling at .... Throw a stone at something. To attack with words, especially sarcastically. To make a haphazard venture. Allusion is to hurling stones from slings.

To have his fling. To live on the loose for a time. To fling about his time and money like "ducks and drakes."

"If he is young, he desires to have .... his 'Fling' before he is compelled to settle down."—Nineteenth Century (February, 1887, p. 291.)

Fling Herself at my Head (To). To make desperate love to a man; to angle obviously to catch a certain individual for a husband.

"Come, child," said Lance; "why, twas last night the whole family saw her .... fling herself at my head."—Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak, ch. vii.

Fli's (a stone). An idol of the ancient Vandals settled in Lusace. It was a huge stone, draped, wearing a lion's skin over its shoulders, and designed to represent death. Mr. Lower says that the town of Flint in North Wales is named in honour of this stone deity, and gives Alwin Flint in Suffolk as another example. (Pat. Brit.)

The Welsh call Flint Flint Yeg-tingi (Flin's beautiful band or girdle).
Flint. To skin a flint. To act meanly, and exact the uttermost farthing.

Flint Implements. Arrow-heads, axe-heads, lance-heads, and knives, made of granite, jade, serpentine, jasper, basalt, and other hard stones. The first were discovered on the banks of the Somme, near Amiens and Abbeville, but others have been discovered in Belgium, Germany, Italy, etc. They were the rude instruments of men before the use of metal was known.

Flint Jack. Edward Simpson, an occasional servant of Dr. Young, of Whitby. So called because he used to tramp the kingdom vending spurious fossils, flint arrow-heads, stone celts, and other imitation antiquities. Professor Tennant charged him with forging these wares, and in 1867 he was sent to prison for theft.

Flipper. Tip to your flipper. Give me your hand. A flipper is the paddle of a turtle.

Flirt. A coquette. The word is from the verb flirt, as, "to flirt a fan." The fan being used for coquetting, those who coquetted were called fan-flirts. Lady Frances Shirley, the favourite of Lord Chesterfield, introduced the word. Flirt is allied to flutter, fit, jerk, etc.

Fittermouse. A bat. South calls the bat a flinder-mouse. (German, flödermaus.)

Flo (Old French). A crowd. (Latin, fluctum.)

"Puis lui tranmav par bailz onverse
Grand fio d'Anglejo de fer couverze." Guillaume Guinet, 1602.

Floated (Stock Exchange term). Brought out (said of a loan or company), as the Turkish '69 Loan was floated by the Cohens. The French 6 per cent. was floated by the Morgan.

Flooters (Stock Exchange term). Exchequer bills and other unfunded stock. (See STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG.)

Floating Academy. The hulks.

Flogging the Dead-Horse. Trying to revive an interest in a subject out of date. Bright said that Earl Russell's "Reform Bill" was a "dead horse," and every attempt to create any enthusiasm in its favour was like "flogging the dead horse."

Flagged by Deputy. When Henri IV. of France abjured Protestantism and was received into the Catholic Church, in 1598, two ambassadors were sent to Rome who knelt in the portico of St. Peter, and sang the Misere. At each verse a blow with a switch was given on their shoulders.

Flood. The almost universal tradition of the East respecting this catastrophe is that the waters were boiling hot. (See the Talmud, the Targums, the Koran, etc.)

Floor. I floored him. Knocked him down on the floor; hence, to overcome, beat or surpass. Thus, we say at the university, "I floored that paper, i.e., answered every question on it."

I floored that problem—did it perfectly, or made myself master of it.

Floorer. That was a floorer. That blow knocked the man down on the floor. In the university we say, "That paper or question was a floorer;" meaning it was too hard to be mastered. (See above.)

Flora. Flowers; all the vegetable productions of a country or of a geological period, as the flora of England, the flora of the coal period. Flora was the Roman goddess of flowers.

"Another Flora there, of hollower hue,
And richer sweets beyond our garden's pride." Thomson: Summer.

The animals of a period or country are called the Fauna; hence, the phrase the Flora and the Fauna of... signifies all its vegetable and animal productions.

Metropolis of Flora. Aranjuez, in Spain, is so called, from its many beautiful gardens.

Flora's Dial. A dial formed by flowers which open or close at stated hours.

I. Dial of flowers which open—

(a) The first twelve hours.

A. N. O.

1. (Scandinavian: Southwistle closes.)
2. Yellow (sea's head.
8. Scarlet Pimpernel; Mouse-ear Hawkweed: and Pheasant's Pint.
11. Star of Bethlehem.
12. Snow-ice Plant.
Day, and on account of the richness and quantity of flowers, called the new possession "Florida."

Florimel [honey-flower]. A damsel of great beauty, but so timid that she feared the "smallest monstrous mouse that creeps on floor," and was abused by everyone. Her form was simulated by a witch out of wax, but the wax image melted, leaving nothing behind except the girdle that was round the waist. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book iii. 4, 8; iv. 11, 12.)

"Florimel loved Marinel, but Proteus cast her into a dunceum, from which, being released by the order of Neptune, she married the man of her choice."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, book iv.

"St. Amand had long since in bitterness repented of a transient infatuation, had long since distinguished the true Florimel from the false."—Sir E. B. Lytton: Pilgrimage of the Rhine, iii.

Florimel's Girdle gave to those who could wear it "the virtue of chaste love and wifehood true;" but if any woman not chaste and faithful put it on, it "loosed or tore asunder." It was once the cestus of Venus, made by her husband Vulcan; but when she wanted with Mars it fell off, and was left on the "Acids'ian mount." (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book iv. 11, 12.)

Florin. An English coin representing 2s., or the tenth of a sovereign, issued in 1849. Camden informs us that Edward III. issued gold florins worth 6s., in 1337. The word is generally supposed to be derived from Florence; but as it had a lily on one side, probably it is connected with the Latin flos, a flower. (See Graceless Florin.)

Florisan'do. One of the knights in the Spanish version of Am'adis of Gaul, whose exploits and adventures are recounted in the 6th and following books. This part of the romance was added by Paez de Ribe'ra.

Flor'isel of Nice'a. A knight whose exploits and adventures form a supplemental part of the Spanish version of Am'adis of Gaul. This part was added by Felic'a-no de Silva.

Flor'is'mart. One of Charlie'magne's paladins, and the bosom friend of Roland.

Flor'is'el. Prince of Bohemia, in love with Per'dita. (Shakespeare: Winter's Tale.)

Florizel. George the Fourth, when prince, corresponded under this name with Mrs. Robinson, actress and poet, generally known as Per'dita, that being the character in which she first attracted the prince's attention.
Flotsam and Jetson

Prince Florizel, in Lord Beaconsfield's novel of Endymion (1880), is meant for Napoleon III.

Flotsam and Jetson. Waifs found in the sea or on the shore. "Flotsam," goods found floating on the sea after a wreck. "Jetson," or Jetsam, things thrown out of a ship to lighten it. (Anglo-Saxon, Jetson, to float; French, jeter, to throw out.) (See LiGAN.)

Flower Games. Fêtes held at Toulouse, Barcelonà, Treviso, and other places, where the prizes given consisted of flowers.

Flower Sermon. A sermon preached on Whit Monday in St. Catherine Cree, when all the congregation wear flowers. Flower sermons are now (1894) preached very generally once a year, especially in country churches. Every person is supposed to bring a bunch of flowers to the altar, and the flowers next day are sent to some hospital.

Flower of Chivalry. A name given to several characters: e.g., William Douglas, Lord of Liddesdale, in the fourteenth century.

Sir Philip Sidney (1554-1586). Chevalier de Bayard (le chevalier sans peur et sans reproche) (1470-1524).

Flower of Kings. Arthur is so called by John of Exeter. (Sixth century.)

Flower of Paradise. The Ipoméa or Camalita, called by Sir W. Jones "Love's creeper." It symbolises that mythological plant which fulfils all desire.

Flower of the Levant. Zante, noted for its beauty and fertility. "Zan-tè! Zante, flos di Levanti."

Flowers and Trees.

(1) Dedicated to heathen gods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flower</th>
<th>God</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cypress</td>
<td>Pluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dittany</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel</td>
<td>Apollo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily</td>
<td>Juno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maidens'-hair</td>
<td>Pina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcissus</td>
<td>Ceres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olive</td>
<td>Minerva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poppy</td>
<td>Ceres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinc</td>
<td>Bacchus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Dedicated to saints:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flower</th>
<th>Saint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Bell</td>
<td>St. Augustine of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowper</td>
<td>St. Valentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown Imperial</td>
<td>Edward the Confessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daisy</td>
<td>St. Margaret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henri Christophe</td>
<td>St. Christopher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady's-smock</td>
<td>The Virgin Mary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>Mary Magdalene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's-wort</td>
<td>St. John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnaby's Thistle</td>
<td>St. Barnabas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) National emblems:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flower</th>
<th>Emblem of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lily (Fleur-de-lis)</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Giglio blando)</td>
<td>Florence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>the Guelphian badge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>Prussia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red, Lancastria</td>
<td>white, Yorkshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silamrock</td>
<td>emblem of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulsi</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violis</td>
<td>Athens and Napoleon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar Maple</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Symbols:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Significance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Box</td>
<td>a symbol of the resurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cedar</td>
<td>the faithful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn-cobs</td>
<td>the Holy Communion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>the faithful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grapes</td>
<td>this is my blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly</td>
<td>the resurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivy</td>
<td>purity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily</td>
<td>purity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olive</td>
<td>peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange-blossom</td>
<td>Virginity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palm</td>
<td>Victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>inconstancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine</td>
<td>Christ our Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yew</td>
<td>death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B.—The laurel, oak, myrtle, rosemary, myrtles, and amaranth are all funeral plants.

Flowers and Trees with Christian Traditions.

The Aspen leaf is said to tremble because the cross was made of Aspenwood.

Ah! tremble, tremble, Aspen-tree,
We need not ask thee why thou shakest,
For, as holy legend saith,
On thee the Saviour bled to death,
No wonder, Aspen, that thou quakest;
And till in judgment all assemble,
The leaves accursed shall wail and tremble.

The dwarf elder is called in Wales "the plant of the Blood of Man."

The wallflower is known in Palestine as the "Blood-drops of Christ."

The following are also said to owe their stained blossoms to the blood which trickled from the cross:—

The red anemone; the arum; the purple orchis; the crimson-spotted leaves of the roodsker (a French tradition); the spotted persicaria, snake-weed. (See Christian Traditions.)

Flowers at Funerals. The Greeks crowned the dead body with flowers, and placed flowers on the tomb also. The Romans decked the funeral couch with leaves and flowers, and spread flowers, wreaths, and fillets on the tomb of friends. When Sulla was buried as many as 2,000 wreaths were sent in his honour. Most of our funeral customs are derived from the Romans; as dressing in black, walking in procession, carrying insignia on the bier, raising a mound over the grave, called tumulus, whence our tomb.

Flowered Robes. In ancient Greece a woman wore flowered robes.
was to imply that she was a fille publique. Solon made it a law that virtuous women should appear in simple and modest apparel, but that harlots should always dress in flashy or flowered robes.

"As fugitive slaves are known by their manners, so flowered garments indicate one of the demi-monde [letracée]."—Clemens of Alexandria.

Flowing Philosophers. The followers of Heraclitus, referred to by Plato as ὀδοὺς πέφρωνς (Theaetetus, 181 A). Heraclitus denied the permanency of everything in nature except change. Tennyson has a poem entitled "On πέφρωνς.

Fluellen. A Welsh captain and great pedant, who, amongst other learned quiddities, attempted to draw a parallel between Henry V. and Alexander the Great; but when he had said that one was born at Monmouth and the other at Macedon, both beginning with the same letter, and that there was a river in both cities, he had exhausted his best parallelisms. (Henry V., iv. 7.)

"His parallel is, in all essential circumstances, as incorrect as that which Fluellen drew between Macedon and Monmouth."—Lord Macaulay.

Fluke. Hap-hazard. In billiards it means playing for one thing and getting another. Hence an advantage gained by luck more than by skill or judgment. (German, glück, chance, our luck.)

"We seem to have discovered, as it were by a fluke, a most excellent rule for all future cabinet arrangements."—The Times.

Flummery. Flattering nonsense, palaver. In Wales it is a food made of oatmeal steeped in water and kept till it has become sour. In Cheshire and Lancashire it is the prepared skin of oatmeal mixed with honey, ale, or milk; pap; blanc-mange. (Welsh, liwny, wash-brew, from liwn, sour or sharp.)

"You came... with your red coats and flashing buttons... and her head got turned with your flummery."—Shawe: The Posthouse, chap. xix.

Flummux (7b). To bamboozle; to deceive; to be in a quandary. "I am regularly flummuxed."—i.e. perplexed. The first syllable is probably a variant of flaw, humbug, deception, and the word seems to be compounded on the model of the word "perplex.

"For the privates, the sergeants, and spectors, she flummuxed them all to a comic."

Sinc: Dupont Bullard (Mall Jaws).

Flummuxed. The mark set on a street, gatepost, house, etc., as a warning to fellow-vagabonds not to go near, for fear of being given in charge.

Flunkey. A livery servant. (Old French, flanquier, a henchman.)

Flur. The bride of Cas'avelan, "for whose love the Roman Cesar first invaded Britain." (Tennyson: Enid.)

Flush (4), in cards, means a whole hand of one suit, as a "flush of clubs," a "flush of hearts," etc. (See below.)

Flush of Money. Full of money. Similarly A flush of water means a sudden and full flow of water. (Latin, flus-us.)

"Start was not very flush in [the] ready."—Dr. Arbuthnot.

Flute. The Magic Flute, an opera by Mozart (Die Zauberflöte). The "flute" was bestowed by the powers of darkness, and had the power of inspiring love. Unless purified the love was only lust, but, being purified by the Powers of Light, it subserved the holiest purposes. Tamino and Pamina are guided by it through all worldly dangers to the knowledge of Divine Truth.

Flutter. A very weak specimen of a top, in the Belle's Stratagem, by Mrs. Cowley.

Flutter the Dovecoots (7b). To disturb the equanimity of a society. The phrase occurs in Coriolanus.

"The important movement in favour of a general school of law fluttered the dovecoets of the Inner Court."—Nineteenth Century (Nov., 1879, p. 477).

Fly (plural flies). A hackney coach, a cab. A contraction of Fly-by-night, as sedan chairs on wheels used to be called in the regency. These "Fly-by-nights," patronised greatly by George, Prince of Wales, and his boon companions, during their wild night pranks at Brighton, were invented 1809 by John Butter, a carpenter of Jew Street.

"In the morning we took, a fly, an English term for an exceedingly shabby vehicle, and drove it to the Minister's."—Hutchinson: Old House (Pilgrimage to Old House, p. 171).

Fly (plural flies). An insect. All flies shall perish except one, and that is the bee-fly. (Koran.) A Fly has three eyes and two compound eyes, each of which has 4,000 facets.

The god of flies. In the temple of Actium the Greeks used to sacrifice annually an ox to the god of flies. Pliny tells us that at Rome sacrifice was offered to flies in the temple of Hercules Victor. The Syrians undoubtedly offered sacrifice to the same tiny tormentors. It is said that no fly was ever seen in Solomon's temple.

Acras, god of the Cyrenians, to whom, according to Pliny, they offered sacrifice.
Fly-boy

APOMYSIS, a surname given by the Cypriots to Zeus, for delivering Heracles (Hercules) from flies during Marathon. Sacrifices were yearly offered to Zeus Apomysis. (Greek, apo-mysia, from flies.)

BELEREU, or BELEREN (Prince of Piles), was one of the principal Syrian gods, to whom sacrifice was offered in all occasions.

BUODORUS, in Roman mythology, (Abud li u. 3.) MYALOR (the fly-chaser), one of the deities of the Arcadians and Eleusins. (Paus. x. 26.) (Greek, mya, a fly, apa, taken in hunting or chasing.)

Flies in amber. (See under Amber.)

To crush a fly on a wheel. Making a mountain of a mole-hill. Taking a wheel used for torturing criminals and heretics for killing a fly, which one might destroy with a flapper.

Fly on the coach-wheel (A). One who fancies himself of mighty importance, but who is in reality of none at all. The allusion is to the fable of a fly sitting on a chariot-wheel and saying, "See what a dust we make!"

Not a fly with him. Domitian, the Roman emperor, was fond of catching flies, and one of his slaves, being asked if the emperor was alone, wittily replied, "Not a fly with him."

To rise to the fly. To be taken in by a hoax, as a fish rises to a false fly and is caught.

"He [the professor] rose to the fly with a charming simplicity." Grant Allen: "He Mytcham Occurrence in Piccadilly," p. 11.

Fly-boy. The boy in a printing-office who lifts the printed sheets off the press.

He is called the fly-boy because he catches the sheets as they fly from the tympan (q.v.) immediately the frisket (q.v.) is opened. This is now generally performed by the pressmen.

Fly a Kite (7b). To send a begging letter to persons of a charitable reputation, or in easy circumstances, to solicit pecuniary aid, urging poverty, losses, or sickness as an excuse. (See Kite-flying.)

Fly-by-night (A). One who defrauds his creditors by decamping at night-time. (See Fly.)

Fly in One's Face (7b). To get into a passion with a person; to insult; as a hawk, when irritated, flies in the face of its master.

Fly in the Face of Danger (7b). To run in a foolhardy manner into danger, as a hen flies in the face of a dog or cat.

Fly in the Face of Providence (7b). To act rashly, and throw away good opportunities; to court danger.

Fly Open (7b). To open suddenly, as "the doors flew open," "les portes s'ouvrirent," as they do sometimes by the force of the wind.

Fly Out at (7b). To burst or break into a passion. The Latin, irruere in . . . "Poor cholera! Sir Ruan would it: cut at his coachman, his butler, or his gamekeeper, and use language . . . which . . . from any other wretch, would have brought about a prompt resignation,"—Good Words, 1897.

Flying Colours (To come off with). In triumph; with the flags unfurled and flying.

Flying Dutchman. A spectral ship, seen in stormy weather off the Cape of Good Hope, and considered ominous of ill-luck. Sir Walter Scott says she was originally a vessel laden with precious metal, but a horrible murder having been committed on board, the plague broke out among the crew, and no port would allow the vessel to enter. The ill-fated ship still wanders about like a ghost, doomed to be sea-tossed, but never more to enjoy rest. Captain Marryat has a novel called The Phantom Ship.

Flying without Wings (No). Nothing can be done without the proper means.

"Saxa pennae volatula factae est."—Plautus.

Flyman's Plot (The). In theatrical language, means a list of all the articles required by the flyman in the play produced. The flyman is the scene-shifter, or the "man in the flies."

Fog-ator. A white bow in the clouds during foggy weather is so called. Such a bow was seen in England during January, 1888. A week preceding, the weather had been clear, sunny, and genial, then followed several days of thick fog, during which the white bow appeared. The bow was followed by several days of brilliant mild weather.

Fogey or Fogey. An old fogey. Properly an old military pensioner. This term is derived from the old pensioners of Edinburgh Castle, whose chief occupation was to fire the guns, or assist in quelling street riots. (Allied to fogat, phogat, yogat, foged, fogey, etc.)

"What has the world come to [said Thackeray] . . . when two token-nosed old foges like you and me sit talking about love to each other?"—Trollope: W. M. Thackeray, chap. i. p. 61.

Fo-hi or FO-I. One of the chief deities of the Chinese. His mother, Moci, was walking one day along a river bank, when she became suddenly encircled by a rainbow, and at the end of twelve years was the mother of a son. During
gestation she dreamed that she was pregnant with a white elephant, and hence the honours paid to this beast. (Asiatic Researches.)

Foil. That which sets off something to advantage. The allusion is to the metallic leaf used by jewellers to set off precious stones. (French, feuille; Latin, folium; Greek, phyllon, a leaf.)

"Hector, as a foil to set him off." Brome.

"My skill shall, like a star, the darkest night, Stick foily off indeed." Shakespeare: Hamlet, v. 2.

He foiled me. He outwitted me.

"If I be foiled, there is but one ashamed who never was practised."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, i. 2.

To run a foil. To puzzle; to lead astray. The track of game is called its foil; and an animal hunted will sometimes run back over the same foil in order to mislead its pursuers.

Folio. A book of the largest size, formed by folding the paper only once, so that each sheet makes two leaves. It is from the Italian, un libro in folglio, through the French, in-folio. Fol. is the contraction for folio.

Folio (so-and-so), in mercantile books, means page so-and-so, and sometimes the two pages which lie exposed at the same time, one containing the credit and the other the debit of one and the same account. So called because ledgers, etc., are made in folio. The paging is called the foil also. Printers call a page of MS, or printed matter a foil regardless of size.

Folio. In conveyances seventy-two words, and in Parliamentary proceedings ninety words, make a folio.

Folk. Latin, vulg (the common people); German, volk; Dutch, volck; Saxon, folc; Danish, folk. Folk and vulgar are variants of the same word.

Folk. Fairies, also called "people," "neighbours," "wights." The Germans have their kleine volk (little folk), the Swiss their hill people and earth people.

"The little folk,
So happy and so gay,
Amuse themselves
Sometimes with singing
Sometimes with dancing,
When they jump and spring,
Like the young skipping kids in the Alp-grass." Wynn: Idyll of Gertrude and Roes.

"In the hinder end of harvest, at All-hallow even,
When our good neighbours ride, if I read right,
Some buckled on bannock, and some on a beem." Montgomery: Flying against Fowarts.

"I cruches thee from the elves, and from wights." Chaucer: The Miller's Tale.

Folk-lore. Whatever pertains to a knowledge of the antiquities, superstitions, mythology, legends, customs, traditions, and proverbs of a people. A "folklorist" is one who is more or less acquainted with these matters.

Folk-meeting. A word used in England before the Conquest for what we now call a county or even a parish meeting.

Folks. Goblins of the north of France, who live in the houses of simple rustics, and can be expelled neither by water nor exorcism. They can be heard but are never seen. In the singular number, "esprit follet."

Follow. Follow your nose, go straight on. He followed his nose—he went on and on without any discretion or thought of consequences.

"He who follows truth too closely will have dirt kicked in his face. Be not too strict to pry into abuse, for "odium veritas parvius," "Summum jus suprema injuria."

Followed. A male sweetheart who follows the object of his affections. A word very common among servants. Mistresses say to female servants, "I allow no followers"—i.e. I do not allow men to come into my house to see you. Also a disciple, a partisan.

"The pretty best seruant-maids had their choice of desirable followers."—E. G. Minkel: Crawford, chap. iii. p. 53.

Folly. Father of Folly (Abu Jahl), an aged chief, who led a hundred horse and seven hundred camels against Mahomet and fell at the battle of Bedr. His own people called him Father of Wisdom (Abu Lhorm).

Folly. A fantastic or foolishly extravagant country seat, built for amusement or vainglory. (French, folie.)

"We have in this country a word (namely Folly) which has a technical appropriation to the case of fantastic buildings."—H. Quaincy: Essays on the Poets (Kens., p. 90).

Fisher's Folly. A large and beautiful house in Bishopsgate, with pleasure-gardens, bowling-green, and hot-houses, built by Jasper Fisher, one of the six clerks of Chancery and a Justice of the Peace. Queen Elizabeth lodged there.

"Kirby's castle, and Fisher's folly,

Fond. A foolish, fond parent. Here fond does not mean affectionate, but silly. Chaucer uses the word bonne for a simpleton, and the Scotch feu is to play the fool. Shakespeare has "fond desire," "fond love," "fond shekels
gold," "fond wretch," "fond madwoman," etc. "Fondling" means an idiot, or one fond.

"See how simple and how fond I am."
Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2.
"Fonder than ignorance."
Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, i. 1.

**Fons et Origo** (Latin). The primary cause. Fox et focus, the instigator, as Juno was the fæx et focus of the Trojan war.

**Font**, in printing, sometimes called **Fonte**, a complete set of type of any one size, with all the usual points and accents; a font consists of about 100,000 characters. The word is French, **fonte**, from **fonder** (to melt or cast). When a letter of a different type to the rest gets into a page it is called a "wrong font," and is signified in the margin by the two letters *uf*. (See Type.)

**Tucked to the font.** Baptised. The font is a vessel employed for baptism.

**Fontanaria.** Now called Fuenterabia (in Latin, **Fons rapidentes**), near the Gulf of Gascony. Here, according to Maria'nna and other Spanish historians, Charlemagne and all his chivalry fell by the sword of the Spanish Saracens. Mezeray and the French writers say that, the rear of the king's army being cut to pieces, Charlemagne returned and revenged their death by a complete victory.

"When Charlemagne with all his pageage fell..."
By Fontanaria'

**Food.** Sir Walter Scott remarks that live cattle go by Saxon names, and slain meat by Norman-French, a standing evidence that the Normans were the lords who ate the meat, and the Saxons the serfs who tended the cattle. Examples:

Sheep Ox Calf Hog Pig (Saxon) Mutton Beef Veal Bacon Pork (Norman-French).

**Food of the gods.** (See Ambrosia, Nectar.)

**Food for Powder.** Raw recruits levied in times of war.

**Foods and Wines.** Gastronomic curiosities.

- **Foods.**
  - Sterlets from the Volga.
  - Belis from the Tiber.
  - Grenou from Scotland.
  - Bustards from Sweden.
  - Bears' feet from the Black Forest.
  - Bison horns from America.
  - Pilet of beef à la Chateaubriand.
  - Oeufs à la Lascaris.

- **Wines.**
  - Old Madeira with the soup.
  - Châtelain Filosies with the small dishes.
  - Johannisberger and Picton-Longueville with the roasts.
  - Châtelain-Laflite à la French.
  - Sparkling Moselle with the roast.

**Fools.** In chess, the French call the "bishop" *fou*, and used to represent the piece in a fool's dress; hence, Regnier says, "Les fous sont aux échecs les plus proches des Rois" (14 Sat.). *Fou* is a corruption of the Eastern word *Fol* (an elephant), as Thomas Hyde remarks in his *Latin Orientalibus* (i. 4), and on old boards the places occupied by our "bishops" were occupied by elephants. A *Tom Fool*. A person who makes himself ridiculous. (See Tom.)

"The ancient and noble family of Tom Fool."
- Quarterly Review.

**Fool** [a food], as gooseberry fool, raspberry fool, means gooseberries or raspberries pressed. (French, *fouler*; to press.)

**Fool Thinks.** As the fool thinks, so the bell clinks (Latin, "quod valeat 'evi-dunus facile credimus'"). A foolish person believes what he desires.

**Fool in his Sleeve.** Every man hath a fool in his sleeve. No one is always wise. The allusion is to the tricks of jugglers.

The winiest fool in Christendom, James I. was so called by Henri IV., but he learnt the phrase of Sully.

**Fool or Physician at Forty.** Plutarch tells us that Tiberius said "Every man is a fool or his own physician at forty." (Treatise on the Preservation of Health.)

**Fools.** (French, *fol*, Latin, *follis*.)

(1) The most celebrated court fools:

- (a) Dug'ont, jester of King Arthur; Rayère, of Henry I.; Scogan, of Edward IV.; Thomas Killigrew, called "King Charles's jester" (1611-1682); Archie Armstrong, jester in the court of James I. (died 1792).
- (b) Thomas Derrie, jester in the court of James I.
- (c) James Goddes, jester to Mary Queen of Scots. His predecessor was Jenny Colquhoun.
- (d) Patch, the court fool of Elizabeth, wife of Henry VII.
- (e) Will Somers, Henry VIII.'s jester. He died 1560.
- (f) W. F. Wallet, jester in the court of Queen Elizabeth.
- (g) Triboulet, jester of Louis XII. and François I. (1487-1563); Brisset, of whom Brantôme says "he never had his equal in repartee" (1512-1563); Chicot, jester of Henri III. and IV. (1553-1591); Longely, of Louis XIII.; and Angeli, of Louis XIV., last of the titled fools of France.
(h) Klaus Narr, jester of Frederick the Wise, elector of Prussia.
(i) Yorick, in the Court of Denmark, referred to by Shakespeare in Hamlet, v. 1.

(2) Not attached to the court:
(a) Patrick Bonny, jester of the regent Morton; John Heywood, in the reign of Henry VII., dramatist, died 1505; Dickie Pearce, fool of the Earl of Suffolk, whose epitaph Swift wrote.
(b) Kunz von der Rosen, private jester to the Emperor Maximilian I.
(c) Gonnella the Italian (g.v.).
(d) Le Glorieux, the jester of Charles le Hardi, of Burgundy.
(e) Patche, Cardinal Wolsey's jester, whom he transferred to Henry VIII. as a most acceptable gift.
(f) Patison, licensed jester to Sir Thomas More. Introduced by Hans Holbein in his picture of the chancellor.

(3) Men worthy of the motley:
(a) Andrew Borde, physician to Henry VIII., usually called Merry Andrew (1500-1549).
(b) Gen. Kyaw, a Saxon officer, famous for his blunt jests.
(c) Jacob Paul, Baron Gundling, who was laden with titles in ridicule by Frederick William I. of Prussia.
(d) Seigni Jean (Old John), so called to distinguish him from Johan "fol de Madame," of whom Marot speaks in his epitaph. Seigni Jean lived about a century before Caillette.
(e) Richard Tarlton, a famous clown in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. He died 1588.
(f) Caillette "flourished" about 1494. In the frontispiece of the "Ship of Fools," printed 1497, there is a picture both of Seigni Jean and also of Caillette.

Feast of Fools. A kind of Saturnalia, popular in the Middle Ages. Its chief object was to honour the ass on which our Lord made His triumphant entry into Jerusalem. This ridiculous mum-mery was held on the day of circumcision (January 1). The office of the day was first chanted in travesty; then, a procession being formed, all sorts of absurdities, both of dress, manner, and instrumentation, were indulged in. An ass formed an essential feature, and from time to time the whole procession imitated the braying of this animal, especially in the place of "Amen."

Fool's Bolt. A fool's bolt is soon shot (Henry V., iii. 7). Simpletons cannot wait for the fit and proper time, but waste their resources in random endeavours; a fool and his money are soon parted. The allusion is to the British bowmen in battle: the good soldier shot with a purpose, but the foolish soldier at random. (See Prov. xix. 11.)

Fool's Paradise. Unlawful pleasure, illicit love, vain hopes. Thus, in Romeo and Juliet, the Nurse says to Romeo, "If you should lead her [Juliet] into a fool's paradise, it were a gross . . . . behaviour." The old schoolmen said there were three places where persons not good enough for paradise were admitted: (1) The limbus patrum, for those good men who had died before the death of the Redeemer; (2) The limbus infantium or paradise of unbaptised infants; and (3) The limbus fatiœ rum or paradise of idiots and others who were non compos mentis. (See Limbo.)

Foolscap. A corruption of the Italian foglio-capo (folio-sized sheet). The error must have been very ancient, as the water-mark of this sort of paper from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century was a fool's head, with cap and bells.

Foot. (Greek, pod ; Latin, ped ; French, pied ; Dutch, voet ; Saxon, fot. Foot and pedal are variants of the same word.)

Best foot foremost. Use all possible dispatch. To "set on foot" is to set agoing. If you have various powers of motion, set your best foremost.

"Nay, but make haste ; the better foot before." Shakespeare : King John, iv. 2.

I have not yet got my foot in. I am not yet familiar and easy with the work. The allusion is to the preliminary exercises in the great Roman foot-race. While the signal was waited for, the candidates made essays of jumping, running, and posturing, to excite a suitable warmth and make their limbs supple. This was "getting their foot in" for the race. (See HANDLE.)

I have the measure or length of his foot. I know the exact calibre of his mind. The allusion is to the Pythagorean admeasurement of Hercules by the length of his foot. (See Ex PED.)

To light on one's feet. To escape a threatened danger. It is said that cats thrown from a height always light on their feet.

To put down your foot on [a matter]. Peremptorily to forbid it.

To show the clown foot. To betray an evil intention. The devil is represented with a clown foot.
Foot-breath. Turn away thy foot from the Sabbath (Isa. lviii. 13). Abstain from working and doing your own pleasure on that day. The allusion is to the law which prohibited a Jew from walking on a Sabbath more than a mile. He was to turn away his foot from the road and street.

Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour’s house, lest he get weary of thee, and so hate thee. Never outstay your welcome.

With one foot in the grave. In a dying state.

You have put your foot in it nicely. You have got yourself into a pretty mess. (In French, vous avez mis le pied astane.) When porridge is burnt or meat over-roasted, we say, “The bishop hath put his foot in.” (See Bishop.)

A foot. On the way, in progress. (See Game’s Afoot, Matter Afoot.)

“Mischief, thou art afoot, Take thou what course thou wilt.”

Foot-breath or Quern-biter. The sword of Thoralf Skollinson the Strong, a companion of Hak0 I. of Norway. (See Swines.)

Foot-lights. To appear before the foot-lights. On the stage, where a row of lights is placed in front along the floor to lighten it up.

Foot Monsters. In the Italian romance of Guerino Mecchi’no Indians are spoken of with feet so large that they carry them over their heads like umbrellas.

Foot-notes. Notes placed at the bottom of a page.

“A trifling sum of misery
Now added to the foot of thy account.”

Dryden

Foot-pound. The unit of result in estimating work done by machinery. Thus, if we take 1 lb, as the unit of weight and 1 foot as the unit of distance, a foot-pound would be 1 lb. weight raised 1 foot.

Foot of a Page. The bottom of it, meaning the notes at the bottom of a page.

Footing. He is on good footing with the world. He stands well with the world. This is a French phrase, Etre en un grand pied dans le monde. “Grand pied” means “large foot,” and the allusion is to the time of Henry VIII., when the rank of a man was designated by the size of his shoe—the higher the rank the larger the shoe. The proverb would be more correctly rendered, “He has a large foot in society.”

To pay your footing. To give money for drink when you first enter on a trade. Entry money for being allowed to put your foot in the premises occupied by fellow-craftsmen. This word is called foot-ale by ancient writers. (See Garnish.)

Footman’s Wand (A). (See Running Footmen.)

Footmen. (See Running Footmen.)

Fop’s Alley. The passage between the tiers of benches, right and left, in the Opera-house, frequented by maskers and other exquisites.

Foppington (Lord). An empty coax comb in Vanbrugh’s Relapse, of which Sheridan’s Trip to Scarborough is a modified version.

“The shoemaker in the Relapse tells Lord Foppington that his lordship is mistaken in supposing that his shoe pinches.” — Lord Macaulay.

Forbear. Ancestors, predecessors—i.e. those born before the present generation. (Anglo-Saxon, for-hun.)

“My name is Gromit, so please you.—Roland Grune, whose forefathers were designierte of Nestheerre, in the Delaistowle Land.”—Sir W. Scott: The abbot, chap. xviii.

Forbes, referred to by Thomson in his Seasons, was Duncan Forbes, of Cullo’den, lord president of the Court of Session. For many years he ruled the destinies and greatly contributed to the prosperity of Scotland. He was on friendly terms with Pope, Swift, Arbuthnot, etc. The word is now generally pronounced as a monosyllable.

“Thou, Forbes, too, whom every word attends... Thy country trusts’st her winning arts
Planned by thy wisdom, by thy soul informed.”

Thomson: Autumn.

Forbidden Fruit (The), Mahometan doctors aver, was the banana or Indian fig, because fig-leaves were employed to cover the disobedient pair when they felt shame as the result of sin. Called “Paradisica.” Metaphorically, unlawful = forbidden indulgence.

Forcible Feeble School. (See Feeble.)

Ford. Mr. and Mrs. Ford are characters in The Merry Wives of Windsor. Mrs. Ford pretends to accept Sir John Falstaff’s protestations of love, in order to punish him by her devices.

Ferdelis (in Orlando Furioso). Wife of Bran’dimart, Orlando’s intimate friend. When Bran’dimart was slain,
Fore. To the fore. In the front rank; eminent.

"To come to the fore. To stand out prominently; to distinguish oneself; to stand forth.

Fore-and-Aft. Lengthwise, in opposition to "athwart-ships" (or across the line of the keel). (Dana : Seaman's Manual, p. 96.)


Forecastle. Ancient ships had a castle, as may be seen in the tapestry of the House of Lords, representing the Spanish Armada. The term forecastle means before the castle. The Romans called the castled ships navés turris.

"That part of the upper deck forward of the forecastle deck in merchant ships, the forward part of the vessel, under the deck, where the sailors live."—Dana : Seaman's Manual, p. 96.

Foreclose. To put an end to. A legal term, meaning to close before the time specified; e.g. suppose I held the mortgage of a man called A, and A fails to fulfill his part of the agreement, I can insist upon the mortgage being cancelled, foreclosing thus our agreement.

"The embargo with which foreclosed this trade."—Dinwiddie.

Foreshortened. Not viewed laterally, but more or less obliquely. Thus, a man's leg lying on the ground, with the sole of the foot nearer the artist than the rest of the body, would be perspective shortening.

"He forebids the fore-shortenings, because they make the parts appear little."—Dinwiddie.

Forfar. Do as the cow o' Forfar did, tak' a stannin' drink. A cow, in passing a door in Forfar, where a tub of ale had been placed to cool, drank the whole of it. The owner of the ale prosecuted the owner of the cow, but a learned baillie, in giving his decision, said, "As the ale was drunk by the cow while standing at the door, it must be considered deox an doruis (stirrup-cup), to make a charge for which would be to outrage Scotch hospitality." (Sir W. Scott : Waverley.)

Forget-me-nots of the Angels. The stars are so called by Longfellow. The similitude between a little light-blue flower and the yellow stars is very remote. Stars are more like buttercups than forget-me-nots.

"Silently, one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven. Bloom up the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels."—Evanj.ire.

Forgive, blest Shade. This very celebrated epitaph is in Braden churchyard, Isle of Wight, and is attributed to Mrs. Anne Steele (Thedoesa), daughter of a Baptist minister of Bristol, but was touched up by the Rev. John Gill, curate of Newchurch. Set to music in three parts by J. W. Calcott (1795).

Forgiveness. (Ang.-Sax., forgifnes.)

"Forgiveness to the injured doth belong. But they never pardon who have done the wrong."

Dryden : Conquest of Granada, part ii. act i. 2.

"Proprieum humani generis, odium quom habeas."—Tertullian.

Fork Out. Hand over; pay down; stand treat. Fingers are called forks, and this may suffice to explain the phrase; if not, we have the Anglo-Saxon verb fescon (to draw out, to take), and "fork out" would be "fescon out."

Forked Cap. (A). A bishop's mitre is, so called by John Skelton. It is cleft or forked.

Forlorn Hope. Cromwell says, "Our forlorn of horse marched within a mile of the enemy," i.e. our horse picket sent forward to reconnoitre approached within a mile of the enemy's camp. (German, verloren.)

Fork or Firlot. The fourth part of a boll. From fonevar (four), hit or (part).

Forma Pan'peris (Latin, Under plea of poverty). To sue in forma panperis. When a person has just cause of a suit, but is so poor that he cannot raise 2$, the judge will assign him lawyers and counsel without the usual fees.

Fortiter in Re (Latin). Firmness in doing what is to be done; an unflinching resolution to persevere to the
Fortunato Islands. Now called the Càna-ries.

Fortunatus. You have found Fortunato’s purse. Are you luck’s way. The nursery tale of Fortunatus records that he had an inexhaustible purse. It is from the Italian fairy tales of Straparola, called Nights. Translated into French in 1585. (See Wishing Cup.)

Fortune. Fortune favours the brave. (Fortes fortuna adiuvat.) (Terence: Phormio, i. 4.)

Fortunio. The assumed name of a damsel, youngest of three sisters, who dressed herself as a cavalier to save her aged father, who was summoned to the army. Fortunio on the way engaged seven servants: Strong-back, who could carry on his back enough liquor to fill a river; Lightfoot, who could traverse any distance in no time; Marksman, who could hit an object at any distance; Fine-car, who could hear anything, no matter where uttered; Boisterer, who could do any amount of cudgelling; Gourmand, who could eat any amount of food; and Tippler, who could drink a river dry and thirst again. Fortunio, having rendered invaluable services to King Alfonrite, by the aid of her seven servants, at last married him. (Grimm’s Goblins: Fortune. Countess D’Artheny: Fairy Tales.)

Forty. A superstitious number, arising from the Scripture use. Thus Moses was forty days in the mount; Elijah was forty days fed by ravens; the rain of the flood fell forty days, and another forty days expired before Noah opened the window of the ark; forty days was the period of embalming; Nineveh had forty days to repent; our Lord fasted forty days; He was seen forty days after His resurrection; etc.

St. Swithin betokens forty days’ rain or dry weather; a quarantine extends to forty days; forty days, in the Old English law, was the limit for the payment of the fine for manslaughter; the privilege of sanctuary was for forty days; the widow was allowed to remain in her husband’s house for forty days after his decease; a knight enjoined forty days’ service of his tenant; a stranger, at the expiration of forty days was compelled to be enrolled in some tithing; members of Parliament were protected from arrest forty days after the prorogation of the House, and forty days before the House was convened; a new-made burgess had to forfeit forty pence unless he built a house within forty days; etc., etc.

The ancient physicians ascribe many strange changes to the period of forty; the alchemists looked on forty days as the charmed period when the philosopher’s stone and elixir of life were to appear.

Fool or physician at forty. (See under Fool.)

Forty Stripes save One. The Jews were forbidden by the Mosaic law to inflict more than forty stripes on an offender, and for fear of breaking the law they stopped short of the number. If the scourge contained three lashes, thirteen strokes would equal “forty save one.”

Forty Stripes save one. The thirty-nine articles of the Anglican Church.

Forty Thieves. In the tale of Ali Baba. (Arabian Nights’ Entertainments.)

Forty Winks. A short nap. Forty is an indefinite number, meaning a few. Thus, we say, “A, B, C, and forty more.” Coriolanus says, “I could beat forty of them” (iii. 1). (See Forty.)

“Th’slave had forty thousand lives.”

Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iii. 1.

“1 loved Ophelia; forty thousand brothers Could not, with all their quantity of love, Make up my sum.”


Forty-five. No. 45. The celebrated number of Wilkes’s North Britain, in which the Cabinet Ministers are accused of putting a lie into the king’s mouth.

Forwards (Marshall). G. L. von Blucher was called Marschall Vorwarts, from his constant exhortation to his hussars in the campaigns preceding the great battle of Waterloo. Vorwärts! always Vorwärts! (1742-1819.)

Foscarì (Francesco). Doge of Venice. He occupied the office for thirty-five years, added Brescia, Bergamo, Crema, and Rassonna to the Republic, greatly improved the city, and raised Venice to the pinnacle of its glory. Of his four sons only one, named Jacopo, survived; he was thrice tortured. Before his final banishment, the old doge, then eighty-four years of age, hobbled on crutches to the gaol where his son was confined, but would not mitigate the sentence of “The Ten.” His son, being banished to Candia, died, and Francis was deposed. As he descended the Giant Staircase he heard the bell toll for the election of his successor, and dropped down dead. (Byron: The Two Foscari.)
Jacofo Foscarin. Denounced by the Council of Ten for taking bribes of foreign powers. He was tried before his own father, confessed his guilt, and was banished. During his banishment a Venetian senator was murdered, and Jacofo, being suspected of complicity in the crime, was again tortured and banished. He returned to Venice, was once more brought before the council, subjected to torture, and banished to Candia, where in a few days he died.

"Nothing can sympathise with Foscarin—Not even a Foscarin."

Byron: The Two Foscari.

Foss (Corpsman). An attendant on Lieutenant Worthington. A similar character to Trim in Sterne's Tristram Shandy. (G. Colman: The Poor Gentleman.)

Foss-way. One of the four principal highways made by the Romans in England, leading from Cornwall to Lincoln. It had a foss or ditch on each side of it. (See ERMIN STREET.)

Fossa et Furca [pit and galloway]. An ancient privilege granted by the Crown to its vassals, to cast female felons into a ditch, and hang male ones on a gallow.

According to Wharton (Law Dictionary), this foss is not the Latin word, but the Hebrew farkah, to divide. Hence also the servile tenure called Furcam et Flagellum.

Fossae. Things dug up, animal and vegetable remains dug out of the earth. (Latin, fodio, to dig up.)

"Many other bodies, which, because we discover them by digging into the bowels of the earth, are called by one common name—fossae, under which are comprehended metals and minerals." [Not now.—Lords.]

Foster Brother or Sister. One brought up by the same nurse.

A foster-child is one brought up by those who are not its real parents. (Saxon, fossrian, Danish foster, to nurse.)

Foul Drunk. "Wilbrahim has fun-drunk"—i.e. is desperately drunk, dead drunk. French, fou, "mad," as fou-enrage; or simply fit, i.e. "full," "intensive," as in full-of, "full-well ye reject the commandment of God" (Mark vii. 9).

Foul Proof. A proof is a rough impression of a manuscript set up in type, or of a drawing engraved, for the author's correction. The proof with many faults is a foul proof, but the "pull," after the errors are corrected, is termed a clean proof. These impressions are called proofs because they must be approved of by author and reader before they are finally printed.

Foul-weather Jack. Commodore Byron, said to be as notorious for foul weather as Queen Victoria is for fine. (1723-1786.)

Admiral Sir John Norris, who died 1746.

Fountain of Death. In Jerusalem Delivered, the hermit tells Charles and Ulboid of a fountain, the sight of which excites thirst, but those who taste its water die with laughter.

Pomponius Meleagus speaks of a fountain in the Fortunate Islands, "Qui potest aut riso solvere in mortem." Petrarck alludes to the same.

These fountains symbolize the pleasures of sin.

Fountain of Youth. A fountain supposed to possess the power of restoring youth. It was thought to be in one of the Bahama Islands.

Four Kings. The History of the Four Kings (Livre des Quatre Rois). A pack of cards. In a French pack the four kings are Charlemagne, David, Alexander, and Caesar, representatives of the Franco-German, Jewish or Christian, Macedonian, and Roman monarchies.

Four Letters, containing the name of God, and called by Rabbins "tetragrammaton." Thus, in Hebrew, JHVH (JeHoVaH); in Greek, Θεός; in Latin, Deus; in French, Dieu; in Assyrian, Adat; Dutch, Godt; German, Gott; Danish, Godt; Swedish, Gud; Persia, Soru; Arabic, Alla; Cabalistic, Agla; Egyptian, Θεός; Sanskrit, Deva; Spanish, Dios; Italian, Dio; Scandinavian, Odin, etc.

This probably is a mere coincidence, but it is worthy of note.

Four Masters. Michael and Cucoirighe o'Clerighe, Maurice and Fearsefa Coury, authors of the Annals of Dougal.

Fourierism. A communist system, so called from Charles Fourier, of Besançon. According to Fourier, all the world was to be caustioned into groups, called phalansteries, consisting each of 400 families or 1,800 individuals, who were to live in a common edifice, furnished with workshops, studios, and all sources of amusement. The several groups were at the same time to be associated together under a unitary
government, like the Cantons of Switzerland or the States of America. Only one language was to be admitted; all the gains of each phalanstery were to belong to the common purse; and though talent and industry were to be rewarded, no one was to be suffered to remain ingent, or without the enjoyment of certain luxuries and, public amusement (1772-1837).

Fourierists. French communists, so-called from Charles Fourier. (See above.)

Fourteen, in its connection with Henri IV. and Louis XIV. The following are curious and strange coincidences:

Henri IV. 14 letters in the name Henri-de-Bourbon. He was the 14th king of France and Navarre on the extinction of the family of Navarre. He was born Dec. 4, 1553, and lived 14 years, and died on May 14, 1610; and lived 14 times 14 years, and 14 times 14 days.
14 May, 1552, was born Marguerite de Valois, his first wife.
14 May, 1560, the Parisians rose in revolt against him, because he was a heretic.
14 March, 1590, he won the great battle of Jery. 14 May, 1588, was organised a grand ecclesiastical and military demonstration against him, which drove him from the faubourgs of Paris. 14 Nov., 1596, the Sixteen took an oath to die rather than submit to a "heretic" king. It was Gregory XIV. who issued a Bull excluding Henri from the throne. 14 Nov., 1644, the Paris parliament registered the royal Bull. 14 Dec., 1610, the Duke of Savoy was reconciled to Henri IV.
14 Sept., 1608, was baptised the dauphin, afterwards Louis XIII., son of Henri IV.
14 May, 1610, Henry was assassinated by Ravaillec. For the dates see Histoire de France, by Bordeaux and Chirton (1820).

Louis XIV.
14th of the name. He mounted the throne 1661, born Dec. 4, 1661, and was on 1663, the sum of which figures equals 14. He died 1715, the sum of which figures also equals 14. He reigned 77 years, the sum of which figures equals 14. He was born 1638, died 1715, which added together equals 3353, the sum of which figures comes to 14. Such a strange combination is probably without parallel.

Fourteen Hundred (A Stock Exchange warning). It is to give notice that a stranger has entered 'Change. The term was in use in Defoe's time.

Fourth Estate of the Realm (The). The daily press. The most powerful of all. Burke, referring to the Reporters' Gallery, said, "Yonder sits the Fourth Estate, more important than them all."

Fourth of July (The). The great national holiday of the United States of America. The Declaration of Independence was July 4, 1776.

Fowler (Henry the Fowler). Heinrich I., King of Germany, was so called, because when the deputies announced to him his election to the throne, they found him fowling with a hawk on his fist (876, 919-936).

"This tradition is not mentioned by any historian before the eleventh century; but since that period numerous writers have repeated the story. He was called in Latin, Henricus Aecupa.

Fox (The old). Marshal Soulé was so nicknamed, from his strategic talents and fertility of resources. (1769-1831.) (See REYNARD.)

Fox. Antipathy to foxes. Speaking of natural antipathies, Shakespeare makes Shylock say:

"Some men there he love not a gaping pig,
Some that are mad if they behold a cat."

Tycho Brahé would faint at sight of a fox, Marshal d’Albret at sight of a pig, Henri III. at sight of a cat. (See ANTIPATHY.)

A wise fox will never rob his neighbour’s hen-roost, because it would soon be found out. He goes farther from home where he is not known.

Every fox must pay his skin to the furrier. The crafty shall be taken in their own williness.

"Tutte le volpi si trovano in pellicciera."—Italian Proverb.

To set a fox to keep the goose. (Latin, "Ovem ino committere.") He entrusted his money to sharpers.

Fox (That). So our Lord called Herod Antipas, whose crafty policy was thus pointed at, “Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils” (St. Luke xiii. 32). (B.C. 4—A.D. 39.)

Herod Agrippa I. (A.D. 41-44.) Herod Agrippa II. (A.D. 52-100.)

Fox. An Old English broadsword. —A correspondent of Notes and Queries (May 2nd, 1891, p. 356) says: “The swords were manufactured by Julian del Rei of Toledo, whose trade-mark was a little dog, mistaken for a fox.” The usual derivation is the Latin fulx, French fauchon, our falchion.

"O signeur Dew, thou dost not point of fox, Except, O signeur, thou dost give to me Envious reason."—Shakespeare: Henry V. iv. 4.

"I had a sword, ay, the flower of Smithfield for a sword, a right fox! faith."—Two Angry Women of Abington (1650).

Fox (To). To steal or cheat; to fub; also "to shadow" a suspect; to watch without seeming so to do. A dog, a fox, and a weasel sleep, as they say, "with one eye open."
Fox-tail. I gave him a flap with a fox-tail. I cajoled him; made a fool of him. The fox-tail was one of the badges of the motley, and to flap with a fox-tail is to treat one like a fool.

Fox's Sleep (4). A sleep with one eye on the jus vice. Assumed indifference to what is going on. (See above.)

Foxed. A book stained with reddish-brown marks is said to be foxed. Of course, the stain is so called because it is of the colour of a fox.

Foxglove, called by the Welsh Fairy's glove and by the Irish Fairy-bells, is either a corruption of Folk's glove—i.e. the glove of the good folks or fairies, or else of the Saxon fox [glofa], red or fox-coloured glove. (French, gants de Notre Dame.)

Foxite (2 syll.). The Quakers. So called from George Fox, who organised the sect (1624-1690).

"His muse, framed of opposition stuff. Firm as a Foxite, would not lose its stuff."—Dr. Warton [Peter Pindar]: The Razor Seller.

Foxy. Strong-smelling, or red-haired; like a fox.

Fra Diavolo (Michele Pozza). A celebrated brigand and renegade monk, who evaded pursuit for many years amidst the mountains of Calabria. (1760-1806.) Auber has made him the subject of an opera.

Francanus. Father of Ferragus, the giant, and son of Morgante.

"Prima erat quidam Francanus profectum, cuius sapris esset Morgane venus nullius. Quo seceperunt, canem fecit ferus solitum. Cumque milia hominum caepit Francanus in monte."—Merlin Convivale e Thespide Feluncio, Historie Monumegue (1866).

Fraud'thio [Brother Doubt], says Sir John Spenser, wooed and won Duessa (False- faith); but one day, while she was bathing, discovered her to be a "filthy old hag," and resolved to leave her. False-faith instantly metamorphosed him into a tree, and he will never be relieved till "he can be bathed from the well of living water." (Faerie Queen, book i. 2.)

Frame of Mind. Disposition. A property's frame is a stand on which the type is disposed; a founder's frame is a mould into which molten metal is disposed or poured; a wrayer's frame is a loom where the silk or thread is disposed or stretched for quilting, etc.: a picture frame is an ornamental edging within which the picture is disposed; a mental frame, therefore, is the boundary within which the feelings of the mind are disposed. (Anglo-Saxon, fremm-æn.)

France. The heraldic device of the city of Paris is a ship. As Sauval says, "L'ile de la cité est faite comme un grand navire enfoncé dans la vase, et échoué au fil de l'eau vers le milieu de la Seine." This form of a ship struck the heraldic scribes, who in the latter part of the Middle Ages emblazoned a ship on the shield of Paris.

Francosca. A Venetian maiden, daughter of Minotti, governor of Corinth. She loved Alp, and tried to restore him to his country and faith; but, as he refused to recant, gave him up, and died broken-hearted. (Byron: Siege of Corinth.)

Francesca da Rimini. Daughter of Guido da Polenta, Lord of Ravenna. Her story is told in Dante's Inferno (canto v.). She was married to Lanciott Malatesta, Lord of Rimini, but committed adultery with Paolo, her husband's brother. Both were put to death by him in 1389. Leigh Hunt has a poem, and Silvio Pellico a tragedy, on the subject.

Francis's Distemper (St.). Impenitence; being moneyless. Those of the Order of St. Francis were not allowed to carry any money about them.

"I saw another case of gentlemen of St. Francis's disorder."—Bérenger: Pantagruel, v. 21.

Franciscans, or Minorites (3 syll.). Founded in 1208 by St. Francis of Assisi, who called poverty "his bride." Poverty was the ruling-principle of the order. Duns Scotus, Roger Bacon, Cardinal Ximenes, Ganganelli, etc., were of this order.

Called Franciscans, from the name of their founder.

"Minorites, from their profound humility. Grey Franks, from the colour of their coat at.

"Mendicants, because they were one of the Begging or mendicant order.

"The Franciscan Sisters were known as Clares, or Poor Clares, Minories, Mendicants, and Urbanites.

Frangipani. A powerful Roman family. So called from their benevolent distribution of bread during a famine.

Frangipani. A delicious perfume, made of spices, orris-root, and musk, in imitation of real Frangipani. Mutio Frangipani, the famous Italian botanist, visited the West Indies in 1493. The sailors perceived a delicious fragrance as they neared Antigua, and Mutio
told them it proceeded from the Pho-
me'sis Alba. The plant was re-named
Frangipani, and the distilled essence
received the same name.

Frangipani Pudding is pudding
made of broken bread. (Frangere, to
break; panis, bread.)

Frank, A name given by the Turks,
Greeks, and Arabs to any of the inhabi-
tants of the western parts of Europe, as
the English, Italians, Germans, Span-
iards, French, etc.

Frank Pledge. Neighbours bound
for each other's good conduct. Hallam
says every ten men in a village were
answerable for each other, and if one of
them committed an offence the other
nine were bound to make reparation.
The word means the security given
by Franklin or free-men.

Frankeleyens Tale, in Chaucer,
resembles one in Boccaccio (Decamer-
on, Day x. No. 5), and one in the fifth book
of his Philoephe. (See Doriyen.)

Frank enumerated. 3 syl. A young
student, who made a soulless monster
out of fragments of men picked up from
churchyards and dissecting-rooms, and
ended it with life by galvanism. The
tale, written by Mrs. Shelley, shows how
the creature longed for sympathy, but
was shunned by everyone. It was only
animal life, a parody on the creature
man, powerful for evil, and the instru-
ment of dreadful retribution on the
student, who usurped the prerogative of
the Creator.

"The Southern Confederacy will be the soulless
monster of Frankensteins."—Charles Sumner.

Mrs. Shelley, unfortunately, has
given no name to her monster, and
therefore he is not unfrequently called
"Frankenstein" when alluded to. This,
of course, is an error, but Frankensteins
monster is a clumsy substitute.

"I believe it would be impossible to control the
Frankenstein who should have creatures created."—
Sir John Lubbock (a speech, 1886).

Frankforters. People of Frankfort.

Franklin, The Polish Franklin,
Thaddaeus Czacki (1765-1813).

Frankum's Night. A night in June
destructive to apple- and pear-trees.
The tale is that one Frankum offered
sacrifices in his orchard for an extra fine
crop, but a blight ensued, and his trees
were unproductive.

Frantic. Brain-struck (Greek, phren,
the heart as the seat of reason), madness
being a disorder of the understanding.
"Cebot's frantic rites have made them mad."—
Spencer.

Fraserian. One of the eighty-one
celebrated literary characters of the 19th
century published in Fraser's Magazine
(1830-1838). Amongst them are Harrison
Ainsworth, the countess of Blessington,
Brewster, Brougham, Bulwer, Campbell,
Carlyle, Cobbett, Coleridge, Cruikshank,
Allan Cunningham, D'Israeli (both Isaac
and Benjamin), Faraday, Gleig, Mrs.
S. C. Hall, Hobhouse, Hogg (the Ettrick
shepherd), Theodore Hook, Leigh Hunt,
Washington Irving, Knowles, Charles
Lamb, Miss Landon, Dr. Lardner,
Lockhart, Harriet Martineau, Dr.
Moir, Molesworth, Robert Montgomery,
Thomas Moore, Jane Porter, Sir Walter
Scott, Sydney Smith, Talfourd, Talley-
rand, Alaric Watts, Wordsworth, and
others to the number of eighty-one.

Fraserian Group (The) consists of
twenty-seven persons: Maginn, On his
right hand, Washington Irving, Mahony,
Gleig, Sir E. Blydges, Carlyle, and
Count d'Orsay. On his left hand, Barry
Cornwall. Southey, Perceval Banks,
Thackeray, Churchill, Serjeant Murphy,
Mackintosh, and Harrison Ainsworth.
Opposite are Coleridge, Hogg, Galt, Dun-
lap, Jordan, Fraser, Croker, Lockhart,
Theodore Hook, Brewster, and Moir.

Frater. An Almam-man (q.v.).
(Latin, frater, a brother, one of
the same community or society.)

Frater'scot'to. A fiend mentioned by
Edgar in the tragedy of King Lear.
"Frater'scot'to calls me, and tells me Nemo is an
anvil in the lake of darkness. Pray, lanceon, and
beware of the foul fiend."—Act iii. 6

Fraternity. The refectory of a monas-
tery, or chief room of a frater-house.
A Frater is a member of a fraternity or
society of monks. (Latin, frater, a bro-
ther.)

Fratiocelliants [Little Brethren]. A
sect of the Middle Ages, who claimed to
be the only true Church, and threw off
all subjection to the Pope, whom they
denounced as an apostate. They wholly
disappeared in the fifteenth century.

Fre'a. The Anglo-Saxon form of
Frigga, wife of Odin. Our Friday is
Fre'a's daey.

Free. A free and easy. A social
gathering where persons meet together
without formality to chat and smoke.

Free Bench (francus bancus). The
widow's right to a copyhold. It is not
a dower or gift, but a free right independent of the will of the husband. Called bench because, upon acceding to the estate, she becomes a tenant of the manor, and one of the benchers, i.e., persons who sit on the bench occupied by the *partes curiae.*

**Free Coup** (in Scotland) means a piece of waste land where rubbish may be deposited free of charge.

**Free Lances.** Roving companies of knights, etc., who wandered from place to place, after the Crusades, selling their services to anyone who would pay for them. In Italy they were termed Condottierì.

**Free Lances of Life (The).** The Aspasia of fashion. The fair frail demi-monde.

**Free Spirit.** Brethren of the Free Spirit. A fanatical sect, between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries, diffused through Italy, France, and Germany. They claimed “freedom of spirit,” and based their claims on Romans viii. 2-14, “The law of the Spirit hath made me free from the law of sin and death.”

**Free Trade.** The Apostle of Free Trade. Richard Cobden (1804-63).

**Freebooter** means a free rover, (Dutch, buiter, to rove, whence vrijbuiten; German, freiheit, etc.)

“His forces consisted mostly of base people and freecutters.”—Bacon.

**Freeholds.** Estates which owe no duty or service to any lord but the sovereign. (See Copyhold.)

**Freeman (Mrs.).** A name assumed by the Duchess of Marlborough in her correspondence with Queen Anne. The queen called herself Mrs. Morley.

**Freeman of Bucks.** A cuckold. The allusion is to the buck’s horn. (See Horns.)

**Freeman’s Quay.** **Drinking at Freeman’s Quay.** (See Drinking.)

**Freemasons.** In the Middle Ages a guild of masons specially employed in building churches. Called “free” because exempted by several papal bulls from the laws which bore upon common craftsmen, and exempt from the burdens thrown on the working classes.

*St. Paul’s, London,* in 604, and St. Peter’s, Westminster, in 605, were built by Freemasons. Gundulph (bishop of Rochester), who built the White Tower, was a “Grand Master;” so was Peter of Colechurch, architect of Old London Bridge. Henry VII’s chapel, Westminster, was the work of a Master Mason; so were Sir Thomas Gresham (who planned the Royal Exchange), Inigo Jones, and Sir Christopher Wren. Covent Garden theatre was founded in 1608 by the Prince of Wales in his capacity of “Grand Master.”

“Before the beginning of the 13th century the corporation of Freemasons was not sufficiently organized to have had much influence on art.”—J. Ferguson: *Historic Archeology,* vol. i. part ii. chap. viii. p. 327.

The lady Freemason was the Hon. Miss Elizabeth St. Leger, daughter of Lord Doueraile, who (says the tale) hid herself in an empty clock-case when the lodge was held in her father’s house, and witnessed the proceedings. She was discovered, and compelled to submit to initiation as a member of the craft.

**Freepost (Sir Andrew).** A London merchant, industrious, generous, and of great good sense. He was one of the members of the hypothetical club under whose auspices the Spectator was published.

**Freestone** is Portland stone, which cuts freely in any direction.

**Freethinker.** One who thinks unbiassed by revelation or ecclesiastical canons, as deists and atheists.

“Atheist is an old-fashioned word. I am a freethinker.”—Addison.

**Freezing-point.** We generally mean by this expression that degree of Fahrenheit’s thermometer which indicates the temperature of frozen water—viz. 32° above zero. If we mean any other liquid we add the name, as the freezing-point of milk, sulphuric ether, quicksilver, and so on. In Centigrade and Röntgen’s instruments zero marks the freezing-point.

**Freischütz** (pronounce fry-shootz), the free-shooter, a legendary German archer in league with the Devil, who gave him seven balls, six of which were to hit infallibly whatever the marksman aimed at, and the seventh was to be directed according to the will of his co-partner. F. Kind made the libretto, and Weber set to music, the opera based on the legend, called *Der Freischütz.*

**Freki and Geri.** The two wolves of Odin.

**French Cream.** Brandy. In France it is extremely general to drink after dinner a cup of coffee with a glass of brandy in it instead of cream. This “patent digester” is called *Gloria.*
French Leave. To take French leave. To take without asking leave or giving any equivalent. The allusion is to the French soldiers, who in their invasions take what they require, and never wait to ask permission of the owners or pay any price for what they take.

The French retort this courtesy by calling a creditor an Englishman *un Anglois*, a term in vogue in the sixteenth century, and used by Clement Marot. Even to the present hour, when a man excuses himself from entering a café or theatre, because he is in debt, he says: "Non, non! je suis Anglò" ("I am cleared out "."

"Et aujourd'hui je faietz solliciter

Tous mes anglais.

Guillaume Crotet (1520).

French leave. Leaving a party, house, or neighbourhood without bidding good-by to anyone; to slip away unnoticed.


"And French, she (the nun) spak ful, fastro and fetcly.

After the scote of Stratford atte Bowe,

For French, Pury was to hire unknowne."

Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (The Prologue).

Frenchman. Done like a Frenchman, turn and turn again (1 Henry VI., iii. 4). The French are usually satirised by medieval English authors as a fickle, wandering nation. Dr. Johnson says he once read a treatise the object of which was to show that a weathercock is a satire on the word Gallus (a Gaul or cock).

Frenchman. The nickname of a Frenchman is "Crupaud" (q.v.), "Johnny" or "Jean", "Mossoe", "Robert Macauro" (q.v.); but of a Parisian "Grenouille" (Frog). (See Brissotina.)

They stand erect, they dance wherever they walk.

Monkeys in action, parroquets in talk."  

*Tales.*

French Canadian, "Jean Baptiste."

French Peasantry, "Jacques Bonhomme.

French Reformers, "Brissotins" (q.v.).

Fres co-painting means fresh-painting, or rather paint applied to walls while the plaster is fresh and damp. Only so much plaster must be spread as the artist can finish painting before he retires for the day. There are three chambers in the Pope's palace at Rome done in fresco by Raphael Urbino and Julio Roma'no; at Fontainebleau there is a famous one, containing the travels of Ulysses in sixty pieces, the work of several artists, as Bollames'o, Martin House, and others.

"A fading fresco here demands a sigh."

Pope.

Frenchman, at college, is a man not salted. It was anciently a custom in the different colleges to play practical jokes on the new-comers. One of the most common was to assemble them in a room and make them deliver a speech. Those who acquitted themselves well had a cup of caudle; those who passed muster had a caudle with salt water; the rest had the salt water only. Without scanning so deeply, "french-man" may simply mean a fresh or new student. (See BEJAN.)

Freston. An enchantor introduced into the romance of Don Barti'nis of Greece.

"Truly I can't tell whether it was Freston or Frestuan; but I am sure that his name ended in ton."—Don Quixote.

Frey. Son of Niurd, the Van. He was the Scandinavian god of fertility and peace, and the dispenser of rain. Frey was the patron god of Sweden and Iceland, he rode on the boar Gullinbursti, and his sword was self-acting. (See GERDA.)

Niurd was not of the Eor. He, with his son and daughter, presided over the sea, the clouds, the air, and water generally. They belonged to the Vanir.

Freyja. Daughter of Niurd, goddess of love. She was the wife of Odin, who deserted her because she loved funny better than she loved her husband. Her chariot was drawn by two cats, and not by doves like the car of Venus. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Friar. A curtal Friar. (See CURNAL.)

Friar, in printing. A part of the sheet which has failed to receive the ink, and is therefore left blank. As Caxton set up his printing-press in Westminster Abbey, it is but natural to suppose that monks and friars should give foundation to some of the printers' slang. (See Monk.)

Friar Bungay is an historical character overlaid with legends. It is said that he "raised mists and vapours which befriended Edward IV. at the battle of Barnet."

"[Friar Bungay in] the personification of the charlatan of science in the 15th century."—Lord Lytton [Bulwer Lytton]: The Last of the Barons.

Friar Dom'ino, in Dryden's Spanish Friar, designed to ridicule the vices of the priesthood.
Friar Gerund. Designed to ridicule the pulpit oratory of Spain in the eighteenth century; full of quips and cranks, tricks and startling monstrosities. (Joseph Isla: Life of Friar Gerund, 1714-1788.)

Friar John. A tall, lean, wide-mouthed, long-nosed friar of Seville, who dispatched his matins with wonderful celerity, and ran through his vigils quicker than any of his fraternity. He swore lustily, and was a Trojan to fight. When the army from Lerne pillaged the convent vineyard, Friar John seized the staff of a cross and pummelled the rogues most lustily. He beat out the brains of some, crushed the arms of others, battered their legs, crucked their ribs, gashed their faces, broke their thighs, tore their jaws, dashed in their teeth, dislocated their joints, that never corn was so mauled by the thresher's flail as were these pillagers by the "baton of the cross." (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, book i. 27.)

"If a joke more than usually profane is to be uttered, Friar John is the spokesman... A mass of jocundities, dauntless, profanity, and valour."—Foreign Quarterly Review.

Friar Laurence, in Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet.

Friar Rush. A house-spirit, sent from the infernal regions in the seventeenth century to keep the monks and friars in the same state of wickedness they were then in. The legends of this roysterer are of German origin. (Bruder Rausch, brother Tipple.)

Friar Tuck. Chaplain and steward of Robin Hood. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in Ivanhoe. He is a pudgy, paunchy, humorous, self-indulgent, and combative clerical Falstaff. His costume consisted of a russet habit of the Franciscan order, a red corded girdle with gold tassel, red stockings, and a wallet. A friar was nicknamed tuck, because his dress was tucked by a girdle at the waist. Thus Chaucer says, "Tucked he was, as is a friar about."

"In this our spacious isle I think there is not one But he hath heard some talk of Hood and Little John; Of Tuck, the merry friar, which many a sermon made In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaw, and their trade."—Drayton: Polyhymnia, p. 25.

Friar's Hoe. The outstanding upright stone at Stonehenge is so called. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the devil bought the stones of an old woman in Ireland, wrapped them up in a wyth, and brought them to Salisbury plain. Just before he got to Mount Ambre the wyth broke, and one of the stones fell into the Avon, the rest were carried to the plain. After the fiend had fixed them in the ground, he cried out, "No man will ever find out how these stones came here." A friar replied, "That's more than thee canst tell," whenupon the foul fiend threw one of the stones at him and struck him on the heel. The stone stuck in the ground, and remains so to the present hour.

Friar's Lantern. Sir W. Scott calls Jack o'Lantern Friar Rush. This is an error, as Rush was a domestic spirit, and not a field spirit. He got admittance into monasteries, and played the monks sad pranks, but is never called "Jack." Sir Walter Scott seems to have considered Friar Rush the same as "Friar with the Rush (light)," and, therefore, Friar with the Lantern or Will o' the Wisp.

"Better we had through mire and rush been banished, led by Friar Rush."—Sir Walter Scott: Marmion.

Sir Milton also (in his L'AlLEGRO) calls Will o' the Wisp a friar, probably meaning Friar Rush:

"She was pinched, and pulled she said;
And he by Friar's lantern led."

but "Rush" in this name has nothing to do with the verb rush [about] or rush [light]. It is the German Bruder Rausch, called by the Scandinavians Broder Raus. (Scandinavian runes, intoxication, in German rausch), which shows us at once that Friar Rush was the spirit of inebriety. (See Robin Goodfellow.)

Friars (brothers). Applied to the four great religious orders — Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustinians, and Carmelites. Later, a fifth order was added—that of the Trinitarians. The first two were called Black and Grey friars, the Carmelites were called White friars, and the Trinitarians Crchted friars (q.v.).

Friars. (See Black.)

Friars Major (Fratres majoris). The Dominicans.

Friars Minor (Fratres minoris). The Franciscans.

Friar's Tale. A certain archdeacon had a sumpnoir, who acted as his secret spy, to bring before him all offenders. One day as he was riding forth on his business he met the devil disguised as a yeoman, swore eternal friendship, and promised to "go snacks" with him. They first met a carter whose cart stuck
in the road, and he cried in his anger, "The devil take it, both horse and cart and hay!" Soon the horse drew it out of the slough, and the man cried, "God bless you, my brave boy!" "There," said the devil, "is my own true brother, the churl spake one thing but he thought another." They next came to an old screw, and the sumpoun declared he would squeeze twelve pence out of her for sin, "though of her he knew no wrong;" so he knocked at her door and summoned her "for cursing" to the archdeacon's court, but said he would overlook the matter for twelve pence, but she pleaded poverty and implored mercy. "The foul fiend fetch me if I excuse thee," said the sumpoun, whereat the devil replied that he would fetch him that very night, and seizing him round the body, made off with him. (Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.)

Fribble. An effeminate coxcomb of weak nerves, in Garrick's farce of Miss in Her Teens.

Friday is the Mahometan Sabbath. It was the day on which Adam was created and our Lord was crucified. The Sab'ans consecrate it to Venus or Astartë. (See Frea.)

* Friday is Fri-dag or Frédag, called in French Vendredi, which means the same thing. It was regarded by the Scandinavians as the luckiest day of the week. (See below, Friday, Unlucky.)

Friday. Fairies and all the tribes of elves of every description, according to medieval romance, are converted into hideous animals on Friday, and remain so till Monday. (See the romance of Guérouléd Moths'no, and others.)

Blak Monday. (See Black.)

Long Friday. Good Friday, long being a synonym of great. Thus Mrs. Quickly says, "Tis a long loan for a poor lone woman to bear" (2 Henry IV. ii. 1), and the Scotch proverb, "Between you and the long day"—i.e. the great or judgment day. Good Friday in Danish is Langfredag, and in Swedish Längfredag.

Friday. A man Friday. A faithful and submissive attendant, ready to turn his hand to anything.
My man Friday. The young savage found by Robinson Crusoe on a Friday, and kept as his servant and companion on the desert island.

Friday Street (London). The street of fishmongers who served Friday markets. (Stow.)

Friday and Columbus.
Friday, August 3rd, 1492, Columbus started on his voyage of discovery. Friday, October 12th, 1606, he first sighted land. Friday, January 4th, 1603, he started on his return journey. Friday, March 13th, 1609, he safely arrived at Palos. Friday, November 22nd, 1610, he reached Hispaniola in his second expedition.

Friday, June 13th, 1894, he discovered the continent of America.

Friday and the United States.
Friday, June 17th, 1775, was fought the battle of Bunker's Hill.
Friday, July 11th, 1776, the motion was made by John Adams that the United States are and ought to be independent.
Friday, October 17th, 1777, Saratoga surrendered.
Friday, September 22nd, 1780, the treason of Arnold was exposed.

- To these Fridays should be added:
Friday, July 13th, 1600, the Great Eastern sailed from Valencia, and on Friday, July 27th, 1600, landed safely with the cable at Heart's Ease, Newfoundland.

Friday a Lucky Day. Sir William Churchill says, "Friday is my lucky day. I was born, christened, married, and knighted on that day; and all my best accidents have befallen me on a Friday."

- In Scotland Friday is a choice day for weddings. Not so in England.

He who laughs on Friday will weep on Sunday. Sorrow follows in the wake of joy. The line is taken from Racine's comedy of Les Plaidereurs.

Friday, an Unlucky Day. Because it was the day of our Lord's crucifixion; it is accordingly a fast-day in the Roman Catholic Church. Soames says, "Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit on a Friday, and died on a Friday." (Augla-son Church, p. 255.)

"But once on a Friday last (as they say),
A day of no misfortune is apt to fail,
Verse: Good Day of Brexit, stanza 3.

- In Spain, Friday is held to be an unlucky day. So is it esteemed by Buddhists and Brahmins. The Old Romans called it nefas, from the utter overthrow of their army at Gallia Narbonensis. And in England the proverb is that a Friday moon brings foul weather.

Friend (A). The second in a duel, as "Name your friend," "Captain B. acted as his friend."

"Mr. Balfour was to have acted as Disraeli's friend, if there had been a duel between that statesman and Daniel O'Connell."—Newspaper paragraphs (December, 1882).

Better kinder friend than friend kinde (motto of the Waterton family) means "better kind friend (i.e. neighbour) than a kinsman who dwells in foreign parts."
Probably it is Prov. xxvii. 10, "Better is a neighbour that is near, than a
Friend at Court

brother far off," in which case friend would be = stranger. Better a kind friend than a kinsman who is a stranger.

Friend at Court properly means a friend in a court of law who watches the trial, and tells the judge if he can note out an error; but the term is more generally applied to a friend in the royal court, who will whisper a good word for you to the sovereign at the proper place and season. (See Amicus Curiae.)

Friend in Need (A) A friend in need is a friend indeed, "Amicus certus in re incerta servitor."

Friend of Man. Marquis de Mirabeau. So called from one of his works, L’Ami des Hommes (5 vols.). This was the father of the great Mirabeau, called by Barbaire "the Shakespeare of eloquence." (1715-1789.)

Friends ... Enemies. Our friends the enemy. When, on April 1, 1814, the allied armies entered Paris, Sir George Jackson tells us he heard a viva pass along the streets, and the shout "vos amis, vos ennemis."

Friendly Suit (A). A suit brought by a creditor against an executor, to compel the creditors to accept an equal distribution of the assets.

Friendship (Examples of):

Archilles and Patroclus, Greeks
Anna and Amynion (q.v.), Etruscan History
Baron (Fra Bartholdew) and Matthias, artists
Bird and Gratia
Burke and Dr Johnson.
Christ and the "Beloved disciple," New Testament
Danton and Pythias, Struggle
David and Jonathan, Old Testament
Dionysus and Cybele, Greeks
Eumonomus and Polyphnesia, Greeks
Goethe and Schiller. (See Carlyle: Schiller, 1840.)
Hudson and Antipous,
Harmodius and Aracagni, Greeks
Hercules (Herakles) and Iphicles, Greeks
Homeric (q.v.) and Iliad Greeks
Maurice (F. D.) and C. Kingsley
Montaigne and Brene de la Boëtie, French
Neuus and Herculis, Trojans
Pythias and Orestes, Greeks
Socrates and Anaxarchus, Greeks
Sehrius and Alexander, Greeks
Thebes (q.v.) and Patroclus, Greeks
William of Orange and Bentinck (See Macaulay: History, 1, 411.)

Friendships Broken (Eng. Hist.)

Elizabeth and the Earl of Essex,
Henry II. and Thomas Becket,
Henry VII, and Cardinal Wolsey,
Newman (J. H.) and Whitley,
Wesley and Whitefield.

Other examples in other histories might be added; as

Brutus and Cassar,
Launcelot III. and Otho IV. (See Milman: Latin Christianity, vol. V. p. 254.)

Frigga, in the genealogy of Æsir, is the supreme goddess, wife of Odin, and daughter of the giant Ængwyn. She presides over marriages, and may be called the Juno of Asgard. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Frilingi. The second rank of people among the ancient Saxons. (See Ethnology.)

Fringo. The Jews wore fringes to their garments. These fringes on the garments of the priests were accounted sacred, and were touched by the common people as a charm. Hence the desire of the woman who had the issue of blood to touch the fringe of our Lord’s garment. (Matt. ix. 20-22.)

Frippery. Rubbish of a tawdry character; worthless finery; foolish levity. A friperer or frapperer is one who deals in frippery, either to sell or clean old clothes. (French, friperic, old clothes and cast-off furniture.)

"We know what befoeces to a fripperer," Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, 1.

"Old clothes, cast dresses, tattered rags, whose works are men the frappers of all," Ben Jonson.

Frippery properly means rags and all sorts of odds and ends. French, fr超出 (a rag), fr corresponds (old clothes and furniture), friper (a broker of old clothes, etc.). Applied to pretty. Eugène Grandet says, "En Angle la ‘frippe’ exprime l’accompagnement du pauvre, depuis le beurre plus distingué des frappes."

Friskot. The light frame of the printing-press, which folds down upon the tympan (q.v.) over the sheet of paper to be printed. It is printed in two-fold to hold the sheet in its place and to keep the margins clean. It is called frisket because it frisks or skips up and down very rapidly, i.e., the pressman opens it and shuts it over with great alacrity, the movement being called "flying the frisket."

Frith. By frith and fell. By holt and wild, wood and common. Frith is the Welsh frith or fiath, and means a "woody place." Fell is the German fels (rock), and means barren or stony places, a common.

Frithiof (pron. Frith-yoff) means "peace-maker." In the Icelandic myths he married Ingerborg (In-ger-boy’-co), the daughter of a petty king of Norway, and widow of Hring, to whose dominions he succeeded. His adventures are recorded in the Saga which bears his name, and
which was written at the close of the thirteenth century.

**Frithiof's Sword.** Angvra'adel (stream of anguish). (See Sword.)

**Fritz.** (Old Fritz). Frederick II. the Great, King of Prussia (1712, 1740-1786).

**Frog.** A frog and mouse agreed to settle by single combat their claims to a marsh; but, while they fought, a kite carried them both off. (ESOP: Fables, clxviii.)

"Old Esop's fable, where he said what fate uto the mouse and frog befell..."

**Frogs.** (The Dutchman not Frenchman) in Arbuthnot's History of John Bull. Frogs are called "Dutch nightingales."

**Frog's March.** Carrying an obstreperous prisoner, face downwards, by his four limbs.

**Frogs.** Frenchmen, properly Parisians. So called from their ancient heraldic device, which was three frogs or three toads. "Qu'en disent les grenouilles!"—What will the frogs (people of Paris) say?—was in 1791 a common court phrase at Versailles. There was a point in the pleasantness when Paris was a quaisnère, called Latétrie (mud-land) because, like frogs or toads, they lived in mud, but now it is quite an anomaly. (See CRAPAUD.)

**Frogs.** The Lycian shepherds were changed into frogs for mocking Latoina. (Oral: Metamorphoses, vi. 1.)

"As when those Titans that were transformed to Frogs..."

**Frogs.** It may be all fun to you, but it is death to the frogs. The allusion is to the fate of a boy stoning frogs for his amusement.

**Frollo.** (Archdeacon Claude). A priest who has a great reputation for sanctity, but falls in love with a gipsy girl, and pursues her with relentless persecution because she will not yield to him. (Victor Hugo: Notre Dame de Paris.)

**Fronde.** (1 syl.). A political squabble during the ministry of Cardinal Mazzarini, in the minority of Louis XIV. (1648-1659). The malcontents were called Frondeurs, from a witty illustration of a councillor, who said that they were "like schoolboys who sling stones about the streets. When no eye is upon them they are bold as bullies; but the moment a 'policeman' approaches, away they scamper to the ditches for concealment." (Montglat). The French for a sling is fronde, and for slingers, fondeurs.

"It was already true that the French government was a despotism, and as speculators and hypocrites were launched by persons who tried to hide after they had had their due, some one compared them to children with a fronde (fronde), who let fly a stone and run away."—C. M. Yorke: History of France, chap. viii. p. 130.

**Frondeur.** A backbiting, one who throws stones at another.


**Frost.** (See Horse.)

**Frost.** Jack Frost. The personification of frost.

"Jack Frost looked forth one still, clear night, and he said, 'Now I shall be out of sight; so over the valley and over the height in silence I'll take my way.'"—Miss Gould

**Frost Saints.** (See Ice Saints.)

**Froth.** (Master). "A foolish gentleman" in Measure for Measure.

**Froth.** (Lord Froth). A pompous coxcomb in The Double Dealer, by Congreve.

**Fronde's Cat.** This cat wanted to know what was good for life, and everyone gave her queer answers. The owl said, "Meditate, O cat!" and so she tried to meditate which could have come first, the fowl or the egg. (Short Studies on Great Subjects.)

"If I were wise like Fronde's cat, What is my duty? you would answer, I suppose, like the sanguine annual in the parable, 'Get your own dunce.' That is my duty, I suppose."—Eden Law, Donor, chap iv.

**Frozen.** Architecture. So called by F. Schlegel.

**Frozen Words.** appears to have been a household joke with the ancient Greeks, for Antiphon applies it to the discourses of Plato: "As the cold of certain cities is so intense that it freezes the very words we utter, which remain concealed till the heat of summer thawed them, so the mind of youth is so thoughtless that the wisdom of Plato lies frozen, as it were, till it is thawed by the ripened judgment of mature age." (Plutarch's Morals.)

"The moment their backs were turned, little Jacob thawed, and renewed his striving from the point where Quivy and frozen him.—Dickens, Old Curiosity Shop.

"Truth in person both appear Like words engrossed in northern air..."

(Latté: Thibauts, vi. 1, lines 145-8)

Everyone knows the incident of the "frozen horn" related by Mnemuchen.

"Pantagruel and his companions, on the confines of the Frozen Sea, heard the uproar of a battle, which had been frozen the preceding winter, released by a thaw. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, book iv. chap 56.)"
Frumentius (St.). Apostle of Ethiopia and the Abyssinians in the fourth century.

Fry. Children (a word of contempt). Get away, you young fry. It means properly a crowd of young fishes, and its application to children should be limited to those that obstruct your path, crowd about you, or stand in your way. (French, frit, spawn.)

Nothing to fry with (French). Nothing to eat: nothing to live on. (See Wide-noshtis.)

Frying-pan. Out of the frying-pan into the fire. In trying to extricate yourself from one evil, you fall into a greater. The Greeks used to say, "Out of the smoke into the flame;" and the French say, "Tomber de la poêle dans la bruine."

Fub. To steal, to preg. (French, fourbu, "a few who conceal a trap;" fourber, "to cheat;" four, "a false pocket for concealing stolen goods.")

Fuchs [a far]. A freshman of the first year in the German University. In the second year he is called a Bursch.

Fudge. Not true, stuff, make-up. (Gaelic, fig, deception; Welsh, flug, pretence; whence figuer, a pretender or deceiver.) A word of contempt bestowed on one who says what is absurd or untrue. A favourite expression of Mr. Burchell in the View of Wakefield.

Fudge Family. A series of metric al epistles by Thomas Moore, purporting to be written by a family on a visit to Paris. Sequel, The Fudge Family in England.

Fuel. Adding fuel to fire. Saving or doing something to increase the anger of a person already angry. The French say, "pouring oil on fire."

Fuga ad Saloons. (A). An affectation or pretence of denial; as, when Caesar thrice refused the crown in the Lurpercal. A "nolo epseepari." The allusion is to—

"Ved me dudat et peti, lastica puella,
Et fugit ad salices et se exspectat ante videm;"
Virgil: Aeni, iv, 274, 276.

"Cramner was not prepared for so great and sudden an elevation. Under pretence that the king's affairs still required his presence absent, he lamented six months longer, in the hope that Henry might consult the council to some other hand. There was no affectation in this—no fuga ad salines. Ambition is made of sterner stuff than the spirit of Cramner."—Blunt: Reformations in England, 126.

Fuggers. German merchants, proverbial for their great wealth. "Rich as a Fugger" is common in Old English dramatists. Charles V. introduced some of the family into Spain, where they superintended the mines.

"I am neither an Indian merchant, nor yet a Fugger, but a poor boy like yourself."—D'Alfieri.

Fugleman means properly wingman, but is applied to a soldier who stands in front of men at drill to show them what to do. Their proper and original post was in front of the right wing. (German, Fligar, a wing.)

Fulhams, or Fullams. Loaded dice; so called from the suburb where the Bishop of London resides, which, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, was the most notorious place for blacklegs in all England. Dice made with a cavity were called "gourds." Those made to throw the high numbers (from five to twelve) were called "high fullams" or "gourds," and those made to throw the low numbers (from ace to four) were termed "low fullams" or "gourds."

"For gourd and fullam holds And 'high' and 'low' become the rich and poor." Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i, 3.

Fulhams. Make-believes; so called from false or loaded dice. (See above.)


"Have their fulhams at command; Brought up to do their feats at hand." Butler: Upon Gaming.

Full Cry. When all the hounds have caught the scent, and give tongue in chorus.

Full Dress. The dress worn on occasions of ceremony. If a man has no special costume, his "full dress" is a suit of black, open waistcoat, swallow-tailed coat, white neckcloth, and patent-leather boots or half-boots. Academicals are worn in the Universities and on official occasions; and full military dress is worn when an officer is on duty, at court, and at official fêtes, but otherwise, "evening dress" suffices.

Full Fig (Iw.). "En grande figure." Probably "fig" is the contraction of figure in books and journals of fashion, and full fig would mean the height of fashion. It is outrageous to refer the phrase to the fig-leaves used by Adam and Eve, by way of aprons. (See Fig.)

Full Swing (Iw.). Fully at work; very busy; in full operation.

Fulsome. "Ful" is the Anglo-Saxon ful (foulness), not ful (full); "some" is the affix meaning united with, the basis of something; as, gladsome-
mettlesome, game-some, lightsome, frolic-some, etc., etc.

"No adulation was too fulsome for her [Elizabeth], no flattery of her beauty too great." - Green: Short History of England, chap. VIII, sec. 3, p. 356.

Fum, or Fung harang. One of the four symbolical animals supposed to preside over the destinies of the Chinese Empire. It originated from the element of fire, was born in the Hill of the Sun's Halo, and has its body inscribed with the five cardinal virtues. It has the forepart of a goose, the hind-quarters of a stag, the neck of a snake, the tail of a fish, the forehead of a fowl, the down of a duck, the marks of a dragon, the back of a tortoise, the face of a swallow, the beak of a cock, is about six cubits high, and perches only on the woo-tung tree. It is this curious creature that is embroidered on the dresses of certain mandarins.

Fum the Fourth. George IV.

"And where is Fum the Fourth, our royal bird." - Byron: Don Juan, XI, 78.

Fumago (2 syl.). A tax for having a fire, mentioned in Domesday Book, and abolished by William III. (Latin, fumans, smoke.)

Fume. In a flame. In ill-temper, especially from impatience. "The French say, "Fumer sans tabac; Fumer sans pipe" (to put oneself into a rage). Smoking with rage, or rather with the ineffectual vapour of anger.

"A! Biscuit, it est comical
Fumer en homme amoureux,
Et terrible qu'en il se fume.
Le manoucr (il fume).

Fun. To make fun of. To make a butt of; to ridicule; to play pranks on one. (Compare Irish fun, delight.)

Like fun. Thoroughly, energetically, with delight.

Fun. Look at the dunces with, what they've done.
Just simply by stickin' together like fun."-Lowell: Belfield Papers (First Series, vi, Manner 5).

Fund. The sinking fund is money set aside by the Government for paying off a part of the national debt. This money is "sunk," or withdrawn from circulation, for the bonds purchased by it are destroyed.

Funds or Public Funds. Money lent at interest to Government on Government security. It means the national stock, which is the foundation of its operations.

A fall in the funds is when the quotation is lower than when it was last quoted.

A rise in the funds is when the quotation is higher than it was before.

To be interested in the funds is to have money in the public funds.

To be out of funds, out of money.

Funeral means a torchlight procession (from the Latin, fumus, a torch), because funerals among the Romans took place at night by torchlight, that magistrates and priests might not be violated by seeing a corpse, and so be prevented from performing their sacred duties.

"Fumus [a funeral], from fumus or fumulos [smokes] - originally made of ropes." - Adams: Roman Antiquities (Funeral).

Funeral Banquet. The custom of giving a feast at funerals came to us from the Romans, who not only feasted the friends of the deceased, but also distributed meat to the persons employed.

"Thrift, thrift, Horatio! the funeral baked meats But coldly furnish forth the marriage table." - Shakespeare: Hamlet, I, 2.

Funeral Games. Public games were held both in Greece and Rome in honour of the honoured dead. Examples of this custom are numerous: as at the death of Azai (son of Arcas, father of the Arcadians); the games instituted by Hercules at the death of Pelops; those held at the death of Oedipus; the games held by Achilles in honour of his friend Patroclus (Hom. Ilid, book xviii.); those held by Anais in honour of his father Anchises (Virg. Aenid, book v.); the games held in honour of Aitlaes (Hercules); those in honour of Brasidas (Thucydides); and those in honour of Timoleon mentioned by Plutarch. The spectators at these games generally dressed in white.

Fungo'so. A character in Every Man in His Humour, by Ben Jonson.

"Unluckily as Fungo'so in the play." - Pope: Essay on Criticism (120).

Funk. To be in a funk may be the Walloon "In de funk sun," literally to "be in the smoke." Colloquially to be in a state of trepidation from uncertainty or apprehension of evil.

Funny Bone. A pun on the word humerus. It is the inner condyle of the humerus; or, to speak technically, the knob, or enlarged end of the bone terminating where the ulnar nerve is exposed at the elbow: the funny bone. A knock on this bone at the elbow produces a painful sensation.

Furbelow. A corruption of falbula,
a word in French, Italian, and Spanish to signify a sort of flounce.
   "Flounced and turbelowed from head to foot."
   —Addison.

**Furca** (See Fossa and Forx.)

**Furocam et Flagellum** (gallows and whip). The meanest of all servile tenures, the bondman being at the lord’s mercy, both life and limb. (See Forx.)

**Furies (The Three).** Tisiphone (Grievous, or Avenger of blood), Alocto (Im- placable), and Megera (Disputious). The best paintings of these divinities are those by Il Giottino (Thomas di Stefano) of Florence (1224-1556), Giulio Romano (1492-1546); Pietro da Cortona (1596-1669), and Titian (1477-1576).

**Furies of the Guillotine (The).** The tricoteuses—that is, Frenchwomen who attended the Convention knitting, and encouraged the Commune in all their most bloodthirsty excesses. Never in any age or any country did women so disgrace their sex.

**Furox.** Son of Occasion, an old hag, who was quite bald behind. Sir Guyon bound him “with a hundred iron chains and a hundred knots.” (Spenser: Faire Queene, book 11.)

**Fusber’ta.** Rinaldo’s sword is so called in Orlando Furioso. (See Sword.)

“This awfull sword was as dear to him as Dullina or Fusberta to ther respective masters.”
   —Sir W. Scott.

**Fusiller’s.** Foot-soldiers that used to be armed with a fusil or light musket. The word is now a synonymer, as the six British and two Indian regiments so called carry rifles like those of the rest of the infantry.

**Fuss.** Much ado about nothing. (Anglo-Saxon, fist, eager.)

“So full of flame, so full of fume,
   She seemed to be nothing but a bubble.”
   —Hood: Miss Kilmansey, part III, stanza 12.

**Fus’tian.** Stuff, bombast, pretentious words. Properly, a sort of cotton velvet. (French, fuseau; Spanish, fustan; from Fustat in Egypt, where the cloth was first made.) (See Domast; Camelot.)

“Discourse fusian with one’s own shadow.” —Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 3.

“Some scurril squint collection of fustian phrases, and unpolish words.” —Hoyden: Four Minds of the Echeneus, i. 2.

**Fusian Words.** Isaac Taylor thinks this phrase means toper’s words, and derives fusian from fuster, Old French for a cask, whence “fusty” (tasting of the cask). It may be so, but we have numerous phrases derived from materials of dress applied to speech, as velvet, satin, silkem, etc. The mother of Artaxerxes said, “Those who address kings must use silken words.” In French, “faire parole de velour” means to fatten with velvet words in order to seduce or win over.

**Futile** (2 syl.) is that which will not hold together; inconsistent. A *futile scheme* is a design conceived in the mind which will not hold good in practice. (Latin, futu, to run off like water, whence futile.) (See Scheme.)

**G.**

G. This letter is the outline of a camel’s head and neck. It is called in Hebrew גג (a camel).

**G.C.B.** (See Bah.)

**G.H.V.L.** On the coin of William III. of the Netherlands is Groot Hertog Van Luxemburg (grand duke of Luxembourg).

**G.M.** The initial letters of Grand Old Man; so Mr. Gladstone was called during his premiership 1881-1885. Lord Rosebery first used the expression 26th April, 1892, and the Right Hon. Sir William Harcourt repeated it, 18th October, the same year; since then it has become quite a synonym for the proper name.

**Gab** (g hard). The gift of the gab. Fluency of speech; or, rather, the gift of boasting. (French, gabber, to gasconade; Danish and Scotch, gab, the mouth; Gaelic, gab; Irish, cab; whence our gap and gape, gabble and gobbled. The gable of a house is its back.)

“Ther was a good man named Job
   Who lived in the land of Uz,
   He had a good gift of the goalm,
   The same thing happened us.”

“Thot were one of the knights of France, who hold it for glory and pastime to gab, as they term it of exploits that are beyond human power.”
   —Sir W. Scott: The Talisman, chap. ii.

**Gabardine** (3 syl.). A Jewish coarse cloak, (Spanish, guadaina, a long coarse cloak.)

“Ye call me musheker, cut-throat dog,
   And spit upon my Jewish saltsatine.”
   —Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, i. 3.

**Gabel’** Gabelle (g hard). A salt-tax. A word applied in French history to the monopoly of salt. All the salt made in France had to be brought to the royal warehouses, and was there sold at a price fixed by the Government. The iniquity was that some provinces had to
Gaderlinzie

pay twice as much as others. Edward III. jokingly called this monopoly "King Philippe's Salie law." It was abolished in 1782. (German, gab, a tax.)

Gaderlinzie, or A gaderlinzie man (g hard). A mendicant; or, more strictly speaking, one of the king's bedesmen, who were licensed beggars. The word gaban is French for "a cloak with tight sleeves and a hood." Lanzie is a diminutive of taine (wool); so that gader- linzie means "coarse woollen gown." These bedesmen were also called blau-gowans (q.v.), from the colour of their cloaks. (See above, GABARDINE.)

Gabriel (g hard), in Jewish mythology, is the angel of death to the favoured people of God, the prince of fire and thunder, and the only angel that can speak Syriac and Chaldee. The Mahometans call him the chief of the four favoured angels, and the spirit of truth. In mediæval romance he is the second of the seven spirits that stand before the throne of God, and, as God's messenger, carries to heaven the prayers of men. (Jerusalem Delivered, book i.) The word means "power of God." Milton makes him chief of the angelic guards placed over Paradise.

"Betwixt these rocky pillars Gabriel sat,
Chief of the angelic band."—Paradise Lost, iv. 549-550.

Longfellow, in his Golden Legend, makes him the angel of the moon, and says he brings to man the gift of hope.

"I am the angel of the moon . . .
Nearest the earth, it is my lot . . .
That best illumines the midnight way.
I bring the gift of hope . . ."—The Scarlet Plume, i.

* It was Gabriel who (we are told in the Koran) took Mahomet to heaven on Al-borak (q.v.), and revealed to him his "prophetic lore." In the Old Testament Gabriel is said to have explained to Daniel certain visions; and in the New Testament it was Gabriel who announced to Zacharias the future birth of John the Baptist, and that afterwards appeared to Mary, the mother of Jesus. (Luke i. 26, etc.)

Gabriel's horn. Haizum.
Gabriel's hounds, called also Gabble Racket. Wild geese. The noise of the bean-goose (Anser cygnus) in flight is like that of a pack of hounds in full cry. The legend is that they are the souls of unchristened children wandering through the air till the Day of Judgment.

Gabriel's (3 syl.; g hard). La Belle Gabrielle. Daughter of Antoine d'Estaing, grand-master of artillery, and governor of the Isle de France. Henri IV., towards the close of 1590, happened to sojourn for a night at the Château de Cœuvres, and fell in love with Gabrielle, then nineteen years of age. To throw a flimsy veil over his intrigue, he married her to Damerval de Liancourt, created her Duchess de Beaufort, and took her to live with him at court.

"Geevant ne Gabrielle,
Perce de mile deruls,
Quand la plume ampute,
À la metre de Mars."—Henri IV.

Gabrina, in Orlando Furioso, is a sort of Potiphar's wife. (See under AEGEO.) When Philander had unwittingly killed her husband, Gabrina threatened to deliver him up to the law unless he married her; an alternative that Philander accepted, but ere long she tired of and poisoned him. The whole affair being brought to light, Gabrina was shut up in prison, but, effecting her escape, wandered about the country as an old hag. Knight after knight had to defend her; but at last she was committed to the charge of Odorico, who, to get rid of her, hung her on an old elm. (See Odorico.)

Gabrielotta (g hard). Governess of Brittany, rescued by Amadis of Gaul from the hands of Balan, "the bravest and strongest of all the giants." (Amadis of Gaul, bk. iv. ch. 129.)

Gad (g hard). Gadding from place to place. Wandering from pillar to post without any profitable purpose.

"Give water no passage, neither a wicked woman liberty, to sod her own."—Buchanand xvi. 25.

Gad-about (A). A person who spends day after day in frivolous visits, gadding from house to house.

Gad-fly is not the voring but the goosing fly. (Anglo-Saxon, gad, a gout.)

Gad-steel. Flemish steel. So called because it is wrought in gads, or small bars. (Anglo-Saxon, gad, a small bar or gout; Icelandic, gadtr, a spike or gout.)

"I will give a leaf of brass,
And with a gad of steel will write these words . . ."—Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, iv. 1.

Gadshill, in Kent, near Rochester. Famous for the attack of Sir John Falstaff and three of his kinsman companions on a party of four travellers, whom they robbed of their purses. While the robbers were dividing the spoil, Pouns and the Prince of Wales set upon them, and "oufaced them from their prize . . ." and as for the "Hercules of flesh," he ran and "roared for mercy, and still ran and roared," says
the prince, "as ever I heard a bull-calf." Gadshill is also the name of one of the thievish companions of Sir John. (Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii. 4.)

"Charles Dickens lived at Gadshill.

**Gaels.** A contraction of Goidheals (hidden rovers). The inhabitants of Scotland who maintained their ground in the Highlands against the Celts.

**Gaff** (g hard). 'Crooked as a gaff. A gaff is an iron hook at the end of a short pole, used for landing salmon, etc. The metal spurs of fighting-cocks. In nautical language, a spar to which the head of a fore-and-aft sail is bent. (Irish; Gaelic; gaf; Spanish and Portuguese, gafa.)

**Gaffer** (g hard). A title of address, as "Gaffer Grey," "Good-day, Gaffer." "About equal to "mate." (Anglo-Saxon, gaffer, a comrade.) Many think the word is "grandfather." (See GAMMER.)

"If I had but a thousand a year, Gaffer Green, If I had but a thousand a year," Gaffer Green and Robin Rough.

**Gags,** in theatrical parlance, are interpolations. When Hamlet directs the players to say no more "than is set down," he cautions them against indulgence in gags. (Hamlet, iii. 2.) (Dutch, gauzen, to cackle. Compare Anglo-Saxon, gaf, the jay.)

**Gala Day** (g hard). A festival day: a day when people put on their best attire. (Spanish, gala, court dress; Italian, gala, finery; French, gala, pomp.)

**Galactic Circle** (The) is to sidereal astronomy what the ecliptic is to planetary astronomy. The Galaxy being the sidereal equator, the Galactic circle is inclined to it at an angle of 63°.

**Galahad,** or Sir Gahalith (g hard). Son of Sir Launcelot and Elaine, one of the Knights of the Round Table, so pure in life that he was successful in his search for the Sangrail. Tennyson has a poem on the subject, called The Holy Grail.

"There Galahad sat, with many a grace, Yet without meanness in his face," Sir W. Scott: Bridei of Traquair. i. 13

**Gal'isor** (Dow). Brother of Amadis of Gaul, a gay libertine, whose adventures form a strong contrast to those of the more serious hero.

**Galate'a.** A sea-nymph, beloved by Polyphem'e, but herself in love with Acis. Acis was crushed under a huge rock by the jealous giant, and Galatea threw herself into the sea, where she joined her sister nymphs. Carlo Maratti (1625-1713) depicted Galatea in the sea and Polyphem'e sitting on a rock. Handel has an opera entitled Acis and Galatea.

**Galatea** (3 syl.). Hector's horse.

"There is a thousand Hector in the field; Now here he fights or Galatea his horse, And there Jack's work." Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, v. 3

**Galaxy** (The). The "Milky Way." A long white luminous track of stars which seems to encompass the heavens like a giraffe. According to classic fable, it is the path to the palace of Zues (1 syl.) or Jupiter. (Greek, gala, milch, genitive, galaktos.)

"A galaxy of beauty. A cluster, assembly, or coterie of handsome women.

**Gale's Compound.** Powdered glass mixed with gunpowder to render it non-explosive. Dr. Gale is the patentee.

**Galen** (g hard). Galen says "Nay," and Hippocrates "Yes." The doctors disagree, and who is to decide? Galen was a physician of Asia Minor in the second Christian century. Hippocrates—a native of Cos, born B.C. 460—was the most celebrated physician of antiquity.

"Galen. A generic name for an apothe- cary. Galenists prefer drugs (called Galenical medicines), Paracelsians use mineral medicines.

**Galloctotii** (Martius). Louis XI.'s Italian astrologer. Being asked by the king if he knew the day of his own death, he craftily replied that he could not name the exact day, but he knew this much: it would be twenty-four hours before the decease of his majesty. Thersites, the soothsayer of Tiberius, Emperor of Rome, made verbally the same answer to the same question.

"Can the pretended skill ascertain the hour of one's own death?"

"Only by referring to the fate of another," said Galadion.

"I understand not thine answer, and hours

"Know them, O king," and Martius, "that this

only I can tell with certainty concerning mine

own death, that it shall take place exactly twenty-

four hours before your majesty's:"

Sir W. Scott: Quentin Durward, chap. xxix

**Galera'sa** (g hard), according to Ariosto, was wife of Charlemagne. (Orlando Furioso, bk xxi.) (See CHARLE-

MAGNE.)

"Galère** (2 syl.). Que dalle allait-il faire dans cette galère? (What business had he to be on that galley?) This is from Molière's comedy of Les Fourberies...
de Scapin. Scapin wants to bamboozle Géronde out of his money, and tells him that his master (Géronde's son) is detained prisoner on a Turkish galley, where he went out of curiosity. He adds, that unless the old man will ransom him, he will be taken to Algiers as a slave. Géronde replies to all that Scapin urges, "What business had he to go on board the galley?" The retort is given to those who beg money to help them out of difficulties which they have brought on themselves. "I grant you are in trouble, but what right had you to go on the galley?"

Voyage la Gallice. (See Vogue.)

Galea's (g hard). A river of Puglia, not far from Tarentum. The sheep that fed on the meadows of Galea's were noted for their fine wool. (Horace: 2 Carmenm Liber, vi. 10.)

Gallia (g hard). A Moorish princess. Her father, King Galadile of Toledo, built for her a palace on the Tagus so splendid that the phrase "a palace of Galia" became proverbial in Spain.

Galliaufré or Gallimaufré (g hard). A medley; any confused jumble of things; a hotchpotch made up of all the scraps of the harder. (French, galimafré; Spanish, gallofré, "broken meat," gallafré, a beggar.)

"He was both high and low, both rich and poor, both young and old, one with another, Ford.
He loves too gallyaufré [all sorts]."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives, ii. 1.

Gall and Wormwood. Extremely disagreeable and annoying.
"It was so much gall and wormwood to the Indians."—Mrs. E. Lytton Bulwer.

Gall of Bitterness (The). The bitterest grief; extreme affliction. The ancients taught that grief and joy were subject to the gall, affection to the heart, knowledge to the kidneys, anger to the bile (one of the four humours of the body), and courage or timidity to the liver. The gall of bitterness, like the heart of hearts, means the bitter centre of bitterness, as the heart of hearts means the innermost recesses of the heart or affections. In the Acts it is used to signify "the sinfulness of sin," which leads to the bitterest grief.

"I perceive them not in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of impiety."—Acts viii. 23.

Gall of Pigeons. The story goes that pigeons have no gall, because the dove sent from the ark by Noah burst its gall out of grief, and none of the pigeon family have had a gall ever since.

"For sin the Flood of Noah
The dove she had none."—Jameson: Popular Ballads (Lord of Birkin's Daughter).

Gall's Bell (St.). A four-sided bell, which was certainly in existence in the seventh century, and is still shown in the monastery of St. Gall, Switzerland.

Gallant (g hard). Brave, polite, courteous, etc. (French, galant.)

Gallery. To play with one eye on the gallery. To work for popularity. As an actor who sacrifices his author for popular applause, or a stump political orator "orates" to catch votes.

"The instant we begin to think about success and the effect of our work— to play with one eye on the gallery— we lose power, and touch, and everything else."—Rudyard Kipling: The Light That Failed.

Galley (g hard). A printer's frame into which type from the stick (g.v.) is emplaced. In the galley the type appears only in columns; it is subsequently divided into pages, and transferred to the "chase" (g.v.). (French, galère.)

Gally Pence. Geneoese coin brought over by merchants ("galleymen"), who used the Galley Wharf, Thames Street. These pence, or rather halfpence, were larger than our own.

Galli (g hard). France.
"Imperium im caelestis, Gallia sultanna caelestis."—Thomson: Solomon.

Galli Amae (transl. Gaul). Gallia Narbonensis was so called from the "braccæ" or trousers which the natives wore in common with the Scythians and Persians.

Gallia Comata. That part of Gaul which belonged to the Roman emperor, and was governed by legates (legati), was so called from the long hair (cornu) worn by the inhabitants flowing over their shoulders.

Gallia nes. The nine virgin priestesses of the Gallic oracle. By their charms they could raise the wind and waves, turn themselves into any animal form they liked, cure wounds and diseases, and predict future events. (Gallia mythology.)

Gallicism (g hard). A phrase or sentence constructed after the French idiom: as, "when you shall have returned home you will find a letter on your table." Government documents are especially guilty of this fault. In St. Matt. xx. 32 is a Gallicism: "I have compassion on the multitude, because
**Gallicum**

*they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat.* (Compare St. Mark viii. 2.)

**Gallium Merleburghæ.** French of "Stratford-atte-Bowe."

"There is a spring which (so they say), if any one tastes, he murders his French [Gallium merleburghæ], so that when any one speaks that language he goes and speaks the French of Marlborough [Gallium Merleburghæ]."—Walter Map.

**Gallivantus.** A giant who lived with Hocus-Pocus in an enchanted castle. By his magic he changed men and women into dumb animals, amongst which was a duke's daughter, changed into a roe. Jack the Giant Killer, arrayed in his cap, which rendered him invisible, went to the castle and read the inscription: "Whoever can this trumpet blow, will cause the giant's overthrow." He seized the trumpet, blew a loud blast, the castle fell down, Jack slew the giant, and was married soon after to the duke's daughter, whom he had rescued from the giant's castle. (Jack the Giant Killer.)

**Gallinafry. (See Gallinaffrey.)**

**Gallipot (g hard)** means a glazed pot, as galleygen (3 syl.) means glazed tiles. (Dutch, gierpot, glazed pot.) In farce and jest it forms a by-name for an apothecary.

**Gallo-Belgicus.** An annual register in Latin for European circulation, first published in 1598.

"I'll tell thee all, And told for news with as much diligence As if we were in Gallo-Belgicus."—Thomas More: The Hurt. (1660)

**Gallow.** (See Caddice.)

**Galloway (g hard).** A horse less than fifteen hands high, of the breed which originally came from Galloway in Scotland.

"Throw him downstart, know we not Galloway wages?"—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., i. 4

"The knights and esquires are well mounted on large bay horses, the common people on little Galloways."—N. L. J. de L. Enspress, book 1, chap. xi., p. 25.

**Gallowglass.** An armed servitor (or foot-soldier) of an ancient Irish chief.

**Gallius Numidicus (G.)**. A turkey cock. Our common turkey comes neither from Turkey nor Numidia, but from North America.

"And bedecked in borrowed plumes, he strolls over his parter as solemnly as any old Gallius Numidicus over the farmyard."—Pam; Tech. (1298)

**Galore (2 syl, g hard).** A sailor's term, meaning "in abundance." (Irish, go leor, in abundance.)

"For his Poll he had trifles and gold galore, besides of prize-money quite a store."—Jack Robinson.

**Galvanism (g hard).** So called from Louis Galvani, of Bologna. Signora Galvani in 1790 had frog-soup prescribed for her diet, and one day some skinned frogs which happened to be placed near an electric machine in motion exhibited signs of vitality. This strange phenomenon excited the curiosity of the experimenter, who subsequently noticed that similar convulsive effects were produced when the copper hooks on which the frogs were strung were suspended on the iron hook of the larder. Experiments being carefully conducted, soon led to the discovery of this important science.

**Galway Jury.** An enlightened, independent jury. The expression has its birth in certain trials held in Ireland in 1635 upon the right of the king to the counties of Ireland. Leitrim, Roscommon, Sligo and Mayo, gave judgment in favour of the Crown, but Galway opposed it: whereupon the sheriff was fined £1,000, and each of the jurors £1,000.

**Gam.** (See Ganeklon.)

**Gama (g hard).** Vasco da Gama, the Portuguese, was the first European navigator who doubled the Cape of Good Hope.

"With such mood seas the daring Gama fought...Incessant laboured round the stormy Cape."—Thomas: Summer.

**Vasco da Gama.** The hero of Camoëns' Lusitão. He is represented as sagacious, intrepid, tender-hearted, pious, fond of his country, and holding his temper in full command. He is also the hero of Meyerbeer's posthumous opera, L'Africaine.

"Gama, captain of the venturesome land, Of bold enterprise, and born for high command, Whose martial life, with prudence close allied, Ensured the smiles of fortune on his side."—Camoëns: Lusitão, bk. 1.

**Gamaheu.** A natural camel, or ungulato. These stones (chided agate) contain natural representations of plants, landscapes, or animals. Pliny tells us that the "Agate of Pyrrhus" contained a representation of the nine Muses, with Apollo in the midst. Pausanias calls them natural tulipans. Albertus Magnus makes mention of them, and Gaffret, in his Curiositatis monies, attributes to them magical powers. (French, camouche, from the oriental gemahnum, camoucha, or camouche.)

"When magic was ranked as a science, certain conjunctions were called "Gamahean unions."
Gamaliel. In the Talmud is rather a good story about this pundit. Caesar asked Gamaliel how it was that God robbed Adam in order to make Eve. Gamaliel's daughter instantly replied, the robbery was substituting a golden vessel for an earthen one.

Gambo'ge (2 syl., first g hard, second g soft). So called from Camb'odia or Camboja, whence it was first brought.

Game includes hares, pheasants, partridges, grouse, heath-game, or moor-game, black-game, and bustards. (Game Act, 1, 2, Will. IV.) (See SPORTING SEASON.)

Game. Two can play at that game. If you claw me I can claw you; if you throw stones at me I can do the same to you. The Duke of Buckingham led a mob to break the windows of the Scotch Puritans who came over with James I., but the Puritans broke the windows of the duke's house, and when he complained to the king, the British Solomon quoted to him the proverb, "Those who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones."

You are making game of me. You are chaffing me. (Anglo-Saxon, gamyn, jest, scoffing.)

Game-egg. A bad or lame leg. (Welsh, gam; Irish, gam, had, crooked.)

Game for a Spare. Are you game for a spare? Are you inclined to join in a bit of fun? The allusion is to game-cocks, which never show the white feather, but are always ready for a fight.

Game is not worth the Candle (The). The effort is not worth making; the result will not pay for the trouble. (See CANDLE.)

Game's Afoot (The). The hare has started; the enterprise has begun.

"I see you stand like greyhounds to the slip,
Straining upon the shoot. The game's afoot.
Follow your sport! And upon this charge
Cry 'God for Harry! England and St. George.'"

Shakespeare: Henry V, iii, i.

Gam'elyn (3 syl., g hard). The youngest of the three sons of Sir Johan de Bounys. On his death-bed the old knight left "five plowes of land" to each of his two elder sons, and the rest of his property to Gamelyn. The eldest took charge of the boy, but entreated him shamefully; and when Gamelyn, in his manhood, demanded of him his heritage, the elder brother exclaimed, "Stand still, gadelyng, and hold thy peace!" "I am no gadelyng," retorted the proud young spirit; "but the lawful son of a lady and true knight." At this the older brother sent his servants to chastise the youngling, but Gamelyn drove them off with "a pestle." At a wrestling-match held in the neighbourhood, young Gamelyn threw the champion, and carried off the prize ram; but on reaching home found the door shut against him. He at once kicked down the door, and threw the porter into a well. The elder brother, by a manœuvre, contrived to bind the young squire to a tree, and left him two days without food; but Adam, the spencer, unloosed him, and Gamelyn fell upon a party of ecclesiastics who had come to dine with his brother. "Sprinkling holy water on the guests with his stout oaken cudgel," The sheriff now sent to take Gamelyn and Adam into custody; but they fled into the woods and came upon a party of foresters sitting at meat. The captain gave them welcome, and in time Game-lyn rose to be "king of the outlaws." His brother, being now sheriff, would have put him to death, but Gamelyn constituted himself a lynch judge, and hanged his brother. After this the king appointed him chief ranger, and he married. This tale is the foundation of Lodge's novel, called Euphene's Golden Legacy, and the novel furnished Shakespeare with the plot of As You Like It.

Gam'mon (g hard). A corruption of grandmother, with an intermediate form "granmer." (See Halliwell, sub voce.)

Gammer Gurton's Needle. The earliest comedy but one in the English language. It was "Made by Mr. S., Master of Arts." The author is said to have been Bishop Still of Bath and Wells (1543-1607).

Gam'mon (g hard). A corruption of game use. Stuff to impose upon one's credulity; chaff. (Anglo-Saxon, gamen, scoffing; our game, as "You are making game of me.")

Gammon (g hard) means the leg, not the buttock. (French, jamon, the leg, jambe; Italian, gambe.)

Gam'mut, or Gam'ut (g hard). It is gamma ut, "ut" being the first word in the Guido-von-Arrezzo scale of ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la. In the eleventh century the ancient scale was extended a note below the Greek proslenb'omy note (our A), the first space of the bass staff. The new note was termed gamma (gamma), and when "ut" was substituted by Arrezzo the "supernumerary" note was called gamma or ut, or shortly gam'mut.
—i.e. "G ut." The gammut, therefore, properly means the diatonic scale beginning in the bass clef with "G."

**Gamp** (Mrs.), or Sarah Gamp (g hard). A monthly nurse, famous for her bulky umbrella and perpetual reference to Mrs. Harris, a purely imaginary person, whose opinions always confirmed her own. (Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit.)

"Mrs. Harris, I says to her, if I could afford to lay out all my fellow creators for nothing, I would gladly do it. Such is the love I bear 'em."

Punch caricatures the Standard as "Mrs. Sarah Gamp," a little woman with an enormous bonnet and her characteristic umbrella.

A Sarah Gamp, or Mrs. Gamp. A big, pawky umbrella, so called from Sarah Gamp. (See above.)

In France it is called un Robinson, from Robinson Crusoe's umbrella. (Ivs.oe.)

**Gamps and Harrises.** Workhouse nurses, real or supposititious. (See GAMP.)

"Mr. Gathorne Hardy is to look after the Gamps and Harries of Lambeth and the Strand."—The Daily Telegraph.

**Gan'abim.** The island of thieves and plagiarists. So called from the Hebrew ganah (a thief). (Rabbinists: Pantagruel, iv. 60.)

**Gander** (g hard). What's sence for the goose is sence for the gander. Both must be treated exactly alike. Apple-sauce is just as good for one as the other. (Anglo-Saxon goes, related to gons and gans. The d and r of gan-a are merely euphonic; the a being the masculine suffix; thus ban-a was the masculine of hen. Latin, anser.)

**Gander-leugh.** Fully cliff; that mysterious land where anyone who makes a "goose of himself" takes up his temporary residence. The hypothetical Jedediah Cleishbotham, who edited the Tales of My Landlord, lived there, as Sir Walter Scott assures us.

**Gander-month.** Those four weeks when the "monthly nurse" rules the house with despotic sway, and the master is made a goose of.

**Gan'elon** (g hard). Count of Mayence, one of Charlemagne's paladins, the "Judas" of knights. His castle was built on the Blocksberg, the loftiest peak of the Hartz mountains. Jealousy of Roland made him a traitor; and in order to destroy his rival, he planned with Marsillus, the Moorish king, the attack of Rouscavilles. He was six and a-half feet high, with glaring eyes and fiery hair; he loved solitude, was very taciturn, disbelieved in the existence of moral good, and never had a friend. His name is a by-word for a traitor of the basest sort.

"Have you not held me at such a distance from your counsels, as if I were the most faithless spy since the days of Ganelon?"—Sir Walter Scott: The Abbot, chap. xlix.

"You would have thought him [Ganelon] one of Atriun's Hume, rather than one of the paladins of Charlemagne's court."—Cromemone, iii.

**Ganem** (g hard), having incurred the displeasure of Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid, effected his escape by taking the place of a slave, who was carrying on his head dishes from his own table. (Arabian Nights' Entertainments.)

**Gan'esa** (g hard). Son of Siva and Parbutta; also called Gnumputty, the elephant god. The god of wisdom, forethought, and prudence. The Mercury of the Hindus.

"Ganovoy bright and Ganerea sublime Shall bless with joy their own propitious clime."—Campbell: Pleasures of Hope, i.

**Gang a-gley (To).** To go wrong. (Scotch.)

"The best-laid schemes of mice and men Gang all asky."

**Gang-board, or Gang-way** (g hard). The board or way made for the rowers to pass from stem to stern, and where the mast was laid when it was unshipped. Now it means the board with cleats or bars of wood by which passengers walk into or out of a ship or steamboat. A gang is an alley or avenue.

"As we were putting off the boat they laid hold of the gang-board and unhooked it off the boat's stem."—Cook: Seven Voyages, bk. iii. chap. iv.

**Gang-day** (g hard). The day in Rogation week when boys with the clergy and wardens used to gang round the parish to beat its bounds.

**Gangway** (g hard). Below the gangway. In the House of Commons there is a sort of bar extending across the House, which separates the Ministry and the Opposition from the rest of the members. To sit "below the gangway" is to sit amongst the general members, neither among the Ministers nor with the Opposition.

Clear the gangway. Make room for the passengers from the boat, clear the passage. (See GANG-BOARD.)
Gardening

**Ganges** (The) is so named from gang, the earth. Often called Gunga or Ganga.

"Those who, through the curse, have fallen from heaven, having performed abstinence in this stream, become free from sin; cleansed from sin by this water, and restored to happiness, they shall enter heaven and return again to the gods. After having performed abstinence in this living water, they become free from all iniquity."—The KAMAGRAMA (section xxx).

**Ganna.** A Celtic prophetess, who succeeded Velle'da. She went to Rome, and was received by Domitian with great honours. (Tacitus: Annals, 35.)

**Ganor (g hard), Gineura (g soft), or Guinever.** Arthur's wife.

**Ganymede (8 syl.; g hard).** Jove's cup-bearer; the most beautiful boy ever born. He succeeded Hephaestus in office.

"When Ganymede above His service ministered to mighty Jove," Book of Amos.

**Gara.** A tract of land inhabited by a people without heads. Their eyes are in their shoulders, and their mouth in their breast. (Hakluyt's Voyages.) (See BLEMMYES.)

**Gape (g hard).** Looking for gapeseed. GAPing about and doing nothing. A corruption of "Looking a-gapeseed." Gaping is staring about with one's mouth open. A-gapesing and a.d.a-trapesing are still used in Norfolk.

"Seeking a gape's nest." (Devonshire.) A gape's nest is a sight which people stare at with wide-open mouth. The word "nest" was used in a much wider sense formerly than it is now. Thus we read of a "nest of shelves," a "nest of thieves," a "cosy nest." A gape's nest is the nest or place where anything stared at is to be found. (See MARE'S NEST.)

**Gar'ga'ntua (g hard).** The giant that swallowed five pilgrims with their staves and all in a salad. From a book entitled THE HISTORY OF GARGANTUA, 1594, Lanham, however, mentions the book of Gargantua in 1377. The giant in Rabelais is called Gargantua (q.v.).

"You must borrow me Gargantua's mouth first before I can utter so long a word," is a word too great for any mouth of this age's size."—Shakespeare: AS YOU LIKE IT, III. 2.

**Garagantuan.** Threatening, bullying. (See preceding.)

**Garble (g hard) properly means to sift out the refuse. Thus, by the statute of 1 James I. 19, a penalty is imposed on the sale of drugs not garbled. We now use the word to express a mutilated extract, in which the sense of the author is perverted by what is omitted. (French, garber, to make clean; Spanish, garbilar.)

"A garbled quotation may be the most effectual perversion of an author's meaning."—Wycherley: Donna Gallant, p. 16.

**? One of the best garbled quotations is this: David said (Psalm xiv. 1), "There is no God" (omitting the preceding words, "The fool hath said in his heart.")

**Garci'as (g hard).** The soul of Pedro Garcia. Money. It is said that two scholars of Salamanca discovered a tombstone with this inscription:—"Here lies the soul of the licentiate Pedro Garcia;" and on searching for this "soul" found a purse with a hundred golden ducats. (Cf. BLISS, Preface.)

**Gar' dar'ke (4 syl.; g hard).** So Russia is called in the Eddas.

**Garden (g hard).** The garden of Joseph of Arimathea is said to be the spot where the rotunda of the Holy Sepulchre now stands.

The Garden or Garden Sect. The disciples of Epicurus, who taught in his own private garden.

"Epicurus in his garden was languid; the birds of the air have more enjoyment of that food."—See home.

**Garden of England.** Worcestershire and Kent are both so called.

**Garden of Europe.** Italy.

**Garden of France.** Amboise, in the department of Indre-et-Loire.

**Garden of India.** Oude.

**Garden of Ireland.** Carol.

**Garden of Italy.** The island of Sicily.

**Garden of South Wales.** The southern division of Glamorganshire.

**Garden of Spain.** Andalusia.

**Garden of the Sun.** The East Indian (or Malayan) archipelago.

**Garden of the West.** Illinois; Kansas is also so called.

**Garden of the World.** The region of the Mississippi.

**Gardener (g hard).** Get on, gardener! Get on, you slow and clumsy coachman. The illusion is to a man who is both gardener and coachman.

**Gardener.** Adam is so called by Tennyson.

"From you blue sky above us breast.
The great old gardener and his wife [Adam and Eve]

Smile at the chance of long descent."

Lady Clara Vere de Vere

"Thus, old Adam's likeness,
Get to dress this garden."


**Gardening (g hard).** (See ADAM'S PROFESSION.)
Father of landscape gardening. Lenotre (1613-1700).

**Gargamelle** (3 syl., 9 hard) was the wife of Grangousier, and daughter of the king of the Parpaillons (butterflies). On the day that she gave birth to Gargantua she ate sixteen quarters, two bushels, three pecks, and a pipkin of dirt, the mere remains left in the triphe which she had for supper; for, as the proverb says—

"Scratch tripe as clean as you can.
A little of thir will still remain."

**Gargamelle.** Said to be meant for Anne of Brittany. She was the mother of Gargantua, in the satirical romance of *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, by Rabelais. Motteux, who makes "Pantagruel" to be Anthony de Bourbon, and "Gargantua" to be Henri d'Albret, says "Gargamelle" is designed for Catherine de Foix, Queen of Navarre. (Rabelais, i. 4.)

**Gargantua** (9 hard), according to Rabelais, was son of Grangousier and Gargamelle. Immediately he was born he cried out "Drink, drink!" so lustily that the words were heard in Beauce and Bibaros; whereupon his royal father exclaimed, "Que grand tu es!" which, being the first words he uttered after the birth of the child, were accepted as its name; so it was called "Gah-gran'-tu-as," corrupted into Garg-an-tu-a. It needed 17,913 cows to supply the bade with milk. When he went to Paris to finish his education he rode on a mare as big as six elephants, and took the bells of Notre Dame to hang on his mare's neck as jingles. At the dinner of the Prussians he restored the bells, and they consented to feed his mare for nothing. On his way home he was fired at from the castle at Vaux-Fort, and on reaching home combed his hair with a comb 900 feet long, when at every "ruke," seven bullet-halves fell from his hair. Being desirous of a salad for dinner, he went to cut some lettuces as big as walnut-trees, and ate up six pilgrims from Sebastian, who had hidden themselves among them out of fear. Picrochole, having committed certain omissions, was attacked by Gargantua in the rock Clermond, and utterly defeated; and Gargantua, in remembrance of this victory, founded and endowed the abbey of Theleme [Tr-lame]. (Rabelais: Gargantua, i. 7.)

Gargantua is said to be a satire on Francois I., but this cannot be correct, as he was born in the kingdom of the butterflies, was sent to Paris to finish his education, and left it again to succour his own country. Motteux, perceiving these difficulties, thinks it is meant for Henri d'Albret, King of Navarre.

**Gargantua's mare.** Those who make Gargantua to be François I. make his "great mare" to be Mme. d'Estatpes. Motteux, who looks upon the romance as a satire on the Reform party, is at a loss how to apply this word, and merely says, "It is some lady." Rabelais says, "She was as big as six elephants, and had her feet cloven into fingers. She was of a burnt-sorrel hue, with a little mixture of dapple-grey: but, above all, she had a terrible tail, for it was every whit as great as the steeple pillar of St. Mark." When the beast got to Orleans, and the wranglers assaulted her, she switched about her tail so furiously that she knocked down all the trees that grew in the vicinity, and Gargantua, delighted, exclaimed, "Je trouve beau ce!" wherefore the locality has been called "Beauce" ever since. The satire shows the wilfulness and extravagance of court mistresses. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, book i. 16.)

Gargantua's shepherds, according to Motteux, mean Lutheran preachers; but those who look upon the romance as a political satire, think the Crown ministers and advisers are intended.

**Gargantua's thirst.** Motteux says the "great thirst" of Gargantua, and "mighty drought" at Pantagruel's birth, refer to the withholding the cup from the laity, and the clamour raised by the Reform party for the wine as well as the bread in the eucharist.

**Gargantuan.** Enormous, inordinate, great beyond all limits. It needed 900 ells of Châtelleraut linen to make the body of his shirt, and 200 more for the gussets; for his shoes 406 ells of blue and crimson velvet were required, and 1,100 cow-hides for the soles. He could play 207 different games, picked his teeth with an elephant's tusk, and did everything in the same "large way."

"It sounded like a Gargantuan order for a drain."—The Standard.

A Gargantuan course of studies. A course including all languages, as well ancient as modern, all the sciences, all the -ologies and -onomies, together with calisthenics and athletic sports. Gargantua wrote to his son Pantagruel, commanding him to learn Greek, Latin, Chaldaic, Arabic; all history, geometry,
arithmetic, and music; astronomy and natural philosophy, so that "there be not a river in all the world thou dost not know the name of, and nature of all its fishes; all the fowls of the air; all the several kinds of shrubs and herbs; all the metals hid in the bowels of the earth; with all gems and precious stones. I would furthermore have thee study the Talmudists and Cabalists, and get a perfect knowledge of man. In brief, I would have thee a bottomless pit of all knowledge." (Rabellius: Panteurgul, book ii. 8.)

Gargitio. One of the dogs that guarded the herds and flocks of Ger'yon, and which Hercules killed. The other was the two-headed dog, named Orthos, or Orthros.

Gargouille, or Gargoil (g hard). A water-spout in church architecture. Sometimes also spelt Gargoyle. They are usually carved into some fantastic shape, such as a dragon's head, through which the water flows. Gargouille was the great dragon that lived in the Seine, ravaged Rouen, and was slain by St. Romains, Bishop of Rouen, in the seventh century. (See DRAGON.)

Garibaldi's Red Shirt. The red shirt is the habitual upper garment of American sailors. Any Liverpudlian will tell you that some fifteen years ago a British war might be discerned by his blue shirt, and a Yankee "salt" by his red. Garibaldi first adopted the American shirt, when he took the command of the merchantman in Baltimore.

Garland (g hard).

A chaplet should be composed of four roses, and a Garland should be made of bound oak leaves, interspersed with roses. J. E. Cawson: Handbook of Heraldry, chap vi. p. 16.

Garland. A collection of balls in True Lovers' Garland, etc.

Nuptial garlands are as old as the hills. The ancient Jews used them, according to Selden (loc. cit.), iii. 659: the Greek and Roman brides did the same (Vaughan, Golden Grove); so did the Anglo-Saxons and Gauls.

"There ornamentum properanl to a wife. A ringe on her fynge, a brooch on her breast, an a garnond on her heade. The eyne be twickened, the loye, the breast closeke, in hectic and lasteste, the earne shone, and the durtie of the ornament of wedlock."—Leland: Dives and Papater (4:20).

Garlick is said to destroy the magnetic power of the leadstone. This notion, though proved to be erroneous, has the sanction of Pliny, Solinus, Ptolemy, Plutarch, Albertus, Mathiolas, Ruesus, Raulanctus, Renoeus, Langius, and others. Sir Thomas Browne places it among "Vulgar Errors" (book ii. chap. 3).

"Martin Rualaneus saith that Ononis and Garlick... hinder the attractive power of the magnet, and rob it of its virtue of drawing iron, to which Renoeus agrees, but thus: "all lies"—W. Salmon: The Complete English Physicall, etc., chap. xx. p. 182.

Garnish (g hard). Entrance-money, to be spent in drink, demanded by jail-birds of new-comers. In prison slang garnish means fettors, and garnish-money is money given for the "honour" of wearing fettors. The custom became obsolete with the reform of prisons. (French, garnissage, trimming, verb garnir, to decorate or adorn.) (See Fielding's and Smollett's novels.)

Garratt (g hard). The Mayor of Gavvill. Garratt is between Wands- worth and Tooting: the first mayor of this village was elected towards the close of the eighteenth century; and his election came about thus: Garratt Common had been often encroached on, and in 1798 the inhabitants associated themselves together to defend their rights. The chairman of this association was entitled Mayor, and as it happened to be the time of a general election, the society made it a law that a new "mayor" should be chosen at every general election. The addresses of these mayors, written by Foote, Garrick, Wilkes, and others, are satires on the corruption of electors and political squibs. The first Mayor of Garratt was "Sir" John Harper, a retailer of brick dust in London; and the last was "Sir" Harry Dimsdale, muffin-seller, in 1798. Foote has a farce entitled The Mayor of Gar ratt.

Garraway's, i.e. Garraway's coffeehouse, in Exchange Alley. It existed for 216 years, and here tea was sold, in 1657, for 16s. up to 50s. a pound. The house no longer exists.

Garrote or Gartotte (2 syl., g hard) is the Spanish garrote (a stick). The original way of garrotting in Spain was to place the victim on a chair with a cord round his neck, then to twist the cord with a stick till strangulation ensued. In 1831 General Lopez was garrotted by the Spanish authorities for attempting to gain possession of Cuba; since which time the thieves of London, etc., have adopted the method of strangling their victim by throwing their arms round his throat, while an accomplice ripes his pockets.
Gaunt

Garter (g hard). Knights of the Garter. The popular legend is that Joan, Countess of Salisbury, accidentally slipped her garter at a court ball. It was picked up by her royal partner, Edward III., who gallantly diverted the attention of the guests from the lady by binding the blue band round his own knee, saying as he did so, "Honi soit qui mal y pense" (1348).

Wearing the garters of a pretty maiden either on the hat or knee was a common custom with our forefathers. Brides usually wore on her legs a host ofgay ribbons, to be distributed after the marriage ceremony amongst the bridegroom's friends; and the piper at the wedding dance never failed to tie a piece of the bride's garter round his pipe. If there is any truth in the legend given above, the impression on the guests would be wholly different to what such an accident would produce in our days; but perhaps the "Order of the Garter," after all, may be about tantamount to "The Order of the Ladies' Champions," or "The Order of the Ladies' Favourites."

Garvies (2 syl., g soft). Sprats. So called from Inch Garvie, an isle in the Frith of Forth, near which they are caught.

Gascona'do (3 syl., g hard). Talk like that of a Gascon--absurd boasting, vainglorious bragadocio. It is said that a Gascon being asked what he thought of the Louvre in Paris, replied, "Pretty well; it reminds me of the back part of my father's stable." The vainglory of this answer is more palpable when it is borne in mind that the Gascons were proverbially poor. The Dictionary of the French Academy gives us the following specimen: "A Gascon, in proof of his ancient nobility, asserted that he used in his father's house no other fuel than the batons of the family marshals."

Gaston (g hard). Lord of Clare, one of Charlemagne's paladins.

Gastrol'ters. People whose god is their belly. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 58.)

Gat-tooth (g hard). Goat-tooth. (Anglo-Saxon, get.) Goat-toothed is having a lickerish tooth. Chaucer makes the wife of Bath say, "Gat-toothed I was, and that became me wele."

Gate Money. Money paid at the gate for admission to the grounds where some contest is to be seen.

Gate-posta. The post on which the gate hangs and swings is called the "hanging-post"; that against which it shuts is called the "banging post."

Gate of Italy. That part of the valley of the Adige which is in the vicinity of Trent and Rovere'do. A narrow gorge between two mountain ridges.

Gate of Tears [Rabelanadel]. The passage into the Red Sea. So called by the Arabs from the number of shipwrecks that took place there.

"Like some ill-destined bark that steers In silence through the Gate of Tears." (T. Moore: Fire-Worshippers.)

Gath (g hard), in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, means Brussels, where Charles II. long resided while he was in exile.

"Had thus old David[Charles II.]... Not dared, when fortune called him, to be king, At Gath an exile he might still remain."

Tell it not in Gath. Don't let your enemies hear it. Gath was famous as the birthplace of the giant Goliath.

"Tell it not in Gath; publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph."—2 Sam. i. 20.

Gathered - dead. The Bible phrase, "He was gathered to his fathers."

"He was (for he is gathered) a little man with a copper complexion."—Incest, p. 25.

Gathers (g hard). Out of gathered. In distress; in a very impoverished condition. The allusion is to a woman's gown, which certainly looks very seedy when "out of gatherers"—i.e., when the cotton that kept the "pleats" together has given way. (Anglo-Saxon, gader-sun, to gather, or pleat.)

Gauchero (French, the left hand). Awkward. Ack, the left hand. (See Adroit.)

Gaucherie (3 syl., g hard). Things not commode: behaviour not according to the received forms of society; awkward and untoward ways. (See above.)

Gau'difer (g hard). A champion, celebrated in the romance of Alexander. Not unlike the Scotch Bruce.

Gaudy-day (.d). A holiday, a feast-day. (Latin gaudes, to rejoice.)

Gaul (g hard). France.

"Insulting Gaul has roused the world to war." (Thomson: Antiquus.)

"Shall haughty Gaul invasion threat?"—Burns.

Gaunt (g hard). John of Gaunt. The third son of Edward III.; so called
from Ghent, in Flanders, the place of his birth.

**Gauntgrim (g hard).** The wolf.

"For my part (said he), I don't wonder at my cousin's refusing Brun the bear and Gauntgrim the wolf... Brun is always in the suite, and Gauntgrim always in a passion."—E. H. Lytton: Pilgrim of the Rhine, chap. xii.

**Gauntlet (g hard).** To run the gauntlet. To be hounded on all sides. Corruption of gaullope, the passage between two files of soldiers. (German, ganglanfen or gassenlanfen.) The reference is to a punishment common among sailors. If a companion had disgraced himself, the crew, provided with gauntlets or ropes' ends, were drawn up in two rows facing each other, and the delinquent had to run between them, while every man dealt him, in passing, as severe a chastisement as he could.

* The custom exists among the North American Indians. (See Fenimore Cooper and Mayne Reid.)

**To throw down the gauntlet.** To challenge. The custom in the Middle Ages, when one knight challenged another, was for the challenger to throw his gauntlet on the ground, and if the challenge was accepted the person to whom it was thrown picked it up.

"It is not for Sam, reduced as she is to the lowest degree of social position, to throw the gauntlet to the right and left."—The Penns.

**Gautama (g hard).** The chief deity of Burmah, whose favourite offering is a paper umbrella.

The four sublime virtues of Gautama are as follows:

1. Pain exists.
2. The cause of pain is "birth sin."
3. Pain is ended only by Nirvana.
4. The way that leads to Nirvana is—right faith, right judgment, right language, right purpose, right practice, right obedience, right memory, and right meditation (right in all).

**Gautier** and **Garguille** (French). All the world and his wife.

*Se moquer de Gautier et de Garguille* (to make fun of everyone). Gautier-Garguille was a clown of the seventeenth century, who gave himself unhounded licence, and provoked against himself a storm of angry feeling.

**Gauvaine or Ga'wain** = Gau-wain (2 syl., g hard). Sir Gauvane the Courteous. One of Arthur's knights, and his nephew. He challenged the Green Knight, and struck off his head; but the headless knight picked up his poll again and walked off, telling Sir Gauvaine to meet him twelve months hence. Sir Gauvaine kept his appointment, and was hospitably entertained; but, taking possession of the girdle belonging to the lady of the house, was chastised by the Green Knight, confessed his fault, and was forgiven.

* "The gentle Gauvaine's courtesies rare.
  Hector de Mars and Poffmore,
  And Laurelot that evermore
  Looked still upon the Queen."—Sir W. Scott: Bride of Tramale, ii. 13

**Gavelkind (g hard).** A tenure in Wales, Kent, and Northumberland, whereby land descended from the father to all his sons in equal proportions. The youngest had the homestead, and the eldest the horse and arms.

: Coke: (1) Institutes, 494) says the word is "of old use in all the kind, but Lamarrus suggests the Anglo-Saxon gavol or gavel, rent; and says it means "land which yields rent."" gavel iuy, rent family derived from land. There is a similar Irish word, uadallac, a family tenure.

**Gawain (g hard).** (See Gauvaine.)

**Gawroy (g hard).** One of the race of flying women who appeared to Peter Wilkins in his solitary cave. (Robert Fulke: Lyver Wdgins.)

**Gay** (g hard). They are the king's candles. A French phrase, alluding to an ancient custom observed on the 6th of January, called the "Eve or Vigil of the Kings," when a candle of divers colours was burnt. The expression is used to denote a woman who is more showily dressed than is consistent with good taste.

**Gay Deceiver (J).** A Lothario (g.r.); a libertine.

"I immediately quitted the precincts of the castle, and posted myself on the high road, where the gay deceiver was sure to be intercepted on his return"—Le Sage: Adoress of Tid Bhan (Smollett's translation). (178.)

**Gay Girl.** A woman of light or extravagant habits. Lady Anne Berkeley, dissatisfied with the conduct of her daughter-in-law (Lady Catherine Howard), exclaimed, "By the blessed sacrament, this gay girl will beggar my son Henry." (See above.)

"What is thy name? Some gay girl, God it wot,
  Hath brought thee thus upon the very foot" (i.e.,
  But you on your high house, or into a pass
  Chatter: Contortory Tales, 5:6.)

**Gaze (1 syl, g hard). To stand at gaze. To stand in doubt what to do.

A term in forestry. When a stag first hears the hounds it stands dazed, looking all round, and in doubt what to do.
Heralds call a stag which is represented full-faced, a "stag at gaze."

"The American army in the central states remained wholly at gaze." — Lord Mahon: History.

"As the poor frightened deer, that standst at gaze, Wildly determining which way to fly." — Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, III. 40, 35-39.

**Gazette.** (See LYMNE-HOUND.)

**Gazette.** (2 syl., g hard.) A newspaper. The first newspapers were issued in Venice by the Government, and came out in manuscript once a month, during the war of 1653 between the Venetians and Turks. The intelligence was read publicly in certain places, and the fee for hearing it read was one gazetta (a Venetian coin, somewhat less than a farthing in value).

"The first official English newspaper, called The Oxford Gazette, was published in 1661. At Oxford where the Court was held on the removal of the Court to London, the name was changed to The London Gazette. The name was reversed in 1690, during the great Fire. Now the official Gazette, published every Tuesday and Friday, contains announcements of patents, premonitions, bankruptcies, dissolutions of partnerships, etc. (See News-Paper.)

**Gazetted** (g hard). Published in the London Gazette, an official newspaper.

**Gaznavides,** (3 syl.) A dynasty of Persia, which gave four kings and lasted fifty years (993-1043), founded by Mahmoud Gazni, who resigned from the Ganges to the Caspian Sea.

**Gear** (g hard) properly means "dress," In machinery, the bands and wheels that communicate motion to the working part are called the gearing. (Saxon, gieran.)

*In good gear.* To be in good working order.

*Out of gear.* Not in working condition, when the "gearing" does not act properly; out of health.

**Gee-up!** and **Gee-woo!** addressed to horses both mean "Horse, get on." Gee = horse. In Notts and many other counties nurses say to young children, "Come and see the gee-woo." There is not the least likelihood that Gee-woo is the Italian gio, because gio will not fit in with the rest of the other terms, and it is absurd to suppose our peasants would go to Italy for such a word. Wow! or Woo! (g.e.), meaning stop, or halt, is quite another word. We subjoin the following quotation, although we differ from it. (See COME ATHER, WOO-ST.)

"Et cum sic choramur, et coepimus cum quantus goriam suscitarum ad illum virum suam eum, dicenda etsi non jussit pedem persecuturam, quae mihi pungensque ex stimulo calcabatur." — Dialogus Ciceropera (1488).

**Geese** (g hard). (See GANDER, GOOSE.)

Geese save the capital. The tradition is that when the Gauls invaded Rome a detachment in single file clambered up the hill of the Capitol so silently that the foremost man reached the top without being challenged: but while he was striding over the rampart, some sacred geese, disturbed by the noise, began to cackle, and awoke the garrison. Marcus Manlius rushed to the wall and hurled the fellow over the precipice. To commemorate this event, the Romans carried a golden goose in procession to the Capitol every year (B.C. 300).

"Those concerned in these orders, That to the Capitol were waders, And hence then upon patrol, With noise-alone left off the Gauls." — Butler: Hudibras, v. 2.

**All his scorns are geese, or All his scorns are turned to geese.** All his expectations end in nothing; all his boasting ends in a snore. Like a person who fancies he sees a swan on a river, but finds it to be only a goose.

The phrase is sometimes reversed thus, "All his geese are scorns." Commonly applied to people who think too much of the beauty and talent of their children.

Every man thinks his own goose scorns. Everyone is prejudiced by self-love. Every crow thinks its own nestling the fairest. Every child is beautiful in its mother's eyes. (See Aesop's fable, The Eagle and the Ocel.)

**Latin:** Summ cuique pulchrillum. Sua cuique sposa, mihi mea. Sua cuique res est carissima. Asinum asino, suum pulcher.

**German:** Eine gute mutter halt ihre kinder vor die schonsten.

**French:** A chaque oisss on dit "pour b'ain.

**Italian:** A ogni gran laison 'belli i suoi grottalini. Ad ogni uccello, suo nido e bello.

The more geese the more lovers. The French newspaper called L'Europe, December, 1865, repeats this proverb, and says:—"It is customary in England for every gentleman admitted into society to send a fat goose at Christmas to the lady of the house he is in the habit of visiting. Beautiful women receive a whole magazine . . . and are thus enabled to tell the number of their lovers by the number of fat geese sent to them." (The Times, December 27th, 1865.)

Truly the Frenchman knows much more about us than we ever "dream of in our philosophy."

**Geese.** (See GOOSE, CAG MAG.)
Gehenna (Hebrew, ג 혇נה hard). The place of eternal torment. Strictly speaking, it means simply the Valley of Hinnom (ג הינום), where sacrifices to Moloch were offered and where refuse of all sorts was subsequently cast, for the consumption of which fires were kept constantly burning.

And made his grove, the pleasant valley of Hinnom, Toppled therein; And black Gehenna called, the terror of hell. Miller: Paradise Lost, book 1.

Gelert (g hard). The name of Llewellyn's dog. One day a wolf entered the room where the infant son of the Welsh prince was asleep; Gelert flew at it and killed it; but when Llewellyn returned home and saw his dog's mouth bloody, he hastily concluded that it had killed his child, and threw it through with his sword. The howl of the dog awoke the child, and the prince saw too late his fatal rashness. Beth-gelert is the name of the place where the dog was buried. (See Beth-Gelert, Dog.)

A similar story is told of Czar Praw of Russia. In the Goda Romanovna the story is told of Volvilevus, a knight, but instead of a wolf the dog is said to have killed a wolf. The story occurs again in the Seven Wise Masters. In the Sammarit version the dog is called an elephant and the wolf a "black snake." In the Hitopadesa (v. 3) the dog is an otter; in the Arabic a weasel; in the Mongolian a polecat; in the Persian a cat, etc.

Gellatly (Duie). The idiot servant of the Baron of Bradwardine. (Sir W. Scott: Waverley.) Also spelt Gellatly.

Gemara (ג מארה hard), which means "complement," is applied to the second part of the Talmud, which consists of annotations, discussions, and amplifications of the Jewish Mishna. There is the Babylonian Grima and the Jerusalem Grima. The former, which is the more complete, is by the academicians of Babylon; the latter by those of Palestine.

"Scribes and Harpists... set little value on the study of the law itself, but made it on that of the commentaries of the rabbis now embodied in the Mishna and Gemara." Hulse: Life of Christ, vol. ii. ch. xxxv. p. 61.

Gemmogog, Son of the giant Oro-medon, and inventor of the Poulan shoes—i.e., shoes with a spur behind, and turned-up toes fastened to the knees. These shoes were forbidden by Charles V. of France in 1563, but the fashion revived again. (Duchat: Outres de Rabelais.)

According to the same authority, giants were great inventors: Erix invented legere-moain; Gebrana, drinking healths; Gemmagog, Poulan shoes; Haymouche, drying and smoking neat's tongues; etc. etc.

Gems. (See JEWELS.)

Gendarmerie. "Men at arms," the armed police of France. The term was first applied to those who marched in the train of knights; subsequently to the cavalry in the time of Louis XIV, to a body of horse charged with the preservation of order; after the revolution to a military police chosen from old soldiers of good character; now it is applied to the ordinary police, whose costume is half civil and half military.

Gender-words: Billy, nannie; bear, sow; buck, doe; bull, cow; cock, hen; dog, bitch; ewe, tup; grooms = man; he, she: Jack, Jenny; male, female; man, maid; woman; master, mistress; Tom, tup, dam; and several "Christian names; as in the following examples:

Billy: Dog, hound.
Jenny: Jack and Jenny; he, she, hers.
Horn: The horn (if sex is referred to).
Maid: Male and female donkey. (See Ass.)
Elephant: Bull and cow elephant; male and female elephant.
Fox: Dog and bitch fox; the bitch is also called a vixen.
Gnome cock.
Merchant, gentlewoman or lady.
Bride: Billy and Nanny goat; he and she goat, billy goat.
Hare: Jack and doe hare.
Beau: Horse, he, her, female.
Knaves: Knaves, swan.
Lamb: Ewe lamb; tup lamb.
Mancry, woman.
Mew, mermaid.
Milkman, milkmaid, or milk-woman.
Must, mouschen.
Otter: Dog and bitch otter.
Parti, cock and hen partridge.
Peacock, peahen.
Phaeton: Cock and hen phaeton.
Dog: Beer and sow pig.
Rabbits, Buck and doe rabbit.
Rat, A Jack rat.
Schoolmaster, schoolmistress.
Sew: Bull and cow. The bull of this sex under six years of age is called a "Bachelier." Servant: Male and female servant; man and maid servants.
Singer, songstress; man and woman singer.
Sir John, Lady (Mary).
Sparrow: Cock and hen sparrow.
Sword: A cow and cow swan, hen-swan.
Turkey cock and hen.
Wash or washerwoman.
Whale: Bull or Univer, and c.w.
Wren: Jervis, cock Rotterdam, Tom tit; etc.
Wolf: Dog, wolf; bitch or she-wolf.

Generally the name of the animal stands last; in the following instances,
Geneva, a Swiss city that became famous for its watch-making industry.

The following requires no gender...

Genoa, where the young Galen was born...

Henrietta Maria, the daughter of the King of Scotland, Indoor she was born.

Hannah, an Aramaic expression for her woman's name.

Henry VIII, the father of the young Galen, Indoor he was born.
Genève (St.). The sainted patroness of the city of Paris. (422-512.)

Genii King. King Solomon is supposed to preside over the whole race of genii. (D’Herbelot: Notes to the Koran, c. 2.)

Genitive Case means the genus case, the case which shows the genus; thus, a bird of the air, of the sea, of the marshes, etc. The part in italics shows to what genus the bird belongs. Our is the adjective sign, the same as the Sanskrit sya, us udaka (water), udakasya (of water, or aquatic). So in Greek, demos (people), demus-los (belonging to the people), or genitive demus-los, softened into demos-lo. In Chaucer, etc., the genitive is written in full, as The Clerk’s Tale, The Cakes Tale, The Knights Tale, The Miller’s Tale, etc.

Genius, Genii (Roman mythology) were attendant spirits. Everyone had two of these tutelaries from his cradle to his grave. But the Roman genius differ in many respects from the Eastern. The Persian and Indian genius had a corporeal form, which they could change at pleasure. They were not guardian or attendant spirits, but fallen angels, dwelling in Ginnest, under the dominion of Ebis. They were naturally hostile to man, though compelled sometimes to serve them as slaves. The Roman genius were tutelary spirits, very similar to the guardian angels spoken of in Scripture (St. Matt. xviii. 10). (The word is the old Latin genus, to be born, from the notion that birth and life were due to these du genitaux.)

Genius (birth-wit) is innate talent; hence propensity, nature, inner man.

"Genius genus servus carnis" (to-morrow you shall indulge your inner man with wine), Horace, 3 Crus, xvii. 11. "In dulcejere genus" (to give loose to one’s propensity), Persius, v. 151. "De sancto genere sumus" (to stint one’s appetite, to deny one’s self), Terence: Phormio, i. 1. (See above.)

Genius. Tom Moore says that Common Sense went out one moonlight night with Genius on his rambles; Common Sense went on many wise things saying, but Genius went gazing at the stars, and fell into a river. This is told of Thales by Plato, and Chaucer has introduced it into his Miller’s Tale.

"So ferde another clerk with astronomy: / He walked in the fields for to prey / Upon the sturies, what they should befall, / Till he was in a marle pot a-fall." — Canterbury Tales, 3.457.

My evil genius (my ill-luck). The Romans maintained that two genii attended every man from birth to death—one good and the other evil. Good luck was brought about by the agency of "his good genius," and ill luck by that of his "evil genius."

Genius Loci (Latin). The tutelary deity of a place.

"In the midst of this wreck of ancient books and utensils, with a gravity equal to (that of) Marcus among the ruins of Carthage, sat a large black cat, which, to a superstitious eye, might have presented the genius loci, the tutelar demon of the apartment." — Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. iii.

Genoa, from the Latin, genu (the knee); so called from the bend made there by the Adriatic. The whole of Italy is called a man’s leg, and this is his knee.

Genovefa (g soft). Wife of Count Palatine Siegfried, of Brabant, in the time of Charles Martel. Being suspected of infidelity, she was driven into the forest of Ardennes, where she gave birth to a son, who was nourished by a white doe. In time, Siegfried discovered his error, and restored his wife and child to their proper home.

Genre Painter (genre I syl). A painter of domestic, rural, or village scenes, such as A Village Wedding, The Young Recruit, Blind Man’s Buff, The Village Politician, etc. It is a French term, and means, "Man: his customs, habits, and ways of life." Wilkie, Oastade, Girard Dow, etc., belonged to this class. In the drama, Victor Hugo introduced the genre system in lieu of the stilted, unnatural style of Louis XIV’s era.

"We call all those ‘genre’ characters, wherein are painted the styles of the rustic, the countryman, and the farm, pictures of real life." — E. C. Stedman: Poets of America, chap. iv. p. 26.

Gens Braccata. Trousered people. The Romans wore no trousers like the Gauls, Scythians, and Persians. The Gauls wore "bracoata" and were called Gens bracatin.

Gens Togata. The nation which wore the toga. The Greeks wore the "pallium" and were called Gens palatini.

Gentle (g soft) means having the manners of geneted persons—i.e., persons of family, called gens in Latin.

"We must be gentle, now we are gentlemen." — Shakespeare: Winter’s Tale, 1.2.

The gentle craft. The gentleman’s trade, so called from the romance of Prince Crispin, who is said to have made shoes. It is rather remarkable that the
"gentle craft" should be closely connected with our snob (q.v.).

"Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler poet, laureate of the gentle craft.

Wissel of the Twelve Wise Masters, in huge folios sung and laughed."

The gentle craft. Angling. The pun is on gentle, a maggot or grub used for baiting the hook in angling.

Gentle Shepherd (The). George Grenville, the statesman, a nickname derived from a line applied to him by Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham. Grenville, in the course of one of his speeches, addressed the House interrogatively, "Tell me where? tell me where?" Pitt hummed a line of a song then very popular, "Gentle shepherd, tell me where?" and the House burst into laughter (1712-1720).

Gentlemen (g soft). A translation of the French gentilhomme, one who belongs to the gens or stock. According to the Roman law, gens-men, or gentlemen, wore those only who had a family name, were born of free parents, had no slave in their ancestral line, and had never been degraded to a lower rank.

Gentlemen of the four arts. A vulgar upstart, with-out manners, with-out wit, with-out money, and with-out credit.

Gentlemen of Paper and Wax. The first of a new line ennobled with knighthood or other dignity, to whom are given titles and coat-armour. They are made "gentlemen" by patent and a seal.


Geology (g soft). The father of geology. William Smith (1769-1810).

Géomancy (g soft). Divining by the earth. So termed because these diviners in the sixteenth century drew on the earth their magic circles, figures, and lines. (Greek, gr, the earth; manteia, prophecy.)

Geometry (g soft) means land-measuring. The first geometeria was a ploughman pacing out his field. (Greek, gr, the earth; metron, a measure.)

George II. was nicknamed "Prince Tit." (See Title.)

George III. was nicknamed "Farmer George," or "The Farmer King." (See Farmer.)

George IV. was nicknamed "The First Gentleman of Europe," "Fumm the Fourth," "Prince Florizel," "The Adonis of fifty," and "The Fat Adonis of fifty." (See each of these nicknames.)

George, Mark, John (SS.). Nostradamus wrote in 1566:

"Quand Geoses Deus crucifecera,
Coe Marc le resuscitera,
Et que St. Jean le portera,
La fin du monde arrivera."

In 1886 St. George's day fell on Good Friday, St. Mark's day on Easter Sunday, and St. John's day on Corpus Christi—but "the end of the world" did not then arrive.

George (St.) (g soft). Gibbon, in his Decline and Fall, ii. 323, asserts that the patron saint of England was George of Capadocia, a turbulently Arius Bishop of Alexandria, born to pieces by the populace in 360, and revered as a saint by the opponents of Athanasius; but this assertion has been fully disproved by the Jesuit Paperbroch, Milner, and others.

That St. George is a veritable character is beyond all reasonable doubt, and there seems no reason to deny that he was born in Armorica, and was beheaded in Diocletian’s persecution by order of Dativus, April 23rd, 303. St. Jerome (331-420) mentions him in one of his martyrologies; in the next century there were many churches to his honour. St. Gregory (540-604) has in his Sacramentary a "Preface for St. George's Day;" and the Venerable Bede (672-735), in his martyrology, says, "At last St. George truly finished his martyrdom by decapitation, although the gests of his passion are numbered among the apocryphal writings."

In regard to his connection with England, Ashmole, in his History of the Order of the Garter, says that King Arthur, in the sixth century, placed the picture of St. George on his bannys; and Selden tells us he was patron saint of England in the Savon times. It is quite certain that the Council of Oxford in 1222 commanded his festival to be observed in England as a holiday of lesser rank; and on the establishment of the Order of the Garter by Edward III. St. George was adopted as the patron saint.

The dragon slain by St. George is simply a common allegory to express the triumph of the Christian hero over evil, which John "the Divine" beheld under the image of a dragon. Similarly, St. Michael, St. Margaret, St. Silvester, and St. Martha are all depicted as slaying dragons; the Saviour and the Virgin as treading them under their feet; and St. John the Evangelist as charming a,
winged dragon from a poisoned chalice given him to drink. Even John Bunyan avails himself of the same figure, when he makes Christian encounter Apollyon and prevail against him.

George (St.), the Red Cross Knight (in Spenser’s Faerie Queene, bk. I.), represents Piety. He starts with Una (Truth) in his adventures, and is driven into Wandering Wood, where he encounters Error, and passes the night with Una in Hypocrisy’s cell. Being visited by a false vision, the knight abandons Una, and goes with Duessa (False-faith) to the palace of Pride. He leaves this palace clandestinely, but being overtaken by Duessa is persuaded to drink of an enchanted fountain, when he becomes paralysed, and is taken captive by Orgoglio. Una informs Arthur of the sad event, and the prince goes to the rescue. He slays Orgoglio, and the Red Cross Knight, being set free, is taken by Una to the house of Holiness to be healed. On leaving Holiness, both Una and the knight journey towards Eden. As they draw near, the dragon porter flies at the knight, and St. George has to do battle with it for three whole days before he succeeds in slaying it. The dragon being slain, the two enter Eden, and the Red Cross Knight is united to Una in marriage.

St. George and the Dragon. According to the ballad given in Percy’s Reliques, St. George was the son of Lord Albert of Coventry. His mother died in giving him birth, and the new-born babe was stolen away by the weird lady of the woods, who brought him up to deeds of arms. His body had three marks: a dragon on the breast, a garter round one of the legs, and a blood-red cross on the arm. When he grew to manhood he first fought against the Saracens, and then went to Syria, a city of Libya, where was a stagnant lake infested by a huge dragon, whose poisonous breath ‘had many a city slain,’ and whose hide “no spear nor sword could pierce.” Every day a virgin was sacrificed to it, and at length it came to the lot of Sabra, the king’s daughter, to become its victim. She was told to the stake and left to be devoured, when St. George came up, and vowed to take her cause in hand. On came the dragon, and St. George, thrusting his lance into its mouth, killed it on the spot. The king of Morocco and the king of Egypt, unwilling that Sabra should marry a Christian, sent St. George to Persia, and directed the “sophy” to kill him. He was accordingly thrust into a dungeon, but making good his escape, carried off Sabra to England, where she became his wife, and they lived happily at Coventry together till their death.

* * *

A very similar tale is told of Hesione, daughter of Laomedon. (See HERCULES, SEA MONSTERS.)

St. George was for England, St. Denis was for France. This refers to the war-cries of the two nations—that of England was “St. George!,” that of France, “Montjoie St. Denis!”

“Our ancient word of courage, fair St. George,”

Inspire us with the queen of fiery dragons.

Shakespeare: Richard III., v. 3.

When St. George goes on horseback St. Yves goes on foot. In times of war lawyers have nothing to do. St. George is the patron of soldiers, and St. Yves of lawyers.

St. George’s Arm. The Hellespont is so called by the Catholic Church in honour of St. George, the patron saint of England. (Payeboch : Actes des Saints.)

St. George’s Channel. An arm of the Atlantic, separating Ireland from Great Britain; so called in honour of St. George, referred to above.

St. George’s Cross. Red on a white field.

St. George’s Day (April 23d). A day of deception and oppression. It was the day when new leases and contracts used to be made.

George a’ Green. As good as George a’ Green. Resolute-minded; one who will do his duty come what may. George a’ Green was the famous pinder or pound-keeper of Wakefield, who resisted Robin Hood, Will Scarlett, and Little John single-handed when they attempted to commit a trespass in Wakefield.

“Were ye held as George a’ green,
I shall make hold to turn again.”

Samuel Butler, Hudibras.

George Eliot. The literary name of Marian Evans [Dewes], authoress of Adam Bede, Mill on the Floss, Felix Holt, etc.

George Geich. The hero of a novel by Mrs. Trafford [Ridell]. He is one who will work as long as he has breath to draw, and would die in harness. He would fight against all opposing circumstances, while he had a drop of blood left in his veins, and may be called the model of uniriting industry and indomitable moral courage.

George Sand. The pen-name of Mme. Dudevant, born at Paris 1804. Her maiden name was Dupin.
George Street (Strand, London) commences the precinct of an ancient mansion which originally belonged to the bishops of Norwich. After passing successively into the possession of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, the archbishops of York, and the Crown, it came to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham. The second Duke of Buckingham pulled down the mansion and built the streets and alley called respectively “George” (street), “Villiers” (street), “Duke” (street), “Of” (alley), and “Buckingham” (street).

Geraint’ (g hard). Tributary Prince of Devon, and one of the knights of the Round Table. Overhearing part of Enid’s words, he fancied she was faithless to him, and treated her for a time very harshly; but Enid nursed him so carefully when he was wounded that he saw his error. “Nor did he doubt her more, but rested in her fault, till he crowned a happy life with a fair death.” (Tennyson: Idylls of the King; Enid.)

Geraldine (3 syl. a soft). The Fair Geraldine. Lady Elizabeth Fitzgerald is so called in the Earl of Surrey’s poems.

Gera’ium (g soft). The Turks say this was a common mallow changed by the touch of Mahomet’s garment.

The word is from the Greek geranos (a crane); and the plant is called “Crane’s Bill,” from the resemblance of the fruit to the bill of a crane.

Gerda (g hard). Wife of Frey, and daughter of the frost giant Gymir. She is so beautiful that the brightness of her naked arms illuminates both air and sea. Frey (the genial spring) married Gerda (the frozen earth), and Gerda became the mother of children. (Scandinavian mythology.)

German or Germaine (g soft). Pertaining to, or related to, as consuls-german (first cousins), german to the subject (bearing on or pertinent to the subject). This word has no connection with German (the nation), but comes from the Latin germanicus (of the same germ or stock). First cousins have a grand- father or grandmother in common.

Those that are germains to him, though removed fifty times, shall all come under the hangman.”—Shakespeare: Winter’s Tale, iv. 3.

German. Johan de Maire says, “Germany is so called from Caesar’s sister Germana, wife of Salvius Braban.” Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Ebraucus, a mythological descendant of Brute, King of Britain, had twenty sons and thirty daughters. All the sons, except the eldest, settled in Germany, which was therefore, called the land of the Germans or brothers. (See above.)

“[German] An happy man in his first days he was, And happy father of fair progeny; Not so many weeks as the year has So many children did he multiply! Of which were twenty sons, who did apply Their minds to praise and chaste arms desire.

These germains did subdue all Germany, Of whom it bright...”

German Comb. The four fingers and thumb. “Se yoguet du pynge d’Almaine” (Rabelais). He combed his hair with his fingers. Oudin, in his Dictionnaire, explains pynge d’Almaine by “les doix et la dite.” The Germans were the last to adopt periwigs, and while the French were never seen without a comb in one hand, the Germans adjusted their hair by running their fingers through it.

“He apparelled himself according to the season, and after wards combed his head with an Almain comb.”—Robert: Carthagin and Punicqu, book 1. 21.

German Silver is not silver at all, but white copper, or copper, zinc, and nickel mixed together. It was first made in Europe at Hildberg-hausen, in Germany, but had been used by the Chinese time out of mind.

Gerryman’der (g hard). So to divide a county or nation into representative districts as to give one special political party undue advantage over others. The word is derived from Elbridge Gerry, who adopted the scheme in Massachusetts when he was governor. Gilbert Stuart, the artist, looking at the map of the new distribution, with a little invention converted it into a salamander. “No, no!” said Russell, when shown it, “not a Salamander, Stuart; call it a Gerry-mander.”

To gerryman’der is so to hocus-pocus figures, etc., as to affect the balance.

Gerst-Monat. Barley-month. The Anglo-Saxon name for September; so called because it was the time of barley-beer making.
Gertrude (2 syl., 9 hard). Hamlet's mother, who married Claudius, the murderer of her late husband. She inadvertently poisoned herself by drinking a potion prepared for her son. (Shakespeare: Hamlet.)

Gertrude (St.), in Christian art, is sometimes represented as surrounded with rats and mice; and sometimes as spinning, the rats and mice running about her distaff.

Gertrude of Wyoming. The name of one of Campbell's poems.

Gervais (St.). The French St. Gervais, June 19th. (See SWITHIN.)

In 1725, Bulliot, a French banker, made a bet that his son, named Gervais, would not be able to run more or less for forty days afterwards. The bet was taken by so many people that the entire property of Bulliot was pledged. The bet was lost, and the banker was utterly ruined.

Geryon (9 hard). A human monster with three bodies and three heads, whose oxen ate human flesh, and were guarded by a two-headed dog. Heracles slew both Geryon and the dog. This fable means simply that Geryon reigned over three kingdoms, and was defended by an ally, who was at the head of two tribes.

Geryon's, A giant with three bodies; that is, Philip II. of Spain, master of three kingdoms. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v. 11.)

Gessler (9 hard). (See Desmin.)

Gessler (g hard). The Austrian governor of the three Forest Cantons of Switzerland. A man of most brutal nature and tyrannical disposition. He attempted to carry off the daughter of Leuthold, a Swiss herdsman; but Leuthold slew the ruffian sent to seize her, and fled. This act of injustice roused the people to rebellion, and Gessler, having put to death Mechelchel, the patriarch of the Forest Cantons, insulted the people by commanding them to bow down to his cap, hoisted on a high pole. Tell refusing so to do, was arrested with his son, and Gessler, in the refinement of cruelty, imposed on him the task of shooting with his bow and arrow an apple from the head of his own son, Tell succeeded in this dangerous skillful, but in his agitation dropped an arrow from his robe. The governor insolently demanded what the second arrow was for, and Tell fearlessly replied, "To shoot you with, had I failed in the task imposed upon me." Gessler now ordered him to be carried in chains across the lake, and cast into Kusnacht castle, a prey "to the reptiles that lodged there." He was, however, rescued by the peasantry, and, having shot Gessler, freed his country from the Austrian yoke.

Gesta Romana rum (g soft), compiled by Pierre Berceur, prior of the Benedictine convent of St. Etien, Paris, published by the Roxburg Society. Edited by Sir F. Madden, and afterwards by S. J. Harriette.

Gesta or Gest (g soft). A story, romance, achievement. From the Latin gesta (exploits).

"The scene of these gesta being laid in ordinary life."—Dictionary of National Biography.

Get (To). To gain; to procure; to obtain.

"Get wealth and place, if possible with grace; if not, by any means get wealth and place."—Horace (Satires) says:—"Rem facis, recto si possis; si non, rem facis."—Dr. Withers.  

Get by Heart (To). To commit to memory. In French, "Apprendre une chose par cœur;"

Get One's Back Up (To). To show irritation, as cats set up their backs when angry.

Get-up (4). A style of dress, as "His get-up was excellent," meaning his style of dress exactly suited the part he professed to enact.

Get up (To). To rise from one's bed. To learn, as "I must get up my English." To organise and arrange, as "We will get up a bazaar."

Gethsemane. The Orchis maculata, supposed in legendary story to be spotted by the blood of Christ.

Gewgaw (g hard). A showy trifle. (Saxon, ge-gaw, a trifle; French, joujou, a toy.)
Giants or Gne'bros. The original natives of Iran (Persia), who adhered to the religion of Zoroaster, and (after the conquest of their country by the Arabs) became waifs and outlaws. The term is now applied to fire-worshippers generally. Hanway says that the ancient Ghebers wore a casque or belt, which they never laid aside.

Ghibelline (g hard), or rather Waiblingen. The war-cry of Conrad's followers in the battle of Weinsberg (1140). Conrad, Duke of Swabia, was opposed to Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, whose slogan was (Juelph or Walfo, his family name.

Ghost. To give up the ghost. To die. The idea is that life is independent of the body, and is due to the habituation of the ghost or spirit in the material body. At death the ghost or spirit leaves this tabernacle of clay, and either returns to God or abides in the region of spirits till the general resurrection. Thus in Ecc. xii. 7 it is said, "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."

"May death, and wasted away, ye, man give up the ghost, and where is he?"—Job xix. 26.

The ghost of a chance. The least likelihood. "He has not the ghost of a chance of being elected," not the shadow of a probability.

Ghoul. (See Fairy.)

Giafrur (Jiafrur). Pacha of Abydos, and father of Zuleika. He tells her he intends to marry her to Kara Osman Ogloo, governor of Magnesia; but Zuleika has betrothed herself to her cousin Selim. The lovers flee, Giafrur shoots Selim, Zuleika dies of grief, and the pacha lives on, a heart-broken old man, ever calling to the winds, "Where is my daughter?" and who answers, "Where?" (Byron: Bride of Abydos.)

Giall. The infernal river of Scandinavian mythology.

Giallar Bridge. The bridge of death, over which all must pass to get to Heliheim. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Giallar Horn (The). Heimdall's horn, which went out into all worlds whenever he chose to blow it. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Gian ben Gian (g soft). King of the Gians or Gnebi, and founder of the Pyramids. He was overthrown by Aza-zil or Lucifer. (Arab superstitions.)

Ghebers. (See previous entry.)

Giant of Literature (The). Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709-1783). Also called "the great moralist."

Giants (g soft).

(1) Of Greek mythology, sons of Tartaros and Ge. When they attempted to storm heaven, they were hurled to earth by the aid of Hercules, and buried under Mount Etna.

(2) Of Scandinavian mythology, were evil genii, dwelling in Æsirheim (giants' land), who had the power of reducing or extending their stature at will.

(3) Of nursery mythology, are cannibals of vast stature and immense muscular power, as strong as their rage and treacherous. The best known are Blunderburs (g. r.), Cornoran (g. r.), Gallianus (g. r.), Gombo (g. r.), Megadore and Bellyman.

(4) In the romance of the Tartarina and Pantraguel, by Rabelais, giants mean princes.

(5) Giants of Mythology.

Ac'amar. One of the Cyclops. (Greek fable.)

Ad'amar. (g. r.).

A'mus, the hundred-handed. One of the Titans. (Greek fable.)

A'gios. One of the Titans. He was killed by the Parcae. (Greek fable.)

Al'gyoneus. (Al'geon), or Al'gon. Jupiter sent hercules against him for stealing some of the Sun's oxen. But Hercules could not divine anything, and immediately the giant touched the earth he received fresh strength. (See below, Ant'io.) At length Pallas carried him beyond the moon. His seven daughters were metamorphosed into fawns. (Argonautica, chap. 1. 6.)

Al'kran. The giant Orion is so called by the Arabs.

Al'pantaron of Al'pandros (g. r.).

Al'pandros. Son of Poseidon Canis and each of his nine sons was 27 feet high. (Greek fable.)

Amp'han. A giant, giant, giant was by the giant Wall'wick (Percy, Reliques).

Amp'tefer (g. r.). (See below, 21 feet.)

Anti'fun. (g. r.; see above, Al'gyoneus). (See below, its feet.)

Ant'io (28 3 1). One of the 5 Cyclops. (Greek fable.)

Anti'op (g. r.).

Atlan (2 r.).

Bal'an (g. r.).

Bel'ber (13.5) (g. r.).

Bel'kher (g. r.).

Blin'deborh (34 1) (g. r.).

Bli'frorn of Bli'fron (34 1) (g. r.).

Bro'din'no (g. r.).

Bro'ster (2 8 3) (g. r.).

Bro'ston (g. r.).

Cag'yon of Cag'yon (g. r.).

Cal'corne (g. r.).

Car'cup'ulaw. The giant that Don Quixote intended should kneel at the feet of Dulcinea. (Cervantes, Don Quixote.)

Car'us. In the Seven Champions.

Chal'mowth. The son of all the giant race. (Robinson, Pantagonia.)

Chris'topher (g. r.). (See Christopher, St.)

Cly'ton (g. r.).

Christ, Son of Heaven and Earth. He married Priscilla, and was the father of Latona. (Greek fable.)

Cly'ton (g. r.).

Cor'brand. (See Col'brone.)

Cor'lam (g. r.).

Cor'martan (g. r.).

Cor'morsan (g. r.).

Cor'morant (g. r.). A giant discounted by Sir Brian. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v. 4.)
Giants

COTTAR (q.p.).
CYCLOPS (q.p.).
DIESPAIR (q.p.).
EASTLAND (q.p.).
ENOBOD (q.p.).
EPHIALTES (q.p.).
ERES (q.p.).
EUROPA. One of the giants that made war with the gods. Barcinna killed him with his thorn. (Greek fable.)
EREBOUS, slain by Orphus, was 23 feet in height.
ERECTEUS (3 sty.) (q.p.).
ERKES (q.p.).
FIBRASIR (q.p.).
FLINT (q.p.).
FLOWRON, the father of Frigg. (Scandinavian mythology.)
FRANCOIS (q.p.).
GAIUS. Father of Gdiash of Secondille (q.p.), and inventor of the custom of drinking healths. (Inch. : Games of Robin Hood, 11.)
GALAPUS. The giant slain by King Arthur. (Sir Galahad: History of Prince Arthur.)
GALLOTTI (q.p.).
GARAGANITA (q.p.).
GARGANITA (q.p.).
GARTH. In the Seven Champions.
GERMANUS (q.p.).
GERMANUS (q.p.).
GIUARDIA (q.p.).
GODMER (q.p.).
GORMRIT or GORMRAGAR (q.p.).
GOURAG, king of the giant race of Aloum; slain by Corbenus.
GORDON. The king of Utopia, father of Gargantua. (Robinade: Gargantua.)
GORMORT (q.p.).
GRIM (q.p.).
GRUBO (q.p.).
GUY OF WARBAC (q.p.).
GYRUD (q.p.). One of the Titans. He had fifty heads and a hundred hands. (Greek fable.)
HAP'HOLCH (2 sty.) (q.p.).
HIPPOFANT. One of the giants that made war with the gods. He was killed by Heracles. (Greek fable.)
HOB. (q.p.).
HOBART. (q.p.).
HOBART. (q.p.).
HOBART. (q.p.).
HOBART. (q.p.).
HOBART. (q.p.).
JERIA, the giant of Jotham or Giant hand, of Scandinavian mythology.
JUANCE, a giant of Arthurian romance.
JUNOR (q.p.).
KIFER, the giant of atheism and unbelief.
KOTTOR. One of the Titans. He had a hundred hands. (See BRACOS.) (Greek fable.)
MALAHUNE (q.p.).
MAYR (q.p.).
MIPYS (q.p.).
MALI (q.p.).
MADISON (q.p.).
MOHANGA (3 sty.) (q.p.).
MUGIL, a giant famous for his nose with six
bills. (Greek fable.)
OFFREY (q.p.).
OHRUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
ODINUS (q.p.).
PANTALON (q.p.).
PHoton. In the Seven Champions.
POLYHAP (q.p.).
POPHIRUS (q.p.).
PONTUS (q.p.). One of the Cyclops. (Greek fable.)
RAPHARUS. In the Seven Champions.
RITHO (q.p.).
ROGER. The giant who commanded King Arthur
to send his head to complete the hunt of a stag. In the Arthurian romance.
SAMPSON (q.p.). (See DRACOG or Thor, p. 396.)
SLAY-GOD (q.p.).
STIRLOPE (q.p.). One of the Cyclops. (Greek fable.)
TARTAK, the Cyclops of Barjo mythology.

TUTUBORGUS (King). (See below, 30 feet.)
THAG. One of the giants who made war with the gods. He was killed by the Parcae. (Greek fable.)
TITAN (The). (q.p.).
TITAN (The). (q.p.).
THIEME (q.p.).
TYPHON (q.p.).
WIDWORN (q.p.).
YORK, the giant guardian of the caves of Babylon. (Southern: Thalaba, book V.)

Of these giants the following are noteworthy:
12 feet in height: A skeleton discovered at Lucerne in 1527. Dr. Plater is our authority for this measurement.
21 feet in height: Amucklafer of the Broken Teeth, was 12 cubits in height. (A cubit was 21 inches.)
30 feet in height: Teutoburges, whose remains were discovered near the Rhine in 1613. They occupied a tomb 30 feet long. The house of another gigantic skeleton was discovered by the action of the Rhine in 1846. If this was a human skeleton, the height of the living man must have been 30 feet.
40 feet in height: Ormon, according to Pilicy, was 50 cubits in height.
160 feet in height: Andromed was said by Phinarch to have been 60 cubits in height. He furthermore adds that the grave of the giant was opened by Nemes.
330 feet in height: The "monster Polyphemus" is said that his skeleton was discovered at Trang in burial, in the fourteenth century. If this skeleton was that of a man, he must have been 300 feet in height.

(6) Giants of Real Life.

ANAK (of Bible history), father of the Anakim. The Hebrew spies said they were mere grasshoppers in comparison with these giants (Joshua xxv. 14; Judges i. 20; and Numbers xxiii. 23).
ANAK. (See ANAK.)
ANUB (or Cis) was 10 feet in height. He was grandson of Recham Dannius, Nicias assures that he had seen him.
BARSELE (Edgar) was 7 feet 4 inches. He died in 1795, and was buried in St. Dunstan's churchyard.
BISSON (Godfrey) was 7 feet 11 inches. He was a native of Kent, and was exhibited in London in 1642. His wife (Anna Swann) was the same night.
BLACKEN (Henry) was 7 feet 4 inches, and most symmetrical. He was born at Torkhil, in Sussex, in 1726, and was called "The British Giant."
BRADY (William) was 7 feet 9 inches in height. He was born in 1796, and died 1853. His length is duly registered in the parish church of Market Wombourne, in Yorkshire, and his right hand is preserved in the museum of the College of Surgeons.
BRICK (J. J.) exhibited under the name of Anak, was 7 feet 8 inches in height at the age of 25. He was born in 1816 at Romanchamp, in the Vosges, and visited England in 1823. His arm had a stretch of 63 inches, and were therefore 32 inches too long for symmetry.
BRIDGE (Charles) was 8 feet 8 inches in height. This Nor- man giant was exhibited in London in 1808.
BRIDY (John) was 7 feet 9 inches in height, and his brother was about the same. They were natives of Durham, in Yorkshire.
CHAJO, the Chinese giant, was 7 feet 2 inches in height. The native name of this Chinese giant was Cheung-Woo-Tam. He was exhibited in London in 1845-1846, and again in 1850. He was a native of the Celestial Empire.
CHARLEMAGNE was near 8 feet in height, and was so strong he could squeeze together three horses with his hands.
COTER (Fritha) was 8 feet 7 inches in height. This Irish giant dwelt at Clifden, Bristol, in 1827. A cast of his hand is preserved in the museum of the College of Surgeons.

Giants
Giant's Leap

516

Giants

DANIEL, the porter of Oliver Cromwell, was a giant, and was contemporary with Murphy (see below), and died at Marseilles.

ELRAZER was 7 cubits (nearly 14 feet). Vitellius sent this giant to Rome; and he is mentioned by Eutropius. The height of Goliath was 6 cubits and a span.

Nothing can be a greater proof that the cubit was not 21 inches, for no recorded height of any giant at least reached 10 feet. The nearest approach to it was Gabara, the Arabian giant (a feet 9 in hose) mentioned by Piny, and Middleton says he was 10 feet in height. Probably a cubit was about 16 inches.

ELIENK (Joseph), was 7 feet 10 inches in height; he was a sealman, and exhibited in the Cosmorama, Haymarket, London.

EVANS (William) was 8 feet at death. He was a porter of the Custom House, and died in 1622.

FANK (Aug.) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was an Irishman whose name was Francis Sheridan, and died in 1750.

FRENZ (Louis) was 7 feet 4 inches in height. He was called "the French giant."

FRIEDN (court giant of Eugene 111.) was 11 feet 6 inches.

GABARA, the Arabian giant, was 9 feet 9 inches. This Arabian giant is mentioned by Piny, who says he was the tallest man seen in the days of Claudius.

GEOLOGY was 8 feet. This Swedish giant was exhibited in the early part of the nineteenth century.

GOLIATH was 6 cubits and a span (11 feet 9 inches, if the cubit = 21 inches, and the span = 9 inches).

See note to the giant ELEIZER. If the cubit was 18 inches, then Goliath was the same height as the Arabian giant Gabara.

GORDON (Avery) was 7 feet in height. She was a woman, and died in 1537, at the age of 10.

HALE (Robert) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was born at Sowerton, in Norfolk, and was called "the Norfolk giant" (1452-1682).

HARMAN (Harley) was nearly 8 feet in height.

"(Ellis of Norway)," was 7 feet 4 inches in height, and was called the "Norway giant." Sir Thomas Stamford was said he was 6 feet 8 inches in height.

HOLMES (Regan) was 7 feet 6 inches in height.

HE was an American giant, and died at the age of 10.

HORNET (James) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was born in Cork, Ireland, and died in 1750.

MCDONALD (Samuel) was 6 feet 10 inches in height. This Scotchman was usually called "the Scotchman."

MORPHY was 8 feet 10 inches in height. This Irish giant was contemporaneous with O'Brien (see below), and died at Marseilles.

O'BRIEN, or CHARLES BYRN, was 8 feet 4 inches in height. The skeleton of this giant is preserved in the College of Surgeons.

O'BRIEN (Patrick) was 8 feet 7 inches in height.

Os, King of Persia. According to tradition, he lived 3,000 years, and walked beside the Ark during the Flood. One of his horses formed a bridge over the river Hudson. His heel (Dentatomy in 11) was 6 cubits by 4.

If the cubit was really 21 inches, this would make the bed 12 feet by 10. The great bed of Wences, Herb, is 12 feet by 15. (See above, Elkhuz."

OSBY (Humphry) was 7 feet 6 inches in height at the age of 17, and weighed above 23 stone. He was born in Norway. (See above, Harriada.)

POTTS was a "cubit in height" (7 feet 6 inches). He was an Indian king who fought against Alexander the Great near the river Hyphasis. (Quintus Curtius: De rebus gestis Alexandri Magni.)

Whatever the Jewish cubit was, the Roman cubit was made longer than his inches. He was a native of Friesland, and both his father and mother were of another race.

SALMENON (Murton) was 7 feet 4 inches in height.

He was called "The Mexican Giant."

SAM (Aug.) (See Macdonald.)

SHERIDAN. (See above, Frank.)

SWANS (Anne Hannah) was 7 feet 1½ inches in height. She was a native of Nova Scotia.

TOLLEK (James) was 8 feet at the age of 24. He died in February, 1809.

Josephine Meyers, and a Jew to 2 feet 2 inches. Because asserts that he had seen a man nearly 1 foot tall, and a woman fully 10 feet. Gaspier Basler speaks of a Swiss giant of 7 feet in height. Del Rio tells us he himself saw a Piedmontese in 1572 more than 9 feet in height.

He, in Notes and Queries, August 14th, 1875, tells us that his father knew a lady 8 feet in height, and adds: "her head touched the ceiling of a good-sized room."

Vanderbrook says he saw at Congress a black man 9 feet high.

In the museum of Trinity College, Dublin, is a human skeleton 8 feet 4 inches in height.

THOMAS Hall, of Williamson, was 5 feet 9 inches at the age of 3.

A giant was exhibited at Rome in the early part of the eighteenth century 17 feet 10 inches in height.

Grapes, the surgeon, tells us of a Swedish giantess, who, at the age of 6, was over 10 feet in height.

TURI, the naturalist, tells us he saw in Brazil a giant 12 feet in height.

Ths book published, in 1725, an account of a South American giant, the skeleton of which he measured. It was 11 feet 5 inches.

GIANT'S CAUSEWAY, in Ireland. A basaltic mole, said to be the commencement of a road to be constructed by the giants across the channel, reaching from Ireland to Scotland.

GIANTS' DANCE (Thre). Stonehenge, which Geoffrey of Monmouth says was removed from Kilburns, a mountain in Ireland, by the magical skill of Merlin.

"If you (Anchus) are desirous to honour the tiny monument of these men [who routed Hengist] with an ever-lasting monument, send for the giants Danus and Finglas, which are in Kilburns; a mountain in Ireland," Geoffrey of Monmouth: British History, book viii. chap. 10.

GIANT'S LEAP (Ther). Lam-Goemag. The legend is that Corineus (Syl.), in
Giants' War 517

Gift-horse

his encounter with Goemagog, or Gog- magog, slung him on his shoulders, car- ried him to the top of a neighbouring clifF, and heaved him into the sea. Ever since then the cliff has been called Lam- Goemagog. (Thomas Boreman: Gigant- tick History; 1741.)

Giants' War with Jove (Thuc.)
The War of the Giants and the War of the Titans should be kept distinct. The latter was after Jove or Zeus was god of heaven and earth, the former was before that time. Kronos, a Titan, had been exalted by his brothers to the sup- remacy, but Zeus made war on Kronos with the view of dethroning him. After ten years' contest he succeeded, and hurled the Titans into hell. The other war was a revolt by the giants against Zeus, which was readily put down by the help of the other gods and the aid of Hercules.

Giaour (jowr-er). An unbeliever, one who disbelieves the Mahometan faith. A corruption of the Arabic Kâfr. It has now become so common that it scarcely implies insult, but has about the force of the word "Gentile," meaning "not a Jew." Byron has a poetical tale so called, but he has not given the giaour a name.

"The city won for Allah from the taour, The giaour from Oldham's face again may wirst."
- Byron: Giaour's race again may wirst.

Gib (g soft). The cut of his gib. (See Jum.)

To hung one's gib. To be angry, to pout. The lower lip of a horse is called its gib, and so is the beak of a male salmon.

Gib Cat. A tom-cat. The male cat used to be called Gilbert. Nurses say that Tibert or Tybalt is the French form of Gilbert, and hence Chaucer in his "Romer of the Rose," renders "Thi- bert la Cas" by "Gibbe, our Cat" (v. 6204). Generally used for a castrated cat. (See Tybalt.)

"I am as melancholy as a gib cat or a lugub- rous beery." Shakespeare: "Henry V," i. 2.

Giberish (g hard). Geber, the Arabian, was by far the greatest alche- mist of the eleventh century, and wrote several treatises on "the art of making gold" in the usual mystical jargon, be- cause the ecclesiastics would have put to death any one who had openly written on the subject. Friar Bacon, in 1282, furnishes a specimen of this giberish.

He is giving the prescription for making gunpowder, and says—

"Sez tamnu salut-etter
LURU MONE CAP URBE
Et salubrature."

The second line is merely an anagram of Carbonum pulvere ( pulverised charcoal).

"Gibberish," compare jabber, and gable.

Gibbet (g soft). A foot-pad, who "piqued himself on being the best-be- haved man on the road." (George For- gahur: Branc's Stratagem.)

To gibbet the bread (Lincolnshire). When bread turns ropy and is sup- posed to be bewitched, the good dame runs a stick through it and hangs it in the cupboard. It is gibbeted in terrified to other latches.

Gibelin (g hard). (See Guelfics.)

Gibeonite (4 syl., g hard). A slave's slave, a workman's labourer, a farmer's understrapper, or Jack-of-all-work. The Gibeonites were made "hewers of wood and drawers of water" to the Israelites. (Josh. ix. 27.)

"And titles must trudge, whoever giveth com- mand, A Gibeonite, that serve them all by turn."-Boonfield: Farmer's Boy.

Giblets (The Duke of). A very fat man. In Yorkshire a fat man is still nicknaimed "giblets."

Gibralter (g soft). A contraction of Gibel at Tari (Gib' al Tari), "mountain of Tari." This Tari ben Zeyad was an Arabian general who, under the orders of Mousa, landed at Culpe in 710, and utterly defeated Roderick, the Gothic King of Spain. Cape Tari'fa is named from the same general.

Gibraltar (g hard). A precipitous rock 700 feet above the sea, in Nauplia (Greece).

Gibraltar of the New World. Cape Diamond, in the province of Quebec.

Gif gait. Give and take; good turn for good turn.

"I have pledged my word for your safety, and you must give me yours to be privy in the matter—giff gaff, you know."-W. S. -S. "Bed- gunter," chap. xii.

Gift-horse. Don't look a gift-horse in the mouth. When a present is made, do not inquire too minutely into its in- trinsic value.

Latin: "Noli equi dentes inspicere donati." "Si quis det mammo ne quare in dentibus annos" (Monkish).

Italian: "A cavallau daio non guar- dar in bocca."
French: "A cheval donné il ne faut pas regarder aux dents."

Spanish: "A caball dato no le miren el diente."

Gig (g hard). A whipping top, made like a v.

"Then disputest like an infant, go whip thy gig."—Shakespeare: Love’s Labour’s Lost, v. i.

Gig-lamps. Spectacles. Gig-lamps are the "spectacles" of a gig. (See Verdan Green.)

Gig-mantry. Respectability. A word invented by Carlyle. A witness in the trial of John Thurtell said, "I always thought him [Thurtell] a respectable man." And being asked by the judge what he meant, replied, "He [Thurtell] kept a gig."

"A vellum of the blood, yet whose father had sold his inapproachables... in a word, temporarily discarded."—Carlyle: The Diamond Necklace, chap. v.

Giggle (g hard). Have you found a giggle’s nest? A question asked in Norfolk when anyone laughs immoderately and senselessly. The meaning is, "Have you found a nest of romping girls that you laugh so?" Giglet is still in common use in the West of England for a giddy, romping, Tom-lay girl, and in Salop a slighty person is called a "giggle." (See Gape’s Nest.)

Gil Bias (g soft). The hero of Le Sage’s novel of the same name. Timid, but audacious; well-disposed, but easily led astray; shrewd, but easily gulled by practising on his vanity; good-natured, but without moral principle. The tale, according to one account, is based on Matteo Aleman’s Spanish romance, called the Life of Onzam; others maintain that the original was the comic romance entitled Relaciones de la Vida del Escandalo de Obrinog.

Gildertines (g soft, g hard). A religious order founded in the twelfth century by St. Gilbert of Lincolnshire.

Gild the Pill (g). To do something to make a disagreeable task less offensive, as a pill is gilded to make it less offensive to the sight and taste. Children’s powders are hidden in jam, and authors are "dunned with faint praise."

Gilded Chamber (The). The House of Lords.

"Mr. Rowland Winn is now Lord St. Oswald, and after years spent in the Lower House he has retired to the calm of the gilded chamber."—Newspaper paragraph, June 20th, 1880.

Gilderoy (3 syl, g hard). A famous robber, who robbed Cardinal Richelieu and Oliver Cromwell. There was a Scotch robber of the same name in the reign of Queen Mary. Both were noted for their handsome persons, and both were hanged.

Gilderoy’s Kite. Higher than Gilderoy’s kite. To be hung higher than Gilderoy’s kite is to be punished more severely than the very worst criminal. The greater the crime, the higher the gallows, was at one time a practical legal axiom. Haman, it will be remembered, was hanged on a very high gallows. The gallows of Montrose were 30 feet high. The ballad says:

"Of Gilderoy see fraud they were
They bound him mickle strong,
Till Edward burrow they led him thair
And on a gallowes hong
They hong him high above the rest,
He was so tum a hoy..."

He was "hong above the rest" of the criminals because his crimes were deemed to be more heinous, so much he hung he looked like "a kite" in the clouds.

Gildippe (in Jerusalem Delivered). Wife of Edward, an English baron. She accompanied her husband to the Holy War, and performed prodigies of valour (book ix.). Both she and her husband were slain by Solyman (book xx).

Giles (1 syl, g soft). The "farmer’s boy" in Bloomfield’s poem so called.

Giles (St.). Patron saint of cripples. The tradition is that the king of France, hunting in the desert, accidentally wounded the hermit in the knee; and the hermit, that he might the better mortify the flesh, refusing to be cured, remained a cripple for life.

The symbol of this saint is a hind, in allusion to the "heaven-directed hind" which went daily to his cave near the mouth of the Rhone to give him milk. He is sometimes represented as an old man with an arrow in his knee and a hind by his side.

St. Giles’s parish. Generally situated in the outskirts of a city, and originally without the walls, cripples and beggars not being permitted to pass the gates.

Hopping or hobbling Giles. A lame person; so called from St. Giles, the tutelar saint of cripples. (See cripple-gate.)

Lame as St. Giles’, Cripple-gate. (See above.)

Giles Overreach (Sir). A New Way to Pay Old Debts, by Massinger. The "Academy figure" of this character was Sir Giles Mompesson, a notorious usurer, banished the kingdom for his misdeeds.


Giles of Antwerp (g soft). Giles Coignet, the painter (1530-1600).

Gill (g soft) or Jill. A generic name for a lass, a sweetheart. (A contraction of Gillian = Juliana, Julia.)

“Jack and Jill went up the hill . . .”

Nursery Rhymes.

“Every Jack has got his Jill (i.e. like his papa has his mummy).” —Burns.

Gill (Harry). A farmer struck with the curse of ever shivering with cold, because he would not allow old Goody Blake to keep some straw sticks which she had picked up to warm herself by.

“Ooh! what’s the matter? What’s the matter? What is it that makes young Harry Gill, That evermore his teeth they chatter, Chatter, chatter, chatter, still . . . . . .
No word to any man he utters;
A-head or up to young or old.
But ever to himself he mutters.
Poor Harry Gill is very cold.”

Wordsworth: Goody Blake and Harry Gill.

Gills (g hard). Wipe your gills (your mouth). The gills of fishes, like the mouth of man, are the organs of respiration.

Gillie (g hard). A servant or attendant; the man who leads a pony about when a child is riding. A gillie-wet-foot is a barefooted Highland lad.

“These gillie-wet-foots, as they were called, were destined to beat the bushes.” —Sir Walter Scott: Waverley, chap. xil.

Gillies’ Hill. In the battle of Bannockburn (1314) King Robert Bruce ordered all the servants, drivers of carts, and camp followers to go behind a hill. When the battle seemed to favour the Scotch, these servants, or gillies, desirous of sharing in the plunder, rushed from their concealment with such arms as they could lay hands on; and the English, thinking them to be a new army, fled in panic. The height in honour was ever after called The Gillies’ Hill. (Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, x.)

Gillyflower (g soft) is not the Julyflower, but the French gillyflower, from gilly (a gill), called by Chaucer “gillyfo.” The common stock, the wallflower, the rocket, the clove pink, and several other plants are so called. (Greek karophalton; Latin, caryophyllum, the clove gillyflower.)

“To every flower of the garden and every spangled gillyflower,” Shakespeare: Winter’s Tale, v. 2.

Gipin (John), of Cowper’s famous ballad, is a caricature of Mr. Beyar, an eminent lineendarper at the end of Paternoster Row, where it joins Cheapside. He died 1791, at the age of 98. It was Lady Austin who told the adventure to

our domestic poet, to divert him from his melancholy. The marriage adventure of Commodore Trumion in Pimperne Pickle is very similar to the wedding-day adventure of John Gilpin.

“John Gilpin was a citizen
Of credit and renown.
A trainband captain he was born
Of famous London town.”

Cowper: John Gilpin.

“Some insist that the “trainband captain” was one Jonathan Gilpin, who died at Bath in 1770, leaving his daughter a legacy of £20,000.

Gilt (g hard). To take the gilt off the gingerbread. To destroy the illusion. The reference is to gingerbread watches, men, and other gilded toys, sold at fairs. These catables were common even in the reign of Henry IV., but were then made of honey instead of treacle.

Gilt-edge Investments. A phrase introduced in the last quarter of the 19th century (when so many investments proved worthless), for investments in which no risks are incurred, such as debentures, preference shares, first mortgages, and shares in first-rate companies.

Giltspur Street (West Smithfield). The route taken by the gilt-spurs, or knights, on their way to Smithfield, where tournaments were held.

Gimlet Eye (g hard). A squint-eye; strictly speaking, “an eye that wanders obliquely.” jocously called a “piercer.” (Welsh, cymen, a movement round; cymulaw, to twist or move in a serpentine direction; Celtic, gummle.)

Gimmer (g soft), or Gimmer, a jointed hinge. In Somersetshire, gimmer. We have also ginned. A ginned is a double ring; hence gimmel-bit. (Shakespeare: Henry V., iv. 2.)

Gin Sling. A drink made of gin and water, sweetened and flavoured. “Sling” — Collins, the inventor, contracted into elins, and perverted into slings.

Ginneira (g soft). The young Italian bride who hid in a trunk with a spinglock. The lid fell upon her, and she was not discovered till the body had become a skeleton. (Rogers: Italy.)

“Be the cause what it might, from his offer she shrunk,
And time and fate, smitt herself up in a trunk.”

Lowell.

Gingerbread. The best used to be made at Grantham, and Grantham gingerbread was as much a location as Everton toffe, or tuffy as we used to
Gingerbread

520

Gipsy

call it in the first half of the nineteenth century.

To get the girt off the gingerbread. To appropriate all the fun or profit and leave the caput mortuum behind. In the first half of the nineteenth century gingerbread cakes were profusely decorated with gold-leaf or Dutch-leaf, which looked like gold.

Gingerbread (g soft). Brummagem wares, showy but worthless. The allusion is to the girt gingerbread toys sold at fairs.

Gingerbread Husbands. Gingerbread cakes fashioned like men and gilt, commonly sold at fairs up to the middle of the nineteenth century.

Gingerly. Cautiously, with faltering steps. The Scotch phrase, "gang that gate," and the Anglo-Saxon gangende (going), applied to an army looking out for ambuscades, would furnish the adverb gangedelic; Swedish, gingla, to go gently.

"Gingerly, as if treading upon eggs, Gudino began to ascend the well-known pass."—Scott: Old Mortality, chap. xxv.

Gingham. So called from Guingamp, a town in Brittany, where it was originally manufactured (Littre). A common playful equivalent of umbrella.

Ginnunga Gap. The abyss between Nifhheim (the region of fog) and Muspelheim (the region of heat). It existed before either land or sea, heaven or earth. (Scandinavian mythology.)

G'onia (g soft). A leader of the Anabaptists, once a servant of Comte d'Oberthal, but discharged from his service for theft. In the rebellion headed by the Anabaptists, Giona took the Count prisoner, but John of Leyden set him free again. Giona, with the rest of the conspirators, betrayed their prophet king as soon as the Emperor arrived with his army. They entered the banquet room to arrest him, but perished in the flaming palace. (Meyerbeer: Le Prophète, an opera.)

Giotto. Round an Giotto's O. An Italian proverb applied to a dull, stupid fellow. The Pope, wishing to obtain some art decorations, sent a messenger to obtain specimens of the chief artists of Italy. The messenger came to Giotto and delivered his message, whereupon the artist simply drew a circle with red paint. The messenger, in amazement, asked Giotto if that were all. Giotto replied, "Send it, and we shall see if his Holiness understands the hint." A specimen of genius about equal to a brick as a specimen of an edifice.

Giovan'ni (Don). A Spanish libertiné. (See Juan.) His valet, Leoporello, says his master had "in Italy 700 mistresses, in Germany 800, in Turkey and France 91, in Spain 1,003." When "the measure of his iniquity was full," the ghost of the commandant whom he had slain came with a legion of "foul fiends," and carried him off to a "dreadful gulf that opened to devour him." (Mozart: Don Giovanni, Libretto by Lorenzo da Ponte.)

Gipsy (g soft). Said to be a corruption of Egyptian, and so called because in 1418 a band of them appeared in Europe, commanded by a leader named Duke Michael of "Little Egypt." Other appellations are:

(2) Bohemians. So called by the French, because the first that ever arrived in their country came from Bohemia in 1427, and presented themselves before the gates of Paris. They were not allowed to enter the city, but were lodged at La Chapelle, St. Denis. The French nickname for gipsies is egaotx (unsociables).

(3) Cigarras. So called by the Portuguese, a corruption of Zinga'ni. (See Tchinga'ni.)

(4) Gitinos. So called by the Spaniards, a corruption of Zinga'ni. (See Tchinga'ni.)

(5) Hrietas (heathens). So called by the Dutch, because they are heathens.

(6) Pharaoh-neprk (Pharaoh's people). So called in Hungary, from the notion that they came from Egypt.

(7) Sinte. So called by themselves, because they assert that they came from Sind, i.e. Ind (Hindustan). (See Tchinga'ni.)

(8) Tatur. So called by the Danes and Swedes, from the notion that they came from Tartary.

(9) Tchinga'ni or Tchingani. So called by the Turks, from a tribe still existing at the mouth of the Indus (Tshin-cula, black Indian).

(10) Walacheians. So called by the Italians, from the notion that they came from Walachia.

(11) Zigou ner (wanderers). So called by the Germans.

(12) Zinciri or Zinga'ni. Said to be so called by the Turks, because in 1517 they were led by Zinga'neus to revolt from Sultan Selim; but more likely a mere variety of Tchingani (g. v.).

* Their language, called "Romany,"

*
Girl

He has a large mouth but small girdle. Great expenses but small means. The girdle is the purse or purse-pocket. (See above.)

He has undone her girdle. Taken her for his wedded wife. The Roman bride wore a chaplet of flowers on her head, and a girdle of sheep’s wool about her waist. A part of the marriage ceremony was for the bridegroom to loose this girdle. (Vayghan: Golden Grove.)

The Persian regulation-girdle. In Persia a new sort of “Procrustes Bed” is adopted, according to Kamerer. One of the officers of the king is styled the “chief holder of the girdle,” and his business is to measure the ladies of the harem by a sort of regulation-girdle. If any lady has outgrown the standard, she is reduced, like a jockey, by spare diet; but, if she falls short thereof, she is fatted up, like a Strasbourg goose, to regulation size. (See PROCURER.)

To put a girdle round the earth. To travel or go round it. Puck says, “I’ll put a girdle round about the earth in forty minutes.” (Midsummer Night’s Dream, ii. 2.)

Girdle (Florimel’s). The prize of a grand tournament in which Sir Satyrane and several others took part. It was dropped by Florimel, picked up by Sir Satyrane, and employed by him to bind the monster sent in her pursuit; but it came again into the hands of the knight, who kept it in a golden casket. It was a “gorgeous girdle made by Vulcan for Venus, embossed with pearls and precious stones;” but its chief virtue was

“...it gave the virtue of chaste love, and wisdom true to all that it did bear; but whatever contrary hath proved, it is not the same about her middle west, but it would loose, or else snore.”

—King Arthur’s Drinking Horn, and the Court Mantle in Orlando Furioso, possessed similar virtues.

Girdle (St. Colman’s) would meet only round the chaste.

“...in Ireland it yet remains to be proved whether St. Colman’s girdle had not lost its virtue.” [The reference is to Charles S. Parnell—Nineteenth Century, Feb., 1891, p. 296.]

Girdle of Venus. (See CESTRUM.)

Girl. This word has given rise to a host of guesses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Guess</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bailey</td>
<td>aureola, a chaperon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandeville</td>
<td>the Italian girada, a weathercock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skinner</td>
<td>goes in for the Anglo-Saxon gerta, a chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why not girada, as young women before marriage wore a girdle [girdle] and part of a Roman marriage ceremony was for the bridegroom to loose the knot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gipsy (The). Anthony de Sola’rio, the painter and illuminator, II Zingaro (1382-1455).

Girald’s (g soft). The giantess; a statue of victory on the top of an old Moorish tower in Seville.

Gird. To gird with the sword. To raise to a peerage. It was the Saxon method of investiture to an earldom, continued after the Conquest. Thus, Richard I., “girded with the sword;” Hugh de Pudsey, the aged Bishop of Durham, making (as he said) “a young earl of an old prelate.”

Gird up the Loins (7o). To prepare for hard work or a journey. The Jews wore a girdle only when at work or on a journey. Even to the present day, Eastern people, who wear loose dresses, gird them about the loins.

“The loose tunic was an inconvenient walking dress; therefore, when persons went from home, they tied a girdle round it. (2 Kings iv. 2; ix. 1; Isaiah I. 27; Jeremiah 4, 17; John xxii. 7; Acts xii. 6.)—John: Archeologia Britannica (section 121).


Girdle (g hard). A good name is better than a golden girdle. A good name is better than money. It used to be customary to carry money in the girdle, and a girdle of gold meant a “purse of gold.” The French proverb, “Bonne renommee vaut mieux que creinte dorée,” refers rather to the custom of wearing girdles of gold tissue, forbidden, in 1420, to women of bad character.

Children under the girdle. Not yet born.

“All children under the girdle at the time of marriage are held to be legitimate.”—Notes and Queries.

If he be angry, he knows how to turn his girdle (Much Ado about Nothing, v. 1). If he is angry, let him prepare himself to fight, if he likes. Before wrestlers, in ancient times, engaged in combat, they turned the buckle of their girdle behind them. Thus, Sir Ralph Winwood writes to Secretary Cecil:

“I said, ‘What I made was not to make him angry.’ He replied, ‘If I were angry, I might turn the buckle of my girdle behind me.’”—Dec. 17, 1602.
**Girondists** (g soft). French. Girondists, moderate republicans in the first French Revolution. So called from the department of Giroude, which chose for the Legislative Assembly five men who greatly distinguished themselves for their oratory, and formed a political party. They were subsequently joined by Brissot, Condorcet, and the adherents of Roland. The party is called The Girondists. (1791-93.)

"The new assembly, called the Legislative Assembly, met October 1, 1791. The more moderate members formed the party called the Girondists."

**Giroette** (3 syl., g soft). A turncoat, a weathercock (French). The Dictionnaire des Girouettes contains the names of the most noted turncoats, with their political veering.

**Gis** (g soft) i.e. Jesus. A corruption of Jesus or J. H. S. Ophelia says "By Gis and by St. Charity." (Hamlet, iv. 5.)

**Gitanos.** (See Grex.)

**Give and Take** (policy). One of mutual forbearance and accommodation.

"His wife jogged along with him very contentedly with a give and take policy for many years."—Hugh Cowyard.

**Give it Him** (7b). To scold or thrash a person. As "I gave it him right and left." "I'll give it you when I catch you." An elliptical phrase, dare per annum. "Give it him well.

**Give the Boys a Holiday.** Anaxagoras, on his death-bed, being asked what honour should be conferred upon him, replied, "Give the boys a holiday."

**Give the Devil his Due.** Though bad, I allow, yet not so bad as you make him out. Do not lay more to the charge of a person than he deserves. The French say, "Il ne faut pas faire le diable plus noir qu'il n'est." The Italians have the same proverb, "Non bisognà fare il diablo più nero che non è.

"The devil is not so black as he is painted. Every black has its white, as well as every sweet its sour.

**Gizzard.** Don't fret your gizzard. Don't be so anxious; don't worry yourself. The Latin stomachus means temper, etc., as well as stomach or "gizzard." (French, gisier.)

---

**Glasgow Arms.**

That stuck in his gizzard. Annoyed him, was more than he could digest.

**Gjallar.** Heimdallr's horn, which he blows to give the gods notice when any one is approaching the bridge Bifrost (q.v.). (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Glacia.** The sloping mass on the outer edge of the covered way in fortification. Immediately without the "ditches" of the place fortified, there is a road of communication all round the fortress (about thirty feet wide), having on its exterior edge a covered mass of earth eight feet high, sloping off gently towards the open country. The road is technically called the covered way, and the sloping mass the glacia.

**Gladsehaim** [Home of joy]. The largest and most magnificent mansion of the Scandinavian Æsir. It contains twelve seats besides the throne of Alfather. The great hall of Gladsehaim was called "Valhalla."
and the saint went to the Clyde, caught a salmon with the ring in its mouth, banded it to the queen, and was thus the means of restoring peace to the royal couple, and of reforming the repentant queen.

The queen’s name was Langoureth, the king’s name Rederech, and the Clyde was then called the Clud.

A similar legend is told of Dame Rebecca Berry, wife of Thomas Elton, of Stratford Bow, and relict of Sir John Berry (1696). Rebecca Berry is the heroine of the ballad called The Cruel Knight, and the story says that a knight passing by a cottage, heard the cries of a woman in labour, and knew by his occult science that the child was doomed to be his wife. He tried hard to elude his fate, and when the child was grown up, took her one day to the seaside, intending to drown her, but relented. At the same time he threw a ring into the sea, and commanded her never again to enter his presence till she brought him that ring. Rebecca, dressing a cod for dinner, found the ring in the fish, presented it to Sir John, and became his wife. The Berry arms show a fish, and on the dexter chief point a ring or annulet.

Glasgow Magistrate (4). A salt herring. When George IV. visited Glasgow some wag placed a salt herring on the iron guard of the carriage of a well-known magistrate who formed one of the delegation to receive him. I remember a similar joke played on a magistrate, because he said, during a time of great scarcity, he wondered why the poor did not eat salt herrings, which he himself found very appetising.

Glass is from the Celtic glas (bluish-green), the colour produced by the wood employed by the ancient Britons in lacquering their bodies. Pliny calls it glasium, and Caesar extenu.

Glass Breaker (4). A wine-bibber. To crack a bottle is to drink up its contents and throw away the empty bottle. A glass breaker is one who drinks what is in the glass, and flings the glass under the table. In the early part of the nineteenth century it was by no means unusual with toppers to break off the stand of their wineglass, so that they might not be able to set it down, but were compelled to drink it clean off, without heel-taps.

“Truly, ye’re nae glass-breaker: and neither am I, unless it be a screen wi’ the neighbours, or when I’m on a ramble.”—Sir W. Scott; Guy Mannering, chap. 45.

“We never were glass-breakers in this house, Mr. Lovel.”—Sir W. Scott; The Antiquary, chap. 13.

Glass-eye. A blind eye, not an eye made of glass, but the Danish glas-øie (wall-eye).

Glass Houses. Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.

When, on the union of the two crowns, London was inundated with Scotchmen, Buckingham was a chief instigator of the movement against them, and parties used nightly to go about breaking their windows. In retaliation, a party of Scotchmen smashed the windows of the Duke’s mansion, which stood in St. Martin’s Fields, and had so many windows that it went by the name of the “Glass-house.” The court favourite appealed to the king, and the British Solomon replied, “Stenie, Steenie, those who live in glass houses should be careful how they fling stones.”

This was not an original remark of the English Solomon, but only the application of an existing proverb: “El que tiene tejados de vidrio, no tire piedras al de su vezino.” (Nunez de Guzman: Proverbion.) (See also Chaucer’s Troilus, ii.)

“Qui a sa maison de verre,
Par to voiru de piHit pierre,”
Proverbes en Roure (1614).

Glass Slipper (of Cinderella). A curious blunder of the translator, who has mistaken vent (sable) for verre (glass). Sable was worn only by kings and princes, so the fairy gave royal slippers to her favourite. Hamlet says he shall discard his mourning and resume “his suit of sables” (iii. 2).

Glasse (Mrs. Hannah), a name immortalised by the reputed saying in a cookery book. “First catch your hare,” then cook it according to the directions given. This, like many other smart sayings, evidently grew. The word in the cookery-book is "cast" (i.e. flay). “Take your hare, and when it is cast” (or caudal), do so and so. (See CASE, CATCH YOUR HARE.)

“We’ll make you some sport with the fox ere we case him.”—Shakespeare: Alta’s Well, etc., iii. 6.

“Some of them knew me.
Else had they seen me like a coy.”
Beaumont and Fletcher: Love’s Pilgrimage, ii. 3.

First catch your hare (though not in Mrs. Glasse) is the East Anglian word scatch (flay), and might suggest the
play of words. Mrs. Glass is the pseudonym which Dr. John Hill appended to his Cook's Oracle.

Glassite (A). A Sandemanian; a follower of John Glass (eighteenth century). Members of this Scotch sect are admitted by a "holy kiss," and abstain from all animal food which has not been well drained of blood. John Glass condemned all national establishments of religion, and maintained the Congregational system. Robert Sandeman was one of his disciples.

Glastonbury, in Arthurian legend, was where King Arthur was buried. Selden, in his Illustrations of Drayton, says the tomb was "betwixt two pillars," and he adds, "Henry II. gave command to Henry de Blois, the abbot, to make great search for the body, which was found in a wooden coffin some sixteen foot deep; and afterwards was found a stone on whose lower side was fixed a leaden cross with the name inscribed." The authority of Selden no doubt is very great, but it is too great a tax on our credulity to credit this statement.

Glaswegian. Belonging to Glasgow.

Glauber Salts. So called from Johann Rudolph Glauber, a German alchemist, who discovered it in 1658 in his researches after the philosopher's stone. It is the sulphate of soda.

Glaucus (of Boeotia). A fisherman who instructed Apollo in soothsaying. He jumped into the sea, and became a marine god. Milton alludes to him in his Comus (line 895):

"[By] old soothsaying Glaucus' spell."

Glaucus (Another). In Latin, Glaucus ailer. One who rules himself by horses. The tale is that Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, would not allow his horses to breed, and the goddess of Love so infuriated them that they killed him.

Glaucus' Swop (A). A one-sided bargain. Alluding to the exchange of armour between Glaucus and Diomede. As the armour of the Lycean was of gold, and that of the Greek of brass, it was like bartering precious stones for French paste. Moses, in Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, made "a Glaucus' swop" with the spectacle-seller.

Glaymore or Claymore (2 syl.). The Scottish great sword. It used to be a large two-handed sword, but was subsequently applied to the broadsword with the basket-hilt. (Gaelic, claidhamh, a sword; more, great.)

Glazier. Is your father a glazier? Does he make windows, for you stand in my light and expect me to see through you?

Gleek. A game at cards, sometimes called clee k. Thus, in Epsom Wells, Dorothy says to Mrs. Biskett, "I'll make one at clee k; that's better than any two-handed game." Ben Jonson, in the Alchemist, speaks of gleek and primero as "the best games for the gallantest company."

Gleek is played by three persons. Every decoe and trio is thrown out of the pack. Twelve cards are then dealt to each player, and eight are left for stock, which is offered in rotation to the players for purchase. The trumps are called Tiddy, Tumbler, Tib, Tom, and Towser. Gleek is the German gleich (like), intimating the point on which the game turns, gleek being three cards all alike, as three aces, three kings, etc.

Gleichen (The Count de). A German knight married to a lady of his own country. He joined a crusade, and, being wounded, was attended so diligently by a Saracen princess that he married her also.

Gleipnir. The chain made by the fairies, by which the wolf Fenrir or Freyr was securely chained. It was extremely light, and made of such things as "the roots of stones, the noise made by the footfalls of a cat, the beards of women, the quill of birds, and such like articles."

Glencoe (2 syl.). The massacre of Glencoe. The Edinburgh authorities exorted the Jacobites to submit to William and Mary, and offered pardon to all who submitted on or before the 31st of December, 1691. Mac-Ian, chief of the Macleans of Glencoe, was unable to do so before the 6th of January, and his excuse was sent to the Council at Edinburgh. The Master of Stair (Sir John Dalrymple] resolved to make an example of Mac-Ian, and obtained the king's permission "to extirpate the set of thieves." Accordingly, on the 1st of February, 120 soldiers, led by a Captain Campbell, marched to Glencoe, told the clan they were come as friends, and lived peaceably among them for twelve days; but on the morning of the 13th, the glenmen, to the number of thirty-eight, were scandalously murdered, their huts set on fire, and their flocks and herds
Glendoveer, in Hindu mythology, is a kind of sylph, the most lovely of the good spirits. (See Southey's Curse of Kehama.)

Glendover (Owen). A Welsh chief, one of the most active and formidable enemies of Henry IV. He was descended from Llewellyn, the last of the Welsh princes. Sir Edmund Mortimer married one of his daughters, and the husband of Mortimer's sister was Earl Percy, generally called "Hotspur," who took Douglas prisoner at Hamilton Hill. Glendover, Hotspur, Douglas, and others conspired to dethrone Henry, but the coalition was ruined in the fatal battle of Shrewsbury. Shakespeare makes the Welsh nobleman a wizard of great diversity of talent, but especially conceited of the prodigies that "announced" his birth. (Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.)

Gilm. (See DOSE THE GILM.)

Globe of Glass (Reynard's). To consult Reynard's globe of glass. To seek into futurity by magical or other devices. This globe of glass would reveal what was being done, no matter how far off, and would afford information on any subject that the person consulting it wished to know. The globe was set in a wooden frame which no worm would attack. Reynard said he had sent this invaluable treasure to her majesty the queen as a present; but it never came to hand, inasmuch as it had no existence except in the imagination of the fox. (H. von Alkmar: Reynard the Fox.)

Your gift was like the globe of glass of Master Reynard. Vox et preterea nihil. A great promise, but no performance. (See above.)

Worthy to be set in the frame of Reynard's globe of glass. Worthy of being imperishable; worthy of being preserved for ever.

Gloria. A cup of coffee with brandy in it instead of milk. Sweetened to taste.

Gloria in Excelsis. The latter portion of this doxology is ascribed to Telesphorus, A.D. 139. (See GLORY.)

Gloriana. (Queen Elizabeth considered as a sovereign.) Spenser says in his Faerie Queene that she kept an annual feast for twelve days, during which time adventurers appeared before her to undertake whatever task she chose to impose upon them. On one occasion twelve knights presented themselves before her, and their exploits form the scheme of Spenser's allegory. The poet intended to give a separate book to each knight, but only six and a half books remain.

Glorious John. John Dryden, the poet (1631-1701).

Glorious First of June. June 1st, 1791, when Lord Howe, who commanded the Channel fleet, gained a decisive victory over the French.

Glorious Uncertainty of the Law (The), 1796. The toast of Mr. Wilbraham at a dinner given to the judges and council in Glentworth's Hall. This dinner was given soon after Lord Mansfield had overruled several ancient legal decisions and had introduced many innovations in the practice.

Glory. Meaning speech or the tongue, so called by the Psalmist because speech is man's speciality. Other animals see, hear, smell, and feel quite as well and often better than man, but rational speech is man's glory, or that which distinguishes the race from other animals.

"I will sing and give praise even with my glory."—Psalm cxlv. 1.

"That my glory may sing praise to Thee, and not be silent."—Psalm xxx. 12.

"Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp."—Psalm liii. 8.

Glory Demon (The). War.

"Fresh troops had each year to be sent off to quit the name of the 'Glory Demon.'"—C. Thomson: Autobiography, 32.

Glory Hand. In folk lore, a dead man's hand, supposed to possess certain magical properties.

"De hand of glory is hand cut off from a dead man as he has been hanged for murder, and dried very nice in de smoke of juniper wood."—S. W. Nicol: The Antiquary (London, 1779).

Glory be to the Father, etc. The first verse of this doxology is said to be by St. Basil. During the Arian controversy it ran thus: "Glory be to the Father, by the Son, and in the Holy Ghost." (See GLORIA.)

Glossin (Lawyer) purchases Ellangowan estate, and is found by Counselor Picquell to be implicated in carrying off Henry Bertrand, the heir of the estate. Both Glossin and Dirk Hatterick, his accomplice, are sent to prison, and in the night the lawyer contrives to
enter the smuggler's cell, when a quartel ensues, in which Hatteraick strangles him, and then hangs himself.” (Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering.)

Gloucester (2 syl). The ancient Britons called the town Caer Glo (bright city). The Romans Latinised Glo or Glove in Glo-vum, and added colonia (the Roman colony of Glo-vum). The Saxons restored the old British word Glo, and added easter, to signify it had been a Roman camp. Hence the word means “Glo, the camp city.” Geoffrey of Monmouth says, when Arviragus married Genuissa, daughter of Claudius Caesar, he induced the emperor to build a city on the spot where the nuptials were solemnised; this city was called Caer-Claud, a contraction of Caer-Claudi, corrupted into Caer-glu, converted by the Romans into Glo-caster, and by the Saxons into Glo-easter or Glove-caster. “Some,” continues the same “philologist,” “derive the name from the Duke Glovisus, a son of Claudius, born in Britain on the very spot.”

Glove. In the days of chivalry it was customary for knights to wear a lady’s glove on their helmets, and to defend it with their life.

“One wears on his headpiece his ladies glove, and another here on his sleeve the glove of his dear lady.”—Hall’s Chronic, Henry IV.

Glove. A bribe. (See Glove Money.)
Hand and glove. Sworn friends; on most intimate terms; close companions, like glove and hand.

“And prove and teach about what others prove, As if the world and they were hand and glove.”—Utopia.

He hit his glove. He resolved on mortal revenge. On the “Border,” to hit the glove was considered a pledge of deadly vengeance.

“Stern Rutherford right little said, But hit his glove and shook his head.”
Sir Walter Scott: Lady of the Lost Mindful.

Here I throw down my glove. I challenge you. In allusion to an ancient custom of a challenger, throwing his glove or gauntlet at the feet of the person challenged, and hiding him to pick it up. If he did so the two fought, and the vanquisher was considered to be adjudged by God to be in the right. To take up the glove means, therefore, to accept the challenge.

“I will throw my glove to death itself, that there’s no uncertainty in thy heart.”—Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, iv. 3.

To take up the glove. To accept the challenge made by casting a glove or gauntlet on the ground.

Right as my glove. The phrase, says Sir Walter Scott, comes from the custom of pledging a glove as the signal of irrefragable faith. (The Antiquary.)

Glove Money. A bribe, a perquisite; so called from the ancient custom of presenting a pair of gloves to a person who undertook a cause for you. Mrs. Croaker presented Sir Thomas More, the Lord Chancellor, with a pair of gloves lined with forty pounds in “angels,” as a “token.” Sir Thomas kept the gloves, but returned the lining. (See above.)

Gloves are not worn in the presence of royalty, because we are to stand unarmed, with the helmet off the head and gauntlets off the hands, to show we have no hostile intention. (See Salutations.)

Gloves used to be worn by the clergy to indicate that their hands are clean and not open to bribes. They are no longer officially worn by the parochial clergy.

Gloves given to a judge in a maiden assize. In an assize without a criminal, the sheriff presents the judge with a pair of white gloves. Chambers says, anciently judges were not allowed to wear gloves on the bench (Cyclopaedia). To give a judge a pair of gloves, therefore, symbolised that he need not come to the bench, but might wear gloves.

You once me a pair of gloves. A small present. The gift of a pair of gloves was at one time a perquisite of those who performed small services, such as pleading your cause, arbitrating your quarrel, or showing you some favour which could not be charged for. As the services became more important, the glove was lined with money, or made to contain some coin called glove money (q.c.). Relics of this ancient custom were common till the last quarter of a century in the presentation of gloves to those who attended weddings and funerals. There also existed at one time the claim of a pair of gloves by a lady who chose to salute a gentleman caught napping in her company. In The Fair Maid of Perth, by Sir Walter Scott, Catherine steals from her chamber on St. Valentine’s morn, and, catching Henry Smith asleep, gives him a kiss. The glove says to him:

“Come into the bower with me, my son, and I will furnish thee with a fitting theme. Thou knowest the maiden who ventures to kiss a sleeping man wins of him a pair of gloves.”—Chap. V.

In the next chapter Henry presents the gloves, and Catherine accepts them.
A round with gloves. A friendly contest; a fight with gloves.

"Will you point out how this is going to be a proper round with gloves?"—Watson: The Web of the Spider, chap. ix.

**Glubdubdrib.** The land of sorcerers and magicians visited by Gulliver in his Travels. (Swift.)

**Gnomickist and Picciolinist.** A foolish rivalry excited in Paris (1774-1780) between the admirers of Glück and those of Piccinni—the former a German musical composer, and the latter an Italian. Marie Antoinette was a Glückist, and consequently Young France favoured the rival claimant. In the streets, coffee-houses, private houses, and even schools, the merits of Glück and Piccinni were canvassed; and all Paris was ranged on one side or the other. This was, in fact, a contention between the relative merits of the German and Italian school of music. (See Bachuc.)

**Glum.** A girl, nine years old, and only forty feet high, who had charge of Gulliver in Brobdingnag. (Swift: Gulliver's Travels.)

"Soon as Glumdacclitch missed her pleasing care, she wept, and she took her hat."—Pope.

**Glutton (The).** Vitellius, the Roman emperor (15-69), reigned from January 4 to December 22, A.D. 69.

**Gluttony.** (See Apticus, etc.)

**Gna'the.** A vain, boastful parasite in the Emu'm of Terence (Greeks, gnathon, jaw, meaning "tongue-doughty").

**Gnomes** (1 syl.), according to the Rosicrucian system, are the elemental spirits of earth, and the guardians of mines and quarries. (Greek, gnome, knowledge, meaning the knowing ones, the wise ones.) (See Fairy, Salamanders.)

"The four elements are inhabited by spirits called sylphs, gnomes, nymphe, and salamanders. The gnomes, or demons of the earth, delight in mischief; but the sylphs, whose habitations are in air, are the best conditioned creatures imaginable."—Pope: Pref. Letter to the Rage of the Lock.

**Go it.** The knower, opposed to believers, various sects in the first ages of Christianity, who tried to accommodate Scripture to the speculations of Pythagoras, Plato, and other ancient philosophers. They taught that knowledge, rather than mere faith, is the true key of salvation. In the Gnostic creed, Christ is esteemed merely as an end, or divine attribute personified, like Mind, Truth, Logos, Church, etc., the whole of which forms made up this divine pleroma or fulness. Paul, in several of his epistles, speaks of this "Fulness (pleroma) of God." (Greek, Gnostics.) (See AGnostics.)

**Go.** (Anglo-Saxon, gān, ie gā, I go.)

Here's a go or Here's a pretty go. Here's a mess or awkward state of affairs.

It is no go. It is not workable. "Faire," in the French Revolution (it will go), is a similar phrase. (See GREAT Go, and LITTLE Go.)

**Go along with You.** In French, tirez de long, said to dogs, meaning scamper off, run away. Au long et au large, i.e. entirely, go off the whole length and breadth of the way from me to infinite space.

"To go along with some one," with the lower classes, means to take a walk with someone of the opposite sex, with a view of matrimony if both parties think fit.

**Go-between (adj).** An interposer; one who interposes between two parties.

**Go-by.** To give one the go-by. To pass without notice, to leave in the lurch.

**Go it Blind.** Don't stop to deliberate. In the game called "Poker," if a player chooses to "go it blind," he doubles the ante before looking at his cards. If the other players refuse to see his blind, he wins the ante.

**Go it, Warwick!** A street cry during the Peninsular War, meaning, "Go it, ye cripples!" The Warwickshire militia, stationed at Hull, were more than ordinarily licentious and disorderly.

**Go it, you Cripples!** Fight on, you simpletons: scold away, you silly or quarrelsome ones. A cripple is slang for a dullard or awkward person.
Go of Gin. A quartar. In the Queen's Head, Covent Garden, spirits used to be served in quarts ina, neat—water ad libitum. (Compare StIRRUP CUR.)

Go on all Fours. Perfect in all points. We say of a pun or riddle, "It does not go on all fours," it will not hold good in every way. Lord Macaulay says, "It is not easy to make a simile go on all fours." Sir Edward Coke says, "Nullum simile quatuor pedibus currit." The metaphor is taken from a horse, which is lame if only one of its legs is injured. All four must be sound in order that it may go.

Go Out (7b). To rise in rebellion: the Irish say, "To be up." To go out with the forces of Charles Edward. To be out with Roger More and Sir Phelim O'Neil, in 1641.

"I thought my best chance for payment was even to go out myself."—Sir W. Scott: Haweley, 36.

Go through Fire and Water to serve you. Do anything even at personal cost and inconvenience. The reference is to the ancient ordeals by fire and water. Those condemned to these ordeals might employ a substitute.

Go to! A curtained oath. "Go to the devil!" or some such phrase.

"Commune: I am abluer than you selt.
To make conditions.
Brute: Go to! You are not, Commune." Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar, i, 3.

Go to Banff, and bottle skate.
Go to Bath, and wet your head shaved.
Go to Bury, and get your breeches mended.
Go to Coventry. Make yourself scarce.
Go to Hackney. A kind of Almshouse or sanctuary in the reign of Henry VIII.
Go to Jericho. Out of the way. (See Jericho.)

And many other similar phrases.

Go to the Wall (7b). To be pushed on one side, laid on the shelf, passed by. Business men, and those in a hurry, leave the wall-side of a pavement to women, children, and loungers.

Go without Saying (7b). Cela va sans dire. To be a self-evident fact; well understood or indisputable.

Goat. Usually placed under seats in church stalls, etc., as a mark of dishonour and abhorrence, especially to ecclesiastics who are bound by the law of continence. The seven little goats. So the Pleiades are vulgarly called in Spain.

Goat and Compasses. A public-house sign in the Commonwealth; a corruption of "God en-compasses" [us]. 7 Some say it is the carpenters' arms—three goats and a chevron. The chevron being mistaken for a pair of compasses.

Goats. (Anglo-Saxon, gāt.)

The three goats. A public-house sign at Lincoln, is a corruption of The Three Goats, that is, drains or sluices, which at one time conducted the water of a large lake into the river Witham. The name of the inn is now the Black Goats.

Gobbler (4). A turkey-cock is so called from its cry.

Gob'be (Launcelot). A clown in Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice.

Gob'elin Tapestry. So called from Giles Gobelin, a French dyer in the reign of François I., who discovered the Gobelin scarlet. His house in the suburbs of St. Marcel, in Paris, is still called the Gobelins.

Goblin. A familiar demon. According to popular belief gobelins dwelt in private houses and chinks of trees. As a specimen of forced etymology, it may be mentioned that Elf and Goblin have been derived from Guelph and Ghibelline. (French, gobelin, a rubber-fiend; Armoric gobylin; German kobold, the demon of mines; Greek, kobalos; Russian, collofj; Welsh cobylin, a "knocker;" whence the woodpecker is called in Welsh "coblyn y cwt." (See FAIRY.)

Goblin Cave. In Celtic called "Coir anu Trùskiu" (core of the satyre), in Benvenue, Scotland.

"After looking on the skirts of Benvenue, we reach the core of the goblyn by a steep and narrow fluke of one hundred yards in length. It is a deep oval amphitheatre of at least six hundred yards' extent in its upper diameter, gradually narrowing towards the base, hemmed in all round by steep and towering rocks, and rendered impervious to the rays of the sun by a close cover of luxuriant trees. On the south and west it is bounded by the precipitous shoulder of Benvenue, to the height of at least 80 feet; towards the east the rock appears at some former period to have yumbled down, strewing the white course of its fall with immense fragments, which now serve only to give shelter to hares, wild cats, and badgers."—Dr. Graham.

Goblin. In Cardiganshire the miners attribute those strange noises heard in mines to spirits called "Knockers" (goblinis). (See below.)

God. Gothic, goth (god); German, got. (See ALLA, ADONIST, ELOHISTIC, etc.)

It was Hiero, Tyrant of Syracuse, who asked Simonides the poet, "What is God?" Simonides asked to have a day to consider the question. Being asked the same question the next day, he
desired two more days for reflection. Every time he appeared before Hiero he doubled the length of time for the consideration of his answer. Hiero, greatly astonished, asked the philosopher why he did so, and Simonides made answer, "The longer I think on the subject, the farther I seem from making it out."

It was Voltaire who said, "Si Dieu n’existait pas, il faudrait l’inventer."

God and the saints. "Il vaut mieux s’adresser à Dieu qu’à ses saints." "Il vaut mieux se retirer au trou qu’aux branches." Better go to the master than to his steward or foreman.

God bless the Duke of Argyle. It is said that the Duke of Argyle erected a row of posts to mark his property, and these posts were used by the cattle to rub against. (Hotten: Slang Dictionary.)

God helps those who help themselves. In French, "Aide-toi, le ciel t’aidera." "A toi de tourner Dieu donne le fil" (You make the warp and God will make the woof).

God made the country, and man made the town. Cowper in The Task (The Sofa). Varro says in his De Re Rustica, "Divina Naturae agros dedit; Arm humana edificavit urbem." "God made the king." It is said by some that both the words and music of this anthem were composed by Dr. John Bull (1563-1622), organist at Antwerp cathedral, where the original MS. is still preserved. Others attribute them to Henry Carey, author of Salty in our Alley. The words, "Send him victorious," etc., look like a Jacobin song, and Sir John Sinclair tells us he saw that verse cut in an old glass tankard, the property of P. Murray Threipland, of Fingask Castle, whose predecessors were staunch Jacobites.

No doubt the words of the anthem have often been altered. The air and words were probably first suggested to John Bull by the Domine Sullam of the Catholic Church. In 1603 the lines, "Frustrate their knavish tricks," etc., were added in reference to Gunpowder Plot. In 1715 some Jacobin added the words, "Send him [the Pretender] victorious," etc. And in 1740 Henry Carey reset both words and the music of the Mercers’ Company on the birthday of George II.


God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb. Sterne (Maria, in the Sentimental Journey). In French, "A brebis tondue, Dieu lui mesure le vent;" "Dieu mesure le froid à la brebis tondue." "Dieu donne le froid selon la robe." Sheep are shorn when the cold north-east winds have given way to milder weather.

Full of the god—inspired, maniacal. (Latin, Dei plenus.)

Gods.


CARTHAGINIAN GODS. Urania and Moloch. The former was implored when rain was required.

"Ista non est Urania calis ultimarum pollutismus."—Terentius.

Moloch was the Latin Saturn, to whom human sacrifices were offered. Hence Saturn was said to devour his own children.

CHALDEANS. The seven gods of the Chaldeans. The gods of the seven planets called in the Latin language Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Apollo (i.e. the Sun), Mercury, Venus, and Diana [i.e. the Moon].

EGYPTIAN GODS. The two chief deities were Osiris and Isis (supposed to be sun and moon). Of inferior gods, storks, asps, cats, the hawk, and some 20,000 other things had their temples, or at least received religious honours. Thebes worshipped a ram, Memphis the ox [Apis], Babastis a cat, Monemphis a cow, the Mendesians a he-goat, the Hermopolitana a fish called "Latus," the Philomelians the hippopotamus, the Lyceopolitan the wolf. The ibis was devoted because it fed on serpents, the crocodile out of terror, the ichneumon because it fed on crocodiles’ eggs.

ETHIOPIANS. Their nine gods, Juno, Minerva, and Titania (the three chief); to which add Vulcan, Mars, Saturn, Hercules, Summus, and Venus. (See AESIR.)

"Lans Persium de Cumber. By the nine gods he swore. That the great house of Taranis should suffer wrong no more. By the nine gods he swore. And named a trysting day." Meaning: Taranis, name 1.

GAUL. The gods of the Gauls were Esus and Teutates (called in Latin Mars and Mercury). Lucan adds a third named Taranus (Jupiter). Cesar says
they worshipped Mercury, Apollo, Mars, Jupiter, and Minerva. The last was the
inventor of all the arts, and presided over roads and commerce.

Greek and Roman gods were divided into "Dii Majores" and "Dii Minores." The Dii Majores were twelve in number, thus summed by Ennius—

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Neptune, Minerva, Jupiter, Venus, and Venus. Their blood was ichor, their food was ambrosia, their drink nectar. They married and had children, lived on Olympus in Trinity, in brasure houses built by Vulcan, and wore golden shoes which enabled them to tread on air or water.

The twelve great deities, according to Ennius were (six male and six female):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter (King)</td>
<td>Zeus (1st)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo (the sun)</td>
<td>Apollo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars (war)</td>
<td>Ares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (messenger)</td>
<td>Hermes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune (ocean)</td>
<td>Poseidon (2nd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vulcan (smith)</td>
<td>Hephaestus (3rd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juno (Queen)</td>
<td>Hestia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceres (corn)</td>
<td>Demeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diana (moon, hunting)</td>
<td>Artemis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerva (wisdom)</td>
<td>Athena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus (love and beauty)</td>
<td>Aphrodite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus (peace)</td>
<td>Hebe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Juno was the wife of Jupiter, Hera of Zeus; Venus was the wife of Vulcan, Aphrodite of Hephaestus.

Four other deities are often referred to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deities</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacchus (wine)</td>
<td>Dionysus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quirinus (the Three)</td>
<td>Brutus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto (of the Inferno)</td>
<td>Plutus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn (time)</td>
<td>Kronos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of these, Proserpine (Latin) and Perséphone (Greek) was the wife of Pluto, Cyllé was the wife of Saturn, and Rhoe of Kronos.

In Hesiod's time the number of gods was thirty thousand, and that none might be omitted the Greeks observed a feast called θεόκτισμα, or Feast of the Unknown Gods. We have an All Saints' day.

Tρίὴ γὰρ μίροι εἰσὶν ἐν τοῖς πολυβοτέροις Ἀθάνατοι Ζηνῖς, φίλαις μόρφων ἀθρώπων.

"Some thirty thousand gods on earth we find subjects of Zeus, and guardians of mankind."

Persian gods. The chief god was Mithra. Inferior to him were two gods Oromads and Tremanus. The former was supposed to be the author of all the evils of the earth.

Saxon gods. Odin or Woden (the father of the gods), to whom Wednes-

day is consecrated; Freia (the mother of the gods), to whom Fri-day is con-
secrated; Hertha (the earth); Tusco, to whom Tus-day is consecrated; Thor, to whom Thurs-day is consecrated.

Scandinavian gods. The supreme gods of the Scandinavians were the Myster-
ious Three, called Ηαώ (the mighty), the LIKE MIGHTY, and the THIRD PERSON,

who sat on three thrones above the Rainbow. Then came the Φραλ, of

which Odin was the chief, who lived in Asgard, on the heavenly hills, between the Earth and the Rainbow. Next came the Vanir, or genii of water, air, and clouds, of which Niord was chief.

Gods and goddesses. (See Deities, Fairies.)

Gods. Among the gods. In the uppermost gallery of a theatre, which is near the ceiling, generally painted to resemble the sky. The French call this celestial region "paradis."

Dread gods. The sepulchre of Jupiter is in Candia. Esculapius was killed with an arrow. The ashes of Venus are shown in Paphos. Hercules was burnt to death. (Ignatius.)

Triple gods. (See Trinity.)

God's Acre. A churchyard or cemetery.

I like that ancient Saxon phrase, which calls the burial ground god's acre."—Longfellow.

Gods' Secretaries (The). The three Parce. One dictates the decrees of the gods; another writes them down; and the third sees that they are carried out. (Martianus Capella. 5th century.)

God-child. One for whom a person stands sponsor in baptism, A godson or a goddaughter.

Godness Mothers (The). What the French call "bonnes dames" or "les dames blanches," the prototype of the fays; generally represented as nursing infants on their laps. Some of these statues made by the Gauls or Gallo-

Romans are called "Black Virgins."

Godfather. To stand godfather. To pay the reckoning, godfathers being generally chosen for the sake of the present they are expected to make the child at the christening or in their wills.

Godfathers. Jurymen, who are the sponsors of the criminal.

"In the confines we have two godfathers. Had I been judge, thou shouldst have had ten more to burden thee to the gallows, not to the foot."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, v. 1.

Godfrey. The Agamemnon of Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered, chosen by God as chief of the Crusaders. He is represented as calm, circumspect, and prudent; a despier of "worldly empire, wealth, and fame."

Godfrey's Cordial. A patent medicine given to children troubled with colic. Gray says it was used by the lower orders to "prevent the crying of children in pain" when in want of
proper nourishment. It consists of sassafras, opium in some form, brandy or rectified spirit, caraway seed, and treacle. There are seven or eight different preparations. Named after Thomas Godfrey of Hunston, in Hertfordshire, in the first quarter of the eighteenth century.

**Godiva (Lady).** Patroness of Coventry. In 1040, Leofric, Earl of Mercia and Lord of Coventry, imposed certain exactions on his tenants, which his lady besought him to remove. To escape her importunity, he said he would do so if she would ride naked through the town. Lady Godiva did so at his word, and the Earl faithfully kept his promise.

The legend asserts that every inhabitant of Coventry kept indoors at the time, but a certain tailor peeped through his window to see the lady pass. Some say he was struck blind, others that his eyes were put out by the indignant townsfolk, and some that he was put to death. Be this as it may, he has ever since been called "Peeping Tom of Coventry." Tennyson has a poem on the subject.

The privilege of cutting wood in the Herduoles, by the parishioners of St. Brivael's Castle, in Gloucestershire, is said to have been granted by the Earl of Hereford (lord of Dean Forest) on precisely the same terms as those accepted by Lady Godiva.

"Peeping Tom" is an interpolation not anterior to the reign of Charles II. If we may place any faith in the figure Smithfield Street, which represents him in a flowing wig and Stuart cravat.

**Godless Florin (The).** Also called "The Graceless Florin." In 1849 were issued florins in Great Britain, with no legend except "Victoria Regina." Both F.D. (Defender of the Faith) and D.G. (by God's Grace) were omitted for want of room. From the omission of "Fidel Defensor" they were called **Godless** florins, and from the omission of "Dei Gratia" they were called **Graceless** florins.

These florins (2s.) were issued by Shell, Master of the Mint, and as he was a Catholic, so great an outcry was made against them that they were called in the same year.

**Godliness.** Cleanliness next to godliness, "as Matthew Henry says." Whether Matthew Henry used the proverb as well known, or invented it, deponent sayeth not.

**Godmer.** A British giant, son of Albion, slain by Canuteus, one of the companions of Brute.

"Three monstrous stones... Which that huge son of hideous Albion... Great Goemer, threw in fierce contumelion... At bold Canuteus: but of him was slain.

*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, ii. 10.

**Goêl.** The avenger of blood, so called by the Jews.

**Goem'ot or Goermagot.** The giant who dominated over the western horn of England, slain by Corineus, one of the companions of Brute. (Geoffrey: *Chronicles*, i. 16.) (See Corinæus.)

**Gog and Magog.** The Emperor Diocletian had thirty-three infamous daughters, who murdered their husbands; and, being set adrift in a ship, reached Albion, where they fell in with a number of demons. The offspring of this unnatural alliance was a race of giants, afterwards exterminated by Brute and his companions, refugees from Troy. Gog and Magog, the last two of the giant race, were brought in chains to London, then called Troy-novant, and, being chained to the palace of Brute, which stood on the site of our Guildhall, did duty as porters. We cannot pledge ourselves to the truth of old Caxton's narrative; but we are quite certain that Gog and Magog had their offices at Guildhall in the reign of Henry V. The old giants were destroyed in the Great Fire, and the present ones, fourteen feet high, were carved in 1708 by Richard Saunders.

Children used to be told (as a very mild joke) that when these giants hear St. Paul's clock strike twelve, they descend from their pedestals and go into the Hall for dinner.

**Goggles.** A corruption of ocus, eyeshades. (Danish, og, an eye; Spanish, ojo; or from the Welsh, ogelw, to shelter.)

**Go'mmag Log Hill (The).** The higher of two hills, some three miles south-east of Cambridge. The legend is that Gogmagog was a huge giant who fell in love with the nymph Granta, but the saucy lady would have nothing to say to the big bulk, afterwards metamorphosed into the hill which bears his name. (Drayton: *Polyolbion*, xxi.)

**Go'jam.** A province of Abyssinia (Africa). Captain Speke traced it to Lake Victoria Nyamia, near the Mountains of the Moon (1861).

"The swelling Nile... From his two springs in Oujam's sunny realm... Pure-welling out..." - Thomson: *Summer,
Golconda, in Hindustan, famous for its diamond mines.

Gold. By the ancient alchemists, gold, represented the sun, and silver the moon. In heraldry, gold is expressed by dots.

All he touches turns to gold. It is said of Midas that whatever he touched turned to gold. (See Rainbow.)

"In manu illius plumbum aurum tebatur."—Petronius.

Gold. All that glitters is not gold. (Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 7.)

"All thing which that clieneth as the gold Is sought gold."—Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 12,960.

"Non tenes aurum totum quod splendens ut aurum. Nec pulchrum pannum quod libert esse homum."—Alcnius de Iuvena: Parabolae.

He has got the gold of Tolosa. His ill gains will never prosper. Capio, the Roman consul, in his march to Gallia Narbonensis, stole from Tolosa (Toulouse) the gold and silver consecrated by the Cimbrian Druids to their gods. When he encountered the Cimbrians both he and Mallius, his brother-consul, were defeated, and 112,000 of their men were left upon the field (b.c. 100).

The gold of Nibelungen, Brought ill-luck to every one who possessed it. (Icelandic Edda.) (See Fatal Gifts.)

Mannheim gold. A sort of pinchbeck, made of copper and zinc, invented at Mannheim, in Germany. Mosaic gold is "aurum hum'mum," a bisulphuret of tin used by the ancients in tesselating. (French, mosaique.)

Gold Purse of Spain. Andalusia is so called because it is the city from which Spain derives its chief wealth.

Golden. The Golden ("Auratus"). So Jean Dorat, one of the Pleiad poets of France, was called by a pun on his name. This pun may perhaps pass muster; not so the preposterous title given to him of "The French Pindar." (1507-1588.)

Golden-tongued (Greek, Chrysozegos). So St. Peter, Bishop of Ravenna, was called. (433-450.)

The golden section of a line. Its division into two such parts that the rectangle contained by the smaller segment and the whole line equals the square on the larger segment. (Euclid, ii. 11.)

Golden Age. The best age; as the golden age of innocence, the golden age of literature. Chronologers divide the time between Creation and the birth of Christ into ages; Heaidd describes five, and Lord Byron adds a sixth, "The Age of Bronze." (See Age, Augustan.)

i. The Golden Age of Ancient Nations:

(1) New Assyrian Empire. From the reign of Esar-haddon or Assur Adon (Assyria's prince), third son of Senmacherib, to the end of Sargon's reign (b.c. 691-605).

(2) Chaldean-Babylonian Empire. From the reign of Nabopolassar or Nebupul-Assur (Nebuchadnezzar II) of Belshazzar or Bel-sheba-Assur (Bel king-of Assyroa) (b.c. 606-538).

(3) China. The T'ang dynasty (626-684), and especially the reign of Tae-tsong (618-926).

(4) Egypt. The reigns of Sethos I. (b.c. 1386-1223).

or _______ _______ _______ _______ _______ _______ _______ _______ _______

(b.c. 634-594).

(6) Persia. The reigns of Khoiar I., and II. (531-628).

ii. The Golden Age of Modern Nations.

(1) England. The reign of Elizabeth (1558-1603).

(2) France. Part of the reigns of Louis XIV, and XV, (1640-1740).

(3) Germany. The reign of Charles V. (1519-1558).

(4) Portugal. From John I. to the close of Sebastian's reign (1383-1578). In 1580 the crown was seized by Felice II. of Spain.

(5) Prussia. The reign of Frederick the Great (1740-1786).

(6) Russia. The reign of Czar Peter the Great (1672-1725).

(7) Spain. The reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, when the crowns of Castile and Aragon were united (1474-1516).

(8) Sweden. From Gustavus Vasa to the close of the reign of Gustavus Adolphus (1523-1632).

Golden Apple. "What female heart can gold despise?" (Gray). In allusion to the fable of Atalanta, the swiftest of all mortals. She vowed to marry only that man who could outstrip her in a race. Milianion threw down three golden apples, and Atalanta, stopping to pick them up, lost the race.

Golden Ass. The romance of Apuleius, written in the second century, and called the golden because of its excellency. It contains the adventures of Lucian, a young man who, being accidentally metamorphosed into an ass while sojourning in Thessaly, fell into the hands of robbers, eunuchs, magistrates, and so on, by whom he was ill-treated; but ultimately he recovered his
Golden Ball

Golden Bay. The Bay of Kieselarko is so called because the sands shine like gold or fire. (Hans Struys, 17th cent.)

Golden Bonds. Aurelian allowed the captive queen Zenobia to have a slave to hold up her golden tresses.

Golden Bowl is Broken (The). Death has supervened.

Golden Bull. An edict by the Emperor Charles IV., issued at the Diet of Nuremberg in 1350, for the purpose of fixing how the German emperors were to be elected. (See BULL.)

Golden Calf. We all worship the golden calf, i.e. money. The reference is to the golden calf made by Aaron when Moses was absent on Mount Sinai. (Exod. xxxii.) According to a common local tradition, Aaron's golden calf is buried in Rook's Hill, Lavan, near Chichester.

Golden Cave. Contained a cistern guarded by two giants and two centaurs; the waters of the cistern were good for quenching the fire of the cave; and when this fire was quenched the inhabitants of Scabullum would return to their native forms. (The Seven Champions, iii. 10.)

Golden Chain. "Faith is the golden chain to link the prudent sinner unto God" (Jeremy Taylor). The allusion is to a passage in Homer's Iliad (i. 19-30), where Zeus says, If a golden chain were let down from heaven, and all the gods and goddesses pulled at one end, they would not be able to pull him down to

Golden Fleece. Ino persuaded her husband, Athamas, that his son Phryxos was the cause of a famine which desolated the land, and the old dotard ordered him to be sacrificed to the angry gods. Phryxos being apprised of this order, made his escape over sea on a ram which had a golden fleece. When he arrived at Colchis, he sacrificed the ram to Zeus, and gave the fleece to King Aeëtes, who hung it on a sacred oak. It was afterwards stolen by Jason in his celebrated Argonautic expedition. (See ARG.)

Golden fleece of the north. The fur and peltry of Siberia is so called.

Golden Fountain. The property of a wealthy Jew of Jerusalem. "In twenty-four hours it would convert any metal into refined gold; and any kind of earth into excellent metal." (The Seven Champions of Christendom, ii. 4.)

Golden Girdle. Louis VIII. made an edict that no courteesans should be allowed to wear a golden girdle, under very severe penalty. Hence the proverb, Bonne renommée vaut mieux que riche dorée. (See GIRDLE.)

Golden Horn. The inlet of the Bosphorus on which Constantinople is situated. So called from its curved shape and great beauty.

Golden House. This was a palace erected by Nero in Rome. It was roofed with golden tiles, and the inside walls, which were profusely gilt, were embellished with mother-of-pearl and precious stones; the ceilings were inlaid with ivory and gold. The banquet-hall had a rotary motion, and its vaulted
calling showered flowers and perfumes on the guests. Popes and princes used the materials for their palaces.

Golden Legend. [KILKENSBOG, MISS.]

Golden Legend. A collection of hagiology (lives of saints) made by Jaques de Voragine in the thirteenth century; valuable for the picture it gives of medieval manners, customs, and thought. Jortin says that the young students of religious houses, for the exercise of their talents, were set to accommodate the narratives of heathen writers to Christian saints. It was a collection of these “lives” that Voragine made, and thought deserving to be called “Legends worth their Weight in Gold.” Longfellow has a dramatic poem entitled The Golden Legend.

Golden Mean. Keep the golden mean. The wise saw of Cleobulo's, King of Rhodes (B.C. 630-550).

Instant alike from each, to neither lean,
But ever keep the happy Golden Mean.
- Rowe: The Golden Verses.

Golden-mouthed. Chrysostom; so called for his great eloquence (A.D. 347-407).

Golden Ointment. Eye salve. In allusion to the ancient practice of rubbing “alynas of the eye” with a gold ring to cure them.

I have a sty here, Chilax,
I have no gold to cure it.
- Beaumont and Fletcher: Mad Lovers.

Golden Opinions. “I have bought golden opinions of all sorts of people.” (Shakespeare: Macbeth, i. 7.)

Golden Palace. (See Golden House.)

Golden Rose. A cluster of roses and rosebuds growing on one thorny stem, all of the purest gold, chiselled with exquisite workmanship. In its cup, among its petals, the Pope, at every benediction he pronounced upon it, inserts a few particles of amber and musk. It is blessed on the fourth Sunday in Lent, and bestowed during the ecclesiastical year on the royal lady whose zeal for the Church has most shown itself by pious deeds or pious intentions. The prince who has best deserved of the Holy See has the blessed sword and cup (la stoevo e il beretto) sent him. If one merits the gift it is laid up in the Vatican. In the spring of 1808 the Pope gave the golden rose to Isabella of Spain, in reward of “her faith, justice, and charity,” and to “foretoken the protection of God to his well-beloved daughter, whose high virtues make her a shining light amongst women.” The Empress Eugénie of France also received it.

Golden Rule. In morals—Do unto others as you would be done by. Or Matt. vii. 12.

In arithmetic—The Rule of Three.

Golden Shoe (A). A pot of money. “The want of a golden shoe” is the want of ready cash. It seems to be a superlative of a “silver slipper,” or good luck generally, as he walks in silver slippers.

Golden Shower or Shower of gold. A bribe, money. The allusion is to the classic tale of Jupiter and Dan’næ. Acrisios, King of Argos, being told that his daughter’s son would put him to death, resolved that Dan’næ should never marry, and accordingly locked her up in a brazen tower. Jupiter, who was in love with the princess, foiled the king by changing himself into a shower of gold, under which guise he readily found access to the fair prisoner.

Golden Slipper (The), in Negro melodies, like “golden streets,” etc., symbolises the joys of the land of the lea; and to wear the golden slipper means to enter into the joys of Paradise.

The golden shoes or slippers of Paradise, according to Scandinavian mythology, enable the wearer to walk on air or water.

Golden State. California; so called from its gold “diggings.”


Golden Thigh. Pythagoras is said to have had a golden thigh, which he showed to Abaris, the Hyperborean priest, and exhibited in the Olympic games. Pelops, we are told, had an ivory shoulder. Naul had a silver hand (see Silver Hand), but this was artificial.

Golden Tooth. A Silesian child, in 1583, we are told, in his second set of teeth, cut “one great tooth of pure gold;” but Lilavius, chemist of Coburg, recommended that the tooth should be seen by a goldsmith; and the goldsmith pronounced it to be “an ordinary tooth cleverly covered with gold leaf.”

Golden Town (The). So Mainz or Mayence was called in Carolingian times,
Golden Valley. The eastern portion of Limerick is so called, from its great natural fertility.

Golden Verses. So called because they are "good as gold." They are by some attributed to Epicurus, and to others to Empedocles, but always go by the name of Pythagoras, and seem quite in accordance with the excellent precepts of that philosopher. They are as follows:

Never suffer sleep to close your eyes or close your mind to the sun's rays.
Nor every act and thought, and word, from dawn to set of sun.
For wrong take shame, but grateful feel if just thy course hath been.
Such effort may be rewarded willward thy soul from sin.

E. C. B.

Goldy. The pet name given by Dr. Johnson to Oliver Goldsmith. Garrick said of him, "He wrote like an angel and talked like poor Pol". (Born Nov. 29, 1728; died April 4, 1774.)

Golgotha signifies a skull, and corresponds to the French word chânon. Probably it designated a bare hill or rising ground, having some fanciful resemblance to the form of a bald skull.

"Golgotha seems not entirely unconnected with the hill of Tiber, and the locality of which, mentioned in Jeremiah xxvi. 30, on the north-west of the city, I am inclined to fix the place where Jesus was crucified... on the mound which command the valley of Hinnom, above Berke-Manuth." - ROBERT: Life of Jesu, chap. xxv.

Golgota, in the University church, Cambridge, was the gallery in which the "heads of the houses" sat; so called because it was the place of skulls or heads. It has been more witty than truly said that Golgotha was the place of empty skulls.

Goliath. The Philistine giant, slain by the stripling David with a small stone hurled from a sling. (1 Sam. xvii. 23-51.) (See GIANTS.)

Golosch. It is said that Henry VI. wore half-boots laced at the side, and about the same time was introduced the shoe or clog called the "galago," or "goloje," meaning simply a covering: to which is attributed the origin of our word golosh. This cannot be correct, as Chaucer, who died twenty years before Henry VI. was born, uses the word. The word comes to us from the Spanish galocha (wooden shoes); German, galoshe.

"So were worthy to unbafe his galoche." Chaucer: Tale of Tale.

Go'marists. Opponents of Arminius. So called from Francis Gomar, their leader (1563-1641).

Gombeen Man. A tall man; a village usurer; a money-lender. The word is of Irish extraction.

"They suppose that the tenants can have no other supply of capital than from the gombeen man." - Eyment Hake: Free Trade in Capital, p. 337.

Gombo. Pigeon French, or French as it is spoken by the coloured population of Louisiana, the West Indies, Bourbon, and Mauritius. (Connected with jumbe.)

"Creole is almost pure French, not much more pronounced than in some parts of France; but Gombo is a mere phonetic burlesque of French, interlarded with African words and other words; it is neither African nor French, but probably belongs to the aboriginal language of the countries to which the slaves were brought from Africa." - The Nineteenth Century, October, 1881, p. 579.

Gondola. A Venetian boat.

"Venice, in her purple prime... when the famous law was passed making all gondolas black, that the nobility should not surpass the fortunes upon them." - Curtis: Pictorial Papers, p. 31.

Gone 'coon. (a.) (See 'COON.)

Gone to the Devil. (See under DEVIL.)

Gone Up. Put out of the way, hanged, or otherwise got rid of. In Denver (America) unruly citizens are summarily hung on a cotton tree, and when any question is asked about them the answer is briefly given, "Gone up" -- i.e., gone up the cotton tree, or suspended from one of its branches. (See New America, by W. Hepworth Dixon, i. 11.)

Gone'riil. One of Lear's three daughters. Having received her moiety of Lear's kingdom, the unnatural daughter first abridged the old man's retinue, then gave him to understand that his company was troublesome. (Shakespeare: King Lear.)

Gon'salon or gonfalon. An ensign or standard. A gonfalonier is a magistrate that has a gonfalon. (Italian, gonfalone; French, gonfalon; Saxon, gonfalone, war-flags.) Chaucer uses the word gonfalon; Milton prefers gonfalon. Thus he says:

"Ten thousand thousand ensigns high advanced, Standards and gonfalon, in white van and rear Stream in the air, and for distinction serve." (Paradise Lost, v. 590.)

Gonfanon. The consecrated banner of the Normans. When William invaded England, his gonfanon was presented to him by the Pope. It was made of purple silk, divided at the end like the banner attached to the "Cross of the Resurrection," When Harold
was wounded in the eye, he was borne to the foot of this sacred standard, and the English rallied round him; but his death gave victory to the invaders. The high altar of Battle Abbey marked the spot where the gounfanon stood, but the only traces now left are a few stones, recently uncovered, to show the site of this memorable place.

**Gonin.** C'est un Maître Gonin. He is a sly dog. Maître Gonin was a famous clown in the sixteenth century. "Un tour de Maître Gonin" means a cunning or scurvy trick. (See All-borou.)

**Gonnella's Horse.** Gonnella, the domestic jester of the Duke of Ferrara, rode on a horse all skin and bone. The jests of Gonnell are in print.

"Hie horse was as lean as Gonnella's, which as (the Duke said) 'Osso atique poieso locus esse' (Pisanius.)—Cervantes: Don Quixote.

**Gonzal'ez [Gon-calley].** Fernan Gonzales was a Spanish hero of the tenth century, whose life was twice saved by his wife Sancha, daughter of Garcias, King of Navarre. The adventures of Gonzal's have given birth to a host of ballads.

**Gonville College** (Cambridge). The same as Caius College, founded in 1348 by Edmond Gonville, son of Sir Nicholas Gonville, rector of Terrington, Norfolk. (See Caius College.)

**Good.** The Good.

Alfonso VIII. (or IX.) of Leon, "The Noble and Good." (1158-1214.)

Douglas (The good Sir James), Bruce's friend, died 1306.

Jean II. of France, le Bon. (1319, 1350-1364.)

Jean III., Duc de Bourgogne. (1286, 1312-1341.)

Jean of Brittany, "The Good and Wise." (1287, 1389-1442.)

Philippe III., Duc de Bourgogne. (1306, 1419-1467.)

Réné, called The Good King René, titular King of Naples. (1439-1452.)

Richard II., Duc de Normandie. (996-1026.)

Richard de Beauchamp, twelfth Earl of Warwick, Regent of France. (Died 1430.)

**Good-bye.** A contraction of God be with you. Similar to the French adieu, which is à Dieu (I commend you to God).

† Some object to the substitution of "God" in this phrase, reminding us of our common phrases good day, good night, good morning, good evening; “Good he with ye” would mean may you fare well, or good abide [with you].

**Good-Cheap.** The French bon marché, a good bargain. “Cheap” here means market or bargain. (Anglo-Saxon, ceap.)

**Good Duke Humphrey.** Humphrey Plantagenet, Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Henry IV., said to have been murdered by Suffolk and Cardinal Beaufort. (Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., iii. 2.)

† Called “Good,” not for his philanthropy, but from his devotion to the Church. He was an out-and-out Catholic.

**Good Folk** (Scotch guid folk) are like the Shetland land-Trows, who inhabit the interior of green hills. (See TROWS.)

**Good Form, Bad Form.** Comme il faut, bon ton; mauvais ton, comme il ne faut pas. Form means fashion, like the Latin forma.

**Good Friday.** The anniversary of the Crucifixion. "Good" means holy. Probably good = God, as in the phrase “Good-bye” (q.v.).

Born on Good Friday. According to ancient superstition, those born on Christmas Day or Good Friday have the power of seeing and commanding spirits.

**Good Graces (To get into one's).** To be in favour with.

"Having continued to get into the good graces of the lady widow."—Dickens: Pickwick, chap. xiv.

**Good Hater (A).** I love a good hater. I like a man to be with me or against me, either to be hot or cold. Dr. Johnson called Bathurst the physician a "good hater," because he hated a fool, and he hated a rogue, and he hated a Whig; "he," said the Doctor, "was a very good hater."

**Good Lady (The).** The mistress of the house. "Your good lady," your wife. (See Goodman.)

† "My good woman" is a deprecatory address to an inferior; but "Is your good woman at home?" is quite respectful, meaning your wife (of the lower grade of society).

**Good Neighbours.** So the Scotch call the Norse drows.

**Good Regent.** James Stewart, Earl of Murray, appointed Regent of Scotland after the imprisonment of Queen Mary.

**Good Samaritan.** One who succours the distressed. The character is
from our Lord's Parable of the man who fell among thieves (St. Luke x. 30-37).

Good Time. There is a good time coming. This has been for a long, long time a familiar saying in Scotland, and is introduced by Sir Walter Scott in his Rob Roy. Charles Mackay has written a song so called, set to music by Henry Russell.

Good Turn (To do a). To do a kindness to any one.

Good and All (For). Not tentatively, not in pretense, nor yet temporarily, but bond fide, really, and altogether. (See All.)

"The good woman never died after this, till she came to die for good and all."—L'Entraide: Fables.

Good as Gold. Thoroughly good.

Good for Anything. Ripe for any sort of work.

"After a man has had a year or two at this sort of work, he is good . . . for anything."—Holden's Hobbes under Arms, chap. xi.

Not good for anything. Utterly worthless; used up or worn down.

Good Wine needs no Bush. It was customary to hang out ivy, boughs of trees, flowers, etc., at public houses to notify to travellers that "good cheer" might be had within.

"Some ale-houses upon the road I saw, And some with ivies hanging they wine old draw."—Poor Robin's Jerramblations (1678).

Goods. I carry all my goods with me (omnia mea mecum porto). Said by Bins, one of the seven sages, when Trewie was besieged and the inhabitants were preparing for flight.

Goodfellow (Robin). Sometimes called Puck, son of Oberon, a domestic spirit, the constant attendant on the English fairy-court; full of tricks and fond of practical jokes.

"That shrewd and knowing sprite."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i. 1.

Goodluck's Close (Norfolk). A corruption of Guthlac's Close, so called from a chapel founded by Allen, son of Godfrey de Swaffham, in the reign of Henry II., and dedicated to St. Guthlac.

Goodman. A husband or master is the Saxon guma or guma (a man), which in the inflected cases becomes guman or goman. In St. Matt. xxiv. 43; "If the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched." Goodman and gommer, for the master and mistress of a house, are by no means uncommon.

The phrase is also used of the devil.

"There's no luck about the house When our goodman's awa."—Nicola.

Goodman, or St. Gutman. Patron saint of tailors, being himself of the same craft.

Goodman of Bal'lenestoch. The assumed name of James V. of Scotland when he made his disguised visits through the country districts around Edinburgh and Stirling, after the fashion of Haroun-al-Raschid, Louis XI., etc.

Goodman's Croft. A strip of ground or corner of a field formerly left untilled, in Scotland, in the belief that unless some such place were left, the spirit of evil would damage the crop.

"So the place is still being remembered the corner of a field being left for the goodman's croft."—Tyler: Primitive Church, ii. 356.

Goodman's Fields, Whitechapel. Fields belonging to a farmer named Goodman.

"At the which farm I myself in my youth have fetched many a halfpenny-worth of milk, and never had less than three ale-plints for a halfpenny in summer, nor less than one ale-plint in winter; always a hot from the fire . . . and strained. One Troup, and afterwards Goodman, were the farmers there, and had thirty or forty kine to the palm."—Stow.

Goodwin Sands consisted at one time of about 4,000 acres of low land fenced from the sea by a wall, belonging to Earl Goodwin or Godwin. William the Conqueror bestowed them on the abbey of St. Augustine, at Canterbury, and the abbot allowed the sea-wall to fall into a dilapidated state, so that the sea broke through in 1100 and inundated the whole. (See TENTKEDEN STEEPLE.)

Goodwood Races. So called from the park in which they are held. They begin the last Tuesday of July, and last four days; but the principal one is Thursday, called the "Cup Day." These races, being held in a private park, are very select and admirably conducted. Goodwood Park, the property of the Duke of Richmond, was purchased by Charles, the first Duke, of the Compton family, then resident in East Lavant, a village two miles north of Chichester.

Goody. A depreciative, meaning weakly moral and religious. In French, bon homme is used in a similar way.

"No doubt, if a Caesar or a Napoleon comes before some man of weak will . . . especially if he be a goodly man, (lie will quail."—C. Cook: Consolation, lecture iv. p. 40.
Goody Blake. A poor old woman who was detected by Harry Gill, the farmer, picking up sticks for a wee-bit fire to warm herself by. The farmer compelled her to leave them on the field, and Goody Blake invoked on him the curse that he might never more be warm. From that moment neither blazing fire nor accumulated clothing ever made Harry Gill warm again. Do what he would, "his teeth went chattering, chattering, still." (Wordsworth: Goody Blake and Harry Gill.)

Goody Two-Shoes. This tale first appeared in 1765. It was written for Newbery, as it is said, by Oliver Goldsmith.

Goody-goody. Very religious or moral, but with no strength of mind or independence of spirit.

Goose. A tailor's smoothing-iron; so called because its handle resembles the neck of a goose.

"Come in, tailor; here you may roast your goose."—Shakespeare; Macbeth, ii. 3.

Ferrara goose. Celebrated for the size of their livers. The French pâtre de foie gras, for which Strasbourg is so noted, is not a French invention, but a mere imitation of a well-known dish of classic times.

"I wish, gentlemen, it was one of the geese of Ferrara, so much celebrated among the ancients for the magnitude of their livers, one of which is said to have weighed upwards of two pounds, with this food, exquisite as it was, did Helvetius himself enjoin them."—Smollett; Peregrine Pickle.

Ways Goose. (See WAYS.)

"I'll cook your goose for you. I'll pay you out. Eric, King of Sweden, coming to a certain town with very few soldiers, the enemy, in mockery, hung out a goose for him to shoot at. Finding, however, that the king meant business, and that it would be no laughing matter for them, they sent heralds to ask him what he wanted. "To cook your goose for you," he facetiously replied.

"He killed the goose to get the eggs. He grasped at what was more than his due, and lost an excellent customer. The Greek fable says a countryman had a goose that laid golden eggs; thinking to make himself rich, he killed the goose to get the whole stock of eggs at once, but lost everything.

Goose and Gridiron. A public-house sign, properly the coat of arms of the Company of Musicians—viz. a swan with expanded wings, within a double treasur[e [the gridiron], counter, flor[y, argent. Perverted into a goose striking the bars of a gridiron with its foot, and called "The Swan and Harp," or "Goose and Gridiron."

This famous lodge of the Freemasons, of which Wren was Master (in London House Yard), was doomed in 1664.

Goose at Michaelmas. One legend says that St. Martin was tormented by a goose which he killed and ate. As he died from the repast, good Christians have ever since sacrificed the goose on the day of the saint.

The popular tradition is that Queen Elizabeth, on her way to Tilbury Fort (September 29th, 1588), dined at the ancient seat of Sir Neville Umfreyville, where, among other things, two fine geese were provided for dinner. The queen, having eaten heartily, called for a bumper of Burgundy, and gave as a toast, "Destruction to the Spanish Armada!" Scarcely had she spoken when a messenger announced the destruction of the fleet by a storm. The queen demanded a second bumper, and said, "Henceforth shall a goose commemorate this great victory." This tale is marred by the awkward circumstance that the thanksgiving sermon for the victory was preached at St. Paul's on the 20th August, and the fleet was dispersed by the winds in July. Gascogne, who died 1577, refers to the custom of goose-eating at Michaelmas as common.

"At Christmas a capon, at Michaelmas a goose. And somewhat else at New Year's tide, for fease the lesse flew home."

"At Michaelmas time stubble-geese are in perfection, and tenants formerly
presented their landlords with one to keep in their good graces.

Although geese were served at table in Michaelmas time, before the destruction of the Armada, still they commemorate that event. So there were doubting rainbows before the Flood, yet God made the rainbow the token of His promise not to send another Flood upon the world.

**Gooseberry.** Fox Talbot says this is St. John's berry, being ripe about St. John's Day. [This must be John the Baptist, at the end of August, not John the Evangelist, at the beginning of May.] Hence, he says, it is called in Holland *Jansbeeren.* Jans' boeren, he continues, has been corrupted into Gansbeeren, and Gans is the German for goose. This is very ingenious, but *goose* (furze) offers a simpler derivation. *Gooseberry* (the prickly berry) would be like the German *stachel-bere* (the "prickly berry"), and *krause-bere* (the rough gooseberry), from *krause* (to scratch). Krausebeere, Gorse-berry, Gooseberry. In Scotland it is called *grouser.* (See Bear's garlic.)

To play gooseberry is to go with two lovers for appearance's sake. The person who "plays propriety" is expected to hear, see, and say nothing. (See Gooseberry Picker.)

He played up old gooseberry with me. He took great liberties with my property, and greatly abused it; in fact, he made gooseberry fool of it. (See below.)

**Gooseberry Fool.** A corruption of gooseberry *fool,* milled, mashed, pressed. The French have *foncé de pommes; foncé de raisins; foncé de groseilles,* our "gooseberry fool."

*Gooseberry fool* is a compound made of gooseberries scalded and pounded with cream.

**Gooseberry Picker.** One who has all the toil and trouble of picking a troublesome fruit for the delectation of others. (See Tapiserie.)

**Goosebridge.** Go to Goosebridge.

"Rule a wife and have a wife." Boccacio (ix. 9) tells us that a man who had married a shrew asked Solomon what he should do to make her more submissive; and the wise king answered, "Go to Goosebridge." Returning home, deeply perplexed, he came to a bridge where a muleteer was trying to induce a mule to pass over it. The mule resisted, but the stronger will of the muleteer at length prevailed. The man asked the name of the bridge, and was told it was "Goosebridge." Petruchio tamed Katharine by the power of a stronger will.

**Goose Dubbs, of Glasgow.** A sort of Sevan Dials or Scottish Allestis. The Scotch use *dubbs* for a filthy puddle. (Welsh, *dub,* mortar; Irish, *dub,* plaster.)

"The Goose-dubs o' Glasgow: O sir, wad a huddle o' houses, the green middens o' bath liquid and solid matter, smokin' wi' dead cats and solid shoon." —Nestor Auriolianus.

**Goose Gibb's.** A half-witted lad, who first "kept the turkeys, and was afterwards advanced to the more important office of minding the cows." (Sir Walter Scott: Old Mortality.)

**Gopher-wood** ("go"), of which the ark was made.

It was *soracin,* says the Religious Tract Society. It was *hardwood,* says the Arabian commentators. It was *unrushed,* davened over with slime, says Lawson. It was *cedar,* says the Targum of Onkelos. It was *cypress,* says Fuller, and *yew* is not unlike gopher. It was *hardwood,* says Rockart. It was *cedal or gholwood,* says White. It was *gallbrad,* says Catullus. It was *pine,* says Arrianus, Munster, Persic, Taylor, etc. It was *weeckwood,* says Goddes.

**Gordian Knot.** A great difficulty. Gordius, a peasant, being chosen king of Phrygia, dedicated his waggon to Jupiter, and fastened the yoke to a beam with a rope of bark so ingeniously that no one could untie it. Alexander was told that whoever untied the knot would reign over the whole East. "Well then," said the conqueror, "it is thus I perform the task," and, so saying, he cut the knot in twain with his sword.

To cut the knot is to evade a difficulty, or get out of it in a summary manner.

"Sure praise the Macedonian got
For leaving rudely cut the Gordian knot."—Walter: To the King.

"Turn him to any name of policy,
The Gordian knot of it he will unbend,
Familiar as his mother."—Shakespeare: Henry V. 1. 1.

**Gordon Riots.** Riots in 1780, headed by Lord George Gordon, to compel the House of Commons to repeal the bill passed in 1778 for the relief of Roman Catholics. Gordon was undoubtedly of unsound mind, and he died in 1793, a proselyte to Judaism. Dickens has given a very vivid description of the Gordon riots in Barnaby Rudge.

**Gorgibus.** An honest, simple-minded burgess, brought into all sorts of troubles by the love of finery and the gingerbread gentility of his niece and his daughter. (Molière: Les Précieuses Ridicules.)
Gorgon. Anything unusually hideous. There were three Gorgons, with serpents on their heads instead of hair; Medusa was the chief of the three, and the only one that was mortal; but so hideous was her face that whoever set eyes on it was instantly turned into stone. She was slain by Perseus, and her head placed on the shield of Minerva.

“Lest Gorgon rising from the infernal lakes
With horns armed, and curls of hissing snakes,
Should fix me, stiffened at the monstrous sight,
A story image in eternal night.”

Odyssey, xi.

“What was that nasty-headed Gorgon shield
That wise Minerva wore, unconquered virgin,
Wherewith she freazed her foes to congealed stone?
But rigid looks of chaste austerity,
And noble grace, that dashed brute violence
With sudden adoration and blank awe.”

Milton: Comus, 438-463.

Gorham Controversy. This arose out of the refusal of the bishop of Exeter to institute the Rev. Cornelius Gorham to the vicarage of Brampford Speke, “because he held unsound views on the doctrine of baptism.” Mr. Gorham maintained that “spiritual regeneration is not conferred on children by baptism.” After two years’ controversy, the Privy Council decided in favour of Mr. Gorham (1851).

Gorlois, Duke of Cornwall, husband of Igraine, who was the mother of King Arthur by an adulterous connection with Uther, pendragon of the Britons.

Goatling. A term applied to a silly fellow, a simpleton.

“Surprised at all they meet, the goatling pair,
With awkward gait, stretched neck, and silly stare,
Discover house cathedrals.”

Owen: Progress of Error, 370-91.

Goatlings. The catkins of nut-trees, pines, etc. Halliwell says they are so called from their yellow colour and fluffy texture.

Gospel. A panacea; a scheme to bring about some promised reform; a beau ideal. Of course the theological word is the Anglo-Saxon gespeal, i.e. God and spel (a story), a translation of the Greek evangelion, the good story.

“Mr. Carnegie’s gospel is the very thing for the transition period from social brotherhood to social Christianity.”—Nineteenth Century (March, 1891, p. 380).

Gospel according to ... The chief teaching of [so-and-so]. “The Gospel according to Mammon” is the making and collecting of money. “The Gospel according to Sir Perkin Mac Sycophant,” is bowing and cringing to those who are in a position to lend you a helping hand.

Gospel of Nicodemus (The). Sometimes called “The Acts of Pilate” (Acts Pilati), was the main source of the “Mysteries” and “Miracle Plays” of the Middle Ages; and although now deemed apocryphal, seems for many ages to have been accepted as genuine.

Gospel of Wealth (The). The hypothesis that wealth is the great end and aim of man, the one thing needful.


Gospellers. Followers of Wycliffe, called the “Gospel Doctor”; any one who believes that the New Testament has in part, at least, superseded the Old. Hot Gospellers. A nickname applied to the Puritans after the Restoration.

Gossamer. According to legend, this delicate thread is the ravelling of the Virgin Mary’s winding-sheet, which fell to earth on her ascension to heaven. It is said to be God’s seam, i.e. God’s thread. Philologically it is the Latin gossypinus, cotton.

Gossip. A tattler; a sponsor at baptism, a corruption of goss, which is God’s, a kinsman in the Lord. (Sib, gesib, Anglo-Saxon, kinsman, whence siwan, he is our sib, still used.)

“Tis not a maid, for she hath had gossips [sponsors for her child]; yet ’tis a maid, for she is her master’s servant, and servis for wages.”—Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1.

Gossip. A father confessor, of a good, easy, jovial frame.

“Here, Andrew, carry this to my gossip, jolly father Boniface, the monk of St. Martin’s.”—Sir Walter Scott: Quentin Durward.

Gossipia. The cotton-plant personified.

“The nymph Gossipia bears the velvet seed, And warms with racy smiles the watery rod.”

Burrow: Lute of the Plants, canoni.

Got the Mitton. Jilted; got his dismissal. The word is from the Latin mitto, to dismiss.

“There is a young lady I have set my heart on; though whether she is going to give me her, or give me the mitten, I can’t quite satisfy.”—Samuel: Human Nature, p. 92.

Gotch. A large stone jug with a handle (Norfolk). Fetch the gotch, moy—i.e. fetch the great water-jug, lassie.

“A gotch of milk I’ve been to fill.”

Bloomfield: Richard and Kate.

Goth. Icelandic, got (a horseman); whence Woden—i.e. Gothen.

“The Goths were divided by the Daleper into East Goths (Ostrogoths), and West Goths (Visigoths), and were the most cultured of the German peoples.”—Baring-Gould: Story of Germany, p. 37.
Gotham, Wiser Men of Gotham—fools. Many tales of folly have been fathered on the Gothamites, one of which is their joining hands round a thornbush to shut in a cuckoo. The "bush" is still shown to visitors.

It is said that King John intended to make a progress through this town with the view of purchasing a castle and grounds. The townsman had no desire to be saddled with this expense, and therefore when the royal messengers appeared, wherever they went they saw the people occupied in some idiotic pursuit. The king being told of it, abandoned his intention, and the "wise men" of the village cunningly remarked, "We ween there are more fools pass through Gotham than remain in it." Andrew Boyle, a native of Gotham, wrote The Merry Tales of the Wise Men of Gotham, founded on a commission signed by Henry VIII. to the magistrates of that town to prevent poaching.

N.B. All nations have fixed upon some locality as their limbus of fools; thus we have Phrygian as the fools' home of Asia Minor, Aldètra of the Thracians, Bou'itia of the Greeks, Nazareth of the ancient Jews, Swabia of the modern Germans, and so on. (See COOGESHALL.)

Gothamites (3 syl.). American cockneys. New York is called satirically Gotham.

"Such things as would strike ... a stranger in our beloved Gotham, and place to which our regular Gothamites (American cockneys) are wont to repair."—Frances* Magazine: Sketches of American Society.

Gothic Architecture has nothing to do with the Goths, but is a term of contempt bestowed by the architects of the Renaissance period on medieeval architecture, which they termed Gothic or clumsy, fit for barbarians.

"St. Louis ... built the Ste. Chapelle of Paris, ... the most precious piece of Gothic in Northern Europe."—Ruskin: Fors Clavigera, Vol. 1.

Gout or Gowk. In the Teutonic the word ganeh means fool; whence the Anglo-Saxon gauk, a cuckoo, and the Scotch yoke or yawk.

Hunting the gauk [fool], is making one an April fool. (See APRIL.)

A gowk storm is a term applied to a storm consisting of several days of tempestuous weather, believed by the peasantry to take place periodically about the beginning of April, at the time that the gowk or cuckoo visits this country.

"That being done, he hoped that this was but a gowk-storm."—Sir G. Mackenzie: Memoirs, p. 72.

Gourd. Used in the Middle Ages for corks (Orlando Furioso, x. 106); used also for a cup or bottle. (French, gouarde; Latin, cucurbita.)

Jonah's gourd [kikiren], the Palma Christi, called in Egypt kiki. Niebuhr speaks of a specimen which he himself saw near a rivulet, which in October "roost eight feet in five months' time." And Volney says, "Wherever plants have water the rapidity of their growth is prodigious. In Cairo," he adds, "there is a species of gourd which in twenty-four hours will send out shoots four inches long."—Travel, vol. i. p. 71.)

Gourds. Dice with a secret cavity. Those loaded with lead were called Fullahns (q.r.).

"Gourds and Fullahns holds, And high and low beguile the rich and poor."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, 1.3.

Gourmand and Gourmet (French). The gourmand is one whose chief pleasure is eating; but a gourmet is a connoisseur of food and wines. In England the difference is this: a gourmand regards quantity more than quality, a gourmet quality more than quantity. (Welsh, gwr, excess; gwrn, fulness; gourn, too much; gornant; etc. (See APICUS.)

"In former times [in France] gourmand meant a judge of eating, and gourmet a judge of wine; gourmet is now universally understood to refer to eating, and not to drinking."—Manson: French and English, part v. chap. iv. p. 340.

Gourmand's Prayer (The). "O Philoxenos, Philoxenos, why were you not Prometheus?" Prometheus was the mythological creator of man, and Philoxenos was a great epicure, whose great and constant wish was to have the neck of a crane, that he might enjoy the taste of his food longer before it was swallowed into his stomach. (As iotesc: Ethics, iii. 10.)

Gourre (1 syl.). A debauched woman. The citizens of Paris bestowed the name on Isabella of Bavaria.

"We have here ... a man ... who in his second wife espoused La Grande Gourre"—R分期: Pantagruel, iii. 21.

Gout, from the French goutte, a drop, because it was once thought to proceed from a "drop of acid matter in the joints."

Goutte de Sang. The Adonis flower or pheasant's eye, said to be stained by
the blood of Adonis, who was gored by a boar.

"O fuie, si chere & Cytherée
eO vase, si chere, et, en amasement,
Du man d'Adonis colorée."

**Gowen.** St. Gowen's Bell. (See INCHCAPE.)

**Government Men.** Convicts.

"He had always been a hard-working man... good at most things... and, like a lot more of the government men, as the convicts were called, had saved some money."—Boldrewood. Robbery under Arms, chap. 1.

**Gowan.** A daisy; a perennial plant or flower. The ewe-gowan is the common daisy, apparently denominated from the ewe, as being frequently in pastures fed on by sheep.

"Some hit waifs' love story, enough to mak
The plinks an' the ewe-gowan blush to the very livi."—Brownie of Boddelick, l. 218.

**Gower,** called by Chaucer "The moral Gower."

"O moral Gower, this book I direct
To thee, and to the philosophic stree,
To vauchant there need is to correct
Of your benignties and zeales good."—Chaucer.

**Gowk.** (See GOUK.)

**Gowk-thipple (Maister).** A pulpit-drumming "chosen vessel" in Scott's Waverley.

**Gowlee (Indian).** A "cow-herd." One of the Hindu castes is so called.

**Gown.** Gown and town two. A scrimmage between the students of different colleges, on one side, and the townsmen, on the other. These feuds go back to the reign of King John, when 3,000 students left Oxford for Reading, owing to a quarrel with the men of the town. What little now remains of this ancient tenure is confined, as far as the town is concerned, to the bargees and their "tails."

**Gownman.** A student at one of the universities; so called because he wears an academical gown.

**Grail.** (See GRAIL.)

**Grab.** To clutch or seize. I grabbed it; he grabbed him, i.e. the bullfinch caught him. (Swedish, grabba, to grasp; Danish, griber; our grip, gripe, grope, grapple.)

A land grabber. A very common expression in Ireland during the last two decades of the nineteenth century, to signify one who takes the farm or land of an evicted tenant.

**Grace.** The sister Graces. The Romans said there were three sister Graces, bosom friends of the Muses. They are represented as embracing each other, to show that where one is the other is welcome. Their names are Aglaea, Thalia, and Euphrosyne.

**Grace's Card or Grace-card.** The six of hearts is so called in Kilkenny. At the Revolution in 1688, one of the family of Grace, of Courtstown, in Ireland, equipped at his own expense a regiment of foot and troop of horse, in the service of King James. William of Orange promised him high honours if he would join the new party, but the indignant baron wrote on a card, "Tell your master I despise his offer." The card was the six of hearts, and hence the name.

* It was a common practice till quite modern times to utilise playing-cards for directions, orders, and addresses.

**Grace Cup or Loving Cup.** The larger tankard passed round the table after grace. It is still seen at the Lord Mayor's feasts, at college, and occasionally in private banquets.

* The proper way of drinking the cup observed at the Lord Mayor's banquet or City companies is to have a silver bowl with two handles and a napkin. Two persons stand up, one to drink and the other to defend the drinker. Having taken his draught, he wipes the cup with the napkin and passes it to his "defender" when the next person rises to defend the new drinker. And so on to the end.

**Grace Darling,** daughter of William Darling, lighthouse-keeper on Longstone, one of the Farne Islands. On the morning of the 7th September, 1838, Grace and her father saved nine of the crew of the Forfuirshire steamer, wrecked among the Farne Isles, opposite Bamborough Castle (1815-1842). Wordsworth has a poem on the subject.

The Grace Darling of America. Ida Lewis (afterwards Mrs. W. H. Wilson, of Black Rock, Connecticut). Her father kept the Limerock lighthouse in Newport harbour. At the age of eighteen she saved four young men whose boat had upset in the harbour. A little later she saved the life of a drunken sailor whose boat had sunk. In 1867 she rescued three men; and in 1868 a small boy who had clung to the mast of a sailboat from midnight till morning. In 1869 she and her brother Hosea rescued two sailors whose boat had capsized in a squall. Soon after this she married, and her career at the lighthouse ended. (Born 1841.)
Grace Days or Days of Grace. The three days over and above the time stated in a commercial bill. Thus, if a bill is drawn on the 20th June, and is payable in one month, it ought to be due on the 20th of July, but three days of grace are to be added, bringing the date to the 23rd of July.

Gracechurch (London) is Gracechurch, or Grass-church, the church built on the site of the old grass-market. Grass at one time included all sorts of herbs.

Graceless Florin. The first issue of the English florins, so called because the letters D.G. (“by God’s grace”) were omitted for want of room. It happened that Richard Llor Shell, the master of the Mint, was a Catholic, and a scandal was raised that the omission was made on religious grounds. The florins were called in and re-cast. (See Godless Florin.)

Mr. Shell was appointed by the Whig ministry Master of the Mint in 1846; he issued the florin in 1849; it issued in 1850, and died at Florence in 1851, aged nearly 57.

Gracio'sa. A princess beloved by Perchot, who thwarted the malicious schemes of Grognon, her stepmother. (A fairy tale.)

Gracio'so. The interlocutor in the Spanish drame romantique. He thrusts himself forward on all occasions, ever and anon directing his gibes to the audience.

Gradasasso. A bully; so called from Gradasso, King of Sericans, called by Ariosto “the bravest of the Pagan knights.” He went against Charlemagne with 100,000 vassals in his train, all “discrowned kings,” who never addressed him but on their knees. (Orlando Furioso and Orlando Innamorato.)

Gradely. A north of England term meaning thoroughly; regularly; as behave yourself gradely. Gradually fine day.

Sammy ‘ll settle him gradely. Mr. H. Burnet: That Lass o’ Lawrie’s, chap it.

Grad grind (Thomas). A man who measures everything with rule and compass, allows nothing for the weakness of human nature, and deals with men and women as a mathematician with his figures. He shows that sumnum jus is suprema injuria. (Dickens: Hard Times.)

"The gradgrinds undervalue and disparage it."—Church Review.

Grames (The). A class of free-booters, who inhabited the debatable land, and were transported to Ireland at the beginning of the seventeenth century.

Graham. A charlatan who gave indecent and blasphemous addresses in the “Great Apollo Room.” Adelphi. He sometimes made meconism a medium of pandering to the prurient taste of his audience.

Graham's Dyke. The Roman wall between the friths of the Clyde and Forth, so called from the first person who leaped over it after the Romans left Britain.

"This wall defended the Britons for a time, but the Scots and Picts assembled themselves in great numbers, and climbed over it... A man named Graham is said to have been the first soldier who got over, and the common people still call the remains of the wall 'Graham's Dyke.'—Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather.

Grail (The Holy). In French, Sau Grand. This must not be confused with the sau-gras or sang-real, for the two are totally distinct. The “Grail” is either the paten or dish which held the paschal lamb eaten by Christ and His apostles at the last supper, or the cup which He said contained the blood of the New Testament. Joseph of Arimathen, according to legend, preserved this cup, and received into it some of the blood of Jesus at the crucifixion. He brought it to England, but it disappeared. The quest of the Holy Grail is the fertile source of the adventures of the Knights of the Round Table. In some of the tales it is evidently the cup, in others it is the paten or dish (French, graal; the sacramental cup). Sir Galahad discovered it and died; but each of the 150 knights of King Arthur caught sight of it; but, unless pure of heart and holy in conduct, the grail, though seen, suddenly disappeared. (See GRAAL and GALAHAD.)

Grain. A knife in grain. A knife, though a rich man, or mundane. Grain means scarlet (Latin, granum, the coccus, or scarlet dye).

"A military vest of purple flowered
Letter than Moriscan (Thesalian), or the grain
Of Sarra [Try] worn by kings and heroes old
In time of trust."—Paradise Lost, v. 241-244.

Rogue in grain. A punning application of the above phrase to millers.
To go against the grain. Against one's inclination. The allusion is to wood, which cannot be easily planed the wrong way of the grain.
Gramercy

**With a grain of salt.** Latin, "Cum grano salis," with great reservation. The French phrase has another meaning—thus, "Il me mangerait avec un grain de sel" means, he could double up such a little whisper-snarper as easily as one could swallow a grain of salt. In the Latin phrase *cum* does not mean "with" or "together with," but it adverbialises the noun, as *cum fide*, faithfully, *cum silento*, silently, *cum laetitia*, joyfully, *cum grano*, minutely ("cum grano salis," in the minute manner that one takes salt).

**Gramercy.** Thank you much (the French *grand merci*). Thus Shakespeare, "Be it so, Titus, and gramercy too" (Titus Andronicus, i. 2). Again, "Gramercies, Tranio, well dost thou advise" (Taming of the Shrew, i. 1). When Gobbo says to Bassanio, "God bless your worship!" he replies, "Gramercy. Wouldst thou aught with me?" (Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.)

**Grammar.** Zenod'otos invented the terms singular, plural, and dual. The scholars of Alexandria and of the rival academy of Pergamum were the first to distinguish language into parts of speech, and to give technical terms to the various functions of words.

The first Greek grammar was by Dionysios Thrax, and it is still extant. He was a pupil of Aristarchos. Julius Caesar was the inventor of the term *ablative case*.

English grammar is the most philosophical ever devised; and if the first and third personal pronouns, the relative pronoun, the 3rd person singular of the present indicative of verbs, and the verb "to be" could be reformed, it would be as near perfection as possible.

It was Kaiser Sigismund who stumbled into a wrong gender, and when told of it replied, "Ego sum Imperator Romanorum, et supra grammaticam" (1520, 1548-1572).

**Grammarians.** Prince of Grammarians, Apollonios of Alexandria, called by Friscian (grammatico*rum* principis) (second century B.C.).

**Grammont.** The Count de Grammont’s short memory. When the Count left England he was followed by the brothers of La Belle Hamilton, who, with drawn swords, asked him if he had not forgotten something. "True, true," said the Count; "I promised to marry your sister," and instantly went back to repair the lapse by making the young lady Countess of Grammont.

**Granary of Europe.** So Sicily used to be called.

**Granby.** The Marquis of Granby. A public-house sign in honour of John Manners, Marquis of Granby, a popular English general (1721-1770).

_The Times_ says the old marquis owes his sign-board notoriety "partly to his personal bravery and partly to the baldness of his head. He still presides over eighteen public-houses in London alone."

Old Weller, in Pickwick, married the hostess of the "Marquis of Granby" at Dorking.

**Grand (French).**
- Le Grand Cornelle. Corneille, the French dramatist (1606-1684).
- La Grande Mademoiselle. The Duchesse de Montpensier, daughter of Gaston, Duc d’Orleans, and cousin of Louis XIV.
- Le Grand Monarque. Louis XIV., also called "The Baboon" (1638, 1645-1715).

**Grandee.** In Spain, a nobleman of the highest rank, who has the privilege of remaining covered in the king’s presence.

**Grand Alliance.** Signed May 12th, 1689, between England, Germany, and the States General, subsequently also by Spain and Savoy, to prevent the union of France and Spain.

**Grand Lama.** The object of worship in Thibet and Mongolia. The word *lama* in the Tangutnese dialect means "mother of souls." It is the representative of the Shigemooni, the highest god.

**Grand E*passion* (The).** Love.

"This is scarcely sufficient ... to supply the element ... indispensable to the existence of a grand passion."—Nineteenth Century (Peters, 1871, p. 20).

**Grandson (Sir Charles).** The union of a Christian and a gentleman. Richardson’s novel so called. Sir Walter Scott calls Sir Charles "the faultless monster that the world ne’er saw." Robert Nelson, reputed author of the Whole Duty of Man, was the prototype.

**Grandison Cromwell Lafayette.** Grandison Cromwell was the witty
nickname given by Mirabeau to Lafayette, meaning thereby that he had all the ambition of a Cromwell in his heart, but wanted to appear before men as a Sir Charles Grandison.

**Grandmother.** My grandmother's review, the British Review. Lord Byron said, in a sort of jest, "I bribed my grandmother's review." The editor of the British called him to account, and this gave the poet a fine opportunity of pointing the battery of his satire against the periodical. (Don Juan.)

**Grane** (1 syl.). To strangle, throttle ( Anglo-Saxon, *gryn*).

**Grange.** Properly the *granum* (granary) or farm of a monastery, where the corn was kept in store. In Lincolnshire and other northern counties any large farm is so called.

**Mariana, of the Moated Grange,** is the title of a poem by Tennyson, suggested by the character of Mariana in Shakespeare's *Measure for Measure.*

**Houses attached to monasteries where rent was paid in grain were also called granges.**

"Till that return, the Court I will exchange
For some poor cottage, or some country grange."

*Drayton: Lady Gertrude to Earl of Surrey.*

**Grangerise.** Having obtained a copy of the poet's works, he proceeded at once to Grangerise them. Grangerisation is the addition of all sorts of things directly and indirectly bearing on the book in question, illustrating it, connected with it or its author, or even the author's family and correspondents. It includes autograph letters, caricatures, prints, broadsides, biographical sketches, anecdotes, press notices, parallel passages, and any other sort of matter which can be got together as an olla podrida for the matter in hand. The word is from the Rev. J. Granger (1710-1776). Pronounce *Granger-ise.* (See BOWDLERISE.) There are also Grangerist, Grangerism, Grangerisation, etc.

**Grangouler** (4 syl.). King of Utopia, who married in "the vine" of his old age, Gargamelie, daug. of the king of the Parpaulins, and became the father of Gargantua, the giant. He is described as a man in his dotage, whose delight was to draw scratches on the hearth with a burnt stick while watching the broiling of his chestnuts. When told of the invasion of Picrochol, King of Lerné, he exclaimed, "Alas! alas! do I dream? Can it be true?" and began calling on all the saints of the calendar. He then sent to expostulate with Picrochote, and, seeing this would not do, tried what bribes by way of reparation would effect. In the meantime he sent to Paris for his son, who soon came to his rescue, utterly defeated Picrochote, and put his army to full rout. Some say he is meant for Louis XII., but this is most improbable, not only because there is very little resemblance between the two, but because he was king of Utopia, some considerable distance from Paris. Motteux thinks the academy figure of this old Pram was John d'Albrecht, King of Navarre. He certainly was no true Catholic, for he says in chap. xlv. they called him a heretic for declaiming against the saints. (Rabelais: Gargantua, i. 3.)

**Grani** (2 syl.). Siegfried's horse, whose swiftness exceeded that of the winds. (See HORSE.)

**Granite City** (**The**). Aberdeen.

**Granite Redoubt** (**The**). The grenadiers of the Constalar Guard were so called at the battle of Marengo in 1809, because when the French had given way they formed into a square, stood like flints against the Austrians, and stopped all further advance.

**Granite State** (**The**). New Hampshire is so called, because the mountain parts are chiefly granite.

**Grantorto.** A giant who withheld the heretofarce of Irenna (Ireland). He is: vant for the genius of the Irish rebellion of 1580, slain by Sir Artégal. (Spenser: *Fairey Queene,* v.) (See GIANTS.)

**Grapes.** The grapes are sour. You dispurchase it because it is beyond your reach. The allusion is to the well-known fable of the fox, which tried in vain to get at some grapes, but when he found they were beyond his reach went away saying, "I see they are sour."

_Wild grapes._ What has been translated "wild grapes" (Isaias v. 2-4) the Arabs call "wolf-grapes." It is the fruit of the deadly nightshade, which is black and shining. This plant is very common in the vineyards of Palestine.

**Grass.** Gone to grass. Dead. The allusion is to the grass which grows over the dead. Also, "Gone to rusticate," the allusion being to a horse which it sent to grass when unfit for work.

_Not to let the grass grow under one's feet._ To be very active and energetic.

*Captain Cuttle* held on at a great pace, and allowed no grass to grow under his feet. —Dickens: *Dombey and Son.*
Grass Widow

To give grass: "To confess yourself vanquished.
To be knocked down in a pugilistic encounter is to "go to grass;" to have the sack is also to go to grass, as a cow which is no longer fit for milking is sent to pasture.

A grass-hand is a composer who fills a temporary vacancy.

Grass Widow was anciently an unmarried woman who has had a child, but now the word is used for a wife temporarily parted from her husband. The word means a grass widow, a widow by courtesy. (In French, grève de grâce; in Latin, vidua de gratia; a woman divorced or separated from her husband by a dispensation of the Pope, and not by death; hence, a woman temporarily separated from her husband.)

"Grave-widow" (grass-widow) is a term for one who becomes a widow by grace or favour, not by necessity, as by death. The term originated in the earlier ages of European civilization, when divorces were granted (only) by authority of the Catholic Church.—Indianapolis News (1870).

7. The subjoined explanation of the term may be added in a book of "Phrase and Fable."

During the gold mania in California a man would not unfrequently put his wife and children to board with some family while he went to the "diggin's." This he called "putting his wife to grass," as we put a horse to grass when not wanted or unfit for work.

Grasshopper, as the sign of a grocer, is the crest of Sir Thomas Gresham, the merchant grocer. The Royal Gresham Exchange used to be profusely decorated with grasshoppers, and the brass on the eastern part of the present edifice is the one which escaped the fires of 1666 and 1838.

There is a tale that Sir Thomas was a foundling, and that a woman, attracted by the chirping of a grasshopper, discovered the outcast and brought him up. Except as a tale, this solution of the combination is worthless. Grææ = grass (Anglo-Saxon, gres), and no doubt grasshopper is an heraldic rebus on the name. Pans and rebuses were at one time common enough in heraldry, and often very far-fetched.

Grasshopper (The). A compound of seven animals. (Anglo-Saxon, gres-hoppa.)

"It has the head of a horse, the neck of an ox, the wings of a dragon, the feet of a camel, the tail of a serpent, the horns of a stag, and the body of a scorpion."—Cotgrave: Oriental Tales (The Four Tetrads).

Grassmarket. At one time the place of execution in Edinburgh.

"I like name o' your sermons that end in a psalm at the Grassmarket."—Sir Walter Scott: Old Mortality, chap. xiv.

Grassum or Gersemi. A fine in money paid by a lessee either on taking possession of his lease or on renewing it. (Anglo-Saxon, græsum, a treasure.)

Gratiano. Brother of the Venetian senator, Brabantio. (Shakespeare: Othello.)

Also a character in The Merchant of Venice, who "talks an infinite deal of nothing, more than any man in all Venice." He is one of Bassanio's friends, and when the latter marries Portia, Gratiano marries Nerissa, Portia's maid.

Grave. To carry away the meal from the grave. The Greeks and Persians used to make feasts at certain seasons (when the dead were supposed to return to their graves), and leave the fragments of their banquets on the tombs (Eleemosyne apoteli pro t刷卡s).

With one foot in the grave. At the very verge of death. The expression was used by Julian, who said he would "learn something even if he had one foot in the grave." The parallel Greek phrase is, "With one foot in the ferry-boat," meaning Charon's.

Grave. Solemn, sedate, and serious in look and manner. This is the Latin gravis, grave; but "grave," a place of interment, is the Anglo-Saxon greof, a pit; verb, graafan, to dig.

More grave than wise. "Tertius e caelo credidit Cato."

Grave-diggers (Hamlet). "If the water come to the man . . ." The legal case referred to by Shakespeare occurred in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth's reign, called Hales v. Petit, stated at length in Notes and Queries, vol. viii. p. 123 (first series).

Grave Maurice. A public-house sign. The head of the [Graf Moritz], Prince of Orange, and Captain-General of the United Provinces (1607-1626); (Hotten: Book of Signs).

Grave Searchers. Monkir and Nakir, so called by the Mahometans. (Ockley, vol. ii.) (See Monkir.)

Grave as a Judge. Sedate and serious in look and manner.

Grave as an Owl. Having an aspect of solemnity and wisdom.
Gravelled. I'm regularly gravelled. Non-plussed, like a ship run aground and unable to move. 

"When you were gravelled for lack of matter."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, v. 1.

Gray. The authors of Audubon Gray were lady Anne Lindsay, afterwards Lady Barnard (1750-1823).

Gray Cloak. An alderman above the chair; so called because his proper costume is a cloak furred with gray anise. (Hutton: New View of London, intro.)

Gray Man's Path. A singular fissure in the greanstone precipice near Ballycastle, in Ireland.

Gray's Inn (London) was the inn or mansion of the Lords Gray.

Grayham's. (See Graham's Dyke.)

Greystone. The sword of Kol, fatal to the owner. It passed to several hands, but always brought ill-luck. (Irishman's Edda.) (See Fatal Gifts; Swords.)

Greast (Sun). Properly divided, it is sang-real, the real blood of Christ, or the wine used in the last supper, which Christ said was "His blood of the New Testament, shed for the remission of sin." According to tradition, a part of this wine-blood was preserved by Joseph of Arimathea, in the cup called the Saint Graal. When Merlin made the Round Table, he left a place for the Holy Graal. (Latin, Sun[us] Idol[is].) (See Graal.)

Grease One's Fist or Palm (Th.).

To give a biree.

"Grease my fist with a toester or two, and we shall find it in your pennyworth."—Quaintes: The Person Writ, p. 94.

"T'you must do at first. 
C I understand you. 
Grease him the fist."

Greasy Sunday. Domineum carnevale. —i.e. Quinquagesima Sunday. (See Du Cange, vol. iii. p. 190, col. 2.)

Great (Th.).

Abras, Siah of Persia (157, 1 p. 108.)

Ahriman, the schoolman. (166-1298.)

Alfonsa III, King of Asturias and Leon (201, 1070-1076.)

A Jehuda, of England. (34, 19.)

Alexander, of Macedon (28, 413-423.)

Nobod, father of A. the Confessor. (299-295.)

Aude, of England and Denmark (605, 104-1056.)

Alfard, of Poland. (1590, 1333-1370.)

Charles I., Emperor of Germany, called Charlemagne. (742, 744-814.)

Charles III. (or 11), Duke of Lorriaine (1553-1604.)

Charles Emmanuel I, Duke of Savoy. (1602-1630.)

Constantine I, Emperor of Rome. (272, 305-337.)

Cupperin, (France), the French musical composer. (1660-1735.)

Douglas. (Archibald, the great Earl of Argyll, also called Ralbald I. (1858.)

Frederick I. of Castile and Leon. (Assumed 1094-1095.)

Friedrich Wilhelm, Elector of Brandenburg, acquired The great Elector. (1680-1694.)

Friedrich III., of Prussia. (1712, 1716-1719.)

Gregeory I., Pope. (590, 594-604.)

Heinrich IV., of France. (1268, 1260-1265.)

Herod Agrippa I., Tetrarch of Ail, who beheld the James (Acts xii.) (Died A.D. 44.)

Hsiao-wu-pei, the sovereign of the Han dynasty of China. He forfeited the use of gold and silver vessels in the palace, and appropriated the money which they fetched to the aged poor. (U.D. 250, 170-127.)

John II. of Portugal. (1445, 1495-1498.)

Juttimas I. (488, 527-543.)

Lamb I., of Hungary. (1238, 1240-1241.)

Louis II., Prince of Condé, Duc d'Enghien. (1621-1665.)

Louis XIV., called Le Grand Monarque. (1665, 1683-1714.)

Mahomet II., Sultan of the Turks. (1453, 1473-1481.)

Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria, Victor of Prague (1533-1564.)

Cosimo Di Medici, first Grand Duke of Tuscany. (1639, 1748.)

Gonzales Pedro De Mendoza, great Caydul of Spain, Spanish and scholar. (1500-1573.)

Nicholas Pope, the Great Pope. (1578-1583.)

Pierre I., of Russia. (1672, 1685-1725.)

Pierres, of Aragon. (1282, 1285-1286.)

Pius IX. (1846, 1878.)

Pizarro (Guarico), the Italian general. (1846-1847.)

Sir Robert Montague, the ninth king of the Mann's of Lpool. (340, 307-308.)

Sigismund, King of the Thords. (497, 797.)

Theodore I., Emperor. (244, 385-386.)

Mistimo, Lord of Milan. (1330, 1363-1372.)

Vladmir, Grand Duke of Russia. (1559-1664.)

Waldemar I., of Denmark. (1121, 1137-1161.)

Great Bullet-head. George Caloutal, leader of the Ounana, born at Brouch, in Morbihan. (1703-1704.)

Great Captain. (See Captain.)

Great Cham of Literature. So Smollett calls Dr. Johnson. (1709-1784.)

Great Commoner. (Th.). William Pitt (1759-1806.)

Great Cry and Little Wool. Much ado about nothing. (See Cry.)

Great Dauphin. (See Grand.)

Great Elector. (Th.). Frederick William, Elector of Brandenburg (1620, 1640-1648.)

Great Go. A familiar term for a university examination in degrees: the "previous examination" being the "Little Go." "(Great Go)" is usually shortened into "(Greats)".

"Since I have been reading ... for my graces, I have had them into all sorts of deep books."—Great Allen: The Barkfast, part i.

Great Harry. (Th.). A man-of-war built by Henry VII., the first of any size constructed in England. It was burnt in 1563. (See Henry Grace De Dieu.)
Great Head. Malcolm III., of Scotland; also called Canmore, which means the same thing. (Reigned 1057-1093.)

"Malcolm III., called Canmore or Great Head."—Sir W. Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, v. 4.

Great Men (Social status of). Ee*op, a manumitted slave. AweIGHT (Sir Richard), a barber. Beaconstead (Lord), a solicitor's clerk. Bloomfield, a collier, son of a tailor. Buxton, a travelling tinker. Burns, a sauger, son of a ploughman. UBBIXON, a cowherd. CURVATES, a common soldier. Clare, a ploughman, son of a farm labourer. CLAUDE LORRAINE, a painter. COLEMBUR, son of a weaver. COOK (Captain), son of a husbandman. CROMWELL, son of a brewer. CUSHING (Allen), a stonemason, son of a peasant. Davenport, a weaver, son of a butcher. DERMOTHEUS, son of a cutler. DICKENS, a newspaper reporter; father of the same. EDSON (Lord), a coal-dealer. FAIRBAY (Michael), a bookbinder. FORDSBO (James), the astronomer, son of a day-labourer. FRANKLIN, a journeyman printer, son of a tailor-clandleur. HARGREAVES, the machinist, a poor weaver. HOGG, a shepherd, son of a Scotch peasant. HOMER, a farmer's son (said to have begg*S bread. HUACK, son of a manumitted slave. HOWARD (John), a grocer's apprentice, son of a tradesman. KEAN (Edward), son of a stage-carpetm in a minor theatre. JENKIN (Ben), a bricklayer. LATIMER, Bishop of Worcester, son of a small farmer. LUCAS, a sculptor, son of a poor tradesman. MONE (General), a volunteer. OPIK (John), son of a poor carpenter in Cornwall. PAINE (Thomas), a stay-maker, son of a Quaker. PEECH (Richard), son of a parish clerk in Norfolk. RICHARDSON, a bookseller and printer, son of a journer. SHAKESPEARE, son of a wool-stapler. STEPHENSON (George), son of a fireman at a colliery. VIRGIL, son of a porter. WATT (James), improver of the steam engine, son of a blacksmith. WASHINGTON, a farmer. WOLSKY, son of a butcher. etc. And hundreds more.

Great Men (Wives of). (See under Wives.)

Great Mogul. The title of the chief of the Mogul Empire, which came to an end in 1806.

Great Mother. The earth. When Junius Brutus and the sons of Tarquin asked the Delphic Oracle who was to succeed Superbus on the throne of Rome, they received for answer, "He who shall first kiss his mother." While the two princes hastened home to fulfil what they thought was meant, Brutus fell to the earth, and exclaimed, "Thus dies I thee, O earth, the great mother of us all."

Great Perhaps (The). So Rabelais (1485-1553) described a future state.

Great Scott or Scott! A mitigated form of oath. The initial letter of the German Gott is changed into Sc.

"Great Scott!... Bog pardon..." ejaculated Silas Leotard.—A. C. Hawes: Baron Scudamore, book iv, chap. xix.

Great Sea (The). So the Mediterranean Sea was called by the ancient Greeks and Romans.

Great Unknown (The). Sir Walter Scott, who published the Waverley Novels anonymously. (1771-1832.)

Great Unwashed (The). The artisan class. Burke first used the compound, but Sir Walter Scott popularised it.

Great Wits Jump. Think alike; tally. Thus Shakespeare says, "It jumps with my humour." (1 Henry IV., iv. 2.)

Great Wits to Madness nearly are Allied. (Popr.) Seneca says, "Nulla magnum ingeniun absque mixtura demumae est."

Greatest. The greatest happiness of the greatest number. Jeremy Bentham's political axiom. (Liberty of the People.) (1821.)

Greatest Heart (Mr.). The guide of Christians and her family to the Celestial City. ( Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, ii.)

Graeves (Sir Lanercost). A sort of Don Quixote, who, in the reign of George II., wandered over England to redress wrongs, discourage moral evils not recognisable by law, degrade immodesty, punish ingratitude, and reform society. His Sancho Panza was an old sea captain. (Smollet: Adventures of Sir Lanercost Graeves.)

Grobenski Cossacks. So called from the word groben (a comb). This title was conferred upon them by Czar Ivan I., because, in his campaign against the Tartars of the Caucasus, they scalped a mountain fortified with sharp spurs, sloping down from its summit, and projecting horizontally; like a comb. (Daneau: Russia.)

Grocian Bend (The). An affectation in walking assumed by English ladies in 1875. The silliness spread to America and other countries which affect passing oddities of fashion.

Grocian Coffee-house, in Devereux Court, the oldest in London, was originally opened by Pasqua, a Greek slave, brought to England in 1652 by Daniel
Greekian

Edwards, a Turkey merchant. This Greek was the first to teach the method of roasting coffee, to introduce the drink into the island, and to call himself a "coffee-man."

Greekian Stairs. A corruption of gresing stairs. Greasings (steps) still survives in the architectural word grec, and in the compound word de-grec. There is still on the hill at Lincoln a flight of stone steps called "Greekian stairs."

"Paul stood on the grecian [i.e. stairs]."


Greedy (Justice). In A New Way to Pay Old Debts, by Massinger.

Greegres. Charms. (African superstition.)

A gree-gree man. One who sells charms.

Greek (The). Manuel Alvarez (el Griego), the Spanish sculptor (1727-1797).

All Greek to me. Quite unintelligible; an unknown tongue or language. Casca says, "For mine own part, it was all Greek to me." (Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, i. 2.) "C'est du grec pour moi."

Last of the Greeks. Philip of Megapoli's, whose great object was to infuse into the Acheans a military spirit, and establish their independence (n.c. 292-183).

To play the Greek (Latin, grecari). To indulge in one's cup. The Greeks have always been considered a luxurious race, fond of creature-comforts. Thus Ciceron, in his oration against "Verres," says: "Discantabatur; juxta sermon inter con et invitatia, ut Graeco mora bibereetur: hos perspexerat, posuerat majestas potestas; celebraverunt omnium servum ne letitiam curировать." The law in Greek banquet was E puth e apthi (Quaff, or be off!). (Cut in, or cut off!). In Troilus and Cressida Shakespeare makes Pan darsus, panthan Helen for her love to Troilus, say, "I think Helen loves him better than Paris;" to which Cressida, whose wit is to parry and pervert, replies, "Then she's a merry Greek indeed," inasmuch that she was a "woman of pleasure." (Troilus and Cressida, i. 2.)

Un Gree (French). A cheat. Towards the close of the reign of Louis XIV., a knight of Greek origin, named Apollo, was caught in the very act of cheating at play, even in the palace of the grand monarque. He was sent to the galleys, and the nation which gave him birth became from that time a byword-for swindler and blackleg.

Un potage à la Grecque. Insipid soup; Spartan broth.

When Greek joins Greek, then is the tug of war. When two men or armies of undoubted courage fight, the contest will be very severe. The line is from a verse in the drama of Alexander the Great, slightly altered, and the reference is to the obstinate resistance of the Greek cities to Philip and Alexander, the Macedonian kings.

When Greeks joined Greeks, then was the tug of war. Nathaniel Lee.

In French the word "Grec" sometimes means widow, as—

II eut Grec en cela. He has great talent that way.

II n'est pas grand Grec. He is no great conjurer. 

Greek Calends. Never. To defer anything to the Greek Calends is to defer it sine die. There were no calends in the Greek months. The Romans used to pay rents, taxes, bills, etc., on the calends, and to defer paying them to the "Greek Calends," was virtually to repudiate them. (See NEVER.)

"Will you speak of your merry pranks done in my presence, whose great historical poems, in twenty books, with notes in proportion, has been postposed ad Grecas Calendar?"—Sir W. Scott: The Betrayer (Introduction).

Greek Church includes the church within the Ottoman Empire subject to the patriarch of Constantinople, the church in the kingdom of Greece, and the Russo-Greek Church. The Roman and Greek Churches formally separated in 1054. The Greek Church dissents from the doctrine that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and the Son (Filioque), rejects the Papal claim to supremacy, and administers the eucharist in both kinds to the laity; but the two churches agree in their belief of seven sacraments, transubstantiation, the adoration of the Host, confession, absolution, penance, prayers for the dead, etc.

Greek Commentator. Fernand Nune de Guzman, the great promoter of Greek literature in Spain. (1470-1553.)

Greek Cross. Same shape as St. George's cross (+). The Latin cross has the upright one-third longer than the cross-beam (+).

St. George's Cross is seen on our banners, where the crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick are combined with it. (See UNION JACK.)
Green Fire. A composition of nitre, sulphur, and naphtha. Tow steeped in the mixture was hurled in a blazing state through tubes, or tied to arrows. The invention is ascribed to Callini’cos, or Heliopolis, A.D. 668.

A very similar projectile was used by the Federals in the great American contest, especially at the siege of Charleston.

Green Gift (A). A treacherous gift. The reference is to the Wooden Horse said to be a gift or offering to the gods for a safe return from Troy, but in reality a ruse for the destruction of the city. (See Fatal Gifts.)

"Timus Damoc et dona ferentes," 
Virgil: Aenid, ii. 42.

Greek Life. A sound mind in a sound body. "Vincere anima in corpore sano." 

"This healthy life, which was the Greek life, came from keeping the body in good time."—Vestry Telegraph.

Greek Trust. No trust at all. "Greek fides" was with the Romans no faith at all. A Greek, in English slang, means a cheat or sharper, and Greek bonds are sadly in character with Greek fides.

Greeks in the New Testament mean Hellenists, or naturalised Jews in foreign countries; those not naturalised were called Aramean Jews in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Palestine.

"I will praise God that our family has ever remained Aramean; not one among us has ever wandered to the Hellenists."—Elzad the Pilgrim, chap. ii.

Green. Young, fresh, as green cheese, i.e. cream cheese, which is eaten fresh; green goose, a young or midsummer goose.

"If you would fat green geese, shut them up when they are about a month old."—Nortimer: Husbandry.

Immature in age or judgment, inexperienced, young.

"The text is old, the orator too green."—Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis, 330.

Simple, raw, easily imposed upon; a greenhorn (q.v.).

"Here so jolly green," said Charley."—Dickens: Oliver Twist, chap. 13.

Green. The imperial green of France was the old Marovin’gian colour restored, and the golden bees are the ornaments found on the tomb of Childeric, the father of Clovis, in 653. The imperial colour of the Astecs was green; the national banner of Ireland is green; the field of many American flags is green, as their Union Jack, and the flags of the admiral, vice-admiral, rear-admiral, and commodore; and that of the Chinese militia is green.

Green is held unlucky to particular clans and counties of Scotland. The Caithness men look on it as fatal, because their hands were clad in green at the battle of Flodden. It is disliked by all who bear the name of Ogilvy, and is especially unlucky to the Graham clan. One day, an aged man of that name was thrown from his horse in a fox chase, and he accounted for the accident from his having a green lash to his riding whip. (See Kendal Green.)

"For its symbolism, etc., see under Colours.

N.B. There are 106 different shades of green. (See Kendal Green.)

Green Bag. What’s in the green bag? What charge is about to be preferred against me? The allusion is to the "Green Bag Inquiry" (q.v.).

Green Bird (The)."—Green Bird told everything a person wished to know, and talked like an oracle. (Countess D’Aubigny: Fair Star and Prince Chery.)

Green Cloth. The Board of Green Cloth. A board connected with the royal household, having power to correct offenders within the verge of the palace and two hundred yards beyond the gates. A warrant from the board must be obtained before a servant of the palace can be arrested for debt. So called "because the committee sit with the steward of the household at a board covered with a green cloth in the counting-house, as recorders and witnesses to the truth." It existed in the reign of Henry I., and probably at a still earlier period.

Green Dogs. Any extinct race, like that of the Dodo. Brederode said to Count Louis: "I would the whole race of bishops and cardinals was extinct, like that of green dogs." (Motley: Dutch Republic, part ii. 5.)

Green Dragoons (The). The 13th Dragoons (whose regimental facings were green). Now called the 13th Hussars, and the regimental facings have been white since 1861.

Green Glasses. To look through green glasses. To feel jealous of one; to be envious of another’s success.

"If we had an average of theatrical talent, we had also our quantum of stage jealousies; for who looks through his green glasses more peevishly than an actor when his brother Thespian brings down the house with applause."—C. Thompson: Autobiography, p. 197.

Green Gown (4). A tousel in the new-mown hay. To “give one a green gown” sometimes means to go beyond the bounds of innocent playfulness.

Had any dared to give her [Narcissa] a green gown,
The fair had petrified him with a frown.
Pure as the snow was she, and cold as ice.”
Peter Pindar: Old Simon.

Green Hands (a nautical phrase). Inferior sailors, also called boys. A crew is divided into (1) Able seamen; (2) Ordinary seamen; and (3) Green hands or boys. The term “boys” has no reference to age, but merely skill and knowledge in seamanship. Here “green” means not ripe, not mature.

Green Horse (The). The 5th Dragoon Guards; so called because they are a horse regiment, and have green for their regimental facings. Now called “The Princess Charlotte of Wales’s Dragoon Guards.”

Tarleton’s green horse. That is, the horse of General Tarleton covered with green ribbons and housings, the electioneering colours of the member for Liverpool, which he represented in 1790, 1796, 1802, 1807. His Christian name was Bannual.

Green Howards (The). The 19th Foot, named from the Hon. Charles Howard, colonel from 1738 to 1748, Green was the colour of their regimental facings, now white, and the regiment is called “The Princess of Wales’s Own.”

Green Isle, or The Emerald Isle. Ireland; so called from the brilliant green hue of its grass.

Green Knight (The). A Pagan, who demanded Fexon in marriage; but, overcome by Orson, resigned his claim. (Valentine and Orson.)

Green Labour. The lowest-paid labour in the tailoring trade. Such garments are sold to African gold-diggers and agricultural labourers. Soap and shoddy do more for these garments than cotton or cloth. (See Greener.)

Green Linnets. The 39th Foot, so called from the colour of their facings. Now the Dorsetshire, and the facings are white.

Green Man. This public-house sign represents the gamekeeper, who used at one time to be dressed in green.

But the Green Man ’shall I pass by unmolested,
Which minc own James upon his sign-post green?
His sign, his image—for by once was seen
A squire’s attendant, clad in toser’s green.”
Crabbe: Borough.

Green Room (The). The common waiting-room in a theatre for the performers; so called because at one time the walls were coloured green to relieve the eyes affected by the glare of the stage lights.

Green Sea. The Persian Gulf; so called from a remarkable strip of water of a green colour along the Arabian coast.

Between 1690 and 1742 the 2nd Life Guards were facetiously called “The Green Sea” from their sea-green facings, in compliment to Queen Catherine, whose favourite colour it was. The facings of this regiment are now blue.

Green Thursday. Maundy Thursday, the great day of absolution in the Lutheran Church. (German, Grün-donnerstag; in Latin, dies viridium, Luke xxiii. 31.)

Green Tree. If they do these things in the green tree, what shall be done in the dry? (Luke xxiii. 31.) If the righteous can find no justice in man, what must not the unrighteous expect? If innocent men are condemned to death, what hope can the guilty have? If green wood burns so readily, dry wood would burn more freely still.

Green Wax. Esbreats delivered to a sheriff out of the Exchequer, under the seal of the court, which is impressed upon green wax, to be levied? (Henry IV. c. 3). (Wharton : Law Lexicon.)

Green as Grass. Applied to those easily gull’d, and quite unacquainted with the ways of the world. “Verdant Greens.”

Green Bag Inquiry. Certain papers of a seditious character packed in a green bag during the Regency. The contents were laid before Parliament, and the committee advised the suspension of the Habens Corpus Act (1817).

Green Baint Road. (Gentlemen of the). Whist players. “Gentlemen of the Green Cloth Road,” billiard players. (See Blest Houses, chap. xxvi. par. 1.) Probably the idea of sharpeners is included, as “Gentlemen of the Road” means highwaymen.

Green-Eyed Jealousy or Green-eyed Monster. Expressions used by
Greenlander. A native of Greenland. facetiously applied to a greenhorn, that is, one from the verdant country called the land of green ones.

Greenlandman's Galley. The lowest type of profanity and vulgarity.

"In my seafaring days the Greenland sailors were notorious for daring and their disrespect of speech, prefixing or ending every sentence with an oath, or some indecent expression. Even in those days (the first quarter of the nineteenth century) a 'Greenlandman's galley' was proverbially the lowest in the scale of vulgarity."—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 118.

Too low for even a Greenlandman's galley. One whose ideas of decency were degraded below even that of a Greenland crew.

Greenwich is the Saxon Grenwic (green village), formerly called (Greenwic, and in old Latin authors "Grenovium viridic.") Some think it is a compound of green-*rive* (the sun city).

Greenwich Barbers. Retailers of sand; so called because the inhabitants of Greenwich "shave the pits" in the neighbourhood to supply London with sand.

Gregarine (3 syl.). In 1867 the women of Europe and America, from the thrones to the maidservants, adopted the fashion of wearing a pad made of false hair behind their head, utterly destroying its natural proportions. The microscope showed that the hair employed for these "uglies" abounded in a pedunculous insect called a gregarine (or little herding animal), from the Latin greges (a herd). The nests on the filaments of hair resemble those of spiders and silkworms, and the "object" used to form one of the exhibits in microscopic shows.

Gregorian Calendar. One which shows the new and full moon, with the time of Easter and the movable feasts depending thereon. The reformed calendar of the Church of Rome introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582, corrected the error of the civil year, according to the Julian calendar.

Gregorian Chant. So called because it was introduced into the church service by Gregory the Great (600).

Gregorian Epoch. The epoch or day on which the Gregorian calendar commenced—March, 1582.

Gregorian Telescope. The first form of the reflecting telescope, invented.
by James Gregory, professor of mathematics in the university of St. Andrews. (1683.)

Gregorian Tree. The gallows; so named from three successive hangmen—Gregory, sen., Gregory, jun., and Gregory Brandon. Sir William Segar, Garter Knight of Arms, granted a cost of arms to Gregory Brandon. (See Hangmen.)

"This trembles under the black rod, and he who fear his fate from the Gregorian tree."—Mercurialis Prognosticon (1611).

Gregorian Water or Grororian Water. Holy water; so called because Gregory I. was a most strenuous recommender of it.

"In case they should happen to encounter with devils, by virtue of the Gregoriane water, they might make them disappear."—Rabelais: Gargantua, book i. 43.

Gregorian Year. The civil year, according to the correction introduced by Pope Gregory XIII, in 1582. The equinox which occurred on the 25th of March, in the time of Julius Caesar, fell on the 11th of March in the year 1582. This was because the Julian calculation of 365½ days to a year was 11 min. 10 sec. too much. Gregory suppressed ten days, so as to make the equinox fall on the 21st of March, as it did at the Council of Nice, and, by some simple arrangements, prevented the recurrence in future of a similar error.

Gregories (3 syl.). Hangmen. (See Gregorian Tree.)

Gregory (4). A school-feast, so called from being held on St. Gregory's Day (March 12th). On this day the pupils at one time brought the master all sorts of eatables, and of course it was a due non, and the master shut his eyes to all sorts of licences. Gregories were not limited to any one country, but were common to all Europe.

Gregory (St.). The last Pope who has been canonised. Usually represented with the tiara, pastoral staff, his book of homilies, and a dove. The last is his peculiar attribute.

Gregory Knights or St. Gregory's Knights. Harmless blusterers. In Hungary the pupils at their Gregories played at soldiers, marched through the town with flying colours, some on pony back and some on foot; as they went they clattered their toy swords, but of course hurt no one.

Grenade (2 syl.). An explosive shell, weighing from two to six pounds, to be thrown by the hand.

Grenadier (3 syl.). Originally a soldier employed to throw hand-grenades.

Grenadier Guards. The first regiment of Foot Guards. Noted for their size and height.

Grendel. A superhuman monster slain by Beowulf, in the Anglo-Saxon romance of that title. (See Turner's abridgment.)


Gresham and the Grasshopper. (See Grasshopper.)

Gresham and the Pearl. When Queen Elizabeth visited the Exchange, Sir Thomas Gresham, it is said, pledged her health in a cup of wine containing a precious stone crushed to atoms, and worth £15,000. If this tale is true, it was an exceedingly foolish imitation of Cleopatra (q. v.).

"Here fifteen thousand pounds at one clap goes instead of water; Gresham drinks the pearl into his queen and mistress. Pledge it, lords."—Rippond: If You know Not Me I know Nobody.

To dine or sup with Sir Thomas Gresham. (See under Dine.)

Greta Hall. The poet of Greta Hall. Southey, who lived at Greta Hall, in the Vale of Keswick. (1774-1843.)

Gretchen. A pet German diminutive of Margaret.

Grethel (Gurner). The hypothetical narrator of the Nursery Tales edited by the brothers Grimm.

Gretina Green Marriages. Runaway matches. In Scotland, all that is required of contracting parties is a mutual declaration before witnesses of their willingness to marry, so that elopers reaching the parish of Gretna, or village of Springfield, could get legally married without either licence, banns, or priest. The declaration was generally made to a blacksmith.

Cruble has a metrical tale called Gertina Green, in which young Belwood elopes with Clara, the daughter of Dr. Sidinore, and gets married; but Belwood was a "screw," and Clara a silly, extravagant hussey, so they soon hated each other and parted. (Tales of the Hall, book xv.)

Grève (1 syl.). Place de Grève. The Tyburn of ancient Paris. The present Hôtel de Ville occupies part of the site. The word grève means the strand of a river or the shore of the sea, and is so
Grey

called from gravel (gravel or sand). The Place de Grève was on the bank of the Seine.

"Who has ever been in Paris must needs know the Grève. The fatal retreat of the unfortunate brave. Where honour and justice most oddly contribute to ease Hero's pains by a harter or edder."—Prior: The Thirst and the Conquerer.

**Grey Friars.** Franciscan friars, so called from their grey habit. Black friars are Dominicans, and white friars Carmelites.

**Grey Hen (A).** A stone bottle for holding liquor. Large and small pewter pots mixed together are called "hen and chickens."

"A dirty leather wallet lay near the sleeper, ... also a grey hen which had contained some sort of strong liquor."—Miss Robinson: White-Francis, chap. viii.

**Grey Mare.** The Grey Mare is the better horse. The woman is paramount. It is said that a man wished to buy a horse, but his wife took a fancy to a grey mare, and so peremptorily insisted that the grey mare was the better horse, that the man was obliged to yield the point.

*Macaulay says: "I suspect the proverb originated in the preference generally given to the grey mares of Flanders over the finest coach-horses of England."

The French say, when the woman is paramount, "c'est le mariage d'opposée" ("Tis a hawk's marriage), because the female hawk is both larger and stronger than the male bird.

"As long as we have cats, or hands, or truth, We'll look or write, or talk you all to death."—Yule, or she becomes will gain her course. And the grey mare will prove the better horse.

*Prior: A Dialogue to Mrs. Hankey's Lucius.*

**Grey Wethers.** These are huge boulders, either embedded or not, very common in the "Valley of Stones" near Avebury, Wilts. When split or broken up they are called sarsens or sarscens.

**Grey-coat Parson (A).** An impropriator; a tenant who farms the tithes.

**Grey from Grief.** Ludovico Sforza became grey in a single night.

*Charles I. grew grey while he was on his trial.

Marie Antoinette grew grey from grief during her imprisonment. (See GRAY.)

**Grey Goose Wing (The).** "The grey goose wing was the death of him," the arrow which is winged with grey goose feathers.

**Grey Mare's Tail.** A cataract that is made by the stream which issues from Lochkene, in Scotland, so called from its appearance.

**Grey Washer by the Ford (The).** An Irish wraith which seems to be washing clothes in a river, but when the "doomed man" approaches she holds up what she seemed to be washing, and it is the phantom of himself with his death wounds from which he is about to suffer. (Hon. Emily Lawlett: Essex in Ireland, p. 245-6.)

**Greybeard (A).** An earthen pot for holding spirits; a large stone jar. Also an old man. (cf. Bellarmine.)

"We will give a cup of distilled waters unto the next pilgrim that comes over; and ye may keep for the purpose the grunds of the host greybeard."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. ix.

**Greycoats.** Russian soldiers of the line, who wear grey coats.

"You might think of him thus calm and collected charging his rifle for one more shot at the astonishing greycoats."—Bossu and Orcy: By Celia's Labour, chap. vii.

**Greyhound.** "A greyhound should be heded like a snake. And neked like a Drake: Foted like a Kat, Tayled like a Rat; Sydled like a Teme, Chyned like a Bone."—(Dame Berner.)

"Syded like a teme," probably means both sides alike; a plough-team being meant.

**Greyhound.** A public-house sign, in honour of Henry VII., whose badge it was.

**Greys.** The Scotch Greys. The 2nd (Royal North British) Dragoons, so called because they are mounted on grey horses.

**Gridiron.** Emblematic of St. Laurence, because in his martyrdom he was broiled to death on a gridiron. In allusion thereto the church of St. Laurence Jewry, near Guildhall, has a gilt gridiron for a vane. The gridiron is also an attribute of St. Faith, who was martyred like St. Laurence; and St. Vincent, who was partially roasted on a gridiron covered with spikes, A.D. 268. (See ESCULAR.)

It is said that St. Laurence uttered the following doggerel during his martyrdom:

"This side equably roasted, turn me, tyrant, etc., And see if raw or roasted I make the better meat."

**Grief. To come to grief.** To be runned; to fail in business. As lots of money is the fulness of joy, so the want of it is the grief of griefs. The Americans call the dollar "almighty."

**Grievance-monger.** One who is always taking up or talking about his own or his party's grievances, public or private.
Griffen Horse (The) belonged to Atlantes, the magician, but was made use of by Bogetro, Astolpho, and others. It flew through the air at the bidding of the rider, and landed him where he listed. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.)

Griffen. A cadet newly arrived in India, half English and half Indian.

Griffins, the residue of a contract feast, taken away by the contractor, half the buyer's and half the seller's.

Griffon, Griffen, or Griffen. Offspring of the lion and eagle. Its legs and all from the shoulder to the head are like an eagle, the rest of the body is that of a lion. This creature was sacred to the sun, and kept guard over hidden treasures. Sir Thomas Browne says the Griffen is emblematical of watchfulness, courage, perseverance, and rapidity of execution (Tulgar Errors, iii. 2). (See Armismplans.)

Grig. Merry as a grig. A grig is the sand-eel, and a cricket. There was also a class of vagabond dancers and tumblers who visited alm-houses so called. Hence Levi Solomon, alias Cockleput, who lived in Sweet Apple Court, being asked in his examination how he obtained his living, replied that "He went a-grigg"ing." Many think the expression should be merry as a Greek, and have Shakespeare to back them: "Then she's a merry Greek;" and again, "Cressid amongst the merry Greeks" (Troilus and Cressida, i. 2; iv. 4). Patrick Gordon also says, "No people in the world are so jovial and merry, so given to singing and dancing, as the Greeks." 

Grim (Giant), in Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, part ii. He was one who tried to stop pilgrims on their way to the Celestial City, but was slain by Mr. Greatheart. (See Giants.)

Grima'ce (2 syl.). Cotgrave says this word is from Grima'cier, who was a celebrated carver of fantastic heads in Gothic architecture. This may be so, but our word comes direct from the French grimace; grimacer, one who makes wry faces.

Grimalkin or Graymalkin (French, gris malink). Shakespeare makes the Witch in Macbeth say, "I come, Graymalkin," Malkin being the name of a foul fiend. The cat, supposed to be a witch and the companion of witches, is called by the same name.

Grimes (Peter). This son of a steady fisherman was a drunkard and a thief.

He had a boy whom he killed by ill-usage. Two others he made away with, but was not convicted for want of evidence. As no one would live with him, he dwelt alone, became mad, and was lodged in the parish poor-house, confessed his crime in his delirium, and died. (Crabb'e: Borough; letter xxii.)

Grimm's Law. A law discovered by Jacob L. Grimm, the German philologist, to show how the mute consonants interchange as corresponding words occur in different branches of the Aryan family of languages. Thus, what is $v$ in Greek, Latin, or Sanskrit becomes $f$ in Gothic, and $b$ or $f$ in the Old High German: what is $t$ in Greek, Latin, or Sanskrit becomes $th$ in Gothic, and $d$ in Old High German; etc. Thus changing $v$ into $f$, and $t$ into $th$, "pater" becomes "father."

Grimsby (Lincolnshire). Grim was a fisherman who rescued from a drifting boat an infant named Habloc, whom he adopted and brought up. This infant turned out to be the son of the king of Denmark, and when the boy was restored to his royal sire Grim was laden with gifts. He now returned to Lincolnshire and built the town which he called after his own name. The ancient seal of the town contains the names of Gryme and Habloc. This is the foundation of the medieval tales about Verlock the Dane.

Grim's Dyke or Devil's Dyke (Anglo-Saxon, grima, a goblin or demon).

Grimwig. A choleric old gentleman fond of contradiction, generally ending with the words "or I'll eat my head." He is the friend of Brownlow. (Dickens: Oliver Twist.)

Grin and Bear It (You must), or You must grin and bear it, for resistance is hopeless. You may make up a face, if you like, but you cannot help yourself.

Grind. To work up for an examination: to grind up the subjects set, and to grind into the memory the necessary cram. The allusion is to a mill, and the analogy evident.

To grind one down. To reduce the price asked; to lower wages. A knife, etc., is gradually reduced by grinding.

To take a grind is to take a constitutional walk: to cram into the smallest space the greatest amount of physical exercise. This is the physical grind. The literary grind is a turn at hard study.
To take a grinder is to insult another by applying the left thumb to the nose and revolving the right hand round it, as if working a hand-organ or coffee-mill. This insulting retort is given when someone has tried to practise on your credulity, or to impose on your good faith.

Grinders. The double teeth which grind the food put into the mouth. The Preacher speaks of old age as the time when "the grinders cease because they are few" (Ecc. xii. 3). (See Almond Tree.)

Grisaille. A style of painting in gray tints, resembling solid bodies in relief, such as ornaments of cornices, etc.

Grise. A step. (See Greek Stairs.)

Griselda or Griselda. The model of enduring patience and conjugal obedience. She was the daughter of Janicola, a poor charcoal-burner, but became the wife of Walter, Marquis of Saluzzo. The marquis put her humility and obedience to three severe trials, but she submitted to them all without a murmur: (1) Her infant daughter was taken from her, and secretly conveyed to the Queen of Paivio to bring up, while Griselda was made to believe that it had been murdered. (2) Four years later she had a son, who was also taken from her, and sent to be brought up with her sister. When the little girl was twelve years old, the marquis told Griselda he intended to divorce her and marry another; so she was stripped of all her fine clothes and sent back to her father's cottage. On the "wedding day" the much-abused Griselda was sent for to receive "her rival" and prepare her for the ceremony. When her lord saw in her no spark of jealousy, he told her the "bride" was her own daughter. The moral of the tale is: If Griselda submitted without a murmur to these trials of her husband, how much more ought we to submit without repining to the trials sent us by God.

This tale is the last of Boccaccio's Decamerone; it was rendered by Petrarch into a Latin romance entitled De Obediencia et Fide Urbana Mythologia, and forms The Clerks Tale in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Miss Edgeworth has a novel entitled The Modern Griselda.

Grist. All grist that comes to my mill. All is appropriated that comes to me: all is made use of that comes in my way. Grist is all that quantity of corn which is to be ground or crushed at one time. The phrase means, all that is brought—good, bad, and indifferent corn, with all refuse and waste—is put into the mill and ground together. (See Emolument.)

To bring grist to the mill. To supply customers or furnish supplies.

Grizel or Grizella. Octavia, wife of Marc Antony and sister of Augustus Caesar, is called the "patient Grizel" of Roman story. (See Grisilda.)

"For patience she will prove a second Grizel." Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, ii. 1.

Groaning Cake. A cake prepared for those who called at the house of a woman in confinement "to see the baby."

Groaning Chair. The chair used by women after confinement when they received visitors.

Groaning Malt. A strong ale brewed for the gossips who attend at the birth of a child, and for those who come to offer to a husband congratulations at the auspicious event. A cheese, called the Ken-no, or "groaning cheese," was also made for the occasion. (See Ken-no.)

"Meg Merrilies descended to the kitchen to secure her share of the groaning malt."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. iii.

Great. From John o' Groats's house to the Land's End. From Dau to Beresheba, from one end of Great Britain to the other. John o' Groats was a Dutchman, who settled in the most northerly point of Scotland in the reign of James IV, and immortalised himself by the way he settled a dispute respecting precedence. (See John O' Groats.)

Blood without groats is nothing (north of England), meaning "family without fortune is worthless." The allusion is to black-pudding, which consists chiefly of blood and groats formed into a sausage.

Not worth a great. Of no value. A great is a silver fourpence. The Dutch had a coin called a grote, a contraction of grote-schwarz (great schware), so called because it was equal in value to five little schware. So the coin of Edward III. was the grout or great silver penny, equal to four penny pieces. The modern grout was first issued in 1835, and were withdrawn from circulation in 1887. (French, gros; great.) Groats are no longer in circulation.

"He that spends a great a day idly, spends idly above six pounds a year."—Franklin: necessary Hints, p. 131.
Grog.  Rum and water, cold without.  Admiral Vernon was called Old Grog by his sailors because he was accustomed to walk the deck in rough weather in a grogram cloak.  As he was the first to serve water in the rum on board ship, the mixture went by the name of grog.  Six-water grog is one part rum to six parts of water.  Grog, in common parlance, is any mixture of spirits and water, either hot or cold.

Grog Blossoms.  Blothes on the face that are produced by over-indulgence of grog.

Gro'gram.  A coarse kind of taffety, stiffened with gum.  A corruption of the French gros-grain.


Groined Ceiling.  One in which the arches are divided or intersected.  (Swedish, grena, to divide.)

Grommet, Gromet, Grumet, or Grummet.  A younger on board ship.  In Smith's Sea Grammar we are told that "younkers are the young men whose duty it is to take in the topsails, or top the yard for furling the sails or slinging the yards, ..." "Seilers," he says, "are the elder men." Gromet is the Flemish grom (a boy), with the diminutive.  It appears in bride-groom, etc.  Also a ring of rope made by laying a single strand.  (Dana: Newman's Manual, p. 96.) Also a powder-wad.

Grosgar Hill, in South Wales, has been rendered famous by Dyer's poem called Grosgar Hill.

Groom of the Stole.  Keeper of the stole or state-robe.  His duty, originally, was to invest the king in his state-robe, but he had also to hand him his shirt when he dressed.  The office, when a queen regius, is termed Mistress of the Robes, but Queen Anne had her "Groom of the Stole." (Greek, stol, a garment.) (See BRIDEGROOM.)

Gross.  (See Advowson.)

Grosted or Robert Groestede, Bishop of Lincoln, in the reign of Henry III., the author of some two hundred works.  He was accused of dealings in the black arts, and the Pope ordered a letter to be written to the King of England, enjoining him to disinter the bones of the too-wise bishop and burn them to powder.  (Died 1253.)

"None a deeper knowledge boast, Since Hodge, Bacon, and Bob Grosted..." —Batter: Haudbras, II. 3.

Grottes'que (2 syl.) means in "Grotto style," Classical ornaments so called were found in the 13th century in grottoes, that is, excavations made in the baths of Titus and in other Roman buildings.  These ornaments abound in fanciful combinations, and hence anything outré is termed grotesque.

Grotta del Cane (Naples).  The Day's Cane, so called from the practice of sending dogs into it to show visitors how the carbonic acid gas near the floor of the cave kills them.

Grotto.  Pray remember the grotto.  July 25 new style, and August 5 old style, is the day dedicated to St. James the Greater; and the correct thing to do in days of yore was to stick a shell in your hat or coat, and pay a visit on that day to the shrine of St. James of Compostella.  Shell grottoes with an image of the saint were erected for the behoof of those who could not afford such pilgrimage, and the keeper of it reminded the passer-by to remember it was St. James's Day, and not to forget their offering to the saint.

Grotto of Ephesus (The).  The test of chastity.  E. Bulwer-Lytton, in his Tales of Moltus (iii.), tells us that near the statue of Diana is a grotto, and if, when a woman enters it, she is not chaste, discordant sounds are heard and the woman is never seen more; if, however, musical sounds are heard, the woman is a pure virgin and comes forth from the grotto unharmed.

Ground.  (Anglo-Saxon, grund.)

It would put me down to the ground.  Wholly and entirely.

To break ground.  To be the first to commence a project, etc.; to take the first step in an undertaking.

To gain ground.  To make progress; to be improving one's position or prospects of success.

To hold one's ground.  To maintain one's authority; not to budge from one's position; to retain one's popularity.

To lose ground.  To become less popular or less successful; to be drifting away from the object aimed at.

To stand one's ground.  Not to yield or give way; to stick to one's colours; to have the courage of one's opinion.

Ground Arms (Tz).  To pile or stack military arms, such as guns, on the ground (in drill).
Groundlings. Those who stood in the pit, which was the ground in ancient theatres.

"To split the ears of the groundlings."
Shakespeare: Hamlet, ii. 2.

Grove. The "grove" for which the Jewish women wove hangings, and which the Jews were commanded to cut down and burn, was the wooden Ashera, a sort of idol symbolising the generative power of Nature.

Growlers and Crawlers. The four-wheeled cabs; called "growlers" from the surly and discontented manners of their drivers, and "crawlers" from their slow pace.

"Taken as a whole, the average drivers of hansom cabs... are most intelligent men, sober, honest, and hardworking. They have little in common with the obtrusive, surly, booted drivers of the "growlers" and "crawlers."—Nineteenth Century, March, 1868, p. 473

Grub Street. Since 1830 called Milton Street, near Moorfields, London, once famous for literary hack and inferior literary productions. The word is the Gothic gruban (to dig), whence Saxon grub (a grave) and groop (a ditch). (See Jumeind, t. 38, etc.)

Gruel. To give him his gruel. To kill him. The allusion is to the very common practice in France, in the sixteenth century, of giving poisoned possets—an art brought to perfection by Catherine de Medicis and her Italian advisers.

Grumbo. A giant in the tale of Tom Thumb. A raven picked up Tom, thinking him to be a grain of corn, and dropped him on the flat roof of the giant's castle. Old Grumbo came to walk on the roof terrace, and Tom crept up his sleeve. The giant, annoyed, shook his sleeve, and Tom fell into the sea, where a fish swallowed him; and the fish, having been caught and brought to Arthur's table, was the means of introducing Tom to the British king, by whom he was knighted. (Nursery Tale: Tom Thumb.)

Grundy. What will Mrs. Grundy say? What will our rivals or neighbours say? The phrase is from Tom Morton's Speed the Plough. In the first scene Mrs. Asfield shows herself very jealous of neighbour Grundy, and farmer Asfield says to her, "Be quiet, wull ye? Always ding, dinging Dame Grundy into my ears. What will Mrs. Grundy say? What will Mrs. Grundy think? . . ."

Grunt. The sacred book of the Sikhs.

Gruyère. A town in Switzerland which gives its name to a kind of cheese made there.

Gryll. Let Gryll be Gryll, and keep his hogish mind. Don't attempt to wash a blackamoor white; the leopard will never change his spots. Gryll is from the Greek Gryll (the grunting of a hog). When Sir Guyon disenchanted the forms in the Bower of Bliss some were exceedingly angry, and one in particular, named Gryll, who had been metamorphosed by Acra'sia into a hog, abused him most roundly. "Come," says the palmer to Sir Guyon, "Let Gryll be Gryll, and have his hogish mind. But let us hence depart while weather serves, and wind."

Spenmor: Faerie Queen, book ii. 12.

Gryphon (in Orlando Furioso), son of Olivero and Sigismunda, brother of Aquilant, in love with Origilla, who plays him false. He was called White from his armour, and his brother Black. He overthrew the eight champions of Damascus in the tournament given to celebrate the king's wedding-day. While asleep Marta' no steals his armour, and goes to the King Norandi'no to receive the meed of high deeds. In the meantime Gryphon awakes, finds his armour gone, is obliged to put on Marta'no's, and, being mistaken for the coward, is hooted and hustled by the crowd. He lays about him stoutly, and kills many. The king comes up, finds out the mistake, and offers his hand, which Gryphon, like a true knight, receives. He joined the army of Charlemagne.

Gryphons. (See Griffon.)

Guadilla. The squire of Durandart. Mourning the fall of his master at Roncesvalles, he was turned into the river which bears the same name. (Don Quixote, ii. 23.)

Guaff. Victor Emmanuel was so called from his nose.

Guano is the Peruvian word hua'no (dung), and consists of the droppings of sea-fowls.

Guarantee. An engagement on the part of a third person to see an agreement fulfilled.

Guard. To be off one's guard. To be careless or heedless.

A guardroom is the place where military offenders are detained; and a guardship is a ship stationed in a port or harbour for its defence.

Guards of the Pole. The two stars β and γ in the Great Bear. Shakespeare,
Guarinos (Admiral). One of Charlemagne's paladins, taken captive at the battle of Ronceveaux. He fell to the lot of Marloès, a Moslem, who offered him his daughter in marriage if he would become a disciple of Mahomet. Guarinos refused, and was cast into a dungeon, where he lay captive for seven years. A joust was then held, and Admiral Guarinos was allowed to try his hand at a target. He knelt before the Moor, stabbed him to the heart, and then vaulted on his grey horse Trevozondé, and escaped to France.

Gubbins. Anabaptists near Brent, in Devonshire. They had no ecclesiastical order or authority, "but lived in holes, like swine; had all things in common; and multiplied without marriage. Their language was vulgar Devonian... They lived by pilfering sheep; were fed as horses held together like bees; and revenged every wrong. One of the society was always elected chief, and called King of the Gubbins." (Fuller.)

N.B. Their name is from gubbings, the offal of fish (Devonshire).

Gudjons. Gaping for gudjons. Looking out for things extremely improbable. As a gudjon is a bait to deceive fish, it means a lie, a deception.

To swallow a gudjon. To be bumptozened with a most palatable lie, as silly fish are caught by gudjons. (French, gudjon, whence the phrase faire avaler le gudjon, to humbug.)

"Make fools believe in their nonsense.

Of things before they are in being.

To swallow gudjons etc. they are injured.

And count their chickens as they be hatched."—Bosler: Hudibras, ii.

Gudrun. A model of heroic fortitude and pious resignation. She was a princess betrothed to Herwig, but the King of Norway carried her off captive. As she would not marry him, he put her to all sorts of menial work, such as washing the dirty linen. One day her brother and lover appeared on the scene, and at the end she married Herwig, pardoned the "naughty" king, and all went merry as a marriage bell. (A North-Norwegian poem.)

Gudula (2 syl.) or St. Gudula, patron saint of Brussels, was daughter of Count Wilger, died 172. She is represented with a lantern, from a tradition that she was one day going to the church of St. Morghell with a lantern, which went out, but the holy virgin lighted it again with her prayers.

St. Gudula in Christian art is represented carrying a lantern which a demon tries to put out. The legend is a repetition of that of St. Geneviève, as Brussels is Paris in miniature.

Gu'obre's or Ghebers. [Fire-Worshippers]. Followers of the ancient Persian religion, reformed by Zoroaster. Called in Persian gahb, in the Talmud Cheber, and by Origen Kabir, a corruption of the Arabic Kifr (a non-Mahometan or infidel), a term bestowed upon them by their Arabian conquerors.

Guilder Rose is the Rose de Gue- drey, i.e. of the ancient province of Guelder or Guelderland, in Holland.

But Smith, in his English Playa, says it is a corruption of Elder Rose, that is, the Rose Elder, the tree being considered a species of Elder, and hence called the "Water Elder."

Guelphs (3 syl.), son of Actius IV., Marquis d'Este and of Cunigunda, a German, King of Carinthia. He led an army of 5,000 men from Germany, but two-thirds were slain by the Persians. He was noted for his broad shoulders and ample chest. Guelpho was Rinaldo's uncle, and next in command to Godfrey. (Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, iii.)

Guelphs and Gibellines. Two great parties whose conflicts make up the history of Italy and Germany in the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries. Guelph is the Italian form of Welf, and Gibelline of Wahlungen, and the origin of these two words is this: At the battle of Weinsburg, in Sunbüll (1140), Conrad, Duke of Franconia, rallied his followers with the war-cry He Wahlungen (his family estate), while Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, used the cry of He Welfe (the family name). The Ghibellines supported in Italy the side of the German emperors; the Guelphs opposed it, and supported the cause of the Pope.

Guendolen (3 syl.). A fairy whose mother was a human being. One day King Arthur wandered into the valley of St. John, when a fairy palace rose to view, and a train of ladies conducted him to their queen. King Arthur and Guendolen fell in love with each other, and the fruit of their illicit love was a daughter named Gyneth. After the
lapse of three months Arthur left Guen-dolen, and the deserted fair one offered him a parting cup. As Arthur raised the cup a drop of the contents fell on his horse, and so burnt it that the horse leaped twenty feet high, and then ran in mad career up the hills till it was exhausted. Arthur dashed the cup on the ground, the contents burnt up everything they touched, the fairy palace vanished, and Guen’dolen was never more seen. This tale is told by Sir Walter Scott in The Bridal of Triermain. It is called Lyulph’s Tale, from canto i. 10 to canto ii. 26. (See GYNEE.)

"Her mother was of human birth, Her sire a tenant of the earth, In days of old deemed to provoke Her lover’s wiles and beauty’s pride."

Guedolona, daughter of Corin’ceu and wife of Locrin, son of Brute, the legendary king of Britain. She was divorced, and Locrin married Estraldis, by whom he already had a daughter named Sabri’na. Guedolona, greatly indignant, got together a large army, and near the river Stour a battle was fought, in which Locrin was slain. Guedolona now assumed the government, and one of her first acts was to throw both Estraldis and Sabri’na into the river Severn. (Geoffrey: Brit. Hist., ii. chaps. 4, 5.)

Guedever. (See GUErVErER.)

Guerilla, improperly Guerilla war, means a petty war, a partisan conflict; and the parties are called Guerillas or Guerilla chiefs. Spanish, guerra, war. The word is applied to the armed bands of peasants who carry on irregular war on their own account, especially at such times as their government is contending with invading armies.

"The town was wholly without defenders, and the guerillas murdered people and destroyed property without hindrance." [Lamb. United States, chap. xiv. p. 637.]

Guerino Meschin’no [the Wretched]. An Italian romance, half chivalric and half spiritual, first printed in Padua in 1473. Guerin was the son of Milton, King of Alba’nia. On the day of his birth his father was dethroned, and the child was rescued by a Greek slave, and called Meschino. When he grew up he fell in love with the Princess Elize’na, sister of the Greek Emperor, at Constantinople.


Guest. The Ungrateful Guest was the brand fixed by Philip of Macedon on a Macedonian soldier who had been kindly entertained by a villager, and, being asked by the king what he could give him, requested the farm and cottage of his entertainer.

Gueux. Les Gueux. The ragamuffins. A nickname assumed by the first revolutionists of Holland in 1665. It arose thus: When the Duchess of Parma made inquiry about them of Count Berlaymont, he told her they were "the scum and scoffsouring of the people" (les gueux). This being made public, the party took the name in defiance, and from that moment dressed like beggars, substituted a fox’s tail in lieu of a feather, and a wooden platter instead of a bough. They met at a public-house which had for its sign a cock crowing these words, Vive le Gueux par tout le monde! (See Motley: Dutch Republic, ii. 6.)

The word gueux was, of course, not invented by Berlaymont, but only applied by him to the deputation referred to. In Spain, long before, those who opposed the Inquisition were so called.

N.B. The revolutionists of Guine assumed the name of Entre’s; those of Normandy Barefoot; those of Beausie and Soulouque Wooden-pattern; and in the French Revolution the most violent were termed Sans-culottes.

Guguer. A spear made by the dwarf Etri and given to Odin. It never failed to hit and slay in battle. (The Edda.)

Gul. Le Gui (French). The mistletoe or Druid’s plant.

Guide’s. The elder son of Cymbeline, a legendary king of Britain during the reign of Augustus Cesar. Both Guiderius and his brother Arviragus were stolen in infancy by Belarius, a banished nobleman, out of revenge, and were brought up by him in a cave. When grown to man’s estate, the Romans invaded Britain, and the two young men so distinguished themselves that they were introduced to the king, and Belarius related their history. Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Guiderius succeeded his father, and was slain by Hamo. (Shakespeare: Cymbeline.)

Guides (pron. yherd). Contraction of gendarmes. A corps of French cavalry which carries the gendarm, a standard borne by light horse-soldiers, broad at one end and nearly pointed at the other. The corps des Guides was organised in 1796 by Napoleon as a personal body-guard; in 1848 several squadrons were created, but Napoleon III. made the
corps a part of the Imperial Guard. Great care must be taken not to confound the Guides with the Gardes, as they are totally distinct terms.

Guido, surnamed the Savage (in Orlando Furioso), son of Constantia and Amon, therefore younger brother of Rualdo. He was also Astolpho’s kinsman. Being wrecked on the coast of the Amazons, he was doomed to fight their ten male champions. He slew them all, and was then compelled to marry ten of the Amazons. He made his escape with Aleria, his favourite wife, and joined the army of Charlemagne.

Guido Franciscini. A reduced nobleman, who tried to repair his fortune by marrying Pomphilia, the putative child of Pietro and Violante. When the marriage was consummated and the money secure, Guido ill-treated Pietro and Violante; whereupon Violante, at confession, asserted that Pomphilia was not her child, but one she had brought up, the offspring of a Roman wanton, and she applied to the law-courts to recover her money. When Guido heard this he was furious, and so ill-treated his wife that she ran away under the protection of a young canon. Guido pursued the fugitives, overtook them, and had them arrested; whereupon the canon was suspended for three years, and Pomphilia sent to a convent. Here her health gave way, and as the birth of a child was expected, she was permitted to leave the convent and live with her putative parents. Guido went to the house, murdered all three, and was executed. (Brownlow: The Knig and the Book.)

Guil.;dall. The hall of the city guilds. Here are the Court of Common Council, the Court of Aldermen, the Chamberlain’s Court, the police court presided over by an alderman, etc. The ancient guilds were friendly trade societies, in which each member paid a certain fee, called a guild, from the Saxon gildan (to pay). There was a separate guild for each craft of importance.


Gullotin (3 syl.). So named from Joseph Ignace Guillotin, a French physician, who proposed its adoption to prevent unnecessary pain (1738-1814).

It was facetiously called “Mlle. Guillotin” or “Guillotin’s daughter.” It was introduced April 25th, 1792, and is still used in France. A previous instrument invented by Dr. Antoine Louis was called a Louisette (3 syl.).

The MAIDEN (g.v.), introduced into Scotland (1566) by the Regent Morton, when the laird of Penicuick was to be beheaded, was a similar instrument discontinued in 1881.

“IT was but this very day that the daughter of M. de Guillotin was recognised by him before the National Assembly; and it should properly be called ‘Mademoiselle Guillotin.’” — Dumas: The Countess de Chermont, chap. xvii.

Guinea. Sir Robert Holmes, in 1666, captured in Schelling Bay 169 Dutch sail, containing bullion and gold-dust from Cape Coast Castle in Guinea. This rich prize was coined into gold pieces, stumped with an elephant, and called Guinea to memorise the valuable capture. (See Dryden: Annus Mirabilis.)


Guinea-piece = 3 l. was first coined in 1699, and discontinued in 1817. The sovereign coined by Henry VII. in 1500 was displaced by the guinea, but received in 1661, soon after which it displaced the guinea. Of course, 20s. is a better decimal coin than 21s.

Guinea-dropper. A cheat. The term is about equal to thimble-rig, and alludes to an ancient cheating dodge of dropping counterfeit guineas.

Guinea Fowl. So called because it was brought to us from the coast of Guinea, where it is very common.

“Notwithstanding their harsh cry ... I like the Guinea-fowl. They are excellent layers, and the hens are most ornamental dovers of insects.” — R. Mitchell: My Farm of Edgewood, chap. iv., p. 162.

Guinea-ben. A courtesan who is won by money.

“Ere ... I would drown myself for the love of a Guinea-ben, I would change my humanity with a balloon.” — Shakespeare: Othello, 1. 3.

Guinesepig (Stock Exchange term). A gentleman of sufficient name to form a baut who allows himself to be put on a directors’ list for the guinea and lunch provided for the board. (See FLOATERS.)

Guinesepig (A). A midshipman. A guineaspig is neither a pig nor a native of Guinea; so a middy is neither a sailor nor an officer.

“He had a letter from the captain of the Indiaman, offering you a berth on board as guineaspig, or midshipman.” — Captain Marryat: Poor Jack, chap. xxxi.

? A special jurymen who is paid a guinea a case; also a military officer.
Guineapig

563

Gulf Stream

assiminated to some special duty, for which he receives a guinea a day, are sometimes so called.

Guineapig (A), in the Anglican Church, is a clergyman without cure, who takes occasional duty for a guinea a sermon, besides his travelling expenses (second class) and his board, if required.

Guine'ever, or rather Guanhumara (4 syl.). Daughter of Leodogranse of Cam'leyard, the most beautiful of women, and wife of King Arthur. She entertained a guilty passion for Sir Lanemolot of the Lake, one of the knights of the Round Table, but during the absence of King Arthur in his expedition against Leo, King of the Romans, she "married" Modred, her husband's nephew, whom he had left in charge of the kingdom. Soon as Arthur heard thereof, he hunted back, Guinever fled from York and took the veil in the nunneries of Julius the Martyr, and Modred set his forces in array at Cam'lli, in Cornwall. Here a desperate battle was fought, in which Modred was slain and Arthur mortally wounded. Guinever is generally called the "grey-eyed;" she was buried at Meigle, in Strathmore, and her name has become the synonym of a wanton or adulteress. (Geoffrey : Brit. Hist., x. 13.)

"That was a woman when Queen Guinever of Britain was a little wench." Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 1.

Guine'over (3 syl.), Tennyson's Idyll represents her as loving Sir Lanemolot, but one day, when they were bidding farewell, Modred tracked them, and brought his creatures to the base- ment of the tower for testimony." Sir Lanemolot hurled the fellow to the ground and got to horse, and the queen fled to a nunnerly at Almesbury. (See Guine'er.)

Guineolot. The boast of Wato or We'do, the father of Weland and son of Vikkur, in which he crossed over the nine-el deep, called Grumansud, with his son upon his shoulders. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Guis'an'do. The Bulls of Ginzando. Five monster statues of antiquity, to mark the scene of Caesar's victory over the younger Pompey.

Guise's Motto: "A charni son tour," on the standards of the Duc de Guise, who put himself at the head of the Catholic League in the sixteenth century, meant, "My turn will come."

Guitar (Greek, kithara; Latin, cithara; Italian, chitarra; French, guitare. The Greek kithar is the Hindu chd-tar (six-strings).

Guitar. The best players on this instrument have been Guilla'mi, Sor, Zocchi, Stoll, and Horetzky.

Gules [red]. An heraldic term. The most honourable heraldic color, signifying value, justice, and veneration. Hence it was given to kings and princes. The royal livery of England is gules or scarlet. In heraldry expressed by per- pendicular parallel lines. (Persian, ghul, rose; French, gilee, the mouth and throat, or the red colour thereof; Latin, guila, the throat.)

"With man's blood paint the ground, guile, gules." Shakespeare: Troian of Aithus, iv. 3.

"And throw warm guiles on Madam's fair breast." Keats: Eve of St. Agnes.

Gules of August (The). The 1st of August (from Latin, guila, the throat), the entrance into, or first day of that month. (Wharton: Law Lexicon, p. 332.)

7 August 1 is Lammas Day, a quarter-day in Scotland, and half-quarter-day in England.


"Hec day est dies Martis, qui quondam Bacche expelam proximo expetit."-Vol. i. p. 86 col. 1.

Gulf. A man that goes in for honour at Cambridge—i.e., a mathematical degree—is sometimes too bad to be classed with the lowest of the three classes, and yet has shown sufficient merit to pass. When the list is made out a line is drawn after the classes, and one or two names are appended. These names are in the gulf, and those so honoured are gulfed. In the good old times these men were not qualified to stand for the classical tripos.

"The ranks of our confraternity are supplied by youths whom, at the very best, useful knowledge have raised from the very depths of black to the comparative pinnacle of the 'Gulf.'"—Saturday Review.

A great gulf fixed. An impassable separation or divergence. From the parable of Dives and Lazarus, in the third Gospel. (Luke xvi. 26.)

Gulf Stream. The stream which issues from the Gulf of Mexico, and extends over a range of 3,000 miles, raising the temperature of the water through which it passes, and of the lands against which it flows. It washes the
shores of the British Isles, and runs up the coast of Norway.

"It is found that the amount of heat transferred by the Gulf Stream from equatorial regions into the North Atlantic ... amounts to no less than one-fifth part of the entire heat possessed by the North Atlantic."—E. U. Croll: Climate and Time, chap. 1, p. 12.

**Gulistan** [garden of roses]. The famous recueil of moral sentences by Saadi, the poet of Shiraz, who died 1291. (Persian, guhit, a rose, and tun, a region.)

Gull (rhymes with dul.) A dupe, one easily cheated. (See Brian.)

"The most notorious gawk and gull That ever invention played on."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, v. 1.

**Gulliver** (Lemuel). The hero of the famous Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World, by Lemuel Gulliver, first a Surgeon, and then a Captain of several Ships, i.e. to Lilliput, Brobdingnag, Laputa, and the Houyhnhnms (Whin-nims), written by Dr. Swift, Dean of St. Patrick's, Ireland.

**Gulnare** (2 syl.), afterwards called Kaled, queen of the harem, and fairest of all the slaves of Seyd [Sen]. She was rescued from the flaming palace by Lord Conrad, the corsair, and when the corsair was imprisoned released him and murdered the Sultan. The two escaped to the Pirate's Isle; but when Conrad found that Medora, his betrothed, was dead, he and Gulnare left the island secretly, and none of the pirates ever knew where they went to. The rest of the tale of Gulnare is under the new name, Kaled (q.v.). (Byron: The Corsair.)

Gummed (1 syl.). He feels like gummed velvet or gummed taffeta. Velvet and taffeta were sometimes stiffened with gum to make them "sit better," but, being very stiff, they frizzed out quickly.

**Gumption.** Wit to turn things to account, capacity. In Yorkshire we hear the phrase, "I canna gum it" (understand it, make it out), and gumption is the capacity of under-tanding, etc. (Irish, ginn, sense, cuteness.)

"Though he was dazed with the splendour of the place, yet he had gomuch English not to let us his hold."—Dulick and London Magazine, 1823 (Hughleigh).

**Gumption.** A nostrum much in request by painters in search of the supposed "lost medium" of the old masters, and to which their unapproachable excellence is ascribed. The medium is made of gum mastic and linseed-oil.

**Gun.** (Welsh gun, a gun.)

**CANNONS AND RIFLES.**


Enfield rifle. Invented by Pritchett at the Enfield factory, adopted in the English army 1852, and converted into Snider breech-loaders in 1866.

**Galing gun.** A machine gun with parallel barrels about a central axis, each having its own lock. Capable of being loaded and of discharging 1,000 shots a minute by turning a crank. Named from the inventor, Dr. R. J. Gatling.

**Krupp gun.** A cannon of ingot steel, made at Krupp's works, at Essen, in Prussia.

**Lancaster gun.** A cannon having a slightly elliptical twisted bore, and a conoid (2 syl.) projectile. Named from the inventor.

**Minié rifle.** Invented in 1849, and adopted in the English army in 1851. Named after Claude Minié, a French officer. (1810-1879.)


**Whitworth gun.** An English rifled firearm of hexagonal bore, and very rapid twist. Constructed in 1857. Its competitive trial with the Armstrong gun in 1864. Named after Sir Joseph Whitworth, the inventor (1803-1887).

Woodworth infant (The). A British 35-ton rifled muzzle-loading cannon, having a steel tube hooped with wrought-iron coils. Constructed in 1870. (See Brown Bess, Mitreallkuse, etc.)

**Gun.** A breech-loading gun. A gun loaded at the breech, which is then closed by a screw or wedge-block.

**Evening or sunset gun.** A gun fired at sunset, or about 9 o'clock p.m.

**Gun Cotton.** A highly explosive compound, prepared by saturating cotton with nitric and sulphuric acids.

**Gun Money.** Money issued in Ireland by James II., made of old brass cannons.

**Gun Room.** A room in the afterpart of a lower gun-deck for the accommodation of junior officers.

**Gun Phrases.**

It's a great gun. A man of note.

Son of a gun. A jovial fellow.

Sure as a gun. Quite certain. It is as certain to happen as a gun to go off if the trigger is pulled.
Guns. To blow great guns. To be very boisterous and windy. Noisy and boisterous as the reports of great guns. To run away from their own guns. To eat their own words; desert what is laid down as a principle. The allusion is obvious.

"The Government could not, of course run away from their guns."—Nineteenth Century, Feb., 1868, p. 182.

Gunga [pronounce Gun-ja]. The goddess of the Ganges. Bishop Heber calls the river by this name.

Gunner. Kissing the gunner's daughter. Being flogged on board ship. At one time boys in the Royal Navy who were to be flogged were first tied to the breech of a cannon.

Gunpowder Plot. The project of a few Roman Catholics to destroy James I. with the Lords and Commons assembled in the Houses of Parliament, on the 5th of November, 1605. It was to be done by means of gunpowder when the king went in person to open Parliament. Robert Catesby originated the plot, and Guy Fawkes undertook to fire the gunpowder. (See Dynamite Saturday.)

Gunter's Chain, for land surveying, is so named from Edmund Gunter, its inventor (1581-1626). It is sixty-six feet long, and divided into one hundred links. As ten square chains make an acre, it follows that an acre contains 100,000 square links.

According to Gunter. According to measurement by Gunter's chain.

 Günther. King of Burgundy and brother of Kriemhild. He resolved to wed Brunhild, the martial queen of Issand, who had made a vow that none should win her who could not surpass her in three trials of skill and strength. The first was hurling a spear, the second throwing a stone, and the third was jumping. The spear could scarcely be lifted by three men. The queen hurled it towards Günther, when Siegfried, in his invisible cloak, reversed it. hurled it back again, and the queen was knocked down. The stone took twelve braving champions to carry, but Brunhild lifted it on her shoulder, flung it twelve fathoms, and jumped beyond it. Again the unseen Siegfried came to his friend's rescue, flung the stone still farther, and, as he leaped, bore Günther with him. The queen, overmastered, exclaimed to her subjects, "I am no more your mistress; you are Günther's liegemen now." (Lied, vii.). After the marriage the masculine maid behaved so obstreperously that Günther had again to avail himself of his friend's aid. Siegfried entered the chamber in his cloud-cloak, and wrestled with the bride till all her strength was gone; then he drew a ring from her finger, and took away her girile. After which he left her, and she became a submissive wife. Günther, with unpardonable ingratitude, was privy to the murder of his friend and brother-in-law, and was himself slain in the dungeon of Etzel's palace by his sister Kriemhild. In history this Burgundian king is called Gun'tacher. (The Nibelungen-Lied.)

Gurgolia. (See GARGOUILLE.)

Gurnum (2 sy/.). The Celtic Cor-burus. While the world lasts it is fastened at the mouth of a vast cave; but at the end of the world it will be let loose, when it will attack Tyr, the war-god, and kill him.

Gurney Light. (See BUDE.)

Guthlac (St.), of Crowland, Lincolnshire, is represented in Christian art as a hermit punishing demons with a scourge, or consoling by angels while demons torment him.

Guthrum. Silver of Guthrum, or silver of Guthrum's Lane. Fine silver was at one time so called, because the chief gold and silver smiths of London resided there in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The hall of the Goldsmiths' Company is still in the same locality. (Riley: Monuments Gilding.)

Guttapercha. The juice of the percha-tree (Isouendra percha) of the family called Napalace. The percha trees grow to a great height, and abound in all the Malacca Islands. The juice is obtained by cutting the bark. Guttapercha was brought over by Dr. William Montgomerie in 1813, but articles made of this resin were known in Europsome time before. (Latin, gutta, a drop.)

Gutter. Out of the gutter. Of low birth; of the street-Arab class one of the submerged.

Gutter Children. Street Arabs.

Gutter Lane (London). A corruption of Guthurun Lane, from a Mr. Guthurun, Goderoune, or Guthrum, who, as Stow informs us, "possessed the chief property therein." (See Guthrum.)

All goes down Gutter Lane. He spends
everything on his stomach. The play is between Gutter Lane, London, and guttur (the throat), preserved in our word gutural (a throat letter).

Guy. The Guiser or Guinaid was the ancient Scotch mummer, who played before Yule; hence our words guiar, disguise, guy, etc.

Guy (Thomas). Miser and philanthropist. He amassed an immense fortune in 1720 by speculations in the South Sea Stock, and gave £298,292 to found and endow Guy's Hospital.

Guy Fawkes, or Guido Fawkes, went under the name of John Johnstone, the servant of Mr. Percy.

Guy, Earl of Warwick. An Anglo-Danish hero of wonderful puissance. He was in love with fair Phelis or Felice, who refused to listen to his suit till he had distinguished himself by knightly deeds. First, he rescued the daughter of the Emperor of Germany "from many a valiant knight;" then he went to Greece to fight against the Saracens, and slew the doughty Coldun, Elmaya King of Tyre, and the soldier himself. Then he returned to England and wedded Phelis; but in forty days he returned to the Holy Land, where he redeemed Earl Jonas out of prison, slew the giant Amurant, and many others. He again returned to England, and slew at Winchester, in single combat, Colbronde or Colbran, the Danish giant, and thus redeemed England from Danish tribute. At Windsor he slew a boar of "passing might and strength." On Dunsmore Heath he slew the "Duncow of Dunsmore, a monstrous wyld and cruel beast." In Northumberland he slew a dragon "black as any cole," with lion's jaws, wings, and a hide which no sword could pierce. Having achieved all this, he became a hermit in Warwick, and hewed himself a cave a mile from the town. Daily he went to his own castle, where he was not known, and begged bread of his own wife Phelis. On his death-bed he sent Phelis a ring, by which she recognised her lord, and went to close his dying eyes. (890-938.) His combat with Colbran is very elaborately told by Drayton (1563-1621) in his Polyglottion.

"I am not Sampson, nor Sir Guy, nor Colbran, to how them down before me."—Shakespeare; Henry VIII., 1. 3.

Guy-ropes. Guide, or guiding-ropes, to steady heavy goods while a-hoisting. (Spanish and Portuguese guiar, from guiar, to guide.)

Guyon (Sir). The impersonation of Temperance or Self-government. He destroyed the witch Acra'sis, and her bower, called the "Bower of Bliss." His companion was Prudence. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii.)

The word Guyon is the Spanish guiar (to guide), and the word temperance is the Latin tem'pero (to guide).

Gwynn (Nell). An actress, and one of the courtesans of Charles II. of England (died 1687). Sir Walter Scott speaks of her twice in Tiered of the Peak; in chap. xi. he speaks of "the smart humour of Mrs. Nelly;" and in chap. xi. Lord Chaffinch says of "Mrs. Nelly, wit she has; let her keep herself warm with it in worse company, for the cant of strollers is not language for a prince's chamber."

Gygges' Ring rendered the wearer invisible. Gyges, the Lydian, is the person to whom Candaulus showed his wife naked. According to Plato, Gyges descended into a chasm of the earth, where he found a brazen horse; opening the sides of the animal, he found the carcass of a man, from whose finger he drew off a brazen ring which rendered him invisible, and by means of this ring he entered into the king's chamber and murdered him.

"Why, dost thou think that you had Gyges' ring?" (Shakespeare. Beaumont and Fletcher: Poor Maid of the Inn, 1. 1."

The wealth of Gyges. Gyges was a Lydian king, who married Nyssia, the young widow of Candaulus, and reigned thirty-eight years. He amassed such wealth that his name became proverbial. (Reigned B.C. 710-678.)

Gymnastics. Athletic games. The word is from gymna'snum, a public place set apart in Greece for athletic sports, the actors in which were naked. (Greek, gymnios, naked.)

Gymnosophists. A sect of Indian philosophers who went about with naked feet and almost without clothing. They lived in woods, subsisted on roots, and never married. They believed in the transmigration of souls. Strabo divides them into Brahmins and Samans. (Greek, gymnios, naked; soph hum, sages.)

Gyneth. Natural daughter of Guendolen and King Arthur. Arthur swore to Guendolen that if she brought forth a boy, he should be his heir, and if a girl, he would give her in marriage to the bravest knight of his kingdom. One
Pentecost a beautiful damsel presented herself to King Arthur, and claimed the promise made to Guendolen. Accordingly, a tournament was proclaimed, and the warder given to Gyneth. The king prayed her to drop the warder before the combat turned to earnest warfare, but Gyneth haughtily refused, and twenty knights of the Round Table fell in the tournament, amongst whom was young Vanoc, son of Merlin. Immediately Vanoc fell, the form of Merlin rose, put a stop to the fight, and caused Gyneth to fall into a trance in the Valley of St. John, from which she was never to awake till some knight came forward for her hand as brave as those which were slain in the tourney. Five hundred years passed away before the spell was broken, and then De Vaux undertook the adventure of breaking it. He overcame four temptations—fear, avarice, pleasure, and ambition—when Gyneth awoke, the enchantment was dissolved, and Gyneth became the bride of the bold warrior. (Sir Walter Scott: *Bridal of Triermain*, chap. ii.)

**Gyp**. A college servant, whose office is that of a gentleman’s valet, waiting on two or more collegians at the University of Cambridge. He differs from a bed-maker, inasmuch as he does not make beds: but he runs on errands, waits at table, makes men for morning chapel, brushes their clothes, and so on. His perquisites are innumerable, and he is called a gyp (*cultur*, Greek) because he preys upon his employer like a vulture. At Oxford they are called *scouts.*

**Gyp swan**. (See *Gyrfalcon*.)

**Gyrfalcon**, *Gerfalcon*, or *Seafalcon*. A native of Iceland and Norway. Highest in the list of hawks for falconry. “Tiy,” or “Ger,” is, I think, the Dutch *geer*, a vulture. It is called the “vulture-falcon” because, like the vulture, its beak is not toothed. The common etymology from *hieros*, sacred, “because the Egyptians held the hawk to be sacred,” is utterly worthless. Besides Ger-falconers, we have Ger-angles, Lammer-geiers, etc. (See *Hawk.*)

**Gyromancy**. A kind of divination performed by walking round in a circle or ring.

**Gytrash**. A north-of-England spirit, which, in the form of horse, mule, or large dog, haunts solitary ways, and sometimes comes upon belated travellers.

"I remembered certain of Beavis’s tales, wherein there were a people called a gytrash."—Charlotte Bronte: *Jane Eyre*, ch.

**H.** This letter represents a style or hedge. It is called in Hebrew *rath* or *chat* (a hedge).

**H.B.** (Mr. Doyle, father of Mr. Richard Doyle, connected with *Punch*). This political caricaturist died 1868.

**H.M.S.** His or Her Majesty’s service or ship, as H.M.S. Wellington.

**H. U.** Hard up.

**Habeas Corpus.** The “Habeas Corpus Act” was passed in the reign of Charles II., and defined a provision of similar character in Magna Charta, to which also it added certain details. The Act provides: (1) That any man taken to prison can insist that the person who charges him with crime shall bring him bodily before a judge, and state the why and wherefore of his detention. As soon as this is done, the judge is to decide whether or not the accused is to be admitted to bail. [No one, therefore, can be imprisoned on mere suspicion, and no one can be left in prison any indefinite time at the caprice of the powers that be. Imprisonment, in fact, must be either for punishment after conviction, or for safe custody till the time of trial.]

(2) It provides that every person accused of crime shall have the question of his guilt decided by a jury of twelve men, and not by a Government agent or nominee.

(3) No prisoner can be tried a second time on the same charge.

(4) Every prisoner may insist on being examined within twenty days of his arrest, and tried by jury the next session.

(5) No defendant is to be sent to prison beyond the seas, either within or without the British dominions.

The exact meaning of the words *Habeas Corpus* is this: “You are to produce the body.” That is, You, the accused, are to bring before the judge the body of the accused, that he may be tried and receive the award of the court, and you (the accused) are to abide by the award of the judge.

**Suspension of Habeas Corpus.** When the Habeas Corpus Act is suspended, the Crown can imprison persons on suspicion, without giving any reason for so doing; the person so arrested cannot insist on being brought before a judge to decide whether or not he can be admitted to bail; it is not needful to try the prisoner.
Haberdsaker, from *habertas*, a cloth the width of which was settled by Magna Carta. A "habertas-er" is the seller of habertas-erie.

"To match this salt there was another,
As busy and perverse a brother,
An haberdasher of small wares
In politics and state affairs."

Butler: *Hudibras*, iii. 2.

**Habit is Second Nature.** The wise saw of Diogènes, the cynic. (n.c. 412-323.)

Shakespeare: "Use almost can change the stamp of nature." (Hamlet, iii. 4.)

French: "L'habitude est une seconde nature."

Latin: "Usus est optimus magister." (Columella.)

Italian: "L'abito è una seconda natura."

**Habsburg** is a contraction of *Habichts-burg* (Hawk's Tower); so called from the castle on the right bank of the Aar, built in the eleventh century by Werner, Bishop of Strasburg, whose nephew (Werner II.) was the first to assume the title of "Count of Habsburg." His great-grandson, Albrecht II., assumed the title of "Landgraf of Sundgau." His grandson, Albrecht IV., in the thirteenth century, laid the foundation of the greatness of the House of Habsburg, of which the imperial family of Austria are the representatives.

**Hackell's Colt.** A vast stone near Stanton Drew, in Somersetshire; so called from a tradition that it was a colt thrown by Sir John Hautville. In Wiltshire three huge stones near Kenet are called the Devil's ratio.

**Hackney Horses.** Not thoroughbred, but nearly so. They make the best roadsters, haulers, and carriage horses; their action is showy, and their pace good. A first-class roadster will trot a mile in 24 minutes. Some American trotters will even exceed this record. The best hackneys are produced from thorough-bred sires mated with half-bred mares. (French, *hancheux*; the Romance word *hanche* the Latin *equus*; Spanish, *hacmén.*

"In ordinary parlance, a hackney, hackney-horse, or hack, means a horse "hacked out" for hire. These horses are sometimes vicious private horses sold for "hacks," or worn-out coach-horses, and cheap animals, with broken wind, broken knees, or some other defects.

"The knights are well harnessed, and the common people and others on light hackneys and geldygneys."—Prosemer.

**Hackum (Captain).** A thick-headed bully of Alsace, impudent but cowardly. He was once a sergeant in Flanders, but ran from his colours, and took refuge in Alsace, where he was dubbed captain.

(Shadwell: *Squire of Alsace.*)

**Haco I.** His sword was called Quern-Biter [foot-breadth]. (See Sword.)

**Haddock.** According to tradition, it was a haddock in whose mouth St. Peter found the flatter (or piece of money), and the two marks on the fish's neck are said to be the impressions of the apostle's finger and thumb. It is a pity that the person who invented this pretty story forgot that salt-water haddock cannot live in the fresh water of the Lake Gennesaret. (St. John Dory and Christian Traditions.)

"O superstitious flatter, Peter's fish, How canst thou dare to make so greedy dish?"—Metello: *Diologues* (1630).

**Hadés** (2 syl.). The places of the departed spirit till the resurrection. It may be either Paradise or "Tartarus."

"It is a great pity that it has been translated "hell" nine or ten times in the common version of the New Testament, as "hell" in theology means the inferno. The Hebrew שֵׁבֶל is about equal to the Greek χαίδης, that is, a private, and ideis, in loc.

**Hādith** (a legend). The traditions about the prophet Mahomet's sayings and doings. This compilation forms a supplement to the Koran, as the Talmud to the Jewish Scriptures. Like the Jewish *Gemara*, the Hadith was not allowed originally to be committed to writing, but the danger of the traditions being perverted or forgotten led to their being placed on record.

**Hadj.** The pilgrimage to Ka'bah (temple of Mecca), which every Mahometan feels bound to make once at least before death. Those who neglect to do so "might as well die Jews or Christians." These pilgrimages are made by caravans well supplied with water, and escorted by 1,400 armed men for defence against brigands. (Hebrew, *haj*, the festival of Jewish pilgrimages to Jerusalem.)

"The green turban of the Musulman distinguishes the devout hadj who has bent to Mecca."—Stephen: *Egypt*, vol. i. chap. xii. p. 344.
Hadjii. A pilgrim, a Mahometan who has made the Hadji or pilgrimage to the Prophet's tomb at Mecca. Every Hadji is entitled to wear a green turban.

Hammony. Milton, in his Comus, says harmony is of "sovereign use' against all enchantments, mildew, blast, or damp." Coleridge says the word is hauna-oinos (blood-wine), and refers to the blood of Jesus Christ, which destroys all evil. The leaf, says Milton, "had prickles on it," but "it bore a bright golden flower." The prickles are the crown of thorns, the flower the fruits of salvation.

This interpretation is so in accordance with the spirit of Milton, that it is far preferable to the suggestions that the plant arg'mony or alyssum was intended, for why should Milton have changed the name? (Greek, hauna, blood.) (See Comus, 636-68.)

Dioscorides ascribes similar powers to the herb alyssum, which, as he says, "keepeth man and beast from enchantments and witching."

Hemes. A range of mountains separating Thrace and Moesia, called by the classic writers Cold Hemes. (Greek, cheimon, winter; Latin, hiems; Sanskrit, hima.)

"O'er high Pireas thence her course she bore,
O'er fair Eunuch's ever-pleasing shore.
O'er Hanes' hills with snowy eternal crown'd,
Nor once her flying foot approached the ground"

Pope. Homer's Iliad, iv.

Hafed. A Gheber or Fire-worshipper, in love with Hinda, the Arabian emir's daughter, whom he first saw when he entered the palace under the hope of being able to slay her father, the tyrant usurper of Persia. He was the leader of a band sworn to free their country or die, and his name was a terror to the Arab, who looked upon him as superhuman. His rendezvous was betrayed by a traitor comrade, but when the Moslem army came to take him he threw himself into the sacred fire, and was burnt to death. (Thomas Moore.)

Hafs. The great Persian lyricist, called the "Persian Anacreon" (fourteenth century). His odes are called ghalvals, and are both sweet and graceful. The word hafiz (retainer) is a degree given to those who know by heart the Koran and Hadith (traditions).

Hag. A witch or sorceress. (Anglo-Saxon, Hagettes, a witch or hag.)

"How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags!

Hagan of Trony or Hao of Norway, son of Allrian, liegeman of Gunther, King of Burgundy. Gunther invited Siegfried to a hunt of wild beasts, but while the king of Netherland stooped to drink from a brook, Hagan stabbed him between the shoulders, the only vulnerable point in his whole body. He then deposited the dead body at the door of Kriemhild's chamber, that she might stumble on it when she went to matins, and suppose that he had been murdered by assassins. When Kriemhild sent to Worms for the "Nibelung Hoard," Hagan seized it, and buried it secretly somewhere beneath the Rhine, intending himself to enjoy it. Kriemhild, with a view of vengeance, married Etzel, King of the Huns, and after the lapse of seven years, invited the king of Burgundy, with Hagan and many others, to the court of her husband, but the invitation was a mere snare. A terrible broil was stirred up in the banquet hall which ended in the slaughter of all the Burgundians but two (Gunther and Hagan), who were taken prisoners and given to Kriemhild, who cut off both their heads. Hagan lost an eye when he fell upon Walter of Spain. He was dining on the chine of a wild boar when Walter pelted him with the bones, one of which struck him in the eye. Hagan's person is thus described in the great German epic:

"Well-grown and well-companied was that renowned guest;
Long were his legs and swarthy, and broad and broad his chest;
His hair, that once was pale, with grey was dashed of late;
Most terrible his person, and boldly was his gait."

The Nibelungen-Lied, stanza 1789.

Hagarones (3 syl.). The Moors are so called, being the supposed descendants of Hagar, Abraham's bondwoman.

"San Deo ... hath often been seen conquering ... the Hagarones squadrons."—Canterbury Tales: Don Quichote, part ii, book iv. a.


Hagi. (See Hadji.)

Hag-knots. Tangles in the manes of wild ponies, supposed to be used by witches for stirrups. The term is common in the New Forest. Seamen use the word hag's-teeth to express those parts of a matting, etc., which spoil its general uniformity.

Hagring. The Fata Morgana. (Scandinavian.)
Hair (n.) A ditch serving the purpose of a hedge without breaking the prospect. (Anglo-Saxon, hakh, a hole.)

Hahnemann (Samuel). A German physician, who set forth in his Organon of Medicine the system which he called "homeopathy"—the principles of which are these: (1) that diseases are cured by medicines which would produce the disease in healthy bodies; (2) that medicines are to be simple and not compounded; (3) that doses are to be exceedingly minute. (1755-1843.)

Haidee (2 syl.) A beautiful Greek girl, who found Don Juan when he was cast ashore, and restored him to animation. "Her hair was auburn, and her eyes were black as death." Her mother, a Moorish woman from Fez, was dead, and her father, Lambro, a rich Greek pirate, was living on one of the Cyclades. She and Juan fell in love with each other during the absence of Lambro from the island. On his return Juan was arrested, placed in a gallohit, and sent from the island. Haidee went mad, and, after a lingering illness, died. (Byron: Don Juan, cantos ii. iii. iv.)

Hail. Health, an exclamation of welcome, like the Latin Salve (Anglo-Saxon, hail) health; but hail = frozen rain is the Anglo-Saxon hogl.)

"All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, Thane of Glamis."

Shakespeare: Macbeth, 1, 3.

Hail. To call to.

To hail a ship or an omnibus. To call to those on board.

Hail-fellow-well-met (4). One on easy, familiar terms. (See JOCKEY.)

"Hail fellow well met; all dirty and wet.

Find out, if you can, who's master, who's man."

So oft: My Lady's Lamentation.

Hair. One single tuft is left on the shaven crown of a Mussulman, for Mahomet to grasp hold of when drawing the deceased to Paradise.

"And each scalp had a single long tuft of hair." Byron: Age of Chivalry.

The scalp-lock of the North American Indians, left on the otherwise bald head, is for a conquering enemy to seize when he tears off the scalp.

Hair (Absalom's) (2 Sam. xiv. 26). Absalom used to cut his hair once a year, and the clippings "weighed 200 shekels after the king's weight," i.e. 100 oz. avoirdupois. It would be a fine head of hair which weighed five ounces, but the mere clippings of Absalom's hair weighed 48,500 grains (more than 100 oz.). Paul says (1 Cor. xi. 14), "Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?"

Mrs. Astley, the actress, could stand upright and cover her feet with her flaxen hair.

Hair, hairs. (Anglo-Saxon, har.) The greatest events are often drawn by hairs. Events of great pith and moment are often brought about by causes of apparently no importance.

Sir John Hawkins's History of Music, a work of sixteen years' labour, was plunged into long oblivion by a pun.

The magnificent discovery of gravitation by Newton is ascribed to the fall of an apple from a tree under which he was musing.

The door Diamond, upsetting a lamp, destroyed the papers of Sir Isaac Newton, which had been the oil of his life. (see page 230.)

A spark from a candle falling on a cotton floor was the cause of the Great Fire of London.

A bullial ch unmother a file-a-chambre undermined the colossal power of Albania.

A post of the French king was the death of William the Conqueror.

The destruction of Athens was brought about by a jest on Sulla. Some witty Athenian, striding with his pimpley face, called him a "mulberry pudding."

Rome was saved from capture by the cutting of some sacred grove.

Bacon, in his Sketches of Orison, says that Napoleon's love for war was planted in his boyhood by the present of a small brass cannon.

The life of Napoleon was saved on a ship called "Infernal Machine." because General Haudevill Josephine a minute or two to arrange her shawl after the manner of Bag plant women.

The famous "B Hochleuchte Plot" miscarried from the nearest accident. The house in which Charles II. was staying happened to catch fire, and the king was obliged to leave for Newmarket, a little sooner than he had intended.

Lafitte, the great buccaneer, was a punter, and he always ascended his horse in life to his jacking up a pun in the streets of Paris.

A seneque from Frederick II., reflecting not on politics, but on the poetry of a French minister, plunged France into the Seven Years' War.

The invention of glass is ascribed to some Phoenician merchants lighting a fire on the sands of the seashore.

The three hairs. When Reynard wanted to get talked about, he told Miss Magpie, under the promise of secrecy, that "the lion king had given him three hairs from the fifth leg of the amnor-tholoc-phorus, . . . a beast that lives on the other side of the river Cyllinx; it has five legs, and on the fifth leg there are three hairs, and whoever has these three hairs will be young and beautiful for ever." They had effect only on the fair sex, and could be given only to the lady whom the donor married. (Ner. B. B. Lytton: Pilgrims of the Rhone, xii.)

To a hair or To the turn of a hair. To a nicety. A hairbreadth is the forty-eighth part of an inch.

To comb one's hair the wrong way. To cross or vex one by running counter to one's prejudices, opinions, or habits.
Hair-brained. (See AIR-BRAINED.)

Hair-breadth. Escape. A very narrow escape from some evil. In measurement the forty-eighth part of an inch is called a "hair-breadth."

"Wherein I spoke of most disastrous chances.
Of moving accidents by flood and field
Of hair-breadth escape in imminent deadly breach"
Shakespeare: Othello, i. 3.

Hair Eels. These filiform worms belong to the species Cordulis aquatica, found in stagnant pools. Their resemblance to wriggling hairs has given rise to the not uncommon belief that a hair, if left in water for nine days, will turn into an eel.

Hair-Splitting. Cavilling about very minute differences. (See HAIR-BREADTH.)

"Nothing is more fatal to eloquence than attention to fine hair-splitting distinctions."

Hair Stano (Celtic) means boundary stone; a monolith sometimes, but erroneously, termed a Druidical stone. (Scotland.)

Hair by Hair. Hair by hair you will pull out the horse's tail. Plutarch says that Sextoarius, in order to teach his soldiers that perseverance and wit are better than brute force, had two horses brought before them, and set two men to pull out their tails. One of the men was a burly Hercules, who tugged and tugged, but all to no purpose; the other was a sharp, weasel-faced tailor, who pulled one hair at a time, amidst roars of laughter, and soon left the tail quite bare.

Hair devoted to Proserpine. Till a lock of hair is devoted to Proserpine, she refuses to release the soul from the dying body. When Dido mounted the funeral pile, she lingered in suffering till Juno sent Iris to cut off a lock of her hair. Thanatos did the same for Aeschylus, when she gave her life for her husband. And in all sacrifices a forelock was first cut off from the head of the victim as an offering to the black queen.

"Hunc ego mihi
Sacram jussa ferro, quae in corpore sola
Sic art, et diversa crimen sectat:
... argus in ventum venit rectus.
Virgil: Aeneid, iv, 823.

Hair of a Dissembling Colour. Red hair is so-called, from the notion that Judas had red hair.

"Browne. His very hair is of the dissembling colour [red].
Cuba. Somewhat browner than Judas's."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, iii. 4.

Hair of the Dog that Bit You (A). Similia similibus curantur. In Scotland it is a popular belief that a few hairs of the dog that hit you applied to the wound will prevent evil consequences. Applied to drinks, it means, if overnight you have indulged too freely, take a glass of the same wine next morning to soothe the nerves. "If this dog do you bite, soon as out of your bed, take a hair of the tail in the morning."

"Take the hair, it's well written,
Of the dog by which you're bitten;
Work off one wine by his brother
And one balm with another...
Cook with cook, and strife with strife;
Business with business, wife with wife,"
Athenaeus (quoted in Aristotle).

"There was a man, and he was wise,
Who fell into a troubled bush
And scratched out both his eyes:
And when his eyes were out, he then
Jumped into the bramble-bush" And plucked them in again."

Hair stand on End. Indicative of intense mental distress and astonishment. Dr. Andrews, of Beresford chapel, Walworth, who attended Probert under sentence of death, says: "When the executioner put the cords on his wrists, his hair, though long and lanky, of a weak iron-grey, rose gradually and stood perfectly upright, and so remained for some time, and then fell gradually down again."

"Fear came upon me and trembling, ... [and] the hair of my flesh stood up."—Job xi. 14, 15.

Hake. We lose in hake, but gain in herring. Lose one way, but gain in another. Herrings are persecuted by the hakes, which are therefore driven away from a herring fishery.

Hal. A familiar contraction of Harry (for Henry). Similarly, Hal is a contraction of Dorothy; Mad. of Mary, etc. 
"The substitution of $f$ for Ms as the initial letter of proper names is seen in such examples as Polly for Molly, Pegg for Martha, Peggy for Margery (i.e. Margaret), etc. (See Elizabeth.)

Halacha [n. r.]. The Jewish oral law. (See GEMARA, MESINA.)

"The halacha ... had even greater authority than the Scriptures of the Old Testament, since it explained and applied them."—Edersheim: Life of Jesus the Messiah, vol. i, book i, chap. i.

Halberjests or Haubergets. A coarse thick cloth used for the habiti of monks. Thomson says it is the German
In the reign of Henry VIII. had the king's head in profile, but those in the reign of Henry VII. had the king's head with the full face. (See King John, I. 1; and 2 Henry IV., iii. 1.)

"Thou half-faced Great! You thick-checkedAnti-fac'd"


Half-seas Over. Almost up with one. Now applied to a person almost dead drunk. The phrase seems to be a corruption of the Dutch op-zee zober, "over-sea beer," a strong, heady beverage introduced into Holland from England (Gifford). "Up-zee Freeze" is Frieseland beer. The Dutch, half seconds's over, more than half-sick. (C. K. Steerman.)

"I am half-seas over to death"

Dryden.

"I do not like the dulness of your eye
It hath a heavy cast, 'tis unripe Dutch."

[Quoted: Johnson: Oxfam, No. 2.

Halfpenny. I am come back again, like a bad halfpenny. A facetious way of saying "More free than welcome." As a bad half-penny is returned to its owner, so have I returned to you, and you cannot get rid of me.

Halgaver. Summoned before the mayor of Halgaver. The mayor of Halgaver is an imaginary person, and the threat is given to those who have committed no offence against the laws, but are simply untidy and slovenly. Halgaver is a moor in Cornwall, near Bodmin, famous for an annual carnival held there in the middle of July. Charles II. was so pleased with the diversions when he passed through the place on his way to Scilly that he became a member of the "self-constituted" corporation. The mayor of Garratt (q.v.) is a similar "magnate."

Halifax. That is, holy fax or holy hair. Its previous name was Horton. The story is that a certain clerk of Horton, being jilted, murdered his quondam sweetheart by cutting off her head, which he hung in a yew tree. The head was looked on with reverence, and came to be regarded as a holy relic. In time it rotted away, leaving little filaments or veins spreading out between the bark and body of the tree like fine threads. These filaments were regarded as the fax or hair of the murdered maiden. (See Hull, Third II.'s.)

Halifax (in Nova Scotia). So called by the Hon. Edward Cornwallis, the governor, in compliment to his patron, the Earl of Halifax (1749).
Halifax Law. By this law, whoever commits theft in the liberty of Halifax is to be executed on the Halifax gibbet, a kind of guillotine.

At Halifax the law so sharpe doth deal,
That whoe's more than thirteene pence doth steal,
They have a lyn that woundres quick and well,
 Sends thieve all headless into heaven or hell. —
Taylor’s Water Poet: Works, ii. (1650).

Hall Mark. The mark on gold or silver articles after they have been assayed. Every article in gold is compared with a given standard of pure gold. This standard is supposed to be divided into twenty-four parts called carats; gold equal to the standard is said to be twenty-four carats fine. Manufactured articles are never made of pure gold, but the quantity of alloy used is restricted. Thus sovereigns and wedding-rings contain two parts of alloy to every twenty-two parts of gold, and are said to be twenty-two carats fine. The best gold watch-cases contain six parts of silver or copper to eighteen of gold, and are therefore eighteen carats fine. Other gold watch cases and gold articles may contain nine, twelve, or fifteen parts of alloy, and only fifteen, twelve, or nine of gold. The Mint price of standard gold is £3 17s. 10d. per ounce, or £4 14s. 6d. per pound.

Standard silver consists of thirty-seven parts of pure silver and three of copper. The Mint price is 5s. 6d. an ounce, but silver to be melted or manufactured into "plate" varies in value according to the silver market. To-day (Oct. 20th, 1894) it is 23½d. per ounce.

Suppose the article to be marked is taken to the assay office for the hall mark. It will receive a leper's head for London; an anchor for Birmingham; three wheat sheaves or a dagger for Chester; a castle with two wings for Exeter; five lions and a cross for York; a crown for Sheffield; three castles for Newcastle-on-Tyne; a thistle or castle and lion for Edinburgh; a tree and a salmon with a ring in the mouth for Glasgow; a harp or Hibernia for Dublin, etc. The specific mark shows at once where the article was assayed.

Besides the hall mark, there is also the standard mark, which for England is a lion passant; for Edinburgh a thistle; for Glasgow a lion rampant; and for Ireland a crowned harp. If the article stamped contains less pure metal than the standard coin of the realm, the number of carats is marked on it, as eighteen, fifteen, twelve, or nine carats fine.

Besides the hall mark, the standard mark, and the figure, there is a letter called the date mark. Only twenty letters are used, beginning with A, omitting J, and ending with V; one year they are in Roman characters, another year in Italian, another in Gothic, another in Old English; sometimes they are all capitals, sometimes all small letters; so, by seeing the letter and referring to a table, the exact year of the mark can be discovered.

Lastly, the head of the reigning sovereign completes the marks.

Hall' Sunday. The Sunday preceding Shrove Tuesday; the next day is called Hall' Monday, and Shrove Tuesday eve is called Hall' Night. The Tuesday is also called Pancake Day, and the day preceding Callop Monday, from the special foods popularly prepared for these days. All three were days of merrymaking. Hall' or Halle is a contraction of Hallow or Halloge, meaning holy or festival.

Hall of Odin. The rocks, such as Halleberg and Hanneberg, from which the Hyperboreans, when tired of life, used to cast themselves into the sea; so called because they were the vestibule of the Scandinavian Elysium.

Hallam's Greek. Byron, in his English Bards, etc., speaks of "classic Hallam, much renowned for Greek," referring to "Hallam's severe critique on Payne Knight's Taste, in which were some Greek verses most mercilessly lashed. The verses, however, turned out to be a quotation from Pindar."

It appears that Dr. Allen, not Hallam, was the luckless critic. (See Crabb Robinson: Diary, i. 277.)

Hallel. There were two series of psalms so called. Jahn tells us in the Feast of Tabernacles the series consisted of Psalms cxii. to cxviii. both included. (Archeologica Biblica, p. 410). Psalm cxxxvi. was called the Great Hallel. And sometimes the songs of degrees sung standing on the fifteen steps of the inner court seem to be so called (i.e. cxx. to cxxvii. both included).

"Along this [path] Jesus advanced, preceded and followed by multitudes with loud cries of rejoicing, as at the Feast of Tabernacles, when the Great Hallel was duly sung in their recessions." —Fisk: Life of Christ, vol. ii. chap. 50, p. 367.

In the following quotation the Songs of Degrees are called the Great Hallel.

"Ridet [the Pilgrim, chap. 12]."
Hallelujah is the Hebrew halel-ju-Jah, "Praise ye Jehovah."

Hallelujah Lass (A.). A young woman who wanders about with what is called "The Salvation Army."

Hallelujah Victory. A victory gained by some newly-baptised Bretons, led by Germa'uus, Bishop of Auxerre (A.D. 429). The conquerors commenced the battle with loud shouts of "Hallelujah!"

Halloo when out of the Wood, or Never halloo till you are out of the wood. Never think you are safe from the attacks of robbers till you are out of the forest. "Call no man happy till he is dead." "Many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip."

Hallowe'en (October 31st), according to Scotch superstition, is the time when witches, devils, fairies, and other imp's of earth and air hold annual holiday. (See Hallowe'en, a poem by Robert Burns.)

Halfer. A Bridport dagger (q.r.). St. Johnstone's tippet.

Halter, or rather Halster. A rope for the neck or halter, as a horse's halter. (Anglo-Saxon, halh, the neck; but there is also the word balster, halter.)

"A true silver knife is not on live man fishing, no more false,
Many a truer man than he has banged up by the halter neck."

Ham. In Laplandic mythology, the guardian spirits of Mount Niem'i.

"From this height [Stu'mm, in Lapland] we had opportunity several times to see those vapours rising from the lake, which the people of the country call Halmi, and which they deem to be the guardian spirits of the mountains." - M. de Hantzen.

Ham and Heyd. Storm demons or weather-sprites. (Scandinavian mythology.)

"Though valor never should be scorched,
Yet now the storm rules wide;
By now again to live returned
Till wager Ham and Heyd.

Ham'dryads. Nymphs of trees supposed to live in forest-trees, and die when the tree dies. (Greek, kame, together with dros, a forest-tree.)

"The nymphs of forest-trees were called "Melids," or "Hamamelids."

Hameh. In Arabian mythology, a bird formed from the blood near the brains of a murdered man. This bird cries "Iskoonee!" (Give me drink!); meaning drink of the murderer's blood; and this it cries incessantly till the death is avenged, when it flies away.

Hamet. The Old Hamet Benenguéi. The hypothetical Moorish chronicler from whom Cervantes professes to derive his adventures of Don Quixote.

"Of the two had cassocks I am worth ... I would have given on the latter of them as fresh as even Old Hamet offered his ... to have stood by." - Mme.

Hamilton. The rest of Mr. Patrick Hamilton has infected as many as it did blow upon, i.e., Patrick Hamilton was burnt to death by Cardinal Beaton, and the horror of the deed contributed not a little to the Reformation. As the blood of the martyrs is the seed of the Church, so the smoke or reek of Hamilton's fire diffused the principles for which he suffered (1504-1528).

"Lather, at the stake, said: 'We shall this day burn up such a candle in England as shall never be put out.'"


Hamlet. A daft person (Icelandic, umdóll), one who is irresolute, and can do nothing fully. Shakespeare's play is based on the Danish story of Amleth, recorded in Saxo-Grammaticus.

Hammel (Scotch). A cattle-shed, a noved. (Hame = home, with a diminutive affix. Anglo-Saxon, ham, home. Compare hamlet.)

Hammer. (Anglo-Saxon, hamar.)

(1) Pierre d'Ailly, Le Marieau des Hirviquéa, president of the council that condemned John Huss. (1350-1425.)

(2) Judas Asmonæus, surnamed Mac- 
cabæus, "the hammer," (b.c. 166-186.)

(3) St. Augustine is called by Hake-
well "That renowned pillar of truth and hammer of heresies." (b.c. 395-430.)

(4) John Faber, surnamed Malleus 
Hrevél’d'run, from the title of one of his works. (1470-1541.)

(5) St. Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, Malleus Arianus'run. (560-597.)

(6) Charles Martel. (980-741.)

"On prenent qu'un hui dona le surnam de 
Marte, parce quil vivait assez commune avec un 
nartem les Sarrauins, qui, sous la conduite d'Ai-
draine, avait envahi la Francia." - Douay: 
Dictionnaire Ecclésiastique, etc.

Hammer.

PHRASES AND PROVERBS.
Gone to the hammer. Applied to goods sent to a sale by auction; the auctioneer giving a rap with a small hammer when
a lot is sold, to intimate that there is an end to the bidding.

They live hammer and tongs. Are always quarrelling. They beat each other like hammers, and are as "cross as the tongs."

"Both parties went at it hammer and tongs: and int one another anywhere and with anything."—James Pown.

To sell under the hammer. To sell by auction. (See above.)

Hammer of the Scotch. Edward I. On his tomb in Westminster Abbey is the inscription "Edwardus longus Rectorum Mellius hoc est" (Here is long Edward, the hammer of the Scots).

Hammercloth. The cloth that covers the coach-box, in which hammer, nails, bolts, &c., used to be carried in case of accident. Another etymology is from the Teutonic hammer (a skin), skin being used for the purpose. A third suggestion is that the word hammer is a corruption of "hammock," the seat in which the cloth covers being formed of straps or webbing stretched between two crutches like a sailor's hammock. Still another conjecture is that the word is a corruption of "hamper cloth;" the hamper being used for sundry articles required, and forming the coachman's box. The word box seems to favour this suggestion.

Hampton Court Conference. A conference held at Hampton Court in January, 1604, to settle the disputes between the Church party and the Puritans. It lasted three days, and its result was a few slight alterations in the Book of Common Prayer.

Hamshackle. To hamshackle a horse is to tie his head to one of his fore-legs.

Hamstring. To disable by severing the tendons of the ham.

Han. Sons of Hehn. The Chinese are so called from Han the founder of the twenty-sixth dynasty, with which modern history commences. (290-229.)

Hanap. A costly goblet used at one time on state occasions. Sometimes the cup used by our Lord at the Last Supper is so called. (Old High German, hanap, a cup.)

He had, indeed, four silver hanaps of his own, which had been left him by his grandmother. —Sir W. Scott: Quentin Durward, Chap X. p. 71.

Hanaper. Exchequer. "Hanaper office," an office where all writs relating to the public were formerly kept in a hanper (in hanaper'd). Hanaper is a cover for a hanap.

Hand. A measure of length = four inches. Horses are measured up the fore leg to the shoulder, and are called 14, 15, 16 (as it may be), hands high.

i. Hand (A). A symbol of fortitude in Egypt, of fidelity in Rome. Two hands symbolise concord; and a hand laid on the head of a person indicates the right of property. Thus if a person laid claim to a slave, he laid his hand upon him in the presence of the pretor. (Aulius Gellius, XX. 19.) By a closed hand Zeno represented dialectics, and by an open hand eloquence.

ii. Hand. (The final word.)

Bear a Hand. Come and help. Bend to your work immediately.

Cap in Hand. Suppliantly, humbly; as, "To come cap in hand."

Dead Man's Hand. It is said that carrying a dead man's hand will produce a dead sleep. Another superstition is that a lighted candle placed in the hand of a dead man gives no light to anyone but him who carries the hand. Hence burglars, even to the present day in some parts of Ireland, employ this method of concealment.

Empty Hand. An empty hand is no law for a hank. You must not expect to receive anything without giving a return. The Germans say, Werdachor do fiihrt. The Latin proverb is Dux, so er accepire, or Pauco hanc, adpetit.

Heavy Hand, as "To rule with a heavy hand," severely, with oppression.

Old Hand (1o). One experienced.

Poor Hand (J). An unskilful one.

He is but a poor hand at it, i.e. he is not skilful at the work.

Red Hand, or bloody hand, in coat Armour is generally connected with some traditional tale of blood, and the badge was never to be expunged till the bearer had passed, by way of penance, seven years in a cave, without companionship, without shaving, and without uttering a single word.

In Aston church, near Birmingham, is a coat-armorial of the Holts, the "bloody hand," of which is thus accounted for:—It is said that Sir Thomas
Holt, some two hundred years ago, murdered his cook in a cellar with a spit, and, when pardoned for the offence, the king enjoined him, by way of penalty, to wear ever after a "bloody hand" in his family coat.

In the church of Stoke d'Abernon, Surrey, there is a red hand upon a monument, the legend of which is, that a gentleman shooting with a friend was so mortified at meeting with no game that he swore he would shoot the first live thing he met. A miller was the victim of this rash vow, and the "bloody hand" was placed in his family coat to keep a perpetual memorial of the crime.

Similar legends are told of the red hand in Wateringbury church, Kent, of the red hand on a table in the hall of Church-Gresley, in Derbyshire; and of many others.

The open red hand, forming part of the arms of the province of Ulster, commemorates the daring of O'Neill, a bold adventurer, who vowed to be first to touch the shore of Ireland. Finding the boat in which he was rowed outstripped by others, he cut off his hand and flung it to the shore, to touch it before those in advance could land.

The open red hand in the armorial coat of baronets arose thus:—James I. in 1611 created two hundred baronets on the payment of £1,000 each, ostensibly "for the amelioration of Ulster," and from this connection with Ulster they were allowed to place on their coat armour the "open red hand," up to that time borne by the O'Neills. The O'Neills whose estates were made forfeit by King James was surnamed Lamb-dyng Eirin (red-hand of Erin).

Right Hand. He is my right hand.

In French, " cet mon bras est, my best man.

Second-hand. (See Second.)

Upper Hand. To get the upper hand.

To obtain the mastery.

Young Hand. A young and inexperienced workman.

Hand. (Phrases beginning with "To."

Come to Hand. To arrive to have been delivered.

To come to one's hand. It is easy to do.

Get One's Hand in. To become familiar with the work in hand.

Have a Hand in the Matter. To have a finger in the pie. In French, "Mettre la main à quelque chose."

Kiss the Hand (Job xxxi. 27). To worship false gods. Cicero (In Verres, lib. iv. 43), speaks of a statue of Hercules, the chin and lips of which were considerably worn by the kisses of his worshippers. Hosea (xiii. 2) says, "Let the man that sacrifice kiss the calves." (See Adorns.)

"I have left me seven thousand in Israel... which have not bowed unto Baal, and... which have not kissed (their hand to him)."—1 Kings vii. 18.

LEND A HAND. To help. In French, "Frieze moy la main."

Live from Hand to Mouth. To live without any provision for the morrow.

Take in Hand. To undertake to do something; to take the charge of.

iv. Hand (preceded by a preposition).


Beforehand. Sooner, before it happened.

Behindhand. Not in time, not up to date.

By the Hand of God. "Aedel dicistin."

From Hand to Hand. From one person to another.

In Hand. Under control, in possession; under progress, as "Avoir la main a l'oeuvre."

"Keep him well in hand."

"I have some in hand, and more in expectation."

"I have a new book or picture in hand."

A bird in the hand. (See Bird.)

Off Hand. At once; without stopping.

Off one's hands. No longer under one's responsibilities; able to maintain oneself.

Out of Hand. At once, over.

"We will proclaim you out of hand."—Shakespeare; 2 Henry VI. i. 3. 7.

And, were these awards were one out of hand, we would, then, back unto the Holy Land!—Shakespeare; 2 Henry IV. ii. 19.

With a High Hand. Impensively, arrogantly. In French, "Faire quelque chose main la main.""v. Hand. (Miscellaneous articles.)

Laying On of Hands. The laying on of a bishop's hands in confirmation or ordination.

Putting the Hand Under the Thigh. An ancient ceremony used in swearing.

And Abraham sent unto his elder servant... "I pray thee that the hand under my thigh..."

Genesis xxiv. 2, 5.

Handy. Persons employed in a factory. We say so many head of cattle:
Hands

horse-dealers count noses. Races are won by the nose, and factory work by the hand, but cattle have the place of honour.

Hand-s. It is believed on all hands. It is generally (or universally) believed.

Change. To change hands. To pass from a possessor to someone else.

Clean. He has clean hands. In French, "Il a les mains nettes." That is, he is incorruptible, or he has never taken a bribe.

Full. My hands are full. I am fully occupied; I have as much work to do as I can manage. A "handful" has the plural "handfuls," as "two handfuls," same as "two barrow-loads," "two cart-loads," etc.

Good. I have it from very good hands. I have received my information on good authority.

Lay. To lay hands on. To apprehend; to lay hold of. (See No. v.)

Shake. To shake hands. To salute by giving a hand received into your own a shake.

To strike hands (Prov. xvii. 18). To make a contract, to become surety for another. (See also Prov. vii. 1 and xxii. 26.) The English custom of shaking hands in confirmation of a bargain has been common to all nations and all ages. In feudal times the vassal put his hands in the hands of his overlord on taking the oath of fidelity and homage.

Shop "Hands," etc. Men and women employed in a shop.

Take off. To take off one's hands. To relieve one of something troublesome, as "Will no one take this [task] off my hands?"

Wash. To wash one's hands of a thing. In French, "Se laver les mains d'une chose" or "Je n'en lave pas." I will have nothing to do with it; I will abandon it entirely. The allusion is to Pilate's washing his hands at the trial of Jesus.

When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it."-Matt. xxviii. 24.

Hand-book. Speelman says that King Alfred used to carry in his bosom memorandum leaves, in which he made observations, and took so much pleasure therein that he called it his hand-book, because it was always in his hand.

Hand-gallop. A slow and easy gallop, in which the horse is kept well in hand.

Hand-paper. A particular sort of paper well known in the Record Office, and so called from its watermark, which goes back to the fifteenth century.

Hand-post (A). A direction-post to direct travellers the way to different places.

Hand round (B). To pass from one person to another in a regular series.

Hand and Glove (They are). Inseparable companions, of like tastes and like affections. They fit each other like hand and glove.

Hand and Seal. When writing was limited to a few clerks, documents were authenticated by the impression of the hand dipped in ink, and then the seal was duly appended. As dipping the hand in ink was dirty, the impression of the thumb was substituted. We are informed that "scores of old English and French deeds still exist in which such signatures appear." Subsequently the name was written, and this writing was called "the hand."

Hand in Hand. In a familiar or kindly manner, as when persons go hand in hand.

Hand of Cards. The whole deal of cards given to a single player. The cards which he holds in his hand.

A mint in heaven would grace to see such hand
Cut up by one who will not understand.

Hand of Justice. The allusion is to the sceptre or baton anciently used by kings, which had an ivory hand at the top of it.

Hand over Hand. To go or come up hand over hand, is to travel with great rapidity, as climbing a rope or a ladder, or as one vessel overtakes another.

Sailors in hauling a rope put one hand
Hand the Sail, i.e. furl it.

Hand Down to Posterity (70). To leave for future generations.

Handfasting. A sort of marriage. A fair was at one time held in Dumfriesshire, at which a young man was allowed to pick out a female companion to live with him. They lived together for twelve months, and if they both liked the arrangement they were man and wife. This was called handfasting or hand-fasting.

This sort of contract was common among the Romans and Jews, and is not unusual in the East even now.

"Knowest thou not that rite, holy man?" said Avenel. ". . . then I will tell thee. We hardenmen . . . take our wives for a year and a day; that space gone by, each may choose another mate, or, at their pleasure, (they) may call the priest to marry them for life, and thus we call handfasting." — Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. xxv.

Handicap. A game at cards not unlike loo, but with this difference—the winner of one trick has to put in a double stake, the winner of two tricks a triple stake, and so on. Thus: if six persons are playing, and the general stake is 1s., and A gains three tricks, he gains 6s., and has to "hand i the cap" or pool 3s. for the next deal. Suppose A gains two tricks and B one, then A gains 4s. and B 2s., and A has to stake 3s. and B 2s. for the next deal.

"To the Mitre Tavern in Wood street, a house of the greatest note in London. Here some of us fell to handicap, a sport I never knew before, which was very good." — Pepys, His Diary, Sept. 19th, 1666.

Handicap, in racing, is the adjudging of various weights to horses differing in age, power, or speed, in order to place them all, as far as possible, on an equality. If two unequal players challenge each other at chess, the superior gives up a piece, and this is his handicap. So called from the ancient game referred to by Pepys. (See SWEEP-STAKES, PLATE-RAKE, etc.)

The Winner's Handicap. The winning horses of previous races being pitted together in a race royal are first handicapped according to their respective merits: the horse that has won three races has to carry a greater weight than the horse that has won only two, and this latter more than its competitor who is winner of a single race only.

Handkerchief. "The committee were at a loss to know whom next to throw the handkerchief to" (The Times). The meaning is that the committee did not know whom they were to ask next to make a speech for them; and the allusion is to the game called in Norfolk "Stir up the dumplings," and by girls "Kiss in the ring."

Handkerchief and Sword. With handkerchief in one hand and sword in the other. Pretending to be sorry at a calamity, but prepared to make capital out of it.

"Abit' George . . . mentions in [a letter] that 'Mary Terrace stands with the handkerchief in one hand, weeping for the loss of Poland, but with the sword in the other hand, ready to cut Poland in sections, and take her share.' — Carlyle: The Diamond Necklace, chap. iv.

Hand. He has a handle to his name. Some title, as "lord," "sir," "doctor." The French say Monsieur sans queue, a man without a tail (handle to his name).

"To give a handle to . . . . To give grounds for suspicion; as, "He certainly gave a handle to the rumour."

"He gave a handle to his enemies, and threw stumbling-blocks in the way of his friends." — Havelock: Spirit of the Age (James Macintosh), p. 136.

Handsome = liberal. To do the thing that is handsome; to act handsomely; to do handsomely towards one.

Handwriting on the Wall (The). An announcement of some coming calamity. The allusion is to the handwriting on Belshazzar's palace-wall announcing the loss of his kingdom. (Dan. v. 5-11.)

Handycuffs. Cuffs or blows given by the hand. "Fisticuffs" is now more common.

Hang Back (70). To hesitate to proceed.

Hang Fire (70). To fail in an expected result. The allusion is to a gun or pistol which fails to go off.

Hang On (70). To cling to; to persevere; to be dependent on.

Hang Out. Where do you hang out? Where are you living, or lodging? The allusion is to the custom, now restricted to public-houses, but once very general, of hanging before one's shop a sign indicating the nature of the business carried on within. Druggists often still place coloured bottles in their windows, and some tobacconists place near their
shop door the statue of a Scotchman. (See Dickens: Pickwick Papers, chap. xxx.)

**Hangman Look (4).** A guilty, shameseared look.

"Look a little broker, man, and not so hangdog-like."—Dickens.

**Hang by a Thread (76).** To be in a very precarious position. The allusion is to the sword of Damocles. (See DAMOCLES' SWORD.)

**Hang in the Bell Ropes (76).** To be asked at church, and then defer the marriage so that the bells hang fire.

**Hanged or Strangled.** Examples from the ancient classic writers:

1. **Archilocus,** King of Lydia, endeavoured to raise a new tribute from his subjects and was hanged by them amidst popular, who threw the dead body into the river Pactolus.

2. **Antia,** wife of King Latinus, promised her daughter Launi to King Turnus; when, however, she was given in marriage to Turnus, Antia hanged herself that she might not see the hand stranger. (Virgil: Aeneid.)

3. **Arachne,** the most skillful of needlewomen, hanged herself because she was outdone in a trial of skill by Minerva. (Ovid: Metamorphoses, vi. fab. 1.)

4. **Ardotis,** mother of Ulysses, hanged herself in despair on receiving false news of her son's death.

5. **Bosporus,** a Spaniard by birth, was strangled by the Emperor Priscus for assuming the imperial purple in Gaul. (A. D. 291.)

6. **Iphica,** a beautiful youth of Salamis of mean birth, hanged himself because his addresses were rejected by Amara of a girl of Salamis of similar rank in life. (Ovid: Metamorphoses, xiv. 306, etc.)

7. **Latona,** wife of (See Antia, above.)

8. **Lucius,** father of Nearchus, who betrayed his enemies and gave her in marriage to a wealthier man. Archilocus so smote them by his satires that both father and daughter hanged themselves. (See above.)

9. **Nekyia,** Queen of Thrace, the accepted of Demophoon, who stopped on her coast on his return from Troy. Demophoon was called away to Athens, and promised to return; but, failing so to do, Phylis hanged herself.

**Hanged, Drawn, and Quartered.** (See Drawn.)

**Hanger (1).** Properly the fringed loop or strap hung to the girdle by which the dagger was suspended, but applied by a common figure of speech to the sword or dagger itself.

"Men's swords in hangars hang fast by their side."—J. Taylor (1859).

**Hanging.** "Hanging and writing go by destiny. "If a man is doomed to be hanged, he will never be drowned." And "marriges are made in heaven," we are told.

"If marriage and hanging go by destiny, why not whipping too? What use can one cure the fits of lovers when they lose their wits? Love is a boy, by poets styled.

"Chop some brains and spoil the child."—Butler: Hudibras, part ii. cant. i. 839-844.

**Hanging Gale (Th).** The custom of taking six months' grace in the payment of rent which prevailed in Ireland.

"We went to collect the rents due the 25th March, but which, owing to the custom which prevails in Ireland known as 'the hanging gale,' are never demanded till the 25th September."—The Times, November, 1866.

**Hanging Gardens of Babylon.** Four acres of garden raised on a base supported by pillars, and towering in terraces one above another 300 feet in height. At a distance they looked like a vast pyramid covered with trees. This mound was constructed by Nebuchadnezzar to gratify his wife Amytis, who felt weary of the flat plains of Babylon, and longed for something to remind her of her native Median hills. One of the "seven wonders of the world."

**Hangman's Acre, Gains, and Gain's Alley (London), in the liberty of St. Catherine, Strype says it is a corruption of "Hammes and Guynes," so called because refugees from those places were allowed to lodge there in the reign of Queen Mary after the loss of Calais. (See also Stow: History, vol. ii.; list of streets.)

**Hangman's Wages.** 134d. The fee given to the executioner at Tyburn, with 14d. for the rope. This was the value of a Scotch merk, and therefore points to the reign of James, who decreed that "the coin of silver called the mark-piece shall be current within the kingdom at the value of 134¾." Noblemen who were to be executed were expected to give the executioner from £7 to £10 for cutting off their head. For half of thirteen-pence hangman wages I would have cleared all the town carp. You should have been rid of all the stages and my gallows men."

"The Hangman's Last Will and Testament."

"The present price (1894) is about £40. Calcraft's charge was £33 14s., plus assistant £5 5s., other fees £1 1s., to which he added "expenses for erecting the scaffold.""

**Hangmen and Executioners.**

1. **Bell** is the earliest hangman whose name survives (about 1500).

2. **Jack Sutherlund** is said to cut off the head of Essex in 1601.

3. **Derrick** who cut off the head of Essex in 1601.

4. **Gregory** Father and son, mentioned by Sir Walter Scott (1647).

5. **Gregory Brandon** (about 1640)

6. **Richard Brandon**, his son, who executed Charles I.

7. **Squire Dye**, mentioned by Hudibras (part in c. 2).

Hankey Pankey, jugglery; fraud.

Hanoverian Shield. T is escutcheon used to be added to the arms of England; it was placed in the centre of the shield to show that the House of Hanover came to the crown by election, and not by conquest. Conquerors strike out arms of a conquered country, and place their own in lieu.

Hans von Rippach [ri:p-pak]. Jack of Rippach, a Monsieur Nong-tong-pas — i.e. someone asked for who does not exist. A gay German spark calls at a house and asks for Herr Hans von Rippach. Rippach is a village near Leipzig.

Hansards. The printed records of Bills before Parliament, the reports of committees, parliamentary debates, and some of the national events. Till the business was made into a company the reports commanded a good respect, but in 1892 the company was wound up. Luke Hansard, the founder of the business, came from Norwich, and was born in 1732.

* Other parliamentary business was printed by other firms.

Hanse Towns. The maritime cities of Germany, which belonged to the Hanseatic League (q.v.).

"The Hanse towns of Lübeck, Bremen, and Hamburg were commonwealths even now (1527)."
—Freeman: General Sketch, chapt. v, p. 174.

Hanseatic League. The first trade union; it was established in the twelfth century by certain cities of Northern Germany for their mutual prosperity and protection. The diet which used to be held every three years was called the Hansa, and the members of it Hansards. The league in its prosperity comprised eighty-five towns; it declined rapidly in the Thirty Years' War; in 1699 only six cities were represented; and the last three members of the league (Hamburg, Lübeck, and Bremen) joined the German Customs Unions' in 1889. (German, am-see, on the sea; and the league was originally called the Am-see-staten, free cities on the sea.)

Hansel. A gift or bribe, the first money received in a day. Hence Hansel Monday, the first Monday of the year. To "hansel our swords" is to use them for the first time. In Norfolk we hear of hanselling a coat — i.e. wearing it for the first time. Lemon tells us that superstitious people will spit on the first money taken at market for luck, and Misson says, "Je le baises en le recevant, crachant dessus, et le mettent dans une poche apart." (Travels in England, p. 192.)

Hansol Monday. The Monday after New-Year's Day, when "hansels," or free gifts, were given in Scotland to servants and children. Our boxing-day is the first weekday after Christmas Day. (Anglo-Saxon, hansel/en; hand and sel, to give.)

Hansom (4). A light two-wheeled cab, in which the driver sits behind the vehicle, and communicates with the passenger through a trap-door in the roof. Invented by Aloysius Hansom of York (1803-1882). Hansom was by trade an architect at Birmingham and at Hinckley in Leicestershire.

Hapmouch (2 syl.). The giant flycatcher. He invented the art of drying and smoking neats' tongues. (Duchat: Ouvres de Rabelais.)

Happy Arabia. A mistranslation of the Latin Arabus felix, which means simply on the right hand — i.e. to the right hand of Al-Shan (Syria). It was Ptolemy who was the author of the threefold division Arabia Petraea, misnamed "Stony Arabia," but really so called from its chief city Petra: Arabia Felix (or Yemen), the south-west coast; and as for Arabia deserta (meaning the interior) probably he referred to Nefzyz.

Happy Expression (4). A well-turned phrase; a word or phrase peculiarly apt. The French also say "Un heureuse expression," and "Son expression heureuse.""%

Happy-go-lucky (4). One indifferent to his interests; one who looks to good luck to befriend him.

Happy Valley, in Dr. Johnson's tale of Rasselas, is placed in the kingdom of Amhara, and was inaccessible
except in one spot through a cave in a rock. It was a Garden of Paradise where resided the princes of Abyssinia.

**Happy as a Clam at High Tide.**
The clam is a bivalve mollusc, dug from its bed of sand only at low tide; at high tide it is quite safe from molestation. (See Close as a Clam.)

**Happy as a King.** This idea of happiness is wealth, position, freedom, and luxurious living; but Richard II. says a king is "Woe's slave" (iii. 2).

"On the happiness of kings, see Shakespeare: Henry V., iv. 1.

**Happy the People whose Annals are Tiresome.** (Montgomery.) Of course, wars, rebellions, troubles, make up the most exciting parts of history.

**Hapsburg.** (See HABSBURG.)

**Har.** The first person of the Scandinavian Trinity, which consists of Har (the Mighty), the Loke, and the Third Person. This Trinity is called "The Mysterious Three," and they sit on three thrones above the Rainbow. The next in order are the Æsir (g.v.), of which Odin, the chief, lives in Asgard, on the heavenly hills between Earth and the Rainbow. The third order is the Vanir (see VAN) - the gods of the ocean, air, and clouds - of which Van Njord is the chief. Har has already passed his ninth incarnation; in his tenth he will take the forms first of a peacock, and then of a horse, when all the followers of Mahomet will be destroyed.

**Har,** in Indian mythology, is the second person of the Trinity.

**Ha'ram or Ha'rem,** means in Arabic forbidden, or not to be violated; a name given by Mahometans to those apartments which are appropriated exclusively to the female members of a family.

**Harapha,** a descendant of Og and Anak, a giant of Gath, who went to mock Samson in prison, but durst not venture within his reach. The word means the giant. (Milton: Samson Agonistes.)

**Har'inger.** One who looks out for lodgings, etc.: a courier; hence, a forerunner, a messenger. (Anglo-Saxon, here, an army; berygn, to lodge.)

"I'll be myself the harbingcr, and make you full The hearing of my wife with your approach." Shakespeare: Macbeth, i, 4.

**Harcourt's Round Table.** A private conference in the house of Sir William Harcourt, January 14, 1887, with the view of reuniting, if possible, the Liberal party, broken up by Mr. Gladstone's Irish policy.

The phrase "Round Table" is an American, meaning what the French call a circle, or club meeting held at each other's houses.


**Hard By.** Near. Hard means close, pressed close together; hence firm or solid, in close proximity to.

"Hard by a sheltering wood" — David Malo: Eoiron and Emma.

**Hard Lines.** Hard words; "rather rough treatment," "exactitude. Lines mean lot or allotment (measured out by a line measure), as, "The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage," i.e., my allotment is excellent. Hard lines = an unfavourable allotment (or task).

"That was hard lines upon me, after I had given up everything." — Elia.

**Hard Up.** Short of money. "N'avoit pas de guilin."

"Up" often = out, as, "used up," "worn out," "done up," etc. "Hard up" = nearly out of cash. In these, and all similar examples, "Up" is the Old English ofer, over: Latin, supra; Greek, 'pov.

**Hard as Nails.** Stern, hard-hearted, unsympathetic: able to stand hard blows like nails. Religious bigotry, strait-lacedness, rigid puritanical pharisaism, make men and women "hard as nails."

"I know I'm as hard as nails already; I don't want to get more so." — Minn Lyell: Donorun, ch. xvi.

**Hard as a Stone.** "hard as iron," "hard as brawn," "hard as ice," "hard as adamant," etc. (See SIMILES.)

**Hard as the Nether Millstone.** Unfeeling, obdurate. The lower or "nether" of the two millstones is firmly fixed and very hard; the upper stone revolves round it on a shaft, and the corn, running down a tube inserted in the upper stone, is ground by the motion of the upper stone round the lower one. Of course, the upper wheel is made to revolve by some power acting on it, as wind, water, or some other mechanical force.
Hardouin (2 syl.). Een Hardouin would not object. Said in apology of an historical or chronological incident introduced into a treatise against which some captious persons take exception. Jean Hardouin, the learned Jesuit, was librarian to Louis le Grand. He was so fastidious that he doubted the truth of all received history, denied the authenticity of the Aeneid of Virgil, the Odes of Horace, etc.; placed no faith in medals and coins, regarded all councils before that of Trent as chimereal, and looked on Descartes, Malebranche, Pascal, and all Jansenists as infidels. (1646-1720).

"Even Peter Harbouah would not enter his private against such a collection."—D. A. Clarke: Essay.

Hardy (Letitia). Heroine of the Belle's Stratagem, by Mrs. Cowley. She is a young lady of fortune destined to marry Doricort. She first assumes the air of a raw country hoyden and disgusts the fastidious man of fashion: then she appears at a masquerade and wins him. The marriage is performed at midnight, and Doricort does not know that the masquerader and hoyden are the same Miss Hardy till after the ceremony is over.

Hardy (The), i.e. brave or daring, hence the phrase, "hards runner am I." (1) William Douglas, defender of Berwick (died 1302). (2) Philippe III. of France, le Hardi (1243, 1270-1285). (3) Philippe III., Dué de Bourgogne, le Hardi (1312, 1303-1382).

Hare. It is unlucky for a hare to cross your path, because witches were said to transform themselves into hares.

"Nor did we meet, with nimble feet,
Four little four-footed ones.
Thus certain seen some dreamy,
Of fortune bad to keep us."
—Klmara: Trip to Hardi, 11.

"In the Flemish Village and Hettland, we are told, "if a fisherman on his way to the boats happens to meet a woman, parson, or hare, he will turn back, being convinced that he will have no luck that day."

Antipathy to hare. Tycho Bruhe (2 syl.) would faint at the sight of a hare; the Duc d'Epernon at the sight of a leveret; Marshal de Brézé at sight of a rabbit; and Henri III., the Duke of Schomberg, and the chamberlain of the emperor Ferdinand, at the sight of a cat. (See Antipathy.)

First catch your hare. (See Catch.)

Hold with the hare and run with the hounds. To play a double and deceitful game, to be a traitor in the camp. To run with the hounds as if intent to catch the hare, but all the while being the secret friend of poor Wat. In the American war these double-dealers were called Copperheads (q.v.).

Mad as a March hare. Hares are unusually shy and wild in March, which is their rutting season.

* Erasmus says "Mad as a marsh hare," and adds, "hares are wilder in marshes from the absence of hedges and cover." (Aphorisms, p. 206: 1542.)

Melancholy as a hare (Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., i. 2). According to medieval quackery, the flesh of hare was supposed to generate melancholy; and all foods imparted their own speciality.

The quaking hare, in Dryden's Hind and Panther, means the Quakers.

"Among the numerous kind, the quaking hare
Professed neutrality, but would not swear." Part 1, 177, 36.

Hare-brained, or Hair-brained. Mad as a March hare, giddy, foolhardy. "Let's leave this town; for they [the English] are hare-brained savages. And hunger will enforce them to be more cruel."—Shakespeare: Henry IV., i. 2.

Hare-foot. Swift of foot as a hare.

The surname given to the Harold I., youngest son of Canute (1035-1040).

To kiss the hare's foot. To be too late for anything, to be a day after the fair. The hare has gone by, and left its footprint for you to salute. A similar phrase is To kiss the post.

Hare-lip. A cleft lip; so called from its resemblance to the upper lip of a hare. It was said to be the mischievous set of an elf or malicious fairy.

"This is the foot [dut] Phibberbeck, He bows at curfew, and walks till the first cock He . . . squats the eye and makes the hare-lip."
—Shakespeare: King Lear, In. 4.

Hare-stone—Hour-stone. Boundary stone in the parish of Skurred (Cornwall), with a heap of stones round it. It is thought that these stones were set up for a similar purpose as the column set up by Laban (Genesis xxxi., 51, 52). "Behold this heap, and behold this pillar," said Laban to Jacob, "which I have cast between me and thee. This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap unto me, for harm." (Anglo-Saxon, hara, or horn stan.) (See Harold's Stones.)

Hare and the Tortoise (The). Everyone knows the fable of the race between the hare and the tortoise, won by the latter; and the moral, "Slow and
Hares shift their Sex. It was once thought that hares are sexless, or that they change their sex every year.

"Lepores omnes utraque sexum latent."--Monstr. 

"Snakes that cast their skins for new:
Cameleons that alter hue.
Hares that yearly sex change -
"Fletcher Faithful Shepherd, in 1.

Har'foot Mutton. A ragout made with hashed mutton and turnips. In old French har'foot, har'goyt, and har'gole are found meaning a "morsel," a "piece."

"Et le chevalier tant monta,
Détaille et délaisse."

Chambers: Les Tournois, p. 126.

Harlequin. [Happy despatch.] A method of enforcing suicide by disembowelling among Japanese officials when government considered them worthy of death.

Hark Back (To). To return to the subject. "Revenus à vos moutons" (q.v.). A call to the dogs in fox-hunting, when they have overrun the scent.

"Hark [dogs] come back"; so "Hark for'ards!" "Hark away!" etc.

Harlequin means a species of drama in two parts, the introduction and the harlequinade, acted in dumb show. The prototype is the Roman atellina, but our Christmas pantomime or harlequinade is essentially a British entertainment, first introduced by Mr. Weaver, a dancing-master of Shrewsbury, in 1702. (See below.)

"What manner we are of old to love,
The same harlequin is now,
The former was buffoon afore
The latter be a fine old horse."

Scott: The Puppet Show

The Roman mime did not in all correspond with our harlequinade. The Roman numis is described as having a shorn head, a sooty face, flat unshod feet, and a patched parti-coloured cloak.

Harlequin, in the British pantomime, is a sprite supposed to be invisible to all eyes but those of his faithful Columbine. His office is to dance through the world and frustrate all the knavish tricks of the Clown, who is supposed to be in love with Columbine. In Armoric, Harlequin means "a juggler," and Harlequin metamorphoses everything he touches with his magic wand.

* The prince of Harlequins was John Rich (1681-1761).

Harlot. So Charles Quint was called by François I. of France.

Harlot is said to be derived from Harlotta, the mother of William the Conqueror, but it is more likely to be a corruption of harlot (a little hirpling), "hore" being the past participle of hyren (to hire). It was once applied to males as well as females. Hence Chaucer speaks of "a sturdy harlot . . . that was her hostes man." The word "harlot" is another form of it.

"He was gentle harlot, and a kinde:
A better brow to see man no wiser finde."

Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, proo. sec.

"The harlot kng is quite beyond men's arm."

Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, ii. 3.

* Proverbial names for a harlot are Aholibah and Aholah (Ezek. xxiii. 4), probably symbolic characters: Petrowna (of Russia), and Messalina (of Rome).

Harlowe (Charissa). The heroine of Richardson's novel of that name. In order to avoid a marriage urged upon her by her parents, she casts herself on the protection of a lover, who grossly abuses the confidence thus reposed in him. He subsequently proposes to marry her, but Charissa rejects the offer, and retires from the world to cover her shame and die.

Harm. Harm set, harm get. Those who lay traps for others get caught themselves. Haman was hanged on his own gallows. Our Lord says, "They that take the sword shall perish with the sword." (Matt. xxvi. 52.)

Harmless as a Dove. (Matt. x. 16.)

Harmonia's Necklace. An unlucky possession, something that brings evil to all who possess it. Harmonia was the daughter of Mars and Venus. On the day of her marriage with King Cadmos, she received a necklace which proved fatal to all who possessed it.

* The collar given by Alphesibae (or Arsinoe) to her husband Alcmenus was a like fatal gift. So were the collar and veil of Eriphyle, wife of Amphiaratos, and the Trojan horse. (See Fatal Gifts.)

Harmonia's Robe. On the marriage of Harmonia, Vulcan, to avenge the infidelity of her mother, made the bride a present of a robe dyed in all sorts of crimes, which infused wickedness and impiety into all her offspring. Both Harmonia and Cadmos, after having suffered many misfortunes, and seen their children a sorrow to them, were changed into serpents. (Pausanias, 9, 10.) (See Nessus.)

* Medea, in a fit of jealousy, sent Creusa a wedding robe, which burnt her to death. (Europides: Medea.)

Harness. To die in harness. To continue in one's work or occupation till
Harpocrates

triangle was chosen may have been in allusion to St. Patrick's explanation of the Trinity, or more likely to signify that he was king of England, Ireland, and France. Henry VIII. was the first to assume the harp positive as the Irish device, and James I. to place it in the third quarter of the royal achievement of Great Britain.

To harp ever on the same string. To be for ever teasing one about the same subject. There is a Latin proverb, Eadem cantilenam rerum. I once heard a man with a clarionet play the first half of "In my cottage near a wood" for more than an hour, without change. It was in a crowded street, and the annoyance became unbearable that he collected a t to move on.

Harp (4 syl.). A miser. Harpa- name of the miser in Molière's called L'Arbre.

H'roe (4 syl.). The cutlass with which Mercury killed Argus; and with which Perseus subsequently cut off the head of Medusa.

Harps (2 syl.). Vultures with the head and breasts of a woman, very fierce and leathsome, living in an atmosphere of filth and stench, and contaminating everything which they came near. Homer mentions but one harpy. He'siod gives two, and later writers three. The names indicate that these monsters were personifications of whirlwinds and storms. Their names were Ocypleta (royal), Celo'no (blackness), and Aril'o (storm). (Greek harpyai, verb harpeazo, to seize: Latin harpya, See Vulpil: Exeunt, iii. 219, etc.)

He is a regular harpy. One who wants to appropriate everything: one who sponges on another without mercy.

"I will . . . do you any kindness rather than hold three words conference with this harpy." Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, ii. 4.

Harpocrates (1 syl.). The Greek form of the Egyptian god Har-pi-kuriti (Horus the Child), made by the Greeks and Romans the god of silence. This arose from a pure misconception. It is an Egyptian god, and was represented with its "finger on its mouth," to
indicate youth, but the Greeks thought it was a symbol of silence.

"I assure my mistress she might make herself perfectly easy on that score (his mentioning a certain matter to anyone), for I was the Harpocrates of trusty valets."—Gul Blas, iv. 2 (1715).

Har'sian. A haggard old beldame. So called from the French haridelle, a worn-out jade of a horse.

Har'rier (3 syl.). A dog for hare-hunting, whence the name.

Harrington. A farthing. So called from Lord Harrington, to whom James I. granted a patent for making them of brass. Drunken Barnaby says—

"Thence to Harrington be it spoken,
For name-sake I gave a token
To a banger that did crave it."

Drunken Barnaby's Journal.

"I will not hate a Harrington of the sum,"
Ben Jonson: The Devil is an Ape, n. 1.

Harris. Mrs. Harris. An hypothetical lady, to whom Sarah Gamp referred for the corroboration of all her statements, and the bank on which she might draw to any extent for self-praise. (Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit.) (See BROCkS OF SHEFFiELD.)

"Not Mrs. Harris in the immortal narrative was more quoted and more fearing."—Laid Lytton.

Harry (7vo) = to harass. Facetiously said to be derived from Harry VIII. of England, who no doubt played up old Harry with church property. Of course, the real derivation is the Anglo-Saxon herian, to plunder, from harw (2 syl.), an army.

Harry. Old Harry. Old Scratch. To harry (Saxon) is to tear in pieces, whence our harrow. There is an ancient proverb entitled The Harrowing of Hell. I do not think it is a corruption of "Old Hairy," although the Hebrew Serim (haI\''yoi ones) is translated devils in Lev. xvii. 7, and no doubt alludes to the he-goat, an object of worship with the Egyptians. Moses says the children of Israel are no longer to sacrifice to devils (serim), as they did in Egypt. There is a Scandinavian Hari = Beal or Bel.

Harry Soph. A student at Cambridge who has "declared" for Law or Physic, and wears a full-sleeve gown. The word is a corruption of the Greek Heri-sophos (more than a Soph or common second-year student). (Cambridge Calendar.)

The tale goes that at the destruction of the monasteries, in the reign of Henry VIII., certain students waited to see how matters would turn out before they committed themselves by taking a clerical degree, and that these men were hence called Sophistae Henriciani, or "Henry Sophisters."

Hart. In Christian art, the emblem of solitude and purity of life. It was the attribute of St. Hubert, St. Julian, and St. Eustace. It was also the type of piety and religious aspiration. (Psalm xlii. 1.) (See HIND.)

The White Hart, or hind, with a golden chain, in public-house signs, is the badge of Richard II., which was worn by all his courtiers and adherents. It was adapted from his mother, whose cognizance was a white hind.

Hart Royal. A male red deer, when the crown of the antler has made its appearance, and the creature has been hunted by a king.

Hart of Grease (A.). A hunter's phrase for a fat venison; a stag full of the pasture, called by Jaques "a fat and greasy citizen." (As You Like It, i. 1.) (See Heart of Peace.)

"It is a hart of grease, too, in full season, with three inches of fat on the haunch."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. xvi.

Harts. There are four harts in the tree Yggdrasil, an eagle and a squirrel; and a serpent gnaws its root.

Hartnet. The daughter of Ruknaw (the ape's wife) in the tale of Reynard the Fox. The word in old German means hard or strong strife.

Harum Scarum. A hare-brained person who scares quiet folk. Some derive it from the French chameur de Haro (hoo and cry), as if the madcap was one against whom the hoo-and-cry is raised: but probably it is simply a jingle word having allusion to the "madness of a March hare," and the "scaring" of honest folks from their proprieties.


Haruspex (pl. harusp'ices). Persons who interpreted the will of the gods by inspecting the entrails of animals offered in sacrifice (old Latin, harus'go, a victim: specio, I inspect). Cato said, "I wonder how one haruspex can keep from laughing when he sees another."


Harvest Goose. A corruption of Arryst Gou (a stubble goose). (See WAZZ-GoosE.)

"A young wife and an arryst gos, Moche see it [clatter] with beth."—Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ii. 118.
Harvest Moon. The full moon nearest the autumnal equinox. The peculiarity of this moon is that it rises for several days nearly at sunset, and about the same time.

Hash (A). A mess, a muddle; as, "a pretty hash he made of it." A hash is a mess, and a mess is a muddle.

I'll soon settle his hash for him. I will soon smash him up; ruin his schemes; "give him his gruel"; "cook his goose"; "put my finger in his pie"; "make mice - meat of him." (See COOKING.)

Hassan. Caliph of the Ottoman empire; noted for his hospitality and splendour. His palace was daily thronged with guests, and in his seraglio was a beautiful young slave named Leila (2 syl.), who had formed an unfortunate attachment to a Christian called the Giaour. Leila is put to death by an emir, and Hassan is slain by the Giaour near Mount Parnassus. (Byron: The Giaour.)

At Hassan. The Arabian emir of Persia, father of Hinda, in Moore's Fire-Worshippers. He was victorious at the battle of Cadesia, and thus became master of Persia.

Hassan-Ben-Sabah. The Old Man of the Mountain, founder of the sect of the Assassins. In Byrom ’s Fiebera are two letters by this sheik.

Hassock. A dose or footstool made of hey (sedge or rushes).

"Hassocks should be gotten in the guns, and laid at the foot of the eddies . . . where need required." Campbell. Infidels, p. 372.

"The knees and hassock are well suited to divorce." Quaker.

Hat. How Lord Kingsale acquired the right of wearing his hat in the royal presence is this: King John and Philip II. of France agreed to settle a dispute respecting the duchy of Normandy by single combat. John de Courcy, Earl of Ulster, was the English champion, and no sooner put in his appearance than the French champion put spurs to his horse and fled. The king asked the earl what reward should be given him, and he replied, "Titles and lands I want not, of these I have enough; but in remembrance of this day I beg the boon, for myself and successors, to remain covered in the presence of your highness and all future sovereigns of the realm."

Lord Forester, it is said, possessed the same right, which was confirmed by Henry VIII.

* The Somerset Herald wholly denies the right in regard to Lord Kingsale; and probably that of Lord Forester is without foundation. (See Notes and Queries, Dec. 19th, 1885, p. 504.)

On the other hand, the privilege seems at one time to have been not unusual, for Motley informs us that "all the Spanish grandees had the privilege of being covered in the presence of the reigning monarch. Hence, when the Duke of Alva presented himself before Margaret, Duchess of Parma, she bade him to be covered." (Dutch Republic.)

A cockle hat. A pilgrim’s hat. So called from the custom of putting cockle-shells upon their hats, to indicate their intention or performance of a pilgrimage.

"How should I your true love know / From another one / By his cockle-hat and staff, / And his sandal shoe." Shakespeare: Hamlet, v. 5.

A BROWN HAT. Never wear a brown hat in Friesland. When at Rome do as Rome does. If people have a very strong prejudice, do not run counter to it. Friesland is a province of the Netherlands, where the inhabitants cut their hair short, and cover the head first with a knitted cap, then a high silk skull-cap, and metal turban, and lastly a huge flaring bonnet. Four or five dresses always constitute the ordinary head gear. A traveller once passed through the province with a common brown chimney-hat or wide-awake, but was hustled by the workmen, jeered at by the women, pelted by the boys, and sneered at by the magnates as a regular guy. If you would pass quietly through this “enlightened” province never wear them a brown hat.

A STEEPL-CROWNED HAT. You are only fit to wear a steep-crowned hat. To be burnt as a heretic. The victims of the Antes-du-Fé of the “Holy” Inquisition were always decorated with such a head-gear.

A white hat. A white hat used to be emblematical of radical prodigies, because Orator Hunt, the great demagogue, used to wear one during the Wellington and Peel administration.

The street arabs of Nottinghamshire used to accost a person wearing a white hat with the question, "Who stole the donkey?" and a companion used to answer, "Him wi’ the white hat on."

Pass round the hat. Gather subscriptions into a hat.

To eat one’s hat. "Hattes are made of eggs, veal, dates, saffron, salt, and so forth." (Robina Napier: Book of Cookery.)
The Scotch have the word *hattiti-kit* or *hatted-kit*, a dish made chiefly of sour cream, new milk, or butter-milk.

To hang up one's hat in a house. To make oneself at home: to become master of a house. Visitors, making a call, carry their hats in their hands.

**Hat Money.** A small gratuity given to the master of a ship, by passengers, for his care and trouble, originally collected in a hat at the end of a good voyage.

**Hats and Caps.** Two political factions of Sweden in the eighteenth century, the former favourite to France, and the latter to Russia. Carlyle says the latter were called caps, meaning nightcaps, because they were averse to action and war; but the fact is that the French partisans wore a French chapeau as their badge, and the Russian partisans wore a Russian cap.

**Hatchet.** Put on the hatchet. Figuratively, shut the door. (Anglo-Saxon, *here*, a gate. Compare *haya*, a lar or bolt.)

Under hatchet. Dead and buried. The hatchets of a ship are the coverings over the hatchways (or openings in the deck of a vessel) to allow of cargo, etc., being easily discharged.

"And though his soul has gone aloft, His body's under hatchets."

**Hatchet.** (Greek *axia*, Latin *ascia*, Italian *accetta*, French *hachette*, our *hatchet* and axe.)

To bury the hatchet. (See Bury.)

To throw the hatchet. To tell falsehoods. In allusion to an ancient game, hatchets were thrown at a mark, like quoits. It means the same as drawing the long-bow (q.v.).

**Hatchway (Lieutenant Jack).** A retired naval officer, the companion of Commodore Trumion, in Smollett's *Peregrine Pickle*.

**Hatef (the deadly).** One of Mahomet's swords, consecrated to the Jews when they were exiled from Medina. (See Swords.)

**Hattemists.** An ecclesiastical sect in Holland; so called from Pontin von Hattem, of Zealand (seventeenth century). They denied the expiatory sacrifice of Christ, and the corruption of human nature.

**Hatteraak (Dirk).** Also called "Jans Janson." A Dutch smuggler imprisoned with lawyer Glossin for kidnapping Henry Bertrand. During the night Glossin contrived to enter the smuggler's cell, when a quarrel ensued. Hatteraak strangled Glossin, and then hanged himself. (Sir Walter Scott: *Guy Mannering*.)

**Hatto.** Archbishop of Mainz, according to tradition, was devoured by mice. The story says that in 970 there was a great famine in Germany, and Hatto, that there might be better store for the rich, assembled the poor in a barn, and burnt them to death, saying, "They are like mice, only good to devour the corn." By and by an army of mice came against the archbishop, and the abbot, to escape the plague, removed to a tower on the Rhine, but hither came the mouse-army by hundreds and thousands, and ate the bishop up. The tower is still called Mouse-tower. Southey has a ballad on the subject, but makes the invaders an army of rats. (See Mouse Tower; Pied Piper.)

"And in at the windows, and in at the door, And through the walls by thousands they pour, And down through the ceiling, and up through the floor. From the right and the left, from behind and before, From within and without, from above and below, And all at once to the bishop they go. They have devoured their teeth against the stones. And now they are picking the bishop's bones; They gnawed the flesh from every limb. For they were sent to do judgment on him."

Southey: *Bishop Hatto*.

A very similar legend is told of Count Graaf, a wicked and powerful chief, who raised a tower in the midst of the Rhine for the purpose of exacting tolls. If any boat or barge attempted to evade the exaction, the warders of the tower shot the crew with cross-bows. Amongst other ways of making himself rich was buying up corn. One year a sad famine prevailed, and the count made a harvest of the distress; but an army of rats, pressed by hunger, invaded his tower, and falling on the old baron, worried him to death, and then devoured him. (Legends of the Rhine.)

Widerolf, bishop of Stralsburg (1197), was devoured by mice in the seventeenth year of his episcopate, because he suppressed the convent of Seltsen, on the Rhine.

Bishop Adolph of Cologne was devoured by mice or rats in 1112.

Frei herr von Güttengen collected the poor in a great barn, and burnt them to death; and being invaded by rats and mice, ran to his castle of Güttengen. The vermin, however, pursued him and ate him clean to the bones, after which
Hatton

his castle sank to the bottom of the lake, "where it may still be seen."

A similar tale is recorded in the chronicles of William of Mulsburg, book ii. p. 313 (Bone's edition).

Mice or rats. Giraldus Cambrensis says: The larger sort of mice are called vati. (Itinerary, book xi. 2.) On the other hand, many rats are called mice, as muscul Alpina, the mus Ludens, the mus aquatia, the mus Phareanûs, etc.

Hatton. The dancing chancellor. Sir Christopher Hatton was brought up to the law, but became a courtier, and attracted the attention of Queen Elizabeth by his very graceful dancing at a masque. The queen took him into favour, and soon made him both chancellor and knight of the garter. (He died in 1591.)

"His husky beard, and showstrings green,
His high-crowned hat and satin doublet,
Moved the sweet heart of England's queen.
Though Pope and Ramill could not trouble it."

Hatton Garden (London). The residence of Sir Christopher Hatton, the dancing chancellor. (See above.)

Haul over the coals. Take to task. Jamieson thinks it refers to the ordeal by fire, a suggestion which is favoured by the French corresponding phrase, mettre sur la sellette (to put on the culprit's stool).

Haußmannisation. The pulling down and building up anew of streets and cities, as Baron Haussmann remodelled Paris. In 1863 he had saddled Paris with a debt of about twenty-eight millions.

Hautboy (pron. Ha'bout). A strawberry; so called either from the haut bois (high woods) of Bohemia when it was imported, or from its haut-boys (long-stalk). The latter is the more probable, and furnishes the etymology of the musical instrument also, which has a long mouth-reed.

Hauté Claire. The sword of Oliver the Dane. (See Sword.)

Hautville Colt, at Stanton Drew, in the manor of Keynsham. The tradition is that this colt was thrown there by the champion giant, Sir John Hautville, from Mary's Knolle Hill, about a mile off, the place of his abode. The stone on the top of the hill, once thirty tons' weight, is said to have been the clearing of the giant's spade.

* The same is said of the Gog'magog of Cambridge.

Have a Care! "Prenez garde!" Shakespeare has the expression "Have mind upon your health!" (Julius Caesar, iv. 3.)

Have a Mind for it (7b). To desire to possess it; to wish for it. Mind = desire, intention, is by no means uncommon: "I mind to tell him plainly what I think." (2 Henry iv., act iv. 1.) "I shortly mind to leave you." (2 Henry iv., act iv. 1.)

Have at You. To be about to aim a blow at another; to attack another.

"Have at thee with a downright blow." Shakespeare.

Have it Out (7b). To settle the dispute by blows or arguments.

Havelok (3 syl.), the orphan son of Birkabœn, King of Denmark, was exposed at sea through the treachery of his guardians, and the raft drifted to the coast of Lincolnshire. Here a fisherman named Trim found the young Prince, and brought him up as his own son. In time it so happened that an English princess stood in the way of certain ambitious nobles, who resolved to degrade her by uniting her to a peasant, and selected the young foundling for the purpose; but Havelok, having learnt the story of his birth, obtained the aid of the king his father to recover his wife's possessions, and became in due time King of Denmark and part of England. ("Havelok the Dane, by the Trouvres.

Haver-Cakes. (Oaten cakes (Scandinavian, hafir; German, hofra; Latin, avina, oats).

Haverill (3 syl.). A simpleton, April fool. (French, poisson d'Avril; Icelandic, gyfr, foolish talk; Scotch, haver, to talk nonsense.)

Haverling (Essex). The legend says that while Edward the Confessor was dwelling in this locality, an old pilgrim asked alms, and the king replied, "I have no money, but I have a ring," and, drawing it from his fore-finger, gave it to the beggar. Some time after, certain English pilgrims in Jewry met the same man, who drew the ring from his finger and said, "Give this to your king, and say within six months he shall die." The request was complied with, and the prediction fulfilled. The shrine of Edward the Confessor in Westminster Abbey gives colour to this legend.

Haversack, Strictly speaking is a bag to carry oats in. (See Haver-Cakes.)
Havock (France). A contraction of Le havre de notre dame de grace.

Hawk.

(1) Different parts of a hawk:

Arms. The legs from the thigh to the foot.
Barb. The upper and crooked part of the tail.
Benn. The long feathers of the wings.
Gip. The under part of the tail.
Feathers plummed. Feathers full grown and complete.
Feathers unplummed. Feathers not yet full grown.
Flaps. The next to the longest feathers or principals.
Glut. The slimy substance in the pancake.
Gorge. The crop or crop.
Hapures. The spots on the feathers.
Mailes. The breast feathers.
Nar. The two little holes on the top of the beak.
Pannet. The pipe next to the fundament.
Penet. The toes behind the toes.
Petty single. The toes.
Pommel. The claws.
Principal feathers. The two longest.
Saille. The mews.
Near or near. The yellow part under the eye.
Tram. The tail.

(2) Different sorts of hawk:

Gerfalcon. A Terrell of a tile color is for a kite.
Falcon gentle and Terrell male. For a prince.
Falcons of the rock. For a duke.
Peregrine. For an earl.
Battled hawk. For a earon.
Sure and a Secret. For a knight.
Lances and Lancett. For a squire.
Merlyne. For a lady.
Hody. For a young man.
Godswon. For a common.
Terrell. For a poor man.
Sparrowhawk. For a priest.
Mortyke. For a holy-water jerk.
Kesterel. For a knave or servant.

The "Sore-hawk" is a hawk of the first year; so called from the French, ser or sarpe, blomish-yellow.

The "spur" or "sparrow" hawk is a small, ignoble hawk (Saxon, spure; Goth, spur; our spur, spire, spur, spire, spur, spire, sparrow, sparrow, etc.; Latin, sparsus; all referring to maintenance).

(3) The dress of a hawk:

Bec. The hood or biddle, buttoned to a hawk's legs. The hood itself is called a hawksbell.
Crease. A piece of thread or string fastened to the neck in distinguishing a hawk.
Hoof. A cover for the head, to keep the hawk in the dark. A ruffer hood is a wide one, open below. To hood is to put on the hood. To unhood is to take it off. To unstrake is to remove the strings so that the hood may be in readiness to be pulled off.

Leath. The leather thong for holding the hawk.

(4) Terms used in falconry:

Casting. Something given to a hawk to cleanse her gorge.
Catching. Tending.
Covering. When young hawks, in obedience to their elders, quiver and shake their wings.
Crabrono. Fighting with each other when they stand too near.
Hack. The place where a hawk's meat is laid.
Imping. Placing a feather in a hawk's wing.
Inkle or Ink. The breast and neck of a bird that a hawk preyed on.
Internasting. The time of changing the coat.
Laur. A figure of a fowl made of leather and feathers.
Make. An old stanch hawk that sets an example to young ones.
Mantling. Stretching first one wing and then the other over the legs.
Men. The place where hawks are when mantling.
Mating. The doing of hawks.
Pefor poll. What a hawk leaves of her prey.
Perch. The dead body of a fowl killed by a hawk.
Percy. The resting-place of a hawk when off the falconry whip.
Pennats. Small feathers given to a hawk to make her cast.
Quarrey. The term or some that a hawk flies at.
Rough. Fowl given to a hawk to bring down her staunch.
Shay set. Martyr.
Towing. Ties hung a hawk a leg or wing of a fowl to pull at.

* The peregrine when full grown is called a blue-hawk.

The hawk was the avatar of Ra or Horus, the sun-god of the Egyptians.

See Birds (protected by superstitions.)

Hawk and Handaw. I know a hawk from a handaw. Handaw is a corruption of hermshaw (a heron). I know a hawk from a heron, the bird of prey from the game flown at. The proverb means, I know one thing from another. (See Hamlet, ii. 2.)

Hawk nor Buzzard (Neither). Of doubtful social position—too good for the kitchen, and not good enough for the family. Private governesses and pauperised gentlefolk often hold this unhappy position. They are not hawks to be fended and petted—the "tasselled gentlemen" of the days of falconry—nor yet buzzards—a dull kind of falcon synonymous with dunce or plebeian. In French, "N'ëtre ni chien ni poussin," "Neither flesh, fowl, nor good red herring."

Hawker's News or "Piper's News." News known to all the world. "Le secret de polichinelle." (German höker, a biggler or hawkker.)

Hawkubites (3 syl.). Street bullies in the reign of Queen Anne. It was their delight to molest and ill-treat the old watchmen, women, children, and feeble old men who chanced to be in the streets after sunset. The succession
of these London pests after the Restoration was in the following order: The Muns, the Titiré Tis, the Hector, the Scourers, the Nickers, then the Hawkubites (1711-1714), and then the Mohocks—most dreaded of all. (Hawkubite is the name of an Indian tribe of savages.)

"From Mohock and from Hawkbite,
Good Lord deliver me,
Who wander through the streets at night,
Committing cruelty.
They slash our heads with bloody knives,
And on our daughters fall.
And, if they murder not our wives,
We have good luck withal."

Hawse-hole. He has crept through the hawse-hole; or He has come in at the hawse-hole. That is, he entered the service in the lowest grade; he rose from the ranks. A naval phrase. The hawse-hole of a ship is that through which the cable of the anchor runs.

Hawthorn, in floristry, means "Good Hope," because it shows the winter is over and spring is at hand. The Athenian girls used to crown themselves with hawthorn flowers at weddings, and the marriage-torch was made of hawthorn. The Romans considered it a charm against sorcery, and placed leaves of it on the cradles of new-born infants.

The hawthorn was chosen by Henry VII. for his device, because the crown of Richard III. was discovered in a hawthorn bush at Bosworth.

Hay, Hagh, or Haugh. A royal park in "which no man comnons"; rich pasture-land; as Bilhaug (Billa-haugh), Bestwood- or Bestwood-hay, Lindeby-hay, Welley-hay or Wel-hay. These five hayes were "special reserves" of game for royalty alone.

A bottle of hay. (See Bottle.)

Between hay and grass. Too late for one and too soon for the other.

Neither hay nor grass. That hobbin-de-hay state when a youth is neither boy nor man.

Make hay while the sun shines.

Strike while the iron is hot.

Take time by the forelock.

One to-day is worth two to-morrrows. (Franklin.)

Hayston (Frank). The laird of Bucklaw, afterwards laird of Girmington. (See Walter Scott: Bride of Lammermoor.)

Hayward. A keeper of the cattle or common herd of a village or parish. The word hay means "hedge," and this herdsman was so called because he had "ward" of the "hedges" also. (Anglo-Saxon, hege, hay; hege, a hedge.)

Hazel. (See Divining Rod.)

Hazel-nut. (Anglo-Saxon, hæselhnut, from hæsel, a hat or cap, the cap-nut or the nut enclosed in a cap.)

Head. (Latin, caput; Saxon, heafod, Scotch, heafet; contracted into head.)

Better be the head of an ass than the tail of a horse. Better be foremost amongst commoners than the lowest of the aristocracy; better be the head of the yeomanry than the tail of the gentry. The Italians say, "E meglio esser testa di lercio che coda di stincone.”

He has a head on his shoulders. He is up to snuff (g.v.); he is a clever fellow, with brains in his head.

He has quite lost his head. He is in a quandary or quite confused.

I can make neither head nor tail of it. I cannot understand it at all. A gambling phrase.

Mep with heads beneath the shoulders. (See Caba.)

Men without heads. (See Blemmyes.)

The man’s head. Deranged; delirious; extremely excited. Here "head" means intelligence, understanding, etc. His intelligence or understanding has gone away.

To bundle one out head and heels. "Sans cérémonie," altogether. The allusion is to a custom at one time far too frequent in cottages, for a whole family to sleep together in one bed head to heels or prudemandé, as it was termed in Cornwall; to bundle the whole lot out of bed was to turn them out head and heels.

To head off. To intercept.

To hit the mark on the head. You have guessed aright; you have done the right thing. The allusion is obvious. The French say, “Vous avez frappé au but” (You have hit the mark); the Italians have the phrase, “Havete dato in brocca” (You have hit the pitcher), alluding to a game where a pitcher stood in the place of Aunt Sally (g.v.). The Latin, “Réo au telgus” (You have touched the thing with a needle), refers to the custom of probing sores.

To keep one’s head above water. To avoid bankruptcy. The allusion is to a person immersed in water; so long as his head is above water his life remains, but bad swimmers find it hard to keep their heads above water.

To lose one’s head. To be confused and muddle-minded.

To make head. To get on.
Head Shaved. Get your. You are a dotard. Go and get your head shaved like other lunatics. (See Batts.)

"Then think that monarchs never can sit ill, Get my head shaved, poor fool, or think so still." — Peter Pindar: Ode Upon Ode.

Head and Ears. Over head and ears [in debt, in love, etc.], completely; entirely. The allusion is to a person immersed in water. The French phrase is "Avoir des dettes par-dessus la tête."

Head and Shoulders. A phrase of sundry shades of meaning. Thus "head and shoulders taller" means considerably tall: to turn one out head and shoulders means to drive one out forcibly and without ceremony.

Head of Cattle. Cattle are counted by the head; manufacturing labourers by hands, as "How many hands do you employ?" horses by the nose (See Nose); guests at dinner by the over, as "Covers for ten," etc. (See Numbers, HAND.)

Head over Heels. To turn. To place the hands upon the ground and throw the legs upwards so as to describe half a circle.

Heads or Tails. Guess whether the coin tossed up will come down with head-side uppermost or not. The side not bearing the head has various devices, sometimes Britannia, sometimes George and the Dragon, sometimes a harp, sometimes the royal arms, sometimes an inscription, etc. These devices are all included in the word tail, meaning opposite to the head. The ancient Romans used to play this game, but said, "Heads or ships,"

"Cann pauci deparant in subforest fastinatos, captus aut inveniantum testa superius excipiant." — Marcellus Saturnus, t. 7.

Neither head nor tail. Nothing consistent. "I can make neither head nor tail of what you say," i.e. I cannot bolt the matter to the brain.

Heads I Win, Tails you Lose. In tossing up a coin, with such an arrangement, the person who makes the bargain must of necessity win, and the person who accepts it must inevitably lose.

Heady, wilful; affecting the head, as "The wine or beer is heady." (German, heftig, ardent, strong, self-willed.)

Healing Gold. Gold given to a king for "healing" the king's evil, which was done by a touch.

Health. Your health. The story is that Vortigern was invited to dine at the house of Henigist, when Bowena, the host's daughter, brought a cup of wine which she presented to their royal guest, saying, "Was hallo! blaford cynnyng" (Your health, lord king). (See Wassail.)

William of Malmesbury says the custom took its rise from the death of young King Edward the Martyr, who was traitorously stabbed in the back while drinking a cup of wine presented to him by his mother Elfrida.

Drinking healths. The Romans adopted a curious fashion of drinking the health of their lady-loves, and that was to drink a bumper to each letter of her name. Huidibras satirises this custom, which he calls "spelling names with beer-glasses" (part ii. chap. 1).

"Nos in sex syllabis, septem Justinae bians, Quinque Lucias, quinque quatem, tanta tribua," — Martial, i. 72.

Three cups to Ann, four to Kate be given,
To Susan five, six Rachel, Broken seven.

E. G. B.

Heap. Struck all of a heap. To be struck with astonishment. "Eire ahur," the idea is that of confusion, having the wits bundled together in a heap.

Hear. To hear as a hog in harvest. In at one ear and out at the other; hear without paying attention. Giles Firmian says, "If you call hogs out of the harvest stubble, they will just lift up their heads to listen, and fall to their shank again." (Real Christian, 1670.)

Hearse (1 syll.) means simply a harrow. Those harrows used in Roman Catholic churches (or frames with spikes) for holding candles are called in France brousses. These frames at a later period were covered with a canopy, and lastly were mounted on wheels.

Heart. A variety of the word care. (Latin, cura; the heart; Greek, kard; Sanskrit, hrdaya; Anglo-Saxon, heart.)

Heart (in Christian art), the attribute of St. Thereza.

The flaming heart (in Christian art), the symbol of charity. An attribute of St. Augustine, denoting the fervency of his devotion. The heart of the Saviour is frequently so represented.

Heart.

Phrases, Proverbs, etc.

A bloody heart. Since the time of Good Lord James the Douglasses have carried upon their shields a bloody heart with a crown upon it, in memory of the expedition of Lord James to Spain with the
Heart of King Robert Bruce. King Robert commissioned his friend to carry his heart to the Holy Land, and Lord James had it enclosed in a silver casket, which he wore round his neck. On his way to the Holy Land, he stopped to aid Alphonso of Castile against Osmyr the Moor, and was slain. Sir Simon Lockhard of Lee was commissioned to carry the heart back to Scotland. (Tales of a Grandfather, xi.)

After my own heart. Just what I like; in accordance with my liking or wish; the heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

"Be of good heart. Cheer up. In Latin, "Fac, bono animo vis:" the heart being the seat of moral courage.


Set your heart at rest. Be quite easy about the matter. In French, "Mettez votre cœur à l'aise." The heart is the supposed organ of the sensibilities (including the affections, etc.).

To break one's heart. To waste away or die of disappointment. "Broken-hearted," hopelessly distressed. In French, "Cela me fend le cœur." The heart is the organ of life.

To learn by heart. To learn memoriter; to commit to memory. In French, "Par cœur" or "Apprendre par cœur." (See Learn.)

To set one's heart upon. Earnestly to desire it. "Je l'aime de tout mon cœur:" the heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

Take heart. Be of good courage. Moral courage at one time was supposed to reside in the heart, physical courage in the stomach, wisdom in the head, affection in the reins or kidneys, melancholy in the bile, spirit in the blood, etc. In French, "Prendre courage."

To take to heart. To feel deeply pained [at something which has occurred]. In Latin, "Perversit nihil animus;" "iniqua animo ferre." In French, "Pren'dre une affaire à cœur." The heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

To wear one's heart upon one's sleeve. To expose one's secret intentions to general notice; the reference being to the custom of tying your lady's favour to your sleeve, and thus exposing the secret of the heart. Lago says, "When my outward action shows my secret heart, I will wear my heart upon my sleeve, as one does a lady's favour, for daws [p. downs, pigeons] to peck at."

Dows = fools, or simpletons to laugh at or quiz. (Othello, i. 1.)

With all my heart. "De tout mon cœur;" most willing. The heart, as the seat of the affections and sensibilities, is also the seat of the will.

Heart-breaker (A). A flirt. Also a particular kind of curl. Called in French Accroche-coeur. At one time loose ringslet worn over the shoulders were called heart-breakers. At another time a curl worn over the temples was called an Accroche-coeur, crise coeur.

Heart-trending. Very pathetic. "Qui déchire le cœur:" the heart as the seat of the affections.

Heart-whole. Not in love; the affections not given to another.

"I am love. ... I give you my word I am heart-whole." - Mrs. W. Scott: Redgauntlet (letter 10).

Heart and Soul. With my whole heart and soul. With all the energy and enthusiasm of which I am capable. In French, "N'y porter de tout son cœur." Mark xii. 33 says, "Love [God] with all thy heart [affection], all thy soul [or glow of spiritual life], all thy strength [or physical powers], and all thy understanding [that is, let thy love be also a reasonable service, and not mere enthusiasm]."

Heart in his Boots. His heart fell into his bow or sunk into his boots. In Latin, "Car illi in genua derelit." In French, "Arra la pour au centro." The two last phrases are very expressive: Fear makes the knees shake, and it gives one a stomach-ache; but the English phrase, if it means anything, must mean that it induces the person to run away.

Heart in his Mouth. His heart was in his mouth. That choking feeling in the throat which arises from fear, conscious guilt, shyness, etc.

"The young lover tried to look at his own... but his heart was in his mouth." - MoreThackeray: Mrs. Dymond, p. 136.

Heart of Grace (To take). To pluck up courage; not to be disheartened or down-hearted. This expression is based on the promise, "My grace is sufficient for thee" (2 Cor. xii. 9): by this grace St. Paul says, "When I am weak then am I strong." Take grace into your heart, rely on God's grace for strength, with grace in your heart your feeble knees will be strengthened. (See Heart of Grace.)
Heaven

Heart of

Heart of Hearts (In one's). In one's inmost conviction. The heart is often referred to as a second self. Shakespeare speaks of the "neck of the heart" (Merchant of Venice, i. 7); "the middle of the heart" (Cymbeline, i. 7). The heart of the heart is to the same effect.

Heart of Midlothian. The old jail, the Tolbooth of Edinburgh, taken down in 1817. Sir Walter Scott has a novel so called.

Heart's Ease. The viola tricolor. It has a host of fairy names; as, the "Butterfly flower," "Kiss me quick," a "Kiss behind the garden gate," "Love in idleness," "Pansey," "Three faces under one hood," the "Variegated violet," "Herba Trinitatis." The quotation annexed will explain the popular tradition of the flower:—

"Yet marked I where the bolt of Cupid fell:  
It fell upon a little western flower,  
Before milk-white, now purple with love's wound.  
And madcaps call it love-in-idleness. . . .  
The juice of it on sleeping eyelids laid  
We may make a man or woman madly dast  
Upon the next live creature that it sees."  
Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, II. i.

Hearth Money. (See Chimney Money.)

Heat. One course in a race; activity, action.

"Fasted Zeval, you saw, set out with a spirited race.  
But the last heat Plain Dealing won the race."  
Bryden.

Heathen. A dweller on a heath or common. Christian doctrines would not reach these remote people till long after they had been accepted in towns, and even villages. (Anglo-Saxon, heathen, heath. (See pagan.)

Heaven. (Anglo-Saxon, heaven, from heaven, elevated, vaulted.)

The Three Heavens. (According to the Jewish system.) The word heaven in the Bible denotes (1) the air; thus we read of "the firmament of heaven," "the firmament of heaven," and "the clouds of heaven"; (2) the starry firmament, as, "Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven" (Gen. i. 14); (3) the palace of Jehovah; thus we read that "heaven is My throne" (Isa. lxvi. 1, and Matt. v. 31).

* Loosely, the word is used in Scripture sometimes simply to express a great height. "The cities are walled up to heaven" (Deut. i. 28). So the builders on Shinar designed to raise a tower whose top should "reach unto heaven" (Gen. xi. 4).

The Five Heavens. (According to the Ptolemaic system.) (1) The planetary heaven; (2) the sphere of the fixed stars; (3) the crystalline, which vibrates; (4) the primum mobile, which communicates motion to the lower spheres; (5) the empyrean or seat of deity and angels. (See above.)

"Sometimes she deemed that Mars had found above  
Left his fifth heaven, the powers of men to prove."  
Hoole: Orlando Furioso, book xiii.

The Seven Heavens. (According to the Mahometan system.)

The first heaven, says Mahomet, is of pure silver, and here the stars are hung out like lamps on golden chains. Each star has an angel for warmer. In this heaven "the prophet" found Adam and Eve.

The second heaven, says Mahomet, is of polished steel and dazzling splendour. Here "the prophet" found Noah.

The third heaven, says Mahomet, is studded with precious stones too brilliant for the eye of man. Here Az'rael, the angel of death, is stationed, and is for ever writing in a large book or blotting words out. The former are the names of persons born, the latter those of the newly dead. (See below, Heaven of heavens.)

The fourth heaven, he says, is of the finest silver. Here dwells the Angel of Tears, whose height is "500 days' journey," and he sheds ceaseless tears for the sins of man.

The fifth heaven is of purest gold, and here dwells the Avenging Angel, who presides over elemental fire. Here "the prophet" met Aaron. (See below.)

The sixth heaven is composed of Hassania, a sort of carbuncle. Here dwells the Guardian Angel of heaven and earth, half-snow and half-fire. It was here that Mahomet saw Moses, who went with envy.

The seventh heaven, says the same veritable authority, is formed of divine light beyond the power of tongue to describe. Each inhabitant is bigger than the whole earth, and has 70,000 heads, each head 70,000 mouths, each mouth 70,000 tongues, and each tongue speaks 70,000 languages, all for ever employed in chanting the praises of the Most High. Here he met Abraham. (See below.)

To be in the seventh heaven. Supreme happiness. The Cabalists maintained that there are seven heavens, each rising in happiness above the other, the
seventh being the abode of God and the highest class of angels. (See above.)

The Nine Heavens. The term heaven was used ancienly to denote the orb or sphere in which a celestial body was supposed to move, hence the number of heavens varied. According to one system, the first heaven was that of the Moon, the second that of Venus, the third that of Mercury, the fourth that of the Sun, the fifth that of Mars, the sixth that of Jupiter, the seventh that of Saturn, the eighth that of the "fix" or firmament, and the ninth that of the Crystaline. (See Nine Spheres.)

Heaven (in modern phraseology) means: (1) a great but indefinite height, (2) the sky or the vault of the clouds, (3) the special abode of God, (4) the place of supreme felicity, (5) supposed residence of the celestial gods, etc.

The heaven of heavens. A Hebrewism to express the highest of the heavens, the special residence of Jehovah. Similar superlatives are "the Lord of lords," "the God of gods," "the Song of songs." (Compare our Very very much, etc.)

"Behold the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's." - Deut x. 14.

Animals admitted into heaven. (See under Paradise.)

Heavies (The), means the heavy cavalry, which consists of men of greater build and height than Lancers and Hussars. (See Light Troops.)

Heavy Man (The), in theatrical parlance, means an actor who plays foil to the hero, such as the king in Hamlet, the mayor in the provost: four a another; "heavy man's" part as foil to Othello; the "tiger" in the Titre of Leave Man is another part for the "heavy man." Such parts preserve a degree of importance, but never rise into passion.

Heavy-armed Artillery (The). The garrison artillery. The "light-armed artillery" are Royal Horse Artillery.

He'se (2 syl.). Goddess of youth, and cup-bearer to the celestial gods. She had the power of restoring the aged to youth and beauty. (Greek mythology.)

Hecate (3 syl.). The partisans of the vile demagogue, Jacques Réné Hebert, chief of the Cordeliers, a revolutionary club which boasted of such names as Anacharis Clota, Ronsin, Vincent, and Momoro, in the great French Revolution.

Heb'ron, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, in the first part stands for Holland, but in the second part for Scotland. Heb'ronite (3 syl.), a native of Holland or Scotland.

Hecate (3 syl. in Greek, 2 in Eng.). A triple deity, called Phæbë or the Moon in heaven, Diana on the earth, and Hecate or Proserpine in hell. She is described as having three heads—one of a horse, one of a dog, and one of a lion. Her offerings consisted of dogs, honey, and black lambs. She was sometimes called "Tri'sia," because offerings were presented to her at cross-roads. Shakespeare refers to the triple character of this goddess:

"And we fancies that do run
By the triple Hecate's stream."

Midsummer Night's Dream, v. 2.

Hecate, daughter of Persē the Titan, is a very different person to the "Triple Hecate," who, according to Hesiod, was daughter of Zeus and a benevolent goddess. Hecate, daughter of Persē, was a magician, poisoned her father, raised a temple to Diana in which she immolated strangers, and was mother of Medea and Cirē. She presided over magic and enchantments, taught sorcery and witchcraft. She is represented with a lighted torch and a sword, and is attended by two black dogs.

"Shakespeare, in his Macbeth, alludes to both these Hecates. Thus in act ii. 1 he speaks of "pale Hecate," i.e. the mother of Medēa and Cirē, godness of magicians, whom they invoked, and to whom they made offerings.

"Now ... in earth witchcraft celebrates
Pale Hecate's offerings."

But in act iii, 2 he speaks of "black Hecate," meaning night, and says before the night is over and day dawns, there

"Shall it be done
A deed of dreadful note," i.e. the murder of Duncan.

N.B. Without doubt, sometimes these two Hecates are confounded.

Hecatomb. It is said that Pythagoras offered up 100 oxen to the gods when he discovered that the square of the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle equals both the squares of the other two sides. This is the 47th of book i. of "Euclid," called the dulcarnum (q.v.). But Pythagoras never
sacrificed animals, and would not suffer his disciples to do so.


**Hector.** Eldest son of Priam, the noblest and most magnanimous of all the chieftains in Homer's Iliad (a Greek epic). After holding out for ten years, he was slain by Achilles, who lashed him to his chariot, and dragged the dead body in triumph thrice round the walls of Troy. The Iliad concludes with the funeral obsequies of Hector and Patroclus.

*The Hector of Germany,* Joachim II., Elector of Brandenburg (1514-1571).

You wear Hector's cloak. You are paid off for trying to deceive another. You are paid in your own coin. When Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, in 1569, was routed, he hid himself in the House of Hector Armstrong, of Harlaw. This villain betrayed him for the reward offered, but never after did anything go well with him: he went down, down, down, till at last he died a beggar in rags on the roadside.

**Hector (A).** A leader; so called from the son of Priam and generalissimo of the Trojans.

**Hector (To).** To swagger, or play the bully. It is hard to conceive how the brave, modest, noble-minded patriot came to be made the synonym of a braggart and blusterer like Ajax.

**Hectors.** Street bullies and brawlers who delighted in being as rude as possible, especially to women. Robbery was not their object, but simply to get talked about. (See Hawkriibes.)

**Heocuba.** Second wife of Priam, and mother of nineteen children. When Troy was taken by the Greeks she fell to the lot of Ulysses. She was afterwards metamorphosed into a dog, and threw herself into the sea. The place where she perished was afterwards called the Dog's grave (cynos- sophistication). (Homer: Iliad, etc.)

(To Heocuba. To the point or main incident. The story of Heocuba has furnished a host of Greek tragedies.

**Hedge (1 syl.).** To hedge, in betting, is to defend oneself from loss by cross-bets. As a hedge is a defence, so cross-betting is hedging. (E. Hunt: The Town, ix.)

"He [Shadolphin] began to think... that he had betted too deep... and that it was time to hedge."


**Hedge Lane** (London) includes that whole line of streets (Dorset, Whitchurch, Prince's, and Wardour) stretching from Pall Mall East to Oxford Street.

**Hedge Priest.** A poor or vagabond parson. The use of hedge for vagabond, or very inferior, is common; as hedge-mustard, hedge-writer (a Grubb street author), hedge-marriage (a clandestine one), etc. Shakespeare uses the phrase, "hedge-born swain" as the very opposite of "gentle blood." (I Henry VI., iv. 1.)

**Hedge School (A).** A school kept in the open air, near a hedge. At one time common in Ireland.

"These irregular or 'hedge schools' are tolerated only in villages wherein no regular schools exist within a convenient distance."—Barrow: Journal of Education, December, 1882, p. 374.

**Hedonism.** The doctrine of Aristippus, that pleasure or happiness is the chief good and chief end of man (Greek, hedone, pleasure).

**Heel, Heels.** (Anglo-Saxon hel.)

Achilles' heel. (See under Achilles.)

I showed him a fair pair of heels. I ran away and outran them.

"Two of them saw me when I went out of door, and chased me, but I showed them a fair pair of heels."

*Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak, chap. xxiv.

**Out at heels.** In a sad plight, in decayed circumstances, like a beggar whose stockings are worn out at the heels.

' A good man's fortune may grow out at heels."

*Shakespeare: King Lear, ii. 2.

To show a light pair of heels. To abscond.

To take to one's heels. To run off.

"In pedes nos conjiciendo."

**Heel-tap.** Bumpers all round, and no heel-taps—i.e., the bumpers are to be drained to the bottom of the glass. Also, one of the thicknesses of the heel of a shoe.

**Heenan.** In Heenan style. "By apostolic blows and knocks." Heenan, the Benicia boy of North America, disputed for the champion's belt against Sayers, the British champion. His body and muscles were the admiration of the ring.

**Heep** (Vighall). An abject toady, malignant as he is base; always boasting of his 'amble birth,' 'amble position,' 'amble abode,' and 'amble calling.' (Dickens: David Copperfield.)

**Hegemony (g hard).** The hegemony of nations. The leadership. (Greek, hegemonia, from ago, to lead.)
Heliope. The epoch of the flight of Mahomet from Meccah, when he was expelled by the magistrates, July 16th, 622. Mahometans date from this event. (Arabic, hajira, departure.)

Heimdal (2 syl.). In Scandinavian mythology, son of the Nine Virgins, all sisters. He is called the god with the golden tooth or with golden teeth. Heimdall was not an Aes (g. r.), but a Van (g. r.), who lived in the celestial fort Himinsbiorg under the farther extremity of the bridge Bifrost (g. r.), and kept the keys of heaven. He is the watchman or sentinel of Asgard (g. r.), asleep less than a bird, sees even in sleep, can hear the grass grow, and even the wool on a lamb's back. Heimdall, at the end of the world, will wake the gods with his trumpet, when the sons of Muspell will go against them, with Loki, the wolf Fenrir, and the great serpent Jormungand.

Heimdall's Horn. The sound of this horn went through all the world.

Heimdal. The learned humbugs in the court of King Dinu'be of Hissburg. (Grumm's Gods.)

HelMs-KUngis (The). A prose legend found in the Snorra Edda.

Heir-apparent. The person who will succeed as heir if he survives. At the death of his predecessor the heir-apparent becomes heir-at-law.

Heir-presumptive. One who will be heir if no one is born having a prior claim. Thus the Princess Royal was heir-presumptive till the Prince of Wales was born; and if the Prince of Wales had been king before any family had been born to him, his brother, Prince Alfred, would have been heir-presumptive.

Hel or Hela (in Scandinavian mythology), queen of the dead, goddess of the ninth earth or nether world. She dwelt beneath the roots of the sacred ash (sogdvrand), and was the daughter of Loki. The All-father sent her into Helheim, where she was given dominion over nine worlds, and to one or other of these nine worlds she sends all who die of sickness or old age. Her dwelling is Elvid'hir (dark clouds), her dish Hunger (hunger), her knife Sult (starvation), her servants Ganglisti (lusty-feet), her bed Kor (neckness), and her bed-curtains Ulikian'dabol (splendid misery). Half her body was blue.

"Down the yawning steep he rode
That led to Hel's dreary abode.
Grax : Beowulf of Odin.

Hel Kompli. A mantle of invisibility belonging to the dwarf-king Lauria. (German, hehlen, to conceal.) (The Mellenbuch.)

Heldenbuech (Book of Heroes). A German compilation of all the romances pertaining to Diderick and his champions, by Wolfgang von Eschenbach.

Helen. The type of female beauty, more especially in those who have reached womanhood. Daughter of Zeus and Leda, and wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta.

"She moves a goddess and she looks a queen."
Pope: Homer's Iliad, III.

The Helen of Spain. Cava or Florinda, daughter of Count Julian. (See Cava.)

St. Helen's fire (Feu d'Hélène); also called Feu St. Helena (St. Helena's or St. Elmo's fire); and by the Italians the fires of St. Peter and St. Nicholas.

Meteoric fires seen occasionally on the masts of ships, etc. If the flame is single, foul weather is said to be at hand; but it two or more flames appear, the weather will improve. (See Castor.)

Helen of One's Troy (The). The ambition of one's life; the subject for which we would live and die. The allusion, of course, is to that Helen who eloped with Paris, and thus brought about the siege and destruction of Troy.

"For which men all the life they have enjoy
Still light, as for the Helen of their Troy."
Lord Byron: Parnassus of Human Learning.

Hel'ena. The type of a lovely woman, patient and hopeful, strong in feeling, and sustained through trials by her enduring and heroic faith. (Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well.)

Hel'ena (St.). Mother of Constantine the Great. She is represented in royal robes, wearing an imperial crown, because she was empress. Sometimes she carries in her hand a model of the Holy Sepulchre, an edifice raised by her in the East; sometimes she bears a large cross, typical of her alleged discovery of that upon which the Saviour was crucified; sometimes she also bears the three nails by which He was affixed to the cross.

Hel'enos. The prophet, the only son of Priam that survived the fall of Troy. He fell to the share of Pyrrhos when the captives were awarded; and because he saved the life of the young Grecian was allowed to marry Andromache, his brother Hector's widow. (Virgil: Aeneid.)

Hel'icon. The Muses' Mount. It is part of the Parnassus, a mountain range in Greece.
Hell

Hellen's harmonious stream is the stream which flowed from Hellen to the fountains of the Muses, called Aganippe and Hip pocrene (3 syl.).

Heligomount (Holy-mouth). The name given by the Anglo-Saxons to December, in allusion to Christmas Day.

Heliological, the City of the Sun, a Greek form of (1) Baalbek, in Syria; and (2) On, in ancient Egypt, noted for its temple of Actis, called Beth Shemesh or Temple of the Sun, in Jer. xiil. 13.

Helios. The Greek Sun-god, who rode to his palace in Colchis every night in a golden boat furnished with wings.

Helieostat. An instrument by which the rays of the sun can be flashed to great distances. Used in signalling.

Heliotrope (4 syl.). Apollo loved Clytie, but forsook her for his sister Leucothoe. On discovering this, Clytie pined away; and Apollo changed her at death to a flower, which, always turning towards the sun, is called heliotrope. (Greek, "turn to sun.")

According to the poets, heliotrope renders the bearer invisible. Boccaccio calls it a stone, but Sollus says it is the herb. "Ut herba equdem nominis mixtis et precatantibusbus legitimis conservata, eum, a quoque gestabint, sublychata visibus obruarios." (Georgic, xi.)

"Ho hope had they of crevera where to hide, Or heliotrope to charm them out of view."

"The other stone is heliotrope, which renders those who have it invisible." — Boccaccio. The Decameron, Novetn. Eighth Day.

Hell. According to Mohammedan faith, there are seven hells—

(1) Jahannam, for wicked Mohammedans, all of whom will be sooner or later taken to paradise.

(2) The Planer (Lutha), for Christians.

(3) The Sanabia (Inflamn), for Jews.

(4) The Blaser (Shit), for Schiias.

(5) The Sarcher (Shah), for Muslims.

(6) The Baroner (Shah), for idolaters; and

(7) The Abyss (Shitsah), for hypocrites.

Hell or Ark. of the Jewish Cabalists, divided into seven lodges, one under another (Joseph ben Abraham Gika-
tilla)—

(1) Gebernarm
(2) The Gates of Death
(3) The Shadows of Death
(4) The Pit of Corruption
(5) The Mire of Ual
(6) Aliaddon
(7) Sheol

The heat 60 times that of fire (Here it "shows are")

10 times hotter than No. 1.
10 times hotter than No. 2.
10 times hotter than No. 3.
10 times hotter than No. 4.
10 times hotter than No. 5.
40 times hotter than fire.

Heavenly Angels.

Presiding Angel.

Abraham and Israelites who break the law

Kushiel

Lahabiel

Shaffiel

Machabiel

Chahriel

Paschiel

Sahriel

Dakiel

* All these presidents are under Down, the Angel of Silence, who keeps the three keys of the three gates of hell.

In the Buddhist system there are 136 places of punishment after death, where the dead are sent according to their degree of demerit. (See Ephemem.)

Hell. This word occurs eighteen times in the New Testament. In nine instances the Greek word is Hadés; in eight instances it is Gehenna; and in one it is Tartarus.

Hades: Matt. xi. 23, xvi. 18; Luke xvi. 23; Acts ii. 31; I Cor. xv. 55; Rev. i. 18, vi. 8, xx. 13, 14. (See Hades.)

Gehenna: Matt. v. 22, 29, x. 28, xiii. 15, xvii. 9, xxiii. 15, 33; James iii. 6. (See Gehenna.)

Tartarus: 2 Peter ii. 4. (See Tar-
taros.)

Descended into hell (Creed) means the place of the dead. (Anglo-Saxon, hirao, to cover or conceal, like the Greek "Hadés," the abode of the dead, from the verb a-eido, not to see. In both cases it means "the unseen world" or "the world concealed from sight." The god of this nether world was called "Hades" by the Greeks, and "Hel" or "Hella" by the Scandinavians. In some counties of England to cover in with a roof is "to hell the building," and thatchers or tilers are termed "helliers."

Lead apex o hell. (See Apex.)

Hell (Rivers of). Classic authors tell us that the Inferno is encompassed by five rivers: Acheron, Cocytus, Styx, Phlegon, and Lethe. Acheron from the Greek achro-ons, grief-bowing; Cocytus, from the Greek kokkon, to weep, supposed to be a flood of tears; Styx, from the Greek styxos, to loathe; Phlegon, from the Greek phlego, to burn; and Lethe, from the Greek lethe, oblivion.

Five hateful rivers bound Inferno round, grief comes the first, and then the Flood of tears. Next loathsome Styx, then liquid flame appears, and Lethe comes last, or blank oblivion. — E.C. B.

Hell Broth. A magical mixture prepared for evil purposes. The witches in Macbeth made it. (See act iv. 1.)
Hell Gate. A dangerous passage between Great Barn Island and Long Island, North America. The Dutch settlers of New York called it Hoell-gat (whirling-gut) corrupted into Hell-gate. Flood Rock, its most dangerous reef, has been blown up by U.S. engineers.

Hell Gates, according to Milton, are nine-fold—three of brass, three of iron, and three of adamant; the keepers are Sin and Death. This allegory is one of the most celebrated passages of Paradise Lost. (See book ii. 643-670.)

Hell Kettles. Cavities three miles long, at Oxen-le-Field, Durham. A. B. C communicate with each other, diameter, about 38 yards. The diameter of D, a separate cave, is about 28 yards.

A is 19 feet 6 inches in depth.
B is 14 feet in depth.
C is 17 feet in depth.
D is 5 feet 6 inches in depth.

(See Notes and Queries, August 21, 1873.)

Hell Shoon. In Icelandic mythology, indispensable for the journey to Valhalla as the obolus for crossing the Styx.

Hell or Connaught (Te). This phrase, usually attributed to Cromwell, and common to the whole of Ireland, rose thus: When the settlers designed for Ireland asked the officers of James I., where they were to go, they were answered "to Hell or Connaught," go where you like or where you may, but don't bother me about the matter.

Hellenodææ. Umpires of the public games in Greece. They might chastise with a stick anyone who created a disturbance. Lichas, a Spartan nobleman, was so punished by them.

Helle'nes (3 syl.). "This word had in Palestine three several meanings: Sometimes it designated the pagans; sometimes the Jews, speaking Greek, and dwelling among the pagans; and sometimes proselytes of the gate, that is, men of pagan origin converted to Judaism, but not circumcised." (John vii. 35, xii. 20; Acts xiv. 1, xvi. 4, xviii. 4, xxi. 28.)

(Roman: Life of Jesus, xvi.)

N.B. The present Greeks call themselves "Helle'nes," and the king is termed "King of the Helle'nes." The ancient Greeks called their country "Hellas;" it was the Romans who misnamed it "Greece."

"The first and truest Hellas, the mother-land of all Hellenes, was the land which we call Greece, with the islands round about it. There alone the whole land was Greek, and none but Hellenes lived in it."—Perryman: General Sketch, chap. ii. p. 21

Helle'niae. The common dialect of the Greek writers after the age of Alexander. It was based on the Attic.

Hellenis'tic. The dialect of the Greek language used by the Jews. It was full of Oriental idioms and metaphors.

Hell'enists. Those Jews who used the Greek or Helle'niae language. (All these four words are derived from Hellenas, in Thessaly, the cradle of the race.)

Hellespont (3 syl.), now called the Dardanelles, means the "sea of Helle's." and was so called because Hellas, the sister of Phryxus, was drowned there. She was fleeing with her brother through the air to Colchis on the golden ram to escape from Ino, her mother-in-law, who most cruelly oppressed her, but turning giddy, she fell into the sea.

Helmet, in heraldry, resting on the chief of the shield, and bearing the crest, indicates rank.

Gold, with six bars, or with the visor raised (in full face) for royalty;
Steel, with gold bars, varying in number (in profile) for a nobleman;
Steel, without bars, and with visor open (in profile) for a knight or baronet;
Steel, with visor closed (in profile), for a squire or gentleman.

"The pointed helmet in the bas-reliefs from the earliest palace of Nimrod appears to have been the most ancient... Several were discovered in the ruins. They were iron, and the rings which ornamented the lower part... were made with copper."—Layard: Nineveh and its Remains, vol. ii. part ii. chap. iv. p. 352.

Helmets. Some of Saragossa were most in repute in the days of chivalry.

Close helmet. The complete head-piece, having in front two movable parts, which could be lifted up or let down at pleasure.

Visor. One of the movable parts; it was to look through.

Bever, or drinking-piece. One of the movable parts, which was lifted up when the wearer ate or drank. It comes from the Italian verb bever (to drink).

Murium. A low iron cap, worn only by infantry.

Mahoulet's helmet. Mahomet wore a double helmet; the exterior one was called al mulawshah (the wretched gardener).

The helmet of Perseus (2 syl.) rendered the wearer invisible. This was the "helmet of Hadès," which, with the winged sandals and magic wallet, he took from certain nymphs who held them in possession; but after he had slain Medusa he restored them again, and presented the Gorgon's head to Athena [Minerva], who placed it in the middle of heregis.
Henricans 598

Helon, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Earl of Feverham.

Helot. A slave in ancient Sparta. Hence, a slave or serf.

Help. (American.) A hired servant.

Helter-skelter. Higgledy-piggledy; in hurry and confusion. The Latin hilariter-celeriter comes tolerably near the meaning of post-haste, as Shakespeare uses the expression (2 Henry IV., v. 3):—

"Sir John, I am thy Pistol and thy friend,
And helter-skelter have I rode to thee,
And tidings do I bring."

Helve'tia, Switzerland. So called from the Helvetii, a powerful Celtic people who dwelt thereabouts.

"See from the ashes of Helvetia's fate
The whitened skull of old servile Gaul.

Holmes.

Hemp. To have some hemp in your pocket. To have luck on your side in the most adverse circumstances. The phrase is French (Avoir de la corde-dependu dans sa poche), referring to the popular notion that hemp brings good luck.

Hempe (1 syl.). When hemp is spun England is done. Lord Bacon says he heard the prophecy when he was a child, and he interpreted it thus: Hempe is composed of the initial letters of Henry, Edward, Mary, Philip, and Elizabeth. At the close of the last reign "England was done," for the sovereign no longer styled himself "King of England," but "King of Great Britain and Ireland." (See Notarica.)

Hempen Cudle. A hangman's rope.

"Ye shall have a hempen cudle then, and the help of a hatchet."—Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV., iv. 7.

Hempen Collar (4). The hangman's rope. In French: "La cravate de chèvre."

Hempen Fever. Death on the gallows, the rope being made of hemp.

Hempen Widow. The widow of a man who has been hanged. (See above.)

"Of a hempen widow the kid forlorn."—Shakespeare: Jack Sheppard.

Hemus or Hemus. A chain of mountains in Thrace. According to mythology, Hemos, son of Bo'reas, was changed into a mountain for aspiring to divine honours.

Hens-picked. A man who submits to be snubbed by his wife.

Hen and Chickens (in Christian art), emblematical of God's providence. (See St. Matthew xxii. 37.)

A whistling maid and crowing hen is neither fit for God nor men. A whistling maid means a witch, who whistles like the Lapland witches to call up the winds; they were supposed to be in league with the devil. The crowing of a hen was supposed to forbode a death. The usual interpretation is that masculine qualities in females are undesirable.

Hen with one Chick. As fussy as a hen with one chick. Over-anxious about small matters; over-particular and fussy. A hen with one chick is for ever clutching it, and never leaves it in independence a single moment.

Henochman. Henchboy. The Anglo-Saxon hine is a servant or page; or perhaps henges-man, a horse-man; henges or hengst, a horse.

"I do but beg a little chanceling boy
To be my henchman."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 1.

Hengist and Horsa. German, hengst (a stallion), and Horsa is connected with our Anglo-Saxon word hors (horse). If the names of two brothers, probably they were given them from the devices borne on their arms.

According to tradition, they landed in Pegwell Bay, Kent.

Henna. The Persian ladies tinge the tips of their fingers with henna to make them a reddish-yellow.

"The leaf of the henna-plant resembles that of the myrtle. The blossom has a powerful fragrance; it grows like a feather along 6 inches long, forming a cluster of small yellow flowers."—Hake: Nine Tribes, Abyssinian, chap. i., p. 3.

Henneberg (Countess). One day a beggar woman asked alms of the Countess, who twitted the beggar for carrying twins. The woman, furious with passion, cursed the Countess with the assurance that she should become the mother of 365 children. The tradition is that the Countess had this number all at one parturition. All the boys were named John and all the girls Elizabeth. The story says they all died on the day of their birth, and were buried at Hague.

Hen'ricans or Heinricians. A religious sect: so called from Henri'cua, its founder, an Italian monk, who, in the twelfth century, undertook to reform
the vices of the clergy. He rejected infant baptism, festivals, and ceremonies. Henricus was imprisoned by Pope Eugenius III. in 1149.

Henriette (3 syl.), in the French language, means "a perfect woman." The character is from Molière's Feuillante.

Henry (Poor), a touching tale in poetry by Hartmann von der Aur [Our], one of the minnesingers (12th century). Henry, prince of Hoheneck, in Bavaria, being struck with leprosy, was told that he never would be healed till a spotless maiden volunteered to die on his behalf. Prince Henry, never expecting to meet with such a victim, sold most of his possessions, and went to live in the cottage of a small tenant farmer. Here Elsie, the farmer's daughter, waited on him; and, hearing the condition of his cure, offered herself, and went to Salerno to complete the sacrifice. Prince Henry accompanied her, was cured, and married Elsie, who thus became Lady Alícia, wife of Prince Henry of Hoheneck.

Henry Grace de Dieu. The largest ship built by Henry VIII. It carried 72 guns, 700 men, and was 1,000 tons burthen. (See Great Harry.)

Heptætos. The Greek Vulcan.

Heptarchy. (Greek for seven governments). The Saxon Heptarchy is the division of England into seven parts, each of which had a separate ruler: as Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria.

He's. The Greek Juno, the wife of Zeus. (The word means "chosen one", hence.)

Hericelës (1 syl.). The descendants of Heracles (Latin, Hercules).

Heralds. (Anglo-Saxon here (2 syl.), an army, and velour, a governor or official. The coat of arms represents the knight himself from whom the bearer is descended. The shield represents his body, and the helmet his head. The flourish is his mantle. The motto is the ground or moral pretension on which he stands. The supporters are the pages, designated by the emblems of bears, lions, and so on.

Herald's College consists of three kings-of-arms, six heralds, and four pursuivants. The head of the college is called the Earl Marshal of England.

The three kings-of-arms are Garter (blue), Clarenceaux and Norroy (purple). The six heralds are styled Somerset, Richmond, Lancaster, Windsor, Chester, and York.

The four pursuivants are Rouge Dragon, Blue Mantle, Portcullis, and Rouge Croix. Garter King-of-Arms is so called from his special duty to attend at the solemnities of election, investiture, and installation of Knights of the Garter. Clarenceaux King-of-Arms is so called from the Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. His duty is to marshal and dispose the funerals of knights on the south side of the Trent. Norroy King-of-Arms has similar jurisdiction to Clarenceaux, only on the north side of the Trent.

"There is a supplementary herald, called 1 Bath King-of-Arms who has no seat in the college. His duty is to attend at the election of a knight of the Bath.

¶ In Scotland the heraldic college consists of Lyon King-of-Arms, six heralds, and five pursuivants.

¶ In Ireland it consists of Ulster King-of-Arms, two heralds, and two pursuivants.

Heraldic Colours. (See Jewels.)

Herb. Many herbs are used for curative purposes simply because of their form or marks: thus, wood-sorrel, being shaped like a heart, is used as a cordial; liver-wort for the liver; the eulaliun, which has yellow juice, for the jaundice; herb-dragon, which is speckled like a dragon, to counteract the poison of serpents, etc.

Herb of Grace. Rue is so called because of its use in exorcism, and hence the Roman Catholics sprinkle holy water with a bunch of rue. It was for centuries supposed to prevent contagion. Rue is the German raude; Greek, róf; Latin, ruta, meaning the "preserver," being a preservative of health (Greek, róf, to preserve). Ophelia calls it the "Herb of Grace o' Sundays."

Herb Trinity. The botanical name is Vinca tricolor. The word tricolor explains why it is called the Herb Trinity. It also explains the pet name of "Three-faces-under-a-hood;" but the very markings of the pansy resemble the name. (See Heart's Ease and Pansy.)

Herba Sacra. The "divine weed," vervain, said by the old Romans to cure the bites of all rabid animals, to arrest
Hercules Secundus

The progress of venom, to cure the plague, to avert sorcery and witchcraft, to reconcile enemies, etc. So highly esteemed was it that feasts called *Verbenalia* were annually held in its honour. Heracles wore a wreath of vervain when they declared war; and the Druids held vervain in similar veneration.

"Lift your boughs of vervain blue,
Dipt in cold September dew;
And dash the moisture, chaste and clear,
O'er the ground, and through the air.
Now the place is purified and pure."  
Mason.

**Hercules** (3 syl.), in astronomy, a large northern constellation.

"Those stars in the neighbourhood of Hercules are mostly found to be approaching the earth, and those which lie in the opposite direction to be receding from it." — Neuromb: *Popular Astronomy*, part iv, chap. i, p. 92.

**Hercules** (3 syl.). A Grecian hero, possessed of the utmost amount of physical strength and vigour that the human frame is capable of. He is represented as brawny, muscular, short-necked, and of huge proportions. The Pythian told him if he would serve Eurystheus for twelve years he should become immortal; accordingly he bound himself to the Argive king, who imposed upon him twelve tasks of great difficulty and danger:

1. To slay the Nemean lion.
2. To kill the Lernean Hydra.
3. To catch and retain the Arcadian stag.
4. To destroy the Erymanthian boar.
5. To cleanse the stables of King Argus.
6. To destroy the cannibal birds of the Lake Sympodia.
7. To take captive the Cretan bull.
8. To catch the horses of the Thracian Diomedès.
9. To get possession of the girdle of Hippolytē, Queen of the Amazons.
10. To get captive the oxen of the monster Gerión.
11. To get possession of the apples of the Hesperides.
12. To bring up from the infernal regions the three-headed dog Cerberos.

The Nemean lion first he killed, then Lernean hydra slew:
The Arcadian stag and monster boar before
Eurystheus drew:
Cleanse Argus' stables, and made the birds of Sympodia flee:
The Cretan bull, and Thracian horses, first seized
And then set free:
Took prince of the Amazons' belt, brought Gerión's girdle from Cades:
Fetched apples from the Hesperides and Cerberos from Hades.

**The Attic Hercules.** Theseus (2 syl.), who went about like Hercules, his great contemporary, destroying robbers and achieving wondrous exploits.

*The Egyptian Hercules.* (Flourished B.C. 1500.)

*The Farnese Hercules.* A celebrated work of art, copied by Glykon from an original by Lysippus. It exhibits the hero, exhausted by toil, leaning upon his club; his left hand rests upon his back, and grasps one of the apples of the Hesperides. A copy of this famous statue stands in the gardens of the Tuileries, Paris; but Glykon's statue is in the Farnese Palace at Rome. A beautiful description of this statue is given by Thomson (Liberty, iv.),

*The Jewish Hercules.* Samson. (Died B.C. 1113.)

**Hercules' Choice.** Immortality the reward of toil in preference to pleasure. Xenophon tells us when Hercules was a youth he was accosted by two women—
—Virtue and Pleasure—and asked to choose between them. Pleasure promised him all carnal delights, but Virtue promised immortality. Hercules gave his hand to the latter, and, after a life of toil, was received amongst the gods.

**Hercules' Club.** A stick of unusual size and formidable appearance.

**Hercules' Horse.** Arion, given him by Adrastus. It had the power of speech, and its feet on the right side were those of a man. (See Horse.)

**Hercules' Labour or The Labour of an Hercules.** Very great toil. Hercules was appointed by Eurystheus (3 syl.) to perform twelve labours requiring enormous strength or dexterity.

"It was more than the labour of an Hercules could effect to make any tolerable way through your town." — Cumbler: *The West Indian.*

**Hercules' Pillars.** Calpe and Abýla, one at Gibraltar and one at Ceuta, torn asunder by Hercules that the waters of the Atlantic and the Mediterranean Sea might communicate with each other. Macrobius ascribes these pillars to Theseus (the Egyptian Hercules), and Lucan follows the same tradition.

* I will follow you even to the pillar of Hercules. To the end of the world. The ancients supposed that these rocks marked the utmost limits of the habitable globe. (See above, Hercules' Pillars.)

**Hercules Secundus.** Commodus, the Roman Emperor, gave himself this title. He was a gigantic idiot, of whom it is said that he killed 100 lions in the amphitheatre, and gave none of them
more than he blow. He also overthrew 1,000 gladiators. (161, 180-192.)

Hercules of Music (The). Christopher Gluck (1714-1787).

Herculean Knot. A smoky complication on the rod or caduceus of Mercury, adopted by the Grecian brides as the fastening of their woolen girdles, which only the bridgroom was allowed to untie when the bride retired for the night. As he did so he invoked Juno to render his marriage as fecund as that of Hercules, whose numerous wives all had families, amongst them being the fifty daughters of Theseius, each of whom conceived in one night. (See Knot.)

Hereford (3 syl.). (Anglo-Saxon, herc-ford, army ford.)

Herefordshire Kindness. A good turn rendered for a good turn received. Latin proverbs, "Fringulus refulit," "Manus manum lavat." Fuller says the people of Herefordshire "drink back to him who drinks to them."

Heretic means "one who chooses," and heresy means simply "a choice." A heretic is one who chooses his own creed, and does not adopt the creed authorized by the national church. (Greek, hairēs, choice.)

Heretics of the First Century were: the Simonians (so calle' from Simon Magnus), Cerinthians (Corinthus), Ebionites (Ebi'oua), and Nicolaitans (Nicholas, deacon of Antioch).

Second Century: The Basilidians (Basil'iades), Corcondians (Carpo'cra'tes), Valentinians (Valent'i'nius), Gnostics (Knowings Ones), Nicærans, Millenarian, Caristians (Cain), Sethians (Seth), Quarto-decimans (who kept Easter on the fourteenth day of the first month), Cer'donians (Cerdon), Marc'ianus (Mar'cian), Montanists (Mont'anius), Tattianiists (Tat' tian), Alogians (who denied the "Word"), Artemis'tes (Arc'tis'tes), and Angelics (who worshipped angels).

Tatianists belong to the third or fourth century. The Tatian of the second century was a Platonic philosopher who wrote Diacryses in good Greek; Tatian the heretic lived in the third or fourth century, and wrote very bad Greek. The two men were widely different in every respect, and the authority of the heretic for "four gospels" is of no worth.

Third Century: The Patri-panians, Arabari, Aparian, Noranius, Origenists (followers of Origen), Melchizedeckians (who believed Melchisedec was the Messiah), Sabellians (from Sabell'ius), and Manicheans (followers of Mani).

Fourth Century: The Arians (from Arius), Colluthians (Colluth'us), Macedonians, Agnetes, Apollinarisians (Apoll'ina'rius), Timotheans (Timothy, the apostle), Collyriusians (who offered cakes to the Virgin Mary), Seleucians (Seleuc' ius), Priscillianians (Priscillian), Anthropomorphites (who ascribed to God a human form), Jovitians (Jovinian), Marc- lians, and Bonosians (Bono'sus).

Fifth Century: The Pelagians (Pe-lag'ius), Nestorians (Nes'tor'ius), Eutychians (Eu'tych'us), Theopnochites (who said all the three persons of the Trinity suffered on the cross).

Sixth Century: The Presbyterian, Incarnophiliasts (who maintained that the body of Christ was incorruptible), the new Aquitars (who maintained that Christ did not know when the day of judgment would take place), and the Monothelites (who maintained that Christ had but one will).

Herlot. A right of the lord of a manor to the best jewel, beast, or chattel of a deceased esquire tenant. The word is compounded of the Saxon her ('army, grant'), because originally it was military furniture, such as armour, arms, and horses paid to the lord of the fee. (Tanner, c. 89.)

Herm. Busts of the god Hermē, affixed to a quadrangular stone pillar, diminishing towards the base, and between five and six feet in height. They were set up to mark the boundaries of lands, at the junction of roads, at the corners of streets, and so on. The Romans used them also for garden decorations. In later times the block was more or less chiselled into legs and arms.

Hermaphroditus (4 syl.). A human body having both sexes: a vehicle combining the structure of a wagon and cart: a flower containing both the male and female organs of reproduction. The word is derived from the fable of Hermaphro'di'tus, son of Hermēs and Aph' ro'di'tes. The nymph Sal'macis became enamoured of him, and prayed that she might be so closely united that "the twin might become one flesh." Her prayer being heard, the nymph and boy became one body. (Ovid: Metamo'rphoses, iv. 347.)

The Romans believed that there were human beings combining in one body both sexes. The Jewish Talmud contains several references to them. An old French law allowed them great
latitude. The English law recognises them. The ancient Athenians commanded that they should be put to death. The Hindus and Chinese enact that every hermaphrodite should choose one sex and keep to it. According to fable, all persons who bathed in the fountain Salmacis, in Caria, became hermaphrodites.

Some think by comparing Gen. i. 27 with Gen. i. 20-24 that Adam at first combined in himself both sexes.

The wife of the constable of Northumberland, who was converted to Christianity by Cunstance, whose bidding she restored sight to a blind Briton. (Chaucer: Man of Law's Tale.)

Hermes or Ermengyl. A Saxon deity, worshipped in Westphalia. Charlemagne broke the idol, and converted its temple into a Christian church. The statue stood on a column, holding a standard in one hand, and a balance in the other. On its breast was the figure of a bear, and on its shield a lion. Probably it was a war-god.

Hermes (2 syl.). The Greek Mercury; either the god or the metal.

"So when we see the liquid metal fall Which chemists by the name of Hermes call."—Rudolf Agricola, book i.iii.

Milton (Paradise Lost, iii. 603) calls quicksilver "Volatile Hermes."

Hermetic Art. The art or science of alchemy; so called from the Chaldean philosopher, Hermes Trismegistus, its hypothetical founder.

Hermetic Books. Egyptian books written under the dictation of Thoth (the Egyptian Hermes), the scribe of the gods. Iamblichus gives their number as 20,000, but Manetho raises it to 36,523. These books state that the world was made out of fluid; that the soul is the union of light and life; that nothing is destructible; that the soul transmigrates; and that suffering is the result of motion.

Hermetic Philosophy. A system which acknowledges only three chemical principles—viz. salt, sulphur, and mercury—from which it explains every phenomenon of nature. (Sir Hermes.)

Hermetic Powder. The sympathetic powder, supposed to possess a healing influence from a distance. The medieval philosophers were very fond of calling books, drugs, etc., connected with alchemy and astrology by the term hermetic, out of compliment to Hermes.

Hero. Daughter of Leona'to, governor of Mess'i'a. Her attachment to

Trismegistus. (Sir Kenelm Digby: Discourse Concerning the Cure of Wounds by Sympathy.)

"For by his side a pouch he wore Replete with strange hermetic powder. That wounds nine miles point-blank would solders."

Buder: Hudibras, i. 2.

Hermetically Sealed. Closed securely. Thus we say, "My lips are hermetically sealed," meaning so as not to utter a word of what has been imparted. The French say close-fitting doors and windows "shut hermetically."

When chemists want to preserve anything from the air, they heat the neck of the vessel till it is soft, and then twist it till the aperture is closed up. This is called sealing the vessel hermetically, or like a chemist. (From Hermes, called Trismegistus, or thrice-great, the supposed inventor of chemistry.)

Hermia. Daughter of Egnus, who betrothed her to Demetrius; but she refused to marry him, as she was in love with Lysander. (Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream.)

Hermione (4 syl.). Wife of Leonidas, King of Silicia. Being suspected of infidelity, she was thrown into jail, swooned, and was reported to be dead. She was kept concealed till her infant Per'dita was of marriageable age, when Leonidas discovered his mistake, and was reconciled to his wife. (Shakespeare: Winter's Tale.)

Hermite (The English). Roger Crab. He subsisted at the expense of three farthings a week, or 3s. 3d. per annum. His food consisted of bran, herbs, roots, dock-leaves, mallows, and grass. Crab died in 1680.

Hermite. Peter the Hermite. Preacher of the first crusade. (1050-1115.)

Hermite (2 syl.). Tristrem l'Hermite or Sir Tristan l'Ermit. Provost-marshal of Louis XI. He was the main instrument in carrying into effect the nefarious schemes of his wily master, who used to call him his gossip. (1405-1493.) Sir Walter Scott introduces him in Anne of Carstein, and again in Quentin Durward.

Hermuth or Hormod (2 syl.). The deity, who, with Bragi, receives and welcomes to Valhalla all heroes who fall in battle. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Hero.
Beatrice is very beautiful, and she serves as a foil to show off the more brilliant qualities of her cousin. (Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing.)

*Hero and Leander.* The tale is that Hero, a priestess of Venus, fell in love with Leander, who swam across the Hellespont every night to visit her. One night he was drowned, and heart-broken Hero drowned herself in the same sea.

*Hero Children.* Children of whom legend relates, that being deserted by their parents, they were suckled by wild beasts, brought up by herders, and became national heroes.

*Heroes scratched off Church-doors.* Militia officers were so called by Sheridan. The Militia Act enjoined that a list of all persons between eighteen and forty-five years of age must be affixed to the church door of the parish in which they reside three days before the day of election. It was one of the worst features of the American Constitution that it was not the place of election. Commission officers who had served four years in the militia being exempt, their names were scratched off.

*Hero's Age.* That age of a nation which comes between the purely mythical period and the historic. This is the age when the sons of the gods take unto themselves the daughters of men, and the offspring partake of the twofold character.

*Heroic Medicines.* Those which either kill or cure.

*Heroic Size.* In sculpture denotes a stature superior to ordinary life, but not colossal.

*Heroic Verse.* That verse in which epic poetry is generally written. In Greek and Latin it is hexameter verse, in English it is tetrasyllabic iambic verse, either in rhymes or not; in Italian it is the ottava rima. So called because it is employed to celebrate heroic exploits.

*Herod.* A child-killer; from Herod the Great, who ordered the massacre of the babes in Bethlehem. (Matt. ii. 16.) To out-herod Herod. To out-do in wickedness, violence, or rauh, the worst of tyrants. Herod, who destroyed the babes of Bethlehem, was made (in the ancient mysteries) a raving, roaring tyrant; the extravagance of his rant being the measure of his bloody-mindedness. (See Pilate.)

"Oh, it offends me to the soul to hear a profanation, pernicious fellow bear a passion to matters, to very race, to split the ears of the groundlings ... it out-herodes Herod."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 2

*Herald's Death* (Acts xii. 23). The following died of a similar disease (phthisis): L. Sylla; Pherecydes the Syrian (the preceptor of Pythagoras); the Greek poet Alcemon, and Philip II. of Spain.

Phthisis is an affection of the skin in which parasites are engendered so numerously as to cover the whole surface of the body. The vermin lay their eggs in the skin and multiply most rapidly.


*Hero-crests.* The Uzbek Tartars wear a plume of white heron feathers in their turbans.

*Herostratus* or *Krostratos.* An Ephesian who set fire to the temple of Ephesus in order that his name might be perpetuated. The Ephesians made it a penalty to mention the name, but this law defeated its object (B.C. 356).

*Herring.* Dead as a shotten herrying. The shotten herrying is one that has shot off or ejected its spawn. This fish dies the very moment it quits the water, from want of air. Indeed, all the herring tribe die very soon after they are taken from their native element. (See Battle.)

"By sea do herring in no dead so as I will kill him."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.

*Neither barrel the better herrying.* Much of a muchness; not a pin to choose between you; six of one and half a dozen of the other. The herrings of both barrels are so much alike that there is no choice whatever. In Spanish: "Quel mais que mes moins, toila la luna es pelas."  

Two fellows being like Thracian, and neither better herrying, accused either other, the king Philippus ... sitting in judgment upon them ... condemned both the one and the other with lambschentheem,"—Cassius. Apotheosis.

*Herring-bone.* (In building). Courses of stone laid angularly, thus: <><>. Also applied to strutting placed between thin joints to increase their strength. Also a peculiar stitch in needlework, chiefly used in working flannel.

*Herring-pond* (The). The British Channel; the Atlantic, which separates America from the British Isles; the sea between Australasia and the United Kingdom, are all so called.

"He'll plague you now be's come over the herring-pond."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xxiv.
Hertford. (Anglo-Saxon, heart-ford), the heart's ford). The arms of the city are "a hart couchant in water."

Hertford, invoked by Thomson in his Spring, was Frances Thynne, who married Algernon Seymour, Earl of Hertford, afterwards Duke of Somerset.

Hertha. Mother earth. Worshipped by all the Scandinavian tribes with orgies and mysterious rites, celebrated in the dark. Her veiled statue was transported from district to district by cows which no hand but the priest's was allowed to touch. Tacitus calls this goddess Cybèle.

Hesione (4 syl). Daughter of Laomédon, King of Troy, exposed to a sea-monster, but rescued by Hercules. (See Andromeda.)

Hesperia. Italy was so called by the Greeks, because it was to them the "Western Land;" and afterwards the Romans, for a similar reason, transferred the name to Spain.

Hesperides (4 syl). Three sisters who guarded the golden apples which Hera (Juno) received as a marriage gift. They were assisted by the dragon Ladon. Many English poets call the place where these golden apples grew the "garden of the Hesperides." Shakespeare: "Love's Labour's Lost," iv. 3 speaks of climbing trees in the Hesperides." (See Comus, lines 402-406.)

Hesperus. The evening star.

"Here twice in morn and occidental damp,
Maids, Hesperus hath quenched his steep lamp."—Shakespeare: "As You Like It." II. 1.

Hesychasts. (pron. He-sik-keasts). The "Quietists" of the East in the fourteenth century. They placed perfection in contemplation. (Greek, hesechia, quiet.) (See Gibbon, Roman Empire, iv.) Milton well expresses their belief in his Comus:—

"'Till off converse with heavenly inhabitants,
Begin to cast a beam on the outward shape,
And turn it by degrees to the soul's essence,
Till all be made immortal." (470-471.)

Heterism. (3 syls). Prostitution.

The Greek hetaira (a concubine). According to Plato, "Mere trix speciosa nomine ven admirans denotante," (Plut. et Athen.)

Hetman. The chief of the Cossacks of the Don used to be so called. He was elected by the people, and the mode of choice was thus: The voters threw their fur caps at the candidate they voted for, and he who had the largest number of caps at his feet was the successful candidate. The last Hetman was Count Plottoff (1812-1814).

A general or commander-in-chief. (German, hauptmann, chief man.)

"After the peace, all Europe hailed their hetman, Plottoff, as the hero of the war."—J. S. Hume, "War Reminiscences," chap. xi. p. 146.

Hec-monats or Heg-months. Haymouth, the Anglo-Saxon name for July.

Hewson. Old Hewson the cobbler. Colonel John Hewson, who (as Hume says) "rose from the profession of a cobbler to a high rank in Cromwell's army."

Hexameron (The). The six days of creation; any six days taken as one continuous period.

"Every winged bird was produced on the fourth day of the Hexameron."—W. E. Gladden: "A Seleventh Century," January, 1886.

Hexameter and Pentameter. An alternate metre; often called elegiac verse. Hexameter as described below. Pentameter verse is divided into two parts, each of which ends with an extra long syllable. The former half consists of two metres, dactyls or spondees; the latter half must be two dactyls. The following is a rhythmic specimen in English:

Would you be happy an hour, done well; for a day, read a wedding;
If for a week, run a house; if for a month,
Well a spouse;
Would you be happy six months, buy a horse;
If for twelve, start a carriage;
Happens long as you live, only contentment can give.

E. C. B.

This metre might be introduced, and would suit epigrams and short poems.

Hexameter Verse. A line of poetry consisting of six measures, the fifth being a dactyl and the sixth either a spondee or a trochee. The other four may be either dactyls or spondees. Homer's two epic poems and Virgil's Eneid are written in hexameters. The latter begins thus:

Arms and the man I sing, who driven from Troy by ill fortune
First into Italy came; as far as the shores of Latium.

Roxana was harassed by land, much tossed on the perpetual ocean,
All by the force of the god, and relentless anger of Juno.

E. C. B.

Or rhyming with the Latin,
"Arms illeque came Troje qui primus ab ore bat.
Arms and the man I sing who first from the Phrygian shore is.

Italy Pete profugae, Lavinia venti, &c.

Tossed to the land of Lavinia, although Lavinia's queen didn't mean it."—E. C. B.
Hesperia. A book containing the text of the Bible in Hebrew and Greek, with four translations, viz. the Septuagint, with those of Aquila, Theodotion, and Symmachus. The whole is printed in six columns on the page. This was the work of Origen, who also added marginal notes.

Next. When bale is next, boot is next. When things come to the worst they must soon mend. Bade means misery, hurt, misfortune; next is highest, as next is highest; boot means help, profit.

High-born. Of aristocratic birth; "P'una haute naissance;" "Summo loco natus."

Hiber'nia. A variety of Iarna (Ireland). Pliny says the Irish mothers feed their babes with swords instead of spoons.

"While in Hibernia the labouring swain, Shall pass the plough o'er skulls of warriors slain, And turn up bones and broken spurs, Amazed, he'll show his fellows of the plain The roses of victorious years, And tell how swift the arms that kingdom did regain." Hughes: *House of Nossan.

Hie Ja'ecta. Tombstones, so called from the first two words of their inscriptions: "Here lies . . ."

"By the cold His Jaceta of the dead." Tenyson: *Rigils of the King (Vexille).

Hick'at'hrift (Tom or Jack). A poor labourer in the time of the Conquest, of such enormous strength that, armed with an axletree and cartwheel only, he killed a giant who dwelt in a marsh at Tilney, Norfolk. He was knighted and made governor of Thanet. He is sometimes called Hickory.

Hick'ory. Old Hickory. General Andrew Jackson. Parton says he was first called "Tough," from his pedestrian powers: then "Tough as hickory;" and lastly, "Old Hickory."

Hidal'go. The title in Spain of the lower nobility. (According to Bishop St. Vincent, the word is compounded of hip del Tiata, son of a Goth; but more probably it is hip and dulgo. Hig - child or son, and dulgo - respect, as in the phrase, "Fueras mucho dulgo," to receive with great respect. In Portuguese it is Fidalgo.

Hide of Land (A). No fixed number of "acres," but such a quantity as was valued at a stated gold or tax. A hide of good arable land was smaller than a hide of inferior quality.

Hieroclean Legacy. The legacy of jokes. Hierocles, in the fifth Christian century, was the first person who hunted up and compiled jokes. After a life-long labour he mustered together as many as twenty-eight, which he has left to the world as his legacy.

Higgledy-piggledy. In great confusion; at sixes and sevens. A higgler is a pedlar whose wares are all huddled together. Higgledy means, after the fashion of a higgler's basket; and piggledy is a nicoret word suggested by litter; as, a pig's litter.
High Church. Those who believe the Church [of England] the only true Church; that its baptism is regeneration; and that its priests have the delegated power of absolution (on confession and promise of repentance).

High Days = festivals. On high days and holidays. Here "high" = grand or great; as, "un grand jour."

High Pals'tin or Hifaluten. Tall talk. (Dutch, vertotten, high-flown, stilted.)

The genius of hifaluten, as the Americans call it. . . . has received many mortal wounds lately from the hands of satirists. . . . A quizzical Jenkins lately described the dress of a New York belle by stating that she wore an exquisite hifaluten on her head, while her train was composed of transparent foil-de-rol, and her Petticoat of crambambulli fenced with Brussels three-jot of A No. 1."—Hoghton: Introduction to Josh Billings.

High Hand. With a high hand. Arrogantly. To carry things with a high hand in French would be: "Fit aux choses haut la main."

High Heels and Low Heels. The High and Low Church party. The names of two factions in Swift's tales of Lilliput. (Gulliver's Travels.)

High Horse. To be on the high horse or To ride the high horse. To be overbearing and arrogant. (For explanation see Horse, "To get upon your high horse.")

High Jinks. He is at high jinks. The present use of the phrase expresses the idea of uproarious fun and jollity. "The frolicsome company had begun to practice this conceit and now forgotten pantomime of High Jinks. The game was played in several different places. Most frequently the dice were thrown by the company; and those upon whom he lot fell were obliged to assume and maintain for a time a certain fictitious character, or to repeat a certain number of familiar verses in a particular order. If they departed from the characters assigned . . . they incurred forfeits, which were compensated for by swallowing an additional bungar."—Sir W. Scott: Tur Matteriny, xxxvi.

High Life. People of high life. The upper ten, the "haut monde."

High Places, in Scripture language, means elevated spots where sacrifices were offered. Idolatrous worship was much carried on in high places. Some were evidently artificial mounds, for the faithful are frequently ordered to remove or destroy them. Hezekiah removed the high places (2 Kings xviii. 4), so did Asa (2 Chronicles xiv. 3), Jehoshaphat (2 Chronicles xvii. 6), Josiah, and others. On the other hand, Jehoram and Ahaz made high places for idolatrous worship.

High Ropes. To be on the high ropes. To be very grand and mighty in demeanour.

High Seas. All the sea which is not the property of a particular country. The sea three miles out belongs to the adjacent coast, and is called mere clastum. High-seas, like high-ways, means for the public use. In both cases the word high means "chief," "principal." (Latin, altum, "the main sea;" altus, "high."

High Tea. (A). The meal called tea served with cold meats, vegetables, and pastry, in substitution of dinner. "A well-laid-up table [at High Tea] in London may have cold roast beef at the top of the table, a cold Yorkshire pie at the bottom, a mighty ham in the middle. The side dishes will comprise assorted pickled salmon, pickled chicken (in the season), managnes and potatos, etc. etc. Rivers of tea, coffee, and ale, with dry and buttered toast, sally-lunn, sauces, muffins, and crumpets, jams and marmalade."—The Daily Telegraph, May 4th, 1863.

High Words. Angry words.

Highgate has its name from a gate set up there about 400 years ago, to receive tolls for the bishop of London, when the old miry road from Gray's Inn Lane to Barnet was turned through the bishop's park. The village being in a high or elevated situation explains the first part of the name.

Sworn at Highgate. A custom anciently prevailed at the public-houses in Highgate to administer a ludicrous oath to all travellers who stopped there. The party was sworn on a pair of horns fastened to a stick—

(1) Never to kiss the maid when he can kiss the mistress.

(2) Never to eat brown bread when he can get white.

(3) Never to drink small beer when he can get strong—unless he prefers it.

Highland Ball. Fists and cuffs; to escape the constable by knocking him down with the aid of a companion.

The mute eloquence of the miry road smith, which was vested in their clenched fists, was prepared to give highland ball for their address (Edie Ochiltree).—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary. chap. xlix.

Highland Mary. A name immortalised by Burns, generally thought to be Mary Campbell, but more probably Mary Morison. In 1792 we have three songs to Mary: "Will ye go to the Indies, my Mary?" "Highland Mary" ("Ye banks and braes of bonnie Doon"), and "To Mary in Heaven" ("Thou lingering star," etc.). These were all written some time after the consummation of his marriage with Jean Armour.
Himiltrude

(1788), from the recollection of "one of the most interesting passages of his youthful days." Four months after he had sent to Mr. Thomson the song called "Highland Mary" he sent that entitled "Mary Morison," which he calls "one of his juvenile works." Thus all the four songs refer to some youthful passion, and three of them at least were sent in letters addressed to Mr. Thomson, so that little doubt can exist that the Mary of all the four is one and the same person, called by the author Mary Morison.

"Now brightly and I breathe the staurc,
A weary slave from sun to sun,
Could it the rich reward secure
The lovely Mary Morison."

Highlands of Scotland (The) include all the country on the northern side of a line drawn from the Moray Frith to the river Clyde, or (which is about the same thing) from Nairn to Glasgow.

Highlanders of Athica. The operative class, who had their dwellings on the hills (Duercis).

Highness. The Khedive of Egypt is styled "Your Highness," or "His Highness;"

The children of kings and queens, "Your Royal Highness," or "His Royal Highness;"

The children of emperors, "Your Imperial Highness," or "His Imperial Highness."

Till the reign of Henry VIII. the kings of England were styled "Your Highness," "Your Grace," "Your Excellent Grace," etc., or "His . . . ." etc.

Highwaymen. The four most celebrated are:-

Claude Durand, who died 1670.

James Whity, who died 1691, at the age of 34.

Jonathan Wild, of Wolverhampton (1682-1725).

Jack Sheppard, of Spitalfields (1701-1724).

Hill Terin, in the Law Courts, begins on Plough Monday (q.r.) and ends the Wednesday before Easter. It is so called in honour of St. Hilary, whose day is January 14.

Hildebrand (Meister). The Nestor of German romance. Like Mauris among the heroes of Charlemagne, he was a magician as well as champion.


A Hildebrand. One resembling Pope Gregory VII., noted for subjugating the power of the German emperors; and specially detested by the early reformers for his ultra-pontifical views.

Hildesbrod (Duke). President of the Alsatian club. (Sir W. Scott: Fortunes of Nigel.)

Hildesheim. A monk of Hildesheim doubting how with God thousand years could be as one day, listened to the singing of a bird in a wood, as he thought for three minutes, but found the time had been three hundred years. Longfellow has borrowed this tale and introduced it in his Golden Legend. (See Felix.)

Hill (Sir John), M.D., botanist (1716-1775). He wrote some fables, which called forth from Garrick the following couplet:

"For physic and fables equal there scarce is,
His fables are physic, his physic a fable.""Hill-folk. The Cameronian Scotch Covenanters, who met clandestinely among the hills. Sometimes the Covenanters generally are so called. Sir W. Scott used the words as a synonym of Camerons.

Hill-people or Hill-folk. A class of beings in Scandinavian tradition between the elves and the human race. They are supposed to dwell in caves and small hills, and are bent on receiving the benefits of man's redemption.

Hill Tribes. The barbarous tribes dwelling in remote parts of the Deccan or plateau of Central India.

Hills. Prayers were offered on the tops of high hills, and temples built on "high places," from the notion that the gods could better hear prayers on such places, as they were nearer heaven. As Lucian says, ἐν τοῖς ἑλείνοις ἀκτίσισιν οἴμαι τούς δάκρυς. And Tacitus says, "moxime colo approquique, proximum mortaliun a Deo misquam propius audire." It will be remembered that Balak (Numbers xxii, xxiv.) took Balaam to the top of Peor and other high places when Balaam wished to consult God. We often read of "hills on every high hill." (Ezek. vi. 13.)

"The Greek gods dwell on Mount Olympus.

Himiltrude (3 syl.). Wife of Charlemagne, who surpassed all other women in nobleness of mind.

"Her neck was raised with a delicate rose, like that of a Roman mason in former ages. Her feet were bountiful, her temples with gold and purple bands. Her dress was looped up with jewelled clasps. Her coronet and her purple robes gave her an air of surpassing majesty."—Gregor. Magnan., vii.
Hinde, daughter of Al Hassan, the Arabian ameer of Persia. Her lover, Hafed, was a scholler or Fire-worshipper, the sworn enemy of Al Hassan and all his race. Al Hassan sent her away for safety, but she was taken captive by Hafed’s party, and when her lover (betrayed to Al Hassan) burnt himself to death in the sacred fire, Hinda cut herself headlong into the sea. (T. Moore: The Fire-Worshippers.)

Hinder is to hold one behind; whereas pre-ent is to go before (Anglo-Saxon hinder, behind, verb hinderan).

Hindustan. The country of the Hindus. (Hind [Persic] and Suid [Sanskrit] means “black,” and tin - territory is very common, as Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Parosistan, Francistan, Koordistan [the country of the Koords], Kohistan [the high-country], Kafristan [the infidel country], etc.)

Hindustan Regiment. The 76th; so called because it first distinguished itself in Hindustan. It is also called the Seven and Sixpennies, from its number. Now the 2nd battalion of the West Riding, the 1st being the old No. 33.

Hinselmann. The most famous house-spirit or kobold of German legend. He lived four years in the old castle of Hudemühlen, where he had a room set apart for him. At the end of the fourth year (1588) he went away of his own accord, and never again returned.

Hip (76). A hip means a hyp-o-chondriac. To hip means to make melancholy; to fret; to make one dismal or gloomy with forebodings. Hipped means melancholy, in low spirits.

For one short moment let us cease
To mourn the loss of many ships-
Forget how tax and rates increase,
And all that now the nation hips.

Said: The Dagon! Ballads (A Set-off).

Hip and Thigh. To smite hip and thigh. To slay with great carnage. A Hebrew phrase. (German, Arv und beim.)

Perhaps there may be some reference to the superstition about the os sacrum (q.r.).

And he smite them hip and thigh with great slaughter,-”Judges xx."

Hip! Hip! Hurrah! Hip is said to be a notarica, composed of the initial letters of Hierosolyma Ext Per’dita. Henri van Lnn says, in Notes and Queries, that whenever the German knights headed a Jow-hunt in the Middle Ages, they ran shouting “Hip! Hip! Hurrah!” as much as to say “Jerusalem is destroyed.” (See Notarica.)

Timbs derives Hurrah from the Sclavonic hu-ray (to Paradise), so that Hip! hip’ hurrah! would mean “Jerusalem is lost to the infidel, and we are on the road to Paradise.” These etymons may be taken for what they are worth. The word hurrah! is a German exclamation also.

“Now, infidel, I have thee on the hip” (Merchant of Venice); and again, “I’ll have our Michael Cassio on the hip” (Othello), to have the whip hand of one.

The term is derived from wrestlers, who seize the adversary by the hip and throw him.

“In fine he doth apply one special draft,
Which was to get the pizen on the hip
And having caught him right, he doth him lift
By nimble sleight; and in such wise doth trap,
That down he throw him.” Sir J. Harrington.

Hipp - switches. Coarse willow withes. A hopper is a coarse osier used in basket-making; and an osier field is a hopper-holt.

Hippo. Bishop of Hippo. A title by which St. Augustine is sometimes designated. (334-430.)

Hippocampus (4 syl). A seahorse, having the head and fore-quarters of a
Hippocrates. A cordial made of Lisbon and Canary wines, bruised spices, and sugar; so called from the strainer through which it is passed, called by apothecaries Hippocrates' sreeve. Hippocrates in the Middle Ages was called "Typhocas" or "Hippocras." Thus:

"Well knew he the old Esculapians,
And Deitescures, and ecc Hifus,
Old Typhocas, Ha3y, and Galen.
Chancer: Canterbury Tales (Prologue, 431).

Hippocrates' An School. A school of medicine, so called from Hippocrates.
(See Dogmatic.)

Hippocrates' Sleeve. A woollen bag of a square piece of flannel, having the opposite corners joined, so as to make it triangular. Used by chemists for straining syrups, decoctions, etc.

Hippocrene (3 syl.) The fountain of the Muses, produced by a stroke of the hoof of Poignasos (Greek, hippoc, horse; krene, fountain).

Hippogriff. The winged horse, whose father was a griffin and mother a filly (Greek, hippos, a horse, and gryphos, a griffin). A symbol of love. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso, iv. 18, 19.)

"So saying, he caught him up, and without wing
Of hippogriff, bore through the air sublime,
Over the wilderness and over the plain.
Milton: Paradise Regained, iv. 541-5.

(See Siren.)

Hippolyta. Queen of the Amazons, and daughter of Mars. Shakespeare has introduced the character in his Midsummer Night's Dream, where he betroths her to Theseus, Duke of Athens. In classic fable it is her sister Antiope who married Theseus, although some writers justify Shakespeare's account. Hippolyta was famous for a girdle given by her father, and it was one of the twelve labours of Hercules to possess himself of this prize.

Hippolytos. Son of Theseus (2 syl.), King of Athens. He was dragged to death by wild horses, and restored to life by Esculapius.

Hippolytus, the cardinal to whom Ariosto dedicated his Orlando Furioso.

Hippomones (4 syl.). A Grecian prince, who ran a race with Atalanta for her hand in marriage. He had three golden apples, which he dropped one by one, and which the lady stopped to pick up. By this delay she lost the race.

Hippothadees. The theologian consulted by Panurge (2 syl.) on the all-important question, "S'il doit se marier?" (Rabelais: Pantagruel, book iii.)

Hired Grief. Mutes and other undertakers' employees at funerals. The Under-sheriff Layton, in his will, desired that he might be "buried without hired grief" (1885).

Hiren. A trumpet. From Peete's play, The Turkish Mahomet and Hyren the Fair Greek. (See 2 Henry IV., ii. 4.)

Hispania. Spain. So called from the Latin word Span (a rabbit), on account of the vast number of rabbits which the Carthaginians found in the peninsula. Others derive it from the Basque Erupa (a border).

Historious. The nom de plume in the Times of Sir W. Vernen Harcourt, now (1890) Chancellor of the Exchequer.

History. Our oldest historian is the Venerable Bede, who wrote in Latin an Ecclesiastical History of very great merit (672-735). Of secular historians, William of Poitiers, who wrote in Latin The Gest of Dдов or Deeds of William, Duke of Normandy and King of the English (1029-1088). His contemporary was Ingulfus, who wrote a history of Croyland Abbey (1030-1109). The oldest prose work in Early English is Sir John Mandeville's account of his Eastern travels in 1356.

The Father of History. Herodotus, the Greek historian (B.C. 484-406). So called by Cicero.


Father of Historic Painting. Polignotto of Thamos (Flourished B.C. 363-335).

History of Croyland Abbey, by Ingulfus, and its continuation to 1118 by Peter of Blois, were proved to be literary impositions by Sir P. Palgrave in the Quarterly Review, vol. xxiv., No. 67.

Histrionic is from the Etruscan word histere (a dancer), histrionicos (ballet-dancers). Hence, histrion in Latin means a stage-player, and our word histrionic, pertaining to the drama. History is quite another word, being the Greek historias, a judge, allied to historiai, to know.

Hit. A great hit. A piece of good luck. From the game hit and miss, or the game of backgammon, where "twe hits equal a gammon."
Hit it Off (76). To describe a thing tersely and epigrammatically; to make a sketch truthfully and quickly. The French say, "La peinture voit saisit la ressemblance en un clin d’œil."

To hit it off together. To agree together, or suit each other.

Hit the Nail on the Head (76). (See HEAD.)

Hitch. There is some hitch. Some impediment. A horse is said to have a hitch in its gait when he is lame. (Welsh, hecan, to halt or limp.)

To hitch. To get on smoothly; to fit in consistently as: "You and I hitch on well together."

These two accounts do not hitch in with each other. A lame horse goes about jumping, and to jump together is to be in accord. So the two meanings apparently contradictory hitch together. Compare prevent, meaning to aid and to resist.

Hivites (2 syl.). The students of St. Bee’s College, Cumberland. (Bee-hives.)

Hoang. The ancient title of the Chinese kings, meaning "sovereign lord." (See King.)

Hooar (37, Fleet Street, London). The golden bottle over the fanlight is said to contain the half-crown with which James Hoare started in business.

Hearstone. A landmark. A stone marking out the boundary of an estate.

Hoeax. (See CANON.)

Hob of a grate. From the Anglo-Saxon verb hohban (to hold). The chimney-corner, where at one time a settle stood on each side, was also called "the hob."

Hob and Nob together. To drink as cronies, to clink glasses, to drink tête-à-tête. In the old English houses there was a hob at each corner of the hearth for heating the beer, or holding what one wished to keep hot. This was from the verb hobban (to hold). The little round table set at the elbow was called a nob; hence to hob-nob was to drink roughly and cosily in the chimney-corner, with the beer lobbed, and a little knobtable set in the snugger. (See HOn NoB.)

Hob’bena.
The English Hob’bena. John Crome, the elder (of Norwich), whose last words were, "O Hob’bena, Hob’bena, how I do love thee!"

The Scotch Hob’bena. P. Nasmyth, a Scotch landscape painter (born 1831).

Hob’biddance (4 syl.). The prince of dullness, and one of the five fiends that possessed "poor Tom." (Shakespeare: King Lear, iv. 1.)

Hobbinol. The shepherd (Gabriel Harvey, the poet, 1545-1630) who relates a song in praise of Eliza, queen of shepherds (Queen Elizabeth). (Spenser: Shepherd’s Calendar.)

Hob’bism. The principles of Thomas Hobbes, author of Leviathan (1588-1670). He taught that religion is a mere engine of state, and that man acts wholly on a consideration of self; even his benevolence acts springing from the pleasure he experiences in doing acts of kindness. A follower of Hobbes is called a Hob’bist.

Hobbler or Chappy. Jean de Munng, the poet, who wrote the sequel to the Romane of the Rose (1260-1290).

Tyrtaeus, the Greek elegiac poet, was called Hobbler because he introduced the alternate pentameter verse, which is one foot short of the old heroic metre.

Hobby. A favourite pursuit. The hobby is a falcon trained to fly at pigeons and partridges. As hawks were universal pets in the days of falconry, and hawking the favourite pursuit, it is quite evident how the word hobby got its present meaning. Hobby-horse is a corruption of Hobby-hunter (hawk-tossing), or throwing off the hawk from the wrist. Hobby is applied to a little pet riding-horse by the same natural transposition as a news for hawks is now a place for horses. (French, hobervan, a hawk, a hobby.)

Hobby-horse. A child’s plaything, so called from the hobby-horse of the ancient morris-dance; a light frame of wicker-work, appropriately draped, in which someone was placed, who performed ridiculous gambols.

"The hobby-horse doth lette prance,
Mind Martin and the Morris dance."

Hob’edy-hog, sometimes written Hob’led-hog and Hob’dy-hog, between a man and a boy; neither hay nor grass. Tusser says the third age of seven years (15 to 21) is to be kept "under Sir Hobhard de Hoy."

Hobgoblin. Puck or Robin Goodfellow. Keightley thinks it a corruption of Hob-Goblin — i.e., the goblin Robin, just as Hodge is the nickname of
Hobinol, which seems to agree with the subjoined quotation:

"Those that Hobgoblin call you, and sweet Puck,
You do their work, and they shall have good luck."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, u. 1.

Hob is certainly sometimes used for a sprite or fairy, as a hob-lanter—i.e., an anguish or fairy-lantern, but this may mean a "Puck-lanter" or "Robin Goodfellow-lantern."

Hobinol. (See Hobbinol.)

Hoblers or Novellers. Men who keep a light bag that they may give instant information of threatened invasion, or ugly customers at sea. (Old French, hofer, to move up and down; our hobby, i.e., in medieval times hobblers were like the German landlers. Their duties were to reconnoitre, to carry intelligence, to harass stragglers, to act as spies, to intercept convoys, and to pursue fugitives. Spelman derives the word from hobby.


"Sentinels who kept watch at beacons in the Isle of Wight, and ran to the governor when they saw any inflammation to communicate, were called hobblers."—Mo. Luard. (1882.)

Hobnail. When the London sheriff is sworn in, the tenants of a manor in Shropshire are directed to come forth and do service, whereas the senior alderman below the chair steps forward and chops a stick, in token that the tenants of this county supplied their feudal lord with fuel.

The owners of a forge in St. Clements are then called forth to do suit and service, when an officer of the court produces six horse-shoes and sixty-one hobnails, which he used to count before the curia baron till that office was abolished in 1857.

Hob Nob. A corruption of hab nab, meaning "have or not have," hence hit or miss, at random; and, secondarily, give or take, whence also an open defiance. A similar construction is willy nilly. (Anglo-Saxon, habbon, to have; naban, not to have.)

"The curates in their Vice that habbon or pablon [hit or miss] at random." Hobbinol: History of Ireland.

As writes of the weather habbonen hit random, and as the toy [fancy], takes him, discovers the year with fool and fail." Quick Astrologer (1673).

"He is a devil in private ways . . . but no hit is his word, give 't or take 't."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 4.

"Not of Jack Straw, with his rebellious crew,
That set king, realm, and laws at bash or hab
[defiance]."—Sir J. Harrington: Epigrams, iv.

Hob's Pound. To be in Hob's pound is to be under difficulties, in great embarrassment. Hob is a clownish rustic, and hoberd is a fool or ue'er-do-well.

To be in Hob's pound is to be in the pound of a hob or hoberd—i.e., paying for one's folly.

Hobson's Choice. This or none. Tobie Hobson was a currier and innkeeper at Cambridge, who erected the handsome conduit there, and settled "seven years" of pasture ground towards its maintenance. "He kept a stable of forty good cattle, always ready and fit for travelling; but when a man came for a horse he was led into the stable, where there was great choice, but was obliged to take the horse which stood nearest to the stable-door; so that every customer was alike well served, according to his chance, and every horse ridden with the same justice." (Spectator, No. 509.)

Milton wrote two quibbling epitaphs upon this eccentric character.

"Why is the greatest of free communities reduced to Hobson's choice?"—The Times.

Hock. So called from Hockheim, on the Maine, where the best is supposed to be made. It used to be called hockamore (9 syl.):

"As unit to bottle as old hockamore."—Montem.

Hock Cart. The high cart, the last cart-load of harvest.

"The harvest swains and wenchers wound.
For joy, to see the hock-cart rowed."—Hervey: Epigrams, p. 114.

Hock-day or Hock Tuesday. The day when the English surprised and slew the Danes, who had annoyed them for 250 years. This Tuesday was long held as a festival in England, and landlords received an annual tribute called Hock-money, for allowing their tenants and servants to commemorate Hock-day, which was the second Tuesday after Easter-day. (See Kemble, chap. xxxix.)

Hock-tide was the time of paying church dues. "Hoke Monday was for the men, and Hock Tuesday for the women on both days, the men and women alternating, with great merriment, obstructed the pan, road with ropes, and pulled passengers to them, from whom they exacted money to be laid out in plough uses."—Brand: Antiquities (Hoke day), vol. i. p. 187.

Hockey. A game in which each player has a hooked stick or handy with which to strike the ball. Hockey is simply the diminutive of hock. Called Shinty in Scotland.

Hocking. Stopping the highways with ropes, and demanding a gratuity
from passengers before they were allowed to pass. (See quotation from Brand under Hock-day.)

Hockley-d-the-Hole. Public gardens near Clerkenwell Green, famous for bear- and bull-baiting, dog- and cock-fights, etc. The earliest record of this garden is a little subsequent to the Restoration.

Ho'se Poems. The words uttered by a conjurer when he performs a trick, to cheat or take surreptitiously. The Welsh, hoccu aures (a goblin's trick, our hoar) is a probable etymology. But generally supposed to be Hoc est corpus.

* Ochus Bochus was the name of a famous magician of the North invoked by jugglers. He is mentioned in the French Royal Dictionary.

Ho'used. Hoaxed, cheated, tampered with; as, "This wine is hooused."

"Was ever man so hooused?"
Art of Wheeling, p. 32.

Hod'eken (3 syll.) means Little-hat, a German goblin or domestic fairy; so called because he always wore a little felt hat over his face. Our hidekin.

Hodge. A generic name for a farm-labourer or peasant. (Said to be an abbreviated form of Roger, as Hob is of Rob or Robin.)

"Promises held out in order to gain the votes of the agricultural labourers; promises given simply to obtain the vote of 'Hodges' who will soon find out that his vote was all that was wanted."—Newspaper paragraph, Dec., 1850.

Hodge-podge (2 syll.). A medley. A corruption of hotch-pot, i.e., various fragments mixed together in the "pot-au-feu." (See Hotch-potch.)

Ho'dur. Baldur's twin brother; the God of Darkness; the blind god who killed Baldur, at the instigation of Loki, with an arrow made of mistletoe. Hodur typifies night, as Balder typifies day. (Scandinavian mythology.)

"And Balder's tale of the shining sun
A symbol true hailed forth,
But soon its splendour sanketh down
When Hodur rules the earth"

Friday-Songs: Balder's Hin-Far.

Hog, meaning a piece of money, is any silver coin—sixpence, shilling, or five-shilling. It is probably derived from the larges given on New-Year's Eve called hogmanay, pronounced hog-money.

* In the Bermudas the early coins bore the image of a hog.

Hog seems to refer to age more than to any specific animal. Thus, bears of the second year, sheep between the time of their being weaned and shorn, colts, and bullocks a year old, are all called hogs or hoggets. A boar three years old is a "hog-steer."

* Some say a hogget is a sheep after its first shearing, but a "hogget-fleece" is the first shearing.

To go the whole hog. An American expression meaning unmixed democracy.

"If he means to go the whole hog, or to take only certain joints, and he regulates his price accordingly."

(Men and Manners of America.)

Mahomet forbade his followers to eat one part of the pig, but did not particularise what part he intended. Hence, strict Mahometans abstain from pork altogether, but those less scrupulous eat any part they fancy. Cowper refers to this in the lines:

"With sophistry their cause they sweeten,
Till quite from toad to gander taken."

Love of the World Reproued.

Another explanation is this: A hog in Ireland is slang for "a shilling," and to go the whole hog means to spend the whole shilling. (See Hog.)

You have brought your hogs to a fine market. You have made a pretty kettle of fish.

"You have brought your hogs to a fine market"—Hovell (1600).

Hog-Norton. A village in Oxfordshire, now called Hook Norton. I think you were born at Hog-Norton. A reproof to an ill-mannered person.

"I think thou wast born at Hog-Norton, where pigs play upon the organ."—Howell: English Proverbs, p. 16.

Hog in Armour. A person of awkward manners dressed so fine that he cannot move easily. A corruption of "hedge in armour."

Hogg. (See under the word Brewer.)

Hogarth (William), called the "Juliet of Painters" (1695-1764). The Scottish Hogarth, David Allan (1744-1796).

Hogen Mogen. Holland or the Netherlands; so called from Hoge en Mogunlhe (high and mighty), the Dutch style of addressing the States-General.

"But I have sent him for a token to your Low-country Hogen-Mogen."—Butler: Hudibras.

Hogmanay, Hogmena, or Hagemen. Holy month.

New Year's Eve is called hogmanay's night or hogg-night, and it is still the
custom in parts of Scotland for persons to go from door to door on that night asking in rude rhymes for cakes or money. (See Hog.)

In Galloway the chief features are "taking the cream off the water," wonderful luck being attached to a draught thereof; and "the first foot," or giving something to drink to the first person who enters the house. A grand bonfire and a procession, in which all persons are masked and in bizarre costume.

King Haco, of Norway, fixed the feast of Yole on Christmas Day, the eve of which used to be called hogg-night, which in the old style is New Year's Eve.

Hogshead, a large cask = 2-pipe or hutt, is a curious instance of the misuse of h. The word is from the Danish Ox-hud (ox-hide), the larger skins in contradistinction to the smaller goat skins. An oxe-hud contained 240 Danish quarts.

Hol Pelloi (The). The poll-men in our Universities, that is, those who take their degrees without "honours." The proletariat. (Greek, meaning "the many," "the general.")

Hotst. Hot with his own petard. Botten with his own weapons, caught in his own trap. The petard was a thick iron engine, filled with gunpowder, and fastened to gates, barricades, and so on, to blow them up. The danger was lost the engineer who fired the petard should be blown up in the explosion.

"Let it work; For he the sport to have the engine Hot with his own petard, and it shall go hard But I will delve one yard below their mines, And blow them at the mean." Shakespeare: Hamlet, ut. 4.

Hoity-toity. (1) Hoity-toity spirits means high spirits, extremely elated and light. Selden, in his Table Talk, says: "In Queen Elizabeth's time gravity and state were kept up... but in King Charles's time there was nothing but Frenchmore [French manners]... toly-polly, and hoity-toity-toi;" where hoity-toity last means lightness.

(2) As an exclamation of reproof it means, Your imagination or spirits are running out of all bounds; hoit-a-toit! hity-fity! "Hoity-toity! What have I to do with dreams?" (Congreve.)

We have the verb "to hoit" to assume; to be elated in spirits, and perhaps hoity-toity is only one of those words with which our language abounds;

as, harum-scarum, titty-totty, namby-pamby, hugger-mugger, fiddle-faddle, and scores of others.

Hoky or Hockey Cake. Harvest cake. The cake given out to the harvesters when the hock cart reached home. (See Hock Cart.)

Holborn is not a corruption of Old Bourne, as Stowe asserts, but of Holeburne, the burn or stream in the hole or hollow. It is spelt Holeburne in Bownaday Book; i. 127 a; and in documents connected with the nunnery of St. Mary, Clerkenwell (during the reign of Richard II.), it is eight times spelt in the same way. (The Times; J. G. Walker.)

He rode backwards up Holborn Hill. He went to be hanged. The way to Tyburn from Newgate was up Holborn Hill, and criminals in ancient times sat with their backs to the horse, when drawn to the place of execution.

Hold of a ship is between the lowest deck and the keel. In merchant vessels it holds the main part of the cargo. In men of war it holds the provisions, water for drinking, etc., stores, and berths. The after hold is aft the main-mast; the main hold is before the same; and the fore hold is about the fore hatches.

Hold. (Anglo-Saxon, hald-an, to hold.)

"He is not fit to hold the candle to him. He is very inferior. The allusion is to link-boys who held, candles in theatres and other places of night amusement.

"Others say that Mr. Hamlet To dominion can't hold a candle." Rossetti.

To cry hold. Stop. The allusion is to the old military tournaments; when the umpires wished to stop the contest they cried out "Hold!"

"Stay on Marsch; And damned be him that first cries, 'Hold, enough!'" Shakespeare: Macbeth, I. 8.

Hold Forth (To). To speak in public; to harangue; to declaim. An author holds forth certain opinions or ideas in his book, i.e., exhibits them or holds them out to view. A speaker does the same in an oratorical display.

Hold Hard. Keep a firm hold, seat, or footing, as there is danger else of being overthrown. A caution given when a sudden change of vis inertiae is about to occur.

Hold In (To). To restrain. The allusion is to horses reined up tightly when running too fast.
Hold Off! Keep at a distance. In French, "Tenez-vous à distance!"

Hold On. Cling fast; to persist. The idea is clinging firmly to something to prevent falling or being overtaken.

Hold Out. Not to succumb to. "Tout fermer; " "l'œil qui ne saurait teurer."

Hold Water (To). To bear close inspection; to endure a trial. A vessel that will hold water is safe and sound.

Hold One Guilty (To). To adjudge or regard as guilty. The French tenir.

Hold One in Hand (To). To amuse in order to get some advantage. The allusion is to horses held in hand or under command of the driver.

Hold One's Own (To). To maintain one's own opinion, position, way, etc. Maintain means to hold with the hand. (Latin, manu tenere.)

Hold the Fort. Immortalised as a phrase from its use by General Sherman, who signalled it to General Corse from the top of Kennesaw in 1864.

Holdfast. Brag is a good dog, but Holdfast is a better. Promises are all very good, but acts are far better.

"Holdfast is the only dog, my duck."
Shakespeare: Henry I, i. 3

Holdfast. A means by which something is clamped to another: a support.

Hole. Pick a hole in his coat. To find out some cause of blame. The allusion is to the Roman custom of dressing criminals in rags (Livy, ii. 61). Hence, a holey coat is a synonym for guilt.

"Hasten, Land of cakes and be that scent Free Mark, the trick to Johnson best of all. If there be a hole in your coat I swear, you tent it.

A child's amuse you taking notes. And, faith, he'll pritit it.
Burns: On the late Cope (Order stand)!

Hole and Corner (business). Underhand and secret.

Holiday Speeches or Words. Fine or well-turned speeches or phrases; complimentary speeches. We have also "holiday manners," "holiday clothes," meaning the best we have.


"With many holiday and lady terms He questioned me."
Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, 1. 3 (Hotspur's defence).

Holopher'nes (4 syl.), called English Henry (in Jerusalem Delivered). One of the Christian knights in the first crusade, slain by Dragut (book ix.).

Holland. The country of paradoxes. The "houses are built on the sand;" the sea is higher than the shore; the keels of the ships are above the chimney-tops of the houses; and the cow's tail does not "grow downward," but is tied up to a ring in the roof of the stable. Butler calls it:

"A land that rides at anchor and is mired.
In which they do not live, but go aboard." Description of Holland.

(See also Don Juan, canto x. 63.)

Holland. A particular kind of cloth; so called because it used to be sent to Holland to be bleached. Lawn is cloth bleached on a lawn; and grass-lawn is lawn bleached on a grass-plat.

Bleaching is now performed by artificial processes.

Hollow. I beat him hollow. A corruption of "I beat him wholly."

Holly used to be employed by the early Christians at Rome to decorate churches and dwellings at Christmas; it had been previously used in the great festival of the Saturnalia, which occurred at the same season of the year. The pagan Romans used to send to their friends holly-sprigs, during the Saturnalia, with wishes for their health and well-being.

Hollyhock is the Anglo-Saxon, holihoc, the marsh-mallow. It is a mistake to derive it from Holy-oak.

Holman (Lieutenant James). The blind traveller (1787-1857).

Holopher'nes (4 syl.). Master Tubal Holophernes. The great sophister-doctor, who, in the course of five years and three months, taught Gargantua to say his A B C backward. (Rabelais: Gargantua, book i. 11)

Holofemus, in Laev's Leabur's Last. Shakespeare satirises in this character the literary affections of the Lyly school. An anagram of Johnes Florio.

Holy Alliance. A league formed by Russia, Austria, and Prussia to regulate the affairs of Europe "by the principles of Christian charity," meaning that each of the contracting parties was to keep all that the league assigned them (1815).

Holy City. That city which the religious consider most especially connected with their religious faith, thus: "Allahabad" is the Holy City of the Indian Mahometans.

Bumvres (3 syl.) of the Hindus. Cusco of the ancient Incas.
Holy Coat

Fez of the Western Arabs.
Jerusalem of the Jews and Christians.
Kairwan, near Tunis. It contains the
Omar Mosque, in which is the tomb of
the prophet's barber.
Kiev, the Jerusalem of Russia, the
cradle of Christianity in that country.
Mecca and Medina of the Mahometans.
Moscow and Kiev of the Russians.
Solovetsk, in the Frozen Sea, is a holy
Island much visited by pilgrims.

Holy Coat of Treves, said to be the
seamless coat of our Saviour. Deposited
at Treves by the Empress Helene, who
discovered it in the fourth century.

Holy Communion (The). The fellow-
ship of Christians manifested by their
mutual partaking of the eucharist.
The eucharist itself is, by a figure of
speech, so called.

Holy Family. The infant Saviour
and his attendants, as Joseph, Mary,
Elizabeth, Anna, and John the Baptist.
All the five figures are not always
introduced in pictures of the "Holy
Family."

Holy Isle. Lindisfarne, in the Ger-
manc Ocean, about eight miles from Ber-
wick-upon-Tweed. It was once the sea
of the famous St. Cuthbert, but now the
bishopric is that of Durham. The ruins
of the old cathedral are still visible.
Ireland used to be called the Holy
Island on account of its numerous
"saints."

Guernsey was so called in the tenth
century in consequence of the great
number of monks residing there.
Rugen was so called by the Slavonic
Varini.
Scattery, to which St. Senannus reti-
red, and swore that no female should
set foot there, is the one referred to by
Thomas Moore in his Irish Melodies,
No. ii. 2.

"Oh! haste and leave this sacred isle
... For on thy deck, though dark it be,
A female form I see."

Holy Land (The).

(1) Christians call Palestine the Holy
Land, because it was the site of Christ's
birth, ministry, and death.
(2) Mahometans call Mecca the Holy
Land, because Mahomet was born there.
(3) The Chinese Buddhists call India
the Holy Land, because it was the native
land of Sakyamuni, the Buddha
(g.o.c.).
(4) The Greek considered Elis as Holy
Land, from the temple of Olympian Zeus
and the sacred festival held there every
four years.
(5) In America each of the strange
politic-religious sects calls its own settle-
ment pretty much the same thing. (See
Holy City.)

Holy League (The). A combination
formed by Pope Julius II. with Louis
XII. of France, Maximilian of Germany,
Ferdinand III. of Spain, and various
Italian princes, against the republic of
Venice in 1508.
There was another league so called in
the reign of Henri III. of France, in
1376, under the auspices of Henri de
Guise, "for the defence of the Holy
Catholic Church against the encroach-
ments of the reformers." The Pope gave
it his sanction, but its true strength lay
in Felipe II. of Spain.

Holy Orders, in the English Church,
are those of priest and deacon. In the
Roman Church the term includes the
sub-deacon. (See Minor Orders.)

Holy Places. Places in which the
chief events of our Saviour's life oc-
curred, such as the Sepulchre, Geth-
semane, the Supper-room, the Church of
the Ascension, the tomb of the Virgin,
and so on.

Holy Thursday. The day of our
Lord's ascension.

Holy Saturday. The Saturday before
Easter Sunday.

Holy Wars are to extirpate "heresy,"
or to extend what the state supposes to
be the one true religion. The Crusades,
the Thirty Years' War, the wars against
the Albigenses, etc., were so called.

Holy Water. Water blessed by a
priest or bishop for holy uses.
As the devil loves holy water; i.e., not
at all. This proverb arose from the em-
ployment of holy water in exorcisms in
the Holy Church.

"I love him as the devil loves holy water."

Holy Week. The last seven days of
Passion Week or the Great Week. It
begins on Palm Sunday, and ends with
Holy Saturday (g.o.c.). The fourth day is
called "Spy Wednesday;" the fifth is
"Maundy Thursday;" the sixth is
"Good Friday;" and the last, "Holy
Saturday" or the "Great Sabbath."

Holy Week has been called Hebdomada Maxi-
Gaudiem (Great Week), Hebdomada Passionis; Hebdomada
Lugubris (Solemn Week); Hebdomada Penitent-
tiae; Hebdomada Indulgentiarum; Hebdomada Luctu-
orum; Hebdomada Nigra; and Hebdomada Vi-
ta.

Holy Writ. The Bible.
Holy Maid of Kent (The). Elizabeth Barton, who incited the Roman Catholics to resist the progress of the Reformation, and pretended to act under direct inspiration. She was hanged at Tyburn in 1534.

Holy of Holies (The). The innermost apartment of the Jewish temple, in which the ark of the covenant was kept, and into which only the High Priest was allowed to enter, and that but once a year—the day of atonement.

Holy Water Sprinkler. A military club set with spikes. So called facetiously because it makes the blood to flow as water sprinkled by an asperrillum.

Holywell Street (London). Fitzstephen, in his description of London in the reign of Henry II, speaks of “the excellent springs at a small distance from the city,” whose waters are most sweet, sublimurious, and clear, and whose runnels murmur over the shining stones. “Among these are Holywell, Clerkenwell, and St. Clement’s well.”

Holystone. A soft sandstone used for scrubbing the decks of vessels.

Home (1 syl.). (Anglo-Saxon, ēam.) Our long home, the grave.

Who goes home? When the House of Commons breaks up at night the door-keeper asks this question of the members. In bygone days all members going in the direction of the Speaker’s residence went in a body to see him safe home. The question is still asked, but is a mere relic of antiquity.

Home, Sweet Home. Words by John Howard Payne (an American), introduced in the melodrama called The Maid of Milan.

Homer. Called Melensigenês (q.r.); the Man of Chios (or Cyprus), the Blind Old Man; Meconides (q.r.), or Meconius, either from his father Mecon, or because he was a native of Mecon (Lydia). He is spoken of as Meconius senex, and his poems as Meconian charae or Meconian curae.

The Casked Homer. An edition corrected by Aristotle, which Alexander the Great always carried about with him, and laid under his pillow at night with his sword. After the battle of Arbela, a golden casket richly studded with gems was found in the tent of Darius; and Alexander being asked to what purpose it should be assigned, replied, “There is but one thing in the world worthy of so costly a depository,” saying which he placed therein his edition of Homer.

The British Homer. Milton (1608-74), The Celtic Homer. Ossian, son of Fingal, King of Morven.

The Homer of dramatic poets. Shakespeare is so called by Dryden. (1654-1616.)

“Shakespeare was the Homer of our dramatic poets; Johnson was the Virgil. I admire rare Ben, but I love Shakespeare.”—Dryden.

Homer of Ferrara. Ariosto is so called by Tasso (1474-1533).

Homer of the Franks. Charlemagne called Angilbert his Homer (died 814).

The Oriental Homer. Firdusi, the Persian poet, who wrote the Chah Nameh (or history of the Persian kings). It contains 120,000 verses, and was the work of thirty years (940-1020).

The Homer of philosophers. Plato (c.c. 429-347).

The prose Homer of human nature. Henry Fielding; so called by Byron. (1707-1768.)

The Scottish Homer. William Wilkie, author of The Engfound (1721-1772).

Homer a Cure for the Ague. It was an old superstition that if the fourth book of the Iliad was laid under the head of a patient suffering from quartan ague it would cure him at once. Socrates Sammonicus, preceptor of Gordian and a noted physician, vouches for this remedy.

“Me Iliades quantum sequere thventi! pec de Maa.”

* The subject of this book is as follows: While Agamemnon adjudges that Menelaus is the winner, and that the Trojans were bound to yield, according to their compact, Pandaros draws his bow, wounds Menelaus, and the battle becomes general. The reason why this book was selected is because it contains the cure of Menelaus by Machaon, “a son of Asclepius.”

Homer in a Nutshell. Cicero says that himself saw Homer’s Iliad enclosed in a nutshell.

Homer Sometimes Nods.

“Quantaque homo dormitat Homereos.”

Homer: Ars Poetica (358)

Homer’s Critic.

Dorotheus spent his whole life trying to elucidate one single word of Homer. Zoilos (3 syl.), the grammarians, was called “Homer’s Scourge” (Homéronmaicy), because he assailed the Iliad and Odyssey with merciless severity.

As some deny that Shakespeare is the author of the plays which are generally
ascribed to him, so Wolf, a German critic (1759-1834), in his Prolegomena ad Homeri, denies that Homer was the author of the Iliad and Odyssey.

_Homerio Verse._ Hexameter verse; so called because Homer adopted it in his two great epics. (See Hexameter Verse.)

_Homoepathy_ (5 syl.). The plan of curing a disease by very minute doses of a medicine which would in healthy persons produce the very same disease. The principle of vaccination is a sort of homeopathy, only it is producing in a healthy person a mitigated form of the disease guarded against. You impart a mild form of small-pox to prevent the patient from taking the virulent disease. (Greek, homoo, like, disease.) (See Hahnemann.)

"Tut, madam! one fire burns out another's burning!"

One pain is lessened by another's anguish. . . .

Take then some new infection to thy eye.
And the rank poison of the old will die."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 2.

_Honest_ (a silent). Honest Jack Bannister. An actor in London for thirty-six years. (1760-1830.)

"After his retirement he was twice accorded by Sir George Rose, when Honest Jack, being on the other side of the street, cried out, 'Stop! moment; Sir George, and I will come over to you.' "No, no, replied his friend, 'I never yet made you even, and will not begin now.'—Gurnet: Rules ofBeauty.

_Honest George._ General Monk (1608-1770).

_Honest Lawyer_ (Ab). The oldest allusion to this strange expression is the epigram on St. Ives (1251-1303), of whom Dom Lobineau says: "If distribuant avec une santé prodigieuse aux pauvres les revenus de son bienfais et ceux de son patrimoine, qui étaient de 4,60 de rente, alors une somme très notable, particulièrement en Basse Bretagne." (Lives of the Saints of Great Britain.)

"Sacros Sanctus Erat.\footnote{Adventures et Contes Populaires.}"

St. Ives was of the land of beef.\footnote{Adventures, et contes populaires.}

An advocate, and not a thief.\footnote{A stretch on popular truth.}

The phrase was facetiously applied by some wag to Sir John Strange, Master of the Rolls, who died, at the age of fifty-eight, in 1704.

"Here lies an honest lawyer that is strange."

"Of course this line forms no part of the inscription in Leyton churchyard, Essex, where Sir John was buried.

_Honey Madness._ There is a rhododendron about Trebizond, the flowers of which the bees are fond of, but if anyone eats the honey he becomes mad. (Tournesol.)

_Honey Soap_ contains no portion of honey. Some is made from the finest yellow soap; and some is a mixture of palm-oil soap, olive-soap, and card-soap. It is scented with oil of verbena, rose-geranium, ginger-grass, bergamot, etc.

_Honey better than Vinegar._ "On prend plus de monchies avec du miel, qu'avec du vinazig." "Plus faut douceur que violence." "Il faut avant manueur bête par doucure." It is better to be preserved in vinegar than to rot in honey. It is better to suffer affliction if thereby the heart is brought to God, than to lose body and soul by worldly indulgences.

_Honeycomb._ The hexagonal shape of the bees' cells is generally ascribed to the instinctive skill of the bee, but is simply the ordinary result of mechanical laws. Solitary bees always make cylindrical cells; and without doubt those of hive bees are made cylindrical, but acquire their hexagonal form by mechanical pressure. Dr. Wollaston says all cylinders made of soft, pliable materials become hexagonal under such circumstances. The cells of trees are circular towards the extremity, but hexagonal in the centre of the substance, and the cellular membranes of all vegetables are hexagonal also. (See Ant.)

_Will Honeycomb._ A fine gentleman. One of the members of the imaginary club from which the Spectator issued.

_Honeydew._ A sweet substance found on lime-trees and some other plants. Bees and ants are fond of it. It is a curious misnomer, as it is the excretion of the aphid or vine-fly. The way it is excreted is this: the ant beats with its antennae the abdomen of the aphid, which lifts up the part beaten, and excretes a limpid drop of sweet juice called honeydew.

_Honeymoon._ The month after marriage, or so much of it as is spent away from home; so called from the practice of the ancient Teutons of drinking honey-wine (hydromel) for thirty days after marriage. Attila, the Hun, indulged so freely in hydromel at his wedding-feast that he died.

"It was the custom of the higher order of the Teutons . . . to drink mead or meethgele (a beverage made from honey) for thirty days after every wedding. From this comes the expression 'to spend the honeymoon'"—W. Paley: Mythological Compendium, § 14. 145.
Honours

Honours. A yeo-nay type, illustrative of what Dr. Young says: "What is mere good nature but a fool?" (Goldsmith: The Good-natured Man.)

Hong Merchants. Those merchants who were alone permitted by the government of China to trade with China, till the restriction was abolished in 1842. The Chinese applied the word hong to the foreign factories situated at Canton.

Hon. Homo sat qui mal y pene (Evil be to him) who thinks evil of this. The tradition is that Edward III. gave a grand court ball, and one of the ladies present was the beautiful Countess of Salisbury, whose garter of blue ribbon accidentally fell off. The king saw a significant smile among the guests, and gallantly came to the rescue "Hon. homo sat qui mal y pene" (Shame to him who thinks shame of this accident), cried the monarch. Then, binding the ribbon round his own knee, he added, "I will bring it about that the proudest noble in the realm shall think it an honour to wear this band." The incident determined him to abandon his plan of forming an order of the Round Table, and he formed instead the order of the "Garter." (Tight and Davis: Annals of Windsor.)

Honour (h silent). A superior attribute, on which other lordships or manners depend by the performance of customary services.

An affair of honour. A dispute to be settled by a duel. Duels were generally provoked by offences against the arbitrary rules of etiquette, courtesy, or fashion, called the "laws of honour," and, as these offences were not recognised in the law courts, they were settled by private combat.

Debts of honour. Debts contracted by betting, gambling, or verbal promise. As these debts cannot be enforced by law, but depend solely on good faith, they are called debts of honour.

Laws of honour. Certain arbitrary rules which the fashionable world tacitly admits; they wholly regard department, and have nothing to do with moral offences. Breaches of this code are punished by duels, expulsion from society, or suspension called "sending to Coventry" (q.c.).

Point of honour. An obligation which is binding because its violation would offend some conscientious scruple or notion of self-respect.

Word of honour. A pledge which cannot be violated without placing the breaker of it beyond the pale of respectability and good society.

Honour and Glory Griffiths. Capt. Griffiths (in the reign of William IV.) was so called, because all his despatches were addressed "To their Honours and Glories at the Admiralty."

Honour paid to Learning. Dionysius, King of Syracuse, wishing to see Plato sent the finest galley in his kingdom royally equipped, and stored with every conceivable luxury to fetch him; and, on landing, the philosopher found the royal state carriage waiting to convey him to the palace.

Ben Jonson, in 1619, made a journey from London to Scotland expressly to see William Drummond, the Scotch poet.

Honours (h silent). Crushed by his honours. The allusion is to the Roman consul who agreed to open the gates of Rome to King Tatius, provided his soldiers would give him the ornaments which they wore on their arms. As they entered they threw their shields on her and crushed her, saying as they did so, "These are the ornaments worn by Sabines on their arms." Roman story says the maid was named Tarpeia, and that she was the daughter of Tarpeius, the governor of the citadel.

Dionysus, the Athenian legislator, was crushed to death in the theatre of Dionysus, by the number of caps and cloaks showered on him by the audience, as a mark of their high appreciation of his merits.

Elagabalus, the Roman Emperor, invited the leading men of Rome to a banquet, and, under the pretence of showing them honour, shaved roses upon them. But the shower continued till they were all buried and smothered by the flowers.

Two or four by honours. A term in whist. If two "partners" hold three court cards, they score two points; if they hold four court cards, they score four points. These are honour points, or points not won by the merit of play, but by courtesy and laws of honour. The phrases mean, "I score or claim two points by right of honours," and "I score or claim four points by right of four court or honour cards."

Honours of War. The privilege allowed to an honoured enemy, on capitulation, of being permitted to retain their offensive arms. This is the highest honour a victor can pay a vanquished foe. Sometimes the soldiers
so honoured are required to pile arms; in other cases they are allowed to march with all their arms, drums beating, and colours flying.

**Hood.**  'Tis not the hood that makes the monk (Cunct?lus non fact? mon?achum). We must not be deceived by appearances, or take for granted that things and persons are what they seem to be.

'They should be good men; their affairs are
But all hoods make not monks." *Shakespeare, Henry VIII.*

**Hood (Robin).** Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in *Ivanhoe*. (See *Robin.*)

**Hoods** (Anglo-Saxon *hôd*).
- **Black silk without lining:** M.A. Cambridge, non Regius (abolished 1838); D.D. Cambridge, Oxford, Dublin.
- **Black stuff, with broad white fur trimming:** B.A. or L.L.D. Cambridge.
- **Black coated silk, with narrow white fur trimming:** B.A. Oxford.
- **Black silk hood, with lining:** With white silk lining, M.A. Cambridge; with dark red silk lining, M.A. Oxford; with dark blue silk lining, Dublin; with russet-brown lining, M.A. London.
- **Blue silk hood, with white fur trimming:** B.C.L. Oxford.
- **Brown (silk or stuff) hood, edged with russet-brown, B.A. London.**
- **Scarlet cloth hood:** Lined with crimson silk, D.C.L. Oxford; lined with pink silk, D.C.L. Dublin; lined with pink silk, D.D. Cambridge; lined with black silk, D.D. Oxford; lined with light cherry-coloured silk, L.L.D. Cambridge.
- **Scarlet cashmere hood:** Lined with silk, D.D. Dublin; Lined with white silk, D.C.L. Durham.

**Violet hoods** are St. Andrew’s. "The longer the hood the higher the degree: thus, a bachelor’s hood only reaches to the thighs, but a doctor’s hood reaches to the heels.

**Hoodium** (American slang). A Californian rough.

**Hoodman Blind.** Now called "Blindman’s Buff."

‘What devil wasn’t
That thus hath-neutral you at hoodman blind?" *Shakespeare: Hamlet,* iv. 4.

**Hook, Hooks.** He is off the hooks. Done for, laid on the shelf, superseeded, dead. The bent pieces of iron on which the hinges of a gate rest and turn are called hooks; if a gate is off the hooks it is in a bad way, and cannot readily be opened and shut.

**On one's own hook.** On one’s own responsibility or account. An angler’s phrase.

To fish with a golden hook. To give bribes. "Put a fish on a homecun d'or," Risk a sprat to catch a mackerel. To buy fish, and pretend to have caught it.

With a hook at the end. My assent is given with a hook at the end means not intended to be kept. In some parts of Germany, even to the present day, when a witness swears falsely, he crooks one finger into a sort of hook, and this is supposed sufficient to avert the sin of perjury. It is a crooked oath, or an oath "with a hook at the end." (See *Over the Left, under Left.*

**Hook It!** Take your hook; Sling your hook. Be off! Be off about your business!

**Hook or Crook (Nv).** Either rightfully or wrongfully; in one way or another. Formerly the poor of a manor were allowed to go into the forests with a hook and crook to get wood. What they could not reach they might pull down with their crook. The French equivalent is "I don’t ou à tort," or "Je brive et de bruc." Either with the thief’s hook or the bishop’s crook. Mrs. S. C. Hall, in her *Ireland* (vol. ii. p. 149 a.), states, as the origin of this phrase, that when the ships of Strongbow were entering Waterford harbour he noticed a tower on one side and a church on the other. Inquiring their names, he was told it was the "Tower of Hook" and the "Church of Crook." Then said he, "We must take the town by Hook and by Crook." There is no such person as St. Crook mentioned by the Bollandists. D. mayor Wood was set open and common to the habitants of Bristol; tok away upon them hakes a burden of hop, cram, hook, crook and her wood. — *By one’s own hook.* (1625)

**Hockey Walker.** (Nv Walker)

**Hooligan.** A violent young rough. The term originated in the last years of the nineteenth century from the name of one of this class. From it is derived the verb to *hooligan* = to indulge in violent horseplay (often ending in the robbery of the victim), and the substantive *hooliganism* to express such conduct.

**Hooped Pots.** Drinking pots at one time were made with hoops, that when two or more drank from the same tankard no one of them should take more than his share. Jack Cade promises his followers that "seven half-penny loaves shall be sold for a penny;
Horace

the three-hooped pot shall have ten hoops; and I will make it felony to drink small beer." (Shakespeare: '2 Henry IV, iv. 2.)

Hoopoe (Urops Eops). A small crested bird revered by all the ancient Egyptians, and placed on the sceptre of Horus, to symbolise joy and filial affection. (Latin urops, the hoopoe.)

Hops. The plant, called by Tussor "Robin Hop." (Danish hop.) To hop on one leg is the Anglo-Saxon hopetian or hoppan.

"Get into thy hoped, for now it is time To teach Robin Hop on his sole how to climb." Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry, 8h. 17.

Thick as hops. Very numerous; very compact.

"And thousand other things as thick as hops" Taylor the Water font (1639).

Hop-o'-my-Thumb. A nick, the same as the German dumpling, the French le petit pain, and the Scotch Tom-a-lin (or Tomlune). Tom Thumb in the well-known nursery tale is quite another character. He was the son of peasants, knighted by King Arthur, and killed by a spider.

Several dwarfs have assumed the name of Tom Thumb. (See Dwarfs.)

"You stump-o' the Dutter, you Hop-o'-my- Thumb,
Your husband must from Eathput come."

Kan oision: Minns.

"Plaine friend Hop-o'-my-Thumb, know you who we are" — Taming of the Shrew (1597).

To hop the twey. To run away from one's creditors, as a bird eludes a follower, "hopping from spray to spray."

"Also to die. The same idea as that above. There are numerous phrases to express the cessation of life; for example, "To kick the bucket" (g. r.); "To lay down one's knife and fork;" "Pegging out" (from the game of cribbage); "To be snuffed out" (like a candle); "He has given in;" "To throw up the sponge" (g. r.); "To roll aslopp;" "To enter Charon's boat" (See Charon); "To join the majority;" "To cave in;" a common Scripture phrase is "To give up the ghost."

Hope. Before Alexander set out for Asia he divided his kingdom among his friends. "My lord," said Perdiccas, "what have you left for yourself?" "Hope," replied Alexander. Wheresoever Perdiccas rejoined, "If hope is enough for Alexander, it is enough for Perdiccas," and declined to accept any bounty from the king.

The Bard of Hope. Thomas Campbell (1777-1844), the author of The

Pleasures of Hope. The entire profits on this poem were £300.

The Cope of Good Hope. (See Storms.)

Hopeful. The companion of Christian after the death of Faithful. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress.)

Hope-on-High Bombay. A puritanical character drawn by Beaumont and Fletcher.

"Well, said Wildrake, 'I think I can make a "Hope-on-High Bombay" as well as thou canst.' —Sir Walter Scott: Woodstock, c. vii.

Hopkins (Matthew), of Manningtree, Essex, the witch-finder of the associated counties of Essex, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Huntingdonshire. In one year he hanged sixty reputed witches in Essex alone. Dr. Z. Grey says that between three and four thousand persons suffered death for witchcraft between 1643 and 1661.

Nicholas Hopkins. A Carthusian friar, confessor of the Duke of Buckingham, who prophesied "that neither the king (Henry VIII.) nor his heirs should prosper, but that the Duke of Buckingham should govern England.

"I call. That devil-monk
2 Gent. Hopkins that made this mischief.
That was he

Hopkinstonians. Those who adopt the theological opinions of Dr. Samuel Hopkins, of Connecticut. These sectarians hold most of the Calvinistic doctrines, but entirely reject the doctrines of imputed sin and imputed righteousness. The peculiarity of the system is that true holiness consists in disinterested benevolence, and that all sin is selfishness.

Hopping Giles. A lame person; so called from St. Giles, the tutelar saint of cripples, who was himself lame.

Hopton. When in doubt, kill Hopton. Sir Ralph Hopton was a Royalist general. During the Civil Wars we read that Hopton was killed over and over again; thus, in Material Occurrences, Dec. 5th, 1642, we read, "It was likewise this day reported that Sir Ralph Hopton is either dead or dangerously sick." Five months later we read in Special Passages, May 6th, 1643, of Hopton's death after a tight on Roborough Down, in Devonshire. And again, May 15th, 1643, we read of his death in A True Relation of the Proceedings of the Cornish Forces.

Horace. The Roman lyric poet.

Horaces of England. George, Duke of Buckingham, posthumously declared Cowley to be the Pindar, Horace, and
Horatian

Virgil of England (1618-1667). Ben Jonson is invariably called Horace by Dekker.

Horaces of France. Jean Macrinus or Salmon (1490-1557); Pierre Jean de Beranger, the French Burns (1780-1837).

Horaces of Spain. The brothers Argensola, whose Christian names were Lupercio and Bartolme.

Horatian Metre (An). Book i. Ode iv. In alternate lines, one of seventeen syllables and the other of eleven, thus:

\[ \frac{\text{1}}{\text{2}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \cdot \frac{\text{1}}{\text{9}} \]

Below is a translation of the first four lines in this Horatian metre (rhyming):

Now that the winter is past, blithe spring to the faulry fields invictly.
And to the dry sands men their keels are hauling.
Cattle no longer their stalls affect, nor the hind his heath doth cherish.
Nor deadly frost spreads over meads her falling.

7 See Alcain, Asclepiadic, Choricambic, Saphic, etc. (See also Hexameters, and Hexameters and Pentameters.)

Horatio. Hamlet’s intimate friend. (Shakespeare: Hamlet.)

Horn. Logistulla gave Astolpho at parting a horn that had the virtue to appall and put to flight the boldest knight or most savage beast. (Arriost: Orlando Furioso, book viii.)

Astolpho’s horn. (See above.)

Cape Horn. So named by Schouten, a Dutch mariner, who first doubled it. He was a native of Hoorn, in north Holland, and named the cape after his native place.

Drinking horn. Drinking cups used to be made of the rhinoceros’s horn, from an Oriental belief that “it sweats at the approach of poison.” (Salmer: Biblical Dictionary.)

King Horn. The hero of a French metrical romance, and the original of our Horns Child, generally called The Geste of Kyng Horn. The nominal author of the French romance is Mestre Thomas. Dr. Percy ascribes the English romance of King Horn to the twelfth century, but this is probably a century too early. (See Ritson’s Ancient Romances.)

Horns. Phrases.

My horn hath He exalted (1 Sam. ii. 10; Ps. lxxxix. 24, etc.). Mr. Buckingham says of a Tyrian lady, “She wore on her head a hollow silver horn, rearing itself upwards obliquely from the forehead. It was some four inches in diameter at the root, and pointed at its extremity. This peculiarity reminded me forcibly of the expression of the Psalmist. ‘Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted’ (Ps. lxxv. 5, 10).” Bruce found in Abyssinia the silver horns of warriors and distinguished men. In the reign of Henry V, the “horned head-gear” was introduced into England, and from the effigy of Beatrice, Countess of Arundel, at Arundel church, who is represented with two horns outspread to a great extent, we may infer that the length of the head-horn, like the length of the shoe-point in the reign of Henry VI., etc., marked the degree of rank. “To cut off” such horns would be to degrade; and to exalt or extend such horns would be to add honour and dignity to the wearer.

To draw in one’s horns. To retract, or mitigate, a pronounced opinion; to restrain pride. In French, “Rentrer les cornes.” The allusion is to the snail.

To put to the horn. To denominate as a rebel, or pronounce a person an outlaw; for not answering to a summons. In Scotland the messenger-at-arms goes to the Cross of Edinburgh and gives three blasts with a horn before he heralds the judgment of outlawry.

“A king’s messenger must give three blasts with his horn, by which the person is authorised to be proclaimed rebel to the king for contempt of his authority” — Estienne: Institutes, book ii. 5

To wear the horns. To be a cuckold. In the rutting season, the stags associate with the fawns: one stag selects several females, who constitute his harem, till another stag comes who contests the prize with him. If beaten in the combat, he yields up his harem to the victor, and is without associates till he finds a stag feebler than himself, who is made to submit to similar terms. As stags are horned, and made cuckold of by their fellows, the application is palpable. (See Cunnet.)

Horn-book. The alphabet-book, which was a thin board of oak about nine inches long and five or six wide, on which was printed the alphabet, the nine digits, and sometimes the Lord’s Prayer. It had a handle, and was covered in front with a short of thin horn to prevent its being soiled; the back-board was ornamented with a rude
sketch of St. George and the Dragon. The board and its horn cover were held together by a narrow frame or border of brass. (See Cimabue How.) The faithful horn before, from age to age Preserving thy invulnerable face. Behind, thy patron in armour shines, With sword and lance to guard the sacred lines. To instructive handle's at the bottom fixed, Yet wrangling critics should pervert the text. Ticket: The Horn Book. Their books of stature small they took in hand Which with polished horn secured are. To save from finger wet the letters fair. Haustade: Schoolmistress.

Horn-gate. One of the two gates of "Dreams;" the other is of ivory. Visions which issue from the former come true. This whish depends upon two Greek puns; the Greek for horn is κέφαλας, and the verb καταβαίνει or καταβάτει means "to bring to an issue," "to fulfill; so again ελεφαία is ivory, and the verb ελεφάθων means "to cheat," "to deceive." The verb καταβαίνει, however, is derived from κατα, "the head," and means "to bring to a head;" and the verb ελεφάθων is akin to ελέφαντας, "small;" Anchises dismisses Demas through the ivory gate, on quitting the infernal regions, to indicate the unreachability of his vision.

Horn of Fidelity. Morgan La Faye sent a horn to King Arthur, which had the following "virtue:" No lady could drink out of it who was not "true to her husband true;" all others who attempted to drink were sure to spill what it contained. This horn was carried to King Marke, and "his queen with a hundred ladies more" tried the experiment, but only four managed to "drink clean." Ariosto's enchanted cup possessed a similar spell. (See CHASTITY.)

Horn of Plenty. Emblem of plenty. Coöre is drawn with a ram's horn in her left arm, filled with fruits and flowers. Sometimes they are being poured on the earth from "the full horn," and sometimes they are held in it as in a basket. Diodorus (iii. 68) says the horn is one from the head of the goat by which Jupiter was suckled. He explains the fable thus: "In Libya," he says, "there is a strip of land shaped like a horn, bestowed by King Ammon on his bride Anaitha, who nursed Jupiter with goat's milk.

Horn of Power. When Tam'ugin assumed the title of Ghengis Khan, he commanded that a white horn should be the foremost among the trappings of his troops. So the great Mogul "lifted up his horn on high," and was exalted to great power.

Horn of the Son of Oil (The) (Isa. v. 1). The son of oil means Syria, famous for its olives and its olive oil, and the horn of Syria means the strip of land called Syria, which has the sea bounding it on the west and the desert on the east.

Horn with Horn or Horn under Horn. The promiscuous feeding of bulls and cows, or, in fact, all horned beasts that are allowed to run together on the same common.

Horns of a Dilemma. A difficulty of such a nature that whatever way you attack it you encounter an equal amount of disagreeableness. Macbeth, after the murder of Duncan, was in a strait between two evils. If he allowed Banquo to live, he had reason to believe that Banquo would supplant him; if, on the other hand, he resolved to keep the crown for which "he had shed his hands," he must "step further in blood," and cut Banquo off.

Lemma is something that has been proved, and being so is assumed as an axiom. It is from the Greek word λέμα (I assume or take for granted). The horn is a double lemma, or two-edged sword which strikes either way. The horns of a dilemma is a figure of speech taken from a bull, which toses with either of his horns.

"Teach me to plead," said a young rhetorician to a sophist, "and I will pay you when I gain a cause." The master sued for payment at once, and the scholar pleaded, "If I gain my cause you must pay me, and if I lose I am not bound to pay you by the terms of our contract." The master pleaded, "If you gain you must pay me by the terms of the agreement, and if you lose the court will compel you to pay me."

Horns of Moses' Face. This is a mere blunder. The Hebrer "kavan" means "to shoot out beams of light," but has by mistake been translated in
some versions "to wear horns." Thus Moses is conventionally represented with horns. "Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone" (Exod. xxxiv. 29); compare 2 Cor. iii. 7-13: "The children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance."

**Horns of the Altar (To the).** Take ad aras amicos. Your friend even to the horns of the altar—i.e. through thick and thin. In swearing, the ancient Romans held the horns of the altar, and one who did so in testimony of friendship could not break his oath without calling on himself the vengeance of the angry gods.

**Horn.** I'll chance it, as old Horn did his neck. The reference is to Horn, a clergyman of Notts, who committed murder, but contrived to escape to the Continent. After several years of absence, he returned to England, and when told of the risk he ran, he replied, "I'll chance it." He did chance it; but being apprehended, he was tried, condemned, and executed. (The Nevegate Calendar.)

**Hornet.** One who blows the hunting-horn; a huntsman or master of the hounds. Little Jack Hornet was master of the Abbot of Glastonbury's hounds.

**Hornets (Josh. xxiv. 12).** "And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites." The Egyptian standard was a hornet, and in this passage, "I sent the hornet before you," the word hornet must be taken to mean the Egyptian army.

**Hornet's Nest.** To poke your head into a hornet's nest. To bring a hornet's nest about your ears. To get into trouble by meddling and making. The bear is very fond of honey, and often gets stung by poking its snout by mistake into a hornet's nest in search of its favourite dainty.

**Horns (2 syl.).** Addl Hornet. The devil, so called in Scotland. The allusion is to the horns with which Satan is generally represented. (See FAIRY.)

**Hornpipe (2 syl.).** The dance is so called because it used to be danced in the west of England to the pip-corn or hornpipe, an instrument consisting of a pipe each end of which was made of horn.

**Horology.** The art of measuring time; or constructing instruments to indicate time, i.e. clocks and watches.

**Horse.** Notabilia.

- The fifteen points of a good horse:
  - "A good horse should have three proportions of a man, three of a woman, three of a fox, three of a hare, and three of an ass.
  - Of men. Bold, proud, and hardy.
  - Of a woman. Fairly-bred, faire of heere, and easy to move.
  - Of a foal. A fair tailie, short ears, with a good troote.
  - Of a nasse. A grate eye, a dry head, and well reared.
  - Of an ass. A hagge chynn, a fat legge, and a good hoof."—Wensyn de Verde (1403).

**Horse (Creator of the horse).** According to classical mythology, Poseidon [Neptune] created the horse. When the god of Wisdom disputed with the Sea-god which of them should give name to Athens, the gods decided that it should be called by the name of that deity which bestowed on man the most useful boon. Athene (the goddess of Wisdom) created the olive tree, but Poseidon or Neptune created the horse. The vote was given in favour of the olive-tree, and the city called Athens.

- "It was a remarkable judgment, but it must be remembered that an olive branch was the symbol of peace, and was also the highest prize of the victor in the Olympic games. The horse, on the other hand, was the symbol of war, and peace is certainly to be preferred to war.

**Horses (four-in-hand).** The first person that drove a four-in-hand was Erichthonius, according to Virgil:

- "Primus Erichthonius currit quatuorbonus
  Jumentis equos,"—Aeneid, viii. 189.

Erichthonius was the first who dared command A chariot yoked with horses four in hand."

- A horse was a kingdom. On the death of Spurius, the several competitors for the throne of Persia agreed that he should be king whose horse weighed first when they met on the day following. The groom of Darius showed his horse a mare on the place appointed, and immediately it arrived at the spot on the following day the horse began to neigh, and won the crown for its master.

- Horse (in the Catacomb). Emblem of the swiftness of life. Sometimes a palm-wreath is placed above its head to denote that "the race is not to the swift."
Horse

Horse (in Christian art). Emblem of courage and generosity. The attribute of St. Martin, St. Maurice, St. George, and St. Victor, all of whom are represented on horseback. St. Leon is represented on horseback, in pontifical robes, blessing the people.

Brazen horse. (See Cambuscus; see also Barbed Steed, Dobbin.)

§ Flesh-eating horse. The horses of Diomed, Tyrant of Thessaly (not Diomed, son of Tydeus); he fed his horses on the strangers who visited his kingdom. Heracles vanquished the tyrant, and gave the carcass to the horses to eat.

Like to the Thracian tyrant who, they say, Feared his horses gave his guests for meat, Till he himself was made his greedy prey, And turn to pieces by Alcides' hurl.

Brazen horse. (See Cambuscus; see also Barbed Steed, Dobbin.)

Wooden horse. (See Wooden.)

§ Horse, in the British Army:

Elliott's Light Horse. The 15th Hussars of the British Army; so called from Colonel Elliott. They are now called the "King's Hussars."

Paget's Irregular Horse. The 4th Hussars; so called from their horse drill, after their return from India in 1839.

Now called "The Queen's Hussars."

The Black Horse. The 7th Dragoon Guards, or Princess Royal's Dragoon Guards; called "black" from their facings.

The Blue Horse. The 4th Dragoon Guards; called "blue" from their facings.

The Green Horse or "The Green Dragon Guards." The 5th Dragoon Guards; called "green" from their facings. "The Princess Charlotte of Wales' Dragoon Guards."

The Royal Horse Guards (called, in 1800, Oxford Blues from their blue facings) are the three heavy cavalry regiments of the Household Brigade, first raised in 1851.

The White Horse. The old 8th Foot; now called "The King's" (Liverpool Regiment); called the "White Horse" from one of the badges a white horse within the garter.

Horse. The public-house sign.

(1) The White Horse. The standard of the Saxons, and therefore impressed on hoppers and bags as the ensign of Kent. On Uffington Hill, Berks, there is formed in the chalk an enormous white horse, supposed to have been cut there after the battle in which Ethelred and Alfred defeated the Danes (871). This rude ensign is about 374 feet long, and 1,000 feet above the sea-level. It may be seen twelve miles off.

(2) The galloping white horse is the device of the house of Hanover.

(3) The rampant white horse. The device of the house of Savoy, descended from the Saxons.

Horses Famous in History and Fable:

Abdakur (Celtic). One of the horses of Sunna. The word means the "hot one." (Scandinavian mythology.)

Aboster (Greek). One of the horses of Pluto. The word means "away from the stairs" or "deprived of the light of day."

Abudus (Greek). One of the horses of Pluto. The word means "inaccessible," and refers to the infernal realm.

Abroad (Greek). One of the horses of Aurora. The letters of this word in Greek make up 365, the number of days in the year.

Achacn (Greek, "effulgence"). One of the horses of the Sun.

Athen (Greek, "fiery red"). One of the horses of the Sun.

Aton. One of the horses of Pluto. Greek, "swift as an eagle."

Auron. (See below, Black Agnes.)

Abu al-Nidr. (See Bajeh.)

A'lan. Gradasso's horse. The word means "a mare." (Ottawa Farnone.)

Alegra Clarione. The "wooden-pin wing-horse" which Don Quixote and his squire mounted to achieve the deliverance of Dolores and her companions.

Abi dur. One of the horses of Sunna. The word means "all scourching." (Scandinavian mythology.)

Athena (Greek). One of the horses of the Sun. The word means "no barrier."

Aquilone (3 syl.). Raymond's steed, bred on the banks of the Tagus. The word means "like an eagle." (Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.)

Arion (Greek). Heracles' horse, given to Ajax at Tivoli. The horse of Neptune, brought out of the earth by striking it with his trident; its right feet were those of a human creature, it spoke with a human voice, and ran with incredible swiftness. The word means "martial," i.e., "war-horse."

Anandal. The horse of Bevis of Southampton. The word means "swift as a swallow." (French, hronnelle, "a swallow.")

Avariak. One of the horses of Sunna. The word means "splendid." (Scandinavian mythology.)

Akn. One of the horses of Sunna. (Scandinavian mythology.)
Bone

Babieca (Spanish, "a simiplaton").
The Cid's horse. He survived his master two years and a half, during which time no one was allowed to mount him; and when he died he was buried before the gate of the monastery at Valencia, and two elms were planted to mark the site. The horse was so called because, when Rodrigo in his youth was given the choice of a horse, he passed by the most esteemed ones and selected a rough colt: whereupon his godfather called the lad babieca (a colt), and Rodrigo transferred the appellation to his horse.

Bayardo. Rinaldo's horse, of a bright bay colour, once the property of Amadís of Gaul. It was found by Malagigi, the wizard, in a cave guarded by a dragon, which the wizard slew. According to tradition, it is still alive, but flees at the approach of man, so that no one can ever hope to catch him. The word means of a "bay colour." (Orlando Furioso.)

B. llos (Greek, "swift"). One of the horses given by Neptune to Peleus. It afterwards belonged to Achilles. Like Xanthos, its sire was the West-wind, and its dam Swift-foot the horse.

Bayard. The horse of the four sons of Aymon, which grew larger or smaller as one or more of the four sons mounted it. According to tradition, one of the hoof-prints may still be seen in the forest of Soignes, and another on a rock near Dinant. The word means "bright bay colour."

Also the horse of FitzJames.

Sir Bald, Bayard, stand! The steed obeyed with arched neck, and lowered head.

And0013; he loved his lord to hear.

Bay barbery. (Sir Rowa Barbery.)

Betra. The horse of Lord Marjion. The word is Norse, and means "swift." (Sir W. Scott.)

Black Alley. The palfrey of Mary Queen of Scots, given her by her brother Moray, and named after Agnes of Dunbar, a countess in her own right.

Black Bess. The famous mare ridden by the highwayman Dick Turpin, which, tradition says, carried him from London to York.

Black Satan. Warwick's famous horse, which was coal-black. Its sire was Malech, and, according to tradition, when the race of Malech failed, the race of Warwick would fail also. And it was so.

Boral (A.D.). The "horse" which conveyed Mahomet from earth to the seventh heaven. It was milk-white, had the wings of an eagle, and a human face, with horse's cheeks. Every pace she took was equal to the farthest range of human sight. The word is Arabic for "the lightning."

Brigadores or Brigo. Sir Guyon's horse, which had a distinguishing black spot in its mouth, like a horse-shoe in shape. (Spenser: Faerie Queen, v. 2.)

brigo (Irish). Orlando's famous charger, second only to Bayardo in swiftness and wonderful powers. The word means "golden-bride." (Orlando Furioso, etc.)

Broun Hal. A model pacing stallion.

Bucephalus (Greek). The celebrated charger of Alexander the Great. Alexander was the only person who could mount him, and he always knelt down to take up his master. He was thirty years old at death, and Alexander built a city for his mausoleum, which he called Bucephala. The word means "ox-head."

Capelot (Grey). The horse of Sir Andrew Aguecheek. (Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 4.) A capulet or capulet is a small wen on the horse's hock.

Carman. The Chevalier Bayard's horse, given him by the Duke of Lor- rain. It was a Persian horse from Kerman or Carmen (Luristan).

Ciler. The horse of the Roman Emperor Verus. It was fed on almonds and raisins, covered with royal purple, and stabled in the imperial palace. (Latin for "swift.")

Cirrus. The horse of Adrastus, swifter than the wind (Panamas). The word means "fit."

Cislock. A model Percheron stallion.

Claviculo. (See Myron.)

Comarde (2 syl.). Fortunio's fairy horse.

Copenhagen. Wellington's charger at Waterloo. It died in 1835 at the age of twenty-seven. Napoleon's horse was Marengo.

Coral (Bay). The horse of Lord Lati- ten. (Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 3.) The word means "cropped."

Cul. The carrier's horse. (Shakes- peare: 1 Henry IV., act ii. 1.) A familiar name of a horse. The word may be taken to mean either "castrated" or "cropped."
Horse

Clytaem (Greek). Named from Clytaem, in Troy, a celebrated horse of Castor or of Pollux.

Dappie. Sancho Panza's as (in the History of Don Quixote de la Mancha, by Cervantes). So called from its colour.

Dinis (Greek). Diomed's horse. The word means "the marvel."


Doomstead. The horse of the Norse or Fata. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Eros (Greek, "dawn"). One of the horses of Aurora.

Erythreos (Greek, "red-producer"). One of the horses of the Sun.

Ertus (Greek, "furry"). One of the horses of Hector.

Fedda. Mahomet's white mule.

Ferrant d'Espagne. The horse of Oliver. The word means "the Spanish traveller."

Fiddler-back. Oliver Goldsmith's unfortunate pony.

Frontalete. Sacripant's charger. The word means "little head."

(Aristotle: Orlando Furioso.)

Frontino or Frontia. Once called "Balisarda." Roger's or Rugiero's horse. The word means "little head."

(Aristotle: Orlando Furioso, etc.)

Gatath (3 syl.). One of Hector's horses. The word means "cream-coloured."

Giblas. A model German coach stallion.

Grize. A model German coach stallion. The word means "grey-coloured."

Grey Capulet. (See Capulet.)

Grizzle. Dr. Syntax's horse, all skin and bone. The word means "grey-coloured."

Halzun. The horse of the archangel Gabriel. (Koran.)

Harpeges (Greek, "one that carries off rapidly"). One of the horses of Castor and Pollux.

Hestorwos (1 syl.). One of Neptune's horses. It had only two legs, the hinder quarter being that of a dragon's tail or fish.

Hestus Tom. A model shire stallion.

Hestus. The horse of Night, from whose foot fall the "time-drops" which every night bend the earth [i.e., frost], (Scandinavian mythology.)

Ildefon. A model Arabian stallion.

Incubus. The horse of the Roman Emperor Caligula, made priest and consul. It had an ivory manger, and drank wine out of a golden pail. The word means "spurred-on."

Jenny Goddes (1 syl.). Robert Burns's mare.

Kantaka. The white horse of Prince Gautama of India (Buddha).

Kelpy or Krupy. The water-horse of fairy mythology. The word means "of the colour of kelp or sea-weed."

Kereta. A model French coach stallion, 1342.

Lampson (Greek, "the bright one"). One of the horses of Diomed.

Lampson (Greek, "shining like a lamp"). One of the steeds of the Sun at noon.

Lauri. King Arthur's mare. The word means "the curvetor."

Leatson. A model Suffolk stallion, 1153.

Lemnatus. A model thorough-bred stallion.

Marco. The white stallion which Napoleon rode at Waterloo. Its remains are now in the Museum of the United Services, London. It is represented in Vernet's picture of Napoleon Crossing the Alps. Wellington's horse was called Copenhagen.

Matchless of Lousborough. A model hackney stallion.

Malach. (See Black Saladin.)

Marocco. Banks's famous horse. Its shoes were of silver, and one of its exploits was to mount the steeples of St. Paul's.

Molly. Sir Charles Napier's mare. It died at the age of 36.

Nobis. The steed of Dr. Dove of Doncaster. (Southey.)

Nomos. One of the horses of Plato.

Ocarla. The charger of Roderick, last of the Goths, noted for its speed and symmetry. (Southey.)

Pin Horse (The) on which Death rides. (Rev. vi. 8.)


Pegasus. The winged horse of Apollo and the Muses. (Greek, "born near the peer or source of the ocean"). Persus rode him when he rescued Andromeda.

Phaeton (Greek, "the shining one"). One of the steeds of Aurora.

Phallas. The horse of Heracles. The word means "stallion."

Phidion (Greek, "the burning or blazing one"). One of the horses of the Noon-day Sun.

Phoèmes. The horse of Hircus, of Syracuse, that won the Olympic prize for single horses in the seventy-third Olympiad. It means "intelligent."
Horse

Hector. The word means "swift-foot."

Prince Royal. A model Belgian stallion.

Perceval (pur-stöy). One of the horses of the Noon-day Sun. (Greek, "fiery hot.")

Rubicano or Rubian. Argali's horse in Orlando Innamorato, and Astolpho's horse in Orlando Furioso. Its dam was Fire, its sire Wind; it fed on unearthly food. The word means a horse with a "dark tail but with some white hairs."

Russet (rooz-ot), que se aplica al caballo que tiene algunas cerdas blancas en la cola. — Salta: Spanish Dictionary.

Kesh. Rustam's horse.

Kishan. (See Hiraun.)

Koan Barber. The favourite horse of King Richard II.

"When Bolingbroke rode on Koan Barber, that horse that thou so often hast beard."

Ronald. Lord Cardigan's thoroughbred chestnut, with white stockings on the near hind and fore feet. It carried him through the Battle of Clavicles.

Row belle (roo-bel). The favourite palfrey of Mary Queen of Scots.

Rossimute (roo-simoot). Don Quixote's horse, all skin and bone. The word means "formerly a hack."

Rossignol. The palfrey of Madame Chatellet of Cirey, the lady with whom Voltaire resided for ten years.

Royalty. A model Cleveland bay stallion.

Saladin. (See Black Saladin.)

Sarry. The favourite black horse of Charles VIII. of France: so called from the Duke of Savoy who gave it him. It had but one eye, and "was mean in stature."

Shahiz. The Persian Bucephalus, fleeter than the wind. It was the charger of Ctesiphon II. of Persia.

Shiufar. The steed which draws the cat of day. The word means "shining mane." (Scandinavian mythology.)

Sleepyr (ship'ner). Odin's grey horse, which had eight legs and could traverse either land or sea. The horse typifies the wind which blows over land and water from eight principal points.

Sorrel. The horse of William III., which stumbled by catching his foot in a mole-heap. This accident ultimately caused the king's death. Sorl, like Sarry, was blind of one eye, and "mean of stature."

Synomadur. King Arthur's horse. The word means "the foaming one."

Stymph. The horse unmolested by Xerxes before he invaded Greece. Named from the river Stymphon, in Thrace, from which vicinity it came.

Sultiman. The favourite charger of the Earl of Essex.

Tuchbrane (tuch-bran). The horse of Ogier the Dane.

Trebizond. The grey horse of Admiral Guarinos, one of the French knights taken at Roncevalles.

Veletan (vul-yan-te-wo). The famous steed of Orlando, called in French romance Veillantef, Orlando being called Roland. The word means "the little vigilant one."

White Surrey. The favourite horse of King Richard III.

"Saddle White Surrey for the field to-morrow." Shakespeare: Richard III. A.D.

Wzmaah. A model Orluff stallion.

Wooden Horse. (See Woodsen.)

Xenophon. One of the horses of Achilles, who announced to the hero his approaching death when unjustly chidden by him. Its sire was Zeephyros, and dam Polumpe (q.r.). The word means "chestnut-coloured."

(See Hunters and Runners.)

"O' Donohoe's white horse. Those waves which come on a windy day, crested with foam. The spirit of the hero reappears every May-day, and is seen gliding, to sweet but unearthly music, over the lakes of Killarney, on his favourite white horse. It is preceded by groups of young men and maidens, who sing spring-flowers in his path."

(Derrick's Letters.)

T. Moore has a poem on the subject in his Irish Melodies, No. vi.; it is entitled "O'Donohue's Mistletoe, and refers to a tradition that a young and beautiful girl became enamoured of the visionary chestnut, and threw herself into the lake that he might carry her off for his bride.

7 Horse.

In Phrase and Proverb.

A dast horse. A horse whose merits as a racer are not known to the general public. Flogging the dead horse. (See Flogging.)

Riding the wooden horse. A military punishment now discontinued. It was a flogging-stool.

I will win the horse or lose the saddle. Neck or nothing; double or quits. Milton makes Satan say, "Better to reign in hell than serve in heaven."

Latin: "Aut ter sex, aut tres tecum." (See Ter Sex.)

"As Caesar, aut nullus."
Horseshoes

Horse Marines (The). There is no such force. The Royal Marines are either artillery or infantry; there are no cavalry marines. To belong to the "Horse Marines" is a joke, meaning an awkward lubberly recruit.

Horse-milliner. Properly, one who makes up and supplies decorations for horses.

A horse-soldier more fit for the toilet than the battle-field. The expression was first used by Rowley in his Ballads of Charles, but Sir Walter Scott revived it.

'Tis a Trojan horse (Latin proverb). A deception, a concealed danger. Thus Cicero says, "Intus, intus, inviam, est equus Troja'sus" (Pro Muvena, 78). It was Eosplus who made the Trojan horse.

'Tis a good horse that never stumbles. Everyone has his faults. Every black has its white, and every sweet its sour.

Latin: "Quandque levis dorminat Homas," "Horse; Ars Poetica, 736.

French: "Il est un bon cheval qui ne branche," or "Il n'est un bon cheval qui ne branche.

To get upon one's high horse. To give oneself airs. (See Hogn Horse.) To set the cart before the horse. (See Cart.)

When the horse (or stall) is stolen, lock the stable door. The French say, "Apris la mort, le medecime." Somewhat similar is: "After beef, mustard." Working on the dead horse. (See Working.)

Horse. Coarse, acrid or pungent, inferior of its kind, rough. "Horse" is the Anglo-Saxon hæs.

Horse-bean. The bean usually given to horses for food.

Horse-chestnut. If a slip is cut off obliquely close to a joint, it will present a perfect miniature of a horse's hock and foot, shoe and nails. I have cut off numerous specimens. Probably this has given the name horse to the tree. (See Horse-vetch.)

Horse-faced. Having a long, coarse face.

Horse Latitudes. A region of calms between 30° and 55° North; so called because ships laden with horses bound to America or the West Indies were often obliged to lighten their freight by casting the horses overboard when caught in those latitudes.

"Nothing could have been more delightful than our run into the horse latitudes. Land and dead calm, terrible thunderstorms and breezes, fair one hour and foul the next, are the characteristics of these latitudes." Numbers of horses were exported from the mother country, and it was reckoned that more of the amendments in these latitudes than all the rest of the passage. Clark Russell, Lady Maid, vol. 1, chap. vii, p. 166.

Horse-laugh. A coarse, vulgar laugh.

"He plays rough pranks... and has a big horse laugh in him when there is a top to be rolled." Carlyle: Frederick the Great, vol. 1, book iv, chap. iv, p. 33).

Horse-mint. The pungent mint.

Horse-play. Rough play.

Similarly, horse-playing with one from inflammation of the throat; goose, a rough, prickly plant; goose-berry, a rough berry; goose-grass, the grass whose leaves are rough with hair, etc.

Horse-power. A measure of force. Watt estimated the "force" of a London day-horse, working eight hours a day, at 33,000 foot-pounds (g.t.) per minute. In calculating the horse-power of a steam-engine the following is the formula:

\[ P \times A \times L \times N \]  

P, pressure (in lbs.) per sq. inch on the piston.  
A, area (in inches) of the piston.  
L, length (in feet) of the stroke.  
N, number of strokes per minute.

Horse Protestant. As good a Protestant as Oliver Cromwell's horse. This expression arises in a comparison made by Cromwell respecting some person who had less discernment than his horse in the most points of the Protestant controversy.

Horse-radish. The pungent root.

Horse-shoes were at one time nailed up over doors as a protection against witches. Aubrey says, "Most houses at the west-end of London have a horse-shoe on the threshold." In Monmouth Street there were seventeen in 1813, and seven so late as 1835.

"Sirius had across my path retard  

The horse-shoes nailed, each threshold a guard.  
Gay: Fables, xiii, part 1.

It is lucky to pick up a horse-shoe. This is from the notion that a horse-shoe was a protection against witches. For the same reason our superstitious forefathers loved to nail a horse-shoe on
Horse-vetch. The vetch which has pods shaped like a "horse-shoe" sometimes called the "horse-shoe vetch." (See Horse Chestnut.)

Horse and his Rider. One of Aesop's fables, to show that nations crave the assistance of others when they are aggrieved, but become the tools or slaves of those who rendered them assistance. Thus the Celtic Britons asked aid of the Saxons, and the Danish Duchies of the Germans, but in both cases the rider made the horse a mere tool.

Horse-shoes and Nails (for rent). In 1231 Walter le Bruin, farmer, in the Strand, London, was to have a piece of land in the parish of St. Clements, to place there a forge, for which he was to pay the parish six horse-shoes, which rent was paid to the Exchequer every year, and is still rendered to the Exchequer by the Lord Mayor and citizens of London, to whom subsequently the piece of ground was granted.

"In the reign of King Edward I. Walter Marcucullus paid at the crown lands six horse-shoes with nails, for a certain building which he held of the king in capite opposite the stone cross." - Blount: Ancient Tracts.

Horsemen.

Light horsemen. Those who live by plundering ships.

Heavy horsemen. Those who go abroad to clear ships.

Horse yards (c.). One who affects the manners and style of a jockey or horse-dealer.

Hortus Siccus. (Latin, "a dry garden.") A collection of plants dried and arranged in a book.

Horus. The Egyptian day-god, represented in hieroglyphics by a sparrow-hawk, which bird was sacred to him. He was son of Osiris and Isis, but his birth being premature he was weak in the lower limbs. As a child he is seen carried in his mother's arms, wearing the pashent or aff, and seated on a lotus-flower with his finger on his lips. As an adult he is represented hawk-headed. (Egyptian, Hor or Hor, "the day" or "sun's path.") Strictly speaking, Horus is the rising sun, Ra the noonday sun, and Osiris the setting sun. (Whence Greek and Latin: and our: hors.)

Horse. Stockings, or stockings and breeches both in one. French, chaussettes. There were the haut de chaussettes and the bas de chaussettes.

"Their points being broken, down fell their hose." Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.

Hospital. From the Latin hospes (a guest), being originally an inn or house of entertainment for pilgrims; hence our words host (one who entertains), hospitality (the entertainment given), and hospitaler (the keeper of the house). In process of time these receptacles were resorted to by the sick and infirm only, and the house of entertainment became an asylum for the sick and wounded. In 1399 Katherine de la Court held a "hospital" at the bottom of the court called Robert de Paris; after the lapse of four years her landlord died, and the tavern or hospital fell to his heirs Johan de Cheyvenne and William Cholet.

Hospital (The), in Post-office pharcology, is the department where loose packages are set to rights.

Hospitalers. First applied to those whose duty it was to provide hospitalum (lodging and entertainment) for pilgrims. The most noted institution of the kind was at Jerusalem, which gave its name to an order called the Knights Hospitalers. This order was first called that of the Knights of St. John at Jerusalem, which still exists; afterwards they were styled the Knights of Rhodes, and then Knights of Malta, because Rhodes and Malta were conferred on them by different monarchs.

"The first crusade . . . led to the establishment of the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem, in 1099. The chief strength of the kingdom lay in the two orders of military monks—the Templars and the Hospitalers or Knights of St. John—Examen: General Sketch, chap. xi.

Host. A victim. The consecrated bread of the Eucharist is so called in the Latin Church because it is believed to be a real victim consisting of flesh, blood, and spirit, offered up in sacrifice. (Latin, hostis.) At the service known as the Benediction it is set up for adoration, and with it the blessing is given in a transparent vessel called a "monstrance." (Latin, monstrare, to show.)
Hostage. An army. At the breaking up of the Roman Empire the first duty of every subject was to follow his lord into the field, and the proclamation was "hostis in hostem (to order out against the foe), which soon came to signify "to order out for military service," and "hostem facere to mean "to perform military service." Hostis (military service) next came to mean the army that went against the foe, whence our word host.

"Like the leaves, of the forest, when summer is grown,
That host with their banners at sunset was seen;
Like the leaves of the forest, when autumn has blown,
That host on the morrow lay withered and strawed."

Byron: Destruction of Scourchurh, stanza 2.

To reckon without your host. To reckon from your own standpoint only. Guests who calculate what their expenses at an hotel will come to always leave out certain items which the landlord adds in.

"Found in few minutes, to his cost ;
He did but count without his host.

Hostage (2 syl.) is connected with the Latin osus, through the Mid. Latin hostigius, French ogie or ogiste, Italian ostaggio.

Hostler is properly the keeper of an hostelry or inn.

Hot. "I'll make the place too hot to hold him. (See TALUS.)
I'll give it him hot and strong. I'll rate him most soundly and severely.
Liquor very hot and strong takes one's breath away, and is apt to choke one.

Hot-Cakes. A Christmas game. One blindfolded kneel down, and being struck had to guess who gave the blow.

"Thus seeks to nine times away.
Like children at hot-cakes play." (1631)

Hot Cross Buns. Forebode says these buns were made of the dough kneaded for the host, and were marked with the cross accordingly. As the Good Friday buns are said to keep for twelve months without turning mouldy, some persons still hang up one or more in their house as a "charm against evil." (See CROSS.)

* The round bun represents the full moon, and the cross represents the four quarters of the moon. They were made in honour of Diana by the ancient Roman priests, somewhere about the vernal equinox. Phenicians, Carthaginians, Egyptians, as well as the Greeks and Romans, worshipped the moon.

Hostage. With speed; fast.
And the Blackfoot who courted each foeman's approach.
"Faith, 'tis hot foot he'd fly from the stout Father Roach." Lower.

N.B. The Blackfoot was an Irish faction, similar to the Terry Alts in the early part of the nineteenth century.

Hot Water (In). In a state of trouble, or of anxiety. The reference is to the ordeal by hot water (q. v.).

Hotch-potch. Blackstone says hotch-potch is a pudding made of several things mixed together. Lands given in frank-marriage or descending in fee-simple are to be mixed, like the ingredients of a pudding, and then cut up in equal slices among all the daughters. (Book ii. 12.)

As to personality: Hotch-potch may be explained thus: Suppose a father has advanced money to one child, at the decease of the father this child receives a sum in addition enough to make his share equal to the rest of the family. If not content, he must bring into hotch-potch the money that was advanced, and the whole is then divided amongst all the children according to the terms of the will.

French, hotchpot, from hacher, to shake or jumble together; or from the German hoch-pot, the huge pot or family caldron. Wharton says it is huche in poche.

Hotch-pot. A confused mixture or jumble, a thick broth containing meat and vegetables.
"A sort of soup or broth, for one;
On hotch-pot of all sorts of slaves.
Thackeray: Ballad of Boundhouse, stanza 2.

Hotspur. A fiery person who has no control over his temper. Harry Perry was so called. Lord Derby was sometimes called the "Hotspur of debate," Lytton, in "Sir Timon," calls him, "frank, haughty, bold, the Rupert of debate." (See Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.)

Hottentot. Rude, uncultured, a boor. As "You are a perfect Hottentot."

Hou'goumont is said to be a corruption of Châlon Goumont; but Victor Hugo says it is Hugoumont, and that the house was built by Hugo, Sire de Semmer, the same person that endowed the sixth chapel of the abbey of Villers.

Hound. To hound a person is to persecute him, or rather to set on persons to annoy him, as hounds are let from the slips at a hare or stag.

"As he who only lets loose a greyhound out of the ship is said to hound him at the hare." - Bannack.
Hou'qua. A superior quality of tea; so called from Hoque, the celebrated Hsing-Kong tea merchant; died 1846.

Hour. (Greek and Latin, hora.)
At the eleventh hour. Just in time not to be too late; only just in time to obtain some benefit. The allusion is to the parable of labourers hired for the vineyard (Matt. xx.).

My hour is not yet come. The time of my death is not yet fully come. The allusion is to the belief that the hour of our birth and death is appointed and fixed.

"When Jesus knew that His hour was come . . ." - John xiii.

In an evil hour. Acting under an unfortunate impulse. In astrology we have our lucky and unlucky hours.

In the small hours of the morning. One, two, and three, after midnight.

To keep good hours. To return home early every night; to go to bed betimes. "Se retirer la nuit de bonne heure." In Latin, "Tempestre se domum recipère."

Houri (pl. Horrias). The large black-eyed damsels of Paradise, possessed of perpetual youth and beauty, whose virginity is renewable at pleasure. Every believer will have seventy-two of these houris in Paradise, and his intercourse with them will be fruitful or otherwise, according to his wish. If an offspring is desired, it will grow to full estate in an hour. (Persian, horri; Arabic, hariqa, nymphae of paradise. Compare ahiru, black-eyed.) (The Koran.)

House (I syl.). In astrology the whole heaven is divided into twelve portions, called "houses," through which the heavenly bodies pass every twenty-four hours. In casting a man's fortune by the stars, the whole host is divided into two parts (beginning from the east), six above and six below the horizon. The eastern ones are called the ascendant, because they are about to rise; the other six are the descendant, because they have already passed the zenith. The twelve houses are thus awarded:


House. A dwelling.
Like a house afire. Very rapidly. "He is getting on like a house afire" means he is getting on excellently.

To bring down the house (in a theatre, etc.) is to receive unusual and rapturous applause.

To keep house. To maintain a separate establishment. "To go into housekeeping" is to start a private establishment.

To keep a good house. To supply a bountiful table.

To keep open house. To give free entertainment to all who choose to come. "Omnes bene regnabit aperire." In French, "Tient table ouverte."

To throw the house out of the windows. To throw all things into confusion from exuberance of spirit (à des excès de joie). "Caetera terra, terram colo meae;" or "Dona confinire," In French, "Jeter le mouton par le fenêtres."

House. Race or lineage; as, "the House of Hanover," "the House of Austria."

House-boat. A sufficient allowance of wood to repair the dwelling and to supply fuel.

House-flag (A). The distinguishing flag of a company of shipowners or of a single ship-owner, as, for instance, that of the Cunard Company.

House-lock (Jarl's beard). Grown on house-roofs, from the notion that it warded off lightning. Charlemagne made an edict that every one of his subjects should have house-lock on his house-roof. The words are, "Et habet quoque supra dominum numm Joris barbam." It was thought to ward off all evil spirits. Fevers as well as lightning were at one time supposed to be due to evil spirits.

"If the herb house-lock, or sun-reed, do grow on the house-top, the same house reverberates with lightning or thunder."-Thomson's Hut Natural and Artif Conformation.

House Spirits.

Of Denmark, Nine of Nisis (43x1).
Of England, Puck or Robin Goodfellow.
Of Faeroe Islands, Norskib.
Of Finland, Pansi.
Of France, Esper Pollet.
Of Germany, Knob.
Of Ireland, Fear Dearg or Red Man.
Of Naples, Monsieurc of Little Monk.
Of Norway, same as Denmark.
Of Norway, same as Denmark.
Of Scotland, Brownie.
Of Spain, Duende (3x81).
Of Switzerland, Jack of the How.
Of Velard, Newt.

Others of particular houses.
House-top. To cry from the house-top. To proclaim [it] from the house-top. To announce something in the most public manner possible. Jewish houses had flat roofs, which were paved. Here the ancient Jews used to assemble for gossip; here, too, not unfrequently, they slept; and here some of their festivities were held. From the house-tops the rising of the sun was proclaimed, and other public announcements were made.

"That which ye have spoken [whispered] in the ear... shall he proclaimed upon the housetop."

-Luke x. 18.

House and Home. He hath eaten me out of house and home (Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV, ii. 1). It is the complaint of hostess Quickly to the Lord Chief Justice when he asks for "what sum" she had arrested Sir John Falstaff. She explains the phrase by "he hath put all my substance into that fat belly of his;"

"I am undone by his going."

House of Correction. A goal governed by a keeper. Originally it was a place where vagrants were made to work, and small offenders were kept in ward for the correction of their offences.

House of God (The). Not solely a church, or a temple made with hands, but any place sanctified by God's presence. Thus, Jacob in the wilderness, where he saw the ladder set up leading from earth to heaven, said: "This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven" (Gen. xxviii. 17).

House that Jack Built (The). There are numerous similar glomerations. For example the Hebrew parable of The Two Zuzim. The narration runs thus:

1. This is Zayyah who vanquished 10. Death which killed
2. The butcher which slew 11. The one which drank
3. The ox which drank 12. The water which quenched
4. The fire which burned 13. The stick which beat
5. The dog which worried 14. The cat which killed
6. The kid which my father bought for two zuzim.

(A zuzim was about = a farthing.)

Household Gods. Domestic pets, and all those things which help to endure home. The Romans had household gods called pe-na'-tes, who were supposed to preside over their private dwellings. Of these pe-na'-tes some were called lares, the special genii or angels of the family. One was Vesta, whose office was to preserve domestic unity. Jupiter and Juno were also among the pe-na'-tes. The modern use of the term is a playful adaptation.

"Bearing a nation with all its household gods into exile."

Household Troops. Those troops whose special duty it is to attend the sovereign and guard the metropolis. They consist of the 1st and 2nd Life-guards, the Royal Horseguards, and the three regiments of Footguards called the Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusilier Guards.

House. To give or receive the Eucharist. (Angle-Saxon, huslani, to give the husel or host.)

"Children were christened, and men housed and assembled through all the land, except such as were in the fall of excommunication to name expressed."- Holinshed: Chronicles.

Houybnouns (houn'naus). A race of horses endowed with reason, who bear rule over a race of men. Gulliver, in his Travels, tells us what he "saw" among them. (Swift.)

"Say, would kind Jove my organ so dispose To hurl immortal Houybnouns through the base
I'd call thee Houybnou, that high-sounding name,
But this children's nonsense should not be."-

How Do You Do? (Ne Do.)

Howard. A philanthropist. John Howard is immortalised by his efforts to improve the condition of prisoners. "He visited all Europe," says Burke, "not to survey the sumptuousness of palaces or the stateliness of temples; not to make accurate measurements of the remains of ancient grandeur, nor to form a scale of the curiosity of modern art; not to collect manuscripts, but to dive into the depths of dungeons; to plunge into the infection of hospitals; to survey the mansions of sorrow and pain; to take the dimensions of misery, depression, and contempt; to remember the forgotten, to attend to the neglected; to visit the forsaken, and to compare the distress of all men in all countries." His plan is original, and it is as full of genius as it is of humanity. It was a voyage of discovery; a circumnavigation of charity." (John Howard, 1726-1790.)

"The radiant path that Howard trod to Heaven."

Bloomfield: Farmer's Boy.
Howdah

The female Howard. Mrs. Elizabeth Fry (1780-1844). All the blood of all the Howards. All the nobility of our best aristocracy. The ducal house of Norfolk stands at the head of the English peerage, and is interwoven in all our history.

"What could ennoble sons, or attract or enslave? All! not all the blood of all the Howards."

What will "all the blood of all the Howards" say to Mr. Walter Rye who, in his History of Norfolk (1883), tells us that "Howard is from hog-ward," and that the original Howards were so called from their avocation, which was to tend the pigs.

Howard. Mr. Bug, late of Epsom (Surrey), then of Wakefield (Yorkshire), landlord of the Swan Tavern, changed his name (June, 1862) to Norfolk Howard.

Howdah. A canopy, or seat fixed on the back of an elephant.

"Leading the array, three stately elephants marched, bearing the Kings in gilded howdahs under gold umbrellas." J. W. Fauver. Up and Down the Hudson. chap. vi. p. 186.

Howdah (2 syl.) A midwife.

Howitzers are guns used to fire buildings, to reach troops behind hills or parapets, to bound their shells along lines and against cavalry, to breach mud walls by exploding their shells, etc. They project common shells, common and spherical case-shot, carcasses, and, if necessary, round shot. In a morter the trunnions are at the end; in howitzers they are in the middle.

"The howitzer was taken to pieces, and carried by the men to its destination." Grant: Personal Memoirs. chap. vi. p. 15.

Howleglass (2 syl.) A clever rascal, the hero of an old German romance by Thomas Munzer, popular in the eighteenth century.

Hlimax. (Sir Horse.)

Hub. The nave of a wheel; a boss; also a skid. (Welsh, hob, a swelling, a protuberance; compare also a hub.) The Americans call Boston, Massachusetts, "the hub (boss) of the solar system."

"Boston State-house is the hub of the solar system." Holmes: Autocrat of the Breakfast Table. chap. vi. p. 124.

"Calcutta swaggers as if it were the hub of the universe."—Daily News, 1846.

Hubbal. An Arab idol brought from Buika, in Syria, by Amir Ibn-Loheh, who asserted that it would procure rain when wanted. It was the statue of a man in red agate; one hand being lost, a golden one was supplied. He held in his hand seven arrows without wings or feathers, such as the Arabs use in divination. This idol was destroyed in the eighth year of "the flight."

Hubbard (Old Mother). The famous dame of nursery mythology, who went to the cupboard to fetch her poor dog a bone; but when she got there the cupboard was bare, so the poor dog had none.

Hubert (a silent), in Shakespeare's King John, is Hubert de Burgh, Justice of England, created Earl of Kent. He died 1243.

St. Hubert. Patron saint of huntsmen. He was son of Bertrand, Duc d'Acquitaine, and cousin of King Pepin. Hubert was so fond of the chase that he neglected his religious duties for his favourite amusement, till one day a stag bearing a crucifix mewed him with eternal perdition unless he reformed. Upon this the merry huntsman entered a cloister, became in time Bishop of Liége, and the apostle of Ardennes and Brabant. Those who were descended of his race were supposed to possess the power of curing the bite of mad dogs.

St. Hubert in Christian art is represented sometimes as a bishop with a miniature stag resting on the book in his hand, and sometimes as a noble huntsman kneeling to the miraculous crucifix borne by the stag.

Hudibras. Said to be a caricature of Sir Samuel Luke, a patron of Samuel Butler. The Grub Street Journal (1731) maintains it was Colonel Rolle, of Devonshire, with whom the poet lodged for some time, and adds that the name is derived from Hugh de Brus, the patron saint of the county. He represents the Presbyterian party, and his: squire the Independents.

"Thus sung there is a valiant man, Luke, In foreign land I kept (Sir Samuel Luke)" Butler: Hudibras. i. 1.

Sir Hudibras. The cavalier of Elissa of Parsimony. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book. ii.)

Hudibrastic Verse. A doggerel eight-syllable rhyming verse, after the style of Butler's Hudibras.

Hudson (Sir Jeffrey). The famous dwarf, at one time page to Queen Henrietta Maria. Sir Walter Scott has introduced him in his Peveril of the Peak, chap. xxxiv. Vandyke has immortalised him by his brush; and his clothes are said to be preserved in Sir Hans Sloane's museum. (1619-1678)
The person slain in a duel by this dwarf was the Hon. Mr. Crofts.

"We fought on horsetack—breaking ground and advancing by signal; and, as I never miss aim, I had the misfortune to kill [my adversary] at the first shot."—Sir W. Scott: Poetical works, ch. xxxiv.

**Hue and Cry.** A phrase used in English law to describe a body of persons joining in pursuit of a felon or suspected thief. (French, **huit**, verb **huer**, to hoot or shout after; Anglo-Saxon, **Hu**, he.)

**Hug the Shore** (7%). In the case of a ship, to keep as close to the shore as is compatible with the vessel's safety, when at sea. **"Serve la terre."**

**Hug the Wind** (7%). To keep a ship close hauled. **"Serve le vent."**

**Hugger** — **mugger.** The primary meaning is clandestinely. The secondary meaning is disorderly, in a slovenly manner. To hagger is to lie in ambush, from the Danish **hug** (haggar, huggen), to squat on the ground; mugger is the Danish **mug**, clandestinely, whence our word smuggle.

The king in **Hamlet** says of Polonius: "We have done but greely in hagger, mugger to inter him" i.e., to smuggle him into the grave clandestinely and without ceremony.

Sir T. North, in his **Plutarch**, says: "Antionius thought that his body should be honourably buried, and not in hagger-mugger" (clandestinely).

**Humph** says:

"While 1, in hagger, mugger had
Have sorrow all the sad and sad"

**Hull**. 

**Hull**. Mr. and Mrs. Valgarity, of Pretension Hall.

**Hugh Lloyd's Pulpit** (Merionethshire). A natural production of stone. One pile resembles the Kilmarnock Rock. There is a platform stone with a back in stone. (Hugh prov. Yor.)

**Hugh Perry**. An English version of "Euphorion," a predecessor of Lucifer matches invented by Hearntur, who opened a shop in the Strand, and advertised his invention thus—

"To save your knuckles time and trouble,
I use Hearntur Euphorion".

(See **PROMETHEIANS, VESUVIIANS**.)

**Hugh of Lincoln.** It is said that the Jews in 1235 stole a boy named Hugh, whom they tortured for ten days and then crucified. Eighteen of the richest Jews of Lincoln were hanged for taking part in this affair, and the boy was buried in state. This is the subject of The Prince's Tale of Chaucer, which Wordsworth has modernised. In Rymer's **Fossae** are several documents relating to this event.

**Hugin and Munin [mind and memory]**. The two ravens that sit on the shoulders of Odin or Algiz.

"Perhaps the nursery saying, 'A little bird told me that,' is a corruption of Hug and Munin, and so we have the old Northern superstition, haggering among us without our being aware of it."—John Goldar: **Jone Danes's Story**, ii. 11. (See BIRD.)

**Hugo**. in Jerusalem Deliverred, Count of Vermandois, brother of Philip of France, leader of the Franks. He died before Godfrey was appointed leader of the united armies (book i.), but his spirit was seen by Godfrey amongst the angels who came to aid in taking Jerusalem (book xvii.).

**Hugo**. natural son of Azo, Marquis of Este, who fell in love with Parisina, his father's young wife. Azo discovered the intrigue, and condemned Hugo to be beheaded. (Bryon: *Parisina*.)

**Hugon** (King). The great holyrobin of France.

**Huguenot** (Hugenot). First applied to the Reformed Church party in the Amboise Plot (1560), from the German *hugenotten* (confrater).—Huguenot Pope (La pâpe des Huguenots). Philippe de Mornay, the great supporter of the French Protestants, (1549-1623.)

**Hulda [the Bereavect].** Goddess of marriage and fecundity, who sent bridegrooms to maidens and children to the married. (German.) (See **BERCHTA**.)

Hulda is making her bed. It snows. (See above.)

**Hulk**. An old ship exhibit for service. (Anglo-Saxon, **hull**, from Mod. Latin **hulka**, connected with Greek **Hulki** — a ship which is towed, a merchant ship.)

**Hulking.** A great hulking fellow. A great overgrown one. A hulk is a bag,ubby fellow, applied to Falstaff by Shakespeare. It means the body of an old ship. (See above.)

The monster was once brought in on Christmas day was called a hulking or hulke.

**Hull.** "From Hull, Hull, and Halifax, trust Lord, deliver us!"

This occurs in Taylor, the water poet. Hull is not the town so called, but a
furious river in Kingston, very dangerous. In regard to Halifax, the allusion is to the law that the theft of goods to the value of 13d. shall subject the thief to execution "by a ynn."

**Hull Cheese.** Strong ale, or rather intoxicating cake, like "tipsy cake," thus described by Taylor, the water-poet: "It is much like a loafe out of a brewer's basket; it is composed of two simples—mault and water... and is cousin-germane to the mightiest ale in England. (See vol. ii. of Taylor's Works.)

**Hullabaloo.** Uproar, Irish pulla-loo, a coromach or crying together at funerals. (See HURLR-BURLX.)

"All this the poor old creature has set up such a pulla-loo, that she brought the seven parishes about her." — Dublin and London Magazine (Lough-bread), 1853.

**Hul'sean Lectures.** Instituted by the Rev. John Hulse, of Cheshire, in 1777. Every year some four or six sermons are preached at Great St. Mary's, Cambridge, by what is now called the Hulsean Lecturer, who, till 1860, was entitled the Great Hulsean Lecturer. Originally twenty sermons a year were preached and afterwards printed under this benefaction.

**Hum and Haw (7d). To hesitate to give a positive plain answer; to hesitate in making a speech. To introduce ham and haw between words which ought to follow each other freely.

**Hum a (Tb). A fabulous Oriental bird which never alights, but is always on the wing. It is said that every head which it overshadows will wear a crown (Richardson). The splendid little bird suspended over the throne of Tippoo Saib at Sringapatam represented this poetical fancy.**

In the first chapter of the *Laius of the Beak* Joakab I. certain popular beakery is made to describe himself, in allusion to his many wanderings, to the bird. "Yes, I am like the Huma, the bird that never alights, hence birds in the case as the Huma is always on the wing.

**Human Race (b. soft). Father of the human race, Adam.**

**Human Sacrifice.** A custom still subsisting seems to prove that the Egyptians formerly sacrificed a young virgin to the god of the Nile, for they now make a statue of clay in shape of a girl, which they call the "betrothed bride," and throw it into the river. (Savory.)

**Humanitarian.** Those who believe that Jesus Christ was only man. The disciples of St. Simon are so called also, because they maintain the perfectibility of human nature without the aid of grace.

**Humanities or Humanity Studies.** Grammar, rhetoric, and poetry, with Greek and Latin (literae humaniores); in contradistinction to divinity (literae divinae).

"The humanities... is used to designate those studies which are considered the most specially adapted for training... true humanity in every man." — French: *On the Study of Works*, Lecture III, p. 69.

**Humber.** Chief of the Hans, defeated by Locrin, King of England, and drowned in the river Abus, ever since called the Humber. (Geoffrey of Monmouth: *Chronicles*.)

"Their cheifest Humber named was Diacht Into the mightie streame he betake. Where he an end of battallie and life did make."

— Spenser: *Pierie Queene*, b. 10.

**Humble Bee.** A corruption of the German *hummel be*, the buzzing bee. Sometimes called the Dumble-dor. Also Humble-bee, from its buzzing drone.

**Humble Cow (J). A cow without horns.**

"That said John with a head curn... crowned during the humble cow out of the des" — So W. Scott, *Twa Moumints*, chap. 19.

**Humble Pie.** To eat humble pie. To come down from a position you have assumed, to be obliged to take "a lower room." " UMibles are the heart, liver, and entrails of the deer, the huntsman'squisites. When the lord and his household dined the venison pasty was served on the day, but the umbles were made into a pie for the huntsman and his fellows.

N.B. Pie and patty are both diminutives of pasty. Pasty and patty are limited to venison, real, and some few other meats; pie is of far wider signification, including fruit, mince, etc.

**Hum'bug.** A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* (March 5th, 1892) suggests as the source of *umbug* of this word the Italian *umma bugiardo*, a lying man.

"To hum used to signify "to applaud," "to pretend admiration," " hence "to flatter," " to cajole for an end," " to deceive."

"He threatened, but he held "was all a hum." — Peter Pander, 1594.

"Gentlemen, this humbug (expression of applause) is not at all becoming the gravity of this court." — South Trades (183)."
Humming Ale

Hundred-handed

Hundred-handed

Hundred-handed. Strong liquor that froths well, and causes a humming in the head of the drinker.

Hummus (in Covent Garden). So called from the Persian hummoun (a sweating or Turkish bath).

Humour. As good humour, ill or bad humour, etc. According to an ancient theory, there are four principal humours in the body: phlegm, blood, choler, and black bile. As any one of these predominates it determines the temper of the mind and body; hence the expressions sanguine, choleric, phlegmatic, and melancholic humours. A just balance made a good compound called "good humour;" a preponderance of any one of the four made a bad compound called an ill or evil humour. (See Ben Jonson: Every Man Out of His Humour (Prologue).

Humphrey (Master). The imaginary collector of the tales in Master Humphrey's Clock, by Charles Dickens. The good Duke Humphrey. (See Good Duke Humphrey.)

To dine with Duke Humphrey. To have no dinner to go to. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, son of Henry IV., was renowned for his hospitality. At death it was reported that a monument would be erected to him in St. Paul's, but his body was interred at St. Albans. When the promenaders left for dinner, the poor stay-behinds who had no dinner used to say to the gay sparks who asked if they were going, that they would stay a little longer and look for the monument of the "good duke." To dine with Duke Humphrey in Poet's Walk.

"A similar location is To sup with Sir Thomas Gresham. The Exchange built by Sir Thomas being a common lounge."

"Though little coin thy purseless pocket line,
Yet with great company thou art taken up;
For often with Duke Humphrey thou dost dine,
And often with Sir Thomas Gresham sup." (Heyman: Quodlibet (Epigram on a Jogger), 1639.

Humpty Dumpty. An egg, a little deformed dwarf. Dumpty is a corruption of dumpy (short and thick). A dump is a piece of lead used in chuck-farthing. Humpty is having a hump or hunch. The two mean short, thick, and round-shouldered.

Hunchback. Styled My Lord. Grose says this was done in the reign of Richard III., when many deformed men were made peers; but probably the word is the Greek lordos (crooked).

Hundred. Hero of the hundred fights or battles.

Lord Nelson (1758-1805). Conn, a celebrated Irish hero, is so called by O'Gnive, the bard of O'Niel: "Conn, of the hundred fights, sleeps in thy grass-grown tomb."

Hundred. A county division mentioned in Domesday Book, and supposed to embrace ten tithings for military and constabulary purposes. If a crime was committed (such as robbery, maiming cattle, stack-burning, etc.), these surties were bound to make it good, or bring the offender to justice. Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham are divided into "wards" (q.v.).

Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Notts, into "wapentakes" (q.v.). Yorkshire has also a special division, called "ridings" (q.v.). Kent is divided into five lathes, with subordinate hundreds. (See LATHES.) Sussex is divided into six rapes (1 syl.), with subordinate hundreds. (See RAPES.)

Hundred Days. The days between March 20, 1815, when Napoleon reached the Tuileries, after his escape from Elba, and June 28, the date of the second restoration of Louis XVIII. These hundred days were noted for five things:

The additional Act to the constitutions of the empire, April 22. The Coalition; The Champ de Mai, June 1; The battle of Waterloo, June 18; The second abdication of Napoleon in favour of his son, June 22.

He left Elba February 26; landed at Cannes March 1, and at the Tuileries March 20. He signed his abdication June 22, and abdicated June 28.

The address of the Count de Chambord, the prefect, begins thus: "A hundred days, sire, have elapsed since the fatal moment when your Majesty was forced to quit your capital in the midst of tears." This is the origin of the phrase.

Hundred-eyed (The). Argus, in Greek and Latin fable. Juno appointed him guardian of Io [the cow], but Jupiter caused him to be put to death; whereupon Juno transplanted his eyes into the tail of her peacock.

Hundred-handed (The). Three of the sons of Urknus were so called, viz. Egeon or Briares [Bri'-a-rows], Kottos, and Gyges or Gyris. Called in Greek
Hundred Miles (A). Not a hundred miles off. An indirect way of saying in this very neighbourhood, or very spot. The phrase is employed when it would be indiscreet or dangerous to refer more directly to the person or place hinted at; as, "Not a hundred miles off, there is . . ."

Hundred Years' War (The). The struggle between France and England, beginning in the reign of Edward III., 1337, and ending in that of Henry VI., 1453.


Hungarian. One half-starved; intended as a pun on the word hunger (a dinnerless pop).

Hung'ary Water. Made of rosemary, sage, and spices; so called because the receipt was given by a hermit to the Queen of Hungary.

Hunger seasons Food.

English:
"Hunger is the best sauce."
"Hunger is good kitchen meat."

French:
"Il n'y a sauce que d'appétit."
"L'appétit assaisonne tout."

Latin:
"Optimum condimentum fames," (Socrates.)
"Optimum tibi condimentum est fames, potionis satis." (Cicero.)
"Manet hodique vulgo trium proverbium: Famen efficere ut crudum etiam fabus saccharium supiant." (Erasmus.)

Italian:
"La fame e il miglior intingolo."
"Appetito non vuol salsa."

The contrary:
"The full soul loatheth a honey-corn."
"It must be a delicate dish to tempt the overorged appetite." (Southey.)
"He who is not hungry is a fastidious eater." (Spanish.)
"Plenty makes dainty."

Hungry (hunger). The dish out of which the goddess Hel (q.v.) was wont to feed.

Hungry.
Hungry as a dog. In Latin, "Rabidus fame, ceu canis."
Hungry as a hawk.
Hungry as a hunter.
Hungry as a kite. In Latin, Milcinam appetentian habère." (Plautus.)
Hungry as a wolf. In French, "Avoir une faim de loup." Another French phrase is "Avoir un faim de diable."

Hungry Dogs. Hungry dogs will eat dirty puddings.
"To the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet." (Prov. xxvii. 7.)
"When bread is wanting oaten cakes are excellent."

Latin:
"Jejunus raro stomachus vulgaria temnit." (Horace.)

French:
"À la faim il n'y a point de mauvais pain."
"A ventre affamé tout est bon."
"Ventre affamé n'a point d'oreilles."

Italian:
"L'asino chi a fame mangia d'ogni strame."

German:
"Wem kase und brod nicht schmeckt, der ist nicht hungri."

Hun'lades, Hunniades, or Hunn-ady (4 syl.). One of the greatest captains of the fourteenth century. The Turks so much feared them that they used his name for scaring children. (1400-1456.) (See Bogis.)

"The Turks employed this name to frighten their perverse children. He was corruptly denominated 'Jancus Lain.'"—Gibbon: Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, xii. 106.

Hunk. An old hunks. A screw, a hard, selfish, mean fellow. (Icelandic. hunskur, sordid.)

Hunt. Like Hunt's dog, he would neither go to church nor stay at home. One Hunt, a labouring man in Shropshire, kept a mastiff, which, on being shut up while his master went to church, howled and barked so terribly as to disturb the whole congregation: whereupon Hunt thought he would take his Lycisca with him the next Sunday, but on reaching the churchyard the dog positively refused to enter. The proverb is applied to a tricky, self-willed person, who will neither be led or driven.

Hunter. Mr. and Mrs. Leo Hunter. Two lion hunters, or persons who hunt
The mighty hunter. Nimrod is so called (Gen. x. 9). The meaning seems to be a conqueror. Jeremiah says, "I [the Lord] will send for many hunters [warriors], and they shall hunt [chase] them [the Jews] from every mountain... and out of the holes of the rocks" (xvi. 16).

"Proud Nimrod first the bloody chase began—
A mighty hunter, and his prey was man.

**Hurlo-Thrumbo**

The month or mood following the "harvest moon" (q.v.). Hunting does not begin until after harvest.

**Hunting and Runners** of classic renown:

**Acantus,** who took part in the famous Calydonian hunt (a wild boar).

**Actaeon,** the famous huntsman who was transformed by Diana into a stag, because he chanced to see her bathing.

**Adonis,** beloved by Venus, slain by a wild boar while hunting.

**Adrastus,** who was slain at the siege of Thebes by the speed of his horse Arion, given him by Hercules.

**Atlantis,** who promised to marry the man who could outrun her in running.

**Canilla,** the swift-footed of all the companions of Diana.

**Ladas,** the swift-footed of all the runners of Alexander the Great.

**Mkleagar,** who took part in the great Calydonian hunt.

**Orion,** the great and famous hunter, changed into the constellation, so conspicuous in November.

**Philippides,** who ran 153 miles in two days.

**Hunting of the Hare.** A comic romance, published in Weber's collection. A yeoman informs the inhabitants of a village that he has seen a hare, and invites them to join him in hunting it. They attend with their curs and mastiffs, pugs and house-dogs, and the fun turns on the truly unsportsmanlike manner of giving pass the chase.

**Hunting the Gawk.** (See April Fool.)

**Hunting the Snark.** A child's tale by "Lewis Carroll," a pseudonym adopted by C. Lutwidge Dodgson, author of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland,* with its continuation, *Through the Looking-glass,* etc. (See Snark.)

**Hunting two Hares.** He who hunts two hares leaves one and loses the other. No one can do well or properly two things at once. "No man can serve two masters."

**French:**

"Poursuis deux lièvres, et les maques" (La Fontaine).

"On ne peut tirer à deux cibles."

**Latin:**

"Duos qui sequitur lepores, neutrum capit."

"Simul sorbere ac flare non possum."

"Like a man to double business bound,
I stand in pause where I shall first begin,
And both neglect."

**Huntingdon** (called by the Saxons *Huntantun,* and in Doomsday *Hunting's dune*) appears to have derived its name from its situation in a tract of country which was anciently an extensive forest abounding with deer, and well suited for the purposes of the chase.

**Huntingdon Sturgeon** (a). An ass's foal. Pepys, in his *Diary,* tells us that during a high flood between the meadows of Huntingdon and Godmanchester something was seen floating on the water, which the Huntingdonians insisted was a sturgeon, but, being rescued, it proved to be a young donkey.

**Huon de Bordeaux** encounters in Syria an old follower of the family named Gerasmes (2 syl.), whom he asks the way to Babylon. Gerasmes told him the shortest and best way was through a wood sixteen leagues long, and full of fairs; that few could go that way because King O'beron was sure to encounter them, and whoever spoke to this day was lost for ever. If a traveller, on the other hand, refused to answer him, he raised a most horrible storm of wind and rain, and made the forest seem one great river. "But," says the vassal, "the river is a mere delusion, through which anyone can wade without wetting the soles of his shoes." Huon for a time followed the advice of Gerasmes, but afterwards addressed Oberon, who told him the history of his birth. They became great friends, and when Oberon went to Paradise he left Huon his successor as lord and king of Monnur. He married Esclairmond, and was crowned "King of all Faurie." (Huon de Bordeaux, a Romance).

**Hurdle Race** (a). A race in which the runners have to leap over three or more hurdles, fixed in the ground at unequal distances.

**Burdy-gurdy.** A stringed instrument of music, like a rude violin; the notes of which are produced by the friction of a wheel.

**Hurlo-Thrumbo.** A ridiculous burlesque, which in 1790 had an extraordinary run at the Haymarket theatre. So great was its popularity that a club
Hurly-burly. Uproar, tumult, especially of battle. A reduplication of hurly. Hurly-burly is the French equivalent, evidently connected with hurly, to howl or yell. (See HULLABALOO.)

Hurrah', the Hebrew יירא. Our "Old Hundredth Psalm" begins with "Shout joyfully [hurrah] to Jehovah!" The word is also of not uncommon occurrence in other psalms. See Votes and Queries, October 16th, 1880, (Norwegian and Danish, hurra) (See HUZZA.)

Hus'band is the house farmer. Bond is Norwegian for a "farmer," hence bonde-by (a village where farmers dwell); and huse means "house." Hus-band-men is the man-of-the-house farmer. The husband, therefore, is the master farmer, and the husband-man the servant or labourer. "Husbandry" is the occupation of a farmer or husband; and a bondman or bondslave has no connection with bond = fetters, or the verb to bind. It means simply a cultivator of the soil. (See VILLEIN.) Old Tusser was in error when he derived the word from "house-band," as in the following distich:

"The name of the husband, what is it to say? Of wife and household the band and the stay."

Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry.

Husband's Boat (The). The boat which leaves London on Saturday, and takes to Margate those fathers of families who live in that neighbourhood during the summer months.

"I shall never forget the evening when we went down to the jetty to see the Husband's boat come in." —The Mattoon Dough.

Husband's Tea. Very weak tea.

Hush-money. Money given to a person who knows a secret to keep him from mentioning it. A bribe for silence or "hushing" a matter up.

Hush'al (2 syl.), in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is Hyde, Earl of Rochester. Hushai was David's friend, who counteracted the counsels of Achitophel, and caused the plot of Absalom to miscarry; so Rochester defeated the schemes of Shaftesbury, and brought to nought the rebellion of the Duke of Monmouth.

N.B. This was not John Wilmot, Earl of Rochester, the wit.

Hussars. Matthias Corvinus compelled every twenty families to provide him with one horse-soldier free of all charge. This was in 1458, and in confirmation of this story we are told that huns is an Hungarian word meaning "twenty," and that hurs means "hunts." When Matthias Corvinus succeeded to the crown of Hungary (1458), Mohammed III. and Frederick III. conspirated to dethrone the "boy king"; but Matthias enrolled an army of Husars, and was able to defy his enemies.

"Item di contingentus ualui prolonee aut husars. Hungari albanum raptum... habiterint..." —A elation in a truce between the Turks and George Brunswich, May 21st, 1460.

Hussites (2 syl.). Followers of John Huss, the Bohemian reformer, in the
fourteenth century. (See Bethlem-

Hussy. A little hussy. A word of slight contempt, though in some counties it seems to mean simply girl, as “Come hither, hussy.” Of course, the word is a corruption of housewife or huswif. In Swedish husvif means woman in general. It is rather remarkable that mother in Norfolk has given rise to a similar sort of word, mother, as “Come hither, mother”—i.e. girl. Neither hussy nor mother is applied to married women. In Norfolk they also say mow for a female, and boor for the other sex. Mover is Dutch for woman in general, and boor for peasant, whence our boor.

Husterloe. A wood in Flanders, where Reynard declared his vast treasures were concealed. (Reynard the Fox.)

Hustings. House-things or city courts. London has still its court of Hustings in Guildhall, in which are elected the lord mayor, the aldermen, and city members. The hustings of elections are so called because, like the court of Hustings, they are the places of elective assemblies. (Anglo-Saxon, husting, a place of council.)

Hutchinsonians. Followers of Anne Hutchinson, who retired to Rhode Island. Anne and fifteen of her children were subsequently murdered by the Indians (died 1643).

Hutin. Louis le Hutin, Louis X. Mazerai says he received the name because he was tongue-doughty. The hutinat was a mallet used by cooperers which made great noise but did not give severe blows; as we should say the barker or lurking dog. It is my belief that he was so named because he was sent by his father against the Hutins, a seditionists people of Navarre and Lyons. (1289, 1314-1316.)

Hutkin. A cover for a sore finger, made by cutting off the finger of an old glove. The word hut in this instance is from the German hutn (to guard or protect). It is employed in the German noun finger-hut (a thimble to protect the finger), and in the word kuth or hit. (See Hodeken.)

Hussa! (Old French, huzzer, “to shout aloud;” German, hussh! (See Hurrah.)

Hussy. (See Hussy.)

Hvergelmer. A boiling cauldron in Nifheim, whence issues twelve poisonous springs, which generate ice, snow, wind, and rain. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Hyacinth, according to Grecian fable, was the son of Amyclas, a Spartan king. The lad was beloved by Apollo and Zephyr, and as he preferred the sun-god, Zephyr drove Apollo’s spout at his head, and killed him. The blood became a flower, and the petals are inscribed with the boy’s name. (Virgil: Eclogues, iii. 106.)

“...The hyacinth bewrays the doleful ’A I;’ And calls the tribute of Apollo’s sigh. Still on its bloom the mournful snow retains The lovely blue that dyed the stippling by yea’,” Camoens: Lusiad, 18.

Hyades (3 syll.). Seven nymphs placed among the stars, in the constellation Taurus, which threaten rain when they rise with the sun. The fable is that they wept the death of their brother Hyas so bitterly, that Zeus (1 syll.), out of compassion, took them to heaven, and placed them in the constellation Taurus. (Greek, huirn, to rain.)

Hybla. A mountain in Sicily, famous for its honey. (See Hymettus.)

Hydra. A monster of the Lernean marshes, in Argolis. It had nine heads, and Hercules was sent to kill it. As soon as he struck off one of its heads, two shot up in its place.

Hydra-headed. Having as many heads as the hydra (q.v.); a difficulty which goes on increasing as it is combated.

Hydra-headed multitude. The rabble, which not only is many-headed numerically, but seems to grow more numerous the more it is attacked and resisted.

Hyenas were worshipped by the ancient Egyptians. Pliny says that a certain stone, called the “hyena stone,” found in the eye of the creature, being placed under the tongue, imparts the gift of prophecy (xxxvii. 60).

Hygeia (3 syll.). Goddess of health and the daughter of Asclepius. Her symbol was a serpent drinking from a cup in her hand.

Hyksons. A tribe of Cuthites (2 syll.), driven out of Assyria by Aramites and the Shemites. They founded in Egypt a dynasty called Hyksons (shepherd kings), a title assumed by all the Cuthite chiefs. This dynasty, which gave Egypt six or eight kings, lasted 259 years, when the whole horde was driven from Egypt, and retired to Palestine. It is from these refugees that the lords of the Philistines arose. The word is compounded of hyk (king) and sds (shepherd).
**Hylas.** A boy beloved by Hercules, carried off by the naiads while drawing water from a fountain in Mytis.

**Hylech** (in Astrology). That planet, or point of the sky, which dominates at a man's birth, and influences his whole life.

**Hymen.** God of marriage, a sort of overgrown head-torch Cupid. His symbols are a bridal-torch and veil in his hand.

**Hymettus.** A mountain in Attica, famous for its honey. (See HYBLA.)

**Hymn Tunes.** "The Heavens are Telling." (From Haydn's Creation.)
"Marching to Glory." The tune of Marching to Georgia.
"Onward, Christian Soldiers." One of Haydn's Symphonies.
"Lo! He comes with clouds descending," The tune of a hornpipe danced at Saddler's Wells in the eighteenth century. (Heilmesly.)
"There is a Happy Land." An Indian air.
"The Land of the Leal." Scots who have an Wallace bled.
"Brightest and best of the Sons of the Morning." Mendelssohn's Lieder No. 9.

**Hymnus Eucharisticus.** Sung as the clock strikes 5 a.m. by Magdalen choir on the summit of Wolsey's Tower (Oxford) on May morning to greet the rising sun. Some say the custom dates from the reign of Henry VIII.; if this overshoots the mark, no one knows for certainty a more exact period.

"Te Deum Patrem colimus, 
To mundus praequehinc; 
Qui corpus elicionem, 
Cecisti memorem aramax."

**Hymnus Eucharisticus.**

**Hyperbo'leans** (5 syl.). The most northern people, who dwell beyond Bou'reas (the seat of the north wind), placed by Virgil under the North Pole. They are said to be the oldest of the human race, the most virtuous, and the most happy; to dwell for some thousand years under a cloudless sky, in fields yielding double harvests, and in the enjoyment of perpetual spring. When sated of life they crown their heads with flowers, and plunge headlong from the mountain Hunneberg or Halleberg into the sea, and enter at once the paradise of Odin. (Scandinavian mythology.)

*The Hyperbo'leans,* it is said, have not an atmosphere like our own, but one consisting wholly of feathers. Both Herod'otos and Pliny mention this fiction, which they say was suggested by the quantity of snow observed to fall in those regions. (Herodotos, iv. 31.)

**Hyper'lon.** Properly, the father of the Sun and Moon, but by poets made a surname of the Sun. Shakespeare makes it a synonym of Apollo. The proper pronunciation is Hyper'lon. Thus Ovid—

"Placent equo Perseis radiis Hyperlon circumcinct." (Fasti, i. 365.)

"So excellent a king, that was to this Hyperlon a satyr." Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 9.

**Hyper'mnestra.** Wife of Lynceus (2 syl.), and the only one of the fifty daughters of Danaos who did not murder her husband on their bridal night.

**Hypnotism.** The art of producing trance-sleep, or hypnosis; or the state of being hypnotised. (Greek, hypnos, sleep.)

"The method, discovered by Mr. Braid, of producing this state ... appropriately designated ... hypnosis, consists in the maintenance of a fixed gaze for several minutes ... a bright object placed somewhirt above the line of sight, at so short a distance as to produce pain." — Carpenter: Principles of Mental Physiology, book iv, chap. i. p. 42.

**Hypochon'dria.** (Greek, hypo chon'dros, under the cartilage)—i.e. the spaces on each side of the epigastric region, supposed to be the seat of melancholy as a disease.

**Hypocrisy.** L'hypocrisie est un hommage que le vice rend a la vertu. (Rochefoucauld.)

**Hy'pocrite** (3 syl.). Prince of hy'pocrates. Tiberius Caesar was so called, because he affected a great regard for decency, but indulged in the most detestable lust and cruelty (b.c. 42, 14 to a.d. 37).

Abdallah Ibn Obba and his partisans were called The Hypocrites by Mahomet, because they feigned to be friends, but were in reality disguised foes.

**Hyp'ocrites' Isle,** called by Rabelais Chaneph, which is the Hebrew for "hypocrisy." Rabelais says it is wholly inhabited by sham saints, spiritual comedians, bead-tumblers, mumblers of ave-mari'as, and such like sorry rogues, who lived on the alms of passengers, like the
Hypostatic Union. (Pantagruel, iv. 63.)

Hypostatic Union. The union of two or more persons into one undivided unity, as, for example, the three persons of the eternal Godhead. The Greek hypostasis corresponds to the Latin persona. The three persons of the God and three hypostases of the Godhead mean one and the same thing.

"We do not find, indeed, that the hypostatic pre-existence of Christ was an article of their creed [i.e. of the Nazarenes].—Fisher: Supernatural Origin of Christianity, essay v. p. 319.

Hypfed [hipe]. Melancholy, low-spirited. Hyp. is a contraction of hypochondria.

Hyeson. One of the varieties of green tea. "Ainsi nommé d’un mot chinois qui veut dire printemps, parce que c’est au commencement de cette saison qu’on le cueille." (M. N. Houillet.)

Hyssop. David says (Ps. li. 7): "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean." The reference is to the custom of someone who was ceremoniously "clean" sprinkling the unclean (when they came to present themselves in the Temple) with a bunch of hyssop dipped in water, in which had been mixed the ashes of a red heifer. This was done as they left the Court of the Gentiles to enter the Court of the women (Numbers xix. 17).

Hy'steron Proteron (Greek). The cart before the horse.

I.

I. This letter represents a finger, and is called in Hebrew yod or yod (a hand). I per se [I by itself], i.e. without compeer, pre-eminently so.

"If then your [yes] agreement want, I to your [yes] must answer, No. Therefore leave off your spelling idea, and let your I [yes] be I per se. i.e. let your yes be yes decidedly.

With Interpreter, p. 116.

* Many other letters are similarly used; as, A per se. (See A-per-se.) Thus in Restituta Eliza is called "The E per se of all that ere hath been." So again, "O," signifies a crier, from "O yes! O yes!"

We have "Villanica discovered by ... the help of a new crier, called O per se [i.e. superior to his predecessors]." 1666.

Shakespeare, in Troilus and Cressida, i. 2, even uses the phrase "a very man per se" = A 1.

I.H.S. i.e. the Greek ΙΗΣ, meaning ΙΗΣου (Jesus), the long e (H) being mistaken for a capital H, and the dash inverted into a cross. The letters being thus obtained, St. Bernardine of Siena, in 1347, hit upon the Latin agrum, Jesus Hominum Salvator. In Greek, Ἰησοῦς Υἱὸς Θεοῦ Σωτήρ. In German, Jesus Heiland Seidnacher. In English, Jesus Heavenly Saviour.

I.H.S. A notarica of Japheth, Ham, Seth, the three sons of Noah, by whom the world was peopled after the Flood.

I.H.S. "In hac salus"—i.e. "Hac cruce."

I.O.U. The memorandum of a debt given by the borrower to the lender. It must not contain a promise to pay. The letters mean, "I owe You."

An I.O.U. requires no stamp, unless it specifies a day of payment, when it becomes a bill, and must have a stamp.

I.R.B. Irish Republican Brotherhood, meaning the Fenian conspiracy.

Iach'imono [Yak-e-me]. An Italian libertine in Shakespeare's Cymbeline.

Iago [Yago or E-a-go]. Othello's ensign or ancient. He hated the Moor both because Cassio, a Florentine, was preferred to the lieutenant instead of himself, and also from a suspicion that the Moor had tampered with his wife; but he concealed his hatred so well that Othello wholly trusted him. Iago persuaded Othello that Desdemona's intrigue with Cassio, and urged him on till he murdered his bride. His chief argument was that Desdemona had given Cassio a pocket-handkerchief, the fact being that Iago had set on his wife to purloin it. After the death of Desdemona, Emilia (Iago's wife) revealed the fact, and Iago was arrested.

Shakespeare generally makes three syllables of the name, as—

"Let it not call your patience, good I-a-go. Left in the conduct of the hud I-a-go!" i. 1.

"This one I-a-go, ancien to the general." It

Iamb'ic. Father of Lambie rese. Archilochos of Paros (b.c. 714-676).

Ian'the (3 syl.), to whom Lord Byron dedicated his Childre Harold, was Lady Charlotte Harley, born 1809, and only eleven years old at the time.

Iap'etoa. The father of Atlas and ancestor of the human race, called genus Iapeti, the progeny of Iapetus (Greek and Latin mythology). By many considered the same as Japheth, one of the sons of Noah.
Iberia. Spain; the country of the Iberus or Ebro. (See Rowe: On the Late Glorious Successes.)

Iberia's Pilot. Christopher Columbus. Spain is called "Iberia," and the Spaniards the "Ibri." The river Ebro is a corrupt form of the Latin Iberus.

"Launched with Iberia's pilot from the steep, To worlds unknown, and isles beyond the deep."—Cowper: The Pleasures of Hope, ii. 211.

Ibid. A contraction of ibidem (Lat.), in the same place.

Ibis or Nile-bird. The Egyptians call the sacred Ibis Father John. It is the avatar of the god Thoth, in whom the guise of an Ibis escaped the pursuit of Typhon. The Egyptians say its white plumage symbolises the light of the sun, and its black neck the shadow of the moon, its body a heart, and its legs a triangle. It was said to drink only the purest of water, and its feathers to secure or even kill the crocodile. It is also said that the bird is so fond of Egypt that it would pine to death if transported elsewhere. It appears at the rise of the Nile, but disappears at its inundation. If, indeed, it devours crocodiles' eggs, scares away the crocodiles themselves, devours serpents and all sorts ofnoxious reptiles and insects, no wonder it should be held in veneration, and that it is made a crime to kill it. (See Birds.)

Ibis. The Nile-bird, says Solinus, "rummages in the mud of the Nile for serpents' eggs, her most favourite food."

Iblis or Eblis. The Lucifer of Moslem theology. Once called Azazel (prince of the apostate angels). (See Enam.) He has five sons:—


Ibrahim. The Abraham of the Koran.

Icarian. Soaring, adventurous. (See Icaros.) Also a follower of Cabet, the Communist, a native of Icaria (last half of the nineteenth century).

Icarus. Son of Daedalos, who flew with his father from Crot; but the sun melted the wax with which his wings were fastened on, and he fell into the sea, hence called the Icarian. (See Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 6.)

Ice (1 syl.). To break the ice. To broach a disagreeable subject; to open the way. In allusion to breaking ice for bathers. (Latin, sonder glacie.)

Italian, romper il ghiaccio.) (Anglo-Saxon, ice.)

"[We] An' if you break the ice, and do this feat
 Will not so graceless be, to be ingrane."—Shakespeare: Tamora of the Shrew, i. 2.

Ice-blank (The). An indication of pack-ice or of a frozen surface by its reflection on the clouds. If the sky is dark or brown, the navigator may be sure that there is water; if it is white, rosy, or orange-coloured, he may be certain there is ice, for these tints are reflected from the sun's rays, or of light. The former is called a "water sky," the latter an "ice sky."

Ice-brook. A sword of ice-brook temper. Of the very best quality. The Spaniards used to plunge their swords and other weapons, while hot from the forge, into the brook Salo [Xalon], near Bilbilis, in Celtiberia, to harden them. The water of this brook is very cold.

"It is a sword of Spain, the ice-brook temper."—Shakespeare: Othello, v. 2.

"Savo Bilbilis optimam metallum
 Et ferro Placent am sonantem
 Quam fluctus tenet ac inquitum
 Armaturam salo temperatur ambit.

Ice Saints or Frost Saints. Those saints whose days fall in what is called "the black-thorn winter"—that is, the second week in May (between 11 and 14). Some give only three days, but whether 11, 12, 13 or 12, 13, 14 is not agreed. May 11th is the day of St. Mamertus, May 12th of St. Pancratius, May 13th of St. Servatius, and May 14th of St. Boniface.

"Ces saints passent pour saints greloures, geleurs, et guerite du bourgou."—Hublas.

Iceberg. A hill of ice, either floating in the ocean, or aground. The magnitude of some icebergs is very great. One seen off the Cape of Good Hope was two miles in circumference, and a hundred and fifty feet high. For every cubic foot above water there must be at least eight feet below.

Iceland Dogs. Shaggy white dogs, once great favourites with ladies. Shakespeare mentions them (Henry V., ii. 1.)

"Use and custom hath detained . . . Iceland doggs curled and rough all over, which, by reason of the length of their hare make above neither of face nor of body."—Fletcher: Of English Dogges (1576).

Ich Dien. According to a Welsh tradition, Edward I. promised to provide Wales with a prince "who could speak no word of English," and when his son Edward of Carnarvon was born he presented him to the assembly, saying in Welsh Ich dion (behold the man).
Ichneumon. The more general belief is that it was the motto under the plume of John, King of Bohemia, slain by the Black Prince at Cressy in 1266, and that the Black Prince who slew the Bohemian assumed it out of modesty, to indicate that “he served under the king his father.”

Ichneumon. An animal resembling a weasel, and well worthy of being defended by priest and prince in Egypt, as it feeds on serpents, mice, and other vermin, and is especially fond of crocodiles’ eggs, which it scratches out of the sand. According to legend, it steals into the mouths of crocodiles when they gape, and eats out their bowels. The ichneumon is called “Pharaoh’s rat.”

Ichor (I’-kor). The colourless blood of the heathen deities. (Greek, ichor, juice.)

Ichthus for Je’sous, CHristos, THEou Uios, Soter. This notarica is found on many seals, rings, urns, and tombstones, belonging to the early times of Christianity, and was supposed to be a “charm” of mystical efficacy.

Icon Beallike (4 syl.). Portraiture of King Charles I.

“The utter, or Portraiture of his Majesty in his solitude and sufferings... was wholly and only my invention.”—Bauden: Letter to Claremont.

Iconooclasm (Greek, “image breakers”). Reformers who rose in the eighth century, especially averse to the employment of pictures, statues, emblems, and all visible representations of sacred objects. The crusade against these things began in 726 with the Emperor Leo III., and continued for one hundred and twenty years. (Greek, ikon, an image; klaio, I break.)


Ida an Mother. Cybele, who had a temple on Mount Ida, in Asia Minor.

Idealism. The doctrines taught by Idealists.

Subjective idealism, taught by Fichte (2 syl.), supposes the object (say a tree) and the image of it on the mind is all one. Or rather, that there is no object outside the mental idea.

Objective idealism, taught by Schelling, supposes that the tree and the image thereof on the mind are distinct from each other.

Absolute idealism, taught by Hegel, supposes there is no such thing as phenomena; that mind, through the senses, creates its own world. In fact, that there is no real, but all is mere ideal.

These are three German philosophers:

Hegel (1770-1831).
Schelling (1779-1854).
Fichte (1762-1814).

Idealists. Those who believe in idealism. They may be divided into two distinct sections—

(1) Those who follow Plato, who taught that before creation there existed certain types or ideal models, of which ideas created objects are the visible images. Malebranche, Kant, Schelling, Hegel, etc., were of this school.

(2) Those who maintain that all phenomena are only subjective—that is, mental cognisances only within ourselves, and what we see and what we hear are only brain impressions. Of this school were Berkeley, Hume, Fichte, and many others.

Ides (1 syl). In the Roman calendar the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of all the other months. (Latin and Etruscan, idūre, to divide, the middle of the month. Always eight days after the Nones.)

“Remember March; the Ides of March remember.”—Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iv, 3.

Idiom. A mode of expression peculiar to a language, as a Latin idiom, a French idiom. (Greek, idios, peculiar to oneself.)

Idiosyncrasy. A crotchet or peculiar one-sided view of a subject, monomania. Properly a peculiar effect produced by medicines or foods; as when coffee acts as an aperient; the electrical current as an emetic, as it does upon me. (Greek, idios syn kyasis, something peculiar to a person’s temperament.)

Idiot meant originally a private person, one not engaged in any public office. Hence Jeremy Taylor says, “Humility is a duty in great ones, as well as in idiots” (private persons). The Greeks have the expressions, “a priest or an idiot” (layman), “a poet or an idiot” (prose-writer). As idiots were not employed in public offices, the term became synonymous with incompetency to fulfil the duties thereof. (Greek, idio’téa.) (See Baron.)

Idle Lake. The lake on which Phedria or Wantonness cruised in her gondola. It led to Wandering Island. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii.)

Idle Wheel. The middle of three wheels, which simply conveys the motion
of one outside wheel to the other outside wheel.

Suppose A, B, C to be three wheels, B being the idle or governed wheel; B simply converts the motion of A to G, or of G to A.

Idle Worms. It was once supposed that little worms were bred in the fingers of idle servants. To this Shakespeare alludes—

"A round little worm
Pricked from the lazy finger of a maid."

Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 4.

Idleness. The Lake of Idleness. Spenser says whoever drank of this lake grew "instantly faint and weary." The Red Cross Knight drank of it, and was made captive by Orgoglio. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i.)

Idol Shepherd (The). Zech. ii. 17. "Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth his flock." Idol shepherd means self-seeking, counterfeit, pseudo; the shepherd that sets up himself to be worshipped by his people instead of God.

Idomeneus (4 syl.). King of Crete, and ally of the Greeks in the siege of Troy. After the city was burnt he made a vow to sacrifice whatever he first encountered, if the gods granted him a safe return to his kingdom. It was his own son that he first met, and when he offered him up to fulfill his vow he was banished from Crete as a murderer. (Homer: Iliad.)

Compare the story of Jepthah in Judges xi.

Idnun'a or Idun'. Daughter of the dwarf Svati, and wife of Bragi. She kept in a box the golden apples which the gods tasted as often as they wished to renew their youth. Loki on one occasion stole the box and hid it in a wood; but the gods compelled him to restore it. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Iduna seems to personify the year between March and September, when the sun is north of the equator. Her apples indicate fruits generally. Loki carries her off to Giant-Land, when the Sun descends below the equator, and he steals her apples. In time, Iduna makes her escape, in the form of a sparrow, when the Sun again, in March, rises above the equator; and both gods and men rejoice in her return.

Ifa'kina. A corruption of In good faith, I in' kin, where kin is equivalent to dear or good.

Ifreet or Afrteet or Afrit. A powerful evil jin or spirit of Arabian mythology. (See Afriet.)

Ifurin. The Hades of the ancient Gauls. A dark region infested by serpents and savage beasts. Here the wicked are chained in loathsome caverns, plunged into the lairs of dragons, or subjected to a ceaseless distillation of poison. (Celtic mythology.)

Iger'na, Igerne, or Igrayne. Wife of Gorlois, Duke of Tintag'el, in Cornwall, and mother of King Arthur. His father was Uther, pendragon of the Britons, who married Igrane thirteen days after her husband was slain.

Ign'aro. Foster-father of Orgoglio. Whatever question Arthur asked, the old dotard answered, "He could not tell." Spenser says this old man walks one way and looks another, because ignorance is always "wrong-headed." (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i.)

* (See NON MI RECORDO.)

Ignatius (St.) is represented in Christian art accompanied by lions, or chained and exposed to them, in allusion to his martyrdom. The legend is that he was brought before the Emperor Trajan, who condemned him to be made the food of lions and other wild beasts for the delectation of the people. According to tradition, St. Ignatius was the little child whom our Saviour set in the midst of His disciples for their example. (About 29-115.)


Father Ignatius. The Hon. and Rev. Geo. Spencer, formerly a clergyman of the Church of England, who joined the Roman communion, and became Superior of the order of Passionists. (1799-1864.)

Ignatius Loy'ola, founder of the order of Jesuits, is depicted in art sometimes with the sacred monogram I.H.S. on his breast, and sometimes as contemplating it, surrounded by glory in the skies, in allusion to his boast that he had a miraculous knowledge of the mystery of the Trinity vouchsafed to him. He is so represented in Rubens' famous picture in Warwick Castle.

Igneous Rocks. Those which have been produced by the agency of fire, as the granite, the trappean, and the volcanic. (Latin, ignis, fire.)

Ignis Fa'tuus means strictly a fatuous fire; it is also called "Jack o'
Ignoramus. One who ignores the knowledge of something; one really unacquainted with it. It is an ancient law term. The grand jury used to write Ignoramus on the back of indictments "not found" or not to be sent into court. Hence ignorant. The present custom is to write "No true bill."

Ignoramus Jury. (An). The Grand Jury. (See above.)

Ignorantines (4 syll.). A religious association founded by the Abbé de la Salle in 1724, for educating gratuitously the children of the poor.

Igrayne. (See Igrina.)

Ihram. The white cotton dress worn by Mohammedan pilgrims to Mecca. For men, two scarfs, without seams or ornament of any kind, of any material except silk; one scarf is folded round the loins, and the other is thrown over the neck and shoulders, leaving the right arm free; the head is uncovered. For women, an ample cloak, enveloping the whole person.

II Pastor Fido [the Faithful Swain]. This standard of elegant pastoral composition is by Giovanni Battista Guarini, of Ferrara (1537-1612).

IIiad (3 syll.). The tale of the siege of Troy, an epic poem by Homer, in twenty-four books. Menelaos, King of Sparta, received as his guest Paris, a son of Priam (King of Troy), who ran away with Helen, his hostess. Menelaos induced the Greeks to lay siege to Troy to avenge the perfidy, and the siege lasted ten years. The poem begins in the tenth year with a quarrel between Agamemnon, commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks, and Achilles, the hero who retired from the army in ill-temper. The Trojans now prevail, and Achilles sends his friend Patroclus to oppose them, but Patroclus is slain. Achilles, in a desperate rage, rushes into the battle, and slays Hector, the commander of the Trojan army. The poem ends with the funeral rites of Hector. (Greek, IIaia, genitive, IIaoos, the land of Ilium. It is an adjective, and the word means, "a poem about the land of Ilium.")

"Probably the Aeneid is the genitive of Aeneas, Æneas, and means a poem about Æneas. (See Æneas for another derivation.)

Wolf, Heme, and our own Grote, believed the IIiad to be the work of several poets. R. W. Browne says:—

"No doubt was ever entertained by the ancients respecting the personality of Homer. Pindar, Plato, Aristotle, and others, all assumed this fact; nor did they even doubt that the Iliad and Odyssey were the work of one mind."—Historical Classical Literature, book I, chap. IV. p. 20.

The "IIiad" in a nutshell. Pliny (vii. 21) tells us that the IIiad was copied in so small a hand that the whole work could lie in a walnut-shell. Pliny's authority is Cicero (Apud Gellium, ix. 421). Huet, Bishop of Avranches, demonstrated the possibility of this achievement by writing eighty verses of the IIiad on a single line of a page similar to this "Dictionary." This would be 19,000 verses to the page, or 2,000 more than the IIiad contains.

・ In the Harleian MSS. (530) we have an account of Peter Bales, an Englishman, clerk of the Court of Chancery in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, under date of 1580, who wrote out the whole Bible so small that he inclosed it in a walnut shell of English growth. (See NUTSHELL.)

"Whist, they (as Homer's IIiad in a nut.) A world of wonders in one closed shut." On the Monumental stone of the Traders in Land's Churchyard.

The French IIiad. The Romance of the Rose, begun by Guillaume de Lorris in the latter half of the thirteenth century, and continued by Jean de Meung in the early part of the fourteenth. The poem is supposed to be a dream. The poet in his dream is accosted by Dame Idleness, who conducts him to the Palace of Pleasure, where he meets Love, accompanied by Sweet-looks, Riches, Jollity, Courtesy, Liberality, and Youth, who spend their time in dancing, singing, and other amusements. By this refine the poet is conducted to a bed of roses, where he singles out one and attempts to pluck it, when an arrow from Cupid's bow stretches him fainting on the ground, and he is carried far away from the flower of his choice. As soon as he recovers,
he finds himself alone, and resolves to return to his rose. Welcome goes with him; but Danger, Shame-face, Fear, and Slander obstruct him at every turn. Reason advises him to abandon the pursuit, but this he will not do; whereupon Pity and Liberality aid him in reaching the rose of his choice, and Venus permits him to touch it with his lips. Meanwhile, Slander rouses up Jealousy, who seizes Welcome, whom he casts into a strong castle, and gives the key of the castle door to an old bag. Here the poet is left to mourn over his fate, and the original poem ends. Mourning added 18,000 lines to a sequel.

The German Iliad. The Nibelungenlied, put into its present form in 1210 by a wandering minstrel of Austria. It consists of twenty parts. (See NIBELUNG.)

The Portuguese Iliad. The Lusiad (q.v.), by Camoes.

The Scotch Iliad. The Epigoniad, by William Wilkie, called The Scottish Homer (1721-1772). The Epigoniad is the tale of the Epic-oni, or seven Grecian heroes who laid siege to Thebes. When O’Dipos abdicated, his two sons agreed to reign alternate years; but at the expiration of the first year, the elder son, named Eteocles, refused to give up the throne, whereupon Polynikes, the younger brother, induced six chiefs to espouse his cause. The allied army laid siege to Thebes, but without success. Subsequently, seven sons of the chiefs resolved to avenge their fathers’ deaths, marched against the city, took it, and placed Terpendler, one of their number, on the throne. The Greek tragic poets Æschylus and Euripides have dramatized this subject.

Iliad of Ili (An). Ilias mauro-rum (Grecian: Ad Atticum, viii. 11). A number of evils following simultaneously; there is scarce a calamity in the whole catalogue of human ills that finds not mention in the Iliad, hence the Homeric poem was the fountain of classic tragedy.

Ilk. The surname of the person spoken of is the same as the name of his estate. It is quite a mistake to use the phrase “All that ilk” to signify all of that name or sort. Bethune of that ilk means “Bethune of Bethune.” (Gaelic, ilk, clan; Anglo-Saxon, il, the same.)

Ill-got, Ill-spent. Treasures of wickedness profit nothing. (Prov. x. 2.)

Ill May-day. The 1st of May, 1517, when the London apprentices rose up against the resident foreigners, and did great mischief. More commonly known as Evil May-day (q.v.).

Ill Omens averted.

Leotychides II., of Sparta, was told by his augurs that his projected expedition would fail, because a viper had got entangled in the handle of the city key. “Not so,” he replied. “The key caught the viper.”

When Julius Cæsar landed at Adrumetum, in Africa, he happened to trip and fall on his face. This would have been considered a fatal omen by his army; but, with admirable presence of mind, he exclaimed, “Thus I take possession of thee, O Africa!” Told of Scipio also.

When William the Conqueror leaped upon the shore at Bulverhythe he fell on his face, and a great cry went forth that it was an ill-omen; but the duke exclaimed, “I have taken seisin of this land with both my hands.”

When the Duke was arming for the battle, his squire by accident handed him the back piece before the breast-plate, an evil omen, signifying flight. But the Duke, with ready wit, said, “Yes, the last shall be first”—i.e. the duke shall be king.

Napoleon III. did a graceful thing to avert an ill omen. Captain Jean Kœurpreux, in a ball given at the Tuileries, tripped and fell; but Napoleon held out his hand to help him up, saying as he did so, “Monsieur le Commandant, this is the second time I have seen you fall. The first time was by my side in the field of Magenta.” Then, turning to the lady, he added, “Henceforth Captain Kœurpreux is commandant of my Guide.”

Ill-starred. Unlucky; fated to be unfortunate. Othello says of Desdemona, “O ill-starred wench!” Of course, the allusion is to the astrological dogma that the stars influence the fortunes of mankind.

“Where er that ill-starred home may be.”

Moore: Five Worthies.

Ill Wind. ’Tis an ill wind that blows nobody any good. Someone profits by every loss; someone is benefited by every misfortune.

“Except wind renders no evil wind, It is an ill wind that turns none to good.”

Tuner: Five Hundred Points of Good

Ill-fortune, xii.

Illinois, U.S. America. The Delaware Indian word illiní (real men) with the French termination -ois.
Illuminated Doctor. Raymond Lully (1235-1315).

John Tauler, the German mystic (1294-1361).

Illuminati. The baptised were at one time so called, because a lighted candle was given them to hold as a symbol that they were illuminated by the Holy Ghost.

Four religious societies have been so called, viz.:

1. The Hesychasts in the fourteenth century.
2. The Almoravides of Spain in the sixteenth century.
3. The Guerints of France in the seventeenth century.
4. The Mystics of Belgium in the eighteenth century.

Add to these the Rosicrucians (q.r.).

The Order of the Illuminati. A republican society, founded at Ingolstadt in Bavaria, 1776; having for its object the establishment of a religion consistent with "sound reason."

Illuminations. Characteristics of Anglo-Saxon illuminations from the eighth to the eleventh century. Extreme intricacy of pattern.

Interlacings of knots in a diagonal or square form, sometimes interwoven with animals and terminating with heads of serpents or birds. (Sir F. Madden.)

The Durham Book, the work of Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, who died 721, is a most splendid specimen of illumination.

The Benedictional of St. Ethelwold, an illuminated MS. by Godeman, in the Duke of Devonshire's library, is worthy of Raphael or Michael Angelo. It was executed between 963 and 984, and is full of miniatures and designs in the highest style of art. Beautiful engravings of it may be seen in the Archæologia.

Illuminator. Gregory, the apostle of Christianity among the Armaghians (257-331).

Illustrious (The).

Albert V., Duke and second Emperor of Austria (1308-1439).

Nicome's des II. Epiph' anés (149-191).

Ptolemy V. Epiph' anés (210, 205-181 b.c.).

Jan-shield (Jam the Illustrious), nephew of Tah Omura, fifth king of the Paiduadian dynasty of Persia (A.C. 840-800).

Kien-lung, fourth of the Manchou dynasty of China (1736-1796).

Imag' e of God. Wear not the image of God in a ring. This is the twenty-fourth symbolic saying in the Protocols of Iamblichus, and is tantamount to the commandment "Thou shalt not take the name of God in vain." Pythagoras meant to teach his disciples by this restriction that God was far too holy a being to be used as a mere ornamental device, and engraved on a ring worn on a man's finger, which might be used for any ordinary purpose.

"In annulo Dei figura ne gestato."

Images which fell from Heaven. Diana of Ephesus (Acts xix. 35). The same is said of the image of Cybèle (3 syl.), set up in the temple of Victory, at Rome.

Im' aum (2 syl.) or Imam. One of the Uléma or priestly body of the Mahometans. He recites the prayers and leads the devotions of the congregation. Imam's wear a high turban. The sultan as "head of the Moslems" is an Imam. The word means teacher or guide.

Im' a'us (3 syl.). The Him' al'ay'a. The word means snow hills (himo, snow).

"The higher incursions of mountain woods From Aima Tir' na, from Im' ams stretched Amidst the roam T' na a sullen bidded."—Thomson: Ailgamus.

Im' be' cölle (3 syl.). One mentally weak. Literally, one who leans "on a stick." (Latin, imbécillus, from in-bécédum.)

Imbroca'do (Spanish). Cloth of gold or silver.

Imbroca'ta, in fencing, is a thrust over the arm. (Italian.)

"If your enemy be cunning and skillful, never stand about giving any fence or imbro' cats, but thrust or strike a stroke, neither it nor any attempt unless you be sure to hit him."—Sarzulo: Pratica del Duello (1595).

Im' bro' glio (Italian). A complicated plot; a misunderstanding between nations and persons of a complicated nature.

Immac' u lato Conception. The dogma that the Virgin Mary was conceived without Original sin. This dogma was first broached by St. Bernard, and was stoutly maintained by Duns Scotus and his disciples, but was not received by the Roman Catholic Church as an article of faith till 1854.

Im' mol' ate (3 syl.). To sacrifice; literally, "put meal on one." The reference is to the ancient custom of sprinkling meal and salt on the head of
a victim to be offered in sacrifice.
(Latin, in-suo.)

"In the picture of the immolation of Isaac, or
Abraham sacrificing his son, Isaac is described
as a little boy."—Brown.

**Immortal** (The). Yong-Tching,
third of the Manchuo dynasty of China,
assumed the title. (1723-1736.)

**Immortal Four of Italy** (The).
Dante (1265-1321).
Petarch (1301-1374).
Ariosto (1474-1533), and
Tasso (1544-1595).

"The poets read be o'er and o'er,
And most of all the immortal four
Of Italy."—Longfellow: The Wayside Inn.

**Immortal Three** (The). Homer,
Dante, and Milton.

"Three poets, in three distant ages born,
Greek, Italian, and Englishland did adorn:
The first in loftiness of thought surpassed,
The next in majesty: in both the last:
The verse of nature could no further go.
To make a third, she joined the other two."
Dryden: A Tablet to the Memory of John Milton
(St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapsides).

It was originally in the church of All Hallows,
Brod Street.

**Immortal Tinker** (The). John
Buynya, a tinker by trade. (1628-1688.)

**Immortals.** A regiment of 10,000
choice foot-soldiers, which constituted
the body-guard of the Persian kings.
There was also an army so named at
Constantinople, according to Dugan,
first embodied by Major Duca.

* The 60th Foot were called "The
Immortals," because so many were
wounded, but not killed, in Hindustan
(1788-1800). This regiment, with the
old 33rd, now form the two battalions
of the West Riding.

**Immortality.** Poseidon (Neptune)
bestowed immortality on Taphiun, and
confined the ghost in a golden lock of
hair. His daughter cut off the lock,
and the gift was lost. This seems very
like the Biblical tale of Samson and
Delilah. (See EleCampan.)

**Immuring** (Latin). Burying in a
wall. The Vestal virgins among the
Romans, and the nuns among the
Roman Catholics, who broke their
vows of chastity, were buried in a
niche sufficiently large to contain their
body with a small pitance of bread and
water. The sentence of immuring was
*Vade in pace,* or more correctly, *Vade in
pacem* (Go into peace—i.e., eternal rest).
Some years ago a skeleton, believed to
be the remains of an immured nun,
was discovered in the walls of Colding-
ham Abbey.

The immuring of Constance, a nun
who had broken her vows, forms a
leading incident in Scott's poem of
Marmion.

**Imogen.** Daughter of Cymbeline,
the "most tender and artless of all
Shakespeare's characters." (Cymbeline.)

**Imagines.** The lady who broke her
vow and was carried off by the ghost
of her former lover, in the ballad
of *Alono the Brave,* by Matthew Gregory
Lewis, generally called Monk Lewis.

"Alono the brave was the name of the knight,
And the maiden's the fair Immagine."

**Imp (Anglo-Saxon).** A graft: whence
also a child; as, "You little imp." In
hawking, "to imp a feather," is to
engraft or add a new feather for a
broken one. The needles employed
for the purpose were called "imping
needles," Lord Cromwell, writing to
Henry VIII., speaks of "that noble
imp your son."

"Let us pray for . . . the king's most excellent
majesty and for . . . his beloved son Edward,
our prince, that most angelic imp."—Prayer.

**Imp of Darkness (A).** Milton
calls the serpent "fittest imp of fraud."
(Paradise Lost, ix, 89.)

**Impagination.** The dogma of Luther
that the body and soul of Christ are
infused into the eucharistic elements
after consecration; and that the bread
and wine are united with the body and
soul of Christ in much the same way as
the body and soul of man are united.
The word means *putting into the bread.*

**Impannata.** The Madonna del
Annunziata, by Raphael, takes its
distinguishing name from the oiled paper
window in the background. (Italian,
impannata, oiled paper.)

**Impear Congressus Achilli.** No
match for Achilles; the combatants
were not equally matched. Said of
Troilus. (*Virgil*: *Aenid*, i, 475.)

**Imperial (A).** A tuft of hair on
the chin, all the rest of the beard and
all the whiskers being shaved off. So
called from the Emperor Napoleon III.,
who set the fashion.

**Imperium in Imperio.** A govern-
ment independent of the general author-
ised government.

**Impertinence** (4 syl.). A legal term
meaning matter introduced into an af-
davit, etc., not pertinent to the case.

**Imponderables** (Latin, things with-
out weight). Heat, light, electricity,
and magnetism were, it was at one time supposed, the phenomena of imponderable substances; that of heat was called caloric. This theory is now exploded, but the hypothetical other is without appreciable weight.

**Imposition.** A task given us as a punishment. Of course the word is taken from the verb *imposum*, as the task is imposed. The term is common in schools, colleges, and universities. In the sense of a *deception* it means to “put a trick on a person,” hence, the expressions “to put on one,” “to lay it on thick,” etc.

**Imposition of Hands.** The bishop, laying his hand on persons confirmed or ordained. (Acts vi., viii., xix.)

**Impossibilities.** Latin phrases:

- Ab huncus de nihiloe.
- Arsyna are.
- Latenice hane.
- Punitore arsine.
- In tindis hane.

**English phrases:**

- Gathering grapes from thistles.
- Fetching water in a mead.
- Washing a blackamour white.
- Catching wind in rabbage nets.
- Playing cels by the tail.
- Making cheese of chilk.
- Squaring the circle.
- Turning base metal into gold.
- The exalt of life.
- Making a silk purse of a sow’s ear.

(And hundreds more.)

**Impropriation.** Profits of ecclesiastical property in the hands of a layman. Appropriation is when the profits of a benefice are in the hands of a college.

**Impropriator.** A layman who has church lands or ecclesiastical preferment. (Latin, *in-proprius*, belonging to.)

**Improve the Occasion** (76). To draw a moral lesson from some event which has occurred. In French, “Profitions de l’occasion.”

**Improvigators.** Persons who utter verses impromptu. The art was introduced by Petrarch, and is still a favourite amusement of the Italians. The most celebrated are:

- Accolti (Bernardo), of Arezzo, called the “Piumo Areton” (1440-1536).
- Antoniano (Silvio). Eighteenth century.
- Aquilano (Barattoli), of Aquila (1468-1536).
- Bandettini. (See Improvissatrix)
- Berosicid [P. J.], who could convert extempos to Greek or Latin verse, a Dutch newspaper or anything else died 1650.
- Christoporo, nicknamed Altenver, an Italian (1514).
- Corilia. (See Improvissatrix)
- Jhan (Mf.). (See Improvissatrix)
- Kehricius (Erment Lornis). (See Improvissatrix)
- Maron (Andrea). An Italian (1474-1527).

**Metastasio (P. A. D. B.),** of Assial, who developed, at the age of ten, a great talent for extemporizing verse (1608-1782).

**Perrucci** (Bernardino), of Stenna, who received an irrele crown in the capital, an honour conferred only on Petrarch and Tasso (1561-1747).

**Quinni (Ciparillo).** An Italian (1470-1522).

**Rossi.** Put on at Naples in 1730.

**Serafino.** (See above, Aquilano.)

**Rutini (Bartolomeo).** An Italian (died 1822).

**Sibici (Ulisse),** of Turin (1784-1823). His Death of Charles I., Death of Queen of Scots, and Fall of Missolonga, are very celebrated.

**Taddiri (Rossi).** (See Improvissatrix)

**Zucco (Marco Antonio),** of Verona (died 1764).

To these add Galiani, Brando, the brothers Cleri of Holland, Wolf of Alidea, Laron schwartz of Germany, Eugene de Pradel of France, and our own Thomas Hood (1799-1865).

**Improvissatrix or Improvisatrice.** The most famous improvissators or female improvissators are:

- Maria Magdalen's Morelli Fernandez, sup-
- named the Olympic Gorilla, crowned at Rome for improvisation (1744-1804).
- Tienka Kantense (1785-—).
- Rosa Taddiri (1601-).
- Signora Mazzi, the most talented of all.
- Petrino (Di Benet). Died (1663). She was the inventor of the Ott of Rosses.
- Anna Louisa Kausch, a German (1729-1791.)

**In Cena Domini.** A papal bull, containing a collection of extracts from different constitutions of the popes, with anathemas against those who violate them; so called from the words with which it commences.

**In Commendam (Latin).** The holding of church preferment for a time, on the recommendation of the Crown, till a suitable person can be provided. Thus a clergyman who has been elevated to the bench retains for a time his “living” in commendam.

**In Esse (Latin).** In actual existence. Thus a child living is “in esse,” but before birth is only " in posse."

**In Extenso (Latin).** At full length, word for word, without abridgment.

**In Extremis.** At the very point of death. “ In extremo mortis.”

**In Fieri.** In the course of accomplishment; on the way.

**In Flugarte Delicto.** Red-handed; in the very fact. “ Il a été pris en flagrant délit,” i.e. “ Sur le fait.”

**In for a Penny in for a Pound.** I may as well “ be hung for a sheep as a lamb.” If the punishment is the same, then it is worth the risk to commit the offence which brings the greatest profit.

**In for It.** About “to catch it;” on the point of being in trouble.

" You are in for it I can tell you. I would not stand in your shoes for something."
In Forma

A person who will swear he is not worth £5 has
writes, etc., gratis, and is supplied gra-
tuitously with attorney and counsel
(Henry VII., c. 12).

Under the pro-
tection of the law.

(Latin) At the outset,
at the threshold.

One who stands
in a parent's place.

In the middle of
the subject. In novels and epic poetry,
the author generally begins with some
 catastrophe, which is explained as the
tale unfolds. In history, on the other
hand, the author begins ab ovo.

In memory of.

In the clouds; not in
actual existence; in contemplation.

In a non-Christian country. A "bishop in
partibus" means a bishop in any
country, Christian or otherwise, whose
title is from some old see which has
fallen away from the Catholic faith.
Thus, in England, the Bishop of Cisa-
mus, the Bishop of Emmaus, the Bishop
of Amyclae, are bishops in partibus. Dr.
Wiseman was Bishop of Melitopamus
before he was Archbishop of West-
minster. A bishop in partibus does not
mean a bishop in a land of infidels;
he may be so, but this would not make him
a bishop in partibus.

In perpetuity, in perpetuity;
as for ever.

Held in reserve, kept
back, something done privately,
and not announced to the general public.
(In pretore [Latin], in the breast.)
Cardinals in pettro. Cardinals about
to be elected, but not yet publicly
announced. Their names are in pretore
(of the Pope).

What may be
considered probable, but has not yet any
real existence.

Personal,
and not by deputy or agents.

What is intended or in contemplation to be done
at some future time.

In the matter of; on
the subject of; as In re Jones v. Robin-
son. But in rem, against the property
or thing referred to.

In its original
place.

In statu Quo or In statu quo ante
(Latin). In the condition things were
before the change took place. Thus,
two nations arming for war may agree
to lay down arms on condition that all
things be restored to the same state as
they were before they took up arms.

As a warn-
ing, to deter others by terrifying them.

Entirely, alto-
gether.

In a vacuum—
t. e. in a space from which, nominally
altogether, and really almost, all the
air has been taken away.

A game with four dice,
one extremely common, and frequently
alluded to. "In" is a throw of doubles,
"in-and-in" a throw of double doubles,
which sweeps the board.

"I have seen three persons sit down at twelve-
penny in-and-in, and each draw 40s. a-piece."—
Nicker Nickled.

Sometimes the "Ins"
means those
in office, and the " Outs" those out of
office, or in Opposition.

means to be led
in by augurs. The Roman augurs met
at their college doors the high officials
about to be invested, and led them up to
the altar; hence to install.

A king or royal prince of the
ancient Peruvians. The empire of the
Incas was founded by Marco Capcc.

"The Inca was a war-chief, elected by the
Council to carry out its decision."—Brinton:
The American Race (north American Tribes), part 1,
chap. ii. p. 211.

A singing agains-
that is, singing a set form of words in
order to bring Divine wrath upon persons
or nations.

To make red.
(Latin, uncarnaditus color, carminum)

"No, this my hand will rather
The mutinous sea uncarnadine,
Making the green—one red."

Shakespeare: Macbeth, ii. 2.

A sale by
auction. Instead of the hammer of the
auctioneer concluding the bids, the
purchaser was the last bidder before the
candle went out. Another plan is to
stick a pin in a candle, and when the pin drops down, the sale of the article
is concluded.

"Down were tumbled miracle and martyr.
Put up in lists and sold by inch of candle."
- Peter Pindar: Lyric Odes, xiii.

**Indeepsa Rock.** Twelve miles from land, in the German Sea. It is
dangerous for navigators, and therefore the abbot of Aberbrothok fixed a bell on
a float, which gave notice to sailors of its whereabouts. Ralph the Rover, a sea
pirate, cut the bell from the float, and was wrecked on his return home on the
very rock. Southey has a ballad on the subject.

Precisely the same tale is told of St. Goven's bell, in Pembroke shire. In the
chapel was a silver bell, which was stolen one summer evening by pirates, but no
sooner had the boat put to sea than all the crew were wrecked. The silver bell
was carried by sea-nymphs to the brink of a well, and whenever the stone of
that well is struck the bell is heard to

N.B. Inch or Innis means island.

**Inoeg.**—i.e. *Inconspicuous* (Italian). Under an assumed name or title. When
a royal person travels, and does not wish to be treated with royal ceremony, he
assumes some inferior title for the nonce, and travels inconspicuous.

**Incorruptible (The).** Robespierre
(1754-1794). Robert Walpole says that
William Shippen was the only man he
knew who was proof against a bribe.

"Even the 'Incorruptible' himself fell from his
original ideal."-Nineteenth Century, August, 1865, p. 272.

**In'cubus.** A nightmare, anything
that weighs heavily on the mind. At one
time supposed to consort with women
in their sleep. (Latin, in cubo, to lie on.)

"Merlin was the son of no mortal father, but of
an incubus, one of a class of beings not absolutely
wicked, but far from good, who inhabited the
regions of the air."—Buffon: Age of Chivalry,
part i. chap. iii. p. 50.

**Indenture.** A written contract; so
called because the skin on which it was
written in duplicate was divided with an
indentured edge, to fit into each other.

**Independence.** The Declaration of
Independence. A declaration made July
4th, 1776, by the American States, de-
claring the colonies free and independ-
ent, absolved from all allegiance to
Great Britain.

**Independence Day** (July 4th). So
called in the United States of America.
(See above.)

**Indian.**

**Independents.** Certain Dissenters
are so called, whose fundamental prin-
ciple is that every congregation is an
independent church, and has a right to
choose its own minister and make its
own laws.

**Index** (The). The "Roman Index"
contains both the *Index Librorum Pro-
hibitorum* and the *Index Expurgatorius*.
The former contains a list of such books
as are absolutely forbidden to be read
by faithful Catholics. The latter con-
tains such books as are forbidden till

certain parts are omitted or amended.
The lists are made out by a board of
cardinals called the "Congregation of
the Index." Of course, it is wholly
impossible to keep pace with the present
issue of books; but, besides the Pro-
testant Bibles, and the works of such
heretics as Arius and Calvin, we find in
the lists the following well-known
names:

- Of English authors: Addison, Bacon,
  Gibbon, Goldsmith, Hallam, Locke, J.
  S. Mill, Milton, Robertson, Archbishop
  Whately, etc., and even some children's
tales.

- Of French authors: Arnaud, Calvin,
  Descartes, Fénelon, l'Abbe Fleury, Male-
branche, Voltaire, etc.

- Of Italian authors: Dante, Guicciardi-
di, Siamouli, etc.

- Of German authors: Kant, Luther,
etc.

"Under the auspices of Cardinal Caraffa (part
iv.), the Inquisition was introduced into Italy
(1522), and exerted the utmost vigilance and
se

vency in crushing out the new faith, and the
index of prohibited books was established."
- Fiske: Universal History, part iii. period ii. chap.
  iv. p. 414.

**India Ink or Chinese ink.** So called
because it was first brought from China.
It is now made at home of lampblack
and glue.

**India Paper.** A printing-paper
made in China and Japan from vegeta-
able fibre, and used for taking off the
finest proofs of engraved plates. Pron-
nounce *In-de* paper.

**India Proof.** The proof of an en-
graving on India paper, before lettering.

**Indian Arrowroot.** The root which
the Indians apply to arrow-wounds to
neutralise the venom of the arrow.
They mash the meal, and apply it as a
poultice. (Miller.)

**Indian Drug (The).** Tobacco.

"His breath compounded of strong English beer,
And th' Indian drug, would suffer none come
er."
- Taylor, the Water Poet (1630).
Indian File (In). One by one. The American Indians, when they go on an expedition, march one by one. The one behind carefully steps in the footprints of the one before, and the last man of the file obliterates the footprints. Thus, neither the track nor the number of invaders can be traced.

"Each man followed his leader in Indian file."
—Captain Hartley: On Horseback through Asia.

Indian Red. Red hematite (per-oxide of iron), found abundantly in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire. It is of a deep, lakey hue, used for flesh tints.

The Persian Red, which is of a darker hue with a sparkling lustre, is imported from the island of Ormuz in the Persian Gulf.

The Romans obtained this pigment from the island of Elba. "Ilaus hematitius chalybitus generosus metallicus." (Orid.)

Indian Summer (The). The autumnal summer; generally the finest and mildest part of the whole year, especially in North America.

The mildness of the Indian summer mellowed the pastures far and wide. The russet woods stood ripe to be shorn, but were yet full of leaf. The purple of heath-bloom, faded but not withered, tinged the hills. Field and garden bore the seal of gentle decay;...its time of flowers and even of fruit was over."—C. Brooke: Story of the World, chap. xxvii.

Indians. American Indians. When Columbus landed at Cat Island, he thought that he had landed on one of the Indian islands, and in this belief gave the natives the name of Indians.

India proper is so named from Indus (the river), in Sanskrit Sindhu, in Persic Hind, whence the Greek Hindus. Hindustan is the tan or "country" of the river Hindus.

Indiarubber. A substance made from the sap of various tropical plants, and used for erasing pencil marks, and many other purposes. Pronounce Inda'-rubber.

"He was a man with an indiarubber coat on, indiarubber shoes, an indiarubber cap, and in his pocket an indiarubber purse, and not a cent in his pockets."—Mrs. Crawford: American Biography (Charles Goodyear), vol. ii. p. 804.

Individualists. Individualists hold that as little as possible should be done for its subjects by the State, as much as possible being left to free individual initiative.

Socialism tends to treat the individual as merely a part of the State, holding his possessions (if any) simply by its permission, while Individualism regards the state as a collection of separate units, with rights of life and property independently, which the State does not confer but merely guarantees.

Extreme individualists hold that all government is an evil, though it may be a necessary evil, and the "anarchists" profess the extreme form of the creed.

"Individualism rests on the principle that a man shall be his own master...—Draper: Conflict between Religion and Science, chap. xi. p. 235.

Indoors. In the house. Virgil makes Dido sit "in forbus dire." (Enid, i. 505.)

Induction (Latin, the act of leading in). When a clergymen is inducted to a living he is led to the church door, and the ring which forms the handle is placed in his hand. The door being opened, he is next led into the church, and the fact is announced to the parish by tolling the bell.

Indulgence (3 syl.), in the Roman Catholic Church, is the entire or partial remission of punishment due to sin either in this world or in purgatory. It is supposed that the Church is the bank of the infinite merits of Christ, and... give such indulgences like cheques on a bank. (Latin, indulgentia.)

Inertia. That want of power in matter to change its state either from rest to motion, or from motion to rest. Kepler calls it vis inerte. (Ars in Latin is the Greek a'elé, power or inherent force; In-ars is the absence of this power.)

Inexorable Logic of Facts (The). This was Mazzini's happy expression: "Nella genesi des fatti la logica è inescarabile."

Infallibility (of the Church of Rome) is the doctrine that the Church of Rome cannot at any time cease to be orthodox in her doctrine, and that what she declares ex cathedra is substantially true. The doctrine is based on the Divine promise to the disciples, "Howbeit when the Spirit of Truth is come, he will guide you into all truth." (John xvi. 13).

"The dogma of the "Infallibility of the Pope" was decreed by the Vatican Council in 1870.

Infamous means not allowed to speak or give witness in a court of justice. (Latin, in, negative faci, to speak; Greek, phemi or phaine.)

Infant. Used as a synonym of "childe," meaning a knight or squire;
Infant. Any princess of the blood royal, except an heiress of the crown, is so called in Spain and Portugal.

Infante (3 syl.) All the sons of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal bear this title, except the crown prince, who is called in Spain the Prince of Asturias. In the Middle Ages the word "childe" was used as a title of honour in England, France, and Germany; hence Childe Harold, Childe-Ric, Childe-bert, etc.

Infantry. Foot soldiers. Said to be first applied to a body of men collected by the Infante or heir-apparent of Spain for the purpose of rescuing his father from the Moors. The success of the attempt rendered the corps popular. (Spanish, infantería; Italian, fanteria; fanțe means a servant.)

Infamous Column. So the corps of Latour d'Auvergne was called, from its terrible charges with the bayonet. (1743-1800.)

Infano. We have Dante's notion of the infernal regions in his Inferno, Homer's in the Odyssey, book xii.; Virgil's in the Aeneid, book vi.; Spenser's in the Faerie Queene, book ii., canto 7; Ariosto's in the Orlando Furioso, book xvii.; Tasso's in Jerusalem Delivered, book iv.; Milton's in Paradise Lost; Pénélon's in Thébaïdes, book xviii.; and Beckford's in his romance of Vathek.

Infra Dig., i.e. Digestam. Not in accordance with one's position and character. (Latin.)

Infra-lapsarians. Those who believe that election and predestination are subsequent to the Fall. The "Supralapsarian" believes that election and predestination were in the eternal counsels of God even before the creation of Adam. (Infra, after; lapsus, the fall; supra, before; lapsus, the fall.)

Ingle (The). The recess with benches in old-fashioned fireplaces, the fire.

"Sit thee by the Ingle when The scar faggot blazes bright." -Keats: "Fairy, stanza i.

Ingoldsby. The Rev. Richard Harris Barham, author of Ingoldsby Legends. (1788-1845.)

Ingrain Colours. Colours dyed in the wool or raw material before manufacture. In French, endro en laine. Such colours are most durable. We speak of "a rogue ingrain," meaning one hopelessly bad. (In the grain, that is, in the texture.)

"Tis ingrain, sir; 'twill endure wind and weather." -Shakespeare: "Twelfth Night," i. 3.

Ingulph's "Croyland Chronicle." Proved to be a forgery by H. J. Riley in the Archæological Journal, 1862. He dates the forgery between 1393 and 1415, and attributes it to Prior Richard of Croyland and Sergeant William Ludington.

Injunction. A writ forbidding a person to encroach on another's privileges; as, to sell a book which is only a colourable copy of another author's book; or to violate a patent; or to perform a play based on a novel without permission of the novelist; or to publish a book the rights of which are reserved. Injunctions are of two sorts—temporary and perpetual. The first is limited "till the coming on of the defendant's answer;" the latter is based on the merits of the case, and is of perpetual force.

Ink. Pancirollus says the emperors used a fluid for writing called encantum. (Italian, unkistó; French, encre; Dutch, ink.)

Inkhorn Terms. This phrase, once common, might be revived to signify pedantic expressions which smell of the lump.

"Shakespeare uses the phrase, an "Inkhorn mate" (I Henry VII., iii. 1).

Ink-pot. Sons and daughters of the ink-pot. Those who maintain themselves by writing for the press. (The Silver Domino.)
Inkle and Yarico. The hero and heroine of a drama so called by George Colman. The story is from the Spectator, No. 11. Inkle is a young Englishman who is lost in the Spanish main: he falls in love with Yarico, an Indian maiden, whom he lives with as his wife; but no sooner does he find a vessel to take him to Barbadoes than he sells her for a slave.


Inn (Anglo-Saxon). Chamber; originally applied to a mansion, like the French hôtel. Hence Clifford's Inn, once the mansion of De Clifford; Lincoln's Inn, the mansion of the Earls of Lincoln; Gray's Inn, that of the Lords Gray, etc.

"Now, whereas Phœbus, with his fiery waine, Unto his home began to draw espze."—Spenser: Faery Queen, vi. 2.

Inns of Court. The four voluntary societies which have the exclusive right of calling to the bar. They are the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, Lincoln's Inn, and Gray's Inn. Each is governed by a board of benchers.

Innings, in cricket, is the turn of the team to be bowled to by their opponents. The persons who "bat" are having their "innings given them"; and the innings of an individual is the time he holds the bat.

A good innings. One in which the batsman has made several runs. Figuratively, a run of luck or business.

He has had a long innings. A good long run of luck. A term in cricket for a time that the eleven are in, or not out as scouts.

Innis Fodhla [Island of Destiny], an old name of Ireland.

"Long before the western districts of Innis Fodhla had any settled name... a powerful king reigned over this part of the sacred island. [The king referred to was Connida, who gave his name to the province of Connacht]."—W. B. Yeats: Fairy Tales and Folk-Lore, pp. 286, 287.

Innocent (Adj.) An idiot or born fool. (See Buxom.)

"An idiot, or one otherwise deficient in intellect, is called an innocent."—Trench: On the Study of Words, lecture iii. p. 97.

Inno中心. Feast of the Holy Innocents. The 28th December, to commemorate Herod's butchery of the children of Bethlehem under two years old, with the design of cutting off the infant Jesus (Matt. ii. 16.)

Innue'do. An implied or covert hint of blame. It is a law term, meaning the person nodded to or indirectly referred to (Latin, in-ndo).

"Implying or suggesting, instead of stating plainly, often increases the effect of what is intended to give pain or pleasure. This is 'innuendo.'"—Bain: Composition, etc. (Innuendo), part i. p. 212.

Innoculate (4 syl.) is to put in an eye (Latin, in-oculare). The allusion is to a plan adopted by gardeners who insert the "eye" or small bud of a superior plant into the stock of an inferior one, in order to produce flowers or fruits of better quality.

In'ogene or Ign'oge (3 syl.). Wife of Brutus, the mythological king of Britain.

"Thus Brutus this realm unto his rule subdued, And reigned long in great felicity. Loved of his friends, and of his foes as well, He left three sons, his famous progeny, Born of fake Inugene of Italy."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, vii. 10.

Inquisition. A court instituted to inquire into offences against the Roman Catholic religion. Fully established by Pope Gregory IX. in 1235. It was most active in Italy, Spain, and Portugal. Those found guilty were hanged over to the secular arm to be dealt with according to the secular laws of the land. Suppressed in France in 1772, and not finally in Spain till 1834. (Latin, inquisitis, a searching into.)

Insane Root (The). Hemlock. It is said that those who eat hemlock can see subjective things as objects. Thus, when Banquo had encountered the witches, who vanished as mysteriously as they appeared, he said to Macbeth, "Were such things [really] here... or have we eaten the insane root, that takes the reason prisoner," so that our eyes see things that are not. (Macbeth, i. 5.)

"Other plants "take the reason prisoner," as the Parnassus, the "Indian nut," "Honey nightshade."

Inscription of a Coin. (See Legend.)

Insolence. (Latin, in-solito.) Unusual conduct, that is, not according to the common courtesies of social life.

Inspired Idiot (The). Oliver Goldsmith was so called by Walpole.

Instinct. Something pricked or punctured into one. Distinguish is of the same root, and means to prick or puncture separately. Extinguish means to prick or puncture out. In all cases
the allusion is to marking by a puncture. At college the "markers" at the chapel doors still hold a pin in one hand, and prick with it the name of each "man" who enters. The word is used to express a natural impulse to do something; an inherent habit.

"Although reason may . . . be blended with instinct, the distinction between the two is sufficiently precise. Reason only acts upon a deliberate and often laboriously acquired knowledge of the relation between means and ends." — Romanes: *Encyclopædia Britannica*, vol. XIII. p. 151 (sixth edition).

**Institutes** (3 syl.). Elementary law treatises, as the **Institutes of Gaius** and those of Florentius, Callistratus, Paulus, Ulpius, and Marcellus. The **Institutes of Justinian** were compiled by Antoulus Pius, and for the most part are mere *rechauffades* of the preceding ones, giving the words and opinions of the respective authors.

**Instructions to the Committee.** A Parliamentary dodge for empowering a Committee of the House to do what a Committee would not otherwise be empowered to do.

An "Instruction" must be supplementary and auxiliary to the Bill under consideration.

It must fall within the general scope and framework of the Bill in question.

It must not form the substance of a distinct measure.

**Insu'brì.** The district of Lombardy which contained Milan, Como, Pa'sìa, Lodì, Novà'sìa, and Verce'lli.

**Insult.** To leap on the prostate body of a foe. To treat with contumely.

**Insulter.** One who leaps upon you or against you. Thus Terence says, "Inscuto for es foro calcius" (Eunuchus, ii. 2, 54). It will be remembered that the priests of Baal, to show their indignation against their gods, "leaped upon the altar which they had made" (1 Kings xvii. 26). Zephaniah (i. 9) says that God will punish all those who leap on the threshold." (See DEsultORY.)

**Intag'lio** (Italian). A design cut in a gem, like a crest or initials in a stamp. The design does not stand out in relief, as in cameo, but is hollowed in.

**Intellect.** The power of reading mentally; hence the power of understanding and quickly grasping what requires intelligence and thought. (Latin, *intulus lepô*, I read within me.)

**Intendance Militaire.** Corps chargé de tout ce qui concerne l'administration et la compatibilité de la guerre.

The **Intendants Militaire** control the accounts, payments, food, dress, encampments, transport, hospitals, marches, etc., of the army.

**Intentiona.** Hell is paved with good intentions. In Spanish: "El inferno es lleno de buenos intenciones." Good intentions without corresponding deeds are self-accusers.

**Inter Alia** (Latín). Among other things or matters.

**Inter Cesa et Porrecta.** Out of hand. Many things may occur between the cup and lip. (See Cicero: *Ad Atticum*, v. 18.) Literally, between the slaughter (cesa) of the sacrificial victim and its being laid (porrecta) on the altar. It was not permitted to speak while the priest struck the animal, nor yet while the sacrifice was being consumed by fire; but between these intervals persons were allowed to talk.

**Inter Canem et Lupum.** Between two difficulties or dangers equally formidable. Between Scylla and Charybdis. Literally, "between dog and wolf."

**Inter Nos, or in French Entre nous.** Confidentially, between ourselves.

**Inter Poc'ula.** During a drinking bout.

**Inter Rex (Latin).** A person appointed to hold the office of king during a temporary vacancy.

**Intercal'ary** (Latin). Inserted between or amongst others. Thus, an intercalary day is a day foisted between two others, as the 29th February in leap-year. (See CALENDARS.)

"It was the custom with Greeks to add, or, as it was termed, intercalate, a month every other year." — *Presbyt. On History*, vi.

**Interdict and Excommunicate.** The Pope or some ecclesiastical interdicts a kingdom, province, county, or town, but excommunicates an individual. This sentence excludes the place or individual from partaking in certain sacraments, public worship, and the burial service. The most remarkable instances are: —

586. The Bishop of Bayeux laid an interdict on all the churches of Rouen, in consequence of the murder of the Bishop Prétetstät.

1081. Poland was laid under an interdict by Pope Gregory VII., because Boleslas II. had murdered Stanislaus at the altar.

1180. Scotland was put under a similar ban by Pope Alexander III.
1200. France was interdicted by Innocent III. because Philippe Auguste refused to marry Ingiburga, who had been betrothed to him.

1209. England was laid under similar sentence by Innocent III., in the reign of King John, and the interdict lasted for six years.

In France, Robert the Pious, Philippe I., Louis VII., Philippe Auguste, Philippe IV., and Napoleon I., have all been subjected to the Papal thunder. In England, Henry II. and John. Victor Emmanuel of Italy was excommunicated by Pius IX. for despoiling the Papacy of a large portion of its temporal dominions.

**Interest (Latin).** Something that is between the parties concerned. The interest of money is the sum which the borrower agrees to pay the lender for its use. To take an interest in anything is to feel there is something between it and you which may affect your pleasure.

**Interest for money.** In the Tudor dynasty it was 10 per cent. (37 Henry VIII. chap. 9). In the reign of James it was reduced to 8 per cent.; in Queen Anne's reign to 6 per cent.; in the last quarter of the nineteenth century it was reduced to 2½ per cent.

**Intercom of Augsburg (The).** A Concordat drawn up by Charles Quint in 1548 to allay the religious turmoil of Germany. It was a provisional arrangement to be in force till some definite decision could be pronounced by the General Council to be held at Trent. The authors of this instrument were J. Pfug (Bishop of Naumburg), Michael Heding (titular Bishop of Sidon), and John Agricola (a priest of Brandenburg).

**Interlard (French).** To put lard or fat between layers of meat. Metaphorically, to mix what is the solid part of a discourse with fulsome and irrelevant matter. Thus we say, "To interlard with oaths," to "interlard with compliments," etc.

"They interlard their native drinks with choice
Of strongest brandy."—Philips: Cider, ii.

**Interloper.** One who runs between traders. One who sets up business, and by so doing interferes with the actual or supposed rights of others. (Dutch, *tromen*, to run, to leap.)

**Interpolate (4 syl.).** For two or more persons to polish up something between them. Metaphorically, to insert spurious matter in a book or document; to gag. (Latin, *acer polio*, to polish.)

**Interpreter (Mr.).** The Holy Spirit personified, in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*. He is lord of a house a little way beyond the Wicket Gate. Here Christian was kindly entertained and shown many wonderful sights of an allegorical character. Christians and her party stopped here, and were similarly entertained.

**Intone (2 syl.).** To thunder out; *intonation*, the thundering of the voice. (Latin, *tono*, to thunder.) The Romans said that Cicero and Demosthenes "thundered out their orations." To recite in a musical monotone.

**Intoxication.** Pliny (xvi. 20) tells us this word is derived from *taza*, a species of bay-tree used for poisoning arrows. Hence the Greek *toxan* (a bow and arrows), and *toxum* (rank poison).

**Intrigue (2 syl.), comes from the Greek *thiris*, hair, whence the Latin *trix*, trifles or hairs, and the verb *intricar*, to entangle; the Germans have the verb *trugen*, to deceive.

**Inure (2 syl.), to habituate or harden by use. *Ure* is an archaic word meaning *wise*. (Latin, *opus*, work. French *œuvre*; old French, *enr*.)

**Invalid (French).** A four-sou piece, so called because it was debased to the value of three sous and a-half.

"Tien, prenns cet invalide, a mauvant au bois."

*Denis Arlequin* (1841).

**Inveigle (3 syl.), To lead blindfold; to entice by misrepresentation. (Norman French, *enveir*; French, *enveiller*; Italian, *inveigolare*.)

**Invention of the Cross [discovery of the cross].** A festival held on May 3rd, in commemoration of the "discovery of the cross" by the agents of St. Helen, mother of Constantine the Emperor (316). (Latin, *inveo*, to discover.)

**Inventors Punished by their own inventions.**

**Bastille.** Hugues Aubriot, Provost of Paris, who built the Bastile, was the first person confined therein. The charge against him was heresy.

**Brazen Bull.** Perillos, who invented the Brazen Bull for Phalaris, Tyrant of Agrigentum, was the first person baked to death in the horrible monster.

**Captain.** Cowper Coles, inventor of the turrent-ship, perished in the *Captain* off Finisterre September 7th, 1870.

**Catherine Wheel.** The inventor of St. Catherine's Wheel, a diabolical machine consisting of four wheels turning different ways, and each wheel armed
with saws, knives, and teeth, was killed by his own machine; for when St. Catherine was bound on the wheel, she fell off, and the machine flew to pieces. One of the pieces struck the inventor, and other pieces struck several of the men employed to work it, all of whom were killed. (Metaphrases.)

Guillotine. J. B. V. Guillotin, M.D. of Lyons, was guillotined, but it is an error to credit him with the invention of the instrument. The inventor was Dr. Joseph Agnac Guillotin.

Hamman, son of Hammada'tha, the Amalekite, of the race of Agag, devised a gallows fifty cubits high on which to hang Mordecai, by way of commencing the extirpation of the Jews; but the favourite of Absal'mus was himself hanged on his gigantic gallows. In modern history we have a repetition of this incident in the case of Enguerrand de Marigny, Minister of Finance to Philippe the Fair, who was hung on the gibbet which he had caused to be erected at Montfaucon for the execution of certain felons; and four of his successors in office underwent the same fate.

Hopkins (Matthew), the witch-fluter, was himself tried by his own tests, and put to death as a wizard.

Iron Cage. The Bishop of Verdun, who invented the Iron Cages, too small to allow the person confined in them to stand upright or lie at full length, was the first to be shut up in one; and Cardinal La Balue, who recommended them to Louis XI., was himself confined in one for ten years.

Iron Shroud. Ludovi'co Sforza, who invented the Iron Shroud, was the first to suffer death by this horrible torture.

Maiden. The Regent Morton of Scotland, who invented the Maiden, a sort of guillotine, was the first to be behelden thereby. This was in the reign of Queen Elisabeth.

Ostracism. Clisthenes introduced the custom of Ostracism, and was the first to be banished thereby.

The Periere was an instrument for throwing stones of 3,000 lbs. in weight; and the inventor fell a victim to his own invention by the accidental discharge of a petryrre against a wall.

Porta a Faenza. Filippo Strozzi counselled the Duke Alessandro de' Medici to construct the Porta a Faenza to intimidate the Florentines, and here he was himself murdered.

Salisbury (the Earl of) was the first to use cannon, and was the first Englishman killed by a cannon ball.

Urmor'tus induced the Emperor Arc'tadius to abolish the benefit of sanctuary; but a few days afterwards he committed some offence and fled for safety to the nearest church. St. Chrysostom told him he had fallen into his own net, and he was put to death. (Life of St. Chrysostom.)

Winstanley (Mr.) erected the first Eddystone lighthouse. It was a wooden polygon, 100 feet high, on a stone base; but it was washed away by a storm in 1703, and the architect himself perished in his own edifice.

Inventors Punished. A curious instance of the sin of invention is mentioned in the Bridge of Allan Reporter, February, 1803:

"It is told of Mr. Ferguson's grandfather, that he invented a pair of tongs for cleaning grain, and for this proof of superior ingenuity he was summoned before the Kirk Session, and reproved for trying to place the handiwork of man above the time-honoured practice of cleaning the grain on windy days, when the current was blowing briskly through the open doors of the barn."

Investiture. (Latin, clothing in or putting on canonicals.) The admission to office is generally made by investiture; thus, a pair of gloves is given to a Freemason in France; a cap is given to a graduate; a crown, etc., to a sovereign, etc. A crosier and ring used to be given to a church dignitary; but are now simply placed in his hands on his induction into office. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries the kings of Europe and the pope were perpetually at variance about the right of investiture; the question was, should the sovereigns or should the pope invest clergymen or appoint them to their livings and dignities? (Latin, vesti, a garment; investo. (See Induction.)

Invisible Doctor. William of Occam or Ockham (a village in Surrey), also called Doctor Singularis. (1270-1347.)

Invisibility, according to fable, may be obtained in a multitude of ways. For example:

Albrie's cloak, called Tarnkappe (3 syl.), which Siegfried got possession of, rendered him invisible. (Nibelungen Lied.)

A chamelon carried in the breast will render a person invisible.

A capon stone, called "Alectoria," will render any person invisible who carries it about his person. (See Mirror of Stones.)

A dead hand. It is believed that a candle placed in a dead man's hand
Invisibles gives no light to any but those who use it. (See HAND.)

Fenn-seed, mentioned by Shakespeare, and by Beaumont and Fletcher, possesses the same charm.

Gyges' ring, taken from the flanks of a brazen horse, made the wearer invisible, provided he turned the ring inwards.

Heliotrope, mentioned by Boccaccio in his Decameron (Day viii. 3), is a green stone, which renders a person invisible. So does the herb called heliotrope, according to Sollinus, who says, "Herba etiam ejusdem nominis...eum, a quacumque gestabatur, subtrahi visibis obvixum." (Georgic, xl.)

The helmet of Perseus (2 syl.) and the helmet of Pluto (called Orci Gala), both rendered the wearer invisible. (Classic story.)

The helmet which Pluto gave to the Cyclops made them invisible whenever it was worn.

Jack the Giant-killer had a cloak of invisibility as well as a cap of knowledge.

Keplin's mantle. The mantle of Hel Keplin, which belonged to the dwarf-king Laurin, rendered the wearer invisible. (The Heldenbuch; thirteenth century.)

The Morus Musphoron was a girdle of invisibility. (Mrs. Centlivre: A Bold Stroke for a Wife.)

Otnit's ring. The ring of Otnit, King of Lombardy, according to the Heldenbuch, possessed a similar charm.

Reynard's wonderful ring had three colours, one of which (the green) caused the wearer to become invisible. (Reynard the Fox, 1498.)

Invisibles. (1) The Rosicrucians were so called, because they never dared to appear in public. (2) The disciples of Osianader, Phaccius, Illicreas, etc., who denied the perpetual visibility of the Church. (Sixteenth century.)

Invisibility.

Stones taken from the cassan plant, which grows in Panter, renders the possessor invulnerable. (Odoratus in Hakluyt.)

A dip in the river Styx rendered Achilles invulnerable. (Greek fable.)

Medusa rendered Jason, with whom she had fallen in love, proof against wounds and fire by anointing him with the Promethean unguent. (Greek fable.)

Siegfried (2 syl.) was rendered invulnerable by anointing his body with dragon's blood. (Nibelungen Lied.)

Iol (pron. Yol). The Danish word for Christmas; the same as Yule.

"The savage Dane
At Yol more deep the mead did drain." Sir W. Scott: Marmion.

Ionian Mode. A species of church music in the key of C major, in imitation of the ancient Greek mode so called.

Ionic Accomplishments. Gesture and dress.

Ionic Architecture. So called from Ionia, where it took its rise. The capitals are decorated with volutes, and the cornice with denticles. The shaft is fluted; the entablature either plain or embossed.

"The people of Ionia formed their order of architecture on the model of a young woman dressed in her hair, and in an easy, elegant shape; whereas the Doric had been formed on the model of a robust, strong man."—Vitruvius.

Ionic School or Ionic Philosophers. Thales, Anaximander, Anaximenes, Heraclitus, and Anaxagoras were all natives of Ionia, and were the earliest of the Greek philosophers. They tried to prove that all created things spring from one principle; Thales said it was water, Anaximenes thought it was air or gas, Anaxagoras that it was atoms, Heraclitus maintained that it was fire or caloric, while Anaximander insisted that the elements of all things are eternal, for ex nihilo nihil fit.

Iormungandur. The serpent that encompasses the whole earth, according to Scandinavian mythology.

Iota or Jot. A very little, the least quantity possible. The iota [i] is the smallest letter of the Greek alphabet, called the Lacedemonian letter. (Hebrew, Yod [y], the smallest Hebrew letter.)

"This hand doth give them here no jot of blood," Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.

Iphicles' Oxen. Quid hoc ad Iphileboves? What has that to do with the subject in hand? So in L'Auvat the judge had to pull up the shepherd every minute with the question, "Mess, mon ami, veremos à nos montons." Iphicles or Iphicles was the possessor of large herds of oxen, and Nereus (2 syl.) promised to give his daughter in marriage to Bins if he would bring him the oxen of Iphicles, which were guarded by a very fierce dog. Melenopus contrived to obtain the oxen for his brother, but being caught in the act, he was cast
into prison. Melampos afterwards told Astyocha, wife of Iphicles, how to become the mother of children, whereupon Iphicles gave him the coveted herd, and his brother married the daughter of Neleus. The secret told by Melampos to Astyocha was "to steep the rust of iron in wine for ten days, and drink it." This she did, and became the mother of eight sons. (Odyssey, xi.; Iliad, xiii. 23; Apollodorus, i. 9; Pausanias, iv. 36.)

* * *

When Tressilian wanted Domnica Holiday to tell him of a smith who could shoe his horse, the pedagogue kept starting from the point, and Tressilian says to him:—

"Permit me to ask, in your own learned phrase, Quod nunc ad Ipsycu hoc tua, what has that to do with my poor ass?"—Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth, chap. ix.

"Another similar phrase is "Quid ad Mercuvrum?" "Ti pro's ton 'Erum?"

Another is "Io Heruha?" What has that to do with Hecuba?

**Iphicratenses.** The best trained and bravest of the Greek soldiers were so called from Iphicrates, an Athenian general. (See Fabian Soldiers.)

**Iphigenia.** Daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. Her father having offended A'rtemis (Diana) by killing her favourite stag, vowed to sacrifice to the angry goddess the most beautiful thing that came into his possession in the next twelve months; this was an infant daughter. The father deferred the sacrifice till the fleet of the combined Greeks reached Aulis and Iphigenia had grown to womanhood. Then Calchas told him that the fleet would be wind-bound till he had fulfilled his vow; accordingly the king prepared to sacrifice his daughter, but Artemis at the last moment snatched her from the altar and carried her to heaven, substituting a hind in her place.

The similarity of this legend to the Scripture stories of Jepthah's vow, and Abraham's offering of his son Isaac, is noticeable. (See Dominicus.)

**Ipsae Dixit (Latin).** A mere assertion, wholly unsupported. We say it is "your ipsae dixit," "his ipsae dixit," "their ipsae dixit," and so on.

**Ipsae Facto.** Irrespective of all external considerations of right or wrong; absolutely; by the very deed itself. It sometimes means the act itself carries the consequences (as excommunication without sentence of excommunication being directly pronounced).

"Whatever the captain does is right ipsae facto i.e., because it is done by the captain, and any opposition to it is wrong, on board ship."—R. H. Dana.

By burning the Pope's bull, Luther ipsae facto (by the very deed itself) denied the Pope's supremacy. Hence carries excommunication ipsae facto.

**Ipheswich.** A corruption of GYPES-wich, the town on the river "Gypfen," now called the Orwell.

**Iram.** The pilgrim's garb is so called by the Arabs.

**Iran.** The empire of Persia.

"Accent the shame.

His race hath brought on 'Iran's name."

**Ireland** or Erin is Celtic; from Er or Eir (western). Lloyd (State Worthes, article "Grandison"), with a gravity which cannot but excite laughter, says the island is called the land of I re because of the broils there, which have extended over four hundred years. Wormius derives the word from the Numic Ir, a bow. (See below.)

**Ireland.** Called by the natives "Erin," i.e. Erinum, or Er-innis, or Ir-innis (west island). By the Welsh "Yver-den" (west valley), By Apuleius, "Hibernia," which is I rina, a corruption of Ir-in-ni-a.

By Juvenal (ii. 260) "Iuvenna" or "Juberna," the same as Erin or Erinna. By Claudian "Ouerina," the same.

By modern "Ireland," which is Ir-in-land (land of the west).

**The three great saints of Ireland** are St. Patrick, St. Columba, and St. Bridget.

**The fair maid of Ireland.** Ignis fatuus (q.v.).

"He had read in former times of a young Fire, called 'Ignis Fatuus,' the fire of destiny. by some, 'Will with the Wight,' or 'Jack with the Lantern,' and likewise, by some simple country people, 'The Fair Maid of Ireland,' which used to lead wandering travellers out of their way."—The Seven Champions of Christendom, i. 7.

**The three tragic stories of the Irish.** (1) the death of the children of Touran; (2) the death of the children of Lir; (3) the death of the children of Uisnach. (O'Flanagan: Transactions of the Gaelic Society of Dublin, vol. i.)

**Dean Ireland's scholarships.** Four scholarships of £30 a year in the University of Oxford, founded by Dr. John Ireland, Dean of Westminster, in 1825, for Latin and Greek. They are tenable for four years.

* * *

*The same person founded an "Exegetical Professorship" of £800 a year.*

**Irena.** The impersonation of Ireland.
whose inheritance was withheld by the tyrant Grantorto. Sir Artegal (Justier) is sent by the Faerie Queene to succour the distressed lady. Grantorto, or the rebellion of 1580, being slain, she is restored to her throne and reigns in peace. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v.)

Iron. Goddess of the rainbow, or the rainbow itself. In classic mythology she is called the messenger of the gods when they intended discord, and the rainbow is the bridge or road let down from heaven for her accommodation. When the gods meant peace they sent Mercury. (Greek and Latin, iris.)

"I'll have an Iris that shall find thee out." Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iv. 2.


Irish Apricots. Potatoes.

Irish Stew. A dish of food made by stewing together meat, onions, and potatoes. Called "Irish" from the predominance of potatoes.

Irish Wedding. When a person has a black eye we sometimes say to him, "You have been to an Irish wedding, I see," because the Irish are more famous for giving their guests on these occasions black eyes than white favors.

Iron. The hieroglyphic for iron is δ, which denotes "gold at the bottom" (O), only its upper part is too sharp, volatile, and half corrosive ('); this being taken away, iron would become gold. Iron is called Mars.

Strike while the iron is hot. "Battre le pendant qu'il est chaud," Make hay while the sun shines.

To have many irons in the fire. To have many affairs in hand.

If you have too many irons in the fire, some will burn. If you have too many affairs in hand than you can properly attend to, some of them will be neglected and turn out badly. Both these locutions refer to the "heaters" or irons employed in laundries. If the "heater" is too hot, it will scorch the linen.

To rule with a rod of iron. To rule tyrannically. "Convenir avec une verge de fer."

Iron. (See Pro Iron.)

Iron Age. The era between the death of Charlemagne and the close of the Carolingian dynasty is so called from its almost ceaseless wars. It is sometimes called the leaden age for its worthlessness, and the dark age for its barrenness of learned men.

Iron Age. The age of cruelty and hard-heartedness. When Hubert tells Prince Arthur he must burn his eyes out, the young prince replies, "Ah, none but in this iron age would do it." (Shakespeare: King John, iv. 1.)

Iron-arm. Francis de Lanneau, the Huguenot soldier, Ilus de Fer (1531-1591). (See FIEABRAS.)

Iron Duke (The). The Duke of Wellington was so called from his iron will. (1769-1852.) (See SILVER-HAND.)

Iron Horse (The). The railway locomotive.

"We can now drive the iron horse from India down the valley of the Indus, and (at Mianwaan) in the very states of China, without any political influence."—Mr. Hallis, Dec., 1855.

Iron Mask. The man in the iron mask (called Lestang) was Count Ercole Antonio Matthioli, a senator of Mantua, and private agent of Ferdinand Charles, Duke of Mantua. He suffered imprisonment of twenty-four years for having deceived Louis XIV. in a secret treaty for the purchase of the fortress of Casale, the key of Italy. The agents of Spain and Austria bribed him by out-bidding the Grande Monarque. The secrecy observed by all parties was inviolate, because the infamy of the transaction would not bear daylight. (H. G. A. Ellis: True History of the Iron Mask.)

? M. Loiselle utterly denies that Matthioli (sometimes called Glacomo) was the real homme du masque de fer (See Temple Bar, May, 1872, pp. 182-184): but Marius Topin, in The Man in the Iron Mask, maintains it as an indubitable fact. There is an English translation of Topin's book by Vizetelli, published by Smith and Elder.

There are several others "identified" as the veritable Iron Mask, e.g.—

(1) Louis, Due de Vermandois, natural son of Louis XIV. by De la Valliere, who was imprisoned for life because he gave the Dauphin a box on the ears. (Memoires Secretes pour servir à l'Histoire de France.) This cannot be, as the duke died in camp, 1693.

(2) A young foreign nobleman, chamberlain of Queen Anne, and real father of Louis XIV. (A Dutch story.)

(3) Due de Beaufort, King of the
Iron entered into his soul (The). The anguish or annoyance is felt most keenly. The allusion is to the ancient custom of torturing the flesh with instruments of iron.

"I saw the iron enter into his soul, and felt what sort of pain it was that arising from hope deferred."—*Bern: Sentimental Journey.

Iron Maiden of Nuremberg (The). An instrument of torture for "heretics," traitors, parricides, etc. It was a box big enough to admit a man, with folding-doors, the whole studded with sharp iron spikes. When the doors were pressed to these spikes were forced into the body of the victim, who was left there to die in horrible torture. (German, *Erme Jungfrau*.)

* One of these diabolical machines was exhibited in 1892 in the Free Trade Hall, Manchester, and in London.

Irons (L). In foils. "Mettre les jers aux pieds à quelqu'oun."

Ironclad (Au). A ship having the hull sheathed wholly or in part with plates of iron, to resist projectiles.

Ironclad Oath (The). 1866. An Act passed in North America excluding voters in the States lately in rebellion from the franchise; practically disfranchising all Southerners over twenty-five years of age.

Ironside. Edmund II., King of the Anglo-Saxons, was so called, from his iron armour. (989, 1016-1017.)

Nestor Ironside. Sir Richard Steele, who assumed the name in *The Guardian*. (1791-1792.)

Ironides. The soldiers that served under Cromwell were so called, especially after the battle of Marston Moor, where they displayed an iron resolution.

Irony. A dissembling. (Greek, *etron,* a dissembler, *erronea.*)

"So grave a body upon so solemn an occasion should not deal in irony, or explain their meaning byanjur."

Irony of Fate (The). A strange fatality which has brought about something quite the reverse of what might have been expected.

"By the irony of fate the Ten Hours Bill was carried in the very session when Lord Ashley having changed his views on the Corn Laws, felt it his duty to resign his seat in Parliament."—*The Leisure Hour*, 1857.

Iroquois (Au). Anyone of the five (now six) confederate tribes, viz. the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, and sixth the Tuscaroras, added in 1712, now forming "The Six Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy."
Irrefragable Doctor. Alexander Hales, an English friar, founder of the scholastic theology (thirteenth century).

Irref'equant is not to relieve, not to lighten. Irrelevant matter is that which does not help to bear the burden or make it lighter; something not pertinent or not material to the point in question. (Latin levire, light.)

Irresis'tible. Alexander the Great went to consult the Delphic oracle before he started on his expedition against Persia. He chanced, however, to arrive on a day when no responses were made. Nothing daunted, he went in search of the Pythia, and when she refused to attend, took her to the temple by force. "Son," said the priestess, "thou art irresistible." "Enough," cried Alexander; "I accept your words as my response."

Irri'ta ble Genus (The) or the "Genus irritable" (Horace: Epistles, ii, 2, 102). Poets, and authors generally.

"It [publishers'] is a wrathful trade, and the irritable genius comprehends the book-selling as well as the book-writing species."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery (1820).

Ireptiles Fellea. Skins having bristly hair like that of goats. (Hercipitus—i.e. "goat's hair." (Persian.) A fell is Anglo-Saxon for "skin," like the Latin pei(isus, English pelt. Thus we say still a "wool-fell." Shakespeare speaks of "a fell of hair" (Macbeth, v. 5). Pellimonger, a dealer in skins.

Irish Ferry. To cross the Irish ferry is to be laid on the shelf. The ferry of the Irish is crossed by those who are exiled to Siberia. It is regarded in Russia as the ferry of political death.

Irus. The beggar of gigantic stature, who kept watch over the suitors of Penelope. His real name was Ar'naos, but the suitors nicknamed him Iros because he carried their messages for them. Ulysses, on his return, felled him to the ground with a single blow, and flung him out of doors.

Pover than Irus. A Greek proverb, adopted by the Romans (see Orat), and existing in the French language ("Plus pauvre qu'Irus"). alluding to the beggar referred to above.

Ir'vingites (3 syl.). The self-styled Catholic Apostolic Church, founded by the Rev. Edward Irving in 1829; they believed in the gift of tongues.

Isaac. A hedge-sparrow, a corruption of Chaucer's word, Hewange.

Isaac of York. The Jew in Ivanhoe, and father of Rebecca. (Sir Walter Scott.)

Isabel, called She-'wolf of France. The adulterous queen of Edward II., daughter of Philippe IV. (le Bel) of France. According to tradition, she murdered her royal husband by thrusting a hot iron into his bowels.

"Mark the year and mark the night When Renart shall re-echo with altright The shrinks of death through Berith's roofs that ring. Shrinks of an agonising king. She-wolf of France, with unremitting fangs, That tear at the bowels of thy wretched mate."—Gray: The Bard.

Isabel. The Spanish form of Eliza-beth. The French form is Isabelle.

Isabella, Princess of Sicily, in love with Robert le Diable, but promised in marriage to the prince of Grana'da, who challenged Robert to mortal combat. Robert was allured from the combat by his friend, but when Alice told him that Isabella "the princess is waiting for him at the altar," a struggle took place between Bertram and Alice, the one trying to drag the duke to the infernal regions, and the other trying to win him to the ways of virtue. Alice prevailed, but the audience is not informed whether Robert married Isabella or not. (Meyerbeer's opera, Robert il Diavolo.)

Isabella, daughter of Hercules, Duke of Ferr'ay, sister of Alfonso and Ippolito, and wife of Francesco Gonzaga, lord of Mantua.

Isabella. (See Pot of Basil.)

Isabelle or Isabella (in Orlando Furioso). Daughter of the king of Galicia, in love with Zerbino; but, being a pagan, Zerbino could not marry her. Zerbino induces her to quit her native land, and gives Odorico charge of her. She is wrecked, and Odorico escapes with her to Rochelle. Here Odorico assails her virtue, but is alarmed by a vessel which he sees approaching, and flees. She is kept captive by the crew for nine months, but Orlando slays or hangs all the crew, and Isabella being free, accompanies her rescuer. Her lament at the death of Zerbino is one of the best parts of the poem (book xil). She retires to a chapel to bury Zerbino, and there is slain by Rod'omont.

Isabelle. The color so called is the yellow of soiled calico. A yellow-dun horse...
Isaf

is called in Franco un cheval isabelle. The tale is attached to Isabel of Austria and Isabel of Castile. It is said that Isabel of Austria, daughter of Philip II., at the siege of Ostend vowed not to change her linen till the place was taken. As the siege lasted three years, we may well suppose that it was somewhat soiled by three years' wear.

"His colour was isabel, a name given in allusion to the wondrous veil of Isabella Clara Eugenia, governess of the Netherlands, at the memorable siege of Ostend, which lasted from 1601 till 1604."—Dillon: Travels in Spain (1761).

Isabel of Castile, we are told, made a vow to the Virgin not to change her linen till Granda fell into her hands; but this siege lasted longer than ladies are wont to wear their body-linen.

"Bright-Sun was mounted on a black horse, that of a fox was a grey, Cherry's was white as milk, and the prince's an isabel."—Quoires d'Arme: Fair-star and Prince Cherry.

Isaf. An Arabian idol in the form of a man, brought from Syria, and placed in Es-Safa, near the temple of Mecca. Some say Isaf was a man converted into stone for impiety, and that Mahomet suffered this one "idol" to remain as a warning to his disciples.

Isenbras or Sir Isumbra. A hero of mediaeval romance, first proud and presumptuous, when he was visited by all sorts of punishments; afterwards prudent and humble, when his afflictions were turned into blessings. It was in this latter stage that he one day carried on his horse two children of a poor woodman across a ford. (See Ysambras.)

"I warn you first at the beginning That I shall make no vain carping [talk] Of deeds of arms nor of amours As duas mystryes and jestours, That makys carping in many a place Of Octonare and Isumbraus."

William of Nassington.

Isengrin or Sir Isgrim, the wolf, afterwards created Earl of Pitwood, in the best-ope of Reynard the Fox. Isengrin typifies the barous, and Reynard the church; and the gist of the tale is to show how Reynard bamboozles his uncle Wolf. (German, Isengrim, a wolf, a surly fellow.)

Isulut. (See Ysonek.)

Ishbaben, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is Sir Robert Clayton, who'd "e'en turn loyal to be made a peer" (part II.).

Ishbosheth, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Richard Cromwell. His father, Oliver, is called Saul. At the death of Saul, Ishboseth was acknowledged king by a party, and reigned two years, when he was assassinated. (Part i. 57, 58.)

"They who, when Saul was dead, without a blow, Made foolish Ishboseth the crown foerego."—Isah'mote'. The petrified city in Upper Egypt, full of men and women turned to stone. (Peary: View of the Levant.)

Marryat has borrowed the idea in his Pacha of Many Tales.

I'siac Tablet. A spurious Egyptian monument sold by a soldier to Cardinal Bembo in 1627, and preserved at Turin. It is of copper, and on it are represented most of the Egyptian deities in the mysteries of Isis. It was said to have been found at the siege of Rome in 1523. The word Isiac is an adjective formed from Isis.

Isidorian Decret'als. Also called Pseudo or False Decretals. A spurious compilation of fifty-nine decreals by Mentz, who lived in the ninth century, and fraudulently ascribed them to Isidore of Seville, who died in the sixth century. Prior to the ninth century the only authentic collection of decreals or letters of the popes in reply to questions proposed to them by bishops, ecclesiastical judges, and others, was that of Dionysius the Little [Exig'ious], a Roman monk, who lived in the middle of the sixth century. He commences with Pope Siricius (fourth century). The Isidorian decreals contain fifty-nine letters ascribed to persons living between Clement and Siricius, and forty others not contained in the Dionysian collection. The object of these forged letters is either to exalt the Papacy or enforce some law assuming the existence of such exaltation. Amongst these spurious letters are the decreal of St. Anec'litus, the decreal of St. Alexander, the letter of Julius to the Easterns, the synodical letter of St. Athana'sius, the decreal of St. Fabian instituting the rite of the chrism, and so on.

"La reforme pseudo-isidoriemme, adoptee par S. Nicholas, en 789, par le humane comte re- menage en 808, conforme par le concile de Trent en 1564, elle est depuis mes soucres le droit commun dans l'Eglise catholique... ce qu'il est impossible de justifier et meme d'excuser, c'est le moyen employee par le pseudo-Isodore pour arriver a ses fins."—Budes Religieuses, No. 47, p. 382.

I'singlass. A corruption of the Dutch hyzyenblies (an air-bladder), being prepared from the bladders and sounds of sturgeon. (German, Ayzen, a sturgeon.)
I'sis. Sister-wife of Osiris. The cow was sacred to her; and she is represented with two long horns from one stem at the top of her head. She is said to have invented spinning and weaving. (Egyptian mythology.) "Inventress of the wool, fair Isis (flax) spins The flying shuttle troo' the dancing strings... Taught by her labours from the fertile soil Immortal Isis clothed the banks of Nile." [Burton : Lives of the Poets, c. ii.

Milton, in Paradise Lost, names Osiris, Isis, and Orus amongst the fallen angels (book i. 478).

Isis, Herodotus thinks, is Demeter (Ceres).

Diodorus confounds her with the Moon, Demeter, and Juno.

Plutarch confounds her with Athene (Minerva), Persephoné (Proserpine), the Moon, and Te'uthys.

Apuleius calls her the mother of the gods Minerva, Venus, Diana, Proserpine, Ceres, Juno, Belona, Hecate, and Rhamnusia [Nemesis].

Lockyer says, "Isis represents the idea of rising or becoming visible, Osiris of disappearing." Thus the rising moon, a rising planet, the coming dawn, etc., is Isis; but the setting sun, the waning moon, a setting planet, evening, etc., is Osiris.

"Now the bright moonbeams kissed the water... and now the mountain and valley, river and plain, were flooded with white light, for mother Isis was arisen."—Rider Haggard: Cleopatra, chap. ii.

Isis was the mother of Horus (the rising sun), and is represented as nursing him.

Isis. Some maintain that Isis was at one time the protectress of Paris, and that the word Paris is a contraction of the Greek Para Isidos (near the temple of Isis), the temple referred to being the Pantheon or church of St. Genevieve. We are told, moreover, that a statue of Isis was for a long time preserved in the church of St. Germain des Prés, but was broken to pieces by Cardinal Bragomet because he saw certain women offering candles to it as to the Virgin.

The Young Isis, Cleopatra (50-30 B.C.).

Islam or Al Islâm. The true faith, according to the Mahometan notion. The Moslems say every child is born in Islam, and would continue in the true faith if not led astray into Magism, Judaism, or Christianity. The word means renunciation or submission to the will of God.

Islam consists of five duties:—
1. Hearing the day's God.
2. Reciting daily prayers.
3. Giving the appointed and legal alms.
4. Observing the Ramazan (a month's fast).

(1) Making a pilgrimage to Mecca at least once in a lifetime.
(2) Moslems and Mahomedans are from the same root.

I'slamite (3 syl.). A follower of Mahomet or believer in Islam.

Island of Saints. So Ireland was called in the Middle Ages.

Island of St. Brandan. The flying island, the supposed retreat of King Rodrigo. So called from St. Brandan, who went in search of the Islands of Paradise in the sixth century.

Island of the Seven Cities. A kind of Dixie land, where seven bishops, who quitted Spain during the dominion of the Moors, founded seven cities. The legend says that many have visited the island, but no one has ever quitted it.

Islands of the Blessed, called by the Greeks "Happy Islands," and by the Romans "Fortunate Islands." Imaginary islands somewhere in the west, where the favourites of the gods are conveyed at death, and dwell in everlasting joy.

"Their place of birth alone is noted To sounds that echo farther west Than your are's Islands of the Blest."—Byron.

Isle of Dogs. So called from being the receptacle of the greyhounds of Edward III. Some say it is a corruption of the Isle of Dogs, and that it is so called in ancient records from the number of wild fowl inhabiting the marshes.

Isle of Lanterns (The), or Lantern-land. An imaginary country inhabited by pretenders to knowledge. In French, Lanternons. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 32, 33.)

Lucian has a similar conceit, called the City of Lanterns; and Dean Swift, in his Gulliver's Travels, makes his hero visit Laputa, the empire of quacks, false projectors, and pretenders to science.

Isle of Mist (The). The Isle of Skye, whose high hills are almost always shrouded in mist.

"Nor sleep the land by thy gate, chief of the Isle of Mist."—[Sammis: Fingal, 1.

Islington (The Magus of). One of the skilful companions of Barlow, the famous archer, was so christened by Henry VIII. (See Shoreditch, The Duke of.)

Ismail'ians (4 syl.). A Mahometan sect, which maintained that Isma'il, and not Moussa, ought to be Imam. In the tenth century they formed a secret society, from which sprang the Assassins.
Ismene (3 syl.) Daughter of OEdipus and Jocasta. Antigone was buried alive by the order of King Creon, for burying her brother Polynices, slain in combat by his brother Eteocles. Ismene declared that she had aided her sister, and requested to be allowed to share the same punishment.

Ismenes. The lady-love of Ismene's, in the erotic romance of Eustathius and Bumathius entitled Ismene and Ismene's (twelfth century). Translated by Godfrey of Viterbo. Especially noteworthy from its being reproduced in the Confessio Amantis of Gower, and forming the plot of Shakespeare's Pericles.

Ismenie. A Théban musician of whom Ath'ea's, King of the Scyth'ians, declared, "I liked the music of Ismenia better than the braying of an ass." (Plutarch.)

Ismeno (in Jerusalem Delivered). A magician who could "call spirits from the vasty deep." He was once a Christian, but became Mahometan. Ismeno was killed by a stone hurled at him by an engine (book xviii.).

Isobars. Lines on a map connecting places which have the same mean barometric pressure. The closer the isobars are the stronger the wind, the farther the lighter. (Greek, bars, weight.)


Is'olde (2 syl.). Wife of King Mark, of Cornwall, who had an illicit affection for Sir Tristram, Mark's nephew. Isolde the White, Sir Tristram's wife.

Isothermal Lines. Lines laid down in maps to show the places which have the same mean temperature. (Greek, iso thermos, equal heat.)

Israel, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, stands for England.

Is'rafiel. The angel of music, who possessed the most melodious voice of all God's creatures. This is the angel who is to sound the Resurrection Trump, and will ravish the ears of the saints in paradise. Israfil, Gabriel, and Michael were the three angels that warned Abraham of Sodom's destruction. (See: Konown.)

"A winged hand, commanded by Israfil, that the angel of the resurrection, came to meet Roland." —Croquemort, n. v.

Issa. Jesus.

Issachar, in Dryden's satire of Ab-salom and Achitophel, means Thomas Thynne, of Longleat Hall, a friend of the Duke of Monmouth. Thynne was assassinated in his carriage, in Pall Mall, by ruffians hired by Count Koningenmark. The cause of the murder was jealousy. Both Mr. Thynne and the count were in love with Lady Elizabeth Percy, the widow of the Earl of Ogle. Her friends contracted her to the rich commoner, but before the match was consummated Mr. Thynne was murdered. Within three months the lady married the Duke of Somerset. (See MORNUM.)

Issachar's ears. Ass's ears. The allusion is to Gen. xlix. 14: "Issachar is a strong ass crouching down between two burdens."

"Is it possible that you, whose ears
Are of the trib's of Issacher's.
Should yet be deaf against a Muse
So favouring at the public voice?"—
Rutter: Mandrake to Satrapyn.

Issalend. The kingdom of Brunhild is identified by Von der Hagen with Iceland, but Wackernagel says it means Amazonian land, and derives it from the Old German Ido (a woman). (The Nibelungen Lied.)

Issue. The point of law in debate or in question. "At issue," under dispute.

To join issue. To take opposite views of a question, or opposite sides in a suit.

To join issues. To leave a suit to the decision of the court because the parties interested cannot agree.

Isthmian Games. Epsom races were styled "Our Isthmian Games" by Lord Palmerston, in allusion to the famous games consisting of chariot races, running, wrestling, boxing, etc., held by the Greeks in the Isthmus of Corinth every alternate spring, the first and third of each Olympiad.

Isthmus of Suez. The covered bridge of St. John's College, Cambridge, is so called, because it connects the college with the grounds on the other side of the river. Suez here is a pun on the word sus (a hog), the Johannis being nick-named hogs in University slang.

Italian Architecture. The Roman architecture revived in the fifteenth century, and in vogue during that and the two succeeding ones. It is divided into three schools—the Florentine, Roman, and Venetian.

Italian of Asia (The). Persian is so called. Noted for its harmony, and its adaptation to verse and the lighter class of music.

Italic School of Philosophy. The Pythagorean, so called because Pythagoras taught in Italy.
Italics. The type first used by Aldo Manuzio in printing the Aldine classics. It was called by him "Cursive" letters (a running hand; from Latin, curvo, to run). Virgil was the first author printed in this type (1501). Francesco of Bologna cast it.

The words italicised in the Bible have no corresponding words in the original. The translators supplied these words to render the sense of the passage more full and clear.

Italy. The champion of Italy was St. Anthony. (Seven Champions of Christendom, part i. 6.)

Itch. My fingers itch to be at him. This is a French locution, "Les poings me démangent de te battre."

An itch for gold. A longing desire. (Anglo-Saxon, giecun, to itch.)

Itching Ears (To have). To have a longing desire to hear news, or some novelty.

"The time will come when they will not endure the sound doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts [or longings]."—2 Timothy iv. 3 (R.V.).

Itching Palm (An). A love of money. If the palm of your right hand itches, it betokens that you are going to receive money. So Melton tells us in his Astrologaster, p. 23.

"Let me tell you, chance, you yourself Are much condemned to have an itching palm."—Shakespeare: John of Gaunt, iv. 4.

Itching of the Eye. If the right eye itches it betokens laughter at hand; if the left eye itches, it betokens grief; but Shakespeare does not observe this distinction.

"My right eye itches now, so I shall see My love."—Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen, i 27.

"My eye doth itch; Both that foresight weep."—Shakespeare: Othello, iv. 3.

Itching of the Lips indicates you are about to receive a kiss, or else kiss somebody.

"If your lips itch, you shall kiss somebody."—Melton: Astrologaster, p 32.

Itching of the Nose indicates that you are going to see a stranger.

"We shall ha' guests to-day... My nose itches so."—Dekker: Honest Whore.

Itching of the Thumb, according to Shakespeare, betokens the approach of evil.

"By the pricking of my thumb, Something evil this way comes."—Macbeth, iv. 1.

Ithacan'sian Suitors (The). The suitors of Penelope (4 syl.), wife of Ulysses, King of Ithaca. While the suitors were absent, many suitors presented themselves to Penelope, affirming that Ulysses was certainly dead. Penelope put them off, saying she would give a definite answer when she had finished the robe she was weaving for Laertes; but at night she unrolled all she had woven during the day. At last Ulysses returned and slew the suitors.

"All the ladies, each and each, / Like the Ithacan suitors in old time, / Stared with great eyes, and laughed with alen lips."—Tennyson: The Princess, iv.

Ithuriel. One of the angels commissioned by Gabriel to search for Satan, who had effected his entrance into Paradise. The other angel who accompanied him was Zephon. (Ithuriel means "the discovery of God.")

"Ithuriel to Zephon, with winged speed / Search through this garden; leave unsearched no nook; / But chiefly where those two fair creatures lodge, / Now hid perhaps asleep, secure of harm."—Millon: Paradise Lost, book iv. 786-791.

Ithuriel's Spear. The spear of the angel Ithuriel, the slightest touch of which exposed deceit. Hence, when Satan squatted like a toad "close to the ear of Eve," Ithuriel only touched the creature with his spear, and it resumed the form of Satan.

"Him [i.e. Satan], thus intent Ithuriel with his spear / Touched lightly; for no falsehood can endure / Touch of celestial temper, but returns / Of force to its own likeness."—Millon: Paradise Lost, iv. 810-813.

Itinerary (An). The notification of the route followed by a traveller. The Itinerary of Antoninus marks out all the main roads of the Roman Empire, and the stations of the Roman army. The Itinerary of Peutinger (Tabula Peutingeriana) is also an invaluable document of ancient geography, executed A.D. 393, in the reign of Theodosius the Great, and hence called sometimes the Theodosian Table.

It's did not come into use till the seventeenth century. Dean Trech puts out that Chatterton betrayed his forgeries by the line "Life and its goods I scorn," but the word its was not in use till several centuries after the death of the monk to whom the words are ascribed. In 1548 it was used for its.

"The love and devotion towards God hath it innumerable, and hath it conditio forward in growth of age."—Lambe

Ivan. The Russian form of John, called Iuan in Spain, Giovanni in Italian.
Ivanhoe (3 syl.). Sir Wilfred, knight of Ivanhoe, is the disinherited son of Cedric of Rotherwood. He is first introduced as a pilgrim, in which guise he enters his father’s hall, where he meets Rowena. He next appears as Desdichado, the “Disinherited Knight,” in the grand tournament where he vanquishes all opponents. At the intercession of King Richard he is reconciled to his father, and ultimately marries Rowena, his father’s ward. Itobeeca, the Jew’s daughter, to whom he had shown many acts of kindness, was in love with him.

Sir Walter Scott took the name from the village of Ivanhoe, or Invinghoe, in Bucks, a line in an old rhymed proverb — “Tring, King, and Ivanhoe” — having attracted his attention.

Ivanovitch. A lazy, good-natured person, the national impersonation of the Russians as a people, as John Bull is of the English, Brother Jonathan of the Americans, Jean Crapaud of the French, and Cousin Michael of the Germans.

Ivories. Teeth; dice.
To show one’s ivories. To display one’s teeth.
To wash one’s ivories. To rinse the mouth; to drink.

Ivory Gate of Dreams (The). Dreams which delude pass through this gate, those which come true pass through the Gate of Horn. This fancy depends upon two puns: ivory in Greek is elephas, and the verb elephan to cheat with empty hopes; the Greek for horn is keras, and the verb karam to accomplish.

“Sunt genuine sonni portae; quas vera facta sunt, evanescentes sperant, altera multa perfecta sunt, elephas; sed falsa ad certum mutant in sonnum namas.” — Virgil: Aenid, vi. 804-807.

Ivory Palaces are not unfrequently mentioned in the Old Testament. Thus (Psalm xlv. 8), “All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces;” in 1 Kings xxvii. 39 we read that Ahab built “an ivory house;” and in Amos iii. 15 we read, “I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory.”

Lady Mary Wortley Montague, in her Letters, speaks of the ivory fittings of the harem of the Khayyá’s palace at Adrianople. She says, “Its winter apartments are wainscotted with inlaid work of mother-of-pearl and ivory of different colours” (vol. ii. p. 161-162).

“...the ceilings of the Eastern houses are of mosaic work, and for the most part of ivory, like those superb Ta’bár of Persia.” — St. John Chardin.

Ivory Shoulder. Demeter ate the shoulder of Pelops, served up by Tan-tálos; so when the gods restored the body to life, Demeter supplied the lacking shoulder with one of ivory.

“Not Pelops’ shoulder a whiter than her hand.”

W. Browne: Britannia’s Pastoral, ii. 3.

Ivy (Old English, ify). Dedicated to Bacchus from the notion that it is a preventive of drunkenness. But whether the Dionysian ivy is the same plant as that which we call ivy is doubtful, as it was famous for its golden berries, and was termed chryso-carpus.

Ivy (in Christian art). Symbol of everlasting life, from its remaining continuously green. An ivy wreath was the prize of the Isthmian games, till it was superseded by a pine garland. The plant was sacred to Bacchus and Osiris.

Ivy Bush. Lake an owl in an ivy-bush. Having a sapient, vacant look, as some persons have when in their cups; having a stupid vacant stare. Owls are proverbial for their judge-like solemnity, and ivy is the favourite plant of Bacchus, Gray, in his Elegy, refers to the Owl and the Ivy.

“From under ivy-maned tower
The mourning owl doth to the moon complain
Of such as, wandering near her sacred bower,
Molest her ancient solity reign.”

Shaks. 3.

Ivy Lane (London). So called from the houses of the prebendaries of St. Paul, overgrown with ivy, which once stood there.

Ixion. A king of the Lapithae, bound to a revolving wheel of fire in the Infernal regions, for his impious presumption in trying to imitate the thunder of heaven. (Greek mythology.) "The treadmill is sometimes called "Ixion’s Wheel.”

J.

J. (In Punch). The signature of Douglas Jerrold, who first contributed to No. 9 of the series.

J. J. (In Hogarth’s Gin Lane, written on a gibbet), is intended for Sir Joseph Jekyll, obnoxious for his bill for increasing the duty on gin.
Jaafar. At the battle of Muta, Jaafar carried the sacred banner of "the Prophet." One hand being lopped off, he held it with the other; the other being struck off, he embraced it with his two stumps; his head being clef in twain, he hung himself on the banner staff, and the banner was detained thus till Abdallah seized it and handed it to Khaled. A similar tale is told of Cynegiros (q.v.).

Ja'chin. The parish clerk in Crabbe's Borough. He appropriated the sacramental money, and died disgraced.

(See Boaz.)

Jack.

I. Applied to men, but always deprecatingly. (See Tom.)

(1) Jack Adams. A fool.
(2) Jack-a-dandy (q.v.).
(3) Jack-a-dream. A man of inaction, a mere dreamer.
(4) Jack-a-droogues. A good-natured, lazy fool. (Dutch, drijlen, to be listless; our drivel.)
(5) Jack-a-fish. A half-starved, sheepish booby. Shakespeare says: "You little Jack-a-fish, have you been true to us?" (Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 3.)
(6) A kind of Aunt Sally which was thrown at in Lent. (See Cleveland's Poems [1610], p. 61.)
(7) Jack-a-fat-snap. (q.v.).
(8) Jack-at-a-pinch. One who lends a hand in an emergency: an itinerant clergyman who has no cure, but officiates for a fee in any church where his assistance is required.
(9) Jacky Boog. (See Bragg.)
(10) Jack Fool. More generally, Tom Fool (q.v.).
(11) Jack Ketch (q.v.).
(12) Jack-pudding (q.v.).
(13) Jack-sauce. An insolent sauce-box, "the worst Jack of the pack." Fluellen says one who challenges another and refuses to fight is a "Jack-sauce." (Henry IV., iv. 7.)
(14) Jack-shaw. A boating tailor.
(15) Jack-slave. "Every Jack-slave hath his belly full of fighting." (Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, ii. 1.)
(16) Jack-an-ear. (q.v.).
(18) Jack-in-office. A conceited official, or upstart, who pretends on his official appointment to give himself airs.
(20) Jack-in-the-water. An attendant at the waterman's stairs, etc., willing to wet his feet, if needs be, for a "few coppers."
(21) Jack-of-all-trades. One who can turn his hand to anything, but excels in nothing.
(22) Jack-of-both-sides. One who tries to favour two antagonistic parties, either from fear or for profit.
(24) Cheap Jack. (See cheap.)
(25) Jack will never be a gentleman. A mere parvenu will never be like a well-bred gentleman.
(26) Every man-Jack of them. All without exception, even the most insignificant.
(27) Remember poor Jack. Throw a copper to the boys paddling about the jetty or pier, or performing tricks under the hope of getting a small bounty.

II. Applied to boys who act the part of men.

(1) Jack Frost. Frost personified as a mischievous boy.
(2) Jack Sprat. Who bears the same relation to a man as a sprat does to a mackerel or herring.
(3) Jack and Jill (nursery rhyme). Jill or Gill is a contraction of Julienne or Gillian, a common Norman name. (See Jack, VII.)
(4) Jack and the Bean-stalk (q.v.).
(5) Jack and the Fiddler (q.v.).
(6) Jack of cards. The Knave or boy of the king and queen of the same suit.
(7) Jack the Giant-killer (q.v.).
(8) Glim Jack. A link boy who carries a glim. (German, glimmern.) (See Glim.)
(9) Little Jack Horner. (See Jack Horner.)
(10) The house that Jack built (nursery tale).

III. Applied to the males or inferior animals: as—

Jack-ass, Jack-baker (a kind of owl), Jack or dog fox. Jack-hare, Jack-horn, Jack-rat, Jack-shark, Jack-snipe; a young pike is called a Jack, so also were the mule birds used in falconry.

IV. Applied to instruments which supply the place of or represent inferior men or boys:

(1) A jack. Used instead of a turn-slit boy, generally called Jack.
(2) A jack. Used for lifting heavy weights.
(3) Jack. The figure outside old public clocks made to strike the bell.

"Strike like Jack of the clock-house, never but in season."—Strode: Flouting Island.
(4) **Jack-roller.** The cylinder round which the rope of a well coils.

(5) **Jack-in-the-box.** The cap or basket on the top of a pole to indicate the place of a sandbank at sea, etc.

(6) **Jack-in-the-box.** A toy consisting of a box out of which, when the lid is raised, a figure springs.

(7) **Boo-boo.** An instrument for drawing off boots, which used to be done by inferior servants.

(8) **Bottle-roller.** A machine for turning the road instead of a turnspit.

(9) **Lifting-roller.** A machine for lifting the axle-tree of a carriage when the wheels are cleaned.

(10) **Roasting-roller.** (See Bottle-roller, 8.)

(11) **Smoke-roller.** An apparatus in a chimney-flue for turning a spit. It is made to revolve by the upward current of smoke and air.

(12) **Jack-chain.** A small chain for turning the spit of a smoke-roller.

V. **Applied to inferior articles** which bear the same relation to the thing imitated as Jack does to a gentleman.

(1) **Jack.** A rough stool or wooden horse for sawing timber on.

(2) **Jack.** A small drinking vessel made of waxed leather.

"Body of me, I am dry still; give me the jack, boy."—Beaumont and Fletcher: Bloody Brother, ii. 2.

(3) **Jack.** Inferior kind of armour.

(See Jack, No. VIII.)

(4) **A Jack and a half-roller.** Counters resembling a sovereign and a half-sovereign. Used at gaming-tables to make up a show of wealth.

(5) **Jack-block.** A block attached to the top gallant-tie of a ship.

(6) **Jack-boots.** Cumbrous boots of tough, thick leather worn by fishermen. Jacks or armour for the legs.

(7) **Jack-pam.** A vessel used by barbers for heating water for their customers.

(8) **Jack-plane.** A memial plane to do the rough work for finer instruments.

(9) **Jack-rafter.** A rafter in a hipped roof, shorter than a full-sized one.

(10) **Jack-rail.** An inferior rail in an arch, being shorter than the rest.

(11) **Jack-screw.** A large screw rotating in a threaded socket, used for lifting heavy weights.

(12) **Jack-timbers.** Timbers in a building shorter than the rest.

(13) **Jack-towel.** A coarse, long towel hung on a roller, for the servants' use.

(14) **Jack of Dover (g.v.).**

(15) **Jacket (g.v.).**

(16) **Black jack.** A huge drinking vessel. A Frenchman speaking of it says, "The English drink out of their boots." (Heywood.)

VI. **A term of contempt.**

(1) **Jack-o-lantern or Jack-o'-lantern,** the fool fire (ignis fatuus).

(2) **Jack-ass.** An unmitigated fool.

(3) **Jack-at-bowls.** The butt of all the players.

(4) **Jack-dow.** A prating nuisance.

(5) **Jack Drum's entertainment (g.v.).**

(6) **Jackey.** A monkey.

(7) **Skip-jack.** A toy, an upstart.

(8) **The black jack.** The turnip-fly.

(9) **The yellow jack.** The yellow fever.

VII. **Used in proverbial phrases.**

"A good Jack makes a good Jill. A good husband makes a good wife, a good master makes a good servant. Jack, a generic name for man, husband, or master; and Gill or Jill, his wife or female servant.

_Every Jack shall have his Jill._ Every man may find a wife if he likes; or rather, every country rustic shall find a lass to be his mate.

"Jack shall have his Jill.

"The man shall have his mare again, and all shall be well.

_Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i._ 2.

_To play the Jack._ To play the rogue or knave; to deceive or lead astray like Jack-o'-lantern, or ignis fatuus.

"_Your fairy, which you say, is a harmless fairy, has done little better than played the Jack with us._—Shakespeare: Tempest, iv. 1.

_To be upon their jacks._ To have the advantage over one. The reference is to the coat of mail quilted with stout leather, more recently called a jerkin.

VIII. **Jack.** Armour consisting of a leather surcoat worn over the hauberk, from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century, both inclusive. It was formed by overlapping pieces of steel fastened by one edge upon canvas, coated over with cloth or velvet. In short, it was a surcoat padded with metal to make it sword-proof. These jassieres were worn by the peasantry of the English borders when they journeyed from place to place, and in their skirmishes with mess-troopers.

"Jackes quilted and covered over with leather, fustian, or canvas, over thick plates of iron that are sewed to the same."—Lyd: Euphues.

**Colonel Jack.** The hero of Defoe's novel so called. He is a thief who goes to Virginia, and becomes the owner of vast plantations and a family of slaves.
Jack-a-Dandy. A term of endearment for a smart, bright little fellow; a Jimmey Jessamy.

"Smart she is, and handy, O! Sweet as sugar-candy, O!"

And I'm her Jack-a-dandy, O!"

Jack - a - dandy. Slang for brandy. Dandy rhymes with brandy. (See Curvy.)

Jack-Ketch. Although this looks very much like a sobriquet, there seems no sufficient evidence to believe it to be otherwise than a real proper name. We are told that the name Jack was applied to hangman from Richard II., to whom the manor of Tyburn once belonged. (See Hangmen.)

Jack Pudding. A buffoon who performs pudding tricks, such as swallowing a certain number of yards of black-pudding. S. Bishop observes that such country names its stage buffoon from its favourite viands: The Dutchman calls him Pikket-kerryne; the Germans, Haus Wurst (John Sausage); the Frenchman, Jean Potage; the Italian, Macaro'm; and the English, Jack Pudding.

Jack Robinson. Before you can say Jack Robinson, Immediately. Grose says that the saying had its birth from a very volatile gentleman of that name.

who used to pay flying visits to his neighbours, and was no sooner announced than he was off again; but the following couplet does not confirm this derivation:

"A wark it ys as easy to be done As to say Jacks a rogue on."

An old Play, cited by Halliwell: Arch. Dict.

Jack Sprat. A dwarf: as if sprats were dwarf mackerels. Children, by a similar metaphor, are called small fry.

Jack Tar. A common sailor, whose hands and clothes are tarred by the ship tackling.

Jack and the Bean Stalk. A nursery tale of German invention. The giant is All-Father, whose three treasures are (1) a harp—i.e. the wind; (2) bags full of treasures—i.e. the rain; and (3) the red hen which laid golden eggs—that is, the genial sun. Man avails himself of these treasures and becomes rich.

Jack of all Trades is Master of None. In French, "Tout savoir est ne rien savoir."

Jack o' both Sides. A supernumerary who plays on both sides to make up a party; one who for profit or policy is quite colourless.

Jack o' the Clock. The figure which comes out to strike the hours on the bell of a clock. A contraction of Jaquemart (q.v.).

"King Richard. Well, what's o'clock?"

Buckingham. Upon the stroke of ten.

K. R. Well, let it strike.

R. Why let it strike ?

K. R. Because that, like a jack, thou keep'st the stroke.

Betwixt thy begging and my meditation."

Shakespeare: Richard III., iii. 111.

Jack of Dover. A stockfish, "hake salted and dried." The Latin for a hake is merluccus, and lucius is a jack or pike. Mer, of course, means the sea, and Dover, the chief Cinque Port, is used as a synonym. Also refuse who collected into a bottle and sold for fresh wine. "To do-over again." (See Dover.)

"Many a Jack of Dover hast me sold That hath been twers hot and twers cold." Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.

Jack of Newbury. John Winchcomb, the greatest clothier of the world, in the reign of Henry VIII. He kept 100 looms in his own house at Newbury, and equipped at his own expense 100 of his men to aid the king against the Scotch in Flodden Field.

Jack o' the Bowl. The most famous brownie or house-spirit of Switzerland; so called from the custom of placing
Jacobins

Jack Out of Office. One no longer in office.

"I am left out; for me nothing remains. But long I will not be Jack-out-of-office."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI., 1.1.

Jack the Giant-killer owed much of his success to his four marvellous possessions—an invisible coat, a cap of wisdom, shoes of swiftness, and a resistless sword. When he put on his coat no eye could see him; when he had his shoes on no one could overtake him; his sword would cut through every thing; and when his cap was on he knew every thing he required to know. Yonge says the story is based on the Scandinavian tale of Thor and Loki, while Masson maintains it is a nursery version of the fust of Corinicus in Geoffrey of Monmouth's marvellous history. I apprehend that neither of these suggestions will find many supporters.

"Military success depends (1) on an invisible coat, or secrecy, not letting the foe know your plans; (2) a cap of wisdom, or wise counsel; (3) shoes of swiftness, or attacking the foe before he is prepared; and (4) a resistless sword, or dauntless courage.

Jack the Ripper. An unknown person who so called himself, and committed a series of murders in the East End of London on common prostitutes.

The first was 3rd August, 1888; the next was 9th August; the third was 31st August; the fourth was 29th September; the fifth was 30th September, when two women were murdered; the sixth was November 8th; the seventh was December 7th, in a builder's yard; the eighth was July 11th, 1889, at Whitechapel; the ninth was September 12th.

Jack and James. Jewish, Jacob; French, Jacques, our "Jack," and Jaques; our "James." Jaques used to be the commonest name of France, hence the assumption of the common people was termed the assumption of the Jaques, or the Jaqueres; and a rustic used to be called a Jaques bon hommer. The Scotch call Jack Jack.

Jackal. A tawdry one who does the dirty work of another. It was once thought that the jackals hunted in troops to provide the lion with prey, hence they were called the "Lion's providers." No doubt the lion will at times avail himself of the jackal's assistance by appropriating prey started by these "hunters," but it would be folly to suppose that the jackal acted on the principle of vos non vobs. (See Honeycomb.)

Jacket. The French jaquette, "little jack," a translation of the German Hanecline, a slop cut short. *

Jacket. The skin of a potato. Potatoes brought to table unpeeled are said to be "with their jackets on." To dust one's jacket. (See Dust.)

Jackson. (See Stonewall.)

Jacksonian Professor. The professor of natural and experimental philosophy in the University of Cambridge. This professorship was founded in 1783 by the Rev. Richard Jackson.

Jacob the Soucre of Grammar. Giles Jacob, master of Romsey, in Hampshire, brought up for an attorney. A poetaster in the time of Pope. (See Dunrac, iii.)

Jacob's Ladder. A ladder seen by the patriarch Jacob in a vision. It was set on the earth, and reached to heaven, and angels seemed to be ascending and descending on it (Gen. xxviii. 12). Jacob is, on this account, a cant name for a ladder. There is a pretty blue flower so called.

Jacob's Staff. An instrument for taking heights and distances.

"Reach them a wearing staff, that I may write ;
An with a Jacob's staff to take her height."—Chaucer: The Ricetomb to his Mistress.

The Apostle James is usually represented with a staff.

"As he had traveled many a summer's day,
Through boiling sands of Arme and Yed; And in his hand a Jacob's staff to stay
His weary limbs upon."—Spenser: Faux in Quern, book i. canto vi. 32-35.

Jacob's Stone. The stone inclosed in the coronation chair of Great Britain, brought from Stone by Edward I., and said to be the stone on which the patriarch Jacob laid his head when he dreamt about the ladder referred to above.

This stone was originally used in Ireland as a coronation stone. It was called "Imisfail," or Stone of Destiny. (See Coronation Chair.)

Jacobins. The Dominicans were so called in France from the "Rue St. Jacques," Paris, where they first established themselves in 1219.

Jacobins. A political club, originally called the Club Breton, formed at Versailles in 1789. On their removal to Paris, they met in the hall of an ex-convent of Jacobins (see above), in the Rue St. Honoré.
Jacquard Loom. So called from Jos. Marie Jacquard, of Lyons, who invented this ingenious device for weaving figures upon silks and muslins. (1752-1834.)

Jacqueline (of Paris). A bell weighing 15,000 lbs., cast in 1400.

Jacquerie (La). An insurrection of the peasantry of France in 1358, excited by the oppressions of the privileged classes and Charles the Bad of Navarre, while King Jean was a prisoner in England. When the peasants complained, and asked who was to redress their grievances, they were told in scorn "Jacques Bonhomme (Johnny Goodman), i.e. no one. At length a leader appeared, called himself Jacques Bonhomme, and declared war to the death against every gentleman in France. In six weeks some 12,000 of these insurgents were cut down, and amongst their number was the leader himself. (See JACK, JACQUES.)

Jacques. A generic name for the poor artisan class in France. Jaques is a sort of cotton waistcoat without sleeves.

"Jacques, tu me faust troublier ton homme; Dans le village, un gros hussier Rôde et court, sui du messer : C'est pour l'impôt, pas mon pauvre homme. Leve-toi, Jaques, leve-toi, Va voir venir l'homme du bon.

"Brouiller (Thal)."

Pauvre Jaques. Said to a maiden when she is lackadaisical (French). Marie Antoinette had an artificial Swiss village, which she called her "Petite Suisse," and actually sent to Switzerland for a peasant girl to assist in milking the cows. The Swiss maiden was one day overheard sighing for "Pauvre Jaques," and the queen sent for the distant swain, and had the lovers married.

Jacques Bonhomme. A sort of fairy good-luck, who is to redress all wrongs, and make all the poor wealthy. The French peasants are so called sometimes, and then the phrase is like our term of sneering pity, "my good fellow," or "my fine fellow." (See Jacques.)

Jactitation of Marriage. A false assertion by a person of being married to another. This is actionable.

Jade or The Divine Stone. Worn by the Indians as an amulet to preserve them from the bite of venomous animals, and to cure the gravel, epilepsy, etc. (Hill.)

"The conversation was interrupted by continual cups of tea drunk out of the most beautiful Chinese ware, while the Ambassadriz was of a green jade:—Burke, Across the Table, chap. 1, p. 252.


Jaffier (3 syl.), in Venice Preserved, a tragedy by Otway. He joins the conspiracy of Pierre against the Venetian state, but communicates the secret to his wife Belvide're. Belvide're, being the daughter of a senator, is naturally anxious to save the life of Priuli, her father, and accordingly induces her husband to disclose the plot, under promise of pardon to all the conspirators. The plot being revealed, the senate condemned the conspirators to death; whereupon Jaffier stabbed Pierre to prevent his being broken on the wheel, and then stabbed himself.

Jagger. A gentleman; a sportsman. (German, jäger, a sportsman.)

Jail-bird (f). One who has been in jail as a prisoner.

"At this late period of Christianity we are brought up to bishop jail-birds as we do thieves."—Heecher: The Plymouth Pulpit, August 20th, 1674, vol. ii, p. 257.

Jamambuxes (Soldiers of the round valleys). Certain fanatics of Japan, who roam about and pretend to hold converse with the Devil. They scourge themselves severely, and sometimes refrain from sleeping for several days, in order to obtain the odour of sanctity. They are employed by the people for the discovery of articles stolen or lost.
Jambon. A gun, so called from its fanciful resemblance to a "betterave" or jambon. The botanical name of the root is melochia.

"What would you do to me, brigand? . . . Give me fifty blows of a matraque, as your officer gave you last week for stealing his jambon?" — Quoted: Under Two Flags, chap. xvi.

Jambuschii [Jam-bus-chii]. Adam's preceptor, according to the pre-Adamites. Sometimes called Beau, and sometime Zaghit.

James. A sovereign; a Jacobus. A gold coin circulated in the reign of James I. Worth about 2s.

James (St.). Patron saint of Spain. At Padron, near Compostella, they used to show a huge stone as the veritable boat in which the apostle sailed from Palestine. His body was discovered in 840 by divine revelation to Bishop Theodomir, and King Alfonso built a church at Compostella for its shrine. According to another legend, it was the relics of St. James that were miraculously conveyed to Spain in a ship of marble from Jerusalem, where he was bishop. A knight saw the ship sailing into port, his horse took fright, and plunged with its rider into the sea. The knight saved himself by "boarding the marble vessel," but his clothes were found to be entirely covered with scallop shells.

In the Acta Sanctorum (xi. 37, etc.) we are told, that in Clavigium scarcely a stone is found which does not bear the form of a shell; and if these stones are broken up, the broken bits have also the forms of shells.

In Christian art this saint has sometimes the sword by which he was beheaded, and sometimes he is attired as a pilgrim, with his cloak covered with shells. (See above.)

St. James (the Less). His attribute is a fuller's club, in allusion to the instrument by which he was put to death, after having been precipitated from the summit of the temple.

St. James's College. So called from James I., who granted a charter to a college founded at Chelsea by Dr. Sutcliffe. Dean of Exeter, to maintain priests to answer all adversaries of religion. Land nicknamed it "Controversy College." The college was a failure, and Charles II. gave the site to the Royal Society, who sold it for the purpose of erecting the Royal Hospital for Old Soldiers, which now exists.

St. James's Day. July 25th, the day of his martyrdom.

The Court of St. James or St. James's. The British court. Queen Victoria holds her drawing-rooms and levees in St. James's Palace. Pall Mall; but Queen Anne, the four Georges, and William IV. resided in this palace.

Jennie or Jennie Duff. Weepers. So called from a noted Scotchman of the 18th century, who lived at Edinburgh. His great passion, like that of "Old Q.," was to follow funerals in mourning costume, with orthodox weepers. I myself know a gentleman of a similar morbid passion. (Kay: Original Portraits, i. 7, and ii. 9, 17, 95.)

Jamshid. King of the Genii, famous for a golden cup full of the elixir of life. This cup, hidden by the genii, was discovered while digging the foundations of Persepolis.

"I know too where the genii hid The jewelled cup of their king Jamshid, With herbs and spicery their faithful art had made; The cup, they sang, was full of gold. Thomas Moore: Pimpernel and the Peri.

Jane. A Genoese halfpenny, a corruption of Januensis or Genoensis.

"Because I could not write her name, Jane," Tweedsmuir: First Queen, book iii. chapt. vii. 36.

Jane, a most ill-starred name for rulers. To give a few examples: Lady Jane Grey, beheaded by Mary for treason; Jane Seymour; Jane or Joan Beaufort, wife of James I. of Scotland, who was infamous and savagely murdered; Jane of Burgundy, wife of Philippe le Long, who imprisoned her for adultery in 1314; Jane of Flanders, who was in ceaseless war with Jane of Penthièvre after the captivity of their husbands. This contest is known in history as "the wars of the two Janes" (fourteenth century). Jane of France (de Valois), wife of Louis XII., who repudiated her for being ugly: Jane d'Albret, mother of Henri IV. of France. Being invited to Paris to attend the espousals of her son with Margaret de Valois, she was poisoned by Catherine de Medici (1572); Jane, Countess of Hainault, daughter of Baldwin, and wife of Fernand of Portugal, who was made prisoner at the battle of Bouvines in 1214. She refused to ransom him, and is thought to have poisoned her father; Jane Henriques, wife of John II. of Navarre, stirred up war between her husband and his son Carlos by a former marriage, and ultimately made away with the young prince, a proceeding which caused a revolt of the Catalonians (1462); Jane the Imbecile of Castile, who lost her reason from grief at the neglect of her husband, Philip the..."
Handsome, Archduke of Austria: Jane I. of Naples married Andrew of Hungary, whom she caused to be murdered, and then married the assassin. Her reign was most disastrous. La Harpe has a tragedy entitled Jeanne de Naples; Jane II. of Naples, a woman of most scandalous character, guilty of every sort of wantonness. She married James, Count of March, who put to death her lovers and imprisoned Jane for two years. At her release James fled to France, when Jane had a liaison with Caraccioli, whom she murdered. Jean, the pope, if indeed such a person ever existed.

Jeanne de Pauvole (Joan of Arc) cannot be called a ruler, but her lot was not more happy; etc. etc. (See Joan Two.)

Jane Eyre. The heroine in a novel of the same name, by Currer Bell (q.v.).

Janissaries or Janizaries, a celebrated militia of the Ottoman Empire, raised by Orchan in 1326, and called the Yengi-tschari (new corps). It was blessed by Hadji Bektash, a saint, who cut off a sleeve of his fur mantle and gave it to the captain. The captain put the sleeve on his head, and from this circumstance arose the fur cap worn by these footguards. In 1826, having become too formidable to the state, they were abolished.

"There were two classes of Janissaries, one regularly organised ..., and the other comprising an irregular militia."—Characters: Encyclopaedia, vol. vi. p. 279.

Jannes and Jambres. The two magicians of Pharaoh, who imitated some of the miracles of Moses. The Jannes and Jambres who "withstood Moses," mentioned by St. Paul (2 Tim. iii. 8, 9), are supposed to be the same. The paraphrase Jonathan says they were the sons of Balaam.

Jan'netists. A sect of Christians, who held the doctrines of Cornelius Jansen, Bishop of Ypres, in France. Jansen professed to have formulated the teaching of Augustine, A.D. 1640, which resembled Calvinism in many respects. He taught the doctrines of "irresistible grace," "original sin," and the "utter helplessness of the natural man to turn to God." Louis XIV. took part against them, and they were put down by Pope Clement XI., in 1703, in the famous bull called Unigenitus (q.v.).

Januarius (St.). A martyr in 305. Two vials of his blood are preserved in the cathedral at Naples, and every year on September 19 (the day of his martyrdom) the blood liquefies.

Order of St. Januarius (patron saint of Naples), instituted in 1738 by Infante don Carlos.

January. The month dedicated by the Romans to Janus (g.v.). Janus had two faces, and January could look back to the year past, and forwards to the current year.

Janus. The temple of peace, in Rome. The doors were thrown open in times of war and closed in times of peace. Some think the two faces of this mythical deity allegorise Noah and his sons, who look back on the world before the Flood, and forwards on the world after the deluge had abated. This idea will do very well in poetry.

"Slavery was the bane on which the gates of the temple of Janus turned" (in the American war).—The Times.

Japanese (3 syl.). The language of Japan, a native of Japan, anything pertaining thereto.

Japheth's Stone. According to tradition, Noah gave Japheth a stone which the Turks call giuditash and semkjesi. Whosoever possesses this stone has the power of bringing rain from heaven at will. It was for a long time preserved by the Moguls.

Japhet'idie. The supposed posterity of Japheth, son of Noah. The Aryan family is said to belong to this race.

"The Indo-European family of languages as known by various designations. Some style it Japhetic, as if it appertained to the descendants of the patriarch Japheth, as the Semitic tongues [appertain] to the descendants of Shem"—Whitney: Languages, etc., lecture v. p. 152.

Jaquemart. The automaton of a clock, consisting of a man and woman who strike the hours on a bell. So called from Jean Jaquemart of Dijon, a clockmaker, who devised this piece of mechanism.

Jaques (1 syl.). A morose cynical moraliser in Shakespeare's As You Like It. It is much disputed whether the word is a monosyllable or not. Charles Lamb makes it a disyllable—"Where Jaques fed in solitary vein;" but Sir Walter Scott uses it as a monosyllable—"Whom humorous Jaques with envy viewed."

Jarkman. An Abram-man (g.v.). Jark means a seal, whence also a safe-conduct. Abram-men were licensed beggars, who had the "seal" or licence of the Bethlehem Hospital to beg.

Jarnac. Corp de Jarnac. A peculiar stroke of the sword by which the opponent is ham-strung. The allusion is to
the duel between Jarnac and La Châteigneraie, on July 10th, 1547, in the presence of Henri II., when Jarnac dealt his adversary such a blow, from which he died.

**Jarndyce v. Jarndyce.** An interminable Chancery suit in Dickens's *Bleak House.* The character of Jarndyce is that of a kind-hearted, easy fellow, who is half ashamed that his left hand should know what his right hand gives.

**Jarvey.** A hackney-coach driver. Said to be a contraction of Geoffrey; and the reason why this name was selected was because coachmen say to their horses *gee-up,* and *gee-o* is a contraction of Geoffrey. Ballantyne says, that one Jarvis, a noted hackney-coachman who was hanged, was the original Jarvey.

A Jarvey's *benjamin.* A coachman's great-coat. (See Benjamin.)

**Jarvie (Rouslie Niel).** A Glasgow magistrate in Scott's *Rob Roy.* He is petulant, conceited, purse-pride, without tact, and intensely prejudiced, but sincere and kind-hearted.

**Jaundice (2 syl.)** A jaundiced eye. A prejudiced eye which sees "faults that are not." It was a popular belief among the Romans that to the eye of a person who had the jaundice everything looked of a yellow tinge. (French, jaunir, yellow.)

* All seems infected that th'infected see.
  As all seems yellow to the jaundiced eye. — Pope: *Essay on Criticism.*

**Javan (clay).** Son of Japheth. In most Eastern languages it is the collective name of the Greeks, and is to be so understood in *Isa. lxvi. 19,* and Ezek. xxvii. 13.

In the *World before the Flood,* by James Montgomery, Javan is the hero. On the day of his birth his father died, and Javan remained in the "patriarch's glen" under his mother's care, till she also died. Then he resolved to see the world, and sojourned for ten years with the race of Cain, where he became the disciple of Jubal, noted for his musical talents. At the expiration of that time he returned, penitent, to the patriarch's glen, where Zillah, daughter of Enoch, "won the heart to Heaven denied." The giants invaded the glen, and carried off the little band captives. Enoch reproved the giants, who would have slain him in their fury, but they could not find him, "for he walked with God." As he ascended through the air his mantle fell on Javan, who, "smiling with it as he moved along," brought the captives safely back to the glen again. A tempest broke forth of so fearful a nature that the giant army fled in a panic, and their king was slain by some treacherous blow given by some unknown hand.

**Javanese (3 syl.)**. A native of Java, anything pertaining to Java.

**Javert.** An officer of police, the impersonation of inexorable law in *Les Misérables,* by Victor Hugo.

**Jaw.** Words of complaint; wrangling, abuse, jabber. "To jaw," to annoy with words, to jabber, wrangle, or abuse. The French *gueule* and *gueuder* are used in the same manner. *Hold your jaw.* Hold your tongue or jabber.

*What are you jawing about? What are you jabbering or wrangling about? A break-jaw word. A very long word, or one hard to pronounce.*

**Ja-wab.** The refusal of an offer of marriage. Thus when one lady says to another that "Mr. A. B. has got his jawab," she means that he made her an offer of marriage, but was refused. (Vulgar slang.)

**Jawbone (2 syl.).** Credit, promises. (Jaw, words or talk; bow, good.)

**Jay (f).** A wanton.

"This jaw of Harry . . . hath betrayed him." — Shakespeare: *Cymbeline,* ii. 4.

**Jay.** A plunger: one who spends his money recklessly; a simpleton. This is simply the letter J, the initial letter of Juggins, who, in 1887, made a fool of himself by losses on the turf.

**Jazey.** A wig; a corruption of Jersey, and so called because they are made of Jersey flax and fine wool.

**Je Maintiendrai (I will maintain).** The motto of the House of Nassau. When William III. came to England he retained the motto, but added to it, "I will maintain the liberties of England and the Protestant religion."

**Je ne Sais Quoi.** An indescribable something: as "There was a je ne sais quoi about him which made us dislike him at first sight."

**Jeames (1 syl.).** Any flunkey. Sometimes the *Morning Post* is so called.

Thackeray wrote *Jeames's Diary* (published in *Punch*), of which Jeames de la Pluche was the hero.
Jean Crapaud. A Frenchman. A Frenchman is called both a toad and a frog. (See CRAPAUD.)

Jean Farnie [Jack Flour]. A sort of Scaramouch, generally very tall, and representing a loutish boy dressed all in white, the hair, face, and hands being covered with flour.

"Jean Farnie s'en servit (du manteau d'un gentilhomme taquin) un bonnet ; et à la voir lancaussier, il semb)lait qu'il nous dise enfin."—Les Jéans de Placoum (1645).

Jean de Lette (Mr. Jenkins). "Qui pour l'ordinaire, dit Tallemant, est un animal mal idone à toute autre chose." (Mme. Deshoulières: Histoires, ix. 209, x. 82.)

Jean de la Sule (French). A Savoyard.

Jean de la Vigne (French). A crucifix. (See next article.)

Jean des Vignes (French). So the jonglers call the poupée to which they address themselves. The French Protestants in the sixteenth century called "the host" Jean, and the word is pretty well synonymous with buffoon. Jean des Vignes was a drunken marionette performer of considerable ability; "Jean" was his name, "des Vignes" his sobriquet. Hence when a person does a bad action, the French say, "Il fait comme Jean des Vignes;" an illicit marriage is called "le mariage de Jean des Vignes," and a bad fellow is "un Jean des Vignes." Hence Assoucy says, "Moï, pauvre soi, plus soi que Jean des Vignes?"


Jeannot (French). One who is minutely great; one who exercises his talents and ingenuity on trifles; one who after great preparation at table to produce some mighty effect, brings forth only a ridiculous mouse.

Jeb'suates (3 syl.), in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, stands for the Roman Catholics; so called because England was Roman Catholic before the Reformation, and Jerusalem was called Jebus before the time of David.

In this poem, the Jeb'suates are the Catholics, and the Levites the dissenting clergy.

"Succeeding times did equal folly call,
Believing nothing, or believing all.
The Egyptian rites the Jeb'suates embraced,
When gods were recommended by their taste."

Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel, Part i. 117-123.

Jedwood Justice. Putting an obnoxious person to death first, and trying him afterwards. This sort of justice was dealt to moos-troopers. Same as Jedburgh justice, Jeddart justice. We have also "Cupar justice" and "Abingdon law." Of the last we are told that Major-General Brown, in the Commonwealth, hanged a man first and tried him afterwards.


Jehonnam. The Gehenna or Inferno of the Arabs. It consists of seven stages, one below the other. The first is allotted to atheists; the second to Manicheans (q.v.); the third to the Brahmins of India; the fourth to the Jews; the fifth to Christians; the sixth to the Magians or Ghebers of Persia; and the seventh to hypocrites. (The Koran.)

Jehovistic. (See ELOHISTIC.)

Jehn. A coachman, especially one who drives at a rattling pace.

"The watchman told, saying,. . . . The driving is like the driving of Jehn the son of Nunhin; for he driveth furiously."—2 Kings ix. 20.

Jejune (2 syl.). A jejune narrative. A dry, tedious one. (Latin, jejūnus, dry, spiritless.)

"Tell fare itself, most sorrowful jejune, calls for the kind assistance of a time."—Shakespeare: Retribution, 711.

Jekyll. Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde. The two phases of one man, "the law of his members warring against the law of his mind." Jekyll is the "would do good," Hyde is "the evil that is present." (Stevenson: Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde.)

Jelly Pardons. When Thomas Cromwell was a clerk in the English factory at Antwerp, two of his fellow-countrymen from Boston (Lincolnshire) consulted with him as to the best means of getting the pardons renewed for the repair of Boston harbour. Cromwell, knowing that Pope Julius was very fond of dainties, provided for him some exquisite jelly, and told his Holiness that only royalty ever ate it in England. The Pope was so pleased with the delicacy that he signed the pardons, on condition of having the recipe of the jelly.

Jellyby (Mrs.). A philanthropist who would spend and be spent to help the poor fun-makers and flower-girls of Borriboonah Gha, but would bundle into the street a poor beggar dying of starvation on her own doorstep. (Dickens: Bleak House.)

Jemmie Duffs. (See JAMIE DUFFS.)
Jemmy, a name found in engravings of the eighteenth century, was James Wordsdale, the painter and dramatic writer (died 1677).

A housebreaker's crowbar. A variant of Jimmy, Jenny, Jinnie, and a diminutive of Jenny. Similarly a "spinning-jimminy" is a small engine for spinning. These crowbars generally take to pieces that they may be slipped into the pocket.

Jemmy. The head of a slaughtered sheep. There are "boiled jemminies," "baked jemminies," and "sanguinary jemminies" (raw sheep's heads). The tradition is that James IV. of Scotland breakfasted on a sheep's head just before the battle of Flodden Field (Sep. 9, 1513).

"Mr. Sikes made many pleasant witticisms on jemminies, a cant name for sheep's heads, and also for an ingenious implement much used in his profession."—Dickens : Oliver Twist

Jemmy. A great-coat. So called from the Scotch cloth called jemmy.

Jemmy. Spruce, fine. A diminutive of ginn, spruce or smart (Anglo-Saxon genet). Gimcrack means an ornamental toy, a pretty ornament of no solidity. (See below, JEMMY JESSAMY.)

Jemmy Dawson was one of the Manchester rebels, who was hanged, drawn, and quartered on Kennington Common, Surrey, July 30th, 1746. A lady of gentle blood was in love with the gallant young rebel, and died of a broken heart on the day of his execution. (Perry's Reliques, series 2, book iii. 20.)

Shenstone has a ballad on it, beginning, "Come, listen to my mournful tale."

Jemmy Jessamy (A). A Jack-a-dandy; a lady's fondling, "sweet as sugar-candy."

Jenkinson (Epgram). A swindling rascal, who makes a tool of Dr. Primrose. (Goldsmith : Vicar of Wakefield.)

Jennet. A small Spanish horse.

Jenny. The spinning jenny means the little spinning engine. The word is a corrupt diminutive, "ginie." It is an error to derive the word from the inventor's wife or daughter, seeing his wife's name was Elizabeth, and he had no daughter.

Jenny l'Ouvrière. A generic name for a hard-working, poor, but contented needlewoman. The name was devised by Emile Baratieu, and rendered popular by his song so called.

"Existe-t-il un oiseau familière\nC'est le chanteur de Jenny l'Ouvrière.\nAu cœur content, content de jeu\nElle joue d'être riante, et préfère\nCe qui lui plaît de Dieu.\n
(1847.)

Jenny Wren, the sweetheart of Robin Redbreast.

"Robin promised Jenny, if she would be his wife, she should 'feed on cherry-pie and drink currant-wine'; and he says—\n'I'll dress you like a goldfinch,\nOr any peacock gay;\nSo, dearest Jen, if you'll be mine,\nLet us appoint the day.'"

Jenny replies—\n'Cherry-pie is very nice, And so is currant-wine; But I must wear my plain brown gown, And never go too fine.'"

Jefni. i.e. Jai falli (Lapis ruus ; I have failed), an omission or oversight, in a law proceeding. There are several statutes of Jefni for the remedy of slips or mistakes.

Jeopardy (3 syl.). Hazard, danger. Tyrwhitt says it is the French jeu parti, and Frosart uses the phrase, "Si vous les voyons à jeu parti!" (vol. i. c. 244). Jeu parti is a game where the chances are exactly balanced, hence a critical state.

Jereed. A javelin with which the Easterns exercise. (Turkish and Arabic.)

Jerem'had (4 syl.). A pitiful tale, a tale of woe to produce compassion; so called from the "Lamentations" of the prophet Jeremiah.

Jeremiah, derived from "Cucumber." The joke is this: King Jeremiah = Jeve'-king, contracted in Jer'-kin, or gher-kin, and gherkin is a young cucumber.

The British Jeremiah. Gibbon so calls Gildas, author of Lamentations over the Destruction of Britain (516-670).

Jeremy Diddler. An adept at raising money on false pretences. From Kenny's farce called Runaway the Wind.

Jeremy Twitcher. A cunning, treacherous highwayman, in Gay's Beggar's Opera. Lord Sandwich, a member of the New Kit Kat Club, was so called in 1705.

Jericho. Gone to Jericho. No one knows where. The manor of Blackmore, near Chelmsford, was called Jericho, and was one of the houses of pleasure of Henry VIII. When this lascivious prince had a mind to be lost in the embraces of his courtiers, the cant phrase among his courtiers was "He is gone to Jericho." Hence, a place of concealment.

Go to Jericho with you. I wish he had been at Jericho. A euphemistic turn of phrase for "Go and hang yourself," or something more offensive still. This
saying is derived from 2 Sam. x. 5 and 1 Chron. xix. 5.

1 And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beard be grown.

I wish you were at Jericho, Anywhere out of my way. (See above.)

Jerked [beef], a corruption of the Peruvian word charqui, meat cut into strips and dried in the sun to preserve it. (See Mayne Reid's novels.)

Jerkin. A short coat or jacket; a close waistcoat.

"Master, line, is not this my jerkin? Now is the jerkin under the line."—Shakespeare: The Tempest, iv. 1.

Jeroboam of Rum or Claret (A). Eight bottles; but of whisky three pints. Probably a perversion of "joram." (See Tapit-Hen and Jeroboam.)

"Some 'jeroboams' of very old rum went at 6s. each; seven 'tapit-hens,' of rum fetched 8s. and some 'magnums,' 15s. each."—Truth, March 13, 1867.

A magnun = 2 quart bottles; a tapit-hen = 2 magnuns; a jeroboam = 2 tapit-hens; and a rehoboam = 16 quart bottles.

Jerome (St.). Generally represented as an aged man in a cardinal's dress, writing or studying, with a lion seated beside him. The best painting of this saint is The Communion of St. Jerome, by Domenichino, in the Vatican. It is placed opposite Raphael's Transfiguration.

Jeronimo. The chief character in the Spanish Tragedy by Thomas Kyd. On finding his application to the king ill-timed, he says to himself, "Go be Jeronimo," which tickled the fancy of the audience so that it became for a time the current street jest.

Jerry-built, unsubstantial. A "jerry-builder" is a speculative builder who runs up cheap, unsubstantial houses, using materials of the commonest kind. (See Jury Mast.)

Jerry-shop, or a Tom and Jerry Shop. A low-class beer-house. Probably the Tom and Jerry was a public-house sign when Pierce Egan's Life in London was popular.

Jerry Sneak. A hen-pecked husband, from a celebrated character in Foote's farce of the Mayor ofwater.

Jerrymander. (See Gerrymander.)

Jersey is Cesar's-say—i.e. Caesar's island, so called in honour of Julius Caesar.

Jerusalem, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, means London. (Part i. verse 86, etc.)

Jerusalem Artichoke. A corruption of Gvrasole arctioes. Girasole is the sunflower, which this vegetable resembles both in leaf and stem.


"It hath been prophesied to me many years, I should not die but in Jerusalem."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iv. 5.

* Pope Silvester II. was told the same thing, and he died as he was saying mass in a church so called. (Bacon: Townshend.)

The Lower House of Convocation now meets in the Jerusalem Chamber. The Upper House meets at Mr. Hodgson's, in Dean's Yard, Westminster.


The crusaders, encamped on the plains of Tortosa, chose Godfrey for their chief, and Alandine, King of Jerusalem, made preparations of defence. The overtures of Argantos to Godfrey being declined, he declared war in the name of the king of Egypt. The Christian army having reached Jerusalem, the king of Tamascon sent Armid a to beguile the Christians; she told an artful tale by which she drew off several of the most puissant. It was found that Jerusalem could never be taken without the aid of Rinaldo; but Rinaldo had withdrawn from the army, because Godfrey had cited him to answer for the death of Girofle, slain in a duel. Godfrey, being informed that the hero was dailying with Armida in the enchanted island, sent to invite him back to the army; he returned, and Jerusalem was taken in a night attack. As for Armida, after setting fire to her palace, she fled into Egypt, and offered to marry any knight who slew Rinaldo; but when she found the Christian army was successful, she fled from the field. The love of Rinaldo returned: he pursued her and she relented. The poem concludes with the triumphant entry of the Christian army into the Holy City, and their devotions at the tomb of the Redeemer. The two chief episodes are the loves of Oliudo (q.v.) and Sophronia, and of Tancred (q.v.) and Corinna.

Jerusalem Pony. A needy clergyman or minister, who renders temporary aid to his brother ministers for hire; so called in humorous discourtesy. The Jerusalem pony is a large species of donkey.
Jew

Jess (pl. Jesses). A short strap of leather tied about the legs of a hawk to hold it on the fist. Hence a bond of affection, etc.

"If I prove her haggard,
Though that her Jesses were my dear heart-strings,
I'd whistle her off."

Shakespeare: Othello, iii. 8.

Jessamy Bride is Mary Horneck, with whom Oliver Goldsmith fell in love in 1769.

Jesse Tree. In Christian art, a vine tracing the genealogy of Christ, called a "rod out of the stem of Jesse" (Isa. xi. 1). Jesse is generally represented in a recumbent position, and the vine is made to rise out of his loins.

Jesse Window (A). A stained-glass window representing Jesse recumbent, and a tree shooting from him containing the pedigree of Jesus.

Jea'edia. The Jew's daughter in the Merchant of Venice, by Shakespeare.

Jesters. (See Fools.)

Jeu'uit (3 syl.). When Ignatius de Loyola was asked what name he would give his order, he replied, "We are a little battalion of Jesus!" so it was called the "Society of Jesus," vulgarised into Jesuits. The society was noted for its learning, political influence, and "pious frauds." The order was driven from France in 1594, from England in 1604, from Venice in 1606, from Spain in 1707, from Naples in 1768; and in 1773 was suppressed by Pope Clement XIV.; but it revived again, and still exists. The word is used by controversialists to express one who "lies like truth," or palters with us in a double sense, that "keeps the word of promise to our ear, and breaks it to our hope."

Jesus Paper. Paper of very large size, chiefly used for engravings. Originally it was stamped with the initials I.H.S. (q.v.).

Jet. So called from the River Gages, in Asia Minor, on the banks of which it was collected by the ancients. It was originally called gagates, corrupted into gagat, jet.

Jet d'Eau (French). A spout or jet of water thrown up into the air, generally from an artificial fountain. The great jet at Versailles rises to a height of 100 feet; that at Chatsworth, the highest in existence, to 267 feet. (French, from the Latin jactus, thrown; jactio, to throw.)

Jetsam or Jetson. Goods cast into the sea to lighten a ship. (French, jeter, to cast out.) (See FLOTSAM and LIGAN.)

Jettator. One with an evil eye, who always brings ill-luck. The opposite of the Mascotte (q.v.), who with a "good eye" always brings good fortune.

The opera called La Mascotte. (1663, by Durce and Chivot.)

Jettatura. The evil-eyed.

"Their stance, if you meet it, is the jettatura, or evil-eye."—Mrs. Gaskell: An Accursed Race.

Jeu d'Esprit (French). A witicism.

Jeu de Mot. A pun; a play on some word or phrase. (French.)

Jeunesse Dorée. The "gilded youth" of a nation; that is, the rich and fashionable young unmarried men.

"The re were three of the Jeunesse dorée, and, as such, were pretty well known to the ladies who promenade the grand circle."—T. Terri: Lady Delmar, ix.


(1) Said to be Khartaphilos, Pilate's porter. When the officers were dragging Jesus out of the hall, Khartaphilos struck Him with his fist in the back, saying: "Go quicker, Man: go quicker!" Whereupon Jesus replied, "I indeed go quickly; but thou shalt tarry till I come again." This man afterwards became a Christian, and was baptised under the name of Joseph. Every 100 years he falls into an ecstasy, out of which he rises again at the age of thirty.

The earliest account of the "Wandering Jew" is in the Book of the Chronicles of the Abbey of St. Albans. This tradition was continued by the Jews of Paris in 1229. In 1522 Philip Monseux, afterwards Bishop of Tournai, wrote the Rhymed Chronicle.

(2) Ahasuerus, a cobbler, who dragged Jesus before Pilate. As the Man of Sorrows was going to Calvary, weighed down with His cross, He stayed to rest on a stone near the man's door, when Ahasuerus pushed Him away, saying, "Away with you; here you shall not rest." The gentle Jesus replied, "I truly go away, and go to rest; but thou shalt walk, and never rest till I come." This is the legend given by Paul von Reisen, bishop of Schwerin (1847) (See Genres: Memoirs of Paul von Reisen (1744)).

(3) In German legend, the "Wandering Jew" is associated with John&quot;Buttadens, seen at Antwerp in the thirteenth century; again, in the fifteenth; and again, in the sixteenth century. His last appearance was in 1774, at Brussels.

Leonard Doldius, of Nürnberg, in his Praxis Alchymiae (1661), says that Ahasuerus is sometimes called Buttades.
Jew's-eye. Worth a Jew's-eye. According to fable, this expression arose from the custom of torturing Jews to extort money from them. The expedition of King John is well known: He demanded 10,000 marks of a rich Jew of Bristol; the Hebrew resisted the exaction, but the tyrant ordered him to be brought before him, and that one of his teeth should be tugged out every day till the money was forthcoming. This went on for seven days, when the sufferer gave in, and John jestingly observed, "A Jew's eye may be a quick ransom, but Jew's teeth give the richer harvest."

Lancelot, in the Merchant of Venice, ii. 5, puns upon this phrase when he says to Jessica:

"There will come a Christian by Will be worth a Jewess' eye."


The best players on this instrument have been Koch, a Prussian soldier under Frederick the Great; Kuwert, Amstein, and some others.

Jew's Myrtle. So called from the popular notion that it formed the crown of thorns placed by the Jews on the Saviour's head.

Jews, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, those English who were loyal to Charles II., called David.

"The Jew, a headstrong, moody, murmuring race, God's pampered people, whom, debauched with ease, No king could govern, nor tugged could please."

Jews born with tails. (See RABOIN.)

Jews' Sabbath. In the Monasticion de Melse, ii. pp. 134, 137, we read that a Jew at Tewkesbury fell into a cesspool, and Richard, Earl of Gloucester, passing by, offered to pull him out, but the Jew refused, saying—

"Sabbato nostra colo; De usteore surgere nole."

Next day, as the Earl was passing again, the Jew cried to him for help, when Gloucester replied—

"Sabbato nostra quietem, Solomum, celebriams imdem."

Jewels in heraldry. The topaz represents "or" (gold), or the planet Sol.

The pearl or crystal represents "argent" (silver), or the planet Luna.

The ruby represents "gules" (red), or the planet Mars.

The sapphire represents "azure" (blue), or the planet Jupiter.

The diamond represents "sable" (black), or the planet Saturn.

The emerald represents "vert" (green), or the planet Venus.

The amethyst represents "purpure" (purple), or the planet Mercury.

Jewels for the months. Each month is supposed to be under the influence of some precious stone:

February: Amethyst. Sincerity.
April: Diamond. Innocence.
May: Emerald. Success in love.
June: Agate. Health and long life.
July: Cornelian. Content.
August: Sardonyx. Conjugal fidelity.
September: Chrysolite. Antidote to madness.
October: Opal. Hope.
November: Topaz. Fidelity.
December: Turquoise. Prosperity.

Jewels for signs of the zodiac—
Aries: Ruby.
Taurus: Topaz.
Gemini: Carbuncle.
Cancer: Emerald.
Leo: Sapphire.
Virgo: Diamond.
Libra: Jacinth.
Scorpio: Agate.
Sagittarius: Amethyst.
Capricornus: Beryl.
Aquarius: Unyx.
Pisces: Jasper.

Jez'ebel. A painted Jezebel. A flaunting woman of bold spirit, but loose morals; so called from Queen Jezebel, the wife of Ahab.

Jib. A triangular sail borne in front of the foremost. It has the bowprit for a base in small vessels, and the jib-boom
in larger ones, and exerts an important effect, when the wind is a beam, in throwing the ship's head to leeward.

Jib. The under-lip. A sailor's expression; the under-lip indicating the temper, as the jib indicates the character of a ship.

The cut of his jib. A sailor's phrase, meaning the expression of a person's face. Sailors recognise vessels at sea by the cut of the jibs.

To hang the jib. The jib means the lower lip. To hang the lower lip is to look ill-tempered, or annoyed.

Jib (To). To start aside; a "jibbing horse" is one that is easily startled. It is a sea term, to jib being to shift the boomail from one side of the mast to the other.

Jib-boom. An extension of the bowsprit by the addition of a spar projecting beyond it. Sometimes the boom is further extended by another spar called the flying jib-boom.

Jib-door. A door flush with the outside wall, and intended to be concealed; forming thus part of the jib or face of the house. *(See above, line 8.)*

Jib-stay (A). The stay on which a jib is set.

Jib Topsail (A). A light sail flying from the extreme forward end of the flying-jib boom, and set about half-way between the mast and the boom.

Jiffy. In a jiffy. In a minute; in a brace of shakes; before you can say "Jack Robinson." *(French, rif, tife.)*

Jig, from pigme. A short piece of music much in vogue in olden times, of a very lively character, either six-eight or twelve-eight time, and used for dance tunes. It consists of two parts, each of eight bars. Also a comic song.


Jilt (To). *(See under Basket.)* To give the basket.

Jim Crow. Brought out at the Adelphi in 1836. The character of Jim Crow played by T. D. Rice, as the original of the "nigger minstrels" since so popular. A renegade or turncoat is called a Jim Crow, from the burden of the song, "Wheel about and turn about.

Jingo. By Jingo or By the Living Jingo. Basque "Jainko," the Supreme Being. In corroboration of this derivation it may be stated that Edward I. had Basque mountaineers conveyed to England to take part in the conquest of Wales, and the Plantagenets held the Basque provinces in possession. The word was certainly used as a jargon long before the Crimean War.

"Hey, Jingo! What the devil's the matter? Be 'mercy's swim in Dartford water?"

Nestle: Acanthus (or The Original Horn Fair)

"Dr. Morse, in his Historic Outlines (p. 210 note), says it is St. Gimalithus, and Professor Smith (Notes and Queries, August 12th, 1884, p. 140) is of the same opinion. According to The Times, June 25th, 1877, it is the Persian "jing-a war, and the jirun "Be St. Jingo" is about equal to "By Mars." But the word had originally no connection with our jingoism. It was common enough in the early part of the nineteenth century. A corruption of Jesus, Son of God, thus: Je-nmpv.

Jingoism. The British war braggadocio; called Chauvinism in French; Spread-eagleism in the United States of North America. During the Russo-Turkish War in 1877-1878 England was on the point of interfering, and at the music-hall song became popular containing the following refrain:

"We don't want to fight; but, by Jingo, if we do, We've got the ships, we've got the men, and got the money too."

Jinn. A sort of fairies in Arabian mythology, the offspring of fire. They propagate their species like human beings, and are governed by a race of kings named Suleyman, one of whom "built the pyramids." Their chief abode is the mountain Ka'if, and they appear to men under the forms of serpents, dogs, cats, monsters, or even human beings, and become invisible at pleasure. The evil jinn are hideously ugly, but the good are exquisitely beautiful. According to fable, they were created from fire two thousand years before Adam was made of earth. The singular of jinn is jinnic. *(See Fairy.)*

Jin'istan. The country of the Jinn, or Fairy Land, the chief province of which is The Country of Delight, and the capital The City of Jewels.

Joachim (St.). The father of the Virgin Mary. Generally represented as an old man carrying in a basket two turtle-doves, in allusion to the offering made for the purification of his daughter. His wife was St. Anne, or St. Anna.
Joan (Pope). A supposed female "pope" between Leo IV. and Benedict III. She is said to have been born in England and educated at Cologne, passing under the name of Joanna Anglicus (John of England). Blondel, a Calvinist, wrote a book in 1640 to prove that Joa such person ever occupied the papal chair; but at least a hundred and fifty authors between the thirteenth and seventeenth centuries repeat the tale as an historic fact. The last person who critically examined the question was Döllinger, in 1868. (See Historic Note Book, 701-2, for authorities pro and con.)

Joan Cromwell. John Cromwell's kitchen-stuff tub. A tub of kitchen perquisites. The flichings of servants sold for "market pennies." The Royalists used to call the Protector's wife, whose name was Elizabeth, Joan Cromwell, and declared that she exchanged the kitchen-stuff of the palace for fellow candles.

Joan of Arc or Jeanne la Pucelle. M. Octave Delpeyrre has published a pamphlet, called *Dame Historique*, to deny the tradition that Joan of Arc was burnt at Rouen for sorcery. He cites a document discovered by Father Vignier in the seventeenth century, in the archives of Metz, to prove that she became the wife of Sieur des Armoise, with whom she resided at Metz, and became the mother of a family. Vignier subsequently found in the family monument-chest the contract of marriage between "Robert des Armoise, knight, and Jeanne D'Arcy, named the Maid of Orleans." In 1740 there were found in the archives of the Maison de Ville (Orleans) records of several payments to certain messengers from Joan to her brother John, bearing the dates 1435, 1436. There is also the entry of a presentation from the council of the city to the Maid, for her services at the siege (dated 1439). M. Delpeyrre has brought forward a host of other documents to corroborate the same fact, and show that the tale of her martyrdom was invented to throw odium on the English. A sermon is preached annually in France towards the beatification of the Maid, who will eventually become the patron saint of that nation, and Shakespeare will prove a long prophet in the words—

"No longer at St. Denis will we cry,
But Joan la Pucelle shall be France's saint."

Joannes Hagustaldensis is John, Prior of Hexham, author of an Old English Chronicle, and Lives of the Bishops of Hexham, in two books.

Job (o long). The personification of poverty and patience. "Patient as Job," in allusion to the patriarch whose history is given in the Bible.

Poor as Job. Referring to the patriarch when he was by Satan deprived of all his worldly possessions.

"I am as poor as Job, my lord, but not so patient."—Shakespeare: *Henry IV.*, i. 2.

Job's Comforther. One who pretends to sympathise in your grief, but says that you brought it on yourself; thus in reality adding weight to your sorrow. (See above.)

Job's wife. Some call her Rahmat, daughter of Ephraim, son of Joseph; and others call her Makhir, daughter of Manasses. (Sal: *Korâd* xxii., note.)

She is also called by some Sitis; and a tradition exists that Job, at the command of God, stuck the earth with his foot from the dunghill where he lay, and instantly there welled up a spring of water with which his wife washed his sores, and they were miraculously healed. (*Korâd*, xxxvi. 41.)

Job's Pound. Bridewell; prison.

Job (o short). A job is a piece of chance work; a public work or office not for the public benefit, but for the profit of the person employed; a sudden blow or "dig" into one.

A bad job. An unsuccessful work; one that brings loss instead of profit; a bad speculation.

To do the job for one. To kill him.

Job (o short). A ministerial job. Sheridan says:—"Whenever any emolument, profit, salary, or honour is conferred on any person not deserving it—that is a job; if from private friendship, personal attachment, or any view except the interest of the public, anyone is appointed to any public office ... that is a job."

"No check is known to blinche, or heart to throb,
Save when they lose a question on a job."
—Pope: Essay on Criticism, i. 101

Job Lot (A). A lot of miscellaneous goods to be sold a bargain.

Jobs. A printer's phrase to designate all kinds of work not included in the term "book-work." The French call such work ouvrage de ville.

"Allied to the Latin, o[p*ras*]; Spanish, *ob*ra[fa]; French, *ouvrage*; the r occurs in the genitive case, *opér*[es]."

Job (To). To strike. To give one a "job in the eye" is to give one a blow in the eye; and to "job one in the ribs" is to strike one in the ribs, to stab
one in the ribs. Job and probe seem to be very nearly allied. Halliwell gives the word "stop," to poke or thrust, which is allied to stab.

**Jobation.** A scolding; so called from the patriarch Job.

"Jobation .... means a long, dreary homily, and has reference to the tedious reproofs inflicted on the patriarch Job by his too obliging friends."—G. A. Sala: (Brassai), Sept. 6, 1884.

**Jobber.** One who does small jobs; one who buys from merchants to sell to retailers; a middle-man. A "stock-jobber" is one who buys and sells public funds, but is not a sworn stockbroker.

**Jobbing Carpenter.** One who is ready to do odd jobs (piece-work) in his own line. (See Job.)

**Jocelin de Brakelond, de Rebus gestis Saxonum**, etc., published by the Camden Society. This record of the acts of Abbot Samson of Edmondsbury contains much contemporary history, and gives a good account of English life and society between 1173 and 1292.

**Jockey** is a little Jack (boy). So in Scotch, "Ilka Joanie has her Jockie." (See Jack.)

All fellows, jockey and the Laird (man and master). (Scottish proverb.)

**Jockey** (Th.). To deceive in trade; to cheat; to indulge in sharp practice.

**Jockey of Norfolk.** Sir John Howard, a firm adherent of Richard III. On the night before the battle of Bosworth he found in his tent the warning couplet:

"Jockey of Norfolk, be not too bold,
For Dickon, thy master, is bought and sold."  

**Joe or a Joe Miller.** A stale joke; so called from the compilation of jokes under that nom de plume. (See Miller.)

**Joey.** A grunt; so called from Joseph Hume, M.P., who strongly recommended the coinage for the sake of paying short cab-fares, etc. (Huxley: History of the Silver Coinage of England.)

**Jog.** Jog away; jog off; jog on. Get away; be off; keep moving. Shakespeare uses the word *shog* in the same sense—as, "Will you shog off?" (Henry V., ii. 1); and again in the same play, "Shall we shog?" (ii. 3). Beaumont and Fletcher use the same expression in The Corcorb—"Come, prithee, let us shog off!" and again, in Pasquill and Katharine—"Thus it shogges" [goes]. In the Morte d'Arthur we have another variety—"He shokkes in sharpeley" [rushes in]. The words seem to be connected with the Dutch *schokken*, to jolt, and the Anglo-Saxon *seccan*, to depart, to flee.

"Jog on a little faster, prithee,
I'll take a nap and then be with thee."

—R. L. Leete: The Hare and the Tortoise.

To jog his memory, or Give his memory a jog. To remind one of something apparently forgotten. Jog is to shake or stir up. (Welsh, *gogi*, to shake; French, *choker*; our shock, shake, etc.)

**Jog-trot.** A slow but regular pace.

**Joggis or Joggis.** The pillory. Jamie- son says, "They punish delinquents, making them stand in 'joggis,' as they call their pillories." (The word is Yoke: Latin, jugum; French, joug; Anglo-Saxon, geoc; our jogy, a jail.)

"Frome une whom Sabotha dace in yo jogisis."

—Glen: History of Dumbarlan.

**John.** A contraction of Johannes (Joh'n). The French contract it differently, Jean—i.e., Johan or Johah; in Italian, Giovanni.

**Popes.**

John I. died wretchedly in jail.
John II. and III. were none too happy.
John IV. was assassinated by heresy.
John V. VI. VII. were none too happy.
John VIII. was imprisoned by Lambert, Duke of Spoleto; at a subsequent period he was dressed in female attire out of mockery, and was at last hanged.
John IX. had SYNCHRO HII, for a rival Pope.
John X. was overthrown by Gui. Duke of Tus- can, and died in prison.
John XI. was imprisoned with his mother by Albert, and died there.
John XII. was deposed for sacrilege, and was at last assassinated.
John XIII. was imprisoned by his nobles and deposed.
John XIV. was deposed, and died imprisoned in the Castle of St. Angelo, of a morbidness.
John XVI. was driven from Rome by Cres- centius.
John XVII. (antipope) was expelled by Otto III., and barbarously treated by Gregory.
John XVII. excommunicated.
John XIX. was deposed and expelled by Conrad.
John XX. was a moribund.
John XXI. was excommunicated.
John XXII. was charged with heresy.
John XXIII. died in disgrace, was arrested, and cast into prison for three years.

Certainly a disastrous list of Popes.

**John.** A proverbially unlucky name with royalty, inasmuch that when John Stuart ascended the throne of Scotland he changed his name to Robert; but misfortune never deserted him, and after an evil reign he died overwhelmed with calamities and infirmity. John Baliau was the mere tool of Edward I.; John of England, a most disastrous reign. John I. of France reigned only a few days; John II., having lost the battle of Poitiers, died in captivity in
London; to France his reign was a tissue of evils. John of Bohemia was slain at Cressy. John I. of Aragon was at ceaseless war with his subjects, by whom he was executed; John II. was at ceaseless war with his son, Don Carlos. John I. of Constantinople was poisoned by Basil, his eunuch: John IV. had his eyes put out; John V. was emperor in name only, and was most unhappy: John VI., harassed with troubles, abdicated, and died in a monastery.

"John I. of Sweden was unhappy in his expeditions, and died childless; John II. had his wife driven out of the kingdom by his angry subjects. Jean sans Peur of Burgundy engaged in the most horrible massacres and was murdered. John of Stauiba, called the Parricide, because he murdered his father Albert, after which he was a fugitive and a vagabond on the face of the earth, etc., etc.

N.B. John of Portugal was a signal exception. Iran I., of Russia, surnamed the "Terrible" (1328-1584). He murdered with his own hand his eldest son; Ivan V. (1606-1636) was dumb and nearly blind; Ivan VI. (1737-1762) was dethroned, imprisoned, and put to death. (See Jane.)

King John and the Abbot of Canterbury, John, being jealous of the state kept by the abbot, declared he should be put to death unless he answered three questions. The first question was, how much the king was worth: the second, how long it would take to ride round the world; and the third, what the king was thinking of. The king gave the abbot three weeks' grace for his answers. A shepherd undertook to answer the three questions, so with crozier, nitre, rochet, and cope, he presented himself before the king. "What am I worth?" asked John. "Well," was the reply, "the Saviour was sold for thirty pence, and your majesty is a penny worse than He." The king laughed, and demanded what he had to say to the next question, and the man replied, "If you rise with the sun and ride with the sun, you will get round the world in a day." Again the king was satisfied, and demanded that the respondent should tell him his thoughts. "You think I am the abbot of Canterbury, but I am only a poor shepherd who am come to ask your majesty's pardon for him and me." The king was so pleased with the jest, that he would have made the shepherd abbot of Canterbury; but the man pleaded that he could neither write nor read, whereupon the king dismissed him, and gave him a pension of four nobles a week. (Percy: Reliques, series 2, bk. iii. 6.)


Prester John. The supposed Christian king and priest of a medieval kingdom in the interior of Asia. This Prester John was the Khan Ung who was deposed and slain by Genghis Khan in 1202, said to have been converted by the Nestorian Christians. He figures in Ariosto, and has furnished materials for a host of medieval legends.

"I will fetch you a tooth-picker now from the farthest inch of Asia; bring you the length of Prester John's foot: fetch you a hair off the great Chian's beard . . . ."

Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 1.

The three Johns—an alehouse picture in Little Park Street, Westminster, and in White Lion Street, Pontonville—is John Wilkes between the Rev. John Horne Tooke and Sir John Glynn (serjeant-at-law). (Hotten: History of Signboards.)

St. John the Evangelist is represented writing his gospel; or bearing a chalice, from which a serpent issues, in allusion to his driving the poison from a cup presented to him to drink. He is sometimes represented in a cauldron of boiling oil, in allusion to the tradition of his being plunged into such a cauldron before his banishment to the Isle of Patmos.

St. John. The usual war-cry of the English of the North in their encounters with the Scotch. The person referred to is St. John of Beverley, in Yorkshire, who died 721.

John-a-Dreams. A stupid, dreamy fellow, always in a brown study and half asleep.

"Yet I.

A dull and muddle-headed muddle, peak,
Like John-a-dreams, unpregnant of my cause,
And can say nothing."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, ii. 2.

John-a-Dwynas. A foolish character in Whetstone's Promos and Cassandra (1578). Being seized by informers, he stands dazed, and suffers himself to be quietly cheated out of his money.

John-a-Nokes [or Noakes (1 syl.)].

A simpleton.

"John-a-Nokes was driving a cart toward Crowdon, and by the way fell asleep therein. Mean time a good fellow came by and robbed away his two horses. [John] awakening and missing them, said, 'Either I am John-a-Nokes or I am not John-a-Nokes. If I am John-a-Nokes, then I have lost two horses; and if I am not John-a-Nokes, then I have found a cart.'—Copley: Wits, Fubs, and Fancies (1614).
John Anderson, my Jo. This song, like "Green Sleeves and Pudding Pies," "Maggy Lauder" and some others, were invectives against the Catholic clergy about the time of the Reformation. The first verse refers to their luxurious habits:—

"John Anderson, my Jo, aim in as ye can bye,
And ye sall get a sheep's head well baken in a pie.
Well baken in a pie, and the haggis in a pat;
John Anderson, my Jo, cum in, and ze's get that."  

Another verse refers to the seven sacraments or "Seven hairns of Mother Church."

John Audley. Is John Audley there? Get done as soon as possible, for there are persons sufficient for another audience. John Audley was a noted showman and actor; when his platform was full, he taught the ticket collector to poke his head behind the green curtain, and cry out: "Is John Audley there?" This was a signal to the actors to draw their piece to a close, and clear the house as quickly as possible. Audley taught this trick to Richardson.

John Bull. The national nickname for an Englishman, represented as a bluff, kindhearted, bull-headed farmer. The character is from a satire by Dr. Arbuthnot. In this satire the Frenchman is termed Lewis Baboon, the Dutchman Nicholas Pig, etc.

John Bull. A comedy by George Colman. Job Thurlowberry is the chief character.

John Chinaman. Either a Chinese or the Chinese as a people.

John Company. Colonel Harold Maitland in Votes and Quisines, August 6th, 1892, p. 116, says that "John" is a perversion of "Hon.," and John Company is the Hon. Company. No doubt Hon., like Haus, may be equal to John, but probably John Company is alluded to the familiar John Bull. The Company was abolished in 1857, in consequence of the Indian Mutiny.

"In old times 'John Company' employed four thousand men in its warehouses."—Old and New London, ii. 163.

John Doe. At one time used in law pleadings for an hypothetical plaintiff: the supposititious defendant being "Richard Roe." These fictions are not now used.

John Dory is technically called Zeus faber, common in the Mediterranean Sea and round the south-western coasts of England. A corruption of jaus adorib is the adorable or sacred yellow fish.

The only interest of this creature in a work like the Dictionary of Phrase and Fable is the tradition that it was the fish from which St. Peter took the stater. Hence it is called in French to poisson de St. Pierre, and in Gascon, the golden or sacred cock, meaning St. Peter's cock. Like the haddock, it has a remarkable oval black spot on each side, said to be the finger-marks of St. Peter, when he held the fish to extract the coin. As neither the haddock nor dory can live in fresh water, of course this tradition is only an idle tale.

John Dory. A piratical French captain, conquered by Nicholl, a Cornishman.

"John Dory bought him an ambuscade nap,
To pour it into his cap—"  
Corbett: A Journey to France, p. 129.

John Long. To wait for John Long, the currier. To wait a long time; to wait for John, who keeps us a long time.

John Roberts (A). An enormous tankard holding enough drink for any ordinary drinker to last through Saturday and Sunday. This measure was introduced into Wales in 1886 to compensate topers for the Sunday closing, and derived its name from John Roberts, M.P., author of the Sunday Closing Act. (Standards, March 11th, 1886.)

John Thomas. A generic name for a finger; or footman with large calves and bushy whiskers.

John Drum's Entertainment. Hauling a man by his ears and thrusting him out by the shoulders. The allusion is to "drumming" a man out of the army. There is a comedy so called, published 1601.

"When your briskship sees the bottom of his success in 'k... if you give him not John Drum's entertainment, your meaning cannot be intended"—Shakespeare: All's Well That Ends Well, ii. 8.

John in the Wad. A Will-o'-Wisp. A wad is a wisp, and John or Jack is a name for any inferior person unknown. (See Jack.)

John of Bruges (1 syl.). John van Eyck, the Flemish painter (1370-1441).

John o' Groat, with his two brothers Malcolm and Gavin, came from Holland in the reign of James IV. of Scotland, and purchased the lands of Warre and Dungisbay. In process of time their families increased, and there came to be eight families of the same name.
They lived together amicably, and met once a year in the original house; but on one occasion a question of precedence arose, which was to go out first, and who was to take the head of the table. John o' Groats promised them the next time they came he would contrive to satisfy them all. Accordingly he built an eight-sided room, with a door and window in each side, and placed a round oak table in the room. This building went ever after with the name of John o' Groats's House. The site of this house is the Berubium of Ptolemy, in the vicinity of Duncansby Head.

"Hear, land o'cakes and brother Scots, Fife Maldenkirk to Johnny Groats's... A child's among you takin' notes. And, faith, he'll rent it." Burns: Captain Grose.

John of Hexham. An English historical writer, twelfth century.

John of Leyden (the prophet), being about to marry Bertha, met with three Anabaptists who observed a strong likeness in him to a picture of David in Munster cathedral. They entered into conversation with him, and finding him apt for their purpose, induced him to join their rebellion. The rebels took the city of Munster, and John was crowned "ruler of Westphalia." His mother met him in the street, and John disclaimed all knowledge of her; but subsequently visited her in prison, and obtained her forgiveness. When the emperor arrived with his army, John's Anabaptist friends deserted him, and "the prophet," setting fire to the banquet-room of his palace, perished with his mother in the flames. (Meyerbeer: Le Prophète [an opera].)

His real name was John Bockhold.

John the Almouer. Chrysostom was so called, because he bestowed so large a portion of his revenues on hospitals and other charities. (347-407.)

John the Baptist. Patron saint of missionaries. He was sent "to prepare the way of the Lord."

"In Christian art he is represented in a coat of sheepskins, in allusion to his life in the desert; either holding a rude wooden cross, with a penmon bearing the words, Acer Agnus Dei, or with a book on which a lamb is seated; or holding in his right hand a lamb surrounded by a halo, and bearing a cross on the right foot.

John Tamson's Man, a henpecked husband; one ordered here, and ordered there, and ordered everywhere." Tamson—i.e., spiritless, the slave even of a Tamson.

"'The doll's in the wife!' said Cuddle. 'Dye think I am to be John Tamson's man, and milled by a woman at the days of my life?'—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. xxxix.

John with the Leaden Sword. The Duke of Bedford, who acted as regent for Henry VI. in France, was so called by Earl Douglas.

Johnnie. British bourgeois. Byron, February 23rd, 1824, writes to Murray his publisher respecting an earthquake:

"If you had but seen the English Joannes, who had never been out of a cockney workshop before... [running away...]."

Johnny Crapaud. A Frenchman, so called by the English sailors in the long Napoleon contest. The ancient Flemings used to call the French "Crapaud Franchos." In allusion to the toads borne originally in the arms of France.

Johnny Raw. A Verdant Green: a newly-enlisted soldier; an adult apprentice in the ship-trade.

"The impulse given to ship-building by the continental war, induced employers to take persons as apprentices who had already passed their majority. This class of men-apprentices, generally from remote towns, were called 'Johnny Raws' by the fraternity."—C. Thomson: Anobiography, b. 3.

Johnson (Dr. Samuel) lived in Fleet Street—first in Fetter Lane, then in Boswell Court, then in Gough Square, then in the Inner Temple Lane for seven years, then in Johnson's Court (No. 7) for ten years; and lastly in Bolt Court (No. 8), where he died eight years after. The coffee-house he most frequented was the Mitre tavern in Fleet Street, and not that which has assumed the name of "Dr. Johnson's Coffee-house." The church he frequented was St. Clement Danes in the Strand.

Johnstone. The crest of this family is a winged spur, or spur between two wings, lathered, with the motto, "Veni, quam nun purdatus." When King Edward I. was meditating treachery in favour of Balliol, Johnstone sent to Bruce (then in England) a spur with a feather tied to it. Bruce took the hint and fled, and when he became king conferred the crest on the Johnstone family.

Johnstone's Tippet (N.): A halter.

Join the Majority. (See Majority.)

Joint. The times are out of joint. The times are disquiet and unruly. If the body is out of joint it cannot move easily, and so is it with the body corporate.
Jolly. A sailor's nickname for a marine, who, in his opinion, bears the same relation to a "regular" as a jollyboat or yawl does to a ship. (Danish, jolle, a yawl.)


Jolly God (The). Bacchus. The Bible speaks of wine which "maketh glad the heart of man." Here "jolly" means jovial.

Jolly Good Fellow (A). A very social and popular person. (French, joli.)

"All was jolly quiet at Ephesus before St. Paul came thither."—John Trapp: Commentary (1666).

"For he's a jolly good fellow [three times].
And so see all of us,
With a hif, hif, hif, hoorah!"

Jolly Green. Very simple; easily imposed upon, from being without worldly wisdom.

Jolly Roger (The). (See Roger.)

Jollyboat. A small boat usually hoisted at the stern of a ship. (Danish, jolle; Dutch, jol; Swedish, jolle, u yawl.)

Jonah and the Whale. Mr. Colbert, Professor of Astronomy in Chicago, in a chapter on "Star Grouping," tells us that the whale referred to is the star-group "Cetus," and that Jonah is the "Moon passing through it in three days and nights."

Jonas, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Sir William Jones, Attorney-General, who conducted the prosecution of the Popish Plot (June 25th, 1674); not the great Oriental scholar, who lived 1746-1794. The attorney-general was called in the satire Jonas by a palpable pun.

"Not bull-faced Jonas, who could statues draw To mean rebellion and make treason law."—Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel, part 1, 120, 321.

Jonathan. Brother Jonathan. In the revolutionary war, Washington, being in great want of supplies for the army, and having unbounded confidence in his friend, Jonathan Trumbull, governor of Connecticut, said, "We must consult brother Jonathan." Brother Jonathan was consulted on all occasions by the American liberator, and the phrase becoming popular was accepted as the national name of the Americans as a people.

Jonathan and David. In 1 Sam. xviii. 4 we read that Jonathan (the king's son) "stripped himself of his robe and gave it to David, with his sword-bow, and girdle." This was a mark of honour, as princes and sovereigns nowadays strip themselves of a chain or a ring, which they give to one they delight to honour. In 1519 the Sultan Selim, desirous of showing honour to an imam of Constantinople, threw his royal robe over him.

Jonathan's. A noted coffee-house in Change Alley, described in the Tailor as the general mart of stock-jobbers.

* What is now called the Stock Exchange was called Jonathan's.

"Yesterday the brokers and others... came to a resolution that [the new building] instead of being called "New Jonathan's," should be called "The Stock Exchange."... The brokers then collected juniper corns, and christened the house with punch."—Newspaper paragraph (July 15, 1772).

Jonathan's Arrows. They were shot to give warning, and not to hurt. (1 Sam. xx. 36.)

"If the husband would repose his wife, it should be in such a mood as he did admire himself; and his words, like Jonathan's arrows, should be shot, not to hurt, but only to give warning."—Le Fanu: The House in the Churchyard, chap. xix.

Jono (French). A wedding-ring; so called because those who were married by compulsion at Ste. Marine wore rings of jone or straw.

"I'est dans l'église de Ste. Marine que l'on m'a fait voir l'autre jour un prêtre, fier et arrogant, qui se portait avec un air de jones. J'étais avec un jeune homme, qui m'a dit que le prêtre l'avait donné à sa femme parce qu'étant juif il ne pouvait être marié."

* Delancey.

Jones. Etre sur la jone (to be on the straw)—i.e. in prison.

"Plantez aux humbes vos picon: Ta jone au temps les roses dans: Et aussi d'ester sur les jones, Bonnettes en cofre et coules murs: Yvain; Jargon et Jobelin; ballade 1.

Jordan Passed. Death over. Jordan is the Styx of Christian mythology, because it was the river which separated the wilderness [of this world] from the promised land.

"If I still hold closely to Him, What hath He at last? Sorrow vanquished, honour ended, Jordan passed."—John Mason Neale, D.D. (Stephen the Seballete).

Jordelee (3 syll.). Notice given to passengers when dirty water was thrown from chamber windows into the street. Either "Cure de l'eau," or else "Jordel lo!" the mutina being usually called the "Jordan."

"At ten o'clock at night the whole range is flung out of a lack window that looks into some street or lane, and the maid calls 'Gardy loo' to the passers-by."—Smollett: Humphrey Clinker.

The laws has made the Gardy loo out of the wrong window."—Sir W. Scott: Heart of Midlothian.

Jormungandar or Midgarðsormr (i.e. earth's monster). The great serpent, brother of Hela and Fenrir (q.v.), and son of Loki, the spirit of evil. It
used to lie at the root of the celestial ash till All-Father cast it into the ocean; it then grew so large that in time it encompassed the whole world, and was for ever biting its own tail.

Josaphat. An Indian prince converted by the hermit Bar'laam, in the Greek religious pastoral entitled Josaphat and Bar'laam, generally ascribed to St. John of Damascus (eighth century).

Joseph (A). One not to be seduced from his continuity by the severest temptation. The reference is to Joseph in Potiphar's house. (Gen. xxxix.) (See BELLEROPHON.)

A joseph. A great coat, so called after Joseph, who wore a garment or coat of many colours.

"At length, Mrs. Bull herself made her appearance, her venerable person, endued with what was then called a Joseph, an ample garment, which had once been green, but now, betwixt state and ladies, had become like the vesture of the patriarch which made it here—a garment of divers colours."—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, chap. xi.

Joseph (St.). Patron saint of carpenters, because he was of the same craft. This is Joseph, husband of Mary, and the reputed father of Jesus.

In Christian art Joseph is represented as an aged man with a barding staff in his hand.

Joseph Andrews. The hero of a novel written by Fielding to ridicule Richardson's Pamela, whose brother Joseph is supposed to be.

Joseph of Ar'mathe'a brought to Listenise the sanctuairy and also the spear with which Longinus wounded the crucified Saviour. When Sir Balin entered this chamber, which was in the palace of King Pollum, he found it "majestically well light and richly; the bed was arrayed with cloth of gold, the richest that might be thought, and thereby stood a table of clean gold, with four pillars of silver, and upon the table stood the spear strangely wrought." (The History of Prince Arthur, part i, chap. 40.)

Joseph's Coat. (See under COAT.)

Joss. The house-god of the Chinese; every family has its joss. A temple is called a joss-house.

Jossi. Vous êtes orifice, Monsieur Jossi (You are a jeweller, Mr. Jossi). Nothing like leather; great is Diana of the Ephesians; your advice is not disinterested. In Molieres comedy of L'Amour Médéric, a silversmith, by the name of Jossi, being asked the best way

of curing a lady pining from love, recommends a handsome present of jewellery. The father replies, "You advise me like a jeweller, Mr. Josse."

Jot. Not a jot. "Jot" is a contraction of iota, called the Logedemonium letter, and the smallest in the alphabet; or the Hebrew yod.

Jotham, in Dryden's satire of Ab-salom and Achitophel, means Savile, Marquis of Halifax. Jotham was the person who uttered the parable of The Trees Choosing a King when the men of Shechem made Abimelech king. (Judges ix.)

Jutunheim (pron. Utn-hime). Giant land. The home or region of the Scandinavian giants or jotuns.

Jour Maigre (French). A day of abstinence, when meat is forbidden to be eaten. (See BANIAN DAYS.)

Jourdain (Monsieur), in Moliere's comedy of Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. He represents a bourgeois placed by wealth in the ranks of gentlemen, and making himself extremely ridiculous by his endeavours to acquire their accomplishments.

Journal. (Latin, diurnum, a daily thing; Welsh, durnod ; Italian, giorno; French, journal, journal, jour, a day.) Applied to newspapers, the word strictly means a daily paper; but the extension of the term to weekly papers is sanctioned by custom.

Journey. A Sabbath-day's journey. The distance between the farthest tents in the wilderness and the tabernacle of Moses, a radius of about a mile; this would make the entire encampment to cover a circumference of six miles.

Journey-weight. The weight of certain parcels of gold in the mint. A journey of gold is fifteen pounds Troy, which is coined into 701 sovereigns, or double that number of half-sovereigns. A journey of silver is sixty pounds Troy, which is coined into 3,960 shillings, or double that number of sixpence, half that number of florins, etc. So called because this weight of coin was at one time esteemed a day's mintage. (French, journée.)

Jouvenne (2 syl). You have been to the fountain of Jouvenne—i.e. You have grown young again. This is a French phrase. Jouvenne is a town of France in the department of Saône-et-Loire, and has a fountain called la fontaine de
Jove; but Jouvence means also youth, and la fontaine de jouvence may be rendered "the fountain of youth." The play on the word gave rise to the tradition that whoever drank of this fountain would become young again.

Jove (1 syl.). (See JUPITER.) The Titans made war against Jove, and tried to dethrone him.

"Not stronger were of old the giant crew,
Who sought to pull Jove from royal state;"
Thomson: Castle of Indolence, cant. 1.

Milton, in Paradise Lost, makes Jove one of the fallen angels (i. 512).

Jovial. Merry and sociable, like those born under the planet Jupiter, which astrologers considered the happiest of the natal stars.

"Our jovial star round'd at his birth;"
Shakespeare: Cymbeline, v. 4.

Joy. The seven joys of the Virgin:
(1) The annunciation; (2) the visitation; (3) the nativity; (4) the adoration of the three kings; (5) the presentation in the temple; (6) the discovery of her youthful Son in the midst of the doctors; (7) her assumption and coronation. (See SORROW.)

Joyeuse (2 syl.). Charlemagne's sword, which bore the inscription Decem graces pro'sram custos Carolus; the sword of Guillaume au Court-Nex: anyone's sword. It was buried with Charlemagne. (See SWORDS.)

Joyeuse garde or Garde-Joyeuse. The estate given by King Arthur to Sir Launcelot of the Lake for defending the Queen's honour against Sir Mador.

Juan Fernandez. A rocky island in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of Chili. Here Alexander Selkirk, a buccaneer, resided in solitude for four years, and his history is commonly supposed to be the basis of Defoe's Robinson Crusoe.

Sailors commonly believe that this island is the scene of Crusoe's adventures: but Defoe distinctly indicates an island on the east coast of South America, somewhere near Dutch Guiana.

Jubal [a trumpet]. The son of Lamech and Adah. He is called the inventor of the lyre and flute (Gen. iv. 19-21).

"Then when he [Jubal] heard the voice of Jubal a lyre,
Instructive genius caught the ethereal fire;"
Montgomery: The World Before the Flood, c. 1.

Jubilee (Jewish). The year of jubilee. Every fiftieth year, when land that had passed out of the possession of those to whom it originally belonged was restored to them; all who had been reduced to poverty, and were obliged to let themselves out for hire, were released from bondage; and all debts were cancelled. The word is from jubil (a ram's horn), so called because it was proclaimed with trumpets of rams' horns. (See Leviticus xxv. 11-34, 39-54; and xxvii. 16-24.)

Jubilee (in the Catholic Church). Every twenty-fifth year, for the purpose of granting indulgences. Boniface VIII. instituted it in 1300, and ordered it to be observed every hundred years. Clement VI. reduced the interval to fifty years, Urban IV. to thirty, and Sixtus IV. to twenty-five.

Protestant jubilee, celebrated in Germany in 1517, the centenary of the Reformation.

Shakespeare: Jubilee, held at Stratford-Avon, September 6th, 1769.

Jubilee to commemorate the commencement of the fiftieth year of the reign of George III., October 25th, 1809.

Jubilee to celebrate the close of the Revolutionary War, August 1st, 1814.

1887. The Jubilee to commemorate the fiftieth year of the reign of Queen Victoria.

Judaica (3 syl.). To convert or conform to the doctrines, rites, or manners of the Jews. A Judaising spirit is a desire to convert others to the Jewish religion.

Judaism (3 syl.). The religion of the Jews, or anything else which is special to that people.

Judas, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and 'Tate, was meant for Mr. Fergusson, a Nonconformist. He was ejected in 1662 from his living of Godmersham, in Kent, and afterwards distinguished himself by his political intrigues. He joined the Duke of Monmouth, whom he afterwards betrayed.

Le point de Judas (French). The number thirteen. The Messiah and His twelve disciples made thirteen. And as Judas was the first to die, he was the thirteenth. At the death of the Saviour, the number being reduced to eleven, a twelfth (Matthias) was elected by lot to fill the place of the traitor.


And cried, "So Judas kissed his Master, and said, 'All hail! whom he meant all harm.'" Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 1.
Judas Slits or Judas Holes. The peep-holes in a prison-door, through which the guard looks into the cell to see if all is right; when not in use, the holes are covered up.

"It was the faint click made by the cover of the 'Judas' as it falls back into the place over the slit where the eyes have been."—The Century; Russian Political Prisons, February, 1880, p. 551.

Judas Tree. A translation of the Latin arbor Judae. The name has given rise to a Greek tradition that it was upon one of these trees that Judas Iscariot hanged himself.

Judas-coloured Hair. Fiery-red. Cain is represented with red hair.

"His very hair is of the dissemblimg colour, something browner than Judas's."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, III. iv. 4.

Jude (St.), in Christian art, is represented with a club or staff, and a carpenter's square, in allusion to his trade.

Judée. La petite Judée (French). The prefecture of police; so called because the bureau is in the Rue de Jerusalem, and those taken there for offences look on the police as their betrayers.

Judge's Black Cap. The judge puts on his black cap (now a three-cornered piece of black silk) when he condemns to death, in sign of mourning. This sign is very ancient. "Haman hasted to his house mourning, having his head covered" (Esther vi. 12). David wept "and had his head covered." (2 Samuel xv. 30). Demosthenes went home with his head covered when insulted by the populace. Darius covered his head on learning the death of his queen. Malcolm says to Macduff in his deep sorrow, "What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows" (Macbeth, iv. 3). And the ancient English, says Fosbroke, "drew their hoods forward over their heads at funerals."

Judges' Robes. In the criminal courts, where the judges represent the sovereign, they appear in full court dress, and wear a scarlet robe; but in Nisi Prius Courts the judge sits merely to balance the law between civilians, and therefore appears in his judicial undress, or violet gown.

Judica (Latin). The fifth Sunday after Lent; so called from the first word of the service for the day, Judica me, Domine (Judge me, O Lord). (Psalm xili.)

Judicium Cruceis was stretching-out the arms before a cross, till one of the party could hold out no longer, and lost his cause. The bishop of Paris and abbot of St. Denis appealed to this judgment in a dispute they had about the patronage of a monastery; each of the disputants selected a man to represent his cause, and the man selected by the bishop gave in, so that the award was given in favour of the abbot.

Judicium Dei (Latinni). The trial of guilt by direct appeal to God, under the notion that He would defend the right even by miracle. There were numerous methods of appeal, as by single combat, ordeal by water or fire, eating a crust of bread, standing with arms extended, consulting the Bible, etc., etc.

Judith. The Jewish heroine of Bethulia, who perilled her life in the tent of Holofernes, the general of Nebuchadnezzar, in order to save her native town. The bold adventurer cut off the head of the Assyrian, and her townsmen, rushing on the invaders, defeated them with great slaughter. (The Book of Judith.)

Jug (J) or a Stone jug. A prison. (See Jogis.)

Juge de Paix (French). A cudgel. "Albert Mangin, condamné à mort le 7 floreal an vi, n'a point dit que les jacobins étaient des secrétaires de la commissaire, et que l'homme qui tenait à la main: Voila un 'Juge de paix' qui me servira à leur caresser la barbe du cou, etc."—L. P. Frondiscou: Brev. des Juges de Paix, etc.

Jugged Hare. The hare being cut up is put into a jug or pipkin, and the pipkin is set in a pan of water. This bain marie prevents the contents of the pipkin from being burnt.

Juggernaut or Jagnamath. A Hindu god. The word is a corruption of the Sanscrit jagannātha (lord of the world). The temple of this god is in a town of the same name in Orissa. King Ayeen Akbery sent a learned Brahman to look out a site for a temple. The Brahman wandered about for many days, and then saw a crow dive into the water, and having washed, made obeisance to the element. This was selected as the site of the temple. While the temple was a building the rajah had a prophetic dream, telling him that the true form of Vishnu should be revealed to him in the morning. When the rajah went to see the temple he beheld a log of wood in the water, and this log he accepted as the realisation of his dream, enshrined it in the temple, and called it Jagannath.

"The idol Juggernaut is in shape like a serpent, with seven heads; and on each cheek it hath the form of a wing, and the wings open, and shut, and flap as it is carried in a stately chariot."—Bruton: Churchill's Collection.
The car of Juggernaut. An enormous wooden machine adorned with all sorts of figures, and mounted on sixteen wheels. Fifty men drag it annually to the temple, and it is said to contain a bride for the god. Formerly many were crushed to death by the car; some being pushed down by the enormous crowd; some throwing themselves under the wheels, as persons in England under a railway train; some perhaps as devotees. By British police arrangements, such immolation is practically abolished.

Juggler means a player. (Latin, joculator.) These jugglers accompanied the minstrels and troubadours, to assist them, and added to their musical talents slight-of-hand, antics, and feats of prowess, to amuse the company assembled. In time the music was dropped as the least attractive, and tricks became the staple of these wandering performers. (Latin, joculator, jocus, a joke or trick.)

Juggs or Jonge. The name given in Scotland to a sort of pillory, consisting of an iron ring or collar fastened by a short chain to a wall, as the "juggs" of Duddingston, Edinburgh. (See Juggors.)

Julian, the Roman emperor, boasted that he would rebuild Jerusalem, but was mortally wounded by an arrow before the foundation was laid. Much has been made of this by early Christian writers, who dwell on the prohibition and curse pronounced against those who should attempt to rebuild the city, and the fate of Julian is pointed out as an example of Divine wrath against the impious disregard of the threat.

"Well pleased they look for Sion's coming state, Nor think of Julian's beast and Julian's fate." —Crabbé: Borough.

St. Julian. Patron saint of travellers and of hospitality. Represented as accompanied by a stag in allusion to his early career as a hunter; and either receiving the poor and afflicted, or ferrying travellers across a river.

"An household, and that a sreet, was he! N'est Julian he was in his country, His breed, his ale, was alway after our [one pattern]; A better envired man was nowhere known." —Chaucer: The Franklin's Tale.

St. Julian was he deemed. A great epicure. St. Julian was the epicurean of saints. (See above.)

Julian Epoch or Era. That of the reformed calendar by Julius Caesar, which began forty-six years before Christ.

Julian Period is produced by multiplying together the lunar cycle, the solar cycle, and the Roman indiction. The first year of the Christian era corresponds to the year 4713 of the Julian, and therefore to reduce our B.C. dates to the Julian, we must subtract them from 4713, but our A.D. dates we must add to that number. So named from Julius Scaliger, the deviser of it.

Julian period. Multiply 26 by 10 and by 15, which will give 8,000, the time when the solar and lunar periods agree.

Julian Year. The year regulated by Julius Caesar, which continued to be observed till it was corrected by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582.

Julienne Soup. Clear meat soup, containing chopped vegetables, especially carrots; so called after Julian, a French cook, of Boston.

Juliet. Daughter of Lady Capulet, and "sweet sweeting" of Romeo, in Shakespeare's tragedy of Romeo and Juliet. She has become a household word for a lady-love.

Julium St'dus. The comet which appeared at the death of Julius Caesar, and which in court flattery was called the apotheosis of the murdered man.

July'. The seventh month, named by Mark Antony, in honour of Julius Cæsar, who was born in it.

Jumala. The supreme idol of the ancient Finns and Lapps. The word is sometimes used by the Scandinavian poets for the Almighty.

"On a lonely cliff
An ancient shrine he found, of Jumala the seat,
For many a year gone by closed up and desolate." —Frithiof-Saga: The Reconciliation.

Jump. To jump or to fly or unite with like a graft; as, both our inventions meet and jump in one. Hence the adverb exactly, precisely.

"Good advice is easily followed when it jumps with our own inclinations." —Lockhart: Sir Walter Scott, chap. x. p. 241.

* The Scotch use jump, as, "When she had been married jump four months." (The Antiquary.)

Jump at an Offer (To). To accept eagerly.

Jump Over the Broomstick (To). To marry in an informal way. A "brom" is the bit of a bridle; to "jump the brom" is to skip over the marriage restraint, and "broomstick" is a mere corruption.

"A Rumpish wedding is surely better than jumping over a broomstick." —G. A. Sala.

Jumper. The longest jumper on record was Phayllos, who is accredited
with jumping 55 feet. Half that length would be an enormous jump.

A counter jumper. A draper’s apprentice or employé, who is accustomed to jump over the shop counter to save the trouble and time of going round.

June (1 syl.). The sixth month. Ovid says, “Junius a jurèmum nomine dictus.” (Fasti, v. 78.)

June Marriages Lucky. “Good to the man and happy to the maid.” This is an old Roman superstition. The festival of Juno moneta was held on the calends of June, and Juno was the great guardian of the female sex from birth to death.

Junior Optime. A Cambridge University term, meaning a third-class “honour” man—i.e. in the mathematical “honour” examination.

Junior Soph. A man of the second year’s standing is so called in the University of Cambridge. (See Soph.)

Junius. Letters of Junius. In 1871 was published a book entitled The Handwriting of Junius Professionally Investigated by Mr. Charles Chabot, expert. The object of this book was to prove that Sir Philip Francis was the author of these letters. On the 22nd May, a third article in the Times to show that the case is “not proven” by Mr. Chabot. Mr. Pitt told Lord Aberdeen that he knew who wrote the Junius Letters, and that it was not Francis. Lady Grenville sent a letter to the editor of Diaries of a Lady of Quality to the same effect.

Junk. Latin, jucunes, from jungo, to join; used for binding, making baskets, mats. The jucunes marmoratus is useful in binding together the loose sands of the sea-shore, and obstructing the incursions of the sea. The jucunes conglomeratus is used in Holland for giving stability to river-banks and canals. (See Rusil.)

Junk. Salt meat supplied to vessels for long voyages; so called because it is hard and tough as old rope-ends so called. Ropes are called junkers because they were once made of bulrushes. Junk is often called salt horse. (See Harness Case.)

Jun'ket. Curded cream with spice, etc.; any dainty. The word is the Italian guarnetza (curd or cream-cheese), so called because carried on junk or bulrushes (girasole).

“Know there was no junkets at the feast.” Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, ill. 2.

Jupiter. A giant in Scandinavian mythology, said in the Eddas to represent the “eternal principle.” Its skull forms the heavens; its eyes the sun and moon; its shoulders the mountains; its bones the rocks, etc.; hence the poets call heaven “Junker’s skull;” the sun, “Junker’s right eye;” the moon, “Junker’s left eye;” the rivers, “the teetor of old Junner.” (See Giants.)

Juno. The “venerable ox-eyed” wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven. (Roman mythology.)

The famous marble statue of the Campagna Juno is in the Vatican.

Juno’nian Bird. The peacock, dedicated to the goddess-queen.

Junto. A faction consisting of Russell, Lord-keeper Somers, Charles Montagu, and several other men of mark, who ruled the Whigs in the reign of William III. for nearly twenty years, and exercised a very great influence over the nation. The word is a corruption of the Spanish junta (an administrative assembly), but is in English a term of censure.

Jupiter is the Latin form of Zeus varthp. Verospi’s statue of Jupiter is in the Vatican; but one of the seven wonders of the world was the statue of Olympian Jove, by Phidias, destroyed by fire in Constantinople A.D. 475.

This gigantic statue was nearly sixty feet high, though seated on a throne. The statue was made of ivory; the throne of cedar-wood, adorned with ivory, ebony, gold, and precious stones. The gold holds in his right hand a golden statue of Victory, and his left hand rested on a long sceptre surmounted with an eagle. The role of the god was of gold, and so was the footstool supported by golden lions. This wonderful work of art was removed to Constantinople by Theodosius I.

Jupiter. With the ancient alchemists designated tin.

Jupiter Scapin. A nickname of Napoleon Bonaparte, given him by the Abbé de Pradt. Scapin is a valet famous for his knavish tricks, in Molieère’s comedy of Les Fourberies de Scapin.

Jupiter’s Beard. House-lock. Supposed to be a charm against evil spirits and lightning. Hence grown at one time very generally on the thatch of houses.

“Et habet quipque supra domum sumum Jovis harbium”—Charlemagne’s Edict.

Jurassic Rocks. Limestone rocks; so called from the Jura; the Jurassic period is the geological period when these rocks were formed. Our oolitic series pretty nearly corresponds with the Jurassic.

Jury Leg (A). A wooden leg, or leg for the nonce. (See Jury Mast.)

"I took the leg off with my saw ... seared the stump ... and made a jury leg that he shambles about with as well as ever he did."—Sir W. Scott: The Fatal, chap. 311.

Jury Mast. A corruption of jury mast—i.e. a mast for the day, a temporary mast, being a spar used for the nonce when the mast has been carried away. (French, jour, a day.)

Jus Civile. Civil law.

Jus Divinum. Divine law.

Jus Gentium (Latin). International law.

Jus Martii (Latin). The right of the husband to the wife's property.

Jus de Regisse (liquorice). French slang for a negro.

Jus et Norma Loquendi. The right method of speaking and pronouncing established by the custom of each particular nation. The whole phrase is "Consuetudo, jus et norma loquendi." (Horace.)

Just (The). Aristi'des, the Athenian (died n. c. 469).

Ba'haram, styled Shah Endeb (the Just King), fifth of the Sassan'idin (q.r.) (276-296).

Casimir II., King of Poland (1117, 1177-1194).

Ferdinand I., King of Aragon (1373, 1412-1416).

Haroun al Raschid (The Just). The most renowned of the Abbaside califs, and the hero of several of the Arabian Nights stories (705, 786-808).

James II., King of Aragon (1261-1327).

Khosru or Chosroe, called by the Arabs Malik al Adel (the Just King).

Moran the Just, councillor of Fervdach, King of Ireland.

Pedro I. of Portugal (1320, 1357, 1367).

Juste Milieu (French). The golden mean.

Justices in Eyre (pron. irr). A contraction and corruption of Itineraries—i.e. on circuit.

Indian Boreas, who dwelt in Wabasso (the North). (See SHING'ERS.)

Kami (Arabic, Kā'īr, an infidel). A name given to the Hottentots, who reject the Molem faith Kafiristan, in Central Asia, means "the country of the infidels."

"The affinity of the Kā'īr tribes . . . including the Kā'īr proper and the people of Congo, is based upon the various idioms spoken by them, the direct representatives of a common, but now extinct, mother tongue. This aggregate of languages is now conveniently known as . . . the Kā'īr linguistic system." - K. Johnston : Africa, p. 447.

Kai-omurs (the mighty Omurs), surnamed Ghil-shah (earth's king). Son of Du'iavat, founder of the city Balsk and first of the Kai-omurs or Pāraishtān dynasty of Persia (B.C. 940-920). (See PAISH'DADIAN.)

Kal-an'iana. Sixth the sixth Persian dynasty. The semi-historic period (B.C. 660-331). So called because they took for their affix the term kai (mighty), called by the Greeks Ku (Kiros), and by the Romans Cy (Cyrus).

Kall'yal (2 syl.). The heroine of Southey's Curse of Khāi'mah.

Kallyard School, the name given to a school of writers, who take their subjects from Scottish humble life. The name is due to the motto—"There grows a bonnie brier bush in our kallyard"—used by Ian Maclaren for his book, "Beside the Bonnie Brier Bush."

Kain Hens. Hence that a tenant pays to his landlord, as a sort of rent in kind (ill-fed hens). (Tiny Mannering, v.)

Kaiser. The German Emperor. He receives the title from Dalmatia, Croatia, and the line of the Danube, which, by the arrangement of Diodoruean, was governed by a prince entitled Cæsar of the Holy Roman Empire, as successor of the emperor of the old Roman Empire. It was Albert II., Duke of Austria, who added the Holy Roman Empire to the imperial throne in 1493; and William I., king of Prussia, on being crownet German emperor in 1871, took the title.

Kalak. An Esquimaux boat, used by the men only.

Kaled is Gulnare (2 syl.) in disguise of a page in the service of Lara. After Lara was shot, she haunted the spot of his death as a crazy woman, and died of a broken heart. (Byron : Lara.)

Kaleda (Solaric mythology). The god of peace, somewhat similar to the Latin Janus. His feast was celebrated on the 24th of December.

Kali. A Hindu goddess after whom Calcutta receives its name, Kali-Kutta (Kali's village).

Kallyng'a. The last of the four Hindu periods contained in the great Yuga, equal to the Iron Age of classic mythology. It consisted of 342,000 solar-sidereal years, and began 3,102 years before the Christian era. The bull, representing truth and right, has but one foot in this period, because all the world delights in wickedness. (See Kutta.)

Kalmar. The Union of Kalmar. A treaty made on July 12th, 1397, to settle the succession of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark on Queen Margaret and her heirs for ever. This treaty lasted only till the death of Margaret.

Kalmucks —i.e. Khalkhмуrk (apostates) from Buddhism. A race of western Mongols, extending from western China to the valley of the Volga river.

Kalpa. A day and night of Brahma, a period of 4,320,000,000 solar-sidereal years. Some say there are an infinity of Kalpas, others limit the number to thirty. A Great Kalpa is a life of Brahma; the whole duration of time from the creation to the destruction of the world.

Kalpa-Tarou. A tree in Indian mythology from which might be gathered whatever a person desired. This tree is "the tree of the imagination."

Kalyb. The "Lady of the Woods," who stole St. George from his nurse, brought him up as her own child, and endowed him with gifts. St. George enclosed her in a rock, where she was torn to pieces by spirits. (Seven Champions of Christendom, part i.)

Kam. Crooked. (Erse kaam, squint-eyed.) Clean Kam, perverted into Kim Kam, means wholly awry, clean from the purpose.

"This is clean kam—merely awry." (Shakespeare: Coriolanus, ii. 1.)

Kâma. The Hindu god of love. His wife is Kati (rotundamouna), and he is represented as riding on a sparrow, holding in his hand a bow of flowers and five arrows (i.e. the five senses).

Kami. The celestial gods of the first mythical dynasty of Japan, the demi-gods of the second dynasty, the spiritual princes, anyone sainted or
Kay or Sir Key. Son of Sir Ector, and foster-brother of King Arthur. In Arthurian romance, this senechal of England is represented as a rude and boastful knight, the first to attempt any achievement, but very rarely successful.
**Keelman**. The herring dealer or herring fisherman; one who sells the herring by the yard-arm. (See *Old Mortality* [Introduction], the bill of Margaret Chrystie: "Three chappins of yell with Sandy the keelman, 9d.")

**Keelson or Kelson**. A beam running lengthwise above the keel of a ship, and bolted to the middle of the floor-frames, in order to stiffen the vessel. The word *sou* is the Swedish *svin*, and Norwegian *sail*, a sill.)

**Keening**. A weird lamentation for the dead, common in Galway. The coffin is carried to the burying place, and while it is carried three times round, the mourners go to the graves of their nearest kinsfolk and begin keening, after which they smoke.

**Keep Down (To)**. To prevent another from rising to an independent position; to keep in subjection.

**Keep House (To)**. To maintain a separate establishment; to act as house-keeper.

To keep open house. To admit all comers to hospitable entertainment.

**Keep Touch**. To keep faith; the exact performance of an agreement, as, "To keep touch with my promise" (More). The idea seems to be embodied in the proverb, "Seeing is believing, but feeling is naked truth."

"And trust me on my truth,
If thou keep touch with me,
My dearest friend, as my own heart,
Then shant right welcome be."

*Song of the London *Prentices*, p. 37.

**Keep Up (To)**. To continue, as, "to keep up a discussion;" to maintain, as, "to keep up one's courage;" to continue *pari passu*, as "Keep up with the rest."

**Keep at Arm's Length (To)**. To prevent another from being too familiar.

**Keep Body and Soul Together (To)**. To struggle to maintain life; to continue life. Thus we say, "It is as much as I can do to keep body and soul together;" and "To keep body and soul together" we did so and so.

**Keep Company with (To)**. To associate with someone of another sex with a view of marriage. The phrase landlord or government official. In the Dutch and many other navies, delinquents were, at one time, tied to a yard-arm with weights on their feet, and dragged by a rope under the keel of a ship, in at one side and out at the other. The result was often fatal.

**Kayward (A)**. A bargeman. (See Old Mortality [Introduction], the bill of Margaret Chrystie: "Three chappins of yell with Sandy the keelman, 9d.")

**Keber**. A Persian sect (generally rich merchants), distinguished by their beards and dress. When one of them dies, a cock is driven out of the poultry yard; if a fox seizes it, it is a proof that the soul of the deceased is saved. If this experiment does not answer, they prop the dead body against a wall, and if the birds peck out the right eye first, the Keber is gone to heaven; if the left eye, the carcass is flung into the ditch, for the Keber was a reprobate.

**Kehla.** The point of adoration; i.e. the quarter or point of the compass towards which persons turn when they worship. The Persian fire-worshippers turn to the east, the place of the rising sun; the Jews to Jerusalem, the city of the King of kings; the Mahometans to Mecca; the early Christians turned to the "east," and the "communion table" even of the "Reformed Church" is placed at the east end of the building, whenever this arrangement is practicable. Any object of passionate desire.

**Kehla-Noma**. The pocket compass carried by Musulmans to direct them which way to turn when they pray. (See above.)

**Kedar's Tents.** This world. Kedar was Arabia Deserta, and the phrase Kedar's tents means houses in the wilderness of this world.

"Ah me, 'ah me!' that I
In Kedar's tents here stay;
A place like that on high
Lords, thither guide my way"

**Kedari**. The St. George of Mahometan mythology. He slew a monstrous dragon to save a damsel exposed to its fury, and, having drunk of the water of life, rode about the world to aid those warriors who invoked him. This tradition is exactly parallel to that of St. George, and explains the reason why the one is the field-word with the Turks, and the latter with the ancient English.

**Kedereyev**. A stew of rice, vegetables, eggs, butter, etc. A corruption of the Indian word *Khichri* (a medley or hotch-potch). The word has been confounded with a place so called, forty miles south-west of Calcutta, on the Hooghly river.

**Keel-hauling or haling.** A long, troublesome, and vexatious examination or repetition of annoyances from a relative of a landlord or government official. In the Dutch and many other navies, delinquents were, at one time, tied to a yard-arm with weights on their feet, and dragged by a rope under the keel of a ship, in at one side and out at the other. The result was often fatal.

**Keelman (A)**. A bargeman. (See Old Mortality [Introduction], the bill of Margaret Chrystie: "Three chappins of yell with Sandy the keelman, 9d.")

**Keelson or Kelson.** A beam running lengthwise above the keel of a ship, and bolted to the middle of the floor-frames, in order to stiffen the vessel. The word *sou* is the Swedish *svin*, and Norwegian *sill*, a sill.)

**Keening.** A weird lamentation for the dead, common in Galway. The coffin is carried to the burying place, and while it is carried three times round, the mourners go to the graves of their nearest kinsfolk and begin keening, after which they smoke.

**Keep Down (To).** To prevent another from rising to an independent position; to keep in subjection.

**Keep House (To).** To maintain a separate establishment; to act as house-keeper.

To keep open house. To admit all comers to hospitable entertainment.

**Keep Touch.** To keep faith; the exact performance of an agreement, as, "To keep touch with my promise" (More). The idea seems to be embodied in the proverb, "Seeing is believing, but feeling is naked truth."

"And trust me on my truth,
If thou keep touch with me,
My dearest friend, as my own heart,
Then shalt right welcome be."

*Song of the London *Prentices*, p. 37.

**Keep Up (To).** To continue, as, "to keep up a discussion;" to maintain, as, "to keep up one's courage;" to continue *pari passu*, as "Keep up with the rest."

**Keep at Arm's Length (To).** To prevent another from being too familiar.

**Keep Body and Soul Together (To).** To struggle to maintain life; to continue life. Thus we say, "It is as much as I can do to keep body and soul together;" and "To keep body and soul together" we did so and so.

**Keep Company with (To).** To associate with someone of another sex with a view of marriage. The phrase landlord or government official. In the Dutch and many other navies, delinquents were, at one time, tied to a yard-arm with weights on their feet, and dragged by a rope under the keel of a ship, in at one side and out at the other. The result was often fatal.
is almost confined to household servants and persons of a similar status.

Keep Good Hours (7b). To retire to bed somewhat early. To keep bad hours is to sit up late at night.

Keep it Dark. Keep it as a secret; hide it from public sight or knowledge; do not talk about it.

Keep One's Countenance (7b). To refrain from laughing; to preserve one's gravity.

Keep One's Own Counsel (7b). To be reticent of one's own affairs or plans.

Keep your Breath to Cool your Porridge. Look after your own affairs, and do not put your spoke in another person's wheel. Husband your strength to keep your own state safe and well, and do not waste it on matters in which you have really no concern. Don't scold or rail at me, but look at home.

Keep your Powder Dry. Keep prepared for action; keep your courage up.

"Go forth and conquer, Aetopomion mine, This kiss upon your lips retaining; Knowing that is also thine. Forbid the teardrop but and streaming. We're Mars and Venus, you and I. And both must keep our powder dry."

Siune: Dogmat Bulletin (In Love and War).

Keepers. A staff of men employed by Irish landlords in 1843, etc., to watch the crops and prevent their being smuggled off during the night. They were resisted by the Molly Maguires.

Kehama. A Hindu rajah who obtains and sports with supernatural powers. (Southey: Curse of Kehama.)

Kelpie or Kelpy. A spirit of the waters in the form of a horse, in Scottish mythology. Not unlike the Irish Phooka. (See Fairy.)

"Every lake has its Kelpie or Water-horse, often seen by the shepherd sitting upon the brow of a rock, dashing along the surface of the deep, or browsing upon the pasture on its verge."—Graham: Sketches of Perthshire.

Kelsa Convoy (A). A step and a half over the door-stone or threshold.

"It's no expected your honour said leave the land; it's just a Kelsa convoy, a step and a half over the door stone."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xxx.

Kema. The books containing the secrets of the genii, who, infatuated with love, revealed the marvels of nature to men, and were banished out of heaven. According to some cymologists, the word chemistry is derived from this word. (Zosime Panopolite.)

Kempfer-Haasen. The nom de plume of Robert Pearce Gillies, one of the speakers in the Noctis Ambrosiana. (Blackwood's Magazine.)

Kempis. The authorship of the work entitled De Initiatione Christi, has afforded much controversy as the author of Letters of Junius. In 1604, a Spanish Jesuit discovered a manuscript copy by the Abbot John Gersen or Geesen; and since then three competitors have had angry and wordy defenders, viz. Thomas à Kempis, J. Charlier de Gerson, Chancellor of the University of Paris, and the Abbot Gersen. M. Malou gives his verdict in favour of the first.

Ken or Kiun. An Egyptian goddess similar to the Roman Venus. She is represented as standing on a lion, and holding two serpents in one hand and a flower in the other. (See Amos v. 26.)

Kendal Green. Green cloth for foresters; so called from Kendal, Westmorland, famous at one time for this manufacture. Kendal green was the livery of Robin Hood and his followers. In Rymer's Fœdera (ii, 83) is a letter of protection, dated 1381, and granted by Edward III. to John Kempe of Flanders, who established cloth-weaving in the borough. Lincoln was also famous at one time for dyeing green.

"How couldst thou know these men in Kendal green, when it was so dark thou couldn't but see thy hand?"—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.

Kenehill (St.) was murdered at Clente-in-Cowbage, near Winchelcumb, in Gloucestershire. The murder, says Roger of Wendover, was miraculously notified at Rome by a white dove, which alighted on the altar of St. Peter's, bearing in its beak a scroll with these words:

"In Clent cow pasture, under a thorn, Of head bereft, lies Kenehill king-born."

Kenna. (See Kensington.)

Kenna Quhair (I know not where). Scotch for terra incognita.

Kenne. A stone said to be formed in the eye of a stag, and used as an antidote to poison.

Kennedy. A poker, or to kill with a poker; so called from a man of that name who was killed by a poker. (Dictionary of Modern Slang.)

Kensal. A dog's house; from the Latin canis (a dog), Italian cane; but kennel (a gutter), from the Latin cana (a cane, whence canthos), our canal, channel, etc.
Keno. This was a large rich cheese, made by the women of the family with a great affection of secrecy, and was intended for the refreshment of the gossips who were in the house at the "canny minute" of the birth of a child. Called Keno because no one was supposed to know of its existence—certainly no male being, not excepting the master of the house. After all had eaten their fill on the auspicious occasion, the rest was divided among the gossips and taken home. The Keno is supposed to be a relic of the secret rites of the Bona Dea.

Kennington. Oberon, king of the fairies, held his royal seat in these gardens, which were fenced round with spells "interdicted to human touch," but not unfrequently his thievish elves would rob the human mother of her babe, and leave in its stead a sickly changeling of the elfin race. Once on a time it so fell out that one of the infants fostered in these gardens was Albion, the son of "Albion's royal blood:" it was stolen by a fairy named Milkah. When the boy was nineteen, he fell in love with Kenna, daughter of King Oberon, and Kenna vowed that none but Albion should ever be her chosen husband. Oberon heard her when she made this vow, and instantly drove the prince out of the garden, and married the fairy maid to Azriel, a fairy of great beauty and large possessions, to whom Holland Park belonged. In the meantime, Albion prayed to Neptune for revenge, and the sea-god commanded the fairy Oriel, whose dominion lay along the banks of the Thames, to espouse the cause of his linel offspring. Albion was slain in the battle by Azriel, and Neptune in revenge crushed the whole empire of Oberon. Being immortal, the fairies could not be destroyed, but they fled from the angry sea-god, some to the hills and some to the dales, some to the caves and others to river-banks. Kenna alone remained, and tried to revive her lover by means of the herb moly. No sooner did the juice of this wondrous herb touch the body than it turned into a snow-drop. When Wise laid out the grounds for the Prince of Orange, Kenna planned it "in a morning dream," and gave her name to the town and garden. (Tickell: Kennington Gardens.)

Kent (Latin, Can'tum), the territory of the Cantii or Cantî; (Old British, Kent, a corner or headland). In the reign of Queen Elizabeth Kent was so notorious for highway robbery that the word signified a "nest of thieves."

"Some books are arrogant and impudent; so are most thieves in Christendom and Kent."—Taylor, the Water Poet (1660).

A man of Kent. The Thames. These men went out with green boughs to meet the Conqueror, and obtained in consequence a confirmation of their ancient privileges from the new king. They called themselves the Myri. The hopes of East Kent are liked best.

A Kentish man. A resident of Woot Kent.

Holy Maid of Kent. Elizabeth Barton, who pretended to the gift of prophecy and power of miracles. Having denounced the doom and speedy death of Henry VIII. for his marriage with Anne Boleyn, she was executed. Sir Walter Scott (Abbott, xiii.) calls her "The Nun of Kent." (See Fair [Maid of Kent].)

Kent's Hole. A large cave in the limestone rock near Torquay, Devon.

Kent Street Ejection. Taking away the street-door: a method devised by the landlords of Kent Street, Southwark, when their tenants were more than a fortnight in arrears.

Kentish Fire. Rapturous applause, or three times three and one more. The expression originated with Lord Wincopse, who proposed the health of the Earl of Roden, on August 15th, 1834, and added, "Let it be given with the 'Kentish Fire.'" In proposing another toast he asked permission to bring his "Kentish Artillery" again into action. Chambers, in his Encyclopaedia, says it arose from the protracted cheers given in Kent to the No-Popery orators in 1828-1829.

Kentish Koll. Mary Carlton, nicknamed The German Princess. She was transported to Jamaica in 1671: but, returning without leave, she was hanged at Tyburn, January 22nd, 1673.

Kentishmen's Tails. (See Tails.)

Kentucky (T. U. America), so called in 1782, from its principal river. It was admitted into the union in 1792. The nickname of the inhabitants is Corn-crackers. Indian Shawnee Kentucke - "head or long river."

Kepler's Fairy. The fairy which guides the planets. Kepler said that each planet was guided in its elliptical orbit by a resident angel.
**Kepler's Laws (Johann Kepler, 1571-1630):**

1. That the planets describe ellipses, and that the centre of the sun is in one of the foci.
2. That every planet moves so that the line drawn from it to the sun describes equal areas in equal times.
3. That the squares of the times of the planetary revolutions are as the cubes of their mean distances from the sun.

**Kerchief of Pleasantness.** An embroidered cloth presented by a lady to her knight to wear for her sake. The knight was bound to place it in his helmet.

**Kerna.** A kind of trumpet used by Tamerlane, the blast of which might be heard for miles.

**Kernel** (Anglo-Saxon, cyrnel, a diminutive of corn; seed in general), whence acorn (the ac or oak corn).

**Kersey.** A coarse cloth, usually ribbed, and woven from long wool: said to be so named from Kersey, in Suffolk, where it was originally made.

**Kerseymere.** A corruption of Casimir, a man's name. A twilled woolen cloth made in Abbeville, Amiens, Elbeuf, Louviers, Rheims, Sedan, and the West of England. (French casimir, Spanish casimier or casimiro.)

**Kersereh or Kerzrane.** A flower which grows in Persia. It is said, if anyone in June or July inhales the hot south wind which has blown over this flower he will die.

**Keso'ra.** The female idol adored in the temple of Juggernaut. Its head and body are of sandal-wood; its eyes two diamonds, and a third diamond is suspended round its neck; its hands are made entirely of small pearls, called perles à l'once; its bracelets are of pearls and rubies, and its robe is cloth of gold.

**Kestrel.** A hawk of a base breed, hence a worthless fellow. Also used as an adjective.

"No thought of honour ever did arise
In his lower breed; nor in his kestrel kind;
A pleasant vision of glory he did find . . . ."

Spenser: *Faerie Queen*, book II. canto iv. 3.

**Ketch.** (See Jack Ketch.)

**Ketch.** A kind of two-masted vessel. Bomb-ketches were much used in the last century wars.

**Ketchup.** A corruption of the Japanese *Kijap*, a condiment sometimes sold as soy, but not equal to it.

**Ketmir or Katmir.** The dog of the Seven Sleepers. Sometimes called Al Rakim. (Sale's Koran, xviii. n.)

**Kettle (A), a watch.** A tin kettle is a silver watch. A red kettle is a gold watch. "Kettle," or rather *kettle*, in slang language is a corrupt rendering of the words to-tick read backwards. (Compare Anglo-Saxon *cetel*, a kettle, with *citel-ian*, to tickle.)

**Thor's great kettle.** The god Thor wanted to brew some beer, but not having a vessel suited for the purpose in Valhalla, stole the kettle of the giant Hymer. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

**Kettle of Fish.** A *fête-champêtre* in which salmon is the chief dish provided. In these pic-nics, a large caldron being provided, the party select a place near a salmon river. Having thickened some water with salt to the consistency of brine, the salmon is put therein and boiled; and when fit for eating, the company partake thereof in gipsy fashion. Some think the discomfort of this sort of pic-nic gave rise to the phrase "A pretty kettle of fish." (*See Kettle of Fish.*)

"The whole company go to the waterside today to eat a kettle of fish."—Sir Walter Scott: *Marmion*, book VI.

**Kettledrum.** A large social party, originally applied to a military party in India, where drum-heads served for tables. On Tweedside it signifies a "social party," met together to take tea from the same tea-kettle. (*See Drum, Hurricane.*)

**Kettledrumme.** (Gabriel.) A Covenantor preacher in Sir Walter Scott's *Old Mortality.*

**Kev'in (St.), like St. Sena'num (q.r.), retired to an island where he vowed no woman should ever land. Kathleen loved the saint, and tracked him to his retirement, but the saint hurled her from a rock. Kathleen died, but her ghost rose smiling from the tide, and never left the place while the saint lived. A bed in the rock at Glendalough (Wicklow) is shown as the bed of St. Kevin. Thomas Moore has a poem on this tradition. (*Irish Melodies, iv.*)

**Kex, hemlock.** Tennyson says in *The Princess*, "Though the rough kex break the starred mosaic," though weeds break the pavement. Nothing breaks a pavement like the growth of grass or lichen.
through it. (Welsh, recys, hemlock; French, cigue; Latin, cicuta.)

Key. (See KAY.)

Key-cold. Deadly cold, lifeless. A key, on account of its coldness, is still sometimes employed to stop bleeding at the nose.

"Poor key-cold figure of a holy king!/
Perched at the house of Lancaster! /
Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood!"
Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 2.

Key-stone. The Key-stone State. Pennsylvania; so called from its position and importance.

Key and the Bible (.1). Employed to discover whether plaintiff or defendant is guilty. The Bible is opened either at Ruth, chap. i., or at the 51st Psalm; and a door-key is so placed inside the Bible, that the handle projects beyond the book. The Bible, being tied with a piece of string, is then held by the fourth fingers of the accuser and defendant, who must repeat the words touched by the wards of the key. It is said, as the words are repeated, that the key will turn towards the guilty person, and the Bible fall to the ground.

Key of a Cipher or of a romance. That which explains the secret or lays it open ("La clef d'un chiffrer" or "La clef d'un romance").

Key of the Mediterranean. The fortress of Gibraltar; so called because it commands the entrance thereof.

Key of Russia. Smolensk, on the Dnieper.

Key of Spain. Ciudad Rodrigo, taken by the Duke of Wellington, who defeated the French there in 1812.

Keys. (See St. Sitha.)

Keys of stables and cowhouses have not unfrequently, even to the present day, a stone with a hole through it and a piece of horn attached to the handle. This is a relic of an ancient superstition. The hag, halig, or holy stone was looked upon as a talisman which kept off the stendish Mara or night-mara; and the horn was supposed to ensure the protection of the god of cattle, called by the Romans Pan.

Key as an emblem. (Anglo-Saxon, cag.)

St. Peter is always represented in Christian art with two keys in his hand; they are consequently the insignia of the Papacy, and are borne saltire-wise, one of gold and the other of silver.

They are the emblems also of St. Servatius, St. Hippol’ytus, St. Geneviève, St. Petronilla, St. Oswy, St. Martha, and St. Germain of Paris.

The Bishop of Winchester bears two keys and sword in saltire.

The bishops of St. Asaph, Gloucester, Exeter, and Peterborough bear two keys in saltire.

The Cross Keys. A public-house sign; the arms of the Archbishop of York.

The key shall be upon his shoulder. He shall have the dominion. The ancient keys were instruments about a yard long, made of wood or metal. On public occasions the steward slung his key over his shoulder, as our mace-bearers carry their mace. Hence, to have the key upon one’s shoulder means to be in authority, to have the keeping of something. It is said of Bilakim, that God would lay upon his shoulder the key of the house of David (Isa. xxii. 22); and of our Lord that "the government should be upon His shoulder" (Isa. ix. 6). The chamberlain of the court used to bear a key as his insignia.

The power of the keys—i.e., the supreme authority vested in the pope as successor of St. Peter. The phrase is derived from St. Matt. xvi. 19. (Latin, Potestas clariss.)

To throw the keys into the pit. To disclaim a debt; to refuse to pay the debts of a deceased husband. This refers to an ancient French custom. If a deceased husband did not leave his widow enough for her alimony and the payment of his debts, the widow was to throw the bunch of house-keys which she carried at her girdle into the grave, and this answered the purpose of a public renunciation of all further ties. No one after this could come on her for any of her late husband’s debts.

Keys (The House of). One of the three estates of the Isle of Man. The Crown in council, the governor and his council, and the House of Keys, constitute what is termed "the court of Tynwald." The House of Keys consists of twenty-four representatives selected by their own body, vacancies are filled up by the House presenting to the governor "two of the oldest and worthiest men of the isle," one of which the governor nominates. To them an appeal may be made against the verdicts of juries, and from their decision there is no appeal, except to the Crown in council. (Maxu, kiar-as-seed, four-and-twenty.)

*: The governor and his council consists of the governor, the bishop, the attorney-general, two deans (or judges), the clerk of the rolls, the water bailiff, the archdeacon, and the vicar-general.
The House of Keys. The board of landed proprietors referred to above, or the house in which they hold their sessions.

Keyne (St.). The well of St. Keyne, Cornwall, has a strange superstition attached to it, which is this: "If the bridegroom drinks therewith before the bride, he will be master of his house; but if the bride gets the first draught, the grey mare will be the better horse." Southey has a ballad on this tradition, and says the man left his wife at the church porch, and ran to the well to get the first draught; but when he returned his wife told him his labour had been in vain, for she had taken with her a "bottle of the water to church."

Khédive d'Egypte. An old regal title revived by the sultan in 1867, who granted it to Ismael I., who succeeded as Pasha of Egypt in 1863. The title is higher than viceroy, but not so high as sultan. (Turkish, khédive; Persian, khédw; and khidvéi, viceroy.) Pronounce ke-dive, in 2 syl.

Khurasan [Region of the Sun]. A province of Persia, anciently called Aria'na.

The Veiled Prophet of Khurasan, Mor-kanna, a prophet chief, who, being terribly deformed, wore a veil under pretence of shading the dazzling light of his countenance.

"Terror seized her head the last-light which encircled him should fade away, and leave him like the veiled prophet of Khurasan, a sublimated thing of clay."—Lady Hardy: A Casual Acquaintance.

Kl. A Chinese word, signifying ago or period, generally applied to the ten periods preceding the first Imperial dynasty, founded n.c. 2205. It extended over some 300,000 years. The first was founded by Po-ku (highest eternity), and the last by Po-hi, surnamed Tien-Tar (son of heaven).

Kick-Kick (god of gods). An idol worshipped in Pegu. This god is to sleep 6,000 years, and when he wakes the end of the world will come.

Kick (A.). Sixpence. "Two-and-a-kick" = two shillings and sixpence. (Anglo-Saxon, ciec, a bit. In Jamaica a "bit" = sixpence, and generally it means the smallest silver coin in circulation; thus, in America, a "bit" is fourpence. We speak of a "threepenny bit.")

"It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks" (Acts ix. 5; and xxvi. 14.) The proverb occurs in Pindar (2 Pythian Victories, v. 173), in Æschylus (Agamemnon, 1, 624), in Euripides (Bacchi, 791), in Terence (Phormio, i. ii. 27), in Ovid (Tristia, book ii. 15), etc.; but whether the reference is to an ox kicking when goaded, or a horse when pricked with the rows of a spur, is not certain. The plural kentra seems to refer to more than one, and pros kentra cannot refer to a repetition of good thrusts. Altogether, the rows of a spur suit the phrase better than the single point of an ox-goad.

N.B. The Greek pros with an accusative is not = the Latin adversus, such a meaning would require a genitive case; it means in answer to, i.e. to kick when spurred or goaded.

More kicks than ha'pence. More abuse than profit. Called "monkey's allowance" in allusion to monkeys led about to collect ha'pence by exhibiting "their parts." The poor brutes get the kicks if they do their parts in an unsatisfactory manner, but the master gets the ha'pence collected.

Quite the kick. Quite a dandy. The Italians call a dandy a chic. The French chic means knack, as avoir le chic, to have the knack of doing a thing smartly.

"I cocks my last and twirled my stick.
And the girls they called me quite the kick."—George Colman the Younger.

Kick Over the Traces (To). Not to follow the dicta of a party leader, but to act independently; as a horse refusing to run in harness kicks over the traces.

"If the new member shows any inclination to kick over the traces, he will not be their member long."—Newspaper paragraph, Feb., 1867.

Kick the Beam (To). To be of light weight; to be of inferior consequence. When one pan of a pair of scales is lighter than the other, it flies upwards and is said to "kick the beam" [of the scales].

"The evil has eclipsed the good, and the scale, which before rested equally on the ground, now kicks the beam."—Blindstone.

Kick the Bucket (To). A bucket is a pulley, and in Norfolk a beam. When pigs are killed, they are hung by their hind-legs on a bucket or beam, with their heads downwards, and oxen are hauled up by a pulley. To kick the bucket is to be hung on the balk or bucket by the heels.

Kick Up a Row (To). To create a disturbance. "A pretty kick up" is a great disturbance. The phrase "To kick up the dust" explains the other phrases.
Kickshaws. Made dishes, odds and ends, formerly written “kickshose.” (French, qu'elle chose.)

**Kicksey-wicksey.** A horse that kicks and winses in impatience; figuratively, a wife (grey mare). Taylor, the water poet, calls it kicksy-wrinky, but Shakespeare spells it kicky-wicky.

He wears his honour in a box unseen
That hugs his kicky-wicky here at home,
Sweeping his manly narrow in her arms,
Which should sustain the bound and high curvet
Of Mars's fret steed.

*All's Well that Ends Well,* II. 3 (Globe ed.).

**Kid (A).** A faggot or bundle of firewood. To kid is to bind up faggots. In the parish register of Kneesal church there is the following item: “Lending kids to church, 2s. 6d.” that is, carting faggots to church. (Welsh, cidy, faggots.)

**Kid (A).** A young child. A facetious form from the Anglo-Saxon *cýld*, a child. The *l* is often silent, as in calm, half, golf, etc. At one time fault was pronounced *fun*.

"Are these your own kids? I inquire presently. Yes, two of them: I have six you know."


**Kidderminster Poetry.** Coarse doggerel verse, like the coarse woollen manufacture of Kidderminster. The term was first used by Shenstone, who applied it to a Mr. C., of Kidderminster.

"The verses you are Kidderminster stuff, And I must own you've measured out enough."

**Kidnapper (A).** One who nab or steals “kids” or young children.

"Swarms of kidnappers were busy in every northern town."


**Kidney.** Men of another kidney or of the same kidney. The veins or kidneys were even by the Jews supposed to be the seat of the affections.

**Kilda (St.).** The farthest of the western isles of Scotland.

**Kildare (2 syl.)** is the Irish Kill dara, church of the oaks.

**Kildare's Holy Fane.** Famous for the "Fire of St. Bridget," which was inextinguishable, because the nuns never allowed it to go out. Every twentieth night St. Bridget returned to tend the fire. Part of the chapel of St. Bridget still remains, and is called "The Firehouse."

"A pod Kildaram occurred [in 738] Sancte Brudi- quam mecum tenebam vocant."—Geraldus Cambrensis: *Hibernia*, n. 34.

**Kilkenny.** Kilkenny is the Gaelic Kill Kenny, church of St. Kenny or Canice.

**Kilkenny Cats.** (See Cat.)

**Kill (A).** The slaying of some animal, generally a bullock, tied up by hunters in a jungle, to allure to the spot and attract the attention of some wild beast (such as a lion, tiger, or panther) preparatory to a hunting party being arranged. As a tiger-kill, a panther-kill.

"A shikarie brought us the welcome tidings of a tiger-kill only a mile and a half from the camp. The next day there was no hunt, as the ground round the panther-kill was too unfavourable to permit of any hunting."—Nineteenth *Century*, August, 1886.

**Kill Two Birds with One Stone (76).** To effect some subsidiary work at the same time as the main object is being effected.

**Killed by Inches.** In allusion to divers ways of prolonging capital punishments in olden times; e.g.: (1) The "iron coffin of Lissa." The prisoner was laid in the coffin, and saw the iron lid creep slowly down with almost imperceptible movement—slowly, silently, but surely; on, on it came with relentless march, till, after lingering days and nights in suspense, the prisoner was at last slowly crushed by the iron lid pressing on him. (2) The "taiser de la Vierge" of Badon-Baden. The prisoner, blindfolded and fastened to a chain, was lowered by a windlass down a deep shaft from the top of the castle into the very heart of the rock on which it stands. Here he remained till he was conducted to the torture-chamber, and commanded "to kiss" the brassen statue of the "Virgin" which stood at the end of a passage; but immediately he raised his lips to give the kiss, down he fell through a trap-door on a wheel with spikes, which was set in motion by the fall. (3) The "iron cages of Louis XI." were so contrived that the victims might linger out for years; but whether they sat, stood, or lay down, the position was equally uncomfortable. (4) The "chambro a cruce" was a heavy chest, short, shallow, and lined with sharp stones, in which the sufferer was packed and buried alive. (5) The "bernicles" consisted of a mattress on which the victim was fastened by the neck, while his legs were crushed between two logs of wood, on the uppermost of which the torturer took his seat. This process continued for several days, till the sufferer died with the lingering torment. Many other modes of stretching out the torment of death might easily be added. (See Iron Maiden.)
**King Estmere.** The Anglo-Saxon * cyneg, cyn- * ing, from * cyn * a nation or people, and the termination—* ing, meaning "of," as "son of," "chief of," etc. -In Anglo-Saxon times the king was elected on the Witenagemot, and was therefore the choice of the nation.

**King.**

A king should die standing. So said Louis XVIII. of France, in imitation of Vespasian, Emperor of Rome. (See Dying Sayings: Louis XVIII.)

Like a king. When Porus, the Indian prince, was taken prisoner, Alexander asked him how he expected to be treated. "Like a king," he replied; and Alexander made him his friend.

Pray aid of the king. When someone, under the belief that he has a right to the land, claims rent of the king's tenants, they appeal to the sovereign, or "pray aid of the king."

**King Ben.** Father of Sir Launcelot du Lac. He died of grief when his castle was taken and burnt through the treachery of his seneschal. (Launcelot du Lac, 1194.)

**King Cash, what the Americans call the "Almighty Dollar."

"Now birth and rank and breeding,
Hardly saved from utter smash,
Have been ousted, rather roughly.
By the onslaught of King Cash."

Truth (Christian Number, 1862, p. 14.)

**King Cole.** (See Cole.)

**King Cotton.** Cotton, the staple of the Southern States of America, and the chief article of manufacture in England. The expression was first used by James H. Hammond in the Senate of the United States, in 1858. The great cotton manufacturers are called "cotton lords."

**King Estmere** (2 syl.) of England was induced by his brother Adler to go to King Adland, and request permission to pay suit to his daughter. King Adland replied that Bremor, King of Spain, had already proposed to her and been rejected; but when the lady was introduced to the English king she accepted him. King Estmere and his brother returned home to prepare for the wedding, but had not proceeded a mile when the king of Spain returned to press his suit, and threatened vengeance if it were not
accepted. A page was instantly despatched to inform King Estmere, and request him to return. The two brothers in the guise of harpers rode into the hall of King Adland, when Bremor rebuked them, and bade them leave their steeds in the stable. A quarrel ensued, in which Adler swelled "the sadowan," and the two brothers put the retainers to flight. (Percy's Reliques, etc., series i. bk. i. 6.)

**King Franconi.** Joachin Murat; so called because he was once a mountebank like Franconi. (1767-1815.)

**King Horn or Childo Horn.** The hero of a metrical romance by Mestre Thomas.

**King Log.** A roi vainqueur, a king that rules in peace and quietness, but never makes his power felt. The allusion is to the fable of The Frogs desiring a King. (See Log.)

**King-maker.** Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick; so called because, when he sided with Henry VI., Henry was king; but when he sided with Edward IV., Henry was deposed and Edward was king. He was killed at the battle of Barnet. (1120-1171.)

**King Mob.** The "ignoble culparty."

**King Pétadu.** The court of King Pétadu. A kind of Alsata, where all are talkers with no hearers, all are kings with no subjects, all are masters and none servants. There was once a society of beggars in France, the chief of whom called himself King Pétadu. (Latin, petit, to beg.)

**King Ryenco.** of North Wales, sent a dwarf to King Arthur to say "he had overcome eleven kings, all of which paid him homage in this sort—viz. they gave him their heards to purfll his mantle. He now required King Arthur to do likewise." King Arthur returned answer, "My beard is full young yet for a purfll, but before it is long enough for such a purpose, King Ryenco shall do me homage on both his knees." (See Percy's Reliques, etc., series iii. book 1.)

Spenser says that Lady Bria'na loved a knight named Crudor, who refused to marry her till she sent him a mantle lined with the beards of knights and locks of ladies. To accomplish this, she appointed Mal'effort, her seneschal, to divest every lady that drew near the castle of her locks, and every knight of his beard. (Faerie Queene, book vi. canto 1.)

**King Stork.** A tyrant that devours his subjects, and makes them submissive with fear and trembling. The allusion is to the fable of The Frogs desiring a King. (See Log.)

**King-of-Arms.** An officer whose duty it is to direct the heralds, preside at chapters, and have the jurisdiction of armoury. There are three kings-of-arms in England—viz. Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy; one in Scotland—viz. Lyon; and one in Ireland, called Ulster.

**Bath King-of-Arms** is no member of the college, but takes precedence next after Garter. The office was created in 1723 for the service of the Order of the Bath. (See HERALDS.)

**King of Bark.** Christopher III., of Scandinavia, who, in a time of great scarcity, had the bark of birchwood mixed with meal for food. (Fifteenth century.)

**King of Beasts.** The lion.

**King of Dalkey.** A burlesque officer, like the Mayor of Garratt, the Mayor of the Pig Market, and the Mayor of the Bull-ring (q.v.).

"Dalkey is a small island in St. George's Channel, near the coast of Ireland, a little to the south of Dublin Bay.

**King of Khorassan.** So Anva're, the Persian poet of the twelfth century, is called.

**King of Metals.** Gold, which is not only the most valuable of metals, but also is without its peer in freedom from alloy. It is got without smelting; wherever it exists it is visible to the eye; and it consists with little else than pure silver. Even with this precious alloy, the pure metal ranges from sixty to ninety-nine per cent.

**King of Misrule.** Sometimes called Lorn, and sometimes Amor, etc. At Oxford and Cambridge one of the Masters of Arts superintended both the Christmas and Camillems sports, for which he was allowed a fee of 40s. These diversions continued till the Reformation. Polydore Vergil says of the feast of Misrule that it was "derived from the Roman Saturnalia," held in
King's Cave

October for five days (17th to 22nd).
The Feast of Misrule lasted twelve days. If we compare our Bacchalian Christmases and New Year-tides with these Saturnalia and Feasts of Janus, we shall find such near affinity between them both in regard of time...and in their manner of solemnizing...that we must needs conclude the one to be the very same or issue of the other.”—Prynne: History Multiz.

King of Painters. A title assumed by Parrhasios, the painter, a contemporary of Zeuxis. Plutarch says he wore a purple robe and a golden crown. (Flourished 400 B.C.)

King of Preachers. Louis Bourdaloue, a French clergyman (1632-1704).

King of Rome. A title conferred by Napoleon I., on his son on the day of his birth. More generally called the Duke of Reichstadt (1811-1832).

King of Shreds and Patches. In the old mysteries Vice used to be dressed as a mimic king in a part-coloured suit. (Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 4) The phrase is metaphorically applied to certain literary operatives who compile books for publishers, but supply no originality of thought or matter.

King of Spain's Trumpeter (The). A donkey. A pun on the word don, a Spanish magnate.

King of Terrors. Death.

King of Waters. The river Ammon, in South America.

King of Yvetot (pron. Fr-to). A man of mighty pretensions but small merits. Yvetot is near Rouen, and was once a seigneurie, the possessors of which were entitled kings—a title given them in 534 by Clovis I., and continued far into the fourteenth century.

Il était un royaume,
Peu connu dans l'histoire,
Solitair, se ceint tout,
Dommant fort bien sans gloire;
Il communique par Jeumont,
D'un simple hameau de coton,
Bouton
Oh ! oh, oh ! oh !
Aï ! ah ! ah ! ah !
Quel bon petit roi c'étoit ;
La ! la ! la !
A King there was, un roi d'Yvetot, c'est,
But little known in story,
Went soon to bed, till daylight slept,
And soundly did his story,
His royal brow in cotton cap
Would winter, when he took his nap,
Kidnapped.
Oh ! oh ! oh !
Aï ! ah ! ah ! ah !
A famous king he !
King of the Bean (roi de la fève). The Twelfth-night king; so called because he was chosen by distributing pieces of Twelfth-cake to the children present, and the child who had the slice with the bean in it was king of the company for the night. This sport was indulged in till the Reformation, even at the two universities.

King of the Beggars or Gipsies. Bamfylde Moore Carew, a noted English vagabond (1689-1770).

King of the Forest. The oak, which not only braves the storm, but fosters the growth of tender parasites under its arms.

King of the Herrings (The). The Chimaera, or sea-ape, a cartilaginous fish which accompanies a shoal of herrings in their migrations.

King of the Jungle (The). A tiger.

King of the Peak (The). Sir George Vernon.

King of the Sea (The). The herring. "The head of an average-sized whale is from fifteen to sixteen feet [about one-third the length], and the lip open some six or eight feet; next to such a mouth there is scarcely any thing, not sufficiently large to allow a herring to pass down it. This little oily fellow [the herring], some fourteen inches in length, would choke a monster whale, and is hence called 'the king of the sea.'”—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 132.

King of the Teign. Baldrick of South Devon, son of Eri, who defended his territory against Algar, a lawless chief.


King of the World. So the Caledonians, in Osian's time, called the Roman emperor.

King Chosen by the Neighing of a Horse (A). Darius. (See Horse: A horse wins a kingdom.)

King Over the Water (The). The Young Pretender, or Chevalier Charles Edward.

"My father so far compromised his loyalty, as to announce merely 'The king,' as his first toast after dinner, instead of the emphatic 'King George.' . . . Our guest made a motion with his glass, so as to pass it over the water-decanter which stood beside him, and added, 'Over the water.'"—Sir W. Scott: Bepameron, letter v.

King's [or Queen's] Bench. This was originally the Ante Room, which followed the king in all his travels, and in which he occupied the lit de justice. In the absence of the sovereign, the judges were supreme. Of course there is no lit de justice or bench for the sovereign in any of our law courts now.

King's Cave. Opposite to Campbelton; so called because it was here that King Robert Bruce and his reigne
loved when they landed on the mainland from the Isle of Arran. (Statistical Account of Scotland, v. p. 167, article 'Arran').

King's Chair. A seat made by two bearers with their hands. On Candlemas Day the children of Scotland used to bring their schoolmaster a present in money, and the boy who brought the largest sum was king for the nonce. When school was dismissed, the "king" was carried on a seat of hands in procession, and the seat was called the "king's chair."

King's Crag. Fife, in Scotland. Called "king" because Alexander III. of Scotland was killed there.

As he was riding in the dusk of the evening along the sea-coast of Fife, between Burntisland and Cupar, a child became over the breast of the Prince, and his horse, starting or stumbling, was thrown over the rock and killed on the spot. The people of the country still point out the very spot where it happened, and which is called "The King's Crag."—Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, vii.

King's Cross. Up to the accession of George IV. this locality in London was called "Battle Bridge," and had an infamous notoriety. In 1821 some speculators built there a number of houses, and, at the suggestion of Mr. Bray, changed the name.

King's Evil. Scrofula: so called from a notion which prevailed from the reign of Edward the Confessor to that of Queen Anne that it could be cured by the royal touch. The Jacobites considered that the power did not descend to William III. and Anne because the "divine" hereditary right was not fully possessed by them, but the office remained in our Prayer-Book till 1719. Prince Charles Edward, when he claimed to be Prince of Wales, touched a female child for the disease in 1715; but the last person touched in England was Dr. Johnson, in 1712, when only thirty months old, by Queen Anne. The French kings laid claim to the same divine power even from the time of Anne of Cleves, a.d. 481, and on Easter Sunday, 1850, Louis XIV. touched 1,600 persons, using these words: "Le roy te toche, Dieu te guerisse." The practice was introduced by Henry VII. of presenting the person "touched" with a small gold or silver coin, called a touch-piece. The one presented to Dr. Johnson has St. George and the Dragon on one side and a ship on the other; the legend of the former is Soli deo gloria, and of the latter Anna D.G.M.B.R.F.E.T.H. REG. (Anne, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland Queen."

We are told that Charles II. touched 92,107 persons. The smallest number in one year was 2,925 in 1653; and the largest number was in 1654, when many were trampled to death. (See Macaulay's History of England, chap. xiv.) John Brown, a royal surgeon, had to superintend the ceremony. (See Macleod, vi. 4.)

King's Keys. The crow-bars, hatches, and hammers used by sheriff's officers to force doors and locks. (Law phrase.)

"The door, framed to withstand attacks from these men, constables, and other personas, considered to use the king's keys... set his efforts at defiance"—Sir W. Scott: Regenerate, chap. xix.

King's Men. The 78th Foot; so called from their motto, "Cudich't Rhi" (Help the king).

It was raised by Kenneth Mackenzie, Earl of Seaforth, in 1777, and called the Seaforth Highlanders; in 1783 it became the 72nd Foot. From 1850 to 1861, it was called the "Duke of Albany's Highlanders"; and since 1861 it has been the 2nd Battalion of the "Seaforth Highlanders (Ross-shire Buffs), the Duke of Albany's.

King's Mess. (The). An extra mess of rice boiled with milk—or of almonds, peas, or other pulse—given to the monks of Melrose Abbey by Robert [Bruce], the feast to be held on January 10th, and £100 being set aside for the purpose; but the monks were bound to feed on the same day fifteen poor men, and give to each four ells of broad cloth or six ells of narrow cloth, with a pair of shoes or sandals.

King's Oak. (The). The oak under which Henry VIII. sat, in Epping Forest, while Anne (Boleyn) was being executed.

King's Picture. Money; so called because coin is stamped with "the image" of the reigning sovereign.


King's Cheese goes half in Paring. A king's income is half consumed by the numerous calls on his purse.

King's Hanoverian White Horse. (The). The 8th Foot; called the "King's Hanoverian" for their service against the Pretender in 1715, and called the "White Horse" from their b d' or, now called the "Liverpool Regiment."

King's Own Scottish Borderers. (The). Raised by Leven when Claverhouse rode out of Edinburgh.

Kings. Of the 2,500 sovereigns who have hitherto reigned, 300 have been overthrown. 134 have been assassinated. 125 have been taken captive in war. 108 have been executed.
Kings, etc., of England. Much foolish superstition has of late been circulated respecting certain days supposed to be "fatal" to the crowned heads of Great Britain. The following list may help to discriminate truth from fiction:

(From mean the regular year commenced from To is the day of death.)

WILLIAM I., from Monday, December 25th, 1066, to Thursday, September 9th, 1087; WILLIAM II., from Sunday, September 26th, 1087, to Thursday, August 2nd, 1100; HENRY I., from Sunday, August 5th, 1100, to Sunday, December 1st, 1135; STEPHEN, from Thursday, December 26th, 1135, to Monday, October 25th, 1154.

HENRY II., from Sunday, December 19th, 1154, to Thursday, July 6th, 1189; RICHARD I., from Sunday, September 3rd, 1189, to Tuesday, April 6th, 1199; JOHN, from Thursday, May 27th, 1199, to Wednesday, October 19th, 1216; HENRY III., from Saturday, October 28th, 1216, to Wednesday, November 16th, 1272; EDWARD I., from Sunday, November 20th, 1272, to Friday, July 7th, 1307; EDWARD II., from Saturday, July 8th, 1307, to Tuesday, January 20th, 1327; EDWARD III., from Sunday, January 25th, 1327 (s.s.), to Sunday, June 21st, 1377; RICHARD II., from Monday, June 22nd, 1377, to Monday, September 29th, 1399; HENRY IV., from Tuesday, September 30th, 1399, to Monday, March 20th, 1413; HENRY V., from Tuesday, March 21st, 1413, to Monday, August 31st, 1422; HENRY VI., from Tuesday, September 1st, 1422, to Wednesday, March 4th, 1461; EDWARD IV., from Wednesday, March 4th, 1461, to Wednesday, April 9th, 1483; EDWARD V., from Wednesday, April 9th, 1483, to Sunday, June 22nd, 1483; RICHARD III., from Thursday, June 26, 1483, to Monday, August 22nd, 1485.

HENRY VII., from Monday, August 22nd, 1485, to Saturday, April 21st, 1509; HENRY VIII., from Sunday, April 22nd, 1509, to Friday, January 26th, 1547; EDWARD VI., from Friday, January 26th, 1547, to Thursday, July 6th, 1553; MARY, from Thursday, July 6th, 1553, to Thursday, November 17th, 1554; ELIZABETH, from Thursday, November 17th, 1554, to Thursday, March 24th, 1603.

JAMES I., from Thursday, March 24th, 1603, to Sunday, March 27, 1625; CHARLES I., from Sunday, March 27th, 1625, to Tuesday, January 30th, 1649; [Commonwealth—CROMWELL, died Friday, September 3-13, 1658.] CHARLES II., restored Tuesday, May 29th, 1660, died Friday, February 6th, 1685; JAMES II., from Tuesday, February 6th, 1685, to Saturday, December 11th, 1688; WILLIAM III., from Wednesday, February 13th, 1689, to Monday, March 8th, 1702; ANNE, from Monday, March 8th, 1702, to Sunday, August 1st, 1714. (Both O.S.)

GEORGE I., from Sunday, August 1st, 1714, to Saturday, June 11th, 1727 O.S., 1721 N.S.; GEORGE II., from Saturday, June 11th, 1727, to Saturday, October 25th, 1760, N.S.; GEORGE III., from Saturday, October 25th, 1760, to Saturday, January 29th, 1820; GEORGE IV., from Saturday, January 29th, 1820, to Saturday, June 26th, 1830; GEORGE IV., from Saturday, June 26th, 1830, to Tuesday, June 20th, 1837; VICTORIA, from Tuesday, June 20th, 1837.

Hence fire have terminated their reign on a Sunday, six on a Monday, four on a Tuesday, four on a Wednesday, six on a Thursday, four on a Friday, and six on a Saturday. Nine have begun and ended their reign on the same day; Henry I. and Edward III. on a Sunday; Richard II. on a Monday; Edward IV., Anne, and George I. on a Wednesday; Mary on a Thursday; George III. and George IV. on a Saturday.

Kings, etc., of England.

William I. styled himself King of the English, Normans, and Commissioners; Henry I., King of the English and Duke of the Normans; Stephen, King of the English; Henry II., King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitania, and Count of Anjou; John, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitania, and Count of Anjou; Henry III., in 1259, dropped the titles of “Duke of Normandy” and “Count of Anjou.” Edward I., King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitania; Edward II., made his son “Duke of Aquitania” in the nineteenth year of his reign, and styled himself King of England and Lord of Ireland; Edward III., from 1337, adopted the style of King of France and England, and Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitania; Richard II., King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland; Edward VI., of England, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith—this last title was given to Henry VIII. in the
Kings have Long Hands. Do not quarrel with a king, as his power and authority reach to the end of his dominions. The Latin proverb is, "Ad esse in longas regiones esse manus;" and the German, "Mit grossen herren es ist nicht gut kirschen zu essen" ("It is not good to eat cherries with great men, as they throw the stones in your eyes").

"There's such divinity doth hedge a king, That sooner 牛 are seen what it would." Shakespeare: King in Hamlet, v. 3.

The books of the four kings. A pack of cards.

"After supper were brought in the books of the four kings."--Shabatai: Barabba, and Shabbeth, l. 22.

The three kings of Cologne. The representatives of the three kings who came from the East to offer gifts to the infant Jesus. Tradition makes them three Eastern kings, and at Cologne the names ascribed to them are Kaspar, Melchior, and Balthazar.

Kings may override Grammar. (See Grammar.)

Kingly Titles.

Abgarus (The Grand). So the kings of Edessa were styled.

Abint'rach (my father the king). The chief ruler of the ancient Philistines.

Agag (lord). The chief ruler of the Amalekites (4 syll.).

Akbar Khan (very-great chieftain). Hindustan.

Anax. The chief ruler of the ancient Greek kingdoms. Anaxandron was the over-king.

Achon (The). The chief of the nine magistrates of Athens. The next in rank was called Basileus (3 syll.); and the third Polémarch (3 syll.), or Field-Marshall.

Asser or Assyr (blessed one). The chief ruler of ancient Assyria.

Attakey (father prince). Persia, 1118.

Augustus. The title of the reigning Emperor of Rome, when the grand presumptive was styled "Caesar." (See Augustus.)

Autocrat (self-potentate). One whose power is absolute; Russia.

Beglerbeg. (See Bey.)

Ben-Hadad (son of the sun or Hadad). The chief ruler of ancient Damascus.

Bay of Tunis. In Turkey, a bay is the governor of a banner, and the chief over the seven banners is the beylag-bey.

Brenn or Brunhiw (war-chief) of the ancient Gauls. A dictator appointed by the Druids in times of danger.

Bretwalda (wielder of Britain). Chief king of the heptarchy.

Cesar. Proper name adopted by the Roman emperors. (See Kaiser.)

Calif (successor). Successors of Mahomet; now the Grand Signor of Turkey, and Sophi of Persia.

Caudece. Proper name adopted by the queens of Ethiopia.

Cazique (Ca-zoek). American Indians; native princes of the ancient Peruvians, Cubans, Mexicans, etc.

Chagan. The chief of the Avars.

Cham. (See Khan.)

Cvrl. The despot of ancient Servia.

Cyrrus (mighty). Ancient Persia. (See Cyrus.)

Czar (Cesar). Russia. Assumed by Ivan III, who married a princess of the Byzantine line, in 1472. He also introduced the double-headed black eagle of Byzantium as the national symbol.

Darius, Latin form of Darawesh (king). Ancient Persia.

Dry. In Algiers, before it was annexed to France in 1830. (Turkish, dîr, uncle.)

Dictator. A military autocrat, appointed by the Romans in times of danger.

Domn (lord). Roumania.

Emperor. (See Imperator.)

Empress. A female emperor, or the wife of an emperor.

Essayge (q.v.). Kings of Kent.

Hospadar. Moldavia and Wallachia; now borne by the Emperor of Russia.

Impera'tor (ruler or commander). The Latin form of emperor.

Jina. Ancient Peru.

Judge. Ancient Jews (Shophet).

Kaiser (same as Caesar, q.v.). The German Emperor.

Kingly Titles; 700

Kings

third Polémarch (3 syll.), or Field-Marshall.

Asser or Assyr (blessed one). The chief ruler of ancient Assyria.

Attakey (father prince). Persia, 1118.

Augustus. The title of the reigning Emperor of Rome, when the grand presumptive was styled "Caesar." (See Augustus.)

Autocrat (self-potentate). One whose power is absolute; Russia.

Beglerbeg. (See Bey.)

Ben-Hadad (son of the sun or Hadad). The chief ruler of ancient Damascus.

Bay of Tunis. In Turkey, a bay is the governor of a banner, and the chief over the seven banners is the beylag-bey.

Brenn or Brunhiw (war-chief) of the ancient Gauls. A dictator appointed by the Druids in times of danger.

Bretwalda (wielder of Britain). Chief king of the heptarchy.

Cesar. Proper name adopted by the Roman emperors. (See Kaiser.)

Calif (successor). Successors of Mahomet; now the Grand Signor of Turkey, and Sophi of Persia.

Caudece. Proper name adopted by the queens of Ethiopia.

Cazique (Ca-zoek). American Indians; native princes of the ancient Peruvians, Cubans, Mexicans, etc.

Chagan. The chief of the Avars.

Cham. (See Khan.)

Cvrl. The despot of ancient Servia.

Cyrrus (mighty). Ancient Persia. (See Cyrus.)

Czar (Cesar). Russia. Assumed by Ivan III, who married a princess of the Byzantine line, in 1472. He also introduced the double-headed black eagle of Byzantium as the national symbol.

Darius, Latin form of Darawesh (king). Ancient Persia.

Dry. In Algiers, before it was annexed to France in 1830. (Turkish, dîr, uncle.)

Dictator. A military autocrat, appointed by the Romans in times of danger.

Domn (lord). Roumania.

Emperor. (See Imperator.)

Empress. A female emperor, or the wife of an emperor.

Essayge (q.v.). Kings of Kent.

Hospadar. Moldavia and Wallachia; now borne by the Emperor of Russia.

Impera'tor (ruler or commander). The Latin form of emperor.

Jina. Ancient Peru.

Judge. Ancient Jews (Shophet).

Kaiser (same as Caesar, q.v.). The German Emperor.
Khan (chieftain) or Ghengis-Khan. Tartary. In Persia, the governor of a province is called a Khan.

Khedive (q.v.). Modern Egypt.

King or Queen. Great Britain, etc. (Anglo-Saxon cyn, the people or nation, and -ing (a patronymic) = the man of, the choice of, etc.)

Lama or Dulas Lama (great mother-of-souls). Tibet.

Melek (king). Ancient Jews.

Magul of Great Magul, Mongolia. Nejus or Nejshore (lord protector).

Abysinia.

Nizam (ruler). Hyderbad.

Padishah (fatherly king). The Sultan's title.

Pendragon (chief of the dragons, or "summus rex"). A dictator, created by the ancient Celts in times of danger.

Pharoh (light of the world). Ancient Egypt.

President. Republics of America, France, etc.

Ptolemy (proper name adopted).

Egypt after the death of Alexander.

Queen. (Anglo-Saxon, caen; Greek, gwn, a woman.)

Rajah or Maha-rajah (great king).

Hindustan.

Rez (ruler). A Latin word equivalent to our king.

Sherif (lord). Mecca and Medina.

Shah (protector). Persia.

Sheik (patriarch). Arabin.

Shophetim. So the Jewish "judges" were styled.


Stadtholder (city-holder). Formerly chief magistrate of Holland.

Suffrers (dictators). Ancient Carthage.

Sultan or S rods (ruler). Turkey.

Vagrode or Waygrode (2 syl.) of Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia.

Vladik (ruler). Montenegro.

Also, Aga, ameer or emir, archdak, count, doge, duke, enfeud, viceroy, emirh, herzog (= duke), immam, infanta, land-amman, landavar, mandar, maghare, or magrayne, nakib, nuch, or basha, prince, sachem, satrap, seigneur or grand-seigneur, sirdef, subedel, suzeman, tir-rasch, everoe, etc., in some cases are chief independent rulers, in some cases dependent rulers or governors subject to an over-lord, and in others simply titles of honour without separate dominion.

Kingdom Come. Death, the grave, execution.

"And forty punias be theirs, a pretty sum,
For sending such a rogue to kingdom come."—Peter Pindar: Subjects for Painters.

Kingsale. Wearing a hat in the presence of Royalty.

Kingsley's Stand. The 26th Foot. Called "Kingsley's" from their colonel (1756-1769); and called "Stand" from their "stand" at Mindon in 1759. Now called the "Lancashire Fusiliers."

Kingston Bridge. A card bent, so that when the pack is cut, it is cut at this card. "Faire le Pont?" is thus described in Fleming and Tibbins's Grand Dictionary: "Action de couper quelques-uns des cartes, et de les arranger de telle sorte que celui qui doit couper ne puisse y avoir couper qu'à l'endroit qu'on veut."

Kingston - on - Thames. Named King's-stone, from a large, square block of stone near the town hall, on which the early Anglo-Saxon monarchs knelt when they were anointed to the kingly office: Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Ethelred, Ethel, Edwy, and Edward the Martyr received on this stone the royalunction. The stone is now enclosed with railings.

Kingstown (Ireland), formerly called Dunleary. The name was changed in 1821 out of compliment to George IV., who visited Ireland that year, and left Dunleary harbour for his return home on September 6th.

Kingswood Lions. Donkeys: Kingswood being at one time famous for the number of asses kept by the colliers who lived thereabout.

Kinless Loons. The judges whom Cromwell sent into Scotland were so termed, because they condemned and acquitted those brought before them wholly irrespectively of party, and solely on the merits of the charge with which they were accused.

Kiosk. A Turkish summer-house or alcove supported by pillars. (Turkish, kuşh; Persian, kushk, a palace; French, kiosque.) The name is also given to newspaper stands in France and Belgium.

Kirk of Skufl. (Gaelic church in Banffshire; so called because the skulls and other bones of the Norsemen who fell in the neighbouring field, called the Bloody Pots, were built into its walls.

Kirke-grim. The nix who looks to order in churches, punishes those who misbehave themselves there, and the persons employed to keep"it tidy if they fail in their duty. (Scandinavian mythology.)
Kiss. The Queen's Royal West Surrey. Called "Kirke" from Piercy Kirke, their colonel, 1682-1691; and "Lamb" from their badge, the Paschal Lamb, the crest of the house of Braganza, in compliment to Queen Catherine, to whom they were a guard of honour in her progress to London.

Kirkrapine (3 syl.). While Una was in the hut of Corioca, Kirkrapine forced his way in; but the lion, springing on him, tore him to pieces. The meaning is that Romanism was increased by rapine, but the English lion at the Reformation put an end to the rapacity of monks. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. i.)

Kismet. The fulfilment of destiny. (Turkish, qisnet, a lot.)

"The word Ksi:net, which he scarcely comprehended before, seems now to be fraught with... (meaning). This is Kismet; this is the fulfilment of destiny; thus is life love."—Nineteenth Century, February, 1882, p. 240.

Kiss, as a mode of salutation, comes from its use to express reverence or worship. Thus to adore idols and to kiss idols mean the same thing. Indeed, the word adore signifies simply to carry the hand to the mouth, that is, to kiss it to the idol. We still kiss the hand in salutation. Various parts of the body are kissed to distinguish the character of the adoration paid. Thus, to kiss the lips is to adore the living breath of the person saluted; to kiss the feet or ground is to humble oneself in adoration; to kiss the garments is to express veneration to whatever belongs to or touches the person who wears them. "Kiss the Son, lest He be angry" (Ps. ii. 12), means Worship the Son of God. Pharaoh tells Joseph, "Thou shalt be over my house, and upon thy mouth shall all my people kiss," meaning they shall reverence the commands of Joseph by kissing the roll on which his commands would be written. "Samuel poured oil on Saul, and kissed him," to acknowledge submission to God's anointed (1 Sam. x. 1). In the Hebrew state, this mode of expressing reverence arose from the form of government established, whether under the patriarchal or matrimonial figure.

A Judas kiss. An act of treachery. The allusion is to the apostle Judas, who betrayed his Master with a kiss.

Kiss Hands (7b). To kiss the hand of the sovereign either on accepting or retiring from a high government office. (See Kiss.)

"Kissing the hand to the statue of a god was a Roman form of adoration."—Spenser: Principles of Sociology, vol. ii. part iv. chap. 6, p. 123.

Kiss the Book. After taking a legal oath, we are commanded to kiss the book, which in our English courts is the New Testament, except when Jews "are sworn in." This is the kiss of confirmation or promise to act in accordance with the words of the oath (Moravians and Quakers are not required to take legal oaths). The kiss, in this case, is a public acknowledgment that you adore the deity whose book you kiss, as a worshipper.

It is now permitted to affirm, if persons like to do so. Mr. Bradlaugh refused to take an oath, and after some years of contention the law was altered.

Kiss the Dust. To die, or to be slain. In Psalm lxxii, 9 it is said, "his enemies shall lick the dust."

Kiss the Harp's Foot (7b). To be late or too late for dinner. The hare has run away, and you are only in time to "kiss" the print of his foot. A common proverb.

"You may kiss the hare's foot; post factum consumat."—Col: Dictionary.

Kiss the Mistress (7b). To make a good hit, to shoot right into the eye of the target. In bowls, what we now call the Jack used to be called the "mistress," and when one ball just touches another it is said "to kiss it." To kiss the Mistress or Jack is to graze another bowl with your own.

"Rub on, and kiss the mistress."—Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, i. 2.

Kiss the Rod (7b). To submit to punishment or misfortune meekly and without murmuring.

Kiss behind the Garden Gate (7b). A pansey. A practical way of saying "Pensée de mort," the flower-language of the pansey.

Kiss given to a Poet. Margaret, daughter of James I. of Scotland and wife of Louis XI. (when only dauphin), kissed the mouth of Alain Chartier "for uttering so many fine things." Chartier, however, was a decidedly ugly man, and, of course, was asleep at the time.

The tale is sometimes erroneously told of Ronard the poet.

Kiss the Gunner's Daughter (7b). To be flagged on board ship, being tied to the breech of a cannon.

"I was made to kiss the wench that never speaks but when she scolds, and that's the gunner's daughter. Yes, the minister's son... has the cat a scratch on his back."—Sir W. Scott: Beaufort, chap. xiv.

Kiss the Place to make it Well. A relic of a very common custom all
over the world of sucking poison from wounds. St. Martin of Tours, when he was at Paris, observed at the city gates a leper full of sores; and, going up to him, he kissed the sores, whereupon the leper was instantly made whole (Sulpicius Severus: Dialogues). Again, when St. Mayeul had committed some grave offence, he was sent, by way of penance, to kiss a leper who was begging alms at the monastery. St. Mayeul went up to the man, kissed his wounds, and the leprous left him. Half a score similar examples may be found in the Bollandists, without much searching.

"Who ran to help me when I fell,
And kissed the place to make it well?"

**Kissing-comfit.** The candied root of the **Sea-eggplant maximum** prepared as a lozeng, to perfume the breath.

**Kissing-crust.** The crust where the lower lump of bread kisses the upper. In French, *baissière de pain*.

**Kissing the Hand.** Either kissing the sovereign's hand at a public introduction, or kissing one's own hand to bid farewell to a friend, and kissing the tips of our fingers and then moving the hand in a sort of salute to imply great satisfaction at some beautiful object, thought, or other charm, are remnants of pagan worship. If the idol was conveniently low enough, the devotee kissed its hand; if not, the devotees kissed their own hands and waved them to the image. God said He had in Israel seven thousand persons who had not bowed unto Baal, "every mouth which hath not kissed him." (See Kiss.)

"Many... whom the fame of this excellent virtue had shadowed falsely, confounded by that matchless beauty, could but kiss the finger-tips of their right hands at sight of her, as in adoration to the goddess Venus herself."—*Pater: Martian the Epicurean*, chap. vi.

**Kissing the Pope's Toe.** Matthew of Westminster says, it was customary formerly to kiss the hand of his Holiness; but that a certain woman, in the eighth century, not only kissed the Pope's hand, but "squeezed it." The Church magnate, seeing the danger to which he was exposed, cut off his hand, and was compelled in future to offer his foot, a custom which has continued to the present hour.

**Kissing under the Mistletoe.** Balder, the Apollo of Scandinavian mythology, was killed by a mistletoe arrow given to the blind Höder, by Loki, the god of mischief and potectate of our earth. Balder was restored to life, but the mistletoe was placed in future under the care of Friga, and was never again to be an instrument of evil till it touched the earth, the empire of Loki. It is always suspended from ceilings, and when persons of opposite sexes pass under it, they give each other the kiss of peace and love in the full assurance that the epithete is no longer an instrument of mischief.

A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* suggests that the Romans dedicated the holly to Saturn, whose festival was in December, and that the early Christians decked their houses with the Saturn emblems to deceive the Romans and escape persecution.

**Kist-vaen (The).** A rude stone sepulchre or mausoleum, like a chest with a flat stone for a cover.

"At length they reached a large mound, on the top of which was placed one of those receptacles for the dead of the ancient British chiefs of distinction, called Kist-vaen, which were composed of upright fragments of granite, so placed as to form a stone coffin..."—Sir Walter Scott: *The Betrothed*, chap. xxix.

**Kist of Whistles (A).** A church-organ (Scotch). *Cist*, a box or chest.

**Kistnerappan.** The Indian water-god. Persons at the point of death are sometimes carried into the Ganges, and sometimes to its banks, that Kistnerappan may purify them from all defilement before they die. Others have a little water poured into the palms of their hands with the same object.

**Kit.** (Anglo-Saxon, *créste*, a chest or box [of tools].) Hence that which contains the necessaries, tools, etc., of a workman.

*A soldier's kit*. His outfit.

*The whole kit of them*. The whole lot. (See above.) Used contemptuously.

**Kit.** A three-stringed fiddle. (Anglo-Saxon, *cythere*; Latin, *cilium*.)

**Kit-cat Club.** A club formed in 1688 by the leading Whigs of the day, and held in Shire Lane (now Lower Slev's Place) in the house of Christopher Cat, a pastry-cook, who supplied the mutton pie, and after whom the club was named. Sir Godfrey Kneller painted forty-two portraits of the club members for Jacob Tonson, the secretary, whose villa was at Barn Elms and latterly the club was held. In order to accommodate the paintings to the height of the club-room, he was obliged to make them three-quarter lengths; hence a three-quarter portrait is still called a *kit-cat*.
Strictly speaking, a kit-cat canvas is twenty-eight inches by thirty-six.

"Steele, Addison, Congreve, Garth, Vanbrugh, Mauwaring, Steyne, Walpole, and Pultney were of it; so was Lord Dorset and the present Duke. Mauwaring... was the ruling man in all conversation... Lord Sandwich and the Earl of Essex were also members... Each member gave his picture."—Pope to Spence.

Kit Cats. Mutton pies; so called from Christopher Cat, the pastrycook, who excelled in these pasties. (See above.)

Kit's Coty House, on the road between Rochester and Maidstone, a well-known cromlech, is Katigern's or Kittigerrn's coty house—that is, the house or tomb of Kittigern, made of ovals or huge flat stones. (See HACKELL'S CORN and DEVIL'S CORRT.

Katigern was the brother of Vortimer, and leader of the Britons, who was slain in the battle of Aylesford or Epsford, fighting against Hengist and Horsa. Lambarde calls it CitϚtσc&hove (1570). The structure consists of two upright side-stones, one standing in the middle as a support or tenon, and a fourth imposed as a roof. Numberless stones lie scattered in the vicinity. Often spelt "Kitt's Coty House."

Kitchen. Any relish eaten with dry bread, as cheese, bacon, dried fish, etc.

"A luxury heart and scarce seek better kitchen to a barley scote."—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, chap. xl.

Kitchenmaid (Mrs.). So Queen Elizabeth called Lord Mountjoy, her lord-deputy in Ireland. In one of her letters to Lord Mountjoy she writes:—

'With your frying-pan and other kitchen-stuff you have brought to their last home more relish than those that promised more and did less.'

Kite (A), in legal phraseology, is a junior counsel who is allotted at an assize court to advocate the cause of a prisoner who is without other defence. For this service he receives a guinea as his honorarium. A kite on Stock Exchange means a worthless bill. An honorarium given to a barrister is in reality a mere kite. (See below, KITE-FLYING.)

Kite-flying. To fly the kite is to "raise the wind," or obtain money on bills, whether good or bad. It is a Stock Exchange phrase, and means, as a kite fluctuates in the air by reason of its lightness, and is a mere toy, so these bills fly about, but are light and worthless. (See STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG.)

Kiteley (2 syl.). A jealous city merchant in Ben Jonson's Every Man in His Humour.

Kittle of Fish. A pretty kittle of fish. A pretty muddle, a bad job. Corruption of "kiddle of fish." A kiddle is a basket set in the opening of a weir for catching fish. Perhaps the Welsh hiddil or hidyl, a strainer. (See KETTLE.)

Klaus (Peter). The prototype of Rip Van Winkle, whose sleep lasted twenty years. Pronounce Kluze. (See SANTA KLAUS.)

Klephs (The) etymologically means robbers, but came to be a title of distinction in modern Greece. Those Greeks who rejected all overtures of their Turkish conquerors, betook themselves to the mountains, where they kept up for several years a desultory warfare, supporting themselves by raids on Turkish settlers. Aristoteles Valsaoris (born 1821) is the great "poet of the Klephs." (See Nineteenth Century, July, 1891, p. 130.)

Knack. Skill in handiwork. The derivation of this word is a great puzzle. Minshew suggests that it is a mere variant of knack. Cotgrave thinks it a variant of snap. Others give the German kuecken (to sound).

Knave. A lad, a garçon, a servant. (Anglo-Saxon, enif; French, knave, knave.) The knave of clubs, etc., is the son or servant of the king and queen thereof. In an old version of the Bible we read: "Paul, a knave of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle," etc. (Rom. 1. 1).

This version, we are told, is in the Harleian Library, but is generally supposed to be a forgery; but, without doubt, Wycliff (Rev. xii. 4, 13) used the compound "Knave-child," and Chaucer uses the same in The Man of Law's Tale, line 5159.


Knave of Sologne (A). More knave than fool. The French say "l'iainsde Sologne." Sologne is a part of the departments of Loirct et Loir-et-Cher.

Knee. Greek, genu; Latin, genu; French, genou; Sanskrit, jari; Saxou, kene; German, kne; English, knee.

Knee Tribute. Adoration or reverence, by prostration or bending the knee.

"Coming to receive from us Knee-tribute yet unpaid, prostration vile."—Milton: Paradise Lost, v. 782.

Kneph. The ram-headed god of ancient Egypt, called also Amen-ra, and by the Greeks, Ammon.

Knickerbockers. Loose knee-breeches, worn by boys, cyclists, sportsmen, tourists, etc. So named from George Cruikshank's illustrations of Washington Irving's book referred to above. In these illustrations the Dutch worthies are drawn with very loose knee-breeches.

Knife is the emblem borne by St. Agatha, St. Albert, and St. Christopher.

The flaying knife is the emblem of St. Bartholomew, because he was flayed.

A sacrificial knife is borne in Christian art by St. Zadkiel, the angel.

The knife of academic knots, Chrysippos, so called because he was the keenest disputant of his age (b.c. 280-207).

War to the knife. Deadly strike.

Knife = sword or dagger.

"Till my keen knife see not the wound it makes."—Shakespeare: Marlowe, I. 2.

Knife and Fork. He is a capital knife-and-fork, a good trencherman.

"He did due honour to the venison; ate and drank, and proved a capital knife-and-fork even at the risk of dying the same night of an indigestion."—Garrick: Promises of Marriage, vi.

Knifeboard. One of the seats for passengers running along the roof of an omnibus. Now almost obsolete.

Knight means simply a boy. (Saxon, cusht.) As boys (like the Latin yer and French garçon) were used as servants, so cusht came to mean a servant. Those who served the feudal kings bore arms, and persons admitted to this privilege were the king's knights; as this distinction was limited to men of family, the word became a title of honour next to the nobility. In modern Latin, a knight is termed märtius (golden), from the gilt spurs which he used to wear.

Lust of the knights. Maximilian I., of Germany (1459, 1493-1519).

Knight Rider Street. London. So named from the processions of knights from the Tower to Smithfield, where tournaments were held. Leigh Hunt says the name originated in a sign or some reference to the Heralds' College in the vicinity.

Knight of La Mancha. Don Quixote de la Mancha, the hero of Cervantes' novel, called Don Quixote.

Knight of the Bleeding Heart. The Bleeding Heart was one of the many semi-religious orders instituted in the Middle Ages in honour of the Virgin Mary, whose "heart was pierced with many sorrows."

"When he was at Holyrood who would have said that the young, sprightly George Douglas would have been content to play the locksmith hero in Lochleven, with no payer amusement than that of turning the key on two or three helpless women? A strange office for a Knight of the Bleeding Heart."—Sir W. Scott: The Abbot, xxiii.

Knight of the Cloak (The). Sir Walter Raleigh. So called from his throwing his cloak into a puddle for Queen Elizabeth to step on as she was about to enter her barge. (See Kenilworth, chap. xvi.)

"Your lordship meareth that Raleigh, the Devonshire youth," said Varney, "the Knight of the Cloak, as they call him at Court."—Dickens, chap. xvi.

Elizabeth, in the same novel, addresses him as Sir Squire of the Soiled Cassock.

Knight of the Couching Leopard (The). Sir Kenneth, or rather the Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland, who followed, ineptitude, Richard I. to the Crusade, and is the chief character of the Tulisan, a novel by Sir Walter Scott.


Knight of the Post. A man in the pillory, or that has been tied to a whipping-post, is jestingly so called.

Knight of the Rueful Countenance. Don Quixote.

Knight's Fee. A portion of land held by custom, sufficient to maintain a knight to do service as such for the king. William the Conqueror created 60,000 such fees when he came to England. All who had £20 a year in lands or income were compelled to be knights.

Knight's Ward (The). A superior compartment in Newgate for those who paid three pieces by way of "garnish." No longer in existence.

Knights. (See Cross-Legged . . .)

Knights Bachelors. Persons who are simply knights, but belong to no order. (French, bas-echvaliers.)

Knights Bannerets. Knights created on the field of battle. The king or general cut off the point of their flag, and made it square, so as to resemble a banner. Hence knights bannerets are called Knights of the Square Flag.

Knights Baronets. Inferior barons, an order of hereditary rank, created by
James I. in 1611. The title was sold for money, and the funds went nominally towards the plantation of Ulster. These knights bear the arms of Ulster, viz. a field argent, a sinister hand couped at the wrist gules. (See Hand.)

Knights Errant. In France, from 768 to 987, the land was encumbered with fortified castles; in England this was not the case till the reign of Stephen. The lords of these castles used to carry off females and commit rapine, so that a class of men sprang up, at least in the pages of romance, who roamed about in full armour to protect the defenceless and aid the oppressed.

"Praetura queaque metit, gladium is the perfect account of a knight errant."—Dryden: Indications of the Times.

Knights of Carpentry or Carpet Knights, are not military but civil knights, such as mayors, lawyers, and so on; so called because they receive their knighthood kneeling on a carpet, and not on the battle-field.

Knights of Industry. Sharpers.

Knights of Labour. Members of a trades union organised in 1834, in the United States of America, to regulate the amount of wages to be demanded by workmen, the degree of skill to be exacted from them, and the length of a day’s work. This league enjoin when a strike is to be made, and when workmen of the union may resume work.

Knights of Malta or Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem. Some time after the first crusade (1042), some Neapolitan merchants built at Jerusalem a hospital for sick pilgrims and a church which they dedicated to St. John; these they committed to the charge of certain knights, called Hospitallers of St. John. In 1310 these Hospitallers took Rhodes Island, and changed their title into Knights of Rhodes. In 1323 they were expelled from Rhodes by the Turks, and took up their residence in the Isle of Malta.

-Knights of St. Crispin. Shoemakers. Crispin Crispian was a shoe maker. (See Henry I., iv. 3.)

Knights of St. Patrick. Instituted in 1783, in honour of the patron saint of Ireland.

Knights of the Bag. Bagmen who travel for mercantile orders.

Knights of the Bath. (See Bath.)

Knights of the Blade. Bullies who were for ever appealing to their swords to browbeat the timid.

Knights of the Chamber or Chamber Knights, are knights bachelors made in times of peace in the presence chamber, and not in the camp. Being military men, they differ from "carpet knights," who are always civilians.

Knights of the Clover. Butchers.

Knights of the Garter. (See Garter.)

Knights of the Green Cloth. Same as Carpet Knights (q.v.).

Knights of the Handcuffs. Constables, policemen, etc., who carry handcuffs for refractory or suspicious prisoners taken up by them.

Knights of the Hare. An order of twelve knights created by Edward III. in France, upon the following occasion:---A great shouting was raised by the French army, and Edward thought the shout was the onset of battle; but found afterwards it was occasioned by a haro running between the two armies.

Knights of the Holy Sepulchre. An Order of military knights founded by Joffrey of Bouillon, in 1099, to guard the "Holy Sepulchre."


Knights of the Pencil. The better in races; so called because they always keep a pencil in hand to mark down their bets.

Knights of the Pestle or Knights of the Pestle and Mortar. Apothecaries or druggists, whose chief instrument is the pestle and mortar, used in compounding medicines.

Knights o’ the Post. Persons who haunted the purlicues of the courts, ready to be hired for a bribe to swear anything; so called from their being always found waiting at the posts which the sheriffs set up outside their doors for posting proclamations on.

"There are knights of the post and handy cheats enough to swear the truth of the broadest contradictions."—South.

"A knight of the post, quoth he, ‘for so I am termed, a fellow that will swear any man for twenty pence.’"—Nash: Pierce Peniles (1528).

Knights of the Rainbow. Flunkies; so called from their gorgeous livories.

"The servants who attended them contradicted the inferences to be drawn from the mark of their masters; and according to the custom of the knights of the rainbow, gave many hints that they were not people to serve any but men of first-rate consequence."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. 20.
Knights of the Round Table. King Arthur's knights, so called from the large circular table round which they sat. The table was circular to prevent any heart-sore about precedence. The number of these knights is variously given. The popular notion is that they were twelve; several authorities say there were forty; but the History of Prince Arthur states that the table was made to accommodate 150. King Leodegrance, who gave Arthur the table on his wedding-day, sent him also 100 knights, Merlin furnished twenty-eight, Arthur himself added two, and twenty "sieves" were left to reward merit (chaps. xlv., xlvii.). These knights went forth into all countries in quest of adventures. The most noted are—

Sir Alosen, Balamore, Beatowiris, Beleobus, Beltrone, Borsunt, Bers, Ector, Eric, Eucain, Floll, Ga'heris, Gal'ahad, Ga'ohalt, Garrett, Gawain or Ywain, Grislet, Kay, Lamorev, Lanercot du Lac, Lionel, Marhaus, Palamide, Pequinaet, Pevons, Peredur or Per'ead, Sagris, Superab'ulis, Tor, Tristan or Tristan of Leomains, Turquine, Wigtous, Wip'anor, etc., etc.

A list of the knights and a description of their armour is given in the Theatre of Honour by Andrew Farse (1622). According to this list, the number was 151; but in Lanreid of the Lake (vol. ii. p. 81), they are said to have amounted to 250.

Knights of the Shears. Tailors. The word sheaf is a play on the word shire or county.

Knights of the Shell. The Argonauts of St. Nicholas, a military order, instituted in the 14th century by Carlo III., King of Naples. Their insignia was a "collar of shells."

Knights of the Shire. Now called County Members; that is, members of Parliament elected by counties in contradistinction to Borough members.

Knights of the Spigot. Landlords of hotels, etc.; mine host is a "knight of the spigot."

"When an old song comes across us merry old knights of the spigot it runs away with our discretion."—Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth, chap. viii.

Knights of the Swan. An order of the House of Cleve.

Knights of the Stick. Compositors. The stick is the printer's "composing stick," which he holds in his left hand while with his right hand he fills it with letters from his "case." It holds just enough type not to fatigue the hand of the compositor, and when full, the type is transferred to the "galley."

Knights of the Thistle. Said to have been established in 809 by Achacius, King of the Scots, and revived in 1540 by James V. of Scotland. Queen Anne placed the order on a permanent footing. These knights are sometimes called Knights of St. Andrew.

Knights of the Whip. Coachmen.

Knighten Guild, now called Port-sken Ward. King Edgar gave it to thirteen knights for the following conditions:—(1) Each knight was to be victorious in three combats—one above-ground, one underground, and one in the water; and (2) each knight was, on a given day, to run with spears against all comers in East Smithfield. William the Conqueror confirmed the same unto the heirs of these knights. Henry I. gave it to the canons of Holy Trinity, and acquitted it of "all service."

Knipperdollings. A set of German heretics about the time of the Reformation, disciples of a man named Bernhard Knipperdollling. (Blount: Glossographia, 1681.)

Knock Under (To). Johnson says this expression arose from a custom once common of knocking under the table when any guest wished to acknowledge himself beaten in argument. Another derivation is knockle under—i.e. to knockle or bend the knuckle or knee in proof of submission. Bellenden Kerr says it is Te nock under, which he interprets "I am forced to yield."

Knocked into a Cocked Hat. Thoroughly beaten; altered beyond recognition; hors de combat. A cocked-hat, folded into a chapeau bras, is crushed out of all shape.

Knockers. Goblins who dwell in mines, and point out rich veins of lead and silver. In Cardiganshire the miners attribute the strange noises so frequently heard in mines to these spirits, which are sometimes called coblyns (German, Kobolde).

Knot. (Latin nodus, French nœud, Danish kuld, Dutch kant, Anglo-Saxon cnafta, allied to knot.) He has tied a knot with his tongue he cannot untie with his teeth. He has got married. He has tied the marriage knot by saying, "I take thee for my wedded wife," etc., but the knot is not to be untied so easily.
Knot and Bridle

The Gordian knot. (See Gordian.)
The marriage knot. (See Marriage.)
The ship went six or seven knots an hour. The log-line is divided into lengths by knots, each length is the same proportion of a nautical mile as half a minute is of an hour. The log-line being cast over, note is taken of the number of knots run out in half a minute, and this number shows the rate per hour.

True lovers' knot. Sir Thomas Browne thinks the knot owes its origin to the nodus Heracliius, a snaky complication in the caduceus or rod of Mercury, in which form the woollen girdle of the Greek brides was fastened.

To seek for a knot in a rush. Seeking for something that does not exist. Not a very wise phrase, seeing there are jointed rushes, probably not known when the proverb was first current. The Juncus acetosus, the Juncus lamprocarpus, the Juncus obtusifolius, and the Juncus polycarpus, are all jointed rushes.

Knot and Bridle (1). A mob-cap.

"Upon her head a small mob-cap she placed,
Of lawn so stuff, with large flowered ribbon arched,
Yet on a knot and bridle. In a bow,
Of scarlet flaring, her long chin below.
Peter Fidlar: Portfolio (Rush)."

Knots of May. The children's game. "Here we go gathering nuts of May" is a perversion of "Here we go gathering knots of May," referring to the old custom of gathering knots of flowers on May-day, or, to use the ordinary phrase, "to go a-maying." Of course, there are no nuts to be gathered in May.

Knotted Stick is Planed (The).
The house of Orleans is worsted by that of Burgundy. The house of Orleans bore for its badge a baton noble, the house of Burgundy a plane; hence the French saying, "Le baton noble est plané."

Knotgrass. Supposed, if taken in an infusion, to stop growth.

"Get you gone, you dwarf:
You minimus, of hindering knotgrass made."
Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 2.

Knout (1 syl.) is a knotted bunch of chongs made of hide. It is a Tartar invention, but was introduced into Russia. (Knout, Tartar for knot.)

Know Thyself. The wise saw of Solon, the Athenian lawgiver (B.C. 683-558).
Koh-i-Nūr [Mountain of light]. A large diamond in the possession of the Queen of England. It was found on the banks of the Godavery (Deccan), 1550, and belonged to Shah Jehan and Aurungzebe the Great (Mogul kings). In 1739 it passed into the hands of Nadir Shah, who called it the Koh-i-Nūr. It next went to the monarchs of Afghanistan, and when Shah Shujah was deposed he gave it to Ranjit Singh, of the Punjab, as the price of his assistance towards the recovery of the throne of Cabul. It next went to Duleop Singh, but when the Punjab was annexed to the British crown in 1849, this noble diamond was surrendered to Great Britain. It is valued at £120,664, some say £110,000.

Kohol or Kohl. Russell says, "The Persian women blacken the inside of their eyelids with a powder made of black Kohol."

"And others mix the Kohol’s jetty dye
To give that long, dark languish to the eye."

Koli or the Kolis. The 51st Foot, so called in 1821 from the initial letters of the regimental title, King’s Own Light Infantry. Subsequently called the "Second Yorkshire (West Riding)," and now called the "1st Battalion of the South Yorkshire Regiment."

Konya Ompax. The words of dismissal in the Eulogistic Mysteries. A correspondent in Notes and Queries says "kou" or "kogx" is the Sanscrit Cauacha (the object of your desire); "ompax" is om (amen), puchas (all is over). If this is correct, the words would mean, God bless you, Amen. The ceremonies are concluded. When a judge gave sentence by dropping his pebble into the urn of mercy or death, he said "Puchas" (I have done it). The noise made by the stone in falling was called puchas (fate), and so was the dripping noise of the clepsydra, which limited the pleader’s quota of time.

Koppa. A Greek numeral = 90. (See Episemon.)

Korán, or, with the article, Al-Korán [the Reading]. The religious, social, civil, commercial, military, and legal code of Islam. It is rather remarkable that we call our Bible the written (Scripture), but the Arabs call their Bible the reciting (Korán). We are told to believe that portions of this book were communicated to the prophet at Mecca and Medîna by the angel Gabriel, with the sound of bells,

Kor’igans or Corrigan. Nine fays of Britanny, of wonderful powers. They can predict future events, assume any shape they like, move quick as thought from place to place, and cure diseases or wounds. They are not more than two feet high, have long flowing hair, which they fond of combing. They are not only with a white veil, are excellent singers, and their favourite haunt is beside some fountain. They live at the sound of a bell or benediction. Their breath is most deadly. (Breton mythology.)

Koumiss or Kumiass. Fermented mare’s milk used as a beverage by the Tartar tribes of Central Asia. A slightly alcoholic drink of a similar kind is made with great ceremony in Siberia. It consists of slightly sour cow’s milk, sugar, and yeast. (Russian, kumis.)

"Kumiss is still prepared from mare’s milk by the Cumricks and Nogais, who, during the process of making it, keep the milk in constant agitation."—Raoul (1203) in his History of the World, pp. 50-51.

* The ceremony of making it is described at full length by Noel, in the Dictionary de la Fable, vol. iv. p. 334.

Kraal. A South African village, being a collection of huts in a circular form. (From corral.)

Kraken. A supposed sea-monster of vast size, said to have been seen off the coast of Norway and on the North American coasts. It was first described (1750) by Pontoppidan. Pliny speaks of a sea-monster in the Straits of Gibraltar, which blocked the entrance of ships.

Kratim. The dog of the Seven Sleepers. More correctly called Katmir or Ketmir (q.v.).

Kremlin (The). A gigantic pile of buildings in Moscow of every style of architecture: Arabic palaces, Gothic forts, Greek temples, Italian steeples, Chinese pavilions, and Cyclopean walls. It contains palaces and cathedrals, museums and barracks, arsenals and shops, the Russian treasury, government offices, the ancient palace of the patriarch, a throne-room, churches, convents, etc. Built by two Italians, Marco and Pietro Antonio, for Ivan III. in 1485. There had been previously a wooden fortress on the spot. (Russian kreml, a fortress.)

"Towers of every form, round, square, and with pointed roofs, bellfirs, domes, turrets, spires, stately buildings fixed on masts, steppes of every height, style, and colour; palaces, domes, watch-towers, walls embattled and pierced with loopholes, harnesses, fortifications of every description, choises by the side of cathedrals; monuments of pride and caprice, voluptuousness, glory, and piety."—De Cassine, chap. 221.
Every city in Russia has its kremlin (citadel); but that of Moscow is the most important.

**Krems White** takes its name from Krems in Austria, the city where it is manufactured.

**Kreuzer** (pron. kroiz-zer). A small copper coin in Southern Germany, once marked with a cross. (German, kreuz, a cross; Latin, cruz.)

**Kriemhild** (2 syl.). A beautiful Burgundian lady, daughter of Dancrat and Uta, and sister of Gunther, Gernot, and Giselher. She first married Siegfried, King of the Netherlanders, and next Etzel, King of the Huns. Hagan, the Dane, slew her first husband, and seized all her treasures; and to revenge these wrongs she invited her brothers and Hagan to vi-it her in Hungary. In the first part of the *Nibelungenlied*, Kriemhild brings ruin on herself by her tattling tongue:—(1) She tells Brunhild, Queen of Burgundy, that it is Siegfried who has taken her ring and girdle, which so incurses the queen that she prevails on Hagan to murder the Netherlander; (2) she tells Hagan that the only vulnerable part in Siegfried is between his shoulders, a hint Hagan acts on. In the second part of the great epic she is represented as bent on vengeance, and in executing her purpose, after a most terrible slaughter both of friends and foes, she is killed by Hildebrand. (See Brunhild, Hagan.)

**Krisna** (the black one). The eighth avatar or incarnation of Vishnu. Kansa, demon-king of Mathura, having committed great ravages, Brahman complained to Vishnu, and prayed him to relieve the world of its distress; whereupon Vishnu plucked off two hairs, one white and the other black, and promised they should revenge the wrongs of the demon-king. The black hair became Krisna. (Hindu mythology.)

**Kris Kringle**. A sort of St. Nicholas (q.v.). On Christmas Eve Kris Kringle, arrayed in a fur cap and strange apparel, goes to the bedroom of all good children, where he finds a stocking or sock hung up in expectation of his visit, in which depository he leaves a present for the young wearer. The word means Christ-child, and the eve is called "Kris - Kringle Eve." (See Santa Claus.)

**Krita**. The first of the four Hindu periods contained in the great Yuga, when the genius of Truth and Right, in the form of a bull, stood firm on his four feet, and man gained nothing by iniquity. (See Kaliyuga.)

**Krupp Gun**. (See Gun.)

**Krupp Steel**. Steel from the works of Herr Krupp, of Essen, in Prussia.

**Ku-Klux-Klan** (The). (1864-1876.) A secret society in the Southern States of America against the negro class, to intimidate, flog, mutilate, or murder those who opposed the laws of the society. In Tennessee one murder a day was committed, and if anyone attempted to bring the murderers to justice he was a marked man, and sure to be mutilated or killed. In fact, the Ku-Klux-Klan was formed on the model of the "Molly Maguires" and "Moonlighters" of Ireland. Between November, 1864, and March, 1865, the number of cases of personal violence was 400. (Greek, kudos, a circle.)

**Kudo**. Praise, glory. (Greek.)

**Kufic**. Ancient Arabic letters; so called from Kufa, a town in the pashalik of Bagdad, noted for expert copyists of the ancient Arabic MSS.

**Kufic Coins**. Mahometan coins with Kufic or ancient Arabic characters. The first were struck in the eighteenth year of the Heg'ira (A.D. 638).

**Kumara** [youthful]. The Hindu war-god, the same as Karthikeya (q.v.). One of the most celebrated Hindu poems is the legendary history of this god. R. T. H. Griffith has translated seven cantos of it into English verse.

**Kurd**. A native of Kurdistan.

**Kuraal**. Public room at German watering-place for use of visitors.

**Kuru**. A noted legendary hero of India, the contests of whose descendants form the subject of two Indian epics.

**Kyanise** (3 syl.). To apply corrosive sublimate to timber in order to prevent the dry-rot; so called from Dr. Kyan, who invented the process in 1832. (See Paynising.)

**Kyle**, Carrick, and Cunningham. Ayshire is divided into three parts: Kyle, a strong corn-growing soil; Carrick, a wild hilly portion, only fit for feeding cattle; and Cunningham, a rich dairy land. Hence the saying—

"Kyle for a man, Carrick for a cow, Cunningham for butter, Galloway for wool."
Kyrie Eleison [Xi-ri-e E-li-s'n].
"Lord, have mercy." The first movement of the Catholic mass. Both the music and the words are so called. In the Anglican Church, after each commandment, the response is, "Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law."

Kyrie Society (The). Founded 1878, for decorating the walls of hospitals, school-rooms, mission-rooms, cottages, etc.; for the cultivation of small open spaces, window-gardening, the love of flowers, etc.; and improving the artistic taste of the poorer classes.

L

L. This letter represents an ox-goad, and is called in Hebrew la'med (an ox-goad).

L for fifty is half C (centum, a hundred).

L., for a pound sterling, is the Latin libra, a pound. With a line drawn above the letter, it stands for 50,000.

L. E. L. Letitia Elizabeth Landon (afterwards Mrs. Maclean), a poetess of the "Lara" and "Corsair" school (1802-1839). L.L.D. Doctor of Laws—i.e. both civil and canon. The double L is the plural; thus MSS. is the plural of MS. (manuscript); pp., pages.

L. L. Whisky. Lord-Lieutenant whisky. Mr. Kinahan being requested to preserve a certain cask of whisky highly approved of by his Excellency the Duke of Richmond, marked it with the initials L.L., and ever after called this particular quality L.L. whisky. The Duke of Richmond was Lord-Lieutenant from 1807 to 1813.

L.S. Locus sigillt, that is, the place for the seal.

L. S. D. Latin, libra (a pound); solidus (a shilling); and denarius (a penny); through the Italian lire (2 syl.), soldi, denari. If farthings are expressed the letter q (quadranis) is employed. Introduced by the Lombard merchants, from whom also we have Cr. (creditor), Dr. (debtor), bankrupt, do or ditto, etc.

La-de-da. A yea-nay sort of a fellow, with no backbone. "Da," in French, means both oui and neni, as

Oui-da (ay marry), Neni-da (no forsooth).

"I wish that French brother of his, the Parthian la-de-da, was more like him, more of an American."—A. G. Gunter: Baron Monks, book iii. 8.

La Garde Meurt ne se Rand pas. The words falsely ascribed to General Cambronne, at the battle of Waterloo; inscribed on his monument at Nantes.

La Joyeuse. The sword of Charlemagne. (See Sworn.)

La Musette de Portici. Auber's best opera. Also known as Masaniello.

La Roche (1 syl.). A Protestant clergyman, whose story is told in The Mirror, by Henry Mackenzie.

Labadists. A religious sect of the seventeenth century, so called from Jean Labadie, of Bourg in Guyenne. They were Protestant ascetics, who sought reform of morals more than reform of doctrine. They rejected the observance of all holy days, and held certain mystic notions. The sect fell to pieces early in the eighteenth century.

Labarum. The standard borne before the Roman emperors. It consisted of a gilded spear, with an eagle on the top, while from a cross-staff hung a splendid purple streamer, with a gold fringe, adorned with precious stones. Constantine substituted a crown for the eagle, and inscribed in the midst the mysterious monogram. (See Constantine's Cross.) Rich (Antiquities, p. 361) says, "probably from the Gaulish lab, to raise; for Constantine was educated in Gaul." The Greek laba is a staff. (See Gibbon: Decline and Fall, etc. chap. xx.)

La'be (Queen). The Circe of the Arabians, who, by her enchantments, transformed men into horses and other brute beasts. She is introduced into the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, where Beder, Prince of Persia, marries her, defeats her plots against him, and turns her into a mare. Being restored to her proper shape by her mother, she turns Beder into an owl; but the prince ultimately regains his own proper form.

Labour of Love (A). Work undertaken for the love of the thing, without regard to pay.

Labourer is Worthy of his Hire. In Latin: "Digna omnis pabulo." "The dog must be fed indeed that is not worth a bone." Hence the Mosaic law, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn."


Labourers (The Statute of). An attempt made in 1349 to fix the rate of wages at which labourers should be compelled to work.

Labyrinth. A mass of buildings or garden-walks, so complicated as to puzzle strangers to extricate themselves. Said to be so called from Labyrins, an Egyptian monarch of the 12th dynasty. The chief labyrinths are:

(1) The Egyptian, by Petenuchis or Tithees, near the Lake Moris. It had 3,000 apartments, half of which were underground. (B.C. 1800.) Pliny, xxxvi. 13; and Pomponius Mela, i. 9.

(2) The Cretan, by Dadaulos, for imprisoning the Minotaur. The only means of finding a way out of it was by help of a skein of thread. (See Virgil: Enéid, v.)

(3) The Cretan conduit, which had 1,000 branches or turnings.

(4) The Lembian, by the architects Zemilis, Rholes, and Theodorus. It had 183 columns, so nicely adjusted that a child could turn them. Vestiges of this labyrinth were still in existence in the time of Pliny.

(5) The labyrinth of Clusium, made by Lars Por'sena, King of Etruria, for his tomb.

(6) The Samian, by Theodo'trus (B.C. 540). Referred to by Pliny; by Herodotus, ii. 145; by Strabo, x.; and by Diodorus Siculus, i.

(7) The labyrinth at Woodstock, by Henry II., for the Fair Rosamond.

(8) Of mazes formed by hedges. The best known is that of Hampton Court.

Lac of Rupees. The nominal value of the Indian rupee is 2s., and a lac means 100,000. At this estimate, a lac of rupees = 200,000s., or £10,000. Its present value varies according to the market value of silver. In 1894 between 13 and 14 pence.

Lace. I'll have your jacket for you, beat you. (French, laine, a lash; German, laschen, to strike; our lash.)

Laced. Tea or coffee laced with spirits, a cup of tea or coffee qualified with brandy or whisky.

"Descom Bernard ... had his nurse, and his teacher ... laced with a little spirits,"—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xi.

"Dandie, partook of a cup of tea with Miss Allen, just laced with two ... aspomunia of cokane,"—Ditto, chap. iii.

Lacedemonian Letter (The). The Greek ι (iota), the smallest of all letters. Laconic brevity. (See Laconic.)

Lacedemonians (The). The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. So called because in 1777 their colonel made a long march, under heavy fire, on the Spartan discipline and military system. (See Red Feathers.)

Lachesis [Lak'-e-sis]. The Fate who spins life's thread, working into the web the sundry events destined to occur. Clotho held the distaff, and Atropos cut off the thread when life was to be ended. (Greek, klato, to draw thread from a distaff; Lachesis from laychano, to assign by lot; and Atropos = inflexible.)

Laconical. Affected, pensive, sententious, artificially tender.

Laconic. Very concise and pithy. A Spartan was called a Lacon from La'conia, the land in which he dwelt. The Spartans were noted for their brusque and sententious speech. When Philip of Macedon wrote to the Spartan magistrates, "If I enter Laconia, I will level Lacedemon to the ground," the ephor wrote word back the single word, "If." (See above LACEDEMONIAN LETTER.)

"In 1490 O'Neil wrote to O'Donnel: "Send me the tribute, or else——" To which O'Donnel replied: "I owe none, or else——""

Lacustrine Deposits. Deposits formed at the bottom of fresh-water pools and lakes. (Latin, lacus, a lake.)

Lacustrine Habitations. The remains of human dwellings of great antiquity, constructed on certain lakes in Ireland, Switzerland, etc. They seem to have been villages built on piles in the middle of a lake.

Lad o' Wax. A little boy, a doll of a man. In Romeo and Juliet the Nurse calls Paris "a man of wax," meaning a very "proper man." Horace speaks of the "waxen arms of Telephus," meaning well modelled.

La'das. Alexander's messenger, noted for his swiftness of foot, mentioned by Catullus, Martial, and others. Lord Rosebery's horse Ladon won the Derby in 1894.

Ladies. (See after Lady.)

La'don. One of the dogs of Actaeon.

Ladon. The dragon which guarded the apples of the Hesperides.

Ladrones. The island of thieves; so called, in 1619, by Magellan.

Lady. A woman of wealth, of station, or of rank. Verstegan says, "It was
anciently written Hleafedian ["flæfdʒiən],
contracted first into Ladf, and then
into Lady. Lef or Hlaf (loaf) means
food in general or bread in particular,
and dip-iaw or dip-an, to help, serve, or
care for; whence lady means the "bread-
server." The lord (or loef-ward) sup-
plied the food, and the lady saw that
it was properly served, for the ladies
used to carve and distribute the food to
the guests.

Another etymology is Hlæf-særcilde and leat-
wards, where le stands for a female suffix like ian-
me; as Carolus, female Carolina, or Carolina; Jo-
sepgh, Josephina or Josephine; Ear, Earina,
etc. etc.

Ladies retire to the drawing-room
after dinner, and leave the gentlemen
behind. This custom was brought in
by the Norsemen. The Yanks always
dismissed all women from their drinking
parties. (S. Budnury.)

Ladybird, Ladyfly, Ladycow, or
May-bug. The Bishop Barnaby, called
in German, Uner laerrin hahn (our
Lady-fowl), Markeiv-hahn (Mary-fowl),
and Marren Kiffer (Mary’s beetle).
"Cushcow Lady," as it is called in
Yorkshire, is also the German Marren-
kael (Lady-calf), in French, bète à Dieu.
Thus the cockchafer is called the May-
bug, where the German Kiffer is rendered
bug; and several of the scarabaei are
called bugs, as the rose-bug, etc. (See
Bisnor.)

Lady Bountiful. The benevolent
lady of a village. The character of Lady
Bountiful is from the Beaux' Stratagem,
by Farquhar.

Lady Chapel. The small chapel
east of the altar, or behind the screen of
the high altar; dedicated to the Virgin
Mary.

Lady Day. The 25th of March, to
commemorate the Annunciation of Our
Lady, the Virgin Mary. There is a tra-
dition that Adam was created on this
day. Of course, this rests on Jesus be-
ing "the Second Adam," or "federal
head."

Lady Isabella, the beloved daughter
of a noble lord, accompanied her father
and mother on a chase one day, when
her step-mother requested her to return
and tell the master-cook to prepare
"the milk-white doe for dinner." Lady
Isabella did as she was told, and the
master-cook replied, "Thou art the doe
that I must dress." The scullion-boy
exclaimed, "O save the lady's life, and
make thy pies of me!" but the master-
cook heeded him not. When the lord
returned he called for his daughter, the
fair Isabella, and the scullion-boy said,"If
now you will your daughter see,
my lord, cut up that pie." When the
lord father comprehended the awful
tragedy, he adjudged the cruel step-
dame to be burnt alive, and the master-
cook "in boiling lead to stand;" but
the scullion-boy he made his heir.
(Perry: Reliques, etc., series iii., bk. 2.)

Lady Magistrate. Lady Berkley
was made by Queen Mary a justice of
the peace for Gloucestershire and ap-
pointed to the quorum of Suffolk. Lady
Berkley sat on the bench at assizes and
sessions, sit with a sword, Tony Lump-
kln says of Mr. Hardcastle—
"He'll persuade you that his mother was an
elderman and he must a justice of the peace."—
Goldsmith: Sir Stamps to Cogges.

Lady Margaret Professor of Di-
vinity, founded in 1502 by the mother
of Henry VII. The year following she
founded a preachership. Both in the
University of Cambridge.

Lady in the Saque. The appar-
ition of this bag forms the story of the
Teenstival Chamber, by Sir Walter
Scott.

An old woman, whose dress was an old-
fashioned gown, which better call a saque; that
is, a sort of robe completely loose in that body,
but gathered into broad plaited upon the neck
and shoulders.

Lady of England. Maud, daughter
of Henry I. The title of "Dominia An-
glorum" was conferred upon her by the
Council of Winchester, held April 7th,
1141. (Byner: Presbyterian, i.)

Lady of Mercy (Owr). An order
of knighthood in Spain, instituted in
1218 by James I. of Aragon, for the
deliverance of Christian captives amongst
the Moors. Within the first six years,
as many as 400 captives were rescued by
these knights.

Lady of Shallott. A maiden who
tell in love with Sir Lancelot of the
Lake, and died because her love was not
returned. Tennyson has a poem on the
subject; and the story of Elaine, "the
lily maid of Astolat," in the Idylls of
the King, is substantially the same. (See
Elaine.)

Lady of the Bleeding Heart.
Ellen Douglas; so called from the cog-
nance of the family. (Sir Walter Scott: 
Lady of the Lake, ii. 10.)

Lady of the Broom (The). A
housemaid.

"Highly disgusted at a farthing candle,
Lady by the Lady of the Broom,
Named Susan . . . ."
Peter F indal: The Diamond Pm.
Lady of the 'Haystack' made her appearance in 1776 at Bourton, near Bristol. She was young and beautiful, graceful, and evidently accustomed to good society. She lived for four years in a haystack; but was ultimately kept by Mrs. Hannah More in an asylum, and died suddenly in December, 1801. Mrs. More called her Louisa; but she was probably a Mademoiselle La Fritien, natural daughter of Francis Joseph I., Emperor of Austria. (See World of Wonders, p. 134.)

Lady of the Lake. Vivien, mistress of Merlin, the enchanter, who lived in the midst of an imaginary lake, surrounded by knights and damsels. Tennyson, in the Idylls of the King, tells the story of Vivien and Merlin. (See LANCELOT.)

Lady of the Lake. Ellen Douglas, who lived with her father near Loch Katrine. (Sir Walter Scott: The Lady of the Lake.)

Lady of the Rock (Our). A miraculous image of the Virgin found by the wayside between Salamanca and Ciudad Rodrigo in 1409.

Ladies' Mile (The). That part of Hyde Park which is most frequented by ladies on horseback or in carriages.

Ladies' Plate (The). In races, is not a race for a prize subscribed for by ladies, but a race run for by women.

"On the Monday succeeding St. Wilfred's Sunday, there were for many years at Ripon's Common, a race called the Ladies' Plate, of its value for horses, etc., ridden by women."—Sporting Magazine, vol. xx., New Series, p. 257.

Ladies' Smocks. Garden cress, botanically called Cardamine, a diminutive of the Greek kardamon, called in Latin nasturtium, sometimes called Nose-smart (Kara-damon, head-afflicting); so nasturtium is Nasi-tortium (nose-twisting), called so in consequence of its pungency.

"When ladies' smocks of silver white
Do paint the meadows with delight."

Called Ladies' smocks because the flowers resemble linen exposed to whiten on the grass—"when maidens bleach their summer smocks." There is, however, a purple tint which mars its perfect whiteness. Another name of the plant is "Cuckoo-flower," because it comes into flower when the cuckoo sings.

Ladies and Gentlemen. Till 1808 public speakers began their addresses with "gentlemen and ladies;" but since then the order has been reversed.

Leading. The strongest chain that had hitherto been made. It was forged by Ass Thor to bind the wolf Fenrir with; but the wolf snapped it as if it had been made of tow. Fenrir was then bound with the chain Dromi, much stronger than Leading, but the beast snapped it instantly with equal ease. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Lealapa. A very powerful dog given by Diana to Procurs; Procurs gave it to Cephalus. While pursuing a wild boar it was metamorphosed into a stone. (See Dogs, Acteon's fifty dogs.)

Laertes (3 syl.). Son of Polonius and brother of Ophelia. He kills Hamlet with a poisoned rapier, and dies himself from a wound by the same foil. (Shakespeare: Hamlet.)

Lesta're Sunday. The fourth Sunday in Lent is so called from the first word of the Introit, which is from Isai. lxvi. 10: "Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her all ye that love her." It is on this day that the pope blesses the Golden Rose.

Lagado. Capital of Balibarbi, celebrated for its grand academy of projectors, where the scholars spend their time in such useful projects as making pincushions from softened rocks, extracting sunbeams from cucumbers, and converting ice into gunpowder. (Swift: Gulliver's Travels, Voyage to Lapisita.)

Lager Beer. A light German beer. Lager means a "storehouse," and lager beer means beer stored for ripening before being used.

Laird (Scotch). A landed proprietor.

Lagoon. A shallow lake near river or sea, due to infiltration or overflow of water from the larger body.

Lais. A courtesan or Greek Hetaira. There were two of the name; the elder was the most beautiful woman of Corinth, and lived at the time of the Peloponnesian War. The beauty of the latter excited the jealousy of the Thessalian women, who pricked her to death with their bodkins. She was contemporary with Phryne (2 syl.), her rival, and sat to Apelles as a model.

Laissez Faire, Laissez Passer. Lord John Russell said: "Colbert, with the intention of fostering the manufactures of France, established regulations limiting the webs woven in looms to a particular size. He also prohibited the introduction of foreign manufactures:
Then the French vine-growers, finding they could no longer get rft of their wine, began to grumble. When Colbert asked a merchant what relief he could give, he received for answer, ‘Laissez faire, laissez passer;’ that is to say, Don’t interfere with our mode of manufactures, and don’t stop the introduction of foreign imports.”

The laissez-faire system. The let-alone system.

Lake School (The). The school of poetry introduced by the Lake poets Wordsworth, Coleridge, and Southey, who resided in the Lake district of Cumberland and Westmoreland, and sought inspiration in the simplicity of nature. The name was first applied in derision by the Edinburgh Review to the class of poets who followed the above-named trio.

N.B. Charles Lamb, Lloyd, and Professor William (Christopher North) are sometimes placed among the “Lakers.”

Laked'mon or Laquedin (Istae). The name given in France, in the fourteenth century, to the Wandering Jew.

Lak'in. By'r Lakin. An oath, meaning “By our Lady-km,” or Little Lady, where little does not refer to size, but is equivalent to dear.


Laks’mi or Lakshmi. One of the consorts of Vishnu; she is goddess of beauty, wealth, and pleasure. (Hindu mythology.)

Lalla Rookh [tuley cheek] is the supposed daughter of Au-rung-ze-be, Emperor of Delhi, betrothed to Allir, Sultan of Lesser Buchar’in. On her journey from Delhi to the valley of Cashmere, she is entertained by a young Persian poet named Fer’amor, who is supposed to relate the four poetical tales of the romance, and with whom she falls in love. (Thomas Moore: Lalla Rookh.) (See Fer'amor.)

Lama, among the Mongols, means the priestly order. Hence the religion of the Mongols and Cymruus is termed Lamism. The Grand Lamas wear yellow caps, the subordinate Lamas red caps. (See Grand Lama.)

Le'maism [Tibetan, Blama, spiritual teacher]. The religion of Tibet and Mongolia, which is Buddhism corrupted by Sivaism and spirit-worship.

Lamb. In Christian art, an emblem of the Redeemer, called the “Lamb of God.” It is also the attribute of St. Agnes, St. Geneviève, St. Catherinae, and St. Regin. John the Baptist either carries a lamb or is accompanied by one. It is also introduced symbolically to represent any of the “types” of Christ; as Abraham, Moses, and so on.

Lamb (The Vegetable) or Tartarian lamb: technically called Polypodium Barometz. It is a Chinese fern with a decumbent root, covered with a soft, dense yellow wool. Sir Hans Sloane, who calls it the Tartarian lamb, has given a print of it; and Dr. Hunter has given a print which makes its resemblance to a lamb still more striking. The down is used in India for stuffing hangamorrhage.

“Rooted in earth each cloven hoof descends, And round and round her flexible neck she bends; Crowns the grey coral moss, and heavy thyme, Or lap with rosy tongue the molten rime; Eyes with mute tenderness her distant lam, And seems toœst, a Vegetable Lamb.”—Darwin: Lovers of the Plants, 283, etc.

Lamb. Cold lamb. A schoolboy’s joke. Setting a boy on a cold marble or stone hearth. Horace (Sat. i. 5, 22) has “Dotare lambos,” which may have suggested the pun.

Lamb-pie. A flogging. Lamb is a pun on the Latin verb lambo (to lick), and the word “lick” has been perverted to mean flog (see Lick); or it may be the old Norse lam (the hind), meaning hand- or slay-pie. (See LAMMING.)

Lamb’s Conduit Street (London). Stow says, “One William Lamb, citizen and clothworker, born at Satton Valence, Kent, did found near unto Oldbourne a faire conduit and standard; from this conduit, water clear as crystal was conveyed in pipes to a conduit on Snow Hill” (26th March, 1577). The conduit was taken down in 1746.

Lamb’s Wool. A beverage consisting of the juice of apples roasted over spiced ale. A great day for this drink was the feast of the apple-gathering, called in Irish In mas ubhal, pronounced “lammus ool,” and corrupted into “lamb’s wool.”

“The pulp of the roasted apples, in number four or five . . . mixed in a wine quart of fair water, laboured together until it come to be as apples and ale, which we call lammbes wool.”—Johnson’s Gerard, p. 1400.

Lambert’s Day (St.), September 17th. St. Landebert or Lambert, a native of Maastricht, lived in the seventh century.

“Be ready, as your lives shall answer it.”

At Coventry, upon St. Lambert’s day.”—Shakespeare: Richard II, 1. 1.
Lamбро was the father of Haïdée. Major Lamбро, the prototype, was head of the Russian pratical squadron in 1791. He contrived to escape when the rest were seized by the Algerines on the island of Zia. (Byron: Don Juan, iii. 20.)

Lamé Duck (A), in Stock Exchange parlance, means a member of the Stock Exchange who waddles off on settlement day without settling his account. All such defaulters are black-boarded and struck off the list. Sometimes it is used for one who cannot pay his debts, one who trades without money.

"Pit!... gambled and lost; Who must answer for the cost? Not he, indeed! A duck confounded lame. Not unattended waddling..."

Peter Fudor: From Improvidentiæ.

Lame King. A Grecian oracle had told Sparta to "Beware of a lame king." Agesilaos was lame, and during his reign Sparta lost her supremacy.

Lame Viceregent (in Hudibras). Richard Cromwell.

Lam'reock (Sir), of Wales. A knight of the Round Table, son of Sir Pellinore, and brother of Sir Percival. He had an amour with his own aunt, the wife of King Loto. Strange that of all the famous knights of the Round Table, Sir Gualdol and Sir Galahad were the only ones who were continent.

Lam'ia. A female phantom, whose name was used by the Greeks and Romans as a bugbear to children. She was a Libyan queen beloved by Jupiter; but robbed of her offspring by the jealous Juno; and in consequence she vowed vengeance on all children, whom she delighted to cut out and murder. (See FAIRY.)

"Kraiss has a poem so called. His Lami is a serpent who assumed the form of a beautiful woman, was beloved by a young man and got a soul. The tale was drawn from Philostratus."—De Vita Apollonii, book iv., introduced by Burton in his Anatomy of Melancholy.

Lammas. At latter Lammas—i.e. never. (See NEVER.)

Lammas Day (August 1st) means the loaf-mass day. The day of first-fruit offerings, when a loaf was given to the priests in lieu of the first-fruits. (Saxon, klaim-messe, for hlaf-messe dies.) August 1 Old Style, August 12 New Style.

Lammas-tide. Lammas time, or the season when lammas occurs.

Lammer Beads. Amber beads, once used as charms. (French, l'ambré; Teutonic, lamertyn-stein.)

Lammermoor. (See Edgar, Lucia.)

Lamming (A). A beating. (See LAMB-PIER.)

Lammin. Lamkin. Linkin, or Bold Rakin. A Scottish ogre, represented in the ballad as a bloodthirsty mason; the terror of the Scotch nursery.

Lam'ourette's Kiss. On July 7th, 1792, the Abbé Lamourette induced the different factions of the Legislative Assembly of France to lay aside their differences; so the deputies of the Royalists, Constitutionalists, Girondists, Jacobins, and Orleanists rushed into each other's arms, and the king was sent for to see "how these Christians loved one another;" but the reconciliation was hollow and unsound. The term is now used for a reconciliation of policy without abatement of rancour.

Lamp. To smell of the lamp. To bear the marks of great study, but not enough laboured to conceal the marks of labour. The phrase was first applied to the orations of Demosthenes, written by lamp-light with enormous care.

Lamp of Heaven (The). The moon, Milton calls the stars "lamps."

"Why shouldst thou, In thy dark lantern thus close up the stars, That Nature hung in heaven, and filled their lamps With everlasting oil, to give due light To the mind and lonely traveller?"

Comus, 290-291.

Lamp of Phoebus (The). The sun. Phoebus is the mythological personification of the sun.

Lamp of the Law (The). Inmerius the German was so called, who first lectured on the Pandects of Justinian after their discovery at Amalphi in 1137.

Lamps. The seven lamps of sleep. In the mansion of the Knight of the Black Castle were seven lamps, which could be quenched only with water from an enchanted fountain. So long as these lamps kept burning, everyone within the room fell into a deep sleep, from which nothing could rouse them till the lamps were extinguished. (See ROSANA.) (The Seven Champions of Christendom, ii. 8.)

Sepulchral lamps. The Romans are said to have preserved lamps in some of their sepulchres for centuries. In the papacy of Paul III, one of these lamps was found in the tomb of Tullia (Cleoro's daughter), which had been shut up for 1,560 years. At the dissolution of the monasteries a lamp was found which is said to have been burning 1,200 years. Two are preserved in Leyden museum.
Lampadion. The received name of a lively, petulant courtisan, in the later Greek comedy.

Lampoon. Sir Walter Scott says, "These personal and scandalous libels, carried to excess in the reign of Charles II., acquired the name of lampoons from the burden sung to them: 'Lampone, lampone, camerada lampone'—Guzzler, guzzler, my fellow guzzler." (French. lamper, to guzzle.) Sir Walter obtained his information from Trevoux.

Lampos and Phaeton. The two steeds of Auro'ra. One of Actaeon's dogs was called Lampos.

Lancashire Lads or "The Lancashire." The 47th Foot. Now called the First Battalion of the North Lancashire Regiment.

Lancaster. The camp-town on the river Lune.

Lancaster Gun. A species of rifled cannon with elliptical bore; so called from Mr. Lancaster, its inventor.

Lancastrian (A). One who pursues the system of Joseph Lancaster (1778-1838) in schools. By this system the higher classes taught the lower.

Lancastrian (A). An adherent of the Lancastrian line of kings, as opposed to the Yorkists. One of the Lancastrian kings (Henry IV., V., VI.).

Lance (1 syl.), in Christian art, is an attribute of St. Matthew and St. Thomas, the apostles; also of St. Longinus, St. George, St. Adalbert, St. Oswin, St. Barbara, St. Michael, St. Doro'thius, and several others.

Astolpho had a lance of gold that with enchanted force dismounted everybody it touched. (Orlando Furioso, bk. ix.)

A free-lance. One who acts on his own judgment, and not from party motives. The reference is to the Free Companies of the Middle Ages, called in Italy condottieri, and in France Compagnies Grandes, which were free to act as they liked, and were not servants of the Crown or of any other potentate. It must be confessed, however, that they were willing to sell themselves to any master and any cause, good or evil.

Lance-Corporal and Lance-Sergeant. One from the ranks temporarily acting as corporal or sergeant. In the Middle Ages a lance meant a soldier.

Lance-Knight. A foot-soldier; a corruption of lanci quart or lancequinet, a German foot-soldier.

Lance of the Ladies. At the termination of every joust a course was run "pour les dames," and called the "Lance of the Ladies."

Lancelot (Sir). "The chief of knights" and "darling of the court." Elaine, the lily of Astolat, fell in love with him, but he returned not her love, and she died. (See Elaine.) (Tennyson: Idylls of the King; Elaine.)

Lancelot or Lancelot Gobbo. Shylock's servant, famous for his soliloquy whether or not he should run away from his master. (Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice.)

Lancelot du Lac. One of the earliest romances of the "Round Table" (1494). Sir Lancelot was the son of King Ban of Benwicke, but was stolen in infancy by Vivienne, called "La Dame du Lac," who dwelt "en la marche de la petite Bretagne;" she plunged with the babe into the lake, and when her protégé was grown into man's estate, presented him to King Arthur. The lake referred to was a sort of enchanted delusion to conceal her demesnes. Hence the cognomen of du Lac given to the knight. Sir Lancelot goes in search of the Grail or holy cup brought to Britain by Joseph of Arimathe'a, and twice caught sight of it. (See Graal.) Though always represented in the Arthurian romances as the model of chivalry, Sir Lancelot was the adulterous lover of Guinevere, wife of King Arthur, his friend. At the close of his life the adulterous knight became a hermit, and died in the odour of sanctity.

Sir Lancelot is meant for a model of fidelity, bravery, fruitfulness in love, and reparation; Sir Galahad of chastity; Sir Gawain of courtesy; Sir Kay of a rude, honest knight; and Sir Mador of treachers.

Sir Lancelot du Lac and Tarquin. Sir Lancelot, seeking some adventure, met a lady who requested him to deliver certain Knights of the Round Table from the power of Tarquin. Coming to a river, he saw a copper basin suspended to a tree, and struck at it so hard that the basin broke. This brought out Tarquin, when a furious encounter took place, in which Tarquin was slain, and Sir Lancelot liberated from durance "three score knights and four, all of the Table Round." (Percy: Reliques, etc., bk. ii. series 1.)

Lancelot of the Lake. A Scottish metrical romance, taken from the French roman called Lancelot du Lac. Gaiiot, a neighbouring king, invades Arthur's
territory, and captures the castle of Lady Melybail among others. Sir Lancelot goes to chastise Galiot, sees Queen Guinevere, and falls in love with her. Sir Gawayne is wounded in the war, and Sir Lancelot takes prisoner. In the French romance, Sir Lancelot makes Galiot submit to Arthur, but the Scotch romance terminates with the capture of the knight.

**Lancers (The).** The dance so called was introduced into Paris in 1836. It is in imitation of a military dance in which men used lances.

**Land.** See how the land lies. See what we have to do; see in what state matters are. See in what state the land is that we have to travel or pass over, or in what direction we must go. Joshua sent spies (ii. 1) "to view the land" before he attempted to pass the Jordan.

"Put your blanket down there, boys, and turn in. You'll see how the land lies in the morning."

—Doubleday: Robbery under Arms, ch. vi.

**Land-damn.** A corruption of landan (to rate or reprove severely). According to Dean Milles the word is still used in Gloucestershire.

"You are afraid... would I know the villain, I would land-damn him."—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, ii. 1.

**Land-loupers.** Persons who fly the country for crime or debt. Louper, looper, loaver, and lusher are varieties of the German lüster, a vagrant, a runner.

**Land-lubber.** An awkward or inexpert sailor on board ship. (Lubber, the Welsh lob, a dance.)

**Land of Beulah (Isa. xxi. 4).** In Pilgrim's Progress it is that land of heavenly joy where the pilgrims tarry till they are summoned to enter the Celestial City; the Paradise before the resurrection.

**Land of Bondage.** Egypt was so called by the Jews, who were bondmen there to the Pharaohs "who knew not Joseph."

**Land of Cakes.** Scotland, famous for its oatmeal cakes.

**Land of Myrrh.** Azar or Saba.

**Land of Nod (The).** To go to the land of Nod is to go to bed. There are many similar phrases, and more in French than in English. Of course, the reference is to Gen. iv. 16, "Cain went... and dwelt in the land of Nod:" but where the land of Nod is or was nobody knows. In fact, "Nod" means a vagrant or vagabond, and when Cain was driven out he lived "a vagrant life," with no fixed abode, till he built his "city." (See Needham.)

**Land of Promise.** Canaan, the land which God promised to give to Abraham for his obedience.

**Land of Shadows (Gone to the).** Fallen asleep. Shadows = dreams, or shadows of realities.

**Land of Stars and Stripes (The).** The United States of America. The reference is to their national flag.

**Land o' the Leal (The).** The Scotch Dixie Land (q.r.). An hypothetical land of happiness, loyalty, and virtue. Caroline Oliphant, Baroness Nairne, meant heaven in her exquisite song so called, and this is now its accepted meaning. (Leal = faithful, and "Land of the Leal" means the Land of the faithful.)

**Landau.** A four-wheeled carriage, the top of which may be thrown back; invented at Landau, in Germany.

**Landy'da.** (See Raven.)

**Landière (French, 3 syl.).** A booth in a fair; so called from Le Landit, a famous fair at one time held at St. Denis. Landit means a small present such as one receives from a fair.

"Il promet des bonbons, il faut le brûler; Qu'au lieu de vins, nous prenons un vin landit."

**Land-l seventime: Le Vin de l'État.**

**Landscape (4) is a land picture.** (Anglo-Saxon landscipe, verb scop-an, to shape, to give a form or picture of.)

**Father of landscape gardening.** A. Lenotre (1613-1700).

**Lane.** No evil thing that walks by night, blue meagre hag, or stubborn unhallow ghost, no goblin, or smart fairy of the mine, has power to cross a lane; once in a lane, the spirit of evil is in a fix. The reason is obvious: a lane is a spur from a main road, and therefore forms with it a sort of T, quite near enough to the shape of a cross to arrest such simple folk of the unseen world as care to trouble the peaceful inmates of the world we live in.

**Land.** 'Tis a long lane that has no turning. Every calamity has an ending. The darkest day, stop till to-morrow, will have passed away.

"Hope peeps from a cloud on our squad. Whose beams have a been long in deep mourning: 'Tis a lane, let me tell you, my lad, Very long that has never a turning."

Peter Fendler: Great Gry and Little Wool, epist. I.
Lan... (The) and The Garden. A short way of saying "Drury Lane" and "Covent Garden," which are two theatres in London.

Lane, of King's Bromley Manor, Staffordshire, bears in a canton "the Arms of England." This honour was granted to Colonel John Lane, for conducting Charles II. to his father's seat after the battle of Worcester. (See next paragraph.)

Jane Lane, daughter of Thomas and sister of Colonel John. To save the King after the battle of Worcester, she rode behind him from Houghton, in Staffordshire, the ancient seat of the Lanes, to the house of her cousin, Mrs. Norton, near Bristol. For this act of loyalty the king granted the family to have the following crest: A strawberry- roan horse saliant (couped at the flank), bridled, bitted, and garnished, supporting between its feet a royal crown proper; motto, Garde le Roy.

Lanfus's Son. (See Ferraud.)

Lang Syne (Scotch, long since) In the olden time, in days gone by.

"There was musical delighting about the place lang-syne."—Scott: 'My bonny lass, chap. xi.'

The song called Auld Lang Syne, usually attributed to Robert Burns, was not composed by him, for he says expressly in a letter to Thomson, "It is the old song of the olden times, which has never been in print. I took it down from an old man's singing." In another letter he says, "Light be the turf on the heaven-inspired poet who composed this glorious fragment." Nothing whatever is known of the author of the words; the composer is wholly unknown.

Langbourn Ward (London). So called from the long bourn or rivulet of sweet water which formerly broke out of a spring near Magpye Alley. This bourn gives its name to Sharebourne or Southbourne Lane.

Langstaff (Launcolot). The name under which Salmagundi was published, the real authors being Washington Irving, William Irving, and J. K. Paulying.

Language. The primeval language. Psammechetos, an Egyptian king, entrusted two new-born infants to a shepherd, with strict charge that they were never to hear any one utter a word. These children were afterwards brought before the king and uttered the word bekos (baked bread). The same experiment was tried by Frederick Il. of Sweden, James IV. of Scotland; and one of the Mogul emperors of India. James IV., in the 15th century, shut up two infant children in the lard of a sepulchre, with a dumb attendant to wait on them.

The three primitive languages. The Persians say that Arabic, Persian, and Turkish are three primitive languages. The serpent that seduced Eve spoke Arabic, the most suasive language in the world; Adam and Eve spoke Persian, the most poetic of all languages; and the angel Gabriel spoke Turkish, the most menacing of all languages. (Chardin.)

"Language given to men to conceal their thoughts," is by Montroux, but is generally fathered on Talleyrand.

Characteristics of European languages: L'Italian se parle aux dames. Le Français se parle aux hommes. L'Anglais se parle aux oiseaux. L'Allemand se parle aux chevaux. L'Espagnol se parle à Dieux.

L'Anglais. English, according to the French notion, is both sing-song and sibilant.

Charles Quint used to say, "I speak German to my horses, Spanish to my God, French to my friends, and Italian to my mistresses."

Lan... (Lydis). A young lady of romantic notions in The Rivals, a play by Sheridan.

Lantern. In Christian art, the attribute of St. Gudule and St. Hugh.

The feast of lanterns. Tradition says that the daughter of a famous mandarin, walking alone by a lake one evening, fell in. The father called together his neighbours, and all went with lanterns to look for her, and happily she was rescued. In commemoration thereof an annual festival was held on the spot, and grew in time to the celebrated "feast of lanterns." (Present State of China.)

À la lanterne. Hang him with the lantern or lamp ropes. A cry and custom introduced in the French revolution.

Lantern Jaws. Cheeks so thin that one may see daylight through them, as light shines through the horn of a lantern. In French, "un visage si maigre que si on mettait une bougie allumée dans..."
Lantern-Land. The land of literary charlatans, whose inhabitants are graduates in arts, doctors, professors, prelates, and so on. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 33.) (See CITY OF LANTERNS.)

Lanternise. Spending one’s time in learned trifles; darkening counsel by words; mystifying the more by attempting to unravel mysteries; putting truths into a lantern through which, at best, we see but darkly. When monks bring their hoods over their faces “to meditate,” they are said by the French to lanternise, because they look like the tops of lanterns; but the result of their meditations is that of a “brown study,” or “fog of sleepy thought.” (See above.)

Lapæon [La-ó-ké-ó-on]. A son of Priam, famous for the tragic fate of himself and his two sons, who were crushed to death by serpents. The group representing these three in their death agony, now in the Vatican, was discovered in 1506, on the Equiline Hill (Rome). It is a single block of marble, and was the work of Agesander of Rhodes and two other sculptors. Thomson has described the group in his Liberty, pt. iv. (Virgil: Envid, ii. 40 etc., 212 etc.)

“Th’ miserable sire, 
Wrapped with his sons in fate’s severest grasp.”

Laodamia. The wife of Protesilaus, who was slain before Troy. She begged to be allowed to converse with her dead husband for only three hours, and her request was granted; when the respite was over, she accompanied the dead hero to the shades of death. Wordsworth has a poem on the subject.

Laodicean. One indifferent to religion, caring little or nothing about the matter, like the Christians of that church, mentioned in the Book of Revelation (chapter iii. 14-18).

Lapet (Mons.). The beau-ideal of poltroonery. He would think the world out of joint if no one gave him a tweak of the nose or lug of the ear. (Beaumont and Fletcher: Nice Valar, or the Passionate Madman.)

Mons. Lapet was the author of a book on the punctilios of duelling.

Lap’ithæ. A people of Thessaly, noted for their defeat of the Centaurs. The subject of this contest was represented on the Parthenon, the Theseum at Athens, the Temple of Apollo at Bassæ, and on numberless vases. Raphael painted a picture of the same subject. (Classic mythology.)

Lapping Water. When Gideon’s army was too numerous, the men were taken to a stream to drink, and 300 of them lapped water with their tongue; all the rest supped it up (Judg. vii. 4-7). All carnivorous animals lap water like dogs, all herbivorous animals suck it up like horses. The presumption is that the lappers of water partook of the carnivorous character, and were more fit for military exploits. No doubt those who fell on their knees to drink exposed themselves to danger far more than those who stood on their feet and lapped water from their hands.

Laprel. The rabbit, in the tale of Reynard the Fox. (French, lapin, rabbit.)

Lapeus Lingus (Latin). A slip of the tongue, a mistake in uttering; a word, an imprecise word inadvertently spoken.

We have also adopted the Latin phrase lapesus calamit (a slip of the pen), and lapesus memoria (a slip of the memory).

Laputa. The flying island inhabited by scientific quacks, and visited by Gulliver in his “travels.” These dreamy philosophers were so absorbed in their speculations that they employed attendants called “flappers,” to flap them on the mouth and ears with a blown bladder when their attention was to be called off from “high things” to vulgar mundane matters. (Swift.)

“Realising in a manner the dreams of Laputa, and endeavouring to extract sagacity from cucumbers.”—De Quincy.

Lapwing (The). Shakespeare refers to two peculiarities of this bird; (1) to allure persons from its nest, it flies away and cries loudest when farthest from its nest; and (2) the young birds run from their shells with part thereof still sticking to their head.

“Far from her nest the lapwing cries away.”

Comedy of Errors, iv. 2.

“This lapwing runs away with the shell on his head.”—Hamlet, v. 2.

Lar Familyris (plu. Lares familiares). The familiar lar was the spirit of the founder of the house, which never left it, but accompanied his descendants in all their changes. (See LAKES.)
La'ra. The name assumed by Lord Conrad, the Corsair, after the death of Medo'tra. He returned to his native land, and was one day recognised by Sir Ezzelin at the table of Lord Otho. Ezzelin charged him home, and a duel was arranged for the day following; but Ezzelin was never heard of more. In time Lara headed a rebellion, and was shot by Lord Otho, the leader of the other party. (Byron: Lara.) (See Conrad.)

The seven infants of Lara. Gonzales Duritio de Salas de Lara, a Castilian hero of the eleventh century, had seven sons. His brother, Rodrigo Velasquez, married a Moorish lady, and these seven nephews were invited to the feast. A fray took place in which one of the seven slew a Moor, and the bride demanded vengeance. Rodrigo, to please his bride, waylaid his brother Gonzales, kept him long enough in a dungeon of Cor'dova, and the seven boys were betrayed into a ravine, where they were cruelly murdered. While in the dungeon, Zaida, daughter of the Moorish king, fell in love with Gonzales, and became the mother of Madarru, who avenged the death of Lara's seven sons by slaying Rodrigo.

Larboard, now called port (q.v.). (Starboard is from Anglo-Saxon sternbord, the steer-board, or right side of a ship.) Larboard is the French bâbord, the left-hand side of a ship looking towards the prow; Anglo-Saxon beor-bord.

"Who gave a heel, and there a larb to part, And going down a head forenoon—sink in short." Byron: Don Juan (The Shipwreck).

*: "To give a heel" is to sway over on one side. Here it means a heel to the starboard side.

Larceny. Petty theft, means really the peculations and thefts of a mercenary. (Greek λητομ, hire [laires, a hireling]; Latin latro, a mercenary, whence latrocinium; French, larcen.)

Larder. A place for keeping lard or bacon. This shows that swine were the chief animals salted and preserved in olden times. (Latun, lardum, lard.)

The Douglas Larder. The English garrison and all its provisions in Douglas castle massed together by good Lord James Douglas, in 1307.

"He caused all the lardells containing flour, meat, wheat, and malt to be knocked in pieces, and the contents mixed on the floor: then he staved the great headstones of wine and ale, and mixed the liquor with the stores; and last of all, he killed the proctors, and hung the dead bodies among this disgusting heap, which his men called in derision of the English, 'The Douglas Larder.'"—Sir Walter Scott; Tales of a Grandfather, 14.

Wallace's Larder is very similar. It consisted of the dead bodies of the garrison of Ardrossan, in Ayrshire, cast into the dungeon keep. The castle was surprised by Wallace in the reign of Edward I.

Larés. The Etruscan lar (lord or hero). Among the Romans larés were either domestic or public. Domestic lares were the souls of virtuous ancestors exalted to the rank of protectors. Public lares were the protectors of roads and streets. Domestic lares were images, like dogs, set behind the "hall" door, or in the lararium or shrine. Wicked souls became lares or ghosts that made night hideous. Penates were the natural powers personified, and their office was to bring wealth and plenty, rather than to protect and avert danger. (See FAETH.)

Large. To sail large is to sail on a large wind—i.e. with the wind not straight astern, but what sailors call "abash the beam."

Set at large, i.e. at liberty. It is a French phrase; prendre le large is to stand out at sea, or occupy the main ocean, so as to be free to move. Similarly, to be set at large is to be placed free in the wide world.

Larigot. Boire à tire larigot. To tope, to house. Larigot is a corruption of "l'arigo" (a limb), and boire a tire larigot means simply "to drink with all your might," as jouer de l'arigo means "to play your best"—i.e. "with all your power." It is absurd to derive the word larigot from "la Rigaud," according to Noel Taillelep, who says (Rome, xiv.): "Au xiii. siècle, l'archevêque Éudes Rigaud fit présent à la ville de Rouen d'une cloche à laquelle resta son nom. Cette clôche était d'une grandeur et d'une grosseur, telles que ceux qui la mettaient en mouvement ne manquaient pas de boire abondamment pour reprendre des forces. De là l'habitude de comparer ceux qui buvaient beaucoup aux sonneurs chargés de tirer la Rigaud," i.e. the bell so called.

Lark. A spree; a corruption of the Anglo-Saxon lác (play, fun). (See SKY-LARK.)

Larks. When the sky falls we shall catch larks. A way of stating to a person that his scheme or proposal is absurd or ridiculous.

French: "Si le ciel tombait, il y aurait bien des sotines." Latin: "Quid, si regio ad illos, qui aitum, quid si munc colium ruin?" Verses: Eclogae Virgilianae, iv, 3; verse 41.
Larry Dugan's Eye-water. Black- 
ing; so called from Larry Dugan, a 
noted shoeblad of Dublin, whose face 
was always smudged with his blacking.

Lara. The overking of the ancient 
Etruscans, like the Welsh "pendragon." 
A satrap, or under-king, was a 
lucum. Thus the king of Prussia is the German 
lar, and the king of Bavaria is a 
lucum.

There be thirty chosen prophets, 
The wisest of the land, 
Who always by Lara Portens, 
Both morne and evening sound." 
(Macaulay: Lays of Ancient Rome, 
(1808.)

Larve. Mischievous spectres. The 
larva or ghost of Caligula was often seen 
(according to Suetonius) in his palace.

Lascer. A native East Indian sailor 
in the British service. The natives of 
the East Indies call camp-followers 
lasvrea. (Hindu, lask-hara, a soldier.

Last. (Anglo-Saxon last, a footstep, 
 a shoemaker's last.) The cobbler should 
stick to his last ("Ne sutor ultra crep- 
 idam"). Apelles having executed a 
famous painting, exposed it to public 
view, when a cobbler found fault 
because the painter had made too few 
latches to the goloshes. Apelles 
amended the fault, and set out his 
picture again. Next day the cobbler 
complained of the legs, when Apelles 
retorted, "Keep to the shop, friend, but 
do not attempt to criticise what you do 
not understand." (See Wire.)

Last Man (The). Charles I. was so 
called by the Parliamentarians, meaning 
that he would be the last king of Great 
Britain. His son, Charles II., was called 
The Son of the Last Man.

Last Man. A weirdly grotesque 
poem by Thomas Hood.

"So there he hung, and there I stood, 
The last man left alive.

Last Words. (See Dying Sayings.)

Last of the Fathers. St. Bernard, 
Abbot of Clairvaux. (1091-1153.)

Last of the Goths. Roderick, who 
reigned in Spain from 414 to 711. 
Southey has an historic tale in blank 
verse on this subject.

Last of the Greeks. Philopomen 
of Arenadia. (n.c. 233-183.)

Last of the Knights. (See 
Knights.)

Last of the Mo'rones. The Indian 
chief, Uncas, is so called by Cooper, in 
his novel of that title.

Last of the Romans. 
Marcus Junius Brutus, one of the 
murderers of Cesar. (n.c. 85-42.) 
Caio Cassius Longinus, so called by 
Brutus. (Died B.C. 42.) 
Stilicho, the Roman general under 
Theodosius. (The Nineteenth Century, 
September, 1892.)

Aetius, a general who defended the 
Gauls against the Franks and other 
barbarians, and defeated Attila in the 
Champs Catalauniques, near Chalons, in 
491. So called by Procopius.

Francois Joseph Terasse Despillons; so 
called from the elegance and purity of 
his Latin. (1751-1789.)

Pope calls Congreve Ultimus Romanorum. 
(1670-1729.) (See Ultimus.)

Last of the Tribunes (The). Cola 
di Rienzi (1314-1354). Lord Lytton 
has a novel so called.

Last of the Troubadours. Jacques 
Jaemin, of Gascoy (1798-1864).

Lat (EP). A female idol made of 
stone, and said to be inspired with life; 
the chief object of adoration by the 
Arabs before their conversion.

Lat, at Somat in India, was a single 
stone fifty fathoms high, placed in the 
mist of a temple supported by fifty-six 
pillars of massive gold. This idol was 
broken in pieces by Mahmood Ibra- 
Sulikutigwen, who conquered that part 
of India. The granite Lat, facing a 
Jain temple at Modhubidary, near Man- 
galore, in India, is fifty-two feet high.

"The grand Lat of Modhubidary, in India, is 
half-two feet high.

Lateran. The ancient palace of the 
Lateran, given by the Emperor Con-
tantine to the popes, Lateran, from 
later, to hide, and rana, a frog. It is 
said that Nero, on one occasion, vomited a frog covered with blood, which he 
believed to be his own progeny, and 
had it hidden in a vault. The vault 
which was built on the site of this vault 
was called the "Lateran," or the palace 
of the hidden frog. (Buckle: History of 
Civilisation.)

The locality in Rome so called contains the 
Lateran palace, the Piazza, and the Basilica 
of St. John Lateran. The Basilica is the Pope's 
cathedral church. The palace (once a residence of the Popes) is now a museum.

Lath or Lathe. A division of a 
county. Sometimes it was an interme-
diate division between a hundred and a 
shire, as the lathes of Kent and rapes of 
Sussex, each of which contained three 
or four "hundreds" apiece. In Ireland 
the arrangement was different. The
officer over a lath was called a lathreeve. (Anglo-Saxon *læð, a canton.* )

"If all that tything failed, then all that lath was charged for that tything; and if the lath failed, then all that hundred was demanded for them (i.e. turbulent fellows), and if the hundred, then all sure."—Spenser: *Arden.*

**Lathet.** A good lather is half a shave. This is the French proverb, "Barbe bien savonnée est à moitié faîte.""

**Latin.** The language spoken by the people of Latium, in Italy. The Latins are called aborigines of Italy. Alba Longa was head of the Latin League, and, as Rome was a colony of Alba Longa, it is plain to see how the Roman tongue was Latin.

"The earliest extant specimen of the Latin language is a fragment of the hymn of the Fratriæ Archæorūm, which occurred in every 10th of May, a public sacrifice for the fertility of the fields."—Sellar: *Roman Poets of the Middle Ages,* chap. ii. p. 21.

**Classical Latin.** The Latin of the best authors about the time of Augustus, as Livy, Tacitus, and Cicero (prose), Horace, Virgil, and Ovid (poets).

**Late Latin.** The period which followed the Augustan age. This period contains the Church Fathers.

**Low Latin.** Medieval Latin, mainly bastard German, French, Italian, Spanish, and so on.

**Middle Latin.** Latin from the sixth to the sixteenth century A.D., both inclusive. In this Latin, propositions frequently supply the cases of nouns.

**New Latin.** That which followed the revival of letters in the sixteenth century.

"Latium. The tale is that this word is from *latae*, i.e. long, and was so called because Saturn lay hid there, when he was driven out of heaven by his sons."

**The Latin Church.** The Western Church, in contradistinction to the Greek or Eastern Church.

**The Latin cross.** Formed thus: +

* The Greek cross has four equal arms, thus: +

**Latin Learning,** properly so called, terminated with Boëthius, but continued to be used in literary compositions and in the services of the church.

**Latinum.** King of the Laurentians, a people of Latium. According to Virgil, Latinum opposed Æneas on his first landing, but subsequently formed an alliance with him, and gave him Lavinia in marriage. Turnus, King of the Rutuli, declared that Lavinia had been betrothed to him, and prepared to support his claim by arms. It was agreed to decide the rival claims by single combat, and Æneas being victor, obtained Lavinia for his wife.

**Latinum (in Jerusalem Delivered), an Italian, went with his five sons to the Holy War. His eldest son was slain by Solymon; Aramantès, going to his brother's aid, was also slain; then Sabi'nus; and lastly, Picas and Laurentès, twins. The father now rushed on the soldier, and was slain also. In one hour the father and his five sons were all slain.

**Lattitudinarians.** A sect of divines in the time of Charles II., opposed both to the High Church party and the Puritans. The term is now applied to those persons who hold very loose views of Divine inspiration and what are called orthodox doctrines.

**La toxin.** Mother of Apollo and Diana. When she knelt by a fountain in Delos (infants in arms) to quench her thirst at a small lake, some Lycean clowns insulted her and were turned into frogs.

"As when those limits that were transformed to Frogs
Raided at Lato's twin-born progeny,
Which afloat held the sun and moon in fee."

Hilton: *Somnus.*

**Latria and Dulia.** Greek words adopted by the Roman Catholics; the former to express that supreme reverence and adoration which is offered to God alone; and the latter, that secondary reverence and adoration which is offered to saints. (Latria is the reverence of a *latria*, or hired servant, who receives wages; *dulia* is the reverence of a *doulos* or slave.)

**Latticework** or Chequers. A public-house sign, the arms of Fitzwarren, the head of which house, in the days of the Henrys, was invested with the power of licensing the establishments of vintners and publicans. Houses licensed notified the same by displaying the Fitzwarren arms. (The Times, April 29, 1869.)

The Fitzwarren arms were chequered and gules, hence public-houses and their signs are still frequently called the "Red Latticework."

"A' calls me even now, my lord, through a red lattice."—Shakespeare: *Henry IV.* Act ii.

**Laugh in One's Sleeve (To).** The French is: "Rire sous cape," or: "Rire sous son bonnet." The German is: "In feineschen lachen." The Latin is: "In stummacho ridere." These expressions indicate secret derision; laughing at one, not with one. But such phrases as "In sinu gaudeo" mean to feel secret joy, to rejoice in one's heart of hearts.
Laugh

Laugh on the Other Side of Your Mouth. To make a person laugh on the other side of his mouth is to make him cry, or to cause him annoyance. To "laugh on the wrong side of one's face" is to be humiliated, or to lament from annoyance.

"Then laughest thou: by-and-by thou wilt laugh on the wrong side of thy face."—Carlyle: The Diamond Necklace, chap. iii.

Laughing Philosopher. Democritos of Abdo'm, who viewed with supreme contempt the feeble powers of man. (B.C. 460-357.) (See Weeping Philosopher.)

Laughing-stock. A butt for jokes.

Laughter. We are told that Jupiter, after his birth, laughed incessantly for seven days.

Calchas, the Homeric soothsayer, died of laughter. The tale is that a fellow in rage told him he would never drink of the grapes growing in his vineyard, and added, if his words did not come true he would be the soothsayer's slave. When the wine was made, Calchas, at a great feast, sent for the fellow, and laughed so incessantly at the non-fulfilment of the prophecy that he died. (E. Bulwer Lytton: Tales of Miletus, iv.)

* * *

(See AGNUS and DEATH FROM STRANGE CAUSES.)

Launcelot. The clownish serving-man of Proteus, famous for his soliloquies to his dog Crab. (Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona.)

Launcelot. (See Lancelot.)

Launched into Eternity. Hanged.

"He ate several oranges on his passage, iniquitously, for his lordship was toady, and then, as old Rowe used to say, 'was launched into eternity.'—Gilly Williams to Lord Harrington. (This man was his lordship's servant, hanged for robbery.)

Launfal (Sir). Steward of King Arthur. He so greatly disliked Queen Guenevere, daughter of Ryon, King of Ireland, that he feigned illness and retired to Carleyoum, where he lived in great poverty. Having obtained the loan of a horse, he rode into a forest, and while he rested himself on the grass two damsels came to him, who invited him to rest in their lady's bower hard by. Sir Launfal accepted the invitation, and fell in love with the lady, whose name was Tryamour. Tryamour gave the knight an unfailling purse, and when he left told him if he ever wished to see her all he had to do was to retire into a private room, and she would instantly be with him. Sir Launfal now returned to court, and excited much attention by his great wealth; but having told Guenevere, who solicited his love, that she was not worthy to kiss the feet of her lady-love, the queen accused him to Arthur of insulting her person. Thereupon Arthur told him, unless he made good his word by producing this paragon of women, he should be thrown alive. On the day appointed, Tryamour arrived; Launfal was set at liberty and accompanied his mistress to the isle of Ole'on, and no man ever saw him more. (Thomas Chaloner: Sir Launfal, a metrical romance of Henry VI.'s time.)

Laura, the name immortalized by Petrarch, was either the wife of Hugues de Sade, of Avignon, or a fictitious name used by him on which to hang incidents of his life and love. If the former, her maiden name was Laura de Novaes.

Laura, Beppo's wife. (See Beppo.)

Laurs. (Greek, laura.) An aggre-
gation of separate cells under the control of a superior. In monasteries the monks live under one roof; in lauras they live each in his own cell apart; but on certain occasions they assemble and meet together, sometimes for a meal, and sometimes for a religious service.

Laureate. Poets so called from an ancient custom in our universities of presenting a laurel wreath to graduates in rhetoric and poetry. Young aspirants were wreathed with laurels in berry (ornel de baie de doreur). Authors are still so "crowned" in France. The poets laureate of the two last centuries have been—

Ben Jonson, 1615, appointed by King James.
Sir William Davenant, 1657.
John Dryden, 1670.
Thomas Shadwell, 1683.
Nahum Tate, 1682.
Nicholas Rowe, 1715.
Laurence Fenelon, 1718.
Colley Cibber, 1723.
William Whitehead, 1737.
Thomas Watson, 1760.
Henry James Pye, 1790.
Robert Southey, 1813.
William Wordsworth, 1844.
Alfred Tennyson, 1850.
Alfred Austin, 1866.

Six or seven of these are almost unknown, and their productions are seldom read.

Laurel. The Greeks gave a wreath of laurels to the victor in the Pythian games, but the victor in the Olympic games had a wreath of wild olives, the victor in the Nemean games a wreath of green parsley, and the victor in the Isthmian games a wreath of dry parsley or green pine-leaves. (See CROWN.)

Laurel. The ancients believed that laurel communicated the spirit of prophecy and poetry. Hence the custom
of crowning the pythoness and poets, and of putting laurel leaves under one's pillow to acquire inspiration. Another superstition was that the bay laurel was antagonistic to the stroke of lightning; but Sir Thomas Browne, in his _Vulgar Errors_, tells us that Vitomoraxtus proves from personal knowledge that this is by no means true.

_Laurel_, in modern times, is a symbol of victory and peace. St. Guadule, in Christian art, carries a laurel crown.

_Lawrence_ (Friar). The Franciscan friar who undertakes to marry Romeo and Juliet. To save Juliet from a second marriage he gives her a sleeping draught, and she is carried to the family vault as dead. Romeo finds her there, and believing her sleep to be the sleep of death, kills himself. On waking, Juliet discovers Romeo dead at her side, and kills herself also. (Shakespeare: _Romeo and Juliet._) (See LAWRENCE.)

_Lavinia_, Sir (2 syl.), Brother of Elaine, and son of the Lord of Astolat. He accompanied Sir Lancelot when he went, incognito, to look for the ninth diamond. Lavinia is described as young, brave, and a true knight. (Tennyson: _Idylls of the King_; _Elaine._)

_Lavallette_ (l'arquis de), a French statesman who was condemned to death for sending secret despatches to Napoleon, was set at liberty by his wife, who took his place in the prison.

Lord Nithsdale escaped in a similar way from the Tower of London. His wife disguised him as her maid, and with her he passed the sentries and made good his escape.

_Lavender_. From the Spanish _lavandera_ (a laundress), the plant used by laundresses for scenting linen. The botanical name is _Lavandula_, from the Latin _lavare_, to wash. It is a token of affection.

"He from his lass him lavender hath sent, Showing his love, and doth requital crave; Him rosemary his swain heareth, whose intent Is that he should hear in remembrance have."—Dracont: _Eloge_, iv.

Laid up in lavender—i.e. taken great care of, laid away, as women put things away in lavender to keep off moths. Persons who are in hiding are said to be in lavender. The French have the phrase "Élever dans du coton," referring to the custom of wrapping up things precious in cotton wool.

"Je vous que tu sois chez moi, comme dans du coton."—La Mascarotte, l. 5.

_In lavender._ In pawn. In Latin _pignor_ _opponere_.

"The poor gentleman gives so dear for the lavender it is laid up in, that if it lies long at the broker's house he seems to lose his apparel twice."—Greene: _Imp. Har. Misc._, v. 365.

_Lavinia_. Daughter of Lati'nus, betrothed to Turnus, King of the Rutuli. When Ænes landed in Italy, Latinus made an alliance with the Trojan hero, and promised to give him Lavinia to wife. This brought on a war between Turnus and Ænes, which was decided by single combat, in which Ænes was victor. (Virgil: _Aenid._)

Lavinia. The daughter of Titus Andronicus, bride of Bassia'nus, brother of the Emperor of Rome. Being grossly abused by Chiron and Demetrius, sons of Tam'or, Queen of the Goths, the savage wontons cut off her hands and pluck out her tongue, that she may not reveal their names. Lavinia, guiding a stick with her stumps, makes her tale known to her father and brothers, whereupon Titus murders the two Moorish princes and serves their heads in a pasy to their mother, whom he afterwards slays, together with the Emperor Saturninus' her husband. (Titus Andronicus, a play published with those of Shakespeare.)

1. In the play the word is accented Andron'icus, not Androni'cus.

_Lavinia_. Italy: so called from Lavinia, daughter of Lati'nus and wife of Ænes. Ænes built a town which he called Lavin'ium, capital of Lat'i'um.

"From the rich Lavinian shore 1 your market come to store,"—A well-known _Ode._

_Lavinia and Palemon_. A free poetical version of Ruth and Boaz, by Thomson in his _Antinum._

_Lavolet or Lavo'ta_. (French, _la rolle_.) A lively dance, in which was a good deal of jumping or capering, whence its name. Trolius says, "I cannot sing, nor heel the high lavolet" (iv. 4). It is thus described:—

"A lofty jumping or a leaping round, Where each arm in arm two dancers are entwined, And whirl themselves with strict embracements bound, And still their feet an anapest do sound."—Sir John Davies.

_Law_. To give one law. A sporting term, meaning the chance of saving oneself. Thus a hare or a stag is allowed "law"—i.e. a certain start before any hound is permitted to attack it; and a træsser allowed law is one to whom time is given to "find his legs.

Quips of the law, called "devices of Cépola," from Bartholomew Cépola,
whose law-quirks, teaching how to elude
the most express law, and to perpetuate
lawsuits ad infinitum, have been fre-
quently reprinted — once in octavo, in
black letter, by John Pett, in
1503.

The Man of Lawes Tale, by Chaucer.
This story is found in Gower, who
probably took it from the French chronicle
of Nicholas Trivet. A similar story
forms the plot of Enware, a romance
printed in Ritson’s collection. The
treason of the knight who murders Her-
mengilde resembles an incident in the
French Roman de la Violette, the English
metrical romance of Le bone Florence of
Rome (in Ritson), and a tale in the Gesù
Romalearum, c. 09 (Madden’s edition).
(See Constance.)

**Law Latin. (See Dog Latin.)**

**Law’s Bubble.** The famous Mis-
sissippi scheme, devised by John Law,
for paying off the national debt of France
(1716-1720). By this “French South-
Sea Bubble” the nation was almost
ruined. It was called Mississippi be-
cause the company was granted the
“exclusive trade of Louisia’na on the
banks of the Mississippi.”

**Laws of the Medes and Persians.**

Unalterable laws.

“Now, O King... sign the writing, that it be
not changed, according to the law of the Medes

**The Laws of Hovel Dha,** who reigned
in South Wales in the tenth century,
printed with a Latin translation by
Wotton, in his Leges Wallacei (1811).

**Laying.** (Scots.) A tavern reckoning.

**Lawsuits.** Miles d’Illiers, Bishop of
Chartres (1459-1493), was so litigious, that
when Louis XI. gave him a pension to
clear off old scores, and told him in
future to live in peace and goodwill with
his neighbours, the bishop earnestly en-
treated the king to leave him some three
or four to keep his mind in good exer-
cise. Similarly Panurge entreated Pan-
tagruel not to pay off all his debts, but to
leave some centimes at least, that he
might not feel altogether a stranger to
his own self. (Rabelais: Pantagruel,
iii. 5.) — (See Lilburn.)

**Lawn.** Fine, thin cambric bleached
on a lawn, instead of the ordinary
bleaching grounds. It is used for
the sleeves of bishops, and sometimes for
ladies’ handkerchiefs.

**Lawn-market** (The). To go up the
Lawn-market, in Scotch parlance, means
to go to be hanged.

“I’m the Lawn-market, down the West Row,
Up the long ladder, down the short law.”

—Schoolboy Rhyme (Scotland).

**Lawrence** (Sr.). Patron saint of
curriers, because his skin was broiled on
a gridiron. In the pontificate of Sextus I,
he was charged with the care of the
poor, the orphans, and the widows. In
the persecution of Valerian, being sum-
moned to deliver up the treasures of
the church, he produced the poor, etc., under
his charge, and said to the preator,
“These are the church’s treasures.” In
Christian art he is generally represented
as holding a gridiron in his hand. He
is the subject of one of the principal
hymns of Prudentius. (See Lawrence.)

St. Lawrence’s tears or The fiery tears
of St. Lawrence. Meteoric or shooting
stars, which generally make a great dis-
play on the anniversary of this saint
(August 10th).

*: The great periods of shooting stars
are between the 9th and 14th of August,
from the 12th to the 14th of November,
and from 6th to 12th December.

Tom Lawrence, alias “Tylburn Tom”
or “Tuck,” A highwayman. (Sir Walter
Scott: Heart of Midlothian.)

**Lawyer’s Bags.** Some red, some
blue. In the Common Law, red bags are
reserved for Q.C.’s and Sergeants;
but a stuff-gownsman may carry one
“if presented with it by a silk.” Only
red bags may be taken into Common Law
Courts, blue must be carried no farther
than the robing-room. In Chancery
Courts the etiquette is not so strict.

**Lay Brothers.** Men not in orders
received into the convents and bound by
vows. (Greek, latais, people.)

**Lay Figures.** Wooden figures with
free joints, used by artists chiefly for
the study of drapery. This is a meta-
orphical use of lay. As divines divide
the world into two parties, the ecclesi-
astics and the laity, so artists divide their
models into two classes, the living and
the lay.

**Lay Out** (To). (a) To disburse: Il
depensa de grandes sommas d’argent.
(b) To display goods: Mettre des march-
andises en monstre. To place in con-
venient order what is required for wear:
Préparer ses beaux habits.
(c) To prepare a corpse for the coffin,
by placing the limbs in order, and dress-
ing the body in its grave-clothes.

Lay about One (70). To strike on
all sides.

"H'ell lay about him to-day."—Shakespeare:
Froissart and Gresspin, i. 2.

Lay by the Heels (70). To render
powerless. The allusion is to the stocks,
in which vagrants and other petty
offenders were confined by the ankles,
locked in what was called the stocks,
common, at one time, to well-nigh every
village in the land.

Lay of the Last Minstrel. (For
plot see MARGARET.)

Lay to One's Charge (70). To at-
tribute an offence to a person.

"And he [Stephen] knoved down, and cried
with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sin to
their charge."—Acts vii. 93. The phrase occurs
again in the Bible, e.g. Deut. xxi. 8; Rom. viii. 33, etc.

Layamon, who wrote a translation
in Saxon of the Brut of Wace, in the
twelfth century, is called The English
Ennius. (See ENNIUS.)

Layers-over for Meddlers. No-
thinking that concerns you. A reprooof
for inquisitive children who want to know
what a person is doing or making, when
the person so engaged does not think
proper to inform them. A "layer-
over" is a whip or slap. And a "layer-
over for meddlers" is a whip or chastise-
for those who meddle with what does
not concern them.

Lazar House or Lazarotto. A house
for poor persons affected with contagious
diseases. So called from the beggar
Lazarus (q. e.)

Lazarists. A body of missionaries
founded by St. Vincent de Paul in 1624,
and so termed from the priory of St.
Lazure, at Paris, which was their head-
quar ters from 1632 to 1792.

Lazarillo de Tormes (1553). A
comic romance, something in the Gil
Blas style, the object being to satirise
all classes of society. Lazarillo, a light,
joyful, audacious man-servant, sees his
masters in their undress, and exposes
their foibles. This work was written by
Diego Hurtado de Mendoza, general
and statesman of Spain, author of War
against the Moors.

Lazarone (3 syl.) Italian Lazaro,
plu. Lazaroni. The mob. Originally
applied to all those people of Naples
who lived in the streets, not having
any habitation of their own. So called
from the hospital of St. Lazarus, which
served as a refuge for the destitute of
that city. Every year they elected a
chief, called the Capo Lazaro. Man-
siello, in 1647, with these vagabonds
accomplished the revolution of Naples.
In 1798 Michele Sforza, at the head of
the Lazaroni, successfully resisted Etienne
Championnet, the French general.

Lazarus. Any poor beggar; so called
from the Lazarus of the parable, who
was laid daily at the rich man's gate
(St. Luke xvii.).

Lazy.

Lazy as David Lawrence's dog.
Here Lawrence is a corruption of
Laurence, an imaginary being supposed
by Scottish peasantry to preside over the
lazy and indolent. Laziness is called
"Lawrence." (See and compare DAVY
JONES.)

Lazy as Joe, the marine, who laid
down his musket to sneeze. (Nailor's proverb.)

Lazy as Ludlam's dog, which leaned
his head against the wall to bark. This
Ludlam was the famous sorcerer of
Surrey, who lived in a cave near Farn-
ham, called "Ludlam's Cave." She
kept a dog, noted for its laziness, so that
when the rustics came to consult the
witch, it would hardly condescend to
give notice of their approach, even with
the ghost of a bark. (Ray: Proverbs.)

Lazy Lawrence of Lubberland.
The hero of a popular tale. He served
the schoolmaster, the squire's cook, the
farmer, and his own wife, which was
accounted high treason in Lubberland.
One of Miss Edgeworth's tales, in the
Parents' Assistant, is called Lazy
Lawrence.

Lazy Lobkin (A). A lob (says
Halliwell) is "the last person in a race." (Somersetshire). (Welsh llbg, a do it, our
"lubber.")

"A lazy lobkin, like an idle boute."
Burton: Old Mincypap, etc. (1602).

Lazy Man's Load. One too heavy
to be carried; so called because lazy
people, to save themselves the trouble
of coming a second time, are apt to over-
load themselves.

Lazyland (Gone to). Given up to
indolence and idleness.

Lazaroni. (See LAZARONE.)

L'Etat c'est Moi (I am the State).
The saying and belief of Louis XIV. On
this principle he acted with tolerable
consistency.

Le Roi le Vent (French, The King
wills it.) The form of royal assent made
by the clerk of parliament to bills submitted to the Crown. The dissent is expressed by Le roi se v'avisera (the king will give it his consideration).

Le'a. One of the "daughters of men," beloved by one of the "sons of God." The angel who loved her ranked with the least of the spirits of light, whose post around the throne was in the uttermost circle. Sent to earth on a mission, he saw Lea bathing and fell in love with her; but Lea was so heavenly-minded that her only wish was to "dwell in purity, and serve God in singleness of heart." Her angel lover, in the madness of his passion, told Lea the spell-word that gave him admittance into heaven. The moment Lea uttered that word her body became spiritual, rose through the air, and vanished from his sight. On the other hand, the angel lost his otherworld nature, and became altogether earthly, like a child of clay." (Moore: Loves of the Angels, story 1.)

Lea'ba na Feine [ Beds of the Fréine]. The name of several large piles of stones in Ireland. The ancient Irish warriors were called Fe'í-ne, which some mistake for Phœni (Carthaginians), but which means hunters.

Leach. Leachcraft. A leach is one skilled in medicine, and "leach-craft" is the profession of a medical man. (Anglo-Saxon, lece, one who relieves pain, lecceraef.)

"And straightway sent, with careful diligence, To fetch a leach the which had great insight In that disease." (Spenser: Faerie Queen, book i. canto x. line 23.)

Lead (pronounced led), the metal, was, by the ancient alchemists, called Saturn. (Anglo-Saxon, lead.)

To strike lead. To make a good hit.

"That, after the failure of the king, he should strike lead in his own house secret... an inevitable law."—Bret Harte: Foot of Fire Forks.

Lead (pronounce lead). (Anglo-Saxon led-an.)

To lead apes in hell. (See Apes.)

To lead by the nose. (See under Nose.)

To lead one a pretty dance. (See under Dance.)

Leaden Hall (Showers of). That of artillery in the battlefield.

Leaden Hall (pronounce leden), so named from the ancient manor of Sir Hugh Neville, whose mansion or hall was roofed with lead, a notable thing in his days. "Leadenhall Street" and "Leadenhall Market," London, are on the site of Sir Hugh's manor.

Leader (A) or a leading article. A newspaper article in large type, by the editor or one of the editorial staff. So called because it takes the lead or chief place in the summary of current topics, or because it is meant to lead public opinion.

The first fiddle of an orchestra and the first cornet—a-piston of a military band is called the leader.

Leading Case (A). A lawsuit to settle others of a similar kind.

Leading Note in music. The sharp seventh of the diatonic scale, which leads to the octave, only half a tone higher.

Leading Question. A question so worded as to suggest an answer. "Was he dressed in a black coat?" leads to the answer "Yes." In cross-examining a witness, leading questions are permitted, because the chief object of a cross-examination is to obtain contradictions.

Leading Strings. To be in leading-strings is to be under the control of another. Leading-strings are those strings used for holding up infants just learning to walk.

Leaf. Before the invention of paper one of the substances employed for writing was the leaves of certain plants. In the British Museum are some writings on leaves from the Malabar coast, and several copies of the Bible written on palm-leaves. The reverse and obverse pages of a book are still called leaves; and the double page of a ledger is termed a "folio," from folium (a leaf).

Leaf. (Anglo-Saxon lef.)

To take a leaf out of [my] book. To imitate me: to do as I do. The allusion is to literary plagiarisms.

To turn over a new leaf. To amend one's ways. The French equivalent is: "Je lui ferai chanter une autre chanson." But in English, "To make a person sing another tune," means to make him eat his words, or change his note for one he will not like so well.

League.

The Grey League [lia grisea]. 15th century. So called from the grey homespun dress adopted by the leaguers.

The Holy League. Several leagues are so denominated. The three following are the most important: 1511, by Pope Julius II.; Ferdinand the Catholic, Henry VIII., the Venetians, and the Swiss against Louis XII.; and that of 1576, founded at Péronne for the maintenance
of the Catholic faith and the exclusion of Protestant princes from the throne of France. This league was organised by the Guises to keep Henri IV. from the throne.

**Leak Out (To).** To come clandestinely to public knowledge. As a liquid leaks out of an unsound vessel, so the secret cozes out unawares.

**Leal.** Loyal, trusty, law-abiding.

**Land of the Leal.** *(See LAND . . .)*

**Leander** *(3 syl.)* A young man of Abydos, who swam nightly across the Hellespont to visit his lady-love, Hero, a priestess of Sestos. One night he was drowned in his attempt, and Hero leaped into the Hellespont also. This story is told in one of the poems of Musaeus, entitled *Hero and Leander*. *(See Marlowe's poem.)* *(See HERO.)*

Lord Byron and Lieutenant Ekenhead repeated the experiment of Leander and accomplished it in 1 hour 10 minutes. The distance, allowing for drifting, would be about four miles. A young man of St. Croix, in 1817, swam over the Sound from Cronenburgh, in 2 hours 40 minutes, the distance being six miles.

**Leaning Tower.** The one at Pisa, in Italy, is 178 feet in height, and leans about 14 feet. At Caerphilly, in Glamorganshire, there is a tower which leans eleven feet in eighty.

"The Leaning Tower of Pisa continues to stand because the vertical line drawn through its centre of gravity passes within its base." — *Quot. Physics.*

**Leap Year.** Every year divisible by four. Such years occur every fourth year. In ordinary years the day of the month which falls on Monday this year, will fall on Tuesday next year, and Wednesday the year after; but the fourth year will leap over Thursday to Friday. This is because a day is added to February, which, of course, affects every subsequent day of the year. *(See BRITISH.*

The ladies propose, and, if not accepted, claim a silk gown. St. Patrick, having "dropped the frogs out of the bags," was walking along the shores of Lough Neagh, when he was accosted by St. Bridget in tears, and was told that a mutiny had broken out in the nunnery over which she presided, the ladies claiming the right of popping the question." St. Patrick said he would concede them the right every seventh year, when St. Bridget threw her arms round his neck, and exclaimed, "Arrah, Patrick, jewel, I daurn't go back to the girls wid such a proposal. Make it one year in four." St. Patrick replied, "Bridget, auschla, squeeze me that way agin, an' I'll give ye leap-year, the longest of the lot." St. Bridget, upon this, popped the question to St. Patrick himself, who, of course, could not marry; so he patched up the difficulty as best he could with a kiss and a silk gown.

"The story told above is of no historic value, for an Act of the Scottish Parliament, passed in the year 1228, has been unearthed which runs thus:—

"Ordinat that during ye reign of her most blessed majestie, Margaretha, duchesse of faith high and love estate, shall haue libertie to speake ye sae shal she like. But if he refuse to tak her to his wyf, he shal be mutch in the sum of an hundred pounds, or less, as his estate may bee, except he всегда can make it appear that he is hounded to another woman, then he shall be free."

N.B. The year 1228 was, of course, a leap-year.

**Leap in the Dark (A).** Thomas Hobbes is reported to have said on his death-bed, "Now am I about to take my last voyage—a great leap in the dark." Rabelais, in his last moments, said, "I am going to the Great Perhaps." Lord Derby, in 1886, applied the words, "We are about to take a leap in the dark," to the Reform Bill.

**Lear (King).** A legendary king of Britain, who in his old age divided his kingdom between Goneril and Regan, two of his daughters, who professed great love for him. These two daughters drove the old man mad by their unnatural conduct. *(Shakespeare: King Lear.)*

Percy, in his Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, has a ballad about *King Lear and his Three Daughters* (series i. book 2).

Camden tells a similar story of Inn, King of the West Saxons *(see Remains, p. 306, edition 1674).* The story of King Lear is given by Geoffrey of Monmouth in his Chronicles, whence Holinshed transcribed it. Spenser has introduced the same story into his Fáéirí Ceóerne, book ii. canto 10.

**Learn (1 syl.).** Live and learn.

Cato, the censor, was an old man when he taught himself Greek.

Michael Angelo, at seventy years of age, said, "I am still learning."

John Keble wrote out Hamlet thirty times, and said, on quitting the stage, "I am now beginning to understand my art."
Mrs. Siddons, after she left the stage, was found studying Lady Macbeth, and said, "I am amazed to discover some new points in the character which I never found out while acting it."

Milton, in his blindness, when past fifty, sat down to complete his Paradise Lost.

Scott, at fifty-five, took up his pen to redeem an enormous liability.

Richardson was above fifty when he published his first novel, Pamela.

Benjamin West was sixty-four when he commenced his series of paintings, one of which is Christ Healing the Sick.

Learn by Heart (To). The heart is the seat of understanding; thus the Scripture speaks of men "wise in heart;" and "slow of heart" means dull of understanding. To learn by heart is to learn and understand. To learn by rote is to learn so as to be able to repeat; to learn by memory is to commit to memory without reference to understanding what is so learnt. However, we employ the phrase commonly as a synonym for committing to memory.

Learned (2 syll.). Coloman, king of Hungary, was called The Learned (1095-1114). (See Beaucherc.)

The Learned Blacksmith. Elihu Burritt, the linguist, who was at one time a blacksmith (1811-1879).

The Learned Painter. Charles LeBrun, so called from the great accuracy of his costumes (1619-1690).

The Learned Tailor. Henry Wild, of Norwich, who mastered, while he worked at his trade, the Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Chaldaic, Syriac, Persian, and Arabic languages (1631-1731).

Least Said the Soonest Mended (Thc) or The Less Said . . . Explanations and apologies are quite useless, and only make bad worse.

Leather. Nothing like leather. My interest is the best nostrum. A town, in danger of a siege, called together a council of the chief inhabitants to know what defence they recommended. A mason suggested a strong wall, a shipbuilder advised "wooden walls," and when others had spoken, a currier arose and said, "There’s nothing like leather."

In Botallack, Cornwall, a standing toast is Tin and Pitchards, the staples of the town:

"Another version is, "Nothing like leather to administer a thrashing."

Leather or Prunella. It is all leather or prunella. Nothing of any moment, all rubbish. Prunella is a woollen stuff, used for the uppers of ladies’ boots and shoes. (See Salt.)

"Worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow;
The rest is but leather or prunella."


Leathering. To give one a leathering is to beat him with a leather belt, such as policemen wear, and boys used to wear. (The Welsh lathen is a rod.)

Leatherstocking (Natty). The nickname of Natty Bumppo (q.v.), in Cooper’s novel, called The Pioneers. A half-savage and half-Christian hero of American wild life.

Leave in the Lurch (To). (See LEFT IN THE Lurch.)

Leave out in the Cold (To). To slight, to take little or no interest in a person; to pass by unnoticed. The allusion is to a person calling at a house with a friend and the friend not being asked to come in.

Leave some for Manners. In Ecclesiasticus it is written:

"Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unmeetly, lest thou offend."—Chap. xxxi. 17.

Leaves without Figs. Show of promise without fulfilment. Words without deeds. Keeping the promise to the ear and breaking it to the sense. Of course, the allusion is to the barren fig-tree referred to in Luke xiii.

Led Captain (A). An obsequious person, who dances attendance on the master and mistress of a house, for which service he has a knife and fork at the dinner table. He is led like a dog, and always graced with the title of captain.

Le‘da and the Swan. This has been a favourite subject with artists. In the Orléans gallery is the chef-d’œuvre of Paul Veronese. Correggio and Michael Angelo have both left paintings of the same subject.

Legger (A). A book "laid up" in the counting-house, and containing thedebits and credits of the merchant or tradesman, arranged under "heads." (Dutch legyer, to lay; whence legyer.)

Legger-lines, in music, are lines which lie above or below the staff. (Dutch, legyer, to lie.)

Lee. Under the lee of the land. Under the shelter of the cliffs which break the force of the winds. (Anglo-Saxon, lea, a shelter.)

Under the lee of a ship. On the side
opposite to the wind, so that the ship shelters or wards it off.

To lay a ship by the lee, or, in modern nautical phraseology, to heave to, is to arrange the sails of a ship so that they may lie flat against the masts and shrouds, that the wind may strike the vessel broadside so that she will make little or no headway.

Lee Hatch. Take care of the lee hatch. Take care, helmsman, that the ship goes not to the leeward of her course—i.e. the part towards which the wind blows.

Lee Shore is the shore under the lee of a ship, or that towards which the wind blows. (See Lee.)

Lee-side and Weather-side. (See Leeward.)

Lee Tide, or Leeward Tide, is a tide running in the same direction as the wind blows. A tide in the opposite direction is called a tide under the lee.

Leeds (a Stock Exchange term). Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Ordinary Stock. It is the Leeds line.

The Austrian Leeds. Brunn, in Moravia, noted for its woollen cloth. So it was called in the palmy days of Austria.

Leek. Wearing the leek on St. David’s day. Mr. Brady says St. David caused the Britons under King Cadwallader to distinguish themselves by a leek in their caps. They conquered the Saxons, and recall their victory by adopting the leek on every anniversary (March 1st). (Clavis Calendaria.) Wearing the leek is obsolete. (Anglo-Saxon leaxe.)

Shakespeare makes out that the Welsh wore leeks at the battle of Poitiers, for Fluellen says:—

"If your majesties is remembered of it, the Welshmen did good service in a garden where leeks did grow, wearing leeks in their Montimouth caps, which, your majesty know, to this hour is an honourable badge of the service; and I do believe your majesty takes no scorn to wear the leek upon St. Tavy’s Day."—Henry V, iv. 7.

To eat the leek. To be compelled to eat your own words, or retract what you have said. Fluellen (in Shakespeare’s Henry V) is taunted by Pistol for wearing a leek in his hat. "Hence," says Pistol, "I am qualmish at the smell of leek." Fluellen replies, "If peace be, I peseech you . . . at my desire . . . to eat this leek." The ancient answers, "Not for Cadwallader and all his ghosts." Then the poppy-dyed Welshman beats him, nor desists till Pistol has swallowed the entire abhorrence.

Leech. There are lees to every wine. The best things have some defect. A French proverb.

"Doubt is the lees of thought." 

Bach: Doubt, etc., i. 11.

Settling on the lees. Making the best of a bad job; settling down on what is left, after having squandered the main part of one’s fortune.

Leet (A). A manor-court for petty offences; the day on which such a court was held. (Anglo-Saxon, lethe, a law-court superior to the wapentake.)

"Who has a breast so pure, but some underly apprehensions? Keep leets and low-days, and in session sit With meditations lawful?"

Shakespeare: Othello, iii. 2.

Leeward and Windward. Leeward is toward the lee, or that part towards which the wind blows; windward is in the opposite direction, viz. in the teeth of the wind. "Leeward," pronounced lew-evd. (See Lee.)

Leftevre. The poor lieutenant whose story is so touchingly told in Sterne’s Tristram Shandy book vi. chap. 6.

Left, unlucky; Right lucky. The augur among the Romans having taken his stand on the Capitoline Hill, and marked out with his wand the space of the heavens to be the field of observation, divided the space into two from top to bottom. If the birds appeared on the left side of the division, the augury was unlucky, but if the birds appeared on the right side the augury was pronounced to be favourable.

"Hadst, gentle bird, turn thy wings and fly on my right hand! but the bird flew on the left side. Then the eat grew very heavy, for he knew the omen to be unlucky."—R. Gurnard the Poor, i.

The Left, in the Legislative Assembly of France, meant the Girondists: it was famous for its orators. In the House of Commons the Opposition occupies the left-hand side of the Speaker. In the Austrian Assembly the democratic party is called The Left.

Over the left. A way of expressing disbelief, incredulity, or a negative. The allusion is to morganatic marriages (q.r.). When a woman so married claimed to be a wedded wife, she was told that such was the case "over the left." (See below.)

Minister (the left hand), meaning not straightforward, dishonest, is far older than morganatic marriages. The ancient Greek augurs considered all signs seen by them over the left shoulder to be unlucky, and foreboding evil to come. Plutarch, following Plato and
Left-handed Aristotle, gives as the reason, that the west (or left side of the augur) was towards the setting or departing sun.

Left-handed Compliment (A). A compliment which insinuates a reproach. (See below.)

Left-handed Marriage. A morganatic marriage (q.e.). In those marriages the husband gives his left hand to the bride, instead of the right, when he says, "I take thee for my wedded wife." George William, Duke of Zell, married Eleanora d'Esmeria in this way, and the lady took the name and title of Lady of Harburg; her daughter was Sophia Dorothea, the wife of George I.

Left-handed Oath (A). An oath not intended to be binding. (See above.)

Left in the Lurch. Left to face a great perplexity. In cribbage a lurch is when a player has scored only thirty holes, while his opponent has made sixty-one, and thus won a double.

Leg (A), that is, a blackleg (q.e.).
To make a leg, is to make a bow. "The pursuivant smiled at their simplicity, and making many legs, took their reward." The King and Miller of Mansfield.

Leg-ball. A runaway. To give leg-ball, to cut and run.

Leg-bye (A), in cricket, is a run scored from a ball which has glanced off any part of a batsman's person except his hand.

Leg of Mutton School (Th.). So Eckhart called those authors who lauded their patrons in prose or verse, under the hope of gaining a commision, a living, or, at the very least, a dinner for their pains.

Legs. On his legs. Mr. So-and-So is on his legs, has risen to make a speech. On its last legs. Moribund; obsolete; ready to fall out of cognisance.
To set on his legs. So to provide for one that he is able to earn his living without further help.
To stand on one's own legs. To be independent: to be earning one's own living. Of course, the allusion is to being nursed, and standing "alone." (See Borrow.)

Legal Tender (A). The circulating medium of a nation, according to a standard fixed by the government of that nation. It may be in metal, in paper, or anything else that the government may choose to sanction. In England, at present (1895), the standard is a gold sovereign, guaranteed of a fixed purity. In some countries it is silver, and in some countries the two precious metals are made to bear a relative value, say twenty silver shillings (or their equivalents) shall equal in commercial value a gold sovereign. In Germany, before 1872, a very base silver was a legal tender, and in Ireland James II. made a farthing the legal tender represented by an English shilling, so that 5d. was really a legal tender for a sovereign. Of course, export and import trade would not be possible under such conditions.

Legem Pone. Money paid down on the nail; ready money. The first of the psalms appointed to be read on the twenty-fifth morning of the month is entitled Legem pone, and March 25th is the great pay-day; in this way the phrase "Legem pone" became associated with cash down.

"In this there is nothing to be stated; all their speech in legem pone." — Mivart: Essays in Prison, p. 26.

"They were all in our service for the legem pone." — Ozil: Babylon.

Legend means simply "something to be read" as part of the divine service. The narratives of the lives of saints and martyrs were so formed from their being read, especially at matins, and after dinner in the refectories. Exaggeration and a love for the wonderful so predominated in these readings, that the word came to signify the untrue, or rather, an event based on tradition.

"A myth is a pure and absolute imagination; a legend has a basis of fact, but annulises, abridges, or modifies that basis at pleasure." — Halliwell: Historic Relics, lecture i. p. 253, note 2.

Legend of a Coin is that which is written round the face of a coin. Thus, on a shilling, the legend is round the head of the reigning sovereign; as, "VICTORIA DEI GRATIA BRITANNIAR: REGINA F: D:" (or "BRITANNIAR: REG: F: D:"). The words "ONE SHILLING" on the other side of the coin, written across it, we denominate the "inscription."

Legend de Auræ, by Jacques de Voragine. A collection of monkish legends in Latin. (1230-1298.)

The Golden Legend, of Longfellow, is a semi-dramatic poem taken from an old German tale by Hartmann von der Aue, called Poor Henry. (Twelfth century.)

Leger. St. Leger Stakes (Doncaster): so called from Colonel Anthony St. Leger, who founded them in 1776. The
colonel was governor of St. Lucia, and cousin of the Hon. Elizabeth St. Leger (the lady Freemason).

The St. Leger Stakes are for both colts and mares. Those which have run in the Derby or Oaks are eligible.

**Leger-de-Main.** Slight of hand; conjuring which depends chiefly on lightness of hand, or dexterity.

**Legion.** "My name is Legion: for we are many" (St. Mark v. 9). A proverbial expression somewhat similar to hydra-headed. Thus, speaking of the houseless poor, we should say, "Their name is Legion;" so also we should say of the diseases arising from want of cleanliness, the evils of ignorance, and so on.

**The Third Legion.** The Roman legion that disembarked the Marcomanni in 179 is so called, because (as the legend informs us) a thunderstorm was sent in answer to the prayers of certain Christians; this storm relieved the thirst of the legion. In like manner a hail-storm was sent to the aid of Joshua, at the time when he commanded the sun to stay its course, and assisted the Israelites to their victory. (Dion Cassius, lxxi. 8. (See Joshua x. 10-12.)

**Legion of Honour.** An order of merit instituted by the First Consul in 1802, for either military or civil merit. In 1813 there were 49,117 members, but in 1831 one new member was elected for every two extinct ones, so that the honour was no longer a mere farce.

Napoleon III. added a lower order of this Legion, called the Mérite Militaire, the ribbon of which was yellow, not red. The old Legion consisted of Grand Cross, Grand Officers, Commanders, Officers, and Chevaliers, and the ribbon of the order was red.

"The Legion of Honour gives pensions to its military members, and five hundred to some four hundred of the daughters, sisters, and uncles of its members."

**Legislator or Son of Parnassus.** Boileau was so called by Voltaire, because of his Art of Poetry, a production unequalled in the whole range of didactic poetry. (1636-1711.)

**Leglin-girth.** To cast a leglin-girth. To have "a screw loose;" to have made a "four pas;" to have one's reputation blown upon. A leglin-girth is the lowest hoop of a leglin or milk-pail. (See Sir Walter Scott: Fortunes of Nigel, chap. xxii.)

**Legree.** A slave-dealer in Uncle Tom's Cabin, by Mrs. Beecher Stowe.

**Leibnitz-ism or Leibnitzian-ism.** The doctrines taught by G. W. von Leibnitz, the German philosopher (1646-1716). The opposite of Spinoza-ism. Spinoza taught that whatever is, is God manifested by phenomena. The light and warmth of the sun, the refreshing breeze, space, and every visible object, is only deity in detail. "That God, in fact, is one and all."

Leibnitz, on the other hand, taught that phenomena are separate from deity, as body is from soul; but although separate, that there is between them a pre-established harmony. The electricity which runs along a telegraph wire is not the message, but it gives birth to the message by pre-established harmony.

So all things obey God's will, not because they are identical, but on account of this pre-established harmony.

**Leicester** (pron. Las'ter) is the cump-town on the river Leire, which is now called the Soar.

**Leicester Square (London).** So called from a family mansion of the Sydneys, Earls of Leicester, which stood on the north-east side.

"The Earl of Leicester father of Almeron Sydenly ... built for himself a study house at the north-east corner of a square plot of 'Leamun Land,' belonging to the parish of St. Martin's, which plot henceforth became known to Londoners as Leicester Fields. A square gradually grew up on the spot, and was completed in 1717."—Cassey's Magazine, London Legends, x. 2

**Leigh (Aurora) (pron. Lee).** The heroine of Mrs. Browning's poem so called, designed to show the noble aim of true art.

**Leilah** ([L-i-lah]). A beautiful young slave, the concubine of Hassan, Caliph of the Ottoman Empire. She falls in love with the Giaour, flees from the turmoil, is overtaken by an emir, and cast into the sea. (Byron: The Giaour.)

**Lely** (Sir Peter), the painter, was the son of Vander Vaas or Face, of Westphalia, whose house had a lily for its sign. Both father and son went by the nickname of Lelys (the Lily), a sobriquet which Peter afterwards adopted as his cognomen.

**Leman (Lake).** Geneva; called in Latin Lemanus.

"Lak Leman wore me with his crystal face."—Lord Byron: Childe Harold, ii. 68.

**Lemnian Deed (A).** One of unusual barbarity and cruelty. The phrase arose from two horrible massacres perpetrated by the Lemnians: the first was the murder of all the men and male children.
on the island by the women; and the other was the murder by the men of all the children born in the island of Athenian parents.

**Lemnian Earth.** A species of earth of a yellowish-grey colour, found in the island of Lemnos, said to cure the bites of serpents and other wounds. It was called terra sigillaeta, because it was scaled by the priest before being vended. Philoctetes was left at Lemnos when wounded in the foot by Hercules.

**Lemnian Women. (The).** A somewhat similar story is told of these women to that of the Danaides (q.v.). When they found that their husbands liked the Thracian women better than themselves, they agreed together to murder every man in the island. Hypsipyle saved her father, and was sold to some pirates as a slave.

**Lemnos.** The island where Vulcan fell when Jupiter flung him out of heaven. Probably it was at one time volcanic, though not so now.

**Lemon Sola, which abound on the south coast of England and about Marseilles. Lemon is a corruption of the French limande, a dab or flat-fish. The "flounder sole." There are several varieties. (Latin lima, mud.)

**Lemnster Ore.** Fine wool, of which Leominster carpets are made.

"A bank of more, spongy and swelling, and far more soft, than the finest Leemster ore." - Herrick: Oberon's Palace.

**Lemures (3 syl.).** The spirits of the dead. Good lemures were called Latrae, but bad ones Larvae, spectres who wandered about at night-time to terrify the living. (Ovid: Fasti, v.)


**Lend a Hand. (See Hand.)

**Length (A).** Forty-two lines. This is a theatrical term; an actor says he has one, two, or more lengths in his part, and, if written out for him, the scribe is paid by the length.

**Length-month. (See Lent.)

**Lens (Latin, a lentil or bean).** Glasses used in mathematical instruments are so called because the double convex one, which may be termed the perfect lens, is of a bean shape.

**Lenson. As much akin as Lenson hill to Pilsen pin; i.e. not at all. Lenson hill and Pilsen pin are two high hills in Dorsetshire, called by sailors the Cow and Calf. Out at sea they look like one elevation, though in reality several hills separate them.

**Lent (Anglo-Saxon, lenten). Lententid (spring-tide) was the Saxon name for March, because in this month there is a manifest lengthening of the days. As the chief part of the great fast falls in March, this period of fast received the name of the Lenten-fasten, or Lent. It is from Ash Wednesday to Easter.

"The Fast of thirty-six days was introduced in the fourth century. Felix III. added four more days in 487, to make it correspond with our Lord's fast in the wilderness.

**Galeazzo's Lent.** A form of torture devised by Galeazzo Visconti, calculated to prolong the unfortunate victim's life for forty days.

**Lent Lily (The).** The daffodil, which blooms in Lent.

**Lenten.** Frugal, stinted, as food in Lent. Shakespeare has "lenten entertainment." (Hamlet, ii. 2): "a lenten answer" (Twelfth Night, i. 5); "a lenten pyn" (Romeo and Juliet, ii. 4).

"And with a lenten salad coiled her blood." - Dryden: Hind and Panther, ii. 27.

**Leodragrace, of Camilliad, the father of Guinevere, wife of King Arthur.

**Leon (in Orlando Furioso), son of Constantine, the Greek emperor, is promised Bradamant in marriage by his parents, Amon and Beatrice; but Bradamant loves Rogero. By-and-by a friendship springs up between Leon and Rogero, and when the prince learns that Bradamant and Rogero are betrothed to each other, he nobly withdraws his suit, and Rogero marries Bradamant.

**Leonard.** A real scholar, forced for daily bread to keep a common school. (Crabbe: Borough, letter xxiv.)

**St. Leonard is usually represented in a deacon's dress, and holding chains or broken fetters in his hand, in allusion to his untiring zeal in releasing prisoners. Contemporary with Clovis.

**Leonidas of Modern Greece.** Marco Bozzaris, who with 1,200 men put to rout 4,000 Turco-Albanians, at Kerpenisi, but was killed in the attack (1823). He was buried at Missolonghi.

**Leontine Contract.** A one-sided agreement; so called in allusion to the fable of The Lion and his Fellow-Hunters. (See Glaucus.)
**Le'ónine Verses**, properly speaking, are either hexameter verses, or alternate hexameter and pentameter verses, rhyming at the middle and end of each respective line. These fancies were common in the 12th century, and were so called from Leóninus, a canon of the Church of St. Victor, in Paris, the inventor. In English verse, any metre which rhymes middle and end is called a Leónine verse. One of the most noted specimens celebrates the tale of a Jew, who fell into a pit on Saturday and refused to help him the day following, because it was Sunday:--

"Tejde manus, Salomon, ego te de stercore fulvum. 

Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo, 

Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabat. 

Tibi dem." 

Hexameters and pentameters.

"Help for you out of this mine: here, give me your hand, Hezekiah." 

"No, it is the Sabbath, a time labour's accounted a crime. 

If on the morrow you've leisure, your aid I'll accept with much pleasure." 

"That will be my Sabbath, so, here I will leave you and go." 

E. O. B.

**Leonnys, Leonnese, or Lyonnesse**. A mythical country, contiguous to Cornwall.

**Leôno'ra**, wife of Fernando Flores- 

tan, a state prisoner in Seville. (Berth- 

oven: Fidelio, an opera.) (See Fern- 

ando.)

**Leôno'ra**. A princess who fell in love with Mauricco, the supposed son of Azucen's the gipsy. The Conte di Luna was in love with her, and, happening to get Maurice and his reputed mother into his power, condemned them to death. Leonora interceded for Maurice, and promised the count if he would spare his life to "give herself to him." The count consented, and went to the prison to fulfil his promise, when Leonora fell dead from the effect of poison which she had sucked from a ring. Maurice, perceiving this, died also. (Verdi: Il Trovatore, an opera.)

**Leôno'ra de Guzman**. The mistress of "favorite" of Alfonso XI. of Castile. Ferdinand, not knowing who she was, fell in love with her; and Alfonso, to save himself from excommunication and reward Ferdinand for his services, gave them in marriage to each other. No sooner was this done than the bridegroom hearing who his bride was, indignantly rejected her, and became a monk. Leonora entered the same monastery as a novice, made herself known to Ferdinando, obtained his forgiveness, and died. (Donizetti: La Favorita, an opera.)

**Leontes** (3 syl.), King of Sicilia, invited his friend Polix'enes, King of Bohemia, to pay him a visit, and being seized with jealousy, ordered Camillo to poison him. Camillo told Polixenes of the king's jealousy, and fled with him to Bohemia. The flight of Polixenes increased the anger of Leontes against Hermi'one, his virtuous queen, whom he sent to prison, where she was confined of a daughter (Per'dita), and it was reported that she had died in giving birth to the child. Per'dita, by order of the jealous king, was put away that she might be no more heard of as his; but, being abandoned in Bohemia, she was discovered by a shepherd, who brought her up as his own child. In time, Florizel, the son and heir of Polixenes, under the assumed name of Doricles, fell in love with Per'dita; but Polixenes, hearing of this attachment, sternly forbade the match. The two lovers, under the charge of Camillo, fled to Sicily, where the mystery was cleared up, Leontes and Hermione re-united, and all "went merry as a marriage bell." (Shakespeare: Winter's Tale.)

**Leopard**, in Christian art, is employed to represent that beast spoken of in the Apocalypse with seven heads and ten horns; six of the horns bear a nimbus, but the seventh, being "wounded to death" lost its power, and consequently has no nimbus.

**Leopard**, in heraldry, represents those brave and generous warriors who have performed some bold enterprise with force, courage, promptitude, and activity.

**Leopards**. So the French designate the English, because their heralds describe our device as a lyon léopard. Bertrand du Guesclin, the famous Breton, declared that men "devoyent bien honorer le noble Fleur-de-lis, plus qu'ils ne faisaient le felon Léopard."

**Lepracouna**. The fairy shoemaker. (Irish leith-ghrovan, from leith-brog, one-shoe maker, so called because he is always seen working at a single shoe.)

"Do you not catch the tiny clamour, 

Busy click of an elfin hammer. 

Voice of the Lepracoun singing shrill, 

As he merrily plies his trade?"

W. B. Yeats: Fairy and Folk Tales, p. 82.

**Lerna**. A Lerna of ills (mal'o'rum Lerna). A very great evil. Lake Lerna
Les Anguilles de Melun. Crying out before you are hurt. When the Mystery of St. Bartholomew was performed at Melun, one Languille took the character of the saint, but when the executioner came to "flay him alive," got nervous and began to shriek in earnest. The audience were in hysteries at the fun, and shouted out, Languille eric ante quon unicorche," and "Les anguilles de Melun" passed into a French proverb.

Lesbian Poets (Thc). Terpan'dor, Aces'tus, Ari'on, and the poetess Sappho, all of Lesbos.

Lesbian Rule (Thc). A post facto law. Making an act the precedent, instead of squaring conduct according to law.

Lesbian Majesty. (See Leze Majesty.)

Lesbian Diet. Great abstinence; so called from Lessius, a physician who prescribed very stringent rules for diet. (See Banting.)

Les'trigons. A race of giants who lived in Sicily. Ulysses sent two of his men to request that he and his crew might land, but the king of the place ate one for dinner and the other fled. The Lestrigons assembled on the coast and threw stones against Ulysses and his crew. Ulysses fled with all speed, but lost many of his men. There is considerable resemblance between this tale and that of Polyphem, who ate one of Ulysses' companions, and on the fight of the rest assembled with other giants on the shore, and threw stones at the retreating crew, whereby several were killed.

Let, to permit, is the Anglo-Saxon lat-1n, to suffer or permit; but let (to hinder) is the verb lett-an. It is a pity we have dropped the second t in the latter word.

"Oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, but was [have been] let hitherto."—Romans xi. 29.

Let Drive (Tb). To attack; to fall foul of. A Gallicism. "Se lasser aller a ..."—i.e. to go without restraint.

"They knewest not my old ward; here I (Falstaff) lay, and thus I bore my point. Four rogues in buckram let drive at me. ... These four came all a-front, and mainly thrust at me."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.

Let us Eat and Drink; for tomorrow we shall Die (Isaiah xxii. 13).

The Egyptians in their banquets exhibited a skeleton to the guests, to remind them of the brevity of human life, saying as they did so, "Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die."

Lethe's (2 syl.); in Greek mythology, is one of the rivers of Hades, which men, who were made to go there, were obliged to taste, that they might forget everything said and done in the earth on which they lived. (Greek lethe, lebhe, latian, to cause persons not to know.)

Leth'an Dew. Dreamy forgetfulness; a brown study. Lethie, in mythology, is the river of forgetfulness. Sometimes incorrectly called Lethean.

"The soul with tender luxury you [Muses] fill, And o'er the senses Lethean dews distil."—Fletcher: The Shipwreck, iii. 4.

Letter-Gae. The preconter is called by Allen Ramsay "The Letter-gae of holy rhyme." "Holy rhyme" means hymns or chants.

"There were no so many hairs on the warlock's face as there's on Letter-gae's stan at this moment."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xi.

Letter-lock. A lock that cannot be opened unless certain chosen letters are arranged in a certain order.

"A strange lock that opens with a M.E.N."—Beaumont and Fletcher: Noble Gentleman.

Letter of Credit. A letter written by a merchant or banker to another, requesting him to credit the bearer with certain sums of money. Circular Notes are letters of credit carried by gentlemen when they travel.

Letter of Licence (A). An instrument in writing made by a creditor, allowing a debtor longer time for the payment of his debt.

Letter of Marque. A commission authorising a privateer to make reprisals on a hostile nation till satisfaction for injury has been duly made. Here "marque" means march, or marcha, a border-land (whence our "marquis," the lords appointed to prevent border-incursions). A letter of marque or mart was permission given for reprisals after a border-incursion. Called jin marcham.

Letter of Orders (A). A certificate that the person named in the letter has been admitted into holy orders.

Letter of Pythagoras (Thc). The Greek upsilon, v

"They placed themselves as in the order and figure of v, the letter of Pythagoras, as causes do in their flight."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 35.

Letter of Safe Conduct. A writ under the Great Seal, guaranteeing safety to and fro to the person named in the passport.
Letter of Uriah (2 Sam. xi. 14). A treacherous letter of friendship, but in reality a death-warrant. (See Bellerophon.)

"However, sir, here is a guarantee. Look at its contents; I do not again carry the letters of Uriah."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. xvi.

Letters. Their proportionate use is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Lower Case</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
<th>Punctuation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1,059</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consonants, 5,877. Vowels, 3,490.

As initial letters the order is very different, the proportion being:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Lower Case</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
<th>Punctuation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>1,104</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ac, the first common letter (except in initials), and e, o, u, d, are the most common final letters.

Letters. Philo affirms that letters were invented by Abraham.

Many attribute the invention to Dadamantl, the Assyrian.

Blair says they were invented by Memnon, the Egyptian, B.C. 1829.

The same authority states that Menes invented hieroglyphics, and wrote in them a history of Egypt, B.C. 2122.

Josephus asserts that he had seen inscriptions by Seth, son of Adam.

Lucan says:

"Phoeniciae prinim, feminae, et eruditum, et
Manipulam, et hominum vocem exsurgentur figuris."—Pharsalia, iii. 220.

Sir Richard Phillips says—"Thoth, the Egyptian who invented current writing, lived between B.C. 2800 and 3000."

Many maintain that Jehovah taught men written characters when He inscribed on stone the ten commandments. Of course, all these assertions have a similar value to mythology and fable.

Cœtins, the Phenician, introduced sixteen of the Greek letters.

Simonides introduced η, ο, ε; and Epicarmos introduced θ, χ. At least, so says Aristotle. (See Lacedemonian Letter, and Letter of Pythagoras.)

Father of Letters (Père des Lettres). François I. of France (1494, 1515-1547), Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent (1448-1492).

A man of letters. A man of learning, of erudition.

Letters expletive, and marks on letters.

In French there are two letters expletive—a and è. The former, called 1 epexegesis, is placed before the preceding word ends with a vowel, as a-ton. The latter is called "euphonistic," and is used in interrogative sentences between the third person singular of verbs ending with a vowel, and a pronoun beginning with a vowel, as quelle-est à droite?

The chief accents are the grave (˘), acute (˚) and circumflex (˚). Two dots over the letter of two vowels (called dimessio), signify that each vowel is to be sounded, as Adlusis (A ˚ l). A hyphen between two or more nouns (or adjectives) denotes that they form a compound word, as mother-in-law.

In French, the mark (˚) under the letter e is called a cedilla, and signifies that the c (which would otherwise be k) is to be pronounced like e, as ca (cake), and gare (person).

An aum, comma (˚) over an a, o, or u, in Scandinavian languages, is called an umud, and a vowel no more is called an umante (˚ e t). An "o o" over the vowel o in German, is called a wiedepunct (˚ e t), and gives the vowel the sound of a French eau, as en, etc.; but over the vowel t it gives the sound of the French in dust.

Letters Negligeable. An order from the Lord Chancellor to a peer to put in an appearance to a bill filed in chancery.

Letters Overt. The same as letters patent (q.v.)

Letters Patent. So denominated because they are written upon open sheets of parchment, with the seal of the sovereign or party by whom they were issued pendent at the bottom. Close letters are folded up and sealed on the outside. (See Thomas Duffus Harvey.)

Letters at the Foot of a Page. Printers affix a letter to the first page of each sheet; these letters are called signatures. They begin with b, and sometimes, but not always, omit j, v, w. A is reserved for the title and preface. After z, the alphabet is used double—thus, A A or 2 A—and then trebled, quadrupled, etc., as necessity demands. Sometimes figures, 1, 2, 3, etc., are used instead of letters. (See Sheet.)

Letters of Administration. The legal instrument granted by the Probate Court to a person appointed administrator to one who has died intestate.

Letters of Bellerophon. (See Bellerophon.)

Letters of Horning. (See under Horn, Horns.)

Letters of Junius. (See Junius.)

Letters of the Sepulchre. The laws made by Godfrey and the Patriarchs.
of the court of Jerusalem. There were two codes, one respecting the privileges of the nobles, and the other respecting the rights and duties of the burghers. They were kept in a coffer laid up in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre.

Lettre de Cachet (French). An arbitrary warrant of imprisonment; a letter folded and sealed with the king's cachet or little seal. These were secret instructions to the person addressed to proceed against someone named in the letter. The lieutenant-general of police kept an unlimited number of these instruments, and anyone, for a consideration, could obtain one, either to conceal a criminal or to incarcerate someone obnoxious. This power was abolished in the Revolution.

Lettre de Jérusalem. A letter written to extort money. (See Vidocq: Les Voleurs, i. 240-253.)

Leucadia or Leneas. The promontory from which desponding lovers threw themselves into the sea. Sappho threw herself from this rock when she found her love for Phaon was in vain.

"Thence injured lovers, leaping from shore,
Their dance extinguished, and fire to love."

Pope: Sappho to Phaon.

Leucippos (Greek, Leukippos). Founder of the Atomistic School of Greek philosophy (about n.c. 428).

Leucothea [White Goddess]. So Iwo was called after she became a sea-nymph. Her son Palamon, called by the Romans Portunus, or Portunus, was the protecting genius of harbours.

"By Leucothea's lovely hands,
And her son who rules the strand!"

Milton: Comus, 866-7.

Leu. The register of the Recording Angel, in which he enters all the acts of the member of the human race. (According to the Koran.)

Levant and Couthant. Applied to cattle which have strayed into another's field, and have been there long enough to lie down and sleep. The owner of the field can demand compensation for such intrusion. (Latin, "levantes et cubantes", rising up and going to bed.)

Levant and Ponent Winds. The east wind is the Levant, and the west wind the Ponent. The former is from levo, to rise (sunrise), and the latter from ponens, to set (sunset).

"Forth rush the Levant and the Ponent winds." Milton: Paradise Lost, x. 704.

Levant, the region, strictly speaking, means the eastern shore of the Mediterranean; but is often applied to the whole East.

Levant. He has levant'd—i.e. made off, decamped. A levant is one who makes a bet, and runs away without paying his debt; he loses. (Spanish "levantar el campo, la casa," to break up the camp or house; our leave.

In the Slang Dictionary, p. 214, we are told that "it was formerly the custom, when a person was in pecuniary difficulties, to give out that he was gone to the Levant." Hence, when one lost a bet and could not or would not pay, he was said to have levant'd—i.e. gone to the Levant. Of no historic value.

Levée. Levée en masse (French). A patriotic rising of a whole nation to defend their country from invasion.

The Queen's Levée. It was customary for the queens of France to receive at the hour of their levée—i.e. while making their toilet—the visits of certain noblemen. This custom was afterwards demanded as a right by the court physicians, messengers from the king, the queen's secretary, and some few other gentlemen, so that ten or more persons were often in the dressing-room while the queen was making her toilet and sipping her coffee. This was now used to express that concourse of gentlemen who wait on the queen on mornings appointed. No ladies except those attached to the court are present on these occasions.

* Kings and some nobles have their levées sometimes of an evening.

When I was very young (and Lord Eldon to Mrs Porteous). Lord Mandeville used to hold levées on Sunday evenings—"Twice: Lord Eldon, vol. i. chap. v. p. 68.

Level Best. To do one's level best.
To exert oneself to the utmost Au gré de nos pouvoirs. In 1877 Mr. Hale published a book entitled His Level Best.

Level Down. To bring society, taxes, wages, etc., to an equality by reducing all to the lowest standard.

Level Up (Th). To raise the lower strata of society, or standard of wages, etc., to the level of the higher.

Levellers. (April, 1649.) A body of men that first appeared in Surrey, and went about pulling down park palings and levelling hedges, especially those on crown lands. Colonel Lilburne was lodged in prison for favouring the Levellers. (See LILBURN.)

Levellers. Radicals in the time of Charles I. and the Commonwealth, who wanted all men to be placed on a level with respect to their eligibility to office.
**Levellers (in Irish History), 1740.** Agrarian agitators, afterwards called Whiteboys (q.v.). Their first offences were levelling the hedges of enclosed commons; but their programme developed into a demand for the general redress of all agrarian grievances.

**Lever de Rideau.** A light and short dramatic sketch placed on the stage while the manager is preparing to introduce his drama for the night, or "draw up the curtain" on the real business.

"An attempt to pack a romantic tragedy into the space filled by an ordinary lever de rideau. - *Nineteenth Century*, Dec. 1867, p. 564.

**Leveret.** A young hare. The Duke d'Epereun always swooned at the sight of a leveret, though he was not affected if he saw a hare. (See Fox.)

**Leviathan.** The crocodile, or some extinct sea monster, described in the *Book of Job* (chap. xii.). It sometimes in Scripture designates Pharaoh, King of Egypt, as in *Isa. lxxiv. 14, Isa. xxvii. 1*, and *Ezek. xxix. 3*, etc., where the word is translated "dragon."

*The Leviathan of Literature.* Dr. Johnson (1709-1784).

**Levites (2 syl.).** In Dryden's *Abra- lom and Achitophel*, means the Dissenting clergy who were expelled by the Act of Conformity.

**Levitical.** Belonging to the Levites or priestly tribe of Levi; pertaining to the Jewish priesthood, as the *Levitical law*, *Levitical rites*.

**Lewd** (Anglo-Saxon, *leowde*) simply means folk in general, verb *led-an*. The present meaning refers to the licentiousness of the clergy.

"All that a lewd man hath need to know for help of soul." - *Cotton Society's Publications.*

**Lewis (Moth).** (See Monk.)

**Lewis Baboon.** Louis XIV. of France is so called in Arbuthnot's *History* of *John Bull*. Of course, there is a play upon the word Bourbon.

**Lewkner's Lane.** Now called "Charles Street," Drury Lane, London, always noted for ladies of the pavement.

"The nymphs of chaste Diana's train, The same with those of Lewkner's Lane." *Butler: Hudibras*, part II, canto 1.

**Lex non Scripta.** The common law, as distinguished from the statute or written law. Common law does not derive its force from being recorded, and though its several provisions have been compiled and printed, the compilations are not statutes, but simply remembrancers.

**Lex Talionis** (Latin). Tit for tat; the law of retaliation.

**Leyden Jar or Phial.** A glass vessel partly coated, inside and out, with lead-foil, and used in electrical experiments to receive accumulated electricity; invented by Vanleigh, of Leyden.

**Leze Majesty.** High treason; i.e. "Crimen læse Majestatis."

**Li-Flambe.** The banner of Clovis miraculously displayed to him in the skies. (See *TOADS.*)

**Lin-fall (of Ireland).** The *Futali* Marmer or Stone of Destiny. On this stone the ancient Irish kings sat at their coronation, and according to tradition, wherever that stone might be the people there would be dominant. It was removed to Scone; and Edward removed it from Scone Abbey to London. It is kept in Westminster Abbey under the royal throne, on which the English sovereigns sit at their coronation. (See *CORONATION CHAIR, Scone.*

**Liakura (3 syl.).** Parnassus.

"But where is he that hath beheld The peak of Liakura unveiled?"

*Byron: The Giaour.*

**Liar.** Al Aswad, who set himself up as a prophet against Mahomet. He was called the Weathercock because he changed his creed so often, the *Impostor*, and the *Liar*.

Moseilma, another contemporary, who affirmed that the "belly is the seat of the soul." He wrote to Mahomet, and began his letter: "From Moseilma, prophet of Allah, to Mahomet, prophet of Allah," and received for answer a letter beginning thus: "From Mahomet the prophet of God, to Moseilma the Liar." (Anglo-Saxon, *lif-yan* or *life-yan*)

**Priner of Liars.** Ferdinand Mendez Pinto, a Portuguese traveller, whose narrative is so much after Munchausen's style, that Cervantes dubbed him "Prince of Liars." The *Tatler* called him a man "of infinite adventure and unbounded imagination."

**Libel** means a little book (Latin, *libellus*). A lampoon, a satire, or any defamatory writings. Originally it meant a plaintiff's statement of his case, which usually "defames" the defendant.

*The greater the truth, the greater the libel.* The dictum of William Murray, Earl of Mansfield (1704-1793).

*Don't not know that old Mansfield, who writes like the Bible. Says: 'The more 'tis a truth, sir, the more 'tis a libel?"* *Burns.*
Libitina

Liber Albus contains the laws and customs of the city of London, compiled in 1419, by John Carpenter, town clerk.

Liber Niger or The Black Book of the Exchequer, compiled by Græve of Tilbury, in the reign of Henry II. It is a roll of the military tenants.


Liberal Unionists or Tory Democrats. Those Conservatives or Tories who have a strong bias towards democratic measures.

Liberal Unionists. Those Whigs and Radicals who united, in 1886, with Lord Salisbury and the Conservative party to oppose Home Rule for Ireland. Mr. Gladstone had brought in a Bill to give the Irish Home Rule. Lord Hartington was chief of the Whigs, and Mr. Chamberlain chief of the Radicals, who seceded from Mr. Gladstone's party.

Liberals. A political term first employed in 1815, when Lord Byron and his friends set on foot the periodical called The Liberal, to represent their views in politics, religion, and literature. The word, however, did not come into general use till about 1831, when the Reform Bill, in Lord Grey's Ministry, gave it prominence.

"Influenced in a great degree by the philosophy and the politics of that time, they [the Whigs] endeavored to substitute cosmopolitan for national principles, and they baptised the new scheme of politics with the plausible name of Liberalism." —Barron, June 24, 1872.

Liberator (The). The Peruvians so call Simon Bolivar, who established the independence of Peru. (1783-1831.) Daniel O'Connell was so called, because he tried to sever Ireland from England, (1775-1847.)

Liberator of the world. So Dr. Franklin has been called. (1706-1790.)

Liberia. An independent republic of western Africa settled by free negroes.

Libertines. A sect of heretics in Holland, led by Quinton a factor, and Copin. They maintained that nothing is sinful but what is sinful, and that perfect innocence is to live without doubt.

"By a "libertine" is now generally meant a profligate, or one who puts no restraint on his personal indulgence."

"A libertine, in earlier use, was a speculative free-thinker in matters of religion and in the theory of morals... but it has come to signify a profligate." —French: On the Study of Words, lecture III. p. 80.

Liberty. Liberty means "to do what one likes." (Latin, liber, free.)

Civil Liberty. The liberty of a subject to conduct his own affairs as he thinks proper, provided he neither infringes on the equal liberty of others, nor offends against the good morals or laws under which he is living.

Moral Liberty. Such freedom as is essential to render a person responsible for what he does, or what he omits to do.

National Liberty. The liberty of a nation to make its own laws, and elect its own executive.

Natural Liberty. Unrestricted freedom to exercise all natural functions in their proper places.

Personal Liberty. Liberty to go out of one's house or nation, and to return again without restraint, except deprived thereof by way of punishment.

Political Liberty. The right to participate in political elections and civil offices; and to have a voice in the administration of the laws under which you live as a citizen and subject.

Religious Liberty. Freedom in religious opinions, and in both private and public worship, provided such freedom in no wise interferes with the equal liberty of others.

Cap of Liberty. The Goddess of Liberty, in the Aventine Mount, was represented as holding in her hand a cap, the symbol of freedom. In France the Jacobins wore a red cap. In England, a blue cap with a white border is the symbol of liberty, and Britannia is sometimes represented as holding such a cap on the point of her spear. (See CAP OF LIBERTY.)

Liberty. The Goddess of Liberty. On December 10th, 1795, Mlle. Maillard, an actress, was selected to personify the "Godess of Liberty." Being brought to Notre Dame, Paris, she was seated on the altar, and lighted a large candle to signify that Liberty was the "light of the world." (See Louis Blanc : History, ii. 365-367.)

The statue of Liberty, placed over the entrance of the Palais Royal, was modelled from Mme. Tallien.

The Goddess of Reason. (Aug. 10, 1793.) The Goddess of Reason was enthroned by the French Convention at the suggestion of Chaumette; and the cathedral of Notre Dame de Paris was desecrated for the purpose. The wife of Momoro the printer was the best of these goddesses. The procession was attended by the municipal officers and national guards, while troops of ballet girls carried torches of truth. Incredible as it may seem, Gobet (the Archbishop of Paris), and nearly all the clergy stripped themselves of their canonicals, and, wearing red nightcaps, joined in this blasphemous mockery. So did Julien of Toulouse, a Calvinistic minister.

"Mrs. Mororo, it is admitted, made one of the best goddesses of Reason, though her teeth were a little defective." —Curigie : French Revolution, vol. II. book v. 4.

Libitina. The goddess who, at Rome, presided over funerals.

"Omnia mortis ; nullaque pars mei vital Libitina."
Libra [the balance]. One of the twelve signs of the Zodiac (September 22 to October 22), when day and night being weighed would be found equal.

Library. One of the most approved materials for writing on, before the invention of paper, was the thin rind between the solid wood and the outside bark of certain trees. This substance is in Latin called liber, which came in time to signify also a "book." Hence our library, the place for books; librarian, the keeper of books; and the French livre, a book.

Lick, German, library engravings, founded and contains large.

There were 900 burnt, the library, the place for books; librarian, the keeper of books; and the French livre, a book.

The Vienna, about 500,000 books and 20,000 manuscripts.
The Vatican, about 200,000 books and 40,000 manuscripts.
The Imperial Library of Russia, about 650,000 books and 21,000 manuscripts.
The Copenhagen Library, about 500,000 books and 18,000 manuscripts.

Libya. Africa, or all the north of Africa between Egypt and the Atlantic Ocean. It was the Greek name for Africa in general. The Romans used the word sometimes as synonymous with Africa, and sometimes for the fringe containing Carthage.

Licentiate (4 syl.) One who has a licence to practise some art or faculty, as a licentiate of medicine.

Lich. A dead body. (Anglo-Saxon, lic; German, leiche.)

Lich-field, in Staffordshire. The field of the dead, i.e. of the martyred Christians.

Lich-fowls. Birds that feed on carrion, as night-ravens, etc.

Lich-gate. The shed or covered place at the entrance of churchyards, intended to afford shelter to the coffin and mourners, while they wait for the clergyman to conduct the corse into the church.

Lich-owl. The screech-owl, superstition supposed to foretell death.

Lich-wake or Lyke-wake. The funeral feast or the waking of a corpse, i.e. watching it all night.

Lich-way. The path by which a funeral is conveyed to church, which not unfrequently deviates from the ordinary road. It was long supposed that wherever a dead body passed became a public thoroughfare.

Lichten. Belonging to the lich-ground or cemetery. In Chichester, just outside the city walls on the east, are what the common people call the lighten or liten schools, a corruption of lichten schools, so termed because they stand on a part of the ancient Saxon lich-are. The spelling usually adopted for these schools is "litten."

Lick, as I licked him. I flogged or beat him. (Welsh, llach, a slap, verb llachian; Anglo-Saxon, lie-an, to strike, or slick.)

Lick into Shape (To). According to tradition the cubs of bears are cast shapeless, and remain so till the dam has licked them into proper form.

"So watchful Brain forms, with plastic care,
Each growing lump, and lends it to a bear."
### Lick the Dust (To)

To fall in battle.

"His enemies shall lick the dust."—Psalm lxxi. 9.

### Licks the Butter

The very dogs refused to lick the butter from his forehead. Before the dead body of a Persian is removed from the house, the forehead is smeared with clarified butter or ghee, and the dogs of the house are admitted. If the dog or dogs lick the butter, it is a good omen; if not, it signifies portend.

### Lickspittle (A)

A servile toady.

"His heart too great, though fortune little.
To lick a rascal statesman's spittle."—Swift.

### Lictors

Binders (Latin, ligo, to bind or tie). These Roman officers were so called because they bound the hands and feet of criminals before they executed the sentence of the law. (Aulus Gellius.)

"The lictors at that word, tall women all and strong.
Each with his axe and sheaf of twigs, went down into the throng."—Macaulay: Virginia.

### Lid

Anglo-Saxon, lid; Dutch and Danish, lid. "Close" is the Latin supine clus-us.

### Liddell's [the terror of nations].
The throne of Alfrater, whence he can view the whole universe. (Scandinavian mythology.)

### Lie

(Anglo-Saxon, lige, a falsehood.)

Father of lies. Satan (John viii. 44).

The greatest lie. The four, P's (a Palmer, a Pardoner, a Poticary, and a Pedlar) disputed as to which could tell the greatest lie. The Palmer said he had never seen a woman out of patience; whereupon the other three P's threw up the sponge, saying such a falsehood could not possibly be outdone. (Heywood: The Four P's.)

White lies. (See White.)

### Lie Circumstantial (The) or The lie with circumstance.

Sir, if you said so, it was a lie. As 'Touchstone' says, this insult is voidable by this means—"If you said so, I sayd it was a lie," but the word "if" makes the insult hypothetical. This is the lie direct in the second degree or once removed. (See COUNTERCHECK.)

### Lie Direct (The)

Sir, that's a lie. You are a liar. This is an offence no gentleman can take.

"One day as I was walking, with my customary swagger.
Says a fellow to me, 'Pistol, you're a coward, though a braggart."

Now, this was an indignity no gentleman could take, sir:

So I told him flat and plump, 'You lie'—(under a mistake, sir)."

### Lie Quarrelsome (The)

To tell one flat and plump "You lie." Touchstone calls this "the countercheck quarrelsome."

"If again (the fifth time) it was not well cut, he would say I lied: this is called the countercheck quarrelsome."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, v. 4.

### Lie hath no Feet (A)

Because it cannot stand alone. In fact, a lie wants twenty others to support it, and even then is in constant danger of tripping.

(Lie, Anglo-Saxon, liegan, to 'hide or rest; but lie, to deceive, is the Anglo-Saxon verb liegan.)

"Lie heavy on him, earth, for he laid many a heavy load on thee."

This is part of Dr. Evans's epitaph on Sir John Vanbrugh, the comic poet, herald, and architect. "The heavy loads" referred to were Blenheim, Greenwich Hospital (which he finished), Castle Howard in Yorkshire, and other massive buildings. (1660-1726.)

### Lie Low (To)

To conceal oneself or one's intentions.

"All this while Brer Rabbit lay low."—Uncle Remus.

### Lie Over (To)

To be deferred; as, this question must lie over till next sessions.

### Lie-to (To)

To stop the progress of a vessel at sea by reducing the sails and counterbraiding the yards; to cease from doing something. A nautical phrase.

"We now ran plump into a fog, and were obliged to lie-to."—Lord Dufferin.

### Lie Up (To)

To refrain from work; to rest.

### Lie at the Catch (To)

Thus Talkative says to Faithful, "You lie at the catch, I perceive." To which Faithful replies, "No, not I; I am only for setting things right." "To lie at the catch, or lie on the catch, is to lie in wait or to lay a trap to catch one.

### Lie in State (To)

"Étre couché sur un lit de parade." A dead body displayed to the general public.

### Lie on Hand (To)

To remain unsold. "Rester depuis longtemps en main.";

### Lie to One's Work (To)

To work energetically.

### Lie with One's Fathers (To)

To be buried in one's native place. "Reposer avec ses pères."

"I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt."—Genesis xlvii. 30.

### Liebenstein and Sternfels

Two ruined castles of the Rhine. According to tradition, Leoline, the orphan, was
the sole surviving child of the lord of Liebenstein; and two brothers, named Warbeck and Otho, were the surviving children of the lord of Sternfels. Both the brothers fell in love with Leoline; but, as Leoline gave the preference to Otho, Warbeck joined the Crusades. A Templar in time persuaded Otho to do the same; but, the war being over, Otho stayed at Constantinople, where he fell in love with a Greek, whom he brought home for his bride. Leoline retired to the adjacent convent of Bornhofen. Warbeck defied his brother to single combat for this insult to his betrothed; but Leoline with the nuns interposed to prevent the fight. The Greek wife, in time, eloped with one of the inmates of Sternfels, and Otho died childless. A band of robbers broke into the convent; but Warbeck armed in its defence. He repelled the robbers, but received his death-wound, and died in the lap of Leoline; thus passed away the last lord of Liebenstein. (Traditions of the Rhine.)

**Liege.** The word means one bound, a bondsman (Latin, ligo, to bind); hence, vassals were called *liege-men*—i.e., men bound to serve their lord. The lord was called the *liege-lord*, being bound to protect the vassals.

Unarmed and mounted, on his knees, and with his hands placed between those of his lord, he [the military tenant] repeated these words: "Now, my lord, I have become your liegeman of life and limb, and earthly worship; and faith and truth I will bear to you to live and die."—Luard: *History of England*, vol. ii. chap. 1. p. 27.

**Lien.** A bond. (Latin, liga'tamen.) Legally, a bond on goods for a debt; a right to retain goods in a creditor's hands till he has satisfied a legal claim for debt.

*Lieuse* (2 syl.). *Abbe de Lieuse* or *Abbas Letticius*. The French term for the "Boy Bishop," or "Abbot of Unreason." (See *Abbot*.)

**Lieutenant** (pronounce *lesient-unt*) is the Latin *lomes-tans*, through the French. A *Lieutenant-Colonel* is the Colonel's deputy. The Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland is a vicerey who represents the crown in that country.

**Life.** (Anglo-Saxon, *life*)

*Drawn from life.* Drawn or described from some existing person or object.

*For life.* As long as life continues.

*For the life of me.* True as I am alive. Even if my life depended on it. A strong asseveration.

"Nor could I, for the life of me, see how the crown of all the world had anything to do with what I was talking about."—Goldsmith: *Vicar of Wakefield*.

---

**Is life worth living?** Schopenhauer decides in the negative. In the "funeral service" we are taught to thank God for delivering the deceased "out of the miseries of this sinful life." On the other hand, we are told that Jesus called Lazarus from the grave, not by way of punishment, but quite the contrary. "On days like this, one feels that Schopenhauer is wrong after all, and that life is something truly worth living for."—Grant Allen: *The Curate of Charmagne*.

Large as life. Of the same size as the object represented.

*On my life.* I will answer for it by my life; as, "Il le fera j'en reponds sur ma vie."

*To be a charmed life.* To escape accidents in a marvellous manner.

*To know life.* In French, "Savoir ce que c'est que de vivre." "Not to know life," is the contrary—"Ne savoir ce que c'est que de vivre."

*To the life.* In exact imitation. "Done to the life." "Faire le portrait de quelqu'un au naturel" (or) "d'apres nature."

**Life-boat** (A). A boat rendered especially buoyant for the purpose of saving those who are in peril of their life at sea.

**Life-buoy** (A). A float to sustain two or more persons in danger of being drowned at sea.

**Life-Guard.** Two senior regiments of the mounted body-guard, comprising 878 men, all six feet high; hence, a fine, tall, manly fellow is called "a regular Life-guardman."

**Life Policy** (A). An assurance to be paid after the death of the person.

**Life Preserver** (A). A buoyant jacket, belt, or other appliance, to support the human body in water; also a loaded staff or knuckle-duster for self-defence.

**Lift.** To have one at a lift is to have one in your power. When a wrestler has his antagonist in his hands and lifts him from the ground, he has him "at a lift," or in his power.

"Sir," says he, "I have you at a lift.

Now you are come unto your latest shift."—Percy: *Reliques*: *Guy and Amadis*.

**Lift not up your Horn on High.** (Psalm lxxv. 5.) Do not behave scornfully, maliciously, or arrogantly. (See under *Horn*.)

**Lift up the Heel against Me** (7). To kick me (physically or morally); to
treat with contumely or contempt: to oppose, to become an enemy. As an unruly horse kicks the master who trusts and feeds him.

"Yes, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted his heel against me."—Psalm xii. 9.

**Lift up the Voice** (2b). To shout or cry aloud; to utter a cry of joy or of sorrow.

"Saul lifted up his voice and wept."—1 Sam. xxiv. 10.

**Lifted up.** Put to death; to raise on a cross or gibbet.

"When ye have lifted up the Son of Man, then shall ye know that I am he."—John viii. 28.

**Lifter.** A thief. We still call one who plunders shops a "shop-lifter."

"Is he so young a man, and so old a lifter?"—Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, i. 2.

**Lifting (The).** In Scotland means lifting the coffin on the shoulders of the bearers. Certain ceremonies preceded the funeral.

"When at the funeral of an ordinary husbandman, one o'clock was named as the hour for 'lifting,' the party began to assemble two hours previously."—Salvador: Agnostic Journal, Jan. 14, 1886, p. 27.

At the first service were offered meat and ale; at the second, shortbread and whisky; at the third, seed-cake and wine; at the fourth, currant-bun and rum; at the last, sugar-biscuits and brandy.

**Lifting, or Lifting the Little Finger.** Tippling. In holding a beaker or glass, most persons stick out or lift up the little finger. "Lifting" is a contracted form of the full phrase.

**Ligan.** Goods thrown overboard, but tied to a cork or buoy in order to be found again. (Latin ligare, to tie or bind.)

**Flotsam.** The débris of a wreck which floats on the surface of the sea, and is often washed ashore. (Latin flotare, to float.)

**Jetsam or jetson.** Goods thrown overboard in a storm to lighten the vessel. (Latin jetare, to cast forth, through the French jeter.)

**Light.** Life. Othello says, "Put out the light and then put out the light." In May, 1886, Abraham Harper, a market-gardener, of Oxford, hit his wife in the face, and threatened to "put her light out," for which he was fined 5s. and costs. (Truth, May 20th, 1886.)

**Light.** Graces, holiness. Called "the candle of the Lord," the "lamp of God," as, "The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord."—Prov. xxii. 27.

"Let your light so shine before men that they may see your good works."—Matt. v. 16.

**To stand in one's own light.** To act in such a way as to hinder advancement.

"He stands in his own light through nervous fear."—The Leisure Hour, 1886.

**Light Comedian** (4), in theatrical parlance, is one who performs in what is called legitimate comedy, but is very different to the "low comedian," who is a farceur. Orlando, in As You Like It, might be taken by a "light comedian," but not by a "low comedian." Tony Lumpkin and Paul Pry are parts for a "low comedian," but not for a "light comedian."

**Light Horsemen.** Those who live by plunder by night. Those who live by plunder in the daytime are Heavy Horsemen. These horsemen take what they can crib aboard ship, such as coffee-beans, which they call "pease;" sugar, which they call "sand;" rum, which they called "vinegar," and so on. The broker who buys these stolen goods and asks no questions is called a "fence." (See Captain Marryat: Poor Jack, chap. xviii.)

**Light Troops,** i.e. light cavalry, meaning Lancers and Hussars, who are neither such large men as the "Heavies," nor yet so tall. (See LIGHT-ARMED ARTILLERY.)

**Light-armed Artillery.** The Royal Horse Artillery. The heavy artillery are the garrison artillery.

**Light as a Feather.** (See SIMILES.)

**Light-fingered Gentry** (The). Pickpockets and shop-lifters.

**Light Gains make a heavy Purse.** Small profits and a quick return, is the best way of gaining wealth. French, "Le petit gain remplit la bourse;" Italian, "I guadagni mediocri empiiono la borsa."

**Light of One's Countenance** (The). The bright smile of approbation and love.

"Lift up the light of Thy countenance on us."—Psalm iv. 6.

**Light of the Age.** Maimonide's or Rabbi Moses ben Maimon, of Cordova (1135-1204).

**Light of the Harem.** The Sultana Nourmahal, afterwards called Nour-jahan (Light of the World). She was the bride of Selim. (Thomas Moore: Lalla Rookh.)
Lighthouse. The most celebrated of antiquity was the one erected by Ptolemy Soter in the island of Pharos, opposite Alexandria. Josephus says it could be seen at the distance of 42 miles. It was one of the "seven wonders" of the ancient world.

Of modern lighthouses the most famous are the Eddystone, 14 miles S.W. of Plymouth Sound; the Tour de Corduan, at the entrance of the Gironde, in France; and the Bell Rock, which is opposite the Firth of Tay.

The largest lighthouses are:—(1) The lighthouse at Hell Gate in New York, 250 feet high, with 9 electric lamps of 6,000 candle-power each. (2) The Bartholdi Statue of Liberty, in New York harbour, 220 feet high. (3) One in Genoa, Italy, 210 feet in height. (4) Cape Hatteras Light, which is 189 feet high. (5) Eddystone Lighthouse is 85 feet high, and lights a radius of 17 miles.

Lightning [Jupiter]. Hamitic of Carthage was called "Barbax," both on account of the rapidity of his march and also for the severity of his attacks. (B.C. 247-228.)

Cloud lightning. Two or more flashes of lightning repeated without intermission.

Forced lightning. Zig-zag lightning.

Global lightning. A meteoric ball of fire, which sometimes falls on the earth and flies off with an expansion.

Lightning Conductor. A metal rod raised above a building with one end in the earth, to carry off the lightning and prevent its injuring the building.

It must be pointed at the top extremity to ensure quiet discharge.

Lightning Preservers. The most approved classical preservatives against lightning were the eagle, the sea-calf, and the laurel. Jupiter chose the first, Augustus Caesar the second, and Tiberius the third. (Calvus, x. ; taurum, in Vit. Aug., x. ; ditto in Vit. Tib., lxix.)

(See HOUSE-LEEK.)

Bodies struck by lightning were said to be incorruptible; and anyone so distinguished was held by the ancients in great honour.

(J. C. Bullenger: De Terrae Motu, etc., v. 11.)

Lightning Proof. A building protected by lightning conductors (one or more).

Lightning Rod (A). (See LIGHTNING CONDUCTOR.)

Ligurians. A congregation of missionary priests called also Hecatomists, founded in 1732, by St. Alphonse Liguori. Their object is the religious benefit of the people, and the reform of public morality.

Ligurian Arts. Deception, trickery.

Ligurian Republic (The). Venetia, Genoa, and a part of Sardinia, tied up in one bundle by Napoleon I. in 1797, and bound with a constitution similar to that of the French "Directory," so called from Liguria, pretty well commensurate with these districts. It no longer exists.

Ligurian Sage (The). Aulus Persius Flaccus, born at Volaterrae, in Etruria, according to ancient authors; and at Luna Portus, in Liguria, according to some modern authorities. (A.D. 34-62.)

(See Satires, vi. 6.)

Lilburn Shawl. The name of a place in Wensleydale, Yorkshire. Shawl is shaw, a hill; shaw' = shaw-hill.

Lilburne. If no one else were alive, John would quarrel with Lilburne. John Lilburne was a contentious Leveller in the Commonwealth; so rancorous against rank that he could never satisfy himself that any two persons were exactly on the same level. (See LAWSUITS.)

Lil'inau was wood by a phantom that lived in her father's pines. At nightfall the phantom whispered love, and won the fair Lilinau, who followed his green waving plume through the forest, and was never seen again. (American-Indian tradition.)

Lilis or Lil'ith (Rabbinical mythology). The Talmudists say that Adam had a wife before Eve, whose name was Lilis. Refusing to submit to Adam, she left Paradise for a region of the air. She still haunts the night as a spectre, and is especially hostile to new-born infants. Some superstitions Jews still put in the chamber occupied by their wife four coins, with labels on which the names of Adam and Eve are inscribed, with the words, "Avaunt thee, Lilith!" Goethe has introduced her in his Faust.

(See LAMIA.)

"It was Lilith, the wife of Adam . . .
Not a drop of her blood was human,
But she was made like a soft sweet woman." D. G. Rossetti: Eden Bower.

* The fable of Lilie or Lilith was invented to reconcile Gen. i. with Gen. ii. Genesis i. represents the simultaneous
creation of man and woman out of the earth; but 
genesis ii. represents that Adam was alone, and Eve was made out
of a rib, and was given to Adam as a helpsmeet for him.

Lilli-Burlero or Lilli-Bulle'reo and Bullen-a-iah. Said to have been
the words of distinction used by the Irish Papists in their massacre of the
Protestants in 1641. A song with the refrain of "Lilli-burlero, bullen-a-la!" was written by Lord Wharton, which had a
more powerful effect than the Philippics of either Demosthenes or Cicero, and contributed not a little to the great
revolution of 1688. Burnet says, "It made an impression on the [king's] army that cannot be imagined. 
. The whole army, and at last the people, both in city and country, were singing it perpetually ... never had so
slight a thing such great an effect." The song is in Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, series ii. bk. 3. (See
Sterne; Tristram Shandy, chap. ii.)

"Lilli bullero, lilli bullero bullen a la,
Lero lero, lilli bullero, lero lero bullen a la.
Lero lero, lilli bullero, lero lero bullen a la.

Mr. Chappell attributes the air to Henry Purcell.

Lilliput. The country of the pigmies called "Lilliputians," to whom Gulliver was a giant. (Swift; Gulliver's Travels.)

Lily (The). There is a tradition that the lily sprang from the repentant tears of Eve as she went forth from Paradise.

Lily in Christian art is an emblem of chastity, innocence, and purity. In pictures of the Annunciation, Gabriel is
sometimes represented as carrying a lily-branch, while a vase containing a lily stands before the Virgin, who is
kneeling in prayer. St. Joseph holds a lily-branch in his hand, to show that his wife Mary was always the virgin.

Lily. (Emblem of France.) Tasso, in his Jerusalem Delivered, terms the French Gigli di'oro (golden Lilies). It is
said the people were commonly called Litarti, and the Kingdom Litium in the time of Philippe le Bel, Charles VIII.,
and Louis XII. They were so called from the fleur-de-lys, the emblem of France.

"I saw my country's lily torn."
Blowfield. (A Frenchman is speaking.)

"Theburghers of Ghent were bound by solemn oath not to make war upon the lilies."-Millington: Life of Louis.

Lily of France. The device of Clovis was three black toads, but an aged hermit of Joyce-en-vallee saw a miraculous
light stream one night into his cell, and

an angel appeared to him holding a shield of wonderful beauty: its colour was azure, and on it were emblazoned
three gold lilies that shone like stars, which the hermit was commanded to give to Queen Clotilde. Scarcely had
the angel vanished when Clotilde entered, and, receiving the celestial shield, gave it to her royal husband, whose arms
were everywhere victorious. (See Les Petits Bollandistes, vol. vi. p. 426.)

"Un hermite appota à la ditte royne un drap d'azur à Trois Fleurs de Lis d'or, que l'ange luy
allt donnée & de delui la ditte royne a son mary à luy Clotilde pour le porter comme ses armes
en lie qu'il les portoit d'or à trois crapazv de sablie."-Chifflet.

The kings of France were called "Lords of the Silver Lilies."

Florence is called "The City of Lilies."

Lily of the Valley. The Convallaria majalis (the May valley plant),
one of the species is Solomon's seal. It is by no means the case that the
Convallaria grow only in valleys, although they prefer shady places.

This is not the lily (Matt. vi. 26) which is said to excel Solomon in all his glory. The
Lilium Candidum is the flower alluded to by our Lord: a tall majestic plant, common in Palestine,
and known by us as the Garden Lily. It is bell-shaped, with white petals and golden yellow
stamens. John (Archaeologica Biblica, p. 195) tells us that "at festivals the rich and powerful robed
themselves in white cotton, which was considered the most splendid dress."

Lily Maid of Astolat. (See Elaine.)

Lim Hay. Lick it up like Lim hay.
Lim, on the Mersey, is famous for its excellent hay.

Limb. To tear limb from Warburton.
Lymm cum Warburton forms one rectory in Cheshire. The play is on limb and Lymm.

Limb of the Law (.J.). A lawyer, or a clerk articled to a lawyer. The hands
are limbs of the body, and the lawyer's clerks are his hands to copy out what the
head of the office directs.

Limberham. A tame, foolish keeper. The character is in Dryden's comedy of
Limberham, or the Kind Keeper, and it is supposed to satirise the Duke of Lau-
derdale.

Limbo. A waste-basket: a place where things are stowed, too good to
destroy but not good enough to use. In School theology unbaptised infants
and good heathens go to Limbo. (Latin, limbus, the edge.) They cannot go to heaven,
because they are not baptised; and they cannot go to the place of tor-
ment, because they have not committed
Limb. Go to limbo — that is, prison.

Limbus, preceded by in or to becomes limbo—as, in limbo, to limbo. Occasionally, limbo stands for limbus.

Limbus Patru'rum. The Limbus of Fools, or Fool's Paradise. As fools are not responsible for their works, they are not punished in Purgatory, but cannot be received into Heaven; so they go to a place called the Paradise of Fools.

"Then might you see
Cowls, hoods, and habits, with their wearers tossed
And flitted into rage: then toilettes, beads, indulgences, dispensers, pardons, bulles.
The sport of winds. All these, upsurged aloft, Into a Limbo large and broad, since called
The Paradise of Fools."
—Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 4.

Limbus Patrum. The half-way house between earth and heaven, where the patriarchs and prophets, after death, await the coming of Messiah. According to the Roman Catholic notion, this is the "hell," or hades, into which Jesus Christ descended after He gave up the ghost on the cross. Limbo, and sometimes limbo patrum, is used for "quod," jail, confinement.

"I have some of them in limbo patrum, and there they are like to dance these three days."
—Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 4.

Limbus Fuerorum. The Child's Paradise, for children who die before they are responsible for their actions.

Limbus of the Moon. In the limbo of the moon, Ariosto (in his Orlando Furioso, xxxiv. 70) says, in the moon are treasured up such stores as these: Time mispent in play, all vain efforts, all vows never paid, all intentions which lead to nothing, the vanity of titles, flattery, the promises of princes, death-bed alms, and other like vanities.

Limerick. A nonsense verse or song, in the metre of the example.

"There was a young lady of Wilt, Who walked up to Scotland on stilts; When they said it was shocking, She answered, 'Then what about Klitta?'

There is a chorus, "We'll all come up, come up to Limerick," but the connection with the Irish city is not clear.

Lime Street. London. The place where, in former times, lime was sold in public market. It gives its name to one of the wards of London.

Limited Liability. The liability of a shareholder in a company only for a fixed amount, generally the amount of the shares he has subscribed for. The Limited Liability Act was passed 1855.

Limmor. A drawer, a painter, an artist. A contraction of illuminator, or rather luminier (one who illuminates manuscripts).

"The limmer, or illuminer ... throws us back a time when the illumination of MSS. was a leading occupation of the painter."—Trench: On the Study of Words, lecture iv. p. 171.

Limp. Formed of the initial letters of Louis (XIV.), James, Mary, Prince (of Wales). A Jacobite toast in the time of William III. (See NOTARICA.)

Lina. The Goddess Flax.

"Inventress of the web, fair Linia Flax,
The weaving shuttle through the dancing strings."—Darnais: Loves of the Plants, canto ii.

Lincoln. A contraction of Lindum-colonia. Lindum was an old British town, called Llyn-dene (the fen-town). If we had not known the Latin name, we should have given the etymology Llyn-cologne (the fen-hill, or hill near the pool), as the old city was on a hill.

The devil looks over Lincoln. (See DEVIL.)

Lincoln College (Oxford). Founded by Richard Fleming in 1427, and completed by Rotherham, Bishop of Lincoln, in 1479.

Lincoln Green. Lincoln, at one time, was noted for its green, Coventry for its blue, and Yorkshire for its grey. (See KENDAL GREEN.)

"... and curls in Lincoln green.
—Drayton: Poliphilus, xxv.

Falstaff speaks of Kendall Green (Westmoreland), 1 Hen. IV., ii. 4.)

"... And there be a sort of ragged knives come in... Clothed all in Kendale green."
—Plays of Robin Hood.

Lincoln's Inn. One of the fashionable theatres in the reign of Charles II.

Lincoln's Inn Fields. London. Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, built an inn (mansion) here in the 14th century. The ground belonged to the Black Friars, but was granted by Edward I. to Lacy. Later, one of the bishops of Chichester, in the reign of Henry VII., granted leases here to certain students of law.

Lincolnshire Bagpipes. The croaking of frogs in the Lincolnshire fens. We have Cambridgeshire nightingales, meaning frogs; fen nightingales, the Lègè nightingale. In a somewhat similar way asses are called "Arcadian nightingales."

"Melancholy as ... the drone of a Lincolnshire bagpipe."—Shakespeare: 1 Hen. IV., I. 2.
Lindabrides. A heroine in *The Mirror of Knighthood*, whose name at one time was a synonym for a kept mistress, in which sense it was used by Scott, *Kenilworth* and *Woodstock*.

Linden Tree (*A*). Baucis was converted into a linden tree. Philemon and Baucis were poor cottagers of Phrygia, who entertained Jupiter so hospitably that he promised to grant them whatever request they made. They asked that both might die together, and it was so. At death Philemon became an oak and Baucis a linden tree. Their branches intertwined at the top.

Lindor. A poetic swain of the Cor'don type, a lover en bergère.

"Do not, for heaven's sake, bring down Corydon and Lindor upon us."—Sir Walter Scott.

Line. Trade, business.

What line are you in? What trade or profession are you of? "In the book line"—i.e. the book trade. This is a Scripture phrase. "The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places, yea, I have a goodly heritage." The allusion is to drawing a line to mark out the lot of each tribe, hence line became the synonym of lot, and lot means position or destiny; and hence a calling, trade, or profession. Commercial travellers use the word frequently to signify the sort of goods which they have to dispose of; as, one travels "in the hardware line," another "in the drapery line," or "grocery line," etc.

Line (*The*). The equator. (See Crossings the Line.)

The deep-sea line. A long line marked at every five fathoms, for sounding the depth of the sea.

The line. All regiments of infantry except the foot-guards, the rifles brigade, the marines, the militia, and the volunteers.

Line a Day (*A*). ("*Nulla dies sine lineâ.*") Apelles the artist said he never passed a day without doing at least one line, and to this steady industry he owed his great success.

Line of Battle. The order of troops drawn up so as to present a battle-front. There are three lines—the van, the main body, and the rear. A fleet drawn up in line of battle is so arranged that the ships are ahead and astern of each other at stated distances.

All along the line, in every particular. The reference is to line of soldiers.

"The accuracy of the statement is contested all along the line by persons on the spot."—*W. E. Gladstone* (Newspaper report).

To break the enemy's line is to derange their order of battle, and so put them to confusion.

Line of Beauty. According to Hogarth, is a curve thus ( ). Mengs was of the same opinion, but thought it should be more serpentine. Of course, these fancies are not tenable, for the line which may be beautiful for one object would be hideous in another. What would Hogarth have said to a nose or mouth which followed his line of beauty?

Line of Communication, or rather Lines of Communication, are trenches made to continue and preserve a safe correspondence between two forts, or two approaches to a besieged city, or between two parts of the same army, in order that they may co-operate with each other.

Line of Demarcation. The line which divides the territories of different proprietors. The space between two opposite doctrines, opinions, rules of conduct, etc.

Line of Direction. The line in which a body moves, a force acts, or motion is communicated. In order that a body may stand without falling, a line let down from the centre of gravity must fall within the base on which the object stands. Thus the leaning tower of Pisa does not fall, because this rule is preserved.

Line of Life (*The*). In French, *la ligne de vie*. So also, line of duty, *la ligne du devoir*, etc. In palmistry, the crease in the left hand beginning above the web of the thumb, and running towards or upward to the wrist is so called.

The nearer it approaches the wrist the longer will be the life, according to palmists. If long and deeply marked, it indicates long life with very little trouble; if crossed or cut with other marks, it indicates sickness.

Line of March. The ground from point to point over which an army moves.

Line of Operation (*The*). in war. The line between the base of operation (q.v.) and the object aimed at. Thus, if a fleet is the base and the siege of a city is the object aimed at, the line of operation is that drawn from the fleet to the city. If a well-fortified spot is the base and a battle the object, the line of operation is that which lies between the fortified spot and the battle-field.

Line upon Line. Admonition or instruction repeated little by little (a line at a time). Apelles said "*Nulla dies
Lines

*nine lined.* A drawing is line upon line, an edifice is brick upon brick or stone upon stone.

"Line upon line upon line, here a little and there a little."—Isaiah xxxvii. 10.

**Lines.** The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places. The part allotted to me and measured off by a measuring line. (Psalms xvi. 6.)

Hard lines. Hard restrictions. Here lines means an allotment measured out.

To read between the lines. To discern the secret meaning. One method of cryptography is to write in alternate lines; if read by line by line, the meaning of the writer is reversed or wholly misunderstood. Thus lines 2, 4, 6 of the following cryptogram would convey the warning to Lord Montague of the Gunpowder Plot.

"My lord, having just returned from Paris,
(2) stay away from the house to-night
and give me the pleasure of your company.
(1) Two friends and men have concurred to punish
those who pay not regard to their health,
and
(6) the wickedness of the time
adds greatly to its wear and tear."

**Linen Goods.** In 1721 a statute was passed imposing a penalty of £5 upon the wearer, and £20 upon the seller of, a piece of calico. Fifteen years later this statute was so far modified that calicoes manufactured in Great Britain were allowed, "provided the warp thereof was entirely of linen yarn." In 1774 a statute was passed allowing printed cotton goods to be used on the payment of threepence a yard duty; in 1806 the duty was raised to threepence halfpenny. This was done to prevent the use of calicoes from interfering with the demand for linen and woollen stuffs. The law for burying in woollen was of a similar character. The following extracts from a London news-letter, dated August 2nd, 1768, are curious. [Note—chintz is simply printed calico.]

"Yesterday three tradesmen's wives of this city were convicted before the St. Hoo, the Lord Mayor for wearing chintz gowns on Sunday last, and each of them was fined £3. These make-shift women who have been convicted of the above offence within twelve months past .... There were several ladies in St. James's Park on the same day with chintz gowns on, but the persons who gave informers of the above three were not able to discover their names or places of abode .... Yesterday a waggon loaded with £200 worth of chintz was seized at Dartford in Kent by some custom-house officers. Two post-chaises laden with the same commodity got off with their goods by swiftness of driving."

**Lingo.** Talk, language. A corruption of *lingua.*

**Lingua Franca.** A species of corrupted Italian spoken on the coasts of the Mediterranean. The Frank's language mixed with the Italian.

**Lining of the Pocket. Money.**

"My money is spent: Can I be content With pockets deprived of their lining?"

_The Lady's Decoy, or Mam Midway's Defence,_ 1786, p. 4.

When the great court tailor wished to obtain the patronage of Beanz Brummel, he made him a present of a dress-coat lined with bank-notes. Brumme wrote a letter of thanks, stating that he quite approved of the coat, and he especially admired the lining.

**Linnaean System.** A system devised by Linnaeus of Sweden, who arranged his three kingdoms of animals, vegetables, and minerals into classes, orders, genera, species, and varieties, according to certain characteristics.

**Linne (The Heir of).** The Lord of Linne was a great spendthrift, "who wasted his substance in riotous living." Having spent all, he sold his estates to John of the Scales, his steward, reserving to himself only a "poor and lonesome lodge in a lonely glen." When he had squandered away the money received for his estates, and found that no one would lend or give him more, he retired to the lodge in the glen, where he found a rope with a running noose dangling over his head. He put the rope round his neck and sprang aloft, when lo! the ceiling burst in twain, and he fell to the ground. When he came to himself he espied two chests of beaten gold, and a third full of white money, and over them was written, "Once more, my son, I set thee clear; amend thy life, or a rope at last must end it." The heir of Linne now returned to his old hall, where he asked his quadrant steward for the loan of forty pence; this was refused him. One of the guests procured the loan, and told John of the Scales he ought to have lent it, as he had bought the estate cheap enough. "Cheap call you it?" exclaimed John; "why, he shall have it back for 100 marks less." "Done," said the heir of Linne, and counted out the money. He thus recovered his estates, and made the kind guest his forester. (Perry: _Reliques, series ii. book 2._)

**Linsey-woolly MILLION (The).** The great unwashed. The artisan class, supposed to dress in linsey-woolly. "Broad-cloth" being for the gentry.

"Truth needs not, John, the eloquence of oraths; But more than a decent suit of clothes Requirest braid gold lace and expenfive garis, That makes the linsey-woolly million stare."—Peter Pindar: _Silvanus Urban._

**Linsepe** (French, 2 syl.) means a prince in slang or familiar usage. It
comes from the inspector or monitor of the cathedral choir called the *Spé* or the *Inspé* (inspector), because he had to superintend the rest of the boys.

**Lion (as an agnomen).**

ALP ASELAN [the Valiant Lion], son of Toguir Beg, the Perso-Turkish monarch. (Reigned 1063-1072.)

Ali was called *The Lion of God* for his religious zeal and great courage. His mother called him at birth Al Haidara, the *Rooged Lion.* (A.D. 602, 655-661.)

Ali Fisa, called *The Lion of Janina,* overthrown in 1822 by Ibrahim Pusha. (1741, 1788-1822.)

ANIOCH (fifth of the dynasty of Ninu, the Assyrian), called Anioch Elasas—i.e. Anioch Melech al Asser, the *Lion King of Assyria.* (B.C. 1927-1897.)

DAMELOWI, Prince of Hialez, who founded Lemberg (Lion City) in 1259.

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, called *The Lion of the North.* (1504, 1611-1632.)

HAMZA, called *The Lion of God and of His Prophet.* So Gabriel told Mahomet his uncle was cæsured in heaven.

HENRY, Duke of Bavaria and Saxony, was called *The Lion* for his daring courage. (1120-1195.)

LOUIS VIII. of France was called *The Lion* because he was born under the sign Leo. (1187, 1223-1226.)

RICHARD I. Coeur de Lion (Lion’s heart), so called for his bravery. (1157, 1189-1199.)

WILLIAM of Scotland, so called because he chose a red lion *ramuants* for his cognisance. (Reigned 1165-1214.)

† *The Order of the Lion.* A German Order of civil merit, founded in 1815.

**Lion (as an emblem).** A lion is emblem of the tribe of Judah: Christ is called *the lion of the tribe of Judah.*

"Judah is a lion’s whelp; ... he crouched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?"—Genesis xlix. 4.

A lion emblematic of St. Jerome. The tale is, that while Jerome was lecturing one day, a lion entered the schoolroom, and lifted up one of its paws. All the disciples fled; but Jerome, seeing that the paw was wounded, drew out of it a thorn and dressed the wound. The lion, out of gratitude, showed a wish to stay with its benefactor. Hence Jerome is typified as a lion, or as accompanied by a lion. (Kneusman: *Lives of the Saints,* p. 784.)

**Androcles and the Lion.** This is a replica of the tale of *Androcclus.* Androcles was a Roman slave, condemned to encounter a lion in the amphitheatre; but when the beast was let loose it crouched at the feet of the slave and began licking them. The circumstance naturally excited the curiosity of the consul; and the slave, being brought before him, told him the following tale: "I was compelled by cruel treatment to run away from your service while in Africa, and one day I took refuge in a cave from the heat of the sun. While I was in the cave a lion entered, limping, and evidently in great pain. Seeing me, he held up his paw, from which I extracted a large thorn. We lived together in the cave for some time, the lion catering for both of us. At length I left the cave, was apprehended, brought to Rome, and condemned to encounter a lion in the amphitheatre. My enemy was my old friend, and he recognised me instantly." (A. Gellius: *Noctes,* v. 15.)

**St. Gerasimus and the Lion.** A very similar tale is told of St. Gerasim (A.D. 475). One day, being on the banks of the Jordan, he saw a lion coming to him, limping on three feet. When it reached the saint, it held up to him the right paw, from which Gerasimus extracted a large thorn. The grateful beast attached itself to the saint, and followed him about as a dog. (Vie des Pères des Déserts d’Orient.)

**Sir George Davis and the Lion.** Sir George Davis was English consul at Florence at the beginning of the 19th century. One day he went to see the lions of the great Duke of Tuscany. There was one which the keepers could not tame; but no sooner did Sir George appear than it manifested every symptom of joy. Sir George entered its cage, when the lion leaped on his shoulder, licked his face, wagged its tail, and fawned on him like a dog. Sir George told the great duke that he had brought up the creature; but as it grew older it became dangerous, and he sold it to a Barbary captive. The duke said that he had bought it of the very same man, and the mystery was solved.

Half a score of such tales are told by the Hollandistes in the *Acta Sanctorum.*

"The lion an emblem of the resurrection. According to tradition, the lion’s whelp is born dead, and remains so for three days, when the father breathes on it and it receives life. Another tradition is that the lion is the only animal of the cat tribe born with its eyes open, and it is said that it sleeps with its eyes open. This is not strictly correct, but undoubtedly it sleeps watchfully and lightly."

Mark the Evangelist is symbolised by
a lion, because he begins his gospel with the scenes of John the Baptist and Jesus in the Wilderness. Matthew is symbolised by a lion, because he begins his gospel with the humanity of Jesus, as a descendant of David. Luke is symbolised as a calf, because he begins his gospel with the priest sacrificing in the temple. John is symbolised by an eagle, because he soars high, and begins his gospel with the divinity of the Logos. The four symbols are those of Ezekiel's cherubim.

The American lion. The puma.
A Cotswold lion. A sheep.

Lion (grateful for kindness):—
Androclus. (See under Lion as an emblem.)

Sir Iwan de Galles was attended by a lion, which, in gratitude to the knight, who had delivered it from a serpent with which it had been engaged in deadly combat, ever after became his faithful servant, approaching the knight with tears, and rising on his hind-feet like a dog.

Sir Geoffrey de Latour was aided by a lion against the Saracens; but the faithful brute was drowned in attempting to follow the vessel in which the knight had embarked on his departure from the Holy Land.

St. Germain. (See under Lion as an emblem.)

St. Jerome. (See under Lion as an emblem.)

Lion, in Heraldry.
(1) Couchant. Lying down; head erect, and tail beneath him. Emblematic of sovereignty.
(2) Coward or Coq. With tail hanging between his legs.
(3) Dormant. Asleep, with head resting on his fore-paws.
(4) Passant. Walking, three feet on the ground; in profile. Emblematic of resolution.
(5) Passant Gardant. Three feet on the ground; full face. The "Lion of England." Resolution and Prudence.
(6) Passant Regardant. Three feet on the ground; side face turned backwards.
(7) Rampant. Erect on his hind legs; in profile. Emblematic of magnanimity.
(8) Rampant Gardant. Erect on his hind legs; full face. Emblematic of prudence.
(9) Rampant Regardant. Erect on his hind legs; side face looking behind. Emblematic of circumspection.
(10) Regardant. Looking behind him; emblematic of circumspection.

(11) Salient. In the act of springing forward on its prey. Emblematic of valour.
(12) Sejant. Sitting, rising to prepare for action; face in profile, tail erect. Emblematic of counsel.
(13) Sejant Affronté (as in the crest of Scotland).
(14) Statant. Standing with four legs on the ground.
(15) Lion of St. Mark. A winged lion sejant, holding an open book with the inscription "Iux tibi Marce, Evangelista Meus." A sword-point rises above the book on the dexter side, and the whole is encircled by an aureola.
(16) Lion of Venice. "The same as the lion of St. Mark.
Then there are black, red, and white lions, with many leonine monsters.

A lion at the feet of knights and martyrs, in effigy, signifies that they died for their magnanimity.

The lions in the arms of England. They are three lions passant gardant, i.e. walking and showing the full face. The first lion was that of Rollo, Duke of Normandy, and the second represented the country of Maine, which was added to Normandy. These were the two lions borne by William the Conqueror and his descendants. Henry II. added a third lion to represent the Duchy of Aquitaine, which came to him through his wife Eleanor. The French heralds call the lion passant a leopard; accordingly, Napoleon said to his soldiers, "Let us drive these leopards (the English) into the sea."

* In heraldry any lion not rampant is called a lion lepardo.

The lion in the arms of Scotland is derived from the arms of the ancient Earls of Northumberland and Huntingdon, from whom some of the Scotch monarchs were descended. The treasure is referred to the reign of King Achaicus, who made a league with Charlemagne, "who did augment his arms with a double trace formed with Floure-de-lyces, signifying thereby that the lion henceforth should be defended by the ayele of Frenchmen." (Holinhshed: Chronicles.)

Sir Walter Scott says the lion rampant in the arms of Scotland was first assumed by William of Scotland, and has been continued ever since.

"William King of Scotland, having chosen for his armorial bearing a Red Lion rampant, acquired the name of William the Lion: and this rampant lion still constitutes the arms of Scotland; and the president of the heraldic court is called Lord Lion King-at-Arms." — Tales of a Grandfather.
A marble lion was set up in honour of Leonidas, who fell at Thermopylae, and a Belgian lion stands on the field of Waterloo.

Lion in classic mythology, Cybele (3 syl.) is represented as riding in a chariot drawn by two tame lions.

Practically, the, goddess of nature among the Hindus, is represented in a similar manner.

Hippomenes and Atalanta (fond lovers) were metamorphosed into lions by Cybele.

Hercules is said to have worn over his shoulders the hide of the Nem'ean lion, which he slew with his club. Terbour is also represented as arrayed in a lion's hide.

The Nem'eon lion, slain by Hercules. The first of his twelve labours. As it could not be wounded by any weapon, Hercules squeezed it to death.

**Lion** (a public-house sign).

Black lion comes from the Flemings.

"Au noir lyon la fleur-de-lis,"

Prés la terre de ça le Lyn.

Godfrey de Paris.

Blue, the badge of the Earl of Mortimer, also of Denmark.

Blue seems frequently to represent silver; thus we have the Blue Boar of Richard III., the Blue Lion of the Earl of Mortimer, the Blue Swan of Henry IV., the Blue Dragon, etc.

Crowned, the badge of Henry VIII.

Golden, the badge of Henry I., and also of Percy, Duke of Northumberland.

Passant gardant (walking and showing a full face), the device of England.

Rampant, the device of Scotland.

Rampant, with the tail between its legs and turned over its back, the badge of Edward IV., as Earl of March.

Red, of Scotland; also the badge of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, who assumed this badge as a token of his claim to the throne of Castile.

Sleeping, the device of Richard I.

Statant gardant (i.e. standing and showing a full face), the device of the Duke of Norfolk.

White, the device of the Dukes of Norfolk; also of the Earl of Surrey, Earl of Mortimer, and the Fitz-Hammonds.

For who in field or forest stalk,

Saw the blanche lion e'er fall back? [Duke of Norfolk!]

Sir Walter Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel.

The winged lion. The republic of Venice. Its heraldic device.

White and Red Lions. Prester John, in a letter to Manuel Comenius, of Constantinople, 1165, says his land is "the home of white and red lions."

Lion-hunter (A). One who hunts up a celebrity to adorn or give prestige to a party. Mrs. Leo Hunter, in Pickwick, is a good satire on the name and character of a lion-hunter.

Lion-killer (The). Jules Gerard (1817-1864).

Lion Sermon (The). Preached in St. Katharine Cree church Leadenhall-street, London, in October, to commemorate "the wonderful escape" of Sir John Gayer, about 250 years ago, from a lion which he met with on being shipwrecked on the coast of Africa. Sir John was Lord Mayor in 1647.

Sir John Gayer besought the lion, the relief of the poor on condition that a commemorative sermon was preached annually at St. Katharine Cree. It is said that Sir John was on his knees in prayer when the lion came up, smelt about him, prowled round and round him, and then stalked off.

Lion-sick. Sick of love, like the lion in the fable. (See Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, ii. 3.)

Lion Tamer (The). Ellen Bright, who exhibited at Wombwell's menagerie, was so called. She was killed by a tiger in 1880, at the age of seventeen.

Lion and Unicorn. The animosity which existed between these beasts, referred to by Spenser in his Faerie Queene, is allegorical of the animosity which once existed between England and Scotland.

"Like as a Lyon, whose imperial powre

A proud rebellious unicorn defere."

Book ii. canto 5.

Lion and Unicorn. Ever since 1603 the royal arms have been supported as now by the English lion and Scottish unicorn: but prior to the accession of James I., the sinister supporter was a family badge. Edward III., with whom supporters began, had a lion and eagle; Henry IV., an antelope and swan; Henry V., a lion and antelope; Edward IV., a lion and bull; Richard III., a lion and boar; Henry VII., a lion and dragon; Elizabeth, Mary, and Henry VIII., a lion and greyhound. The lion is dexter—i.e. to the right hand of the wearer or person behind the shield.

Lion and the True Prince (The). The lion will not touch the true prince (1 Henry IV., ii. 4). This is a religious superstition; the "true prince," strictly speaking, being the Messiah, who is called "the Lion of the tribe of Judah." Loosely it is applied to any prince of
blood royal, supposed at one time to be hedged around with a sort of divinity.

"Fetch the Numidian lion I brought over; if she be sprung from royal blood, the lion will do her reverence, else he'll tear her."

Beaumont and Fletcher: The Mad Lover.

**Lion of God.** Ali was so called, because of his zeal and his great courage. (602, 655-661.)

**Lion of St. Mark.** (See under Lion, heraldry.)

**Lion of the Reformation.** (The). Spenser says that while Una was seeking St. George, she sat to rest herself, when a lion rushed suddenly out of a thicket, with gaping mouth and lashing tail; but as he drew near he was awe-struck, and, laying aside his fury, kissed her feet and licked her hands; for, as the poet adds, "beauty can master strength, and truth subdue vengeance." (The lion is the emblem of England, which waits upon Truth. When true faith was deserted by all the world, England the lion came to its rescue.) The lion then followed Una as a dog, but when Una met Hypocrisy, Sansloy came upon them and killed the lion. That is, during the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., England the lion followed the footsteps of Truth, but in the reign of Mary, Hypocrisy came and False-faith killed the lion, i.e. separated England from Truth by fire and sword.

**Lion of the Zodiac.** One of the signs of the Zodiac (28th of July to the 23rd of August).

**Lion's Claws.** Commonly used as ornaments to the legs of furniture, as tables, chairs, etc.; emblematical of strength and stability. The Greeks and Romans employed, for the same purpose, the hoofs of oxen.


**Lion's Head.** In fountains the water generally is made to issue from the mouth of a lion. This is a very ancient custom. The Egyptians thus symbolised the inundation of the Nile, which happens when the sun is in Leo. The Greeks and Romans adopted the same device for their fountains.

**Lion's Mouth.** To place one's head in the lion's mouth. To expose oneself needlessly and foolhardily to danger.

**Lion's Provider.** A jackal; a foil to another man's wit, a humble friend who plays into your hand to show you to best advantage. The jackal feeds on the lion's leavings, and is supposed to serve the lion in much the same way as a dog serves a sportsman. The dog lifts up its foot to indicate that game is at hand, and the jackal yells to advertise the lion that they have roused up his prey. (See Jackal.)

"... the poor jackals are less foul.
As being the brave lion's keen providers,
Than human insects curving for spiders."

Byron: Don Juan, ix. 77.

**Lion's Share.** The larger part: all or nearly all. In Aesop's Fables, several beasts joined the lion in a hunt; but, when the spoil was divided, the lion claimed one quarter in right of his prerogative, one for his superior courage, one for his dam and cubs, "and as for the fourth, let who will dispute it with me." Awed by his frown, the other beasts yielded and silently withdrew. (See Montgomery.)

**Lions.** (The). The lions of a place are sights worth seeing, or the celebrities; so called from the ancient custom of showing strangers, as chief of London sights, the lions at the Tower. The Tower menagerie was abolished in 1894.

**Lionise a Person.** (To) is either to show him the lions, or chief objects of attraction; or to make a lion of him, by fitting him and making a fuss about him. To be lionised is to be so treated.

**Liosalifar.** The light Alfs who dwell in the city Alf-heim. They are whiter than the sun. (See Dock-Alfar.) (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Lip.** (Anglo-Saxon, lippe, the lip.)

To curl the lip. To express contempt or disgust with the mouth.

To hang the lip. To drop the under lip in sullenness or contempt. Thus Helen explains why her brother Troilus is not abroad by saying, "He hangs the lip at something." (Act iii. 1.)

"A foolish hanging of thy tender lip."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.

: To shoot out the lip. To show scorn.

"All they that see me laugh me to scorn. They shoot out the lip: they shake the head."

Psalm xix. 7.

**Lip Homage.** Homage rendered by the lips only, that is, either by a kiss like that of Judas, or by words.

**Lip Service.** Verbal devotion. Honouring with the lips while the heart takes no part nor lot in the matter. (See Matt. xv. 8, Isa. xxxix. 13.)

**Lips.** The calves of our lips (Hosea xiv. 2). The sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving.
The fruit of the lips. Thanksgivings.

"Let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His name."—Heb. xiii. 15.

Liquor up. Take another dram.

Lil (King). Father of Fionnuala. On the death of Fingula, the mother of his daughter, he married the wicked Aoife, who, through spite, transformed the children of Lil into swans, doomed to float on the water till they heard the first mass-bell ring. Thomas Moore has versified this legend.

"Silent, O Moyle, be the roar of thy water,
Break not, ye breaze, your chain of repose,
While murmuring mournfully, lit's lovely daughter
Tells to the night-stars the tale of her woes."—Irish Melodies, No. 11. 3.

Liri. A proud but lovely daughter of the race of man, beloved by Rubi, first of the angel host. Her passion was the love of knowledge, and she was captivated by all her lover told her of heaven and the works of God. At last she requested Rubi to appear before her in all his glory, and as she fell into his embrace was burnt to ashes by the rays which issued from him. (Moore: Loves of the Angels, story ii.)

Lisboa or Lisbon. Lisbon (q.v.)

"What beauties doth Lisboa list to unfold,"—Byron: Childe Harold, i. 16.

"And thou, famed Lisboa, whose embattled wall
Rose by the hand that wrought proud Hom's fell!
Mickle: Ledad.

Lisbon. A corruption of 'Ulyssippe' (Ulysses' polis or city). Said by some to have been founded by Lusus, who visited Portugal with Ulysses, whence "Lusitania" (q.v.); and by others to have been founded by Ulysses himself. This is Camoens' version. (See above.)

Lisimahago (Captain), in Smollett's Humphry Clinker. Very conceited, fond of disputation, jealous of honour, and brim-full of national pride. This poor but proud Scotch officer marries Miss Tabitha Bramble. The romance of Captain Lisimahago among the Indians is worthy of Cervantes.

Lissarte of Greece. One of the knights whose adventures and exploits are recounted in the latter part of the Spanish version of Anaxid of Gaul. This part was added by Juan Diaz.

Lit de Justice. Properly the seat occupied by the French king when he attended the deliberations of his parliament. The session itself. Any arbitrary edict. As the members of Parliament derived their power from the king, when the king himself was present their power returned to the fountain-head, and the king was arbitrary. What the king then proposed could not be contested, and of course, had the force of law. The last lit de justice was held by Louis XVI. in 1787.

Little, Thomas Moore published a volume of amatory poems in 1808, under the name of Thomas Little.

"When first I came my proper name was Little—now I'm Moore."—Hood: The Wre Horn.

Little. Little by little. Gradually; a little at a time.

Many a little makes a mickle. The real Scotch proverb is: "A wheen o' mickles mak's a muckle," where mickle means little, and muckle much; but the Anglo-Saxon mircel or mycrel means "much," so that, if the Scotch proverb is accepted, we must give a forced meaning to the word "mickle."

Little Britain or Britanny. Same as Armorica. Also called Benwic.

Little Corporal (The), Napoleon Bonaparte. So called after the battle of Lodi, in 1796, from his low stature, youthful age, and amazing courage. He was barely 5 ft. 2 in. in height.

Little Dauphin (The). The eldest son of the Great Dauphin—i.e., the Duc de Bourgogne, son of Louis, and grandson of Louis XIV.

Little Ease. The name of a prison cell too small to allow the prisoner to stand upright, or to lie down, or to assume any other position of ease. I have seen such a cell at St. Cyr; and according to Curiosity, or, The General Library, p. 69 (1738), cells of this kind were used "at Guildhall for marly apprentices."

Little-Eclans. The two great empires of Lilliput and Blefuscu waged a destructive war against each other, exhausted their treasures, and decimated their subjects on their different views of interpreting this vital direction contained in the 64th chapter of the Bloomer (Koran): "All true believers break their eggs at the convenient end." The godfather of Calin Defar Plume, the reigning emperor of Lilliput, happened to cut his finger while breaking his egg at the big end, and very royally published a decree commanding all his liege and faithful subjects, on pains and penalties of great severity, to break their eggs in future at the small end. The orthodox Blefuscu'dians deemed it their duty to resist this innovation, and declared a war
of extermination against the heretical Lilliputians. Many hundreds of large treatises were published on both sides, but those of a contrary opinion were put in the Index expurgatorius of the opposite empire. (Gulliver’s Travels, Voyage to Lilliput, iv.)

"The battle between the Little-endians and the Big-endians broke out on Thursday, like the after-burn of a more serious conflagration."—The Times.

Little Englishers. Those who uphold the doctrine that English people should concern themselves with England only: they are opposed to colonisation and extension of the Empire.

Little-Go. The examination held in the Cambridge University in the second year of residence. Called also "the previous examination," because it precedes by a year the examination for a degree. In Oxford the corresponding examination is called The Smalls. (See Mods.)

Little Jack Horner. (See Jack.)

Little John. A big stalwart fellow, named John Little (or John Nailor), who encountered Robin Hood, and gave him a sound thrashing, after which he was rechristened, and Robin stood godfather. Little John is introduced by Sir Walter Scott in The Talisman.

"'This infant was called John Little,' quoth he: 'Which name shall be changed anon.' The words we'll transpost, so wherever he goes, His name shall be called Little John." Robin Hood, xx. xi.

Little John was executed on Arbor Hill, Dublin.

It will be remembered that Maria in Twelfth Night, represented by Shakespeare as a little woman, is by a similar pleasantry called by Viola, "Olivia's giant;" and Sir Toby says to her, "Good night, Peothosilla's"—i.e. Amazon.

Little Masters. A name applied to certain designers, who worked for engravers, etc., in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Called little because their designs were on a small scale, fit for copper or wood. The most famous were Jost Amman, for the minuteness of his work; Hans Burgmair, who made drawings in wood illustrative of the triumph of the Emperor Maximilian; Hans Sebald Beham; Albert Altdorfer, and Henrich Aldegravere. Albert Dürer and Lucas van Leyden made the art renowned and popular.

Little Nell. A child of beautiful purity of character, living in the midst of selfishness, worldliness, and crime. (Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop.)

Little Ones (The). The small children, and young children generally.

Little Paris. Brussels, the capital of Belgium, and Milan, in Italy, are so called, from their gaiety and resemblance in miniature to the French capital.

Little Pedington. The village of quackery and cant, humbug, and egoism, wherever that locality is. A satire by John Poole.

Little Red Ridinghood. This nursery tale is, with slight alterations, common to Sweden, Germany, and France. It comes to us from the French, called Le Petit Chaperon Rouge, in Charles Perrault’s Contes des Temps.

Little Gentleman in Velvet (The). The mole. "To the little gentleman in velvet" was a favourite Jacobite toast in the reign of Queen Anne. The reference was to the mole that raised the mole-hill against which the horse of William III. stumbled at Hampton Court. By this accident the king broke his collar-bone, a severe illness ensued, and he died early in 1702.

Little Packs become a Little Pedlar. "Little boats must keep near shore, larger ones may venture more."

"Mainwaring is a clever justice—In him, my lord, our only trust is—
Bordiet's a nation meddler: Volks shud turn round and see their backs, And meend [mind] old provers: 'Little packs become a little pedlar.'
Peter Pindar: Midwinter Election, letter 1.

Liturgy originally meant public work, such as arranging the dancing and singing on public festivals, the torch-races, the equipping and manning of ships, etc. In the Church of England it means the religious forms prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer. (Greek, liturgia.)

Live. He lived like a knave, and died like a fool. Said by Bishop Warburton of Henry Rich, first Earl of Holland, the turncoat. He went to the scaffold dressed in white satin, trimmed with silver.

Liver-vein (The). A love rhapsody. The liver was anciently supposed to be the seat of love. When Longaville reads the verses, Biron says, in an aside, "This is the liver-vein, which makes flesh a deity." (Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3.)

Livered. As, white-livered, lily-livered. Cowardly. In the auspices taken by the Greeks and Romans before battle, if the liver of the animals
sacrificed was healthy and blood-red, the omen was favourable; but if pale, it augured defeat.

"Thou illy-livered blo."—Shakespeare: Macbeth v. 3.

Liverpool. Said to be the "liver-pool." The liver is a mythic bird, somewhat like the heron. The arms of the city contain two livers.

Liverpudlian. A native of Liverpool.

Livery. What is delivered. The clothes of a man-servant delivered to him by his master. The stables to which your horse is delivered for keep During the Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties, splendid dresses were given to all the members of the royal household; barons and knights gave uniforms to their retainers, and even a duke's son, serving as a page, was clothed in the livery of the prince he served. (French, livier.)

"What livery is we know well enough; it is the allowance of horse-meats to keep horses as lively; the which word, I guess, is derived of delivering forth their nightly food."—Spenser on Ireland.

Livery. The colours of a livery should be those of the field and principal charge of the armorial shield; hence the Queen's livery is gules (scarlet) or scarlet trimmed with gold. The Irish regiments preserve the charge of their own nation. Thus the Royal Irish Dragoon Guards have scarlet uniform with blue facings, and the Royal Irish Lancers have blue uniform with scarlet facings.

Livery-men. The freemen of the ninety-one guilds of London are so called, because they are entitled to wear the livery of their respective companies.

Livy of France (The). Juan de Mariana (1537-1624).

Livy of Portugal (The). João de Barros, the best of the Portuguese historians. (1496-1570.)

Lisa. An innkeeper's daughter in love with Elv'no, a rich farmer: but Elv'no loves Amin'na. Suspicious circumstances make the farmer renounce the hand of Amin and promise marriage to her rival; but Lisa is shown to be the paramour of another, and Amin, being proved innocent, is married to the man who loves her. (Bellus: La Son-nambula.) Or Lisa. (See Elvino.)

Lizard (The). Supposed, at one time, to be venomous, and hence a "lizard's leg" was an ingredient of the witch's cauldron in Macbeth.

Lizard Islands. Fabulous islands where damsels outcast from the rest of the world are received. (Torymada: Garden of Flowers.)

Lizard Point (Cornwall). A corruption of "Lazars' Point," i.e. the place of retirement for lazars or lepers.

Lloyd's. An association of underwriters, for marine insurances. So called because the society moved in 1716 from Cornhill to a coffee-house in Lombard Street kept by a man named Lloyd.

Lloyd's Books. Two enormous ledger-like volumes, raised on desks at the entrance (right and left) of Lloyd's Rooms. These books give the principal arrivals, and all losses by wrecks, fire, or other accidents at sea. The entries are written in a fine, bold Roman hand, legible to all readers.

Lloyd's List. A London periodical, in which the shipping news received at Lloyd's Rooms is regularly published.

Lloyd's Register. A register of ships, British and foreign, published yearly.

Lloyd's Rooms. The rooms where Lloyd's Books are kept, and the business of the house is carried on. These rooms were, in 1774, removed from Lombard Street to the Royal Exchange, and are under the management of a committee.

Loaf. Never turn a loaf in the presence of a Menteith. Sir John Stewart de Menteith was the person who betrayed Sir William Wallace to King Edward. His signal was, when he turned a loaf set on the table, the guests were to rush upon the patriot, and secure him. (Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, vii.)

Loaf held in the Hand (A) is the attribute of St. Philip the Apostle, St. Oysth, St. Joanna, Nicholas, St. Godfrey, and of many other saints noted for their charity to the poor.

Loafer. Tramps, thieves, and the ne'er-do-well. Idle fellows who get their living by expedients; chevaliers d'industrie. (German, läufer, a runner; Dutch, looper.)

"Until the differentiation of the labourer from the loafer takes place, the unemployed question can never be properly dealt with."—Nineteenth Century, December, 1882, p. 653.

Loathly Lady. A lady so hideous that no one would marry her except Sir Gawain; and immediately after the marriage her ugliness—the effect of enchantment—disappeared, and she became a model of beauty. Love beautifies.
Loaves and Fishes. With an eye to the loaves and fishes; for the sake of ... With a view to the material benefits to be derived. The crowd followed Jesus Christ, not for the spiritual doctrines which He taught, but for the loaves and fishes which He distributed amongst them.

"Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye seek Me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled."—John VI. 26.

Lob. A till. Hence lob-sneak, one who robs the till; and lob-speaking, robbing tills. (See next article.)

Lob's Pound. A prison, the stocks, or any other place of confinement. (Welsh, lob, a dolt). The Irish call it Pook's or Pook's fold, and Puck is called by Shakespeare "the lob of spirits," and by Milton, "the lubber fiend." Our word lobby is where people are confined till admission is granted them into the auditors' gallery; it is also applied to that enclosed space near farmyards where cattle are confined.

Lobby. The Hall will cross the lobbies. Be sent from the House of Commons to the House of Lords.

Lobolly, among seamen, spoon-victuals, or pap for lolls or dolts. (See LOLLITYTORS.)

Lobolly Boy (A.). A surgeon's mate in the navy. Here lob is the Welsh lob, a dolt, and lobolly boy is a dolt not yet out of his spoon-meat or baby-pap.

"Lobolly-boy is a person on board a man-of-war who attends the surgeon and his mates, but known as much about the business of a seaman as the author of this poem."—The Patron (1776).

Lobster Sauce. Died for want of lobster sauce. Died of mortification at some trifling disappointment. Died from fique, or wounded vanity. At the grand feast given by the great Conde to Louis XIV., at Chantilly, Vatel was told that the lobsters for the turbate sauce had not arrived, whereupon this chef of the kitchen retired to his private room, and, leaning on his sword, ran it through his body, unable to survive such a dire disgrace as serving up turbot without lobster sauce.

Lobsters and Tarpanlings. Soldiers and sailors. Soldiers are now popularly called lobsters, because they are turned red when enlisted into the service. But the term was originally applied to a troop of horse soldiers in the Great Rebellion, clad in armour which covered them as a shell.

"Sir William Wallace received from London (in 1642) a fresh regiment of 500 horse, under the command of Sir Arthur Haslerig, which were so prodigiously armed that they were called by the king's party 'the regiment of lobsters, because of their bright iron shells with which they were covered, being perfect curassiers, and were the first seen so armed on either side."—Clarendon: History of the Rebellion, II. 61.

Lochiel (2 syl.) of Thomas Campbell is Sir Evan Cameron, lord of Lochiel, surnamed The Black, and The Ulysses of the Highlands. His grandson Donald was called The Gentle Lochiel. Lochiel is the title of the head of the clan Cameron.

"And Cameron in the shock of steel,
Die like the offering of Lochiel."—Sir W. Scott: The Field of Waterloo.

Lochinvar, being in love with a lady at Netherby Hall, persuaded her to dance one last dance. She was condemned to marry a "laggard in love and a dastard in war," but her young cavalier swung her into his saddle and made off with her, before the "bridegroom" and his servants could recover from their astonishment. (Sir Walter Scott: Marmion.)

Lock, Stock, and Barrel. The whole of anything. The lock, stock, and barrel of a gun is the complete instrument.

"The property of the Church of England, lock, stock, and barrel, is claimed by the Liberationists."—Newspaper paragraph, 1863.

Lock the Stable Door. Lock the stable door when the steed is stolen. To take precautions when the mischief is done.

Lockhart. When the good Lord James, on his way to the Holy Land with the heart of King Robert Bruce, was slain in Spain fighting against the Moors, Sir Simon Locard, of Lee, was commissioned to carry back to Scotland the heart, which was interred in Melrose Abbey. In consequence thereof he changed his name to Lock-heart, and adopted the device of a heart within a fetterlock, with this motto: "Corda serrata paudo" (Locked hearts I open). Of course, this is romance. Lockhart is Teutonic, "Strong Regulator."

"For this reason men changed Sir Simon's name from Locard to Lockheart, and all who are descended from Sir Simon are called Lockhart to this day."—Sir Walter Scott: Taina of a Grandfather, xi.

Lockit. The jailer in Gay's Beggar's Opera.

Lockitt's. A fashionable coffee-house in the reign of Charles II.

Lockman. An executioner; so called because one of his dues was a lock (or ladeful) of meal from every caskful.
Lockley. So Robin Hood is sometimes called, from the village in which he was born. (See Ivanhoe, ch. xiii.)

Lockley Hall. Tennyson has a poem so called. The lord of Lockley Hall fell in love with his cousin Amy, but Amy married a rich clown. The lord of Lockley Hall, indignant at this, declares he will marry a savage; but, on reflection, adds: "Better fifty years of Europe than a cycle of Cathay."

Locksmith's Daughter. A key.

Loco Parentis (Latin). One acting in the place of a parent, as a guardian or schoolmaster.

Locofo'cos. Lucifer-matches; self-lighting cigars were so called in North America in 1834. (Latin, loco-foet, in lieu of fire.)

"In 1833 during an excited meeting of the party in Tammany Hall, New York, when the candles had been blown out to increase the confusion, they were lighted with matches then called "locofo'cos." — Gilman: The American People, chap. xxi.

Loe'sferos, Ultra-Radicals, so called in America because, at a grand meeting in Tammany Hall, New York, in 1833, the chairman left his seat, and the lights were suddenly extinguished, with the hope of breaking up the turbulent assembly; but those who were in favour of extreme measures instantly drew from their pockets their locofo'cos, and re-lit the gas. The meeting was continued, and the Radicals had their way. (See Gilman: The American People, chap. xxi.)

Locomotives, or Locomotive Engines. A steam-engine employed to move carriages from place to place. (Latin, loco moveo, to move one's place.)

Locomotive Power. Power applied to the transport of goods, in contradistinction to stationary power.

Locrin or Loerino (2 syll.), Father of Saturn, and eldest son of the mythical Britus, King of ancient Britain. On the death of his father he became king of Locrin (q. v.). (Geoffrey: Brit. Hist., ii. 5.)

Locutum Te'nens (Latin). One holding the place of another. A substitute; one acting temporarily for another; a lieutenant.

Locutus Delicti. The place where a crime was committed.

Locus in quo (Latin). The place in question, the spot mentioned.

Locus Punitentiae. (Latin). Place for repentance — that is, the licence of drawing back from a bargain, which can be done before any act has been committed to confirm it. In the interview between Esau and his father Isaac, St. Paul says that the former "found no place for repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears" (Heb. xii. 17) — i.e. no means whereby Isaac could break his bargain with Jacob.

Locus punitivus. Time to withdraw from a bargain (in Scotch law).

Locus Sigilli or L. S. The place where the seal is to be set.

Locus Standi (Latin). Recognised position, acknowledged right or claim. We say such-and-such a one has no locus standi in society.

Locust Bird. A native of Khurasan (Persia), so fond of the water of the Bird Fountain, between Shiraz and Isphahan, that it will follow wherever it is carried.

Locusts. (For food.)

"The bushmen [says Captain Stockenstrom] consider locusts a great luxury, consuming great quantities fresh, and drying abundance for future emergencies." They are eaten [says Thomas Bayne] in like manner by the Arabs of the Desert, and by other nomadic tribes in the East.

"Even the wasting locust-swarm, Which mighty nations dread, To me no terror brings, nor harm, I make of them my bread." — African Sketches. (1829.)

Locust'sta. This woman has become a byword for one who murders those she professes to nurse, or those whom it is her duty to take care of. She lived in the early part of the Roman empire, poisoned Claudius and Britannicus, and attempted to destroy Nero; but, being found out, she was put to death.

Lode. The vein that leads or guides to ore. A dead lode is one exhausted.

Lode. A ditch that guides or leads water into a river or sewer.

Leodestar. The leading-star by which mariners are guided; the pole-star.

"Your eyes are lodestar," Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, i. 1.

Leodestone or Leadstone. The magnet or stone that guides.

Leod'sna. The Lobben, an affluent of the Thames in Windsor Forest. Pope, in Windsor Forest, says it was a nymph, fond of the chase, like Diana. It chanced one day that Pan saw her, and tried to catch her; but Lodona fled from him,
Imploring Cynthia to save her from her persecutor. No sooner had she spoken than she became "a silver stream which ever keeps its virgin coolness."

Logria or Logres. England is so called by Geoffrey of Monmouth, from Logrige, eldest son of the mythical King Brute:

"His [Bruce's] three sons divide the land by consent: Logrige laid the middle part, Logria ..."—Milton: History of England, bk. i.

"Thus Cambria to her right, what would herself restore, And rather than to lose Logria, looks for more."—Dryden: Polyglossion, iv.

"Il est écrit qu'il est une heure On tout le royaume de Logres, Qui jadis fut la terre en avant, Sera détruit par cette lance."—Christien de Troyes.

Log. An instrument for measuring the velocity of a ship. It is a flat piece of wood, some six inches in radius, and in the shape of a quadrant. A piece of lead is nailed to the rim to make the log float perpendicularly. To this log a line is fastened, called the log-line (q.v.). Other terms are also used.

A king Log. A roi faissant. In allusion to the fable of the frogs asking for a king. Jupiter first threw them down a log of wood, but they grumbled at so spiritless a king. He then sent them a stork, which devoured them eagerly.

Log-board. A couple of boards shuttling like a book, in which the "logs" are entered. It may be termed the waste-book, and the log-book the journal.

Log-book. The journal in which the "logs" are entered by the chief mate. Besides the logs, this book contains all general transactions pertaining to the ship and its crew, such as the strength and course of the winds, the conduct and misconduct of the men, and, in short, everything worthy of note.

Log-line. The line fastened to the log (q.v.), and wound round a reel in the ship's gallery. The whole line (except some five fathoms next the log, called stray line) is divided into equal lengths called knots, each of which is marked with a piece of coloured tape or bunting. Suppose the captain wishes to know the rate of his ship; one of the sailors throws the log into the sea, and the reel begins to unwind. The length of line run off in half a minute shows the rate of the ship's motion per hour.

Log-roller (A). One engaged in log-rolling, that is (metaphorically) in furthering another's schemes or fads; persons who lend a friend to promote the sale of his books, etc. The allusion is to neighbours who assist a new settler to roll away the logs of his "clearing."

"The members of Congress ... make a compact by which each aids the other. This is log-rolling."—Bryce: Commonwealth, vol. ii. part iii. chap. ixxv. page 129 (1888).

Log-rolling. The combination of different interests, on the principle of "Claw me, I'll claw you." Applied to mutual admiration criticism. One friend praises the literary work of another with the implied understanding of receiving from him in return as much as he gives. The mutual admirers are called "log-rollers."

* In the last decade of the nineteenth century, it was used politically to signify if A B will help C D to pass their measures through the House, then C D will return the same favour to A B.

Of course, the term is American. If you help me to make my dinner, I will help you to roll away the logs of yours.

Log-rolling Criticism. The criticism of literary men who combine to praise each other's works in press or otherwise.

Logan or Rocking Stones, for which Cornwall is famous.

Pliny tells us of a rock near Harpsea which might be moved with a finger.

Ptolomy says the Gygonian rock might be stirred with a stalk of asphodel.

Half a mile from St. David's is a Logan stone, mounted on divers other stones, which may be shaken with one finger.

At Golcar Hill (Yorkshire) is a rocking stone, which has lost its power from being hacked by workmen who wanted to find out the secret of its rocking mystery.

In Pembroke is a rocking stone, rendered immovable by the soldiers of Cromwell, who held it to be an encouragement to superstition.

The stone called Menamber in Sithney (Cornwall) was also rendered immovable by the soldiers, under the same notion.

There are very many others.

Loggerheads. Fall to loggerheads; to squabbling and fisteuccchas.

Logget. A sweetmeat, a toffy cut into small manchetas; a little log of toffy. Common enough in Norfolk.

Logistica (in Orlando Furioso). The good fairy, and sister of Alcina the sorceress. She teaches Ruggiero to manage the hippogriff, and gives Astolpho a magic book and horn. The impersonation of reason.
Logres

(See LOGRIA.)

Lo'gria. England, so called by the old romancers and fabulous historians.

Logris, Lo'cria. Same as Locrin or Locrine (q.v.).

Loins. Gird up the loins, brace yourself for vigorous action, or energetic endurance. The Jews wore loose garments, which they girded about their loins when they travelled or worked.

"Gird up the loins of your mind."—1 Peter i. 13.

My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins (1 Kings xi. 10). My lightest tax shall be heavier than the most oppressive tax of my predecessor. The arrogant answer of Rehoboam to the deputation which waited on him to entreat an alleviation of "the yoke" laid on them by Solomon. The reply caused the revolt of all the tribes, except those of Judah and Benjamin.

Loki. The god of strife and spirit of evil. He artfully contrived the death of Balder, when Odin had forbidden everything that springs from fire, air, earth, and water to injure him. The mistletoe not being included was made into an arrow, given to the blind Höder, and shot at random; but it struck the beautiful Balder and killed him. This evil being was subsequently chained to a rock with ten chains, and will so continue till the twilight of the gods appears, when he will break his bonds; then will the heavens disappear, the earth be swallowed up by the sea, fire shall consume the elements, and even Odin, with all his kindred deities, shall perish. (See BALDER, KISSING.)

Loki's Three Children were Jörmungandr (a monstrous serpent), Fenrir (a wolf), and Hela (half corpse and half queen). His wife was Siguna.

"Loki is the personification of sin. Fenrir personifies the drawings of a guilty conscience. Both Loki and Fenrir were chained by the Æsir, but not with iron chains. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Lokman. A fabulous personage, the supposed author of a collection of Arabic fables. Like Æsop, he is said to have been a slave, noted for his ugliness.

Lollards. The early German reformers and the followers of Wickliffe were so called. An ingenious derivation is given by Bailey, who suggests the Latin word lotium (darnel), because these reformers were deemed "tares in God's wheat-field."

769

London

Gregory XI., in one of his bulls against Wickliffe, urges the clergy to extirpate this lotium.

"The name of Lollards was first given (in 1290) to a charitable society at Antwerp, who killed the suck by snaking to them."—Dr. Blair: Chronology (under the date 1300).

German lollten, to hum.

Lollipop. To lounge or idle about.

Lollipops. Sweets made of treacle, butter, and flour; any sweets which are sucked. A "lolly" is a small lump.

Lombard (A). A banker or money-lender, so called because the first bankers were from Lombardy, and set up in Lombard Street (London), in the Middle Ages. The business of lending money on pawns was carried on in England by Italian merchants or bankers as early as the reign of Richard I. By the 12 Edward I, a message was confirmed to these traders where Lombard Street now stands; but the trade was first recognised in law by James I. The name Lombard (according to Stow) is a contraction of Longobards. Among the richest of these Longobard merchants was the celebrated Medici family, from whose armorial bearings the insignia of three golden balls has been derived. The Lombard bankers exercised a monopoly in pawnbroking till the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Lombard Fever. Laziness. Pawnbrokers are called Lombard brokers, because they retain the three golden balls of the Lombard money-changers; and lazy folk will pawn anything rather than settle down to steady work.

Lombard Street to a China Orange. Long odds. Lombard Street, London, is the centre of great banking and mercantile transactions. To stake the Bank of England against a common orange is to stake what is of untold value against a mere trifle.

"If in Lombard Street to a China orange, 'quoth Uncle Jack."—Blair: Etonian: The Cautions.

Lombardic. The debased Roman style of architecture adopted in Lombardy after the fall of Rome.

London. says Francis Crossley, is Luan-dun (Celtic), City of the Moon, and tradition says there was once a temple of Diana (the Moon) where St. Paul's now stands. Greenwich he derives from Grian-richt (City of the Sun), also Celtic. It would fill a page to give a list of guesses made at the derivation of the word London. The one given above is
but the best for fable and mythology. 
(See Augusta, Barton, and Lud's Town.)

London Bridge built on Woolpacks. In the reign of Henry II. the new stone bridge over the Thames was paid for by a tax on wool.

* * * There was a bridge over the Thames in the tenth century. There was a new one of wood in 1014. The stone bridge (1176-1209) was by Peter of Colechurch. New London Bridge, constructed of granite, was begun in 1824, and finished in seven years. It was designed by Sir John Rennie, and cost £1,458,000. In 1894 was opened a new bridge, called the Tower Bridge, to admit of easier traffic.

London Stone. The central millarium (milestone) of Roman London, similar to that in the Forum of Rome. The British high roads radiated from this stone, and it was from this point they were measured. Near London Stone lived Fliz Aleyne, who was the first mayor of London.

London Stone was removed for security into the wall of St. Swithin's church, facing Cannon Street station, and secured from damage by an iron railing.

There are two inscriptions, one in Latin and one in English. The latter runs thus:—

"London stone. Commonly believed to be a Roman work, long placed about xxx feet hence towards the south-west, and afterwards built into the wall of this church, was for more careful protection and transmission to future ages, better secured by the churchwardens in the year of OVR LORD MCCLXIX."

Long Chalk (A) or Long Chalks. He eats me by a long chalk or by long chalks. By a good deal; by many marks. The allusion is to the game of dominoes, where the notation is made by chalk on a table.

Long Dozen (A) is 13. A long hundred is 120.

Large-headed. Clever, sharp-witted. Those who believe in the shape and bumps of the head think that a long head indicates shrewdness.

Long Home. He has gone to his long home. He is dead. The "long home" means the grave. The French equivalent is "Aller dans une maison où l'on demeurera toujours."

Long Lane. (See Lane.)

Long Meg of Westminster. A noted virago in the reign of Henry VIII. Her name has been given to several articles of unusual size. Thus, the large blue-black marble in the south cloister of Westminster Abbey, over the grave of Gervase de Blois, is called "Long Meg of Westminster." Fuller says the term is applied to things "of hop-pole height, wanting breadth proportionable thereunto," and refers to a great gun in the Tower so called, taken to Westminster in troublous times.

The large gun in Edinburgh Castle is called Mons Meg, and the bomb forged for the siege of Oudenarde, now in the city of Ghent, is called Mad Meg.

In the Edinburgh Antiquarian Magazine, September, 1769, we read of "Peter Brunan, aged 104, who was six feet six inches high, and was commonly called Long Meg of Westminster. (See Meg.)"

Long Meg and her daughters. In the neighbourhood of Penrith, Cumberland, is a circle of 67 (Camden says 77) stones, some of them ten feet high, ranged in a circle. Some seventeen paces off, on the south side, is a single stone, fifteen feet high, called Long Meg, the shorter ones being called her daughters. (Greek, megas, great.)

"This, and the Rolbrick stones in Oxfordshire, are supposed to have been erected at the instigation of some Danish kings, like the Kings of Denmark, and the Moravians in Sweden."—Camden: Britannia.

Long Odds. The odds laid on a horse which has apparently no chance of winning the race. Any similar bet.

Long Parliament. The parliament which assembled November 3rd, 1640, and was dissolved by Cromwell on April 20th, 1653; that is, 12½ years.

Long Peter. Peter Aartsen, the Flemish painter; so called on account of his extraordinary height. (1507-1573.)

Long Run. In the long run. Eventually. Here "long run" is not the correlative of a "short run," but the Latin adverb demum, ultimately; in French, "A la longue."

Long-Sword (Longue épée). William, the first Duke of Normandy. (Died 943.)

Long Tail. Cut and long tail. One and another, all of every description. The phrase had its origin in the practice of cutting the tails of certain dogs and horses, and leaving others in their natural state, so that cut and long tail horses or dogs included all the species. Master Slender says he will maintain Anne
Long-tailed. How about the long-tailed beggar? A reproof given to one who is drawing the longbow too freely. The tale is that a boy who had been a short voyage pretended on his return to have forgotten everything belonging to his native home, and asked his mother what she called that "long-tailed beggar," meaning the cat.

Long Tom Coffin. A sailor of noble daring, in _The Pilot_, by Cooper.

Long Words. Agathokakological. (Southey: _The Doctor_.) Acomiroziropoulolopiloustatunipignac. The giantess. (Cruvumutaur, iii. 2.) Amoronthologophorus. (See Hair.) (The Three Hairs.) Anantachaturasivrataka. (Sanskrit work.) (See Trübner's _Literary Record_.) An tipericatametanaparagedamphicribirationes Toordicantium. One of the books in the library of St. Victor. (Rabelais: _Pantagruel_, ii. 7.) Batrachomyomachia (battle of the frogs and toads). A Greek mock heroic. Clunisfastiridisarches. (Plantius.) Deanthropomorphisation. Don Juan Nepomuceno de Buriongomatoterecagaseazoche. An employe in the finance department of Madrid (1867). Drintaldvhrichillichattan, in the Isle of Mull, Argyleshire. Honoflabilitudinitatibus, called the longest word in the (?) English language. It frequently occurs in old plays. (See Bailey's _Dictionary_.) The "quadradimensionality" is almost as long.

"They art not so long by the head as longitudinitatibus." —Shakespeare: _Love's Lost Lov_, v. 1.


Lapadotemachoeselachogaleokraniollop- sanodrimupotrimatoepiophioparaomelit- okatakelemencokchleikopsuphonephat- toperisteralektuonoptegkephalokiklop- selioagoosirobaletragenopterugon. It is one of the longest words extant (179 English and 169 Greek letters and consisting of 78 syllables). (Aristophanes: _Ekklesiazouemi_, v. 1169.) Llanfair-ar-yngylgogerychwyrn- drobwilloywysagogogoch. The name of a Welsh village in Anglesey. In the postal directory the first twenty letters only are given as a sufficient address for practical purposes, but the full name contains 59 letters. The meaning is, "The church of St. Mary in a hollow of white hazel, near to the rapid whirlpool, and to St. Tisilio church, near to a red cave."

"What, Mr. Manhound, was it not enough thus to have more ornate bezantee ererstelseeliglu com- sproundilled us all in our upper members with your sox tozzets, but you have also suf- ficed our morezumpliplateatodichamburduc- quelurinturnplements on our shrin-bones with the hard tips of your crow-billed storys?" —Rabelais, illustrated by Gustave Doré, p. 438.

They morramborizeverzengirizeque- quamorgaschakuveezevaffretting my poor eye. (Rabelais: _Pantagruel_, iv. 15.)

Nitrophenylediamine. A dye of an intense red colour.

"Dinitroamino, chloroxyrantharic acid, which may be used for colouring wool in intense red; and nitrophenylediamine of chromic brilliancy." —William Crookes: _The Times_, October 5th, 1888.

Polyphrasticontominomigegalonulaton. "Why not wind up the famous ministerial declaration with 'Kronim Ompax' or the mystic 'Ohm,' or that difficult expression 'Polyphrasticontominomigegalonulaton?' —The Star.

M. N. Rostocostojambadesse, author of _After Brief, Mustard_. (Rabelais: _Pantagruel_, iii. 7.)

Sankashathurthihratodyapanna. (Sanskrit work.) (See Trübner's _Literary Record_.) Forster gives one of 152 syllables.

Tetramethylidiamidobenzhydrols. "The general depth of modern researches in structural chemistry must be explained, even to those who are not interested in the mystery of trying inilmions, the tetramethylidiamidobenzhydrol, and other similarly intricate terms used by chemists." —Nineteenth Century (Aug., 1853, p. 294).

"Miss Burney has found the highest compound in the English tongue; the scalding hot moment—thrown from utterance—illness—of premonitoriously-expected death of Mr. Burney's wife." —De Vere.

"Zücher als zur Verbruchschluchthaltungs- verwandlung. (Inhude.)"

"Contribulactur Constantianum-juari. Lunnemersalibus solstitialibus.

"Infundamentum minuladivision Superinduces denationalisation."

Longboat. Formerly the largest boat belonging to a ship, built so as to carry a great weight. A long-boat is often from 30 to 40 feet long, having a beam from 29 to 25 of its length. It has a heavy flat floor, and is carvel built.
**Longbow.** To draw the longbow. To exaggerate. The force of an arrow in the longbow depends on the strength of the arm that draws it, so the force of a statement depends on the force of the speaker’s imagination. The longbow was the favourite weapon of the English from the reign of Edward II. till it was superseded by fire-arms. The “longbow” was the hand-bow, as distinguished from the crossbow or bow fitted on a stock.

**Longchamps.** On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday of Passion Week, the Parisians go in procession to Longchamps, near the Bois de Boulogne. This procession is made by private carriages and hired cabs, and is formed by all the smartly-dressed men and women who wish to display the spring fashions. The origin of the custom is this: There was once a famous nunnery at Longchamps, noted for its singing. In Passion Week all who could went to hear these religious women sing the Ténèbres; the custom grew into a fashion, and though the house no longer exists, the procession is as fashionable as ever.

**Longcrown.** A deep fellow, long-headed.

That caps Longcrown, and he capped the devil. That is a greater falsehood than the “father of lies” would tell.

**Longevity.** The oldest man of modern times was Thomas Carn, if we may rely on the parish register of St. Leonard’s, Shoreditch, where it is recorded that he died in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, aged 207. He was born in 1381, in the reign of Richard II., lived in the reigns of ten sovereigns, and died in 1588. Old Jenkins was only 160 when he died, and remembered going (when he was a boy of twelve) with a load of arrows, to be used in the battle of Flodden Field. Parr died at the age of 192. William Wakley (according to the register of St. Andrew’s church, Shifnal, Salop) was at least 124 when he died. He was baptised at Tidal 1590, and buried at Astlebury, November 28, 1714, and lived in the reigns of eight sovereigns. Mary Yates, of Lizard Common, Shifnal, married her third husband at the age of 92, and died in 1776, at the age of 127.

**Longinus.** The Roman soldier who smote our Lord with his spear. In the romance of King Arthur, this spear was brought by Joseph of Arimathea to Listenise, when he visited King Pellam, “who was nigh of Joseph’s kin.” Sir Balim the Savage, being in want of a weapon, seized this spear, with which he wounded King Pellam. “Three whole countries were destroyed,” by that one stroke, and Sir Balim saw “the people thereof lying dead on all sides.” (History of Prince Arthur, vol. i. chap. 41.) Generally called Longinus.

**Longo Intervallus.** Proximus sed longo intervallo. Next (it is true), but at what a vast distance! Generally quoted “Longo intervallo.”

**Looby.** A simpleton. (Welsh, Iob, a dolt.)

“The spendthrift and the plodding looby, The nce Sir Courtly, and the booby.”

_Hudibras: Rovinibus_ (1707).

**Look Alive.** Be more active and energetic; look sharp.

**Look Black (To) and Black Looks.** (See Black . . . )

**Look Blue (To).** To show signs of disappointment, disgust, or displeasure.

“Squire Brown looked rather blue at having to pay £5 6s. for the post next expenses from Oxford.”

_Hughes: Tom Brown at Oxford._

**Look Daggers (To).** To look very angry, as if to annihilate you. Clytus says to Alexander, “You cannot look me dead.”

“You may look daggers, but use none.”

**Look as Big as Bull Beef (7b).** To look stout and hearty, as if fed on bull beef. Bull beef was formerly recommended for making men strong and muscular.

**Look before You Leap.** Consider well before you act. “Melius est carère semper, quam pecivi semel.”

“And look before you see you leap. For, as you know, you’d like to reap.”

_Butler: Hudibras, canto ii. part ii. 96._

**Look for a Needle in a Bottle of Hay (To).** (See Bottle.)

**Look not a Gift Horse in the Mouth.** “Noli dnetes egn inspierre donati.” Do not examine a gift too critically.

**Look One Way and How Another (To).** “Olera spectant, tardum tollunt.” To aim apparently at one thing, but really to be seeking something quite different.

**Look through Blue Glasses or Coloured Spectacles.** To regard actions in a wrong light; to view things distorted by prejudice.

**Lookers-on.** The man on the dyke always hurts well. The man standing
Looking Back. Unlucky. This arose from Lot's wife, who looked back towards Sodom and was turned to a pillar of salt (Genesis xix. 26).

Looking-glass. It is unlucky to break a looking-glass. The nature of the ill-luck varies; thus, if a maiden, she will never marry; if a married woman, it betokens a death, etc. This superstition arose from the use made of mirrors in former times by magicians. If in their operations the mirror used was broken, the magician was obliged to give over his operation, and the unlucky inquirer could receive no answer.

Looking-glass of Lao reflected the mind as well as the outward form. (Citizen of the World, xiv.)

Loom means a utensil. (Anglo-Saxon, lom.) Thus "heir-loom" means a personal chattel or household implement which goes by special custom to the heir. The word was in familiar use in Prior's time (1664-1721), for he says "a thousand maidens ply the purple loom."

Loony or Luny. A simpleton; a natural. Corruption of lunatic.

Loophole. A way of escape, an evasion; a corruption of "louvre holes." (See LOUVRE.)

Loose. Having a tile loose. Not quite of sound mind. The head being the roof of the temple called the body.

Omit on the loose. Out on the spree; out of moral bounds.

Loose-coat Field. The battle of Stamford in 1470. So called because the men under Lord Wells, being attacked by the Yorkists, throw off their coats that they might flee the faster.

"Cast off their country's coats to haste their speed away..." Which "Loose-coat Field" is called c'mon to this day." - Drayton: Poliphili, xxi.

Loose Fish (A). A dissipated man. We also speak of a "queer fish," and the word "fishy" means of very doubtful character. A loose fish is one that has made its way out of the net; and applied to man it means one who has thrown off moral restraint.

Loose-girl Boy (The). Julius Caesar was so nicknamed.

Loose-striped. Botanically called Lysimachia, a Greek compound meaning the same thing. The author of Flora Domestica tells us that the Romans put these flowers under the yokes of oxen to keep them from quarrelling with each other; for (says he) the plant keeps off flies and gnats and thus relieves horses and oxen from a great source of irritation. Similarly in Collins' Faithful Shepherdes, we read—

"Yellow Lysimachia, to give sweet rest,
To the fat sheep, killing, where it comes,
All busy gnats, and every fly that hums."

(Pliny refers the name to one of Alexander's generals, said to have discovered its virtues.)

Lorbrulgrund. The capital of Roldingmag. The word is humorously said to mean "Pride of the Universe." (Swift: Gulliver's Travels.)

Lord. A nobleman.

The word lord is a contraction of hlaftord (Saxon for "loaf-author" or "bread-earner"). Retainers were called hlaftetor, or "bread-enters." Verstegan suggests hlaftord, "bread-givers." (See LADY.)

We have in Anglo-Saxon hlaftord, hlaftord-gift (lordship), hlaftordless (lordless), hlaftorddom (dominion), and many more similar compounds.

" Lord, a hunchback (Greeck, lord-as, crooked). Generally "My lord."

Lord. Drunk as a lord. (See DRUNK.)

Lord Burleigh. As significant as the shake of Lord Burleigh's head. In The Critic, by Sheridan, is introduced a tragedy called the Spanish Armada. Lord Burleigh is supposed to be too full of State affairs to utter a word; he shakes his head, and Puff explains what the shake means.

Lord Fanny. A nickname given to Lord Hervey for his effeminate and foppish manners. He painted his face, and was as pretty in his ways as a boarding-school miss. (In the reign of George II.)

Lord Foppington. A coxcomb who considers dress and fashion the end and aim of nobility. (Vanbrugh: The Relapse.)

Lord, Lady. When our Lord falls in our Lady's lap. That is, when Good Friday falls on the same date as Lady Day. (March 25th.)

Lord Lovel. The bridegroom who lost his bride on the wedding-day. She was playing at hide-and-seek, and selected an old oak chest for her hiding-place. The chest closed with a spring lock, and many years after her skeleton...
told the sad story of The Mistletoe Bough. Samuel Rogers introduces this story in his Italy (part i. 18). He says the bride was Ginevra, only child of Orsini, "an indulgent father." The bridegroom was Francesco Doria, "her playmate from her birth, and her first love." The chest in which she was buried alive in her bridal dress was an heirloom, "richly carved by Antony of Trent, with Scripture stories from the life of Christ." It came from Venice, and had "held the ducal robes of some old ancestor." Francesco, weary of his life, flew to Venice and "flung his life away in battle with the Turk." Orsini went mad, and spent the live-long day "wandering in quest of something, something he could not find." Fifty years afterwards the chest was removed by strangers and the skeleton discovered.

Lord Mayor's Day, November 9th. So called because the Lord Mayor of London enters into office on that day, and inaugurates his official dignity with a street procession, followed by a grand banquet at the Mansion House.

Lord Peter. The Pope is so called in The History of John Bull, by Dr. Arbuthnot.

Lord Stratte. Charles II. of Spain is so called in The History of John Bull, by Arbuthnot.

Lord Thomas and the Fair Annet or Elinor, had a lover's quarrel, when Lord Thomas resolved to forsake Annet for a nut-brown maid who had houses and lands. On the wedding-day Annet, in bridal bravery, went to the church, when Lord Thomas repented of his folly, and gave Annet a rose. Whereupon the nut-brown maid killed her with a "long bodkin from out her gay head-gear." Lord Thomas, seeing Annet fall dead, plunged his dagger into the heart of the murdereress, and then stabbed himself. Over the graves of Lord Thomas and fair Annet grew a "bountiful briar, and by this ye may ken right well that they were lovers dear." In some ballads the fair Annet is called the fair Elinor. (Perrv: Reciters, etc., series iiii. bk. 3.)

Lord of Creation. Man.

"Replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth... Behold, I have given you every green herb for meat... and every tree..." Gen. i. 28, 29.

Lord of Marnsea, called in Scotland Abbot of Unreason, prohibited in 1551. Stow says, "At the feast of Christmas, in the king's court, there was always appointed, on All-Hallow's eve, a master of mirth and fun," who remained in office till the Feast of Purification. A similar "lord" was appointed by the lord mayor of London, the sheriffs, and the chief nobility. Stubbs tells us that these mock dignitaries had from twenty to sixty officers under them, and were furnished with hobby-horses, dragons, and musicians. They first went to church with such a confused noise that no one could hear his own voice.

Lord of the Isles. Donald of Islay, who in 1346 reduced the Hebrides under his sway. The title had been borne by others for centuries before, and was also borne by his successors. One of Sir Walter Scott's metrical romances is so called. This title is now borne by the Prince of Wales.

Loredano (James). A Venetian patrician, and one of the "Council of Ten." (Byron: The Two Foscari.)

Lorenzo (in Edward Young's Night's Thoughts). An atheist, whose remorse ends in despair.

Lorenzo. The son of the fair Jessica, daughter of Shylock the Jew. (Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice.)

Loretto. The house of Loretto. The Santa Casa, the reputed house of the Virgin Mary at Nazareth. It was "miraculously" translated to Fiume in Dalmatia in 1291, thence to Recanati in 1294, and finally to Macerata in Italy, to a plot of land belonging to the Lady Loretto.

"Our house may have travelled through the air, like the house of Loretto, for which I care." Goldsmith: The Good-natured Man, 18.7.

* There are other Loteros: for instance, the Loretto of Austria, Mariazel (Mary in the Hill), in Styria. So called from the miracle-working image of the Virgin. The image, made of ebony, is old and very ugly. Two pilgrimages every year are made to it.

The Loretto of Bavaria (Altötting) near the river Inn, where there is a shrine of the Black Virgin.

The Loretto of Switzerland. Einsiedeln, a village containing a shrine of the "Black Lady of Switzerland." The church is of black marble and the image of ebony.

Lorrean (Harry). The hero of a novel so called, by Charles Lever.

Lose. "'Tis not I lose the Athenians, but the Athenians who lose me,'
said Anaxagoras, when he was driven out of Athens.

Lose Caste (To). (See CASTE.)

Lose Heart (To). To be discouraged or despondent. Heart = courage.

Lose not a Tide. Waste no time; set off at once on the business.

Lose the Day (To). To lose the battle; to be defeated. To win (or gain) the day is to be victorious; to win the battle, the prize, or any competition.

Lose the Horse or win the Saddle. Everything or nothing. "Aut Cesar, aut nullus." A man made the bet of a horse that another could not say the Lord’s Prayer without a wandering thought. The bet was accepted, but before half-way through the person who accepted the bet looked up and said, "By-the-bye, do you mean the saddle also?"

Losing a Ship for a Ha’porth o’ Tar. Suffering a great loss out of stinginess. By mean savings, or from want of some necessary outlay, to lose the entire article. For example, to save the expense of a nail and lose the horse-shoe as the first result, then to lose the horse, and finally perhaps kill it.

Loss. To be at a loss. To be unable to decide. To be puzzled or embarrassed. As: "I am at a loss for the proper word." "Je m’y perde" or "Je suis bien embarrassé de dire."

Lost Island. Cephalonia, so called because it was only by chance that even those who had visited it could find it again. It is sometimes called "The Hidden Island."

Lothair. A novel by Benjamin Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield). The characters are supposed to represent the following persons:—

The Oxford Professor, Goldwin Smith.
Grandison, Cardinal Manning and Wiseman.

Lothair, Marquis of Bute.

Catesby, Monseigneur Capel.
The Duke and Duchess, the Duke and Duchess of Abercorn.
The Bishop, Bishop Wilberforce.
Corisande, one of the Ladies Hamilton.

Lothario. A gay Lothario. A gay libertine, a seducer of female modesty, a debauchee. The character is from The Fair Penitent, by Rowe, and Rowe's tragedy is from Massinger's Fatal Error.

Lothian (Scotland). So named from Llew, the second son of Arthur, also called Lothus. He was the father of Modred, leader of the rebellious army that fought at Camlan, A.D. 537.

Arthur's eldest son was Urien, and his youngest was Arawn.

Lotus. The Egyptians pictured God sitting on a lotus-tree, above the watery mud. Jamblichus says the leaves and fruit of the lotus-tree being round represent "the motion of intellect;" its lowering up through mud symbolises the eminency of divine intellect over matter; and the Deity sitting on the lotus-tree implies His intellectual sovereignty. (Mysta, Egypt., sec. 7, cap. ii. p. 131.)

Lotus. Mahomet says that a lotus-tree stands in the seventh heaven, on the right hand of the throne of God.

Dryops of Echelia was one day carrying her infant son, when she plucked a lotus flower for his amusement, and was instantaneously transformed into a lotus.

Lotis, daughter of Neptune, fleeing from Priapus, was metamorphosed into a lotus.

Lotus-eaters or Lotophagi, in Homeric legend, are a people who ate of the lotus-tree, the effect of which was to make them forget their friends and homes, and to lose all desire of returning to their native land, their only wish being to live in idleness in Lotus-land. (Odyssey, xi.)

A Lotus-eater. One living in ease and luxury. Lord Tennyson has a poem called The Lotus Eaters.

* The drink is made from the Zygaphus Lotus, which grows in Jaffa, an island near Tunis.

Loud Patterns. Flashy, showy ones. The analogy between sound and colour is very striking.

Loud as Tom of Lincoln. The great church bell.

Louis (St.) is usually represented as holding the Saviour's crown of thorns and the cross; sometimes, however, he is represented with a pilgrim’s staff, and sometimes with the standard of the cross, the allusion in all cases being to his crusades.

Louis Dux-hult was nicknamed Des Huillets, because he was a great gourmet, and especially fond of oysters.

Loup. "Le loup sait bien ce que m'a dit le coq de mauvaise voix" [male = méchant]. "Un fripon reconnaît un fripon au premier coup d'œil." We judge others by ourselves. "Chacun meurt tout à son aise." We measure others in our own bushel. The wolf believes that every beast entertains the same wolfish thoughts and desires as it does itself. Plauto expresses the same idea thus: "Insane me atrim ultro cum ipi in-samvnt," and Cicero says, "Malum conscientia suspicionum factit."

Louvre [Paris]. A corruption of Lupiter, as it is called in old title-deeds. Dagobert is said to have built here a hunting-seat, the nucleus of the present magnificent pile of buildings. "He'll make your Paris Louvre shake for it."—Shakespeare, Henry V, ii. 4.

Louvre. The tower or turret of a building like a belfry, originally designed for a sort of chimney to let out the smoke. (French, Pouvert, the opening.) Louvre boards in churches. Before chimneys were used, holes were left in the roof, called loovers or lower lais. From the French Pouvert (the open boards).

Louvre of St. Petersburg (The). The Hermitage, an imperial museum.

Love (God of). (Anglo-Saxon Inf.)
Camade, in Hindu mythology.
Cupid, in Roman mythology.
Eros, in Greek mythology.
Freya, in Celtic mythology.
Kama or Cama, in Indian mythology.
(See BOWEE, etc., etc.)

† The family of love. Certain fanatics in the sixteenth century, holding tenets not unlike those of the Anabaptists.

There is no love lost. Because the persons referred to have no love for each other. What does not exist cannot be lost.

Love-Jock. A small curl gummed to the temples, sometimes called a bow or bow catcher. When men indulge in a curl in front of their ears, the love-lock is called a bell-rope—i.e., a rope to pull the belles after them. At the latter end of the sixteenth century the love-lock was a long lock of hair hanging in front of the shoulders, curled and decorated with bows and ribbons.

Love-powders or Potions were drugs to excite lust. Once these love-charms were generally believed in; thus Brabantio accuses Othello of having bewitched Desdemona with "drugs to waken motion;" and Lady Grey was accused of having bewitched Edward IV. "by strange potions and amorous charms."—Fabian, p. 495.

Love and Lordship. Love and lordship never like fellowship, French, "Amur et seigneurie ne veulent point de compaillons"; German, "Liebe und herrschaft leiden keine quellenshaft:" Italian, "Amor e dignoria non vogliono compagnia. (Neither lovers nor princes can brook a rival.)

Love in a Cottage. A marriage for love without sufficient means to maintain one's social status. However, "When poverty comes in at the door, love flies out of the window."

Love-in-Idleness. One of the numerous names of the pansy or heartsease. Originally white, but changed to a purple colour by the fall of Cupid's bow upon it.

Yet marked I where the bolt of Cupid fell. It fell upon a little Western flower. Before, white-white, now purple with love's wound:
The maidens call it Love-in-Idleness. —Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 2.

Love me, Love my Dog. St. Bernad quotes this proverb in Latin, "Quo me amat, amat et canem meum;" French, "Qui aime Bertrand, aime son chien;" Spanish, "Quien bien quiere a unival, bien quiere a un can." (If you love anyone, you will like all that belongs to him.)

Love's Girdle. (See CESTUS.)

Love's Labour's Lost (Shakespeare). Ferdinand, King of Navarre, with the three lords, Biron, Longaville, and Dumain, make a vow to spend three years in study, during which time they bind themselves to look upon no woman. Scares is the vow made when the Princess of France, with Rosaline, Maria, and Catherine are announced, bringing a petition from the King of France. The four gentlemen fall in love with the four ladies, and send them verses; they also visit them masked as Muscovites. The ladies treat the whole matter as a jest, and when the gentlemen declare their intentions to be honourable impose upon them a delay of twelve months, to be spent in works of charity. If at the expiration of that time they still wish to marry, the ladies promise to lend a favourable ear to their respective suits.

Lovell, the Dog. (See Rat, Cat, etc.)

Lovelace. The principal male character of Richardson's novel Clarissa.
Lover's Leap

Harlows. He is a selfish voluptuary, a man of fashion, whose sole ambition is to ensure female modesty and virtue. Crabbe calls him "rich, proud, and crafty; handsome, brave, and gay."

Lover's Leap. The promontory from which Sappho threw herself into the sea; now called Santa Mauria. (See Leucadia.)

Loving or Grace Cup. A large cup passed round from guest to guest at state banquets and city feasts. Miss Strickland says that Margaret Atheling, wife of Malcolm Canmore, in order to induce the Scotch to remain for grace, devised the grace cup, which was filled with the choicest wine, and of which each guest was allowed to drink ad libitum after grace had been said. (Historic Sketches.)

Loving Cup. On the introduction of Christianity, the custom of wassailing was not abolished, but it assumed a religious aspect. The monks called the wassail bowl the possum cantab'tis (loving cup), a term still retained in the London companies, but in the universities the term Grace Cup is more general. Immediately after grace the silver cup, filled with sack (spiced wine) is passed round. The master and wardens drink welcome to their guests; the cup is then passed round to all the guests. (See Grace Cup.)

A loving or grace cup should always have two handles, and some have as many as four.

Loving Cup. This ceremony, of drinking from one cup and passing it round, was observed in the Jewish paschal supper, and our Lord refers to the custom in the words, "Drink ye all of it."

"He [the master of the house] laid hold of the vessel with both hands, lifted it up, and said—'Blessed be Thou, O Lord our God, Thine King of the world, who hast given us the fruit of the vine;' and the whole assembly said 'Amen.' Then drinking first himself from the cup, he passed it round to the rest."—Kidder the Pilgrim, chap. ix.

Low-bell. Night-fowling, in which birds are first roused from their slumber by the tinkling of a bell, and then dazzled by a light so as to be easily caught. (Low, Scotch, lover, a flame, as a lowe of fyre; and bell.)

"The sound of the low-bell makes the birds lie close, so that they dare not stir whilst you are pitching the net, for the sound thereof is dreadful to them; but the sight of the fire, much more terrible, makes them fly up, so that they become instantly entangled in the net."—Gent. Recreation.

Low Church. The Times defines a Low Churchman as one "who loves a Jew and hates the Pope." We now call a Calvinistic episcopal one of the Low Church because he holds "church rituals" and the dogma of "apostolic succession" in lower esteem than personal grace and faith in the "blood of the atonement."

Low Comedian (The), in theatrical parliance, is the farceur, but must not poach on the preserves of the "light comedian." Paul Pry is a part for a "low comedian," Box and Cox are parts for a "light comedian."

Low Mass is a mass without singing. It is called low "quia submissa voces celebratur," "Missa alta" is performed musically, and alta voce, in a loud voice.

Low Sunday. The Sunday next after Easter; so called because it is at the bottom of the Easter which it closes.

Low to High. From low St. James's up to high St. Paul's (Pope: Satyres). In the Bangorian controversy, Bishop Hoadly, a great favourite at St. James's, was Low Church, but Dr. Hare, Dean of St. Paul's, was High Church.

Lower City (The). Acre, north of Zion, was so called.

Lower Empire. The Roman or Western, from removal of the seat of empire to Constantinople to the extinction of that empire by the Turks in 1453.

Lower your Sail. In French, "Celer la course," means to salute; to confess yourself submissive or conquered; to humble oneself.

Lowlanders of Attica were the gentry, so called because they lived on the plains. (Istices.)

Lowndean Professor (Cambridge University). A professor of astronomy (and geometry); the chair founded by Thomas Lowndes, Esq., in 1749.

Loy. A long, narrow spade used in cultivating stony lands.

Loyal. Only one regiment of all the British army is so called, and that is the "Loyal North Lancashire," in two battalions, No. 47 and No. 81. It was so called in 1793, and probably had some allusion to the French revolutionists.

Loys [lois]. So Louis was written in French till the time of Louis XIII.

Luath (2 syl.). Cuthullin's dog in Ossian's Fingal; also the name of the poor man's dog representing the peasantry in The Two Dogs, by Robert
Bum. The gentleman's dog is called Caesar. Also Fingal's dog. (See Doc.)

**Lubber** (A). A dole. Seamen call an awkward sailor a land-lubber. A variant of "looby" (Welsh, lōb, with a diminutive, "somewhat of a dunce or dole.")

**Lubber's Hole.** A lazy cowardly way of doing what is appointed, or of evading duty. A seaman's expression. Sailors call the vacant space between the head of a lower-mast and the edge of the top, the lubber's hole, because timid boys get through this space to the top, to avoid the danger and difficulties of the "futtock shrouds."

**Lubberkin or Lubrican.** (Irish, Lòibhreachn or Lepreachaun.) A fairy resembling an old man, by profession a maker of brogues, who resorts to out-of-the-way places, where he is discovered by the noise of his hammer. He is rich, and while anyone keeps his eye fixed upon him cannot escape, but the moment the eye is withdrawn he vanishes.

**Lubins.** A species of goblins in Normandy that take the form of wolves, and frequent churchyards. They are very timorous, and take flight at the slightest noise.

"Il a peur de lubins" (Afraid of ghosts). Said of a chicken-hearted person.

**Lucasian Professor.** A professor of mathematics in the University of Cambridge. This professorship was founded in 1663 by Henry Lucas, Esq. M.P. for the University.

**Lucasta,** to whom Richard Lovelace sang, was Lucy Sacheverell, called by him lux casta, i.e., Chaste Lucy.

**Lucas.** Fleur de Luc. A corruption of fleur-de-lis (q.v.), more anciently written "flore delices," a corruption of floreilla, the white iris. The French messenger says to the Regent Bedford: "Cross that the flower de lucas in your arms; of England's heart one-half is cut away."

Shakespeare: *Henry VI., i. 1. 1.*

referring of course to the loss of France.

"The luce or lucy is a full-grown pike. Thus Justice Shallow says—"The luce is the fresh fish, the salt fish is an old cost"—i.e., Lucy is a new name, the old one was Charlecote. (Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 1.) (See FLEURS-DE-LYS.)

**Lucas** the full-grown pike, is the Latin luc-as, from the Greek lukos (a wolf), meaning the wolf of fishes.

**Lucia di Lammermoor.** Called Lucy Ashton by Sir Walter Scott, was the sister of Lord Henry Ashton of Lammermoor, who, to retrieve the fallen fortunes of the family, arranges a marriage between his sister and Lord Arthur Bucclaw (or Frank Hayston, lord of Bucclaw). Unknown to Henry Ashton, Edgardo (or Edgar), master of Ravenswood, whose family has long been in a state of hostility with the Lammermoors, is in love with Lucy, and his attachment is reciprocated. While Edgar is absent in France on an embassy, Lucy is made to believe, by feigned letters, that Edgar is unfaithful to her, and in her frenzy of indignation consents to marry the Laird of Bucclaw; but on the wedding night she stabs her husband, goes mad, and dies. (Donizetti: *Lucia di Lammermoor, an opera; and Sir Walter Scott: Bride of Lammermoor.*)

**Luc'cian.** The impersonation of the follies and vices of the age, metamorphosed into an ass. The chief character in the Golden Ass of Apuleius.

**Lucifer.** The morning star. Venus is both an evening and a morning star: When she follows the sun, and is an evening star, she is called Hevperus; when she precedes the sun, and appears before sunrise, she is called Lucifer (the light-bringer).

"Proud as Lucifer. Very haughty and overbearing. Lucifer is the name given by Isaiah to Nebuchadnezzar, the proud but ruined king of Babylon: "Take up this proverb against the King of Babylon, and say, . . . How art thou fallen, from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!" (Isa. xiv. 4, 12). The poets feign that Satan, before he was driven out of heaven for his pride, was called Lucifer. Milton, in his Paradise Lost, gives this name to the demon of "Sinful Pride."

**Lucifiers** (1833). An improvement on the Congreves and Prometheus. Phosphorus was introduced into the paste; but phosphorus made the matches so sensitive that the whole box often ignited, children were killed by sucking the matches, and at Boulogne two soldiers and a woman were poisoned by drinking coffee in which a child had put a "Lucifer." The manufacture of these matches was also very deleterious, producing "jaw disease." (See PROMETHEANS, SAFETY MACHINES.)

**Lucifers** (Pride) lived in a splendid palace, only its foundation was of sand. The door stood always open, and the
queen gave welcome to every comer. Her six privy ministers are Idleness, Gluttony, Lechery, Avarice, Envy, and Revenge. These six, with Pride herself, are the seven deadly sins. Her carriage was drawn by six different animals—viz., an ass, swine, goat, camel, wolf, and lion, on each of which rode one of her privy councillors, Satan himself being coachman. While here the Red-Cross Knight was attacked by Sansjoy, who would have been slain if Duessa had not rescued him. (Spruner: Fairy Queen, bk. i. 4.)

**Luciferians.** A sect of the fourth century, who refused to hold any communion with the Arians, who had renounced their "errors" and been re-admitted into the Church. So called from Lucifer, Bishop of Cagliari, in Sardinia, their leader.

**Lucinian.** The young prince, son of Dolopatos, the Sicilian monarch, entrusted to the care of Virgil, the philosopher. (See Seven Wise Masters, and Dolopatos.)

**Lucius.** (See Pudens.)

**Lucil.** Accidental good fortune. (Dutch, luk; German, glück, verb gliechen, to succeed, to prosper.)

*Dom in one's luck.* Short of cash and credit. "Not in luck's way," not unexpectedly pampered, enriched, or otherwise benefited.

*Give a man luck and throw him into the sea.* Meaning that his luck will save him even in the greatest extremity. Referring to Jonah and Arifon, who were cast into the sea, but carried safely to land, the one by a whale and the other by a dolphin.

**Lucy for Fools.** This is a French proverb: "A few fortune." And again, "Fortune est nourrice de folie."

**Lucy in Odd Numbers.** (See Ord.)

**Lucy of Eden Hall (The).** A drinking cup, said to have been given to Miss Zoe Mungrave on her marriage with Mr. Farquharson, and still in Eden Hall, Cumberland. The tale is, that it was snatched surreptitiously from the fairies, who attached this threat to it:

"If that cup either break or fall, 

Farewell the luck of Eden Hall."

(See Eden Hall.)

**Lucy or Lucky Penny.** A trifle returned to a purchaser for good luck. A penny with a hole in it, supposed to ensure good luck.

**Lucky.** To cut one's lucky. To decamp or make off quickly: I must cut my stick. As "luck" means chance, the phrase may signify, "I must give up my chance and be off." (See Cut . . .)

**Lucky Stone (4).** A stone with a hole through it. (See Lucky Penny.)

**Lucrezia di Borghia,** daughter of Pope Alexander VI., was thrice married, her last husband being Alfonso, Duke of Ferrara. Before her marriage with the duke she had a natural son named Gennaro, who was sent to be brought up by a Neapolitan fisherman. When arrived at man's estate he received a letter informing him that he was nobly born, and offering him a commission in the army. In the battle of Rimini he saved the life of Orsini, and they became sworn friends. In Venice he is introduced to the young nobles, who tell him of the ill deeds of Lucrezia Borgia. Each of them has had some relative put to death by her agency. Gennaro, in his indignation, mutilates the duke's escutcheon with his dagger, knocking off the "B" of his name, and changing Borgia into Orgia (orgies). Lucrezia, not knowing who has offered the insult, requests the duke that the perpetrator may be put to death, but when she discovers it to be her own son gives him an antidote to neutralise the poison he has drunk, and releases him from his confinement. Scarcely is he liberated when he and his companions are invited by the Princess Negroni to a banquet, where they are all poisoned. Lucrezia tells Gennaro he is her son, and dies herself as soon as her son expires. (Donizetti's opera.)

**Lucullus sups with Lucullus.** Said of a glutton who gormandises alone. Lucullus was a rich Roman soldier, noted for his magnificence and self-indulgence. Sometimes above £1,700 was expended on a single meal, and Horace tells us he had 5,000 rich purple robes in his house. On one occasion a very superb supper was prepared, and when asked who were to be his guests the "rich fool" replied, "Lucullus will sup to-night with Lucullus." (B.C. 110-57.)

**Lucus a non Lucendo.** An etymological contradiction. The Latin word lucus means a "dark grove," but is said to be derived from the verb lucere, to shine. Similarly our word black (the Anglo-Saxon bleær) is derived from the verb bleosan, to bleach or whiten.
Lucy

Beldam. An ugly hag. From the French belle dame.

Bellum [scar] quia min’ time bellum. (Punican.) Bellum, a beautiful thing.

Calid (hot) radically the same as the Saxon said, German Kalt (cold).

Cleave, to part, also signifies to stick together. (Saxon, ciffin, to adhere.)

Curtana (the instrument that shortens by cutting off the head; French court, Italian corto) is the blunt sword, emblematical of mercy, borne before our sovereigns at their coronation.

Devoted (attached to) is the Latin devotus (cursed).

Eumenides (the well-disposed); the Furies.

Eunyma (good name); is poisonous.

Himæa, a sword, a bully. (Gr. irëne, peace.)

Kalo-Iohannes, son of Alexius Comnæns. Called Kalos (handsome) because he was exceedingly ugly and undersized. He was, however, an active and heroic prince, and his son Manual (contemporary with Richard Cur é de Lion) was even more heroic still.

Lambs were rufians formerly employed at elections to use “physical force” to deter electors from voting for the opposition.

Laecosphere, the inner and brighter portion of the sun's corona. It is neither white nor spherical.

Lily-white, a chimney-sweep.

Religion, bond-service (re-lign), is the service of which Christ has made us free.

Speaker of House of Commons. The only member that never makes speeches.

Solomon, George III., so called by Dr. Wolcott, because he was no Solomon.

In their marriage service the Jews break a wine-glass; the symbol being “as this glass can never be rejoined, so may our union be never broken.” (See Miserere.)

Lucy (St.). Patron saint for those afflicted in the eyes. It is said that a nobleman wanted to marry her for the beauty of her eyes; so she tore them out and gave them to him saying, “Now let me live to God.” The story says that her eyesight was restored; but the rejected lover accused her of “faith in Christ,” and she was martyred by a sword thrust into her neck. St. Lucy is represented in art carrying a palm branch, and bearing a platter with two eyes on it.

Lucy and Colin. A ballad by Thomas Tickell, translated into Latin by Vincent Bourne. Colin forsook Lucy of Leinster for a bride “thrice as rich.” Lucy felt that she was dying, and made request that she might be taken to the church at the time of Colin’s wedding. Her request was granted, and when Colin saw Lucy’s corpse, “the damps of death bedewed his brow, and he died.” Both were buried in one tomb, and to their grave many a constant hind and plighted maid resort to “deck it with garlands and true-love knots.”

Lucid. A mythical king of Britain.

General Lucid. (See Luddites.)

Lud’s Bulwark. Ludgate prison. (See above.)

Lud’s Town. London; so called from Lud, a mythical king of Britain. Ludgate is, by a similar tradition, said to be the gate where Lud was buried. (See London.)

“...and on the gates of Lud’s town set your heads.” Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iv. 2.

Ludgate. Stow says, “King Lud, repairing the city, called it after his name Lud’s town; the strong gate which he built in the west part he likewise named Lud-gate. In the year 1200 the gate was beautified with images of Lud and other kings. Those images, in the reign of Edward VI., had their heads smitten off, ... Queen Mary did set new heads upon their old bodies again. The twenty-eighth of Queen Elizabeth the gate was newly and beautified built, with images of Lud and others, as before.” (Survey of London.) The more probable etymon of Lud-gate is the Anglo-Saxon Irodre (people), similar to the porta del popoli of Rome.

[Lucid built that gate of which his name is blotted.

By which he lies entombed solemnly.”

Spenser: Faerie Queene, v. x. 46]

** Ludgate was originally built by the barons, who entered London, destroyed the Jews' houses, and erected this gate with their ruins. It was used as a free prison in 1253, but soon lost that prerogative. A most romantic story is told of Sir Stephen Forster, who was lord mayor in 1654. He had been a prisoner at Ludgate, and begged at the gate, where he was seen by a rich widow, who kept his liberty, took him into her service, and afterwards married him. To commemorate this strange eventful history, Sir Stephen enlarged the prison accommodation, and added a chapel. The old gate was taken down and rebuilt in 1546. The new-built gate was destroyed in the Great Fire of London, and the next gate (used also as a prison for debtors) was pulled down in 1560, the prisoners having been removed to the London Workhouse, and afterwards to the Billingsgate Street Compter.

Luddites (2 syl.) Riotous workmen who went about the manufacturing districts breaking machines, under the notion that machinery threw men out of
employ. Miss Martineau says that the term arose from Ned Lud, of Leicestershire, an imbecile who was much hounded by boys. One day he chased a set of tormentors into a house, and broke two stocking-frames, whence the leader of these rioters was called General Lud, his chief abettors Lud's wives, and his followers Ludlutes. (1811-1816.)

Ludum. (See Lazy.)

Luce. (See Luiz.)

Luff. The weather-gauge. The part of a vessel towards the wind. A sailing close to the wind. (Dutch, leef, a weather-gauge.)

To luff is to turn the head of a ship towards the wind.

Luff"—i.e. Put the tiller on the lee-side. This is done to make the ship sail nearer the wind.

Luff round! Throw the ship's head right into the wind.

Luff a-lee! Same as luff round.

A ship is said to spring her luff when she yields to the helm by sailing nearer the wind.

Keep the luff. The wind side.

Lufra. Douglas's dog, "the fleetest hound in all the North." (Sir Walter Scott: Lady of the Lake, v. 25.) (See Don.)

Luggie. The warlock who, when storms prevented him from going to sea, used to sit on "Luggie's Knoll," and fish up dressed food.

Luggmagg. An island mentioned in Gulliver's Travels, where people live for ever. Swift shows the evil of such a destiny, unless accompanied with eternal youth. (See STRULDEEBS.)

Luke (St.). Patron saint of painters and physicians. Tradition says he painted a portrait of the Virgin Mary. From Col. iv. 14 he is supposed to have been a physician.

St. Luke, in Christian art, is usually represented with an ox lying near him, and generally with painting materials. Sometimes he seems engaged painting a picture of the Virgin and infant Saviour, his descriptions of the early life of the Saviour being more minute than that of the other evangelists. Metaphrastus mentions the skill of St. Luke in painting: John of Damascus speaks of his portrait of the Virgin (p. 631: Paris, 1712). Many pictures still extant are attributed to St. Luke; but the artist was probably St. Luke, the Greek hermit; for certainly these meagre Byzantine productions were not the works of the evangelist. (See Lanzi: Storia Pictorica dell'Italia, ii. 10.)

St. Luke's Club or The Virtuosen. An artists' club, established in England by Sir Antonio Vandyke, and held at the Rose Tavern, Fleet Street. There was an academy of St. Luke founded by the Paris artists in 1391; one at Rome, founded in 1533, but based on the "Compagnia di San Luca" of Florence, founded in 1345; a similar one was established at Sienna in 1555.

St. Luke's Summer, called by the French Pété de S. Martin; hence the phrase "L'été de S. Denis à S. Martin," from October 9th to November 11th, meaning generally the latter end of autumn.

.. . St. Luke's short summer lived these men, Nearing the goal of threescore years and ten.

Morriss: Earthly Paradise (March.)

As light as St. Luke's bird (i.e. an ox), Not light at all, but quite the contrary. St. Luke is generally represented writing, while behind him is an ox, symbolical of sacrifice. The whole tableau means that Luke begins his gospel with the priest sacrificing in the Temple.

Matthew is symbolised by a man, because he begins his gospel with the manhood of Jesus as a descendant of David; Mark, by a lion, because he begins his gospel with the baptism in the wilderness; John, by an eagle, because he begins his gospel by soaring into heaven, and describing the pre-existing state of the Logos.

Luke's Iron Crown. George and Luke Doss headed an unsuccessful revolt against the Hungarian nobles in the early part of the sixteenth century. Luke (according to Goldsmith) underwent the torture of the red-hot iron crown, as a punishment for allowing himself to be proclaimed king. History says it was George, not Luke. (The Traveller.)

Lullian Method. A mechanical aid to the memory, by means of systematic arrangements of ideas and subjects, devised by Raymond Lully, in the thirteenth century.

Lumber (from Lombard). A pawnbroker's shop. Thus Lady Murray writes: "They put all the little plate they had in the lumber, which is pawning it, till the ships came home."

Lumine Sicco (It.). Disinterestedly; as a dry question to be resolved without regard to other matters.

"If physiological considerations have any meaning, it will be always impossible for women to view the subject of women's sufrage in lumine sicco."—The Seventeenth Century (The Hon. Mrs. Chapman, April, 1883).
Lump. If you don't like it, you may lump it. Whether you like to do it or not, no matter; it must be done. Here "lump it" means "to gulp it down," or swallow unwillingly, to put up with it unwillingly but of necessity. Thus we say of medicine, "lump it down," i.e. gulp it down. (Danish, gulpen, to swallow.)

Lumpkin (Tony), in She Stoops to Conquer, by Goldsmith. A sheepish, mischievous, idle, cunning lout, "with the voices of a man and the follies of a boy," fond of low company, but giving himself the airs of the young squire.

Lun. So John Rich called himself when he performed harlequin (1681-1761).

"On the one Folly sits, by song called Fun, And on the other his arch-patron Lun." Churchill.

Luna. An ancient seaport of Genoa, whence the marble quarried in the neighbourhood is called "marmo lunense." (Orlando Furioso.)

Conte di Luna. Garzia, brother of Count Luna, had two sons. One day a gipsy was found in their chamber, and being-seized, was condemned to be burnt alive. The daughter of the gipsy, out of revenge, vowed vengeance, and stole Manrico’s, the infant son of Garzia. It so fell out that the count and Manrico both fell in love with the Princess Leonora, who loved Mauroco only. Luna and Mauroco both fall into the hands of the count, and are condemned to death when Leonora promises to "give herself" to Luna, provided he liberates Mauroco. The count accepts the terms, and goes to the prison to fulfill his promise, when Leonora dies from poison which she has sucked from a ring. Soon as Mauroco sees that Leonora is dead, he also dies. (Verdi: Il Trovatore, an opera.)

Lunar Month. About four weeks from new moon to new moon.

Lunar Year. Twelve lunar months. There are 13 lunar months in a year, 13 x 4 = 52 weeks.

Lunatics. Moon-struck persons. The Romans believed that the mind was affected by the moon, and that "lunatics" were more and more frenzied as the moon increased to its full. (Sve Avertin.)

"The various mental derangements... which have been attributed to the influence of the moon, have given to this day the name lunatics to persons suffering from serious mental disorders." (Oriental: Popular Errors, chap. iv. p. 53.)

Lunchen. (Welsh, ilone or ilone, a gulp; iloneu, to swallow at a gulp.) The notion of its derivation from the Spanish once, eleven, is borrowed from the word nuncheon, i.e. non-mete, a noon repeat. Hence Hudibras:

"When, laying by their swords and truncheons, They took their breakfasts, or their nuncheons." Book I. lines 340, 846.

"In Letter Book G, folio iv. (27 Edward II.), donations of drink to workmen are called nonechonche. (Riley: Memorials of London.)

Lungs of London. The parks. In a debate, June 30th, 1806, respecting encroachments upon Hyde Park, Mr. Windham said it was the "lungs of London."

Lunford. A name used in terremot over children. Sir Thomas Lunford was governor of the Tower, a man of most vindictive temper, and the dread of everyone.

"Make children with your tunes to run forl, As bad as Bloody-hothes or Lunford." Butler: Hudibras, lit. 2.

Lu'percal (The), strictly speaking, meant the place where Romulus and Remus were suckled by the wolf (lupus). A yearly festival was held on this spot on Feb. 15, in honour of Lu'percus, the god of fertility. On one of these festivals Antony thrice offered to Julius Caesar a kingly crown, but seeing the people were only half-hearted, Caesar put it aside, saying, "Jupiter alone is king of Rome." Shakespeare makes Antony allude to this incident:

"You all did see that on the Lu'percal I thrice presented him a kingly crown, Which he did thrice refuse."

Julius Caesar, lit. 2.

Shakespeare calls the Lupercalia "the feast of Lu'percal" (act i. 1.), and probably he means the festival in Antony’s speech, not the place where the festival was held.

Lupine. He does not know a libel from a lupine. In Latin: "Ignorat quid dist ilia lupinis?" "He does not know good money from a counter of a hawk from a hamsaw." The Romans called counters lupines or leuns. A libel was a small silver coin the tenth part of a denarius = the es.

Lupus et Agnus. A mere pretence to found a quarrel on. The words are the Latin title of the well-known fable of The Wolf and the Lamb.

Lups in Fabula. (See above.)

"Lups in fabula," answered the abbot, scornfully. "The wolf accuses the sheep of muddling the stream, when he drank in it above her." — Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, last chapter.
Lurch. To leave in the lurch. To leave a person in a difficulty. In cribbage a person is left in the lurch when his adversary has run out his score of sixty-one holes before he himself has turned the corner (or pegged his thirty-first) hole. In cards it is a slam, that is, when one of the players wins the entire game before his adversary has scored a single point or won a trick.

Lush. Beer and other intoxicating drinks; so called from Lushington the brewer.

Lusiad or The Lusiads. The adventures of the Lusians or Portuguese under Vasquez da Gama in their “discovery of India.” The fleet first sailed to Mozambique, in Africa, but Bacchus (the guardian power of the Mahometans) raised a commotion against the Lusians, and a battle ensued in which the Lusians were victorious. The fleet was next conducted by treachery to Quill’a, a harbour on the east coast of the same continent; but Venus or Divine love, to save her favourites from danger, drove them away by a tempest, and Hermes bade Gama steer for Melinda, in Africa. At Molinda the Lusians were hospitably received, and the king of the country not only vowed eternal friendship, but also provided a pilot to conduct the fleet to India. In the Indian Ocean Bacchus tried to destroy the fleet, but “the silver star of Divine love” calmed the sea, and Gama arrived at India in safety. Having accomplished his object, Gama returned to Lisbon.

N.B. Gama sailed three times to India: (1) with four vessels, in 1497, returning to Lisbon in two years and two months; he was appointed admiral of the Eastern seas. (2) In 1502, with twenty ships, when he was attacked by the Zamarin or king of Calicut, whom he defeated, and returned to Lisbon the year following; and (3) when John III. appointed him viceroy of India. He established his government at Cochin, where he died in 1525. It is the first of these voyages which is the subject of the Lusiad by Camoens.

Lusita’nia. Ancient name for Portugal, said to be so called from Lusus. (See Lusus.)

Lusita’nian Prince. Día Henry, third son of John I. “the Great,” King of Portugal—

“Who, heaven-inspired,
To love of useful glory roused mankind,
And in unbounded commerce mixed the world.”

Thomson: Summer.

Lustral Water. Water for aspersing worshippers was kept in an aspersorium, that those who entered or left the temple might dip their fingers into the water or be sprinkled by a priest. The same may be said of Indian pagodas, and the custom prevailed in ancient Egypt, and Etruria, with the Hebrews, and almost all the nations of antiquity. In Rome the priest used a small olive or laurel branch for sprinkling the people. Infants were also sprinkled with lustral water.

Lustrum. A space of five years. The word means a purification. These public expirations were made at Rome by one of the censors every fifth year, at the conclusion of the census. (Latin, lu’strum, to purify.)

Lusus. The sons or race of Lusus. Pliny (iii. 1) tells us that Lusus was the companion of Bacchus in his travels, and settled a colony in Portugal; whence the country was termed Lusitania, and the inhabitants Lusians.

Lusus Nat’ire. A freak of nature; as a man with six toes, a sheep with two heads, or a stone shaped like some well-known object, etc.

Lutestring. A glossy silk; a corruption of the French word lustrine (from lustre).

To speak in lustrestring. Flash, highly-polished oratory. The expression was first used in Junius. Shakespeare has “taffeta phrases and silken terms precise.” We call inflated speech “fustian” (q.v.) or “bombast” (q.v.); say a man talks stuff; term a book or speech made up of other men’s brains, shoddy (q.v.); sailors call telling a story “spinning a yarn,” etc. etc.

Lute’zia. Mud-hovels; the ancient name of Paris. The Romans call it Lutea Parisinum, the mud-town of the Parisii. The former word being dropped, has left the present name Paris.

Luther’s Hymn. “Great God, what do I see and hear,” and “A safe stronghold,” etc.

Lutherans. Dr. Eck was the first to call the followers of Martin Luther by this name. It was used by way of contempt.

Lut’in. A sort of goblin in the mythology of Normandy, very similar to the house-spirits of Germany and Scandinavia. Sometimes it assumes the
form of a horse ready equipped, and in this shape is called *Le Cheval Bayard*. To *litter* is to twist hair into elf-locks. Sometimes these mischievous urchins so tangle the mane of a horse or head of a child that the hair must be cut off.

*Le Prince Lutin*, by the Countess D’Audency.

**Luxemburghers.** The people of Luxemburg. Similarly we have Augsburgers, Carlsburgers, Edinburghers, Friburgers, Hambourgers and many more.

**Luz or Luz.** The indestructible bone; the nucleus of the resurrection body.

"How doth a man revive again in the world to come?" asked Hadrian; and Joshua ben Hana-n'ah made answer, 'From luz in the backbone.' He then went on to demonstrate this to him: He took that bone from him, and put it into water, but the water had no action on it; he put it in the fire, but the fire consumed it not; he placed it in a sea, but could not grind it; and laid it on an anvil, but the hammer crushed it not."—Lightfoot.

"The learned rabbins of the Jews write there's a bone, which they call luci..."—Blair: *Hudibras*, ill. 2.

**Lybius (Sir).** A very young knight who undertook to rescue the lady of Sinadone. After overcoming various knights, giants, and enchanters, he entered the palace of the lady. Presently the whole edifice fell to pieces about his ears, and a horrible serpent coiled round his neck and kissed him. The spell being broken, the serpent turned into the lady of Sinadone, who married the knight that so gallantly rescued her. (*Liber de, a romance.*)

**Lycoenian Tables.** Excreable food. Lycan' on, desirous of testing the divine knowledge of Jove, who had honoured him with a visit, served up human flesh on his table; for which the god changed him into a wolf.

**Ly'ol'das.** The name under which Milton celebrates the untimely death of Edward King, Fellow of Christ College, Cambridge, who was drowned in his passage from Chester to Ireland, August 10th, 1637. He was the son of Sir John King, Secretary for Ireland.

**Ly'tis'son (half-wolf, half-dog).** One of the dogs of Acteon. In Latin it is a common term for a shepherd's dog; and is so used by Virgil (Eclogue iii. 18). (*See Dog.*)

**Lycope'q'tum.** Wolf's foot, from a fanciful resemblance thereto.

**Lyd ford.** Law is, punish first and try afterwards. Lyford, in the county of Devon, was a fortified town, in which was an ancient castle, where were held the courts of the Duchy of Cornwall. Offenders against the stannary laws were confined before trial in a dungeon so loathsome and dreary that it gave rise to the proverb referred to. The castle was destroyed by the Danes. (See *Cupar Justice, Cowper's Law.*)

"I oft have heard of Lyford law, how in the morn they hang and draw, and men in judgment sit."—A Devonshire Poet.

**Lydia**, daughter of the King of Lydia, was sought in marriage by Alcestes, a Thracian knight; his suit was refused, and he repaired to the King of Armenia, who gave him an army, with which he laid siege to Lydia. He was persuaded by Lydia to raise the siege. The King of Armenia would not give up the project, and Alcestes slew him. Lydia now set him all sorts of dangerous tasks to "prove the ardour of his love," all of which he surmounted. Lastly, she induced him to kill all his allies, and when she had thus cut off the claws of this love-sick lion she mocked him. Alcestes jined and died, and Lydia was doomed to endless torment in hell, where Astolpho saw her, to whom she told her story. (*Orlando Furioso*, bk. xvii.)

**Lydia Languish**, in *The Rivals*, by Sheridan.

**Lydian Poet (The).** Alcman of Lydia. (Florished B.C. 670.)

**Lying Traveller (The).** So Sir John Mandeville has been unjustly called. (1300-1372.)

**Lying by the Wall.** Dead but not buried. Anglo-Saxon, *weli* (death). He is lying with the dead.

**Lying for the Whetstone.** Said of a person who is grossly exaggerating or falsifying a statement. One of the Whitsun amusements of our forefathers was the lie-wage or lie-match; he who could tell the greatest lie was rewarded with a whetstone to sharpen his wit. The nature of these contests may be illustrated by the following well-known extravaganzas: One of the combatants declared he could see a fly on the top of a church-steeple: the other replied, "Oh yes, I saw him wink his eye." When Sir R. Digby declared he had seen the "philosopher's stone," Bacon quizzically replied, "perhaps it was a whetstone."

**Lyme-hound and Gax-hound.** The stanch Lyme-hound tracks the wounded
Lyncetus

buck over hill and dale. The fleet gazehound kills the buck at view.

"Thou art the lyme-hound. I am the gazehound.... Thou hast deep earnest and unequalling purpose, a steady, long-breathed malignity of nature, that surpasses mine. But then, I am the holder, the more ready, both at action and expedient."

"I say.... shall we hunt in couples?"—Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth, chap. iv.

Lyncetus (2 syl.) was so sharp-sighted he could see through the earth, and distinguish objects nine miles off.

"That Lyncetus may be matched with Gannard's sight."

"Non possis oculo quantum contendere Lyncenas."

Horace: Epistle, 1. 58.

Lynch Law. Mob-law, law administered by private persons. According to Webster, the word Lynch refers to a Mr. James Lynch, a farmer, of Piedmont, in Virginia. The tale is that, as Piedmont, on the frontier, was seven miles from any law court, the neighbours, in 1696, selected James Lynch, a man of good judgment and great impartiality, to pass sentence on offenders for the nonce. His judgments were so just that he acquired the name of Judge Lynch, and this sort of law went by the name of Lynch law. In confirmation of this story, we are told there was a James Lynch Fitz-Stephen, who was warden of Galway in 1526; and in the capacity of warden he passed sentence of death on his own son for murder. (See Burlaw.)

"George was lynched, as he deserved."—Emerson: English Traits, chap. 14.

Lynch-pin. (Anglo-Saxon, lynis, an axe), whence club. (Qy. lynch-law.)

Lynchian, booksellers and publishers. Rabelais says they inhabit a little hamlet near Lantern-hund, and live by lanterns. (Panegyricum, v. 33.)

Lynx, proverbial for its piercing eyesight, is a fabulous beast, half dog and half panther, but not like either in character. The cat-like animal now called a lynx is not remarkable for keen-sightfulness.

Lynx-eyed. Having as keen a sight as a lynx. Some think the word lynx is a perversion of Lyncetus. (See abovr.)

Lyon, King-of-Arms. Chief heraldic officer for Scotland; so called from the lion rampant in the Scottish regal escutcheon.

Lyonnesse (3 syl.). "That sweet land of Lyonnesse"—a tract between the Land's End and the Scilly Isles, now submerged full four fathoms under water." Arthur came from this mythical country.

Lyre (Thc). That of Terpander and Olympus had only three strings; the Scythian lyre had five; that of Simonides had eight; and that of Tho-metheus: (3 syl.) had twelve. It was played either with the fingers or with a plectrum. The lyre is called by poets a "shell," because the cords of the lyre used by Orpheus (2 syl.), Amphiion, and Apollo, were stretched on the shell of a tortoise. Hercules used boxwood instead.

Amphi'on built Thebes with the music of his lyre, and when the bard was thrown overboard one of them carried him safely to Te'aurus.

Hercules was taught music by Linus. One day, being reproved, the strong man broke the head of his master with his own lyre.

Orpheus charmed savage beasts, and even the infernal gods, with the music of his lyre.

Lysander and Rosiorius, in the romance called Bibliomania, are meant for the author himself, Thomas Freg- nell Dibdin, D.D., a bibliographer, well known for his Classics—i.e. book on the Rare and Valuable Editions of the Greek and Latin Classics (1811).

Lytelton, invoked by Thomson in his Spring, was George, Lord Lyttelton, of Hagley, Worcestershire, who procured from the Prince of Wales a pension of £100 a year for the poet. Lucinda was Lucy Fortescue, daughter of Hugh For-tescue, of Devonshire.

M

M. This letter represents the wavy appearance of water, and is called in Hebrew mem (water).

M. Every word in the Materia more Magistralis begins with the letter m. (See G and P.)

M (initial of manslaughter). The brand of a person convicted of that offence, and admitted to the benefit of clergy. It was burnt on the brawn of the left thumb.

M in numerals is the initial of mille, a thousand.

"Whosoever prayeth for the soul of John Gower he shall, so oft as he doth, have a M and a D day of pardon."—Gower's Table.

M to represent the human face. Add two dots for the eyes, thus, "M." These
dots being equal to O's, we get OMO
(homo) Latin for man.

who reads the name.

For was upon his forehead, there the M
had traced most plainly;

Biont: Pragurion, xxii


M', i.e. Mac. A Gaelic prefix meaning
son. (Gothic, magus, a son;
 Sanskrit, mah, to grow; Welsh, magn, to breed.) The Welsh ap is Mac
changed to Mep, and contracted into ap or p, as Apudum (Ap Adam), Prichard ('T Richard).

M or N in the Catechism. M. is a
contraction of NN (names); N is for
name. The respondent is required to
give his names if he has more than one,
or his name if only one.

In the marriage service, M stands for
man (the man) or mer'ly (the groomsman), and N for nupts (the bride).

There are some who think M stands for
Mary, the patron saint of girls, and N for Nicholas, the patron saint of boys.

M.B. Waistcoat. A clerical cassock
waistcoat was so called (about 1830)
when first introduced by the High
Church party. M.B. means "mark of
the beast."

"He smiled at the folly which stigmatised
an M.B. waistcoat."—Mrs. Oliphant: Phoebe June, ii.

M.D. The first woman that obtained
this degree was Elizabeth Blackwell, of
the United States (1849).

M.P. Member of Parliament, but in
Slang language Member of the Police.

M.S., manuscript; M.S.S., manuscripts;
generally applied to literary works in
penmanship. (Latin manuscriptorium, that
which is written by the hand.)

Mab. The "fairies' midwife"—i.e.
employed by the fairies as midwife of
dreams (to deliver man's brain of
dreams). Thus when Romeo says, "I
dreamed a dream to-night," Mercutio
replies, "Oh, then, I see Queen Mab hath
been with you." Sir Walter Scott
follows in the same track: "I have a
friend who is peculiarly favoured with the
visits of Queen Mab," meaning with
dreams (The Antiquary). When Mab
is called "queen," it does not mean
sovereign, for Titania was Oberon's
wife, but simply female; both midwives
and monthy nurses were anciently called
queens or queens. Queen or queen in
Saxon means neither more nor less than
woman; so "elf-queen," and the Danish
elfqueine, mean female elf, and not
"queen of the elves." Excellent de-
scriptions of "Mistress Mab" are given
by Shakespeare (Romeo and Juliet, i. 4),
by Ben Jonson, by Herrick, and by Dray-
ton in Nymphidia. (Mab, Welsh, a baby.)

MacAlpin. It is said that the founder
of this famous family was named Half-
penny, and lived in Dublin in the 18th
century. Having prospered in business,
he called himself Mr. Halpen. The
family, still prospering, dropped the H,
and added Mac (son of), making Mac
Alpen; and Kenny MacAlpen called
himself Kenneth MacAlpin, the "de-
scentant of a hundred kings." True or
not, the metamorphose is ingenious.

MacFarlane's Goose. The proverb
is that "MacFarlane's goose like their
play better than their meat." The wild
goose of Inch-Tavoe (Loch Lomond) used
to be called MacFarlane's Goose because
the MacFarlanes had a house and garden
on the isle. It is said that these geese
never returned after the extinction of
that house. One day James VI. visited
the chieftain, and was highly amused by
the gambols of the goose, but the one
served at table was too tough that the
king exclaimed, "MacFarlane's goose
like their play better than their meat."

MacFleek'noe in Dryden's famous
satire, is Thomas Shadwell, poet-laurn-
ate, whose immortality rests on the not
very complimentary line, "Shadwell
never deviates into sense." (1610-1692.)

N.B. Flecknoe was an Irish Roman
Catholic priest, doggerel sonneteer, and
playwright. Shadwell, according to
Dryden, was his double.

"The rest to some sliight meaning make pretence,
But Shadwell never deviates into sense."

Dryden: MacFleeknou, 19, 20.

MacGirdle's Mare, used by degrees
to cat less and less, but just as he had
reduced her to a straw a day the poor
beast died. This is an old Greek joke,
which is well known to schoolboys who
have been taught the Aulpeia Minora.
(See Waverley, p. 64.)

MacGregor. The motto of the MacGregors
is, "E'en do and spair nocht," said to have been given them in the
twelfth century by the king of Scot-
land. While the king was hunting he
was attacked by a wild boar, when Sir
Malcolm requested permission to encoun-
ter the creature. "E'en do," said the
king, "mad spair nocht." Whereupon
the strong baronet tore up an oak sapling and despatched the enraged animal. For this defence the king gave Sir Malcolm permission to use the said motto, and, in place of a Scotch fir, to adopt for crest an oak-tree eradicated proper.

Another motto of the MacGregors is—"Sriogal mo dhaearn."

Rob Roy MacGregor or Robert Campbell, the outlaw. A Highland freebooter, the hero of Sir Walter Scott's Rob Roy. His wife's name is Helen, and their eldest son Hamish. In the Two Drovers MacGregor or MacCombich (Robert Oig) is a Highland drover.

MacIntyre (Captain Hector). Brother of Maria MacIntyre, the antiquary's niece, in Sir Walter Scott's Antiquary.

MacIvor (Fergus). Chief of Glen-naquioch, and brother of Flora MacIvor, the heroine of Waverley, by Sir W. Scott.

MacPherson. During the reign of David I. of Scotland, a younger brother of the chief of the powerful clan Chattan espoused the clerical life, and in due time became abbot of Kingussie. His elder brother died childless, and the chieftainship devolved on the abbot. He procured the needed dispensation from the Pope, married the daughter of the thane of Calder, and a swarm of little "Kingussies" was the result. The good people of Inverness-shire called them the Mac-Phersons, i.e. the sons of the parson.

MacTab. The Honorable Miss Lucetia MacTab. A poor Scotch relative of Emily Worthington "on her deceased mother's side, and of the noble blood of the MacTabs." She lived on the Worthingtons, always snubbing them for not appreciating the honour of such a noble hanger-on, and always committing the most ludicrous mistakes from her extravagant vanity and family pride. (George Colman: The Poor Gentleman.)

MacTurk (Captain Mungo or Hector). "The man of peace" at the Spa Hotel, and one of the managing committee. (Sir Walter Scott: St. Ronan's Well.)

Macaber. The dance macabre. The Dance of the dead (q.v.) (French, danse macabre.) A dance over which Death presides, supposed to be executed by the dead of all ages and conditions. It is an allegory of the mortality of man, and was a favourite subject of artists and poets between the 13th and 15th centuries. It was originally written in German, then in Latin, and then in French. Some think Macaber was the name of the author, but others think the word is the Arabic makabir, a cemetery. The best illustrations are those by Minden, Lucerne, Leubeck, Dresden, and Basle. Holbein's painting is very celebrated.

"What are these paintings on the wall around us? The dance macabre." Longfellow: The Golden Legend.

Macadamise (4 syl.). Using broken stones for road metal, and making the road convex instead of concave; a method introduced by Sir John L. Macadam (1756-1836).

Macaire (2 syl.). A favourite name in French plays, insomuch that Robert Macaire is sometimes used generically for a Frenchman. It is said that A. de Montdidier was murdered in the forest of Bondy in 1371. His dog conceived such a hatred against Robert Macaire that suspicion was aroused, and it was resolved to pit the man and dog together. The result was fatal to the man, who died confessing his guilt. The story is found in a chanson de geste of the 12th century, called La Reine Sibyle.

Macamut. Sultan of Cambaya, who lived upon poison, with which he was so saturated that his breath or touch carried instant death. (Purchas.)

Macare (French). The impersonation of good temper, in Voltaire's allegory of Thelème and Macarr.

Macaroni. A coxcomb (Italian, un maccherone). The word is derived from the Macaroni Club, instituted by a set of flashy men who had travelled in Italy, and introduced Italian maccheroni at Almack's subscription table. The Macaronies were the most exquisite fops that ever disgraced the name of man; vicious, insolent, fond of gambling, drinking, and duelling, they were (about 1773) the curse of Vauxhall Gardens.

"We are indebted to the Macaronies for only two things: the one is the introduction of that excellent dish, a macaroni, and the other is the invention of that useful slang word 'hare' (bear), which originally meant any element of dandyism."—Cassel's Magazine: London Legends.

An American regiment raised in Maryland during the War of Independence, was called The Macaronies from its showy uniform.

Macaronic Latin. Dog Latin, or modern words with Latin endings. The law pleadings of G. Steevens, as Daniel v. Dishelont and Bullim v. Bontum, are excellent examples. (See Dog Latin.)

Macaronic Latin is a mixture of Latin and some modern language. In Italy maccheroni is a mixture of coarse meal, eggs, and cheese.
Macaronic Verse. Verses in which foreign words are ludicrously distorted and jumbled together, as in Porson’s lines on the threatened invasion of England by Napoleon. (Lingo drawn for the Militia.) So called by Teofilo Polengo, a Mantuan monk of noble family, who published a book entitled Liber Macaronicum, a poetical rhapsody made up of words of different languages, and treating of “pleasant matters” in a comical style (1520). Polengo is generally called Merlino Coccaio, or Merlino Coccaj. (See preceding.) The Tigones of Tossa was published in 1494. The following Latin verse is an hexameter:

“Trumpeter unus erat qui custum scarlet habitatur.”

A. Cunningham published in 1801 a Delectus macaronicii carminum, a history of macaronic poetry.

Cane carmen sexpence, pera plena rye,
Do multa armi xivitus coelia in a pie
Bimulant has spectavit, cantus omnis exult.
Nonne permira bleas, quond visid ile rex?
Bidenturn rex extra, mista ad regnum
Qued callit illa, sending back cattery.

Macbeth (Shakespeare). The story is taken from Holmsted, who copied it from the History of Scotland, by Hector Boece or Boys, in seventeen volumes (1527). The history, written in Latin, was translated by John Bellenden (1591-1595).

“History states that Macbeth slew Duncan at Bothgowean, near Elgin. In 1600, and not, as Shakespeare says, at his castle of Luserness the attack was made because Duncan had usurped the throne, to which Macbeth had the better claim. As a king Macbeth proved a very just and equitable prince, but the partisans of Malcolm got head, and succeeded in deposing Macbeth, who was slain in 1022, at Lumphanian. He was slain of Cuthbert (Glamis) and afterwards of Moray (Cawdor).—Lardner: Cabinet Cyclopaedia.

Lady Macbeth. The wife of Macbeth. Ambition is her sin, and to gain the object of her ambition she hesitates at nothing. Her masterful mind sways the weaker Macbeth to “the mood of what she liked or loathed.” She is a Medora, or Catherine de’ Medici, or Cesar Borgia in female form. (Shakespeare: Macbeth.)

The real name of Lady Macbeth was (Frauch, and instead of being urged to the murder of Duncan through ambition, she was goaded by deadly injuries. She was, in fact, the granddaughter of Kenneth IV, killed in 1034, fighting against Malcolm II. Lardner: Cabinet Cyclopaedia, Vol. I, 17, etc.

Macbriar (Ephraim). An enthusiastic preacher in Sir Walter Scott’s Old Mortality. This was the young preacher Macaulay hideously tortured in the reign of Charles II. He died “in a rapture.” (See Cassell’s History of England, Charles II., vol. III, p. 422.)

Maccabeus. The Hammerer. A surname given to Judas Asmonæus; similar to “Martel,” the name given to Charles, son of Pepin Héristel, who beat down the Saracens as with a sledge-hammer. Some think the name is a notarica or acrostic: [see preceding.] Jehovah (Who is like to thee among the gods, O Lord?) (Exodus xv. 11). (See Notarica.)

Macdonald. Lord MacDonald’s breast. Parasites. Lord MacDonald (son of the Lord of the Isles) once made a raid on the mainland. He and his followers, with other plunder, fell on the clothes of the enemy, and stripping off their own rags, donned the smartest and best they could lay hands on, with the result of being overrun with parasites.

Macduff. The thane of Fife. A Scotch nobleman whose castle of Kenmore was surprised by Macbeth, and his wife and babes “savagely slaughtered.” Macduff vowed vengeance and joined the army of Siward, to dethrone the tyrant. On reaching the royal castle of Dunseine, they fought, and Macbeth was slain. (Shakespeare: Macbeth.)

History states that Macbeth was defeated at Dunseine, but escaped from the battle and was slain at Lumphanian in 1050.—Lardner: Cabinet Cyclopaedia, p. 37, etc.

Macbeth (Captain). A highwayman, hero of The Beggar’s Opera, by Gay. A fine, gay, bold-faced ruffian, game to the very last.

Macchiavelli. The Imperial Machiaelli, Tiberius, the Roman emperor. (B.C. 42 to A.D. 37.)

His political axiom was—“He who knows not how to assemble knows not how to reign.” It was also the axiom of Louis XI. of France.

Machiavellism. Political cunning and overreaching by diplomacy, according to the pernicious political principles of Niccolo del Machiavelli, of Florence, set forth in his work called The Prince. The general scope of this book is to show that rulers may resort to any treachery and artifice to uphold their arbitrary power, and whatever dishonourable acts princes may indulge in are fully set off by the insubordination of their subjects. (1469-1527.)

Mackintosh or Macintosh. Cloth waterproofed with caoutchouc, patented by Mr. Macintosh.
Macklin. The real name of this great actor was Charles M'Laughlin, but he changed it on coming to England. (1690-1797.)

Macmillaneans (4 syl). A religious sect of Scotland, who succeeded the Covenanters; so named from John Macmillan, their leader. They called themselves the "Reformed Presbytery."

Maccveyorphant (Sir Pertinax). In The Man of the World, by Charles Macklin, Sir Pertinax "bowed, and bowed, and bowed," and cringed, and fawned, to obtain the object of his ambition.

Macedon is not Worthy of Thee. is what Philip said to his son Alexander, after his achievement with the horse Buceph'ales, which he subdied to his will, though only eighteen years of age.

Edward III., after the battle of Crecy, in which the Black Prince behaved very valiantly, exclaimed, "My brave boy, go on as you have begun, and you will be worthy of England's crown."

Macdonian (The). Julius Polye- nus, author of Stratagemata, in the second century.

Macedonian Madman (The). (See MADMAN.)

Macedonians. A religious sect, so named from Macedonius, Patriarch of Constantinople, in the fourth century. They denied the divinity of the Holy Ghost, and that the essence of the Son is the same in kind with that of the Father.

Macedonians. Æmilius Paulus, conqueror of Persia. (230-160 B.C.)

Mackerel Sky (4). A sky spotted like a mackerel. (Mackerel from the Latin, macula, a spot whence the French macqueveau, German mackrel, Welsh mawrell, etc.)

Macon. Mahomet, Mahoun, or Mahound.

"Praised (quoth he) be Macon whom we serve." Fairfax: Tales, cxx. 110.

Macon. A poetical and romance name of Mecca, the birthplace of Mahomet.

Macreona. The island of the Mar- reons. Great Britain. The word is Greek, and means long-lived. Rabelais describes the persecutions of the reformers as a terrible storm at sea, in which Pantagruel and his fleet were tempest-tossed, but contrived to enter one of the harbours of Great Britain, an island called "Long life," because no one was put to death there for his religious opinions. This island was full of antique ruins, relics of decayed popery and ancient superstitions.

Macrocom (Greek, the great world). in opposition to the microcom (the little world). The ancients looked upon the universe as a living creature, and the followers of Paracelsus considered man a miniature representation of the universe. The one was termed the Macrocoem, the other the Microcom (q.v.).

Mad as a March Hare. (See HARE.) The French say, "Il est fou comme un jeune chien."

Mad Cavalier (The). Prince Rupert, noted for his rush courage and impa- tience of control. (1619-1682.)

Mad Parliament (The). The Parliament which assembled at Oxford in 1258, and broke out into open rebellion against Henry III. The king was declared deposed, and the government was vested in the hands of twenty-four councillors, with Simon de Montfort at their head.

Mad Poet (The). Nathaniel Lee, who was confined for four years in Bedlam. (1657-1690.)

Mad as a Hatter. By some said to be a corruption of "Mad as an adder" (adder): but evidence is wanting. The word adder is adder in Saxon, hatter in German.

Madame. So the wife of Philippa, Duc d’Orléans was styled in the reign of Louis XIV.; other ladies were only Madame This or That.


Madame la Princesse. Wife of the Prince de Condé, and natural daughter of Louis XIV. (See MONSEEUR.)

Mademoiselle (4 syl). The daughter of Philippe, Duc de Chartres, grandson of Philippe, Duc d’Orléans, brother of Louis XIV.

La Grande Mademoiselle. The Duchesse de Montpensier, cousin to Louis XIV., and daughter of Gaston, Duc d’Orléans.

Madge. An owl.
Madge Wildfire. The nickname of Margaret Murdochson, a beautiful but giddy girl, whose brain was crazed by seduction and the murder of her infant. (Sir Walter Scott: Heart of Midlothian.)


The brilliant madman or Madman of the North, Charles XII. of Sweden. (1689, 1697-1718.)

"Heroes are much the same, the point's agreed, From Macedonia's madman to the Swede [Charles XII.]." Pope: Essay on Man, iv.

Madness. In Perthshire there are several wells and springs dedicated to St. Fillan, which are still places of pilgrimage. These wells are held to be efficacious in cases of madness. Even recently lunatics have been bound to the holy stone at night, under the expectation that St. Fillan would release them before dawn, and send them home in their right minds.

Madoc. The youngest son of Owain Gwyneth, King of North Wales, who died in 1169. According to tradition he sailed away to America, and established a colony on the southern branches of the Missouri. About the same time the Aztecs forsook Aztlán, under the guidance of Yuhid'tilton, and founded the empire called Mexico, in honour of Mexico, their tutelary god. Southey has a poem in two parts called Madoc, in which these two events are made to harmonise with each other.

Madonna. (Italian, my lady.) Specially applied to representations of the Virgin Mary.

Mad' dor (Sir). The Scotch knight slain in single combat by Sir Launcelot of the Lake, who volunteered to defend the innocence of Queen Guinevere.

Madras System of Education. A system of mutual instruction, introduced by Dr. Andrew Bell into the institution at Madras for the education of the orphan children of the European military. Bell lived 1755-1832.

Meander. To wind like the river Meander, in Phrygia. The "Greek pattern" of embroidery is so called.

Maece'nas. A patron of letters; so called from C. Cninius Maece'nas, a Roman statesman in the reign of Augustus, who kept open house for all men of letters, and was the special friend and patron of Horace and Virgil. Nicholas Rowe so called the Earl of Halifax on his installation to the Order of the Garter (1714).

The last English Maece'nas. Samuel Rogers, poet and banker. (1763-1855.)

Maelstrom (Norwegian, whirling stream). There are about fifty maelstroms off the coast of Norway, but the one Englishman delight to tremble at is at the foot of the Lofoten Islands, between the islands of Moskenes and Mosken, where the water is pushed and jostled a good deal, and when the wind and tide are contrary it is not safe for small boats to venture near.

It was anciently thought that the Maelstrom was a subterranean abyss, penetrating the globe, and communicating with the Gulf of Bothnia.

Mee'ndes (1 syl.) or Meon'ian

Poet. Homer, either because he was the son of Meeon, or because he was born in Meonia (Asia Minor). (See Homer.)

Meviad. A merciless satire by Gifford on the Delta Cruscan school of poetry. Published 1796. The word is in Virgil's Eclogue, iii. 90. (See Bayld.)

Mag. What a mug you are! jabberer, hence to chatter like a magpie. Mag is a contraction of magpie. The French have a famous word, "caquet-bou-bec." We call a prating man or woman "a mag." (See Magpie.)

Not a mug to bless myself with—not a halfpenny.


Magalo'na. (See Maguelone.)

Magazine (3 syl.). A place for stores. (Arabic, wakkan, gazana, a place where articles are preserved.)

Mag'dalene (3 syl.). An asylum for the reclaiming of prostitutes; so called from Mary Magdalene or Mary of Mag'dala, "out of whom Jesus cast seven devils." A great profligate till she met with the Lord and Saviour.

Mag'deburg Centuries. The first great work of Protestant divines on the history of the Christian Church. It was begun at Magdeburg by Matthias Flacius, in 1552; and, as each century occupies a volume, the thirteen volumes complete the history to 1300.

Magellan. Straits of Magellan. So called after Magellan or Magalhaens, the Portuguese navigator, who discovered them in 1520,
Magenta. A brilliant red color derived from coal-tar, named in commemoration of the battle of Magenta, which was fought in 1859.

Maggot, Maggoty. whimsical, full of whims and fancies. Fancy tunes used to be called maggots, hence we have "Barker's maggots," "Cary's maggots," "Draper's maggots," etc. (Dancing Master, 1721.)

When the maggot bites. When the fancy takes us, Swift tells us that it was the opinion of certain virtuosi that the brain is filled with little worms or maggots, and that thought is produced by these worms biting the nerves. "If the bite is hexagonal it produces poetry; if circular, eloquence; if conical, politics, etc. (Mechanical Operation of the Spirit.) Instead of maggots the Scotch say, "His head is full of bees;" the French, "Il a des rats dans la tête;" and in Holland, "He has a mouse's nest in his head." (See Been.)

Magi (The), according to one tradition, were Melchior, Gaspar, and Balthazar, three kings of the East. The first offered gold, the emblem of royalty, to the infant Jesus; the second, frankincense, in token of divinity; and the third, myrrh, in prophetic allusion to the persecution unto death which awaited the "man of sorrows."

Melchior means "king of light." Gaspar, or Caspar, means "the white one." Balthazar means "the lord of treasures."

Klopstock, in his Messias, book 3, gives these five names: Hadad, Sama, Zimm, Belard, and Samrah.

Magi, in Camoens' Lusiad, means the Indian "Brumhins." Annamius Marcellanus says that the Persian magi derived their knowledge from the Brahmins of India (i. 23); and Arius expressly calls the Brahmins "magi" (i. 7.).

Magic Garters. Made of the strips of a young hare's skin saturated with motherwort. Those who wore these garters excel in speed.

"Were I not for my magic garters... I should not continue the baseless chase." Longfellow. The Golden Legend.

Magic Rings. This superstition arose from the belief that magicians had the power of imprisoning demons in rings. The power was supposed to prevail in Asia, and subsequently in Salamanca, Toledo, and Italy.

* Magic circles (like magic squares) are mathematical puzzles.

Corvus' ring. This magic ring was composed of six metals, and insured the wearer success in any undertaking in which he chose to embark. (Chinese Tales: Corend and his Four Sons.)

Dame Lion's ring, given by her to Sir Gareth during a tournament. It insured the wearer from losing blood when wounded.

"This ring," said Dame lion, "increaseth my beauty... which is green it turns red, and that which is red it turns green. That which is blue it turns white, and that which is white it turns blue. Whoever heareth this ring can never lose blood, however wounded." —History of Prince Arthur, i. 126.

Fairy ring (A). Whoever lives in a house built over a fairy ring will wondrously prosper in everything. (Athenian Oracle, i. 307.)

Giges' ring. (See Gyges.) Luned's ring rendered the wearer invisible. Luned or Lynet gave the ring to Owin, one of King Arthur's knights.

"Take this ring and put it on thy finger with the stone made thy hand, and close the band upon it. As long as thou concealest the stone, the stone will answer thee." —The Silvianus (Lady of the Fountain).

Reynard's ring. The ring which Reynard pretended he had sent to King Lion. It had three gems: one red, which gave light in darkness; one white, which cured all blains and squains; and one green, which would guard the wearer from all ills, both in peace and war. (Herman van Aikwaer: Reynard the Fox.)

The steel ring, made by Seidel-Beckit. It enabled the wearer to read the secrets of another's heart. (Oriental Tales; The Four Talisman.)

The talking ring given by Tartaro, the Basque Cyclops, to a girl whom he wished to marry. Immediately she put it on, it kept incessantly saying "You there, and I here." In order to get rid of the nuisance, the girl cut off her finger, and threw both finger and ring into a pond. (Basque legends.)

* This tale appears in Campbell's Popular Tales of the West Highlands (i. to iii.), and in Grimm's Tales (The Robber and his Sons).

Magic Wand. In Jerusalem Delivered the Hermits gives Charles the Dane and Udalfo a wand which, being shaken, infused terror into all who saw it.

In the Fairie Queene, the Palmer who accompanies Sir Guyon has a staff of like virtue, made of the same wood as Mercury's caduceus.

Magician. The Great Magician or Wizard of the North. Professor Wilson calls Sir Walter Scott the Great Magician, from the wonderful fascination of his writings.
Magician of the North. The title assumed by Johann Georg Hamann, of Prussia (1730-1788).

Magliabechi. The greatest bookworm that ever lived. He never forgot what he had once read, and could even turn at once to the exact page of any reference. He was the librarian of the Great Duke Cosmo III. (1633-1714).

Magna Charta. The Great Charter of English liberty extorted from King John, 1215; called by Spelman—

"Augusta sit auctoris, liberta tum et sacra, auctoris."—


Magnanimous (The). Alfonso V. of Aragon (1385, 1416-58).

Chosroes or Khoaru, twenty-first of the Sassan'id's, surnamed Noushirwan (the Magnanimous) (531-579).

Magna. One of the leaders of the rabble that attacked Hudibras at a bear-baiting. The character is a satirist on Simeon Wait, a tinker and Independent preacher. (Hudibras, pt. i. 2.) He calls Cromwell the "archangel who did battle with the devil."

Magnet. The loadstone: so called from Magnesia, in Lydia, where the ore was said to abound. The Greeks called it magnet. Milton uses the adjective for the substantive in the line "As the magnetic hardest iron draws."

Magneto Mountain. A mountain which drew out all the nails of any ship that approached within its magnetic influence. The ship in which Prince Agib sailed fell to pieces when wind-driven towards it. (Arabian Nights; The Third Calendar.)

Magnum (French). An anonymous or fille de joie; so called from the nursery founded at Rheims in 1654, by Jeanne Canart, daughter of Nicolas Colbert, seigneur de Magneux. The word is sometimes jocosely perverted into Magni-magno.

Magnificent. To sing the Magnificant at matins. To do things at the wrong time, or out of place. The Magnificant does not belong to the morning service, but to vespers. The Magnificent is Luke i. 46-55 in Latin.

Magnificent (The). Khoaru or Chosroes I. of Persia (*, 531-579). The golden period of Persian history was 550-628.

Lorenzo de Medici (1448-1492).

Robert, Duc de Normandie, also called Le Diable (*, 1028-1035).

Soliman I., greatest of the Turkish sultans (1493, 1520-1566).

Magnifique . . . Guerre. "C'est magnifique, mais ce n'est pas la guerre." Admirable, but not according to rule. The comment of Marshal Canrobert on the charge of the Light Brigade at Balaklava.

"It is because the clergy, as a class, are animated by a high ideal . . . that as a class they are incomparably better than they need be . . . C'est magnifique, mais ce n'est pas la guerre."—Nineteenth Century, April, 1886.

Magnolia. A flower so called from Pierre Magnol, professor of medicine at Montpellier. (1638-1715.)

Magnum Opus. Chief or most important of a person's works. A literary man says of his most renowned book it is his Magnum opus.

Magnum of Fort (A), or other wine, a double bottle.

Magnus Apollo (My), or Mens Magnus Apollo. My leader, authority, and oracle.

Mago the Carthaginian, says Aristotle, crossed the Great Desert twice without having anything to drink.

Magophoria. A festival observed by the Persians to commemorate the massacre of the Magi. Smerdis usurped the throne on the death of Cambyses; but seven Persians, conspiring together, slew Smerdis and his brother; whereupon the people put all the Magi to the sword, and elected Darius, son of Hystaspes, to the throne. (Greek, magus, the magi-slaughter.)

Magot (French). Money, or rather a mass of secreted money; a corruption of image, the "image and superscription" of coined money.

"La clé vous de monne, revient a Paris avec un bon magot."—La Gazette Frâne, 1764, p. 279.

Magpie. A contraction of magpite, or mag'ata-pie. "Mag" is generally thought to be a contraction of Margaret; thus we have Robin red-breast, Tom-tit, Philip—i.e. a sparrow, etc.

"Augurs and understood relations have (by magpieing, and choughing, and rooks) brought forth the secret's man of blood."—Shakespeare: Macbeth, i. i. 4.

Magpie. Here is an old Scotch rhyme:

"One's sorrow, two's mirth.

Three's a wedding, four's a birth,

Five's a christening, six a death,

Seven's a heavens, eight is hell,

And nine's the devil his own cell."
Magricio. The champion of Isabella of Portugal, who refused to do homage to France. The brave champion vanquished the French chevalier, and thus vindicated the liberty of his country.

Magdelone or Magdolna (the fair). Heroine of the romance called The History of the Fair Magdalena, Daughter of the King of Naples, etc. Originally written in French. Cervantes alludes to it in Don Quixote. (See Peter of Provence.)

Magus. (See Simon.)

Mahabadean Dynasty (The). The first dynasty of Persian mythological history. Mah Abad (the great Abad) and his wife were the only persons left on the earth after the great cycle, and from them the world was populated. Azer Abad, the fourteenth and last of this dynasty, left the earth because "all flesh had corrupted itself," and a period of anarchy ensued.

Mahabharata. One of the two great epic poems of ancient India. Its story is the contests between descendants of Kuru and Pandu. (See Kuru.)

Mahadi or Takeam. The Khalif who reigned about 400 years after Mahomet. In one pilgrimage to Mecca he expended six million gold dinars.

Mahatma. Initiates who have proved their courage and purity by passing through sundry tests and trials. It is a Hindu word applied to certain Buddhists. They are also called "Masters." According to Theosophists, man has a physical, an intellectual, and a spiritual nature, and a Mahatma is a person who has reached perfection in each of these three natures. As his knowledge is perfect, he can produce effects which, to the least learned, appear miraculous. Thus, before the telegraph and telephone were invented it would have appeared miraculous to possess such powers; no supernatural power, however, is required, but only a more extensive knowledge.

"Mahatma is a well-known Sanskrit word applied to men who have retired from the world, who, by means of a long ascetic discipline, have subdued the passions of the flesh, and gained a reputation for sanctity and knowledge. That these men are able to perform most startling feats, and to suffer the most terrible tortures, is perfectly true."—Max Muller: Nineteenth Century, May, 1863, p. 775.

Mahdi (The). The supreme pontiff of the Shites (2 syl.) Only twelve of these imams have really appeared—viz. Ali, Hassan, Hosein, and the nine lineal descendants of Hosein. Mohammed, the last Mahdi, we are told, is not really dead, but sleeps in a cavern near Bagdad, and will return to life in the fulness of time to overthor Dejal (anti-Christ).

The Mahdi which has of late been disturbing Egypt is hailed by the Persians as the Sunnites (2 syl.); but even the Turks and Persians are looking out for a Mahdi who will stamp out the infidels.

Mahmond of Ghizni, the conqueror of India in the 11th century, kept 400 greyhounds and bloodhounds, each of which wore a jewelled collar taken from the necks of captive sultanas.

Mahmut. The name of the famous Turkish spy (q.v.).

Mahomet or Mohammed, according to Deutsch, means the Prophesied Messiah. (Hag. ii. 7.) It is the titular name taken by Hahabi, founder of Islam. (570-632.)

Angel of. When Mahomet was transported to heaven, he says: "I saw there an angel, the most gigantic of all created beings. It had 70,000 heads, each had 70,000 faces, each face had 70,000 mouths, each mouth had 70,000 tongues, and each tongue spoke 70,000 languages; all were employed in singing God's praises."

*: This would make more than 31,000 trillion languages, and nearly five billion mouths.


Bob. Caturn (q.v.).

Camel (Swiftest). Adha (q.v.).

Cave. The cave in which Gabriel appeared to Mahomet was Hija.

Coffin. It is said that Mahomet's coffin, in the Hadd'gir'a of Medi'in, is suspended in mid-air without any support. Many explanations have been given of this phenomenon, the one most generally received being that the coffin is of iron, placed midway between two magnets. Burckhardt visited the sacred enclosure, and found the ingenuity of science useless in this case, as the coffin is not suspended at all.

Curass. FADIA (q.v.).

Daughter (His favourite). Fadima.

Died at Medina, Monday, June 8th, 632, age of seventy-two. The 10th of the Hed'jrah.

Dove. Mahomet had a dove which he used to feed with wheat out of his ear. When the dove was hungry it used to light on the prophet's shoulder, and thrust its bill into his ear to find its meal. Mahomet thus induced the Arabs to believe that he was inspired by the Holy Ghost in the semblance of
Father. Abdall, of the tribe of Koreish. He died a little before or little after the birth of Mahomet.

Father-in-law (father of Ayesha). Abu-Bekr. He succeeded Mahomet and was the first calif.

Flight from Mecca (called the Hidjra), A.D. 622. He retired to Medinah.

Grandfather (paternal). Abd-el-Muttallib, who adopted the orphan boy, but died in two years.

Hedjra. (See above, Flight.)

Heir (adopted). Said or Zaid.

Horse. Al Borak [The Lightning]. It conveyed the prophet to the seventh heaven. (See Borak.)

Borak was a fine-limbed, high-standing horse, strong in frame and with a coat as glossy as nacre. His colour was saffron, with one hair of gold for every three of grey; his ears were wantless and pointed like a reed; his eyes large and full of fire; his nostrils wide and streaming; he had a white star on his forehead, a neck graciously arched, a mane soft and silky, and a thick tail that swept the ground. — Crociandoluce, II, 9.

Miracles. Chadin mentions several, but some say he performed no miracle. The miracle of the moon is best known.

Moon (The). Habib the Wise told Mahomet to prove his mission by clearing the moon in two. Mahomet raised his hands towards heaven, and in a loud voice summoned the moon to do Habib’s bidding. Accordingly, it descended to the top of the Cuaba (q.v.), made seven circuits, and, coming to the ‘prophet,’ entered his right sleeve and came out of the left. It then united the collar of his robe, and descended to the skirt, clove itself into two plaits, one of which appeared in the east of the skies and the other in the west; and the two parts ultimately reunited and resumed their usual form.

Mother of. Aimin, of the tribe of Koreish. She died when Mahomet was six years old.

Mule. Fadda (q.v.).

Pond. Just inside the gates of Paradise. It was white as milk, and he who drank thereof would never thirst again. (Al Koran.)

Relation made when he was forty years old by Gabriel, on Mount Hora, in Mecca.

Standard. Baj’ura.

Stepping-stone. The stone upon which the prophet placed his foot when he mounted the beast Al Borak on his ascent to heaven. It rose as the beast rose, but Mahomet, putting his hand upon it, forbade it to follow him, whereupon it remained suspended in mid-air, where the true believer, if he has faith enough, may still behold it.

Swords. Dhul Fakar (the lustrous), Al Battar (the beater), Medham (the keen), and Hafet (the deadly). (See Swords.)

Successor. (See above, Father-in-law.)

Tribe. On both sides, the Koreish.

Uncle, who took charge of Mahomet at the death of his grandfather, Abu Taleb.

Wives. Ten in number, viz. (1) Khadijah, a rich widow of the tribe of Koreish, who had been twice married already, and was forty years of age. For twenty-five years she was his only wife, but at her death he married nine others, all of whom survived him.

Mahomet loved Mary, a Coptic saint, and in order to justify the amours, added a new chapter to the Koran, which may be found in Gagner’s Notes upon Audsfield, p. 151.

The nine wives. (1) Ayesha, daughter of Abu Bekr, only nine years old on her wedding-day. This was his youngest and favourite wife.

(2) Sauda, widow of Sokran, and nurse to his daughter Fatima.

(3) Hafsah, a widow twenty-eight years old, who also had a son. She was daughter of Omayy.

(4) Zeinab, wife of Zaid, but divorced in order that the prophet might take her to wife.

(5) Barra, wife of a young Arabi and daughter of Al Hareth, chief of an Arab tribe. Both father and husband were slain in a battle with Mahomet. She was a captive.

(6) Rehana, daughter of Simeon, and a Jewish captive.

(7) Safiya, the espoused wife of Kena’an. Kena’an was put to death. Safiya outlived the prophet forty years.

(8) Omm Habiba—i.e. mother of Habiba; the widow of Abu Sofian.

(9) Maimuna, fifty-one years old, and a widow, who survived all his other wives.

Also ten or fifteen concubines, chief of whom was Maryyeh, mother of Ibrahim, the prophet’s son, who died when fifteen months old.

Year of Deputations. A.D. 630, the 8th of the Hidjra.
**Mahound** (2 syl.). Name of contempt for Mahomet, a Moem, a Moor. In Scotland it was used to mean devil.

"There's the son of the renegade—spawn of Mahound (son of the Moorish princess)."—Vengeance of Maldoror.

**Mahound** (2 syl.). Mahomet. (See MACON.)

"Ofttimes by Termansent and Mahound swore."—Shakespeare: Falstaff, viii. 47.

**Mahu.** The fiend-prince that urges to theft.

"Five fiends have been in poor Tom at once: of lust, an Oldbent: Robbidityance, prince of dumness: Mahu, of stinking: Mato, of murder: Gilberntittle, of mourning and mourning."—Shakespeare: King Lear, iv. 1.

**Maid Marian.** A moris dance, or the boy in the moris dance, called Mad Morian, from the "morion" which he wore on his head. (See MORRIS DANCING.) Maid Marian is a corruption first of the words, and then of the sex. Having got the words Maid Marian, etymologists have puzzled out a suitable character in Matilda, the daughter of Fitz-Walter, baron of Bayard and Dunmow, who eloped with Robert Fitz-Oooth, the outlaw, and lived with him in Sherwood Forest. Some refine upon this tale, and affirm that Matilda was married to the outlaw (commonly called Robin Hood) by Friar Tuck.

"A set of morris dancers danced a maidmorian with a labor and pipe."—Tennyson.

"Next I as agreed That fair Matild and henceforth change her name, And while she lived in Sherwood... She by maid marian's name he only called."—Donnafford of Robert, Earl of Huntingdon.

**Maid of Athens,** immortalised by Byron, was Theresa Mucri. Some twenty-four years after this poem was written the maid was in dire poverty, without a single vestige of beauty. She had a large family, and lived in a hovel.

**Maid of Norway.** Margaret, daughter of Eric II. and Margaret of Norway. On the death of Alexander III. she was acknowledged Queen of Scotland, and was betrothed to Edward, son of Edward I. of England, but she died on her passage to Scotland.

**Maid of Orleans.** Jeanne d'Arc (1412-1431).

**Maid of Perth (Fair).** Catherine Glover, daughter of Simon Glover, the old gloves of Perth. She kisses Smith while asleep on St. Valentine's morning, and ultimately marries him. (See SMITH.)—(Scott: Fair Maid of Perth.)

**Maid of Saragossa.** Augustina Zaragoza, distinguished for her heroism when Saragossa was besieged in 1808 and 1809. Byron refers to her in his Child Harold.

**Maiden.** A machine resembling the guillotine for beheading criminals in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; brought to Scotland by the Regent Morton from Halifax, in Yorkshire, for the purpose of beheading the laird of Pennycuick. It was also called "the widow."

He who invented the maiden first hanged it. Referring to Regent Morton, who introduced this sort of guillotine into Scotland, erroneously said to have been the first to suffer by it. Thomas Scott, one of the murderers of Rizzio, was beheaded by it in 1566, fifteen years before Morton's execution.

**Maiden Assize (A).** One in which there is no person to be brought to trial. We have also the expressions maiden tree, one never stopped: maiden fortress, one never taken: maiden speech, etc. In a maiden assize, the sheriff of the county presents the judge with a pair of white gloves. White gloves symbolise innocence. Maiden primarily means unspotted, unpolluted, innocent; thus Hubert says to the king—

"This hand of mine Is yet a maiden and innocent hand. Not painted with the crimson spot of blood."—Shakespeare: King John, iv. 2.

**Maiden King (The).** Malcolm IV. of Scotland. (1141, 1153-1165.)

"Malcolm...son of the brave and generous Prince Henry...was so kind and gentle in his disposition, that he was usually called Malcolm the Maiden."—Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, iv.

**Maiden Lane (London).** So called from an image of the Maiden or Virgin Mary, which stood there before the Reformation.

**Maiden or Virgin Queen.** Elizabeth, Queen of England, who never married. (1533, 1558-1603.)

**Maiden Town, i.e. a town never taken by the enemy.** Edinburgh. The tradition is that the maiden daughters of a Pictish king were sent there for protection during an intestine war.

**Maiden of the Mist.** Anne of Geierstein, in Sir Walter Scott's novel called Anne of Geierstein.

**Maidenhair (a fern, so-called from its hair-like stalks) never takes wet or moisture.**

"His skin is like the beard called true Maiden's hair, which never takes wet or moisture, but still keeps dry, though laid at the bottom of a river as long as you please. For this reason it is called Atlantis."—Herbelot: Flandres, iv. 24.
Main-brace. Splice the main-brace, in sea language, means to take a draught of strong drink to keep the spirits up, and give strength for extra exertion. The main-brace is the rope by which the mainyard of a ship is set in position, and to splice it, in a literal sense, when the rope is broken or injured, is to join the two ends together again.

Main Chance (The). Profit or money, probably from the game called hazard. To have an eye to the main chance, means to keep in view the money to be made out of an enterprise.

* In the game of "hazard," the first throw of the dice is called the main, which must be between four and nine, the player then throws his chance, which determines the main.

Mainote (2 syl.). A pirate that infests the coast of Attica.

"... Like boat
Of island-pirate or Mainote."

Byron: The Giaour.

Maintain is to hold in the hand; hence, to keep; hence, to clothe and feed. (French, main tenir; Latin, manus tenere.)

Mainland Club (The) of literary antiquities, instituted at Glasgow in 1828. It published a number of works.

Maine (1 syl.). According to American superstition, if a year finds a blood-red ear of maize, she will have a suitor before the year is over.

"Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her lover.
Longfellow: Evangeline.

Majesty. Henry VIII. was the first English sovereign who was styled "His Majesty." Henry IV. was "His Grace," Henry VI., "His Excellent Grace;" Edward IV., "High and Mighty Prince;" Henry VII., "His Grace," and "His Highness;" Henry VIII., in the earlier part of his reign, was styled "His Highness." "His Sacred Majesty" was a title assumed by subsequent sovereigns, but was afterwards changed to "Most Excellent Majesty."

Majesty, in heraldry. An eagle crowned and holding a sceptre is "an eagle in his majesty."

Majolica Ware. A pottery originally made in the island of Majorca or Majorica, and lately revived by Mr. Minton.

Majority. He has joined the majority. He is dead. Blair says, in his Grave, "'Tis long since Death had the majority."

"Abiit ad plures;" "Quin prius me ad plures penetravi" (Plautus: Trinumnum, line 14). "Beatos eos fore, quando cum pluribus habitarent." (See Polybius, viii. xxx. 7.)

Make.

What make you here? What do you want? What are you come here for? A French phrase: "¿Que faites-vous ici?"

"Now, sir, what make you here?"—Shakespeare: As You Like It, i. 1.

Make a hand of or on (To). To slay, destroy, waste, or spoil.

"So when I came to myself again, I ered him mercy; but he said, 'I know not to show mercy; and with that knocks me down again. He had, doubtless, made a hand of me, but that one came by, and bid him forbear.'"—Byron: Pilgrim's Progress, p. 93 (first edition).

Make a Hit (To). To succeed unexpectedly in an adventure or speculation, (See Hrr.)

Make a Virtue of Necessity (To). See Chaucer's poem of the Knight's Tale, line 3,044; also The Two Gentlemen of Verona and Dryden's poem of Talmion and Arctie.

Make away with (To). To squander; to put out of the way; to murder. The French verb défaire is used sometimes in a similar way; as, "Il tâche de se défaire secrètement de ses pursers."

Make away with Oneself (To). To commit suicide.

Make Bricks without Straw (To). To attempt to do something without having the necessary material supplied. The allusion is to the Israelites in Egypt, who were commanded by their taskmasters so to do. (Exodus v. 7.)

Make Eyes at (To). To flirt with the eyes. "Oculis venâriti." (See Casr.)

Make Mountains of Molehills (To). To make a difficulty of trifles. "Arrem ex elercâ furvé;" "The corresponding French proverb is, 'Faire d'un monche un éléphant.'"

Make one's Bread (To). To earn one's living.

Make the Door (To). To make it fast by shutting and bolting it. We still say, "Have you made my room?" —i.e. made it tidy. Similarly, to "make the bed" is to arrange it fit for use.

"Why at this time the doors are made against you." Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iv. 1.

"Make the door upon a woman's wit, and it will out at the casement."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, iv. 1.

Make the Ice (To). To near the whale-fishing ground. To make for the ice is to steer in that direction.

"About the end of April we neared the fishing-ground, or, to be more technical, 'made the ice.'" C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 128.
Male Sapphires

Male Sapphires. Deep indigo-coloured sapphires. The pale blue are

Clavillé'no. (Cervantes: Don Quixote, part ii. book iii. chap. xiv.)

Malaprop (Mrs.), in The Rivals, by Sheridan. (French, mal à propos.)

Noted for her blunders in the use of words. “As headstrong as an allegory on the banks of the Nile” is one of her famous similes. (See Partington.)

Malbecco. A “cankered, crabbed ear,” very wealthy, but miserly and meek. He seems to be the impersonation of self-inflicted torments. He married a young wife named Helenore, who set fire to his house, and eloped with Sir Paridel. Malbecco cast himself over a high rock, and all his flesh vanished into thin air, leaving behind nothing but his ghost, which was metamorphosed into Jealousy. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book iii.)

Malbrouk or Marlborough (Marl- bro'), does not date from the battle of Malplaq'quet (1709), but from the time of the Crusades, 600 years before. According to a tradition discovered by M. de Châteaubriand, the air came from the Arabs, and the tale is a legend of Mambrun, a crusader. It was brought into fashion during the Revolution by Mme. Poitrine, who used to sing it to her royal foster-child, the son of Louis XVI. M. Ar'ago tells us that when M. Monge, at Cairo, sang this air to an Egyptian audience, they all knew it, and joined in it. Certainly the song has nothing to do with the Duke of Marlborough, as it is all about feudal castles and Eastern wars. We are told also that the band of Captain Cook, in 1770, was playing the air one day on the east coast of Australia, when the natives evidently recognised it, and seemed enchanted. (Moniteur de l'Armée.)

"Malbrouk f’sen va-t’en guerre,
Miroton, miroton, miroton ;
Malbrouk s’en va-t’en guerre,
Nul sait quand reviendra.
Il reviendra à paques—
Miroton, miroton, miroton..."

On a la Trinité.”

The name Malbrouk occurs in the Chansons de Gestes, and also in the Basque Pastoralis.

Malcolm. Eldest son of Duncan, King of Scotland. He was called Cun-More (Great-head), and succeeded Macbeth (1038). (Shakespeare: Macbeth.)

Maldine (French). School. So called because at school "on dine assez mal."

Male. (See Sex.)

Male Sapphires. Deep indigo-coloured sapphires. The pale blue are
the female sapphires. (Emmanuel: Diamonds and Precious Stones [1867].)

Male suada Fames. Hunger is a bad counsellor. The French say, "Fain aux, demi enrage ."

Malebolge (4 syll). The eighth circle of Dante's Inferno, which contained in all ten bolgi or pits.

"There is a place within the depths of hell called Malebolge." Dante: Inferno, xiii.

Malecasa. The impersonation of lust. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, ii. 1.)

Maleger [wretchedly thin]. Captain of the rabble rout which attack the castle of Temperance. He was "thin as a rake," and cold as a serpent. Prince Arthur attacks him and flings him to the ground, but Maleger springs up with renewed vigour. Arthur now stabs him through and through, but it is like stabbing a shadow; he then takes him in his arms and squeezes him as in a vice, but it is like squeezing a piece of sponge; he then remembers that every time the earl touches the earth his strength is renewed, so he squeezes all his breath out, and tosses the body into a lake. (See ANTELOS.) (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii. 11.)

Malecing [guile]. On his back he carried a net "to catch fools." Being attacked by Sir Artega and his iron man, he turned himself first into a fox, then to a bush, then to a bird, then to a hedgehog, then to a snake; but Talus was a match for all his deceits, and killed him. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v. 9.)

Malepardsus. The castle of Master Reynard the Fox, in the tale so called.

Malherbe's Canons of French Poetry.

1. Poetry is to contain only such words as are in common use by well-educated Parisians.

2. A word ending with a vowel must in no case be followed by a word beginning with a vowel.

3. One line in no wise is to run into another.

4. The caesura must always be most strictly observed.

5. Every alternate rhyme must be feminine.

Mallet. Mahomet is so called in some of the old romances.

"Send five, send six against me. By Mahomet I swear, I'll take them all."—Pierides

Malkin. The nickname of Mary, now called Molly. Hence the Maid Marian is so termed.

Malkin. A kitchen wench, now called a Molly, is by Shakespeare termed "the kitchen Malkin. (Coriolanus, ii. 1.)

Malkin. A scarecrow or figure dressed like a scullion; hence, anything made of rags, as a mop.

Malkin. A Moll or female cat, the male being a "Tom." When the cat-mews, the witch in Macbeth calls out, "I come, Grimalkin" (i. 1).

Mall or Pall Mall (Londin). From the Latin palliare maltos (to strike with a mallet or bat); so called because it was where the ancient game of pell-mall used to be played. Cotgrave says:

"Pale mall's a space wherein a round ball is struck with a mallet through a high arch of iron. He that can do this most frequently wins."

It was a fashionable game in the reign of Charles II., and the walk called the Mall was appropriated to it for the king and his court.


Mallows. Abatain from mallows. This is the thirty-eighth symbol in the Protreptics. Pythagoras tells us that mallow was the first messenger sent by the gods to earth to indicate to man that they sympathised with them and had pity on them. To make food of mallows would be to dishonour the gods. Mallows are cathartic.

Malmesbury (William of). Eleventh century; author of numerous chronicles. His Gesta Regum Anglorum is a resume of English history from the arrival of the English in 440 to the year 1120. His Historia Norvegas gives a retrospect of the reign of Henry I., and terminates abruptly with the year 1143. His third work is called Gesta Pontificalum. All the three are included in the SCRIPTORES POST BEDAM.

Malmesbury Monastery, Founded by Maldulf, Meuldulf, or Meldun, an Irishman.

Malmsey Wine is the wine of Malvasia, in Candia.

"Thine grapes unspaying thy spendidu there, sity, Malvesse and muscadelle, these merveyous drunikes." Morte darthur.

(See DROWNED IN A BUTT OF ...)
famous exposition of the Ten Commandments. A Puritan divine. (1547-1646.)

Malt . . . Meal. When the malt gets about the meal. When persons, after dinner, get more or less fuddled.

"When the malt begins to get about the meal, they'll begin to speak about government in kind and state."—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. 11.

Malteese Cross. Made thus: X


Malthus'ian Doctrine. That population increases more than the means of increasing subsistence does, so that in time, if no check is put upon the increase of population, man must starve or all be ill-fed. Applied to individual nations, like Britain, it-intimated that something must be done to check the increase of population, as all the land would not suffice to feed its inhabitants.

Malum, in Latin, means an apple; and "malus, malus, malum" means evil. Southey, in his Commonplace Book, quotes a witty etymology given by Nicholson and Burn, making the noun derived from the adjective, in allusion, I suppose, to the apple eaten by Eve. Of course, malum (an apple) is the Greek melon or melon (an apple-tree).

Malum in Se (Latin). What is of itself wrong, and would be so even if no law existed against its commission, as lying, murder, theft.

Malum Prohibitum (Latin). What is wrong merely because it is forbidden, as eating a particular fruit was wrong in Adam and Eve, because they were commanded not to do so. Doing secular work on the Sabbath.

Malvolio. Steward to Olivia, in Shakespeare's Twelfth Night.

Mamamouchi. A mock honour. Better be a country gentleman in England than a foreign Mamamouchi. The honour is conferred on M. Jourdain. (Molière: Bourgeois Gentilhomme.)

Mambrino's Helmet was of pure gold, and rendered the wearer invulnerable. It was taken possession of by Rinaldo (Orlando Furioso). Cervantes tells us of a barber who was caught in a shower, and to protect his hat clapped his brazen basin on his head. Don Quixote insisted that this basin was the enchanted helmet of the Moorish king.

Mam'elon (2 syl., French). A mound in the shape of a woman's breast. These artificial mounds were common in the siege of Sebastopol. (Latin, mamma, a breast.)

Mamelukes (2 syl.) or Mamalukes (Arabic, mameh, a slave). A name given in Egypt to the slaves of the boys brought from the Caucasus, and formed into a standing army. In 1254 these military "slaves" raised one of their body to the supreme power; and Nour-eddin Ali, the founder of the Baharites, gave twenty-three sultans; in 1832 the dynasty of the Borjites, also Mamaluks, succeeded, and was followed by twenty-one successors. Selim I., Sultan of Turkey, overthrew the Mamluke kingdom in 1517, but allowed the twenty-four boys to be elected from their body. In 1811, Mohammed Ali by a wholesale massacre annihilated the Mamelukes, and became viceroy of Egypt.

Mamma, Mother. The former is Norman-French, and the latter Anglo-Saxon. (See PAPA.)

Mammet. A puppet, a favourite, an idol. A corruption of Mahomet. Mahometanism being the most prominent form of false religion with which Christendom was acquainted before the Reformation, it became a generic word to designate any false faith; even idolatry is called mammals.

Mammon. The god of this world. The word in Syriac means riches. (See Milton: Paradise Lost, bk. i. 674.) His speech in the council is book ii. 229, etc.

Mammon. In Spenser's Faerie Queene. Mammon says if Sir Guyon will serve him he shall be the richest man in the world; but the knight says money has no charm for him. Mammon then takes him to his smithy, and tells him he may make what orders he likes, but Guyon declines to make any. The god then offers to give him Philomet to wife, but Guyon will not accept the honour. Lastly, he takes him to Teresopsis's bower, and tells him to pluck the golden fruit, and rest on the silver stool; Sir Guyon again refuses, and after three days' sojourn in the infernal regions is led back to earth. (ii. 7.)

Mammon of Unrighteousness (The). Money. A Scripture phrase (Luke xvi. 9). Mammon was the Syrian
of the body resolves itself into (1) the Manes; (2) the Anima or Spirit; (3) the Umbra. The Manes went either to Elysium or Tartarus; the Anima returned to the gods; but the Umbra hovered about the body as unwilling to quit it.

According to the Jews, man consists of body, soul, and spirit.

**Man in Black (The)**. Supposed to be Goldsmith's father. (Citizen of the World.) Washington Irving has a tale with the same title.

**Man in the Iron Mask (The)**. (See Iron Mask.)

**Man in the Moon (The)**. Some say it is a man leaping on a fork, on which he is carrying a bundle of sticks picked up on a Sunday. The origin of this fable is from Num. xv. 32-36. Some add a dog also; thus the prologue in Midsummer Night's Dream says, "This man with lantern, dog, and bush of thorns, presenteth moonshine;" Chaucer says "he stole the bush" (Test. of Crosseide). Another tradition says that the man is Cain, with his dog and thorn-bush; the thorn-bush being emblematical of the thorns and briars of the fall, and the dog being the "soul fiend." Some poets make out the "man" to be Endymion, taken to the moon by Diana.

**Man in the Moon**. The nameless person at one time employed in elections to negotiate bribes. Thus the rumour was set flying among the electors that "the Man in the Moon had arrived."

I know no more about it than the man in the moon. I know nothing at all about the matter.

**Man of Belial.** Any wicked man. Shimei so called David (2 Sam. xvi. 7). The ungodly are called "children of Belial," or "sons of Belial." The word Belial means worthless one.

**Man of Blood.** David is so called (2 Sam. xvi. 7). The Puritans applied the term to Charles I, because he made war against his Parliament. Any man of violence.

**Man of Blood and Iron (The)**. Otto von Bismarck (Prince Bismarck), called "man of blood" from his great war policy, and "iron" from his indomitable will. Many years Chancellor of Prussia and Germany. (Born September 1st, 1815.)

**Man of Brass (The)**. Talos, the work of Hephaestus (Vulcan). He traversed Crete to prevent strangers from...
setting foot on the island, and threw rocks at the Argonauts to prevent their landing. Talus used to make himself red-hot, and hurled intruders to death.

"That portentous Man of Brass

Held at Αρής made in days of yore,

Who stalked about the Cretan shore..."—Longfellow: The Wayside Inn.

**Man of December.** Napoleon III. He was made President of the French Republic December 11, 1848; made his coup d'état December 2, 1851; and was made Emperor December 2, 1852.

**Man of Destiny (The).** Napoleon I. (1761, 1804–1814, died 1821). He looked on himself as an instrument in the hands of destiny.

"The Man of Destiny... had power for a time to bind kings with chains, and nobles with fetters of iron."—Sir Walter Scott.

**Man of Feeling.** The title of a novel by Henry Mackenzie. His "man of feeling" is named Harley—a sensitive, bashful, kind-hearted, sentimental hero.

**Man of Letters (A).** An author.

**Man of Remnants (A).** A tailor.

**Man of Ross.** John Kyrie, of Ross, in Herefordshire, immortalised by Pope in his epistle On the Use of Riches.

**Man of Salt.** A man like Ανίφιας, always "melting into salt tears," called "drops of salt."

"This would make a man a man of salt.

To use his eyes for garden waterpots."—Shakespeare: King Lear, iv. 6.

**Man of Sedan.** Napoleon III, was so called, because he surrendered his sword to William, King of Prussia, after the battle of Sedan (September 2, 1870).

**Man of Silence (The).** Napoleon III. (1808, 1852–70, died 1873.)

"France? You must know better than I your position with the Man of Silence."—For Neptre and Town, chap. 1.

**Man of Sin (The) (2 Thess. ii. 3).** The Roman Catholics say the Man of Sin is Antichrist. The Puritans applied the term to the Pope of Rome; the Fifth Monarchy men to Cromwell; many modern theologians apply it to that "wicked one" (identical with the "last horn" of Dan. vii.) who is to immediately precede the second advent.

**Man of Straw (A).** A person without capital. It used to be customary for a number of worthless fellows to loiter about our law-courts to become false witnesses or surety for anyone who would buy their services; their badge was a straw in their shoes.

---

**Man of the Hill (The).** A tedious "hermit of the vale," which encumbers the story of Tom Jones, by Fielding.

**Man of the Sea.** (See OLD, etc.)

**Man of the Third Republic (The).** Napoleon III. (1802, reigned 1852–70, died 1873). (M. Gambetta; 1838–1882.)

**Man of the World (A).** One "knowing" in world-craft; no greenhorn. Charles Macklin brought out a comedy (1764), and Henry Mackenzie a novel (1773) with the same title.

**Man of Three Letters.** (See HOMO.)

**Man-of-War (A).** A Government fighting-ship. (Not now often used.)

**Man-of-war, or, Portuguese man-of-war.** A floating hydrozoan (Physalia physalis).

"Frank went to the captain and told him that Tom had given him leave to have the man-of-war if he could get it."—Golding: Adventures of the Young Mariner, 17.

**Man-of-war bird.** The frigate-bird.

**Man of Wax.** A model man; like one fashioned in wax. Horace speaks of the "waxen arms of Telephus," meaning model arms, or of perfect shape and grace; and the nurse says of Romeo, "Why, he's a man of wax" (1.3), which she explains by saying, "Nay, he's a flower, i' faith a very flower."

**Man of Whipcord (A).** A coachman. The reference is to his whip.

"He would not have suffered the coachman to proceed while the horses were unfit for service... Yet the man of whipcord escaped some severe reproach."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, i.

**Manche (French).** Aimer mieux la manche qui le bras. Cupboard love. Manche is a slang word; a gratuity given to a cicerone, calman, or porter. It is the Italian mano encourage.

Jeter le manche apres la cocuée. To throw the helve after the hatchet. To abandon what may be useful, out of caprice, because a part of what you expected has not been realised. A horse is stolen, and the man, in ill-temper, throws away saddle and bridle.

**Manchester.** The first syllable is the Frisian man (a common); and the word means the Roman encampment on the common.

**Manchester Poet.** Charles Swain (1803–1874).

**Manœuvre (A).** A purveyor of food, a clerk of the kitchen. Chaucer has a "manœuvre" in his Canterbury Tales (Latin manœvps, manœvpsis).
Mandamus (Latin). A writ of King's Bench, commanding the person named to do what the writ directs. The first word is "Mandamus" (We command...).

Mandana. A stock name in heroic romance, which generally represents the fate of the world turning on the caprice of some beautiful Mandana or Statira.

Mandarin is not a Chinese word, but one given by the Portuguese colonists at Macao to the officials called by the natives Khiangping (3 syl.) It is from the verb mandar (to command).

The nine ranks of mandarins are distinguished by the button in their cap:—
1. ruby; 2. coral; 3. sapphire; 4. an opaque blue stone; 5. crystal; 6. an opaque white shell; 7. wrought gold; 8. plain gold; and 9. silver.

"The whole body of Chinese mandarins consists of twenty-seven members. They are appointed for (1) impertinent birth; (2) long servitude; (3) innumerable deeds; (4) knowledge; (5) ability; (6) zeal; (7) capacity; and (8) aristocratic birth."—Hunting.

Mandeville (Bernard de). A licentious Deistical writer, author of The Virgin Unmasked, and Ever Thoughts on Religion, in the reign of George III.

Mandosians. Very short swords. So called from a certain Spanish nobleman of the house of Mendosa, who brought them into use. (See Swords.)

Mandrabul. From gold to nothing, like Mandrabul's offspring, Mandrabul, having found a gold-mine in Samos, offered to Juno a golden ram for the discovery; next year he gave a silver one, then a brazen one, and in the fourth year nothing. The proverb "to bring a noble to nienepence, and ninepence to nothing," carries the same meaning.

Mandrake. The root of the mandragora often divides itself in two, and presents a rude appearance of a man. In ancient times human figures were often cut out of the root, and wonderful virtues ascribed to them. It was used to produce fecundity in women (Gen. xxx, 14-16). Some mandrakes cannot be pulled from the earth without producing fatal effects, so a cord used to be fixed to the root, and round a dog's neck, and the dog being chased drew out the mandrake and died. Another superstition is that when the mandrake is uprooted it utters a scream, in explanation of which Thomas Newton, in his Herbal to the Bible, says, "It is supposed to be a creature having life, engendered under the earth of the seed of some dead person put to death for murder."

"Shrinks like mandrakes turn out of the earth."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, iv. 3.

Mandrakes called love-apples. From the old notion that they excited amorous inclinations; hence Venus is called Mandragoritiss, and the Emperor Julian, in his epistles, tells Calix'tem that he drank its juice nightly as a love-potion.

He has eaten mandrake. Said of a very indolent and sleepy man, from the narcotic and stupefying properties of the plant, well known to the ancients.

"Give me to drink mandragora... That I much sleep out this great gap of time... My Antony is away."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, i. 5.

Mandrake. Another superstition connected with this plant is that a small dose makes a person vain of his beauty, and concocted: but that a large dose makes him an idiot.

Mandricardo. King of Tartary, or Scythia, son of Agrician. He wore Hector's cuirass, married Doralis, and was slain in single combat by Rogero. (Orlando Innamorato, and Orlando Furioso.)

Mandue (2 syl.). The idol Gluttony, venerated by the Gastrolaters, people whose god was their belly.

"It is a monstrous... figure, fit to frighten little children; its eyes are larger than its belly, and its head larger than all the rest of its body... having a deadly pair of wide jaws, lined with two rows of teeth, which, in the manner of a small twine... are made to clash, chatter, and rattle against the other, as the jaws of St. Clement's dragon (called granulo) on St. Mark's procession at Metz."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 30.

Manes. To appease his Manes. To do when a person is dead what would have pleased him or was due to him when alive. The spirit or ghost of the dead was by the Romans called his Manes, which never slept quietly in the grave so long as survivors left its wishes unfilled. The 19th February was the day when all the living sacrificed to the shades of dead relations and friends.

Manes (2 syl.) from the old word manes, i.e. "souls," quod eos venerantias manes vorarent, ut timent Christum." (See Lucan's, ii. 42.) It cannot come from meneo, to remain (because this part of man remains after the body is dead), because the a is long.

In the Christian Church there is an All Souls' Day.

Manfred. Count Manfred, son of Count Sigismund, sold himself to the Prince of Darkness, and had seven spirits bound to do his bidding, viz. the spirits of "earth, ocean, air, night, mountains, winds," and the star of his
own destiny. He was wholly without human sympathies, and lived in splendid solitude among the Alpine mountains. He once loved the Lady As'tarte (2 syl.) who died, but Manfred went to the hall of Arima'næ to see and speak to her phantom, and was told that he would die the following day. The next day the Spirit of his Destiny came to summon him; the proud count scornfully dismissed it, and died. (Byron: Manfred.)

Manger or Manger le Morœau. To betray, to impeach, to turn king's evidence. The allusion is to the words of Jesus to the beloved disciple—he will be the traitor "to whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped it," etc. (John xiii. 26.)

Manheim, in Scandinavian mythology, is the abode of Man. Vanirheim is the abode of the Vanir. Jötunheim is the abode of the giants. Gladsheim is the abode of Odin. Helheim is the abode of Hela (goddess of death). Muspellheim is the abode of elemental fire. Nifheim is hell. Svartalheim is the abode of the dwarfs.

Man'ni. The son of Mundilfor; taken to heaven by the gods to drive the moon-car. He is followed by a wolf, which, when time shall be no more, will devour both Mani and his sister Sol.

Mani, Manes, or Manichea. The greatest Persian painter, who lived in the reign of Shah-pour (Sapor I.). It is said he produced rivalled nature. (226-274.)

Manichea'ns or Manichees. A religious sect founded by Mani or Manichaeus, the Persian painter. It was an amalgamation of the Magian and Christian religions, intermixed with a little Buddhism. In order to enforce his religious system, Mani declared himself to be the Paraclete or Comforter promised by Jesus Christ.

Man'itou. The American Indian fetish.

Manlian Orders. Overstrained severity. Manlius Torqu'atus, the Roman consul, gave orders in the Latin war that no Roman, on pain of death, should engage in single combat; but one of the Latins provoked young Manlius by repeated insults, and Manlius slew him. When the young man took the spoils to his father, Torqu'atus ordered him to be put to death for violating the commands of his superior officer.

Manly, in the Plain Dealer, by Wycherly. He is violent and uncouth, but presents an excellent contrast to the hypocritical Olivia (q.v.).

Mr. Manly, in The Provoked Husband, by Vanbrugh and Cibber.

Manna (Exodus xvi. 15), popularly said to be a corrupt form of man-lh (What is this?) The marginal reading gives—"When the children of Israel saw it [the small round thing like hoarfrost on the ground], they said to one another, What is this? for they wist not what it was.

"And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna. It was like coriander seed, white: and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey." (Verse 31.)

Manna of St. Nicholas of Bari. The name given to a colourless and tasteless poison, sold in phials by a woman of Italy named Tofani, who confessed to having poisoned six hundred persons by this liquid.

Man'nering. Colonel or Guy Manner:ing: Mrs. Mannering, née Sophia Wellwood, his wife; Julia Mannering, their daughter, who married Captain, Bertram; Sir Paul Mannering, the colonel's uncle. In Sir Walter Scott's novel of Guy Mannering.

Mannington (George). A criminal executed at Cambridge in 1476. It is said that he could cut off a horse's head at a single blow.

"It is in imitation of Mannington—be that was hanged at Cambridge—that cut off the horse's head at a blow,"—Eastward Ho!

Manningtree (Essex). Noted for its Whitsun fair, where an ox was roasted whole. Shakespeare makes Prince Henry call Falstaff "a roasted Mannington ox. with the pudding in his belly." (1 Henry IV, ii. 4.)

"You shall have a slave cut more at a mea-sel than ten of the guard; and drink more in two days than all Mannington does in a Wiltshire."—Shakespeare.

Mano'a. The fabulous capital of El Dorado, the houses of which city were said to be roofed with gold.

Manon Lescaut. A novel by the Abba Prevost. It is the history of a young man possessed of many brilliant and some estimable qualities, but, being intoxicated by a fatal attachment, he is hurried into the violation of every rule of conduct, and finally prefers the life of a wretched wanderer, with the worthless object of his affection, to all the advantages presented by nature and fortune.

Manor, Demene. "Demene land" is that near the demeuse or dwelling
(domus) of the lord, and which he kept for his own use. Manor land was all that remained (manoe), which was let to tenants for money or service.

In some manors there was common land also, i.e. land belonging in common to two or more persons in the whole village, or to certain natives of the village.

**Mansard Root**, also called the curb roof. A roof in which the rafters, instead of forming a T, are broken on each side into an elbow. It was devised by François Mansard, the French architect, to give height to attics. (1698-1686.)

**Mansfield.** The Miller of Mansfield. Henry II. was one day hunting, and lost his way. He met a miller, who took him home to his cottage, and gave him a bed with his son Richard. Next morning the courtiers tracked the king to the cottage, and the miller discovered the rank of his guest. The king, in merry mood, knighted his host, who thus became Sir John Cockle. On St. George's Day, Henry II. invited the miller, his wife and son to a royal banquet, and after being amused with their rustic ways, made Sir John "overseer of Sherwood Forest, with a salary of £300 a year." (Percy: Reliques.)

**Mansion.** The Latin mansion was simply a tent pitched for soldiers on the march; and, hence, a "day's journey." (Pliny, xii. 14). Subsequently the word was applied to a roadside house for the accommodation of strangers. (Suetonius: Tit. 10.)

**Mantuacini.** A charlatan who professed to restore the dead to life.

**Mantellini** (Madame). A fashionable milliner near Cavendish Square. Her husband, noted for his white teeth, minced oaths, and gorgeous morning gown, is an exquisite man-miller, who lives on his wife's earnings. (Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby.)

**Mantelpiece.** (A). A shelf over a fire-place, originally used for drying clothes.

"Around the spacious cupola, over the Italian fire-places, is a ledge to which are affixed pegs, on which the milliner hung their wet clothes to dry. We call the shelves over the fire-places 'mantelpieces;' but we no longer hang our mantles on them to dry." (Memoir of W. Mountjoy.)

**Mantible** (Bridge of) consisted of thirty arches of black marlde, and was guarded by a fearful huge giant," slain by Sir Fierabras.

**Mantar.** An heraldic monster, having a tiger's body, and the head of an old man with long spiral horns.

**Mantle of Fidelity** (The). A little boy one day presented himself before King Arthur, and showed him a curious mantle, "which would become no wife that was not leal." Queen Guinever tried it, but it changed from green to red, and red to black, and seemed rent into shreds. Sir Kay's lady tried it, but fared no better; others followed, but only Sir Cradock's wife could wear it. (Percy: Reliques.) (See CHASTITY.)

**Mantra or Mintra** (Persian mythology). A spell, a talisman, by which a person holds sway over the elements and spirits of all denominations. (Wilford.)

**Man'tuan Swain, Swan, or Bard** (The). Virgil, a native of Mantua, in Italy. Besides his great Latin epic, he wrote pastorals and Georgics.

**Man'nuodita** (The). An old name for a bird of paradise. It is a corruption of the Malay mantu-ne-devata, the bird of the gods.

"Less pure the footless fowl of heaven, that never rests upon earth, but on the wing for ever. Hovering o'er flowers, their fragrant food inhale. Drink the descending dew upon the way; and sleep aloft while floating on the gale." (Rouchet: Curne of Relkamo, xxv. 6.)

**Man'umit.** To set free; properly "to send from one's hand" (e manumitter). One of the Roman ways of freeing a slave was to take him before the chief magistrate and say, "I wish this man to be free." The lictor or master then turned the slave round in a circle, struck him with a rod across the cheek, and let him go.

**Manure** (2 syl.) means hand-work (French, main-œuvre), tillage by manual labour. It now means the dressing applied to lands. Milton uses it in its original sense in Paradise Lost, iv. 628:

"You flowery arbours... with branches over-grown That mark our scant manuring."

"In book xi. 26 he says, the repentant tears of Adam brought forth better fruits than all the trees of Paradise that his hands manured in the days of innocence.

**Many.** (See Too Many.)

**Many a Mickle makes a Muckle**, or **Many a little makes a mickle**. Little and often fills the purse. (See LITTLE.)

French: "Les petits ruisseaux font de grandes rivières;" "Plusieurs peu font un beaucoup."

Greek:

"Εἰ γάρ κεν καὶ σμικρὰν ἐπὶ σμικρᾶς καταθέο, Καὶ θαῦμα τεύχει ἐρωμά, τὰκεν μέγα καὶ τὸ γένος." Hiero: Works and Days, 295, etc.
Many Men, Many Minds.

Latin: "Quot homines tot sententiae" (Terence).

French: "Autant d'hommes, autant d'avis"; "Tant de gens, tant de guises"; "Autant de testes, autant d'opinions."

Mao'ri (The). The indigenous inhabitants of New Zealand. It is a New Zealand word, meaning natives. (Plur., Mao'ris.)

Mara. A goblin that seized upon men asleep in their beds, and took from them all speech and motion.

Mar'abou Feathers. Feathers of the bird so called, used by ladies for head-gear. There are two species of marabou stork, which have white feathers beneath their wings and tail especially prized. The word "marabou" means "devoted to God," and the stork is a sacred bird. (See Marabuts.)

Marabout (in French). A big-bellied kettle; a very large sail; an ugly baboon of a man; also a sort of plume at one time worn by ladies. The "marabout hat" was a hat adorned with a marabou feather.

Marabuts. An Arab tribe which, in 1075, founded a dynasty, put an end to by the Almobads. They form a priestly order greatly venerated by the common people. The Great Marabut ranks next to the king. (Arabic, marabath, devoted to God.)

Marana'tha (Syriac, the Lord will come—i.e. to execute judgment). A form of anathematising among the Jews. The Romans called a curse or imprecation a devotion—i.e. given up to some one of the gods.

Maravedi (4 syl.). A very small Spanish coin, less than a farthing.

Marbles. The Arundelian Marbles. Some thirty-seven statues and 128 busts with inscriptions, collected by W. Petty, in the reign of James I., in the island of Paros, and purchased of him by Lord Arundel, who gave them to the University of Oxford in 1627.

The Elgin marbles. A collection of basso-relievo and fragments of statuary from the Parthenon of Athens (built by Phidias), collected by Thomas, Lord Elgin, during his mission to the Ottoman Porte in 1802. They were purchased from him by the British Government, in 1816, for £35,000, and are now in the British Museum. (The gin of "Elgin" is like the -gin of "begin.")

Money and marbles. Cash and furniture.

Marca'assin (The Prince). From the Italian fairy-tales by Straparola, called Nights, translated into French in 1586.

Marcella. A fair shepherdess whose story forms an episode in Don Quixote.

Maroch'ina. The daughter of Rocco, jailor of the state prison of Seville. She falls in love with Fidelio, her father's servant, who turns out to be Leonora, the wife of the state prisoner Fernando Florestan. (Beethoven: Fidelio.)

Marcellus (in Dibdin's Bibbomania, a romance,) is meant for Edmund Malone, the well-known editor of Shakespeare's works (1811).

March. He may be a rogue, but he's no fool on the march. (French, sur la marche likewise.)

March borrows three days from April. (See Borrowed Days.)

March Dust. A bushel of March dust is worth a king's ransom. According to the Anglo-Saxon laws, the fine of murder was a sliding scale proportioned to the rank of the person killed. The lowest was £10, and the highest £60; the former was the ransom of a churl, and the latter of a king.

March Hare. Mad as a March hare. Hares in March are very wild; it is their rutting time. (See Hare.)

Marches (boundaries) is the Saxon meaw; but marsh, a meadow, is the Saxon meaw, anciently written marus, the French marais, and our meares. The other march is the origin of our marquis, the lord of the march. The boundaries between England and Wales, and between England and Scotland, were called "marches."

Riding the marches—i.e. beating the bounds of the parish (Scotch).

Marchaunder's Tale (in Chaucer) is substantially the same as the first Latin metrical tale of Adolphus, and is not unlike a Latin prose tale given in the appendix of T. Wright's edition of Asop's Fables. (See January and May.)

Marching Watch. A splendid pageant on Midsummer Eve, which Henry VIII. took Jane Seymour to Mercers' Hall to see. In 1647 Sir John Gresham, the Lord Mayor, restored the pageant, which had been discontinued on account of the sweating sickness.
Marchington (Staffordshire). Famous for a crumbling short cake. Hence the saying that a man or woman of crusty temper is "as short as Marchington wake-cake."

Marthomess (Ther). The half-starved girl-of-all-work in The Old Curiosity Shop, by Charles Dickens.

Marchpane. A confection of pistachio-nuts, almonds, and sugar; a corruption of the French masne-pain. (Italian, marzapane.)

M'c'Clintos (3 syl.). An ascetic Gnostic sect, founded by Marcion in the second century.

Mack (William de la), or "The Wild Boar of Ardennes," A French nobleman, called in French history Sauveur des Ardennes, introduced by Sir Walter Scott in Quentin Durward (1446-1485).

Marley Hill (Herefordshire), on February 7th, 1571, at six o'clock in the evening, "it roused itself with a roar, and by seven next morning had moved forty paces." It kept on the move for three days, carrying with it sheep in their cotes, hedge-rows, and trees; overthrew Kinnaston chapel, and diverted two high roads at least 200 yards from their former route. The entire mass thus moved consisted of twenty-six acres of land, and the entire distance moved was 400 yards. (Speed: Herefordshire.)

Marcos de Obregon. The model of Gil Blas, in the Spanish romance entitled Relaciones de la Vida del Escuadero Marcos de Obregon.

Marcosiana. A branch of the Gnostics; so called from the Egyptian Marcus. They are noted for their apocryphal books and religious fables.

Mardi Gras. The last day of the Lent carnival in France, when the prize ox is paraded through the principal streets of Paris, crowned with a fillet, and accompanied with mock priests and a band of tin instruments in imitation of a Roman sacrificial procession.


Mardle. To waste time in gossip. (Anglo-Saxon, mæthel-tan, to talk; mæthel, a discourse.)

Mardonius (Captain), in A King or No King, by Beaumont and Fletcher.

Mare. The Cromlech at Gorwel, Dorsetshire, is called the White Mare; the barrows near Hambleton, the Grey Mare.

Away the mare—i.e. Off with the blue devils, good-bye to care. This mare is the incubus called the nightmare.

To cry the mare (Herefordshire and Shropshire). In harvesting, when the in-gathering is complete, a few blades of corn left for the purpose have their tops tied together. The reapers then place themselves at a certain distance, and fling their sickles at the "mare." He who succeeds in cutting the knot cries out "I have her!" "What have you?" "A mare." "Whose is she?" The name of some farmer whose field has been reaped is here mentioned. "Where will you send her?" The name of some farmer whose corn is not yet harvested is here given, and then all the reapers give a final shout.

To win the mare or lose the halter—i.e. to play double or quits.

The grey mare is the better horse. (See Grey Mare.)

The two-legged mare. The gallows.

Shanks's mare. One's legs or shanks.

Money will make the mare to go.

"Will you lend me your mare to go a mile?"
"No, she is lame bearing: over a mile:
"But if you will her to me spare,
You shall have money for your mare:
"Oh, ho! say you so?
Money will make the mare to go." — Old Green and Cottenas.

Whose mare's dead? What's the matter? Thus, in 2 Henry 7th., when Sir John Falstaff sees Mistress Quickly with the sheriff's officers, evidently in a state of great discomposure, he cries,


Mare's Nest. To find a mare's nest is to make what you suppose to be a great discovery, but which turns out to be all moonshine.


"Are we to believe that the governor, executive council, the officers, and merchants have been finding mare's nests only?"—The Times.

N.B. In some parts of Scotland they use instead a skate's nest. In Gloucestershire a long-winded tale is called a Horse-nest. In Cornwall they say you have found a weas' nest, and are laughing over the eggs. In Devon, nonsense is called a blind mare's nest. Holinshed calls a gallow a fonl's nest (iii.). In French the corresponding phrase is
Mareotic Luxury

"Huit de lapin; Huit d’une souris dans l’oselle d’un chat." (See Chat.)

Mareotic Luxury. The Arva Mareotica mentioned by Ovid (Metamorphoses, ix. 73) produced the white grapes, from which was made the favourite beverage of Cleopatra, and mention of which is made both by Horace (Odes, i. 37) and Virgil (Georgics, ii. 91). The Arva Mareotica were the shores of Lake Moris, and "Mareotic luxury" is about equal to "Sybaritic luxury."

Margaret. Name of an Indian queen in Bojardo's Orlando Innamorato, and in Ariosto's Orlando Furioso.

Marto'rio. A pasquinade (q.v.).

Margan Monastery (Register of), 1066 to 1292, published in Gale, 1687.

Margaret, Queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, called the "Northern Semiramis" (1353, 1387-1412).

Margaret. A simple, uncultured girl of wonderful witchery, seduced, at the age of fifteen, by Faust. She drowned in a pool the infant of her shame, was sent to prison, where she lost her reason, and was ultimately condemned to death. Faust (whom she calls Henry) visits her in prison, and urges her to make her escape with him; but she refuses, dies, and is taken to heaven; but Mephistophelis carried off Faust to the Inferno. (Goethe: Faust.)

Ladye Margaret. "The Flower of Teviot," daughter of the Duchess Margaret and Lord Walter Scott, of Branksome Hall. She was beloved by Baron Henry of Cranstown, whose family had a deadly feud with that of Scott. One day the eldin page of Lord Cranstown inveigled the heir of Branksome Hall, then a lad, into the woods, where he fell into the hands of the Southerners: whereupon 3,000 of the English marched against the castle of the widowed duchess; but, being told by a spy that Douglas with 10,000 men was coming to the rescue, they agreed to decide by single combat whether the boy was to become King Edward's page, or be delivered up to his mother. The champions to decide this question were to be Sir Richard Musgrave on the side of the English, and Sir William Deloraine on the side of the Scotch. In the combat the English champion was slain, and the boy was delivered to the widow; but it then appeared that the antagonist was not William of Deloraine, but Lord Cranstown, who claimed and received the hand of fair Margaret as his reward. (Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel)

Lady Margaret's preacher. A preacher who has to preach a Consec ad eisenum before the University, on the day preceding Easter Term. This preachership was founded in 1563 by Lady Margaret, mother of Henry VII.

Lady Margaret professor. A professor of divinity in the University of Cambridge. This professorship was founded in 1562 by Lady Margaret, mother of Henry VII. These lectures are given for the "voluntary theological examination," and treat upon the Fathers, the Liturgy, and the priestly duties. (See Norrisian.)

Margaret (St.). The chosen type of female innocence and meekness.

In Christian art she is represented as a young woman of great beauty, bearing the martyr's palm and crown, or with the dragon as an attribute. Sometimes she is delineated as coming from the dragon's mouth, for the legend says that the monster swallowed her, but on making the sign of the cross he suffered her to quit his maw.

St. Margaret and the dragon. Olyb'ins, Governor of Antioch, captivated by the beauty of St. Margaret, wanted to marry her, and, as she rejected him with scorn, threw her into a dungeon, where the devil came to her in the form of a dragon. Margaret held up the cross, and the dragon fled.

St. Margaret is the patron saint of the ancient borough of Lynn Regis, and on the corporation seal she is represented as standing on a dragon and wounding it with the cross. The inscription of the seal is "SVR MARGARETA TERTIV DRACO STAT CRUCE LEBEL."

Margaret. A magpie.

Margarine Substitute (A). A mere imitation. Just as margarine is an imitation and substitute of butter.

"Between a real itching and that margarine substitute a pen-and-ink drawing: the difference is this, the margarine substitute is essentially flat... but true itching is in sensuous relief."—Nineteenth Century, May 1891, p. 790.

Margate (Kent), is the sea-gate or opening. (Latin, mare; Angle-Saxon, mara, etc.)
Marines

Marl's (2 syl.). The female Marine. Hannah Snell, of Worcester, who took part in the attack on Pondicherry. She ultimately left the service and opened a public-house in Wapping (London), but retained her male attire (born 1723). * Doubts exist respecting the fact stated above. (See Notes and Queries, Dec. 3, 1892.)

Marines (2 syl.). Empty bottles. The marines were at one time looked down upon by the regular seamen, who

Marines di Valois married Henri the Béarnais, afterwards Henri IV. of France. During the wedding solemnities, Catherine de Medicis devised the massacre of the French Protestants, and Margerita was at a ball during the dreadful enactment of this device. (Meyerbeer: Giulio Cesare, an opera.)

Margin. In our all ancient English books, the commentary is printed in the margin. Hence Shakespeare:

"His face's own margin did quote such amazons." 

*(Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 1.)*

"I knew you must be called by the margin."—Hamlet, v. 2.

"Blow... could pick no meaning... Writ in the glassy margin of such books." 

*Shakespeare: Bay of Locrus, stanza 15.

Margrét. The first dunces whose name has been transmitted to fame. His rivals are Codrus and Flecknoe.

"Marguerita was the name... whom Antiquity recorded... to have been dunces in the first...— Pope: *Dunciad (Margiana Scriblerus).*

Marguerite des Marguerites [the pearl of pearls]. So François called his sister (Margarita de Valois), authoress of the *Heptameron.* She married twice: first, the Duc d'Alençon, and then Henri d'Albret, king of Navarre, and was the mother of Henry IV. of France. Henri [IV.] married a Marguerite, but this Marguerite was the daughter of Henri II. and Catherine de Medicis. The former befriended the Huguenots, the latter was a rigid Catholic, like her mother.

Margute (3 syl.). A giant ten feet high, who died of laughter on seeing a monkey pulling on his boots. (Pulci: *Margante Maggiore.* (See DEATH FROM STRANGE CAUSES.)

Maria. Heroine of Donizetti's opera *La Figlia del Reginamento.* She first appears as a vivandière or French sutler-girl, for Sulpiro (the sergeant of the 11th regiment of Napoleon's Grand Army) had found her after a battle, and the regiment adopted her as their daughter. Tonio, a Tyrolean, saved her life and fell in love with her, and the regiment agreed to his marriage provided he joined the regiment. Just at this juncture the marchioness of Berkenfield claims Maria as her daughter; the claim is allowed, and the vivandière is obliged to leave the regiment for the castle of the marchioness. After a time the French regiment takes possession of Berkenfield Castle, and Tonio has risen to the rank of field officer. He claims Maria as his bride, but is told that her mother has promised her hand to the son of a duchess. Maria promises to obey her mother, the marchioness relent, and Tonio becomes the accepted suitor.

Maria. A fair, quick-witted, amiable maiden, whose bans were forbidden by the curates who published them; in consequence of which she lost her reason, and used to sit by the roadside near Moulins, playing vespers hymns to the Virgin all day long. She led by a ribbon a little dog named Silvio, of which she was very jealous, for she had first made a goat her favourite, but the goat had forsaken her. (Sterne: *Sentimental Journey.*)

Maria Theresa. Wife of Sancho Panza. She is sometimes called Maria, sometimes Teresa Panza. (Don Quixote.)

Marianites (4 syl.). Worshippers of Mary, the mother of Jesus. They said the Trinity consisted of God the Father, God the Son, and Mary the mother of God.

Marian. One of the most lovable of Shakespeare's characters. Her pleading for Angelo is unrivalled. (Measure for Measure.)

Tennyson has two Marianas among his poems.

Mariana. Daughter of the king of Sicily, beloved by Sir Alexander, one of the three sons of St. George, the patron saint of England. Sir Alexander married her, and was crowned king of Thessaly. (Seven Champions of Christendom, iii. 3.)

Marigold. So called in honour of the Virgin Mary, and hence the introduction of marigold windows in lady chapels. (See MARYGOLD.)

"This riddle, Cuddy, if thou canst explain... What flower is that which bears the Virgin's name? The richest metal added to the same?"

Gay: *Pastoral.*

Marina. Wife of Jacopo Foscaro, son of the doge. (Byron: *The Two Foscaris.*)

Marinda or Marida. The fair mistress of Haroun-al-Raschid.

Marine (2 syl.). Empty bottles.
considered them useless, like empty bottles. A marine officer was once dining at a mess-table, when the Duke of York said to the man in waiting, "Here, take away these marines." The officer demanded an explanation, when the duke replied, "They have done their duty, and are prepared to do it again."

Tell that to the marines. Tell that to greenhorns, and not to men who know better. Marines are supposed by sailors to be so green that they will swallow the most extravagant story.

"Tell that to the marines, the sailors won't believe it."—Sir W. Scott: Bodtandiel, chap. xiii.

Mariner's Compass. The fleur-de-lis which ornaments the northern radius of the mariner's compass was adopted out of compliment to Charles d'Anjou, whose device it was. He was the reigning king of Sicily when Flavio Gioja, the Neapolitan, made his improvements in this instrument.

Marino Faliero. The forty-ninth doge or chief magistrate of the republic of Venice, elected 1534. A patrician named Michel Steno, having behaved indecently to some of the women assembled at the great civic banquet given by the doge, was kicked off the solajo by order of the Duke. In revenge he wrote upon the duke's chair a scurrilous libel against the dogaressa. The insult was referred to the Forty, and the council condemned the young patrician to a month's imprisonment. The doge, furious at this inadequate punishment, joined a conspiracy to overthrow the republic, under the hope and promise of being made a king. He was betrayed by Bertram, one of the conspirators, and was beheaded on the "Giant's Staircase," the place where the dogs were wont to take the oath of fidelity to the republic. (Byron: Marino Faliero.)

Mariotte's Law. At a given temperature, the volume of a gas is inversely as the pressure. So called from Ed. Mariotte, a Frenchman, who died 1684.

Maritornes (Spanish, bad wench). A vulgar, ugly, stout-faced servant-wench, whom Don Quixote mistakes for a lord's daughter, and her "hair, rough as a horse's tail," his diseased imagination fancies to be "silken threads of finest gold." (Cervantes: Don Quixote.)

Marivaudage (4 syll.). An imitation of the style of Marivaux (1688-1763). He wrote several comedies and novels. "Il tombe souvent dans une métaphysique ambiguëe [far-fetched, over-strained] pour laquelle on a créé le nom de marivaudage."

"Ce qui constitue le marivaudage, c'est une recherche affectée dans le style, une grande subtilité dans les arguments, ou une grande complication d'intrigues."—Bouillet: Dict. Universal, etc.

Marjoram. As a pig loves marjoram. Not at all. Lucretius tells us (vi. 974), "Amaricum fugitat ens," swine shun marjoram. The proverb is applied in somewhat this way: "How did you like so-and-so?" Aus.: "Well, as a pig loves marjoram."

Mark. God bless the mark! An ejaculation of contempt or scorn. (See Save the Mark.)

"To be ruled by my conscience, I should stay with the Jew my master, who, God bless the mark! is a kind of devil."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.

To make one's mark. To distinguish oneself. He has written his name (or made his mark) on the page of history.

Up to the mark. Generally used in the negative; as, "Not quite up to the mark," not good enough, not up to the standard fixed by the Assay office for gold and silver articles; not quite well.

Mark (Sir), in Christian art, is represented as being in the prime of life: sometimes habited as a bishop, and, as the historian of the resurrection, accompanied by a winged lion (q.v.). He holds in his right hand a pen, and in his left the Gospel. (See Luke.)

Mark (Sir). A mythical king of Cornwall, Sir Tristram's uncle. He lived at Tintagel Castle, and married Isolde the Fair, who was passionately enamoured of his nephew, Sir Tristram. The illicit loves of Isolde and Tristram were proverbial in the Middle Ages.

Mark Banco. An hypothetical quantity of fine silver, employed as a money-valuer in the old Bank at Hamburg, and used by the Hanseatic League. Deposits in gold and silver coins were credited in Marco Banco, and all banking accounts were carried on in Marco Banco. The benefit was this: Marco Banco was invariable, but exchange varies every hour. The bank not only credited deposits by this unvarying standard, but paid withdrawals in the same way; so that it was a matter of no moment how exchange varied. I put £1,000 into the bank; the money is not entered to my credit as £1,000, but so much Marco Banco. The same process was adopted on withdrawals also.

Mark Tapley. Ever jolly, who recognises nothing creditable unless it is
overclouded by difficulties. (Charles Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit.)

Mark Time! Move the feet alternately as in marching, but without advancing or retreating from the spot.

Mark of the Beast (The). To set the "mark of the beast" on an object or pursuit is to denounce it, to run it down as unhorthodox. Thus, many persons set the mark of the beast on theatres, some on dancing, and others on gambling, races, cards, dice, etc. The allusion is to Revelation xvi. 2; xix. 23.

Mark's Eve (St.). On St. Mark's Eve all persons fated to be married or to die pass, in procession, the church porch.

"...Thus now," replied the village belle, 
'St. Mark's mysterious eve, ...
The ghost of all whom Death shall doom
Within the coming year
In pale procession walk the gnomes,' ...
J. Montgomery.

Marks in Grammar and Printing.
Printers' marks on the first page of a sheet are called Signature. (See Letters at Foot of Page.)

Serfs are the strokes which finish off Roman letters, top and bottom. A, B, C, are "block" letters, or "sans serifs," over the second of two vowels, as arial, is called "diaeresis," and in French, trena.

An acute accent. In Greek it indicates a rise in the voice. It was not used till Greek became familiar to the Romans.

A grave accent. In Greek it indicates a fall of the voice. It was not used till Greek became familiar to the Romans.

over a vowel, as ô, û, is called in German zerrimnet.

over a vowel, as ü, is called in Danish wannlaf.

A circumflex over the letter n (as Òñor), in Spanish, is called a tilde (2 syl.). A circumflex in French indicates that a letter has been abstracted, as ètre for "être."

t between two hyphens in French, as parle-t-il?, is called "t euphonic." (See N.)

& The Tironian sign (q.v.). (See And.)

- Hyphen, as horse-guards.
- joining a pronoun to its verb in French, as ina-tjr, donnait-on, is called le trait d'union.

under the letter c in French, is called a cedilla, and indicates that the letter = s. (See Printers' Marks.)

An index-hand, to call attention to a statement.

[ ] A blind M, marks a new paragraph indirectly connected with preceding matter.

( ) Called parentheses, and

[ ] Called brackets, separate some explanatory or collateral matter from the real sequence.

, is a comma; : is a semicolon; ; is a colon; … is a point or full stop.

— or . . . , in the middle or at the end of a sentence is a break, and shows that something is suppressed.

Marks of Gold and Silver.
The date—mark on gold or silver articles is some letter of the alphabet indicating the year when the article was made. Thus, in the Goldsmith's Company of London:—From 1716 to 1755 it was Roman capitals, beginning from A and following in succession year after year: from 1756 to 1775 it was Roman small letters, a to u; from 1776 to 1796, Roman black letters, small, a to u; from 1796 to 1815, Roman capitals, A to U; from 1815 to 1835, Roman small letters; from 1835 to 1855, Old English capitals; from 1855 to 1875, Old English, small; 1876 to 1895, Roman capitals.
The duty—mark on gold and silver articles is the head of the reigning sovereign, and shows that the duty has been paid. This mark is not now placed on watch-cases, etc.
The Hall-mark, stamped upon gold and silver articles, is a leopard's head crowned for London; three lions and a cross for York; a castle with two wings for Exeter; three wheat sheaves or a dagger for Chester; three castles for Newcastle; an anchor for Birmingham; a crown for Sheffield; a castle and lion for Edinburgh; a tree, salmon, and ring for Glasgow; Hibernia for Dublin. (See Hall Mark, Silver.)
The Standard—mark of gold or silver is a lion passant for England; a thistle for Edinburgh; a lion rampant for Glasgow; and a harp crowned for Ireland.

Market-penny (A). Money for refreshments given to those who go to market. Now, however, it means a toll surreptitiously exacted by servants sent out to buy goods for their master.

Markham (Mrs.). A nom de plume of Elizabeth Cartwright, afterwards Mrs. Penrose.
Marl 811  Marphisa

Marl. Latin, argil'; German, mär-gel; Spanish and Italian, marga; Armoric, marrg, marrl; Welsh, murl.

Marlborough. Statutes of Marlborough. Certain laws passed in the reign of Henry III., by a parliament held in Marlborough Castle. (See Marlborough [Seu va-t-l'en guerre].)

Marlborough Dog. (See Blenheim Dog.)

Marlow. Both Sir Charles Marlow and his son Young Marlow are characters in She Stoops to Conquer, by Goldsmith. Young Marlow is bashful before ladies, but easy enough before women of low degree.

Mar'mion. Ralph de Wilton, being charged with treason, claimed to prove his innocence by the ordeal of battle, and, being overthrown by Lord Marmion, was supposed to be dead, but was picked up by a beardsman, who nursed him carefully; and, being restored to health, he went on a pilgrimage to foreign lands. Now, Lord Marmion was betrothed to Constance de Beverley; and De Wilton to Lady Clare, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester. When De Wilton was supposed to be dead, Lord Marmion proved faithless to Constance, and proposed to Clare, having an eye especially to her rich inheritance. Clare rejected his suit, and took refuge in the convent of St. Hilda, in Whity; Constance, on the other hand, took the veil in the convent of St. Cuthbert, in Holy Isle. In time, Constance elapsed from the convent, but, being overtaken, was buried alive in the walls of a deep cell. In the meantime Lord Marmion was sent by Henry VIII. with a message to James IV. of Scotland, and stopped at the hall of Hugh de Heron for a night. Sir Hugh, at his request, appointed him a guide to conduct him to the king, and the guide wore the dress of a palmer. On his return, Lord Marmion hears that Lady Clare is in Holy Isle, and commands the abbess of Hilda to release her, that she may be placed under the charge of her kinsman, Fitz Clare, of Tantallon Hall. Here she meets De Wilton, the palmer-guide of Lord Marmion. Lord Marmion being killed at the battle of Flodden Field, De Wilton married Lady Clare. (See Walter Scott.)

Lord Marmion. The hero of Scott's poem so called is a purely fictitious character. There was, however, an historic family so called, descendants of Robert de Marmion, a follower of the Conqueror who obtained the grant of Tamworth, and the manor of Scrivelsby, in Lincolnshire. He was the first royal champion, and his male issue ceased with Philip Marmion in the reign of Edward I. Sir John Dymoke, who married Margery, daughter of Joan, the only surviving child of Philip, claimed the office and manor in the reign of Richard II.; they have remained in his male line ever since.

Marmo Lunense. (See Luna.)

M'aro. Virgil, whose name was Publius Virgilius Maro, was born on the banks of the river Mincio, at the village of Andes, near Mantua. (B.C. 70-19.)

"Sweet Maro's muse, sunk in iniquious rest,
Had silent sleep among the Munchen reeds."—Thomson: Castle of Indolence.

Maroon or Marron (French). A cat's-paw (g.v.). "Se servir de la gaffe du chat pour terrer les marrons du feu!" in Italian, "Curare i marroni dal fuoco colla zampa del gatto."

"C'est un se point comme tre à faire de l'oeuf.
Et terrer les marrons de la patte du chat."—L'Étoumi, ill. 7.

Mar'ontes (3 syl.). A Christian tribe of Syria in the eighth century; so called from the monastery of Maron, on the slopes of Lebanon, their chief seat; so called from John Maron, Patriarch of Antioch, in the sixth century.

Maroon. A runaway slave run to the Calabouco, or place where such slaves were punished, as the Maroons of Brazil. Those of Jamaica are the offspring of runaways from the old Jamaica plantations or from Cuba, to whom, in 1738, the British Government granted a tract of land, on which they built two towns. The word is from the verb "maroon," to set a person on an inhospiitable shore and leave him there (a practice common with pirates and buccaneers). The word is a corruption of Cumarion, a word applied by Spaniards to anything unruly, whether man or beast. (See Scott: Pirate, xxii.)

Maroon (2b). To set a man on a desert island and abandon him there. This marooning was often practised by pirates and buccaneers. (See above.)

Mar'ozia, daughter of Theodora. The infamous offspring of an infamous mother, of the ninth century. Her intrigues have rendered her name proverbial. By one she became the mother of Pope John XI. (See Messalina.)

Marphisa (in Orlando Furioso). Sister of Rogero, and a female knight of amazing prowess. She was brought
up by a magician, but, being stolen at the age of seven, was sold to the king of Persia. The king assoiled her virtue when she was eighteen, but she slew him, and seized the crown. She came to Gaul to join the army of Agramant, but hearing that Agramant’s father had murdered her mother Galacella, she entered the camp of Charlemagne, and was baptised.


Marque. (See Letters of . . .)

Marriage Knot (The). The bond of marriage effected by the legal marriage service. The Latin phrase is nodus Herculius, and part of the marriage service was for the bridegroom to loosen (solutre) the bride’s girdle, not to tie it. In the Hindu marriage ceremony the bridegroom hangs a ribbon on the bride’s neck and ties it in a knot. Before the knot is tied the bride’s father may refuse consent unless better terms are offered, but immediately the knot is tied the marriage is indissoluble. The Parsees bind the hands of the bridegroom with a sevenfold cord, seven being a sacred number. The ancient Carthaginians tied the thumbs of the betrothed with leather lace. See Nineteenth Century, Oct., 1893, p. 610. (A. Roger.)

“Around her neck they leave / The marriage knot alone.”

Nortley: Churf of Kehawa.

“When first the marriage knot was tied / Between my wife and me, / Her age did mine as much exceed / As three times-three does three; / But when ten years and half ten years / We man and wife had been, / Her age came then as near to mine / As eight is to sixteen.”

Ans.: 15 and 45 at marriage, 50 and 60 fifteen years afterwards.

* The practice of throwing rice is also Indian.

“Handicraft desired to unite them immediately by an indissoluble bond. In Salambo’s hands was a lance, which she offered to Narr Havas. Their thumbs were then tied together by a leather lace, and corn was thrown over their heads.”— Flaubert: Salambo, chap. xi.

Marriage Plates. Sacred plates with a circular well in the centre to hold sweetmeats. They were painted for bridal festivities by Maestro Georgio, Orazio Fontane, and other artists of Urbino and Gubbio. Posaro and Pavia, Castelli and Savona, Faenza and Ferrara, and all the other art towns of Italy. These plates were hung upon the walls, and locked on with superstitious awe as household gods. They were painted in polychrome, and the chief design was some scriptural subject, like Rebecca and Isaac.

Marriages. Carrier’s republican marriages. A device of wholesale slaughter, adopted by Carrier, proconsul of Nantes, in the first French Revolution. It consisted in tying men and women together by their hands and feet, and casting them into the Loire. (1794.)

Marriages. Close times of marriages in the Catholic Church.

(1) Ab Adventu usque ad Epiphaniam (from Advent to Epiphany).
(2) A Septuagesima usque ad octavus Pasche inclusive (from Septuagesima to the eighth Easter).
(3) A secunda feria in Rogationibus usque ad primam dominicam post Pentecosten (from the second feast in Rogation to the first Sunday after Pentecost exclusive).

(Liber Sacerdotalis . . . Secundum Ritus Sanctæ Romææ et Apostolicae Ecclesiae; 1537.)

Marriages are Made in Heaven. This does not mean that persons in heaven “marry and are given in marriage,” but that the partners joined in marriage on earth were foreordained to be so united. As the French proverb more definitely expresses the idea, “Les marriages se font au ciel et se consomment sur la terre.” And again, “Les mariages sont créés dans le ciel.” E. Hall (1499-1547) says, “Consider the old proverb to be true that saith: Marriage is divine,” Prov. xix. 14 says, “A prudent wife is from the Lord.”

Marriages of Men of Genius. (See Wives of . . .)

Married Women take their husband’s surname. This was a Roman custom. Thus Julia, Octavia, etc., married to Pompey, Cicero, etc., would be called Julia et Pompey, Octavia et Cicero. Our married women are named in the same way, omitting “et.”

Marrow (Scotch) a mate, companion, friend. “Not marrow”—that is, not a pair. The Latin word medulla (marrow) is used in much the same way as “mihi aures in medullis” (Cicero); (very dear, my best friend, etc.).

“Busk ye, busk ye, my bonnie bonnie bride, / Busk ye, busk ye, my winsome marrow.”

The Braes of Yarrow.

“One glove [or shoe] is not marrow to the other.”—Bundeanes Mz.

Marrow-bones. Down on your marrow-bones, i.e. knees. That marrow
in this phrase is not a corruption of "Mary," meaning the Virgin, is palpable from the analogous phrase, the narrow-bone stang—walking. The leg-bone is the narrow-bone of beef and mutton, and the play is on Marylebone (London).

**Marrow Controversy (The).** A memorable struggle in Scotland between Puritanism and Presbyterianism; so called from a book entitled *The Marrow of Modern Divinity,* condemned by the General Assembly in 1720. Abell, Bishop of Rhodes, wrote the Medulla Theologica.

**Marrow-men.** The twelve ministers who signed the remonstrance to the General Assembly for condemning the evangelical doctrines of the "Marrow." (See Marrow Controversy.)

**Marry!** An oath, meaning by Mary, the Virgin.

"Yea, marry! you say true."—Poza: *Book of Martyrs.*

**Marry Come Up!** An exclamation of disapproval, about equal to "Draw it mild!" May Mary come up to my assistance, or to your discomfort!

"Marry come up, you saucy jade!"—Nineteenth Century, November, 1852, p. 916.

**Mar's Year.** The year 1715, noted for the rebellion of the Earl of Mar.

"Aud uncle John who wedlock's joys.
Sin Mar's year did desire."—Burns: *Halloween,* 37.

**Mars,** with the ancient alchemists, designated iron.

**Mars.** Under this planet "is borne thieves and robbers... nyght walkers and quarell pykers, hosters, mockers, and skoffers; and these men of Mars canseth warre, and mutryr, and batnyle. They wyll be glady smythes or workers of yron... lyers, gret swerers. He is red and angry... a great walker, and a maker of swords and knyves, and a sheder of mannes blode... and good to be a barseboure and a blode letter, and to drawe tothe." (Compost of Tholomene.)

*Mars,* in Camoín's *Lusasid,* is "divine fortitude" personified. As Bacchus, the evil demon, is the guardian power of Mahometanism; so Mars or divine fortitude is the guardian power of Christianity.

The *Mars of Portugal,* Alfonso de Albuquerque, Viceroy of India. (1452-1615.)

**Marseillaise** (3 syl.). The grand song of the French Revolution. Claude Joseph Rouget de Lisle, an artillery officer in garrison at Strasbourg, composed both the words and the music for Dietrich, mayor of the town. On July 30th, 1792, the Marseillaise volunteers, invited by Barbaroux at the instance of Madame Roland, marched to Paris singing the favourite song; and the Parisians, enchanted with it, called it the *Hymne des Marseillais.* (Rouget born 1760, died 1835.)

**Marseilles' Good Bishop.** In 1730 and 1722 the plague made dreadful havoc at Marseilles. The Bishop, H. F. Xavier de Belsunce, was indefatigable in the pastoral office, and spent his whole time visiting the sick. During the plague of London, Sir John Lawrence, the then Lord Mayor, was no less conspicuous in his benevolence. He supported 40,000 dismissed servants so long as his fortune lasted, and, when he had spent his own money, collected and distributed the alms of the nation. Darwin refers to these philanthropists in *His Forces of the Plante,* ii, 433. (See Borromeo.)

**Marsh [Le Marais].** The pit of the National Convention, between Mountain benches on one side, and those occupied by the ministerial party and the opposition on the other. These middle men or "flats" were "swamped," or enfozé dans un marais by those of more decided politics. (See Plain.)

**Marshal** means an ostler or groom. His original duty was to feed, groom, shoe, and physic his master's horse. (British, *marr;* a marr: *scale,* a servant.)

**Marshal Forward.** Blucher; so called for his dash and readiness in the campaign of 1813.

**Marshal of the Army of God, and of Holy Church.** The Baron Robert Fitz-walter, appointed by his brother Henry to lead their forces in 1215 to obtain from King John redress of grievances. Magna Charta was the result.

**Marsham** (Men of). Those who committed the offence of felling the thorns, etc., in 1646, upon Marsham Heath, Norfolk. The inhabitants of Marsham and tenants of the manor petitioned against the offenders.

**Marsiglio or Marsillia.** A Saracen king who plotted the attack upon Roland, under "the tree on which Judas hanged himself." With a force of 600,000 men, divided into three armies, he attacked the paladin and overthrew
him, but was in turn overthrown by Charlemagne, and hanged on the very tree beneath which he had arranged the attack. (Turpin: Chroniclers.)

**Martel**. The Phrygian flute-player who challenged Apollo to a contest of skill, and, being beaten by the god, was slain alive for his presumption. From his blood arose the river so called. The flute on which Martas played was one of the Sirens' that had thrown away, and, being filled with the breath of the goddess, discovered most excellent music. The interpretation of this fable is as follows: A contest long existed between the flute-players and the flautists as to the superiority of their respective instruments. The Dorian mode, employed in the worship of Apollo, was performed on lutes; and the Phrygian mode, employed in the rites of Cybele, was executed by flutes, the reeds of which grew on the banks of the river Marsyas. As the Dorian mode was preferred by the Greeks, they said that Apollo beat the flute-player.

**Martello towers**. These were so-called from a tower at the entrance of St. Martello, in Corsica. The towers were common all along the Mediterranean coast as a defence against pirates. They were erected in the low parts of Sussex and Kent in consequence of the powerful defence made (February 8th, 1784) by Le Tellier at the tower of Martello, with only thirty-eight men, against a simultaneous sea and land attack—the former led by Lord Hood, and the latter by Major-General Dundas.

**Martian laws**. Laws compiled by Martin, wife of Guithelin, great-grandson of Mulmutius, who established in England the Mulmutian Laws. Alfred translated both these codes into Saxon-English.

“Gunstine... whose queen, to show her upright mind, To wise Mulmutius laws her Martian threat frame.” (Drayton: Polyolbion, vili.)

**Martin**. One of the swallow tribe. Dies derives the word from St. Martin, but St. Martin's bird is the raven.

**Martin, an ass, a hobby-horse.** M. Hilaire le Gai says, but gives no authority, “Cette expression nous vient des Italiens, car en Italien martello signifie proprement 'jalousie.'”

“It is said that Martell's, the capriches.”—Brandome: Des Dames Gallantes.

“Telle fin... pourroient bien donner de bons martels a leurs mains.”—Brandome: Des Dames Gallantes.

**Martello towers**. Round towers about forty feet in height, of great strength, and situated on a beach or river; so called from the Italian towers built as a protection against pirates. As the warning was given by striking a bell with a martello, or hammer, the towers were called Torri da Martello.

Some say that these towers were so-called from a tower at the entrance of St. Fiorenzo, in Corsica. Similar towers were common all along the Mediterranean coast as a defence against pirates. They were erected in the low parts of Sussex and Kent in consequence of the powerful defence made (February 8th, 1784) by Le Tellier at the tower of Martella, with only thirty-eight men, against a simultaneous sea and land attack—the former led by Lord Hood, and the latter by Major-General Dundas.

**Martext** (Sir Oliver). The hedge-priest in As You Like It (iii. 3).

**Martha** (St.). Patron saint of good housewives, is represented in Christian art as clad in homely costume, bearing at her girdle a bunch of keys, and holding a lute or pot of water in her hand. Like St. Margaret, she is accompanied by a dragon hound, but has not the palm and crown of martyrdom. The dragon is given to St. Martha from her having destroyed one that ravaged the neighbourhood of Marseilles.

**Martial**. Pertaining to Mars, the Roman god of war.

**Martian laws**. Laws compiled by Martin, wife of Guithelin, great-grandson of Mulmutius, who established in England the Mulmutian Laws. Alfred translated both these codes into Saxon-English.

“Gunstine... whose queen, to show her upright mind, To wise Mulmutius laws her Martian threat frame.” (Drayton: Polyolbion, vili.)

**Martin**. One of the swallow tribe. Dies derives the word from St. Martin, but St. Martin's bird is the raven.

**Martin**. The ape. In the tale of Reynard the Fox.
Martin. A jackass is so called from its obstinacy. "Il y a plus d'un an qui s'appelle Martin."

"Martinus, qui annu aceris quam par est optimus, tueat; cujus modi fuit Martinus juris consiliorum, sub Fredegerico L., ad qui circumstant, Ac I. (1533) in vulgare proverbium ejus duritiae in banc usque diem perpetuam, ut Martinus, expleatus quibus cessas sonatae singuliari pertinaci studio, in horoscop. Fuit et Martinus Gregas, ezeug professor in academia Romana. - Du Cange (Art. Martinus.)"

Martin. (See ALL My EYE.)

Martin, in Dryden's allegory of the Hind and Panther, means the Lutheran party; so called by a pun on the name of Martin Luther.

"Perle d'autre Martin. There are more fools than one in the fair. This phrase is very common. (See Bauduin de Sebourou: Romanus, ch. viii, line 855; Codefroid de Bouillon, p. 537: La branche des voyages lyrique, line 11,419; Le Mysterie de S. Crispin et S. Crispinien [2nd day], p. 43; Reynard the Fox, vol. ii, p. 17, line 10,098, vol. iii, p. 23, line 20,409, etc.)"

"Another phrase is "Perle d'autre Bernart," from bernart—a jackass or fool.

"En va mon trent et cinq la va,
Puimp parlez d'autre Bernart."

"Vous parlez d'autre Martin."

*Duot,* p. 58.

For a hair Martin lost his ass. The French say that Martin made a bet that his ass was black; the bet was lost because a white hair was found in its coat. Girt like Martin of Cambrai—in a very ridiculous manner. Martin and Martine are the two figures that strike with their marteaux the hours on the clock of Cambrai. Martin is represented as a peasant in a blouse girt very tight about the waist.

St. Martin. Patron of drunkards, to save them from falling into danger. This is a mere accident, arising thus: The 11th November (St. Martin's Day) is the Vina'Tia or feast of Bacchus. When Bacchus was merging by Christians into St. Martin, St. Martin had to bear the ill-repute of his predecessor.

St. Martin's bird. A cock, whose blood is shed "sacrifically" on the 11th of November, in honour of that saint.

St. Martin's cloak. Martin was a military tribune before conversion, and, while stationed at Amiens in midwinter, divided his military cloak with a naked beggar, who craved alms of him before the city gates of Amiens. At night, the story says, Christ Himself appeared to the soldier, arrayed in this very garment.

St. Martin's goose. The 11th of November, St. Martin's Day, was at one time the great goose feast of France. The legend is that St. Martin was annoyed by a goose, which he ordered to be killed and served up for dinner. As he died from the repent, the goose has been ever since "sacrificed" to him on the anniversary. The goose is sometimes called by the French St. Martin's bird.

St. Martin's jewellery. Counterfeit gems. Upon the site of the old collegiate church of St. Martin's le Grand, which was demolished upon the dissolution of the monasteries, a number of persons established themselves and carried on a considerable trade in artificial stones, beads, and jewellery. These Brummagem ornaments were called St. Martin's beads, St. Martin's lace, or St. Martin's jewellery, as the case might be.

St. Martin's lace. A sort of copper lace for which Blowbland stroll, St. Martin's, was noted. (Stow.)

St. Martin's rings. Imitation gold ones. (See above.)

St. Martin's tree. St. Martin planted a pilgrim's staff somewhere near Utopia. The staff grew into a large tree, which Gargantua pulled up to serve for a mace or club, with which he dislodged King Picrochole from Clermont Rock. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel.)

Faire la St. Martin or Martinier. To feast; because the people used to begin St. Martin's Day with feasting and drinking.

Martin Drunk. Very intoxicated indeed; a drunken man "sobered" by drinking more. The feast of St. Martin (November 11) used to be held as a day of great debauch. Hence Baxter uses the word Martin as a synonym of a drunkard:

"The language of Martinus is there [in heaven] a stranger."—Saint's Best.

Martin of Bullions (St.). The St. Swithin of Scotland. His day is July 4, and the Scotch say, if it rains then, rain may be expected for forty days.

"By St. Martin of Bullion—
'And what last thou to do with St. Martin?'
'Thas seen enough, sir, unless which he sends such many days that we cannot fly a hawk.'—Scott: The Abbott, xvi.

Martin's Running Footman (St.). The devil, assigned by legend to St. Martin for a running footman on a certain occasion.

"Who can tell but St. Martin's running footman may still be lurking us some further mischief."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 24.

Martin's Summer (St.) (See under Summer.)
Martine. A sword. (Italian.)

“Quiconque aura affaire à mort, il faut qu’il ait affaire à Martine que me voyez au coute appareillant son épée ‘Martine’.”—Brutusse: Remonstrance Espagnolero, vol. II, p. 15.

Martinet. A strict disciplinarian; so called from the Marquis of Martinet, a young colonel in the reign of Louis XIV., who remodelled the infantry, and was slain at the siege of Doebourg, in 1672 (Voltaire, Louis XIV., c. 10). The French still call a cat-o’nine-tails a “martinet.”

The French martinet was a whip with twelve leather thongs.

Martinmas. The feast of St. Martin is November 11. His Martinmas will come, as it does to every hog—i.e., all must die.

November was the great slaughter-time of the Anglo-Saxons, when beves, sheep, and hogs, whose store of food was exhausted, were killed and salted. Martinmas, therefore, was the slaying time, and the proverb intimates that our slaying-time or day of death will come as surely as that of a hog at St. Martin’s-tide.

Martyr (Greek) simply means a witness, but is applied to one who witnesses a good confession with his blood.

The martyr king. Charles I. of England, beheaded January 30th, 1649. He was buried at Windsor, and was called “The White King.”

Martyr to science. Claude Louis, Count Berthollet, who determined to test in his own person the effects of carbolic acid on the human frame, and died under the experiment. (1748-1822.)

Marvedie (A). A maravedi (q.v.), a small obsolete Spanish copper coin of less value than a farthing.

“What a trusting, foolish girl you are, Edith, to send me by express a letter crammed with nonsense about books and flowers, and to slate the only thing I cared a maravedi about into the postscript.”—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. xi.

Marvellous. The marvellous boy. Thomas Chatterton, the poet, author of a volume of poetry entitled Rowley’s Poems, professedly written by Rowley, a monk. (1752-1770.)

Mary.

As the Virgin, she is represented in Christian art with flowing hair, emblematical of her virginity.

As Mater Dolorosa, she is represented as somewhat elderly, clad in mourning, head draped, and weeping over the dead body of Christ.

As Our Lady of Dolours, she is represented as seated, her breast being pierced with seven swords, emblematic of her seven sorrows.

As Our Lady of Mercy, she is represented with arms extended, spreading out her mantle, and gathering sinners beneath it.

As The glorified Madonna, she is represented as bearing a crown and sceptre, or a ball and cross, in rich robes and surrounded by angels.


Her seven sorrows. Simeon’s Prophecy, the Flight into Egypt, Christ Missed, the Betrayal, the Crucifixion, the Taking Down from the Cross, and the Ascension, when she was left alone.

Mary, of Lord Byron’s poetry, is Miss Chaworth, who was older than his lordship. Both Miss Chaworth and Lord Byron were under the guardianship of Mr. White, Miss Chaworth married John Musters, generally called Jack Musters; but the marriage was not a happy one, and the parties soon separated. The Dream of Lord Byron refers to this love affair of his youth.

Mary, of Robert Burns. (See Highland Mary.)

“Tis it may be added to what is said under Highland Mary that of Mary Morison the poet wrote:

'These smiles and genial days;
That make the miser’s circuits less.”

And in Highland Mary we have—

“Still o’er those scenes my memory wakes,
And fondly broods with miser’s care.”

A statue to her has been recently erected in Edinburgh.

Marys. The four Marys. Mary Beaton (or Bethume), Mary Livingston (or Leunson), Mary Fleming (or Fleming), and Mary Seaton (or Sclaton); called the “Queen’s Marys,” that is, the ladies of the same age as Mary, afterwards Queen of Scots, and her companions. Mary Carmichael was not one of the four, although introduced in the well-known ballad.

“T’erren the queen had four Marys,
This night she’ll lie but three:
There was Mary Beaton, and Mary Seaton,
Mary Carmichael, and me.”

Mary Anne or Marianne. A slang name for the guillotine. (See below.)

Mary Anne Associations. Secret republican societies in France. The name comes about thus: Ravaillac was instigated to assassinate Henri IV. by
reading the treatise De Rege at Regio
Institutiones, by Mariana, and as Mariana
inspired Ravaillac "to deliver France," the
republican party was called the Mary-Anne.

"The Mary Annes, which are essentially re-
publicans, are scattered about all the French
provinces."—Duras (22: Loflair.

Mary Magdalene (St.). Patron
saint of penitents, being herself the
model penitent of Gospel history.

In Christian art she is represented (1)
as a patron saint, young and beautiful,
with a profusion of hair, and holding a
box of ointment; (2) as a penitent, in a
sequestered place, reading before a cross
or skull.

Mary Queen of Scots. Shakespeare
being under the patronage of Queen
Elizabeth, and knowing her jealousy,
would not, of course, praise openly her
rival queen; but in the Midsummer
Night's Dream, composed in 1602, that
is, five years after the execution of
Mary, he wrote those exquisite lines:

"Then rememberest
Since once I sat upon a promontory,
And heard a mermaid (1) on a dolphin's back (2)
Uttering such dulce harmonious breath,
That to the Tune I grew civil at her song;
And certain stars (4) shot madly from their
spheres (3),
To hear the sea-maid's music."—Act II. 1.

(1) Mermaid and sea-maid, that is, Mary; (2) on
the dolphin's back, she married the Dolphin or
Dauphin of France; (3) the rude sea (3) grew civil at
her song; (4) shot madly from their spheres,
that is, revolted from Queen Elizabeth,
bewitched by the sea-maid's sweetness.

Marybuds. The flower of the mari-
gold (q.v.). Like many other flowers,
they open at daybreak and close at
sunset.

"And winking marybuds begin
To move their golden eyes."—Shakespeare: Cymbeline, I. 3.

Marygold or Marigold. A million
sterling. A plan is £100,000. (See
MARIGOLD.)

Maryland (U.S. America) was so
named in compliment to Queen Henrietta
Maria. In the Latin charter it is called
Terra Maria.

Marylebone (London) is not a cor-
rupition of Marie la bonne, but "Mary
on the bourn" or river, as Holborn is:
"Old Bourne."—

Mas (plural, Masse). Master, Mr.,
Messrs.; as, Mas John King, Masse
Fleming and Stebbing.

Masaniello. A corruption of
TomMASO ANIELLO, a Neapolitan
fisherman, who led the revolt of July,
1647. The great grievance was a new
tax upon fruit, and the immediate cause
of Masaniello's interference was the
seizure of his wife (or deaf and dumb
sister) for having in her possession some
contraband flour. Having surrounded
himself with 150,000 men, women, and
boys, he was elected chief of Naples,
and for nine days ruled with absolute
control. The Spanish viceroy flattered
him, and this so turned his head that he
acted like a maniac. The people be-
trayed him, he was shot, and his body
flung into a ditch, but next day it was
interred with a pomp and ceremony
never equalled in Naples (1647).

Auber has an opera on this subject
called La Muette de Portici (1828).

Maschere-croute [or muse-croute]. A
hideous wooden statue carried about
Lyons during Carnival. The nurses of
Lyons frighten children by threatening
to throw them to Maschere-croute.

Mascotte. One who brings good
luck, and possesses a "good eye." The
contrary of Jettatore, or one with an evil
eye, who always brings bad luck.

"On envoyé du paradis,
Sont des Mascottes, mes amis,
Heureux celui que le ciel dote d'une Mascotte."—
The opera called La Mascotte (1858).

"I tell you, she was a Mascotte of the first
water."—The Ludgate Monthly, No. 1, vol. II.;
Tippinischutz, Nov. 1891.

Masdeu (Catalan for God's field).
The vineyard not far from Perpignan
was anciently so called.

Masotto. A rustic engaged to Zer-
lina; but Don Giovanni intercepts them
in their wedding festivities, and induces
the foolish damsel to believe he meant
to make her his wife. (Mozart: Don
Giovanni, an opera.)

Mashacker-ing and Misguggling.
Mauling and disfiguring.

"I humbly protest against mauling and dis-
figuring this work; amongst what the great
Walter Scott would, I think, have called mash-
ackering and misguggling, after the manner of
Nicola Minnulz in The Heart of Midlothian, when he
put an end to his wife Ardie at the spot after-
wards called by his name."—W. E. Gladstone:
Nineteenth Century, November, 1865.

Masher. A dude (q.v.): an ex-
quise; a lardy-dardy swell who dresses
aesthetically, behaves killingly, and thinks
himself a Romeo. This sort of thing
used to be called 'crushing' or killing,
and, as mashing is crushing, the synonym
was substituted about 1890. A lady-
killer, a crusher, a masher, all mean the
same thing.

"The prattle of the masher between the acts."—
Daily Telegraph, Oct. 10, 1883.
Mask a Fleet

Mask a Fleet (To). To look up an enemy's fleet if it cannot put to sea.

Mason and Dixon's Line. The southern boundary-line which separated the free states of Pennsylvania from what were at one time the slave states of Maryland and Virginia. It lies in 39° 43' 26" north latitude, and was run by Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, two English mathematicians and surveyors (between November 15th, 1763, and December 26th, 1767).

Mass.

High Mass or "Grand Mass" is sung by choristers, and celebrated with the assistance of a deacon and sub-deacon.

Low Mass is simply read without singing; there is one between these two called the "chanted mass," in which the service is chanted by the priest.

Besides these there are a number of special masses, as the mass of the Beatitudes, mass of the Holy Ghost, mass of the dead, mass of a saint, mass of scarcity, dry mass, votive mass, holiday mass, Ambrosian mass, Gallic mass, mass of the presanctified for Good Friday, messa Moserabum, etc. etc.

Mass (The).

"Pope Celestine ordered the introit and the prayer to be repeated nine times, and introduced the prayer.

"Pope Gregory the Great ordered the kine to be repeated nine times, and introduced the prayer.

"Pope Gelasius ordered the Epistle and Gospel.

"Pope Damasus introduced the Credo.

"Pope Alexander put into the canon the following clause: Quod pridet quaesum aedificantur.

"Pope Sixtus introduced the Creed.

"Pope Innocent the War.

"Pope Leo the Oracle Fretus, and the words in the canon: Sanctum Sacerdum et amam nostram Pontificem.


Massachusetts was so named from the bay massa [great], wadekwhash [mountain], et [near]. The bay-near-the-great-mountain.

Massacre of the Innocents. The slaughter of the babes of Bethlehem "from two years old and under," when Jesus was born. This was done at the command of Herod the Great in order to cut off "the babe" who was destined to become "King of the Jews."

Micah 1. 2 speaks of Bethlehem as a little place, a small village, probably containing about five hundred inhabitants. It will be easy to calculate the probable number of infants under two years of age in such a village. It would be about ten.

Massacre of the Innocents (The), in parliamentary phraseology, means the withdrawal at the close of a session of the bills which time has not rendered it possible to consider and pass. The phrase was so used in The Times, 1809.

"If the secretarial M.P. is to be condemned for voting against the Miner's Eight Hours Bill, he is equally unsavourable if he does not support the numerous... reforms which get the sanction of the Congress during the massacre of the innocents at the close of the sitting."—Nineteenth Century, October, 1892, p. 619.

Mass'amore (3 syl.) or Massy More. The principal dungeon of a feudal castle. A Moorish word.

"Proximus est carcer substantie, sine ut Mundi appellant 'Mamorra.'"—Old Latin Itinerary.

Mast. (See Before the Mast.)

Master Humphrey. Narrator of the story called The Old Curiosity Shop, by Charles Dickens.

Master Leonard. Grand-master of the nocturnal orgies of the demons. He is represented as a three-horned goat, with black human face. He marked his novitiates with one of his horns. (Middle Age demonology.)

Master Magna. The dog which won the Waterloo Cup for three successive years, and was introduced to the Queen. "Waterloo" is on the banks of the Mersey, about three miles north of Liverpool.

Master of Sentences. Pierre Lombard, author of a work called Sentences, a compilation from the fathers of the leading arguments, pro and con, bearing on the hair-splitting theological questions of the Middle Ages. (1100-1164.)

Master of the Mint. A punning term for a gardener.

Master of the Rolls. A punning term for a baker.

Mastic. A tonic which promotes appetite, and therefore only increases the misery of a hungry man.

"Like the starved wretch that hunger mystic chews.
But chews himself and fosters his disease."

First: Triumphs of the Ghost (Juvenal).

Matador (3 syl.). In the game of Ombre, Spadille (the ace of spades), Manille (the seven of trumpets), and Basto (the ace of clubs), are called "Matadores."

"Now move to war her able Matador... Spadille first, uncountable lord.
Led off two captive trumpets, and swept the board.
As many more Manille forced to yield.
And marched a victor from the verdant field."

Bust: Hope of the Lock, canto iii.

Matamoros. Mexicans or savages.

Mat'amore (3 syl.). A poltroon, a swaggerer, a Major Bobadil (q.v.). A
French term composed of two Spanish words, mater-Moros (a slayer of Moors.)

"Your followers... must handy and draw in the world... like so many Matamoros." — Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth, chap. xvi.

Mate. A man does not get his hands out of the tar by becoming second mate. A second mate is expected to put his hands into the tar bucket for turning the rigging, like the men below him. The first mate is exempt from this dirty work. The rigging is tarred by the hands, and not by brushes.

Maté (2 syll.) Paraguay tea is so called from maté, the vessel in which the herb is in Paraguay infused. These vessels are generally hollow gourds, and the herb is called yerba de maté.

Materialism. The doctrines of a Materialist, who maintains that the soul and spirit are effects of matter. The orthodox doctrine is that the soul is distinct from the body, and is a portion of the Divine essence breathed into the body. A materialist, of course, does not believe in a "spiritual deity" distinct from matter. Tertullian contended that the Bible proves the soul to be "material," and he charges the "spiritual" view to the heretical doctrines of the Platonic school.

Matfolon. Villa better Matar de Matfolon. Whitechapel, dedicated to Mary the Mother.

Matthew (Father), 1799-1856, called The Apostle of Temperance. His success was almost miraculous.

Math'isen. One of the three Anabaptists who induced John of Leyden to join their rebellion. (See John of Leyden.)

Math'urin (St.) Patron saint of idiots and fools. A pun on his name. (See below.)


Maturin, in French argot, means daze, and "maturin plat," a dunce.

"Ceux deux objets doivent leur nom à leur ressemblance avec le costume des Trinitaires (vul
dument appelés Maturins), qui, chez nous, portent une manton de serge blanche sur
qu'elle, quand ils sont nés, le petit ou mat
leur noir." — Fransisco Michel.

Matilda. Daughter of Lord Robert Fitzwalter. Michael Drayton has a poem of some 670 lines so called.

Matilda. Daughter of Rokey by, and niece of Mortham. She was beloved by Wilfrid, son of Oswald, but loved Redmond, her father's page, who turns out to be Mortham's son. (Scott: Rokeyby.)

Matilda. Sister of Gessler; in love with Arnold, a Swiss, who had saved her life when threatened by the fall of an avalanche. After the death of Gessler, who was shot by William Tell, the marriage of these lovers is consummated. (Rossini: Giugelhno Tell, an opera.)

Matilda. (See Gifford's Bariard and Merviad.)

Matriculate means to enroll oneself in a society. The University is called our alma mater (propitious mother). The students are her alumni (foster-children), and become so by being enrolled in a register after certain forms and examinations. (Latin, matricula a roll.)

Material-ism. Unvarnished truth, prosaic, unimaginative. Whyte Melville speaks of "a matter-of-fact Swain."

Material's afoot (Thy). In a train, is stirring. It marche bien, it goes well; de vie.

"Now let it work. Machine, thou art afoot; Take thou what course thou wilt." Shakespeare: Julius Cesar, III. 2.

Matterhorn. The matrimonial Matterhorn. The leap in the dark. The Matterhorn is the German name for Mont Cervin, a mountain of the Pennine Alps, about 40 miles east-north-east of Mont Blanc. Above an unbroken glacier-line of 11,000 feet high, it rises in an inaccessible obelisk of rock more than 3,000 feet higher. The total elevation of the Matterhorn is 14,836 feet. Figuratively any danger, or desperate situation threatening destruction.

Matthew (St.) in Christian art is represented (1) as an evangelist—an old man with long beard: an angel generally stands near him dictating his Gospel. (2) As an apostle, in which capacity he bears a purse, in reference to his calling as a publican; sometimes he carries a spear, sometimes a carpenter's rule or square. (See Luke.)

In the last of Matthew. At the last gap, on one's last legs. This is a German expression, and arose thus: A Catholic priest said in his sermon that Protestantism was in the last of Matthew, and, being asked what he meant, replied, "The last five words of the Gospel of St. Matthew are these: 'The end of this dispensation.'" Of course he quoted the Latin version; ours is less correctly translated "the end of the world."

Matthew Bramble, in Smollett's Humphry Clinker, is Roderick Random grown old, somewhat cynical by experience of the world, but vastly improved
in taste. Chambers says, "Smollett took some of the incidents of the family tour from Anstey's New Bath Guide." (English Literature, vol. ii.)

Matthew Parker's Bible, 1572. The second edition of the "Great Bible," with corrections, etc., by Archbishop Parker.

Matthew's Bible, 1537. A version of the Bible in English, edited by John Rogers, superintendent of the English Church in Germany, and published by him under the fictitious name of Thomas Matthews.

Matthew (St.) in Christian art is known by the axe or halberd in his right hand, the symbol of his martyrdom. Sometimes he is bearing a stone, in allusion to the tradition of his having been stoned before he was beheaded.

Maudlin. Stupidly sentimental. Maudlin drunk is the drunkenness which is sentimental and inclined to tears. Maudlin slip-slop is sentimental chat. The word is derived from Mary Maudalen, who is drawn by ancient painters with a lackadaisical face, and eyes swollen with weeping.

Maugis. The Nestor of French romance, like Hildebrand in German legend. He was one of Charlemagne's paladins, a magician and champion.

Maugis d'Aygremont. Son of Duke Bevis of Ayegremont, stolen in infancy by a female slave. As she rested under a white-thorn a lion and a leopard devoured her, and then killed each other in dispute for the infant. The babe cried lustily, and Oriaide la Fée, who lived at Rosseleur, hearing it, went to the white-thorn and exclaimed, "By the Powers above, this child is mal gis (badly placed)," and ever after he was called maugis'. Oriaide took charge of him, and was assisted by her brother Bandris, who taught him magic and sorcery. When grown a man Maugis achieved the adventure of gaining the enchanted horse Bayard, which understood like a human being all that was said, and took from Anthenor, the Saracen, the sword Flambeur or Floberge. Subsequently he gave both the horse and sword to his cousin Renaud. In the Italian romances Maugis is called "Malagigi" (q.v.); Renaud is called "Renaldo" (q.v.); Bevis is called "Buo'vo;" the horse is called "Bayardo;" and the sword, "Fusberta." (Romance of Maugis d'Aygremont et de Vivian son frère.)

Maugrabin (Heyraddin). Brother of Zamet Maugrabin the Bohemian. He appears disguised as Rouge Sangleur, and pretends to be herald from Liege. (Sir Walter Scott: Quentin Durward.)

Maugyra. A giant who keeps a bridge leading to a castle by a riverside, in which a beautiful lady is besieged. Sir Lybius, one of Arthur's knights, does battle with the giant; the contest lasts a whole summer's day, but terminates with the death of the giant and liberation of the lady. (Laiheux, a romance.)

Maul. To beat roughly, to batter. The maul was a bludgeon with a leaden head, carried by ancient soldiery. It is generally called a "mull."

Maul (The Giant). A giant who used to spoil young pilgrims with sophistry. He attacked Mr. Greatheart with a club, and the combat between them lasted for the space of an hour. At length Mr. Greatheart pierced the giant under the fifth rib, and then cut off his head. (Dunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, pt. ii.)

Maul of Monks (The). Thomas Cromwell, visitor-general of English monasteries, many of which he summarily suppressed (1490-1540).

Maunciple's Tale. A mediaeval version of Ovid's tale about Coro'nis (Met. ii. 543, etc.). Phoebus had a crow which he taught to speak; it was downy white, and as big as a swan. He had also a wife whom he dearly loved, but she was faithless to him. One day when Phoebus came home his bird 'gan sing "Cuckoo! cuckoo! cuckoo!" Phoebus asked what he meant, and the crow told him of his wife's infidelity. Phoebus was very angry, and, seizing his bow, shot his wife through the heart; but no sooner did she fall than he repented of his rashness and cursed the bird. "Nevermore shalt thou speak," said he; "henceforth thy offspring shall be black." Moral—"Lordlings, by this example, take heed what you say; be no tale-bearers, but—

'Where-so thou comest amongst high or low,
Keep well thy tongue and think upon the crow.'

Chaucer. Canterbury Tales.

Maunds (Royal). Gifts distributed to the poor on Maundy Thursday (q.v.). The number of doles corresponds to the number of years the monarch has been regnant, and the doles used to be distributed by the Lord High Almoner. Since 1883 the doles have been money payments distributed by the Clerk of the Almonry Office. The custom began in
Maundrel 831 Maximum

1368, in the reign of Edward III. James I. distributed the doles personally.

"Entries of 'a manner of things verily revi by my lorde of his Maundy, and my lady, and his lordship's children." Household Book of the East of Northumberland, 1312.

Maundrel. A foolish, vapouring gossip. The Scotch say, "Hand your tongue, maundrel." As a verb it means to babble, to prate. In some parts of Scotland the talk of persons in delirium, in sleep, and in intoxication is called maundrel. The term is from Sir John Mandeville, the traveller, who published an account of his travels, full of idle gossip and most improbable events.

* There is another verb, munnder (to mutter, to vapour, or wander in one's talk). This verb is from maund (to beg). (See Maundy Thursday.)

Maundy Thursday. The day before Good Friday is so called from the Latin dies maundy (the day of Christ's great mandate). After He had washed His disciples' feet, He said, "A new commandment give I unto you, that ye love one another" (St. John xiii. 34).

Spelman derives it from maund (a basket), because on the day before the great fast all religious houses and good Catholics brought out their broken food in maunds to distribute to the poor. This custom in many places gave birth to a fair, as the Tomland fair of Norwich, held on the plain before the Cathedral Close.

Mauri-gasima. An island near Formosa, said to have been sunk in the sea in consequence of the great crimes of its inhabitants. (Kempfer.)

Mauritania. Morocco and Algiers, the land of the ancient Mauri or Moors.

Mausoleum. One of the seven "wonders of the world" so called from Mausolus, King of Caria, to whom Artemisia (his wife) erected at Halicarnassos a splendid sepulchral monument A.D. 333. Parts of this sepulchre are now in the British Museum.

The chief mausoleums, besides the one referred to above, are: the mausoleum of Augustus; that of Hadrian, now called the castle of St. Angelo, at Rome; that erected in France to Henry II. by Catherine de Medicis; that of St. Peter the Martyr in the church of St. Eustatius, by G. Balduccio in the fourteenth century; and that erected to the memory of Louis XVI.

Maunt gets abone the Meal (Ther), malt liquor or drink gets more potent than the food eaten—that is, when men get heady or boozey.

"If the maunt gets abone the meal with you, it is time for me to take myself away; and you will come to my route, gentleman, when you want a cup of tea."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet.

Maunthe Dog. A "spectre hound" that for many years haunted the ancient castle of Peel town, in the Isle of Man. This black spaniel used to enter the guard-room as soon as candles were lighted, and leave it at day-break. While this spectre-dog was present the soldiers forebore all oaths and profane talk. One day a drunken trooper entered the guard-house alone out of bravado, but lost his speech and died in three days. Scott refers to it in his Lay of the Last Minstrel, vi. stanza 26.

* For the legend, see a long note at the beginning of Scott's Peveril of the Peak, chapter xv.

Mauvais Ton (French). Bad manners. Ill-bred; vulgar ways.

Mauvais Honte (French). Bad or silly shame. Bashfulness, sheepishness.

Mauvaise Plaisanterie (A). A rude or ill-mannered jest; a jest in bad taste.

Mavournin. Irish for darling. Erin mavournin = Ireland, my darling: Erin go bragh = Ireland for ever!

"Land of my forefathers, Erin go bragh... Erin mavournin, Erin to bragh!"—Campbell: Exile of Erin.

Mawther. (See Morter.)

Mawworm. A vulgar copy of Dr. Cantwell, the hypocrite, in The Hypocrite, by Isaac Bickerstaff.

Max. A huntsman, and the best marksman in Germany. He was betrothed to Agatha, who was to be his bride if he obtained the prize in the annual trial-shot. Having been unsuccessful in his practice for several days, Caspar induced him to go to the wolf's glen at midnight and obtain seven charmed balls from Sa'miel the Black Huntsman. On the day of contest, the prince bade him shoot at a dove. Max aimed at the bird, but killed Caspar, who was concealed in a tree. The prince abolished in consequence the annual fête of the trial-shot. (Weber: Der Freischütz, an opera.)

Max O'Rell. The pen name of M. Blouet, author of John Bull and his Island, etc.

Maxim'um and Minimum. The greatest and the least amount; as, the
maximum profits or exports, and the minimum profits or exports; the maximum and minimum price of corn during the year. The terms are also employed in mathematics.

**Maximus or Maxime** (2 syl.) Officer of the prefect Alma'schius, and his cornicular. Being ordered to put Valerian and Tiburce to death because they would not worship the image of Jupiter, he took pity on his victims and led them to his own house, where Cecilia was instrumental in his conversion; whereupon he and "all his" house were at once baptised. When Valerian and Tiburce were put to death, Maximus declared that he saw angels come and carry them to heaven, whereupon Alma'schius caused him to be beaten with whips of lead "til he his lif gan lete." (Chaucer: *Second Nouns Tale.*)

**May.** A lovely girl who married January, an old Lombard baron, sixty years of age. She had a liaison with a young squire named Damyán, and was detected by January; but she persuaded the old fool that his eyes were to blame and that he was labouring under a great mistake, the effect of senseless jealousy. January believed her words, and "who is glad but he?" for what is better than "a fruitful wife, and a confiding spouse?" (Chaucer: *The Marchamundes Tale. Pope: January and May.*)

**May** (the month) is not derived from Maia, the mother of Mercury, as the word existed long before either Mercury or Maia had been introduced. It is the Latin *Máius*—i.e., *Máius,* from the root *mag* same as the Sanscrit *mah,* to grow; and means the growing or shooting month.

*May unlucky for weddings.* This is a Roman superstition. Ovid says, "The common people profess it is unlucky to marry in the month of May." In this month were held the festivals of Roma Dea (the goddess of chastity), and the feasts of the dead called Lemuralia.

Here we go gathering nuts of May. (See Nuts of May.)

**May-day.** Polydore Virgil says that the Roman youths used to go into the fields and spend the calends of May in dancing and singing in honour of Flora, goddess of fruits and flowers. The early English consecrated May-day to Robin Hood and the Maid Marian, because the favourite outlaw died on that day. Stow says the villagers used to set up May-poles, and spend the day in archery, Morris-dancing, and other amusements.

**Evel May-day** (1517), when the London apprentices rose up against the foreign residents, and did incaulable mischief. The riot lasted till May 22nd.

**May-duke Cherries.** Medoc, a district of France, whence the cherries first came to us.

**May Meetings.** A title applied to the annual gatherings, in May and June, of the religious and charitable societies, to hear the annual reports and appeals for continued or increased support. The chief meetings are the British Asylum for Deaf and Dumb Females, British and Foreign Bible Society, British and Foreign Schools, Children's Refuge, Church Home Mission, Church Missionary Society, Church Pastoral Aid Society, Clergy Orphan Society, Corporation of the Sons of the Clergy, Destitute Sailors' Asylum, Field Lane Refuge, Government's Benevolent Institution, Home and Colonial School Society, Irish Church Missionary Society, London City Mission, Mendicity National Temperance League, Propagation of the Gospel among the Jews, Ragged School Union, Religious Tract Society, Royal Asylum of St. Anne's, Sailors' Home, Sunday School Union, Thames Church Missionary Society, United Kingdom Band of Hope, Wesleyan Missionary Society, with many others of similar character.

**May Molloch,** or The Maid of the Harry Arms. An elf who condescends to mingle in ordinary sports, and even to direct the master of the house how to play dominoes or draughts. Like the White Lady of Avenel, May Molloch is a sort of banshee.

**May-pole, May-queen,** etc. Dancing round the May-pole on May-day, "going a-Maying," electing a May-queen, and lighting bonfires, are all remnants of Sun-worship, and may be traced to the most ancient times. The chimney-sweeps used to lead about a Jack-i'-the-green, and the custom is not yet quite extinct (1893).

**May-pole (London).** The races in the Duncock take place "where the tall May-pole overlooked the Strand." On the spot now occupied by St. Mary-le-Strand, anciently stood a cross. In the place of this cross a May-pole was set up by John Clarges, a blacksmith,
Mayeur

whose daughter Ann became the wife of Monk, Duke of Albermarle. It was taken down in 1713, and replaced by a new one erected opposite Somerset House. This second Maypole had two gilt balls and a vane on its summit. On holidays the pole was decorated with flags and garlands. It was removed in 1718, and sent by Sir Isaac Newton to Wanstead Park to support the largest telescope in Europe. (See UNDERSHAFT.)

"Captain Billy...employed four hackney coaches, with drivers in livery, to pick up the Maypole in the Strand, fixing his own rates about the year 1731. Bailey's coaches seem to have been the first of what are now called hackney coaches."—Note 1. The Tatler, iv, p. 413.

Maypole. The Duchess of Kendal, mistress of George I.; so called because she was thin and tall as a May-pole.

Mayeur. The stock name in French plays for a man deformed, vain and licentious, brave and witty.

"Mayflower" (The). A ship of 180 tons, which, in December, 1620, started from Plymouth, and conveyed to Massachusetts, in North America, 102 Puritans, called the "Pilgrim Fathers." They called their settlement New Plymouth.

Mayonnaise. A sauce made with pepper, salt, oil, vinegar, and the yolk of an egg beaten up together. A "may" in French is a cullender or strainer, also a "fort plancheur sur lequel on met les râpas qui on rent fouler."

Mayor. The chief magistrate of a city, elected by the citizens, and holding office for twelve months.

The chief magistrate of London is The Right Hon. the Lord Mayor, one of the Prerogative Council. Since 1886 the chief magistrate of York has been a Lord Mayor, and in 1410 those of Liverpool and Manchester.

There are two Lord Mayors of Ireland; one, of Dublin (1662) and of Belfast, and four of Scotland—Glasgow, Edinburgh, Aberdeen and Dundee.

At the Conquest the sovereign appointed the chief magistrates of cities. That of London was called the Port-reeve, but Henry II. changed the word to the Norman nautre (mayor). John made the office annual; and Edward III. (1351) conferred the title of "The Right Hon. the Lord Mayor of London."

The first Lord Mayor's Show was 1458, when Sir John Norman went by water in state, to be sworn in at Westminster; and the cap and sword were given by Richard II. to Sir William Walworth, for killing Wat Tyler.

Mayor of Garratt. (See GARRATT.)

Mayor of the Bull ring (Old Dublin). This official and his sheriffs were elected on May-day and St. Peter's Eve "to be captain and gardian of the batchelers and the unwedded youth of the civitie." For the year the Mayor of the Bull-ring had authority to punish those who frequented brothels and houses of ill-fame. He was termed Mayor of the Bull-ring from an iron ring in the Corn Market, to which bulls for bull-baiting were tied, and if any bachelor happened to marry he was conducted by the Mayor and his followers to the market-place to kiss the bull-ring.

MAYORS OF THE PALACE (MAIRE DU PALAIS). Superintendents of the king's household, and stewards of the royal revenues or companies of France before the accession of the Carolingian dynasty.

Mazarinades (4 syl.). Violent publications issued against Mazarin, the French minister (1630, etc.).

Mazarine Bible (The). The earliest book printed in movable metal type. It contains no date, but a copy in the Bibliothèque Mazarine contains the date of the illuminator Cremer (1456), so that the book must have been printed before that date. Called "Mazarine" from Cardinal Mazarin, who founded the library in 1683.

In 1723, at the Perkin's sale, Lord Ashburnham gave £2,000 for a copy in vellum, and Mr. Quaritch, bookseller, gave £2,500 for one on paper. At the Thorold sale, in 1843, Mr. Quaritch gave £3,000 for a copy. In 1857 he bought one for £2,000; and in 1860 he gave £2,500 for a copy slightly damaged.

Mazeppa (Jan), historically, was hetman of the Cossacks. Born of a noble Polish family in Podolia, he became a page in the court of Jan Casimir, King of Poland. Here he intrigued with Theresa, the young wife of a Podolian count, who had the young page lashed to a wild horse, and turned adrift. The horse dropped down dead in the Ukraine, where Mazeppa was released by a Cossack family, who nursed him in their own hut. He became secretary to the hetman, and at the death of the prince was appointed his successor. Peter I. admired him, and created him Prince of the Ukraine, but in the wars with Sweden Mazeppa deserted to Charles XII., and fought against Russia at Pultowa. After the loss of this battle, Mazeppa fled to Valencia, and then to Bender. Some say he died a natural death, and others that he was put to death for treason by the Czar. Lord Byron makes Mazeppa tell his tale to Charles after the battle of Pultowa. (1640-1709.)
Measur. A cup; so called from the British measure (maple); Dutch, maasur. Like our cups-cups in Cambridge, and the loving-cup of the London Corporation.

"A measure wrought of the maple ware."—Spenser: **Calendar** (August).

"Brung biter, he said, the mazer four My noble fathers loved of yore."—Sir Walter Scott: *Lord of the Isles*.

Maz'tikeen or Shedeem. A species of beings in Jewish mythology exactly resembling the Arabian Jinn or genii, and said to be the agents of magic and enchantment. When Adam fell, says the Talmud, he was excommunicated for 130 years, during which time he begat demons and spectres; for, it is written, "Adam lived 130 years and (i.e. before he) begat children in his own image" (Genesis v. 3). (Rabbi Jeremiah ben Eleazar.)

"And the Mazikeen shall not come nigh thy tents."—Psalm xcv. 5 (Chaldee version).

Swells out like the Mazikeen ass. The allusion is to a Jewish tradition that a servant, whose duty it was to rouse the neighbourhood to midnight prayer, found one night an ass in the street, which he mounted. As he rode along the ass grew bigger and bigger, till at last it towered as high as the tallest edifice, where it left the man, and whose next morning he was found.

Mazz'ni-ism. The political system of Giuseppe Mazzini, who filled almost every sovereign and government in Europe with a panic-terror. His plan was to establish secret societies all over Europe, and organise the several governments into federated republics. He was the founder of what is called "Young Italy," whose watchwords were "Liberty, Equality, and Humanity," whose motto was "God and the People," and whose banner was a tricolour of white, red, and green. (Born at Genoa, 1808.)

Meal or Malt (In). In meal or in malt. Directly or indirectly, some sort of subsidy. If much money passes through the hands, some profit will be sure to accrue either "in meal or in malt."

"When other interests in the country (as the cotton trade, the iron trade, and the coal trade) had been depressed, the Government had not been called upon for assistance in meal and malt."—Sir William Harcourt: *On Agricultural Depression*, 18th April, 1894.

He must pay either in meal or malt. In one way or another. A certain percentage of meal or malt is the miller's perquisite.

"If they [the Tories] wish to get the working-class vote, they have got to pay for it either in meal or in malt."—Nineteenth Century, August, 1852, p. 314.

Meal-tub Plot. A plot by Dangerfield against James, Duke of York, in 1679; so called because the scheme was kept in a meal-tub in the house of Mrs Cellier. Dangerfield subsequently confessed the whole affair was a forgery, and was both whipped and condemned to stand in the pillory.

Meals. In the fourteenth century breakfast hour was five; dinner, nine; supper, four. (*Chaucer's Works*).

In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the breakfast hour was seven; dinner, eleven; supper, six. (*Wright: Domestic Manners*).

Towards the close of the sixteenth century dinner advanced to noon.

In Ireland the gentry dined at between two or three in the early part of the eighteenth century. (*Swift: Country Life*).

Mealy-mouthed is the Greek meli'-muthos (honey-speech), and means velvet-tongued, afraid of giving offence.

Meander (3 syl.). To wind; so called from the Meander, a winding river of Phrygia. The "Greek pattern" in embroidery is so called.

Measure. Out of all measure. "Outre mesure." Beyond all reasonable degree. "Over (or supra) modum."

"Thus out of measure sad."—Shakespeare: *Much Ado About Nothing*, i. 3.

To take the measure of one's foot. To ascertain how far a person will venture; to make a shrewd guess of another's character. The allusion is to "Ex pede Herculem."

Measure Strength (To). To wrestle together; to fight, to contest.

Measure Swords (To). To fight a duel with swords. In such cases the seconds measure the swords to see that both are of one length.

"So we measured swords and parted."—Shakespeare: *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 4.

Measure for Measure (Shakespeare). The story is taken from a tale in G. Whetstone's *Heptameron*, entitled *Promos and Cassandra* (1578). Promos is called by Shakespeare, "Lord Angelo;" and Cassandra is "Isabella." Her brother, called by Shakespeare "Claudio," is named Andrus'g in the story. A similar story is given in Giovanni Giraldi Cinthio's third decade of stories.
Measure One's Length on the Ground (Prov. 22). To fall flat on the ground; to be knocked down.

"If you will measure your master's length, tarry."—Shakespeare: King Lear, i. 4.

Measure Other People's Corn. To measure other people's corn by one's own bushel. To judge of others by oneself. In French, "Mesurer les autres à son anneau;" in Latin, "Alios uno modulo metris.

Meat, Bread. These words tell a tale; both mean food in general. The Italians and Asiatics eat little animal food, and with them the word bread stands for food; so also with the poor, whose chief diet it is; but the English consume meat very plentifully, and this word, which simply means food, almost exclusively implies animal food. In the banquet given to Joseph's brethren, the viceroy commanded the servants "to set on bread" (Genesis xliii. 31). In Psalm cix. 27 it is said of fishes, creeping things, and crocodiles, that God giveth them their meat in due season.

To carry off meat from the graver—i.e., to be poor as a church mouse. The Greeks and Romans used to make feasts at certain seasons, when the dead were supposed to return to their graves. In these feasts the fragments were left on the tombs for the use of the ghosts.

Meo (French). Slang for king, governor, master; maitre, a commander; mäquier, to command. All these are derived from the fourbesque word maggius, which signifies God, king, pope, doctor, seigneur, and so on, being the Latin major. (There are the Hebrew words melach and melki also.)

Meoc's Three Idols. Lata, Alo'za, and Menat, all of which Mahomet overthrew.

Meche (French). "Il y a mèche," the same as "Il y a moyen;" so the negative "Il n'y a pas mèche" (there is no possibility). The Dictionnaire du Bas-langage says:

"Dans le langage jargonistique, lorsque des ouvriers rendent proposer leurs services dans quelque imprimerie, ils demandent 'il y a mèche'—i.e., si l'on peut les prendre. Les compositeurs demandent 'il y a mèche pour la presse,' et les pressiers demandent 'il y a mèche pour la place.'"—Vol. ii. p. 129.

"Soit mis dedans cette caverne
De nul honneur il n'y a mèche."—
Moralité de la Vendition de Joseph.

Medam'othi (Greek, never in any place). The island at which the fleet of Pantagruel landed on the fourth day of their voyage, and where they bought many choice curiosities, such as the picture of a man's voice, echo drawn to life, Plato's ideas, the atoms of Epicure, a sample of Philome'n's needlework, and other objects of vertu which could be obtained in no other portion of the globe. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 3.)

Médard (St.). Master of the rain. St. Médard was the founder of the rose-prize of Salency in reward of merit. The legend says, he was one day passing over a large plain, when a sudden shower fell, which wetted everyone to the skin except himself. He remained dry as a toast, for an eagle had kindly spread his wings for an umbrella over him, and ever after he was termed maître de la pluie.

"Il pleut le jour de St. Médard (6th June)
Il pleut quarante jours plus tard."

Medea. A sorceress, daughter of the King of Colchis. She married Jason, the leader of the Argonauts, whom she aided to obtain the golden fleece.

Medea's Kettle or Caldron, to boil the old into youth again. Médée, the sorceress, cut an old ram to pieces, and, throwing the pieces into her caldron, the old ram came forth a young lamb. The daughters of Pelias thought to restore their father to youth in the same way; but Medea refused to utter the magic words, and the old man ceased to live.

"Get thee Medea's kettle and be hale at once."—Pope. 

Medham (the keen). One of Mahomet's swords, taken from the Jews when they were expelled from Medîna. (See Swords.)

Medieval or Middle Ages begin with the Council of Chalcedon (451), and end with the revival of literature in the fifteenth century, according to the Rev. J. T. Duling. According to Hallam, they begin from the downfall of the Western Empire, in 476, to the Italian expeditions of Charles VIII. of France (1491-1496).

Median Apples. Pome-citrons.

Median Stone (Th). Said to cure blindness, and, if soaked in ewe's milk, to cure the gout.

Medicine, in alchemy, was that agent which brought about the transmutation of metals, or renewed old age; the philosopher's stone, and the elixir of life.

"How much unlike art thou, Mark Antony! Yet, coming from him, that great medicine hath
With his tinct gilded thee."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, i. 6.
Medicinal Days. The sixth, eighth, tenth, twelfth, sixteenth, eighteenth, etc., of a disease; so called because according to Hippocrates, no "crisis" occurs on these days, and medicine may be safely administered. (See Crisis.)

Medicinal Hours. Hours proper for taking medicine, viz. morning fasting, an hour before dinner, four hours after dinner, and bed-time. (Quincy.)

Medina. (Economy, Latin medium, the golden mean.) Step-sister of Elisash and Perissa, who could never agree upon any subject. (Spenser: Faerie Queen, book ii.)

Medina means in Arabic "city." The city so called is "Medinat al Nabi" (city of the prophet).

Mediterranean (Key of the). The fortress of Gibraltar, which commands the entrance.

Medium (adj.), in the language of spirit-rappers, etc., is some one possessed of "'dylic force," who puts the question of the interrogator to the "spirit" consulted.

Medora. The betrothed of the Corsair. (Byron: The Corsair.)

Medoro (in Orlando Furioso). A Moorish youth of extraordinary beauty; a friend of Dardinello, King of Zuma'ra. After Dardinello was slain, Medoro is wounded by some unknown spear. Angelica dresses his wounds, falls in love with him, marries him, and they retire to India, where he becomes King of Cathay in right of his wife.

Medusa. Chief of the Gorgons. Her head was cut off by Perseus (2 syl.), and Minerva placed it in her regis. Everyone who looked on this head was instantly changed into stone.

"The tale is that Medusa, famous for her hair, presumed to set her beauty above that of Minerva: so the jealous goddess converted her rival's hair into snakes, which changed to stone anyone who looked thereon.

The most famous painting of Medusa is by Leonardo da Vinci; it is called his chef d'œuvre.

Moerschaum (2 syl., German, sea-froth.) This mineral, from having been found on the sea-shore in rounded white lumps, was ignorantly supposed to be sea-froth petrified; but it is a compound of silica, magnesia, lime, water, and carbonic acid. When first dug it lathers like soap, and is used as a soap by the Tartars.

Meg. Mons Meg. An old-fashioned piece of artillery in the castle of Edinburgh, made at Mons, in Flanders. It was considered a palladium by the Scotch. (See Long Meg.)

"Set on our crown, and our sword, and our sceptre, and Mons Meg to be kept by the English ... In the Tower of London (N.R. it was removed in 1529)."—Scott: Rob Roy, chap. xxvii.

A roaring Meg. A cannon given by the Fishmongers of London, and used in 1380. Burton says, "Music is a roaring Meg against melancholy.

Megg Dods. An old landlady in Scott's novel called St. Roman's Well.

Meg Merrilies (in Sir W. Scott's Guy Mannering). This character was based on that of Jean Gordon, an inhabitant of the village of Kirk Yetholm, in the Cheviot Hills, in the middle of the eighteenth century. A sketch of Jean Gordon's life will be found in Blackwood's Magazine, vol. i. p. 54. She is a half-crazed sibyl or gipsy.

Mega'rian School. A philosophical school, founded by Euclid, a native of Megara, and disciple of Socrates.

Mega'rians (The). A people of Greece proverbial for their stupidity; hence the proverb, "Wise as a Megarian"—i.e. not wise at all; yet see above.

Megath'e'rium (Greek, great-beast). A gigantic extinct quadruped of the sloth kind.

Meg'rima. A corruption of the Greek hemi-ranna (half the skull), through the French migraine. A nervous affection generally confined to one brow, or to one side of the forehead; whims, fancies.

Megl'ie (in Strathmore). The place where Guinever, Arthur's queen, was buried.

Meiny (2 syl.). A company of attendants. (Norman, meingal and mesnie, a household, our menial.)

"With that the smiling Kriemhild forth stepped a little grace. And Brunhild and her meiny greeted, with gentle grace."—Lieders's Nithawen's Lied, stanza 604.

Meissonier-like Exactness. Jean Louis Ernest Meissonier, R.A., a French
Melibesus. Certain heretics in the early Christian Church, who entertained strange notions about Melchisedec. Some thought him superior to Christ, some paid him adoration, and some believed him to be Christ Himself or the Holy Ghost.

Melankees. Distinguished for throwing the javelin. He slew the Calydonian boar. It was declared by the fates that he would die as soon as a piece of wood then on the fire was burnt up; whereupon his mother snatched the log from the fire and extinguished it; but after Melankees had slain his maternal uncle, his mother threw the brand on the fire again, and Melankees died.

The death of Melankees was a favourite subject in an old Latin legend. The famous picture of Charlebois's in the Musee Imperial of Paris.

Melosigones. So Homer is sometimes called, because one of the traditions fixes his birthplace on the banks of the Meles, in Ionia. In a similar way we call Shakespeare the "Bard of Avon." (See Homer.)

Meleager. A brave, honest soldier, who believes everything to be true and honest till convicted of crime, and then he is a relentless punisher. (Beaumont and Fletcher: The Maid's Tragedy.)

Melancholely. Lowness of spirits, supposed at one time to arise from a redundance of black bile. (Greek, melas cholē.)

Melancholely Jacques (1 syl.). So Jean Jacques Rousseau was called for his morbid sensibilities and unhappy spirit. (1712-1778.) The expression is from Shakespeare, As You Like It, ii. 1.

Melancthon is merely the Greek for Schwärzerde (black earth), the real name of this amiable reformer. (1497-1560.) Similarly, Ecolampado’s is the Greek version of the German name Hansschen, and Desiderius Erasmus is one Latin and one Greek rendering of the name Gerard Gisbert.

Melanthius. A brave, honest soldier, who believes everything to be true and honest till convicted of crime, and then he is a relentless punisher. (Beaumont and Fletcher: The Maid's Tragedy.)

Melanuvas, Abstain from the Melanuvas. This is the sixth symbol in the Protepites. Melanuvas means the "black-tailed." Pythagoras told his disciples to abstain from that which has a black tail, in other words, from such pleasures and pursuits as end in sorrow, or bring grief. The Melanuvas is a fish of the perch family, sacred to the terrestrial gods.

Melchior, Kaspar, and Balthasar. The three magi, according to Cologne tradition, who came from the East to make offerings to the "Babe of Bethlehem, born King of the Jews."
trespassed to Him in this wretched world." (Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.)

N.B. This prose tale of Meliboeus is a literal translation of a French story, of which there are two copies in the British Museum. (MS. Reg. 19, c. vii.; and MS. Reg. 19, c. xi.)

**Melibœan Dye.** A rich purple. Meliboea, in Thessaly, was famous for the ostrum, a fish used in dyeing purple.

A military vest of purple flowed, Lovelier than Melibœan.  

**Melicertês.** (4 syl.) Son of Ino, a sea deity. Athamas imagined his wife to be a lioness, and her two sons to be lion's cubs. In his frenzy he slew one of the boys, and drove the other (named Melicertês) with his mother into the sea. The mother became a sea-goddess, and the boy the god of harbours.

**Melior.** A lovely fairy, who carried off Parthen'opex of Blois to her secret island in her magic bark (French romance called Parthenopex de Blois, 12th cent.)

**Meliscandra.** Charlemagne's daughter, married to his nephew Don Gwyfè-ros. She was taken captive by the Moors, and confined seven years in a dungeon, when Gwyfè-ros rescued her. (Don Quixote.)

**Melissa** (in Orlando Furioso). The prophetess who lived in Merlin's cave. Brad'mamt gave her the enchanted ring to take to Roger'ro; so, assuming the form of Atlantis, she went to Alc'na's island, and not only delivered Roger'ro, but disenchanted all the forms metamorphosed in the island. In book xix. she assumes the form of Rodomont, and persuades Agramant to break the league which was to settle the contest by single combat. A general battle ensues.

**Mell Supper.** Harvest supper; so called from the French meler (to mix together), because the master and servants sat promiscuously at the harvest board.

**Melilinous Doctor** (The). St. Ber- 

nard, whose writings were called a "river of Paradise." (1091-1153.)

**Melon.** The Mahometans say that the eating of a melon produces a thousand good works. So named from Melos.

**Étir un melon.** To be stupid or dull of comprehension. The melon-pumpkin or squash is soft and without heart, hence "être un melon" is to be as soft as a squash. So also "avoir un cœur de melon (or de citrouille)" means to have no heart at all. Tertullian says of Marcion, the heresiarch, "he has a pumpkin [pup'tonem] in the place of a heart [cordis foro]." It will be remembered that Thersitèes, the tailor, calls the Greeks "pumpkins" (pup'tonës).

**Melons** (French). Children sent to school for the first time; so called because they come from a "hot-bed," and are as delicate as exotics. At St. Cyr, the new-comers are called in school-slang "Les melons," and the old stages "Les anciens,"

**Melons.** There are certain stones on Mount Carmel called Stone Melons. The tradition is that Elijah saw a peasant carrying melons, and asked him for one. The man said they were not melons but stones, and Elijah instantly converted them into stones.

A like story is told of St. Elizabeth of Thuringia. She gave so bountifully to the poor as to crippled her own household. One day her husband met her with her lapful of something, and demanded of her what she was carrying. "Only flowers, my lord," said Elizabeth, and to save the lie God converted the leaves into flowers. (The Schönberg-Cotta Family, p. 19.)

**Melpomène** (4 syl.). The muse of tragedy. The best painting of this muse is by Le Brun, at Versailles.

**Melrose Abbey** (Register of) from 735 to 1270, published in Fulman (1684).

**Melusîna.** The most famous of the sârs of France. Having enclosed her father in a high mountain for offending her mother, she was condemned to become every Saturday a serpent from her waist downward. When she married Raymond, Count of Lusignian, she made her husband vow never to visit her on a Saturday; but, the jealousy of the count being excited, he hid himself on one of the forbidden days, and saw his wife's transformation. Melusîna was now obliged to quit her mortal husband, and was destined to wander about as a spectre till the day of doom. Some say the count immured her in the dungeon of his castle. (See Undine.)

**Cîte de Melusîne.** A sudden scream; in allusion to the scream of despair uttered by the fairy when she discovered the indiscreet visit of her beloved husband. (See above.)

**Mélusines** (3 syl.). Gingerbread cakes bearing the impress of a beautiful
woman "bien coiffe," with a serpent's tail; made by confectioners for the May fair in the neighbourhood of Lusignan, near Poitiers. The allusion is to the transformation of the fairy Melus'na every Saturday. (See above.)

**Melyhalt** (Lady). A powerful subject of King Arthur, whose domains Galiot invaded. She chose Galiot as her lover.

**Memento Mori** (A). Something to put us in mind of the shortness and uncertainty of life.

"I make as good use of it [Hardolph's face] as many a man does of a death's head or a memento mori."—Shakespeare: *Henry IV*, iii. 3.

**Memnon.** Prince of the Ethiopians, who went to the assistance of his uncle Priam, and was slain by Achilles. His mother Eos was inconsolable for his death, and wept for him every morning.

The Greeks used to call the statue of Am'euoph'is III., in Thebes, that of Memnon. This image, when first struck by the rays of the rising sun, is said to have produced a sound like the snapping asunder of a chord. Poetically, when Eos (morning) kisses her son at daybreak, the hero acknowledges the salutation with a musical murmur. The word is the Egyptian met-amun, beloved of Ammon.

"Memnon bending o'er his broken lyre."—Darwin: *Economy of Vegetation*, i. 7.

**Memnon.** One of Voltaire's novels, designed to show the folly of aspiring to too much wisdom.

**Memnon's sister.** Himera, mentioned by Dictys Cretensis.

"Black, but such an as in esteem Prince Memnon's sister might be seem."—Milton: *II Penseroso*.

The legend given by Dictys Cretensis (book vi.) is that Himera, on hearing of her brother's death, set out to secure his remains, and encountered at Paphos a troop laden with booty, and carrying Memnon's ashes in an urn. Pallas, the leader of the troop, offered to give her either the urn or the booty, and she chose the urn.

Probably all that is meant is this: Black so delicate and beautiful that it might seem a sister of Memnon the son of Aurora or the early day-dawn.

**Memorable.** The ever memorable. John Hales, of Eton (1584-1656).

**Memory.** Magliabechi, of Florence, the book-lover, was called "the universal index and living cyclopaedia." (1633-1714.) (See Woodfall.)

**Bard of Memory.** Samuel Rogers, author of *Pleasures of Memory*. (1762-1855.)

**Men in Buckram.** Hypothetical men existing only in the brain of the imaginer. The allusion is to the vaunting tale of Falstaff to Prince Henry. *(Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.)

**Men of Kent.** (See Kent.)

**Men of Lawn.** Bishops of the Anglican Church. (See Man.)

**Men are but Children of a Larger Growth.** *(Dryden: All for Love, iv. 1.)*

**Menah.** A large stone worshipped by certain tribes of Arabia between Mecca and Medi'a. This stone, like most other Arabian idols, was demolished in the eighth year of "the flight." The "menah" is simply a rude large stone brought from Mecca, the sacred city, by certain colonists, who wished to carry with them some memento of the Holy Land.

**Menal'cas.** Any shepherd or rustic. The name figures in the *Eclogues* of Virgil and the *Idylle* of Theocritus.

**Men'mam.** A river of Siam, on whose banks swarms of fire-flies are seen.

**Menam'ber.** A rocking-stone in the parish of Sithney (Cornwall) which a little child could move. The soldiers of Cromwell thought it fostered superstition, and rendered it immovable.

**Mendicants.** The four orders are the Jacobins, Franciscans, Augustinians, and Carmelites (3 syl.).

**Mendo'sa (Daniel), the Jew.** A prize-fighter who held the belt at the close of the last century, and in 1791 opened the Lyceum in the Strand to teach "the noble art of boxing." (1719-1791.)

"When Humphrey's stood up to the Israelite's thumps In hermaphrodite breeches and touch-me-not pumps."—Mendoza the Jew.

"The Odiad (1798) is a mock heroic on the battle between Mendoza and Humphreys. The Art of Boxing (1799) was written by Mendoza. Memoirs of the Life of Daniel Mendoza (1816). See also Fugitive, vol. i. (1880.)

**Menech'mians.** Persons exactly like each other, as the brothers Dromio. So called from the *Menach'mi* of Plautus.

In the *Comedy of Errors* Dromio, not only the two Dromios are exactly like each others, but also Antiphilus of Ephesus is the facsimile of his brother, Antiphilus of Syracuse.
Menocrates. A physician of Syracuse, of such unbounded vanity that he called himself Jupiter. Philip of Macedon invited him to a banquet, but served him with incense only.

"Such was Menocrates of little worth, who lived, the saviour, to be called presum'd, To whom of incense Philip made a feast."

Lord Broke: Inquisition upon Fines, etc.

Menevia. St. David's (Wales). Its old British name was Henomenic.

Meng-te. The fourth of the sacred books of China: so called from its author, Latinised into Mencius. It is by far the best of all, and was written in the fourth century B.C. Confucius or Kong-foo-te wrote the other three: viz. Ta-heo (School of Adults), Chong-yong (The Golden Mean), and Lun-yu (or Book of Maxims).

Mother of Meng. A Chinese expression, meaning "an admirable teacher." Meng's father died soon after the birth of the sage, and he was brought up by his mother. (Died B.C. 317.)

Menile (2 syl.). A contraction of Marianne.

"And man I still on Menile dort, And hear the story that's in her ear."—Burns.

Menip'pos, the cyne, called by Lucian "the greatest snarer and snapper of all the old dogs" (cynics).

Varro wrote in Latin Satyrae Menippeae.

The Menippian Satire is a political pamphlet, partly in verse and partly in prose, designed to expose the pernicious intentions of Spain in regard to France, and the criminal ambition of the Tusc family. The chief writers were Leroy (who died 1589), Phitou (1514-1596), Passerat (1534-1602), and Rupin, the poet (1540-1609).

Menonites (3 syl.). The followers of Simon Menno, a native of Friesland, who modified the fanatical views of the Anabaptists. (1496-1561.)

Men'struum means a monthly dissolvent (Latin, menstrum), from the notion of the alchemists that it acted only at the full of the moon.

"All liquors are called menstrua which are used as dissolvents, or to extract the virtues of ingredients by infusion or decoction."—Quaey.

Mental Hallucinations. The mind informing the senses, instead of the senses informing the mind. There can be no doubt that the senses may be excited by the mind (from within, as well as from without). Macbeth saw the dagger of his imagination as distinctly as the dagger which he held in his hand. Malebranche declared that he heard the voice of God. Descartes thought he was followed by an invisible person, telling him to pursue his search for truth. Goethe says that, on one occasion, he met an exact counterpart of himself. Sir Walter Scott was fully persuaded that he had seen the ghost of the deceased Byron. All such hallucinations (due to mental disturbances) are of such stuff as dreams are made of.

Mentor. A guide, a wise and faithful counsellor; so called from Mentor, a friend of Ulysses, whose form Minerva assumed when she accompanied Telemaochus in his search for his father. (Fenelon: Telemachus.)

Menu. Son of Brahma, whose institutes are the great code of Indian civil and religious laws.

Mee Peric'tule (Latin). On my responsibility; I being bond. "I will vouch for Edie Oriltree, mee peric'tule, ... said Oldbuck."—Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xxxviii.

Mephibosheth in Abraun and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Pordage, a poetaster (ii. 403).

Mephistoph'ele, Mephistoph'illus. Mephistophilus. A sneering, jeering, leering tempter. The character is that of a devil in Goethe's Faust. He is next in rank to Satan.

Mercador Amante—the basis of our comedy called The Curious Impertinent—was by Gaspar de Avila, a Spaniard.

Mercur'or's Projection is Mercator's chart or map for nautical purposes. The meridian lines are at right angles to the parallels of latitude. It is so called because it was devised by Gerhard Kauflmann, whose surname Latinised is Mercator (Merchant). (1512-1594.)

Merchant of Venice. A drama by Shakespeare. A similar story occurs in the Gezta Romana'rum. The tale of the bond is chapter xlviii., and that of the caskets is chapter xci. Shakespeare, without doubt, is also indebted for his plot to the novellata II Pecorone of Ser. Giovanni. (Fourteenth century.)

Loki made a wager with Broek and lost. He wagered his head, but saved it on the plea that Broek could not take his head without touching his neck. (Simroch's Edda, p. 308.)
Mercia. The eighth and last kingdom of the Heptarchy, between the Thames and the Humber. It was the more or boundary of the Anglo-Saxons and free Britons of Wales.

Mercurial. Light-hearted and gay, like those born under the planet Mercury. (Astronomical notion.)

Mercurial Finger (Ths.). The little finger.

"The thumb, in chivalry, we gave to Venus.
The forefinger to Love, the wrist to Saturn.
The ring to Sol, the least to Mercury."—Ben Jonson: The Alchemist, 1. 1.

"If pointed it denotes eloquence, if square it denotes sound judgment.

Mercuriale (4 syl., French). An harangue or rebuke; so called from Mercuriale, as the first Wednesday after the great vacation of the Parliament under the old French régime used to be called. On this day the house discussed grievances, and reprimanded members for misconduct.

Mercury. Images of Mercury, or rather, shapeless posts with a marble head of Mercury on them, used to be erected by the Greeks and Romans where two or more roads met, to point out the way. (Jurewitz, viii. 53.)

"There are two famous statues of this god in Paris: one in the garden of Versailles, by Lemire, and another in the Tuileries, by Mellem.

You cannot make a Mercury of every boy. Pythagoras said: "Non est quisque homo Mercurium sit." That is, "Not every mind will answer equally well to be turned into a scholar." The proper wood for statue of Mercury was boxwood—"vel quod homines puellorum pra se ferat, vel quod materies sit omnium maxime eternas." (Kronius.)

Mercury, in astrology, "significeth subtile men, ingenious, inconstant: rymers, poets, advocates, orators, philosophers, arithmeticians, and base fellows."

Mercury Fig. (In Latin Ficus ad Mercurium). The first fig gathered off a fig-tree was by the Romans devoted to Mercury. The proverbial saying was applied generally to all first fruits or first works, as the "Guido de Scremer was my Mercury fig."

Mercurio. A kind-hearted, witty nobleman, kinsman to the Prince of Verona, in Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet. Being mortally wounded by Tybalt, he was asked if he were hurt, and replied, "A scratch, a scratch; marry, 'tis enough."

The Mercutio of actors. Lewis, who displayed in acting the combination of the top and real gentleman. (1748-1811.)

Mercy. A young pilgrim who accompanied Christiana in her pilgrimage to Mount Zion. She married Matthew, Christian's son. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, part ii.)

Mercy. The seven works of mercy are:—

(1) To feed the sick.
(2) To feed the hungry.
(3) To give drink to the thirsty.
(4) To clothe the naked.
(5) To house the homeless.
(6) To visit the fatherless and the afflicted.
(7) To bury the dead.

Mat. xxv, 35-40


Meridian (J.). A noonday drum of spirits.

"He received from the hand of the water the merciun, which was placed ready at the bar."—Sir Walter Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. 1.

Merino Sheep. A Spanish breed of sheep, very valuable for their wool.

Merioneth (Wales) is macronmaeth (a dairy farm).

Merlan (French). A whitening, or a hairdresser. Perruquiers are so called because at one time they were covered with flour like whitening prepared for the frying-pan.

"M'adressait un merlanum huit une perruque sur un Saint Mart."—Chat d'Amour: Memoires d'un Tourneur.

Merlin. Prince of Enchanters; also the name of a romance. He was the son of a damsel seduced by a fiend, but Bhaísòs baptized the infant, and so rescued it from the power of Satan. He died spell-bound by his mistress Vivian in a hawthorn-bush. (See Spencer's Ennoir Queen. Tennyson's Idylls of the King, and Ellis's Specimens of Early English Merivial Romances.)

The English Merlin. Lilly, the astrologer, who published two tracts under the assumed name of "Merlinus Anglicus."

Merlin Chair (A). A three-wheeled invalid chair, with a double tyre to the two front wheels, the outer tyre being somewhat smaller than that on which the chair rests, so that by turning it with the hand the chair can be propelled. Named after the inventor.

Merlo or Mele (Juan de). Born at Castile in the 15th century. A dispute
Mermaids. Sir James Emerson Tennent, speaking of the dugong, a cetacean, says, “Its head has a rude approach to the human outline, and the mother while suckling her young holds it to her breast with one flipper, as a woman holds her infant in her arm. If disturbed she suddenly dives under water, and tosses up her fish-like tail. It is this creature which has probably given rise to the tales about mermaids.”

Mermaid’s Glove [Chalina ocelata], the largest of British sponges, so called because its branches resemble fingers.

Mermaids’ Purses. The empty cases of fishes’ eggs, frequently cast up by the waves on the sea-beach.

Mer’øpæ. One of the Pleiads; dimmer than the rest, because she married a mortal.

Merops’ Son or A son of Merops. One who thinks he can set the world to rights, but can only set it on fire. Agitators and stump orators, demagogues and Nihilists, are sons of Merops. The allusion is to Phaeton, son of Merops, who thought himself able to drive the car of Phoebus, but, in the attempt, nearly set the world on fire.

Merovin’gian Dynasty. The dynasty of Merovius, a Latin form of Merwig (great warrior). Similarly Louis is Clovis, and Clovis is Clot-urig (noted warrior).

Merrie Eng’land may probably mean “illustrious,” from the old Teutonic mer. (Anglo-Saxon, mære, famous.) According to R. Ferguson, the word appears in the names Merry, Merry, Merick; the French Mère, Mèreau, Merry, Méri; and numerous others. (Teutonic Name-System, p. 368.) (See below Merry.)

Merry. A mermaid, believed by Irish fishermen to forebode a coming storm. There are male merrows, but no word to designate them. (Irish, Murradh or Murraghach, from mur, the sea, and oigh, a maid.)

“it was rather annoying to Jack, that, though living in a place where the merrows were as plentiful as lizards, he never could get a right view of one.”—W. B. Yeats: Fairy and Folk Tales, p. 63.

Merry. The original meaning is not mirthful, but active, famous; hence gallant soldiers were called “merry men”; favourable weather, “merry weather”; brisk wind, “a merry gale;” London was “merry London;” England, “merry England;” Chaucer speaks of the “merry organ at the mass;” Jane Shore is called by Pembant the “merry consumine of Edward IV.” (Anglo-Saxon, mære, illustrious, great, mighty, etc.). (See Merry-Men.)

“Tis merry in hall, when beards wag all (2 Henry IV., act v. 3). It is a sure sign of mirth when the beards of the guests shake with laughter.

Merry Andrew. So called from Andrew Borde, physician to Henry VIII., etc. To vapid learning he added great eccentricity, and in order to instruct the people used to address them at fairs and other crowded places in a very ad captandum way. Those who imitated his wit and drollery, though they possessed not his genius, were called Merry Andrews, a term now signifying a clown or buffoon. Andrew Borde Latinised his name into Andreas Perfordius. (1549.) Prior has a poem on “Merry Andrew.”

“T’ the above is the usual explanation given of this phrase; but Andrew is a common name in old plays for a varlet or manservant, as Abigail is for a waiting gentlewoman.

Merry Dancers. The northern lights, so called from their undulatory motion. The French also call them chèvres dan-santes (dancing goats).

Merry Dun of Dover. A large mythical ship, which knocked down Calais steeples in passing through the Straits of Dover, and the pennant, at the same time, swept a flock of sheep off Dover cliffs into the sea. The masts were so lofty that a boy who ascended them would grow grey before he could reach deck again. (Scandinavian mythology.)
Merry Men (My). A chief calls his followers his merry men. (See above.)

Merry Men of May. An expanse of broken water which boils like a caldron in the southern side of the Stroma channel.

Merry Monarch. Charles II. (1630-1685).

Merry-thought. The furcula or wishing-bone in the breast of a fowl; sometimes broken by two persons, and the one who holds the larger portion has his wish, as it is said.

Merry as a Cricket, or as a Lark, or as a Grig. The French say, "Fou (or Folle) comme le branlegai," and more commonly "Cai comme un poison" (a chaffinch). "Branlegai" is a dance, but the word is not in use now.

Morse. Berwickshire was so called because it was the mere or frontier of England and Scotland.

Mersenne (2 syl.). The English Mersenne. John Collins, mathematician and physicist, so called from Marin Mersenne, the French philosopher (1624-1680).

Merton (Tommy). One of the chief characters in the tale of Sandford and Merton, by Thomas Day.

Merton College. Founded by Walter de Merton, Bishop of Rochester, and Lord High Chancellor in 1264.

Meru. A fabulous mountain in the centre of the world, 80,000 leagues high, the abode of Vishnu, and a perfect paradise. It may be termed the Indian Olymps.

Mervellousse (3 syl., French). The sword of Doolin of Mayence. It was so sharp that when placed edge downwards it would cut through a slab of wood without the use of force. (See Swoons.)

Also a term applied to the 18th century French ladies' dress.

Mesmerism. So called from Friedrich Anton Mesmer, of Merseburg, in Saxen, who introduced the science into Paris in 1778. (1734-1815.)

Mesopotamia. The true "Mesop-otamia" ring (London Review)—i.e., something high-sounding and pleasing, but wholly past comprehension. The allusion is to the story of an old woman who told her pastor that she "found great support in that comfortable word Mesopotamia."

Mess = 4. Nares says because "at great dinners . . . the company was usually arranged into fours." That four made a mess is without doubt. Lyly expressly says, "Foure makes a messe, and we have a messe of masters" (Mother Bombie, ii. 1). Shakespeare calls the four sons of Henry his "messen of sons" (2 Henry VI., act i. 4); and "Latine," English, French, and Spanish are called a "messe of tongues" (Vocabulary, 1617). Again, Shakespeare says (Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3), "You three fools lacked me . . . to make up the mess." Though four made a mess, yet it does not follow that the "officer's mess" is so called, as Nares says, because "the company was arranged into fours," for the Anglo-Saxon mess, like the Latin messa = table, mes Gothic = dish, whence Benjamin's mess, a mess of pottage, etc.

Mess, meaning confusion or litter, is the German mischen, to mix; our word mash.

Messalina. Wife of the Emperor Claudius of Rome. Her name has become a byword for lasciviousness and incontinency. Catherine II. of Russia is called The Modern Messalina (1729-1796). (See MAROZIA.)

Messalina of Germany (The). Barbary of Cilley, second wife of Kaiser Sigismund (15th century).

Metallicus, by John of Salisbury, the object of which is to expose the absurdity and injurious effects of "wrangling," or dialectics and metaphysics. He says, "Prattling and quibbling the masters call disputing or wrangling, but I am no wiser for such logic."

Metals. The seven metals in alchemy.

Gold, Apollo or the sun.

Silver, Diana or the moon.

Quicksilver, Mercury.

Copper, Venus.

Iron, Mars.

Tin, Jupiter.

Lead, Saturn.

Metamorphic Rocks. Those rocks, including gneiss, mica-schist, clay-slate, marble, and the like, which have become more or less crystalline.

Metamorphic Words. Obsolete words slightly altered, and made current again—as "chestnut" for catnut, from Castana, in Thessaly; "court-cards" for coat-cards; "currants" for corinths; "frontispiece" for frontisplate (Latin...
1. The French, negotiating in 1836, received it notably. (dei) physicians in Greek:

2. Metaphysics (Greek, after-physics). The disciples of Aristotle thought that matter or nature should be studied before mind. The Greek for matter or nature is physics, and the science of its causes and effects is called physics. Meta-physics is the Greek for "after-physics," Sir James Mackintosh takes a less intentional view of the case, and says the word arose from the mere accident of the compilers who sorted the treatises of Aristotle, and placed that upon mind and intelligence after that upon matter and nature. The science of metaphysics is the consideration of things in the abstract—that is, of divested of their accidents, relations, and matter.

3. Metastasio. The real name of this Italian poet was Trapassi (death). He was brought up by Gravina, who Greecised the name. (1698-1782.)

4. Metathesis. A figure of speech in which letters or syllables are transposed, as "You occupew my pie [py]," instead of "You occupy my pie;" "draggle-tail," etc.

5. Methodical. Must methodical doctor, John Bassol, a disciple of Duns Scotus. (1347.)

6. Methodists. A name given (1729) by a student of Christ Church to the brothers Wesley and their friends, who used to assemble on given evenings for religious conversations.

7. "This word was in use many centuries before the birth of Wesley and of Whitfield. Gale (1678) speaks of a religious sect called "the New Methodists." (Court of the Genteels.) John Spencer uses the word as one familiarly known in Cromwell's time. Even before the birth of Christ, Celsius tells us that those physicians were called "Methodists" (methodici) who followed medical rules rather than experience. Modern Methodism dates no farther back than 1729.


9. Methuen Treaty. A commercial treaty between England and Portugal, negotiated by Paul Methuen, in 1703, whereby the Portuguese wines were received at a lower duty than those of France. This treaty was abandoned in 1836.

10. Metonic Cycle (The). A cycle of nineteen years, at the end of which period the new moons fall on the same days of the year, and eclipses recur. Discovered by Meton, c. 432 B.C.

11. Metra. Que'n dit Metra (Louis XVI.)? Metra was a noted news-vendor of Paris before the Revolution—a notability with a cocked hat, who went about with his hands folded behind his back.

12. Metropol'itan (A). A prelate who has suffragan bishops subject to him. The two metropolitanates of England are the two archbishops, and the two of Ireland the archbishops of Armagh and Dublin. In the Roman Catholic Church of Great Britain, the four archbishops of Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam are metropolitans. The word does not mean the prelate of the metropolis in a secular sense, but the prelate of a "mother city," in an ecclesiastical sense—i.e., a city which is the mother or ruler of other cities. Thus, the Bishop of London is the prelate of the metropolis, but not a metropolitan. The Archbishop of Canterbury is metropoli'tanus et primus to'tius Anglica, and the Archbishop of York primus et metro-poli'tanus Anglica.

13. Mettre de la Paille dans ses Souliers, or Mettre du Foin dans ses Bottes. To amass money, to grow rich, especially by illicit gains. The reference is to a practice, in the sixteenth century, followed by beggars to extort alms.


15. Meum and Tu'un. That which belongs to me and that which is another's. Meum is Latin for "what is mine," and tuum is Latin for "what is thine." If a man is said not to know the difference between meum and tuum, it is a polite way of saying he is a thief.


17. Meus. Stables, but properly a place for hawks on the moat. The meute was an edifice in a park where the officers of venery lodged, and which was fitted up with dog-kennels, stables, and hawkeries. They were called meutes from meue, the slough of anything; the antlers shed by stags were collected and kept in these enclosures. (Lacombe: Dictionnaire Portatif des Beaux-Arts.)

18. Mexit'il. Tutelary god of the Aztecs, in honour of whom they named their empire Mexico. (Southey.)
Mozentius, king of the Tyrrenians, noted for his cruelties and impiety. He was driven from his throne by his subjects, and fled to Turnus, King of the Rutuli. When Æneas arrived he fought with Mozentius, and slew both him and his son Lausus. Mozentius put his subjects to death by tying a living man to a dead one.

"He stretches out the arm of Mozentius, and places the dead to the living."—C. Broole: Shirley, chap. xxxi.

"This is like Mozentius in Virgil. . . . Such critics are like dead souls: they may[recken, but cannot burn."—Brooke: Preface to Poems.

Mozzo Relievo. Moderate relief (Italian). This is applied to figures which project more than those of basso relievo (g.r.), but less than those of alto relievo (g.r.).

Mozzo Tinto (Italian, medium tint). So engravings in imitation of Indian-ink drawings are called.

Mososa'mia. An earthly paradise somewhere in Africa, but accessible by only one narrow road. Gaudentio di Lucca discovered this secret road, and resided in this paradise for twenty-five years. (Simon Berington: Gaudentio di Lucca.)

Micah Rood's Apples. Apples with a spot of red (like blood) in the heart. Micah Rood was a prosperous farmer at Franklin. In 1693 a pedlar with jewellery called at his house, and next day was found murdered under an apple-tree's bough in an orchard. The crime was never brought home to the farmer, but next autumn all the apples of the fatal tree bore inside a red blood-spot, called "Micah Rood's Curse," and the farmer died soon afterwards.

Micawber (Mr. Wilkins). A great speechifier and letter-writer, projector of bubble schemes sure to lead to fortune, but always ending in grief. Notwithstanding his ill success, he never despaired, but felt certain that something would "turn up" to make his fortune. Having failed in every adventure in the old country, he emigrated to Australia, where he became a magistrate. (Dickens: David Copperfield.)

Micawberism. Conduct similar to that of Mr. Micawber's. (See above.)

Micha'el. Prince of the celestial armies, commanded by God to drive the rebel angels out of heaven. Gab'r'el was next to him in command. (See Seven Spirits.)

Longfellow, in his Golden Legend, says he is the presiding spirit of the planet Mercury, and brings to man the gift of prudence.

"The planet Mercury, whose place is nearest to the sun in space, is my allotted sphere; And with celestial ardor swifl I bear upon my hands the gift Of heavenly prudence here."—The Miracle Play, ii.

St. Michael, in Christian art, is sometimes depicted as a beautiful young man with severe countenance, winged, and either clad in white or armour, bearing a lance and shield, with which he combats a dragon. In the final judgment he is represented with scales, in which he weighs the souls of the risen dead.

St. Michael's chair. It is said that any woman who has sat on St. Michael's chair, Cornwall, will rule the roost as long as she lives.

Michael Angelo. The celebrated painter, born 1474, died 1563. The Michael-Angelo of battle-scenes. Michael-Angelo Cerquozzi, a native of Rome, famous for his battle-scenes and shipwrecks. (1560-1560.)

Michel-Ange des Bamboches. Peter van Laar, the Dutch painter. (1613-1673.)

Michael-Angelo of music. Johann Christoph von Gluck, the German musical composer. (1714-1787.)


Michaelmas Day, September 29th, one of the quarter-days when rents are paid, and the day when magistrates are elected. Michel the archangel is represented in the Bible as the general of the celestial host, and as such Milton represents him. September 29th is dedicated to Michael and All Angels, and as magistrates were once considered "angels" or their representatives, they were chosen on the day of "All Angels."

"I saw another sign in heaven . . . seven angels (magistrates, or executors of God's judgment), having the seven last plagues . . . . filled with the wrath of God." (Rev. xiv.) Those ministers of religion who acted as magistrates were also called angels. "There is no power but of God. The powers that be are ordained of God."

Micha'il, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Queen Catherine, wife of Charles II. As Charles II. is called David in the satire, and Micha'il was David's wife, the name is appropriate.

Michae'l or Cousin Michael. A Ger- man. Micha'il means a dolt; thus the French call a fool who allows himself to
be taken in by thimble-rigs and card tricks mikel. In Old French the word mice occurs, meaning a fool. (See MICHON.)

“L’Anglais aime à être représenté comme un John Bull; pour nous, notre type est l’Allemand Michel, qui regoit une tape par derriure et qui demande encore, ’Qu’y a-t-il pour votre service?’”—Dr. Weber: De l’Allemagne, etc.

MICHING MALICHO. Secret or under-hand mischief; a veiled rebuke; a bad deed probed by disguised means. To mich or mcheel means to skulk or shrink from sight. Michers are poachers or secret pilferers. Malicho is a Spanish word meaning an “evil action;” as a personified name it means a malefactor. (Hamlet, iii. 2.)

The “quarto” reads munching malto; the “folio” has miching malicho. Qy. The Spanish macheo mathecho (much mischief)?

MICHON, according to Cotgrave, is a “block, dunce, dolt, joker, dulard, duffer, logghead.” Probably michon, Mike (an ass), mikel, and cousin Michel, are all from the Italian micco, an ass. (See MIKE.)

MICKLETON JURY (The). A corruption of mickle-tourn (magnus turnus). The jury of court leets. These leets were visited Easter and Michaelmas by the county sheriffs in their towns.

MICROMOUS. (Greek, little world.) So man is called by Paracelsus. The ancients considered the world as a living being; the sun and moon being its two eyes, the earth its body, the ether its intellect, and the sky its wings. When man was looked on as the world in miniature, it was thought that the movements of the world and of man corresponded, and if one could be ascertained, the other could be easily inferred; hence arose the system of astrology, which professed to interpret the events of a man’s life by the corresponding movements, etc., of the stars. (See DIAPASON.)

MID-LENT SUNDAY. The fourth Sunday in Lent. It is called dominica refectioinis (refection Sunday), because the first lesson is the banquet given by Joseph to his brethren, and the gospel of the day is the miraculous feeding of the five thousand. In England it used to be called MOTHERING SUNDAY, from the custom of visiting the mother or cathedral church on that day to make the Easter offering.

MIDAS. Like Midas, all he touches turns to gold. Midas, King of Phrygia, requested of the gods that everything he touched might be turned to gold. His request was granted, but as his food became gold the moment he touched it, he prayed the gods to take their favour back. He was then ordered to bathe in the Pactolus, and the river ever after rolled over golden sands.

MIDAS-EARED. Without discrimination or judgment. Midas, King of Phrygia, was appointed to judge a musical contest between Apollo and Pan, and gave judgment in favour of the satyr; whereupon Apollo in contempt gave the king a pair of ass’s ears. Midas hid them under his Phrygian cap; but his servant, who used to cut his hair, discovered them, and was so tickled at the “joke,” which he durst not mention, that he dug a hole in the earth, and relieved his mind by whispering in it “Midas has ass’s ears.” Budaeus gives a different version. He says that Midas kept spies to tell him everything that transpired throughout his kingdom, and the proverb “that kings have long arms” was changed in his case to “Midas has long ears.” “Est eo in proverbium venit, quod multis otiaeras—I.e., auriculaurus habebat.” (St. Asse.) (See Pope: Prologues to Satire.)

DOMENICINHO (1581-1661) has a painting on the Judgment of Midas.

MIDAS has ass’s ears. An exact parallel of this tale is told of Portzmax, King of a part of Brittany. It is said Portzmax had all the barbers of his kingdom put to death, lest they should announce to the public that he had the ears of a horse. An intimate friend was found willing to shave him, after swearing profound secrecy; but not able to contain himself, he confided his secret to the sands of a river bank. The reeds of this river were used for pan-pipes and hautbois, which repeated the words “Portzmax—King Portzmax has horse’s ears.”

MIDDEN. The kitchen midden. The dust-bin. The farmer’s midden is the dunghill. The word is Scotch. (Danish, midding; Norwegian, mudder; Welsh, mydlo (to wet), our mud and mire.) Better marry over the midden than over the mire. Better seek a wife among your neighbours whom you know than among strangers of whom you know nothing. The midden, in Scotland, is the domestic rubbish heap.

ILKA COCK CRAWS LOUDEST ON ITS SIN MIDDEN. In English, “Every cock crowed loudest on his own dunghill.” A midden is an ash-pit, a refuse-heap.
**Middle Ages**

A term of no definite period, but varying a little with almost every nation. In France it was from Clovis to Louis XI. (481 to 1601). In England, from the Heptarchy to the accession of Henry VII. (409 to 1485). In universal history it was from the overthrow of the Roman Empire to the revival of letters (the fifth to the fifteenth century).

**Middlesex.** The Middle Saxons—that is, between Essex, Sussex, and Wessex.

**Midgard.** The abode of the first pair, from whom sprang the human race. It was made of the eyebrows of Ymer, and was joined to Asgard by the rainbow bridge called Bifrost. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Asgard is the abode of the celestial.

Utgard is the abode of the giants.

Midgard is between the two—better than Utgard, but inferior to Asgard.

**Midgard Sormen** (earth's monster). The great serpent that lay in the abyss at the root of the celestial ash. (Scandinavian mythology.) Child of Loki.

**Mid.** Chercher midi à quatorze heures. To look for knots in a bulrush; much ado about nothing; to explain prosily what is perfectly obvious.

"There is a variant of this location:

Chercher midi ou il n'est qu'onze heures,
To look for a needle in a bottle of hay;
To give oneself a vast lot of trouble for nothing.
At one time, hundreds of persons looked for the millennium and end of the world on fixed dates, and to them the proverb would apply.

**Midlothian.** Sir Walter Scott's Heart of Midlothian is a tale of the Porteous riot, in which are introduced the interesting incidents of Effie and Jeanie Deans. Effie is seduced while in the service of Mrs. Suddetree, and is imprisoned for child-murder; but her sister Jeanie obtains her pardon through the intercession of the queen, and marries Reuben Butler.

**Midnight Oil.** Late hours.

*Burning the midnight oil.* Sitting up late, especially when engaged on literary work.

*Smells of the midnight oil.* Said of literary work, which seems very elaborate, and has not the art of concealing art. (See lamp.)


**Midsummer.**

A Midsummer banquet. Brand mentions nine alle- feasts: "Bride-ales, church-ales, clerk- ales, give-ales, lamb-ales, leet-ales, Midsummer-ales, Scot-ales, Whitens- ales, and several more." Here "ale" does not mean the drink, but the feast in which good stout ale was supplied. The Cambridge phrase, "Will you wine with me after half?" means, "Will you come to my rooms for dinner, when wines, fruits, and cigars will be prepared, with coffee to follow?"

**Midsummer Madness.** Olivia says to Malvolio, "Why, this is very mid- summer madness" (Twelfth Night, iii. 4). The reference is to the rabies of dogs, which is generally brought on by Midsummer heat.

**Midsummer Men.** The plants called Orpine or Live-long, one of the Sedum tribe. Stonecrop is another variety of the same species of plants. Orpine is the French word for stonecrop. Live-long, so called because no plant lives longer after it is cut. It will live for months if sprinkled once a week with a little water. Sedum means the plant sedens in rupibus (sitting or growing on stones). It is called midsummer men because it used to be set in pots or shells on midsummer eve, and hung up in the house to tell damsels whether their sweethearts were true or not. If the leaves bent to the right, it was a sign of fidelity; if to the left, the true-love's heart was cold and faithless."

**Midsummer-Moon Madness.** 'Tis midsummer-moon with you. You are stirk mad. Madness is supposed to be affected by the moon, and to be aggravated by summer heat; so it naturally follows that the full moon at midsummer is the time when madness is most outrageous.

"What's this midsummer moon? Is all the world gone mad mad?"

_i. e._: Amphitryon, iv. 1.

**Midsummer Night's Dream.** Some of the most amusing incidents of this comedy are borrowed from the *Dana of Montemayor*, a Spanish writer of pastoral romance in the sixteenth century; and probably the *Knights Tale* in Chaucer may have furnished hints to the author.

**Midsummer Night's Dream.** Egeus of Athens went to Theseus, the reigning duke, to complain that his daughter Hermia, whom he had commanded to marry Demetrius, refused to obey him,
because she loved Lysander. Egeus demanded that Hermia should be put to death for this disobedience, according to the law. Hermia pleaded that Demetrius loved Helena, and that his affection was reciprocated. Theseus had no power to alter the law, and gave Hermia four days’ respite to consider the matter, and if then she refused the law was to take its course. Lysander proposed flight, to which Hermia agreed, and told Helena her intention; Helena told Demetrius, and Demetrius, of course, followed. The fugitives met in a wood, the favourite haunt of the fairies. Now Oberon and Titania had had a quarrel about a changeling boy, and Oberon, by way of punishment, dropped on Titania’s eyes during sleep some love-juice, the effect of which is to make the sleeper full in love with the first thing seen when waking. The first thing seen by Titania was Bottom the weaver, wearing an ass’s head. In the meantime King Oberon dispatched Puck to pour some of the juice on the eyes of Demetrius, that he might love Helena, who, Oberon thought refused to requite her love. Puck, by mistake, anointed the eyes of Lysander with the juice, and the first thing he saw on waking was not Hermia but Helena. Oberon, being told that Puck had done his bidding, to make all sure, dropped some of the love-juice on the eyes of Demetrius, and the first person he beheld on waking was Hermia looking for Lysander. In due time the eyes of all were disenchanted. Lysander married Hermia, Demetrius married Helena, and Titania gave the boy to her lord, King Oberon.

Midwife ( Anglo-Saxon, mid, with; wif, woman). The nurse who is with the mother in her labour.

Midwife of men’s thoughts. So Socrates termed himself; and, as Mr. Grote observes, “No other man ever struck out of others so many sparks to set light to original thought.” Out of his intellectual school sprang Plato and the Dialectic system; Euclid and the Megarics; Aristippos and the Cyrenians; Anisthenes and the Cynics; and his influence on the mind was never equalled by any teacher but One, of whom it was said, “Never man spoke like this man.”

Midge (Miss). Mrs. Varden’s maid, and the impersonation of an old shrew. (Dickens: Barnaby Rudge.)

Mignon. The young Italian girl who fell in love with Wilhelm Meister’s apprentice, her protector. Her love not being returned, she became insane and died. (Goethe: Wilhelm Meister.)

Mikado (Japan, mi, exalted; kado, gate), is not a title of the emperor of Japan, but simply means the person who lives in the imperial palace.

Mike. To loiter. A corruption of miche (to skulk); whence, micher (a thief), and mischief (theft). (Old Norse, nak, leisure; Swedish, maka; Saxon, nyanjan, to creep.) (See Moment.)

"Shall the blessed sun of heaven prove a micer (loiterer)?"—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, iv, 4.

Milan Decree (The). A decree made by Napoleon I., dated “Milan, Dec. 27, 1807,” declaring ‘‘the whole British Empire to be in a state of blockade, and forbidding all countries either from trading with Great Britain or from even using an article of British manufacture.’’

This very absurd decree was killing the goose which laid the golden eggs, for England was the best customer of the very countries thus restricted from dealing with her.

Milan Steel. Arm’d in Milan steel. Milan was famous in the Middle Ages for its armoury. (Froissart, iv, 597.)

Milanese (3 syll.). A native of Milan—i.e. mi-lan-o. (Old Italian for middleland, meaning in the middle of the Lombardian plain.)

Mildenho. The metropolis of Lilliput, the wall of which was two feet and a half in height, and at least eleven inches thick. The city was an exact square, and two main streets divided it into four quarters. The emperor’s palace, called Belfàb’orac, was in the centre of the city. (Gulliver’s Travels: Voyage to Lilliput, iv.)

Mildew has nothing to do with either milds or der. It is the Gaelic meil-thuar (injurious or destructive blight).

Milesian Fables. The romances of Antonius Diogenes, described by Photius, but no longer extant. They were greedily read by the luxurious Sybarites, and appear to have been of a very coarse didactic character. They were compiled by Aristides, and translated into Latin by Sien’nà, about the time of the civil wars of Marius and Sylla.

The tales of Parthenius Nicenus were borrowed from them. The name is from the Milesians, a Greek colony, the first to catch from the Persians their rage for fiction. Parthenius taught Virgil Greek.
Milesian Story or Tale (A). One very wanton and ludicrous. So called from the Milesiae Fabula, the immoral tendency of which was notorious. (See above.)

Milesians (The). The ancient Irish. The legend is that Ireland was once peopled by the Firbolgs, who were subdued by the Milesians, called the “Gael of Ireland.”

“My family, by my father's side, are all the true old Milesians, and related to the O'Flaherty, and O'Shaunessy, and the McLaughlin, the O'Donnaghans, O'Callaghans, O'Geogaghans, and all the thick blood of the nation; and I myself am an O'Breaghana, which is the uilleon of them all.”—Maclin: Love o'the Muse.

Milk. To cry over spilt milk. (See under CRY.)

Milk and Honey. A land of milk and honey. That is, abounding in all good things, or of extraordinary fertility. Joel iii, 18 speaks of “the mountains flowing with milk and honey.” Figuratively used to denote all the blessings of heaven.

“Jerusalem the golden, With milk and honey blest.”

Milk and Water. Insipid, with: at energy or character; baby-pap (literature, etc.).

Milk of Human Kindness (The). Sympathy, compassion.

Milkman (A). An effeminate person; one without energy, one under petticoat government. The allusion is to very young children, who are fed on bread and milk.

Milky Way (The). A great circle of stars entirely surrounding the heavens. They are so crowded together that they appear to the naked eye like a “way” or stream of faint “milky” light. The Galaxy or Via Lactae.

“A broad and ample road, whose dust is gold And pavement stars, as stars to thee appear, Seen in the galaxy—that Milky Way Thine arms, as a circling zone, thou seest Powdered with stars.”

Mills. To fight: not from the Latin miles, a soldier, but from the noun mill. Grinding was anciently performed by pounding with a stone or pounding with the hand. To mill is to beat with the fist, as persons used to beat corn with a stone.

The word is Gaelic, in which there are numerous derivatives, meaning to ravage, destroy, etc.

Mills of God grind slowly (The). “Die pedes tanatos habent” (Petronius).

Vengeance may be delayed, but it will come when least expected.

“The mills of God grind slowly: yet they grind exceeding small: Though with patience He stands waiting, with exactness He grinds all.”

Longfellow: Retribution.

Millen’ium means simply a thousand years. (Latin, mille annus.) In Rev. xx. 2 it is said that an angel bound Satan a thousand years, and in verse 4 we are told of certain martyrs who will come to life again, and “reign with Christ a thousand years.” If this, says St. John, “is the first resurrection;” and this is what is meant by the millennium.

Miller. To drown the miller. (See Brown, etc.)

To give one the miller is to engage a person in conversation till a sufficient number of persons have gathered together to set upon the victim with stones, dirt, garbage, and all the arms which haste supplies a mob with. (See Mill.)

Morrow water glideth by the mill than wroth the miller of (Titus Andronicus, ii. 1). Many things are done in a house which the master and mistress never dream of.

Miller. A Joe Miller. A stale jest. John Mottley compiled a book of facetiae in the reign of James II., which he entitled Joe Miller's Jests, from a witty actor of farce during the time that Congreve's plays were in vogue. A stale jest is called a “Joe Miller,” implying that it is stolen from Mottley's compilation. (Joe Miller, 1681-1738.)

Miller's Eye (A). Lumps of unleavened flour in bread; so called because they are little round lumps like an eye.

“To put the miller's eye out. To make broth or pudding so thin that the miller's eye would be put out or puzzled to find the flour.

Miller's Thumb (A). A small fish, four or five inches long, so called from its resemblance to a miller's thumb. The fish is also called Bullhead, from its large head.

Milliner. A corruption of Millinier; so called from Milan, in Italy, which at one time gave the law to Europe in all matters of taste, dress, and elegance.

“Milliner was originally applied to the male sex; hence Ben Jonson, in Every Man in His Humour, i. 3, speaks of a "milliner's wife." The French have still une modiste and un modiste.
Millstone. To look (or see) through a millstone. To be wonderfully sharp-
sighted.

"Then . . . since your eyes are so sharp that you can not only look through a millstone, but chase through the minds . . ."—Lady: Sapho, etc.

Millstone used for a Ferry (A). The saint who crossed the Irish Sea on a millstone was St. Piran, patron saint of tanners.

Millstones. To weep millstones. Not weep at all.

"Bid Glosier think on this, and he will weep—
Aye, millstones, as he leseoned us to weep.
Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 6.

Millstones of Montisoli (The). They produce flour of themselves, whence the proverb, "Grace comes from God, but millstones from Montisoli." (Boccacio: Decameron, day viii. novel 3.

Millwood (Sarah). The courtane who enticed George Barnwell to robbery and murder. (See Barnwell.)

Milo. An athlete of Crotona. It is said that he carried through the stadium at Olympia a heifer four years old, and ate the whole of it afterwards. When old he attempted to tear in two an oak-
tree, but the parts closed upon his hands, and while held fast he was de-
voured by wolves. (See Polydameus.)

Milton borrowed from St. Avitus his description of Paradise (book i.), of Satan (book ii.), and many other parts of Paradise Lost. He also borrowed very largely from Du Bartas (1544-1591), who wrote an epic poem entitled, The Week of Creation, which was translated into almost every European language. St. Avitus wrote in Latin hexameters The Creation, The Fall, and The Expulsion from Paradise. (460-253).

Milton. "Milton," says Dryden, in the preface to his Fables, "was the poetical son of Spenser . . . Milton has acknowledged to me that Spenser was his original."

"Milton of Germany. Friedrich G. Klopstock, author of The Messiah, (1724-1803) Coleridge says he is a very German Milton indeed."

Mim. The Scandinavian god of wisdom, and most celebrated of the giants. The Vanir, with whom he was left as a hostage, cut off his head. Odin embalmed it by his magic art, pro-
nounced over it mystic runes, and ever after consulted it on critical occasions. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Mim's Well. A well in which all wisdom lay concealed. It was at the root of the celestial ash-tree. Mimer drank thereof from the horn Gljallar. Odin gave one of his eyes to be permitted to drink of its waters, and the draught made him the wisest of the gods. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Mimosa. Niebuhr says the Mimosa "droops its branches whenever anyone approaches it, seeming to salute those who retire under its shade."

Mince (French). A bank-note. The assignats of the first republic were so called, because the paper on which they were printed was exceedingly thin. (Dictionnaire du Bas-Langage, ii. 139.)

Mince Pies at Christmas time are emblematical of the manger in which our Saviour was laid. The paste over the "offering" was made in form of a catch or hay-rack. (See Plum Pudding.)

Mince pies. Slang for "the eyes." (See Chivy.)

Mince the Matter. Not to mine the matter. To speak outright; not to palliate or gloss over the matter. Ter-
ence has "Rem profer palam" (Heautontimoroumenos, v, 2, 41). The French say, "Je ne le lui ai point mensonge." About
the same is the phrase "Not to put too fine a point on the matter."

Mincemeat. To make mincemeat of. Utterly to demolish; to shatter to pieces. Mincemeat is meat cut up very fine.

Minc-house (A). A nunnery. (Anglo-Saxon, minicem, a nun.) Sometimes it means an ale- or road-house.

Mincing Lane (London). A cor-
rupation of Mychen Lane; so called from the tenements held there by the mycens or nuns of St. Helen's, in Bishopsgate Street. (Minceem, Anglo-
Saxon for a nun; minchery, a nunnery.)

Mincio or Min'tio. The birthplace of Virgil. The Clitunnum, a river of Umbria, was the residence of Proper-
tius; the Anio is where Horace had a villa; the river Meles, in Ionia, is the
supposed birthplace of Homer. Little-
ton refers to all these in his Monody on Miss Fortescue.

Mind your Eye. Be careful or vigilant; keep a sharp look out; keep your eyes open to guard against mis-
chief. School-boy's. "Mens tuus ego."

"Perhaps it may be so" (says T.); "but mind your eye, and take care you don't put your foot in it."—Steele.

"You must mind your eye, George; a good many tents are robbed every week."—C. Reade,
Mind your Own Business. "Seek thou a man diligent in his business, he shall stand before kings" (Prov. xxii. 29).

"He who doeth his own business defileth not his fingers" (Fielding's Proverbs). Let every tub stand on its own bottom. Never meddle with what does not concern you.

"Bon homme, garde la vache. Chacun son métier, et les vaches son bien garder. Chacun ses affaires."

"Qui fa le faiti mi, non sembrat le mani."

"Tu quid nihil referis ne cures. Suma cura negatione. Tu ne quæsitis extra."—Hence.

Minen Boys. The 20th Foot; so called from their noted bravery at Minden, in Prussia, August 1, 1759. Now called "The Lancashire Fusiliers."

Minerva (in Greek, Athénè). The most famous statue of this goddess was by Phidias, the Greek sculptor. It was wood encased with ivory; the drapery, however, was of solid gold. It represented the goddess standing, clothed with a tunic reaching to the ankles, a spear in her left hand, and an image of Victory (four cubits high = about six feet) in her right. She is girded with the regia, has a helmet on her head, and her shield rests by her side on the ground. The entire height was nearly forty feet. This statue was anciently one of the "Seven Wonders of the World." A superb statue of the goddess was found at Velletri, but whether this was the famous statue of Phidias is not known. It is preserved in the Imperial Museum.

Minerva. Invita Minerva, without sufficient ability; against the grain. Thus, Charles Kean acted comedy invita Minerva, his forte lying another way. Sir Philip Sidney attempted the Horatian metres in English verse invita Minerva.

Minerva Press (The). A printing establishment in Leadenhall Street, London, famous about a century ago for its trashy, ultra-semitical novels. These novels were remarkable for their complicated plots, and especially for the labyrinths of difficulties into which the hero and heroine got involved before they could get married to each other.

Miniature (3 syl.). Paintings by the Miniato'ri, a set of monks noted for painting with minium or red-lead. The first miniatures were the initial letters of rubrics, and as the head of the Virgin or some other saint was usually introduced into these illuminated letters, the word came to express a small likeness.

The best miniature-painters have been Holbein, Nicholas Hilliard, Isaac Oliver and his son Peter, Samuel Cooper and his brother Alexander, etc.

Minnie Ride. (See GUN.)

Minima (Latin, Fratres Minoris, least of the brethren). A term of self-abasement assumed by an order of monks founded by St. Francis of Paula, in 1458. The order of St. Francis of Assisi had already engrossed the "humble" title of Fratres Minores (inferior brothers). The superior of the minims is called corrector.

Minister means an inferior person, in opposition to magister, a superior. One is connected with the Latin minus, and the other with magis. Our Lord says, "Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister," where the antithesis is well preserved. The minister of a church is a man who serves the parish or congregation; and the minister of the Crown is the sovereign's servant.

Minister. Florimond de Remond, speaking of Albert Babinot, one of the disciples of Calvin, says, "He was a student of the Institutes, read at the hall of the Equity school in Poitiers, and was called la Minister." Calvin, in allusion thereto, used to call him "Mr. Minister," whence not only Babinot but all the other clergy of the Calvinistic church were called ministers.

Minna Troll. Eldest daughter of Magnus Troll, the old Udaller of Zetland. Captain Clement Cleveland (Vaughan) the pirate loved her, and Minna reciprocated his affection, but Cleveland was killed by the Spaniards in an encounter on the Spanish main. (Sir Walter Scott: The Pirate.)

Minneeha [Laughing-water]. The lovely daughter of the old arrow-maker of the Daco'tahs, and wife of Hiawatha. She died of famine. Two guests came unwinvited into Hiawatha's wigwam, and the foremost said, "Behold me! I am Famine;" and the other said, "Behold me! I am Fever;" and Minneeha shuddered to look on them, and hid her face, and lay trembling, freezing, burning, at the looks they cast upon her. "Ah!" cried Laughing-water, "the eyes of Pauguk [death] glare upon me, I can feel his icy fingers clasping mine amidst the darkness," and she died crying, "Hiawatha! Hiawatha!" (Long-fellow: Hiawatha.)

Minne'singers. Minstrels. The earliest lyric poets of Germany were so
called, because the subject of their lyrics was *minne-sang* (love-ditty). These poets lived in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

**Minories** (3 syl.) (London). The cloister of the Minims or, rather, Minoresses (nuns of St. Clare). The Minims were certain reformed Franciscans, founded by St. Francis de Paula in the fifteenth century. They went bare-footed, and wore a coarse, black woollen stuff, fastened with a woollen girdle, which they never put off, day or night. The word is derived from the Latin *minimus* (the least), in allusion to the text, "I am less than the least of all saints" (Eph. iii. 8).

**Minos.** A king and lawgiver of Crete, made at death supreme judge of the lower world, before whom all the dead appeared to give an account of their stewardship, and to receive the reward of their deeds.

**Minotaur [Minos-bull].** The body of a man and head of a bull. Theseus slew this monster.

**Minot'ti.** Governor of Corinth, then under the power of the doge. In 1715 the city was stormed by the Turks, and during the siege one of the magazines in the Turkish camp blew up, killing 600 men. Byron says it was Minotti himself who fired the train, and leads us to infer that he was one of those who perished in the explosion. (Byron: *Siege of Corinth.*)

**Minstrel** simply means a servant or minister. Minstrels were kept in the service of kings and princes for the entertainment of guests. James Beattie has a poem in Spenserian verse, called *The Minstrel,* divided into two books.

The last minstrel of the English stage, James Shirley, with whom the school of Shakespeare expired. (1594-1660.)

**Mint.** So called from the nymph Minthe, daughter of Cocytus, and a favourite of Pluto. This nymph was metamorphosed by Pluto's wife (Proserpine) out of jealousy, into the herb called after her name. The fable is quite obvious, and simply means that mint is a capital medicine. Minthe was a favourite of Pluto, or death, that is, was sick and on the point of death; but was changed into the herb mint, or was cured thereby.

"Could Pluto's queen, with jealous fury storm
And Minit to a fragrant herb transform?"

**Minuit** (2 syl.). "Enfants de la messe de minuit," pickpockets. Colgrave gives "night-walking rakeshells, such as haunt these nightly rites only to rob and play the knaves."

**Min'ute.** Make a minute of that. Take a note of it. A law term; a rough draft of a proceeding taken down in minute or small writing, to be afterwards engrossed, or written larger.

**Min'ute Gun.** A signal of distress at sea, or a gun fired at the death of a distinguished individual; so called because a minute elapses between each discharge.

**Mi'ol'nier** (3 syl.) [the crusher]. The magic hammer of Thor. It would never fail to hit a Troll; would never miss to hit whatever it was thrown at; would always return to the owner of its own accord; and became so small when not in use that it could be put into Thor's pocket. (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Mir'abel.** A travelled, dissipated fellow, who is proof against all the wiles of the fair sex. (Beaumont and Fletcher: *Wildgoose Chase.*)

**Miracles** (Latin, *miracidum*). *Tremusian,* the Roman emperor, is said to have cured a blind man and a cripple by his touch during his stay in Alexandria.

Mahomet's miracles. He took a scroll of the Koran from the horn of a bull; a white dove came from heaven to whisper in his ear a message from God; he opened the earth and found two jars, one of honey and one of milk, as emblems of abundance; he brought the moon from heaven, made it pass through his sleeve, and return to its place in heaven; he went to heaven on his horse *Al Borak;* was taught the Koran by the angel Gabriel, etc. And yet we are told that he laid no pretensions to miracles.

The Abbé Parish, or more correctly François de Paris, the deacon, buried at the cemetery of St. Mélard. The numberless cures performed at his tomb are said by Paley to be the best authenticated of any, except those of the Bible.

Edward the Confessor and all our sovereigns up to the time of Queen Anne are said to have cured scorbutic diseases by their touch. (See THAUMATURGS.)

**Miramolin.** The title of the Emperor of Morocco. A *miraman* is a temporary Turkish officer.
Miramont. An ignorant, sturdy old man, an ultra-admirer of learning. (Fletcher: The Elder Brother.)

Miranda. Daughter of Prospero. (Shakespeare: Tempest.)

Mirror of Human Salvation. An extended "Biblia Pauperum" (q.v.) with the subject of the picture explained in rhymes. Called in Latin "Speculum humanae salutationis."

Mirror of King Eyence (The). This mirror was made by Merlin, and those who looked in it saw whatever they wished to see. (Spenser: Faerie Queen, bk. i.)

Mirror of Knighthood (The). One of the books in Don Quixote's library, a Spanish romance at one time very popular. Butler calls Iturbas "the Mirror of Knighthood" (book i. 15).

"The longer, taking another book, said, 'This is the Mirror of Knighthood.'"—Part 1, book i. a.

Mirrors. Altham's mirror. The "touchstone of virtue," showed if the lady belove was chaste as well as beautiful. (Arabian Nights: Prince Zeyn Altham.)

Camhuscan's mirror. Sent to Cambuskain by the King of Araby and Ind; it warned of the approach of ill-fortune, and told if love was returned. (Chaucer: Canterbury Tales: The Squire's Tale.)

Lao's mirror reflected the mind and its thoughts, as an ordinary mirror reflects the outward seeming. (Goldsmith: Citizen of the World, xlv.)

Merlin's magic mirror, given by Merlin to King Eyence. It informed the king of treason, secret plots, and projected invasions. (Spenser: Faerie Queen, iii. 2.)

Reynard's wonderful mirror. This mirror existed only in the brain of Master Fox; he told the queen-fox that whoever looked in it could see what was done a mile off. The wood of the frame was not subject to decay, being made of the same block as King Crampert's magic horse. (Reynard the Fox, ch. xii.)

Tulcan's mirror showed the past, the present, and the future. Sir John Davies tells us that Cupid gave the mirror to Autinous, and Antinous gave it to Penelope, who saw therein "the court of Queen Elizabeth."

Mirs. Emir Zadah [prince's son]. It is used in two ways by the Persians; when prefixed to a surname it is simply a title of honour; but when annexed to the surname, it means a prince of the blood royal.

Mis'creant (3 syl.) means a false believer. (French, mis'-creance.) A term first applied to the Mahometans. The Mahometans, in return, call Christians infidels, and associate with the word all that we mean by "miscreants."

Mise-money. An honorarium given by the people of Wales to a new "Prince of Wales." On his entrance upon his principality. At Chester a mise-book is kept, in which every town and village is rated to this honorarium.

Littleton (Dick.) says the usual sum is £500. Bailey has the word in his Dictionary.

Misers. The most renowned are:

(1) Baron Aguilar or Ephiarm Lopes Pereira d'Aguilar, born at Vienna and died at Islington, worth £200,000. (1740-1802.)

(2) Daniel Dancer. His sister lived with him, and was a similar character, but died before him. (1716-1794.)

(3) Colonel O'Daghetty, though owner of large estates, lived in a windowless hut, which he entered by a ladder that he pulled up after him. His horse was mero skin and bone. He wore an old night-cap for wig, and an old brimless hat. His clothes were made up of patches, and his general appearance was that of extreme destitution.

(1) Sir Harvey Elwes, who died worth £250,000, but never spent more than £110 a year.

His sister-in-law inherited £100,000, but actually starved herself to death.

Her son John, M.P., an eminent brewer in Southwark, never bought any clothes, never suffered his shoes to be cleaned, and grudged every penny spent in food. (1714-1789.)

(6) Boswell, farmer-general of Langedge, who hoarded his money in a secret cellar, where he was found dead.

(10) William Jennings, a neighbour and friend of Elwes, died worth £200,000. (1701-1797.)


(12) John Little left behind him £40,000, 180 wigs, 173 pairs of breeches, and an endless variety of other articles of clothing. His physician ordered him to drink a little wine for his health's sake, but he died in the act of drawing the cork of a bottle.
(13) Ostervald, the French banker, who died of starvation in 1790, possessed of £120,000.

(14) John Overs, a Southwark ferryman.

(15) The King of Palterdale, whose income was £800 a year, but his expenses never exceeded £20. He lived at the head of Lake Ullswater. His last words were, "What a fortune a man might make if he lived to the age of Methuselah!" He died at the age of eighty-nine.

(16) Guy Wilrocks, a female miser.

(See Eucilce, Harpagon, etc.)

Miserere (4 syl). Our fifty-first psalm is so called. One of the evening services of Lent is called miserere, because this penitential psalm is sung, after which a sermon is delivered. The under side of a folding-seat in choir-stalls is called a miserere; when turned up it forms a ledge-seat sufficient to rest the aged in a kneeling position.

"Misfortune will never Leave Me till I Leave It," was the expression of Charles VII., Emperor of Germany. (1742-1745.)

Mishna. Instruction. A word applied by the Jews to the oral law. It is divided into six parts: (1) agriculture; (2) Sabbaths, fasts, and festivals; (3) marriage and divorce; (4) civil and penal laws; (5) sacrifices; (6) holy persons and things. The commentary of the Mishna is called the Gemara. (Hebrew, shanah, to repeat.)

Mismomers.

Abalones means a Father's Power, a fatal name for David's rebellious son.

Aclid (sour) applied in chemistry to a class of bodies to which sourness is only accidental and by no means a universal character,—thus, rock-crystal, quartz, flint, etc., are chemical acids, though no particle of acidity belongs to them.

America. So called from Amerigo Vespucci, a naval astronomer of Florence. He wrote an account of his discoveries, which were very popular in Germany, but certainly he did not discover the New World.

Ant. Go to the ant, thou sluggard. (See Ants, Honeycomb.)

Antelope is a hopeless absurdity for the Greek anthos-ops, beautiful eye.

Arabic figures were not invented by the Arabs, but by the Indians.

Baffin's Bay is no bay at all.

Blacklead is a compound of carbon and iron.

Blind-worms are no more blind than moles are; they have very quick and brilliant eyes, though somewhat small.

Brazilian grass does not come from Brazil, or even grow in Brazil, nor is it a grass at all. It consists of strips of a palm-leaf (Chamaerops argentata), and is chiefly imported from Cuba.

Bridegroom has nothing to do with groom. It is the old English gymna, a man, byrda-gymna.

Burgundy pitch is not pitch, nor is it manufactured or exported from Burgundy. The best is a resinous substance prepared from common frankincense, and brought from Hamburg; but by far the larger quantity is a mixture of resin and palm-oil.

Canopy, as if from Canopus (the star in the southern hemisphere), is the Greek konopion (from konops, a gnat), and means a cloth to keep off gnats.

Catgut is not the gut of cats, but of sheep.

Celandine should be chelidon, Greek and Latin for a swallow; so called because it was at one time supposed that swallows cured with it the blindness of their young. (Pliny, xxv. 60.)

China, as a name for porcelain, gives rise to the contradictory expressions British china, Serres china, Dresden china, Dutch china, Chelsea china, etc.; like wooden milestones, iron milestones, brass shoe-horns, iron pens, etc.

Cemery, for a cemetery, should be "Cinery." Cinerary is a woman's tailor.

Cuttle-bone is not bone at all, but a structure of pure chalk embedded loosely in the substance of a species of cuttlefish. It is enclosed in a membranous sac, within the body of the "fish," and drops out when the sac is opened, but it has no connection whatever with the sac or the cuttlefish.

Cleopatra's Needles were not erected by Cleopatra, or in honour of that queen, but by Thothmes III.

Crawfish for craps (Latin carabun, a lobster, French crevisse).

Cullender, a strainer, should be "colanter" (Latin colans, colantis, straining).

Custard, the food, is from the Welsh for curded milk; but "custard," for a slap on the hand, should be custid, from the Latin custis, a club.

Down for adown (the preposition) is a strange instance of caprice, in which the omission of the negative (a) utterly perverts the meaning. The Saxon dun is an upland or hill, and a-dun is its
opposite—i.e. a lowland or descent. Going down stairs really means “going upstairs,” of ascending; and for descending we ought to say “going down.”

Dutch clocks are not of Dutch but German (Deutsch) manufacture.

Elements. Fire, air, earth, and water, called the four elements, are not elements at all.

Fish, a counter, should be farce (a five-sou piece), used at one time in France for card-counters. One of them, given “for the rub,” was called la farce de consolation.

Frog’s glove is not the glove of the fox, but of the fays, called folk—the little folk’s glove; or else from foco, red.

Frontispiece. A vile corruption of frontispice (Latin frontispicium, a view on the front page). The “piece” is spectrum. Frontispiece is an awful hybrid.

 Fusiliers. These foot-soldiers now carry Enfield rifles, and not fusils.

Galvanised iron is not galvanised. It is simply iron coated with zinc, and this is done by dipping it in a zinc bath containing muriatic acid.

German silver is not silver at all, nor was the metallic mixture invented by a German, but has been in use in China time out of mind.

Gothic architecture is not the architecture of the Goths, but the ecclesiastical style employed in Eingland and France before the Renaissance.

Gnutapei. A blunder for Guiana, South America. Not a pig but a rodent.

Honeydew is neither honey nor dew, but an animal substance given off by certain insects, especially when hunted by ants.

Honey soap contains no honey, nor is honey in any way employed in its manufacture. It is a mixture of palm-oil soap and olive soap, each one part, with three parts of curd soap or yellow soap, scented.

Greyhound has no connection with the colour grey. It is the grayhound, or hound which hunts the grey or hagard.

Humble pie, for umbil pie. The umbil of venison were served to inferior retainers and servants.

Hydrophobia (Greek, dread of water) applied to mad dogs is incorrect, as they will lap water and even swim in it.

Indians (American). A blunder of geography on the part of the early discoverers of the New World, who set their faces westward from Europe to find India, and believed they had done so when they discovered Cat’s Island, off the south coast of America.

Irish stew. A dish that is unknown in Ireland.

Iron-mask was made of velvet.

Japan lacquer contains no lac at all, but is made from the resin of a kind of nut-tree called Anacardiaceae.

Jerusalem artichoke has no connection with Jerusalem, but with the sunflower, girasole, which it resembles.

Kensington Palace is not in Kensington at all, but in the parish of St. Margaret, Westminster.

Kid gloves are not kid at all, but are made of lamb-skin or sheep-skin.

Laudanum should be laudanum, originally made from the leaves of the lads. (Pliny, xxvi. 47.)

Longitude and latitude, the great dimension and little or broad dimension of the earth. According to the ancient notion, the world was bounded on the west by the Atlantic, but extended an indefinite length eastward. It was similarly terminated on the south by the Tropic of Cancer, whence it extended northwards, but this extent being much less than that east and west, was called the breadth or latitude.

Louis de Bourhan, Bishop of Liége, is made by Sir Walter Scott, in Quentin Durward, an “old man,” whereas he was only eighteen, and a scholar at Louvain. He made his entry into his see in a scarlet jerkin and cap set jauntily on one side. (A. Innus: Charles the Bold.)

Lunnar cautic is not a substance from the moon, but is simply nitrate of silver, and silver is the astrological symbol of the moon.

Lunatics are not affected by the changes of the moon more than other invalids. No doubt their disorder has its periodicities, but it is not affected by the moon.

Merschasm. (See Merschasham.)

Mosaic gold has no connection with Moses or the metal gold. It is an alloy of copper and zinc, used in the ancient museum or tessellated work.

Mother of pearl is the inner layer of several sorts of shell. It is not the mother of pearls, as the name indicates, but in some cases the matrix of the pearl.

Natives. Oysters raised in artificial beds. Surely oysters in their own natural beds ought to be called the natives.

Oxygend means the generator of acids, but there are acids of which it is not the
base, as hydrochloric acid. Indeed, chemists now restrict the term acid to compounds into which hydrogen enters, and oxy-acids are termed salts.

Pen means a feather. (Latin, *penna*, a wing.) A steel pen is not a very choice expression.

**Philipp VI.** of France was called “Le bien fortuné,” but never was name more inappropriate. He was defeated at Sluys [Sluys], and again at Cresey; he lost Calais; and a fourth of all his subjects were carried off by the plague called the “Black Death.”

**Pompey’s Pillar,** in Alexandria, was erected neither by nor to Pompey. It was set up by the Emperor Diocletian, according to its inscription.

Prussian blue does not come from Prussia, but is the precipitate of the salt of protoxide of iron with red prussiate of potash.

**Rice paper** is not made from rice, but from the pith of Tung-tseu, or hollow-plant, so called because it is hollow when the pith has been pushed out.

Salt is not salt at all, and has long been wholly excluded from the class of bodies denominated salts. Table-salt is “chloride of sodium.”

**Salt of lemon** is in reality a binoxalate of potash, with a little of the quadroxalate.

**Salts.** The substance of which junk bottles, French mirrors, window-panes, and opem-glasses are made is placed among the salts, but is no salt at all.

**Sand-blind** is a mere corruption of *sun* (half) blind.

**Scuttle,** to open a hole in a ship, means really to bolt or bar. (See Scuttle.)

**Sealing-wax** is not wax at all, nor does it contain a single particle of wax. It is made of shellac, Venice turpentine, and cinnamon.

**Shrew-mouse** is no mouse (*mus*), but belongs to the genus *sperus*.

Slew means noble, illustrious (*slavi*), but is now applied to the most ignoble accursed. (See Baron.)

Sovereign. The last syllable of this word is incorrect. The word should be *souverain* (Latin, *superare*; French, *sou-rain*). It has no connection with “reign” (Latin, *regnare*).

**Sperm oil** properly means “seed oil,” from the notion that it was the spawn or melt of a whale. It is chiefly taken from the head, not the spawn, of the “spermaceti” whale.

**Titmouse** (plur. *titmice*) is no mouse, but a bird. (Anglo-Saxon, *tite-mace*, little hedge-sparrow.)

*Toadflax* has nothing at all to do with toads. It is *tod* flax, i.e. flax with tods or clusters.

**Tonquin beans.** A geographical blunder for *tonka beans,* from Tonka, in Guinea, not Tonquin, in Asia.

**Turkeys** do not come from Turkey, but North America, through Spain, or India. The French call them “*dindon,*” i.e. d’Inde or cog d’Inde, a term equally incorrect.

**Turkey rhubarb** neither grows in Turkey, nor is it imported from Turkey. It grows in the great mountain chain between Tartary and Siberia, and is a Russian monopoly.

**Turkish** baths are not of Turkish origin, nor are they baths, but hot-air rooms or thermae.

**Vallombrosa.** Milton says:—

“Thick an autumnal leaves that strew the brooks
In Vallombrosa.”

But the trees of Vallombrosa, being pines, do not shed thickly in autumn, and the brooks are not strewed with their leaves.

**Ventiloquism** is not voice from the stomach at all, but from the mouth.

**Well-beloved.** Louis XIII. A most inappropriate title for this most detestable and detested of all kings.

**Whalebone** is no bone at all, nor does it possess any properties of bone. It is a substance attached to the upper jaw of the whale, and serves to strain the water which the creature takes up in huge mouthfuls.

**Wolf’s-bane.** A strange corruption. Bane is the Teutonic word for all poisonous herbs. The Greeks, mistaking banes for beans, translated it *kuamos,* as they did *hen-bane* (*huos-kuamos*). Now wolf’s-bane is an aconite, with a pale-yellow flower, and therefore called white-bane to distinguish it from the blue aconite. The Greek for white is *leukos,* hence “leukos-kuamos;” but *lukos* is the Greek for wolf, and by a blunder *leukos-kuamos* (white-bean) got muddled into *lukos-kuamos* (wolf-bean). Botanists, seeing the absurdity of calling aconite a bean, restored the original word “bane,” but retained the corrupt word *lukos* (a wolf), and hence we get the name wolf’s-bane for white aconite. (H. Fox Talbot.)

**Wormwood** has nothing to do with worms or wood; it is the Anglo-Saxon *torn mod,* man-inspiriting, being a strong tonic.

**Mispris’om.** Concealment, neglect of. (French, *mepris.*
Mistress, Mrs. (masteress, lady-master). Missus used to be written Mis, and is the first syllable of Mistress; Mrs. is the contraction of mistress, called Mis’sess. Even in the reign of George II. unmarried ladies used to be styled Mrs.; as, Mrs. Lepel, Mrs. Bellenden, Mrs. Blount, all unmarried ladies. (See Pope’s Letters.)

Early in Charles II.’s reign, Evelyn tells us that “lew women began to be styled Misse;” now Mistress is more frequently applied to them. (See Lad.)

Miss is as Good as a Mile (4). A failure is a failure be it ever so little, and is no more be it ever so great; a narrow escape is an escape, and a more easy one is no more. If I miss the train by one minute, I miss it as much as if it had run a mile from the station; and if I escape an evil by the skin of my teeth, I escape, and lie who escapes it easily does no more.

Missing Link (The). According to Darwin, the higher animals are developed from the lower ones. The lowest form of animal life is protozoa, which develops into amoeba (cell life), and thence, successively, into sponges, grastula, hydra, medusa, worms, hematoga, ascidians, fish, amphibians, birds and reptiles, monotremata, marsupials, placental mammals, lemurs, monkeys [missing link], man.

Mississipi Bubble. The French “South-Sea Scheme,” and equally disastrous. It was projected by John Law, a Scottishman, and had for its object the payment of the National Debt of France, which amounted to 208 millions sterling, on being granted the exclusive tr’ye of Louisiana, on the banks of the Mississippi. (1717-1720. See Sour. &c.)

Mistletoe. Shakespeare calls it “the baleful mistletoe” (Titus Andronicus, ii. 3), in allusion to the Scandinavian story that it was with an arrow made of mistletoe that Balder was slain. (See Kissing Under the Mistletoe.)

The word mistletoe is a corruption of mistel-te, where mist is the German for “dung,” or rather the “droppings of a bird,” from the notion that the plant was so propagated, especially by the mistel-thrush. Ts is for tan, Old Norse tein, meaning “a plant” or “shoot.”

Mistletoe Bough. The tale referred to in this song, about Lord Lovel’s daughter, is related by Rogers in his Italy, where the lady is called “Giuvna.” A similar narrative is given by Collet in his Relies of Literature, and another is among the Cames Clébres.

Marwell Old Hall, once the residence of the Seymour, and afterwards of the Dacre family, has a similar tradition attached to it, and (according to the Post Office Directory) “the very chest became the property of the Rev. J. Haygarth, a rector of Upham.”

Mistress Roper. The Maries, or any one of them; so called by the regular sailors, because they handle the ropes like girls, not being used to them.

Mistress of the Night (The). The tuberose is so called because it emits its strongest fragrance after sunset. Sometimes, on a sultry evening, when the atmosphere is highly electrified, the fading flowers of the tuberose emit sparks of lurid flame.

(In the language of flowers, the tuberose signifies “the pleasures of love.”)

Mistress of the World. Ancient Rome was so called, because all the known world gave it allegiance.

Mita. Sister of Aule, surnamed “the Little Knight of Pearls,” in love with Sir Miton de Rennes, Roland’s friend. Charlemagne greeted her after a tournament with the Saracens at Fronzac, saying, “Rise, Countess of Rennes.” Mitá and Sir Miton were the parents of Mitaine (q.v.). (Croque- montaine, XV.)

Mitaine. Godchild of Charlemagne; her parents were Mitá and Miton, Count and Countess of Rennes. She went in search of Fear fortress, and found that it only existed in the minds of the fearful, vanishing into thin air as it was approached by a bold heart and clear conscience. Charlemagne made her for this achievement Roland’s squire, and she followed him on her horse Vaillant to Spain, and fell in the attack at Roncesvalles. (Croquemontaine, pt. iii.)

Mite. Sir Matthew Mite. A pure-proud East Indian merchant, who gives his servants the most costly exoticks, and overpowers everyone with the profusion of his wealth. (S. Foote: The Nabob.)

Lady Oldham says: “He comes amongst us preceded by all the pomp of Asia. Profusely scattering the spoils of conquered provinces, corrupting the virtue, and alienating the affections of all the old friends of the family.”
Mithra or Mith'ras. The highest of the twenty-eight second-class divinities of the ancient Persians, and the ruler of the universe. Sometimes used as a synonym for the sun. The word means friend, and this deity is so called because he befriends man in this life, and protects him against evil spirits after death. He is represented as a young man with a Phrygian cap, a tunic, a mantle on his left shoulder, and plunging a sword into the neck of a bull. (Sanskrit, mitra, a friend.) (See Thebais, i.)

Mithridate (3 syl.). A consecration said to be invented by Mithridates, King of Pontus and Bithynia, as an antidote to poison. It contains seventy-two ingredients.

"What brave spirit could be content to sit in his shop . . . selling Mithridatum and dragon's water to infected houses?"—Knight of the Burning Pestle. (Chap.)

Mitra. The episcopal mitre symbolises the clavon tongues of fire which descended on the apostles on the day of Pentecost. (Acts ii. 1-12.) Greek and Latin, mitra, a turban.

Mitre Tavern (The). A place of resort in the time of Shakespeare; it was in Bread Street, Cheapside.

Mitlen. The Parson's mitten. Whoever put this mitten on would be sure to thrive in all things.

"He that has bonest put in this mitten, 
He shall have multiplying of his acres, 
When he hath sown, he it whereof doth grow. 
Sing all ye gods [hence] or elves good and."
Chaucer: Prologue to The Parson's Tale.

To give one the mitten. To reject a sweetheart; to jilt. (Latin, mitto, to send [about your business], whence dismissal; to get your dismissal.) Some says, it is to get the mitten instead of the hand.

"There is a young lady I have set my heart on, though whether she is going to love me here, or give me the mitten, I ain't quite satisfied."—Sam Slick: Human Nature, p. 90.

"I don't believe but what that Hammond cut's given him the mitten, else he wouldn't come. I wouldn't play second fiddle for any fellow."—M. E. Wilkins: A Tardy Thanksgiving (American).

Mittimus (Latin). A command in writing to a gaoler, to keep the person named in safe custody. Also a writ for removing a record from one court to another. So called from the first word of the writ, "Mittimus" (i.e. We send . . . ).

Milton. The Chapter of Milton. So the battle of Mitton was called, because so many priests took part therein. Hailes says that "three hundred ecclesiastics fell in this battle, which was fought September 20th, 1319."

"So many priests took part in the fight that the Scots called it the Chapitre of Mitton—a meeting of the clergymen belonging to a cathedral being called a chapter."—Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, x.

Mixon. Better weed over the Mixon than over the Moor. (See MiddeN.)

Mizentop, maintop, foretop. Service in these masts has nothing whatever to do with age or merit. A "top" is a platform fixed over the head of a lower mast, resting on the tr套装-trees, to spread the rigging of the topmast.

The mixenmast is the aftermost mast of a ship; the foremost is in the forward part of a ship; the mainmast is between these two.

"He was put into the mixentop, and served three years in the West Indies; then he was transferred to the maintop, and served five years in the Mediterranean; and then he was made captain of the foretop, and served six years in the East Indies; and lastly he was rated captain's ensign in the Dreadnought."—Cpt. Merryat: Poor Jack, chap. 1.

Mjölnir (pron. youl-ner). Thor's hammer. (See MIOLNER.)

Mnemosyne (4 syl.). Goddess of memory and mother of the nine Muses. (Classical mythology.) The best representation of this goddess is by A. R. Mengs, the "Raphael of Germany" (1720-1779).

Moabitc Stone (The). Presented to the British Museum by the museum of the Louvre. It was discovered by the Rev. F. Klein at Diibhan in August, 1868, and is 3 feet 10 inches high, 2 feet broad, and 141 inches thick. The Arabs resented its removal, and splintered it into fragments, but it has been restored. The inscription, consisting of forty-four lines, gives an account of the war of Mesha, King of Moab, against Omri, Ahab, and other kings of Israel. Mesha sacrificed his eldest son on the city wall in view of the invading Israelites. He set up this stone at Kermost a.c. 900.

Moalkkat. A class of angels, according to the Mahometan mythology. Two angels of this class attend every child of Adam from the cradle to the grave. At sunset they fly up with the record of the deeds done since sunrise. Every good deed is entered ten times by the recording angel on the credit or right side of his ledger, but when an evil deed is reported the angel waits seven hours, "if haply in that time the evil-doer may repent." (The Koran.)

Meat. (See under Battle.)
**Mob.** A contraction of the Latin mobile vulgus (the fickle crowd). The term was first applied to the people by the members of the Green-ribbon Club, in the reign of Charles II. (Northern Examiner, p. 574.)

**Mob-cap (A).** Is a plain cap, from Dutch mob = a cap. Probably map is another form of the same word, and all come from the Latin mappa (a clot), whence our word map (a drawing on cloth), in contradistinction to a cartoon (a drawing on paper).

**Mobiliary.** To render soldiers liable to be moved on service out of the town where they live; to call into active service men enrolled but not on the war establishment. (Latin, mobilia.)

**Mock-beggar Hall or Manor.** A grand, ostentatious house, where no hospitality is afforded, neither is any charity given.

"No visitor observed, nor charitable leave. The poor receive their answer from the daws. Who, in their own language, call it plain Mock-beggar Manor, for they come in name." - Taylor: Works.

**Mockery.** "It will be a delusion, a mockery, and a snare." - Thomas, Lord Denman, in his judgment on the case of O'Connell v. The Queen.

**Modality,** in scholastic philosophy, means the mode of which anything exists. Kant divides our judgment into three modalities: (1) Problematic, touching possible events; (2) Assertoric, touching real events; (3) Apodictic, touching necessary events.

**Modish (Lady Betty),** in The Careless Husband, by Cibber. The name explains the character. This was Mrs. Oldfield's favourite character, and The Tatler (No. 10) accordingly calls this charming actress "Lady Betty Modish." (See Narcissa.)

**Mo'do.** The fiend that urges to murder, and one of the five that possessed "Poor Tom." (See MAHU.) (Shakespeare: King Lear, iv. 1.)

**Modred.** In the romance of The Round Table, is represented as the treacherous knight. He revolted from his uncle Arthur, whose wife he seduced, was mortally wounded in the battle of Camlan, in Cornwall, and was buried in the island of Avalon.

Sir Modred. The nephew of King Arthur. He hated Sir Lancelot, sowed discord amongst the Knights of the Round Table, and tampered with the "lords of the White Horse," the brood that Hengist left. When the king went to chastise Sir Lancelot for tampering with the queen, he left Sir Modred in charge of the kingdom. Modred raised a revolt, and the king was slain in his attempt to quash it. (Tennyson: Idylls of the King; Guinevere.)

**Modus Operandi (Latin).** The mode of operation; the way in which a thing is done or should be done.

**Modus Vivendi (A).** A mutual arrangement whereby persons not at the time being on friendly terms can be induced to live together in harmony. This may apply to individuals, to societies, or to peoples (as the South Africans and the Boers).

**Mofussul (East Indies).** The subordinate divisions of a district; the seat of government being called sudder. Provincial.

"To tell a man that fatal charges have been laid against him and refuse him an opportunity for explanation, this is not even Modussul justice." — The Times.

**Mogul Cards.** The best playing-cards were so called because the wrapper, or "duty card" (when cards were subject to excise duty) contained the portrait of the Great Mogul. Those cards which contained some mark, speck, or other imperfection, were called "Harrys."

**Moha'dil [Mohammed].** The twelfth Imam, who is said to be living in concealment till Antichrist appears, when he will come again and overthrow the great enemy.

**Mohair.** (Probably the Arabic mukhayyar, goat's-hair cloth.) It is the hair of the Angora goat, introduced into Spain by the Moors, and thence brought into Germany.

**Mohakabad' (Af).** Abu-Rihan, the geographer and astronomer in the eleventh century.

**Mohocks.** A class of ruffians who in the 18th century infested the streets of London. So called from the Indian Mohawks. One of their "new inventions" was to roll persons down Snow Hill in a
tub; another was to overturn coaches on rubbish-heaps. (See Gay: Trivia, iii.)

A vivid picture of the misdoings in the streets of London by these and other brawlers is given in The Spectator, No. 324.

"You sent your Mobocks next abroad,
With razors armed, and knives;
Who on night-walkers made inroad,
And scared our maids and wives;
They scared the watch, and windows broke..."

(Moby-Dick) "Plot upon Plot (About 1713).

Mohun. Captain Hill and Lord Mohun made a dastardly attack on an actor named Mountford, on his way to Mrs. Bracegirdle's house in Howard Street. Hill was jealous of the actor, and induced the "noble lord" to join him in this "vain quarrel." Mountford died next day. Hill fled, and was never heard of more; Mohun was tried for his life, but acquitted. (See ISAAC CHAR.) (Hewell: State Trials, vol. xii. p. 947.)

Moby-dick (Edricus). Said to cure wounds by sympathy. He did not apply his powder to the wounds, but to a cloth dipped in the blood.

Moiré Antique (French) is silk, etc., moiré (watered) in the antique style, or to resemble the material worn in olden times. The figuring of tin like frost-work or scales is called moré métallique.

Mokana. [See KHRASSAN.]


Mo'nism. The system of grace and election taught by Louis Molina, the Spanish Jesuit (1535-1600).


Moll (Kentish). Mary Carlson, commonly known as the German Princess. She was sentenced to transportation, but, being found at large, was hanged at Tyburn in 1672.

Moll Cutpurse. Mary Frith, a woman of masculine vigour, who not unfrequently assumed man's attire. She was a notorious thief and cutpurse, who once attacked General Fairfax on Hounslow Heath, for which she was sent to Newgate. She escaped by bribery, and died at last of dropsy in the seventy-fifth year of her age. (Time of Charles I.)

Moll Flanders. A woman of extraordinary beauty, born in the Old Bailey. She was twelve years a courtesan, five times a wife, twelve years a thief, eight years a transport in Virginia; but ultimately grew rich, lived honestly, and died a penitent. (Charles II.'s reign.) (See Daniel Defoe's Moll Flanders.)

Moll Thomson's Mark. As "Take away this bottle, it has Moll Thomson's mark on it." Moll Thomson is M. T. (empty).

Molly. He's a regular Molly. Said of a man or big boy who betties or interferes with women's work, such as kitchen business, dressmaking, personal decoration, and so on.

Molly Coddle (A). A pampered creature, afraid that the winds of heaven should visit him too roughly; though a male, a Molly; not a valetudinarian, but ever fearing lest he should be so.

Molly Maguires. An Irish secret society organized in 1843. Stout, active young Irishmen, dressed up in women's clothes, blackened faces, and otherwise disguised, to surprise those employed to enforce the payment of rents. Their victims were ducked in bog-holes, and many were beaten most unmercifully.

"The judge who tried the murderer was elected by the Molly Maguires; the jurors who assisted him were themselves Molly Maguires. A score of Molly Maguires came forward to swear that the assassin was sixty miles from the spot on which he had been seen to fire at William Dunn... and the jurors returned a verdict of Not Guilty."—W. Hepworth Dixon: New America, ii. 28.

Molly Mog. This celebrated beauty was an innkeeper's daughter, at Oakingham, Berks. She was the toast of all the gay sparks, in the former half of the eighteenth century, and died in 1765, at an advanced age. Gay has a ballad on this Fair Maid of the Inn.

Molly Mog died at the age of sixty-seven, a spinster; Mr. Stadden, of Arborfield, the enamoured swain alluded to in the ballad, died 1780. It is said that Molly's sister Sally was the greater beauty. A portrait of Gay still hangs in the inn.

Molmu'tius. A mythical king of Britain, who promulgated the laws called the Molmu'tine, and established the privilege of sanctuary. He is alluded to in Cymbeline, iii. 1 (Shakespeare).

Moloch. Any influence which demands from us the sacrifice of what we hold most dear. Thus, war is a Moloch, king mob is a Moloch, the guillotine was the Moloch of the French Revolution, etc. The allusion is to the god of the Am'monites, to whom children were "made
Money

Moly. Wild garlic, called sorcerer’s garlic. There are many sorts, all of which flower in May, except “the sweet moly of Montpelier,” which blooms in September. The most noted are “the great moly of Homer,” the Indian moly, the moly of Hungary, serpent’s moly, the yellow moly, Spanish purple moly, Spanish silver-capped moly, and Dioscorides’s moly. Pope describes it and its effects in one of his odes, and Milton refers to it in his Comus. (Greek, moly.)

That Hermes once to wise Ulysses gave.

Mome (French), says Cotgrave, is a Momus, find-fault, carping fellow. So called from Momus, the god of railery.

Or consent donques les monomes,

J. du Belloy : A. P. de Bonnard.

Momiers (French, men of mumery). An Evangelical party of Switzerland, somewhat resembling our Methodists. They arose in 1818, and made way both in Germany and France.

Mommur. The realm of O’eron. (Middle Age romancer.)

Momus. One who carps at everything. Momus, the sleepy god, was always railing and carping.

Momus, being asked to pass judgment on the relative merits of Neptune, Vulcan, and Minerva, failed at them all. He said the horns of a bull ought to have been placed in the shoulders where they would have been of much greater force than for man, he said Jupiter ought to have made him with a window in his breast, whereby his real thoughts might be revealed. Hence Dr. Gray says that every unreasonable carper is called a “Momus.”

Momus’s Lattice or Window. Momus blamed Vulcan because he did not set a window or lattice in the human breast for discerning secret thoughts.

Men Momus lattice in our breasts.

Boyne: Trojans, 11. 1. 1.

Mo'nciello [little monk]. A sort of incubus in the mythology of Naples. It is described as a thick little man, dressed in a monk’s garment and broad-brimmed hat. Those who will follow when he beckons will be led to a spot where treasure is concealed. Sometimes, however, it is his pleasure to pull the bed-clothes off, and sometimes to sit perched on a sleeper.

Monarchians. A theological party of the third century who maintained that God is one, immutable and primary. Their opponents turned upon them, and nicknamed them Patrigissians (q.v.), saying that according to such a doctrine God the Father must have suffered on the cross.

Monarchy. Fifth-monarchy men. Those who believed that the second coming of Christ was at hand, and that at His second coming He would establish the fifth universal monarchy. The five are these: the Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian, the Roman, and the Millennium.

Monday Pops. A contraction of “Monday Populars,” meaning popular concerts for classical music, introduced at St. James’s Hall by Mr. Arthur Chappell in 1858. There are Saturday Pops also.

Money. Shortly after the Gallic invasion, Lucius Furius built a temple to Juno Moneta (the Monitress) on the spot where the house of Manlius Capitolinus stood. This spot of the Capitol was selected because Manlius was the first man alarmed by the cackling of the sacred geese. This temple was subsequently converted into a mint, and the “uses” there coined were called moneus.

Juno is represented on medals with instruments of coinage, as the hammer, anvil, pincers, and die. (See Livy, vii. 28, and Cicero, De Divinat., i. 15.)

The oldest coin of Greece bore the impress of an ox. Hence a bribe for silence was said to be an “ox on the tongue.” Subsequently each province had its own impress:

Athena, an owl (the bird of wisdom)

Bacchus, the vineyard of Greece.

Dolphin, a dolphin.

Macedonian, a buckler (from its love of war)

Rhodes, the disc of the sun (the Columns was an image to the sun)

Rome had a different impress for each coin.

For the 1s, the head of Janus, on one side, and the prow of a ship on the reverse.

The Semeli, the head of Jupiter and the letter S.

The Thura, the head of a woman (? Rome or Minerva; and four points to denote thefour quarters.

The Quadrans, the head of Hercules and three points to denote three quarters.

The Zecchino, the head of Mercury, and two points to denote two ounces.

Boned money. Bent coin, given as a pledge of love.

“Taketh forth a bowed grant and an old penny bow’d he gave it [sic] her.” — Penny-catcher. (Tune, Elizabeth.)

Money makes the Mare to go.

(See Mare.)
Monism’s, in Otway’s tragedy of The Orphan. Sir Walter Scott says, “More tears have been shed for the sorrows of Monism, than for those of Juliet and Desdemona.”

Monism. The doctrine of the oneness of mind and matter, God and the universe. It ignores all that is supernatural, and the dualism of mind and matter, God and creation; and, as this is the case, of course, there can be no opposition between God and the world, as unity cannot be in opposition to itself. Monism teaches that “all are but parts of one stupendous whole, whose body nature is, and God the soul;” hence, whatever is, only conforms to the cosmosical laws of the universal All.

Haeckel, of Jena, in 1866, revived this theory, and explains it thus: “Monism (the correlative of Dualism) denotes a, unitary conception, in opposition to a supernatural one. Mind can never exist without matter, nor matter without mind.” As God is the same “yesterday, to-day, and for ever,” creation must be the same, or God would not be unchangeable.

Monitor. So the Romans called the nursery teacher. The Military Monitor was an officer to tell young soldiers of the faults committed against the service. The House Monitor was a slave to call the family of a morning, etc.

Monitor. An ironclad with a flat deck, sharp stern, and one or more movable turrets.

Monk, in printing, is a black smear or blotch made by leaving too much ink on the part. Caxton set up his printing-press in the scriptorum of Westminster Abbey; and the associations of this place gave rise to the slang expressions monk and friar for black and white defects. (See Friar, Chapel.)

Give a man a monk (French, “Lui bâiller le nez.”) To do one’s mischief. Rabelais says that Grangouvier (after the battle of Picrochole) asked “what was become of Friar John;” to which Gargantua replied, “No doubt the enemy has the monk,” alluding to the pugnacious feats of this wonderful churchman, who knocked men down like ninepins. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, book i. 46.)

Monk Lewis. Matthew Gregory Lewis is so called from his novel entitled The Monk. (1773-1818.)

Monk Listening to a Bird. (See Felix, Hildesheim.)

Monk of Westminster. Richard of Cirencester, the historian. (Fourteenth century.)

Monkey (A). £500. (See Marygold.)

Monkey = the Devil; an imp of mischief. Hence, a meddlesome child is spoken to as “you little monkey;” and is called “a regular imp,“ or “imp of mischief.” The allusion is to the old drawings of devils, with long tails and monkey ugliness.

To get (or have) one’s monkey up. To be riled. Here the allusion is also to the devil or evil spirit in man; he will be “in a devil of a temper.” Even taken literally, monkeys are extremely irritable and easily provoked.

Monkey, in sailor language, is the vessel which contains the full allowance of grog. Halliwell (Archæa Dictionary) has—

“Moncorn, ’Beere corn, barley houre, or moncorn.”” (1523.)

To suck the monkey. Sailors call the vessel which contains their full allowance of grog “a monkey.” Hence, to “suck the monkey” is surreptitiously to suck liquor from a cask through a straw. Again, when the milk has been taken from a coconaut, and rum has been substituted, “sucking the monkey” means drinking this rum. Probably “monkey” in all such cases is a corruption of moncorn (ale or beer). (See Marryat’s Peter Simple.) (See Monkey Spoons.)

Monkey Board. The step behind an omnibus on which the conductor stands, or rather skips about like a monkey.

Monkey Boat. A long, narrow boat.

Monkey Jacket. A coat with no more tail than a monkey, or, more strictly speaking, an ape.

Monkey-puzzle. The name given to a Chilian pine, whose twisted and prickly branches puzzle even a monkey to climb.

Monkey Spoons. Spoons at one time given in Holland at marriages, christenings, and funerals. They may still be picked up occasionally at curiosity shops. The spoon at weddings was given to some immediate relative of the bride, and just below the monkey on the handle was a heart. At funerals the spoon was given to the officiating clergyman. Among the Dutch, drinking is called “sucking the monkey”
(swinging de monky), and one fond of drink was called "a monkey sucker." The Dutchman began the day with an appetiser—i.e. rum, with a pinch of salt, served in a monkey spoon (monky lépel); and these appetisers were freely used at weddings, christenings, and funerals.

**Monkey with a Long Tail (A).** A mortgage. A monkey (g.v.) is slang for £500.

**Monkey's Allowance.** More kicks than halfpence. The allusion is to the monkeys carried about for show; they pick up the halfpence, but carry them to the master, who keeps kicking or ill-treating the poor creatures to urge them to incessant tricks.

**Monkey's Money.** I will pay you in monkey's money ("en monnaie de singe")—in goods, in personal service, in mumbled and grumose. The French had a law that when a monkey passed the Petit Pont, of Paris, if it was for sale it was to pay four dœurs (two-thirds of a penny) for toll; but if it belonged to a showman and was not for sale, it should suffice if the monkey went through his tricks.

"It was an original by Master Charles Charnois, principal painter to King Mejanus [of France], paid for in court fashion with monkey's money."—Religious Drama. "DRAMAS..."

**Monk'ir and Nak'ir,** according to Mahometan mythology, are two angels who interrogate the dead immediately they are buried. The first two questions they ask are, "Who is your Lord?" and "Who is your prophet?" Their voices are like thunder, their aspects hideous, and those not approved of they lash into perdition with whips half-iron and half-flame. (See MUNKAR.)

"Do you not see those spectres that are stirring the burning coals? They are Monkir and Nakir."—Beckford: Vathek.

**Monmouth.** The town at the mouth of the Monnow.

**Monmouth.** The surname of Henry V. of England, who was born there.

**Monmouth Cap.** A soldier's cap.

"The soldiers that the Monmouth wear, On can'ton' tope their emissa rear."

"The best caps were formerly made at Monmouth, where the coppers' chapel doth still remain."—Fuller: Worthies of Wales, p. 12.

**Monmouth Street (London)** takes its name from the unfortunate son of Charles II., executed for rebellion in 1685. Now Dudley Street.

**Monnaie de Basoch.** Worthless coin; coin not current; counter.

"Brummagem halfpennies." Coins were at one time made and circulated by the lawyers of France, which had no currency beyond their own community. (See BASOCHIAN.)

**Mon'onia (3 syl.)** Munster.

"Remember the glories of Brian the Brave Though the days of the hero are o'er. Though loath to Mononia, and cold in the grave, He returns to Kincora [his palace] no more."

T. Moore: Irish Melodies, No. 1.

**Monophagous.** The eater of one sort of food only. (Greek, monos phagein.)

**Monophyses.** A religious sect in the Levant, who maintained that Jesus Christ had only one nature, and that divine and human were combined in much the same way as the body and soul in man. (Greek, monos phusis, one nature.)

**Monoth'elism** consisted in the doctrine that, although Christ has two distinct natures, He never had but one will. His human will being merged in the divine. (Greek, monos-thelema, one single will.)

**Monroe Doctrina.** The American States are never to entangle themselves in the broils of Europe, nor to suffer the powers of the Old World to interfere in the affairs of the New; and they are to account any attempt on the part of the Old World to plant their systems of government in any part of North America dangerous to American peace and safety. James Monroe was twice president of the United States. (1816 and 1820.)

**Monsieur.** Philippe, Duc d'Orléans, brother to Louis XIV., was called Monsieur; other gentlemen were only Monsieur This or That. (1674-1723.)

"Monsieur le Conduteur. Paul de Gondi, afterwards Cardinal de Retz (Ross). (1616-1679.)

"Monsieur le Duc. Henri-Jules de Bourbon, eldest son of the Prince de Condé. (1669-1740.)

"Monsieur le Grand. The Great Equerry of France."

"Monsieur le Prince. Prince de Condé (1621-1686)." (See Madame.)

**Monsieur de Paris.** The public executioner or Jack Ketch of France.

"Riccardo de Albertes was a personal friend of all the 'Monsieur de Paris,' who served the Republic. He attended all capital executions, and possessed a curious library."—Newspaper Paragraph, January 25th, 1686.

**Monsoon** is a corruption of the Malay word mônsoem (year or season). For six
Montesinos

is a mountain with sharply-peaked crest (mont-agu or acu).

Montagnards. The extreme democratic politicians in the French Revolution; so called because they occupied the highest tier of benches in the hall of the National Convention. The opposite party sat on the level of the floor, called the "plain."

Montague (3 syll.). The head of a faction in Verona (Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet). The device of the family

...
Montezuma's Realm. Mexico. Montezuma, the last emperor, was seized by Cortes, and compelled to acknowledge himself a vassal of Spain (1519).

Montezuma's Watch. A curious stone, weighing twenty-four tons, of basaltic porphyry, in Mexico. This immense stone is cut into figures denoting the Mexican division of time, and may be termed their calendar.

Montesaucon Watch. "Le guet de Montesaucon." A man hanged. Montesaucon is an eminence near Paris, once used as the Tyburn or place of execution. At one time it was crowded with gibbets, but at the Revolution they were destroyed, and it became the dust-bin of the city, "Une voirie pour les immundies de Paris et l'escorciage des chevaux." In 1841 this sink of corruption and infection was moved to "La plaine des Tertres," surely a strange satire on the word.

Montgomery, in North Wales: so called from Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, who won the castle of Baldwyn, lieutenant of the marches to William the Conqueror. Before this time it was called "Tre Falwyn."

Montgomery's division, all on one side. This is a French proverb, and refers to the Free Companies of the sixteenth century, of which Montgomery was a noted chief. The booty he took was all given to his banditti, and nothing was left to the victims. (See Lion's Share.)

Month of Sundays. "A month of Sundays: never. (See Never.)"

"Such another chance might never turn up in a month of Sundays."—Goldswod: Robbery Under Arms, chap. xi.

Month's Mind. "An irresistible longing (for something); a great desire."

I see you have a month's mind for them"—Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona, i. 2.

Months.
January. So called from "Janus," the Roman deity that kept the gates of heaven. The image of Janus is represented with two faces looking opposite ways. One face is old, and is emblematical of time past; the other is young, as the emblem of time future. The Dutch used to call this month Lauw-maand (frosty-month); the Saxons, Wulf-monath, because wolves were very troublesome then from the great scarcity of food. After the introduction of Christianity, the name was changed to Sc after geola (the after-yule): it was also called Forma-monath (first month). In the French Republican calendar it was called Nivose (snow-month, December 20th to 20th January).

February. So called from "Februa," a name of Juno, from the Sabine word februa (to purify). Juno was so called because she presided over the purification of women, which took place in this month. The Dutch used to term the month Spokkel-maand (vegetation-month); the ancient Saxons, Sprute-cal (from the sprouting of pot-wort or kele); they changed it subsequently to Sol-monath (from the returning sun). In the French Republican calendar it was called Fluviose (rain-month, 20th January to 20th February).

March. So called from "Mars," the Roman war-god and patron deity. The old Dutch name for it was Leni-maand (lengthening-month), because the days sensibly lengthen; the old Saxon name was Hrith-monath (rough month, from its boisterous winds); the name was subsequently changed to Length-monath (lengthening month); it was also called Hylid-monath (boisterous-month). In the French Republican calendar it was called Lentise (windy-month, February 20th to March 20th).

April. So called from the Latin aperio (to open), in allusion to the unfolding of the leaves. The old Dutch name was Gras-maand (grass-month); the old Saxon, Easter-monath (orient or paschal-month). In the French Republican calendar it was called Germain (the time of budding, March 21st to the 19th of April).

May is the old Latin magius, softened into maus, similar to the Sanskrit mah (to grow), that is, the growing month. The old Dutch name was Bloem-maand (blossoming month); the Old Saxon, Tiv-meleki (three milch), because cows were milked thrice a day in this month. In the French Republican calendar the month was called Floraal (the time of flowers, April 20th to May 20th).

June. So called from the "Juno'sres" or soldiers of the state, not from Juno, the queen-goddess. The old Dutch name was Zomer-maand (summer-month); the old Saxon, Sex-monath (dry-month), and Lida-err (joy-time). In the French Republican calendar the month was called Priural (meadow-month, May 20th to June 18th).

July. Mark Antony gave this month the name of Julius, from Julius Caesar, who was born in it. It had been previously called Quintilis (fifth-month).
The old Dutch name for it was Hooy-maand (hay-month); the old Saxon, Mid-monath (because the cattle were turned into the meadows to feed), and Lida afterw (the second mild or genial month). In the French Republican calendar it was called Mercidor (harvest-month, June 19th to July 18th).

**August.** So called in honour of Augustus Caesar; not because it was his birth-month, but because it was the month in which he entered on his first consulship, celebrated three triumphs, received the oath of allegiance from the legions which occupied the Janiculum, reduced Egypt, and put an end to the civil wars. He was born in September. The old Dutch name for August was Goest-maund (harvest-month); the old Saxon, Wood-monath (weed-month, where weed signifies vegetation in general. In the French Republican calendar it was called Ther-midor (hot-month, July 19th to August 17th).

**September.** The seventh month from March, where the year used to commence. The old Dutch name was Herst-maand (autumn-month); the old Saxon, Gorst-monath (barley-month), or Herfest-monath; and after the introduction of Christianity Halig-monath (holy-month, the nativity of the Virgin Mary being on the 8th, the exaltation of the Cross on the 14th, Holy-Rood Day on the 26th, and St. Michael's Day on the 29th). In the French Republican calendar it was called Fruitidor (fruit-month, August 18th to September 21st).

**October.** The eighth month of the Alban calendar. The old Dutch name was Wyn-maand; the old Saxon, Win-monath (wine-month, or the time of vintage); it was also called Tre-monath (tenth-month), and Winter-fylfe (winter full-moon). In the French Republican calendar it was called Vendémiaire (time of vintage, September 22nd to October 21st).

**November.** The ninth Alban month. The old Dutch name was Slacht-maand (slaughter-month, the time when the beasts were slain and salted down for winter use); the old Saxon, Wind-monath (wind-month, when the fishermen drew their boats ashore, and gave over fishing till the next spring); it was also called Blot-monath—the same as Slacht-maand. In the French Republican calendar it was called Brumaire (fog-month, October 22nd to November 21st).

**December.** The tenth month of the old Alban calendar. The old Dutch name was Winter-maand (winter-month); the old Saxon, Mid-winter-monath (mid-winter-month); whereas June was Midsummer-monath. Christian Saxons called December Se uwa godla (the anti-yule). In the French Republican calendar it was called Frimaire (harrow-frost month, from November 22nd to December 20th).

**Montbwal (47), [the destroyer].** One of Mahmotes's lances, confiscated from the Jews when they were exiled from Medy'na.

**Montjoie St. Denis.** The war-cry of the French. Montjoie is a corruption of Mons Juves, as the little mounds were called which served as direction-posts in ancient times; hence it was applied to whatever showed or indicated the way, as the banks of St. Denis, called the Oriflamme. The Burgundians had for their war-cry, "Montjoie St. Andv;" the dukes of Bourbon, "Montjoie Notre Dame;" and the kings of England used to have "Montjoie St. George." There seems no sufficient reason to suppose that Montjoie St. Denis is a corruption of "St. Denis mon joie"—i.e. "St. Denis is my hope!"

**Montjoie.** The cry of the French heralds in the ancient tournaments; and the title of the French king-of-arms.

**Montrognon (Baron of), Lord of Bourglastie, Tortebesse, and elsewhere.** A huge mass of muscle, who existed only to eat and drink. He was a descendant of Esau on his father's side, and of Gargantua on his mother's. He once performed a gigantic feat—he killed six hundred Saracens who happened to get in his way as he was going to dinner. He was bandy-legged, could lift immense weights, had an elastic stomach, and four rows of teeth. In Croquemitaine he is made one of the paladins of Charlemagne, and was one of the four knights sent in search of Croquemitaine and Fear-fortress.

**Montserrat.** The Catalonians aver that this mountain was riven and abistered at the Crucifixion. Every rift is filled with evergreens. Similar legends exist with regard to many other mountains. (Latin, mons serr'atus, the mountain jagged like a saw.)

**Monumental City.** Baltimore, U.S., is so called because it abounds in monuments: witness the obelisk, the 104 churches, etc.

**Monumental Effigies.** In the age of chivalry the woman in monumental brasses and effigies is placed on the
man's right hand; but when chivalry declined she was placed on his left hand.

Monumental Figures. No. 1.

(1) Those in stone, with plain sloping roofs, and without inscriptions, are the oldest.

(2) In 1150 these plain prismatic roofs began to be ornamented.

(3) In the same century the sloping roofs gave place to armorial bearings.

(4) In the thirteenth century we see flat roofs, and figures carved on the lids.

(5) The next stage was an arch, built over the monument to protect it.

(6) The sixth stage was a chapel annexed to the church.

(7) The last stage was the head bound and feet tied, with children at the base, or cherubims at the feet.

Monumental Figures. No. 2.

Figures with their hands on their breasts, and chalices, represent priests.

Figures with crosier, mitre, and pontificals, represent prelates.

Figures with armour represent knights.

Figures with legs crossed represent either crusaders or married men.

Female figures with a mantle and large ring represent nuns.

Monumental Figures. No. 3.

Those in scale armour are the most ancient (time, Henry II.).

Those in chan armour or ring-mail come next (time, Richard I. to Henry III.).

Those with children or cherubims, between the fourteenth and seventeenth centuries.

- Brasses are for the most part subsequent to the thirteenth century.

Monumental Figures. No. 4.

Saints lie to the east of the altar, and are elevated above the ground; the higher the elevation, the greater the sanctity. Martyrs are much elevated.

Holy men not canonised lie on a level with the pavement.

Founders of chapels, etc., lie with their monument built into the wall.

Monumental Inscriptions.

Capital letters and Latin inscriptions are of the first twelve centuries.

Lombardic capitals and French inscriptions, of the thirteenth century.

German text, of the fourteenth century.

English and Roman print, subsequent to the fourteenth century.

Tablets against the wall came in with the Reformation.

Moon. A Jew whose office it is to circumcise the young Jewish boys.

Moon means "measurer" of time (Anglo-Saxon, mōnā, masc. gen.). It is masculine in all the Teutonic languages; in the Eddas, the son of Mundillfi or Mání (moon), and daughter Sol (sun); so it is still with the Lithuanians and Armenians, and so was it with the ancient Mexicans, Slavs, Hindus, etc.; so that it was a most unlucky dictum of Harris, in his Heurica, that all nations ascribe to the Sun a masculine, and to the Moon a feminine gender. (Gothic, mēna; Sanskrit, mā, masc. from mād, to measure.) The Sanskrit mātrah is an instrument for measuring; hence Greek metron: French, metre: English, meter.

The Germans have Frau Sonne (Mrs. Sun) and Herr Mond (Mr. Moon).

Moon, represented in five different phases: (1) new; (2) full; (3) crescent or decrescent; (4) half; and (5) gibbous, or more than half.

Moon, in pictures of the Assumption of the Virgin, is represented as a crescent under her feet; in the Crucifixion it is eclipsed, and placed on one side of the cross, the sun being on the other; in the Creation and Last Judgment it is also introduced by artists.

Hecate. The moon before she has risen and after she has set.

Astarte. The crescent moon, "the moon with crescent horns."

Diana. The moon in the open vault of heaven, who "hunts the clouds."

Cynthia. Same as Diana.

Selene or Luna. The moon poisoned, properly the full moon, who loved the sleeping Endymion.

Endymion. Moonlight on a bank, field, or garden.

"How sweet the moonlight sleeps upon this bank!" Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, v. i.

Phoeb. The moon as the sister of the sun. (See Astarte, Ashtaroth, etc.)

Moon. Astolpho found treasure in the moon everything wasted on this earth, such as misspent time and wealth, broken vows, un答案ed prayers, fruitless tears, abortive attempts, unfulfilled desires and intentions, etc. All bribes were hung on gold and silver hooks; prince's favours were kept in bellows; wasted talent was kept in vases, each marked with the proper name; etc. Orlando Furioso, bk. xviii. (See Rape of the Lock, c. v.)

Moon. (See under Mahomet.)

The moon is called "triform," because it presents itself to us either round, or
Moon-calf

is an inanimate, shapeless mass (Pliny: Natural History, x. 64). This abscission was supposed to be produced by the influence of the moon. The primary meaning of calf is not the young of a cow, but the issue arising "from throwing out," as a push, a protruberance; hence the calves of the legs.

"A false conception, called moala, i.e. moon-calf, a lump which without shape or life."—Randall: Pliny, vili. 18.

Moon-drop. In Latin, virus lunare, a vaporous drop supposed to be shed by the moon on certain herbs and other objects, when influenced by incantations.

"Upon the corner of the moon,
There hangs a vaporous drop profound;
I'll catch it ere it come to ground."—Shakespeare: Macbeth, iii. 5.

Moon-maker [Sagendeh Nak], a surname given to the Veiled Prophet (q.v.), who caused a moon to issue from a deep well, so brilliant that the real moon was eclipsed by it.

Moon-rakers. The people of Wiltshire are so called. In the "good old times" they were noted smugglers, and one day, seeing the coastguard on the watch, they sunk in the sea some smuggled whisky. When they supposed the coast was clear they employed rakes to get their goods in hand again, when lo! the coastguard reappeared and demanded of them what they were doing. Pointing to the reflection of the moon in the water, they replied, "We are trying to rake out that cream-cheese yonder."

Moon's Men. Thieves and highwaymen who ply their trade by night.

"The fortune of us that are but Moon's-men doth ebb and flow, like the sea."—Shakespeare: Henry IV., i. 2.

Moonlight Fitting (A). A clandestine removal of one's furniture during the night, to avoid paying one's rent or having the furniture seized in payment thereof.

Moonstone. A mineral so called on account of the play of light which it exhibits. Wilkie Collins has a novel called The Moonstone.

"The moonstone contains blush-white spots, which, when held to the light, present a... milvery play of colour not unlike that of the moon."—Ves: Chemical Dictionary.

Moon-slayer or Mata-moros. A name given to St. James, the patron-saint of Spain, because in almost all encounters with the Moors he came on his white horse to the aid of the Christians. So, at least, it is said.

Moors. In the Middle Ages, the Europeans called all Mahometans Moors, in the same manner as the Eastern nations called all inhabitants of Europe Franks. Camoens, in the Lusiad, terms the Indians "Moors." (Bk. viii.)

Moore (Thomas), called "Anacreon Moore," because the character of his poetry resembles that of Anacreon, the Greek poet of love and wine. He also translated Anacreon's Odes. (1779-1852.)

Moot Point (A). A doubtful or unsettled question. The Anglo-Saxon mot- tain is "to debate," and a moot point is one sub judex, or under debate.

Moots were debates which formerly took place in the halls and libraries of Inns of Court. The benchers and the
barristers, as well as the students, took an active part in these moots. Sir Simonds D'Ewes, in his Diary (1620-1629), says:

"I had lived moost in law French before I was called to the bar."—Nineteenth Century, November, 1892, p. 775.

Mop. In many places statute fairs are held, where servants seek to be hired. Carters fasten to their hats a piece of whipcord; shepherds, a lock of wool; grooms, a piece of sponge, etc. When hired they mount a cockade with streamers. Some few days after the statute fair, a second, called a Mop, is held for the benefit of those not already hired. This fair mops or wipes up the refuse of the statute fair, carrying away the drags of the servants left.

Mop. One of Queen Mab's attendants. All mops and brooms. Intoxicated.

Mora-stone, near Upsala, where the Swedes used anciently to elect their kings.

Moral. The moral Gower. John Gower, the poet, is so called by Chaucer. (1320-1402.)

Father of moral philosophy. Thomas Aquinas (1227-1274).

Moralist. The great moralist of Fleet Street. Dr. Johnson (1709-1784).

Moran's Collar which strangled the wearer if he deviated from the strict rules of equity. Moran was the wise councillor of Feredach the Just, an early king of Ireland, before the Christian era. Of course, the collar is an allegory of obvious meaning.

Morasteen [great stone]. The ancient Danes selected their king from the sacred line of royalty. The man chosen was taken to the Landsting, or local court, and placed on the morasteen, while the magnates ranged themselves around on stones of inferior size. This was the Danish mode of installation.

Morat. Morat and Marathon twin names shall stand (Childe Harold, iii. 64). Morat, in Switzerland, is famous for the battle fought in 1476, in which the Swiss defeated Charles le Téméraire of Burgundy.

Moratorium. A legal permission to defer for a stated time the payment of a bond, debt, cheque, or other obligation. This is done to enable the creditor to pull himself round by borrowing money, selling effects, or otherwise raising funds to satisfy obligations. The device was adopted in 1891 in the Argentine Republics during the money panic caused by

the Baring Brothers' "difficulty," a default of some twenty millions sterling.

Morav'ians or Bohemian Brethren. A religious community tracing its origin from John Huss, expelled by persecution from Bohemia and Moravia in the eighteenth century. They are often called The United Brethren.

Morblen! (French). A corruption of Mort de J'en. (See VENDES ST. GIRIS.)

More. To be no more. To exist no longer: to be dead.

"Casino is no more." Shakespeare : Julius Caesar.

More Kicks than Ha'pence. Like the monkey which plays tricks for his master. The monkey gets the kicks and the master the ha'pence.

More Last Words. When Richard Baxter lost his wife, he published a broadsheet, headed Last Words of Mrs. Baxter, which had an immense sale. The printer, for his own profit, brought out a spurious broadsheet, headed More Last Words; but Baxter issued a small handbill with this concise sentence: "Mrs. Baxter did not say anything else."

More of More Hall. A legendary hero who armed himself with an armour of spikes; and, concealing himself in the cave where the dragon of Wantley dwelt, slew the monster by kicking it on the mouth, where alone it was mortal.

More the Merrier (The). The author of this phrase was Henry Parrot.

More one has, the More he Desires (The). In French, Plus il en a, plus il en veut. In Latin, Quo plus habet, eo plus cupiunt.

"My more having would be a source
To make me hunger more." Shakespeare : Macbeth, iv. 3.

More'no (3 syll.). Don Antonio Moreno, a gentleman of Barcelo'na, who entertained Don Quixote with mock-heroic hospitality.

Morestone. Would you remove Morestone? (See Mortstone.)

Morgan le Fay. (See below.) W. Morris, in his Earthly Paradise (August), makes Morgan the bride of Ogier the Dane, after his earthly career was ended.

Morgan le Fay, Morgaine la Fée, or Morgana the Fairy. Daughter of Queen Igrayne, and half-sister of King Arthur, who revealed to him the intrigues of Sir Lancelot and Guinever.
Morganatic Marriage (4). A marriage in which the wife does not take the husband's rank, because legally, or according to court by-laws, the marriage is not recognised. This sort of marriage is effected when a man of high rank marries a woman of inferior position. The children in this case do not inherit the title or entails of the father. The word is based on the Gothic morganjan, “to curtail” or “limit;” and the marriage settlement was called morgen-gabe or morgengnade, whence the Low Latin matrimonium ad legem morganaticam, in which the dowry is to be considered all the portion the wife will receive, as the estates cannot pass to her or to her children.

A morganatic marriage is called “left-handed,” because a man pledges his troth with his left hand instead of his right. The “hand-fasted” marriages of Scotland and Ireland were morganatic, and the “hand-fasted” bride could be put away for a fresh union.

Morgane (2 syl.). A fay to whose charge Zephyr committed young Panselyon and his cousin Benuac. Panselyon fell in love with Morgane’s daughter, and the adventures of these young lovers are related in the romance of Freerfose, vol. iii. (See MORGAN.)

Morgans. A Stock Exchange term, signifying the French 6 per cents., which were floated by the Morgans.

Morgante. A ferocious giant, converted by Orlando to Christianity. After performing the most wonderful feats, he died at last from the bite of a crab. (See below.)

Morganto Maggioré. A serio-comic romance in verse, by Pulci, of Florence (1494). He was the inventor of this species of poetry, called by the French bernache, from Berni, who greatly excelled in it. Translated by Byron.

Morgiana. The clever, faithful, female slave of Ali Baba, who pries into the forty jars, and discovers that every jar, but one, contains a man. She takes oil from the only one containing it, and, having made it boiling hot, pours enough into each jar to kill the thief concealed there. At last she kills the captain of the gang, and marries her master’s son. (Arabian Nights: Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves.)

Morglay. A sword (glave de la mort, the sword of Sir Bevis of Southampton), a generic name for a sword. (See Sword.)

"Had I been accompanied with my Toledo or Morgany."—Every Woman in her Humour.

"Carrying their morays in their hands."—Beaumont and Fletcher: Honest Man.

Morgue, a dead-house, is generally associated with mors (death); but this is a blunder, as the word means viage, and was first applied to prison vestibules, where new criminals were placed to be scrutinised, that the prison officials might become familiar with their faces and general appearance.

"On me conduisit donc au petit châtelet, en du morgue cantant passa dans la morgue, un homme d'un, court, et carre, vint a moi."—Anonymous: Le Prison de M. Dauvouc (1674), p. 35.

"Morgue, endroit où l'on tient quelque temps ceux que l'on écoute, afin que les gendarmes ont une meilleure estime de l'homme oublé."—Fleming and Tibbits, vol. ii. p. 688.

Morgue la Faye, who watched over the birth of Ogier the Dane, and after he had finished his earthly career, restored him to perpetual youth, and took him to live with her in everlasting love in the isle and castle of A'valon.

Moribund. Declining; in a dying state; on its last legs. Turkey is called a moribund state. Institutions on the decline are called moribund. Applied to institutions, commercial companies, states, etc. (Latin, moribundus, ready to die.)

Morisonianism. The religious system of James Morison, the chief peculiarities being the doctrines of universal atonement, and the ability of man unaided to receive or reject the Gospel. James Morison, in 1841, separated from the "United Seccession," now merged into the "United Presbyterian." The Morisonians call themselves the "Evangelical Union."

Morley (Mrs.). The name under which Queen Anne corresponded with Mrs. Freeman (the Duchess of Marlborough).

Morma, in Pepys's Diary, is Elisabeth, daughter of John Dickens, who died October 22nd, 1692.

Mormon. The last of a pretended line of Hebrew prophets, and the pretended author of The Book of Mormon, or Golden Bible, written on golden plates. This work was in reality written by the Rev. Solomon Spalding, but was claimed by Joseph Smith as a direct revelation to him by the angel Mormon. Spalding died in 1816; Smith, 1844.

Mormon.
Mormon Creed. (1) God is a person with the form and flesh of man. (2) Man is a part of the substance of God, and will himself become a god. (3) Man was not created by God, but existed from all eternity, and will never cease to exist. (4) There is no such thing as original or birth sin. (5) The earth is only one of many inhabited spheres. (6) God is president of men made gods, angels, good men, and spirits waiting to receive a tabernacle of flesh. (7) Man's household of wives is his kingdom not for earth only, but also in his future state. (8) Mormonism is the kingdom of God on earth. (W. Hepworth Dixon: New America, 1. 24.)

Mormonism. The religious and social system of the Latter-day Saints; so called from their gospel, termed The Book of Mormon. Joe Smith, the founder of the system, was born in Sharon, Windsor county, Vermont; his partner was Rigdon. The manuscript, which he declared to be written on gold plates, was a novel written by Spalding. He was cited thirty-nine times into courts of law, and was at last assassinated by a gang of riffraff, who broke into his prison at Carthage, and shot him like a dog. His wife's name was Emma; he lived at Nauvoo, in Illinois; his successor was Brigham Young, a carpenter by trade, who led the "Saints" (as the Mormons are called), driven from home by force, to the valley of the Salt Lake, 1,500 miles distant, generally called Utah, but by the Mormons themselves Deseret (Bee-country), the New Jerusalem. Abraham is their model man, and Sarai their model woman, and English their language. Young's house was called the Bee-hive. Every man, woman, and child capable of work has work to do in the community.

Morning. The first glass of whisky drunk by Scotch fishermen in salutation to the dawn. Thus one fisherman will say to another, "Hae ye had your morning, Tam?" or "I hae nae had my morning, yet, Jock."

"Having declined Mr. Fluckhart's compliment of a mornin', . . . he made his excuses." - Sir W. Scott. Waterlow, chap viii.


Morroco. The name of Banks's bay horse. (See Banks and Horse.)

Morocco. Strong ale made from burnt malt, used in the annual feast at Sevenhalls, Westmoreland (the seat of the Hon. Mary Howard), on the opening of Milnthorpe Fair. This liquor is put into a large glass of unique form, and the person whose turn it is to drink is called the "colt." He is required to stand on one leg, and say "Luck to Sevens as long as Kent flows," then drain the glass to the bottom, or forfeit one shilling. The act is termed "drinking the constable." The feast consists of radishes, eaten cake, and butter.

Morocco Men (Tha). Public-house and perambulating touts for lottery insurances. Their rendezvous was a tavern in Oxford Market, on the Portland estate, at the close of the eighteenth century. In 1796 the great Stato lottery employed 7,500 Morocco men to dispose of their tickets.

Moros. The fool in the play entitled The Longer Than Liveth the More Fool Thou Art, by William Wager.

Morpheus (2 syl., the Sleeper). Son of Sleep, and god of dreams: so called because he gives these airy nothings their form and fashion.

Morrel. One of the shepherds in the Shepherd's Calendar, by Spenser.

Morrice (Gil or Child). The natural son of an earl and the wife of Lord Barnard or John Stewart. "brought forth in her father's house wi' mickie sin and shame," and brought up "in the gude grene wode." One day he sent Willie to the baron's hall, requesting his master to come without delay to Greenwood, and by way of token sent with him a "gay mantle" made by herself. Willie went into the dinner-hall, and blurted out his message before all who were present, adding, "and there is the salken sarke your ain hand sewd the sleeve." Lord Barnard, thinking the Child to be a paramour of his wife, forbade her to leave the hall, and, riding himself to Greenwood, slow Morrice with a broadsword, and setting his head on a spear, gave it to "the meanest man in a' his train" to carry it to the lady. When the baron returned Lady Barnard said to him, "Wi' that same spear, O pierce my heart, and put me out o' pain," but the baron replied, "Enough of blood by me's bin spilt, sair, sair I rew the deed," adding-

"I'll say lament for Gil Morcie, As sin he was mine ain. I'll near forget the dreary day On whilk the youth was slain." Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, ser. iii. 1.

Dr. Percy says this pathetic tale suggested to Home the plot of Douglas (a tragedy).
**Morris Dance**

Morris Dance, brought to England in the reign of Edward III., when John of Gaunt returned from Spain. In the dance, bells were jingled, and staves or swords clashed. It was a military dance of the Moors or Moriscos, in which five men and a boy engaged; the boy wore a morion or head-piece, and was called Mad Morion. (See Maid Marian.)

**Morse Alphabet** (Thee). An alphabet used in telegraphic messages, invented by Professor Samuel F. B. Morse, of Massachusetts. The right-hand deflection of the electric needle corresponds to a dash, and the left-hand to a dot; and by means of dashes and dots every word may be spelt at length. Military signalling is performed in England by short and long flashes of a flag or some other instrument; the short flash corresponds with the dot, and the long with the dash. The following ten varieties will show how these two symbols are capable of endless combinations.

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

Mort-safe. A wrought-iron frame to prevent dead bodies from being exhumed by resurrectionists. (See Notes and Queries, March 14th, 1891, p. 210.)

**Mortal.** I saw a mortal lot of people — i.e. a vast mortal. Mortal is the French à mort, as in the sentence, "Il y avait du monde à mort." Legonidéc says, "Ce mot [mort] ne s'emploie jamais au propre, mais seulement au figuré, avec la signification de multitude, grand nombre, foule."

**Mortar-board.** A college cap. A corruption of the French mortier, the cap worn by the ancient kings of France, and still used officially by the chief justice or president of the court of justice. As a college cap has a square board on the top, the mortar-board was soon transformed into mortar-board.

**Mortars** differ from guns, in having their trunions placed behind the vent. They are short pieces, intended to project shells at high angles (45°), and the shells thus projected fall almost vertically on the object struck, forcing in the strongest buildings, and (bursting at the same time) firing everything around. Their splinters are very destructive.

**Morte d'Arthur,** compiled by Sir Thomas Malory, from French originals; edited by Southey, the poet-laurate. The compilation contains —

*The Prophesies of Merlin.*

---

**Moscow.**

So called from the river Moscowa, on which it is built. The monarch of Moscow. A large bell weighing 193 tons, 21 feet high, and 21 feet in diameter. [So-and-so was my Moscow. The turning-point of my good fortune, leading to future stalls and misery. The...}
Mosen

reference is to Napoleon's disastrous expedition, when his star hastened to its setting.

"Juan was my Moscow [the ruin of my reputation]." Byron: Don Juan, st. 48.

Mosen (Spanish). A corruption of Mio Senor, corresponding to the Castilian Don.

Moses' Horns. Exodus xxxiv. 30, "All the children of Israel saw Moses, and the skin of his face shone," translated in the Vulgate, "Cornuta esat facies sua." Rays of light were called horns. Hence in Habakkuk (iii. 4) we read of God, "His brightness was as the light, and He had horns [rays of light] coming out of His hand." Michel Angelo depicted Moses with horns, following the Vulgate.

The French translation of Habakkuk, iii. 4 is—"So spicaert deuit corno la lumiere même, et des rayons sortent de sa main."

Moses' Rod. So the divining-rod was usually called. The divining-rod was employed to discover water or mineral treasure. In Blackwood's Magazine (May, 1850) we are told that nobody sinks a well in North Somersetshire without consulting the jouaser (as the rod-diviner is called). The Abbé Richard is stated in the Monde to be an extremely expert diviner of water, and amongst others discovered the "Christmas Fountain" on M. de Metternich's estate, in 1863. In the Quarterly Review (No. 44) we have an account of Lady Noel's divining skill. (See World of Wonders, pt. ix. p. 283.)

Moses Slow of Speech. The account given in the Tacum (vi.) is as follows:—Pharaoh was one day sitting on his throne with Moses on his lap, when the child took off the king's crown and put it on his own head. The "wise men" tried to persuade the king that this was treason, for which the child ought to be put to death; but Jethro, priest of Midian, replied, "It is the act of a child who knows no better. Let two plates" (he continued) "be set before him, one containing gold and the other red-hot coals, and you will readily see he will prefer the latter to the former." The experiment being tried, the little boy snatched up the live coal, put it into his mouth, and burst his tongue so severely that he was ever after "heavy or slow of speech."

Moses Primrose. Son of the Rev. Dr. Primrose, very green, and with a good opinion of himself. He is chiefly known for his wonderful bargain with a Jew at the neighbouring fair, when he gave a good horse in exchange for a gross of worthless green spectacles, with copper rims and shagreen cases. (Goldsmith: Vicar of Wakefield.)

Moselem or Moslem. Plural of Mussulman, sometimes written Musulmans. The word is Turkish, and means true believer.

Moses. Napping, as Moses took his nap. Wilbraham says Moses took his nap napping, because he could not catch her when awake. "Till day come, catch him as Moses his grey mare, napping."—Christmas Prince.

Mosstrooper. A robber, a bandit. The marauders who infested the borders of England and Scotland were so called because they encamped on the moseses.

Mote and Beam (Matt. vii. 3-5). In ali pediculum video, in te viexium non videt (Petronius). Here pediculum means a house, and viexium a tyke.

Moth. Page to Don Adrian de Arma'do, all jest and playfulness, dicing and versatile. (Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost.)

Mother. Mother and Head of all Churches. So is St. John Lateran of Rome called. It occupies the site of the splendid palace of Planius Lateranus, which eschewed to the Crown from treason, and was given to the Church by the Emperor Constantine. From the balcony of this church the Pope blesses the people of the whole world.

Mother Ann. Ann Lee, the "spiritual mother" of the Shakers. (1735-1784.)

Mother Bunch. (1) Mother Bunch whose fairy tales are notorious. These tales are in Pasquil's Jests, with the Merriments of Mother Bunch. (1653.)

(2) The other Mother Bunch is called Mother Bunch's Closet newly Broken Open, containing rare secrets of art and nature, tried and experienced by learned philosophers, and recommended to all ingenious young men and maids, teaching them how to get good wives and husbands. (1790.)

Mother Carey's Chickens. Stormy petrels. Mother Carey is Mater Cara. The French call these birds mésaux de Notre Dame or axes Sainte Marie. Chickens are the young of any fowl, or any small bird.

"They are called the 'sailor's' friends, come to warn them of an approaching storm; and it is most unlucky to kill them. The legend is that each bird contains the soul of a dead seaman."
Mother County

(See Captain Marryat: Poor Jack, where the superstition is fully related.)

Mother Carey's Goose. The great Black Petrel or Fulmar of the Pacific Ocean.

Mother Carey is plucking her goose. It is showing. (See Hulda.)

**Mother Country.** One's native country, but the term applies specially to England, in relation to America and the Colonies. The inhabitants of North America, Australia, etc., are for the most part descendants of English parents, and therefore England may be termed the mother country. The Germans call their native country Fatherland.

**Mother Douglas.** A noted procuress, introduced in *The Minor* by Foote. She also figures in Hogarth's *March to Finchley*. Mother Douglas resided at the north-east corner of Covent Garden; her house was superbly furnished and decorated. She grew very fat, and with pious up-turned eyes used to pray for the safe return of her "babes" from battle. She died 1761.

**Mother Earth.** When Junius Brutus (after the death of Lucretia) formed one of the deputation to Delphi to ask the Oracle which of the three would succeed Tarquin, the response was, "He who should first kiss his mother." Junius instantly threw himself on the ground, exclaiming, "Thus, then, I kiss thee, Mother Earth," and he was elected Consul.

**Mother Goose.** A name associated with nursery rhymes. She was born in Boston, and her eldest daughter Elizabeth married Thomas Fleet, the printer. Mrs. Goose used to sing the rhymes to her grandson, and Thomas Fleet printed the first edition in 1719.

**Mother Hubbard.** The old lady whose whole time seems to have been devoted to her dog, who always kept her on the trot, and always made game of her. Her temper was proof against this willfulness on the part of her dog, and her politeness never forsook her, for when she saw Master Doggie dressed in his fine clothes—

"The dame made a fancy, the dog made a bow; The dame said, 'Your servant,' the dog said, 'Bow-wow.'"

**Mother Huddle's Oven.** Where folk are dried up so that they live for ever. (Howard Pyle: *Robin Hood*, 211.)

**Mother Shipton** lived in the reign of Henry VIII., and was famous for her prophecies, in which she foretold the death of Wolsey, Lord Percy, etc., and many wonderful events of future times. All her "prophecies" are still extant.

**Mother-sick.** Hysterical.

**Mother-wit.** Native wit, a ready reply; the wit which "our mother gave us." In ancient authors the term is used to express a ready reply, courteous but not profound. Thus, when Louis XIV. expressed some anxiety lest Polignac should be inconvenienced by a shower of falling rain, the mother-wit of the cardinal replied, "It is nothing, I assure your Majesty; the rain of Marly never makes us wet."

**Mother of Believers.** Ay-š-šah, the second and favourite wife of Mahomet; so called because Mahomet being the "Father of Believers," his wife of wives was Mother of Believers.

**Mother of Books.** Alexandria was so called from its library, which was the largest ever collected before the invention of printing.

**Mother of Cities [Ann-al-Bulul].** Balkh is so called.

**Mother of Pearl.** The inner iridescent layers of the shells of many bivalve molluscs, especially that of the pearl oyster.

**Mother of the Graochi.** A hard, strong-minded, rigid woman, without one soft point or effeminate weakness. Always in the right, and maintaining her right with the fortitude of a martyr.

**Mother's Apron Strings.** (See Tied . . .)

**Mothering Sunday** is Sunday in Mid-Lent, a great holiday, when the Pope blesses the golden rose, and children go home to their mothers to feast on "mothering cakes." It is said that the day received its appellation from the ancient custom of visiting their "mother church," and making offerings on the altar on that day. Used by school-children it means a holiday, when they went home to spend the day with their mother or parents.

**Motion.** The laws of motion, according to Galileo and Newton.

1. If no force acts on a body in motion, it will continue to move uniformly in a straight line.

2. If force acts on a body, it will produce a change of motion proportionate to the force, and in the same direction (as that in which the force acts).
(3) When one body exerts force on another, that other body reacts on it with equal force.

Motley. Men of motley. Licensed fools; so called because of their dress.

"Motley is the only wear."--Shakespeare: As You Like It, i. 7.

Motu Pro'prico. A law brought in by Consal'vi, to abolish monopolies in the Papal States (1557).

Mouch (To). To live as a vagrant.

Mouchard (French). A spy, "qui fait comme les mouches, qui voit et si bien sans en avoir l'air." At the close of the seventeenth century, those petits-maîtres who frequented the Tuileries to see and be seen were called mouchards (fly-men). (Dictionnaire Étymologique de Ménage.)

Moulds. In the mounds. In the grave.

"... After Sir John and her [the minister's wife] were ... bought in the mounds."--Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet (Letter xi.).

Mound. The largest artificial mound in Europe is Silbury Hill, near Avebury (Wiltshire). It covers 5 acres, 34 perches, and measures at the base 2,027 feet; its diameter at top is 120 feet; its slope is 316 feet; perpendicular height, 107 feet; and it is altogether one of the most stupendous monuments of human labour in the world.

Alyattes, in Asia Minor, described by Herodotus, is somewhat larger than Silbury Hill.

Mount Zion. The Celestial City or Heaven. (Runyan: Pilgrim's Progress.)

"I am come from the City of Destruction, and am going to Mount Zion." (Part l.)

Mount (The) or Montagnards. The extreme democratical party in the first French Revolution: so called because they seated themselves on the highest benches of the hall in which the National Convention met. Their leaders were Danton and Robespierre, but under them were Marat, Couthon, Thuriot, St. André, Legendre, Camille-Descoulins, Carnot, St. Just, and Collot d'Herbois, the men who introduced the "Reign of Terror." Extreme Radicals are still called in France the "Mountain Party," or Montagnards.

Old Man of the Mountain. Imaum Hassan ben Saluh el Homairi. The Sheik Al Jebal was so called, because his residence was in the mountain fastnesses of Syria. He was the prince of a Mahometan sect called Assassins (q.r.), and founder of a dynasty in Syria, put an end to by the Moguls in the twelfth century. In Rymer's Fosse (vol. i.) two letters of this sheik are inserted. It is not the province of this Book of Fables to dispute their genuineness.

"If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain. If what I seek will not come to me without my stir, I must exert myself to obtain it; if we cannot do as we wish, we must do as we can." When Mahomet first announced his system, the Arabs demanded supernatural proofs of his commission. "Moses and Jesus," said they, "wrought miracles in testimony of their divine authority; and if thou art indeed the prophet of God, do so likewise." To this Mahomet replied, "It would be tempting God to do so, and bring down His anger, as in the case of Pharaoh." Not satisfied with this answer, he commanded Mount Safa to come to him, and when it stirred not at his bidding, exclaimed, "God is merciful. Had it obeyed my words, it would have fallen on us to our destruction. I will therefore go to the mountain, and thank God that He has had mercy on a stiff-necked generation."

The mountains in labour. A mighty effort made for a small effect. The allusion is to the celebrated line of Horace, "Partunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus," which Creech translates, "The travailing mountain yields a silly mouse;" and Boileau, "La montagne en travant enfante une souris."

Mountain Ash (The), or "Rowan-tree," botanically called Pyrus aucuparia, which does not belong to the same family of plants as the frankincense, or Common Ash. The Mountain Ash is sassafras, but the Common Ash is dianthus. The Mountain Ash is pentagyna, but the Common Ash is monogyna. The Mountain Ash is of the Natural Order rosacea; but the common Ash is of the Natural Order sapindace; yet the two trees resemble each other in many respects. The Rowan or Rowan-tree is called in Westmoreland the "Wiggen-tree." It was greatly venerated by the Druids, and was called the "Witchen" by the early Britons, because it was supposed to ward off witches.

"... Their spells were vain The leeks returned To their queen in sorrowful mood, Crying that witches have no power Where thrives the Rowan-tree wood."--Laidley Wort's Spurious Heads (a ballad).

Mountain-dew. Whisky.

Mountains of Mole-hills. To make mountains of mole-hills. To make a
great fuss about trifles. "Ex oloca arvo fæcère" (Cicero).

Mountebank. The bank or bench was the counter on which shopkeepers of yore displayed their goods. Street-vendors used to mount on their bank to pander to the public. The French word is "salim bancu"; and the Italian word "Costambanco" (i.e. canta in banco, one who patters from his bank).

* In Italian, montambanco (a quack-doctor) is also in use.

... So disant entre qu'elle tribre, ou quelque Jui qui convend, se seigneur médecin du roi de Perse, et commetit il montrant la banque. C'est que, pour donner ses drogues, il etait dans de sa banque toute l'assemblée." - Histoire Générale des Lorrains, book 5, chap. xxix.

There were temporary mountebanks as well as more regular merchants. In Attica, the names of Boleyn and the patron of the banks are distinguished, in Pruss, Tabarn, Taraburn, Gtouches, Garvergone, Gros-Œuvxhame, Guinot-Guus, Boleyn, Gascon, and the Muscaraile (a valuable number of G's). In Rusland, Andrew Barde, and some few others of inferior note.

Mourning.

Black. To express the privation of light and joy, the midnight gloom of sorrow for the loss sustained. The colour of mourning in Europe. It was also the colour of mourning in ancient Greece and in the Roman Empire.

Black and white striped. To express sorrow and hope. The mourning of the South-Sea Islanders.

Greyish brown. The colour of the earth, to which the dead return. The colour of mourning in Ethiopia.

Pale brown. The colour of withered leaves. The mourning of Persia.

Sky-blue. To express the assured hope that the deceased has gone to heaven. The colour of mourning in Syria, Cappadocia, and Armenia.

Deep blue, in Bokhara, is the colour of mourning (Han-say). The Romans in the Republic wore dark blue for mourning.

Purple and violet. To express royalty, "kings and priests to God." The colour of mourning for cardinals and the kings of France. The colour of mourning in Turkey is violet.

White. Emblem of "white-handed hope." The colour of mourning in China. Henry VIII. wore white for Anne Boleyn. The ladies of ancient Rome and Sparta wore white for mourning. It was the colour of mourning in Spain till 1498. In England it is still customary in some of the provinces to wear white silk hat-bands and white gloves for the unmarried.

Yellow. The scar and yellow leaf. The colour of mourning in Egypt and in Burmah, where also it is the colour of the monastic order. In Brittany, widows' caps among the paysannes are yellow. Anne Boleyn wore yellow mourning for Catherine of Aragon. Some say yellow is in token of exaltation.

Mournival. Four cards albalanced, as four aces, four kings, etc., in a game of cards called Gleek. Gleek is three cards alike.

"A mournival of aces, gleek of knives, Just nine a-piece." - Alphonse, iii. 5.

Poole in his English Pavanesus called the four elements Nature's first mournival.

Mouse. The soul or spirit was often supposed in olden times to assume a zolectic form, and to make its way to death through the mouth of man in a visible form, sometimes as a pigeon, sometimes as a mouse or rat. A red mouse indicated a pure soul; a black mouse, a soul blackened by pollution; a pigeon or dove, a finely soul.

Exorcists used to drive out evil spirits from the human body, and Hursonnet gives several instances of such expulsions in his Popular Impositions (1604).

No doubt pigeons were at one time trained to represent the departing soul, and also to represent the Holy Ghost.

Mouse, Mousie, terms of endearment. Other terms of endearment from animals are, bird or birdie (as "My bonnie bird"); puss, pussy; lamb, lambkin; "You little monkey" is an endearing reproof to a child. Dog and pig are used in a bad sense, as "You dirty dog;" "You filthy pig." Brace as a lion, surly as a bear, crafty as a fox, proud as a peacock, fleet as a hare, and several phrases of a like character are in common use.

"God bless you, mousie, the landgemen and, And smelt her on the lips." - Wren's. Alb. Eng., p. 17.

Mouse Tower (The), on the Rhine, said to be so called because Bishop Hatto (g.r.) was there devoured by mice. The tower, however, was built by Bishop Siegfried, two hundred years after the death of Bishop Hatto, as a tall-house for collecting the duties upon all goods which passed by. The word mous or mauch means "toll," and the toll collected on corn being very unpopular, gave rise to the tradition referred to. The catastrophe was fixed on Bishop Hatto, a noted statesman and councillor of Otho the Great, proverbial for his cunning perfidy. (See Hatro.)

Moussa.
Moussali. A Persian musician. 
Haroun al Raschid was going to divorce his late favourite Marijah or Marinda, but the poet Moussali sang some verses to him which so touched his heart, that he went in search of the lady and made peace with her. (D'Herbelot.)

Mouth. Down in the mouth. (See under Down.)

His mouth was made, he was trained or reduced to obedience, like a horse trained to the bit.

"At first, of course, the firework showed night... but in the end 'his mouth was made,' his jaws formed, and he became a very serviceable and willing animal."—La Fonte: House in the Churchyard, ch. xix.

Mouth Waters. That makes my mouth water. "Cela fait venir l'eau à la bouche." The fragrance of appetising food excites the salivary glands. The phrase means—that makes me long for or desire it.

Moutons. Revérons à nos moutons. Return we to our subject. The phrase is taken from an old French play, called L'Arocet, by Patelin, in which a woollen draper charges a shepherd with stealing sheep. In telling his grievances he kept for ever running away from his subject; and to throw discredit on the defendant's attorney, accused him of stealing a piece of cloth. The judge had to pull him up every moment with, "Monsieur ami, revérons à nos moutons" (What about the sheep, tell me about the sheep, now return to the story of the sheep).

Movable. The first movable. Sir Thomas Browne (Relics of Medicine, p. 36, 27) uses the phrase, "Beyond the first movable," meaning outside the material creation. According to Pliney the Elder, "mobile" (the first movable and first mover of all things) was the bournary of creation, above which came the Empyrean heaven, or seat of God.

Moving the Adjourment of the House. This is the only method which the rules of the house leave to a member for bringing up suddenly, and without notice, any business which is not on the order paper.

Moving the Previous Question. A parliamentary dodge for burking an obnoxious bill. The method is as follows:—A "question," or bill, is before the house, an objector does not wish to commit himself by moving its rejection, so he moves "the previous question," and the Speaker moves, from the chair, "that the question be not put"—that is, that the house be not asked to come to any decision on the main question, but be invited to pass to the "orders of the day." In other words, that the subject be shelved or burked.

N.B. A motion for "the previous question" cannot be made on an amendment, nor in a select committee, nor yet in a committee of the whole house. The phrase is simply a method of avoiding a decision on the question before the House.

Moving the World. Give me where to stand, and I will move the world. So said Archimedes of Syracuse; and the instrument he would have used is the lever.

Mow, a heap, and Mow, to cut down, are quite different words. Mow, a heap, is the Anglo-Saxon mowre; but mow, to cut down, is the Anglo-Saxon mair-an.

There is a third Mow (a wry face), which is the French mone, as "Faire la mone à quelqu’un," to make faces at someone, and "Faire la mone," to pout or sulk. (Dutch, muren.)

Mowis. The bridgroom of snow, who (according to American Indian tradition) woosed and won a beautiful bride; but when morning dawned, Mowis left the wigwam, and melted into the sunshine. The bride hunted for him night and day in the forests, but never saw him more.

Mozzard (2 syl.) or Mouzalda. The "Moor," settled in Calicut, who befriended Vasco da Gama when he first landed on the Indian continent.

"The Moor extremis, Mozadla, quosdam genios rare, To da Gama's eyes revealed such treacherous sure,"

Much or Mudge. The miller's son, in Robin Hood dances, whose great feat was to bang with a blunder of peas the heads of the gaping spectators. Represents the Fool.

Much Ado about Nothing. The plot is from a novel of Bellesforet, copied from one by Bundelle (18th vol., vi.). There is a story resembling it in Ariosto's Orlando Furioso, bk. v., another in the Genevra of G. Turberville, and Spenser has a similar one in the Faerie Queene, book ii., canto iv.

"Much Ado about Nothing. After a war in Messina, Claudio, Benedick, and some other soldiers went to visit Leonato, the governor, when the former fell in love with Hero, the governor's daughter; but Benedick and Beatrice, being great rattle-pates, fell to jesting, and each
positively disliked the other. By a slight artifice their hatred was converted into love, and Beatrice was betrothed to the Paduan lord. In regard to Hero, the day of her nuptials was fixed; but Don John, who hated Claudia and Leonato, induced Margaret, the lady's maid, to dress up like her mistress, and to talk familiarly with one Borachio, a servant of Don John's; and while this chit-chat was going on, the Don led Claudia and Leonato to overhear it. Each thought it to be Hero, and when she appeared as a bride next morning at church, they both denounced her as a light woman. The friar, being persuaded that there was some mistake, induced Hero to retire, and gave out that she was dead. Leonato now challenged Claudia for being the cause of Hero's death, and Benedick, urged on by Beatrice, did the same. At this crisis Borachio was arrested, and confessed the trick; Don John flod, the mystery was duly cleared up, and the two lords married the two ladies.

**Muciana Caúto.** A law-quirk, so called from Mu'ciius Scaevola, a Roman pontifex, and the most learned of jurists.

**Mucklebackit.** Elspeth Mucklebackit, mother of Saunders.


**Maggie Mucklebackit.** Wife of Saunders.

**Saunders Mucklebackit.** The old fisherman at Muselacrag.

Stemne Mucklebackit. Eldest son of Saunders (drowned). (Sir Walter Scott: The Antiquary.)

**Mucklewrath.** Habakkuk Mucklewrath, a fanatic preacher. (Sir Walter Scott: Old Mortality.)

**John Mucklewrath.** Smith at Cairnvreckan village. Dame Mucklewrath, his wife, is a perfect virago. (Sir Walter Scott: Waverley.)

**Mud-honey.** So Tennyson calls the dirty pleasures of men-about-town. (Maud.)

**Mudar're.** Son of a Moorish princess and Gonçalo Bustos de Salas de Lara, who murdered his uncle Rodrigo, while hunting, to avenge the death of his seven half-brothers. (See LARA, The seven infants of Lara.)

**Muff.** A dull, stupid person. Sir Henry Muff, one of the candidates in Dudley's interlude, called The rival Candidates (1774), is a stupid, blundering doit. He is not only unsuccessful in his election, but he finds that his daughter has engaged herself during his absence.

**Muffins and Crumpets.** Muffins is pain-moufflet. Du Cange describes the pain moufflet as bread of a more delicate nature than ordinary, for the use of prebends, etc., and says it was made fresh every day. Crumpets in crumple-cakes, cakes with little crumples.

**Muffed Cats catch no Mice.** (In Italian, "Catta guantata non piglia sorice.") Said of those who work in gloves for fear of soiling their fingers.

**Mufti.** We went in mufti—out of uniform, incog.

The French say en pêkin, and French soldiers call civilians pêkims. An officer who had kept Talleyrand waiting, said he had been detained by some pêkims. "What are they?" asked Talleyrand. "Oh," said the officer, "we call everybody who is not militaire a pêkin." "And we," said Talleyrand, "call everybody military that is not civil." Mufti is an Eastern word, signifying a judge.

**Mug-house.** An ale-house was so called in the eighteenth century. Some hundred persons assembled in a large tap-room to drink, sing, and spout. One of the number was made chairman. A servant was sent to the guests in their own mugs, and the place where the mug was to stand was chalked on the table.

**Mugello.** The giant slain by Averardo de Medici, a commander under Charlemagne. The tale is interesting, for it is said that the Medici took the three balls of this giant's mace for their device. Everyone knows that pawnbrokers have adopted the three balls as a symbol of their trade. (See under Balls for another account.)

**Muggins.** A small borough magnate, a village leader. To** mung is to drink, and Mr. Muggins is Mr. Drinker.

**Muggletonian.** A follower of one Lodovic Muggleton, a journeyman tailor, who, about 1651, set up for a prophet. He was sentenced to stand in the pillory, and was fined £500.

**Mugwump.** A word borrowed from the Algonquin, meaning one who acts and thinks independently. In Eliot's Indian Bible the word "cen- turion" in the Acts is rendered mugwump. Those who refuse to follow the dictum of a caucus are called in the United States mugwumps. The chief of
the Indians of Esopus is entitled the 
Mugwump. Turncoats are mugwumps, and all political Pharisees whose party 
vote cannot be relied on.

"I suppose I am a political mugwump," said the 
Englishman. "Not yet," replied Mr. Reed. "You 
will be when you have returned to your allegiance."—The Liverpool Echo, July 27th, 1882.

Mugwump Press (The). Those 
newspapers which are not organs of 
any special political party, but being 
"neither hot nor cold," are disliked by 
all party men.

"The Mugwump Press, whose function it is to 
enlighten the feeble-minded."—The New York 
Tribune, 1862.

Mulatto (Spanish). A mule, a mongrel; 
applied to the male offspring of a 
negress by a white man. A female off-
spring is called a "Mulatta." (See 
CREOLE.)

Mulberry. The fruit was originally 
white, and became blood-red from the 
blood of Pyramus and Thisbé. The 
tale is, that Thisbé was to meet her 
lover at the white mulberry-tree near 
the tomb of Ninus, in a suburb of 
Babylon. Being scared by a lion, 
Thisbé fled, and, dropping her veil, it 
was besmeared with blood. Pyramus, 
thinking his lady-love had been de-
voured by a lion, slew himself, and 
Thisbé, coming up soon afterwards, 
stabbed herself also. The blood of the 
lovers stained the white fruit of the 
mulberry-tree into its present colour.

The botanical name is Morus, from the Greek 
morus (a fool); so called, we are told in the Hortus 
Austriacus, because "it is reputed the wearest of all 
flowers, as it never buds till the cold weather is 
just and gone."

In the New Champions (pt. 1, chap. iv.) we are 
told that Excalint, daughter of the King of 
Thessaly, was transformed into a mulberry-tree.

Mulciber—i.e. Vulcan. It is said 
that he took the part of Juno against 
Jupiter, and Jupiter hurled him out of 
heaven. He was three days in falling, 
and at last was picked up, half-dead and 
with one leg broken, by the fishermen 
of the island of Lemnos. (See Milton: 
Paradise Lost, book 1, 740, etc.)

Mule. Mahomet's favourite white 
Mule was Daldah. (See FADD.)

To show one's mule. To appropriate 
part of the money committed to one's 
trust. This is a French location—

"Ferrer la mule—i.e. l'action d'un domestique 
qui trompe son maître sur le prix de ses choses 
qu'il a achetées en son nom. Elle doit son origine 
au pretexte facile à employer; de la dispens faire 
pour ferter la mule."—Encyclopedia des Proverbes 
Français.

"He had the keeping and disposal of 
the moneys, and yet shod not his own mule."—History 
of France (1595).

Mull. To make a mull of a job is to 
fail to do it properly. The failure of a 
pig-top to spin is called a mull, hence 
also any blunder or failure. (Scotch, 
mull, dust, or a contraction of middle.) 
The people of Madras are called 
"Mulls," because they are in a less 
advanced state of civilization than the 
other two presidencies, in consequence 
of which they are held by them in low 
estimation. (Anglo-Saxon, myl, dust.)

Mulla. A tributary of the 
Blackwater, in Ireland, which flowed 
close by Spenser's home. Spenser is 
called by Shenstone "the bard of 
Mulla's silver stream."

Mul'mutius Laws. The code of 
Dumvallo Mul'mutius, sixteenth King of 
the Britons (about A.D. 400). This code 
was translated by Gildas from British 
into Latin, and by Alfred into Anglo- 
Saxon. These laws obtained in England 
till the Conquest. (History of 
England, iii. 1.)

"Mul'mutius made our laws, 
Who was the first of Britain which did put 
His brown within a golden crown, and called 
Himself a king." 
Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iii. 1.

"Mul'mutius was the son of Chidon, King of 
Cornwall. (See Geoffrey of Monmouth, British 
History, ii. 17.)

Mulread'y Envelope (The, 1849), is an 
envelope resembling a half-sheet of 
letter-paper, when folded. The space 
left for the address formed the centre 
of an ornamental design by Mulready, the 
animal artist. When the penny postage 
envelopes were first introduced, these were 
the stamped envelopes of the day, which, 
however, remained in circulation only 
one year, and were more fit for a comic 
table than anything else.

"A set of those odd-looking envelope things, 
Where Britannia (who seems to be crucified) 
stands both right and left, funny people with 
whom among animals, Quakers, and Celestial 
birds—
And a tayer and wav, and small Queen's-heads 
in packed, 
Which, when notes are too big you must stick 
on their backs."—Inquisitory: Legends.

Multiplier. Alchemists, who pre-
tended to multiply gold and silver. An 
act was passed (2 Henry IV., c. iv.) 
making the "art of multiplication" 
felony. In the Canterbury Tales, the 
Chanoine Yeman says he was reduced to 
poverty by alchemy, adding: "Do, such 
advantage is't to multiply." (Prologue 
to Chanoine Tale.)

Multitudes. Dame Juliana Berners, 
in her Booke of St. Albans, says, in design-
nating companies we must not use the
Mundiforti. One of the giant race, who had a son and daughter of such surpassing beauty that their father called them Mani and Sol (moon and sun). (Scandinavian mythology.)
Mundungus. Bad tobacco.

Mundungus, in Sterne's Sentimental Journey (1768), is meant for Samuel Sharp, a writer, who published Letters from Italy. Tobias Smollett, who published Tours Through France and Italy (1785), "one con minal euer," was called "Snel-fangus.

Munera. The daughter of Pollente, the Saracen, to whom he gave all the spoils unjustly took from those who fell into his power. Talus, the iron page of Sir Artegal, chopped off her golden hands and silver feet, and tossed her over the castle wall into the moat. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. v. 2.)

Munkar and Nakir. Two black angels of appalling aspect, the inquisitors of the dead. The Koran says that during the inquisition the soul is united to the body. If the scrutiny is satisfactory, the soul is gently drawn forth from the lips of the deceased, and the body is left to repose in peace; if not, the body is beaten about the head with iron clubs, and the soul is wrenched forth by racking torments.

Muninn. Memory; one of the two ravens that sit perched on the shoulders of Odin; the other is Hugin (thought). (Scandinavian mythology.)

Muntasor [Mount Tabor]. The royal residence of the soldier whose daughter married Ottil, King of Lombardy.

Murad. Son of Had' a' na and Marsilus, King of Portugal, Castile, Aragon, Leon, and Valencia, when those countries were held by the Moors. He was called "Lord of the Lion," because he always led about a lion in silken fetters. When he carried defiance to Charlemagne at Fronsac, the lion fell in love with Aude the Fair; Murad chastised it, and the lion tore him to pieces. (Croquemousse, vi.)

Muscadins of Paris. French dukes or esquires, who used the London maschers in the first French Revolution. Their dress was top-boots with thick soles, knee-breeches, a dress-coat with long tails, and a high stiff collar; and a thick cudgel called a constabulary. It was thought to be John Bullish to assume a huskiness of voice, a discourtesy of manners, and a swaggering vulgarity of speech and behaviour. Probably so called from being "perfumed like a popinjay."


Muscular Christianity. Healthy or strong-minded religion, which braces a man to fight the battle of life bravely and manfully. This expression has been erroneously attributed to Charles Kingsley. (See his Life, ii. 74, 75.)

Muses. Nine daughters of Jupiter and Mnemosyne, goddesses of poetry, history, and other arts and sciences. The paintings of Herculaneum show all nine in their respective attributes. In the National-Museum of Paris is the famous collection with which Pius VI. enriched the Vatican. Lessaur left a celebrated picture of the same subject.

Mus'cum. The most celebrated are the British Museum in London; the Louvre at Paris; the Vatican at Rome; the Museum of Florence; that of St. Petersburg; and those of Dresden, Vienna, Munich, and Berlin.

A walking museum. So Longinus, author of a work on The Sublime, was called. (A.D. 213-273.)

Mushroom (an archaic form is mushroom). (French, monsieur, a white mushroom; Latin, musculus, moss.)

"Vocatur fungus muscarum, eo quod in luteo palentianus interit muscarum." - Albertus Magnus, viii. 346.


Music hath charms, etc. : from Congreve's Mourning Bride, i. 1.

Music. Men of genius averse to music. The following men of genius were actually averse to music: Edmund Burke; Byron had no ear for music, and neither vocal nor instrumental music afforded him the slightest pleasure. Charles Fox, Hume, Dr. Johnson, Daniel O'Connell, Robert Peel, William Pitt; Pope preferred a street organ to Handel's oratorios; the poet Rogers felt actual discomfort at the sounds of music; Sir Walter Scott, the poet Southey, and Tennyson. Seven of these twelve were actually poets, and five were orators. The Princess Mathilde (Demi-off), an excellent artist, with a veritable passion for art, may be added to those who have had a real antipathy to music.

Music of the Spheres. Pythagoras was the first who suggested the notion so beautifully expressed by Shakespeare—

"There's not the smallest orb which thou beholdst,
But in his motion like an angel sing,
Still quiring to the young-eyed cherubins." —Merchant of Venice, v. 2.
Plato says that a siren sits on each planet, who carols a most sweet song, agreeing to the motion of her own particular planet, but harmonising with all the others. Hence Milton speaks of the "celestial syrens' harmony, that sit upon the nine enfolded spheres." (Arcades.) (See Nine Spheres.)

Maximus Tyrius says that the mere proper motion of the planets must create sounds, and as the planets move at regular intervals the sounds must harmonise.

Musical Notation. (See Do.)


Musicians. Father of musicians. Jubal, "the father of all such as handle the harp and organ" (Gen. iv. 21).

Musidorus. (See Damon.)

Mus'sits or Musets. Gaps in a hedge; places through which a hare makes his way to escape the hounds.

"The many musits through which he goes Are like a lazy rinth to amaze his foes." Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis.

The passing of the hare through these gaps is termed musiting. The word is from Musse (old French), a little hole.

Musket is the Spanish mosqueta, a musket.

Muzlin. So called from Mosul, in Asia, where it was first manufactured. (French, museline; Italian, mussolino.)

Musnad. Cushioned seats, reserved in Persia for persons of distinction.

Muspel. A region of fire, whence Surtur will collect flames to set fire to the universe. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Muspelheim (3 syl.). The abode of fire which at the beginning of time existed in the south. It was light, warm, and radiant; but was guarded by Surt with a flaming sword. Sparks were collected therefrom to make the stars. (Scandinavian mythology.) (See Manheim.)

"The Muspelheim is a noted Scandinavian poem of the 4th century. Muspelheim is the Scandinavian hell, and the subject of the poem is the Last Judgment. The great Surt or Surtur is Anti-christ, who in the end of the world will set fire to all creation. The poem is in alternate verse, and shows both imagination and poetic talent." (See Manheim.)

Mustard. Connected with must, in 1382 Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, granted to the town of Dijon, noted for its mustard, armorial bearings with the motto MOUTIR ME TARDE (Multum ardeo, I ardently desire). The arms and motto, engraved on the principal gate, were adopted as a trade-mark by the mustard merchants, and got shortened into Mout-tarde (to burn much).

The mustarium is of the mustard family, in Spanish masureno; and the Italian mustards is mustard.

Mustard. After meat, mustard. I have now no longer need of it. "C'est de la moutarde après dîner."

Musulman (plural, Musulmans or Moslems)—that is, Moslemin, plural of Moslem. A Mahometan; so called from the Arabic muslim, a believer.

Mustatur. "Omnia mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis," is by Nicholas Borbonius, a Latin poet of the sixteenth century. Dr. Sandys says that the Emperor Lothair, of the Holy Roman Empire, had already said, "Tempora mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis."

Mute as a Fish. Quite silent. Some fish make noises, but these are mechanical, not organic.

Mutes at Funerals. This was a Roman custom. The undertaker, attended with lictors dressed in black, marched with the corpse; and the undertaker, as master of the ceremonies, assigned to each follower his proper place in the procession.

Mutton (French, mouton). A gold coin impressed with the image of a lamb.

Mutton-eating King (The). Charles II. of England. The witty Earl of Rochester wrote this mock epitaph on his patron:—

"Here lies our mutton-eating king, Whose word no man relies on: He never said a foolish thing, And never did a wise one."

Come and eat your mutton with me. Come and dine with me.

Mutton-fist. A large, coarse, red fist.

Muttons. A Stock Exchange term for the Turkish '65 loan, partly secured by the sheep-tax.

Reremon a nos moutons. (See Moutons.)

Mutual Friends. Can two persons be called mutual friends? Does not the word of necessity imply three or more than three? (See the controversy in Notes and Queries, June 9, 1894, p. 451.)

"A mutual flame was quickly caught, Was quickly, too, revealed; For neither bosom lodged a thought Which virtue keeps concealed."

Edwin and Emma.

(Mutual = reciprocal.)
Muzzle. To muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. Not to pay for work done; to expect other persons will work for nothing. The labourer is worthy of his hire, and to withhold that hire is to muzzle the ox that treadeth out your corn.

My Eye (All). (See under All.)

Mynheer Clash. A Dutchman. Clash or Claus is an abbreviation of Nicholaus, a common name in Holland. Sandy, a contraction of Alexander, is a similar nickname for a Scotchman.

My'onian Sails. The ship Argo; so called because its crew were natives of Myrina.

"When his black whirlwinds o'er the ocean rolled
And rent the Myrian sails."

Camoens: Lusiad, bk. vi.

Myrmidons of the Law. Bailiffs, sheriffs' officers, and other law menials. Any rough fellow employed to annoy another is the employer's myrmidon.

The Myrmidons were a people of Thessaly who followed Achilles to the siege of Troy, and were distinguished for their savage brutality, rude behaviour, and thirst for rapine.

Myron. A Greek statuary and sculptor, born in Boeotia, n.c. 480. A fellow-disciple of Polyclitus, and a younger contemporary of Phidas. His great works are in bronze. By far the most celebrated of his statues were his Discobolus and his Cow. The cow is represented lowing. (Discobolus is a quoit or discus player.) It is said that the cow was so true to nature that a bull mistook it for a living animal.

There are several similar legends. Thus it is said that Apelles painted Alexander's horse so realistically that a living horse mistook it and began to neigh. Velasquez painted a Spanish admiral so true to life, that Felipe IV. mistook the painting for the man and reproved it severely for not being with the fleet. Zozias painted some grapes so well that birds flew at them to peck them. Queen Matays painted a fly on a man's leg so immitably that Mandyn, the artist, tried to brush it off with his handkerchief. Ferrabosio, of Eusebius, painted a curtain so well that Zozias was deceived by it, and told him to draw it aside that he might see the picture behind it.

Myrra. An Ionian slave, the beloved concubine of Sardanapalus, the Assyrian king. She roused him from his indolence to oppose Arba'ees the Mede, who aspired to his throne, and when she found that his cause was hopeless induced him to place himself on a funeral pile, which she fired with her own hand, and springing into the flames, perished with her beloved lord and master. (Byron: Sardanapalus.)

Myr'rophores (3 syl.; the myrrh bearers). The three Marys who went to see the sepulchre, bearing myrrh and spices. In Christian art they are represented as carrying vases of myrrh in their hands.

Myrtle (Thc). If you look at a leaf of myrtle in a strong light, you will see that it is pierced with innumerable little punctures. According to fable, Phaedra, wife of Theseus, fell in love with Hip-polotus, her step-son; and when Hip-polotus went to the arena to exercise his horses, Phaedra repaired to a myrtle-tree in Trezen to await his return, and beguiled the time by piercing the leaves with a hair-pin. The punctures referred to are an abiding memento of this tradition.

In the Orlando Furioso Astolfo is changed into a myrtle-tree by Acrisia.

Myrtle. The ancient Jews believed that the eating of myrtle leaves conferred the power of detecting witches; and it was a superstition that if the leaves crackled in the hands the person beloved would prove faithful.

The myrtle which dropped blood. AEneas (book iii.) is represented as tearing up the Myrtle which dropped blood. Poly-dorus tells us that the barbarous inhabitants of the country pierced the Myrtle (then a living being) with spears and arrows. The body of the Myrtle took root and grew into the bleeding tree.

Mysteries of Woods and Rivers. The art of hunting and fishing.

Mystery. A kind of medieval drama, the characters and events of which were drawn from sacred history.

Mystery or Mysterium. Said to make up the number 666 referred to in Rev. xvii. 5. This would not be worthy notice, except for the fact that the word "mystery" was, till the time of the Reformation, inscribed on the Pope's mitre.

* Almost any phrase or long name can be twisted into this number. (See Number of the Beast.)


Mysterious Three (The) of Scandinavian mythology were "Har" (the Mighty), the "Like-Mighty," and the "Third Person," who sat on three thrones above the rainbow. Then came
the "Æsir," of which Odin was chief, who lived in Asgard (between the rainbow and earth); next come the "Vanir," or gods of the ocean, air, and clouds, of which dieuies Njörd was chief.

**N**

N. This letter represents a wriggling eel, and is called in Hebrew nun (a fish).

N, in Spanish, has sometimes a mark over it, thus—n. This mark is called a tildë, and alters the sense and pronunciation of a word. Thus, "pena" means punishment, but "peña," a rock. (See Marks in Grammar.)

N. (One whose name is not given.) (See M or N.)

N, a numeral. Greek ν = 50, but ν = 50,000. N (Rom. = 900, but N = 900,000.

N added to Greek words ending in a short vowel to lengthen it "by position," and "I" added to French words beginning with a vowel, when they follow a word ending with a vowel (as si l'on for si on), is called N or L "ephelcystic" (tagged-on); Greek, ἔπι ἥλκο. (See Marks in Grammar.)

N. H. Buggs. The letters are the initials of Norfolk Howard, in allusion to a Mr. Bugg who, in 1863, changed his name to Norfolk Howard.

nth, or nth plus One, in University slang, means to the utmost degree. Thus, "out to the nth" means wholly unnoticed by a friend. The expression is taken from the index of a mathematical formula, where n stands for any number, and n + 1, one more than any number.

Nab. The fairy which offers Orpheus for food in the infernal regions a roasted ant, a CBC's thigh, butterflies' brains, some sucking nites, a rainbow-tart, and other delicacies of like nature, to be washed down with dewdrops, beer made from seven barleycorns, and the supernumerary of earth-born toppers. (King: Orpheus and Eurydice.)

Nab. To seize without warning. A contraction of apprehend. (Norwegian, nappe, to catch at, nap, snatch; Swedish, nappa.) Our nap (to file or steal) is a variety of the same word.

The keeper or catch of a latch or bolt is called the nab.

---

Nab’man. A sheriff's officer. (See Nab.)

"Old Boroton has sent the nab'man after him at last."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering dramatized by Terry, p. 30.

Nabob or Nebo. One of the divinities of the Assyrians, supposed to be the moon. (See Is. xlv. 1.) Many of the kings of Babylon assumed the name.

Nabonassar is Nab-ôn-assar, Nab-o-of-Assur or Assyr.

Nabokhodasor is Nab-chad-ôn (or adon)-n-assar, i.e., Nabo-king-of-Assur or Assyria.

Nabonidus is Nab-ôn (or adon)-n-assar, i.e., Nabu or Nabu-king-of-Assur.

Belchazzar is Baal-ch'ôz-zar, i.e., Baal-chadôn-n-assar, or Baal-king-of-Assur.

Nabob' (generally called Na'bob). Corruption of the Hindu word narak, the plural of nabh. An administrator of a province and commander of the Indian army under the Mogul Empire. These men acquired great wealth and lived in Eastern splendour, so that they gave rise to the phrase, "Rich as the nabobs," corrupted into "Rich as a nabob." In England we apply the phrase to a merchant who has attained great wealth in the Indies, and has returned to live in his native country.

Nabonassar or Nebo-adon-Assur. (Nebo, Prince of Assyria.) Founder of the Babylonian and Chaldaean kingdoms, and first of the dynasty of Nabonassar. Era of Nabonassar began Wednesday, February 26th, 747 B.C., the day of Nabonassar's accession. It was used by Ptolemy, and by the Babylonians, in all their astronomical calculations.

Naboth's Vineyard. The possession of another coveted by one able to possess himself of it. (1 Kings xxi. 1-10.)

"The little Manor House property had always been a Naboth’s vineyard to his father."—Good Words, 1875.

Nadab, in Dryden's satire of Abolom and Achitophel, is meant for Lord Howard, of Esrick or Escrick, a profligate who laid claim to great piety. Nadab offered incense with strange fire, and was slain by the Lord (Lev. x. 2); and Lord Howard, while imprisoned in the Tower, is said to have mixed the consecrated wafer with a compound of roasted apples and sugar, called Lamb's-wool.

"And casting Nadab let oblivion damn, / Who made for a sacrifice of the peace-offering."

Abolom and Achitophel, parts 1. 639-6.

Nadir. An Arabic word, signifying that point in the heavens which is directly opposite to the zenith.

From zenith down to nadir. From the
highest point of elevation to the lowest depth.

Nadir. A representation of the planetary system.

"We then lost (161) a most beautiful table, fabricated of different metals. • Saturn was of copper, Jupiter of gold, Mars of iron, the Sun of silver, Mercury of amber, Venus of tin, and the Moon of brass. • It was the most celebrated nadir in all Basutoland." (Nyguen)

Nadir Shah. Kouti Khan, a Persian warrior. (1687-1747.)

Nag. A horse. This is an example of a of the article joined to the following noun, as in the word newt = an ekt. (Danish and Norwegian, og: Anglo-Saxon, eoh or eh; Latin, equum; Dutch, nege.) Taylor (1630) has naggon, as—

"Wert thou George with thy naggon, That fattened with the draggon"

"Shakespeare's munt and umnec are mine-aunt and mine-uncle.

Nag, Nagging. Constant fault-finding. (Anglo-Saxon, gnag-an, to gnaw, bite.) We call a slight but constant pain, like a tooth-ache, a nagging pain.

Nag's Head Consecration. On the passing of the first Art of Uniformity in Queen Elizabeth's reign, fourteen bishops vacated their sees, and all the other sees, except Llandaff, were at the time vacant. The question was how to obtain consecration so as to preserve the succession called "apostolic" unbroken, as Llandaff refused to officiate at Parker's consecration. In this dilemma (the story runs) Scory, a deposed bishop, was sent for, and officiated at the Nag's Head tavern, in Cheapside, thus transmitting the succession.

* Such is the tale. Strype refutes the story, and so does Dr. Hook. We are told that it was not the consecration which took place at the Nag's Head, but only that those who took part in it dined there subsequently. We are furthermore told that the Bishops Barnlow, Scory, Coverdale, and Hodgkins, all officiated at the consecration.

Naga. Serpents; the king of them is Sesha, the sacred serpent of Vishnu. (Hindu mythology.)

Nagifar. The giants' ship, in which they will embark on "the last day" to give battle to the gods. It is made of the nails of the dead. (Old Norse, nagl, a human nail, and fari, to make.) (Scandinavian mythology.) Piloted by Hrymer.

Nahushtan. Trumpery bits of brass. (2 Kings xviii. 4.)

Naiad. Nymphs of lakes, fountains, rivers, and streams. (Classical mythology.) (See Fairy.)

Nail.


"Quo quibus praebis, et cavensis plebas flat politos super munera. —In Indenture dated July 12th, 1528 (see A. C.)."

"'O'Keeffe says: "In the centre of Limerick Exchange is a pillar with a circular plate of copper about three feet in diameter, called The Nail, on which the current of all stock-exchange bargains has to be paid." (Brocketts.)

A similar custom prevailed at Bristol, where were four pillars, called nails, in front of the Exchange for a similar purpose. In Liverpool Exchange there is a pillar of copper called The Nail, on which bargains are settled.

Hung on the nail. Up the spout, put in pawn. The custom referred to is that of hanging each pawn on a nail, with a number attached, and giving the customer a duplicate thereof. Very similar to the custom of guarding hats, cloaks, walking-sticks, and umbrellas, in public exhibitions and assemblies.

To hit the nail on the head. To come to a right conclusion. In Latin, "Rem remus." The Germans have the exact phrase, "Den Nagel auf den Kopf treff'n."

Nail (For want of a). "For want of a nail, the shoe is lost; for want of a shoe, the horse is lost; and for want of a horse, the rider is lost." (Herbert: Jacula Prudentum.)

Nail-money. Six crowns given to the "roy des haroys" for affixing the arms of a knight to the pavilion.

Nail fixed in the Temple (of Jupiter). On September 13th a nail was annually driven into the wall of the temple of Jupiter. This was originally done to tally the year, but subsequently it lapsed into a religious ceremony for warding off calamities from the city. Originally the nail was driven in the wall by the praetor maximus, subsequently by one of the consuls, and lastly by the dictator. (See Livy, vii. 3.)

Nail in One's Coffin. To drive a nail into one's coffin. To shorten life by anxiety, drink, etc. Topers call a dram
"a nail in their coffin," in jocular allusion to the testostotal axiom.

"Care to our coffin adds a nail, no doubt; But every grin so merry draws one out." -J. W. Fowler. Epistolatory Odes, Ode xxv.

Nail One's Colours to the Mast (To). To refuse to surrender. When the colours are nailed to the mast they cannot be lowered in proof of submission.

Nailed. Caught and secured in jail. (See Clow.)

I nailed him (or it). I pinned him, I pinned him, meaning I secured him. Isaiah (xxii. 23) says, "I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place." However, the idea may still be, I secured him by making him pay down the earnest on The Nail. (See Pay on the Nail, second clause.)

Nails driven into Cottage Walls. This was a Roman practice, under the notion that it kept off the plague. L. Maullius was named dictator (A.D. 390) "to drive the nail." Our cottagers still nail horseshoes to thresholds to ward off evil spirits. Mr. Coutts, the banker, had two rusty horseshoes fastened on the highest step outside Holly Lodge.

Nails of the Cross. The nails with which Our Lord was fastened to the cross were, in the Middle Ages, objects of great reverence. Sir John Maundeville says, "He had two in his hones, and two in his feet; and of on these the emperour of Constantyynoble made a brydillio to his hors, to hore him in bataylle; and throghe vertue thereof he overcam his enemies" (c. vii.). Fifteen are shown as relics. (See Iron Crown.)

Nain Rouge. A Lat. or goblin of Normandy, kind to fishermen. There is another called Le petit homme rouge.

Nalvete (pron. nahl-erv-ty). Ingenious simplicity; the artless innocence of one ignorant of the conventions of society. The term is also applied to poetry, painting, and sculpture. The word is formed from the Latin natura, natura, etc., meaning nature without art.

Naked Lady. Meadow saffron (Colchicum Autumnale). Called naked because, like the almond, peach, etc., the flowers come out before the leaves. It is poetically called "the leafless orphan of the year," the flowers being orphaned or destitute of foliage. Some call it "Naked Boy," and the "Naked Boy Courts" of London were places where meadow saffron was sold.

Naked Truth. The fable says that Truth and Falsehood went bathing; Falsehood came first out of the water, and dressed herself in Truth's garments. Truth, unwilling to take those of Falsehood, went naked.

Nakeer. (See Munkar.)

Nala, a legendary king of India, whose love for Damayanti and subsequent misfortunes have supplied subjects for numerous poems. Dean Milman has translated into English the episode from the Mahabharata, and W. Yates the famous Sanskrit poem called Nalodaya.

Na'ma. A daughter of the race of man, who was beloved by the angel Zaraph. Her one wish was to love purely, intensely, and holily; but she fixed her love on a seraph, a creature, more than on her Creator; therefore, in punishment, she was condemned to abide on earth, "unchanged in heart and frame," so long as the earth endureth; but when time is no more, both she and her angel lover will be admitted into those courts "where love never dies." (Moore: Loves of the Angels, story iii.)

Namby Pamby Phillips. Ambrose Philips (1671-1719). His nickname was bestowed upon him by Harry Carey, the dramatist, for his verses addressed to Lord Carbery's children, and was adopted by Pope. This was not John Philips, author of the Splendid Shilling; "Namby" is a baby way of pronouncing Ambrose, and "Pamby" is a jingling reduplication.

Marshall says: "This sort of verse has been called [Namby Pamby] after the name of its author.

Name.

"What's in a name? That which we call a rose, By any other name would smell as sweet." -Shakespeare: Rome and Juliet, ii. 2.

To take God's name in vain. To use it profanely, thoughtlessly, or irreverently.

"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain." -Exod. xx. 7.

Name. Fairies are extremely averse to having their names known, indeed there seems to be a strange identity between personality and name. Thus we are forbidden to take God's "name in vain," and when Jacob wrestled with the angel, he was anxious to know his opponent's name. (Compare the Greek onoma and the Latin anima.)
Napoleon. Name-sake; also name-child, etc.

"God for ever bless your honour, I am your name-she, sure enough."—Smollett: adventures of Sir Launcelot Greaves.

Name the Day. Fix the day of marriage.

Names. To call a person names. To blackguard a person by calling him nicknames.

Names of the Puritans. Praise-God Barebones. A leather-seller in Fleet Street.

If—Jesus—Christ—had—not—died—for—thee—thou—hadst—been—damned—Barebones. His son; usually called Damuced Dr. Barebones.

Nancy. The sailor’s choice in Dibdin’s exquisite song beginning, “‘Twas post meridian half-past four.” At half-past four he parted by signal from his Nancy; at eight she bade her a long adieu; next morn a storm arose, and four sailors were washed overboard, “but love forbade the waves to snatch our tar from Nancy”: when the storm ceased an enemy appeared, but when the battle was hottest our gallant friend “put up a prayer and thought on Nancy.”

Miss Nancy. Mrs. Anna Oldfield, a celebrated actress, buried in Westminster Abbey. She died in 1730, and her remains lay in state, attended by two noblemen. She was buried in a very fine Brussels lace head-dress, a holland shawl, with a tucker and double-ruffles of the same lace, new kid gloves, etc.

“Odeum! In woodens? Twould a sight procok’! Were the last words that your Nancy spoke.” Pope: Moral Essays.

Miss Nancy. An effeminate young man.

Nancy of the Vale. A village maiden who preferred Strephon to the gay lordlings who sought her. (Shenstone.)

Nankeen. So called from Nankin, in China. It is the natural colour of Nankin cotton.

Nanna. Wife of Balder. When the blind-god slew her husband, she threw herself upon his funeral pile and was burnt to death.

Nannie, to whom Burns has addressed several of his songs, was Miss Fleming, daughter of a farmer in the parish of Tarbolton, Ayrshire.

Nantes (1 syl.). Edict of Nantes. The decree of Henri IV. of France, published from Nantes in 1568, securing freedom of religion to all Protestants. Louis XIV. repealed this edict in 1685.

Nap. To go nap. To take all the winnings on the cards in hand; hence, to risk all on one venture. Nap is a game of cards; so called from Napoleon III.

Nap (A), a doze or short sleep, as “To take a nap,” is the Anglo-Saxon huęppian or huępp-ian (to take a nap; the nap of cloth is the Anglo-Saxon huęppa.)

Naphtha. The drug used by Molyne’s for anointing the wedding robes of Glanvile, daughter of King Creon, whereby she was burnt to death on the morning of her marriage with Jason.

Napier’s Bones. A method invented by Baron Napier, of Merchiston, for shortening the labour of trigonometrical calculations. Certain figures are arranged on little slips of paper or ivory, and simply by shifting these slips the result required is obtained. They are called bones because the haron used bone or ivory rods instead of cardboards.

Napoleon III. Few men have had so many nicknames.

MAX OF DECEMBR, so called because his camp was at December 2nd, and he was made emperor December 2nd, 1852.

MAX OF SPAIN, and, by a pun, M. Solanarte. It was at Seville he surrendered his sword to William I., King of Prussia (1870). MAX OF SILENCE, from his wonted impenetrability. CORTE D’ARREXER, the name and title he assumed when he escaped from the fortress of Ham.

RANPOYER, the name of the man who changed clothes with him when he escaped from Ham. The emperor’s Petticoats were called Boisguyard, those of the empress were Montjuicy.

BOUSFRASE is a compound of Buttes(france), Strasbourg, and Paris, the places of his noted escape.

RANTPOLE = harum-scarum, half-foot and half-guardian.

VERTEKEL. A patronymic, which cannot be here explained.

There are some very curious numerical coincidences connected with Napoleon III. and Eugénie. The last complete year of their reign was 1869. (In 1870 Napoleon was deposed and exiled.)

Now, if to the year of coronation (1852), you add either the birth of Napoleon, or the birth of Eugénie, or the capitulation of Paris, or the date of marriage, the sum will always be 1869. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Birth</td>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Capitulation</td>
<td>1869</td>
<td>of Paris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1562 | (fear) | 1563 | (fear) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1562</td>
<td>Birth</td>
<td>1562</td>
<td>Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1562</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>1562</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1562</td>
<td>Capitulation</td>
<td>1562</td>
<td>of Paris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Napping. To catch one napping. To find a person unprepared or off his guard. (Anglo-Saxon, *knapping*, slumbering.)

Nar'aka. The hell of the Hindus. It has twenty-eight divisions, in some of which the victims are mangled by ravens and owls; in others they will be doomed to swallow cakes boiling hot, or walk over burning sands. Each division has its name: *Khmana* (fearful) is for liars and false witnesses; *Rodha* (obstruction) for those who plunder a town, kill a cow, or strangle a man; *Sikara* (swine) for drunkards and stealers of gold; etc.

Narcissus, in the *Night Thoughts*, was Elizabeth Lee, Dr. Young's stepsister. In Night iii. the poet says she was clandestinely buried at Montpelier, because being a Protestant, she was "denied the charity that dogs enjoy." (For Pope's Narcissa see NANCY.)

Narcissus (Thr.). This charming flower is named from the son of Cephusus. This beautiful youth saw his reflection in a fountain, and thought it the presiding nymph of the place. He tried to reach it, and jumped into the fountain, where he died. The nymphs came to take up the body that they might pay it funeral honours, but found only a flower, which they called Narcissus, after the name of the son of Cephusus. (Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, iii. 346, etc.)

Poe says the plant is called Narcissus from the tinekhe (nutmeasun), and that it is properly *narriscum*, meaning the plant which produces number or pillar.

"Sweet Echo, sweetest nymph that I've yet unseen... Canst thou not tell me of a green pan, That lieth by Narcissus lane?"

*Milton: Comus*, 223, etc.

"Echo fell in love with Narcissus..."

Narac. The highest title of honour in the realm of Liliput. Gulliver received this distinction for carrying off the whole fleet of the Blefuscudians. (Swift: *Gulliver's Travels*; *Voyage to Lilliput*, v.)

Narrow House or Home. A coffin; the grave. Gray calls the grave a "narrow cell."

"Each in his narrow cell for ever laid.\nThe rude forefathers of the haughty sleep.*

*Elop.

Narrowdale Noon (Till). To defer a matter till Narrowdale noon is to defer it indefinitely. "Christmas is coming."

Ann. "So is Narrowdale Noon." Your... was deferred or delayed, like Narrowdale Noon. Narrowdale is in Derbyshire. The Dove Dale is a valley about three miles long, and nowhere more than a quarter of a mile broad. It is approached from the north by a "narrow dale," in which dwell a few cotters, who never see the sun all the winter, and when its beams first pierce the dale in the spring it is only for a few minutes in the afternoon.

Narse (2 syl.). A Roman general against the Goths; the terror of children. (473-568.) (See BOLOG.)

"The name of Narse was the formidable sound with which the Avestan moulders were accustomed to terrify their infants."—Ribbon: *Death and Fall*, etc., viii. 219.

Narwhal. Drinking-cups made of the bone of the narwhal used to be greatly valued, from the supposition that they counteracted the fatal effects of poison.

Naseby (Northamptonshire) is the Saxon *nafela* (the navel). It is so called because it was considered the navel or centre of England. Similarly, Delphi was called the "navel of the earth," and in this temple was a white stone kept bound with a red ribbon, to represent the navel and umbilical cord.

Nasi. The president of the Jewish Sanhedrim.

Na'so. The "surname" of Ovid, the Roman poet, author of *Metamorphoses*. Nasso means "nose," hence Holofernes' pun: "And why Naso, but for smelling out the odoriferous flowers of fancy?" (Shakespeare: *Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 2.)

Nasser. The Arabian merchant whose fables are the delight of the Arabs. D'Hérouetlet tells us that when Mahomet read to them the history of the Old Testament, they cried out with one voice that Nasser's tales were the best; upon which Mahomet gave his malediction on Nasser, and all who read him.

Na'stand [dead-man's region]. The worst marsh in the infernal regions, where serpents pour forth venom incessantly from the high walls. Here the murderer and the perjured will be doomed to live for ever. (Old Norse, ni, a dead body, and *strand*, a strand.) (Scandinavian mythology.) (See LIE-STAND.)

Nathan'iel (Sir). A grotesque curate in Shakespeare's *Love's Labour's Lost*. 
Nation of Gentlemen. So George IV. called the Scotch when, in 1822, he visited that country.

Nation of Shopkeepers. Napoleon was not the first to call the English “a nation of shopkeepers” in contempt.

National Anthem. Both the music and words were composed by Dr. Henry Carey in 1740. However, in Antwerp cathedral is a MS. copy of it which affirms that the words and music were by Dr. John Bull; adding that it was composed on the occasion of the discovery of Gunpowder Plot, to which the words “frustrate their knavish tricks” especially allude.

National Anthems.

Of Austria. Haydn’s Hymn to the Emperor.

Belgian. The Brahansoupe.

Danish. Song of Denmark [a flag with a white cross, which fell from heaven in the 13th century at the prayer of Waldemar II.].

English. Rule Britannia, words by Thomson, music by Handel, and God Save the King. (See above.)

French. Ancient, the Chanson de Roland. Since the Revolution, the Marseillaise and the Chant du Départ.


Hungarian. The Rakoczy March.

Italian. Da Capo, Amanti um Pazzo [i.e. Move a step on ward], 1821. Garibaldi’s warlike Hymn, and Godfredo Mamelis Italian Brethren, Italy has Awakened, composed by Mercantini.

Russian. God Protect the Czar.

Scottish. Several Jacobite songs, the most popular being The King shall Enjoy his own Lyne; When the King Comes over the Water, and Lilliburlero of 1688.

National Colours. (See Colours.)

National Convention. The assembly of deputies which assumed the government of France on the overthrow of the throne in 1792. It succeeded the National Assembly.

National Debt. Money borrowed by the Government, on the security of the taxes, which are pledged to the lenders for the payment of interest.

The National Debt in William III.‘s reign was £13,730,439.

At the commencement of the American war, £128,583,635.

At the close thereof, £249,851,628.

At the close of the French war, £840,950,491.

Cancelled between 1817 and 1854, £85,538,790.

Created by Crimean war, £268,628,199.

In 1866, £802,842,949.

In 1872 it was £792,740,000.

In 1875 it was £714,797,715.

In 1879 it was £702,430,594.

In 1882 it was £677,679,571.

In 1883 it was £671,042,842.

National Exhibition. So Douglas Jerrold called a public execution at the Old Bailey. These scandals were abolished in 1868. Examinations now take place in the prison yard.

National Workshops.—The English name of “Ateliers nationaux,” established by the French provisional government in February, 1848, and which were abolished in three months, after a sanguinary contest.

Nativo. In feudal times, one born a serf. After the Conquest, the natives were the serfs of the Normans. Wat Tyler said to Richard II.:

“The first petition was that he should make all men free thro Yule tide and quarter, so that there should not be any native man after that time.”—Higden: Polychronikon, viii. 427.

Nativity (The) means Christmas Day, the anniversary of the birth of Jesus.

The Care of the Nativity is under the chancel of the “church of the Nativity.”

In the recess, a few feet above the ground is a stone slab with a star cut in it, to mark the spot where the Saviour was born. Near it is a hollow scraped out of the rock, said to be the place where the infant Jesus was laid.

To cast a man’s nativity is to construct a plan or map out of the position, etc., of the twelve houses which belong to him, and to explain the scheme.

Natty. Tidy, methodical, and neat. (Italian netto, French net, Welsh nath.)

Natty Bumppo, called “Leather Stocking.” He appears in five of Fenimore Cooper’s novels: as the Deerslayer; the Pathfinder; the Hawk-eye (La Longue Carabine); in the Last of the Mohicans; Natty Bumppo, in the Pioneers; and the Trapper in the Prairie, in which he dies.

Natural (J.). A born idiot; one on whom education can make no impression. As nature made him, so he remains.

A natural child. One not born in lawful wedlock. The Romans called the children of concubines naturales,
children according to nature, and not according to law.

"Cui pater est populus, pater est abi nullus

Omnes:

Cui pater est populus non habit ille patrem."

Orions.

Nature. In a state of nature. Nude or naked.

Naught (not "nought"). Naught is Ne (negative), aught (anything). Saxon náht, which is no aht (not anything).

"A headless man had a letter [c] to write.

The dumb repeated it [naught] word for word.

And deaf was the man who listened and heard

[naught]."

Dr. Whewell.

Naught, meaning bad.

"The water is naught."—2 Kings, ii. 10.

Naughty Figs (Jeremiah xvii. 7. 2.) Worthless, vile (Anglo-Saxon náht, i.e. a negative, aht aught). We still say a "naughty boy," a "naughty girl," and a "naughty child." ·

"One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe... The other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten."

Navigation. Father of navigation.

Don Henrique, Duke of Viseo, the greatest man that Portugal ever produced. (1394-1460.)

Father of British inland navigation.

Francis Egerton, Duke of Bridgewater (1736-1803).

Navy. A contraction of navigator.

One employed to make railways.

"Canals were thought of as lines of inland navigation and a tavern built by the side of a canal was called a "Navigation Inn." Hence it happened that the men employed in excavating canals were called 'navigators,' shortened into navies."—


Nay-word. Pass-word. Slender, in The Merry Wives of Windsor, says—

"We have a nay-word how to kn-"—

The other.

I come to her in white and cry, 'h, she cries

But when the one another."—

Shakespeare.

Nayres (1 syl.) The aristocratic class of India. (See Poleas.)

Nasareans or Nazarenes (3 syl.)

A sect of Jewish Christians, who believed Christ to be the Messiah, that He was born of the Holy Ghost, and that He possessed a Divine nature; but they Nevertheless conformed to the Mosaic rites and ceremonies. (See below.)

Nazarene (3 syl.)

A native of Nazareth; hence our Lord is so called (John xviii, 5, 7; Acts xxiv. 5).

Nazareth. Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? (John i. 46.) A general insinuation against any family or place of ill repute. Can any great man come from such an insignificant village as Nazareth?

Nazarite (3 syl.) One separated or set apart to the Lord by a vow. These Nazarites were to refrain from strong drinks, and to suffer their hairs to grow. (Hebrew, nazar, to separate. Numb. vi. 1-21.)

N e plus Ultra (Latin). The perfection or most perfect state to which a thing can be brought. We have Ne- plus-ultra corkscrews, and a multitude of other things.

N e sutor, etc. (See Cobbler.)

N e a r. Any sweetheart or lady-love. She is mentioned by Horace, Virgil, and Tibullus.

"To sport with Amaryllis in the shade,

Or with the tangles of Neura's hair."

Milton: Lycidas.

Neapolitan. A native of Naples; pertaining to Naples.

Near, meaning mean, is rather a curious play on the word close (close-fisted). "What is " close by" is near.

Near Side and Off Side. Left side and right side. "Near wheel" means that to the coachman's left hand; and "near horse" (in a pair) means that to the left hand of the driver. In a four-in-hand the two horses on the left side of the coachman are the near wheeler and the near leader. Those on the right hand side of the coachman are "off horses." This, which seems an anomaly, arose when the driver walked beside his team. The teamster always walks with his right arm nearest the horse, and therefore, in a pair of horses, the horse on the left side is nearer than the one on his right.

Thus, 2 is the near wheeler

\[ \frac{2}{4} \]

and 1 the near leader. 4

is the off wheeler and 3

coachman. the off leader.

Neat as a Bandbox. A band-box is a slight box for caps, hats, and other similar articles.

Neat as a Pin, or Neat as a New Pin. Very prim and tidy.

Neat as Wax. Certainly the waxen cells of bees are the perfection of neatness and good order.

Nebo, the god of science and literature, is said to have invented cuneiform writing. His temple was at Borispes, but his worship was carried wherever Babylonian letters penetrated. Thus we
had Mount Nebo in Moab, and the city of Nebo in Judea.

Nebraska. U.S. A word of Indian origin, meaning the “shallow river.”

Nebuchadnezzar. A correspondent of Notes and Queries (July 21, 1877) says that the compound Russian word Neboch-ad-nc-tzar means, “There is no god but the czar.” Of course this is not the meaning of the Babylonian proper name, but the coincidence is curious. The -ezar of Nebuchadnezzar means Assyria, and appears in such words as Nabonassar, Bel-ch-azzer, Nebi-pol-azer, Tiglath-Pil-azer, Esar-hadezer, and so on.

Nabonassar is Nebi-adun-azer (Nebo prince of Assyria); Nebuchadnezzar is Nebo-chah-adun-azer (Nebo, royal prince of Assyria). Nebo was probably an Assyrian god, but it was no unusual thing for kings to assume the names of gods, as Bel-ch-azzer, where Bel = Baal (Baal king of Assyria). (See Nabo.)

Nebuchadnezzar. The prophet Daniel says that Nebuchadnezzar walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon and said, “Is not this great Babylon that I have built. . . . by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? And the same hour . . . he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles’ feathers, and his nails like birds’ claws” (iv. 29-33).

Necessity. Make a virtue of necessity. (Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona, iv. 1.) “Quintilian has laudam virtutis necessestat damas: St. Jerome (Epist. liii, sect. 26) has de necesseitate vandalismi. In the Rambler of the Rev. by Mr. W. R. Miller, XX. 41, we find Xil ne jacit de necesse vitae, et Bucaccio has Si cune sive falla della necessita.”

Necessity the tyrant’s plea. (Milton: Paradise Lost, book iv. verse 393.)

Neck. “Oh that the Roman people had but one neck, that I might cut it off at a blow!” The words of Caligula, the Roman emperor.

To break the neck of an enterprise. To begin it successfully, and overcome the first difficulties. Well begun is half done. The allusion is to killing fowls by breaking their necks.

Neck-verse (Psalm li. 1). “Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.” This verse was so called because it was the trial-verse of those who claimed benefit of clergy; and if they could read it, the ordinary of Newgate said, “Legit ut clerics,” and the convict saved his neck, being only burnt in the hand and set at liberty.

“If a clerk had been taken
For stealing of tamen,
For burglary, murder, or rape.
If he could not rehearse
(Well enough) his neck-verse.
. . . He never could fail to escape.” 

British Apollo (1710).

Neck-weed. A slang term for hemp, of which the hangman’s rope is made.

Neck and Crop. Entirely. The crop is the gorge of a bird.

Neck and Heels. I bundled him out neck and heels. There was a certain punishment formerly in vogue which consisted in bringing the chin and knees of the culprit forcibly together, and then thrusting the victim into a cage.

Neck and Neck. Very near together in merit; very close competitors. A phrase used in horse races, when two or more horses run each other very closely.

Neck or Nothing. Desperate. A racing phrase; to win by a neck or to be nowhere—i.e., not counted at all because unworthy of notice.

Necked. A stiff-necked people. Obstinate and self-willed. In the Psalms we read, “Speak not with a stiff neck” (lxv. 5); and in Jeremiah xvii. 23, “They obeyed not, but made their necks stiff;” and Isaiah (xlvii. 4) says, “Thy neck is an iron sinew.” The allusion is to a wilful horse, ox, or ass, which will not answer to the reins.

Necklace. A necklace of coral or white bryony beads used to be worn round the necks of children to aid their teething. Necklaces of hyoscyamus or hembane-root have been recommended for the same purpose. In Italy coral belques are worn as a charm against the “evil eye.”

The diamond necklace (1785). (See DIAMOND NECKLACE.)

The fatal necklace. Cadmus received on his wedding-day the present of a necklace, which proved fatal to everyone who possessed it. Some say that Vulcan, and others that Euro pa, gave the necklace to Cadmus. Harmonia’s necklace (q.c.) was a similar fatal gift. (See FATAL GIFTS.)

Necromancy means prophesying by calling up the dead, as the witch of Endor called up Samuel. (Greek: slackos, the dead; mantea, prophecy.)
Nectar. Wine conferring immortality, and drunk by the gods. The Koran tells us "the righteoues shall be given to drink pure wine sealed with musk." The food of the gods is ambrosia. (Greek nectar.)

Neddy (a man's name). A contraction and diminutive of Mine Edward—Mine Eddy, My N'Eddy. Teddy is the French tu, toi, form; and Neddy the numation form. (Ed, Ted, Ned.)

Neddy. A donkey; a low cart used in Dublin; so called because its jolting keeps the riders eternally nodding.

"The ‘set-down’ was succeeded by the Neddy, so called from its oscillating motion backwards and forwards."—Sketches of Ireland (1847).

Neddy. A dunce; a euphemism for "an ass!"

Need Makes the old Wife Trot. In German, "Die not macht ein alte weib treiben;" in Italian, "Bizoug fâ trotter la vecchia;" in French, "Benois fait trotter la vieille;" the Scotch say, "Need gars naked men run."

Needs must when the Devil Drives. The French say: "Il faut marcher quand le diable est aux trousses;" and the Italians say: "Bisogna andare quandt il diavolo è nella casa." If I must, I must.

"He must needs go that the Devil drives." Shakespeare: All's Well That Ends Well, 1. 3.

Needâre. Fire obtained by friction. It has been supposed to defeat sorcery, and cure diseases assigned to witchcraft. (Danish, gnide, to rub.)

Needful (The). Ready money, cash. The one thing needful for this life.

Needham. You are on the high-road to Needham—'twin or poverty. The pun is on the word need. Needham is in Suffolk. (See Land of Nod.)

Needle. To hit the needle. Hit the right nail on the head, to make a perfect hit. A term in archery, equal to hitting the bull's-eye.

Eye of a needle. (See Eye.)

Negative Pregnant (A). A denial which implies an affirmative, and is so interpreted. A law term.

Negro. Fuller says a negro is "God's image cut in ebony."

Negro Offspring. White father and negro mother. Offspring, quinteron, quintera.

White father and mulatta mother. Offspring, -ona.
Nemesis. Retribution, or rather the righteous anger of God. A female Greek deity, whose mother was Night.

Neptune Impune Laecussit. No one injures me with impunity. The motto of the Order of the Thistle. It was first used on the coins of James VI. of Scotland (James I. of England). A strange motto for Puritans to adopt (Matt. xviii. 21, 22).

Neology. The Rationalistic interpretation of Scripture. The word is Greek, and means new-(theo)-logy. Those who accept this system are called Neologians.

Neoptolemos or Pyrrhus. Son of Achilles: called Pyrrhos from his yellow hair, and Neoptolemos because he was a new soldier, or one that came late to the siege of Troy. According to Virgil, it was this young man that slew the aged Priam. On his return home he was murdered by Orestes, at Delphi.

Nepente (3 syl.) or Nepuēthes, a drug to drive away care and superinduce love. Polydactyle, wife of Thoios (or Tho, 1 syl.), King of Egypt, gave Nepente to Helen (daughter of Jove and Leda). Homer speaks of a magic potion called nepuēthes, which made persons forget their woes. (Odyssey, iv. 228.)

"That nepenteus which the wife of Thoios In Egypt gave to the Jove-born Helenus." Milton: Comus, 682, 685.

The water of Ardenne had the opposite effect.

Nepé's Bones. (See Napier.)

Nephele-coccygia. A town in the clouds built by the cuckoos. It was built to cut off from the gods the incense offered by man, so as to compel them to come to terms. (Aristophanes: The Birds.)

"Without flying to Nephele-coccygias we can meet with sharper and bittier."—Maccabag.

Nephew (French neveu, Latin nepos). Both in Latin and in archaic English the word means a grandchild, or descendant. Hence, in 1 Tim. v. 4, we read—"If a woman have children or nephews [grand-children]." Propertius has it, "Me inter se seros tandemabit Roman nepotes [posterity]."*

* Niece (Latin nepeta) also means a granddaughter or female descendant. (See Nepotism.)

Nepomuk. St. John Nepomuk, a native of Bohemia, was the almoner of Wenceslas IV., and refused to reveal to the emperor the confession of the empress. After having heroically endured torture, he was taken from the rack and cast into the Moldau. Nepomuk is the French nép, born, and Pomuk, the village of his birth. A stone image of this saint stands on the Karl Bricke over the Moldau, in Prague. (1330-1383.)

Nepotism. An unjust elevation of our own kinsmen to places of wealth and trust at our disposal. (Latin, nepos, a nephew or kinsman.)

Neptune (2 syl.). The sea. In Roman mythology, the divine monarch of the ocean. (See Ben.) A son of Neptune. A seaman or sailor.

Neptune's Horse. Hippocampus; it had but two legs, the hinder part of the body being that of a fish. (See Horse.)

Neptunian or Néptunist. One who follows the opinion of Werner, in the belief that all the great rocks of the earth were once held in solution in water, and have been deposited as sediment. The Vulcans or Plutonians ascribe them to the agency of fire.

Nereids (2 syl.). Sea-nymphs, daughter of Nereus (2 syl.), fifty in number. Nereids or Néreïdēs (4 syl.). Sea-nymphs. Cauoma, in his Lusiad, gives the names of three—Doto, Nys, and Nerine; but he has spiritualised their office, and makes them the sea-guardians of the virtuous. They went before the fleet of Gama, and when the treacherous pilot supplied by Zorrocin, King of Mozambique, steered the ship of Vasco da Gama towards a sunken rock, these guardian nymphs pressed against the prow, lifting it from the water and turning it round. The pilot, looking to see the cause of this strange occurrence, beheld the rock which had nearly proved the ruin of the whole fleet (bk. ii.)

Nereus (2 syl.) A sea-god, represented as a very old man, whose special dominion was the Ægean Sea.

Neriane (3 syl.). One of the Nereids. (See Nyse.)

Nerissa. Portia's waiting-maid; clever, self-confident, and coquetish. (Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice.)

Ne'ro. Emperor of Rome. Some say he set fire to Rome to see "how Troy would look when it was in flames;" others say he forbade the flames to be put out, and went to a high tower, where he sang verses to his lute "Upon the Burning of Old Troy."
A *Nero*. Any bloody-minded man, relentless tyrant, or evil-doer of extraordinary savagery.

*Nero of the North*. Christian II. of Denmark (1480, 1534-1558, 1559).

*Nero's Friend*. After Nero's fall, when his statues and monuments were torn down by order of the Senate, and every mark of dishonour was accorded to his memory, some unknown hand during the night went to his grave and strewed it with violets.

*Net*. An idol of the ancient Arabs. It was in the form of a vulture, and was worshipped by the tribe of Hemery.

*Nestor*. A statue some fifty cubits high, in the form of an old woman. It was hollow within for the sake of giving secret oracles. (*Arabian mythology.*)

*Nessus*. Shirt of *Nessus*. A source of misfortune from which there is no escape; a fatal present; anything that wounds the susceptibilities. Thus Renan has “the Nessus-shirt of ridicule.” Hercules ordered Nessus (the centaur) to carry his wife Dejani'ra across a river. The centaur ill-treated the woman, and Hercules shot him with a poisoned arrow. Nessus, in revenge, gave Dejani'ra his tunic, saying to whomsoever she gave it would love her exclusively. Dejani'ra gave it to her husband, who was devoured by poison as soon as he put it on; but, after enduring agony, the hero threw himself on a funeral pile, and was consumed. (See *Harmonia's Robe.*)

*Nettle*. To feather one's nest. (See *Feather.*)

*Nest-egg* (*A*). Some money laid by. The allusion is to the custom of placing an egg in a hen's nest to induce her to lay her eggs there. If a person has saved a little money, it serves as an inducement to him to increase his store.

*Nestor*. King of Pylos, in Greece; the oldest and most experienced of the chieftains who went to the siege of Troy. A "Nestor" means the oldest and wisest man of a class or company. (*Homer: Iliad.*)

*Nestor of the chemical revolution*. A term applied by Lavoisier to Dr. Black. (1728-1789.)

*Nestor of Europe*. Leopold, King of Belgium (1790, 1831-1865).

*Nesto'rians*. Followers of Nestor'ius, Patriarch of Constantinople in the fifth century. He maintained that Christ had two distinct natures, and that Mary was the mother of His human nature, which was the mere shell or husk of the divine.

*Neth'anim*. The hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of God, an office which the Gibeonites were condemned to by Joshua (Joshua ix. 27). The word means given to God.

*Nettle*. Camden says the Romans brought over the seed of this plant, that they might have nettles to fadve their limbs with when they encountered the cold of Britain.

*Nettles*. It is ill work plucking nettles with bare hands, or belting the cat. It is ill work to interfere in matters which cannot but prove disagreeable or even worse. In French, "*Attaquer le grelot.*"

*Nettoyer* (French). "*Nettoyer une personne, c'est à dire luy gagner tout son argent.*" (*Odin: Curiosités Françoises.*) Our English phrase, "I cleaned him out," is precisely tantamount to it.

*Never*. There are numerous locutions to express this idea; as—

"*While to my limbs th'envenomed mantle clings,*
Drenched in the centaur's black, malignant suds."

*West*: *Tiumphs of the Gout* (Lucian).

*Net*. To feather one's nest. (See *Feather.*)

*New*.

*New Brooms sweep Clean*. New servants work hard; new masters keep a sharp look out. (In French, "*Il n'est rien tel que balai neuf.*")

*New Christians*. Certain Jews of Portugal, who yielded to compulsion and suffered themselves to be baptised,
New Jerusalem

The paradise of Christians, in allusion to Rev. xxi.

New Man. The regenerated man. In Scripture phrase the unregenerated state is called the old man (g.v.).

New Style. The reformed or Gregorian calendar, adopted in England in September, 1752.

New Testament. The oldest MSS. extant are:—(1) The Codex Sinaiacus (N.), published at the expense of Alexander II. of Russia since the Crimean war. This codex contains nearly the whole of the Old and New Testaments, and was discovered in the convent of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai, by Constantius Tischendorf. It is ascribed to the fourth century. (2) The Codex Vaticanus (B), in the Vatican Library. Written on vellum in Egypt about the fourth century. (3) The Codex Alexandrinus (A), belonging to the fifth century. It was presented to Charles I. in 1628 by Cyril Lucaris, Patriarch of Alexandria, and is preserved in the British Museum. It consists of four folio volumes on parchment, and contains the Old and New Testaments (except the first twenty-four chapters of St. Matthew) and the Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians.

New World. America; the Eastern Hemisphere is called the Old World.

New Year's Day. January 1st. The ancient Romans began their year in March; hence such words as September, October, November, December, meaning the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th mouth, had a rational meaning. Since the introduction of the Christian era, Christmas Day, Lady Day, Easter Day, and March 1st have in turn been considered as New Year's Day; but since the reform of the calendar in the sixteenth century, January 1st has been accepted as New Year's Day, because it was the eighth day after the Nativity, when Jesus was circumcised (Luke ii. 21). (See New Style.)

The civil and legal year began March 25th till after the alteration of the style, in 1752, when it was fixed, like the historic year, to January 1st. In Scotland the legal year was changed to January 1st as far back as 1600; the proclamation was made Nov. 27, 1599.

New Year's Gifts. The Greeks transmitted the custom to the Romans, and the Romans to the early Britons. The Roman presents were called strenae, whence the French term strenes (a New Year's gift). Our forefathers used to bribe the magistrates with gifts on New Year's Day—a custom abolished by law in 1290, but even down to the reign of James II. the monarchs received their tokens.

N.B. Nonius Marcellus says that Tatus, King of the Sabines, was presented with some branches of trees cut from the forest sacred to the goddess Sternia (strength), on New Year's Day, and from this happy omens established the custom.

News. The letters N.W. used to be prefixed to newspapers to show that they obtained information from the four quarters of the world, and the supposition that our word news is thence derived is at least ingenious; but the old-fashioned way of spelling the word, newes, is fatal to the conceit. The French nouvelles seems to be the real source. (See Notarica.)

"News is conveyed by letter, word, or mouth, And comes to us from North, East, West, and South."—Witt's Recreations.

Newcastle (Northumberland) was once called Moncaster, from the monks who settled there in Anglo-Saxon times; it was called Newcastle from the castle built there by Robert, son of the Conqueror, in 1080, to defend the neighbourhood from the Scots.

Newcastle (Staffordshire) is so called from the new castle built to supply the place of an older one which stood at Chesterton-under-Lyme, about two miles distant.

Carry coals to Newcastle. A work of supererogation, Newcastle being the great seat of coals. The Latins have "Aquam maris infundere" ("To pour water into the sea"); "Sidera coelo addere" ("To add stars to the sky"); "Nortibus Athenas" ("To carry owls to Athens"), which abounds in them.

Newcastle Programme. (See People's Charter.)

Newcome (Colone). A character in Thackeray's novel called The Newcomes.

Newcomen. Strangers newly arrived.

Newgate. Before this was set up, London had but three gates: Aldgate, Aldersgate, and Ludgate. The new one was added in the reign of Henry I.

Newgate, Nash, in his Pierce Peniles,
Nibelungen-Lied

A mythical mass of gold and precious stones, which Siegfried obtained from the Nibelungs, and gave to his wife Kriemhild as her marriage portion. It was guarded by Albric the dwarf. After the murder of Siegfried, his widow removed the hoard to Worms; here Hagan seized it, and buried it secretly beneath "the Rhine at Lechham, intending at a future time to enjoy it, "but that was never to be." Kriemhild married Etzel with the view of avenging her wrongs. In time Günther, with Hagan and a host of Burgundians, went to visit King Etzel, and Kriemhild stirred up a great broil, at the end of which a most terrible slaughter ensued. (See KRIEMHILD.)

"Twas much as twelve huge wagons in four whole nights and days,
Could carry from the mountain down to the flat
Though road from each wagon three journeyed every day.

"It was made up of nothing but precious stones and gold:
Were all the world bought from it, and down the value told,
Not a mark the less, there'd be left than erst there was a ween."  

Nibelungen-Lied. A famous German epic of the thirteen century, probably a compilation of different lays. It is divided into two parts, one ending with the death of Siegfried, and the other with the death of Kriemhild, his widow. The first part contains the marriage of Gunther, King of Burgundy, with Queen Brunnhild; the marriage of Siegfried with Kriemhild, his death by Hagan, the removal of the "Nibelungen hoard" to Burgundy, and its seizure by Hagan, who buried it somewhere under the Rhine. This part contains nineteen lays, divided into 1,188 four-line stanzas. The second part contains the marriage of the widow Kriemhild with King Etzel, the visit of the Burgundians to the court of the Hunnish king, and the death of all the principal characters, including Hagan and Kriemhild. This part, sometimes called The Nibelungen-Nel, from the last three words, contains twenty stanzas, divided into 1,271 four-line stanzas. The two parts contain thirty-nine lays, 2,459 stanzas, or 9,336 lines. The tale is based on a legend in the Volsunga Saga.
Nibelungen-Nöt. The second part of the famous German epic called the Nibelungen-Lied (q.v.).

Nibelungers. Whoever possessed the "Nibelung hoard" (q.v.). Thus at one time certain people of Norway were so called, but when Siegfried possessed himself of the hoard he was called King of the Nibelungers; and at the death of Siegfried, when the hoard was removed to Burgundy, the Burgundians were so called. (See NIBELUNG.)

* In all these Teutonic names is = e, and a = i.

Nio Frog. (See FROG.)

Nice. The Council of Nice. The first ecumenical council of the Christian Church, held under Constantine the Great at Nice, or Nicaea, in Asia Minor, to condemn the Ariotic heresy (325). The seventh ecumenical council was also held at Nice (787).

Nice as Ninepence. A corruption of "Nice as nine-pins." In the game of nine-pins, the "men" are set in three rows with the utmost exactitude or nicety. Nine-pence is an Irish shilling of 1361. (See NINEPENCE.)

Nice'an Barks or Nycean Barks. Edgar Poe, in his lyric To Helen, says—

"Helen, thy beauty is to me
Like those Nicean barks of yore,
That gently o'er a perfumed sea
The weary, way-a-way wanderer bore
To his own native shore."

The way-worn wanderer was Dionysos or Bacchus, after his renowned conquests. His native shore was the Western Horn, called the Amalthean Horn. And the Nicean barks were vessels sent from the island Nyss, to which in infancy Dionysos was conveyed to screen him from Rhoe. The perfumed sea was the sea surrounding Nyss, a paradisal island.

Nicene Creed. (See NICE, COUNCIL OF.)

Niche. A niche in the Temple of Flora. The Temple of Flora was the Pantheon, converted (1791) into a receptacle for illustrious Frenchmen. A niche in the temple is a place for a monument recording your name and deeds.

Nicholas (St.). The patron saint of boys, as St. Catherine is of girls. In Germany, a person assembles the children of a family or school on the 6th December (the eve of St. Nicholas), and distributes gilt nuts and sweetmeats; but if any naughty child is present, he receives the redoubtable punishment of the klauauf. The same as Santa Claus and the Dutch Kris Kringle (q.v.). (See SANTA CLAUS.)

St. Nicholas. Patron saint of parish clerks. This is because he was the patron of scholars, who used to be called clerks.

St. Nicholas. Patron saint of sailors, because he averted a storm on a voyage, to the Holy Land.

St. Nicholas. The patron saint of Russia.

St. Nicholas. The patron saint of Aberdeen.

St. Nicholas, in Christian art, is represented in episcopal robes, and has either three purses or golden balls, or three children, as his distinctive symbols. The three purses are in allusion to the three purses given by him to three sisters to enable them to marry. The three children allude to the legend that an Asiatic gentleman sent his three boys to school at Athens, but told them to call on St. Nicholas for his benediction; they stopped at Myra for the night, and the innkeeper, to secure their baggage, murdered them in bed, and put their mangled bodies into a pickling-tub with some pork, intending to sell the whole as such. St. Nicholas had a vision of the whole affair, and went to the inn, when the man confessed the crime, and St. Nicholas raised the murdered boys to life again. (See Homer's Everyday Book, vol. i. col. 15:6; Maitre Yace, Metrical Life of St. Nicholas.)

Clerks or Knights of St. Nicholas. Thieves; so called because St. Nicholas was their patron saint; not that he aided them in their wrong-doing, but because on one occasion he induced some thieves to restore their plunder. Probably St. Nicholas is simply a pun for Nick, and thieves may be called the devil's clerks or knights with much propriety.

"I think wonder come prancing down the hills from Kingston a couple of St. Nicholas's clerks." —Young: Mayh at Midnight (1632).

Nick, in Scandinavian mythology, is a water-wraith or kelpie. There are nicks in sea, lake, river, and waterfall. Both Catholic and Protestant clergy have laboured to stir up an aversion to these beings. They are sometimes represented as half-child, half-horse, the hoofs being reversed, and sometimes as old men sitting on rocks wringing the water from their hair. This kelpie must not be confounded with the nur (q.v.).

Old Nick is the Scandinavian water-form of an old
man. Butler says the word is derived from Nicholas Machiavel, but this can be only a poetical satire, as the term existed many years before the birth of that Florentine.

"Nick Machiavel had ne'er a trick
(Though he gives name to our old Nick)
But was below the least of these."—Hudibras, iii. 1.

Old Nick. Grimm says the word Nick is Neken or Niskken, the evil spirit of the North. In Scandinavia there is scarcely a river without its Nikr or wraith. (See NICKAR and NIOOR. Anglo-Saxon *nicor,* a monster.)

He nicked it. Won, hit, accomplished it. A nick is a winning throw of dice. Hence Florio (p. 280) says: "To yce or nick a caste of diee."

To nick the nick. To hit the exact moment. Tallies used to be called "nicksticke." Hence, to make a record of anything is "to nick it down," as publicans nick a score on a tally.

In the nick of time. Just at the right moment. The allusion is to tallies marked with nicky or notches. Shakespeare has, "Tis now the prick of noon" (Romeo and Juliet, ii. 4), in allusion to the custom of pricking tallies with a pin, as they do at Cambridge University still. If a man enters chapel just before the doors close, he would be just in time to get nicked or pricked, and would be at the nick or prick of time.

Nicks-Nan Night. The night preceding Shrove Tuesday is so called in Cornwall, because boys play tricks and practical jokes on that night.

Nickar or Niuickar. The name assumed by Odin when he impersonates the destroying principle. (Grimm: Deutche Mythologie.)

Nickel Silver. A mixed metal of copper, zinc, and nickel, containing more nickel than what is called "German silver." From its hardness it is well adapted for electroplating. (German, nickel, which also means a trumpeter.)

Nick. One who nicks or hits a mark exactly. Certain night-lurkers, whose game was to break windows with halfpence, assumed this name in the early part of the eighteenth century.

*He scattered pence the flying Nicker finds,
And with the copper shower the casement rings.*—Gay:Trivia, iii.

Nickelo dys (Mrs.). An endless talker, always introducing something quite foreign to the matter in hand, and plunging herself on her penetration. (Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby.)

Nicknames. "An eke name," written *A nuke name.* An additional name, an ag-nomen. The "eke" of a beehive is the piece added to the bottom to enlarge the hive. (See Now-a-Days.)

Nicknames. National Nicknames:

For an American of the United States, "Brother Jonathan" (q.v.).
For a Dutchman, "Nic Frog" (q.v.), and "Mynheer Closh" (q.v.).
For an Englishman, "John Bull." (See BULL.)
For a Frenchman, "Crupaud" (q.v.), Johnny or Jean, Robert Macaire.
For French Canadians, "Jean Baptiste."
For French reformers, "Brissotins."
For French peasantry, "Jacques Bonhomme."
For a Glaswegian, "Glasgow Keelie."
For a German, "Cousin Michael" or "Michel" (q.v.).
For an Irishman, "Paddy."
For a Liverpudlian, "Dicky Sam."
For a Londoner, "A Cockney" (q.v.).
For a Russian, "A bear."
For a Scot, "Sawney" (q.v.).
For a Swiss, "Colin Tampon" (q.v.).
For a Turk, "Infidel."

Nick'nev'en. A gigantic malignant hag of Scotch superstition. Dunbar has well described this spirit in his *Flying of Dunbar and Kennedy."

Nicodemused into Nothing, that is, the prospects of one's life ruined by a silly name; according to the proverb, "Give a dog a bad name and hang him." It is from Sterne's Tristram Shandy (vol. i. 10), on the evil influence of a silly name on the mind of the bearer of it.

"How many Caesar's and POMPERS... by mere inspiration of the names have been rendered worthy of them; and how many... might have done...well in the world...had they not been Nicodemused into nothing." (This is, to call a man Nicodemus would be enough to make a man.)

Nicola'tans. The followers of Nicholas (second century). They were Gnostics in doctrine and Epicureans in practice.

Nic'oelas. (See NICOLAS.)


"My brother saw a noor in the Northern sea. It was three fathoms long, with the body of a man, and the head of a cat, the head of a man, and the back of a goat, the back of a man, and the beak of a duck, the beak of a man, and the breast of a whale. It was watching for the fishermen."—Kingston: Hypatia, chap. xii.

Nio'otene (3 syl.) is so named from Jean Nicot, Lord of Villemain, who
purchased some tobacco at Lisbon in 1550, introduced it into France, and had the honour of fixing his name on the plant. Our word tobacco is from the Indian tabaco (the tube used by the Indians for inhaling the smoke).

**Nídhögg.** The monster serpent, hid in the pit Hvergelmer, which for ever gnaws at the roots of the mundane ash-tree Yggdrasil. (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Niceo.** (See NEPHEW.)

**Nîlheim** (2 syl., mist-home). The region of endless cold and everlasting night, ruled over by Hela. It consists of nine worlds, to which are consigned those who die of disease or old age. This region existed "from the beginning" in the North, and in the middle thereof was the well Hvergelmer, from which flowed twelve rivers. (Old Norse, yfi, mist; and heim, home.) In the South was the world called Muspelheim (q.v.). (Scandinavian mythology.) (See HVERGELMER MANHEIM.)

**Night.** The celebrated statue of Night, in Florence, is the chef d'oeuvre of Michael Angelo. In the gallery of the Luxembourg, Paris, is the famous picture of Night by Rubens; and at Versailles is the painting of Mignard.

**Nightcap** (A). A glass of grog before going to bed. Supposed to promote sleep.

"The nightcap is generally a little whisky left in the decanter. To do it honour it is taken neat. Then all get up and wish: 'good-night.'"—Sam O'Roll: Friend Macdonald, m.

**Nightingale.** Tereus, King of Thrace, fetched Philomela to visit his wife; but when he reached the "solitudes of Helæs" he dishonoured her, and cut out her tongue that she might not reveal his conduct. Tereus told his wife that Philomela was dead, but Philomela made her story known by weaving it into a peplus, which she sent to her sister, the wife of Tereus, whose name was Procris. Procris, out of revenge, cut up her own son and served it to Tereus; but as soon as the king discovered it he pursued his wife, who fled to Philomela, her sister. To put an end to the sad tale, the gods changed all three into birds; Tereus (2 syl.) became the hawk, his wife the swallow, and Philomela the nightingale.

**Auckland nightingales.** Asses. **Cambridgeshire nightingales.** Edible frogs. Liège and Dutch "nightingales" are edible. **Nightingales (A).** A sensation in sleep as if something heavy were sitting on our breast. (Anglo-Saxon, mars, an incubus.) This sensation is called in French conchomar. Anciently it was not unfrequently called the night- bag, or the basking of the witch. Fu'seli used to eat raw beef and pork chops for supper to produce nightmare, that he might draw his horrible creations. (See Mars' s Nest.)

"I do believe that the witch we call Mars has been dealing with you."—Sir Walter Scott: The Betrothed, chap. xv.

**Nightmare of Europe.** Napoleon Bonaparte (1769, 1804-1814, 1821).

**Nihilists.** A radical society of the maddest proclivities, which started into existence in 1848, under the leadership of Herzen and Bakunin. Their professed object was to annihilate all laws of social community, and reform the world de novo. The following is their code:

1. Annihilate the idea of a God, or there can be no freedom.
2. Annihilate the idea of right, which is only might.
3. Annihilate civilization, property, marriage, morality, and justice.
4. Let your own happiness be your own law.

**Nihilo.** Ex nihil nihil fit. From nothing comes nothing—i.e. every effect must have a cause. It was the dictum of Xenophonés, founder of the Elecic school (sixth century), to prove the eternity of matter. We now apply the phrase as equivalent to "You cannot get blood from a stone." You cannot expect clever work from one who has no brains.

When all is said, "deity" is an exception.

**Nil Admirari.** To be stolidly indifferent. Neither to wonder at anything, nor yet to admire anything.

**Nil Desperandum.** Never say die; never give up in despair.

**Nile.** The Egyptians used to say that the swelling of the Nile was caused by the tears of Isis. The feast of Isis was celebrated at the anniversary of the death of Osiris, when Isis was supposed to mourn for her husband. The hero of the Nile. Horatio, Lord Nelson (1758-1805).

**Nill'ice or Sephal'ice.** A plant in the blossoms of which the bees sleep.

**Nimble as a Cat on a hot Bake-stone.** In a great hurry to get away. The bake-stone in the north is a large stone on which bread and oat-cakes are baked.
Nimble as Ninepence. (See Ninepence.)

Nimbus characterises authority and power, not sanctity. The colour indicates the character of the person so invested:—The nimbus of the Trinity is gold; of angels, apostles, and the Virgin Mary, either red or white; of ordinary saints, violet; of Judas, black; of Satan, some very dark colour. The form is generally a circle or half-circle, but that of Dity is often triangular.

The nimbus was used by heathen nations long before painters introduced it into sacred pictures of saints, the Trinity, and the Virgin Mary. Prome-theus was represented with a nimbus, the Roman emperors were also decorated in the same manner, because they were dealt.

Nim'in Pimin. Affected simplicity. Lady Emily, in the Heroes, tells Miss Alscip the way to acquire the paphian Minim is to stand before a glass and keep pronouncing nimimi pimini. "The lips cannot fail to take the right pile." (General Burgoyne, iii. 2.)

This conceit has been borrowed by Charles Dickens in his Little Dorrit, where Mrs. General tells Amy Dorrit—"...sgive a pretty form to the lip. Papa, potatoes, poultry, prunes, and pimmin. You will find it serviceable if you say to yourself on entering a room, Papa, potatoes, poultry, prunes, and pimmin, pimmin, pimmin!"

Nimrod. "A mighty hunter before the Lord" (Gen. xx. 9), which the Tur-gum says means a "sinful hunting of the sons of men." Pope says of him, he was "a mighty hunter, and his prey was man;" so also Milton interprets the phrase. (Paradise Lost, xii. 21, etc.)

The legend is that the tomb of Nimrod still exists in Damascus, and that no dew ever "falleth" upon it, even though all its surroundings are saturated with it.

Nimrod. Any tyrant or devastating warrior.

Nimrod, in the Quarterly Review, is the nom-de-plume of Charles James Apperley, of Denbighshire, who was passionately fond of hunting. Mr. Pithman, the proprietor, kept for him a stud of hunters. His best productions are Thrasha, the Tart, and the Road. (1777-1843.)

Ninecompoop. A poor thing of a man. Said to be a corruption of the Latin non compos [mentis], but of this there is no evidence.

Nine. Nine, five, and three are mystical numbers—the diao'son, diapente, and diatirion of the Greeks. Nine consists of a trinity of trinities. According to the Pythagorean numbers, man is a full chord, or eight notes, and deity comes next. Three, being the trinity, represents a perfect unity; twice three is the perfect dual; and thrice three is the perfect plural. This explains the use of nine as a mystical number, and also as an exhaustive plural, and consequently no definite number, but a simple representative of plural perfection. (See Diapason.)

(1) Nine indicating perfection or completion:—

Doncalt's ark, made by the advice of Prometheus, was tossed about for nine days, when it stranded on the top of Mount Parnassus.

Rigged to the nines or Dressed up to the nines. To perfection from head to foot.

There are nine earths. Hela is goddess of the ninth. Milton speaks of "nine-enfolded spheres." (Ariadne.)

There are nine worlds in Annwn. There are nine heavens. (See Heavens.)

Gods. Macaulay makes Perseus swear by the nine gods. (See Nine Gods.)

There are nine orders of angels. (See Angels.)

There are the nine korvigan or fays of Armorica.

There were nine muses.

There were nine Gallicae or virgin priestesses of the ancient Gallic oracle. The serpents or Nagas of Southern Indian worship are nine in number.

There are nine worthies (q.r.); and nine worthies of London. (See Worthies.)

There were nine rivers of Jelt, according to classic mythology. Milton says the gates of hell are "thrice three-fold; three folds are brass, three iron, three of adamantine rock. They had nine folds, nine plates, and nine linings." (Paradise Lost, ii. 1645.)

Fallen angels. Milton says, when they were cast out of heaven, "Nine days they fell." (Paradise Lost, vi. 871.)

Vulcan, when kicked out of heaven, was nine days falling, and then lighted on the island Lemnos.

Nine as ninepence. (See Nine.)

(2) Examples of the use of nine as an exhaustive plural:—

Nine tailors make a man does not mean the number nine in the ordinary acceptation, but simply the plural of tailor without relation to number. As a tailor is not so robust and powerful as the ordinary run of men, it requires more than one to match a man. (See Tailors.)

A nine days' wonder is a wonder that lasts more than a day; here nine equals "several."
**Nine Days' Wonder.**

*Witches.* The weird sisters in Macbeth sang, as they danced round the cauldron, “Thrice to nine, and thrice again to make up nine,” and then declared, “the charm wound up.”

*Writhing thread.* Nine knots are made on black wool as a charm for a sprained ankle.

(4) *Prominent examples:—*

Niobe’s children lay nine days in their blood before they were buried.

Nine buttons of official rank in China.

*Nine of Diamonds* (q.e.) The curse of Scotland.

There are nine mandarins (q.v.).


According to the Ptolemaic system, there were seven planets, the Firmament of the First, and the Crystaline. Above these nine came the Primum Mobile or First Moved, and the Empyrean or abode of Deity.

The followers of Jula, a heterodox sect of the Hindus, believe all objects are classed under nine categories. (See Jainas.)

Shakespeare speaks of the “ninth part of a hair.”

“T’ll cavil on the ninth part of a hair.”

_1 Hen. IV., in I._

**Nine.** To look nine ways. To squint.

**Nine.** The superlatives of superlatives in Eastern estimation. It is by unities that Eastern presents are given when the donor wishes to extend his bounty to the highest pitch of munificence.

“He [Makainos] caused himself to be preceded by nine supercanals. The first was laden with nine sets of gold or silver; the second bore 9 sabres, the hilt and scabbards of which were adorned with diamonds; upon the third came 9 sets of armure; the fourth had 9 suits of horse furniture; the fifth had 9 cases full of rubies, the sixth 9 cases full of rubies; the seventh, 9 cases full of emerald, the eighth had 9 cases full of anethyrics, and the ninth had 9 cases full of diamonds.” Claude de Lavins, *Oriental Tales.*

**Nine Crosses.** Altar crosses, procession crosses, roods on lofts, pilgram crosses, consecration crosses, marking crosses, pectoral crosses, spire crosses, and crosses pendent over altars. (See Glossary of Ecclesiastical Ornaments.)

**Nine Crowns.** (See Crowns.)

**Nine Days’ Wonder (4).** Something that causes a great sensation for a few days, and then passes into the limbo of things forgotten. In Bohn’s *Handbook of Proverbs* we have “A wonder lasts nine days, and then the puppy’s eyes are open,” alluding to cats and dogs, which
are born blind. As much as to say, the eyes of the public are blind in astonishment for nine days, but then their eyes are open, and they see too much to wonder any longer.

"King: You'd think it strange if I should marry her.

Glimmer: That would be ten days' wonder, at the least.

King: That's a day longer than a wonder lasts." Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., iii. 2.

Nine Gods (The). (1) Of the Etruscans: Juno, Minerva, and Tinia (the three chief); the other six were Vulcan, Mars, and Saturn, Hercules, Summanus, and Vei.ius.

"Lars Porsenn of Clusium
By the nine gods he swore
That the great house of Tarquin
Should suffer wrong no more."

Macaulay: Lay of Ancient Rome (Horatius, i.).

(2) Of the Sabines (2 syll.). Hercules, Romulus, Esculapius, Bacchus. Æneas, Vesta, Santa, Fortuna, and Eudes.

Nine Points of the Law. Success in a law-suit requires (1) a good deal of money; (2) a good deal of patience; (3) a good cause; (4) a good lawyer; (5) a good counsel; (6) good witnesses; (7) a good jury; (8) a good judge; and (9) good luck.

Nine Spheres (The). Milton, in his Arcades, speaks of the "celestial spheres' harmony that sit upon the nine enfolded spheres." The nine spheres are those of the Moon, of Mercury, of Venus, of the Sun, of Mars, of Jupiter, of Saturn, of the Firmament, and of the Crystaline. Above these nine heavens or spheres come the Primum Mobile, and then the Heaven of the heavens, or abode of Deity and His angels.

The earth was supposed to be in the centre of this system.


"Nine worthies were they called, of different rites—
Three Jews, three pagans, and three Christian knights."

Dryden: The Flower and the Leaf.

Nine worthies (privy councillors to William III.):—

Whigs: Devonshire, Dorset, Monmouth, and Edward Russell.

Tories: Caerarthen, Pembroke, Nottingham, Marlborough, and Lowther.

Nine worthies of London. (See Worthies.)

Ninepence. Nimble as ninepence. Silver ninepences were common till the year 1696, when all unmilled coin was called in. These ninepences were very pliable or nimble, and, being bent, were given as love tokens, the usual formula of presentation being To my love, from my love. (See Nice as Ninepence.)

Ninepenny. (St.). The apostle of the Picts (fourth and fifth centuries).

Ninon de l'Enclos, noted for her beauty, wit, and gaiety. She had two natural sons, one of whom fell in love with her, and blew out his brains when he discovered the relationship. (1615-1706.)

Ni'mus. Son of Belus, husband of Semir'amis, and the reputed builder of Nineveh.

Niobe (3 syll.). The personification of female sorrow. According to Grocian fable, Niobe was the mother of twelve children, and taunted Lato'na because she had only two—namely, Apollo and Diana. Lato'na commanded her children to avenge the insult, and they caused all the sons and daughters of Niobe to die. Niobe was inconsolable, went herself to death, and was changed into a stone, from which ran water. "Like Niobe, all tears" (Hamlet.)

The group of Niobe and her children, in Florence, was discovered at Rome in 1583, and was the work either of Scopas or Praxitêlos.

The Niobe of nations. So Lord Byron styles Rome, the "lone mother of dead empires," with "broken thrones and temples," a "chaos of ruins," a "desert where we steer stumbling o'er recollections." (Childe Harold, canto iv. stanza 79.)

Niord. The Scandinavian sea-god. He was not one of the Æsir. Niord's son was Frey (the fairy of the clouds), and his daughter was Freyja. His home was Noatun. Niord was not a sea-god, like Neptune, but the Spirit of water and air. The Scandinavian Neptune was Ægir, whose wife was Skadi.

Nip (A). As a "nip of whisky," a "nip of brandy," "just a nip." A nipperkin was a small measure. (Dutch, nippen, a sip.)


Nip-cheese or Nip-farthings. A miser, who nips or pinches closely his cheese and farthings. (Dutch, nippen.)
Nipperkin. A small wine and beer measure. Now called a "nip."

"His hawk-economy won't thank him for; Which stops his petty nipperkin of port."

Peter Pindar: Hour Powder.

Nirvāṇa. Annihilation, or rather the final deliverance of the soul from transmigration (in Buddhism). Sanskrit, nir, out; eda, blow. (See Gautama.)

Nishapour and Tous. Mountains in Khorassan where turquoises are found.

Nisi Prius. A Nisi Case, a cause to be tried in the assize courts. Sittings at Nisi Prius, sessions of Nisi Prius Courts, which never try criminal cases. Trial at Nisi, a trial before judge of assize. An action at one time could be tried only in the court where it was brought, but Magna Charta provided that certain cases, instead of being tried at Westminster in the superior courts, should be tried in their proper counties before judges of assize. The words "Nisi Prius" are two words on which the following clause attached to the writs entirely hinges: — "We command you to come before our justices at Westminster on the morrow of All Souls', NISI PRIUS justiciarii domini regis ad assisaps capiendavenerint — i.e. unless previously the justices of our lord the king come to hold their assizes at (the court of your own assize town)."

Nis'roch. An idol of the Ninevites represented in their sculptures with a hawk's head. The word means Great Eagle.

Nis. One of the attendants of Queen Mab.

Nitouche (St.) or Mie Touche (Touch-me-not). A hypocrite, a demure-looking pharisee. The French say, Faire la Sainte Nitouche, to pretend to great sanctity, or look as if butter would not melt in your mouth.

"It is certainly difficult to believe hard things of a woman who looks like St. Nitouche in profile." — J. O. Hobbs: Some Knottons and a Moral, chap. iii.

Nix (mas.), Nixie (fem.). Kind busy-body. Little creatures not unlike the Scotch brownie and German kobold. They wear a red cap, and are ever ready to lend a helping hand to the industrious and thrifty. (See NICK.)


*Like a red-faced Nixon." — Pickwick.

Nizam'. A title of sovereignty in Hyderabad (India), derived from Nizam-ul-mulk (regulator of the state), who obtained possession of the Deccan at the beginning of the 18th century. The name Cesar was by the Romans used precisely in the same manner, and has descended to the present hour in the form of Kaiser (of the German Empire).
Nob (The). The head. For knob.

Nob of the First Water (A). A mighty boss; a grand panjandrum (q.v.). First water refers to diamonds. (See Diamonds.) Nobes and Snobs. Nobles and pseudo-nobles. (See Nob, Snob.)

Noble. An ancient coin, so called on account of the superior excellency of its gold. Nobles were originally disposed of as a reward for good news, or important service done. Edward III. was the first who coined rose nobles (q.v.), and gave 100 of them to Godin Agace of Picardy, for showing him a ford across the river Somme, when he wanted to join his army.

The Noble. Charles III. of Navarro (1361-1425). Soliman Tekelb, Turkish prince at Adrianople (died 1410).

Noble Soul. The surname given to Khosrâd I., the greatest monarch of the Sassanian dynasty. (* 531-579.)

Noblesse Oblige (French). Noble birth imposes the obligation of high-minded principles and noble actions.

Noctes Ambrosianae. While Lockhart was writing Vade Rims, he was in the habit of taking walks with Professor Wilson every morning, and of supping with Blackwood at Ambrose's, a small tavern in Edinburgh. One night Lockhart said, "What a pity there has not been a short-hand writer here to take down all the good things that have been said!" and next day he produced a paper from memory, and called it Noctes Ambrosianae. That was the first of the series. The part ascribed to Hoggs, the Ettrick Shepherd, is purely suppositive.

Nocturnas Athenae Ferrae. To carry coals to Newcastle. Athens abounded with oaks, and Minerva was therefore symbolised by an owl. To send ovals to Athens would be wasteful and extravagant excess.

Nod. A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse. Whether you nod or whether you wink, if a horse is blind he knows it not; and a person who will not see takes no notice of hints and signs. The common use of the phrase, however, is the contrary meaning, viz. "I twig your meaning, though you speak darkly of what you purpose, but mum's the word!"

"A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse; and there are certain understandings, in public as well as in private life, which it is better for all parties not to put into writing."—The Nineteenth Century (July, 1885, p. 9).

Nod (The Land of). (See Land of Nod.)

Noddy. A Tom Noddy is a very foolish or half-witted person, "a noodle." The marine birds called Noddies are so silly that anyone can go up to them and knock them down with a stick. A donkey is called a Noddy Noddy.

"Minshew has a capital guess derivation, well fitted for a Dictionary of Fable. He says, "Noddy, a fool, so called because he nods his head when he ought to speak." Just as well derive wise-man from why, because he wants to know the why of everything.

Nodel. The lion in the beast-epic called Reynard the Fox. Nodel represents the regal element of Germany; Isengrim, the wolf, represents the baronial element; and Reynard represents the church element.

Noel. Christmas day, or a Christmas carol. A contraction of nouvelles (tidings), written in old English, newells.

("A child this day was born, A child of high renown, Most worthy of a sceptre, A sceptre and a crown, Nowells, nowells, nowells! Sing all we may, Because that Christ, the King, Was born this blessed day.")—Old Carols.

Noko'mis. Daughter of the Moon. Sporting one day with her maidens on a swing made of vine canes, a rival cut the swing, and Nokomis fell to earth, where she gave birth to a daughter named Weno'nah.

Nolens Volens. Whether willing or not. Two Latin participles meaning "being unwilling (or) willing."

Noil me Tangere. Touch me not. The words Christ used to Mary Magdalene after His resurrection. It is the motto of the Order of the Thistle. A plant of the genus Strepotens. The seed-vessels consist of one cell in five divisions, and when the seed is ripe each of these, on being touched, suddenly folds itself into a spiral form and leaps from the stalk. (See Darwin : Loves of the Plants, ii. 3.)

Noll. Old Noll. Oliver Cromwell was so called by the Royalists. Noll is a familiar contraction of Oliver—i.e. Ol’ with an initial liquid.

Nolle Prossequi [Don't prosecute]. A petition from a plaintiff to stay a suit. (See Non Pros.)
Nolo Episcopari

[Nolo Episcopari. [I am unwilling to accept the office of bishop.] A very general notion prevails that every bishop at consecration uses these words. Mr. Christian, in his notes to Blackstone, says, "The origin of these words and of this vulgar notion I have not been able to discover; the bishops certainly give no such refusal at present, and I am inclined to think they never did at any time in this country." When the see of Bath and Wells was offered to Beveridge, he certainly exclaimed, "Nolo episcopari;" but it was the private expression of his own heart, and not a form of words, in his case. Chamberlayne says in former times the person about to be elected bishop modestly refused the office twice, and if he did so a third time his refusal was accepted. (Present State of England.)

Nom. "Nom de guerre" is French for a "war name," but really means an assumed name. It was customary at one time for everyone who entered the French army to assume a name; this was especially the case in the times of chivalry, when knights went by the device of their shields or some other distinctive character in their armour, as the "Red-cross Knight."

"Nom de plume." English-French for the "pen name," and meaning the name assumed by a writer who does not choose to give his own name to the public; as Pierre Puinder, the "nom de plume" of Dr. John Wolcot; Peter Parly, of Mr. Goodrich; Correy Bell, of Charlotte Brontë; Cuthbert Bede, of the Rev. Edward Bradley, etc.

Nom'ads. Wanderers who live in tents; pastoral tribes without fixed residence. (Greek, nomadés: from nomos, a pasture.)

Nom'inalists. A sect founded by Roscelin, Canon of Compiègne (1040-1120). He maintained that if the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are one God, they cannot be three distinct persons, but must be three simply names of the same being; just as father, son, and husband are three distinct names of one and the same man under different conditions. Abclard, William Occam, Buridan, Hobbes, Locke, Bishop Berkeley, Condillac, and Dugald Stewart are the most celebrated disciples of Roscelin. (See Realists.)

Non Angli sed Angeli, si forent Christiani. Words attributed to Gregory (the Great) in 573 when some British children reduced to slavery were shown him at Rome. Gregory was at the time about thirty-five years of age, and was both abbot and cardinal-deacon.

Non Bis in Idem (Latin). Not twice for the same thing — i.e., no man can be tried a second time on the same charge.


Non Compos Mentis or Non Com. Not of sound mind; a lunatic, idiot, drunkard, or one who has lost memory and understanding by accident or disease.

Non Con. (See Nonconformist.)

Non Est. A contraction of Non est inventus (not to be found). They are the words which the sheriff writes on a writ when the defendant is not to be found in his bailiwick.

Non mi Recordo, a shuffling way of saying "I don't choose to answer that question." It was the usual answer of the Italian courier and other Italian witnesses when on examination at the trial of Queen Caroline, wife of George IV., in 1820.

"The Italian witnesses often created amusement, when under examination, by the frequent answer, "Non mi recordo."—Cavaliè's History of England, vol. vii, iv, 10.

Non Plus ("no more" can be said on the subject). When a man is come to a non-plus in an argument, it means that he is unable to deny or controvert what is advanced against him. "To non-plus" a person is to put him into such a fix.

Non Pros. for Non pros'equi (not to prosecute). The judgment of Non pros is one for costs, when the plaintiff stays a suit.

Non Sequitur (A). A conclusion which does not follow from the premises stated.

"The name began with B and ended with G. Perhaps it was Widers." — Dunkens: Nicholas Nickleby, p. 135.

Nonese. For the noner. A corruption of for them ans (for them once), meaning for this once. "An apron" for a naperon is an example of n transferred the other way. We have some half-dozen similar examples in the language, as "tither day" — i.e. the other or that other = the other. Nuncle used in King Lear, which was originally nuncele. An arrant knife is a narrant knave. (See Nae.)
Noneconformists. The 2,000 clergy-men who, in 1662, left the Church of England, rather than conform or submit to the conditions of the Act of Uniformity—i.e., "unfeigned assent to all and everything contained in the Book of Common Prayer." The word is loosely used for Dissenters generally.

Nones (1 syl.), in the Roman calendar.

On March the 7th, June, July,
October too, the Nones you say;
Except in these, those Nones appear
On the 5th day of all the year.
If to the Nones you add an
Of every like you’ll find the date.

Nouns. Those clergymen who refused to take the oath of allegiance to the new government after the Revolution. They were Archbishop Sancroft with eight other bishops, and four hundred clergymen, all of whom were ejected from their livings. (1691.)

Nonne Prestes Tale. A thirsty widow had a cock, "right Chaunteclere," who had his harem; but "damyset Peritlote" was his favourite, who perched beside him at night. Chaunteclere once dreamt that he saw a fox who "tried to make arrest on his body," but Peritlote chided him for placing faith in dreams. Next day a fox came into the poultry-yard, but told Chaunteclere he merely came to hear him sing, for his voice was so ravishing he could not deny himself that pleasure. The cock, pleased with this flattery, shut his eyes and began to crow most lustily, when Dan Russell seized him by the throat and ran off with him. When they got to the wood, the cock said to the fox, "I should advise you to eat me, and that anon," "It shall be done," said the fox, but as he loosed the cock's neck to speak the word, Chaunteclere flew from his back into a tree. Presently came a hue and cry after the fox, who escaped with difficulty, and Chaunteclere returned to the poultry-yard wiser and discreetor for his adventure. (Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.)

This tale is taken from the old French "Roman de Renart." The same story forms also one of the fables of Marie of France, "Don Coe et Don Werpit."

Nor. The giant, father of Night. He dwelt in Utgard. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Norfolk. The folk north of Kent, Essex, and Suffolk.


Norfolk Street (Strand), with Arundel, Surrey, and Howard Streets, were the site of the house and grounds of the Bishop of Bath and Wells, then of the Lord High Admiral Seymour, and afterwards of the Howards, Earls of Arundel and Surrey, from whom it came into the possession of the Earl of Norfolk.

Norma. A vestal priestess who has been seduced. She discovers her paramour in an attempt to seduce her friend, also a vestal priestess, and in despair contemplates the murder of her base-born children. The libretto is a melodrama by Romani, music by Bellini (1831.) (Norma, an opera.)

Normandy. The Poles are the vintagers in Normandy. The Norman vintage consists of apples beaten down by poles. The French say, "En Normandie l'on vendange avec la gaule," where gaule is a play on the word Gaul, but really means a pole.

The Gem of Normandy, Emma, daughter of Richard I. (*-1052.)

Norna. The well of Urda, where the gods sit in judgment, and near which is that "fair building" whence proceed the three maidens called Urda, Verandil, and Skulda (Past, Present, and Future). (Scandinavian mythology.)

Norna of the Fitful Head. A character in Sir Walter Scott's Private, to illustrate that singular kind of insanity which is ingenious in self-imposition, as those who fancy a lunatic asylum their own palace, the employes thereof their retinue, and the porridge provided a banquet fit for the gods. Norna's real name was Ulla Troil, but after her amour with Basil Mortoun (Vaughan), and the birth of a son, named Clement Cleveland, she changed her name out of shame. Towards the end of the novel she gradually recovered her right mind.

Nornir or Norns. The three fates of Scandinavian mythology, Past, Present, and Future. They spin the events of human life sitting under the ash-tree Yggdrasil (Igg'dra-sil).

* Besides these three Norns, every human creature has a personal Norn or Fate. The home of the Norns is called in Scandinavian mythology "Doom-stead."

Norrisian Professor. A Professor of Divinity in Cambridge University
Norroy

This professorship was founded in 1760 by John Norris, Esq., of Whilton in Norfolk. The four divinity professors are Lady Margaret's Professor of Divinity, Regius Professor of Divinity, Norrison Professor, and Hulsean Professor.

Norroy. North-roy or king. The third king-of-arms is so called, because his office is on the north side of the river Trent; that of the south side is called Clarencieux (q. v.).

Norte. Violent northern gales, which visit the Gulf of Mexico from September to March. In March they attain their maximum force, and then immediately cease. (Spanish, northe, the north.)

North (Christopher). A sum-de-plume of Professor Wilson, of Gloucester Place, Edinburgh, one of the chief contributors to Blackwood's Magazine.

North. He's too far north for me. Too canny, too cunning to be taken in; very hard in making a bargain. The inhabitants of Yorkshire are supposed to be very canny, especially in driving a bargain.

North-east Passage (The). A way to India from Europe round the north extremity of Asia. It had been often attempted even in the 16th century. Hence Beaumont and Fletcher:

"That everlasting casock, that has worn
As many servants out as the North-east Passage
Has consumed sailors."

The Tamer Tamed, ii. 2.

North Side of the Altar (The). The side on which the Gospel is read. The north is the dark part of the earth, and the Gospel is the light of the world, which shineth in darkness—"Illuminare his quin in fenestras et umbra mortis intent." Facing the altar from the body of the church, the north side is on your left.

North Side of a Churchyard. The poor have a great objection to be buried on the north side of a churchyard. They seem to think only evil-doers should be there interred. Probably the chief reason is the want of sun. On the north side of Glasgow cathedral is shown the hangman's burial place.

There is, however, an ecclesiastical reason:—The east is God's side, where His throne is set; the west, man's side, the Galilee of the Gentiles; the south, the side of the "spirits made just" and angels, where the sun shines in his strength; the north, the devil's side, where Satan and his legion lurk to catch the unwary. Some churches have still a "devil's door" in the north wall, which is opened at baptisms and communications to let the devil out.

"As men die, so shall they arise: if in faith in the Lord, both to the south . . . and shall arise in glory; if in unbelief . . . towards the north, then are they past all hope."—Coverdale: Praying for the Dead.

Northamptonshire Poet. John Clare, son of a farmer at Halstone. (1793-1864.)

Northern Bear. Russia.

Northern Gate of the Sun. The sign of Cancer, or summer solstice; so called because it marks the northern tropic.

Northern Lights. The Auro'ra Borealis, ascribed by the northern savages to the merriment of the ghosts. (See Aurora.)

Northern Wagoner (The). Ursa Major, called "Charles's wain," or wagon. The constellation contains seven large stars. "King Charles's Wain" is absurd. "Charles's Wain" is a blunder for the "Crulisor Peasants' Wain."

"By this the northern wagoner has set
His sevenfold train behind the medias star [the pole-star]."—Spenser: Faerie Queene, i. 2.

Norse. An aged peasant and his son in Home's tragedy of Douglas.

Norway (Maid of). Margaret, infant queen of Scotland. She was the daughter of Eric II., King of Norway, and Margaret, daughter of Alexander III. of Scotland. She never actually reigned, as she died on her passage to Scotland in 1290.

Nose. Bleeding of the nose. Sign of love.

"But did my nose ever bleed when I was in your company? and, poor wretch, just as she spoke thus, to show her true heart, her nose fell a-bleeding."—Bouler: Lectures, p. 120.

Bleeding of the nose. Grose says if it bleeds some drop only if it forebodes sickness, if three drops the omen is still worse; but Melton, in his Astrologaster, says, "If a man's nose bleeds one drop at the left nostril it is a sign of good luck, and vice versa."

Led by the nose. Isaiah xxxvii. 9 says, "Because thy rage against Me . . . is come up into Mine ears, therefore will I put My hook in thy nose . . . and will turn thee back . . . ." Horses, asses, etc., led by bit and bridle, are led by the nose. Hence Inigo says of Othello, he was "led by the nose as asses are" (i. 3). But buffaloes, camels, and bears are actually led by a ring inserted into their nostrils.
Golden nose. Tycho Brahe, the Danish astronomer. Having lost his nose in a duel with Passberg, he adopted a golden one, which he attached to his face by a cement which he carried about with him.

"That eminent man who had a golden nose, Tycho Brahe."—Marriott: Jutland and the Danish Isles, p. 326.

General Zetelaus, having lost his right hand in battle, had a golden one given him by Boleslaus III.

To count noses. To count the numbers of a division. It is a horse-dealer's term, who counts horses by the nose, for the sake of convenience. Thus the Times, comparing the House of Commons to Tattersall's, says, "Such is the counting of noses upon a question which lies at the basis of our constitution."

To cut off your nose to spite your face, or... to be revenged on your face. To act out of pique in such a way as to injure yourself: as to run away from home, to marry out of pique, to throw up a good situation in a fit of ill temper, etc., or any similar folly.

To keep one's nose to the grind-stone. To keep one hard at work. "Tools, such as gentry, chisels, etc., are constantly sharpened on a stone or with a grind-stone. The nose of a stair is the edge, and "nose" in numerous phrases stands for the person's self. In French nez is so used in some phrases.

"From this... he kept full nose to the grind-stone."—A. H. Tits, Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry, p. 236.

Paying through the nose. Grimm says that Odin had a poll-tax which was called in Sweden a nose-tax: it was a penny per nose or poll. (Deutsche Rechts-Alterthümer.) (See Nose Tax, Rhino.) To snap one's nose off. To speak snappishly. "Ready to snap one's nose off."

To "pull (or wring) the nose," tirer or arrache le nez is to affront by an act of indignity; to snap one's nose is to affront by speech. Fighting dogs snap at each other's noses.

To wipe [one's] nose. To affront a person; to give one a blow on the nose. Similarly, to wipe a person's eye; to fetch one a wipe over the knuckles, etc., connected with the Anglo-Saxon verb hecwynn, to whip, to strike (our whip).

"She was so nose-wipt, slighted, and disdained."—Nevil's Glossary, p. 619.

"To wipe off a score," "to wipe a person down," meaning to cajole or pacify; from the Anglo-Saxon wipian, to wipe, cleanse. Hence to fice one out of his money. Quite another verb to that given above.

To take pepper in the nose. To take offence.

"A man is testy, and anger wrinkles his nose; such a man takes pepper in the nose."—Optick Glasses of Humors (1690).

To turn up one's nose. To express contempt. When a person sneers he turns up the nose by curling the upper lip.

Under your [very] nose. This is French also: "Au nez et à la bavette de quelqu'un" ("Just before your face"). Nose = face in numerous locations, both in French and English: as, "Monter son nez;" " REGARDER quelqu'un sous le nez;" "Mettre le nez à la fenêtre, etc.

Nose-bag (A). A visitor to a house of refreshment who brings his own victuals and calls for a glass of water or lemonade. The reference is to carrying the food of a horse in a nose-bag to save expense.

Nose Literature.

"Knows he, that never took a pinch. Nosey, the pleasure there's that flows? Knows he the titillating joy Which my nose knows? Or nose, I am as proud of thee As any mountain of its knows, Imon on thee, and feel that pride A Roman knows."—L. Hymne und, translated from the French of T. Routelin.

Chapter on Noses, in Tristram Shandy, by L. Sterne.

On the Dignity, Gravity, and Authority of Noses, by Tagliacozzi or Tagliacozzo (1597).

Of Virginity (sec. 77). A chapter in Kornmann.

The Noses of Adam and Eve by Mlle. Bourignon.

Ponsa Meditations on the Nose of the Virgin Mary, by J. Petit.

Review of Noses (Louis Brevitatis), by Théophile Raynaud.

Sermon on Noses (La Incrivale du Nez), by Anibal Carr (1854).

Nose Tax (Thr). In the ninth century the Danes imposed on Irish houses a poll tax, historically called the "Nose Tax," because those who neglected to pay the ounce of gold were punished by having their nose slit.

Nose of Wax (A). Movable and accommodating (faith). A waxen nose may be twisted any way.

"Sec addunt etiam simile quoddam non antiquissimum: Eo esse quoddammodo nunc summae, nam ex eo, verum in onerem mode, et quantum instituto invenire — Joella Apollon. Exc. et alii., sec. 6.

Nose Out of Joint. To put one's nose out of joint is to supplant a person in another's good graces. To put another person's nose where yours is
now. There is a good French locution, "Lui couper l’herbe sous le pied." (In Latin, "Aliquem de jure suo dejecere") Sometimes it means to humble a conceived person.

"Fearing now that this wench which is brought over thither should put your nose out the juynt, comming between home and you."—Terence in English (1814).

**Noisy.** The Duke of Wellington was lovingly so called by the soldiery. His "commander’s nose" was a very distinguishing feature of the Iron Duke.

Nos’mot-Bo’cal [Bo’-ky]. Prince of Purgatory. Purgatory is the "realm of Nosmot-Bocai."

"Sir, I last night received command to see you out of Fairy land, into the realm of Nosmot-Bocai."

But let not fear of sulphur cheek ye, For he’s a head of sense and wit."—King: Orpheus and Euridice.

Nostradamus (Michael). An astrologer who published an annual "Almanack," very similar in character to that of "Francis Moore," and a *Rerum of Prophecies*, in four-line stanzas, extending over seven centuries. (1503–1566.)

The Nostradamus of Portugal, Goucal Annos Bandarra, a poet-cobbler, whose lucubrations were stopped by the Inquisition. (Died 1550.)

As good a prophet as Nostradamus—i.e., so obscure that none can make out your meaning. Nostradamus was a provincial astrologer of the sixteenth century, who has left a number of prophecies in verse, but what they mean no one has yet been able to discover. (French proverb.)

Nostrum means Our own. It is applied to a quack medicine, the ingredients of which are supposed to be a secret of the compounders. (Latin.)

**Not.** in riding and driving.

"I’m a hill hurry not.
Down a hill hurry not,
On level ground spare him not."

*On a Milestone in Yorkshire* (near Richmond).

**Not at Home.** Scipio Nasica was intimate with the poet Ennius. One day, calling on the poet, the servant said, "Ennius is not at home," but Nasica could see him plainly in the house. Well, he simply walked away without a word. A few days later Ennius returned the visit, and Nasica called out, "Not at home." Ennius instantly recognised the voice, and demonstrated, "You are a nice fellow" (said Nasica); "why, I believed your slave, and you won’t believe me."

This tale is often attributed to Dean Swift, but, if authentic, it was a borrowed not.

Not Worth a Rap. (See Rap.)

Not Worth a Rush. (See Rush.)

Not Worth a Straw. (See Straw.)

**Not Worth Your Salt.** Not worth your wages. The Romans served out rations of salt and other necessaries to their soldiers and civil servants. These rations were called by the general name of salt (sad), and when money was substituted for these rations, the stipend went by the name of sal-arium.

**Notables** (in French history). An assembly of nobles or notable men, selected by the king, of the House of Vals, to form a parliament. They were convened in 1626 by Richelieu, and not again till 1787 (a hundred and sixty years afterwards), when Louis XVI. called them together with the view of relieving the nation of some of its pecuniary embarrassments. The last time they ever assembled was November 6th, 1786.

**Notarica**

A. E. I. O. U. Austria’s Empire Is Over all Universal. (See A. E. I. O. U.)

Era. A. E.R. A.—i.e. Anno Domini Augusti. (See Era.)

Cabal. Clifford, Ashley, Buckingham, Arlington, Lauderdale. (See Cabal.)

Cin. Chelsea, London, Islington, Office. (See Cin.)

Hempe. "When hempe is spun, England is done." Henry, Edward, Mary, Philip, Elizabeth. (See Hempe.)

Hip! Hip! Hurrah! Hiersolyma Est Perdita. (See Hip.)

Ichthys. Icous Chriseus THEou Íaos Soter. (See Ichthys.)


Koli. King’s Own Light Infantry (the 61st Foot).

Limp. Louis, James, Mary, Priure. (See Limp.)

Macabees. Mi Cumakah, BaaLim Juhovah. (See Macabees.)

News. North, East, West, South. (See News.)

Smectymnuus. Stephen Marshall, Edmund Calamy, Thomas Young, Matthew Newcomen, Uwilliam Spurrow. (See Smec.)

Tory. True Old Royal Jacoban.

Whig. We Hope in God.

Notary Public. A law officer whose duty it is to attest deeds, to make authentic copies of documents, to make protests of bills, and to act as a legal witness of any formal act of public concern.

Note of Hand (A). A promise to pay made in writing and duly signed.

Noting. Out of all notch. Out of all bounds. The allusion is to the practice of fitting timber: the piece which is to receive the other is notched upon; the one to fit into the notch is said to be notched down.

Notoriety. Depraved taste for notoriety:—
Clas'mbros'tos, who leaped into the sea. (See CLEOMBROS)
Emped'ocles, who leaped into Etna. (See EMPEDOCLES)
Heros'traxos, who set fire to the temple of Diana. (See DIANA)
William Lloyd, who broke in pieces the Portland vase. (1845)
Jonathan Martin, who set fire to York Minster. (1829)

Nottingham (Saxon, Nottingeham, place of caves). So called from the caverns in the soft sandstone rock. Montecute took King Edward III. through these subterranean passages to the hill castle, where he found the "gentle Mortimer" and Isabella, the dowager-queen. The former was slain, and the latter imprisoned. The passage is still called "Mortimer's Hole."


Nottingham Lambs. The roughs of Nottingham.

Nourmahal. Sultana. The word means Light of the Harem. She was afterwards called Nourjehan (Light of the World). In Lalla Rookh, the tale called The Light of the Harem is this: Nourmahal was estranged for a time from the love of Selim, son of Achar. By the advice of Namou'nna, she prepares a love-spell, and appears as a lute-player at a banquet given by "the imperial Selim." At the close of the feast she tries the power of song, and the young sultan exclaims, "If Nourmahal had sung those strains I could forgive her all!" whereupon the sultana threw off her mask, Selim "caught her to his heart," and, as Nourmahal rested her head on Selim's arm, "she whispers him, with laughing eyes, 'Remember, love, the Feast of Roses.'" (Thomas Moore)

Nous (1 syl.). Genius, natural acumen, quick perception, ready wit. The Platonists used the word for mind, or the first cause. (Greek, nous, contraction of nostos. Pronounce noo'z.)

Nous Avons Changé Tout Cela. A facetious reproof to a dogmatic prig who wants to lay down the law upon everything, and talks contemptuously of old customs, old authors, old artists, and old everything. The phrase is taken from Mollière's Médecin Malgré Lui, act ii. sc. vi. (1666).

"Déroute. Il n'y a qu'une chose qui m'a choquée; c'est l'endroit du feu et du cœur. Il me semble que vous les places autrement qu'ils ne sont; que le cœur est du côté gauche et le feu du côté droit.

Sponsale. Oui; cela est tout autrefois; mais nous avons changé tout cela, et nous faisons maintenant la médecine d'une manière toute nouvelle.

"Déroute. C'est ce que je ne savois pas, et je vous demande pardon de mon ignorance."

Novatians. Followers of Novatia'nus, a presbyter of Rome in the third century, who would never allow anyone who had lapsed to be readmitted into the church.

November 17. (See Queen's Day.)

Novum Or'ganum. The great work of Lord Bacon.

Now-a-days. A corruption of Incur-days, F' now days. (See Apron, Nag, Nickname, Nugget etc.)

Now-now. Old Anthony Now-now. An itinerant fiddler, meant for Anthony Munday, the dramatist who wrote City Pages. (Chettle: Kindhart's Dream, 1592.)

Nowhereus (2 syl.). (See Meda'moth.)

Noyades (2 syl.). A means of execution adopted by Carrier at Nantes, in the first French Revolution, and called Carrier's Vertical Deportation. Some 150 persons being stowed in the hold of a vessel in the Loire, the vessel was scuttled, and the victims drowned. Nero, at the suggestion of Anic'tus,
Nucu, or miraculous drop which falls in Egypt on St. John's day (June), is supposed to have the effect of stopping the plague. Thomas Moore refers to it in his *Paradise and the Peri*.

**Nude.** Rabelais wittily says that a person without clothing is dressed in "grey and cold" of a comical cut, being "nothing before, nothing behind, and sleeves of the same." King Shrovetide, monarch of Suesuk Island, was so arrayed. (Rabelais: *Gargantua*, iv. 23.)

The nude statues of Paris are said to be draped in "cerulean blue."

**Nugget of Gold.** Nugget, a diminutive of *nug* or *nog*, as logget is of *log*. "A nug of sugar" (Scotch) is a lump, and a "nugget of gold" is a small lump. So a "log of wood" is a billet (Latin, *lignum*), and "loggers" (Norfolk) are sticks of toffy cut up into small lumps.

A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* says *nog* is a wooden ball used in the game of shinner. *Nog*, in Essex, means a "piece;" and a *noggin* of brand means a hunch.

**Nulla Linea.** *(See Line.*)

**Nulli Secundus Club.** The Coldstream Guards.

**Numa.** The second king of Rome, who reduced the infant state to order by wise laws.

**Numa'sia.** A tragedy by Cervantes, author of *Don Quixote*, but never published in his lifetime.

**Number Nip.** The gnome king of the Giant Mountains. (Motions: *Popular Tales.*)

"She was like one of those petty dwellers in Number Nine's secret of metamorphose and tur- mids."—Le Pans: *The House in the Churchyard*, p. 182.

**Number One.** Oneself.

*To take care of number one,* is to look after oneself, to seek one's own interest; to be selfish.

**Number of the Beast.** "It is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six" (Rev. xiii. 18). This number has been applied to divers persons previously assumed to be Antichrist; as Apostates, Benedictos, Diosctian, Evanthus, Julian (the Apostate), Lampetia, Lateinco, Luther, Mahomet, Mysterium, Napoleon L., Nistias, Paul V., Silvester II., Trajan,

and several others. Also to certain phrases supposed to be descriptive of the Man of Sin, as Vicar General of God, Armoume (I renounce), Kako Odeagos (bad guide), Abinu Kadescha Paps (our holy father the pope), e.g.:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numbers</th>
<th>Symbols</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Nile is emblematic of the year.

**Numbers (from 1 to 13), theological symbols:**

(1) The Unity of God.
(2) The hypostatic union of Christ, both God and man.
(3) The Trinity.
(4) The number of the Evangelists.
(5) The wounds of the Redeemer; two hands and two feet, one in the side.
(6) The creative week.
(7) The gifts of the Holy Ghost (Rev. i. 12).
(8) Seven times Christ spoke on the cross.
(9) The number of the beast in the Apocalypse (Rev. xiii. 18).
(10) The nine orders of angels (q.v.)
(11) The number of the apostles who remained faithful.
(12) The original college.
(13) The final number after the conversion of Paul.
Host of men.
House of senators.
Legion of "foul fiends."
Library of books.
Litter of pigs, whelps, etc.
Menagerie of wild beasts.
Mob of roughs, wild cattle, etc.
Multitude of men. In law, more than ten.
Muster of peacocks.
Mute of hounds.
Nest of rabbits, ants, etc.; shelves, etc.
Nursery of trees, shrubs, etc.
Pack of hounds, playing cards, grousé, etc.
Panel of jurymen.
Pile of meats, etc.
Pile of books, wood stacked, etc.
Posse (a show't); Posse (2 syl.).
Pride of lions.
Rabble of men ill-bred and ill-clad.
Regiment (A) of soldiers.
Rookery of rooks and seals, also of unhealthy houses.
Round of money.
School of whales, etc.
Set of china, or articles assorted.
Shoal of mackerel.
Shock of hair, corn, etc.
Skin of ducks, thread, worsted.
Skulk of foxes.
Stack of corn, hay, wood (piled together).
String of horses.
Stud of mares.
Suit of clothes.
Sute of rooms.
Swarm of bees, locusts, etc.
Take of fish.
Team of oxen, horses, etc.
Tribe of goats.

**Numbers. Odd Numbers.** "Numero Deus impare gaudeat" (Virgil: Eclogues, viii. 75). Three indicates the "beginning, middle, and end." The Godhead has three persons; so in classic mythology Hecate had threefold power: Jove's symbol was a triple thunderbolt. Neptune's a sea-trident, Pluto's a three-headed dog: the Fates were three, the Furies three, the Graces three, the Horae three; the Muses three—times three. There are seven stars, nine planets, nine orders of angels, seven days a week, thirteen lunar months, or 365 days a year, etc.; five senses, five fingers on the hand and toes on the foot, five vowels, five conveniats, etc. A volume might be filled with illustrations of the saying that "the gods delight in odd numbers." (See Odd, Nine.)

**Numbers. Pythagoras looked on numbers as influential principles.**
1 is Unity, and represents Deity, which has no parts.
3 is Diversity, and therefore disorder.
The principle of strife and all evil.
5 is Perfect Harmony, or the union of unity and diversity.
4 is Perfection. It is the first square (2 x 2 = 4).
5 is the prevailing number in Nature and Art.
2 is Justice (Perfect Harmony being 3, which multiplied by Trinity = 6).
7 is the climacteric number in all diseases. Called the Medical Number (2 syl.).

2. The Romans dedicated the second month to Pluto, and the second day of the month to the Muses. They believed it to be the most fatal number of all.

8 and 6 are omitted, not being prime numbers; 4 is the multiple of 2, and 12 is the multiple of 3.

**Numerals. All our numerals and ordinals up to a million (with one exception) are Anglo-Saxon. The one exception is the word Second, which is French. The Anglo-Saxon word was other, as First, Other, Third, etc. Million is the Latin millio (-onis).**

There are some other odd exceptions in the language: Spring, summer, and winter are native words, but autumn is Latin. The days of the week are native words, but the names of the months are Latin. We have day, month, year; but minute is Latin, and hour is Latin through the French.

**Numerals (Greek).** (See Epimenon.)

**Numero. Homme de numero—that is "un homme fin en affaires," M. Walckenaer says it is a shop phrase, meaning that lie knows all the numbers of the different goods, or all the private marks indicative of price and quality.**

"Il n'ecrit lors de Paris jusqu'à Rome, faisant son sort a bon de numero." (La Fontaine; Richard Muntow.)

**Numidius.** Quintus Cæsilius Metellus, commander against Jugurtha, of Numidia, about 100 B.c.

**Numination. Adding N to an initial vowel, as Not for Ol[iver], Nell for Ell[en], Ned for Ed[ward].**

**Nunc Dimitis.** The canticle of Simeon is so called, from the first two
words in the Latin version (Luke ii. 29–32).

**Nunc Stans.** The everlasting Now.

"It exists in the nunc stans of the schoolmen—
the eternal Now that represented the continuance
of the Supreme Being in medieval thought.
—Nineteenth Century, December, 1857, p. 333.

**Nuncipative Will.** A will or testament
made by word of mouth. As a general rule, no will is valid unless reduced
to writing and signed: but soldiers and
sailors may simply declare their wish by word of mouth. (Latin, mun-
cupo, to declare.)

**Nunky pays for all.** (See Sam.)

**Nuremberg Eggs.** Watches, Watches
were invented at Nuremberg about 1500, and were egg-shaped.

**Nurr and Spell** or Knor and Spell.
A game resembling traplial, and played
with a wooden ball called a nurr or
knor. The ball is released by means of
a string from a little brass cup at the
end of a tongue of steel called a spell or
spill. After the player has touched the
spring, the ball flies into the air, and is
snatched with a butt. In scoring, the dis-
tances are reckoned by the score for
previously marked off by a Gunter’s
chain. The game is played frequently
in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

**Nurse an Omnibus (70) is to try and
run it off the road. This is done by
sending a rival omnibus close at its heels,
or, if necessary, one before and one behind
it, to pick up the passengers. As a
nurse follows a child about regardless of its
caprices, so these four-wheel nurses
follow their rival.

**Nurseries.** In the language of horse-
racing, handicaps for two-year-old
horses. These horses can be run only
with horses of their own age, after the
1st September; and before the 1st July
must not run more than six furlongs in
length.

**Nursery Tales.** Well-known ones:

- **Arabian Nights.** Aladdin’s Lamp, The Forty
  Thieves, Sinbad the Sailor, and hundreds more.
- **Carroll.** Lewis. Alice in Wonderland, Hunting
  the Snark, etc.
- **D'Aulnoy.** (Miss) — Knot of the Peacocks, The
  Blue Bird, and many others.
- **Fordyce.** Be La Mode Endure.
- **Goldsmith (Oliver).** Goody Two-Shoes. 1763
- **Hans.** Goibbin Tales.
- **Johnson (Leland).** The Seven Champions of
  Chrystendum.
- **Kraushar and Runghens (Lord Brabourne).**
  Stories for Children, etc.
- **Lamb.** The Devil on Two Sticks.
- **Parratt.** Charles (A Frenchman): Blue Beard,
  Little Red Riding Hood, Fairy Tales.
- **Ridley James.** Tales of the Genii.
- **Rostand.** Jack and the Beanstalk, Jack
  the Giant-Killer, and some others.

**Nut.** A hard nut to crack. A diffi-
cult question to answer; a hard problem
to solve. (Anglo-Saxon, hant, a nut.)

He who would cut the nut must first
crack the shell. The gods give nothing
to man without great labour, or "Nel
sine magno vita laborid delect mortalibus."

"Qui nucem esse velit, frangat nucem" (Plantus.) In French, "Il faut casser
le noyau pour en faire l’amande." It was
Hercules who said, "Expect nothing
without toil."

If you would reap, you also must plough.
For bread must be earned by the sweat of
the brow.

**Nuts of May.** Here we go gather-
ing nuts of May. A corruption of
knuts or sprigs of May. We still speak of
"love-knots," and a bunch of flowers
is called a "knot."

**Nuts.** Heads; so called from their
resemblance to nuts. Probably "crack,"
applied to heads, is part of the samo
figure of speech.

"To go off their nut about ladies,"
As used for young fellows as Ricksie."

Sands. **Diary.** Ballads (Polio).

It is time to lay our nuts aside (Latin,
Reliquiae Nores). To leave off our
follies, to relinquish boyish pursuits.

The allusion is to an old Roman marriage
ritual, in which the bridegroom, as
he led his bride home, scattered nuts to
the crowd, as if to symbolise to them
that he gave up his boyish sport.

That's nuts to him. A great pleasure,
a fine treat. Nuts, among the Romans,
made a standing dish at dessert; they
were also common toys for children,
hence, to put away childish things is,
Latin, to put your nuts away.

**Nut-brown Maid.** Henry, Lord
Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland, and
Lady Margaret Percy, his wife, are the
origins of this ballad. Lord Clifford
had a miserly father and ill-natured step-
mother, so he left home and became
the head of a band of robbers. The ballad
was written in 1592, and says that the
"Not-brown Mayd" was wooed and won
by a knight who gave out that he was a
banished man. After describing the
hardships she would have to undergo if she married him, and finding her love true to the test, he revealed himself to be an earl's son, with large hereditary estates in Westmoreland. (Percy: Reliques, series ii.)

**Nutmack Night.** All Hallow's Eve, when it is customary in some places to crack nuts in large quantities.

**Nutmackers.** The 3rd Foot; so called because at Albuera they cracked the heads of the Polish Lancers, then opened and retreated, but in a few minutes came again into the field and did most excellent service. Now called "The East Kent."

**Nuttshell.** The Iliad in a nutshell. Pliny tells us that Cicero asserts that the whole Iliad was written on a piece of parchment which might be put into a nutshell. Lalaune describes, in his Curiosités Bibliographiques, an edition of Rochefoucault's Maximes, published by Didot in 1829, on pages one inch square, each page containing 25 lines, and each line 44 letters. Charles Toppan, of New York, engraved on a plate one-eighth of an inch square 12,000 letters. The Iliad contains 501,830 letters, and would therefore occupy 42 such plates engraved on both sides. Huet has proved by experiment that a parchment 27 by 21 centimètres would contain the entire Iliad, and such a parchment would go into a common-sized nut; but Mr. Toppan's engraving would get the whole Iliad into half that size. George P. Marsh says, in his Lectures, he has seen the entire Arabic Koran in a parchment roll four inches wide and half an inch in diameter. (See Iliad.)

To lie in a nutshell. To be explained in a few words; to be capable of easy solution.

**Nym (Corporal).** One of Falstaff's followers, and an arrant rogue. Nym is to steal. (Merry Wives of Windsor.)

**Nyse (2 syl.).** One of the Nereids (g.e.).

"The lovely Nyse and Nertha singing,
With all the vehemence and speed of wing."

_Gamut._ Lusaud, bk. ii.

---

**O.** This letter represents an eye, and is called in Hebrew _ain_ (an eye).

**O.** The fifteen _O's_ are fifteen prayers beginning with the letter _O._ (See _Hora Beatae Mariae Virginis Mariae._)

**The Christmas O's.** For nine days before Christmas (at 7 o'clock p.m.) are seven antiphones (3 syl.), each beginning with _O_, as _O_ Sapiemta, _O_ Radiz, etc.

**O'.** An Irish patronymic. (Gaelic, _ogha_; Irish, _ot_, a descendant.)

**O',** in Scotch, means "of," as "Tam-o'-Shanter."

**O.H.M.S.** On His [or Her] Majesty's Service.

**O.K.** A telegraphic symbol for "All right" (or _korrect_, a Sir William Curtis's or Artemus Ward's way of spelling "all correct").

**O. P. Riot (Old Price Riot).** When the new Covent Garden theatre was opened in 1809, the charges of admission were increased; but night after night for three months a throng crowded the pit, shouting "O, P." (_old prices_); much damage was done, and the manager was obliged at last to give way.

**O tempora! O morés!** Alas! how the times have changed for the worse! Alas! how the morals of the people are degenerated!

**O Yes! O Yes! O Yes! French, _oje_ (hear ye).**

"Fame with her loud at _O_ yes!"

_Cries, "This is he.""

_Shakespeare: Timon and Cressida_, iv. 5.

**Oak.** A corruption of _oipb_ (elf). A foolish child or dolt is so called from the notion that all idiots are changelings, left by the fairies in the place of the stolen ones.

"This guileless oak had vacancy of sense
Supplied, and simply too, by ignorance."

_Byron: Verses found in a Summer-house._

**Oak.** Worn on May 29th. May 29th was the birthday of Charles II. It was in the month of September that he concealed himself in an oak at Boscobel. The battle of Worcester was fought on Wednesday, September 3rd, 1651, and Charles arrived at Whiteladies, about three-quarters of a mile from Boscobel House, early the next morning. He returned to England on his birthday, when the Royalists displayed a branch of oak in allusion to his hiding in an oak-tree.

To sport _one's oak_. To be "not at home" to visitors. At the Universities the "chambers" have two doors, the usual room-door and another made of oak, outside it; when the oak is shut or "sported" it indicates either that the occupant of the room is out, or that he does not wish to be disturbed by visitors.
Oak and Ash. The tradition is, if the oak gets into leaf before the ash we may expect a fine and productive year; if the ash precedes the oak in foliage, we may anticipate a cold summer and unproductive autumn. In the years 1816, 1817, 1821, 1823, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1838, 1840, 1845, 1850, and 1859, the ash was in leaf a full month before the oak, and the autumns were unfavourable. In 1831, 1832, 1839, 1853, 1855, the two species of trees came into leaf about the same time, and the years were not remarkable either for plenty or the reverse; whereas in 1818, 1819, 1820, 1822, 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1833, 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1842, 1846, 1854, 1868, and 1869, the oak displayed its foliage several weeks before the ash, and the summers of those years were dry and warm, and the harvests abundant.

Oak-tree. (See Philmon.)

The oak-tree was consecrated to the god of thunder because oaks are said to be more likely to be struck by lightning than other trees.

Oaks. (The). One of the three great classic races of England. The Derby and Oaks are run at Epsom, and the St. Leger at Doncaster. The Oaks, in the parish of Woodmanstone, received its name from Lambert's Oaks, and an inn, called the "Hunter's Club," was rented of the Lambert family. It afterwards became the residence of General Burgoyne, from whom it passed to the 11th Earl of Derby. It was Edward Smith Stanley, 12th Earl of Derby, who originated the Oak Stakes, May 14, 1779. On his death, in 1834, the estate was sold to Sir Charles Guy, and was then held by Joseph Smith. The Oaks Stakes are for fillies three years old. (See Derby.)

Oaks Famous in Story.

1. Owen Glendower's Oak, at Shelton, near Shrewsbury, was in full growth in 1403, for in this tree Owen Glendower witnessed the great battle between Henry IV. and Henry Percy. Six or eight persons can stand in the hollow of its trunk. Its girth is 40 feet.

2. Cotterthorpe Oak, near Wetherby, in Yorkshire, will hold seventy persons in its hollow. Professor Burnet states its age to be 1,600 years.

3. Fairlop Oak, in Hainault Forest, was 36 feet in circumference a yard from the ground. It was blown down in 1820.

4. The Oak of the Partisans, in Percy Forest, St. Ouen, in the department of the Vosges, is 107 feet in height. It is 700 years old. (1895.)

5. The Bull Oak, Wedgwick Park, was growing at the time of the Conquest.

6. The Wytharching Oak was 700 years old at the time of the Conquest.

7. William the Conqueror's Oak, in Windsor Great Park, is 38 feet in girth.

8. Queen's Oak, Huntingfield, Suffolk, is so named because near this tree Queen Elizabeth shot a buck.

9. Sir Philip Sidney's Oak, near Penshurst, was planted at his birth in 1551, and has been memorialised by Ben Jonson and Waller.

10. The Ellerslie Oak, near Paisley, is reported to have sheltered Sir William Wallace and 300 of his men.

11. The Newcote Oak, in Needwood Forest, Staffordshire, is between 600 and 700 years old.

12. The Abbot's Oak, near Woburn Abbey, is so called because the Woburn abbot was hanged on one of its branches, in 1537, by order of Henry VIII.

13. The Major Oak, Sherwood Forest, Edwinstowe, according to tradition, was a full-grown tree in the reign of King John. The hollow of the trunk will hold 15 persons, but of late years a new bark has considerably diminished the opening. Its girth is 37 or 38 feet, and the head covers a circumference of 240 feet.

14. The Parliament Oak, Clipston, in Sherwood Forest, Notts, is the tree under which Edward I., in 1282, held his parliament. He was hunting in the forest, when a messenger came to tell him of the revolt of the Welsh. He hastily convened his nobles under the oak, and it was resolved to march at once against Llewellyn, who was slain. The oak is still standing (1895), but is supported by props.

15. Robin Hood's Lauder is an oak in that part of Sherwood Forest which belongs to the Duke of Portland. The tradition is that Robin Hood, the great outlaw, used this oak, then hollow, as his larder, to put the deer he had slain out of sight. Not long ago some schoolgirls boiled their kettle in the hollow of the oak, and burnt down a large part; but every effort has been made to preserve what remains from destruction.

16. The Reformation Oak, near Mousehold Heath, near Norwich, is where the rebel Ket held his court in 1549, and when the Rebellion was stamped out, nine of the ringleaders were hanged on this tree.
Oberthal

Contractions formerly used by students in academical disputations.

Obadiah. A slang name for a Quaker.

Obadiah. One of the servants of Mr. Shandy. (Sterne: Tristram Shandy.)

Obam'hou. The devil of the Camma tribes of Africa. It is exorcised by noise like bees in flight.

O'belisk. (See DAGGER.)

Obelias. A small brass coin (nearly 1d. in value) placed by the Greeks in the mouth of the dead to pay Charon for ferrying the body over the river Styx. Name as obolos, an obol.

Obermann. The impersonation of high moral worth without talent, and the tortures endured by the consciousness of this defect. (Étienne Perrot de Sénancour: Obermann.)

Oberon. King of the Fairies, whose wife was Titania. Shakespeare introduces both Oberon and Titania, in his Midsummer Night's Dream. (Atheron, anciently Alberon, German Alberich, king of the elves.)

Oberon the Fay. A humpy dwarf only three feet high, but of angelic face, lord and king of Mommuir. He told Sir Huon his pedigree, which certainly is very romantic. The lady of the Hidden Isle (Cephalonia) married Neptune's, King of Egypt, by whom she had a son called Alexander the Great. Seven hundred years later Julius Caesar, on his way to Thassaly, stopped in Cephalonia, and the same lady, falling in love with him, had in time another son, and that son was Oberon. At his birth the fairies bestowed their gifts—one was insight into men's thoughts, and another was the power of transporting himself to any place instantaneously. He became a friend to Huon (q.v.), whom he made his successor in the kingdom of Mommuir. In the fulness of time, falling asleep in death, legions of angels conveyed his soul to Paradise. (Huon de Bordeaux, a romance.)

Oberthal (Count). Lord of Dordrecht, near the Meuse. When Bertha, one of his vassals, asked permission to marry John of Leyden, the count refused, resolving to make her his mistress. This drove John into rebellion, and he joined the Anabaptists. The count was taken prisoner by Gio'na, a discarded servant, but liberated by John. When John was crowned Prophet-king, the count entered his banquet-hall to arrest.
Odd Numbers. Luck in odd numbers. A major chord consists of a fundamental or tonic, its major third, and its just fifth. According to the Pythagorean system, "all nature in a harmony" man is a full chord; and all
beyond is Deity, so that nine represents deity. As the odd numbers are the fundamental notes of nature, the last being deity, it will be easy to see how they came to be considered the great or lucky numbers. In China, odd numbers belong to heaven, and v.v. (See DIAPA-

S 0N, NUMBER.)

"Good luck lies in odd numbers...They say, there is a deity in odd numbers, either in nat-

ur or chance, or death."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, 1. 1.

"No doubt the odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, play a far more important part than the even numbers. One is Deity, three the Trinity, five the chief division (see Five), seven is the sacred number, and nine is three times three, the great clim-

acteric.

**Odd and Even.** According to Pytha-

gorus, by the number of syllables in a man's name, the side of his infinity may be predicted; odd being left, even being right.

Thus, to give only one or two examples: 

Napoleon lost his right arm and right eye.

Raglan (even) lost his right arm at Waterloo.

The fancy is quite worthless, but might afford amusement on a winter’s night.

**Odd's or Odd's, used in oaths; as—**

Odd's boodkim! or Odd's body! means

"God's body," of course referring to

incarnate Deity.

Odd's heart! God's heart.

Odd's pittikins! God's pity.

Odd's plessed will! (Merry Wives of

Windsor, 1. 1.)

Odd roth! (See DRAT.)

Odd-zounds! God's wounds.

**Odds.** By long odds. By a great difference; as, "He is the best man by long odds." A phrase used by betting men. In horse-racing, odds are offered in bets on favourite horses; so, in the Cambridge and Oxford races, long odds are laid on the boat which is expected to win.

That makes no odds. No difference; never mind; that is no excuse. An application of the betting phrase.

**Ode.** Prince of The Ode. Pierre de Ronsard, a French lyrist. (1524-1583.)

**Odharrir.** The mead or nectar made of Kvasir's blood, kept in three jars. The second of these jars is called Soth, and the Boh. Probably the nectar is the "spirit of poetry." (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Odin.** Chief god of the Scandinavians.

His real name was Siggé, son of Fri-

dulph, but he assumed the name of Odin when he left the Tanais, because he had been priest of Odin, supreme god of the Scythians. He became the All-wise by drinking from Mimer's fountain, but purchased the distinction at the cost of one eye. His one eye is the Sun.

The father of Odin was Bör.

His brothers are Vile and Ve.

His wife is Frigga.

His sons, Thor and Balder.

His mansion is Gladsheim.

His seat, Valaskjalp.

His court as war-god, Valhalla.

His hall, Einherian.

His two black ravens are Hugin (thought) and Munin (memory).

His steed, Sleipnir (q.v.).

His ships, Skildbladnir and Naglifar.

His spurt, Gunnerg, which never fails to hit the mark aimed at.

His ring, Draupnir, which every ninth night drops eight other rings of equal value.

His throne is Hildskjalp.

His swords, Geri and Freki.

He will be ultimately swallowed up by the wolf Fenrir or Fenrir. (Scandinavian mythology.)

The row of Odin. A matrimonial or other vow made before the "Stone of Odin," in the Orkneys. This is an oval stone, with a hole in it large enough to admit a man's hand. Anyone who violated a vow made before this stone was held infamous.

**O'dium Theologi'cum.** The bitter hatred of rival religionists. No wars so sanguinary as holy wars; no persecutions so relentless as religious persecutions; no hatred so bitter as theological hatred.

**O'Doherty (Sir Morgan).** Papers contributed to Blackwood's Magazine by William Magnus, L.L.D., full of wit, fun, irony, and eloquence, (1819-1842.)

**Odor Luai (Latin).** The sweets of gain; the delights of money-making.

"Every act of such a person is scented with the odor incur."—Sir Walter Scott: The Betrothed (Introduction).

**Odorico (in Orlando Furioso).** A Biscayan, to whom Zerbino commits Isabella. He proves a traitor and tries to ravish her, but, being interrupted by a pirate crew, flies for safety to Alphonzo's court. Here Almo'nio defies him, and overcomes him in single comb-

bat. King Alphonzo gives the traitor to the conqueror, and he is delivered bound to Zerbino, who awards him as a punishment to attend Gabri'na for one year as her champion, and to defend her against every foe. He accepts the charge, but hangs Gabri'na to an elm.
Off-hand

Odo-rino in turn hangs Odoricus to an elm.

Odo-ur. In good odour; in bad odour. In favour, out of favour; in good repute, in bad repute. The phrases refer to the "odour of sanctity" (q.v.).

Odo-urn of Sanctity (In the). The Catholics tell us that good persons die in the "odour of sanctity," and there is a certain truth in the phrase, for, when one honoured by the Church dies, it is not unusual to perfume the room with incense, and sometimes to embalm the body. Homer tells us (iliad, xxiii.) that Hector's body was washed with rose-water. In Egypt the dead are washed with rose-water and perfumed with incense. (Mallet: Letters, x. p. 88.) Herodotus says the same thing (History, ii. 86-90). When the wicked and those hated die, no such care is taken of them.

"In both the Greek and Western Church incense is used, and the aroma of these consecrated oils follows the believer from birth to death."— nineteenth century; April, 1864, p. 524.

* The Catholic notion that priests bear about with them an odour of sanctity may be explained in a similar manner: they are so constantly present when the cesers diffuse sweet odour, that their clothes and skin smell of the incense.

* Shakespeare has a strong passage on the disodour of impiety. Antipholus and his daughter, whose wickedness abounded, were killed by lightning, and the poet says:—

A fire from heaven came and shrivelled up Their bodies, even to its eating, for they so stunk
That all those eyes adored them ere their fall
Scarcely, as now their hand should give them burial.

Pericles, Prince of Tyre, ii. 4.

Od-rystan Carmen. The poetry of Orpheus, a native of Thrace, called Odrysian tellus, because the Odrysians were their chief inhabitants.

O'dur. Husband of Freyja, whom he deserted. (Scaudianian mythology.)

O'dy-le (2 syl.). That which emanates from a medium to produce the several phenomena connected with mesmerism, spirit-rapping, table-turning, and so on. The productions of these "manifestations" is sometimes called od'yum. Baron Reichenbach called it Od force, a force which becomes manifest wherever chemical action is going on.

O'dy-ssey. The poem of Homer which records the adventures of Odysseus (Ulysses) in his home-voyage from Troy. The word is an adjective formed out of the hero's name, and means the things or adventures of Ulysses.

O'dipus. I am no Oedipus. I cannot guess what you mean. Oedipus guessed the riddle of the Sphinx, and saved Thesbes from her ravages. (See Sphinx.)

Oeil. A l'œil. On credit, for nothing. Corruption of the Italian a milio (gratis). In the French translation of Don Quixote is this passage:—

"Ma femme, dit Sancho Panza, ne m'a jamais dit que quand il fallait dire non. Or elles sont toutes de môme... Elles sont toutes bonnes à pendre... passe ceci, elles ne valent pas ce que j'ai dans l'œil."}

Oeil de Bœuf (L'). A large reception-room (salles) in the palace of Versailles, lighted by round windows so-called. The ceiling, decorated by Van der Meulen, contained likenesses of the children of Louis XIV. (seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.)

Les Fastes de l'Oeil de Bœuf. The annals of the courtiers of the Grand Monarque; anecdotes of courtiers generally. The œil de bœuf is the round window seen in entresols, etc. The inte-room where courtiers waited at the royal chamber of Versailles had these ox-eye windows, and hence they were called by this name.

Off (Saxon, of; Latin, ab, from, away). The house is a mile off—i.e., is "away" or "from" us a mile. The word preceding off defines its scope. To be "well off" is to be away or on the way towards well-being; to be badly off is to be away or on the way to the bad. In many cases "off" is part of a compound verb, as to cut-off (away), to peel-off, to march-off, to tear-off, to take-off, to get-off, etc. The off-side of horses when in pairs is that to the right hand of the coachman, the horses on his left-hand side are called the "near" horses. This, which seems rather anomalous, arises from the fact that all teamsters walk beside their teams on the left side, so that the horses on the left side are near him, and those on the right side are farther off.

He is well off; he is badly off. He is in good circumstances; he is straitened in circumstances, être bien [or mal] dans ses affaires. In these phrases "off" means fares, "he fares well [or ill]; his affairs go off well [or ill]. (Anglo-Saxon, off-farum.)

Off-hand. Without preparation; impromptu. The phrase, "in hand," as, "It was long in hand," means that it was long in operation, or long a-doing;
so that "off-hand" must mean it was not "in hand."

**Off his Head.** Delirious, deranged, not able to use his head; so "off his feed," not able to eat or enjoy his food. The latter phrase is applied to horses which refuse to eat their food.

**Off the Hooks.** Indisposed and unable to work. A door or gate off the hooks is unhinged, and does not work properly. Also, dead.

**Off with his Head! So much for Buckingham!** (Colley Cibber: *The Tragi-Comical History of Richard III.,* altered from Shakespeare.)

**Offa's Dyke,** which runs from Bechley to Flintshire, was not the work of Offa, King of Mercia, but was repaired by him. It existed when the Romans were in England, for five Roman roads cross it. Offa availed himself of it as a line of demarcation that was sufficiently serviceable, though by no means tallying with his territory either in extent or position.

**Og,** King of Bushan, according to Rabbinical mythology, was an antediluvian giant, saved from the flood by climbing on the roof of the ark. After the passage of the Red Sea, Moses first conquered Siyon, and then advanced against the giant Og (whose bedstead, made of iron, was above 15 feet long and nearly 7 feet broad, Dent. iii. 11). The Rabbins say that Og plucked up a mountain to hurl at the Israelites, but he got so entangled with his burden, that Moses was able to kill him without much difficulty.

**Og,** in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel,* by Dryden and Tate, is Thomas Shadwell, who succeeded Dryden as poet-laureate. Dryden called him MacFlocknoe, and says "he never deviates into sense." He is called Og because he was a very large and fat man. (Part ii.)

**Oghams.** The alphabet in use among the ancient Irish and some other Celtic nations prior to the ninth century.

"The oghams seem to have been merely treestring. The Irish regarded the oghams as a forest, the individual characters being trees (teada); while each cross-stroke is called a twig (meas)."


**Oghris.** The lion that followed Prince Murad like a dog. (Crocutaictis.)

**Ogier the Dane (2 syl).** One of the paladins of King Charlemagne.

Various fairies attended at his birth, and bestowed upon him divers gifts. Among them was Morgue, who when the knight was a hundred years old embarked him for the isle and castle of Avalon, "hard by the terrestrial paradise." The vessel in which he sailed was wrecked, and Ogier was in despair, till he heard a voice that bade him "fear nothing, but enter the castle which I will show thee." So he got to the island and entered the castle, where he found a horse sitting at a banquetable. The horse, whose name was Papillon, and who had once been a mighty prince, conducted him to Morgue the Fay, who gave him (1) a ring which removed all infirmities and restored him to ripe manhood; (2) a Lethean crown which made him forget his country and past life; and (3) introduced him to King Arthur. Two hundred years rolled on, and France was invaded by the Paynims. Morgue now removed the crown from Ogier's head and sent him to defend "le buj pays de France." Having routed the invaders, Morgue took him back to Avalon, and he has never reappeared on this earth of ours. (Ogier de Danie; a romance.)

**Ogier the Dane.** Represented as the Knave of Spades in the French pack. He is introduced by Ariosto in his *Oriando Furioso.*

**The words of Ogier the Dane.** Curtana (the cutter), and Sauvagine. (See Morris: *Earthly Paradise,* August.)

**Ogleby (Lord).** A superannuated nobleman who affects the gaiety and graces of a young man. (Clandestine Marriage, by Garrick and Colman the Elder.)

**Ogres** of nursery mythology are giants of very malignant dispositions, who live on human flesh. It is an Eastern invention, and the word is derived from the Ogurs, a desperately savage horde of Asia, who overran part of Europe in the fifth century. Others derived it from Orcus, the ugly, cruel man-eating monster so familiar to readers of Bojardo and Ariosto. The female is Ogres.

**O'Groat.** (See John o' Groat.)

**Ogygian Deluge.** A flood which overran a part of Greece while Oggyges was king of Attica. There were two floods so called—one in Bocotia, when the lake Copa overflowed its banks; and another in Attica, when the whole
territory was laid waste for two hundred years (B.C. 1764).

Varro tells us that the planet Venus underwent a great change in the reign of Ogyges (5th c.). It changed its diameter, its colour, its figure, and its course. "Ogyges Deluge occurred more than 200 years before Deucalion's Flood.

Ol Polloi, properly Hoi Polloi. (Greek.) The commonality, the many. In University along the "poll men," or those who take degrees without "honours."

Oignement de Bretagne (French). A sound drubbing. Oignement is a noun corruptly formed from hogue. In Lyons boys called the little cuffs which they gave each other hogies.

"Frère Euthéphius a trouvons,
Et par argente de Breague,
Qui grand de paume et de taure,"

Le Maitre de S. Denys, etc., p. 129.

Oignons d'Egypte. The flesh-pots of Egypt. Hence "regretter les oignons d'Egypte," to sigh for the flesh-pots of Egypt, to long for luxuries lost and gone.

"Je plume oignons. I scold or grumble. Also peler des oignons in the same sense. A fogger of hogies, to scold or grumble.

"Gif ton, que t'en la pas.
Il tire maigre. Je plume oignons."

La Quatriéme Journée du Maitre de la Passion.

"Par de sa oul oignons peler."

Villon: Huitite n.

Oil. To stroke oil. To make a happy hit or valuable discovery. The phrase refers to hitting upon or discovering a bed of petroleum or mineral oil.

Oil of Palms. Money. Huile is French slang for "money," as will appear from the following quotation: "Il faudra que voire bonté laisse les frais de votre curiosité; il faut de la poésie, il faut de l'huile." (La Fausse Coquette, ii. 7: 1694.)

Oil on Troubled Waters. To pour oil on troubled waters, as a figure of speech, means to soothe the troubled spirit. "A soft answer turneth away wrath."

As a physical fact, Professor Horford, by emptying a vial of oil upon the sea in a stiff breeze, did actually still the ruffled surface. Commodore Wilkes of the United States, saw the same effect produced in a violent storm off the Cape of Good Hope, by oil leaking from a whale-ship.

Origin of the phrase: The phrase is mentioned by the Venerable Bede in his Ecclesiastical History, written in Latin, and completed in 735. Stapleton translated the book in 1663. St. Aidan, it appears, gave his blessing to a young priest who was to set out by land, but return by water, to convey a young maiden destined for the bride of King Oswin or Oswy. St. Aidan gave the young man a cruse of oil to pour on the sea if the waves became stormy. A storm did arise, and the young priest, pouring oil on the waves, did actually reduce them to a calm. Bede says he had the story from "a most creditable man in Holy Orders."

"St. Aidan died in 694, and Bede died in 735. There is no question in archaeology so often asked to be explained as this.

Oil the Knocker (Th.). To see the porter. The expression is from Racine, "On n'entre point chez lui sans graisser le marteau" ("No one enters his house without oiling the knocker"). (Les Plaisirs.)

Ointment. Money. From the fable De la Vieille qui tint la Palme au Chervalier (thirteenth century).

"Voici bien au temps que j'ai vu, avant l'invention de l'argenterie, que les huiles, au lieu d'être argente, sont couvertes au quatrième mois."

Histoire de Canterbury; Chroniques; Scritture de Can. (1393.)

Olaf or Olave (St.). The first Christian king of Norway, slain in battle by his pagan subjects in 1030. He is usually represented in royal attire, bearing the sword or halbert of his martyrdom, and sometimes carrying a loaf of bread, as a rebus on his name, which in Latin is Holcusus or Whole-loaf. (Born 995.)

Old Bags. John Scott, Lord Eldon; so called from his carrying home with him in different bags the cases still pending his judgment. (1751-1838.)

Old Blade (Afr.). "Lui chez moutier" (an old stag), meaning one up to snuff. (See Snuff.)

Old Bonâ Fide. Louis XIV. (1638, 1643-1715.)

Old Boots. Like old boots. Famously. "Cheeky as old boots," very saucy. "He ran like old boots," i.e. very fast. The reference is to the nursery story of the Seven-leagued Boots, old being simply a word of fondness as "Well, old boy," etc. The allusion, suitable enough in many phrases, becomes, when used in slang, very remotely applicable.

Old Dominion. Virginia. Every Act of Parliament to the Declaration of
Old England.

Independence designated Virginia “the Colony and Dominion of Virginia.” Captain John Smith, in his History of Virginia (1629), calls this “colony and dominion” Old Virginia, in contradistinction to New England, and other British settlements.

Old England. This term was first used in 1641, twenty-one years after our American colony of New Virginia received the name of New England.

Old Faith Men. (See PHILIPPINS.)

Old Fags. The 87th Foot; so called from the war-cry “Fag-an-Beulach” (Clear the way), pronounced Faun-a-bollag. The 87th Foot is now called “The Royal Irish Fusiliers.”

Old Fox. Marshal Soult; so called by the soldiers because of his strategic abilities and never-failing resources, (1769-1851.) (See Fox.)

Old Gentleman (The). The devil; a cheating card.

Old Glory. The United States’ Flag.

Old Gooseberry. To play [or play up] old gooseberry. To be a third person; to be de trop. Old Gooseberry is the name given to a person accompanying an engaged couple.

Old Grog. Admiral Edward Vernon; so called by British sailors from his wearing a program cloak in foul weather. (1684-1757.)

Old Hands, supernumeraries who have been used to the work. “New hands” are those new to the work.

Old Harry. The devil. (See HARRY.)

Old Humphrey. The nom-de-plume of George Mogridge, of London, author of several interesting books for children. (Died 1854.)

Old Mortality. The itinerant antiquary in Sir Walter Scott’s novel of that name. It is said to be a picture of Robert Paterson, a Scotchman, who busied himself in clearing the moss from the tombstones of the Covenanters.

Old News. Stale news. Hawker’s (or piper’s) news. “Le secret de polichinelle.”

A pinch for old news. A schoolboy’s punishment to one of his mates for telling news what is well known.

Old Noll. (See NOLL.)

Old Noll’s Fiddler. (See FIDDLER.)

Old Port School. Old-fashioned clergymen, who stuck to Church and State, old port and “orthodoxy.”

Old Reeky. (See AULD REEKIE.)

Old Rowley. Charles II. was so called from his favourite racehorse. A portion of the Newmarket racecourse is still called Rowley Mile, from the same horse.

Old Salt (An). An experienced sailor.

Old Scratch. The devil; so called from Skrutz or Skratti, a demon of Scandinavian mythology. (See NICK.)

Old Song. Went for an old song. Was sold for a mere trifle, for a nominal sum or price.

Old Style—New Style. Old Style means computed according to the un-reformed calendar. New Style means computed according to the calendar reformed and corrected by Gregory XIII. in 1582. The New Style was introduced into England, in 1752, during the reign of George II., when Wednesday, September 2nd, was followed by Thursday, September 14th. This has given rise to a double computation, as Lady Day, March 25th, Old Lady Day, April 6th; Midsummer Day, June 24th, Old Midsummer Day, July 6th; Michaelmas Day, September 29th, Old Michaelmas Day, October 11th; Christmas Day, December 25th, Old Christmas Day, January 6th.

Old Tom. Cordial gin. Thomas Norris, one of the men employed in Messrs. Hodges’ distillery, opened a gin palace in Great Russell Street, Covent Garden, and called the gin concocted by Thomas Chamberlain, one of the firm of Hodges, “Old Tom,” in compliment to his former master.

Old Women, in theatrical parlance, means actresses who take the part of “old women.” In full companies there are first and second “old women.” The term Old Men is similarly used.

Old World. So Europe, Asia, and Africa are called when compared with North and South America (the New World).

Old as Adam. Generally used as a reproof for stating as news something well known. “That’s as old as Adam,” or was known as far back as the days of Adam. (See OLD AS METHUSELAH.)
Old as Methuselah. Of great age, Methuselah was the oldest man that ever lived. (See above.)

Old as the Hills. "Old as Panton Gates." (See Panton Gates.)

Old Age Restored to Youth. "La fontaine de Jeunesse fit rejaillir la gent." The broth of Medea did the same. Grinding old men young. Ogiut's Ring (q.v.) restored the aged to youth again. The Dancing Water restores the aged woman to youth and beauty. (See Water.)

Old Dogs will not Learn New Tricks. In Latin, "Senex pittacous negligit ferâdim" (An old parrot does not mind the stick). When persons are old they do not readily fall into new ways.

Old Lady of Threadneedle Street. The Bank of England, situated in Threadneedle Street. So called from a caricature by Gilray, dated 22nd May, 1797, and entitled The Old Lady in Threadneedle Street in Danger. It referred to the temporary stopping of cash payments 26th February, 1797, and one pound bank-notes were issued 4th March the same year.

Old Man Eloquent. Isocrates; so called by Milton. When he heard of the result of the battle of Chareonea, which was fatal to Grecian liberty, he died of grief.

"That damitde victory
At Chareonea, fatal to liberty,
Killed with report that Old Man Eloquent." Milton: Sonnets.

Old Man of the Moon (The). The Chinese deity who links in wedlock predestined couples. (See Man in the Moon.)

"The Chinese have a firm belief in marriages being made in heaven. A certain deity, whom they call the 'Old Man of the Moon,' links up all predestined couples."—T. N. Jordan: Modern China (Nineteenth Century, July, 1890, p. 45).

Old Man of the Mountain. Hassan-ben-Sabah, the sheik Al Jobal, and founder of the sect called Assassins (q.v.).

Old Man of the Sea. In the story of Sinbad the Sailor, the Old Man of the Sea, hoisted on the shoulders of Sinbad, clung there and refused to dismount. Sinbad released himself from his burden by making the Old Man drunk. (Arabian Nights.)

Oldbuck. An antiquary; from the character of Jonathan Oldbuck, a whimsical virtuoso in Sir Walter Scott's Antiquary.

Oldcastle (Sir John), called the Good Lord Cobham, the first Christian martyr among the English nobility (December 14th, 1417).

Oldenburg Horn. A horn long in the possession of the reigning princes of the House of Oldenburg, but now in the collection of the King of Denmark. According to tradition, Count Otto of Oldenburg, in 967, was offered drink in this silver-gilt horn by a "wild woman," at the Osenborg. As he did not like the look of the liquor, he threw it away, and rode off with the horn.

Oldest Nation and most ancient of all languages. Ptolemychus of Egypt, wishing to penetrate these secrets, commanded that two infants should be brought up in such seclusion that they should never hear a single word uttered. When they had been thus secluded for two years, the boys both cried out to the keeper, "Bread! Bread!" a Phrygian word for Bread, so Ptolemychus declared the Phrygian language to be man's primitive speech. (See Language.)

O'leum Adde Camino. To pour oil on fire; to aggravate a wound under pretence of healing it. (Horace: Satires, ii. 3, 321.)

Olib'rius (Au). The wrong man in the wrong place. Olib'rius was a Roman senator, proclaimed emperor by surprise in 472, but he was wholly unsuited for the office.

Olifant. Lord Nigel Olifant of Glenranoch, on going to court to present a petition to King James I., aroused the dislike of the Duke of Buckingham; Lord Dalgarvo gave him the cut direct, when Nigel struck him, and was obliged to seek refuge in Alsatia. After various adventures he married Margaret Ramsay, the watchmaker's daughter. (Sir Walter Scott: Fortunes of Nigel.)

Olgar'ohy [old-gar'-eh]. A government in which the supreme power is vested in a class. (Greek, oligon, the few; arché, rule.)

Olindo. The Mahometan king of Jerusalem, at the advice of his magician, stole an image of the Virgin, and set it up as a palladium in the chief mosque. The image was stolen during the night, and the king, unable to discover the perpetrator, ordered all his Christian
subjects to be put to the sword. So-
fronia, to prevent this wholesale mas-
sacre, accused herself of the deed, and
was condemned to be burnt alive.
Olindo, her lover, hearing of this, went
to the king and took on himself the
blame; whereupon both were con-
demned to death, but were saved by the
intercession of Clorinda. (Jerusalem
Delivered.)

Olio or Oglio. A mixture or medley
of any sort. (Spanish, ollc, a pot for
boiling similar to what the French call
their pot au feu. The olio is the mixture
of bread, vegetables, spices, meat, etc.,
boiled in this pot.)

Olìve (2 syl.) Sacred to Pallas
Athe'næ. (See OLIVE-TREE.)

Emblem of (1) Chastity. In Greece
the newly-married bride wore an olive-
garland; with us the orange-blossom is
more usual.

(2) Fecundity. The fruit of the olive
is produced in vast profusion; so that
olive-trees are valuable to their owners.
(See ORANGE-BLOSSOMS.)

(3) Merit. In ancient Greece a crown
of olive-twigs was the highest distinc-
tion of a citizen who had deserved well of his
country.

(4) Peace. An olive-branch was
anciently a symbol of peace. The van-
quished who sued for peace carried olive-
branches in their hands. And an olive-
twig in the hands of a king (on medals),
as in the case of Numa, indicated a reign
of peace.

To hold out the olive branch. To make oives of
peace.

(5) Prosperity. David says, "I am
like a green olive-tree in the house of
God" (Psalm lii. 8).

(6) Victory. The highest prize in the
Olympic games was a crown of olive-
leaves.

Origin of the olive-tree. The tale is,
that Athênes (Minerva) and Poseidon
(Neptune) disputed the honour of giving
a name to a certain city of Greece,
and agreed to settle the question by a
trial of which could produce the best
gift for the new city. Athênes com-
manded the earth to bring forth the
olive-tree. Poseidon commanded the sea
to bring forth the war-horse. Athênes's
gift was adjudged the better, and the
city was called Athens.

Olìve Branches. Children of a
parent. It is a Scripture term: "Thy
wife shall be as a fruitful vine . . . thy
children like olive plants round about
thy table" (Psalm cxxviii. 3).

Oliver. Son and heir of Sir Row-
land de Boys, who hated his youngest
brother Orlando, and persuaded him to
try a wrestling match with a professed
wrestler, hoping thus to kill his brother;
but when Orlando proved victorious,
Oliver swore to set fire to his chamber
when he was asleep. Orlando fled to
the forest of Arden, and Oliver pursued
him; but one day, as he slept in the
forest, a snake and a lioness lurked near
to make him prey; Orlando hap-
pened to be passing, and slew the two
monsters. When Oliver discovered this
heroic deed he repented of his ill-
conduct, and his sorrow so interested
the Princess Celia that she fell in love
with him, and they were married.
(Shakespeare: As You Like It.)

Oliver or Olivier. Charlemagne's
favourite paladin, who, with Roland,
rode by his side. He was Count of
Genes, and brother of the beautiful
Aude. His sword was called Hau-
teclaire, and his horse Ferrant d'Espagne.
A Round for an Oliver. Tit for fat,
quad pro quo. Dr. J. N. Scott says that
this proverb is modern, and owes its rise
to the Cavaliers in the time of the Civil
wars in England. These Cavaliers, by
way of rebuff, gave the anti-monarchical
party a General Monk for their Oliver
Cromwell. As Monk's Christian name
was George, it is hard to believe that the
doctor is correct. (See ROLAND.)

Olìvetans. Brethren of "Our Lady
of Mount Olivet," an offshoot of the
Benedictine order.

Oliv'ia. Niece of Sir Toby Belch,
Malvolio is her steward, Maria her
woman, Fabian and a chosen man her
servants. (Shakespeare: Twelfth Night.)

Oliver. A female Tartuffe (q.c.) in
Wyckerley's Plain Dealer. A con-
sumnate hypocrite, of most unblushing
effrontery.

Ollapod. Odds and ends, a
mixture of scraps. In Spain it takes the
place of the French pot au feu, into
which every sort of edible is thrown
and stewed. (See Olio.) Used figu-
atively, the term means an incongruous
mixture, a miscellaneous collection of
any kind, a medley.

Ollapod. An apothecary, always
trying to say a witty thing, and looking
for wit in the conversation of others.
When he finds anything which he can
construe into "point" he says, "Thank
you, good sir; I owe you one." He had
a military taste, and was appointed "cornet in the volunteer association of cavalry" of his own town. (G. Colman: The Poor Gentleman.)

**Olympia** (in Orlando Furioso). Countess of Holland, and wife of Bireno. Cymosco of Friza wanted to force her to marry his son Arbantes, but Arbantes was slain. This aroused the fury of Cymosco, who seized Bireno, and would have put him to death if Orlando had not slain Cymosco. Bireno having deserted Olympia, she was bound naked to a rock by pirates; but Orlando delivered her and took her to Ireland. Here King Oberto espoused her cause, slew Bireno, and married the young widow. (Bks. iv., v.)

**Olympiad**, among the ancient Greeks, was a period of four years, being the interval between the celebrations of their Olympic Games.

**Olympian Jove**, or rather Zeus (1 syl.) A statue by Phidias, and reckoned one of the "Seven Wonders of the World." Pausanias (vii. 2) says when the sculptor placed it in the temple at Elis, he prayed the god to indicate whether he was satisfied with it, and immediately a thunderbolt fell on the floor of the temple without doing the slightest harm.

"The statue was made of ivory and gold, and though seated on a throne, was 60 feet in height. The left hand rested on a sceptre, and the right palm held a statue of Victory in solid gold. The robes were of gold, and so were the four lions which supported the footstool. The throne was of cedar, embellished with ebony, ivory, gold, and precious stones. (See MINERVA.)

It was placed in the temple at Elis B.c. 433, was removed to Constantinople, and perished in the great fire of A.D. 475. It was completed in 4 years, and of course the materials were supplied by the Government of Elis.

The " Homer of Sculptors" died in prison, having been incarcerated on the trumpery charge of having introduced on a shield of one of his statues a portrait of himself.

**Olympic Games.** Games held by the Greeks at Olympia, in Elis, every fourth year, in the month of July.

**Olympus.** On the confines of Macedonia and Thessaly, where the fabulous court of Jupiter was supposed to be held. It is used for any pantheon, as "Odin, Thor, Balder, and the rest of the Northern Olympus." The word means all bright or clear. In Greek the word is Olimpos.

**O'lynn (Brian).** Slang for gin. (See CHIVY.)

**On.** A Sanscrit word, somewhat similar to Amen. When the gods are asked to rejoice in a sacrifice, the god Savitri cries out Om (Be it so). When Pravihan is asked if his father has instructed him, he answers Om (Verily). Brahmaus begin and end their lessons on the Veda with the word Om, for "unless Om proceeds his lecture, it will be like water on a rock, which cannot be gathered up; and unless it concludes the lecture, it will bring forth no fruit."

"Om mani padum haim. These are the first six syllables taught the children of Tibet and Mongolia, and the last words uttered by the dying in those lands. It is met with everywhere as a charm.

**O'man's Sea.** The Persian Gulf.

**Ombre.** A Spanish game of cards called the royal game of ombre. Prior has an epigram on the subject. He says he was playing ombre with two ladies, and though he wished to lose, won everything, for Fortune gave him "success in every suit but hearts." Pope has immortalised the game in his Rape of the Lock.

**Omega.** The alpha and omega. The first and the last, the beginning and the end. Alpha is the first and omega the last letter of the Greek alphabet.

**Omens.** (See Ill Omens.)

**Omevinger Saga.** An historical tradition of Scandinavia.

**Omnibus.** The French have a good slang term for these conveyances. They call an omnibus a "Four Banal" (parish omen). Of course, omnibus (for all) is the obscure case of omnis (all). Yet Howitt, in his Views of Remarkable Places (1840), says "Cabs and cars and omnibus and stages" (p. 180). The plural of omnibus is "omnibuses."

**Omnium (Latin of all).** The particulars of all the items, or the assignment of all the securities, of a government loan.

**Omnium Gatherum.** Dog Latin for a gathering or collection of all sorts of persons and things: a miscellaneous gathering together without regard to suitability or order.

**Omorcas.** The goddess who was sovereign of the universe when it was first created. It was covered with water
Omphale (3 syl.). The masculine but attractive Queen of Lydia, to whom Hércules was bound a slave for three years. He fell in love with her, and led an effeminate life spinning wool, while Omphale wore the lion’s skin and was lady paramount.

On dit (French). A rumour, a report; as, “There is an on dit on Exchange that Spain will pay up its back dividends.”

On the Loose. Dissolute (which is das-solute). “Living on the loose” is leading a dissolute life, or out on the sproe.

On the Shelf. Passé, no longer popular, one of the “has-beens.” The reference is not to pawns laid on the shelf, but to books no longer read, and clothes no longer worn, laid by on the shelf.

One-horse System (A). A one-sided view; looking at all things from one standpoint; bigotry.

One-horse Universities. Petty local universities.

“One step from the sublime to the ridiculous.” Tom Paine said, “The sublime and the ridiculous are often so nearly related that it is difficult to class them separately. One step above the sublime makes the ridiculous, and one step above the ridiculous makes the sublime again.”

One too Many for Him (I was). I outwitted him; or “One too much for you.”

“One Touch of Nature Makes the whole World Kin.” (Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3.)

Onion Pennies. Roman coins dug up at Silchester; so called from one Onion, a giant, who, the country people say, inhabited the buried city. Silchester used to be called by the British Ard-Öone—i.e. Ardal Onion (the region of Eionion or Onion).

Only (The). Jean Paul Friedrich Richter (1763-1825). Carlyle says, “In the whole circle of literature we look in vain for his parallel.” (German, Der Einzigé.)

Onslow, invoked by Thomson in his Autumn, was Arthur Onslow, the Speaker of the House of Commons, termed virum ac renervabilile nomen. It was said of him that “his knowledge of the Constitution was only equalled by his attachment to it.”

Onus (Latin). The burden, the blame, the responsibility; as, “The whole onus must rest on your own shoulders.”

Onus Proban’di. The obligation of proof; as, “The onus probandi rests with the accuser.”

Onyx is Greek for a finger-nail; so called because the colour of an onyx resembles that of the finger-nail.

Opal. From the Greek opes (the eye). Considered unlucky for the same reason that peacocks’ feathers in a house are said to be unlucky. A peacock’s feather, being full of eyes, act as spies in a house, pry into one’s privacy. Similarly, it is unlucky to introduce the eye-stone or opal into a house, because it will interfere with the sanctity of domestic privacy. (See CERAMON.)

“Not an opal
Wrapped in a bay-leaf in my left fist.
To charm their eyes with.”

Ben Johnson: New Inn, i. 6.

Opal of Alphonso XII. (of Spain) seemed to be fatal. The king, on his wedding day, presented an opal ring to his wife (Mercedes, daughter of the Duke of Montpensier), but her death occurred soon afterwards. Before the funeral the king gave the ring to his sister (Maria del Pilar), who died a few days afterwards. The king then presented the ring to his sister-in-law (the Princess Christina, youngest daughter of the Duke of Montpensier), who died within three months. Alphonso, astounded at these fatalities, resolved to wear the ring himself, but died also within a very short time. The Queen Regent then attached the ring to a gold chain, which she suspended on the neck of the Virgin of Almudena of Madrid. (See FATAL ORFE.)

Open Air Mission. A mission founded in 1863. Its agents preach in
the open air, especially at races, fairs, and on occasions when large numbers of people congregate.

**Open Question (An).** A statement, proposal, doctrine, or supposed fact, respecting which each individual is allowed to entertain his own private opinion. In the House of Commons every member may vote as he likes, regardless of party politics, on an open question. In the Anglican Church it is an open question whether the Lord's Supper should be taken fasting (before breakfast), or whether it may be taken at noon, or in the evening. Undoubtedly the institution was founded by Christ "after supper:" but Catholics and the High Ritualistic party insist on its being taken fasting.

**Open Secret (An).** A piece of information generally known, but not yet formally announced.

"It was an open secret that almost every one of Lord Palmerston's ecclesiastical appointments was virtually made by Lord Shaftesbury." —Leisure Hour, 1867.

**Open Sesame.** The charm by which the door of the robber's dungeon flew open. The reference is to the tale of The Forty Thieves, in the Arabian Nights.

"These words were the only 'open sesame' to their fancies and sympathies." —Ed. Shelton.

"The spell loses its power, and he who should hope to conjure with it would find himself as much mistaken as Ophelia when she stood crying, 'Open, West,' 'Open, barley,' to the door which obeyed no sound but 'Open, Sesame.'"

**Open the Ball (To).** To lead off the first dance; to begin anything which others will assist in carrying out.

**Ophelia.** Daughter of Polo'nius the chamberlain. Hamlet fell in love with her, but after his interview with the Ghost, found it incompatible with his plans to marry her. Ophelia, thinking his "strange conduct" the effect of madness, becomes herself demented, and in her attempt to gather flowers is drowned. (*Shakespeare: Hamlet.*)

**Opt'icus.** A fabulous monster, composed of dragon, camel, and lion, used in heraldry. It forms the crest of the Barber Surgeons of London.

**Op'ium-eater (The English).** Thomas de Quincey, author of Confessions. (1783-1850.)

**Oppidan of Eton.** A student not on the foundation, but who boards in the town. (*Latin, oppidum.*)

**Optimä (plural, op-ti-mä), in Cambridge phraseology, is a graduate in honours below a wrangler. Of course, the Latin optimus (a best man) is the *fons et origo* of the term. Optimi's are of two grades: a man of the higher group is termed a *senior optimä*, while one of the inferior class is called a *junior optimä*.

**Opt'imus.** In moral philosophy, is the doctrine that "whatever is, is right," that everything which happens is for the best.

**Opus Ma'jus.** The great work of Roger Bacon.

**Opus Op'erant'tis, in theology, means that the personal piety of the person who does the act, and not the act itself, causes it to be an instrument of grace. Thus, in the Eucharist, it is the faith of the recipient which makes it efficient for grace.

**Opus Oper'atum, in theology, means that the act conveys grace irrespectively of the receiver. Thus baptism is said by many to convey regeneration to an infant in arms.

**Or Ever.** Ere ever. (Saxon, ar, before.)

"Or ever I had seen that day. Horatio." —Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1. 2.

"Dying or ere they sucken." —Macbeth, IV. 3.

**Oracle.** The answer of a god or inspired priest to an inquiry respecting the future; the deity giving responses: the place where the deity could be consulted, etc.

**Oracle.** The following are famous responses:

1) When Croesus consulted the Delphic oracle respecting a projected war, he received for answer, "Craes haecim penetrae magnum, perverti opus victa." (Whom Croesus passes over the river Halyx, he will overthrow the strength of an empire). Croesus supposed the oracle meant he would overthrow the enemy's empire, but it was his own that he destroyed.

2) Pyrrhus, being about to make war against Rome, was told by the oracle: "Aio te, Ascide, Roma nos victore posta" (I say, Pyrrhus, that you the Romans can conquer, which may mean either You, Pyrrhus, can overthrow the Romans, or Pyrrhus, the Romans can overthrow you.

3) Another prince, consulting the oracle concerning a projected war, received for answer, "His redhibit numquam per bella peribus" (You shall go shall return never you shall perish by the war). It will be seen that the whole
giant of this response depends on the place of the omitted comma; it may be You shall return, you shall never perish in the war, or You shall return never, you shall perish in the war', which latter was the fact.  

(4) Philip of Macedon sent to ask the oracle of Delphi if his Persian expedition would prove successful, and received for answer—

"The ready victim crowned for death Before the altar stands."

Philip took it for granted that the "ready victim" was the King of Persia, but it was Philip himself.

(5) When the Greeks sent to Delphi to know if they would succeed against the Persians, they were told—

"Seed-time and harvest, weeping over shall tell How thousands fought at Salamis and fell."

But whether the Greeks or the Persians were to be "the weeping sires," deponent stateth not, nor whether the thousands "about to fall" were to be Greeks or Persians. (See PUNCTUATION.)

(6) When Maxentius was about to encounter Constantine, he consulted the guardians of the Sibylline Books as to the fate of the battle, and the prophetess told him, "Ilo die hostem Romanorum esse perterritum," but whether Maxentius or Constantine was "the enemy of the Roman people" the oracle left undecided.

(7) In the Bible we have a similar equivoke: When Ahab, King of Israel, was about to wage war on the king of Syria, and asked Micaiah if Ramoth-Gilead would fall into his hands, the prophet replied, "Go, for the Lord will deliver the city into the hands of the king," (1 Kings xxii. 13, 35). Ahab thought that he himself was the king referred to, but the city fell into the hands of the king of Syria.

There are scores of punning prophecies equally equivocal.

Oracle (Syr). A dogmatical person, one not to be gain said. The ancient oracles professed to be the responses of the gods, from which there could be no appeal.

"I am Sir Oracle.
And when I open my lip, no dot back."

Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, i. 1.

To work the oracle. To induce another to favour some plan or join in some project.

"They fetched a rattling price through starlight, working the oracle with those swells."

Boldwood: Dobber under Arms, chap. xii.

Oracle of the Church (The). St. Bernard. (1001-1153.)

Oracle of the Holy Bottle, Bac- 

buc, near Cathay, in Upper Egypt. Books iv. and v. of Rabelais are occupied by the search for this oracle. The ostensible object was to obtain an answer to a question which had been put to sibyl and poet, mawk and fool, philosopher and witch, judge and "sort," viz., whether Panurge should marry or not?" The whole affair is a disguised satire on the Church. The celibacy of the clergy was for a long time a moot point of great difficulty, and the "Holy Bottle" or cup to the laity was one of the moving causes of the "great schisms" from the Roman Catholic Church. The crew setting sail for the Bottle refers to Anthony, Duke of Vendome, afterwards king of Navarre, setting out in search of religious truth. Bacbuc is the Hebrew for a bottle. The anthem sung before the fleet set sail was When Israel went out of bondage, and all the emblems of the ships bore upon the proverb "In vino veritas." Bacbuc is both the Bottle and the priestess of the Bottle.

Oracle of Sieve and Shears (The). This method of divination is mentioned by Theocritus. The modus operandi was as follows:—The points of the shears were stuck in the rim of a sieve, and two persons supported them with their finger-tips. Then a verse of the Bible was read aloud, and St. Peter and St. Paul were asked if it was A. B. or C ( naming the persons suspected). When the right person was named, the sieve would suddenly turn round.

"Searching for things lost with a sieve and shears."—Ben Jonson: Alchemist, i. 1.

Oracles were extremely numerous, and very expensive to those who consulted them. The most famous were Dodona, Ammon (in Libya), Delphos, that of Trophonius (in Boeotia), and that of Venus in Paphos.

Oracle of Apollo, at Delphi, the priestess of which was called the Pythianess, at Delos, and at Chios.

Oracle of Diana, at Celsichus, of the Ephesians, and another in Rome.

Oracles of Heracles, at Athens, and another at Gades.

Oracle of St Peter, at Dodona (the most noted); another at Ammon, in Libya; another at Crete.

Oracle of Mars, in Thrace, Minerva, in Mycenae: Pax, in Arcadia.

Oracles of Tithiasica, in Boeotia, where only men made the responses.

Oracle of Venus, at Paphos, another at Aphaca, and many others.

In most of the temples women, sitting on a tripod, made the responses.

Orange Lilies (The). The 35th Foot. Called "orange" because their facings
were orange till 1832; and "lilies" because they were given white plumes in recognition of their gallantry in the battle of Quebec in 1759, when they routed the Royal Roussillon French Grenadiers. The white plume was discontinued in 1800. The 35th Foot is now called the "Royal Sussex."

William of Orange. William III. of England (1650, 1689-1702). "Orange" is a corruption of Arausio, in the department of Vaucluse, some sixteen miles from Avignon. The town was the capital of a principality from the eleventh to the sixteenth century. The last sovereign was Philibert de Chalons, whose sister married William, Count of Nassau. William's grandson (William) married Mary, eldest daughter of Charles I., and their eldest son was our William III., referred to in the text.

Orange Lodges or Clubs are referred to in Atherani Curiosa, published in 1763. Thirty years later the Orange-men were so very powerful a society, having a "grand lodge" extending over the entire province of Ulster, and ramifying through all the centres of Protestantism in Ireland." (See next article, and ORANGEMAN.)

Orange Peel. A nickname given to Sir Robert Peel when Chief Secretary for Ireland (1812-1818), on account of his strong anti-Catholic proclivities. (See above, and ORANGEMAN.)

Orange-tawny. The ancient colour appropriated to clerks and persons of inferior condition. It was also the colour worn by the Jews. Hervey, Lord Hervey, says, "Jews should have orange-tawny bonnets, because they do Judaize." (Essay xii.) Bottom the weaver asked Quince what coloured beard he was to wear for the character of Pyramus: "I will discharge it in either your straw-coloured beard, your orange-tawny beard, your purple-ingrain beard, or your French crown-colour, which is a perfect yellow." (Otho/mm Night's Dream, i. 2.)

Orange Blossoms Worn at Weddings. The Saracen brides used to wear orange blossoms as an emblem of fertility; and occasionally the same emblem may have been worn by European brides ever since the time of the Crusades; but the general adoption of wreaths of orange blossoms for brides is comparatively a modern practice, due especially to the recent taste for flower-language. The subject of bridal decorations being made a study, and the

Orange flower being found suitable, from the use made of it by the ancient Saracens, it was introduced by modistes as a fit ornament for brides. The notion once planted, soon became a custom, now very generally adopted by those who study the conventions of society, and follow the accepted fashions. (See Olive.)

To gather orange blossoms, To look for a wife. A bride wears orange blossoms to indicate the hope of fruitfulness, no tree being more prolific. An orange tree of moderate size will yield three or four thousand oranges in a year; and the blossom being white, is a symbol of innocence and chastity. The orange was also used by Cardinal Wolsey as a pomander. It is said that some sweet oranges turn bitter by neglect.

Orangeman. A name given by Roman Catholics to the Protestants of Ireland, on account of their adhesion to William III. of the House of Orange; they had been previously called "Prep-of-Day Boys." The Roman party were Jacobites. (See ORANGE LODGES.)

Orana. The lady-love of Amadis of Gaul.

Orator Henley. The Rev. John Henley, who for about thirty years delivered lectures on theological, political, and literary subjects. (1692-1756.)

Orbillian Stick (The). A cane or birch-rod. Orbillius was the schoolmaster who taught Horace, and Horace calls him Plu/iscus (the logger). (Ep. ii. 71.)

Oro (in Orlando Furioso). A sea-monster that devoured men and women. He haunted the seas near Ireland. Orlando threw an anchor into his open jaws, and then dragged the monster to the Irish coast, where he died.

Orc. The Orkney Islands, or Orcades.

Orchard properly means a kitchen garden, a yard for herbs. (Saxon, ort/gyard—i.e. wort-yard.) Wort enters into the names of numerous herbs, as mugwort, liver-wort, spleen-wort, etc.

"The hortyard entering [he admires the fair And pleasant plants]."

Or'sus. The abode of the dead; death. (Roman mythology.)

Or'deal (Saxon, great judgment), instituted long before the Conquest, and not abolished till the reign of Henry III,
Ordinarily, Ordeals were of several kinds, but the most usual were by wager of battle, by hot or cold water, and by fire. This method of "trial" was introduced from the notion that God would defend the right, even by miracle if needful.

1. **Wager of battle**, was when the accused person was obliged to fight anyone who charged him with guilt. This ordeal was allowed only to persons of rank.

2. **Of fire**, was another ordeal for persons of rank only. The accused had to hold in his hand a piece of red-hot iron, or had to walk blindfold and barefoot among nine red-hot plough-shares laid at unequal distances. If he escaped unjured he was accounted innocent, *alter non*. This might be performed by deputy.

3. **Of hot water**, was an ordeal for the common people. The accused was required to plunge his arm up to the elbow in scalding hot water, and was pronounced guilty if the skin was injured in the experiment.

4. **Of cold water**, was also for the common people. The accused, being bound, was tossed into a river; if he sank he was acquitted, but if he floated he was accounted guilty.

5. **Of the bier**, when a person suspected of murder was required to touch the corpse; if guilty the "blood of the dead body would start forth afresh."

6. **Of the cross**. Plaintiff and defendant had to stand with their arms crossed over their breasts, and he who could endure the longest won the suit.

7. **Of the Eucharist**. This was for clergymen suspected of crime. It was supposed that the elements would choke him, if taken by a guilty man.

8. **Of the corned**. or consecrated bread and cheese. Godwin, Earl of Kent, is said to have been choked when he submitted to this ordeal, being accused of the murder of the king's brother.

"This sort of ordeal was by no means unusual. Thus in Ceylon, a man suspected of theft is required to bring what he holds nearest before a judge, and placing a heavy stone on the head of his substitute, says "May this stone crush thee to death if I am guilty of this offence."

In Turkey, an assacker sets a wild bear and an hatchet before the tribunal, saying, as he swallows a piece of bread, "May the bear devour me, and the hatchet chop off my head, if I am guilty of the crime laid to my charge."

9. **Of lot**, two dice, one marked by a cross, being thrown.

**Ordinal.** It was a fiery ordeal. A severe test. (See above, No. 2.)

**Ordinary**

**Order!** When members of the House of Commons and other debaters call out Order, they mean that the person speaking is transgressing the rules of the House.

**Order of the Cookle.** Created by St. Louis in 1269, in memory of a disastrous expedition made by sea for the succour of Christians. Perrot says it scarcely survived its foundation.

**Order of the Day (The),** in parliamentary parlance, is applied to the prearranged agenda of "Private Members' Bills." On Tuesdays these bills always stand after "notices of motions." (See Previous Question.)

To move for the Order of the Day is a proposal to set aside a government measure on a private members' day (Tuesday), and proceed to the prearranged agenda. If the motion is carried, the agenda must be proceeded with, unless a motion "to adjourn" is carried.

**Orders. In Orders or In Holy Orders.** Belonging to the clerical order or rank. To take Orders. To become a clergyman.

* The word "order" means not only a mandate, but also an official rank, and in the Catholic Church, a "rule" of life, as Ordo albus (white friars or Augustines), Ordo niger (black friars or Dominicans). In "Holy Orders" is in the plural number, because in the Protestant Church there are three ranks of clergymen—deacons, priests, and bishops. In the Catholic Church there are four major orders and four minor ones. According to Du Cange, the Ordines minori are Subdeacons, Deacons, Presbyterats, and Episcopals (Subdeacon, Deacon, Priest, and Bishop).

**Orders of Architecture.** These five are the classic orders: Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite.

The following was the usual practice: Corinthian, for temples of Venus, Flora, Pallas, and the Water nymphs. Doric, for temples of Minerva, Mars, and Hercules. IONIC, for temples of Juno, Diana, and Bacchus. Tuscan, for groutes and all rural deities.

**Ordigale.** The otter in the tale of Reynard the Fox (part iii.).

**Ordinary (An).** One who has an "ordinary or regular jurisdiction" in his own right, and not by deputation. Thus a judge who has authority to take cognisance of causes in his own right is an ordinary. A bishop is an ordinary
in his own diocese, because he has authority to take cognisance of ecclesiastical matters therein; but an archbishop is the ordinary of his province, having authority in his own right to receive appeals therein from inferior jurisdictions. The chaplain of Newgate was also called the ordinary thereof.

Ordinary (An). A public dinner where each guest pays his quota; a table d’hôte.

"Twist a dinner: I know they stay for you at the ordinary."—Beaumont and Fletcher : Scornful Lady, i. 1.

Oread (plural, Oreada [3 syl.] or Oreaden [4 syl.]). Nymphs of the mountains. (Greek, oreas, a mountain.)

Oreilles. Sir W Scott (Waverley, x.) speaks of ramum primum notur thus:—

"C’est des oreilles," that is, it is strong and induces sleep. It makes one "Dormir sur les oreilles." Littéré, however, says, "Though wine of une oreille is excellent, that of deux oreilles is execrable."

"Vin d’une oreille, le bon vin ; vin de deux oreilles, les mauvais. On appelle, ainsi le bon vin, parce que le bon vin fait pencher la tête de celui qui le goûte d’un côté seulement ; et le mauvais vin, parce qu’on secoue la tête, et par conséquent le deux oreilles."

Orelle. The steed of Don Roderick, the last of the Goths, noted for its speed and symmetry. (See Horse.)

Orella’na. The river Amazon in America: so called from Orellana, lieutenant of Pizarro.

Orfeo and Heurdo’dis. The tale of Orpheus and Eurydice, with the Gothic machinery of elves or fairies.

Orgies (2 syl.). Drunken revels, riotous feasts; so called from the nocturnal festivals in honour of Bacchus. (Greek, orgē, violent emotion.)

Orgoglio (pron. Or-gog-lo’yo). The word is Italian, and means "Arrogant Pride," or The Man of Sin. A hideous giant as tall as three men; he was son of Earth and Wind. Finding the Red Cross Knight at the fountain of Idleness, he beats him with a club and makes him his slave. Una, hearing of these mischances, tells King Arthur, and Arthur liberates the knight and slays the giant. Moral: The Man of Sin had power given him to "make war with the saints and to overcome them" for "forty and two months" (Rev. xiii. 5, 7), then the "Ancient of Days came," and overcame him (Dan. vii. 21, 22). (Spenser : Faerie Queene, book i.)

* * *

Arm—i.e. Bohemia was first cut off from the Church of Rome. He then cut off the giant’s "right leg"—i.e. England; and, this being cut off, the giant fell to the earth, and was afterwards dispatched.

Orgon. Brother-in-law of Tartuffe. His credulity is proverbial: he almost disbelieved his senses, and saw everyone and everything through the couleur de rose of his own honest heart. (Molière: Tartuffe.)

Oria’na. The beloved of Am’adis of Gaul, who called himself Beltene’bros when he retired to the Poor, Rock. (Amadis de Gaul, ii. 6.) Queen Elizabeth is sometimes called the "peerless Oria’ta," especially in the madrigals entitled the Triumphs of Oria’ta (1601).

Oria’na. The nursing of a lioness, with whom Esphandian, son of Oria’na and Am’adis of Gaul, fell in love, and for whom he underwent all his perils and exploits. She is represented as the fée est, gentlest, and most faithful of womankind.

Orlando [O’ron’d]. A fay who lived at Rosebush, and brought up Mangis d’Aggremont (q.v.). When her protégé grew up she loved him "d’un si grand amour, qu’elle doute fort qu’il ne se déparé d’arrecutes elle." (Romance de Mangis d’Aggremont et de Viran son Frère.)

Oriel. A fairy whose empire lay along the banks of the Thames, when King Oberon held his court in Kensington Gardens. (Tickell: Kensington Gardens.)

Oriental. The placing of the east window of a church due east, that is, so that the rising sun may at noon shine on the altar. Anciently, churches were built with their axes pointing to the rising sun on the saint’s day; so that a church dedicated to St. John was not parallel to one dedicated to St. Peter. The same practice prevailed both in Egypt and ancient Greece.

Modern churches are built nearly due east and west as circumstances will allow, quite regardless of the saint’s day.

Oriflamme (3 syl.). First used in France as a national banner in 1119. It consisted of a crimson flag mounted on a gilt staff (un glaive tout doré où est attaché une bannière vermillon). The flag was cut into three "vandykes" to represent "tongues of fire," and between each was a silken tassel. This celebrated standard was the banner of St. Denis;
but when the Counts of Vexin became possessed of the abbey the banner passed into their hands. In 1082 Philippe I. united Vexin to the crown, and the sacred Oriflamme belonged to the king. It was carried to the field after the battle of Agincourt, in 1415. The romance writers say that “mescroans” (infidels) were blinded by merely looking on it. In the Roman de Girart the Saracens are represented as saying, “If we only set eyes on it we are all dead men” (“Se's attendus tant somnus mors et pris”). Froissart says it was no sooner unfurled at Rosseq than the fog cleared off, leaving the French in light, while their enemies remained in misty darkness still. (Or. gold, referring to the staff; flamme, flame, referring to the tongues of fire.)

**Origenists.** An early Christian sect who drew their opinions from the writings of Origen. They maintained Christ to be the Son of God only by adoption, and denied the eternity of future punishments.

**Original Sin.** That corruption which is born with us, and is the inheritance of all the offspring of Adam. As Adam was the federal head of his race, when Adam fell the taint and penalty of his disobedience passed to all his posterity.

**Orillo** or **Orillo** (in Orlando Furioso, book viii.). A magician and robber who lived at the mouth of the Nile. He was the son of an ump and fairy. When any limb was lopped off he restored it by his magic power, and when his head was cut off he put it on his neck again. Astolpho encountered him, cut off his head, and fled with it. Orillo mounted his horse and gave chase. Meanwhile Astolpho with his sword cut the hair from the head. Life was in one particular hair, and as soon as that was severed the head died, and the magician’s body fell lifeless.

**Orinda,** called the “Incomparable,” was Mrs. Katherine Philips, who lived in the reign of Charles II. and died of small-pox. Her praises were sung by Cowley, Dryden, and others. (See Dryden’s Ode To the Memory of Mrs. Anne Killigrew.)

**Orion,** a giant hunter, noted for his beauty. He was blinded by Cepheus, but Vulcan sent Cedalion to be his guide, and his sight was restored by exposing his eyeballs to the sun. Being slain by Diana, he was made one of the constellations, and is supposed to be attended with stormy weather. “**Asur-gens fluctu nimbo'ne Orion.”** (Virgil: Aeneid, i. 539.)

“As beautiful as Orin.” Homer: Iliad, xviii.

**Wife of Orion.** Side. 

**Dogs of Orion.** Arctoph’ones and Ptooph’agos.

**Orkborne** (Dr.). A learned student, very dry and uncompanionable; very particular over his books, and the tutor of Eugenia, the niece of Sir Hugh. He is a character in Camilla, the third novel of Mme. D’Arblay. Eugenia was deformed owing to an accident partly caused by her uncle; and Sir Hugh, making the best compensation in his power, appointed Dr. Orkborne to educate her, and also left her heiress to his estates.

“Mr. Oldnuck hated putting to rights as much as Dr. Orkborne, or any other professor.” - Scott: Antiquary.

**Orkneys.** Either the Teutonic Ork-n-eyes (the water or islands of the whirlpool), in allusion to the two famous whirlpools near the Isle of Swima; or else the Norwegian Orkneyar (northern islands), the Hebrides being the Sudreyjar, or southern islands.

**Orlando.** The youngest son of Sir Rowland de Boys. At a wrestling match the banished duke’s daughter, Rosalind, who took a lively interest in Orlando, gave him a chain, saying, “Gentleman, wear this for me.” Orlando, flying because of his brother’s hatred, met Rosalind in the forest of Arden, disguised as a country lad, seeking to join her father. In time they become acquainted with each other, and the duke assented to their union. (Shakespeare: As You Like It.)

**Orlando,** called Rotolando or Roland, and Rutlandus in the Latin chronicles of the Middle Ages, the paladin, was lord of Anglant, knight of Brava, son of Milo d’Anglesis and Bertha, sister of Charlemagne. Though married to Alabinda, he fell in love with Angelica, daughter of the infidel king of Cathay; but Angelica married Medoro, a Moor, with whom she fled to India. When Orlando heard thereof he turned mad, or rather his wits were taken from him for three months by way of punishment, and deposited in the moon. Astolpho went to the moon in Elijah’s chariot, and St. John gave him an urn containing the lost wits of Orlando. On reaching earth again, Astolpho first bound the madman, then holding the urn to his nose, the errant wits returned, and Orlando, cured
Orlando Furioso

An epic poem in forty-six cantos, by Ariosto (digested by Hoole into twenty-four books, but retained by Rowe in the original form). The subject is the siege of Paris by Agramant the Moor, when the Saracens were overthrown. In the pagan army were two heroes—Rodo'mont, called the Mars of Africa, and Roge'tro. The latter became a Christian convert. The poem ends with a combat between these two, and the overthrow of Rodomont.

The anachronisms of this poem are most marvellous. We have Charlemagne and his paladins joined by King Edward of England, Richard Earl of Warwick, Henry Duke of Clarence, and the Dukes of York and Gloucester (bk. vi.). We have cannon employed by 'tyrnie, King of Friza (bk. iv.), and also in the siege of Paris (bk. vi.). We have the Moors established in Spain, whereas they were not invited over by the Saracens for nearly 300 years after Charlemagne's death. In book xvii. we have Præster John, who died 1292; in the last three Constantine the Great, who died 337.

Orlando Innamorato (Roland the paladin in love). A romantic epic in three books, by the Count Boiardo of Scandiano, in Italy (1495).

There is a burlesque in verse of the same title by Berni of Tuscany (1538), author of Cidomarke Ryme.

Orleans. Your explanation is like an Orleans comment—i.e. Your comment or explanation makes the matter more obscure. The Orleans College was noted for its worldly commentaries, which darkened the text by overloading it with words. (A French proverb.)

Ormondine (3 syl.). The necromancer who by his magic arts threw St. David for seven years into an enchanted sleep, from which he was redeemed by St. George. (The Seven Champions of Christendom, i. 9.)

Ormulum. A paraphrase of Scripture in Anglo-Saxon verse; so called from the name of the author, Orm or Ormin (13th cent.).

Ormuzd or Ormuz. The principle or angel of light and good, and creator of all things, according to the Magian system. (See Ahriman.)

Ormuz'd'es (4 syl.). The first of the Zoroastrian trinity. The divine goodness of Plato; the devisor of creation (the father). The second person is Mithras, the eternal intellect, architect of the world; the third, Ahriman (Psyche), the mundane soul.

Orroan' dés. (Only son of a Scythian king, whose love for Stattir (widow of Alexander the Great, and daughter of Dur'ius) leads him into numerous dangers and difficulties, which he surmounts. [La Cupidr: C'assandra, a romance.]

Or'roins (General History of), from Creation to A.D. 417, in Latin by a Spanish presbyter of the 5th century, was translated into Anglo-Saxon by Alfred the Great.

Orrotalt, according to the Greek writers, was the Bacchus of the ancient Arabs. This, however, is a mistake, for the word is a corruption of Allah Ta'ala (God the Most High).

Orpheus (2 syl.). A Thracian poet who could move even inanimate things by his music. When his wife Eurydice died he went into the infernal regions, and so charmed King Pluto that Eurydice was released from death on the condition that Orpheus would not look back till he reached the earth. He was just about to place his foot on the earth when he turned round, and Eurydice vanished from him in an instant. Pope introduces this tale in his St. Cecilia's tale.

The tale of Orpheus is thus explained: Aëdeson, King of Thesspro'tis, was for his cruelty called Pluto, and having seized Eurydice as she fled from Aristaeos, detained her captive. Orpheus obtained her release on certain conditions, which he violated, and lost her a second time.

There is rather a striking resemblance between the fate of Eurydice and that of Lot's wife. The former was emerging from hell, the latter from Sodom; Orpheus looked back and Eurydice was snatched away; Lot's wife looked back and was converted into a pillar of salt.

A Scandinavian Orpheus. "Odin was so eminently skilled in music, and could
sing airs so tender and melodious, that the rocks would expand with delight, while the spirits of the infernal regions would stand motionless around him, attracted by the sweetness of his strains.  

(Scandinavia, by Crichton and Wheaton, vol. i. p. 81.)

Orpheus of Highwaymen. So Gay has been called on account of his Beggar's Opera. (1683-1732.)

Orrery. An astronomical toy to show the relative movements of the planets, etc., invented by George Graham, who sent his model to Rowley, an instrument maker, to make one for Prince Eugène. Rowley made a copy of it for Charles Boyle, third Earl of Orrery, and Sir Richard Steele named it an orrery out of compliment to the earl. One of the best is Fulton's, in Kelvin Grove Museum, West End Park, Glasgow.

Orain. One of the leaders of the rabble that attacked Hudibras at a bear-baiting. He was "famous for wise conduct and success in war." Joshua Goaling, who kept the bears at "Paris Garden," in Southwark, was the academy figure of this character.

Oraini (Maffio). A young Italian nobleman, whose life was saved by Genna'ro at the battle of Rimini. Oraini became the staunch friend of Genna'ro, but both were poisoned at a banquet given by the Princess Negroni. (Donizetti: Lucrezia di Borgia, an opera.) This was the name of the conspirator who attempted the life of Napoleon III.

Orson. Twin brother of Valentine, and son of Hellissant, sister of King Popin and wife of Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. The twin brothers were born in a wood near Orleans, and Orson was carried off by a bear, which suckled him with her cubs. When he grew up he was the terror of France, and was called the Wild Man of the Forest. He was reclaimed by Valentina, overthrew the Green Knight, and married Fesn, the daughter of Duke Savory of Aquitaine. (French, orson, a little bear.) (Valentine and Orson.)

Orthodox Sunday, in the Eastern Church, is the First Sunday in Lent, to commemorate the restoration of images in 843.

("In the Church of England, on the first day in Lent, usually called " Ash Wednesday," the clergy are directed to read "the... sentences of God’s curving against impudent sinners.")

Osiris. Crumbs; refuse. (Low German, ort—i.e. what is left after eating.)

I shall not eat your orts—i.e. your leavings.

"Let him have time a beggar's orts to crave."—Shakespeare: Days of Lucrece.

Orras. "Orthas a queron, non a salisce." Latin for "sprung from an oak, and not from a willow"—i.e. stubborn stuff; one that cannot bend to circumstances.

Orrwine (2 syl.). Knight of Metz, sister's son of Sir Hagen of Trony, a Burgundian in the Nablungn Lied.

Orviet'tan (3 syl.) or Venice treacle, once believed to be a sovereign remedy against poison. From Orvieto, a city of Italy, where it is said to have been first used.

"With these drugs will I, thus very day, compound the true orvietan."—Sir Walter Scott: Kenilworth, chap. xtv.

O' Sacrum. (See Luz.) A triangular bone situated at the lower part of the vertebral column, of which it is a continuation. Some say that this bone was so called because it was in the part used in sacrifice, or the sacred part; Dr. Nash says it is so called "because it is much bigger than any of the vertebrae;" but the Jewish rabbis say the bone is called sacred because it resists decay, and will be the germ of the "new body" at the resurrection. (Hudibras, part iii. caniwo 2.)

Osbaldstone. Nine of the characters in Sir Walter Scott's Rob Roy bear this name. There are (i) the London merchant and Sir Hildebrand, the heads of two families; (2) the son of the merchant is Francis, the pretender of Diana Vernon; (3) the "distinguished" offspring of the brother are Percival the sol, Thorncliffe the bulky, John the game-keeper, Richard the horse-jockey, Wilfred the fool, and Rashleigh the scholar, by far the worst of all. This last worthy is slain by Rob Roy, and dies cursing his cousin Frank, whom he had injured in every way he could contrive.

Oseway (Dane). The ewe in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Osiris (in Egyptian mythology). Judge of the dead, and potestane of the kingdom of the ghosts. This brother and husband of Isis was worshipped under the form of an ox. The word means Many-eyed;
Ostrich is the moon, husband of Isis.

"We see Ostrich represented by the moon, and by an eye at the top of fourteen steps. These steps symbolise the fourteen days of the waning moon."—J. N. Lockyer, in the Nineteenth Century, July, 1869, p. 31.

Ostrich is used to designate any waning luminary, as the setting sun, as well as the waning moon or setting planet.

"Ostrich is the setting sun, but the rising sun is Horus, and the moonday sun Ra.

Osmund. A necromancer, who by his enchantments raised up an army to resist the Christians. Six of the Champions of Christendom were enchanted by Osmond, but St. George restored them. Osmond tore off his hair in which lay his spirit of enchantment, bit his tongue in two, disembowelled himself, cut off his arms, and then died. (The Seven Champions of Christendom, i. 19.)

Osnaburg. The Duke of York was Bishop of Osnaburg. Not prelate, but sovereign-bishop. By the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648, it was decreed that the ancient bishopric should be vested alternately in a Catholic bishop and a Protestant prince of the House of Luneburg. Frederick, Duke of York, was the last sovereign-bishop of Osnaburg. In 1803 the district was attached to Hanover, and it now forms part of the kingdom of Prussia.

Osnaburg. A kind of coarse linen made of flax and tow, originally imported from Osnaburg.

Osprey or Ospray (a corruption of Latin ostrasfragus, the bone-breaker). The fish-eagle, or fishing hawk (Pandion haliaetus).

Ossa. Heaping Pelon upon Ossa. Adding difficulty to difficulty: fruitless efforts. The allusion is to the attempt of the giants to scale heaven by piling Mount Ossa upon Mount Pelion.

"Ter sunt comminutae peli Ossana."

Ossel'd. Son of the Evening Star. When "old and ugly, broken with age, and weak with coughing," he married Owenee, youngest of the ten daughters of a North hunter. She loved him in spite of his ugliness and decrepitude, because "all was beautiful within him." One day, as he was walking with his nine sisters-in-law and their husbands, he leaped into the hollow of an oak-tree, and came out "tall and straight and strong and handsome;" but Owenee at the same moment was changed into a weak old woman, "wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly;" but the love of Ossel'd was not weakened. The nine brothers and sisters-in-law were all transformed into birds for mocking Osseo and Owenee when they were ugly, and Owenee, recovering her beauty, had a son, whose delight as he grew up was to shoot at his aunts and uncles, the birds that mocked his father and mother. (Longfellow: Hiawatha, xii.)

Ossian. The son of Fingal, a Scotch warrior-hard who lived in the third century. The poems called Ossian's poems were first published by James M'Pherson in 1760, and professed to be translations from Erse manuscripts collected in the Highlands. This is not true. M'Pherson no doubt based the poems on traditions, but not one of them is a translation of an Erse manuscript; and so far as they are Ossianic at all, they are Irish, and not Scotch.

Ostend Manifesto. A declaration made in 1857 by the Ministers of the United States in England, France, and Spain, "that Cuba must belong to the United States."

Oster-Monath. The Anglo-Saxon name of April.

Ostler, jocosely said to be derived from oast-stealer, but actually from the French ostler, an innkeeper.

Ostracism. Oyster-shelling, black-balling, or expelling. Clis'sthenes gave the people of Attica the power of removing from the state, without making a definite charge, any leader of the people likely to subvert the government. Each citizen wrote his vote on an earthenware table (ostracon), whence the term.

Ostrich. When hunted the ostrich is said to run a certain distance and then thrust its head into a bush, thinking, because it cannot see, that it cannot be seen by the hunters. (See Crocodile.)

Ostrich Brains. It was Heliogabalus who had battuees of ostriches for the sake of their brains. Smollett says "he had six hundred ostriches compounded in one mess." (Peregrine Pickle.)

Ostrich Eggs in Churches. Ostrich eggs are suspended in several Eastern churches as symbols of God's watchful care. It is said that the ostrich hatches her eggs by gazing on them, and if she suspends her gaze even for a minute or so, the eggs are addled. Furthermore, we are told that if an egg is bad the
Ostrich Stomachs. Strong stomachs which will digest anything. The ostrich swallows large stones to aid its gizzard, and when confined where it cannot obtain them will swallow pieces of iron or copper, bricks, or glass.

Ostringers, Sperviters, Falconers. Ostringers are keepers of goshawks and terceels. Sperviters are those who keep sparrowhawks or muskets. Falconers are those who keep any other kind of hawk, being long-winged. (Markham: Gentleman's Academie, or Books of S. Albans.)

Oswald's Well commemorates the death of Oswald, Christian king of Northumbria, who fell in battle before Penda, pagan king of Mercia, in 642.

Othello (in Shakespeare's tragedy so called). A Moor, commander of the Venetian army, who eloped with Desdemona. Brabantio accused him of necromancy, but Desdemona, being sent for, refuted the charge. The Moor, being then sent to drive the Turks from Cyprus, won a signal victory. On his return, Iago played upon his jealousy, and persuaded him that Desdemona intrigued with Cassio. He therefore murdered her, and then stabbed himself.

Othello the Moor. Shakespeare borrowed this tale from the seventh of Giovanni Giraldi Cinthio's third decade of stories. Cinthio died 1573.

Othello's Occupation's Gone (Shakespeare). "Jam quadrige nec demuertereunt" (Petronius). I am laid on the shelf; I am no longer the observed of observers.

Other Day (Thur). The day before yesterday. The Old English other was used for second, as in Latin, unus, alter, tertius; or proximus, alter, tertius. Starting from to-day, and going backwards, yesterday was the proximus ab illo; the day before yesterday was the altera ab illo, or the other day; and the day preceding that was tertius ab illo, or three days ago. Used to express "a short time ago."

Othman, Osmen, or Othman, surnamed the Conqueror. Founder of the Turkish power, from whom the empire is called the Ottoman, and the Turks are called Osmans, Othmanis, Osmans, etc. Peter the Great, being hemmed in by the Turks on the banks of the Pruth, was rescued by his wife, Catherine, who negotiated a peace with the Grand Vizier.

O'tium cum Dig. [diguita'et]. Retirement after a person has given up business and has saved enough to live upon in comfort. The words are Latin, and mean "retirement with honour." They are more frequently used in jest, familiarity, and ridicule.

Otus. A giant, brother of Ephialtis (q.v.). Both brothers grew nine inches every month. According to Pliny, Otus was forty-six cubits (sixty-six feet) in height. (Greek fable.) (See GIANTS.)

O'Trigger (Sir Lucas) in The Rivals (Sheridan).

Out (French for "yes"). A contraction of Hoc igitur. Thus, hoc-il', ho-il', o't, ot, out.

Out. Out of God's blessing into the warm sun. One of Ray's proverbs, meaning from good to less good. "Ab equis ad avsimus." When the king says to Hamlet "How is it that the clouds still hang on you?" the prince answers, "No, my lord, I am too much i' the sun," meaning, "I have lost, God's blessing, for too much of the sun"—i.e. this far inferior state.

"Then out of heaven's benediction comes To the warm sun." Shakespeare: King Lear, ii. 2.

To have it out. To contest either physically or verbally with another to the utmost of one's ability; as, "I mean to have it out with him one of these days;" "I had it out with him"—i.e. "I spoke my mind freely and without reserve." The idea is that of letting loose pent-up disapprobation.

Out-Herod Herod (7t). To go beyond even Herod in violence, brutality, or extravagant language. In the old miracle plays Herod was the type of tyranny and violence, both of speech and of action.

Out and Out. Incomparably, by far, or beyond measure; as, "He was out and out the best man." "It is an out-and-outer" means nothing can exceed it. It is the word utter, the Anglo-Saxon utterre.

Out in the Fifteen—i.e. in the rebel army of the Pretender, in 1716
Out in the Forty-five

(Out in the Forty-five—i.e. in the rebel army of the Young Pretender, in 1745 (George II.). (Howitt : History of England, vol. iv. p. 347.)

Out of Harness. Not in practice, retired. A horse out of harness is one not at work.

Out of Pocket. To be out of pocket by a transaction is to suffer loss of money thereby. More went out of the pocket than came into it.

Out of Sorts. Indisposed, in bad spirits. The French locution is rather remarkable—Ne pas être dans son assiette. "To sort" is to arrange; "a sort" is one of the orders so sorted.

Out of sorts. In printers’ language, means not having sufficient of some particular letter, mark, or figure.

Out of the Wood. "You are not out of the wood yet," not yet out of danger. "Don’t shout till you are out of the wood," do not think yourself safe till you are quite clear of the threatened danger. When freebooters were masters of the forests no traveller was safe till he had got clear of their hunting ground.

Outis (Greek, wóbdy). A name assumed by Odysseus in the cave of Polyphemus. When the monster roared with pain from the loss of his eye, his brother giants demanded from a distance who was hurting him: "Nobody," thundered out Polyphemus, and his companions went their way. Odysseus in Latin is Ulysses.

Outrigger. The leader of a unicorn team. The Earl of Malmsbury, in 1867, so called the representative of the minority in the three-cornered constituency.

Outrun the Constable. (See under Constable.)

Outworks, in fortification. All the works between the enceinte (q. v.) and the covered way (q. v.).

Outzel. The blackbird; sometimes the thrush is so called. (Anglo-Saxon, òzle, a blackbird.) Bottom speaks of the "ouzel cock, so black of hue with orange tawny bill." (Midsummer Night’s Dream.)

Ovation. A triumph; a triumphal reception or entry of the second order; so called from ovís, a sheep, because the Romans sacrificed a sheep to a victorious general to whom an ovation was accorded, but an ox to one who had obtained a "triumph."

Owen Meredith. Robert Bulwer Lytton.

Owl. I live too near a wood to be scared by an owl. I am too old to be frightened by a bogie: I am too old a stager to be frightened by such a person as you.
Owl, the emblem of Athens. Because owls abound there. As Athēna (Minerva) and Athēna (Athens) are the same word, the owl was given to Minerva for her symbol also.

Owl-light. Dusk; the blind man's holiday. French, "Entre chien et loup."

Owl in an Ivy Bush (Like an). Very ugly, a horrible fright [of a fellow]. Said of (or to) a person who has dressed his head unbecomingly, or that has a scared look, an untidy head of hair, or that looks neither wise. The ivy bush was supposed to be the favourite haunt of owls, and numerous allusions to this supposition might be readily cited.

"Good ivy, say to us what birds hast thou?"
None but the owl that cries ' How, how,'!
Carol (time Henry VI.).

Owl was a Baker's Daughter (The). According to legend, our Saviour went into a baker's shop to ask for something to eat. The mistress of the shop instantly put a cake into the oven for Him, but the daughter said it was too large, and reduced it half. The dough, however, swelled to an enormous size, and the daughter cried out, "Heugh! heugh! heugh!" and was transformed into an owl. Ophelia alludes to this tradition in the line—

"Well, God 'told you! They say the owl was a baker's daughter."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 5.

Owlglass. A haunt or abode of owls.

Owlglass (German, Eulenspiegel). Thyl, son of Klaus (Eulenspiegel) prototype of all the knavish fools of modern times. He was a native of Brunswick, and wandered about the world playing all manner of tricks on the people he encountered. (Died 1350.)

Ox, Emblematic of St. Luke. It is one of the four figures which made up Ezekiel's cherub (i. 10). The ox is the emblem of the priesthood, and has been awarded to St. Luke because he begins his gospel with the Jewish priest sacrificing in the Temple. (See Luke.)

The ox is also the emblem of St. Frideswide, St. Leonard, St. Sylvester, St. Medard, St. Julietta, and St. Blan- dina.

He has an ox on his tongue. (Latin, Bovum in lingua habere, to be bribed to silence.) The Greeks had the same expression. The Athenian coin was stamped with the figure of an ox. The French say, "Il a un ox dans la bouche," referring to a dog which is bribed by a bone.

The black ox hath trampled on you (The Antiquary). Misfortune has come to your house. You are henpecked. A black ox was sacrificed to Pluto, the infernal god, as a white one was to Jupiter.

The black ox never trod upon his foot (common proverb). He never knew sorrow. He is not married. (See above.)

The dumb ox. St. Thomas Aquinas; so named by his fellow students at Cologne, on account of his dulness and taciturnity. (1224-1274.)

Albertus said, "We call him the dumb ox, but he will give one day such a bellow as shall be heard from one end of the world to the other." (Alban Butler.)

Ox-eye. A cloudy speck which indicates the approach of a storm. When Elijah heard that a speck no bigger than a "man's hand" might be seen in the sky, he told Ahab that a torrent of rain would overtake him before he could reach home (1 Kings xvii. 14, 45). Thomson alludes to this storm signal in his Summer.

Ox of the Deluge. The Irish name for a great black deer, probably the Archæus Huber'icus, or Irish elk, now extinct.


Balliol, pink, white, blue, white, pink.
Brasenose, black, and gold edges.
Christ Church, blue, with red cardinal's hat.
Corpus, red and blue stripe.
Exeter, black, and red edges.
Jesus, green, with white edges.
Lincoln, blue, with mitre.
Magdalen, black and white.
Merton, blue, and white edges, with red cross.
New College, three pink and two white stripes.
Oriel, blue and white.
Pembroke, pink, white, pink.
Queen's, red, white, blue, white, blue, white, red.
St. John's, yellow, black, red.
Trinity, blue, with double dragon's head, yellow and green, or blue, with white edges.
University, blue, and yellow edges.
Wadham, light blue.
Worcester, blue, with pink, white, blue, blue.
Halset.
St. Alban's, blue, with arrow-head.
St. Edmonds', red, and yellow edges.
St. Mary, white, black, white.
Magdalen, black, and blue edges.

Oxford Blues. The Royal Horse Guards were so called in 1690, because of their blue facings.
Cambridge boat crew, light blue.

Oxford Movement. (See Tracts for the Times.)

Oxford Stroke (in rowing). A long, deep, high-feathered stroke, excellent in very heavy water. The Cambridge stroke is a clear, fine, deep sweep, with a very low feather, excellent in smooth water. The Cambridge pull is the best for smooth water and a short reach, but the Oxford for a "lumpy" river and a four-mile course.

Oxgang, as a land measure, was no certain quantity, but as much as an ox could gang over or cultivate. Also called a bovate. The Latin jugum was a similar term, which Varro defines "Quod junctus boves uno die exarare potest."

Eight oxgangs made a virgate. If an oxgang was as much as an ox could cultivate, then every acre would be about fifteen acres.

Oyer and Terminer (Courts of) are general gaol deliveries, held twice a year in every county. Oyer is French for to hear—i.e. hear in court or try; and terminer is French for to conclude. The words mean that the commissioners appointed are to hear and bring to an end all the cases in the county.

Oyster. Fast as a Kentish oyster, i.e. hermetically sealed. Kentish oysters are proverbially good, and all good oysters are fast closed.

Oyster. No more sense than an oyster. This is French: "Il raisonne comme une huître." Oysters have a mouth, but no head.

Oyster Part (Art). An actor who appears, speaks, or acts only once. Like an oyster, he opens but once.

Oyster and Huître (French) are variants of the same Latin word, ostræa. Old French huître, uître, huître.

Oysters. Who eats oysters on St. James's Day will never want. St. James's Day is the first day of the oyster season (August 5th), when oysters are an expensive luxury eaten only by the rich. By 6, 7 Vict., c. 79, the oyster season begins September 1, and closes April 30.

Oz. (for ounce). 2 made with a tail (3) resembles the old terminal mark 3, indicating a contraction—as vi3. a contraction of vi[delict]; quib3, a contraction of quibus; os3, a contraction of sed (but), and so on.

P. This letter is a rude outline of a man's mouth, the upright being the neck. In Hebrew it is called pe (the mouth).

P. The free P's. William Oxberry was so called, because he was Printer, Poet, Publisher, Publican, and Player. (1784-1824.)

P[alliterative]. In 1548, Placentius, a Dominican monk, wrote a poem of 253 hexameter verses (called Pugna Porcorum), every word of which begins with the letter p. It opens thus:—
"Praise Paul's prize pig's prolific progeny."

In English heroes the letter A or T would be far more easy, as they would give us articles.

P.C. (patres conscripti). The Roman senate. The hundred senators appointed by Romulus were called simply patres; a second hundred added by Tatinus, uper the union of the Sabines with the Romans, were called patres minorum gentium; a third hundred subsequently added by Tarquin's Priscus were termed patres conscripti, an expression applied to a fourth and fifth hundred conscripted to the original patres or senators. Latterly the term was applied to the whole body.


f So f = forte, ff = fortissimo, and fff = fortississimo.

P.P.C. (pour prendre congé). For leave-taking; sometimes written on the address cards of persons about to leave a locality when they pay their farewell visits. In English, paid parting call.

P.S. (post-scriptum). Written afterwards—i.e. after the letter or book was finished. (Latin.)

P's and Q's. Mind your P's and Q's. Be very circumspect in your behaviour.

Several explanations have been suggested, but none seems to be wholly satisfactory. The following comes nearest to the point of the caution:—In the reign of Louis XIV., when wigs of unwieldy size were worn, and bows were made with very great formality, two things were specially required, a "step" with the feet, and a low bend of the body. In the latter the wig would be very apt to get deranged, and even to fall off. The caution, therefore, of
the French dancing-master to his pupils was, "Mind your P's [i.e. pieds, feet] and Q's [i.e. queues, wigs]."

**Pabana (The) or Peacock Dance.** A grave and stately Spanish dance, so called from the manner in which the lady held up her skirt during the performance.

**Pacific Ocean (The).** So called by Magellan, because he enjoyed calm weather and a placid sea when he sailed across it. All the more striking after the stormy and tempestuous passage of the adjoining straits.

**Packing a Jury.** Selecting persons on a jury whose verdict may be relied on from prudence, far more than on evidence.

**Pac'olet.** A dwarf in the service of Lady Clermond. He had a winged horse, which carried off Valentine, Orson, and Clermond from the dungeon of Ferragus to the palace of King Pepin, and afterwards carried Valentine to the palace of Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople, his father. (Valentine and Orson.)

"It is a horse of Pac'olet. (French.) A very swift one, that will carry the rider anywhere; in allusion to the enchanted flying horse of wood, belonging to the dwarf Pac'olet. (See above.)"

"I fear neither shot nor arrow, nor any horse how swift soever he may be, not though he could outstrip the Pegasus of Persians or of Pac'olet, being assured that I can make good my escape." —Aubreton: Epistola, bk. ii p. 24.

**Pactolus.** The golden sands of the Pactolus. The gold found in the Pactolian sands was from the mines of Mount Tmolus; but the supply ceased at the commencement of the Christian era. (See MNAS.) Now called Bagouly.

**Padding.** The filling-up stuff of serials. The padding of coats and gowns is the wool, etc., put in to make the figure of the wearer more shapely. Figuratively, stuff in books or speeches to spin them out.

**Paddington Fair.** A public execution. Tyburn, where executions formerly took place, is in the parish of Paddington. Public executions were abolished in 1868.

**Paddle Your Own Canoe.** Mind your own business. The caution was given by President Lincoln, of North America.

**Paddock.** Cold as a paddock. A paddock is a toad or frog; and we have the corresponding phrases "cold as a toad," and "cold as a frog." Both are cold-blooded. "Paddock calls." (Macbeth, i. 1.)

**Paddi-whack** means an Irish wag, wag being from the Saxon wæg-ion.

**Paddy.** An Irishman. A corruption of St. Patrick, Irish Padrig.

**Padian was long supposed by the Scotch to be the chief school of necromancy; hence Sir Walter Scott says of the Earl of Gowrie—**

"He learned the art that none may name in Padua, far beyond the sea." —(Las of the Last Men.)

**Padua or Padésoy.** A silk stuff originally made at Padua.

**Pean.** The physician of the celestial gods; the deliverer from any evil or calamity. (Greek, pean, to make to cease.)

**Pean.** A hymn to Apollo, and applied to the god himself. We are told in Dr. Smith's Classical Dictionary, that this word is from Pean, the physician of the Olympian gods; but surely it could be no honour to the Sun-god to be called by the name of his own vassal. Homer suggests pean, to make to cease, meaning to make diseases to cease; but why supply diseases rather than any other noun? The more likely derivation, mejudier, is the Greek verb pean, to dart; Apollo being called the "fur-darter." The hymn began with "Io Pean." Homer applies it to a triumphal song in general.

**Pagan** properly means "belonging to a village" (Latin, pagus). The Christian Church fixed itself first in cities, the centres of intelligence. Long after it had been established in towns, idolatrous practices continued to be observed in rural districts and villages, so pagan and villager came to mean the same thing. (See Heathen.)

**Pagan Works of Art.** In Rome there are numerous works of art intended for Pagan deities and Roman emperors perverted into Christian notabilities.

**Angelo,** in St. Peter's of Rome, are old Pagan statues of Cupids and winged genii.

**Gabriel,** in St. Peter's of Rome, is an old Pagan statue of the god Mercury.
poets is so called, and well deserves the compliment. The Shepherd's Calendar of Spenser is largely borrowed from Bellèau's Song on April. (1528-1577.)

Painters and Artists. Characteristics of great artists. The brilliant truth of a Watteau, the dead reality of a Poussin, the touching grace of a Reynolds.

"The colouring of Titian, the expression of Rubens, the grace of Raphael, the purity of Rembrandt, the correctness of Correggio, the learning of Poussin, the air of divinity, the taste of the Graces, the grand contour of Angelo." -

"The April freshness of Gioto, the piety of Fra Angela, the virginal purity of the young Raphael, the sweet gravity of John Bellini, the philosophic depth of Da Vinci, the sublime elevation of Michael Angelo, the suavity of Fra Bartolommeo, the delicacy of the Della Robbia, the restrained powers of Rosalind." -

Defects of great artists.

In Michael Angelo, the awkwardness of the frame. In Titian, the pain of the thumb is the prominent.

In Raphael, the ears are badly drawn. In Pinturicchio both ears and hands are badly drawn.

Puer of painters. Parrhasios, the Greek painter, so called himself. (Fifth century B.C.)

Apelles of Cos. (Fourth century B.C.)

Painting. It is said that Apelles, being at a loss to delineate the form of Alexander's horse, dashed his brush at the picture in despair, and died by accident what he could not accomplish by art.

Pair Off. When two members of Parliament, or two opposing electors, agree to absent themselves, and not to vote, so that one neutralizes the vote of the other. The Whips generally find the pairs for members.

Paishd'ian Dynasty. The Kao- Omurs dynasty of Persia was so called from the third of the line (Houshang), who was so named Paishd, or the just lawgiver (n.c. 910-870). (See Kao Omurs.)

Pai'. La Paix des Dames. The treaty concluded at Cambrai, in 1529, between Francois I. and Charles V, of Germany; so called because it was brought about by Louise of Savoy (mother of the French king) and Marguerite, the emperor's aunt.

Pal (.4). A gipsy-word, meaning a brother, or companion.

Palace originally meant a dwelling on the Palatine Hill of Rome. This hill was so called from Pal'ès, a pastoral deity, whose festival was celebrated on April 21st, the "birthday of Rome," to commemorate the day when Romulus,
the wolf-child, drew the first furrow at the foot of the hill, and thus laid the foundation of the "Roma Quadr'a," the most ancient part of the city. On this hill Augustus built his mansion, and his example was followed by Tiberius and Nero. Under the last-named emperor, all private houses on the hill had to be pulled down to make room for "The Golden House," called the Palatium, the palace of palaces. It continued to be the residence of the Roman emperors to the time of Alexander Severus. (See PALLACE.)

**Paladin.** An officer of the Palatium or Byzantine palace, a high dignitary.

Paladins. The knights of King Charlemagne. The most noted are Allory de l'Estoc; Astolfo; Basion de Genevois; Fierambros or Ferunbras; Florismart; Ganelon, the traitor; Geoffroy, Seigneur de Bordelais, and Geoffroy de Frises; Guerin, Duc de Lorraine; Guillaume de l'Estoc, brother of Allory; Guy de Bourgogne; Hoël, Comte de Nantes; Lambert, Prince de Bruxelles; Malagigi; Nami or Nainy de Bavière; Ogier or Oger the Dane; Olivier, son of Regnier, Comte de Gennes; Orlando (see Roland); Otilé; Richard, Duc de Normandie; Rinaldo; Riol du Mans; Roland, Comte de Cenoua, son of Milon and Dame Berthe, Charlemagne's sister; Samson, Duc de Bourgogne; and Thierry d'Araine. Of these, twelve at a time seemed to have formed the coterie of the king. (Latin, palatum, one of the palace.)

"Who bear the laws were knights in Arthur's days. Twelve they, and twelve the peers of Charlemain."

**Palémon,** originally called Melicertés. Son of Ino; called Palémon after he was made a sea-god. The Roman Portunus, the protecting god of harbours, is the same. (See PALEMON.)

**Palais des Thermes.** Once the abode of the Roman government of Gaul, as well as of the kings of the first and second dynasties. Here Julius fixed his residence when he was Cesar of Gaul. It is in Paris, but the only part now extant is a vast hall, formerly the chamber of cold baths (seignita-rum), restored by Napoleon III.

**Palamedès of Lombardy** joined the squadron of adventurers with his two brothers, Achilles and Sforza, in the allied Christian army. He was shot by Clarinda with an arrow. (Tissot: Jerusalem Delivered, book iii. c. ii. 4.)

He is a Palamedes. A clever, ingenious person. The allusion is to the son of Nauplion, who invented measures, scales, dice, etc. He also detected that the madness of Ulysses was only assumed.

**Sir Palamedès.** A Saracen knight overcome in single combat by Sir Tristram. Both loved Isolde, the wife of King Mark; and after the lady was given up by the Saracen, Sir Tristram converted him to the Christian faith, and stood his godfather at the font. (Thomas the Rhymers.)

**Palémon and Arcite** (2 syl.). Two young Theban knights who fell into the hands of "Duke Theseus," and were shut up in a dungeon at Athens. Both fell in love with Emily, the duke's sister-in-law. In time they obtained their liberty, and the duke appointed a tournament, promising Emily to the victor. Arcite prayed to Mars to grant him victory, Palémon prayed to Venus to grant him Emily, and both obtained their petition. Arcite won the victory, but, being thrown from his horse, died; Palémon, therefore, though not the winner, won the prize for which he fought. The story is borrowed from Le Teseide of Boccaccio. The Black Horse, a drama by John Fletcher, is the same tale; so called because it was a black horse from which Arcite was thrown. (Chaucer: The Knight's Tale.)

**Palat'inate** (4 syl.). The province of a palatine, as the Palatinate of the Rhine, in Germany. A palatine is an officer whose court is held in the royal palace, also called the palatine count or palatgraf. There were three palatine counties in England—viz. Chester, Durham, and Lancaster, in which the count exercised a royal authority, just as supreme as though he had been the regal tenant of the palace itself.

**Pala'ver** comes from the Portuguese palavra (talk), which is palaver, a council of African chiefs.

"Comparisons are odorous: palabras [words], neighbours Verges."—Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, iii. 4.

**Pale.** Within the pale of my observation—i.e., the scope thereof. The dominion of King John and his successors in Ireland was marked off, and the part belonging to the English crown was called the pale, or the part paled off.

**Pale Faces.** So Indians call the European settlers.
Palemon. "The pride of swans" in Thomson's *Autumn*; a poetical representation of Boaz, while the "lovely young Lavinia" is Ruth.

Palemon, in love with the captain's daughter, in Falconer's *Shipwreck*.


"It is a rayer, and that's a very good one, it came lately from Palermo." *Damon and Pithias*, i. 227.

Palla. The god of shepherds and their flocks. (Roman mythology.)

Palestine Soup. Soup made of Jerusalem artichokes. This is a good example of blunder begetting blunder. Jerusalem artichoke is a corruption of the Italian *Girosale artichoco* - i.e. the "sunflower artichoke." From *girosale* we make Jerusalem, and from Jerusalem artichokes we make *Paisley* soup.

Palestra (3 syl.). Either the act of wrestling, etc., or the place in which the Grecian youths practised athletic exercises. (Greek, *pale*.)

Palestrina or Palestina. An island nearly south of Venice, noted for its glass-houses.

*Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestina,* called "The Prince of Music." (1529-1594.)

Paleotot [pale-t'o]. A corruption of *palat-a-toque,* a cloak with a hood. Called by Pier Plowman a *palatock.* The hood or toque has disappeared, but the word remains the same.

Palimpsest. A parchment on which the original writing has been effaced, and something else has been written. (Greek, *palin*; again; *peu,* I rub or efface.) When parchment was not supplied in sufficient quantities, the monks and others used to wash or rub out the writing in a parchment and use it again. As they did not wash or rub it out entirely, many works have been recovered by modern ingenuity. Thus Ciceron's *De Republica* has been restored; it was partially erased to make room for a commentary of St. Augustine on the Psalms. Of course St. Augustine's commentary was first copied, then erased from the parchment, and the original MS. of Ciceron made its appearance.

"Central Asia is a palimpsest; everywhere actual barbarism overlays a bygone civilization." *The Times.*

Palindrome (3 syl.). A word or line which reads backwards and forwards alike, as Madam, also Roma tibi subito motibus ibit amor. (Greek, *palin dromo,* to run back again.) (See *Sotades,*"

The following Greek palindrome is very celebrated:

ΝΙΩΝΟΝΟΜΗΜΑΤΑΜΗΜΟΝΑΝΟΙΝ (Wash my transgressions, not only my face). The legend round the font at St. Mary's, Nottingham. Also on the font in the basilica of St. Sophia, Constantinople; also on the font of St. Stephen d'Egres, Paris; at St. Menin's Abbey, Orleans; at Dulwich College; and at the following churches: Worlingsworth (Suffolk), Harlow (Essex), Knaptown (Norfolk), Melton Mowbray (it has been removed to a neighbouring hamlet), St. Martin's, Ludgate (London), and Hadleigh (Suffolk). (See *Ingram: Churches of London,* vol. ii.; *Malcolm: Londinium Redivivum,* vol. iv, p. 366; *Allen: London,* vol. iii, p. 590.)

"It is said that when Napoleon was asked whether he could have invaded England, he answered "Aile was I ere I saw Eliza."

Palinode (3 syl.). A song or discourse recounting a previous one. A good specimen of the palinode is *Horace,* book i. ode 16, translated by Swift. Watts has a palinode in which he retracts the praise bestowed upon Queen Anne. In the first part of her reign he wrote a laudatory poem to the queen, but he says that the latter part deluded his hopes and proved him a false prophet. Samuel Butler has also a palinode to recant what he said in a previous poem to the Hon. Edward Howard, who wrote a poem called *The British Princes.* (Greek, *palin ede,* a song again.)

Palinurus (in English, *Palmury,* Any pilot; so called from *Palinurus,* the steersman of *Æneas.*

"Oh! think how to his [Pitt's] latest day, When death, just overweening, claimed his prey, With Palinurus' unalter'd mood, Firm at his dangerous post he stood; Each call for needful rest repelled, With one strong arm the rudder held, Till in his fall with piteous way The stearing of the realm gave way."

Pallawa Ware. Dishes and other similar articles covered with models from nature of fish, reptiles, shells, flowers, and leaves, most carefully coloured and in high relief, like the wares of Della Robbia. Bernard Palissy was born at Saintes. (1510-1590.)

Pall, the covering thrown over a coffin, is the Latin *pallium,* a square piece of cloth used by the Romans to throw over their shoulders, or to cover them in bed; hence a coverlet.

Pall, the long sweeping robe, is the Roman *palla,* worn only by princes and
Pall-bearers. The custom of appointing men of mark for pall-bearers, has come to us from the Romans. Julius Caesar had magistrates for his pall-bearers; Augustus Caesar had senators; but Marcus L. Paulus had the chief men of Macedonia who happened to be at Rome at the time; but the poor were carried on a plain bier on men's shoulders.

Pall Mall. A game in which a palle or iron ball is struck through an iron ring with a mall or mallet.

Palladium. Something that affords effectual protection and safety. The Palladium was a colossal wooden statue of Palus in the city of Troy, said to have fallen from heaven. It was believed that so long as this statue remained within the city, Troy would be safe, but if removed, the city would fall into the hands of the enemy. The statue was carried away by the Greeks, and the city burnt by them to the ground.

The Scotch had a similar tradition attached to the great stone of Scone, near Perth. Edward I. removed it to Westminster, and it is now in the Coronation Chair of England. (See CORONATION, SCONE.)

Palladium of Rome. Aure'le (q.v.).

Palladium of Meg'ara. A golden hair of King Nisus. (See SCYLLA, EDEH HALL.)

Pallas. A name of Minerva, sometimes called Pallas Minerva. According to fable, Pallas was one of the Titans, of giant size, killed by Minerva, who flayed him, and used his skin for armour; whence she was called Pallas Minerva. More likely the word Pallas is from palle, to brandish; and the compound

means Minerva who brandishes the spear.

Pallet. The painter in Smollett's Peregrine Pickle. A man without one jot of reverence for ancient customs or modern etiquette.

Pall'iate (3 syl.) means simply to cloak. (Latin, pallium, a cloak.)

"That we should not assemble nor cloke them (our mind) . . . but confess them with a humble, lowly, and obedient heart."—Common Prayer Book.

Palm. An itching palm. A hand ready to receive bribes. The old superstition is that if your palm itches you are going to receive money.

"Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself Are much condemned to have an itching palm."Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iv. 3.

To bear the palm. To be the best. The allusion is to the Roman custom of giving the victorious gladiator a branch of the palm-tree.

Palm Off (To) wares, tricks, etc., upon the uncury. The allusion is to jugglers, who conceal in the palm of their hand what they pretend to dispose of in some other way. These jugglers were sometimes called palmers.

"You may palm upon us new for old."—Shakespeare.

Palm Oil. Bribes, or rather money for bribes, 1ces, etc.

"In Ireland the machines, or a political movement, will not work unless there is plenty of palm oil to grease 'em."Irish satirical ballads from 1650 to 1800, p. 30.

"The rich may escape with whole skins, but those without 'palm oil' have scant mercy."—Nineteenth Century, 1865, p. 252.

Palm Sunday. The Sunday next before Easter. So called in memory of Christ's triumphant entry into Jerusalem, when the multitude strewed the way with palm branches and leaves. (John xii.)

Sad Palm Sunday. March 29, 1663, the day of the battle of Towton, the most fatal of all the battles in the domestic war between the White and Red Roses. Above 37,000 Englishmen were slain.

"Whose banks received the blood of many thousand men. On Sad Palm Sunday slain that Towton field we call . . . the bloody fields betwixt the White Rose and the Red."—Drayton: Polyolbion, xxviii.

Palm Tree is said to grow faster for being weighed down. Hence it is the symbol of resolution overcoming calamity. It is believed by Orientals to have sprung from the residue of the clay of which Adam was formed.
Palmer. A pilgrim privileged to carry a palm-staff. In Fosbrooke's British Monachism we read that: "certain prayers and psalms being said over the pilgrims, as they lay prostrate before the altar, they were sprinkled with holy water, and received a consecrated palm-staff. Palmers differed from pilgrims in this respect: a pilgrim made his pilgrimage and returned to public or private life; but a Palmer spent all his days in visiting holy shrines, and lived on charity.

"His sandals were with travel torn,
Staff, button, hinge, scrap he wore;
The faded palm-branch in his hand
Shone pilgrim from the Holy Land."—Sir Walter Scott: Minstrel, i. 27.

Palmerin of England. A romance of chivalry, in which Palmerin is the hero. There is another romance called Palmerin de Oliva. (See Southey's Palmarin.)

Palmy Days. Prosperous or happy days, as those were to a victorious gladiator when he went to receive the palm branch as the reward of his prowess.

Palsy. The gentleman's palsy, ruin from gambling. (Elizabeth's reign.)

Paludamentum. A distinctive mantle worn by a Roman general in the time of war. This was the "scarlet robe" in which Christ was invested. (Matt. xxvii. 28.)

"They hung on him an old scarlet paludamentum—some cast-off war-chuck with its purple inner-clave from the Frangarum—ad libitum."—Foxe's Book of Martyrs, chap. iv. 40.

Pan. The name of clubs, short for Pamphile, the French word for the name of clubs.

"Dr. Johnson's derivation of Pan from palm, because 'Pan' triumphs over other gods, is extremely curious. Of course, Pan is short for Pamphile, the French name for the name of clubs."—Notes and Queries (W. W. Skeat, 1 May, 1880), p. 35.

Pam'ela. The title of the finest of Richardson's novels, which once enjoyed a popularity almost equal to that of the romances of Sir Walter Scott.

Pamela. Lady Edward Fitzgerald (died 1831).

Pampas. Treeless plains, some 2,000 miles long and from 300 to 500 broad, in South America. They cover an area of 750,000 square miles. It is an Indian word meaning flats or plains.

Pamper, according to Junius, is from the Latin pan'pinius, French panpire (vine-tendril). Hence Milton—

"Where any row
Of fruit-trees, over-wood, reached too far
Their pampered boughs, and needed hands to check
Fructless embraces."—Paradise Lost, v. 214.

The Italian pambruto (well-fed) is a compound of pana (bread) and bere (drink).

Pamphlet, said to be from Pamphila, a Greek lady, whose chief work is a commonplace book of anecdotes, epigrams, notes, etc. Dr. Johnson suggests pan-mul-fllet (held "by a thread")—i.e., stitched, but not bound; another derivation is panyne fila de (pages tacked together). It was anciently written pantiileus, pantile, and by Caxton pantile.

Pamphyle (3 syl.). A sorceress who converted herself into an owl (Aptilina). There was another Pamphyle, the daughter of Apollo, who first taught women to embroider with silk.

"In one very remote village lived the sorceress Pamphyle, who turns her neighbours into various animals... and... spinning... throws a club in the door, [and] the old witch transforms herself into an owl."—Petr: Marianus Epitraneus, chap. v.

Pan. The personification of deity displayed in creation and pervading all things. As flocks and herds were the chief property of the pastoral age, Pan was called the god of flocks and herds. He is also called the god of Lyre, not the "woods" only, but "all material substances." The lower part was that of a goat, because of the aspersion of the earth; the upper part was that of a man, because ether is the "hegemonic of the world;" the lustful nature of the god symbolised the spermatic principle of the world, the libbard's skin was to indicate the immense variety of created things; and the character of "blameless Pan" symbolised that wisdom which governs the world. (Greek, pan, everything.) (Thorsnes: De Naturre Deorum, xxvii. 203.)

"Universal Pan.
Knit with the Graces and the Hours in dance,

Panacea. A universal cure. Panacea was the daughter of Esculapius (god of medicine). The name is evidently composed of two Greek words pan-akeonai (all I cure). Of course the medicine that cures is the daughter or child of the healing art.

Panacea. An Orkney proverb says the well of Kildingue and the dulse (sea-weed) of Guildin will cure every
malady save Black-Death. (Sir Walter Scott: The Pirate, chap. xxix.) (See AZOTA.)

Other famous panaceas.
Prince Ahmed's apple, or apple of Samarcand, cured all disorders. (See under APPLE.)

The balsam of Fierabras (q.v.).

The Promethean unguent rendered the body invulnerable.

Aladdin's ring (q.v.) was a preservative against all the ills which flesh is heir to.

Sir Gilbert's sword. Sir T. Malory, in his History of Prince Arthur (i. 116), says:—

"Sir Ismaelot touched the wounds of Sir Meint with Sir Gilbert's sword, and wiped them with the cressedealt, and anon a wholer man was he never in all his life."

(See also Achilles' Spear, Medea's Kettle, Reynard's Ring [see Ring], Panthera, etc.)

Panama: A word which, in 1892, became synonymous with government corruptions. M. de Lesseps undertook to cut a sea passage through the Isthmus of Panama, and in order to raise money from the general public, bribed French senators, deputies, and editors of journals to an enormous extent. An investigation was made into the matter in 1892, and the results were most damaging. In the beginning of 1893 Germany was charged with a similar misappropriation of money connected with the Guelp Fund, in which Prince Ludwig of Bavaria was involved.

"On the other side of the Vosges people will exult that Germany has also her Panama."—Reader's Telegram, Berlin, January 2nd, 1893.

Pancake (2 syl.) is a pudding or "cake" made in a frying-pan. It was originally to be eaten after dinner, to stay the stomachs of those who went to be shriven. The Shrove-bell was called the Pancake Bell, and the day of shriving "Pancake Tuesday."

Panseate (3 syl.) An Athenian hetaira, and her companion in sin. Phrynë, were the models of Venus Rising from the Sea, by Apelles. (See Phrynë.)

Paneras (St.). Patron saint of children. He was a noble Roman youth, martyred by Diocletian at the age of fourteen (A.D. 304). (See Nicholas.)

St. Pancras, in Christian art, is represented as treading on a Saracen and bearing either a stone and sword, or a book and palm-branch. The allusions are to his hatred of infidelity, and the implements of his martyrdom.

Pan'darm. Leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war, but represented as a pimp in mediæval romances. (See Pander.)

Pandects of Justinian (The), found at Amalfi (1137), gave a spur to the study of civil law which changed the whole literary and legal aspect of Europe. The word means much the same as "cyclopedia." (Greek, pan, everything; deek'-onoi, I receive.)

Pandemo'niun (A). A perfect pandemonium. A bear-garden for disorder and licentiousness. In allusion to the parliament of hell in Milton's Paradise Lost, book 1. (Greek, pan daimon, every demon.) (See Cordeliers.)

Pander. To pander to one's vices is to act as an agent to them, and such an agent is termed a pander, from Pandaros, who procures for Troilus the love and graces of Cressida. In Much Abo'ut Nothing it is said that Troilus was "the first employer of pandars" (v. 2). (Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida; Chaucer: Troilus and Cressida.)

"Let all pitiful goers-between be called to the world's end after my name, call them all Pandars. Let all constant men be 'Troiluses,' all false women be 'Cressidas,' and all brokers between, 'Pandars.'"—Shy, Amen."—Troilus and Cressida, ill. 2.

Pandora's Box (A). A present which seems valuable, but which is in reality a curse; as when Midas was permitted, according to his request, to turn whatever he touched into gold, and found his very food became gold, and therefore unestatable. Prometheus made an image and stole fire from heaven to endow it with life. In revenge, Jupiter told Vulcan to make a female statue, and gave her a box which she was to present to the man who married her. Prometheus distrusted Jove and his gifts, but Epimetheus, his brother, married the beautiful Pando'ra, and received the box. Immediately the bridegroom opened the box all the evils that flesh is heir to flew forth, and have ever since continued to afflict the world. The last thing that flew from the box was Hope.

Panel (A), means simply a piece of rug or skin. (Latin, parnum, Greek, pe'nos.) In law it means a piece of parchment containing the names of jurors. To empanel a jury is to enter their names on the panel or roll. The panels of a room are the framed wainscot which supplies the place of tapestry, and the panels of doors are the thin boards like wainscot.
**Pangloss** (Dr.). A learned pedant, very poor and very conceited, pluming himself on the titles of LL.D. and A.S.S. (Greek, "All-tongue.") (Colman: Herivat-Law.)

**Pantho.** On one occasion Bacchus, in his Indian expedition, was encompassed with an army far superior to his own; one of his chief captains, named Pan, advised him to command all his men at the dead of night to raise a simultaneous shout. The shout was rolled from mountain to mountain by innumerable echoes, and the Indians, thinking they were surrounded on all sides, took to sudden flight. From this incident, all sudden fits of great terror have been termed panics. (See Judges vii. 18-21.)

Theon gives another derivation, and says that the god Pan struck terror into the hearts of the giants, when they warned against heaven, by blowing into a sea-shell.

**Pajanadrum.** The Grand Pajanadrum. A village boss, who imagines himself the "Magnus Apollo" of his neighbours. The word occurs in Footh's Envargo of nonsense which he composed to test the memory of old Macklin, who said he had brought his memory to such perfection that he could remember anything by reading it over once.

"I myself knew a man at college who could do the same. He would repeat accurately one hundred lines of Greek by reading them twice over, although he could not accurately translate them. His memory was marvellous, but his uselessness was still more so.

**Panbables.** To stand upon one's pantables. To stand upon one's dignity. Pantables are slippers, and the idea is se tenir sur le haut bout—i.e. to remit nothing.

"He standeth upon his pantables and regardeth greatly his reputation."—Sayer: Navomus (1580).

**Pantagruel.** So called because he was born during the drought which lasted thirty and six months, three weeks, four days, thirteen hours, and a little more, in that year of grace noted for having "three Thursdays in one week." His father was Gargantua, the giant, who was four hundred four-score and forty-four years old at the time; his mother, Badebec, died in giving him birth; his grandfather was Grangouier (q.v.). He was so strong that he was chained in his cradle with four great iron chains, like those used in ships of the largest size; being angry at this, he stamped out the bottom of his basanet, which was made of weavers' beams, and, when loosed by the servants, broke his bonds into five hundred thousand pieces with one blow of his infant fist. When he grew to manhood he knew all languages, all sciences, and all knowledge of every sort, out-Solomoning Solomon in wisdom. Having defeated Anarchus, King of the dipping, all submitted except the Almirons. Marching against these people, a heavy rain fell, and Pantagruel covered his whole army with his tongue. While so doing, Alcophillus crawled into his mouth, where he lived six months, taking toll of every orsel that his lord ate. His immortal achievement was his voyage from Utopia in quest of the "oracle of the Holy Bottle" (q.t.).

"Wouldst thou not issue forth . . . To see the third part in this earthly cell Of the brave acts of good Pantagruel."

Rabelais: To the Spirit of the Queen of Numantia.

* Pantagruel was the last of the race of giants.

"My thirst with Pantagruel's own would rank."—Punch, June 15th, 1868, p. 17.

**Pantagruel** (meant for Henri II., son of Francois I.), in the satirical romance of Rabelais, entitled History of Gargantua and Pantagruel.

**Pantagruelion Herb.** Hemp; so called because Pantagruel was the inventor of a certain use which it serves for, exceeding hateful to felons, unto whom it is more hurtful than strangle-weed to flax.

"The figure and shape of the leaves are not much different from those of the sea-tree or the aery, though itself being so like the Hemp tree that many heretics have called it the Domestic Supatorio, and the Supatorio the Wild Pantagruel."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, Il. 46.
Pantalone. A feeble-minded old man, the foil of the clown, whom he aids and abets in all his knavery. The word is derived from the dress he used to wear, a loose suit down to the heels.

"That Licentio that comes a-wafting in my man Tranio bearing my port, that we might bereave the old pantalone."—Shakespeare. *Timon of Athens*, iii. 7.

Pantalone. Lord Byron says the Venetians were called the *Pantlers of the Lion*—i.e., the Lion of St. Mark, the standard of the republic; and further tells us that the character of "pantalone," being Venetian, was called *Panthaloon* (Planter of the Lion). (*Childe Harold*, bk. iv. stanza 14, note 9.)

*Playing Pantalone.* Playing second fiddle; being the cat's-paw of another; servilely imitating.

Pantechinicon. A place where all sorts of manufactured articles are exposed for sale; a storehouse for furniture.

Panthe'a, wife of Abradatus, King of Susa. Abradatus joined the Assyrians against Cyrus, and his wife was taken captive. Cyrus refused to visit her, that he might not be tempted by her beauty to outstep the bounds of modesty. Abradatus was so charmed by this continence that he joined the party of Cyrus, and, being slain in battle, his wife put an end to her life, and fell on the body of her husband.

"Here stands Lady Rachel Russell—there the arch-village old Bess o' Hardwicke. The one is our English version of Pantà's of Airus; the other of Xantippe in a coat and peaked stomacher."—Mrs. Lynn Linton: *Nineteenth Century*, Oct. 1861, p. 652.

Panthe'a (Greek). Status carrying symbols of several deities, as in the medal of Antoninus Pius, where Serapis is represented by a *modius*, Apollo by *rays*, Jupiter Ammon by *vam's horns*, Pluto by *a large beard*, and *Ascellus*; Pius by *a wand*, around which a serpent is twined.

Pantheon. The finest that erected in Rome by Agrippa (son-in-law of Augustus). It is circular, 130 feet in diameter, and the same in height. It is now a church, with statues of heathen gods, and is called the Rotunda. In Paris the Pantheon was the church of St. Geneviève, built by Louis XV., finished 1790. Next year the Convention called it the Pantheon, and set it apart as the shrine of those Frenchmen whom their country wished to honour ("aux grands hommes la patrie reconnaissante"). (Greek, panthe* theoi*, all the gods.)

Panther. The Spotted Panther in Dryden's *Hind and Panther* means the Church of England full of the spots of error; whereas the Church of Rome is faultless as the milk-white hind.

"The panther, sure the noblest next the hind, And harrest creature of the spotted kind, Oh, could her inborn stains be washed away, She were too good to be a beast of prey."—*Part I.*

Panthera. A hypothetical beast which lived in the East. Reynard affirmed that he had sent her majesty the queen a comb made of panther bone, "more lustrous than the rainbow, more odoriferous than any perfume, a charm against every ill, and a universal panacea." (H. von Altnau: *Reynard the Fox*.)

She wears a comb made of panther bone. She is all perfection. (See above.)

Pantile Shop. A meeting-house, from the fact that dissenting chapels were often roofed with pantiles. Hence pantile was used in the sense of dissenting. Mrs. Centlivre, in the *Gortian Election*, contrasts the pantile crew with a good churchman.

Pantomime (3 syl.), according to etymology, should be "all dumb show", but in modern practice it is partly dumb show and partly grotesque speaking. Harlequin and Columbine never speak, but Clown and Pantaloon keep up a constant fire of fun. Dr. Clarke says that Harlequin is the god *Mercury*, with his short sword called "herpè;" he is supposed to be invisible, and to be able to transport himself to the ends of the earth as quick as thought. Columbine, he says, is *Psyche* (the soul); the old man is *Charon*; and the Clown *Momus* (the buffoon of heaven), whose large gaping mouth is an imitation of the ancient masks. (*Travels*, iv. 458.)

The best Roman pantomimists were Bathysalus (a freedman of Macènus), Pyladès, and Hyla.


Pantry. (French, *paniterie* (2 syl.); Latin, *panarium*, from *pans*, bread.) An archaic form is "pantry." The keeper of a pantry was at one time called a "panterer." (French, *panterer*.)

Panurge (2 syl.). A companion of Pantagruel's, not unlike our Rochester and Buckingham in the reign of the mutton-eating king. Panurge was a
desperate rake, was always in debt, had a dodge for every scheme, knew everything and something more, was a boon companion of the mirthfullest temper and most licentious bias; but was timid of danger, and a desperate coward. He enters upon ten thousand adventures for the solution of this knotty point, "Whether or not he ought to marry?" and although every response is in the negative, disputes the ostensible meaning, and stoutly maintains that no means yes. (Greek for fortunam.) (Rabelais.)

Panurge, probably meant for Calvin, though some think it is Cardinal Lorraine. He is a licentious, intemperate libertine, a coward and knave. Of course, the satire points at the celibacy of the clergy.

"Said Slick in the thoroughbred Yankee, bold, cunning, and, above all, a merchant. In short, he is a sort of Republican Panurge."—Globe

As Panurge asked if he should marry. Asking advice merely to contradict the giver of it. Panurge asked Pantagruel whether he advised him to marry, "Yes," said Pantagruel. When Panurge urged some strong objection, "Then don't marry," said Pantagruel; to which the favourite replied, "His whole heart was bent on so doing." "Marry then, by all means," said the prince, but Panurge again found some insuperable barrier. And so they went on; every time Pantagruel said "Yes," new reasons were found against this advice; and every time he said "Nay," reasons no less cogent were discovered for the affirmative. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, bk. iii. 9.)

"Besides Pantagruel, Panurge consulted lots, dreams, a sibyl, a deaf and dumb man, the old poet Ruminagrois, the chiroancer Herr Trippp, the theologian Hippothadée, the physician Rondibilis, the philosopher Trouilloquu, the court fool Triboulet, and, lastly, the Oracle of the Holy Bottle.

Panurge Stone (The). A stone let into the wall of a house in Panurge Alley. It is a rude representation of a boy sitting on a panier (French, panier; Latin, panarium, a bread-basket.) The stone has the following inscription:

"When you have sought the city round, Yet still this is the highest ground."

ANNA.EL. 279, 1968.

"This is not correct, for there are higher spots both in Cornhill, and in Cannon Street.

Pap. He gives pap with a hatchet. He does or says a kind thing in a very brusque and ungracious manner. The Spartan children were fed by the point of a sword, and the Teuton children with hatchets, or instruments so called—probably of the doll type. "Ursus," in Victor Hugo's novel of "L'Homme qui Rit," gives "pap with a hatchet.""—Papa, Father. The former is Greek pappas (father); Chaldée, abba. For many centuries after the Conquest, the "gentry" taught their children to use the word "papa," but this custom is now almost gone out.

Papal Slippers (Th's) are wrought with a cross of rubies over each instep.

Paper. So called from the papy'rus or Egyptian reed used at one time for the manufacture of a writing material. Bryan Donkin, in 1805, perfected a machine for making a sheet of paper to any required length.

Paper a House (7th), in theatrical phraseology, means to fill a house with "deadheads," or non-paying spectators, admitted by paper orders. The women admitted thus, not being dressed so smartly as the paying ones, used to cover their shoulders with a "scarlet opera cloak," often lent or hired for the occasion.

Paper King. John Law, the projector of the Mississippi Scheme. (1671-1729.)

Paper Marriages. Weddings of dons, who pay their fees in bank-notes.


Paphian. Relating to Venus, or rather to Paphos, a city of Cyprus, where Venus was worshipped; a Cyprian; a prostitute.

Papimania. The country of the Papimans: the country subject to the Pope, or any priest-ridden country, as Spain. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, iv. 45.)

Papyra. The goddess of printing; so called from papy'rus, the Nile-reed, from which at one time paper was made, and from which it borrows its name.

"Tell to astonished reading Papi is taught To paint in my rich colours sound and thought. With Wisdom's voice to print the race sublime. And mark in adamant the steps of Time."—Burns: "Lays of the Plaisant Cantio.

Papyri. Written scrolls made of the Papy'rus, found in Egypt and Herculeanum.

Par. (4), A newspaper paragraph. (Press slang.)
Paradise

Paradise. Stock at par means that it is to be bought at the price it represents. Thus, £100 stock in the 2½ per cent. quoted at par would mean that it would require £100 to invest in this stock; if quoted at £105, it would be £5 above par; if at £95, it would be £5 below par. (Latin, par, equal.)

Paracelstists. Disciples of Paracelsus in medicine, physics, and mystic sciences. A Swiss physician, (1493-1541.)

Paraclete. The advocate; one called to aid or support another. (The word paraclete is from the Greek para-kalo, to call to; and advocate is from the Latin ad-vocoy, the same thing.)

Paradise. The Greeks used this word to denote the extensive parks and pleasure-grounds of the Persian kings. (Persian, parades; Greek, paradisos.) (See CALAYA.)

*An old word, 'paradise,' which the Hebrews had borrowed from the Persians, and which at first designated the 'parks of the Achemenidae,' summed up the general dream.*—Renan: Life of Jesus, 31.

Upper and Lower Paradise. The rabbins say there is an earthly or lower paradise under the equator, divided into seven dwellings, and twelve times ten thousand miles square. A column reaches from this paradise to the upper or heavenly one, by which the souls mount upwards after a short sojourn on the earthly one.

The ten dumb animals admitted to the Moslem's paradise are:—

1. The dog Kratim, which accompanied the Seven Sleepers,
2. Bal, a jackal, which spoke with the voice of a man to reproved the disobedient prophet.
3. Solomon's ant, of which he said, "Go to the ant, thou sluggard..."
5. The ram caught in the thicket, and offered in sacrifice in lieu of Isaac.
6. The calf of Abraham.
7. The camel of Saleb.
8. The cuckoo of Belkis.
9. The ox of Moses.
10. Mahomet's mare, called Borak.

Paradise Lost. Satan rouses the panic-stricken host of fallen angels to tell them about a rumour current in Heaven of a new world about to be created. He calls a council to deliberate what should be done, and they agree to send Satan to search out for the new world. Satan, passing the gulf between Hell and Heaven and the limbo of Vanity, enters the orb of the Sun (in the guise of an angel) to make inquiries as to the new planet's whereabouts; and, having obtained the necessary information, alights on Mount Niphates, and goes to Paradise in the form of a corromant. Seating himself on the Tree of Life, he overhears Adam and Eve talking about the prohibition made by God, and at once resolves upon the nature of his attack. Gabriel sends two angels to watch over the bower of Paradise, and Satan flies. Raphael is sent to warn Adam of his danger, and tells him the story of Satan's revolt and expulsion out of Heaven, and why and how this world was made. After a time Satan returns to Paradise in the form of a mist, and, entering the serpent, induces Eve to eat of the forbidden fruit. Adam eats "that he may perish with the woman whom he loved." Satan returns to Hell to tell his triumph, and Michael is sent to lead the guilty pair out of the garden. (Milton.)

Paradise Regained (in four books). The subject is the Temptation. Eve, being tempted, fell, and lost Paradise; Jesus, being tempted, resisted, and regained Paradise. (Milton.)

Paradise Shoots. The lign aloe; said to be the only plant descended to us from the Garden of Eden. When Adam left Paradise, it is said, he took with him a shoot of this tree, which he planted in the land where he settled, and from which all other lign aloces have been propagated.

Paradise of Fools. The Hindus, Mahometans, Scandinavians, and Roman Catholics have devised a place between Paradise and "Purgatory" to get rid of a theological difficulty. If there is no sin without intention, then infants and idiots cannot commit sin, and if they die cannot be consigned to the purgatory of evil-doers; but, not being believers or good-doers, they cannot be placed with the saints. The Roman Catholics place them in the Paradise of Infants and the Paradise of Fools.

Paradise and the Peri. The second tale in Moore's poetical romance of Lalla Rookh. The Peri laments her expulsion from Heaven, and is told she will be readmitted if she will bring to the Gate of Heaven the "gift most dear to the Almighty." First she went to a battle-field, where the tyrant Mahmoud, having won a victory, promised life to a young warrior, but the warrior struck the tyrant with a dart. The wound,
however, was not mortal, so "The tyrant lived, the hero fell." The Peri took to Heaven's Gate the last drop of the patriot's blood as her offering, but the gates would not open to her. Next she flew to Egypt, where the plague was raging, and saw a young man dying; presently his betrothed bride sought him out, caught the disease, and both died. The Peri took to Heaven's Gate the last sigh of that self-sacrificed damsel, but the offering was not good enough to open the gates to her. Lastly, she flew to Syria, and there saw an innocent child and guilty old man. The vespers call sounded, and the child knelt down to prayer. The old man wept with repentance, and knelt to pray beside the child. The Peri offered the Repentant Teur, and the gates flew open to receive the gift.

**Parallel.** None but himself can be his parallel. Wholly without a peer; "Quæris Alcæa parem?" "Ne mo to praæmissa nec secundis." There are many similar sentences; for example:—

"Neum est, nil fit:"—Seneca: Hercules Farnæus, l. 1. necesse est. Liv. viii. 4. (58-52.)

"And but herself admits no parallel" Mississipley: Duke of Millanum, ii. 4. (1602)

"None but himself can be parallel," Anagnoum ou John Lithur (1626.)

"Is there a treachery like this in busness... None but itself can be its parallel," Thesobid: Double Falsehood, iii. 1. (1721.)

**Paramatta.** A fabric of wool and cotton. So called from a town in New South Wales, where the wool was originally bought.

**Parapet.** Fortification, the shot-proof covering of a mass of earth on the exterior edge of the ramparts. The openings cut through the parapets to permit guns to fire in the required direction are called embrasures: about 18 feet is allowed from one embrasure to another, and the solid intervening part is called the merlon. An indented parapet is a battlement. (Italian, parapetto, breastwork.)

**Paraphernalia** means all that a woman can claim at the death of her husband beyond her jointure. In the Roman law her paraphernalia included the furniture of her chamber, her wearing apparel, her jewels, etc. Hence personal attire, fittings generally, anything for show or decoration. (Greek, parapherne, beyond dower.)

**Parasite** (Greek, para sitos, eating at another's cost). A plant or animal that lives on another; hence a hanger-on, who fawns and flatters for the sake of his food.

**Parc aux Cerfs** [deer park]. A mansion fitted up in a remote corner of Versailles, whither girls were inveigled for the licentious pleasure of Louis XV. The rank of the person who visited them was scrupulously kept concealed: but one girl, more bold than the rest, rifed the pockets of M. le Comte, and found that he was no other than the king. Madame de Pompadour did not shrink from superintending the labours of the royal valets to procure victims for this infamous establishment. The term is now used for an Alsatia, or haven of shipwrecked characters.

"Boulogne may be proud of being 'parc aux cerfs' to those whom remorose greed drives from their island home."—Saturday Review.

**Parcæ.** The Fates. The three were Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos. (Latin mythology.) Parcae is from pars, a lot; and the corresponding Moire is from meros, a lot. The Fates were so called because they decided the lot of every man.

**Parchment.** So called from Pergamum in Lesser Asia, where it was used for purposes of writing when Ptolemy prohibited the exportation of paper from Egypt.

**Pardon Bell.** The Angelus bell. So called because of the indulgence once given for reciting certain prayers forming the angelus.

**Par'donneuses Tale, in Chaucer, is Death and the Riuers. Three rioters in a tavern agreed to hunt down Death and kill him. As they went their way they met an old man, who told them that he had just left him sitting under a tree in the lane close by. Off posted the three rioters, but when they came to the tree they found a great treasure, which they agreed to divide equally. They cast lots which was to carry it home, and the lot fell to the youngest, who was sent to the village to buy food and wine. While he was gone the two who were left agreed to kill him, and so increase their share; but the third bought poison to put into the wine, in order to kill his two confîvers. On his return with his stores, the two set upon him and slew him, then sat down to drink and be merry together; but, the wine being poisoned, all the three rioters found Death under the tree as the old man had said.
Pari Passu. At the same time; in equal degrees; two or more schemes carried on at once and driven forward with equal energy, are said to be carried on pari passu, which is Latin for equal strides or the equally measured pace of persons marching together.

"The cooling effects of surrounding matter go on nearly pari passu with the heating."—Gree<sup>1</sup> Fractional Physical Forces, p. 61.

**Parian Chronicle.** A chronological register of the chief events in the mythology and history of ancient Greece during a series of 1,318 years, beginning with the reign of Cecrops, and ending with the archonship of Diogæ'tos. It is engraved on Parian marble, and was found in the island of Paros. It is one of the Arumedian Marbles (q.v.).

**Parian Verse.** Ill-natured satire; so called from Archilochus, a native of Paros.

**Parias or Pari'ahs.** The lowest class of the Hindu population, below the four castes. Literally drummers, from pari, a large drum.

"The lodgers overheard may perhaps be able to take a more comprehensive view of public question; but they are political Hebræos, they are the Pariahs of our constitutional Brahminism."—The Times, March 20, 1847.

**Paridel.** A young gentleman that travels about and seeks adventure, because he is young, rich, and at leisure. (See below.)

"There, too, my Paridel, she marked thee there, Where the sun's beam on the back of a Louisian chair, And heard thy everlasting own confess The rains and penitencies of idleness."—Page: Dombey and Son, 3d.

**Sir Paridel.** A male coquette, whose delight was to win women's hearts, and then desert them. The model was the Earl of Westmorland. (Skeptic: Tiberius Queene, bk. iii. cant. 10: bk. iv. c. 1.)

**Paris or Alexander.** Son of Priam, and cause of the siege of Troy. He was hospitably entertained by Menelaus, King of Sparta; and eloped with Helen, his host's wife, without the least (as he thought about the siege. Post-Homeric tradition says that Paris slew Achilles, and was himself slain either by Pyrrhos or Philoctetes. (Homer: Iliad.)

**Paris.** Kinsman to the Prince of Verona, the unsuccessful suitor of Juliet. (Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet.)

**Paris.** Rabelais says that Gargantua played on the Parisians who came to stare at him a practical joke, and the men said it was a sport "par ris" (to be laughed at); wherefore the city was called Par-ils. It was called before Leggottia, from the "white skin of the ladies." (Greek, leukōtes, whiteness.) (Gargantua and Pantagruel, bk. i. 17.)

**Paris, called by the Romans "Lute'tia Parisiorum" (the mud-city of the Parisii). The Parisii were the Gallic tribe which dwelt in the "Ile du Palais" when the Romans invaded Gaul. (See Isis.)

**Mons. de Paris.** The public executioner of Paris.

Little Paris. The "Galleria Vittorio Emanuele" of Milan is so called on account of its brilliant shops, its numerous cafés, and its general gay appearance.

**Brussels, the capital of Belgium, situated on the Senne, is also called "Little Paris."**

**Paris-Garden.** A bear-garden; a noisy, disorderly place. In allusion to the bear-garden so called on the Thames bank-side, kept by Robert de Paris in the reign of Richard II.

"Do you take the court for a Paris-garden?"—Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 2.

**Parish Registers.** Bills of mortality. George Crabbe, author of The Borough, has a poem in three parts, in ten-syllable verse with rhymes, entitled The Parish Register.

**Parisian.** Made at Paris; after the model of Paris; a native of Paris; like a native of Paris.

**Parisian Wedding (The).** The massacre of St. Bartholomew, part of the wedding festivities at the marriage of Henri of Navarre and Margaret of France.

"Charles IX., although it was not possible for him to recall to life the countless victims of the Parisian Wedding, was ready to explain those murders to every unperturbed mind."—Motley: Dutch Republic, ii.

**Parisienne (La).** A celebrated song by Casimir Delavigne, called the Marseillaise of 1830.

"Paris, a la plus qu'un cri de gloire; En avant marchons, Contre leurs canons, A travers les feux des bataillons, Courons a la victoire."—Parisina.

**Parisina, the beautiful young wife of Azo.** She falls in love with Hugo, her stepson, and betrays herself to her husband in a dream. Azo condemns his son to be executed, but the fate of Parisina, says Byron, is unknown. (Parisina.)

Frizzi, in his History of Ferrara, tells us that Parisina Malatesta was the second wife of Niccolo, Marquis of Este, that she fell in love with Ogo, her stepson, and that the infidelity of Parisina was revealed by a servante named Zoe's.
He says that both Ogo and Parisina were beheaded, and that the marquis commanded all the faithless wives he knew to be beheaded to the Moloch of his passion.

**Parizade** (4 syl.). A lady whose adventures in search of the Talking Bird, Singing Tree, and Yellow Water, are related in the Story of the Sisters who Envied their Younger Sister, in the Arabian Nights. This tale has been closely imitated in Chery and Fairstar (q.v.).

**Parks.** The office of pound-keeper: from *pereus* (a pound).

There are in England 334 parks stocked with deer; red deer are kept in 31 of them. The oldest is Eredge Park, in Sussex, called in Domestacy Book *Reredfelle* (Rotherfield). The largest private deer park is Lord Egerton's, Tatton, in Cheshire, which contains 2,500 acres. Blenheim Park contains 2,800 acres, but only 1,150 acres of it are open to deer. Almost as extensive as Tatton Park are Uichmond Park, in Surrey; Eastwell Park, in Kent; Grims- thorpe Park, in Lincolnshire; Thoresby Park, in Notts; and Knowesley Park, in Lancashire. (E. P. Shirley: English Deer Parks.) Woburn Park is 3,500 acres.

**Parlance.** In common parlance. In the usual or vulgar phraseology. An English-French word; the French have parler, parlant, parlage, etc.—to speak, speaking, talk—but not parlant.

**Parlement** (French). A crown court, where, in the old régime, councillors were allowed to plead, and where justice was administered in the king's name. The Paris Parlement received appeals from all inferior tribunals, but its own judgments were final. It took cognisance of all offences against the crown, the peers, the bishops, the corporations, and all high officers of state; and, though it had no legislative power, had to register the royal edicts before they could become law. Abolished by the Constituent Assembly in 1790.

**Parliament.**

"My Lord Coke tells us Parliament is derived from *parler le ment* (to speak one's mind). He might as honestly have taught us that *armament* is 'dress mentis' (a form for the mind), or 'funda ment' the bottom of the mind."—*Hymer: On Parliaments*.

The Added Parliament (between April 5th, 1614, and June 7th, 1615); so called because it remonstrated with the king on his levying "benevolences," but passed no acts.

**The Barebone Parliament.** The Parliament convened July 4th, 1633; overridden by Praise-God Barebone.

**The Black Parliament.** Held by Henry VIII. in Bridewell.

**The Club Parliament.** (See PARLIAMENT OF BARDS.)

**The Convention Parliament.** Two Parliaments were so called: one in 1660, because it was not held by the order of the king, but was convened by General Monk; the second was convened January 22nd, 1689, to confer the crown on William and Mary.

**The Devil's Parliament.** The Parliament convened at Coventry by Henry VI., in 1459, which passed attainders on the Duke of York and his supporters.

**The Drunken Parliament.** The Parliament assembled at Edinburgh, January 1st, 1661, of which Burnet says the members "were almost perpetually drunk."

**The Good Parliament** (1376, in the reign of Edward III., while the Black Prince was still alive). So called from the severity with which it pursued the unpopular party of the Duke of Lancaster.


**The Iliterate or Unlearning Parliament.** (See UNLEARNED PARLIAMENT.)

**The Little Parliament.** Same as "the Barebone Parliament" (q.v.).

**The Long Parliament** sat 12 years and 5 months, from November 2nd, 1640, to April 20th, 1653, when it was dissolved by Cromwell; but a fragment of it, called "The Rump," continued till the Restoration, in 1660.

**Historian of the Long Parliament.**

**Thomas May,** buried in Westminster Abbey. (1595-1650.)

**The Mud Parliament,** in the reign of Henry III. (1258), was so called from its opposition to the king. It insisted on his confirming the Magna Charta, and even appointed twenty-four of its own members, with Simon de Montfort as president, to administer the government.

**The Merciless (or Unmerciful) Parliament** (from February 3rd to June 3rd, 1388). A junto of fourteen tools of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, which assumed royal prerogatives, and attempted to depose Richard II.
The Mongrel Parliament (1681), held at Oxford, consisting of Whigs and Tories, by whom the Exclusion Bill was passed.

The Pacifist Parliament. A triennial Parliament, dissolved August 8th, 1713. It signed the treaty of peace at Utrecht, after a war of eleven years.

The Pensioner (or Pensionary) Parliament (from May 8th, 1661, to January 24th, 1678 [i.e. 16 years and 260 days]). It was convened by Charles II., and was called "Pensionary" from the many pensions it granted to the adherents of the king.

The Rump Parliament, in the Protectorate; so called because it contained the rump or fag-end of the Long Parliament (1659). It was this Parliament that voted the trial of Charles I.

The Running Parliament. A Scotch Parliament; so called from its constantly being shifted from place to place.

The Unlearned or Lawless Parliament (Parliamentum Indicium) (1647). So called by Sir E. Coke, because it contained no lawyer.

The Unmerciful Parliament, in the reign of King II.; so called by the people from its tyrannical proceedings.

The Useless Parliament. The Parliament convened by Charles I., on June 18th, 1625; adjourned to Oxford, August 1st; and dissolved August 12th; having done nothing but offend the king.


Parliament Soldiers. The soldiers of General Monk, who restored Charles II. to the throne.

"Ring a ding-ding; ring a ding-ding; The Parliament soldiers are gone for the king, Some they did laugh, and some they did say To see the Parliament soldiers go by. [To fetch back the king."

Parliament of Bats (The), 1426, during the regency in the reign of Henry VI. So called because the members, being forbidden by the Duke of Gloucester to wear swords, armed themselves with clubs or bats.

Parliament of Danes. Convened by Henry IV. at Coventry, in 1404, and so called because all lawyers were excluded from it.

Parliaments'ian (A). One who favoured the Parliament in opposition to Charles I.

Parlour (A). The reception room in a religious house where the religious see their friends. (French, parlour.)

Parl'ious. A corrupt form of perilous, in slang = our modern use of "awful," amazing, wondrous.

"Oh! I'm a parlous lad." Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii., 2.

Parme'onianist. A name given to the Don'atists; so called from Parmenianus, Bishop of Carthage, the great antagonist of Augustine.

Par'mesan'. A cheese made at Parma, in Italy.

Parnassos (Greek), Parnassus (Latin). A mountain near Delphi, in Greece. It has two summits, one of which was consecrated to Apollo and the Muses, the other to Bacchus. It was anciently called Larassos, from larax, an ark, because Deucalion's ark stranded there after the flood. After the oracle of Delphi was built at its foot it received the name of Parnassos, which Pencorus says is a corruption of Hur Nahae (hill of divination). The Turks call it Luakura. Parnassus. The region of poetry. Properly a mountain of Phocis, in Greece, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. "Where lies your vein? Are you inclined to soar to the higher regions of Parnassus or to flutter round the base of the hill?" (The Antiquary)—i.e. Are you going to attempt the higher walks of poetry, such as epic and dramatic, or some more modest kind, as simple song?

To climb Parnassus. To write poetry.

Parochial. Relating to a parish. Hence, petty, narrow. (See Little Englanders.)

Parody. Father of Parody. Hippo'nom of Ephesus. The word parody means an ode which perverts the meaning of another ode. (Greek, para été.)

Parole (French). A verbal promise given by a soldier or prisoner of war, that he will not abuse his leave of absence; the watchword of the day.

Paroles (3 syl.). A man of vain words, who dubs himself "captain," pretends to knowledge which he has not, and to sentiments he never feels. (French, paroles, a creature of empty words.) (Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well.)

"I know him a notorious liar, Think him a great way fool, solely a coward; Yet these fixed evils sit so tight on him That they take place ..." Act I. I.
He was a mere Parolles in a pedagogue’s wig. A pretender, a man of words, and a pedant. The allusion is to the bragging, faithless, slandering villain mentioned above.

"Ruff, sword; cool, blushing; and, Parolles, live safest in shame; being fooled, by fooling thrive; This is peace and means for every man alive." Shakespeare: All’s Well that Ends Well, iv. 3.

Parr. Old Parr. Thomas Parr lived in the reigns of ten sovereigns: married a second wife when he was 120 years old, and had a child by her. He was a husbandman, born at Salop in 1483, and died 1635, aged 152 years. Mr. Thoms, in his Records of Longevity, denies the truth of Parr’s great age.

Paricide (3 syl.). La Belle Paricide. Beatrice Cenci (*1599.)

Parrot-coal. A name given to anthracite because of the crackling or clattering noise it makes when burnt.

Parsons or Grebiers. Fire-worshippers. We use the word for Persian refugees driven out of their country by the persecutions of the Musalmans. They now inhabit various parts of India. (The word means People of Pars or Pars—i.e. Persia.)

Parson. He has need now of nothing but a little parsley—i.e. he is dead. The Greeks decked tombs with parsley, because it keeps green a long time.

beîráta seleiou, he needs parsley; that is, he is dead, and should be strewn with parsley.

Parson, says Blackstone, is “person ecclesi, one that hath full rights of the parochial church.” (See Clerical Titles.)

"Among wyres and odewes I am ynowned ayt. [Want to see]. Yparrocit [unpaid] in pwees. The person that knew me."

Robert Langland: Piers Plowman Vision.

"God give you good morrow, master parson."

(i.e. Sir Nathaniel, a parson). Shakespeare: Love’s Labour’s Lost, iv. 2.

Parson Adams. A simple-minded country clergyman of the eighteenth century, in Fielding’s Joseph Andrews. Fielding says that Parson Adams at the age of fifty was provided with a handsome income of £23 a year (1740). Timothy Burrell, Esq., in 1715, bequeathed to his nephew Timothy the sum of £20 a year, to be paid during his residence at the University, and to be continued to him until he obtained some preferment worth at least £30 a year. (Sussex Archaeological Collections, vol. iii. p. 172.) (See Passing Rich.)

Parson Bates. A stalwart, choleric, sporting parson, editor of the Morning Post in the latter half of the eighteenth century. He was afterwards Sir Henry Bates Dudley, Bart.

"When Sir Henry Bates Dudley was appointed an Irish dean, a young lady of Dublin said, ‘Oh! how I long to see our danes. They say he is a very handsome man, and that he fights like an angel.’"—Cassell’s Magazine: London legende, ii.


“Other persons famous in story are the Rev. Kirah Balwedder, the vicar of Bray, Brocklehurst, Dr. Primrose, the parson in Goldsmith’s Deserted Village, the parson in Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, and some others.”

Parsons (Walter), the giant porter of King James, died in 1622. (Faulder’s Worthies.)

Part. The character assigned to an actor in a play.

Part. A portion, piece, or fragment. For my part. As far as concerns me. For the most part. Generally, as a rule.

In good part. Favourably.

Part and parcel. An essential part, portion, or element.

Partant pour la Syrie. The national air of the French Empire. The words were composed by M. de Laborde in 1809; the music by Queen Hortense, mother of Napoleon III. It is a ballad, the subject of which is as follows:—Young Dunois followed the count, his lord, to Syria, and prayed the Virgin “that he might prove the bravest warrior, and love the fairest maiden.” After the battle, the count said to Dunois, “To thee we owe the victory, and my daughter I give to thee.” Moral: “Amour a la plus belle; honneur au plus vaillant.”


Parthenopé (4 syl.). Naples: so called from Parthenopé, the siren, who threw herself into the sea out of love for Ulysses, and was cast up on the bay of Naples.

Parthenopéan Republic. That of Naples, from January 22, 1799, to the June following.


“Prince Frederick Leopold is a parti, as he has inherited the bulk of his father’s immense fortune [twenty-four millions sterling].”—Newspaper Paragraph, 1835.
Particular Baptists. That branch of the Baptist Dissenters who limit the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to those who have been recipients of adult baptism. Open Baptists admit any baptised person to receive it.

Particularists. Those who hold the doctrine of particular election and reprobation.

Parting. "Parting is such sweet sorrow, That I shall say 'Good Night' till it be morrow." Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, ii. 2

Parting Cup (A), was, by the ancient Romans, drunk in honour of Mercury to insure sound sleep. (See Ovid, Fasti, ii. 635.) (See Stirkup Cup.)

Partington. A Mrs. Malaprop, or Tabitha Bramble, famous for her misuse of hard words. (B. P. Shillaber; an American author.)

Dame Partington and her mop. A taunt against those who try to withstand progress. The newspapers say that a Mrs. Partington had a cottage at Sidmouth, in Devonshire. In November, 1824, a heavy gale drove the sea-waves into her house, and the old lady laboured with a mop to sop the wet up, till she was obliged to take refuge in the upper part of the house. The Rev. Sydney Smith, speaking on the Lords rejection of the Reform Bill, October, 1831, compares them to Dame Partington with her mop, trying to push back the Atlantic. "She was excellent," he says, "at a slop or puddle, but should never have meddled with a tempest."

Parliet. The hen in Chaucer's Nun's Priest's Tale, and in the tale of Reynard the Fox (fourteenth century). So called from the parliet or brass collar of "the doublet," referring to the frill-like feathers round the neck of certain hens. (A parliet was a ruff worn in the 16th century by women.)

"In the hart the leman shek Close to parliet prest on high" (Chaucer, The Legend of Good Women). Suster Parliet with her hooded head, allegorises the cloistered community of nuns in Dryden's Hind and Panther, where the Roman Catholic clergy are likened to barnyard fowls.

Partridge. The attendant of Jones, half-barber and half-schoolmaster; shrewd, but simple as a child. His simplicity, and his strong excitement at the play-house, when he went to see Garrick in Hamlet, are admirably portrayed. (Fielding: Tom Jones.)

Partridge's Day (St.), September 1, the first day of partridge shooting.

Partula, according to Tertullian, was the goddess of pregnancy, who determined the time of gestation. (Asinus Callinus, iii. c. 16.)

Parturient Montes. "Parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus." The Egyptian king Tachos sustained a long war against Artaxerxes Ochus, and sent to the Scythians for aid. King Agesilaus went with a contingent, but when the Egyptians saw a little, ill-dressed lama man, they said: "Parturient montes; formidabit Jupiter; ille vero meum pepervit." ("The mountain laboured, Jupiter stood aghast, and a mouse ran out.") Agesilaus replied, "You call me a mouse, but I will soon show you I am a lion."

Party. Person or persons under consideration. "This is the next party, your worship"—i.e. the next case to be examined. "This is the party that stole the things"—the person or persons accused. (French, partic, a person.)

"If you ask spirit trouble any, one must make a sworne... and the party shall no more vexed"—Tooke, n. 7.

Party Spirit. The animus or feeling of a party man.

Par'venu (French). An upstart; one who has risen from the ranks.

Parvis (London). The "place" or court before the main entrance of a cathedral. In the parvis of St. Paul's lawyers used to meet for consultation, as brokers do in exchange. The word is now applied to the room above the church porch. (Paravris, a Low Latin corruption of paradiso, a church close.)

"A sergeant of law, war and woe, That often amidst adjutant parts, Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (Introduction).

Parvis [Victorius]. Surname of Khosru or Chosroes II., the grandson of Khosru the Magnificent. The reigns of Khosru I. and II. were the golden period of Persia history. Parvix kept 15,000 female musicians, 6,000 household officers, 20,000 saddle-mules, 900 elephants, 200 slaves to scatter perfumes when he went abroad. 1,000 seakabers to water the roads before him, and sat on a pillared throne of almost inconceivable splendour.

The horse of Chosroes Parvix. Shidir, the Persian Bucephalo. (See Horses.)

Parysatis. Wife of Darius Nothos. (A corruption of Peri Zadcher, fairy
Pascal's Thoughts

Passing Rich

Where a person is allowed to pass up the senate-house to his degree without being "plucked." (See Pruck.)

Well to pass. Well to do. Here "pass" is the synonym of fare (Saxon, faran, to go or pass). Shakespeare has the expression, "How goes it?"—i.e., How fares it, how passes it?

Passe Brewell. Sir Tristram's horse. Sir Tristram was one of the round-table knights. (History of Prince Arthur, ii. 68.)

Passe-partout. A sort of picture-frame. The middle is cut out to the size of the picture, and the border or edge is embossed, so as to present a raised margin. The passe-partout and picture, being backed and faced with a glass, are held together by an edging of paper which shows on the glass face. The word means something to "pass over all."

A master-key is also called a passe-partout (a pass through all the rooms).

Passe-lourdon (3 syl.). A great rock near Poitiers, where there is a very narrow hole on the edge of a precipice, through which the university freshmen are made to pass, to "matriculate" them. The same is done at Mantua, where the freshmen are made to pass under the arch of St. Longinus. Passe-lourdon means "rubber-pass."

Pass'leyon. A young foundling brought up by Morgana la Fee. He was detected in an intrigue with Morgana's daughter, and the adventures of this amorous youth are related in the romance called Per' forest, syl. iii.

Passing Bell (Thb.). It now means the bell tolled to announce the death of one who has died in the parish; but originally it meant the bell which announced that the person was in extremis, or passing from time into eternity.

When a person lies in agon, the bells of the parish belong to are rung with the clappers until either he dies or recovers again. As soon as this sign is given, everybody in the streets, as well as in the houses, falls on his knees, offering prayer for the sick person. (See ScH of the Caxen Lif.—Diary of the Duke of Medina's Journey.

Passing Fair. Admirably fair. (Dutch, passeren, to admire.)

Passing Rich. Goldsmith tells us in his Dezierted Viuages, that the clergyman was "passing rich with £60 a year." This is no covert satire, but a sober fact. Equal to about £350.

"A man he was to all the country dear. And passing rich with forty pounds a year."

Goldsmith: Deserted Villages.
Passion Flower 918

Patelin

In Norway and Sweden the clergy are paid from £20 to £40 a year, and in France £40 a year is the usual stipend of the working clergy. Of St. Yves it was said (1251-1303):—

"It distribuieit, avec une sainte prudence aux pauvres les revenus de son biens et ceux de son patrimoine, qui etoient de 500 de rente, alors une somme tres notable, particulierement en Haute-Provence."—Yves Lobineau: Lives of the Saints of Great Britain.

Passion Flower.
The leaf symbolizes the spear.
The five anthers, the five wounds.
The tendril, the cords or whips.
The column of the anther, the pillar of the cross.
The stems, the hammers.
The three styles, the three nails.
The stony threads within the flowers, the crown of thorns.
The calyx, the glory or nimbus.
The white tub, purity.
The blue tint, heaven.
It keeps open three days: symbolizing the three years ministry. (Matt. xiii. 41.)
(See Pike's Head.)

Passionists. Certain priests of the Roman Catholic Church, who mutually agreed to preach "Jesus Christ, and Him crucified." The founder of this "congregation" was Paul Francis, surnamed Paul of the Cross. (1694-1775.)

Passover. A Jewish festival to commemorate the deliverance of the Israelites, when the angel of death (that slew the first-born of the Egyptians) passed over their houses, and spared all who did as Moses commanded them.

Passy-measure or Passing-measure. A slow, stately dance; a corruption of the Italian passamezzo (a middle pace or step). It is called a cinque measure, because it consists of five measures—"two singles and a double forward, with two singles side." (Collier.)

Passy-measure Pavin. A pavin is a stately dance (see Payn); a passy-measure pavin is a reeling dance or motion, like that of a drunken man, from side to side. Sir Toby Belch says of Dick Surgeon—

"He's a rogue and a passy-measure pavin, I hate a drunken rogue."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, v. 1.

Pastoboard. A visiting card; so called from the material of which it is made.

Paston Letters. The first two volumes appeared in 1787, entitled Original Letters written during the Reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. by various Persons of Rank: edited by Mr. (afterwards Sir John) Fenn. They are called Paston because chiefly written by or to members of the Paston family in Norfolk. They passed from the Earl of Yarmouth to Peter le Neve, antiquary; then to Mr. Martin, of Pulgrave, Suffolk; were then bought by Mr. Worth, of Diss; then passed to the editor. Charles Knight calls them "an invaluable record of the social customs of the fifteenth century" (the time of the Wars of the Roses), but of late some doubt has been raised respecting their authenticity. Three extra volumes were subsequently added.

Pastorale of Pope Gregory, by Alfred the Great.

Patavinity. A provincial idiom in speech or writing; so called from Patavium (Padua), the birthplace of Livy. (See Patois.)

Patch. A fool; so called from the motley or patched dress worn by licensed fools.

"What a pied ninny's this! Thou scurvy patch!"—Shakespeare: The Tempest, iii. 2.

Cross-patch. An ill-tempered person. (See above.)

Not a patch upon. Not to be compared with; as, "His horse is not a patch upon mine." "My patch is better than his garment."

Patch (To). To express certain political views. The allusion is to the custom, in Queen Anne's reign, of wearing on the face little black patches. If the patch was on the right cheek, it indicated that the wearer was a Whig; if on the left cheek, that she was a Tory; if on the forehead between the eyes, or on both cheeks, that she was of no political bias. (See Court Plaster.)

"Whatever might be her husband's politics, she was at liberty to patch as she pleased."—Nineteenth Century, February, 1850, p. 55.

Patelin. The artful dodger. The French say, Savoir son Patelin (to know how to bamboozle you). Patelin is the name of an artful cheat in a farce of the fifteenth century so called. On one occasion he wanted William Josseuame to sell him cloth on credit, and artfully fell on praising the father of the merchant, winding up his laudation with this ne plus ultra: "He did sell on credit, or even lend to those who wished to borrow." This farce was reproduced in 1706 by Brueys, under the name of L'Avocat Patelin.

"Consider, sir, I pray you, how the noble Patelin, having a mind to extort to the third heaven the father of William Josseuame, said go more than this: 'And he did lend to those who were desirous to borrow of him.'—Robertson: Pintagracel, iii. 4.
**Patelinage.** Foolery, buffoonery; acting like Patelin in the French farce.

"I never in my life laughed so much as at the acting of that Patelinage."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, iii. 34.

**Patent Rolls.** Letters patent collected together on parchment rolls. Each roll is a year, though in some cases the roll is subdivided into two or more parts. Each sheet of parchment is numbered, and called a membrane: for example, the 8th or any other sheet, say of the 10th year of Henry III., is cited thus: "Pat. 10, Hen. III., m. 8." If the document is on the back of the roll it is called dorso, and "d." is added to the citation.

**Pat’er Nos’ter.** The Lord’s Prayer; so called from the first two words in the Latin version. Every tenth bead of a rosary so is called, because at that bead the Lord’s Prayer is repeated. Formerly applied to the Rosary beads.

**Pater Patrum.** St. Gregory of Nyssa was so entitled by the Nicene Council. (332-385.)

**Paternoster Row (Londen)** was so named from the rosary or paternoster makers. We read of "one Robert Nikke, a paternoster maker and citizen, in the reign of Henry IV." Some say it was so called because funeral processions on their way to St. Paul’s began their *paternoster* at the beginning of the Row, and went on repeating it till they reached the church-gate.

**Pathfinder.** Major-General John Charles Fremont, who conducted four expeditions across the Rocky Mountains. (1842.)

**Pathfinder**, in Fenimore Cooper’s five novels, is Natty Bumppo, called the Pathfinder, the Deerslayer, the Hawkeye, and the Trapper. (See NATTY BUMppo.)

**Patience cry the Lepers.** A punning proverbial phrase. Lepers seek diligently the herb patience (*lapathum*) to relieve them from their suffering.

**Patient (The).** Albert IV., Duke of Austria, (1377-1404.) (See HELENA.)

**Patient Griseel.** Griseldis, Grisild, Grisilde, or Grisildus, according to Chaucer, was the wife of Wautier, Marquis of Saluces (Clerks Tail). According to Boccaccio, Griselda, a poor country lass, became the wife of Gautie’re, Marquis of Saluzzo (Tenth Day, novel x.). She is put upon by her husband in the most wanton and gratuitous manner, but bears it all, not only without a murmur, but even without loss of temper. She is the model of patience under injuries. The allegory means that God takes away our children and goods, afflicts us in sundry ways, and tries us "so as with fire;" but we should always say, "The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord."

**Patin.** Brother of the Emperor of Rome, who fought with Am’adis of Gaul, and had his horse killed under him.

**Pat’ina.** A beautiful surface deposit or fine rust, with which, in time, buried coins and bronzes become covered. It is at once preservative and ornamental, and may be seen to advantage in the ancient bronzes of Pompeii. (Greek, patina, a patent.)

**Patmos (My).** My solitude, my place of banishment from society, my out-of-the-way home. As "Good-b’ye, I must go to my Patmos." The allusion, of course, is to the banishment of St. John to the island of Patmos, in the reign of Domitian.

**Patois (2 syl.).** Dialectic peculiarity, provincialism. Asimius Pollio noticed something of the kind in Livy, which he called *patercinatus*, from Patavium, Livy’s birth-town.

**Patri-Passians.** One of the most ancient sectaries of the Christian Church, who maintained the oneness of the Godhead. The founder was Praxeas, of Phrygia, in the second century. The appellation was given to them by their opponents, who affirmed that, according to their theory, the Father must have suffered on the cross.

**Patrician,** properly speaking, is one of the *patres* or fathers of Rome. These patres were the senators, and their descendants were the patricians. As they held for many years all the honours of the state, the word came to signify the magnates or nobility of a nation.

N.B. In Rome the patrician class was twice augmented: first by Tatius, after the Sabine war, who added a whole "century;" and again by Tarquinius Priscus, who added another. The Sabine century went by the name of patricians of the senior races (*maio’rum gentium*), and the Tarquinian patricians were termed of the junior creation (*mino’rum gentium*).
Patrick. Chambers says, "We can trace the footsteps of St. Patrick almost from his cradle to his grave by the names of places called after him." Thus, assuming the Scottish origin, he was born at Kil-patrick (the cell of Patrick), in Dumbartonshire; he resided for some time at Dal-patrick (the district of Patrick), in Lanarkshire; and visited Craig-patrick (the rock of Patrick), near Inverness. He founded two churches, Kirk-patrick in Kirkcudbright, and Kirk-patrick in Dumfries; and ultimately sailed from Port-patrick, leaving behind him such an odour of sanctity that among the most distinguished families of the Scottish aristocracy Patrick has been a favourite name down to the present day.

Arriving in England, he preached at Patter-dale (Patrick's valley), in Westmorland; and founded the church of Kirk-patrick, in Durham. Visiting Wales, he walked over Sarn-badrig (causeway of Patrick), which now forms a dangerous shoal in Carnarvon Bay: and, departing for the Continent, sailed from Llanbaddog (church of Patrick), in the isle of Anglesea. Undertaking his mission to convert the Irish, he first landed at Innis-patrick (island of Patrick), and next at Hala-patrick, on the opposite shore of the mainland, in the county of Dublin. Sailing northwards, he touched at the Isle of Man, called Innis-patrick, where he founded another church of Kirk-patrick, near the town of Peel. Again landing on the coast of Ireland, in the county of Down, he converted and baptised the chieftain Dichu on his own threshing-floor, an event perpetuated in the word Sainl-ir.e. Sabat-patrick (bapx of Patrick). He then proceeded to Temple-patrick, in Antrim; and from thence to a lofty mountain in Mayo, ever since called Croagh-patrick. In East Meath he founded the abbey of Downach-Patraig (house of Patrick), and built a church in Dublin on the spot where St. Patrick's Cathedral now stands. In an island of Lough Derg, in Donegal, there is St. Patrick's Furgatory; in Leinster, St. Patrick's Wood; at Cashel, St. Patrick's Rock. There are scores of St. Patrick's Wells from which he drank; and he died at Saul, March 17th, 493. (Book of Days.)

Patrick's Cross (St.). The same shape as St. Andrew's Cross (X), only different in colour, viz. red on a white field. (See Andrew.)

Patrick's Grave (St.), in the yard of Downpatrick cathedral. The visitor is shown a spot where some of the mould has been removed, and is told that pilgrims take away a few grains as a charm, under the belief that the relic will insure good health, and help to atone for sin.

Patrick's Monument (St.), in the cemetery of Downpatrick cathedral. Visitors are shown the spot where the "saint" was buried, but, on asking why there is no memorial, is informed that both Protestants and Catholics agreed to erect a suitable one, but could not agree upon the inscription. Whatever the Protestants erected in the day the Catholics pulled down at night, and vice versa. Tired of this toil of Peneiople, the idea was abandoned, and the grave was left unmarked by monumental stone.

Patrick's Purgatory (St.), Ireland, described in the Italian romance called Giurano Moschino. Here gourmands are fumigated with delicious banquets which elude their grasp, and are at the same time troubled with colic. (See Tantalus.)

Patrick and the Serpent (St.). According to tradition, St. Patrick cleared Ireland of its vermin; one old serpent resisted him; but St. Patrick overcame it by culling. He made a box, and invited the serpent to enter it. The serpent objected, saying it was too small; but St. Patrick insisted it was quite large enough to be comfortable. After a long contention, the serpent got in to prove it was too small, when St. Patrick slammed down the lid, and threw the box into the sea. To complete this wonderful tale, the legend says the waves of the sea are made by the writhings of this serpent, and the noise of the sea is that of the serpent imploring the saint to release it.

Patreco or Pater-cova. Hedgepriests who for a few marred people under a hedge, as Abrahah-men (q.v.).

Patoeios. The gentle and amiable friend of Achilles, in Homer's Iliad. When Achilles refused to fight in order to annoy Agamemnon, he sent his
friend Patroclus to battle, and he was slain by Euphorbos.

PauUcians. Martha or Patty, says Gay, was the daughter of a Lincolnshire farmer, with whom the village blacksmith fell in love. To save her from wet feet when she went to milk the cows, the village Muleiber invented a clog, mounted on iron, which he called patty, after his mistress. This pretty fable is of no literary value, as the word is the French patin (a high-heeled shoe or skate), from the Greek pat'in (to walk).

The patten now supports each frugal dame, Which from the blue-eyed Patty takes its name.

Pattens-Money (Chapa]la de la Reina). A subsidy levied in Spain on all crown tenants at the time of a royal marriage.

Patter. To chatter, to chack. Dr. Pusey thinks it is derived from Peter-noster (the Lord's Prayer). The priest recited it in a low, mumbled voice till he came to the words, "and lead us not into temptation," which he spoke aloud, and the choir responded, "but deliver us from evil." In our reformed Prayer Book, the priest is directed to say the whole prayer "with a loud voice," Probably the "pattering of rain"—i.e., the rain coming with its pit-pat, is after all the better derivation.

They talk is similar from the French patris, or PATIVAINTY.

Pattern. A corruption of patron. As a patron is a guide, and ought to be an example, so the word has come to signify an artistic model. (French, patron, Latin, patrimon.)

Patleson (Mr. Peter). Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in the Introductions of the Heart of Midlothian and Bride of Lammermoor. He is represented as "assistant" at Gauderleigh, and author of the Tales of My Landlord, published posthumously by Jedidiah Cleishbotham.

Paul (St.). Patron saint of preachers and tentmakers. Originally called Paul. The name was changed in honour of Sergius Paulus, whom he converted.

His symbols are a sword and open book, the former the instrument of his martyrdom, and the latter indicative of the new law propagated by him as the apostle of the Gentiles. He is represented of short stature, with bald head and grey, bushy beard.

Born at Tarsus, a town of Judæa, from which he removed, with his parents, to Taras, of Cilicia.

Tribe, that of Benjamin.

Taught by Gamaliel.

Beheaded by a sword in the fourteenth year of Nero. On the same day as Peter was crucified. Buried in the Ostian Way.

Paul Pry. An idle, meddlesome fellow, who has no occupation of his own, and is always interfering with other folk's business. (John Poole: Paul Pry, a comedy.) The original was Thomas Hill.

Paul and Virginia. A tale by Bernardin de St. Pierre. At one time this little romance was as popular as Uncle Tom's Cabin.

Paul the Hermit (St.) is represented as an old man, clothed with palm-leaves, and seated under a palm-tree, near which are a river and loaf of bread.

Paul of the Cross. Paul Francis, founder of the Passionists. (1694-1775.)

Paul's Man (p. l). A braggart; a captain out of service, with a long rapier; so called because St. Paul's Walk was at one time the haunt of such nights. Jonson called Bobadi (q.v.) a Paul's man.


Paul's Walkers. Loungers who frequented the middle of St. Paul's, which was the Bond Street of London up to the time of the Commonwealth. (See Ben Jonson's Every Man out of his Humour, where are a variety of scenes given in the interior of St. Paul's.) Harrison Ainsworth describes these "walkers" in his novel entitled Old St. Paul's.

"The young fellows used to meet at the central point, St. Paul's, and from this circumstance obtained the appellative of Paul's Walkers, as we now say Bond Street, Loungers."—Man's European Magazine, July, 1847.

Paulianists. A sect of heretics so called from Paulianus Samositanus (Paul of Samosita), elected Bishop of Antioch in 262. He may be considered the father of the Samians.

Paulicians. A religious sect of the Eastern Empire, an off-shoot of the Manichaens. It originated in an Armenian named Paul, who lived under Justinian II. Neander says they were the followers of Constantine of Mananatis, and were called Paulicians because the apostle Paul was their guide. He says they rejected the worship of the Virgin and of saints, denied the doctrine of transubstantiation, and maintained the
right of everyone to read the Scriptures freely.

Paulina, wife of Antigonus, a Sicilian nobleman, takes charge of Queen Hermione, when unjustly sent to prison by her jealous husband, and after a time presents her again to Leontes as a statue “by that rare Italian master, Julio Romano.” (Shakespeare: Winter’s Tale.)

Paulo. The cardinal, brother of Count Guido Franceschi, who advised his scapegrace bankrupt brother to marry an heiress, in order to repair his fortune. (Robert Browning: The Ring and the Book.)

Pavon or Pavine. Every pavon has its galliard (Spanish). Every sage has his moments of folly. Every white must have its black, and every sweet its sour. The pavon was a stately Spanish dance, in which the ladys and gentlemen stalked like peacocks (Latin, pavo‘nes), the gentlemen with their long robes of office, and the ladies with trains like peacocks’ tails. The pavon, like the minuet, ended with a quick movement called the galliard, a sort of cavotta.

Pavilion of Prince Ahmed (The). This pavilion was so small it could be covered with the hand, and yet would expand so largely as to encamp a whole army. (Arabian Nights: Ahmed and Fari-Banon.) (See Solomon’s Carpet.)

Pawnbroker. The three golden balls. The Lombards were the first money-lenders in England, and those who borrowed money of them deposited some security or pawn. The Medici family, whose arms were three gilded pills, in allusion to their profession of medicine, were the richest merchants of Florence, and greatest money-lenders. (See Bails.)

Roscoe, in his Life of Lorenzo de Medici, gives a different solution. He says that Averardo de Medici, a commander under Charlemagne, slew the giant Muggello, whose club he bore as a trophy. This club or mace had three iron balls, which the family adopted as their device.

Pawn is the Latin pingua (a pawn or pledge).

Pawnee. Brandy paviour. Brandy grog. (Hindu, pa‘ni, water.)

Pax. The “kiss of peace.” Also a sacred utensil used when mass is celebrated by a high dignitary. It is sometimes a crucifix, sometimes a tablet, and sometimes a reliquary. The pax is omitted on Maundy Thursday, from horror at the kiss of Judas.

Pay (see term). To cover with pitch. (Latin, picare, to cover with pitch.)

Here’s the devil to pay, and no pitch hot. (See under Devil.)

Pay (To). To discharge a debt. (French, payer.)

Who’s to pay the piper? Who is to stand Sam? Who is to pay the score? The phrase comes from the tradition about the Pied Piper of Hameln, who agreed to cure the town of rats and mice; when he had done so, the people of Hameln refused to pay him, whereupon he piped again, and led all the children to Koppellberg Hill, which closed over them.

From the corresponding French phrase, “payer les violons,” it would seem to mean who is to pay the fiddler or piper if we have a dance [on the green]; who is going to stand Sam?

Pay (To). To slacken a cable; as, “Pay away” [more cable]; that is, “discharge” more cable. (French, payer.)

Pay (To). To requite, to punish. I’ll pay him out. I’ll be a match for him, I’ll punish him.

“Thy with a false-tale him soundly did pay e.”

The King and Northern Man (1680).

Pay off old Scores (To). To pay off a debt, whether of money or revenge.

Pay with the Roll of the Drum (To). Not to pay at all. No soldier can be arrested for debt when on the march.

“How happy the soldier who lives on his pay, And spends half-a-crown out of sixpence a day; He cares not for justice, headles, or hum, But pays all his debts with the roll of the drum.”

O’Kaye.

Payraising. A process of preserving and hardening wood invented by Mr. Payne. (See Kyanise.)

Pea-jacket (A). Dutch, pig or pije, a coarse thick cloth or felt. A “pike jacket.”

Peace. The Perpetual Peace. The peace concluded January 24th, 1802, between England and Scotland. But a few years afterwards the battle of Flodden Field was fought.

Peace-makers (The). The nickname of the Bedfordshire regiment. So called from having no battles on the colours.
Pearl

Peace of Antal'cidas (The), between Artaxerxes and the states of Greece. It was brought about by Antal'cidas, the Spartan (B.C. 387).

Peace of God. In 1035 the clergy interfered to prevent the constant feuds between baron and baron; they commanded all men to lay down their arms on pain of excommunication. The command and malediction were read daily from the pulpits by the officiating priests after the proper gospel:—"May they who refuse to obey be accursed, and have their portion with Cain, the first murderer; with Judas, the arch-traitor; and with Dathan and Abi'ran, who went down alive into the pit. May they be accursed in the life that now is; and in that which is to come may their light be put out as a candle." So saying, all the candles were instantly extinguished, and the congregation had to make its way in the dark out of church as it best could.

Peace with Honour. The rallying cry of the late Lord Beaconsfield; it originated with his speech after the Berlin Conference (1878), when he stated that he had brought back Peace with Honour.

Peaceful (The). Kang-wäng, third of the Thow dynasty of China, in whose reign no one was either put to death or imprisoned. (1098-1152.)

Peach. To inform, to "split;" a contraction of "impeach."

Peacock. Let him keep peacock to himself. Let him keep to himself his eccentricities. When George III. had partly recovered from one of his attacks, his Ministers got him to read the King's Speech, but he ended every sentence with the word "peacock." The Minister who drilled him said that peacock was an excellent word for ending a sentence, only kings should not let subjects hear it, but should whisper it softly. The result was a perfect success: the pause at the close of each sentence had an excellent effect.

By the peacock! A common oath which at one time was thought sacred. The fabled incorruptibility of the peacock's flesh caused the bird to be adopted as a type of the resurrection.

Peacock's Feather Unlucky (4). The peacock's tail is emblem of an Evil Eye, or an ever-vigilant traitor. The tale is this: Argus was the chief Minister of Ostris, King of Egypt. When the king started on his Indian expedition, he left his queen, Isis, regent, and Argus was to be her chief adviser. Argus, with one hundred spies (called eyes), soon made himself so powerful and formidable that he shut up the queen-regent in a strong castle, and proclaimed himself king. Mercury marched against him, took him prisoner, and cut off his head; whereupon Juno metamorphosed Argus into a peacock, and set his eyes in its tale.

Peak (The), Derbyshire. "The Queen of Scots' Pillar" is a column in the cave of the peak as clear as an alabaster, and so called because Mary Queen of Scots proceeded thus far, and then returned.

Peal. To ring a peal is to ring 5,040 changes; any number of changes less than that is technically called a "touch" or "flourish." Bells are first raised, and then pealed. (Qy. Latin pelle, to strike?)

"This society rang . . . . a true and complete peal of 5,040 grandire triples in three hours and fourteen minutes:"—Inscription in Windsor Castle Tower.

Pearl (The). Dioscorides and Pliny mention the belief that pearls are formed by drops of rain falling into the oyster-shells while open; the rain-drops thus received being hardtened into pearls by some secrerctions of the animal.

According to Richardson, the Persians say when drops of spring-rain fall into the pearl-oyster they produce pearls.

"Pregnant the tear as that rain from the sky
Which turns into pearls as it falls on the sea"

Thomas Moore

"Pearls . . . are believed to be the result of an abnormal secretion procured by an irritation of the mollusk consequent on the intrusion into the shell of some foreign body, as a grain of sand, an egg of the mollusk itself, or perhaps some cercarum parasite."—C. F. King, &c. et. c., chap. xiv. p. 281.

* Cardan says that pearls are polished by being pecked and played with by doves. (De Reum Varietate, vii. 34.)

Pearl. For Cleopatra melting her pearl in honour of Antony, see CLEOPATRA.

A similar act of vanity and folly is told by Horace (2 Satire, iii. verse 230). Clodius, son of Æsop the tragedian, drew a pearl from his ear of great value, melted it in a strong acid, and drank to the health of Cecilia Metella. This story is referred to by Valerius Maximus, Macrobius, and Pliny. Horace says,

"Qui malior, ac si
Illud Idem in rapidum fumum faceret clausum"

Sir Thomas Gresham, it is said, when Queen Elizabeth dined with him at the
City banquet, melted a pearl worth £15,000, and drank to her health.

"Here fifteen thousand pounds alone cay gos
Instead of sugar, Gresham drinks the pearl
Unto his queen and mistress."—Thomas Heywood.

**Pearl of the East.** Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra (reigned 268-272).

**Peasant Bard.** Robert Burns, the lyric poet of Scotland. (1759-1796.)

**Peasant-boy Philosopher** (The). James Ferguson. (1710-1776.)

**Peasants' War** (The), between 1500 and 1525. It was a frequent rising of the peasantry of Swabia, Franconia, Saxony, and other German states, in consequence of the tyranny and oppression of the nobles. In 1502 was the rebellion called the Laced Shoe, from its cognisance; in 1514, the League of Poor Conrad; in 1523, the Latin War. The insurgents were put down, and whereas they had been whipped before with scourgis, they were now chastised with scorpions.

**Peasood.** Father of Peasblossom, if Bottom's pedigree may be accepted.

"I pray you commend me to Mistress Squash your mother, and to Master Peasoot your father, grand master Peasosoan."—Shakespeare. **Midsummer Night's Dream**, iii. 1.

**Pens.** For shaving, pessod for wooling. The allusion in the latter clause is to the custom of placing a pessod with nine peas in it on the door-lintel, under the notion that the first man who entered through the door would be the husband of the person who did so. Another custom is alluded to by Browne—

"The pessod are men with no little tape
Wax'd having in it by the labour of a man.
And read it from the stile to bring it to her,
And in her name, a vegetation was her."—_Britannia's Pastorals._

**Peo.** Etun shung for money. A contraction of the Latin _pecunia._

**Pecori.** To cry pecori. To acknowledge oneself in the wrong. It is said that Sir Charles Napier, after the battle of Hyderabad, in 1813, used this word as a pun upon his victory "Pecori." (I have summed, i.e. Sinned).

**Peck.** (A.) Some food. "To have a peck," is to have something to eat.

**Peckish.** Hungry, or desirous of something to eat. Of course "peck" refers to fowls, etc., which peck their food.

"When shall I feel peckish again?"—_Horace; _oed. vi. chap 1.

**Pecker.** Keep your pecker up. As the mouth is in the head, pecker (the mouth) means the head: and to "keep your pecker up," means to keep your head up, or, more familiarly, "keep your tail up." "Never say die."

**Peckham.** _All holiday at Peckham._—i.e. no appetite, not peckish: a pun on the word peck, as going to Bedfordshire is a pun on the word bed.

**Pecksniff.** A canting hypocrite, who speaks homilies of morality, does the most heartless things "as a duty to society," and forgives wrong-doing in nobody but himself. (Dickens: _Martin Chuzzlewit._)

**Peculiar.** A parish or church exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, as a royal chapel, etc.

**Peculiars** (The Court of). A branch of the Court of Arches having jurisdiction over the "peculiars" of the archbishop of Canterbury. (See above.)

**Pecullum.** My own pecullum. Private and individual property or possession. The Roman slaves were allowed to acquire property, over which their masters had no right or control; this was called their pecullum.

**Pecuniary.** From _pecunia_, coin, especially sheep. Varo says that sheep were the ancient medium of barter and standard of value. Ancient coin was marked with the image of an ox or sheep. We have the Gold Sheep (_monna
d'or_) and Gold Lamb (_agneau
d'or_) of ancient France, so called from the figure struck on them, and worth about a shilling. (Latin, _pecuniarum, pecunia_.)

**Pedagogue** (3 syl.) means a schoolmaster. _It_ was a slave whose duty it was to attend the boy whenever he left home. A schoolmaster "leads" his boys, morally and otherwise. (Greek, _paeas agoge_.)

**Pedlar** is not a tramp who goes on his feet, as if from the Latin _pedes_ (feet), but a man who carries a ped or hamper without a lid, in which are stored fish or other articles to hawk about the streets. In Norwich there is a place called the Ped-market, where women expose eggs, butter, cheese, etc., in open hampers.

**Pedlar's Acre** (Lambeth). According to tradition, a pedlar of this parish left a sum of money, on condition that his picture, with a dog, should be preserved for ever in glass in one of the
church-windows. In the south window of the middle aisle, sure enough, such a picture exists: but probably it is a rebus on Chapman, the name of some benefactor. In Swaffham church there is a portrait of one John Chapman, a great benefactor, who is represented as a pedlar with his pack: and in that town a similar tradition exists.

Pedlars' French. The slang of the Romany folk. Even Bracton uses the word Frenchman as a synonym of foreigner, and it is not long since that everyone who could not speak English was called a Frenchman. The Jews, with a similar width, used the word Greek.

"Instead of Pedlars' French gives him plain language — Lexicon and Rhetoric Pedlars. Friends, &c."


Peel. A Peel district. A clerical district (not a parish) devised by Sir Robert Peel.

Peeler (4). Slang for a policeman: so called from Sir Robert Peel, who reconstructed the police-system. Bobby, being the nickname of Robert, is applied to the same force. (Ne Bonny.)

Peeler. It is an extraordinary circumstance that this word, now applied to a policeman or thief-catcher, was in the sixteenth century applied to robbers. Holinshed, in his Scottish Chronicle (1570), refers to Patrick Dunbar, who "delivered the country of these peelers." Thomas Mortimer, in his British Plutarch; Milton, in his Paradise Regained (book iv.); and Dryden, all use the word "peeler" as a plunderer or robber. The old Border towers were called "peels." The two words are, of course, quite distinct.

Peep. To look at. As a specimen of the ingenuity of certain etymologists in tracing our language to Latin and Greek sources, may be mentioned Mr. Casaubon's derivation of peep from the Greek apipteon (to stare at). (Pe-pe-pr bo'.)

Playing bo-peep or peep-loo. Hiding or skulking from creditors; in allusion to the infant nursery game.

Peep-o'-Day Boys. The Irish insurgents of 1784: so called because they used to visit the houses of their opponents (called defenders) at peep of day searching for arms or plunder.

Pedlars' French

Pedlars' French. The slang of the Romany folk. Even Bracton uses the word Frenchman as a synonym of foreigner, and it is not long since that everyone who could not speak English was called a Frenchman. The Jews, with a similar width, used the word Greek.

"Instead of Pedlars' French gives him plain language — Lexicon and Rhetoric Pedlars. Friends, &c."


Peel. A Peel district. A clerical district (not a parish) devised by Sir Robert Peel.

Peeler (4). Slang for a policeman: so called from Sir Robert Peel, who reconstructed the police-system. Bobby, being the nickname of Robert, is applied to the same force. (Ne Bonny.)

Peeler. It is an extraordinary circumstance that this word, now applied to a policeman or thief-catcher, was in the sixteenth century applied to robbers. Holinshed, in his Scottish Chronicle (1570), refers to Patrick Dunbar, who "delivered the country of these peelers." Thomas Mortimer, in his British Plutarch; Milton, in his Paradise Regained (book iv.); and Dryden, all use the word "peeler" as a plunderer or robber. The old Border towers were called "peels." The two words are, of course, quite distinct.

Peep. To look at. As a specimen of the ingenuity of certain etymologists in tracing our language to Latin and Greek sources, may be mentioned Mr. Casaubon's derivation of peep from the Greek apipteon (to stare at). (Pe-pe-pr bo'.)

Playing bo-peep or peep-loo. Hiding or skulking from creditors; in allusion to the infant nursery game.

Peep-o'-Day Boys. The Irish insurgents of 1784: so called because they used to visit the houses of their opponents (called defenders) at peep of day searching for arms or plunder.

Pedlars' French

Pedlars' French. The slang of the Romany folk. Even Bracton uses the word Frenchman as a synonym of foreigner, and it is not long since that everyone who could not speak English was called a Frenchman. The Jews, with a similar width, used the word Greek.

"Instead of Pedlars' French gives him plain language — Lexicon and Rhetoric Pedlars. Friends, &c."


Peel. A Peel district. A clerical district (not a parish) devised by Sir Robert Peel.

Peeler (4). Slang for a policeman: so called from Sir Robert Peel, who reconstructed the police-system. Bobby, being the nickname of Robert, is applied to the same force. (Ne Bonny.)

Peeler. It is an extraordinary circumstance that this word, now applied to a policeman or thief-catcher, was in the sixteenth century applied to robbers. Holinshed, in his Scottish Chronicle (1570), refers to Patrick Dunbar, who "delivered the country of these peelers." Thomas Mortimer, in his British Plutarch; Milton, in his Paradise Regained (book iv.); and Dryden, all use the word "peeler" as a plunderer or robber. The old Border towers were called "peels." The two words are, of course, quite distinct.

Peep. To look at. As a specimen of the ingenuity of certain etymologists in tracing our language to Latin and Greek sources, may be mentioned Mr. Casaubon's derivation of peep from the Greek apipteon (to stare at). (Pe-pe-pr bo'.)

Playing bo-peep or peep-loo. Hiding or skulking from creditors; in allusion to the infant nursery game.

Peep-o'-Day Boys. The Irish insurgents of 1784: so called because they used to visit the houses of their opponents (called defenders) at peep of day searching for arms or plunder.

Peep-o'-Day Boys. The Irish insurgents of 1784: so called because they used to visit the houses of their opponents (called defenders) at peep of day searching for arms or plunder.

Pedling Tom of Coventry. Leofric, Earl of Mercia and Lord of Coventry, imposed some very severe imposts on the people of Coventry, which his countess, Godiva, tried to get mitigated. The earl, thinking to silence her importunity, said he would comply when she had ridden naked from one end of the town to the other. Godiva took him at his word, actually rode through the town naked, and Leofric remitted the imposts. Before Godiva started, all the inhabitants voluntarily confined themselves to their houses, and resolved that anyone who stirred abroad should be put to death. A tailor thought to have a peep, but was rewarded with the loss of his eyes, and has ever since been called Peeping Tom of Coventry. There is still a figure in a house at Coventry said to represent Peeping Tom.

"Matthew of Westminster (1307) is the first to record the story of Lady Godiva: the addition of Peeping Tom dates from the reign of Charles II. In Smithfield Wall is a grotesque figure of the inquisitive tailor in "flopping wig and Stuart cravat."

In regard to the terms made by Leofric, it may be mentioned that Rudder, in his History of Gloucester, tells us that "the privilege of cutting wood in the Herdonios was granted to the parishioners of St. Briavel's Castle, in Gloucestershire, on precisely similar terms by the Earl of Hereford, who was at the time lord of Dean Forest."

Tennyson, in his Godiva, has reproduced the story.

Peers of the Realm. The five orders of duke, marquis, earl, viscount, and baron. The word peer is the Latin partis (equals), and in feudal times all great vassals held equal in rank.
The following is well fitted to a dictionary of Phrase and Fable:--

"It is well known that, although the English aristocracy recuits itself from the sons of serfs, as Lord Tenterden; merchant tailors, as Count Craven; mariners, as the Counts of Coventry, etc., it will never tolerate poverty within its ranks. The male representative of Simon de Montfort is now a saddler in Tooley Street; the great-grandson of Oliver Cromwell, a porter in Cork market; and Stephen James Penny, Verger of St. George's Hanover Square, is a direct descendant of the fifth son of Edward III."—The Gascoigne.

Peg or Peggy, for Margaret, corrupted into Meg or Meggy. Thus, Pat or Patty for Martha; Poll or Polly, for Mary, corrupted into Moll or Molly; etc.

Peg too Low (A). Low-spirited, moody. Our Saxon ancestors were accustomed to use peg-tankards, or tankards with a peg inserted at equal intervals, that when two or more drunk from the same bowl, no one might exceed his fair proportion. We are told that St. Dunstan introduced the fashion to prevent brawling.

"I am a peg too low means, I want another draught with intrigue. And took your grinders down a peg."

There are always more round pegs than round holes. Always more candidates for office than places to dispose of.

Peg'sasos (Greek: Pegasus, Latin). The inspiration of poetry, or, according to Boiardo (Orlando Innamorato), the horse of the Muses. A poet speaks of his Peg'sasus, as "My Pegasus will not go this morning;" meaning his brain will not work. "I am mounting Peg'sasus"—i.e. going to write poetry. "I am on my Peg'sasus," i.e. engaged in writing verses.

Peg'sasus or Peg'sas, according to classic mythology, was the winged horse, by which Bellerophon rode against the Chimera. When the Muses contended with the daughters of Piers, Hel'icorn rose heavenward with delight; but Peg'sasus gave it a kick, stopped its ascent, and brought out of the mountains the soul-inspiring waters of Hippocrene [Hip'-po-creen].

Peg (Katharine). One of the mistresses of Charles II., daughter of Thomas Pegg, of Yeldersley, in Derbyshire, Esquire.

Pegging Away (Keep). Keep on attacking, and you will assuredly prevail. "But screw your courage to the sticking-place, and we'll not fail" (Macbeth), Patience and perseverance will overcome mountains. It was President Lincoln who gave this advice to the Federals in the American civil war.

Pele's Forte et Dure. A species of torture applied to contumacious felons. In the reign of Henri IV, the accused was pressed to death by weights; in later reigns the practice prevailed of tying the thumbs tightly together with whipcord, to induce the accused to plead. The following persons were pressed to death by weights:—Juliana Quick, in 1442; Anthony Arrowsmith, in 1596; Walter Calverly, in 1605; Major Strangways, in 1657; and even in 1741 a person was pressed to death at the Cambridge assizes. Abolished 1772.

Pela'gianism. The system or doctrines taught by Pela'gius (q.v.). He denied what is termed birth-sin or the taint of Adam, and he maintained that we have power of ourselves to receive or reject the Gospel.

Pela'gius. A Latinised Greek form of the name Morgan—the Welsh mór, like the Greek pel'agos, meaning the sea.

Pelf. Filthy pelf. Money. The word was anciently used for refuse or rubbish. "Who steals my purse steals trash." Filthy means ungodly; the Scripture expression is "unrighteous mammon." It is certainly not connected with piffer, as it is usually given; but it may possibly be with the Anglo-Saxon pilet, a pile or heap.

"The old French word pelfre means spoil.

Pel'ias. The huge spear of Achilles, which none but the hero could wield; so called because it was cut from an ash growing on Mount Pelion, in Thessaly.

Pelican, in Christian art, is a symbol of charity. It is also an emblem of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we are healed" (Eucherius and Jerome). (See below.)

Pel'ican. A mystic emblem of Christ, called by Dante nostro Pelicano. St.
Hieronymus gives the story of the pelican restoring its young ones destroyed by serpents, and his salvation by the blood of Christ. The *Bestia ria* says that Physiologus tells us that the pelican is very fond of its brood, but when the young ones begin to grow they rebel against the male bird and provoke his anger, so that he kills them; the mother returns to the nest in three days, sits on the dead birds, pours her blood over them, revives them, and they feed on the blood. (Bibl. Nat. Belg., No. 10,073.)

"Then said the Pellycane.
When my lordis he shynne
With my bloudis I them remend [revise].
Scapeunte doth recorde,
The same day ou Lord,
And foro from deth to lyne."  

*Skelton: Armory of Birds.*

**Pelecanus.** The notion that pelicans feed their young with their blood arose from the following habit:—They have a large bag attached to their under bill. When the parent bird is about to feed its brood, it macerates small fish in this bag or pouch, then pressing the bag against its breast, transfers the mace- rated food to the mouths of the young.

* A pelican in her porty is the representation of a pelican feeding her young with her blood. The Romans called filial love piety, hence Virgil’s hero is called *pudicita* because he rescued his father from the flames of Troy.

**Pellides.** Son of Pelus (2 syl.)—that is, Achilles, the hero of Homer’s *Iliad*, and chief of the Greek warriors that besieged Troy.

"When, like Pellides, bold beyond control,
Homer raised high to heaven the loud imputious song.

Boroglio: Minstrel.

**Pello.** *Heaping Ossa upon Pelion.* Adding difficulty to difficulty, embarrassment to embarrassment, etc. When the giants tried to scale heaven, they placed Mount Ossa upon Mount Pelion for a scaling ladder.

"Ter sunt conti inferiorem Pelion."  

* Virgil: Geor. i. 281.*

*: A noteworthy hexameter verse. The 3 of “conti” does not rhyme, nor yet the 6 of “Pelio.”

**Pell-mell.** Headlong: in reckless confusion. From the players of pall-mall, who rush heedlessly to strike the ball. The “pell” is the ball (Italian, *palla*), and the “mall” is the mallet or bat (Italian, *maggia*; Latin, *malletum*). Sometimes the game is called “pall mall;” and sometimes the ground set apart for the game, as Pall Mall, London.

"It is not quite certain that *pell-mell* is the same compound word as *pall-mall.*

**Pelle’san Conqueror.** Alexander the Great, born at Pella, in Macedonia.

"Remember that Pelle’san conqueror."

* Milton: Paradise Lost, i. 1."

**Pelias (Syr).** One of the knights of the Round Table. In the *Piure Querne* he goes after the “blatant beast,” when it breaks the chain with which it had been bound by Sir Calidore.

**Pells.** Clerk of the Pells. An officer of the Exchequer, whose duty it was to make entries on the *pells* or parchment rolls. Abolished in 1894.

**Pelops.** Son of Tan’talus, cut to pieces and served as food to the gods. The More’a was called Peloponnesos or the “island of Pelops,” from this mythical king.

**The ivory shoulder of the sons of Pelops.** The distinguishing or distinctive mark of anyone. The tale is that Demeter ate the shoulder of Pelops when it was served up by Tan’talus, and when the gods put the body back into the cauldron to restore it to life, he came forth lacking a shoulder. Demeter supplied an ivory shoulder, and all his descendants carried this mark in their bodies. (See *Pythagoras*.)

**Pelorus.** Cape di Faro, a promontory of Sicily. (Virgil: *Enid*, iii. 6, 7.)

"As when the force of subterraneous wind transports a bill
Took from Pelorus.*"

* Milton: Paradise Lost, i. 1. etc.*

**Pelos [med].** Father of Physigia-thos, king of the frogs. (*Battle of the Frogs and Mice.*)

**Pelt.** in printing. Untanned sheep-skins used for printing-balls. (French, *pelle*; Latin, *pellis*, a skin.)

**Pen Name, sometimes written nom-de-plume.** A fictitious name assumed by an author who does not wish to reveal his real name. (See *Nom de Guerre*.)

**Pen and Feather.** Varieties of the same word, the root being the Sanskrit *pattra*, a wing or instrument for flying. Latin, *psitta* or *psittus*, pen; Greek, *pterous*; Tentome, *phuthra*; Anglo-Saxon, *fether*; our “feather.”

*: Analogous examples are *Tear* and *Larme*, *Nag* and *Egues*, Wig and *Peruke*, Heart and *Cœur*, etc.

**Penang Lawyers.** Clubs. Penang sticks come from Penang, or the Prince of Wales Island, in the Malaccas.
Penates (3 syl.). The household gods of the Romans.

Pencil of Rays. All the rays that issue from one point, or that can be focussed at one point (Latin, *penicillum*, little tail, whence *penicillus*, a painter's brush made of the hair of a cow's tail); so called because they are like the hairs of a paint-brush, except at the point where they aggregate.

Pendennis (Arthur). The hero of Thackeray's novel, entitled The History of Pendennis, etc.

Major Pendennis. A tailor-hunter, similar in character to Macklin's celebrated Sir Pertinax M'Sycophant.

Pendente Lito (Latin). Pending the suit, while the suit is going on.

Pendragon. A title conferred on several British chiefs in times of great danger, when they were invested with dictatorial power: thus Uther and Arthur were each appointed to the office to repel the Saxon invaders. Cassibelain was pendragon when Julius Caesar invaded the island; and so on. The word *pen* is British for head, and *dragon* for leader, ruler, or chief. The word therefore means *summit rex* (chief of the kings).

So much for fact, and now for the fable: Geoffrey of Monmouth says, when Aurelius, the British king, was poisoned by Ambros, during the invasion of Pascenius, son of Vortigern, there appeared a star at Winchester of wonderful magnitude and brightness, darting forth a ray, at the end of which was a globe of fire in form of a dragon, out of whose mouth issued forth two rays, one of which extended to Gaul and the other to Ireland." Uter ordered two golden dragons to be made, one of which he presented to Winchester, and the other he carried with him as his royal standard, whence he received the name of Uter Pendragon. (Books viii., xiv., xvi.)

Penelope (4 syl.). The wife or Shroud of Penelope. A work "never ending, still beginning," never done, but ever in hand. Penelope, according to Homer, was pasted over by suitors while her husband, Ulysses, was absent at the siege of Troy. To relieve herself of their importunities, she promised to make a choice of one as soon as she had finished weaving a shroud for her father-in-law. Every night she unraveled what she had done in the day, and so deferred making any choice till Ulysses returned, when the suitors were sent to the right-about without ceremony.

Penelope. The beggar loved by King Cophetua. (See Cophetua.)

Penelva. A knight whose adventures and exploits form a supplemental part of the Spanish romance entitled Amadis of Gaul. The first four books of the romance, and the part above referred to, were by Portuguese authors—the former by Vasco de Lobeira, of Oporto, who died 1403: the latter by an unknown author.

Penetralia. The private rooms of a house; the secrets of a family. That part of a Roman temple into which the priest alone had access; here were the sacred images, here the responses of the oracles were made, and here the sacred mysteries were performed. The Holy of Holies was the penetralia of the Jewish Temple. (Latin plural of penetralia.)

Penfeather (Lady Penelope). The lady patroness of the Spa. (Sir Walter Scott: St. Roman's Well.)

Peninsular War. The war carried on under the Duke of Wellington against the French in Portugal and Spain, between 1808 and 1812.


Penmanship. The "Good King René," titular king of Naples in the middle of the fifteenth century, was noted for his initial letters. St. Thecla, of Isauria, wrote the entire Scriptures out without a blot or mistake. St. Theodosius wrote the Gospels in letters of gold without a single mistake or blur. (See Longfellow's Golden Legend, iv.) (See Angel.)

Penmanship. Dickens says of John Bell, of the Chancery, that he wrote three hands—one which only he himself could read, one which only his clerk could read, and one which nobody could read. Dean Stanley wrote aloud as bad a hand as man could write.

Pennals [pen-cenas]. So the Freshmen of the Protestant universities of Germany were called, from the *penna* or inkhorn which they carried with them when they attended lectures.
**Pennism.** Fagging, bullying, petty persecution. The penns or freshmen of the Protestant universities were the fags of the elder students, called scholasts. Abolished at the close of the seventeenth century. (See above.)

**Pennant.** The common legend is, that when Tromp, the Dutch admiral, appeared on our coast, he hoisted a broom on his ship, to signify his intention of sweeping the ships of England from the sea; and that the English admiral hoisted a horsewhip to indicate his intention of drubbing the Dutch. According to this legend, the pennant symbolizes a horsewhip, and it is not unfrequently called "the whip."

**Penniless (The).** The Italians called Maximilian I. of Germany Pochi Dinari, (1459, 1493-1519.)

**Penny** (in the sense of pound). Six-penny, eighteenpenny, and pennycrown nails are nails of three sizes. A thousand of the first will weigh six pounds; of the second, eight pounds; of the third, ten pounds.

Penny sometimes expresses the decimal part, as tenpenny and elevenpenny silver—meaning silver 10-12ths and 11-12ths fine.

"One was to be tenpenny another eleven, another sterling silver. —Waverley; Secrets of the Adept.

**Penny (A).** (Anglo-Saxon, penning or penny.) For many hundred years the unit of money currency, hence penny-money (as money-changer). There were two coins so named, one called the greater the fifth part of a shilling, and the other called the less = the 12th part of a shilling.

My penny of observation (Lore's Labour's Lost, iii. 1). My pennyworth of wit, my natural observation or mother wit. Probably there is some pun or confusion between penetration and "penny of observation" or "pennyworth of wit."

A penny for your thoughts. See Heywood's Dialogue, pt. iv. 4. (See: Pennyworth.)

**Penny-a-liner (A).** A contributor to the local newspapers, but not on the staff. At one time these collectors of news used to be paid a penny a line, and it was to their interest to spin out their reports as much as possible. The word remains, but is now a misnomer.

**Penny Dreadful.** Penny sensational papers, which delight in horrors.

**Pennyfather (A).** A miser, a penurious person, who "husbands" his pence.

"Good old pennyfather was glad of his liquor." —Punch: Jests (1839).

**Penny Gaff (A).** A theatre the admission to which is one penny. Properly a gaff is a ring for cock-fighting, a sensational amusement which has been made to yield to sensational dramas of the Richardson type. (Irish, gaff, a hook.)

**Penny Hop (A).** A rustic dancing club, in which each person pays a penny to the fiddler. In towns, private dancing parties were at one time not uncommon, the admission money at the door being one penny.

**Penny Lattice-house (A).** A low pithouse. Lattice shutters are a public-house sign, being the arms of Fitzwarren, which family, in the days of the Henrys, had the monopoly of licensing victuallers and publicans.

**Penny Pots.** Pimpls and spots on the tippler's face, from the too great indulgence in penny pots of beer.

**Penny Readings.** Parochial entertainments, consisting of readings, music, etc., for which one penny admission is charged.

**Penny Saved (A).** A penny saved is twopence gained. In French, "Un centime épargné en vaunt deux."

Well, suppose a man asks twopence apiece for his oranges, and a bagger obtains hundred at a penny apiece, would he save 200 pence by his scam? I hope, let him go on wedging, and he will soon become a millionaire, or suppose, instead of paying £1000 for a bad bet, I had not wasted any money, at all, would thus have been worth £2000 to me?

**Penny Weddings.** Wedding banquets in Scotland, to which a number of persons were invited, each of whom paid a small sum of money not exceeding a shilling. After defraying the expenses of the feast, the residue went to the newly-married pair, to aid in furnishing their house. Abolished in 1615.

"Very true, my love, We'll be on to pay a part of penny-wedding it will prove, where all men contribute to the young folk's maintenance." —Sir Walter Scott: "Fortunes of Nigel," chap. xxi.

**Penny Wisec.** Unwise thrift. The whole proverb is Penny wise and pound foolish, like the man who lost his horse from his penny wisdom in saving the expense of shoeing it abroad when one of its shoes was loose.

**Pennyroyal.** Flea-bane, the odour being, as it is supposed, hateful to fleas.
This is a real curiosity of blundering derivation. The Latin word is pulicim, the flea destroyer, from pulex, a flea, softened into pulicium, and corrupted into the English-Latin pule-regium. "Pule," changed first into puny, then into penny, gives us "penny-regium," whence "penny-royal." The French call the herb pouniot, from vous (a louse or flea).

Pennyweight. So called from being the weight of an Anglo-Norman penny. Dwt. is d = penny wt.

Pennyworth or Pen'orth. A small quantity, as much as can be bought for a penny. Butler says, "This was the pen'orth of his thought." (Hindbrus, ii. 3), meaning that its scope or amount was extremely small.

He has got his pennyworth. He has got due value for his money.

To turn an honest penny. To earn a little money by working for it.

Pen'sion is something weighed out. Originally money was weighed, hence our pound. When the Gauls were bribed to leave Rome the ransom money was weighed in scales, and then Brennus threw his sword into the weight-pan. (Latin, pendo, to weigh money.)

Pensioners at the Universities and Inns of Court. So called from the French pension (board), prunonnaire (a boarder, one who pays a sum of money to dine and lodge with someone else).

Pentacle. A five-sided head-dress of fine linen, meant to represent the five senses, and worn as a defence against demons in the act of conjuration. It is also called Solomon's Seal (signum Salamonia). A pentacle was extendecl by the magician towards the spirits when they proved contumacious.

"And on her head, let spirits should invade.
A pentacle, for more assurance, stand."—

Rosc: Orlando Furioso, iii. 21.

The Holy Pentacles numbered forty-four, of which seven were consecrated to each of the planets Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun; five to both Venus and Mercury, and six to the Moon. The divers figures were enclosed in a double circle, containing the name of God in Hebrew, and other mystical words.

Pentap'olin. An imaginary chieftain, but in reality the drover of a flock of sheep. Don Quixote conceived him to be the Christian King of the Garamantians, surnamed the Naked Arm, because he always entered the field with his right arm bare. The driver of a flock from the opposite direction was dubbed by the Don the Emperor Alifanfaron of the isle of Taprobana, a pagan. (Cervantes: Don Quixote, pt. I. bk. iii. 4.)

Pentap'elia. (Greek, pente polis.)
(1) The five cities of the plain: Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, and Zoar; four of which were consumed with fire, and their site covered with the Lake Asphaltites, or the Dead Sea.
(2) The five cities of Cyrenaica, in Egypt: Bereni'ce, Aris'iae, Ptolema'is, Cyre'nis, and Apollo'nia.
(3) The five cities of the Philistines: Gaza, Gath, As'salon, Ash'dod, and Ekron.
(4) The five cities of Italy in the exarchate of Ravenna: Rim'i, Pesaro, Fano, Sinigaglia, and Anco'na. These were given by Pepin to the Pope.
(5) The Dorian pentapolis: Cni'dos, Cos, Lindos, Ial'yso's, and Cam'iros.

Pentateuch. The first five books of the Old Testament, supposed to be written by Moses. (Greek, pente, five; teuchos, a book.)

The Chinese Pentateuch. The five books of Confucius:—(1) The Shoo-King, or Book of History; (2) The Lee-King, or Book of Rites; (3) The Book of Odes, or Chinese Homer; (4) The 1'h-King, or Book of Changes; and (5) The Chan-Then, or Spring and Autumn Annals.

The Samaritan Pentateuch. A version of the Pentateuch in the Samaritan character. It varies in some measure from the Jewish version. Not earlier than the fourth, nor later than the seventh, century. (See Apocrypha: 2 Esdras xiv. 21-48.)

Pentecost. (Greek, pente cost; fiftieth.) The festival held by the Jews on the fiftieth day after the Passover; our Whit-Sunday.

Penthesilea. Queen of the Amazons, slain by Achilles. Sir Toby Belch says to Maria, in the service of Olivia—

"Good-night, Penthesilea [my fine woman]."—Shakspere: Twelfth Night, ii. 2.

Penthouse (2 syl.). A hat with a broad brim. The allusion is to the hood of a door, or coping of a roof. (Welsh, pently; Spanish, polvor; French, apricot, also pente, a slope.)

Pentreath (Dolly). The last person who spoke Cornish. Daines Barrington went from London to the Land's End to visit her. She lived at Mousethele.

"Hal, Mousethele! birthplace of old Dolly Pentreath. The last who jabbered Cornish, so says Daines Barrington. Peter Pindar (ode xxi. To Myself)."
Peony (The). So called, according to fable, from Pecon, the physician who cured the wounds received by the gods in the Trojan war. The seeds were, at one time, worn round the neck as a charm against the powers of darkness. Virgil and Ovid speak of its sanative virtues. Others tell us Pecon was a chieftain who discovered the plant.

"Vetustissima incipit peonia est, nomenque antiquissima, quin autem pendantion appellat, aii glycyriden."—Pliny, xxv. 10.

People. The people's friend. Dr. William Gordon, the philanthropist. (1801-1849.)

People's Charter (The). The six points of the People's Charter, formulated in 1848, are:

1. Manhood Suffrage (now practically established).
2. Annual Parliaments.
3. Vote by Ballot (established).
4. Abolition of Property.
5. Qualification for Members of Parliament (the Qualification Test is abolished). Equal Electoral Districts.

Pepper. To pepper one well. To give one a good baying or thrashing. To take pepper in the nose. To take offence. The French have a similar proverb, "La montrée au montre un maz."—The Spanish Gipsy, iv. 197.

Pepper Gate. When your daughter is stolen close Pepper Gate. Pepper Gate used to be on the east side of the city of Chester. It is said that the daughter of the mayor eloped, and the mayor ordered the gate to be closed up. "Lock the stable-door when the steer is stolen." (Albert Smith : Christopher Tadpole, chap. i.)

Pepper-and-Salt. A light grey colour, especially applied to cloth for dresses.

Peppercorn Rent (A). A nominal rent. A pepper-berry is of no appreciable value, and given as rent is a simple acknowledgment that the tenant virtually belongs to the person to whom the peppercorn is given.

Peppy Bap. A large erratic boulder, east of Leith.

Per Saltum (Latin). By a leap. A promotion or degree given without going over the ground usually prescribed. Thus, a clergyman on being made a bishop has the degree of D.D. given him per saltum—i.e. without taking the B.D. degree, and waiting the usual five years.

"They dare not attempt to examine for the superior degree but elect per saltum."—Nineteenth Century, January, 1868, p. 66.

Perceval (King). A prose romance, printed at Paris in 1528, and said to have been discovered in a cabinet hid in the massive wall of an ancient tower on the banks of the Humber, named Burtimer, from a king of that name who built it. The MS. was said to be in Greek, and was translated through the Latin into French.

It is also used for Perivale, an Arthurian knight, in many of the ancient romances.

Perceval (Sir), of Wales. A knight of the Round Table, son of Sir Pellinore, and brother of Sir Lamorack. He went in quest of the St. Graal (q.v.). Chrétien de Troyes wrote the Roman de Perceval. (1511-1596.) Menessier wrote the same in verse.

Pericinet. A fairy prince, who thwarted the malicious designs of Grog-1m, the cruel stepmother of Graciose. (Fairy Tale.)

Percy [pierce-eye]. When Malcolm III. of Scotland invaded England, and reduced the castle of Alnwick, Robert de Mowbray brought to him the keys of the castle suspended on his lance; and, handing them from the wall, thrust his lance into the king's eye; from which circumstance, the tradition says, he received the name of "Pierce-eye," which has ever since been borne by the Dukes of Northumberland.

"This is all a fable. The Percies are descended from a great Norman troop, who came over with William, and who took his name from his castle and estate in Normandy."—Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, iv.

Perdita. Daughter of Leontes and Hermioné of Sicily. She was born when her mother was imprisoned by Leontes out of causeless jealousy. Paulina, a noble lady, hoping to soften the king's heart, took the infant and laid it at its father's feet; but Leontes ordered it to be put to sea, under the expectation that it would drift to some desert island. The vessel drifted to Bohemia, where the infant was discovered by a shepherd, who brought it up as his own daughter. In time Florizel, the son and heir of the Bohemian king Polixenes, fell in love with the supposed shepherdess. The match was forbidden by Polixenes, and the young lovers fled, under the charge of Camillo, to Sicily. Here the story is cleared up, Polixenes and Leontes are...
Perdrix, always Perdrix. Too much of the same thing. Walpole tells us that the confesser of one of the French kings reproved him for conjugal infidelity, and was asked by the king what he liked best. "Partridge," replied the priest, and the king ordered him to be served with partridge every day, till he quite loathed the sight of his favourite dish. After a time, the king visited him, and hoped he had been well served, when the confesser replied, "Mais oui, perdrix, toujours perdrix." "Ah! ah!" replied the amorous monarch, "and one mistress is all very well, but not perdrix, toujours perdrix." "Soup for dinner, soup for supper, and soup for breakfast again." — *Farquhar: The Incorruptible*, p. 2.

Père Duchêne. Jacques René Hébert, one of the most profligate characters of the French Revolution. He was editor of a vile newspaper so called, containing the grossest insinuations against Marie Antoinette. (1753-1794.)

Père la Chaise, the Parisian cemetery, is the site of a great monastery founded by Louis XIV., of which his confesser, Père la Chaise, was made the superior. After the Revolution, the grounds were laid out for a public cemetery; first used in May, 1804.

Peregrine (3 syl.) ran away from home, and obtained a loan of £10 from Job Thornbury, with which he went abroad and traded; he returned a wealthy man, and arrived in London on the very day Job Thornbury was made a bankrupt. Having paid the creditors out of the proceeds made from the hardwareman's loan, he married his daughter. (George Colman the Younger: *John Bull*.)

Peregrine Falcon (A). The female is larger than the male, as is the case with most birds of prey. The female is the *falcon* of falconers, and the male the *terreld*. It is called peregrine from its wandering habits.

Per'eg'rine Pic'kle. The hero of Smollett's novel so called. A savage, ungrateful spendthrift; fond of practical jokes to the annoyance of others, and suffering with evil temper the misfortunes brought on by his own wilfulness.

Perfeas'tionistas. A society founded by Father Noyes in Oneida Creek. They take St. Paul for their law-giver, but read his epistles in a new light. They reject all law, saying the guidance of the Spirit is superior to all human codes. If they would know how to act in matters affecting others, they consult "public opinion," expressed by a committee; and the "law of sympathy" so expressed is their law of action. In material prosperity, this society is unmatched by all the societies of North America. (W. Hepworth Dixon: *New America*, vii. 20, 21.)

Perd'ale Albion! (French). The words of Napoleon I.

Per'fume (2 syl.) means simply "from smoke" (Latin, *per fumum*), the first perfumes having been obtained by the combustion of aromatic woods and gums. Their original use was in sacrifices, to counteract the offensive odours of the burning flesh.

Perfumed Terms of the Time. So Ben Jonson calls euphemisms.

Per'ri (plur. *Perzurs*). Periz are delicate, gentle, fairy-like beings of Eastern mythology, begotten by fallen spirits. They direct with a wand the pure in mind the way to heaven. These lovely creatures, according to the Koran, are under the sovereignty of Ebils; and Mahomet was sent for their conversion, as well as for that of man.

"Like peris' wands, when pointing out the road For some pure spirit to the blest abode." — Thomas Moore: *Lalla Rookh*, pt. i.

Pericles, Prince of Tyre (Shakespeare). The story is from the *Gesta Romana*, where Pericles is called "Apollo'nius, King of Tyre." The story is also related by Gower in his *Confessio Amantis* (bk. viii.).

Pericles' Beast. When Pericles, Tyran of Athens, was on his death-bed, he overheard his friends recounting his various merits, and told them they had omitted the greatest of all, that no Athenian through his whole administration had put on mourning through his severity—i.e. he had caused no Athenian to be put to death arbitrarily.

Perillo Swords. Perillo is a "little stone," a mark by which Julian del Rey, a famous armourer of Toledo and Zaragoza, authenticated the swords of his manufacture. All perillo swords were made of the steel produced from the mines of Mondragon. The swords given by Katharine of Aragon to Henry VIII. on his wedding-day were all Perillo blades.
The most common inscription was, "Draw me not without reason, smite me not without honour."

Perillos and the Brazen Bull. Perillos of Athens made a brazen bull for Phalaris, Tyrant of Agrigentum, intended for the execution of criminals. They were shut up in the bull, and, fires being lighted below the belly, the metal was made "red hot." The cries of the victims, reverberating, sounded like the lowing of the bull. Phalaris admired the invention, but tested it on Perillos himself. (See Inventors.)

Perillos Castle. The castle of Lord Douglas was so called in the reign of Edward I., because good Lord Douglas destroyed several English garrisons stationed there, and vowed to be revenged on anyone who should dare to take possession of it. Sir Walter Scott calls it "Castle Dangerous." (See Introduction of Castle Dangerous.)

Perion. A fabulous king of Gaul, father of "Amadis of Gaul." His encounter with the lion is one of his best exploits. It is said that he was hunting, when his horse reared and snorted at seeing a lion in the path. Perion leaped to the ground and attacked the lion, but the lion overturned him; whereupon the king drove his sword into the belly of the beast and killed him. (Amadis de Gaul, chap. i.)

Peripatetics. Founder of the Peripatetics—Aristotle, who used to teach his disciples in the covered walk of the Lyceum. This colonnade was called the peripatos, because it was a place for walking about (peripateo).

Peris. (See Perl.)

Perissas (excess; or prodigality; Greek, Perissos). Step-sister of Elisia and Mediana. These ladies could never agree on any subject. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. ii.)

Periwinkle. The bind-around plant. (Anglo-Saxon, penuencer; French, perinche; Latin, perennis, to bind thoroughly.) In Italy it used to be worn around dead infants, and hence its Italian name, fior di morto.

Perk. To perk oneself. To plume oneself on anything. (Welsh, peru, to smarten or plume feathers. percs, next.) You begin to perk up a bit—i.e. to get a little fatter and more plump after an illness. (See above.)

Perkun's. God of the elements. The Slavonic Trinity was Perkunos, Rikilos, and Potimpos. (Grimm: Deutsche Mythologie.)

Peruvian Strata. So called from Peru, in Russia, where they are most distinctly developed.

Pernelle (Madame). A scolding old woman in Molière's Tartuffe.

Perpendiculares. Parties called crushes, in which persons have to stand almost stationary from the time of entering the suite of rooms to the time of leaving them.

"The night before I duly attended my mother to three fashionable crushes, and the last, though called "the best name for them, for there is seldom more standing room than standing room."—Edna Lytton: Donora, chap. 13.

Perpetual Motion. Restlessness; fidgety or nervous disquiet; also a chimerical scheme wholly impracticable. Many have tried to invent a machine that shall move of itself, and never stop; but, as all materials must suffer from wear and tear, it is evident that such an invention is impossible.

"It were better to be cut to death with rust than to be secured to nothing with perpetual motion."—Shakespeare: Henry IV, 1. 2.

Pers. Persia; called Fars. (French, Perse.)

Persecutions (The ten great). (1) Under Nero, A.D. 64; (2) Domitian, 95; (3) Trajan, 98; (4) Hadrian, 118; (5) Pertinax, 202, chiefly in Egypt; (6) Maximin, 236; (7) Decius, 249; (8) Valerian, 257; (9) Aurelian, 272; (10) Diocletian, 302.

"It would be well if there were the only religious persecutions, but alas! those on the other side prove the truth of the Founder 'I came not to send peace (on earth) but a sword' (Matt. 10:34). Witness the long and relentless persecutions of the Waldenses and Albigenses, the six or seven crusades, the wars of Charlemagne against the Saxons, and the thirty years' war of Germany, witness, the persecution of the times the Bartholomew slaughter, the wars of Louis XIV on the renunciation of the Edict of Nantes, the Brecon attacks, and the wars against the Southern blacks. Witness the latter persecutions stirred up by Luther, which spread to England and Scotland. No want of fanaticism, so tormented an religious wars. It has been no thunder line.

Persop'talis, called by the Persians "The Throne of Jam-shed," by whom it was founded. Jam-shid removed the seat of government from Balk to Istakhar.

Pers'eus (2 syl.). A bronze statue in the Loggia dei Lanzi, at Florence. The best work of Benvenuto Cellini (1500-1562).
**Persian**

*Persian flying horse.* A ship.

"*Person* conquered the head of Medu'ma, and did make Persian, the most swift ship, which he always calls *Persian flying horse.*"—*Destruction of Troy*.

"The strong-ribbed bark through liquid mountains cut Like Persian's horse."—Shakespeare: *Troylus and Cressida*, i. 3.

**Persevere** (3 syl.) This word comes from an obsolete Latin verb, *spero* (to stand rigidly); hence *serrus* (severe or rigid). Asseverate is to stand rigidly to what you say; persevere is to stand rigidly to what you undertake till you have accomplished it. (Perr-se're.)

**Persian Alexander** (Thra). Sandjar (1117-1138). (See Alexander.)

**Persian Bucephalos** (Thra). Sheb-diz, the charger of Chosroes Parviz. (See Bucephalos.)

**Person** (Latin, *persona*, a mask; *personatus*, one who wears a mask, an actor). A "person" is one who impersonates a character. Shakespeare says, "All the world's a stage, and all the men and women merely players" or persons. When we speak of the "person of the Deity" we mean the same thing, the character represented, as that of the Father, or that of the Son, or that of the Holy Ghost. There is no more notion of corporeality connected with the word than there is any assumption of the body of Hamlet when an actor impersonates that character.

**Persona Grata** (Latin). An acceptable person; one liked.

"The Count [Minister] is not a *persona grata* at court, as the royal family did not attend the count in Hanoverian affairs in 1739."—*Truth*, October 22nd, 1893.

**Perth** is Celtic for a bush. The county of Perth is the county of bushes.

**Fair Maid of Perth**. Catherine Glover, daughter of Simon Glover, glover, of Perth. Her lover is Henry Gow, alias Henry Smith, alias Gow Chrom, alias Hal of the Wynd, his armorer, foster-son of Dame Shoolbred. (See Walter Scott: *Fair Maid of Perth*.)

The *Fire Articles of Perth* were those passed in 1618 by order of James VI., enjoining the attitude of kneeling to receive the elements; the observance of Christmas, Good Friday, Easter, and Pentecost; the right of confirmation, etc. They were ratified August 4, 1621, called *Black Saturday*, and condemned in the *General Assembly* of Glasgow in 1638.

**Peru**. That's not Peru. Said of something utterly worthless. A French expression, founded on the notion that Peru is the El Dorado of the world.

**Peruvian Bark**, called also *Jesuit's Bark*, because it was introduced into Spain by the Jesuits. "Quinine," from the same tree, is called by the Indians *quinquina*. (See CINCHONA.)

**Peruke** or *Periwig*. Menage ingeniously derives these words from the Latin *pulus* ("hair"). Thus, *pilus*, *pilox*, *pelicula*, *pelotica*, *perua*, *peruyne*. The wigs are first mentioned in the 16th century; in the next century they became very large. The fashion began to wane in the reign of George III. Periwig is a corrupt form of the French word *peruynge*.

**Pescocolla**. The famous swimmer drowned in the pool of Charybdis. The tale says he dived once into the pool, and was quite satisfied with its horrors and wonders; but the King Frederick then tossed in a golden cup, which Pescocolla dived for, and was never seen again. (See Schiller's *Diver*.)

**Pes's'mist**. One who fancies everything is as bad as possible. (Latin, *pessimus*, the worst.)

**Petard**. *Hou'z on his o'vn petard*. Caught in his own trap, involved in the danger he meant for others. The petard was a conical instrument of war employed at one time for blowing open gates with gunpowder. The engineers used to carry the petard to the place they intended to blow up, and fire it at the small end by a fusee. Shakespeare spells the word *petar*: "'Tis the sport to have the engineer hoist with his own petar." (Hamlet, ii. 4.)

"Turning the muzzles of the guns Magdalawa, and getting a piece of lighted rope [the party] blazed away as vigorously as possible... and tried to hasten Theodore on his own petar."—*Bunyan*.

**Petaud**. *'Tis the court of King Petaud, where everyone is master*. There is no order or discipline at all. This is a French proverb. Petaud is a corruption of *peto* (I beg), and King Petaud means king of the beggars, in whose court all are equal. (See ALBATT.)

**Peter**. (See Blue Peter.)

Great Peter. A bell in York Minster, weighing 10½ tons, and hung in 1845.

Lord Peter. The Pope in Swift's *Tale of a Tub*.

Rob Peter to pay Paul. (See ROBBING.)

St. Peter. Patron saint of fishers and fishmongers, being himself a fisherman.
St. Peter, in Christian art, is represented as an old man, bald, but with a flowing beard; he is usually dressed in a white mantle and blue tunic, and holds in his hand a book or scroll. His peculiar symbols are the keys, and a sword, the instrument of his martyrdom.

He has got St. Peter's fingers—i.e. the fingers of a thief. The allusion is to the fish caught by St. Peter with a piece of money in its mouth. They say that a thief has a fish-hook on every finger.

Peter Botte Mountain, in the island of Mauritius; so called from a Dutchman who scaled its summit, but lost his life in coming down. It is a rugged cone, more than 2,800 feet in height.

Peter Parley. The nom de plume of Samuel G. Goodrich, an American (1793-1860).

Peter Pevsner. Peter Pevsner's Laurels. In Sir Walter Scott's novel of Redgauntlet. Peter is a litigious hard-hearted drunkard, poor as a churchmouse, and a liar to the backbone. His "gangling plea" is Hogarthian comic, as Carlyle says.

Peter-Pence. An annual tribute of one penny, paid at the feast of St. Peter to the see of Rome. At one time it was collected from every family, but afterwards it was restricted to those "who had the value of thirty pence in quick or live stock." This tax was collected in England from 740 till it was abolished by Henry VIII.

Peter Pendle. The nom de plume of Dr. John Wolfe (Wodecut), of Doolbrooke, Devonshire. (1739-1819.)

Peter Porcupine. William Cobbett, when he was a Tory. We have Peter Porcupine's Gazette and the Porcupine Papers, in twelve volumes. (1762-1833.)

Peter Wilkins was written by Robert Pulock, of Clifford's Inn, and sold to Dodsley, the publisher, for £20.

Peter of Provence came into possession of Merlin's wooden horse. There is a French romance called Peter of Provence and the Fair Magalona, the chief incidents of which are connected with this flying charger.

Peter the Great of Russia built St. Petersburg, and gave Russia a place among the nations of Europe. He laid aside his crown and sceptre, came to England, and worked as a common labourer in our dockyards, that he might teach his subjects how to build ships.

Peter the Hermit (in Tasso), "the holy author of the crusade" (bk. i.). It is said that six millions of persons assumed the cross at his preaching.

Peter the Wild Boy, found 1725 in a wood near Hamein, in Hanover, at the supposed age of thirteen. (Died 1785.)

Peterboat. A boat made to go either way, the stem and stern being both alike.

Peterborough (Northamptonshire). So called from the monastery of St. Peter, founded in 653. Tracts relating to this monastery are published in Sparke's collection.

Peterloo. The dispersal of a large meeting in St. Peter's Field, Manchester, by an armed force, August 16th, 1819. The assemblage consisted of operatives, and the question was purely, or at least partially, a question of reform. The word, suggested by Hunt, is a parody upon what he absurdly called "the bloody butchers of Waterloo."

Petit-Maitre, A top; a lad who assumes the manners, dress, and affectations of a man. The term arose before the Revolution, when a great dignitary was styled a grand-maitre, and a pretensions one a petit-maitre.

Petit Serjeantry. Holding lands of the Crown by the service of rendering annually some small implement of war, as a bow, a sword, a lance, a flag, an arrow, and the like. Thus the Duke of Wellington holds his country seat at Strathfieldsaye and Apsley House, London, by presenting a flag annually to the Crown on the anniversary of the battle of Waterloo. The flag is hung in the guard-room of the state apartments of Windsor Castle till the next anniversary, when it becomes the perquisite of the officer of the guard. The Duke of Marlborough presents also a flag on the anniversary of the battle of Blenheim, for his estate at Blenheim. This also is placed in the guard-room of Windsor Castle.

Petitio Principi (A). A begging of the question, or assuming in the premises the question you undertake to prove. Thus, if a person undertook to
prove the infallibility of the pope, and were to take for his premises—(1) Jesus Christ promised to keep the apostles and their successors in all the truth; (2) the popes are the regular successors of the apostles, and therefore the popes are infallible—it would be a vicious syllogism from a *petticoat principi*.

**Petitioners and Abhorers.** Two political parties in the reign of Charles II. When that monarch was first restored he used to grant everything he was asked for; but after a time this became a great evil, and Charles enjoined his loving subjects to discontinue their practice of "petitioning." Those who agreed with the king, and disapproved of petitioning, were called Abhorers; those who were favourable to the objectionable practice were nicknamed Petitioners.

**Petarach.** The *English Petrarach.* Sir Philip Sidney; so called by Sir Walter Raleigh. Cowper styles him "the warbler of poetic prose." (1554-1596.)

**Petrel.** The storm petrel. So named, according to tradition, from the Italian *petrella* (little Peter), in allusion to St. Peter, who walked on the sea. Our sailors call them "Mother Carey's chickens." They are called stormy because in a gale they surround a ship to catch small animals which rise to the surface of the rough sea; when the gale ceases they are no longer seen.

**Petrifled.** (3 syll.) *The petrified city.* Ishmonie, in Upper Egypt, is so called from the number of petrified bodies of men, women, and children to be seen there. (Latin, *petra-fio, to become rock.*)

**Petrobrusians or Petrobrusians.** A religious sect, founded in 1110, and so called from Peter Bruys, a Provençal. He declined against churches, asserting that a stable was as good as a cathedral for worship, and a manger equal to an altar. He also declined against the use of crucifixes.

**Petronel.** *Sir Petronel Flash.* A braggadocio, a tongue-doughty warrior.

"Give your scholar degrees and your lawyer his fees,
And some dice for Sir Petronell Flash."—*Brit. Bibl.*

**Petruqello.** A gentleman of Verona who undertakes to tame the haughty Katharine, called the *Shrew.* He marries her, and without the least personal chastisement brings her to lamb-like submission. (Shakespeare: *Taming of the Shrew.*)

**Petticoat. A woman.**

"There's a petticoat will prove to be the cause of this."—*Howley Smart: Struck Down,* chap. xi.

**Petticoat Government.** Female rule.

**Petticoat and Gown.** The dress. When the gown was looped up, the petticoat was an important item of dress.

The poppy is said to have a red petticoat and a green gown; the daffodil, a yellow petticoat and green gown; a candle, a white petticoat; and so on in our common nursery rhymes—

1. "The king's daughter is coming to town,
With a red petticoat and a green gown"
2. "Talladilla is now come to town,
In a yellow petticoat and a green gown."

**Peto. In petto.** In secrecy, in reserve (Italian, *in the breast.*). The popes create cardinals *in petto*—i.e. in his own mind—and keeps the appointment to himself till he thinks proper to announce it.

"Belgium, a department of France *in petto,* i.e. in the intention of the people."—*The Herald,* 1857.

**Pettiguerian Map.** A map of the roads of the ancient Roman world, constructed in the time of Alexander Seve'rus (A.D. 221), made known to us by Conrad Pettinger, of Augsburg.

**Peveril of the Peak.** Sir Geoffrey the Cavalier, and Lady Margaret his wife; Julian Peveril, their son, in love with Alice Bridgenorth, daughter of Major Bridgenorth, a Roundhead; and William Peveril, natural son of William the Conqueror, ancestor of Sir Geoffrey. (Sir Walter Scott: *Peveril of the Peak.*)

**Pewter. To scour the pewter.** To do one's work.

"But if she usefully scour her pewter,
Give her the money that is due to her."

*King: Orpheus and Euridyce.*

**Phedria [wantonness].** Handmaid of Acrasia the enchantress. She sails about Ilde Lake in a gondola. Seeing Sir Guyon she ferries him across the lake to the floating island, where Cymoch'les attacks him. Phedria interposes, the combatants desist, and the little wanton ferries the knight Temperance over the lake again. (Spenser: *Faerie Queene,* ii.)

**Phaeton.** The son of Phoebus, who undertook to drive the chariot of the
sun, was upset, and caused great mischief; Libya was parched into barren sands, and all Africa was more or less injured, the inhabitants blackened, and vegetation nearly destroyed.

"Gallop space, you fiery-footed steeds, 
Towards Phoebus' mansion: such a waggoner As Phaeton would whip you to the war, 
And bring in cloudy night immediately."

Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, ii. 2.

Pha'eton. A sort of carriage; so called from the sun-car driven by Phaeton. (See above.) Phaetons bird. The swan. Cyenus was the friend of Phaeton, and lamented his fate so grievously that Apollo changed her into a swan, and placed her among the constellations.

Phalanx. The close order of battle in which the heavy-armed troops of a Grecian army were usually drawn up. Hence, any number of people distinguished for firmness and solidity of union.

Phala'ris. The brazen bull of Pha'laris. Perillos, a brass-founder of Athens, proposed to Phal'aris, Tyrant of Agrigentum, to invent for him a new species of punishment; accordingly, he cast a brazen bull, with a door in the side. The victim was shut up in the bull and roasted to death, but the throat of the engine was so contrived that the groans of the sufferer resembled the bellows of a mad bull. Phal'aris commended the invention, and ordered its merits to be tested by Perillos himself.

The epistles of Pha'laris. Certain letters said to have been written by Phal'aris, Tyrant of Agrigentum, in Sicily. Boyle maintained them to be genuine, Bentley affirmed that they were forgeries. No doubt Bentley is right.

Phaleg, in the satire of Aba'lon and Achito'phil, by Dryden and Tate, is Mr. Forbes, a Scotchman.

Phantom Ship. (See Carmilhan.)

"Or of that phantom ship, whose form Shoots like a meteor through the storm; When the dark scud comes driving hard, And lowered is every caspian yard. . . . And well the doomed spectators know "The harbingers of wreck and woe." Sir Walter Scott: Rob Roy, i. 11.

Pha'son. A young man greatly ill-treated by Furor, and rescued by Sir Guyon. He loved Claribel, but Philemon, his friend, persuaded him that Claribel was unfaithful, and, to prove his words, told him to watch in a given place. He saw what he thought was Claribel holding an assignation with what seemed to be a groom, and, rushing forth, met the true Claribel, whom he slew on the spot. Being tried for the murder, it came out that the groom was Philemon, and the supposed Claribel only her lady's maid. He poisoned Philemon, and would have murdered the handmaid, but she escaped, and while he pursued her he was attacked by Furor. This tale is to expose the intemperance of revenge. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, i. 4, 28.)

Pha'raond. King of the Franks and a knight of the Round Table. He is said to have been the first king of France. This reputed son of Marcemir and father of Clo'dion is the hero of one of Calprenede's novels.

Pha'rao (2 syl.). The king. It is the Coptic article P and the word awro (king). There are eleven of this title mentioned in Holy Scripture:—

i. Before Solomon's time.
(1) The Pharao contemporary with Abraham (Gen. xii. 25).
(2) The good Pharao who advanced Joseph (Gen. xli. 27).
(3) The Pharao who "knew not Joseph" (Exod. i. 8).
(4) The Pharao who was drowned in the Red Sea (Exod. xiv. 28); said to be Meneptahs or Meneptah, son of Ram'eses II.
(5) The Pharao that protected Hadad (1 Kings xi. 19).
(6) The Pharao whose daughter Solomon married (1 Kings iii. 1; ix. 16).
(7) After Solomon's time.
(8) Pharao Shishak, who warred against Rohobo'am (1 Kings xiv. 25, 26).
(9) Pharao Shabadok, or "So," with whom Hoshea made an alliance (2 Kings xvii. 4).
(10) The Pharao that made a league with Hezekiah against Sennacherib, called Tirhakah (2 Kings xviii. 21; xix. 9).
(11) Pharao Necho, who warred against Josiah (2 Kings xxii. 29, etc.).

iii. Other Pharao's of historic note.
(1) Cheops or Suphis I. (Dynasty IV.), who built the great pyramid.
(2) Cephrenes or Suphis II., his brother, who built the second pyramid.
(3) Mencheres, his successor, who built the most beautiful pyramid of the three.
(4) Memnon or A-menophis III. (Dynasty XVIII.), whose musical statue is so celebrated.

(5) Sethos I., the Great (Dynasty XIX.), whose tomb was discovered by Belzoni.

(6) Sethos II., called Proteus (Dynasty XIX.), who detained Helen and Paris in Egypt.

(7) Pharaoh Puoris or Thoris, who sent aid to Priam in the siege of Troy.

(8) Rampsinitus or Rameses Neter, the miser (Dynasty XX.), mentioned by Herodotus.

(9) Osorkon IV. or Osorkon (Dynasty XXIII.), the Egyptian Hercules.

Pharaoh, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, means Louis XIV. of France.

"If Pharaoh's doubtful success be [Charles II.] should use,
A foreign and would more incense the Jews
[English nation]."

Pharaoh who knew not Joseph. Supposed to be Menephtah, son of Rameses the Great. Rider Haggard adopts this hypothesis. After Rameses the Great came a period of confusion in Egypt, and it is supposed the Pharaoh who succeeded was a usurper. No trace of the destruction of Pharaoh and his host has been discovered by Egyptologists.

His wife was Asia, daughter of Moses. Pharaoh cruelly maltreated her for believing in Moses. He fastened her hands and feet to four stakes, and laid a millstone on her as she lay exposed to the scorching sun: but God took her without dying, into Paradise. (Sah! : 11 Koran, lxvi. note.)

Among women, four have been perfect: Asia, wife of Pharaoh; Mary, daughter of Imran; Khadijah, daughter of Khawailed (Mahomet's first wife); and Fatima, Mahomet's daughter. Attributed to Mahomet.

Pharaoh who made Joseph his Viceroy. Supposed to be Osbertsen II. There is a tableau in the sixth year of his reign which is thought to represent Jacob and his household.

Pharaoh's Chicken. The Egyptian vulture, so called from its frequent representation in Egyptian hieroglyphics.

Pharaoh's Daughter, who brought up Moses, Bathia.

"Bathia, the daughter of Pharaoh, came, attended by her maidservants, and entering the water where Pharaoh's servants were to see the loins of the Egyptians, and pitying the infant, she rescued him from death."—The Talmud.

Pharos Fields, Egypt. So called from Pharos, an island on the coast, noted for its lighthouse.

"And passed from Pharan fields to Tanan land."—Milton: Paradise lost.

Pharisees means "separatists" (Heb. parash, to separate), men who looked upon themselves as holier than other men, and therefore refused to hold social intercourse with them. The Talmud mentions the following classes:

(1) The "Dashers," or "Bandy-legged" (Nikht), who scarcely lifted their feet from the ground in walking, but "dashed them against the stones," that people might think them absorbed in holy thought (Matt. xxii. 41).

(2) The "Mortars," who wore a "mortier," or cap, which would not allow them to see the passers-by, that their meditations might not be disturbed. "Having eyes, they saw not" (Mark viii. 18).

(3) The "Bleeders," who inserted thorns in the borders of their gaberdines to prick their legs in walking.

(4) The "Cryers," or "Inquirers," who went about crying out, "Let me know my duty, and I will do it" (Matt. xix. 16-22).

(5) The "Almsgivers," who had a trumpet sounded before them to summon the poor together (Matt. vi. 2).

(6) The "Stumblers," or "Blood-browed." (Kizer), who shut their eyes when they went abroad that they might see no women, being "blind leaders of the blind" (Matt. xv. 14). Our Lord calls them "blind Pharisees," "fools and blind." (7) The "Immovables," who stood like statues for hours together, "praying in the market places" (Matt. vi. 5).

(8) "The Festive Pharisees" (Menkia), who kept themselves bent double like the handle of a pestle.

(9) The "Strong-shouldered" (Shikat), who walked with their back bent as if carrying on their shoulders the whole burden of the law.

(10) The "Dyed Pharisees," called by our Lord "Whited Sepulchres," whose externals of devotion cloaked hypocrisy and moral uncleanness. (Talmud of Jerusalem, Berakoth, ix; Sota, v. 7; Talmud of Babylon, Sota, 22 b.)

Pharos. A lighthouse; so called from the lighthouse built by Sostratus Cudius in the island of Pharos, near the port of Alexandria, in Egypt. It was 450 feet high, and could be seen at the distance of 100 miles. Part was blown down in 793. This Pharos was one of the Seven Wonders of the World.
Pharsalia. An epic in Latin hexameters by Lucan. The battle of Pharsalia was between Pompey and Caesar. Pompey had 45,000 legionaries, 7,000 cavalry, and a large number of auxiliaries; Caesar had 22,000 legionaries and 1,000 cavalry. Pompey's battle-cry was "Hercules invictus!" that of Caesar was "Veni, vidi, vici." On this occasion Caesar won the battle.

Phæasant. So called from Phasis, a stream of the Black Sea.

"There was formerly in the port of Potia a preserve of phæasants, which birds derive their European name from the river Phasis (the present Iton)."—Lent.-General Monastith.

Phœbe (2 syl.). A shepherdess. (Shakespeare: As You Like It.)

Phœlis, called the Fair. The wife of Sir Guy, Earl of Warwick. (See Guy.)

Phenomenon (plural, phæno mena) means simply what has appeared (Greek, phainomai, to appear). It is used in science to express the visible result of an experiment. In popular language it means a prodigy. (Greek, phainomai.)

Phidias. The French Phidias. Jean Goujon (1510-1572); also called the Carver of sculptors. (2) J. B. Pigalle (1711-1785).

Phigal'ian Marbles. A series of twenty-three sculptures in alto-relievo, discovered in 1812 at Phigalia, in Arcadia, and in 1814 purchased for the British Museum. They represent the combat of the Centaurs and Lapithæ, and that of the Greeks and Amazons. They are part of the "Elgin Marbles" (q.v.).

Philadelphia Stones, called Christian bones. It is said that the walls of Philadelphia, in Turkey, were built of the bones of Christians killed in the Holy Wars. This idle tale has gained credit from the nature of the stones, full of pores and very light, not unlike petrified bones. Similar incrustations are found at Knaresborough and elsewhere.

Philander (in Orlando Furioso). A sort of Joseph. (See Gabrina.)

Philandering. Corrupting a woman; paying court, and leading her to think you love her, but never declaring your preference. The word is coined from Philander, the Dutch knight who coquetted with Gabrina (q.v.).

Philanthropist (Thesp.). John Howard, who spent much of his life in visiting the prisons and hospitals of Europe. (1728-1790.) (Greek, phil- anthropos.)

Philémon and Bœeis entertained Jupiter and Mercury when everyone else refused them hospitality. Being asked to make a request, they begged that they might both die at the same time. When they were very old, Philémon was changed into an oak, and Bœeis into a linden tree. (Oral: Metamorphoses, iii. 631, etc.)

Philip. Philip, remember thou art mortal. A sentence repeated to the Macedonian king every time he gave an audience.

Philip sober. When a woman who asked Philip of Macedon to do her justice was snubbed by the petulant monarch, she exclaimed, "Philip, I shall appeal against this judgment." "Appeal!" thundered the enraged king, "and to whom will you appeal?" "To Philip sober," was her reply.

St. Philip is usually represented bearing a large cross, or a basket containing loaves, in allusion to St. John vi. 5-7.

Philip Nye (in Halbkraus). One of the assembly of Dissenting ministers, not so for his ugly beard.

Philip Quarl. A castaway sailor, solaced on a desert island by a monkey. Imitation of Robinson Crusoe. (1727.)

Philippe Égalité. Louis Philippe Joseph, Duc d'Orléans. (1717-1789.)

Philippic. A severe scolding; an invective. So called from the orations of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedonia, to rouse the Athenians to resist his encroachments. The orations of Cicero against Anthony are called "Philippics."

Philippina. A Russian sect; so called from the founder, Philip Pusto-svost. They are called Old Faith Men, because they cling with tenacity to the old service books, old version of the Bible, old hymn-book, old prayer-book, and all customs previous to the reforms of Ne kon, in the 17th century.

Philip (John) author of The Splendid Shilling, wrote a georgic on Cider in blank verse—a serious poem modelled upon Milton's epics.

"Philip, Pomona's lord, the second thou Who nobly dost. In rhyme-unlettered verse With British freedom sing the British song."—Thomson: Autumn.


"Philisides is dead."
Philistines, meaning the ill-behaved and ignorant. The word so applied arose in Germany from the Charis or Philisters, who were in everlasting collision with the students; and in these “town and gown rows” identified themselves with the town, called in our universitites “the mobs.” Matthew Arnold, in the Cornhill Magazine, applied the term Philistine to the middle class, which he says is “ignorant, narrow-minded, and deficient in great ideas,” insomuch that the middle-class English are objects of contempt in the eyes of foreigners.

Philistines (3 syl.). Earwigs and other insect tormentors are so called in Norfolk, Balliffs, constables, etc. “The Philistines are upon thee, Samson” (Judges xvi.).

Philistinism. A cynical indifference and supercilious sneering at religion. The allusion is to the Philistines of Palestine.

Phillis. A play written in Spanish by Lupercio Leonardo of Argensola. (See Don Quixote, vol. iii. p. 70.)

Philoceus, in Sidney’s Arcadia, is Lady Penelope Deveraux, with whom he was in love; but the lady married another, and Sir Philip transferred his affections to Frances, eldest daughter of Sir Francis Walsingham.

Philoctetes. The most famous archer in the Trojan war, to whom Hercules, at death, gave his arrows. He joined the allied Greeks, with seven ships, but in the island of Lemnos, his foot being bitten by a serpent, ulcerated, and became so offensive that the Greeks left him behind. In the tenth year of the siege Ulysses commanded that he should be sent for, as an oracle had declared that Troy could not be taken without the arrows of Hercules. Philoctetes accordingly went to Troy, slew Paris, and Troy fell.

The Philoctetes of Sophocles is one of the most famous Greek tragedies. Laharpe wrote a French tragedy, and Warren, in 1871, a metrical drama on the same subject.

Philomel or Philomena. (See NIGHTINGALE.)

Philomelus. The Druid bard that accompanied Sir Industry to the Castle of Indolence. (Thomson, canto ii. 34.)

Philopomen, general of the Achian league, made Epanomondas his model.

He slew Mecha’nidas, tyrant of Sparta, and was himself killed by poison.

Philosopher. The sages of Greece used to be called sophoi (wise men), but Pythag’oras thought the word too arrogant, and adopted the compound philosop’hoi (lover of wisdom), whence “philosopher,” one who courts or loves wisdom.

Philosopher. “There was never yet philosopher who could endure the toothache patiently, however they have writ the style of gods, and made a push at chance and suffrance.” (Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, v. 1.)

The Philosopher. Marcus Aurelius Antonius is so called by Justin Martyr. (121, 101-180.)

Leo VI., Emperor of the East. (866, 886-911.)

Porphyry, the Antichristian. (223-305.)

The Philosopher of China. Confucius. His mother called him Little Hullock, from a knob on the top of his head. (A.D. 551-479.)

The Philosopher of Ferney. Voltaire; so called from his chateau of Ferney, near Gene’va. (1694-1778.)

The Philosopher of Malachbury. Thomas Hobbes, author of Leviathan. (1588-1679.)

The Philosopher of Persia. Abou Ebn Sina, of Shiraz. (Died 1037.)

The Philosopher of Samos’ta. Lucan.

“Just such another feast as was that of the Lapithae, described by the philosopher of Samos-ta.”—Babelon: Panegyric, book iv. 15.

The Philosopher of Sans-Souci. Frederick the Great (1712, 1740-1786).

The Philosopher of Wimbledon. John Horne Tooke, author of Diversions of Purley. (1736-1812.)

Philosopher with the Golden Thigh. Pythagoras, General Zelislaus had a golden hand, which was given him by Bolislaus III. when he lost his right hand in battle. Nual had an artificial hand made of silver by Cred.

“Quite discard the symbol of the old philosopher with the golden thigh.”—Babelon: Panegyric (Prologue to book V.)

Philosopher’s Egg (The). A preservative against poison, and a cure for the plague; a panacea. The shell of a new egg being pricked, the white is blown out, and the place filled with saffron or a yolk of an egg mixed with saffron.

Philosopher’s Stone. The way to wealth. The ancient alchemists thought there was a substance which would
convert all baser metals into gold. This substance they called the philosopher's stone. Here the word stone is about equal to the word substratum, which is compounded of the Latin sub and stratus (spread-under), the latter being related to the verb stand, stood, and meaning something on which the experiment stands. It was, in fact, a red powder or amalgam to drive off the impurities of baser metals. (Stone, Saxon, stone.)

Philosopher's stone. According to legend, Noah was commanded to hang up the true and genuine philosopher's stone in the ark, to give light to every living creature therein.

Inventions discovered in searching for the philosopher's stone. It was in searching for this treasure that Bötticher stumbled on the invention of Dresden porcelain manufacture; Roger Bacon on the composition of gunpowder; Geber on the properties of acids; Van Helmont on the nature of gas; and Dr. Glauber on the "salts" which bear his name.

Philosopher's Tree (The), or Diana's tree. An amalgam of crystallised silver, obtained from mercury in a solution of silver; so called by the alchemists, with whom Diana stood for silver.

Philosophers.
The Seven Sages or Wise Men of Greece. Thales, Solon, Chiron, Pittacus, Bias, Cleobulos, Periander; to which add Sosias, Anacharsis the Scythian, Mys, the Spartan, Epimenides the Cretan, and Pherecydes of Syros.

Philosophers of the Academical sect. Plato, Socrates, Xenocrates, Polemon, Crates, Crantor, Arcesilaus, Carneades, Clitomachus, Philo, and Antiochus.


Philosophers of the Cyrenaic sect. Aristippus, Hegesias, Anniceris, Theodorus, and Dion.

Philosophers of the Eleatic or Eireian sect. Peho, Plisthenes, and Menocles of Eretria.


Philosophers of the Epicurean sect. Epicurus, and a host of disciples.

Philosophers of the Heraclean sect. Heracleitus; the names of his disciples are unknown.


Philosophers of the Socratic sect. Pyrrhus and Timon.


Philosophy. Father of Philosophy. Albrecht von Haller, of Bern. (1708-1777.)

Philotimé. The word means lover of honour. The presiding Queen of Hell, and daughter of Minnion. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, ii.)

"And fair Philotimé, the ruddy light,
The fairest wight that wondreth under sky." Book ii. canto vii.

Philoxenos of Cythéra. A most distinguished dithyrambic poet. He was invited to the court of Dionysius of Syracuse, who placed some poems in his hand to correct. Philoxenos said the only thing to do was to run a line through them and put them in the fire. For this frankness he was cast into prison, but, being released, he retired to Ephesus. The case of Voltaire and Frederick II. the Great of Prussia is an exact parallel.

"Bolder than Philoctetes
Down the veil of Truth I tear,
Amand Charlemagne Les Grandes Poésies"

Philoxenos of Leucadia. A great epicure, who wished he had the neck of a crane, that he might enjoy the taste of his food the longer. (Aristotle: Ethics, iii. 10.)

Philter (A). A draught or charm to incite in another the passion of love. The Thessalian philters were the most renowned, but both the Greeks and Romans used these dangerous potions, which sometimes produced insanity. Lucretius is said to have been driven mad by a love-potion, and Caligula's death is attributed to some philters.
administered to him by his wife, Caesarina. Brabantio says to Othello—

“Thou hast practised on her [Desdemona] with foul arts.
Abused her delicate youth with drugs or nun-

That weaken motion.”

* Shakespeare: Othello, I. i.

“[Philiter,” Greek, philtron, philos, loving.)

**Phoenix** (2 syl.). A blind kind of Thrace, who had the gift of prophecy. Whenever he wanted to eat, the Harpies came and took away or defiled his food.

“Blind Thian’s, and blind Meamades,
And Firengus, and Phlephon, prophets old.”

Milton: Paradise Lost, vi. 31.

**Phis.** The face, is a contraction of physiognomy.

**Phiz.** Hablot K. Browne, who illustrated the Pickwick Papers, etc.

**Phleg’ethon.** A river of liquid fire in Hades. (Greek, phlegeton, to burn.)

“Fierc’ Phlegethon,
Whose waves of torrents fire infame with rage.”

Milton: Paradise Lost, ii.

**Phleg’ra.** in Macedonia, was where the giants attacked the gods. Enceladus was the chief of the giants.

**Phlogiston.** The principle or element of heat, according to Stahl. When latent the effect is imperceptible, but when operative it produces all the effects of heat from warmth to combustion. Of course, this theory has long been exploded. (Greek, phlogiston, inflammable.)

**Phoenesian Despair.** Desperation which terminates in victory. In the days of Philip, King of Macedon, the men of Phocis had to defend themselves single-handed against the united forces of all their neighbours, because they presumed to plough a sacred field belonging to Delphi. The Phocesiens suggested that they should make a huge pile, and that all the women and children should join the men in one vast human sacrifice. The pile was made, and everythng was ready, but the men of Phocis, before mounting the pile, rushed in desperation on the foe, and obtained a signal victory.

**Pho’eion, surnamed The Good, who resisted all the bribes of Alexander and his successor. It was this real patriot who told Alexander to turn his arms against Persia, their common enemy, rather than against the states of Greece, his natural allies.

“Pho’nion the good, in public life severe,
To virtue still inexorably true.”

Thomson: Winter.

**Phoebé.** The moon, sister of Phæbus.

**Phoebus.** The sun or sun-god. In Greek mythology Apollo is called Phæbus (the sun-god), from the Greek verb phao (to shine).

“The rays divine of verbal Phæbus shine.”

Thomson: Spring.

**Phoenix.** Said to live a certain number of years, when it makes in Arabia a nest of spices, sings a melancholy dirge, flaps its wings to set fire to the pile, burns itself to ashes, and comes forth with new life, to repeat the former one. (See Phoenix Period.)

“‘The enchanted pile of that lovely bird,
Who sang at the last his own death-song,
And in music and perfume dies away’

Thomas Moore: Pegasus and the Phoenix,

**Phoenix, as a sign over chemists’ shops,** was adopted from the association of this fabulous bird with alchemy. Paracelus wrote about it, and several of the alchemists employed it to symbolise their vocation.

*A phœnix among women, A phœnix of his kind. A paragon, unique; because there was but one phoenix at a time."

*If she be furnished with a mind so rare,
She in all the Arabian lord’s*—

Shakespeare: Cymbeline, I. v.

**The Spanish Phoenix.** Lope de Vega is so called by G. H. Lewes.

“Insanque posta, una vez osa y presa
Niniea beardless in ito var Vega.”

**Phoenix Alley (London).** The alley leading to the Phoenix theatre, now called Drury Lane.

**Phoenix Park (Dublin).** A corruption of the Gaelic Finn-tuisc (fair water), so called from a spring at one time resorted to as a chalybeate spa.

**Phoenix Period or Cycle, generally supposed to be 500 years; Tacitus tells us it was 250 years; R. Stuart Poole that it was 1,400 Julian years, like the Sothic Cycle; and Lipsius that it was 1,500 years. Now, the phoenix is said to have appeared in Egypt five times: (1) in the reign of Sesostris; (2) in the reign of Amasis; (3) in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus; (4) a year or two prior to the death of Tiberius; and (5) in A.D. 334, during the reign of Constantine. These dates being accepted, a Phoenix Cycle consists of 300 years: thus, Sesostris, B.C. 866; Am-asis, B.C. 566; Ptolemy, B.C. 266; Tiberius, A.D. 34; Constantine; A.D. 334. In corroboration of this suggestion it must be borne in mind that Jesus Christ, who died A.D. 34, is termed the Phoenix by monastic writers. Tacitus mentions the first three of these appearances. (Annales, vi. 28.)
Phoebus or Pooka. A spirit of most malignant disposition, who hurries people to their destruction. He sometimes comes in the form of an eagle, and sometimes in that of a horse, like the Scotch kelpie (q.v.). (Irish superstition.)

Phorcys. "The old man of the sea." He was the father of the three Grain, who were grey from their birth, and had but one eye and one tooth common to the three. (Greek mythology.)

Porphyrion. A parasite who accommodates himself to the humour of everyone. (Terence: Phormio.)

Phrygians. An early Christian sect, so called from Phrygia, where they abounded. They regarded Montanus as their prophet, and laid claim to the spirit of prophecy.

Phryne (2 syl.). A courtean or Athenian hetaira. She acquired so much wealth by her beauty that she offered to rebuild the walls of Thebes if she might put on them this inscription: "Alexander destroyed them, but Phryne the hetaira rebuilt them." The Cnidian Venus of Praxiteles was taken from this courtean. Apelles' picture of Venus Rising from the Sea was partly from his wife Campaspe, and partly from Phryne, who entered the sea with dishevelled hair as a model.

Phylactery. A charm or amulet. The Jews wore on their wrist or forehead a slip of parchment bearing a text of Scripture. Strictly speaking, a phylactery consisted of four pieces of parchment, enclosed in two black leather cases, and fastened to the forehead or wrist of the left hand. One case contained Ex. viii. 1-10, 11-16; and the other case, Deut. vi. 4-9, xi. 13-21. The idea arose from the command of Moses, "Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart... and bind them for a sign upon your hand... as frontlets between your eyes" (Deut. xi. 18). (Greek, phylactérrion, from the verb phylaxo, to watch.)

Phylla. A country girl. (Virgil: Eclogues, iii. and v.)

Phyllis, and Brunetta, Rival beauties who for a long time vie'd with each other on equal terms. For a certain festival Phyllis procured some marvellous fabric of gold brocade to outshine her rival; but Brunetta dressed the slave who bore her train in the same material, clothing herself in simple black. Upon this crushing mortification Phyllis went home and died. (Spectator.)

Phyllis the Fair. Philandering—making soft speeches and winning faces at them. (Garth says of Dr. Atterbury—"

Phyllis and Brunetta. Who for a long time vied with each other on equal terms. For a certain festival Phyllis procured some marvellous fabric of gold brocade to outshine her rival; but Brunetta dressed the slave who bore her train in the same material, clothing herself in simple black. Upon this crushing mortification Phyllis went home and died. (Spectator.)

Physician. The Beloved Physician. Lucius, supposed to be St. Luke, the evangelist (Col. iv. 11).

Physician or Fool. Plutarch, in his treatise On the Preservation of Health, tells us that Tiberius was wont to say, "A man of thirty is his own physician or a fool."
Picnics. Dr. John Anthony derives it from the Italian piccola nicchia (a small task), each person being set a small task towards the general entertainment. (French, picque-mique.)

Picador (Spanish). A horseman: one who in bull fights is armed with a gilt spear (pica-dorada), with which he pricks the bull toadden him for the combat.

Picards. An immoral sect of fanatics in the 16th century: so called from Picard of Flanders, their founder, who called himself the New Adam, and tried to introduce the custom of living nude, like Adam in Paradise.

You are as hot-headed as a Picard. This is a French expression, and is tantamount to our "Peppery as a Welshman."

Picaroons. A pirate; one who plunderers. (French, prevaric, picker, to plunder: Scotch, pikary, rapino; Spanish, picaro, a villain.)

Picatrix. The pseudonym of a Spanish monk, author of a book on demonology, collected from the writings of 224 Arabic magicians. It was dedicated to King Alfonso.

"At the time when I was a student in the University of Toulouse, that same renowned Picatrix, rector of the Theological Faculty, was wont to tell us that devils did naturally fear the bright shining of swords, as much as the splendour and light of the sun."—Kabiriw: Fantasia, vol. ii. 35.

Pickadilly (London). So called from Pickadilly Hall, the chief depot of a certain sort of lace much in vogue during the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The lace was called pickadilly lace, from its little spear-points (a diminutive of peau, a pike or spear). In the reign of James I. the high ruff was called a pickadilly, though divested of its edge living. Barnaby Riche, speaking of the pickadillies, says: "He that some forty years sithen should have asked after a pickadilly, I wonder who would have understood him, and would have told him whether it was fish or flesh." (1614). Another derivation is given in the Glossographia (1831). Pickadilly, we are there told, was named from Higgins' famous ordinary near St. James's, called Higgins's Pickadilly, "because he made his money by selling pickadillies" (p. 463). (See also House: Everyday Book, vol. ii. p. 381.)

"Where Sackville Street, now stands was Pickadilly Hall, where most pickadillies or piccadillies were sold, which gave name to Pickadilly."—Pennant.

Piccinini (1774-1780). A French musicopoitical faction, who contended that pure Italian music is higher art than the mixed German school. In other words, that music is the Alpha and Omega of opera, and the dramatic part is of very minor importance.

Niccolo Piccinni, of Naples (1726-1801), was the rival of Christopher Gluck, of Bohemia, and these two musicians gave birth to a long paper war. Those who sided with the Italian were called Piccinists, those who sided with the German were called Gluckists.

Pick. To throw; same as pitch. The instrument that throws the shuttle is called the picker. (Anglo-Saxon, pycaan, to throw, pull, or pick.)

"I'll pick you over the pales."—Shakespeare: Henry VIII, v. 8.

Pick Straws (7o). To show fatigue or weariness, as birds pick up straws to make their nests (or bed).

"Their eyelds did not once pick straws, And wink, and wink away; No, no, they were as high as bees, And doing things did say."—Peter Pindar: Orion and Eliau, canto i.

Pick a Hole in his Coat (7o). To find fault with one; to fix on some small offence as censurable.

"And shall such mob as thou, not worth a groat, Dare pick a hole in such a great man's coat?"—Peter Pindar: Epistle to John Kerbey.

Pickaninnies. A young child. A West Indian negro word. (Spanish, pequesino, little; mimo, child.)

Pickle'ther'ringe (5 syl.). A buffoon, so called by the Dutch.

Pickers and Stealers. The hands. In French artois hands are called harpes, which is a contracted form of harpons; and harpion is the Italian appyone, a hook used by thieves to pick linen, etc., from hedges. A harpe d'un cheu means a dog's paw, and "Il manne bien ses harpes" means he used his fingers very dexterously.

"Romantic: My lord, you once did love me, Hamlet. And do still, by these pickers and stealers."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, iv. 3.

Pickled. A rod in pickle. One ready to chastise with at any moment. Pickelled means preserved for use. (Danish, pikel.)

"I'm in a pretty pickle. In a sorry plight, or state of disorder.

"How came't this in this pickle?"—Shakespeare: Tempest, v. 1.

Pickwick (Mr. Samuel). The hero of The Pickwick Papers, by Charles Dickens. He is a simple-minded, benevolent old gentleman, who wears spectacles, breeches, and short black gaiters, has a bald head, and "good round belly." He founds a club, and travels with its
members over England, each member being under his guardianship.

**Pickwickian.** In a Pickwickian sense. An insult whitewashed. Mr. Pickwick accused Mr. Blotton of acting in "a vile and calumnious manner," whereupon Mr. Blotton retorted by calling Mr. Pickwick "a humbug." It finally was made to appear that both had used the offensive words only in a Pickwickian sense, and that each had, in fact, the highest regard and esteem for the other. So the affair was adjusted, and both were satisfied.

"Lawyers and politicians daily abuse each other in a Pickwickian sense."—Boroditch.

**Picrochole, King of Lernæ.** A Greek compound, meaning "bitter-hila," or choleric. The rustics of Utopia one day asked the cake-bakers of Lernæ to sell them some cakes, but received only abuse; whereupon a quarrel ensued. When Picrochole was informed thereof, he marched with all his men against Utopia. King Grangousier tried to appease the choleric king, but all his efforts were in vain. At length Gargantuæ arrived, defeated Picrochole, and put his army to the rout. (Rabelais: Gargantuæ, bk. i.)

King Picrochole's statesman. One who without his host reckons of mighty achievements to be accomplished. The Duke of Smalltrash, Earl of Swashbuckler, and Captain Duarteille advised King Picrochole to divide his army into two parts: one was to be left to carry on the war in hand, and the other to be sent forth to make conquests. They were to take England, France and Spain, Asia Minor, the Greek Islands, and Turkey, Germany, Norway, Sweden, Russia, etc., and to divide the lands thus taken among the conquerors. Echeph'ron, an old soldier, replied—"A shoemaker bought a ha'p'oth of milk; with this he was going to make butter, the butter was to buy a cow, the cow was to have a calf, the calf was to be changed for a colt, and the man was to become a nabob; only he cracked his jug, spilt his milk, and went supperless to bed." (Rabelais: Gargantuæ, bk. i., 33.)

? In 1870 the French emperor (Napoleon III.) was induced to declare war against Germany. He was to make a demonstration and march in triumph to Berlin. Having taken Berlin, he was to march to Italy to restore the Pope to his dominions, and then to restore the Queen of Spain to her throne; but he failed in the first, lost his throne, and Paris fell into the hands of the allied Prussian army.

His uncle's "Berlin Decree," for the subjection of Great Britain, was a similar miscalculation. This decree ordained that no European state was to deal with England; and, the trade of England being thus ruined, the kingdom must perforce submit to Napoleon. But as England was the best customer of the European states, the states of Europe were so impoverished that they revolted against the dictator, and the battle of Waterloo was his utter downfall.

**Picts.** The inhabitants of Albin, north-east of Scotland. The name is usually said to be the Latin *peti* (painted or tattooed with woad), but in the Irish chronicles the Picts are called *Pictones, Pictures, Picturday, etc.*

**Picts' Houses.** Those underground buildings more accurately termed "earth houses," as the Pict's House at Kettleburn, in Caithness.

**Picture.** A model, or beau-ideal, as, *Hic est the picture of health; A perfect picture of a house.* (Latin, pictura.)

The Picture. Massinger has borrowed the plot of this play from Bandello of Piedmont, who wrote *nuccelles* or tales in the fifteenth century.

**Picture Bible.** (See *BIBLIA.*)

**Picture Galleries.**

*London* is famous for its Constables, Turners, Landseers, Gainsboroughs, etc.

*Madrid* for its Murillos, Van Dycks, Da Vincis, Rubenses, etc.

*Dresden* for its Raphael, Titian, and Correggio.

*Amsterdam* for its Dutch masters.

*Rome* for its Italian masters.

**Pictures.** (See *CABINET, CARTOONS, etc.*)

**Pie.** Looking for a *pu's* nest (French). Looking for something you are not likely to find. (See *below.*)

He is in the *pu's* nest (French). In a fix, in great doubt, in a quandary. The pie places her nest out of reach, and fortifies it with thorny sticks, leaving only a small aperture just large enough to admit her body. She generally sits with her head towards the hole, watching against intruders.

"Je m'en vais chercher un grand petit-œuf. Il est au nid de la pie."—Rabelais

**Pie Corner** (London). So named from an eating-house—the [Mag]pie.
Pie Poudre. A court formerly held at a fair on St. Giles's Hill, near Winchester. It was originally authorised by the Bishop of Winton from a grant of Edward IV. Similar courts were held elsewhere at wakes and fairs for the rough-and-ready treatment of pedlars and hawkers, to compel them and those with whom they dealt to fulfil their contracts. (French, pied poudreux, dusty foot. A vagabond is called in French pied poudreux.)

"Have its proceedings disallowed or allowed, at fancy of pie-powder."—Butler: Hudibras, pt. ii. 2

Piebald. Party-coloured. A corruption of pie-bœuf, speckled like a pie. The words Ball, Dun, and Favel are frequently given as names to cows. "Ball" means the cow with a mark on its face; "Dun" means the cow of a dun or brownish-yellow colour; and "Favel" means the bay cow. (Ball, in Gaelic, means a mark; ballack, speckled.)

Pie d e la Lettre. (In). Quite literally.

"Of course, you will not take everything I have said quite un jour de la lettrc."—Fia. Ott., A Philosophical Dictionary.

Pied Piper of Hamelin. The Pied Piper was promised a reward if he would drive the rats and mice out of Hamelin (Westphalia). This he did, for he gathered them together by his pipe, and then drowned them in the Weser. As the people refused to pay him, he next led the children to Koppenberg Hill, where 130 of them perished (July 22nd, 1230). (See Hatto.)

"To blow the pipe his lips he wrinkled
And green and blue his sharp eyes twinkled...
And ere three notes his pipe had uttered...
Out of the houses rats came tumbling—
Giravit rats, small rats, lean rats, bratty rats,
Brown rats, black rats, grey rats, hairy rats,
And step by step they followed him dancing,
Till they came to the river Weser."—Robert Browning.

"Hamelin, on the river Hamel, is where the Rattenfanger played this prank. It is said that the children did not perish in the mountain, but were led over it to Transylvania, where they formed a German colony.

Pierrot. A conspirator in Otway's Venetian Preserver. He is described as a patriot of the bluntest manners, and a stoical heart.

Ughier than Pierre du Coignet (French). Coignets was an advocate-general in the reign of Philippe de Valois, who stoutly opposed the encroachments of the Church. The monks, in revenge, called, by way of pun, those grotesque monkey-like figures carved in stone, used in church architecture, pierres du Coignet or pierres du Coignëres. At Notre Dame de Paris they used to extinguish their torches in the mouths and nostrils of these figures, which thus acquired a superadded ugliness. (See Recherches de Pasquier, iii. chap. xxvii.)

"You may associate them with Master Peter du Coignet... in the middle of the porch... to perform the office of exorcisers, and with their noses put out the lighted candles, torches, tapers, and tapers..."—Instabulus.

Pierrot [pe'rr-ro]. A character in French pantomime representing a man in growth and a child in mind and manners. He is generally the tallest and thinnest man that can be got, has his face and hair covered with white powder or flour, and wears a white gown with long sleeves, and a row of big buttons down the front. The word means Little Peter.

Piers. The shepherd who relates the fable of the Kid and her Dam, to show the danger of bad company. (Spenser: Shepherd's Calendar.)

Piers Plowman. The hero of a satirical poem of the fourteenth century. He falls asleep, like John Bunyan, on the Malvern Hills, and has different visions, which he describes, and in which he exposes the corruptions of society, the dissoluteness of the clergy, and the allurements to sin, with considerable bitterness. The author is supposed to be Robert or William Langland.

Pietas. A representation of the Virgin Mary embracing the dead body of her Son. Filial or parental love was called pietly by the Romans. (See Prots.)

Pietists. A sect of Lutherans in the seventeenth century, who sought to introduce a more moral life and a more "evangelical" spirit of doctrine into the reformed church. In Germany the word Pietist is about equal to our vulgar use of Methodist.

Pietro (2 syl.). The putative father of Pompilia, criminally assumed as his child to prevent certain property from passing to an heir not his own. (Robert Browning: The Ring and the Book, ii. 580.) (See Ring.)

Pig (7th) was held sacred by the ancient Cretans, because Jupiter was suckled by a sow; it was immolated in the mysteries of Eleusis; was sacrificed to Hercules, to Venus, the Lares (2 syl.), and all those who sought relief from bodily ailments. The sow was sacrificed to Ceres (2 syl.), "because it taught men
to turn up the earth;" and in Egypt it was slain on grand weddings on account of its fecundity.

**Pig.** In the forefront of pigs is a very small hole, which may be seen when the hair has been carefully removed. The tradition is that the legion of devils entered by these apertures. There are also round it some six rings, the whole together not larger than a small spangle; they look as if burnt or branded into the skin, and the tradition is that they are the marks of the devil's claws when he entered the swine (Mark v. 11-15). *(See Christian Traditions.)*

**Riding on a pig.** It was Jane, afterwards Duchess of Gordon, who, in 1770, undertook for a wager to ride down the High Street of Edinburgh, in broad daylight, on the back of a pig, and she won her bet.

Some men there are love not a gaping pig (Merchant of Venice, iv. 1). Marshal d'Albert always hunted at the sight of a roast sucking pig. *(See Antipathy, Cat.)*

The same is said of Vaughein, the renowned Hanoverian huntsman. Keller used to sniff at the sight of smoked bacon.

**Pig-back, Picka-back, or a-Pigger-back,** does not mean as a pig is carried by a butcher, but as a *pig or child* is carried. It should be written *apigga-back.* A butcher carries a pig head downwards, with its legs over his shoulders; but a child is carried with its arms round your neck, and legs under your arms.

"She carries the other a pakapack upon her shoulders." *Estonian.*

**Pig-eyes.** Very small black eyes, like those of a pig. Southey says, "Those eyes have taught the lover flattery." The ace of diamonds is called "a pig's eye."

**Pig Hunt (4).** A village sport, in which a certain number of persons blindfolded hunt a small pig confined by hurdles within a limited space. The winner, having caught the pig, sucks it under his arm, and keeps it as his prize.

**Pig-Iron.** This is a mere play upon the word sow. When iron is melted it runs off into a channel called a sow, the lateral branches of which are called the pigs; here the iron cools, and is called pig-iron.

**Pig and Tinderbox.** The Elephant and Castle.

**Pig and Whistle.** The bowl and wassail, or the wassail-cup and wassail.

A *piggen* is a pail, especially a milk-pail; and a *pig* is a small bowl, cup, or mug, making "milk and wassail;" similar to the modern sign of *Joy and Glass*—i.e. beer and wine. Thus a crockery-dealer is called a *pig-ut.*

**Pig in a Poke (4).** A blind bargain. The French say *acheter chat en poche.* The reference is to a common trick in days gone by of substituting a cat for a sucking-pig, and trying to palm it off on greenhorns. If anyone heedlessly bought the article without examination he bought a "cat" for a "pig," but if he opened the sack he "let the cat out of the bag," and the trick was disclosed. The French *chat en poche* refers to the fact, while our proverb regards the trick. *Pocket* is diminutive of *poke."

**Pigs.** *(See Bartholomew Pigs.)* He has brought his pigs to a pretty market. He has made a very bad bargain; he has managed his business in a very bad way. Pigs were the chief articles of sale with our Saxon herdsmen, and till recently the village cottager looked to pay his rent by the sale of his pigs.

He follows me about like an Anthony pig, or such and such a one is a Antony pig; meaning a beggar, a hanger-on. Stow says that the officers of the market used to slit the ears of pigs unfit for food. One day one of the proctors of St. Anthony's Hospital tied a bell about a pig whose ear was slit, and no one would ever hurt it. The pig would follow like a dog anyone who fed it.

**Please the pigs.** If the Virgin permits. *(Saxon, *pogey, a virgin.)* In the Danish New Testament "maid" is generally rendered *pogen.* "Pig Cross," dedicated to the Virgin Mary, is *Virgin Cross,* or the *Lady Cross.* So also "Pig's Hill," "Pig's Ditch," in some instances at least, are the field and diggin' attached to the Lady's chapel, though in others they are simply the hill and ditch where pigs were offered for sale. Another etymology is *Please the pyxies* (fairies), a saying still common in Devonshire.

It is somewhat remarkable that *poge* should be Norse for maiden, and *how or og* Gaelic for young generally. Thus *ogan* (a young man), and *goe* (a young woman).

**Pigskin (4).** A gentleman's saddle, made of pigskin. "To throw a leg across a pigskin" is to mount a horse.
Pigtails (The). The Chinese; so called because the Tartar tonsure and braided queue are very general.

"We laid away talking one another of the pigtails till we both dropped off to sleep."—Tales about the Chinese.

Pigeon (To). To cheat, to gull one of his money by almost self-evident hoaxes. Pigeons are very easily gullled, caught by snares, or scared by mallards. One easily gullled is called a pigeon. The French pigeon means a dupe.

"Je me défend d’entendre qu’on prétend un de ceux qui ne sauraient se faire du pigeon a telles gens."—Les Dialogue de Jacques Lakaneran, (1586).

Flying the pigeons. Stealing coals from a cart or sack between the coal-dealer's yard and the house of the customer.

Flying the blue pigeon. Stealing the lead from off the roofs of churches or buildings of any kind.

To pigeon a person is to cheat him clandestinely. A gullible person is called a pigeon, and in the sporting world sharps and flats are called "rooks and pigeons." The brigands of Spain used to be called palomos (pigeons); and in French argot a dupe is called picon, or pigeon de ruby; where pignon or pigeon is the Italian piccino (a pigeon), and de ruby is a pun on derobe, bromptoned.

To pluck a pigeon. To cheat a gullible person of his money. To fleece a greenhorn. (See Greenhorn.)

"Here comes a new pigeon to pluck; and one of the thieves."—C. M. N.

Pigeon, Pigeons. Pitt says in Mecca no one will kill the blue pigeons, because they are held sacred.

The black pigeons of India. Two black pigeons, we are told, took their flight from Thebes, in Egypt; one flew to Libya, and the other to Dodon'a, in Greece. On the spot where the former alighted, the temple of Jupiter Ammon was erected; in the place where the other settled, the oracle of Jupiter was established, and there the responses were made by the black pigeons that inhabited the surrounding groves. This fable is probably based on a pun upon the word politeia, which usually means "old woman," but in the dialect of the Epirots signifies pigeons or doves.

Mahomet's pigeon. (See Mahomet.)

In Russia pigeons are not served for human food, because the Holy Ghost assumed the likeness of a dove at the baptism of Jesus; and part of the marriage service consists in letting loose two pigeons. (See The Sporting Magazine, January, 1825, p. 307.)

Pigeon lays only two eggs. Hence the Queen says of Hamlet, after his fit he will be—

"As patient as the female dove When that her golden combs are disclosed (i. e. hatch'd)."—Hamlet, v. 1.

He who is sprinkled with pigeon's blood will never die a natural death. A sculptor carrying home a bust of Charles I. stopped to rest on the way; at the moment a pigeon overhead was struck by a hawk, and the blood of the bird fell on the neck of the bust. The sculptor thought it ominous, and after the king was beheaded the saying became current.

Flocks of wild pigeons presage the pestilence, at least in Louisiana. Longfellow says they come with "naught in their craws but an acorn." (Evangeline.)


"The traders care nothing for the Chinese language, and are content to carry on their business transactions in a hodgepodge jargon called "pigeon English."—The Times.

Pigeon-hole (A). A small compartment for filing papers. In pigeon-boxers a small hole is left for the pigeons to walk in and out.

Pigeon-livered. Timid, easily frightened, like a pigeon. The bile rules the temper, and the liver the bile.

Pigeon Pair. A boy and girl, twins. It was once supposed that pigeons always sit on two eggs which produce a male and a female, and these twin birds live together in love the rest of their lives.

Pigg. (See under the word Brewer.)

Piggy-wiggy or Piggy-whidden. A word of endearment; a pet pig, which, being the smallest of the litter, is called by the diminutive Pigg, the sack being merely alliterative.

Rightel or Righte. A small parcel of land enclosed with a hedge. In the eastern counties called a "pike."

"Never had that novelty in manner whitened the "imgirtels of Court Farm."—Miss Mitford: the Village, p. 96.

Pigmy. A dwarf. In fabulous history the pigmies were a nation of dwarfs devoted by cranes. (See Promes.)

Pigney or Pigani. A word of
endearment to a girl. (Diminutive of the Anglo-Saxon *pige*, a little girl.)

**Pigwiggin.** An elf in love with Queen Mab. He combats the jealous O’heron with great fury. (Drayton: *Nymphidia*.)

**Pike’s Head (A).** A pike’s head has all the parts of the crucifixion of Christ. There are the cross, three nails, and a sword distinctly recognisable. The German tradition is that when Christ was crucified all fishes dived under the waters in terror, except the pike, which, out of curiosity, lifted up its head and beheld the whole scene. (See *Passion Flower*.)

**Pikestaff.** Plain as a pikestaff. Quite obvious and unmistakable. The pikestaff was the staff carried by pilgrims, which plainly and somewhat ostentatiously announced their “devotion.” It has been suggested that “pikestaff” is a corruption of “packstaff,” meaning the staff on which a pedlar carries his pack, but there is no need for the change.

**Pilate Voice.** A loud ranting voice. In the old mysteries all tyrants were made to speak in a rough ranting manner. Thus Bottom the Weaver, after a rant “to show his quality,” exclaims, “That’s ‘Ecles’ vein, a tyrant’s vein;” and Hamlet describes a ranting actor as “out-heroding Herod.”

“*In Pilate voys heman to cry, And swor by armes, and by blood and bome.*”

Chaucer: *Canterbury Tales*, 3126.

**Pilate’s Wife,** who warned Pilate to have nothing to do with Jesus, is called Procla. (H. Johnson: The Rise of Christendom, p. 416.)

Others call her Justitia, evidently an assumed name.

**Pilatus (Mount)** in Switzerland. The similarity of the word with the name of Pontius Pilate has given rise to the tradition that the Roman Governor, being banished to Gaul by Tiberius, wandered to this mount and threw himself into a black lake on its summit. But Mont Pilatus means the “hated mountain,” because it is frequently capped with clouds.

*The story goes, that once a year Pilate appears in his robes of office, and whoever sees the ghost will die before the year is out. In the sixteenth century a law was passed forbidding anyone to throw stones in the lake, for fear of bringing a tempest on the country.*

There is a town called Pilate in the isle of Hispaniola, and a Mont Pilate in France.

**Pilch.** The flannel napkin of an infant; a buff or leather jerkin. (Anglo-Saxon *pilce*, a pitch.)

**Pilcher.** A scabbard. (Anglo-Saxon, *pilce*; Latin, *pellis*, skin.)

*“Will you pluck your sword out of his pilcher?”*—Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, i. i.

**Pilgarlic or Pil’d Garlic (A).** One whose hair has fallen off from dissipation. Stow says of one getting bald: “He will soon be a peeled garlic like myself.” Generally a poor wretch avoided and forsaken by his fellows. The editor of *Notes and Queries* says that garlic was a prime specific for leprosy, so that garlic and leprosy became inseparably associated. As lepers had to pill their own garlic, they were nicknamed *Pilgarlic*, and anyone shunned like a leper was so called likewise. (To pill = to peal; see Gen. xxx. 37.)

*↑ It must be borne in mind that at one time garlic was much more commonly used in England than it is now.

“*After this feast we jogged off to bed for the night; but never a bit could your pugaric sleep in a wink, for the everlasting jungle of b Heavy.*”

*Havelok the Pauper, v. 7.*

**Pilgrim Fathers (The).** The 102 English, Scotch, and Dutch Puritans, who, in December, 1620, went to North America in the ship called the *Mayflower*, and colonised Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut.

**Pilgrimage (3 syl.).** The chief places in the West were (1) Walsingham and Canterbury (England); (2) Fourvières, Puy, and St. Denis (France); (3) Rome, Loreto, Genesano, and Assisi (Italy); (4) Compostella, Guadalupe, and Montserrat (Spain); (5) Otting, Zell, Cologne, Trier, and Einsiedeln (Germany). Chaucer has an admirable account, chiefly in verse, of a pilgrimage to Becket’s tomb in Canterbury Cathedral. The pilgrims boggle at the weariness of the way by telling tales. These *Canterbury Tales* were never completed.

**Pillar Saints or Stylites.** A class of ascetics, chief of Syria, who took up their abode on the top of a pillar, from which they never descended. (See *Stylites*.)

**Pillar to Post.** Running from pillar to post—from one thing to another without any definite purpose. This is an allusion to the *mange*. The pillar is the centre of the riding ground, and the posts are the columns at equal
distances, placed two and two round the circumference of the ring.

**Pillars of Heaven (The)**. The Atlas Mountains are so called by the natives.

**Pillars of Hercules (The)**. The opposite rocks at the entrance of the Mediterranean Sea, one in Spain and the other on the African continent. The tale is that they were bound together till Hercules tore them asunder in order to get to Cadiz (Cadi). The ancients called them Calpe and Abyla; we call them Gibraltar Rock and Mount Hucu, on which stands the fortress of Ceuta (Ku'tah).

**Pillery**. The following eminent men have been put in the pillory for literary offences:—Leighton, for tracts against Charles I.; Lilburn, for circulating the tracts of Dr. Bastwick; Bastwick, for attacking the Church of England; Warton the publisher; Pynne, for a satire on the wife of Charles I.; Daniel Defoe, for a pamphlet entitled *The Shortest Way with Dissenters*, etc.

**Pilot**, according to Scaliger, is from an old French word, *pil(e)* (a ship).

**Pilot Balloon (A)**. A political feeler; a hint thrown out to ascertain public opinion on some moot point.

"As this gentleman is in the confidence of ministers, it is fair to assume that he was deputed to start this statement as a pilot balloon."—*Newspaper Leader*, 1895.

**Pilot Fish**. So called because it is supposed to pilot the shark to its prey.

**Pilot that weathered the Storm (The)**. William Pitt, son of the first Earl of Chatham. George Canning, in 1802, wrote a song so called in compliment to William Pitt, who steered us safely through the European storm stirred up by Napoleon.

**Pilpoy** or *Bidpay*. The Indian *Asop*. His compilation was in Sanskrit, and entitled *Paitulca-Tantra*. Khosro (Chosroes) the Great, of Persia, ordered them to be translated into Pehlvi, an idiom of Medish, at that time the language of Persia. This was in the middle of the sixth century.

**Pimlico (London)**. At one time a district of public gardens much frequented on holidays. According to tradition, it received its name from Ben Pimlico, famous for his nut-brown ale. His tea-gardens, however, were near Hoxton, and the road to them was termed Pimlico Path; so that what is now called Pimlico was so named from the popularity of the Hoxton resort.

"Have at thee, then, my merrie bawes, and beg for old Ben Pimlico's nut-brown ale."—*News from Hoghton* (1358).

**Pimlico. To walk in Pimlico.** To promenade, handsomely dressed, along Pimlico Path.

"Not far from this place were the Asparagus Gardens and Pimlico Path, where were fine walks, cool arbour, etc., much used by the citizens of London and their families."—*Nat. Hist. Survey*, vol. 2.

**Pin (A)**. A cask holding 4½ gallons of ale or beer. This is the smallest of the casks. Two pins = a firkin or 9 gallons, and 2 firkins = a kilderkin or 18 gallons.

**Pin.** Not worth a pin. Wholly worthless.

"I don't care a pin, or a pin's point. In the least."

**Pin. The centre; as, 'the pin of the heart'** (Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, ii, 4). The allusion is to the pin which fastened the clout or white mark on a target in archery.

**Weak on his pins.** Weak in his legs, the legs being a man's pegs or supporters.

**A merry pin.** A roysterer.

We are told that St. Dunstan introduced the plan of pegging tankards, to check the intemperate habits of the English in his time. Called "pin-tankards."

**In merry pin.** In merry mood, in good spirits. Pegge, in his *Anonymous*, says that the old tankards were divided into eight equal parts, and each part was marked with a silver pin. The cups held two quarts, consequently the quantity from pin to pin was half a Winchester pint. By the rules of "good fellowship" a drinker was supposed to stop drinking *only at a pin*, and if he drank beyond it, was to drink to the next one. As it was very hard to stop exactly at the pin, the vain efforts gave rise to much mirth, and the drinker had generally to drain the tankard. (See *Pig.*).

"No song, no laugh, no jocund din
Of drinking warnell to the pin,"

Longfellow: *Golden Legend*.

*I do not pin my faith upon your sleeve.* I am not going to take your *ipse dixit* for gospel. In feudal times badges were worn, and the partisans of a leader used to wear his badge, which was pinned on the sleeve. Sometimes these badges were changed for specific purposes, and persons learned to doubt. Hence the phrase, "You wear the badge, but I do
Pin Money. A lady's allowance of money for her own personal expenditure. Long after the invention of pins, in the fourteenth century, the maker was allowed to sell them in open shop only on January 1st and 2nd. It was then that the court ladies and city dames flocked to the shops to buy them, having been first provided with money by their husbands. When pins became cheap and common, the ladies spent their allowances on other fancies, but the term pin money remained in vogue.

It is quite an error to suppose that pins were invented in the reign of Francois I, and introduced into England by Catherine Howard, the fifth wife of Henry VIII. In 1317, just 200 years before the death of Francois, 12,000 pins were delivered from the royal wardrobe for the use of the Princess Joan. So that pins were not only manufactured in England, but were of high repute even in the reign of Henry IV. (1590-1413).

Policy of Pin Pricks. A policy of petty annoyances. The term came into prominence during the strained relations between England and France in 1898, and probably took its rise from a passage in the Paris Times of November 8th, 1898.

Pinabello or Pin'abel (in Orlando Furioso). Son of Anselmo, King of Magnaia. Marphius, having overthrown him, and taken the steed of his dame, Pinabello, at her instigation, decreed that nothing would wipe out the disgrace except a thousand danes and a thousand warriors unhorsed, and spoiled of their arms, steed, and vest. He was slain by Bradamant.

Pinchbeck. So called from Christopher Pinchbeck, a musical-clock maker, of Fleet Street. (Died 1732.) The word is used for Brummagem gold; and the metal is a compound of copper, zinc, and tin.


The Italian Pinard. Gabriele Chierri; whence Chieroareo is in Italian tautamount to "Pinardic." (1652-1637.)

Peter Pinard. Dr. John Wolcott (1736-1812).


In Westminster Abbey, the last line of Gray's tablet claims the honour of British Pinard for the author of The Bard.

"She [Britain] felt a Homer's fire in Milton's strain;
A Pinard's rapture in the lyre of Gray."

Pinard and the Bees. (See Plato.)

Pinard of Wakefield (George-a-Green) has given his name to a celebrated house on the west side of the Grey's Inn Road; and a house with that name still exists in St. Chad's Row, on the other side of the street. (The Times.) (See Pinder.)

Pinardic Verse. Irregular verse; a poem of various metres, but of lofty style, in imitation of the odes of Pinard.

Pinder. One who impounds cattle, or takes care of the cattle impounded; thus George-a-Green was the "Pinder of Wakefield," and his encounter with Robin Hood, Scarlet, and Little John forms the subject of one of the Robin Hood ballads. (Anglo-Saxon pind, a fold.)

Pindo'rus (in Jerusalem Delivered). One of the two heralds; the other is Arideus.

Pine-bender (Th). Sinis, the Corinthian robber; so called because he used to fasten his victims to two pine-trees bent towards the earth, and then leave them to be rent asunder by the rebound.

Pink (.I). The flower is so called because the edges of the petals are pinked or notched. (See below.)

Pink of Perfection (Th). The acme; the beau-ideal. Shakespeare has "the pink of courtesy" (Romeo and Juliet, ii. 4); the pink of politeness. (Welsh, pinc, a point, an acme; our pink, to stab; pinneck, cutting into points.)
Piony or Peony. A flower; so called from the chieftain Paion, who discovered it. (Saxon Leechdoms, i.)

Pion-pion. An infantry soldier. This is probably a corruption of pine, a pawn or foot-soldier. Cotgrave, however, thinks the French foot-soldiers are so called from their habit of pifflering chikens, whose cry is pion pion.

Pious (2 syl.). The Romans called a man who revered his father pine; hence Antonius was called pine, because he requested that his adopted father (Hadrius) might be ranked among the gods. Eneas was called pine because he rescued his father from the burning city of Troy. The Italian word pirtà (q.r.) has a similar meaning.

The Pious. Ernest I., founder of the House of Gotha. (1601-1674.)
Robert, son of Hugues Capet. (971, 996-1031.)
Eric IX. of Sweden. (*, 1155-1161.)

Pip. The hero of Dickens's Great Expectations. He is first a poor boy, and then a man of wealth.

Pipe. Anglo-Saxon pìp, a pipe or flute. Put that into your pipe and smoke it. Digest that, if you can. An expression used by one who has given an adversary a severe rebuke. The allusion is to the pipes of peace and war smoked by the American Indians.

Put your pipe out. Spoil your piping or singing; make you sing another tune, or in another key. Take your shine out has a similar force.

As you pipe, I must dance. I must accommodate myself to your wishes.

To pipe your eye. To snivel; to cry.

Pipe Rolls or Great Rolls of the Pipe. The series of Great Rolls of the Exchequer, beginning 2 Henry II., and continued to 1834, when the Pipe Office was abolished. These rolls are now in the Public Record Office, Chancery Lane.

"Take, for instance, the Pipe Rolls there magnificent series of documents on which, from the middle of the 12th century until well on in the 19th, we have a perfect account of the Crown revenue, rendered by the sheriffs of the different counties."—Notes and Queries, June 3, 1861, p. 421.

Office of the Clerk of the Pipe. A very ancient office in the Court of Exchequer, where leases of Crown lands, sheriffs' accounts, etc., were made out. It existed in the reign of Henry II., and was abolished in the reign of William IV. Lord Bacon says, "The office is so called because the whole receipt of the court is finally conveyed into it by means of divers small pipes or quills, as water into a cistern.

Pipe of Peace. The North American Indians present a pipe to anyone they wish to be on good terms with. To receive the pipe and smoke together is to promote friendship and goodwill, but to refuse the offer is virtually a declaration of hostility.

Pipeclay. Routine; fossilised military dogmas of no real worth. In government offices the term red-tape is used to express the same idea. Pipeclay was at one time largely used by soldiers for making their gloves, accoutrements, and clothes look clean and smart.

Pipelet. A concierge or French door-keeper; so called from a character in Eugene Sue's Mysteries of Paris.

Piper. The Pied Piper. (See Pied.) Who's to pay the piper? (See Pay.) Tom Piper. So the piper is called in the morris dance.

"There is apparently another Tom Piper, referred to by Drayton and others, of whom nothing is now known. He seems to have been a sort of Mother Goose, or raconteur of short tales. "Tom Piper is gone out, and mirth befalls. He never will come in to tell us tales."

Piper that Played before Moses (By the). Per tibi num quæ coram Moæ modulatus est. This oath is from Tales in Blackwood [Magazine, May, 1838]: Father Tom and the Pipe name of the tale). (Notes and Queries, April 2, 1887, p. 276.)


Piping Hot. Hot as water which pipes or sings.

Pippa Passes. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. Some casual influence has dropped good seed, which has taken root and beareth fruit to perfection. The words are the title of a dramatic poem by Robert Browning. Pippa is a chaste-minded, light-hearted peasant maiden, who resolves to enjoy New Year's Day, her only holiday. Various groups of persons overhear her as she passes—by singing her innocent ditties, and some of her stray words, falling into their hearts, act with secret but sure influence for good. (1842.)

Pireus. Now called the port Leoué.
Pirie's Chair. "The lowest seat o' hell." "If you do not mend your ways, you will be sent to Pirie's chair, the lowest seat of hell."

"In Pirie's chair you'll sit, I say," The lowest seat o' hell: If ye do not amend your ways It's a there that ye must dwell." Child's English and Scottish Ballads: The Charmed Knight.

Piria or pyrra means a sudden storm at sea (Scotch pier). "They were driven back by storme of windes and pyrryes of the sea." (North: Plutarch, p. 355.)

Pirithoose, King of the Lapithus, proverbial for his love of Theseus (2 syl.), King of Athens.

Pisaller (French). As a shift: for want of a better; a dernier resort; better than nothing.

"She contented herself with a pisaller, and gave her heart... in six month to the son of the baronet's steward."—So W. Scott: Waverley, chap. v.

Pisamio. A servant noted for his attachment to Imogon. (Shakespeare: Cymbeline.)

Piso's Justice. That is Pino's justice. Verbally right, but morally wrong. Seneca tells us that Piso condemned a man on circumstantial evidence for murder; but when the suspect was at the place of execution, the man supposed to have been murdered exclaimed, "Hold, hold! I am the man supposed to have been killed." The centurion sent back the prisoner to Piso, and explained the case to him; whereupon Piso condemned all three to death, saying, "Fiat justitia." The man condemned is to be executed because sentence of death has been passed upon him, and fiat justitia; the centurion is to be executed because he has disobeyed orders, and fiat justitia; the man supposed to have been murdered is to be executed because he has been the cause of death to two innocent men, and fiat justitia etoendum ruat.

Pistol. Falstaff's lieutenant or ancient; a bully, but a coward, a rogue, and always poor. (Shakespeare: 1 and 2 Henry IV.; Merry Wives of Windsor.)

Pistols. So called from Pistoia, in Tuscany, where they were invented in 1545. (Latin, pisatorium.)

To discharge one's pistol in the air. To fight a man of straw; to fight harmlessly in order to make up a foolish quarrel.

"Dr. Reel has discharged his pistol in the air (that is, he pretends to fight against me, but discharges his shot against objections which I never made)."—W. G. Gladstone: Nineteenth Century, November, 1896.

Pistria, Pistrix, Prisia, or Prisrix. The sea-monster sent to devour Andromed. In ancient art it is represented with a dragon's head, the neck and head of a beast, fins for the forelegs, and the body and tail of a fish. In Christian art the pistria was usually employed to represent the whale which swallowed Jonah. (Liturgy: Commentaries.) Aratus died A.D. 213.

Pit-a-pat. My heart goes pit-a-pat, Throbs, palpitations. "Pat" is a gentle blow (Welsh, fit), and "pit" is a mere ricochet expulsive. We have a vast number of such ricochet words, as "fiddle-faddle," "harum-scaram," "ding-dong," etc.

"Anything like the sound of a rat Makes my heart go pit-a-pat." Browning: Pindar of Hammelin.

Pitch. Touch pitch, and you will be defiled. "The finger that touches wine will be red." "Evil communications corrupt good manners." "A rotten apple injures its companions."

Pitch and Pay. Pitch down your money and pay at once. There is a suppressed pun in the phrase: "to pay a ship" is to pitch it.

"The word is pitch and pay—trust none." Shakespeare: Henry V., ii. 3.

Pitch into Him. Thrust or darts your fists into him.

Pitcher. The pitcher went once too often to the well. The dodger was tried once too often, and utterly failed. The same sentiment is proverbial in most European languages.

Pitchers. Little pitchers have long ears. Little folk or children hear what is said when you little think it. The ear of a pitcher is the handle, made in the shape of a man's ear. The handle of a cream-ewer and of other small jugs is quite out of proportion to the size of the vessel, compared with the handles of large jars.

Pithos. A large jar to keep wine or oil in. Winckelmann has engraved a copy of a curious bas-relief representing Diogenes occupying a pithos and holding conversation with Alexander the Great. (Greek pithos, a large wine jar.)

P'itri (plur. Pitirae). An order of divine beings in Hindu mythology inhabiting celestial regions of their own, and receiving into their society the spirits of those mortals whose funeral rites have been duly performed.
Planets

**Pitt Diamond or The Regent.** Called Pitt diamond because it once belonged to Mr. Pitt, grandfather of the famous Earl of Chatham. Called the Regent diamond from the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France, who purchased it. This famous diamond was worn in the sword-hilt of Napoleon, and now belongs to the King of Prussia.

**Pitt's Mark.** The printer's name and place of business affixed to printed books, according to William Pitt's Act, 39 Geo. III. c. 79.

**Pitt's Pictures or Billy Pitt's Pictures.** Blind windows: so called because many windows were blocked up when William Pitt augmented the Window Tax in 1784, and again in 1797.

**Pithecus (Greek, Pithakos).** One of the "Seven Sages" of Greece. His great sayings were: (1) "Know the right time" ("Giv'ith lauron"), and (2) "Tis a sore thing to be eminent" ("Chabion cathbon eumnum").

**Pittance.** An allowance of victuals over and above bread and wine. Thorough du Pinet, in his translation of Pliny, applies the term over and over again to figs and beans. The word originally comes from the people's piety in giving to poor mendicants food for their subsistence. (Probably connected with petas. Monkish Latin, petenea; Spanish, pitar, to distribute a dole of food; pitacerrillo, one who distributes the dole, or a begging friar who subsists by charity.)

**Pixies (2 syl.).** The Devonshire Robin Goodfellow: said to be the spirits of infants who have died before baptism. The Pixy monarch holds his court like Titania, and sends his subjects on their several tasks. The word is a diminutive of Pix, probably the same as Puck. (Swedish, pyke; old English, puth; boy, bogy: Danish, pyg and pykker.)

"So let the poet or other evil-spouts
Pray us with things that he not sAW.
Speake: suffusion

**Pixy-led (Devonshire), Poake-ladden (Worcestershire).** Muddled into bags and ditchs.

**Place aux Dames.** Make way for the ladies: give place to the ladies: the ladies first, if you please. Indirectly it means women beat the men hollow in every contest.

**Place'bo.** One of the brothers of January, an old baron of Lombardy. When January held a family council to know whether he should marry, Placebo very wisely told him to do as he liked, for says he—

"A full great fool is my counsellor,
That serves any lord of high honour.
That daft presumer or one (once) thekken it.
That his counsel' should pass his lord's two.
Chanter: The Marchand's Tale, line 1,121, etc.

To sing Placebo. To seek to please; to trim in order not to offend. The word Placebo is often used to denote vapors for the dead, from the fact that it is the first word of the first Antiphon of that Office.

**Plagiarist** means strictly one who kidnaps a slave. Martial applies the word to the kidnappers of other men's brains. Literary theft unacknowledged is called plagiarism. (Latin, plagiarus.)

**Plain (The).** The Girondists were so called in the National Convention, because they sat on the level floor or plain of the hall. After the overthrow of the Girondists this part of the House was called the marsh or swamp (murass), and included such members as were under the control of the Mountain (q.v.).

**Plain Dealer (The).** Wycherly was so called, from his celebrated comedy of the same title. (1610-1715.)

"The Countess of Drogheda repaired for the Plain Dealer, 'Madam,' says Mr. Patrick and his friend, 'you are for the 'Plain Dealer,' there he is for you,' pushing Mr. Waddington towards her."—Colley, Life of the Poets, ii. p. 222.

**Plan of Campaign (The).** Often cited shortly as "The Plan," promulgated by John Dillon in October, 1885. It provided that Irish tenants on an estate should band together, and determine what abatement of rent they considered to be called for. If the landlord accepted the abatement, well and good; if not, the tenants were to pay into a campaign fund the amount offered to the landlord, and the money thus funded should be used in fighting the landlord if he went to law to recover his rents.

"The Plan of Campaign proposed to reduce rents by an average of some 30 per cent."—Nineteenth Century, April, 1886, p. 260.

"In 1885 the Land Commission reduced all the rents from 10 to 14 per cent.; so that 30 per cent. more would equal from 40 to 45 per cent.

**Planets.**

i. In astrology there are seven planets:—

- **Aphelion**, the sun, represents gold.
- **Diana**, the moon, represents silver.
- **Mercury**, represents quicksilver.
- **Venus**, represents copper.
- **Mars**, represents iron.
- **Jupiter**, represents tin.
- **Saturn**, represents lead.
ii. In heraldry the arms of royal personages used to be blazoned by the names of planets, and those of noblemen by precious stones, instead of the corresponding colours.

**SOL-1099-20 (gold)—helms.**
**LUNA (pearl)—argent (silver)—plates.**
**SATURN—diamond— anomal (black)—pellets.**
**MARS—ruby—gules (red)—tortoises.**
**JUPITER—emerald—azure (blue)—hurts.**
**VENUS—emerald—verd (green)—pomegranates.**
**MERCURY—amethyst—azure (blue)—golhes.**

**Inferior planets.** Mercury and Venus; so called because their orbits are within the orbit of the earth.

**Superior planets.** Mars, the Planetoids, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune; so called because their orbits are outside the earth's orbit—i.e. farther from the sun.

iii. Planets represented by symbols.

**MERCUry,** &c.; VENUS, Earth, Mars; the Planetoids, in the order of discovery:—Q, Q'; Jupiter, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13; Saturn, 14; Uranus, 15; Neptune, 16; the Moon, l. c, the Sun, l. c.

iv. The planets in Greece were symbolised by seven letters:

**JUPITER** (yep-ay'ter), Mars, &c. (o-ma-mer-con), **MERCURY** (a-mer-ky), **SATURN** (a-tar-n), **URANUS** (or-ah-nus), **NEPTUNE** (nep-tun), **EARTH** (e-art), **VENUS,** &c.

To be born under a lucky [or unlucky] planet. According to astrology, some planet, at the birth of every individual, presides over his destiny. Some of the planets, like Jupiter, are lucky; and others, like Saturn, are unlucky. In casting a horoscope the heavens must be divided into twelve parts or houses, called (1) the House of Life; (2) the House of Fortune; (3) the House of Brothers; (4) the House of Relations; (5) the House of Children; (6) the House of Health; (7) the House of Marriage; (8) the House of Death; (9) the House of Religion; (10) the House of Dignities; (11) the House of Friends and Benefactors; (12) the House of Enemies. Each house had one of the heavenly bodies as its lord. (See STAR IN THE ASCENDANT.)

**Planet-struck.** A blighted tree is said to be planet-struck. Epilepsy, paralysis, lunacy, etc., are attributed to the malignant aspects of the planets. Horses are said to be planet-struck when they seem stupified, whether from want of food, colic, or stoppage. The Latin word is sideratus.

—Evidentissimum est quod quanunque equus animatur dum pascit, et valde non potest aliquid novum accipere—Livy, vii. 8.

**Plank.** To walk the plank. To be about to die. Walking the plank was a mode of disposing of prisoners at sea, much in vogue among the South Sea pirates in the 17th century.

**Plantagenet,** from planta genista (broom-plant), the family cognissance first assumed by the Earl of Anjou, the first of his race, during a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, as a symbol of humility. (Sir George Buck: Richard III.) Died 1022.

**Plaster of Paris.** Gypsum, found in large quantities in the quarries of Montmartre, near Paris.

**Plate (1).** A race in which a prize is given out of the race fund, or from some other source, without any stakes being made by the owners of the horses engaged. Usually entrance money is required. (See Sweepstakes, Handicap, Plate, Selling Race, Weight-for-Age Race.)

**Plate,** mean silver, is the Spanish plate.

**Platten, among printers, is the power or weight which presses on the tympan (q.r.), to cause the impression of the letters to be given off and transferred to the sheet. (French, plat, flat.)

**In type-writing machines, the plate is the feeding roller on which the paper rests to receive the proper impressions.**

**Plates or Plates of Meat.** Slang for feet. One of the chief sources of slang is rhyme. Thus meta rhymes with feet, and warming my plates" is slang for warming my feet. Similarly, "Rory O'More" is slang for door, and "there came a knock at the Rory O'More" means there was a knock at the door. A prescott is slang for waistcoat. (See Chivy.)

**Platform,** in the United States, is the policy of a political or religious party. Of course the meaning is the policy on which the party stands. An American revival. Each separate principle is a plank of the platform.

Queen Elizabeth, in answer to the Supplication of the Purtians (offered to the Parliament in 1605), said she "had examined the platform, and account it most prejudicial to the religion established, to her crown, to her government, and her subjects.

Again, the Rev. John Norris, writes in 1607 that Plato said, "God created two evron mpeta, implying that all things were formed according to His special platforms, meaning the ideas formed in the divine mind."

The word has been resuscitated in North America. Lily, in 1851, says he
"discovered the whole platform of the conspiracie." (Discovery of the New World, p. 115.)

"Their declaration of principles—their 'platform,' to use the appropriate term—was settled and published to the world. Its distinctive elements, or 'planks,' are financial."—The Times.

Plato. His original name was Aristo
tolcs, but he was called Platon from the great breadth of his shoulders.

The German Plato, Friedrich Hein-
rich Jacobi (1743-1819).

The Jewish Plato, Philo Judaeus, an
Alexandrine philosopher. (Flourished
20-40.)

The Puritan Plato. John Howe, the
Nonconformist (1630-1706).

Plato and the Bees. When Plato
was an infant, some bees settled on his
lips when he was asleep, indicating that
he would become famous for his honeyed
words. The same is said of Sophocles,
Pindar, St. Ambrose, St. Chrysostom,
and others.

"And as when Plato did 't the cradle throve,
Bees to his lips brought honey from their hive."

W. Browne: Britannia's Pastorals, ii.

Plato's Year. A revolution of
25,000 years, in which period the stars
and constellations return to their former
places in respect to the equinoxes.

"Cut out more work than can be done
In Plato's year; but finish none."

Butler: Hudibras, pt. iii. 1.

Platonic Bodies. The five regular
geometric solids described by Plato—
viz. the tetrahedron, hexahedron, octah-
edron, dodecahedron, and icosahedron,
all of which are bounded by like, equal,
and regular planes.

Platonic Love. Spiritual love be-
tween persons of opposite sexes. It is
the friendship of man and woman, with-
out mixture of what is usually called
love. Plato strongly advocated this pure
affection, and hence its distinctive name.

Platonic Puritan (The). John
Howe, the Nonconformist divine. (1630-
1706.)

Platonism. The philosophical sys-
tem of Plato; dialectics. Locke main-
tains that the mind is by nature a sheet
of white paper, the five senses being the
doors of knowledge. Plato maintained
the opposite theory, drawing a strong
line of demarcation between the province
of thought and that of sensations in
the production of ideas. (See DIALECTICS.)

In theology, he taught that there are
two eternal, primary, independent, and
incorruptible causes of material things—
God the maker, and matter the sub-
stance.

In psychology, he maintained the ul-
timate unity and mutual dependence of
all knowledge.

In physics, he said that God is the
measure of all things, and that from
God, in whom reason and being are one,
proceed human reason and those "ideas"
or laws which constitute all that can be
called real in nature.

Platter with Two Eyes (A). E-
bematical of St. Lucy, in allusion to her
sending her two eyes to a nobleman who
wanted to marry her for the exceeding
beauty of her eyes. (See LUCY.)

Play. "This may be play to you,
'tis death to us." The allusion is to the
fable of the boys throwing stones at some
frogs. (Roger L'Estrange.)

As good as a play. So said King
Charles when he attended the discussion
of Lord Loxes's "Divorce Bill."

Play the Deuce. The Irish say,
Play the poaka. Pooka or Pouke is an
evil spirit in the form of a wild colt, who
does great hurt to beighted travellers.

Played Out. Out of date; no longer
in vogue; exhausted.

"Valentines, I suppose, are played out, said

Playing to the Gods. Degrading
one's vocation ad captandum ruglus.
The gods, in theatrical phrase, are the
spectators in the uppermost gallery, the
ignoble gallery. The ceiling of Drury
Lane theatre was at one time painted in
imitation of the sky, with Cupids and
other deities here and there represented.
As the gallery referred to was near the
ceiling, the occupants were called the
gods. In French this gallery is nick-
named paradis.

Please the Pigs. (See under Pigs.)

Pleased as Punch. Greatly de-
lighted. Our old friend Punch is
always singing with self-satisfaction in
all his naughty ways, and his evident
"pleasure" is contagious to the be-
holders.

"You could skip over to Europe whenever you
liked; mamma would be pleased as Punch."—E.
Grain.

Pleasure. It was Xerxes who offered
a reward to anyone who could invent a
new pleasure.
Plebeians. Common people; properly it means the free citizens of Rome, who were neither patricians nor clients. They were, however, free landowners, and had their own "gentes." (Latin, plebes, 2 syl.)

Plebiscite (3 syl.). A decree of the people. In Roman history, a law enacted by the "comitia" or assembly of tribes. In France, the resolutions adopted in the Revolution by the voice of the people, and the general votes given during the Second Empire—such as the general vote to elect Napoleon III. emperor of the French.

Pledge. I pledge you in this wine—
t.e. I drink to your health or success.

"Drink to me only with thine eyes,
And I will pledge with mine."
Ben Jonson (translated from Philostratus, second century.)

To pledge. To guarantee. Pledging a drinker's security arose in the tenth century. When it was thought necessary for one person to watch over the safety of a companion while in the act of drinking. It was by no means unusual with the fierce Danes to stab a person under such circumstances.

"If I were a huge man, I should fear to drink at meals. Least they should say my windpipe's dangerous.
Great men should drink with harness on their throats."

Tasso of Athens, i. 2.

Pleiades (3 syl.) means the "sailing stars" (Greek, pleyo, to sail), because the Greeks considered navigation safe at the return of the Pleiades, and never attempted it after those stars disappeared.

The Pleiades were the seven daughters of Atlas and Pleione (Hámoi). They were transformed into stars, one of which (Métope) is invisible out of shame, because she alone married a human being. Some call the invisible star "Electra," and say she hides herself from grief for the destruction of the city and royal race of Troy.

i. The Pleiad of Alexandria. A group of seven contemporary poets in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphos; so called in reference to the cluster of stars in the back of Taurus. Their names are—Callimáchos, Apollo'nios of Rhodes, Arat'os, Phílakos (called Homer the Younger), Ly'cophoron, Nicander, and Théocritos.

There are in reality eleven stars in the Pleiades.

ii. The literary Pleiad of Charlemagne. Alceus (Albínum), August'bert (Homer), Adéard (Augústín), Ricul'pe (Dámetas), Charlemagne (David), Vau-chrid, and Eginiard.

iii. The first French Pleiad. Seven contemporary poets in the sixteenth century, in the reign of Henri III., who wrote French poetry in the metres, style, and verbiage of the ancient Greek and Latin poetry. Of these, Ronsard was by far the most talented; but much that would be otherwise excellent is spoilt by pedantry and Frenchified Latin. The seven names are Ronsard, Dorat, Du Bellay, Romi-Belleau, Jodelle, Baif, and Thirard.

The second French Pleiad. Seven contemporary poets in the reign of Louis XIII., very inferior to the "first Pleiad." Their names are Rapin, Comité, Larue, Sainton, Ménage, Duperrier, and Petit.

iv. The last Pleiad. Electra, one of the Pleiades, wife of Dardanus, disappeared a little before the Trojan war (B.C. 1193), that she might be saved the mortification of seeing the ruin of her beloved city. She showed herself occasionally to mortal eye, but always in the guise of a comet. Mons. Fréret says this tradition arose from the fact that a comet does sometimes appear in the vicinity of the Pleiades, rushes in a northerly direction, and passes out of sight. (See Ólým, v. and Índ, xviii.)

Letitia Elizabeth Landon published, in 1829, a poem entitled The Last Pleiad.

(See above, Pléiades.)

Pleté is a lash like a knout, but not made of raw hides. (Russian, pletin, a whip.)

Pleydell (Mr. Paulus). An advocate in Edinburgh, formerly sheriff of Ellengowan.

"Mr. Chancellor Pleydell was a lively, smart-looking gentleman, with a professional airlessness in his eye, and, generally speaking, a professional formality in his manner; but this he could slip off on a Saturday evening, when he joined in the ancient pastime of High Jinks."—Sir W. Scott: commencement, xxi.

Pliable. One of Christian's neighbours, who went with him as far as the Slough of Despond, and then turned back again. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, pt. i.)


Pliny of the East. (See Zákarija.)

Pliny's Doves. In one of the rooms on the upper floor of the museum of the Capitol at Rome are the celebrated Doves of Pliny, one of the finest and most perfectly preserved specimens of ancient mosaic. It represents four doves drinking, with a beautiful border surrounding the composition. The mosaic is formed of natural stones, so small
that 160 pieces cover only a square inch. It is supposed to be the work of So
dus, and is described by Pliny as a proof of the preservation to which that art had arrived. He says:—

"At Pompeii is a wonderful specimen of a
dove trained and darkening the water with
the shadow of her head; on the tip of the vessel are
other doves pluming themselves."

This exquisite specimen of art was
found in Villa Adria na, in 1737, by
Cardinal Furtelli, from whom it was purchased by Clemens XIII.

**Plith.** A piece of iron made hot and
put into an iron box, to be held for
punishment by a criminal. (See Pler.)

**Plon-plon.** The sobriquet of Prince
Napoleon Joseph Charles Bonaparte,
son of Jerome Bonaparte. He was nick-
named *Plon-plon* (Peur-bulles) in the
Crimean war (1854-1856), a nickname
afterwards perverted into *Plon-plon.*
(1822-1891.)

**Plot,** in a theatrical sense, does not
only mean the incidents which lead to
the development of a play, but half a
dozens other things; thus, the "scene
plot" is a list of the various scenes to be
used; the "flyman's plot" is a list of
the articles required by the flyman in the
"flats;" there is also the "gasman's
plot;" the "property plot" is a list of
all the properties required in the play,
for which the manager is responsible.

**Plotoock.** The old Scotch form of the
Roman Pluto, by which Situ is
meant. Chaucer calls Pluto the "king
of Frerice," and Dunbar names him
"Pluto the elihch incubsus."

**Plough.** Fool, Fool, or White
Plough. The plough dragged about a
village on Plough Monday. Called
*white,* because the mummies who drag
it about are dressed in white, gaudily
trimmed with flowers and ribbons.
Called *fond or foul,* because the process
is fond or foolish—not serious, or of
a business character.

**Plough Monday.** The first Monday
after Twelfth Day is so called because
it is the end of the Christmas holidays,
and the day when men return to their
plough or daily work. It was customary
on this day for farm labourers to draw a
plough from door to door of the parish,
and solicit "plough-money" to spend in
a frolic. The queen of the banquet was
called Bessey. (See Distaff.)

**Plower.** To live like a plower, i.e. to
live on nothing, to live on air. Plowers
do not, however, live on air, but feed
largely on small insects. They also eat
worms, which they hunt for in newly-
ploughed fields.

**Plowden.** "The case is altered,"
*quoth Plowden.* Plowden was a priest,
very unpopular, and in order to bring
him into trouble some men inveigled him
into attending mass performed by a lay-
man, and then impeached him for so do-
ing. Being brought before the tribunal,
the cunning priest asked the layman if it
was he who officiated. "Yes," said the
man. "And are you a priest?" said
said Plowden, turning to the tribunal,
"that alters the case, for it is an axiom
with the church, 'No priest, no mass.'"

**Plowman.** The Vision of *Plowman*
is a satirical poem by W. (or R.)
Langland, completed in 1362. The poet
supposes himself falling asleep on the
Malvern Hills, and in his dreams sees
various visions of an allegorical charac-
ter, bearing on the vices of the times.
In one of the allegories, the Lady An'ima
(the soul) is placed in Castle Caro (fresh)
under the charge of Sir Constable In-
wit, and his sons See-well, Hear-well,
Work-well, and Go-well. The whole
poem consists of nearly 15,000 verses,
and is divided into twenty parts, each
part being called a *passus,* or separate
vision.

**Pluck.** To reject a candidate for
literary honours because he is not up to
the required mark. The rejected candi-
date is said to be *plucked.*

When degrees are conferred the name
of each person is read out before he is
presented to the Vice-Chancellor. The
proctor used at one time to walk once
up and down the room, and anyone who
objected to the degree being conferred
might signify his dissent by *plucking* or
witching the proctor's gown. This was
occasionally done by tradesmen to whom
the candidate was in debt; but now all
persons likely to be objected to, either by
tradesmen or examiners, know it before-
hand, and keep away. They are virtually
plucked, but not really so.

A *case of pluck.* An instance of one
who has been plucked: as "Tom Jones is
a case of pluck," i.e. is a plucked man.

A *man of pluck.* Of courage or spirit.
The pluck is the heart, liver, and what-
soever else is "plucked," away from the
chest of a sheep or hog. We also use the
expressions bold *heart,* lily-*livered,* a
man of another *kidney,* bowels of mercy,
a *rein* of fun, it raised his *bile,* etc. (See
Liver.)
Pluck his Goose. I'll pluck his goose for him. That is; I'll cut his crest, I'll lower his pride, I'll make him eat humble pie. Comparing the person to a goose, the threat is to pluck off his feathers in which he prides himself.

Plucked Pigeon (4). One fleeced out of his money; one plucked by a rook or sharper.

"There were no smart fellows whom fortune had troubled... no plucked pigeons or winged rocks, no disappointed speculators, no ruined miners." — Sir W. Scott. Preface of the Peal. c. x.

Plunges of Undershot. Carlyle's typical commercial Radical in the middle of the 19th century, who found that no decent Tory would shake hands with him; but at the close of the century found free-competition company with latter-day Tories.

"There are two motive forces which may impel the Plunges of Toryism... the present is not uncommon to... or exceed the ro maritum. - Plunges and Co. Nineteenth Century. Dec. 1822. p. 876.

Plum. A plum bed (Devonshire). A soft bed, in which the down lies light.

The dough plumps well (Devonshire). Rises well, and will not be heavy.

The cak is nice and plum (Devonshire). Light. (Plump, swelled out.)

He is worth a plum. The Spanish plum means both plumage and wealth. Hence tiene pluma (he has feathered his nest). We arbitrarily place this desideratum at $100,000, and the man who has realised only $50,000 has got only half a plum. "Either a plum or a plumstone"—i.e. "A tip Caesar or nothing."

Plume Oneself (To). To be conceited of... to boast of. A plum is a feather, and to plume oneself is to feather one's own conceit.

"Mrs. Bate Crawley... plumed herself upon her relative manner of performance (what she thought right)" — Thackeray, Vanity Fair.

Plumes. In borrowed plumage. Assumed merit; airs and graces not merited. The allusion is to the fable of the jackdaw who dressed up in peacock's feathers.

Plumper (4). Every elector represented in Parliament by two members has the power of voting for both candidates at an election. To give a plumper is to vote for only one of the candidates, and not to use the second vote. If he votes for two candidates of opposite politics, his vote is termed a split vote.

Plunger. One who plunges, or spends money recklessly in bets, etc. The Marquis of Hastings was the first person so called by the turf. One night he played three games of draughts for £1,000 a game, and lost all three. He then cut a pack of cards for £500 a cut; and lost £5,000 in an hour and a half. He paid both debts at once before he left the room.

Plus Ultra. The motto in the royal arms of Spain. It was once Ne plus ultra, in allusion to the pillars of Hercules, the ne plus ultra of the world; but after the discovery of America, and when Charles V. inherited the crown of Aragon and Castile, with all the vast American possessions, he struck out ne, and assumed the words plus ultra for the national motto, as much as to say Spain and the plus ultra country.

Plush (John). A gorgeous footman, conspicuous for his plush breeches.

To take plush. To take a subordinate place in the ministry, where one can only act as a government flunky.

"Lord Blessing perhaps remembers that, years ago, a young politician who had just finished his education, was warned by an old and affective teacher not to take plush... The reply was, 'I have been offered plush tied with red tape and have refused it.' — Ninteenth Century, Jan., 1865, p. 157.

Pluto. The grave, or the god of that region where the dead go to before they are admitted into Elysium or sent to Tartarus.

"Brothers, he of good cheer, the night we shall sing with Pluto! I founds in the three hundred Spartans before the battle of Thermopylar.

"Give the entrails portion you have won... To those who know you, come to Pluto's plunge." — Thomson, Castle of Indolence, cant. 1.

Pluto. Many artists of great repute have painted this god, the three most famous being that by Jule-Roman (1492-1516), a pupil of Raphael, in Mantua; one by Augustin Carrache (1558-1601), in Modena, generally called Il Famoso; and the third by Luc Godano (1632-1701), in the gallery of the Palace Riccardi. Raphael has introduced Pluto in his Assembly of the Gods.

? In the Villa Albani of Rome is the famous antique statue of Pluto and Cerberus.

Plutonic Rocks. Granites, and certain porphyries, supposed to be of igneous, but not of volcanic, origin. So called by Lyell from Pluto, the principle of elemental fire.

Plutus. Rich as Plutus. In Greek mythology Plutus is the god of riches. Plutus and Pluto are widely different.

Plymouth Brethren. A sect that protests against all sectarianism, and
advocates the unity of the church; some even go so far as to advocate a community of goods. So called from Plymouth, where they sprang into existence in 1830.

Plymouth Cloak (A.). A good stout cudgel. In the time of the Crusades many men of good family used to land at Plymouth utterly destitute. They went to a neighbouring wood, cut themselves a good stout club, and, stopping the first passenger that passed by, provided themselves with money and clothing. (Fuller: Worthies.)

Pocahontas. Daughter of Powhatan, an Indian chief of Virginia, who rescued Captain John Smith when her father's hand was on the point of killing him. She subsequently married John Rolfe, was baptised under the name of Rebecca, (1605-1617.) (See Old and New London, ii. 481.)

Pocket (diminutive of poche, a pouch). To put one's hand in one's pocket. To give money (generally to some charity). To put your pride in your pocket. Lay your pride aside for the nonce. To be in pocket. To be a loser by some transaction. To be out of pocket. To be a loser by some transaction.

Pocket an Insult (7%). To submit to an insult without apparent displeasure.

Pocket Borough (A.). A borough where the influence of the magnate is so powerful as to be able to control the election of any candidate he may choose to support. Well nigh a thing of the past since the introduction of voting by ballot.

Pocket Judgment (A.). A bond under the hand of a debtor, countersigned by the sovereign. This bond can be enforced without legal process, but has quite fallen into disuse.

Pocket Pistol (A.). A drum-flask for the pocket, in "self-defence," because we may be unable to get a drum on the road.

Pocket Pistol (Queen Bess's). A formidable piece of ordnance given to Queen Elizabeth by the Low Countries in recognition of her efforts to protect them in their reformed religion. It used to overlook the Channel from Dover Cliffs, but in 1894 was removed to make room for a battery of modern guns. It is said that it contains in Flemish the equivalent of the following words:

"Load me well and keep me clean, And I'll carry a ball to Cain's Green."

But this translation is only fanciful.

Poco., rather, as a poco forte, poco animato.

Pococurante (5 syll.). Insouciant, devil-may-care, easy-go-lucky. As the "Pococurante Guardsman" (the imperturbable and impassive . . .). Also used for one who in argument leaves the main gist and rides off on some minor and indifferent point.

Pococurantism. Insouciance, imperturbability. Also indifference to important matters, but concern about trifles.

Podgers. Toadies, venerated (real or pretended) of everything and everyone with a name. (John Hollingshead: The Birthplace of Podgers, a farce.)

Podsnap. A type of the heavy gentry, lumbering and straight-backed as Elizabethan furniture. (Dickens: Our Mutual Friend.)

Podsnappery. The etiquette of the fossil gentry, stiff-starved and extremely proper.

"It may not be so in the Gospel according to Podsnappery . . . but it has been the truth since the foundations of the universe were laid."—Our Mutual Friend.

Poo (Edgar Allan). The alias of Arthur Gordon Pym, the American poet. (1811-1849.)

Poet Squab. So Rochester calls Dryden, who was very corpulent. (1631-1701.)

Poets (Greek, poico, to make). Skalds of Scandinavia (etym. scalra, to sing, Swedish, etc.) Minnesingers of the Holy Empire (Germany), love-singers. Troubadours of Provence in France (troubav, to invent, in the Provençal dialect). Trouvères of Normandy (trouver, to invent, in the Walloon dialect). Bards of Wales (bardgan, a song, Celtic).

Poet of Haslemere (The). Alfred Tennyson (Lord Tennyson), poet laureate (1809-1893). (See BARD.)

Poet of the poors. Rev. George Crabbe (1754-1832).

Prince of poets. Edmund Spenser is so called on his monument in Westminster Abbey. (1553-1598.)

Prince of Spanish poets. Garcilaso de la Vega, frequently so called by Cervantes. (1503-1556.)
Dryden. Spenser calls him "the pure well of English undefiled." He was not the first English poet, but he was so superior to his predecessors that he laid the foundation of a new era. He is sometimes termed "the day-star," and Spenser the "sun-rise" of English poetry.

Poets. An Apulian horse. The horses of Apulia were very greatly valued at one time. Richard, Archbishop of Armagh in the fourteenth century, said of St. Thomas, "Neither the mule of Spain, the courser of Apulia, the repeto of Ethiopia, the elephant of Asia, the camel of Syria, nor the English ass, is bolder or more combative than he." "Therto as hoarsely, and as quick of ye, As if a gentil Poile bys course were: For certes, fro his mou, al unto his core, Nature ne art en couthe him ought amend." Chaucer: "Gower's Tales," line 10:596.

Poins. One of the companions of Sir John Falstaff. (Shakespeare: 1 and 2 Henry IV.)

Point. Defined by Euclid as "that which hath no parts." Playfair defines it as "that which has position but not magnitude," and Legendre says it is "a limit terminating a line;" but none of these definitions can be called either philosophical or exact. A point is not necessarily a "limit terminating a line," for if so a point could not exist, even in imagination, without a line. Besides, Legendre's definition presupposes that we know what a line is; but assuredly a "point" precedes a "line," as a line precedes a "superficies." To arrive at Legendre's idea we must begin with a solid, and say a superficies is the "limit terminating each face of a solid," lines are the "limits terminating superficies," and points are the "limits terminating a line." In regard to Euclid's definition, we say: Euclid saith nihil fit in good point (French, en le point, plump) (See Stretch a point.) To carry one's point To gain the object sought for. The allusion is to archery.

To dine on potatoes and point. To have potatoes without salt, a very meagre dinner indeed. When salt was very dear, and the cellar was empty, parents used to tell their children to point their potato to the salt cellar, and eat it. This was potato and point. In the tale of Ralph Richards the Miser, we are told that he gave his boy dry bread, and

Poetry on the Greek Model. (See Chiaribes.)
Father of English poetry. Geoffrey Chaucer (1329-1400); so called by

Quaker poet (The). Bernard Barton (1784-1849).

Poets' Corner (The). In Westminster Abbey. The popular name given to the south corner, because some sort of recognition is made of several British poets of very varied merits. As a national Valhalla, it is a national disgrace. It is but scant honour to be ranked with Davenant, Mason, and Shadwell. Some recognition is taken of five of our first-class poets—viz. Chaucer, Dryden, Milton, Shakespeare, and Spenser. Wordsworth and Tennyson are recognised, but not Byron, Pope, Scott, and Southey. Gray is very properly acknowledged, but not Cowper. Room is found for Longfellow, an American, but none for Burns and Hogg, both Scotchmen.

Poets Laureate, appointed by letters patent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poet</th>
<th>Appointed</th>
<th>Buried</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sir WM. DAVENANT</td>
<td>1613-6</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOHN DRYDEN</td>
<td>1670</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS SHADWELL</td>
<td>1696</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICHOLAS ROWSE</td>
<td>1612</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWRENCE EDDYNE</td>
<td>1634</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM WHITEHEAD</td>
<td>1677</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS Warton</td>
<td>1717</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENRY JAMES PVE</td>
<td>1755</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT SOUTHWELL</td>
<td>1813</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM. WORDSWORTH</td>
<td>1843</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALFRED TENNYSON (Lord)</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>Westminster Abbey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are sometimes included, though not appointed in letters patent—Chaucer, Gowen, John Key, Harmond, Skeffiton, Robert Whitlingston, Richard Edwards, Spooner, and Sam. Daniell. (1) At all the fifteen known only by their names. * Three others quite third-rate poets. The remaining 20 were distinguished men.

* A poet laureate is one who has received a laurel crown. There were at one time "doctors laureate," "bachelors laureate," etc.

Poetaster. A very inferior poet. The suffix -aster is deprecatory (compare "oleaster.") At one time we had also "grammatical -aster," "political -aster," "critic-aster," and some others. (Italian, poetastro, a paltry poet.)

Poetical. (See Aonian.)

Poetical Justice. That ideal justice which poets exercise in making the good happy, and the bad unsuccessful in their evil schemes.
To make a point of [doing something].
To consider the matter as a point of duty. The reference is to the old Roman way of voting by ballot. The ballot tablets were thrown by the voters into a chest, and were afterwards counted by points marked on a tablet, and to obtain every vote was to “carry every point” (“Omnem talit punctum” [Horace]). Hence a point of duty or point of conscience is a plank on the platform of duty or conscience.

To stretch a point. To exceed what is strictly right. Points were the tagged laces used in ancient dress; hence, to “take a point,” to press or tie the laces which held the breaches, to “stretch a point” is to stretch those laces, so as to adjust the dress to extra growth, or the temporary fulness of good feeding. At Whitsuntide these points or tugs were given away by the churchwardens.

“Th'ir points being broken, down fell their nose.”—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii 1.

Point-blank. Direct. A term in gunnery; when a cannon is so placed that the line of sight is parallel to the axis and horizontal, the discharge is point-blank, and is supposed to go direct to the object without a curve. In French point blanc is the white mark or bull’s eye of a target, to hit which the ball or arrow must not deviate in the least from the exact path.

“Now art thou within point-blank of our jurisdiction royal.”—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV, ii 7.

Point d’Appui (French). A standpoint; a fulcrum; a position from which you can operate; a pretext to conceal the real intention. Literally the point of support.

“The material which gives name to the dish is not the point d’appui, for the savory sauce and carrypowder, by which it is recommended to the palate of the reader” (The Almanac).

Point de Judas (French). The number 13. The twelve apostles and our Lord made thirteen at the Last Supper.

Point-deviser. Punctilious; minutely exact. Holofernes says, “I abhor such insociable and point de vice companions, such rackers of orthography.” (French, point de vice.)

“You are rather point de vice in your acquaintance.”—Shakespeare: As You Like It, iii 2.

Points. Armed at all points. “Armé de toutes pièces,” or “Armé jusqu’aux dents.” “Armed at all points exactly cap-a-pie.”

Poison. It is said that poisons had no effect on Mithridates, King of Pontus. This was Mithridates VI, called the Great, who succeeded his father at the age of eleven, and fortified his constitution by drinking antidotes to poisons which might at any moment be administered to him by persons about the court. (See Aqua Tofana.)

Poison Detectors. Aladdin’s ring was a preservative against every evil. Gundoforus. No one could pass with poison the gate of Gundoforus. Naucrathus’s bracelet. When poison was present the stones of this bracelet seemed agitated.

Opals turn pale at the approach of poison.

Peacocks ruffle their feathers at the sight of poison.

Rhinoceros. If poison is put into a cup made of rhinoceros’s horn, the liquid will effervesce.

Sign of the Cross was supposed in the Middle Ages to be a poison detector. Venetian glass will shiver at the approach of poison. (See also Philosopher’s Equin.)

Poison of Khaibar refers to the poisoned leg of mutton of which Mahomet partook while in the citadel of Khaibar. It was poisoned by Zainab, a Jewess, and Mahomet felt the effects of the poison to the end of his life.

Poisoners (Secret).
(1) Locustia, a woman of ancient Rome, who was employed by the Empress Agrippina to poison her husband Claudius. Nero employed the same woman to poison Britannicus and others.
(2) The Borgias ( Pope Alexander VI. and his children, Cesur and Lucrezia) were noted poisoners.
(3) Hieronyma Spara and Toffania, of Italy. (See Aqua Tofana.)
(4) Marquise de Brinvilliers, a young profligate Frenchwoman, taught the art
Poll.xenes

Poker. The 'squire Bedels who carry a silver mace or poker before the Vice-Chancellor are so called at Cambridge.

Poky. Cramped, narrow, confined; as, a poky corner. Also poor and shabby.

Polack. An inhabitant of Poland. (French, Poleque.)

Polarisation of Light is the absorption of those rays which are at right angles to the rays preserved: Thus A B C D is a ray in which A is reflected to B and B to A; if B C is a ray, in which C is reflected to D and D to C. In E G F H, if the light is polarised, either E F or C H is absorbed. A B and C D are the poles of light, or the directions in which the rays are reflected.

Polless (2 syl.). The labouring class of India.

Polnnesso (in Orlando Furioso). Duke of Albany, who falsely accused Genen'ra of incontinency, and was slain in single combat by Ariodantes.

Polish off. To finish out of hand. In allusion to articles polished.

Poker. A long, straight, projecting bonnet, formerly commonly worn by women.

Poker. A poker set leaning against the upper bars of a fire to draw it up. This is to make a cross to keep off Loh, the house spirit, who loves to lie before the fire, and, like Puck and Robin Goodfellow, dearly loves mischief and practical jokes.

Poker Pictures. Drawings executed by the point of a hot poker or "heater" of an Italian iron. By charring different parts more or less, various tints are obtained.

Poker Talk. Gossip, fireside chit-chat.

Guatam rattled forth this specimen of poker talk lightly. — Mrs. Edgeworth: A Georgian Girl, ch. ii.
Leontes. Polixenes forbids the match, and the young lovers, under the charge of Camillo, flee to Sicily. Polixenes follows the fugitives, the mystery of Perdita is cleared up, the lovers are married, and the two kings resume their friendship. (Shakespeare: Winter's Tale.)

***Poll.*** To go out in the poll. To take an ordinary degree—a degree without university "honours." (Greek, hos polloi, the many.)

***Poll Degree.*** (See above.)

***Poll Men.*** Those of the "hoi polloi," the many, not the honour-men.

***Pollenté.*** The puissant Surnecn, father of Mu'nera. He took his station on "Bridge Perilous," and attacked everyone who crossed it, bestowing the spoil upon his daughter. Sir Artegal slew the monster. Pollenté is meant for Charles IX. of France, sadly notorious for the slaughter of Protestants on St. Bartholomew's Eve. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book v. 2.)

***Pollio,*** to whom Virgil addresses his Fourth Eclogue, and to whom he ascribes the remarkable advent of the "golden age," was the founder of the first public library of Rome. (B.C. 76-A.D. 4.)

***Pollux.*** The horses of Castor and Pollux. Cyllaras and Harpagos. Seneca and Claudian give Cyllaras to Castor, but Virgil (Georgic iii.) to Pollux. The two brothers mount it alternately on their return from the infernal regions. Harpagos, the horse from Harpagium in Phrygia, was common to both brothers.

***Polly.*** Mary. The change of M for P in pet names is by no means rare:

*Margaret, Maggie or Meggy, becomes Peggie, and Peg or Peg.*

*Martha, Matty becomes Patty.*

*Mary, Molly becomes Polly or Poll.*

Here we see another change by no means unusual—that of r into l or ll. Similarly, Sarah becomes Sally; Dorothea, Dora; becomes Dolly; *Harry, Hal.*

***Polémianus.*** An old courtier, garulous, conceited, and polite. He was father of Ophelia, and lord chamberlain to the king of Denmark. (Shakespeare: Hamlet.)

***Pole'ny.*** A vulgar corruption of Bolingbroke's sausages.

***Polt-foot.*** A club-foot. Ben Jonson calls Vulcan, who was lame, the "polt-footed philosopher." (Swedish, bolt, a club; bulla, to beat; our bolt.)

***Poltron.*** A bird of prey, with the talons of the hind toes cut off to prevent its flying at game. (Latin, polllvtrn-"etu, deprived of its toe or thumb.)

***Poltroon.*** A coward. Menage derives it from the Italian poltro, a bed, because cowards feign themselves sick a-bed in times of war. Saumaise says it means "maimed of the thumb," because in times of conscription those who had no stomach for the field disqualified themselves by cutting off their right thumb. More probably a poltroon is a hawk that will not or cannot fly at game. (See above.)

***Polybe'ses (4 syl.).*** One of the giants who fought against the gods. The sea-god pursued him to the island of Cos, and, tearing away part of the island, threw it on him and buried him beneath the mass. (Greek, poltbe'se's.) (See Giants.)

***Polyce'tus.*** A statuary of Sic'yon, who deduced a canon of the proportions of the several parts of the human body, and made a statue of a Persian body-guard, which was admitted by all to be a model of the human form, and was called "The Rule" (the standard).

***Polycrates (4 syl.) of Samos, was so fortunate in all things that Amasis, King of Egypt, advised him to check his pleasures by relinquishing something he greatly prized. Whereupon Polycrates threw into the sea a beautiful seal, the most valuable of his jewels. A few days afterwards a fine fish was sent him as a present, and in its belly was found the jewel. Amasis, alarmed at this good fortune, broke off his alliance, declaring that sooner or later this good fortune would fail; and not long afterwards Polycrates was shamefully put to death by Oroetes, who had invited him to his court."

***Polyce'tus.*** A statuary of Sic'yon, who deduced a canon of the proportions of the several parts of the human body, and made a statue of a Persian body-guard, which was admitted by all to be a model of the human form, and was called "The Rule" (the standard).

***Polycrates' Ring.*** (See above.)

***Polycrat'ic'on,*** in eight books, by John of Salisbury. This is his chief work, and is an *exposé* of the frivolities of courtiers and philosophers. It is learned, judicious, and very satirical. (He died 1182.)

***Poly'damus.*** A Grecian athlete of immense size and strength. He killed a fierce lion without any weapon, stopped a chariot in full career, lifted a mad bull,
and died at last in attempting to stop a falling rock. (See Milo.)

Polydore (3 syl). The name assumed by Guidoarius, in Shakespeare's Cymbeline.

Polypheme (3 syl). One of the Cyclops, who lived in Sicily. He was an enormous giant, with only one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead. When Ulysses landed on the island, this monster made him and twelve of his crew captives; six of them he ate, and then Ulysses contrived to blind him, and make good his escape with the rest of the crew. Polyphemus was most passionately in love with Galatea, a sea-nymph, but Galatea had set her heart on the shepherd Acis, whom Polyphemus, in a fit of jealousy, crushed beneath a rock.

In the cave of the Parian marble is a superb painting of Polyphemus, in three parts: (1) playing a flute to Galatea; (2) holding a rock at Acis; and (3) pursuing the ships of Ulysses. Pomposum has also introduced, in one of his landscapes, Polyphemus sitting on a rock and playing a flute.

Poma Alcino Dare (2 syl). (See Alcinoos.)

Pomatum. So called because it was originally made by macerating over-ripe apples in grease. (Dr. John Quincy: Lexicon Physico-Medicum, 1729.)

Pomard (French). Beer. This is a pun on the word pomme. The Normans called cider pomme; whence pomat, a sort of beer.

"Il tenant leurs charmes...bien pour ne pas arreter...Les fruits de pomme..."—Chatelet: Les Lettres Continuées, 19, p. 127.

Pomel. The pomel, or the apple, is the apple of it, called by the French pommeau. The Spaniards use the expression pomo de espada (the pomel of a sword). To "pomel a person" is to beat him with the pomel of your sword. The ball used as an ornament on pointed roofs is termed a pomel. (Latin, pomum, an apple.)

Pomona. Fruit: goddess of fruits and fruit-trees—one of the Roman divinities. (Latin, pomona.)

"Rode the wide fabric uninjured sustains Pomona's store, and cheese, and golden grain."—Browning: Pomona's Hymn.

Pompadour, as a colour, is claret-purple. The 5th Foot is called the Pompadours, from the claret facings of their regimental uniforms. There is an old song supposed to be an elegy on John Broadway, a Quaker, which introduces the word:

"Sometimes he wore an old brown coat,
Sometimes a pompadour,
Sometimes 'tis buttoned up below,
And sometimes down below before."

Pompey. A generic name for a black footman, as Abigail was to be of a lady's maid. Moll or Molly is a cook; Betty, a housemaid; Sambo, a black "button;" etc. One of Hood's jokes for a list of library books was, "Pompeii; or, Memoirs of a Black Footman, by Sir W. Gill." (Sir W. Gill wrote a book on Pompeii.) Pompey is also a common name for a dog.

Pompey's Pillar, in Alexandria. A pillar erected by Publius, Prefect of Egypt, in honour of the Emperor Diocletian, to record the conquest of Alexandria in 296. It has about as much right to be called Pompey's pillar as the obelisk of Heliopolis, re-erected by Rameses II. at Alexandria, has to be called Cheops's Needle, or Gibraltar Rock to be called a Pillar of Hercules.

Pompey's pillar is a Corinthian column nearly 100 feet high, the shaft being of red granite.

Pomphilia. The bride of Count Guido Franceschi, who is brutally treated by him, but makes her escape under the protection of a young priest, named Cupansacchi. She subsequently gives birth to a son, but is stabbed to death by her husband. (Robert Browning: The Ring and the Book.) (See Ring.)

Pongo. The terrible monster of Sicily. An axis between a "land-tiger and sea-shark." In the Olds, he devoured fifteen hundred Sicilians, and left the island for twenty miles round without inhabitant. This amphibious monster was slain by than the two sons of St. George. (The Seven Champions of Christendom, iii. 2.) A loose name for African anthropoid apes.

Ponocrates (1 syl). Gargantua's tutor, in the romance of Pantagruel and Gargantua, by Rabelais.

Pons Asino'rum. The fifth proposition, book i., of Euclid—the first difficult theorem, which dunces rarely get over for the first time without stumbling. It is anything but a "bridge;" it is really peculi ar asnum, the "dolt's stumbling-block."

Ponsetrick Cakes. Liquorice log-zenges impressed with a castle; so called from being made at Pontefract.

"Pontefract" pronounced "Pomfret."

Pontiff means one who has charge of the bridges. According to Varro, the highest class of the Roman priesthood had to superintend the construction of
the bridges (pontex). (See Ramsay: Roman Antiquities, p. 51.)

"Well has the name of Pontefract been given unto the church's head, as the chief builder and architect of the invisible bridge that leads from earth to heaven." Longfellow: Golden Legend, v.

7. Here Longfellow follows the general notion that "pontex" is from pontificio, and refers to the tradition that a Roman priest threw over the Tiber, in the time of Numa, a subulian, or wooden bridge.

Subulius means made of timber or pales. There were subsequently eight stone bridges, and Alexander converted the subulian bridge into a stone one. There were fifteen pontes in the time of Sulla.

Pontius Pilate's Body-Guard.  
The 1st Foot Regiment, now called the Royal Scots, was the oldest regiment in the service. When called Le Regiment de Douglas, and in the French service, they had a di pute with the Picardy regiment about the antiquity of their respective corps. The Picardy officers declared they were on duty on the night of the Crucifixion, when the colonel of the 1st Foot replied, "If we had been on guard, we should not have slept at our posts."

Pony (A). Twenty-five pounds. A sporting term; a translation crib = to carry one over a difficulty.

Pony in vingt-etu. The person on the right-hand of the dealer, whose duty it is to collect the cards for the dealer; so called from the Latin ponere, "behind," being behind the dealer.

Poona. A sovereign. Lingua Franca for pound.

Poor. Poor as Job. The allusion is to Job, who was by Satan deprived of everything he possessed.

Poor as Lazarus. This is the beggar named Lazarus, full of sores, who was laid at the rich man's gate, and desired to be fed from the crumbs that fell from Dives' table (Luke xvi. 13-31).

Poor as a church mouse. In a church there is no cupboard or pantry, where mice most do congregate.

There are none poor but those whom God hates. This does not mean that poverty is a punishment, but that the only poverty worthy of the name is poverty of God's grace. In this sense Dives may be the poor man, and Lazarus the beggar abounding in that "blessing of the Lord which maketh rich."

Poor Jack or John (A). Dried hake. We have "john-dory," "jack" (pike), a "jack shark," and a "jack of Dover." Probably the word Jack is a mere play on the word "Hake," and John a substitute for Jack.

"Thus said thou art not fish; thou hast not been poor-John."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 1.

⑥ We have a similar perversion in the schoolboy proof that a pigeon-pie is a fish-pie. A pigeon-pie is a pie-john, and a pie-john is a jack-pie, and a jack-pie is a fish-pie.

Poor Man. The blade-bone of a shoulder of mutton, so called in Scotland. In some parts of England it is termed a "poor knight of Windsor," because it holds the same relation to Sir Loin as a Windsor knight does to a baronet.

Sir Walter Scott tells of a Scotch laird who, being asked by an English landlord what he would have for dinner, produced the utmost consternation by saying, "If I thought I could relish a morsel of a poor man." (See Bride of Lammermoor, chap. xix.)

Poor Richard. The assumed name of Benjamin Franklin in a series of almanacks from 1732 to 1757. These almanacks contain maxims and precepts on temperance, economy, cleanliness, chastity, and other homely virtues; and to several of the maxims are added the words, "as poor Richard says." Nearly a century before Robert Herrick had brought out a series of almanacks under the name of Poor Robin's Almanack.

Poor Tassel (A). A poor hand, a bad workman, no great shakes. The tassel or tiercel was a male goshawk, restricted to princes, and called a "tassel gentle."

"Venturing thus opinion to the brick-maker, he laughingly replied, 'Come, then, and try your hand at a brick.' The trial, however, proved me a poor tassel, and the jeers and laughter of the men."—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 22.

Poorer than Irus ("Iro pant"). Irus was the beggar employed by the suitors of Penelope to carry to her their tokens of love. When Ulysses returned home, Irus attempted to prevent his entering the gates, but Ulysses told him to the ground, and threw the dead body into the road.

Pop the Question (To). To propose or make an offer of marriage. As this important demand is supposed to be unexpected, the question is said to be popped.

Pope lived at Twickenham. (1688-1744.)

"For though not sweeter is his own Homer sings, Yet is his life the more endearing sung."—Thomson: Summer.

Pope (1 syl.), in Latin popa (plur. popae). A priest who knocked on the head the ox offered in sacrifice, and cut
it up, a very small part being burnt, and all the rest distributed to those concerned in the sacrifice. Wine was poured between the horns, but the priest first sipped it, and all those who assisted him. After the beast had been stunned it was stabbed, and the blood was caught in a vessel used for the purpose, for the shedding of blood was indispensable in every sacrifice. It was the duty of the pope to see that the victim to be sacrificed was without spot or blemish, and to ascertain that it had never been yoked to the plough. The head was crowned with a fillet, and the horns gilt. Apparently the Roman soldiers of Pontius Pilate made a mockery imitation of those Roman and Greek sacrifices.

**Pope.** The Pope changing his name. According to Plutarch, Sergius II. was the first pope who changed his name on ascending the papal chair. His proper name was Hosesmouth. Chambers says his name was "Peter di Porca," and it was the name Peter he changed, out of deference to St. Peter, thinking it arrogant to style himself Peter II. (844-847).

I knew no more about it than the Pope of Rome—a man living as far off as the Cham of Tartary or Pope of Rome.

Drunk like a pope, Benedict XII. was an enormous eater and such a wine-drinker that he gave rise to the bacchanalian expression, bibamus papae. (See DRUNK.)

**Pope.** Titles assumed by the popes. Universal Bishop. Prior to Gregory the Great.

Servus Servorum. Assumed by Gregory the Great in 591.

The Lamb of God which taketh away the Sins of the World. Martin IV. in 1281.

Divine Majesty; Husband of the Church; Prince of the Apostles; Key of the whole universe; the Pastor and Physician possessed of all Power both in Heaven and Earth. Leo X. in 1513.

Monarch of Christendom; Vice-God; Lord God the Pope. Paul V. in 1635.

Master of the World; the Universal Father; Viceregent of the Most High. Subsequent to Paul V. (See Brady: Clavis Calendaria, 247.)

**Pope Joan.** Said to have succeeded Leo IV. Gibbon says, "Two Protestants, Blondel and Bayle, annihilated her;" but Mosheim seems half-inclined to believe there was such a person. The vulgar tale is that Joan conceived a violent passion for the monk Folida, and in order to get admission to him assumed the monastic habit. Being clever and popular, she got to be elected pope.

**Pope's Sermon (A).** Only once has a pope been known to preach a sermon in three hundred years. In 1847 a great crowd had assembled to hear the famous Padre Ventura preach in Santa Andrea della Valle, of Rome, but the preacher failed to appear; whereupon Pius IX. ascended the pulpit, and gave a sermon. (De Luissart: History of Pius IX.)

The Pope's whore. So Cardinal Cajetan calls the Church. (Sixteenth century.)

**Pope's Tiara (The).** He calls himself (1) Head of the Catholic or Universal Church; (2) Sole Arbiter of its Rights; and (3) Sovereign Father of all the kings of the earth. From these assumptions he wears a triple crown—one as High Priest, one as Emperor, and one as King. (See Brady, 250, 251.)

For the first five centuries the Bishops of Rome wore a bount, like other ecclesiastics.

Pope Hormasius (514-523) placed on his bount the crown sent him by Clovis.

Boniface VIII. (1221-1303) added a second crown during his struggles with Philip the Fair.

John XXII. (1110-1115) assumed the third crown.

**Popesfingoland.** An island inhabited by the Guillaumets (French, guillard, gay people), rich and free, till, being shown one day the pope's image, they exclaimed, "A fig for the pope!" whereupon the whole island was put to the sword. Its name was then changed to Popesfingoland, and the people were called Popesfingos.

**Popinjay.** A butterfly man, a top; so called from the popinjay or figure of a bird shot at for practice. The jay was decked with parti-coloured feathers so as to resemble a parrot, and, being suspended on a pole, served as a target. He whose ball or arrow brought down the bird by cutting the string by which it was hung, received the proud title of "Captain Popinjay," or "Captain of the Popinjay," for the rest of the day, and was escorted home in triumph. (See Old Mortality, ch. ii.)

"I then, all smarting with my wounds being cold, To be thus pestered with a popinjay."
Answered negligently I know not what,
He should or he should not."

Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., I. 3.

The Festival of the Popinjay. The first Sunday in May. (See above.)
Popish Plot. A plot in the reign of Charles II. to massacre the Protestants, burn London, and assassinate the king. Titus Oates invented this "wise" scheme, and obtained great wealth by revealing it; but ultimately he was pilloried, whipped, and imprisoned. (See Gun-Powder Plot.)

Poplar (The). (Latin, populus, from populus, the people.) Being symbolical of the people, both because its leaves are dark on one side and white on the other, and also because they are never still, but blown about by the least gust of wind. In France, to the present day, the popular is an emblem of democracy. There are black and white poplars, and the aspen-tree is one of the species.

The white poplar was consecrated to Herèlùs, because he destroyed Ka'kos in a cavern of Mount Ararat, which was covered with poplars. In the moment of triumph the hero plucked a branch from one of the trees and bound it round his head. When he descended to the infernal regions, the heat caused a protruse perspiration which blanched the under surface of the leaves, while the smoke of the eternal flames blackened the upper surface. Hence the Herculean poplar has its leaves black on one side and white on the other.

Porcelain (3 syll.), from porcellana, "a little pig." So called by the Portuguese traders, from its resemblance to cowrie-shells, the shape of which is not unlike a pig's back. The Chinese earthenware being white and glossy, like the inside of the shells, suggested the application of the name. (See Murray's History of Pottery and Porcelain.)

Porch (The). A philosophic sect, generally called Stoics, (Greek, stout, a porch), because Zeno, the founder, gave his lectures in the Athenian picture gallery, called the porch Pêrêlè.

"The successors of Socrates formed societies which lasted several centuries, the Academy, the Porch, the Garden. -Protevi Sôba kev ROMO Porcupine. (See Peter.)

Porcins. The Latins call an "Porcius." A sly reproof to anyone boasting, showing off, or trying to make himself appear greater than he is. The fable says that a wolf was going to devour a pig when the pig observed that it was Friday, and no good Catholic would eat meat on a Friday. Going on together, the wolf said to the pig, "They seem to call you by many names." "Yes," said the pig, "I am called swine, grunter, hog, and I know not what besides. The Latins call me porcus," "Porpus, do they?" said the wolf, making an intentional blunder. "Well, porpoise is a fish, and we may eat fish on a Friday." So saying, he devoured him without another word.

Porcus Literarum. A literary glutton, one who devours books without regard to quality.

Porzi Pork! Sylvester, in his translation of Du Bartas, gives this instead of car, car, as the cry of the raven.

Pork. Sir Thomas Browne says that the Jews abstain from pork not from fear of leprosy, as Tacitus alleges, but because the swine is an emblem of impurity. (Fulger Erro's.)

Pork, Pig. The former is Norman-French, the latter Saxon.

"Pork, I think, is good Norman-French; and so, when the brute lives, and is in charge of a Saxon slave she goes by her Saxon name; but becomes a Norman, and is called perk, when she is carried to the castle-hall." -Sir Walter Scott. Ivanhoe.

Porphyrrion. One of the giants who made war with the gods. He hurled the island of Delos against Zeus (Jupiter); but Zeus, with the aid of Hercules, overcame him. (Greek fable.) (See Giants.)

Porridge. Everything tastes of porridge. However we may deceive ourselves, whatever castles in the air we may construct, the fact of home life will always intrude. Sir Walter Scott tells us of an insane man who thought the asylum his castle, the servants his own monstros, the inmates his guests. "Although," said he, "I am provided with a first-rate cook and proper assistants, and although my table is regularly furnished with every delicacy of the season, yet so depraved is my palate that everything I eat tastes of porridge." His palate was less vitiated than his imagination.

Port, meaning harbouér or left side, is an abbreviation of porta e timone (carry the helm). Porting arms is carrying them on the left hand.

"To heel to port" is to lean on the left side (Saxon, kydun, to incline). "To lurch to port" is to lean or roll over on the left side (Welsh, leuan). "She gave a heel, and then a lurch to port, And water down head foremost, sunk in short." -Dryden. Don Juan.

Port. An air of music; martial music. Hence Tytler says, "I have never been able to meet with any of the ports here
referred to” (Dissertation on Scotch Music). The word is Gaelic.

**Port Royal Society.** In 1637, Le Maitre, a celebrated advocate, resigned the honour of being Conseiller d'État, and with his brother De Sericourt consecrated himself to the service of religion. The two brothers retired to a small house near the Port Royal of Paris, where in time they were joined by their three other brothers—De Sacy, De St. Elme, and De Valmont. Afterwards, being obliged to remove, they fixed their residence a short distance from the city, and called it Port Royal des Champs. These illustrious recluses were subsequently joined by other distinguished persons, and the community was called the Society of Port Royal.

**Port Wine.** Lord Pembroke’s port wine. This renowned wine is thus made—

37 gallons of French cider,
15 gallons of Bone Cara wine, 1 head of port.
5 gallons of brandy.

**Porto (The) or The Sublime Porte.** The Ottoman Empire. In the Byzantine Empire, the gates of the palace were the place of assembly for judicial and legal administration. The word *sublime* is French for “lofty,” and the term was adopted naturally, as French has long been the language of diplomacy. The whole building contains four Turkish departments of state—viz. (1) the Grand Vizierat; (2) the Foreign Office; (3) the Interior; and (4) the State Council.

“The government is to blame for not having done all in its power, like the Porte.”—The Times

**Porteous Riot.** This notorious tumult took place at Edinburgh in September, 1736. Porteous was captain of the city guard. At the examination of a criminal named Wilson, Captain Porteous, fearing a rescue, ordered the guards to fire on the mob, which had become tumultuous: in this discharge six persons were killed, and eleven wounded. Porteous was tried for this attack and condemned to death, but reprieved. The mob, at his reprieve, burst into the jail where he was confined, and, dragging him to the Grassmarket (the usual place of execution), hanged him by torchlight on a dyer’s pole.

**Portia.** A rich heiress in The Merchant of Venice, in love with Bassan’nio. Her father had ordained that three caskets should be offered to all who sought her hand—one of gold, one of silver, and one of lead—with this proviso: he only who selected the casket which contained the portrait of the lady should possess her hand and fortune. (Shakespeare.)

**Portland Stone.** So called from the island of Portland, where it is quarried. It hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. St. Paul’s Cathedral and Somerset House (London) are built of this stone.

**Portland Vase.** A cinerary urn of transparent dark-blue glass, long in possession of the Barberini family. In 1770 it was purchased by Sir William Hamilton, for 1,000 guineas, and came afterwards into the possession of the Duchess of Portland. In 1810, the Duke of Portland, one of the trustees of the British Museum, allowed it to be placed in that institution for exhibition. William Lloyd, in 1815, dashed it to pieces; it has since been carefully repaired, but is not now shown to the public. It is ten inches high, and six in diameter at the broadest part.

**Portmanteau Word.** A word, like post, which contains several meanings packed together; as, post (a stake), post for letters, post paper, slow as a post, fast as a post, post-horses, and so on.

**Portobello Armes.** A public-house sign. The Mirror says: “In 1739, after the capture of Portobello, Admiral Vernon’s portrait dangled from every sign-post, and he may figuratively be said to have sold the ale, beer, porter, and purl of England for six years.” The *Portobello Armes* is a mere substitution for the admiral.

**Portosken Ward.** (London). The taken or franchise at the port or gate. It was formerly a guild called the “English Knighten’s Guild,” because it was given by King Edgar to thirteen knights for services done by them. (See Knighten-Guild.)

**Portuguese.** (3 syl.). A native of Portugal, the language of Portugal, pertaining to Portugal, etc.; as Camoens was a Portuguese, and wrote in Portuguese.

**Póżer.** The bishop’s examining chaplain; the examiner at Eton for the King’s College fellowship. (Wislsh, *pözér*; to examine; French, *pózer*; Latin, *pōser*.) Hence, a puzzling question.

**Posse.** A whole posse of men. A large number; a crowd. (See next article.)
**Posse Comitatus** (Latin). Power of the county. The whole force of the county—that is, all the male members of a county over fifteen, who may be summoned by a sheriff to assist in preventing a riot, the rescue of prisoners, or other unlawful disorders. Clergymen, peers, and the infirm are exempt.

**Posset** properly means a drink taken before going to bed; it was milk curdled with wine.

"In his morning's draught... his concerns or cares... and when he went to bed he posset smoking hot."—*Man in the Moon* (1903).

**Post means placed.** (Latin, *positus*.)

*Post.* A piece of timber placed in the ground.

A military post. A station where a man is placed, with instructions not to quit it without orders.

An official post is where a man is placed in office.

To *post accounts* is to place them under certain heads in methodical order.

*(French.)*

**Post haste.** Travelling by relays of horses, or where horses are placed on the road to expedite the journey.

**Post office.** An office where letters are placed.

**Post paper.** So called from its water-mark, a post-horn, or a post-boy blowing his horn.

"The old original post [paper] with the stamp in the corner representing a post-boy riding for life, and twanging his horn."—*Mrs. Gaskell* (Stafford, chap. 1).

**Stiff as a post.** That is, stiff [in the ground] like a gate-post.

To *run your head against a post,* To go to work heedlessly and stupidly, or as if you had no eyes.

**Post Factum** (Latin). After the act has been committed.

**Post Meridian** (Latin). After noon.

"Twens post meridian half past four.

*By signal 1 from Nancy parted."*

**Post-mortem** (Latin). After death; as a post-mortem examination for the purpose of ascertaining the cause of death.

**Post-mortem Degree** (cl). A degree after having failed at the poll.

"He had not even the merit of being a plodding man, and he finally took what used to be called a post-mortem degree."—*My Rectors*, p. 63.

**Post Obit.** An agreement to pay for a loan a larger sum of money, together with interest at death. (Latin *post obitum,* after the death of the person named in the bond.)

**Posse Restante** (French). To remain at the post till called for. In the British post-office letters so addressed are kept one month, and then returned to the writer.

**Posted.** Well posted up in the subject. Thoroughly informed. The metaphor is from posting up accounts, where one can see everything at a glance.

**Posteriori.** An argument *a posteriori* is one from effects to cause. Thus, to prove the existence of God *a posteriori,* we take the works of creation and show how they manifest power, wisdom, goodness, and so on; and then we claim the inference that the maker of these things is powerful, wise, and good. Robinson Crusoe found the footprints of a man on the sand, and inferred that there must be a man on the island besides himself. *(See Priori.)*

**Posthumus** (Greek). Husband of Imo'gen. Under the erroneous persuasion of his wife's infidelity, he plots her death, but his plot miscarries. *(Shakespeare: *Symbulia.)*

**Posting-Bills.** Before the Great Fire the space for foot-passengers in London was defended by rails and posts; the latter served for theatrical placards and general announcements, which were therefore called *posters* or posting-bills.

**Posy** properly means a copy of verses presented with a bouquet. It now means the verses without the flowers, as the "posy of a ring," or the flowers without the verses, as a "pretty posy."

"He could make anything in poetry, from the posy of a ring to the chronicle of the most heroic weaver."—*Redgrave*, *Victorian Poets* (London), p. 47.

**Pot.** This word, like "father," "mother," "daughter," etc., is common to the whole Aryan family. Greek, *pote,* a drinking-vessel; Latin, *pota;*—i.e. *potaculum,* Irish and Swedish, *pota;* Spanish, *pote;* German, *pott;* Danish, *pott;* French, Welsh, Anglo-Saxon, *pott,* etc.

**Gone to pot.** Ruined, gone to the bad. The allusion is to the pot into which refuse metal is cast to be remelted, or to be discarded as waste.

"Now and then a farm went to pot."—*Dr. Arbuthnot.*

The pot calls the kettle black. This is said of a person who accuses another of faults committed by himself. The French say, "The shovel mock the poter" *(*La yelle se moque du fourgon)."

To betray the pot to the rows. To betray the rose pot—that is, the pot
which contains the rose-nobles. To "let the cat out of the bag." (French, Décorri
er le pot aux roses.)

**Brazen and earthen pots.** Gentlemen and artisans, rich and poor, men of mark and those unstemmed. From the fable of the Brazen and Earthen Pots.

"Brazen and earthen pots float together in juxtaposition down the stream of life." — Paul Matt Quattle.

**Pot-boilers.** Articles written for periodicals or publishers, and pictures of small merit drawn or painted for the sake of earning daily bread, or making the pot supply needful food.

**Pot-luck.** Come and take pot-luck with me. Come and take a family dinner at my house. The French pot au feu is the ordinary dinner of those who dine at home.

**Pot Paper.** A Dutch paper; so called from its bearing a pot as its water-mark.

**Pot-Pourri** (French). A mixture of dried sweet-smelling flower-petals and herbs preserved in a vase. Also a hotch-potch or olla podrida. In music, a medley of favourite tunes strung together. (See Pasticcio.)

Party means dead [flowers], and pot-pourri, strictly speaking, is the vase containing the sweet mixture.

**Pot Valiant.** Made courageous by liquor.

**Pot-de-Bière.** French slang for an Englishman.

**Pot of Hospitality (The).** The pot au feu which in Ireland used to be shared with anyone who dropped in at meal-times, or required refreshment.

"And the 'pot of hospitality' was set to boil upon the fire, and there was much mirth and heartiness and entertainment." — _Saturday Essay_.

**Potage** (Jean). The Jack Pudding of the French stage; very like the German "Hanswurst," the Dutch "Pickel herring," and the Italian "Macaro'mi."

**Potato-bogle.** So the Scotch call a scarecrow. The head of these bird-boggles being a big potato or a turnip.

**Potato-bury (A).** A pit or trench for preserving potatoes for winter use. A turnip-bury is a similar pit for turnips.

**Potato-talk.** (German, Kartoffel gespräch.) That chit-chat common in Germany at the five o’clock tea-drinkings, when neighbours of the "gentler sex" take their work to the house of muster and talk chiefly of the dainties of the table, their ingredients, admixture, and the methods of cooking them.

**Poteen** (pron. pu-toren). Whisky that has not paid duty. (Irish potín, diminutive of pot, a pot.)

"Come and taste some good poteen
That has not paid a tax to the Queen."

**Pother or Bother.** Mr. Garnett states this to be a Celtic word, and says it often occurs in the Irish translations of the Bible, in the sense of to be grieved or troubled in mind. (Greek, pòtheo, to regret.)

"Friends, cried the impure, cease your pother,
The creature a neither one nor other." — _The Chameleon._

**Pothooks.** The 77th Foot; so called because the two sevens resemble two pothooks. Now called the Second Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment. The first battalion is the old 57th.

**Pot’iphar’s Wife.** According to the Koran her name was Zuleika, but some Arabian writers call her Bail.

**Pota.** A Stock Exchange term, signifying the "North Staffordshire Railway stock." Of course, the word means "the potteries." (See Stock Exchange Slang.)

**Potter.** To go poking about, meddling and making, in a listless, purposeless manner. Pudder, pudder, pother, bother, and puddle are varieties of the same word. To pudder is to stir with a pudding-pole; hence, to confuse. Lear says of the demigod—"May the great gods that keep this dreadful pudder dear our land," meaning confusion. To puddle iron is to stir it about with a pudding-pole.

**Potwallopers, before the passing of the Reform Act (1832), were those who claimed a vote because they had boiled their own pot in the parish for six months. (Saxon, wællan to boil; Dutch, opwalen; our walloping.)

Strictly speaking, a pot-wallop is one who wallops or boils his own pot-au-feu.

**Poul, a young turkey. Pullet, a young chicken.** (Latin, pulatrix, the young of any animal; whence poultry, young domestic fowls; filly, a young horse; foal; French, poule; Italian, pollo, etc.)

**Pound.** The unit of weight (Latin, pondus, weight); also cash to the value of twenty shillings sterling, because in the Carolingian period the Roman pound (twelve ounces) of pure silver was coined into 240 silver pennies. The
Pound of Flesh. The whole bargain, the exact terms of the agreement, the bond litteram et verbam. The allusion is to Shylock, in The Merchant of Venice, who bargained with Antonio for a "pound of flesh," but was foiled in his suit by Portia, who said the bond was expressly a pound of flesh, and therefore (1) the Jew must cut the exact quantity, neither more nor less than a just pound; and (2) in so doing he must not shed a drop of blood.

Poundtext (Peter). An "indulged pastor" with the Covenanters' army. (Sir Walter Scott: Old Mortality.)

Poureesaugne (Monsieur de) (pron. Pou-soor-yak). A pompous country gentleman who comes to Paris to marry Julie, but the lady has a lover of her own choice, and Monsieur is so mystified and played upon by Julie and her ami du cœur that he relinquishes his suit in despair. (Molière: Pourcaugne.)

Poussin. The British Poussin, Richard Cooper, painter and engraver, well known for his Views of Windsor, (c. 1806.)


gas Poussin. So Gaspard Dughlet, the French painter, is called. (1613-1075.)

Pouting Place of Princes (The). Leicester Square is so called by Pennant, because George II., when Prince of Wales, having quarrelled with his father, retired to Leicester House; and his son Frederick, Prince of Wales, did the same, for the very same reason.

Poverty... Love. "When poverty comes in at the door, love flies out at the window." "Sine Cerere et Baccho fruet Venus."

Powder. I'll powder your jacket for you. A corruption of poudre (to dust). (See Dust.)

Lo in powder [must] ye shall flee
For out of powder first ye came
Quoted by Halliwell under "Powdr..."

Not worth powder and shot. "Le jeu
ne vaut pas la Chandelle." The thing
shot won't pay the cost of powder and
shot.

Poyning's Law or Statute of Draughts (pron. Droh-duk). An Act of Parliament made in Ireland in 1355 (10 Henry VII., chap. 22), declaring all general statutes hitherto made in England to be in force in Ireland also. It received its name from Sir Edward Poyning, Lieutenant of Ireland at the time.

P.P., Clerk of this Parish. The name given to a volume of memoirs, written by Dr. Arbuthnot, as a satire on Bishop Burnet's Own Times.

Præmonstratensian Monks. (See Premonstratensian.)

Præmuni're. A barbarous word from the Latin præmunier (to be forewarned). The words of the writ begin "Præmunier juris A.B.," i.e., "Cause A.B. to be forewarned," to appear before us to answer the contempt wherewith he stands charged. If A.B. refuses to do so, he loses all civil rights, and before the reign of Elizabeth might have been slain by anyone with impunity.

Pragmatic Sanction. Sanetio in Latin means a "decree or ordinance with a penalty attached," or, in other words, a "penal statute." Pragmaticus means "relating to state affairs," so that Pragmatic Sanction is a penal statute bearing on some important question of state. The term was first applied by the Romans to those statutes which related to their provinces. The French applied the phrase to certain statutes which limited the jurisdiction of the Pope, but generally it is applied to an ordinance fixing the succession in a certain line.

Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VII: (of France), 1338, defining and limiting the power of the Pope in France. By this ordinance the authority of a general council was declared superior to the dictum of the Pope; the clery were forbidden to appeal to Rome on any point affecting the secular condition of the nation; and the Roman pontiff was forbidden to appropriate a vacant benefice, or to appoint either bishop or parish priest.

Pragmatic Sanction of St. Louis, 1268, forbade the court of Rome to levy taxes or collect subscriptions in France without the express sanction of the king. It also gave plaintiffs in the ecclesiastical courts the right to appeal to the civil courts. The "Constitutions of Clarendon" were to England what the "Pragmatic Sanction" was to France.

Pragmatic Sanction of Germany, 1713. Whereby the succession of the empire was made hereditary in the female line, in order to transmit the crown to Maria Theresa, the daughter of Charles VI.

This is emphatically the Pragmatic Sanction, unless some qualifying word or date is added to restrict it to some other instrument.
Prairie Fever

Praymate Sanction of Naples, 1750, whereby Carlos II. of Spain ceded the succession to his third son in perpetuity.

**Prairie Fever (The).** An enthusiastic love of prairie life, which seems to be part of our being, to strengthen our strength, invigorate our spirit, and endow us with new life.

"What with adages by day and the wild tales by the mint watch-fires, I became intoxicated with the romance of my new life, I had caught the prairie fever." —Noyes Hud: The Scalp Hunters, ch. 11.

Pratting Sophists. The doctors of the Sorbonne were so called by Budaes of Paris. (1467-1540.)

**Prayer-book Parade.** The promenade in fashionable watering-places and other places of resort, after morning service on Sundays till luncheon or early dinner-time.

Praying-wheels. It is said that the Buddhists pray by machinery; that they put prayers into a wheel, and unroll them by the length. This notion arises from a misconception. Saky-umuni, the Buddha, is said to have turned the wheel of the law"—i.e., to have preached Buddhism incessantly. We should say as a horse in a mill.

Pre-Adamites. Before Adam was created, Isaac de la Peyrere maintained that only the Jews are descended from Adam, and that the Gentiles are descended from a race of men existing before Adam, as the book of Genesis is the history of the Jews only, it does not concern itself with other races. (1652.)

**Pre-Raphaelites.** A term introduced by Hunt and his friends, who wished to intimate that they preferred the simplicity and truthfulness of the painters who preceded Raphael. The term now signifies a very minute imitation of nature, brilliant colouring, and not much shadow.

Preacher (The). Solomon, the author of Ecclesiastes (the Preacher),

The glorious preacher. Saint John Chrysostom. (347-407.)

**The king of preachers.** Louis Bourdaloue. (1632-1704.)

**The little preacher.** Samuel de Mares, Protestant controversialist. (1599-1663.)

Prebend, meaning a "clergyman attached to a prebendal stall," is a vulgarism. The prebend is the stipend given out of the revenues of the college or cathedral; he who enjoys the prebend is the prebendary. (Latin, prebenda, to give.)

**Precarious** is what depends on our prayers or requests. A precarious tenure is one that depends solely on the will of the owner to concede to our prayer; hence uncertain, not to be depended on. (Latin, precarius.)

**Preceptor.** The superior of a preceptory was called by the Templars a Knight Preceptor; a "Grand Preceptor" was the head of all the preceptories, or houses of the Knights Templars, in an entire province, the three of highest rank being the Grand Preceptors of Jerusalem, Tripolis, and Antioch. Houses of these knights which were not preceptories were called commanderies.

**Précieuses Ridiocles** (in Molière's comedy so called). Amantine and Polixène, who assume the airs of the Hôtel de Rambouillet, a coterie of savants of both sexes in the seventeenth century. The members of this society were termed précieux—i.e., "persons of distinguished merit"—and the précieux ridicules meant a ridiculous apeing of their ways and manners.

**Precejoa.** The heroine of Longfellow's Spanish Student, threatened with the vengeance of the Inquisition.

**Precious Stones.** (1) Each month, according to the Poles, is under the influence of a precious stone:

- January... Garnet... Currie.
- February... Amethyst... Sardonyx.
- March... Bloodstone... Chalcedony.
- April... Diamond... Rock Crystal.
- May... Emerald... Aquamarine.
- June... Pearl... Topaz.
- July... Ruby... Turquoise.
- August... Sardonyx... Cornelian.
- September...Obsidian... Amethyst.
- October... Opal... Beryl.
- November... Topaz... Folioby.
- December... Turquoise... Prosperity.

(2) In relation to the signs of the Zodiac:

- Aries... Ruby... Valiant.
- Taurus... Topaz... Ararat.
- Gemini... Turquoise... Amethyst.
- Cancer... Emerald... Capriola.
- Leo... Sapphir... Ocean.
- Virgo... Diamond... Pisces.

(3) In relation to the planets:

- Saturn... Topaz... Lead.
- Jupiter... Cornelian... Tin.
- Mars... Emerald... Iron.
- Sla... Diamond... Gold.
- Venus... Amethyst... Copper.
- Mercury... Lead-John... Quicksilver.
- Moon... Crystal... Silver.

* The ancients divided precious stones into male and female. The darker stones were called the male, and the light ones were called the females. Male sapphires
Preococious

approach indigo in colour, but the female ones are sky-blue. Theophrastos mentions the distinction.

Preoc'oous means ripened by the sun before it has attained its full growth; premature; a development of mind or body beyond one's age. (Latin, praecocus.)

"Many precocious trees, and such as have their spring in winter, may be found."—Brooks.

Prelate means simply a man preferred, a man promoted to an ecclesiastical office which gives him jurisdiction over other clergymen. Cardinals, bishops, abbots, and archdeacons were at one time so called, but the term is restricted in the Protestant Church to bishops. (Latin, præfatus, prelatus.)

Preliminary Canter (A). Metaphorically, means something which precedes the real business in hand. The reference is to the preliminary canter of horses before the race itself begins.

"The real business of the session commenced last night... Everything that has preceded the passing of this measure has been a preliminary canter."—Newspaper paragraph, April 14th, 1864.

Premier Pas. Ce n'est que le premier pas qui coûte. Pythagoras used to say, "The beginning is half the whole."

"Junctus Dandillum facti est cognoscit."—Ammianus, "Dandillum facti, quos erit, habebit."—Honey

"Well begun is half done."

"Le reverse of these proverbs is: "C'est le plus difficile que d'événir la queue.""

Premonstratensis or Norbertine Order. Founded in the twelfth century by St. Norbert, who obtained permission, in 1120, to found a cloister in the diocese of Laon, in France. A spot was pointed out to him in a vision, and he termed the spot Pré Montré or Pratum Monstratum (the meadow pointed out). The order might be called the reformed Augustine, or the White canons of the rule of St. Augustine.

Prendre un Rat par la Queue. To pick a pocket. This proverb is very old—it was popular in the reign of Louis XIII.

Prepense (2 syl.). Malice prepense is malice designed or before deliberated. (Latin, præ pensum.)

Preposterus means "the cart before the horse." (Latin, præ postera, the first last and the last first.)

Presbyterian. (See BLUE.)

Prescott. A waistcoat. Rhyming slang. (See CRIVY.)

Preseants. Know all men by these presents—i.e. by the writings or documents now present. (Latin, per presentes, by the writings present.)

Preserver [Soter]. Ptolemy I. of Egypt was called Soter by the Rhodians, because he compelled Demetrius to raise the siege of Rhodes. (B.C. 367, 323-285.)

Press-money and Press-men do not mean money given to impress men into the service and men so impressed; but ready money, and men ready for service. When a recruit has received the money, he binds himself to be ready for service whenever his attendance is required. Similarly, a press-gang is a gang to get ready men. (Old French press, now press; Italian presso.)

Prester John, according to Mande-ville, a lineal descendant of Ogier the Dane. This Ogier penetrated into the north of India, with fifteen barons of his own country, among whom he divided the land. John was made sovereign of Tenctede, and was called Prester because he converted the natives. Another tradition says he had seventy kings for his vassals, and was seen by his subjects only three times in a year. In Much Ado about Nothing, Benedick says:—

"I will fetch you a tooth-packer from the farthest reach of Asia, to bring you the fourth of Prester John's foot.—fetch you a barb on the great Cham's head... rather than hold three words' conference with this harpy."—Act ii. 1.

Prester John (in Orlando Furioso, bk. xxvii.), called by his subjects Sena'pus, King of Ethiopia. He was blind. Though the richest monarch of the world, he pinned "in plenty's lap with endless famine," for whenever his table was spread hell-born harpies flew away with the food. This was in punishment of his great pride and impuity in wishing to add Paradise to his dominion. The plague was to cease "when a stranger came to his kingdom on a winged horse." Astolpho came on his flying griffin, and with his magic horn chased the harpies into Cocytus. The king sent 100,000 Nubians to the aid of Charlemagne; they were provided with horses by Astolpho, who threw stones into the air, which became steeds fully equipped (bk. xviii.) and were transported to France by Astolpho, who filled his hands with leaves, which he cast into the sea, and they instantly became ships (bk. xix.). When Agrarnat was dead, the Nubians were sent back to their country, and the ships turned to leaves and the horses to stones again.
Prestige. This word has a strangely metamorphosed meaning. The Latin 
prestigia means juggling tricks, hence prestigium (French), one who 
juggles with his fingers. We use the word for that favourable impression which 
results from good antecedents. The history of the change is this: Juggling tricks 
were once considered a sort of enchantment; to enchant is to charm, and to 
charm is to win the heart.

Presto. Quick. A name given to 
Swift by the Duchess of Shrewsbury, a 
foreigner. Of course, the pun is obvious: 
presto means swift (or quick).

Preston and his Mastiffs. To 
oppose Preston and his mastiffs is to be 
foolhardy, to resist what is irresistible. 
Christopher Preston established the Bear 
Garden at Hockley-in-the-Hole in the 
time of Charles II. The Bible says he 
that employs the sword "shall perish 
by the sword," and Preston was killed 
in 1709 by one of his own bears.

"... I'd as good oppose 
Myself to Preston and his mastiffs home." 
Oldarm. III. Nature of Jovemal.

Pretender. The Old Pretender. 
James F. E. Stuart, son of James II. 
(1684-1765.)

The Young Pretender. Charles Edward 
Stuart, son of the "Old Pretender." 
(1720-1788.)

"(God bless the king. I mean the faith's defender: 
and God bless no man in blessing---the Pretender. 
Who that is present, and who is king. 
If God blesses us, it's quite another thing." 
— John Byron.

Pretenders. Tamyazarkes, in the time 
of Cambyses, King of Persia, pretended 
to be Smerdis; but one of his wives felt 
his head while he was asleep, and 
discovered that he had no ears.

Lambert Simnel and Perkin Warbeck, 
in the reign of Henry VIII.

Otreiffle, a monk, pretended to be 
Demetrius, younger son of Czar Ivan 
Basilowitz II., murdered by Boris in 
1598. In 1663 Demetrius "the False" 
became Czar, but was killed at Moscow 
the year following, in an insurrection.

Pretext. A pretext. From the 
Latin pretexta, a dress embroidered in 
the front worn by the Roman magistrates, 
priests, and children of the aristocracy 
between the age of thirteen and seventeen. 
The pretexta were dramas in 
which actors personated those who wore 
the pretexta; hence persons who 
pretend to be what they are not.

Prettyman (Priener), who figures 
sometimes as a fisherman's son, and
Fly pride, says the peacock, proverbial for pride. (Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iv. 3.) The pot calling the kettle "black face."

Sir Pride. First a drayman, then a colonel in the Parliamentary army. (Butler: Hudibras.)

Pride of the Morning. That early mist or shower which promises a fine day. The Morning is too proud to come out in her glory all at once—on the proud beauty being thwarted woops and pouts awhile. Keble uses the phrase in a different sense when he says:—

"Pride of the dewy Morning.
The swain's experienced eye
Pride of the morning takes much wanting.
Not trusts the gorgeous sky.
Keble: 5th Sunday after Trinity.

Pride's Purge. The Long Parliament, not proving itself willing to condemn Charles I., was purged of its unruly members by Colonel Pride, who entered the House with two regiments of soldiers, imprisoned sixty members, drove one hundred and sixty out into the streets, and left only sixty of the most compliant.

Pridwen. The name of Prince Arthur's shield.

"He henges an his swerce [neck] name wordy dispose,
His name on Bruttice [in British] Pridwen shaten [called]."
Layamon: In [fourteenth century].

Pridwin. Same as pridwen. This shield had represented on it a picture of the Virgin.

"The temper of his sword, the true 'Evenshaw,' The blunness and the length 'of Rome,' his noble spear.
While Pridwin's great shield, and that the proof could bear."
—Bunyan

Priest . . . Knight. I would rather walk with Sir Priest than Sir Knight. I prefer peace to strife.

Priest of the Blue-bag. A barrister. A blue-bag is a cant name for a barrister. (See Barrister's Bag.)

"He [Prym] had twice pleased his own cause, without help of attorney, and showed himself as practised in every law quibble . . . as if he had been a regularly ordained priest of the blue bag."
—G. Kingley: Allan Locke, chap xiv.


Prig. A coxcomb, a conceited person. Probably the Anglo-Saxon pryt or pry. Prig. To filch or steal. Also a pick-pocket or thief. The clown calls Atol. "prig that haunts walks, fairs, and bear - bateings." (Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, iv. 3.)

In Scotch, to prig means to cheapen, or barter over the price asked; priggin means cheapening.

Prima Donna (Italian). A first-class lady; applied to public singers.

Prima Facie (Latin). At first sight. A prima facie case is a case or statement which, without minute examination into its merits, seems plausible and correct.

It would be easy to make out a strong prima facie case but I should advise the more cautious policy of an alternus partem

Primary Colours. (See Colours.)

Prime (Isy.), In the Catholic Church the first canonical hour after Mass. Milton terms sunrise "that sweet hour of prime." (Paradise Lost, bk. v. 170.)

"All night long . . . came the sound of chanting . . . as the monks sang the services of morning, and prime."
—Shakespeare: John Ingomar, chap i., p. 10.

Primed. Full and ready to deliver a speech. We say of a man whose head is full of his subject, "He is primed to the muzzle." Of course, the allusion is to firearms.

Primero. A game at cards.

"I left him at primero with the Duke of Suffolk."—Shakespeare: Henry VIII, i, 2.

"Four cards were dealt to each player, the principal being Bush, prime, and point. Bush was the same suit in 'poker,' there was no card of such suit, and point was reckoned as in 'pique.'"—Cicero,Jon of Nicaea, p. 50.

Primitive Fathers (The). The five Christian fathers supposed to be contemporaneous with the Apostles: viz. Clement of Rome (30-102); Barnabas, cousin of Mark the Evangelist, and schoolfellow of Paul the Apostle; Hermas, author of The Shepherd; Ignatius, martyred A.D. 115; and Polycarp (86-159).

The first two Epistles to the Corinthians are probably by Clement Romano, but everything else ascribed to him is undoubtedly spurious. The epistles ascribed to Barnabas is of very doubtful antiquity.

Hermas.—It is very doubtful whether this is a proper name at all; and, if a proper name, many think it is a Hermas in the second century, brother of Paul.

Polycarp, some say, was a pupil of John the Evangelist, by whom he was made Bishop of Smyrna, addressed in the Revelation: but if the Revelation was written in 66, Polycarp was not eleven years old at the time, and could not possibly have been a bishop. It is extremely doubtful whether he knew the Evangelist at all, and certainly he did not know either the Fourth Gospel or the Book of the Revelation.

Primrose (George). Son of the worthy Vicar of Wakefield. He went to Amsterdam to teach the people English, but forgot that he could not do so till he knew something of Dutch himself. (Goldsmith:  View of Wakefield.)

Moses Primrose. Brother of the above, noted for giving in barter a good horse for a gross of worthless green spectacles with copper rims and shagreen cases. (Goldsmith:  View of Wakefield.)

Mrs. Deborah Primrose. Mother of the
above; noted for her motherly vanity, her skill in housewifery, and her desire to be gentle. Her wedding gown is a standing simile for things that “wear well.” Her daughters' names are Olivia and Sophia. (Goldsmith: *Vicar of Wakefield."

The Rev. Dr. Primrose. Husband of Mrs. Deborah, and Vicar of Wakefield. As simple-minded and unskilled in the world as Goldsmith himself, unaffectedly pious, and beloved by all who knew him. (Goldsmith: *Vicar of Wakefield."

Primrose. A curious corruption of the French *primercule*, Italian *primercule*, compounds of the Latin *prima vera* (first spring flower). Chaucer calls the word *primrose*, which is a contraction of the Italian *primercule*. The flower is no rose at all.

Primium Mobile, in the Ptolemaic system of astronomy, was the tenth (not ninth) sphere, supposed to revolve from east to west in twenty-four hours, carrying with it all the other spheres. The eleven spheres are: (1) Diana or the Moon, (2) Mercury, (3) Venus, (4) Apollo or the Sun, (5) Mars, (6) Jupiter, (7) Saturn, (8) the starry sphere or that of the fixed stars, (9) the crystalline, (10) the primum mobile, and (11) the empyrean. Ptolemy himself acknowledged only the first nine; the two latter were devised by his disciples. The motion of the crystalline, according to this system, causes the precession of the equinoxes, its axis being that of the ecliptic. The motion of the primum mobile produces the alternation of day and night; its axis is that of the equator, and its extremities the poles of the heavens.

"... they pass the planets seven, and pass the fixed starry sphere, and that crystalline sphere... and that first-moved." (Milton: *Paradise Lost*, 11. 48).

*Primium Mobile* is figuratively applied to that machine which communicates motion to several others; and also to persons and ideas suggestive of complicated systems. Securitas was the primum mobile of the Diacritic, Megaric, Cyrenaic, and Cynic systems of philosophy.

Primus. The archbishop, or rather "presiding bishop," of the Episcopal Church of Scotland. He is elected by the other six bishops, and presides in Convocation, or meetings relative to church matters.

Prince. The Latin *principes* formed one of the great divisions of the Roman infantry; so called because they were originally the first to begin the fight. After the Hasdrabi were instituted, this privilege was transferred to the new division.

Prince. (See Black.)

Prince of alchemy. Rudolph II., Emperor of Germany, also called The German Hermes Trismegistus.

Prince of gussets. Samuel Pepys. noted for his gossiping *Journal*, commencing January 1st, 1659, and continued for nine years. (1632-1703.)

Prince of grammarians. (See Grammarians.)

Prince of Peace. The Messiah (Isaiah ix. 6).

Prince of the Power of the Air. Satan (Eph. ii. 2).

Prince of the vegetable kingdom. So Linnaeus calls the palm-tree.

Prince of Wales (The). This title arose thus: When Edward I., subdued Wales, he promised the Welsh, if they would lay down their arms, that he would give them a native prince. His queen having given birth to a son in Wales, the new-born child was entitled Edward, Prince of Wales; and ever since then, the eldest son of the British sovereign has retained the title.

Prince of Wales Dragon Guards. The 3rd Dragon Guards.

Prince Rupert's Drops. Drops of molten glass, consolidated by falling into water. Their form is that of a tadpole. The thick end may be hammered pretty smartly without its breaking, but if the smallest portion of the thin end is nipped off, the whole flies into fine dust with explosive violence. These toys, if not invented by Prince Rupert, were introduced by him into England.

Prince's Peers. Term of contempt applied to peers of low birth. The son of Charles VII. of France (afterwards Louis XI.), in order to weaken the influence of the aristocracy, created a host of riff-raff peers, such as tradesmen, farmers, and mechanics, who were tools in his hands.

Princeox or Princeocks. (Probably from *prince* and *cock*.) Capulet calls Tybalt a prince, or wilful spoilt boy. (Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet.*

Prink. She was prank'd in all her finery. Adorned. Prink and prank. Dutch *prunken*, to make a show; German *prangen*, Danish *prange*, Swedish *prunka*.

Printer's Devil. The newest apprentice lad in the press-room, whose
duty it is to run errands, and to help the pressmen.

Printing used to be called the Black Art, and the boys who assisted the pressmen were called imps. (See under Devil.)

Printers' Marks. § is — that is, the first and last letters of quodlibet (question).

? is : Io in Latin is the interjection of joy.

§ is a Greek p (π), the initial letter of paragraph.

* is used by the Greek grammarians to arrest attention to something striking (asterisk or star).

† is used by the Greek grammarians to indicate something objectionable (obelisk or dagger).

(See Marks in Grammar.)

Printing. (See Em.)


"It is a mistake to suppose that Caxton (1471) was the first printer in England. A book has been accidentally discovered with the date 1478 (Oxford). The Rev. T. Wilson says, "The press at Oxford existed ten years before there was any press in Europe, except those at Haarlem and Mentz. The person who set up the Oxford press was Corseille.""

Priori. An argument a priori is one from cause to effect. To prove the existence of God a priori, you must show that every other hypothesis is more unlikely, and therefore this hypothesis is the most likely. All mathematical proofs are of this kind. (See Posteriori.)

Priscian's Head. To break Priscian's head (in Latin, "Dominus Priscani caput"). To violate the rules of grammar. Priscian was a great grammarian of the fifth century, whose name is almost synonymous with grammar.

"Priscian's head is often bruised without remorse."—P. Thompson.

"And held an air so deeply red
As that of breaking Priscian's head."—Rutter: Husbandry, pt 2.

Priscillianists. Followers of Priscillian, a Spaniard; an heretical sect which sprang up in Spain in the fourth century. They were a branch of the Manicheans.

Prisoner at the Bar. The prisoner in the dock, who is on his trial; so called because anciently he stood at the bar which separated the barristers from the common pleaders.

Prisoner of Chillon. François de Bonnivard, a Frenchman confined for six years in the dungeon of the Chateau de Chillon, by Charles III. of Savoy. Lord Byron, in his poem so called, has welded together this incident with Dante's Count Ugolino. (See Chillon.)

Prithu. The favourite hero of the Indian Purānas. Vena having been slain for his wickedness, and leaving no offspring, the saints rubbed his right arm, and the friction brought forth Prithu. Being told that the earth had suspended for a time its fertility, Prithu went forth to punish it, and the Earth, under the form of a cow, fled at his approach; but being unable to escape, promised that in future "seed-time and harvest should never fail.""

Privy. Senator of Venice, noted for his unbending pride, and his unnatural harshness to his daughter Belvideira. (Otway: Venice Preserv'd.)

Privolvanas'. The antagonists of the Subvolvanas, in S. Butler's satirical poem called The Elephant in the Moon.

"These, busy writing Privolvanas
Have every summer their campaigns,
And muster like the warlike sons
Of raw head and of bloody bones."—v. 85 etc.

Privy Council. The council chosen by the sovereign to administer public affairs. It consists of the Royal Family, the two Primates, the Bishop of London, the great officers of State, the Lord Chancellor and Judges of the Courts of Equity, the Chief Justices of the Courts of Common Law, the Judge Advocate, some of the Puisne Judges, the Speaker of the House of Commons, the Ambassadors, Governors of Colonies, Commanders-in-Chief, Master-General of the Ordnance, First Lord of the Admiralty, Vice-President of the Board of Trade, Paymaster of the Forces, President of the Poor-law Board, etc. etc.: a committee of which forms the Cabinet or Ministry. The number of neither the Privy Council nor Cabinet is fixed, but the latter generally includes about fifteen or sixteen gentlemen specially qualified to advise on different departments of state business. Much of the business of the Privy Council is performed by Boards or subdivisions, as the Board of Trade, the Board of Quarantine, the Committee of Council on Education, etc.

Privy Seal. The seal which the sovereign uses in proof of assent to a document. In matters of minor importance it is sufficient to pass the privy seal, but instruments of greater moment must have the great seal also.
Procris.

"Eurygus as the dart of Procris. When Procris fled from Cephalus out of shame, Diana gave her a dog that never failed to secure its prey, and a dart which not only never missed aim, but which always returned of its own accord to the shooter. (See CEPHALUS.)"

Procrustes' Bed. Procrustes was a robber of Attica, who placed all who fell into his hands upon an iron bed. If they were longer than the bed, he cut off the redundant part; if shorter, he stretched them till they fitted it. Any attempt to reduce men to one standard, one way of thinking, or one way of acting, is called placing them on Procrustes' bed, and the person who makes the attempt is called Procrustes. (See HINDLEY.)

"Tyrant more cruel than Procrustes, old,
Who to his iron-bed of torture fits
Their nobler parts, the souls of suffering wits.
"Mal'ter: Verbal Criticism"

Procrustean. Pertaining to Procrustes, and his mode of procedure. (See above.)

Prodigal. Festus says the Romans called victims wholly consumed by fire prod'ige hôtece (victims prodigalised), and adds that those who waste their substance are therefore called prodigals. This derivation can hardly be considered correct. Prodigal is pro-ago or prod-ago (to drive forth), and persons who had spent all their patrimony were “driven forth” to be sold as slaves to their creditors.

Prodigal (The). Albert VI., Duke of Austria. (1418-1463.)

Prodigy. The prodigy of France, Guillaume Budé; so called by Erasmus. (1467-1540.)

The prodigy of learning. Samuel Hahmemann, the German, was so called by J. Paul Richter. (1753-1813.)

Profane means literally before the temple (Lat., profanum). Those persons who came to the temple and were not initiated were called profane by the Romans.

Profile (2 syl.) means shown by a thread. (Italian, profilo; Latin, filum, a thread.) A profile is an outline. In sculpture or painting it means to give the contour or side-face.

Profound (The). Richard Middleton, theologian. (* -1304.)
The Profound Doctor. Thomas Bradwarden, a schoolman. (Fourteenth century.)
Most Profound Doctor. Aegidius de Columna, a Sicilian schoolman. (Died 1616.)

Prog. Food (connected with prod, and perhaps pro[ender]). Burks says, "You are the lion, and I have been endeavouring to prog [procure food] for you."
"So saying, with a smile she left the room
to wreak more lines of death, and plan for you."

Progne or Prokne. The swallow. (See NIGHTINGALE.)
"As Progne or as Thule's in months,
That finds the nest by cruel hands despised;
So Bradamant laments her absent knight."

Orlando Furioso, book xvm.

Progress. To report progress, in parliamentary language, is to conclude for the night the business of a bill, and defer the consideration of all subsequent items thereof till the day nominated by the chief Minister of the Crown.

Projection. Powder of projection, or the "Philosopher's Stone." A powder supposed to have the virtue of changing baser metals into gold or silver. A little of this powder, being cast into molten metal of the baser sort, was to project from it pure gold or silver. Education may be called the true "powder of projection."

Prometalus (3 sylv). One of the rabbles. Proletarius in French means the lowest and poorest class in the community. Proletarius, mean or vulgar. The sixth class of Servius Tullius consisted of proletarius and the capite cubicas, i.e., breeders and human heads. The proletarius could not enter the army, but were useful as breeders of the race (proles). The capite cubicas were not enrolled in the census by the value of their estates, but simply by their polls.

Proleta'striat. Commonalty. (See PROLETAIRE.)
"I tarry has a clerical appendent, 'tis idle, and corrupt, and a clerical proleta'striat, needy and grossly ignorant."—The Times.

Prometheus (3 sylv) made men of clay, and stole fire from heaven to animate them. For this he was chained by Zeus to Mount Caucasus, where an eagle preyed on his liver daily. The word means Forethought, and one of his brothers was Epimetheus or Afterthought.

"Faster bound to Aaron's charming eyes
Than is Prometheus tied to Caucasus."

Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, ii. 1.

Promethean. Capable of producing fire; pertaining to Prometheus (q.v.).

Promethean Fire. The vital principle; the fire with which Prometheus quickened into life his clay images. (See PROMETHEUS.)

"I know not where is that Promethean heat
That can thy life resume."

Shakespeare. Othello, v. 2.

Promethean Unguent (The). Made from a herb on which some of the blood of Prometheus (3 sylv) had fallen. Medea gave Jason some of this unguent, which rendered his body proof against fire and warlike instruments.

Prometheans. The first invention which developed into Bryant and May's "safety matches." They were originally made in 1805 by Chancel, a French chemist, who tipped cedar splints with paste of chlorate of potash and sugar. On dipping one of these matches into a little bottle containing asbestos wetted with sulphuric acid, it burst into flame on drawing it out. It was not introduced into England till after the battle of Waterloo. (See HUGH PERRY.)

Promise of Odin (The). The most binding of all promises to a Scandinavian. In making this promise the person passed his hand through a massive silver ring kept for the purpose; or through a sacrificial stone, like that called the "Circle of Sennius."

"I will lead myself to you... by the promise of Odin, the mightiest of our northern ríces."

S. W. Scott: The Pledge, chap. xxii.

Promised Land or Land of Promise. Canaan; so called because God promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that their offspring should possess it.

Promesia (in Orlando Furioso). One of Logistilla's handmaids, famous for her wisdom.

Proof. A printed sheet to be examined and approved before it is finally printed. The first proof is that which contains all the workman's errors; when these are corrected the impression next taken is called a clean proof and is submitted to the author; the final impression, which is corrected by the reader ad unguem, is termed the press proof.

Proof Prints. The first impressions of an engraving. India-proofs are those taken off on India-paper. Proofs before lettering are those taken off before the plate is sent to the writing engraver. After the proofs the orders of merit are
Proof Spirit. A mixture of equal parts (by weight) of alcohol and water. The proof of spirit consists in little bubbles or beads which appear on the top of the liquor after agitation. When any mixture has more alcohol than water it is called over proof, and when less it is termed under proof.

Prooslian Blue (My). A term of great endearment. After the battle of Waterloo the Prussians were immensely popular in England, and in connection with the Loyal True Blue Club gave rise to the toasts, "The True Blue" and the "Prussian Blue." Sam Weller addresses his father as "Vell, my Prooslian Blue."

Propagan'da. The name given to the "congregation" de propaganda fide, established at Rome by Gregory XV., in 1622, for propagating throughout the world the Roman Catholic religion, any institution for making religious or political proselytes.

Proper Names used as Common Nouns.

Prophecy upon Velvet (To). To prophesy what is already a known fact. Thus, the issue of a battle flashed to an individual may, by some chance, get to the knowledge of a "sibyl," who may securely prophesy the issue to others; but such a prediction would be a "prophecy on velvet." It goes on velvet slippers without fear of stumbling.

"If one of those three had spoken the news ever again...the old lady [for sibyl] prophesies upon velvet."—Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, Ch. xxi.

Prophet (The). Mahomet is so called. (570-632.)

The Koran says there have been 200,000 prophets, only six of whom have brought new laws or dispensations; Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, and Mahomet.

The Prophet, Jo'ashim, Abbot of Fiore. (1130-1202.)


The Great Prophets. Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel; so called because their writings are more extensive than the prophesies of the other twelve.

The Minor or Lesser Prophets. Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Micah, Jonah, Nahum, Habak'uk, Zephani'ah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Ma'achi; so called because their writings are less extensive than those of the four Great Prophets.

Prophetess (The). Ay-eh-shah, the second wife of Mahomet; so called, not because she had any gift of prophecy, but simply because she was the favourite wife of the "prophet;" she was, therefore, emphatically "Mrs. Prophet."

Propositions, in logic, are of four kinds, called A, E, I, O. "A" is a universal affirmative, and "E" a universal negative; "I" a particular affirmative, and "O" a particular negative.


A asserts A, and E denies some universal proposition. I asserts and O denies, but with particular premiss.

Props, in theatrical slang, means properties, of which it is a contraction. Everything stored in a theatre for general use on the stage is a "prop," but these stores are the manager's props. An actor's "props" are the clothing and other articles which he provides for his own use on the stage. In many good theatres the manager provides everything but tights and a few minor articles; but in minor theatres each actor must provide a wardrobe and properties.

Prologue (2 syl.) The Parliament was prorogued. Dismissed for the holidays, or suspended for a time. (Latin, pro-rog. to prolong.) If dismissed entirely it is said to be "dissolved."

Pro's. Professionals—that is, actors by profession.

"A big crowd slowly gathers. And stretches across the street. The put door opens sharply. And I hear the trampiment feet: And the quiet pro's turn backward. To the stage-door up the court. Sims: Ballads of Babylon; Forgotten, etc.
Proscenium. The front part of the stage, between the drop-curtain and orchestra. (Greek, prosκεν&omicron;ν: Latin, prosκεν&omicron;um.)

Proscript. A sort of hue and cry: so called because among the Romans the names of the persons proscribed were written out, and the tablets bearing their names were fixed up in the public forum, sometimes with the offer of a reward for those who should aid in bringing them before the court. If the proscribed did not answer the summons, their goods were confiscated and their persons outlawed. In this case the name was engraved on brass or marble, the offence stated, and the tablet placed conspicuously in the market-place.

Prose means straightforward speaking or writing (Latin, ordin&aelig; pro&aelig;um—i.e. pros&aelig;ra&aelig;r) in opposition to foot-bound speaking or writing, ornato cieca (lettered speech—i.e. poetry).

Prose. Il y a plus de singuliers que je dis de la prose, sans que j’en suisse rien. I have known these twenty years without being conscious of it. (Not&egrave;re: Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.)

"Really," exclaimed Lady Ambrose brightening. "Il y a plus de singuliers que je dis de la prose, sans que j’en suisse rien." And so it seems that I have known literature without suspecting it. Just as Mona Venteen talked prose. "Maltby. The New Republic, bk iv. chap. 2.

Father of Greek prose. Herod&omicron;tos (b.c. 484-403).

Father of English prose. Wycliffe (1324-1384); and Roger Ascham (1515-1568).


Proselytes (3 syl.) among Jewish writers were of two kinds—viz. "The proselyte of righteousness" and the "stranger of the gate." The former submitted to circumcision and conformed to the laws of Moses. The latter abstained from offering sacrifice to heathen gods, and from working on the Sabbath. "The stranger that is within thy gate” = the stranger of the gate.

"I must confess that his society was at first arsene; but... I now have hope that he may become a stranger of the gate."—Blath the Pilgrim, ch. i

Pros&egrave;pina or Pros&egrave;pina (3 syl.). One day, as she was amusing herself in the meadows of Sicily, Pluto seized her and carried her off in his chariot to the infernal regions for his bride. In her terror she dropped some of the lilies she had been gathering, and they turned to daffodils.

"O Pros&egrave;pina, for the flowers now, that frightened thou left at fall, From Deus' wagon daffodils, That came before the swallow darts, and take The winds of March with beauty."


Pros&egrave;pina's Divine Calidore. Sleep. In the beautiful legend of Cupid and Psyche, by Apuleius, after Psyche had long wandered about searching for her lost Cupid, she is sent to Pros&egrave;pina for "the casket of divine beauty," which she was not to open till she came into the light of day. Psyche received the casket, but just as she was about to step on earth, she thought how much more Cupid would love her if she was divinely beautiful; so she opened the casket and found the calidore it contained was sleep, which instantly filled all her limbs with drowsiness, and she slept as it were the sleep of death.

This was the very perfection of allegory. Of course, sleep is the only beautifier of the weary and heart-sick, and this calidore Psyche found before Cupid again came to her.

Prosperity Robinson. Viscount Goderich, Earl of Ripon, Chancellor of the Exchequer in 1823. In 1825 he boasted in the House of the prosperity of the nation, and his boast was not yet cold when the great financial crisis occurred. It was Cobbett who gave him the name of "Prosperity Robinson."

Prospero. Rightful Duke of Milan, deposed by his brother. Drifted on a desert island, he practised magic, and raised a tempest in which his brother was shipwrecked. Ultimately Prospero broke his wand, and his daughter married the son of the King of Naples. (Shakespeare: Tempest.)

Protagoras of Abdera was the first who took the name of "Sophist." (b.c. 480-411.)

Protean. Having the aptitude to change its form; ready to assume different shapes. (See Proteus.)

Protectionist. One who advocates the imposition of import duties, to "protect" home produce or manufactures.

Protector. The Earl of Pembroke (1216).

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester (1422-1447).

Richard, Duke of Gloucester (1483).

The Duke of Somerset (1648).

The Lord Protector of the Commonwealth. Oliver Cromwell (1653-1658).
Protesilaos, in Fénélon's Télémaque, is meant to represent Louvois, the French Minister of State.

Protestant. One of the party who adhered to Luther at the Reformation. These Lutherans, in 1529, "protested" against the decree of Charles V. of Germany, and appealed from the Diet of Spire to a general council. A Protestant now means one of the Reformed Church.

Protestant Pope. Clement XIV.

Proteus (pron. Pro'-tus). As many shapes as Proteus—i.e., full of shifts, aliases, disguises, etc. Proteus was Neptune's herdsman, an old man and a prophet. He lived in a vast cave, and his custom was to tell over his hordes of sea-calves at noon, and then to sleep. There was no way of catching him but by stealing upon him during asleep and binding him; if not so captured, he would elude anyone who came to consult him by changing his shape; for he had the power of changing it in an instant into any form he chose.

The changeable Proteus, whose prophetic mind,
The secret cause of Bacchus' race divided,
Attending, left the rocks, his sly charge;
To wring the latter words from at leisure.

Prothalamion. Marriage song by Edmund Spenser, peculiarly exquisite—probably the noblest ever sung.

Protoplast. The first martyr. Stephen the deacon is so called (Acts v. vii.).

Protoplast. The first rough draft or original copy of a despatch, which is to form the basis of a treaty. (Greek, proto-kollos, a sheet glued to the front of a manuscript, and bearing an abstract of the contents and purport. (Har-molious Barbarus).)

Protoplast. The material or cells of which all living things are built up. Each is a jelly-like substance, the former being the nucleus of plants and the latter of animals. Max Schultz proved the identity of these substances.

Protoplast is not a single but a complicated structure, sometimes called a "colony of plants" or nuclear granules. (Greek, proto-plasma, the first model; proto-auricles, the first shell-like entity.)

Protoplast. The lowest class of animal life (Greek, protos zoön). In a figurative sense, a young aspirant for literary honours: "They were young intellectual protozoa."

Proud (Theo). Otho IV., Emperor of Germany. (1175, 1209-1218.)

Prudent Tree (Theo). Pliny calls the mulberry the most prudent of all trees, because it waits till winter is well over before it puts forth its leaves. Ludovico Sforza, who prided himself on his prudence, chose a mulberry-tree for his device, and was called "Il Moro."

Prudent Tree (Arber). A man of experience and great prudence, of estimable character and practical good sense. Your Mons. Prud'homme is never a man of genius and originality, but what we in England should term a "Quaker of the old school."

Prud'homme. A Mons. Prud'homme. A man of experience and great prudence, of estimable character and practical good sense. Your Mons. Prud'homme is never a man of genius and originality, but what we in England should term a "Quaker of the old school."

Prussian. A man of experience and great prudence, of estimable character and practical good sense. Your Mons. Prud'homme is never a man of genius and originality, but what we in England should term a "Quaker of the old school."

Prussian Blue. So called because it was discovered by a Prussian, viz.
Prussian Acid means the acid of Prussian blue. It is now termed in science hydrocyanic acid, because it is made from a cyanide of iron.

Psalm cv. 24. The Prayer Book version is: "They were not obedient unto his word." The Bible version and the new version is: "They rebelled not against his word."

Psalms. Seventy-three psalms are inscribed with David's name, twelve with that of Asaph the singer; eleven go under the name of the Sons of Korah, a family of singers; one (i.e. Ps. xc.) is attributed to Moses. The whole compilation is divided into five books: bk. 1, from i. to xii.; bk. 2, from xiii. to lxii.; bk. 3, from lxiii. to lxxxix.; bk. 4, from xc. to cxi.; bk. 5, from cxi. to cl.

Psalmist. The sweet psalmist of Israel. King David, who composed many of the Bible Psalms. (See Psalm lxxix. 20.)

Psalter of Tara (The). It contains a narrative of the early kings of Ireland from Ollam Fodhla to n.c. 900.

"Their tribe they said that hath decreed, Was borne in Tara's Psalters.
Campbell: O woman's Child"

Psaphon's Birds (Psaph'ons aves). Puffers, flatterers. Psaphon, in order to attract the attention of the world, reared a multitude of birds, and having taught them a pronounce his name, let them fly.

"To what far region have his songs not flown, Like Psaphon's birds, speaking their master's name." Moore: Rhymer on the Road, 2.iii.

Psychar'pax [granary thief]. Son of Troxartas, King of the Mice. The Frogking offered to carry the young prince over a lake, but scarcely had he got midway when a water-hydra appeared, and King Frog, to save himself, dived under water. The mouse, being thus left on the surface, was drowned, and this catastrophe brought about the battle of the Frogs and Mice.

"The soul of great Psychar'pax lives in me.
Of great Troxartas live.
"Parnell: Battle of the Frogs and Mice, 1.

Psyche [Sy'ke]. A beautiful maiden beloved by Cupid, who visited her every night, but left her at sunrise. Cupid bade her never seek to know who he was, but one night curiosity overcame her prudence, and she went to look at him.

A drop of hot oil fell on his shoulder, awoke him, and he fled. Psyche next became the slave of Venus, who treated her most cruelly; but ultimately she was married to Cupid, and became immortal, Mrs. Henry Tighe has embodied in six cantos this exquisite allegory from Apuleius.

This subject was represented by Raphael in a suite of thirty-two pictures, and numerous artists have taken the love of Cupid and Psyche for their subject; as, for example, Canova, Gerard, Chantel, etc. The scenes of the Duke of Nairnborough is said to have been the work of Tryan of Athens.

Psychography. Spirit-writing; writing said by spiritualists to be done by spirits.

Ptolemaic System. The system of Claudius Ptolemaeus, a celebrated astronomer of Palæstine, in Egypt, of the eleventh century. He taught that the earth is fixed in the centre of the universe, and the heavens revolve round it from east to west, carrying with them the sun, planets, and fixed stars, in their respective spheres. He said that the Moon was next above the earth, then Mercury, then Venus; the Sun he placed between Venus and Mars, and after Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, beyond which came the two crystalline spheres.

"This system was accepted, till it was replaced in the sixteenth century by the Copernican system."

Public. The people generally and collectively; the members generally of a state, nation, or community.

Public-house Signs. Much of a nation's history, and more of its manners and feelings, may be gleaned from its public-house signs. A very large number of them are selected out of compliment to the lord of the manor, either because he is the "great man" of the neighbourhood, or because the proprietor is some servant whom "it delighted the lord to honour;" thus we have the Earl of March, in compliment to the Duke of Richmond: the Green Man or gamekeeper, married and promoted "to a public." When the name and titles of the lord have been exhausted, we get his cognisance or his favourite pursuit, as the Bear and Ragged Staff, the Fox and Hounds. As the object of the sign is to speak to the feelings and attract, another fruitful source is either some
The Cat and Fiddle. A corruption of Caton Fiddle—i.e. Caton, the faithful governor of Calais. In Farrington (Devon) is the sign of La Chatte Fidèle, in commemoration of a faithful cat. Without scanning the phrase so nicely, it may simply indicate that the game of cat (trap-ball) and a fiddle for dancing are provided for customers.

The Cat and Mutton, Hackney, which gives name to the Cat and Mutton Fields.

The Cat and Wheel. A corruption of “St. Catherine’s Wheel;” or an announcement that cat and balance-wheels are provided for the amusement of customers.

The Chequers. (1) In honour of the Stuarts, whose shield was “checky,” like a Scotch plaid. (2) In commemoration of the licence granted by the Earls of Arundel or Lords Warrening. (3) An allusion that a room is set apart for merchants and accountants, where they can be private and make up their accounts, or use their “chequers” undisturbed. (See Lattice.)

The Coach and Horses. This sign signifies that it is a posting-house, a stage-coach house, or both.

The Cock and Bottle. By some said to be a corruption of the “Cork and Bottle,” meaning that wine is sold there in bottles. (See suggested explanation on p. 267.)

The Cow and Skittle. The cow is the real sign, and alludes to the dairy of the hostess, or some noted dairy in the neighbourhood. Skittles is added to indicate that there is a skittle ground on the premises.

The Cross Keys. Common in the mediæval ages, and in allusion to St. Peter, or one of the bishops whose cognisance it is—probably the lord of the manor or the patron saint of the parish church. The cross keys are emblems of the papacy, St. Peter, the Bishop of Gloucester, St. Servatus, St. Hippolytus, St. Genevieve, St. Petronilla, St. Osyth, St. Martin, and St. Germanus.

The Devil. A public-house sign two doors from Temple Bar, Fleet Street. The sign represents St. Dunstan seizing the devil by the nose. (See under DEVIL, PROVERBS AND PARABLES.)

The Dog and Duck. Tea gardens at Lambeth (suppressed): to signify that the sport so called could be seen there. A duck was put into water, and a dog set to hunt it: the fun was to see the duck diving and the dog following under water.

The Angel. In allusion to the angel that saluted the Virgin Mary.

The Bag and Nails. A corruption of the Bacchanals.

The Bear. From the popular sport of bear-baiting.

The Bear and Bunchus, in High Street, Warwick. A corruption of Bear and Bunchus—i.e. Bear and Ragged Staff, the badge of the Earl of Warwick.

The Bear and Ragged Staff. The cognisance of the Earl of Warwick, the Earl of Leicester, etc.

The Bell. In allusion to races, a silver bell having been the winner’s prize up to the reign of Charles II.

La Belle Sauvage. (See BELL SAVAGE.)

The Blue Boar. The cognisance of Richard III.

The Blue Pig (Devi Marks). A corruption of the Blue Bear. (See above.)

The Boar's Head. The cognisance of the Gordons, etc.

The Bolt-in-Tun. The punning heraldic badge of Prior Bolton, last of the clerical rulers of Bartholomew’s, previous to the Reformation.

Bosun's Inn. A public-house sign in St. Lawrence Lane, London; a corruption of Blossom’s Inn, as it is now called, in allusion to the hawthorn blossoms surrounding the effigy of St. Lawrence on the sign.

The Boxcot Green. Signifying that there are arrangements on the premises for playing bowls.


The Bull's Head. The cognisance of Henry VIII.

The Bully Ruffian. A corruption of the Bellerophon (a ship).

The Castle. This being the arms of Spain, symbolises that Spanish wines are to be obtained within. In some cases, without doubt, it is a complimentary sign of the manor castle.
the rose;</p> <ul> <li>Boar's Head. A corruption of "Bourne's Head," a tavern in the west end of London, so called because it was approached by a passage or "hole" in the wall of the house standing in front of the tavern.</li> <li>White Hart. A corruption of "White Hart and Swallow." There are numerous public-house signs referring to birds; as, the Blackbird, the Thrush, the Peacock, the Martin, the Bird-in-the-Hand, etc. etc.</li> <li>The Three Kings. A public-house sign of the medieval ages, in allusion to the three kings of Cologne, the Magi who presented offerings to the infant Jesus. Very many public-house signs of the medieval period had a reference to ecclesiastical matters, either because their landlords were ecclesiastics, or else from a superstitious reverence for "saints" and "holy things.”</li> <li>The Man Laden with Mischief. A public-house sign, Oxford Street, nearly opposite Hanway Yard. The sign is said to have been painted by Hogarth, and represents a man carrying a woman and a good many other creatures on his back.</li> <li>The Marquis of Granby (London, etc.). In compliment to John Manners, eldest son of John, third Duke of Rutland—a bluff, brave soldier, generous, and greatly beloved by his men.</li> <li>"What conquered now with British heart, Or where display her banners? "Ahas! in Granby she has lost Two courage and good manners."</li> <li>The Packhorse. To signify that pack-horses could be hired there.</li> <li>The Palgrave's Head. A public-house sign near Temple Bar, in honour of Frederick, Palgrave of the Rhine.</li> </ul> <p>The Pig and Tinder Box. A corrupt rendering of The Elephant and Castle; the "pig" is really an elephant, and the "tinder-box" the castle on its back.</p> <p>The Pig and Whistle. Wassail is made of apples, sugar, and ale.</p> <p>The Plum and Feathers. A public-house sign near Stoken Church Hill, Oxford. A corruption of the "Plume of Feathers," meaning that of the Prince of Wales.</p> <p>The Queen of Bohemia. A public-house sign in honour of Lady Elizabeth Stuart. (See Bohemia.)</p> <p>The Queen's Door. A corruption of Queen Dow (Golden Heart).</p> <p>The Rose. A symbol of England, as the Thistle is of Scotland, and the Shamrock of Ireland.</p> <p>The Red Rose. The badge of the Lancastrians in the Civil War of the Roses.</p> <p>The White Rose. The badge of the Yorkists in the Civil War of the Roses.</p> <p>The Rose of the Quarter Sessions. A corruption of La Rose des Quatre Saisons.</p> <p>The Salutation and Cat. The "Salutation" (which refers to the angel saluting the Virgin Mary) is the sign of the house, and the "Cat" is added to
signify that arrangements are made for playing cat or tipcat.

The Saracen’s Head. In allusion to what are preposterously termed “The Holy Wars;” adopted probably by some Crusader after his return home, or at any rate to flatter the natural sympathy for these Quixotic expeditions.

The Ship, near Temple Bar, and opposite The Puglyare’s Head; in honour of Sir Francis Drake, the circumnavigator.

The Ship and Shovel. Referring to Sir Clodgesley Shovel, a favourite admiral in Queen Anne’s reign.

The Seven Stars. An astrological sign of the medieval ages.

The Three Nuts. The cognisance of Edward IV.


The Swan with Three Necks. A public-house sign in Lad Lane, etc.; a corruption of “three nicka” (on the bill).

The Swan and Antelope. The cognisance of Henry V.

The Talbot [a hound]. The arms of the Talbot family.

The Turk’s Head. Alluding to the Holy Wars, when the Crusaders fought against the Turks.

The Unicorn. The Scottish supporter in the royal arms of Great Britain.

The White Hart. The cognisance of Richard II.; the White Lion, of Edward IV., as Earl of March; the White Swan, of Henry IV. and Edward III.

Publicans of the New Testament were the provincial underlings of the Magister or master collector who resided at Rome. The taxes were farmed by a contractor called the Manceps; this Manceps divided his contract into different societies: each society had a Magister, under whom were a number of underlings called Publicani or servants of the state.

Pucelle (La) The Maid of Orle’ans, Jeanne d’Arc (1410-1431). (See Shakespeare's 1 Henry VI., v. 4.)

Puck or Robin Goodfellow. A fairy and merry wanderer of the night, "rough, knurly-limbed, faun-faced," and shock-pated, a very Shetlander among the gossamer-winged "faires" around him. (See Shakespeare’s Midsummer Night’s Dream, ii. 1; iii. 1.)

Pucka, an Indian word in very common use, means real, bona fide; as, “He is a commander, but not a pucka one” (i.e. not officially appointed, but only acting as such, pro tempore). “The queen reigns, but her ministers are the pucka rulers.” A suffragan bishop, an honorary canon, a Lynch-judge, a lieutenant-colonel, the temporary editor of a journal, are not "pucken," or bona fide so.

Pudding. (See Jack.)

Pudding-time properly means just as dinner is about to begin, for our forefathers took their pudding before their meat. It also means in the nick of time.

"But mark... 
In pudding-time came his aid."

Butler: Hudibras, i. 2.

Pudena. A soldier in the Roman army, mentioned in 2 Tim. iv. 21, in connection with Linus and Claudia. According to tradition, Claudia, the wife of Pudena, was a British lady; Linus, otherwise called Cyilen, was her brother; and Lucius, "the British king," the grandson of Linus. Tradition further adds that Lucius wrote to Eleutherus, Bishop of Rome, to send missionaries to Britain to convert the people.

Puff. Exaggerated praise. The most popular etymology of this word is *puaff*, a coiffure employed by the ladies of France in the reign of the Grand Monarque to announce events of interest, or render persons patronised by them popular. Thus, Madame d’Egmont, Duke of Richelieu’s daughter, wore on her head a little diamond forte at, with moving sentinels, after her father had taken Port Mahon; and the Duchess of Orleans wore a little nursery, with cradle, baby, and toys complete, after the birth of her son and heir. These, no doubt, were puffis and puffs, but Lord Bacon uses the word puff a century before the head-gear was brought into fashion. Two other etymons present themselves: the old pictures of Fame puffing forth the praises of some hero with her trumpet; and the puffing out of slain beasts and birds in order to make them look plumper and better for food—a plan universally adopted in the abattoirs of Paris. (Gorman, *puffen*, to brag or make a noise; and French, *puife*, our puff.)


Puff-ball. A sort of fungus. The word is a corruption of Puck or Pook ball, anciently called Puck-fist. The Irish name is Pooka-foot. (Saxon, *Puker-fist*, a toadstool.) Shakespeare alludes
to this superstition when Pros'pero sum-

"You whose pastime
Is to make midnight mushrooms."

Pumped Up. Conceited; elated with conceit or praise; filled with wind. A 
puff is a tartlet with a very light or puffy crust.

"That no one of you be pumped up one against another."—1 Cor. iv. 6.

Pug, a variant of puk, is used to a 

Pug. A mischievous little goblin in Ben Jonson's drama of The Devil is an 

Punna Porco'rum (Battle of the 
Pigs). The most celebrated poem of 

Pummeled Judges means the younger-

Pump. To sift, to extract informa-

Pumpnickel. Brown George or 

Pun is the Welsh pun, equivalent; it 

Pun and Pickpocket. He who 

Pull. A long pull, a strong pull, and a 

Pull Bacon (Pb). To spread the 

Pull Devil, Pull Baker. Let each 

Pulling. A jockey trick, which used 

Punch, from the Indian word pun (five); so called from its five ingredients 

Punch

Pulled, to fine one

Pulls, and

Pulled, to the fine one

Pulled, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pulling, to fine one

Pummeled Judges means the younger-
Mr. Punch. A Roman mime called Macus was the original of Punch. A statuette of this buffoon was discovered in 1727, containing all the well-known features of our friend—the long nose and goggle eyes, the hunch back and protruding breast.

The popular derivation of Punch and Judy is Pontius cum Judae (Matt. xxvii. 19), an old mystery play of Pontius Pilate and the Jews; but the Italian pollicellino seems to be from pollici, a thumb (Tom-thumb figures), and our Punch is from punch.

The drama or story of our Punch and Judy is attributed to Silvio Fiorillo, an Italian comedian of the seventeenth century. The tale is this: Punch, in a fit of jealousy, strangles his infant child, when Judy flies to her revenge. She fetches a bludgeon, with which she beheads her husband, till Punch, exasperated, seizes another bludgeon and beats her to death, then flings into the street the two dead bodies. The bodies attract the notice of a police officer, who enters the house. Punch flees for his life: being arrested by an officer of the Inquisition, he is shut up in prison, from which he escapes by means of a golden key. The rest is an allegory, showing how Punch triumphs over all the ills that flesh is heir to. (1) Pharœ in the shape of a dog, is overthrown; (2) Disease, in the disguise of a doctor, is kicked out; (3) Death is beaten to death; and (4) the Devil himself is outwitted.

Pleased as Punch. (See Pleased.)


"I did hear them call their child Punch, which pleased me mightily, that word having become a word of common use for everything that is thick and short."—Pepys's Diary.

Punctual. No bigger than a point, exact to a point or moment. (Latin, ad punctum.) Hence the angel, describing this earth to Adam, calls it "This spacious earth, this punctual spot"—i.e., a spot no bigger than a point. (Milton: Paradise Lost, viii. 23.)

Punctuality. Punctuality is the politeness of kings. Attributed to Louis XVIII.

Punctuation. The following advice of Bishop Orleton to Gurney and Maltravers in 1327 is an excellent example of the importance of punctuation:—

Edwocum aecere nonet tineere bounum est—"Refrain not to kill King Edward is right." If the point is placed after the first word, the sentence reads, "Not to kill the king is right;" but if after the second word, the direction becomes, "Refrain not; to kill the king is right." (See Oracle.)

Pundit. An East Indian scholar, skilled in Sanskrit, and learned in law, divinity, and science. We use the word for a peruna literatum, one more stocked with book lore than deep erudition.

Punic Apple. A pomegranate; so called because it is the pomeum or "apple" belonging to the genus Pyreia.

Punic Faith. Treachery, violation of faith. "Punic faith" is about equal to "Spanish honesty." The Puni (a corruption of Prenti) were accused by the Romans of breaking faith with them, a most extraordinary instance of the "putting the kettle black;" for whatever infidelity the Carthaginians were guilty of, it could scarcely equal that of their accusers.

The Roman Pont is the word Phœn. (Phœnicians), the Carthaginians being of Phœnician descent.

Punish a Bottle (Ps.). To drink a bottle of wine or spirits. When the contents have been punished, the empty bottles are "dead men."

"After we'd punished a couple of bottles of old Crow Rye, . . . . the devil must be called back."

Punjab [for Arm]. They are the Jelum, Chenab, Ravee, Bex, and Sutlej, called by the Greeks pente-potami.

Pup properly means a little boy or girl. A little dog is so called because it is a pet. An insect in the third stage of existence. (Latin, ppus, fem. pppa; French, poupee, a doll; German, puppe.)

Purbeck (Dorsetshire). Noted for a marble used in ecclesiastical ornaments. Chichester cathedral has a row of columns of this limestone. The columns of the Temple church, London; the tomb of Queen Eleanor, in Westminster Abbey; and the throne of the archbishop in Canterbury cathedral, are other specimens.

Purgatory. The Jewish Rabbi believed that the soul of the deceased was consigned to a sort of purgatory for twelve months after death, during which time it was allowed to visit its dead body and the places or persons it especially loved. This intermediate state they called by various names, as "the
Puritani (f). The Puritans. Elvira, daughter of Lord Walton, a Puritan, is affianced to Lord Arthur Talbot, a Cavalier. On the day of espousals, Lord Arthur aids Henrietta, the widow of Charles I., to escape; and Elvira, thinking him faithless, loses her reason. On his return to England, Lord Arthur explains the circumstances, and the two lovers vow that nothing on earth shall part them more. The vow is scarcely uttered, when Cromwell's soldiers enter and arrest Lord Talbot for treason; but as they lead him forth to execution a herald announces the defeat of the Stuarts, and free pardon to all political prisoners, whereupon Lord Arthur is liberated, and marries Elvira. (Bellini: I Puritani; libretto by C. Pepoli.)

Puritans. Seceders from the Reformed Church; so called because they rejected all human traditions and interference in religion, acknowledging the sole authority of the "pure Word of God," without "note or comment." Their motto was: "The Bible, the whole Bible, and nothing but the Bible." The English Puritans were sometimes by the Reformers called Precisians, from their preciseness in matters called "indifferent." Andrew Fuller named them Non-conformists, because they refused to subscribe to the Act of Uniformity.

Purkinges's Figures. In optics, figures produced on a wall of uniform colour when a person entering a dark room with a candle moves it up and down approximately on a level with the eyes. From the eye near the candle an image of the retinal vessels will appear projected on the wall.

Purler (a). A cropper, or heavy fall from one's horse in a steepleschase or in the hunting-field (probably allied to hurl and whirl).

"Scraps a white horse... cleared it, but falling with a mighty crash, gave him a purler on the opposite side."—Goldziher: Under Two Flags, chap. vi.

Purlieu (2 syll.). French pourrallier (a place free from the forest laws). Henry II., Richard I., and John made certain lands forest lands; Henry III. allowed certain portions all round to be severed. These "rues," or forest borders were freed from that servitude which was laid on the royal forests. The "perambulation" by which this was effected was technically called pourallier.

"In the purleus of this forest stands A stately one fenced about with olive-trees."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, iv. 3.

Purple (blue and red) indicates the love of truth even unto martyrdom. (See under Colour, for its symbolisms, etc.)

Purple (Promotion to the). Promotion to the rank of cardinal in the Roman Catholic Church. "Dr. Moras's promotion to the purple is certain"—Newspaper paragraph.

Pupure [purple]. One of the colours of an heraldic escutcheon. It is expressed by vertical lines running down towards the left hand (as you look at the shield lying before you); "Vert" runs the contrary way.

Pursy, Pursiness. Broken-winded, or in a bloated state in which the wind is short and difficult. (French, poussy-f, same meaning.)

A fat and pursy man. Shakespeare has "pursy Insolence," the insolence of Jesurun, "who waxed fat and kicked." In Hamlet we have "the fatness of these pursy times"—i.e. wanton or self-indulgent times.

Purura'vas and Urvas'vi. An Indian myth similar to that of "Apollo and Daphne." Pururavas is a legendary king who fell in love with Urvasi, a heavenly nymph, who consented to become his wife on certain conditions. These conditions being violated, Urvasi disappeared, and Pururavas, inconsolable, wandered everywhere to find her. Ultimately he succeeded, and they were indissolubly united. (See Psyche.)

Pus'eyite (3 syll.). A High Churchman; so called from Dr. Pusey, of Oxford, a chief contributor to the Tracts for the Times. (See Tractarians.)

Puss. A cat, hare, or rabbit. (Irish, poun, a cat.) It is said that the word, applied to a hare or rabbit, is from the Latin lepus, Frenchified into le poun. True or not, the pun may pass muster.

"Oh, puss, it bores thee dire disgrace. When I defy thee to the race. Come, take a bet: may, no denial. I'll lay my shell upon the trail."—The Hare and the Tortoise.

Puss in Boots [Le Chat Botté], from the Eleventh Night of Straparola's
Italian fairy tales, where Constantine’s cat procures his master a fine castle and the king’s heiress. First translated into French in 1855. Our version is taken from that of Charles Perrault. There is a similar one in the Scandinavian nursery tales. This clever cat secures a fortune and a royal partner for his master, who passes off as the Marquis of Carabas, but is in reality a young miller without a penny in the world.

**Put.** A clown, a silly shallow-pate, a butt, one easily “put upon.”

“Quot country pumps e’rotal queen Beaa’a reign.”

**Put the Cart before the Horse.**

*(See Cart.)*

**Put up the Shutters (To).** To announce oneself a bankrupt.

“Do you think I am going to put up the shutters if we can manage to keep going?”

**Putney and Mortlake Race.** The annual eight-oared boat-race between the two universities of Cambridge and Oxford.

**Putting on Frills (American).** Giving oneself airs.

**Putting on Side.** Giving oneself airs. Side is an archaic word for a train or trailing gown; also long, as “his beard was side.” A side-coat means a long trailing coat. (Anglo-Saxon *sid*, great, wide, long — as *sid-sweat*, long hair.)

“ar not like side streaks for little girls.”

**Pygmalion.** A statue of a Cyprian, who hated women and resolved never to marry, but fell in love with his own statue of the goddess Venus. At his earnest prayer the statue was vivified, and he married it. *(Ovid : Metamorphoses, x. : Earthly Paradise, August.)*

“Few, like Pygmalion shut in leafless charm.

Or care to clasps a statue in their arms.”

X. JENKINS. *Art of Dancing*, cantil.

*In Gilbert’s comedy of Pygmalion and Galatea, the sculptor is a married man, whose wife (Cyprisc) was jealous of the animated statue (Galatea), which, after enduring great misery, voluntarily returned to its original state. This, of course, is mixing up two Pygmaliens, while as the poles apart.*

John Maring wrote certain verses called *The Metamorphoses of Pygmalion’s Statue*. These statues were suppressed, and are now very rare.

**Pygmies** (2 syl.). A nation of dwarfs on the banks of the Upper Nile. Every spring the cranes made war upon them and devoured them. They cut down every corn ear with an axe.

When Hercules went to the country they climbed up his goblet by ladders to drink from it; and while he was asleep two whole armies of them fell upon his right hand, and two upon his left; but Hercules rolled them all in his lion’s skin. It is easy to see how Swift has availed himself of this Grecian legend in his *Gulliver’s Travels*. Stanley met with a race of Pygmies in his search for Emin Pasha.

**Pyladès and Orestes.** Two model friends, whose names have become proverbial for friendship, like those of Damon and Pythias, David and Jonathan.

**Pyramid.** The largest is that of Cheops, near Cairo, which covers thirty acres. Sir William Tite tells us it contains ninety million cubic feet of stone, and could not be now built for less than thirty millions of money (sterling).

**Pyramus.** The lover of Thisbe. Supposing Thisbe to be torn to pieces by a lion, he stabbed himself, and Thisbe, finding the dead body, stabbed herself also. Both fell dead under a mulberry-tree, which has ever since borne blood-red fruit. Shakespeare has a travesty of this tale in his *Midsummer Night’s Dream*. *(Ovid : Metamorphoses, bk. iv.)*

**Pyrocles and Musidorus.** Heroes whose exploits, previous to their arrival in Arcadia, are detailed in the *Argonautica* of Sir Philip Sidney.

**Pyrodes** (3 syl.), son of Cius was so called, according to Pliny (vii. 56), because he was the first to strike fire from flint. *(Greek, pur, fire; = ignis.)*

**Pyrrha.** Secundum Pyrrha. The Flood. Pyrrha was the wife of Deucalion (Homeric: 1 Odys, ii. 5). So much rain has fallen, it looks as if the days of Pyrrha were about to return.

**Pyrrhic Dance,** the most famous war-dance of antiquity, received its name from Pyrrhus, a Dorian. It was danced to the flute, and its time was very quick. Julius Caesar introduced it into Rome. The Romans, still danced in Greece, is a relic of the ancient Pyrrhic dance.

“Ye have the Pyrrhic dance as often.

*Where is the Pyrrhic phalanx gone?*”

**Pyrrhic Victory (A).** A ruinous victory. Pyrrhus, after his victory over the Romans, near the river Siris, said
Pyrrho

Pyrrho. A sceptic. Pyrrho was the founder of the sceptical school of philosophy. He was a native of Elia, in Peloponnesus.

"Blessed be the day I escaped the wrangling crew
From Pyrrho's head and Euclid's eye!"

**Pyrrho'sian School (The)**. The sceptical platform founded by Pyrrho. (See above.)

**Pyrrhonism.** Infidelity. (See above.)

**Pythagoras**, son of Mnesarchos, was called son of Apollo or Pythios, from the first two syllables of his name; but he was called Pytha-goras because the Pythian oracle predicted his birth.

**Pythagoras, generally called The Long-haired Samian.** A native of Samos, noted for his manly beauty and long hair. The Greeks applied the phrase to any venerable man or philosopher.

**Pythagoras** maintained that he distinctly recollected having occupied other human forms before his birth at Samos:

1. He was Ethalides, son of Mercury;
2. Enphoros the Pyrghus, son of Panthoos, in which form he ran Parnassos through with a lance, leaving Hector to dispatch the hateful friend of Achilles;
3. Hermotimos, the prophet of Clazomenae; and (4) a fisherman. To prove his Pyrghian existence he was taken to the temple of Hera, in Argos, and asked to point out the shield of the son of Panthoos, which he did without hesitation. (See Kat.)

*The golden thigh of Pythagoras.* This thigh he showed to Alcmaeon, the Hyperborean priest, and exhibited it in the Olympic games.

Alcmaeon, priest of the Hyperborean, gave him a dart, by which he was carried through the air, over inaccessible rivers, lakes and mountains; expelled pestilence; lulled storms; and performed other wonderful exploits.

**Pythagoras** maintained that the soul has three vehicles: (1) the ethereal, which is luminous and celestial, in which the soul resides in a state of bliss in the stars; (2) the luminous, which suffers the punishment of sin after death; and (3) the terrestrial, which is the vehicle it occupies on this earth.

**Pythagoras** asserted he could write on the moon. His plan of operation was to write on a looking-glass in blood, and place it opposite the moon, when the inscription would appear photographed or reflected on the moon's disc.

**Pythagorean System.** Mesmerism was practised by Pythagoras, if we may credit Talmicinus, who tells us that he tamed a savage Duumian bear by "stroking it gently with his hand," subdued an eagle by the same means; and held absolute dominion over beasts and birds by "the power of his voice," or "influence of his touch."

**Pythagorean System.** The game played by the Greeks at Pytho, in Phoecis, subsequently called Delphi. They took place every fourth year, the second of each Olympiad.

**Pythias.** (See Damon.)

**Pythion.** The monster serpent hatched from the mud of Deucalion's deluge, and slain near Delphi by Apollo.

Q. *Q in a corner.* Something not seen at first, but subsequently brought to notice. The thing to which seals are attached in legal documents is in French called the *queue*; thus we have *lettres viếtelles sur simple queue* or *sur double queue*, according to whether they bear one or two seals. In documents where the seal is attached to the deed itself, the corner where the seal is placed is called the *queue*, and when the document is sworn to the finger is laid on the queue.

*In a merry Q (cue).* Humour, temper; thus Shakespeare says, "My cue is villainous melancholy." (King Lear, i. 2).

Old Q. The Fifth Earl of March, afterwards Duke of Queensberry.

**Q.E.D.** *Quod erat demonstrandum.* Three letters appended to the theorems of Euclid, meaning: Thus have we proved the proposition stated above, as we were required to do.

**Q.E.F.** *Quod erat faciendum.* Three letters appended to the problems of Euclid, meaning: Thus have we done or drawn the figure required by the proposition.
Q.P. Quantum placet. Two letters used in prescriptions, meaning the quantity may be as little or much as you like. Thus, in a cup of tea we might say "Milk and sugar q.p."

Q.S. Quantum sufficit. Two letters appended to prescriptions, and meaning as much as is required to make the pills up. Thus, after giving the drugs in minute proportions, the apothecary is told to "mix these articles in liquorice g.s."

Q.V. (Latin, quantum vis). As much as you like, or quantum salut, as much as is proper.

q.r. (Latin, quod recte). Which see.

Quack or Quack Doctor: once called quack-salver. A puff of salves. (Swedish, gurk-salvare; Norwegian, qvok-salver; German, quacksalber.)

"Suit themselves, quacksalvers, and charlatans deserve the vulgur." - Sir Thomas Browne.

Quacks. Queen Anne's quack oculists were William Read (tailor), who was knighted, and Dr. Grant (tiuken).

Quad. To be in quad. To be confined to your college-gounds or quadrangle; to be in prison.

Quadra. The border round a las-relief.

In the Santa Croce of Florence is a quadra round a las-relief representing the Madonna, in white terra-cotta. Several other figures are introduced.

Quadragesima Sunday. The first Sunday in Lent; so called because it is, in round numbers, the fortieth day before Easter.

Quadragies'mais. The farthings or payments made in commutation of a personal visit to the mother-church on Mid-Lent Sunday; also called Whitsun farthings.

Quadri lateral. The four fortresses of Peschiera and Mantua on the Minio, with Verona and Legnano on the Adige. Now demolished.

The Prussian Quadrilateral. The fortresses of Luxemburg, Coblenz, Sarre- lous, and Mayence.

Quadri'le (2 syl., French) means a small square, a dance in which the persons place themselves in a square. Introduced into England in 1813 by the Duke of Devonshire. (Latin, quadrat, a square.)

Le Pantalon. So called from the tune to which it used to be danced.

L'Éto. From a country-dance called pas d'été, very fashionable in 1802; which it resembles.

La post. Derived from a country-dance produced by Julian in 1802, the second part of which began with the imitation of a cock-crow.

Tremis. The name of a dancing-master who, in 1800, invented the figure.

La pastorille. So named from its melody and accompaniment, which are similar to the vilanells or peasants' dances.

Quadrileg (3 syl.). Anything written in four parts or books, as Childe Harold. Anything compiled from four authors, as the Life of Thomas à Becket. Any history resting on the testimony of four independent authorities, as The Gospel History.

"The very authors of the Quadrileg stocke or song of four parts... doe all with one peud and mouth acknowledge the same." - Lambard: Verbaciniation, p. 55.

Quadrivium. The four higher subjects of scholastic philosophy up to the twelfth century. It embraced music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy. The quadrivium was the "fourfold way" to knowledge; the trivium (q.r.) the "threelfold way" to eloquence; both together comprehended the seven arts or sciences. The seven arts are enumerated in the following hexameter:

"Linum, Trivia, Rhet., Num., Theo., Antiq., Arth." And in the two following:


Quadrupen. A proven with one-fourth of black blood; the offspring of a mulatto woman by a white man. The mulatto is half-bred, one parent being white and the other black. (Latin, qveto, four) (See Lamb.)

Quadruple Alliance of 1674. Germany, Spain, Denmark, and Holland formed an alliance against France to reassert the encomiums of Louis XIV., who had declared war against Holland. It terminated with the treaty of Nime- guen in 1678.

Quadruple Alliance of 1718-1719. An alliance between England, France, Germany, and Holland, to guarantee the succession in England to the House of Hanover; to secure the succession in France to the House of Bourbon; and to prohibit Spain and France from uniting under one crown. Signed at Paris.

Quadruple Alliance of 1834. The
Quæstio Vexata. An open question.

Quail. A bird, said to be very salsicious, hence a prostitute or commoner.

"Here's Azinemmon, an honest fellow enough, and one that loves quails."—Shakespeare, Troilus and Cressida, v. 1.

The Bluff of Homer is based on the story that Azinemmon, being obliged to give up his mistress, took the mistress of Achilles to supply her place. This brought about a quarrel between Azinemmon and Achilles, and Achilles refused to have anything more to do with the surge of Troy.

Quaint means odd, peculiar. A quaint phrase means a fanciful phrase, one not expressed in the ordinary way.

"His garment was very quaint and odd. . . . a long, long way behind the times."—Dickens, Christmas Stories: Cracquet on the Heath, chap. 1.

Quaker. It appears from the Journal of George Fox, who was imprisoned for nearly twelve months in Derby, that the Quakers first obtained the appellation (1650) by which they are now known from the following circumstance:—

"Justice Bennet, of Derby," says Fox, "was the first to call us Quakers, because I bade him quake and tremble at the word of the Lord." The system of the Quakers is laid down by Robert Barclay in fifteen theses, called Barclay's Apology, addressed to Charles II.

"Quakers (that, like lanterns, hear thy light within them) will not swear."—Bell: Hobbins, ii. 2.

Qualm. A sudden fit of illness, or sickly languor. Hence, a qualm of conscience = a twinge or uneasiness of conscience.

Quanda'ry. A perplexity; a state of hesitation.

Quanquam or Cowan. A slang manner of dancing quadrilles permitted in the public gardens of Paris, etc. The word canan is a corruption of the Latin quamquam, a term applied to the exercises delivered by young theological students before the divinity professors. Hence it came to signify "babble," "jargon," anything crude, jejune, etc.

Quarantine (3 syl.). The forty days that a ship suspected of being infected with some contagious disorder is obliged to lie off port. (Italian, quarantina, forty; French, quarantaine.)

To perform quarantine is to ride off port during the time of quarantine. (See Fort.)

Quaril (Philip). A sort of Robinson Crusoe, who had a chimpanzee for his "man Friday." The story relates the adventures and sufferings of an English hermit named Philip Quaril.

Quarrel. A short, stout arrow used in the crossbow. (A corruption of carven; Welsh, chiwrel; French, carreau. So called because the head was originally carre or four-sided. Hence also a quarrel or quarary of glass, meaning a square or diamond-shaped pane; quarer, a square wax-candle, etc.)

"Quarrel, quarrel, quarrel!—many things can be wrapped in love and friendship; I suppose you think you are the immortal quarrel—"—Wort, The Quarrel.

Quarrel. To quarrel over the bishop's cope—over something which cannot possibly do you any good; over goat's wool. This is a French expression. The newly-appointed Bishop of Bruges entered the town in his cope, which he gave to the people; and the people, to part it among themselves, tore it to shreds, each taking a piece.

Quarrel with your Bread and Butter (To). To act contrary to your best interest; to quarrel at that which procures your living, like a spoilt child, who shows its ill-temper by throwing its bread and butter to the ground. To cut off your nose to be avenged on your face.

Quarry (A). The place where stone, marble, etc., are dug out and squared. (French, quarré, formed into square blocks.)—Tomlinson.

Quarry. Prey. This is a term in falconry. When a hawk struck the object of pursuit and clung to it, she was said to "bind;" but when she flew off with it, she was said to "carry." The "carry" or "quarry," therefore, means the prey carried off by the hawk. It is an error to derive this word from the Latin quero (to seek).

"To tell the manner of it, we're on the quarry of these Morte d'Arthur. To add the death of you."—Shakespeare: Macbeth, v. 3.

Quart d'Heure (Mouraux). A time of annoyance. The time between the arrival of the guests and the announcement of dinner is emphatically called the mauvais quart d'heure; but the phrase has a much larger application: thus we say the Cabinet Ministers must have had a mauvais quart d'heure when opening a number of telegrams of a troublesome character.

Quarter. To grant quarter. To spare the life of an enemy in your power. Dr. Tusler says:—"It originated from an
Quarter-days. Residence or place of abode; as, winter quarters, the place where an army lodges during the winter months. We say "this quarter of the town," meaning this district or part: the French speak of the Latin Quarter — i.e. the district or part of Paris where the medical schools, etc. are located: the Belgians speak of quadrers à loyer, lodgings to let; and bachelors in England often say, "Come to my quarters" — i.e. apartments. All these are from the French verb égitter (to set apart).

"There shall no leavened bread be seen with their mother shall not be seen in all the quarters [lots of the house]." — Exodus XIII. 7.

Quarterdeck. The upper deck of a ship from the main-mast to the poop; if no poop, then from the main-mast to the stern. In men-of-war it is used as a promenade by officers only.

Quartemer. The officer whose duty it is to attend to the quarters of the soldiers. He superintends the issue of stores, food, and clothing. (See Quartermas.)

As a nautical term, a quartermaster is a petty officer who, besides other duties, attends to the steering of the ship.

Quartered. (See Drawn.)

Quarto. A book half the size of folio — i.e. where each sheet is folded into quarters or four leaves, 4to is the contraction. (The Italian, libro in quarto; French, in quarto; from Latin quadrus.)

Quarto-Declinans, who, after the decision of the Nicene Council, maintained that Easter ought to be held on the fourteenth day of the first lunar month near the vernal equinox, whether that day fell on a Sunday or not.

Quashee. A cant generic name of a negro; so called from a negro named Quassi. (See Quassia.)

Quasi (Latin). Something which is not the real thing, but may be accepted in its place: thus a "Quam contract is not a real contract, but something which may be accepted as a contract, and has the forces of one.

Quam tenant. The tenant of a house sub-let.

Quasimodo. A foundling, hideously deformed, but of amazing strength, in Victor Hugo's Notre Dame de Paris.

Quasimodo Sunday. The first Sunday after Easter; so called because the "Introit" of the day begins with these words: "Quasi modo gentilis infans" (1 Pet. ii. 2). Also called "Low Sunday," being the first Sunday after the grand ceremonies of Easter.

Quassia. An American plant, or rather genus of plants, named after Quassi, a negro.

"Lumnas applied this name to a tree of Surinam in honour of a negro Quassi, ... who employed its bark as a remedy for fever, and enjoyed such a reputation among the natives as to be almost worshipped by some." — Leland and Moore: Travels of Holmboe, part ii. p. 447.

Quatoriennes (fourteeners). Persons of recognised position in society who hold themselves in readiness to accept an invitation to dinner when otherwise the number of guests would be thirteen. (See Thirteen.)

Queen. Greek, a
e (a woman); Sanskrit, gau; Swedish, gud; Gothic, gwa; English, woman; Anglo-Saxon, wisan. (See Sir.)

"Queen, woman," is equivalent to "mother." In the translation of the Bible by the Elisas (fourth century), we meet with you and gyn ("wife" and "woman"); and in the Scandinavian languages kvin and kvin still mean "man" and "wife." (See King.)

"He [Jesus] setteth up the mother, Woman, behind the seat." — St. John vii. 35.

Queen (The White). Mary Queen of Scots; so called because she dressed in white mourning for her French husband.

Queen Anne Is Dead. The reply made to the teller of stale news.

Queen Anne's Bounty. A fund created out of the firstfruits and tenths,
Queen's Style

which were part of the papal exactions before the Reformation. The firstfruits are the whole first year's profits of a clerical living, and the tenths are the tenth part annually of the profits of a living. Henry VIII. annexed both these to the Crown, but Queen Anne formed them into a perpetual fund for the augmentation of poor livings and the building of parsonages. The sum equals about £14,000 a year.

Queen Anne's Style (of architecture). Noted for many angles, gables, quaint features, and irregularity of windows.

Queen Consort. Wife of a reigning king.

Queen Dick. Richard Cromwell is sometimes so called. (See Dick, Greek Calendar.)

Queen Dowager. The widow of a deceased king.

Queen Passion. (The Great). Love.

Of mortal hearts the great queen passion knew.

Peter Panlitt: Portfolio: Donah

Queen Quintessence. Sovereign of Etcheqie (q.r.), in the romance of Garvundia and Pantagyr, by Rabenius.

Queen Regnant. A queen who holds the crown in her own right, in contradistinction to a Queen Consort, who is queen only because her husband is king.

Queen-Square Hermit. Jeremy Benthun, who lived at No. 1, Queen Square, London. He was the father of the political economists called Utilitarians, whose maxim is, "The greatest happiness of the greatest number." (1748-1822.)

Queen of Hearts. Elizabeth, daughter of James I. This unfortunate Queen of Bohemia was so called in the Low Countries, from her amiable character and engaging manners, even in her lowest estate. (1596-1602.)

Queen of Heaven. With the ancient Phoenicians, was Astrar; Greeks, Hera; Romans, Juno; Trivis, Hecate, Diana, the Egyptian Isis, etc., were all so called; but with the Roman Catholics, it is the Virgin Mary.

In Jeremiah vii. 18: "The children gather wood... and the women knead dough to make cakes to the queen of heaven," i.e., probably to the Moon, to which the Jews, at the time, made drink-offerings and presented cakes. (Compare chapter xlii. 16-18.)

Queen's Ware. Glazed earthenware of a creamy colour.

Queen of the Dripping-pan. A cook.

Queen of the Eastern Archipelago. The island of Java.

Queen of the May. A village lass chosen to preside over the parish sports on May Day. Tennyson has a poem on the subject.

Queen of the North. Edinburgh. (See the proper name for other queens.)

Queen of the Northern Seas. Elizabeth, who greatly increased the English navy, and was successful against the Spanish Armada, etc.

Queen's Bench or King's Bench. One of the courts of law, in which the monarch used to preside in person.

Queen's College (Oxford), founded in 1340 by Robert de Egesfield, and so called in compliment to Queen Philippa, whose confessor he was.

Queen's College (Cambridge), founded in 1448 by Margaret of Anjou, consort of Henry VI. Refounded by Elizabeth Woodville.

Queen's Day. November 17th, the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth, first publicly celebrated in 1570, and still kept as a holiday at the Exchequer, as it was at Westminster school.

Nov. 17 at Merchant Taylors' school is a holiday also, now called Sir Thomas White's Founder's Day.

"A rumour is spread in the court, and hath come to the ears of some of the most honourable counsellors, how that I on the Queen's day last past did forbid in our college an action to her majesty, in praise of Her Majesty's government, etc."—Dr. Whitcher to Lord Burghley (May 14th, 1600).

Queen's English. (The). Dean Alford wrote a small book on this subject, whence it has arisen three or four phrases, such as "clipping the Queen's English," "murdering the Queen's English," etc. Queen's English means grammatical English.

Queen's Heads. Postage-stamps which bear a likeness of the Queen's [Victoria's] head. (1865.)

Queen's Pipe. (The). An oven at the Victoria Docks for destroying (by the Inland Revenue authorities) refuse and worthless tobacco. In 1892 the oven was replaced by a furnace.

"? In the Queen's Warehouse, near the Monument; is a smaller pipe for the destruction of contraband articles.

Queen's Ware. Earthen-wear of a creamy colour.
Queen's Weather. A fine day for a fête; so called because Queen Victoria is, for the most part, fortunate in having fine weather when she appears in public.

Queenhithe (London). The hithe or strand for lading and unlading barges and lighters in the city. Called "queen" from being part of the dowry of Eleanor, Queen of Henry II.

Queenstown (Ireland), formerly called the Cove of Cork. The name was changed in 1830, out of compliment to Queen Victoria, when she visited Ireland with her husband, and created her eldest son Earl of Dublin.

Quer. Counterfeit money.

To out the quer. To pass counterfeit money.

Quer Card. A strange or eccentric person. In whist, etc., when a wrong card is played, the partner says to himself, "That is a quer card," which, being transferred to the player, means he is a quer card to play in such a manner. Hence any eccentric person, who does not act in accordance with social rules, is a "quer card."

Quer Chap is the German querkopf, a cross-grained fellow.

Quer Street. To live in Quer Street. To be of doubtful solvency. To be one marked in a tradesman's ledger with a querre (inquire) meaning, make inquiries about this customer. That has put me to Quer Street. That has paused or puzzled me queerly. In this phrase quer means to puzzle; and Quer Street = puzzledom.

Quency. A corruption of quen 'flewed' (five-leaved), the armorial device of the family.

Querolle d'Allemand. A contention about trifles, soon provoked and soon appeased. (See QUITE.)

Quern-Bitor. The sword of Hao I. of Norway. (See SWORD.)

"Quern-bitor of Hao on the Goat Whereon at a stroke he beat The multitude straight and through."—Longfellow.

Querno. Camillo Querno, of Apulia, hearing that Leo X. was a great patron of poets, went to Rome with a harp in his hand, and sang his Aetrias, a poem containing 20,000 verses. He was introduced to the Pope as a buffoon, but was promoted to the laurel.

"Rome in her Capitol saw Querno sit,Threaded on seven hills, the Aetrias of wit."—Lancciad, ii.

Querpo (2 syl.). Shill Querpo in Garth's Dispensary, was Dr. Howe.

In querpo. In one's shirt-sleeves; in undress. (Spanish, en querpo, without a cloak.)

"Boy, my cloak and rapiers; it fits not a gentleman of my rank to walk the streets in quepo."—Beaumont and Fletcher: Love's Cure, ii. 1.

Questa Cortesissima (Italian). Most courteous one; a love term used by Dante to Beatrice.

"I set myself to think of that most courteous one (questa cortesissima), and thinking of her there fell upon me sweet sleep."—Mrs. Oliphant: Makers of Florence (Dante's description).

Questa Gentilissima (Italian). Most gentle one; a love term used by Dante to Beatrice.

"Common mortals stand and wane with hasted breath while that most gentle one (questa gentilissima) goes on her way."—Mrs. Oliphant: Makers of Florence. p. 25.

Question. To move the previous question. No one seems able to give any clear and satisfactory explanation of this phrase. Erskine May, in his Parliamentary Practice, p. 363 (9th edition), says: "It is an ingenious method of avoiding a vote upon any question that has been proposed, but the technical phrase does little to elucidate its operation. When there is no debate, or after a debate is closed, the Speaker ordinarily puts the question as a matter of course, . . . but by a motion for the previous question, this act may be intercepted and forbidden. The custom [used to be] 'that the question be now put,' but Arthur Wellesley Peel, while Speaker, changed the words 'be now put,' into 'be not put.'" The former process was obviously absurd. To continue the quotation from Erskine May: "Those who wish to avoid the putting of the main question, vote against the previous (or latter question); and if it be resolved in the negative, the Speaker is prevented from putting the main question, as the House has refused to allow it to be put. It may, however, be brought forward again another day."

Of course this is correct, but what it means is another matter and why 'the main question' is called 'the previous question' is best understood.

Question. When members of the House of Commons or other debaters call out Question, they mean that the person speaking is wandering away from the subject under consideration.

Questionists. In the examinations for degrees in the University of Cambridge it was customary, at the beginning of the January term, to hold "Acts," and the candidates for the
Questions and Commands. A Christmas game, in which the commander bids his subjects to answer a question which is asked. If the subject refuses, or fails to satisfy the commander, he must pay a forfeit or have his face smeared.

"While other young ladies in the house are dressing, or playing at questions and commands, she [the deceiver] reads aloud in her closet." - The Spectator, No. 331 (Hatspar's Letters), April 18, 1712.

Quev'bus. The equinoctial of Quev'bus. This line has Utopia on one side and Medam'othi on the other. It was discovered on the Greek Kaleuds by Outis after his escape from the giant's cave, and is ninety-one degrees from the poles.

"That was in very gracious footing last night, when thou spakest of Piarongm'ontus, the Vampians passing the equinoctial of Quev'bus. 'Twas very good, I think." - Shakespeare: Twelfth Night. I. 3.

Queue. Garre la queue des Allemands. Before you quarrel, count the consequences. (See QuERELLE.)

Queux. The seneschal of King Arthur.

Quey Calves are dear Veal. Quey calves are female calves, which should be kept and reared for cows. Calves for the butcher are generally bull calves. The proverb is somewhat analagous to the saying, "kill the goose which lays the golden egg." (Danish quie, a heifer.)

Qui. To give a man the qui. When a man in the printing business has had notice to quit, his fellow-workmen say he has given him the qui." Here qui is the contraction of quies (discharge). (See QUIETUS.)

Qui s'Excuse, s'Accuse. He who apologises condemns himself.

Qui-Tam. A lawyer; so called from the first two words in an action on a penal statute. Quo tam pro dom'ind Regi'mind, quam pro se-ipsa, sequatur (Who sues on the Queen's account as much as on his own).

Qui Vive? (French). Who goes there? The challenge of a sentinel.

"To be on the qui vive. On the alert; to be quick and sharp; to be on the tip-toe of expectation, like a sentinel. (See above.)

Quis Emptores. A statute passed in the reign of Edward I., and directed against the formation of new manors, whereby feudal lords were deprived of their dues. It is so called from its first two words.

Quibble. An evasion; a juggling with words, is the Welsh chrifol (a trill), and not the Latin quidlibet (what you please), as is generally given.

Quick. Living; hence, animated, lively; hence fast, active, brisk (Anglo-Saxon, crcw, living, alive). Our expression, "Look alive," means Be brisk.

Quick at meat, quick at work. In French, "Bonne belle s'ennuie de manquant," or "Hardi gagneur, hardi meneur." The opposite would certainly be true: A dawdle in one thing is a dawdle in all.

The quick and dead. The living and the dead.

Quick Sticks (In). Without more ado; quickly. To cut one's stick (q.v.) is to start off, and to cut one's stick quickly is to start off immediately.

Quickly (Dame). Hostess of a tavern in Eastcheap. (Shakespeare: Henry IV., parts I and 2.)

Mistress Quickly. Servant of all-work to Dr. Caius. She says: "I wash, wring, brew, bake, scour, dress meat and drink, make the beds, and do all myself." She is the go-between of three suitors to Anne Page, and to prove her disinterestedness she says: "I would my master had Mistress Anne, or I would Master Slender had her, or in sooth I would Master Feenton had her. I will do what I can for them all three, for so I have promised; and I'll be as good as my word; but seriously for Master Feenton." (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor.)

Quicksand is sand which shifts its place as if it were alive. (See QUICK.)

Quickset is living hawthorn set in a hedge, instead of dead wood, hurdles, and palings. (See QUICK.)

Quicksilver is argentum vivum (living silver), silver that moves about
Quid

like a living thing. (Anglo-Saxon, cuisecuer.)

"Swift as quicksilver.
It courses through the natural gates
And alleys of the body."

Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1. 5

Quid, a sovereign; Half a Quid, half a sovereign; Quids, cash or money generally. A suggested derivation may be mentioned. Quo — anything, and Quid pro quo means an equivalent generally. If now a person is offered anything on sale he might say, I have not a quid for your quo, an equivalent in cash.

Then, looking at the gold piece, she added, "I guess you don't often get one of these quids." — Liberties Dons, January, 1893, p. 35.

Quid Libet. Quod-libets and quod-libets. Nice and knotty points, very subtle, but of no value. Quips and quirks. (Latin.)

Quid of Tobacco. A corruption of end (a morsel). We still say "chew the cud."

Quid pro Quo. Tit for tat; a return given as good as that received; a Roland for an Oliver; an equivalent.

Quid Rides. It is said that Lundy Foot, a Dublin tobacker, set up his carriage, and asked Emmett to furnish him with a motto. The words of the motto chosen were Quid rides. The witticism is, however, attributed to H. Calleker also, who, we are assured, supplied it to one Brand, a London tobacker.

"Rides," in English, one syllable. In Latin, who do you reckon it is a word of two syllables.

Quiddity. The essence of a thing, or that which differentiates it from other things. Schoolmen say Quid est (what is it?) and the reply is, the Quid is so and so, the What or the nature of the thing is as follows. The latter quid being formed into a barbarous Latin noun becomes Quidditas. Hence Quid est (what is it)? Answer: Talis est quidditas (its essence is as follows).

By known
Where vanity and quiddity
(The ghosts of defeated heads) fly.

Rutter: Bodians, i. 1.

Quiddity. A crotchet, a trifling distinction. (See above.)

Quidnunnis. A political Paul Pry; a pragmatical village politician; a political botherer or jobber. Quidnunnis is the chief character in Murphy’s farce of The Upholsterer, or What News? The words are Latin, and mean "What now?"

"What has turned up?" The original of this political busybody was the father of Dr. Arne and his sister, Mrs. Cibber, who lived in King Street, Covent Garden. (See The Tatler, 155, etc.)

"Familiar to a few quiddities." — The Times.

The Florentine quiddums seem to lose sight of the fact that none of these gentlemen now hold office." — The Times

Quidnunkis. Monkey politicians. Gay has a fable called The Quidnunkis, to show that the death not even of the duke regent will cause any real gap in nature. A monkey who had ventured higher than his neighbours fell from his estate into the river below. For a few seconds the whole tribe stood panic-struck, but as soon as the stream carried off Master Pug, the monkeys went on with their gambols as if nothing had occurred.

"Ah, sir! you never saw the times; Those dwell the nation of Quiddums."

คำ: Tales.

Qui’etist (A). One who believes that the most perfect state of man is when the spirit ceases to exercise any of its functions, and is wholly passive. This sect has cropped up at sundry times; but the last who revived it was Michael Moli’rus, a Spanish priest, in the seventeenth century.

Quic’tus. The writ of discharge formerly granted to those barnes and knights who personally attended the king on a foreign expedition. At their discharge they were exempt from the claim of seignage or knight’s fee. Subsequently the term was applied to the acquittance which a sheriff receives on settling his account at the Exchequer; and, later still, to any discharge of an account: thus Webster says

"You had the trick in mind time to be seek till I had signed join quietus." Duchess of Malfy

Quietus. A severe blow; a settler; death, or discharge from life.

"Who would far better bear
When he himself might his quietus make With a late lodging."

คำ: Kepstone: Hn

Quill-drivers. Writing clerks.

Quillot. An evasion. In French "pleadings" each separate allegation in the plaintiff’s charge, and every distinct plea in the defendant’s answer used to begin with qu’il est; whence our quillot, to signify a false charge, or an evasive answer.

"Oh! some authors how to proceed;
Some tricks, some quillots, how to cheat the devil."

Shakespeare: Love’s Labour’s Lost, iv. 2.

Quip. A hideous dwarf, both fierce

Quip
and cunning, in *The Old Curiosity Shop*, by Dickens.

**Quinapalus.** The Mrs. Harris of "authorities in citations." If anyone wishes to clench an argument by some quotation, let him cite this ponderous collection.

"What says Quinapalus: 'Better a witty fool, than a foolish wit.'—Shakespeare: *Twelfth Night.*"

**Quinibus Flestris.** The man-mountain. So the Lilliputians called Gulliver (chap. ii.). Gay has an ode to this giant.

"Parts of old of him told,
When they the Atlas head
Proped the sky.
Gay: *Lilliputian Ode.*

**Quinche (Peter).** A carpenter, and manager of the play in *Midsummer Night's Dream.* He is noted for some strange compounds, such as laughable tragedy, lamentable comedy, tragic mirth, etc.

**Quinones (Suero de).** In the reign of Juan II., with nine other cavaliers, held the bridge of Orbigon against all comers for thirty-six days, overthrowing in that time seventy-eight knights of Spain and France. Quinones had challenged the world, and such was the result.

**Quinquagesima Sunday (Latin, fiftieth).** Shrove Sunday, or the first day of the week which contains Ash-Wednesday. It is so called because in round numbers it is the fiftieth day before Easter.

**Quinsy.** This is a curious abbreviation. The Latin word is *euenanche*, and the Greek word *knoxane*, from *k zone*, dog strangulation, because persons suffering from quinsy throw open the mouth like dogs, especially mad dogs. From *knoxane* comes *kunchy*, quanxy, quaisy.

**Quintessence.** The fifth essence. The ancient Greeks said there are four elements or forms in which matter can exist—fire, or the imponderable form; air, or the gaseous form; water, or the liquid form; and earth, or the solid form. The Pythagoreans added a fifth, which they called *ether*, more subtle and pur- than fire, and possessed of an orbicular motion. This element, which flew upwards at creation, and out of which the stars were made, was called the *fifth essence*; quintessence therefore means the most subtle extract of a body that can be procured. It is quite an error to suppose that the word means an essence five times distilled, and that the term came from the alchemists. Horace speaks of "kisses which Venus has imbued with the quintessence of her own nectar."

"Swift to their several quarters hasted then
The luminous elements—earth, wood, air, fire;
But this ethereal quintessence of heaven
Flew upward... and turned to stars.
Numberless as thou seest."—Milton: *Paradise Lost*, i. 718.

**Quintillians.** Disciples of Quintilius, held to be a prophetess. These heretical Christians made the Eucharist of bread and cheese, and allowed women to become priests and bishops.

**Quip Modest (Thir).** Sir, it was done to please myself. Touchstone says: "If I sent a person word that his beard was not well cut, and he replied he cut it to please himself," he would answer with the quip modest, which is six removes from the lie direct; or, rather, the lie direct in the sixth degree.

**Quis custodiet custodes?** [The shepherds keep watch over the sheep], but who is there to keep watch over the shepherds?

**Quisquillies.** Light, dry fragments of things: the small twigs and leaves which fall from trees; hence rubbish, refuse.

**Quit.** Discharged from an obligation, "acquitted."

"To John I owed great obligation;
But John unhappily thought fit
To publish it to all the nation—
Now I and John are fairly quit."—Prior.

Cry quits. When two boys quarrel, and one has had enough, he says, "Cry quits," meaning, "Let us leave off, and call it a drawn game." So in an unequal distribution, he who has the largest share restores a portion and "cries quits," meaning that he has made the distribution equal. Here quit means "acquittal" or discharge.

**Double or quits.** In gambling, especially in a small way, one of the players says to the other, "Double or quits?"—that is, the next stake shall be double the present one, or the winnings shall be returned to the loser, in which case both players would leave off as they began.

**Quit Rent.** A rent formerly paid by a tenant whereby he was released from feudal service.

**Quixada (Gutierrez).** Lord of Villa-garcia. He discharged a javelin at Sire de Haburdin with such force as to pierce the left shoulder, overthrow the knight, and pin him to the ground. Don Quixote calls himself a descendant of this brave knight.
Quixote (Don) is intended for the Duke of Lerma. (Randorn Brown.)

Don Quixote. The romance so called is a merciless satire by Cervantes on the chivalric romances of the Middle Ages, and had the excellent effect of putting an end to knight-errantry.

Don Quixote's horse. Rosinante (Spanish, rocin-ante, a jade previously). (See Horse.)

The wooden-pin wing-horse on which he and Sancho Panza mounted to achieve the liberation of Doroïda and her companions was called Algier'm Châris'm (wooden-pin wing-bearer).

Quixote of the North. Charles XII. of Sweden, sometimes called the Madman. (1682, 1697-1718.)

Quixotia. Having foolish and unpractical ideas of honour, or schemes for the general good, like Don Quixote, a half-crazy reformer or knight of the supposed distressed.

Quix. One who banters or chaffs another. Daly, manager of the Dublin theatre, laid a wager that he would introduce into the language within twenty-four hours a new word of no meaning. Accordingly, on every wall, or all places accessible, were chalked up the four mystic letters, and all Dublin was inquiring what they meant. The wager was won, and the word remains current in our language.

Quo Warranto. A writ against a defendant (whether an individual or a corporation) who lays claim to something he has no right to; so named because the offender is called upon to show quo warranto [from unum warrantum (by what right or authority he lays claim to the matter of dispute)]

Quod. To be in quod—in prison. A corruption of quod, which is a contraction of quadrangle. The quadrangle is the prison enclosure in which the prisoners are allowed to walk, and where whippings used to be inflicted.

"Flogged and whipped in quod."—Hughes: Tom Brown's Schooldays.

Quodling (The Rev. Mr.). Chaplain to the Duke of Buckingham. (Sir Walter Scott: Peveril of the Peak.)

"Why," said the duke, "I had caused my little Quodling to go through his oration thus: That whenever evil reports had increased during the lifetime of the worthy matron whom they had restored to dust that day, Malice herself could not deny that she was born well, married well, lived well, and died well: since she was born in kindwell, married to Creswella, lived in Camberwell and died in Brideswell."—Peveril of the Peak, chap.

Quondam (Latin). Former. We say, He is a quondam schoolfellow—my former schoolfellow; my quondam friend, the quondam candidate, etc.; also the quondam chancellor, etc.

"My quondam father, but he is dead now."—Dryden.

Quorum. Such a number of persons as are necessary to make up a committee or board; or certain justices without the presence of whom the rest cannot act. Thus, suppose the commission to be named A, B, C, D, E, etc., it would run—"Of these I wish [A, B, C, D, or E] to be one" (quorum non esse columnae). These honoured names are called "Justices of the Quorum." Sheller calls Justice Shallow justice of the peace and quorum. (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 1.)

Quos Ego. A threat of punishment for disobedience. The words are from Virgil's Aenid (i. 135), and were uttered by Neptune to the disobedient and rebellious winds.

"Si plume had but to singe and utter a quos ego most unseemly of manned public service!"

—Truth, January, 1866.

Quot. Qua linguis calles, tis hominum tales. As many languages as you know, so many separate individuals you are worth. (Attributed to Charles V.)

Quota (Latin). The allotted portion or share; the rate assigned to each. Thus we say, "Every man is to pay his quota towards the feast."

Quotem (Caleb). A parish clerk and Jack-of-all-trades, in The Ways of Windsor, by Colman.

R

In prescriptions. The ornamental part of this letter is the symbol of Jupiter (?), under whose special protection all medicines were placed. The letter itself (Recipe, take) and its flourish may be thus paraphrased: "Under the good auspices of Jove, the patron of medicines, take the following drugs in the proportions set down." It has been suggested that the symbol is for Rerum Regnum Raphaelis, from the assertion of Dr. Napier and other physicians of the seventeenth century, that the angel Raphael imparted them.

R is called the dog-letter, because a dog in snarling utters the letter r-r-r-r,
The three R's. Sir William Curtis being asked to give a toast, said, "I will give you the three R's—writing, reading, and arithmetic."

"The House is aware that no payment is made except on the 'three R's.'—Mr. Coombes, M.P.: 
Address to the House of Commons, February 26th, 1867.

R. A. P. Rupees, annas, and pais, in India; corresponding to our £ s. d.

R. I. P. Requiescat in pace.

R. M. T. In the reign of William III. all child-stealers (emnrapheus) apprehended were branded with red-hot iron; R (rogue) on the shoulders; M (mansioneer) on the right-hand; and T (thief) on the left.

Rab'agas. A demagogue in the kingdom of Monaco. He was won over to the court party by being invited to dine at the palace. (M. Sardou: Rabagis, 1872.)

Rabbi Abron of Trent. A fictitious sage and wonderful linguist, "who knew the nature of all manner of herbs, beasts, and minerals." (Reynard the Fox, xii.)

Rabbi Bar-Coch'ba, in the reign of the Emperor Hadrian, made the Jews believe that he was the Messiah, because he had the art of breathing fire. (Beckmann: History of Inventions.)

Rabbit. A Welsh rabbit. Toasted cheese, or rather bread and cheese toasted together. (Qy. "rare-but.")

Rab'elais. The English Rabelais. Swift, Sterne, and Thomas Amory have been so called. Voltaire so calls Swift.

The modern Rabelais. William Maginn (1794-1842).

Rabelais' Dodge. Rabelais one day was at a country inn, and finding he had no money to pay his score, got himself arrested as a traitor who was forming a project to poison the princes. He was immediately sent to Paris and brought before the magistrate, but, as no tittle of evidence was found against him, was liberated forthwith. By this artifice he not only got out of his difficulty at the inn, but he also got back to Paris free of expense. Fathered on Tarleton also.

Rabelais'ian Licence. The wild grotesque of Rabelais, whether in words or artistic illustrations.

Rabisco or Rabiscan. The name of Astolpho's horse. Its sire was Wind, and its dam Fire. It fed on unearthly food. (Orlando Furioso.)

Argalia's steed in Orlando Innamorato is called by the same name. (See Horse.)

Raboin or Rabuno (French). The devil; so called from the Spanish rabo (a tail). In the medieval ages it was vulgarly asserted that the Jews were born with tails; this arose from a confusion of the word rabbi or rabbins with raboin or rambino.

Raboteka, in the satire of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Sir Thomas Player. Raboteka was a person sent by Semachorib to summon the Jews to surrender, and he told them insolently that resistance was in vain. (2 Kings xvi.)

"Next him, let nothing Raboteka have place. So full of zeal, he has no need of grace." (P. 11.

Raby (Aurora). The model of this exquisite sketch was Miss Millbank, as she appeared to Lord Byron when he first knew her. Miss Millpond (a little farther on in the same canto) is the same lady after marriage. In canto i., Donna Inez is an enlarged portrait of the same person. Lord Byron describes himself in the first instance under the character of Don Juan, and in the last as Don Jose.

Races. Goodwood Races. So called from Goodwood Park, in which they are held. They begin the last Tuesday of July, and continue four days, of which Thursday (the "cup-day") is the principal. These races are very select, and admirably conducted. Goodwood Park was purchased by Charles, first Duke of Richmond, of the Compton family, then resident in East Lavant, a village two miles north of Chichester.

The Newmarket Races. There are seven annual race meetings at Newmarket: (1) The Craven; (2) first spring; (3) second spring; (4) July; (5) first October; (6) second October; (7) the Houghton.

The Epsom. So called from Epsom Downs, where they are held. They last four days.

The Derby. The second day (Wednesday) of the great May meeting at Epsom, in Surrey; so called from the Earl of Derby, who instituted the stakes in 1780. This is the great "Classic Race" for colts and fillies three years old.

The Oaks. The fourth day (Friday)
of the great Epsom races; so called from "Lambert's Oaks," erected on lease by the "Hunter's Club." The Oaks estate passed to the Derby family, and the twelfth Earl established the stakes so called. This is the great "classic race" for fillies three years old.

The St. Leger. The great Doncaster race; so called from Colonel St. Leger, who founded the stakes in 1776. This is the great "classic race" for both colts and fillies of three years old. Horses that have competed in the Derby and Oaks may take part in the St. Leger.

Ascot Races, held on Ascot Heath, in Berks.

Races (Lengths run).
(i) "Under a mile and a half"—
The Newmarket Stakes, 1 mile 2 furlongs.
The Prince of Wales's Stakes (at Leicester), rather less.

The Eclipse Stakes, 1 mile.
The Kemsley Park Stakes, 1 mile.
The Lancashire Plate (at the September Manchester meeting) is only 7 furlongs.

The Duke of Portland won all these five races: *Ascot won* two of them, and *Doncaster* the other three.

(ii) "Long distances (between 1½ and 3 miles)—
The Great Northampton Stakes, 1½ mile.
Ascot (Gold Vase), 2 miles.
Ascot (Gold Cup), 2½ miles.
Ascot (Alexander Plate), 3 miles.
The Chester Cup, 2½ miles.
The Great Metropolitan Stakes (in the Epsom Spring Meeting), 2½ miles.

The Hardwicke Stakes, the Goodwood Cup, 2½ miles (in July), and the Doncaster Cup, 2½-5½ miles (in September), are long races.

Rack'ders. The second tribe of giants or evil genii, who had frequently made the earth subject to their kings, but were ultimately punished by Shiva and Vishnoo. (Indian mythology.)

Rack. A "setter," or rather a dog said to hunt wild beasts, birds, and even fishes by scent. The female was called a *brach—i.e. bitch-rach.* (Saxon, race; French, branche.)

"A legacy of ratchets to reume an hare."—Shakespeare: Marlowe.

Rack. A flying soul, drifting clouds. (Icelandic, reki, drift; verb, rekka, to drive.)

"The cloud-capped towers, the gorgeous palaces

The solemn temples, the great globe itself,

Yes, all which it inherit, shall dissolve

And... leave not a rack behind."

Shakespeare: Tempest, iv. 1.

Rack. The instrument of torture so called was a frame in which a man was fastened, and his arms and legs were stretched till the body was lifted by the tension several inches from the floor. Not unfrequently the limbs were forced thereby out of their sockets. Coke says that the rack was first introduced into the Tower by the Duke of Exeter, constable of the Tower, in 1417, whence it was called the "Duke of Exeter's daughter." (Dutch, rak; verb, rakken, to stretch; Danish, rug; Anglo-Saxon, reogan.)

Rack-rent. The actual value or rent of a tenement, and not that modified form on which the rates and taxes are usually levied. (Saxon, racen, to stretch; Dutch, racken.)

"A rent which is equivalent, or nearly equivalent in amount, to the full annual value of the land, is a rack- or rack-rent."—Encyclopaedia Britannica, vol. x. p. 483.

Rack and Manger. Housekeeping. To live at rack and manger. To live atreckless expense.

"When Virtue was a country made,
And had no skill to set up trade,
She came up with a farmer's son,
And lay at rack and manger."

-Left of Robin Goodfellow. (Bevey.)

Rack and Ruin. Utter destruction. Here "rack" is a variety of wrack and wreck.

"The worst of all University scandals are those unfortunates who go to rack and ruin, from their desire to aim their better."—Trollope: Book of Sports, chap. vi. p. 87.

Racket. Noise or confusion, like that of persons playing racket or tennis.

Racy. Having distinctive piquancy, as "racy wine." It was first applied to wine, and, according to Cowley, comes to us from the Spanish and Portuguese *raiz* (root), meaning having a radical or distinct flavour; but probably it is a corruption of "relishful" (French, reléch, flavorful).

"Ruch, racy wine, in which we see

The soul from which they come, sweet, small, and sure."

-Cowley.

Racy Style. Iamant composition, the very opposite of mawkish.

Radcliffe Library (Oxford). Founded by Dr. John Radcliffe, of Wakefield, Yorkshire. (1650-1714.)

"When King William [111] consulted Radcliffe on how to clothe the king and then both, Radcliffe said, 'I would not have your Majesty's two legs for your three kingdoms.'"—Leigh Hunt: The Tower, chap. vi.

Radegast. A tutelary god of the Slavi. The head was that of a cow, the breast was covered with an agis, the left hand held a spear, and a
cock surmounted its helmet. (Slavonic mythology.)

**Radegund.** Queen of the Am'azines, "half like a man." Getting the better of Sir Ar'tegal in a single combat, she compelled him to dress in "woman's weeds," with a white apron before him, and to spin flax. Brit'omart, being in-formed by Talus of his captivity, went to the rescue, cut off the Amazon's head, and liberated her knight. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book v. 4-7.)

St. Radegonde or Radegund, wife of Clothaire, King of France.

St. Radegonde's lifted stone. A stone sixty feet in circumference, placed on five supporting stones, said by the historians of Poitou to have been so arranged in 1478, to commemorate a great fair held on the spot in the October of that year. The country people insist that Queen Radegonde brought the impost stone on her head, and the five uprights in her apron, and arranged them all as they appear to this day.

**Radevore (3 syl.).** Tapestry.

"This wondrous lady lieth hid in yonder So that she weeneth and embrueden auntie, And weeneth in stone (the haim) the radevore. An art of womanne lieth heer and yere." (Shakespeare.)

**Radical.** An ultra-Liberal, verging on republican opinions. The term was first applied as a party name in 1818 to Henry Hunt, Major Cartwright, and others of the same clique, who wished to introduce radical reform in the representative system, and not merely to disfranchise and enfranchise a borough or two. Lord Bolingbroke, in his Discours on Parties, says, "Such a remedy might have wrought a radical cure of the evil that threatens our constitution."

**Radiometer.** The name of an instrument invented by Crookes for measuring the mechanical effect of radiant energy. It is like a miniature anemometer, and is made to revolve by the action of light, the cups of the anemometer being replaced by discs coloured white on one side and black on the other, and the instrument is enclosed in a glass globe from which the air has been exhausted, so that no heat is transmitted.

**Radit Usque ad Cutem.** He flogged him to the skin; he sucked him dry. He shaved off all his hair (instead of only trimming it).

**Rag.** A tatter, hence a remnant, hence a vagabond or ragamuffin.

"Tash hence these overweening rags of France." —Shakespeare: Richard III., v. 3.

**Rag.** A cant term for a farthing. Paper money not easily convertible is called "rag-money."

"Money by me? Heart and good-will you might, But surely, master, not a rag of money." —Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iv. 4.

**Rag (The).** The Army and Navy Club. "The rag," of course, is the flag.

"By the way, come and dine to-night at the Rag, said the major." —Trollope, Queen Story, April 1, 1861.

**Rag-water.** Whisky. (Thesier's jargon.)

**Rags of Antisthenes.** Rank pride may be seen peering through the rags of Antisthenes's doublet. (See Antisthenes.)

**Rags and Jags.** Rags and tatters. A jagged edge is one that is toothed.

"Hark, hark! the dogs do bark, The beggars are coming to town; Some in rags and some in jars, And some in sullen town." —Nursery Rhyme.

**Ragamuffin** (French, maroufle). A muff or muffin is a poor thing of a creature, a "regular muff," so that a ragamuffin is a sorry creature in rags.

"I have fed my ragamuffins where they are peppered." —Shakespeare; 1 Henry IV., v. 3.

**Ragged Robin.** A wild-flower. The word is used by Tennyson to mean a pretty damsel in ragged clothes.

"The prince Hath picked aragged Virgin from the hedge." —Tennyson: Idylls of the King; Eild.

**Raghu.** A legendary king of Oude, belonging to the dynasty of the Sun. The poem called the Raghu-Ranma, in nineteen cantos, gives the history of these mythic kings.

**Ragman Roll** originally meant the "Statute of Rageman" (De Ragiamannis), a legate of Scotland, who compelled all the clergy to give a true account of their benefices, that they might be taxed at Rome accordingly. Subsequently it was applied to the four great rolls of parchment recording the acts of fealty and homage done by the Scotch nobility to Edward I. in 1296; these four rolls consisted of thirty-five pieces sewn together. The originals perished, but a record of them is preserved in the Rolls House, Chancery Lane.

**Ragnarok** [twilight of the gods]. The day of doom, when the present world and all its inhabitants will be annihilated. Vidar of Vali will survive the conflagration, and reconstruct the universe on
an imperishable basis. (Scandinavian mythology.)

"And, Fritho! may thou sleep away
Till Ragnarok, if such thy will.
Fritho-Saga: Fritho's Joy.

Ragout is something "more-ish,"
something you will be served twice to.
(Latin, re-gustus, tasted again. French, re-gouter.)

Rahu. The demon that causes eclipses.
One day Rahu stole into Valhalla to quaff some of the nectar of immortality.
He was discovered by the Sun and Moon, who informed against him, and Vishnu cut off his head. As he had already taken some of the nectar into his mouth, the head was immortal, and he ever afterwards hunted the Sun and Moon, which he caught occasionally, causing eclipses.
(Hindu mythology.)

Rail. To sit on the rail. To shuffle off a direct answer; to hedge or to fence; to reserve the decision of one's vote. Here rail means the fence, and "to sit on the rail" to sit on one side. A common American phrase.

"If he said: Yes, there was an end to my church support at once; if: No, he might as well go home.

Railway Abbreviations.
C. & D. Collected and delivered—i.e., the rate quoted includes the entire charge from sender to consignee. Such goods are collected by the railway company and delivered according to the address at the price stated.
S. to S. From station to station. This does not include collecting and delivering.
O. R. Owner's risk.
C. Company's risk.
O. C. On company's service; such parcels go free.
C. by B. Collection from the sender to the barge, both included.
O/C. Overcharged.
O/S. Outstanding.

Railway King. George Hudson, of Yorkshire, chairman of the North Midland Company, and for a time the Dictator of the railway speculators. In one day he cleared the large sum of £100,000. It was the Rev. Sydney Smith who gave him this designation. (1800-1871.)

Railway Signals. (See Flag Signals.)

Railways.
A. & B. R. Aylesbury and Buckingham Railway.
B. & L. J. R. Bourn and Lynn Joint Railway.
B. & M. R. Brecon and Merthyr Railway.
B. & N. C. R. Belfast and Northern Counties Railway.
Cal. R. Caledonian Railway.
Cam. R. Cambrian Railway.
C. K. & P. R. Cockermouth, Keswick, and Penrith Railway.
C. V. R. Colne Valley and Halstead Railway.
C. W. & C. R. Central Wales and Carmarthen Railway.
C. & C. R. Carmarthen and Cardigan Railway.
E. L. R. East London Railway.
E. & W. J. R. East and West Junction Railway.
G. & S. W. R. Glasgow and South-Western Railway.
G. E. R. Great Eastern Railway.
G. N. S. R. Great Northern of Scotland Railway.
G. N. R. Great Northern Railway.
G. N. L. R. Great Northern of Ireland Railway.
G. S. & W. R. Great Southern and Western Railway.
G. W. R. Great Western Railway.
H. R. Highland Railway.
L. of M. R. Isle of Man Railway.
L. of W. R. Isle of Wight Railway.
L. & Y. R. Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway.
L. D. & E. C. R. Lancashire, Derby, and East Coast Railway.
L. & N. W. R. London and North-Western Railway.
L. & S. W. R. London and South-Western Railway.
M. & M. R. Manchester and Milford Railway.
M. S. & L. R. Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway.
M. S. J. & A. R. Manchester, South Junction, and Altrincham Railway.
M. & C. R. Maryport and Carlisle Railway.
Rain. To rain cats and dogs. In northern mythology the cat is supposed to have great influence on the weather, and English sailors still say: "The cat has a gale of wind in her tail," when she is unusually frisky. Witches that rode upon the storms were said to assume the form of cats; and the stormy north-west wind is called the cat's nose in the Harz even at the present day.

The dog is a signal of wind, like the wolf, both which animals were attendants of Odin, the storm-god. In old German pictures the wind is figured as the "head of a dog or wolf," from which blasts issue.

The cat therefore symbolises the downpouring rain, and the dog the strong gusts of wind which accompany a rainstorm; and a "rain of cats and dogs" is a heavy rain with wind. (See Cat and Dog.)

† The French catadoupe or catadupe means a waterfall.

Rain Gauge. An instrument or contrivance for measuring the amount of rain which falls on a given surface.

Rainbow. (See Circle of Ulloa.)

Rainbow Chasers. Problematical politicians and reformers, who chase rainbows, which cannot possibly be caught, to "find the pot of gold at the foot thereof." This alludes to an old joke, that a pot of gold can be dug up where the rainbow touches the earth.

Raining Tree (Thri). The Til, a linden-tree of the Canaries, mentioned by a host of persons. Mandelolo describes it minutely, and tells us that the water which falls from this tree suffices for a plentiful supply for men and beasts of the whole island of Fuerteventura, which contains no river. Glas assures us that "the existence of such a tree is firmly believed in the Canaries" (History of the Canary Islands). Corderyo (Historia Insularum, book ii. chap. v.) says it is an emblem of the Trinity, and that the rain is called Agua Santa. Without doubt a rain falls from some trees (as the line) in hot weather.

Rainy Day (A). Evil times. Lay by something for a rainy day. Save something against evil times.

Raise the Wind. To obtain ready money by hook or crook. A sea phrase. What wind is to a ship, money is to commerce.

"You tried queer ways The wind to raise,
But never had such a blow."

Judy (My Lost Dog), Mar. 27, 1868.

Rajah. (Sanskrit for king, cognate with the Latin reg' or rex.) Maha-rajah means the "great rajah."

Rake, A libertine. A contraction of rakehell, used by Milton and others.

"And far away stand their rakehell bands. They speed a lady oft with uncourteous:" 

Francis Quarles.

Rakshas. Evil spirits who guard the treasures of Kuvera, the god of riches. They haunt cemeteries and devour human beings: assume any shape at will, and their strength increases as the day declines. Some are hideously ugly, but others, especially the female spirits, allure by their beauty. (Hindu mythology.)

Rakush. Rustem's horse in the Shab Nameh of Firdusi, the Homer of Korasan. (See Horse.)

Raleigh. Sir Walter Scott introduces in Kenilworth the tradition of his laying down his cloak on a miry spot for the queen to step on.

"Hark ye, Master Raleigh, see that you do not wear your muddy cloak, as token of submission, till our pleasure be further known."—Sir Walter Scott, Kenilworth, chap. xv.
Rally is re-alligo, to bind together again. (French raller.) In Spenser it is spelt re-allie—

“Before they could new counsel re-allie.”

“Faerie Queene,” Bk. V. 

“Ye'll rally round the flag, boys.
We'll rally once again.”


Ralph or Halpho. The squire of Hudibras. The model was Isaac Robinson, a zealous butcher in Moorfields, always contriving some queer art of church government. He represents the Independent party, and Hudibras the Presbyterian. Ralph rhymes with half and safe.

Ralph Roister Doister. The title of the earliest English comedy: so called from the chief character. Written by Nicholas Udall. (16th century.)

Ram. The usual prize at wrestling matches. Thus Chaucer says of his Malleire, “At wrestlyng he wolde here away the ram.” (Canterbury Tales: Prologue 550.)

Ram Feast (The). May morning is so called at Holme, near Dartmoor, because on that day a ram is run down in the Play Field. It is roasted whole, with its skin and fur, close by a granite pillar. At mid-day a scramble takes place for a slice, which is supposed to bring luck to those who get it. Said to be a relic of Bael worship in England.

Ram and Teazle (The). A public-house sign, is in compliment to the Clothiers’ Company. The ram with the golden fleece is emblematical of wool, and the teazle is used for raising the nap of wool spun and woven into cloth.

Ram of the Zodiac (The). This is the famous Chrysomallum, whose golden fleece was stolen by Jason in his Argonautic expedition. It was transposed to the stars, and made the first sign of the Zodiac.

The Yeal stands the Ram locum
Then comes the Bait, in May 11
The Crab in June, next Leo sit
And Virginals the northern so. I. c. B

Ram’s Horn (I). A loud, vulgar, unpollished speaker. A smooth-tongued orator is called a “silver trumpet.”

Rama. The seventh incarnation of Vishnu. The first was the fish; the second, the tortoise; the third, the boar; the fourth, the man-lion; the fifth, the dwarf; the sixth, Parvanu-Rama, son of Jamadagni; the seventh, Rama, son of Dasaaratha, King of Ayodhya; the eighth, Krishna or Crishna; the ninth, Buddha; and the last (tenth) will be Kalki, and the consummation of all things—a kind of millennium.

Rama performed many wonderful exploits, such as killing giants, demons, and monsters. He won Sita to wife because he was able to bend the bow of Siva.

Rama-Yana. The history of Rama, the best great epic poem of ancient India, and worthy to be ranked with the Iliad of Homer.

Ramadan. The ninth month of the Mahometan year, and the Mussulman’s Lent or Holy Month.

“November is the financial Ramadan of the Sublime Porte” (The Times).

That is, when the Turkish Government promises all kinds of financial reforms and curtailments of national expenses.

Rambouillet. Hôtel de Rambouillet. The rambouillet of rank and literary genius on terms of equality; a velerie where sparkling wit with polished manners prevailed. The Marquise de Rambouillet, in the seventeenth century, reformed the French soirees, and purged them of the gross morals and licentious conversation which at that time prevailed. The present good taste, freedom without licentiousness, wit without double entendre, equality without familiarity, was due to this illustrious Italian. The Précieuses Rides de Molière was a satire on those her imitators who had not her talent and good taste. Catherine, Marquise de Rambouillet (1588-1665).

Ramee Samee. The conjurer who swallowed swords, and could twist himself into a knot as if he had neither bones nor joints.

Ramesses (3 syl.). The title of an ancient Egyptian dynasty; it means Offspring of the Son. This title was first assumed towards the close of the Eighteenth Dynasty, and ran through the Nineteenth. Ramesses III. is called Rhamspèniitos by Herodotus, Sesosrotis is supposed to be identical with Rameses the Great. (Esses, v. lss.)

Ram’éel (2 syl.). One of the fallen angels cast out of heaven. The word means one that contends himself against God.

Raminago'bris. A cat; a vile poet. La Fontaine in several of his fables gives this name to the cat. Rabelais under
this name satirises Guillaume Crétin, an old French poet in the reigns of Charles VIII., Louis XII., and François I. (Rabelais, Pantagruel, iii. 21.)

Rampallian. A term of contempt; probably it means a rampant or wanton woman; hence in A New Trick to Cheat the Devil (1639) we have this line: "And bold rampallian-like, swear and drink drunk."

"Away, you scullion! you rampallian! you tur- rieman! I'll tickle your catastrophe."—Shake- speare: 2 Henry IV., i. 1.

Ramsay the Rich. Ramsay used to be called the Cressus of our English abbeys. It had only sixty monks in the Benedictine order to maintain, and its revenues allowed £1,000 a year to the abbot, and £100 a year for each of its monks.

David Ramsay. The old watchmaker near Temple Bar.

Margaret Ramsay. His daughter, who became the bride of Lord Nigel. (Sir Walter Scott: Fortunes of Nigel.)

Ramabottom (Mrs.). A vile speller of the Queen's English. It was the signature of Theodor Hook in his letters published in the John Bull newspaper, 1829.

Ra'na. Goddess of the sea, and wife of the sea-god Aegir. (Scandinavian mythology.)

"May Ra'n'a keep them in the deep,
And no one save them from the grave;"

Wuthering Heights.

Random-Tandem. A tandem of three horses. (University term.)

Random (Roderick). A young Scotch scapegrace in quest of fortune; at one time banking in prosperity, at another in utter destitution. He is led into different countries, whose peculiarities are described, and into all sorts of society, as that of wits, sharpers, courtiers, courtesans, and so on. Though occasionally lavish, he is inherently mean, and though possessing a dash of humour, is contemptibly revolting. His treatment of Strap is revolting to a generous mind. Strap lends him money in his necessity, but the heartless Roderick wastes the loan, treats Strap as a mere servant, fleeces him at dice, and cuts him when the game is adverse. (Smollett: Roderick Random.)

Rank and File. Soldiers of any grade below that of lance-sergeant are so called, collectively, in military phraseology, and any two soldiers of such grade are spoken of as "a file;" thus, 100 rank and file would equal 50 file, that is, 50 men standing behind each other in a row. No soldier ever talks of files in the plural, or about "a file of fours." As there are two in a "rank," there is a left file and a right file; and men may move in "single file" or in "double file." A line of soldiers drawn up side by side or abreast is a rank.

Rank distinguished by Colour. In China the emperor, empress, and prince imperial wear yellow; the other wives of the emperor wear violet; high state officers wear blue; officials of lower rank wear red; and the general public wear black or some dark shade.

Ranks. Risen from the ranks. From mean origin; a self-made man. A military term applied to an officer who once served as a private soldier. Such an officer is now often called a "ranker."

Rantipole (3 syl.). A harum-scarum fellow, a madcap (Dutch, randelen, to be in a state of idocy or insanity, and pole, a head or person). The late Emperor Napoleon III. was called Rantipole, for his escapades at Stras- bourg and Boulogne. In 1852 I myself saw a man commanded by the police to leave Paris within twenty-four hours for calling his dog Rantipole. "Dick, be a little rantipolish."—Colman: Hein at Law.

Ranz des Vaches. Simple melodies played by the Swiss mountaineers on their Alp-horn when they drive their herds to pasture, or call them home (pour ranger des vaches, to bring the cows to their place).

Rap. Not worth a rap. The rap was a base halfpenny, intrinsically worth about half a farthing, issued for the nonce in Ireland in 1721, because small coin was so very scarce. There was also a coin in Switzerland called a ruppe, worth the seventh of a penny.

"Many counterfeiters pass'd abroad under the name of rap."

Swift: Drapier's Letters.

Rape (1 syl.). The division of a county. Sussex is divided into six rapes, each of which has its river, forest, and castle. Hreppr is Norwegian for a parish district, and rape in Doomsday Book is used for a district under military jurisdiction. (Icelandic hreppr, a dis- trict.)

Rape of the Lock. Lord Petre, in a thoughtless moment of frolic gallantry, cut off a lock of Arabella Fernow's hair; and this liberty gave rise to a bitter feud.
between the two families, which Alexander Pope has worked up into the best hero-comic poem of the language. The first sketch was published in 1712 in two cantos. The machinery of sylphs and gnomes is most happily conceived. Pope, under the name of Esdras Barnwell, apothecary, says the poem is a covert satire on Queen Anne and the Harrier Treaty. In the poem the lady is called Belinda, and the poet says she wore on her neck two curls, one of which the baron cut off with a pair of scissors borrowed of Clarissa. Belinda, in anger, demanded back the ringlet, but it had flown to the skies and become a meteor there. (See COMA BERENICES.)

"Say what strange motive, goddess, could compel A well-born lord to assault a gentile belle. O say, what stranger cause, yet unexplored, Could make a gentle bile reject a lord." Introduction to the Poem.

Raphael. The sociable archangel who travelled with Tobit into Media and back again, instructing him on the way how to marry Sara and to drive away the wicked spirit. Milton introduces him as sent by God to advertise Adam of his danger. (See SEVEN SPIRITS.)

"Raphael, the noblest spirit, hath designed To travel with Tobit, and secured Him in grace with the seven-time-crooked mind." Paradise Lost, v. 257

Raphael, according to Longfellow, is the angel of the Sun, who brings to man the "gift of faith."

"I am the angel of the Sun, Whose flaming wheels began to run When God Almighty's breath Sent to the darkness and the night. 'Let there be light,' and there was light-- I bring the gift of faith." Golden Legend. The Miracles Play, 11.

St. Raphael, the archangel, is usually distinguished in Christian art by a pilgrim's staff, or carrying a fish, in allusion to his aiding Tobit to capture the fish which performed the miraculous cure of his father's eyesight.


Raphael of Cats (The). Godefroi Mind, a Swiss painter, noted for his cats. (1768-1814.)

Rapparee. A wild Irish plunderer; so called from his being armed with a rapier or half-pike. (Irish rappaire, a robber.)

Rappee. A coarse species of snuff, manufactured from dried tobacco by an instrument called in French a rappe, "instrument en metal perce de plusieurs trous, dont on se sert pour reduire les corps de pulpe en en fragments. On se

sert surtout de la ripse dans les menages, pour le sucre, le chocolat, le poivre; et dans les usines, pour le tabac, les bette-raves, les pommes de terre qu'on reduit en felce, etc." (Bouillet: Dictionnaire des Sciences.)

Rara Avis (Latin, a rare bird). A phenomenon: a prodigy: a something quite out of the common course. Black swans are now familiar to us, they are natives of Australia, and have given its name to the "Swan river." At one time a black swan was emphatically a rara avis.

"Rara avis in tertio mundo simulque in aera."

Rare Ben. So Shakespeare called Ben Jonson, the dramatist. (1574-1637.) Aubrey says that this inscription on his tablet in the "Poets' Corner," Westminster Abbey, was done at the charge of Jack Young (afterwards knighted), who, wishing there when the grave was covering, gave the fellow eightpence to cut it. At the late relaying of the pavem't, this stone was unhappily removed. When Sir William Davenant was interred in Westminster Abbey, the inscription on his covering-stone was, "O rare Sir William Davenant!" showing how nearly the sublime and the ridiculous often meet.

Rarce Show. A pre-pur show, a show carried about in a box.

Rascal. Originally applied in the chase to a lean, worthless deer, than a collective term for the commonalty, the mob: and popularly to a base fellow. Shakespeare says, "Horns! the noblest deer hath them as huge as the rascal." [deer]. Palegrave calls a starveling animal, like the lean kine of Pharaoh, "a rascal rufus beast" (1530). The French have rascaille (ruff-raff).


Rascal Counter. Pitiful or paltry L s. d. Briton calls money paltry compared with friendship, &c.

"When Marcus Brutus grew so covetous, To lock such rascal counter from his friends, He reads, locks with all your thunderbolts, Bids him to give up." Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, v. 6.

Rasher. A slice, as a rasher of bacon.

Rashleigh Osbaldstome. An accomplished but deceitful villain, called "the scholar." He is the youngest of the six hopeful sons of Sir Hildebrand Osbaldstome. The six brothers were nicknamed "the sot," "the bully," "the gamekeeper," "the horse-jockey,"
Rasil

"the fool," and the crafty "scholar." (Sir Walter Scott: Rob Roy.)

Rasil. The angel who was the tutor of Adam. (Talmud.)

Raspberry. Rhyming slang for "heart," as "it made my raspberry beat." (See CHIVY.)

Rasselas. Prince of Abyssinia, in Dr. Johnson's romance so called.

"Rasselas is a mass of sense, and its moral precepts are certainly conferred in striking and happy language. The mad astronomer who imagined that he possessed the regulation of the weather and the distribution of the seasons, is an original character in romance; and the happy valley in which Rasselas resides is sketched with poetical feeling."—Young.

Rat. The Egyptians and Phrygians deified rats. The people of Basso's and Cambay to the present time forbid their destruction. In Egypt the rat symbolised "utter destruction;" it also symbolised "judgment," because rats always choose the best bread for their repast.

Rat. Pliny tells us (bk. viii. ch. lvii.) that the Romans drew presages from these animals, and to see a white rat foreboded good fortune. The bucklers at Lanuvium being gnawed by rats presaged ill-fortune, and the battle of the Marses, fought soon after, confirmed this superstition. Prosperine's veil was embroidered with rats.

Irish rats rhymed to death. It was once a prevalent opinion that rats in pasturages could be extirpated by anathematising them in rhyming verse of by metrical charms. This notion is frequently alluded to by ancient authors. Thus, Ben Jonson says: "Rhyne them to death, as they do Irish rats" (Poetaster); Sir Philip Sidney says: "Though I will not wish unto you ... to be rimed to death, as is said to be done in Ireland." (Defence of Poesie); and Shakespeare makes Rosalind say: "I was never so berhythm'd since ... I was an Irish rat," alluding to the Pythagorean doctrine of the transmigration of souls (As You Like It, iii. 2). (See CHARM.)

I smell a rat. I perceive there is something concealed which is mischievous. The allusion is to a cat smelling a rat.

Rat (To). To forsake a losing side for the stronger party. It is said that rats forsake ships not weatherproof. A rat is one who rats or deserts his party. Hence workmen who work during a strike are called "rats."

"Averting...
The cup of sorrow from their lips. And fix like rats from sinking ships."—Swift: Epistle to Mr. Nugent.

Rat (Cu). A purse. Hence, a young boy thief is called a Rat. A sort of pun on the word rapt from the Latin rapto, to carry off forcibly. Courir le rat, to rob or break into a house at night-time.

To take a rat by the tail, or Frêndre un rat par la queue, is to cut a purse. A phrase dating back to the age of Louis XIII., and inserted in Cotgrave's Dictionary. Of course, a cutpurse would cut the purse at the string or else he would spill the contents.

Rat, Cat, and Dog.

"The Rat, the Cat, and Lovell the Dog, Rule all England under the hou.

"The Rat, i.e., Rat-cliff; the Cat, i.e., Cat-esby; and Lovel the dog, is Francis, Viscount Lovel, the king's "spaniel." The hou or bour was the crest of Richard III. William Collingham, the author of this rhyme (1413), was put to death for his pregnant wit.

Rat-killer. Apollo received this aristocratic sobriquet from the following incident:—Cruias, one of his priests, having neglected his official duties, Apollo sent against him a swarm of rats; but the priest, seeing the invaders coming, repented and obtained forgiveness of the god, who annihilated the swarms which he had sent with his far-darting arrows. For this redoubtable exploit the sun-god received the appellation of Apollo the Rat-killer. (Classical mythology.)

Rat'stock. The squirrel that runs up and down the mythological tree Yggdrasil. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Ratten (To). To annoy for refusing to join a trade union, or for not submitting to its demands. This is done by destroying or taking away a workman's tools, or otherwise incapacitating him from doing work. "To rat" is to desert one's party; to work for less than the price fixed by a trade union; and "ratten" is to act the part of a rat. (See RAT.)


Raul. Sir Raul di Nangus, the Huguenot, in love with Valentine, daughter of the Comte de St. Bris, governor of the Louvre. Being sent for by Marguerite, he is offered the hand of Valentina in marriage, but rejects it, because he fancies she is betrothed to the Comte de Nevers. Nevers is slain in the
Bartholomew massacre, and Valentina confesses her love for Raul. They are united by Marcello, an old Puritan servant, but scarcely is the ceremony ended when both are shot by the musketeers under the command of St. Bris. (Meyerbeer: L'Upasnoti, an opera.)

**Ravana,** according to Indian mythology, was fastened down between heaven and earth for 10,000 years by Siva's leg, for attempting to move the hill of heaven to Ceylon. He is described as a demon giant with ten faces. (Hindu mythology.)

**Ravelin** (The) or demi-lune, in fortification. A work with two faces, forming a salient angle, placed beyond the main ditch, opposite the curtain (q. v.), and separated from the covered way (q. v.) by c. ditch which runs into the main ditch.

**Raven.** A bird of ill omen. They are said to forebode death and bring infection. The former notion arises from their following an army under the expectation of finding dead bodies to ravage on; the latter notion is a mere offshoot of the former, seeing pestilence kills as fast as the sword.

"The hooting raven on her cutting seat,
And with hoarse croakings warned us of our fate."

Guy: Pantaloon: The Drop.

"Like the sad-presaging raven that tells,
The sick man's passport in his hollow peak,
And, in the shadow of the silent night,
Does shake confusion from her sad wing."

Maturer: Jev of Malta (1633).

**Raven.** Jovianus Ponta'mus relates two skirmishes between ravens and kites near Beneventum, which prognosticated a great battle. Nice'tus speaks of a skirmish between crows and ravens as presaging the irruption of the Scythians into Thrace. He also tells us that his friend Mr. Draper, in the flower of his age and robust health, knew he was at the point of death because two ravens flew into his chamber. Cicero was forewarned of his death by the fluttering of ravens, and Macaulay relates the legend that a raven entered the chamber of the great orator the very day of his murder, and pulled the clothes off his bed. Like many other birds, ravens indicate by their cries the approach of foul weather, but "it is ful unbelief to believe that God sheweth His provy counseyl to crows, as Isidore sayth."

He has the foresight of a raven. A raven was accounted at one time a prophetic bird. (See above.)

"If inspired birds ravens are accounted the most prophetical. Accordingly, in the language of that district, 'to have the foresight of a raven' is to be forewarned by a proverbial expression."—Macaulay: History of St. Kilda, p. 174.

**Ravens bode famine.** When a flock of "ravens bear the characters of Saturn, the author of these calamities, and have a very early perception of the bad disposition of that planet." (See Athenian Oracle, Supplement, p. 476.)

"As if the great god Jupiter had nothing else to do, but to drive about pack-dawes and ravens."—Carneades.

**Ravens were once as white as swans,** and not inferior in size; but one day a raven told Apollo that Coro'nus, a Thessalian nymph whom he passionately loved, was faithless. The god shot the nymph with his dart; but, hating the tell-tale bird—

"He blacked the raven over.
And had him prone in his white plumage no more."

Addison: Translation of Ovid, bk. ii.

**Ravens in Christian art.** Emblems of God's Providence, in allusion to the ravens which fed Elijah. St. Oswald holds in his hand a raven with a ring in its mouth; St. Benedict has a raven at his feet; St. Paul the Hermit is drawn with a raven bringing him a loaf of bread, etc.

The fatal raven, consecrated to Odin, the Danish war-god, was the emblem on the Danish standard. This raven was said to be possessed of necromantic power. The standard was termed Laun-deydu (the desolation of the country), and miraculous powers were attributed to it. The fatal raven was the device of Odin, god of war, and was said to have been woven and embroidered in one noontide by the daughters of Reguer Losbrok, son of Sigurd, that dauntless warrior who chanted his death-song (the KrakamH) while being stung to death in a horrible pit filled with deadly serpents. If the Danish arms were destined to defeat, the raven hung his wings; if victory was to attend them, he stood erect and soaring, as if inviting the warriors to follow.

"The Danish raven, hark by annual prey
Hung o'er the land incessant."


The two ravens that sat on the shoulders of Odin are called Hugin and Munnin (Mind and Memory).

One raven will not pluck another's eye out (German, "Keine krähe haekt der anderen die ungen aus"). Friends will not "peach" friends; you are not to take for granted all that a friend says of another friend.

**Ravenglass** (Cumberland). A corruption of Asf07n-glass (Blue river).
Ravenstone. The stone gibbet of Germany; so called from the ravens which are wont to perch on it. (German Rabenstein.)

"Do you think
From the Ravenstone, by choking you myself?"

Byron: "Warner, ii. 2.


Master Edgar Ravenswood. His son, who falls in love with Lucy Ashton, daughter of Sir William Ashton, Lord-Keepr of Scotland. The lovers plighted their troth at the Mermaid's Fountain, but Lucy is compelled to marry Frank Hayston, laird of Bucklaw. The bride, in a fit of insanity, attempts to murder the bridegroom and dies in convulsions. Bucklaw recovers, and goes abroad. Colonel Ashton, seeing Edgar at the funeral of Lucy, appoints a hostile meeting; and Edgar, on his way to the place appointed, is lost in the quicksands of Kelpies-flow. (Sir Walter Scott: Bride of Lammermoor.)

In Donizetti's opera of Lucia di Lammermoor, Bucklaw dies of the wound inflicted by the bride, and Edgar, heartbroken, comes on the stage and kills himself, that "his marriage with Lucy, forbidden on earth, may be consummated in heaven."

Raw. To touch one on the raw. To mention something that makes a person wince, like touching a horse on a raw place in cleaning him.

Raw Lobster (A). A policeman. Lobsters before they are boiled are a dark blue. A soldier dressed in scarlet is a lobster: a policeman, or sort of soldier, dressed in dark blue is a raw lobster. The name was given to the raw force by the Weekly Dispatch newspaper, which tried to write it down.

Rawhead and Bloody-Bones. A bogie at one time the terror of children.

"Servants saw children and kept them in sub- jec tion by telling them of Rawhead and Bloodybones."—Lochhe.

Raymond (in Jerusalem Delivered). Master of 4,000 infantry, Count of Toulouse, equal to Godfrey in the "wisdom of cool debate" (bk. iii.). This Nestor of the Crusaders slew Aladine, the king of Jerusalem, and planted the Christian standard upon the tower of David (bk. xx.).

Rayne or Raine (Essex). Go and say your prayers at Raine. The old church of Raine, built in the time of Henry II., famous for its altar to the Virgin, and much frequented at one time by pregnant women, who went to implore the Virgin to give them safe deliverance.

Razed Shoes, referred to in Hamlet, are slashed shoes.

"Would not this suit with two Provencal roses on my rrazed shoes, set me a fellowship in a fit of players, my lord?"—Act ii. 2.

Razee (raz-zee). A ship of war cut down to a smaller size, as a seventy-four reduced to a frigate. (French, razzer.)

Razor. Having blocks with a razor. Livy relates how Tarquinius Priscus, defying the power of Attus Navius, the augur, said to him, "Tell me, if you are so wise, whether I can do what I am now thinking about." "Yes," said Navius, "Ha! ha!" cried the king; "I was thinking whether I could cut in twain that whetstone with a razor." "Cut boldly!" answered the augur, and the king clef it in twain at one blow.

Razia. An incursion made by the military into an enemy's country, for the purpose of carrying off cattle or slaves, or for enforcing tribute. It is an Arabic word much employed in connection with Algerine affairs.

"War in razias rather than an art to the... merciless Pelasger."—The Standard.


Reach of a river. The part which lies between two points or bends; so called because it reaches from point to point.

"When he drew near them he would turn from each,
And loudly whistle till he passed the Reach."—Crabbé: Borough.

Read between the Lines. (See under Lines.)

Read or Read (Simon), alluded to by Ben Jonson in the Alchemist, i. 2, was Simon Read, of St. George's, Southwark, professor of physic. Rymer, in his Fader, vol. xvi., says, "he was indicted for invoking evil spirits in order to find out the name of a person who, in 1608, stole £37 10s. from Tobias Mathews, of St. Mary Steyning, London.

Reader. In the University of Oxford, one who reads lectures on scientific subjects. In the Inns of Court, one who reads lectures in law. In printing, one who reads and corrects the proof-sheets of any work before publication; a corrector of the press.
Ready (The). An elliptical expression for ready-money. Goldsmith says, "As in present perfectum formal!" ("Ready-money makes a man perfect"). (Etun Latin Grammar.)

"Lord Stanu was not very flush in the 'read'": —Dr. Arbuthnot.

Ready to Halt. A pilgrim that journeyed to the Celestial city on crutches. He joined the party under the charge of Mr. Greateart, but "when he was sent for" he threw away his crutches, and, lo! a chariot bore him into Paradise. (Bunyan : Pilgrim's Progress, part ii.)

Real Jam. Prime stuff, a real treat, something delightful. Of course, the allusion is to jam given to children for a treat.

"There must have been a charming climate in Paradise, and [the] comfortable bliss [there] . . . was real jam."—Saini Such: Human Nature.

Real Presence. The doctrine that Christ Himself is really and substantially present in the bread and wine of the Eucharist after consecration.

Rear-mouse or Here-mouse. The bat. ( Anglo-Saxon hierre-muse, the fluttering-mouse; verb, hierre-an, to flutter.) Of course, the "but" is not a winged mouse.

Reason. The Goddess of Reason, November 10th, 1733. Mlle. Candeille, of the Opéra, was one of the earliest of these goddesses, but Mme. Momoro, wife of the printer, the Goddess of Liberty, was the most celebrated. On November 10th a festival was held in Notre Dame de Paris in honour of Reason and Liberty, when women represented these "goddesses." Mlle. Candeille wore a red Phrygian cap, a white frock, a blue mantle, and tricolour ribbons. Her head was filleted with oak-leaves, and in her hand she carried the pike of Jupiter-Peuple. In the cathedral a sort of temple was erected on a mound, and in this "Temple of Philosophy" Mlle. Candeille was installed. Young girls crowned with oak-leaves were her attendants, and sang hymns in her honour. Similar installations were repeated at Lyons and other places. (See Liberty, Goddess of.)

Mlle. Mailiard, the actress, is mentioned by La Harine as one of these goddesses, but played the part much against her will.

Mlle. Aubry was another Goddess of Reason.

Rebeccas. Daughter of Isaac the Jew, in love with Ivanhoe. Rebecca, with her father and Ivanhoe, being taken prisoners, are confounded in Front de Beaurepaire castle. Rebecca is taken to the tower-chamber and left with the old sibyl there; but when Brian de Bois Guilebert comes and offers her insult she spurns him with heroic disdain, and, rushing to the verge of the battlements, threatens to throw herself over if he touches her. Ivanhoe, who was suffering from wounds received in a tournament, is nursed by Rebecca. Being again taken prisoner, the Grand Master commands the Jewish maiden to be tried for sorcery, and she demands a trial by combat. The demand is granted, when Brian de Bois Guilebert is appointed as the champion against her; and Ivanhoe undertakes her defence, says Brian, and Rebecca is set free. To the general disappointment of novel-readers, after all this excitement Ivanhoe tamely marries the lady Rowena, a "vapid piece of still life," Rebecca pays the newly-married pair a wedding visit, and then goes abroad with her father to get out of the way. (Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.)

Rebec'cates (4 syl.). Certain Welsh rioters in 1843, whose object was to demolish turnpike gates. The name was taken from Rebekah, the bride of Isaac. When she left her father's house, Laban and his family "blessed her," and said, "Let thy seed possess the gate of those that hate them" (Gen. xxiv. 60).

Rebellion (The). The revolts in behalf of the House of Stuart in 1715 and 1745; the former in behalf of the Chevalier de St. George, son of James II., called the Old Pretender, and the latter in favour of Charles Edward, usually termed the Young Pretender.

The Great Rebellion. The revolt of the Long Parliament against Charles I. (1642-1646.)

The Great Irish Rebellion, 1789. It was caused by the creation of numerous Irish societies hostile to England, especially that called "The United Irishmen." There have been eight or nine other rebellions. In 1635 the Irish applied to France for soldiers; in 1597 they offered the crown of Ireland to Spain; in 1796 they concluded a treaty with the French Directory.

Rebus (Latin, with things). A hieroglyphic riddle, "non verba sed rebus." The origin of the word and custom is this: The basquechins of Paris, during the carnival, used to satirise the current follies of the day in squibs called Deribus qua graviter (on the current events). That these squibs might not be accounted libellous, they employed hieroglyphics either wholly or in part.
Recitation (To get a), in theatrical language means to be welcomed with applause from the front, when you make your first appearance for the night. This signifies that the audience recognizes your established reputation.

Rechabites (3 syl.). A religious sect founded by Jonadab, son of Rechab, who enjoined his family to abstain from wine and to dwell in tents. (Jer. xxxv. 6, 7.)

Receipt is a direction for compounding or mixing together certain ingredients to make something required. It also means a written discharge to a debtor for the payment of a debt.

Recipe (3 syl.), Receipt. Recipe is Latin for take, and contracted into R is used in doctors' prescriptions. The dash through the R is an abbreviated form of R, the symbol of Jupiter, and signifies Recipe, deo volente.

Reck his own Rede (To). Give heed to his own counsel. (Old English, Rec[au], to heed; Red, counsel, advice.)


Reckoning without your Host. To guess what your expenses at an hotel will be before the bill has been delivered: to enter upon an enterprise without knowing the cost.

"We thought that now our troubles were over: ... but we reckoned without our host."—Macmillan's Magazine, 1887.

Reels'm (3 syl.). To turn from evil ways. This is a term in falconry, and means "to call back the hawk to the wrist. This was done when it was unruly, that it might be smoothed and tamed. (Latin, re-claumo.)

Recorded. Death recorded means that the sentence of death is recorded or written by the recorder against the criminal, but not verbally pronounced by the judge. This is done when capital punishment is likely to be remitted. It is the verbal sentence of the judge that is the only sufficient warrant of an execution. The sovereign is now not consulted about any capital punishment.

Rec'rant is one who cries out (French, recrître); alluding to the judicial combats, when the person who wished to give in cried for mercy, and was held a coward and infamous. (See CRAVEN.)

Recus. (See Clerical Titles.)

Reculer pour Mieux Sauter. To run back in order to give a better jump forwards; to give way a little in order to take up a stronger position.

"Where the empire sets its foot, it cannot withdraw without much loss of credit, whereas reculer pour mieux sauter must often be the most effective action in that tide of European civilization, which is slowly, but surely, advancing into the heart of the Dark Continent."—Nineteenth Century, December, 1892, p. 900.

Reculer. The antiquities of this place are fully described in Antiquitates Tartifinum, by Dr. Balty (1711). It was a Roman fort in the time of Claudius.

Red. The colour of magic.

"Red is the colour of magic in every country, and has been so from the very earliest times. The caps of magicians and musicians are well-known always red."—Farquhar: Fairy and Folk Tales of the Irish Peasantry, p. 61.

Red applied to gold. Hence a gold watch is a "red kettle."

"This is not yet an honest nature; weep'st for thy master; there's a red roane to buy the handkerchief."—Douglas and Fletcher: Mnt Lory's, v. 4.

Red Basque Cap. The cognisance of Don Carlos, pretender to the Spanish throne.

Red Book. The book which gave account of the court expenditure in France before the Revolution was so called because its covers were red. We have also a "Red Book" in manuscript, containing the names of all those who held lands per baroniam in the reign of Henry II., with other matters pertaining to the nation before the Conquest. (Riley, 667.)

Red Book of the Exchequer (The). Liber Rubens Scaccabrii in the Record Office. It was compiled in the reign of Henry III. (1246), and contains the returns of the tenants in capite in 1166, who certify how many knights' fees they hold, and the names of those who hold or held them, also much other matter from the Pipe Rolls and other sources. It has not yet (1895) been printed, but is described in Sims' Manual (p. 41), Thomas's Handbook (p. 255), and in the Record Report of 1837 (pp. 166-177). A separate account of it was printed by Hunter in 1837. It contains the only known fragment of the Pipe Roll of Henry II., and copies of the important Inquisition returned into the exchequer in 13 John. It is not written in red ink. (Communicated by A. Oldham.)

Red Boots. A pair of red boots. A Tartar phrase, referring to a custom
of cutting the skin of a victim round the upper part of the ankles, and then stripping it off at the feet. A Tartar will say, "When you come my way again, I will give you a pair of red boots to go home in."

Red-breasts. Bow Street runners, who wore a scarlet waistcoat.

"The Bow Street runners ceased out of the yard soon after the introduction of the new police. I remember them very well as standing about the door of the office in Bow Street. They had no other uniform than a blue dress-coat, brass buttons... and a bright red cloth waistcoat. The slang name for them was 'Red-breasts.'"—Dickens: Letters, vol. ii. p. 176.

Red Button (A). A mandarin of the first class, whose badge of honour is a red button in his cap.

"An interview was granted to the admiral [i.e. by Koshiki, the imperial commissioner, to the third man in the empire, a mandarin of first class and red button."—Hewitt: History of England, 1841, p. 171.

Red Cap (Mother). An old nurse "at the Hungerford Smir's." Dame Ursley or Ursula, another nurse, says of her rival—

"She may do very well for skipper's wic a, chandler's daughter, and such like, but nobody shall wait on pretty Missus Margaret... expectance and saying myself."—Sir Walter Scott: Patterons of Ninety.

Red Coats in fox-hunting (or scarlet) is a badge of royal livery, fox-hunting being ordained by Henry II. a royal sport.

Red Cock. The red cock will crow in his hour. His house will be set on fire.

"We'll see if the red cock crow not in his house bare scared and morning. What does she mean?" said Manning... "Fire-raising," answered the... donum."—Sir Walter Scott: Guy Manning, chap. iv.

Red Comyn. Sir John Comyn of Badenoch, son of Murjory, sister of King John Balliol; so called from his ruddy complexion and red hair, to distinguish him from his kinsman "Black Comyn," whose complexion was swarthy and hair black. He was stabbed by Sir Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, and afterwards dispatched by Lindsey and Kirkpatrick.

Red Cross (The). The badge of the royal banner of England till those of St. Patrick and St. Andrew were added.

"The fall of Rouen (1410) was the fall of the whole province... and the red cross of England waved on all the towers of Normandy."—Hewitt: History of England, vol. i. p. 543.

Red Cross Knight, in Spenser's Faerie Queene, is the impersonation of holiness, or rather the spirit of Christianity. Politically he typifies the Church of England. The knight is sent forth by the queen to slay a dragon which ravaged the kingdom of Una's father. Having achieved this feat, he marries Una (q.v.). (Book i.)

Red Feathers (The). The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. They cut to pieces General Wayne's brigade in the American War, and the Americans vowed to give them no quarter. So they mounted red feathers that no others might be subjected to this threat. They still wear red puggarees on Indian service. (See LACEDEMONIANS.)

Red Flag (A). (i) In the Roman empire it signified war and a call to arms.

(ii) Hoisted by British seamen, it indicates that no concession will be made.

As a railway signal, it intimates danger, and warns the engine-driver to stop.

(iii) In France, since 1791, it has been the symbol of insurrection and terrorism.

(iv) It is a synonym of Radicalism and Anarchy.

"Mr. Chamberlain sticks to the red flag, and apparently believes in its ultimate success."— Newspaper paragraph, January, 1862.

Red Hand of Ulster. In an ancient expedition to Ireland, it was given out that whoever first touched the shore should possess the territory which he touched; O'Neill, seeing another boat likely to outstrip his own, cut off his left hand and threw it on the coast. From this O'Neill the princes of Ulster were descended, and the motto of the O'Neills is to this day "Lamb dear Erin" (red hand of Erin). (See HAND.)

Red-handed. In the very act; with red blood still on his hand.

"I had some trouble to save him from the fury of those who had caught him red-handed."—The Times (to correspondent).

Red Hat (The). The cardinalate.

"David Bentou was born of good family... and was raised to a red hat by Pope Paul III."—France: Parallel History, vol. ii. p. 81.

Red Heads. (See SCHITZES.)

Red Herring (The) of a novel is a hint or statement in the early part of the story to put the reader on the wrong scent. In all detective stories a red herring is trailed across the scent. The allusion is to trailing a red herring on the ground to destroy the scent and set the dogs at fault. A "red herring" is a herring dried and smoked.

Red Herring. Drawing a red herring across the path. Trying to divert attention from the main question by some side-issue. A red herring drawn across a fox's path destroys the scent and sets the dogs at fault.
Red Indians (of Newfoundland). So called because they daub their skin, garments, canoes, weapons, and almost everything with red ochre.

"Whether it is merely a custom, or whether they daub their skin with red ochre to protect it from the attacks of mosquitoes and black-flies, which swarm by myriads in the woods and wilds during the summer, it is not possible to say."—Lady Blome: Nineteenth Century, Dec. 1900, p. 1046.

Red Kettle (A). Properly a gold watch, but applied, in thieves' slang, to any watch.

Gold is often called red, hence "red ruddocks" (gold coin).


Red Land (The). The jurisdiction over which the Vehmggericht of Westphalia extended.

Red-lattice Phrases. Pot-house talk. Red-lattice at the doors and windows was formerly the sign that an alehouse was duly licensed; hence our chequers. In some cases "lattice" has been converted into letter, and the colour of the alternate checks changed to green: such a sign used to be in Brownlow Street, Holborn. Sometimes, without doubt, the sign had another meaning, and announced that "tables" were played within; hence Gayton, in his Notes on Don Quixote (p. 340), in speaking of our public-house signs, refers to our notices of "billiards, kettledody-boards, tables, truncks, shoveld-boards, fox-and-goose, and the like." It is a certain that, where with the sign of the chequers were not uncommon among the Romans. (See a view of the left-hand street of Pompeii, presented by Sir William Hamilton to the Society of Antiquaries.) (See LATTICE.)

1, 1, I myself sometimes, leaving the fear of heaven on the left hand,... am fail to shuffle, to hedge and to lurch; and yet you, rogue, will encroach your race... your red-lattice phrases... under the shelter of your honour."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.

Red Laws (The). The civil code of ancient Rome. Juvenal says, "Per leg. rubras majorum leges" (Satires, iv. 193). The civil laws, being written in vermilion, were called rubricas, and rubrica vestivit means, it is forbidden by the civil laws.

The praetor's laws were inscribed in white letters as Quintilian informs us (xii. 8, "praetores recidt aus in alio proponantem"), and imperial rescripts were written in purple.

Red-letter Day. A lucky day; a day to be recalled with delight. In almanacks, saints' days and holidays are printed in red ink, other days in black.

"That day,... wrote the doctor, was truly a red-letter day to us."—Watson: Stanley's Emin Expedition, chap. xi. p. 111.

Red Man. The French say that a red man commands the elements, and wrecks off the coast of Brittany those whom he dooms to death. The legend affirms that he appeared to Napoleon and foretold his downfall.

Red Men. W. Hepworth Dixon tells us that the Mormons regard the Red Indians as a branch of the Hebrew race, who lost their priesthood, and with it their colour, intelligence, and physiognomy, through disobedience. In time the wild-olive branch will be restored, become white in colour, and will act as a nation of priests. (New America, i. 15.)

Red Rag (The). The tongue. In French, le chiffon rouge; and balancer le chiffon rouge means to prate.

"A discovery in his mouth a tongue, He must not his balancer talk, So keeps it running all day long. And fancies his red rag can talk."—Peter Pindar: Lord Byron and his Motions.

Red Republicans. These extreme republicans of France who scruple not to dye their hands in blood in order to accomplish their political object. They used to wear a red cap. (See CARMAGNONE.)

Red Rose Knight (The). Tom Thumb or Tom-a-lin. Richard Johnson, in 1597, published a "history of this ever-renown'd soldier, the Red Rose Knight, surnamed the Boast of England..."

Red Rot (The). The Sun-dew (q.v.); so called because it occasions the rot in sheep.

Red Sea. The sea of the Red Man—i.e. Edom. Also called the "sedgy sea," because of the sea-weed which collects there.

Red Shanks. A Highlander; so called from a buskin formerly worn by them; it was made of undressed deer's hide, with the red hair outside.

Red Snow and Grey Dew. The latter is a slimy damp-like blood which appears on walls. Both are due to the presence of the alge called by botanists Palanella cruenta and Hennatoceccus suin-cuneus, which are of the lowest-forms of vegetable life.
Red Tape. Official formality; so called because lawyers and government officials tie their papers together with red tape. Charles Dickens introduced the phrase.

"There is a good deal of red tape at Scotland Yard, and anyone may find to his cost who has any business to transact there."—W. Terrill: Lady Delmar, bk. iii. 2.

Red Tape. Dressing Edward VI.

"First a shirt was taken up by the Chief Equerry in Waiting, who passed it to the First Lord of the Bedchamber; who passed it to the Second Gentleman of the Bedchamber, who passed it to the Head Steward of Windsor Forest, who passed it to the Third Groom of the Robes, who passed it to the Chancellor Royal of the Duchy of Lancaster, who passed it to the Master of the Wardrobe, who passed it to the Privy Chamber of the Tower, who passed it to the Chief Steward of the Household, who passed it to the Hereditary Grand Diaperer, who passed it to the Lord High Admiral of England, who passed it to the Archbishop of Canterbury, who passed it to the First Lord of the Bedchamber, who put it on the young king."


Red Tapism. The following is from Truth, Feb. 10th, 1887, p. 207:—There was an escape of gas at Cambridge Barracks, and this is the way of proceeding: The escape was discovered by a private, who reported it to his corporal; the corporal reported it to the colour-sergeant, and the colour-sergeant to the quartermaster-sergeant. The quartermaster-sergeant had to report it to the quartermaster, and the quartermaster to the colonel commanding the regiment. The colonel had to report it to the commissariat officer in charge of the barracks, and the commissariat officer to the barrack-sergeant, who had to report it to the divisional officer of engineers. This officer had to report it to the district officer of engineers, and he to the clerk of works, Royal Engineers, who sends for a gasman to see if there is an escape, and report back again. While the reporting is going on the barracks are burnt down.

Red Tinture. That preparation which the alchemists thought would convert any base metal into gold. It is sometimes called the Philosopher's Stone, the Great Elixir, and the Great Magisterium. (See WHITE TINTURE.)

Redan. The simplest of fieldworks, and very quickly constructed. It consists simply of two faces and an angle formed thus A, the angle being towards the object of attack. A corruption of redan. (Latin.)

Redder (The). The adviser, the person who redres or interferes. Thus the proverb, "Theadder gets aye the worst lick of the fray."

"Those that in quarrels interpose Must wipe themselves a bloody nose."

Redding-stalk (A). A blow received by a peacemaker, who interferes between two combatants to red or separate them; proverbially, the severest blow a man can receive.

"Said I not to ye, 'Make not, meddle not,' beware of the redding-stalk?"—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xix.

Redgauntlet. The sobriquet of Fitz-Aldin, given him from the great slaughter which he made of the Southerners, and his reluctance to admit them to quarter. The sobriquet was adopted by him as a surname, and transmitted to his posterity. A novel by Sir W. Scott. (See chap. viii.)

Redgauntlet. A novel told in a series of letters by Sir Walter Scott. Sir Edward Hugh Redgauntlet, a Jacobite conspirator in favour of the Young Pretender, Charles Edward, is the hero. When George III. was crowned he persuaded his niece, Lilias Redgauntlet, to pick up the glove thrown down by the king's champion. The plot ripened, but when the prince positively refused to dismiss his mistress, Miss Walkinshaw—a sine qua non with the conspirators—the whole enterprise was given up. General Campbell arrived with the military, the prince left Scotland, Redgauntlet, who embarked with him, became a prior abroad, and Lilias, his niece, married her brother's friend, Allan Fairford, a young advocate.

Redgauntlet (Sir Aberick). An ancestor of the family so called.

Sir Edward. Son of Sir Aberick, killed by his father's horse.


Sir Edward Hugh. A political enthusiast and Jacobite conspirator, uncle of
Sir Arthur Darsie. He appears as "Laird of the Lochs," "Mr. Herries, of Birrenawork," and "Mr. Ingoldsby."

"When he frowned, the puckers of his brow formed a horseshoe, the special mark of his race." (Sir Walter Scott: Redgauntlet.)

Redlaw (Mr.). The haunted man, professor of chemistry in an ancient college. Being haunted, he bargained with his spectre to leave him, and the condition imposed was that Redlaw (go where he would) should give again "the gift of forgetfulness" bestowed by the spectre. From this moment the chemist carried in his touch the infection of sullenness, selfishness, discontent, and ingratitude. On Christmas Day the infection ceased, and all those who had suffered by it were restored to love and gratitude. (Dickens: The Haunted Man.)

Redmain. Magnus, Earl of Northumberland, was so called not from his red or bloody hand, but on account of his long red beard or mane. He was slain in the battle of Sark (1449).

"He was remarkable for his long red beard, and was therefore called by the English Marcus Redhead; but the Scotch in derision called him 'Magnus with the Red Mane.'":—Godcroft, fol. 178.

Redmond O'Neill. Rokeby's page, who is beloved by Rokeby's daughter Matilda. Redmond turns out to be Mortham's son and heir, and marries Matilda. (Sir Walter Scott: Rokeby.)

Reductio ad Absurbum. A proof of inference arising from the demonstration that every other hypothesis involves an absurdity. Thus, suppose I want to prove that the direct road from two given places is the shortest, I should say, "It must either be the shortest or not the shortest. If not the shortest, then some other road is the direct road; but there cannot be two shortest roads, therefore the direct road must be the shortest."


Ree. Right. Thus teaners say to a leading horse, "Ree!" when they want it to turn to the right, and "Hey!" for the contrary direction. (Saxon, reht; German, recht; Latin, rectus; various English dialects, reth, whence rectly, "to put to rights.")

"Who with a hey and re the beasts command."—Miero-Gymnion (106).

Riddle me, riddle me see. Expound my riddle rightly.

Reed. A broken reed. Something not to be trusted for support. Egypt is called a broken reed, to which Hezekiah could not trust if the Assyrians made war on Jerusalem, 'which broken reed if a man leans on, it will go into his hand and pierce it.' Reed walking sticks are referred to.

A bruised reed, in Bible language, means a believer weak in grace. A bruised reed [God] will not break.

Reed Shaken by the Wind (A), in Bible language, means a person blown about by every wind of doctrine. John the Baptist (said Christ) was not a "reed shaken by the wind," but from the very first had a firm belief in the Messiahship of the Son of Mary, and this conviction was not shaken by fear or favour.

Reef. He must take in a reef or so. He must reduce his expenses; he must retrench. A reef is that part of a sail which is between two rows of eyelet-holes. The object of these eyelet-holes is to reduce the sail reef by reef as it is required.

Reekie (Auld). Chambers says: "An old patriarchal laird (Durham of Largo) was in the habit of regulating the time of evening worship by the appearance of the smoke of Edinburgh. . . . When it increased in density, in consequence of the good folk preparing supper, he would . . . say, 'It is time now, barns, to take the bulks and gang
to our beds, for yonder's auld Reekie, I see, putting on her night-cap.'"
"Yonder is auld Reekie. You may see the smoke hover over her at twenty miles' distance."

**Reel. Right off the reel.** Without intermission. A reel is a device for winding rope. A reel of cotton is a certain quantity wound on a bobbin. (Anglo-Saxon reel.)

"We've been travelling best part of twenty-four hours right off the reel."—Baldwin: Robbery under Arms, chap. xxvi.

**Reel.** A Scotch dance. (Gaelic, right.)

**Reeves Tale.** Thomas Wright says that this tale occurs frequently in the jest- and story-books of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Boccaccio has given it in the Decameron, evidently from a fabliau, which has been printed in Barbazan under the title De Gambert et des Deux Cleres. Chaucer took the story from another fabliau, which Wright has given in his Anecdota Literaria, p. 15.

**Refresh'er.** A fee paid to a barrister daily in addition to his retaining fee, to remind him of the case intrusted to his charge.

**Refreshments** of public men, etc. Braham's favourite refreshment was bottled porter.

Byron almost lived on uncanny foods, such as garlic potage, raw artichokes and vinegar, broths of lesser herbs, saffron biscuits, eggs and lemons.

Catalani's favourite refreshment was sauerbraten.

Contralto singers can indulge even in pork and pease-pudding.

Cook (G. F.) indulged in everything drinkable.

Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield), champagne.

Emery, cold brandy and water.

Gladstone, an egg beaten up in sherry.

Henderson, gum arabic and sherry.

Incledon (Mrs.), Madeira.

Jordan (Mrs.), Calves'-foot jelly dissolved in warm sherry.

Kean (Edmund), beef-tea for breakfast; brandy neat.

Kemble (both John and Charles), rump-steaks and kidneys. John indulged in opium.

Lewis, oysters and mulled wine.

Malibran, a dozen native oysters and a pint of half-and-half.

Siddons (Mrs.), mutton-chops, either neck or chump, and porter.

**Smith (William),** coffee.

Sophocles eschew much butcher's meat, which baritones may indulge in.

Teanas rarely indulge in beef-steaks and sirloins.

Wood (Mrs.), draught porter.

**Regale** (2 syl.). To entertain like a king. (Latin, regal's, like a king, kingly.)

Re'gan and Gon'eri. Two of the daughters of King Lear, and types of unphilial daughters. (Shakespeare: King Lear.)

**Regatta** (Italian). Originally applied to the contests of the gondoliers at Venice.

**Regent** (The). (See SHIPS.)

**Regent's Park** (London). This park was originally attached to a palace of Queen Elizabeth, but at the beginning of the seventeenth century much of the land was let on long leases, which fell in early in the nineteenth century. The present park was formed under the direction of Mr. Nash, and received its name in compliment to George IV., then Prince Regent.

**Regime de la Calotte.** Administration of government by ecclesiastics. The calotte is the small skull-cap worn over the tonsure.

**Regiment de la Calotte.** A society of witty and satirical men in the reign of Louis XIV. When any public character made himself ridiculous, a calotte was sent to him to 'cover the bald or brainless part of his noddle.' (See above.)

**Reg'ina** (St.), the virgin martyr, is depicted with lighted torches held to her sides, as she stands fast bound to the cross on which she suffered martyrdom.

**Regiomonta'nius.** The Latin equivalent of Königsherg. The name adopted by Johann Müller, the mathematician. (1436-1476.)

**Reg'ium Do'num** (Latin). An annual grant of public money to the Presbyterian, Independent, and Baptist ministers of Ireland. It began in 1672, and was commuted in 1869.

**Regius Professor.** One who holds in an English university a professorship founded by Henry VIII. Each of the five Regius Professors of Cambridge receives a royalty-endowed stipend of about £40. In the universities of Scotland they are appointed by the Crown. The present stipend is about £400 or £500.
Regulare (Thes.). All the British troops except the militia, the yeomanry, and the volunteers. There are no irregulars in the British army, but such a force exists among the black troops.

Rehoboam (A.). A clerical hat.

"He [Mr. Holstone] was short of stature [and wore] a rehoboam, or shovel-hat, which he did not ... remove."—*Curtius Bell* : Shirley, chap. i.

Rehoboam. Arehoboam of clotet or rehoboam is a double jereboam. (2 Chr. xiii. 3.)

1 rehoboam = 2 jereboams or 80 pints.
1 jereboam = 7 tappet-bams or 14 pints.
1 tappet-bam = 2 magsiums or 8 pints.
1 magnum = 2 quarts or 4 pints.

Reign of Terror. The period in the French Revolution between the fall of the Girondists and overthrow of Robespierre. It lasted 420 days, from May 31st, 1793, to July 27th, 1794.

Reimkennar (A.). A sorcerer, a pythoness; one skilled in numbers. Sorcery and Chaldean numbers are synonymous terms. The Anglo-Saxon *rim-stafas* means charms or conjuration, and the Norse *reim-kennar* means one skilled in numbers or charms. Norum of the Fitzful Head was a Reimkennar, "a controller of the elements."

Reins. To give the reins. To let go unrestrained; to give licence.

To take the reins. To assume the guidance or direction.

Reins (The). The kidneys, supposed by the Hebrews and others to be the seat of knowledge, pleasure, and pain. The Psalmist says (xvi. 7), "My reins instruct me in the night season," i.e. my kidneys, the seat of knowledge, instruct me how to trust in God. Solomon says (Prov. xxiii. 16), "My reins shall rejoice when [men] speak right things," i.e. truth excites joy from my kidneys; and Jeremiah says (Lam. iii. 13), God "caused His arrows to enter into my reins," i.e. sent pain into my kidneys. (Latin, *ven*, a kidney.)

Reid'sdale. Principal secretary for private affairs in the court of Lilliput. and great friend of Gulliver. When it was proposed to put the Man-Mountain to death for high treason, Reid'sdale moved as an amendment, that the traitor should have both his eyes put out, and be suffered to live that he might serve the nation."—*Swift: Gulliver's Travels; Voyage to Lilliput.*

Relics. A writer in the Twentieth Century (1892, article Rome) says: "Some of the most astounding relics are officially shown in Rome, and publicly adored by the highest dignitaries of the Christian Church, with all the magnificence of ecclesiastical pomp and ritual."

The following are mentioned:

A BOTTLE OF THE VIRGIN'S MILK.

THE CHALICE AND SWADDLING CLOTHES OF THE INFANT JESUS.

THE CROSS OF THE PENITENT THIEF.

THE CROWS OF THORNS.

THE FINGER OF THOMAS, with which he touched the wound in the side of Jesus.

HAIR OF THE VIRGIN MARY.

THE HANDKERCHIEF OF ST. VERONICA, on which the face of Jesus was miraculously imprinted.

HAIR OF THE MANGER IN WHICH THE INFANT JESUS was laid.

HEADS OF PETER, PAUL, AND MATTHEW.

THE INSCRIPTION set over the cross by the order of Pilate.

NAKED BLOOD of the crucifixion.

PIECE OF THE CHEST of the Virgin Mary.

THE SILVER MONEY given to Judas by the Jewish priests, which he flung into the Temple, and was expended in buying the potter's field as a cemetery for strangers.

THE TOMB on which the soldiers cast lots for the coat of Jesus.

* Brady mentions many others, some of which are actually impossibilities, as, for example, a rib of the *Verbum caro factum*, a vial of the sweat of St. Michael when he contended with Satan, some of the rays of the star which guided the wise men. (See Claris Calendaria, p. 240.)

Relief (Thes.). In fortification, the general height to which the defensive masses of earth are raised. The directions in which the masses are laid out are called the *linings.*

Rem Aequ. You have hit the mark; you have hit the nail on the head. *Rem aequ tetigisti* (Plautus). A phrase in archery, meaning, You have hit the white, or the bull's-eye.

"Rem aequ once again,* said Sir Pierce."— *The Monument*, chap. vii.

Remember. The last injunction of Charles I., on the scaffold, to Bishop Juxon. A probable solution of this mysterious word is given in *Notes and Queries* (February 24th, 1894, p. 144).

The substance is this: Charles, who was really at heart a Catholic, felt persuaded that his misfortunes were a divine visitation on him for retaining the church property confiscated by Henry VIII., and made a vow that if God would restore him to the throne, he would restore this property to the Church. This vow may be seen in the British Museum. His injunction to the bishop was to remember this vow, and enjoin his son Charles to carry it out. Charles II., however, wanted all the money he could get, and therefore the church lands were never restored.
Remigius (St.). Rémy, bishop and confessor, is represented as carrying a vessel of holy oil, or in the act of anointing therewith Clovis, who kneels before him. When Clovis presented himself for baptism, Rémy said to him, "Sigam-brian, henceforward burn what thou hast worshipped, and worship what thou hast burned." (438-433.)

Remis atque Velis (Latin). With oars and sails. Tooth and nail; with all despatch.

"We were going remis atque velis into the interest of the Pretender, since a Scot had presented a Jacobite at court."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet (conclusion).

Renaissance (French). A term applied in the arts to that peculiar style of decoration revived by Raphael, and which resulted from ancient paintings exhumed in the pontificate of Leo X. (16th century.) The French Renaissance is a Gothic skeleton with classic details.

Renaissance Period (The). That period in French history which began with the Italian wars in the reign of Charles VIII. and closed with the reign of Henri II. It was the intercouse with Italy, brought about by the Italian war (1494-1557), which "regenerated" the arts and sciences in France; but as everything was Italianised—the language, dress, architecture, poetry, prose, food, manners, etc.—it was a period of great false taste and national deformity.

Renard. "Un quene de renard. A mockery. At one time a common practical joke was to fasten a fox's tail behind a person against whom a laugh was designed. "Panurge never refrained from attaching a fox's tail or the ears of a leveret, behind a Master of Arts or Doctor of Divinity, whenever he encountered them."—Rabelais: Gargantua, ii. 16. (See KEYNERD.)

"C'est une petite vipère qui n'engendrèrent pas son père, et qui par nature ou par art pensait rendre la queue au renard."—Beauregard: L'Embaras de la Forêt.

Renarder (French). To vomit, especially after too freely indulging in intoxicating drinks. Our word fox means also to be tipsy.

"Il lui est lait la machoire, quand l'entre lui renarde aux yeux. Le papier qu'il voudroit de beire, pour se le rendre a qui mieux mieux."—Sieur de St. Amant: Chambre de Desbauche.

Renata. Renée, daughter of Louis XII. and Anne of Bretagne, married Hercules, second son of Lucrezia Borgia and Alphonso.

Renaud. French form of Rinaldo (g.r.).

Renaud of Montauban. In the last chapter of the romance of Aygoun's Four Sons, Renaud, as an act of penance, carries the hods of mortar for the building of St. Peter's, at Cologne.

"Since I cannot improve our architecture, I am resolved to do like Renaud of Montauban, and I will wait on the masons. . . . As it was not in my good luck to be cut out for one of them, I will live and die the admiral of their divine writings."—Rabelais: Prologue to Book V. of Pantagruel.

Rendezvous. The place to which you are to repair, a meeting, a place of muster or call. Also used as a verb. (French, rendez, betake; vous, yourself.)

His house is a grand rendezvous of the Aite de Paris. The Imperial guard was ordered to rendezvous in the Champs de Mars.

René (2 sylls). Le bon Roi René. Son of Louis II., Duc d'Anjou, Comte de Provence, father of Margaret of Anjou. The last minstrel monarch, just, joyous, and debonair; a friend to chase and tilt, but still more so to poetry and music. He gave in largesses to knights-errant and minstrels (so says Thibault) more than he received in revenue. (1408-1480.)

"Studying to promote, as far as possible, the immediate nourish and good humour of his subjects, he was never mentioned by them excepting as 'Le bon Roi René,' a distinction ... due to him certainly by the qualities of his heart, if not by those of his head."—Sir Walter Scott: Anne of Cleves, chap. XX.

René Leblanc. Notary-public of Grand Pré (Nova Scotia), the father of twenty children and 159 grandchildren. (Longfellow: Evangeline.)

Repartee properly means a smart return blow in fencing. (French, repartir, to return a blow.)

Repenter. The long ringlets of a lady's hair. Repenter is the French for a penitentiary, and les repentirs are the girls sent there for reformation. Repenter, therefore, is a Lock Hospital or Magdalen. Now, Mary Magdalen is represented to have had such long hair that she wiped off her tears therewith from the feet of Jesus. Hence, Magdalen curls would mean the long hair of a Mary Magdalen made into ringlets.

Reply Churlish (The). Sir, you are no judge; your opinion has no weight with me. Or, to use Touchstone's illustration: "If a courtier tell me your beard is not well cut, and I disable his judgment, I give him the reply churlish, which is the fifth remove from the lie direct, or, rather, the lie direct in the fifth degree."
Reproof Valiant (The). Sir, allow me to tell you that is not the truth. To use Touchstone's illustration: "If a courtier tells me my beard is not well cut, and I answer, 'That is not true,' I give him the reply valiant, which is the fourth remove from the lie direct, or rather, the lie direct in the fourth degree."

The reproof valiant, the countercheck quarrelsome, the lie circumstantial, and the lie direct, are not clearly defined by Touchstone. The following, perhaps, will give the distinction required: that is not true; how dare you utter such a falsehood, if you said so, you are a liar; you are a liar, or you lie.

Republican Queen. Sophie Charlotte, wife of Frederick I. of Prussia.

Republican. (See Black.)

Resolute (The). John Florio, the philologist, tutor to Prince Henry; the Holofernes of Shakespeare. (1545-1625.)


Rest (The). A contraction of residuum. Thus, resid, rent, rest.

Rest on One's Oars. (See Oars.)

Restive (2 syl.) means inclined to resist, resistive, obstinate or self-willed. It has nothing to do with rest (quiet).

Restorationists. The followers of Origen's opinion that all persons, after a purgation proportioned to their demerits, will be restored to Divine favour and taken to Paradise. Mr. Ballow, of America, has introduced an extension of the term, and maintains that all retribution is limited to this life, and, at the resurrection all will be restored to life, joy, and immortality.

Resurrection Men. Grave robbers. First applied to Burke and Hare, in 1829, who rifed graves to sell the bodies for dissection, and sometimes even murdered people for the same purpose.


Retinia. A gladiator who made use of a net, which he threw over his adversary.

"As in thronged amphitheatre of old, The wary Retinia trapped his foe."—Thomas, Castle of Indiscretion, canto 9.

Rejoiner Courteous (The). Sir, I am not of your opinion; I beg to differ from you; or, to use Touchstone's illustration, "If I said his beard was not cut well, he was in the mind it was." The lie seven times removed; or rather, the lie direct in the seventh degree.

Reuben Dixon. A village schoolmaster of ragged lads.

"Mid noise, and dirt, and stench, and play, and noise, He calmly cuts the pen or views the slate."—Crabbé: Borough, letter xiv.

Revellid [re-ray-yad]. The heat of drum at daybreak to warn the sentries that they may forbear from challenging, as the troops are awake. (French, veiller, to awake.)

Revenses and Moutons. (See Moutons.)

Reverend. An archbishop is the Most Reverend (Father in God); a bishop, the Right Reverend; a dean, the Very Reverend; an archdeacon, the Reverend; all the rest of the clergy, the Reverend.

Revetments, in fortifications. In "permanent fortification" the sides of ditches supported by walls of masonry are so called. (See Counterforts.)

Review. The British Review was nicknamed "My Grandmother." In Don Juan, Lord Byron says, he bribed "My Grandmother's Review, the British." The editor took this in dudgeon and gave Byron the lie, but the poet turned the laugh against the reviewer.

"Am I flat, I tip 'My Grandmother's, a bit of prose."—Byron, Childe Harold. "

Review (2 syl.). The second proof-sheet submitted to an author or "reader."

I at length reached a vaulted room. . . . and beheld, unled by a lamp and unaided by reading a blotted review, . . . the author of Waverley."—Sir Walter Scott: Fortunes of Nigel (Introduction).

Revival of Letters in England dates from the commencement of the eleventh century.

Revival of Painting and Sculpture began with Niccola Pisano, Giunta, Cimabue, and Giotto (2 syl.).

Revolve (2 syl.). When a player at cards can follow suit, but plays some other card, he makes a revolve, and by the laws of whist the adversaries are entitled to score three points.

"Good heaven, a revolve? Remember, if the ace be lost, in honour you should pay the debt."—Crabbé: Borough.

Revulsion (in philosophy). Part of a substance set off and formed into a distinct existence; as when a slip is cut from a tree and planted to form a distinct plant of itself. Tertullian the Montanist taught that the second person
of the Trinity was a reversion of the Father. (Latin, \textit{recursio}, \textit{re-celto}, to pull back.)

\textbf{Rewe.} A roll or slip; as Ragman's Rewe. (See Ragman.)

"There is a whole world of curious history contained in the phrase 'ragman's rewes,' meaning a list, roll, catalogue, \ldots\, chapter, scroll of any kind. In \textit{Pier's Ploughman's Poems} it is used for the pope's bull."—\textit{Edinburgh Review}, July, 1875.

"In \textit{Piers Plowman} was first invented the joy of manystrifed and singing versify songs for makin' laughter, hence called \textit{Percennia Carminis}, which I translate a 'Ragman's Rewe' or Bible."—\textit{Odt'.}

\textbf{Reynard the Fox.} The hero in the beast-epic of the fourteenth century. This prose poem is a satire on the state of Germany in the Middle Ages. Reynard typifies the church; his uncle, Isengrin, the wolf, typifies the baronial element; and Nodel the lion, the regal. The word means deep counsel or wit. (Gothic, \textit{ragnahart}, cunning in counsel; Old Norse, \textit{hríðin} and \textit{ærd}; German, \textit{wincnyc}.) Reynard is commonly used as a synonym of fox. (Heinrich von Alkmunard.)

"Where prowling Reynard trod his nightly round,\textit{ Bloomfield: Farmer's Boy.}

\textbf{Reynard the Fox.} Professedly by Hinreck van Alekmer, tutor of the Duke of Lorraine. This name is generally supposed to be a pseudonym of Hermann Barkhusen, town clerk and book printer in Rostock. (1498.)

\textbf{False Reynard.} So Dryden describes the Unitarians in his \textit{Hind and Panther.} (See Renard.)

False Reynard, so Dryden describes the Unitarians in his \textit{Hind and Panther.} (See Renard.)

False Reynard fed on conserved spoil,
The graceless hoot by Athamans's first
Was chased from Nice, then by Boemus nursed."

Part 1. 51-53.

\textbf{Reynardine (3 syl.)}. The eldest son of Reynard the Fox, who assumed the names of Dr. Pedanto and Crabron. (\textit{Reynard the Fox}.)

\textbf{Reynold of Montalbon.} One of Charlemagne's knights and paladins.

\textbf{Resio}. (See Doctor Resio.)

\textbf{Rhadamanthos}. One of the three judges of hell; Minos and Aeacos being the other two. (Greek mythology.)

\textbf{Rhampeintos}. The Greek form of Rameses III., the richest of the Egyptian kings, who amassed seventy-seven millions sterling, which he secured in a treasury of stone, but by an artifice of the builder he was robbed every night.

Herodotos (bk. ii. chap. 121) tells us that two brothers were the architects of the treasury, and that they placed in the wall a removable stone, through which they crept every night to partake of the store. The king, after a time, noticed the diminution, and set a trap to catch the thieves. One of the brothers was caught in the trap, but the other brother, to prevent detection, cut off his head and made good his escape.

"This tale is almost identical with that of Trophonius, told by Pausanias. Hyrcanos (3 syl.), a Babylonian king employed Trophonius and his brother to build him a treasury. In so doing they also contrived to place in the wall a removable stone, through which they crept nightly to purloin the king's treasures. Hyrcanos also set a trap to catch the thief, and one of the brothers was caught; but Trophonius cut off his head to prevent detection, and made good his escape. There cannot be a doubt that the two tales are in reality one and the same.

\textbf{Rhapsody means songs strung together. The term was originally applied to the books of the \textit{Iliad} and \textit{Odyssey}, which at one time were in fragments. Certain bards collected together a number of the fragments, enough to make a connected "ballad," and sang them as our minstrels sang the deeds of famous heroes. Those bards who sang the \textit{Iliad} wore a red robe, and those who sang the \textit{Odyssey} a blue one. Pisastratos of Athens had all these fragments carefully compiled into their present form (Greek \textit{raplo}, to sew or string together; \textit{od}, a song.)

\textbf{Rheno (1 syl.)}. The Rhine. (Latin, \textit{Rhenum}.)

"To pass Rhine or the Danaw (\textit{Danaw})"
\textit{Milton: Paradise Lost}, l. 1. 333.

\textbf{Rhine or Rhineland}. The country of Gunther, King of Burgundy, is so called in the \textit{Nibelungenlied}.

"Not a lord of Rhineland could follow where he flew."

\textbf{Rhino}. Ready money. (See Nose.) May not this explain the phrase "paying through the nose" (\textit{par le nez}), that is, paying ready rhino. Rhino = money is very old.

"Some as I know, have parted with their ready thun.
\textit{The Namun & Adow} (1670).

\textbf{Rhod'elind}. A princess famous for her "knights" deeds; she would have been the wife of Goudibert, but he wisely preferred Birtha, a country girl, the daughter of the sage As'tragon.

\textbf{Rhodian Bully (The)}. The colossus of Rhodes.

"Yet fain wouldst thou the crowning world beside,
Just like the Rhodian bully over the tide."
\textit{Piper Printer: The Land}, stanza 2.

\textbf{Rhodian Law}. The earliest system of marine law known to history; compiled by the Rhodians about 900 B.C.

\textbf{Rhône}. \textit{The Rhone of Christian eloquence}. \textit{St. Hilary} ; so called from the vehemence of his style. (300-363.)
Rhopalie Verse (wedge-verse). A line in which each successive word has more syllables than the one preceding it (Greek, rhopathon, a club, which from the handle to the top grows bigger.)

Rhyme. Neither rhyme nor reason. Fit neither for amusement nor instruction. An author took his book to Sir Thomas More, chancellor in the reign of Henry VIII., and asked his opinion. Sir Thomas told the author to turn it into rhyme. He did so, and submitted it again to the lord chancellor. "Ay! ay!" said the witty satirist, "that will do, that will do. 'Tis rhyme now, but before it was neither rhyme nor reason."

Rhymers. Thomas the Rhymier. Thomas Learmount, of Erclidoune, who lived in the sixteenth century. This was quite a different person to Thomas Rymer, the historiographer royal to William III. (who flourished 1689). (See True Thomas.)

Rhyming to Death. The Irish at one time believed that their children and cattle could be "eybitten," that is, bewitched by an evil eye, and that the "eybitter," or witch, could "rime" them to death. (R. Scott: Discovery of Witchcraft.) (See Rats.)

Ribaldry is the language of a ribald. (French, ribaud; Old French, ribaudier; Italian, ribaldiera, the language of a vagabond or rogue.)

Ribbon Dodge (The). Plying a person secretly with threatening letters in order to drive him out of the neighbour-hood, or to compel him to do something he objects to. The Irish Ribbon men sent threatening letters or letters containing coffins, cross-bones, or daggers, to obnoxious neighbours.

Ribbonism. A Catholic association organised in Ireland about 1808. Its two main objects were (1) to secure "fixity of tenure," called the tenant-right; and (2) to deter anyone from taking land from which a tenant has been ejected. The name arises from a ribbon worn as a badge in the button-hole.

Ribston Pippin. So called from Ribston, in Yorkshire, where Sir Henry Goodricke planted three pips, sent to him from Rouen, in Normandy. Two pips died, but from the third came all the Ribston apple-trees in England.

Richard, in the opera of I Puritani, is Sir Richard Forth, a Puritan, commander of Plymouth fortress. Lord Walton promised to give him his daughter Elvira in marriage, but Elvira had engaged her affections to Lord Arthur Talbot, a Cavalier, to whom ultimately she was married.

Ricciardetto. Son of Agmon and brother of Brudamante. (Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.)

Rice Christians. Converts to Christianity for worldly benefits, such as a supply of rice to Indians. Profession of Christianity born of lucre, not faith.

Rice thrown after a Bride. It was an Indian custom, rice being, with the Hindus, an emblem of fecun-dity. The bridegroom throws three handfuls over the bride, and the bride does the same over the bridegroom. With us the rice is thrown by neighbours and friends. (See Marriage Knot.)

Rice as Cresus. (See Cresus.)

Rich as a Jew. This expression arose in the Middle Ages, when Jews were almost the only merchants, and were certainly the most wealthy of the people. There are still the Rothschilds among them, and others of great wealth.

Richard Coeur de Lion. (See Boige.)

"His tremendous name was employed by the Syrian mothers to silence their infants; and if a horse suddenly started from the way, his rider was wont to exclaim, 'Do not think King Richard II. is in the book!'"—Gibbon: Decline and Fall, etc., bk. 14, ch. 146.

Richard II.'s Horse. Roan Barbary. (See Horse.)

"Oh, how it warmed my heart when I beheld in London streets, that coronation day, When Bolingbroke rode on roan Barbary, That horse that thou so often hast befriended, That horse that I so carefully have dressed."—Shakespeare: Richard II., V. 5.

Richard III.'s Horse. White Surrey. (See Horse.)

"Saddle White Surrey for the field to-morrow."—Shakespeare: Richard III., V. 8.

Richard Roe. (See Doe.)

Richard is Himself again. These words are not in Shakespeare's Richard III., but were interpolated from Colley Cibber by John Kemble.

Richard of Cirencester. Sometimes called "The Monk of Westminster," an early English chroni-cler. His chronicle On the Ancient State of Britain was first brought to light by Dr. Charles Julius Bertram, professor of English at Copenhagen in 1747; but
the original (like the original of Macpherson's Ossian and of Joe Smith's Book of Mormon) does not exist, and grave suspicion prevails that all three are alike forgeries. (See Sanchoniatho.)

Rich'da, wife of Nicholas d'Este. A widow who, with her son Hercules, was dispossessed of her inheritance by Lionello and Borso. Both were obliged to go into exile, but finally Hercules recovered his lordship.

Richborough, Richeboro', or Ratisburgh (a Roman fort in the time of Claudius), called by Alfred of Beverley, Richberge; by the Saxons (according to Bede) Reptacester, and by others Ruptimoth; by Orseius, the port and city of Rhtubus; by Ammianus, Rhtubian Statio; by Antoninus, Rhtupia Portus; by Tacitus, Portus Trutulentis for Rithubensis; by Ptolemey, Rhtubiae. (Cassiod.)

Rick Mould. This is an April fool joke transferred to hay-harvest. The joke is this: some greenhorn is sent a good long distance to borrow a rick-mould, with strict injunction not to drop it. The lender places something very heavy in a sack or bag, which he hoists on the greenhorn's back. He carries it carefully in the hot sun to the hayfield, and gets well laughed at for his pains.

Rickey Stock. Stock bought or sold for a man of straw. If the client cannot pay, the broker must.

Ricochet [rik-o-shay]. Anything repeated over and over again. The fabulous bird that had only one note was called the ricochet; and the rebound on water termed ducks and drakes has the same name. Marshal Vauban (1633-1707) invented a battery of rebound called the ricochet battery, the application of which was ricochet firing.

Riddle. Josephus relates how Hirram, King of Tyre, and Solomon had once a contest in riddles, when Solomon won a large sum of money; but he subsequently lost it to Abde'mon, one of Hirram's subjects.

Riddle. Plutarch states that Homer died of chagrin because he could not solve a certain riddle. (See Sphinx.)

Father of riddles. So the Abbé Cotin dubbed himself, but posterity has not confirmed his right to the title. (1604-1682.) (See REE.)

Riddle of Claret (4). Thirteen bottles, a magnum and twelve quarts.

So called because in golf matches the magistrates invited to the celebration dinner presented to the club a "riddle of claret," sending it in a riddle or sieve.

Ride. To ride abroad with St. George, but at home with St. Michael; said of a hen-pecked braggart. St. George is represented as riding on a war charger, whether he listed; St. Michael, on a dragon. Abroad a man rides, like St. George, on a horse which he can control and govern; but at home he has "a dragon" to manage, like St. Michael. (French.)

Ride for a Fall (Te). To ride a race and lose it intentionally.

"There were not wanting people who said that government had 'ridden for a fall,' in their despair of carrying out their plans."—Newspaper paragraph, November, last.

Ride up Holborn Hill (Te). To go to the gallows.

"I shall have to see you ride up Holborn Hill."—Grow. Love for Love.

Rider. An addition to a manuscript, like a codicil to a will; an additional clause tacked to a bill in parliament; so called because it over-rides the preceding matter when the two come into collision.

"Perhaps Mr. Kenneth will allow me to add the following as a rider to his suggestion."—Notes and Queries, "M.N."

Riderhood (Rogue). The villain in Dickens's Our Mutual Friend.

Ridicule (Rogue). François Rabelais (1493-1553).

Riding [of Yorkshire]. Same as trithing in Lincolnshire; the jurisdiction of a third part of a county, under the government of a reeve (sherriff). The word ding or thing is Scandinavian, and means a legislative assembly; hence the great national diet of Norway is still called a stor-thing (great legislative assembly), and its two chambers are the lag-thing (law assembly) and the adel-thing (freeholders' assembly). Kent was divided into laths, Sussex into rapes, Lincoln into parts. The person who presided over a trithing was called the trithing-man; he who presided in the lath was called a lath-grieve.

Ridolphus (in Jerusalem Delivered). One of the band of adventurers that joined the Crusaders. He was slain by Argantes (bk. vii.).

Ridotto (Italian). An assembly where the company is first entertained to music, and then joins in dancing. The word originally meant music reduced to a full score. (Latin, reductus.)
Rienzi

(Nicolò Gabrielli.) The Reformer at Rome (1513-1534). Bulwer Lytton (Lord Lytton) has a novel called Rienzi, and Wagner an opera.

Rif or Rife (French). Avoir rifle et rafle. To have everything. Also, the negative, N’avoir ni rif ni raf (to have nothing).

The rifles are either “breach-loaders” or “magazine rifles.” Breach-loading rifles load at the breech instead of at the muzzle; magazine rifles are those which contain a chamber with extra cartridges.

The chief breach-loading rifles are the Ballard, the Beraud, the Brunet, the Chassepot (a French needle-gun, 1750-1871), the Flodin-Giras (an improved Chassepot, 1874-1880), the Gras, the Hotchkiss, the Long (French), the Mitraille, the Magnan, the Mique (Marengo), the Peabody, the Peabody-Martini (of Turkey), the Scott, the Sharp, the Springfield (of United States, 1863), the Webley (of Great Britain, 1900), the Wristman, the Whitworth, the Westley-Richards, and the Winchester.

The magazine or repeating-rifles are also very numerous. The best known to the general public are Colt’s revolver and the Winchester repeating-rifle of 1866. They are of three classes: (1) those in which the magazine is in the stock; (2) those in which the magazine is a tube placed with the barrel (as in Colt’s revolver); and (3) those in which the magazine is carried fixed or detachable box near the lock. The once famous Enfield rifle was loaded at the muzzle. In Spencer’s rifle the magazine was in the stock.

Rift in the Lute (A). A small defect which mars the general result.

The Scotch say of a man who indulges in intoxication, “He goes the rie.” The same word is applied in Scotland to a certain portion of division of a field. A wanton used to be called a rie. (French, se rigger, to make merry.)

“Be little thought when he set out
To running such a rie.”

Rig. A piece of fun, a practical joke.

Rig. To dress: whence rigged out, to rig oneself, to rig a ship, well-rigged, etc. (Anglo-Saxon, riegan, to dress; riegl, a garment.)

“Jack was rizzed out in his gold and silver lace, with a feather in his cap.”—L’Estrange.

Rig-Marle. Base coin. The word originated from one of the billion coins struck in the reign of Queen Mary, which bore the words Reg. Maria as part of the legend.

••••●•

Rigadoon. A French figure-dance invented by Isaac Rigaudon.

“...And Isaac’s Rigadoon shall live as long
As Raphael’s painting, or of Virgil’s song.”—Jenius: Art of Dancing. Canto II.

Rig’dum Fun’idios, in Carey’s burlesque of Chromahotontologos.

Rig’dum Fun’idios. A sobriquet given by Sir Walter Scott to John Ballantine, his publisher. So called because he was full of fun. (1776-1821.)

“...A quick, active, unbridled fellow, ...full of fun and merriment, ...all over quinquennial and numerous munificence, ...a keen and skilful devotee of all manner of boisterous frolicking to tender-baiting inclusiveness.”—Lockhart.

Right Foot. Put the shoe on the right foot first. The twelfth symbol of the Protreptics of Iamblichus. This audition is preserved in our word “awkward,” which means “left-handed” (avÈ, the left hand), seen also in the French gauche. Pythagoras meant to teach that his disciples should walk discreetly and wisely, not basely and feebly or gauchely.

Right Foot Foremost. In Rome a boy was stationed at the door of a mansion to caution visitors not to cross the threshold with their left foot, which would have been an ill omen.

Right Hand. The right-hand side of the Speaker, meaning the Ministerial benches. In the French Legislative Assembly the right meant the Monarchy men. In the National Convention the Girondists were called the right hand, because they occupied the Ministerial benches.

Right as a Trivet. The trivet is a
metallic plate-stand with three legs. Some fasten to the fender and are designed to hold the plate of hot toast, etc. (Anglo-Saxon, thryfet, three-foot, tripod.)

**Right of Way (The).** The legal right to make use of a certain passage whether high-road, by-road, or private road. Watercourses, ferries, rivers, etc., are included in the word "ways." Private right of way may be claimed by immemorial usage, special permission, or necessity; but a funeral cortège or bridal party having passed over a certain field does not give to the public the right of way, as many suppose.

**Rights. Declaration of Rights.** An instrument submitted to William and Mary, on their being called to the throne, setting forth the fundamental principles of the constitution. The chief items are these: The Crown cannot levy taxes, nor keep a standing army in times of peace; the Members of Parliament are free to utter their thoughts, and a Parliament is to be convened every year; elections are to be free, trial by jury is to be inviolate, and the right of petition is not to be interfered with.

**Riglet.** A thin piece of wood used for stretching the canvas of pictures; and in printing to regulate the margin, etc. (French, reglet, a rule or regulator; Latin, regula, a rule.)

**Rigol.** A circle or diadem. (Italian, rigolo, a little wheel.)

"Sleep that from this golden rigol hath divorced so many English kings."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., vi. 4.

**Rigoletto** (3 syl.). A grissette, a courtesan; so called from Rigolette, in Eugène Sue's Mysteries of Paris.

**Rigoletto.** An opera describing the agony of a father obliged to witness the prostitution of his own child. The libretto is borrowed from the drama called Le Roi s'Amuse, by Victor Hugo; the music is by Giuseppe Verdi.

**Rigwoodie.** Unyielding: stubborn. A rigwiddle is the chain which crosses the back of a horse to hold up the shafts of a cart (rig = back, withy = twig.)

"Withered hedges, withd and droll, Rigwoodie bang."—Burns: Tam O'Shanter.

**Rile.** Don't rile the water. Do not stir up the water and make it muddy. The water is riled—muddy and unfit to drink. Common Norfolk expressions; also, a boy is riled (out of temper). They, together, Joe Smith was regularly riled, is quite Norfolk. The American roul has the same meaning. A corruption of [en]brul. (French, brûler: our broil.) The adjective rily, turbid, angry, is more common.

**Rim.** Chief god of Damascus: so called from the word rime, a "pomegranate," because he held a pomegranate in his right hand. The people bore a pomegranate in their coat armour. The Romans called this god Jupiter Cassius, from Mount Cassius, near Damascus.

**Rimfaxi [Front-mene].** The horse of Night, the foal of whose bit causes dew. (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Rimmon.** A Syrian god, whose seat was Damascus.

"Rim followed Rimmon, whose delightful seat was fair Damascus, on the fertile bank of Arblana and Pharnwar, lucid streams..."—Milton: Paradise Lost, bk. 1. 467.

**Rimthur'sar.** Brother of Ymer. They were called the "Evil Ones." (Scandinavian mythology.)

**Rinaldo** (in Jerusalem Delivered). The Achilles of the Christian army. "He despises gold and power, but craves renown" (bk. 1). He was the son of Bertoldo and Sophia, and nephew of Guelpho, but was brought up by Matilda. At the age of fifteen he ran away and joined the Crusaders, where he was enrolled in the adventurers' squadron. Having slain Gernando, he was summoned by Godfrey to public trial, but went into voluntary exile. The pedigree of Rinaldo, of the noble house of Este, is traced from Actius on the male side and Augustus on the female to Actius VI. (bk. xvii.).

**Rinaldo (Orlando Furioso).** Son of the fourth Marquis d'Este, cousin of Orlando, Lord of Mount Auber or Albano, eldest son of Amon or Aymon, nephew of Charlemagne, and Bradamant's brother. (See ALBALDO.) He was the rival of his cousin Orlando, but Angelica detested him. He was called "Clarmont's leader," and brought an auxiliary force of English and Scotch to Charlemagne, which "Silence" conducted into Paris.

**Rinaldo or Renaud, one of the paladins of Charlemagne, is always painted with the characteristics of a borderer—valiant, ingenious, rapacious, and unscrupulous.

**Ring.** If a lady or gentleman is willing to marry, but not engaged, a ring should be worn on the index finger of the left hand; if engaged, on the second finger; if married, on the third finger; but if either has no desire to marry, on the little finger. (Mme. C. de la Tour.)
A ring worn on the forefinger indicates a haughty, bold, and overbearing spirit; on the long finger, prudence, dignity, and discretion; on the marriage finger, love and affection; on the little finger, a masterful spirit.

Ring given in marriage, because it was anciently used as a seal, by which orders were signed (Gen. xxxviii. 18; Esther iii. 10-12); and the delivery of a ring was a sign that the giver endowed the person who received it with all the power he himself possessed (Gen. xii. 42). The woman who had the ring could issue commands as her husband, and was in every respect his representative.

"In the Roman esoponula, the man gave the woman a ring by way of pledge, and the woman put it on the third finger of her left hand, because it was believed that a nerve ran from that finger to the heart."—Macrobius: Sat. i. 15.

Ring. The Ring and the Book. An idyllic epic by Robert Browning, founded on a causa celebris of Italian history (1898). Guido Franceschi, a Florentine nobleman of shattered fortune, by the advice of his brother, Cardinal Paolo, marries Pomfria, an heiress, to repair his state. Now Pomfria was only a supposititious child of Pietro, supplied by Violante for the sake of preventing certain property from going to an heir not his own. When the bride discovered the motive of the bridegroom, she revealed to him this fact, and the first trial occurs to settle the said property. The count treats his bride so brutally that she quits his roof under the protection of Caponacchi, a young priest, and takes refuge in Rome. Guido follows the fugitives and arrrests them at an inn; a trial ensues, and a separation is permitted. Pomfria pleads for a divorce, but, pending the suit, gives birth to a son at the house of her putative parents. The count, hearing thereof, murders Pietro, Violante, and Pomfria; but, being taken red-handed, is executed.

Ring (The). The space set apart for prize-fighters, horse-racing, etc. So called because the spectators stand round in a ring.

Ring. To make a ring. To combine in order to control the price of a given article. Thus, if the chief merchants of any article (say salt, flour, or sugar) combine, they can fix the selling price, and thus secure enormous profits.

Ring. It has the true ring—has intrinsic merit; bears the mark of real talent. A metaphor taken from the custom of judging genuine money by its "ring" or sound. Ring, a circlet, is the Anglo-Saxon hring; ring, to sound a bell, etc., is the verb hring-an.

Ring Down. Conclude, and at once. A theatrical phrase, alluding to the custom of ringing a bell to give notice for the fall of the curtain. Charles Dickens says, "It is time to ring down on these remarks." (Speech at the Dramatic Pite.)

Ring Finger. Priests used to wear their ring on the fore-finger (which represents the Holy Ghost) in token of their spiritual office. (See Wedding Finger.)

The ring finger represents the humanity of Christ, and is used in matrimony, which has only to do with humanity. (See Finger Benediction.)

Ring finger. Aulus Gellius tells us that Appulius asserts in his Egyptian books that a very delicate nerve runs from the fourth finger of the left hand to the heart, on which account this finger is used for the marriage ring. (Noctes, x. 10.)

The fact has nothing to do with the question; that the ancients believed it is all we require to know. In the Roman Catholic Church, the thumb and first two fingers represent the Trinity: thus the bridegroom says, "In the name of the Father," and touches the thumb; "in the name of the Son," and touches the first finger; and "in the name of the Holy Ghost" he touches the long or second finger. The next finger is the husband's, to whom the woman owes allegiance next to God. The left hand is chosen to show that the woman is to be subject to the man. In the Hereford, York, and Salisbury missals, the ring is directed to be put first on the thumb, then on the first finger, then on the long finger, and lastly on the ring-finger, quia in illo digito est quedam vena procedens usque ad cor.

The ring finger. Mr. Henry Swinburne, in his Treatise of Spousals, printed 1680 (p. 206), says: "The finger on which this ring [the wedding-ring] is to be worn is the fourth finger of the left hand, next unto the little finger; because by the received opinion of the learned ... in ripping up and anatomising men's bodies, there is a vein of blood, called venae amoris, which pasceth from that finger to the heart.

Ring Posies or mottoes.

(1) A E I (Greek for "Always").
(2) For ever and for eye.
(3) In thee, my choice, I do rejoice.
(4) Let love increase.
Ring a Ding-ding

Right to wear a gold ring. Amongst the Romans, only senators, chief magistrates, and in later times knights, enjoyed the jus annulis aureis. The emperors conferred the right upon whom they pleased, and Justinian extended the privilege to all Roman citizens.

Ring a Ding-ding.

The Parliament soldiers are gone to the king.
Some they did laugh, and some they did cry,
To see the Parliament soldiers go by.

The reference is to the several removals of Charles I. from one place of captivity to another, till finally he was brought to the block. The Parliament party, rejoiced at their success, the Royalists went to see the king thus treated.

Ring in the Ear. A sign of slavery or life-long servitude.

When Eldad took an awl, and piercing his (Jethro's) ear against the doorpost, made him his servant for ever. The elders pronounced a blessing, and Eldad put a ring through the ears of Jethro, saying that was his sign public that he was his servant.

Ring of Invisibility (The), which belonged to Otnit, King of Lombardy, given to him by the queen-mother when he went to gain in marriage the soldier's daughter. The stone of the ring had the virtue of directing the wearer the right road to take in travelling. (The Heldenbuch.) (See Gyges' Ring.)

Ring One's Own Bell (To). To be one's own trumpeter. Bells are rung to announce any joyous event, or the advent of some celebrity.

Rings Noted in Fable.

Agramant's ring. This enchanted ring was given by Agramant to the dwarf Brunello, from whom it was stolen by Bradamant and given to Melissa. It passed successively into the hands of Rogero and Angelica (who carried it in her mouth). (Orlando Furioso, bk. v.)

The ring of Amasis. The same as the ring of Polyratea (q.v.).

The Doge's ring. The doge of Venice, on Ascension Day, used to throw a ring into the sea from the ship Bucentaur, to denote that the Adriatic was subject to the republic of Venice as a wife is subject to her husband.

The ring of Edward the Confessor. It is said that Edward the Confessor was once asked for alms by an old man, and gave him his ring. In time some English pilgrims went to the Holy Land, and happened to meet the same old man, who told them he was John the Evangelist, and gave them the identical ring to take to "Saint" Edward. It was preserved in Westminster Abbey.

The ring of Ogier, given him by the Morgue de Fay. It removed all infirmities, and restored the aged to youth again. (See Ogier.)

Polyratea's ring was flung into the sea to propitiate Nemesis, and was found again by the owner inside a fish. (See Glasgow Arms.)

The ring of Pope Innocent. On May 29th, 1285, Pope Innocent III. sent John, King of England, four gold rings set with precious stones, and in his letter says the gift is emblematical. He thus explains the matter: The roundness signifies eternity—remember we are passing through time into eternity. The number signifies the four virtues which make up constancy of mind—viz., "justice, fortitude, prudence, and temperance." The material signifies "wisdom from on high," which is as gold purified in the fire. The green emerald is emblem of "faith," the blue sapphire of "hope," the red garnet of "charity," and the bright topaz of "good works." (Reynard: Faderia, vol. i. 139.)

Reynard's wonderful ring. This ring, which existed only in the brain of Reynard, had a stone of three colours—red, white, and green. The red made the night as clear as the day; the white cured all manner of diseases; and the green rendered the wearer of the ring invincible. (Reynard the Fox, chap. xii.)

He must have got possession of Reynard's ring. He bore a charmed life; he was one of Nature's favourites; all he did prospered. Reynard affirmed that he had sent King Lion a ring with three gems—one red, which gave light in darkness; one white, which cured all pains and wounds, even those arising from indigestion and fever; and one green, which guarded the wearer from every ill both in peace and war. (Alkmaar: Reynard the Fox, 1488.)

Solomon's ring, among other wonderful things, sealed up the refractory Jins in jars, and cast them into the Red Sea.

Ringing Changes. Bantering each other; turning the tables on a jester. The allusion is to bells. (See Rail.)
Ringing the Changes. A method of swindling by changing gold and silver in payment of goods. For example: A man goes to a tavern and asks for two-pennyworth of whisky. He lays on the counter half a sovereign, and receives nine shillings and tenpence in change. "Oh!" (says the man) "Give me the half-sovereign back, I have such a lot of change." He then takes up ten shillings in silver and receives back the half-sovereign. The barmaid is about to take up the silver when the man says, "Give me a sovereign in lieu of this half-sovereign and ten shillingsworth of silver." This is done, and, of course, the barmaid loses ten shillings by the transaction.

Ringing Island. The Church of Rome. It is an island because it is isolated or cut off from the world. It is a ringing island because bells are incessantly ringing: at matin and vespers, at mass and at sermon-time, at noon, vigils, eves, and so on. It is entered only after four days' fasting, without which none in the Romish Church enter holy orders.

Ringleader. The person who opens a ball or leads off a dance (see Holloway's Dictionary, 1993). The dance referred to was commenced by the party taking hands round in a ring, instead of in two lines as in the country dance. The leader in both cases has to set the figures. One who organizes and leads a party.

Riot. To run riot. To act in a very disorderly way. Riot means debauchery or wild merriment.

"See, Riot her luxurious bowl prepares." — Tableau of Vices.

Rip (A). He's a regular rip. A rip of a fellow. A precious rip. Applied to children, means one who rips or tears his clothes by boisterous play, carelessness, or indifference. Anglo-Saxon ryplan, to spoil, to tear, to break in pieces.

He is a sad rip. A sad rake or debaucher; seems to be a perversion of rep, as in demirep, meaning rep, i.e. rep-robate.


Rip. To rip up old grievances or sores. To bring them again to recollection, to recall them. The allusion is to breaking up a place in search of something hidden and out of sight. (Anglo-Saxon.)

"They ripped up all that had been done from the beginning of the Rebellion." — Clarendon.

Rip Van Winkle slept twenty years in the Kaatskill mountains. (See Winkle.)

Ripaille. I am living at Ripaille—in idleness and pleasure. (French, faire Ripaille.) Amadeus VIII., Duke of Savoy, retired to Ripaille, near Geneva, where he threw off all the cares of state, and lived among boon companions in the indulgence of unrestrained pleasure. (See Sybarite.)

Riphean or Riphean Rocks. Any cold mountains in a north country. The fabled Riphean mountains were in Scythia.

"Cold Riphean rocks, which the wild Russ Believes the stony girdle of the world." — Thomson: Antigay.

The poet here speaks of the Weliki Cumenypos (great stone girdle) supposedly by the early Russians to have girdled the whole earth.

Rip' on. True as Ripon steel. Ripon used to be famous for its steel spurs, which were the best in the world. The spikes of a Ripon spur would strike through a shilling-piece without turning the point.

Riquet with a Tuft, from the French Riquet à la Houpe, by Charles Perrault, borrowed from The Nights of Straparola, and imitated by Madame Villeneuve in her Beauty and the Beast. Riquet is the beau-ideal of ugliness, but had the power of endowing the person he loved best with wit and intelligence. He falls in love with a beautiful woman as stupid as Riquet is ugly, but possessing the power of endowing the person she loves best with beauty. The two marry and exchange gifts.

Rise. To take a rise out of one. Hotten says this is a metaphor from fly-fishing; the fish rise to the fly, and are caught.

Rising in the Air. In the Middle Ages, persons believed that saints were sometimes elevated from the ground by religious ecstasy. St. Philip of Neri was sometimes raised to the height of several yards, occasionally to the ceiling of the room. Ignatius Loyola was sometimes raised up two or three feet, and his body became luminous. St. Robert de Palentin was elevated in his ecstasies eighteen or twenty inches. St. Dunstan, a little before his death, was observed to rise from the ground. And Girolamo Savonarola, just prior to execution, knelt in prayer, and was lifted from the floor of his cell into mid-air, where he remained.
suspended for a considerable time. (Acta Sanctorum.)

**Rivuls.** "Persons dwelling on opposite sides of a river." Forsyth derives these words from the Latin *rivus*, a riverman. Cælius says there was no more fruitful source of contention than river-right, both with beasts and men, not only for the benefit of its waters, but also because rivers are natural boundaries. Hence Aristotle compares Orlando and Ag'ryan to "two hinds quarrelling for the river-right." (xiii. 83.)

**River Demon or River Horse** was the Kelpie of the Lowlands of Scotland.

**River of Paradise.** St. Bernard, Abbct of Clairvaux, "the Last of the Fathers," was so called. (1091-1153.)

**River flowing from the Ocean Inland.** The stream from the Bay of Tadjoura, on the north-east coast of Africa. It empties itself into Lake Assal.

**Rivers.** Miles in length.
- 2,578, the Nile, the longest river in Africa.
- 2,762, the Volga, the longest river in Europe.
- 3,134, the Yang-tze-Kiang, the longest river in Asia.
- 3,710, the Mississippi, the longest river in America.

**Roach.** Sound as a roach (French, *Saut comme une roche*). Sound as a rock.

**Road.** Gentlemen of the road or Knights of the road. Highwaymen. In the latter a double pun is implied. A first-class highwayman, like Robin Hood, is a "Colossus of Roads."

**King of Roads [Rhodes].** John Loudon Macadam (1756-1836).

The law of the road—

"The law of the road is a paradox quite,
In riding or driving alone;
If you go to the left you are sure to go right,
If you go to the right you go wrong."

**Road or Roadstead, as "Yarmouth Roads," a place where ships can ride at anchor.** (French, *rader*, to anchor in a *rade*; Anglo-Saxon, *rade*, a road or place for riding.)

**Road-agent.** A highwayman in the mountain districts of North America.

"Road-agent is the name applied in the mountains to a ruffian who has given up honest work in the store, in the mine, in the ranch, for the perils and profits of the highway."—W. Hayworth Dixon: *New America*, i. 14.

**Roads.** All roads lead to Rome. All efforts of thought converge in a common centre.

---

**Roan.** A reddish-brown. This is the Greek *eorthron* or *eorthron*; whence the Latin *ruflum*. (The Welsh have *rhudd*; German, *roth*; Anglo-Saxon, *red*; our *ruddy*.)

**Roan Barbary.** The famous charger of Richard II., which ate from his royal hand. (See Richard II.)

**Roarer.** A broken-winded horse is so called from the noise it makes in breathing.

**Roaring Boys or Roarers.** The riotous blades of Ben Jonson's time, whose delight it was to annoy quiet folk. At one time their pranks in London were carried to an alarming extent.

"And but them think on Jonson amidst this gloe,
In hope to get such roaring boys as he."

Legend of Captain Jones (1629).

**Roaring Fortyes (The).** What seamen understand by this term is a zone of strong winds about lat. 40° S., where a strong wind prevails throughout the year, from W.N.W. to E.S.E. There is a similar zone in the northern hemisphere, but the current of the wind is interrupted by the prevalence of land. The tendency, however, is from W.S.W. to E.N.E.

**Roaring Game (The).** So the Scotch call the game of curling.

**Roaring Trade.** He drives a roaring trade. He does a great business; his employees are driven till all their wind is gone. Hence, fast, quick. (See above.)

**Roast.** To rule the roast, To have the chief direction; to be paramount.

"It is usually thought that "roast" in this phrase means roast, and that the reference is to a cook, who decides which hen is to roast nearest to him; but the subjoined quotation favours the idea of "council."

"John, Duke of Burgoyne, ruled the roast, and governed both King Charles ... and his whole realm."—Hill: Union (1548).

**Roasting One.** To give one a roasting. To banter him, to expose him to sharp words. Shakespeare, in *Hamlet*, speaks of roasting "in wrath and fire."

**Rob.** A sort of jam. It is a Spanish word, taken from the Arabic *roob* (the juice of fruit).

*Faire au roob* (in which). To win the rubber; that is, either two successive games, or two out of three. Borrowed from the game of bowls.

**Rob Roy [Robert the Red].** A nickname given to Robert McGregor, who...
Robber. The highwayman who told Alexander that he was the greatest robber of the two was named Dionides. The tale is given in *Evesnings at Home* under the title of *Alexander and the Robber*.

Robbery. Edward IV. of England was called by the Scotch *Edward the Robber*.

Robbing Peter to pay Paul. (On December 17th, 1550, the abbey church of St. Peter, Westminster, was advanced to the dignity of a cathedral by letters patent; but ten years later it was joined to the diocese of London again, and many of its estates appropriated to the repairs of St. Paul's Cathedral. (Winkle: cathedrals.)

"Tanquam suus crucigeret Paulum ut redimeret Petrum." (Twelfth century.)

"It was not desirable to rob St. Peter's altar in order to build one to St. Paul." —Weekes, *Com. Dec. Devariae*, 1. ii. (1560).

Robert. King Robert of Sicily. A metrical romance of the Trouvère, taken from the *Story of the Emperor John* in the *Gesta Romanorum*, and borrowed from the *Tutun*. It finds a place in the *Arabian Nights*, the Turkish *Tutunun*, the Sanskrit *Panchatantra*, and has been *richtuFFE* by Longfellow under the same name.

Robert, Robin. A highwayman.

Robert François Damiers, who attempted to assassinate Louis XV., is called "Robert the Devil." (1714-1757.)

Robert Maigre. *Il est un Robert Maigre*. A bluff, free-living, unblushing libertine, who commits the most horrid crimes without stint or compunction. It is a character in M. Dauvillier's drama of *L'Assurage des Adrets*. His accomplice is Bertrand, a simpleton and villain. (See Maigre.)

Robert Street (Adelphi, London). So called from Robert Adams, the builder.

Robert le Diable. The son of Bertha and Bertramo. The former was daughter of Robert, Duke of Normandy, and the latter was a thief in the guise of a knight. The opera shows the struggle in Robert between the virtues inherited from his mother, and the vice imparted by his father. He is introduced as a libertine; but Alice, his foster-sister, places in his hand the will of his mother, "which he is not to read till he is worthy." Bertramo induces him to gamble till he loses everything, and finally claims his soul; but Alice counterplots the fiend, and finally triumphs by reading to Robert the will of his mother. (Meyerbeer: *Roberto il Diavolo*, an opera.)

Robert the Devil. Robert, first Duke of Normandy; so called for his daring and cruelty. The Norman tradition is that his wandering ghost will not be allowed to rest till the Day of Judgment. He is also called Robert the Magnificent. (1028-1035.)

Robert of Brunno, that is, of Bourne, in Lincolnshire. His name was Robert Manning, author of an old English *Chronicle*, written in the reign of Edward III. It consists of two parts, the first of which is a translation of Wace's *Brut*; the second part is in Alexandrine verse, and is a translation of the French chronicle of Piers de Langtoft, of Yorkshire.

"Of Brunno I am, if any me blame,
Robert Manning is my name.
In the third Edward I. me was
When I wrote the truth, this style.

Robert's Men. Bandits, marauders, etc. So called from Robin Hood, the outlaw.

Robespierre's Weavers. The fishwomen and other female rowdies who joined the Parisian Guard, and helped to line the avenues to the National Assembly in 1793, and clamour "Down with the Girondists!"

Robin Goodfellow. A "drudging fiend," and merry domestic fairy, famous for mischievous pranks and practical jokes. At night-time he will sometimes do little services for the family over which he presides. The Scotch call this domestic spirit a brownie; the Germans, kobold; and Kuech Ruprecht. The Scandinvians called it *Nisse* God-tveng. Puck, the jester of Fairy-court, is the same.

"Either I mistake your shape and making quite,
Or else you are that Shrewd and knavish sprite
Called Robin Goodfellow.

Those that Robin-grin call on, and sweet Puck,
You do their work, and they shall have good luck!"

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii, 1. (See Fairy.)
Robin Gray (Auld). Words by Lady Anne Lindsay, daughter of the Earl of Balcarres, and afterwards Lady Barnard, in 1772, written to an old Scotch tune called "The bridegroom grant when the sun went down." Auld Robin Gray was the herdman of her father. When Lady Anne had written a part, she called her younger sister for advice. She said, "I am writing a ballad of virtuous distress in humble life. I have oppressed my heroine with sundry troubles: for example, I have sent her Jamie to sea, broken her father's arm, made her mother sick, given her Auld Robin Gray for a lover, and want a fifth sorrow; can you help me to one?" "Steal the cow, sister Anne," said the little Elizabeth; so the cow was stolen away, and the song completed.

Robin Hood is first mentioned by the Scottish historian Fordun, who died in 1386. According to Stow, he was an outlaw in the reign of Richard I. (twelfth century). He entertained one hundred tall men, all good archers, with the spoil he took, but "he suffered a woman to be oppressed, violated, or otherwise molested; poor men's goods ho spared, abundantly relieving them with that which by theft he got from abbeys and houses of rich carles." He was an immense favourite with the common people, who had dubbed him an earl. Stukeley says he was Robert Fitzooth, Earl of Huntingdon. (See Robert.)

According to one tradition, Robin Hood and Little John were two heroes defeated with Simon de Montfort at the battle of Evesham, in 1265. Fuller, in his Worthies, considers him an historical character, but Thirrey says he simply represents a class—viz. the remnant of the old Saxon race, which lived in perpetual defiance of the Norman oppressors from the time of Hereward.

Other examples of similar combinations are the Cumberland bandits, headed by Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough, and William of Cloudeley.

An old sporting magazine of December, 1808, says the true name of Robin Hood was Fitzooth, and Fitz being omitted leaves Ooth, and converting th into d it became "Ood." He was grandson of Ralph Fitzooth, Earl of Kyme, a Norman, who came to England in the reign of William Rufus. His maternal grandfather was Gilbert de Gaunt, Earl of Lincoln, and his grandmother was Lady Roisla of Bere, sister to the Earl of Oxford. His father was under the guardianship of Robert, Earl of Oxford, who, by the king's order, gave him in marriage the third daughter of Lady Roisla. (Notes and Queries, May 21st, 1887.)

"The traditions about Fulk Fitz-Warine, great-grandson of Warine of Metz, so greatly resemble those connected with "Robin Hood," that some suppose them to be both one. Fitz-Warine quarrelled with John, and when John was king he banished Fulk, who became a bold forester. (See Notes and Queries, November 27th, 1886, pp. 421-424.)

Bow and arrow of Robin Hood. The traditional bow and arrow of Robin Hood are religiously preserved at Kirklees Hall, Yorkshire, the seat of Sir George Armitage; and the site of his grave is pointed out in the park.

Death of Robin Hood. He was bled to death treacherously by a nun, instigated to the foul deed by his kinsman, the prior of Kirklees, Yorkshire, near Halifax. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in Ivanhoe.

Epitaph of Robin Hood.

"Here, underwenth this lati stean, laiz Robert earl of Huntington; Nea arrow ver as he se gread, An pay kand hum Robin Hood. Such utaz as he an hiz mon VII England nuv si agen."—Out. 21, Rotund Dicembris, 1247.

"Notwithstanding this epitaph, it is generally thought that Robin Hood died in 1325, which would bring him into the reign of Edward II., not Richard I., according to Sir Walter Scott.

In the accounts of King Edward II.'s household is an item which states that "Robin Hood received his wages as king's valet, and a gratuity on leaving the service." One of the ballads relates how Robin Hood took service under this king.

Many talk of Robin Hood who never shot with his bow. Many brag of deeds in which they took no part. Many talk of Robin Hood, and wish their hearers to suppose they took part in his adventures, but they never put a shaft to one of his bows; nor could they have bent it even if they had tried.

To sell Robin Hood's peniworth is to sell things at half their value. As Robin Hood stole his wares, he sold them, under their intrinsic value, for just what he could get on the nonce.

Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne. Robin Hood and Little John, having had a tiff, part company; when Little John falls into the hands of the sheriff of Nottingham, who binds him to a tree.
Meanwhile, Robin Hood meets with Guy of Gisborne, sworn to slay the "bold forrester." The two bowmen struggle together, but Guy is slain, and Robin Hood rides till he comes to the tree where Little John is bound. The sheriff mistakes him for Guy of Gisborne, and gives him charge of the prisoner. Robin cuts the cord, hands Guy's bow to Little John, and the two soon put to flight the sheriff and his men. (Percy: Reliques, etc., series i.)

Robin Hood Wind (4). A cold thaw-wind. Tradition runs that Robin Hood used to say he could bear any cold except that which a thaw-wind brought with it.


"Do you see this ram? His name is Robin. Here, Robin, Robin, Robin... We will get a pair of scales, and then you, Robin Mutton [Pan- tagonia] shall be weigh'd against Tup Robin, etc.—Robelait: Pantagoniul, p. 7.

Robin Redbreast. The tradition is that when our Lord was on His way to Calvary, a robin picked a thorn out of His crown, and the blood which issued from the wound falling on the bird dyed its breast with red. (See Christian Traditions.)

Robin Redbreasts. Bow Street runners were so called from their red waistcoats.

Robin and Makyne (2 syl.). An ancient Scottish pastoral. Robin is a shepherd for whom Makyne sighs. She goes to him and tells her love, but Robin turns a deaf ear, and the damsel goes home to weep. After a time the tables are turned, and Robin goes to Makyne to plead for her heart and hand: but the damsel replies—

"The man that will not when he may
Sall have nocht when he wald."—Percy: Reliques, etc., series ii.

Robin of Bagshot. Noted for the number of his aliases (see Aliases); but Deeming had nine: viz. Williams, Ward, Swanton, Levey, Lord Dunn, Lawson, Mollatt, Drew, and Baron Swanton.

"You have as many aliases as Robin of Bagshot."

Robinson Crusoe. Alexander Selkirk was found in the desert island of Juan Fernandez, where he had been left by Captain Strading. He remained on the island four years and four months, when he was rescued by Captain Rogers, and brought to England. The embryo of De Foe's novel may be seen in Captain Burney's interesting narrative.

Robinsonians. They were followers of John Robinson, of Leyden. The Brownists were followers of Robert Brown. The Brownists were most rigid separatists; the Robinsonians were only semi-separatists.

Roo. A fabulous white bird of enormous size, and such strength that it can "truss elephants in its talons," and carry them to its mountain nest, where it devours them. (Arabian Nights; The Third Calendar, and Sindbad the Sailor.)

Roch (St.). Patron of those afflicted with the plague, because he devoted his life to their service, and is said to intercede for them in his exaltation. He is depicted in a pilgrim's habit, lifting his dress to display a plague-spot on his thigh, which an angel is touching that he may cure it. Sometimes he is accompanied by a dog bringing bread in his mouth, in allusion to the legend that a hound brought him bread daily while he was perishing in a forest of pestilence.

St. Roch's Day (August 16th), formerly celebrated in England as a general harvest-home, and styled "the great August festival." The Anglo-Saxon name of it was harfest (herb-fest), the word herb meaning autumn (German herbst), and having no relation to what we call herbs.

St. Roch et son chien. Inseparables: Darby and Joan.


"Perhaps it may be justly attributed to a class of producers, men of la vieille roche, that they have been so slow to apprehend the advantages which are daily presenting themselves in the requirements of trade."—The Times.

Sir Boyle Roche's bird. Sir Boyle Roche, quoting from Jevon's play (The Devil of a Wife), said on one occasion in the House, "Mr. Speaker, it is impossible I could have been in two places at once, unless I were a bird."

"Presuming that the duplicate card is in the knave of hearts, you may make a remark on the ubiquitous nature of certain cards, which, like Sir Boyle Roche's bird, are in two places at once."—Drawing-room Magic.

Rochelle Salt. So called because it was discovered by an apothecary of Rochelle, named Seignette, in 1672.

Roches (Catharine deo) had a collection of poems written on her, termed La Puce de Granda-jours de Poitiers.

Rochester, according to Bede, derives its name from "Horst," a Saxon chieftain. (Hroft-ceaster, Hroft's castle.)
Rock. A quack; so called from one Rock, who was the "Holloway" of Queen Anne's reign.

"Oh, when his nerves had once received a shock, Sir Isaac Newton might have gone to Rock."—Grubbe: Borough.

The Ladies' Rock. A crag in Scotland under the castle rock of Stirling, where ladies used to witness tournaments.

"In the castle hill is a hollow called The Valley about a square acre in extent, used for justings and tournaments. On the south side of the valley is a small rocky pyramidal mount, called The Ladies' Hill or Rock, where the ladies sat to witness the spectacle."—Nimmo: History of Stirlingshire, p. 292.

People of the Rock. The inhabitants of Hejaz or Arabia Petraea.

Captain Rock. A fictitious name assumed by the leader of the Irish insurgents in 1822.

Rock ahead (A). A sea-phrase, meaning that a rock is in the path of the ship, which the helmsman must steer clear of; a danger threatens; an opponent: an obstruction.

"That joker... has been a rock ahead to me all my life."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. III.

Rock Cork. A variety of asbestos, resembling and very light.

Rock Crystal. The specimens which enclose hair-like substances are called Thetis's hair-stone, Venus's hair-stone, Venus's pencils, Cupid's net, Cupid's arrows, etc.

Rock Day. The day after Twelfthday, when the Christmas holidays being over, women returned to their rock or distaff.

Rococo. C'est du rococo. It is mere twaddle; Brummagem finery; make-believe. (Italian rococo, uncouth.)

Rococo Architecture. A debased style, which succeeded the revival of Italian architecture, and very prevalent in Germany. The ornamentation is without principle or taste, and may be designated ornamental design run mad. The Rock-temple of Ellora, in India, is most lavishly decorated.

"The sacristy of St. Lorenzo... was the beginning of that wonderful mixture of antique regularity with the capricious bizarre of modern times, the last barren fruit of which was the rococo."—H. Grimm: Michel Angelo, vol. II, chap. XI, p. 173.

Rococo Jewellery, strictly speaking, means showy jewellery made up of several different stones. Moorish decoration and Watteau's paintings are rococo. The term is now generally used deprecatingly for flashy, gaudy. Louis XIV, furniture, with gilding and ormolu, is sometimes termed rococo.

Rod. To kiss the rod. (See Kiss the Rod.)

Rod-men. Anglers, who use line and fishing-rod.

"You will be nearly sure to meet one or two old, rod-men sipping their toddy there."—J. K. Jerome. Three Men in a Boat, chap. XVII.

Rod in Pickle (A). A scolding in store. The rod is laid in pickle to keep it ready for use.

Rodreric, the thirty-fourth and last of the Visigothic kings, was the son of Theod'ofred, ayt grandson of King Chindasuin'tho. Wit'za, the usurper, put out the eyes of Theod'ofred, and murdered Pavil'n, a younger brother of Roderick; but Roderick, having recovered his father's throne, put out the eyes of the usurper. The sons of Wit'za, joining with Count Julian, invited the aid of Muza ibn Noz'eer, the Arab chief, who sent Tarik into Spain with a large army. Roderick was routed at the battle of Guadale'ta, near Xeres de la Front'era (July 17th, 711). Southey has taken this story for an epic poem in twenty-five books—blank verse. (See Rodrigo.)

Rod'erick Random. (See Random.)

Roderigo. A Venetian gentleman in Shakespeare's Othello. He was in love with Desdemona, and when the lady eloped with Othello, hated the "noble Moor." Iago took advantage of this temper for his own ends, told his dupe the Moor will change, therefore "put money in thy purse." The burden of his advice was always the same—"Put money in thy purse."

This word is sometimes pronounced Rodr'igo: r.g. "It is as sure as you are

Rodhaver. The lady-love of Zal, a Persian hero. Zal wanted to scale her bower, and Rodhaver let down her long tresses to assist him; but the lover managed to climb to his mistress by fixing his crook into a projecting beam. (Champion: Ferdosi.)

Rodilar'dus. A huge cat which scared Panurge, and which he declared to be a puny devil. The word means "gnaw-bacon" (Latin, rodo-lardum). (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, iv. 67.)

Rodol'pho (Count). The count, returning from his travels, puts up for the
night at an inn near his castle. While in bed, a lady enters his chamber, and speaks to him of her devoted love. It is Aminâ, the somnambulist, who has wandered thither in her sleep. Rodolpho perceives the state of the case, and quits the apartment. The villagers, next morning, come to congratulate their lord on his return, and find his bed occupied by a lady. The tongue of scandal is loud against her, but the count explains to them the mystery, and his tale is confirmed by their own eyes, which see Aminâ at the moment getting out of the window of a mill, and walking in her sleep along the edge of a roof under which the wheel of the mill is rolling with velocity. She crosses the crazy bridge securely, and everyone is convinced of her innocence. (Bellini: La Sonnambula.) (See AMINA, ELVINO.)

Rod'mont (in Orlando Innamorato and Orlando Furioso). King of Sarza or Algiers, Uliën's son, and called the "Mars of Africa." He was commander both of horse and foot in the Saracen army sent against Charlemagne, and may be termed the Achilles of the host. His lady-love was Doralis, Princess of Grana'da, who run off with Mandricardo, King of Tartary. At Rogero's wedding-feast Rodumont rode up to the king of France in full armour, and accused Rogero, who had turned Christian, of being a traitor to King Agramant, his master and a renegade: whereupon Rogero met him in single combat, and slew him. (See ROGERO.)

"Who more brave than Rodumont?"—Cervantes: Ibon Quixote.

Rod'emonta'de (4 syl.). From Rodomont, a brave but braggart knight in Bojardo's Orlando Innamorato. He is introduced into the continuation of the story by Ariosto (Orlando Furioso), but the braggart part of his character is greatly toned down. Neither Rodomont nor Hector deserves the opprobrium which has been attached to their names. (See RODOMONT.)

Rodrigo [Rod-rec'-go] or Roderick, King of Spain, conquered by the Arabs. He saved his life by flight, and wandered to Guadaetè, where he saw a shepherd, and asked food. In return he gave the shepherd his royal chain and ring. He passed the night in the cell of a hermit, who told him that by way of penance he must pass certain days in a tomb full of snakes, toads, and lizards. After three days the hermit went to see him, and he was unhurt, "because the Lord kept His anger against him." The hermit went home, passed the night in prayer, and went again to the tomb, when Rodrigo said, "They eat me now, they eat me now, I feel the adder's bite." So his sin was atoned for, and he died.

Rogation Days. The Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday before Ascension Day. Rogation is the Latin equivalent of the Greek word "litany," and on the three Rogation days "the Litany of the Saints" is appointed to be sung by the clergy and people in public procession. ("Litany," (Greek litania, supposition. "Rogation," Latin rogatio, same meaning.)

Rogation Week used to be called Gang Week, from the custom of gathering round the country parishes to mark their bounds. Similarly, the weed Milkwort is still called Rogation or Gang-flower, from the custom of decorating the pole (carried on such occasions by the charity children) with these flowers.

Rogel of Greece. A knight, whose exploits and adventures form a supplemental part of the Spanish romance entitled Anadis of Gaul. This part was added by Feliciano de Silva.

Roger. The cook in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. "He cowde roste, sethe, broil, and frie. Make mortreux, and wel bake a pye;" but Henry Boiliff, the host, said to him—

"Now telle on, Roger, and telle if it be good: For many a Jakk of Doover hastow sold. That hath be twoyes hoot and twyves cold."—Verse 484.

Roger Bontemps. (See BONTEMPS.) The Jolly Roger. The black flag, the favourite ensign of pirates.

"Set sail clear, clear the deck, stand to quarters, up with the Jolly Roger!"—Sir Walter Scott: The Pirate, chap. xxxi.

Roger of Bruges. Roger van der Weyde, painter. (1455-1529.)

Roger de Coverley. A dance invented by the great-grandfather of Roger de Coverley, or Roger of Cowley, near Oxford. Named after the squire described in Addison's Spectator.

Roger of Howden or Howden, in Yorkshire, continued Bede's History from 732 to 1202. The reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. are very fully given. The most matter-of-fact of all our old chroniclers; he indulges in no epithets or reflections.

Rogero, Rugiiero, or Risieli of Risa (in Orlando Furioso), was brother of Marphi'sa, and son of Rogero and Galaessa. He married Bradamant,
Charlemagne's niece, but had no issue. Galacella being slain by Agolant and his sons, Rogero was nursed by a horse. Rogero deserted from the Moorish army to the Christian Charles, and was baptised. His marriage with Bradamant and election to the crown of Bulgaria conclude the poem.

Rogero was brought up by Atlantes, a magician, who gave him a shield of such dazzling splendour that everyone quailed who set eyes on it. Rogero, thinking it unkindly to carry a charmed shield, threw it into a well.

"Who more courteous than Rogero?"—Corvanus: Don Quixote.

Rogero (in Jerusalem Delivered), brother of Biamond, and son of Roberto Guiscardo, of the Norman race, was one of the band of adventurers in the crusading army. Slain by Tisaphernes. (Bk. xx.)

**Rogue Ingrain** (A). Ingrain colours are what we call "fast colours," colours which will not fly or wash out. A rogue ingrain means one rotten to the core, one whose villainy is deep-seated.

"The ingrain, sir, will endure wind and weather."—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, i. 3.

**Rol Panado** [King of Slaves]. Louis XVIII. was so nicknamed. (1755, 1814-1824.)

**Roland.** Count of Mann and Knight of Blives, was son of Duke Milo of Aiglant, his mother being Bertha, the sister of Charlemagne. His sword was called Durandal, and his horse Veillatiff. He was eight feet high, and had an open countenance, which invited confidence, but inspired respect. In Italian romance he is called Orlando, his sword Durandal, and his horse Vegliantivino. (See Song of Roland.)

"I knew of no one to compare him to but the Archangel Michael,"—Corvanus, iii.

**Roland.** Called the Christian Theseus (2 clyl.), or the Achilles of the West.

**Roland or Rolando (Orlando in Italian).**

One of Charlemagne's paladins and nephews. He is represented as brave, loyal, and simple-minded. On the return of Charlemagne from Spain, Roland, who commanded the rear-guard, fell into an ambuscade at Roncesvalles, in the Pyrenees, and perished with all the flower of French chivalry (788). He is the hero of Theroigne's Chanson de Roland, the romance called Chronic de Turpin; Roland's epic Orlando in Lore (Italian); and Ariosto's epic of Orlando Mad (Italian).

Roland, after slaying Angoulaire, the Saracen giant, in single combat at Frasac, asked as his reward the hand of Aude, daughter of Sir Gerard and Lady Guibourg; but they never married, as Roland fell at Roncesvalles, and Aude died of a broken heart. (Croquemidine, xi.)

A Roland for an Oliver. A blow for a blow, tit for tat. Roland and Oliver were two of the paladins of Charlemagne, whose exploits are so similar that it is very difficult to keep them distinct. What Roland did Oliver did, and what Oliver did Roland did. At length the two met in single combat, and fought for five consecutive days on an island in the Rhine, but neither gained the least advantage. (See in La Légende des siècles, by Victor Hugo, the poem entitled Le Mariage de Roland.)

The etymologies connecting the pro-verb with Charles II., General Monk, and Oliver Cromwell, are wholly unworthy of credit, for even Shakespeare alludes to it: "England all Olivers and Roland bred" (1 Henry VI., i. 2); and Edward Hall, the historian, almost a century before Shakespeare, writes—

"But to have a Roland to rewet an Oliver, he sent leguemy ambassadors to the King of England, offering his daughter in marriage."—Henry VI.

(Sec Oliver, Breche.)

"In French, a bon chat bon rat.

To die like Roland. To die of starvation or thirst. It is said that Roland, the great paladin, set upon in the defile of Roncesvalles, escaped the general slaughter, and died of hunger and thirst in seeking to cross the Pyrenees.

"Post ingentem Hispanorum cadem prope Pyrenei saltus judicis... set sucurrentem extincam, unde nostra interdum tella sita etiamque volantes significatur se torquere, faciendum, Roland mortuus se vincit."—John de la Draye, Champs; Ro Capurin, xvi, 2.

Faire le Roland. To swagger.

Like the blast of Roland's horn. When Roland was set upon by the Gascons at Roncesvalles, he sounded his horn to give Charlemagne notice of his danger. At the third blast it cracked in two, but so loud was the blast that birds fell dead and the whole Saracen army was panic-struck. Charlemagne heard the sound at St. Jean Pied de Port, and rushed to the rescue, but arrived too late.

"Oh, for one blast of that dread horn
On Fheinatalp's echo borne,
That to King Charles did come."—Sir Walter Scott: Monmouth, vi. 23.

**Song of Roland.** Part of the Chansons de Geste, which treat of the achievements of Charlemagne and his paladins. William of Normandy had it sung at the head of his troops when he came to invade England.
Song of Roland. When Charlemagne had been six years in Spain, by the advice of Roland, his nephew, he sent Ganelon on an embassy to Marsilius, the pagan king of Saragossa. Ganelon, out of jealousy, betrayed to Marsilius the route which the Christian army designed to take on its way home, and the pagan king arrived at Roncesvalles just as Roland was conducting through the pass a rearguard of 20,000 men. Roland fought till 100,000 Saracens lay slain, and only 50 of his own men survived. At this juncture another army, consisting of 50,000 men, poured from the mountains. Roland now blew his enchanted horn, and blew so loudly that the veins of his neck started. Charlemagne heard the blast, but Ganelon persuaded him that it was only his nephew hunting the deer. Roland died of his wounds, but in dying threw his trusty sword Durandal into a poisoned stream, where it remained.

Roland de Vaux (Sir). Baron of Triermain, who woke Gyneth from her long sleep of five hundred years and married her. (Sig Walter Scott: Bridal of Triermain.)

Rolandscock Tower, opposite the Drachenfels. The legend is that when Roland went to the wars, a false report of his death was brought to his betrothed, who retired to a convent in the Isle of Nonnewarth. When Roland returned home flushed with glory, and found that his lady-love had taken the veil, he built the castle which bears his name, and overlooks the nunnery, that he might at least see his heart-treasure, lost to him for ever.

Roll. The flying roll of Zechariah (v. 1-5). "Predictions of evils to come on a nation are like the Flying Roll of Zechariah." This roll (twenty cubits long and ten wide) was full of maledictions, threats, and calamities about to befall the Jews. The parchment being unrolled fluttered in the air.

Rolls [Chancery Lane, London]. So called from the records kept there in rolls of parchment. The house was originally built by Henry III. for converted Jews, and was called "Domus Conversorum." It was Edward III. who appropriated the place to the conservation of records. "Conversi" means laymonks. (Ducange, vol. ii. p. 703.)

Glover's Roll. A copy of the lost Roll of Arms, made by Glover, Somerset herald. It is a roll of the arms borne by Henry III., his princes of the blood, barons, and knights, between 1216 and 1272.

The Roll of Caerlaverock. An heraldic poem in Norman-French, reciting the names and arms of the knights present at the siege of Caerlaverock, in 1300.

Rolling Stone. A rolling stone gathers no moss.

Greek: Λίθος κολυμβητικός το φυσικόν τον Ναντιάκ. (Epigram: Proverbs; Absurditas.)

Latin: Saxum volutum non obducitur musco (or Saxum volubile etc.)

Planta que sepius transfertum non coalescit. (Fabius.)

Sepius plantata arbor fructum profert exiguum.

French: Pierre qui roule n'amasse jamais mousse.

La pierre souvent remuée n'amasse pas volontiers mousse.

Pierre souvent remuée n'attire pas mousse.

Italian: Pietra mossa non fa muschio.

"Three removes are as bad as a fire."

"I never saw an off-removed tree,
Nor yet an off-removed family,
That thrive so well as those that settled here."

Rollrich or Bowldrich Stones, near Chipping Norton (Oxfordshire). A number of large stones in a circle, which tradition says are men turned to stone. The highest of them is called the King, who "would have been king of England if he could have caught sight of Long Compton," which may be seen a few steps farther on; five other large stones are called the knights, and the rest common soldiers.

Roly-poly (pron. royl-poy). A crust with jam rolled up into a pudding; a little fat child. Roly is a thing rolled with the diminutive added. In some parts of Scotland the game of nine-pins is called roty-poly.

Romaic. Modern or Romanised Greek.

Roman (The). Jean Dumont, the French painter, le Romain (1700-1781).

Stephen Picart, the French engraver, le Romain (1631-1721).

Giulio Pippi, Giulio Romano (1492-1546).

Adrian van Roomen, the mathematician, Adria'nus Roma'nu's (1561-1615).

Most learned of the Romans. Marcus Terentius Varro (b.c. 116-28).

Last of the Romans, Bionzi (1310-1354).
Roman Birds

Last of the Romans. Charles James Fox (1749-1806.) (See Sidney.)

Ultimus Romanorum. Horace Walpole (1717-1797). (See Last.)

Roman Birds. Eagles; so called because the ensign of the Roman legion was an eagle.

"Romanas aves propria legio num numina." - Tacitus.

Roman Remains in England. The most remarkable are the following: -

The pharos, church, and trenches in Dover.

Chilham Castle, Richborough, and Reculver forts.

Silchester (Berkshire), Dorchester, Nissonium (Salop), and Caerleon, amphitheatres.

Hadrian's wall, from Tyne to Boulness.

The wall, baths, and Newport Gate of Lincoln.

Verulam, near St. Albans.

York (Eboracum), where Severus and Constantius Chlorus died, and Constantine the Great was born.

Bath, etc.

Roman de Chevalier de Lyon, by Maistre Wace, Canon of Caen in Normandy, and author of Le Brût. The romance referred to is the same as that entitled Vieu and Guerion.

Roman de la Rose. (See Iliad, The French.)

Romans des Romains. A French version of Amus de Gaiet, greatly extended, by Gilbert Saunier and Sieur de Duverdier.

Romance. A tale in prose or verse the incidents of which are hung upon what is marvellous and fictitious. These tales were originally written in the Romance language (q.v.), and the expression, "In Romance we read," came in time to refer to the tale, and not to the language in which it was told.

Romance of chivalry may be divided into three groups: — (1) that relating to Arthur and his Round Table; (2) that relating to Charlemagne and his paladins; (3) that relating to Amadis and Palmerin. In the first are but few fairies; in the second they are shown in all their glory; in the third (which belongs to Spanish literature) we have no fairies, but the enchantress Urgania la Diacotecida.

It is misleading to call such poetical tales as the Bride of Abhids, Lalla Rookh, and the Chanson of the Mowires, etc., Romanesque (3 syl.).

In painting. Fanciful and romantic rather than true to nature.

In architecture. Byzantine, Lombard, Saxon, and, indeed, all the debased Roman styles, between the time of Constantine (350) and Charlemagne (800).

In literature. The dialect of Language, which smacks of the Romance.

Romanic or Romance Languages. Those modern languages which are the immediate offspring of Latin, as the Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and French. Early French is emphatically so called; hence Bouillet says, "Le roman était universellement parlé en Gaule au dixième siècle."

"Frank's speech is called Romance. So say clerks and men of France." - Robert Le Brun.

Romanism. Popery, or what resembles Popery, the religion of modern Rome. (A word of implied reproach.)

Romanic School. The name assumed, at the beginning of the nineteenth century, by a number of young poets and critics in Germany, who wished to limit poetry and art to romance. Some twenty-five years later Victor Hugo, Lamartine, and Dumas introduced it into France.

Romanus (occ.), a Norman bishop of the seventh century, is depicted fighting with a dragon, in allusion to the tale that he miraculously conquered a dragon which infested Normandy.

Romanly. Gipsy language, the speech of the Romu or Zingali. This has nothing to do with Rome.

"A learned Schuytenian... said of Rommanny, that he found it interesting to be able to study a Hindu dialect in the heart of Europe." — Leland: English Dialect, chap viii. p. 106.

Rome. Virgil says of Romulus, "Marvulit condit urbis Romanae uno de nomine dicto." (Ened., i. 276.) The words of the Sibyl, quoted by Servius, are "Romulus Romanus natus." Romulus is a diminutive or word of endearment for Romus.

The etymology of Rome from Roma (mother of Romulus and Remus), or from Romulus, the legendary founder of the city, or from ruma (a dug-out), in allusion to the fable of a wolf suckling the outcast children, is not tenable. Niebuhr derives it from the Greek word rhoma (strength), a suggestion confirmed by its other name Valentina, from valens (strong). Michelet prefers Rume, the ancient name of the river Tiber.
Rome. Founders of Rome. (1) Romulus, the legendary founder, B.C. 752; (2) Camillus was termed the Second Romulus, for saving Rome from the Gauls, B.C. 365; (3) Caius Marius was called the Third Romulus, for saving Rome from the Teucones and Cimbri, B.C. 101.

From Rome to May. A bantering expression, equivalent to the following:—
"From April to the foot of Westminster Bridge;" "Inter passa chenmensa favor" (Reimardus, i. 660); "Inter Cluniacum et Sancti festa Johannes obit" (Reimardus, iv. 972); "Cela s'est passe entre Maulbeuge et la Pentecote."

'Tis ill sitting at Rome and striving with the Pope. Never tread on a man's corns. "Never wear a brown hat in Friesland" (q.v.).

"Mr. Harrison the steward, and Gildzell the butler, are no very fond of us, and it's ill sitting at Rome and striving with the Pope. I thought it best to sit before ill came."—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. viii.

Oh, that all Rome had but one head, that I might strike it off at a blow! Caligula, the Roman emperor, is said to have uttered this amiable sentiment.

When you go to Rome, do as Rome does—i.e. conform to the manners and customs of those amongst whom you live, and don't wear a brown hat in Friesland. St. Monica and her son St. Augustine, said to St. Ambrose: At Rome they fast on Saturday, but not so at Milan: which practice ought to be observed? To which St. Ambrose replied, "When I am at Milan, I do as they do at Milan; but when I go to Rome, I do as Rome does." (Epistle xxxvi.) Compare 2 Kings v. 18, 19.

Rome of the West. Aachen, or Aix-la-Chapelle, the favourite city of Charlemagne, where, when he died, he was seated, enbalm'd, on a throne, with the Bible on his lap, his sword (La Joyeuse) by his side, the imperial crown on his head, and his sceptre and shield at his feet. So well had the Egyptians embalmed him, that he seemed only to be asleep.

Rome was not Built in a Day. Achievements of great pith and moment are not accomplished without patient perseverance and a considerable interval of time. The French say, "Grand bien ne vient pas en peu d'heures," but the English proverb is to be found in the French also: "Rome n'a pas été faite en un jour." (1615.)

Rome's best Wealth is Patriotism. So said Metius Curtius, when he jumped into the chasm which the soothsayers gave out would never close till Rome threw therein "its best wealth."

Romeo (4). A devoted lover: a lady's man; from Romeo in Shakespeare's tragedy. (See Romeo and Juliet.)

"James in an evil hour went forth to woo; Young Juliet Hart, and was her Romeo." Crabbe: Borough.

Romeo and Juliet (Shakespeare). The story is taken from a poetical version by Arthur Brooke of Boisteau's novel, called Romdeo and Juljeta. Boisteau borrowed the main incidents from a story by Luigi da Porto, of Vicenza (1553), entitled La Giuletta. In many respects it resembles the Ephesiaen (in ten books) of Ephesus Xenophon, whose novel recounts the loves of Habroc'mas and Anthia.

Rom'ulus. We need no Romulus to account for Rome. We require no hypothetical person to account for a plain fact.

"Romeus and Remus were suckled by a wolf;" Atalanta by a she-bear.

Ron or Ronae. The name of Prince Arthur's spear, made of ebony.

"His spear he nam'd [took] an hondre, the Ron was thaten [called]." Layamon: Brut (twelfth century).

Ronald. Lord Ronald gave Lady Clare a lily-white doe as a love-token, and the cousins were to be married on the following day. Lady Clare opened her heart to Alice the nurse, and was then informed that she was not Lady Clare at all, but the nurse's child, and that Lord Ronald was rightful heir to the estate. "Lady" Clare dressed herself as a peasant, and went to reveal the mystery to her lord. Ronald replied, "If you are not the heiress born, we will be married to-morrow, and you shall still be Lady Clare." (Tennyson.)

Roncesvalles (4 syl.). A battle in the Pyrenees, famous for the disaster which here befell the rear of Charlemagne's army, on the return march from Saragossa. Ganelon betrayed Roland, out of jealousy, to Marsillus, King of the Saracens, and an ambuscade attacking the Franks, killed every man of them. Amongst the slain were Roland, Oliver, Turpin, and Mitaine, the emperor's godchild. An account of this attack is given in the epilogue of Croquemont, but the historical narrative is derived from Eginhard.
Rondo. Father of the rondo. Jean Baptiste Davoux: but Gluck was the first to introduce the musical rondo into France, in the opera of Orpheus.

Rone (1 syl). (See Ron.)

Ron'yon or Ronion. A term of contempt to a woman. It is the French rognor (scabby, mony).

"You bag, you baggage, you polent, you roony' out, out!"—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 2.

"Arrest thee, witch!" the rump-fod ronion cries.

Rookery (London). So called from a rood or "Jesus on the Cross" placed there, and in Roman Catholic times held in great veneration.

Rood-loft (The). The screen between the nave and chancel, where the rood or crucifix was elevated. In some cases, on each side of the crucifix were either some of the evangelists or apostles, and especially the saint to whom the church was dedicated.

And then to see the rood-loft,
So bravely set with saints.

Percy: Ballad of Plain Truth, ii. 392.

Roodsmen. Vervain, or "the herb of the cross."

"Hallowed be thou, vervain, as thou growest in the ground,
For in the Mount of Calvary thou wast found.
Thou healest Christ our Saviour, and staunchest His bleeding wound.
In the name of Father, Son and Holy Ghost,
I take thee from the ground."

Folkard: Plant Lore, p. 47.

Rook (A). A cheat. "To rook;" to cheat; "to rook a pigeon," to fleece a greenhorn. Sometimes it simply means, to win from another at a game of chance or skill. (See Rookery.)

"My Lord Marquis," said the king, "you rooked me at piquet last night, for which dishonour deed shall now atone, by giving a couple of pieces to this honest youth, and five to the girl."—Sir Walter Scott: Forel of the Peak, chap. xxx.

Rook's Hill (Lavant, Chichester), celebrated for the local tradition that the golden calf of Aaron is buried there.

Rookery (3 syl). Any low neighbourhhood frequented by thieves and vagabonds. A person fleeced or liable to be fleeced is a pigeon, but those who prey upon these "gulls" are called rooks.

"The demolition of rookeries has not proved an efficient remedy for overcrowding."—A. Eupmont Hale: Five Years in Capital, chap. xiv.

Rooky Wood (The). Not the wood where rooks do congregate, but the misty or dark wood. The verb rook (to emit vapour) had the preterite rook.
Rope-walk. [barriers' slang], Old Bailey practice. Thus, “Gone into the rope-walk” means, he has taken up practice in the Old Bailey. (See Rogers.)

Ropees. Fought back to the ropes. Fought to the bitter end. A pugilistic phrase.

"It is a battle that must be fought, same and right back to the ropes."—Bolitho: Robbery Under Arms, chap. xxi.

Ropes. Tricks, artifices. A term in horse-racing. To rope a horse is to pull it in or restrain its speed, to prevent its winning a race. When a boxer or any other athlete loses for the purpose, he is accused of roping. "To know the ropes" is to be up to all the dodges of the sporting world. Of course, the ropes mean the reins.

"I am no longer the verdant country squire, the natural prey of swindlers, blacklegs, and sharks. No, sir, I know the ropes, and these entries would find me but sorry sport."—Truth: Quer. Story, September 3rd, 1853.

Ropes. She is on her high ropes. In a distant and haughty temper. The allusion is to a rope-dancer, who looks down on the spectators. The French say, Etre monte sur ses grands chevaux (to be on your high horse).

Roper. Margaret Roper was buried with the head of her father, Sir Thomas Moore, in her arms.

"Her, who shared in her last trance. Her murdered father's head."—Tennyson.

Mistress Roper. A cant name given to the marines by British sailors. The wit, of course, lies in the awkward way that marines handle the ship's ropes.

To marry Mistress Roper is to enlist in the marines.

Rogue (1 syl.). A blunt, feeling old man in the service of Donna Florante. (George Colman: The Mountaineers.)

Saint Rogue. Patron saint of those who suffer from plagure or pestilence; this is because he worked miracles on the plague-stricken, while he was himself smitten with the same judgment.

Rogue Guinart. A famous robber, whose true name was Pédro Rocha Guinarda, leader of los Niervos, which, with the los Cadelles, levied heavy contributions on all the mountain districts of Catalonia in the seventeenth century. He was a Spanish Rob Roy, and was executed in 1616. (Petiver.)

Rouquelaure. A cloak; so called from the Duke de Rouquelaure. (George II.)

"Your honour's rouquelaure," replied the corporal. "Has not once been had on since the night before your honour received your wound."—Rene: Tristan Shandy; Story of Le Fevre.

Rory O'More. Slang for a door. (Explained under the word CHivy.)

Ros-crus. Daughter of Cormac, King of Moi-leus, wife of Fingal. (Ossian: Tamora, iv.)

Rosaria (Saler'tor). An Italian painter, noted for his scenes of savage nature, gloomy grandeur, and awe-creating magnificence. (1615-1673.)

"Whatever Lorain sought touched with softened hue, Or savage Rosa touched, or learned Poussin drew."—Thomson: Castle of Indolence, cant. 1.

Rosabelllo. The favourite palfrey of Mary Queen of Scots. (See Horse.)

I could almost swear I am at this moment mounted on my own favourite Rosabelllo, who was never matched in Scotland for swiftness, for ease of motion, and for temper of foot."—Sir W. Scott: The Abbot, chap. xxxiv.

Rosalia or St. Rosalie. A native of Palermo, who was carried by angels to an inaccessible mountain, where she lived for many years in the cleft of a rock, a part of which she wore away with her knees in her devotions. If anyone doubts it, let him know that a rock with a hole in it may still be seen, and folks less sceptical have built a chapel there, with a marble statue, to commemorate the event.

"That grove where olives nod, Where, darling of each heart and eye, From all the youths of Sicily St. Rosalia retired to God."—Sir Walter Scott: Marmion, 1. 23.

St. Rosalia, in Christian art, is depicted in a cave with a cross and skull, or else in the act of receiving a rosary or chaplet of roses from the Virgin.
Rosalind. Daughter of the banished duke, but brought up with Celia in the court of Frederick, the duke's brother, and usurper of his dominions. When Rosalind fell in love with Orlando, Duke Frederick said she must leave his house and join her father in the forest of Arden. Celia resolved to go with her, and the two ladies started on their journey. For better security, they changed their names and assumed disguises; Celia dressed herself as a peasant-girl, and called herself Ganymede. They took up their quarters in a peasant's cottage, where they soon encountered Orlando, and (to make a long tale short) Celia fell in love with Oliver, the brother of Orlando, and Rosalind obtained her father's consent to marry Orlando. (Shakespeare: As You Like It.)

Rosalindo (3 syl.). The anagram of "Rose Daul" or "Rose Daniel," with whom Speusor was in love, but the young lady married John Florio, lexicographer. In the Shepherds' Calendar Rose is called "Rosalinde," and Spenser calls himself "Colon Clout." Shakespeare introduces John Florio in Love's Labour's Lost, under the imperfect anagram Holofernes ("Hnse Fhroeo").

Rosaline (3 syl.). A negress of sparkling wit and great beauty, attending on the Princess of France, and loved by Lord Biron, a nobleman in the suite of Ferdinand, King of Navarre. (Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost.)

Rosamond (Fair). Higden, monk of Chester, says: "She was the fairest daughter of Walter, Lord Clifford, confidante of Henry II., and poisoned by Queen Eliauer, a.D. 1177. Henry made for her a house of wonderful working, so that no man or woman might come to her. This house was named Labyrinthus, and was wrought like unto a knot in a garden called a maze. But the queen came to her by a clue of thredded, and so dealt with her that she lived not long after. She was buried at Godstaw, in an house of nuns, with these verses upon her tomb:—

"Hic jacet in tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosa mundi.
Non redolit sed olit, qui redolire soler.
Here Rose the graced, not Rose the chaste, replays;
The smell that rises is no smell of roses. E. C. B.

* Rosamond Clifford is introduced by Sir Walter Scott in two of his novels—The Talisman and Woodstock.

"Jane Clifford was her name, as books aver; Fair Rosamond was but her name de guerre."—Dryden: Epilogue to Henry III.

Rosa'na. Daughter of the Queen of Armenia. She aided the three sons of St. George to quench the seven lamps of the Knight of the Black Castle. (The Seven Champions of Christendom, ii. 8-9.) (See Lamps.)

Rosary [the rose article]. A name given to the bead-roll employed by Roman Catholics for keeping count of their repetitions of certain prayers. It consists of three parts, each of which contains five mysteries connected with Christ or His virgin mother. The entire roll consists of 150 Ave Marias, 15 Pater Nosters, and 15 doxologies. The word is said by some to be derived from the chaplet of beads, perfumed with roses, given by the Virgin to St. Dominic. (This cannot be correct, as it was in use A.D. 1100.) Others say the first chaplet of the kind was made of rosewood; others, again, maintain that it takes its name from the "Mystical Rose," one of the titles of the Virgin. The set is sometimes called "fifteens," from its containing 15 "doxologies," 15 "Our Fathers," and 10 times 15 or 150 "Hail Marys." (Latin, rosarium.)

**The "Devotion of the Rosary" takes different forms.** (1) the Great Rosary, or recitation of the whole fifteen mysteries; (2) the Lesser Rosary, or recitation of one of the mysteries; and (3) the Litanies Rosary for the recitation of the fifteen mysteries by fifteen different persons in combination.

In regard to the "rosewood," this etymology is extremely doubtful. The beads are now made of ivory, wood alone, 110.120.130. metal, etc., sometimes of considerable value.

Roscius. A satire published by Charles Churchill in 1761; it canvasses the faults and merits of the metropolitan actors.

Roscius. A first-rate actor; so called from the Roman Roscius, unrivalled for his grace of action, melody of voice, conception of character, and delivery. He was paid thirty pounds a day for acting: Pliny says four thousand a year, and Cicero says five thousand.


Another Roscius. So Camden terms Richard Burbage (1566-1619).

* The British Roscius. Thomas Betterton, of whom Cibber says, "He alone was born to speak what only Shakespeare knew to write." (1635-1710.)

David Garrick (1716-1779).
The Rosecsu of France. Michel Boyron, generally called Baron. (1633-1726.)
The Young Roscws. William Henry West Betty, who in fifty-six nights realised £24,000. (Died 1874, aged 84.)
Rose. Sir John Mandeville says—A Jewish maid of Bethlehem (whom Southey names Zillah) was beloved by one Ham'uel, a brutish sot. Zillah rejected his suit, and Hamuel vowed vengeance. He gave out that Zillah was a demoniac, and she was condemned to be burnt; but God averted the flames, the stake buddled, and the maid stood unharmed under a rose-tree full of white and red roses; then "first seen on earth since Paradise was lost."

Rose. An emblem of England. It is also the cognisance of the Normans, hence the rose in the mouth of one of the foxes which support the shield in the public-house called the Holland Arms, Kensington. The daughter of the Duke of Richmond (Lady Caroline Lennox) ran away with Mr. Henry Fox, afterwards Baron Holland of Foxley. So the Fox stole the Rose and ran off with it.

Rose. In the language of flowers, different roses have a different signification. For example:—
The Burgundy Rose signifies simplicity and beauty.
The Chino Rose, grace or beauty ever fresh.
The Daily Rose, a smile.
The Dog Rose, pleasure mixed with pain.
The Faded Rose, beauty is fleeting.
The Japan Rose, beauty your sole attraction.
The Moss Rose, voluptuous love.
The Musk Rose, capricious beauty.
The Provence Rose, my heart is in flames.
The White Rose Bud, too young to love.
The White Rose full of buds, secrecy.
A wreath of Roses, beauty and virtue rewarded.
The Yellow Rose, infidelity.

Rose. The yellow rose, says Sir John Mandeville, sprang from the extinguished brands heaped around the virgin martyr at Bethlehem, named Zillah. (See Rose.)
The Red Rose (of Lancaster). (See ROSEs, THE Wars OF THE RoseS.)
The Red Rose (as a public-house sign), Camden says the red rose was the accepted badge of Edmund Plantagenet, who was the second son of Henry III., and of the first Duke of Lancaster, surnamed Crouchbacke. It was also the cognisance of John of Gaunt, second Duke of Lancaster, in virtue of his wife, who was godchild of Edmund Crouchbacke, and his sole heir. (See above.)
The white rose, says Sir John Mandeville, sprung from the unkindled brands heaped around the virgin martyr at Bethlehem. (See Rose.)
The White Rose (as a public-house sign) was not first adopted by the Yorkists during the contest for the crown, as Shakespeare says. It was an hereditary cognisance of the House of York, and had been borne by them ever since the title was first created. It was adopted by the Jacobins as an emblem of the Pretender, because his adherents were obliged to abet him sub rosa (in secret).

No rose without a thorn. "There is a crook in every lot" (Boston): "No joy without alloy:" "There is a poison-drop in man's purest cup;" "Every path hath its puddle" (Scotch).

French: "Il n'y a point de roses sans épines," or "Point de rose sans épine;" "Il n'est si gentil mois d'Avril qui n'ait son chapeau de greville;" Italian: "Non v'è rosa senza spina;" "Ogni moduglia ha il suo reverso;" Latin: "Nihil est ah omni parte beatum" (Horace: 2 Odes, x. 27); "Curte nescio quid semper abest rei;" Under the rose (sub rosa). In strict confidence. Cupid gave Harpoy rates (the god of silence) a rose, to brieve him not to betray the amours of Venus. Hence the flower became the emblem of silence. It was for this reason sculptured on the ceilings of banquet-rooms, to remind the guests what was spoken was not to be uttered. In 1526 it was placed over confessional. The banquet-room ceiling at Haddon Hall is decorated with roses. (French, parler sous la voix.)

Rose (in Christian art). The attribute of St. Dorothea, who carries roses in a basket; of St. Casilda, St. Elizabeth of Portugal, and St. Rose of Viterbo, who carry roses either in their hands or caps, St. Rosalia, St. Angelus, St. Rose of Lima, St. Ascelyn, St. Victoria, etc., wear crowns of roses.

"Rose, elle a vécu que vivot les roses L'espce d'un matin.”
Malherbe: A Mme. du Parcer, sur la Morte de sa fille.
Like other roses, thy sweet rose survived
While alone the morning sun, then drooped and died. E. C. B.

Rose for Rose-noble. A gold coin worth 6s. 8d. struck in 1344, under Edward III.; so called because it had
a rose, the badge of the Lancastrians and Yorkists.

De la pistole,
De la guêpe, et de l'abeole,
Du louïs dor, du daconat,
De la rose, et du patagon.

—James Moreau, in Virgil Translat."

**Rose Sunday.** The fourth Sunday in Lent, when the Pope blesses the “Golden Rose.” He dips it in balsam, sprinkles it with holy water, and incenses it. Strange as it may seem, Pope Julius II., in 1510, and Leo X. both sent the sacred rose to Henry VIII. In 1556 Isabella II. of Spain received the “Rose,” and both Charlotte, Empress of Mexico, and Eugénie, Empress of France, were honored by it likewise.

The Rose Alley ambuscade. The attack on Dryden by hired ruffians in the employ of Rochester and the Duchess of Portsmouth, December 18th, 1679. This scandalous outrage was in revenge of a satire by Mulgrave, erroneously attributed to Dryden.

Attacks of this kind were not uncommon in “the age of chivalry;” witness the case of Sir John Coventry, who was waylaid and had his nose slit by some young men of rank for a reflection on the king’s theatrical amours. This attack gave rise to the “Coventry Act” against maiming and wounding. Of a similar nature was the cowardly assassination of Mr. Mountford, in Norfolk Street, Strand, by Lord Mohun and Captain Hill, for the hypothetical offence of his admiration for Mrs. Bracegirdle.

The Rose coffee-house, formerly called “The Red Cow,” and subsequently “Will’s,” at the western corner of Bow Street, where John Dryden presided over the literature of the town. “Here,” says Malcom, “appeal was made to him upon every literary dispute.” (Spence: Aesopotes, p. 263.)

This coffee-house is referred to as “Russell Street Coffee House,” and “The Wits’ Coffee-house.”

“Will’s continued to be the resort of the wits at least till 1710. Probably Addison established his servant [Button] in a new house about 1712.”—Spence: Aesopotes, p. 263.

This Button had been a servant of the Countess of Warwick, whom Addison married, and Button’s became the headquarters of the Whig literati, as Will’s had been of the Tory.

**Rose of Jericho.** Also called Rosa Mariea or Rose of the Virgin.

**Rose of Baby (The).** Cicely, the twelfth and youngest daughter of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland. (1415-1498.)

**Roses. The Wars of the Roses.** A civil contest that lasted thirty years, in which eighty princes of the blood, a larger portion of the English nobility, and some 100,000 common soldiers were slain. It was a contest between the Lancastrians and Yorkists, whose supporters wore in their caps as badges a red or white rose, the Red rose (gules) being the cognizance of the House of Lancaster, and the White rose (argent) being the badge of the House of York. (1455-1485.)

**Rosemary** is Ros-mariinus (sea-dew), and is said to be “useful in love-making.” The reason is this:

Both Venus, the love-goddess, and Rosemary or sea-dew, were offspring of the sea; and as Love is Beauty’s son, Rosemary is his nearest relative.

“The sea his mother Venus came on:
And hence some reverend men approve
Of rosmary in making love.”

*Bulter: Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1.*

Rosemary, an emblem of remembrance. Thus Ophelia says, “There’s rosemery, that’s for remembrance.” According to ancient tradition, this herb strengthens the memory. As Hungary water, it was once very extensively taken to quiet the nerves. It was much used in weddings, and to wear rosemary in ancient times was as significant of a wedding as to wear a white favour. When the Nurse in Romeo and Juliet asks, “Doth not rosemery and Romeo begin both with a [i.e. one] letter?” she refers to these emblematical characteristics of the herb. In the language of flowers it means “Fidelity in love.”

**Rosemary Lane (London), now called Royal Mint Street.**

**Rosewood.** So called because when cut it yields a perfume like that of roses.

**Rosencrantz and Guildenstern.** Time-serving courtiers, willing to betray anyone, and do any “gentle” dirty work to please a king. (Shakespeare: *Hamlet.*)

**Rosetta (Africa).* The orchards of Rosetta are filled with turtle-doves.

“Now hang’sh listening to the doves
In warm Roseth.”

T. Moore: *Paradise and the Peri.*

**Rosetta Stone (The).** A stone found in 1799 by M. Boussard, a French officer of engineers, in an excavation made at Fort St. Julian, near Rosetta. It has an inscription in three different languages—the hieroglyphic, the demotic, and the Greek. It was erected a.c. 195, in honour of Ptolemy Epiph’anes, because
he remitted the dues of the sacerdotal body. The great value of this stone is
that it furnished the key whereby the Egyptian hieroglyphics have been de-
ciphered.

Rosicrucians. Not rosa cruz, rose cross, but rosa cruz, dew cross. Dew was
considered by the ancient chemists as the most powerful solvent of gold; and
cross in alchemy is the synonym of light, because any figure of a cross
contains the three letters L V X (light). "Lux" is the menstruum of the red
dragon (i.e. corporeal light), and this cross light properly digested produces
gold, and dew is the digester. Hence the Rosicrucians are those who used
dew for digesting lux or light, with the object of finding the philosopher's stone.

"As for the Rosa cruz philosophers,
To find the dew which you will have to be but sufferers,
What they pretend to is no more
Than Tasmagratus did before,
Pythagoras, old Zoroaster,
And Ailplonius their master." 
Butler: Hudibras, pt. ii. 3.

Ross (Celtic). A headland; as Ros-
lin, Culross, Rossherg, Montrose, Rox-
burg, Ardrossan, etc.
Ros, from the Welsh rhos ("a moor"); found in Welsh and Cornish names,
Rossl, Rusholme, etc.
The Man of Ros. A name given to
John Kyrie, a native of Whitehouse, in
Gloucestershire. He resided the greater
part of his life in the village of Ross,
Herefordshire, and died 1724.

"Who taught that heaven-directed spire to rise?
The Man of Ross, each heaven-tale replies." 
Pope: Motte Essays.

Rosco (2 syl.). A famous sword
which the dwarf Elberich gave to Owto,
King of Lombardy. It struck so fine a
cut that it left no "gap," it shone like
glass, and was adorned with gold. (See
Sword and Balsung.)

"This sword to thee I give - it is all bright of
blue:
Whatever it may cleave, no gap will there
enear.
From Almar I brought it, and Rosco is its
name;
Wherever swords are drawn, 'twill put them all
to shame." 
The Heldenbuch.

Rossel. One of Reynard's sons.
The word means "reddish." (Reynard
the fox.)

Rossignol (French). Rossignol
d'Arcadie. A donkey; so called because
its bray is quite as remarkable as the
nightingale's song, and Arcadia is called
the land of asses and fools. (See Fen
Nightingale.)

Ros'trum. A pulpit; properly the
beak of a ship. In Rome, the pulpit
from which orators addressed the public
was ornamented with the rostra or ship-
prows taken from the Carthaginians.

Rota or Rota Men. A political club
formed in 1651 by Harrington, author of
Oecana. Its objects were to introduce
rotation in office, and voting by ballot.
It met at the Turk's Head, Westminster, where the
members drew up a popular form of
commonwealth, which will be found in
Harrington's Oecana. It was called
Rota because a third part of the mem-
bers were voted out by ballot every year,
and were not eligible for re-election for
three years.

Rota Aristoteliana (Aristotle's
wheel). A problem in mechanics
found on the motion of a wheel about
its axis. First noticed by Aristotle.

Rota Romana. An ecclesiastical
court composed of twelve Catholic
prelates, to adjudicate when a conflict
of rights occurs.

Rote. To learn by rote is to learn by
turning words round and round in
the memory as a wheel. To "learn by
heart" is to learn thoroughly (French,
apprendre par coeur). Shakespeare speaks of
the "heart of loss," meaning entire
loss, and to love with "all our heart" is
to love thoroughly. (Latin, rota, a
wheel.)

"Take back ye'd jokes from Miller out by rote." 
Byron: English Bards, etc.

Rothschild [Red Shield]. Mayer
Amschel, in 1763, made his appearance
in Hanover barefoot, with a sack on his
shoulders and a bundle of rags on his
back. Successful in trade, he returned to
Frankfort and set up a small shop,
over which hung the signboard of a red
shield. As a dealer in old coins he be-
came known to William L., Elector of
Hesse-Cussel, who appointed him confi-
dential agent. The sensitive elector being
compelled to fly his country, Mayer
Amschel took charge of his cash, amount-
ing to £250,000. When Napoleon was
banished to Elba, and the elector re-
turned, Amschel was dead, but his son
Anselm restored the money, an act of
noble honesty which the elector men-
tioned at the Congress of Vienna. Hence
arose the greatness of the house, which
assumed the name of the Red Shield.
In 1863 Charles received six millions
sterling as his personal share and re-
tiring pension from the firm of the five
brothers.
Rotten Row. Muster row. Camden derives the word from rotteran (to muster); hence rot, a file of six soldiers. Another derivation is the Norman Rotten Row (roundabout way), being the way corpses were carried to avoid the public thoroughfares. Others suggest Route du roi; and others the Anglo-Saxon rot, pleasant, cheerful; or rotten, referring to the soft material with which the road is covered.

Rotundity of the Belt (Washington Irving). Obesity; a large projecting paunch; what Shakespeare calls a “fair round belly with good capon lined.” (As You Like It, i. 7.)

Roué. The profligate Duke of Orleans, Regent of France, first used this word in its modern sense. It was his ambition to collect round him companions as worthless as himself, and he used facetiously to boast that there was not one of them who did not deserve to be broken on the wheel—that being the most ordinary punishment for malefactors at the time; hence these profligates wcott by the name of Orleans’ roues or wheels. The most notorious roues were the Dukes of Richelieu, Bruglie, Biron, and Brancas, together with Canillac and Nocici; in England, the Dukes of Rochester and Buckingham.

A notorious roué. A libertine.

Rouen. Aller à Rouen. To go to ruin. The French are full of these puns, and our merry forefathers indulged in them also.

1. Il a fait son cours à Amiens. He knows nothing; he graduated at Dunse [Dunse College].
2. Aller à l’achan. To give leg-bail, or “se encher” [de ses créanciers]; to go to Hyde [Hid? Park].
3. Aller à Donday. To go to be whipped (douter, être battu); to be on the road to Plogny.
4. Vous êtes de Lagny, vous n’avez pas hâtre. I see you are a man of Lagny. Don’t hurry yourself, Mr. Slowcoach.
5. Il est de Luel, Il a une chambre à Luel. Il est des Luiers d’Orléans, or Il est Logé à la Lune. He is a lunatic.
6. Envoyer à Mortaigne. To be slain, or sent to Deadham.
7. Aller à Patras. To die; to be gathered to one’s fathers (ad patres).
8. Aller à Versailles. To be going to the bad. Here the pun is between Versailles and remuerets. This wretched pun is about equal to such a phrase as “Going to Downham.”

The Bloody Feast of Rouen (1856). Charles the Dauphin gave a banquet to his private friends at Rouen, to which his brother-in-law Charles the Bad was invited. While the guests were at table King Jean entered the room with a numerous escort, exclaiming, “Traitor, thou art not worthy to sit at table with my son!” Then, turning to his guards, he added, “Take him hence! By holy Paul, I will neither eat nor drink till his head be brought me!” Then, seizing an iron mace from one of the men-at-arms, he struck another of the guests between the shoulders, exclaiming, “Out, proud traitor! by the soul of my father, thou shalt not live!” Four of the guests were beheaded on the spot.

Rouge (A), i.e. a red cap, a red republican, a democrat.

“She had all the famous prejudices and all the instinctive truths in her of an uncompromising Rouge.”—Quotid. Under Two Flags, chap. xxiv.

Rouge Croix. One of the pursuivants of the heraldic establishment. So called from the red cross of St. George, the patron saint of England.

Rouge Dragon. The pursuivant founded by Henry VII.; it was the ancestor of Cadwaladyr, the last king of the Britons, an ancestor of Henry Tudor.

Rouge et Noir (French, red and black). A game of chance; so called because of the red and black diamonds marked on the board. The dealer deals out to noir first till the sum of the pips exceeds thirty, then to rouge in the same manner. That packet which comes nearest to thirty-one is the winner of the stakes.

Rough-hewn. Shaped in the rough, not finished, unpolished, ill-mannered, raw; as a “rough-hewn seaman” (Bacon); a “rough-hewn discourse” (Howel).

Rough Music, called in Somersetshire, skinning-riding, and by the Basques tobarac. A ceremony which takes place after sunset, when the performers, to show their indignation against some man or woman who has outraged propriety, assemble before the house, and make an appalling din with bells, horns, tin pans, and other noisy instruments.

Rough-shod. Riding rough-shod over one. Treating one without the least consideration. The allusion is to riding a horse rough-shod.
Rough and Ready. Said to be derived from Colonel Rough, who was in the battle of Waterloo. The story says that the Duke of Wellington used to say "Rough and ready, colonel," and the family adopted the words as their motto.

Rough and Ready. So General Zachary Taylor, twelfth president of the United States, was called. (1786-1853.)

Roughs (The). The coarse, ill-behaved rabble, without any of the polish of good breeding.

Roundelv. Large; of gigantic size. Certain large bones of antediluvian animals were at one time said to be the bones of the heroes who fell with Roland in Roncesvalles. "Ronceval peas" are those large peas called "marrowflats," and a very large woman is called a roundelv.

"Hereof I take it, it cometh that seeing a great woman, we say she is a roundelv." — Macbeth.

Round. A watchman's beat. He starts from one point, and comes round again to the same place.

To walk the Round. The lawyers used frequently to give interviews to their clients in the Round church; and "walking the Round" meant loitering about the Round church, under the hope of being hired for a witness.

Round (To). To whisper. (Anglo-Saxon, ræmian; German, rauchen, to whisper.) (See ROUNDED.)

That lesson which I will round you in the ear—which I will whisper in your ear. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress.)

"France...round'd in the ear with [by]...commodity [self-interest] hath resolved to [on] a most base...peace."—Shakespeare: King John, ii, 1.

"And now the seed he drownd as nought he were, / Ful privily, and roundd in incense, / Herk, my brother, herk, by thy faith..."

—Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, i, 132.

Round Dealing. Honest, straightforward dealing, without branching off into underhand tricks, or deviating from the straight path into the by-ways of finesse.

"Round dealing is the humour of man's nature."—Bacon.

Round Numbers (To). In whole numbers, without regarding the fractions. Thus we say the population of the British Isles is forty millions in round numbers, and that of London four millions (1895). The idea is that what is round is whole or perfect, and, of course, fractions, being broken numbers, cannot belong thereto.

Round Peg. Round peg in the square hole, and square peg in the round hole. The wrong man in the wrong place; especially applied to government officials. The expression was used in 1855, by Mr. Layard, speaking of the "Administration Reform Association."

The allusion is to such games as cribbage, German tactics, etc.

In 1704, Sydney Smith, in his Moral Philosophy, said: "You choose to represent the various parts in life by holes upon a table...We shall generally find that the triangular person has got into the square hole, the oblong into the triangular hole, and the round person has squeezed himself into the square hole."

Round Robin. A petition or protest signed in such a way that no name heads the list. Of course, the signatures are placed in a circular form. The device is French, and the term is a corruption of round (round) ruban (a ribbon).

It was first adopted by the officers of government as a means of making known their grievances.

Round Sum. A good round sum. A large sum of money. Shakespeare says the Justise has a "big round belly, with good cavan line," and the notion of puffed out or bloated is evidently the idea of Shylock when he says to Bassiano, "Tis a good round sum."

Round Table. Made by Merlin at Carduel for Uter Pendragon. Uter gave it to King Leodegernace, of Omanegald, and King Leodegernace gave it to Arthur when the latter married Guinevere, his daughter. It seated 150 knights, and a place was left in it for the San Graal.

What is usually meant by Arthur's Round Table is a smaller one for the accommodation of twelve favourite knights. Henry VIII. showed François I. the table at Winchester, which he said was the one used by the British king.

The Round Table, says Dr. Percy, was not peculiar to the reign of King Arthur, but was common in all the ages of chivalry. Thus the King of Ireland, father of the fair Christabelle, says in the ballad—

"Is there never a knight of my round table / This matter will undergo."—Sir Galahad.

Round Table. In the eighth year of Edward L., Roger de Mortimer established a Round Table at Keulworth for "the encouragement of military pastimes." At this foundation 100 knights and as many ladies were entertained at the founder's expense. About
seventy years later, Edward III. erected a splendid table at Windsor. It was 200 feet in diameter, and the expense of entertaining the knights thereof amounted to £100 a week.

A round table. A tournament. "So called by reason that the place wherein they practised those feats was environed with a strong wall made in a round form" (Dugdale). We still talk of tableland.

Holding a round table. Proclaiming or holding a grand tournament. Matthew of Paris frequently calls justs and tournaments Hastul'dua Mense Rotundae (lance games of the Round Table).

Knights of the Round Table. There were 150 knights who had "sieves" at the table. King Leodegrance brought over 100 when, at the wedding of his daughter Guinevere, he gave the table to King Arthur; Merlin filled up twenty-eight of the vacant seats, and the king elected Gawaine and Tor; the remaining twenty were left for those who might prove worthy. (History of Prince Arthur, 45, 46.)

Knights of the Round Table. The most celebrated are Sirs Acolon,* Agarvain, Amóral of Wales, Ballamore,* Banier, Beaumans,* Belebo's,* Bevis, Belvoyr,* Bersunt,* Bliomberis,* Borro or Bors,* Arthur's natural son,* Brandilx, Brunor, Caradoc the Chaste (the only knight who could quaff the golden cup), Col'greavance, Dirudam,* Driam, Dodynas the Savage, Eric,* Fiol,* Gahad ov Gaihald the Modest,* Gareth,* Gaheris,* Gaholhalt,* Gauwin or Gauwin the Gentle,* (Arthur's nephew), Grias,* Hector of Mares (1 syl.)* or Ector of Mercia,* Iwein or Ewaine* (also written Yvain), Kay,* Ladynas, Lamereck or Lamorock,* Lanceolt or Launcelot du Lac* (the seducer of Arthur's wife), Lanval of the Fairy Lance, Lavain, Lionell,* Luecan, Marbaux,* Melua'dua, Mordred the Traitor (Arthur's nephew), Morol or Morhault of tht Iron Mace, Pag'inet,* Pahamede or Palame'des,* Phair'amond,* Pell'cas,* Pell'inore, Persuasant of Inde (meaning of the indigo or blue armour), Per'civall,* Peredur, Ryence, Sagr'amour le Desirau, Sagu'ris,* Super'b'alisa,* Tor or Torres* (reputed son of Ariès the cowherd), Tristram or Trisam the Love-lorn,* Turquine,* Wig'alois,* Wigmor, Ywain (see Iwein).

* The thirty marked with a star (*) are seated with Prince Arthur at the Round Table, in the frontispiece of the

Famous History of the Renowned Prince Arthur.

"There Galahad sat with many grace, Yet maiden meekness in his face; There Morolt of the iron mace, And love-born Tristan there; And Dunstan with lively glance, And Lancelot with the fairy lance. And Mordred with his looks askance, Brunor and Bevisere. Why should I tell of numbers more? Sir Gay, Sir Banier, and Sir Horr, Sir Cardaw the kyn. The gentle Gawain's courteous lore, Hector de Mares, and Pellmore, And Lancelet, that everyone Looked round wise on the queen." Sir Walter Scott: Brutel of Tresmaiian. fn. 12.

Knights of the Round Table. Their chief exploits occurred in quest of the San Graal or Holy Cup, brought to Britain by Joseph of Arimathaea. Harcourt's Round Table. (See Harcourt's . . . )

Round as a Ball: . . . as an apple, as an orange, etc.

Roundabout (A). A Pict's camp.

"His desire of his companion a Pict's camp, or Roundabout." - Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary, chap. 1.

Roundheads. Puritans; so called because they wore their hair short, while the Royalists wore long hair covering their shoulders.

* And ere they butter'en can to voidle.
A bullet chand'ch th Roundheads noddle*.
Mew Miracles 14, 43 (1630).

Roundle, in heraldry, is a charge of a round or circular form. They are of eight sorts, distinguished by their tinctures: (1) a Buzant, tincture "or;" (2) a Plate, tincture "argent;" (3) a Tor-lean, tincture "gules;" (4) a Hurt, tincture "azure;" (5) an Ogress or Pellet, tincture "sable;" (6) a Golfe, tincture "purpur;" (7) a Gnyr, tincture "sanguine;" (8) an Orange, tincture "tennery;"

Round. So the Britons called ogres, and the servants or attendants of the ogres they called Gwends.

Rouse (A). A contraction of carousal, a drinking bout. (Swedish, ruus: Norwegian, ruus, drunkenness; Dutch, roes, a bumer.) Rouse (1 syl.)."The king doth wake to-night, and takes his rouse" Shakespeare: Hamlet, 1. 4.

Rous'ing. A rousing good fire. Rousing means large, great; hence a rousing falsehood (menandivium magnificum)."Rousing.

Rout (A). A large evening party. (Welsh, routery, a crowd.) (See Drum, Hurricane, etc.)
Routiers. Adventurers who made war a trade and let themselves out to anyone who would pay them. So called because they were always on the route or moving from place to place. (Twelfth century.)

Rove (1 syl.). To shoot with roving arrows—i.e. arrows shot at a roving mark, either in height or distance.

To shoot at rovers. To shoot at certain marks of the target so called; to shoot at random without any distinct aim.

"Unbelievers are said by Cholbery to "shoot at rovers.""—D'Urso Glimpse, p. 4 (1860).

Running at rovers. Running wild; being without restraint.

Row (rhyme with now). A tumult. It used to be written rowe, and referred to the night encounters of the roues or profligate bon-vivants whose glory it was to attack the "Charleys" and disturb the peace. (See Rove.)

Row (rhyme with low). The Row means "Paternoster Row," famous for publishing firms and wholesale booksellers, or Rotten Row (q.r.). (Anglo-Saxon, rår, a line.)

Rowdy (rhyme with cloudy). A ruffian brawler, a "rough," a roisterous or turbulent fellow, whose delight is to make a row or disturbance.

Rowena. A Saxon princess, and bride of Ivanhoe. (Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.)

Rowland. (See Roland.)

Childe Rowland. Youngest brother of the "fair burd Helen." Guided by Merlin, he undertook to bring back his sister from Elfland, whether the fairies had carried her, and succeeded in his perilous exploit. (Ancient Scotch ballad.)

"Childe Rowland to the dark tower came,
His word was still 'Fie, fool, and fun,'
I smell the blood of a Briton slain."
Shakespeare: King Lear, li. 4.

Rowley (Thomas). The fictitious priest of Bristol, said by Chatterton to have been the author of certain poems which he (Chatterton) published.

Rowed in the Ear. Whispered in the ear. The old word rowen, roven (to whisper, to talk in private). Polonius says to the king in Hamlet—"Let his queen-mother all alone entreat him to show his grief—let her be roven with him;" not blunt and loud, but in private converse. (See Round, To.)

Roxburghe Club for printing rare works or MSS., the copies being rigidly confined to members of the club. It was called after John, Duke of Roxburghe, a celebrated collector of ancient literature, who died 1812. Since the establishment of this club, others of a similar character have sprung up, as (1) the Camden, Cheetham, Percy, Shakespeare, Surtees, and Wharton, in England; (2) the Abbotsford, Bamntyne, Maitland, and Spalding, in Scotland; and (3) the Celtic Society of Ireland.

Roy (Le) [or la Reine] s'aviser. This is the royal veto, last put in force March 11, 1707, when Queen Anne refused her assent to a Scotch Militia Bill.

During the agitation for Catholic emancipation, George III. threatened a veto, but the matter was not brought to the test.

Royal Arms worn by a subject. (See LANE.)

Royal Goats (The). The Royal Welsh Fusiliers, noted for their nanny-goat. This gallant regiment was at Blenheim, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Vittoria, Alma, Inkerman, and many another field.

Royal Merchant. In the thirteenth century the Venetians were masters of the sea, and some of their wealthy merchants—as the Sanu dos, the Justinian's, the Grimaldi, and others—erected principalities in divers places of the Archipelago, which their descendants enjoyed for many centuries. These self-created princes were called "royal merchants." (Warburton.)

"Glancing an eye on his losses,
That issue of late so huddled on his back,
Enough to press a royal merchant down."
Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.

Sir Thomas Gresham was called a "royal merchant."

Royal Road to Learning. Euclid, having opened a school of mathematics at Alexandria, was asked by King Ptolemy whether he could not explain his art to him in a more compendious manner. "Sire," said the geometrician, "there is no royal road to learning."

Royal Titles. (1) Of England—Henry IV. was styled His Grace; Henry VI., His Excellent Grace; Edward IV., High and Mighty Prince; Henry VII., His Grace and His Majesty; Henry VIII., His Highness, then His Majesty. Subsequently kings were styled His Sacred Majesty. Our present style is Her Most Gracious Majesty.

(2) Royal titles, their meaning: Abimelech (Father King). Autocrat (self-potentiate, i.e. absolute). Caesar (in compliment...

Royston (Herts) means king's town; so called in honour of King Stephen, who erected a cross there. (French, roy.)

A Royston horse and Cambridge Master of Arts will give way to no one. A Cambridgeshire proverb. Royston was a village famous for malt, which was sent to London on horseback. These heavy-laden beasts never moved out of the way. The Masters of Arts, being the great dons of Cambridge, had the wall conceded to them by the inhabitants out of courtesy.

Rosinante (4 syl.). A wretched jade of a riding-horse. Don Quixote's horse was so called. (Spanish, rocinante, a hack before.)

"It is the only time he will sit behind the wretched Rosinante, and it would be Quixotic of him to expect speed."—London Review.

(Rosinante.)

Ruach. The Isle of Winds, visited by Pantagruel and his fleet on their way to the Oracle of the Holy Bottle, is the isle of windy hopes and unmeaning flattery. The people of this island live on nothing but wind; eat nothing but wind, and drink nothing but wind. They have no other houses but weathercocks, seeing everyone is obliged to shift his way of life to the ever-changing caprice of court fashion; and they sow no other seeds but the wind-flowers of promise and flattery. The common people get only a fan-puff of food very occasionally, but the richer sort banquet daily on huge mill-draughts of the same unsubstantial stuff. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 43.)

Rub. An impediment. The expression is taken from bowls, where "rub" means that something hinders the free movement of your bowl.

"Without rub no interruption."—Swift.

"Take a bow in a smooth allie, without mine rub."—Shakspere, p. 10.

Rubber of Whist (A). A game of cards called "whist." "Rubber" is transferred from bowls, in which the collision of two balls is a rubber, because they rub against each other.

Rubens' Women. The portrait of Helena Forman or Fourment, his second wife, married at the age of 16, introduced in several of his historical paintings; but the woman in Rubens and His Wife, in the Munich gallery, is meant for Isabella Brandt, his first wife.

Rub. One of the Cherubim or "Spirits of Knowledge," who was present when Eve walked in Paradise. He felt the most intense interest in her, and longed, as the race increased, to find one of her daughters whom he could love. He fixed upon Liris, young and proud, who thirsted for knowledge, and cared not what price she paid to obtain it. After some months had elapsed, Liris asked her angel lover to let her see him in his full glory; so Rubi showed himself to her in all his splendour, and she embraced him. Instantly Liris was burnt to ashes by the radiant light, and the kiss she gave on the angel's forehead became a brand, which shot agony into his brain. That brand was "left for ever on his brow," and that agony knew no abatement. (Thomas Moore: Loves of the Angels, story ii.)

Rubicon. To pass the Rubicon. To adopt some measure from which it is not possible to recede. Thus, when the Austrians, in 1859, passed the Tici'no, the act was a declaration of war against Sardinia; and in 1866, when the Italians passed the Adige, it was a declaration of war against Austria. The Rubicon was a small river separating ancient Italy from Cisalpine Gaul (the province allotted to Julius Caesar). When Caesar crossed this stream he passed beyond the limits of his own province and became an invader of Italy.

Rubonax. Sir Philip Sidney says, Rubonax "was driven by a poet's verses to hang himself." (Defence of Poesie.)

Rubrio (from the Latin rubricae, "red oche," or "vermilion"). An ordinance or law was by the Romans called a rubric, because it was written with vermilion, in contradistinction to pretended edicts or rules of the court, which were posted on a white ground. (Juvenal, xiv. 192.)

"Rubrio neturit" = the law has forbidden it. (Petrarca, v. 66.)

"Pristores edicta sus in albo propositam, ac rubricas [i.e. jus civilis] transliteravit."—Quintilian, xii. 5, 11.
Ruby. The King of Ceylon has the finest ruby ever seen. "It is a span long, as thick as a man’s arm, and without a flaw." Kublai Khan offered the value of a city for it, but the king answered that he would not part with it if all the treasures of the world were laid at his feet. (Marco Polo.)

Ruby (The). The ancients considered the ruby to be an antidote of poison, to preserve persons from plague, to banish grief, to repress the ill effects of luxuries, and to divert the mind from evil thoughts.

Ruby (The Perfect). The philosopher’s stone. (See Flower of the Sun.)

Ruchiel. God of the air. (Hebrew; ruch, air; god.) (Jewish mythology.)

Rudder. Who won’t be ruled by the rudder must be ruled by the rock. Who won’t listen to reason must bear the consequences, like a ship that runs upon a rock if it will not answer the helm.

Ruddock. The red breast, "sacred to the household gods." The legend says if a red breast finds a dead body in the woods it will "cover it with moss." Drayton alludes to this tradition—

"Covering with moss the dead’s unclosed eye,
The little red breast teacheth charity.
The Owl.

Shakespeare makes Arviragus say over Imogen—

"Thou shalt not lack
The flower that’s like thy face, pale primrose: nor
The scarlet hollyhock: the ruddock would
With charitable bill... bring thee all these."
Cymbeline, iv. 2.

So also in the folk tale The Babes in the Wood—

"The Robins so red
Fresh strawberry-leaves did over them spread."

Ruddy-mane [Bloody-hand]. The infant son of Sir Mordant: so called because his hand was red with his mother’s blood. She had stabbed herself because her husband had been paralysed by a draught from an enchanted stream. (Spencer: Faerie Queene, bk. ii. 1, 3.)

Rudge (Barnaby). A half-witted lad, who had for his companion a raven. (Dickens: Barnaby Rudge.)

Rudiger. (3 syl). Margrave of Bechelaren, a wealthy Han, liege-man of King Etzel. In the Nibelungen-Lied he is represented as a most noble character. He was sent to Burgundy by King Etzel, to conduct Kriemhild to Hungary if she would consent to marry the Hunnish king. When Gunther and his suite went to pay a visit to Kriemhild, he entertained them all most hospitably, and gave his daughter in marriage to Kriemhild’s youngest brother, Gernot, and when the brol broke out in the dining-hall of King Etzel, and Rudiger was compelled to take part against the Burgundians, he fought with Kriemhild’s second brother, Gernot. Rudiger struck Gernot "through his helmet," and the prince struck the margin "through shield and morion," and "down dead dropped both together, each by the other slain."—Nibelungen-Lied.

Rudolphine Tables (The). Tabula Rudolphina, 1627. Astronomical calculations begin by Tycho Brahe, and continued by Kepler, under the immediate patronage of Kaiser Rudolph II., after whom Kepler named the work.

Rudolstadt (La Contesse de), or "Consuelo," who marries the Count of Rudolstadt. (Romance by George Sand: Madame Bovary.) (See Consuelo.)

Rudra. Father of the tempest-gods. The word means "run about crying," and the legend says that the boy ran about weeping because he had no name, whereupon Brahma said, "Let thy name be Rud-dra." (Sanskrit, rud, weep; dra, run.) (Vedic mythology.)

Rue, to grieve for something done, to repent, is the Anglo-Saxon wrec, contrition; German, reue. Rue (I syl.).

Rue, called "herb of grace," because it was employed for sprinkling holy water. Without doubt it was so used symbolically, because to rue means to be sorry, and penitence brings the water of grace with it. (Latin, ruta, from the Greek rhoo, so called because it sets persons free from disease and death.) (See Difference.) Ophelia says—

"There’s rue for you, and here’s some more for me! we may call it ‘herb of grace’ of Sundays."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, iv. 5.

Rue. A slip of land (free of all manorial charges and claims) encompassing or bounding manorial land. It certainly is not derived from the French rue, a street, nor is it a corruption of row. (See Rewe.)
Ruffe is a roll or slip, hence Ragman's rewe or roll (q.v.).

"There is a whole world of curious history contained in the phrase Ragman's rewe, meaning a roll. In Peers Placemen's Facts, the page's ball is called a rewe."—Edinburgh Review, July, 1820.

Ruffe (1 syl.). A game at cards, now called slamu; also playing a trump, when one cannot follow suit.

"A swaggerer is one that plays at ruffe, from whence he took the denomination of ruf'd."—J. H. (Gent.) Satirical Epiagram, 1690.

Ruffian Hall. That part of West Smithfield which is now the horsemarket, where "trials of skill were paid by ordinary ruffians people with sword and buckler."—Blount, p. 562.


Ruggiero. (SeeRomero.)

Rukenau (Dame). The ape's wife in the tale of Reynard the Fox. The word means noisy insolence.

Rule (St.) or St. Regulus, a monk of Patre in Aquitaine, is the real saint of Scotland. He was the first to colonise its metropolitan see, and to convert the inhabitants (370). The name Killrule (Cella Regulii) perpetuates this fact. St. Andrew superseded the Achaean.

"But I have solemn vows to pay... To far St. Andrew's bound, Within the ocean-cave to pray, Where stood St. Rule his holy lay Sung to the billow's sound."—Sir Walter Scott: Marmion, 1. 20.

Rule, Britannia. Words by Thomson, author of The Seasons; music by Dr. Arne. It first appeared in a masque entitled Alfred, in which the name of David Mallett is associated with that of James Thomson, and some think he was the real author of this "political hymn." (August 1, 1740.)

Rule nisi. A "rule" is an order from one of the superior courts, and a "rule nisi" is such an order "to show cause." That is, the rule is to be held absolute unless the party to whom it applies can "show cause" why it should not be so.

Rule of Thumb (The). A rough guess-work measure. Measuring lengths by the thumb. In some places the heat required in brewing is determined by dipping the thumb into the vat.

Rule of Thumb. In the legend of Knockmany Fin, Mr. Coull says:—

"That magic Cuculin (in coming)... for my thumb tells me so. To which his wife replies: Well, my lassie, don't be cast down... Maybe I'll bring you better out of this scrape than ever you could bring yourself by your rule of thumb (referring to the pricking of the thumb)."—W. B. Yeats: Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry, p. 270.

Again, p. 274. Fin knew by the "pricking of his thumb" that the giant Cuculin would arrive at two o'clock. In these cases the "rule of thumb" refers to the prognostics of the thumb, referred to by the witches of Maribeth. "By the pricking of my thumbs, something evil this way comes."

Rule of the Road (The). "The rule of the road is an anomaly quite, In riding or driving along: If you go to the left you are sure to go right, If you go to the right you go wrong."

It is not so in France.

Rule the Roost (To). The cock rules which of the hens is to have the honour of roosting nearest him. (See under Roast.)

Rum. Quer, quaint, old-fashioned. This word was first applied to Roman Catholic priests, and subsequently to other clergymen. Thus Swift speaks of "a rabble of tenants and rusty dull rums" (country parsons). As these "rusty dull rums" were old-fashioned and quaint, a "rum fellow" came to signify one as odd as a "rusty dull rum."

* Professor De Morgan thought that the most probable derivation was from booksellers trading with the West Indies. It is said that in the eighteenth century they bartered books for rum, but set aside chiefly such books as would not sell in England.

Ruminate (3 syl.). To think, to meditate upon some subject; properly, "to chew the cud" (Latin, ruminare). "To chew the cud of sweet and bitter honey."—Miller.

"On a lowly bank he chews the cud."—Dryden.

Rumolt. Gunther's chief cook.

"Some told the chief cook, Rumolt, ah! how he orders the... Among his understappers how many a pot and pan, How many a mighty comrade rattled and rang again! They dressed a world of dishes for the expected train."—Lettsom's Kinkelungen-Lied, stanza 8.

Rump-fed, that is, fed on scraps, such as liver, kidneys, chitterlings, and other kitchen perquisites.


* A ronyon or roman is a kitchen
wrench fed on scraps (French, *rognon*, a kidney).

**Rump Parliament.** Oliver Cromwell (1648) sent two regiments to the House of Commons to coerce the members to condemn Charles I. Forty-one were seized and imprisoned in a lower room of the House, 160 were ordered to go home, and the sixty favourable to Cromwell were allowed to remain. These sixty were merely the fag-end or *rump* of the whole House. (See Pride's Purge.)

The name was revived again in the protectorate of Richard Cromwell. Subsequently the former was called *The Bloody Rump*, and the latter *The Rump of a Rump*.

"The few, because they're wanted to the *stumps*, are represented best by rumps."  
**Butler : Hudibras,** pt. ill. 2.

**Rumpelstiltschien/Rumpel-stiltskin.** A passionate little deformed dwarf. A miller's daughter was joined by a king to spin straw into gold, and the dwarf did it for her, on condition that she would give him her first child. The maiden married the king, and grieved so bitterly when her first child was born that the dwarf promised to relent it within three days she could find out his name. Two days were spent in vain guesses, but the third day one of the queen's servants heard a strange voice singing—

"Little dreams my dainty dame,  
Rumpelstiltschen is my name."  
The queen, being told thereof, saved her child, and the dwarf killed himself with rage. (German Popular Stories.)

**Rumping Dozen.** A corruption of *Rump and Dozen*, meaning a rump of beef and a dozen of oysters.

**Run.** A long run, a short run. We say of a drama, "It had a long run," meaning it attracted the people to the house, and was represented over and over again for many nights. The allusion is to a runner who continues his race for a long way. The drama ran on night after night without change.

In the long run. In the final result. This allusion is to race-running: one may get the start for a time, but in the long run, or entire race, the result may be different. The hare got the start, but in the long run the patient perseverance of the tortoise won the race.

To go with a run. A seaman's phrase. A rope goes with a run when it is let go entirely, instead of being slackened gradually.

**Run Amuck.** (See Amuck.)
"It was like a Malay running amuck, with a more deadly weapon."—The Times.

"Frontless and satire-proof he roams the streets, and runs an Indian-amuck at all he meets."—Drury: *The Hind and the Panther*.

**Run a Rig (To).** To play a trick, to suffer a sportive trick. Thus, John Gilpin, when he set out, "little thought of running such a rig", as he suffered. Florio gives as a meaning of rig, "the tricks of a wanton;" hence frolicsome and deceptive tricks. The rig of a ship means the way it is rigged, hence its appearance; and, as pirates deceive by changing the rig of their vessel, so rig came to mean a trick to deceive, a trick, a frolicsome deception.

**Run Riot (To).** To run wild. A hunting term, meaning to run at a whole herd.

**Run Thin (To).** To start from a bargain. When liquor runs thin it indicates that the cask is nearly empty.

**Run a Man Down (To).** To abuse, depreciate. A hunting term.

**Run of the House (The).** He has the run of the house. Free access to it, and free liberty to partake of whatever comes to table. A "run of events" means a series of good, bad, and indifferent, as they may chance to succeed each other. And the "run of the house" means the food and domestic arrangements as they ordinarily occur.

**Runs.** The tub runs—leaks, or lets out water. In this and all similar phrases the verb run means to "be in a running state." Thus we have "the ulcer runs," "the cup runs over," "the rivers run blood," "the field runs with blood."

**Runs may Read (He that).** The Bible quotation in Habakkuk ii. 2 is, "Write the vision, and make it plain, that he may run that readeth it."—Cowper says—

"But truths, on which depends our main concern,
Shine by the side of every path we read
With such a lustre, lest runs may read."—Virgil.

**Running.** Quite out of the running. Quite out of court, not worthy of consideration. A horse which has been "scratched" is quite out of the running. (See Scratched.)

**Running Footman.** The last of these officers died out with the infamous Duke of Queensberry. In the early part
of the eighteenth century no great house was complete without some half-dozen of them. Their duty was to run before and alongside the fat Flemish mares of the period, and advise the innkeeper of the coming guests. The pole which they carried was to help the cumbersome coach of their master out of the numerous sloughs on the northern and western high-roads. (See Bow Street Runners, Estafette.)

Running Leather. His shoes are made of running leather. He is given to roving. Probably the pun is between run and run.

Running Thursday. In the beginning of the reign of William III. a rumour ran that the French and Irish Papists had landed; a terrible panic ensued, and the people betook themselves to the country, running for their lives. Joseph Perry says: "I was dismally affrighted the day called Running Thursday. It was that day the report reached our town, and I expected to be killed" (his Life). "The day in question was Thursday, Dec. 13, 1685.

Running Water. No enchantment can subsist in a living stream; if, therefore, a person can interpose a brook between himself and the witches, spirits, or goblins chasing him, he is in perfect safety. Burns' tale of Tam o'Shaunter turns upon this superstition.

Running the Hood. It is said that an old lady was passing over Haxey Hill, when the wind blew away her hood. Some boys began tossing it from one to another, and the old lady so enjoyed the fun that she bequeathed thirteen acres of land, that thirteen candidates might be induced to renew the sport on the 6th of every January.

Runcible Spoon (A). A horn spoon with a bowl at each end, one the size of a table-spoon and the other the size of a tea-spoon. There is a joint midway between the two bowls by which the bowls can be folded over.

Runes. The earliest alphabet in use among the Gothic tribes of Northern Europe. The characters were employed either for purposes of secrecy or for divination. Run is Gaelic for "secret," and helbrin means "divination."

There were several sorts of runes in Celtic mythology: (1) the Bulls Rune, employed when evil was invoked; (2) the Securing Rune, to secure from misadventure; (3) the Victorious Rune, to procure victory over enemies; (4) Medicinal Rune, for restoring to health the indisposed, or for averting danger; and (5) the Malevolence Rune, to bring down curses on enemies. (Compare Balak and Balak.)

Runic Rhymes. Rhymes in imitation of the Edda or Book of Runic Mythology; rude, old-fashioned poetry of a Runic stamp.

Runic Wands. Willow wands with mystic characters inscribed on them, used by the Scandinavians for magic ceremonies.

Runnymede. The Mon de guerre of Disraeli in the Times. (1865-1881.)

Rupee. A silver coin = 2s. English (a florin). A lacs of rupees = £10,000 sterling. Since the depreciation of silver the value of a rupee is considerably less.

In 1650 an ounce of silver was worth 8d.; in 1654 it fell to 6d.; to-day (May, 1865) it is quoted between 3d. and 3½d.; and at New York at 97½ per ounce.

Rupert of Debar. Edward Geoffrey, fourteenth Earl of Derby. It was when he was Mr. Stanley, and the opponent of the great O (i.e. O'Connell), that Lord Lytton so describes him. (1799-1869.)


Rupert's Balls, or Prince Rupert's Drops. Glass bubbles first brought to England by Prince Rupert. Each bubble has a tail, and if the smallest part of the tail is broken off the bubble explodes. The French term is arme Batarique, because these toys were invented in Holland.

"The first production of an author...is usually esteemed as a sort of Prince Rupert's drop, which is destroyed entirely if a person make on it but a single scratch."—Household Words.

Rupert's Head (Sir), Devonshire. The legend is that the young wife of Sir Rupert Leigh eloped with a paramour, and the guilty pair, being pursued, were overtaken on the Red Cliff. The woman fell over the cliff, and the paramour sneaked off; but Sir Rupert let himself down some thirty feet, took up the fallen woman, and contrived to save her. She was terribly mutilated, and remained a sad disfigured cripple till death, but Sir Rupert nursed her with unwearied zeal. From this story the cliff received its name.

Rusan. Not worth a rush. Worthless. The allusion is to the practice of strewing floors with rushes before carpets were invented. Distinguished guests had clean fresh rushes, but those of inferior grade had either the rushes which had been already used by their superiors, or none at all. The more modern expression is "Not worth a straw."

"Strangers have green rushes, when daily guests are not worth a rush."—Lilly: Sappho and Phaon.
Friar Rush. Will-o’-the-Wisp; a strolling demon, who once on a time got admittance into a monastery as a scullion, and played the monks divers pranks. (See Friar’s LANTHORN.)

Rush-bearing Sunday. A Sunday, generally near the time of the festival of the saint to whom the church is dedicated, when anciently it was customary to renew the rushes with which the church floor was strewed. The festival is still observed at Ambleside, Westmorland, on the last Sunday in July, the church being dedicated to St. Anne, whose day is July 26. The present custom is to make the festival a flower Sunday, with rushes and flowers formed into fanciful devices. The preceding Saturday is a holiday, being the day when the old rushes were removed.

Rush-van. The angel who opens and shuts the gates of Paradise or Al Janat. (The Koran.)

Ruskinian (3 syl.). Words and phrases introduced by Ruskin, or coined à la Ruskin. The word is used in The Times:

“Such writers as Ruskin and Carlyle have made for themselves technical terms, words, and phrases; some of which will be incorporated into the language... while others may remain emblems of Ruskinian and Carlylean.” June 11, 1899.

Russ. The Russian language; a Russian.

Rus’sel. A common name given to a fox, from its russet colour.

“Eann Rusel, the fox, stopt upon ours, And in the claret heere Chante heere And on his lark toward the woode him here” (Chaucer: The Nun’s Priest’s Tale)

Russia. “Great Russia” is Muscovy. “White or Little Russia” is that part acquired in 1664 by Alexei Mikhailowich, including Smolensk. The emperor is called the “Czar of All the Russias.” (See BLACK RUSSIA.)

Russian. The nickname of a Russian is “a Bear,” or the “Northern Bear.”

Rustam. The Deer-bend and Persian Hercules, famous for his victory over the white dragon named Asdeev. He was the son of Zal, prince of Seldjistan. The exploits attributed to him must have been the aggregate of exploits performed by numerous persons of the same name. His combat for two days with Prince Isfandiar is a favourite subject with the Persian poets. The name of his horse was Beksh. Matthew Arnold’s poem, Sohrab and Rustam, gives an account of Rustam fighting with and killing his son Sohrab.

Rusty. He turns rusty. Like a rusty bolt, it sticks and will not move.

Rusty-Fusty. That odour and filth which accumulates on things and in places not used.

“Then from the butchers we bought lamb and sheepe, Beer from the alehouse, and a broome to sveete Our cottage, that for want of use was rusty, And must extremely rusty-fusty.” (Taylor: Works, ii. 24.)

Ryan’s. The denvua of Belerma. She had seven daughters, who wept so bitterly at the death of Durandarta, that Merlin, out of pity, turned them into lakes or estuaries. (Don Quixote, pt. ii. bk. ii. ch. 6.)

By. A Stock Exchange expression for any sharp or dishonest practice. It originated in an old stock-jobber, who had practised upon a young man, and, being compelled to refund, wrote on the cheque, “Please to pay to R. Y.” etc., in order to avoid direct evidence of the transaction.

Rye-house Plot. A conspiracy to assassinate Charles II. and his brother James on their way from Newmarket. As the house in which the king was lodging accidentally caught fire, the royal party left eight days sooner than they had intended, and the plot miscarried. It was called the Rye House Plot because the conspirators met at the Rye House Farm, in Hertfordshire. (1683.)

Rykeill (John). A celebrated trego-tour in the reign of Henry V. (See TREGETOUR.)

“Master John Rykeill sometime trego-tour Of noble Henry, king of Engelande, And of France the mighty conquerour.” John Lodge: Dance of Mabatre

Rykelot. A muggie (?); a little rook. The German roche, Anglo-Saxon hroc, seem to be cognate words. The last syllable is a diminutive.

Rymar (Mr. Robert). Poet at the Spa. (Sir Walter Scott: St. Ronan’s Well.)

Ryme. The Frost giant, the enemy of the elves and fairies. At the end of the world this giant is to be the pilot of the ship Naglefar. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Ryot. A tenant in India who pays a usufruct for his occupation. The Scripturo parable of the husbandmen refers to such a tenure; the lord sent for his rent, which was not money but fruits.
and the husbandmen stoned those who were sent, refusing to pay their "lord." Ryots have an hereditary and perpetual right of occupancy so long as they pay the usufruct, but if they refuse or neglect payment may be turned away.

**Rytoprapher (Greek).** So Pliny calls Pyrrhus the painter, because he confined himself to the drawing of ridiculous and gross pictures, in which he greatly excelled. Rabelais was the rytoprapher of wits. (Greek, ῥυπαρος, foul, nasty.)

**Rython.** A giant of Bretagne, slain by King Arthur.

"Rython, the mighty giant slain
by his good brand, relieved Bretagne."
Sir Walter Scott: Bridal of Triermain, i. 11.

**S.**

*S.* You have crossed your *S* (French). You have cheated me in your account; you have charged me pounds where you ought to have charged shillings, or shillings where you ought to have charged pence. In the old French accounts, $f$ ( = s) stood for sous or pence, and $f$ for francs. To cross your $f$ meant therefore to turn it fraudulently into $f$.


**S.S. Collar.** The collar consists of a series of the letter $S$ in gold, either linked together or set in close order, on a blue and white ribbon. (See COLLAR OF S.S.)

"On the Wednesday preceding Easter, 1463, as Sir Anthony was speaking to his royal master, on his knees, all the ladies of the court gathered round him, and bow to his left knee a band of gold, adorned with stones fashioned into the letters $S$ and $S$, (constipation, or remembrance) and to this band was suspended an enamelled Fons-bon."—Hord Lynton: Last of the Barons, bk. iv, s.

**S.S.S.** (Latin stratum super stratum). Layer over layer.

**S.T.P.** stands for Sacred Theologic Professor. Professor is the Latin for Doctor. D.D.—i.e. Divinity Doctor or Doctor of Divinity—is the English equivalent of the Latin S.T.P.

**Saba.** A cuirass of silver which belonged to King Saul, and was lent to David when he was armed for the encounter with Goliath. This cuirass fell into the hands of Mahomet, being part of the property confiscated from the Jews on their expulsion from Medīna.

**Sabbath Day's Journey** (Exodus xvi. 29; Acts i. 12), with the Jews was not to exceed the distance between the ark and the extreme end of the camp. This was 2,000 cubits, somewhat short of an English mile. (Exodus xvi. 29; Acts i. 12.)

"Up to the hill by Hebron, seat of giants old,
No Journey of a Sabbath Day, and loaded with.
Milton: Samson Agonistes.

**Sabbath's Year.** One year in seven, when all land with the ancient Jews was to lie fallow for twelve months. This law was founded on Exodus xxii. 10, etc.; Leviticus xxv. 2-7; Deuteronomy xv. 1-11.

**Sabean.** An ancient religious sect; so called from Sabi, son of Seth, who, with his father and brother Enoch, lies buried in the Pyramids. The Sabeans worshipped one God, but approached Him indirectly through some created representative, such as the sun, moon, stars, etc. Their system is called Sabeanism or the Sabean faith. The Arabs were chiefly Sabeans before their conversion.

**Sabe'anism.** The worship of the sun, moon, and host of heaven. (Chaldee, ḫuṣa, a host.)

**Sabelian.** A religious sect; so called from Sabelius, a Libyan priest of the third century. They believed in the unity of God, and said that the Trinity merely expressed three relations or states of one and the same God.

**Sa'bians** is the Aramean equivalent of the word "Baptists." (See below.)

"The sects of Heresontiists, Baptists, and Sabiens (the Mochisals of the Arabian writers) in the second century filled Syria, Palestine, and Babylon."—Renan: Life of Jesus, chap. xii.

**Sablo** denotes—of the ages of man, the last; of attributes, wisdom, prudence, integrity, singleness of mind; of birds, the raven or crow; of elements, the earth; of metals, iron or lead; of..."
planets, Saturn; of precious stones, the diamond; of trees, the olive; of animals, a sort of weasel.

Sable black. Expressed in heraldry by horizontal lines crossing perpendicular ones.

In English heraldry escutcheons are varied by seven colours; foreign heralds add two more.

A suit of sables. A rich courtly dress. By the statute of apparel (24 Henry VIII. c. 13) it is ordained that none under the degree of an earl shall use sables. Bishop tells us that a thousand ducats were sometimes given for a "face of sables" (Blossoms, 1877). Beau Jonson says, "Would you not laugh to meet a great councillor of state in a flat cap, with trunk-hose . . . and yond hadder-basher in a velvet gown trimmed with sables?" (Discoveries).

"So long? Nay, then, let the devil wear black, for I'll have a suit of sables."—Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 2.

Sablemière (Lat.). The sand-pits. So the Tuileries were called to the fourteenth century. Towards the end of that century tiles were made there, but the sand-pits were first called the Tileworks or Tuileries in 1416. At the beginning of the sixteenth century. Nicolas de Neuville built a house in the vicinity, which he called the "Hôtel des Tuileries." This property was purchased in 1518 by François I. for his mother.

Sabra. Daughter of Ptolemy, King of Egypt, rescued by St. George from the fange of the giant, and ultimately married to her deliverer. She is represented in charade in mood, sainly in character, a perfect citizen, daughter, and wife. Her three sons, born at a birth, were named Guy, Alexander, and David. Sabra died from the "pricks of a thorny brake."

Sableur. Le beau sabreur [the handsome or famous swordsman]. Joachim Murat (1767-1815).

Sabri'na (Latin). The Severn. In Milton's Comus we are told she is the daughter of Locrine "that had the sceptre from his father, Brute," and was living in concubinage with Estrildis. His queen, Guendolen, vowed vengeance against Estrildis and her daughter, gathered an army together, and overthrew Locrine by the river Sture. Sabrina fled and jumped into the river. Nereus took pity on her, and made her "goddess of the Severn," which is poetically called Sabri'na.

Saccharine Principle in Things (The). Mr. Emerson means by this phrase, the adaptation of living beings to their conditions—the becoming callous to pains that have to be borne, and the acquirement of liking for labours that are necessary.

Saccharis'sa. A name bestowed by Waller on Lady Dorothea Sidney, eldest daughter of the Earl of Leicester, for whose hand he was an unsuccessful suitor, for she married the Earl of Sunderland.

"The Earl of Leicester, father of Algernon Sidney, the patriot, and of Waller's Saccharis, built for himself a stately house at the north corner of a square plot of 'Lunna's land' belonging to the parish of St. Martin's, whose plot heretoforth became known to Londoners as 'Leicester Fields.'"—Cassell's Magazine: London Legends, ii.

Saccharissa turns to Joan (Fenton: The Platonic Spell). The gloss of novelty being gone, that which was once thought unparalleled proves only ordinary. Fenton says before marriage many a woman seems a Saccharissa, faultless in make and wit, but scarcely in "half Hymen's taper wasted" when the "spell is dissolved," and "Saccharissa turns to Joan."

Sacco Benedetto or Saco Bendi'to [the blessed sack or cloak]. A yellow garment with two crosses on it, and painted over with flames and devils. In this linen robe persons condemned by the Spanish Inquisition were arrayed when they went to the stake. The word sack was used for any loose upper garment hanging down the back from the shoulders; hence "sac-friars" or fra'tres sac'dati.

Sachem. A chief among some of the North American Indian tribes.

Sachentoge (3 syl.). An instrument of torture used in Stephen's reign, and thus described in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: "It was fasten'd to a beam, having a sharp iron to go round the throat and neck, so that the person tortured could in no wise sit, lie, nor sleep, but that he must at all times bear all the iron."

Sack. Any dry wine, as sherry sack, Madeira sack, Canary sack, and Palm sack. (A corruption of the French sec, dry.)

Sack. A bag. According to tradition, it was the last word uttered before the tongues were confounded at Babel. (Saxon, sec; German, sack; Welsh, sach; Irish, sac; French, sac; Latin, saccus; Italian, sacco; Spanish, saco; Greek, σακός.)
Sacramentarians. Those who believe that no change takes place in the eucharistic elements after consecration, but that the bread and wine are simply emblems of the body and blood of Christ.

They were a party among the Reformers who separated from Luther.

Sacred Anchors, in Greek vessels, were never let go till the ship was in the extremity of danger.

Sacred City. (See Holy City.)

Sacred Heart. The "Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus" owes its origin to a French nun, named Mary Margaret Alacoque, of Burgundy, who practised devotion to the Saviour’s heart in consequence of a vision. The devotion was sanctioned by Pope Clement XII. in 1732.

Sacred Isle, or Holy Island. Ireland was so called because of its many saints, and Guernsey for its many monks. The island referred to by Thomas Moore in his Irish Melodies (No. II.) is Scattery, to which St. Senanus retired, and vowed that no woman should set foot thereon.

"Oh, taste and leave this sacred isle, Unholy place, evil morning smile,"

St. Senanus and the Lady.

Enhallow (from the Norse Eyjinhalti, Holy Isle) is the name of a small island in the Orkney group, where cells of the Irish anchorite fathers are said still to exist.

Sacred War.

(1) A war undertaken by the Amphitryon’s League against the Cirrhseans, in defence of Delphi. (b.c. 594-587.)

(2) A war waged by the Athenians for the restoration of Delphi to the Phocians, from whom it had been taken. (b.c. 418-447.)

(3) A war in which the Phocians, who had seized Delphi, were conquered by Philip of Macedon. (b.c. 346.)

Sacred Way (The) in ancient Rome, was the street where Romulus and Tatius (the Sabine) swore mutual alliance. It does not mean the "holy street," but the "street of the oath."

Sacred Weed (The). Vervain. (See Herba Saca.)

Sacrifice. Never sacrifice a white cock; was one of the doctrines of Pythagoras, because it was sacred to the moon. The Greeks went further, and said, "Nourish a cock, but sacrifice it not;" for all cockerels were sacred either to the sun or moon, as they announced the hours. The
cock was sacred also to the goddess of wisdom, and to Esculapius, the god of health; it therefore represented time, wisdom, and health, none of which are ever to be sacrificed. (See Iamblichus: Protreptics, symbol xviii.)

- **Sacrifice to the Graces** is to render oneself agreeable by courteous conduct, suavity of manners, and fastidiousness of dress. The allusion is to the three Graces of classic mythology.

- **Sac'ring Bell.** The little bell rung to give notice that the "Host" is approaching. Now called sanctus bell, from the words "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, dominus Deus Sabaoth, pronounced by the priest. (French, saucer; Latin, sacer.)

  "He heard a little saeering bell ring to the elevation of a to-morrow mass."—Reginald Scott: Discovery of Witchcraft (1846).

- **Sacripant.** A braggart, a noisy hector, or. He is introduced by Alexander Passoni, in a mock-heroic poem called The Rape of the Bucket.

- **Sacripant (in Orlando Furioso).** King of Circassia; and a Saracen.

- **Sad Bread** (Latin, panis gratius). Heavy bread, ill-made bread. Shakespeare calls it "distressful bread"—not the bread of distress, but the panis gratius or ill-made bread eaten by the poor.

- **Sad Dog** (He's a). In tride sujet. A playful way of saying a man is a debauchee.

- **Sadah.** The sixteenth night of the month Bayaman. (Persian mythology.)

- **Sadda.** One of the sacred books of the Guebres or Parsis containing a summary of the Zend-Avesta.

- **Sadder and a Wiser Man (A).**
  "A sadder and a wiser man
  He rose the morrow morn."—Coleridge: The Ancient Mariner.

- **Saddle.** Set the saddle on the right horse. Lay the blame on those who deserve it.
  Lose the horse and win the saddle. (See Lose.)

- **Saddletree** (Mr. Bartolin). The learned saddler. (Sir Walter Scott: The Heart of Midlothian.)

- **Sad décembre.** A Jewish party which denied the existence of spirits and angels, and, of course, disbelieved in the resurrection of the dead; so called from Sadoc (righteous-man), thought to be the name of a priest or rabbi some three centuries before the birth of Christ. As they did not believe in future punishments, they punished offences with the utmost severity.

- **Sadi or Saadi.** A Persian poet styled the "nightingale of thousand songs," and "one of the four monarchs of eloquence." His poems are the Gulistan or Garden of Roses, the Bostan or Garden of Fruits, and the P rud-Nameh, a moral poem. He is admired for his sententious march. (1184-1263.)

- **Sador's Wells** (London). There was a well at this place called Holy Well, once noted for its extraordinary cures.

- **Sadorian Lectures.** Lectures on Algebra delivered in the University of Cambridge, and founded in 1710 by Lady Sadler.

- **Sehrimnir** [Scj- rim-ner]. The bairn served to the gods in Valhalla every evening; by next morning the part eaten was miraculously restored. (Scandinavian mythology.)

- **Safa, in Arabia, according to Arabian legend, is the hill on which Adam and Eve came together, after having been parted for two hundred years, during which time they wandered homeless over the face of the earth.

- **Safety Matches.** In 1847 Schröttter, an Austrian chemist, discovered that red phosphorus gives off no flames, and is virtually inert; but being mixed with chlorate of potash under slight pressure it explodes with violence. In 1855 Herr Böttger, of Sweden, put the red phosphorus on the box and the phosphorus on the match, so that the match must be rubbed on the box to bring the two together. (See PROMETHEUS, LUCIFERS.)

- **Saffron.** He hath slept in a bed of saffron. In Latin dormivit in saeco croceo, meaning he has a very light heart, in reference to the exhilarating effects of saffron.

  "With genial joy to warm his soul,
  Helen mixed saffron in the bowl."—See SAFFRON.

- **Saffron Veil.** The Greek and Latin brides wore a flammum or yellow veil, which wholly enveloped them. (See SANGREAD.)

- **Sagas (plural SAGAS).** The northern mythological and historical traditions,
chieflly compiled in the twelfth and three following centuries. The most remarkable are those of Lodbrok, Hervara, Vilkina, Voisunga, Blathnurvalia, Ynglinga, Olaf Tryggva-Sonar, with those of Jomsvikinga and of Knýtlinga (which contain the legendary history of Norway and Denmark), those of Sturlinga and Eyrbyggja (which contain the legendary history of Iceland), the Heima-Kringla and New Edda, due to Snorra-Sturleson.

All these legends are short, abrupt, concise, full of bold metaphor and graphic descriptions.

Sagan of Jerusalem, in Dryden's Absalom and Achitophel, is designed for Dr. Compton, Bishop of London; he was son of the Earl of Northampton, who fell in the royal cause at the battle of Hopton Heath. The Jewish sagan was the vicar of the sovereign pontiff. According to tradition, Moses was Aaron's sagan.

"The Sagan was the vicar of the Jewish pontiff. Thus they called Moses Aaron's Sagan."

Sagas (The Seven). (See Wise Men.)

Sagittarius, the archer, represents the Centaur Chiron, who at death was converted into the constellation so called. (See next article.)

Sagittary. A terrible archer, half beast and half man, whose eyes sparkled like fire, and struck dead like lightning. He is introduced into the Trojan armies by Guido da Colonna.

"The dreadful Sagittary Appals our numbers." Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, 1. 5.

Sagramour le De'sirus. A knight of the Round Table, introduced in the Morte d'Arthur, Lancleot du Lac, etc.

Sahib (in Bengal, Sahib). Equal to our Mr., or rather to such gentleman as we term "Esquire." Sahibah is the lady. (Arabic for lord, master.)

Sail. You may hoist sail. Cut your stick, be off. Maria saucily says to Viola, dressed in man's apparel—

"Will you hoist sail, sir? Here lies your way."

—Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, 1. 2.

To set sail. To start on a voyage.

To strike sail. (See Strike.)

Sail before the Wind. (To). To prosper, to go on swimmingly, to meet with great success, to go as smoothly and rapidly as a ship before the wind.

Sailing under False Colours. Pretending to be what you are not. The allusion is to pirate vessels, which hoist any colours to elude detection."

Sailing within the Wind or Sailing close to the Wind. Going to the very verge of propriety, or acting so as just to escape the letter of the law. The phrase, of course, is nautical.

"The jokes [of our predecessors] might have been broader than modern manners allow... but... the master sail nearer the wind than did his elder forfathers."—Nineteenth Century, November, 1862, p. 36.

"As defended himself by declaring that he did not tell Hamedra anything; he only sent her a dream. This was undoubtedly sailing very near the wind."—Nineteenth Century, June, 1871, p. 911.

Sailor King. William IV. of England, who entered the navy as midshipman in 1779, and was made Lord High Admiral in 1827. (1765, 1830-1837.)

Saint. Kings and princes so called:—

Edward the Martyr (961, 975-978).
Edward the Confessor (1004, 1042-1066).
Eric IX. of Sweden (*, 1155-1161).
Ethelred I., King of Wessex (*, 866-871).

Genius I., pope (*, 654-657).
Felix I., pope (*, 269-274).
Ferdinand III. of Castile and León (1200, 1217-1252).
Julius I., pope (*, 337-352).
Kang-he, second of the Manchoo dynasty of China, who assumed the name of Chin-tsou-jin (1661-1722).
Lawrence Justiniani, Patriarch of Venice (1380, 1451-1465).
Leo IX., pope (1002, 1049-1054).
Louis IX. of France (1215, 1226-1270).

Olaus II. of Norway, brother of Harald III., called "St. Olaf the Double Beard" (984, 1026-1030).

Stephen I. of Hungary (970, 997-1038).

Dom Fernando, son of King John of Portugal, was, with his brother Henry, taken prisoner by the Moors at the siege of Tungier. The Portuguese general promised to give Ceuta for their ransom, and left Fernando in prison as their surety. The Portuguese government refused to ratify the condition, and Fernando was left in the hands of the Moors till he died. For this patriotic act he is regarded as a saint, and his day is June 5th. His brother Edward was king at the time. (1402-1443.)

St. Bees' College (Cumberland), situated on the bay formed by St. Bees' Head, founded by Dr. Law, Bishop of Chester, in 1816. St. Bees' was so called from a nunnery founded here in 650, and dedicated to the Irish saint named Begu. A. "man of war" is a "Bees' man."
St. Cecilia

"St. Cecilia, born of noble Roman parents, and fostered from her cradle in the Christian faith, married Valerian. One day she told him that an angel, "whether she was awake or asleep, was ever beside her." Valerian requested to see this angel, and she said she must be baptised first. Valerian was baptised and suffered martyrdom. When Cecilia was brought before the Prefect Alma-chius, and refused to worship the Roman deities, she was "shut fast in a bath kept hot both night and day with great fires," but "felt of it no wo." Alma-chius then sent an executioner to cut off her head, "but for no manner of chance could he smite her fair neck in two." Three days she lingered with her neck bleeding, preaching Christ and Him crucified the while; then she died, and Pope Urban buried the body. "Her house the church of St. Cecily is hight" unto this day. (Chancer: Secunda Nones Tale.) (See Cecilia.)

Towards the close of the seventeenth century an annual musical festival was held in Stationers' Hall in honour of St. Cecilia.

St. Cutburt's Duck. The cider duck.

St. Distaff. (See Distaff.)

St. Elmo, called by the French St. Elune. The electric light seen playing about the masts of ships in stormy weather. (See Castor and Pollux.)

"And sudden breaking on their rapturous sight, Appeared the splendour of St. Elmo's light." Hooke's Practical, book ix.

St. Francis. (See Francis.)

St. George's Cross, in heraldry, is a Greek cross gules upon a field argent. The field is represented in the Union Jack by a narrow fimbriation. It is the distinguishing badge of the British navy. St. George's flag is a smaller flag, without the Union Jack.

St. John Long. An illiterate quack, who professed to have discovered a liniment which had the power of distinguishing between disease and health. The body was rubbed with it, and if irritation appeared it announced secret disease, which the quack undertook to cure. He was twice tried for manslaughter: once in 1830, when he was fined for his treatment of Miss Cashan, who died; and next in 1831, for the death of Mrs. Lloyd. Being acquitted, he was driven in triumph from the Old Bailey in a nobleman's carriage, amid the congratulations of the aristocracy.

St. Monday

"St. John is pronounced Sin'jin, as in that verse of Pope's—

"Awake, my St. John! leave all meaner things
To low ambition and the pride of kings."—Essay on Man.

St. John's Eve, St. Mark's Eve, and Allhallow Even, are times when poets say the forms of all such persons as are about to die in the ensuing twelve months make their solemn entry into the churches of their respective parishes. On these eves all sorts of goblins are about. Brand says, "On the Eve of John the Baptist's nativity bonfires are made to purify the air" (vol. i. p. 305).

St. Johnstone's Tippet. A halter; so called from Johnstone the hangerman.

"Sent to heaven w't a St. Johnstone's tippet about my house."—Sir Walter Scott: Old Mortality, chap. viii.

St. Leger Sweepstakes. The St. Leger race was instituted in 1776, by Colonel St. Leger, of Park Hill, near Doncaster, but was not called the "St. Leger" till two years afterwards, when the Marquis of Rockingham's horse Allabac Away won the race, (See Derby, Leger.)

St. Leon became possessed of the elixir of life, and the power of transmuting the baser metals into gold, but these acquisitions only brought him increased misery. (William Goodwin: St. Leon.)

St. Lundi (Le). St. Monday. Monday spent by workmen in idleness. One of the rules enjoined by the Sheffield unionists was that no work should be permitted to be done on a Monday by any of their members.

St. Michael's Chair. The projecting stone lantern of a tower erected on St. Michael's Mount, Cornwall. It is said that the rock received its name from a religious house built to commemorate the apparition of St. Michael on one of its cragg}' heights. (See Michael.)

St. Monday. A holiday observed by journeyman shoemakers and other inferior mechanics, and well-to-do merchants.

In the Journal of the Folklore Society, vol. i. p. 245, we read that, "While Cromwell's army lay encamped at Perth, one of his zealous partisans, named Monday, died, and Cromwell offered a reward for the best lines on his death. A shoemaker of Perth brought the following, which so pleased Cromwell that he not only gave him the promised reward, but made also a decree that,
St. Simonism

Salacacabia

whoemakers should be allowed to make Monday a standing holiday.

"Blessed be the Sabbath Day, And cursed be worldly self; Tuesday will begin the week, Since Monday's hanged himself."

St. Simonism. The social and political system of St. Simon. He proposed the institution of a European parliament, to arbitrate in all matters affecting Europe, and the establishment of a social hierarchy based on capacity and labour. He was led to his "social system" by the apparition of Charlemagne, which appeared to him one night in the Luxembourg, where he was suffering a temporary imprisonment. (1760-1825.)

* For other saints, see the names.

St. Stephen's. The Houses of Parliament are so called, because, at one time, the Commons used to sit in St. Stephen's Chapel.

St. Stephen's Loaves. Stones.

"Having said this, he took up one of St. Stephen's loaves, and was going to hit him with it."—Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 8.

St. Thomas's Castle. The penitentiary in St. Thomas's parish, Oxford, where women of frail morals are kept under surveillance.

St. Wilfrid's Needle. often called "St. Winifred's Needle." In the crypt of Ripon Minster is a passage regarded as a test of chastity.

Saints. City of Saints. (See under City and Holy City.)

Sa'ivas (2 syll.). Worshippers of Siva, one of the three great Indian sects; they are at present divided into—

1. Bhandins or staff-bearers, the Hindu mendicants; so called because they carry a danda or small staff, with a piece of red cloth fixed on it. In this piece of cloth the Brahmanical cord is ensnared.

2. Yogins. Followers of Yoga, who practise the most difficult austerities.

3. Lingavats, who wear the Linga emblem on some part of their dress.

4. Paraksh Gebeshas, ascetics who go naked, and never express any want or wish.

5. Aghorins, who eat and drink whatever is given them, even ordure and carrion.

6. Urdhabahus, who extend one or both arms over their head till they become rigidly fixed in this position.

7. Aka'mukhins, who hold up their faces to the sky till the muscles of the neck become contracted.

Saker. A piece of light artillery. The word is borrowed from the saker hawk. (See Falcon.)

"The cannon, blunderbuss, and saker. He was the inventor of and maker."—Butler: Hudibras, 1. 2.

Sakhrat [Sak-rak]. A sacred stone, one grain of which endows the possessor with miraculous powers. It is of an emerald colour; its reflection makes the sky blue. (Mahometan mythology.)

Sak'ta. A worshipper of a Sakti, or female deity, in Hindu mythology. The Saktas are divided into two branches, the Dakshin'acha'ris and the Vam'acha'ris (the followers of the right-hand and left-hand ritual). The latter practise the grossest impurities. (Sanskrit, sakti, power, energy.)

Sa-kun'tala. Daughter of St. Vis'wa'mita, and Menaka a water-nymph. Abandoned by her parents, she was brought up by a hermit. One day King Dushyanta came to the hermitage during a hunt, and persuaded Sakuntala to marry him, and in due time a son was born. When the boy was six years old, she took it to its father, and the king recognised his wife by a ring which he had given her. She was now publicly proclaimed his queen, and Bharata, his son and heir, became the founder of the glorious race of the Bharatas. This story forms the plot of the celebrated drama of Kalidä'ssa, called Sakuntala, made known to us by Sir W. Jones.

Sak'ya-Mu'ni. Sakyu, the hermit, founder of Buddhism.

Sal Frunella. A mixture of refined nitré and soda for sore throats. Frunella is a corruption of Brunelle, in French sel de brunelle, from the German breun (a sore throat), brun (the quinsy).

Salacacabia or Salacac'aby of Apicins. An unattractive soup of great pretentious. King, in his Art of Cookery, gives the recipe of this soup: "Bruise in a mortar parsley-seed, dried peneryal, dried mint, ginger, green croiander, stoned raisins, honey, vinegar, oil, and wine. Put them into a cacab'ulum, with three cruts of Pyventine bread, the flesh of a pullet, vestine cheese, pine-kernels, cucumbers, and dried onions, minced small; pour soup over all, garnish with snow, and serve up in the cacab'ulum."

"At each end there are dishes of the salacacabia of the Romans. One is made of pepper, mint, royal, cheese, panetops, honey, vinegar, bine, eggs, cucumbers, onions, and ham-livers; the other is much the same as soup maigre."—Smellies: Peregrine Pickle.
Sall'ace (3 syl.). The sea, or rather the salt or briny deep; the wife of Neptune.

“Triton, who boasts his high Neptunean race, Sprung from the god by Salmace’s embrace.”

Camões: Lusiad, book vi.

SalaMander, in Egyptian hieroglyphics, is a human form pinched to death with the cold. (See UNDINES.)

Salamander. A sort of lizard, fabled to live in fire, which, however, it quenched by the chill of its body. Pliny tells us he tried the experiment once, but the creature was soon burnt to a powder. (Natural History, x. 67; xxix. 4.) Salamanders are not uncommon, especially the spotted European kind (Greek, salamandir). Salamander. Francois I. of France adopted as his badge “a lizard in the midst of flames,” with the legend “Vntrisco et extingo” (“I nourish and extinguish”). The Italian motto from which this legend was borrowed was, “Nudri re il buono e spongo il reo” (“I nourish the good and extinguish the bad”). Fire purifies good metal, but consumes rubbish. (See ante.) Salamander. Anything of a fiery-red colour. Falstaff calls Bardolph’s nose “a burning lamp,” “a salamander,” and the drink that made such “a fiery meteor” he calls “fire.” “I have maintained that salamander of yours with fire any time this two-and-thirty years.” —Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., iv. 2.

Salamander’s Wool. Asbestos, a fibrous mineral, affirmed by the Tartars to be made “of the root of a tree.” It is sometimes called “mountain flax,” and is not combustible.

Sal’sary. The salt rations. The Romans served out rations of salt and other necessaries to their soldiers and civil servants. The rations altogether were called by the general name of salt, and when money was substituted for the rations the stipend went by the same name. (Latin, salarium, from sal, salt.)

Salchi hung. A huge Italian sausage. Thomas, Duke of Genoa, a boy of Harrow school, was so called, when he was thrust forward by General Prim as an “inflated candidate” for the Spanish throne.

Sale by the Candle. A species of auction. An inch of candle being lighted, he who made the bid as the candle gave its expiring winkle was declared the buyer; sometimes a pin is stuck in a candle, and the last bidder before the pin falls out is the buyer.

Salem is Jireh-Salem, or Jerusalem.

“Melchisedec, King of Salem... being by interpretation... King of peace.”—Hebrews vii. 1, 2.

Salie Law. The law so called is one chapter of the Salian code regarding succession to salic lands, which was limited to heirs male to the exclusion of females; chiefly because certain military duties were connected with the holding of those lands. In the fourteenth century females were excluded from the throne of France by the application of the Salic law to the succession of the crown.

“Which Salique, as I said, ‘twixt Elbe and Salz, In this day in Germany called Meissen.”—Shakespeare: Henry V., i. 2.

Philippe VI. of France, in order to raise money, exacted a tax on salt, called Gabelle, which was most unpopular and most unjustly levied. Edward III. called this iniquitous tax “Philippe’s Salie law.” (Latin, sal, salt.)

Salien (Th). A college of twelve priests of Mars instituted by Numa. The tale is that a shield fell from heaven, and the nymph Egeria predicted that whereon this shield was preserved the people would be the dominant people of the earth. To prevent the shield from being surreptitiously taken away, Numa had eleven others made exactly like it, and appointed twelve priests for guardians. Every year these young patricians proffaced the city, singing and dancing, and they finished the day with a most sumptuous banquet, insomuch that salientes cena became proverbial for a most
Salient Angles. In fortification, are those angles in a rampart which point outwards towards the country; those which point inwards towards the place fortified are called "re-entering angles."

Salisbury Cathedral. Begun in 1220, and finished in 1258; noted for having the loftiest spire in the United Kingdom. It is 400 feet high, or thirty feet higher than the dome of St. Paul’s.

Salisbury Crags. Rocks near Edinburgh; so called from the Earl of Salisbury, who accompanied Edward III. on an expedition against the Scots.

Sallee. A seaport on the west coast of Morocco. The inhabitants were formerly notorious for their piracy.

Sallust of France. César Vichard, Abbé de St. Réal; so called by Voltaire, (1699-1732).

Sally. Saddle. (Latin, sella; French, selles.)

Sally Lunn. A tea-cake; so called from Sally Lunn, the pastrycook of Bath, who used to cry them about in a basket at the close of the eighteenth century. Dalmer, the baker, bought her recipe, and made a song about the buns.

Sallyport. The postern in fortifications. It is a small door or port whence troops may issue unseen to make sallies, etc. (Latin, salio, to leap.)

Salmacis. A fountain of Carla, which rendered effeminate all those who bathed therein. It was in this fountain that Hermaphroditus changed his sex. (Ovid: Metamorphoses, iv. 285, and xvi. 319.)

Salmagundi. A mixture of mincéd veal, chicken, or turkey, anchovies or pickled herring, and onions, all chopped together, and served with lemon-juice and oil; said to be so called from Salmagundi, one of the ladies attached to the suite of Mary de Medicis, wife of Henri IV. of France. She either invented the dish or was so fond of it that it went by her name.

Salmon (Latin, salmo, to leap). The leaping fish.

Salmon, as food for servants. At one time apprentices and servants stipulated that they should not be obliged to feed on salmon more than five days in a week. Salmon was one penny a pound.

A large boiled salmon would now a day have indicated more liberal housekeeping; but at that period salmon was caught in such plenty (1796) that, instead of being accounted a delicacy, it was generally applied to feed the servants, who are said sometimes to have stipulated that they should not be required to eat food so insipid and surfeiting... above five times a week.”—Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality, chap. vii.

Salmonous (3 syll.). A king of Ellis, noted for his arrogance and impetue. He wished to be called a god, and to receive divine honour from his subjects. To imitate Jove’s thunder he used to drive his chariot over a brazen bridge, and darted burning torches on every side to imitate lightning, for which impiety the king of gods and men hurled a thunder-bolt at him, and sent him to the infernal regions.

Sal’sabil. A fountain in Paradise. (Al Koran, xxvi.)

Saline. Flavour, smack. The salt of youth is that vigour and strong passion which then predominates. Shakespeare uses the term on several occasions for strong amorous passion. Thus Iago refers to it as “hot as monkeys, salt as wolves in pride” (Othello, iii. 3). The Duke calls Angelo’s base passion his “salt imagination,” because he supposed his victim to be Isabella, and not his betrothed wife whom the Duke forced him to marry. (Measure for Measure, v. 1.)

“Though we are justices, and doctors, and churchmen, Master Page, we have some salt of our youth in us.”—Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 3.

Spilling salt was held to be an unlucky omen by the Romans, and the superstition has descended to ourselves. In Leonardo da Vinci’s famous picture of the Lord’s Supper, Judas Iscariot is known by the salt-cellar knocked over accidentally by his arm. Salt was used in sacrifice by the Jews, as well as by the Greeks and Romans; and it is still used in baptism by the Roman Catholic clergy. It was an emblem of purity and the sanctifying influence of a holy life on others. Hence our Lord tells His disciples they are “the salt of the earth.” Spilling the salt after it was placed on the head of the victim was a bad omen, hence the superstition.
A covenant of salt (Numbers xviii. 19).
A covenant which could not be broken. As salt was a symbol of incorruption, it, of course, symbolised perpetuity.

"The Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom...to David...by a covenant of salt."—2 Chronicles xii. 5.

Cum grano salis. With great limitation; with its grain of salt, or truth. As salt is sparingly used in condiments, so is truth in the remark just made.

He won't earn salt for his porridge. He will never earn a penny.

Not worth one's salt. Not worth the expense of the food he eats.

To eat a man's salt. To partake of his hospitality. Among the Arabs to eat a man's salt was a sacred bond between the host and guest. No one who has eaten of another's salt should speak ill of him or do him an ill turn.

"One does not eat a man's salt...at these dinners. There is nothing sacred in...London hospitality."—Thackeray.

To sit above the salt—in a place of distinction. Formerly the family saler (salt cellar) was of massive silver, and placed in the middle of the table. Persons of distinction sat above the "saler"—i.e. between it and the head of the table; dependents and inferior guests sat below.

"We took him up above the salt and made much of him."—Kingsley: Westward Ho! chap. xv.

True to his salt. Faithful to his employers. Here salt means salary or interests. (See above, To eat a man's salt.)

"M. Waddington owes his fortune and his consideration to his father's adopted country [France], and he is true to his salt."—Newspaper paragraph, March 5, 1868.

Salt. A sailor, especially an old sailor; e.g. an old salt.

Salt Bread or Bitter Bread. The bread of affliction or humiliation. Bread too salt is both disagreeable to the taste and indigestible.

"Learning how hard it is to get back when once called, and how salt is the bread of others."—Mrs. Oliphant: Makers of Florence, p. 65.

Salt-cellar (A). A table salt-stand. (French, salière; Latin, salarium.)

Salt Hill (Eton). The mound at Eton where the Eton scholars used to collect money from the visitors on Montem day. The mound is still called Salt Hill, and the money given was called salt. The word salt is similar to the Latin salarium (salary), the pay given to Roman soldiers and civil officers. (See Montem, Salary.)

Casks of salt are still used for money in Abyssinia and Tibet.

Salt Junk. (See Junk.)

Salt Lake. It has been stated that three buckets of this water will yield one of solid salt. This cannot be true, as water will not hold in solution more than twenty-five per cent. of saline matter. The Mormons engaged in procuring it state that they obtain one bucket of salt for every five buckets of water. (Quebec Morning Chronicle.)

Salt Ring. An attempt to monopolise the sale of salt by a ring or company which bought up some of the largest of our salt-mines.

Salt River. To row up Salt River. A defeated political party is said to be rowed up Salt River, and those who attempt to uphold the party have the task of rowing up this ungracious stream.

J. Inman says the allusion is to a small stream in Kentucky, the passage of which is rendered both difficult and dangerous by shallows, bars, and an extremely tortuous channel.

Salt an Invoice (7a) is to put the extreme value upon each article, and even something more, to give it piquancy and raise its market value, according to the maxim, sal sapit omnia. The French have the same expression: as "J'aurai bien salé" (to sell very dear); "Il me fût bien salé" (He charged me an exorbitant price); and generally saler is to pigeon one.

Salt in Beer. In Scotland it was customary to throw a handful of salt on the top of the mash to keep the witches from it. Salt really has the effect of moderating the fermentation and fining the liquor.

Salt in a Coffin. It is still not uncommon to put salt into a coffin, and Morein tells us the reason: Satan hates salt, because it is the symbol of incorruption and immortality. (Papatus, p. 154.)

Salt Losing its Savour. "If salt has lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted?" If men fall from grace, how shall they be restored? The reference is to rock-salt, which loses its saltiness if exposed to the hot sun.

"Along one side of the Valley of Salt (that towards Gilgal) there is a small precipice about two men's lengths, occasioned by taking away of the salt. I broke a piece off that was exposed to the sun, rain, and air; though it had the spark and particles of salt, yet it had perfectly lost its savour. The inner part, however, retained its saltiness."—Maundrell, quoted by Dr. Adam Clarke.

Salt on His Tail (Lay). Catch or apprehend him. The phrase is based on the direction given to small children to
lay salt on a bird's tail if they want to catch it.

"His intelligence is so good that were you to come near him with soldiers or constables... I shall answer for it you will never lay salt on his tail." -Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. xi

Saltarello, "le fils de la Folie et de Pulecinello." A supposititious Italian dancer, sent to amuse Bettina in the court of the Grand Duke Laurent. Bettina was a servant on a farm, in love with the shepherd Pippo. But when she was taken to court and made a countess, Pippo was forbidden to approach her. Bettina languished, and to amuse her a troop of Italian dancers was sent for, of which Saltarello was the leader. He soon made himself known to Bettina, and married her. Bettina was a "mascotte" (q.r.), but, as the children of mascottes are mascottes also, the prince became reconciled with the promise that he should be allowed to adopt her first child. (La Mascotte.) "Hence a Saltarello is an assumed covert to bring about a forbidden marriage and hoodwink those who forbade it.

Saltpetre (French, saltpetre), sel de pierre, parce qu'il forme des efflorescences salines sur les murs. (Boullot: Dict. des Sciences.)

Sant'Ite (2 syl). According to tradi-
tion, on the triumphant return of Maxi-
milian to Germany, after his second cam-
paign, the town of Augsburg ordered 100 rounds of cannon to be discharged. The officer on service, fearing to have fallen short of the number, caused an extra round to be added. The town of Nuremberg ordered a like salute, and the custom became established.

Salute, in the British navy, between two ships of equal rank, is made by firing an equal number of guns. If the vessels are of unequal rank, the superior fires the fewer rounds.

Royal salute, in the British navy, con-
- sists (1) in firing twenty-one great guns, (2) in the officers lowering their sword-
points, and (3) in dipping the colours.

Salutations.

Shaking hands. A relic of the ancient custom of adversaries, in treating of a truce, taking hold of the weapon-hand to ensure against treachery.

Lady's curtsey. A relic of the ancient custom of women going on the knee to men of rank and power, originally to beg mercy, afterwards to acknowledge superiorty.

Taking off the hat. A relic of the ancient custom of taking off the helmet when no danger is nigh. A man takes off his hat to show that he dares stand unarmed in your presence.

Discharging guns as a salute. To show that no fear exists, and therefore no guns will be required. This is like "burying the hatchet" (q.r.). Presenting arms—i.e. offering to give them up, from the full persuasion of the peaceful and friendly disposition of the person so honoured.

Lowering swords. To express a willingness to put yourself unarmed in the power of the person saluted, from a full persuasion of his friendly feeling.

Salve (1 syl) is the Latin sal'via (sage), one of the most efficient of mediev-
al remedies.

"To other wounds, and to broken bones. Some halhe salve, and some halhe charmes." Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, line 2,715.

Salve. To flatter, to wheedle. The allusion is to salving a wound.

Salve (2 syl). Latin "hull," "welcome." The word is often woven on door-mats.

Sam. Uncle Sam. The United States Government. Mr. Frost tells us that the inspectors of Elbert Anderson's store on the Hudson were Ebenezer Wilson and his uncle Samuel Wilson, the latter of whom superintended in person the workmen, and went by the name of "Uncle Sam." The stores were marked E.A.—U.S. (Elbert Anderson, United States), and one of the employers, being asked the meaning, said U.S. stood for "Uncle Sam." The joke took, and in the War of Independence the men carried it with them, and it became stereotyped.

To stand Sam. To be made to pay the reckoning. This is an Americanism, and arose from the letters U.S. on the knapsacks of the soldiers. The government of Uncle Sam has to pay, or "stand Sam" for all. (See above.)

Sam Weller. Servant of Mr. Pickwick, famous for his metaphors. He is meant to impersonate the wit, shrewdness, quaint humour, and best qualities of London low life. (Charles Dickens: Pickwick Papers.)

Samuel. The prince of demons, who, in the guise of a serpent, tempted Eve; also called the angel of death. (Jewish demonology.)

Sam'ânides (3 syl). A dynasty of ten kings in Western Persia (902-1004), founded by Ismail al Sam'âni.
Samaria, according to 1 Kings xvi. 24, means the hill of Shemer. Omri "bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of [his] city ... after the name of Shemer ... Samaria." (B.C. 925.)

Samaritan. A good Samaritan. A philanthropist, one who attends upon the poor to aid them and give them relief. (Luke x. 30-37.)

Sambo. A pet name given to anyone of the negro race. The term is properly applied to the male offspring of a negro and mulatto, the female offspring being called Zamba. (Spanish, zambò, bow-legged; Latin, scanibus.)

Samedi (French). Saturday. A contraction of Saturni-dies. In French, samedi is interchangeable, whence Saturne is changed to Saturne, and contracted into Sama. M. Mason, in his French etymologies, says it is Sabbath dies, but this cannot be correct. Mardi is Martis-dies, Vendredi is Veneris dies, Jeudi is Jovis dies, etc. (The day of Saturn, Mars, Venus, Jove, etc.)

Samian. The Samian port. Simonides the satirist, born at Samos.

Saman Letter (The). The letter Y used by Pythagorians as an emblem of the straight narrow path of virtue, which is one, but if once deviated from, the farther the lines are extended the wider becomes the breach.

Samian Sage (The). Pythagoras born at Samos: sometimes called "the Samian." (Sixth century B.C.)

Samia'sa. A seraph, who fell in love with Aholiba's'ha, a granddaughter of Cain, and when the flood came, carried her under his wing to some other planet. (Byron: Heaven and Earth.)

Samiel, the Black Huntsman of the Wolf's Glen. A satanic spirit, who gave to a marksman who entered into compact with him seven balls, six of which were to hit infallibly whatever was aimed at, but the seventh was to deceive. The person who made this compact was termed Der Freischütz. (Weber: Der Freischütz, libretto by Kind.)

Samiel Wind, or Simoon. A hot suffocating wind that blows occasionally in Africa and Arabia... (Arabic, simoon, suffocatingly hot.)

"Burning and leading as the Samiel wind." Thomas Moore: Songs of Italy, p. 1.

Sammael. The chief of evil spirits, who is for ever gnashing his teeth over the damned. Next to him is Ashmedai (Asmodeus). (Cabalist.)

Samoo. The south wind of Persia, which so softens the strings of lutes, that they can never be tuned while it lasts. (Stephen: Persia.)

"Like the wind of the south o'er a summer late blowing... Hushed all its music, and withered its frame." Thomas Moore: The Fire Worshipers.

Samos'tian Philosopher. Lucian of Samosata. (Properly Samos'a-tan.)

Sampford Ghost (The). A kind of exaggerated "Cock Lane ghost" (q.v.), which "haunted" Sampford Peverell for about three years in the first decade of the 19th century. The house selected was occupied by a man named Chave, and besides the usual knockings, the inmates were beaten; in one instance a powerful "unattached arm" flung a folio Greek Testament from a bed into the middle of a room. The Rev. Charles ("alled Colton (credited as the author of these freaks) offered £100 to anyone who could explain the matter except on supernatural grounds. No one, however, claimed the reward. Colton died 1832.

Samp. A Greek numeral. (See Ephes.)

Sampler. A pattern. A piece of fancy-sewed or embroidered work done by girls for practice.


Samson. Any man of unusual strength; so called from the Judge of Israel.

The British Samson. Thomas Topham, son of a London carpenter. He lifted three hogheads of water, weighing 1,836 pounds, in the presence of thousands of spectators assembled in Bath Street, Coldbath Fields, May 28th, 1741. Being plagued by a faithless woman, he put an end to his life in the flower of his age. (1710-1753.)

The Kentish Samson. Richard Joy, who died 1742, at the age of 67. His tombstone is in St. Peter's churchyard, Isle of Thanet.
San Benito (The). The vest of penitence. It was a coarse yellow tunic worn by persons condemned to death by the Inquisition on their way to the auto de fe; it was painted over with flames, demons, etc. In the case of those who expressed repentance for their errors, the flames were directed downwards. Penitents who had been taken before the Inquisition had to wear this badge for a stated period. Those worn by Jews, sorcerers, and renegades bore a St. Andrew's cross in red on back and front.

San Christóbal. A mountain in Granada, seen by ships arriving from the African coast; so called because colossal images of St. Christopher were erected in places of danger, from the superstitious notion that whoever cast his eye on the gigantic saint would be free from peril for the whole day.

San Suen's. Zaragoza.
Sanse-bell. Same as "Sanctus-bell." (See SACRING-BELL.)
Sancha. Daughter of Garcia, King of Navarre, and wife of Fernando Gouslez of Castile. She twice saved the life of the count her husband; once on his road to Navarre, being waylaid by personal enemies and cast into a dungeon, she liberated him by bribing the gaoler. The next time was when her husband was waylaid and held prisoner at Leén. On this occasion she effected his escape by changing clothes with him.

: The tale resembles that of the Countess of Nithdale, who effected the escape of her husband from the Tower on February 23rd, 1715; and that of the Countess de Lavalette, who, in 1815, liberated the count her husband from prison by changing clothes with him.

Sancho Panza, the squire of Don Quixote, was governor of Barataria, according to Cervantes. He is described as a short, pot-bellied rustic, full of common sense, but without a grain of "spirituality." He rode upon an ass, Dapple, and was famous for his proverb. Panza, in Spanish, means panzón.

A Sancho Panza. A justice of the peace. In allusion to Sancho, as judge in the Isle of Barataria.
Sancho Panza's wife, called Terese, pt. ii. i. 6; Maria, pt. ii. iv. 7; Juana, pt. i. 7; and Joan, pt. i. 21.
Sancho. The model painting of this squire is Leslie's Sancho and the Duchess.

Sanchonatho. A forgery of the nine books of this "author" was printed at Bremen in 1837. The "original" was said to have been discovered in the convent of St. Maria de Merinhão by Colonel Pereira, a Portuguese; but it was soon discovered (1) that no such convent existed, (2) that there was no colonel in the Portuguese service of the same, and (3) that the paper of the MS. displayed the water-mark of an Osnabruck paper-mill. (See RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER.)

Sanctum sanctórum. A private room into which no one uninvited enters. The reference is to the Holy of Holies in the Jewish Temple, a small chamber into which none but the high priest might enter, and that only on the Great Day of Atonement. A man's private house is his sanctuary; his own special private room in that house is the sanctuary of the sanctuary, or the sanctum sanctórum.

Sancy's Diamond. So called from Nicholas de Harlay, Sieur de Sancy, who bought it for 70,000 francs (£2,300) of Don Antonio, Prince of Crato and King of Portugal in partition. It belonged at one time to Charles the Bold of Burgundy, who wore it with other diamonds at the battle of Granson, in 1476; and after his defeat it was picked up by a Swiss soldier, who sold it for a gulden to a clergyman. The clergyman sold it sixteen years afterwards (1492) to a merchant of Lucerne for 5,000 ducats (£1,125). It was next purchased (1493) by Emanuel the Fortunate of Portugal, and remained in the house of Aviz till the kingdom was annexed to Spain (1580), when Don Antonio sold it to Sieur de Sancy, in whose family it remained more than a century. On one occasion the siring, being desirous of aiding Henri I. in his struggle for the crown, pledged the diamond to the Jews at Metz. The servant entrusted with it, being attacked by robbers, swallowed the diamond, and was murdered, but Nicholas de Harlay subsequently recovered the diamond out of the dead body of his unfortunate messenger. We next find it in the possession of James II., who purchased it for the crown of England. James carried it with him in his flight to France in 1688; when it was sold to Louis XIV. for £25,000. Louis XV. wore it at his coronation, but during the Revolution it was again sold. Napoleon in his high and palmy days bought it, but it was sold, in 1835 to...
Prince Paul Demidoff for £80,000. The prince sold it in 1830 to M. Levrat, administrator of the Mining Society, who was to pay for it in four instalments; but his failing to fulfil his engagement became, in 1832, the subject of a lawsuit, which was given in favour of the prince. We next hear of it in Bombay; and in 1847 it was transmitted to England by the firm of Forbes & Co. It now belongs to the Czar.

Sand (George). The nom de plume of Madame Dudevant, a French authoress, assumed out of attachment to Jules Sand or Sandeau, a young student, in conjunction with whom she published her first novel, Rose et Blanche, under the name of "Jules Sand." (1804-1876.)

Sand. A rope of sand. Something nominally effective and strong, but in reality worthless and untrustworthy.

My sand of life is almost run. The allusion is to the hour-glass.

"A man, I see the case wherein I stand, and how little sand is left to run in my poor glass."—Reynard the Fox, iv.

Sand-blind. Virtually blind, but not wholly so; what the French call ber-lue; our par-blind. (Old English suffix sand, half; or Old High German sand, virtually.) It is only fit for a Launcelot Gobbo to derive it from sand, a sort of earth.

"This is my true-begotten father, who, being more than sand-blind, high-gravel blind, knows me not."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 2.

Sand-man is about (The). (See Dustman.)

Sandus. Footprints on the sands of Time (Longfellow: Psalm of Life). This beautiful expression was probably suggested by a letter of the First Napoleon to his Minister of the Interior respecting the poor-laws:—"It is melancholy [he says] to see time passing away without being put to its full value. Surely in a matter of this kind we should endeavour to do something, that we may say that we have not lived in vain, that we may leave some impress of our lives on the sands of Time."

To number sands. To undertake an endless or impossible task.

"Alas! poor duke, the task he undertakes in numbering sands and drinking oceans dry."—Shakespeare: Richard II, i. 2.

Sandalbar. An Arabian writer, celebrated for his Parables. He lived about a century before the Christian era.

Sandal. A man without sandals. A prodigal; so called by the ancient Jews, because the seller gave his sandals to the buyer as a ratification of his bargain. (Ruth iv. 7.)

Sandals of Theramenes (4 syl.), which would <any foot. Theramenes, one of the Athenian oligarchy, was nicknamed "the trimmer" (catharmes, a sandal or boot which might be worn on either foot), because no dependence could be placed on him. He blew hot and cold with the same breath. The proverb is applied to a trimmer.

Sandalphon. One of the three angels who receive the prayers of the Israelites, and weave crowns for them. (Longfellow.)

Sandalwood. A corruption of Santalwood, a plant of the genus Santalum and natural order Santalrea.

Sandbanks. Wynnats, a Dutch artist, is famous for his homely pictures, where sandbanks form a most striking feature.

Sandema'nis or Glassites. A religious party expelled from the Church of Scotland for maintaining that national churches, being "kingdoms of this world," are unlawful. Called Glassites from John Glass, the founder (1728), and called Sandemanians from Robert Sandeman, who published a series of letters on the subject in 1758.

Sand'en (sandy-den). The great palace of King Lion, in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Sandford and Morton. Thomas Day's tale so called.

Sandjar. One of the Seljuke Sultans of Persia; so called from the place of his birth. Generally considered the Persian Alexander. (1117-1158.)

Sandshaki or Sandshaki-sherif [the standard of green silk]. The sacred banner of the Musulmans. It is now embroidered in four coverings of green taffeta, enclosed in a case of green cloth. The standard is twelve feet high, and the golden ornament (a closed hand) which surmounts it holds a copy of the Koran written by the Calif Osman III. In time of peace this banner is guarded in the hall of the "noble vestment," as the dress worn by "the prophet" is styled. In the same hall are preserved the sacred teeth, the holy beard, the sacred stirrup, the sabre, and the bow of Mahomet.

Sandwich. A piece of meat between two slices of bread; so called from the Earl of Sandwich (the noted "Jimmy Twitcher"), who passed whole days in
Sandwichman (A). A perambulating advertisement displacer, with an advertisement board before and behind.

"The Earl of Shaftesbury desired to say a word on behalf of a very respectable body of men, ordinarily called 'sandwiches.'" — The Times, March 16th, 1897.

Sang Bleu. Of high aristocratic descent. The words are French, and mean blue blood, but the notion is Spanish. The old families of Spain who trace their pedigree beyond the time of the Moorish conquest say that their venous blood is blue, but that of common people is black.

Sang Frold (French, "cool blood"), meaning indifference; without temper or irritation.

Sangaree. A West Indian drink, consisting of Madeira wine, syrup, water, and nutmeg.

Sanglame (3 syl.). Braggadocio's sword. (Spenser: Faerie Queene.)

Sangiler (Sr.), Meant for Shan O'Neil, leader of the Irish insurgents in 1567. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, v.)

Sanglier des Ardennes. Guillaume de la March driven from Liége, for the murder of the Bishop of Liége, and beheaded by the Archduke Maximilian. (1446-1485.)

Sangra'do (Dr.), in the romance of Gil Bias, prescribes warm water and bleeding for every ailment. The character is a satire on Helveticus. (Book ii. 2.)

"If the Sangra'dos were ignorant, there was at any rate more to spare in the veins than there is now." — Daily Telegraph.

Sangreal. The vessel from which our Saviour drank at the Last Supper, and which (as it is said) was afterwards filled by Joseph of Arimathe'a with the blood that flowed from His wounds. This blood was reported to have the power of prolonging life and preserving chastity. The quest of this cup forms the most fertile source of adventures to the knights of the Round Table. The story of the Sangreal or Sangraal was first written in verse by Chrestien de Troyes (end of the tenth century), thence Latinised (thirteenth century), and finally turned into French prose by Gautier Map, by "order of Lord Henry" (Henry III.). It commences with the genealogy of our Saviour, and details the whole Gospel history; but the prose romance begins with Joseph of Arimathe'a. Its quest is continued in Percival, a romance of the fifteenth century, which gives the adventures of a young Welshman, raw and inexperienced, but admitted to knighthood. At his death the sangreal, the sacred lance, and the silver trecher were carried up to heaven in the presence of attendants, and have never since been seen on earth.

Tennyson has a poem entitled The Holy Grail.

Sanguine [mynery]. One of the nine colours used by foreign heralds in escutcheon. It is expressed by lines of vert and purpure crossed, that is, diagonals from right to left crossing diagonals from left to right. (See TENNE.)

Tenne and Sanguine are not used by English heralds. (See HERALDRY.)

Sanguinary James (A). A sheep's head not singed. A jemmy is a sheep's head; so called from James I., who introduced into England the national Scotch dish of "singed sheep's head and trotters." No real Scotch dinner is complete without a haggis, a sheep's head and trotters, and a hotch-potch (in summer), or cocky leekie (in winter).

A cocky leekie is a fowl boiled or stewed with leeks or kale—i.e. salt beef and curry greens.

(Jemmy (A sheep) cannot be the origin of Jemmy, as the it is always soft.)

Sanhedrim. The Jewish Sanhedrim probably took its form from the seventy elders appointed to assist Moses in the government. After the captivity it seems to have been a permanent consistory court. The president was called "Ha-Nasi" (the prince), and the vice-president "Abba" (father). The seventy sat in a semicircle, thirty-five on each side of the president: the "father" being on his right hand, and the "hecan," or sub-deputy, on his left. All questions of the "Law" were dogmatically settled by the Sanhedrim, and those who refused obedience were excommunicated. (Greek, sunedrion, a sitting together.)

Sanhedrim, in Dryden's satire of Ab- salom and Achitophel, stands for the British Parliament.

"The Sanhedrim long time as chief he ruled, Their reason guided, and their passion cooled."
Sansculottides. The five complementary days added to the twelve months of the Revolutionary Calendar. Each month being made to consist of thirty days, the riff-raff days which would not conform to the law were named in honour of the sans culottes, and made idle days or holidays.

Sans-culottism. Red republicanism.

Sans Peur et Sans Reproche. Pierre du Terrail, Chevalier de Bayard, was called Le chevalier sans peur et sans reproche. (1476-1524.)

Sans Souci (French). Free and easy. void of care. There is a place so called near Potsdam, where Frederick II. (the Great) built a royal palace.

Enfants Sans Souci. The Tradesmen's company of actors, as opposed to the Lawyers', called "Basocmaus" (q.e.). This company was organised in France in the reign of Charles VIII., for the performance of short comedies, in which public characters and the manners of the day were turned into ridicule. The manager of the "Care-for-Nothing" company was called "The Prince of Fools." One of their dramatic pieces, entitled Master Pierre Pothelin, was an immense favourite with the Parisians.

Sanscra. The ten essential rites of Hindus of the first three castes: (1) at the conception of a child; (2) at the quickening; (3) at birth; (4) at naming; (5) carrying the child out to see the moon; (6) giving him food to eat; (7) the ceremony of tonsure; (8) investiture with the string; (9) the close of his studies; (10) the ceremony of "marriage," when he is qualified to perform the sacrifices ordained.

Sansfey [Infidelity]. A Saracen "who cared for neither God nor man," encountered by St. George and slain. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i. 2.)

Sansfey [Without the peace of God]. Brother of Sansfey (Infidelity) and Sansaloy (Irreligion). He is a paynim knight, who fights with St. George in the palace grounds of Pride, and would have been slain if Duesa had not rescued him. He is carried in the car of Night to the infernal regions, where he is healed of his wounds by Esculapius. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i. 4, 5.)

Sansaloy [Irreligion], brother of Sansfey (q.e.). Having torn off the disguise of Archimago and wounded the lion, he carries off Una into the wilderness. Her shrieks arouse the fauns and satyrs, who come to her rescue, and Sansaloy flees. Una is Truth, and, being without Holiness (the Red-Cross Knight), is deceived by Hypocrisy. As soon as Truth joins Hypocrisy, instead of Holiness, Irreligion breaks in and carries her away. The reference is to the reign of Queen Mary, when the Reformation was carried captive, and the lion was wounded by the "False-law of God." (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i. 2.)

In book ii. Sansaloy appears again as the cavalier of Perissa or Prodigality.


Santa Casa (Italian, the holy house). The reputed house in which the Virgin Mary lived at Nazareth, miraculously translated to Fiume, in Dalmatia, in 1291, thence to Recana'ti in 1294, and finally to Macera'ta, in Italy, to a piece of land belonging to the Lady Loretto.

Santa Claus or Santa Klaus. A corrupt contraction of Sankt Nikolaus (Sank'ni kolaus—i.e. St. Nicolas), the patron saint of children. The vigil of his feast is still held in some places, but for the most part his name is now associated with Christmas-tide. The old custom used to be for someone, on December 5th, to assume the costume of a bishop and distribute small gifts to "good children." The present custom is to put toys and other little presents into a stocking or pillow-case late on Christmas Eve, when the children are asleep, and when they wake on Christmas morn each child finds in the stocking or bag hung at the bedside the gift sent by Santa Claus. St. Nicholas' day is December 6. The Dutch Kriss Kringle.

Saiph. The girdle worn by Grecian women, whether married or not. The bridegroom loosed the bride's girdle, whence "to lose the girdle" came to mean to deflower a woman, and a prostitute was called "a woman whose girdle is unloosed" ( σαιφη ἀνυμφίων).
Sappho: A stone, according to Pliny, which consumed the flesh, and was therefore chosen by the ancients for coffins. It is called sometimes *lapis Assyri*, because it was found at Assos of Lycia. (Greek, *sarx*, flesh; *phagein*, to eat or consume.)

**Sardanapalus.** King of Nineveh and Assyria, noted for his luxury and voluptuousness. His effeminacy induced Arba'ces, the Mede, to conspire against him. Myrra, an Ionian slave, and his favourite concubine, roused him from his lethargy, and induced him to appear at the head of his armies. He won three successive battles, but being then defeated, was induced by Myrra to place himself on a funeral pile, which she herself set fire to, and then jumping into the flames, perished with her beloved master. (Died B.C. 817.) (Byron: *Sardanapalus.*

A *Sardanapalus.* Any luxurious, extravagant, self-willed tyrant. (See above.)

**Sardinian Laugh.** Laughing on the wrong side of one's mouth. The *Edinburgh Review* says: "The ancient Sardinians used to get rid of their old relations by throwing them into deep pits, and the sufferers were expected to feel delighted at this attention to their well-being." (July, 1849.)

**Sardonic Smile, Grin, or Laughing.** A smile of contempt: so used by Homer.

"The Sardonic or Sardian laugh. A laugh caused, it was supposed, by a plant growing in Sardinia, of which they who ate died laughing." —Trench: *Words*, lecture iv. p. 176.

**The Herba Sardonia** (so called from Sardis, in Asia Minor) is so acrid that it produces a convulsive movement of the nerves of the face, resembling a painful grin. Byron says of the Corsair, *There was a laughing devil in his sneer.*

"Tis envy's safest, surest rule To hide her face in ridicule. The vulgar eye the best baguio! When all her snakes are decked with smiles, Sardonic smiles by rascal raised." —Swift: *Poisson and Lark.*

**Sardonyx.** An orange-brown cornelian. Pliny says it is called *sard* from Sardis, in Asia Minor, where it is found, and *onyx*, the nail, because its colour resembles that of the skin under the nail (xxxvii. 6).

**Sarcocephalus.** The first and third stanzas of the famous *Ode* of Horace (i. 22) may be translated thus, preserving the metre:

He of sound life, who ne'er with surly weatheth.
Needs no Mervish bow, such as valiant bendeth,
Nor with poisoned darts life from harm defendeth.

Fuscus believe me.
Once I, unarmed, was in a forest roaming,
Singing love lays, when 't the secret gleaming
Rush'd a huge wolf, which, though in fury roaming,
Did not agrive me. E.C.P.

Sappho of Toulouse. Clémence Isaure (2 syl.), a wealthy lady of Toulouse, who instituted in 1490 the "Jeux Floraux," and left funds to defray their annual expenses. She composed a beautiful *Ode to Spring.* (1463-1513.)

**Saracen Wheat** (French, Blé-sarracin). Buck-wheat; so called because it was brought into Spain by the Moors or Saracens. (See Buckwheat.)

**Saracen.** Ducange derives this word from Sarah (Abraham's wife); Hottinger from the Arabic saraca (to steal); Forster from sahra (a desert); but probably it is the Arabic sharıkoun or sharkeyn (the eastern people), as opposed to Mag'harib (the western people—i.e. of Morocco). Any unbaptised person was called a Saracen in mediaval romance. (Greek, Sarakenos.)

"So the Arabs, or Saracens, as they are called, say men are the choice of three things." —E. A. Freeman: *General Sketch*, chap. vi. p. 117.

**Saragona.** The Maid of Saragona. Augustina, who was only twenty-two when, her lover being shot, she mounted the battery in his place. The French, after besieging the town for two months, had to retreat, August 15th, 1808.

**Sarawati.** Wife of Brahma, and goddess of fine arts. (Hindu mythology.)

**Sarcasm.** A flaying or plucking off of the skin; a cutting taunt. (Greek, sarkazo, to flay, etc.)

**Saracen-net** (2 syl.). A corruption of Saracennet, from its Saracenic or Oriental origin.

**Sarcenet Chiding.** Loving rebukes, as those of a mother to a young child—"You little rogue," etc.

"The child redenned... and bitted, while the mother, with many a sty... and such saracen chidings as tender mothers give to spoiled children..." —Sir W. Scott: *The Monastery.*

A metre in four-line stanzas, the last being an Adonic. There must be a cæsura at the fifth foot of each of the first three lines, which runs thus:—

| | | - | - | - | |

The Adonic is—

| | | - | - | - | |

The first and third stanzas of the famous *Ode* of Horace (i. 22) may be translated thus, preserving the metre:

He of sound life, who ne'er with surly weatheth.
Needs no Maurish bow, such as valiant bendeth,
Nor with poisoned darts life from harm defendeth.

Fuscus believe me.
Once I, unarmed, was in a forest roaming,
Singing love lays, when 't the secret gleaming
Rush'd a huge wolf, which, though in fury roaming,
Did not agrive me. E.C.P.

"Sometimes... mistakes occur in our little bits of Sarnian intelligence."—Mrs. Edwards: A Guernia Girl, chap. iii.

Sarpedon. A favourite of the gods, who assisted Priam when Troy was besieged by the allied Greeks. When Achilles refused to fight, Sarpedon made great havoc in battle, but was slain by Patroclus. (Homer: Iliad.)

Sarsen Stones. The "Druidical" sandstones of Wiltshire and Berkshire are so called. The early Christian Saxons used the word Sarsen as a synonym of pagan or heathen; and, as these stones were popularly associated with Druid worship, they were called Sarsen or heathen stones. Robert Ricart says of Duke Rollo, "He was a Sarsen come out of Denmark into France." Another derivation is the Phænician sarosn (a rock), applied to any huge mass of stone that has been drawn from the quarry in its rude state.

"These boulders are no more connected with the Druids than Stonehenge is (g.r.)."

Sartor Resartus. (The Tailor Patched.) By Thomas Carlyle.

Diecenes Tuefselsdvoch is Carlyle himself, and Entepfuhl is his native village of Ecclefechan.

The Rose Goddess, according to Froude, is Margaret Gordon, but Strachey is Blumine, i.e. Kitty Kirkpatrick, daughter of Colonel Achilles Kirkpatrick, and Rose Garden is Strachey's garden at Shooter's Hill. The duenna is Mrs. Strachey.

The Zadigams are Mr. and Mrs. Buller, and Toughrut is Charles Buller. Philtutine is the Rev. Edward Irving.

Sash Window is a window that moves up and down in a groove. (French, chassis, a sash or groove.)

Sassanides (4 syl.). The first Persian dynasty of the historic period; so named because Ardeshir, the founder, was son of Sassan, a lineal descendant of Xerxes.

Sassanach (ch = k). A Celtic word for a Saxon, or for the English language.

Satan, in Hebrew, means enemy.

"To whom the Arch-enemy

(And hence in heaven called Saram.)

Milton: Paradise Lost, bk. 1. 81, 82.

Satan's Journey to Earth (Milton: Paradise Lost, iii. 418 to the end). He starts from Hell, and wanders a long time about the confines of the Universe, where he sees Chaos and Limbo. The Universe is a vast extended plain, fortified by part of the ethereal quintessence out of which the stars were created. There is a gap in the fortification, through which angels pass when they visit our earth. Being weary, Satan rests awhile at this gap, and contemplates the vast Universe. He then transforms himself into an angel of light and visits Uriel, whom he finds in the Sun. He asks Uriel the way to Paradise, and Uriel points out to him our earth. Then plunging through the starry vault, the waters above the firmament, and the firmament itself, he alights safely on Mount Niphates, in Armonia.

Satanic. The Satanic School. So Southey called Lord Byron and his imitators, who set at defiance the generally received notions of religion. Of English writers, Byron, Shelley, Moore, and Bulwer are the most prominent; of French writers Rousseau, Victor Hugo, Paul de Kock, and George Sand.

Satyr (2 syl.). Scaliger's derivation of this word from satyr is untenable. It is from sature (full of variety), satura laur, a hotchpotch or olla podrida. As max'amus, optimus, etc., became maximum, optimus, so "satur" became satyr. (See Dryden's Dedication prefixed to his Satires.)

Father of satyr. Archilochus of Paros (B.C. seventh century).
Father of French satyr. Mathurin Regnier (1573-1613).
Father of Roman satyr. Lucilius (B.C. 148-103).

"Lucilius was the man who, bravely bold,
To Roman vice did the mirror hold;
Protested humble goodness from Achilles,
Showed worth on foot, and rascals in a coach."

Dryden: Art of Poetry, c. ii.

Saturday. (See Black Saturday.)

Saturn or Kronos [Time] devoured all his children except Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. Jupiter means air, Neptune water, and Pluto the grave. These Time cannot consume.

Saturn is a very evil planet to be born under. "The children of the said Saturne shall be great jangeleres and chyderes... and they will never forgivre till they be revenged of their quarell."

(Compost of Pitholomeus.)

Saturn, with the ancient alchemists, designated lead.

Saturn's Tree, in alchemy, is a deposit of crystallised lead, massed together in the form of a "tree." It is
produced by a shaving of zinc in a solution of the acetate of lead. In alchemy Saturn = lead. (See DIANA'S TREE.)

Saturnalia. A time of licensed disorder and merriment. With the Romans it was the festival of Saturn, and was celebrated the 17th, 18th, and 19th of December. During its continuance no public business could be transacted, the law courts were closed, the schools kept holiday, no war could be commenced, and no malefactor punished. Under the empire the festival was extended to seven days.

Saturnian Days. Days of dulness, when everything is venal.

"Then rose the seed of Chaos and of Night
To blot out order and extinguish light,
Of dull and venal a new world to mould,
And bring Saturnian days of lead and gold."

Dunciad, v.

They are lead to indicate dulness, and gold to indicate venality.

Saturnian Verses. Old-fashioned. A rude composition employed in satire among the ancient Romans. Also a peculiar metre, consisting of three iambs and a syllable over, joined to three trochees, according to the following nursery metre:

"The queen was in the par-lour..."
"The maids were in the garden..."

"The Fececinum and Saturnian were the same, for as they were called Saturnian from their ancienness, when Saturn reigned in Italy, they were called Fececinum from Fececinus [sic], where they were first practised." —Dryden: Induction of Jovian.

Saturnine (3 syl.). A grave, phlegmatic disposition, dull and heavy. Astrologers affirm that such is the disposition of those who are born under the influence of the leaden planet Saturn.

Satyr. The most famous representation of these goat-men is that of Praxiteles, a sculptor of Athens in the fourth century B.C.

Satyrane (3 syl.). A blunt but noble knight who delivered Una from the fauns and satyrs. The meaning is this: Truth, being driven from the towns and cities, took refuge in caves and dens, where for a time it lay concealed. At length Sir Satyrane (Luther) rescues Una from bondage: but no sooner is this the case than she falls in with Archimago, to show how very difficult it was at the Reformation to separate Truth from Error. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, bk. i.)

Sauce means "salted food," for giving a relish to meat, as pickled roots, herbs, and so on. (Latin, salus.)

The sauce was better than the fish. The accessories were better than the main part. This may be said of a book in which the plates and getting up are better than the matter it contains.

To serve the same sauce. To retaliate; to give as good as you take; to serve in the same manner.

"After him another came unto her, and served her with the same sauce; then a third..." —The Men in the Moon, etc. (1825.)

Sauce (To). To intermix.

"Then she felt to sauce her desires with threatenings." —Shakespeare:

"Trotius and Cressida," i. 2.

Sauce to the Goose is Sauce to the Gander. (See GANDER.)

Saucer Eyes. Big, round, glaring eyes.

"Yet when a child thing me", I thought
That thou a pair of borogs hadst got,
With eyes like saucy saucers stare!"

Petr. Pindar: Ode to the Dart.

Saucer Oath. When a Chinese is put in the witness-box, he says: "If I do not speak the truth may my soul be cracked and broken like this saucer." So saying, he dashes the saucer on the ground. The Roman Catholic imprecation, known as "Bell, Book, and Candle" (q.v.), and the Jewish marriage custom of breaking a wine-glass, are of a similar character.

Saucy. Rakish, irresistible; or rather that care-for-nobody, jaunty, daring behaviour which has won for many of our regiments the term as a compliment. It is also applied metaphorically to some inanimate things, as "saucy waves," which dare attack the very moon; the "saucy world," which dares defy the very gods; the "saucy mountains," "wind," "wit," and so on.

"But still the little petrel was saucy as the waves." —Rika Cook: The Young Mariners, stanza 7.

Saul, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is meant for Oliver Cromwell. As Saul persecuted David and drove him from Jerusalem, so Cromwell persecuted Charles II. and drove him from England.

"They who, when Saul was dead, without a blow Made foolish Jehoshaphat [Richard Cromwell] the crown forensic." —Part. i. lines 57, 58.

Saul among the prophets? The Jews said of our Lord, "How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?" (John vii. 15.) Similarly at the conversion of Saul, afterwards called Paul, the Jews said in substance, "Is it possible that Saul can be a convert?" (Acts ix. 21.) The proverb applies to a person.
who, unexpectedly, bears tribute to a party or doctrine that he has hitherto vigorously assailed. (1 Sam. x. 12.)

Saut Lairds o' Dunsecore (The). Lords or gentlefolk who have only a name but no money. The tale is that the "puir wee lairds of Dunsecore" clubbed together to buy a stone of salt, which was doled out to the subscribers in small spoonfuls, that no one should get more than his due quota.

Savage (2 syl). One who lives in a wood (Greek, kult, a forest; Latin, silva; Spanish, selva; Italian, selva; French, sauvage).

Save. To save appearances. To do something to obviate or prevent exposure or embarrassment.

Save the Mark. In archery when an archer shot well it was customary to cry out "God save the mark!"—i.e. prevent anyone coming after to hit the same mark and displace my arrow. Ironically it is said to a novice whose arrow is nowhere.

God save the mark! (1 Henry IV., i. 6). Hotspur, apologising to the king for not sending the prisoners according to command, says the messenger was a "popinjay," who made him mad with his unmanly ways, and who talked "like a waiting gentlewoman of guns, drums, and wounds (God save the mark!)"—meaning that he himself had been in the brunt of battle, and it would be sad indeed if "his mark" was displaced by this court butterfly. It was an ejaculation of derision and contempt.

* * * (in Othello, i. 1) Iago says he was "his Moonship's ancient; bless the mark!" expressive of derision and contempt.

In like manner (in The Merchant of Venice, ii. 2), Launcelot Gobbo says his master [Shylock] is a kind of devil, "God bless the mark!"

So (in The Ring and the Book) Browning says:

"Deny myself (so) pleasure you, The sacred and superior. Save the mark!"

The Observer (Oct. 26, 1894) speaks of "the cosmic opera (save the mark!) that have lately been before us." An ejaculation of derision and contempt.

And Mr. Chamberlain (in his speech, September 5th, 1894) says:

"The policy of this government, which calls itself (God save the mark!) an English government..."

Sometimes it refers simply to the perverted natural order of things, as "travelling by night and resting (save the mark!) by day." (U. S. Magazine, October, 1894.)

* * * And sometimes it is an ejaculated prayer to avert the ill omen of an observation, as (in Romeo and Juliet) where the nurse says:

"I saw the wound, I saw it with mine eyes (God save the mark!) upon his many breast."

Savoir Faire (French). Ready wit; skill in getting out of a scrape; hence "Faire de son savoir-faire," to live by one's wits; "Avoir du savoir-faire," to be up to snuff, to know a thing or two.

"He had great confidence in his savoir-faire."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xxxiv.

Savoy (The). A precinct of the Strand, London, noted for the palace of Savoy, originally the seat of Peter, Earl of Savoy, who came to England to visit his niece Eleanor, wife of Henry III. At the death of the earl the house became the property of the queen, who gave it to her second son, Edmund (Earl of Lancaster), and from this period it was attached to the Duchy of Lancaster. When the Black Prince brought Jean le Bon, King of France, captive to London (1356), he lodged him in the Savoy Palace, where he remained till 1359, when he was removed to Somerton Castle, in Lincolnshire. In 1360 he was lodged in the Tower; but, two months afterwards, was allowed to return to France on certain conditions. These conditions being violated by the royal hostages, Jean voluntarily returned to London, and had his old quarters again assigned to him, and died in 1364. The rebels under Wat Tyler burnt down the old palace in 1381; but it was rebuilt in 1505 by Henry VII., and converted into a hospital for the poor, under the name of St. John's Hospital. Charles II. used it for wounded soldiers and sailors. St. Mary-le-Savoy or the Chapel of St. John still stands in the precinct, and has recently been restored.

N.B. Here, in 1652, was established the first flint-glass manufactory.

Saw. In Christian art an attribute of St. Simon and St. James the Less, in allusion to the tradition of their being sown to death in martyrdom.

Sawdust Parlance (Is.). Circus parlance. Of course, the allusion is to the custom of sitting sawdust over the arena to prevent the horses from slipping.
Sawary or Sandy. A Scotchman; a contraction of “Alexander.”

Saxifrage. So called because its tender rootlets will penetrate the hardest rock, and break it up.

Saxon Castles.

Alnwick Castle, given to Ivo de Vesey by the Conqueror.

Bamborough Castle (Northumberland), the palace of the kings of Northumberland, and built by King Ida, who began to reign 559; now converted into charity schools and signal-stations.

Carisbrooke Castle, enlarged by Fitz-Osborne, five centuries later.

Conisborough Castle (York).

Goodrich Castle (Herefordshire).

Kenilworth Castle, built by Kenelm, King of Mercia. Kenil-worth means Kenelm’s dwelling.

Richmond Castle (York), belonging to the Saxon earl Edwin, given by the Conqueror to his nephew Alan, Earl of Bretagne; a ruin for three centuries. The keep remains.

Rochester Castle, given to Odo, natural brother of the Conqueror.

Saxon Characteristics (architectural).

(1) The quoining consists of a long stone set at the corner, and a short one lying on it and bonding into the wall.

(2) The use of large heavy blocks of stone in some parts, while the rest is built of Roman bricks.

(3) An arch with straight sides to the upper part instead of curves.

(4) The absence of buttresses.

(5) The use in windows of rude balusters.

(6) A rude round staircase west of the tower, for the purpose of access to the upper floors.

(7) Rude carvings in imitation of Roman work. (Rickman.)

Saxon Duke (in Hudibras). John Frederick, Duke of Saxony, a very corpulent man. When taken prisoner, Charles V. said, “I have gone hunting many a time, but never saw I such a swine before.”

Saxon English. The “Lord’s Prayer” is almost all of it Anglo-Saxon. The words *trespasses, trespasses, and temptation* are of Latin origin. The substitution of “debts” and “debtors” (as “forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors”) is objectionable. Perhaps “Forgive us our wrongdoings, as we forgive them who do wrong to us” would be less objectionable. The latter clause, “lead us not into temptation,” is far more difficult to convert into Anglo-Saxon. The best suggestion I can think of is “lead us not in the ways of sinners,” but the real meaning is “put us not to the test.” We have the word assay (Assay us not), which would be an excellent translation, but the word is not a familiar one.

Saxon Relics.

The church of Earl’s Barton (Northamptonshire). The tower and west doorway.

The church of St. Michael’s (St. Albans), erected by the Abbot of St. Albans in 948.

The tower of Bosham church (Sussex). The east side of the dark and principal cloisters of Westminster Abbey, from the college dormitory on the south to the chapter-house on the north. Edward the Confessor’s chapel in Westminster Abbey, now used as the Pix office.

The church of Darweth (Kent) contains some windows of manifest Saxon architecture.

With many others, some of which are rather doubtful.

Saxon Shore. The coast of Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Kent, Sussex, and Hampshire, where were castles and garrisons, under the charge of a count or military officer, called *Comes Littoris Saxonicici per Britanniam*.

Fort Brandenburg (Brancaster) was on the Norfolk coast.

Garumnumnum (Burg) was on the Suffolk coast.

Othuna (Otham) was on the Essex coast.

Regulhantium (Rochester), Rutupiae (Richborough), Durobriva ( Dover), P. Lomana (Lyne), were on the Kentish coast.

Andreda (Hastings or Pevensey), Portus Adarna (Worthing), were on the Sussex coast.

Say. To take the say. To taste meat or wine before it is presented, in order to prove that it is not poisoned. The phrase was common in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

“Nor deem it meet that you to him convey
The proffered bowl, unless you taste the say.”

Rose: Orlando Furioso, xx1, 61.

Shirri (Italian). A police-force which existed in the pope’s dominions. They were domiciled in private houses.

“He points them out to his shirri and armed rumans.”—The Daily Telegraph.

Sceavola [left-handed]. So Caius Mucius was called, because when he entered the camp of Porsenna as a spy, and was taken before the king, he deliberately held his hand over a lamp
Scaudia. Imitation marble, like the pillars of the Pantheon, London. The word is from the Italian *scaglia* (the dust and chips of marble); it is so called because the substance is gypseum and Flanders glue is studded with chips and dust of marble.

Scallop. The Koran says, at the judgment day everyone will be weighed in the scales of the archangel Gabriel. His good deeds will be put in the scale called "Light," and his evil ones in the scale called "Darkness;" after which they will have to cross the bridge Al Serit, not wider than the edge of a scimitar. The faithful will pass over in safety, but the rest will fall into the dreary realms of Jehemam.

Scallop Shell. Emblem of St. James of Compostella, adopted, says Erasmus, because the shore of the adjacent sea abounds in them. Pilgrims used them for cup, spoon, and dish; hence the punning crest of the Disington family is a scallop shell. On returning home, the pilgrim placed his scallop shell in his hat to command admiration, and adopted it in his coat-armour. (Danish, *skælp*, a shell; French, *escalop*.)

"I will give thee a sapphire of ivory and a scallop-shell of beaten gold."—The Old Wine Tale. (1596.)

Scalped [scallop]. Having an edge like that of a scallop shell.

Scammoneri's Rule. The jointed two-foot rule used by builders, and invented by Vincent Scammoneri, the famous Italian architect. (1540-1609.)

Scamp [qui eit ex campo]. A deserter from the field; one who *deramps* without paying his debts. 'S privative and *camp.* (See Snob.)

Scandal means properly a pitfall or snare laid for an enemy; hence a stumbling-block, and morally an aspersion. (Grecian, *skandalom.*)

"We preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a scandal."—1 Cor. i. 23.

The Hill of Scandal. So Milton calls the Mount of Olives, because King Solomon built thereon "an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab; and for Moloch, the abomination of the children of Ammon." (1 Kings xi. 7.)

Scandal-broth. Tea. The reference is to the gossip held by some of the womenkind over their "cups which cheer but not inebriate." Also called "Chatter-broth."

"I proposed to my venerated visitor ... to summon my ... housekeeper ... with the teaspooce; but he rejected my proposal with disdain, ... "No scandal-broth," he exclaimed, "No under'd woman's chatter for me."—Sir W. Scott: Previd of the Peak (Ironic literary.)

Scandalum Magnatum (scandal of the magnates). Words in derogation of peers, judges, and other great officers of the realm. What St. Paul calls "speaking evil of dignities."

Scanderbeg. A name given by the Turks to George Castriota, the patriot chief of Epirus. The word is a corruption of Iskander-beg, Prince Alexander (1414-1467).

Scanderbeg's Sword must have Scanderbeg's Arm—i.e. None but Ulysses can draw Ulysses' bow. Scanderbeg is a corruption of Iskander-beg (Alexander the Great), not the Macedonian, but George Castriota, Prince of Albania, so called by the Turks. Mahomet wanted to see his scimitar, but when presented no one could draw it; whereupon the Turkish emperor sent it back as an imposition; but Iskanderbeg replied, he had only sent his majesty the sword without sending the arm that drew it. (See ROBIN HOOD.)

Scandinavia. Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Iceland. Pliny speaks of Scandia as an island.

Scant-of-grace (A). A madcap; a wild, disorderly, graceless fellow.

"You, a gentleman of birth and breeding, ... associate yourself with a sort of scant-of-grace, as men call me."—Sir W. Scott: Kentworth, tit.

Scantling, a small quantity, is the French *échantillon*, a specimen or pattern.

"A scantling of wit."—Dryden.

Scapegoat. The Biajus or aborigines of Borneo observe a custom bearing a considerable resemblance to that of the scapegoat. They annually launch a small bark laden with all the sins and misfortunes of the nation, which, says Dr. Leyden, "they imagine will fall on the unhappy crew that first meets with it."

The scapegoat of the family. One made to bear the blame of the rest of the family: one always chidden and
Scaphism

found fault with, let who may be in the wrong. The allusion is to a Jewish custom: Two goats being brought to the altar of the tabernacle on the Day of Atonement, the high priest cast lots; one was for the Lord, and the other for Azazel. The goat on which the first lot fell was sacrificed, the other was the scapegoat; and the high priest having, by confession, transferred his own sins and the sins of the people to it, the goat was taken to the wilderness and suffered to escape.

Scaphism. Looking up a criminal in the trunk of a tree, bored through so as just to admit the body. Five holes were made—one for the head, and the others for the hands and legs. These parts were anointed with honey to invite the wasps. In this situation the criminal would linger in the burning sun for several days. (Greek, skaphê, anything scooped out.)

Scapin. A "barber of Seville;" a knavish valet who makes his master his tool. (Molière: Les Fourberies de Scapin.)

Scaramouch. A braggart and fool, very valiant in words, but a poltroon. According to Dyche, the Italian posturermaster, Tiberio Fiurelli, was surnamed Scaramouch Fiurelli. He came to England in 1673, and astonished John Bull with feats of agility.

"Stout Scaramouch with rush-lance rode in,
And ran a tilt with centaur Ariequin."
Tyrden: The Silent Woman (Epilogue).

Scaramouch Dress (4), in Molière's time, was black from top to toe; hence he says, "Night has put on her scaramouch dress."

Scarborough Warning. No warning at all; blow first, then warning. In Scarborough robbers used to be dealt with in a very summary manner by a sort of Halifax gibbet-law, lynchn-law, or an à la lanterne. Another origin is given of this phrase: It is said that Thomas Stafford, in the reign of Queen Mary, seized the castle of Scarborough, not only without warning, but even before the townsfolk knew he was afoot (1557). (See Gone up.)

"This term Scarborough-warning grew, some say,
By hasty hanging for rank robbery there.
Who that was met, but suspect in that way,
Straight he was trust up, whatever he were."
J. Haywood.

Scarlet. Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow (Isa. i. 18). The allusion is to the scarlet fillet tied round the head of the scapegoat.

Though your sins be as scarlet as the fillet on the head of the goat to which the high priest has transferred the sins of the whole nation, yet shall they be forgiven and wiped out.

Scarlet (Wilt). One of the companions of Robin Hood.

Scarlet Coat. Worn by fox-hunters. (See Red Coat.)

Scarlet Woman. Some controversial Protestants apply the words to the Church of Rome, and some Romanists, with equal "good taste," apply them to London. The Book of Revelation says, "It is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth," and terms the city "Babylon" (chap. xvii.).

Scavenger's Daughter. An instrument of torture invented by Sir William Skevington, lieutenant of the Tower in the reign of Henry VIII. As Skevington was the father of the instrument, the instrument was his daughter.

Secatta. Anglo-Saxon for "money," or a little silver coin. A secat was an Anglo-Saxon coin.

Scene Painters. The most celebrated are—

Inigo Jones, who introduced the first appropriate decorations for masques.

D'Avenant, who produced perspective scenes in 1656, for The Siege of Rhodes.

Betterton was the first to improve the scenic effects in "Dorset Gardens;" his artist was Streater.

John Rich may be called the great reformer of stage scenery in "Covent Garden."

Richards, secretary of the Royal Academy; especially successful in The Maid of the Mill. His son was one of the most celebrated of our scene-painters.

Philip James de Loutherbourg was the greatest scene-artist up to Garrick's time. He produced the scenes for The Winter's Tale, at the request of that great actor.

John Kemble engaged William Capon, a pupil of Novosielski, to furnish him with scenery for Shakespeare's historic plays.

Patrick Nasmyth, in the North, produced several unrivalled scenes.

Stanfield is well known for his scene of Aes and Galatea.

William Beverley is the greatest scene-painter of modern times.

Frank Hayman, Thomas Dall, John
Laguerre, William Hogarth, Robert Dighton, Charles Dibdin, David Roberts, Grieve, and Phillips have all aided in improving scene-painting.

Scene Plot. (See Plot.)

Scent. We are not yet on the right scent. We have not yet got the right clue. The allusion is to dogs following game by their scent.

Sceptic (Greek) means one who thinks for himself, and does not receive on another’s testimony. Pyrrho founded the philosophic sect called “Sceptics,” and Epictetus combated their dogmas. In theology we apply the word to those who will not accept Revelation.

Sceptre. That of Agamemnon is the most noted. Homer says it was made by Vulcan, who gave it to the son of Saturn. It then passed successively to Jupiter, to Mercury, to Pelops, to Atreus (2 syl.), to Thyestes (3 syl.), and then to Agamemnon. It was found at Phocis, whither it had been taken by Electra. It was looked on with great reverence, and several miracles are attributed to it. It was preserved for many years after the time of Homer, but ultimately disappeared.

Scheherazade [she-her-az-ad]. Daughter of the Grand Vizier of the Indies. The Sultan Schahriah, having discovered the infidelity of his sultana, resolved to marry a fresh wife every night and have her strangled at daybreak. Scheherazade entreated to become his wife, and so amused him with tales for a thousand and one nights that she extinguished his cruel decree, bestowed his affection on her amiable and talented wife, and called her “the liberator of the sex.” (Arabian Nights.)

Schoolmen. An army drawn up in a circle instead of in a square.

Scheme is something entertained. Scheme is a Greek word meaning what is had or held (sche’o); and entertain is the Latin teneo, to have or hold, also.

Schiedam. Hollands gin, so called from Schiedam, a town where it is principally manufactured.

Schilites. (See Shilites.)

Schlemilh (Peter). The name of a man who sold his shadow to the devil, in Chamisso’s tale so called. It is a synonym for any person who makes a desperate and silly bargain.

Scholastic. Anselm of Leon, Doctor Scholasticus. (1050-1117.)

Epiphanius the Scholastic. An Italian scholar. (Sixth century.)

Scholastic Divinity. Divinity subjected to the test of reason and argument, or at least “darkened by the counsel of words.” The Athenian creed is a favourable specimen of this attempt to reduce the mysteries of religion to “right reason,” and the attempts to reconcile the Mosaic cosmogony with modern geology smack of the same school.

Schools.
The six old schools: Eton, Harrow, Winchester, Charterhouse, Westminster, and Rugby.

Some add St. Paul’s, Merchant Taylors’, and Shrewsbury.

The six modern schools: Marlborough, Wellington, Clifton, Cheltenham, Repton, and Haileybury.

Charterhouse has been removed to the hills of Surrey.

St. Paul’s has migrated to the West End.

Schoolmaster Abroad (The). Lord Brougham said, in a speech (Jan. 29, 1828) on the general diffusion of education, and of intelligence arising therefrom, “Let the soldier be abroad, if he will; he can do nothing in this age. There is another personage abroad . . . the schoolmaster is abroad; and I trust to him, armed with his primer, against the soldier in full military array.”

Schoolmen. Certain theologians of the Middle Ages; so called because they lectured in the cloisters or cathedral schools founded by Charlemagne and his immediate successors. They followed the fathers, from whom they differed in reducing every subject to a system, and may be grouped under three periods—First Period. Pelagians (from ninth to twelfth century).

1. Pierre Abclard (1079-1142).
2. Placitus Albinus Alcuin (735-804).
4. Anselm. Doctor Scholasticus. (1050-1117.)
5. Beraugu’rius of Tours (1000-1088).
8. Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury. (1005-1089.)
10. John Roscellinus (eleventh century.)
Galileo was imprisoned by the Inquisition for maintaining that the earth moved. In order to get his liberty he "abjured the heresy," but as he went his way whispered half-audibly, "E pur si move" ("but nevertheless it does move"). (1664-1642.)

Gebert, who introduced algebra into Christendom, was accused of dealing in the black arts, and shunned as a magician.

Friar Bacon was excommunicated and imprisoned for diabolical knowledge, chiefly on account of his chemical researches. (1214-1294.)

Dr. Faust, the German philosopher, suffered in a similar way in the sixteenth century.

John Dee. (See Dee.)

Robert Grosseteste. (See Gros-
ted.)

Averroes, the Arabian philosopher, who flourished in the twelfth century, was denounced as a heretic and degraded solely on account of his great eminence in natural philosophy and medicine. (He died 1226.)

Andrew Crosse, electrician, who asserted that he had seen certain animals of the genus Acarns, which had been developed by him out of inorganic elements. Crosse was accused of impiety, and was shunned as a "profane man," who wanted to arrogate to himself the creative power of God. (1784-1855.)

Scipio

(2) Scipio was the name of two Roman commanders: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Carthage, and Scipio Nasica, the commander at Zama. Scipio Nasica was the son of the Africanus.

Scrio

(3) Scipio was the name of two Roman commanders: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Carthage, and Scipio Nasica, the commander at Zama. Scipio Nasica was the son of the Africanus.
Scissors to Grind. Work to do; purpose to serve.

"That the Emperor of Austria (in the Servian and Bulgarian war, 1885) has his own scissors to grind goes without saying; but for the present it is Russia who keeps the ball rolling."—Newspaper paragraphs, November, 1885.

Sclavon'tic. The language spoken by the Russians, Servians, Poles, Bohemians, etc.; anything belonging to the Sclavi.

Scebellum. A very fruitful land, but the inhabitants "exceeded the cannibals for cruelty, the Persians for pride, the Egyptians for luxury, the Cretans for lying, the Germans for drunkenness, and all nations together for a generality of vices." In vengeance the gods changed all the people into beasts: drunkards, into swine, the lecherous into goats, the proud into peacocks, scolds into magpies, gamblers into asses, musicians into song-birds, the envious into dogs, idle women into milch-cows, jesters into monkeys, dancers into squirrels, and misers into moles. Four of the Champions of Christendom restored them to their normal forms by quenching the fire of the Golden Cave." (The Seven Champions of Christendom, iii. 10.)

Scene (pron. Skoon). Edward I. removed to London, and placed in Westminster Abbey, the great stone upon which the kings of Scotland were wont to be crowned. This stone is still preserved, and forms the support of Edward the Confessor's chair, which the British monarchs occupy at their coronation. It is said to have been brought from Ireland by Fergus, son of Eric, who led the Dalriads to the shores of Argyllshire. (See Tanist-stone.)

"Ni falsa fatum, Scotti, quacumque locutum
Inveniit lapidem, regnare tenetur idem"

Laudain, l. 1. 67.

Unless the fates are faithless found
And prophets' voice be vain,
Where'er is placed this stone, e'en there
The Scottish race shall reign.

Score. A reckoning; to make a reckoning; so called from the custom of marking off "runs" or "lengths," in games by the score feet. (See Nurr, Spell, Tally.)

Scornful Dogs will eat dirty Puddings. In emergency men will do many things they would scorn to do in easy circumstances. Darius and Alexander will drink dirty water and think it nectar when distressed with thirst. Kings and Queens, to make good their escape in times of danger, will put on the most menial disguise. And hungry men will not be over particular as to the food they eat.

"All nonsense and pride," said the laird. "Scornful dogs will eat dirty puddings."—Sir W. Scott: Roderic electrolyse, chap. xi.

Scorpion. It is said that scorpions have an oil which is a remedy against their stings. The toad also is said to have an antidote to its "venom."

"This true, a scorpion's oil is said To cure the wounds the venom made;
And weapons dressed with salves restore
And heal the hurt they weave before."—Butler: Hudibras, ii. 2.

Scorpions. Whips armed with metal or knotted cords.

"My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."—1 Kings xii. 11.

Scot. The same as Scythian in etymology; the root of both is Sc. The Greeks had no c, and would change t into th, making the root skth, and by adding a phonetic vowel we get Skoth-iat (Scythians), and Skoth-aic (Scots). The Welsh disliked s at the beginning of a word, and would change it to ys; they would also changed r to k to g, and th to d; whence the Welsh root would be Yged, and Skuth or Skoth would become ygod. Once more, the Saxons would cut off the Welsh y, and change the y back again to c, and the d to t, converting the Yged to Scot.

N.B. Before the third century Scotland was called Caledonia or Alban.

Scoot-free. Tax-free, without payment. (See below.)

Scoot and Lot. A levy on all subjects according to their ability to pay. Scoot means tribute or tax, and lot means allotment or portion allotted. To pay scoot and lot, therefore, is to pay the ordinary tributes and also the personal tax allotted to you.

Scots Greys. The 2nd Dragoons, the colour of whose horses is grey. (Heavy-armed.)

Scots wha hae. Words by Robert Burns, to the music of an old Scotch tune called Hey Tuttie Tuttie, The Land o' the Lea is to the same tune.

Scotch. The people or language of Scotland.

Highland Scotch. Scottish Gaelic.

Lowland Scotch. The English dialect spoken in the lowlands of Scotland.

Broad Scotch. The official language of Scotland in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Sometimes used in novels and in verse.

Scotch Breakfast (A). A substantial breakfast of sundry sorts of good
found that the Scotch had retreated. At midnight St. John of Beverley appeared to him, and bade him cross the river at daybreak, for he "should discomfit the foe." Adelstan obeyed the vision, and reduced the whole kingdom to submission. On reaching Dunbar on his return march, he prayed that some sign might be vouchsafed to him to satisfy all ages that "God, by the intercession of St. John, had given him the kingdom of Scotland." Then struck he with his sword the basaltic rocks near the coast, and the blade sank into the solid flint "as if it had been butter," cleaving it asunder for "an ell or more," and the cleft remains even to the present hour. Without doubt there is a fissure in the basalt, and how could it have come there except in the way recorded above? And how could a sword cut three feet deep into a hard rock without miraculous aid? And what could such a miracle have been vouchsafed for, except to show that Adelstan was rightful lord of Scotland? And if Adelstan was lord, of course Edward should be so likewise. Q. E. D. (Rymer: *Festina*, vol. i. pt. ii. p. 771.)

Scotland Yard (London). So called from a palace built there for the reception of the kings of Scotland when they visited England. Pennant tells us it was originally given by King Edgar to Kenneth of Scotland when he came to London to pay homage.

Scotland Yard. The headquarters of the Metropolitan Police, whence all public orders to the force proceed.

"Mr Walpole has only to speak the word in Scotland Yard, and the parks will be cleared."—*Paul Mall Gazette*.

Scott. The Walter Scott of Belgium. (1812.)

The Southern Scott. Lord Byron calls Ariosto the Sir Walter Scott of Italy. (Childe Harold, iv. 40.)

Scotus (Duns). Died 1309. His epitaph at Cologne is—

"Scotia me genuit, Anglia me suscepit. Gallia me docuit, Colonia me tenet."

Scourge of Christians. Noureddin Mahmud of Damascus. (1116-1174.)

Scourge of God. (1) Attila, king of the Huns. A. P. Stanley says the term was first applied to Attila in the Hungarian Chronicles. In Isidore's Chronicle the Huns are called *Virga Dei*. *(434-453).*

(2) Gen'seric, king of the Vandals, who went about like a destroying angel "against all those who had, in his opinion, incurred the wrath of God,"
Screw Plot

(Probably the word Godgesal (Goth.- Geata or Godesal) was the common title of the contemporary kings, like our Dei Gratia. (*, 429-477.)

The Scourge of Princes. Pietro Areitino was so called for his satires. (1492-1556.)

Scouring. I 'scape a scouring—a disease. Scouring is a sort of flux in horses and cattle. (Latin, Matam praeteracht; French, L'échapper belle.)

Scowerers. A set of rakes in the eighteenth century, who, with the Nic'kera and Mohocks, committed great annoyances in London and other large towns.

"Who has not heard the Scowerers' midnight fame? Who has not tumbled at the Mohocks' name? Was there a watchman took his hourly rounds, Safe from their blows and new-invented wounds?"

Gay:Trivia, iii.

Scrape. I've got into a sad scrape—a great difficulty. We use rub, squeeze, pinch, and scrape to express the same idea. Thus Shakespeare says, "Ay, there's the rub" (difficulty); "I have got into tribulation" (a squeeze, from the Latin tribula, to squeeze); "I am come to a pinch" (a difficulty). Some think the word a corrupt contraction of escapeade, but Robert Chambers thinks it is borrowed from a term in golf. A rabbit's burrow in Scotland, he says, is called a "scrape," and if the ball gets into such a hole it can hardly be played. The rules of the game allow something to the player who "gets into a scrape." (Book of Days.)

Scrape an Acquaintance (Th.). The Gentleman's Magazine says that Hadrian went one day to the public baths, and saw an old soldier, well known to him, scraping himself with a potsherd for want of a flesh-brush. The emperor sent him a sum of money. Next day Hadrian found the bath crowded with soldiers scraping themselves with pottersheds, and said, "Scrape on, gentleman, but you'll not scrape acquaintance with me." (N. S., xxxix. 230.)

Scratcbr. Old Scratch. Scrat, the house-demon of the North. (Icelandic, scratti, an imp.) (See Deuce, Nick, etc.)

Scratcbr (A). One who in a race starts from the scratch, other runners in the same race being a yard or so in advance. The scratch runner generally is one who has already won a similar race.

Coming up to the scratch—up to the mark; about to do what we want him to do. In prize-fighting a line is scratched on the ground, and the toe of the fighter must come up to the scratch.

Scratch Cradle. A game played with a piece of string stretched across the two hands. The art is so to cross the thread as to produce a resemblance to something, and for another so to transfer it to his own hands as to change the former figure into some other resemblance. A corruption of "cratch cradle" (the manger cradle), because the first figure represents a cradle, supposed to be the cradle of the infant Jesus.

Scratch Crew (A.), in a boat-race, means a random crew; not a regular crew.

Scratch Eleven (A.), or "scratch team," in cricket, means eleven men picked up anyhow; not a regular team.

Scratch Race (A). A race of horses, men, boys, etc., without restrictions as to age, weight, previous winnings, etc.

Scratched. A horse is said to be scratched when its name is scratched, out of the list of runners. "Tomboy was scratched for the Derby at ten a.m. on Wednesday," and no bet on that horse made subsequently would be valid.

Screw (A), meaning a small quantity, is in allusion to the habit of putting a small quantity of small articles into a "screw of paper." An old screw. One who keeps his money tight, and does it out in screws or small quantities.

To put on the screw. To press for payment, as a screw presses by gradually-increasing pressure.

Raised your screw. Raised your wages.

"Has Tom got his screw raised?" said Milton. —Truth: Quer Quer Story, 18th February, 1889.

Screw Loose (A). Something amiss. The allusion is to joinery kept together by screws.

Screw Plot (The). 1708, when Queen Anne went to St. Paul's to offer thanksgivings for the victory of Oudenarde. The tale is that the plotters took out certain screw-bolts from the beams of the cathedral, that the roof might fall on the queen and her suite and kill them.

"Some of your Machiavellian crew From heavy roof of Paul Most treasonously steals every screw, To make that fabric fall, And so to catch Her Majesty, And all her friends beside." —Plut. on Pio (about 1259).
Screwed

Intoxicated. A playful synonym of tight, which again is a playful synonym of blown out.

Screwed on Right. His head was screwed on right. He was clear-headed and right-thinking.

"His heart was in the right place... and his head was screwed on right, too."—Baldus:

Screwed on the wrong way. Crotchety, ungainly, not right.

Scribe (1 syl.), in the New Testament, means a doctor of the law. Thus, in Matthew xxii. 35, we read, "Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked Him, Which is the great commandment of the law?" Mark (xii. 29) says, "One of the scribes came and asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?"

In the Old Testament the word is used more widely. Thus Serahiah is called the scribe (secretary) of David (2 Sam. viii. 17); in the Book of Chronicles "Jael the scribe" was an officer in the king's army, who reviewed the troops and called over the muster-roll. Jonathan, Baruch, Gemariah, etc., who were princes, were called scribes. Ezra, however, called "a ready scribe in the law of Moses," accords with the New Testament usage of the word.

 Scribule'rus (Mart'ius). A merciless satire on the false taste in literature current in the time of Pope. Cornelius Scribule'rus, the father of Martin, was a pedant, who entertained all sorts of absurdities about the education of his son. Martin grew up a man of capacity; but though he had read everything, his judgment was vile and taste atrocious.

Scrimmage. A tussle; a slight battle. From the obsolete swordier, a fencer; French, escrimeur; same root as escarmouch, our skirmish.

"Prince Quaff at this scrimmage, for all his pride."

Fled full fast and sought no guide—

MS. Lansdowne, 200, f. 10.


Scripto'ria Tres [the three writers]. Meaning Richard of Cirencester, Gildas Badouicus, and Nennius of Bangor. Julius Bertram, professor of English at Copenhagen, professed to have discovered the first of these treatises in 1747, in the royal library of that city. Its subject is De Situ Britanniae, and in 1767 he published it along with the two other treatises, calling the whole The Three Writers on the Ancient History of the British Nations. Bertram's forgery was completely exposed by J. E. Mayor, in his preface to Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale. (See Sanchon-Atho.)

Scriptorium. An apartment in every abbey where writers transcribed service-books for the choir and books for the library. (Warton.)

Scriptures. (See Seven Bibles.)

Soud'mare (Sir). The lover of Am'oret, whom he finally marries. (Spenser: Faerie Queene, book III. iv.)

Souding under Bare Poles. In swaman's language to soud means to drive before a gale with no sails, or only just enough to keep the vessel ahead of the sea; "souding under bare poles" is being driven by the wind so violently that no sail at all is set. Figuratively it means to cut and run so precipitately as to leave no trace behind.

Scoulaboge Massacre. In the Irish rebellion of 1798 Scoulabogue House, Wexford, was seized by the rebels and used for a prison. Some thirty or forty prisoners confined in it were brought in and shot in cold blood, when the news of a repulse of the rebels at New Ross arrived (5th June, '98). The barn at the back of the house was filled with prisoners and set on fire, and Taylor, in his history, written at the time and almost on the spot, puts the number of victims at 184, and he gives the names of several of them.

Soull. (See Diamond . . .)

Sculpture. Fathers of French sculpture.

Jean Goujon (1510-1572).
Germain Pilon (1515-1590).

Soutch. The scrapings of hides; also refuse of flax. (English, scotch, to cut; Saxon, seocdan.) We have the word in the expression, "You have scothed the snake, not killed it."

"About half a mile from the southern outfall are two manufactories, where the refuse from the London factories, known as scotch, is operated upon."—The Times.
Scuttle. To scuttle a ship is to bore a hole in it in order to make it sink. Rather strangely, this word is from the same root as our word shut or bolt (Saxon scutel, a lock, bolt, or bar). It was first applied to a hole in a roof with a door or lid, then to a hatchway in the deck of a ship with a lid, then to a hole in the bottom of a ship plugged up; then comes the verb to pull out the plug, and leave the hole for the admission of water.

Scuttle (of coals, etc.) is the Anglo-Saxon, scutel, a basket.

"The Bergei (Norway) fishwomen . . . in every direction are coming . . . with their scuttles swinging on their arms. In Bergen fish is never carried in any other way" — H. H. Jackson: Glimpses of Three Consta, p. iii. p. 255.

Scuttle Out (To). To sneak off quickly, to skedaddle, to cut and run. Anglo-Saxon sceotan, to flee precipitately; scetel, an arrow; sceota, a darting fish, like the trout; scot, an arrow, etc.

Scylla, daughter of Nius, promised to deliver Megara into the hands of Minos. To redeem this promise she had to cut off a golden hair on her father's head, which she effected while he was asleep. Minos, her lover, despaired of his loss until a sea monster, Scylla, threw herself from a rock into the sea. At death she was changed into a lark, and Nius into a hawk. Scylla turned into a rock by Circe "has no connection" with the daughter of Nius.

"Think of Scylla's fate. Changed to a bird, and sent to fly in air,
She dearly pays for Nius' injured hair."—Pope: Ifigeneia, tli.

Scylla. Glauceus, a fisherman, was in love with Scylla; but Circe, out of jealousy, changed her into a hideous monster, and set dogs and wolves to bark round her incessantly. On this Scylla threw herself into the sea and became a rock. It is said that the rock Scylla somewhat resembles a woman at a distance, and the noise of the waves dashing against it is not unlike the barking of dogs and wolves.

"Glauceus, lost to joy,
Curs'd in his love by vengeful Circe's hate,
Attending wept his Scylla's hapless fate."—Camenae: Lucian, lib. vi.

Avoiding Scylla, he fell into Charybdis. Trying to avoid one error, he fell into another; or, trying to avoid one danger, he fell into another equally fatal. Scylla and Charybdis are two rocks between Italy and Sicily. In one was a cave where "Scylla dwelt," and on the other Charybdis dwelt under a fig-tree. Ships which tried to avoid one were often wrecked on the other rock. It was Circe who changed Scylla into a frightful sea-monster, and Jupiter who changed Charybdis into a whirlpool.

"When I shun Scylla your father, I fall into Charybdis your mother."—Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, ii. 5.

Between Scylla and Charybdis. Between two difficulties or fatal works.

To fall from Scylla into Charybdis—out of the frying-pan into the fire.

Scythian or Tartarian Lamb (The). Agnus Scythicus, a kind of fern, called the boranetz, or polypondium of Cayshne. It is said to resemble a lamb, and even in some cases to be mistaken for one.

Scythian Defiance. When Darius approached Scythia, an ambassador was sent to his tent with a bird, a frog, a mouse, and five arrows, then left without uttering a word. Darius, wondering what was meant, was told by Gobrias it meant this: Either fly away like a bird, and hide your head in a hole like a mouse, or swim across the river—in five days you will be laid prostrate by the Scythian arrows.

Sea. Any large collection of water, more or less enclosed; hence the expression "molten sea," meaning the great brazen vessel which stood in Solomon's temple (2 Chronicles iv. 5, and 1 Kings vii. 26). We have also the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, the White Sea, the Red Sea, the Sea of Galilee, the Dead Sea, etc.; and even the Nile, the Euphrates, and the Tigris are sometimes called seas by the prophets. The world of water is the ocean. (Anglo-Saxon, sae.)

The Old Man of the sea (Arabian Nights). A creature encountered by Sinbad the Sailor in his fifth voyage. This terrible Old Man contrived to get on the back of Sinbad, and would neither dismount again nor could he be shaken off. At last Sinbad gave him some wine to drink, which so intoxicated him that he relaxed his grip, and Sinbad made his escape.

At sea. Quite at sea. Wide of the mark; quite wrong; like a person in the open ocean without compass or chart.

Sea-blue Bird of March (The). The wheatear, not the kingfisher.

Sea Deities.

Amphitrite (4 syl.). Wife of Poseidon (3 syl.), queen goddess of the sea. N.B. Neptune had no wife.

Doto, a sea-nymph, mentioned by Virgil.

Galatēa, a daughter of Nereus.
Seagirt Isle 1117

Sebastian

Glaucus, a fisherman of Boeotia, afterwards a marine deity. I no, who threw herself from a rock into the sea, and was made a sea-goddess.

Neptune (2 syl.), king of the ocean.
The Nereids (3 syl.) or Nereides (4 syl.), fifty in number.
Nereus (2 syl.) and his wife Doris. Their palace was at the bottom of the Mediterranean Sea. His hair was seaweed.
Oceanus and his wife Tethys. Oceanus was not god of the sea, but of the ocean, supposed to form a boundary round the world.
Oceanides (3 syl.). Daughters of Oceanus.
Poseidon, the Greek Portumnus. Portumnus, the protector of harbours.
Poseidon (3 syl.), the Greek Neptune.
Proteus (2 syl.), who assumed every variety of shape.
Sirens (3 syl.). Sea nymphs who charmed by song.
Tethys, wife of Oceanos, and daughter of Uranus and Terra.
Thetis, a daughter of Nereus and mother of Achilles.
Triton, son of Poseidon (3 syl.).
* The Naiads or Naiades (3 syl.) were river nymphs.

Seagirt Isle. England. So called because, as Shakespeare has it, it is "hedged in with the main, that water-wall'd bulwark" (King John, ii. 1).
"This precious stone set in the silver sea, Which serves it in the office of a wall, Or as a most defensive to a house, Against the envy of less happy lands," Shakespeare: King Richard II., ii. 1.

Sea-green Inconspicuous (The). So Carlyle called Robespierre in his French Revolution.
"The song is a short one, and may perhaps serve to qualify our judgment of the 'sea-green inconspicuous.'"—Notes and Queries, September 19th, 1891, p. 230.

Sea Legs. He has got his sea legs.
Is able to walk on deck when the ship is rolling; able to bear the motion of the ship without sea-sickness.

Sea Serpent. Pontoppidan, in his Natural History of Norway, speaks of sea serpents 600 feet long. The great sea serpent was said to have been seen off the coast of Norway in 1819, 1822, 1837. Hans Egede affirms that it was seen on the coast of Greenland in 1794. In 1815, 1817, 1819, 1833, and in 1869, it made its appearance near Boston. In 1841 it was "seen" by the crew of Her Majesty's frigate Dædalus, in the South Atlantic Ocean. In 1875 it was seen by the crew of the barque Pauline.

Girth, nine feet.

Seaboard. That part of a country which borders on the sea; the coast-line. It should be seabord. (French, bord, the edge.)

Seal. The sire is called a bull, its females are cows, the offspring are called pups; the breeding-place is called a rookery, a group of young seals is called a pod. The male seal till it is full grown is called a bachelor. A colony of seals is called a herd. A sealer is a seal-hunter, seal-hunting is called sealing, and the seal trade sealing.

Seamy Side (The). The "wrong" or worst side; as, the "seamy side of Australia," the "seamy side of life." Thus, in velvet, in Brussels carpets, in tapestry, etc., the "wrong" side shows the seams or threads of the pattern exhibited on the right side.
"You see the seamy side of human nature in its most seamy attire."—Review of R. Buchanan's play Alone in London, November, 1883.
"My present purpose is to call attention to the seamy side of the Australian colonies. There is, as we know, such a thing as cotton-backed satin; but the colonists take care to show us only the face of the goods."—Nineteenth Century, April, 1891, p. 324.

Seasons (The). In art. The four seasons have often been sculptured or painted by artists:
Poussin drew his symbolic characters from the Old Testament. Thus, Adam and Eve in Paradise represent Spring; Ruth in the cornfields represents Summer; Joshua and Caleb bringing grapes from the Land of Promise represent Autumn; and the Deluge represents Winter.
The Ancient Greeks characterised Spring by Mercury, Summer by Apollo, Autumn by Bacchus, and Winter by Hercules.
M. Girondet painted for the King of Spain four pictures, with allegoric character, from the Herculaneum.
Saba'raim (4 syl.). Rabbis who lived after the Talmud was finished, and gave their judgment on traditional difficulties (At derek sebaroth, "by way of opinion"). (Buxtorf.)

Sebastian (St.). Patron saint of archers, because he was bound to a tree and shot at with arrows. As the arrows stuck in his body, thick as pins in a pin-cushion, he was also made patron saint of pin-makers. And as he was a centurion, he is patron saint of soldiers.
The English St. Sebastian, St. Edmund, the martyr-king of East Anglia.
Sebastianistes. Persons who believe that Dom Sebastian, who fell in the battle of Alcazarquivir in 1578, will return to earth, when Brazil will become the chief kingdom of the earth.

^ A similar tradition is attached to several other names.

Second. (See Two.)

Second-hand. Not new or original; what has already been the property of another; as, "second-hand books," "second-hand clothes," etc.

Second Sight. The power of seeing things invisible to others; the power of foreseeing future events by means of shadows thrown before them. Many Highlanders claim this power, which the ancient Gaels called shadow-sight (taisichetaraigh).

"Nor less a called his optic sight,

And Scottish gift of second sight." - Tyndall.

Second Wind (The), in running. All animals soon after the start get out of breath, but as the body becomes heated, breathing becomes more easy, and endures till fatigue produces exhaustion; this is called the second wind.

"That mysterious physical readjustment, known in animals as 'second breath,' came to the rescue of his fainting frame." - The Burton Experiment, chap. 2.

Second of Time (A). The sixtieth part of an hour was called by the Romans scrupulum, and the sixtieth part of a minute was scrupulum secundum.

Secondary Colours. (See under Colours.)

Secret de Polichinelle (Le). No secret at all. A secret known to all the world; old news. We have also "Hawker's News," "Piper's News." The secrets of Polichinelle are "stage whispers" told to all the audience.

"Entre nous, c'est qu'on appelle

Le secret de polichinelle." - La Mancotte, ll. 12.

Secular Clergy (The). The parish clergy who live in the world, in contradiction to monks, who live in monasteries, etc., out of the world. (Latin, secularis.)

Secular Games. Those held by the Romans only once in a century. While the kings reigned they were held in the Campus Martius, in honour of Pluto and Proserpine, and were instituted in obedience to the Sibylline verses, with the promise that "the empire should remain in safety so long as this admonition was observed."

"Dulcique proculmur

Tempore suae


Sedan Chairs. So called from sedes (Latin, "a seat"). Their introduction into England is by Hume (vol. iv. 605) erroneously attributed to the Duke of Buckingham, who, it is said, gave great offence by employing men as beasts of burden. Sir S. Duncombe used one in 1634, when Buckingham was a boy, and we find it spoken of as far back as 1681. It was introduced into France (in 1617) by the Marquis de Montbrun, and called chaise à porteurs.

^ It is generally said that these chairs were first made at Sedan, on the Meuse; but this is not at all probable, as, without doubt, the invention was introduced into France from England.

Seed. The lotus-tree which stands on the right-hand side of the invisible throne of Allah. Its branches extend wider than the distance between heaven and earth. Its leaves resemble the ears of an elephant. Each seed of its fruit encloses a houri; and two rivers issue from its roots. Numberless birds sing among its branches, and numberless angels rest beneath its shade.

See'dy. Weary, worn out, out of sorts; run to seed. A hat or coat is termed seedy when it has become shabby. A man is seedy after a debauch, when he looks and feels out of sorts.

Seel. To close the eyelids of a hawk by running a thread through them; to hoodwink. (French, ciller, cil, the eyelash.)

"She that so young could give out such a seeming

To steal her father's eyes up, close as oak." - Shakespeare: Othello, ill. 8.

See'murgh. The wonderful bird that could speak all the languages of the world, and whose knowledge embraced past, present, and future events. (Persian mythology.)

Sedan Horse (The). A possession which invariably brought ill luck with it. Hence the Latin proverb "Ite homo habet equum Sedanum." Cassius Seius had an Argive horse, of the breed of
Selling

Moore:

and

on

Diana

Selene

times,

cus.

of

coconuts,

of the

wealth

count

profess

inguished

water

Seidlitz,

the

killed

Gains

Its

Diomed,

Sfilmli,

Like

Baldliti

the

the

part

battle

Blow

In

Musseldom.

the

fruits,

and

when

Selene

is

always

represented

the

moon-goddess

and

horse;

Seleucus.

Seleucus succeeded to a part of

Alexander's vast empire. The mon-

archy consisted of Syria, a part of Asia

Minor, and all the eastern provinces.

Selim.

Son of Abdallah and cousin

of Zuleika (3 syl.). When Giaffir (2 syl.)
murdered Abdallah, he took Selim and

brought him up as his own son. The

young man fell in love with Zuleika,

who thought he was her brother; but

when she discovered he was Abdallah's

son, she promised to be his bride, and

eloped with him. As soon as Giaffir

discovered this he went after the fugi-
tives, and shot Selim. Zuleika killed

herself, and the old pacha was left child-

less. The character of Selim is bold,

enterprising, and truthful. (Byron:

Bride of Abidos.)

Selim (son of Akbar). The name of

Jehanguir, before his accession to the

throne. He married Nourmahal' (the

Light of the Harem). (See NOURMAHAL.)

Seljuks, A Perso-Turkish dynasty

which gave eleven kings and lasted 138

years (1056-1194). It was founded by

Togral Beg, a descendant of Seljuk,

chief of a small tribe which gained

possession of Boka'ra.

Sell. A saddle. "Vaulting ambition

... o'erleaps its sell" (Macbeth, i, 7).

(Latin, sella; French, selle.) Window

sill is the Anglo-Saxon syl (a basement).

"He left his lofty room with golden sell."

Spenser: Faerie Queene, ii, 2.

Sell, sold. Made a captive, as a pur-

chased slave. St. Paul says he was

"sold under sin" (Rom. viii. 14). (Anglo-

Saxon, sell-an, to give.)

A sell. A "do," a deception, a "take-
in." Street vendors who take in the

unwary with catchpennies, chuckle like

ehns when they have laid an egg, "Sold

again, and got the money!"

Selling Race (A), in which horses to

be sold are run. These horses must have

the sale price ticketed. The winner is
generally sold by auction, and the owner

gets both the selling price and the

stakes. If at the auction a price is ob-
tained above the ticketed price it is

divided between the second-best horse

and the race-fund. (See HANDICAP,

Sweepstakes, Plate, Weight-for-AGE

RACE.)

The owner of any of the horses may claim any

horse in a selling race at the price ticketed.

Selling the Pass. This is a phrase,

very general in all Ireland, applied to

those who turn queen's or king's evi-
dence, or who impeach their comrades

for money. The tradition is that a regi-
mament of soldiers was sent by Crotha,

"lord of Atha," to hold a pass against

the invading army of Trathal, "King of

Cael." The pass was betrayed for
money. The Fir-bolgs being subdued, Trathal assumed the title of "King of Ireland."

Seltzer Water. A corruption of Selters Water; so called from the Lower Selters, near Limburg (Nassau).

Semiramis of the North. Margaret of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway. (1353-1412.)

Catherine II. of Russia (1729-1796).

Sennurus (St.) fled to the island of Scattery, and resolved that no female form should ever step upon it. An angel led St. Caan'ara to the island, but the recluse refused to admit her. Tom Moore has a poem on this legend. St. Semnurus and the Lady. (Irish Melodies, No. 1. (See KEVIN.)

Seneca. The Christian Seneca, Bishop Hall of Norwich. (1574-1656.)

Senior Optime (3 syl.) A Cambridge University expression meaning one of the second-class in the mathematical tripos. The first class consists of Wranglers.

"In the University of Cambridge every branch is divided into three classes, and the three classes are called tripos. In the mathematical tripos those of the first class are called wranglers, those of the second class are senior optimes (3 syl.), and those of the third class junior optimes. Law, classical, and other tripos have no distinctive names, but are called Class 1., 11., or 111. of the respective tripos.

Semacheirh, whose army was destroyed by the Angel of Death, is by the Orientals called King Moussal. (D'Herbelot, notes to the Koran.)

Sennight. A week; seven nights. Fortnight, fourteen nights. These words are relics of the ancient Celtic custom of beginning the day at sunset, a custom observed by the ancient Greeks, Babylonians, Persians, Syrians, and Jews, and by the modern representatives of these people. In Gen. i. we always find the evening precedes the morning; as, "The evening and the morning were the first day," etc.

Sentences (3 syl.). The four books of Sentences, by Pierre Lombard, the foundation of scholastic theology of the middle period. (See SCHOOLMEN.)

Master of the Sentences. Pierre Lombard, schoolman. (Died 1164.)

Sentinel. Archd. Smith says, "It is one set to watch the sentina (Lat.) or hold of a ship," but the Fr. sentier, a path or "beat," is far more probable. (French, sentinelle; Italian, sentinella; the French sentier is from the Latin sentire.)

Sepoy. The Indian soldier is so called, says Bishop Heber, from sip, a bow, their principal weapon in olden times. (Sipahi, a soldier.)

Sept. A clan (Latin, septem, a fold), all the cattle, or all the voters, in a given enclosure.

September Massacres. An indiscriminate slaughter of Loyalists confined at the time in the Abbey and other French prisons. Danton gave order for this onslaught after the capture of Verdun by the allied Prussian Army. It lasted the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th of September, 1792. As many as 8,000 persons fell in this massacre, among whom was the Princess de Lamballe.

Septuagesima Sunday. In round numbers, seventy days before Easter. The third Sunday before Lent. Really only sixty-eight days before Easter.

Septuagint. A Greek version of the Old Testament, so called because it was made, in round numbers, by seventy Jews; more correctly speaking, by seventy-two. Dr. Campbell disapproves of this derivation, and says it was so called because it was sanctioned and authorised by the Jewish Sanhedrin or great council, which consisted of seventy members besides the high priest. This derivation falls in better with the modern notion that the version was made at different times by different translators between B.C. 270 and 130. (Latin, septonnta, seventy.)

"The Septuagint contains the Apocrypha. According to legend, the Septuagint was made at Alexandria by seventy-two Jews in seventy-two days.

Seraglio. The palace of the Turkish sultan, situated in the Golden Horn, and enclosed by walls seven miles and a half in circuit. The chief entrance is the Sublime Gate; and the chief of the large edifices is the Harem, or "sacred spot," which contains numerous houses, one for each of the sultan's wives, and others for his concubines. The black eunuchs form the inner guard, and the white eunuchs the second guard. The Seraglio may be visited by strangers; not so the Harem.

Seraphim. An order of angels distinguished for fervent zeal and religious ardour. The word means "to burn." (See Isaiah vi. 2.)

"Thousand celestial ardours [seraphs] where he stood
Yelled with his gorgeous wings, up springing light,
Flew through the midst of heaven."

Milton: Pararids Lost, v. 276.
Serpent. The Ptolemaic form of the Egyptian Osiris. The word is a corruption of oseptia (dead ape), or rather "osirified ape"), a deity which had so many things in common with Osiris that it is not at all easy to distinguish them.

Serpes. Symbol of the Nile and of fertility.

Serat (AEd). The ordeal bridge over which everyone will have to pass at the resurrection. It is not wider than the edge of a scimitar, and is thrown across the gulf of hell. The faithful, says the Koran, will pass over in safety, but sinners will fall headlong into the dreary realm beneath.

Serbian Bog or Serbo'nias. A mess from which there is no way of extricating oneself. The Serbo'nian bog was between Egypt and Palestine. Strabo tells us there was a lake, and says it was 200 stadia long, and 50 broad; Pliny makes it 150 miles in length. Humo says that whole armies have been lost therein. Typhon lay at the bottom of this bog, which was therefore called Typhon's Breathing Hole. It received its name from Seluket-Bardol, a king of Jerusalem, who died there on his return from an expedition into Egypt.

"Now, sir, I must say I know of no Serbian bog deeper than a £5 rating would prove to be."—H. Ducrakis (Chase of the Ech.), Times, March 19, 1897.

"A gulf profound as that Serbian bog.
Between Damietta and Mount Canopus old,
Where armies whole have sunk."—Milton: Paradise Lost, i. 592.

Seremone (4 syl.). Brother-in-law of King Sardanapalus, to whom he entrusts his signet-ring to put down a rebellion headed by Arbaces the Mede and Belesis, the Chaldean soothsayer. He is slain in a battle with the insurgents. (Byron: Sardanapalus.)

Serena'de (3 syl.). Music performed in the serene—i.e., in the open air at eventide (Latin, severum, whence the French serénade and Italian serenate).

"Or serenate which the starred lover sings
To his proud fair."—Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 760.

Sere'ne (2 syl.). A title given to certain German princes. Those princes who used to hold under the empire were entitled Serene or Most Serene Highnesses.

"It's all serene. All right (Spanish, sereno, "all right"—the sentinel's countersign). Serene, the night-watch."—Watson: The Web of the Spider, chap. v.

Serif and Sanserif. The former is a letter in typography with the "wings" or finishing-strokes (as T); the latter is without the finishing-strokes (as T).

Serjeants-at-Law. French, serres-serjons, a corruption of frares-servientes of the Templars.

Sermon Lane (Doctors Commons, London). A corruption of Sherer-moniers Lane (the lane of the money-shearers or clippers, whose office was to cut and round the metal to be stamped into money). The Mint was in the street now called Old Change. (Maitland: London, ii. 880.)

Serpent. An attribute of St. Cecilia, St. Euphemia, and many other saints, either because they trampled on Satan, or because they miraculously cleared some country of such reptiles. (See Dagon.)

Serpent, in Christian art, figures in Paradise as the tempter.

The brazen serpent gave newness of life to those who were bitten by the fiery dragons and raised their eyes to this symbol. (Numb. xxii. 9.)

"It is rather strange that, in Hindu mythology, hell is called Narac (the region of serpents). (Sir W. Jones.)

Serpent metamorphoses. Cadmus and his wife Harmonia were by Zeus converted into serpents and removed to Elysium. Esculapius, god of Epidaurus, assumed the form of a serpent when he appeared at Rome during a pestilence. Therefore is it that the goddess of Health bears in her hand a serpent.

"O wave, Lycoos, o'er Britannia's throne
Thy serpent-wand, and mark it for thine own."—Darwin: Economy of Vegetation, 1st.

Jupiter Ammon appeared to Olympos in the form of a serpent, and became the father of Alexander the Great.

"When glides a silver serpent, treacherous guest!
And fair Glaucus folds him to his breast."—Darwin: Economy of Vegetation, i. 2.

Jupiter Capitolinus, in a similar form, became the father of Scipio Africanus.

The serpent is emblematical—
(1) Of wisdom. "Be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves." (Matt. x. 16.)

(2) Of subtlety. "Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field." (Gen. iii. 1.)
It is said that the ceras'tes hides in sand that it may bite the horse's foot and get the rider thrown. In allusion to this belief, Jacob says, "Dan shall be... an adder in the path, that biteth the horse's heels, so that his rider shall fall backward" (Gen. xix. 17).

It is said that serpents, when attacked, swallow their young, and eject them again on reaching a place of safety.

Thomas Lodge says that people called Sauveurs have St. Catherine's wheel in the palate of their mouths, and therefore can heal the sting of serpents.

The Bible also tells us that it stops up its ears that it may not be charmed by the charmer. (Ps. lviii. 4.)

The serpent is symbolical——

(1) Of deity, because, says Plutarch, "it feeds upon its own body: even so all things spring from God, and will be resolved into deity again." (De Iside et Osiride, i. 2, p. 5; and Philo Bybius.)

(2) Of eternity, as a corollary of the former. It is represented as forming a circle and holding its tail in its mouth.

(3) Of renovation. It is said that the serpent, when it is old, has the power of growing young again "like the eagle," by casting its slough, which is done by squeezing itself between two rocks.

(4) Of guardian spirits. It was thus employed by the ancient Greeks and Romans, and not unfrequently the figure of a serpent was depicted on their altars.

In the temple of Athena at Athens, a serpent was kept in a cage, and called "the Guardian Spirit of the Temple."

This serpent was supposed to be animated by the soul of Erichthonius.

To cherish a serpent in your bosom. To show kindness to one who proves ungrateful. The Greeks say that a husbandman found a serpent's egg, which he put into his bosom. The egg was hatched by the warmth, and the young serpent stung its benefactor.

"Therefore think him as a serpent's egg Which, hatched, would (as his kind) grow dangerous." Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, ii. 1.

Their ears have been serpent-licked. They have the gift of foreseeing events, the power of seeing into futurity. This is a Greek superstition. It is said that Cassandra and Helenus were gifted with the power of prophecy, because serpents licked their ears while sleeping in the temple of Apollo.

The seed of the woman shall bruise the serpent's head (Gen. iii. 15). The serpent bruised the heel of man; but Christ, the "seed of the woman," bruised the serpent's head.

Serpent's food. Fennel is said to be the favourite food of serpents, with the juice of which it restores its sight when dim.

Serpents. Brazilian wood is a panacea against the bite of serpents. The Countess of Salisbury, in the reign of James I., had a bedstead made of this wood, and on it is the legend of "How soil guis guat y penor."

Serpentine Vows. Such as end with the same word as they begin with. The following are examples:

"Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit." (Graet grows the love of gold, as pett itself grows greater.)

"Ambo florentes atatus, Arcades ambo." (Both in the spring of life, Arcadians both.)

Serrapu'da. High screens of rep cloth, stiffened with cane, used to enclose a considerable space round the royal tent of the Persian army.

Servant (Faithful). (See ADAM.)

Serve. I'll serve him out—give him a quid pro quo. This is the French dresser, to do an ill turn to one.

To serve a rope. To roll something upon it to prevent it from being fretted. The "service" or material employed is spun yarn, small lines, senmit, ropes, old leather, or canvas.

Servus Servorum (Latin). The slave of slaves, the drudge of a servant.

The style adopted by the Roman pontiffs ever since the time of Gregory the Great is Servus Servorum Dei.


Ses'ame (3 syl.). Oily grain of the natural order Pedalia'sceae, originally from India. In Egypt they eat sesame cakes, and the Jews frequently add the seed to their bread. The cakes made of sesame oil, mixed with honey and preserved citron, are considered an Oriental luxury; sesame is excellent also for puddings. (See Open SESAME.)

"Among the numerous objects... was a black horse... On one side of its manger there was clean barley and sesame, and the other was filled with rose-water."—Arabian Nights (Third Calendar).

Se'aha. King of the serpent race, on which Vishnun reclines on the primeval waters. It has a thousand heads, on one of which the world rests. The coiled-up seshka is the emblem of eternity. (Hindu mythology.)

Set Off (A). A commercial expression. The credits are set off against the debts, and the balance struck.
Set Scene

Set off to advantage. A term used by jewelers, who set off precious stones by appropriate "settings."

Set Scene. In theatrical parlance, a scene built up by the stage carpenters, or a furnished interior, as a drawing-room, as distinguished from an ordinary or shifting scene.

Set-to (4). A boxing match, a pugilistic fight, a scolding. In pugilism the combatants are by their seconds "set to the scratch" or line marked on the ground.

Set'ebos. A deity of the Patagonians; introduced by Shakespeare into his Tempest.

"His art is of such power, It would create my dali's god, Setebos, And make a vassal of him." Tempest, 1. 2.

Seth'ites (2 syl.). A sect of the second century, who maintained that the Messiah was Seth, son of Adam.

Setting a Hen. Giving her a certain number of eggs to hatch. The whole number for incubation is called a setting.

Setting a Saw. Bending the teeth alternately to the right or left in order to make it work more easily.

Setting of a Jewel. The frame of gold or silver surrounding a jewel in a ring, brooch, etc.

"This precious stone set in the silver sea." Shakespeare: Richard II, ii. 1.

Setting of Plaster or Paint. Its hardening.

Setting of Sun, Moon, and Stars. Their sinking below the horizon.

Setting the Thames on Fire. (See THAMES.)

Settle your Hash. (Tu). "To cook his goose," or "make mince-meat of him." Our slang is full of similar phrases.

"About earls as goes mad in their castles, And females what swells and hish." Sime: Dogmat Ballads (Polly).

Seven (Greek, hepta; Latin, septem; German, seben; Anglo-Saxon, seafan; etc.). A holy number. There are seven days in creation, seven spirits before the throne of God, seven days in the week, seven graces, seven divisions in the Lord's Prayer, seven ages in the life of man, and the just fall "seven times a day." There are seven phases of the moon, every seventh year was sabbatical, and seven times seven years was the jubilee. The three great Jewish feasts lasted seven days, and between the first and second of these feasts were seven weeks. Levitical purifications lasted seven days. We have seven churches of Asia, seven candlesticks, seven stars, seven trumpets, seven spirits before the throne of God, seven horns, the Lamb has seven eyes, ten times seven Israelites go to Egypt, the exile lasts the same number of years, and there were ten times seven elders. Pharaoh in his dream saw seven kine and seven ears of corn, etc.

It is frequently used indefinitely to signify a long time, or a great many; thus in the Interlude of the Four Elements, the dance of Apetye is called the best "that I have seen this seven yere." Shakespeare talks of a man being "a vile thief this seven year."

Seven Bibles (The) or Sacred Books.

(1) The Bible of Christians. (Canon completed A.D. 494; Old Testament as we have it, B.C. 130.)

(2) The Eddas of the Scandinavians.

(3) The Fire Kings of the Chinese.

"King" here means web-of-cloth on which they were originally written.

(4) The Koran of the Mohammedans.

(Seventh century, A.D.)


(Sixth century B.C.)

(6) The Three Štrkys of the Hindus.

(Twelfth century B.C.)

(7) Zendavest of the Persians, (Twelfth century B.C.)

Seven Bodies in Alchemy. Sun is gold, moon silver, Mars iron, Mercury quicksilver, Saturn lead, Jupiter tin, and Venus copper.

"The bodies seven, eck, to hom beer anon: Soul gold and Luna silver we therpe: Mars yron, Mercury quysalver we cleipe: Saturnus leed, and Jupiter is tyn: And Venus copper, by my father kyne." Chaucer: Prol. of the Canterbury Tales.

Seven Champions of Christendom is by Richard Johnson, who lived in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I.

(1) St. George Johnson, who lived in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I.

(2) St. Denys of France lived seven years in the form of a hart.

(3) St. James of Spain was seven years dumb out of love to a fair Jewess.

(4) St. Anthony of Italy, with the other champions, was enchanted into a deep sleep in the Black Castle, and was released by St. George's three sons, who quenched the seven lamps by water from the enchanted fountain.

(5) St. Andrew of Scotland, who delivered six ladies who had lived seven years under the form of white swans.
Seven Churches

(6) St. Patrick of Ireland was immersed in a cell where he scratched his grave with his own nails.
(7) St. David of Wales slept seven years in the enchanted garden of Ormandine, but was redeemed by St. George.

Seven Churches of Asia.
(1) Ephesus, founded by St. Paul, 57, in a ruinous state in the time of Justinian.
(2) Smyrna is still an important seaport.
Polyarp was its first bishop.
(3) Per'gam's, renowned for its library.
(4) Thyati'a, now called Ak-hissar (the White Castle).
(5) Sardis, now a small village called Sart.
(6) Philadelphia, now called Allah Sheh (City of God), a miserable town.
(7) Laodic's, now a deserted place called Eski-hissar (the Old Castle).

It is strange that all these churches, planted by the apostles themselves, are now Mahometan. Read what Gamaliel said, Acts v. 38, 39.

Seven Deadly Sins (The). Pride, Wrath, Envy, Lust, Gluttony, Avarice, and Sloth.

Seven Dials (London). A column with seven dials formerly stood in St. Giles, facing the seven streets which radiated therefrom.

"Where famed St. Giles's ancient limits spread
An in-railed column rears its lofty head,
Here to seven streets seven dials count the day.
And from each other catch the circling ray."
Gay: Tigrid. ii.

Seven Joys of the Virgin. (See Mary.)

Seven Sages of Greece.
(1) Solon of Athens, whose motto was, "Know thyself."
(2) Chilo of Sparta—"Consider the end."
(3) Thales of Mile'tos—"Who hath certainty is sure."
(4) Bias of Priēnā—"Most men are bad."
(5) Cloob'lo of Linds—"The golden mean, or "Avoid extremes."
(6) Pit'taco of Mitylēnē—"Seize time by the forelock."
(7) Periander of Corinth—"Nothing is impossible to industry."

First, Solon, who made the Athenian laws; While Cleob'ul, in Sparta, was famed for his sons; In Miltē's did Thales astronomy teach; Bias used in Frie'se his morals to preach; Cloob'ulo, of Linds, was handsome and wise; Mitylēnē 'gainst thraldom saw Pit'taco rise; Periander is said to have gained through his court The title the* Mysos, the Cilenian, ought. E. C. B.

Seven Churches

Seven Senses. Scared out of my seven senses. According to very ancient teaching, the soul of man, or his "inward holy body," is compounded of the seven properties which are under the influence of the seven planets. Fire animates, earth gives the sense of feeling, water gives speech, air gives taste, mist gives sight, flowers give hearing, the south wind gives smelling. Hence the seven senses are animation, feeling, speech, taste, sight, hearing, and smelling. (See Common Sense.) (See Ecclesiastes xvii. 5.)

Seven Sisters. Seven culverins so called, cast by one Borthwick.

"And these were Borthwick's seven sisters, Seven, And culverins which France had given ; Ill-counsel'd night The guns remain. The conqueror's spoil on Flodden plain."
Sir Walter Scott: Marmion, iv.

Seven Sleepers. Seven noble youths of Ephesus, who fled in the Decian persecution to a cave in Mount Celion. After 230 years they awoke, but soon died, and their bodies were taken to Marseilles in a large stone coffin, still shown in Victor's church. Their names are Constantine, Dionysius, John, Maximian, Mulchus, Martinian, and Serapion. This fable took its rise from a misapprehension of the words, "They fell asleep in the Lord"—i.e. died. (Gregory of Tours: De Gloria Martyrum, i. 9.) (See Koran, xviii. ; Golden Legend, etc.)

Seven Sorrows of the Virgin. (See Mary.)

Seven Spirits stand before the Throne of God: Michael, Gabriel, Lahuel, Raphael, Zachariel, Anael, and Orphiel. (Gnostics.)

Seven Spirits of God (The). (1) the Spirit of Wisdom, (2) the Spirit of Understanding, (3) the Spirit of Counsel, (4) the Spirit of Power, (5) the Spirit of Knowledge, (6) the Spirit of Righteousness, and (7) the Spirit of Divine Awfulness.

Seven Virtues (The). Faith, Hope, Charity, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance. The first three are called "the holy virtues." (See Seven Deadly Sins.)

Seven Weeks' War (The). From June 8th to July 26th, 1866, between Prussia and Austria, for German supremacy. Italy was allied to Prussia. Hostilities broke out between Austria and Italy July 26th, but the Bavarians were defeated the following day (July 26th).
The Treaty of Prague was signed August 23rd, 1866, and that of Vienna October 3rd. By these treaties, Austria was wholly excluded from Germany and Prussia was placed at the head of the German States.

Seven Wise Masters. Lucien, son of Dolopithus, received improper advances from his stepmother, and, being repelled, she accused him to the king of offering her violence. By consulting the stars the prince found out that his life was in danger, but that the crisis would be passed without injury if he remained silent for seven days. The wise master now take up the matter; each one in turn tells the king a tale to illustrate the evils of inconsiderate punishments, and as the tale ends the king resolves to relent; but the queen at night persuades him to carry out his sentence. The seven days being passed, the prince also tells a tale which embodies the whole truth, whereupon the king sentences the queen to lose her life. This collection of tales, called Simab'er's Parables, is very ancient, and has been translated from the Arabic into almost all the languages of the civilized world. John Holland, of Dalkith, turned it into Scotch metre.

Seven Wonders of the World.

(i) Of Antiquity.

The Pyramids of Giza, which in Egypt were laid; Then Babylon's Garden for Amurcis made; Third, Molech's Tomb of affection and guilt; Fourth, the Temple of Diana in Ephesus built; Fifth, Column of Rhodes, cast in brass, to the sun; Sixth, Jupiter's Statue, by Phidias done; The Pharos of Egypt, last wonder of old; Or the Palace of Cyrus, cemented with gold.

(ii) Of the Middle Ages.

(1) The Colosseum of Rome.
(2) The Catacombs of Alexandria.
(3) The Great Wall of China.
(4) Stonehenge.
(5) The Leaning Tower of Pisa.
(6) The Porcelain Tower of Naukin.
(7) The Mosque of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

Seven Years' Lease. Leases run by seven years and its multiples, from the ancient notion of what was termed 'climacteric years,' in which life was supposed to be in special peril. (Levitus Levitius.) (See Climacterio Years.)

Seven Years' War (The). The third period of the War of the 'Austrian Succession,' between Maria Theresa of Austria and Friedrich II. of Prussia. It began 1756, and terminated in 1763. At the close, Silesia was handed over to Prussia.

Seven Years' War between Sweden and Denmark (1563-1570). Erik XIV. of Sweden was poisoned, and his successor put an end to the war.

Several = separate; that which is severed or separate; each, as "all and several."

Aznab was a hoper, and "dwell in a several house" (2 Kings x. 5).

Severn. (See Sabrina.)

Seve'rus (St.). Patron saint of fullers, being himself of the same craft. The Wall of Severus. A stone rampart, built in 208 by the Emperor Severus, between the Tyne and the Solway. It is to the north of Hadrian's wall, which was constructed in 120.

Sévres Ware. Porcelain of fine quality, made at the French government works at Sévres. Chiefly of a delicate kind, for ornament rather than use.

Sew the Button on. Jot down at once what you wish to remember, otherwise it may be lost or forgotten.

Sex. (See Gender Words.)

Sexagesima Sunday. The second Sunday before Lent; so called because in round numbers it is sixty days before Easter.

 Sextile (2 syl.). The aspect of two planets when distant from each other sixty degrees or two signs. This position is marked thus *.

Seyd. A corruption of sacristan, an official who has charge of the sacry, or things attached to a specific church, such as vestments, cushions, books, boxes, tools, vessels, and so on.

Seyd [Sacri]. Pacha of the Morea, assassinated by Gulnare, his favourite concubine. (Byron: The Corsair.)

Sforza. The founder of the illustrious house which was so conspicuous in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, was the son of a day-labourer. His name was Giacumuzzo, Attendolo, changed to Sforza from the following incident:—Being desirous of going to the wars, he consulted his hatchet thus: he flung it against a tree, saying, "If it sticks fast, I will go." It did stick fast, and he enlisted. It was because he threw it with such amazing force that he was called Sforza, the Italian for force.
Shack. A scamp. To shack or shackle is to tie a log to a horse, and send it out to feed on the stubble after harvest. A shack is either a beast so shackled, the right of sending a beast to the stubble, or the stubble itself. Applied to men. a shack is a jade, a stubble-feeder, one bearing the same ratio to a well-to-do man as a jade sent to graze on a common bears to a well-stalled horse. (Anglo-Saxon, scæchil; Arabic, shakal, to tie the feet of a beast.)

Shaddock. A large kind of orange, so called from Captain Shaddock, who first transplanted one in the West Indies. It is a native of China and Japan.

Shades. Wine vaults. The Brighton Old Bank, in 1819, was turned by Mr. Savage into a smoking-room and gin-shop. There was an entrance to it by the Pavilion Shades, and Savage took down the word bank, and inserted instead the word shades. This term was not inappropriate, as the room was in reality shaded by the opposite house, occupied by Mrs. Fitzherbert.

Shadoof or Shadoof. A contrivance in Egypt for watering lands for the summer crops. It consists of a long rod weighted at one end, as to raise the bucket attached by a rope to the other end.

Shadow. A ghost. Macbeth says to the ghost of Banquo—

"Hence. horrible shadow! universal mockery, hence!"

Shakespeare: Macbeth, iii. 4.

"He would quarrel with his own shadow. He is so irritable that he would lose his temper on the merest trifle." (See Schleminl.)

"Gone to the bed for the shadow of an ass." Demosthenes says a young Athenian once hired an ass to Megara. The heat was so great and the road so exposed, that he alighted at midday to take shelter from the sun under the shadow of the poor beast. Scarcely was he seated when the owner passed by, and laid claim to the shadow, saying he let the ass to the traveller, but not the ass's shadow. After fighting for a time, they agreed to settle the matter in the law courts, and the suit lasted so long that both were ruined. "If you must quarrel, let it be for something better than the shadow of an ass,"

May your shadow never be less. When students have made certain progress in the black arts, they are compelled to run through a subterranean hall with the devil after them. If they run so fast that the devil can only catch their shadow, or part of it, they become first-rate magicians, but lose either all or part of their shadow. Therefore, the expression reserved to above means, May you escape wholly and entirely from the clutches of the foul fiend.

A servant earnestly desir'd the shadow (Job vii. 2)—the time of leaving off work. The people of the East measure time by the length of their shadow, and if you ask a man what o'clock it is, he will go into the sun, stand erect, and fixing his eye where his shadow terminates, will measure its length with his feet; having done so, he will tell you the hour correctly. A workman earnestly desires his shadow, which indicates the time of leaving off work.

Shadow (‡c). To follow about like a shadow. This is done by some person or persons appointed to watch the movements and keep an eye on the doings of suspicious characters.

"He [Jesus] was shadowed by spies, who were stirring up the crowd against Him."—Longman's Magazine, 1841, p. 226.

Shady. On the shady side of forty—the wrong side, meaning more than forty. As evening approaches the shadows lengthen, and as man advances towards the evening of life he approaches the shady side thereof. As the beauty of the day is gone when the sun declines, the word shady means inferior, bad, etc.; as, a shady character, one that will not bear the light; a shady transaction, etc.

Shafalu. So Bottom the weaver and Francis Flute the bellows-mender, call Ceph alus, the husband of Procris.

"Pyronius: Not Shafalus to Procris was so true. Thibod: As Shafalus to Procris, I to you."—Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, v. 1.

Shafites (2 syl.) One of the four sects of the Sunnites or orthodox Moslems; so called from Al-Shafei, a descendant of Mahomet. (See Shites.)

Shaft. I will make either a shaft or bolt of it. I will apply it to one use or another. The bolt was the crossbow arrow, the shaft was the arrow of the long-bow.

Shatton (Sir Pierie). In this character Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to us the euphuisms of Queen Elizabeth's age. The fashionable cavalier or pedantic fop, who assumes the high-flogen style.
rendered fashionable by Lyly, was grand-
son of old Overstitch the tailor. (Sir
Walter Scott: Monastery.)

**Shah.** Have you seen the Shah? A
query implying a hoax, popular with
street arabs when the Shah of Persia
visited England, (1873.)

**Shah-pour, the Great** (Sapor II.).
Surnamed Zi-telaf (shoulder-breaker),
because he dislocated the shoulders of all
the Arabs taken in war. The Romans
called him Posthumus, because he was
born after the death of his father Hor-
muz II. He was crowned in the womb
by the Magi placing the royal insignia
on the body of his mother.

**Shahzada.** A prince, the son of a
king. (Anglo-Indian.)

**Shakedown.** Come and take a shake-
down at my house—a bed. The allusion
is to the time when men slept upon litter
or clean straw. (See below, Shakes.)

**Shakers.** Certain agnostics founded
in North America by Ann Lee, called
"Mother Ann," daughter of a poor
blacksmith born in Toad Lane (Todd
Street), Manchester. She married a
smith named Stanley, and had four
children, who died in infancy, after
which she joined the sect of Jane Ward-
law, a tailoress, but was thrown into
prison as a brawler. While there she
said that Jesus Christ stood before her,
and became one with her in form and
spirit. When she came out and told
her story six or seven persons joined
her, and called her "the Lamb's bride."
Soon after she went to America and
settled at Water Vlet, in New York.
Other settlements were established in
Hancock and Mount Lebanon.

"The Shakers never marry, form no earthly ties,
believe in no future resurrection." — W. Hepworth

**Shakes.** No great shakes. Nothing
extraordinary; no such mighty bargain.
The reference is to shingle for the roof
of shanties, or to stubble left after har-
vest for the poor.

"The cabin itself is quite like that of the
modern settlers, but the shingles, called shakes,
... make the roof roof unique." — Harper's
Weekly, July 1841, 1841, p. 534.

*I'll do it in a brace of shakes—instantly,
as soon as you can shake twice the
dice-box.

**Shakespeare,** usually called "Gentle
Will."

His wife was Anne Hathaway, of
Shottery, about eight years older than
himself.

He had one son, named Hamnet, who
died in his twelfth year, and two daugh-
ters.

Ben Jonson said of him—"And
though thou hast small Latin and less
Greek ..."

Milton calls him "Sweetest Shakes-
peare, fancy's child," and says he will
go to the well-trod stage to hear him
"wurble his native wood-notes wild."

(L'Allegro, 153.)

Akeusido says he is "Alike the master
of our smiles and tears." (Ode i.)

Dryden says of him—"He was a man
who of all modern and perhaps ancient
poets, had the largest and most compre-
hensive soul."

Young says—"He wrote the play the
Almighty made." (Epistle to Lord
Landowne.)

Mallett says—"Great above rule, ...
Nature was his own." (Verbal Criti-
cism.)

Collins says he "joined Tuscan fancy
to Athenian force." (Epistle to Sir
Thomas Hanmer.)

Pope says—

"Shakepeare (whom you and every play-house
built)
Sit (i.e. "the divine," "the matchless," what you
will)
For gain, not glory, winged his roving flight,
And grew immortal in his own device."

Imitations of Horace, Ep. i.

The dedication of Shakespeare's Sonnets
has provoked much controversy. It is
as follows:

TO THE ONLY REGISSER OF
THESE INSULGSONNETS
MR. W. H. ALL HAPPINESS
AND THAT ETERNITY
PROMISED
BY
OUR EVER-LIVING POET
WISHEITH

—that is, Mr. William Herbert [after-
wards Lord Pembroke] wisheth to [the
Earl of Southampton] the only begetter
or instigator of these sonnets, that happi-
ness and eternal life which [Shakespeare]
the ever-living poet speaks of. The rider is—

THE WELL-WISHING
ADVENTURER IN
SETTING
FORTH.

T. T.

That is, Thomas Thorpe is the adven-
turer who speculates in their publication.
(See Athenaeum, Jan. 25, 1862.)

Shakespeare. There are six accredited
signatures of this poet, five of which are
attached to business documents, and one
is entered in a book called Florio, a
translation of Montaigne, published in
1603. A passage in act ii. s. 2 of The Tempest is traced directly to this translation, proving that the Flora was possessed by Shakespeare before he wrote that play.


The Shakespeare of eloquence. So Barnave happily characterised the Comte de Mirabeau (1749-1791).

The Spanish Shakespeare. Calderon (1601-1687).

Shaking Hands. Horace, strolling along the Via Sacra, shook hands with an acquaintance. Arreptique manum, “Quid agis dulcisissimi verum?”

Aeneas, in the temple of Dido, sees his lost companions enter, and “aratis conjungere dextram ardentem” (Evn., i. 514.)

Nestor shook hands with Ulysses on his return to the Grecian camp with the stolen horses of Rheus.

And in the Old Testament, when Jehu asked Jehonadab if his “heart was right” with him, he said, “If it be, give me thine hand,” and Jehonadab gave him his hand.

Shaky. Not steady; not in good health; not strictly upright; not well prepared for examination; doubtfully solvent. The allusion is to a table or chair out of order and shaky.

Shallow. A weak-minded country justice, intoned as a caricature of Sir Thomas Lucy, of Charlecote. He is described as one who had been a madcap in his youth, and still dotes on his wild tricks; he is withal a liar, a blockhead, and a rogue. (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, and 2 Henry IV.)

Shalott (Lady of). A poem by Tennyson, the tale of which is similar to that of Elaine the “fair maid of Astolat” (q.r.). Part I. describes the island of Shalott, and tells us that the lady passed her life so secluded there that only the farm-labourers knew her. Part II. tells us that the lady passed her time in weaving a magic web, and that a curse would light on her if she looked down the river towards Camelot. Part III. describes how Sir Lancelot, in all his bravery, rode to Camelot, and the lady looked at him as he rode along. Part IV. says that the lady entered a boat, having first written her name on the prow, and floated down the river to Camelot, but died on the way. When the boat reached Camelot, Sir Lancelot, with all the inmates of the palace, came to look at it. They read the name on the prow, and Sir Lancelot exclaimed, “She has a lovely face, and may God have mercy on the lady of Shalott!”

Shambles means benches (Anglo-Saxon, scamel; Latin, scaenunm, and the diminutive scammellum, a little bench). The benches or banks on which meat is exposed for sale. (See Bank.)

“Whatever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question.”—1 Cor. x. 25.

Shamrock, the symbol of Ireland, because it was selected by St. Patrick to prove to the Irish the doctrine of the Trinity. (Irish and Gaelic, sean-voig.)

Shamrock. According to the elder Pliny, no serpent will touch this plant.

Shan Van Voght. This excellent song (composed 1798) may be called the Irish Marvellaise. The title of it is a corruption of Au t-sean been bochd (the poor old woman—i.e. Ireland). (Holliday-Spurling: Irish Minstrelsy, p. 13.) The last verse is—

“Will Ireland then be free?
Shan the Shan Van Voght? (repeat)
Yes, Ireland shall be free
From the centre to the sea.
Hurrah for liberty!
Shan the Shan Van Voght.”

Shande’s Exactness. Sir Walter Scott says, “The author proceeds with the most unfeeling prolixity to give a minute detail of civil and common law, of the feudal institutions, of the architecture of churches and castles, of sculpture and painting, of minstrels, players, and parish clerks. . . . Tristram can hardly be said to be fairly born, though his life has already attained the size of half a volume.” (See below.)

“With a Shandean exactness . . . Lady Anne begins her memoirs of herself nine months before her nativity, for the sake of introducing a beautiful quotation from the Psalms.”—Bray, Dorothea, ii. 293.

Shandy. Captain Shandy is called Uncle Toby. He was wounded at the siege of Numur, and had retired from the service. He is benevolent and generous, simple as a child, brave as a lion, and gallant as a courtier. His modesty with Widow Wudman and his military tastes are admirable. He is said to be drawn for Sterne’s father. (Tristram Shandy.)

Mrs. Elizabeth Shandy, mother of Tristram. The beau-ideal of nonentity. Sir Walter Scott describes her as a “good lady of the poco-curante school.” (Sterne: Tristram Shandy.)

Tristram Shandy. The hero of Sterne’s novel so called.

Walter Shandy, Tristram’s father. He is a metaphysical Don Quixote in his
way, full of superstitious and idle conceits. He believes in long noses and propitious names, but his son's nose is crushed, and his name is Tristram instead of Trismegistus. (Stene: Tristran Shandy.)

**Shandygaff.** A mixture of beer and ginger-beer. (See Miller.)

**Shanks' Nog.** To ride Shanks' nog is to go on foot, the shanks being the legs. A similar phrase is "Going by the marrow-bone stage" or by Walker's bus. (Anglo-Saxon, scæne, shanks.)

**Shannon.** Dipped in the Shannon. One who has been dipped in the Shannon loses all bashfulness. At least, sic auid.

**Shanty.** A log hut. (Irish, sean, old; tig, house.)

**Shanty Songs.** Songs sung by sailors at work, to ensure united action. They are in sets, each of which has a different cadence adapted to the work in hand. Thus, in shooting topsails, weighing anchor, etc., one of the most popular of the shanty songs runs thus:—

"I'm bound away, this very day,
I'm bound for the Rio Grande,
Ho, yess, Rio!
Then fare you well, my bonny blue bell,
I'm bound for the Rio Grande."

(French, chanter, to sing; a sing-song.)

**Shark.** A swindler, a pilferer; one who snaps up things like a shark, which eats almost anything, and seems to care little whether its food is alive or dead, fish, flesh, or human bodies.

"These theves doe rob us with our owne good will,
And have Dame Nature's warrant for it still;
Sometimes these sharks doe workes each other's wrack.
The ravenous belly often robs the large."

Taylor's Works, n. 117.

The shark fies the feather. This is a sailor's proverb founded on observation. Though a shark is so voracious that it will swallow without distinction everything that drops from a ship into the sea, such as cordage, cloth, pitch, wood, and even knives, yet it will never touch a pilot-fish (q.v.) or a fowl, either alive or dead. It avoids sea-gulls, sea-mews, pelicans, and every feathered thing. (St. Pierre: Studies, i.)

**Sharp (Becky).** The impersonation of intellect without virtue in Thackeray's Vanity Fair. (See Sedley.)

"Becky Sharp, with a bonnet for a brother-in-law and an ear's daughter for a friend, felt the hollowness of human grandeur, and thought she was happier with the Bohemian artists in Boho."

—The Express.

Sharp. Sharp's the word. Look out, keep your eyes open and your wits about you. When a shopman suspects a customer, he will ask aloud of a brother-shopman if "Mr. Sharp is come in;" and if his suspicion is confirmed, will receive for answer, "No, but he is expected back immediately." (Hotten.)

**Sharp-beak.** The Crow's wife in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

**Sharp-set.** Hungry. A term in falconry. (See Hawk.)

"If anie were so sharp-set as to eat fried flies, battered bees, stowed snails, either on Fri'day or Sund'ay, he could not be therefore indicted of banche treason."—Shanture: Ireland, p. 19 (1580).

**Shave.** To shave a customer. Hotten says, when a master-draaper sees anyone capable of being imposed upon enter his shop, he strokes his chin, to signify to his assistant that the customer may be shaved.

"I shared through: he was within a share of a phuck. I just got through [my examination]: he was nearly rejected as not up to the mark. The allusion is to carpentry.

**Shaveling.** A lad; a young man. In the year 1548 the clergy died so fast of the Black Death that youths were admitted to holy orders by being shaven.

"William Bateman, Bishop of Norwich, dispensed with sixty shavelings to hold rectories and other livings, that divine service might not cease in the parishes over which they were appointed. (Blomfield: History of Norfolk, vol. iii.)

**Shaving.** Bondmen were commanded by the ancient Gauls to shave, in token of servitude.

In the Turkish seraglio the slaves are obliged to shave their chins, in token of their servitude.

**She Stoops to Conquer.** This comedy owes its existence to an incident which actually occurred to its author. When Goldsmith was sixteen years of age, a wag residing at Ardagh directed him, when passing through that village, to Squire Fetherstone's house as the village inn. The mistake was not discovered for some time, and then no one enjoyed it more heartily than Oliver himself.

**Shear Steel.** Steel which has been sheared. When the bars have been converted into steel, they are sheared into short pieces, and forged again from a pile built up with layers crossed, so as to produce a web-like texture in the metal by the crossing of the fibres. Great toughness results from this mode of manipulation, and the steel thus produced is used for shears and other
instruments where a hard sharp edge is required.

**Shells**. The great fire festival of the Persians, when they used to set fire to large bunches of dry combustibles, fastened round wild beasts and birds, which, being then let loose, the air and earth appeared one great illumination. The terrified creatures naturally fled to the woods for shelter, and it is easy to conceive the conflagration they produced. (Richardson: Dissertation.)

**Sheba (Queen of)**. The Assyrians say her name was Maqueda, but Arabs call her Beilka.

**Shebeen**. A small Irish store for the sale of whisky and something else, as bacon, eggs, general provisions, and groceries.

"Drinking your health with Slamus O'Shea at Katty's shebeen."

_Tennyson: To-morrow, stanza 2._

**Sheep.** Ram or tup, the sire; ewe, the dam; lamb, the new-born sheep till it is weaned, when it is called a hogget; the tup-lamb being a "tup-hogget," and the ewe-lamb a "ewe-hogget;" if the tup is castrated it is called a wether-hogget.

After the removal of the _first_ fleece, the tup-hogget becomes a _shearing_, the ewe-hogget a _grimmer_, and the wether-hogget a _dimont_ (hence the name "Dandy Dimmont").

After the removal of the _second_ fleece, the _shearing_ becomes a _two-shear tup_, the _grimmer_ a _ewe_ and the _dimont_ a _wether_.

After the removal of the _third_ fleece, the _ewe_ is called a _twiner-ewe_; and when it ceases to breed, a _draft-ewe_.

**The Black Sheep** (Kārū-koin-loo). A tribe which established a principality in Armenia, that lasted 108 years (1360-1468); so called from the device of their standard.

**The White Sheep** (Ak-koin-loo). A tribe which established a principality in Armenia, etc., on the ruin of the Black Sheep (1468-1508); so called from the device of their standard.

To cast a sheep's eye at one is to look askance, like a sheep, at a person to whom you feel lovingly inclined.

"But he, the beast, was casting sheep's eyes at her."—Colman: _Broad Grins._

**Sheet Anchor.** That is my sheet anchor—my chief stay, my chief dependence. The sheet anchor is the largest and heaviest of all. The word is a corruption of Shote-anchor, the anchor shot or thrown out in stress of weather. Many ships carry more than one sheet-anchor outside the ship's waist.

"The surgeon no longer bleeds. If you ask him 'what this necklet of what was once considered the sheet-anchor of practice in certain diseases?' he will..."—The Times.

**Sheik** (Arabic, elder). A title of respect equal to the Italian signore, the French _seigneur_, Spanish _señor_, etc. There are seven sheiks in the East, all said to be direct descendants of Mahomet, and they all reside at Mecca.

**Sheki'nah (shechen, to reside)**. The glory of the Divine Presence in the shape of a cloud of fire, which rested on the mercy-seat between the Cherubim.

Shekinah or Shechina is not a biblical word. It was first mentioned in the Jerusalem Targum. The Shekinah was not supposed to dwell in the Second Temple. Its responses were given either by the Urim and Thummim of the high priest, by prophets, or orally. (See Deut. iii. 24; and Luke xvi. 2.)

**Sheldonian Theatre.** The "Senate House" of Oxford; so called from Gilbert Sheldon, Archbishop of Canterbury, who built it. (1698-1699.)

**Shelf.** Laid on the shelf, or shelved. A government officer no longer actively employed; an actor no longer assigned a part; a young lady past the ordinary age of marriage; a pawn at the broker's; a question started and set aside. All mean laid up and put away.

**Shell (A).** A hollow iron ball, with a fuze-hole in it to receive a fuze, which is a plug of wood containing gunpowder. It is constructed to burn slowly, and, on firing, the piece ignites, and continues to burn during its flight till it falls on the object at which it is directed, when it bursts, scattering its fragments in all directions.

**Shell Jacket (A).** An undress military jacket.

**Shell of an Egg.** After an egg in the shell has been eaten, many persons break or crush the empty shell. Sir Thomas Brown says this was done originally "to prevent house-spirits from using the shell for their mischievous pranks." (Book v., chap. xxiii.)

**Shells** on churches, tombstones, and used by pilgrims:

1. If dedicated to James the Greater, the scallop-shell is his recognised emblem. (See JAMES.) If not, the allusion is to the vocation of the apostles generally, who were fishermen, and Christ said He would make them "fishers of men."

2. On tombstones, the allusion is to
Shemitic. Pertaining to Shem, descendant of Sem, derived from Sem. The Shemitic languages are Chaldee, Syriac, Arabic, Hebrew, Samaritan, Ethiopic, and old Phoenician. The great characteristic of this family of languages is that the roots of words consist of three consonants.

Shemitic nations or Shemites (2 syl.). (See above.)

Shepherd. The shepherd. Moses who fed the flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law.

"Ring, heavenly muse, that on the secret top of Oreb or of Sinai didst inspire That shepherd, who first taught the chosen seed In the beginning how the heavens and earth took out of chaos.

N.B. Oreb, or Horeb and Sinai, are two heights of one mountain.

Shepherd Kings or Hyksos. Some 2,000 years B.C. a tribe of Arabian shepherds established themselves in Lower Egypt, and were governed by their own chiefs. Manetho says "they reigned 511 years;" Eratosthenes says 470 years; Africanus, 284 years; Eusebius, 103 years. Some say they extended over five dynasties, some over three, some limit their sway to one; some give the name of only one monarch, some of four and others of six. Bunsen places them B.C. 1639: Lepsius, B.C. 1842: others, 1900 or 2000. If there ever were such kings, they were driven into Syria by the rulers of Upper Egypt. (Hyk, ruler; shew, shepherd.)

Shepherd Lord (The). Henry, the tenth Lord Clifford, sent by his mother to be brought up by a shepherd, in order to save him from the fury of the Yorkists. At the accession of Henry VII. he was restored to all his rights and seigniories. (Died 1523.)

* The story is told by Wordsworth in The Song for the Feast of Brongham Castle.

Shepherd of Banbury (The). The ostensible author of a Weather Guide. He styles himself John Claridge, Shepherd; but the real author is said to have been Dr. John Campbell. (First published in 1744.)

Shepherd of Salisbury Plains (The). Said to be David Saunders, noted for his homely wisdom and practical piety. Mrs. Hannah More wrote the religious tract so entitled, and makes the hero a Christian Arcadian.

Shepherd of the Ocean (The). So Sir Walter Raleigh is called by Spenser, in his poem entitled Colin Clout’s Come Home Again. (1552-1618.)

Shepherd’s Sundial (The). The scarlet pimpernel, which opens at a little past seven in the morning, and closes at a little past two. When rain is at hand, or the weather is unfavourable, it does not open at all.

Shepherded. Watched and followed as suspicious of mischief, as a shepherd watches a wolf.

"Russian vessels of war are everywhere being carefully 'shepherded' by British ships, and it is easy to see that such a state of extreme tension cannot be continued much longer without an actual outbreak."—Newspaper leader, April 37th, 1885.

Sheppard (Jack). Son of a carpenter in Smithfield, noted for his two escapes from Newgate in 1724. He was hanged at Tyburn the same year. (1701-1724.)

Shepeter Timo. The time of sheep-shearing.

Sheriffmuir. There was no air lost at the Sheriffmuir. Don’t grieve for your losses, for worse have befallen others before now. The battle of Sheriffmuir, in 1715, between the Jacobites and Hanoverians was very bloody; both sides sustained heavy losses, and both sides claimed the victory.

She’ua, in the satiro of Absalom and Achitophel, by Dryden and Tate, is designed for Sir Roger Lestrange. (Part ii.)

Shewbread. Food for show only, and not intended to be eaten except by certain privileged persons. The term is Jewish, and refers to the twelve loaves which the priest "showed" or exhibited to Jehovah, by placing them week by week on the sanctuary table. At the end of the week, the priest who had been in office was allowed to take them home for his own eating; but no one else was allowed to partake of them.

Shewr-while. A spirit-woman that haunts Mynydd Llanhillett mountain, in Monmouthshire, to mislead those who attempt to cross it.

Shiah. (See Shittah.)

Shibboleth. The password of a secret society; the secret by which those of a party know each other. The
Shields. The Gold and Silver Shield. Two knights coming from different directions stopped in sight of a trophy shield, one side of which was gold and the other silver. Like the disputants about the colour of the chameleon, the knights disputed about the metal of the shield, and from words they proceeded to blows. Luckily a third knight came up at this juncture, to whom the point of dispute was referred, and the disputants were informed that the shield was silver on one side and gold on the other. This story is from Beaumont's 

The other side of the shield. The other reference is to the "Gold and Silver Shield." (See above.)

That depends on which side of the shield you look at. That depends on the standpoint of the speaker. (See above.)

Shield-of-Arms. Same as Coat of Arms; so called because persons in the Middle Ages bore their heraldic devices on their shields.

Shield of Expectation (The). The naked shield given to a young warrior in his virgin campaign. As he achieved glory, his deeds were recorded or symbolised on his shield.

Shields. The most famous in story are the Shield of Achilles described by Homer, of Heracles, described by Hesiod, and of Æneas described by Virgil.

Other famous bucklers described in classic story are the following:—That of

Aphrodite, a siren.

Amalthée (son of Poseidon or Neptune), a crabfish, symbol of prudence.

Achilles and his descendants, a dragon, to indicate their descent from the dragon's teeth.

Artemis (4 syll.), one of the seven heroes against Thebes, a man scaling a wall.

Axa, a lion.

Achilles (2 syll.), a cock.

Menelaus, a serpent at his heart; alluding to the eloquence of his wife with Paris.

Parthenope, one of the seven heroes, a sphinx holding a man in its claws.

Ulysses, a dolphin. Whence he is sometimes called Delphi保姆.

Servius says that the Greeks in the siege of Troy had, as a rule, Neptune on their bucklers, and the Trojans Minerva.

It was a common custom, after a great victory, for the victorious general to hang his buckler on the walls of some temple.

The clang of shields. When a chief doomed a man to death, he struck his shield with the blunt end of his spear, by way of notice to the royal bard to begin the death-song. (See Ægis.)

"Fairer rays in his arms.

The clang of shields is heard."

Ossian: Temora, i.

Shlites (2 syll.). Those Mahometans who do not consider the Sunna, or oral law, of any authority, but look upon it as apocryphal. They wear red turbans, and are sometimes called "Red Heads." The Persians are Shiites. (Arabic, shiah, a sect.) (See SUNNITES.)

Shillelagh (pronounce she-lay-lah). An oaken sapping or cudgel (Irish).

Shilling. Said to be derived from St. Kilian, whose image was stamped on the "shillings" of Würzburg. Of course this etymology is of no value. (Anglo-Saxon, selging, or willing, a shilling.)

According to Skeat, from the verb scylan (to divide). The coin was originally made with a deeply-indented cross, and could easily be divided into halves or quarters.

Shilly Shally. A corruption of "Will I, shall I," or "Shall I, shall I."

"There's no delay, they ne'er stand still, shall I, 1. Command with Delphi, and daily;"

Taylor's Workes, i. 8 (1630).

Shim'el (2 syll.), in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is designed for Slingsby Bethel, the lord mayor.

"Shimel, whose youth did early promise bring, Of zeal to God and hatred to his king; But wisely from expensive sins refrain, And never broke the Sabbath but for gain."

Part 1, lines 584–581.

Shin'zar. The land of the Chaldees.

Shindy. A row, a disturbance. To kick up a shindy, to make a row. (Gipsy, chinda, a quarrel.)

Shin'gebis, in North American Indian mythology, is a diver who dared the North Wind to single combat. The Indian Boreas rated him for staying in his dominions after he had routed away the flowers, and driven off the sea-gulls and herons. Shin'gebis laughed at him,
and the North Wind went at night and tried to blow down his hut and put out his fire. As he could not do this, he defied the diver to come forth and wrestle with him. Shingibs disobeyed the summons, and sent the blusterer howling to his home. (Longfellow: Hiawatha.) (See KABIBONOKE.)

**Ship (the device of Paris).** Sauval says, "L'île de la cité est faite comme un grand navire enfoui dans le vase, et révélé au fil de l'eau vers le milieu de la Seine." This form of a ship struck the heraldic scribes, who, in the latter half of the Middle Ages, emblazoned it in the shield of the city. (See VENGER.)

When my ship comes home. When my fortune is mine. The allusion is to the argosies returning from foreign parts laden with rich freights.

**Ship Letters.** These are to indicate when a ship is fully laden, and this depends on its destination.

F.W. (Fresh Water line), i.e. it may be laden till this mark touches the water when loading in a fresh-water dock or river.

I.S. (Indian Summer line). It was to be loaded to this point in the Indian seas in winter time.

S. The summer draught in the Mediterranean.

W. The winter draught in the Mediterranean.


**Ship-shape.** As methodically arranged as things in a ship; in good order. When a vessel is sent out temporarily rigged, it is termed "jury-rigged" (i.e. jury-v. meaning pro tem., for the day or time being). Her rigging is completed while at sea, and when the jury-rigging has been duly changed for ship-rigging, the vessel is in "ship-shape," i.e. due or regular order.

**Ship of the Desert.** The camel.

"Three thousand camels his rank pastures fed, Arabia's wandering ships, for traffic bred."

(See: Paraphrase from Job (1:42).)

**Ships.** There are three ships often confounded, viz. the Great Harry, the Regent, and the Henry Grâce de Dieu.

The Great Harry was built in the third year of Henry VII. (1488). It was a two-decker with three masts, and was accidentally burnt at Woolwich in 1553.

The Regent was burnt in 1512 in an engagement with the French.

The Henry Grâce de Dieu was built at Erith in 1515. It had three decks and four masts. It was named Edward, after the death of Henry VIII. in 1547. There is no record of its destruction.

"Though we are not acquainted with all the particular ships that formed the navy of Henry VIII., we know that among them were two very large ones, viz. the Regent, and the Henry Grâce de Dieu. The former being burnt in 1532, in an engagement with the French, occasioned Henry to build the latter."—Willis: Naval Architecture, xi. 152.

**Ships of the Line.** Men-of-war large enough to have a place in a line of battle. They must not have less than two decks or two complete tiers of guns.

**Shipton.** (See Mother.)

**Shire and County.** When the Saxon kings created an earl, they gave him a shire or division of land to govern. At the Norman conquest the word count superseded the title of earl, and the earldom was called a county. Even to the present hour we call the wife of an earl a countess. (Anglo-Saxon, scire, from scire, to divide.)

He comes from the shires; has a seat in the shires, etc.—in those English counties which terminate in "shire": a belt running from Devonshire and Hampshire in a north-east direction. In a general way it means the midland counties.

* Aguelsley in Wales, and twelve counties of England, do not terminate in "shire."

**Shire Horses** originally meant horses bred in the midland and eastern shires of England, but now mean any draught-horses of a certain character which can show a registered pedigree. The sire and dam, with a minute description of the horse itself, its age, marks, and so on, must be shown in order to prove the claim of a "shire horse." Shire horses are noted for their great size, muscular power, and beauty of form; stallions to serve cart mares.

Clydesdale horses are Scotch draught-horses, not equal to shire horses in size, but of great endurance.

A hackney is not a thoroughbred, but nearly so, and makes the best roadster, hunter, and carriage-horse. Its action is showy, and its pace good. A first-class roadster will trot a mile in two and a half minutes. American trotters sometimes exceed this record. The best hackneys are produced from thorough sires mated with half-bred mares.

**Shirt.** (See Nessus.)

*Shirt for enigma.* When Sultan Saladin died, he commanded that no ceremony should be used but this: A priest was
to carry his shirt on a lance, and say:
"Saladin, the conqueror of the East, carries nothing with him of all his
wealth and greatness, save a shirt for
his shroud and ensign." (Knolles:
_Turkish History._)

Close sits my shirt, but closer my skin—
i.e. My property is dear to me, but
dearer my life; my belongings sit close
to my heart, but "Ego proximus mihi."

_Shittim Wood._ The acacia.

"The scented acacia of Palestine furnished
the shittim wood so much esteemed by the ancient
Jews."—Bible _Flowers_, p. 142.

_Shivering Mountain._ Mam Tor,
a hill on the Peak of Derbyshire; so
called from the waste of its mass by
"shivering"—that is, breaking away in
"shivers" or small pieces. This shiver-
ing has been going on for ages, as the
hill consists of alternate layers of shale
and gritstone. The former, being soft,
is easily reduced to powder, and, as it
crumbles away, small "shives" of the
gritstone break away from want of
support.

_Shoddy_ properly means the flue and
fluff thrown off from cloth in the process
of weaving. This flue, being mixed with
new wool, is woven into a cloth called
shoddy—i.e. cloth made of the flue
"shod" or thrown off. Shoddy is also
made of old garments torn up and
re-spun. The term is used for any
loose, sleazy cloth, and metaphorically
for literature of an inferior character
composed of other works. (Shod, pro-
vincial pret. "shod," shoot, obsolete
pret. shouted.)

_Shoddy_ characters. Persons of tar-
nished reputation, like cloth made of
shoddy or refuse wool.

_Shoe._ (See _Chopine_.)

_Shoe._ It was at one time thought
unlucky to put on the left shoe before
the right, or to put either shoe on the
wrong foot. It is said that Augustus
Cesar was nearly assassinated by a
mutiny one day when he put on his
left shoe first.

"Auguste, cet empereur qui gouverna avec
tant de douceur le plus dur peuple, resta
immobile et consterne lorsquil lui
arrivait par mesarde de mestre je soulier droit au
pied gauche, et je soulier gauche au pied droit"
_St. Poix._

_A shoe too large trips one up._ A Latin
proverb, "Calceus major subvertit." An
empire too large fails to pieces; a busi-
ness too large comes to grief; an am-
bition too large fails altogether.

_Leose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the
place whereon thou standest is holy_ (Josh.
v. 15). Loosing the shoe is a mark of
respect in the East, among Moslems and
Hindus, to the present hour. The Mus-
sulman leaves his slippers at the door of
the mosque. The Mahometan moonshee
comes barefooted into the presence of
his superiors. The governor of a town,
in making a visit of ceremony to a
European visitor, leaves his slippers at
the tent entrance, as a mark of respect.
There are two reasons for this custom:
(1) It is a mark of humility, the shoe
being a sign of dignity, and the shoeless
foot a mark of servitude. (2) Leather,
being held to be an unclean thing, would
contaminate the sacred floor and offend
the insulted idol. (See _Sandal_.)

_Pucking off the shoe_ among the Jews,
smoking a pipe together among the In-
dians, breaking a straw together among
the Teutons, and shaking hands among
the English, are all ceremonies to con-
firm a bargain, now done by "earnest
money."

_Put on the right shoe first._ One of
the auditions of Pythagoras was this:
"When stretching forth your feet to
have your sandals put on, first extend
your right foot, but when about to step
into a bath, let your left foot enter
first." Iamblichus says the hidden
meaning is that worthy actions should
be done heartily, but base ones should
be avoided. (_Protrepticus, symbol xii._)

_Throwing the wedding-shoe._ It has
long been a custom in England, Scot-
land, and elsewhere, to throw an old
shoe, or several shoes, at the bride and
bridegroom when they quit the bride’s
home, after the wedding breakfast, or
when they go to church to get married.
Some think this represents an assault
and refers to the ancient notion that the
bridegroom carried off the bride with
force and violence. Others look upon it
as a relic of the ancient law of exchange,
implying that the parents of the bride
give up henceforth all right of dominion
to their daughter. This was a Jewish
custom. Thus, in _Deut._ xxv. 5-10 we
read that the widow refused by the
surviving brother, asserted her indepen-
dence by "loosing his shoe;" and in
the story of Ruth we are told "that it
was the custom" in exchange to deliver
a shoe in token of renunciation. When
Boaz, therefore, became possessed of his
lot, the kinsman’s kinsman indicated his
assent by giving Boaz his shoe. When
the Emperor Vladimir proposed mar-
rriage to the daughter of Reginald, she
rejected him, saying, "I will not take
off my shoe to the son of a slave,"

**Saladin, the conqueror of the East, carries nothing with him of all his wealth and greatness, save a shirt for his shroud and ensign.** (Knolles: _Turkish History._)

Close sits my shirt, but closer my skin—i.e. My property is dear to me, but dearer my life; my belongings sit close to my heart, but "Ego proximus mihi."

The scented acacia of Palestine furnished the shittim wood so much esteemed by the ancient Jews."—Bible _Flowers_, p. 142.

Mam Tor, a hill on the Peak of Derbyshire; so called from the waste of its mass by "shivering"—that is, breaking away in "shivers" or small pieces. This shivering has been going on for ages, as the hill consists of alternate layers of shale and gritstone. The former, being soft, is easily reduced to powder, and, as it crumbles away, small "shives" of the gritstone break away from want of support.

Shoddy properly means the flue and fluff thrown off from cloth in the process of weaving. This flue, being mixed with new wool, is woven into a cloth called shoddy—i.e. cloth made of the flue "shod" or thrown off. Shoddy is also made of old garments torn up and re-spun. The term is used for any loose, sleazy cloth, and metaphorically for literature of an inferior character composed of other works. (Shod, provincial pret. "shod," shoot, obsolete pret. shouted.)

Shoddy characters. Persons of tarnished reputation, like cloth made of shoddy or refuse wool.

It was at one time thought unlucky to put on the left shoe before the right, or to put either shoe on the wrong foot. It is said that Augustus Caesar was nearly assassinated by a mutiny one day when he put on his left shoe first.

"Auguste, cet empereur qui gouverna avec tant de douceur le plus dur peuple, resta immobile et consterne lorsqu’il lui arrivait par mesarde de mestre je soulier droit au pied gauche, et je soulier gauche au pied droit" _St. Poix._

_A shoe too large trips one up._ A Latin proverb, "Calceus major subvertit." An empire too large fails to pieces; a business too large comes to grief; an ambition too large fails altogether.

_Leose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy_ (Josh. v. 15). Loosing the shoe is a mark of respect in the East, among Moslems and Hindus, to the present hour. The Musulman leaves his slippers at the door of the mosque. The Mahometan moonshee comes barefooted into the presence of his superiors. The governor of a town, in making a visit of ceremony to a European visitor, leaves his slippers at the tent entrance, as a mark of respect. There are two reasons for this custom:
(1) It is a mark of humility, the shoe being a sign of dignity, and the shoeless foot a mark of servitude. (2) Leather, being held to be an unclean thing, would contaminate the sacred floor and offend the insulted idol. (See _Sandal_.)

_Pucking off the shoe_ among the Jews, smoking a pipe together among the Indians, breaking a straw together among the Teutons, and shaking hands among the English, are all ceremonies to confirm a bargain, now done by "earnest money."

_Put on the right shoe first._ One of the auditions of Pythagoras was this: "When stretching forth your feet to have your sandals put on, first extend your right foot, but when about to step into a bath, let your left foot enter first." Iamblichus says the hidden meaning is that worthy actions should be done heartily, but base ones should be avoided. (_Protrepticus, symbol xii._)

_Throwing the wedding-shoe._ It has long been a custom in England, Scotland, and elsewhere, to throw an old shoe, or several shoes, at the bride and bridegroom when they quit the bride’s home, after the wedding breakfast, or when they go to church to get married. Some think this represents an assault and refers to the ancient notion that the bridegroom carried off the bride with force and violence. Others look upon it as a relic of the ancient law of exchange, implying that the parents of the bride give up henceforth all right of dominion to their daughter. This was a Jewish custom. Thus, in _Deut._ xxv. 5-10 we read that the widow refused by the surviving brother, asserted her independence by "loosing his shoe;" and in the story of Ruth we are told "that it was the custom" in exchange to deliver a shoe in token of renunciation. When Boaz, therefore, became possessed of his lot, the kinsman’s kinsman indicated his assent by giving Boaz his shoe. When the Emperor Vladimir proposed marriage to the daughter of Reginald, she rejected him, saying, "I will not take off my shoe to the son of a slave,"
Luther being at a wedding, told the bridegroom that he had placed the husband's shoe on the head of the bed, "afin qu'il pât ainsi la domination et le gouvernement." (Michel: Life of Luther.)

In Anglo-Saxon marriages the father delivered the bride's shoe to the bridegroom, who touched her with it on the head to show his authority.

In Turkey the bridegroom, after marriage, is chased by the guests, who either administer blows by way of adieux, or pull him with slippers. (Thirty Years in the Harem, p. 330.)

Another man's shoes. "To stand in another man's shoes." To occupy the place or lay claim to the honours of another. Among the ancient Northmen, when a man adopted a son, the person adopted put on the shoes of the adopter. (Brayley: Graphic Illustrator: 184.)

In the tale of Reynard the Fox (fourteenth century), Master Reynard, having turned the tables on Sir Brun the Bear, asked the queen to let him have the shoes of the disgraced minister; so Brun's shoes were torn off and put upon Reynard, the new favourite.

Another pair of shoes. Another matter.

"But how a world that notes his [the Prince of Wales'] daily doings—the everlasting round of wear fashion, the health-returnances, speeches, interviewings—can grudge him some relief, without compunction, them's quite another pair of shoes."—Punch, 15th June, 1881.

Dead men's shoes. Waiting or looking for dead men's shoes. Counting on some advantage to which you will succeed when the present possessor is dead.

"A man without sandals" was a proverbial expression among the Jews for a prodigal, from the custom of giving one's sandals in confirmation of a bargain. (See Deut. xxi. 9, Ruth iv. 7.)

Over shoes, over boots. In for a penny, in for a pound.

"Where true courage roots,
The proverb says, 'once over shoes, over boots.'" Taylor's Works, ii. 148 (1840).

To die in one's shoes. To die on the scaffold.

"And there's Mr. Fuss, and Lieutenant Tregoose, And there's Sir Carnally Jenks, of the Blues, All come to see a man die in his shoes." Barham.

To shake in one's shoes. To be in a state of nervous terror.

To step into another man's shoes. To take the office or position previously held by another.

"'That will do, sir,' he thundered, 'that will do. It is very evident now what would happen if you stepped into my shoes.'"—Good Words, 1887.

Waiting for my shoes. Hoping for my death. Amongst the ancient Jews the transfer of an inheritance was made by the new party pulling off the shoe of the possessor. (See Ruth iv. 7.)

When shoes I am not worthy to bear (Matt. iii. 11). This means, "I am not worthy to be his humblest slave." It was the business of a slave recently purchased to loose and carry his master's sandals. (John: Archeologica Biblica.)

Shoe-loosed. A man without shoes; an unnatural kinsman, a selfish prodigal (Hebrew). If a man refused to marry his brother's widow, the woman pulled off his shoe in the presence of the elders, spat in his face, and called him "shoeloosed." (Deut. xxxv. 9.)

Shoe Pinches. No one knows where the shoe pinches like the weaver. This was said by a lioman sage who was blamed for divorcing his wife, with whom he seemed to live happily.

"For, God it wot, he eat ful still and song, When that his schoo ful bitterly him wrong," Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, §54.

Shoe a Goose (To). To engage in a silly and fruitless task.

Shoe the Anchor (To). To cover the flukes of an anchor with a broad triangular piece of plank, in order that the anchor may have a stronger hold in soft ground. The French have the same phrase: enroître l'ancre.

Shoe the Cobbler (To). To give a quick peculiar movement with the front foot in sliding.

Shoe the Horse (To). (French, Ferreer la mule.) Means to cheat one's employer out of a small sum of money. The expression is derived from the ancient practice of grooms, who charged their masters for "shoeing," but pocketed the money themselves.

Shoe the Wild Colt (To). To exact a fine called "footing" from a newcomer, who is called the "colt." Colt is a common synonym for a greenhorn, or a youth not broken in. Thus Shakespeare says—"Ay, that's a colt indeed, for he doth nothing but talk of his horse." (Merchant of Venice, i. 2.)

Shoes. Scarpa's shoes for curing club feet, etc. Devised by Antonio Scarpa, an Italian anatomist.

Shoemakers. The patron saints of shoemakers are St. Crispin and his brother Crispian, who supported themselves by making shoes while they preached to the people of Gaul and Britain. In compliment to these saints the trade
of shoemaking is called "the gentle craft."

**Shoot the Moon (To).** To remove house furniture by night to avoid distraint.

**Shoot the Sun (To).** To take a nautical observation.

"Unless a man understood how to handle his vessel, it would be very little use his being able to 'shoot the sun,' as sailors call it."—*Notes and Queries*, November 18th, 1862, p. 403.

**Shooting-iron (A).** A gun.

"Catch old Stripes [a tiger] coming near my bullock, if he thought a 'shooting-iron' anywhere about."—Cromhill, July, 1863 (My Tiger Watch)."}

**Shooting Stars,** called in ancient legends the "fiery tears of St. Lawrence," because one of the periodic swarms of these meteors is between the 9th and 14th of August, about the time of St. Lawrence's festival, which is on the 10th.

Shooting stars are said by the Arabs to be firebrands hurled by the angels against the inquisitive Jims or Genii, who are for ever clambering up on the constellations to peep into heaven.

**Shop.** To talk shop. To talk about one's affairs or business, to illustrate by one's business, as when Ollipod the apothecary talks of a uniform with rhubarb-coloured facings.

**Shop-lifting** is secretly purloining goods from a shop. Dekker speaks of the lifting-law—i.e. the law against theft. (Gothic, *hifan*, to steal; *hiifust*, a thief; Latin, *levx*, to disburden.)

**Shore (Jane).** Sir Thomas More says, "She was well-born, honestly brought up, and married somewhat too soon to a wealthy yeoman." The tragedy of *Jane Shore* is by Nicholas Rowe.

**Shoreditch,** according to tradition, is so called from Jane Shore, who, it is said, died there in a ditch. This tale comes from a ballad in Pepys' collection; but the truth is, it receives its name from Sir John de Soerdich, lord of the manor in the reign of Edward III.

"I could not get one bit of bread
Whereby my hunger might be fed. . . .
So weary of my life, as length,
I yielded up my vital strength
Within a ditch . . . which since that day
Is Shoreditch called, as writers say."

**Duke of Shoreditch.** The most successful of the London archers received this playful title.

"Good king, make not good Lord of Lincoln Duke of Shoreditch!"—The *Poor Man's Petition to the King*. (1603.)

**Shorne (Sir John) or Master John Shorne,** well known for his feat of conjuring the devil into a boot. He was one of the uncanonised saints, and was prayed to in cases ofague. It seems that he was a devout man, and rector of North Marston, in Buckinghamshire, at the close of the sixteenth century. He blessed a well, which became the resort of multitudes and brought in a yearly revenue of some £500.

"To Master John Shorne, that blessed man bome.
For the sake to him we apply,
Which junglette with a bate; I beschrewe his hercic note.
That will trust him, and it be I."—*Fantaasie of Idolatrie*.

**Short.** My name is short. I'm in a hurry and cannot wait.

"Well, but let us hear the wishes (said the old man): my name is short, and I cannot stay much longer."—*W. A. and T. Fairy Tales of the Irish Pozsanery*, p. 240.

**Short Stature (Noted Men of).** Aesopus, commander of the Roman army in the days of Valentinian; Agiilasius (5 syl.) "Statura fuit summii, et corpore exigni, et claudini altero pede" (Nepons); Alexander the Great, scarily middle height; Attila, "the scourg of God," broad-shouldered, thick-set, sinewy, and short; Byron, Cervantes, Claverhouse, Condé the Great, Cowper, Cromwell, Sir Francis Drake, Admiral Kepple (called "Little Kepple"), Louis XIV., barely 5 feet 5 inches; Marshal Luxemburgh, nicknamed "the Little"; Mehemet Ali, Angelo; Napoleon I., le petit caporal, was, according to his school certificate, 5½ feet: Lord Nelson, St. Paul, Pepin le Bref, Philip of Macedon (scarily middle height), Richard Savage, Shakespeare; Socrates was stumpy; Theodore II., King of the Goths, stout, shorter of stature, very strong (so says Cassiodorus); Timon the Tartar, self-described as lame, decrepit, and of little weight; Dr. Isaac Watts, etc.

**Shot.** Hand out your shot or *Dorn* with your shot—your reckoning or quote, your money. (Saxon, *scoat*; Dutch, *schot.* (See *Scot and Lot."

"As the fund of our pleasure, let us each pay his shot."

Ben Jonson.

He shot wide of the mark. He was altogether in error. The allusion is to shooting at the mark or bull's-eye in archery, but will now apply to our modern rifle practice.

**Shot in the Locker.** I haven't a shot in the locker—a penny in my pocket or in my purse. If a sailor says there is not
a shot in the locker, he means the ship is wholly without ammunition, powder and shot have all been expended.

**Shot Window (A)**—i.e. shot-out or projecting window, and not, as Ritson explains the word, a "window which opens and shuts." Similarly, a projecting part of a building is called an out-shot. The aperture to give light to a dark staircase is called a "shot window."

"My eye flew to the shot window. . . . 'St. Mary,' sweet lady, here come two well-mounted calibants'"—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chaps. xiv. and xviii.

**Shotten Herring.** A lean spiritless creature, a Jack-o'-Lent, like a herring that has shot or ejected its spawn. Herrings gutted and dried are so called also.

"Though they like shotten-herrings are to see, Yet by the calibants of their teeth they be, That two of them, like greedy corrompents, Devour more then twice honest Protestants."—Toryian's Widow, iii. 5.

**Shoulder.** Showring the cold shoulder. Receiving without cordiality some one who was once on better terms with you. (See Cold.)

The government shall be upon his shoulders (Isaiah ix. 6). The allusion is to the key slug on the shoulder of Jewish stewards on public occasions, and as a key is emblematic of government and power, the metaphor is very striking.

Straight from the shoulder. With full force. A boxing term.

"He was letting them have it straight from the shoulder."—T. Tyrrell: Lady Delmar, chap. v.

**Shovel-board.** A game in which three counters were shoved or slid over a smooth board; a game very popular in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries: the table itself, and sometimes even the counters were so called. Slender speaks of "two Edward shovel-boards." (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 1.)

Show. Show him an egg, and instantly the whole air is full of feathers. Said of a very sanguine man.

**Shrew-mouse.** A small innoxious mammal, resembling a mouse in form. It was supposed to have the power of injuring cattle by running over them; and to provide a remedy our forefathers used to plug the creature into a hole made in an ash-tree, any branch of which would cure the mischief done by the mouse. (Anglo-Saxon, scrawca, a shrew-mouse; mouse is expletive.)

---

**Shrieking Sisterhood (The).** Women who clamour about "women's rights."

"By Jove, I suppose my life wouldn't be worth a moment's purchase if I made public these sentiments of mine at a meeting of the Shrieking Sisterhood."—The World, 24th February, 1882, p. 25.

**Shrimp.** A child, a puny little fellow, in the same ratio to a man as a shrimp to a lobster. Fry is also used for children. (Anglo-Saxon, servine-an, to shrink; Danish, skrump; Dutch, krimpem.)

"It cannot be this weak and wretched shrimp who would strike such terror to his enemies."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI, ii. 3.

**Shropshire.** A contraction of Shrewsbury-shire, the Saxon Scrobbesborth (shrub-borough), corrupted by the Normans into Stoppes-burse, whence our Salop.

**Shrovetide Cock.** Shrove Tuesday used to be the great "Derby Day" of cock-fighting in England. Or martius best, like shrove tide cocks, with hats. (Anglo-Saxon, skrump, shampe.)

**Shunamite's House (The).** An inn kept for the entertainment of the preachers at Paul's Cross. These preachers were invited by the bishop, and were entertained by the Corporation of London from Thursday before the day of preaching, to the following Thursday morning. (Mailand: London, ii. 949.)

**Shunt.** A railway term. (Anglo-Saxon, swaeni, to shun.)

**Shut up.** Hold your tongue. Shut up your mouth.

**Shy.** To have a shy at anything. To fling at it, to try and shoot it.

**Shylock.** The grasping Jew, who "would kill the thing he hates." (Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice.)

**Shylock (A).** A grasping money-lender. (See above.)

"Respectable people withdraw from the trade, and the money-lending business was entirely in the hands of the Shylocks ... Those who had to borrow money were obliged to submit to the exorbitant usuries of the Shylocks, from whose net once caught, there was little chance of escape."—A. Baumolt-Hoke: Five Trade in Capital, chap. vii.

**Si, the seventh note in music, was not introduced till the seventeenth century. The original scale introduced by Guido d'Arezzo consisted of only six notes. (See ARBITIAN SYLLABLES.)**

**Sib Quis.** A notice to all whom it may concern, given in the parish church before ordination, that a resident means to offer himself as a candidate for holy orders; and St. Quis—i.e. if anyone knows any just cause or impediment
Sibyl. (See Amalthaea.)

Sibyls. Plato speaks of only one (the Erythraean); Martain Capella says there were two, the Erythraean and the Phrygian; the former being the famous "Cumaean Sibyl;" Sotinus and Jackson, in his Chronologic Antiquities, maintains, on the authority of Elian, that there were four—the Erythraean, the Samian, the Egyptian, and the Sardian; Varro tells us there were ten, viz. the Cumean (who sold the books to Tarquin), the Delphic, Egyptian, Erythraean, Hellespontine, Libyan, Persian, Phrygian, Samian, and Tiburtine.

The name of the Cumaean sibyl was Amalthaea.

"How know we but that she may be an eleventh sibyl or a second Cassandra?"—Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, vii. 16.

Sibyls. The medieval monks reckoned twelve Sibyls, and gave to each a separate prophecy and distinct emblem:

1. The Libycean Sibyl: "The day shall come when men shall see the King of all living things." Emblem, a lighted taper.

2. The Samian Sibyl: "The Rich One shall be born of a pure virgin." Emblem, a rose.

3. The Cumaean Sibyl: "Jesus Christ shall come from heaven, and live and reign in poverty on earth." Emblem, a crown.

4. The Cumaean Sibyl: "God shall be born of a pure virgin, and hold converse with sinners." Emblem, a cradle.

5. The Erythraean Sibyl: "Jesus Christ, Son of God, the Saviour." Emblem, a horn.

6. The Persian Sibyl: "Satan shall be overcome by a true prophet." Emblem, a dragon under the Sibyl's feet, and a lantern.

7. The Tiburtine Sibyl: "The Highest shall descend from heaven, and a virgin be shown in the valleys of the deserts." Emblem, a dove.

8. The Delphic Sibyl: "The Prophet born of the virgin shall be crowned with thorns." Emblem, a crown of thorns.


10. The European Sibyl: "A virgin and her Son shall flee into Egypt." Emblem, a sword.

11. The Agrippine Sibyl: "Jesus Christ shall be outraged and scourged." Emblem, a whip.

12. The Hellespontine Sibyl: "Jesus Christ shall suffer shame upon the cross." Emblem, a T cross.

The most famous of the ten sibyls was Amalthaea, of Cumae in Aeo'tia, who offered her nine books to Tarquin the Proud. The offer being rejected, she burnt three of them; and after the lapse of twelve months, offered the remaining six at the same price. Again being refused, she burnt three more, and after a similar interval asked the same price for the remaining three. The sum demanded was now given, and Amalthaea never appeared again. (Livy.)

Sibyl. The Cumean sibyl was the conductor of Virgil to the infernal regions. (En nid, vi.)

Sibylline Books. The three surviving books of the Sibyl Amalthaea were preserved in a stone chest underground in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, and committed to the charge of custodians chosen in the same manner as the high priests. The number of custodians was at first two, then ten, and ultimately fifteen. The books were destroyed by fire when the Capitol was burnt (A.D. 670).

Sibylline Books. A collection of poetical utterances in Greek, compiled in the second century (138-167). The collection is in eight books, relates to Jesus Christ, and is entitled Oracles Sibyllina.

Sibylline Leaves. The Sibylline prophecies were written in Greek, upon palm-leaves. (Varro.)

Sibylline Leaves
Sibylline Verses. When the Sibylline books were destroyed (see above), all the floating verses of the several Sibyls were carefully collected and deposited in the new temple of Jupiter. Augustus had some 2,000 of these verses destroyed as spurious, and placed the rest in two gilt cases, under the base of the statue of Apollo, in the temple on the Palatine Hill; but the whole perished when the city was burnt in the reign of Nero. (See Sibiyls [of the medieval monks].)

Sicula pedibus [with dry feet]. Metaphorically, without notice.

"It may be worth noticing, that both Mrs. Shelley and Mr. Rowe, pass over the line sicula pedibus."--Notes and Queries (28th May, 1863, p. 417).

Sicca (1 syl). A sizing, an allowance of bread and butter. "He'll print for a sicca." In the University of Cambridge the men call the pound loaf, two inches of butter, and pot of milk allowed for breakfast, their "sizings;" and when one student breakfasts with another in the same college, the bed-maker carries his sizings to the rooms of the enter- tainer. (See Sizings.)

Sicilian Diaphes (Sicula dapés) were choice foods. The best Roman cooks. Horace (3 Odys, i. 18) tells us that when a sword hangs over our head, as in the case of Damocles, not even "Sicula dapés dulcem elaborabunt saporem."

Sicilian Vespers. The massacre of the French in Sicily, which began at the hour of vespers on Easter Monday in 1282.

Sick Man (The). So Nicholas of Russia (1811) called the Ottoman Empire, which had been declining ever since 1536.

"I repeat to you that the sick man is dying; and we must never allow such an event to take us by surprise."--Annual Register, 1853.

N.B. Don John, Governor-General of the Netherlands, writing in 1579 to Philip II. of Spain, calls the Prince of Orange "the sick man," because he was in the way, and he wanted him "finished."

"'Money!' he says in his letter; 'in the gruel with which we must cure this sick man [for spices and essences are expensive drugs]."--Moyle: Dutch Republic, bk. v. 2.

Sick as a Cat. (See Smiles.)

Sick as a Dog. (See Smiles.)

Sick as a Horse. Nausea unrelieved by vomiting. A horse is unable to vomit, because its diaphragm is not a complete partition in the abdomen, perforated only by the gullet, and against which the stomach can be compressed by the abdominal muscles, as is the case in man. Hence the nausea of a horse is more lasting and more violent. (See Notes and Queries, C. S. xii., August 15th, 1865, p. 134.)

Siddons (Mrs.). Sidney Smith says it was never without awe that he saw this tragedy queen stab the potatoes; and Sir Walter Scott tells us, while she was dining at Ashbelt, he heard her declaim to the footman, "You've brought me water, boy! I asked for beer."

Side of the Angels. Punch, Dec. 10, 1864, contains a cartoon of Disraeli, dressing for an Oxford bat masqué, as an angel, and underneath the cartoon are these words--

"The question is, is man an ape or an angel? I am on the side of the angels."--Disraeli's Oxford Speech, Friday, Nov. 22 (1864).

Sidney (Algernon), called by Thomson, in his Summer, "The British Cassius," because of his republican principles. Both disliked kings, not from their misrule, but from a dislike to monarchy. Cassius was one of the conspirators against the life of Caesar, and Sidney was one of the judges that condemned Charles I. to the block (1617-1683).

Sidney (Sir Philip). The academy figure of Prince Arthur, in Spenser's Faerie Queene, and the poet's type of magnanimity.

Sir Philip Sidney, called by Sir Walter Raleigh "the English Petrarch," was the author of Arcadia. Queen Elizabeth called him "the jewel of her dominions;" and Thomson, in his Summer, "the plume of war." The poet refers to the battle of Zutphen, where Sir Philip received his death-wound. Being thirsty, a soldier brought him some water; but as he was about to drink he observed a wounded man eye the bottle with longing looks. Sir Philip gave the water to the wounded man, saying, "Poor fellow, thy necessity is greater than mine." Spenser laments him in the poem called Astrophel (q.v.).

Sir Philip's sister, Pembroke's mother, Mary Herbert (née Sidney), Countess of Pembroke, poetess, etc. (Died 1621.) The line is by William Browne (1645).

Sidney-Sussex College, Cambridge, founded by Lady Frances Sidney, Countess of Sussex, in 1598.
Siegfried (2 syl.). Hero of the first part of the *Nibelungen-Lied*. He was the youngest son of Siegmund and Sieglinde, king and queen of the Netherlands, and was born in Rheinecastle called Saxon. He married Kriemhild, Princess of Burgundy, and sister of Günther. Günther craved his assistance in carrying off Brunhild from Iceland, and Siegfried succeeded by taking away her talisman by main force. This excited the jealousy of Günther, who, induced Hagan, the Dane, to murder Siegfried. Hagan struck him with a sword in the only vulnerable part (between the shoulder-blades), while he stopped to quench his thirst at a fountain. (*Nibelungen-Lied*).

Horny Siegfried. So called because when he slew the dragon he bathed in its blood, and became covered all over with a horns hide which was invulnerable, except in one spot between the shoulder, where a linden-leaf stuck. (*Nibelungen-Lied*, st. 100).

Siegfried's cloak of invisibility, called "tarnkappe" (tarnen, to conceal; kappe, a cloak). It not only made the wearer invisible, but also gave him the strength of twelve men. (Tarnkappe, 2 syl.)

"The mighty dwarf succeeded stroke with the mightier man,
Like to a wild mountain lion to the hollow hill they ran,
He ravished there the tarnkappe from struggle Alric's hold,
And then became the master of the hoarded gems and gold."

*Lettoam.*: *Fall of the Nibelungs, Lied ii.*

Siegfried (2 syl.). Mother of Siegfried, and Queen of the Netherlands. (*The Nibelungen-Lied*).

Siemna (3 syl.). The paint so called is made of terra di Siena, in Italy.

Sierra (3 syl., Spanish, a saw). A mountain whose top is indented like a saw; a range of mountains whose tops form a saw-like appearance; a line of craggy rocks; as Sierra Morena (where many of the incidents in Don Quixote are laid). Sierra Neva'da (the snowy range), Sierra Le'one (in West Africa, where lions abound), etc.

Sierra (3 syl.) means "the sixth hour"—i.e. noon. (Latin, sexta hora.) It is applied to the short sleep taken in Spain during the mid-day heat. (Spanish, sexta, sixth hour; se'star, to take a mid-day nap.)

Sieve and Shears. The device of discovering a guilty person by sieve and shears is to stick a pair of shears in a sieve, and give the sieve into the hands of two virgins, then say: "By St. Peter and St. Paul, if you [or you] have stolen the article, turn shears to the thief." Sometimes a Bible and key are employed instead, in which case the key is placed in a Bible.

Sif. Wife of Thor, famous for the beauty of her hair. Loki having cut it off while she was asleep, she obtained from the dwarfs a new fall of golden hair equal to that which he had taken.

Sight for "multitude" is not an Americanism, but good Old English. Thus, in *Morte d'Arthur*, the word is not infrequently so employed; and the high-born dame, Juliana Berners, lady prioress in the fifteenth century of Sopwell nunnery, speaks of a *honyable syght of monks* (a large number of friars).

"Where is so huge a syght of mony."—*Thom. Greene*: *Acclamata* (1510).

Sight (Fa). Zarga, the Arabian heroine of the tribe Judis, could see at the distance of three days' journey. Being asked by Hassan the secret of her long sight, she said it was due to the ore of antimony, which she reduced to powder, and applied to her eyes as a collyrum every night.

Sign your Name. It is not correct to say that the expression "signing one's name" points to the time when persons could not write. No doubt persons who could not write made their mark in olden times as they do now, but we find over and over again in ancient documents these words: "This [grant] is signed with the sign of the cross for its greater assurance (or) greater inviolability," and after the sign follows the name of the donor. (See Rymer's *Fader*, vol. i. pt. i.)

Signs instead of words. A symbolic language made by gestures. Members of religious orders bound to silence, communicate with each other in this way. John, a monk, gives, in his *Life of St. Odo*, a number of signs for bread, tart, beans, eggs, fish, cheese, honey, milk, cherries, onions, etc. (See *Sussex Archæological Collection*, vol. iii. p. 190.)

Signicavit. A writ of Chancery given by the ordinary to keep an excommunicate in prison till he submitted to the authority of the Church. The writ, which is now obsolete, used to begin with "Signicavit nobis venerabilis pater," etc. Chaucer says of his Sompnour—

"And also were him of a *signicavit*."

*Canterbury Tales*: *Prologue*, 56.

"Significavit" (2 syl.).
Silly

Silly. Wife of Loki. She nurses him in his cavern, but sometimes, as she carries off the poison which the serpents gorge, a portion drops on the god, and his writhings cause earthquakes. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Sil'gurd. The Norse Siegfried (q.v.). He falls in love with Brynhild, but, under the influence of a love-potion, marries Gudrun, a union which brings about a volume of mischief. *Sil'gurd the Horned. A German romance based on a legend in the Sagas. An analysis of this legend is published by Weber in his *Illustrations of Northern Antiquities.* (See Siegfried, Horned.)

Silkes (Bill). A ruffian housebreaker of the lowest grade in *Oliver Twist,* by Charles Dickens.

Silk. (Hindu sikh, disciple.) The Sikhs were originally a religious body like the Mahometans, but in 1764 they formally assumed national independence. Since 1849 the Sikhs have been ruled by the English.

Silbury, near Marlborough. An artificial mound, 130 feet high, and covering seven acres of ground. Some say it is where "King Sil" was buried; others, that it is a corruption of Solis-bury (mound of the sun); others, that it is Sel-barrow (great tumulus), in honour of some ancient prince of Britain. The Rev. A. C. Smith is of opinion that it was erected by the Celts about B.C. 1600. There is a natural hill in the same vicinity, called St. Martin's Neill or Sill, in which case still or sell means seat or throne. These etymologies of Silbury must rest on the authority of those who have suggested them.

Silchester (Berks) is Silcis castrum (flint camp), a Saxon-Latin form of the Roman Calleva or Galleva. Galleva is the Roman form of the British Great Lear (great wall), so called from its wall, the ruins of which are still striking. Leland says, "On that wall grow some oaks of ten cart-load the piece." According to tradition King Arthur was crowned here; and Ninnius asserts that the city was built by Constantius, father of Constantine the Great.

Silence gives Consent. Latin, "*Qui tacet consentire videatur;"* Greek, "*Auto de to nigan homologontos esti sou*" (Euripides); French, "*Assez consent qui ne dit mot;"* Italian, "*Chi tace confessa."* But this is not to say I yield, being silent, I would not speak. Shakespeare: *Cymbeline,* II. 3.

Silent (The). William I., Prince of Orange (1533-1584).

Sil'neus. The foster-father of Bacchus, fond of music, and a prophet, but indomitably lazy, wanton, and given to debauch. He is described as a jovial old man, with bald head, pug nose, and face like Bardolph's.

Silhouette (3 syl.). A black profile, so called from Etienne de Silhouette, Contrôleur des Finances, 1757, who made great savings in the public expenditure of France. Some say the black portraits were called Silhouettes in ridicule; others assert that Silhouette devised this way of taking likenesses to save expense.

Silk. Received silk, applied to a barrister, means that he has obtained licence to wear a silk gown in the law courts, having obtained the degree or title of sergeant.

Silk Gown. A queen's counsel. So called because his canonical robe is a black silk gown. That of an ordinary barrister is made of stuff or prunello.

Silk Purse. You cannot make a silk purse of a sow's ear. "You cannot make a horn of a pig's tail." A sow's ear may somewhat resemble a purse, and a curled pig's tail may somewhat resemble a twisted horn, but a sow's ear cannot be made into a silk purse, nor a pig's tail into a cow's horn.

"You cannot make, my lord, I fear, A velvet purse of a sow's ear." Peter Flanders: *Lord B. and His Moisons.*

Silken Thread. In the kingdom of Lilliput, the three great prizes of honour are "fine silk threads six inches long, one blue, another red, and a third green." The emperor holds a stick in his hands, and the candidates "jump over it or creep under it, backwards or forwards, as the stick indicates," and he who does so with the greatest agility is rewarded with the blue ribbon, the second best with the red cordon, and the third with the green. The thread is girt about their loins, and no ribbon of the Legion of Honour, or Knight of the Garter, is won more worthily or worn more proudly. (Gulliver's Travels.)

Silly is the German selig (blessed), whence the infant Jesus is termed "the harmless silly babe," and sheep are called "silly," meaning harmless or innocent. As the "holy" are easily taken in by worldly cunning, the word came to signify "gullible," "foolish." (See *Simplicity.*)
Silly Season (The), for daily newspapers, is when Parliament is not in session, and all sorts of "silly" stuff are vamp'd-up for padding. Also called the "Big Gooseberry Season," because paragraphs are often inserted on this subject.

Silurian—that is, Hereford, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorgan. The "sparkling wines of the Silurian vats" are cider and perry.

"From Silurian vats, high-sparkling wines
Pour in transparent floods."—Thomson: Autumn.

Silurian Rocks. A name given by Sir R. Murchison to what miners call gray-coke, and Werner termed transition rocks. Sir Roderick, called them Silurian because it was in the region of the ancient Silures that he investigated them.

Silvana. A maga or fata in Tasso's Amadìgi, where she is made the guardian spirit of Alido'ro.

Silvanella. A beautiful maga or fata in Bojardo, who raised a tomb over Narcissus, and then dissolved into a fountain. (Lib. ii. xvii. 56, etc.)

Silver, the Frenchman employs the word *sileter* to designate money; the wealthy Englishman uses the word *gold*, and the poorer old Roman *brass* (asm).

Silver and gold articles are marked with five marks: the maker's private mark, the standard or assay mark, the hall mark, the duty mark, and the date mark. The standard mark states the proportion of silver, to which figure is added a lion passant for England, a harp crowned for Ireland, a thistle for Edinburgh, and a lion rampant for Glasgow. (For the other marks, see *Mark*.)

Silver Cooper (The). A kidnapper.

"To play the silver cooper," to kidnap.

A cooper is one who *coops* up another.

"You rob and you murder, and you want me to play the silver cooper."—Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering, chap. xxxiv.

Silver Fork School. Those novelists who are sticklers for etiquette and the graces of society, such as Theodore Hook, Lady Blessington, Mrs. Trollope, and Sir Edward Bulwer Lytton (Lord Lytton).

Silver-hand. Nuad, the chieftain who led back the tribe of the Danaans from Scotland to Ireland, whence they had migrated. Nuad of the Silver-hand had an artificial hand of silver made by Cred, the goldsmith, to supply the loss sustained from a wound in the battle of Moytura. Miach, son of Dian Kect, set it on the wrist. (O'Flaherty: Orpgia, part iii. chap. x.) (See *ION HAND*.)

Silver Lining. The prospect of better days, the promise of happier times. The allusion is to Milton's *Conus*, where the lady lost in the wood resolves to hope on, and sees a "sable cloud turn forth its silver lining to the night."

Silver Peasant (A). A beautiful young lady of the high aristocracy.

"One would think you were a silver peasant, you give yourself such airs."—Ouida: Under Two Flags.

Silver Spoon. Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth. Born to luck and wealth. The allusion is to silver spoons given as prizes and at christenings. The lucky man is born with it in his mouth, and needs not stop to earn it.

"One can see, young fellow, that you were born with a silver spoon in your mouth."—Longman's Magazine, 1806.

Silver Star of Love (The). When Gama was tempest-tossed through the machinations of Bacchus, the "Silver Star of Love" appeared to him, calmed the sea, and restored the elements to harmony again.

"The sky and ocean blending, each on fire,
Seemed as all nature struggled to expire;
When now the Silver Star of Love appeared,
Bright in the East her radiant front she reared."—Campion: Lestat, bk. 1.

Silver Streak (The). The British Channel.

"Steam power has much lessened the value of the silver streak as a defensive agent."—Navy: *Photograph*, November, 1845.

Silver-Tongued. William Bates, the Puritan divine. (1625-1699.) Anthony Hammond, the poet, called Silver-Tongue. (1668-1738.) Henry Smith, preacher. (1550-1600.) Joshua Sylvester, translator of Du Bartas. (1653-1618.)

Silver Trumpet (A). A smooth-tongued orator. A rough, unpolished speaker is called a ram's horn.

Silver Weapon. With silver weapons you may conquer the world, is what the Delphic oracle said to Philip of Macedon, when he went to consult it. Philip, acting on this advice, sat down before a fortress which his staff pronounced to be impregnable. "You shall see," said the king, "how an ass laden with gold will find an entrance."

Silver Wedding. The twenty-fifth anniversary, when, in Germany, the woman has a silver wreath presented her.
Silver of Guthrum, or Guthram's Lane. Fine silver; so called because in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the principal gold- and silver-smiths resided there.

Silverside of Beef (Tha). The upper side of a round, which not only shows the shining tissue uppermost, but, when carved cold has a silvery appearance. Generally boiled.

Sim'en (St.) is usually depicted as bearing in his arms the infant Jesus, or receiving Him in the Temple.

Similes in common use:—

**Bold as a cox.**
**Bitter as gall, as sour.**
**Black as ink, as a coal, as a crow.**
**Brilliant as a bat, a beecle, a mole.**
**Blunt as a hedgehog.**
**Brave as Alexander.**
**Bright as silver.**
**Brittle as glass.**
**Brown as a berry.**
**Buny as a bee.**
**Chatter like a jay.**
**Clean as crystal.**
**Cold as ice, as a frog, as charity.**
**Cool as a cucumber.**
**Cross as the lumps, as two sticks.**
**Dark as pitch [pitch-dark].**
**Dead as a door-nail.**
**Dead as a post.**
**Dry as a bone.**
**Faint as a lily.**
**Fat as a bell.**
**Fat as a pig, as a porpoise.**
**Flat as a hounder, as a pancake.**
**Fleet as the wind, as a racehorse.**
**Freak as air.**
**Gai as a lark.**
**Gone as gold.**
**Greasy as gross.**
**Hard as iron, as a flint.**
**Harmless as a dove.**
**Heavy as lead.**
**Honeys as a hog, as a raven.**
**Helpless as a calf.**
**Hollow as a drum.**
**Hot as fliv, as an unen, as a coal.**
**Hungry as a hunter.**
**Light as a feather, as day.**
**Limp as a glove.**
**Loud as thunder.**
**Merry as a quig, as a cricket.**
**Mild as Moses, as milk.**
**Next as was, as a new pin.**
**Obstinat as a pie (pig-headed).**
**Old as the hills, as Methuselah.**
**Pale as a ghost.**
**Patient as Job.**
**Plays as a pikestaff.**
**Playful as a kitten.**
**Plump as a partridge.**
**Poor as a rat, as a church mouse, as John.**
**Proud as Lucifer.**
**Red as blood, as a fox, as a rose, as a brick.**
**Rough as a nutmeg-stater.**
**Round as an orange, as a bell.**
**Rude as a bear.**
**Safe as the tank [of England], or the stocks.**
**Savas as a bear, as a tiger, as a bear with a sore head.**
**Sick as a cat, a dog, a horse, a toad.**
**Sharp as a needle.**
**Sleep like a top.**
**Slow as a snail, as a tortoise.**
**Sil as a fox, as old boots.**
**Soft as silk, as velvet, as sheep.**
**Sound as a peacock, as a bell.**
**Sour as vinegar, as verjuice.**
**Steady as Old Time.**
**Stiff as a poker.**
**Straight as an arrow.**
**Strong as iron, as a horse, as brandy.**
**Sure as a gun, as fate, as death and taxes.**
**Sulky as a bear.**
**Sweet as sugar.**
**Swift as lightning, as the wind, as an arrow.**
**Thick as hops.**
**Thin as a lath, as a whipping-post.**
**Tight as a drum.**
**Tough as leather.**
**True in the Gospel.**
**Vain as a peacock.**
**Warm as a toast.**
**Weak as water.**
**White as a dither show, as milk, as a sheet, as chalk.**
**Wise as a serpent, as Solomon.**
**Yellow as gunna, as gold, as saffron.**

**Similis Similis Curatur.** Like cures like. (See under Hair: Take a hair of the dog that bit you.)

Simmes' Hole. The cavity which Captain John C. Simmes maintained existed at the North and South Poles.

Simnel Cakes. Rich cakes eaten in Lancashire in Mid-Lent. Simnel is the German *simnel*, a manchet or roll; Danish and Norwegian *simle*, Swedish, simila. In Somersetshire a teacake is called a similin. A simnel cake is a cake manchet, or rich semmel. The eating of these cakes in Mid-Lent is in commemoration of the banquet given by Joseph to his brethren, which forms the first lesson of Mid-Lent Sunday, and the feeding of five thousand, which forms the gospel of the day. (See Mid-Lent.)

Simon (St.) is represented with a saw in his hand, in allusion to the instrument of his martyrdom. He sometimes bears fish in the other hand, in allusion to his occupation as a fishmonger.

Simon Magnus. Isidore tells us that Simon Magnus died in the reign of Nero, and adds that he (Simon) had proposed a dispute with Peter and Paul, and had promised to fly up to heaven. He succeeded in rising high into the air, but at the prayers of the two apostles he was cast down to earth by the evil spirits who had enabled him to rise into the air.

Milman, in his History of Christianity, vol. ii. p. 51, tells another story. He says that Simon offered to be buried alive, and declared that he would reappear on the third day. He was actually buried in a deep trench, "but to this day," says Hippolytus, "his disciples have failed to witness his resurrection."

Simon Pure. The real man. In Mrs. Centlivre’s Bold Stroke for a Wife, a Colonel Feignwell passes himself off for Simon Pure, and wins the heart of Miss
Simony

Buying and selling church livings; any unlawful traffic in holy things. So called from Simon Magus, who wanted to purchase the "gift of the Holy Ghost," that he might have the power of working miracles. (Acts viii. 9-23.)

Simony. The friar in the tale of Reynard the Fox; so called from Simon Magus.

Simple. (The). Charles III. of France. (879, 893-929.)

Simplex eut. (See Battersea.)

Simple Simon. A simpleton. The character is introduced in the well-known nursery tale, the author of which is unknown.

Simplicity is sine plica, without a fold; as duplicity is duplex plica, a double fold. Conduct "without a fold" is straightforward, but thought without a fold is mere childishness. It is "tor- tuity of thought" that constitutes philosophic wisdom, and "simplicity of thought" that prepares the mind for faith.

"The flat simplicity of that reply was admir- able."-Lambeth and Gibber: The Provoked Husband. 1.

Simplon Road. Commenced in 1800 by Napoleon, and finished in 1806. It leads over a shoulder of what is called the Pass of the Simplon (Switzerland).

Sin, according to Milton, is twin-keeper with Death of the gates of Hell. She sprang full-grown from the head of Satan.

"... Woman to the waist, and fair, But ending foul in many a scally fold. Voluminous and vast, a servant armed With mortal wings."-Paradise Lost, ii. 620-622.

Original sin. (See Adam.)

Sin-eaters. Persons hired at funerals in ancient times, to take upon themselves the sins of the deceased, that the soul might be delivered from purgatory.

"Notice was given to an old siren before the door of the house, when some of the family came out and searched him with a crick[et] (low stool), on which he sat down facing the door; then they gave him a groat which he put in his pocket, a crust of bread which he ate, and a bowl of ale which he drank off at a draught. After this he got up from the crick[et] and pronounced the case and rest of the soul departed, for which he would receive his own soul."-Bagford's letter on Leland's Collections, i. 76.

Since're (2 syl.) properly means without wax (sine cera). The allusion is to the Roman practice of concealing flaws in pottery with wax, or to honey from which all the wax has been extracted. (See Trench: On the Study of Words, lect. vii. p. 322.)

Sin'dhu. The ancient name of the river Indus. (Sanskrit, syamd, to flow.)

Sin'don. A thin manufacture of the Middle Ages used for dresses and hang-ings; also a little round piece of linen or lint for dressing the wound left by trepanning. (Du Cange gives its etymology Cynus tenens; but the Greek nudon means "fine Indian cloth." India is Nud, and China Sin.)

Sine Die (Latin). No time being fixed; indefinitely in regard to time. When a proposal is deferred sine die, it is deferred without fixing a day for its reconsideration, which is virtually "for ever."

Sine qua Non. An indispensable condition. Latin, Sine qua non potest esse or fieri (that without which [the thing] cannot be, or be done).

S'neoure [sai-nor-kurr]. An enjoy- ment of the money attached to a benefi- ce without having the trouble of the "cure"; also applied to any office to which a salary is attached without any duties to perform. (Latin, sine cura, without cure, or care.)

Sinews of War. Money, which buys the sinews, and makes them act vigorously. Men will not fight without wages, and the materials of war must be paid for.

Sing a Song o' Sixpence. (See Macaronic Verse.)

Sing my Music, and not Yours, said Guglielmo to those who introduced their own ornaments into his operas, so eminently distinguished for their sim- plicity and purity. (1727-1804.)

Sing Old Rose. Sing Old Rose and burn the bellows. "Old Rose" was the title of a song now unknown; thus, Izaak Walton (1590-1683) says, "Let's sing Old Rose." Burn the bellows is said to be a schoolboy's perversion of burn libellos. At breaking-up time the boys might say, "Let's sing Old Rose [a popular song], and burn our schoolbooks" (libellos). This does not accord with the words of the well-known catch, which evidently means "throw aside all implements of work."

"Now we're met like jovial fellows, Let us and a wise man fell together; Sing Old Rose and burn the bellows."
Sing Out. To cry or squall from chagrin.
To sing small. To cease boasting and assume a lower tone.

Sing-a-hay. A lake of Thibet, famous for its gold sands.

"Bright are the waters of Sing-a-hay
And the golden floods that thitherward stray."
Thomas Moore: Paradise and the Peril.


Singing Apple was a ruby apple on a stem of amber. It had the power of persuading anyone to anything merely by its odour, and enabled the possessor to write verses, make people laugh or cry, and itself sang so as to ravish the ear. The apple was in the desert of Libya, and was guarded by a dragon with three heads and twelve feet. Prince Chery put on an armour of glass, and the dragon, when it saw its thousand reflections in the armour and thought a thousand dragons were about to attack it, became so alarmed that it ran into its cave, and the prince closed up the mouth of the cave. (Countess d'Amou; Cherry and Fairstar.) (See Singing-Tree.)

Singing-Bread, consecrated by the priest singing. (French, pain d'chanter.) The reformers directed that the sacramental bread should be similar in fineness and fashion to the round bread-and-water singing-cakes used in private Masses.

Singing Chambermaids, in theatrical parlance, mean those smart young light comedy actresses who perform chambermaids and are good singers.

Singing Tree. A tree whose leaves were so musical that every leaf sang in concert. (Arabian Nights: Story of the Sisters who Enticed their Younger Sister.) (See Singing Apple.)

Singing in Tribulation. Confessing when put to the torture. Such a person is termed in gaol slang a "canary bird."

"This man, sir, is condemned to the galleys for being a canary-bird. "A canary-bird!" exclaimed the knight. "Yes, sir," added the arch-thief; "I mean that he is very famous for his singing."

"What!" said Don Quixote; "are people to be sent to the galleys for singing?" "Marry, that they are," answered the slave; "for there is nothing more dangerous than singing in tribulation."

(See Sirens: Don Quixote, i. 6.)

Single-Speech Hamilton. The Right Hon. W. G. Hamilton, Chancellor of the Exchequer in Ireland, spoke one speech, but that was a masterly torrent of eloquence which astounded everyone. (November 13th, 1755.)

"No one likes a reputation analogous to that of single-speech Hamilton."—The Times.

"One is he, the worthy youth, so skilfully trained for statesman's part,
Who talks of honour, faith, and truth.
Thus let us that he has got by heart,
Whose others Chaucerfield can teach.
Whose hope is from single-speech."

Sir Walter Scott: Bride of Triermain, i. 4.

Sinister (Latin, on the left hand). According to augury, birds, etc., appearing on the left-hand side forbode ill-luck; but, on the right-hand side, good luck. Thus, corra sinistra (a crow on the left-hand) is a sign of ill-luck which belongs to English superstitions as much as to the ancient Roman or Etruscan. (Virgil: Eclogues, i. 18.)

"That raven on you left-hand rake
Curse on his ill-begotten crew.
Bodes me no good."—Guy: Bible xxxvii.

Sinister. (See Bar Sinister.)

Sinning One's Mercies. Being ungrateful for the gifts of Providence.

"I know your good father would term this 'sinning my mercies.'"—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet.

Sionate. A Greek who induced the Trojans to receive the wooden horse. (Virgil: Aeneid, ii. 102, etc.) Anyone deceiving to betray is called "a Sinon."

"And now securely trusting to destroy,
As erst false Sinon snared theSun of Troy."

(See Sinistra: Leonad, bk. 1.)

Sintram. The Greek hero of the German romance, Sintram and his Companions, by Baron Lamotte Fouque.

Sintram's famous sword was called "Welsung." The same name was given to Dietlieb's sword. (See SWORD.)

Sir. Latin, señor; Spanish, señor; Italian, signor; French, seigneur; Norman, sir; English, sir. According to some, Greek σήρ is connected with Sir; on the analogy of σέρ (σέρ) = Latin sum; σευρή = Latin seigneur; σέρ = Latin seigneur.

Sir (a clerical address). Clergymen had at one time Sir prefixed to their name. This is not the Sir of knighthood, but merely a translation of the university word dominus given to graduates, as "Dominus Hugh Evans," etc.

Sir Oracle. (See Oracle.)

Sir Roger de Coverley. An imaginary character by Addison; type of a benevolent country gentleman of the eighteenth century. Probably the model was William Bovey, lord of the manor of Flashy.

Siren. A woman of dangerous blanishments. The allusion is to the
Six

*Sirius* (Latin; Σιρίυς, Greek), A fraudulent avaricious king of Corinth, whose task in the world of shades is to roll a huge stone to the top of a hill, and fix it there. It so falls out that the stone no sooner reaches the hill-top than it bounds down again.

*Sirens* (Greek, *sírenes*). In Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey* there were but two sirens; later writers name three, viz. Parthenope, Ligea, and Leucosia; but the number was further augmented by the poets, who loved to personify nations and gods many.

"There were several sirens up and down the coast; one at Panormus, another at Naples, others at Surrentum, but the greatest number lived in the delightful Caprea, whence they passed over to the rocks of Lipari, which bear their name."—*Inquiry into the Life of Homer*.

**Sirloin.** The Dog-star; so called by the Greeks from the adjective *siriosis*, hot and scorching. The Romans called it *canicula*; and the Egyptians, *sothis*.

**Sirloin of Beef.** A corruption of Surloin. (French, surlouge.) *La partie du bœuf qui reste après qu'on en a coupé l'épaule et la cuisse.* In Queen Elizabeth's "Progresses," one of the items mentioned under March 31st, 1573, is a "sorloyn of byf." Fuller tells us that Henry VIII. jocularly knelted the surloin. If so, James I. could claim neither wit nor originality when, at a banquet given him at Hoerton Tower, near Blackburn, he said, "Bring hither that surloin, sirrah, for 'tis worthy of a more honourable post, being, as I may say, not surloin, but sirloin."

"Dining with the Abbot of Reading, he [Henry VIII.] was so heartily of a loin of beef that the abbot said he would give 1,000 marks for such a stomach. 'Done!' said the king, and kept the which a townshend in the Tower, with his 1,000 marks, and knighted the beef."—*See Fuller: Church History*, vi. 2, p. 390 (1655).

Slyphus (Latin; Σλυφός, Greek). A fraudulent avaricious king of Corinth. Six

---

"Six!"—(See *Bodkin.*)

**Sit Bodkin (7b).** *(See Bodkin.)*

**Sit Out (7b).** "To remain to the end. Not to join, as "to sit out a dance."

**Sit Under... (7b).** To attend the ministry of...

"On a Sunday the household marched away in separate groups to half-a-dozen edifices, each to sit under his or her favourite minister."—W. M. Thackeray.

**Sit Up (for anyone) (7b).** To await the return of a person after the usual hour of bed-time.

"His own mind would sit up for him."—*George Eliot*.

**Sit Upon (7b).** To smush, squash, smother, set down; the Latin *insedeo.*

Charlotte Brontë, in *Shirley* (xxviii.), uses a phrase which seems analogous: Miss Keoldar says she mentioned the mischance to no one—"I preferred to cushion the matter."

"Mr. Schwan and his congeeniers should be most energetically sat upon by colleagues and opponents alike, by everyone, in fact, who has the welfare of the empire at heart."—The *World*, April 5th, 1892, p. 19.

**Sit on the Rail or Fence (7b).** To refuse to promise your support to a party; to reserve your vote.

"In American slang, he was always sitting on the rail between Catholics and Huguenots."—*The Times*.

**Sit on Thorns (7b) or on Tenterhooks.** To be in a state of anxiety, fearful that something will go wrong.

**Sítá.** Wife of Ráma or Vishnu incarnate, carried off by the giant Ravana. She was not born, but arose from a furrow when her father Jan'aka, King of Mith'ila, was ploughing. The word means "furrow."

**Sitting in Banco.** The judges of the courts of law at Westminster are said to be "sitting in banco" so long as they sit together on the benches of their respective courts—that is, all term time. Banco is the Italian for "bench."

**Sieve and Shears.** *(See under Oracle.)*

**Síva (Indian).** The destroyer who, with Brahma and Vishnu, forms the divine trinity of the Brahmins. He has five heads, and is the emblem of fire. His wife is Parvati or Parbutta (Sanskrit, auspicious).

**Six.** *Six thrice or three dice.* Everything or nothing. "Cæsar aut nullus." The Greeks and Romans used to play with three dice. The highest throw was three sixes, and the lowest three aces. The aces were left blank, and three aces were called "three dice." *(See Cæsar.)*
Six-and-Eightpence used to be called a "noble" (q.v.), the third of a pound. The half-noble was often called "ten groats," and was in Shakespeare's time the usual lawyer's fee.

"As fit as ten groats is for the hand of an attorney."—Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 2.

Six Articles (33 Henry VIII.) re-
joins the belief in (1) the real presence of Christ in the Eucharist; (2) the suf-
iciency of communion in one kind; (3) the celibacy of the priests; (4) the oblig-
vation of vows of chastity; (5) the ex-
piety of private masses; and (6) the neces-
sity of auricular confession.

Six-hooped Pot. A two-quart pot.
Quart pots were bound with three hoops, and when three men joined in drink-
ing each man drank his hoop. Mine host of the Black Bear calls Tresslawian "A six-hooped pot of a traveller," meaning a first-class guest, because he paid freely, and made no complaints. (Knutworth, chap. iii.)

Six Members. The six members that Charles I. went into the House of Commons to arrest were Lord Kimbol-
ton, Pym, Hollis, Hampden, Sir Arthur Haselrig, and Straud. Being warned in time, they made good their escape.

Six Months' War. The Franco-
Prussian (July 23th, 1870, to January
28th, 1871).

Six Nations (The). The Iroquois
confederacy since the Tuscaroras was added.

Six Points. (See People's Charter.)

Six-Principle Baptists (The). Those
whose creed is Hebrews iv. 1, 2.

Sixes and Sevens (All). Ill-
assorted; not matched; higgledy-pig-
glody.
To be at sixes and sevens. Spoken of
things, it means in confusion; spoken of
persons, it means in disagreement or
hostility. "Six, yea seven," was a
Hebrew phrase meaning an indefinite
number; hence we read in Job (v. 19),
"He [God] shall deliver thee in six
troubles, yea in seven," etc. What is
indefinite is confused. Our modern
phrase would be five or six things here,
and five or six things there, but nothing
in proper order.

"Old Odcombs odness makes not thee uneven,
Nor carelessly set all at six and seven."—Taylor: Works, ii. 71 (1630).

Long and short sizes. Certain dip
 candles, common in the first half of
the nineteenth century. Long sizes were
those eight inches long, short sizes were
thicker and about five inches long.
Called sizes because six went to a pound.

Sixteen-string Jack. John Rann,
a highwayman, noted for his foppery.
He wore sixteen tags, eight at each knee.
(Hanged in 1774.)

"Dr. Johnson said that Gray's poetry towered
above the ordinary run of verse at Sixteen-string
Jack above the ordinary foot-pad."—Bowles: Life of Johnson.

Sizars. A poor scholar whose assize
of food is given him. Sizars used to
have w'hat was left at the fellows' table,
because it was their duty at one time to
wait on the fellows at dinner. Each
fellow had his sizar. (Cambridge Uni-
cersity.)

Sizings. The quota of food allowed
at breakfast, and also food "sized for"
at dinner. At Cambridge, the students
are allowed meat for dinner, but tart,
jelly, ale, etc., are obtained only by pay-
ing extra. These articles are called
sizings, and those who demand them size
for them. The word is a contraction of
assize, a statute to regulate the size or
weight of articles sold. (See SICE.)

A size is a portion of bread or drink: it is a
farting which schoolmen in Cambridge have
at the buttery. It is noted with the letter S': --
Minchen. (See also Little: Literary Letters, p. 176.)

Skains-mate or Skine-mate. A
dagger-comrade; a fencing-school com-
ppanion; a fellow cut-throat. Skin is
an Irish knife, similar to the American
bowlie-knife. Swift, describing an Irish
feast, says, "A cubit at least the length
of their skins." Green, in his Quip
for an Upstart Courier, speaks of "an
ill-favoured knife, who wore by his side
a skane, like a brewer's hung-knife."

"Scoury knife. The little skain's-
mate."—Shakespeare: Rom. and Juliet, i. 4.

Skald. An old Norse poet, whose
name was to celebrate living warriors or
their ancestors; hence they were attached
to courts. Few complete Skaldic poems
have survived, but a multitude of frag-
ments exist.

Skedad'dle. To run away, to be
scattered in rout. The Scotch apply the
word to the milk spilt over the pail in
bearing it. During the late American
war, the New York papers said the
Southern forces were "skedaddled" by
the Federalists. (Saxon, skadan, to pour
out; Chaldee, acheda; Greek, skedo',
to scatter.)

Skegg. Miss Caroline Wilhelmina
Amelia Skegg. A pretender to gen-
tility who boasts of her aristocrati
connections, but is atrociously vulgar, and complains of being "all of a musk of sweat." (Goldsmith: "Year of Wake-field.")

Skeleton. There is a skeleton in every house. Something to annoy and to be kept out of sight. That is my skeleton—my trouble, the "crook in my lot."

A woman had an only son who obtained an appointment in India, but his health failed, and his mother longed for his return. One day he wrote a letter to his mother, with this strange request: "Pray, mother, get someone who has no cares and troubles to make me six shirts." The widow hunted in vain for such a person, and at length called upon a lady who told her to go with her to her bedroom. Being there she opened a closet which contained a human skeleton. "Madam," said the lady, "I try to keep my trouble to myself, but every night my husband compels me to kiss that skeleton." She then explained that the skeleton was once her husband's rival, killed in a duel. "Think you I am happy?" The mother wrote to her son, and the son wrote home: "I knew when I gave the commission that everyone had his cares, and you, mother, must have yours. Know then that I am condemned to death, and can never return to England. Mother, mother! There is a skeleton in every house."

Skeleton Jackets. Jackets on which the trousers buttoned, very commonly worn by boys in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. In the illustrations of Kate Greenaway, The Pickwick Papers, Nicholas Nickleby, etc., are plenty of such skeleton suits. Shell-jackets are short fatigue jackets worn especially by military officers.

Skavington's Daughter. corrupted into Scavenger's Daughter, was an instrument of torture invented by Skavington, lieutenant of the Tower under Henry VIII. It consisted of a broad hoop of iron in two parts, fastened together by a hinge. The victim was made to kneel while the hoop was passed under his legs; he was then squeezed gradually till the hoop could be got over his back, where it was fastened.

Skibbereen and Connemara (in Ireland). Types of poverty and distress. "You would then see the United Kingdom one vast Skibbereen or Connemara; you might convert its factories into poor-houses, and its parks into poster fields to bury strangers in."—C. Thompson: Autobiography, p. 50.

Skibbereen Eagle (The). The chiel amang ye takin' notes. It was the Skibbereen, or West Cork Eagle newspaper, that solemnly told Lord Palmerston that it had "got its eye both upon him and on the Emperor of Russia." This terrible warning has elevated the little insignificant town of Skibbereen, in the southwest coast of Ireland, quite into a Lilliputian pre-eminence. Beware, beware, ye statesmen, emperors, and thrones, for the Skibbereen Eagle has its eye upon you!

Skid. A drag to check the wheels of a carriage, cart, etc., when going down hill. (Anglo-Saxon, scid, a splinter.)

Skiddaw. Whenever Skiddaw hath a cap, Scruffell wots full well of that. When my neighbour's house is on fire mine is threatened; when you are in misfortune I also am a sufferer; when you mourn I have cause also to lament. Skiddaw and Scruffell are two neighbouring hills—one in Cumberland and the other in Annandale in Scotland. When Skiddaw is capped with clouds, it will be sure to rain ere long at Scruffell. (Fuller: "Worths.")

Skiddaw. Pictures are said to be skidded when they are hung so high as not to be easily seen.

"Bad pictures are hung on the line by dozens, and many excellent ones are rejected or skidded."—Truth, p. 431 (September 17, 1866).

Skillygolee. Slip-slop, wish-wash, twaddle, talk about gruel. "Skilly" is prison-gruel or, more strictly speaking, the water in which meat has been boiled thickened with oatmeal. Broth served on board the hulks to convicts is called skilly.

"It is the policy of Cursitor Street and skillygolee."—The Daily Telegraph.

Skimble-Skamble. Rambling, worthless. "Skamble" is merely a variety of scramble, hence "scambling days," those days in Lent when no regular meals are provided, but each person "scrambles" or shifts for himself. "Skimble" is added to give force. (See REDUPLICATED WORDS.)

"And such a deal of skimble-skamble stuff As put me from my faith."

Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, iii. 1.

"With such scramble-scamble, spatter-sputter," As puts me clean aside the money-butter."

Taylor's Workes, ii. 30 (1628).

Skimmington. To ride the skimmington, or Riding the stag. To be hen-pecked. Grose tells us that the man rode behind the woman, with his face to the horse's tail. The man held a distaff, and the woman beat him about
the jaws with a ladle. As the procession passed a house where the woman was paramount, each gave the threshold a sweep. The "stang" was a pole supported by two stout lads, across which the rider was made to stride. Mr. Douce derives "skimming-ladle" from the spinning-ladle with which the rider was buffeted.

The custom was not peculiar to Scotland and England; it prevailed in Scandinavia; and Hoefnagel, in his Views in Seville (1591), shows that it existed in Spain also. The procession is described at length in Hudibras, pt. ii. ch. ii.

"Hark ye, Dame Ursley Saddlechop, and Jenkins, starting up, his eyes flashing with anger; remember, I am none of your husband, and if I were you would do well not to forget whose threshold was swept when they last rode the skimming-ladle upon such another scolding jade as yourself."—Scot: Fortunes of Nigel.

**Skin.** To sell the skin before you have caught the bear. To count of your chickens before they are hatched. In the South Sea mania (1720), dealing in bear-skins was a great stock-jobbing item, and thousands of skins were sold as more tame bargains. Shakespeare alludes to a similar practice:

"The man that once did sell the lion's skin While the beast lived, was killed with hunting him."—Henry V, i. ii.

**Skin a Flint.** To be very exacting in making a bargain. The French say, "Tondre sur un ong." The Latin, latum copriva (goat's wool), means something as worthless as the skin of a foint or flece of an eggshell. (See **Skinflint**.)

**Skin of his Teeth.** I am escaped with the skin of my teeth (Job xix. 20). Just escaped, and that is all—having lost everything.

**Skinfart.** In Scandinavian mythology, is the "shining horse which draws Day-light over the earth." (See **Horse**.)

**Skinflint.** A pinch-farthing; a niggard. In the French, "pince-maille." Maitte is an old copper coin.

**Skinners.** A predatory band in the American Revolutionary War which roamed over the neutral ground robbing and fleecing those who refused to take the oath of fidelity. (See **Economists**.)

**Skirt.** To sit upon one's skirt. To insult, or seek occasion of quarrel. Tarlton, the clown, told his audience the reason why he wore a jacket was that "no one might sit upon his skirt." Sitting on one's skirt is, like stamping on one's coat in Ireland, a fruitful source of quarrels, often provoked.

"Crosse me not. Lisa, neither be so pert.
For if thou dost, I'll sit upon thy skirt."—The Abortion of an Idle Honour (1620).

(Quoted by Halliwell: *Archaeal Words*.)

**Skogan (Henry).** A poet in the reign of Henry IV. Justice Shallow says he saw Sir John Falstaff, when he was a boy, "break Skogan's head at the court gate, when he [Sir John] was a crack [child] not thus high." (2 Henry IV., ii. 2).

"Skogan? What was he? Oh, a fine gentleman, and a master of arts Of Henry the Fourth's time, that made disguises For the king's sake, and was in ballad royal Daintly well."—Ben Jonson: The Furtune Isles (1608).

**John Skogan.** The favourite buffoon of the court of King Edward IV. Skogan's *Jrals* were published by Andrew Borde, a physician, in the reign of Henry VIII.

**Skopts, Skopti, or White Doves.** A Russian religious sect who, taking Matt. xix. 12 and Luke xxii. 29 as the bases of their creed, are all eunuchs, and the women are mutilated in a most barbarous manner, as they deem it a Christian grace not to be able to bear children. They are vegetarians and total abstainers. Origens was a Skopt in everything but name.

"Look at the Mormons—the Skopts the Shakers, the Dancing Devils, the Theosophists, and the Fakirs. With the Immortals, vol. i. p. 50.

**Skull.** You shall quaff beer out of the skulls of your emperors. (Scandinavian.) Skull means a cup or dish; hence a person who washes up cups and dishes is called a scullery-maid. (Scotch, skull, a bowl; French, cruche; Danish, skaal, a drinking-vessel; German, schale; our shell.)

**Skurry.** (A.) A scratch race, or race without restrictions.

**Hurry-skurry.** A confused hustle through lack of time; in a confused hustle. A reduplicated or ricochet word.

**Sky.** slang for pocket. Explained under the word *Chivy* (q.v.).

**Sky.** To elevate, ennoble, raise. It is a term in ballooning: when the ropes are cut, the balloon mounts upwards to the skies. (See **Skew**.)

"We found the same distinguished personage doing his best to sky some dozen or so of his best friends [referring to the peets made by Gladstone]."—The Times, November 16, 1869.

*If the sky falls we shall catch larks.* A bantering reply to those who suggest some very improbable or wild scheme.
Sky-blue. Milk and water, the colour of the skies.

"Its name denoted and reproach pursue,
And strangers tell of three times skimmed sky-blue."

Bloomfield : Farmer's Boy.

Sky-rakers, strictly speaking, is a sail above the fore-royal, the main-royal, or the mizzen-royal, more frequently called "sky-scrapers." In general parlance any top-sail so called.

"Dashed by the stranger wind's sport, we were sunk deep in the green sea's trough; and before we could utter an ejaculatory prayer, were upheaved upon the crown of some fantastic appearing our sky-rakers into the azure vault of heaven."—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 120.

Skye (Isle of) means the isle of gaps or indentations (Celtic, skyth, a gap). Hence also the Skibbereen of Cork, which is Skyth-bohren, the byway gap, a pass in a mountain to the sea.

Skylark. A specie.

Skylark, among sailors, is to mount the highest yards called sky-scrapers), and then slide down the ropes for amusement. (See Lark.)

Slander. Offence. Slander is a stumbling-block or something which trips a person up (Greek, skap' dalon, through the French esclandre). Offence is the striking of our foot against a stone (Latin, ob fendo, as scopulum affudat navis, the ship struck against a rock).

Slang. Slangs are the greaves with which the legs of convicts are fettered; hence convicts themselves; and slang is the language of convicts.

Slang. The difficulty of tracing the fons et origo of slang words is extremely great, as there is no law to guide one. Generally, a perversion and a pun may be looked for, as Moussigneur = too (y.e.), Moustener = vountre (i.e. mouscou, my paunch or belly), etc. (See SANDIS, SQUASH, and numerous other examples in this dictionary. For rhyming slang see CHITY.)

Slap-bang, in sport, means that the gun was discharged incessantly; it went slap here and bang there. As a term of laudation it means "very dashing," both words being playful synonyms of "dashing," the repetition being employed to give intensity. Slap-bang, here we are again, means, we have "popped" in again without ceremony. Pop, slap, bang, and dash are interchangeable.

* Dickens uses the word to signify a low eating-house.

* They lived in the same street, walked to town every morning at the same hour, dined at the same slap-bang every day.*
Sleeve. The ravelled sleeve of care. (Shakespeare: Macbeth). The sleeve is the knotted or entangled part of thread or silk, the raw edge of woven articles. Chaucer has "sleeveless words" (words like ravellings, not knit together to any wise purpose); Bishop Hall has "sleeveless rhymes" (random rhymes); Milton speaks of "sleeveless reason" (reasoning which proves nothing); Taylor the water-poet has "sleeveless message" (a simple message; it now means a profitless one). The weaver's slais is still used. (Saxon, slaer, a weaver's reed; Danish, sløjfr, a knot.)

Sleek-stone. The ebon stone used by goldsmiths to sleeken (polish) their gold with. Curriers use a similar stone for smoothing out creases of leather; the sledger is also made of glass, steel, etc. (Icelandic, stiki; our word sleek.)

Sledge-hammer. A sledge-hammer argument. A clincher; an argument which annihilates opposition at a blow. The sledge-hammer is the largest sort of hammer used by smiths, and is wielded by both hands. The word sledge is the Saxon sleige (a sledge).

Sleep (Anglo-Saxon slepen). Crabbe's etymology of doze under this word is exquisite:—

"Doze, a variation from the French dors and the Latin dormio (to sleep), which was anciently dormant, and comes from the Greek derma; because people lay on skins when they slept "—Sympson.

To sleep away. To pass away in sleep, to consume in sleeping; as, to sleep one's life away.

To sleep off. To get rid of by sleep.

Sleep like a Top. When peg-tops and humming-tops are at the acme of their gyration they become so steady and quiet that they do not seem to move. In this state they are said to sleep. Soon they begin to totter, and the tipsy movement increases till they fall. The French say, Dormir comme un sabot; and Moi sabot dort. (See Similes.)

Sleeper (The). Epimenides, the Greek poet, is said to have fallen asleep in a cave when a boy, and not to have waked for fifty-seven years, when he found himself possessed of all wisdom. Rip Van Winkle, in Washington Irving's tale, is supposed to sleep for twenty years, and wake up an old man, unknowing and unknown. (See Klaus.)

Sleeper. Timbers laid asleep or resting on something, as the sleepers of a railway. (Anglo-Saxon, sleepere.)

The Seven Sleepers. (See Seven.)

Sleeping Beauty. From the French La Belle au Bois Dormant, by Charles Perrault (Contes du Temps). She is shut up by enchantment in a castle, where she sleeps a hundred years, during which time an impenetrable wood springs up around. Ultimately she is disenchanted by a young prince, who marries her. Epimenides, the Cretan poet, went to fetch a sheep, and after sleeping fifty-seven years continued his search, and was surprised to find when he got home that his younger brother was grown grey. (See Rip Van Winkle.)

Sleepless Hat (A). A worthless, worn-out hat, which has no nap.

Sleepy Hollow. The name given, in Washington Irving's Sketch Book, to a quiet old-world village on the Hudson.

Sleeve. To hang on one's sleeve. To listen devoutly to what one says; to surrender your freedom of thought and action to the judgment of another. The allusion is to children hanging on their mother's sleeve.

To have in one's sleeve is to offer a person's name for a vacant situation. Dean Swift, when he waited on Harley, had always some name in his sleeve. The phrase arose from the custom of placing pockets in sleeves. These sleeve-pockets were chiefly used for memoranda, and other small articles.

To laugh in one's sleeve. To ridicule a person not openly but in secret; to conceal a laugh by hiding your face in the large sleeves at one time worn by men. Rive sons cape.

To pin to one's sleeve, as, "I shan't pin my faith to your sleeve," meaning, "I shall not slavishly believe or follow you." The allusion is to the practice of knights, in days of chivalry, pinning to their sleeve some token given them by their ladylove. This token was a pledge that he would do or die.

Sleeve of Care. (See Sleake.)

Sleeve of Hildebrand (The), from which he shook thunder and lightning.

Sleeveless Errand. A fruitless errand. It should be written sleeveless, as it comes from sleeve, ravelled thread, or the raw-edge of silk. In Troilus and Cressida, Thersites the railler calls Patroclus an "idle immaterial skene of sleeve silk" (v. 1).
Sleight of Hand is artifice by the hand. (Icelandic, sleigh; German, schlich, cunning or trick.)

"And still the less they understand,
The more they admire his sleight of hand."
Butler: Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3.

Sleipnir (2 syl.). Odin's grey horse, which had eight legs, and could carry his master over sea as well as land. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Slender. A country lout, a bobby in love with Anne Page, but of too faint a heart to win so fair a lady. (Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor.)

Sleuth-Hound. A blood-hound which follows the sleuth or track of an animal. (Sleot, the track of a deer, is the Anglo-Saxon sleoting; Icelandic, slot, trail; Dutch, sloop.)

"There is a law also among the Borderers in time of peace, that whoo denrch entrance or exit of a sleuth-hound in pursuit made after felons and stolen goods, shall be held as accessory unto the theft."—Boutshish: Description of Scotland, p. 11.

Slewed. Intoxicated. When a vessel changes her tack, she staggers and gradually heels over. A drunken man moves like a ship changing her angle of sailing. (Probably from the Icelandic. sune, turn.)

Mr. Horby was just a bit slewed by the liquor he'd taken."—W. C. Russell: A Strang Yarn, chap. xii. p. 55.

Slick (Sam). A Yankee clock-maker and pedlar, wonderfully 'cute, a keen observer, and with plenty of "soft sawder." Judge Haliburton wrote the two series called Sam Slick, or the Clockmaker.

Slick Off. To finish a thing there and then without stopping: to make a clean sweep of a job in hand. Judge Haliburton's Sam Slick popularised the word. (German, schlicht, sleek, polished, hence clean; Icelandic, slykt, sleek.) We say, "To do a thing clean off" as well as "slick off."

Sliding Scale. A schedule of payment which slides up and down as the article to which it refers becomes dearer or cheaper. In government duty it varies as the amount taxed varies.

Slip. Many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip. Everything is uncertain till you possess it. (See ANCESTRY.)

"Mulit cadavum inter calicem supremaque latura."
Horace.

To give one the slip. To steal off unperceived; to elude pursuit. A senti-phrase. In fastening a cable to a buoy, the home end is slipped through the hawse-pipe. To give the slip is to cut away the cable, so as to avoid the noise of weighing anchor.

Slippers. The Turks wear yellow slippers; the Arme'nians, red; and the Jews, blue.

Slipshod, applied to literature, means a loose, careless style of composition; no more fit for the public eye than a man with his shoes down at heels.

Slipshoe. A ricochet word meaning wishy-washy. (Anglo-Saxon, slip-an, to melt, which makes slopen in the past participle.)

Sloane MSS. 3,560 MSS. collected by Sir Hans Sloane, now in the British Museum. The museum of Sir Hans formed the basis of the British Museum, (1660-1753.)

Slogan. A war-ory, a Scotch gathering-cry. (Anglo-Saxon, slang, to fight; pret. slog; Gaelic, slagh-gairn, an army-yell.)

Slop (Dr.). A choleric physician in Sterne's Tristram Shandy. Dr. Slop, Sir John Stoddart, M.D., a choleric physician who accused Napoleon most virulently in The Times, of which he was editor. (1773-1856.)

Slops (The). The police; originally "cellop."

"I dragged you in here and saved you, And sent out a gal for the slops: Ha! then he encom'ns 'er! Listen! The nose and the shuntin' slops."—Sims: Ballads of Babylou (The Matron's Story).

Slop'ard (Dame). The wife of Grimbard, the brock (or badger), in the tale of Reynard the Fox.

Slepe (1 syl.). To decamp; to run away.

Slough of Despond. A deep bog which Christian has to cross in order to get to the Wicket Gate. Help comes to his aid. Neighbour Pliable went with Christian as far as the Slough, and then turned back again. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, part i.)

Slow. Stupid, dull. A "quick boy" is one who is sharp and active. Awfully slow, slang for very stupid and dull.

Slow Coach. A dawdle. As a slow coach in the old coaching-days "got on" slowly, so one that "gets on" slowly is a slow coach.

Slubber-Degullion. A nasty, paltry fellow. A club is a roll of wool drawn out and only slightly twisted; hence to slubber, to twist loosely, to do things by
halves, to perform a work carelessly. Deception is compounded of the word "guilt," or the Cornish "gulis," a simpleton.

"Quoth she, "Although thou hast deserved, base simpleton, to be served as thou diest vow to deal with me."—Butler: Hudibras, i. a.

** Slug-abled.** A late noun. "The hatterings is no slug-abled."—Notes and Queries (Aug. 11, 1861, p. 1118, col. 2).

** Slumland.** The localities of the destitute poor who dwell in the slums.

"Not only have we the inhabitants of Slumland to deal with, but a steadily growing number of skilled and fairly educated artisans."—Nineteenth Century, December, 1892, p. 688.

** Slums.** "The back slums"—i.e. the purloins of Westminster Abbey, etc., where vagrants get a night's lodging.

** Sly (Christopher).** A keeper of boars and a tinker, son of a pedlar, and a sad, drunken sot. In The Induction of Shakespeare's comedy called Taming of the Shrew, he is found dead drunk by a lord, who commands his servants to put him to bed, and on his waking to attend upon him like a lord, to see if they can bamboozle him into the belief that he is a great man, and not Christopher Sly at all. The "common" of Taming of the Shrew is performed for his deception. The trick was played by the Caliph Haroun Ablashid on Abou Hassan, the rich merchant, in the tale called The Sleeper Awakened (Arabian Nights), and by Philippe the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on his marriage with Eleanor, as given in Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy (pt. ii. sec. 2, num. 4).

** Sly-Boots.** One who appears to be a dolt, but who is really wide awake; a cunning dolt.

"The fine called the lazy one several times, but in vain, there was no such thing as stirring him, though the six-and-a-half hours well enough all the while."—Adventures of Abdullah, p. 32 (1729).

** Sly Dog.** You're a sly dog. "Un fin mator." A playful way of saying, You pretend to be disinterested, but I can read between the lines.

** Sly as a Fox.** (See Similes.)

** Slynse (Chivy).** In Martin Chuzzlewit, by Charles Dickens.

** Small.** Small by degrees and beautifully less. Prior, in his Henry and Emma, wrote "Fine by degrees," etc.

** Small-back.** Death. So called because he is usually drawn as a skeleton.

"Small-back must lead down the dance with us all in our time."—Sir Walter Scott.

** Small Beer.** "To suckle fools and chronicle small beer." (Iago in the play of Othello, ii. 1.)

"He does not think small beer of himself. He has a very good opinion of number one.

"To express her self-esteem (! might be said!) that she did not think small beer of herself."—De Quincey: Historical Essays.

** Small-ends.** The Big-ends of Lilliput made it a point of orthodoxy to crack their eggs at the big end; but were considered heretics for so doing by the Small-ends, who insisted that eggs ought to be broken at the small end. (Swift: Gulliver's Travels.)

** Small Hours of the Morning.** One, two, three, four, etc., before day-break. A student who sits up all night, and goes to bed at one, two, three, etc., is said to work till the small hours of the morning, or to go to bed in the small hours of the morning.

** Small.** In for his smalls; Passed his smalls—his "Little-go," or previous examination; the examination for degree being the "Great-go," or "Greets."

** Smart Money.** Money paid by a person to obtain exemption from some disagreeable office or duty; in law it means a heavy fine; and in recompense it means money given to soldiers or sailors for injuries received in the service. It makes the person "smart," i.e. suffer, or else the person who receives it is paid for smarting.

** Smash.** Come to smash—to ruin. Smashed to pieces, broken to atoms. Smash is a corruption of mash; Latin, masticum, to bite to pieces. (See Store.)

"I have a great mind to...let it be to smash."—Iggleton: Faith Doctor, p. 63.

** Smec (in Hudibras).** A contraction of Smeotynnaus, a word made from the initial letters of five rebels—Stephen Marshall, Edward Cadamy, Thomas Young, Matthew Newcomen, William Sparrow, who wrote a book against Episcopacy and the Common Prayer. (See Notarica.)

"The handkerchief about the neck, Canonical cravat of smec."—Butler: Hudibras, pt. 1. 5.

** Smeotynnaus.** Anti-Episcopalian.

** Smeotynnaus.** (See Smec.)

** Smell** (an acute sense). James Mitchell was deaf, dumb, and blind from birth, "but he distinguished persons by
their smell, and by means of the same sense formed correct judgments as to character." (Nineteenth Century, April, 1894, p. 579.)

Smell a Rat (To). To suspect something about to happen. The allusion is to a cat or dog smelling out vermin.

I smell treason. I discern treason involved; I have some aim that would lead to treason.

Smelling Sin. Shakespeare says, "Do you smell a fault?" (King Lear, i. 1); and Iago says to Othello, "One may smell in this a will most rank." Probably the smell of dogs may have something to do with such phrases, but St. Jerome furnishes even a better source. He says that St. Hilari ON had the gift of knowing what sins or vices anyone was inclined to by simply smelling either the person or his garments; and by the same faculty he could discern good feelings and virtuous propensities. (Life of Hilari ON, &d. 390.)

Smells of the Lamp. Said of a literary production manifestly labouring. Plutarch attributes the phrase to Pytheas the orator, who said, "The orations of Democritus smell of the lamp," alluding to the current tale that the great orator lived in an underground cave lighted by a lamp, that he might have no distraction to his severe study.

Smuts (Stock-Exchange term), meaning "English and Australian copper shares." (See STOCK-EXCHANGE SLANG.)

Smiler, the name of a drink, is a mixture of bitter beer and lemonade. In the United States, a drink of liquor is called a "smile," and the act of treating one at the bar is giving one a "smile." Of course this is metaphorical. (See SHANDY-GAFF.)

Smith. A proper name. (See BREWER.)

Smith of Nottingham. Ray, in his Collection of Proverbs, has the following couplet:

"The little Smith of Nottingham,
Who does the work that no man can.

Applied to conceited persons who imagine that no one is able to compete with themselves.

Smith's Prize-man. One who has obtained the prize (£25), founded in the University of Cambridge by Robert Smith, D.D. (once master of Trinity), for proficiency in mathematics and natural philosophy. There are annually two prizes, awarded to two commencing Bachelors of Arts.

Smithfield. The smooth field (Anglo-Saxon, smethe, smooth), called in Latin Campus Planus, and described by Fitz-Stephen in the twelfth century as a "plain field where every Friday there is a celebrated rendezvous of fine horses brought thither to be sold."

Smoke. To detect, or rather to get a scent, of some plot or scheme. The allusion is to the detection of robbers by the smoke seen to issue from their place of concealment.

No smoke without fire. Every slander has some foundation. The reverse proverb, "No fire without smoke," means no good without some drawback.

To end in smoke. To come to no practical result. The allusion is to kindling, which smokes, but will not light a fire.

To smoke the calumet (or pipe) of peace. (See CALUMET.)

Smoke Farthings. An offering given to the priest at Whitsuntide, according to the number of chimneys in his parish.

"The Bishop of Ely hath out of every parish in Cambridgeshire a certain tribute called . . . smoke-farthings, which the churchwardens do love according to the number of . . . chimneys that he in a parish." — MRS. BAKER, XXXIX. 325.

Smoke Silver. A modus of 6d. in lieu of tithe firewood.

Snack. The snack of a door (Nbrfolk), the latch. Generally called the "snack" (q.v.).

To take a snack. To take a morsel.

To go snacks. To share and share alike.

Snails have no sex, "chausm remis-sant les deux sexes." (Anglo-Saxon, snegyl.)

Snake-Stones. Small rounded stones or matters compounded by art, and supposed to cure snake-bites. Mr. Quckett discovered that two given to him for analysis were composed of vegetable matters. Little perforated stones are sometimes hung on cattle to charm away adders.

Snake in the Grass. A secret enemy; an enemy concealed from sight. Rhyming slang, "a looking-glass."

"Latet anguis in herbis." VIRG. ELOGUE. LIII. 61.

Snakes in his Boots (To have). To suffer from D.T. (delirium tremens). This is one of the delusions common to those so afflicted.

"He's been pretty high on whisky for two or three days, . . . and they say he's got snakes in his boots now." — THE BUNTON EXPERIMENT, clay. 18.
Snowdrop

Snap-Dragons. (See Flap-Dragon.)

Snap of the Fingers. Not worth a snap of the fingers. A fioo. (See Fig.)

Snap One's Nose Off. (See under Nose.)

Narling Letter (Latin, nit'era can'tia). The letter r. (See R.)

Sneck Posset. To give one a sneck posset is to slam the door in his face (Cumberland and Westmorland). The "sneck" or snick is the latch of a door, and to "sneck the door in one's face" is to shut a person out. Mrs. Browning speaks of "nicking" the door.

"The lady closed that door, and nicked the lock."


Probably allied to niche, to put the latch into its niche.

Sneezed. It is not to be sneezed at—not to be despised. (See Snuff.)

Sneezing. Some Catholics attribute to St. Gregory the use of the benediction "God bless you," after sneezing, and say that he enjoined its use during a pestilence in which sneezing was a mortal symptom, and was therefore called the death-sneeze. Aristotle mentions a similar custom among the Greeks; and Thucydides tells us that sneezing was a crisis symptom of the great Athenian plague. The Romans followed the same custom, and their usual exclamation was "Abut amen!" We also find it prevalent in the New World among the native Indian tribes, in Semnaar, Monomatapa, etc. etc.

It is almost incredible how ancient and how widely diffused is the notion that sneezing is an omen which requires to be averted. The notion prevailed not only in ancient Greece and Rome, but is current in Persia, India, and even Africa. The railroads tell us that Jacob in his flight gave a sneeze, the evil effects of which were averted by prayer.

In the conquest of Florida, when the Spaniards arrived, the Seminole, we are told, sneezed, and all the court lifted up their hands and implored the sun to avert the evil omen.

In the rebellion of Monomatapa, in Africa, the king sneezed, and a signal of the fact being given, all the faithful subjects instantly made signs and offerings for his safety. The same is true of respect fast, Semnaar, in Nubia, in Sweden, etc.

The snadder (one of the sacred books of the Persians) commands that all people should have recourse to prayer if a person sneezes, because sneezing is a proof that the "Evil Spirit is abroad." Zoroaster, in his farce of Dr. Lest in Ria Chovat, makes one of the consulting doctors ask why, when a person sneezes, all the company bows; and the answer given was that "sneezing is a mortal symptom which once depopulated Athens."

"In Sweden . . . you sneeze, and they cry God bless you."—Longfellow.

Snickerance. A large clasp-knife, or combat with clasp-knives. ("Snick," Icelandic snikka, to clip; verb, snitte, to cut. "Snee" is the Dutch snee, an edge; snijden, to cut.) Thackeray, in his Little Bllltee, uses the term "snickerance."

"One man being busy in lighting his pipe, and another in sharpening his snickerance.―Irving: Bracebridge Hall, p. 482.

Snider Ride. (See Gun.)

Snob. Not a gentleman; one who arrogates to himself merits which he does not deserve. Thackeray calls George IV a snob, because he assumed to be the greatest gentleman in Europe; but had not the genuine stamp of a gentleman's mind. (S privative and nob.)

Snood. The basic lost her silken snood. The snood was a riband with which a Scotch lass braided her hair, and was the emblem of her maiden character. When she married she changed the snood for the curch or coif; but if she lost the name of virgin before she obtained that of wife, she "lost her silken snood," and was not privileged to assume the curch. (Anglo-Saxon, sni'd.)

Snooks. An exclamation of incredulity; a Mrs Harris. A person tells an incredible story, and the listener cries Snooks—gammon; or he replies, It was Snooks—the host of the Chateau d'Espagne. This word "snook" may be a corruption of Noak's or Nokes, the mythical party at one time employed by lawyers to help them in actions of ejectment. (See Styles.)

Snore. You snore like an owl. It is very generally believed that owls snore, and it is quite certain that a noise like snoring proceeds from their nests; but this is most likely the "purring" of the young birds, nesting in comfort and warmth under the parent wing.

Snow King. Gustavus Adolphus, of Sweden. (1594, 1611-1632.)

"At Vienna he was called in derision the Snow King, who was kept together by the cold, but would melt and disappear as he approached a warmer wall."—Dr. Gichton: Scandinavia, vol. ii, p. 61.

Snowdonia. The district which contains the mountain range of Snowdon. The King of Snowdonia. Moel-y-Wyddfa (the conspicuous peak), the highest in South Britain. (3,571 feet above the sea-level.)

Snowdrop (Th.). Tickell's tale is that King Albion's son fell in love with Kenna, daughter of Oberon, but Oberon in anger drove the lover out of fairyland. Albion's son brought an army to avenge the indignity, and was slain. Kenna
applied the herb moly to the wounds, hoping to restore life; but the moment the juice of the herb touched the dead body it was converted into a snowdrop. Called the Fair Maid of February.

Snuff. Up to snuff. Wide awake, knowing, sharp; not easily taken in or imposed upon; alive to scent (Dutch, synfien, to scent; French, snuffe). Took it in snuff—in anger, in huff.

"You'll war the sight by taking it in snuff."
Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, i. 2.

"Why, ... when it next came there, took it in snuff."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, i. 2.

Snuff Out. He was snuffed out—put down, eclipsed. The allusion is to a candle snuffed with snuffers.

Soane Museum, formed by Sir John Soane, and preserved in its original locality, No. 13, Lincoln's Inn Fields, the private residence of the founder. Sir John Soane died in 1837.

Soap. An English form of saron, the French for soap.

How are you off for soap? (for money or any other necessity). The insurgent women of Paris, in February, 1793, went about crying, "Du pain et du saron!" (bread and soap).

A deputation of washerwomen petitioned the Convention for soap, and their plaintive cry was heard round the Salle de Mance, "Du pain et du saron!"—Carlyle: French Revolution, p. iii. bk. iii. 1.

Soap (Cattle). A hard white soap made of olive oil, sometimes mottled with ferruginous matter.

There are also Marseille soap, Spanish soap, Venetian soap, and marine soap (usually made of coconut oil and used with sea-water).

Soapod-pig Fashion (In). Vague; a method of speaking or writing which always leaves a way of escape. The allusion is to the custom at fairs, etc., of soaping the tail of a pig before turning it out to be caught by the tail.

"He is vague as may be; writing in what is called the 'soapod-pig' fashion."—Carlyle: The Diamond Backer, chap. iv.

Soapy Sam. Samuel Wilberforce, Bishop of Oxford, and afterwards of Winchester. (1805-1873.) It is somewhat remarkable that the floral decorations above the stall of the bishop and of the principal of Cuddesdon, were S. O. M. P. (the initials of Sam Oxon and Alfred Pott. When Samuel Wilberforce went to inspect the building he was dismayed at seeing his sobriquet thus perpetuated.

Someone asking the bishop why he was so called, the bishop replied, "Because I am often in hot water, and always come out with clean hands."

Sobe or Sobrius is the Latin s-private, and eribus, drunk. (S privative is for securum.)

Sobe as a Judge—i.e. grave and sedate. (See Similes.)

Sobri'to (in Orlando Furioso). One of the most valiant of the Saracen army. He is called the Sage. He was aged, and counselled Ar'ramant to give up the war and return home, or, if he rejected that advice, to entrust the fight to single combat, on condition that the nation of the champion overthrown should pay tribute to the other. Roge'ro was chosen for the pagan champion, and Rinaldo for the Christian, but Agr'aman broke the league. Sobri'to soon after this received the rite of baptism.

Don Quixote asks—

"Who more prudent than Sobri'to?"

So'requet (French). A nickname. Ménage thinks the etymology is the Latin subridiculum (somewhat ridiculous); Count de Gebelin suggests the Romance words sopra-guest (a name acquired over and above your proper names); while Leglou is in favour of sousbriquet, a word common in the fourteenth century to express a sound of contempt, half whistle, and half jeer, made by raising quickly the chin. Probably sous-brechet, where brechet means the breast, seen in our word "brisket."

Socialism (3 syl). The political and social scheme of Robert Owen, of Montgomeryshire, who in 1816 published a work to show that society was in a wretched condition, and all its institutions and religious systems were based on wrong principles. The prevailing system is competition, but Owen maintained that the proper principle is cooperation; he therefore advocated a community of property and the abolition of degrees of rank. (1771-1858.)

The Socialists are called also Owenites (3 syl.). In France the Fourristes and St. Simonians are similar sorts of communists, who receive their designations from Fourier and St. Simon (q.v.).

Société de Momus. One of the minor clubs of Paris for the reunion of song-writers and singers. The most noted of these clubs was the Caveau, or in full Les Diners du Caveau, founded in 1733 by Piron, Crebillon, Jun. and Collet. This club lasted till the Revolution. In the Consulate was formed Les Diners du Vaudeville, for the habitue of the drama; these dinners were held in the house of Juliét, an actor. In 1806 the
old Caveau was revived under the name of the Caveau Moderne, and the mister was once a month at a restaurant entitled La Rocher de Cancale, famous for fish dinners, and Lanjon (the French Anacréon) was president. Béranger belonged to this club, which lasted ten years. In 1824 was founded the Gymnase Lyrique, which, like the Caveau, published an annual volume of songs; this society was dissolved in 1841. In 1834 was founded La Lice Chansonniers, for those who could not afford to join the Caveau or the Gymnase, to which we owe some of the best French songs.

Society. The upper ten thousand, or “the upper ten.” When persons are in “society,” they are on the visiting lists of the fashionable social leaders. The “society” of a district are the great panjandrumms thereof.

“All the society of the district were present at the prince’s ball.”—Newspaper paragraph, December, 1840.

Sock [comedy]. The Greek comic actors used to wear a sandal and sock. The difference between the sock and the tragic buskin was this—the sock went only to the ankle, but the buskin extended to the knee. (See BUSKIN.)

“Then to the well-trod stage anon,
If Janson’s learned sock be on.”
Milton: L’AlLEGRO.

Sock a Corpse (To). To shroud it. (French, soc, a cement or shroud.)

“[the item paid for a sheet to sock a poor man that died at Byrons, in vol. 6—Parish Register.”

Socrates. The greatest of the ancient philosophers, whose chief aim was to amend the morals of his countrymen, the Athenians. Cicero said of him that “he brought down philosophy from the heavens to earth;” and he was certainly the first to teach that “the proper study of mankind is man.” Socrates resisted the unjust sentence of the senate, which condemned to death the Athenian generals for not burying the dead at the battle of Argosan.

“Socrates—
Who, firmly good in a corrupted state,
Against the rage of tyrants single stood
Invincible.”
Thomas: Winter.

Socrates used to call himself “the midwife of men’s thoughts.” Out of his intellectual school sprang those of Plato and the Dialectic system; Euclid and the Megasio; Aristippos and the Cyrenaics; Antisthenes and the Cynic.

Sodom. Apples of Sodom or mad apples. Strabo, Tacitus, and Josephus describe them as beautiful externally and filled with ashes. These “apples” are in reality gall-nuts produced by the insect called Gymnus inuena.

Sofarides (3 syl.). A dynasty of four kings, which lasted thirty-four years and had dominion over Khorassan, Seistan, Fars, etc. (873-907); founded by Yacoub ebn Laith, surnamed al Soffar (the brazier), because his father followed that trade in Seistan.

Soft. He’s a soft—half a fool. The word originally meant effeminate, unmanly; hence soft in brains, silly, etc., “soft in courage.” (3 Henry VI., ii. 2.)

Soft Sawdor. Flattery, adulation. A play intended between soldier (pronounced sawdor) and sawder, a compound of saw (a saying). Soft soldier, a composition of tin and lead, is used for soldering zinc, lead, and tin; hard soldier for brass, etc. (French, sondore, Latin, solidus.)

Soft Soap. Flattery, complimentary words. (See SOAPY SAM.)

Soft as Soap—as “silk,” as “velvet.” (See SIMILES.)

Soft Fire makes Sweet Malt (A). Too fierce a fire would burn malt and destroy its sweetness, and too much hurry or precipitation spoils work. “Soft and fair goes far;” “Love me little, love me long;” “Slow and steady wins the race;” “He who is in haste fishes in an empty pond;” “The more haste the worse speed;” “He who walks too hastily will stumble in a plain way;” “Hastily and well never met;” “It is good to have a hatch before the door;” “Hasty climbers have sudden falls.”

Soft Words Butter no Pansips, or “Fair words,” etc. Saying “Be thou fed” will not feed a hungry man. “Good words will not fill a sack.” To “butter pansips” means also “doré la pêche” (“soft words will not gild the pill of distress”).

Softly. To walk softly. To be out of spirits. In Greece, mourners for the dead used to cut off their hair, go about muffled, and walk softly to express want of spirit and strength. When Elijah denounced the judgments of heaven against Ahab, that wicked king “fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly” to show that his strength was exhausted with sorrow (1 Kings xxii. 27). Isaiah says, “I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul” (xxxviii. 15). The Psalmist says, “My clothing was sackcloth … I walked as [for] a friend
or brother." The French Je vais donc-ment means precisely the same thing: "I go softly," because I am indisposed, out of sorts, or in low spirits.

**Softy.** A soft, simple person.

"She was but a softy after all."—Mrs. Gaskell: *Wick's Lovers*, chap. ix.

**Solo!** The cry made by huntsmen when they uncouple the dogs in hunting the hare. Also to pointers and setters when they make a point. Tally-ho! (q.v.) is the cry when a fox breaks cover. So! or see! is to call attention, and he! is virtually "hie after him."

"Now is the fox drawin' to hole. Hoo to hym! Hoo! Hoo!"—For and he scep' out he will you sike unde."

**Sorts.** A fifteenth-century translation of Reliquary Antiqu.**

"When a stag breaks covert the cry is 'tyaho!' when a hare it is 'soho!"—Herbert: *Blood Sports*, vol. iii. appendix B, p. 313.

Of course "Ho!" is often used merely to call attention. Thus we say to one in advance, "Ho! stop!" and "Ho! everyone one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters" (Isaiah lv. 1). This use of the word is a contracted form of halvo! In the hunting-field "So-ho!" is doubtless a cry to encourage the dogs to follow up the quarry.

**Sod-disant** (French). Self-styled, would-be.

**Sol.** To take soil. A hunting term, signifying that the deer has taken to the water. Soil, in French, is the mire in which a wild boar wallows. (Danish, söl, mire; Swedish, söla, to wallow.)

"Fido went down the dale to seek the bande. And found his master taking soyle within a road. *Brown*: Brittain's *Pastoral* 1 81

**Sol the Milk before Using It.** Yorkshire for "Sile the milk, etc."—i.e., strain it, or skim it. A sile is a sieve or strainer.

"Take a halfe hande of saure, and stampe it, and temper it with hate ale, and sythene sicke it thoweth a hate clothe."—*Ms. Lincoln, A. 17. I 76.

"Drink the liquor com with the clothe."—Mr. in Mr. Pedrissin's possession (fifteenth century)

**So'journ** (2 syl.) is the Italian sog-giorno—i.e. sub-giorno; Latin, sub-durium (for a day, temporarily).

**Sol (Latin).** The sun.  
And when the Sol to RIpe his wheels began. "—Thomson: *Castle of Indolence*, can. i.

**Sol.** The term given by the ancient alchemists to gold. Silver was luna.

"In the Eddin was the daughter of Magnifier, and sister of Mani. She was so beautiful that at death she was placed in heaven to drive the sun-chariot. Two horses were yoked to it, named Arvakur and Alsith (watchful and rapid). (Scandinavian mythology.) (See MANI.)

**Sol-fe.** (See Do, Re, etc.)

**Soln Goose.** The gannet. (French, *Oie de Soland* (ou) d'Ecosse; Icelandic, *aula."

**Sola'no.** Ask no favour during the Solano (Spanish). Ask no favour during a time of trouble, panic, or adversity. The Solano of Spain is a south-east wind, extremely hot, and loaded with fine dust. It produces giddiness and irritation. Called the Sirocco in Italy.

**Solatium (n.)** A recompense; a sop; a solace. (Latin, solatium.)

"It may be that Mr. Elden will be persuaded to take one, his *euphony* of solatium for his defeat in Somewhistic."—Newspaper paragraph, December, 1863.

**Soldan or Sowdan.** A corruption of sultan, meaning in medieval romance the Saracen king; but, with the usual inaccuracy of these writers, we have the Soldan of Egypt, the Boudan of Persia, the Sowdan of Babylon, etc., all represented as accompanied by grim Saracens to torment Christians.

*The Solden*, meant for Felipe of Spain, who used all his power to bribe and solude the subjects of Elizabeth. Queen Mary sent to negotiate a peace, but the ambassador sent was treated like a dog, referring to Felipe's detention of the deputies sent by the States of Holland. Sir Artega demands of the soldan the release of the damsel "held as wrongful prisoner," and the soldan "swearing and banning most blasphemously," mounts his "high chariot," and prepares to maintain his cause. Prince Arthur encounters him "on the green," and after a severe combat uncovers his shield, at sight of which the soldan and all his followers take to flight. The "swearing and banning" refer to the excommunications thundered out against Elizabeth; the "high chariot" is the Spanish Armada; the "green" is the sea; the "uncovering of the shield" indicates that the Armada was put to flight, not by man's might, but by the power of God. "Hevi Jehuah et disipati sunt (God blow, and they were scattered)." (Spenser: *Faerie Queene*, v. 8.)

**Soldats (Des).** Money. Shakespeare, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2; has "Money is a good soldier, sir, and will on." Doubtless the French use of
the word is derived from the proverbial 
truth that "Money is the sinews of war" combined with a pun on the word 
\textit{soldius} (the pay of a soldier). The Nor 
man \textit{sold} (i.e. \textit{soldus}) means "wages;" 
Swedish, \textit{besolda}, to pay; Danish, \textit{besold}, 
to pay wages; the French \textit{soldat}, our 
\textit{soldier}, a hireling or mercenary, and the 
French \textit{sol} or \textit{sou}.

\textbf{Solder originally meant a hireling or mercenary; one paid a \textit{soldius} for military 
service; but hireling and soldier convey now very different ideas. (See 
above.)}

\textbf{To come the old soldier over one. To 
dictate peremptorily and profess superi 
ority of knowledge and experience.}

\textbf{Soldier's Heart.} A complaint com 
mon in the English army, indicated by a 
weak voice and great feebleness of the 
chest, for which soldiers are discharged. 
It is said to be the result of the present 
system of drill, which enforces expansion 
of the chest by restraining free 
breathing.

\textbf{Soldiers' Battles (The).} Malpla 
quet, 1709, and Inkermann, 1854, were both 
"soldiers' battles."

\textbf{Soldiers of Fortune.} Chevaliers 
de l'industrie; men who live by their 
roots. Referring to those men in medi 
aval times who let themselves for hire 
into any army.

"His father was a soldier of fortune, as I am a 

\textbf{Soldiering.} A barrack term for furb 
ishing up of accouterments.

"I got the screws last night, but I was busy 
soldiering till two late."—J. H. Bovee: \textit{Story of a 
Short Life}, p. 55.

\textbf{Solemism} (3 syl.). Misapplication of 
words: an expression opposed to the laws of syntax; so called from the city 
of Soli, in Cilicia, where an Athenian 
congregation settled, and forgot the purity of 
their native language. \textit{(Sindala.)}

\textbf{Solemn.} Habitual, customary. (Latin, 
\textit{solemnis}, strictly speaking means "once 
a year," "annual," \textit{solemn-anmum}.)

"Silen night with this her solemn bird" [i.e. 
the nightingale, the bird familiar to night]— 
\textit{Milton: Paradise Lost}, v.

\textbf{Of course the usual meaning of 
"solemn" is devout; but an annual 
festival, like Good Friday, etc., may be both devout and serious. The Latin 
for "it is usual," is \textit{solemnus est}, and to 
"solemnise" is to celebrate an annual 
custom.}

\textbf{The Solemn Doctor.} Henry Goethals

was so called by the Sorbonne. (1227- 
1293.)

\textbf{Solemn League and Covenant, for the 
suppression of Popery and Prelacy, 
adopted by the Scotch Parliament in 1638, and accepted by the English in 
1643. Charles II. swore to the Scotch 
that he would abide by it and therefore 
they crowned him in 1651 at Dunbar; 
but at the Restoration he not only re 
jected the covenant, but had it burnt 
by the common hangman.

\textbf{Soler.} An upper room, a loft, a 
gurret. (Latin, \textit{solarium}.)

"Hastily they went thence all, 
And sought him in the maidens hall, 
In chambers high; as sought at hide, 
And in solers on ika side."— 
\textit{Venier and Goevin, 97.}

\textbf{Solid Doctor.} Richard Middleton, 
a cordelier; also called the \textbf{Profound 
Doctor}. (*-1304.)

\textbf{Sollingen.} The Shefield of Germany, 
famous for swords and fencing-foils.

\textbf{Solomon.} The English Solomon. 
James I., called by Sully "the wisest 
fool in Christendom." (1666, 1603-1625.)

Henry VII. was so called for his wise 
policy in uniting the York and Lancaster 
fections. (1497, 1485-1509.)

\textbf{Solomon of France.} Charles V., \textit{le 
Sage}. (1337, 1364-1380.)

St. Louis or Louis IX. (1215, 1226-
1270.)

\textbf{Solomon's Carpet.} (See \textbf{CARPET}.)

\textbf{Solomon's Ring.} The rabbins say 
Solomon wore a ring with a gem that 
told him all he desired to know.

\textbf{Solon of Parnassus.} So Voltaire 
called Boileau, in allusion to his \textit{Art 
of Poetry}. (1636-1711.)

\textbf{So long.} Good-bye, till we meet 
again.

\textbf{Solstice} (2 syl.). The summer sol 
stice is June 21st: the winter solstice is 
December 22nd; so called because, 
on arriving at the corresponding 
points of the ecliptic, the sun is stopped 
and made to approach the equator again. 
(Latin, \textit{sol solstel or stel, the sun stops.)}

\textbf{Solyman, king of the Turks (in 
Jerusalem Delivered), whose capital was 
Nico. Being driven from his kingdom, 
he fled to Egypt, and was there ap 
pointed leader of the Arabs (bk. ix.). 
He and Argantes were by far the most 
doughty of the pagan knights. Solyman 
was slain by Rinaldo (bk. xx.), and 
Argantes by Tancred.
Soma. The moon, born from the eyes of Atri, son-of Brahma: made the sovereign of plants and planets. Soma ran away with Tara (Star), wife of Virhaspata, preceptor of the gods, and Buddha was their offspring. (Hindu mythology.)

To drink the Soma. To become immortal. In the Vedic hymns the Soma is the moon-plant; the juice of which confers immortality, and exhilarates even the gods. It is said to be brought down from heaven by a falcon. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Somag'ia (singular somag'ium). Horse-loads. Italian, soma, a burden; som're, a beast of burden, an ass. (See SUMPTER.)

Sombre'to. A Spanish hat with a very wide brim.

Somerset. Anciently Sumorsate or Sumorsæt—i.e. Southernsæt (south moor camp).

Somerset or Somersall. A heap in which a person turns head over heels in the air and lights on his feet. (Latin, super saltus; French, sombreau.) Sometimes a person will turn twice or thrice in the air before he touches the ground. "First that could make love faces, or could do the valter's somersalts."—Donne: Poems, p. 390.

Somerset House occupies the site of a princely mansion built by Somerset the Protector, brother of Lady Jane Seymour, and uncle of Edward VI. At the death of Somerset on the scaffold it became the property of the Crown, and in the reign of James I was called Denmark House in honour of Anne of Denmark, his queen. Old Somerset House was pulled down in the eighteenth century, and the present structure was erected by Sir William Chambers in 1776.

Someroen. (See ZAMORIN.)

Son (or descendent of). Norman, Fitz-; Gaelic, Mac; Welsh, Ap- (sometimes contracted into P, as P-richard); Irish, O; Hebrew and Arabic, Ben-, all prefixes; English, -son; Russian, -vitch or -witch, postfixes.

Son of Be'ilal. One of a wicked disposition; a companion of the wicked. (See Judges xix. 22.)

"Now the sons of Eli were sons of Be'ilal, they knew not the Lord."—1 Samuel ii. 12.

Son of Dripping (A). A man cook, a turnspit.

"Yet, son of dripping, . . . let us halt; soft fires, the proverb tells us, make sweet maist."

—Peter Pindar: The Luminid, canto ii.

Son of One Year. A child one year old; similarly a "son of sixty years," etc. (Exodus xii. 5.)

Son of Perdition. Judas Iscariot. (John xvii. 12.)

Son of perdition. Antichrist, who not only draws others to perdition, but is himself devoted to destruction. (2 Thessalonians ii. 3.)

Son of the Morning. A traveller. An Oriental phrase, alluding to the custom of rising early in the morning to avoid the mid-day heat, when one's travels.

Son of the Star [Bar Cathab]. A name assumed by Simon the Jew, in the reign of Hadrian, who gave himself out to be the "Star out of Jacob" mentioned in Numbers xxiv. 17.

Sons of God. Angels, genuine Christians, or believers who are the sons of God by adoption.

"As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God."—Romans viii. 14.

Sons of God. When Judæa was a theocracy the representative of God on earth was by the Jews called god; hence angels, rulers, prophets, and priests were called gods. Moses as the messenger of Jehovah was "a god to Pharaoh" (Exodus vii. 1); magistrates generally were called gods; thus it is said, "Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people" (Exodus xxii. 28). By a still further extension, anyone who gave a message to another was his god, because he "inspired him," as Moses was a god to Aaron his spokesman (Exodus iv. 16). Our Lord refers to this use of the word in John x. 34. (See also Genesis vi. 2, 4; Job i. 6; ii. 1: Psalm lxxxii. 6; Exodus iv. 22, 29; Hosea xi. 1.)

Sons of the Band. Soldiers rank and file. (2 Chronicles xxv. 13.)

Sons of the Mighty. Heroes. (Psalm xxi. 1.)

Sons of the Prophets. Disciples or scholars belonging to the "college of the prophets," or under instruction for the ministry. In this sense we call the University where we were educated our "Alma mater." (See 1 Kings xx. 35.)

Sons of the Sorcerers. Those who study and practise magic. (Isaiah lvii. 3.)

Song. Father of modern French song. Panard; also called the "Le Fontaine of the Vaudeville." (1691-1765.)
Song of Degrees. The fifteen Psalms, cxv. to cxxiv.; so called because they are prophetic of the return or “going up” from captivity. Some think there is a connection between these Psalms and the fifteen steps of the Temple porch. (Ezekiel xx. 22-26.) In the Revised Version called “Song of Ascents.”

Song of Roland, the renowned nephew of Charlemagne, slain in the pass of Roncesvalles. At the battle of Hastings, Taliệuer advanced on horseback before the invading army, and gave the signal for onset by singing this famous song.

“Taliệuer, who sung well and loud,
Came mounted on a charger proud;
Before the duke the musical spring,
And the Song of Roland sang.
Brut of Wace (translated).

Song of Songs. The Canticles, or “Solomon’s Song.”

Solnu or Sunna. The Mishna or oral law of the Mahometans. Reland (De Relig. Mahom., p. 54) says these traditions were orally delivered by Mahomet, and subsequently committed to writing. Albulphara’gius asserts that Ali, the son-in-law and cousin of Mahomet, was set aside because he refused to regard the oral traditions of the prophet of the same authority as the Koran. (Hist. Dynast., 182.) (Arabic, sunna, tradition.) (See SUNNITES.)

Sonnam’bula (La). (See AMINA, ELYNO.)

Sonnet. Prince of the sonnet. Joachim du Bellay, a French sonneteer (1524-1560); but Petrarch better deserves the title. (1334-1374.)

Sop. A sop in the pan. A home-bouche, tit-bit, dainty morsel; a piece of bread soaked in the dripping of meat caught in a dripping-pan; also a bribe. (See below.)

To give a sop to Cerberus. To give a bribe, to quiet a troublesome customer. Cerberus is Pluto’s three-headed dog, stationed at the gates of the infernal regions. When persons died the Greeks and Romans used to put a cake in their hands as a sop to Cerberus, to allow them to pass without molestation.

Sopli. A student at Cambridge is a Freshman for the first term, a Junior Soph for the second year, and a Senior Soph for the third year. The word Soph is a contraction of “sophister;” which is the Greek and Latin sophistés (a sophist). At one time these students had to maintain a given question in the schools by opposing the orthodox view of it. These opponencies are now limited to Law and Divinity degrees.

Sophi or Saff [mystic], applied in Persia to ascetics generally, was given to Sheikh Juneyd a Dien, grandfather of Shah Ismail, a Mahometan sectary or Shiite, who claimed descent, through Ali, from the twelve saints.

Sophia. The twelfth dynasty of Persia, founded by Shah Ismail I., grandson of Sheikh Juneyd (1509). (See above.)

Sophia (S.), at Constantinople, is not dedicated to a saint named Sophia, but to the “Logos,” or Second Person of the Trinity, called Hagia Sophia (Sacred Wisdom).

Sophist, Sophistry, Sophism, Sophisticator, etc. These words have quite run from their legitimate meaning. Before the time of Pythagoras (B.C. 580-506) the sages of Greece were called sophists (wise men). Pythagoras out of modesty called himself a philosophus (a wisdom-lover). A century later Protagoras of Abdera resumed the title, and a set of quibblers appeared in Athens who professed to answer any question on any subject, and took up the title discarded by the Wise Samian. From this moment sophists and all its family of words were applied to “wisdom falsely so called,” and philo-sophos to the “modest search after truth.”

Sorbon'ica. The public disputations sustained by candidates for membership of the Sorbonne. They began at 5 a.m. and lasted till 7 p.m.

Sorbonne. The institution of theology, science, and literature in Paris founded by Robert de Sorbon, Canon of Cambrai, in 1253. In 1808 the buildings were given to the University, and since 1821 have been the Académie universitaire de Paris.

Soroeress. (See CANIDIA, Circe, etc. etc.)

Sordello. A poem by Robert Browning, showing the conflict of a minstrel the best way of making his influence felt, whether personally or by the power of song.

Sorites (Greek). A heaped-up or cumulative syllogism. The following will serve as an example:—

All men who believe shall be saved.
All who are saved must be free from sin.
All who are free from sin are innocent in the sight of God.
All who are innocent in the sight of God are meet for heaven.
All who are meet for heaven will be admitted into heaven.
Therefore all who believe will be admitted into heaven.

The famous Sorites of Themistocles was:
That his infant son commanded the whole world, proved thus:—
My infant son rules his mother.
His mother rules me.
I rule the Athenians.
The Athenians rule the Greeks.
The Greeks rule Europe.
And Europe rules the world.

Sorrows of Werther. A novel by Goethe. The heroine is Charlotte.

Sorces Bib'licae. Same as the Sorces Virgiliana ae (q.r.), only the Bible was substituted for the works of the poet.

Sorces Virgiliana ae. Telling one's fortune by consulting the Æneid of Virgil. You take up the book, open it at random, and the passage you touch at random with your finger is the oracular response. Seve'rus consulted the book, and read these words: "Forget not thou, O Roman, to rule the people with royal sway," Gordia'num, who reigned only a few days, hit upon this verse: "Fate only showed him on the earth, but suffered him not to tarry." But, certainly, the most curious instance is that given by Dr. Wellwood respecting King Charles I. and Lord Falkland while they were both at Oxford. Falkland, to amuse the king, proposed to try this kind of augury, and the king hit upon bk. iv. ver. 881–893, the gist of which passage is that "evil wars would break out, and the king lose his life." Falkland, to laugh the matter off, said he would show his Majesty how ridiculously the "lot" would foretell the next fate, and he lighted on book xi. ver. 230–237, the lament of Evander for the untimely death of his son Pallas. King Charles, in 1643, mourned over his noble friend, who was shot through the body in the battle of Newbury.

Sorts. Out of sorts. Not in good health and spirits. The French être dérangé explains the metaphor. If cards are out of sorts they are deranged, and if a person is out of sorts the health or spirits are out of order.

In printers' language it means out of some particular letter, in which case they substitute for a time another letter.

To run upon sorts. In printing, said of work which requires an unusual number of certain letters, etc.; as an index, which requires a disproportionate number of capitals.

Sosía. The living double of another, as the brothers Antiphéolus and brothers Dromio in the Comedy of Errors, and the Corsican brothers in the drama so called. Sosía is a servant of Amphitryon, in Plautus's comedy so called. It is Mercury who assumes the double of Sosía, till Sosía doubts his own identity. Both Dryden and Mollière have adapted this play to the modern stage, but the Comedy of Errors is based on another drama of the same author, called the Menecchim. (See AMPHITRYON.)

Sotadic or Sotadic Verse. One that reads backwards and forwards the same, as "I lewd did I live, and evil I did dwell." So called from Sot'ades, the inventor. These verses are also called palindromic. (See PALINDROME.)

N.B. II is the old way of writing a capital L.

Sotthic Year. The Persian year consists of 365 days, so that a day is lost in four years, and the lost bits in the course of 1,460 years amount to a year. This period of 1,460 years is called a sotthic period, and the reclaimed year made up of the bits is called a nothic year. (Greek, nothis, the dog-star, at whose rising it commences.)

Soul. The Moslems fancy that it is necessary, when a man is bow-stringed, to relax the rope a little before death occurs to let the soul escape. The Greeks and Romans seemed to think that the soul made its escape with life out of the death-wound.

Soul. The Moslems say that the souls of the faithful assume the forms of snowy-white birds, and nestle under the throne of Allah until the resurrection.

Soul. Heraclitus held the soul to be a spark of the stellar essence: "scintillo stellaris essentiae." (Macrobius: Somn. Scipiorum, lib. i. cap. 14.)

"Vital spark of heavenly flame,
Thank thee, oh soul, for this mortal frame." Psalms: The Dying Christian to his Soul.

Soul, in Egyptian hieroglyphics, is represented by several emblems, as a basket of fire, a heron, a hawk with a human face, and a ram.

Soul Cakes. Cakes given in Staffordshire and Cheshire on All Souls' Day;
to the poor who go a-souling, i.e. begging for soul-cakes. The words used are—

"Soul, soul, for soul-cake.
Pray you, good mistress, a soul cake."

**Soul and Spirit.**  ἁγιός (the soul) contains the passions and desires, which animals have in common with man. ἁγιάζω (the spirit) is the highest and distinctive part of man. In 1 Thess. Paul says, "I pray God your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ." (See also Heb. iv. 12; 1 Cor. ii. 14 and 15; xv. 45, 46.)

**Soul of a Goose or Capon.** The liver, called by the French ane. The renowned Strasbourg "pâtes de foie gras" are made of these souls.

"Draw out all the entrails... but leave the soul."—Brigg: *English Dictionary of Cookery.*

**Sound,** a narrow sea, is the Anglo-Saxon *senua*; hence such words as Bournemouth, etc.

**Sound Dues.** A toll or tribute which was levied by the king of Denmark on all merchant vessels passing through the Sound. (Abolished 1857.)

**Sound as a Bell.** Quite sound. A cracked bell is useless as a bell.

"Blande Fortune did so happily contrive,
That we, as sound as she, did safe arrive
At Dover."—Taylor’s Works, ii. 22 (1639).

**Sound as a Roach.** Quite sound. A pun upon roach or roche the fish, and the French roche, a rock.

**Soundings.** In nautical language, the depths of water in rivers, harbours, along shores, etc.

**Sour Grapes.** Things despised because they are beyond our reach. Many men of low degree call titles and dignities "sour grapes;" and men of no parts turn up their noses at literary honours. The phrase is from Æsop’s fable called *The Fox and the Grapes.*

**Sour Grapelism.** An assumed contempt or indifference to the unattainable. (See above.)

"There, economy was always ‘elegant,’ and money-spending always ‘vulgar’ and extravagant—a sort of sour grapeism, which made us very peaceful and satisfied."—Mrs. Gaskell: *Cranford,* chap. i.

**South-Sea Scheme or Bubble.** A stock-jobbing scheme devised by Sir John Blunt, a lawyer. The object of the company was to buy up the National Debt, and to allow the sole privilege of trading in the South Seas. The £100 shares soon realised ten times that sum, but the whole bubble burst in 1720 and ruined thousands. (1710-1720.) The term is applied to any hollow scheme which has a splendid promise, but whose collapse will be sudden and ruinous. (See Mississippi Bubble.)

**Southampton Street** (London). So called in compliment to the noble family of that title, allied to the Bedford family, the proprietors.

**Southampton’s Wise Sons.** In the early part of the present century, the people of Southampton cut a ditch for barges between Southampton and Redbridge; but as barges could go without paying dues through the "Southampton Water," the ditch or canal was never used. This wise scheme was compared to that of the man who cut two holes through the wall—one for the great cat and the other for its kitten.

**Southern Gate of the Sun.** The sign Capricornus or winter solstice. So called because it is the most southern limit of the sun’s course in the ecliptic.

**Sontras.** The discourses of Buddha. (See *Tripitaka.*)

**Sovereign:** A strangely mis-spelled word, the last syllable being mistaken for the word reign. It is the Latin *superm* (supreme over all), with the *p* changed to *r*. The French *souverain* is nearer the Latin word; Italian, *sovrano*; Spanish, *soberano*.

**Sovereign,** a gold coin of the value of twenty shillings, was first issued by Henry VIII., and so called because he was represented on it in royal robes.

**Sow** (to rhyme with "now"). You have got the wrong now by the ear. Sow is a large tub with two ears or handles; it is used for pickling or souring. The expression means, therefore, You have got hold of the wrong vessel, or, as the Latin phrase has it, "*Prae omphopharum urceus*" (You have brought me the little jug instead of the great gothic). French, sare (a bucket).

You have got the right sow by the ear.
You have hit upon the very thing.

**Sow.** (See Pig Iron.)

**Spa or Spa Water.** A general name for medical springs. So called from Spa, in Belgium, in the seventeenth century, the most fashionable watering-place in Europe.

**Spade.** Why not call a spade a spade? Do not palliate sins by euphemisms.

"We call a navel but a nettle, and the faults of tools but foils."—Shakespeare: *Christianus,* ii. 1.

"I have learned to call wickedness by its own term: a fig a fig, and a spade a spade."—John Ainsworth.
Speaking

Spades in cards. A corruption of the Spanish sapos, pikes or swords, called by the French piques (pikes).

Spanish Language (in). In plain English without euphuism; calling a spade a "spade."

"Had I attempted to express my opinions in full 'Spanish' language, I should have had to say many harder things."—Fra Olla.

Spa'sels (London). So called from "the Loudon Spa," the name of certain tea-gardens once celebrated for their "spa-water."

Spag'iric Art. Alchemy.

Spag'iric Food. Carrigilo's "elixir of immortal youth" was so called from the Latin word spag'iricos (chemical). Hence, chemistry is termed the "spag'iric art," and a chemist is a spag'irist.

Spagnaleto [the little Spaniard]. Jose Ribera, the painter. Salvador Ross and Guericke were two of his pupils. (1588-1656.)

Spale. A red deer of the third year.

"The young male is called in the first year a calf, in the second a brieuf, the third a spale, the fourth a sement or stag, the fifth a great stag; the seventh a bear, and so forth unto his death."—Harrison.

Spain. Château d'Espagne. (See CASTLE.)

Patron saint of Spain. St. James the Greater, who is said to have preached the Gospel in Spain, where are called his "relics" are preserved.

Span New. (See SPYCK.)

Spaniel. The Spanish dog, from españoil, through the French.

Spanish Blades. A sword is called a tole'do, from the great excellence of the Toletan steel.

Spanish Brutus (The). Alfonzo Perez de Guzman (1258-1299). Lope de Vega has celebrated this hero. When besieged, he was threatened with the death of his son, who had been taken prisoner, unless he surrendered. Perez replied by throwing a dagger over the walls, and his son was put to death in his sight.

Spanish Main. The circular bank of islands forming the northern and eastern boundaries of the Caribbe'an Sea, beginning from Mosquito, near the isthmus, and including Jamaica, St. Domingo, the Leeward Islands, and the Windward Islands, to the coast of Vene-zuela in South America.

"We turned conquerors, and invaded the main of Spain."—Bacon.

Spanish Money. Fair words and compliments. The Spanish government is a model of dishonest dealings, the byword of the commercial world, yet no man is more irate than a Spaniard if any imputation is laid to his charge as inconsistent with the character of a man of honour.

Spanish Worm. A nail concealed in a piece of wood, against which a carpenter jars his saw or chisel. So called from Spanish woods used in cabinet-work.

Spank (1). A slap to urge one to greater energy. (See below.)

Spanker (1). A fore and-aft sail set upon the mizen-mast of a three-masted vessel, and the jigger-mast of a four-masted vessel. There is no spanker in a one- or two-masted vessel of any rig. A "spanker" used to be called a "driver." (Supplied by an old sailor of long service.)

Spanking. Large, rapid, strong; as a "spanking big fellow," a "spanking speed," a "spanking breeze." A nautical term. (See above.)

Spare the Rod and Spoil the Child. Solomon (Prov. xiii. 24) says: "He that spareth the rod, hath his son;" but Samuel Butler, in his Hudibras (pt. ii. canto 1, line 843), says:

"Love me, boy, by your own style,
Then spare the rod, and spoil the child."

Sparkling Heat. Heat greater than white heat.

"There be several degrees of heat in a smith's forge, according to the purpose of their work. (1) A blood-red heat; (2) A white flame heat; (3) A sparkling or welding heat, used to weld hars or pieces of non."—Kennett: Ms. Lumet, 1633, f. 388.

Spartan Dog. A blood-hound; a blood-thirsty man.

"O Spartan dog,
More fell than anguish, hunger, or the sea."—Shakespeare: Othello, v. 11.

Spasmodic School. A name applied by Professor Ayton, to certain authors of the nineteenth century, whose writings are distinguished by spasmodic or forced conceits. Of this school the most noted are Carlyle, Bailey (author of Festus), Alexander Smith, Sydney Dobell, etc.

Speaker's Eye. To catch the Speaker's eye. The rule in the House of Commons is that the member whose rising to address the House is first observed by the Speaker is allowed precedence.

Speaking. They are on speaking terms. They just know each other.
Speaking Heads and Sounding Stones.

1. Jabel Magnus [mountain of the bell], in Arabia Petrea, gives out sounds of varying strength whenever the sand slides down its sloping flanks.

2. The white dry sand of the beach in the isle of Egg, of the Hebrides, produces, according to Hugh Miller, a musical sound when walked upon.

3. The statue of Mennon, in Egypt, utters musical sounds when the morning sun darts on it.

4. The speaking head of Orpheus, at Lesbos, is said to have predicted the bloody death which terminated the expedition of Cyrus the Great into Scythia.

5. The head of Minos, brought by Odin to Scandinavia, is said to have uttered responses.

6. Gerbert, afterwards Pope Sylvester II., constructed a speaking head of brass (tenth century).

7. Albertus Magnus constructed an earthen head in the thirteenth century, which both spoke and moved. Thomas Aquinas broke it, whereupon the mechanism exclaimed, "There goes the labour of thirty years!"

8. Alexander made a statue of Esculapius which spoke, but Lucian says the sounds were uttered by a man concealed, and conveyed by tubes to the statue.

9. The "ear of Dionysius" communicated to Dionysius, Tyrant of Syracuse, whatever was said by suspected subjects shut up in a state prison. This "ear" was a large black opening in a rock, about fifty feet high, and the sound was communicated by a series of channels not unlike those of the human ear.

Spear. Cuirbl is if Fingal comes in peace, to which Mor-anu replies: "In peace he comes not, king of Erin, I have seen his forward spear." If a stranger kept the point of his spear forward when he entered a strange land, it was a declaration of war; if he carried the spear on his shoulder with the point behind him, it was a token of friendship. (Ossian: Temora, i.)

Achilles' spear. Telephus, King of Mysia, in attempting to hinder the Greeks from marching through his country against Troy, was wounded by Achilles' spear, and was told by an oracle that the wound could be cured only by the weapon that gave it; at the same time the Greeks were told that they would never reach Troy except by the aid of Telephus. So, when the Myrian king repaired to Achilles' tent, some of the rust of the spear was applied to the wound, and, in return for the care which followed, Telephus directed the Greeks on their way to Troy.

The spear of Telephus could both kill and cure. (Bulfinch) (See: Achilles' spear.)

The heavy spear of Valence was of great repute in the days of chivalry.

Arthurs spear. Rone or Ron.

To break a spear. To fight in a tournament.

Spear-half. The male line. The female line was called by the Anglo-Saxons the Spindle-half (q.v.).

Spear of Ithuriel (The), the slightest touch of which exposed deceit. Thus when Ithuriel touched with his spear Satan squalling like a toad close to the ear of Eve, the "toad" instantly resumed the form of Satan. (Milton: Paradise Lost, bk. iv. 810-811.)

"The acute pen of Lord Hales, which, like Ithuriel's spear, conjured so many shadows from Scottish history, dismissed among the rest those of Banquo and Fleance."—Sir W. Scott.

Special Pleading. Quibbling; making your own argument good by forcing certain words or phrases from their obvious and ordinary meaning. A pleading in law means a written statement of a cause pro and con, and "special pleaders" are persons who have been called to the bar, but do not speak as advocates. They advise on evidence, draw up affidavits, state the merits and demerits of a cause, and so on. After a time most special pleaders go to the bar, and many get advanced to the bench.

Specie, Species, means simply what is visible. As things are distinguished by their visible forms, it has come to mean kind or class. As drugs and condiments at one time formed the most important articles of merchandise, they were called species—still retained in the French spices, and English spices. Again, as bank-notes represent money, money itself is called specie, the thing represented.

Spectacles, the device of Thackeray in drawings made by him. In Punch, vol. xx. No. 493, p. 8, is a butcher's boy chalking up "No Popery," and the tray forms a pair of spectacles, showing it was designed by Thackeray.
Spectre of the Brocken. The Brocken is the highest summit of the Hartz mountains in Hanover. This summit is at times enveloped in a thick mist, which reflects in a greatly magnified degree any form opposite at sunset. In one of De Quincy's opium-dreams there is a powerful description of the Brocken spectre.

Spectrum, Spectra, Spectre (Latin, specto, to behold). In optics a spectrum is the image of a sunbeam beheld on a screen, after refraction by one or more prisms. Spectra are the images of objects left on the eye after the objects themselves are removed from sight. A spectre is the apparition of a person no longer living or not bodily present.

Speculate means to look out of a watch-tower, to spy about (Latin). Metaphorically, to look at a subject with the mind's eye, to spy into it; in commerce, to purchase articles which your mind has speculated on, and has led you to expect will prove profitable. (Specula vus lips is what we should now call window-glass.)

Speech. Speech was given to conceal or disguise men's thoughts. Voltaire. But erroneously fathered on Talleyrand.

Speed. A great punster, the serving-man of Valentine, one of the Two Gentlemen of Verona. Launce is the serving-man of Proteus, the other gentleman. (Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona.)

Spell (d), in workman's language, means a portion of time allotted to some particular work, and from which the men are relieved when the limited time expires. To spell is to relieve another at his work.

Spell ho! An exclamation to signify that the allotted time has expired, and men are to be relieved by another set.

A pretty good spell. A long bout or pull, as a "spell at the capstan," etc. (The German spriiel means a performance as well as a play, game, or sport.)

Spellbinders. Orators who hold their audience spellbound. The word came into use in America in the presidential election of 1888.

"The Hon. Daniel Doucherty says: 'The broadest day of his life was when he beheld his name among the "spell-binders" who held the audience in rapture with their eloquence." — Liberty Review, July 7th, 1884, p. 18.

Spelter. A commercial name for zinc. Also an abbreviation of spelter-solder.

Spence. A salle à manger, the room in which meals are taken, a dining-room; also a store-room or pantry. (Dispensarium, Old French dispense, a buttery.)

"The rest of the family held counsel in the spence." — Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. xxx.

Spencer. An outer coat without skirts; so named from the Earl Spencer, who wore this dress. (George III.)

Spedthrift. The Danish thrift is the noun of the word thrive (to increase or prosper). Shakespeare says, "I have a mind presages me such thrift" (increase, profit). As our frugal ancestors found saving the best way to grow rich, they applied the word to frugality and careful management. A spedthrift is one who spends the thrift or saving of his father, or, as Old Adam says, the "thriftly hire I saved." (As You Like It.)

Spenser (Edmund), called by Milton "the sage and serious Spenser." Ben Jonson, in a letter to Drummond, states that the poet "died for lack of bread." (1553-1599.)

Spenserian Metre (The). The metre in which Spenser's Faerie Queene is written. It is a stanza of nine iambic lines, all of ten syllables except the last, which is an Alexandrine. Only three different rhymes are admitted into a stanza, and these rhymes are thus disposed: Lines 1 and 3 rhyme; lines 2, 4, 5 rhyme; lines 6, 8, 9 rhyme; thus:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>side</td>
<td>throw</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>blow</td>
<td>sad</td>
<td>ales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spent. Weary. A hunting term. A deer is said to be spent when it stretches out its neck, and is at the point of death. In sea language, a broken mast is said to be "spent."

Spheres. The music or harmony of the spheres. Pythagorians, having ascertained that the pitch of notes depends on the rapidity of vibrations, and also that the planets move at different rates of motion, concluded that the sounds made by their motion must vary according to their different rates of motion. As all things in nature are harmoniously made, the different sounds must harmonise, and the combination he called the "harmony of the spheres." Kepler has a treatise on the subject.
Sphinx (The Egyptian). Half a woman and half a lion, said to symbolise the "rising of the Nile while the sun is in Leo and Virgo." This saying must be taken for what it is worth.

Sphinx. Lord Bacon's ingenious resolution of this fable is a fair specimen of what some persons call "spiritualising" incidents and parables. He says that the whole represents "science," which is regarded by the ignorant as "a monster." As the figure of the sphinx is heterogeneous, so the subjects of science are very various. The female face "denotes volubility of speech:" her wings show that "knowledge like light is rapidly diffused:" her hooked talons remind us of "the arguments of science which enter the mind and lay hold of it." She is placed on a crag overlooking the city, for "all science is placed on an eminence which is hard to climb." If the riddles of the sphinx brought disaster, so the riddles of science "perplex and harass the mind."

You are a perfect sphinx.—You speak in riddles. You are nothing better than a sphinx.—You speak so obscurely that I cannot understand you. The sphinx was a sea-monster that proposed a riddle to the Thebans, and murdered all who could not guess it. Oedipus solved it, and the sphinx put herself to death. The riddle was this—

"What goes on four feet, on two feet, and three. But the more feet it goes on the weaker it be?"

Spice. A small admixture, a flavouring: as, "He is all very well, but there's a spice of conceit about him." Probably the French espece.

"God's bounty is all pure, without expece of evil."—Caution: Moreau of the World.

Spick and Span New. Quite and entirely new. A spic is a spore or nail, and a span is a chip. So that a spick and span new ship is one in which every nail and chip in new. Halliwell mentions "spnaw new." According to Dr. Johnson, the phrase was first applied to cloth just taken off the spanns or stretchers. (Dutch, spikspellednew.)

Spider. Bruce and the spider. In the spring of 1305, Robert Bruce was crowned at St. One king of Scotland, but, being attacked by the English, retreated first to the wilds of Athole, and then to the little island of Rathlin, off the north coast of Ireland, and all supposed him to be dead. While lying dead on this island, he one day noticed a spider near his bed try six times to fix its web on a beam in the ceiling. "Now shall this spider (said Bruce) teach me what I am to do, for I also have failed six times." The spider made a seventh effort and succeeded; whereupon Bruce left the island (in the spring of 1307), collecting together 300 followers, landed at Carrick, and at midnight surprised the English garrison in Turnberry Castle; he next overthrew the Earl of Gloucester, and in two years made himself master of all the north of Scotland, which Edward III. declared in 1328 to be an independent kingdom. Sir Walter Scott tells us, in his Tales of a Grandfather (p. 26, col. 2), that in remembrance of this incident, it has always been deemed a foul crime in Scotland for any of the name of Bruce to injure a spider.

"I will grant you, my father, that this valiant burges of Perth is one of the best-hearted men that ever lived in it... He worked his doth, in wantonness, to kill a spider, as if he were a kingman to King Robert of happy memory."—Sir Walter Scott: Fair Maid of Perth, ch. ii.

Frederick the Great and the spider. While Frederick II was at Sans Souci, he one day went into his ante-room, as usual, to drink a cup of chocolate, but set his cup down to fetch his handkerchief from his bedroom. On his return he found a great spider had fallen from the ceiling into his cup. He called for fresh chocolate, and next moment heard the report of a pistol. The cook had been suborned to poison the chocolate, and, supposing his treachery had been found out, shot himself. On the ceiling of the room in Sans Souci a spider has been painted (according to tradition) in remembrance of this story.

Spider. When Mahomet fled from Mecca he hid in a certain cave, and the Koreishites were close upon him. Suddenly an anach in full leaf sprang up at the mouth of the cave, a wood-pigeon had its nest in the branches, and a spider had woven its net between the tree and the cave. When the Koreishites saw this, they felt persuaded that no one could have recently passed that way, and went on.

Spider anciently supposed to eurceom everything it touched. In the examination into the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, one of the witnesses deposed "that the countess wished him to get the strongest poison that he could..." According to him brought seven great spiders.

"There may be in the cup
A spider steeped, and one may drink, depart,
And yet partake no venom."—Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, i. 1.
Spider. According to old wives' fable, fever may be cured by wearing a spider in a nutshell round the neck.

"Cured by wearing a spider hung round one's neck in a nutshell." Longfellow: Evangeline.

Spiders will never set their webs on a cedar roof. (Caughey: Letters, 1845.)

Spiders spin only on dark days.

"The subtle spider never spins, but on dark day & his shiny web." S. Butler: On a Nonconformist. iv.

Spider. The shoal called the Shambles at the entrance of Portland Roads was very dangerous before the breakwater was constructed. According to legend, at the bottom of the gigantic shaft are the wrecks of ships seized and sunk by the huge spider Kraken, called also the fish-mountian.

Spid'reen or Spidereen. The anonyra of ships. If a sailor is asked what ship he belongs to, and does not choose to tell, he will say, "The spidereen frigate with nine decks." Officers who will not tell their quarters, give B.K.S. as their address. (See B.K.S.)

Spigot. Spur of the spigot and spill at the bung. To be parsimonious in trifles and wasteful in great matters, like a man who stops his beer-tub at the vent-hole and leaves it running at the bung-hole.

Split Milk. (See Cry.)

Spindle-half. The female line. A Saxon term. The spindle was the pin on which the thread was wound from the spining-wheel. (See SPEAR-HALF.)

Spinning Jenny. Jennie is a diminutive and corruption of engine ("ginie"). A little engine invented by James Hargreaves, a Lancashire weaver, in 1767. It is usually said that he so called it after his wife and daughter; but the name of his wife was Elizabeth, and he never had a daughter.

Spin'oza's System. The "system of Spinoza" is that matter is eternal, and that the universe is God.

Spinst'er. An unmarried woman.

The fleece which was brought home by the Anglo-Saxons in summer, was spun into clothing by the female part of each family during the winter. King Edward the Elder commanded his daughters to be instructed in the use of the distaff. Alfred the Great, in his will, calls the female part of his family the spindle side; and it was a regularly received axiom with our frugal forefathers, that no young woman was fit to be a wife till she had spun for herself a set of body, table, and bed linen. Hence the maiden was termed a spinner or spinster, and the married woman a wife or "one who has been a spinner." (Anglo-Saxon, wsf, from the verb wyfan or wefan, to weave.)

"The armorial bearings of women are not painted on a shield, like those of men, but on a spindle (called a "lozenge"). Among the Romans the bride carried a distaff, and Homer tells us that Kryseis was to spin and share the king's bed.

Spirit. To give up the spirit. To die. At death the "spirit is given back to Him who gave it."

Spirit-writing. PneumatoLOGY. Alleged visible writing by spirits.

Spirits. Inflammable liquors obtained by distillation. This is connected with the ancient notion of bottle-impls (q.r.), whence these liquors were largely used in the black arts.

Spirits. There are four spirits and seven bodies in alchemy. The spirits are quicksilver, opiment, sal-ammoniac, and brimstone. (See SEVEN BODIES.)

"The first spirit quicksilver called is Sal ammoniac; and the third hremium" Chaucer: "Pilgrims' Progress" Tale.

Spirits. There were formerly said to be three in animal bodies:—

1 The animal spirits, seated in the brain; they perform through the nerves all the actions of sense and motion.

2 The vital spirits, seated in the heart, on which depend the motion of the blood and animal heat.

3 The natural spirits, seated in the liver, on which depend the temper and "spirit of mind."

Spirits (Elemental). There are four sorts of elemental spirits, which rule respectively over the four elements. The fire spirits are Salamanders, the water spirits Undines (2 syl.); the air spirits Sylphs; and the earth spirits Gnomes (1 syl.).

Spirited Away. Kidnapped: Allured. Kidnappers who beguiled orphans, apprentices, and others on board ship in order to sell them to planters in Barbadoes and Virginia, were called "spirits." Mr. Doyle (English in America, p. 512) finds the word used in this sense in official papers as early as 1657. (Notes and Queries, 17th December, 1892.)
**Spiritual Mother.** So Joanna Southcott is addressed by her disciples. (1750-1814.)

**Spiritualism or Spiritism.** A system which started up in America in 1818. It professes that certain living persons have the power of holding communion with the "spirits of the dead." Nineteenth century spiritualism probably owes its origin to Andrew Jackson Davis, "the seer of Poughkeepsie."

**Sprit or Spurt.** A sudden convulsive effort (Swedish, spurra; Danish, sprede; Icelandic, spretta, to start; our spawn, to throw up water in a jet).

**Spitsfields (London).** A spital is a charitable foundation for the care of the poor, and those were the fields of the almshouse founded in 1197 by Walter Brune and his wife Rosia.

**Spit of His Teeth (Is).** In spite of opposition: though you snarl and show your teeth like an angry dog.

**Spitfire.** An inrasible person, whose angry words are like fire spit from the mouth of a fire-enter.

**Spitting for Luck.** Boys often spit on a piece of money given to them for luck. Boxers spit upon their hands for luck. Fishwomen not unfrequently spit upon their hawse (i.e. the first money they take) for luck. Spitting was a charm against witchcraft among the ancient Greeks and Romans. Pliny says it averted witchcraft, and avoided in giving to an enemy a shrewder blow.

"Three on my head, I cast to ward me safe From fascinating charms."—Theodosius.

**Spittle or Spital.** An hospital.

"A spittle or hospital for poor folks diseased: a spittle, hospitall, or launchehouse for lepers."—Bart. Allenus (1580).

**Spittle Sermons.** Sermons preached formerly at the Spittle in a pulpit erected expressly for the purpose. Subsequently they were preached at Christchurch, City, on Easter Monday and Tuesday. Ben Jonson alludes to them in his Underwoods, ap. Gifford, viii. 411.

**Splay** is the contraction of display (to unfold; Latin, dis-plaere). A splay window is one in a V-shape, the external opening being very wide, but the inner opening being very small. A splay-foot is a foot displayed or turned outward. A splay-mouth is a wide mouth, like that of a clown.

**Spleen** was once believed to be the seat of ill-humour and melancholy. The herb spleenwort was supposed to remove these spleen disorders.

**Splendid Shilling.** A mock-heroic poem by John Philips. (1676-1708.)

**Splice.** To marry. Very strangely, "splice" means to split or divide. The way it came to signify unite is this: Ropes' ends are first untwisted before the strands are interwoven. Joining two ropes together by interweaving their strands is "splicing" them. Splicing wood is joining two boards together, the term being borrowed from the sailor. (German, spileussen, to split.)

**Splice the Main Brace.** (See MAIN Brace.)

To get spliced is to get married or tied together as one.

**Spoke (verb).** When members of the House of Commons and other debaters call out Spoke, they mean that the person who gets up to address the assembly has spoken already, and cannot speak again except in explanation of something imperfectly understood.

**Spoke (noun).** I have put my spoke into his wheel. I have shut him up. The allusion is to the pin or spoke used to lock wheels in machinery. Don't put your spoke into my wheel. Don't interfere with my business; let my wheel turn, and don't you put a pin in to stop it or interrupt its movement. The Dutch have "e en spaken in Criel steken," to thwart a purpose. When solid wheels were used, the driver was provided with a pin or spoke, which he thrust into one of the three holes made to receive it, to skid the cart when it went down-hill. The carts used by railway navvies, and tram-wagons used in collieries, still have a wheel "spoked" in order to skid it.

**Sponge.** Throw up the sponge. Give up; confess oneself beaten. The metaphor is from boxing matches. "We must stand up to our light now, or throw in the sponge. There's no two ways about the matter."—Boston and Suffolk under Arms, chap. xvi.

"We hear that the followers of the Arab chief have thrown up the sponge."—Newspaper paragraph, April 2nd, 1877.

**Spontaneous Combustion.** Taking fire without the intervention of applied heat. Greasy rags heaped together, hay stacked in a damp state, coal-dust in coal mines, cinders and ashes in dust bins, are said to be liable to spontaneous combustion.

**Spoon.** (See Apostle-Spoons.) He hath need of a long spoon that
Spoon

Spooning, in rowing, is dipping the oars so little into the water as merely to skim the surface. The resistance being very small, much water is thrown up and more disturbed.

Spoon (n.) One who is spoony, or silly love-sick on a girl.

Spoon (v.) Used to denote the spoon that was given to a patient in bed. Shakespeare alludes to this proverb in the Comedy of Errors, iv. 3.; and again in the Tempest, ii. 2, where Stephano says: "Mercy! mercy! this is a devil... I will leave him, I have no long spoon."--Chaucer: The Squire's Tale, 1096.

Sporran (Scottish). The heavy pouch worn in front of the phyllog of a Highlander's kilt.

Sport a Door or Oak. To keep an outer door shut. In the Universities the College rooms have two doors, an outer and an inner one. The outer door is called the sporting door, and is opened with a key. When shut it is to give notice to visitors that the person who occupies the rooms is not at home, or is not to be disturbed. The word sport means to exhibit to the public, as, "to sport a new equipage," "to sport a new tile [hat]," etc.; whence to have a new thing, as "to sport an aegrotat [sick-leave];" or merely to show to the public, as "sport a door or oak." The word is a contraction of support. (French, supporter, to sustain, carry; Latin, supporto.)

Sporting Seasons in England.

These marked thus (*) are fixed by Act of Parliament.

Black Game. August 20th to December 16th.

Blackcock. August 20th to December 16th.

Buck hunting. August 20th to September 16th.

Bustard. September 1st to March 1st.

Hare. August 20th to September 16th.

Mule Deer (Ireland). September 1st to December 16th.

Fallow Deer (Ireland). June 20th to Michaelmas.

Bear, (about) April 20th to October 24th.

Fox hunting. (about) September 1st to Lady Day.

Fox Cubs, August 1st to the first Monday in November.

Game shooting. August 15th to December 16th.

Hares, March 15th to August 12th.

Hind, hunted in October and again between April 15th and May 25th.

Spread-eagle (f). To fly away like a spread-eagle; to beat. (Sporting term.)

"You'll spread-eagle all the [other] rattle in a brace of snakes."--Quintilian: Under Two Flaggs, chap. ix.

Spread-eagle Oratory. "A compound of exaggeration, effrontery, bombast, and extravagance, mixed with metaphors, platitudes, threats, and irreverent appeals flung at the Almighty."
Spring Gardens (London). So called from a playfully contrived waterwork, which, on being unguardedly pressed by the foot, sprinkled the bystanders with water. (James I., etc.)

Spring Tide. The tide that springs or leaps or swells up. These full tides occur at the new and full moon, when the attraction of both sun and moon act in a direct line, as thus—

\[ \text{\textbullet} \quad \text{\textbullet} \quad \text{\textbullet} \quad \text{\textbullet} \quad \text{\textbullet} \]

Sprout-kale. The Saxon name for February. Kale is colewort, the great pot-wort of the ancient Saxons; the broth made thereof was also called kele. This important pottage herb begins to sprout in February. (Terstegan.)

Spruce. Smart, dandified. Hall tells us it is a corruption of Prussian-like, à la Prusse, and gives the subjoined quotation:

"After them came Sir Edward Hayward, and with him Sir Thomas Parke, in damasks of crimson velvet, faced on the breast with chains of silver, and over that short clavics of crimson satin, and on their heads hats after ducal fashion, with feathers in them. They were apparelled after the fashion of Prussians or Spaniards."

In confirmation of this it may be mentioned that "Spruce-leather" is certainly a corruption of Prussian leather; Spruce beer is beer made from the Squire or Prussian rye, and hence, in Prussia, is famous for the beverage.

Spun (To be). Exhausted, undone, ruined.

"I shall be spun. There is a yoke within Which tells me plainly I am all undone."

"For though I toil not, neither do I spin, I shall be spun."—Robert Burns.

Spun Out. As "the tale was spun out"—that is, prolonged to a disproportionate length. It is a Latin phrase, and the allusion is to the operation of spinning and weaving. Cicero says, "Truncum deduxeri pomaena filo"—that is, poems spun out to a fine thread.

Spunging House. A viuelling house where persons arrested for debt are kept for twenty-four hours, before lodging them in prison. The houses so used are generally kept by a bailiff, and the person lodged is spunged of all his money before he leaves.

Spur Money. Money given to redeem a pair of spurs. Gifford says, in the time of Ben Jonson, in consequence of the interruptions to divine service occasioned by the ringing of the spurs worn, a small fine was imposed on those who entered church in spurs. The enforcement of this fine was committed to the beadles and chorister-boys.

Spurs. Ripon spurs. The best spurs were made at Ripon, in Yorkshire.

"If my spurs be not gold Ripon,"

Ben Jonson: Staple of Newes.

The Battle of Spurs. The battle of Guinngate, fought in 1513, between Henry VIII. and the Duke de Longueville. So called because the French used their spurs in flight more than their swords in fight.

The Battle of the Spurs. The battle of Courtrai, in 1302. So called because the victorious Flemings gathered from the field more than 700 gilt spurs, worn by French nobles slain in the fight.

To dish up the spurs. In Scotland, during the times of the Border feuds, when any of the great families had come to the end of their provisions the lady of the house sent up a pair of spurs for the last course, to intimate that it was time to put spurs to the horses and make a raid upon England for more cattle.

"He dishes up the spurs in his helpless address, like one of the old Border scraps with an emplated hat."—The Daily Telegraph.

To win his spurs. To gain the rank of knighthood. When a man was knighted, the person who dubbed him presented him with a pair of gilt spurs.

Spy. Vidocq, the spy in the French Revolution, was a short man, vivacious, vain, and talkative. He spoke of his feats with real enthusiasm and gusto.

Spy (of Vanity Fair). Leslie Ward, successor of "Ape" (Pellegrini, the caricaturist).

Spy Wednesday. The Wednesday before Good Friday, when Judas bargained to become the spy of the Jewish Sanhedrim. (Matt. xxvi. 3-5, 14-16.)

Squab Pie. Pie made of squabs—i.e., young pigeons; also a pie made of mutton, apples, and onions.

"Cornwall squabs and Devon white-pot horses.
And Lewes terriers and bacon, fit for kings."—King: All of Cockern.

Squad. The awkward squad consists of recruits not yet fitted to take their places in the regimental line. Squad is a mere contraction of squadron.

Squalls. Look out for squalls. Expect to meet with difficulties. A nautical term.

"If this is the case, let the ministry look out for squalls."—Newspaper paragraph, July 6th, 1864.
**Square.** To put oneself in the attitude of boxing, to quarrel. (Welsh, *cwrch*—i.e. *cwrwel, curwel*, to quarrel.)

“Are you such fools
To square for this?”
*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, ii. 1.*

**Square the Circle.** To attempt an impossibility. The allusion is to the mathematical question whether a circle can be made which contains precisely the same area as a square. The difficulty is to find the precise ratio between the diameter and the circumference. Popularly it is 3:14159... the next decimals would be 26537, but the numbers would go on ad infinitum.

**Squash.** A sort of pumpkin, called by the American Indians *asquash.*

**Squib (A).** A political joke, printed and circulated at election times against a candidate, with intent of bringing him into ridicule, and influencing votes.

“Paraphrastic, lampoons, rationally named squibs, fire and brimstone, ending in smoke, with a voluminous smell of salt petre.” —*Beau Hole: Rose-garden and Pulpit.*

**Squint-eyed.** [Ital. *guerc’ino*]. Gian Francesco Barbie’ri, the great painter. (1590-1666.)

**Squint-eye’go.** Squinting.

“... The squint-eye’go maid
Of his saw thee, lest the gods for sin
Should with a swelling drops, stuff thy skin.”
—*Dom. Fifth Satyr of Juniper.*

**Squire of Dames.** Any cavalier who is devoted to ladies. Spenser, in his *Faerie Queen* (bk. iii. chap. vii.) introduces the “squire,” and records his adventure.

**Stabat Mat’er.** The celebrated Latin hymn on the Crucifixion, which forms a part of the service during Passion week, in the Roman Catholic Church. It was composed by Jacopone, a Francisan of the thirteenth century, and has been set to music by Pergole’sé, also by Ross’i’ni.

In the catalogue of the Library of Burgundy, No. 13,993, is the following:—

“Item, fol. 77. Benedictus Papas XII, componentum, sancti orationem: *Stabat Mater dolorosa tuae crucis,* etc., cum suprema crucis confessionem perempta divinitus praecipui nullis diebus indulgentia. (Sixteenth century.)

**Stable-door.** Locking the stable-door after the horse [or steer] is stolen. Taking precautions after the mischief is done.

**Stable Keys,** as those of cow-houses, have frequently a perforated flint or horn appended to them. This is a charm to guard the creatures from nightmare. The flint is to propitiate the gnomes, and the horn to obtain the good graces of Pan, the protector of cattle.

**Staff.** I keep the staff in my own hand. I keep possession; I retain the right. The staff was the ancient sceptre, and therefore, figuratively, it means, power, authority, dignity, etc.

*To part with the staff.* To lose or give up office or possession. (See above.)

“Give up your staff, sir, and the king his will.”
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI, ii. 5.*

*To put down one’s staff in a place.* To take up one’s residence. The allusion is to the tent-staff: where the staff is placed, there the tent is stretched, and the nomad resides.

*To strike my staff.* To lodge for the time being.

“Thou mayst see me at thy pleasure, for I intend to strike my staff at yonder hospice.” —*Cesar Borgia,* xv.

**Staff of Life (The).** Bread, which is the support of life. *Shakespeare* says, “The boy was the very staff of my age.” The allusion is to a staff which supports the feeble in walking.

**Stafford.** He has had a treat in Stafford Court. He has been thoroughly cudgelled. Of course the pun is on the word staff, a stick. The French have a similar phrase—“*Il a été au justice de Martin Béast*” (He has been to Jack Drum’s entertainment).

**Stafford Law.** Club law. A beating. The pun is on the word *staff,* a stick. (Italian, *Braccon a leccon.* ) *(Flora, p. 66.* ) (See above.)

**Stag.** The reason why a stag symbolises Christ is from the superstition, that it draws serpents by its breath from their holes, and then tramples them to death. (See *Pliny: Nat. Hist., viii. 50.*

**Stag in Christian art.** The attribute of St. Julian Hospitaler, St. Felix of Valois, and St. Aidan. When it has a crucifix between its horns it alludes to the legendary tale of St. Hubert. When luminous it belongs to St. Eustachius.

**Stags,** in Stock Exchange phraseology, are persons who apply for the allotment of shares in a joint-stock company, not because they wish to hold the shares, but because they hope to sell the allotment at a premium. If they fail in this they forbear to pay the deposit and the allotment is forfeited. (See BULL, BULL.)

**Stag’rite or Stag’yrite** (3 syl.). (Greek, *stągírīs.* ) Aristotle, who was
Stand to his Guns (To). To persist in a statement; not to give way. A military phrase.

"The Speaker said he hoped the gallant gentleman would try to modify his phrase; but Colonel Saunders still stood to his guns." — Daily Graphic, 3rd February, 1897.

Stand to Reason (To), or It stands to reason, is the Latin consilium, countil.

Standing Dish (A). An article of food which usually appears at table. (Cohas quotations).

Stand. A contraction of distain. (Latin, dis-tingere, to discolor.)

Stand-alone. An essay on发挥作用. Compare with the author’s definitions of the word in the context of the sentence.

Standards

Standards. American standard of 1776. A snake with thirteen rattles, about to strike, with the motto "Don’t tread on me."

Standards. Standard of Augustus. A globe, to indicate his conquest of the whole world.


Standard of Mahomet. (See Sandlechaki.)

Standard of the Anglo-Saxons. A white horse.

Royal Standard of Great Britain. A banner with the national arms covering the entire field.

The Celestial Standard. So the Turks call their great green banner, which they say was given to Mahomet by the angel Gabriel. (See Sandeschaki.)

Constantinople (Standard of), called Laburum. It consisted of a silver-plated spear with a cross-beam, from which hung a small silk banner, bearing the portrait of the reigning family and the famous monogram.

Danish Standard. A raven.

Egypt (ancient). An eagle stripped of its feathers, an emblem of the Nile; the head of an ox.

Franks (ancient). A tiger or wolf; but subsequently the Roman eagle.

Gauls (ancient). A lion, bull, or bear.

Greek-Egyptian Standard. A roundheaded table-knife or a semicircular fan.

Greene (ancient). A purple coat on the top of a spear.
Standards

(1) Athens, Minerva, an olive, an owl. (2) Corinth, a pegasus or flying horse. (3) Lawdemon, the initial letter L, in Greek (A). (4) Messen, the initial letter M. (5) Thebex, a sphinx.

Helopolis. On the top of a staff, the head of a white eagle, with the breast stripped of feathers and without wings. This was the symbol of Jupiter and of the Lagides.

Jews (ancient), ("degel") belonged to the four tribes of Judah, Reuben, Ephraim, and Dan. The Rubhins say the standard of Judah bore a lion, that of Reuben a man, that of Ephraim a bull, and that of Dan the ephiphon (Gen. xlix, 6-22). They were ornamented with white, purple, crimson, and blue, and were embroidered.

Persia (ancient). The one adopted by Cyrus, and perpetuated, was a golden eagle with outstretched wings; the colour white.

Persian Standard. A blacksmith's apron. Kaiyath, sometimes called Giya, a blacksmith, headed a rebellion against Biver, surnamed Juhok (ten vices), a merciless tyrant, and displayed his apron as a banner. The apron was adopted by the next king, and continued for centuries to be the national standard. (n.c. 800.)

Roman Standards. In the rude ages a wisp of straw. This was succeeded by bronze or silver devices attached to a staff. Pliny enumerates five—viz. the eagle, wolf, minotaur, horse, and bear. In later ages the image of the emperor in a hand outstretched, a dragon with a silver head and body of taffety. Marius confined all prominent devices to the cohorts, and reserved the eagle for the exclusive use of the legion. This eagle, made of gold and silver, was borne on the top of a spear, and was represented with its wings displayed, and bearing in one of its talons a thunderbolt.

Turkish Standards.

(1) Sanjak Cherif (Standard of the Prophet), green silk. This is preserved with great care in the Seraglio, and is never brought forth except in time of war. (2) The Sanjak, red. (3) The Tug, consisting of one, two, or three horse-tails, according to the rank of the person who bears it. Pachus with three tails are of the highest dignity, and are entitled beglerbeg (prince of princes). Beys have only one horse-tail. The tails are fastened to the end of a gilt lance, and carried before the pachus or bey.

(4) The Alem, a broad standard, instead of a spear-head, has in the middle a silver plate of a crescent shape.

Standards of Individuals.


Mahomet (A of). See under Turkish Standards.

Standards (Size of) varied according to the rank of the person who bore them. The standard of an emperor was eleven yards in length; of a king, nine yards; of a prince, seven yards; of a marquis, six and a half yards; of an earl, six yards; of a count or baron, five yards; of a knight-baronet, four and a half yards; of a baronet, four yards. They generally contained the arms of the beaver, his cognisance and crest, his motto or war-cry, and were fringed with his livery.

The Battle of the Standard, between the English and the Scotch, at Coton Moor, near Northallerton, in 1138. Henry David I., fighting on behalf of Matilda, was defeated by King Stephen's general Robert de Monbray. It received its name from a ship's mast erected on a waggon, and placed in the centre of the English army; the mast displayed the standards of St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfrid of Ripon. On the top of the mast was a little casket containing a consecrated host. (Hastey: Annals of Scotland, p. 85.)

Stang. To ride the stang. To be under pettycoat government. At one time a man who ill-tREATED his wife was made to sit on a "stang" or pole heisted on men's shoulders. On this uneasy conveyance the "stanger" was carried in procession, amidst the jeerings and jeerings of his neighbours. (Saxon, stang, a pole.) (See STANHOPE.)

Stanhope (A). A light open one-seated carriage, with two or four wheels. Invented by a Mr. Stanhope.

Stanhopes Lens. A cylindrical lens with spherical ends of different radii. The covering of the tube into which the lens is fitted is called the "cup."

Stank Hen (A). A moor-hen. (Stagnum [Latin], a pool, pond, or stank [tank still common]; sto, to stand.)
Stannary Courts. Courts of record in Cornwall and Devon for the administration of justice among the tanners. (Latin, stannum, tin.)

Star (a), in theatrical language, means a popular actor.

Star (in Christian art). St. Bruno bears one on his breast; St. Dominic, St. Humbert, St. Peter of Alcantara, one over their head, or on their forehead, etc.

Star. The ensign of knightly rank. A star of some form constitutes part of the insignia of every order of knighthood.

H's star is in the ascendant. He is in luck's way; said of a person to whom some good fortune has fallen and who is very prosperous. According to astrology, those leading stars which are above the horizon at a person's birth influence his life and fortune; when those stars are in the ascendant, he is strong, healthy, and lucky; but when they are depressed below the horizon, his stars do not shine on him, he is in the shade and subject to ill-fortune.

"The star of Hurley was still in the ascendant." - W. Sianon

Star Chamber. A court of civil and criminal jurisdiction at Westminster, abolished in the reign of Charles I. So called because the ceiling or roof was decorated with gilt stars. Its jurisdiction was to punish such offences as the law had made no provision for.

"The chamber where the 'stars' or Jewish documents were kept was a separate room. The Star Chamber was the Camera Stella, not Camera Staraetia."

"It is well known that, before the banishment of the Jews by Edward I., their contracts and obligations were denominated 'stars,' or stars...

... The room in the eyebosco where the chests were kept was... the star-chamber."—Nelson: Commentaries, vol. ii. book iv. p. 290, a note.

Star-crossed. Not favoured by the stars; unfortunate.

Star of Bethlehem (The), botanically called ornithogalum. The French peasants call it "La dame d'once heures." Because it opens at eleven o'clock. Called "star" because the flower is star-shaped; and "Bethlehem" because it is one of the most common wild flowers of Bethlehem and the Holy Land generally.

Star of the South. A splendid diamond found in Brazil in 1853.

Stars and Garters (My). An expletive, or mild kind of oath. The stars and garters of knighthood. Shakespeare makes Richard III. swear "By my George, my garter, and my crown!" (Richard III., iv. 4.)

Stars and Stripes (The) or the Star-spangled Banner, the flag of the United States of North America.

The first flag of the United States, raised by Washington June 2, 1778, consisted of thirteen stripes, alternately red and white, with a blue canton embroidered with the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew. In 1776 Congress ordered that the canton should have thirteen white stripes in a blue field.

In 1795 (after the admission of Vermont and Kentucky) the stripes and stars were each increased to fifteen.

In 1818 R. Read suggested that the original thirteen stripes should be restored, and a star be added to signify the States in the union.

"The fact preceding 1776 represented a coiled rattlesnake with thirteen rattles, and the motto 'Don't tread on me.' This was an imitation of the Scotch thistle and the motto Nova me impune laedat."

"Oh! say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave Over the land of the free and the home of the brave?"

Starboard and Lartboard. Star is the Anglo-Saxon steor, rudder, bow, side; meaning the right side of a ship (looking forwards). Lartboard is now obsolete, and "port" is used instead. To port the helm is to put the helm to the lartboard. Byron, in his shipwreck (Don Juan), says of the ship—

"She gave a he'd, i.e., turned on one side, and then a lurch to port.

And cowed down head foremost, sunk, in short."

Starch. Mrs. Anne Turner, half-sister, half-procures, introduced into England the French custom of using yellow starch in getting up bands and cuffs. She trafficked in poison, and being concerned in the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, appeared on the scaffold with a huge ruff. This was done by Lord Coke's order, and was the means of putting an end to this absurd fashion.

"I shall never forget poor Mistress Turner, my honoured patroness, peace be with her." She had the ill-luck to meddle in the matter of Somerset and Overbury, and so the great earl and his lady kept their noses out of the case, and left her and some half-dozen others to suffer in their stead."—Sir Walter Scott. Fortunes of Nigel, v1.

Starry Sphere. The eighth heaven of the Peripatetic system; also called the "Firmament."

"The Crystal Heaven is ... whose rugged and binds the starry sphere."—Cambridge: Lusard, bk. x.

Starvation Dundas. Henry Dundas, first Lord Melville, who was the first to introduce the word starvation into the language, on an American debate in 1775. (Anglo-Saxon, steorfan, to perish of hunger; German, sterben; Dutch, sterven.)
Starved with Cold. Half-dead with cold. (Anglo-Saxon, stearfan, to die.)

Stations. The fourteen stations of the Catholic Church. These are generally called "Stations of the Cross," and the whole series is known as the via Calvary or via Crucis. Each station represents some item in the passage of Jesus from the Judgment Hall to Calvary, and at each station the faithful are expected to kneel and offer up a prayer in memory of the event represented by the fresco, picture, or otherwise. They are as follows:

1. Jesus is condemned to death
2. Jesus is made to bear His cross
3. Jesus falls the first time under His cross
4. Jesus meets His afflicted mother
5. Simon the Cyrenian helps Jesus to carry His cross.
6. Veronica wipes the face of Jesus
7. Jesus falls the second time
8. Jesus speaks to the daughters of Jerusalem.
9. Jesus falls the third time
10. Jesus is stripped of His garments
11. Jesus is nailed to the cross
12. Jesus dies on the cross
13. Jesus is taken down from the cross
14. Jesus is placed in the sepulchre.

Statira. A stock name of those historical romances which represented the fate of empires as turning on the effects produced on a crack-brained lover by some charming Manda'na or Statira. In La Calprenède's Cassandre, Statira is represented as the perfection of female beauty, and is ultimately married to Oroonda'tes.

Statbor [the stopper or arrestor]. When the Romans fled from the Sabines, they stopped at a certain place and made terms with the victors. On this spot they afterwards built a temple to Jupiter, and called it the temple of Jupiter Stator or Jupiter who caused them to stop in their flight.

"Here, Statbor Joye and Phoebus, god of verse The native tablet I suspend." From.

Statue. The largest ever made was the Colossos of Rhodes; the next largest is the statue of Bavaria, erected by Louis I., King of Bavaria. The Bartholdi statue of Liberty is also worthy of mention. (See Lighthouses.)

Statue. It was Pygmalion who fell in love with a statue he had himself made.

Status. Of all the projects of Alexander, none was more hare-brained than his proposal to have Mount Athos hewed into a statue of himself. It is said he even arranged with a sculptor to undertake the job.

Status of Great Men. (See Great Men.)

Statute Fairs. (See Mop.)

Stake. Beef-steak is a slice of beef-fried or broiled. In the north of Scotland a slice of salmon fried is called a "salmon-steak." Also cod and hake split and fried. (Icelandic, steik, steikja, rost.)

Stela. A handle, Stealing—putting handles on (Yorkshire). This is the Anglo-Saxon stela (a stalk or handle).

Staircase. Or handel of a staircase, bannister.

Steal a Horse. One man may steal a horse, but another must not look over the hedge. Some men are chartered libertines, while others are always eyed with suspicion. (Latin: "Interviam curris, recta censura columnas.")

Steal a March on One (7h). To come on one unexpectedly, as when an army steals a march or appears unexpectedly before an enemy.

Steam-kettles. Contumacious name applied to vessels propelled by steam-power, whether steamers, men-of-war, or any other craft.

"These steam-kettles of ours can never be depended upon. I wish we could go back to the good old sailing ships. When we had them we knew what we were about. . . . Now we trust to machinery, and it fails us in time of need." -- Kinross: The Three Admirals, chap. xvi.

Steelyard (London, adjoining Dow- gate); so called from being the place where the king's steelyard or beam was set up, for weighing goods imported into London.

Steenie (2 syl.). A nickname given by James I. to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham. The half-profane allusion is to Acts vi. 15, where those who looked on Stephen the martyr saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

Steeple-engine. A form of marine engine common on American river-boats.

Steeple-Jack (4f.). A man who ascends a church spire to repair it. This is done by a series of short ladders, tied one to another as the man ascends, the topmost one being securely tied to the point of the spire. Not many men have nerve enough for the dangerous work of a steeple-Jack.

Steeplechase. A horse-race across fields, hedges, ditches, and obstacles of every sort that happen to lie in the way. The term arose from a party of fox-hunters on their return from an unsuccessful chase, who agreed to race to the village church, the steeple of which was in sight; he who first touched the church with his whip was to be the
Stelvio. The pass of the Stelvio. The highest carriage-road in Europe (9,176 feet above the sea-level). It leads from Bormio to Clunars.

Stentor. The voice of a Stentor. A very loud voice. Stentor was a Greek herald in the Trojan war. According to Homer, his voice was as loud as that of fifty men combined.

Stentorian Lungs. Lungs like those of Stentor.

Stentorophonic Voice. A voice proceeding from a speaking-trumpet or stentorophonic tube, such as Sir Samuel Moreland invented to be used at sea.

"I heard a formidable noise
Loud as the stentorophonic voice,
That roused far off, 'Dispatch and strip'"

Stewling and Gravy. The Grand National Steeplechase is run on the Aintree course, Liverpool.


"If Hungarian independence should be secured through the help of Prince Napoleon, the Prince himself should be the crown of St. Stephen."

—Kossuth: Men of my Exile (1880).

Stephen's Bread (St.). Stones. Fed with St. Stephen's bread. Stoned. In French, "Miche de St. Euvre." In Italian, "Pan di St. Stefano." Of course the allusion is to the stoning of Stephen.

Stephens (Joanna) professed to have made a very wonderful discovery, and Drummond, the banker, set on foot a subscription to purchase her secret. The sum she asked was £5,000. When £1,500 had been raised by private subscription, government voted £3,500. The secret was a decoction of soap, swine's cresses, honey, egg-shells, and snails, made into pills, and a powder to match. Joanna Stephens got the money and forthwith disappeared.

Stepney Papers. A voluminous collection of political letters between Mr. Stepney, the British minister, and our ambassadors at various European courts, the Duke of Marlborough, and other public characters of the time. Part of the correspondence is in the British Museum, and part in the Public Record Office. It is very valuable, as this was the period called the Seven Years' War. The original letters are preserved in bound volumes, but the whole correspondence is in print also. (Between 1692 and 1706.)

Sterling Money. Spelman derives the word from sterlings, merchants of the Hanse Towns, who came over and reformed our coin in the reign of John. Others say it is steling (little star), in allusion to a star impressed on the coin. Others refer it to Stirling Castle in Scotland, where money was coined in the reign of Edward I. (Sir Matthew Hale.)

"In the time of King Richard I, money coined in the east parts of Germany began to be of especial request in England for the public treasury, and was called Esterling monie, as all the mintmarks of those parts were called Esterlinges; and shortly after some of that coinage, skillful in mint matters and alleys, were sent for into this realm to bring the coin to perfection, which since that time was called of them stering for Esterlinge."—Camden.

Stern. To sit at the stern: At the stern of public affairs. Having the management of public affairs. The stern is the steer-cre—i.e., steer-place; and to sit at the stern is "to sit at the helm."

"Sit at the chiefest stern of public weal."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI, v. 1.

Sternhold (Thomas) versified fifty-one of the Psalms. The remainder were the productions of Hopkins and some others. Sternhold and Hopkins' Psalms used to be attached to the Common Prayer Book.

"Mistaken errors refuse the solemn strain
Of ancient Sternhold"—Crabbe: Borough.


Stewing in their own Gravy. Especially applied to a besieged city. The besiegers may leave the hostile city to suffer from want of food, loss of commerce, confinement, and so on. The
phrase is very old, borrowed perhaps from the Bible, "Thou shalt not see the kid in its mother's milk." Chaucer says—

"In his own press I made him free.
For anger and for very shame.
Prologue to the Wife of Bath's Tale.

"We are told that the Russian ambassador; when Louis Philippe founded Paris, remarked, if ever again Paris is in insurrection, it "can be made to stew in its own sauce. (2)" and Bismarck, as the siege once so, in la. said, the Germ-an intend to leave the city "to see the in its own milk."—See Snell: Chronicles of Troyfod, p. 395.

"He relieved us out of our purgatory... after we had been stewing in our own sauce."—The London Spy, 178.

**Stick.** A composing stick is a hand instrument into which a composer places the letters to be set up. Each row or line of letters is pushed home and held in place by a movable "setting rule," against which the thumb presses. When a stick is full, the matter set up is transferred to a "galley" (q.e.), and from the galley it is transferred to the "chase" (q.r.). Called a stick because the compositor sticks the letters into it.

**Stickler.** One who obstinately maintains some custom or opinion; as a stickler for Church government. (See below.)

A stickler about trifles. One particular about things of no moment. Sticklers were the seconds in ancient single combats, very punctilious about the minutest points of etiquette. They were so called from the white stick which they carried in emblem of their office.

"I am willing... to give these precedences and current usages... our family of sticklers."—Sir Walter Scott: Fair Maid of Perth, chap. xvi.

**Stiff.** An I.O.U.; a bill of acceptance. "Hard," means hard cash. "Did you get it stiff or hard?" means by an I.O.U., or in cash. Of course "stiff" refers to the stiff interest exacted by money lenders.

"That... going about in too many directions, at too many high figures."—Quart, Under Two Foons, chap. vii.

**Stigmata.** Impressions on certain persons of marks corresponding to some or all of the wounds received by our Saviour in His trial and crucifixion. The following claim to have been so stigmatised:

(1) **MEN.** Angelo del Paz (all the marks); Benedict of Reggio (the crown of thorns), 1602; Carlo di Satta (the lance-wound); Dodo, a Premoustratensian monk (all the marks); Francis of Assisi (all the marks, which were impressed on him by a seraph with six wings), September 15th, 1224; Nicholas of Ravenna, etc.

(2) **WOMEN.** Bianca de Gazeran; St. Catharine of Sienna; Catharine di Roncisco (the crown of thorns), 1630; Cecilia di Nobili of Nocera, 1635; Clara di Pugny (mark of the spear), 1814; "Estatica" of Caldar (all the marks), 1842; Gabriella da Pesclo of Aquila (the spear-mark), 1747; Hieronyma Carvaglio (the spear-mark, which bleeds every Friday); Joanna Maria of the Cross; Maria Razzi of Chio (marks of the thorny crown); Maria Villani (ditto); Mary Magdalen of Pazzi; Mechtildis von Stanx: Ursula of Valencia; Veronica Guiliani (all the marks), 1691; Vincenza Ferreri of Valencia, etc.

**Stigmatiso.** To puncture, to brand (Greek, stigma, a puncture). Slaves used to be branded, sometimes for the sake of recognising them, and sometimes by way of punishment. The branding was effected by applying a red-hot iron marked with certain letters to their forehead, and then rubbing some colouring matter into the wound. A slave that had been branded was by the Romans called a stigmatic, and the brand was called the stigma.

**Stigmates, or St. Stephen's Stones, are chalcetones with brown and red spots.**

**Stiletto of the Storm (The).** Lighting.

Still. Cornelius Tacitus is called Cornelius the Still in the Pardle of Farnon, "still" being a translation of the Latin word tacitus.

"Cornelius the Stille in his first book of his very voluminous called in Latin Annales... ."

Still Sow. A man cunning and selfish; one wise in his own interest; one who avoids talking at meals that he may enjoy his food the better. So called from the old proverb, "The still sow eats the wash" or "stiff.""

"We do not act that often jest and lunch:
"The old hutt true. Still swine eat all the dumph.
"Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 2.

**Still Waters Run Deep.** Silent and quiet conspirators or traitors are most dangerous; barking dogs never bite; the fox barks not when he would steal the lamb.

"Smooth runs the water where the brook is deep:
"And in his simple show he harbours treason.
"The fox barks not when he would steal the lamb.

No, no, my sovereign, Gloucester is a man
Unsounded and full of dark design.
Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI, iii. 1."
Stilling (John Henry), surnamed
Jingo, the mystic or pietist ; called by
Carlyle the German Domine Sampson;
"awkward, honest, irascible, in old-
fashioned clothes and bag-wig." A real
character. (1740-1817.)

Stilo Novo. New-fangled notions.
When the calendar was reformed by
Pope Gregory XIII. (1582), letters used to
be dated a/do Novo, which grew in
time to be a cant phrase for any innova-
tion.

"And so I leave you to your stil Novo,"
(Barnard and Fletcher.

Stimulants of Great Men.
Bonaparte took snuff when he wished to
stimulate his intellect, or when he was greatly
annoyed.
Brahman (the sage) drank bottled porter.
The Rev. William Bull, the Non-conformist,
was an inveterate smoker.
John Buck took gin and water.
G. F. Cooke took all sorts of stimulants.
Lord Earlsweyr took large doses of opium
or a woman's hairstyle is an egg beaten up
in sherry.
Horace drank cold water.
Ke Kelx drank raw brandy.
J. Kemble was an opium easter.

Stirrup. A rope to climb by.
(Anglo-Saxon, stigel-sap, a climbing
rope. The verb stigel-on, is to climb, to
mount.)

Stirrup Cup. A "parting cup,"
given in the Highlands to guests on
leaving when their feet are in the
stirrups. In the north of the Highlands
called "cup at the door." (See COFFEE.)

"Lord Marmion's horses blew to horse;
Then came the stirrup cup in course;
Between the Baron and his host,
No point of courtesy was lost.


Stirrup Oil. A beating; a variety of
"strap oil" (q.v.). The French De
l'Huile de cuire (tallow or stick oil).

The stiver was a Dutch coin, equal to
about a penny. (Dutch, stiver.)

Stock. From the verb to stick (to
fasten, make firm, fix).
Everstock. The fixed capital of a farm.
Stock in trade. The fixed capital.
The village stocks, in which the feet
are stuck or fastened.
A gun stock, in which the gun is stuck
or made fast.
It is on the stocks. It is in hand, but
not yet finished. The stocks is the frame
in which a ship is placed while building,
and so long as it is in hand it is said to
be or to lie on the stocks.

Stock Exchange Slang. See each
article:

Backwardation
Bear
Bertha
Berwick
Bulls
Calas
Charm
Combination
Dogs
Dovera

Floterers.
Fourteen hundred
Kite
Laine Duck
Leeds
Morgans
Motions
Potus
Sussex
Swiss
York.
Stone Jug

Appetite for honours, etc., or ambition: "Wolsey was a man of an unbounded stomach." (Henry VIII., iv. 2)

Appetite or inclination: "Let me praise you whilst I have the stomach." (Merchant of Venice, iii. 3.)

Stomach: To swallow, to accept with appetite, to digest.

To stomach an insult. To swallow it and not resent it.

"If you must believe, stomach not all."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 4.

Stomach, meaning "wrath," and the verb "to be angry," is the Latin sto<e<ia<, stoma<ch.<i>

Stone (1 syl.). The sacred stone of the Ca'ba (g.r.) is, according to Arab tradition, the guardian angel of Paradise turned into stone. When first built by Abraham into the wall of the shrine it was clear as crystal, but it has become black from being kissed by sinful man.

A lug-stone. A flint with a natural perforation through it. Sometimes hung on the key of an outside door to ward off the hags. Sometimes such a stone used to be hung round the neck "for luck"; sometimes on the bedstead to prevent nightmare; and sometimes on a horse-collars to ward off disease. Leave no stone unturned. Omit no minutiae if you would succeed. After the defeat of Mardonius at Plataea (b.c. 477), a report was current that the Persian General had left great treasures in his tent. Polybius (1 syl.) the Theban sought long but found them not. The Oracle of Delphi, being consulted, told him "to leave no stone unturned," and the treasures were discovered.

Stone Age (The). The period when stone implements were used. It preceded the bronze age.


Stone Cold. Cold as a stone.

Stone Dead. Dead as a stone.

Stone Jug. Either a stone jar or a prison. The Greek word κέραμος (kera<mos) means either an earthen jar or a prison, as in κέραμεν εν κέραμω (chukko< en keramio), in a brazen prison. When Venus complained to the immortals that Diomed had wounded her, Dioné bade
her cheer up, for other immortals had suffered also, but had borne up under their afflictions; as Mars, for example, when Otos and Ephialtes bound him . . . and kept him for thirteen months χαλκῶν εἰς κεράμι (in a brazen prison, or brazen jug). ( Homer: Iliad, v. 381, etc.; see also ix. 469.) Ewing says κέραμον, potter's earth or pottery, was also a prison, because prisoners were made to work with potters' earth into jugs and other vessels. Thus we say, "He was sent to the treadmill, meaning, to prison to work in the treadmill.

**Stone Soup or St. Bernard's Soup.**

A beggar asked alms at a lordly mansion, but was told by the servants they had nothing to give him. "Sorry for it," said the man, "but will you let me boil a little water to make some soup of this stone?" This was so novel a proceeding, that the curiosity of the servants was aroused, and the man was readily furnished with saucepan, water, and a spoon. In he popped the stone, and begged for a little salt and pepper for flavouring. Stirring the water and tasting it, he said it would be the better for any fragments of meat and vegetables they might happen to have. These were supplied, and ultimately he asked for a little catsup or other sauce. When fully boiled and fit, each of the servants tasted it, and declared that stone soup was excellent. (La soupe en cuillor.)

**Stone Still.** Perfectly still; with no more motion than a stone.

"I will not struggle, I will stand stone still."—Shakespeare: *King John.*

**Stone of the Broken Treaty.**

Limerick. About a century and a half ago England made a solemn compact with Ireland. Ireland promised fealty, and England promised to guarantee to the Irish people civil and religious equality. When the crisis was over England handed Ireland over to a faction that has ever since bred strife and dissension. (Address of the Corporation of Limerick to Mr. Bright, 1868.)

"The stone of the broken treaty" is there, and from early in the morning till late at night, groups gather round it, and foster the tradition of their national wrongs."—The Times.

**Stone of Stumbling.** This was much more significant among the Jews than it is with ourselves. One of the Pharisaic sects, called ἄναγγελοι or "Dashers," used to walk abroad without lifting their feet from the ground. They were for ever "dashing their feet against the stones," and "stumbling" on their way.

**Stone of Tongues.** This was a stone given to Onit, King of Lombardy, by his father dwarf Elberich, and had the virtue, when put into a person's mouth, of enabling him to speak perfectly any foreign language. (The Heldenbuch.)

**Stones.**

*Aerolites,* or stones which have fallen from heaven. J. Norman Lockyer says the number of meteorites which fall daily to the earth "exceeds 21 millions." (Nineteenth Century, Nov., 1840, p. 787.) The largest aerolith on record is one that fell in Brazil. It is estimated to weigh 14,000 lbs. In 1806 a shower of stones fell near L'Aigle, and M. Biot was deputed by the French Government to report on the phenomenon. He found between two and three thousand stones, the largest being about 17 lbs. in weight.

**Eagle stones.** (See Eagle-stones.)

**Health stones.** Purites (2 syl.) found in Geneva and Savoy. So called from the notion that it loses its steel-blue colour if the person in possession of one is in ill health.

**Square stones.** The most ancient idols were square stones. The head and limbs were subsequent additions.

**Touchstones.** (q. v.)

**Stones.** After the Moslem pilgrim has made his seven processions round the Caaba, he repairs to Mount Arafat, and before sunrise enters the valley of Meem, where he throws seven stones at each of three pillars, in imitation of Abraham and Adam, who thus drove away the devil when he disturbed their devotions.

**Standing stones.** The most celebrated groups are those of Stonehenge, Avebury, in Wiltshire, Stenness in the Orkneys, and Carnac in Brittany.

*The Standing Stones of Stenness.* In the Orkneys, resemble Stonehenge, and, says Sir W. Scott, furnish an irre sistible refutation of the opinion that these circles are Druidical. There is every reason to believe that the custom was prevalent in Scandinavia as well as in Gaul and Britain, and as common to the mythology of Odin as to Druidism. They were places of public assembly, and in the Eyrbigga Saga is described the manner of setting apart the Helga Feli (Holy Rocks) by the pontiff Thorolf for solemn meetings.

*Stones fallen down from Jupiter.*

Anaxagoras mentions a stone that fell from Jupiter in Thrace, a description of which is given by Pliny. The Ephesians
asserted that their image of Diana came from Jupiter. The stone at Emezza, in Syria, worshipped as a symbol of the sun, was a similar meteorite. At Abydos and Potidea's similar stones were preserved. At Corinth was one venerated as Zeus. At Cyprus was one dedicated to Venus, a description of which is given by Tacitus and Maximus Tyrinus. Hengist describes a similar stone in Syria. The famous Cæba stone at Mecca is a similar meteor. Livy recounts three falls of stones. On November 27th, 1492, just as Maximilian was on the point of engaging the French army near Ensheim, a mass weighing 270 lbs. fell between the combatants; part of this mass is now in the British Museum. In June, 1866, at Knyshinya, a village of Hungary, a shower of stones fell, the largest of which weighs above 5 cwt.; it was broken in the fall into two pieces, both of which are now in the Imperial Collection at Vienna. On December 13th, 1795, in the village of Thingy, Yorkshire, an aerolite fell weighing 30 lbs., now in the British Museum. On September 10th, 1813, at Adarc, in Limerick, fell a similar stone, weighing 17 lbs., now in the Oxford Museum. On May 1st, 1860, in Guernsey county, Ohio, more than thirty stones were picked up within a space of ten miles by three; the largest weighed 103 lbs. (Kesselmeyer and Dr. Otto Buchner: The Times, November 14th, 1866.)

"You have stones in your mouth. Said to a person who stutters or speaks very indistinctly. The allusion is to Demosthenes, who cured himself of stammering by putting pebbles in his mouth and declaiming on the sea-shore."

The orator who once
Did fill his mouth with pebble stones
When he began to speak.

Precious stones. Said to be dew-drops condensed and hardened by the sun.

Stonebrae. A name given in Wiltshire to the subsoil of the north-western border, consisting of a reddish calcareous loam, mingled with flat stones; a soil made of small stones or broken rock.

Stonehenge, says Geoffrey of Monmouth, was erected by Merlin (the magician) to perpetuate the treachery of Hengist, who desired a friendly meeting with Vortigen, but fell upon him and his 400 attendants, putting them all to the sword. Aurelius Ambrosius asked Merlin to recommend a sensible memento of this event, and Merlin told the king to transplant the "Giants' Dance" from the mountain of Killaraus, in Ireland. These stones had been brought by the giants from Africa as baths, and all possessed medicinal qualities. Merlin transplanted them by magic. This tale owes its birth to the word "stan-hengist," which means uplifted stones, but "hengist" suggested the name of the traditional hero.

Stonewall Jackson. Thomas J. Jackson, one of the Confederate generals in the American war. The name arose thus: General Bee, of South Carolina, observing his men wavering, exclaimed, "Look at Jackson's men; they stand like a stone wall!" (1826-1863.)

Stonewall (To). To adopt purely defensive measures; to play against time (used of the batsman, who, for this reason, is often called a stonewaller.)

Stony Arabia. A mistranslation of Arabia Petraea, where Petra is supposed to be an adjective formed from the Greek petros (a stone), and not, as it really is, from the city of Petra, the capital of the Nabataeans. This city was called Thamud (rock-built). (See Yemen.)

Stool of Repentance. A low stool placed in front of the pulpit in Scotland, on which persons who had incurred an ecclesiastical censure were placed during divine service. When the service was over the "penitent" had to stand on the stool and receive the minister's rebuke. Even in the present century this method of rebuke has been repeated.

"Colonel Knox... tried to take advantage of a merely formal proceeding to secure Mr. Gladstone on the stool of repentance."—The Times.

Stops. Organs have no fixed number of stops; some have sixty or more, and others much fewer. A stop is a collection of pipes similar in tone and quality, running through the whole or part of an organ. They may be divided into mouth-pipes and reed-pipes, according to structure, or into (1) metallic, (2) reed, (3) wood, (4) mixture or compound stops, according to material. The following are the chief:

(1) Metallic. Principal (so called because it is the first stop tuned, and is the standard by which the whole organ is regulated), the open diapason, dulciana, the 12th, 15th, tierce or 17th, largeto or 19th, 22nd, 26th, 29th, 33rd, etc. (being respectively 12, 15, 17, etc., notes above the open diapason).

(2) Reed (metal reed pipes). Bassoon,
cremona, hautboy or oboe, trumpet, vox-humana (all in unison with the open diapason), clarion (an octave above the diapason and in unison with principal).

(3) Wood. Stoop diapason, double diapason, and most of the flutes.

(4) Compound or mixture. Flute (in unison with the principal), cornet, mixture or furiture, sesquialtera, cymbel, and cornet.

* Grand organs have, in addition to the above, from two to two and a half octaves of pedals.

Stops, strictly speaking, are three-fold, called the foundation stop, the mutation stop, and the mixture stop. The foundation stop is one whose tone agrees with the normal pitch of the diapason, or some octave of it. The mutation stops produce a tone that is neither the normal pitch nor an octave of the diapason.

The mixture stop needs no explanation.

Among varieties of organ-stops may be mentioned the complete stop, which has one pipe or reed to a note. The compound stop, which has more than one pipe or reed to a note. The five-stop, comprised of five-pipes. The incomplete (or imperfect) stop, which has less than the full number of pipes. The manual stop, corresponding to the manual keyboard. The open stop, which has the pipes open at the upper end. The pedal stop, as distinguished from the "manual" stop. The solo stop, the string stop, etc.

**Store** (1 syl.). Store no sore. Things stored up for future use are no evil. Sore means grief as well as wound, our sorrow.

**Stork**, a sacred bird, according to the Swedish legend received its name from flying round the cross of the crucified Redeemer, crying Stryka! Stryka! (Strengthen! strengthen!). (See Christ, in **Christian Traditions**.)

Storks are the sworn foes of snakes. Hence the veneration in which they are held. They are also excellent scavengers. (Stork, Anglo-Saxon, store.)

"Twice profit when the stork, sworn foe of snakes, returns, to show compassion to thy plants."

**Philips**:Cyder, bk.1.

**Storks' Law** or **Lex Croniana**. A Roman law which obliged children to maintain their necessitous parents in old age, "in imitation of the stork." Also called "Antiperga."

**Storm in a Teapot.** A mighty to-do about a trifle. "A storm in a teapot."

**Storms.** The inhabitants of Comacchio, a town in Central Italy, between the two branches of the Po, rejoice in storms because then the fish are driven into their marshes.

"Whose townsmen loath the lazy calm's repose, And pray that stormy waves may dash the beach."

*Ross's Orlando Furioso*, bk. 41.

**Cape of Storms.** So Bartholomew Diaz named the south cape of Africa in 1486, but King John II. changed it into the Cape of Good Hope.

**Stormy Petrel (A).** An ill omen; a bad augury.

"Dr. von Esenbeck is regarded at court as a stormy petrel, and every effort was made to conceal his visit to the German emperor. "-The World, 4th April, 1892, p. 15.

**Stornello Verses** are those in which certain words are harped on and turned about and about. They are common among the Tuscan peasants. The word is from tonare (to return).

"I'll tell thee, when the red, and the green, and the red, Mean our country has hung the vile yoke from her head; I'll tell thee the green, and the red and the white Would look well by his side as a sword-knot so bright.

I'll tell thee the red, and the white, and the green Is the price that we pay for, a price we will win."

**Notes and Queries**.

**Storthing** (pron. stor ting). The Norwegian Parliament, elected every three years (Norse, stor, great; thing, court.)

**Stovepipe Hat** (J). A chimney-pot hat (q.v.).

"High collars, tight coats, and tight sleeves we've worn at home and abroad, and, as though they were not enough, a stovepipe hat was worn."

-Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News, September, 1881.


**Stowe Nine Churches.** A hamlet of Stowe, Northamptonshire. The tradition is that the people of this hamlet wished to build a church, and made nine ineffectual efforts to do so, for every time the church was finished the devil came by night and knocked it down again.

**Stro bo** (Waldfridus). A German monk. (807-819.)

**Stradivarius** (Antonio). A famous violin-maker, born at Cremona. Some of his instruments have fetched £400. (1670-1725.) (See Cremonas.)

**Straight as an Arrow.** (See Similes.)

**Strain** (1 syl.). To strain courteously. To stand upon ceremony. Here, strain is to stretch, as partment is strained on a drum-head. When strain means to filter, the idea is pressing or squeezing through a canvas or wosollen bag.

**Strain at a gun and swallow a camel.** To make much fuss about little pecadillos, but commit offences of real magnitude. "Strain at" is strain out or off (Greek, di-nil zo). The allusion is to the practice of filtering wine for fear
of swallowing an insect, which was "unclean." Tyndale has "strain out" in his version. Our expression "strain at" is a corruption of straw-at, "at" being the Saxon form of out, retained in the words at-most, after, uttermost, etc.

The quality of mercy is not strained (Merchant of Venice, iv. 1)—constrained or forced, but cometh down freely as the rain, which is God's gift.

Stralenheim (Count of). A feudal baron who hunted Werner like a partridge in order to obtain his inheritance. Ulric, Werner's son, saved him from the Oder, but subsequently murdered him. (Byron: Werner.)

Strang (London). The bank of the Thames (Saxon for a beach or shore); whence stranded, run ashore or grounded.

Strange (I syl.). Latin, extra (without); whence extra'estus (one without); old French, estrange; Italian, strano, etc. Stranger, therefore, is extra'estus, one without.

Stranger of the Gate (The). (See under PROSELYTE.)

Strangers Sacrificed. It is said that Buseiris, King of Egypt, sacrificed to his gods all strangers that set foot on his territories. Diomed, King of Thrace, gave strangers to his horses for food. (See DIOMEDES.)

"Oh fly, or here with strangest's blood imbued
Bums' sturt thou shalt find rewed;
Amid the slaughter'd guest his jaws astand
Oisene with gore, and galled with human blood."


Strap Oil. A beating. A corruption of strap 'eil, i.e. German theeil (a dole). The play is palpable. The "April fool" asks for a pennworth of strap 'eil, that is a dole of the strap, in French Phure de execut. (Latin, stippons.)

Strappado. A military punishment formerly practised; it consisted of pulling an offender to a beam and then letting him down suddenly; by this means a limb was not unfrequently dislocated. (Italian, strappare, to pull.)

"Were I at the strappado or the rack, I'd give no man a reason on compulsion."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, ii. 4

Strasburg Goose (A). A goose fattened, crammed, and confined in order to enlarge its liver. Metaphorically, one crammed with instruction and kept from healthy exercise in order to pass examinations.

"The anemic, myopic, worn-out creature who comes to [the army]—a new kind of Strasburg goose."—Nineteenth Century, January, 1863, p. 29.

Stratagem means generalship. (Greek, strategos, a general; stratos-agos, to lead an army.)

Straw. Servants wishing to be hired used to go into the market-place of Carlisle (Carew) with a straw in their mouth. (See Mor.)

"At Carew I found my straw in mouth,
The weary corn round me in couples:
What wenches did not, canny lad? says Tom."—Anderson: Cumberland Ballads.

Straw, chopped or otherwise, at a wedding, signifies that the bride is no virgin. Flowers indicate purity or virginity, but straw is only the refuse from which corn has been already taken.

A little straw shows which way the wind blows. Mere trifles often indicate the coming on of momentous events. They are shadows cast before coming events.

A man of straw. A man without means; a Mrs. Harris; a sham. In French, "En homme de paille," like a malkin. (See MAN OF STRAW.)

I have a straw to break with you. I am displeased with you; I have a reproof to give you. In feudal times possession of a fief was conveyed by giving a straw to the new tenant. If the tenant misused him by going to the threshold of his door and breaking a straw, saying as he did so, "As I break this straw, so break I the contract made between us," In allusion to this custom, it is said in Reynard the Fox—"The kinge toke up a straw fro' the ground, and pardonede and forged the Foxe," on condition that the Fox showed King Lion where the treasures were hid (ch. v.).

In the straw. "Etre en couche" (in bed). The phrase is applied to women in childbirth. The allusion is to the straw with which beds were at one time usually stuffed, and not to the litter laid before a house to break the noise of wheels passing by. The Dutch of Haarlem and Enckhuysen, when a woman is confined, expose a pin-cushion at the street-door. If the babe is a boy, the pin-cushion has a red fringe, if a girl a white one.

Not to care a straw for one. In Latin, "[Aliquam] nigilo, floresco, naueri, puli, terrere facere." To hold one in no esteem; to defy one as not worth your steel.

Not worth a straw. Worthless. In French, "Je n'en donnerais pas un fein (or un cente)." Not worth a rap; not worth a pin's point; not worth a fig (q.e.); not worth a twopenny dam, etc.
Strawberry

She wears a straw in her hair. She is looking out for another husband. This is a French expression, and refers to the ancient custom of placing a straw between the ears of horses for sale.

The last straw. The only hope left; the last penny.

'Tis the last straw that breaks the horse's (or cat's) back. In weighing articles, as salt, tea, sugar, etc., it is the last pinch which turns the scale; and there is an ultimate point of endurance beyond which calamity breaks a man down.

To carry off the straw ("Enlever la paille"). To bear off the bole. The pun is between "pal," a slang word for a favourite, and "paille," straw. The French pilote means a "pal." Thus Gervais says:

"Mais, encore un coup, mon pilote,"

Le Coup d'État Périqué, p. 61.

To catch at a straw. To hope for a forlorn hope. A drowning man will catch at a straw.

To make bricks without straw. To attempt to do something without the proper and necessary materials. The allusion is to the exaction of the Egyptian taskmasters mentioned in Exodus v. 6-14. Even to the present, "bricks" in India, etc., are made of mud and straw dried in the sun. To make plum-puddings without plums.

To stumble at a straw. "Nodos in cirro quaerere." To look for knots in a bulrush (which has none). To stumble in a plain way.

To throw straws against the wind. To contend uselessly and feebly against what is irresistible; to sweep back the Atlantic with a besom.

Strawberry means the straying plant that bears berries (Anglo-Saxon, strawber). So called from its runners, which stray from the parent plant in all directions.

Strawberry Preachers. So Latin-"er" called the non-resident country clergy, because they strayed from their parishes, to which they returned only once a year. (Anglo-Saxon, strawven, to stray.)


Street and Walker (Messrs.). "In the employ of Messrs. Street and Walker." Said of a person out of employment. A gentleman without means, whose employment is walking about the streets.

Stretch'er. An exaggeration; a statement stretched out beyond the strict truth. Also a frame on which the sick or wounded are carried; a frame on which painters' canvas is stretched; etc.

Strike (A). A federation of workmen to quit work unless the masters will submit to certain stated conditions. To strike is to leave off work, as stated above. (Anglo-Saxon, strike-an, to go.)


Strike (1 syl.). Strike, but hear me! So said Themistocles with wonderful self-possession to Eurybiades, the Spartan general. The tale told by Plutarch is this: Themistocles strongly opposed the proposal of Eurybiades to quit the bay of Salamis. The hot-headed Spartan insultingly remarked that "those who in the public games rise up before the proper signal are scourged." "Then," said Themistocles, "but those who lag behind win no laurels." On this, Eurybiades lifted up his staff to strike him, when Themistocles earnestly but proudly exclaimed, "Strike, but hear me!"

To strike hands upon a bargain or strike a bargain. To confirm it by shaking or striking hands.

Strike Amain. Yield or suffer the consequences. The delance of a man-of-war to a hostile ship. To strike amain is to lower the topsail in token of submission. To wave a naked sword amain is a symbolical command to a hostile ship to lower her topsail.

Strike a Bargain (To). In Latin, sodus ferre; in Greek, horkin tenen. The allusion is to the Greek and Roman custom of making sacrifice in concluding an agreement or bargain. After calling the gods to witness, they struck—i.e. slew—the victim which was offered in sacrifice. The modern English custom is simply to strike or shake hands.

Strike Sail. To acknowledge oneself beaten; to eat humble pie. A maritime expression. When a ship in fight or on meeting another ship, lets down her topsails at least half-mast high, she is said to strike, meaning that she submits or pays respect to the other.

"Now Maragarat
Must strike her sail, and learn awhile to serve
When kings command."—Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., lid. 8.
Strike while the Iron is Hot. In French, "Il faut battre le fer pendant qu’il est chaud." Either act while the impulse is still fervent, or do what you do at the right time. The metaphor is taken from a blacksmith working a piece of iron, say a horse-shoe, into shape. It must be struck while the iron is red-hot or it cannot be moulded into shape. Similar proverbs are: "Make hay while the sun shines," "Take time by the forelock."

String. Always harping on one string. Always talking on one subject; always repeating the same thing. The allusion is to the ancient harpers; some, like Paganini, played on one string to show their skill, but more would have endorsed the Apothecary’s apology—"My poverty, and not my will, consents."

Stripes. A tiger. In India a tiger is called Master Stripes.

"Catch old Stripes came near my bullock, if he thought a ‘shooting-iron’ was any where about. Even if there were another Stripes, he would not show himself that night."—Cornhill Magazine (My Tiger Watch), July, 1883.

Strode. The bales of Strode are born with tails.

"As Beret, that good saint,studiously rode, Thoughtlessly of Insult, through the town of Strode. What did the mob? Attacked his horse’s rump And cut the tail, so flowing, to the stump. What does the saint? Quoth he, ‘For this the trick The town of Strode shall heartily be sick’ And lo! by power divine, a curse prevails— The bales of strode are born with horse’s tails."

Peter Pindar: Epistle to the Pope.

Stroke. The oarsman who sits on the bench next the coxswain, and sets the stroke of the oars.

Stromkarl. A Norwegian musical spirit. Arndt informs us that the Stromkarl has eleven different musical measures, to ten of which people may dance, but the eleventh belongs to the night-spirit, his host. If anyone plays it, tables and benches, cups and cans, old men and women, blind and lame, babies in their cradles, and the sick in their beds, begin to dance. (See Fairy.)

Strong—as iron, as a horse, as brandy. (See Similes.)

Strong-back. One of Fortunio’s servants. He was so strong he could carry any weight upon his back without difficulty. (Ossian’s Goblins; Fortunio.)


Stromtian. This mineral receives its name from Stromtian, in Argyshire, where it was discovered by Dr. Hope, in 1792.

Struludrags. Wretched inhabitants of Luggmagh, an imaginary island a hundred leagues south-east of Japan. These human beings have the privilege of eternal life without those of immortal vigour, strength, and intellect. (Swift–Gulliver’s Travels.)

"Many persons think that the picture of the Stulhnen (see) was intended to wear us from a love of life... but I am certain that the dean never had any such thing in view."—Paley’s Natural Theology (Lord Brougham’s note, bk. 1, p. 140).

Stubble Geese, called in Devonshire Arish Geese. The geese turned into the stubble-fields or arnshears, to pick up the corn left after harvest. (See Earin.)

Stuck Pig. To stare like a stuck pig. A simile founded on actual observation. Of course, the stuck pig is the pig in the act of being killed. (See Smiles.)

Stuck up. An Australian phrase for robbed on the highway. (See Gone Up.)

Stuck-up People. Pretentious people; parvenus; nobodies who assume to be somebodies. The allusion is to birds, as the peacock, which sticks up its train to add to its "importance" and "awe down" antagonists.

Stuck his Spoon in the Wall. Took up his residence. Sometimes it means took up his long home, or died. In primitive times a leather strap was very often nailed to the wall, somewhere near the fireplace, and in this strap were stuck such things as scissors, spoons for daily use, pen-case, and so on. In Barclay’s Ship of Fools is a picture of a man stirring up a pot on the fire, and on the wall is a strap with two spoons stuck into it.

Stuff Gown. An outer barrister, or one without the bar. (See Barrister.)

Stumers, in the language of the turf, are fictitious bets recorded in the books of bookmakers, and published in the papers, to deceive the public by running up the odds on a horse which is not meant to win.

Stump. To take to the stump. To roam about the country speechifying.

To stump the country. To go from town to town making [political] speeches. "The Irish members have already taken to the stump."—A Daily Journal.

Stump Orator (in America). A person who harangues the people from
the stump of a tree or other chance elevation; a mob orator.

**Stump Up.** Pay your reckoning; pay what is due. Ready money is called stumpy or stumps. *An Americanism, meaning money paid down on the spot—i.e., on the stump of a tree.* *(See NAIL.)*

**Stumps.** To stir one's stumps. To get on faster; to set upon something expeditiously. The stumps properly are wooden legs fastened to stumps or mutilated limbs. *(Icelandic, *stignum).*

"This makes him strike his stumps." *The Two Laureates Lawyers (1660).*

**Stumped Out.** Outwitted; put down. A term borrowed from the game of cricket.

**Stupid Boy.** St. Thomas Aquinas, nicknamed the Dumb Ox by his schoolfellows. *(1221-1274.)*

**Sty or Styx.** Christ styed up to heaven. Halliwell gives sty—a ladder, and the verb would be to go to heaven, as it were, by Jacob's ladder. The Anglo-Saxon verb *stigen* means to ascend.

"The heave... Thought with his wings to sty above the ground." *Shakespeare: Faerie Queene, bk 1, canto xi, 25.*

**Styg'ian (3 syll.).** Infernal; pertaining to Styx, the fabled river of hell.

"At that so sudden blaze the stygian throng Bent their aspect." *Milton: Paradise Lost, v. 423.*

**Style (1 syll.)** is from the Latin *stylus* (an iron pencil for writing on waxen tablets, etc.). The characteristic of a person's writing is called his style. Metaphorically it is applied to composition and speech. Good writing is *stylistic* and, metaphorically, smartness of dress and deportment is so called.

"Style is the dress of the mind, and well-dressed thought, like a well-dressed man, appears to great advantage."—*Cumberland* *Letter veil, p. 364.*

**Styles.** Tom Styles or John a Styles, connected with John o' Noahs in actions of ejectment. These mythical gentlemen, like John Doe and Richard Roe, are no longer employed.

"And, like blind Fortune, with a sleight Convey men's interest and men From Stile's pocket into Vokes'" *Bunyan: Hudibras, in 4.*

**Styl'itos or Pillar Saints.** By far the most celebrated are Simeon the Stylite of Syria, and Daniel the Stylite of Constantinople. Simeon spent thirty-seven years on different pillars, each loftier and narrower than the preceding. The last was sixty-six feet high. He died in 460, aged seventy-two. Daniel lived thirty-three years on a pillar, and was not unfrequently nearly blown from it by the storms from Thrace. He died in 494. Tennyson has a poem on Simeon Stylites.

"I, Simeon of the Pillar by surname, Stylites among men—I, Simeon. The watch on the column till the end." *Tennyson.*

**Styx.** The river of Hate, called by Milton "abhorred Styx, the flood of burning hate" *(Paradise Lost, ii. 577).* It was said to flow nine times round the infernal regions. *(Greek, *stige, to hate.*)

"The Styx is a river of Egypt, and the tale is that Isis collected the various parts of Osiris (murdered by Typhon) and buried them in secrecy on the banks of the Styx. The classic fables about the Styx are obviously of Egyptian origin. Chareon, as Diodorus informs us, is an Egyptian word for a "ferryman," and styx means "hate."

"The Thames reminded him of Styx."—*M. Taine.*

**Styx, the dread oath of gods.**

"... or by the black infernal Styx I swear" *(That dreadful oath which binds the Thunderers)*

"I, Tyrier..." *Pope: Thebes of Styx, i.*

**Suav'iter in Modo (Latin), An inoffensive manner of doing what is to be done. Suav'itor in modo, fortiter in re, doing what is to be done with unflinching firmness, but in the most inoffensive manner possible.*

**Sub Culto Liquit.** He left me in the lurch, like a toad under the harrow, or an ox under the knife.

**Sub Hasta.** By auction. When an auction took place among the Romans, it was customary to stick a spear in the ground to give notice of it to the public. In London we hang from the first-floor window a strip of bed-room carpet.

**Sub Jo've (Latin).** Under Jove: in the open air. Jupiter is the deified personification of the upper regions of the air, Juno of the lower regions, Neptune at the waters of the sea, Vesta of the earth, Ceres of the surface soil, Hades of the invisible or under-world.

**Sub-Lapsarian, Supra-Lapsarian.** The sub-lapsarian maintains that God devised His scheme of redemption after the "lapse" or fall of Adam, when He elected some to salvation and left others to run their course. The supra-lapsarian maintains that all this was ordained by God from the foundation of the world, and therefore before the "lapse" or fall of Adam.
Sublime Port. Wine merchants say the port of 1820 is the true "Sublime Port." Of course, the play is on the Porta Sublima or Ottoman empire.

Sublime Porte (The). The Ottoman empire. It is the French for Porta Sublima, the "lofty gate." Constantinople has twelve gates, and near one of these gates is a building with a lofty gateway called "Bab-i-Hamâyun." In this building resides the vizier, in the same are the offices of all the chief ministers of state, and thence all the imperial edicts are issued. The French phrase has been adopted, because at one time French was the language of European diplomacy.

Submerged (The) or The Submerged Tenth. The proletariat, sunk or submerged in poverty; the gutter-class; the waifs and strays of society.

"All but the 'submerged' were bent upon merrymaking."—Society, November 12th, 1865, p. 1257.

"If Mr. Booth has not inaugurated remedial work among the submerged tenth, he has certainly set the fashion of writing and talking about them."—Newspaper paragraph, October 12th, 1861.

Submit means simply "to lower," and the idea usually associated with the word is derived from a custom in gladiatorial sports: When a gladiator acknowledged himself vanquished he lowered (submitted) his arms as a sign that he gave in; it then rested with the spectators to let him go or put him to death. If they wished him to live they held their thumbs down, if to be put to death they held their thumbs upwards.

Subpoena is a writ given to a man commanding him to appear in court, to bear witness or give evidence on a certain trial named in the writ. It is so called because the party summoned is bound to appear sub pena centum librorum (under a penalty of £100). We have the verb to subpoena.

Subsidy means literally a sediment; that which is on the ground. It is a military term. In battle the Romans drew up their army in three divisions: first, the light-armed troops made the attack, and, if repulsed, the pike-men came up to their aid; if these two were beaten back, the swordsmen (principes) advanced; and if they too were defeated, the reserve went forward. These last were called subsidies because they remained resting on their left knee till their time of action. Metaphorically, money aid is called a subsidy. (Latin, subsideo, to subside.)

Substitution of Service (The), in Ireland. Instead of serving a process personally, the name of the defaulter was posted on the walls of a Catholic chapel in the parish or barony, or in some other public place.

Subtle Doctor. John Dun Scotus, one of the schoolmen. (1265-1308.)

Subvolvans or Subvolvani. The antagonists of the Privolvans in Samuel Butler's satirical poem called The Elephant in the Moon.

"The gallant Subvolvan rally.
And from their trenches make a sally."—Verse 11, etc.

Succession Powder. The poison used by the Marquise de Brinvilliers in her poisonings, for the benefit of successors. (See Poisoners.)

Succinct means undergirded; hence concise, terse. (Latin, sub cinctus.)

Succoth. The Jewish feast of tabernacles or tents, which began on the 15th Tisri (September), and lasted eight days. It was kept in remembrance of the sojourn in the wilderness, and was a time of grand rejoicing. Those who kept it held in their hands sprigs of myrtle, palm-branches, and willow-twigs. The Pentateuch was read on the last eight days.

Suck the Monkey. (See Monkey.)

Suckling Young Patricians. The younger sons of the aristocracy, who sponger on those in power to get places of profit and employment.

Suckle. To suckle fools and chronicle small beer. Iago says women are of no use but to nurse children and keep the accounts of the household. (Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 1.)

Sucre. Manger du sucre. Applause given by claqueurs to actors is called sucre (sugar). French actors and actresses make a regular agreement with the manager for these hired applauders. While inferior artists are obliged to accept a mere murmur of approval, others receive a "salvo of bravos," while those of the highest rôle demand a "furor" or érat de rire, according to their line of acting, whether tragedy or comedy. Sometimes the manager is bound to give actors "sugar to eat" in the public journals, and the agreement is that the announcement of their name shall be preceded with the words "celebrated,"
Suds

"admirable," and so on. The following is part of the agreement of a French actor on renewing his engagement (1869):—"Que cinquante claqueurs au moins feraient manger du sucre dès l'entrée en scène, et que l'actrice rivale serait privée de cet agrément." (See Claqu.)

Suds (Mrs.). A facetious name for a washwoman or laundress. Of course, the allusion is to soap-suds.

To be in the suds—in ill-temper. According to the song, "Ne'er a bit of comfort is upon a washing day," all are put out of gear, and therefore out of temper.

Suffolk. The folk south of Norfolk.

Suffrage means primarily the hough or pastern of a horse; so called because it bends under, and not over, like the knee-joint. When a horse is lying down and wants to rise on his legs, it is this joint which is brought into action; and when the horse stands on his legs it is these "ankle-joints" which support him. Metaphorically, voters are the pastern joints of a candidate, whereby he is supported.

A suffragan is a titular bishop who is appointed to assist a prelate; and in relation to an archbishop all bishops are suffragans. The archbishop is the horse, and the bishops are his pasterns.

Sugar-candy. Rhyming slang for "brandy."

Sugar-lip. Hâfiz, the great Persian lyricist. (*-1389.)

Sugar and Honey. Rhyming slang for "money." (See Chivy.)

Sugared Words. Sweet, flattering words. When sugar was first imported into Europe it was a very great dainty. The course, vulgar idea now associated with it is from its being cheap and common.

Sui Generis (Latin). Having a distinct character of its own; unlike anything else.

Sui Juris. Of one's own right; the state of being able to exercise one's legal rights—i.e. freedom from legal disability.

Suicides were formerly buried ignominiously on the high-road, with a stake thrust through their body, and without Christian rites. (Chambers: Encyclopaedia, ix. p. 184, col. 1.)

"They buried Ben at four cross roads, With a stake in his inside."— Hood: Faithless Nelly Gray.

Suisse. Tu fais suisse. You live alone; you are a misanthrope. Suisse means porter or door-keeper, hence "Porter au Suisse" ("Ask the porter," or "Enquire at the porter's lodge"). The door-keeper lives in a lodge near the main entrance, and the solitaryness of his position, cut off from the house and servants, gave rise to the phrase. At one time these porters were for the most part Swiss.

Suit (1 syl.). To follow suit. To follow the leader; to do as those do who are taken as your exemplars. The term is from games of cards.

Suit of Dittos (4.). A suit of clothes in which coat, waistcoat, and trousers are all of one cloth.

Sult [starration]. The knife which the goddess Hel (g.e.) is accustomed to use when she sits down to eat from her dish Hunger.

Sultan of Persia. Mahmoud Gazau, founder of the Gazzivide dynasty, was the first to assume in Persia the title of Sultan (A.D. 999).

Sultan's Horse, Deadly (The).

"As the beast that on the cloud Where once the Sultan's horse hath stood Grows neither grass, nor shrub, nor tree,"

Sultana. A beautiful bird, allied to the moorhen, with blue feathers, showing beautiful metallic gloss, generally with red beak and legs.

"Some purple-winged sultana."— Moore: Paradise and the Peri.

Summa Diligentia. On the top of a diligence. "Cesar crossed the Alps 'summa diligentia.'" This is a famous schoolboy joke, and one of the best of the kind.

Summer. The second or autumnal summer, said to last thirty days, begins about the time that the sun enters Scorpio (October 23rd). It is variously called—

(1) St. Martin's summer (L'été de St. Martin). St. Martin's Day is the 11th November.

"Expect St. Martin's summer, rules on days."— Shakespeare: Henry VI, I. 2.

(2) All Saints' summer (All Saints' is the 1st November), or All Halloween summer.

"Then followed that beautiful season, Called by the peasants Arcadian peasants the summer of All Saints."— Longfellow: Evangeline.

"Farewell, All Halloween summer."— Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV, I. 2.
Summer King

(3) St. Luke’s little summer (St. Luke’s day is 18th October).

Summer King (The). Amadeus of Spain.

Summons. Peter and John de Guvajal, being condemned to death on circumstantial evidence, appealed without success to Ferdinand IV. of Spain. On their way to execution they declared their innocence, and summoned the king to appear before God within thirty days. Ferdinand was quite well on the thirtieth day, but was found dead in his bed next morning. (See Wishart.)

Summun Bonum. The chief excellence: the highest attainable good.

Socrates said knowledge is virtue, and ignorance is vice.

Aristotle said that happiness is the greatest good.

Bernard de Mandeville and Helvetius contended that self-interest is the perfection of the ethical end.

Bentham and Mill were for the greatest happiness of the greatest number.

Herbert Spencer places it in those actions which best tend to the survival of the individual and the race.

Letourneau places it in utiitarianism.

Sumpter Horse or Mule. One that carries baggage. (Italian, somma, a burden.) (See Somagia.)

Sumptuary Laws. Laws to limit the expenses of food and dress, or any luxury. The Romans had their sumptuary laws (leges sumptuaria). Such laws have been enacted in many states at various times. Those of England were all repealed by 1 James I., c. 25.

Sun. Hebrew, Elolin (God); Greek, helios (the sun); Breton, hrot; Latin, sol; German, sunne; Anglo-Saxon, sunne. As a deity, called Aodnis by the Phenicians, and Apollo by the Greeks and Romans.

Sun, Harris, in his Hermes, asserts that all nations ascribe to the sun a masculine and the moon a feminine gender.

For confusion see Moon.

City of the Sun. Rhodes was so called because the sun was its tutelar deity. The Colossus of Rhodes was consecrated to the sun. On or Heliopolis, Egypt.

Sun (The), called in Celtic mythology Sunna (goddess), lives in constant dread of being devoured by the wolf Fenris. It is this contest with the wolf to which eclipses are due. According to this mythology, the sun has a beautiful daughter who will one day reign in place of her mother, and the world will be wholly renovated.

Horses of the Sun.

Arva’kur, Aslo, and Alsvidur. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Brono (thunder), Bo’os (day-break), Ethiops (shaking), Ethos (fiery), Erythros (red-producing), Philoga (earth-loving), Pyris (fiery). All of them “breathe fire from their nostrils.” (Greek and Latin mythology.)

The horses of Aurora are Abrax and Phaeton. (See Horse.)

More worship the rising than the setting sun, said Pompey: meaning that more persons pay honour to ascendant than to fallen greatness. The allusion is, of course, to the Persian fire-worshippers.

Heaven cannot support two suns, nor earth two masters. So said Alexander the Great when Darius (before the battle of Arbela) sent to offer terms of peace. Beautifully imitated by Shakespeare:

“Two stars keep not their motion in one sphere; Nor can one England brook a double reign, Of Harry Percy and the Prince of Wales.”

Mohn IV., v. 1

Here lies she sun, and a he-moon ther (Donne). Epithalamium on the marriage of Lady Elizabeth, daughter of James I., with Frederick, elector palatine. It was through this unfortunate princess, called “Queen of Bohemia” and “Queen of Hearts,” that the family of Brunswick succeeded to the British throne. Some say that Lord Craven married (secretly) the “fair widow.”

Sun-burst. The famoule name given by the ancient Irish to their national animal.

“Moore, like a sun-burst, her banner unfurled.”

Thomas Moore: Irish Melodies, No. 6

Sun Inn. In compliment to the illustrious House of York. The Sun Inn, Westminster, is the badge of Richard II.

Sun and Moon Falling. By the old heralds the arms of royal houses were not emblazoned by colours, but by sun, moon, and stars. This, instead of or (gold), a royal coat has the sun; instead of argent (silver), the moon; instead of the other five heraldic colours, one of the other five ancient planets. In connection with this idea, read Matt. xxiv. 29:

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.” (See Planes.)
Sun in one's Eyes (To have the). To be tipsy.

Sun of Righteousness, Jesus Christ. (Mal. iv. 3.)


Sunday Saint. One who observes the observances of religion, and goes to church on a Sunday, but is worldly, grasping, indifferently honest, and not "too moral" the following six days.

Sundays. When three Sundays come together. (See Never.)

Sundew, the Drosera, which is from the Greek dranos, dew. So called from the dew-like drops which rest on the hairy fringes of the leaves.

Sunflower (The). Clytie, a water-nymph, was in love with Apollo, but meeting no return, she died and was changed into a sunflower, which still turns to the sun through its daily course.

"The sunflower turns on the rod, when he sees, The same look which she turned when she rose." T. Moore: (This is said of all those containing yellow chrys.)

"I will not have the mad Clytie, Whose head is turned by the sun." Hood.

What we call a sunflower is the Helianthus, so called, not because it follows the sun, but because it resembles a picture sun. A bed of these flowers will turn in every direction, regardless of the sun. The Turnsole is the Heliotropium, quite another order of plants.

Sunna or Sonna. The Oral Law, or the precepts of Mahomet not contained in the Koran, collected into a volume. Similar to the Jewish Mishna, which is the supplement of the Pentateuch. (Arabic, sunna, custom, rule of conduct.)

Sunnites (2 syl.). Orthodox Mahometans, who consider the Sunna or Oral Law as binding as the Koran. They wear white turbans. The heterodox Moslems are called Shiites or Shiah (q.v.).

Suo Jure (Latin). In one's own right.

Suo Marte (Latin). By one's own strength or personal exertions.

Super, Supers. In theatrical parlance, "supers" means supernumeraries, or persons employed to make up crowds, processions, dancing or singing choirs, messengers, etc., where little or no speaking is needed.

Supererogatory (5 syl.). Having an elevated eyebrows; hence contemptuous, haughty. (Latin, supercilium.)

Supernarcum. The very best wine. The word is Low Latin for "upon the nail," meaning that the wine is so good the drinker leaves only enough in his glass to make a bead on his nail. The French say of first-class wine, "It is fit to make a ruby on the nail" (jusre rubus sur l'ongle), referring to the residue left which is only sufficient to make a single drop on the nail. Tom Nash says, "After a man has drunk his glass, it is usual, in the North, to turn the bottom of the cup upside down, and let a drop fall upon the thumb-nail. If the drop rolls off, the drinker is obliged to fill and drink again." Bishop Hall alludes to the same custom. "The Duke Tenterelly...exclam... Let never this goodly-formed goblet of wine go jovially through me:" and then he set it to his mouth, stole it off every drop, safe a little remainder, which he was by custom to set upon his thumb-nail and lick off." (This is the supernacum; twenty years of age, it is a day.) "Bryan: Mer. 1. 1.

Supernarcum. Entirely. To drink supernarcum is to leave no heel-taps; to drink so as to leave just enough not to roll off one's thumb-nail if poured upon it, but only to remain there as a wine-bead.

"The is after the fashion of Switzerland. Clear off neat, supernacum. - Rabdiya: Garranua and Pentagoni, bk. 5, 5.

Their jets were supernacum. I scratched the rubies from each thumb, And in this crystal move them here. Perhaps you'll like it more than here. Kipper: Mimas and Enorad."

Superstition. That which survives when its companions are dead. (Latin, superstare.) Those who escaped in battle were called superstitious. Superstition is religious credulity, or that religion which remains when real religion is dead.

Paul said to the Athenians that he perceived they were "too superstitious." - Acts xv. 22.
Supped all his Porridge. \( \text{He has.} \) Eaten his last meal; he is dead.

Supper of Trimalchio (4.) — A supper for gourmards of the upper classes in the reign of Nero. It forms a section of Petroni Arbitri Satyricon.

Supplication. This word has greatly charged its original meaning. The Romans used it for a thanksgiving after a signal victory (Lucy, ii. 63). \(" \text{His rebus gestis, supplicato a semi delecta est} \)" [Censor: Bell. Gall., ii. \( \text{.} \)] The word means the act of folding the knees \( \text{(sub-plio).} \) We now use the word for begging or entreaty something.

Sure as Demolvre. Abraham De- molvre, author of \textit{The Doctrine of Changes, or Method of Calculating the Probabilities of Events at Play}, was proverbially accurate in his calculations. It was Pope who said, "Sure as De- molvre, without rule or line."

Sure as a gun, as jute, as death and taxes, etc. \( \text{(See Similes.)} \)

"Surest Way to Peace is a constant Preparation for War." Fox, afterwards Bishop of Hereford, to Henry VIII. \( \text{I.e.,} \) "\text{Si vos pacem, para bellum.}"

Surety. One who takes the place of another, a substitute, a hostage.

Surflet Water. Cordial water to cure surflets.

"Water that cures surflets. A little cold distilled poppy water is the true surflet water." \( \text{- Locke.} \)

Surgeon is the Greek form of the Latin word \textit{manuscript}. The former is \textit{cheir-cryein} (to work with the hand), and the latter \textit{mano-facre} (to do or make with the hand).

Surloin of Beef. \( \text{(See Sirloin.)} \)

Surlyboy. Yellow hair. \( \text{(Irish, surly blue.)} \)

Surname (2 syl.). The over-name; either the name written over the Christian name, or given over and above it; an additional name. For a long time persons had no family name, but only one, and that a personal name. Surnames are not traced farther back than the latter part of the tenth century.

Surnames of places.

\text{In ford, in haem, and lew, and ton,}
\text{The most of English surnames run.}

Sur'plioe (2 syl.). Over the fur robe. \( \text{Latin, super-pelllicium.} \) The clerical robe worn over the bachelor's ordinary dress, which was anciently made of sheepskin. The ancient Celts and Germans also wore a garment occasionally over their fur skins.

Duranus says: "The garments of the Jewish prophets were olive tights about them, to signify the bonmage of the law; but the surplice of the Christian priest is loose, to signify the freedom of the gospel."

Surrey. Anglo-Saxon, Suth-rea (south of the river—\text{i.e.}, the Thames), or Suth-ric (south kingdom).

Saddle White Surrey for the field tomorrow (Shakespeare: \textit{Richard III.}). Surrey is the Syrian horse, as Roan Barbary in \textit{Richard II.} is the Barbary horse or barb. \( \text{(See Horse.)} \)

Surt or Surtur. The guardian of Muspelheim, who keeps watch day and night with a flaming sword. At the end of the world he will hurl fire from his hand and burn up both heaven and earth. \( \text{(Scandinavian mythology.)} \)

Susan (St.). The patron saint who saves from infancy and reproach. This is from her fiery trial recorded in the tale of Susannah and the Elders.

\( \text{* This wife of Joiachim, being accused of adultery, was condemned to death by the Jewish elders; but Daniel proved her innocence, and turned the tables on her accusers, who were put to death instead.} \) \( \text{(The Apocrypha.)} \)

Sussex. The territory of the South Saxons \( \text{(Suth-Saxe.)} \)

Sutor. \( \text{Ne sutor, etc.} \) \( \text{(See Cobbler.)} \)

Stuck to the cow. Boswell, one night sitting in the pit of Covent Garden theatre with his friend Dr. Blair, gave an extempore imitation of a cow, which the house applauded. He then ventured another imitation, but failed, whereupon the doctor advised him in future to "stick to the cow."

Suttee \( \text{(Indian).} \) A pure and model wife \( \text{(Sanskrit, suti, chaste, pure;)} \) a widow who immolates herself on the funeral pile of her deceased husband. Abolished by law in British India.

Svalin. The dashboard placed by the gods before the sun-car to prevent the earth from being burnt up. The word means "cooling." \( \text{(Scandinavian mythology.)} \)

Swaddler. A contemptuous synonym for Protestant used by the Roman Catholics. Cardinal Cullen, in 1869, gave notice that he would deprive of the sacrament all parents who sent their children to be taught in mixed Model
Swag. Luggage, knapsack, a bundle; also food carried about one. Swag-shop, a store of minor, or cheap-priced goods. (Scotch, scrog.)

'Thanker' began to retrace the way by which he had fled, and, descending carefully to the spot where he had thrown off his bag, found it as he had left it."—Watson. The Web of the Spider, chap. 1.


Swagger. Bluster; noisy boasting.

Swainmote. (See SWAINMOTE.)

Swallow. According to Scandinavian tradition, this bird hovered over the cross of our Lord, crying "Scalda! scalda!" (Console! console!) whence it was called swadlor (the bird of consolation). (See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.)

The swallow is said to bring home from the sea-shore a stone which gives sight to her fledglings.

"Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone Which the swallow
Brings from the shore of the sea to restore The sight of its fledglings."—Longfellow: Evangeline, part 1.

It is lucky for a swallow to build about one's house. This is a Roman superstition. Ælian says that the swallow was sacred to the Penates or household gods, and therefore to injure one would be to bring wrath upon your own house.

It is unlucky to kill a swallow.

"Perhaps you failed in your foreseeing skill, For swallows are unlucky birds to kill."—Dryden; Hind and Panther, part iii.

One swallow does not make spring. You are not to suppose winter is past because you have seen a swallow; nor that the troubles of life are over because you have surmounted one difficulty.

Swan. Fionnuala, daughter of Lir, was transformed into a swan, and condemned to wander for many hundred years over the lakes and rivers of Ireland till the introduction of Christianity into that island. T. Moore has a poem entitled The Song of Fionnuala. (Irish Melodies, No. 11.)

The male swan is called a cob, the female a pen; a young swan is called a cygnet.

Swan. Ernan says of the Cygnus ater, "This bird, when wounded, pours forth its last breath in notes most beautifully clear and loud." (Travels in Siberia, translated by Cooley, vol. ii.)

Emilia says, "I will play the swan, and die in music." (Otello, v. 2.)

"What is that, mother?"—"The swan, my love. He is swimming down to his native grove. Death darkens his eyes, and plumes his wings, Yet the swearest song is the last he sings. Live, my son, that when death shall come, Swan-like and sweet, it may wait thee home!"—Dr. G. Bouic.

Swan. Mr. Nicol says of the Cygnus merscu that its note resembles the tones of violin, though somewhat higher. Each note occurs after a long interval. The music presages a thaw in Iceland, and hence one of its great charms.

Swan. A nickname for a blackamoor. (See Lucas A NON LUCENDO.)

"Ethiopum vocetem cynum."—Journal, VIII. 32.

A black swan. A curiosity, a vara avis. The expression is borrowed from the well known verse—"Rara avis in terris, nigroque summilima cygno."[329:430]

"What is it my vara now, my black swan?"—Sir Walter Scott. The Antiquary.

Swan. Swan, a public-house sign, like the peacock and peahen, was an emblem of the paradise of chivalry. Every knight chose one of these birds, which was associated in his oath with God, the Virgin, or his lady-love. Hence their use as public-house signs.

The White Swan, a public-house sign, is in compliment to Anne of Cleves, descended from the Knight of the Swan. Swan with Two Nicks. A corruption of "Swan with Two Nickes," The Vintners' Company mark their swans with two nicks in the beak.

N.B. Royal swans are marked with five nicks—two leughwise, and three across the bill.

Swan-hopping. A corruption of Swan Upping—that is, taking the swans up the River Thames for the purpose of marking them. (See above.)

Swan of Avon (The), or Sweet Swan of Avon. Shakespeare is so
Swan of Cambray 1194

Sweepstakes

Swan of Cambray (The). Fénélon, Archbishop of Cambray, and author of Telemachus. (1651-1713.)

Swan of Mantua (The), or The Mantuan Swan. Virgil, who was born at Mantua. (B.C. 70-29.)

Swan of Meander (The). Homer, who lived on the banks of the Meander, in Asia Minor. (Fl. B.C. 950.)

Swan of Padua (The). Count Francesco Algarotti. (1712-1764.)

Swans . . . Geese. All your swans are geese. All your fine promises or expectations have proved fallacious. "Hope told a flattering tale." The converse, All your geese are swans, means all your children are paragons, and whatever you do is in your own eyes superlative work.

Swan'imote. A court held thrice a year before forest verderers by the steward of the court. So called because the swans or swains were the jurymen. (Swains, swains, or swans, freeholders; Anglo-Saxon, swan or swain, a hardman, strong and youthful: our swain.)

Swear by my Sword (Hamlet, i. 5)—that is, "by the cross on the hilt of my sword." Again in Winter's Tale, "Swear by this sword thou wilt perform my bidding." (ii. 3). Holinshed says, "Warwick kisses the cross of King Edward's sword, as if were a vow to his promise," and Ducker says, "He has sworn to me on the cross of his pure Tole'do" (Old Fortunatus).

Sweat. To sweat a client. To make him bleed; to fleece him.

To sweat coin. To subtract part of the silver or gold by friction, but not to such an amount as to render the coin useless as a legal tender. The French use suer in the same sense, as "Suer son argent," to sweat his money by usury. "Vous fites suer le bonhomme—tel est votre dieu quand vous le pillez." (Harraguer du Capitaine la Carbounade.) (1615.)

Sweating Sickness appeared in England about a century and a half after the Black Death. (1485.) It broke out amongst the soldiers of Richmond's army, after the battle of Bosworth Field, and lasted five weeks. It was a violent inflammatory fever, without boils or ulcers. Between 1485 and 1509 there were five outbreaks of this pest in England, the first four being confined to England and France, but the fifth spread over Germany, Turkey, and Austria.

Swedenborg'ians, called by themselves "the New Jerusalem Church" (Kev. xxi. 2). Believers in the doctrines taught by Emanuel Swedenborg (1688-1772). Their views of salvation, inspiration of Scripture, and a future state, differ widely from those of other Christians; and as to the Trinity, they believe it to be centred in the person of Jesus Christ (Col. ii. 9). (Supplied by the Auxinary New Church Missionary Society.)

Swedish Nightingale. Jenny Lind (Madame Goldschmidt), a native of Stockholm, and previous to her marriage a public singer. (1821-1886.)

Sweep. To sweep the threshold. To announce to all the world that the woman of the house is paramount. When the procession called "Skimming" passed any house where the woman was dominant, each one gave the threshold a sweep with a broom or bunch of twigs. (See Skimming.)

Sweepstakes (A). A race in which stakes are made by the owners of horses called by Ben Jonson because his home was on the Avon. (1604-1616.)

Sweat. To swim. To put on the warmest clothes and swim in the cold water. —Ward's Dictionary.

Sweat Black is White (To). To swear to any falsehood.
engaged, to be awarded to the winner of other horse in the race. In all sweepstakes entrance money has to be paid to the race fund. (See] PLATE, SELLING-RACE, HANDICAP, WEIGHT-FOR-AGE RACES.

If the horse runs, the full stake must be paid but if it is withdrawn, a forfeit only is imposed.

* Also a gambling arrangement by which the successful bettor sweeps up or carries off all the other stakes. It is sometimes applied to a game of cards in which one of the players may win all the tricks or all the stakes.

Sweet as sugar. (See SIMILES.)

Sweet Singer of Israel. King David (B.C. 1074-1001).

Sweet Singers. A puritanical sect in the reign of Charles II., etc., common in Edinburgh. They burnt all story-books, ballads, romances, etc., denounced all unchaste words and actions, and even the printed Bible.

Sweet Voices. Backers, iotes. Coriolanus speaks with contempt of the sweet voices of the Roman mob voters.

Swoothart. A lover, male or female.

Swoll Mob. The better-dressed thieves and pickpockets. A "swoll" is a person showily dressed; one who puffs himself out beyond his proper dimensions, like the frog in the fable.

Swil Dynasty. The twelfth Imperial dynasty of China, founded by Yung-kien, Prince of Swi, A.D. 587. He assumed the name of Wen-tu (King Wen).

Swift as lightning, as the wind, as an arrow, etc. (See SIMILES.)

Swim (In the). In society. The upper crust of society. An anger's phrase. A lot of fish gathered together is called a swim, and when an angler can pitch his hook in such a place he is said to be "in a good swim." To know persons in the swim is to know society folk, who all congregate together.

"Cottontree, who knows nearly everybody in the swim of European society... informs him that Lucy Annerley is the daughter of Sir James Stevens."—A. C. Ginda: Mr Potter of Texas Bank in chap. xiv.

Swindle. To cheat; from the German schwinden, to totter. It originally meant those artifices employed by a tradesman to prop up his credit when it began to totter, in order to prevent or defer bankruptcy.

Swine. Boar or brunt, the sire; sow, the dam; sucklings, the new-born pigs. A castrated boar-pig is called a hog or shoat. Young pigs for the butcher are called porkers.

A sow-pig after her first litter becomes a broad-sow, and her whole stock of pigs cast at a birth is called a litter or farrow of pigs.

Swing (Captain). The name assumed by certain persons who sent threatening letters to those who used threshing machines. (1830-1833.) The tenor of these letters was as follows:—"Sir, if you do not lay by your threshing machine, you will hear from Swing."

"Excesses of the Luddites and Swing."—The Times.

Swinge-buckler. A roisterer, a rake. The continuation of Stowe's Annals tells us that the "blades" of London used to assemble in West Smithfield with swords and buckler, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, on high days and holidays, for mock fights called "bragging" fights. They swashed and swung their bucklers with much show of fury, "but seldom was any man hurt." (See SWASHBUCKLER.)

"There was 1 and little John Doat of Staffordshire, and black George Barnes, and Francis Pickbone, and Will Speak a Cotswold man; 3 or 4 not four such swinge-bucks in all the land-off, and, I may say to you, we knew where the bonk-rolas were."—Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., ii. 7.

Swiss. The nickname of a Swiss is "Colin Tampon" (q.v.).

No money, no Swiss, i.e., no servant. The Swiss have ever been the mercenaries of Europe willing to serve anyone for pay. The same was said of the ancient Caftans. In the hotels of Paris this notice is common. "Demandez [or Payez] un Suisse" (Speak to the porter).

Swiss Boy (The). Music by Moscheles.

Swiss Family Robinson. An abridged translation of a German tale by Joachim Heinrich Kampen, tutor to Baron Humboldt.

Swithin (St.). If it rains on St. Swithun's day (15th July), there will be rain for forty days. (See GERTAIN.)

St. Swithun's day, if ye do rain, for forty days it will remain;
St. Swithun's day, if ye do not rain, for forty days I will rain by night.

The French have two similar proverbs—"S'il pleut le jour de St. Méard" (8th June), "Il pleut quarante jours plus tard;" and "S'il pleut le jour de St. Gervais," (19th June), "Il pleut quarante jours après."

The legend is that St. Swithun, Bishop of Winchester, who died 862, desired to
Sword-makers

be buried in the church-yard of the minster, that the "sweet rain of heaven might fall upon his grave." At canonisation the monks thought to honour the saint by removing his body into the choir, and fixed July 15th for the ceremony; but it rained day after day for forty days, so that the monks saw the works were averse to their project, and wisely abandoned it.

The St. Swithin of Scotland is St. Martin of Bouillon. The rainy saint in Flanders is St. Godelevè; in Germany, the Seven Sleepers.

Switzers. Swiss mercenaries.

"Where are my Switzers? Let them guard the door" (Hamlet, iv. 3).

Swollen Head. Excessive conceit.

One who has a greatly exaggerated opinion of himself is said to suffer from swollen head.

Sword. Others' names for their swords.

1. Agricane's was called Tranchera. Afterwards Brandemart's.
2. Ali's sword was Zafifgar.
3. Antony's was Philippan, so named from the battle of Philippi. (Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 4.)
4. Arnegal's was called Chrysalor. (Spenser: Faerie Queene.)
5. Arthur's was called Escatbar, Escalibor, or Tathburn: given to him by the Lady of the Lake.
6. Sir Bevis's of Hampton was called Morhun.
7. Ritterböls' was called Schist.
8. Braggadocio's was called Sanglamaruc. (Faerie Queene.)
9. Cesar's was called Cwmm Mors (yellow death). (See Commentaries, bk. iv. 4.)
10. Charlemagne's were Joyauce or Fissherta, Joyoana, and Flamibere; both made by Galas.
11. The Cid's was called Cola da: the sword Tzona was taken by him from King Bucar.
12. Closamont's was called Hauteclaire, made by Galas.
13. Dietrich's was Nagelring.
14. Doelin's of Mayence was called Moreillonne (wonderful).
15. Eck's was called Sacho.
16. Edward the Confessor's was called Curtana (the cutter), a blunt sword of state carried before the sovereigns of England at their coronation, emblematical of mercy.
17. English Kings' (the ancient) was called Curtana.

(18) Frithiop's was called Anguvad; del (stream of anguish).
(19) Hacon I.'s of Norway was called Quorn-hiter (foot-breadth).
(20) Hieke's was called Blutgang.
(21) Hildegard's was Brinnen.
(22) Irina's was called Wache.
(23) Koll, the Thralls, Greysteel.
(24) Launcelot of the Lake's, Aundight.
(25) Mahomet's were called Dhu i Fekar (the trenchant), a scimitar; Al Bittor (the beater); Medham (the keen); Halef (the deadly).
(26) Maugis's or Malagiot's was called Flambere or Flombre, He gave it to his cousin Rinaldo. It was made by Wieland.
(27) Ogier the Dane's, Courtain and Svaragine, both made by Munifican.

"He [one] drew Courtain, his sword, out of its sheath"—Moses: Earthly Paradise, 634.
(28) Oliver's was Haute-Claire.
(29) Orlando's was called Durundua or Durindan, which once belonged to Hector, and is said to be still preserved at Rocamadour, in France.
(30) Otuel's was Courroyne (2 syl.).
(31) Rinaldo's was called Fisberta or Flombre (2 syl.). (See above, Maugis.)
(32) Rogero's was called Balisarda. It was made by a sorceress.
(33) Iolanthe's was called Durandal, made by Munifican. This is the French version of Orlando and Durandal.
(34) Siegfried's was called Balmung, in the Niebelungen-Lied. It was made by Wieland. Also Gram. Munung was lent to him by Wittich.
(35) Senthem's was called Welsung.
(36) Strung-i'-the-Arm's, Baptism, Florence, and Graban, by Ansias.
(37) Thoralf Skolinson's—i.e. Thorvald the Strong, of Norway—was called Quern-inter (foot-breadth).
(38) Wieland. The swords made by the divine blacksmith were Flambere and Balmung.

Sword-makers.

Ansias, Galas, and Munifican made three swords each, and each sword took three years making.

Ansias. The three swords made by this cutler were Baptism, Florence, and Graban, all made for Strong-i'-the-Arm.

Galas. The three swords made by this cutler were Flambere (2 syl.) and Joyouce for Charlemagne; and Hauteclaire for Closamont.

Munifican. The three swords made by this cutler were Durandal, for Roland;
Sword-makers

Sauvagine and Courlain for Ogier the Dane.

Wieland ("the divine blacksmith") also made two famous swords—viz. Flambeur, for Maugis; and Balmany, for Siegfried.

N.B. Oliver's sword, called Glorious, hucked all the nine swords of Ansias, Galus, and Munificent "a foot from the pommei."

(Informations)

An alphabetical list of the famous swords:

Annamow (stream of annamow), Frithur's sword.
Arundel (Arundel), the sword of Laurence of the Lake.
Balmaur, Roger's sword, made by a sorceress.
Balmany, one of the swords of Siegfried, made by Wieland, "the divine blacksmith."
Barbar, one of the swords of Strong-the-Arm, which took Ansias three years to make.
Bartram (blood-fetcher), Hucen's sword.
Brinna (brinna), Hildebrand's sword.
Chains (word of gold, i.e. as good as gold).
Dorandel, the Cufan's sword.
Dorcan, Otel's sword.
Dorcan (the short sword), one of the swords of Ogier the Dane, which took Munificent three years to make.
Dorens More (yellow death), Edwar's sword.
Dorcan (? the short sword). (See Edward the Confessor and English Lang.)
Duoii (the trenchant), Mahomet's scimitar.
Durandal, same as Durandal, Roland's sword, which took Munificent three years to make.
Duran of Durandana (the inflexible), Orlando's sword.
Excalibor or Excalibur, the sword of King Arthur (Er colfer-llether), to flatter from the stone. (See below, Sword Excalibor.)
Flambeur or Flambeur (Flame cutter), one of Charlemagne's swords, and also the sword of Rinaldo, which took Dullas three years to make.
Flambeur, the sword of Mausus or Mahjag, made by Mahjag, "the divine blacksmith." (See Mahjag)
Florence, one of the swords of Strong-the-Arm, which took Ansias three years to make.
Foster's Joyous, another name for Joyous (q.v.)
Glimmust, Oliver's sword, which backed to pieces the nine swords made by Ansias, Galus, and Munificent.
Grimnus (the grave-digger), one of the swords of Strong-the-Arm, which took Ansias three years to make.
Grimast (griest), one of the swords of Siegfried.
Grete-clave (Grate clave), the sword of Koll the Thrall.
Haut-clave (Haut clave), very bright, both strong and Oliver's swords were so called. Those swords took Galus three years to make.
Hof (the death), one of Mahomet's swords.
Jouesse (Jouessas), one of Charlemagne's swords, which took Galus three years to make.
Mandor's swords (mander's)
Mehama (the keen), one of Mahomet's swords.
Merlizn (the marvellous) Dodin's sword.
Munus, the sword that Wrinne lent Siegfried.
Mowgle, i.e. mow-gale (big glove), Sir Bevis's sword.
Namebling (mail-ring), Dietric's sword.
Philippus, the sword of Antony, one of the triumviral.
Quarta-biter (foot-breath), both Haco 1. and Thorald Skollinson had a sword so called.
Sacho, Erek's sword.
Sarmenimaka Harun-al-Rashid's sword.
Sanglamore (the big bloody glove), Brancamedlin's sword.
Sanguina (S syl., the relentless), one of the swords of Ogier the Dane, which took Munificent three years to make.
Schrit or Schratt (? the lopper), Biterolf's sword.
Tesinn (the poker), King Bucar's sword. (See Gun.)
Trenchtras (the trenchant), Agis's sword.
Wanke (Wank), Iven's sword.
Wenean, both Beliebed and Biatram had a sword so called.
Zeffilagur, Ali's sword.

Sword Excalibor (The). At the death of Utar Pendragon there were many claimants to the crown; they were all ordered to assemble in "the great church of London," on Christmas Eve, and found a sword stuck in a stone and anvil with this inscription: "He who can draw forth this sword, the same is to be king." The knights tried to pull it out, but were unable. One day, when a tournament was held, young Arthur wanted a sword and took this one, not knowing it was a charmed instrument, whereupon he was universally acknowledged to be the God-elected king. This was the sword of Excalibor. (History of Prince Arthur, i. 3.)

The enchanted sword (in Amadas of Goû). Whoever drew this sword from a rock was to gain access to a subterranean treasure. (Cup. cxxx. See also caps. lxii. and xcx.)

Sword of God (The). Khaled Ibn al-Waled was so called for his prowess at the battle of Mutta.

Sword of Rome (The). Marcellus, who opposed Hannibal. (B.C. 210-214.)

Sword of the Spirit (The). The Word of God (Eph. vi. 17.)

Sword (phrases) At swords' point. In deadly hostility, ready to fight each other with swords. Poke not fire with a sword. This was a precept of Pythagoras, meaning add not fuel to fire, or do not irritate an angry man by sharp words which will only increase his rage. (See Jamblichus: Protrepticus, symbol ix.)

To put to the sword. To slay.

Your lance is a Delphic sword. You first say one thing and then the contrary; your argument cuts both ways.

The allusion is to the double-edged sword out of the mouth of the Son of Man—one edge to condemn, and the other to save. (Rev. i. 16.)

Yours is a Delphic sword—it cuts both ways. Erasmus says a Delphic sword is that which accommodates itself to the pro or con. of a subject. The reference is to the double meanings of the Delphic oracles, called in Greek Delphikê mach-
Sword and Cloak Plays. So Calderon called topical or modern comedies, because the actors wore cloaks and swords (worn by gentlemen of the period) instead of heraldic, antique, or dramatico-historic dresses, worn in tragedy.

**Swords Prohibited.** Gaming ran high at Bath, and frequently led to disputes and resort to the sword, then generally carried by well-dressed men. Swords were therefore prohibited by Nash in the public rooms; still they were worn in the streets, when Nash, in consequence of a duel fought by torch-light by two notorious gamesters, made the rule absolute—"That no swords should on any account be worn in Bath."

Sworn Brothers, "in the Old English law, were persons who by mutual oath covenanted to share each other's fortune." (Burriel.)

**Sworn at Highgate.** (See High-gate.)

**Sybarite (3 syl.).** A self-indulgent person; a wanton. The inhabitants of Sybaris, in South Italy, were proverbial for their luxurious living and self-indulgence. A tale is told by Seneca of a Sybarite who complained that he could not rest comfortably at night, and being asked why, replied, "He found a rose-leaf doubled under him, and it hurt him." (See Respilier.)

"All to calmness would delight the heart Of Sybarite of old." Thomson: *Castle of Indolence*, canto 1.

**Sybarite.** The Sybarites taught their horses to dance to the sound of a pipe. When the Crotonians marched against Sybaris they began to play on their pipes, whereupon all the Sybarite horses drawn out in array, before the town began to dance; disorder soon prevailed in the ranks, and the victory was quick and easy.

**Sycamore and Sycomore.** Sycamore is the plane-tree of the maple family (*Acer pseudo-platanus*, or greater maple). The sycomore is the Egyptian fig-tree (*Ficus sycomorus*, *nuxos*, a fig). The tree into which Zaccheus climbed (Luke xix. 4), to see Christ pass is wrongly called a sycamore or maple, as it was the sycomore or wild fig. The French have translated the word correctly—"[If] montait sur un sycomore pour le voir."

Sympathet, from the Greek *sypa-thet*, "fig-huggers." The men of Athens passed a law forbidding the exportation of figs; the law was little more than a dead letter; but there were always found mean fellows who, for their own private ends, impeached those who violated it; hence syphonant came to signify first a government toady, and then a toady generally.

"I here use 'syphonant' in its original sense, as a wretch who betrays the prevailing party in informing against his neighbours, under pretence that they are exporters of prohibited figs."—Coleridge: *Biographies*, vol. iii. chap. x. p. 288.

**Sy'corax.** A witch, whose son was Caliban. (Shakespeare: *The Tempest*.)

Sy'ente. A granite so called from Syene, in Egypt, its great quarry.

SYLLOGISM. The five hexameter verses which contain the symbolic names of all the different syllogistic figures are as follow:—


N.B. The vowel

A universal affirmative.
B universal negative.
I particular affirmative.
O particular negative.

Taking the first line as the standard, the initial letters of all the words below it show to which standard the syllogism is to be reduced; thus, Baroko is to be reduced to "Barbara," Cesare to "Cellent," and so on.

**Sylphs,** according to Middle Age belief, are the elemental spirits of air; so named by the Rosicrucians and Cabealists, from the Greek *sylph* (a butterfly or moth). (See Gnomes.)

Sylphs. Any mortal who has preserved inviolate chastity may enjoy intimate familiarity with these gentle spirits. All coquettes at death become sylphs, "and sport and flutter in the fields of air."

"Whoever, fair and chaste, Rejects mankind, is by some sylph embraced." Pope: *Rape of the Lock*, 1.

**Sylvam Lignum Ferre (In).** To carry coals to Newcastle. The French say, "Porter de l'eau à la virevere." To do a work of supererogation; to paint the lily, or add another perfume to the violet, or perform any other superfluous or ridiculous excess.

**Sylvester (St.).** The pope who converted Constantine the Great; and his mother by "the miracle of restoring to life a dead ox." The ox was killed by a magician for a trial of skill, and he who restored it to life was to be acquitted the servant of the True God. This tale
is manifestly an imitation of the Bible story of Elijah and the prophet of Baal. (1 Kings xvi.)

Sylvia Brans. Supposed to be Coi the Good, a contemporary of Auso-nius, who often mentions him; but not even the titles of his works are known. He was a British writer.

Symbol originally meant the corresponding part of a tally, ticket, or coin cut in twain. The person who presented the piece which fitted showed a "symbol" of his right to what he claimed. (Greek, sun balle, to put or cast together.)

**Symbols of Saints.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saint</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agatha</td>
<td>Carrying her breasts in a dish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agathon</td>
<td>A book and crozier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes</td>
<td>A lamb at her side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anata'sis</td>
<td>A palm branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>A savior cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne</td>
<td>A large hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthony</td>
<td>A trowel and palm branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo'sis</td>
<td>A trowel and palm branch, she is applied to by those who suffer from toothache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaph and Ajdan</td>
<td>A crozier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbazas</td>
<td>A book and palm branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartholomew</td>
<td>A knife or procession cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blase</td>
<td>Iron combs, with which his body was torn to pieces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge</td>
<td>A crozier and book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthbert</td>
<td>An inverted sword, or large wheel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinna</td>
<td>Playing on a harp or organ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher</td>
<td>A gigantic figure carrying Christ over a river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clare</td>
<td>A palm branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement</td>
<td>A palm branch, or an anchor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>He was drowned with an anchor tied round his neck;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricin and Oriplac</td>
<td>Two shoemakers at work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confort</td>
<td>St. Oswald's head in his hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David</td>
<td>A leek, in commemoration of his victory over the heathens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denny</td>
<td>Holding his mired head in his hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorothy</td>
<td>Carrying a basket of fruit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward the Confessor</td>
<td>Crowned with a nimbus, and holding a sceptre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisabeth</td>
<td>St. John and the lamb, at her feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith</td>
<td>A gridiron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith</td>
<td>An anchor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Her head in her hand, and a flower sprouting out of her neck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis</td>
<td>A serpent inflicting the five wounds of Christ; or a lily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on his head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrocar</td>
<td>Arrayed in a long robe, praying and holding his heads in his hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabriel</td>
<td>A flower-pot full of lilies between him and the Virgin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George</td>
<td>Mounted on horseback, and transfixing a dragon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles</td>
<td>A bind, with its head in the air.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignatius</td>
<td>The monogram I.H.S. on the breast of the sky, circled with a glory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fairbairn says the mystery of the Trinity was thus revealed to him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James the Great</td>
<td>A pilgrim's staff; or a scapul shell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(See Apostles, Evangelists, etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbols.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>James the Less</td>
<td>A fuller's pole. He was killed by Simon the fuller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Baptist</td>
<td>A camel-hair garment, small rude cross, and a lamb at his feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Evangelst</td>
<td>A chalice, out of which a dragon or serpent is issuing, and an open book; or a young man with an eagle in the background. (Ezekiel vii. 1-10.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerome</td>
<td>A blue hat, and studying a large folio volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juda</td>
<td>With a club or lance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian</td>
<td>Ferreying travellers across a stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence</td>
<td>A book and gridiron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louis</td>
<td>A king kneeling, with the arms of France at his feet; a bishop blessing him, and a dove descending on his head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loy</td>
<td>A crozier and hammer. He is the patron saint of smiths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucy</td>
<td>With a short staff in his hand, and the devil behind her; or with eyes in a dish. (See)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luke</td>
<td>Sittting at a reading-desk, beneath which appears an ox's head; a book in her hand upon a Rambino. (Ezekiel vii. 1-10.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>Tromping on a dragon, or piercing it with the cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>A man seated writing, with a pen and inkstand in his hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>On horseback, dividing his cloak with a beggar behind him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary the Virgin</td>
<td>Carrying the child Jesus, and a lily is somewhere displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Magdalen</td>
<td>With a balthed, with which Nadarab killed him. As an evangelist, he holds a pen, with which he is writing on a scroll. The most ancient symbol is a man's face. (Ezekiel vii. 1-10.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew</td>
<td>With a book, with which he is writing on a scroll.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>In armour, with a crown, or else holding shields, in which he is weighing souls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas</td>
<td>A tab with naked infants in it. He is patron saint of children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul</td>
<td>A sword and a book. Dressed as a Roman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter</td>
<td>A cross and a triple cross; or a book and a cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>A pastoral staff, surmounted with a cross. He was hanged on a tall pillar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roche</td>
<td>A wallet, and a dog with a lock in its mouth sitting by. He is bound to a tree, his arms tied behind him, and his body transfixed with arrows. Two archers stand by his side; sometimes presenting a shaft of arrows to the head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon</td>
<td>A saw, because he was sawn to death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen</td>
<td>A book and a stone in his hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore</td>
<td>The devil holding her hand, and tempting her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodotus</td>
<td>Armed with a ball and ball in his hand, and with a sabre by his side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>With a builder's rule, or a stone in his hand, or holding the lance with which he stabs the saint's lap. (Thomas of Canterbury)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas of Can terbury</td>
<td>Kneeling, and a man helped him striking at him with a sword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ursula</td>
<td>A book and arrows. She was shot through with arrows by the Prince of Hanz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See Apostles, Evangelists, etc.)
Symbols of other sacred characters.

**Abraham** --- An old man grasping a knife, ready to strike his son Isaac, who is bound on an altar! An angel arrests his hand, and a ram is caught in the thicket.

**David** --- Kneeling, above is an angel with a sword. Sometimes he is represented playing a harp.

**Eneas** --- With bow and arrows, going to meet Jacob.

**Job** --- Sitting naked on the ground, with three friends talking to him.

**Joseph** --- Conversing with his brothers Benjamin is represented as a mere boy.

**Judas Iscariot** --- With a money bag. In the last supper he has knocked over the salt with his right elbow.

**Judith** --- With Holofernes' head in one hand, and a saber in the other.

**Noah** --- Is represented as looking out of the ark window as a dove, which is flying to the ark, olive branch in its beak.

**King Saul** --- Is represented as arrived in a rich tunic and crown. A harp is placed behind him.

**Solomon** --- Is represented in royal robes, standing under an arbor.

**Symbolism of Colours,** whether displayed in dresses, the background of pictures, or otherwise:

**Black** typifies grief, death.

**Blue** hope, love of divine works; (in dresses) divine contemplation, piety, sincerity.

**Pale blue** peace, Christian prudence, love of good works, a serene conscience.

**Gold** glory and power.

**Green** faith, gladness, immortality, the resurrection of the just; (in dresses) the gladness of the faithful.

**Pale green** baptism.

**Grey** tribulation.

**Purple** justice, royalty.

**Red** martyrdom for faith, charity; (in dresses) divine love.

**Rose-colour** martyrdom. Innocent III. says of martyrs and apostles, "Hi et sili sunt flores rosarum et lilia convallum." (De Sacr. alto Myst., i. 64.)

**Saffron** confessor.

**Scarlet** the fervour and glory of witnesses to the Church.

**Silver** chastity and purity.

**Violet** penitence.

**White** purity, temperance, innocence, chastity, faith; (in dresses) innocence and purity.

**Symbolism of Metals and Gems.**

**Amethyst** typifies humility.

**Diamond** invulnerable faith.

**Gold** glory, power.

**Sapphire** sincerity.

**Sapphire** hope.

**Silver** chastity, purity.

Syrens of the Ditch. Frogs. So called by Tasso.

**Syrits**, says Richardson, derives its name from Suri (a delicate rose); hence Suri, the land of roses. The Jews called Sura, Aram.

**Syrtis.** A quicksand. Applied especially to a part of the African coast. (Greek syrtis.)

**T**

**T**, in music, stands for Tutti (all), meaning all the instruments or voices are to join. It is the opposite of S for Solo.

--t- inserted with a double hyphen between a verb ending with a vowel and the prefixes elle, il, or on, is called "t ephelystic," as, anne-t-il, dire-t-on.

**Marked with a T.** Criminals convicted of felony, and admitted to the benefit of clergy, were branded on the brawn of the thumb with the letter T (thief). The law was abolished by 7 and 8 George IV., c. 27.

**It fits to a T.** Exactly. The allusion is to work that mechanics square with a T-rule, especially useful in making right angles, and in obtaining perpendiculars on paper or wood.

**The sanctity of T's.** Sin Tendr, Sin Tantony, Sin Tawdry, Sin Taurus, Sin Tedmund, and Sin Teldera; otherwise St. Andrew, St. Anthony, St. Audry, St. Austin [Augustine], St. Edmund, and St. Ethelred. Tooley is St. Olat.

**T.Y.C.** in the language of horseracing, means the Two-Year-Old Course scurries. Under six furlongs.

**T-Rule (A).** A ruler shaped like a Greek T. (See above.)

**Tab.** An old Tab. An old maid; an old tabby or cat. So called because old maids usually make a cat their companion.

**Tabard.** The Tabard, in Southwark, is where Chaucer supposes his pilgrims to have assembled. The tabard was a jacket without sleeves, whole before, open on both sides, with a square collar, winged at the shoulder like a cape, and worn by military nobles over their armour. It was generally emblazoned with heraldic devices. Heralds still wear a tabard.

---

"Item . . . A chasun ung grand tabart
Des cordeliers, jusques aux pieds.
Le grand Testament de Meleagrides Pillon."
Tabard. A sizar of Queen's College, Oxford. So called because his gown has tabard sleeves—that is, loose sleeves, terminating a little below the elbow in a point.

Tabarín. He's a Tabarin—a merry Andrew. Tabarin was the fellow of Mondor, a famous vendor of quack medicines in the reign of Charles IX. By his antics and coarse wit he collected great crowds, and both he and his master grew rich. Tabarin bought a handsome château in Dauphiné, but the aristocracy out of jealousy murdered him.

Tabby, a cat, so called because the brindlings of the tabby were thought to resemble the waterings of the silk of the name. (French, tabis; Italian, etc., tabi; Persian, retabi, a rich figured silk.)

"Demurest of the tabby kind. The pensive Selima reclined."—Gay.

Tabula Rasa. A clean slate on which anything can be written.

"When a girl has been taught to keep her mind a tabula rasa till she comes of judging, she will be more free to act on her own natural impulses."—W. S. B.

Table. Apelles' table. A pictured table, representing the excellency of sobriety on one side, and the deformity of intemperance on the other.

Table of Cebès. Cebes was a Theban philosopher, a disciple of Socrates, and one of the interlocutors of Plato's Phædo. His Table or Tableau supposes him to be placed before a tableau or panorama representing the life of man, which the philosopher describes with great accuracy of judgment and splendour of sentiment. This tableau is sometimes appended to Epicurus.

Table of Pythasæus. The common multiplication table, carried up to ten. The table is parcelled off into a hundred little squares or cells. (See Tabule.)

Knights of the Round Table. A military order instituted by Arthur, the "first king of the Britons," A.D. 516. Some say they were twenty-four in number, some make the number as high as 150, and others reduce the number to twelve. They were all seated at a round table, that no one might claim a post of honour.

The Twelve Tables. The tables of the Roman laws engraved on brass, brought from Athens to Rome by the decemvirs.

Turning the tables. Rebutting a charge by bringing forth a countercharge. Thus, if a husband accuses his wife of extravagance in dress, she "turns the tables upon him" by accusing him of extravagance in his club. The Romans prided themselves on their tables made of ciron wood from Mauritia, inlaid with ivory, and sold at a most extravagant price—some equal to a senator's income. When the gentlemen accused the ladies of extravagance, the ladies retorted by reminding the gentlemen of what they spent in tables. Pliny calls this taste of the Romans mens' u non insanias.

It is also used for "audia alteram partem," and the allusion is then slightly modified—"We have considered the wife's extravagance; let us now look to the husband's."

"We will now turn the tables and show the hexameters in all their vigour."—The Times.

Table d'Hôte. 'The host's table.' An ordinary. In the Middle Ages, and even down to the reign of Louis Xiv., the landlord's table was the only public dining-place known in Germany and France. The first restaurant was opened in Paris during the reign of the Grands Monarques, and was a great success.

Table Money. Money appropriated to the purposes of hospitality.

Table-Turning. The presumed art of turning tables without the application of mechanical force. Said by some to be the work of departed spirits, and by others to be due to a force akin to mesmerism. Jackson Davis (the Seer of Poughkeepsie), a cobbler, professed, in 1848, to hear "spirit voices in the air." (See Spiritualism.)

Tableaux Vivants. French, living pictures. Representations of stationary groups by living persons, invented by Madame Genlis while she had charge of the children of the Duc d'Orléans.

Tabooed. Devoted. Forbidden. This is a Polytheistic term, and means consecrated or set apart. Like the Greek anathema, the Latin sacret, the French sacré, etc., the word has a double meaning—one to consecrate, and one to incur the penalty of violating the consecration. (See Tapu.)

Taborites (3 syl.). A sect of Hussites in Bohemia. So called from the fortress Tabor, about fifty miles from Prague, from which Nicholas von Hussinecz, one of the founders, expelled the Imperial army. They are now incorporated with the Bohemian Brethren.

Tabouriet. The right of sitting in the presence of the queen. In the
ancient French court certain ladies had the droit de tabouret (right of sitting on a tabouret in the presence of the queen). At first it was limited to princesses; but subsequently it was extended to all the chief ladies of the queen’s household; and later still the wives of ambassadors, dukes, lord chancellor, and keeper of the seals, enjoyed the privilege. Gentlemen similarly privileged had the droit de fauteuil.

Tabule Toltecas. The astronomical tables composed by order of Alphonse X, of Castile, in the middle of the thirteenth century, were so called because they were adapted to the city of Toledo.

Tabule Toltecas for th th brought.

Thes Tables Toltecas forth he brought.

Pai wel cöct. nee the lerked nothch. " 

Chantry. Castorburn y Taka, 11,583

Tece (2 syl.). Latin for candle. Silence is most discreet. "Tec is Latin for "be silent," and candle is symbolical of light. The phrase means "keep it dark," do not throw light upon it. Fielding, in his Amelia (chap. x.), says, "Tec, madam, is Latin for candle." There is an historical allusion worth remembering. It was customary at one time to express disapproval of a play or actor by throwing a candle on the stage, and when this was done the curtain was immediately drawn down. Oulter (vol. i. p. 6), in his History of the Theatre of London, gives us an instance of this which occurred January 26th, 1722, at Covent Garden theatre, when the piece before the public was An Hour Before Marriage. Someone threw a candle on the stage, and the curtain was dropped at once.

"There are some sad stories that cannot be ripped up again with entire safety to all concerned. Tee is Latin for candle. - W. Scott: Bedquaintly, chap. 21. (Sir Walter is rather fond of the phrase.)"


N.B. We have several of these old phrases; one of the best is, "Brandy is Latin for goose." (g.v.)

Tachebrune (2 syl.). The horse of Ogier le Dane. The word means "brown-spot." (See Horse.)

Tennis Nationis. Show of argument. Argument which seems prima facie plausible and spectsous, but has no real depth or value.

"Mr. Spencer is again assisted with his old complaint tense rational, and takes big words for real things." — Fra Ollis: Mr. Spencer's First Principles.

Tał'ping, Chinese rebels. The word means Universal Peace, and arose thus: Hung-sew-tseuen, a man of humble birth, and an unsuccessful candidate for a government office, was induced by some missionary tracts to renounce idolatry, and found the society of Tał’ping, which came into collision with the imperial authorities in 1860. Hung now gave out that he was the chosen instrument in God's hands to uproot idolatry and establish the dynasty of Universal Peace; he assumed the title of Tał’ping-wang (Prince of Universal Peace), and called his five chief officers princes. Nankun was made their capital in 1860, but Colonel Gordon (called Chinese Gordon) in 1864 quelled the insurrection, and overthrew the armies of Hung.

Taffeta or Taffety. A fabric made of silk; at one time it was watered; hence Taylor says, "No taffety more changeable than they." "Noire mot taffetant formée, par cinquantepet, du brunt que just cette taffette." (Francisque-Michel.)

The fabric has often changed its character. At one time it was silk and linen, at another silk and wool. In the eighteenth century it was lustrous silk, sometimes striped with gold

Taffeta phrase. Smooth sleek phrases, euphemisms. We also use the words fustian, stuff, silken, shoddy, buckram, velvet, satin, lustreting, etc., to qualify phrases and literary compositions spoken or written.

"Taffeta phrases silken terms precise. Three-syllabled by interlute."

Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, v 7

Taffy. A Welshman. So called from David, a very common Welsh name, David, familiarly Davy, becomes in Welsh Taffid, Taffy.

Tag Rag, and Bobtail. The humble ignobilis. A "tag" is a doe in the second year of her age; a "rag," a herd of deer at zutting time; "bobtail," a fawn just weaned.

"According to Halliwell, a sheep of the first year is called a tag. Tag is sometimes written shag."

"It will swallow us all up, en ps and men, shag, tag, and bobtail." — Holinshed: Painters ref, lv. 22.

Taghaim (2 syl.). A means employed by the Scotch in inquiring into futurity. A person wrapped up in the hide of a fresh-slain bullock was placed beside a waterfall, or at the foot of a precipice, and there left to meditate on the question propounded. Whatever his fancy suggested to him in this wild
S situation passed for the inspiration of his disembodied spirit.

*Last evening tide
Bare an agony hath tried.
Of that kind which must not be
Unless in dread extremity,
See the Tailor's Tale.*

For Walter Scott: *Lady of the Lake,* p. 4

**Taherites** (3 syl.). A dynasty of five kings who reigned in Khoraassan for fifty-two years (820–872). So called from the founder, Taher, general of the Calilf's army.

**Tall.** Lion's tail. Lions, according to legend, wipe out their footsteps with their tail, that they may not be tracked. **Twisting the lion's tail.** (See Twisting.)

*He has no more tail than a Manx cat.* There is a breed of cats in the Isle of Man without tails.

**Tails.** The men of Kent are born with tails, as a punishment for the murder of Thomas à Becket. (Lambert: *Iraund.*) (See the Spectator, 173.)

"For Becket's sake, Kent always shall have tails."

**Tail.** It is said that the Ghilane race, which number between 30,000 and 40,000, and dwell "far beyond the Sen- naar," have tails three or four inches long. Colonel du Corset tells us he carefully examined one of this race named Bellal, the slave of an emir in Mecca, whose house he frequented. (World of Wonders, p. 206.)

The Niam-niams of Africa are tailed, so we are told.

**Tails.** The Chinese men were made to shave their heads and wear a queue or tail by the Manchu Tartars, who, in the seventeenth century, subdued the country, and compelled the men to adopt the Manchu dress. The women were allowed to compress their feet as before, although the custom is not adopted by the Tartars.

"*Anglicus a tergo caudam gerit!* probably refers to the pigtais once worn.

**Tailors.** The three tailors of Tooley Street. Canning says that three tailors of Tooley Street, Southwark, addressed a petition of grievances to the House of Commons, beginning: "We, the people of England." (See VAUGHAN.)

*Nine tailors make a man.* The present scope of this expression is that a tailor is so much more fickle than another man that it would take nine of them to make a man of average stature and strength. There is a tradition that an orphan lad, in 1742, applied to a fashionable London tailor for aims. There were nine journeymen in the establishment, each of whom contributed something to set the little orphan up with a fruit barrow. The little merchant in time became rich, and adopted for his motto, "Nine tailors made me a man," or "Nine tailors make a man." This certainly is not the origin of the expression, inasmuch as we find a similar one used by Taylor a century before that date, and referred to as of old standing, even then.

"Some foolish knave, I think, at first began
The slander that three tailors are one man."

*Taylor: Wokoo, u. 75 (1690).*

**Take in Tow** (76). Take under guidance. A man who takes a lad in tow acts as his guide and director. To tow a ship or barge is to guide and draw it along by tow-lines.

"Too proud for hands to take in tow my name."

Peter Fidler: *Future Laureate, Part II.*
Take Mourning. (To). Attending church the Sunday after a funeral. It is the custom, especially in the northern counties, for all the mourners, and sometimes the bearers also, to sit in a specific pew all together the Sunday after a funeral. If matters not what place of worship they usually attend—all unite in the "taking mourning."

Take Tea with Him (I), i.e. I floor my adversary by winning every rubber. If he beats me in billiards, he "has me on toast." (Indian slang.)

Taking the Bench. A Scotch phrase for family worship.

Taking On. Said of a woman in hysterics; to fret; to grieve passionately, as, "Come, don't take on so!"

"Lance who took upon himself the whole burden of Dame Deborah's... 'taking out', as such fits of passion hysterica are usually termed." —Sir W. Scott: Foster of the Feat, chap. xxvi.

Taking a Sight. Putting the right thumb to the nose and spreading the fingers out. This is done as much as to say, "Do you see any green in my eye?"

"Tell that to the marines." "Dread Indiana, non ego." Captain Marryat tells us that some "of the old coins of Denmark represent Thor with his thumb to his nose, and his four fingers extended in the air;" and Panurge (says Rabelais, Pantagruel, book ii. 10) "suddenly lifted his right hand, put his thumb to his nose, and spread his fingers straight out" to express incredulity.

"The撒克曼 he says no word that indicates a doubt. But puts his thumb unto his nose, and spreads his fingers out." Ingolfaby: Neil Cook.

Taking Time by the Forelock. Seize the present moment. "Carpe diem." Time personified is represented with a lock of hair on his forehead but none on the rest of his head, to signify that time past cannot be used, but time present may be seized by the forelock.

Talbotype (3 syl.). A photographic process invented in 1839 by Fox Talbot, who called it "the Calotype Process." (See DAGUERRÉOTYPE.)

Tale (1 syl.). A tally; a reckoning. In Exod. vi. we have tale of bricks. A measure by number, not by weight. An old wife's tale. Any marvellous legendary story.

To tell tales out of school. To utter abroad affairs not meant for the public ear.

Tale of a Tub (The). A ridiculous narrative or tale of fiction. The reference is to Dean Swift's tale so called.

Talent, meaning cleverness or "gift" of intelligence, is a word borrowed from Matt. xxv. 14-30.

Tales (2 syl.). Persons in the court from whom the sheriff or his clerk makes selections to supply the place of jurors who have been empanelled, but are not in attendance. It is the first word of the Latin sentence which provides for this contingency. (Tales de circumstantibus.)

"To serve for jurymen or tales." Butler: Hudibras, part iii. 8.

To pray a tale. To pray that the number of jurymen may be completed. It sometimes happens that jurymen are challenged, or that less than twelve are in the court. When this is the case the jury can request that their complement be made up from persons in the court. Those who supplement the jury are called talismen, and their names are set down in a book called a talebook.

Tal'gol (in Hudibras), famous for killing flies, was Jackson, butcher of Newgate Street, who got his captain's commission at Naseby.

Tal'sman. A figure cut or engraved on metal or stone, under the influence of certain planets. In order to free any place of vermin, the figure of the obnoxious animal is made in wax or consecrated metal, in a planetary hour, and this is called the talisman. (Wardinon.)

"He swore that you had robbed his house, And stole his talismanic house."

N. Butler: Hudibras, part iii. 1.

Talisman. The Abraxas Stone is a most noted talisman. (See ABRAXAS.) In Arabia a talisman is still used, consisting of a piece of paper, on which are written the names of the Seven Sleepers and their dog, to protect a house from ghosts and demons. The talisman is supposed to be sympathetic, and to receive an influence from the planets, which it communicates to the wearer.

Talk. To talk over. To discuss, to debate; also to gain over by argument.

Talk Shop. (See SHOP.)

Talkee Talkee. (A reduplication of talk with termination ee, borrowed in ridicule from some attempt of dark races to speak English.) A copious effusion of talk with no valuable result.

Talking Bird. A bird that spoke with a human voice, and could call all other birds to sing in concert. (The Sisters who Enraged their Younger Sister; Arabian Nights.) (See GREEN BIRD.)
"Tall Men. Champions (a Welsh phrase); brave men.

"You were good soldiers, and tall fellows."—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 2.

"The undaunted resolution and stubborn ferocity of Tam-o'-Shanter ... had long made him beloved among the 'Tall Men,' or champions of Wales."—Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed, chap. i.

Talleyrand, anciently written Tallyron, is the sobriquet derived from the words "tailor les rangs," "cut through the ranks."

Tally (A). The price paid for picking a bushel of hops. It varies (1891) from 1d. to 2½d.

Tally. To correspond. The tally used in the Exchequer was a rod of wood, marked on one face with notches corresponding to the sum for which it was an acknowledgment. Two other sides contained the date, the name of the payer, and so on. The rod was then cleft in such a manner that each half contained one written side and half of every notch. One part was kept in the Exchequer, and the other was circulated. When payment was required the two parts were compared, and if they "tallied," or made a tally, all was right; if not, there was some fraud, and payment was refused. Tallies were not finally abandoned in the Exchequer till 1814. (French, tailler, to cut.)

"In 1834 orders were issued to destroy the tallies. There were two cutlards of them, which were set fire to at six o'clock in the morning, and the confagration set on fire the Houses of Parliament, with their offices, and part of the Palace of Westminster.

To break one's tally (in Latin, "Confringere tesseram"). When public houses were unknown, a guest entertained for a night at a private house had a tally given him, the corresponding part being kept by the host. It was expected that the guest would return the favour if required to do so, and if he refused he "violated the rites of hospitality," or confringere tesseram. The "white stone" spoken of in the Book of the Revelation is a tessera which Christ gives to His disciples.

To live tally is to live unwed as man and wife. A tally-woman is a concubine, and a tally-man is the man who keeps a mistress. These expressions are quite common in Cheshire, Yorkshire, and Lancashire. In mines a tin label is attached to each tub of coal, bearing the name of the man who sent it to the bank, that the weighman may credit it to the right person. As the tallies of the miner and weighman agree, so the persons who agree to live together tally with each other's taste.

Tally-ho! is the Norman hunting cry Taliasus! (To the coppice). The tally-ho was used when the stag was viewed in full career making for the coppice. We now cry "Tally-ho!" when the fox breaks cover. The French cry is "Tarat!"

Tallyman (A). A travelling draper who calls at private houses to sell wares on the tally system—that is, part payment on account, and other parts when the man calls again.

Talmud (The). About 120 years after the destruction of the Temple, the rabbi Judah began to take down in writing the Jewish traditions; his book, called the Mishna, contains six parts: (1) Agriculture and seed-sowing; (2) Festivals; (3) Marriage; (1) Civil affairs; (5) Sacrifices; and (6) what is clean and what unclean. The book caused immense dispute, and two Babylonish rabbis replied to it, and wrote a commentary in sixty parts, called the Babylonian Talmud. Gemara (imperfect). This compilation has been greatly abridged by the omission of Nos. 5 and 6.

Talpot or Talpot Tree. A gigantic palm. When the sheath of the flower bursts it makes a report like that of a cannon.

"They burst, like Zelian's giant palm,
Whose bade is open with a sound
That shakes the young forest round."


Zelian is Portuguese for Ceylon.

Talus. Sir Artegal's iron man. Spenser, in his Faerie Queen, makes Talus run continually round the island of Crete to chastise offenders with an iron flail. He represents executive power—"swift as a swallow, and as lion strong." In Greek mythology Talos was a man of brass, the work of Hephaestos (Vulcan), who went round the island of Crete thrice a day. Whenever he saw a stranger draw near the island he made himself red-hot, and embraced the stranger to death.

Tam-o'-Shanter's Mare. Remember Tam-o'-Shanter's mare. You may pay too dear for your whistle, as Meg lost her tail, pulled off by Nannie of the "Cutty-sark."

"Think ye may
Remember Tam-o'—
Sister's mare."—Burns.
Tamarisk, from a Hebrew word meaning to cleanse, so called from its ab ster seive qualities. The Romans wore the brows of criminals with tamarisk. The Arabs make cakes called measure of the hardened juice extracted from this tree.

**Tame Cat (A).** A harmless danger after a married woman; a cavalier servant; a cicadaeo.

"He soon installed himself as a tame cat in the MacMango mansion—[I Birk<i> (Queen Story) October, 1880."

**Tamarissian (3 syl.).** A corruption of Timour Lugh (Timour the Lame), one of the greatest warrior-kings that ever lived. Under him Persia became a province of Tartary. He modestly called himself Apes (chief), instead of sultan or shah. (1380-1405.)

**Taming of the Shrew.** The plot was borrowed from a drama of the same title, published by S. Lacroft, of Charing Cross, under the title of *Old Plays on which Shakespeare Founded his Comedies.* The induction was borrowed from Henturus' *Roman History* (lib. iv.), a translation of which was published in 1607 by E. Grinstone, and called *Admirable and Memorable Histories.* Dr. Percy thinks that the ballad of The Trotbecke Duke, or the Tinker's Good Fortune, published in the Pepys Collection, may have suggested the induction. (See p. 7.)

**Tammany (St.).** Tammany was one of the Delaware nation in the seventeenth century, and became a chief, whose rule was wise and pacific. He was chosen by the American democrats as their tuteary samt. His day is May 1st. Cooper calls him Tammenund, but the correct word is Tamamend.

**Tammany Ring.** A cabal of power ful organisation of unprincipled officials, who enclashed themselves by plundering the people. So called from Tammany Hall, the head-quarters of the high officials of the U.S., whose notorious practices were exposed in 1871.

**Tamneus.** (See *Tammeus.*)

**Tancred (in *Jerusalem Delivered*) shows a generous contempt of danger. Son of Eudes and Emma (sister of Robert Guiscard), Boemond or Bohemond was his cousin. Tancred was the greatest of all the Christian warriors except Baliano. His one fault was "woman's love," and that woman Clorinda, a Pagan (bk. i.). He brought 800 horse from Tuscany and Campania to the allied Christian army. He slew Clorinda (not knowing her) in a night combat, and lamented her death with great lamentation (bk. xil.). Being wounded, he was nursed by Erminia, who was in love with him (bk. xil.).

**Tandem.** At length. A pun applied to two horses driven one before the other. This Latin is of a similar character to *pinnm sed* (full butt).

**Tandem D.O.M. Tandum Dro optimo martrum (Now at the end ascribe we praise to God, the best and greatest).

**Tangible.** The water sprite of the Orkneys, from Danish tang (sea-weed), with which it is covered. The tangible sometimes appears in a human form, and sometimes as a little apple-green horse.

**Tanist (A).** One who held lands in Ireland under the Celtic law of tanistry. The chief of a sept. (Irish, *taniste*, now apparent to a chief.)

"Whosoever stood highest in the estimation of the chief was nominated Tanist, or *taniste*—E. Lawless, *Story of Ireland*, chap. iii., p. 7.

**Tanist Stone.** A monolith erected by the Celts at a coronation. We read in the Book of Judges (ix. 6) of Abimelech, that a "pillar was erected in Shechem" when he was made king, and (2 Kings xi. 14) it is said that a pillar was raised when Josiah was made king, "as the manner was." The Lin Espal of Ireland was erected in Icolmkiel for the coronation of Fergus Erc. This stone was removed to Stone, and became the coronation chair of Scotland. It was taken to Westminster by Edward I., and is the coronation chair of our sovereigns. (Celtic, *Tanist*, the hen-apparent)

**Tankard of October (A).** A tankard of the best and strongest ale, brewed in October.

He was sought in high favour with Sir Geoffrey, not merely on account of his sound orthodoxy and deep learning, but (also for) his excellent skill in playing at bowls and his satirical conversation over a pipe and tankard of October—see P.<br>well, *Pint and a Pint of the Peak*, chap. i.

**Tanner.** Sixpence. (The Italian *dannare*, small change, Gipsy, *tanno*, little one. Similarly a shilling is called a 4 dollar.)

**Tanner.** A proper name. (See *Brewer.*

**Tanner of Tamworth, Edward IV., was hunting in Drayton Bassett when a tanner met him. The king asked him several questions, and the tanner, taking him for a highway robber, was very
Tannhäuser (3 sy1.) A legendary hero of Germany, who wins the affections of Lisaura; but Lisaura, hearing that Sir Tannhäuser has set out for Venusberg to kiss the queen of love and beauty, destroys herself. After living some time in the raven-palace, Sir Tannhäuser obtains leave to visit the upper world, and goes to Pope Urban for absolution. "No," said his holiness, "you can no more hope for mercy than this dry staff can be expected to bud again." On this the knight returned to Venusberg. In a few days the papal staff actually did bud, and Urban sent for Sir Tannhäuser, but the knight was nowhere to be found.

Tansy. A corruption of the Greek word athanasia, immortality, as thamnus, tansy. So called because it is "a sort of everlasting flower." (Horius Anglicus, vol. ii. p. 366.)

Tantalise. To excite a hope and disappoint it. (See next article.)

Tantalus (Latin, Tantalus), according to fable, is punished in the infernal regions by intolerable thirst. To make his punishment the more severe, he is plunged up to his chin in a river, but whenever he bends forward to slake his thirst the water flows from him.

"so hence tanned tantalus to drink, while from the lips the plentiful waters shrank, again the rising stream his bosom lav'd, and thirst consumes him in comprehend waves." Davinci: Lives of the Plants, 11. 410.

Tantalus. Emblematical of a covetous man, who the more he has the more he craves. (See Covetous.)

Tantalus. A parallel story exists among the Chipemyans, who inhabit the deserts which divide Canada from the United States. At death, they say, the soul is placed in a stone ferry-boat, till judgment has been passed on it. If the judgment is adverse, the boat sinks in the stream, leaving the victim chin-deep in water, where he suffers endless thirst, and makes fruitless attempts to escape to the Islands of the Blessed. (Alexander MacKenzie: Voyages in the Interior of America.) (1769, 1792, 1793.)

Tannhäuser (St. Anthony). In Nor-which are the churches called Sin Ted-der's (St. Etheldreda's), Sin Edmund's (St. Edmond's), Sin Tander's (St. Andrew's), and Sin Tausin's (St. Austin's). (See TAWDEY.)

Tantum Ergo. The most popular of the Eucharistic hymns sung in the Roman Catholic churches at Benediction with the Holy Sacrament. So called from the first two words of the last stanza but one of the hymn Pange Lingua.

Tao. The sect of Reason, founded in China by Lao-Tze, a contemporary of Confucius. He was taken to heaven on a black buffalo. (n.c. 623.)

Tap the Admiral. To suck liquor from a cask by a straw. Hotten says it was first done with the rum-cask in which the body of Admiral Lord Nelson was brought to England, and when the cask arrived the admiral was found "high and dry."

Tap the Till (To). To pilfer from a till.

Tap-up Sunday. The Sunday preceding the fair held on the 2nd October, on St. Catherine's Hill, near Guildford, and so called because any person, with or without a licence, may open a "tap," or sell beer on the hill for that one day.

Tapis. On the tapis. On the carpet; under consideration; now being ventilated. An English-French phrase, referring to the tapis or cloth with which the table of the council-chamber is covered, and on which are laid the motions before the House.

"My business comes now upon the tapis."—Farquhar: The Beaux Stratagem, 11. 3.

Tapisserie. Fair tapisserie. To play gooseberry-picker: to be mere chaperon for the sake of "propriety." "Le dit des personnes qui assister à un bal ou à quelque autre grande réunion sans y prendre part."

"You accepted out of pure kindness tapisserie; Mrs. Arlathmont, you are too amiable."—Mrs. Edwards: A Girl's Girl, chap. xxvi.

Tappit-ben (A). A huge pewter measuring-pot, containing at least three English quarts. Readers of Waverley will remember (in chap. xi.) the Baron Bradwardine's tappit-ben of claret from Bordeaux. To have a tappit-ben under the belt is to have swallowed three quarts.
of claret. A hen and chicken means large and small drinking mugs or pewter pots. A tapuit was served from the tap. (See JERUSALEM.)

Tappet, says E. Adams (English Language), properly means a bar-maid; "-ster" is the Anglo-Saxon feminine suffix -sceft, which remains in spuit-ster (a female spinner).

Thus, a temple is tapu, and he who violates a temple is tapu. Not only so, but everyone and everything connected with what is tapu becomes tapu also. Thus, Captain Cook was tapu because some of his sailors took rails from a "temple" of the Hawaiians to supply themselves with fuel, and, being devoted, he was slain. Our taboo is the same word.

Tarabolus or Tarabolus. We shall live till we die, like Tarabolus (or Tarabolus). Tarabolus, Ali Pacha, was grand vizier in 1693, and was strangled in 1695 by order of Mustapha II.

We shall live till we die, like Tantrabulus, is said to be a Cornish proverb. There is a cognate saying, "Like Tarabolus, who lived till he died." Tarabolus means the devil. Noisily playful children are called Tantrabols.

Tarakee, the Brahmin, was the model of austere devotion. He lived 1,100 years, and spent each century in some astounding mortification.

1st century. He held up his arms and one foot towards heaven, fixing his eyes on the sun the whole time.

2nd century. He stood on tiptoe the whole time.

3rd century. He stood on his head, with his feet towards the sky.

4th century. He rested wholly on the palm of one hand.

5th century. He hung from a tree with his head downwards.

"One century he lived wholly on water, another wholly on air, another stretched to the neck in earth, and for another century he was always enveloped in fire. I don't know that the world has been benefited by such devotion."—Moore: History of Hindostan.

Tarentism. The dancing mania, extremely contagious. It broke out in Germany in 1874, and in France in the Great Revolution, when it was called the Carnavale. Clergymen, judges, men and women, even the aged, joined the mad dance in the open streets till they fell from exhaustion.

Tarentula. This word is derived from Taranto the city, or from Thara the river in Apulia, in the vicinity of which the venomous hairy spiders abound. (Kircher: De Arte Mag.)

Tarentella or Tarantella. Tunes and dances in triplets, supposed to cure the dancing mania.

Tariff. A list in alphabetical order of the duties, drawbacks, bounties, etc., charged or allowed on exports and imports. The word is derived from Tarif in, a seaport of Spain about twenty miles from Gibraltar, where the Moors, during the supremacy in Spain, levied contributions according to a certain scale on vessels entering the Mediterranean Sea. (French, tarif; Spanish, tarifa.)

Tarpanula or Tar. Sailors: more frequently called Jack Tims. Tarpanula are tarred cloths used commonly on board ship to keep articles from the sea-spray, etc.

The more correct spelling is tar-ralling, from Tari, Latin pallium, a cloak of cloth.

Tarpeian Rock. So called from Tarpeia, a vestal virgin, the daughter of Spurius Tarpeius, governor of the citadel on the Capitoline Hill. Tarpeia agreed to open the gates to the Sabines if they would give her "what they wore on their arms" (meaning their bracelets). The Sabines, "keeping their promise to the ear," crushed her to death with their shields, and she was buried in that part of the hill called the Tarpeian Rock. Subsequently, traitors were cast down this rock and so killed.

"Bent him to the rock Tarpeian, and from the new into destruction cast him."—Shakespeare: Coriolanus, iii 1

Tarred. All tarred with the same brush. All alike to blame; all sheep of the same flock. The allusion is to the custom of distinguishing the sheep of any given flock by a common mark with a brush dipped in tar.

Tarring and Feathering. The first record of this punishment is in 1189 (1 Rich. I.). A statute was made that any robber voyaging with the crusaders "shall be first shaved, then boiling pitch shall be poured upon his head, and a cushion of feathers shock over it." The wretch was then to be put on shore at the very first place the ship came to. (Bymer: Federa, i 66.)
Tarrinzean Field. The bowling-green of Southwark. So called because it belonged to the Barons Hastings, who were Barons Tarrinzean and Mauchline.

Tartan Plaid. A plaid is a long shawl or scarf—some twelve yards of narrow cloth wrapped around the waist, or over the chest and one shoulder, and reaching to the knees. It may be chequered or not; but the English use of the word in such a compound as Scotch-plaids, meaning chequered cloth, is a blunder for Scotch tartans. The tartan is the chequered pattern, every clan having its own tartan. A tartan-plaid is a Scotch scarf of a tartan or checked pattern.

Tartar, the deposit of wine, means "infernal stuff," being derived from the word Tartaros (q.v.). Paracelsus says, "It is so called because it produces oil, water, tincture, and salt, which burn the patient as the fires of Tartarus burn."

Tartaros (Greek), Tartarus (Latin). That part of the infernal regions where the wicked are punished. (Classic mythology.)

* The word "Hell" occurs seventeen times in the English version of the New Testament. In seven of these the original Greek is "Gehenna," in nine "Hades," and in one instance it is "Tartaros" (2 Peter ii. 4) ἔσονται ἐκ ταρταρών, παρὰ δὲ μὲν. It is a very great pity that the three words are translated alike, especially as Gehenna and Hades are not synonymous, nor should either be confounded with Tartarus. The Anglo-Saxon verb hél-an means to cover, hence hell = the grave or Hades.

Tartuffe (2 syl.). The principal character of Molière's comedy so called. The original was the Abbé de Roquette, a parasite of the Prince de Condé. It is said that the name is from the Italian tartufa (truffles), and was suggested to Molière on seeing the sudden animation which lighted up the faces of certain monks when they heard that a seller of truffles awaited their orders. Bickerstaff's play, The Hypocrite, is an English version of Tartuffe.

Tasselled Gentleman. A top; a man dressed in fine clothes. A corruption of Tercel-gentle by a double blunder: (1) Tercel, erroneously supposed to be tassel, and to refer to the tags and tassels worn by men on their dress; and (2) gentle corrupted into gentlemen, according to the Irish exposition of the verse, "The gentle shall inherit the earth."

Tatianists. The disciples of Tatian, who, after the death of Justin Martyr, formed a new scheme of religion; for he advanced the notion of certain invisible men, branded marriage with the name of fornication, and denied the salvation of Adam." (Irenæus: Adv. Heresæ (ed. Grabe), pp. 105, 106, 262.)

* Two Tatians are almost always confounded as one person in Church history, although there was at least a century between them. The older Tatian was a Platonic philosopher, born in Syria, and converted to Christianity by Justin the Martyr. He was the author of a Discourse to the Greeks, became a Gnostic, and founded the sect of the Tatianists. The other Tatian was a native of Mesopotamia, lived in the fourth century, and wrote in very bad Greek a book called Diatessaron, supposed to be based on four Gospels, but what four is quite conjectural.

Tatterdemalion. A ragamuffin.

Tattoo. A beat on the drum at night to recall the soldiers to their barracks. It sounded at nine in summer and eight in winter. (French, tapoter or tapotez-tous.)

The devil's tattoo. Drumming with one's finger on the furniture, or with one's toe on the ground—a monotonous sound, which gives the listener the "blue devils."

Tattoo (To). To mark the skin, especially the face, with indelible pigments rubbed into small punctures. (Tahitian, tatu; from to, mark.)

Tau. Marked with a tau, i.e. with a cross. Tertullian says, "Haec est iterum Graecorum τ, nostra antem T, species crucis." And Cyprian tells us that the sign of the cross on the forehead is the mark of salvation.

"This reward ([Heb. ix. 4]) is for those whose foreheads are marked with Tau."—Bp. Andrews: Sermons (Luke xvii. 22).

Taurus (the Bull) indicates to the Egyptians the time for ploughing the earth, which is done with oxen.

Mount Taurus, in Asia. In Judges xv. 3-19 we have an account of Samson
and the jawbone, but probably Chamor (translated an ass) was the name of a hill or series of hills like Taurus, and should not have been translated. Similarly, Lehi (translated a jawbone) is probably a proper name also, and refers to a part of Chamor. If so, the meaning is, When he (Samson) came to Lehi, the summit of Mount Chamor, seeing a moist boulder, he broke it off and rolled it on his toes. Down it bounded, crushing "heaps upon heaps" of the Philistines. Where the boulder was broken off a spring of water jetted out, and with this water Samson quenched his thirst.

**What is now called the Mountain of St. Patrick was previously called "Mount Eagle"—in Irish, Cruachan Aigile.**

_Tawdry._ Showy, worthless finery; a corruption of St. Audrey. At the annual fair of St. Audrey, at the annual fair of Ely, showy lace called St. Audrey's lace was sold, and gave foundation to our word tawdry, which means anything gaudy, in bad taste, and of little value. (See TANTONY.)

"Tawdry "Astramenti, simulac, seu fucula, cumus mundanae Eheliedreda Ḩebughe. Come, you jummed me a tawdry lace and a pair of sweat gloves."—Winter's Tale, 11, 4

_Tawny (Tawny)._ Alexandre Bonvicino the historian, called Il Moveto. (1514-1564.)

_Taylor._ Called The Water-Poet, who confesses he never learnt so much as the accidence. He wrote fourscore books, and afterwards opened an alehouse in Long Acre. (1580-1604.)

"Taylor, their better Charon, leads an ear, Once swan of Thames, though now he sings no more."—Dunciad, iii

_Taylor's Institute._ The Fitzwilliam Museum of Oxford. So called from Sir Robert Taylor, who made large bequests towards its erection. (1714-1788.)

_Techin._ The military system adopted in the municipal and momentus regimen of Russia.

"Peter the Great established what is here in Russia the techin, that is to say, he applied the military system to the general administration of the empire."—De Custumis Russianis, chap iii.

_Techow Dynasty._ The third imperial dynasty of China, which gave three emperors, and lasted 806 years (A.D. 1128-207). It was so called from the seat of government.

_Te Deum, etc._ is usually ascribed to St. Ambrose, but is probably of a much later date. It is said that St. Ambrose improvised this hymn while baptising St. Augustine. In allusion to this tradition, it is sometimes called "the Ambrosian Hymn."

_The Deum_ (of ecclesiastical architecture) is a "theological series" of carved figures in niches: (1) of angels, (2) of patriarchs and prophets, (3) of apostles and evangelists, (4) of saints and martyrs, (5) of founders. In the restored west front of Salisbury cathedral there is a "Te Deum," but the whole 123 original figures have been reduced in number.

_The Ignitum._ One of the service-books of the Roman Catholic Church, used by bishops and other dignitaries. So called from the first words of the canon, "Te Igirtu, Clementiume Pater." Oaths upon the Te Igirtu. Oaths sworn on the Te Igirtu service-book, regarded as especially solemn.

_Teague (Taje)._ An Irishman, about equal to Pat or Paddy. Sometimes we find the word Teague-lender. Teague is an Irish servant in Farquhar's "Town Rivals;" in act iii. 2 we find the phrase "a downright Teague," meaning a regular Irish character—blundering, witty, fond of whisky, and lazy. The name is also introduced in Shadwell's play, _The Lancashire Witches_, and Teague O'Divelly, the Irish Priest (1688).

"Was a Cawell, brother James, or Teague; That made these break the Triple Leaguers."

_Rochester: History of England._

_Teakettle Broth._ Consists of hot water, bread, and a small lump of butter, with pepper and salt. The French soup margue.

_Tean_ or _Telan_ _Poet._ Anacreon, who was born at Teos, in Ionia. (B.C. 563-478.)

_Teanlay Night._ The vigil of All Souls, or last evening of October, when bonfires were lighted and revels held for succouring souls in purgatory.

_Tear_ (to rhyme with "sneer"). To tear Christ's body. To use imprecations. The common oaths of mediaeval times were by different parts of the Lord's body; hence the preachers used to talk of "tearing God's body by imprecations."

"Her other been so gross and so damnable. That it is greatly for to have been aware. Our hillful Lordes body that to-terse."—Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 1289.

_Tear_ (to rhyme with "tear"). Tear and larmes. (Anglo-Saxon, _teowr_; Gothic, _tegr_; Greek, _dakro_; Latin, _lachrima_; French, _larmes._)
Tears of Eos. The dew-drops of the morning were so called by the Greeks. Eos was the mother of Memnon (q.v.), and wept for him every morning.

St. Lawrence’s tears. Falling stars. St. Lawrence was roasted to death on a gridiron, and wept that others had not the same spirit to suffer for truth’s sake as he had. (See Lawrence.)

Tear Handkerchief (The). A handkerchief blessed by the priest and given, in the Tyrol, to a bride, to dry her tears. At death, this handkerchief is laid in her coffin over the face of the deceased.

Teaspoon (A). £5,000. (See Spoon.)

Teasle (Lady). A lively, innocent country maiden, married to Sir Peter, who is old enough to be her father. Planted in the hedgerows of London gaiety, she formed a liaison with Joseph Surface, but, being saved from disgrace, repented and reformed. (Sheridan: School for Scandal.) (See Towsly.)

Teasle (Sir Peter). A man who had remained a bachelor till he had become old, when he married a girl from the country, who proved extravagant, fond of pleasure, selfish, and vain. Sir Peter was always giving his wife for her inferior rank, teasing her about her manner of life, and yet secretly liking what she did, and feeling proud of her. (Sheridan: School for Scandal.)

Teck (A). A detective. Every suspicious man is a “teck” in the eyes of a thief. Of course, the word is a contraction of [de]tecc[tive].

Teeth.
From the teeth outwards. Merely talk; without real significance.

“Much of the talk about General Gordon lately was only from the teeth outwards”—The Daily News, Feb.

To set one’s teeth on edge. (See Edge.) He has cut my eye—teeth. He is “up to snuff;” he has “his weather-eye open.”
The eye-teeth are cut late—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>First set</th>
<th>Second set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 to 8</td>
<td>5 to 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lateral incisors</td>
<td>lateral incisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 to 14</td>
<td>11 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anterior molars</td>
<td>anterior molars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 to 20</td>
<td>14 to 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eye-teeth</td>
<td>eye-teeth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In spite of his teeth. In opposition to his settled purpose or resolution, Holinshed tells us of a Bristol Jew, who suffered a tooth to be drawn daily for seven days before he would submit to the extortion of King John. (See Jow’s Eye.)

“In despite of the teeth of all the rhyme and reason.”—Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, V, 4.

To cast into one’s teeth. To utter reproaches.

All his faults observed
To cast into my teeth.
Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iv 3.

The skin of his teeth. (See Skin.)

Teeth. The people of Ceylon and Malabar used to worship the teeth of elephants and monkeys. The Siamese once offered to a Portuguese 700,000 ducats to redeem a monkey’s tooth.

Wolf’s tooth. An amulet worn by children to charm away fear.

Teeth are Drawn (His). His power of doing mischief is taken from him. The phrase comes from the fable of The Lion in Lorré, who consented to have his teeth drawn and claws cut, in order that a fair damsel might marry him. When the teeth were drawn and claws cut off, the father of the maid fell on the lion and slew him.

Teeth of the Wind (In the). With the wind dead against us, with the wind blowing in or against our teeth.

“To strive with all the temper in my teeth.”

Testamental. Those who sign the abstinence pledge are entered with O. P. (old pledge) after their name. Those who pledge themselves to abstain wholly from alcoholic drinks have a T (total) after their name. Hence, T = total abstainer.

* The tale about Dick Turner, a plasterer or fish-hawker at Preston, in Lancashire, who stammered forth, “I’ll have nowt to do with the moderate-betation pledge; I’ll be rest down t—total, that or nowt,” is not to be relied on.

It is said that Turner’s tombstone contains the inscription. “Beneath this stone are deposited the remains of Richard Turner, author of the word Testamental as applied to abstinence from all intoxicating liquors, who departed this life on the 27th day of October, 1846, aged 56 years.”

Testimonial (A). A working-man’s club in which all intoxicants are prohibited.

“You can generally depend upon getting your money’s worth if you go to a testimonial.”—Stephen Remarque, chap. v.

Teian Muse (The). Anacreon, a native of Teion, in Phaphigonia. (A.D. 583-478.)
Telinda. Tithes.

"Taking down from the window-seat that
smal!ing tole (The Scottish Cokk upon Lulieton),
he opened it, as if instinctively, at the tenth title
of Book Second, 'of Telinda or Tythes.'"—Sir Fi.
Scott: The Antiquary, chap. xlix.

N.B. Those entitled to tithes were
called in Scotland "teind-masters."

Telamoniés. Supporters. (Greek,
τελμανιής.) Generally applied to figures
of men used for supporters in archi-
ture. (See Atlasants.)

Telegram. Milking a telegram. A
telegram is said to be "milked" when
the message sent to a specific party is
surreptitiously made use of by others.

"They receive their telegrams in cipher to
avoid the risk of their being 'milked' by rival
Journeymen."—The Times, August 14th, 1806.

Telam'noch. The only son of
Ulysses and Penelope. After the fall of
Troy he went, under the guidance of
Mentor, in quest of his father. He is
the hero of Fénelon's prose epic called
Telemachus.

Tell (William). The boldest of the
Swiss mountaineers. The daughter of
Leuthold having been insulted by an
emissary of Albrecht Gessler, the enraged
father killed the ruffian and fled. William
Tell carried the assassin across the lake,
and greatly incensed the tyrannical
governor. The people rising in rebellion,
Gessler put to death Melchito, the
patriarch of the district, and, placing the
ducal cap of Austria on a pole, com-
manded the people to bow down before
it in reverence. Tell refused to do so,
whereupon Gessler imposed on him the
task of shooting an apple from his little
boy's head. Tell succeeded in this peril-
ous trial of skill, but, letting fall a con-
cealed arrow, was asked with what object
he had secreted it. "To kill thee, O
tyrant," he replied, "if I had failed in
the task imposed on me." Gessler now
ordered the bold mountaineer to be put
in chains and carried across the lake to
Küssnacht Castle "to be devoured alive
by reptiles," but, being rescued by the
peasantry, he shot Gessler and liberated
his country. (Rosmini: Guglielmo Tell,
as opera.)

Tell's monument at Altorf
(1892) has four reliefs on the pedestal:
(1) Tell shooting the apple; (2) Tell's
leap from the boat; (3) Gessler's death;
and (4) Tell's death at Schachenbach.

William Tell. The story of William
Tell is told of several other persons:
(1) Egil, the brother of Wayland
Smith. One day King Óðin com-
manded him to shoot an apple off the
head of his son. Egil took two arrows
from his quiver, the straightest and
sharpest he could find. When asked by
the king why he took two arrows, the
god-archer replied, as the Swiss peasant
to Gessler, "To shoot thee, tyrant, with
the second if the first one fails."

(2) Saxo Grammaticus tells nearly the
same story respecting Toki, who killed
Harald.

(3) Reginald Scot says, "Puncher
shot a penny on his son's head, and
made ready another arrow to have slain
the Duke Remgrave, who commanded it." (1584.)

(4) Similar tales are told of Adam
Bell, Clym of the Clough, William of
Cloudeslie and Henry IV. Olaf and
Eindridi, etc.

Tellers of the Exchequer. A cor-
rup tion of tellers—i.e. tally-men, whose
duty it was to compare the tallies, re-
ceive money payable into the Exchequer,
give receipts, and pay what was due ac-
cording to the tallies. Abolished in the
reign of William IV. The functionary of
a bank who receives and pays bills, orders, and so on, is still called a
"teller."

Temora. One of the principal poems
of Ossian, in eight books, so called from
the royal residence of the kings of Con-
naught. Cairbar had usurped the throne,
having killed Cormac, a distant relative of
Fingal; and Fingal raised an army to
dethrone the usurper. The poem
begins from this point with an invitation
from Cairbar to Oscar, son of Ossian, to
a banquet. Oscar accepted the invita-
tion, but during the feast a quarrel was
vamped up, in which Cairbar and Oscar
fell by each other's spears. When Fingal
arrived a battle ensued, in which Fillan,
son of Fingal, the Achilles of the Cale-
donian army, and Cathmor, brother of
Cairbar, the bravest of the Irish army,
were both slain. Victory crowned the
army of Fingal, and Ferad-Artho, the
rightful heir, was restored to the throne
of Connaught.

Temper. To make trim. The
Italians say, tempo'ra're la lira, to tune
the lyre; temperare una penna, to mend
a pen; temperare Pariseolo, to wind up
the clock. In Latin, temperare calamus
is "to mend a pen." Metal well tem-
pered is metal made trim or meet for its
use, and if not so it is called ill-tempered.
When Otway says, "Woman, nature
made thee to temper man," he means to
make him trim, to soften his nature, to
mend him.
Templars or Knights Templars.

Nine French knights bound themselves, at the beginning of the twelfth century, to protect pilgrims on their way to the Holy Land, and received the name of Templars, because their arms were kept in a building given to them for the purpose by the abbot of the convent called the Temple of Jerusalem. They used to call themselves the "Poor Soldiers of the Holy City." Their habit was a long white mantle, to which subsequently was added a red cross on the left shoulder. Their famous war-cry was "Bauceant," from their banner, which was striped black and white, and charged with a red cross; the word Bauceant is old French for a black and white horse.

Seal of the Knights Templars (two knights riding on one horse). The first Master of the Order and his friend were so poor that they had but one horse between them, a circumstance commemorated by the seal of the order. The order afterwards became wealthy and powerful.

Temple (London) was once the seat of the Knights Templars. (See above.)

Temple. The place under inspection, from the Latin verb inaur, to behold, to look at. It was the space marked out by the Roman augurs as the field of observation. When augurs made their observations they marked out a space within which the sign was to occur. Rather remarkable is it that the Greek theos and Latin deus are nouns from the verbs theo mé, meaning the "presence" in this space marked out by the augurs.

Temple (A.). A kind of stretcher, used by weavers for keeping Scotch carpeting at its proper breadth during weaving. The weaver's temple is a sort of wooden rule with teeth of a pothook form.

Temple Bar, called "the City Golgotha," because the heads of traitors, etc., were exposed there. (Removed 1878.)

Temple of Solomon. Timbs, in his Notabula, p. 192, tells us that the treasure provided by David for this building exceeded 900 millions sterling (!). The building was only about 160 feet long and 105 wide. Taking the whole revenue of the British empire at 100 millions sterling annually, the sum stated by Timbs would exhaust nine years of the whole British revenue. The kingdom of David was not larger than Wales, and by no means populous.

Temple (Pagan) in many respects resembled Roman Catholic churches. There was first the vestibule, in which were the piscina with lustral water to sprinkle those who entered the edifice; then the nave (or naves), common to all comers; then the chancel (or adytum) from which the general public was excluded. In some of the temples there was also an apsis, like our apse; and, like churches, the Greek and Roman temples were consecrated by the pontiff.

The most noted temples were that of Venus, in Etruria; of Jupiter Olympus, and of Apollo, in Delphi; of Diana, in Ephesus; the Capitol and the Pantheon of Rome; the Jewish temple built by Solomon, and that of Herod the Great.

Tempora Mutantur. (See Mutation.)

Ten. Gothic, tai-hun (two hands); Old German, ze-hun, whence zehn, ten.

Ten Commandments (The). The following rhyme was written under the two tables of the commandments:

"PSVR Y PRFCT MN
VR XP THS PREPTS TN"

They mean: supplies the key.

Ten Commandments (The). Scratching the face with the ten fingers of an angry woman; or a blow with the two fists of an angry man, in which the "ten commandments are summarised into two."

"I could not come near your beauty with my nails. I set my ten commandments in your face."—Shakespeare.

"I aim ten to touch him, spreading about her long and musty fingers, garnished with claws, which a valentine might have envied. I'll set my ten commands on the face of the first man that lays a finger on him."—Scott, Waverley, chap. xxx

Tench is from the Latin tunca, so called, says Aulus Gallius, because it is tintæ (tinted).

Tend in the Eyes. Dutch, "Teman naar de oogen te zien." The English equivalent is, "to wait on his nod" or beck.

"Her gentle gaze, like the Nereides,
So many maidens, tended her 't the eyes."—Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra, II. 2.

Tendon. (See Achilles.)

Tenglo. A river in Lapland on whose banks roses grow.

"I was surprised to see upon the banks of this river roses as lovely a red as any that are in our gardens."—M. de Maupertuis.

of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French under Marshal Villars on September 11, 1709.

"Her course tried
On Teniers' dreadful field."

**Thomas: Autumn.**

The Scottish Teniers. Sir David Wilkie (1785-1841).

Tener (adj.) A ten-pound note. A "five" is a five-pound note.

Tennis Ball of Fortune. Pertinax, the Roman emperor, was so called. He was first a seller of charcoal, then a schoolmaster, then a soldier, and lastly an emperor, but in three months he was deposed and murdered.

Tennyson (Alfred). Ball of Arthurian Romance. His poems on the legends of King Arthur are—(1) The Coming of Arthur; (2) Geraint and Enid; (3) Merlin and Viesen; (4) Lancelot and Elaine; (5) The Holy Grail; (6) Pelles and Locrine; (7) Guinevere; (8) The Passing of Arthur. Also The Morte d'Arthur, Sir Galahad, The Lady of Shallott. (1830-1892.)

Tenpenny Nails. Very large nails, 1,000 of which would weigh 10 lbs. Four-penny nails are those which are much smaller, as 1,000 of them would weigh only 4 lbs.; two-penny nails, being half the size, 1,000 of them would weigh only 2 lbs. Then we come to the ounce nails, 1,000 weighing only 8, 12, or 16 ounces, the standard unit being always 1,000 nails. Penny is a corruption of pounder, poun'er, pun'er, penny, as two penny nails, four-penny nails, ten-penny nails, etc., according to the weight of 1,000 of them.

Tenson. A subdivision of the chaussés or poems of love and gallantry by the Troubadours. When the public jousters were over, the lady of the castle opened her "court of love," in which the combatants contended with harp and song.

Tent. Father of such as dwell in tents. Jabel. (Genesis iv. 20.)

Tent (Shk̷dB̷al̷n̷s̷'s) would cover a whole army, and yet fold up into a parcel not too big for the pocket. (Arabian Nights.)

Tenterden. Tenterden steeple was the cause of Goodwin Sands. The reason alleged is not obvious; an apparent non-sequitur. Mr. More, being sent with a commission into Kent to ascertain the cause of the Goodwin Sands, called together the oldest inhabitants to ask their opinion. A very old man said, "I believe Tenterden steeple is the cause." This reason seemed ridiculous enough; but the fact is, the Bishop of Rochester applied the revenues for keeping clear the Sandwich haven to the building of Tenterden steeple. (See **Goodwin Sands**.)

Some say the stone collected for strengthening the wall was used for building the church tower.

Tenterhooks. I am on tenterhooks, or on tenterhooks of great expectation. My curiosity is on the full stretch, I am most curious or anxious to hear the issue. Cloth, after being woven, is stretched or "tentered" on hooks passed through the selvages. (Latin, tentius, stretched, hence "tent," "canvas stretched."

"He was not kept an instant on the tenterhooks of suspense longer than the appointed moment."—H. W. B. Redgauntlet, chap. xxvii.

Tenth Legion (The), or the Submerged Tenth. The lowest of the proletarian class. A phrase much popularised in the last quarter of the nineteenth century by "General" Booth's book, In Darkest England. (See **SUBMERGED**.)

Tenth Wave. It is said that every tenth wave is the biggest. (See **WAVE**.)

"As lengthening, running from the Baltic coast, the victorious tenth wave shall ride, like the bow, over all the sea."—Burke.

Tercel. The male hawk. So called because it is one-third smaller than the female. (French, tiers.)

Terence. The Terence of England, the wonder of hearts, is the exquisite compliment which Goldsmith, in his Retaliation, pays to Richard Cumberland, author of The Jew, The Wrat Indian, The Wheel of Fortune, etc. (1732-1811.)

Teresa (St.). The reformer of the Carmelites, canonised by Gregory XV. in 1621. (1515-1682.) (See **SANCHO PANZA**.)

Term Time, called, since 1873, Law Sessions.

Michaelmas Sessions begin November 2nd, and end December 21st.

Hilary Sessions begin January 11th, and end the Wednesday before Easter.

Easter Sessions begin the Tuesday after Easter-week, and end the Friday before Whitsunday.

Trinity Sessions begin the Tuesday after Whitsun-week, and end August 8th.

Term Time of our Universities. There are three terms at Cambridge in a year, and four at Oxford, but the two middle Oxford terms are two only in name, as they run on without a break. The three Cambridge terms are Lent, Easter, and Michaelmas. The four
Terza Rima

Oxford terms are Lent, Easter 4 Trinity, and Michaelmas.

Lent—
Cambridge, begins January 13th, and ends on the Friday before Palm Sunday.
Oxford, begins January 14th, and ends on the Saturday before Palm Sunday.

Easter—
Cambridge, begins on the Friday of Easter week, and ends Friday nearest June 20th.
Oxford, begins on the Wednesday of Easter week, and ends Friday before Whit Sunday.
The continuation, called "Trinity term," runs on till the second Saturday of July.

Michaelmas—
Cambridge, begins October 1st, and ends December 14th.
Oxford, begins October 10th, and ends December 17th.

Terzagant. The author of Jumius says this was a Saxon idol, and derives the word from tyr magan (very mighty); but perhaps it is the Persian tir-magian (Magian lord or deity). The early Crusaders, not very nice in their distinctions, called all Pagans Saracens, and muddled together Magianism and Mahometanism in wonderful confusion, so that Terzagant was called the god of the Saracens, or the co-partner of Mahound. Hence Ariosto makes Ferrau "blaspheme his Mahound and Terzagant!" (Orlando Furioso, xii. 59); and in the legend of Sir Guy the Soudan or Sultan is made to say—
"So help me, Mahoun, of might, And Terzegant, my vice so bright."

Terzagant was at one time applied to men. Thus Massinger, in The Picture, says, "A hundred thousand Turks assailed him, every one a Terzagant [Pagan]." At present the word is applied to a hoity-toity, brawling woman. Thus Arbuthnot says, "The eldest daughter was a terzagant, an impertious profigate wretch." The change of sex arose from the custom of representing Terzagant on the stage in Eastern robes, like those worn in Europe by females.

"Twas time to counterfeit, or that hot terzagant Scot (Douglas) had said me scot and let too."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., v. 4.

Outdoing Terzagant (Hamlet, iii. 2). In the old play the degree of rant was the measure of villainy. Terzagant and Herod, being considered the beau-ideal of all that is bad, were represented as settling everything with club law, and bawling so as to split the ears of the groundlings. Bully Bottom, having ranted to his heart's content, says, "That is Erebus' vein, a tyrant's vein."
(See Hebod.)

Terpsichore (properly Ter-pik'-o-re, but often pronounced Terp'-si-core). The goddess of dancing. Terpsichorean, relating to dancing. Dancers are called "the votaries of Terpsichore."

Terra Firma. Dry land, in opposition to water; the continents as distinguished from islands. The Venetians so called the mainland of Italy under their sway, as the Duchy of Venice, Venetian Lombardy, the March of Treviso, the Duchy of Friuli, and Istria. The continental parts of America belonging to Spain were also called by the same term.

Terrestrial Sun (That). Gold, which in alchemy was the metal corresponding to the sun, as silver did to the moon. (Sir Thomas Browne: Religion Medici, p. 149, 3.)

Terrible (The). Ivan IV. [or II.] of Russia. (1529, 1533-1584.)

Terrier is a dog that "takes the earth," or uneartns his prey. Dog Tray is merely an abbreviation of the same word. Terrier is also applied to the hole which foxes, badgers, rabbits, and so on, dig under ground to save themselves from the hunters. The dog called a terrier creeps into these holes like a ferret to rout out the victim. (Latin, terra, the earth.) Also a land-roll or description of estates.

There are short- and long-haired terriers. (1) Short-haired: the black-and-tan, the chippoke, the bull-terrier, and the fox-terrier.
(2) Long-haired: the Bedlington, the Dandy Dinmont, and the Irish, Scotch, and Yorkshire terrier.

Terry Alts. Insurgents of Clare, who appeared after the Union, and committed numerous outrages. These rebels were similar to "the Thrashers" of Connaught, "the Carders," the followers of "Captain Rock" in 1822, and the Fenians (1869).

Tertium Quid. A third party which shall be nameless. The expression originated with Pythagoras, who, defining bipeds, said—
"Suma tres human, et avis, et tertium quid."
"A man is a biped, so is a bird, and a third thing (which shall be nameless)."

Iamblichus says this third thing was Pythagoras himself. (Vita Pyth., cxvii.)
In chemistry, when two substances chemically unite, the new substance is called a tertium quid, as a neutral salt produced by the mixture of an acid and alkali.

Terza Rima. A poem in triplici, in which the second or middle line rhymes with the first and third lines of the succeeding triplici. In the beginning of
the poem lines 1 and 3 rhyme independently, and the poem must end with the first line of a new triplet. Dante's Divine Comedy is in this metre, and Byron has adopted it in The Prophecy of Dante. The scheme is as follows:—

- 1st rhymed
- 2nd rhymed
- 3rd rhymed

Tessarian Art. The art of gambling. (Latin, tessera, a die.)

Tesseract. A square. Called tessitron (tessi, a head) because it was stamped on one side with the head of the reigning sovereign. Similarly, the head canopy of a bed is called tessita (Italian, tessi, French, teste, tète). Copsticks in Dutch means the same thing. Worth 12d in the reign of Henry VIII., but 6d in the reign of Elizabeth.

Hold there a testee for the — whole pane
Henry VIII.

Testers are gone to Oxford, to study at Brasenose. When Henry VIII. devoted the silver testers, the alloy broke out in red pimples through the silver, giving the royal likeness in the coin a blotchy appearance, hence the punning proverb

Tête-à-tête. A confidential conversation.

Tête Bottée [Booted Head]. The nickname of Philippe des Commes

"You, Sir Philip des Commes were at a hunting-match with the duke, your master, and when he slumbered after the chase, he required you to sit down in the middle of his boots, in order that you should sit down in turn, and render you the same service, but no sooner had he plucked out of your boots than he brutally beat it about your head, and his privileged foot Leclerc gave you the name of Tete Bottée — Sir W. Scott
Quentin Durward, chap. 33.

Tete du Pont. The barbacan or watch tower placed on the head of a drawbridge

Tether. He has come to the end of his tether. He has outrun his fortune. He has exhausted all his resources. The reference is to a cable run out to the bitter end (see Bitter End), or to the lines upon lines in whale fishing. If the whale runs out all the lines it gets away and is lost.

Horace calls the end of life "ultima vires revovum," the end of the goal, referring to the white chalk mark at the end of a racecourse.
Th (Θ, theta). "The sign given in the verdict of the Areopagus of condemnation to death (Acts 17, 30)."

"What poet or moves forward theta."—

2. T (τῆθις) meant abjection, and 
A == non liquet. In the Roman courts C meant condemnation, A abjection, and N L (non liquet) remonstrated.

Thasias (3 sylls). An Athenian court-
man who induced Alexander, when
excited with wine, to set fire to the palace of the Persian kings at Persep-
olis.

"The king seized a flambeau with real to destroy; 
Thesia led the way to light him to his prey; 
And, like another Helen, fired another Troy.

By gone, Alexander's ward.

Thalassa. The Destroyer, son of 
Hades and Zel'na (Zeitna); hero 
of a poem by Southey, in twelve books.

Thales. (See Seven Sages.)

Thalestris. Queen of the Am'azons,
who went with 300 women to meet A-
Alexander the Great, under the hope of
raising a race of Alexanders.

"This was no Thalestris from the fields, but a
quiet domestic character from the frieze"—C
Brodey's Family, chap. xxvii.

Thale's. One of the muses, generally
regarded as the patroness of comedy.
She was supposed by some, also, to pre-
side over husbandry and plantung, and is
represented leaning on a column holding
a mask in her right hand, etc.

Thames (1 syll). The Latin Tham-
(eus, the broad Isis, where isis is a mere
variation of ət whether, etc., meaning
water). The river Churn unites with the
Thames at Cricklade, in Wiltshire, where
it was at one time indifferently called the
Thames, Isis, or Thamesius. Thus, in the
Saxon Chronicle we are told the East
Anglians overran all the land of Mercia till
they came to Cricklade, where they
forth the Thames." In Camden's
Britannia mention is made of Summer-
ford, in Wiltshire, on the east bank of the
"Isis" (cujus vocabulum Temus yuzta
vadum, quin appellatur Summerford).
Canute also forded the Thames in 1016
in Wiltshire. Hence Thames is not a
compound of the two rivers Thames and
Isis at their junction, but of Thamessis.
Tham is a variety of the Latin amnis,
seen in such words as North-aptont
South-aptont, Tam-worth, etc. Pope
perpetuates the notion that Thames =
Thamis and Isis in the lines—

"Around his throne the sea-born brothers stood;
First the famed authors of his ancient name,
The winding Isis and the fruitful Thames 
Rich in the solitudes of their clarions warred;
The Londrew slow, with verdant sires crowned;

Cole, whose dark streams his flowery islands
love;
And chalky Way that rolls a milky wave;
The blue transfigured Vandas at his feet;
The gipsy Lee his sedg(i) tussars rare;
And sulen Hole that rides his diving blood;
And silent Darent shamed with Danish blood"—

Pope. Windsor Forest.

He'll never set the Thames on fire. He'll
never make any figure in the world;
never plant his footsteps on the sands of
time. The popular explanation is that the
word Thames is a pun on the word
tum, a corn-sieve; and that the parallel
French location He will never set the
Seine on fire is a pun on same, a drag-net;
but these solutions are not tenable.
There is a Latin saw, "Tyberium ascendere
negligentiam potest," which is probably
the fons et origo of other parallel sayings.
Then, long before our proverb, we had
"To set the Rhine on fire" (Den Rhein
anzunden), 1630, and By hon den Rhein
und das Meer angezündet, 1680.

"There are numerous similar phrases as "He
will never set the Loire on fire," to "set the
Trent on fire," to "set the Nieuwe on fire," etc.
Of course it is possible to set water on fire
but the "one of the proverb is the other way, and it
may take its place beside such sayings as "If
the sky falls we may catch larks.'

Tham'manu. The Syran and Phœnici-
ian name of Adoni's. His death hap-
pended on the banks of the river Adonis,
and in summer-time the waters always
become reddened with the huntei blood.
(See Ezekiel vili. 14.)

"Ib'.. With no medicine behind
Whose usual wound on Lo hanou allured
The sun damaged to lands at his fate;
In amorous duties all the summer's day,
While smooth Adonis from his native rock
Ran pure in the sea, suppored with blood
Of Thamus guilty wounded":

Milton. Paradise Lost, b. iii. 446-452.

Tham'yras. A Thracian bard men-
tioned by Homer (Ilaha, li. 589). He
challenged the Muses to a trial of skill,
and, being overcome in the contest, was
deprieved by them of his sight and power
of song. His is represented with a broken
lyre in his hand.

"Blind Thamyras and blind Maonidias (Homer),
And Theresus and Phineus, prophets old":

Milton. Paradise Lost, li. 35-36.

"Tiresias" pronounce Ty-re-sas;
"Phineus" pronounce F'neus.

That. Seven stones may follow
each other, and make sense.

"For he it known that we may safely write
Or say that that that that that man wrote was
right
May, even that that, that, that that that has
followed,
Through seven, or seven it, or seven it, the grammar's rule has
allowed.
And that that that that that that that began.

Repeated seven tunes is right, don't 't who can"—

"My lordly food, that sumammon that can
say is this that that that that that
gentleman has advanced is put that should he
has proved to your lordship:—Spectator, No. 29.
That's the Ticket

That's the Ticket. That's the right thing to do; generally supposed to be a corruption of "That's the etiquette," or proper mode of procedure, according to the programme; but the expanded phrase "That's the ticket for soup" seems to allude to the custom of showing a ticket in order to obtain a basin of soup given in charity.

Thatch. A straw hat. A hat being called a tile, and the word being mistaken for a roof-tile, gave rise to several synonyms, such as roof, roofing, thatch, etc.

Thaumaturgus. A miracle worker; applied to saints and others who are reputed to have performed miracles. (Greek, thau'naa egon.)

Praxe Alexander of Hohenlohe, whose power was looked upon as miraculous. Apollinaris of Tyre, Cabassus (A.D. 3-95). (See his Life, by Philostratus.) St. Bernard of Clairvaux, called "the Thaumaturgus of the West." (1091-1153.)

St. Francis d'Assisi, founder of the Franciscan order. (1182-1226.) J. Joseph Gasmer, of Bratz, in the Tyrol, who, looking on disease as a possession, exorcised the sick, and its cures were considered miraculous. (1727-1779.)

Gregory, Bishop of Neo-Casarea, in Cappadocia, called emphatically "the Thaumaturgus," from the numerous miracles he is reported to have performed. (212-270.)

St. Isidorus. (See his Life, by Damascius.)

James and Jambros, the magicians of Pharaoh who withstood Moses.

Bishop Pascal. (1623-1662.)

Plotinus, and several other Alexandrine philosophers. (205-270.) (See the Life of Plotinus, by Porphyry.)

Proclus. (415-485.) (See his Life, by Marinus.)

Simon Magus, of Samaria, called "the Great Power of God." (Acts viii. 10.)

Several of the Sophists. (See Lives of the Philosophers, by Eunapius.)

Smytras possessed the omniscient power of seeing all that was done in every part of the globe. (Eunapius: Edeoneus.)

Vences deaul Paul, founder of the "Sisters of Charity." (1576-1630.)

Peter Schott has published a treatise on natural magic called Thaumaturgus Physicus. (See below.)

Thaumaturgus. Philomenus is called Thaumaturgus, a saint unknown till 1603, when a grave was discovered with this inscription on tiles: "DOMINA PANI CVMPNIT, which, being rearranged, makes Pax tecum Filumena. Filumena was at once accepted as a saint, and so many wonders were worked by her that she has been called Le Thaumaturge du Dix neuvieme Siecle.

Theag‘enes and Chariclea. The hero and heroine of an erotic romance in Greek by Habodo‘rus, Bishop of Tyhka (fourth century).

Theban Bard or Eagle. Pindar, born at Thebes. (B.C. 518-439.)

Theban Legion. The legion raised in the Thebes of Egypt, and composed of Christian soldiers, led by St. Maurice. This legion is sometimes called "the Thundering Legion" (q.v.).

Thebes (1 ayl.), called The Hundred-Gated, was not Thebes of Boeotia, but of Thebes of Egypt, which extended over twenty-three miles of land. Homer says out of each gate the Thebans could send forth 200 war-chariots. (Egyptian, Theope or Thaoubr, city of the sun.)

The temple great empress on the Egyptian plain. That spreads her conquests over a thousand miles.

And punishes her heroes through a hundred gates, Two hundred horsemen and two hundred chariots From each wide post advancing to the war."

(7) Pope Had.)

Thecle (St.), styled in Greek martyrologies the proto-martyr, as St. Stephen is the proto-martyr. All that is known of her is from a book called the Penod, or Acts of Paul and Thecla, pronounced apocryphal by Pope Gelasius, and unhappily lost. According to the legend, Thecla was born of a noble family in Ico‘nium, and was converted by the preaching of St. Paul.

Theist, Deist, Atheist, Agnostic. A theist believes there is a God who made and governs all creation; but does not believe in the doctrine of the Trinity, nor in a divine revelation.

A deist believes there is a God who created all things, but does not believe in the doctrine of the Trinity, nor in a divine revelation.

A atheist believes there is a God who created all things, but does not believe in the Trinity, nor in a divine revelation.

The atheist disbelieves even the existence of a God. He thinks matter is
external, and what we call “creation” is the result of natural laws.

The agnostic believes only what is knowable. He rejects revelation and the doctrines of the Trinity as “past human understanding.” He is neither atheist, agnostic, nor atheist, as all these are past understanding.

**Thelusson Act.** The 39th and 40th George III, cap 98 An Act to prevent testators from leaving their property to accumulate for more than twenty-one years. So called because it was passed in reference to the last will and testament of the late Mr Thelusson, in which he desired his property to be invested till it had accumulated to some nineteen millions sterling.

The not. An old shepherd who relates to Cuddy the fable of The Oak and the Star, with the view of curving him of his vanity (Spenser’s Shepherd’s Calendar)

**Theocritus.** The Scottish Theocritus Allan Ramsay author of The Gentle Shepherd (1885-1758)

Theod’omus. A famous trumpeter at the siege of Thebes

*At ev?y sight they came loud menstrual
That was triumph'd Josias too but
No he Theod'mus half so there
At Thebes when the city was in doubt.*

**Theodora** (in Orlando Furioso), sister of Constantine, the Greek Emperor Greatly enraged against Roger, who slew his son, she vowed vengeance on Roger, captured during sleep, being committed to her hands, she cast him into a dungeon, and fed him on the bread of affliction till Prince Leon released him.

Theodorick. One of the heroes of the *Nibelung*, a legend of the Sagas. Thus King of the Goths was also selected as the centre of a set of champions by the German minnesingers (*minnesänger*), but he is called by these romancers Dieterick of Boin (*Vööna*)

**Themen’s Tooth.** The bite of an ill-natured or carping critic “Deni Themen’s crooked,” to be nastily aspersed (Horace Epistles, i. 18, 83) Themen was a carping grammarian of Rome.

**Theosophy** (the society was founded in November, 1875). It means divine wisdom, the “wisdom religion,” the “hidden wisdom.” It is borrowed from Ammonius Saccus of the third century A.D. Theosophists tell us there has ever been a body of knowledge, teaching the universe, known to certain sages, and communicated by them m doses, as the world was able to bear the secrets. Certainly Esdras supports this hypothesis. Of the two hundred books Jehovah said —

“*The first that thou hast written publish openly,*

*that the word (secretus) and the wisdom (wisdom) (secrets) may read it, but keep the seventy last that thou mayst deliver them only to such as he wise among the people for in them is wisdom and the stream of knowledge — *Esdras xiv 45-47*

At my first approach to the Wisdom Religion I intimated the necessity of having the master the profusion of technical terms which Madame Blavatsky very freely talks about her Age to the et uly such as DAYANAN BUDI, ARYA MAAN SANKHAI etc. — *I. Gould*

**Therapeuta.** The Therapeutae of Philo were a branch of the Essenes. The word Essenes is Greek, and means “doctors” (*eswion*), and Therapeutae is merely a synonym of the same word.

**Thereas.** Daughter of the Count Palatine of Padoa, beloved by Mazeppa. The count, her father, was very indulgent that a mere page should presume to fall in love with his daughter, and had Mazeppa bound to a wild horse and set adrift. As for Theresa, Mazeppa never knew her future. She was historically not the daughter, but the young wife, of the fiery count (Byron Mazeppa)

**Thermidorians.** Those who took part in the coup d'état which effected the fall of Robespierre, with the desire of restoring the legitimate monarchy. So called because the Reign of Terror was brought to an end on the ninth Thermidor of the second Republican year (July 27th, 1794) Thermidor or “Hot Month” was from July 19th to August 18th (Ducal souvenir Thermidors)

**Thersites.** A deformed, scurrilous officer in the Greek army which went to the siege of Troy. He was always railing at the chieftains, and one day Achilles felled him to the earth with his fist and killed him (Hom. Iliad)

He squinted, halted a little, then stood And jibbed before an oar, his tapering head Grew pitchy only of the timbrel down Him turning, his left reins

The misconduct which abode his country near Cooper a Foundation book it

*A Thersites. A dastardly, malevolent, impudent raider against the powers that be (See above)*

**Thessálos (Thessali.)** Lord and governor of Athens, called by Chaucer Duke Thesus. He married Hippolítra, and as he returned home with his wife, and Emily her sister, was accosted by a crowd of
female suppliants, who complained of Creon, King of Thebes. The Duke forthwith set out for Thebes, slew Creon, and took the city by assault. Many captives fell into his hands, amongst whom were the two knights named Paladin and Arcite (p. v.). (Chaucer: The Knight's Tale.)

The Christian Theseeus. Roland the Paladin.

Theoplist. Actors. (See below.)

Thoplist, Theoplist. Dramatic. Thespius was the father of Greek tragedy.

"The race of learned men, who are inspired and in a Thespian age, then write."—Thomson: Castle of Indolence, c. 32.

"The Thespians, the first professor of our art. As country wakes sang ballads from a cart."—Dryden: Prologue to Sophonisba.

Thessalian. Deceitful, fraudulent; hence Θησαλός νιμέας = fraud or deceit. Θησαλόν εφάπαξ = double dealing, referring to the double-dealing of the Thessalians with their confederates, a notable instance of which occurred in the Peloponnesian War where, in the very midst of the battle, they turned sides, deserting the Athenians and going over to the Lacедemonians. The Locrians had had a similar habit, which is described as κατακραδασμός; but of all people, the Spartans were most noted for treachery.

Thesytis. Any rustic maiden. In the Ileid of Theocritus, Thesytis is a young female slave.

"And she, as usual, hearkened to his words, and listened to his counsel."—Milton: L'Allegro.

Thick. Through thick and thin (Dryden). Through evil and through good report; through soggy mud and stones only thinly covered with dust.

"Through perils both of wind and land she followed him through thick and thin."—Butler: Hudibras.

("Thick and thin blocks") are pulley-blocks with two sheaves of different thickness, to accommodate different sizes of ropes.

Thick-skinned. Not sensitive; not irritated by rebukes and slanders. Thick-skinned, on the contrary, means impatient of reproof or censure; their skin is so thin that it affronts them to be touched.

Thief. (See Artillery, Caduceus, etc.)

Thieves. Latin. Slang; dog, or dog's Latin; gibberish.

"What did actually reach his ears was disguised so completely by the use of cant words and the thieves' Latin, called slang, that he could scarce make sense of the conversation."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. xiii.

Thieves on the Croos, called Geryon (the impudent) and Desmas (afterwards "St. Desmas," the penitent thief) in the ancient mysteries. Hence the following charm to scare away thieves:

"Imparthis merito pendens tra corporus causas
Deimas et Desmas: media est divina poesia.
Alta petit Desmas, infelix, inimia; Geneva,
Nos et res nostras conservat, summa poesia.
Nos versus dicete, ne tu(mysqlias) perdas."—Thimble. Scotch, Thumblie, originally "Thumb-bell," because it was worn on the thumb, as sailors still wear their thimbles. It is a Dutch invention, introduced into England in 1695 by John Lofting, who opened a thimble manufacturing at Islington.

Thimble-rig. A cheat. The cheating game so called is played thus: A pea is put on a table, and the conjurer places three or four thimbles over it in succession, and then sets the thimble on the table. You are asked to say under which thimble the pea is, but are sure to guess wrong, as the pea has been concealed under the man's nail.

Thin-skinned. (See above, Thick-skinned.)

Thin Red Line (The). The old 93rd Highlanders were so described at the battle of Balaclava by Dr. W. H. Russell, because they did not take the trouble to form into square. "Balaclava" is one of the honour-names on their colours, and their regimental magazine is named The Thin Red Line.

Thin as a Whipping-post. As a laeth; as a wafer. (See Simeons.)

"I assure you that, for many weeks afterwards, I was as thin as a whipping-post."—Kingston: The Three Admirals, chap. xi.

"If I wish we had something to eat," said Tom. "I shall grow as thin as a whipping-post; . . . I suspect."—Kingston: The Three Admirals, chap. xi.

Think about It (I'd). A courteous refusal. When the sovereign declines to accept a bill, the words employed are Le roi (or la reine) s'avise.

Thirteen Unlucky. The Turks so dislike the number that the word is almost expunged from their vocabulary. The Italians never use it in making up the numbers of their lotteries. In Paris no house bears the number, and persons, called Quartorziennes (p. v.), are reserved to make a fourteenth at dinner parties.

"Jamais on ne devrait
Se mettre a table trop bientot.
Mais donnez c'est parfait."—La Masque (an opera), 1. 3.

Sitting down thirteen at dinner, in old Norse mythology, was deemed unlucky, because at a banquet in the Valhalla,
Loki once intruded, making thirteen guests, and Baldr was slain.

In Christian countries the superstition was confirmed by the Last Supper of Christ and His twelve apostles, but the superstition itself is much anterior to Christianity.

Twelve at a dinner table, supposing one sits at the head of the table and one at the box-end, gives a party to these two, provided a couple is divided; but thirteen, like any other odd number, is a unique one.

Thirteen. Throwing the thirteens about. A thirteens is an Irish shilling, which, prior to 1825, was worth 13 pence, and many years after that date, although reduced to the English standard, went by the name of “thirteens.” When Members of Parliament were chaired after their election, it was by no means unusual to carry a bag or two of “thirteens,” and scatter the money amongst the crowd.

Thirteenpence-halfpenny. A hangman. So called because thirteenpence-halfpenny was at one time his wages for hanging a man. (See Hangman.)

Thirty. A man at thirty must be either a fool or a physician. (Tiberius.)

Thirty Tyrants. The thirty magistrates appointed by Sparta over Athens, at the termination of the Peloponnesian war. This “reign of terror,” after one year’s continuance, was overthrown by Thrasyllos (B.C. 403). The Thirty Tyrants of the Roman empire. So those military usurpers are called who endeavoured, in the reigns of Valerian and Gallienus (233-268), to make themselves independent princes. The number thirty must be taken with great latitude, as only nineteen are given, and their resemblance to the thirty tyrants of Athens is extremely fanciful. They were—

In the East.

(1) Curradiates.
(2) Macra'naus.
(3) Basilla.
(4) Odencihs.
(5) Zenobia.

Illyricum.

(11) Inge'n'uus.
(12) Regil'lanus.
(15) Aure'olus.

Illyricum.

Promesticum.

(14) Saturn'nuus in Pon'tus.
(15) Trebellia'nus in Is'uria.
(16) Pius in Thessal.
(17) Val'ensis in Ach'ia.
(18) Emil'ianus in Ma'ria.
(19) Tert'iicius.
(20) Cele'sia in Ar'ica.

In the West.

(8) Post'b'nuus.
(7) Lolli'na.
(13) Victor'naus and his mother Victoria.
(9) Mari'a.
(10) Tetri'sus.

Thirteens 1221

Thistle of Scotland

Thisbe. A Babylonish maiden beloved by Piramus. They lived in contiguous houses, and as their parents would not let them marry, they contrived to converse together through a hole in the garden wall. On one occasion they agreed to meet at Ninus’ tomb, and Thisbe, who was first at the spot, hearing a lion roar, ran away in a fright, dropping her garment on the way. The lion seized the garment and tore it. When Piramus arrived and saw the garment, he concluded that a lion had eaten Thisbe, and he stabbed himself. Thisbe returning to the tomb, saw Piramus dead, and killed herself also. This story is travestied in the Midsummer Night’s Dream, by Shakespeare.

Thistle (The). The species called Silybum Marianum, we are told, owes the white markings on its leaves to the milk of the Virgin Mary, some of which fell thereon and left a white mark behind. (See Christian Traditions.)

Thistles are said to be a cure for stitch in the side, especially the species called “Our Lady’s Thistle.” According to the Doctrine of Signatures, Nature has labelled every plant, and the prickles of the thistle tell us the plant is efficacious for prickles or stitches in the side. (See TURMERIC.)

Thistle Beds. Withoos, a Dutch artist, is famous for his homely pictures where thistle-beds abound.

Thistle of Scotland. The Danes thought it cowardly to attack an enemy by night, but on one occasion deviated from their rule. On they crept, bare-footed, noiselessly, and unobserved, when one of the men set his foot on a thistle, which made him cry out. The alarm was given, the Scotch fell upon the night-party, and defeated them with terrible slaughter. Ever since the thistle has been adopted as the insignia of Scotland, with the motto “Nemo me impune lacessit.” This tradition reminds us of Brennus and the geese. (See also STARS AND STRIPES.)

Thistle. The device of the Scotch monarchs was adopted by Queen Anne; hence the riddle in Pope’s pastoral proposed by Daphnis to Strephon:

“Tell me…in what more happy fields
The thistle springs, to which the lily yields!”

Pope: Spring.

In the reign of Anne the Duke of Marlborough made the “lily” of France yield to the thistle of Queen Anne. The lines are a parody of Virgil’s Eclogae, iii. 104-108.
Thomas

Thomas (St.), Patron saint of architects. The tradition is that Gondoforus, king of the Indies, gave him a large sum of money to build a palace. St. Thomas spent it on the poor, “thus erecting a superb palace in heaven.”

The symbol of St. Thomas is a builder’s square, because he was the patron of masons and architects.

Christians of St. Thomas. In the southern parts of Malabar there were some 200,000 persons who called themselves “Christians of St. Thomas” when Gama discovered India. They had been 1,300 years under the jurisdiction of the patriarch of Babylon, who appointed their meterepes (archbishop). When Gama arrived the head of the Malabar Christians was Jacob, who styled himself “Metropolitan of India and China.” In 1625 a stone was found near Siganfu with a cross on it, and containing a list of the meterepes of India and China.

Sir Thomas. The dogmatical praying squire in Crabb’s Borough (letter x.).

Thomas-a-Kempis. Thomas Hamerlein of Kempen, an Augustinan, in the diocese of Cologne. (1380-1471.)

Thomas the Rhymere. Thomas Learmont, of Erclidoune, a Scotchman, in the reign of Alexander III, and contemporary with Wallace. He is also called Thomas of Erclidoune. Sir Walter Scott calls him the “Merlin of Scotland.” He was magician, prophet, and poet, and is to return again to earth at some future time when Shrove Tuesday and Good Friday change places.

* Care must be taken not to confound “Thomas the Rhymere” with Thomas Rymer, the historiographer and compiler of the Fadera.

Thomasing. In some rural districts the custom still prevails of “Thomasing”—that is, of collecting small sums of money or obtaining drink from the employers of labour on the 21st of December—“St. Thomas’s Day.” December 21st is still noted in London as that day when every one of the Common Council has to be either elected or re-elected, and the electors are wholly without restriction except as to age and sex. The aldermen and their officers are not elected on St. Thomas’s Day.

Thomista. Followers of Thomas Aquinas, who denied the doctrine of the immaculate conception maintained by Duns Scotus.

“Scotists and Thomists now in peace remain.” * Pope: Essay on Criticism. 444.

Thomson (James), author of The Seasons and Castle of Indolence, in 1729 brought out the tragedy of Sophonisba, in which occurs the silly line: “O Sophonisba, Sophonisba, O!” which a wag in the pit parodied into “O Jimmy Thomson, Jimmy Thomson, O!” (1700-1748.)

Thome (I syl.) or Thomas, Governor of a province of Egypt. His wife was Polydamnia. It is said by post-Homerotic poets that Paris took Helen to this province, and that Polydamnia gave her a drug named nepenthes to make her forget her sorrows, and fill her with joy.

“Not that nepenthes which the wife of Thome in Egypt gave to their born Helen.
Is of such power to suit up joy as this.”


Thopas (Sir). Native of Popering in Flanders; a capital sportsman, archer, wrestler, and runner. He resolved to marry no one but an “elf queen,” and set out for fairy-land. On his way he met the three-headed giant Olfanten, who challenged him to single combat. Sir Thopas got permission to go back for his armour, and promised to meet him next day. Here mine host interrupts the narrative as “intolerable nonsense,” and the “rime” is left unfinished.

“An elf queen wo I have, I wra,
For in this world no woman is
Worthy to be my mate.”

*Chaucer: Rime of Sir Thopas.

Thor. Son of Odin, and god of war.

His attendant was Thrilfi, the swift runner. His belt was M-stringard or M-springard, which doubled his strength whenever he put it on. His goats were Crack, Grind, Crack, and Charn. His hammer or more was Mjolnir. His palace was Bilskirnir (Bright Space), where he received the warriors who had fallen in battle.

His realm was Thurvyang. His wife was Sif (Love).

* He is addressed as Ana Thor or Ring Thor (Winged Thor, i.e. Lightning). (Scandinavian mythology.)

The word enters into many names of places, etc., as Thorby in Cumberland, Thunderhill in Surrey, Thorso in Caithness, Torthorwald (i.e. “Hill of Thor-in-the-wood”) in Dumfriesshire, Thursday, etc.

Thorn. The Conference of Thorn met October, 1645, at Thorn, in Prussia, to remove the difficulties which separate Christians into sects. It was convoked by Ladislas IV, of Poland, but no good result followed the conference.

Thorn in the Flesh (A). Something to mortify; a skeleton in the cupboard. The allusion is to a custom common
amongst the ancient Pharisees, one class of which used to insert thorns in the borders of their gaberdines to prick their legs in walking and make them bleed. (See PHARISEES.)

Thorns. Calvin (Admonitio de Reliquis) gives a long list of places claiming to possess one or more of the thorns which composed the Saviour's crown. To his list may be added Glastonbury Abbey, where was also the spear of Longius or Longinus, and some of the Virgin's milk.

The thorns of Dauphiné will never prick unless they prick the first day. This proverb is applied to natural talent. If talent does not show itself early, it will never do so—the truth of which application is very doubtful indeed.

"Si l'espino non plie que quand mal,
A pene que plie jamas!"

Proverb in Dauphiné.

Thorpe-men. Villagers. This very pretty Anglo-Saxon word is worth restoring. (Thorpe, Anglo-Saxon, a village.)

Thoth. The Hermes of Egyptian mythology. He is represented with the head of an ibis on a human body. He is the inventor of the arts and sciences, music and astronomy, speech and letters. The name means "Logos" or "the Word."

Though Lost to Sight, to Memory
Dear. A writer in Harper's Magazine tells us that the author of this line was Ruthven Jenkyns, and that the poem, which consists of two stanzas each of eight lines, begins each stanza with "Sweetheart, good-bye," and ends with the line, "Though lost to sight, to memory dear." The poem was published in the Greenwich Magazine for Marines in 1701 or 1702.

Thousand. Everyone knows that a dozen may be either twelve or thirteen, a score either twenty or twenty-one, a hundred either one hundred or one hundred and twenty, and a thousand either one thousand or one thousand two hundred. The higher numbers are the old Teutonic computations. Hickes tells us that the Norwegians and Icelandic people have two sorts of decad, the lesser and the greater called "Tolfred." The lesser thousand = 10 x 100, but the greater thousand = 12 x 100. The word tolf, equal to tolve, is our twelve. (Institutiones Grammaticae, p. 43.)

"Five score of men, money, or pins,
Six score of all other things." Old Saw.

Thousand Years as One Day (A),
(1 Peter iii. 8.) Precisely the same is said of Brahma. "A day of Brahma is as a thousand revolutions of the Yogs, and his might extendeth also to a thousand more." (Kreestha : Bhagvat Geeta.)

Thrall. A slave; bondage; wittily derived from drill, in allusion to the custom of drilling the ear of a slave in token of servitude, a custom common to the Jews. (Deut. xv. 17.) Our Saxon forefathers used to pierce at the church-door the ears of their bond-slaves. (Anglo-Saxon, thræl, slave or bondman.)

Thread. The thread of destiny—i.e., that on which destiny depends. The Greeks and Romans imagined that a grave maiden called Clotho spun from her distaff the destiny of man, and as she spun one of her sisters worked out the events which were in store, and Atropos cut the thread at the point when death was to occur.

A St. Thomas's thread. The tale is that St. Thomas planted Christianity in China, and then returned to Malabar. Here he saw a huge beam of timber floating on the sea near the coast, and the king endeavouring, by the force of men and elephants, to haul it ashore, but it would not stir. St. Thomas desired leave to build a church with it, and, his request being granted, he dragged it easily ashore with a piece of packthread. (Faria y Sousa.)

Chief of the Triple Thread. Chief Brahm. Oso'rius tells us that the Brahmins wore a symbolical Tessera of three threads, reaching from the right shoulder to the left. Faria says that the religion of the Brahmins proceeded from fishermen, who left the charge of the temples to their successors on the condition of their wearing some threads of their nets in remembrance of their vocation; but Oso'rius maintains that the triple thread symbolises the Trinity.

"Terna tils ab humero de ex tero in latitu sinistrama, trum gerunt, ut designent trimam in natura divina nativam nom."

Threadneedle Street. A corruption of Thryddane or Thrydendal Street, meaning third street from "Chepesyde," to the great thoroughfare from London Bridge to "Bushep Gate" (consisting of New Fyshe Streete, Gresious Streate, and Bushop Gate Strete). (Anglo-Saxon, thrýddo or thryðde, third.)

Another etymology is Thrng-needle (three-needle street), from the three needles which the Needlemaker's Company bore in their arms. It begins from
the Mansion House, and therefore the Bank stands in it.

The Old Lady in Threadneedle Street.
The directors of the Bank of England were so called by William Cobbett, because, like Mrs. Partington, they tried with their broom to sweep back the Atlantic waves of national progress.

"A silver curl-paper that I myself took off the silver locks of the ever-beautiful old lady of Threadneedle Street [a bank-note]."—Dickens; Dr. Marigold.

Three. Pythagoras calls three the perfect number, expressive of "beginning, middle, and end," wherefore he makes it a symbol of Deity. The world was supposed to be under the rule of three gods, viz. Jupiter (heaven), Neptune (sea), and Pluto (Hades). Jove is represented with three-forked lightning, Neptune with a trident, and Pluto with a three-headed dog. The Fates are three, the Furies three, the Graces three, the Harpies three, the Sibylline books three; the fountain from which Hylas drew water was presided over by three nymphs, and the Muses were three times three; the pythoness sat on a tripod. Man is three-fold (body, soul, and spirit); the world is three-fold (earth, sea, and air); the enemies of man are three-fold (the world, the flesh, and the devil); the Christian graces are threefold (Faith, Hope, and Charity); the kingdoms of Nature are threefold (mineral, vegetable, and animal); the cardinal colours are three in number (red, yellow, and blue), etc. (See NINE, which is three times three.)

... Even the Bible consists of the Old Testament, the New Testament, and the Apocrypha. Our laws have to pass the Commons, Lords, and Crown.

Three Bishoprics (The). So the French call the three cities of Lorraine, Metz, and Verdun, each of which was at one time under the lordship of a bishop. They were united to the kingdom of France by Henri II. in 1552. Since the Franco-German war they have been attached to Germany.

Three-Decker (A). The pulpit, reading-desk, and clerk's desk arranged in a church, towering one above the other. Now an obsolete arrangement.

"In the midst of the church stands... the offensive structure of pulpit, reading-desk, and clerk's desk; in fact, a regular old three-decker in full sail onward."—The Christian Remembrancer, July, 1853, p. 92.

Three Chapters (The). Three books, or parts of three books—one by Theodore of Mopsuestia, one by Theodoret of Cyprus, and the third by Ibas, Bishop of Edessa. These books were of a Nestorian bias on the subject of the incarnation and two natures of Christ. The Church took up the controversy warmly, and the dispute continued during the reign of Justinian and the popedom of Vigilius. In 563 the Three Chapters were condemned at the general council of Constantinople.

Three Estates of the Realm are the nobility, the clergy, and the commonalty. In the collect for Gunpowder Treason we thank God for "preserving (1st) the king, and (2nd) the three estates of the realm," from which it is quite evident that the sovereign is not one of the three estates, as nine persons out of ten suppose. These three estates are represented in the two Houses of Parliament. (See FOURTH ESTATE.)

Three Holes in the Wall (The), to which Macaulay alluded in his speech, September 20th, 1831, are three holes or niches in a ruined mound in the borough of Old Sarum, which before the Reform sent two members to Parliament. Lord John Russell (March, 1831) referred to the same anomaly. (See Notes and Queries, March 14th, 1881, p. 213.)

Three Kings' Day. Epiphany or Twelfth Day, designed to commemorate the visit of the "three kings" or Wise Men of the East to the infant Jesus. (See under Kings.)

Three-pair Back (Living up a). Living in a garret, which is got at by mounting to the third storey by a back staircase.

Three-quarters or ¾. Rhyming slang for the neck. This certainly is a most ingenious perversion. "Three-quarters of a peck" rhymes with neck, so, in writing, an expert simply sets down ¾. (See CHIVY.)

Three R's (The). (See under R.)

Three Sheets in the Wind. Unsteady from over-drinking, as a ship when its sheets are in the wind. The sail of a ship is fastened at one of the bottom corners by a rope called a "tack;" the other corner is left more or less free as the rope called a "sheet" is disposed; if quite free, the sheet is said to be "in the wind," and the sail flaps andutters without restraint. If all the three sails were so loosened, the ship would "reel and stagger like a drunken man."

"Captain Cuttle looking, candle in hand, at Bunshy more attentively, perceived that he was three sheets in the wind, or, in plain words, drunk."—Dickens; Dombey and Son.
Three-tailed Bashaw. (See Bashaw.)

Three Tuna. A fish ordinary in Billingsgate, famous as far back as the reign of Queen Anne.

Thresher. Members of the Catholic organisation instituted in 1806. One object was to resist the payment of tithes. Their threats and warnings were signed "Captain Thresher."

Threshold. Properly the door-sill, but figuratively applied to the beginning of anything; as, the threshold of life (infancy), the threshold of an argument (the commencement), the threshold of the inquiry (the first part of the investigation). (Saxon, threowswelle, door-wood; German, thorschelle; Icelandic, thros-ullur. From their comes our door.)

Thrift-box. A money-box, in which thrifty or savings are put. (See Spendthrift.)

Throgmorton Street (London). So named from Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, head of the ancient Warwickshire family, and chief banker of England in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Through-stone (A). A flat gravestone, a stone coffin or sarcophagus, also a bond stone which extends over the entire thickness of a wall. In architecture, called "Perpet" or "Perpend Stones" or "Throughs." (French, Pierve parpuinge.)

"Old be is not surrying yet, nair than he were a through-stone."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery (Introduction).

Throw. To throw the helve after the hatchet. (See Helve.)

Throw. Throw lots of dirt, and some will stick. Find plenty of fault, and some of it will be believed. In Latin, Fortiter columniari, alquid adhæretib. 

Throw Up the Sponge (To). (See Sponge.)

Throw your Eye on. Give a glance at. In Latin, oculos [in aliquid] coniective. "Hubert, Hubert, throw thine eye on you young bov."

Throwing an Old Shoe for Luck. (See under Shoe.)

"Now, for good luck cast an old shoe after me."—Haywood (1668-1758).

"Ay, with all my heart, there's an old shoe after you."—The Parson's Wedding (Bodley, vol. 12. p. 488).

Thrum. Weaver's ends and fag-ends of carpet, used for common rugs. (The word is common to many languages, as Icelandic, thrum; German, trum; Dutch, drom; Greek, thrumma; all meaning "fag-ends" or "fragments.")

"Come, sister, come, cut thread and thrum; Quoil, crush, conclude, and quoil."

Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, v. I.

Thread and thrum. Everything, good and bad together.

Thrummy Cap. A sprite described in Northumberland fairy tales as a "queer-looking little auld man," whose exploits are generally laid in the cellars of old castles.

Thug [a cheat]. So a religious fraternity in India was called. Their patron goddess was Devi or Kali, wife of Siva. The Thugs lived by plunder, to obtain which they never halted at violence or even murder. In some provinces they were called "stranglers" (phasagars), in the Tamil tongue "noosers" (ari tulukar), in the Canarese "cat gut thieves" (tanti kulern). They banded together in gangs mounted on horseback, assuming the appearance of merchants; some two or more of these gangs concerted to meet as if by accident at a given town. They then ascertained what rich merchants were about to journey, and either joined the party or lay in wait for it. This being arranged, the victims was duly caught with a lasso, plundered, and strangled. (Hindu, thaga, deceive.)

Thuggee (2 syl.). The system of secret assassination preached by Thugs; the practice of Thugs.

Thug or Tulg (Norse). The mounds raised by the old Scandinavians where their courts were held. The word is met with in Iceland, in the Shetlands, and elsewhere in Scotland.

Thule (2 syl.). Called by Drayton Thuly. Pliny, Solinus, and Mela take it for Iceland. Pliny says, "It is an island in the Northern Ocean discovered by Pytheas after sailing six days from the Orcades." Others, like Camden, consider it to be Shetland, still called Thylen-else (isle of Thyle) by seamen, in which opinion they agree with Marinus, and the descriptions of Ptolemy and Tacitus. Bochart says it is a Syrian word, and that the Phoenician merchants who traded to the group called it Gesirat Thulé (isles of darkness). Its certain etymology is unknown; it may possibly be the Gothic Thule, meaning the "most remote land," and connected with the Greek telos (the end).

"Where the Northern Ocean, in vast whirls, .
Boils round the naked melancholy isles .
Of farthest Thulé."—Thomson: Autumn.
**Thumb**

**Ultima Thule.** The end of the world; the last extremity. Thule was the most northern point known to the ancient Romans.

"Tibi servat Ultima Thule." — Virgil: Aeneis, i. 30.

"Peeshawar cantonment is the Ultima Thule of British India." — Nineteenth Century, Oct., 1883, p. 532.

**Thumb.** When a gladiator was vanquished it rested with the spectators to decide whether he should be slain or not. If they wished him to live, they shut up their thumbs in their fists (police compresso favor judicabatur): if to be slain, they turned out their thumbs. Adam, in his Roman Antiquities (p. 287), says, "If they wished him to be saved, they pressed down their thumbs: if to be slain, they turned up [held out] their thumbs." (Pliny, xxxii. 2; Juvenal, iii. 36; Horace: Epist., xviii. 66.)

It is not correct to say, if they wished the man to live they held their thumbs down, if to be slain, they held their thumbs up. "Police compressio" means to hold their thumbs close.

"Where, influenced by the rabbit's bloody will, With thumbs bent back, they popularly kill." — Dryden: Third Satire.

By the pricking of my thumbs, something wicked this way comes. Another proverb says, "My little finger told me that." When your ears turn hot and red, it is to indicate that someone is speaking about you. When a sudden fit of "shivering" occurs, it is because someone is treading on the place which is to form your grave. When the eye itches, it indicates the visit of a friend. When the palm itches, it shows that a present will shortly be received. When the bow, or, he, it prognosticates a coming storm. Plautus says, "Timeo quedo rerum gesserim hic ita dorsus tonus gruit." (Miles Gloriosus.) All these and many similar superstitions rest on the notion that "coming events cast their shadows before," because our "angel," ever watchful, forewarns us that we may be prepared. Sudden pains and prickings are the warnings of evil on the road; sudden glows and pleasurable sensations are the couriers to tell us of joy close at hand. These superstitions are relics of demonology and witchcraft.

"In ancient Rome the augurs took special notice of the palpitation of the heart, the flickering of the eye, and the pricking of the thumb. In reference to the last, if the pricking was on the left hand it was considered a very bad sign, indicating mischief at hand.

Do you bite your thumb at me? Do you mean to insult me? The way of expressing defiance and contempt was by snapping the finger or putting the thumb in the mouth. Both these acts are termed a "fig," whence our expressions "Not worth a fig," "I don't care a fig for you." — Decker, describing St. Paul's Walk, speaks of the biting of thumbs to begot quarrels. (See Glove.)

"I see Contempt marching forth, giving me the fig with his thumb in his mouth." — Wits Moots (1590).

"I will bite my thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it." — Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 1.

Every honest miller has a thumb of gold. Even an honest Miller grows rich with what he prigs. Thus Chaucer says of his miller—

"Weel cowde he stelde and toile the thies, And yet he had a thumb at gold parde [was what is called an 'honest Miller']." — Canterbury Tales (Prologue, 502.)

**Rule of thumb.** Rough measure. Ladies often measure yard lengths by their thumb. Indeed the expression "sixteen nails make a yard" seems to point to the thumb-nail as a standard. Countrymen always measure by their thumb.

Tom Thumb. (See Tom.) Under one's thumb. Under the influence or power of the person named.

**Thumb-nail Legacies.** Legacies so small that they could be written on one's thumb-nail.

"Tis said, some men may make their wills On their thumb-nails, for aught they can be seen." — Pope Finder: Lord B. and his Motions.

**Thumb-tinus or Thumb-screw.** An instrument of torture largely used by the Inquisition. The torture was compressing the thumb between two bars of iron, made to approach each other by means of a screw. Principal Carstairs was the last person put to this torture in Britain; he suffered for half an hour at Holyrood, by order of the Scotch Privy Council, to wring from him a confession of the secrets of the Argyll and Monmouth parties.

**Thunder.** The giant who fell into the river and was killed, because Jack cut the ropes that suspended the drawbridge, and when the giant ventured to cross it the bridge fell in. (Jack the Giant Killer.)

**Thunders (Sons of) [Boanerges].** James and John, the sons of Zebedee (Mark iii. 17). So called because they asked to be allowed to consume with lightning those who rejected the mission of Christ. (Luke ix. 54; Mark iii. 17.)
Thunder and Lightning 1227

Tiburtius’s Day

Thunder and Lightning or Tennant. Stephen II. of Hungary (1100, 1114-1131).

Thunderers of the Vatican. The anathemas and denunciations of the Pope, whose palace is the Vatican of Rome.

Properly speaking, the Vatican consists of the Papal palace, the court and garden of Belvedere, the library, and the museum, all on the right bank of the Tiber.

Thunderbolt of Italy. Gaston de Foix, nephew of Louis XII. (1489-1512.)

Thunderbolts. Jupiter was depicted by the ancients as a man seated on a throne, holding a sceptre in his left hand and thunderbolts in his right. Modern science has proved there are no such things as thunderstones, though many tons of boulders (2 syl.), aerolites (3 syl.), meteors, or shooting stars (of stony or metallic substance) fall annually to our earth. These “air-stones,” however, have no connection with thunder and lightning.

"Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts; Dash him to pieces!"

Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iv. 3.

Thunderer (The). A name applied to The Times newspaper, in allusion to an article by Captain Ed. Sterling, beginning thus:

“We thundered forth the other day an article on the subject of social and political reform.”—The Times.

Thundering Legion. Under cover of a thunderstorm which broke over them they successfully attacked the Marocomani. (See Legion, THERBAN LEGION.)

This is a mere legend of no historic value. The legion was so called at least a century before the reign of Aurelius; probably because it bore on its shields or ensigns a representation of Jupiter Tonans.

Thun’stone. The successor of King Arthur. (Nursery Tale: Tom Thumb.)

Thursday. That is, Thor’s day. In French, Jeudi—i.e. Jove’s day.

Thursday. (See BLACK.)

When three Thursdays meet. Never (q.v.). In French, “Cela arrivera la semaine des trois jeudis.”

Meaday Thursday. (See MAUNDY THURSDAY.)

Tissa. A composite emblem. Its primary meaning is purity and chastity—the foundation being of fine linen. The gold band denotes supremacy. The first cap of dignity was adopted by Pope Damasus II. in 1048. The cap was surmounted with a high coronet in 1295 by Boniface VIII. The second coronet was added in 1335 by Benedict XII., to indicate the prerogatives of spiritual and temporal power combined in the Papacy.

The third coronet is indicative of the Trinity, but it is not known who first adopted it: some say Urban V., others John XXII., John XXXIII., or Benedict XII.

“The symbol of my threefold dignity, in heaven, upon earth, and in purgatory.”—Pope Pius IX. (1871).

The triple crown most likely was in imitation of that of the Jewish high priest.

On his head was a white turban, and over this a second striped with dark blue. On his forehead he wore a plate of gold, on which the name of Jehovah was inscribed. And, being at once high priest and prince, this was connected with a triple crown on the temples and back of the head.”—Edad the Pilgrim, chap. x.

Tib. St. Tib’s Eve. Never. A corruption of St. Ubes. There is no such saint in the calendar as St. Ubes, and therefore her eve falls on the “Greek Kalendar” (q.v.), neither before Christmas Day nor after it.

Tib and Tom. Tib is the ace of trumps, and Tom the knave of trumps in the game of Gleeck.

“That gamester needs must overcome, That can play both Tib and Tom.”


Tiber, called The Yellow River, because it is discoloured with yellow mud.

“Verticibus rapidis, et multa fluvius argenta.”

Virgil: Aeneid, viii. 31.


Tiburce (3 syl.) or Tiburco (2 syl.). Brother of Valrian, converted by the teaching of St. Cecilia, his sister-in-law, and baptised by Pope Urban. Being brought before Almachius the prefect, and commanded to worship the image of Jupiter, both the brothers refused, and were decapitated. (Chaucer: Seconde Nommes Tale.)

“Ai tusi thys sche unto Tiburce told (3 syl.). And after this Tiburce, in good entente (2 syl.), With Valrian to Pope Urban wenye.”

Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 12570.

Tiburtius’s Day (St.). April 14th. The cuckoo sings from St. Tiburtius’s Day (April 14th) to St. John’s Day (June 24th).

This most certainly is not correct, as I have heard the cuckoo even in August; but without doubt July is the month of its migration generally.

The proverb says:

“July, prepares to fly; August, go he must.”

It is said that he migrates to Egypt.
Tick. To go on tick—on ticket. In the seventeenth century, ticket was the ordinary term for the written acknowledgment of a debt, and one living on credit was said to be living on tick. Betting was then, and still is, to a great extent, a matter of tick.—i.e. entry of particular bets in a betting-book. We have an Act of Parliament prohibiting the use of betting tickets: "Be it enacted, that if any person shall play at any of the said games . . . (otherwise than with and for ready money), or shall bet on the sides of such as shall play . . . a sum of money exceeding £100 at any one time . . . upon ticket or credit . . . he shall," etc. (16 Car. II. cap. 16.)

"If a servant usually buy for the master upon tick, and the servant buy some things without the master's order . . . the master is liable."—Chief Justice Holt (Blackstone, chap. xi. p. 468).

Ticket. That's the ticket or That's the ticket for soup. That's the right thing. The ticket to be shown in order to obtain something. Some think that the word "ticket" in this phrase is a corruption of etiquette.

What's the ticket? What is the arrangement?
"Well," said Bob Cross, "what's the ticket, youngster? Are you to go aboard with us?"—Captain Marryat.

Ticket of Leave (A). A warrant given to convicts to have their liberty on condition of good behaviour.

Tickle the Public (To). When an actor introduces some gag to make the audience laugh, "il chatonille le public." One of the most noted chatouilleurs was Odry, a French actor.

Tide-rode, in seaman's phrase, means that the vessel at anchor is swung about by the force of the tide. Metaphorically, a person is tide-rode when circumstances over which he has no control are against him; especially a sudden glut in the market. Tide-rode, ridden at anchor, with the head to the tide; wind-rode, with the head to the wind.

Tide-waiters. Those who vote against their opinions. S. G. O. (the Rev. Lord Osbourne), of the Times, calls the clergy in Convocation whose votes do not agree with their convictions "ecclesiastical tide-waiters."

Tidy means in tide, in season, in time. We retain the word in even-tide, spring-tide, and so on. Tussor has the phrase, "If the weather be fair and tidy," meaning seasonable. Things done punctually and in their proper season are sure to be done orderly, and what is orderly done is neat and well arranged. Hence we get the notion of methodical, neat, well-arranged, associated with tidy. (Danish, tidy, seasonable, favourable.)

How are you getting on? O! pretty tidily—favourably. (See above.)


Tied. Tied to your mother's aprons-strings. Not yet out of nursery government; not free to act on your own responsibility. The allusion is to tying naughty young children to the mother's or nurse's apron.

Tied House (A). A retail shop, stocked by a wholesale dealer, and managed by some other person not the owner of the stock. The wholesale dealer appoints the manager.

"There are tied houses in the drapery, grocery, dairy, boot and shoe, hardware, liquor, and book trades. Whether it's to be trusted, is a tied house and the majority of Italian restaurants in London begin by being tied in the streets."—Liberty Benez, 14th April, 1844, P. 309, col. 1.

Tied-up. Married; tied up in the marriage-knot.
"When first the marriage-knot was tied between my wife and me."—Walkingame's Arithmetic.

Tiffin (Indian). Luncheon; refreshment. (Tiff, a draught of liquor.)

Tiger (A). Tigger properly means "a gentleman's attendant, and page a lady's attendant; but the distinction is quite obsolete, and any servant in livery who rides out with his master or mistresses is so called; also a boy in buttons attendant on a lady, like a page; a parasite."

"Yes, she cried daily over the hens," his face and my tiger are waiting."—A Fellow of Trinity, chap. xv.

Tiger-kill (A). An animal tied up by hunters in a jungle to be killed by a tiger. This is a lure to attract the tiger preparatory to a tiger-hunt.

Tigers. The car of Bacchus was drawn by tigers, and tigers are generally drawn by artists crouching at the feet of India a tiger is called: Stripes."

Tigernach. Oldest of the Irish annalists. His annals were published in Dr. O'Connor's Rerum Hibernarum Scriptores Veteres, at the expense of the Duke of Buckingham (1814-1826).

Tight. Intoxicated.

Tigris [the Arrow]. So called from the rapidity of its current. Hiddekel is
1229

Tike

and Tintagel

"The Dekal," or Digglath, a Semitic corruption of Tygrs, Medo-Persic for arrow. (Gen. ii. 14.)

"Tyr/us, a celebris/te qua deftit Tigris nomen est: quia Persica linguis, tigrum signatam appellant."—Quintus Curtius.

Tike. A Yorkshire tike. A clownish rustic. In Scotland a dog is called a tyke (Icelandic, tik); hence, a snarling, obstinate fellow.

Tilbert (Sir). The cat in the tale of Reynard the Fox. (See Tybalt.)

Tile. A hat. (Anglo-Saxon, tiigel; Latin, tegu, to cover.)

Tile Loose. He has a tile loose. He is not quite compon mentis; he is not all there.

Tile a Lodge, in Freemasonry, means to close the door, to prevent anyone uninitiated from entering. Of course, to tile a house means to finish building it, and to tile a lodge is to complete it.

Timber-toe (A). A wooden leg; one with a wooden leg.

Time. Time and tide wait for no man.

"For the next inn he spurs again, In haste alighting, and scuds away—
But time and tide for no man stay."—Somerville: The Sweet-scented Miser.

Tike [or Seize] Time by the forelock (Tha'tis of Mid'ius). Time is represented as an old man, quite bald, with the exception of a single lock of hair on the back. Shakespeare calls him "that Bacon made a brazen head, and it was said if he heard his head speak he would succeed in his work in hand, if not he would fail. A man named Miles was set to watch the head, and while Bacon was sleeping the head uttered these words: "Time is;" and half an hour afterwards it said "Time was;" after the expiration of another half-hour it said "Time's past," fell down, and was broken to pieces.

"Like Friar Bacon's brazen head, I've spoken; Time is, time was, time's past."—Byron: Don Juan, I. 217-8.

Time-bargain (A), in Stock, is a speculation, not an investment. A time-bargain is made to buy or sell again as soon as possible and receive the difference realised. An investment is made for the sake of the interest given.

Time of Grace. The lawful season for venery, which began at Midsummer and lasted to Holyrood Day. The fox and wolf might be hunted from the Nativity to the Annunciation; the roebuck from Easter to Michaelmas; the roe from Michaelmas to Candlemas; the hare from Michaelmas to Midsummer; and the boar from the Nativity to the Purification. (See Sporting Seasons.)

Time-honoured Lancaster. Old John of Gaunt. His father was Edward III., his son Henry IV., his nephew Richard II. of England; his second wife was Constance, daughter of Peter the Cruel of Castile and Leon; his only daughter married John of Castile and Leon; his sister Johanna married Alphonso, King of Castile. Shakespeare calls him "time-honoured" and "old;" honoured he certainly was, but was only fifty-nine at his death. Residol is called Old, meaning "long ago."

Times (The). A newspaper, founded by John Walter. In 1785 he established The Daily Universal Register, but in 1788 changed the name into The Times, or Daily Universal Register. (See Thunderer.)

Time'leon. The Corinthian who so hated tyranny that he murdered his own brother Timoph'anes when he attempted to make himself absolute in Corinth.

"The fair Corinthian feast
Time'leon, happy temper, mild and firm.
Who went the brother while the tyrant blest them.
Thomson: Wintr.

Timon of Athens. The misanthrope. Shakespeare's play so called. Lord Macaulay uses the expression to "out-Timon Timon"—i.e., to be more misanthropical than even Timon.


Time-man (The). The Earl of Douglass, who died 1424. (See Sir W. Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, chap. xviii.)

Ting. The general assembly of the Northmen, which all capable of bearing arms were bound to attend on occasions requiring deliberation and action. The words Volkstening and Storthing are still in use.

"A short tilled all the Ting, a thousand swords crashed loud approval."—Fritkof-Saga (The Parling.)

Tinker. The man who tinks, or beats on a kettle to announce his trade. John Bunyan (1628-1688) was called The inspired Tinker.)

Tintagel or Tintagll. A strong castle on the coast of Cornwall, the reputed birth-place of King Arthur.

"When Uthur in Tintagel passed away."—Tennyson: The Coming of Arthur.
Tintern Abbey

Tintern Abbey. Wordsworth has a poem called Lines Composed A Few Miles above Tintern Abbey, but these lines have nothing whatever to do with the famous ruin, nor even on alluding to it.

Tintoretto, the historical painter. So called because his father was a dyer (tintore). His real name was Jacopo Robusti. He was nicknamed II. Fisio, from the rapidity of his productions. (1512-1594.)

Tip. Private information, secret warning. In horse-racing, it means such secret information as may guide the person tipped to make bets advantageously. A "straight tip" comes straight or direct from the owner or trainer of the horse in question. A man will sometimes give the police the "tip," or hint where a gang of confederates lie concealed, or where law-breakers may be found. Thus, houses of ill fame and keepers of clandestine gaming houses or taverns in league with the police, receive the "tip" when spies are on them or legal danger is abroad.

"If he told the police, he felt assured that the tip would be given to the parties concerned, and his efforts would be frustrated. — My studia defuncta, November 3d, 1899.

He gave me a tip—a present of money, a bribe. (See Dibs.)

Tip of my Tongue. To have a thing on the tip of my tongue means to have it so pat that it comes without thought; also, to have a thing on the verge of one's memory, but not quite perfectly remembered. (In Latin, in labis natal.]"+

Tip One the Wink (To). To make a signal to another by a wink. Here tip means "to give," as tip in the previous example means "a gift."

Tip'hany, according to the calendar of saints, was the mother of the Three Kings of Cologne. (See Cologna.)

Tip'phys. A pilot. He was the pilot of the Argonaut.

"Many a Tiphus ocean's depths explore, To open wonderous was an entrance before." — Hoole's Muse, bk VIII.

Tipperary Rifle (A). A shillelagh or stick made of blackthorn. At Ballytrophery station an itinerant vendor of walking-sticks pushed up close to their Royal Highnesses [the Prince and Princess of Wales]. . . . The Prince asked him what he wanted, and the man replied, "Nothing, your honour, but to ask your honour to accept a present of a Tipperary rifle," and said he handed his Royal Highness a stout hawthorn. The Prince sent the man a sovereign, for which a gentleman offered him 20s. "No," said the man, "I would not part with it for twenty-five gold guineas." In a few minutes the man had sold all his sticks for princely prices. (April 25th, 1855.)

Tippling Act (The), 24 Geo. II., chap. 40, which restricted the sale of spirituous liquors retired on credit for less than 20s. at once. In part repealed. A "tippler" originally meant a tavern-keeper or tapster, and the tavern was called a "tippling-house." At Boston, Lincolnshire, in 1577, five persons were appointed "tipplers of Lincoln beer," and no "other tippler [might] draw or sell beer . . . under penalties.

Tippling House. A contemptuous name for a tavern or public-house.

Tipstaff. A constable so called because he carried a staff tipped with a bull's horn. In the documents of Edward III. allusion is often made to his staff. (See Rymer's Fierdra.)

Tip toe of Expectation (On the). All agog with curiosity. I am like one standing on tip toe to see over the shoulders of a crowd.

Tirer une Dent. To draw a man's tooth, or extort money from him. The allusion is to the tale told by Holinshed of King John, who extorted 10,000 marks from a Jew living at Bristol by extracting a tooth daily till he consented to provide the money. For seven successive days a tooth was taken, and then the Jew gave in.

Tire'nia. Blind as Tuc'sau. Tirenia the Theban by accident saw Athéna bathing, and the goddess struck him with blindness by splashing water in his face. She afterwards repented doing so, and, as she could not restore his sight, conferred on him the power of soothsaying, and gave him a staff with which he could walk as safely as if he had his sight. He found death at last by drinking from the well of Tilpho sa.

"Juno the truth of what was said denied, Tirenia, therefore, must the cause decide." — Addison. Transformation of Tiresia.

Tiring Irons. Iron rings to be put on or taken off a ring as a puzzle. Lightfoot calls them "tiring irons never to be untied."

Tiried. He tired at the pin. He twiddled or rattled with the latch before opening the door. — Guillaume de Lorris.
man to the throne of heaven; and Zeus [Zeus] tried to dethrone him. The contest lasted ten years, when Zeus became the conqueror and hurled the Titans into hell.

7 This must not be confounded with the war of the giants, which was a revolt against Zeus, and was soon put down by the help of the other gods and the aid of Hercules. (See Giants.)

Titania. Wife of O’beron, king of the fairies. According to the belief in Shakespeare’s age, fairies were the same as the classic nymphs, the attendants of Diana. The queen of the fairies was therefore Diana herself, called Titania by Ovid (Metamorphoses, iii. 173). (Kirke: Fairy Mythology.)

Tithouns. A beautiful Trojan beloved by Aurora. He begged the goddess to grant him immortality, which request the goddess granted; but as he had forgotten to ask for youth and vigour he soon grew old, infirm, and ugly. When life became insupportable he prayed Aurora to remove him from the world; this, however, she could not do, but she changed him into a grasshopper. Synonym for “an old man.”

An idle scene Tithouns acted
When to a grasshopper contracted.
Prior: The Turtle and Sparrows.

Thinner than Tithouns was
Before he faded into air.
Tales of Miletus, ii.

Titi (Prince). Frederick, Prince of Wales, eldest son of George II. Seward, a contemporary, tells us that Prince Frederick was a great reader of French memoirs, and that he himself wrote memoirs of his contemporaries under the pseudonym of “Prince Titi.”

There was a political fairy tale by St. Rynshuthe (1604-1740) called the History of Prince Titi. Ralph also wrote a History of Prince Titi. These histories are manifestly covert reflections on George II. and his belongings.

Titian [Tiziano Vecellio]. An Italian landscape painter, celebrated for the fine effects of his clouds. (1477-1576.)

Not Titian’s pencil ever could so array,
So fleecy with clouds the pure ethereal space.
The Tempest; Castle of Indolence, canto i.

The French Titian. Jacques Blanchard, the painter (1600-1638).
The Titian of Portugal. Alonso Sanchez Coello (1510-1590).

Tittivate (3 syl.). To tidy up; to dress up; to set in order. “Titi” is a variant of tidy; and “vate” is an affix, from the Latin vadu (to go), meaning “to go and do something.”

Tittle Tattle. Tattle is prate. (Dutch tateren, Italian, tatta-milla.) Tittle is
Titus the Roman Emperor was called "the delight of men." (40, 79-81.)
The Arch of Titus commemorates the capture of Jerusalem, A.D. 70.

Titvus. A giant whose body covered nine acres of land. He tried to defile Lycia, but Apollo cast him into Tartarus, where a vulture fed on his liver, which grew again as fast as it was devoured. (Greek fable.) (See GIANTS.)

Titypus. Any shepherd. So called in allusion to the name familiar from its use in Greek idyls and Virgil's first Eclogue. "Tityrus tu patula recumbans sub regmine fagi" (Titvra Tors loved to lurk in the dark night looking for mischief). "Tus" = tuze.

Titym. Anyherald. So called in allusion to the name familiar from its use in Greek idyls and Virgil's first Eclogue. In The Sheperd's Calendar Spenser calls Chaucer by this name:

"Heroes and their feats
Fatigue me, never weary of the pipe
Of Tityrus, assembling as he sang
The rustic throng beneath his favourite beech."

Tissone. One of the favourite swords of the Cid, taken by him from King Bucar. His other favourite sword was Cola da, Tizona was buried with him. (See SWORD.)

Tissay (A). A sixpence. A variant of testor. In the reign of Henry VIII. a "testone" was a shilling, but only sixpence in the reign of Elizabeth. (French, teste, tète, the [monarch's] head.)

To (1) (to rhyme with do). To be compared to; comparable to. Thus, Sir Thomas Browne (Religio Medici) says: "There is no torture to the rack of a disease" (p. 69, 20); and again, "No reproach to the scandal of a story." And Shakespeare says:—

"There is no woe to his correction,
Nor to his service no such joy on earth."

Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 4.

To Altogether; wholly.

"If the pondich be burned to... we say the
byshepe hath put his forte in the potte."—Tyndale.

To do. Here's a pretty to-do. Disturbance. The French affaire—i.e. a faire (to do).

To Rights. In apple-pie order. To put things to rights. To put every article in its proper place. In the United States of America the phrase is used to signify directly. (Latin, rectus, right.)

"I said I had never heard it, so she began to
rights and told me the whole thing."—Story of the
Ridgely-ride.

To Wit. For example. (Anglo-Saxon, weft-an, to know.)

To (2) (to rhyme with soo, foo, etc.).

To En (The). The One—that is, the Unity. This should be To hen properly.

To On (The). The reality.

To Pan (The). The totality.

"So then he falls back upon force as the "ulti-
mate of ultimates," as the To En, the To On, and
the To Pan of creation."—Fra. Oliva.

Toads. The device of Clovis was three toads (or botes, as they were called in Old French), but after his baptism the Arians greatly hated him, and assembled a large army under King Candat to put down the Christian king. While on his way to meet the heretics, he saw in the heavens his device miraculously changed into three lilies or on a banner azure. He had such a banner instantly made, and called it his liftamba. Even before his army came in sight of King Candat, the host of the heretic lay dead, slain, like the army of Sennacherib, by a blast from the god of battles. (Évoul de
Prises: Grans Croniques de France.)

"It is wytesayas of Maister Robert Gaswrayne that before these dyres all French kynges used to bury in their armes ill Todys, but after this Clodo-
veus had reconuised Cristes relygyon ill Foure de
lys were sent to hym by dwayne powwr, sette in a
shyld of azure, the whiche wyn that been borne
of all French kynges."—Fabian's Chronicles.

The toad, ugly and venemous, swears yet a precious jewel in its head. Fenton says:

"There is to be found in the heads of old and great toads a stone they call borax or stelon, which, being used as rings, give forewarning against venom" (1569). These stones always bear a figure resembling a toad on their surface.
Toad-eater

Lupton says: "A toad-stone, called *brepothia*, touching any part envenomed by the bite of a rat, wasp, spider, or other venomous beast, ceases the pain and swelling thereof." In the London Borough Collection is a silver ring of the fifteenth century, in which one of these toad-stones is set. The stone was supposed to sweeten and change colour when poison was in its proximity. Technically called the Batrachyte or Batrachos, an antidote of all sorts of poison.

**Toads unknown in Ireland.** It is said that St. Patrick cleared the island of all "varmint" by his malediction.

**Toad-eater.** At the final overthrow of the Moors, the Castilians made them their servants, and their active habits and officious manners greatly pleased the proconsul, and lazy Spaniards, who called them *tutodi* (my fuctotum). Hence a cringing officious dependent, who will do all sorts of dirty work for you, is called a *tutodí* or *toad-eater.*

Pulteney's *toad-eater.* Henry Vane. So called by Walpole (1742).

**Tody.** (See Toad-eater.)

**Toast.** A name given, to which guests are invited to drink in compliment. The name at one time was that of a lady. The word is taken from the toast which used at one time to be put into the tankard, and which still floats in the loving-cup, and also the cup given to the bishop, and cardinal, at the Universities. Hence the lady named was the toast or savour of the wine—that which gave the draught piquancy and merit. The story goes that a certain beau, in the reign of Charles II., being at Bath, pledged a noted beauty in a glass of water taken from her bath; whereupon another roysterer cried out he would have nothing to do with the liquor, but would have the toast—i.e., the lady herself. (Rambler, No. 24.)

"Let the toast pass, drink to the lass."—Sheridan: *School for Scandal.*

"Say, why are beauties praised and honored most. The wise man's passion and the vain man's toast."—Pope: *Rape of the Lock,* canto 1.

**Tobit,** sleeping one night outside the wall of his courtyard, was blinded by sparrows "muting warm dung into his eyes." His son Tobias was attacked on the Tigris by a fish, which leapt out of the water to assail him. Tobias married Sara, seven of whose betrothed lovers had been successively carried off by the evil spirit Asmodeus. Asmodeus was driven off by the angel Azari'a, and, fleeing to the extremity of Egypt, was bound. Old Tobit was cured of his blindness by applying to his eyes the gall of the fish which had tried to devour his son. (Apocrypha: *Book of Tobit.*

**Tobosian.** The rampant Manchean lion shall be united to the white Tobosian doe. Literally, Don Quixote de la Mancha shall marry Dulcinea del Toboso. Metaphorically, "None but the brave deserve the fair.""—Swift.

**Toby** (the dog), in Punchinello, wears a frill garnished with bells, to frighten away the devil from his master. This is a very old superstition. (See Passing Bell.)

The Chinese and other nations make a great noise at death to scare away evil spirits. "Keeping" is probably based on the same superstition.

**Toby.** The high toby, the high-road the low toby, the by-road. A highwayman is a "high tobyman;" a mere footpad is a "low tobyman."

"So we can do a touch now... as well as you grand gentlemen on the high toby."—Bulstrode: *Robbery under Arms,* chap. xxv.

**Toddy.** A favourite Scotch beverage compounded of spirits, hot water, and sugar. The word is a corruption of *tandit,* the Indian name for the saccarine juice of palm spathes. The Sanskrit is *toldi* or *taldi,* from *tal* (palm-juice). (Rhind: *Vegetable Kingdom.*)
Tom. The most dexterous man in the use of his toes in lieu of fingers was William Kingston, born without hands or arms. (See World of Wonders, pt. x.; Correspondence, p. 66.)

Tofana. An old woman of Naples immortalised by her invention of a tasteless and colourless poison, called by her the Manna of St. Nicola of Bari, but better known as Aqua Tofana. Above 600 persons fell victims to this insidious drug. Tofana died 1730.

Hieronyma Spara, generally called La Spara, a reputed witch, about a century previously, sold a similar elixir. The secret was revealed by the father confessors, after many years of concealment and a frightful number of deaths.

Tog. Togs, dress. (Latin, toga.) "Togged out in his best" is dressed in his best clothes. Toggery is finery.

Toga. The Romans were called togati or gens toga, because their chief outer dress was a toga.

Toga'd or Togated Nation (The). Genus toga, the Romans, who wore togas. The Greeks wore "palla," and were called the gens palliata; the Gauls wore breeches, and were called gens bracata. (Toga, pallium, and bracca.)

Tole'do. Famous for its swords. "The temper of Tole'dan blades is such that they are sometimes packed in boxes, curled up like the mainsprings of watches"! Both Livy and Polybius refer to them.

Tolmen (in French, Dolmen). An immense mass of stone placed on two or more vertical ones, so as to admit a passage between them. (Celtic, tol or dol, table; men, stone.)

The Constantine Tolmen, Cornwall, consists of a vast stone 33 feet long, 14½ deep, and 18¼ across. This stone is calculated to weigh 750 tons, and is poised on the points of two natural rocks.

Tole'san. He has got the gold of Tolosa. (Latin proverb meaning "His ill-gotten wealth will do him no good.") Cepio, in his march to Gallia Narbonensis, stole from Toulouse (Tolosa) the gold and silver consecrated by the Cimbrian Druids to their gods. In the battle which ensued both Cepio and his brother consul were defeated by the Cimbrians and Teutons, and, 112,000 Romans were left dead on the field. (B.C. 106.)

Tom. Between "Tom" and "Jack" there is a vast difference. "Jack" is the sharp, shrewd, active fellow, but Tom the honest dullard. Counterfeits are "Jack," but Toms are simply bulky examples of the ordinary sort, as Tomatoes. No one would think of calling the thick-headed, ponderous male cat a Jack, nor the pert, dexterous, thieving daw a "Tom." The former is insinctorately called a Tom-cat, and the latter a Jack-daw. The subject of "Jack" has been already set forth. (See Jack.) Let us now see how Tom is used:

Tom o' Bedlam (q.v.). A mendicant who levies charity on the plea of insanity. Tom-cat. The male cat. Tom Drum's entertainment. A very clumsy sort of horse-play.

Tom Farthing. A born fool. Tom Fool. A clumsy, witless fool, fond of stupid practical jokes, but very different from a "Jack Pudding," who is a wit and bit of a conjurer.


Tom Noodle. A mere nincompoop. Tom the Piper's son. A poor stupid thief who got well basted, and blubbered like a booby.

Tom Thumb. A man cut short or stinted of his fair proportions. (For the Tom Thumb of nursery delight, see next page.)

Tom Tidler. An occupant who finds it no easy matter to keep his own against sharper rivals. (See Tom Tidler's Ground.)

Tom Tiller. A hen-pecked husband. Tom Tinker. The brawny, heavy blacksmith, with none of the wit and fun of a "Jack Tar," who can tell a yarn to astonish all his native village.

Tom Titt. The "Tom Thumb" of birds.

Tom-Toe. The clumsy, bulky toe, "bulk without spirit vast." Why the great toe? "For that being one o' the lowest, basest, poorest of this most wise rebellion, thou goest foremost." (Shakespeare: Coriolanus, i. 1.)

Tom Tug. A waterman, who bears the same relation to a Jack Tar as a cart-horse to an Arab. (See Tom Tug.)

Great Tom of Lincoln. A bell weighing 5 tons 8 cwt.

Mighty Tom of Oxford. A bell weighing 7 tons 12 cwt.

Old Tom. A heavy, strong; intoxicating sort of gin.

Long Tom. A huge water-jug.
Tom Fool. Thomas Rawlinson; the bibliomaniac. (1681-1725.)

Tom Fool's Colours. Red and yellow, or scarlet and yellow, the colours of the ancient motley.

Tom Foolery. The coarse, witless jokes of a Tom Fool. (See above.)

Tom Long. Waiting for Tom Long—i.e. a wearisome time. The pun, of course, is on the word long.

Tom Raw. The griffin; applied at one time to a subaltern in India for a year and a day after his joining the army.

Tom Tailor. A tailor.

"We rend our hearts, and not our garments:—
The better for yourselves, and the worse for Tom Tailor, and butt baron."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. xxx.

Tom Thumb, the nursery tale, is from the French Le Petit Poucet, by Charles Perrault (1630), but it is probably of Anglo-Saxon origin. There is in the Bodleian Library a ballad about Tom Thumb, "printed for John Wright in 1630."

Tom Thumb. The son of a common ploughman and his wife, who was knighted by King Arthur, and was killed by the poisonous breath of a spider, in the reign of King Thunstone, the successor of Arthur. (Nursery tale.)

Tom Tidler's Ground. The ground or tenement of a sluggard. The expression occurs in Dickens's Christmas story, 1861. Tidler is a contraction of "the idler" or t' idler. The game so called consists in this: Tom Tidler stands on a heap of stones, gravel, etc.; other boys rush on the heap crying, "Here I am on Tom Tidler's ground," and Tom bestirs himself to keep the invaders off.

Tom Tag. A waterman. In allusion to the tug or boat so called, or to tugging at the oars.

Tom and Jerry—i.e. Corinthian Tom and Jerry Hawthorn, the two chief characters in Pierce Egan's Life in London, illustrated by Cruikshank.

Tom, Dick, and Harry. A set of nobodies; persons of no note; persons unworthy notice. Jones, Brown, and Robinson are far other men: they are the vulgar rich, especially abroad, who give themselves airs, and look with scorn on all foreign ways which differ from their own.

Tom o' Bedlam. A race of mendicants. The Bethlem Hospital was made to accommodate six lunatics, but in 1644 the number admitted was forty-four, and applications were so numerous that many inmates were dismissed half-cured. These "ticket-of-leave men" used to wander about as vagrants, chanting mad songs, and dressed in fantastic dresses, to excite pity. Under cover of these harmless "innocents," a set of sturdy rogues appeared, called Abram men, who shammed lunacy, and committed great depredations.

"With a sash like Tom o' Bedlam."
Shakespeare: King Lear, i. 2.

Tomboy. A romping girl, formerly used for a harlot. (Saxon, tumhere, a dancer or romper; Danish, tume, "to tumble about;" French, tumher; Spanish, tumbar; our tumble.) The word may either be tumbe-boy (one who romps like a boy), or a tumner (one who romps), the word boy being a corruption.

"A lady
So fair, so be her partner
With tomboy's"
Shakespeare: Cymbeline, i. 6.

Halliwell gives the following quotation:

"Herodine daughter that was a tumser, and tumberde before (the kine) and other grete lords of the contree, he granted to geve hure whateuer she would to hale."

Tomahawk. A war-hatchet. The word has slight variations in different Indian tribes, as tomehagen, tumahagen, tamotheu, etc. When peace was made between tribes in hostility, the tomahawks were buried with certain ceremonies; hence, to "bury the hatchet" means to make peace.

Tom of Our Lord. This spot is now covered by "The Church of the Holy Sepulchre." A long marble slab is shown on the pavement as the tombstone. Where the Lord was anointed for His burial three large candlesticks stand covered with red velvet. The identity of the spot is doubtful.

Tommy Atkins (A). A British soldier, as a Jack Tar is a British sailor. The term arose from the little pocket ledgers served out, at one time, to all British soldiers. In these manuals were to be entered the name, the age, the date of enlistment, the length of service, the wounds, the medals, and so on of each individual. The War Office sent with each little book a form for filling it in, and the hypothetical name selected, instead of John Doe and Richard Roe (selected by lawyers), or M. N. (selected by the Church), was "Tommy Atkins."
Tommy Dodd. The “odd” man who, in tossing up, either wins or loses according to agreement with his confederate. There is a music-hall song so called, in which Tommy Dodd is the “knowing one.”

Tommy Shop. Where wages are paid to workmen who are expected to lay out a part of the money for the good of the shop. Tommy means bread or a penny roll, or the food taken by a workman in his handkerchief; it also means goods in lieu of money. A Tom and Jerry shop is a low drinking-room.

Tomorrow never comes. A reproof to those who defer till to-morrow what should be done to-day.

“I shall acquaint your mother, Miss May, with your pretty behaviour to-morrow,—I suppose you mean to-morrow come never,” answered Mar- holla.”—Le Fama: The House in the Churchyard, p. 118.

Tonans. Delirium tonans. Loud talk, exaggeration, gasonade. Blackwood’s Magazine (1869) introduced the expression in the following clause:—

“Irishmen are the victims of that terrible malady that is characterised by a sort of subacute raging, and may, for want of a better name, be called ‘delirium tonans.’”

Tongue of the Trump (The). The spokesman or leader of a party. The trump means a Jew’s harp, which is vocalised by the tongue.

“The tongue of the trump to them a.”—Burns.

Tongues.

The Italian is pleasant, but without sinews, as still floating water.

The French—delicate, but like an overnice woman, scarce daring to open her lips for fear of marring her countenance.

Spanish—majestical, but fulsome, running too much on the letter o; and terrible, like the devil in a play.

Dutch—manlike, but withal very harsh, as one ready at every word to pick a quarrel.

We (the English), in borrowing from them, give the strength of consonants to the Italian; the full sound of words to the French; the variety of terminations to the Spanish; and the mollifying of mere vowels to the Dutch. Thus, like bees, we gather the honey of their goods and leave the dregs to themselves. (Camden.)

Tooth (Mrs.); Charlotte Elizabeth, the author of Personal Recollections (1792-1846).

Toot'sure (2 syl.). The toot'sure of St. Peter consists in shaving the crown and back of the head, so as to leave a ring or “crown” of hair.

The toot'sure of James consists in shaving the entire front of the head. This is sometimes called “the toot'sure of Simon the Magician,” and sometimes “the Scottish toot'sure,” from its use in North Britain.

Tonsures vary in size according to rank.

For clerics the toot'sure should be 1 inch in diameter. (Gastaldus, ii. sect. i, chap. VIII.)

For those in minor orders it should be 1¾ inch. (Council of Palencia under Urban VI.)

For a sub-deacon 1½ inches. (Gastaldus, xl. sect. i, chap. VIII.)

For a deacon 2 inches. (Gastaldus, xl. sect. i, chap. IX.)

For a priest 2½ inches. (Council of Palencia.)

Tontine (2 syl.). A legacy left among several persons in such a way that as anyone dies his share goes to the survivors, till the last survivor inherits all. So named from Lorenzo Tonti, a Neapolitan, who introduced the system into France in 1653.

Tony Lumpkin. A young clownish bumpkin in She Stoops to Conquer, by Oliver Goldsmith.

Too Many for [Me] or One too many for [me]. More than a match. “It est trop fort pour moi.”

“The Irishman is cunning enough; but we shall be too many for him.”—Mrs. Edgeworth.

Tooba or Touba [eternal happiness]. The tree Touba, in Paradise, stands in the palace of Mahomet. (Sale: Preliminary Discourse to the Koran.)

Tool. To tool a coach. To drive one; generally applied to a gentleman Jehu, who undertakes for his own amusement to drive a stage-coach. To tool is to use the tool as a workman; a coachman’s tools are the reins and whip with which he tools his coach or makes his coach go.

Tooley Street. A corruption of St. Olaf—i.e. ’T-olaf, Tolay, Tooly. Similarly, Sise Lane is St. Ooth’s Lane.

Toom Tabard [empty jacket]. A nickname given to John Balliol, because of his poor spirit, and sleeveless appointment to the throne of Scotland. The honour was an “empty jacket,” which he enjoyed a short time and then lost. He died disconsolate in Normandy.

Tooth. Greek, odont; Latin, dent; Sanskrit, danta; Gothic, tunth; Anglo-Saxon, 6th, plural, 6th.
Tooth and Egg

Golden tooth. (See GOLDEN.)

Wolf's tooth. (See TEETH.)

In spite of his teeth. (See TEETH.)

Tooth and Egg. A corruption of Tulanag, a Chinese word for spelter, the metal of which canisters are made, and tea-chests lined. It is a mixture of English lead and tin from Quintang.

Tooth and Nail. In right earnest, like a rat or mouse biting and scratching to get at something.

Top. (See SLEEP.)

Top-heavy. Liable to tip over because the centre of gravity is too high. Intoxicated.

Top Ropes. A display of the top-rope. A show of gushing friendliness, great promise of help. The top-robe is the rope used in hauling the top-mast up or down.

"This display of the top-rope was rather new to me, for time had blunted from my memory the 'General's' rhymedoes."—C. Thomson: Autobiography, p. 180.

Top-sawyer. A first-rate fellow. The sawyer that takes the upper stand is always the superior man, and gets higher wages.

Topham. Take him, Topham. Catch him if you can; lay hold of him, tipstaff. Topham was the Black Rod of the House of Commons in the reign of Charles II., very active in apprehending 'suspects' during the supposed conspiracy revealed by Titus Oates. "Take roverbial

'Who stole the donkey?' "How are your poor feet?" and so on.

"Till 'Take him, Topham' became a proverb, and a formidable one, in the mouth of the people."

—Sir Walter Scott: Peveril of the Peak, chap. xx.

To'peth. A valley near Jerusalem, where children were made to "pass through the fire to Moloch." Josiah threw dead bodies, ordure, and other unclean things there, to prevent all further application of the place to religious use. (2 Kings xxiii. 10, 11.) Here Sammacherib's army was destroyed. (Isaiah xxx. 31-33.) The valley was also called "Gehinnom" (valley of Hinnom), corrupted into Gehenna; and Rabbi Kimchi tells us that a perpetual fire was kept burning in it to consume the dead bodies, bones, filth, and ordure deposited there. (Hebrew, topk, a drum. When children were offered to Moloch, their shrieks were drowned by beat of drum.)

Topsy. This word has wholly changed its original meaning. It now signifies a subject for talk, a theme for discussion or to be written about; but originally "topics" were what we call common-place books, the "sentences" of Peter Lombard were theological topics. (Greek, toipkos, from topos, a place.)

Topsy-turvy. Upside down. (Anglo-Saxon, top side turn-awe.) As Shakespeare says, "Turn it topsy-turvy down." (1 Henry IV., iv. 1.) (See HALF-SEAS OVER.)

Toralva. The licentiate who was conveyed on a cane through the air, with his eyes shut. In the space of twelve hours he arrived at Rome, and lighted on the tower of Nona, whence, looking down, he witnessed the death of the constable de Bourbon. The next morning he arrived at Madrid, and related the whole affair. During his flight through the air the devil bade him open his eyes, and he found himself so near the moon that he could have touched it with his finger. (Cervantes: Don Quixote, pt. ii. bk. iii. chap. v.)

Tornea. A lake, or rather a river of Sweden, which rises from a lake in Lapland, and runs into the Gulf of Bothnia, at the town called Tornea or Torné.


Torquato—i.e. Torquato Tasso, the poet. (1544-1595.) (See ALFONSO.)


Torquemada (Inquisitor-general of Spain, 1420-1498). A Dominican of excessive zeal, who multiplied confessions, condemnations, and punishments to a frightful extent: and his hatred of the Jews and Moors was diabolical.

"General Strelnick was the greatest scoundrel who defiled the earth since Torquemada." Pater-nick: The Expulsion of the Winter Palace, February, 1880.

Torr's MSS., in the library of the dean and chapter of York Minster. These voluminous records contain the clergy list of every parish in the diocese.
of York, and state not only the date of each vacancy, but the cause of each removal, whether by death, promotion, or otherwise.

**Torralba (Doctor),** who resided some time in the court of Charles V of Spain. He was tried by the Inquisition for sorcery, and confessed that the spirit Cequel took him from Vall adolfo to Rome and back again in an hour and a half. (Felice)

**Torre** (Sir) (1 syll.) Brother of Eliane, and son of the lord of Astolat. A kind blunt heart, brusque in manners, but little of a knight (Tennyson Idylls of the King, Eliane)

**Torricelli,** an Italian mathematician (1608-173), noted for his explanation of the rise of water in a common barometer. Galileo explained the phenomenon by the use of a vacuum (NATURE abors a vacuum)

**Torso.** A statue which has lost its head and members, as the famous "toto of Hercules." (Italian, torso)

The *Torso Belvedere* the famous sculpture at the Vatican was discovered in the fifteenth century. It is said that Michael Angelo greatly admired it.

**Tortoise which Supports the Earth** (The) is Chukwa, the elephant (between the tortoise and the world) is Mahu-padma.

Torture (2 syll.) The most celebrated instruments of torture were the rack, called by the English "the Duke of Exeter's daughter," the thumb-torture, or thumb-screws, the boot, the pinchis, the mace, and the savager's daughter (g.v.)

**Tory.** This word, says Defoe, is the Irish *túr moch,* used in the reign of Queen Elizabeth to signify a band of Catholic outlaws who haunted the bogs of Ireland. It is formed from the verb to *moch* him (to make sudden raids). Golius says—"To ry, *obtenta* montana, arvi, *hunio,* et utroque silvis hand in est" (Whatever inhabits mountains and forests is a Tory) Lord Macaulay says—"The name was first given to those who refused to concur in excluding James from the throne." He further says—"The bogs of Ireland afforded a refuge to Popish outlaws, called *tories.* Tory hunting was a pastime which has even found place in our nursery rhymes—"I went to the wood and I killed a tory" F. Creweley gives as the derivation, *teath-rych* (Celtic), "king's party."

H. T. Ingle, in Notes and Queries, gives *teuth-ragh* "partisans of the king."

**G. Borrow gives *Tew-a-ry,* "Come, O king."

In 1833 after the Reform Act, the Tory party again to call themselves *Conservatives* and after Gladston's Bill of Home Rule for Ireland in 1885 the Whigs and Radicals who objected to the Bill joined the Conservatives and the two sides called themselves Unionists. In 1885 the queen sent for Lord Salisbury, who formed a Unionist government.

**Totem Pole** (A) A pole elaborately carved, erected before the dwelling of certain American Indians. It is a sort of symbol, like a public house sign of

Imagine a huge log, forty or fifty feet high set up flagstaff fashion in front or at the side of a low one-storied wooden house and carved in its whole height into immense but grotesque representations of man beast and bird. It is emblematic of family, tribe, generation of ancestors and legendary religious Sciences. The totem is usually a wooden pole with a bird or some wild animal at the top, the crest of the chief whose house it stands. Sometimes it was a lid and at the base it allows a doorway to be cut through it. Usually the whole pole was carved into giant images of one or all these things and the effect heightened by dyes of paint—blue and green—*A nineteenth century dictionary, page 960.*

**Totemism.** Totemism is the representation of a symbol by an animal, and totemism is the system or science of such symbolism. Thus, in Egyptian mythology, what is represented as a pug or hippopotamus by one tribe, is (for some totemic reason) represented as a crocodile by another.

The magnificent wealth of (Egyptian) mythology depends on the totemism of the inhabitants of the Nile Valley. Each district held its own totem animal as the emblem of the tribe dwelling in that locality—*Lattin Nineteenth Century July 1885.*

**Toto Ceelo.** Entirely The allusion is to augurs who divided the heavens into four parts. Among the Greeks the left hand was unlucky, and the right lucky. When all four parts concurred a prediction was certified *toto ceelo.* The Romans called the east *Astita,* the west *Praetia* the south *Desstra,* and the north *Assista.*

I knew when they are relaxing those general murmurs. The education differs from instruction induced by the tests of an examining board—*Nineteenth Century January 1885.*

**Torus Teres etque Rotundas.** Finished and completely rounded off.

**Touch.** In touch with him. In sympathy. The allusion is to the touchstone, which shows by its colour what metal has touched it.

**Touch.** To keep touch—faith, fidelity. The allusion is to "touching" gold and other metals on a touchstone to prove
Shakespeare speaks of "friends of noble touch" (proof).

And trust me on my truth,
For thou knowest touch with me,
My dearest friend, as my own heart,
Whom shalt right welcome be.

George Borrow (1730).

Touch At (76). To go to a place without stopping at it.

"The next day we touched at Sidon."—Acts xxv. 3.

Touch Bottom (76). To know the worst. A sea-phrase.

"It is much better for the ministry to touch bottom at once and know the whole truth, than to remain any longer in suspense."—Newspaper paragraph, January, 1866.

Touch Up (76). To touch a horse with a whip for greater speed. To touch up a picture, etc., is to give it a few touches to improve it.

Touch and Go (4). A very narrow escape; a very brief encounter. A metaphor derived from driving when the wheel of one vehicle touches that of another passing vehicle without doing mischief. It was a touch, but neither vehicle was stopped, each went on its way.

Tou’chet. When Charles IX. introduced Henri of Navarre to Marie Tou’chet, he requested him to make an anagram on her name, and Henri thereupon wrote the following:—Jo charme tout.

Touchstone. A dark, flinty schist, called by the ancients Lapis Lydisus; called touchstone because gold is tried by it, thus: A series of needles are formed (1) of pure gold; (2) of 23 gold and 1 copper; (3) of 22 gold and 2 copper, and so on. The assayer selects one of these and rubs it on the touchstone, when it leaves a reddish mark in proportion to the quantity of copper alloy. Dr. Ure says: "In such small work as cannot be assayed ... the assayers ... ascertain its quality by touch. They then compare the colour left behind, and form their judgment accordingly."

The fable is, that Battus saw Mercury steal Apollo’s oxeu, and Mercury gave him a cow to secure his silence on the theft. Mercury, distrustful of the man, changed himself into a peasant, and offered Battus a cow and an ox if he would tell him the secret. Battus, caught in the trap, told the secret, and Mercury changed him into a touchstone.

Double. A clown whose mouth is filled with quips and cranks and witty repartees. (Shakespeare: As You Like It.) The original one was Tarlton.

Touchy. Apt to take offence on slight provocation. Ne touches pas, "Noli me tangere," one not to be touched.

Tour. The Grand Tour. Through France, Switzerland, Italy, and home by Germany. Before railways were laid down, this tour was made by most of the young aristocratic families as the finish of their education. Those who merely went to France or Germany were simply tourists.

Tour de Force. A feat of strength.

Tournament or Turnay. A tilt of knights; the chief art of the game being so to manoeuvre or turn your horse as to avoid the adversary’s blow. (French, tournoiement, verb, turnoyer.)

Tournois. A comic romance in verse by Sir David Lindsay; a ludicrous mock tournament.

Tournament of Tottenham. A comic romance, printed in Percy’s Reliques. A number of clowns are introduced, practising warlike games, and making vows like knights of high degree. They ride tilt on cart-horses, fight with plough-shares and spits, and wear for armour wooden bowls and saucepan-lids. It may be termed the "high life below stairs" of chivalry.

Touré Mine (3 syl.). That’s Touré Mine. Your wish was father to the thought. Touré mine was a Jesuit of the eighteenth century, of a very sanguine and dreamy temperament.

Tours. Geoffrey of Monmouth says: "In the party of Brutus was one Turcines, his nephew, inferior to none in courage and strength, from whom Tours derived its name, being the place of his sepulture. Of course, this fable is wholly worthless historically. Tours is the city of the Tu’ronis, a people of Gallia Lugdunensis.

Tout (pronounce towt). To ply or seek for customers. "A tout" is one who toues. (From Tooting, where
persons on their way to the court held at Epsom were pestered by "toute."

"A century or two ago, when the court took up its quarters at Epsom ... many of the inhabitants used to station themselves at the point where the roads took off to Epsom by Tooting and Merton, and 'toute' the travellers to pass through Tooting, it became a common expression for carriage-folk to say, 'The Toutes are on us again.'"—Worsfold: Greater London, vol II, p 530

Tout Ensemble (French). The whole massed together; the general effect.

Tout est Perdu Hormis L'Honneur, is what François I. wrote to his friend after the battle of Pavia.

Tout le Monde. Everyone who is anyone.

Tower of Hunger. Guadalupe. (See Ugolino.)

Tower of London. The architect of this remarkable building was Gundolphus, Bishop of Rochester, who also built or restored Rochester keep, in the time of William I. In the Tower lie buried Anne Boleyn and her brother, the guilty Catherine Howard, and Lady Rochford his associate; the venerable Lady Salisbury, and Cromwell the minister of Henry VIII., the two Seymours, the admiral and protector of Edward VI.; the Duke of Norfolk and Earl of Sussex (Queen Elizabeth's regum); the Duke of Monmouth, son of Charles II.; the Earl of Balmerino and Kilmarnock, and Lord Lovat, Bishop Fisher and his illustrious friend More.

Towers of Silence. Towers in Persia and India, some sixty feet in height, on the top of which Parsœs place the dead to be eaten by vultures. The bones are picked clean in the course of a day, and are then thrown into a receptacle and covered with charcoal.

"A procession is then formed, the friends of the dead following the priests to the Towers of Silence on Malabar Hill—Old Ford-Jones.

The Parsœs will not burn or burn their dead because they consider a dead body impure, and they will not suffer themselves to defile any of the elements. They carry their dead on a bier to the Tower of Silence. At the entrance they took their last on the dead, and the corpse-bearing carries the dead body within the precincts of the tower to be devoured by vultures which crowd the tower (Nineteenth Century, Oct., 1868, p. 611)

Town (A) is the Anglo-Saxon tine, a plot of ground fenced round or enclosed by a hedge; a single dwelling; a number of dwelling-houses enclosed together forming a village or burgh.

"Our ancestors in time of war ... would cut a deep, or make a strong hedge about their homes, and house a grove within, and the name thence annexed unto them (as, Cote-tin, swown Coton, the role or house fenced in or famed about; North- tin, now Norton; South-tin, now Sutton). In troublous times whole 'thorpes' were fenced in,

and took the name of towns (towns), and then 'villages' (now cities), and 'hurposes' (villages), and burghs (burrows) ... got the name of towns."—Ballad, A.D. 700.

Town and Gown How (A). A collision, often leading to a fight, in the English universities between the students or gownsman, and non-gownsman— principally bargees and roughs. (See Philistines.)

Toyshop of Europe (The). So Burke called Birmingham. Here "toy" does not refer to playthings for children, but small articles made of steel. "Light toys" in Birmingham mean mounts, small steel rings, sword hilts, and so on; while "heavy steel toys" mean champagnes, snippers, sugar-cutters, nut-crackers, and all similar articles.

A whim or fancy is a toy. Halliwell quotes (MS. Harl. 4888). "For these causes she ran at random... as the toy took her." It also means an anecdote or trifling story. Hence Latimer (1550) says, "And here I will tell you a merry toy."

Tracing of a Fortress (The). The outline of the fortification, that is, the ditches in which the masses are laid out.

Tracts for the Times. Published at Oxford during the years 1833-1841, and hence called the Oxford Tracts.

A. i.e. Rev. John Keble, M.A., author of the Christian Year, fellow of Oriel, and formerly Professor of Poetry at Oxford.

B. Rev. Isaac Williams, Fellow of Trinity; author of The Cathedral, and other Poems.

C. Rev. E. B. Pusey, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church.

D. Rev. John Henry Newman, D.D., Fellow of Oriel, writer of the celebrated Tract No. 90, which was the last.

E. Rev. Thomas Keble.

F. Sir John Provost, Bart.

G. Rev. R. F. Wilson, of Oriel.

Tractarian. Those who concur in the religious views advocated by the Oxford Tracts.

Tracy. All the Tracys have the wind in their faces. Those who do wrong will always meet with punishment. William de Traci was the most active of the four knights who slew Thomas à Becket, and for this misled all who bore the name were saddled by the Church with this ban: "Wherever by sea or land they go, the wind in their face shall
ever blow." Fuller, with his usual
navee, says, "So much the better in
hot weather, as it will save the need of
a fan."

Trade. (See Balance.)

Trade Mark. A mark adopted by
a manufacturer to distinguish his pro-
ductions from those made by other
persons.

Trade Winds. Winds that trade
or tread in one uniform track. In the
northern hemisphere they blow from the
north-east, and in the southern hemi-
sphere from the south-east, about thirty
degrees each side of the equator. In
some places they blow six months in one
direction, and six in the opposite. It is
a mistake to derive the word from trade
(commerce), under the notion that they
are "good for trade." (Anglo-Saxon,
trade-wind, a treading wind—i.e. wind
of a specific "beat" or tread; tredan,
to tread.)

Trade follows the Flag. Colonies
promote the trade of the mother coun-
try. The reference is to the custom of
planting the flag of the mother country
in every colony.

Tradesmen's Signs, removed by Act
of Parliament, 1764. The London Pav-
ing Act, 6 Geo. III. 26, 17.

Traditions. (See Christian Traditi-
ons.)

Trafa Meat. Meat prohibited as food
by Jews from some ritual defect. It was
sold cheap to general butchers, but at one
time the law forbade the sale. In 1285
Roger de Lakenham, of Norwich, was
fined for selling "Traf was meat."

Tragedy. The goat-song (Greek,
tragos-ode). The song that wins the
goat as a prize. This is the explanation
given by Horace (De Arte Poetica, 220).
(See Comedy.)

Tragedy. The first English tragedy
of any merit was Gorboduc, written by
Thomas Norton and Thomas Sackville.
(See Ralph Roister Doister.)

The Father of Tragedy. Eschylus the
Athenian. (c. 525-456.) Thespis, the
Richardson of Athens, who went about
in a waggon with his strolling players,
was the first to introduce dialogue in the
choral odes, and is therefore not un-
commonly called the "Father of Tragedy
or the Drama."

"Thespis was first who, all beamed with lee,
seizes this pleasure for posterity."—Pryden: Art of Poetry (Tragedy), c. III,

Father of French Tragedy. Gaminier
(1584-1590).

Trai. The trail of the serpent is over
them all. Sin has set his mark on all.
(Thomas Moore: Paradise and the Peri.)

Traitors' Bridge. A loyal heart
may be landed under Traitors' Bridge.
Trafalgar Bridge, in the Tower, was
the way by which persons charged with high
treason entered that State prison.

Traitors' Gate opens from the Tower
of London to the Thames, and was the
gate by which persons accused of treason
entered their prison.

Trajan's Column commemorates his
victories over the Dacians. It was the
work of Apollonius. The column of the
Place Vendome, Paris, is a model of
it.

Trajan's Wall. A line of fortifica-
tions stretching across the Dobrudja
from Czernavoda to the Black Sea.

Tram (A). A car which runs on a
tramway (q.v.). Trams in collieries
were in use in the seventeenth century,
but were not introduced into our streets
until 1868.

Tramway or Tram Rails. A rail-
way for tram-carts or waggon, origin-
ally made of wooden rails. Iron
rails were first laid down in 1738, but
apparently we were called "dram-roads"
(Greek, dram-ciiu, to run). We are told
there were waggons called drams (or
trams). Benjamin Outram, in 1800,
used stone rails at Little Eaton, Der-
byshire; but the similarity between tram
and Outram is a mere coincidence.
Perhaps he was the cause of the word
dram being changed to tram, but even
this is doubtful. (See Reed's Cyclopedia.)

"Trams are a kind of sledge on which coals are
brought from the place where they are hewn to
the shaft. A tram has four wheels, but a sledge
is without wheels."—Brand: History of No-
castle-upon-Tyne, vol. II. p. 581. n. (1799.)

Tramcocksan and Siamocksan.
The high heels and low heels, the two
great political factions of Lilliput. The
high heels are the Tories, and the low
heels the Radicals of the kingdom. "The
animosity of these two factions runs so
high that they will neither eat, nor drink,
nor speak to each other." The king
was a low heel in politics, but the heir-ap-
parent a high heel. (Swift: Gulliver's
Travels; Voyage to Lilliput, chap. iv.)

Trammel means to catch in a net.
(French, tramail, tram, a woof; verb,
tramer, to weave.)
Tramontane (3 syl.). The north wind; so called by the Italians because to them it comes over the mountains. The Italians also apply the term to German, French, and other artists born north of the Alps. French lawyers, on the other hand, apply the word to Italian canonists, whom they consider too Romish. We in England generally call overstrained Roman Catholic notions "Ultramontane."

Translator (A). A cobbler, who translates or transmogrifies two pairs of worn-out shoes into one pair capable of being worn; a reformer, who tries to cobble the laws.

The dull & la mode reformers or translators have pulled the church all to pieces and know no how to patch it up again — Mercure de France. (March, 1847, No. 27)

Translator-General. So Fuller, in his Worthies, calls Philemon Holland, who translated a large number of the Greek and Latin classics. (1561-1636.)

Trap. A carriage, especially such as a phaeton, dog-cart, commercial sulky, and such like. It is not applied to a gentleman’s close carriage. Contraction of trickings (whatever is “put on,” furniture for horses, decorations, etc.)

"The trap in question was a carriage which the Major had bought for six pounds nineteen shillings."

Traps. Luggage, as “Leave your trap at the station,” “I must look after my traps,” etc. (See above.)

The traps were packed up as quickly as possible, and the party drove away — Daily Telegraph.

Trapani. The Count de Trapani was the ninth child of Mary Isabel and Ferdinand II. of the two Sicilies. He married the Archduchess Mary, daughter of Leopold II, Grand Duke of Tuscany.

N.B. Francis de Paul, usually called Louis-Emmanuel, Count of Trapani, was born in 1827.

Traps. The Spaniards, in ruthless rillery of the Spanish marriages, called the traps or dishcloths used by waiters in the café to wipe down the dirty tables "traps.

Trapper, in America, is one whose vocation is to set traps for wild animals for the sake of their fur.

The Trapper. (See Natty Bumppo)

Trappists. A religious order, so called from La Trappe, an abbey of the Cistercian order, founded in the middle of the twelfth century.

Trébag, Same as Dusand (g.v.).

Travels in the Blue. A brown study; in cloudland.

"Finding him gone for ‘travels in the blue,’ I supposed his mood and did not resent his long musing."

-Bennett Johnson, 1859, p. 61.

Traveller’s Licenice. The long bow; exaggeration.

"If the captain has not taken ‘traveller’s licence,’ we have in Norway a most successful development of peasant proprietorship." — bowserman.

Travista. An opera representing the progress of a courtisan. The libretto is borrowed from a French novel called La Dame aux Camelias, by Alexandre Dumas, jun. It was dramatised for the French stage. The music of the opera is by Giuseppe Verdi.

Tre, Pol, Pen.

"Be their Tre, thou Pol, and Pen, Ye shall know the Cornish men.

The extreme east of Cornwall is noted for Tre, the extreme west for Pol, the centre for Pen.

On December 19th, 1891, the following residents are mentioned by the Launceston Weekly News as attending the funeral of a gentleman who lived at Tre-hummer House, Trevarno—Residents from Treval, Treverrow, Tregoth, Treearrow, Trel姑娘, etc., with Treleave the Mayor of Launceston.

Treacle [tre-kil] properly means an antidote against the bite of wild beasts (Greek, threíaka [pharmakas], from the a wild beast). The ancients gave the name to several sorts of antidotes, but ultimately it was applied chiefly to Venice treacle (therínca andrón), a compound of some sixty-four drugs in honey.

"Sir Thomas More speaks of "a most strong treacle (i.e. antidote) against these venomous heresies." And in an old version of Jeremiah viii 22, "balm" is translated treacle—"Is there no treacle at Gilead? Is there no physician there?"

Treading on One’s Corns. (See Corns)

Treasures. These are my treasures; meaning the sick and poor. So said St. Lawrence when the Roman prefect commanded him to deliver up his treasures. He was then condemned to be roasted alive on a gridiron (268).

One day a lady from Campaña, called upon Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, and after showing her jewels, requested in return to see those belonging to the famous mother-in-law of Abriusus,
Treasury of Sciences. Bokhara (Asia), the centre of learning. It has 108 colleges, with 10,000 students, besides a host of schools and 360 mosques.

Trees. The oldest in the world—
(1) De Candolle considers the deciduous cypress of Chapultepec, in Mexico, one of the oldest trees in the world.
(2) The chestnut-trees on Mount Etna, and the Oriental plane-tree in the valley of Buizikare, near Constantinople, are supposed to be of about the same age.
(3) The Rev. W. Tuckwell says the "oldest tree in the world is the Soma cypress of Lombardy. It was forty years old when Christ was born."

Trees of a patriarchal age.
I. Oaks.
(1) Damorey's Oak, Dorsetshire, 2,000 years old; Blown down in 1703.
(2) The great Oak of Saints, in the department of Charente Inferieure, is from 1,800 to 2,000 years old.
(3) The Winfarthing Oak, Norfolk, and the Bentley Oak were 700 years old at the time of the Conquest.
(4) Cowthorpe Oak, near Wetherby, Yorkshire, according to Professor Burnet, is 1,500 years old.
(5) William the Conqueror's Oak, Windsor Great Park, is at least 1,200 years old.
(6) The Bull Oak, Wedgenock Park, and the Pleson Oak, Colborne, were in existence at the time of the Conquest.
(7) The Oak of the Partisans, in the forest of Parey, St. Onen, is above 650 years old. Wallace's Oak, at Ellersley, near Paisley, was probably fifty years older. Blown down in 1859.
(8) Owen Glendower's Oak, Shelton, near Shrewsbury, is so called because that chiefest witnessed from its branches the battle between Henry IV. and Harry Percy, in 1403. Other famous oaks are those called the Twelve Apotostles and The Four Evangelists.
(9) In the Dukeries, Nottinghamshire, are some oaks of memorable age and renown: (a) In the Duke of Portland's Park is an oak called Robin Hood's Ladder. It is only a shell, held together with strong iron braces.

The Parliament Oak, Clipston, Notts, is said to be above 1,000 years old. We are told that Edward II. hunting in Sherwood Forest, was informed of the Welsh revolt, and summoned a "parliament" of his barons under this oak, and it was agreed to make war of extermination on Wales. Others say it was under this tree that King John assembled his barons and decreed the execution of Prince Arthur. The Parliament Oak is split into two distinct trees, and though both the trunks are hollow, they are both covered with foliages and acorns stop during the season.

The Major Oak, in the park of Lord Manvers, is a venerable giant. In the hollow trunk fifteen persons of ordinary size may find standing room. At its base it measures 90 feet, and at 5 feet from the ground about 35 feet. Its head covers a circumference of 270 yards.

Another venerable oak (some say 1,500 years old) is Grendale Oak, about half a mile from Welbeck Abbey. It is a mere ruin supported by props and chains. It has a passage through the bole large enough to admit three horsemen abreast, and a coach-and-four has been driven through it.

The Seven Sisters Oak, in the same vicinity, is so called because the trunk was composed of seven stems. It still stands, but in a very dilapidated state.

II. Yews.
(1) Of Bradburn, in Kent, according to De Candolle, is 3,000 years old.
(2) The Scotch yew at Poltingar, in Perthsire, is between 2,500 and 3,000 years.
(3) Of Darley churchyard, Derbyshire, about 2,050 years.
(4) Of Crowhurst, Surrey, about 1,400.
(5) The three at Fountains Abbey, in Yorkshire, at least 1,200 years. Beneath these trees the founders of the abbey held their council in 1182.
(6) The yew grove of Norbury Park, Surrey, was standing in the time of the Druids.
(7) The yew-trees at Kingsley Bottom, near Chichester, were standing when the sea-kings landed on the Sussex coast.
(8) The yew-tree of Harrington churchyard, Middlesex, is above 850 years old.
(9) That at Anchorby House, near Staines, was noted when Magna Charta, was signed in 1215, and it was the yew-tree for Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn.

III. MISCELLANEOUS.
(1) The right olive-trees on the Mount of Olives were flourishing 800 years ago, when the Turks took Jerusalem.
(2) The olive-tree in the Grisons is upwards of 600 years old.

The spruce will reach to the age of 1,200 years.
Tree of Buddha

Tree of Buddha (The). The bamboo.

Tree of Knowledge (The). Genesis ii. 9.

Tree of Liberty. A tree set up by the people, hung with flags and devices, and crowned with a cap of liberty, The Americans of the United States planted poplars and other trees during the war of independence, "as symbols of growing freedom." The Jacobins in Paris planted their first tree of liberty in 1790. The symbols used in France to decorate their trees of liberty were tricoloured ribbons, circles to indicate unity, triangles to signify equality, and a cap of liberty. Trees of liberty were planted by the Italians in the revolution of 1848.

Tree of Life. Genesis ii. 9.

Trees. Trees burst into leaf:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tree</th>
<th>Earliest</th>
<th>Latest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ash</td>
<td>May 15th</td>
<td>June 14th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beech</td>
<td>April 15th</td>
<td>May 14th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacron</td>
<td>March 20th</td>
<td>May 15th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornbeam</td>
<td>March 17th</td>
<td>April 18th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larch</td>
<td>March 15th</td>
<td>April 17th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lime</td>
<td>April 9th</td>
<td>May 2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulberry</td>
<td>May 10th</td>
<td>June 12th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry</td>
<td>April 11th</td>
<td>May 9th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poplar</td>
<td>March 16th</td>
<td>April 21st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish chestnut</td>
<td>April 21th</td>
<td>May 27th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sycomore</td>
<td>March 28th</td>
<td>April 23rd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Trees of the Sun and Moon. Ornamental trees growing "at the extremity of India," mentioned in the Italian romance of Guerino Maschi.
Trieste

Tribune of the People (A). A democratic leader.

"Delmar had often spoken of Aiman, and of his power in the east End, and he had come to the conclusion that he was no ordinary man, this tribune of the people."—T. Forrej: Lady Delmar, bk. ii. chap. viii.

Trieste. I'll do it in a trice. The hour is divided into minutes, seconds, and trices or thirds. I'll do it in a minute, I'll do it in a second, I'll do it in a trice.

Trick. An old dog learns no tricks. When persons are old they do not readily conform to new ways. The Latin proverb is "Senex potius angit feri-tiam;" the Greeks said, "Nekron iat-revenat kai geronta non theathein tauton esti;" the Germans say, "Ein alter hand ist nicht gut kundigem."

Tricolour. Flags or ribbons with three colours, assumed by nations or insurgents as symbols of political liberty. The present European tricolour ensigns are, for—

Belgium, black, yellow, red, divided vertically.
France, blue, white, red, divided vertically. (See below.)
Holland, red, white, blue, divided horizontally.
Italy, green, white, red, divided vertically.

Tricolour of France. The insurgents in the French Revolution chose the three colours of the city of Paris for their symbol. The three colours were first devised by Mary Stuart, wife of Francois II. The white represented the royal house of France; the blue, Scotland; and the red, Switzerland, in compliment to the Swiss guards, whose livery it was. The heralds afterwards tinctured the shield of Paris with the three colours, they expressed in heraldic language: "Paris portait de guenes, sur vaisseau d'argent, flottant sur des ondes de meme, le chef couru de France" (a ship with white sails, on a red ground, with a blue chef). The usual tale is that the insurgents in 1789 had adopted for their flag the two colours, red and blue, but that Lafayette persuaded them to add the Bourbon white, to show that they bore no hostility to the king. The first flag of the Republicans was green. The tricolour was adopted July 11th, when the people were disgusted with the king for dismissing Necker.

"If you will wear a livery, let it at least be that of the city of Paris—blue and red."—Dumas: Scot. 1. iv. Aftwards, chap. xv.

Trieste (2 syl.). Since 1816 it has

to King Achaius of Scotland in token of alliance, and as an assurance that "the lilies of France should be a defence to the lion of Scotland." Chalmers inasuates that these two monarchs did not even know of each other's existence.

Trèves (1 syl.). The Holy Coat of Treves. A relic preserved in the cathedral of Treves. It is said to be the seamless coat of our Saviour, which the soldiers would not rend, and therefore cast lots for. (John xix. 23, 28.) The Empress Helena, it is said, discovered this coat in the fourth century.


Tria Juncta in Uno. The motto of the Order of the Bath.

Triads. Three subjects more or less connected formed into one continuous poem or subject: thus the Creation, Redemption, and Resurrection would form a triad. The conquest of England by the Romans, Saxons, and Normans would form a triad. Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, and Napoleon Bonaparte would form a triad. So would Law, Physic, and Divinity. The Welsh triads are collections of historic facts, mythological traditions, moral maxims, or rules of poetry disposed in groups of three.

Trials at Bar. Trials which occupy the attention of the four judges in the superior court, instead of at nisi prius. These trials are for very difficult causes, and before special juries. (See Wharton: Law Lexicon, article "Bar."

Triâmond. Son of Agapē, a fairy; very daring and very strong. He fought on horseback, and employed both sword and shield. He married Canace. (Spen- ser: Faerie Queene, bk. iv.) (See Priàmon-d.)

Triangles. Tied up at the triangles. A machine to which a soldier was at one time fastened when flogged.

"He was tied up at the triangles, and branded D."—Golding: Under Two Flags, chap. vii.

Triangular Part of Men (The). The body. Spenser says, "The divine part of man is circular, but the mortal part is triangular." (Faerie Queene, book i. 9.)

Tribune. Last of the Tribunes. Cola di Bienni, who assumed the title of "Tribune of liberty, peace, and justice." Bienni is the hero of one of Lord Lytton's most vigorous works of fiction, (1813-1854.)
borne the title of "the most loyal of towns."

**Trigem.** The junction of three signs. The zodiac is partitioned into four trigons, named respectively after the four elements; the watery trigon includes Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces; the fiery, Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius; the earthy, Taurus, Virgo, and Capricornus; and the airy, Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius.

**Trig'ocy.** A group of three tragedies. Everyone in Greece who took part in the poetical contest had to produce a trilogy and a satyrical drama. We have only one specimen, and that is by Eschylus, embracing the *Agamemnon*, the *Choephorae*, and the *Eumenides*.

**Trimal.** The Anglo-Saxon name for the month of May, because in that month they began to milk their kine three times a day.

**Trimmer.** One who runs with the hares and holds with the hounds. George Savile, Marquis of Halifax, adopted the term in the reign of Charles II. to signify that he was neither an extreme Whig nor an extreme Tory. Dryden was called a trimmer, because he professed attachment to the king, but was the avowed enemy of the Duke of York.

**Tri'cele.** A jester in Shakespeare's *Tempest.*

**Trine.** In astrology, a planet distant from another one-third of the circle is said to be in trine; one-fourth, it is in square; one-sixth or two signs, it is in sextile; but when one-half distant, it is said to be "opposite."

"In sextile, square, and trine, and opposite
Of no good effect."

Milton: *Paradise Lost,* x 459

N.B. Planets distant from each other six signs or half a circle have opposite influences, and are therefore opposed to each other.

**Tri'a'ty.** Tertullian (160-249) introduced this word into Christian theology. The word triad is much older. Almost every mythology has a threefold deity. (See There.)

**American Indiana.** Otoon, Mesoug, and Atabuu.

**Brahmas.** Their tri-murti is a three-headed deity, representing Brahma (as creator), Vishnu (as sustainer), and Shiva (as destroyer). Odys. Hu, Gertikow, and Copenh.

**Cdist.** A three-headed god called Trigiat. Odes. Takk, Pan, and Molisc.

**Eastersia.** Omnis, Ios, and Episc.

**Hellenia Mysteries.** Bacchus, Persephone (4 sty.), and Demeter.

**Gracina (ancient).** Zeus (3 sty.), Aphrodite, and Aijosa.

---

**Trinom.** God, Erika, and Jana.

**Menesia.** Virdipal, Tialon, and Tyskipus or Persephone, Apertu, Ucarepte, and Intiquo.

**Perseus (ancient).** Their "Tripodian deity" was Chromides, Mithras, and Ariadnese.

**Planets.** Antares, Mercurio, and Chiron.

**Romans (ancient).** Jupiter (divine power), Neptun (divine lord of wisdom), and Latin called "anem de deluna jovis."—*Hesiod's* *Theologia Gentilis,* vol. 12. Their three chief deities were Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto.

**Nepalantuana.** Odin (who gave the lact of life), Meur (who gave semen and mother), and Lodin (who gave blood, colour, speech, sight, and hearing).

**Tyrannus.** Belus, Venus, and Taurus, etc.

**Orpheus (3 sty.).** His triad was Plutus, Lupa, and Kronos.

**Plato.** His triad was To Agathon (Goodness), Nous or Eternal Wisdom (architect of the World) (see, Provena ili 19), and Psyche (the mundane soul).

**Pothinagoras.** His triad was the Monad of Unity, Nous or Wisdom, and Psyche.

**Trinobat'aes (4 sty.).** Inhabitants of Middlesex and Essex, referred to in Caesar's *Gallic Wars.* This word, converted into Trinovantes, gave rise to the myth that the people referred to came from Troy.

**Trin'a-da Necessitas.** The three contributions to which all lands were subject in Anglo-Saxon times, viz.—(1) Bryge-bot, for keeping bridges and high roads in repair; (2) Burg-bot, for *Pyrd, for maintaining the military and keeping fortresses in repair; and (3) naval force of the kingdom.

**Tript'akas** means the "triple basket," a term applied to the three classes into which the canonical writings of the Buddha are divided—viz. the Sutras, the Vina'ya, and the Abhidharma. (See these words.)

**Triple Alliance.**

A treaty entered into by England, Sweden, and Holland against Louis XIV. in 1668. It ended in the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. (See next page.)

A treaty between England, France, and Holland against Charles XII. This league was called the Quadruple after Germany joined it. (1717.)

A third (1789) between Great Britain, Holland, and Russia, against Catherine of Russia in defence of Turkey.

A fourth in 1855, between Germany, Italy, and Austria, against France and Russia.

**Tripos.** A Cambridge term, meaning the three honour classes into which the best men are disposed at the final examination, whether of Mathematics, Law, Theology, or Natural Science, etc. The word is often emphatically applied to the voluntary classical examination.
Trismegistus [three greatest]. Hermes, the Egyptian philosopher, or Thoth, councillor of Osiris, King of Egypt, to whom is attributed a host of inventions—amongst others the art of writing in hieroglyphics, the first code of Egyptian laws, harmony, astrology, the lute and lyre, magic, and all mysterious sciences.

Tristram (Sir), Tristrem, Tristan, or Tristam. Son of Rouland Rise, Lord of Ermonie, and Blanche Fleur, sister of Marko, King of Cornwall. Having lost both his parents, he was brought up by his uncle. Tristram, being wounded in a duel, was cured by Ysolde, daughter of the Queen of the Ireland, and on his return to Cornwall told his uncle of the beautiful princess. Marko sent to solicit her hand in marriage, and was accepted. Ysolde married the king, but was in love with the nephew, with whom she had guilty connection. Tristram being banished from Cornwall, went to Brittany, and married Ysolt of the White Hand, daughter of the Duke of Brittany. Tristram then went on his adventures, and, being wounded, was informed that he could be cured only by Ysolde. A messenger is dispatched to Cornwall, and is ordered to host a white sail if Ysolde accompanies him back. The vessel came in sight with a white sail displayed: but Ysolt of the White Hand, out of jealousy, told her husband that the vessel had a black sail flying, and Tristram instantly expired. Sir Tristram was one of the knights of the Round Table. Gotfrid of Strasbourg, a German minnesanger (minstrel) at the close of the twelfth century, composed a romance in verse, entitled Tristan et Isoldo. It was continued by Ulrich of Turheim, by Henry of Freyberg, and others, to the extent of many thousand verses. The best edition is that of Breslau, two vols. 8vo, 1828. (See Ysolt, HERMET.)

Sir Tristram’s horse. Passetreul.

Triton. Son of Neptune, represented as a fish with a human head. It is this sea-god that makes the roaring of the sea by blowing through his shell.

“Hear the Triton blow his warbled horn (hear the sea roar).” —Wordsworth

A Triton among the minnows. The sun among inferior lights Luna inter minores ignes.

Triumph. A word formed from thriambo, the Dionysiac hymn.

“Some... have assigned the origin of... triumphal processions to the mythical pomp of Dionysus, after his conquests in the East, the very worship itself being the Dionysiac hymn.”—Pater: Marcus the Epics and, chap. 211.

Trivis. Goddess of streets and ways. Gay has a poem in three books so entitled.

“Thou, Trivia, and my song
Through spacious streets conduct thy bard
Along to save the realm, and smooth the broken way.
From her wound a flinty tribute pays.” —Gay. Trivia, bk. 1.

Trivial, strictly speaking, means “belonging to the beaten road.” (Latin, invenium, which is not tres vias [three roads], but from the Greek tribe [to rub], meaning the worn or beaten path.)

As what comes out of the road is common, so trivial means of little value. Trench connects this word with trivium (i.e., the or cross ways), and says the gossips carried on at these places gave rise to the present meaning of the word.

Trivium. The three elementary subjects of literary education up to the twelfth century—Grammar, Rhetoric, and Logic. (See Quadrum.)

N. B. Theology was introduced in the twelfth century.

Trocilus (The), says Barrow, “enters with impurity into the mouth of the crocodile. This is to pick from the teeth a leech which greatly torments the creature. “Not half so bold The path that dare with trailing hun Iwithin the crocodile’s stretched jaws to come” —Thomas Moore. Lola Roche, pt. 1

Troglydotes (3 syi.). A people of Ethiopia, south-east of Egypt. Remains of their cave dwellings are still to be seen along the banks of the Nile. There were Troglydotes of Syria and Arabia also, according to Strabo. Phyny (v. 8) asserts that they fed on serpents. (Greek, trogíl, a cave; dieron, to get into.)

“King François, of eternal memory... abhorred these hypothetical snake-keepers” —Biblia Graecarum et Espanarum (Sp. 15 11).

Troglydote. A person who lives so secluded as not to know the current events of the day, is so self-opinionated as to condemn everyone who sees not eye to eye with himself, and scorcs everything that comes not within the scope of his own approval; a detractor; a critic. The Saturday Review introduced this use of the word. (See above.)

“Miners are sometimes facetiously called Troglydotes.”

Troilus (3 syi.). The prince of chivalry, one of the sons of Priam, killed by Achilles in the siege of Troy (Homeric Iliad). The loves of Troilus and Cressida, celebrated by Shakespeare.
Trotbadour

and Chaucer, form no part of the old classic tale.

As true as Troilus. Troilus is meant by Shakespeare to be the type of constancy, and Cressida the type of female inconstancy. (See CRESSIDA.)

"As true as Troilus" shall crown up the verse,
And sanctify the numbers."

Troilus and Cressida (Shakespeare). The story was originally written by Lollina, an old Lombard author, and since by Chaucer (Pope). Chaucer's poem is from Boccaccio's Filostrato.

Tros pour Cent. A cheap hat.

"Running with bare head about, While the town is tempest-tost, Prentice had unheedcd shou'd That their three-threens are lost." (From a Provençal: Le Petit du Caire.

Trojan. He is a regular Trojan. A fine fellow, with good courage and plenty of spirit; what the French call a brave homme. The Trojans in Homer's Iliad and Virgil's Aeneid are described as truthful, brave, patriotic, and confiding. "There they say right, and lie true Trojans." (Butler: Hudibras, 1. 1.

Trojan War (Thuc.). The siege of Troy by the Greeks. After a siege of ten years the city was taken and burnt to the ground. The last year of the siege is the subject of Homer's Iliad; the burning of Troy and the flight of Aeneas is a continuation by Virgil in his Aeneid.

The Trojan War, by Henry of Veldeig; (Waldeck), a minnesinger (twelfth century) is no translation of either Homer or Virgil, but a German adaptation of the old tale. By far the best part of this poetical romance is where Lavinia tells her tale of love to her mother.

Trolls. Dwarfs of Northern mythology, living in hills or mounds; they are represented as stumpy, misshapen, and hump-backed, inclined to thieving, and fond of carrying off children or substituting one of their own offspring for that of a human mother. They are called hill-people, and are especially averse to noise, from a recollection of the time when Thor used to be for ever flinging his hammer after them. (Icelandic, troll; (See FAIRY.)

"Out then spake the tiny Troll, No bigger than an enameled bee." (Danish ballad, Eline of Villenauv.

Trolly. A cart used in mines and on railways. A railway trolley is worked by the hand, which moves a treadle: a coal-mine trolley used to be pushed by trolly-boys; ponies are now generally employed instead of boys. (Welsh, trol, a cart; trollo, to roll or trundle, whence "to troll a catch" — i.e. to sing a catch or round)

Trompée. Votre religion est trompée. You have been greatly imposed upon. Similarly, "Suprême la religion de quelqu'un" is to deceive or impose upon one. Cardinal de Bonnechose used the former phrase in his letter to The Times respecting the Report of the Ecumenical Council, and it puzzled the English journals, but was explained by M. Notterelle. (See The Times, January 1st, 1870.)

"We use the word faith both for 'credulity' and 'religion' — e.g. "Your faith (credulity) has been imposed upon." The "Catholic faith," "Mahometan faith," "Brahminical faith," etc., virtually mean "religion."

Tromess, Tronis, or Trophy Money, or Trophy Tax. "A duty of fourpence [in the pound] paid annually by housekeepers or their landlords, for the drums, colours [trophies], etc., of the companies or regiments of militia." (Dr. Scott's Bailey's Dictionary.)

Troopers mean trooperships, as "Indian troopers," ships for the conveyance of troopers to India, especially between February and October, when the annual relief of British forces in India are made. Similarly, whaler is a ship for whaling.

Troops of the Line. All numbered infantry or marching regiments, except the foot-guards.

Trophonius (Greek), Latin, Trophonius. He has visited the cave of Trophonius (Greek). Said of a melancholy man. The cave of Trophonius was one of the most celebrated oracles of Greece. The entrance was so narrow that he who went to consult the oracle had to lie on his back with his feet towards the cave, whereupon he was caught by some unseen force and violently pulled inside the cave. After remaining there a time, he was driven out in similar fashion, and looked most ghastly pale and terrified; hence the proverb.

Troubadour (3 syl.). Minstrels of the south of France in the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries; so called from the Provençal verb troubar (to invent). Our word poet signifies exactly the same thing, being the Greek for "create." (See Trouvères.)
Trouble means a moral whirlwind. (Latin, turba, a whirlwind; Italian, turbare; French, trombler.) Disturb is from the same root. The idea pervades all such words as agitation, commotion, resolation, a tossing up and down, etc.

Trouillogan's Advice. Do and do not; yes and no. When Pantagruel asked the philosopher Trouillogan whether Panurge should marry or not, the philosopher replied: "Yes." "What say you?" asked the prince. "What you have heard," answered Trouillogan. "What have I heard," said Pantagruel. "What I have spoken," rejoined the sage. "Good," said the prince; "but tell me plainly, shall Panurge marry or let it alone?" "Neither," answered the oracle. "How?" said the prince; "that cannot be." "Then both," said Trouillogan. (Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, iii. 35.)

Trout is the Latin truct-a, from the Greek troke, the greedy fish (trago, to eat). The trout is very voracious, and will devour any kind of animal food.

"[Roland] was... engaged in a keen and animated discussion about loch-leven trout and sea-trout, and river trout, and bull trout, and char which never rise to the fly, and par which some suppose to be infant salmon, and herring which frequent the Nith, and eels which are only found in the castle loch of Lochmaben."—Sir W. Scott: The Abbot, chap. xvii.

Trouveres (2 syl.) were the troubadours of the north of France, in the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries. So called from trouver, the Walloon verb meaning "to invent." (See Troubadours.)

Trouvatore (1 D) (4 syl.) Manrique, the son of Garzia, brother of the Comte di Luna. Verdi's opera so called is taken from the drama of Giacomo Guterius, which is laid in the fifteenth century. Trouvatore means a troubadour.

Troy, Dwarfs of Orkney and Shetland mythology, similar to the Scandinavian Trots. There are land-trots and sea-trots. "Trow tak' thee?" is a phrase still used by the island women when angry with their children.

Troxtatas [bread-eater]. King of the mice and father of Psycarpax, who was drowned.

"Fix their counsel... Where great Troxartas crowned in glory reigns... Psycarpax' father, father now no more!"

Parnell: Battle of the Frogs and Mice, bk. i.

Troy-Novant (London). This name gave rise to the tradition that Brute, a Trojan refugee, founded London and called it New Troy; but the word is British, and compounded of Trynon-haut (inhabitants of the new town). Civitas Trynonbantum, the city of the Tri nobantes, which we might render "Newtownsmen."

"For noble Britons sprang from Trojans bold, And Troy-Novant was built of old Troy's slain cold."—Spen: Faerie Queene, iii. 9.

Troy-town has no connection with the Homeric "Troy," but means a maze, labyrinth, or bowery. (Welsh troi, to turn; trodel, a trodden place [street], whence the archaic trude, a path or track; Anglo-Saxon threw-an, to twist or turn.) There are numerous Tros and Troy-towns in Great Britain and North America. The upper garden of Kensington Palace was called "the siege of Troy."

"A Troy-town is about equivalent to "Julian's Bower," mentioned in Halliwell's Archæa Dictionary.

Troy Weight means "London weight." London used to be called Troy-mavant. (See above.) The general notion that the word is from Troyes, a town of France, and that the weight was brought to Europe from Grand Cairo by crusaders, is wholly untenable, as the term Troy Weight was used in England in the reign of Edward the Confessor. Troy weight is old London weight, and Avoirdupois the weight brought over by the Normans. (See Avoirdupois.)

Truce of God. In 1040 the Church forbade the barons to make any attack on each other between sunset on Wednesday and sunrise on the following Monday, or upon any ecclesiastical fast or feast day. It also provided that no man was to molest a labourer working in the fields, or to lay hands on any implement of husbandry, on pain of excommunication. (See Peace of God.)

Truces. Faithless and fatal truces. The Emperor Antonius Caracalla destroyed the citizens of Alexandria, at one time, and at another cut off the attendants of Artabanus, King of Persia, under colour of marrying his daughter. Jacob's children destroyed the Shechemites to avenge the rape of Dinah. Gallienus, the Roman Emperor, put to death the military men in Constanti nople. Antonius, under colour of friendship, enticed Artavasdes of Armenia; then, binding him in heavy chains, put him to death.
Truchuela. A very small trout with which Don Quixote was regaled at the road-side inn where he was dubbed knight. (Cervantes: Don Quixote, bk. i. chap. ii.)

True Blue—that is, "Coventry blue," noted for its fast dye. An epithet applied to a person of inflexible honesty and fidelity.

True-lovers' Knot is the Danish tvbroloever knobt, "a betrothment bond," not a compound of true and lorry. Thus in the Icelandic Gospel the phrase, "a virgin espoused to a man." is, er truofad var einum mannin.

"Three times a true-love's knot I tie secure. 
Ferm be the knot, firm may his love endure." 
Guy's Pastoral. The Spell

True as Touch. The reference is to gold tested by the touchstone (q.r.).

"If thou lov'st me too much
It will not prove as true as touch." 
Love me Little, Love me Long (1:7:0).

True Thomas and the Queen of Elfinland. An old romance in verse by Thomas the Rhymer.

True Thomas. Thomas the Rhymer was so called from his prophecies, the most noted of which was the prediction of the death of Alexander III. of Scotland, made to the Earl of March in the Castle of Dunbar the day before it occurred. It is recorded in the Scot-chronicon of Fordun. (1:430.) (See Rhymer.)

Truenny. Hamlet says to the Ghost, "Art thou there, Truenny?" Then to his comrades, "You hear this fellow in the cellaring?" (1:5). And again, "Well said, old mole; canst work?" Truenny means earth-borer or mole (Greek, tru6pano, truapo, to bore or perforate), an excellent word to apply to a ghost "boring through the cellaring" to get to the place of purgatory before cock-crow. Miners use the word for a run of metal or metallic earth, which indicates the presence and direction of a lode.

Trulli. Female spirits noted for their kindness to men. (Randle Holms: Academy of Armory.)

Trump. To trump up. To devise or make up falsely; to concoct.

Trump Card. The French carte de triomphe (card of triumph).

Trumpet. To trumpet one's good deeds. The allusion is to the Pharisaic sect called the Almsgivers, who had a trumpet sounded before them, ostensibly to summon the poor together, but in reality to publish abroad their abnegation and benevolence.

You sound your own trumpet. The allusion is to heralds, who used to announce with a flourish of trumpets the knights who entered a list.

Trumpeter. Your trumpet is dead—i.e., you are obliged to sound your own praises because no one will do it for you.

Trumpets (Feast of). A Jewish festival, held on the first two days of Tisri, the beginning of the ecclesiastical year.

Trundle. A military earthwork above Goodwood. The area is about two furlongs. It has a double vallum. The situations of the portals are still to be traced in the east, west, and north. The fortifications of the ancient Britons being circular, it is probable that the Trundle is British. The fortified encampments of the Romans were square; examples may be seen at the Broyle, near Chichester, and on Ditchling Hill.

Truss his Points (To). To tie the points of hose. The points were the cords pointed with metal, like shoe-laces, attached to doublets and hose; being very numerous, some second person was required to "truss" them or fasten them properly.

"I hear the stall [Sir Pierce] clamorous for someone to truss his points. He will find himself fortunate if he finds anyone here who can do him the office of a master of the chamber."—Sir W. Scott: The Monastery, chap. xvi.

Trusts. The combinations called rings or corners in the commercial world. The chief merchants of an article (say sugar, salt, or flour) combine to fix the selling price of a given article and thus secure enormous profits. These enterprises are technically called "trusts," because each of the merchants is in trust not to undersell the others, but to remain faithful to the terms agreed on.

Truth. Pilate said, "What is truth?"
This was the great question of the Platonists. Plato said we could know truth if we could sublimate our minds to their original purity. Areopagis said that man's understanding is not capable of knowing what truth is. Cæ- neadés maintained that not only our understanding could not comprehend it, but even our senses are wholly inadequate to help us in the investigation. Gorgias the Sophist said, "What is right but what we prove to be right? and what is truth but what we believe to be truth?"
Truth in a Well

1251

Tu-rall-an, the refrain of comic songs, is a corruption of the Italian turluino, and the French turlureau or turlure. The word is an old French word for a bagpipe, and "toure lour" means a refrain on the bagpipe. The refrain of a French song published in 1697 is—

"Toure lour, louriree, lourine, toure lourine." 
Siue du Theatre Italien, iii. p. 423.


Throw a tub to the whale. To create a diversion in order to avoid a real danger; to bamboozle or mislead an enemy. In whaling, when a ship is threatened by a whole school of whales, it is usual to throw a tub into the sea to divert their attention, and to make off as fast as possible.

A tub of naked children. Emblematical of St. Nicholas, in allusion to two boys murdered and placed in a picking tub by a landlord, and raised to life again by this saint. (See Nicholas.)

Tub, Tubbing. Tubs, in rowing slang, are gig pairs of college boat clubs, who practice for the term's races. They are pulled on one side when a pair-oar boat in uniform makes its appearance. Tubbing is taking out pairs under the supervision of a coach to train men for taking part in the races.

Tub-woman (A). A drawer of beer at a country public-house.

"The common people had always a tradition that the queen's [Anne] grandmother... had been a washerwoman, or, as Cardinal York asserted, a tub-woman—that is, a drawer of beer at a country public-house."—Hovel: History of England; Anne, p. 171.

Tuba [happiness]. A tree of Paradise, of gigantic proportions, whose branches stretch out to those who wish to gather their produce; not only all luscious fruits, but even the flesh of birds already cooked, green garments, and even horses ready saddled and bridled. From the root of this tree spring the rivers of Paradise, flowing with milk and honey, wine and water, and from the banks of which may be picked up inestimable gems.

Tuck. A long narrow sword. (Gaelic, tuach, Welsh tuwa, Italian stocco, German stocx, French estoc.) In Hamlet the word is erroneously printed "stuck," in Malone's edition.

"If he by chance escape your venomous tuck, Our purpose may hold there."—Act iv. 7.
A good tuck in or tuck out. A good feed. To tuck is to full, a tucker is a fuller. Hence, to cram. The fold of a dress to allow for growth is called a tuck, and a little frill on the top thereof is called a tucker. (Anglo-Saxon, tue-ian.)

I'll tuck him up. Slab him, do for him. Tuck is a small dirk used by artillerymen. (See above.)

**Tucker**. Food. "A tuck in," a cram of food. (See above.)

"No,' said Pansy, 'we've no food.' By Jove,' said the other, 'I'll search creation for tucker to-night. Give me your gun.""—Watson: _The Web of the Spider_, chap. xii.

**Tuffet (A)._** A small tuft or clump. Strange that this word, so universally known, has never been introduced into our dictionaries, to the best of my knowledge.

"Little M is Muffet

Set on a tuffet

Eating her curds and whey..."

_Nursery Rhymes._

**Tuft.** A nobleman or fellow converser. So called at Oxford because he wears a gold tuft or tassel on his college cap.

**Tuff-hunter.** A nobleman's toady; one who tries to curry favour with the wealthy and great for the sake of feeding on the crumbs which fall from the rich man's table. A University term. (See above.)

**Tug.** A name by which collegers are known at Eton. Either from _tug_ (the gown worn in distinction to Oppidans), or from "tough mutton."

"A name in college handed down

From mutton tough or anecur gown."

_The World_, February 17, 1843 (p. 31).

**Tug of War (The), a rural sport, in which a number of men or boys, divided into two bands, lay hold of a strong rope and pull against each other till one side has tugged the other over the dividing line.

**Tulleries (Paris) [tile-kilns]. The palace was on the site of some old tile-kilns. (See SABLONNIERE.)

**Tulcan Bishops.** Certain Scotch bishops appointed by James I., with the distinct understanding that they were to hand over a fixed portion of the revenue to the patron. A tulcan is a stuffed calf-skin, placed under a cow that withholds her milk. The cow, thinking the "tulcan" to be her calf, readily yields her milk to the milk-pail.

**Tulip.** The turban plant; Persian, _shansbê_ (thansibten, a turban), by which name the flower is called in Persia.

My tulip. A term of endearment to animals, as "Gee up, my tulip!" or "Kim up, my tulip!" Perhaps a pun suggested by the word tool. A donkey is a costermonger's tool.

**Tulip Mania.** A reckless mania for the purchase of tulip-bulbs in the seventeenth century. Beckmann says it rose to its greatest height in the years 1634-1637. A root of the species called Viceroy sold for £250; Semper Augustus, more than double that sum. The tulips were grown in Holland, but the mania which spread over Europe was a mere stock-jobbing speculation.

**Tumbledown Dick.** Anything that will not stand firmly. Dick is Richard, the Protector's son, who was but a tottering wall at best.

**Tun.** Any vessel, even a goblet or cup. (Anglo-Saxon _tunne._)

"Tun, such a cup as jugglers use to show divers tricks by."—Minska: _Spanish Dictionary._

**Tunding.** A thrashing with ashen sticks given to a school-fellow by one of the monitors or "praecfects" of Winchester school, for breach of discipline. (Latin _tundo_, to beat or bruise.)

**Tune the Old Cow Died of (The).** Advice instead of relief; remonstrance instead of help. As St. James says (ii. 13, 16), "If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say to them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?" Your words are the tune the old cow died of. The reference is to the well-known song—

"There was an old man and he let an old cow,

But he had no fodder to give her,

So he took up his hurdle and played her the tune—

'Consider, good cow, consider,'

This isn't the tune for the crane to grow.

Consider, good cow, consider.'"

**Tuneful Nine.** The nine _Muses_: Calliopé (epic poetry), Clio (history), Erato (lyric poetry), Euterpe (music), Melpomene (tragedy), Polyhymnia (sacred song), Terpsichore (dancing), Thalia (comedy), Urania (astronomy).

**Tuning Goose.** The entertainment given in Yorkshire when the corn at harvest was all safely stacked.

**Tunis'i'an.** The adjective form of Tunis.

**Tunkers.** A politico-religious sect of Ohio. They came from a "small
German village on the Eder. They believe all will be saved; are Quakers in plainness of dress and speech; and will neither fight, nor go to law. Both sexes are equally eligible for any office. Celibacy is the highest honour, but not imperative. They are also called Tumblers, and incorrectly Dunkers. Tunker means "to dip a morsel into gravy," "a sop into wine," and as they are Baptists this term has been given them; but they call themselves "the harmless people." (W. Hepworth Dixon: New America, ii. 18.)

Tur'carent. One who has become rich by hook or by crook; and, having nothing else to display, makes a great display of his wealth. A chevalier in Le Sage's comedy of the same name.

Tureen'. A deep pan for holding soup. (French, terrine, a pan made of terra, earth.)

Turf (The). The racecourse; the profession of horse-racing, which is done on turf or grass. One who lives by the turf, or whose means of living is derived from running horses or betting on races.

"All men are equal on the turf and under it."—Lord George Bentinck.

Turk. Slave, villain. A term of reproach used by the Greeks of Constantinople.

I'm young Turk, a playful reprimand to a young mischievous child.

Turk Gregory. Gregory VII., called Hildebrand, a furious Churchman, who surmounted every obstacle to deprive the emperor of his right of investiture of bishops. He was exceedingly disliked by the early reformers.

Turk Gregory never did such deeds in arms as I have done this day."—Henry IV., v. 3.

Turkey. The bird with a red wattle. A native of America, at one time supposed to have come from England.

Turkish Spy was written by John Paul Mara'na, an Italian, who had been imprisoned for conspiracy. After his release he retired to Mon'aco, where he wrote the History of the Plot. Subsequently he removed to Paris, and produced his Turkish Spy, in which he gives the history of the last age.

Turpin, a punster or farceur, with turpinade, and the verb turpiner. It was usual in the 17th century for play-writers in Italy and France to change their names. Thus Le Grand called himself Bellevalie in tragedy, and Turpin in farce; Hugues Guéret took the name of Flépin; and Jean Baptiste Poquelin called himself Molière, but there was a Molière before him who wrote plays.

Turmeric, like berberry, being yellow, was supposed to cure the yellow jaundice. According to the doctrine of signatures, Nature labels every plant with a mark to show what it is good for. Red plants are good for fever, white ones for rigor. Hence the red rose is supposed to cure haemorrhage. (See Thistles.)

Turncoat. As the dominions of the duke of Saxeony were bounded in part by France, one of the early dukes hit upon the device of a coat blue one side, and white the other. When he wished to be thought in the French interest he wore the white outside; otherwise the outside colour was blue. Whence a Saxon was nicknamed Emmanuel Turncoat. (Scots' Magazine, October, 1747.)

Without going to history, we have a very palpable etymology in the French tourne-côle (turn-side). (See Coat.)

Turning the Tables. (See under TABLES.)

Turnip-Garden (The). So called by the Jacobites. George II. was called the "Turnip-hougher" [hoer], and his hiring of troops was spoken of as "selling the turnips," or "trying to sell his roots." Hanover at the time was eminently a pastoral country.

Turnip Townsend. The brother-in-law of Sir Robert Walpole, who, after his retirement from office in 1731, devoted himself to the improvement of agriculture.

Turnspit Dog. One who has all the work but none of the profit; he turns the spit but eats not of the roast. The allusion is to the dog used formerly to turn the spit in roasting. Tопсле says, "They go into a wheel, which they turn round about with the weight of their bodies, so diligently ... that no drudge ... can do the feat more cunningly." (1697.)

Turpin, Archbishop of Rheims. A mythological contemporary of Charlemagne. His chronicle is supposed to be written at Vienne, in Dauphiny, whence it is addressed to Leoprandus, Dean of Aquiagranensis [Aix-la-Chapelle]. It was not really written till the end of the eleventh century, and the probable author was a canon of Barcelo'na.
The romance turns on the expedition of Charlemagne to Spain in 777, to
defend one of his allies from the aggre-
gessions of some neighbouring prince.
Having conquered Navarre and Aragon,
he returned to France. The chronicle
says he invested Pamplona for three
months without being able to take it.
He then tried what prayer could do, and
the walls fell down of their own accord,
like those of Jericho. Those Saracens
who consented to become Christians
were spared; the rest were put to
the sword. Charlemagne then visited the
sarcophagus of James, and Turpin bap-
tised most of the neighbourhood.
The king crossed the Pyrenees, but the
rear commanded by Roland was attacked
by 50,000 Saracens, and none escaped.

Turtle Doves. Rhyming slang for
a pair of gloves. (See Chill.)

Tuscal. A struggle, a skirmish. A
corruption of tussle (German, zusen, to
pull); hence a dog is named Tussor
(pull 'em down). In the Winter's
Tale (iv. 4.), Autolycus says to the
Shepherd, "To tussor from thee thy busi-
ness" (pump or draw out of thee). In
Measure for Measure, Escalus says to
the Duke, "We'll tussor thee joint by
joint." (v. 1.)

Tut. A word used in Lincolnshire
for a phantom, as the Spittal Hili Tut.
Tom Tut will get you is a threat to
frighten children. Tut-gotten is panic-
struck. Our tush is derived from the
word tut.

Tutivialin. The demon who collects
all the words skipped over or mutilated
by priests in the performance of the
services. These literary scraps or shreds
he deposits in that pit which is said to
be paved with "good intentions" never
brought to effect. (Piers Plowman,
p. 547; Townley Mysteries, pp. 310,
319; etc.)

Two Dogs of Robert Burns, perhaps
suggested by the Spanish Colloquio de
Dos Pervos, by Cervantes.

Twangdille, the fiddler, lost one leg
and one eye by a stroke of lightning on
the banks of the Ister.

"Yet still the merry bard without regret
beats, and, with his bounding shell
and quivering plectrum, his despairing
friends,
He strikes every string to every note,
he bonds his panting neck, his single eye
Twintles with joy, his active stump beats true."

Somerilas: Hobbinol.

Tweedles. Checked cloths for trousers,
etc. The origin of this name is sup-
posed to have been a blunder for
"tweels," somewhat blotted and badly
written in 1829. The Scotch manu-
facturer sent a consignment of these
goods to James Locke, of London, who
misread the word, and as they were
made on the banks of the Tweed, the
name was appropriated and accordingly
adopted.

However, the Anglo-Saxon read (diffuse),
which gave rise to "tweedles" (cloth of tweed),
and "tweedles sheets, is more likely to have given
rise to the word. In fact, "tweedles" and "tweedles" both mean cloth in which the wool crosses the
warp vertically.

Tweedledum and Tweedledee.

"Some may compared to Bononceni
That my husband Handel's has a nimny;
Others say that he to Handel
Is scarcely fit to hold a candle."
Strange all this difference should be
"Twixt Tweedledum and Tweedledee." J. Byron.

This refers to the feud between the Bononcini
and Handelists. The Duke of
Marlborough and most of the nobility
took Bononcini by the hand; but the
Prince of Wales, with Pope and Ar-
butinot, was for Handel. (See Guck-
ists.)

Twelfth (The), the 12th of August.
The first day of grouse-shooting.

Twelfth Cake. The drawing for
king and queen is a relic of the Roman
Saturna's. At the close of this festival
the Roman children drew lots with beans
to see who would be king. Twelfth Day
is twelve days after Christmas, or the
Epiphany.

Twelfth Night (Shakespeare). The
serious plot is taken from Balofores's
Histoires Tragiquest. The comic parts
are of Shakespeare's own invention.
(See Befana.)

Twelve. Each English archer carries
twelve Scotchmen under his girdle. This
was a common saying at one time,
because the English were unerring archers,
and each archer carried in his belt twelve
arrows (Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a
Grandfather, vii.)

The Twelve. All the prelates of the
Roman Catholic Church. Of course the
Twelve Apostles.

"The Pope identifies himself with the 'Master,'
and addresses those two prelates as the 'Twelves.'"
- The Times, December 11, 1889.

Twelve Tables. The earliest code
of Roman law, compiled by the Decem-
viari, and cut on twelve bronze tables or
tables (Livy, iii. 57; Diodorus, xi. 66.)

Twickenham. The Bard of Twick-
kenham. Alexander Pope, who lived
there for thirty years. (1688-1744.)
Two. The evil principle of Pythagoras. Accordingly the second day of the second month of the year was sacred to Pluto, and was esteemed unlucky.

Two an unlucky number in our dynasties. Witness Ethelred II. the Unready, forced to abdicate; Harold II., slain at Hastings; William II., shot in New Forest; Henry II., who had to fight for his crown, etc.; Edward II., murdered at Berkeley Castle; Richard II., deposed; Charles II., driven into exile; James II., forced to abdicate; George II., was worsted at Fontenoy and Lutzen, his reign was troubled by civil war, and disgraced by General Braddock and Admiral Byng.

It does not seem much more lucky abroad: Charles II. of France, after a most unhappy reign, died of poison; Charles II. of Navarre was called The Bad; Charles II. of Spain ended his dynasty, and left his kingdom a wreck; Charles II. of Anjou (le Noiseteur) passed almost the whole of his life in captivity; Charles II. of Savoy reigned only nine months, and died at the age of eight.

Two Strings to his Bow (He has). He is provided against contingencies; if one business or adventure should fail,
Two of a Trade never agree. The French say, *Pin contra fin n'est bon à faire doublure*—i.e. Two materials of the same nature never unite well together.

"E'en a beggar sees with foes
A beggar to the house-door goes."

Greek: "Kai pòchos pòcho phthonei." (Hesiod.)

Latin: "Etiam mendicus mendico invidit." (Figulius figulo invidet, faber fabro) ("Potter envies potter, and smith smith.")

Twopenny Damn. A vague imprecation, said to have been commonly used by the great Duke of Wellington. Some have derived it from the Hindu *dān, dānai*—an ancient copper coin, of which 1,600 went to the rupee. Concerning this derivation Dr. Murray says that it is ingenious, but has no foundation in fact. Goldsmith, in the Citizen of the World, uses the expression, "Not that I care three damn's.

Tybalt. A Capulet; a "fiery" young noble. (Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet.)

It is the name given to the cat in the story of Reynard the Fox. Hence Mercutio says, "Tybalt, you rat-catcher, will you walk?" (iii. 1); and again, when Tybalt asks, "What wouldst thou have with me?" Mercutio answers, "Good king of cats! nothing but one of your nine lives." (iii. 1).

Tyburn is *Tica-burne*, the "two rivulets," so called because two small rivers met in this locality.

Tyburn's triple tree. A gallows, which consists of two uprights and a beam resting on them. Previous to 1783 Tyburn was the chief place of execution in London, and a gallows was permanently erected there. In the reign of Henry VIII. the average number of persons executed annually in England was 2,000. The present number is under twelve.

Kings of Tyburn. Public executioners. (See HANGMAN.)

Tyburn Ticket. Under a statute of William III. prosecutors who had secured a capital conviction against a criminal were exempted from all parish and ward offices within the parish in which the felony had been committed. Such persons obtained a *Tyburn Ticket*, which was duly enrolled and might be sold. The Stamford Mercury (March 27th, 1810) announces the sale of one of these tickets for £280. The Act was repealed by 58 Geo. III., c. 70.

Tyburnia (London). Portman and Grosvenor Squares district, described by Thackeray as "the elegant, the prosperous, the polite Tyburnia, the most respectable district of the habitable globe."

Tyburnia—i.e. to-year; as, to-day, to-night, to-morrow. (Anglo-Saxon, to-dage, to-geare.)

Tyke. (See Tyke.)

Tyler Insurrection. Wat Tyler's insurrection. An insurrection headed by Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, in consequence of a poll-tax of three groat's to defray the expenses of a war with France. (1381.)

Tylwyth Teg (the Fair Family), A sort of Kobold family, but not of diminutive size. They lived in the lake near Brecknock. (Davies: Mythology, etc., of the British Druids.)

Type. Pica (large type), litera picata; the great black letter at the beginning of some new order in the liturgy. Brevier (small type), used in printing the breviary.

Primer, now called "long primer," (small type), used in printing small prayer-books called primers.

A font of types. In an ordinary font the proportion of the various letters is usually as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>letter</th>
<th>frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>8,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>1,700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typhoeus. A giant with a hundred heads, fearful eyes, and a most terrible voice. He was the father of the Harpies. Zeus [Zues] killed him with a thunderbolt, and he lies buried under Mount Etna. (Hesiod: Thogony.) (See GIANTS.)

Typhon. Son of Typhoeus, the giant with a hundred heads. He was so tall that he touched the skies with his head. His offspring were Gorgon, Geryon, Cerberus, and the hydra of Lerna. Like his father, he lies buried under Etna. (Homer: Iliad.) (See GIANTS.)
Typhon. The evil genius of Egyptian mythology; also a furious whirling wind in the Chinese seas. (Typhoon or typhon, the whirling wind, is really the Chinese Pa-ju [great wind].)

"Beneath the radiant line that girds the globe,
The circling Typhon, whirled from point to point,
Exhausting all the race of all the sky.
And dute Eucrana, reign."

Tyr. Son of Odin, and younger brother of Thor. The wolf Fenrir bit off his hand. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Tyrant did not originally mean a despot, but an absolute prince, and especially one who made himself absolute in a free state. Napoleon III. would have been so called by the ancient Greeks. Many of the Greek tyrants were pattern rulers, as Pisistratos and Pericles, of Athens; Periander, of Corinth; Dionysios the Younger, Gelaon, and his brother Hiero, of Syracuse; Polycrates, of Samos; Phidion, of Argos, etc. etc. (Greek, tyrannos, an absolute king, like the Czar of Russia.)

Tyrant of the Cimmerians. Miltiades was so called, and yet was he, as Byron says, "Freedom's best and bravest friend." (See Thirty Tyrants.)

Tyr, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, means Holland; Egypt means France.

"I mourn, my countrymen, your lost estate... Now all your liberties a spoil are made. Egypt and Tyros intercept your trade."

Part I. 736-737.

Tyrtaeus. The Spanish Tyrtaeus. Manuel Jose Quintana, whose odes stimulated the Spaniards to vindicate their liberty at the outbreak of the War of Independence. (1772-1837.)

U

U.S. The United States of North America.

Ubedæ. Orbaneia, painter of Ubeda, sometimes painted a cock so postero-terously designed that he was obliged to write under it, "This is a cock." (Servantes; Don Quixote, pt. ii, bk. i, 3.)

Udal Tenure. The same as "allodial tenure," the opposite of "feudal tenure." Feudal tenure is the holding of a tenement of land under a feudal lord. Udal tenure is a sort of freehold, held by the right of long possession. (Icelandic, othal, allodial.)

Ugly means hag-like. Mr. Dyer derives it from ouph-tic, like an ouch or goblin. The Welsh ha'ger, ugly, would rather point to hag-tie, like a hag; but we need only go to the Old English verb uger, to feel an abhorrence of, to stand in fear of. (Icelandic, ugglir, ugr, horror.)

"For the payne are so felle and harsh... That all man may usge bothe showynge and swilde."

Hampole, MS. Douce, p. 189.

Ugly. (See Pierre du Coignet.)

Ugly as Sin.

"Sin is a creature of such hideous mien... That he hatred needs but to be seen."

Pope.

Ugolino. Count of Pisa, deserted his party the Ghibellines, and with the hope of usurping supreme power in Pisa formed an alliance with Giovanni Visconti, the head of the Guelphical party, who promised to supply him secretly with soldiers from Sardinia. The plot was found out, and both were banished. (Giovanni died, but the latter joined the Florentines, and forced the Pisans to restore his territories. In 1284 Genoa made war against Pisa, and Count Ugolino treacherously deserted the Pisans, causing their total overthrow. At length a conspiracy was formed against him, and in 1288 he was cast with his two sons and two grandsons into the tower of Gualandi, where they were all starved to death. Dante, in his Inferno, has given the sad tale an undying interest.

N.B. Count Ugolino was one of the noble family of Gheradesca, and should be styled Ugolino Count of Gheradesca.

Uhlam (German). A horse-soldier chiefly employed in reconnoitering, skirmishing, and outpost duty.

Uka'se (2 syl.). A Russian term for an edict either proceeding from the senate or direct from the emperor. (Russian, uka'sa, an edict.)

Ul-Érin. "The Guide of Ireland." A star supposed to be the guardian of that island. (Osian: Tewara, iv.)

Ula'nia, Queen of Perdura or Islanda, sent a golden shield to Charlemagne, which he was to give to his bravest
ul. The god of archery and the chase. No one could outstrip him in his snow-shoes. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Ullin. Fingal's aged bard. (Ossian.)

Lord Ullin's Daughter. A ballad by Campbell. She eloped with the chief of Ulva's Isle, and, being pursued, induced a boatman to row them over Lochgyle during a storm. The boat was overwhelmed just as Lord Ullin and his retinue reached the lake. In an agony of distress, he now promised to forgive the fugitives, but it was too late: "the waters wild rolled o'er his child, and he was left lamenting."

Ullin. Son of Count Siegendorf. He rescues Stralenheim from the Oder, but, being informed by his father that the man he had saved is the enemy of their house, he murders him. (Byron: Werner.)

St. Ult. Much honoured by fishermen. He died 937 on ashes strewed in the form of a cross upon the floor.

Ulster. A long loose overcoat, worn by males and females, and originally made of fine cloth in Ulster.

Ulster. The Red Hand of Ulster. (See under HAND, The open red hand.)

Ulster Badge. A sinister hand, erect, open, and couped at the wrist (gules), sometimes borne in a canton, and sometimes on the escutcheon. (See under HAND as above.)

Ulster King of Arms. Chief heraldic officer of Ireland. Created by Edward VI. in 1552.

Ultima Thule. (See Thule.)

Ultimatam. (Latin). A final proposal, which, if not accepted, will be followed by hostile proceedings.

Ultimam Vale (Latin). A finishing stroke, a final coup.

* Aetopos, casting off the thread of his life, gave an ultimam vale to my good fortune."—The Seven Champions of Christendom, iii, 4.

Ultimus Romanorum. So Horace Walpole was posthumously called, (1717-1797.) (See LAST OF THE ROMANS.)

Carlyle so called Dr. Johnson, but he might, with greater propriety, be termed "the last of the Cato's" (1709-1784.)

Pope called Congreve "Ultimus Romanorum." (1670-1729.) (See LAST OF THE ROMANS.)

Ultra Vires. Beyond their legitimate powers. Said of a company when exceeding the licence given to it by Act of Parliament. Thus if a company, which had obtained an Act of Parliament to construct a railway from London to Nottingham were to carry its rails to York, it would be acting ultra vires. If the Bank of England were to set up a mint on their premises, it would be acting ultra vires.

Ultramontane Party. The ultra-Popish party in the Church of Rome. Ultramontane opinions or tendencies are those which favour the high "Catholic" party. Ultramontane ("beyond the Alps") means Italy or the Papal States. The form was first used by the French, to distinguish those who look upon the Pope as the fountain of all power in the Church, in contradistinction to the Gallican school, which maintains the right of self-government by national churches. (See TRAMONTANE.)

Ulysses (3 syl.). King of Ithaca, a small rocky island of Greece. He is represented in Homer's Iliad as full of artifices, and, according to Virgil, hit upon the device of the wooden horse, by which Troy was ultimately taken. (The word means The Angry or Wrathful.)

After the fall of Troy, Ulysses was driven about by tempests for ten years before he reached home, and his adventures form the subject of Homer's other epic, called the Odyssey.

Ulysses. When Palinurus summoned Ulysses to the Trojan war, he found him in a field ploughing with a team of strange animals, and sowing salt instead of barley. This he did to feign insanity, that he might be excused from the expedition. The incident is employed to show what meagre shifts are sometimes resorted to to shuffle out of plain duties.

Ulysses (The). Albert III, Margrave of Brandenburg. He was also called "The Achillen" (q.v.). (1414-1486.)

The Ulysses of the Highlands. Six
Ulysses' Bow

Only Ulysses could draw his own bow, and he could shoot an arrow through twelve rings. By this sign Penelope recognised her husband after an absence of twenty years. Ulysses' bow was prophetic. It belonged at one time to Eur'ytus of Oechalia.

"This bow of mine sang to me of present war . . . 'I have heard but once of such a weapon, the bow of Odysseus,' said the queen."—H. Rider Haggard: The World's Desire, bk. ii, chap. 1.

Una, consort of Siva, famous for her defeat of the army of Chanda and Munda, two demons. She is represented as holding the head of Chanda in one of her four hands, and trampling on Munda. The heads of the army, strung into a necklace, adorn her body, and a girdle of the same surrounds her waist.

Umber. The paint so called was first made in Umbria, Italy.

Umble-pie. A pie made of umbles—i.e. the liver, kidneys, etc., of a deer. These 'refuse' were the perquisites of the keeper, and umble-pie was a dish for servants and inferiors.

"The keeper hath the skin, head, umbles, chine, and shoulders."—Holinshed: Chronicle, p. 304.

Umbrage. To take umbrage. To take offence. Umbrage means shade (Latin, umbra), a gloomy view.

Umbrella. Common in London in 1710. First used in Edinburgh by Dr. Spens. First used in Glasgow in 1789. Mentioned by Drayton in his Micro Elizium (1630); but Drayton evidently refers to a sort of fan. Quarles's Emblemata (1635) also uses the word to signify the Deity hidden in the manhood of Christ. "Nature is made th' umbrella of the Deity" (bk. iv. emblem 14). Drayton's lines are:

"And like umbrellas, with their feathers,
Shield you in all sorts of weather."

The Grapheia tells us, "An umbrella is now being made in London for an African potentate which, when unfurled, will cover a space sufficient for twelve persons. The stick is . . . fifteen feet long."—March 16th, 1824, p. 270.

The Tatler, in No. 238 (October 17th, 1710), says:

"The young gentlemen belonging to the Custom House . . . borrowed the umbrellas from Wilk's coffee-house."

Umbrella, as, under Gladstone's umbrella, means dominion, regimen, influence. The allusion is to the umbrella which, as an emblem of sovereignty, is carried over the Sultan of Morocco. In Travels of Abi Bey (Penny Magazine, December, 1835, vol. iv. 480), we are told, "The retinue of the sultan was composed of a troop of from fifteen to twenty men on horseback. About 100 steps behind them came the sultan, mounted on a mule, with an officer bearing his umbrella, who rode beside him on a mule. . . . Nobody but the sultan himself [not even] his sons and brothers, dares to make use of it."

"As a direct competitor for the throne—or, strictly speaking, for the sacerdotal umbrella—he [Nutmeg Adams] could scarcely hope to escape."—Nineteenth Century, August, 1862, p. 311.

* In 1874 the sacred umbrella of King Koffe Kalkali, of the Ashantes, was captured. It was placed in the South Kensington Museum.

Una (Truth, so called because truth is una). She starts with St. George on his adventure, and being driven by a storm into "The Wandering Wood," retires for the night to Hypocrisy's cell. St. George quits the cell, leaving Una behind. In her search for him she is cared for by a lion, who afterwards attends her. She next sleeps in the hut of Superstition, and next morning meets Hypocrisy dressed as St. George. As they journey together Sansaly meets them, exposes Hypocrisy, kills the lion, and carries off Una on his steed to a wild forest. Una fills the air with her shrieks, and is rescued by the fauns and satyrs, who attempt to worship her, but, being restrained, pay adoration to her ass. She is delivered from the satyrs and fauns by Sir Satyrane, and is told by Archimago that St. George is dead, but subsequently hears that he is the captive of Orgoglio. She goes to King Arthur for aid, and the king both slays Orgoglio and rescues the knight. Una

So that umbrellas were kept on hire at that date.

* Jonas Hanway (born 1712) used an umbrella in London to keep off the rain, and created a disturbance among the sedan porters and public coachmen. So that probably umbrellas were not commonly used in the streets at the time.

"The tucked-up semicircle walks with natty strides. While umbrellas ran down her oiled umbrella's sides."—Swift: A Tale of a Time (1710).

"Or underneath th' umbrella's oily shed Safe turn the wet on chin and toad's tread."—Gay:Trivia, bk. i. (1711).
now takes St. George to the house of Holiness, where he is carefully nursed, and then leads him to Eden, where their union is consummated. (Spenser : Faerie Queene, bk. i.) (See Lucia.)

Una Serranilla [a little mountain song], by Mendoza's, Marquis of Santillana, godfather of Diego Hurtado de Mendoza. This song, of European celebrity, was composed on a little girl found by the marquis tending her father's flocks on the hills, and is called The Charming Milk-maiden of Sweet Fernyown.

Uneanled (3 syl.). Unanointed: without extreme unction. (Saxon all means "oil," and an-all to "anoint with oil.")

"Uneathed [without the last sacrament], disappointed, unaneled." Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 5.

Uncos, the son of Chingachgook; called in French Le Cris Agile (Deer-foot); introduced into three of Fenimore Cooper's novels—viz. The Last of the Mohicans, The Pathfinder, and The Pioneer.

Uncial Letters. Letters an inch in size. From the fifth to the ninth century. (Latin unca, an inch.)

Uncircumcised in Heart and Ears (Acts vii. 51). Obstinate deaf and willfully obdurate to the preaching of the apostle. Heathenish, and perverse so.

Uncle. Don't come the uncle over me. In Latin, "Ne sis patrum mili." (Horace : Sat. i. 88)—i.e. do not overdo your privilege of reproving or castigating me. The Latin notion of a parent or uncle left guardian was that of a severe castigator and reprover. Similarly, their idea of a step-mother was a woman of stern, unsympathetic nature, who was unjust to her step-children, and was generally disliked.

"Metuentes patrum verbis lingue."—Horace: 3 Odos, xii. 2.

Uncle. Gone to my uncle's. Uncle's is a pun on the Latin word unex, a hook. Pawnbrokers employed a hook to lift articles pawned before spouts were adopted. "Gone to the unex" is exactly tantamount to the more modern phrase "Up the spout." The pronoun was inserted to carry out the pun. In French, "C'et chez ma tante." At the pawnbroker's.

Uncle Tom. (See Sam.)

Uncle Tom. A negro slave, noted for his fidelity, pieté, and the faithful discharge of all his duties. Being sold, he has to submit to the most revolting cruelties. (Mrs. Beecher Stowe: Uncle Tom's Cabin.)

"This tale was founded on the story of Josiah Henson (1781), told to Mrs. Stowe by Henson himself.

Unco has two meanings: As an adjective it means unknown, strange, unusual; but as an adverb it means very — as unco good, unco glad, etc. The "unco guid" are the pinchbeck saints, too good by half.

"The race of the 'unco guid' is not yet quite extinct in Scotland."—A Daily Journal.

Uncumber (St.), formerly called, St. Wylgeferte. "Women changed her name" (says Sir Thomas More) "because they reckon that for a peck of oats she will not faile to uncumber them of their husbands." The tradition says that the saint was very beautiful, but, wishing to lead a single life, prayed that she might have a beard, after which she was no more cumbered with lovers. "For a peck of oats," says Sir Thomas More, "she would provide a horse for an evil houseborne to ride to the Devil upon." 

"If a wife were weary of a husband, she offered oats at Ponles ... to St. Uncumber."—Michael Woodes (1331).

Under-current metaphoretically means something at work which has an opposite tendency to what is visible or apparent. Thus in the Puritan supremacy there was a strong under-current of loyalty to the banished prince. Both in air and water there are frequently two currents, the upper one running in one direction, and the under one in another.

Under-spur-leather. An understrapper; a subordinate; the leather strap which goes under the heel of the boot to assist in keeping the spur in the right place.

"Everett and Dangrefield ... were subordinate informers—a sort of under-spur-leathers, as the cant term went."—Beech of the Peak, chap. xii.

Under the Ross [sub rosa]. (See article Rose.)

Under Weigh. The undertaking is already begun. A ship is said to be under weight when it has drawn its anchors from their moorings, and started on its voyage.

Under which King, Beorsonian? Which horn of the dilemma is to be taken? (See Beorsonian.)
**Underwriter.** An underwriter at *Lloyd's.* One who insures a ship or its merchandise to a stated amount. So called because he writes his name under the policy.

**Undine** (2 syl.). The water-nymph, who was created without a soul, like all others of her species. By marrying a mortal she obtained a soul, and with it all the pains and penalties of the human race. (La Motte Fouqué: Undine.)

*Founded on a tale told by Paracelsus in his *Treatise on Elemental Sprites.* (See Fairy, Sylphs.)

**Ungrateful Guest (The).** (See Guest.)

**Unguem.** *Ad unguem.* To the minutest point. To finish a statue *ad unguem* is to finish it so smoothly and perfectly that when the nail is run over the surface it can detect no imperfection.

**Unhinged.** *I am quite unhinged.* My nerves are shaken, my equilibrium of mind is disturbed; I am like a door which has lost one of its hinges.

**Unhoused (3 syl.).** Without having had the Eucharist in the hour of death. To *housel* is to administer the "sacrament" to the sick in danger of death. *Housel* is the Saxon *husel* (the Eucharist). *Lye* derives it from the Gothic *huana* (a victim).

**Unicorn.** According to the legends of the Middle Ages, the unicorn could be caught only by placing a virgin in his haunts; upon seeing the virgin, the creature would lose its fierceness and lie quiet at her feet. This is said to be an allegory of Jesus Christ, who willingly became man and entered the Virgin's womb, when He was taken by the hunters of blood. The one horn symbolises the great Gospel doctrine that Christ is one with God. (Guillaume, *Clere de Normandie Trouvère.*)

"The unicorn has the legs of a buck, the tail of a lion, the head and body of a horse, and a single horn in the middle of its forehead. The horn is white at the base, black in the middle, and red at the tip. The body of the unicorn is white, the head red, and eyes blue. The oldest author that describes it is Cleias (p. 400); Aristotle calls it the Wild Ass; Pliny, the Indian Ass; Lobo also describes it in his *History of Abyssinia.*

**Unicorn.** James I. substituted a unicorn, one of the supporters of the royal arms of Scotland, for the red dragon of Wales, introduced by Henry VII. Aristotle refers to the arms of Scotland thus:

"You lion placed two unicorns between That rampant with a silver sword is seen. Is for the king of Scotland's banner known."

*Boile, III.*

**Unicorn.** According to a belief once popular, the unicorn by dipping its horn into a liquid could detect whether or not it contained poison. In the designs for gold and silver plate made for the Emperor Rudolph II. by Ottavio Strada is a cup on which a unicorn stands as if to essay the liquid.

**Driving unicorn.** Two wheelers and one leader. The leader is the one horn. (Latin, *unum cornu, one horn.*)

**Unicorns.** So whale-fishers call narwhals, from the long twisted tusks, often eight feet long.

**Unigenitus (Latin, *The Only-Begotten*).** A Papal bull, so called from its opening sentence, "*Unigenitus Dei Filus.*" It was issued in condemnation of Quesnel's *Réflexions Morales,* which favoured Jansenism; the bull was issued in 1713 by Clement XI., and was a *damnatio in globo*—i.e. a condemnation of the whole book without exception. Cardinal de Noailles, Archbishop of Paris, took the side of Quesnel, and those who supported the archbishop against the pope were termed "Appellants." In 1730 the bull was condemned by the civil authorities of Paris, and the controversy died out.

**Union Jack.** The national banner of Great Britain and Ireland. It consists of three united crosses—that of St. George for England, the saltaire of St. Andrew for Scotland, and the cross of St. Patrick for Ireland.

In the *Union Jack* the white edging of St. George's cross shows the white field. In the saltaire the cross is reversed on each side, showing that the other half of the cross is covered over. The broad white band is the St. Andrew's cross; the narrow white edge is the white field of St. Patrick's cross.

In regard to the word "Jack," some say it is *Jacque* (James), the name of the king who united the flag, but this is not correct. *Jacque* is a surcoat emblazoned with St. George's cross. James I. added St. Andrew's cross, and St. Patrick's cross was added in 1601. (*Jacque, our "jacket."*)

Technically described thus:

"The Union Jack shall be azure, the Crosses saltries of St. Andrew and St. Patrick quarterly per salarie, counterchanged, argent and gules, the
latter (imbibed of the second, surmounted by the Cross of St. George or the third, imbided as the motto).—By order of the Council.

"Jajne, de l'allemand jachy, espèce de petite casaque militaire qu'on portait au moyen âge sur les armes et sur la cuirasse."—Dictionnaire Universal.

Union Rose. (The). The York and Lancaster, the petals of which are white and red; the white representing the white rose of the House of York, and the red representing the red rose of the House of Lancaster.

Unionists. A Whig and Radical party opposed to Home Rule in Ireland. It began in 1886, and in 1895 joined the Conservative government.

Unite'sians, in England, ascribe their foundation to John Biddle (1613-1692). Milton (†), Locke, Newton, Lardner, and many other men of historic note were Unitarians.

United Kingdom. The name adopted on January 1st, 1801, when Great Britain and Ireland were united.

United States. The thirty-six states of North America composing the Federal Republic. Each state is represented in the Federal Congress by two senators, and a number of representatives proportionate to the number of inhabitants. The nickname of a United States man is "a Brother Jonathan," and of the people in the aggregate "Brother Jonathan" (q.v.). Declared their independence July 4th, 1776.

Unities. (See Aristotelian.)

Universal Doctor. Alain de Lille (1114-1203).

Universe (3 syl.). According to the Peripatetics, the universe consists of eleven spheres enclosed within each other like Chinese balls. The eleventh sphere is called the empyrean or heaven of the blessed. (See Heaven.)

University. First applied to collegiate societies of learning in the twelfth century, because the universitas literarum (entire range of literature) was taught in them—i.e., arts, theology, law, and physic, still called the "learned" sciences. Greek, Latin, grammar, rhetoric, and poetry are called humanitas (humanity) or humaniora litera, meaning "lay" studies in contradiction to divinity which is the study of divine things. (See Cad.)

Unknown. The Great Unknown. Sir Walter Scott. So called because the Waverley Novels were at first published anonymously. It was James Ballantyne who first applied the term to the unknown novelist.

Unlocked or Unlocked Cab. A loutish, unmanly youth. According to tradition, the bear-cab is misshapen and imperfect till its dam has licked it into form.

Unlucky Gifts. (See Fatal Gifts.)

Unmanned (2 syl.). A man reduced to tears. It is a term in falconry applied to a hawk not yet subservient to man; metaphorically, having lost the spirit, etc., of a man.

Unmarried Men of Note. (See Wives.)

Unmentionables. Breeches.

"Cornellians and exquisites from Bond Street, sporting at eye-glasses, ... waves-men in laced coats and plump unmentionables of yellow, green, blue, red, and all the primary colours."—Rey N. H. Wheaton: Journal (1890).

Unready (The). Ethelred II.—i.e., lacking rede (counsel). (*, 973-1016.)

Unrighteous [Adokimos]. St. Christopher's name before baptism. It was changed to Christ-bearer because he carried over a stream a little child, who (according to tradition) proved to be Jesus Christ.

Unwashed (2 syl.). It was Burke who first called the mob "the great unwashed," but the term "unwashed" had been applied to them before, for Gay uses it.

"The king of late drew forth his sword (Thank God, it was not in wrath), and made of many a squire and lord, an unwashed knight of Bath."—A Balloon on Quadrille.

Up. The House is up. The business of the day is ended, and the members may rise up from their seats and go home.

A.B. is up. A.B. is on his legs, in for a speech.

"Up, Guards, and at them!" Creasy, in his Fifteen Decisive Battles, states that the Duke of Wellington gave this order in the final charge at the Battle of Waterloo. It has been utterly denied by recent writers, but it is the fashion to deny or discredit all cherished traditions. I, for one, wish the tradition were true, because, like Nelson's mot at Trafalgar, it gives a memorable interest to the charge; but alas! we are informed that it was not the Guards, but the 52nd light infantry which broke the column of the French Imperial Guard in the final charge, and "honour to whom honour is due."
Up a Tree

Up a Tree. Shelved; nowhere; done for. A possum up a gum-tree. (See under Tree.)

Up the Spout. In pawn. (See Spout.)

Up to the Snuff. (See Snuff.)

Up to the Hub. Hub is an archeaic word for the nave of a wheel, the hilt of a weapon, or the mark aimed at in quoits. Ifa cart sinks in the mud up to the hub, it can sink no lower; if a man is thrust through with a sword up to the hub, the entire sword has passed through him; and if a quoit strikes the hub, it is not possible to do better. Hence the phrase means fully, entirely, as far as possible. It is not American, but archaic English. (See Hub.)

"I shouldn't communi with nobody that didn't believe in election up to the hub."—Mrs. Storer: Story: Jegg, vol. i, p. 35.

Up to the Mark. In good condition of health; well skilled in proposed work. "Not up to the mark" means a cup too low, or not sufficiently skilled.

Up-turning of his Glass. He felt that the hour for the up-turning of his glass was at hand. He knew that the sand of life was nearly run out, and that death was about to turn his hour-glass upside down.

Upas-tree or Poison-tree of Macassar. Applied to anything baneful or of evil influence. The tradition is that a putrid stream rises from the tree which grows in the island of Java, and that whatever the vapour touches dies. This fable is chiefly due to Foerste, a Dutch physician, who published his narrative in 1763. "Not a tree," he says, "nor blade of grass is to be found in the valley or surrounding mountains. Not a beast or bird, reptile or living thing, lives in the vicinity." He adds that on "one occasion 1,600 refugees encamped within fourteen miles of it, and all but 300 died within two months." This fable Darwin has perpetuated in his "Loves of the Plants." Bennett has shown that the Dutchman's account is a mere traveller's tale, for the tree while growing is quite innocuous, though the juice may be used for poison; the whole neighbourhood is most richly covered with vegetation; men can fearlessly walk under the tree, and birds roost on its branches. A upas tree grows in Kew Gardens, and flourishes amidst other hot-house plants.

"On the blasted heath
Felt Upas sit, the hydra-tree of death."
—Darwin: "Loves of the Plants," i. 293.

Upper Crust. The lions or crack men of the day. The phrase was first used in Sam Slick. The upper crust was at one time the part of the loaf placed before the most honoured guests. Thus, in Wynken de Worde's "Boke of Kerywe" (carving) we have these directions: "Then take a lofe in your lyfte hande, and pare ye lofe rounde about; then cut the ouer-cruste to your sofferayne . . ." Furnivall, in "Menus and Mores," etc., says the same thing—"Kutt the upper cruste for your sofferayne."

I want you to see Peel, Stanley, Graham, Shiel, Russell, Macanthy, old Joe, and so on. They are all upper crust here.

Upper Storey. The head. "Illustrated in the upper storey;" a head without brains.

Upper Ten Thousand or The Upper Ton. The aristocracy. The term was first used by N. P. Willis, in speaking of the fashionables of New York, who at that time were not more than ten thousand in number.

Uproar is not compounded of up and roar, but is the German auf-Ruhren (to stir up).

Upsee-Dutch. A heavy Dutch beer.
"Upon Fire" a Friesland strong ale.
"Upper English," a strong English ale.
"Upper Dutch" also means tipsy, stupid with drink.

"I do not like the dulness of your eye,
It hath a heavy cast; 'tis upsee-Dutch.
And says you are a humple whoremaster."

"Yet whoop, Barnaby! off with thy liquor,
Drink upon fire, and a fig for the vicar."
—Sir Walter Scott: "Lady of the Lake," i. 5.

"Teach me how to take the German upon fire,
The Danish upon fire, the Scottish upon fire, the English upon fire, the Swiss upon fire, the Rhenish upon fire.
—Dekker: "Gull's Hornbook" (1600).

Up'set Price. The price at which goods sold by auction are first offered for competition. If no advance is made they fall to the person who made the upset price. Our "reserved bid" is virtually the same thing.

Urbi et Orbi [To Rome and the rest of the world]. A form used in the publication of Papal bulls.

Urd [The Past]. Guardian of the sacred fount called Urda, where the gods sit in judgment. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Urd or Urdan Fount (The). The sacred fount of light and heat, situated over the Rainbow Bridge, Bifrost. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Urd, Verdandi, and Skuld. The three Nornir (Past, Present, and Future)
who dwell in a beautiful hall below the ash-tree Yggdrasil. Their employment is to engrave on a shield the destiny of man. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Urd (Past) takes the threads from Verandi (Present), and Verandi takes them from Skuld (Future).

"What is that which was to-morrow and will be yesterday?" Verandi stands between Skuld (to-morrow) and Urd (yesterday).

Urgan. A mortal born and christened, but stolen by the king of the fairies and brought up in elf-land. He was sent to Lord Richard, the husband of Alice Brand, to lay on him the "curse of the sleepless eye" for killing his wife's brother Ethert. When Lord Richard saw the hideous dwarf he crossed himself, but the elf said, "I fear not sign made with a bloody hand." Then forward stepped Alice and made the sign, and the dwarf said if any woman would sign his brow thrice with a cross he should recover his mortal form. Alice signed him thrice, and the elf became "the fairest knight in all Scotland, in whom she recognized his brother Ethert." (Sir Walter Scott, Alice Brand, Lady of the Lake, iv. 12.)

Urganda la Descosid'da. An enchantress or sort of Medea in the romances belonging to the Amadis and Pal'merin series, in the Spanish school of romance.

Urgel. One of Charlemagne's paladins, famous for his "giant strength."

Uria. Letter of Uria. (2 Sam. xi. 15.) (See Letter . . .)

Uriel. "Regent of the Sun," and "sharpest-sighted spirit of all in heaven." (Milton: Paradise Lost, iii. 690.) Longfellow, in the Golden Legend, makes Raphael the angel of the Sun, and Uriel the minister of Mars. (See Raphael.)

Urim, in Garth's Dispensary, is Dr. Atterbury.

"Urim was civil, and not void of sense, Had humour and courteous confidence. . . . Omninat at feasts, and each delicacy knew. And soon as the dessert appeared, withdrew." (Canto i.)

Urim and Thummim consisted of three stones, which were deposited in the double lining of the high priest's breastplate. One stone represented Yes, one No, and one No answer is to be given. When any question was brought to the high priest to be decided by "Urim," the priest put his hand into the "pouch" and drew out one of the stones, and according to the stone drawn out the question was decided. (Lev. viii. 8; 1 Sum. xxviii. 6.)

Ursa Major. Calista, daughter of Lyc'ion, was violated by Jupiter, and Juno changed her into a bear. Jupiter placed her among the stars that she might be more under his protection. Homer calls it A'rkto's the bear, and Ham'mara the waggion. The Romans called it U'res the bear, and Septentr'ion'a's the seven ploughing oxen; whence "Sep'tentriona'lis" came to signify the north. The common names in Europe for the seven bright stars are "the plough," "the waggion," "Charles's wain," "the Great Bear," etc.

Boswell's father used to call Dr. Johnson U'res Major. (See Bear.)

Ursa Minor. Also called Cynos'ara, or "Dog's tail," from its circular sweep. The pole star is a in the tail. (See Cynos'ura.)

St. Ursula and the eleven thousand virgin martyrs. Ursula was a British princess, and, as the legend says, was going to France with her virgin train, but was driven by adverse winds to Cologne, where she and her 11,000 companions were martyred by the Huns. This extravagant legend is said to have originated in the discovery of an inscription to Ursula et Undecimilla Virgines, "the virgins Ursula and Undecimilla;" but by translating the latter name, the inscription reads "Ursula and her 11,000 virgins." Visitors to Cologne are shown piles of skulls and human bones heaped in the wall, faced with glass, which the verger asserts are the relics of the 11,000 martyred virgins. (See Virgins.)

Used Up. Worn out, tired out, utterly fatigued, or exhausted. Used up alludes to articles used up. Worn out alludes to dresses and articles worn out by use. Exhausted alludes to wells, water, etc., dried up. Tired out means tired utterly.

"Beng out night after night, she got kinder used up."—Sum Blak: Human Nature, p. 102.

Usher means a porter. (Old French, huissier, a door; whence huissier, an usher; Latin, ostiarius.) One who stands at the door to usher visitors into the presence. (Scotch, Wishart.)
Us'quebaun'gh (3 syl.). Whisky (Irish, wisse-beatha, water of life). Similar to the Latin aqua viva, and the French eau de vie.

Ult. - Saxon out, as Uttoxeter, in Staffordshire; Utrecht, in Holland; "outer camp town"; the "out passage," so called by Clotaire because it was the grand passage over or out of the Rhine before that river changed its bed. Utmost is out or outer-most. (See UGARD.)


Ut Queen Laxis, etc. This hymn was composed in 770. Dr. Busby, in his Musical Dictionary, says it is ascribed to John the Baptist, but has omitted to inform us by whom. (See Do.)

U'ta. Queen of Burgundy, mother of Kriemhild and Gunther. (The Nibelungen-Lied.)

U'ter. Pendragon (chief) of the Britons; by an adulterous amour with Igrerna (wife of Gwlois, Duke of Cornwall) he became the father of Arthur, whom he regarded as a son of the Syluris.

Uterine (3 syl.). A uterine brother or sister. One born of the same mother but not of the same father. (Latin, uteruus, the womb.)

Utgard (Old Norse, outer wave). The circle of rocks that hemmed in the ocean which was supposed to encompass the world. The giants dwelt among the rocks. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Utgard-Lok. The demon of the infernal regions. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Ut Posside'tis (Latin, as you at present possess them). The belligerents are to retain possession of all the places taken by them before the treaty commenced.

U'tioen'as. Cato the Younger was so called from Utica, the place of his death.

Utilita'reans. A word first used by John Stuart Mill; but Jeremy Bentham employed the word "Utility" to signify the doctrine which makes the happiness of man the one and only measure of right and wrong.

"Oh, kindness, our being's end and aim... For which we bear to live, or dare to die." - Pope: Essay on Man, Epistle iv.

U'topia properly means nowhere (Greek, on topos). It is the imaginary island of Sir Thomas More, where everything is perfect—the laws, the morals, the politics, etc. In this romance the evils of existing laws, etc., are shown by contrast. (1516.) (See WEISSENFURTW.)

Utopia, the kingdom of Grangouier. When Pantagruel sailed thither from France and had got into the main ocean, he doubled the Cape of Good Hope and made for the shores of Melinda. "Parting from Medamoth, he sailed with a northerly wind, passed Medam, Basel, and the Fairy Isles; and keeping Uti to the left and Uden to the right, ran into the port of Utopia, distant about three and a half leagues from the city of the Amaurots." (Medamoth, from no place; Medam, nowhere; Basel, hidden land; Uti, nothing at all; Uden, nothing; Utopia, no place, distant three and a half leagues from Amaurots, the vanishing point—all Greek.) (See QUEFUBUS.)

Utopian. An impracticable scheme for the improvement of society. Any scheme of profit or pleasure which is not practicable. (See UTOPIA.)

U'traquists [Both - kinders]. The followers of Huss were so called, because they insisted that both the elements should be administered to all communicants in the Eucharist. (Latin, utraque specie, in both kinds.)

Utter and Inner Barristers. An utter or outer barrister means (in some cases at least) a full-fledged barrister, one licensed to practise. An inner barrister means a student. (See NINETEENTH CENTURY, No. 1892, p. 775, note.)

Uz'ziel. The angel next in command to Gabriel. The word means "Strength of God." Uzziel is commanded by Gabriel to "go to the south with strictest watch." (Milton: Paradise Lost, iv. 782.)

V

V represents a hook, and is called in Hebrew var (a hook).

V. D. M. on monuments is Vir Dei Minister, or Verbi Dei Minister.

V. D. M. I. æ. (Verbun Dei manet in eternum). The word of God endureth for ever. The inscription on the livery of the servants of the Duke of Saxon and Landgrave of Hesse, the Lutheran princes, at the Diet of Spire in 1526.

V. V. V., the letters found on the coin of the 20th Roman legion, stand for "Valeria, Victima, Vici trium."
Vacuum Boyle'snum. Such a vacuum as can be produced by Boyle's improved air-pump, the nearest approach to a vacuum practicable with human instruments. The Goodrichian vacuum is that produced by ordinary air-pumps, so called from Otto von Guericke, who devised the air-pump. The Torricellian vacuum is the vacuum produced by a mercury-pump.

Va'de Memum [a go-with-me]. A pocket-book, memorandum-book, pocket cyclopædia, lady's pocket companion, or anything else which contains many things of daily use in a small compass.

Vae Victis! Woe to the vanquished.

Vail (T6). To lower; to cast down. Brutus complained that he had not lately seen in Cassius that courtesy and show of love which he used to notice; to which Cassius replies, "If I have vailed [lowered] my looks, I turn the trouble of my countenance merely on myself. Vexed I am of late... [and this may] give some soil to my behaviour."

"His hat, which never vailed to human pride, Walker with reverence took and laid aside." Dante, iv.

Vaila. Blackmail in the shape of fees to servants. (From the Latin verb valeo, to be worth, to be of value; French, valoir.) The older form was valia.

"Vails to servants being much in fashion." Russell: Representation Actors.

Vain as a Peacock. (See Smiles.)

Valdarno. The valley of the Arno, in Tuscany.

"— the Tuscan artist [Guido] looks At evening from the top of Fiesole, Or in Valdarno?" Milton: Paradise Lost, bk. i. 207-230.

Vale of Avo'ca in Wicklow, Ireland.

"Sweet Vale of Avo, how calm could I rest In thy bosom of shade, with the friends I love best." T. Moore: Irish Melodies, No. 1 (The Meeting of the Waters.)

Vale of Tears. This world. (See Back.)

Vale the Bonnet (T6). To cap to a superior; hence to strike sail, to lower (French, aveler, to take off)."

"My wealthy Andrew docked in sand, Vailing her high-top lower than her ribe." Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, i. 1.

Valens or Vala'num. Mercury was the son of Valens and Phorcynis. This Mercury is called Trophonius in the regions under the earth. (Cicero: De Nat. Deorum, iii. 22.)

"Cicilinus [Mercury] riding in his chariot Pro Venus Vatana night this vainus see:" Chaucer: Camp. of Mars and Venus.

Valentia. The southern part of Scotland was so called from the Emperor Valens.

Valentine. A corruption of galantin (a lover, a dangle), a gallant. St. Valentine was selected for the sweet-hearts' saint because of his name. Similar changes are seen in gallant and valiant.

Valentine. One of the Two Gentlemen of Verona; his serving-man is Speed. The other gentleman is Proteus, whose serving-man is Launce. (Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona.) Valentine, in Congreve's Love for Love. Betterton's great character.

Valentine (The Brave). Brother of Orson and the son of Bellissant, sister of King Pepin and wife of Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. The twin brothers were born in a wood, near Orleans, and while their mother went in search of Orson, who had been carried off by a bear, Pepin happened to see Valentine and took him under his charge. He married Clerimond, niece of the Green Knight. (Valentine and Orson.)

Valentin'ians. An ancient sect of Gnostics. So called from Valentinus, their leader.

Valerian or Valerian. Husband of St. Cecilia. Cecilia told him she was beloved by an angel who frequently visited her, and Valerian requested he might be allowed to see this constant visitant. Cecilia told him he should so provided he went to Pope Urban and got baptised. On returning home, he saw the angel in his wife's chamber, who gave to Cecilia a crown of roses, and to himself a crown of lilies, both of which he brought from Paradise. The angel then asked Valerian what would please him best, and he answered that his brother might be brought "to saving faith" by God's grace. The angel approved of the petition, and said both should be holy martyrs. Valerian being brought before Almachius, the prefect, was commanded to worship the image of Jupiter, and, refusing to do so, was led forth to execution. (Chaucer: Secunda Nonna Tale.) (See Cecilia.)
Valerian (the herb). An irresistible attraction to cats. (The word is from the Latin valère, to be well, and hence to make well and keep well.) It is an exciting, antispasmodic, tonic, and emmenagogue. The “Father of Botany” says:

“Valerian hath been had in such reparation, that no bristles, pottage, or physical medicines are worth anything, if this be not at one end.”

Valhalla, in Scandinavian mythology, is the great hall or refectory of Gladsheim, the palace of the Æsir or Asgard. The Times, speaking of Westminster Abbey, says “The Abbey is our Valhalla.”

“We both must pass from earth away,
Valhalla’s joys to see;
And if I wander there to-day,
To-morrow may fetch thee.”

Frithiof-Saga, lay 11.

Valiant (The). Joan IV. of Brittany.

(1389-1442.)

Valise (2 syl.). A small leather portmanteau. (French, valise.)

Valkyriu or Valkyries. The twelve nymphs of Valhalla. They were mounted on swift horses, and held drawn swords in their hands. In the mêlée of battle they selected those destined to death, and conducted them to Valhalla, where they waited upon them, and served them with mead and ale in cups of horn called skulls. The chief were Misti, Saingrida, and Hilda. Valkyriu means “choser of the slain.”

“Misti black, terrible maid,
Saingrida and Hilda sisters.
Gray: End sisters.”

Valia (Lawrentius). One of the first scholars of the Renaissance, noted for his Latin sermons, and his admirable Latin translations of Herodotus and Thucydides.

Valmy Crown. A crown bestowed by the ancient Romans on the soldier who first surmounted the vallum of an enemy’s camp.

Valley of Humiliation. The place where Christian encountered Apollon, just before he came to the “Valley of the Shadow of Death.” (Bunyan: Pilgrim’s Progress, pt. 1.)

Valley of the Shadow of Death, through which Christian had to pass in order to get to the Celestial City. The prophet Jeremiah describes it as a “wilderness, a land of deserts and of pits, a land of drought and of the shadow of death” (ii. 6); and the Psalmist says, “Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for Thou art with me; Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me” (xxii. 4).

“The light there is darkness, and the way full of traps and snares to catch the unwary.”—Bunyan: Pilgrim’s Progress, pt. 1.

Valombrosa. Milton says, “Thick as autumnal leaves that strew the brooks in Valombrosa.” (Paradise Lost, i. 302) but as the trees of Valombrosa are chiefly pines, they do not strew the brooks with autumnal leaves. The beech and chestnut trees are by no means numerous.

Valorem. Ad valorem. A sliding scale of duty on excisable articles, regulated according to their market value.

Thus, tea at 4s. per pound would pay more duty than ten at 2s. per pound.

Vamp. To vamp up an old story. To vamp is to put new uppers to old boots. Vampes were short hose covering the feet and ankles. (Perhaps the French avant-pied, the fore-part of the foot.)

Vampire. An extortioner. According to Dom Calmet, the vampire is a devilish man who returns in body and soul from the other world, and wanders about the earth doing mischief to the living. He sucks the blood of persons asleep, and these persons become vampires in turn.

The vampire lies as a corpse during the day, but by night, especially at full moon, wanders about. Sir W. Scott, in his Rokeby (part iii. chap. ii. s. 3) alludes to the superstition, and Lord Byron in his Giaour says,

“But first on earth, as vampire went,
Thy ease shall from the tomb be rent,
Then glansly haunt thy native place
And suck the blood of all thy race.”

Van of an army is the French avant; but van, a winnowing machine, is the Latin canus, our fan.

The Spirit of the Van. A sort of fairy which haunts the Van Pools in the mountains of Carmathen on New Year’s Eve. She is dressed in white, girded with a golden girdle; her golden hair is very long, and she sits in a golden boat, which she urges along with a golden oar. A young farmer fell in love with her and married her, but she told him if he struck her thrice she would quit him for ever. After a time they were invited to a christening, and in the midst of the ceremony she burst into tears. Her husband struck her, and asked why she made such a fool of herself. “I weep,” she said, “to see the poor babe brought into a vale of misery and tears.” They were next invited to the funeral of the same child, and she
could not resist laughing. Her husband struck her again, and asked the same question. "I laugh," she said, "to think how joyous a thing it is that the child has left a world of sin for a world of joy and innocence." They were next invited to a wedding, where the bride was young and the man advanced in years. Again she wept, and said aloud, "It is the devil's compact. The bride has sold herself for gold." Her husband bade her hold her peace, struck her, and she vanished for ever from his sight. (Welsh mythology.)

Van (pl. Vans), in Scandinavian mythology. Gods of the ocean, air, fountains, and streams.

Vandal. One who destroys beautiful objects to make way for what he terms "improvements," or to indulge his own caprice. When Generic with his Vandals captured Rome in A.D. 455, he mutilated the public monuments regardless of their worth or beauty.

"The word 'vandalism' was invented by the Abbe Gregoire, a proponent of the destruction of works of art by revolutionary fanatics."—Nineteenth Century (Aug. 1888, p. 272).

Vandyke. The Vandyke of sculpture. Antoine Coysevox (1640-1720).

Vandyke (2 syl.). To sculp an edge after the fashion of the collars painted by Vandyck in the reign of Charles I. The sculoped edges are said to be vandyked.

Vanessa is Miss Esther Vanhomrigh, and Cade'nus is Dean Swift. While he was still married to Stella [Miss Hester Johnson, whose tutor he had been] Miss Vanhomrigh fell in love with him, and requested him to marry her, but the dean refused. The proposal became known to his wife (?), and both the ladies died soon afterwards. Hester Johnson was called Stella by a pun upon the Greek aster, which resembles Hester in sound, and means a "star." Miss Vanhomrigh was called Van-essa by compounding Van, the first syllable of her name, with Essa, the pet form of Esther. Cade'nus is simply decayединus (Dean) slightly transposed.

Vanity Fair. A fair established by Beelzebub, Apollyon, and Legion, for the sale of all sorts of vanities. It was held in the town of Vanity, and lasted all the year round. Here were sold houses, lands, trades, places, honours, performances, titles, countries, kingdoms, lusts, pleasures, and delights of all sorts. (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress, pt. 1.)

Vanoc. Son of Merlin, one of Arthur's Round-Table Knights.

"Young Vanoc the beardless face
(Fane awoke the youth of Merlin's face),
O'erpowered at Gyneth's footstool, dead.
His heart's blood dyed her sandals red.
Sir Walter Scott: Bridal of Triermain, il. 25.

Vantage Loaf. The thirteenth loaf of a baker's dozen.

Varina. Swift, in his early life, professed to have an attachment to Miss Jane Waryng, and Latinised her name into Varina. (See Vanessa.)

Varnish, from the French vernis; Italian, vernice. Sir G. C. Lewis says the word is a corruption of Berenice, famous for her amber hair, which was dedicated in the temple of Arsin oë, and became a constellation. (See Berenice.)

Varro, called "the most learned of the Romans." (B.C. 116-28.)

Varuna. The Hindu Neptune. He is represented as an old man riding on a sea-monster, with a club in one hand and a rope in the other. In the Vedic hymns he is the night-sky, and Mitra the day-sky. Varuna is said to set free the "waters of the clouds."

Vassal. A youth. In feudal times it meant a feudatory, or one who held lands under a "lord." In law it means a bondservant or political slave, as "England shall never be the vassal of a foreign prince." Christian says, in his Notes on Blackstone, that the corruption of the meaning of vassal into slave "is an incontrovertible proof of the horror of feudalism in England." (Welsh, qwas, a boy or servant; gwasan, a page; like the French garçon, and Latin puer; Italian, vassallo, a servant.)

Vathék. The hero of Beckford's fairy romance. He is a haughty, effeminate monarch, induced by a malignant genius to commit all sorts of crimes. He abjures his faith, and offers allegiance to Eblis, under the hope of obtaining the throne of the pre-Adamite sultans.

Vatican. The palace of the Pope; so called because it stands on the Vatican Hill. Strictly speaking, the Vatican consists of the Papal palace, the court and garden of Belvidere, the library, and the museum.

"The sun of the Vatican sheds glory over the Catholic world."—The Times.

The Thunders of the Vatican. The anathemas of the Pope, which are issued from the Vatican,
• The Council of the Vatican. The twenty-first General or Ecumenical Council. It commenced in 1869, Pius IX. being Pope. (See Councils.)

Vendellv (2 syl.). A corruption of Vole de Vive, or in Old French, L'as de Vive, the native valley of Oliver Baselin, a Norman poet, the founder of a certain class of convivial songs, which he called after the name of his own valley. These songs are the basis of modern vaudeville.

Father of the Vaudeville. Oliver Baselin, a Norman poet. (Fifteenth century.)

Vau'girard. The deputis of Vaugirard. Only one individual. This applies to all the false companies in which the promoter represents the directors, chairman, committee, and entire stuff. The expression is founded on an incident in the reign of Charles VIII. of France: The usher announced to the king "The deputis of Vaugirard." "How many are there?" asked the king. "Only one, and please your majesty," was the answer. (See Tailors.)

Vaux'hall or Fauxhall (2 syl.). Called after Jane Vaux, who held the coplyhold tenement in 1616, and was the widow of John Vaux, the vintner. Chambers says it was the manor of Fulke de Breauté, the mercenary follower of King John, and that the word should be Fulke’s Hall. Pepys calls it Fox Hall, and says the entertainments there are "mighty diverting." (Book of Days.)

Thackeray, in Vanity Fair (chap. vi.), sketches the loose character of these “diverting” amusements.

Ve. Brother of Odin and Vili. He was one of the three deities who took part in the creation of the world. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Veal, Calf. The former is Norman, and the latter Saxon. (See Beef, Pork.)

"Myneher Calf becomes Monsieur de Veau in the like manner. He is Saxon when he requires tendance, but takes a Norman name when he becomes matter of enjoyment."—Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.

Ve'das or Ve'dams. The generic name of the four sacred books of the Hindus. It comprises (1) the Rig or Rish Veda; (2) Yajur or Yajeth- Veda; (3) the Sama or Saman Veda; and (4) the Atharva’na or Ezour Vedâ. (Sanskrit, vid, know; Chaldean, yed-ā; Hebrew, id-ō; Greek, vid-ō; Latin, video, etc.)

Veim'gerichte or Holy Vehme Tribunal. A secret tribunal of Westphalia, said to have been founded by Charlemagne. (See Frhm-Gericht.)

Veil. At one time men wore veils, as St. Ambrose testifies. He speaks of the "silken garments and the veils interwoven with gold, with which the bodies of rich men are encompassed." (St. Ambrose lived 340-397.)

Veiled Prophet of Khorasan. The first poetical tale in Thomas Moore’s Lalla Rookh.

The Veiled Prophet of Khorasan was Hakim ben Allah, surnamed the Veiled (Mokanna), founder of an Arabic sect in the eighth century. Having lost an eye, and being otherwise disfigured in battle, he wore a veil to conceal his face, but his followers said it was done to screen his dazzling brightness. He assumed to be a god, and maintained that he had been Adam, Noah, and other representative men. When encompassed by Sultan Mahadi, he first poisoned all his followers at a banquet, and then threw himself into a burning acid, which wholly destroyed his body.

Vendémiaire (4 syl.), in the French Republican calendar, was from September 22 to October 21. The word means “Vintage.”

Vendetta. The blood-feud, or duty of the nearest kin of a murdered man to kill the murderer. It prevails in Corsica, and exists in Sicily, Sardinia, and Calabria. It is preserved among the Druses, Circassians, Arabs, etc. (Latin, vindicta.)

Vendredi (French), Friday. (Latin, Veneris dies. Here Vener is metamorphosed into Vendre. The Italian is Venerdi.)

Venerable. The Venerable, Bede, the ecclesiastical historian. (672-735.)

The Venerable Doctor. William de Champeaux, founder of realism. (Twelfth century.)

Peter, Abbot of Clugny. (1093-1166.)

Vengeur (Le). A man-of-war commanded by Cambrone. The tale is this: June 1, 1794, Lord Howe encountered the French fleet off Ushant. Six ships were taken by the English admiral, and the victory was decisive: but Le Vengeur, although reduced to a mere hulk, refused to surrender, and, discharging a last broadside, sank in the waves, while the crew shouted "Vive la République!" The Convention ordered a medal to be struck with this legend—Le Triomphe
**Veni, Creator Spiritus**

A hymn of the Roman Breviary used on the Feast of Pentecost. It has been ascribed to Charlemagne, but Mone thinks that Pope Gregory I. was the author.

**Veni, Sancte Spiritus.** A Latin hymn in rhyme, ascribed to Robert, King of France as well as to Archbishop Langton.

**Veni, Vidi, Vici.** It was thus that Julius Cesar announced to his friend Amintius his victory at Zela, in Asia Minor, over Pharsaene, son of Mithridate, who had rendered aid to Pompey.

**Ventral Sin.** One that may be pardoned; one that does not forfeit grace. In the Catholic Church sins are of two sorts, mortal and venial; in the Protestant Church there is no such distinction; but see Matt. xii. 31.

**Venice Glass.** The drinking glasses of the Middle Ages, made at Venice, were said to break into shivers if poison were put into them.

**Venus.** The goddess of love; courtship. Copper was called Venus by the alchemists. (See APHRODITE.)

**Venus and Adonis.** Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, Act 1.

Venus is the name of the second planet from the sun, and the nearest heavenly body to the earth except the moon.

**Statues of Venus.** The most celebrated statues of this goddess are the Venus de Medici, the Aphrodite of Praxiteles, the Venus of Milo, the Venus Victorious of Canova, and the Venus of Gibbon.

**Capitoline Venus (The).** In the Capitoline Museum of Rome.

---

**Venemous Preacher (The).** Robert Traill (1642-1716).

**Ventilate a Subject (To).** To moot it, to throw it out for discussion that it may be winnowed or sifted. To ventilate a room is to let air and light into it, to drive away bad gases, etc. So in ventilating a subject, light is thrown on it, and all that is false, extraneous, or doubtful is blown away.

**Ventresaint-Gris!** The usual oath of Henri IV. About equal to "Corpus Christi." A similar juron is "Par le ventre de Dieu" (Ventre-dieu! or Ventrebrou!). Ores for Christ is familiarised by our common phrase "the criss-cross or criss-cross row"; and if saint refers to Christ we have a similar phrase in St. Saviour's. Rabelais has "Par saint gris;" and William Price, "the Arch-Druide," who died in 1693, describes himself in the Medical Directory as "Decipherer of the Pedigree of Jesus Crist." Chaucer writes the word "Crist."

Mr. F. Adams has sent me two quotations from the Romance of Huum de Boardan, from a MS. dated 1250—

"Aisè, dixt Karles, tort au vis, par saint Crist!" (Line 1473.)

"Sire, dixt Hues, tort au vis, par saint Crist!" (Line 2258.)

But a correspondent of Notes and Queries sends this quotation—

"Ce prince [Henri IV.] avoit pris l'habitude d'employer cette expression, "Ventre-saint-Gris," comme une espèce de juramento, lorsqu'il estoit encore infante, ses gouverneurs craignant qu'il ne s'habitue à jurer. . . . Il avoit permis de dire "Ventre-saint-Gris," qui estoit une expression qu'ils appoignent aux Franciscains . . . de la couleur de leur habillement."—Feb. 10th, 1884, p. 118.

**Ventriloqulism.** "speaking from the belly." From the erroneous notion that the voice of the ventriloquist proceeded from his stomach. The best that ever lived was Brabant, the "engastrimist" of François I. (Latin, venter-locutor.)

**Veni, Creator Spiritus**

De Vengeur. It is almost a pity that this thoroughly French romance should lack one important item—a grain of truth. The day of this victory is often called "The Glorious First of June." The historic fact is, the ship sank, with the crew crying for help, which was readily given by the British foe.

"We'll show the haughty British mer The Frenchman can such honour boast— That when one Vengeur we have lost, Another hastens to take her place.

Translated by J. Oemford.

"Veni, Creator Spiritus." A hymn of the Roman Breviary used on the Feast of Pentecost. It has been ascribed to Charlemagne, but Mone thinks that Pope Gregory I. was the author.

"Veni, Sancte Spiritus." A Latin hymn in rhyme, ascribed to Robert, King of France, as well as to Archbishop Langton.

"Veni, Vidi, Vici." It was thus that Julius Cesar announced to his friend Amintius his victory at Zela, in Asia Minor, over Pharsaene, son of Mithridate, who had rendered aid to Pompey.

"Ventral Sin." One that may be pardoned; one that does not forfeit grace. In the Catholic Church sins are of two sorts, mortal and venial; in the Protestant Church there is no such distinction; but see Matt. xii. 31.

"Venice Glass." The drinking glasses of the Middle Ages, made at Venice, were said to break into shivers if poison were put into them.

"Dogs." "This said that our Venetian crystal has such pure antipathy to poison, as To burst, if ought of venom touches it." Byron: *The Two Foscari*, v. 1.

Venice glass, from its excellency, became a synonym for perfection.

"Venus of the West." Glasgow.

"Another element in the make up of the 'Venus of the West' is a field laid across the stem of the tree, 'in base,' as the heralds say."—J. B. Burton.

"Vension." Anything taken in hunting or by the chase. Hence Jacob bids Esau to go and get venison such as he loved (Gen. xxvii. 3), meaning the wild kid. The word is simply the Latin venatio (hunting), but is now restricted to the flesh of deer.

"Veson." The venom is in the tail. The real difficulty is the conclusion. The allusion is to the scorpion, which has a sting in its tail.

The French say, "It is always most difficult to slay the tail" (Il n'y a rien de plus difficile à évocher que la queue).
Venus is the most noted of modern sculpture. (1757-1822.)

Uranian Venus of the Lusiad is the impersonation of heavenly love. She pleads to Destiny for the Lusiads, and appears to them in the form of "the silver star of love." Plato says she was the daughter of Heaven (Uranos), and Xenophon adds that "she presided over the love of wisdom and virtue, the pleasures of the soul." Nigidius says that this "heavenly Venus" was not born from the sea-foam, but from an egg which two fishes conveyed to the seashore. This egg was hatched by two pigeons whiter than snow, and gave birth to the Assyrian Venus, who instructed mankind in religion, virtue, and equity. (See Aphrodite.)

Venus in astrology "signifieth the white men or browne ... joyfull, laughter, liberrall, pleasers, dauncers, entertainers of women, players, perfumers, muses, messengers of love."

"Venus loveth riot and dispence." Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, 6922.

My Venus turns out a whoel (Latin). All my swans are changed to geese; my cake is dough. In dice the best cast (three sixes) was called "Venus," and the worst (three aces) was called "Cain." My win-all turns out to be a lose-all.

The Island of Venus in the Lusiad is a paradisal' island raised by "Divine Love," as a reward for the heroes of the poem. Here Venus, the Ocean-goddess, gave her hand to Gama, and committed to him the empire of the sea. It was situated "near where the bowers of Paradise are placed," not far from the mountains of Imaus, whence the Gauges and Indus derive their source. This paradise of Love is described in the ninth book.

We have several parallel Edens, as the "gardens of Alc'mous," in the Odyssey, bk. viii.; the "island of Circe," Odyssey, x.; the "Elysium" of Virgil, Æneid, vi.; the "island and palace of Alc'mus" or Vice, in Orlando Furioso, vi. vii.; the "country of Logistilla" or Virtue, in the same epic, bk. x.; the description of "Paradise," visited by Astolfo, the English duke, in bk. xxxiv; the "island of Armida," in Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered; the "bower of Acras'ia," in Spenser's Faerie Queene; the "palace with its forty doors," the keys of which were entrusted to prince Agib, whose adventures form the tale of the "Third Calendar," in The Arabian Nights' Entertainments, etc. E. A. Poe calls Eden "Aiden," which he rhymes with "laden." (The Raven, 10.) (See Venusberg.)

Venus Anadyom'enë (6 syl.), Venus rising from the sea, accompanied by dolphins.

Venus Genetrix. Worshipped at Rome, especially on April day, as the mother of Æneas, and patroness of the Julian race.

Venus Victor. Venus, as goddess of victory, represented on numerous Roman coins.

Venus de Medicis, supposed to be the production of Cleomenè's of Athens, who lived in the second century before the Christian era. In the seventeenth century it was dug up in the villa of Hadrian, near Tivoli, in eleven pieces; but it is all ancient except the right arm. It was removed in 1890, by Cosmo III., to the Imperial Gallery at Florence, from the Medici Palace at Rome.

"So stands the statue that enchants the world, so bending trees to veil the matchless beast,
The union'd beauties of existing Greece." Thomson: Summer.

Venus of Cnidos. The undraped statue of Praxis'tele's (4 syl.) purchased by the ancient Cnidians, who refused to part with it, although Nicomè'des, King of Bithynia, offered to pay off their national debt as a price for it. The statue was subsequently removed to Constantinople, and perished in the great fire during the reign of Justinian. (A.D. 80.)

Praxiteles made also a draped statue of the same goddess, called the "Venus of Cnoss."

Venus of Milo or Melos. The statue, with three of Hermès, was discovered in 1820 by Admiral Dumont in Milo or Melos, one of the Greek islands, whence its name. It now stands in the Louvre.

Ve'nusberg'. The mountain of delight and love, where Lady Venus holds her court. Human beings occasionally are permitted to visit her, as Heinrich von Limburg did, and the noble Tannhäuser (g.r.); but as such persons run the risk of eternal perdition, Eckhardt the Faithful, who sat before the gate, failed not to warn them against entering. (German Legend: Children of Limburg, a poem. (1337.) (See The Island of Venus.)

Vera Causa. A cause in harmony with other causes already known. A fairy godmother may be assigned in story as the cause of certain marvellous effects,
but is not a vera causa. The revolution of the earth round the sun may be assigned as the cause of the four seasons, and is a vera causa.

**Verbum et Literatum.** Accurately rendered, word for word and letter for letter.

**Verbum Sap.** [A word to the wise.] A hint is sufficient to any wise man; a threat implying if the hint is not taken I will expose you. (Latin, *Verbum sapienti.*

**Verbum Sat.** [A word is enough.] Similar to the above. (Latin, *Verbum sat* [sapiendi]. A word to the wise is enough.)

**Vero Adeptus.** One admitted to the fraternity of the Rosicrucians.

"Tu Rosicruciano amor as learned,
As he the vero-adaptus earned.
Bater: Haditania.

**Verger.** The officer in a church who carries the rod or mace. (Latin, verga, a wand.)

**Vernon,** mentioned by Thomson in his *Summer,* was Admiral Edward Vern on, who attacked Carthage in 1741; but the malaria reached the crew, and, as the poet says—

"To infant weakness sunk the warrior's arm."

* Diana Vernon. An enthusiastic Royalist of great beauty and talent. (Sir Walter Scott: *Rob Roy.*

**Veronese** (3 syl.). A native of Verona, pertaining to Verona, etc.: a Paul Veronese, Paul a native of Verona; a Veronese fashion, and so on.

**Veronica.** It is said that a maiden handed her handkerchief to our Lord on His way to Calvary. He wiped the sweat from His brow, returned the handkerchief to the owner, and went on. The handkerchief was found to bear a perfect likeness of the Saviour, and was called *Vera-Iconica* (true likeness), and the maiden was ever after called St. Veronica. One of these handkerchiefs is preserved at St. Peter's church in Rome, and another in Milan cathedral.

**Versailles of Poland.** The palace of the Counts of Bruniaki, which now belongs to the municipality of Bialystok.

**Versailles** (The). The government troops, in the presidency of M. Thiers. The Communist troops were called the Federals, short for the "Federated National Guards."

**Vesi Bernes'chi.** Joose poetry.

---

**Vesper Hour**

So called from Francesco Berni, the Italian poet. (1490-1536.)

**Vert** [green], in heraldry, signifies love, joy, and abundance. It is represented on the shields of noblemen by the emerald, and on those of kings by the planet Venus.

* In heraldry vert is symbolically expressed by diagonal lines running from right to left of the shield. Lines running the reverse way—i.e. from left to right—mean purpure.

N.B. English heralds vary escutcheons by only seven colours, but foreign heralds employ nine colours. (See Heralds.)

**Vertumnus.** The god of the seasons, who married Pomona, August 12th was his festival. (Roman mythology.)

**Verulam Buildings** (London). So named in compliment to Lord Bacon, who was Baron Verulam and Viscount St. Albans.

**Vervain.** Called "holy herb," from its use in ancient sacred rites. Also called "pigeons' grass," "Juno's tears," and "simper's joy." Supposed to cure scrofula, the bite of rabid animals, to arrest the diffusion of poison, to avert antipathies, to conciliate friendships, and to be a pledge of mutual good faith; hence it was anciently worn by heralds and ambassadors. (See Roodebeek.)

**Verbesia is the botanical name.**

"The term Verbesia (quasi herbena) originally denoted all those herbs that were held sacred on account of their being employed in the rites of sacrifice."—Mill: *Logic,* book iv. chap. v. p. 405.

**Vesica Piscis** (Latin, fish-bladder). The ovoidal frame or glory which, in the twelfth century, was much used, especially in painted windows, to surround pictures of the Virgin Mary and of our Lord. It is meant to represent a fish, from the anagram ichthus. (See Nota rica.)

**Vesper Hour** is said to be between the dog and the wolf; "betwixt and between," neither day nor night; a breed between the dog and wolf; too much day to be night, and too much night to be day. Probably the phrase was suggested by the terms "dog watch" (which begins at four), and "dark as a wolf's mouth."

**Sicilian Vespers.** Easter Monday, March 30, 1282. So called because John of Pro'cida on that day led a band of conspirators against Charles d'Anjou and his French countrymen in Sicily. These
Frenchmen greatly oppressed the Sicilians, and the conspirators, at the sound of the vesper bell, put them all to the sword without regard to age or sex.

The Fatal Vespera. October 26th, 1823. A congregation of some 300 persons had assembled in a small gallery over the gateway of the French ambassador, in Blackfriars, to hear Father Drury, a Jesuit, preach. The gallery gave way, and about 100 of the congregation were precipitated into the street and killed. Drury and a priest named Redman were also killed. This accident was, according to the bigotry of the times, attributed to God's judgment against the Jesuits. (See St. Luke xiii. 4.)

Vesta, in Roman mythology, was the Home-goddess, called by the Greeks "Hestia." She was custodian of the sacred fire brought by Æneas from Troy. This fire was lighted afresh annually on March day, and to let it go out would have been regarded as a national calamity.

Vestal Virgin. A nun, a religieuse; properly a maiden dedicated to the service of the goddess Vesta. The duty of these virgins was to keep the fire of the temple always burning, both day and night. They were required to be of spotless chastity. (See IMMORAL.)

Veto (Monseur and Madame). Louis XVI. and Marie Antoinette. So called by the Republicans, because the Constituent Assembly allowed the king to have the power of putting his veto upon any decree submitted to him. (1791.)

Monseur Veto swore he'd abide To the constitution true; But he cast his oath aside Teaching us the like to do. Madame Veto swore one day All the Paris rout to play; But we snapped the tyrant's joke, Turning all her threats to smoke.

Vetturino [Veu-tu-ro'no], in Italy, is one who for hire conveys persons about in a rettura or four-wheeled carriage; the owner of a livery stable; a guide for travellers. The two latter are, of course, subsidiary meanings.

"We were assisted in the steamer by a well-dressed man, who represented himself to be a vetturino."—The Times (One of the Alpine Clubs).

Via Dolorosa. The way our Lord went to the Hall of Judgment, from the Mount of Olives to Golgotha, about a mile in length.

Vial. Vials of wrath. Vengeance, the execution of wrath on the wicked.

The allusion is to the seven angels who pour out upon the earth their vials full of wrath. (Rev. xvi.)

VilÆtium (Latin). The Eucharist administered to the dying. The word means "money allowed for a journey," and the notion is that this sacrament will be the spirit's passport to Paradise.

Vicar. Rector, one who receives both great and small tithes. Vicar receives only the small tithes. At the Reformation many living which belonged to monasteries passed into the hands of noblemen, who, not being in holy orders, had to perform the sacred offices vicariously. The clergyman who officiated for them was called their vicar or representative, and the law enjoined that the lord should allow him to receive the use of the glebe and all tithes except those accruing from grain (such as corn, barley, oats, rye, etc.), hay, and wood.

The term Vicar is now applied to the minister of a district church, though he receives neither great nor small tithes; his stipend arising partly from endowment, partly from pew-rents, and in part from fees, voluntary contributions, offerings, and so on. The vicar of a pope is a Vicar-apostolic, and the vicar of a bishop is a curate or vicar in charge.

A bay vicar is a cathedral officer who sings certain portions of the service. The Pope is called the "vicar of Christ."

Vicar of Bray (The). Let who will be king, I will be vicar of Bray still. Bronte says of Simon Alleyne that he "lived in the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth. In the first two reigns he was Protestant, in Mary's reign he turned Papist, and in the next reign recanted—being resolved, whoever was king, to die vicar of Bray." (1540-1588.) Others say it is Pendleton.

Ray refers to Simon Symonds, a vicar who was Independent in the Protectorate, Churchman in the reign of Charles II., Papist under James II., and Moderate Protestant under William and Mary.

The well-known song, "I will be Vicar of Bray," was written by an officer in Colonel Fuller's regiment. This vicar lived in the reigns of Charles II., James II., William III., Anne, and George I.

Vicar of Wakefield (The). Dr. Primrose.

Vice (1 syl.), in Old English moralities, was a buffoon who wore a cap with ears on.
Vice Versa (Latin). The reverse; the terms of the case being reversed.

Victor Emmanuel of Italy, called King Honest-Men, for his honest concessions to the people of constitutional freedom promised by his father and by himself in less prosperous circumstances.

Vierge (2 syl.). A curious conversion in playing-cards occurs in reference to this word. The invention is Indian, and the game is called “The Four Rajahs.” The pieces are the king, his general or fierche, the elephant or phi, the horsemen, the camel or ruch, and the infantry. The French corrupted fierche (general) into “vierge,” and then converted “virgin” into deme. Similarly they corrupted phi into “fol” or “fou” (knight); ruch is our “rock.” At one time playing-cards were called “the Books of the Four Kings,” and chess “the Game of the Four Kings.” It was for chess, and not cards, that Walter Sturton, in 1278, was paid 8s. 5d., according to the wardrobe rolls of Edward I., “ad opus reges ad ludendum adquiritur reges.” Malkin said it was no great proof of our wisdom that we delighted in cards, seeing they were “invented for a fool.” Malkin referred to the vulgar tradition that cards were invented for the amusement of Charles VI., the idiot king of France; but it was no proof that Jacquinon Grignon de Vignette invented cards because he painted and gilded three packs for the king in 1392.

View-hellens. The shout of huntsmen when a fox breaks cover = “Gone away!” (See Soho, Tally-Ho.)

Vignette (2 syl.) means properly a likeness having a border of vine-leaves round it. (French, “little vine, tendril.”)

Viking. A pirate. So called from the rik or creek in which he lurked. The word is wholly unaffected with the word “king.” There were sea-kings, sometimes, but erroneously, called “vikings,” connected with royal blood, and having small dominions on the coast. These sea-kings were often vikings or vikings, but the reverse is not true that every viking or pirate was a sea-king. (Icelandic vikings, a pirate.)

Village Blacksmith (The), in Longfellow’s poem, we are told in an American newspaper, was Henry Francis Moore, of Medford, Massachusetts, born 1830. But as the Village Blacksmith was published in 1842, this is impossible, as Moore was not then twelve years of age, and could not have had a grown-up daughter who sang in the village choir.

Villain means simply one attached to a villa or farm. In feudal times the lord was the great landowner, and under him were a host of tenants called villains. The highest class of villains were called regardants, and were annexed to the manor; then came the Colliberti or Burés, who were privileged vassals; then the Bordari or cottagers (Saxon, bord, a cottage), who rendered certain menial offices to their lord for rent; then the Cocets, Cottari, and Cotumnus, who paid partly in produce and partly in monial service; and, lastly, the villains in gross, who were annexed to the person of the lord, and might be sold or transferred as chattels. The notion of wickedness and worthlessness associated with the word is simply the effect of aristocratic pride and exclusiveness—not, as Christian says in his Notes on Blackstone, “a proof of the horror in which our forefathers held all service to feudal lords.” The French vilain seems to connect the word with vile, but it is probable that vile is the Latin vilis, “of no value,” and that the word vilain is independent of villain, except by way of pun. (See Cheater.)

Villiers. Second Duke of Buckingham. (1627-1688.)

Villonier. (French.) To cheat. Villon was a poet in the reign of Louis XI., but more famous for his cheats and villainies than for his verses. Hence the word villonier, “to cheat, to play a rogue’s trick.” (Rabelais: Pantagruel, iv. 17; note by Mollev.)

Vincent (St.), patron saint of drunkards. This is from the proverb—

“ If on St. Vincent’s Day [Jan. 23] the sky is clear, More wine than water will crown the ear.”

Vincent de la Rosa. The son of a poor labourer who had served as a soldier. According to his own account, “he had slain more Moors than ever Tunis or Morocco produced; and as for duels, he had fought a greater number than ever Ganté had, or Luna either, or Diego Garcia de Paredes, always coming off victorious, and without losing a drop of blood.” He dressed “superbly,” and though he had but three suits, the villagers thought he had ten or a dozen, and more than twenty plumes of feathers. This gay young spark soon caught the
Vindicate

Affections of Leandra, only child of an opulent farmer. The giddy girl eloped with him; but he robbed her of all her money and jewels, and left her in a cave to make the best of her way home again. (Cervantes; Don Quixote, pt. i. iv. 20.)

Vindicate (3 syl.), to justify, to avounce, has a remarkable etymology. Vindicicus was a slave of the Vitelli, who informed the Senate of the conspiracy of the sons of Junius Brutus to restore Tarquin, for which service he was rewarded with liberty (Livy, ii. 5); hence the rod with which a slave was struck in manumission was called vindicta, a Vindicius rod (see Manumit); and to set free was in Latin vindicavit e in libertatem. One way of settling disputes was to give the litigants two rods, which they crossed as if in fight, and the person whom the proctor vindicated broke the rod of his opponent. These rods were called vindictae, and hence vindicate, meaning to "justify." To avenge is simply to justify oneself by punishing the wrong-doer.

Vine (1 syl.). The Rabbins say that the fiend buried a lion, a lamb, and a hog at the foot of the first vine planted by Noah; and that hence men receive from wine fercocity, mildness, or wallowing in the mine. (See Middrash.)

Vinegar (Hannibal's). Livy tells us that when Hannibal led his army over the Alps to enter Rome he used vinegar to dissolve the snow, and make the march less slippery. Of course this tradition is fabulous. Where did this vinegar come from? Nepos has left a short memoir of Hannibal, but says nothing about the vineyard. (Livy, B.C. 59 to A.D. 17; Nepos about the same time; Hannibal, B.C. 247-183.)


Vineyard Controversy. A paper war provoked by the Hon. Daines Barrington, who entered the lists to overthrow all chroniclers and antiquaries from William of Malmesbury to Samuel Pegge, respecting the vineyards of Domesday Book. He maintained that the vines were currants, and the vineyards currant-gardens.

Vine. In vino veritas. In wine is truth, meaning when persons are more or less intoxicated they utter many things they would at other times conceal or disguise. (Latin.)

Vint'ry Ward (London). So called from the Vint, or part occupied by the Vintners or wine-merchants from Bordeaux, who anciently settled on this part of the Thames' bank. They landed their wines here, and, till the 28th Edw. I., were obliged to sell what they landed within forty days.

Vin'num Theolog'icum. The best wine in the nation. Holinshed says it was so called because religious men would be sure "neither to drink nor be served of the worst, or such as was anie wais vined by the vintner; naie, the merchant would have thought that his soule would have gone straightwaie to the devil if he would have served them with other than the best." (i. 282.)

Violet, said to have sprung from the blood of Ajax; but how the blood of the mad boaster could produce this modest flower is past understanding. (Latin, viola; Greek, fio.)

"As when stern Ajax poured a purple flood,
The violet tree, fair daughter of his blood."

Dr. Young: The Judgement.

Chemical test paper is steeped in syrup of violets; used to detect acids and alkalis. If an acid is present, it will change the violet paper into red, an alkali will turn the paper green. Chips of white paper stained with the juice of violets (kept from the air) will serve the same purpose. Litanus and turmeric are also used for similar purposes. The paper should be unused.

Violet. The colour indicates the love of truth and the truth of love. Pugin says it is used for black in mourning and fasting.

The violet on the tyrant's grave. (Tennyson: Aylmer's Field.) The reference is to Nero's grave. It is said that some unknown hand went by night and strewed violets over his grave. Even Nero had one who loved him. Lemprière states that the statues of Nero, at death, "were crowned with garlands of flowers."

"I would give you some violets, but they withered all when my father died."

So says Opheilia to the Queen. The violet in flower-language is emblematical of innocence, and Opheilia says the King, the Queen, and even Hamlet himself now he has killed Polonius, are unworthy of this symbol. Now my father is dead all the violets are withered, all the court family are stained with blood-guiltiness.

This entire posy may be thus paraphrased: Both you and I are under a spell, and there is "herb of grace" to disenchant us; there's a "daisy" to
caution you against expecting that such wanton love as yours will endure long; I would have given you a "violet" if I could, but now that my father is killed all of you are blood-guilty. (Shakespeare: Hamlet, iv. 5.)

Violet (Corporal). Napoleon Bonaparte, when Bonaparte was banished to Elba he told his friends he would return with the violets, and "Corporal Violet" was the favourite toast of his partisans. When he broke his parole and reached Frejus, a gang of women assembled with violets, which were freely sold. The shibboleth was, "Do you like violet?" If the answer given was "Oui," the person was known not to be a confederate; but if the answer was "Eh bien," the respondent was recognised as an adherent.

Violet-crowned City. Aristophânes calls Athens ἱονατόφωνος (Equites, 1323 and 1329), and again in the Acharnians, 637. Macaulay uses the phrase, "city of the violet crown." Ion (a violet) was a representative king of Athens, whose four sons gave names to the four Athenian classes; and Greece in Asia Minor was called "Ion-ia." Athens was the city of Ion, crowned king, and hence the "Ion crowned" or violet-crowned.

Similarly Paris is called the "City of Lilies," by a pun on the word Louis (lye, a lily).

Violin. The following musicians are very celebrated: Arcangelo Corelli, noted for the melodious tones he produced (1653-1713); Pierre Gaviniés, native of Bordeaux, founder of the French school of violinists, noted for the sweetness of his tones (1722-1800); Nicolo Pagani'ni, whose mastery over the instrument has never been equalled, especially known for his musical feats on one string (1784-1840); Gaetan Pugnani, of Turin, founder of the Italian school of violinists; his playing was "wild, noble, and sublime" (1727-1803); Giuseppe Tartini, of Padua, whose performance was plaintive but full of grace (1692-1770); G. B. Viotti, of Piedmont, whose playing was noted for grandeur and audacity, fire and excitement (1753-1824). (See Cremona.)

The best makers of violins. Gaspar di Salo (1660-1610); Nicholas Amâti, of Cremona (1596-1684); Antonio Stradivari, his pupil (1670-1728); Joseph A. Guarneri (1683-1745). Almost equal. Joseph Steiner (1620-1667); Matthias Klotz (1650-1696). (See Fiddle.)

V'ilon'. A temporary prison. Galigau nip: says: "In the time of Louis XI., the Salle-de-Perdus was so full of turbulent clerks and students that the bailiff of the palace shut many up in the lower room of the conciergerie (prison) while the courts were sitting; but as they were guilty of no punishable offence, he allowed them a violon to wipe away the tedium of their temporary captivity."

M. Guin says the seven penitential psalms were called in the Middle Ages the psalterion, and to put one to penance was in French expressed by mettre au psalterion. As the psaltery was an instrument of music, some witty Frenchman changed psalterion to violon, and in lieu of mettre au psalterion wrote mettre au violon.


Viper and File. The biter bit. Æsop says a viper found a file, and tried to bite it, under the supposition that it was good food; but the file said that its province was to bite others, and not to be bitten. (See SERPENT.) The viper of real life does not bite or masticate its food, but swallows it whole.

"I fawned and smiled to plunder and betray, Me self betrayed and plundered all the while; So gnawed the viper the corroding file.

"Thus he realised the moral of the fable; the viper sought to bite the file, but broke his own teeth."—The Times.

Virgil. In the Gesta Romanorum Virgil is represented as a mighty but benevolent enchanter. This is the character that Italian tradition always gives him, and it is this traditional character that furnishes Dante with his conception of making Virgil his guide through the infernal regions. From the Æneid grammarians illustrated their rules, rhetoricians selected the subjects of their declamations, and Christians looked on the poet as half-inspired; hence the use of his poems in divination. (See Sorites VIRGILIANAE.)

7. Dante makes Virgil the personification of human wisdom, Beatrice of that wisdom which comes of faith, and St. Bernard of spiritual wisdom. Virgil conducts Dante through the Inferno, Beatrice through Purgatory, and St. Bernard through Paradise.

8. Virgil was wise, and as craft was considered a part of wisdom, especially over-reaching the spirits of evil, so he is represented by medieval writers as outwitting the demon. On one occasion, it is said, he saw an imp in a hole of a
mountain, and the imp promised to teach the poet the black art if he released him. Virgil did so, and after learning all the imp could teach him, expressed amazement that one of such imposing stature could be squeezed into so small a rift. The imp said, "Oh, that is not wonderful," and crept into the hole to show Virgil how it was done, whereupon Virgil closed up the hole and kept the imp there. (Eon Schone Historie Van Virgilius, 1552.)

This tale is almost identical with that of the Fisherman and the Genius in the Arabian Nights. The fisherman trapped in his net a small copper vessel, from which, when opened, an evil genius came out, who told the fisherman he had vowed to kill the person who released him. The fisherman began to mock the genius, and declared it was quite impossible for such a monster to squeeze himself into so small a vessel. The genius, to convince the fisherman, metamorphosed himself into smoke and went into the vessel, whereupon the fisherman clapped down the lid and flung the vessel back into the sea.

The Swiss tale of Theophrastus and the Devil is another analogous story. Theophrastus liberates the devil from a hollow tree, and the sequel is like those given above. (Gorres: Folksbücher, p. 226.)

* There are numerous tales of the devil outwitted.

The Christian Virgil. Marco Girolamo Vida, author of Christus in six books, an imitation of the Aeneid. (1490-1566.)

The Virgil and Horace of the Christians. So Bentley calls Aurelius Clemens Prudentius, a native of Spain, who wrote Latin hymns and religious poems. (348-8.)

Le Virgile au Rabot. (Au rabot is difficult to render into English. "Virgil with a Plane" is far from conveying the idea. "The Virgil of Planers," or "The Virgil of the Plane," is somewhat nearer the meaning.) Adam Billaut, the poetical carpenter and joiner, was so called by M. Tisseot, both because he used the plane and because one of his chief revues is entitled Le Rabot. He is generally called Maitre Adam. His reearing Bacchanalian songs seem very unlike the Eclogues of Virgil, and the only reason for the title seems to be that Virgil was a husbandman and wrote on husbandry, while Billaut was a carpenter and wrote on carpentry. (9-1688.)

Virgilus, Bishop of Salzburg, an Irishman, whose native name was Feargil or Feargal. He was denounced as a heretic for asserting the existence of antipodes. (Died 784.) (See SCIENCE.)

Virgil. One of the constellations. (August 23rd to September 23rd.)

Astra, goddess of justice, was the last of the deities to quit our earth, and when she returned to heaven became the constellation Virgo.

"When the bright Virgin gives the bayous days"

VIRGIN, QUEEN (The). Queen Elizabeth (1533, 1558-1603).

VIRGIN, MARY'S PEAS (The). Near Bethlehem are certain crystallisations in limestone so called.

VIRGIN, MARY'S GUARD (The). The Scotch guard of France, organised in 1448 by Charles VII. Louis XI. made the Virgin Mary their colonial. Disbanded in 1830.

VIRGINAL. An instrument used in convents to lead the virginals or hymns to the Virgin. It was a quilled key-board instrument of two or three octaves, common in the reign of Elizabeth.

VIRGO. A man fond of virtu or skilled therein; a dilettante.

VIS INERTIAE. That property of matter which makes it resist any change. Thus it is hard to set in motion what is still, or to stop what is in motion. Figuratively, it applies to that unwillingness of change which makes men "rather bear the ills they have than fly to others they know not of."

Vish'nu [Indian]. The Preserver, who forms with Brahma and Siva the divine triad of the system of Hinduisim.

VITAL SPARK OF HEAVENLY FLAME. (Pope.) Heraclitus held the soul to be a spark of the stellar essence. (Macrobius: In Somnium Scipionis, f. 14.)

VITELLIUS. A glutton. So named from Vitellius the Roman emperor, who
took emetics after a meal that he might have power to swallow another.

**Vitex.** Called Abraham’s balm, Agnus Castus, and the chaste-tree. “In the language of flowers it means ‘insensibility to love.’” Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen mention the plant, and say that the Athenian ladies, at the feast of Ceres, used to strew their couches with vitex leaves as a palladium of chastity. In France a beverage is made of the leaves by distillation, and is (or was at one time) given to novitiates to weaken their hearts from earthly affections. *Vitex,* from *rico,* to bind with twigs: so called from the flexible nature of the twigs.

**Vitruvius.** There were two Roman architects of this name. The one best known was Marcus Vitruvius Pollio, who wrote a book on architecture.


**Vitulea.** The scourgings which the monks inflicted on themselves during the chanting of the psalms.

**Vitus (St.).** St. Vitus’s dance, once widely prevalent in Germany and the Low Countries, was a “dancing mania.” So called from the supposed power of St. Vitus over nervous and hysterical affections.

> “At Strasburg hundreds of folk began
> To dance and leap, both maid and man;
> In open market, lane, or street,
> They skipped along, nor cared to eat,
> Until their plague had ceased to trouble us.
> Twice called the dance of holy Vitus.”

Jan of Konigshoven (an old German chronicler).

*St. Vitus’s Dance.* A description of the jumping procession on Whit-Tuesday to a chapel in Ulm dedicated to St. Vitus, as given in *Notes and Queries,* September, 1856. (See TARANTISM.)

**Viva Voce.** Orally; by word of mouth. A *viva voce* examination is one in which the respondent answers by word of mouth. (Latin, “with the living voice.”)

**Vivien.** A wily wanton in Arthur’s court “who hated all the knights.” She tried to seduce “the blameless king,” and succeeded in seducing Merlin, who, “over-talked and overworn, told her his secret charm” —

> “The which if any wrought on anyone
> With woven faces and with waving arms,
> The man so wrought, on ever seemed to be
> Closed in the four walls of a hollow tower,
> From which there was no escape for evermore.”

Having obtained this secret, the wanton “put forth the charm,” and in the hollow oak lay Merlin as one dead, “lost to life, and use, and name, and fame.” (Tennyson: *Idyll of the King: Vivien.*)

**Vixen.** A female fox. Metaphorically, a woman of villainous and ungovernable temper. (Anglo-Saxon, *fisen.*)

**Vixere.** “Vixere fortis ante Agamemnona” (Horace). You are not the first great man that ever lived, though you boast so mightily. Our own age does not monopolise the right of merit.

**Vix.** A contraction of videlicet. The *v* is a corruption of *q,* a common mark of contraction in the Middle Ages; as hab 3—i.e. habet; omnia 3—i.e. omnibus; vix—i.e. videlicet.

**Vogue (1 syl.).** A French word. “In vogue” means in repute, in the fashion. The verb *vouger* means to sail or move forwards. Hence the idea of sailing with the tide.

**Vogue la Galère.** Let the world go how it will; “*arrive qui pourra.*”

**Vole.** He has gone the vole—i.e. been everything by turns. Vole is a deal at cards that draws the whole tricks. The verb *vole* means to win all the tricks. Vole is a French word *Faire la vole*—i.e. “Faire seul toutes les levées,” de vole—i.e. enlever.

> “Who is he (Edie Orchiltree)? Why, he has gone the vole—has been soldier, ballad-singer, travelling tinkler, and now a beggar.” Sir W. Scott: *The Antiquary,* chap. iv.

**Voltaic Battery.** An apparatus for accumulating electricity. So called from Volta, the Italian, who first contrived it.

**Voltaire.** His proper name was François Marie Arouet. The word Voltaire is simply an anagram of Arouet I. L. (le jeune). Thus have we Stella, Astrophel (q.v.), Vanessa and Cudenus (q.v.), and a host of other names in anagrams.

**Vollare,** the infidel, built the church at Ferney, which has this inscription: *”Deo erexit Vollare.”* Cowper alludes to this anomaly in the following lines:

> “Nor he who, for the bane of thousands born,
> Built God a church, and laughed His Word to scorn.”

**Voltaire.** Dr. Young said of him—

> “Thou art so witty, prodigal, and thin,
> Thou seem’st a Milton, with his Death and Sin.”

It is a vulgar error to suppose that beetles and moles are blind.

It is a vulgar error to suppose that lowly-organised animals are as sensible of pain as the highly-organised are.

Wadman College (Oxford) was founded by Nicholas Wadham in 1613.

Wad'man (Widow). A comely widow who tries to secure Uncle Toby for her second husband. Amongst other
Wag Beards (To). "'Tis merry in hall when beards wag all"—i.e. when feasting goes on.

Then was the minstrel's harp with rapture heard:
The song of ancient days gave huge delight;
With pleasure too did wag the minstrel's beard.
For Plenty courted him to drink and bite.
Peter Pindar: Sleep to Scotland.

Wages. Giles Moore, in 1639, paid his mowers sixpence an acre. In 1711 Timothy Burrell, Esq., paid twenty-one pence an acre; in 1836 he paid Mary his cook fifty shillings a year; in 1715 he had raised the sum to fifty-five shillings. (Sussex Archaeological Collections, iii. pp. 163, 170.)

Wages of Sin (The). To earn the wages of sin. To be hanged, or condemned to death.

"I believe some of you will be hanged unless you change a good deal. It's cold blood and bad blood that runs in your veins, and you'll come to earn the wages of sin."—Bolsover: Robbery under arms, ii.

"The wages of sin is death."—Rom. vi. 23.

Wagoner. (See Bootes.)

Wahb'ites (3 syl.). A Mahometan sect, whose object is to bring back the doctrines and observances of Islam to the literal precepts of the Koran; so called from the founder, Ibn-abd-ul-Wahab.

Waits and Strays. "Waits" are stolen goods, which have been waived or abandoned by the thief. "Strays" are domestic animals which have wandered from their owners and are lost temporarily or permanently.

Waits and strays of London streets. The homeless poor.

Wastcoat. The M. B. waistcoat. The clerical waistcoat. (See M.B.)

Waiters upon Providence. Those who cling to the prosperous, but fall away from decaying fortunes.

"The side of the Puritans was deserted at this period by a numerous class of prudential persons, who, forsaking them till they became unfortunate. These sagacious personages were called, • waiters upon Providence, and deemed it a high dignity towards heaven to afford countenance to any case longer than it was favoured by fortune."—Sir W. Scott: Favourite of the Peak, chap. iv.

Waldemar's Way. Street musicians, who serenade the principal inhabitants at Christmas-time, especially on Christmas Eve. From Rymer's Fideles we learn it was the duty of musical watchmen "to pipe the watch" nightly in the king's court four times from Michaelmas to Shrove Thursday, and three times in the summer; and they had also to make "the bon gate" at every door, to secure them against "pyckeres and pillers." They form a distinct class from both the watch and the minstrels. Oboes were at one time called "waits."

"Dr. Pindar says the word is a corruption of waggeus, hawking, transferred from the instrument to the performers."—Dictionary of Music.

Wake (1 syl.). To keep vigils. (Anglo-Saxon, weccan.) A vigil celebrated with junketing and dancing.

"It may, therefore, be permitted them [the Irish] on the dedication day, or other solemn days of martyr, to make them bowers about the churches, and refresh themselves, feasting together after a good religious sort; killing their oxen now to the praise of God and increase of charity, which they were wont before to sacrifice to the devil."—Gregory the Great to Melitus. Melitus was an abbot who came over with St. Augustine.

"Waking a Witch." If a "witch" was obdurate, the most effectual way of obtaining a confession was by what was termed "waking her." For this purpose an iron bridle or hoop was bound across her face with four prongs thrust into her mouth. The "bride" was fastened behind to the wall by a chain in such a manner that the victim was unable to lie down; and in this position she was kept sometimes for several days, while men were constantly by to keep her awake. In Scotland some of these bridles are still preserved.

Walbrook Ward (London) is so called from a brook which once ran along the west wall of Walbrook Street.

Walcheren Expedition. A well-devised scheme, ruined by the stupidity of the agent chosen to carry it out. Lord Castlereagh's instructions were "to advance instantly in full force against Antwerp," but Lord Chatham wasted his time and strength in reducing Flushing. Ultimately, the red-tape "incapable" got possession of the island of Walcheren, but 7,000 men died of malaria, and as many more were permanently disabled.

Waldemar's Way. So the Milky Way is called in Denmark. This was Waldemar or Valdemar the Victorious, who substituted the Danebrog for the national banner of Denmark.
Waldenses. So called from Peter Waldo, a citizen of Lyons, who founded a preaching society in 1176.

Waldo, a coope between Levant and Goodwood (Sussex). Same as weald. wold, wald, walt, "a wood." (Anglo-Saxon.) The final o is about equivalent to the, as holo, the whole, i.e., health; menepeo, the many—i.e., multitude, etc.

Wales. The older form in Wealh (plural of Wealth), an Anglo-Saxon word denoting foreigners, and applied by them to the ancient Britons; hence, also, Corn-walt, the horn occupied by the same "refugees." Walachland is a German name for Italy; Valais are the non-German districts of Switzerland; the parts about Liege constitute the Walloon country. The Welsh proper are Cimbrii, and those driven thither by the Teutonic invaders were refugees or strangers. (See Walnut.)

Walk (in Hudibras) is Colonel Hewson, so called from Gayton's tract. To walk. This is a remarkable word.

It comes from the Anglo-Saxon weælcum (to roll); whence wealece, a fuller of cloth. In Percy's Reliques we read—

"She cursed the weaver and the walker, The cloth that they had wrought."

To walk, therefore, is to roll along, as the machine in felting hats or fulling cloth.

Walk Chalks. An ordeal used on board ship as a test of drunkenness. Two parallel lines being chalked on the deck, the supposed delinquent must walk between them without stepping on either.

Walk Spanish. To make a man walk Spanish is to give him the sack; to give him his discharge. In 1886 one of the retired captains in the Trinity House Establishment said, "If I had to deal with the follow, I would soon make him walk Spanish, I warrant you."

Walk not in the Public Ways. The fifth symbol of the Proverbs of Iamblichus, meaning follow not the multitude in their evil ways; or, wide is the path of sin and narrow the path of virtue, few being those who find it. The "public way" is the way of the public or multitude, but the way of virtue is separate and apart. The arcana of Pythagorians were not for the common people, but only for his chosen or elect disciples.

"Broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, but narrow is the path of truth and holiness."
Walrus

Walrus (The). (See WALRUS.)

Walnut, hence eighty "Teardropings was the work of the Romans.

Agricola's Wall, because Agricola made the south bank and ditch.

Hadrian's Wall, because Hadrian added another vault and mound parallel to Agricola's.

The Wall of Severus, because Severus followed in the same line with a stone wall, having castles and turrets.

The Picts' Wall, because its object was to prevent the incursions of the Picts.

The wall of Antoninus, now called Graeme's Dyke, from Dunglass Castle on the Clyde to Blackness Castle on the Forth, was made by Lollius Urbicus, legate of Antoninus Pius, A.D. 140. It was a turf wall.

Wall. To give the wall. Nathaniel Bailey's explanation of this phrase is worth perpetuating. He says it is "a compliment paid to the female sex, or to those to whom one would show respect, by letting them go nearest the wall or houses, upon a supposition of its being the cleanest. This custom," he adds, "is chiefly peculiar to England, for in most parts abroad they will give them the right hand, though at the same time they thrust them into the kennel."

To take the wall. To take the place of honour, the same as to choose "the uppermost rooms at feasts." (Matt. xxiii. 6.) At one time pedestrians gave the wall to persons of a higher grade in society than themselves.

"I will take the wall of any man or maid of Montague's."—Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 1.

To go to the wall. To be put on one side; to be shelved. This is in allusion to another phrase, "Laid by the wall" —i.e. dead but not buried; put out of the way.

To hang by the wall. To hang up neglected; hence, not to be made use of. (Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iii. 4.)

Wall-eyed properly means "withered-eyed." Persons are wall-eyed when the white is unusually large, and the sight defective; hence Shakespeare has wall-eyed wrath, wall-eyed slave, etc. When King John says, "My rage was blind," he virtually says his "wrath was wall-eyed." (Saxon, hvceln, to wither. The word is often written wall-ed, or walliséd, from the verb wallhy.)

Walls have Ears. The Louvre was so constructed in the time of Catherine de Medicis, that what was said in one room could be distinctly heard in another. It was by this contrivance that the suspicious queen became acquainted with state secrets and plots. The tubes of communication were called the auricularia, and were constructed on the same principle as those of the confessors. The "Ear of Dionysius" communicated to him every word uttered in the state prison. (See SPEAKING HEADS, 2.)

Wallace's Larder. (See LARDER.)

Wallflower. So called because it grows on old walls and ruined buildings. It is a native plant. Similarly, wallcress, wall-creeper, etc., are plants which grow on any stony places, or on walls.

Wallfruit is fruit trained against a wall. (See WALNUT.)

Herrick has a pretty fancy on the origin of this flower. A fair damsel was long kept in durance vile from her lover; but at last

"Up she got upon a wall,
Tempting down to slide withal;
But the silken twist untied,
So she fell, and, bruised, she died.

"Love, in pity of the deed,
And her loving luckless speed,
Turned her to this plant we call
Now the 'Flower of the wall.'"

Young ladies who sit out against the wall, not having partners during a dance, are called "wallflowers."

Wallowns. Part of the great Roman stock. They occupied the low track along the frontiers of the German-speaking territory, as Artois, Hainault, Namur, Lillo, Luxemburg, with parts of Flanders and Brabant. (See WALES.)


Walllop. To thrash. Sir John Wallop, in the reign of Henry VIII, was sent to Normandy to make reprisals, because the French fleet had burnt Brighton. Sir John burnt twenty-one towns, and villages, demolished several harbours, and "walloped" the foe to his heart's content.

Wallisend Coals. Originally from Wallsend, on the Tyne, but now from any part of a large district about Newcastle.

Walnut [foreign name]. It comes from Persia, and is so called to distinguish it from those native to Europe, as
Walnut Tree

It is said that the walnut tree thrives best if the nuts are beaten off with sticks, and not gathered. Hence Fuller says, "Who, like a nut tree, must be manured by beating, or else would not bear fruit" (bk ii. ch. 11). The saying is well known that—

"A woman, a spaniel, and a walnut tree.
The more you beat them the better they bear."—
Taylor, the Water-Poet.

Walpurgis Night. The eve of May Day, when the old pagan witch-world was supposed to hold high revelry under its chief on certain high places. The Brocken of Germany was a favourite spot for these revelries.

Walpurgis was a female saint concerned in the introduction of Christianity into Germany. She died February 25th, 779.

"He changed hands, and whisked and rioted like a dance of Walpurgis in his lonely brain."—

Walston (St.). A Briton who gave up all his wealth, and supported himself by manual husbandry. Patron saint of husbandmen; usually depicted with a scythe in his hand, and cattle in the background. Died mowing, 1016.

Walton Multon, Abbot of Thornton- upon-Humber, in Lincolnshire, was immersed in 1443. In 1722, an old wall being taken down, his remains were found with a candlestick, table, and book. Stukeley mentions the fact. In 1846 another instance of the same kind was discovered at Temple Bruer, in Lincolnshire.

Wal'tham Blacks. (See Black Act.)

Walton. An Isaac Walton. One devoted to "the gentle craft" of angling. Isaac Walton wrote a book called The Complete Angler, or Contemplative Man's Recreation. (1655.)

"Gentle" is a pun. Gentles are the larvae of flesh-flies used as bait in angling.

Walton Bridle (The). The "gos- susy's or scold's bridle." One of these bridles is preserved in the vestry of the church of Walton-on-Thames. Iron bars pass round the head, and are fastened by a padlock. In front, a flat piece of iron projects, and this piece of iron being thrust into the mouth, effectually prevents the utterance of words. The relic at Walton is dated 1633, and the donor was a person named Chester, as appears from the inscription:

"Chester presents Walton with a bridle.
To curb women's tongues that talk too idle."
"It is also called a "brank" (Teutonic, pranque, "a bridle.")"

Wamb'a. Son of Witless, and jester of Cedric "the Saxon," of Rotherwood. (Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.)

Wand. The footman's wand. (See under RUNNING FOOTMEN.)

Wandering Jew.

(1) Of Greek tradition. Ares' eua, a poet who continued to appear and disappear alternately for above 400 years, and who visited all the mythical nations of the earth.

(2) Of Jewish story. Tradition says that Kuraph'ilos, the door-keeper of the Judgment Hall, in the service of Pontius Pilate, struck our Lord as he led Him forth, saying, "Go on faster, Jesus!" whereupon the Man of Sorrows replied, "I am going, but thou shalt tarry till I come again." (Chronicle of St. Alban's Abbey; 1228.)

Wandering Jew.

Another legend is that Jesus, pressed down with the weight of His cross, stopped to rest at the door of one Ahasuerus, a cobbler. The craftsman pushed him away, saying, "Get off! Away with you, away!" Our Lord replied, "Truly I go away, and that quickly, but tarry thou till I come." Schubert has a poem entitled Ahasuer (the Wandering Jew). (Paul von Eitzen; 1847.)

A third legend says that it was Ananias, the cobbler, who haled Jesus before the judgment seat of Pilate, saying to Him, "Faster, Jesus, faster!"

(3) In Germany the Wandering Jew is associated with John Buttadusen, seen at Antwerp in the thirteenth century,
again in the fifteenth, and a third time in the sixteenth. His last appearance was in 1774 at Brussels. Signor Gualdi about the same time made his appearance at Venice, and had a portrait of himself by Titian, who had been dead at the time 130 years. One day he disappeared as mysteriously as he had come. (Turkish Spy, vol. ii.)

(6) The French call the Wandering Jew Isaac Lagomed, a corruption of Lake-dyon. (Mittemacht Ditts. in Jno. xxi. 19; 1640.)

Wandering Jew. Salathiel ben Sadi, who appeared and disappeared towards the close of the sixteenth century, at Venice, in so sudden a manner as to attract the notice of all Europe. Croly in his novel called Salathiel, and Southey in his Cours of Kohana, trace the course of the Wandering Jew, but in utter violation of the general legends. In Eugene Sue’s Le Juef Errant, the Jew makes no figure of the slightest importance to the tale.

The Wandering Jew. Alexandre Dumas wrote a novel called Isaac Lagomed, Sieur Emmerich relates the legend.

Ed. Grenier has a poem on the subject, La Mort du Juif Errant, in five cantos.

Halevy has an opera on the same subject, words by Scribe.

Doré has illustrated the legend.

Wandering Willie or Willie Steenson. The blind fiddler who tells the tale of Redgauntlet. (Sir Walter Scott: Redgauntlet.)

Wandering Wood, in book i. of Spenser’s Faerie Queene, is where St. George and Una encounter Error, who is slain by the knight. Una tries to persuade the Red Cross knight to leave the wood, but he is self-willed. Error, in the form of a serpent, attacks him, but the knight severs her head from her body. The idea is that when Piety will not listen to Una or Truth, it is sure to get into “Wandering Wood,” where Error will attack it; but if it listens then to Truth it will slay Error.

Wans Dyke, Sir Richard Colt Hoare tells us, was a barrier erected by the Belgæ against the Celtæ, and served as a boundary between these tribes. Dr. Stukeley says the original mound was added to by the Anglo-Saxons when they made it the boundary-line of the two kingdoms of Mercia and Wessex. It was also used by the Britons as a defence against the Romans, who attacked them from the side of Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire.

In its most perfect state it began at Andover, in Hampshire, ran through the counties of Berkshire, Wiltshire, and Somersetshire, and terminated in the “Severn Sea” or Bristol Channel. It was called Wodenes Dyke by the Saxons, contracted into Wodeens-ridge, and corrupted to Wans-dyke, as Wodenes-ridge is into Wednes-day. (See WAT’s DYE.)

Want or Went. A road. Thus “the four-want way,” the spot where four roads meet. Chaucer uses the expression “a privit way” (private road), etc.

Wants, meaning “gloves.” According to the best Dutch authorities, the word is a corruption of the French gant, Italian guanto, our “gauntlets.”

“Wanten are worn by peasants and working people when the weather is cold. A pair are usually made somewhat like boxing-gloves, having only a thumb and no fingers. They are made of coarse woolen stuff.”—Testino von Berkhout: Lettern from Brexit.

Wantley. (See DRAGON.)

Wapentake. A division of Yorkshire, similar to that better known as a hundred. The word means “touch-arms,” it being the custom of each vassal, when he attended the assemblies of the district, “to touch the spear of his overlord in token of homage.” Victor Hugo, in his novel of L’Homme qui Rit, calls a tipstaff a “wapentake.” (Anglo-Saxon, vapen, arms; sacan, to touch.)

Wapping Great means astonishingly great. (Anglo-Saxon, wæfan, to be astonished; wæfan, amazement.) A “wapper” is a great falsehood.

War of the Meal-sacks. After the battle of Beder, Abu Sofian summoned two hundred fleet horsemen, each with a sack of meal at his saddle-bow (the scanty provision of an Arab for a foray), and sallied forth to Medi’a. Mahomet went forth at the head of a superior force to meet him, and Abu Sofian with his horsemen, throwing off their meal-sacks, fled with precipitation.

War of the Roses. (See ROSES.)

Ward. A district under the charge of a warden. The word is applied to the subdivisions of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, which, being contiguous to Scotland, were placed under the charge of lord wardens of the marches, whose duty it was to protect these counties from inroads. (See HUNDRED.)
Warp and Weft, or Wool. The "warp" of a fabric are the longitudinal threads; the "weft" or "woof" are threads which run from selvage to selvage.

"Weave the warp and weave the weof,
The winding-sheet of Edward's race;
Give ample room and verge enough
The characters of hell to write."—Gray: The Bard.

Warrior Queen (The). Boadicea. Queen of the Iceni.

When the British warrior queen,
Bleeding from the Roman rods,
Sought, with an indignant men,
Conuel of her country's gods...

The Iceni were the faithful allies of Rome; but, on the death of Prasutagus, king of that tribe, the Roman procurator took possession of the kingdom of Prasutagus; and when the widow Boadicea complained thereof, the procurator had her beaten with rods like a slave.

Warwick. (Anglo-Saxon,-war-wic, contracted from waring-wic (the fortified or garrisoned town). A translation of the ancient British name Cœter Leön.

Warwick Lane (City). The site of a magnificent house belonging to the famed Beauchamps, Earls of Warwick.

Warwolf. (See Werwolf.)

Washed Out (I am thoroughly). I am thoroughly exhausted or done up; I have no strength or spirit left in me.

Washing. Wash your dirty linen at home (French). The French say the English do not follow the advice of washing their dirty linen en famille—meaning that they talk openly and freely of the faults committed by ministers, corporations, and individuals. All may see their dirty linen; and as for its washing, let it be but washed, and the English care not who has the doing of it. Horace (3 Ep., i. 226) says, "I'ne'ta egonet oedam mea" (I do my own washing at home). Though the French assert that we disregard this advice, we have the familiar proverb, "It is an ill bird that fouls its own nest."


Was'sall (2 syl.). A salutation used on New Year's Eve and New Year's Day over the spiced-ale cup, hence called the "wassail bowl." (Anglo-Saxon, Wæs hæl, be whole, be well.)

Wassailers. Those who join a wassail; revellers, drunkards.

"I should be less
To meet the rudeness and swilled insalience
Of such rude wassailers."—Milton: Comus (The Lady).
Wastlers. Wandering musicians; from waste, to wander. The carol-singers in Sussex are called wastlers.

Wast. A familiar name for a hare.

"By this, poor Wast, so far upon a hill,
Stands on his hinder leg, with listening ear."
Shakespeare: Tempest and A Midsummer Night's Dream.

Wato's Dyke (Flintshire). A corruption of Wato's Dyke. Wato was the father of Weland, the Vulcan of Northern mythology, and the son of King Vilkirn by a mermaid. This dyke extends from the vicinity of Basingwerk Abbey, in a south-easterly direction, into Denbighshire. The space between it and Offa's Dyke, which in some parts is three miles, and in others not above 500 yards, is neutral ground, "where Britons, Danes, and Saxons met for commercial purposes." (See WAN'S DYKE.)

"There is a famous thing Called Offa's Dyke, that reaches far in length. All the tall of war the Danes might threaten it; it was free ground, and called the Briton's strength.
Wato's Dyke, likewise, about the same was set, Between which two both Danes and Britons met. And traffic still.
Churchward: Worthiness of Wales (1587).

Watch Night. December 31st, to see the Old Year out and the New Year in by a religious service. John Wesley granted it on the religious system, but it has been followed by most Christian communities.

"Southerby in his biography of the evangelist (Wesley) denounces watch-night as another of Wesley's objectionable institutions."—Nottingham Guardian, January 1, 1888, p. 5.

Watch on Board Ship. There are two sorts of watch—the long watch of four hours, and the dog watch of two, from 4 to 6; but strictly speaking a watch means four hours. The dog watches are introduced to prevent one party always keeping watch at the same time. (See WOLF, Between dog and wolf, Don-Watch.)

Watchet. Sky-blue. (Anglo-Saxon, wnutch, probably dye of the wood plant.)

Water. (See DANCING WATER.) The Father of Waters. The Mississippi (Indian, Micho Sepe), the chief river of North America. The Missouri is its child. The Irrawaddy is so called also.

Water. Blood thicker than water. (See under BLOOD.)

Court holy water. Fair but empty words. In French, "Eau bénite de cour." In deep water. In difficulties; in great perplexity.

It makes my mouth water. It is very alluring; it makes me long for it. Saliva is excited in the mouth by strong desire. The French have the same phrase: "Cela fait revoir l'eau à la bouche."

Mour water gluth by the mill than ruts the miller of (Titus Andronicus, II, 1). The Scotch say, "Mickle water goes by the miller when he sleeps." (See under MILLER.)

"Per sulluck water drowned the miller." (See DWON THE MILLER.) The weaver, in fact, is hanged in his own yarn. The French say, "Un embarras de richesse.

Of the first water. Of the highest type; very excellent. (See under DIAMOND.)

Smooth water runs deep. Deep thinkers are persons of few words; barking dogs do not bite. There are two or three French proverbs of somewhat similar meaning. For example: "En eau endormue point ne se fu;" again, "L'eau qui dort est plus que celle qui court."

A calm exterior is far more to be feared than a tongue-doughty Bobadil. The modest water saw its God and blamed. The allusion is to Christ's turning water into wine at the marriage feast. Richard Crashaw (1670) wrote the Latin epigram in pentameter verse.

"Nympha pudica Deum vidit et erubuit." To back water. To row backwards in order to reverse the forward motion of a boat in rowing.

To carry water to the river. To carry coals to Newcastle. In French, "Porter de l'eau à la rivière."

To fish in troubled water. The French saying is, "Pêcher en eau trouble," i.e. "Profiter des époques de trouble et de révolution pour faire ses affaires et sa fortune." (Hilaire LeGai.)
To hold water. That won't hold water.
That is not correct; it is not tenable.
It is a vessel which leaks.

To keep one's head above water. To remain out of debt. When immersed in water, while the head is out of water, one is not drowned.
To throw cold water on a scheme. To discourage the proposal; to speak of it slightly.

Water. The coldest water known.
Colder than the water of Nomacris (Pliny, xiii. 2).
Colder than the water of Dirce. "Dirce et Nem. fontes sunt frigidissimi asstate.
inter Bibilium et Segobregam, in ripa ferc
Salinis annis." (Martial.)
Colder than the water of Dirceana. (Martial, 1. 61.)
Colder than the Conthoporian Spring of Corinth, that froze up the gastric juices of those that sipped it.

Water-gall. The dark rim round the eyes after much weeping. A peculiar appearance in a rainbow which indicates more rain at hand. "Gall" is the Anglo-Saxon geall (yellow).

"And round about her tear-distained eye
Blue circles streamed, like rainbows in the sky:
These watergalls... foretell new storms." Shakespeare: Hope of Incense.

Water-hole. The big water-hole.
The bed of the sea; the ocean.

"We've got to the big water-hole at last... "It's a long way off."—Boldrewood: Robbery under Arms, chap. xii.

Water-logged. Rendered immovable by too much water in the hold. When a ship leaks and is water-logged, it will not make any progress, but is like a log on the sea, tossed and stationary.

Water-Post. John Taylor, the Thames waterman. (1850-1854.)
"I must confess I do want eloquence,
And never scarce did learn my accuracy,
For having got from 'possum to 'posset,
I was gravelled, nor could farther get."—Taylor, The Water-Post.

Water-sky (A), in Arctic navigation, is a dark or brown sky, indicating an open sea. An ice-sky is a white one, or a sky tinted with orange or rose-colour, indicative of a frozen sea. (See Ice-Blink.)

Water Stock (T). To add extra shares. Suppose a "trust" (q.v.) consists of 1,000 shares of £50 each, and the profit available for dividend is 40 per cent., the managers "water the stock," that is, add another 1,000 fully paid-up shares to the original 1,000. There are now 2,000 shares, and the dividend, instead of £40 per cent., is reduced to £20; but the shares are more easily sold, and the shareholders are increased in number.

Water of Jealousy (The). If a woman was known to commit adultery she was to be stoned to death, according to the Mosaic law. (Deut. xxii. 22.) If, however, the husband had no proof, but only suspected his wife of infidelity, he might take her before the Sanhedrim to be examined, and if she denied it, she was given the "water of jealousy" to drink (Numb. v. 11-29). In this water some of the dust of the sanctuary was mixed, and the priest said to the woman, "If thou hast gone aside may Jehovah make this water bitter to thee, and bring on thee all the curses written in this law." The priest then wrote on a roll the curses, blotted the writing with the water, gave it to the woman, and then handed to her the "water of jealousy" to drink.

Water Tasting like Wine. Pliny (ii. 103) tells us of a fountain in the Isle of Andros, in the temple of Bacchus, which every year, on January 5th, tasted like wine.
Baccius de Thermis (vi. 22) gives numerous examples of similar vinous springs.
In lanternland there was a fountain in the middle of the temple, the water of which had the flavour of the wine which the drinker most liked. (Rabelais: Pantagruel, v. 42.)

Waters (Sanitary).
For anatomy, Schwabach, St. Moritz.
articular rheumatism, Aix les Bains.
asthma, Mont Dore.
atonic gout, Royat.
hillary obstructions, Carlsbad.
calcular disorders, Vichy and Contrexéville.
diabetes, Neu了ahr and Carlsbad.
gout, Aix les Bains.
gouty and catarzial dyspepsia, Homburg and Kissingen.
" obsolete, Marienbad.
" plectonic gout, Carlsbad.
" scrofulous glandular affections, Kreuznach.
" skin diseases, Aix in Chapelle and Constantia.
" throat affections, La Bouhonne, Aix-les-Bains, Uriage, Autercé, Baux Bonnes.

Waterloo Cup (The). A dog prize. Waterloo is on the banks of the Mersey, about three miles north of Liverpool.

Waterworks (The). The shedding of tears. Many other meanings also.
"Oh, mine I never thought to have seen this day, and the waterworks began to play."—Thackeray.

Watling Street. A road extending east and west across South Britain. Beginning at Dover, it ran through Canterbury to London, and thence to Cardigan. The word is a corruption of.
Pittelius strata, the paved road of Vitellius, called by the Britons Guet’alin. Poetically the "Milky Way" has been called the Watling Street of the sky.

"Secunda via principalis dictur Wateling-streets, tendens ab euro-austro in sephyrum septentrionalis. Inscript. . . . a Dovaria . . . usque Cardigan."—Leland.

Watteau. "Peintre de fêtes galantes du roi." (1684-1721.)

Wave. The ninth wave. A notion prevails that the waves keep increasing in regular series till the maximum arrives, and then the series begins again. No doubt when two waves coalesce they form a large one, but this does not occur at fixed intervals. The most common theory is that the tenth wave is the largest, but Tennyson says the ninth.

"And then the two Drop to the cove, and watch’d the great sea fall, Wave after wave, each mightier than the last, Till last, a ninth one gathering half the deep! And fall of vixos, slowly, tome and plumed Roaring, and all the wave was in a flame."—

Tennyson : The Holy Grail.

Wax-bond End (A). A thread waxed with cobbler’s wax and used for binding whips, fishing-rods, ropes, etc., for sewing boots and shoes, etc. It is waxed and used for a bond.

Way-bit. A Yorkshire way-bit. A large overplus. Ask a Yorkshireman the distance of any place, and he will reply so many miles and a way-bit (wee-bit): but the way-bit will prove a frightful length to the traveller who imagines it means only a little bit over. The Highlanders say, "A mile and a bittock," which means about two miles.

Ways and Means. A parliamentary term, meaning the method of raising the supply of money for the current requirements of the state.

Wayfaring Tree (The). The Guelder rose (g.v.).

"Wayfaring Tree! What ancient claim Has thou to that right pleasant name? Was it that some guilt pilgrim came Unhappily to thee, In the brown desert’s weary way, Midst thirst and toil’s consuming sway, And there, as ’neath thy shade he lay, Blessed the Wayfaring Tree!"—W. H.

Wayland, the Scandinavian Vulcan, was son of the sea-giant Wate, and the sea-nymph Wac-bit. He was bound apprentice to Mimi the smith. King Niedung cut the sinews of his feet, and cast him into prison, but he escaped in a feather-boat. (Anglo-Saxon weallan, to fabricate.)

Wayland Smith’s Cave. A crom- lech near Lambourn, Berkshire, Scott, in his Kenilworth (chap. xiii.), says, "Here lived a supernatural smith, who would shoe a traveller’s horse for a ‘consideration.’ His fee was sixpence, and if more was offered him he was offended."

Wayland Wood (near Watton, Norfolk), said to be the scene of the Babes in the Wood, and a corruption of "Wailing Wood."

Wayleave. Right of way through private property for the laying of water-pipes and making of sewers, etc., provided that only the surface-soil is utilised by the proprietor.

"Mr. Woods made an attempt to get the House of Commons to commit itself to the proposition, that the present system of royalty rents and wayleave is injurious to the great industries."—

Liberty Review, April 14th, 1894, p. 307.

Wayosgoose. An entertainment given to journeymen, or provided by the journeymen themselves. It is mainly a printers’ affair, which literary men and commercial staffs may attend by invitation or suffrage. The word way means a "bundle of straw," and wayosgoose a "stubble goose," properly the crowning dish of the entertainment. The Dutch weggen means "to wax fat." The Latin anser sagatum. (See Branteast, Harvest Goose.)

"In the midlands and north of England, every newspaper has its Wayosgoose."—The Pall Mall Gazette, June 25th, 1894.

We. Coke, in the Institutes, says the first king that wrote we in his grants was King John. All the kings before him wrote ego (I). This is not correct, as Richard Lion-heart adopted the royal we. (See Byrner’s Faedera.)

We Three. Did you never see the picture of "We Three"? asks Sir Andrew Agnewcheek—not meaning himself, Sir Toby Belch, and the clown, but referring to a public-house sign of Two Loggerheads, with the inscription, "We three loggerheads be," the third being the spectator.

We Left Our Country for Our Country’s Good. We are transported convicts. The line occurs in a prologue written by George Barrington (a notorious pickpocket) for the opening of the first playhouse at Sydney, in Australia, 16th January, 1796.

"True patriots we, for be it understood, We left our country for our country’s good."

Weak as Water. (See Similes.)
Weak-kneed Christian or Politician. (A.) Irresolute; not thorough; a Laodiccan, neither hot nor cold.

"If any weak-kneed Churchman, now hesitating between his [political] party and his Church, is trying to persuade himself that no mischief is in the air, let him take warning."—Newspaper paragraph, October 16th, 1885.

Weapon on Salve. A salve said to cure wounds by sympathy. The salve is not applied to the wound, but to the instrument which gave the wound. The direction "Bind the wound and grease the nail" is still common when a wound has been given by a rusty nail. Sir Kenelm Digby says the salve is sympathetic, and quotes several instances to prove that "as the sword is treated the wound inflicted by it feels. Thus, if the instrument is kept wet, the wound will feel cool; if held to the fire, it will feel hot," etc.

"But she has taken the broken lance,
And washed it from the dinted gore,
And salved the splinter over and over."

Sir Walter Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, ill. 23.

If grease must be used to satisfy the ignorant, it can do no harm on the rusty nail, but would certainly be harmful on the wound itself.

Wear. Never wear the image of Deity in a ring. So Pythagoras taught his disciples, and Moses directed that the Jews should make no image of God. Both meant to teach their disciples that God is incorporeal, and not to be likened to any created form. (See Jamblichus: Protreptikos, symbol xxiv.)

Never wear a brown hat in Friesland. (See Hat.)

To wear the wooden sword. (See Wooden.)

To wear the willow. (See Willow.)

To wear one's heart upon one's sleeve. (See under Heart.)

Weasel. Weasels suck eggs. Hence Shakespeare—

"The weasel sick,
Comes sneaking, and so sucks the princely egg."—Henry VI., i. 2.

"I can suck melancholy out of a song, as a weasel sucks eggs."—As You Like It, ii. 5.

To catch a weasel asleep. To expect to find a very vigilant person nodding off his guard; to suppose that one who has his weather-eye open cannot see what is passing before him. The French say, Croir avoir trouvé la pie au nid (To expect to find the pie on its nest). The vigilant habits of these animals explain the allusions.

Weather Breeder. (A.). A day of unusual fineness coming suddenly after a series of damp dull ones, especially at the time of the year when such a genial day is not looked for. Such a day is generally followed by foul weather.

Weather-cock. By a Popish enactment made in the middle of the ninth century, the figure of a cock was set up on every church-steeple as the emblem of St. Peter. The emblem is in allusion to his denial of our Lord thrice before the cock crew twice. On the second crowing of the cock the warning of his Master flashed across his memory, and the repentant apostle "went out and wept bitterly."

Weather-eye. I have my weather-eye open. I have my wits about me; I know what I am after. The weather-eye is towards the wind to forecast the weather.

Weather-gage. To get the weather-gage of a person. To get the advantage over him. A ship is said to have the weather-gage of another when it has got to the windward thereof.

"Were the line
Of Rokeby once combined with mine,
I gain the weather-gage of fate."

Sir Walter Scott: Rokeby.

Weather-glass (The Peasant's) or "Poor man's warning." The scarlet pimpernel, which closes its petals at the approach of rain.

"Closed is the pink-eyed pimpernel;
"Twill surely rain; I see with sorrow;
Our jaunt must be put off to-morrow."

Dr. Jenner.

Web of Life. The destiny of an individual from the cradle to the grave. The allusion is to the three Fates who, according to Roman mythology, spin the thread of life, the pattern being the events which are to occur.

Wed is Anglo-Saxon, and means a pledge. The ring is the pledge given by the man to avouch that he will perform his part of the contract.

Wedding Anniversaries.

The 6th anniversary is called the Wooden wedding.
The 10th anniversary is called the Tin wedding.
The 15th anniversary is called the Crystal wedding.
The 20th anniversary is called the China wedding.
The 25th anniversary is called the Silver wedding.
The 50th anniversary is called the Golden wedding.
The 60th anniversary is called the Diamond wedding. From the nature of the gifts suitable for each respective anniversary.
Wedding Finger. Macrobius says the thumb is too busy to be set apart, the forefinger and little finger are only half protected, the middle finger is called main eos, and is too opprobrious for the purpose of honour, so the only finger left is the promissus or wedding finger. (See Ring, Fingers.)

Wedding Knives. Undoubtedly, one knife or more than one was in Chaucer’s time part of a bride’s paraphernalia. Allusions to this custom are very numerous.

“See, at my girdle hang my wedding knives.”
Decker: Match Me in London (1801).

Wednesday. Woden-es or Odin-es Day, called by the French “Mercerdis” (Mercury’s Day). The Persians regard it as a “red-letter day,” because the moon was created on the fourth day. (Genesis iv. 14-19.)

But the last Wednesday of November is called “Black Wednesday.”

Weed of Worcester (The). The elm, which is very common indeed in the country.

Weeds. Widow’s weeds. (Anglo-Saxon, weed, a garment.) There are the compounds weed-brecc (breeches or garment for the breech), weedless (naked or without clothing), and so on. Spenser speaks of “A goodly lady clad in hunter’s weed.”

Weeping Brides. A notion long prevailed in this country that it augured ill for a matrimonial alliance if the bride did not weep profusely at the wedding.

As no witch could shed more than three tears, and those from her left eye only, a copious flow of tears gave assurance to the husband that the lady had not “plighted her troth” to Satan, and was no witch.

Weeping Cross. To go by Weeping Cross. To repent, to grieve. In ancient times weeping crosses were crosses where penitents offered their devotions. In Stafford there is a weeping cross.

“Few men have weeded ... their paramours ... but have come home by Weeping Cross.” — Florio: Montaigne.

Weeping Philosopher. Heraclitus. So called because he grieved at the folly of man. (Florished B.C. 500.)

Weeping Saint (The). St. Swithin. So called from the tradition of forty days’ rain, if it rains on July 16th.

Weigh Anchor. Be off, get you gone. To weigh anchor is to lift it from its moorings, so that the ship may start on her voyage. As soon as this is done the ship is underweigh — i.e., in movement. (Saxon, weaghan, to lift up, carry.)

“Get off with you! come, come I weigh anchor.” — Sir W. Scott: Two Antiquary.

Weighed in the Balance, and found Wanting. The custom of weighing the Maharajah of Travancore in a scale against gold coin is still in use, and is called Tumbarum. The gold is heaped up till the Maharajah rises well in the air. The priests chant their Vedic hymns, the Maharajah is adored, and the gold is distributed among some 15,000 Brahmans, more or less.

Weight. A dead weight. (See Dead.)

Weight-for-age Race (A). A sort of handicap (q.v.), but the weights are apportioned according to certain conditions, and not according to the dictum of a “capper.” Horses of the same age carry similar weights ceteris paribus. (See Selling-Race, Plate, Sweepstakes.)

Weissnichtwo (vice-neecht-vo). I know not where; Utopia; Kannaukair; an imaginary place in Carlyle’s Sartor Resartus. (See Utopia.)

Welcher. (See Weisheir.)

Weld or Weld. The dyer’s-weed (reseda luteola), which yields a beautiful yellow dye. (Anglo-Saxon, gerd or gold, our yellow, etc.)

Well Begun is Half Done. “The beginning is half the whole.” (Pythagoras.)

French: “Heureux commencement est la moitié de l’oeuvre.” “Ça n’est que le premier pas qui coûte.”

Latin: “Incipe dimidium facti est cessisse.” (Aurisius.)

“Dimidium facti, qui cepit, habet.”

Horace.

“Facilius est incitare currentem, quam commovere languentem.” (Ov.ero.)

Well-beloved. Charles VI. of France, le Bien-aimé, (1368, 1380-1422.)

Well-founded Doctor. Egidius de Columna. (1316.)

Well of English Undeclared. So Geoffrey Chaucer is spoken of by Spenser in The Faerie Queene, iv. 2. (1528-1600.)

Well of St. Keyne [Cornwall]. The reputed virtue of this well is that which ever of a married pair first drinks its waters will be the paramount power of the house. Southev has a ballad on the subject. The gentleman left the bride
at the church door, but the lady took a bottle of the water to church.

Well of Samaria, now called Nablos, is seventy-five feet deep.

Well of Wisdom. This was the well under the protection of the god Mimir (g.v.). Odin, by drinking thereof, became the wisest of all beings. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Wells (Somersetshire). So called from St. Andrew's Well.

Weller (Sam). Pickwick's factotum. His wit, fidelity, archness, and wide-awakeness are inimitable. (Dickens: Pickwick Papers.)

Tony Weller. Father of Sam. Type of the old stage-coachman; portly in size, and dressed in a broad-brimmed hat, great-coat of many capes, and top-boots. His stage-coach was his castle, and elsewhere he was as green as a sailor on terra firma. (Dickens: Pickwick Papers.)

Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of Wellington, called "The Iron Duke," from his iron constitution and iron will. (1769-1852.)

Wellington's horse, Copenhagen. (Died at the age of twenty-seven.) (See Horses.)

Le Wellington des Joueurs. Lord Rivers was so called in Paris.

"Le Wellington des Joueurs lost £5,000 at a sitting, beginning at twelve at night, and ending at seven the following morning." — Edinburgh Review, July, 1834.

Welsh Ambassador (The). The cuckoo. Logan, in his poem To the Cuckoo calls it the "messenger of Spring"; but the Welsh ambassador means that the bird announces the migration of Welsh labourers into England for summer employment.

"Why, thou rogue of universalit, do I not know thee? This sound is like the cuckoo, the Welsh ambassador." — Dampel: A Trick to Catch the Old One, iv. 5.

Welsh Main. Same as a "battle royal." (See Battle.)

Welsh Mortgage (4). A pledge of land in which no day is fixed for redemption.

Welsh Rabbit. Cheese melted and spread over buttered toast. The word rabbit is a corruption of rare-bit.

"The Welshman he loved toasted cheese, Which made his mouth like a mouse-trap." — When Good King Arthur Ruled the Land.

Welsh'er. One who lays a bet, but absconds if he loses. It means a Welshman, and is based upon the nursery rhyme, "Taffy was a Welshman, Taffy was a thief."

Wench (4) is the Anglo-Saxon word wene, a child. It is now chiefly used derogatorily, and the word wenching is quite offensive. In the Midland counties, when a peasant addresses his wife as "my wench," he expresses endearment.

Wench, like girl, was at one time applied to either sex. Chaucer has "yonge-girls" for youngsters of both sexes. We find the phrase "knave-girl" used for boys; and Isaac, in the Ordinalia, is called a wench or wenchel. Similarly, "maid" is applied to both sexes, hence the compound maiden-ween, a female child or maiden.

Wer'ner, alias Kruitzner, alias Count Siegendorf. Being driven from the dominion of his father, he wandered about as a beggar for twelve years. Count Stralenheim, being the next heir, hunted him from place to place. At length Stralenheim, travelling through Silicia, was rescued from the Oder by Ulric, and lodged in an old palace where Werner had been lodging for some few days. Werner robbed Stralenheim of a rouleau of gold, but scarcely had he done so when he recognised in Ulric his lost son, and hid him for saving the count. Ulric murdered Stralenheim, and provided for his father's escape to Siegendorf castle, near Prague. Werner recovered his dominion, but found that his son was a murderer, and imagination is left to fill up the future fate of both father and son. (Byron: Werner.)

Wer'ther. The sentimental hero of Goethe's romance called The Sorrows of Werther.

Werewolf (French, loup-garou). A bogie who roams about devouring infants, sometimes under the form of a man, sometimes as a wolf followed by dogs, sometimes as a white dog, sometimes as a black goat, and occasionally invisible. Its skin is bullet-proof, unless the bullet has been blessed in a chapel dedicated to St. Hubert. This superstition was once common to almost all Europe, and still lingers in Brittany, LImousin, Auvergne, Savoia, Wallachia, and White Russia. In the fifteenth century a council of theologians, convoked by the Emperor Sigismund, gravely decided that the loup-garou was a reality. It is somewhat curious that we say a "bug-bear," and the French a "bug-wolf." ("Wer'wolf" is Anglo-Saxon wer, a man, and wolf—a man in the semblance of a wolf. "Gar" of gar-on
is; or wea, a man; and "ou," a corruption of ore, an ogre.)

Ovid tells the story of Lycaon, King of Arcadia, turned into a wolf because he tested the divinity of Jupiter by serving up to him a "hash of human flesh."

Herodotus describes the Neuri as sorcerers, who had the power of assuming once a year the shape of wolves.

Pliny relates that one of the family of Anteros was chosen annually, by lot, to be transformed into a wolf, in which shape he continued for nine years.

St. Patrick, we are told, converted Vereticus, King of Wales, into a wolf.

**Westmoreland** [Land of the West Moors], Geoffrey of Monmouth says (iv. 17) that Mar or Marius, son of Arviragus, one of the descendants of Brutus the Trojan wanderer, killed Rodric, a Pict, and set up a monument of his victory in a place which he called "Westmar-land," and the chronicler adds that the "inscription of this stone remains to this day." (Saxon, West-moring-land.)

**Wet.** To have a wet. To have a drink.

**Wet-bob and Dry-bob.** At Eton a wet-bob is a boy who goes in for boating, but a dry-bob is one who goes in for cricket.

**Wet Finger (With a),** easily, directly. "D'un tour de main." The allusion is to the old custom of spinning, in which the spinner constantly wetted the forefinger with the mouth.

"I can bring myself round with a wet finger."—Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. xxii. (and in many other places).

"The spirit being grieved and provoked, will not return again with a wet finger."—Graves: Whole Armour of God, p. 468 (1786).

"I can find One with a wet finger that is stark blind."—Shakespeare: Trial of Love and Fortune (1600).


**Wetherall.** (Elizabeth). A pseudonym adopted by Miss Susan Warner, an American writer, author of The Wide Wide World, and other works.

**Wexford Bridge Massacre.** In the great Irish Rebellion of 1798, May 26th, some 14,000 Irish insurgents attacked Wexford, defeated the garrison, but to death all those taken prisoners, and on the 30th frightened the town into a surrender. They treated the Protestants with the utmost barbarity, and, after taking Enniscorthy, encamped on Vinegar Hill (g.r.). When informed that Wexford was retaken by the English, the insurgents massacred about a thousand Protestant prisoners in cold blood.

**Weyd-monat.** The Anglo-Saxon name for June, "because the beasts did then weyd in the meadow, that is to say, go and feed there." (Verstegan.)

**Whale.** Not a fish, but a cetaceous mammal.

**Whalebone** (2 syl.). White as whalebone. Our forefathers seemed to confuse the walrus with the whale; ivory was made from the teeth of the walrus, and "white as whalebone" is really a blunder for "white as walrus-ivory."

**Wharncliffe** (2 syl.). A Wharncliffe meeting is a meeting of the shareholders of a railway company, called for the purpose of obtaining their assent to a bill in Parliament bearing on the company’s railway. So called from Lord Wharncliffe, its originator.

**Wharton.** Philip Wharton, Duke of Northumberland, described by Pope in the Moral Essays in the lines beginning—

"Wharton, the scorn and wonder of our days."

A most brilliant orator, but so licentious that he wasted his patrimony in drunkenness and self-indulgence. He was outlawed for treason, and died in a wretched condition at a Bernardine convent in Catalonia. (1688-1731.)
What we Gave

What we Gave we Have, What we Spent we Had, What we Had we Lost. Epitaph of the Good Earl of Courtenay. (Gibbon: History of the Courtenay Family.)

The epitaph in St. George's church, Doncaster, runs thus:

"How now, who is here? I, Robert of Doncaster, and Margaret, my wife. That I spent, that I had, thus I gave, that I have. That I fear, that I loath."

This is a free translation of Martial's distich—

"Extra fortunam est quidquid donatur amicis Quas dediseris, suas spera habeas opere."

What's What. He knows what's what. He is a shrewd fellow not to be imposed on. One of the senseless questions of logic was "Quid est quid?"

"He knew what's what, and that's as high as metaphors will run."

Whately, Archbishop of Dublin, nicknamed at Oxford "the White Bear" (White from his white overcoat, and Bear from the rude, unceremonious way in which he would trample upon an adversary in argument). (1787-1853.)

Wheal or Hurl means a tin-mine. (Cornwall.)

Wheat eat (the bird) has no connection with either wheat or ear, but it is the Anglo-Saxon havit (white), care (rump). Sometimes called the White-rump, and in French blanqueret (the little blan-cccc). So called from its white rump.

Wheel. Emblematical of St. Catharine, who was put to death on a wheel somewhat resembling a chaff-cutter.

St. Donaus bears a wheel set round with lights.

St. Euphemia and St. Willigis both carry wheels.

St. Quintin is sometimes represented with a broken wheel at his feet.

To put one's spoke into another man's wheel. (See under Spoke.)

Wheel of Fortune. (The.) Fortuna, the goddess, is represented on ancient monuments with a wheel in her hand, emblematical of her inconstancy.

"Though Fortune's malice on earth my state. My mind exceeds the compass of her wheel."—Shakespeare: Henry VI., iv. 2

Whips. Fifth-rate men of war. Thus, in Howell's letters we read, "At the return of this fleet two of the whelps were cast away"; and in the Travels of Sir W. Brereton we read, "I went aboard one of the king's ships, called the ninth whelp, which is . . . 216 ton and tonnage in king's books." In Queen Elizabeth's navy was a ship called Lion's Whelp, and her navy was distinguished as first, second, . . . tenth whelp.

Whetstone. (See Augustus Navius.)

Whetstone of Witte (The) (1550), by Robert Recorde, a treatise on algebra. The old name for algebra was the "Cosmic Art," and Cos Ingenii rendered into English is "the Whetstone of Wit." It will be remembered that the maid told the belated traveller in the Fortunes of Nigel that her master had "no other books but her young mistress's Bible . . . and her master's Whetstone of Witte, by Robert Recorde."

Whig is from Whiggamore—more, a corruption of Ugham-more (pack-saddle thieves), from the Celtic ugham (a pack-saddle). The Scotch insurgent Covenanters were called pack-saddle thieves, from the pack-saddles which they used to employ for the stowage of plunder. The Marquis of Argyle collected a band of these vagabonds, and instigated them to a plan in opposing certain government measures in the reign of James I., and in the reign of Charles II. all who opposed government were called the Argyle whiggamours, contracted into whigs. (See Tory.)

"The south-west counties of Scotland have seldom corn enough to serve them all the year round, and, in the northern parts producing more than they need, these in the west went in summer to buy at Leith the stores that came from the north. From the word scheggean, used in driving their horses, all their drove were called the schigailers, contracted into whigs. Now in that year before the news came down of Duke Hamilton's defeat, the ministers animated their people to rise and move to Edinburn and they came up marching on the head of their parishes, with an unheard-of fury, praying and preaching all the way as they came. The Marquis of Argyle and his party came and headed them, they being about 3000. This was called the "Whigamore" irruption; and ever after that, all who opposed the court came in contempt to be called whigs. From Scotland the word was brought into England, where it is now one of our unhappy terms of disputation."—Bishop Burnet: Own Times.

Whigism. The political tenets of the Whigs, which may be broadly stated to be political and religious liberty. Certainly Bishop Burnet's assertion that they are "opposed to the court" may or may not be true. In the reigns of Charles II. and his brother James, no doubt they were opposed to the court, but it was far otherwise in the reign of William III., George I., etc., when the Tories were the anti-court party.

Whip (4), in the Legislative Assemblies, is a person employed to whip up members on either side. The Whips give notice to members that a motion is
expected when their individual vote may be desirable. The circular runs: "A motion is expected when your vote is earnestly required." If the word "earnestly" has only one red-ink dash under it the receiver is expected to come, if it has two dashes it means that he ought to come, if it has three dashes it means that he must come, if four dashes it means "stay away at your peril." These notices are technically called "Red Whist." (Annual Register, 1877, p. 88.)

A *whip*. A notice sent to a member of Parliament by a "whip" (see above) to be in his place at the time stated when a "division" is expected.

*Whip*. He whipped round the corner—ran round it quickly. (Dutch, *rippen*; Welsh, *chuwipiwio*, to whip; *chwp*, a flick or flirt.)

He whipped it up in a minute. The allusion is to the hoisting machine called a whip. A single whip is a rope passing over one pulley; a double whip is a rope passed over two single pulleys attached to a yard-arm.

*Whip-dog Day*. October 18 (St. Luke's Day). Brand tells us that a priest about to celebrate mass on St. Luke's Day, happened to drop the pyx, which was matched up by a dog, and this was the origin of Whip-dog Day. (Popular Antiquities, ii. 273.)


*Whipping Boy*. A boy kept to be whipped when a prince deserved chastisement. Mungo Murray stood for Charles I., Barnaby Fitzpatrick for Edward VI. (Fuller: Church History, ii. 342.) D'Oseat and Du Perron, afterwards cardinals, were whipped by Clement VIII. for Henri IV. of France. Also called a whip-boy.

*Whiskers*. A security for money. John de Castro of Portugal, having captured the castle of Diu, in India, borrowed of the inhabitants of Goa 1,000 pistoles for the maintenance of his fleet, and gave one of his whiskers as security of payment, saying, "All the gold in the world cannot equal the value of this natural ornament, which I deposit in your hands."

*Whisky*. Contracted from the Gaelic *oishk'-a-gai* (water of health), Usquebaugh, Irish *soigh-a-bog* (water of life); *soin de vie*, French (water of life).

1. L. whisky. (See L. L. Whiskey.) Whisky, drink divine (the song) was by O'Leary, not by John Sheehan.

As a pretty general rule the Scotch word is whiskey, and the Irish word whisky, without the *.


*Whist*. Cotton says that "the game is so called from the silence that is to be observed in the play." Dr. Johnson has adopted this derivation; but Taylor the Water-poet (1650), Swift (1728), and Barrington (1787) called the game Whisk, to the great confusion of this etymology. Pope (1715) called it whist.

1. The first known mention of whist in print was in a book called The Motto, published in 1621, where it is called *whisk*. The earliest known use of the present spelling is in Butler's Hudibras (1663).

"Let nice Piquette the boast of France remain, And studious Ombre be the pride of Spain: Invention's praise shall England yield to none, While she can call delightful Whist her own."

Alexander Thomson: A poem in eight cantos on Whist. (Second edition, 1793.)

1. Whistle (noun). *Champion of the whistle*. The person who can hold out longest in a drinking bout. A Dane, in the train of Anne of Denmark, had an ebony whistle placed on the table, and whoever of his guests was able to blow it when the rest of the company were too far gone for the purpose was called the champion. Sir Robert Laurie of Maxwelton, after a roast lasting three nights and three days, left the Dane under the table and blew his reed-pipe on the whistle.

To wet one's whistle. To take a drink. Whistle means a pipe (Latin, *flabula*; Saxon, *hwistle*), hence the wind-pipe.

"So was his jolly whistle well wet." Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.

You paid too dearly for your whistle. You paid dearly for something you fancied, but found that it did not answer your expectation. The allusion is to a story told by Dr. Franklin of his nephew, who set his mind on a common whistle which he bought of a boy for four times its value. Franklin says the ambitious who dance attendance on court, the miser who gives this world, and the next for gold, the libertine who ruins his health for pleasure, the girl.
**Whistle**

who marries a brute for money, all p
"too much for their whistle."

*Worth the while.* Worth calling
worth inviting; worth notice. The it
is worth the pains of whistling for. Th
Haywood, in one of his dialogues con
sisting entirely of proverbs, says, "
is a poor dog that is not worth ti
whistling." Goneril says to Albany—
"I have been worth the whistle.*

*Whistle* (verb). You may whistle f
that. You must not expect it. The r
ference is to sailors whistling for ti
wind. "They call the winds, but w
they come when they do call them?"

"Only a little hour ago
I was whistling to St. Antonio
For a cap of wind to fill out sail.
And instead of a breeze he has sent a gale
Longfellow: *Golden Legend,* v

*You must whistle for more.* In the o
whistle-tankards, the whistle comes in
play when the tankard is empty, to an
nonce to the drawer that more liquor is
wanted. Hence the expression, If a
man wants liquor, *he must whistle for it.*

*Whistle Down the Wind* (*To*). To
defame a person. The cognate phrase
"blown upon" is more familiar. The
idea is to whistle down the wind that the
reputation of the person may be
blown upon.

*Whistle for the Wind.* (*See Cap-
full.*)

What gales are sold on Lapland's shore!
How whistle rash bids tempests roar!"
Sir Walter Scott: *Rokeby,* l. 11.

*White* denotes purity, simplicity, and
candour; innocence, truth, and hope.
The ancient Druids, and indeed the
priests generally of antiquity, used to
wear white vestments, as do the clergy of
the Established Church of England
when they officiate in any sacred service.
The magi also wore white robes.
The head of Osiris, in Egypt, was
adorned with a white tiara; all her
ornaments were white; and her priests
were clad in white.
The priests of Jupiter, and the Flae-
men Diaiis of Rome, were clothed in
white, and wore white hats. The victims
offered to Jupiter were white. The
Roman festivals were marked with white
chalk, and at the death of a Caesar the
national mourning was white; white
horses were sacrificed to the sun; white
oxen were selected for sacrifices by the
Drauid, and white elephants are held
sacred in Siam.
The Persians affirm that the divinities
are habited in white.

*White Bird* (*The*). Conscience, or
the soul of man. The Mahometans have
preserved the old Roman idea in the
document that the souls of the just lie
under the throne of God, like white
birds, till the resurrection morn.

"A white bird, she told him once... he must
carry on his bosom across a crowded public place
his own soul was like that."—*Peter: Martin the
Epicurean,* chap. ii.

*White Brethren* or *White-issued
Brethren.* A sect in the beginning of
the fifteenth century. Moehaim says
(bk. ii. p. 2, chap. v.) a certain priest
came from the Alps, clad in white, with
an immense concourse of followers all
dressed in white linen also. They
marched through several provinces, fol-
lowing a cross borne by their leader.
Boniface X. ordered their leader to be
burnt, and the multitude dispersed.

*White Caps.* A rebellious party of
zealous Mahometans, put down by Kien-
löng, the Chinese emperor, in 1759. So
called from their head-dresses.

*White Caps* (1891). A party in North
America opposed to the strict Sabba-
tarian observance. So called because
they wear white caps. First heard of
at Okawville, Illinois.

*White-coat* (*A*). An Austrian sol-
dier. So called because he wears a white
cost. Similarly, an English soldier is
called a red-coat. In old Rome, *ad
saga* *iv* meant to "become a soldier," and,
turne *sagum* to enlist, from the
*sagun* or military cloak worn by the
soldier, in contradistinction to the *toga*
 worn by the citizen in times of peace.

*White Cockade.* The badge worn
by the followers of Charles Edward, the
 Pretender.

*White Company* (*The*). " *Le Blanche
Compagnie,*" A band of French cut-
throats organised by Bertrand du Gues-
clin and led against Pedro the Cruel.

*Se faisaient appeler "La Blanche Compagnie, parce qu'ils morts, tous croix blanches
sur l'oeuvre, comme voulant témoigner qu'ils
n'avaient pris les armes que pour abolir le
ju-daisme en Espagne, et combattre le Prince qui
le protégait."—*Memoires Historiques.*

*White Czar* (*The*). Strictly speak-
ing means the Czar of Muscovy; the
King of Muscovy was called the White King from the white robes which he wore. The King of Poland was called the Black King.

"Sunt qui principem Moscoviae Album Regem nuncupant. Ego quidem causam diligentem quaerendum, cur regis albi non stipnis appellaturum, cuius nemo principem Moscoviae eo titulo anse (Ivan III.) esset usus. Credo autem ut Persanurn novum proprius tegumenta capitum "Kisal-nasay" (i.e. рубосм caput) vocant; ita reges Moscoviae propriis albe tegumenta "Albos Reges" appelarunt."—Simpson.

"The marriage of the Czarovich with the Princess Alex of Hesse (2 syl.) will impress the Oriental mind with the expectation that the Empress of India and the White Czar will henceforth... labour to avoid the... mischief of disagreement."—The Standard, April 31st, 1894.

**White Elephant. King of the White Elephant.** The proudest title borne by the kings of Ava and Siam. In Ava the white elephant bears the title of "lord," and has a minister of high rank to superintend his household.

The land of the White Elephant, Siam. To have a white elephant to keep. To have an expensive and unprofitable dignity to support, or a pet article to take care of. For example, a person moving is determined to keep a pet carpet, and therefore hires his house to fit his carpet. The King of Siam makes a present of a white elephant to such of his courtiers as he wishes to ruin.

**White Feather. To show the white feather.** To show cowardice. No gamedeck has a white feather. A white feather indicates a cross-breed in birds.

Showing the white feather. Some years ago a bloody war was raging between the Indians and settlers of the backwoods of North America. A Quaker, who refused to fly, saw one day a horde of savages rushing down towards his house. He set food before them, and when they had eaten the chief fastened a white feather over the door as a badge of friendship and peace. Though many bands passed that house, none ever violated the covenant by injuring its inmates or property.

**White Friars. The Carmelites.** So called because they dressed in white.

Whitefriars, London. So called from a monastery of White Friars which formerly stood in Water Lane.


**White Harvest.** A late harvest, when the ground is white of a morning with hoarfrost. The harvest of 1891 was a white harvest.

White Hat. (See under Hat.)

**White Horse of Wantage.** (Berks.) cut in the chalk hills. This horse commemorates a great victory gained by Alfred over the Danes, in the reign of his brother Ethelred I. The battle is called the battle of Evesesdun (AshTree-hill). The horse is 374 feet long, and may be seen at the distance of fifteen miles. (Dr. Wise.)

An annual ceremony was once held, called "Scouring the White Horse."

**White Horses. Foam-crested waves.** "The resemblance... has commonly been drawn between the horse [and the waves], in regard to his mane, and the foam-tipped waves, which are still called white horses."—W. E. Gladstone: Nineteenth Century, November, 1865.

**White House.** The presidential mansion in the United States. It is a building of freestone, painted white, at Washington. Figuratively, it means the Presidency; as, "He has his eye on the White House." (See Whitehall.)

**White Ladies [Les Dames Blanches].** A species of fée in Normandy. They lurk in ravines, fords, bridges, and other narrow passes, and ask the passenger to dance. If they receive a courteous answer, well; but if a refusal, they seize the churl and fling him into a ditch, where thorns and briars may serve to teach him gentleness of manners.

* The most famous of these ladies is La Dame d’Apriguy, who used to occupy the site of the present Rue St. Quentin, at Bayeux, and La Dame Abonde. "Vocant domin’imam Abundiam pro eo quod dom’ibus, quas frequentant, abundam dim bonorum temporum; præsta putatur non alter tibi semetiam est neque aliter quam quemadmodum de illis audivistis." (William of Auvergne, 1248.) (See BERGITA.)

* One kind of these the Italians Fata name:
  The French call Fée; we Sybil; and the same Others White Dames, and those that them have seen.
  Night Ladies some, of which Habundia’s queen.
  Hierarchie, viii, p. 507.

**The White Lady.** The legend says that Bertha promised the workmen of Neubaus a sweet soup and carp on the completion of the castle. In remembrance thereof, these dainties were given to the poor of Bohemia on Maundy Thursday, but have been discontinued.

The most celebrated in Britain is the White Lady of Avenel, the creation of Sir Walter Scott.

**White Lady of German legend.** A being dressed in white, who appears at the castle of German princes to forebode s death. She last appeared, it is said, in
White Lies 1297 White Water-lotus

1879, just prior to the death of Prince Waldemar. She carries a bunch of keys at her side, and is always dressed in white. The first instance of this apparition occurred in the sixteenth century, and the name given to the lady is Bertha von Rosenberg (in Bohemia).

White Sheep [Ako-kunDub]. A tribe of Turkomans, so called from their standards. The Sophivean dynasty of Persia was founded by one of this tribe.

White Stone. Days marked with a white stone. Days of pleasure; days to be remembered with gratification. The Romans used a white stone or piece of chalk to mark their lucky days with on the calendar. Those that were unlucky they marked with black charcoal. (See Ayd-LETTER DAY.)

White Stone (Rev. ii. 17). To him that overcometh will I give... a white stone; and in the stone a new name is written which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it [i.e. the stone]. In primitive times, when travelling was difficult for want of places of public accommodation, hospitality was exercised by private individuals to a great extent. When the guest left, the host gave him a small white stone cut in two; on one half the host wrote his name, and on the other the guest; the host gave the guest the half containing his [host's] name, and rice vered. This was done that the guest at some future time might return the favour, if needed. Our text says, "I will give him to eat of the hidden manna"—i.e. I will feed or entertain him well, and I will keep my friendship, sacred, inviolable, and known only to himself.


White Tincture. That preparation which the alchemists believed would convert any base metal into silver. It is also called the Stone of the Second Order, the Little Elixir, and the Little Magisterium. (See RED TINCTURE.)

White Water-lotus [Pe-lien-kaou]. A secret society which greatly disturbed the empire of China in the reign of K'ang-King. (1796-1820.)

Catherine Gordon, given by James IV, as wife to Perkin Warbeck, was called "The White Rose." She married three times more after the death of Warbeck.

White Widow. The Duchess of Tyrconnel, wife of Richard Talbot, Lord-deputy of Ireland under James II, created Duke of Tyrconnel a little before the king's abdication. After the death of Talbot, a female, supposed to be his duchess, supported herself for a few days by her needle. She wore a white mask, and dressed in white. (Pennant: London, p. 147.)

White Witch (A). A cunning fellow; one knowing in white art in contradistinction to black art.

"Two or three years past there came to these parts one... what the vulgar calls white witch, a cunning man, and such like."—Sir W. Scott: Kentworth, chap. ix.

White as Driven Snow. (See SIMILES.)

White in the Eye. It is said that the devil has no white in his eyes, and hence the French locution, "Celui qui n'a point de blanc en l'œil," "Do you see any white in my eye?" is asked by one who means to insinuate he is no fool or no knave—that is, he is not like the devil with no white in the eye.

Whitebait Dinner. The ministerial dinner that announces the near close of the parliamentary session. Sir Robert Preston, M.P. for Dover, first invited his friend George Rose (Secretary of the Treasury) and an elder brother of the Trinity House to dine with him at his fishing cottage on the banks of Dagenham Lake. This was at the close of the session. Rose on one occasion proposed that Mr. Pitt, their mutual friend, should be asked to join them; this was done, and Pitt promised to repeat his visit the year following, when other members swelled the party. This went on for several years, when Pitt suggested that the muster should be in future nearer town, and Greenwhich was selected. Lord Camden next advised that each man should pay his quota. The dinner became an annual feast, and was until lately, (1892) a matter of course. The time of meeting was Trinity Monday, or as near Trinity Monday as circumstances would allow, and therefore was near the close of the session.

Whiteboys. A secret agrarian association organised in Ireland about the year 1759. So called because they wore white shirts in their nightly expeditions. In 1787 a new association appeared, the members of which called themselves "Right-boys." The Whiteboys were originally called "Levellers," from their throwing down fences and levelling enclosures. (See Levellers.)

Whitehall (London) obtained its name from the white and fresh appearance of the front, compared with the ancient buildings in York Place (Brayley: Londoniana.) (See WHITE HOUSE.)

Whiteswashed. Said of a person who has taken the benefit of the Insolvent Act. He went to prison covered with debts and soiled with "dirty ways:" he comes out with a clean bill to begin the contest of life afresh.

Whit-leather. The skin of a horse cured and whitened for whip-thongs, hedging-gloves, and so on.

"Thy servili made of whitesether whiange... Is turned now to velvet."—MS. Long, 214.

Whitsunday. White Sunday. The seventh Sunday after Easter, to commemorate the "Descent of the Holy Ghost" on the day of Pentecost. In the Primitive Church the newly-baptised wore white from Easter to Pentecost, and were called albo'ti (white-robed). The last of the Sundays, which was also the chief festival, was called emphatically Dominica in Albis (Sunday in White).

Another etymology is Wit or Wisdom Sunday, the day when the Apostles were filled with wisdom by the Holy Ghost.

"This day Wit-sunday is cal'd.
For wisdom and wit areone said.
Was zonen to the Apostles as this day."—Cambr. Unterr. M.S., Dd. l. 1, p. 234.

(Compare Witton.-ag首创.)

"We ought to keep this our Witsonday because the law of the land was then of the Holy Wyght or Ghost delired gastly unto vs..."—Tivener (1640).

"This day is called Witsonday because the Holy Ghost brought wisdom into Christ's disciples... and filled them full of ghostly wythe."—In die Pentecostis (printed by Wynken de Worde).

Whittington. (See under CAT; also WITTINGTON.)

Riley in his Monumenta Gildhalle Londemensis (p. xviii.,) says achat was used at the time for "trading" (i.e., buying and selling,) and that Whittington made his money by achat, called acat. We have the word in cater, caten.

"As much error exists respecting Dick Whittington, the following account will be useful. He was born in Gloucester, in the middle of the fourteenth century, and was the son of a knight of good property. He went to London to learn how to become a merchant. His master was a relative, and took a great interest in the boy, who subsequently married Alice, his master's daughter. He became very rich, and was four times Mayor of London, but the first time was before the office was created Lord Mayor. Richard II died in 1399, during his Year of office, about sixty-three years ago.
Whittle (4). A knife. (Anglo-Saxon hwytel, a knife; hweat, sharp or keen.)

"Walter de Aideham holds land of the king in the More, in the county of Salop, by the service of paying to the king yearly at his exchequer two knives (whistles), whereof one ought to be of that value or goodness that at the first stroke it would cut asunder in the middle a hazel-rod of a year's growth, and of the length of a cubit, which service ought to be . . . on the morrow of St. Michael. . . The said knives (whistles) to be delivered to the chamberlai to keep for the king's use."—P.C. 1299.

Whittle Down. To cut away with a knife or whistle; to reduce; to encroach. In Cumberland, underpaid schoolmasters used to be allowed Whittle-gait—i.e. the privilege of knife and fork at the table of those who employ them.

The Americans "whittled down the royal throne;" "whittled out a commonwealth;" "whittle down the forest trees;" "whittle out a railroad;" "whittle down to the thin end of nothing." (Saxon, hwytel, a large knife.)

"We have whittled down our loss extremely, and will not allow a man more than 350 English shillings out of 4,000."—Walpole.

Whitworth Gun. (See Gun.)

Whole Duty of Man. Tenison, Bishop of Lincoln, says the author was Dr. Chaplin, of University College, Oxford. (Don Quixote: Diary.)

Thomas Hearne ascribes the authorship to Archbishop Sancroft.

Some think Dr. Hawkins, who wrote the introduction, was the author.

The following names have also been suggested:—Lady Packington (assisted by Dr. Fell), Archbishop Sterne, Archbishop Woodhead, William Fulham, Archbishop Frewen (President of Magdalen College, Oxford), and others.

Whole Gale (4). A very heavy wind. The three degrees are a fresh gale, a strong gale, and a heavy or whole gale.

Whom the Gods Love Die Young. (Herodotus). Cited in Don Juan, canto iv. 12 (death of Halide).

Wick, Wicked, and in French Mêche, Mêchant. That the two English words and the two French words should have similar resemblances and similar meanings is a remarkable coincidence, especially as the two adjectives are quite independent of the nouns in their etymology. "Wick" is the Anglo-Saxon waca, a rush or reed, but "wicked" is the Anglo-Saxon waci or waca, vile. So "mêche" is the Latin musca, a wick, but "mêchant" is the old French meschant, unlucky.

Wicked Bible. (See Bible.)

Wicked Prayer Book (The). Printed 1696, octavo. The Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity reads:—

"Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry . . . who do these things shall inherit the kingdom of God. (Of course, "shall inherit" should be "shall not inherit."

Wicked Weed (The). Hops.

"After the introduction into England of the wicked weed called hops."—Return to Edward VII's Parliament, 1384.

Wicket-gate. The entrance to the road that leadeth to the Celestial City. Over the portal is the inscription—"KNOCK, AND IT SHALL BE OPENED UNTO YOU." (Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress.)

Wigliff (John), called "The Morning Star of the Reformation." (1324-1384.)

Wide-awake. Felt hats are so called by a pun, because they never have a nap at any time; they are always wide awake.

Wide-nosstrils (3 syn.). (French, Bruguevarilles.) A huge giant, who subsisted on windmills, and lived in the island of Tohu. When Pantagruel and his fleet reached this island no food could be cooked because Widenosstrils had swallowed "every individual pan, skilllet, kettle, frying-pan, dripping-pan, boiler, and saucepan in the land," and died from eating a lump of butter. Tohu and Bohu, two contiguous islands (in Hebrew, toil and confusion), mean lands laid waste by war. The giant had eaten everything, so that there was "nothing to fry with," as the French say—i.e. nothing left to live upon.

Widow. (See Grass Widow.)

Widow (in Hudibras). The relict of Aminadab Wilmer or Willmot, an Independent, slain at Edgehill. She had 2,200 left her. Sir Hudibras fell in love with her.

Widow Bird. A corruption of Whydaw bird. So called from the country of Whydaw, in Western Africa. The blunder is perpetuated in the scientific name given to the genus, which is the Latin Vid'ua, a widow.

Widow's Cap. This was a Roman custom. Widows were obliged to wear "weeds" for ten months. (Senec's Epistles, lxxv.)

Widow's Piano. Inferior instruments sold as bargains; so called from the ordinary advertisement announcing that a widow lady is compelled to sell
Widow's Port. A wine sold for port, but of quite a different family. As a widow retains her husband's name after her husband is taken away, so this mixture of potato spirit and some inferior wine retains the name of port, though every drop of port is taken from it.

"We have all heard of widow's port, and of the instinctive dread all persons who have any respect for their health have for it."—The Times.

Wieland (2 syl.). The famous smith of Scandinavian fable. He and Amilias had a contest of skill in their handicraft. Wieland's sword clef his rival down to the thighs; but so sharp was the sword, that Amilias was not aware of the cut till he attempted to stir, when he divided into two pieces. This sword was named Balmung.

Wife is from the verb to weave. (Saxon veifum, Danish veer, German wiesen, whence veif, a woman, one who works at the distaff.) Woman is called the distaff. Hence Dryden calls Anne "a distaff on the throne." While a girl was spinning her wedding clothes she was simply a spinner; but when this task was done, and she was married, she became a wife, or one who had already woven her allotted task.

Alfred, in his will, speaks of his male and female descendants as those of the spear-side and those of the spindle-side, a distinction still observed by the Germans; and hence the effigies on graves of spears and spindles.

Wig. A variation of the French perruque, Latin pilaema, our periwig cut short. In the middle of the eighteenth century we meet with thirty or forty different names for wigs: as the artichoke, bag, barrister's, bishop's, brush, bush [buz], buckle, busby, chain, chancellor's, corded wolf's paw, Count Saxe's mode, the scratch, the cut-bob, the detached buckle, the Dalmahoy (a bob-wig worn by tradesmen), the drop, the Dutch, the full, the half-natural, the Jansenist bob, the judge's, the ladder, the long bob, the Louis, the periwig, the pigeon's wing, the rhinoceros, the rose, the scratch, the she-dragon, the small back, the spinach seed, the staircase, the Welsh, and the wild boar's back.

A bigwig. A magnate. Louis XIV. had long flowing hair, and the courtiers, out of compliment to the young king, wore perukes. When Louis grew older he adopted the wig, which very soon encumbered the head and shoulders of the aristocracy of England and France. Lord Chancellors, judges, and barristers still wear big wigs. Bishops used to wear them in the House of Lords till 1880.

"An ye fu'en over the cloths, there will be but a wig left in the parish, and that's the minister's."—Sir Walter Scott: The Antiquary.

Make wigs. A perruquier, who fancied himself "married to immortal verse," sent his epic to Voltaire, asking him to examine it and give his "candid opinion" of its merits. The witty patriarch of Ferney simply wrote on the MS, "Make wigs, make wigs, make wigs," and returned it to the barber-poet. (See Surton, Stick to the cor.)

Wig (A). A head. Similarly, the French call a head a binette. As "Quelle binette!" or "Il m'a une drôle de binette!" M. Binet was the court wig-maker in the reign of Louis XIV. "M. Binet, qui fait les perruques du roi, tenuaire des Petits-Champs." (Almanack des adresses sous Louis XIV.)

"Fists are not lobsters, dash my wig." S. Butler: Hudibras.

Wig. War (Anglo-Saxon). The word enters into many names of places, as Wigan in Lancashire, where Arthur is said to have routed the Saxons.

Wight (Isle of) means probably channel island. (Celtic gwy, water; gwyth, the channel.) The inhabitants used to be called Uuhtii or Gwythii, the inhabitants of the channel isle.

According to the famous Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the island is so called from Whithgar, great grandson of King Cerdic, who conquered it. All eponymic names—that is, names of persons, like the names of places, are more fit for fable than history: as Cissa, to account for Cissancaster (Chichester); Horse to account for Horsted; Hengist to account for Hengistbury; Britannus to account for Britain; and so on.

Wigwam. An Indian hut (America). The Knisteneaux word is wigwam, and the Algonquin wékénon-ô, contracted into wékénon (ou = w, as in French), whence wékénon.

Wild (Jonathan), the detective, born at Wolverhampton, in Staffordshire. He brought to the gallows thirty-five highwaymen, twenty-two housebreakers, and ten returned convicts. He was himself hanged at Tyburn for housebreaking "amidst the executions of an enraged populace, who pealed him with stones to the last moment of his
Wild Boar

An emblem of warlike fury and merciless brutality.

Wild Boy of Hamelin or Man of Nature, found in the forest of Hartswo, Hamelin. He walked on all fours, climbed trees like a monkey, fed on grass and leaves, and could never be taught to articulate a single word. Dr. Arbutnot and Lord Monboddo sanctioned the notion that this poor boy was really an unsophisticated specimen of the genus homo; but Blumenbach showed most conclusively that he was born dumb, of weak intellect, and was driven from his home by a stepmother. He was discovered in 1725, was called Peter the Wild Boy, and died at Broadway Farm, near Berkhamstead, in 1785, at the supposed age of seventy-three.

Wild Children.

(1) Peter, the Wild Boy. (See above.)

(2) Mlle. Lablanc, found by the villagers of Soigny, near Chalons, in 1781: she died at Paris in 1785, at the supposed age of sixty-two.

(3) A child captured by three sportsmen in the woods of Cannes (France) in 1798. (See World of Wonders, p. 61, Correspondence.)

Wild-goose Chase. A hunt after a mare's nest. This chase has two defects: First, it is very hard to catch the goose; and, secondly, it is of very little worth when it is caught.

To lead one a wild-goose chase. To beguile one with false hopes, or put one on the pursuit of something not practicable, or at any rate not worth the chase.

Wild Huntsman.

The German tradition is that a spectral hunter with dogs frequents the Black Forest to chase the wild animals. (Sir Walter Scott: Wild Huntsman.)

The French story of Le Grand Venner is laid in Fontainebleau Forest, and is considered to be "St. Hubert." (Father Matthiessen.)

The English name is "Horne the Hunter," who was once a keeper in Windsor Forest. In winter time, at midnight, he walks about Herne's Oak, and busts trees and cattle. He wears horns, and rattles a chain in a "most hideous manner." (Merry Wives of Windsor, iv. 4.)

Another legend is that a certain Jew would not suffer Jesus to drink out of a horse-trough, but pointed to some water in a hoof-print as good enough for "such an enemy of Moses," and that this man is the "Wild Huntsman." (Kuhn von Schwarz: Nord. Sagen, p. 499.)

Wild Oats. He is sowing his wild oats—indulging the buoyant folly of youth; living in youthful dissipation. The idea is that the mind is a field of good oats, but these pranks are wild oats or weeds sown amongst the good seed, choking it for a time, and about to die out and give place to genuine corn. The corresponding French phrase is "Jeter ses premiers faux," which reminds us of Cicero's expression, "Nondum illi deferentur adolescentia." (See Oats.)

Wild Women [Wilde Frauen] of Germany resemble the Elle-maids of Scandinavia. Like them, they are very beautiful, have long flowing hair, and live in hills. (See WUNDERBURG.)

Wild Women. Those who go in for "women's rights" and general topsy-turveyism. Some smoke cigars in the streets, some wear knickerbockers, some stamp the country as "screaming orators," all try to be as much like men as possible.

"Let anyone commend to these female rumagers quietness, duty, home-staying, and the whole color of wild women is like an angry bee hive, which a rough hand has disturbed."—Sixteenth Century, March, 1862, p. 403.

Wild as a March Hare. The hare in spring, after one or two rings, will often run straight on end for several miles. This is especially the case with the buck, which therefore affords the best sport.

Wilde. A John or Johnny Wilde is one who wears himself to skin and bone to add house to house and barn to barn. The tale is that John Wilde, of Rodenkerchen, in the isle of Rügen, found one day a glass slipper belonging to one of the hill-folks. Next day the little brownie, in the character of a merchant, came to redeem it, and John asked as the price "that he should find a gold ducat in every furrow he ploughed." The bargain was concluded, and the avaricious hunk never ceased ploughing morning, noon, nor night, but died within twelve months from over-work. (Rügen tradition.)

Wile away Time (not White). It is the same word as "guile," to "beguile the time" (sallere tempus).

"To wile each moment with a fresh delight."—Lowell: Legend of Britanny, part i. stanz. 6.

Wilfrid (St.). Patron saint of bakers, being himself of the craft. (634-709.)

St. Wilfrid's Needle is a narrow
passage in the crypt of Ripon cathedral, built by Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, and used to try whether virgins deserve the name or not. It is said that none but virgins can pass this ordeal.

**Wilhelm Meister** (2 syl.). The first true German novel. It was by Goethe, who died 1832, aged eighty-three.

**Will not when They may.** Those who will not when they may, when will they shall have way.

"Qui ne prend le bien quand il peut, il ne l'a pas quand il veut."

"Quand le bien vient, on le doit prendre."

"Saisir en tout l'occasion et l'apropos est un grand élément de bonheur et de succès."

**William** (2 syl.; in Jerusalem Delivered), Archbishop of Orange. An ecclesiastical warrior, who besought Pope Urban on his knees that he might be sent in the crusade. He took 400 armed men in his train from his own diocese.

**William, youngest son of William Rufus.** He wore a casque of gold, and was the leader of a large army of British bow-men and Irish volunteers in the crusading army. (Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, bk. iii.)

* English history teaches that William Rufus was never married. (See Orlando Furioso.)

**Belted Will.** William, Lord Howard, warden of the Western Marches. (1563-1640.)

"His Bilboc blade, by Merlomun felt; Hung in a broad and studied belt."

*Sir Walter Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, v. 18.*

**St. William of Aquitaine** was one of the soldiers of Charlemagne, and helped to chase the Saracens from Languedoc. In 808 he denounced the world, and died 812. He is usually represented as a mailed soldier.

**St. William of Malleville or Mallev.** A French nobleman of very abandoned life; but, being converted, he went as pilgrim to Jerusalem, and on his return retired to the desert of Malleville. He is depicted in a Benedictine habit, with armor lying beside him. (Died 1157.)

**St. William of Montpelier** is represented with a lily growing from his mouth, with the words Ave Maria in gold letters on it.

**St. William of Monte Virgine** is drawn with a wolf by his side. (Died 1142.)

**St. William of Norwich** was the celebrated child said to have been crucified by the Jews in 1137. He is represented as a child crowned with thorns, or crucified, or holding a hammer and nails in his hands, or wounded in his side with a knife. (See Polyolbion, song xxiv.)

"In Percy's Reliques (bk. i. 9) there is a tale of a lad named Hew, son of Lady Helen of Merryland town (Milan), who was allured by a Jew's daughter with an apple. She stuck him with a penknife, rolled him in lead, and cast him into a well. Lady Helen went in search of her boy, and the child's ghost cried out from the bottom of the well—"

"The lead is wondrous heavy, mither,"

"The well is wondrous deep;"

"A keen penknife sticks in my hear, mither;"

"A word I dunne speak."

(See HUN.)

**St. William of Roesschid** is represented with a torch flaming on his grave. (Died 1203.)

**St. William of York** is depicted in pontificals, and bearing his archiepiscopal cross. (Died 1154.)

**William II.** The body of this king was picked up by Purkess, a charcoal-burner of Minestead, and conveyed in a cart to Winchester. The name of Purkess is still to be seen in the same village.

"A Minestead church, whose wondrous trade Was burning charcoal in the glade, Untarried amid the sedge."

"The monkish found; and in his way He raised, and to St. Swithin's fam Conveyed the bleeding corpse." W. S. Rose.

**William III.** It was not known till the discovery of the correspondence of Cardonnel, secretary of Marlborough, by the Historical MS. Commission in 1869, that our Dutch king was a great eater. Cardonnel, writing from The Hague, October, 1701, to Under-Secretary Ellis, says—"It is a pity his majesty will not be more temperate in his diet. Should I eat so much, and of the same kinds, I dare say I should scarce have survived it so long, and yet I reckon myself none of the weakest constitutions."

**William of Clondeskie** (2 syl.). A noted outlaw and famous archer of the "north country." (See Clym of the Crouch.)

**William of Newburgh** (Guilelmus Neubrigensis), monk of Newburgh in Yorkshire, surnamed Little, and sometimes called Guilmus Parvus, wrote a history in five books, from the Conquest to 1197, edited by Thomas Hearne, in three volumes, octavo, Oxford, 1719. The Latin is good, and the work ranks with that of Malmesbury. William of Newburgh is the first writer who rejects Geoffrey of Monmouth's Trojan descent
of the old Britons, which he calls a "fig- 
ment made more absurd by Geoffrey’s 
impudent and impertinent lies." He is, 
however, quite as fabulous an historian 
as the "impudent" Geoffrey. (1136-
1208.)

William L, King of Prussia and 
Emperor of Germany, was called by his 
detractors Kaiser Tartuffe.

Wtilie-Wasite (the child’s game). 
Willie Wasite was governor of Hume 
Castle, Haddington. When Cromwell 
sent a summons to him to surrender, he 
repHed—

"Here I, Willie Wasite, 
Stand firm in my castle, 
And all the dogs in the town 
Shan’t pull Willie Wasite down."

Willow. To handle the willow—i.e. 
the cricket bat.

To wear the willow. To go into 
mourning, especially for a sweetheart 
or bride. Fuller says, "The willow is a 
sad tree, whereof such as have lost their 
love make their mourning garlands."

The psalmist tells us that the Jews in 
captivity "hanged their harps upon the 
willows" in sign of mourning. (cxxxvii.)

Willow Garland. An emblem of 
being forsaken. "All round my hat I 
wear a green willow." So Shakespeare: 
"I offered him my company to a willow-

* * *

Willow Pattern. To the right is 
a lordly mandarin's country seat. It is 
two storeys high to show the rank and 
wealth of the possessor; in the fore-
ground is a pavilion, in the background 
an orange-tree, and to the right of the 
pavilion a peach-tree in full bearing. 
The estate is enclosed by an elegant 
wooden fence. At one end of the bridge 
is the famous willow-tree, and at the 
other the gardener's cottage, one storey 
high, and so humble that the grounds 
are wholly uncultivated, the only green 
thing being a small fir-tree at the back. 
At the top of the pattern (left-hand side) 
is an island, with a cottage; the grounds 
are highly cultivated, and much has been 
reclaimed from the water. The two birds 
are turtle-doves. The three figures on 
the bridge are the mandarin's daughter 
with a distaff nearest the cottage, the 
lovers with a boat in the middle, and 
nearest the willow-tree the mandarin 
with a whip.

The tradition. The mandarin had an 
only daughter named Li-chi, who fell in 
love with Chang, a young man who lived 
in the island home represented at the 
top of the pattern, and who had been 
his father's secretary. The father over-
heard them one day making vows of love 
under the orange-tree, and sternly for-
bade the unequal match; but the lovers 
contrived to elope, lay concealed for a 
while in the gardener's cottage, and 
therefore made their escape in a boat to 
the island home of the young lover. The 
angered mandarin pursued them with a 
whip, and would have beaten them to 
death had not the gods rewarded their 
fidelity by changing them both into 
turtle-doves. The picture is called the 
willow pattern not only because it is a 
tale of disastrous love, but because the 
elopement occurred "when the willow 
begins to shed its leaves."

Willy-nilly. Nolens volens; willing 
or not. Will he, will he, where nill is 
n' negative, and will, just as nolens is 
n'-volens.

Wilmington, invoked by Thomson 
in his Winter, is Sir Spencer Compton, 
Earl of Wilmington, the first patron 
of our poet, and Speaker of the House of 
Commons.

Wil't or Walk, to wither. This is the 
Dutch and German weken (to 
fade). Spenser says, "When ruddy 
Phobus' gins to walk in west"—i.e. 
fade in the west.

"A willed do ambish is not a fruit of the 
tree of life."—J. Cook: The Orient, p. 140.

Wilt'shire (2 syl.) is Wilton-shire, 
Wilton being a contraction of Wily-town 
(the town on the river Wily).

 Winchester. According to 
the authority given below, Winchester was 
the Camelot of Arthurian romance. 
Hammer, referring to King Lear, ii. 2, 
says Camelot is Queen Camel, Somerset-
shire, in the vicinity of which "are many 
large moors where are bred great quan-
tities of geese, so that many other places 
are from hence supplied with quills and 
feathers." Kent says to the Duke of 
Cornwall—

"Goose, if I had you upon Barrow Plain, 
I'd drive ye cackling home to Camelot."

With all due respect to Hammer, it seems 
far more probable that Kent refers to 
Camelford, in Cornwall, where the Duke 
of Cornwall resided, in his castle of Ti-
tagel. He says, "If I had you on 
Salisbury Plain [where geese abound], I 
would drive you home to Tintagel, on
the river Camel.” Though the Camelot of Shakespeare is Tintagel or Camelford, yet the Camelot of King Arthur may be Queen Camel; and indeed visitors are still pointed to certain large entrenchments at South Cadbury (Cadbury Castle) called by the inhabitants “King Arthur’s Palace.”

“Sir Balin’s sword was put into marble stone, standing as upright as a great millstone, and is swung down the stream to the city of Camelot—this, in English, Winchester.”—History of Prince Arthur, 44.

Wind Egg. An egg without a shell. Dr. Johnson’s notion that the wind egg does not contain the principle of life is no more correct than the superstition that the hen that lays it was impregnated, like the “Thracian marcs,” by the wind. The usual cause of such eggs is that the hen is too fat.

Winds. Poetical names of the winds.
The North wind, Aquilo or Bo’ress; South, Notus or Auster; East, Eurus; West, Zephyr or Favonius; North-east, Argestes; North-west, Corus; South-east, Volturnus; South-west, Afer venustus, Africus, Africa’ns, or Libis. The Thracias is a north wind, but not due north.

“Bores and Ocicis, and Argetes loud, And Thracias rend the woods, and seas upturn; Notus and Afer, black with thunderous clouds, From Serralio’ns. Thwart of these, as fierce, Fift rush. Eurus and zephyr. . . . Sirocco and Libeccio [Libycus].”
Milton: Paradise Lost, x. 608–706.

Special winds.
(1) The ETRUSCAN WINDS are refreshing breezes which blow annually for forty days in the Mediterranean Sea. (Greek, e’tos, a year.)
(2) The HARMATTAN. A wind which blows periodically from the interior parts of Africa towards the Atlantic. It prevails in December, January, and February, and is generally accompanied with fog, but is so dry as to wither vegetation and cause human skin to peel off.
(3) The KHAMIN. A fifty days’ wind in Egypt, from the end of April to the inundation of the Nile. (Arabic for fifty.)
(4) The MISTRAL. A violent north-west wind blowing down the Gulf of Lyons; felt particularly at Marseilles and the south-east of France.
(5) The PAMPECO blows in the summer season, from the Andes across the pampas to the sea-coast. It is a dry, north-west wind.
(6) The PUNA WINDS prevail for four months in the Puna (table-lands of Peru). The most dry and parching winds of any.

When they prevail it is necessary to protect the face with a mask, from the heat by day and the intense cold of the night.

(7) SAMY’IL or SAIMOON. A hot, suffocating wind that blows occasionally in Africa and Arabia. Its approach is indicated by a redness in the air. (Arabic, samoom, from sammon, destructive.)

(8) The Sirocco. A wind from Northern Africa that blows over Italy, Sicily, etc., producing extreme languor and mental debility.

(9) The SOLANO of Spain, a south-east wind, extremely hot, and loaded with fine dust. It produces great uneasiness; hence the proverb, “Ask no favours during the Solano.” (See TRADE WINDS.)

To take or have the wind. To get or keep the upper hand. Lord Bacon uses the phrase. “To have the wind of a ship” is to be to the windward of it.

Windfall. Unexpected legacy; money which has come de caco. Some of the English nobility were forbidden by the tenure of their estates to fell timber, all the trees being reserved for the use of the Royal Navy. Those trees, however, which were blown down were excepted, and hence a good wind was often a great godsend.

Windmills. Don Quixote de la Mancha, riding through the plains of Montiel, approached thirty or forty windmills, which he declared to Sancho Panza “were giants, two leagues in length or more.” Striking his spurs into Rosinante, with his lance in rest, he drove at one of the “monsters dreadful as Typhon.” The lance lodged in the sail, and the latter, striking both man and beast, lifted them into the air, shivering the lance to pieces. When the valiant knight and his steed fell to the ground they were both much injured, and Don Quixote declared that the enchanter Freston, “who carried off his library with all the books therein,” had changed the giants into windmills “out of malice.” (Cervantes: Don Quixote, bk. i. ch. viii.)

To fight with windmills. To combat chimeras. The French have the same proverb, “Se battre contre des moulins à vent.” The allusion is, of course, to the adventure of Don Quixote referred to above.

To have windmills in your head. Fantasies, chimeras. Similar to “bees in
"Did I not tell your worship they were windmills? and who could have thought otherwise, except such as had windmills in their head?"—*Don Quixote*, bk. i. ch. viii.

**Windmill Street.** When Charrel chapel, St. Paul's, was taken down by the Protector Somerset, in 1549, more than 1,000 cart-loads of bones were removed to Finsbury Fields, where they formed a large mound, on which three windmills were erected. It was from these mills that the street obtained its name. (Leigh Hunt.)

**Window.** (Norwegian, vindue.) A French window opens like folding doors; a sash window is in two parts, called sashes, one or both of which are made to slide up and down about half way.

**Wine.** A magnum of wine is two quarts; a tappit-hen of wine or rum is a double magnum; a jeroboam of wine or rum is a double "tappit-hen"; and a rehoboam (q.v.) is a double jeroboam.

**Wine.** The French say of wine that makes you stupid, it is *ein d'due*; if it makes you maudlin, it is *ein de cerf* (from the notion that deer weep); if quarrel-some, it is *ein de lion*; if talkative, it is *ein de pie*; if sick, it is *ein de pore*; if crafty, it is *ein de renard*; if rude, it is *ein de singe*. (See below.)

**Win of ape.** (Chaucer.) "I trow that ye have drunken win of ape"—i.e. wine to make you drunk; in French, *vin de singe*. There is a Talmud parable which says that Satan came one day to drink with Noah, and slew a lamb, a lion, a pig, and an ape, to teach Noah that man before wine is in him is a *lamb*, when he drinks moderately he is a *lion*, when after that any further excess makes him an *ape* that senselessly chatters and jabbers.

**Wine.** The month of October, the time of vintage.

**Wine Mingled with Myrrh.** (Mark xv. 23.) Called by the Romans *Murrrha* (vinum myrrha conditum), given to malefactors to intoxicate them, that their sufferings from crucifixion might be somewhat deadened.

"*Falerum* (that *divina potio* was flavoured with myrrh.)

**Win'zirith.** The same as St. Boniface, the apostle of Germany, an Anglo-Saxon, killed by a band of heathens in 755.

**Wing.** Wing, Wing. A house, wing of an army, wing of a battalion or squadron, etc., are the side-pieces which start from the main body, as the wings of birds.

**Don't try to fly without wings. Attempt nothing you are not fit for.** A French proverb.

**On the wing.** *Au vol,* about to leave. To clip one's wings. To take down one's conceit; to hamper one's action. In French, *Rognier les ailes* (*à quelqu'un*). To loud wings. To spur one's speed.

"This sound of danger lent me wings."

R. L. Stevenson.

**To take one under your wing.** To patronise and protect. The allusion is to a hen gathering her chicks under her wing.

**To take wing.** To fly away; to depart without warning. (French, *s'envoler*.)

**Wings of Azrael.** (The.) (See Az-rael.)

**Winged Books.** Outwitted sharpers. A rook is a sharper, and a rookery the place of resort for sharpers. A rook is the opposite of a pigeon; a rook cheats, a pigeon is the one cheated.

"This light, young, gay in appearance, the thoughtless youth of wit and pleasure—the pigeon rather than the rook—but the heart the same sly, shrewd, cold-blooded calculato."—Sir W. Scott: *Peveril of the Peak*, chap. xxviii.

**Winifred (St.).** Patron saint of virgins, because she was beheaded by Prince Caradoc for refusing to marry him. She was Welsh by birth, and the legend says that her head falling on the ground originated the famous healing well of St. Winifred in Flintshire. She is usually drawn like St. Denis, carrying her head in her hand. Holywell, in Wales, is St. Winifred's Well, celebrated for its "miraculous" virtues.

**Winkle (Rip van).** A Dutch colonist of New York. He met with a strange man in a ravine of the Kaatskill Mountains. Rip helps him to carry a keg, and when they reach the destination Rip sees a number of odd creatures playing ninepins, but no one utters a word. Master Winkle seizes the first opportunity to take a sip at the keg, falls into a stupor, and sleeps for twenty years. On wak- ing, his wife is dead and buried, his daughter is married, his native village has been remodelled, and America has become independent. (Washington Irving.)

**Wint-monath [Wind-monath].** The Anglo-Saxon name for November.

**Winter.** Summer. We say of an old man, "His life has extended to a
hundred winters;" but of a blooming girl. "She has seen sixteen summers."

**Winter's Tale (Shakespeare).** Taken from the *Pleasant History of Dorastus and Eunice* by Robert Green. Dorastus is called by Shakespeare Florizel and Doricles, and Fawnia is Perdita. Leontes of the *Winter's Tale* is Egestus in the novel, Polixenes is Pandosto, and Hermione is Bellaria.

**Wipple-tree or Whipultr.** Mentioned in Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*, is the cornel-tree or dogwood (*Cornus sanguinea*) (= whipple-tree, from whistle to turn).

**Wisdom-tooth.** The popular name for the third molar in each jaw. Wisdom-teeth appear between 17 and 25.

**Wisdom of Many and the Wit of One (The).** This is Lord John Russell's definition of a proverb.

**Wise (The).**
ALBERT II., Duke of Austria, called *The Lame and Wise.* (1289, 1330-1358.)
ALFONSO X. (or IX.) of Leon, and IV. of Castile, called *The Wise and The Astronomer.* (1203, 1252-1285.)
ABEN-EBRA, a Spanish rabbi, born at Toledo. (1119-1174.)
CHARLES V. of France, called *Le Sage.* (1337, regent 1358-1360, king 1364-1380.)
CHENG-TSEU, founder of the fourteenth dynasty of China, called *Hou-po-foo (the model ruler), and his sovereignty The Wise Government.* (1278-1295.)
COMTE DE LAS CASES, called *Le Sage.* (1766-1842.)
FREDERICK, Elector of Saxony. (1463, 1544-1564.)
JOHN V. of Brittany, called *The Good and Wise.* (1389, 1399-1442.)
NATHAN THE WISE. A drama by Lessing, based on a story in the *Decameron.* (Day x., Novel 3.)

**Wise as a Serpent.** This refers to the serpent which tempted Eve, or more probably to the old notion that serpents were extremely wise.

**Wise as Solomon.** (See *Smiles.*)

**Wise as the Mayor of Banbury.** A blundering Sir William Curtis. The mayor referred to insisted that Henry III. reigned in England before Henry II.

The following is a fact which happened to myself in 1860. I was on a visit to a country mayor of great wealth, whose house was full of most exquisite works of art. I was particularly struck with a choice china figure, when the mayor told me how many guineas he had given for it and added, "Of course you know who it is meant for. It is John Knox signing Magna Charta."

**Wise as the Women of Mungret.** At Mungret, near Limerick, was a famous monastery, and one day a deputation was sent to it from Cashel to try the skill of the Mungret scholars. The head of the monastery had no desire to be put to this proof, so they habited several of their scholars as women, and sent them forth to waylay the deputation. The Cashel professors met one and another of these "women," and asked the way, or distance, or hour of the day, to all which questions they received replies in Greek. Thunder-struck with this strange occurrence, they resolved to return, saying, "What must the scholars be if even the towns-women talk in Greek?"

**Wise Men or Wise Women.** Fortune-tellers.

**Wise Men of Greece.** (See *Seven Sages.*)

**Wise Men of the East.** The three Magi who followed the guiding star to Bethlehem. They are the patron saints of travellers. (See *Magi, Seven Sages.*)

**Wise Men of Gotham (The).** (See *Gotham.*)

**Wiseacre.** A corruption of the German *trisager* (a soothsayer or prophet). This, like the Greek *sophism*, has quite lost its original meaning, and is applied to dunces, wise only "in their own conceit."

There is a story told that Ben Jonson, at the *Devil's Tavern,* in Fleet Street, said to a country gentleman who boasted of his landed estates, "What care we for your dirt and cloaks? Where you have an acre of land, I have ten acres of wit." This landed gentleman retorted by calling Ben "Good Mr. Wiseacre." The story may pass for what it is worth.

**Wiseest Man of Greece.** So the Delphic oracle pronounced Socrates to be, and Socrates modestly made answer, "I am because I alone of all the Greeks know that I know nothing."

**Wish-wash.** A reduplication of wash. Any thin liquor for drinking.

**Wishy-washy.** A reduplication of washy. Very thin, weak, and poor; wanting in substance or body.

**Wishart (George).** One of the early reformers of Scotland, condemned to the stake by Cardinal Beaton. While the fire was blazing about him he said: "He who from yon high place beholdeth me with such pride shall be brought low,
even to the ground, before the trees which supplied these faggots have shed their leaves." It was March when Wishart uttered these words, and the cardinal fled in June. (See Simmons.)

**Wishing-bone. (See Merry-thought.)**

Wishing-cap. Fortuna'tus had an inexhaustible purse and a wishing-cap, but these gifts proved the ruin of himself and his sons. The object of the tale is to show the vanity of human prosperity.

Wishing-coat. Willie Wynkin's wishing-coat. An Irish location.

"I wish I had here Willie Wynkin's wishing-coat."—Howard Fyfe: Robin Hood, p. 300.

Wishing-rod (The) of the Nibelungs was of pure gold. Whoever had it could keep the whole world in subjection. It belonged to Siegfried, but when the "Nibelung hoard" was removed to Worms this rod went also.

"And there among was lying the wishing-rod of gold,
Which whose could discover might in subjection hold.
All this wide world as master, with all that dwell therein."—Lettew's Nibelungen-Lied, st. 1100.

**Wisp. Will o' the Wisp. (See Ignis Fatuus.)**

Wisp of Straw (A). Sign of danger. Often hung under the arch of a bridge undergoing repairs, to warn watermen; sometimes in streets to warn passengers that the roof of a house is under repair. The Romans used to twist straw round the horns of a tossing ox or bull, to warn passers-by to beware, hence the phrase fenum habet in cornu, the man is crochety or dangerous. The reason why straw (or hay) is used is because it is readily come-at-able, cheap, and easily whisped into a bundle visible some human way off.

Wit. To wit, viz. that is to say. A translation of the French savoir. Wit is the Anglo-Saxon witan (to know). I divide my property into four parts, to wit, or savoir, or namely, or that is to say . . . .

Wits. Five wits. (See under Five.)

**Witch.** By drawing the blood of a witch you deprive her of her power of sorcery. Glanvil says that when Jane Brooks, the demon of Tedworth, bewitched a boy, his father scratched her face and drew blood, whereupon the boy instantly exclaimed that he was well.

"Blood will I draw on thee; thou art a witch."—Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI., i. 5.

**Hammer for Witches (Malleus Maleficarum).** A treatise drawn up by Heinrich Institor and Jacob Sprenger, systematising the whole doctrine of witchcraft, laying down a regular form of trial, and a course of examination. Innocent VIII. issued the celebrated bull Summis Desiderantes in 1484, directing inquisitors and others to put to death all practisers of witchcraft and other diabolical arts.

"Dr. Sprenger computes that as many as nine millions of persons have suffered death for witchcraft since the bull of Innocent. (Life of Mohammed.) As late as 1705 two women were executed at Northampton for witchcraft.

**Witch-hazel.** A shrub supposed to be efficacious in discovering witches. A forked twig of the hazel was made into a divining-rod for the purpose.

**Witch of Endor.** A divining woman consulted by Saul when Samuel was dead. She called up the ghost of the prophet, and Saul was told that his death was at hand. (I Sam. xxviii.)

**Witch's Bridle.** An instrument of torture to make obstinate witches confess. (Pitcairn, vol. i. part ii. p. 60.) (See Waking a Witch.)

**Witches' Sabbath.** The muster at night-time of witches and demons to concoct mischief. The witch first anointed her feet and shoulders with the fat of a murdered babe, then mounting a broomstick, distaff, or rake, made her exit by the chimney, and rode through the air to the place of rendezvous. The assembled witches feasted together, and concluded with a dance, in which they all turned their backs to each other.

**Witchcraft.** The epidemic demon-opathy which raged in the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries.

Witenagemot. The Anglo-Saxon parliament.

"The famous assembly of our forefathers was called by various names [as Witenagemot (or great meeting), the Witenagemot (or meeting of the wise), and sometimes the Meysl Gethenht (or great thought)].—Freeman: The Norman Conquest, i. 9.
Wokey. You were born, I suppose, at Little Wokey. A reproach to a noodle. The pun, of course, is on little wit. Wokey is in Lincolnshire.

"I will be sworn she was not born at Wokey, for Gaffer Gibs says she could not turn up a single lesson like a Christian."—Sir Walter Scott: Heart of Midlothian, chap. xxxiii.

Puns of this sort are very common. (See BEDFORDSHIRE, NOD, DUNCE, CRIPPLEGATE, SHANKS' NAG, etc.)

With (1 syll.). When Delilah asked Samson what would effectually bind him, he told her "green withes," but when she called in the Philistines he snapped his bonds like tow. Also spelt with. A boy being asked what part of speech is with, replied a noun, and being reproved for ignorance made answer: "Please, sir, Samson was bound with seven withes."

"It seems impossible that Samson can be held by such green withes [i.e., that a great measure can be carried by such jolly shifts]."—The Times.

Withers of a Horse (The) are the muscles which unite the neck and shoulders. The skin of this part of a horse is often galled by the pomell of an ill-fitting saddle, and then the irritation of the saddle makes the horse wince. In 1 Henry IV., ii. 1, one of the carriers gives direction to the ostler to ease the saddle of his horse, Oth. "I pray thee, Tom, beat Cut's saddle . . . the poor jade is wrung on the withers," that is, the muscles are wrung, and the skin galled by the saddle. And Hamlet says (iii. 2):

"Let the galled jade wince, our withers are unwrung."

That is, let those wince who are galled; as for myself, my withers are not wrung, and I am not affected by the "bob."

Within the Pale. (See under PALE.)

Witney (Oxfordshire) is the Anglo-Saxon Witen-ey, the island of Witen-men—i.e., of the Witenagemot or national parliament.

Wittington. (See WHITTINGTON.)

"Beneath this stone lies Wittington, Sir Richard rightly named, Who three times Lord Mayor served in London, In which he never was blinced. He rose from industries to wealth By industry and that. For I do scorned to gain by stealth What he got by a cut." Epitaph (destroyed by the fire of London).

Witwold. A Sir Jerry Witwold. A pert, talkative coxcomb, vain of a little learning; one who swims with the stream of popular opinion, and gives his judgment on men and books if he were Sir Oracle. "A great pretender to virtue and modesty, like Mr. Pecksniff, but always nosing out smut and obscenity, which he retails with virtuous indignation."

Wives of Literary Men. The following literary men, among many others, made unhappy marriages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Wife's Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>Lyttton</td>
<td>Milton (first wife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristotle</td>
<td>Aristotle</td>
<td>Molyneke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacon</td>
<td>More</td>
<td>Wittie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byron</td>
<td>Pittacus</td>
<td>Bacon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daston</td>
<td>Elgin</td>
<td>Rousham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickens</td>
<td>Scalaheir (J. J.)</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyster</td>
<td>Shakespear</td>
<td>WYCHELEY (first wife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyster</td>
<td>WYCHELEY (second wife)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Woo! Stop! (addressed to horses). "Ho!" or "Hoo!" was formerly an exclamation commanding the knights at tournaments to cease from all further action. (See WOO'SH.)

"Scollars, as they read much of love, so when they once fall in love, there is no help with them till they have their love."—Cobbler of Canterbury (1665).

Woo' or Woo'a. Stop, addressed to a horse. The Latin word ohe has the same meaning. Thus Horace (1 Sat. v. 12); "Ohe, jam satie eum."

Woo'ish, when addressed to horses, means "Bear to the left." In the West of England they say Wog—i.e., wag off (Anglo-Saxon, woh, a bend or turn). Woo'ish is "Move off a little."

Woo-tea Dynasty. The eighth Imperial dynasty of China, established in the south Liou-yu. A cobbler, having assassinated the two preceding monarchs, usurped the crown, and took the name of Woo-tea (King Woo), a name assumed by many of his followers.

Woden. Another form of Odin (q.v.). The word is incorporated in Wodensbury (Kent), Wednesbury (Suffolk), Wansdyke (Wiltshire), Wednesday, etc.

Woo to Thee, O Land, when thy king is a child. This famous sentence is from Ecclesiastes x. 6. Often quoted in Latin, "Ia terris ubi rex est puero."

Woful. Knight of the Woful Countenance. The title given by Sancho Panza to Don Quixote. (Bk. iii. chap. v.) After his challenge of the two royal lions (pt. ii. bk. i. chap. xvii.), the adventurer called himself Knight of the Lions.

Wooky. Wicked as the Witch of Wokey. Wookey-hole is a noted cavern in Somersetshire, which has given birth to as many weird stories as the Sibyls'
Cave in Italy. The Witch of Wokey was metamorphosed into stone by a "learned wight" from Gaston, but left her curse behind, so that the fair damsels of Wokey rarely find a "gallant." (Percy's Reliques, iii. 14.)

Wolf (in music). In almost all stringed instruments (as the violin, organ, piano, harp, etc.) there is one note that is not true generally in the bass string. This false note is by musicians called a "wolf."

"The squeak made in real instruments by muskifil players is termed a "goose."

"Nature hath implanted so inveterate a hatred averse the wolves and the sheares, that, being dead, yet in the operation of Nature appereath there a sufficient trial of their discrediting nature; for that the enmye betweene them seemseth not to dye with their bodies; for if there be put upon a large... strings made of the strawes of a sheare, and amongst them... one it-sode of the strawes of a wolf... the musician... cannot reconcile them to a unity and concord of sounds, a discordance is that string of the wolf."—Ferne: Blazon of Beasts (1588).

* Here Mr. Ferne attributes the musical "wolf" to a wolf-gut string; but the real cause is a faulty interval. Thus, the interval between the fourth and fifth of the major scale contains nine commas, but that between the fifth and the sixth only eight. Tuners generally distribute the defects, but some musicians prefer to throw the whole onus on the "wolf" keys.

Wolf. (Anglo-Saxon, wulf.)

Fenris. The wolf that scatters venom through air and water, and will swallow Odin when time shall be no more.

Skoll. The wolf that follows the sun and moon, and will swallow them ultimately. (Scandinavian mythology.)

The Wolf. So Dryden calls the Presbyterian in his Hind and Panther.

"Untamed mange in the Pelopon plains,
A hector for the insatiable Wolf remains;"

She-wolf of France. Isabella le Bel, wife of Edward II. According to a tradition, she murdered the king by burning his bowels with a hot iron, or by tearing them from his body with her own hands.

"She-wolf of France, with unremitting spans, That tear at the bowels of thy mangled mate."

Gray: The Bard.

Between dog and wolf. In Latin, "Inter canem et lupum"; in French, "Entre chien et loup." That is, neither daylight nor dark, the blind man's holiday. Generally applied to the evening dusk.

Dark as a wolf's mouth. Pitch dark.

He has seen a wolf. Said of a person who has lost his voice. Our forefathers used to say that if a man saw a wolf before the wolf saw him he became dumb, at least for a time.

"Vox quoque Martini Jam fugit ipsa; lapdi Martin vide's priores."

Virgil: Bucolics, eclogue ix.

"Our young companion has seen a wolf! said Lady Hameline, "and has lost his tongue in consequence."—Scott: Quentin Durward, ch. xviii.

To see a wolf is also a good sign, inasmuch as the wolf was dedicated to Odin, the giver of victory.

He put his head into the wolf's mouth. He exposed himself to needless danger. The allusion is to the fable of the crane that put its head into a wolf's mouth in order to extract a bone. The fable is usually related of a fox instead of a wolf. (French.)

Holding a wolf by the ears. So Augustus said of his situation in Rome, meaning it was equally dangerous to keep hold or to let go. Similarly, the British hold of Ireland is like that of Augustus, The French use the same location: Tenir le loup par les oreilles.

To cry "Wolf!" To give a false alarm. The allusion is to the well-known fable of the shepherd lad who used to cry "Wolf!" merely to make fun of the neighbours, but when at last the wolf came no one would believe him.

In Chinese history it is said that Yu-wung, of the third Imperial dynasty, was attached to a courtesan named Pao-tse, whom he tried by various expedients to make laugh. At length he hit upon the following: He caused the towns to be rung as if an enemy were at the gates, and Pao-tse laughed immoderately to see the people pouring into the city in alarm. The emperor, seeing the success of his trick, repeated it over and over again; but at last an enemy really did come, and when the alarm was given no one paid attention to it, and the emperor was slain. (B.C. 770.) (See AMYCEAN SILENCE.)

To keep the wolf from the door. To keep out hunger. We say of a ravenous person "He has a wolf in his stomach," an expression common to the French and Germans. Thus manger comme un loup is to eat voraciously, and wolf-magen is the German for a keen appetite.

Wolf, Duke of Gascony. One of Charlemagne's knights, and the most treacherous of all, except Ganelon. He sold his guest and his familia. He wore browned steel armour, damasked with silver; but his favourite weapon was
the gallows. He was never in a rage, but cruel in cold blood.

"It was Wolf, Duke of Gascony, who was the originator of the plan of tying wetted ropes round the temples of his prisoners, to make their eyes bulge start from their sockets. It was he who had them sewed up in freshly-stripped bulls hides, and exposed to the sun till the hides in shrinking broke their bones."—Croquetianus, lit.

Wolf Men. Giraldus Cambrensis tells us (Opera, vol. v. p. 119) that Irishmen can be "changed into wolves." Nennius asserts that the "descendants of wolves are still in Osiris," and "they retransform themselves into wolves when they bite." (Wonders of Eri, xiv.)

* These Osiry men-wolves are of the race of Laighne Frielind.

Wolf-month or Wolf-month. The Saxon name for January, because "people are wont always in that month to be in more danger of being devoured by wolves than in any other." (Verategan.)

Wolf's-bane. The Germans call all poisonous herbs "baine," and the Greeks, mistaking the word for "beans," translated it by kis'amot, as they did "hen-bane" (kunos kunamos). Wolf's-bane is an aconite with a pale yellow flower, called therefore the white-bane to distinguish it from the blue aconite. White-bean would be in Greek leukos kunamos, which was corrupted into lukos kunamos (wolf-bean); but botanists, seeing the absurdity of calling aconite a "bean," restored the original German word "bane," but retained the corrupted word lukos (wolf), and hence the ridiculous term "wolf's-bane." (H. Fox Talbot.)

* This cannot be correct: (1) bane is not German; (2) lukos kunamos would be hog-bean, not hen-bane; (3) How could Greeks mistranslate German? The truth is, wolf-bane is so called because meat saturated with its juice was supposed to be a wolf-poison.

Wolves. It is not true that wolves were exterminated from the island in the reign of Edgar. The tradition is based, upon the words of William of Malmsbury (bk. ii. ch. viii.), who says that the tribute paid by the King of Wales, consisting of 300 wolves, ceased after the third year, because "nullum se ulterius posse inventire professum" (because he could find no more—i.e. in Wales); but in the tenth year of William I. we find that Robert de Umfraville, knight, held his lordship of Riddlesdale in Northumberland by service of defending that part of the kingdom from "wolves;" in the forty-third year of Edward III.

Thomas Engarne held lands in Pitchley, Northamptonshire, by service of finding dogs at his own cost for the destruction of "wolves" and foxes. Even in the eleventh year of Henry VI. Sir Robert Plumpton held one bovate of land in the county of Notts by service of "frighting the wolves" in Shirewood Forest.

Wonder. A nine days' wonder. Something that causes a sensational astonishment for a few days, and is then placed in the limbo of "things forgot." Three days' amazement, three days' discussion of details, and three days of subsidence. (See NINE, AND SEVEN.)

† The eighth wonder. The palace of the Escorial in Toledo, built by Felipe II. to commemorate his victory over the French at St. Quentin. It was dedicated to San Lorenzo, and Juan Baptista de Toledo, the architect, took a gridiron for his model—the bars being represented by rows or files of buildings, and the handle by a church. It has 1,860 rooms, 6,200 windows and doors, 80 staircases, 73 fountains, 48 wine cellars, 51 bells, and 8 organs. Its circumference is 4,800 feet (nearly a mile). Escorial is scoria ferris, iron dross, because its site is that of old iron works. (See TURRET.)

An eighth wonder. A work of extraordinary mechanical ingenuity, such as the Great Wall of China, the dome of Chosroes in Madain, St. Peter's of Rome, the Menai suspension bridge, the Thames tunnel, the bridge over the Niagara, Edystone lighthouse, the Suez Canal, the railroad over Mont Cenis, the Atlantic cable, etc.

† The Three Wonders of Babylon. The Palace, eight miles in circumference.

The Hanging Gardens.

The Tower of Babel, said by some Jewish writers to be twelve miles in height! Jerome quotes contemporary authority for its being four miles high. Strabo says its height was 660 feet.

Wonder-worker. St. Gregory, of Neo-Cesarea, in Pontus. So called because he "recalled devils at his will, stayed a river, killed a Jew by the mere effort of his will, changed a lake into solid earth, and did many other wonderful things." (See Thaumaturgus.)

Wood. Knight of the Wood or Knight of the Mirrors. So called because his coat was overspread with numerous small mirrors. It was Sampson Carrasco, a bachelor of letters, who adopted
the disguise of a knight under the hope of overthrowing Don Quixote, and when he would have imposed upon him the penalty of returning to his home for two years; but it so happened that Don Quixote was the victor, and Carrasco's scheme was abortive. As Knight of the White Moon Carrasco again challenged the Manchegan Lunatic, and overthrew him; whereupon the vanquished knight was obliged to return home, and quit the profession of knight-errantry for twelve months. Before the term expired he died. (Cervantes: Don Quixote, pt. ii. bk. 1. 11. etc.; bk. iv. 12.)

**Wood.** *Don't cry [or halloo] till you are out of the wood.* Do not rejoice for having escaped danger till the danger has passed away.

*Wood's Halpence.* A penny coined by William Wood, to whom George I. granted letters patent for the purpose. (See *Draper's Letters.*)

"Sir Walter's [Scott] real belief in Scotch one-penny notes may be advantageously contrasted with Swift's forced frenzy about Wood's halfpence, more especially as Swift really did understand the defects of Wood's scheme, and Sir Walter was absolutely ignorant of the currency controversy in which he engaged."—*The Times.*

**Woodbine.** The bindweed or wild convolvulus. This is quite a different plant to the woodbine. It is a most troublesome weed in orchards, as its roots run to a great depth, and its long, climbing stalks bind round anything near it with persistent tenacity. It is one of the most difficult weeds to extirpate, as every broken fragment is apt to take root.

*Woodbine.* The honeysuckle or bee-wort; or perhaps the convolvulus.

"Where the bee strays diligent, and with extracted balm/Of fragrant woodbine loads his little thigh."—Phillips.

Shakespeare says—

"So doth the woodbine the sweet honeysuckle/Genly entwine."—*Midsummer Night's Dream,* 1v. 1.

*Gone where the woodbine twineth.* To the pawnbroker's, up the spout, where, in Quebec, "on cottage walls the woodbine may be seen twining." (A correspondent of Quebec supplied this.)

**Woodcock (4).** A fool is so called from the supposition that woodcocks are without brains. Polonius tells his daughter that protestations of love are "springes to catch woodcocks." (Shakespeare: *Hamlet,* i. 3.)

**Wooden Horse (The).** Babiscus.

Peter of Provence had a wooden horse named Babiscus. (See *Clavileno.*)

"This very day may be seen in the King's armoury the identical peg with which Peter of Provence turned his Wooden Horse, which carried him through the air. It is rather bigger than the pole of a coach, and stands near Babiscus's saddle."—Don Quixote, pt. i. bk. iv. 19.

**Wooden Horse (To ride the). To sail aboard a ship, brig, or boat, etc.*

"He felt a little out of the way for riding the wooden horse."—Sir Walter Scott: *Rodgusqndel,* chap. xv.

**Wooden Horse of Troy.** Virgil tells us that Ulysses had a monster wooden horse made after the death of Hector, and gave out that it was an offering to the gods to secure a prosperous voyage back to Greece. The Trojans dragged the horse within their city, but it was full of Grecian soldiers, who at night stole out of their place of concealment, slew the Trojan guards, opened the city gates, and set fire to Troy. Menelaus was one of the Greeks shut up in it. It was made by Epeios (Latin, *Epexus*).

*Camouscan's wooden horse.* The *Arabian Nights* tells us of Cambuscan's horse of brass, which had a pin in the neck, and on turning this pin the horse rose into the air, and transported the rider to the place he wanted to go to. (See *Clavileno.*)

**Wooden Mare (The).** "The mare foaled of an acorn." An instrument of torture to enforce military discipline, used in the reign of Charles II. and long after. The horse was made of oak, the back was a sharp ridge, and the four legs were like a high stool. The victim was seated on the ridge, with a firelock fastened to each foot.

"Here, Andrews, wrap a cloak round the prisoner, and do not mention his name, unless you would have a trot on the wooden horse."—Sir Walter Scott: *Old Mortality,* chap. ix.

**Wooden Spoon.** The last of the honour men—i.e. of the Junior Optimes, in the Cambridge University. Sometimes two or more "last" men are bracketed together, in which case the group is termed the spoon bracket. It is said that these men are so called because in days of yore they were presented with a wooden spoon, while the other honour men had a silver or golden one, a spoon being the usual *prix de mérite* instead of a medal. (See Wooden Wedge.)

**Wooden Sword.** To wear the wooden sword. To keep back sales by asking too high a price. Fools used to wear wooden swords or "daggers of lath."
Wooden Wall. When the Greeks sent to Delphi to ask how they were to defend themselves against Xerxes, who had invaded their country, the evasive answer given was to this effect—

Pallas hath urged, and Zeus, the sire of all, Hath safely promised in a wooden wall:
Seed-time and harvest, weeping sires shall tell
How thousands fought at Salamis and fell.

**Wooden walls of Old England.** The ships of war. We must now say, “The iron walls of Old England.”

Wooden Wedge. Last in the classical tripos. When, in 1824, the classical tripos was instituted at Cambridge, it was debated by what name to call the last on the list. It so happened that the last on the list was Wedgewood, and the name was accepted and moulded into Wooden-wedge. (See WOODEN SPOON.)

Woodfall, brother of the Woodfall of Junius, and editor of the Morning Chronicle. Woodfall would attend a debate, and, without notes, report it accurately next morning. He was called Memory Woodfall. (1745-1803.) W. Radcliffe could do the same.

Woodwardian Professor. The professor of geology in the University of Cambridge. This professorship was founded in 1727 by Dr. Woodward.

Wool. Dyed in the wool. A hearty good fellow. Cloth which is wool-dyed (not piece-dyed), is true throughout "and will wash."

No wool is so white that a dyer cannot blacken it. No one is so free from faults that slander can find nothing to say against him; no book is so perfect as to be free from adverse criticism.

"Maister Mainwaring's much abused,
Most grievously for things accused,
And all the dowlash [devilish] Jack;
Fen let me all their poison spit,
My Lord, there is no wool so whit
That dyers can't make black."

**Peter Fider.** Middlesex Election, letter iii.

Wool-gathering. Your wits are gone wool-gathering. As children sent to gather wool from hedges are absent for a trivial purpose, so persons in a "brown study" are absent-minded to no good purpose.

"But, my dear, if my wits are somewhat wool-gathering and untrained, my heart is as true as a star."—Harriet B. Stone.

Woolen. In 1666 an Act of Parliament was passed for "burying in woolen only," which was intended for "the encouragement of the woollen manufactures of the kingdom, and prevention of the exportation of money for the buying and importing of linen." Repealed in 1814.

"Odlous! in woollen! 'twould a saint provoke!" (Were the last words that poor Narcissa spoke).

"No! let a charming clinto and Brussel lace
Wrap my cold limbs, and shade my lifeless face.
One would not, sure, be frightful when one's dead:
And—Betty—give the cheeks a little red."

**Pope: Moral Essays, Ep. I.**

This was the ruling passion strong in death. At the time this was written it was compulsory to bury in woollen. Narcissa did not dread death half so much as being obliged to wear flannel instead of her fine mantles. Narcissa was Mrs. Oldfield, the actress, who died 1731.

**Wooden goods.** (See LINEN GOODS.)

Woolsack. To sit on the woolback. To be Lord Chancellor of England, whose seat in the House of Lords is called the woolsack. It is a large square bag of wool, without back or arms, and covered with red cloth. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth an Act of Parliament was passed to prevent the exportation of wool; and that this source of our national wealth might be kept constantly in mind woolsacks were placed in the House of Peers, whereon the judges sat. Hence the Lord Chancellor, who presides in the House of Lords, is said to "sit on the woolsack," or to be "appointed to the woolsack."

Woolwich Infant. (The). (See GUN.)

Worcester (Woost'er). A contraction of Wiciti-war-es-reaster (the camp-town of the Wiciti people). Ware means people, and Wiciti was a tribe name.

Worcester College (Oxford), founded by Sir Thomas Cookes, of Bentley, Worcestershire. Created a baronet by Charles II.

Word. A man of his word. One whose word may be depended on; trustworthy.

As good as his word. In French, "Un homme de parole." One who keeps his word.

By word of mouth. Orally. As "he took it down by word of mouth" (as it was spoken by the speaker).

I take you at your word. In French, "Je vous prends au mot." I will act in reliance of what you tell me.

Pray, make no words about it. In French, "N'en dites mot." Don't mention it; make no fuss about it.

Speak a good word for me. In French, "Dites un mot en ma faveur."

To pass one's word. In French,
Word

Donner sa parole. To promise to do something required.
Upon my word. Assuredly; by my troth.
Upon my word, you answer... discreetly.

Word to the Wise (A). "Verbum sap.

Words. Soft words butter no parsnips. In Scotland an excellent dish is made of parsnips and potatoes beaten up with butter. (See Burton.)

"Many words will not fill a bushel. More promises will not help the needy. If we say to a beggar, "Be thou filled," is he filled? The object of words is to conceal thoughts. (See Language.)

To have words with one. To quarrel; to have an angry discussion. Other phrases to the same effect are—They exchanged words together; There passed some words between them (in French, "Ils ont eu quelques paroles").

Working on the Dead Horse, doing work which has been already paid for. Such work is a dead horse, because you can get no more out of it.

World. A man of the world. One acquainted with the ways of public and social life.
A woman of the world. A married woman. (See above.)

"Touchstone. To-morrow will we be married. Answer, I do desire it with all my heart; and I hope it is no dishonest desire to be a woman of the world."—Shakespeare: As You Like It, v. 3.

All the world and his wife. Everyone without exception.

To go to the world. To get married. The Catholics at one time exalted celibacy into "a crown of glory," and divided mankind into celibates and worldlings (or laity). The former were monks and nuns, and the latter were the monde (or people of the world). Similarly they divided literature into sacred and profane.

"Everyone goes to the world but I, and I may sit in a corner and cry help! for a husband."—Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, ii. 1.

"I may have your ladyship's good will to go to the world (said I) and I will do as we may."—Alf, Well that Ends Well, ii. 3.

World (The). The world, the flesh, and the devil. "The world," i.e. the things of this world, in contradistinction to religious matters; "the flesh," i.e. love of pleasure and sensual enjoyments; "the devil," i.e. all temptations to evil of every kind, as theft, murder, lying, blasphemy, and so on.

Worm. To have a worm in one's tongue. To be cantankerous; to snarl and bite like a mad dog.

"There is one easy artifice
That seldom has been known to miss—
To snarl at all things right or wrong,
Like a mad dog that has a worm in its tongue."—Samuel Butler: Upon Modern Critics.

To worm out information. To elicit information indirectly and piecemeal.

To worm oneself into another's favour. To insinuate oneself in an underhand manner into the good graces of another person.

"A worm is a spiral instrument resembling a double corkscrew, used for drawing wads and cartridges from cannon, etc.

Worms, in Germany, according to tradition, is so called from the Lindwurm or dragon slain by Siegfried under the linden tree.

"Yet more I know of. Siegfried that well your ear may hold.
Beneath the linden tree he slew the dragon hold;
Then in his blood he bathed him, which turned to horn his skin,
So now no weapon harms him, as oft hath proven been."—Nibelungen, st. 191.

Wormwood. The tradition is that this plant sprang up in the track of the serpent as it writhed along the ground when driven out of Paradise.

Worse than a Crime. It was worse than a crime, it was a blunder. Said by Talleyrand of the murder of the Duc d'Enghien by Napoleon I.

Worship means state or condition of worth, hence the term "his worship," meaning his worthyship. "Thou shalt have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee" (Luke xiv. 10) means "Thou shalt have worship [value or appreciation]." In the marriage service the man says to the woman, "With my body I thee worship, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow"—that is, confer on you my rank and dignities, and endow you with my wealth; the worship attached to my person I share with you, and the wealth which is mine is thine also.

Never worship the gods unshod. So taught Pythagoras, and he meant in a careless and slovenly manner. (See Lamblichus: Protreptic, symbol 3.) The Jews took off their shoes when they entered holy ground (Exodus iii. 5).
This custom was observed by the ancient Egyptians. Mahometans and Brahmins enter holy places bare-footed; indeed, in British India, inferiors take off their shoes when they enter the room of a British officer, or the wife of an officer. The idea is that shoes get covered with dust and holy ground must not be defiled by dirt. (Justin Martyr: Apology, i. 62.)

The custom given to the disciples by Christ was to shake off the dust of their feet when they left a city which would not receive them.

**Worsted.** Yarn or thread made of wool; so called from Worsted in Norfolk, now a village, but once a large market-town with at least as many thousand inhabitants as it now contains hundreds. (Cauden.)

**Worth = betide.**

"Thus saith the Lord God: Howl ye, wo worth the day!"—Ezekiel xxv. 2.

"Wo worth the clause! wo worth the day!
That costs thy life, my gallant grey."

... Sir Walter Scott.

**Worthies (The Nine). (See Nine.)**

The Nine Worthies of London.

1. Sir William Walworth, fishmonger, who stabbed Wat Tyler, the rebel. Sir William was twice Lord Mayor. (1374, 1380.)

2. Sir Henry Pritchard, who (in 1356) feasted Edward III., with 5,000 followers; Edward the Black Prince; John, King of Austria; the King of Cyprus; and David, King of Scotland.

3. Sir William Sevenocke, who fought with the Dauphin of France, built twenty almshouses and a free school. (1418.)

4. Sir Thomas White, merchant tailor, son of a poor clothier. In 1553 he kept the citizens loyal to Queen Mary during Wyatt's rebellion. Sir John White founded St. John's College, Oxford, on the spot where "two elms grew from one root."

5. Sir John Bonham, entrusted with a valuable cargo for the Danish market, and made commander of the army raised to stop the progress of the great Solyman.

6. Christopher Croker. Famous at the siege of Bordeaux, and companion of the Black Prince when he helped Don Pedro to the throne of Castile.

7. Sir John Hawkwood. One of the Black Prince’s knights, and immortalised in Italian history as Giovanni Acuti Cavaliero.


9. Sir Henry Malower, generally called Henry of Cornhill, who lived in the reign of Henry IV. He was a crusader, and became the guardian of "Jacob’s well."

The chronicle of these worthies is told in a mixture of prose and verse by Richard Johnson, author of The Seven Champions of Christendom. (1592.)

* Among these nine worthies we miss the names of Whittington, Graham, and Sir John Lawrence (Lord Mayor in 1664), second to none.

**Wound.** Bind the wound, and grease the weapon. This is a Rosicrucian maxim. These early physicians applied salve to the weapon instead of to the wound, under the notion of a magical reflex action. Sir Kenelm Digby quotes several anecdotes to prove this sympathetic action.

**Wraught.** The spectral appearance of a person shortly about to die. It appears to persons at a distance, and forewarns them of the event. (Highland superstition.) (See FAIRY.)

**Wrangler,** in Cambridge phrase, is one who has obtained a place in the highest mathematical tripos. The first man of this class is termed the senior wrangler, the rest are arranged according to respective merit, and are called second, third, fourth, etc., wrangler, as it may be. In the Middle Ages, when letters were first elevated to respectability in modern Europe, college exercises were called disputationes, and those who performed them disputantes, because the main part consisted in pitting two men together, one to argue pro and the other con. In the law and theological "schools" this is still done for the bachelor's and doctor's degrees. The exercise of an opponent is called an opponency. Wrangling is a word-battle carried on by twisting words and trying to obfuscate an opponent—a most excellent term for the disputations of schoolmen. The opponency begins with an essay on the subject of dispute.

**Wrath’s Hole (Cornwall).** The legend is that Bolster, a gigantic wrath or evil spirit, paid embarrassing attention to St. Agnos, who told him she would listen to his suit when he filled with his blood a small hole which she pointed out to him. The wrath joyfully accepted the terms, but the hole opened into the sea, and the wrath, being utterly exhausted, St. Agnes pushed him over the cliff.

**Wraxen.** Overstrayed, strained, rank. They go to school all the week, and get wraxen. The weeds are quite
Wright of Norwich

**Wroth Money or Wroth Silver.**
Money paid to the lord in lieu of castle guard for military service; a tribute paid for killing accidentally some person of note; a tribute paid in acknowledgment of the tenantry of unenclosed land. Dugdale, in his History of Warwickshire, says:

"There is a certain rent, due unto the lord of this Hundred (i.e. of Knightlow), the property of the Duke of Beaufort; called warth-money, or wroth-penny... Decretis biecomiti vel alia custodiam personam ob castororum presidium se cumbus agenda... (Sir Henry Spelman: Glossary). The rent must be paid on St. Luke's Day, in the morning at Knightlow Cross, before sun-rise. The party paying it must go thrice about the cross and say, 'The wrath-money,' and then lay it (varying from 1d. to £2, 6d.) in a hole in the said cross before good witnesses, or forfeit a white bull with red nose and ears. The amount thus collected reached in this Hundred in the days of old, and all who complied with the custom were entertained at a substantial breakfast at the Duke's expense, and were feasted in a glass of rum and milk."

Wulstan (St.). A Saxon Bishop of Worcester, who received his see from Edward the Confessor. Being accused of certain offences, and ordered to resign his see, he planted his crozier in the shrine of the Confessor, declaring if any of his accusers could draw it out he would submit to resign; as no one could do so but St. Wulstan himself, his innocence was admitted. This sort of "miracle" is the commonest of legendary wonders. Arthur proved himself king by a similar "miracle."

Wunderberg or Underbeg, on the great moor near Salzberg, the chief haunt of the Wild-women. It is said to be quite hollow, and contains churches, gardens, and cities. Here is Charles V. with crown and sceptre, lords and knights. His grey beard has twice encompassed the table at which he sits, and when it has grown long enough to go a third time round it Antichrist will appear. (German superstition.) (See BARRABOSSA.)

Wyn-moath [Wine-month]. The Anglo-Saxon name for October, the month for treading the wine-yats. In Domesday Book the vineyards are perpetually mentioned.

Wyn. Every man for his own hand, as Henry Wyn fought. Every man for himself; every man seeks his own advantage. When the feud between Clan Chattan and Clan Kay was decided by deadly combat on the North Inch of Perth, one of the men of Clan Chattan deserted, and Henry Wyn, a bandy-legged smith, volunteered for half-a-crown to supply his place. After killing
one man he relaxed in his efforts, and on being asked why, replied, "I have done enough for half-a-crown." He was promised wages according to his deserts, and fought bravely. After the battle he was asked what he fought for, and gave an answer that he fought "for his own hand," whence the proverb. (Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, xvii.)

Wyoming (3 syl.). In 1778 a force of British provincials and Indians, led by Colonel Butler, drove the settlers out of the valley, and Queen Esther tomahawked fourteen of the fugitives with her own hand, in revenge for her son's death. Campbell has founded his Germania of Wyoming on this disaster, but erroneously makes Brandt leader of the expedition, and calls the place Wyoming.

"Susquehanna's side, fair Wyoming."

**X**

X on beer-casks indicates beer which paid ten shillings duty, and hence it came to mean beer of a given quality. Two or three crosses are mere trademarks, intended to convey the notion of twice or thrice as strong as that which pays ten shillings duty.

Xanthos [reddish yellow]. Achilles' wonderful horse. Being chid by his master for leaving Patroclus on the field of battle, the horse turned his head reproachfully, and told Achilles that he also would soon be remembered with the dead, not from any fault of his horse, but by the decree of inexorable destiny. (Iliad, xix.) (Compare Numbers xxii. 28-30.)

Xanthos and Balios (swift as the wind) were the offspring of Podargé the harpy and Zephyros. (See Horse.)

Xanthos, the river of Ithaca. Elian and Pliny say that Homer called the Scamander "Xanthos" or the "Gold-red river," because it coloured with such a tinge the flocks of sheep washed in its waters. Others maintain that it was so called because a hero named Xanthos defeated a body of Trojans on its banks, and pushed half of them into the stream, as in the battle of Blenheim the Duke of Marlborough drove the French into the Danube.

Xanthus. A large shell like those ascribed to the Tritons. The volutes generally run from right to left; and if the Indians find a shell with the volutes running in the contrary direction, they persist that one of their gods has got into the shell for concealment.

Xanthyope or Xanthippe (3 syl.). Wife of the philosopher Socrates. Her bad temper has rendered her name proverbial for a conjugal scold.

"Be she as foul as was Florentia's love, As old as Sibyl, and as curst and shrewd As Socrates' Xanthippe, or a worse, She moves me not." Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, i. 2.

Xenoo'rates. A disciple of Plato, noted for his continence and contempt of wealth. (B.C. 396-314.)

"Warmed by such youthful beauty, the severe Xenocrates would not have more been chaste." Orlando Furioso, xl. 8.

Xerxes (2 syl.). A Greek way of writing the Persian Kasthara or Kasatra, a royal title assumed by Isfandiar, son of Gushtasp, daravesh. (Svo DARIUS.)

When Xerxes invaded Greece he constructed a pontoon bridge across the Dardanelles, which, being swept away by the force of the waves, so enraged the Persian despot that he "inflicted three hundred lashes on the rebellious sea, and cast chains of iron across it." This story is probably a Greek myth, founded on the peculiar construction of Xerxes' second bridge, which consisted of three hundred boats, lashed by iron chains to two ships serving as supporters. As for the scourging, without doubt it was given to the engineers and not to the waves.

Xerxes' Tears. It is said that when Xerxes, King of Persia, reviewed his magnificent and enormous army before starting for Greece, he wept at the thought of slaughter about to take place. "Of all this multitude, who shall say how many will return?" Emerson, in his English Traits, chap. iv., speaks of the Emperor Charlemagne viewing the fleet of the Norsemen in the Mediterranean Sea with tears in his eyes, and adds, "There was reason for these Xerxes' tears."

Xerxes wept at the prospective loss he expected to suffer in the invasion prepared, but Charlemagne wept at the prospective disruption of his kingdom by the hardy Norsemen.

Xime'na. The Cid's bride.

Xit. Royal dwarf to Edward VI.

Xury. A Moreseco boy, servant to Robinson Crusoe. (De Poe: Robinson Crusoe.)
A letter resembling "y" was the Anglo-Saxon character for th (hard); hence y, y', y', etc., are sometimes made to stand for the, that, this.

See Samian Letter.

Yacou-bn La'th, surnamed al Soffier (the brazier), because his father followed that trade in Seistan, was captain of a bandit troop, raised himself to the sovereignty of Persia, and was the first independent monarch of that country of the Mahometan faith. (873-875.)

Yacu-mama [mother of waters]. A fabulous sea-snake, fifty paces long and twelve yards in girth, said to lurk in the lagunes of South America, and in the river Amazon. This monster draws into itself whatever passes within a hundred yards of it, and for this reason an Indian will never venture to enter an unknown lagune till he has blown its horn, which the yacu-mama never fails to answer if it is within hearing. By this means the danger apprehended is avoided. (Waterton.)

Yahoo. A savage; a very ill-mannered person. In Gulliver's Travels the Yahoos are described as brutes with human-forms and vicious propensities. They are subject to the Houyhnhmus, or horses with human reason.

Ya'ma. Judge of departed souls, the Minos of the Hindus. He is represented as of a green colour, and sits on a buffalo.

Yamuna. A sacred river of the Hindus, supposed by them to have the efficacy of removing sin.

Yankee. A corruption of "English." The word got into general use thus: In 1713 one Jonathan Hastings, a farmer at Cambridge, in New York, used the word as a puffing epithet, meaning genuine, American-made, what cannot be surpassed, etc.; as, a "Yankee horse," "Yankee cider," and so on. The students of the college, catching up the term, called Hastings "Yankee Jonathan." It soon spread, and became the jocose pet name of the New Englander. Since then the term has been extended to any American of the Northern States. (Indian corruption of Anglais or English, thus: Yengees, Yenghe, Yanghe, Yankee.)

Yankee Doodle is Yankee Doodle (Oliver Cromwell), who went to Oxford "with a single feather fastened in a macaroni knot," whence the rhyme—

"Yankee Doodle came to town upon his little pony,
Stuck a feather in his hat, and called it macaroni!"

The brigade under Lord Percy marched out of Boston playing this air "by way of contempt," but were told they should dance to it soon in another spirit.

Yarmouth Bloatar. A red herring, for which Yarmouth is very famous. (Lex Butlervonicum.)

Yarmouth Capons. Red herrings.

Yawn. Greek, chiano; German, gahren; Anglo-Saxon, gan-ian.

Yea, Yes. Yes and no are in answer to questions framed in the affirmative; as, "Art thou a prophet?" Yea or nay. Yes and no to questions framed in the negative; as, "Art thou not a prophet?" Yes or no. (George P. Marsh: Lectures on the English Language.) (See his note on the celebrated passage of Sir Thomas More, who rebukes Tyndale for using no instead of nay, p. 432.)

Year. Annum magnus. The Chaldaic astronomers observed that the fixed stars shift their places at about the rate of a degree in seventy-two years, according to which calculation they will perform one revolution in 25,920 years, at the end of which time they will return to their "as you were." This revolution of the fixed stars is the annus magnus. The Egyptians made it 50,000 years, and the Arabsians 48,000. (See Anthus.) Meadow of Gold.

"For a year and a day, in law many acts are determined by this period of time—e.g. if a person wounded does not die within a year and a day, the offender is not guilty of murder; if an owner does not claim an estray within the same length of time, it belongs to the lord of the manor; a year and a day is given to prosecute appeals, etc.

Yellow. Anglo-Saxon, geol, yellow; Italian, giallo; Danish, gul; Icelandic, gull, our gold, yellow metal.

Yellow indicates jealousy, inconstancy, and adultery. In France the doors of traitors used to be daubed with yellow. In some countries the law ordains that Jews be clothed in yellow, because they betrayed our Lord. Judas in medieval pictures is arrayed in yellow. In Spain the vestments of the executioner are either red or yellow—the former to
indicating blood-shedding, and the latter treason.

Yellow, in blazonry, is gold, the symbol of love, constancy, and wisdom.

Yellow, in Christian symbolism, also gold, is emblematical of faith. St. Peter is represented in a robe of a golden yellow colour. In China yellow is the imperial colour.

**Yellow-bellies.** Frogs, fernmen. The Mexicans are so called.

"When the Queen's Prize was won at Wimbledon, July 21st, 1861, by Sergeant Buttnor, 2nd Lincoln, his victory was hailed with 'Well done, yellow-belly' in allusion to his being a Lincolnshire man." — _Notes and Queries_, August 22nd, 1863, p. 116.

"Ah, then, again it kin scarce be Mexikins neither. It up for noth for any o' them yellow-bellies." — _Captain Mainy Reid: The War Trail_, chap. lxxi.

**Yellow Book of France.** A report drawn up by government every year since 1861, designed to furnish historians with reliable information of the state, external and internal, of the French nation. It is called Yellow from the colour of its cover. It corresponds to our "Blue Book" and the "White Books" of Germany and Portugal.

**Yellow-boy (A).** A gold sovereign.

"John did not starve the cane; there wanted not yellow-boys to fee counsel." — _Arabian Nights: John Bull._

**Yellow-boy (A).** A bankrupt. The French call a bankrupt _Safranier_, and _Aller au safran_ means to be made a bankrupt. The allusion is to the ancient custom of painting the house of a traitor yellow. It will be remembered that the house of the Petit Bourbon was long so stigmatized on account of the treason of the Constable Bourbon.

**Yellow Caps.** A notable insurrection in China, in the reign of Hán-lín-té (168-189), headed by Tchang-keo, and so called from the caps worn by the rebels, which were all of the imperial colour.

**Yellow Dwarf.** A certain queen had a daughter named _All-Fair_, of incomparable beauty. One day the queen went to consult the Desert-Fairy, but, being weary, lay down to rest, and fell asleep. On waking she saw two lions approaching, and was greatly terrified. At this juncture the Yellow Dwarf arrested her attention, and promised to save her from the lions if she would consent to give him _All-Fair_ for his bride. The queen made the promise, and an orange-tree opened, into which the queen entered, and escaped the lions.

The queen now sickened, and _All-Fair_ went to consult the Desert-Fairy, but, like her mother, was threatened by the lions, and promised to be the dwarf's bride if he would contrive her escape. Next morning she awoke in her own room, and found on her finger a ring made of a single red hair, which could not be got off. The princess now sickened, and the States resolved to give her in marriage to the powerful king of the Gold Mines. On the day of espousals the Yellow Dwarf came to claim his bride, carried her off on his Spanish cat, and confined her in Steel Castle. In the meantime the Desert-Fairy made the king the Gold Mines her captive. One day a mermaid appeared to the captive king, carried him to Steel Castle, and gave him a sword made of one entire diamond. Thus armed, the king went in, and was first encountered by four sphinxes, then by six dragons, then by twenty-four nymphs. All these he slew with the syren sword, and then came to the princess. Here he dropped his sword, which the Yellow Dwarf took possession of. The Yellow Dwarf now made the king his captive, and asked if he would give up the princess. "No," said the king; whereupon the dwarf stabbed him to the heart; and the princess, seeing him full, threw herself upon the dead body and died also. (Countess D'Aulnoy: _Fairy Tales._)

**Yellow Jack.** The flag displayed from lazarettos, naval hospitals, and vessels in quarantine. (See UNION JACK.)

**Yellow Jack (The).** The yellow fever.

"Raymond and all his family died of yellow fever, and Fernando... had passed a few weeks recovering from a touch of yellow Jack." — _A. O. Gwinner: Baron Montez_, book iv. chap. x.

**Yellowhammer (The).** The eggs of this bird are spotted with red. The tradition is that the bird fluttered about the Cross, and got stained with the blood in its plumage, and by way of punishment its eggs were doomed ever after to bear marks of blood. 'Tis a very lame story, but helps to show how in former times very possible thing was made to bear some allusion to the Redeemer. Because the bird was "cursed," boys who abstain from plundering the eggs of small birds, were taught that it is as right and proper to destroy the eggs of the bunting as to persecute a Jew." (See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.)

"Hammer is a corruption of the German annmer, a bunting."
Ye' men. Arabia Felix. Felix is a mistranslation by Ptolemy of Yemen, which means to the "right"—i.e. of Mecca. (See STONY ARABIA.)

"Beautiful are the lands that glide
On tides,—shining through Yemen's palace.
Thomas Moore: Fire-Worshippers.

Yeoman (A) was anciently a forty-shilling freeholder, and as such qualified to vote, and serve on juries. In more modern times it meant a farmer who cultivated his own freehold. Later still, an upper farmer, tenant or otherwise, is often called a yeoman.

"His family were yeomen of the richer class, who for some generations had held property."—R. O. Jebb: Richard Bentley, chap. 1. p. 2

Yeoman's Service. Regular hard work; effectual service; excellent service whether in a good or bad cause. The reference is to the yeomen of the Free Companies.

"The whole training of Port Royal did the yeoman's service."—Shakespeare: Sir Percival, p. 58.

"We found a long knife, and a knotted handkerchief stained with blood, with which Claude had no doubt recently done yeoman's service."—Miss Robinson: Whitefores, chap. VII.

Yeomen of the Guard. The beef-eaters (g.v.).

Yeth-Hounds. Dogs without heads, said to be the spirits of unbaptised children, which ramble among the woods at night, making wailing noises. (Derbyshire.)

Yezd (1 syl.). Chief residence of the Fire-worshippers. Stephen says they have kept the sacred fire alight above 3,000 years, without suffering it to go out for a second. The sacred fire is on the mountain Ater Quedah (Mansion of the Fire), and he is deemed unfortunate who dies without it from the mountain. (Persia.)

"From Yezd's eternal 'Mansion of the Fire,
Where aged saints in dreams of heaven expire.'

Ygg'drasliil. The ash-tree, whose roots run in three directions: one to the Asl-gods in heaven, one to the Frostgiants, and the third to the under-world. Under each root is a fountain of wonderful virtues. In the tree, which drops honey, sit an eagle, a squirrel, and four stags. At the root lies the serpent Nithhogg grasping it, while the squirrel Ratatek jams up and down to wound strife between the eagle at the top and the serpent. (Scandinavian mythology.)

"The Norns besprinkle
The ash Ygg'drasliil.
Lord Lytton: Harold, bk. viii.

Y'mir. The peronification of Cimos, or the first created being, produced by the antagonism of heat and cold. He is called a giant, and was nourished by the four milky streams which flowed from the cow Audhumla. While he slept, a man and woman grew out of his left arm, and sons from his feet. Thus was generated the race of the frost-giants. (Hriithursar.)

Odin and his two brothers slew Ymir, and threw his carcass into the Ginnam-gagag (abyss of abysses), when his blood formed the water of the earth, his gore the ocean, his bones the mountains, his teeth the rocks, his skull the heavens, his brains the clouds, his hair plants of every kind, and his eyebrows the wall of defence against the giants. (Scandinavian mythology.)

Yn'iol. An earl of decayed fortune, father of Edyn, ousted from his earldom by his nephew Edryn, and whom Nudd called the "Sparrow-hawk." When Edryn was overthrown in single combat by Prince Geraint, he was compelled to restore the earldom to Yn'iol. (Tennyson: Idyls of the King: Edyn.)

Yo'ke (1 syl.). Greek zygon, Latin jugum, French juge, Dutch juk, German joch, Anglo-Saxon geoe (pron. yoe).

To pass under the yoke. To suffer the disgrace of a vanquished army. The Romans made a yoke of three spears—two upright and one resting on them. When an army was vanquished, the soldiers had to lay down their arms and pass under this archway of spears.

Yor'ick. The King of Denmark's jester, "a fellow of infinite jest and most excellent fancy." (Hamlet, v. 1.) In Tristram Shandy Sterne introduces a clergyman of that name, meant for himself.

York, when it was Saxon, was called Eorwic, and the legend is that a Duke of Efrico being drowned at the foot of the wall caused this name to be given to the city. Southwark Wall was also called the Efrico Wall or Stone. (Victor Hugo: L'Homme qui Rit, pt. ii. bk. iii. 1.)

York is Eure-wic (pron. Yerrie), and means the town on the Eure, now called the Ouse. The Romans Latinised the word Eure or Ere into "Evora" or "Eboro," and: wico into "vicus;" whence Ebor-a vicum, contracted into Eboracum.

York Stairs (London), by Inigo Jones. The only remains left of the splendid mansion of the Bucninghams. The site is part of the precincts of a
palace belonging to the bishops of Norwich. It then passed to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, then to the archbishops of York, then to the Crown, then to the Duke of Buckingham, who rebuilt it. The second Duke of Buckingham pulled it down, and converted it into the five streets, etc., called respectively, “George,” “Villiers,” “Duke,” “Of,” “Buckingham.” The gate leading to the Thames is the only part of this mansion which remains.

Yorks (a Stock-Exchange term), the Great Northern Railway Ordinary Stock, the York line. Similarly, there are the Berwicks, the Brums, the Dovers, the Leeds, the Pots or Potteries, the Singapores, and so on. (See Stock-Exchange Slang.)

Yorkshire. I’ve Yorkshire, too. I am as deep as you are, and am not to be bamboozled. The North-countrymen are proverbially “long-headed and canny.” A tale is told of a Yorkshire rustic under cross-examination. The counsel tried to make fun of him, and said to him, “Well, farmer, how go calves at York?” “Well, sir,” said the farmer, “on four legs and not on two.” “Silence in the court!” cried the baffled bigwig, and tried again. “Now, farmer—remember you are on your oath—are there as many fools as ever in the West Riding?” “Well, no, sir, no; we’ve got our share, no doubt; but there are not so many as when you were there.”

Young Chevalier. Charles Edward Stuart, the second Pretender. (1720-1766.)

Young England. A set of young noblemen and aristocratic gentlemen who tried to revive the formality and court manners of the Chesterfield school. They wore white waistcoats, patronised the pet poor, looked down upon shopkeepers, and were altogether Red-Tape Knights. Dissraeli has immortalised their ways and manners, but scarcely a coup mortem of their folly now remains.

Young Germany. A literary school headed by Heinrich Heine, whose aim was to liberate politics, religion, and manners from the old conventional trammels.

Young Italy. A league of Italian refugees, who associated themselves with the French republican party, called the Carbonnerie Démocratique (q.v.). It was organised at Marseilles by Mazzini, and its chief object was to diffuse republican principles.

Your Petitioners shall ever Pray, etc. The part omitted is, if a petition to the Crown, “for your Majesty’s most prosperous reign”; but if to Parliament, the suppressed words are, “for the prosperous success of this high and honourable court of Parliament.”

Youth Restored. Iolaus was restored to youth, as Euripides says.

Phaon, the beloved of Sappho, was restored to youth on the behalf of Venus.

Æsop was restored to youth by Medea, and so was Jason.

The muses of Bacchus and their husbands were restored to youth, according to Æschylus.

Ysolde, Ysoude, or Iseult. Daughter of the Queen of Ireland. Sir Tristram, being wounded, was cured by Ysolde, and on his return to Cornwall gave his uncle such a glowing description of the young princess that he sent to ask her in marriage. Ysolde married King Mark of Cornwall, but entertained a criminal passion for the nephew. This attachment being discovered by the king, he banished Tristram from Cornwall. Sir Tristram went to Wales, where he performed prodigies of valour, and his uncle invited him back again. The guilty intercourse being repeated, Sir Tristram was banished a second time, and went to Spain, Ermonie, and Brittany. In this last place he met with Ysol of the White Hand, daughter of the Duke of Brittany, whom he married. After maffy marvellous exploits he was severely wounded, and, being told that no one could cure him but Ysolde, he sent a messenger to Cornwall, and told him if the queen consented to accompany him he was to hoist a white flag. The queen hastened to succour her lover, but Ysol told her husband that the vessel was coming with a black sail displayed. Sir Tristram, in an agony of despair, fell on his bed and instantly expired. Soon as Ysolde heard thereof, she flung herself on the corpse and died also. King Mark buried the two in one grave, and planted over it a rose-bush and vine, which so intermingled their branches as they grew up that no man could separate them.

Ysol of the White Hand. Daughter of the Duke of Brittany and wife of Sir Tristram. (See above.)

Yue-Laou, in Chinese mythology, is the old man of the moon, who unites with a silken cord all predestined
Yuga. A mundane period of years, four of which have already passed, making up an aggregate of four million solar years. In the first period men were innocent and free from disease, in the second their life was shortened by one quarter. In the first period devotion was man's object, in the second spiritual knowledge, in the third sacrifice. Compare the Hindu legend with the account given in Genesis.

Yule (1 syl.). Christmas time.

Yule Log. A great log of wood laid in ancient times across the hearth-fire on Christmas Eve. This was done with certain ceremonies and much merrymaking. (Norwegian, jula, Christmas.)

"Berce at Yuletide, when the great log famed In chimney corner, laugh and jest went round." - A Vichie: Wyndham Tupper, stanza 5.

Yule Swain (The). A kind of Santa Claus among the Lapps. He is eleven feet high, and rides on a goat. He appears on St. Thomas's Day, and continues his visits till Christmas Eve; but where he comes from and whither he goes nobody has the least idea.

Yuletide has been held as a sacred festival by numberless nations.

Christmas held December 25th as the anniversary of the birth of Jesus. China on the same day celebrates the birth of Buddha, son of Maya. (Bunyan.)

Druids held during the winter solstice the festival of Nolagig. (Hippis.)

Egypt held that Horus, son of Isis, was born towards the close of December. (Le Chate de Septemebre.)

Greece celebrated in the winter solstice the birth of Dionysus, God of wine, Dionysus (Dioskouro), and Herakles (Hercules).

India. Numerous Indian tribes keep Yuletide as a religious festival. (Muntzer Williams.)

Mexico holds in the winter solstice the festival of Caparrone. (History of the Indies, vol. ii. p. 242.)

Persia at the same period honours the birth of Mithras. (Grose.)

Rome celebrated on December 25th the festival "Natalis Solis Invicta." (Soundnibin held at Yuletide the festival called Jul, in honor of Freya, son of Odin.

Yum-boes (2 syl.). Fairies of African mythology, about two feet high, of a white colour, and dressed like the people of Jolof. Their favourite haunt is the range of hills called The Paps.

"When evening's shades o'er Goree's isle extend, The nimble Yumboes from The Paps descend, Little ones, how many, fair and bright! In secret hand the pounded corn, corn meal." - Keightley: Fairy Mythology.

Y'vus (St., 1 syl.). Patron saint of lawyers, being himself a lawyer. As he used his knowledge of the law in defending the oppressed, he is called in Brittany "the poor man's advocate."

"Advocatus, sed non iatro, res miranda populo." (Hymn to St. Yves.)

Y'veto't (pron. Y'veto). The King of Yvetot. Yvetot is a town in Normandy, and the king referred to is the lord of the town called roi d'Yvetot in old chronicles. The tradition is that Clovis, son of Clovis, having slain Gauthier, lord of Yvetot, before the high altar of Soissons, made atonement by conferring the title of king on the heirs of the murdered man.

"Il etait un roi d'Yvetot, Peu connu dans l'histoire! Se levant tard, se couchant tôt, Dominant fort bien sans gloire, Et couronne par Jeannetau D'un simple honnete de coton, Dit-on, Oh ! oh ! oh ! ah ! ah ! ah ! Quel bon petit roi c'était, la ! la ! la ! lavanger : roi d'Yvetot (1613.)

A king there was, "roi d'Yvetot" slept, But little known in story; Went soon to bed, till daylight slept, And soundly without glory. His royal brow in cotton cap Would Janet, when he took his nap. Enwrap, Ah! ah! ah! ho! ho! ho! ho! A famous king tho', roi d'Yvetot." - E. C. B.

Za'bian. The Zabian world of fashion. The world of fashion that worships the stars, or men and women of notoriety. A Zabian is a worshipper of the sun, moon, and stars. The Chaldees and ancient Persians were Zabians.

"This is the new meteor, admired with so much devotion by the Zabian world of fashion." - Belgrano, No. 1.

Zacocia. King of Mozam'bec. Camoens, in his Lusiad, says that he received Vasco da Gama, and his men with great hospitality, believing them to be Mahometans, but the moment he discovered that they were Christians all his kindness turned to the most rancorous hate. He tried to allure them into ambush, but, failing in this, sent to Gama a pilot to conduct the fleet to Momba'ze (2 syl.), where the whole party would have been killed or reduced to slavery. This treachery failed also, because Venus drove the fleet in a contrary direction by a storm. The faithless pilot lastly attempted to run the ships upon hidden rocks, but the Nereids came to the rescue, and the pilot threw himself into the sea to escape the anger of the Portuguese adventurer, (Camoens: Lusiad, bks. i. ii.)
Zadkiel (3 syl.). Angel of the planet Jupiter. (Jewish mythology.)

Zadkiel. The pen-name of Lieutenant Morrison, author of the Prophetic Almanac.

Zadoc, in Dryden's satire of Absalom and Achitophel, is designed for Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury.

"Zadoc the priest, whom (shunning power and place).
His lowly mind advanced to David's (Charles 11.) grace." Part I. lines 670-2.

Zakariya ibn Muhammad, surnamed Kazwini, from Kaswin, the place of his birth. De Sacy calls him "the Pliny of the East." (1200-1283.)

Zakum. A tree growing in the Muhammadan hell, from which a food is prepared for the damned of inexpressible bitterness.

"How will it be for him whose food is Zakum?" — The Koran.

Zal. Son of Sam Neriman, exposed on Mount Elburz, because he was born with white hair, and therefore supposed to be the offspring of a deer. He was brought up by the wonderful bird See-murgh (q.e.), and when claimed by his father, received from the foster-bird a feather to give him insight into futurity. (Persian mythology.)

Zaläes. The statues dispersed about the grounds on which the public games of Greece were celebrated. They were the produce of fines imposed on those who infringed the regulations.

Zanoni. Hero of a novel so called by Lord Lytton. Zanoni is supposed to possess the power of communicating with spirits, prolonging life, and producing gold, silver, and precious stones.

Zan'y. More correctly, Zanny (Italian zanni, a buffoon; Latin sannia, "sanna," means a grimace, and "sanneo" one who makes grimaces),

"For indeed,
He's like the 'zani' to a tummler.
That tries tricks after him to make men laugh," R. Jamieson: Every Man out of his Humour, iv. 2.

"He belonged to one of those dramatic companies called zanni, who went about the country reciting and acting." — John Inglesant, chap. xxvi.

Zel. A Moorish cymbal.

"Where, some hours since, was heard the swell

Zelica was in love with Azim. Azim left his native Bokhara to join the Persian army, and was taken captive by the Greeks. Report said "he was dead;" Zelica lost her reason, joined the harem of the Veiled Prophet as "one of the elect of Paradise," and became "priestess of the faith." When Azim joined the prophet's band, Zelica was appointed to lure him to his destruction, both of body and soul. They meet—Azim tells her to fly with him, but she tells him she is the prophet's bride, and flees from his embrace. After the death of the prophet Zelica puts on his veil, and Azim, thinking he sees the prophet, rushes on her and kills her. (Thomas Moore: Fezleed Prophet of Khorasan; Lalla Rookh.)

Zelotes (3 syl.) or Sircarii were pious assassins among the Jews, who imposed on themselves the task of killing all who broke the Mosaic law. (Mishnah: Sanhedrin, ix. 6.)

"Simon Zelotes was probably a disciple of Judas the Gaulonite, leader of a party of the Renaim (Sircarii)." — Renan: Life of Jesus, ix.

Zem. The sacred well of Mecca. According to Arab tradition, this is the very well that was shown to Hagar when Ishmael was perishing of thirst. Mecca is built round it.

Zen'ochis Khan [great chief]. A title assumed in 1206 by Temouadin, a Persian rebel, in the presence of 100 tribes. His progress was like that of a destroying angel, and by his sword Persia became part of the vast Mogul empire.

Zend-Avesta. The great work of Zoroaster, or rather Zarathustra, the Mede, who reformed the Magian religion. It is the Avesta or "Living Word," written in the Zend language (c.e. 400). It now contains the Yacna, the Visspered, the Vendidad, and the Khordad-Avesta.

"The sacred writings of the Parsees have usually been called Zend-Avesta by Europeans; but this is, without doubt, an inversion of the proper order of the words, as the Pahlavi books always style them 'Avastak-va-Zand' (text and commentary)." — Hong: Essays on the Parsees, Essay III, p. 19.

Zenolophon. A corruption of Penelophon. The beggar-maid loved by King Cophe'tua.

"The magnanimous and most illustrious king Comheutum set eye upon the pencillous and indubitable beggar Zenolophon." — Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 1.

Zenith, Na'dir. Zenith is the point of the heavens immediately over the head of the spectator. Na'dir is the opposite point, immediately beneath the spectator's feet. (French, zênith, nadir.)

Zepho'non [searcher of secrets]. The cherub despatched by Gabriel to find Satan, after his flight from hell. Ithuriel goes with him. (Millen.: Paradise Lost, iv. 788-796.)
Zephyr 1828

Zephyr: The west wind, the son of Aeolus and Aurora, and the lover of Flora. (Roman mythology.)

Pas de zephyr. Standing on one foot and balancing the other backwards and forwards.

Zeus (1 syl.). The Grecian Jupiter. The word means the “living one.” (Sanskrit, Dyaus, heaven.) (See Jupiter.)

Zeuxis (2 syl.), a Grecian painter, is said to have painted some grapes so well that the birds came and pecked at them.

"E'en as your birds, decked with painted grapes, Do surfeit by the eye, and pike the maw."

Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis.


Zig. A prodigious cock, which stands with its feet on the earth and touches heaven with its head. When its wings are spread it darkens the sun, and causes a total eclipse. This cock crows before the Lord, and delighteth Him. (Babylonish Talmod.)

Zig. A chum, a comrade. (Italian ziguo, a newt or little lizard.) It generally means un mauvais camarade, unless otherwise qualified. (French argot.)

Only the bon zig Rac."—Ouida: Under Two Flags, chap. xxxv.

Zim and Jim. "His house was made a habitation for Zim and Jim, and every unclean thing." (Godly Man's Portion, 1663). The marginal reading of Isa. xii. 21, 22, explains Zim to be wild beasts, and Jim jackals.

Zimri, in Dryden's Absalom and Achitophel, is the second Duke of Buckingham. Like the captain who conspired against Asa, King of Judah, he formed parties and joined factions, but pending the issue "he was drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, steward of his house." (1 Kings xvi. 9.)

"Some of the chiefs were princes in the land; in the first rank of these did Zimri stand; a man so various that he seemed to be not one, but all mankind's epitome. Still in opinions, always in the wrong. Was everything by starts, and nothing long." Part i. 543-548.

Zin'calk. Gipsies; so called in Spain from Sinte or Sind (India) and calo (black), the supposition being that they came from Hindustan, which no doubt is true. The Persian Zangi means an Ethiopian or Egyptian.

Zin'dikites (3 syl.). An heretical Mahometan sect, who disbelieve in God, the resurrection, and a future life. They think that the world is the production of four eternal elements, and that man is a microcosm of the world.

Zineur'a, in the Decameron of Boccaccio (day ii. novel 9), is the Imogen of Shakespeare's Cymbeline. In male attire Zineura assumed the name of Sicura no da Finale, and Imogen of Fidele. Zineura's husband was Bernard Lomellini, and the villain was Ambrose. Imogen's husband was Posthumus Leonatus, and the villain Iachimo. In Shakespeare, the British king Cymbeline takes the place assigned by Boccaccio to the sultan.

Zion. Daughter of Zion. Jerusalem or its inhabitants. The city of David stood on Mount Zion. Zion and Jerusalem were pretty much in the same relation to each other as Old and New Edinburgh. (Hebrew, Tsiyon, a hill.)

Zist. "So trouver entre le cist et le zest." To be in a quandary; in a state of perfect bewilderment. Also, to shyly shilly. "Zest" is anything of no value, as "Cela ne va pas un zest." (It is not worth a fig). "Zist" is the same word slightly varied.

Zobeide (2 syl.). A lady of Bagdad, whose history is related in the Three Calendars. The Kalif Haroun-al-Raschid married her. (Arabian Nights.)

Zodiac. An imaginary belt or zone in the heavens, extending about eight degrees each side of the ecliptic.

Signs of the Zodiac. The zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts, proceeding from west to east; each part is thirty degrees, and is distinguished by a sign. Beginning with "Aries," we have first six northern and then six southern signs—i.e. six on the north side and six on the south side of the equator; beginning with "Capricornus," we have six ascending and then six descending signs—i.e. six which ascend higher and higher towards the north, and six which descend lower and lower towards the south. The six northern signs are: Aries (the ram), Taurus (the bull), Gemini (the twins), spring signs; Cancer (the crab), Leo (the lion), Virgo (the virgin), summer signs. The six southern are: Libra (the balance), Scorpio (the scorpion), Sagittarius (the archer), autumn signs; Capricornus (the goat), Aquarius (the water-bearer) and Pisces.
Zohar


Zounds! An oath, meaning God's wounds.

Zulal. That stream of Paradise, clear as crystal and delicious as nectar, which "the spirits of the just made perfect" drink of.

Zuleika. Daughter of Giaffir, Pacha of Abydos. She is all purity and loveliness. Her intelligence, joyousness, undeviating love, and strict regard to duty are beautifully portrayed. She promises to flee with Selim and become his bride; but her father, Giaffir, shoots her lover, and Zuleika dies of a broken heart. (Byron: Bride of Abydos.) Zuleika. The wife of Joseph.

"It is less costly than the others, and it is remarkable that, although his wife's name, Zuleika (according to tradition), is inserted in the certificates given to pilgrims, no grave having that name is shown."—The Times (Report of the visit of the Prince of Wales to the mosque of Hebron).

Zulafgar. Ali's sword. (See Sword.)
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX.

A'Beckett, Arthur W. (b. 1844). "Fallen Among Thieves" (1870); "Our Holiday in the Highlands" (1870); "The Ghost of Greystone Grange" (1877); with Burnand, "The Doom of St. Querce" (1875); "The Shadow Witness" (1876); "Hard Luck" (1884); "Tracked Out" (1888); "Papers from Pump-Handle Court" (from Punch), (1889); "The Member for Wrottonborough" (1892). Plays, "L. S. D." (1872); "About Town" (1873); "On Strike" (1873). Edited Glowworm and Tomahawk, and has published an edition of Gilbert A'Beckett's "Comic Blackstone" (1887); "Green-Room Recollections" (1896).

A'Beckett, Gilbert Abbott (b. 1811; d. Boulogue, August 30th, 1856). More than thirty plays. The "Quizziology of the British Drama" (1846); "Comic Blackstone" (1846); "Comic History of England" (1847-48); "The Comic History of Rome" (1852). He edited Figaro in London and The Squib, and contributed much to various journals.

Abbott, Rev. Edwin, D.D. (b. London, 1839). "Shakespearian Grammar" (1869); "Bible Lessons" (1872); "Cambridge Sermons" (1875); "Concordance to Pope" (1879); "Through Nature to Christ" (1877); "Bacon and Essex" (1877); "Philochristus" (1878); "Onesimus" (1882); "Flatland" (1884); "Francis Bacon" (1885); "The Kernel and the Husk" (1887); "Philomythus" (1891); "The Anglican Career of Cardinal Newman" (1892); "The Spirit on the Waters" (1897).

Addison, Joseph (b. Milston, Wiltshire, May 1st, 1717; d. Holland House, June 17th, 1719). The Campaign" (1701); "Remarks on Several Parts of Italy" (1705); "Present State of the War" (1707); "Poems" (1712); five of the Whig Examiner (1712); "Catiline" (1713); "Essay Concerning the Error in Distributing Modern Medals" (1715); "Poems to the Princess of Wales and Sir Godfrey Kneller" (1716); "Dissertations on the most celebrated Roman Poets" (1718); "Notes upon the Twelve Books of Paradise Lost," (1719); "Freeholder" (1722); "Dialogues upon the Usefulness of Ancient Medals" (1726); "Ode to Dr. Thomas Burnet" (1727); "Divine Poems" (1728); "On the Evidence of the Christian Religion" (1730); and 11 Discourses on Ancient and Modern Learning" (1739). Wrote for Steele's Tatler (1709), and 274 out of 635 numbers of Spectator (1711-12). His works were published in 1756 with a "Life" by Tickell. The best edition, Greene's (New York and London, 1854). For Biography, see Johnson's "Lives of the Poets," the "Lives" by Steele (1724), Sprengel (1810), Lucy Aikin (1843), Elwin (1857), and the "Addisoniana" of Sir Richard Phillips. For Criticism, see Macaulay's "Essays," Jeffrey's "Essays," Hazlitt's "Comic Writers," Thackeray's "Humorists of the Eighteenth Century," Leslie Stephen's "Hours in a Library," etc.

Aldé, Hamilton (b. Paris, 1830). "Carr of Carlyon" (1862); "Mr. and Mrs. Faulconbridge" (1864); "The Romance of the Scarlet Leaf and Other Poems" (1865); "The Marstons" (1868); "In that State of Life" (1871); "Morals and Mysterias" (1872); "Penruidocke" (1873); "Poet and Peer" (1880); "Introduced to Society" (1884); "The Cliff Mystery" (1884); "Songs Without Music" (1889); "A Voyage of Discovery" (1892); "Elizabeth's Pretenders" (1895). He has also written the words to many songs.


Ainsworth, William Francis, M.D. (b. Exeter, November 9th, 1807). "Researches in Assyria, Babylonia, etc." (1838); "Travels and Researches in Asia Minor, Mesopotamia, etc." (1842); "Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand Greeks" (1844), etc.
Ainsworth, William Harrison (b. February 4th, 1805; d. January 3rd, 1882). "Sir John Chiverton" (1826); "Bookwood" (1834); "Crichton" (1837); "Jack Sheppard" (1839); "The Tower of London" (1840); "Guy Fawkes," "Old St. Paul's" (1841); "The Miser's Daughter," "Windsor Castle," "St. James's," "Lancashire Witches" (1849); "The Star Chamber" (1854); "The Fitch of Bordeaux," "Ballads, Romantic, Fantastic, and Humorous" (1855); the "Spendthrift" (1856); "Merry Cliffords" (1857); the "Combat of the Thirty," a poem, "Ovingdean Grange" (1860); "The Constable of the Tower" (1861); the "Lord Mayor of London" (1862); "Cardinal Pole" (1863); "John Lew, the Projector" (1864); the "Constable of Bourbon" (1865); "Old Court," "The Spanish Match" (1867); "Myddleton Pomfret" (1868); "Hilary St. Ives" (1870); "The Good Old Times" (1873); "Merry England" (1874); "Preston Fight" (1875); "The Goldsmith's Wife" (1875); "Chetwynd Calverley" (1876); and "Beatrice Tyldesley" (1878). Edited Bentley's and New Monthly.

Aird, Thomas (b. Bowden, Roxburghshire, August 28th, 1802; d. Dumfries, 1870). "Religious Characteristics" (1827); the "Old Bachelor in the Old Scottish Village" (1845); the "Devil's Dream," the "Captive of Fez," and other poems (1856 and 1873, with "Life"). Edited Dumfries Herald. See Gilliland's "Literary Portraits."

Allnutt, Sir George B., K.C.B. (b. Alnwick, November 27th, 1801; d. January 1st, 1892). "Astronomical Observations" (Cambridge, 9 vols., 1829-38); "Gravitation" (1834); "Ipswich Lectures on Astronomy" (1849); "Trigonometry" (1855); "Errors of Observation" (1861); "The Invasion of Britain by Julius Caesar" (1865); "Sound" (1869); "Magnetism" (1870), etc. Autobiography. (1896). Also contributed important papers to the Transactions of several scientific societies.

Aklenside, Mark, M.D. (b. Newcastle, November 9th, 1721; d. London, June 23rd, 1770). "An Epistle to Curio" (1744); "Pleasures of the Imagination" (1744); 2nd edition with the Poems (1772); "Ode to Lord Huntington" (1748); "Ode to Country Gentlemen of England" (1757); "Ode to the Late Thomas Edwards" (1763); "De Ortu et Incremento Fustus Humani" (1744); "Notes on the Postscript of a Pamphlet entitled 'Observations, Anatomical, etc.'" (1758); "Oratio Harveiana" (1760); "De Dysentaria Commentarius" (1764). Poetical Works, including unpublished fragment (1804). Lives by Johnson, Bucke, Dyce.

Alcock, Sir Rutherford, K.C.B, D.C.L. (b. London, 1809). "Notes on the Medical History of the British Legion of Spain" (1838); "Elements of Japanese Grammar" (1861); "The Capital of the Tycoon" (1863); "Familiar Dialogues in Japanese" (1863); "Art in Japan" (1879).

Alconin (b. York, 735; d. Tours, May 19th, 804). Works:—(1) The "Commentaries on the Scriptures," consisting of "Questions and Answers on the Book of Genesis;" "Comments on the Penti- tential Psalms," on the "Song of Solomon," and on the "Book of Ecclesiastes;" the "Interpretationes Nomium Hebraicum;" and the "Commentaries on the Gospel of St. John," and on the "Three Epistles of St. Paul." (2) The "Dogmatic Writings," including the treatises "De Fide Trinitatis et De Processione Spiritus Sancti," and the books "Against Felix" and "Elipandus." (3) The Liturgic Works: the "Liber Sacramentorum," the treatise "De Psalmorum Usu," the "Officia per Feriae," and the tracts "De Virtutibus et Vitiis" and "De Anime Ratione." To these are added "Lives of St. Martin of Tours," of "St. Richardus," of "Wilfrid," and of "St. Vedastus," the last of which was merely corrected and edited by Alcin in an older writer; and four treatises, "De Grammatica," "De Orthographia," "De Rhetorica et Virtutibus," and "De Dialectica." The complete "Works" were published by André Duchesme under the Latinised name of "Andreas Quercetanus" in 1617, and again, in 1777, by Frobenius, Prince-Abbot of St. Emmeram, at Rafisbon. A list of the editions of the separate works will be found in Wright's "Biographia Britannica Literaria." For Biography, see the "Life," written in 829 and printed in the editions of the "Works," in the "Acta SS. Ord. S. Benedicti," of Mabillon, in the collection of Surius, and in the "Acta Sanctorum" of the Bollandists; also the sketch "by Mabillon; the "Life" by Frobenius, prefixed to his edition; the "Life" by Professor Lorenz, of Jaffé (1829), translated into English by Jane Mary Sles (1837); the "Dictionary

Alexander, Mrs., or Mrs. Hector, née French (b. about 1825, d. 1897). “Whose Shall It Be?” (1866); “The Wooing o’t” (1873); “Maid, Wife, or Widow?” (1879); “Mammon” (1892); “The Snare of the Fowler” (1892); “For His Sake” (1892); “The Heritage of Langdale” (1894); “A Choice of Evils” (1894); “What Gold Cannot Buy” (1895); “A Fight with Fate” (1896), etc.


Alford, Henry, D.D. (b. London, 1819; d. Jan. 12th, 1871). “Poems and Poetical Fragments” (1831); “The School of the Heart and Other Poems” (1835); “The Abbot of Muchelney and Other Poems” (1841); “Chapters on Poetry and Poets” (1841); “The Doctrines of Redemption” (1842-43); Edition of the Greek Testament (1844-52); “Sermons” (1854-57); “Village Sermons” (1846); “Plies for Queen’s English” (1894); “Life!” (1873).


Allen, Charles Grant (b. 1848; d. 1899). “Physiological Aesthetics” (1877); “The Colour Sense” (1879); “The Evolution: at Large” (1881); “Colin Clout’s Calendar” (1883); “Flowers and their Pedigrees,” “Charles Darwin,” “Babylon” (1885); “For Minnie’s Sake,” “In all Shades” (1886); “The Beckoning Hand” (1887); “Force and Energy,” “The Devil’s Die,” “This Mortal coil” (1888); “The Tents of Shem” (1889); “The Woman Who Did,” “Under Sealed Orders,” “The British Barbarians” (1890); “An African Millionaire” (1897); “The Incidental Bishop,” “Linet” (1898); “Miss Cayley,” “Twelve Tales” (1899), etc.

Allingham, William (b. Ballyshannon, Mon. 19th, 1829; d. Nov. 18th, 1889). “Poems” (1850); “Day and Night Songs” (1850); “The Music Master and Other Poems” (1857); “Choirest British Ballads” (1864); “Fifty Modern Poems” (1865); “Laurence Bloomfield in Ireland” (1869); “In Fairy Land” (1870); “Songs, Ballads, and Stories” (1877); “The Fairies” (1883); “Evil May-Day” (1883); “Ashby Manor” (1883); “Rymes for the Young” (1887); “Irish Songs and Poems” (1887); “Flower Pieces and Other Poems” (1888); “Life and Phantasy” (1889). Edited Fraser’s Magazine.


Selected "Sermons" (1868); "Manual for the Sick," edited by Canon Liddon (1859).


Anstey, F. (Newdigate Prize, 1858; "Vice Versa" (1832); "The Giant's Robe" (1884); "The Black Poodle," etc. (1844); "The Tinted Venus" (1885); "A Fallen Idol" (1886); "Burglar Bill," etc. (1886); "The Parish" (1889); "Fourmain's Time Cheques" (1891); "The Talking Horse," etc. (1892); "Mr. Punch's Model Music Hall Songs and Dramas" (1899); "The Travelling Companions" (1892); "The Man from Blankley's," etc. (1893); "Mr. Punch's Pocket Volumes" (1893); "Under the Rose" (1894); "Lyre and Lancelet" (1895); "Voices Populi," "Puppets at Large" (1897); "Faleface and Redakin" (1898), etc.

Arbuthnot, John, M.D. (b. 1675; d. 1735). "An Examination of Dr. Woodward's Account of the Deluge" (1697); "An Essay on the Usefulness of Mathematical Learning;" "A Treatise Concerning the Alteration or Scolding of the Ancients;" "The Art of Political Lying;" "Law is a Bottomless Pit, or the History of John Bull" (1713); "Tables of Ancient Coins" (1727); "Works" (1690-51).

Archer, William (b. Perth, 1856). "English Dramatists of To-day" (1882); "Henry Irving: A Critical Study" (1883); "About the Theatre" (1886); "Masks or Faces?" (1888); "William Charles Macready" (1890); "The Theatrical World" (annual); "Study and Stage" (1899).

Argyll, Duke of, George Douglas Campbell (b. 1823). "Letter to the Peers from a Peer's Son" (1842); "Duty of Immediate Legislative Interposition in Behalf of the Church of Scotland" (1842); "Letter to Dr. Chalmers" (1842); "Presbytery Examined" (1848); "Administration of Lord Dalhousie" (1855); "The Reign of Law" (1859); "Primeval Mars" (1869); "The History and Antiquities of London;" "The Patronage Act No. 3" (1874); "On the Relations of Landlord and Tenant" (1877); "The Eastern Question, from the Treaty of Paris to the Treaty of Berlin, and to the Second Afghan War" (1879); "The Unity of Nature" (1884); "Scotland as it Was and as it Is" (1887); "The New British Constitution and its Master-Builders" (1888); "What is Truth?" (1889); "Irish Nationalism" (1893); "The Unseen Foundations of Society" (1893); "The Burdens of Belief and Other Poems" (1894); "The Philosophy of Belief" (1896).

Arnold, Sir Arthur (b. May 28th, 1833). "Ralph" (1868); "The History of the Cotton Famine" (1864); "Never Court" (1867); "Letters from the Levant" (1868); "Through Persia by Caravan" (1877); "Social Politics" (1878); "Free Land" (1880). First editor of the Echo.

Arnold, Sir Edwin, K.C.I.E., C.S.I. (b. June 10th, 1832). "The Feast of Belshazzar" (Newdigate Prize, 1862); "Poems, Narrative and Lyric" (1853); "Griselda, a Drama" (1856); "Education in India" (1860); "The Hitapodasa," a translation (1861); "A History of the Administration of India under the late Marquis of Dalhousie" (1864); "The Poets of Greece" (1869); translation of "Hero and Leander" (1873); "The Indian Song of Songs" (1875); "The Light of Asia" (1879); "Pearls of Faith" (1883); "Indian Idylls" (1883); "The Secret of Death" (1885); "The Song Celestial" (1885); "India Revisited" (1886); "Lotus and Jewel" (1887); "With Sadi in a Garden" (1888); "Poems, National and Non-Oriental" (1888); "In My Lady's Praise" (1889); "The Light of the World" (1891); "Seas and Lands" (1891); "Japonica" (1891); "Potiphari's Wife and Other Poems" (1892); "The Book of Good Counsels" (1895); "Adzuma" (1899); "Wandering Words" (1894); "The Tenth Muse," etc. (1895). Editor of the Daily Telegraph.

Arnold, Matthew, D.C.L. (b. Laleham, 1822; d. 1888). "Cromwell" (Newdigate Prize, 1843); "The Strayed Reveller" (1848); "Empetoclies on Etta and Other Poems" (1852); "Poems" (1854); "Merope" (1858); "Lectures on Translating Homer" (1861-62); "A French Eton, or Education and the State" (1864); "Essays on Criticism" (1865); "The Study of Celtic Literature" (1867); "Schools and Universities on the Continent" (1868); "New Poems" (1868); "Culture and Anarchy" (1869); "St. Paul and Protestantism" (1870);
"Friendship's Garland" (1871); "A Bible Reading for Schools" (1872); "Literature and Dogma" (1873); "Higher Schools of Germany" (1874); "God and the Bible" (1875); "Last Essays on Church and State" (1877); "Mixed Essays" (1879); "Irish Essays" (1882); and "Discourses in America" (1886). An edition of his "Poems" was published in 1877. For Criticism, see "Essays," by W. C. Roscoe; "My Study Windows," by J. R. Lowell; A. C. Swinburne's "Essays and Studies;" Hutton's "Essays;" the Bishop of Derry in "Dublin Lectures on Literature, Science, and Art;" "The Life and Letters of A. H. Clough," vol. i.; the Westminster Review, July, 1863; the Quarterly Review, October, 1868, and April, 1869; the Edinburgh Review, April, 1869; the Contemporary Review, vol. xxiv.; "Letters" (1895), etc.


Ascham, Roger (b. Kirkby Wihke, 1515; d. December, 1568). "Toxophilus, the Scholer of Shooting" (1544); "A Report and Discourse on the Affairs and State of Germany, and the Emperor Charles his Court during Certaine Yeares (1550-52)" (1552); "The Scholemaster" (1570); "Apologia pro Cena Dominica contra Missam et eius Prestigias" (1677); "Epistolae Libri Tre" (1578). English "Works" were collected 1761, with "Life" by Dr. Johnson; again edited by Dr. Giles in 1865. See also Grant's "De Vita et Ob. Rogeri Aschami," Hartley Coleridge's "Northern Worthies," and Morley's "English Writers," vols. vii. and ix.

Ashmole, Elias (b. Lichfield, May 23rd, 1617; d. May 18th, 1692). "Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum" (1652); "Fasciculus Chemicus" (1654); "The Way to Bliss" (1658); "The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the Most Noble Order of the Garter" (1672); and "Antiquities of Berkshire" (1712). "Memoirs" (1717).

Atherstone, Edwin (b. 1788, d. 1872). "Last Days of Herculaneum" (1821); "Midsummer Day's Dream" (1822); "The Fall of Nineveh" (1828, 1830, 1847); "Sea-Kings of England" (1830); "The Handwriting on the Wall" (1836); "Israel in Egypt" (1861).

Atterbury, Francis, D.D., Bishop of Rochester (b. Milton Keynes, Bucks, March 6th, 1662; d. Paris, February 16th, 1732). "Absalom and Achitophel; Lati"nised" (1682); "Considerations on the Spirit of Martin Luther" (1687); "Atterburyana" (1727); "Sermons" (1740); "Works" (1789-98); "Private Correspondence" (1785); "Epistolary Correspondence" (1785); Biographies: STACKHOUSE'S (1727); "Memoirs" (1729) and "Memoirs and Correspondence" (1869).

Austen, Jane (b. Steventon, Hampshire, December 16th, 1775; d. Winchester, July 24th, 1817). "Sense and Sensibility" (1811); "Pride and Prejudice" (1812); "Mansfield Park" (1814); "Emma" (1816); "Northanger Abbey" (1818); "Persuasion" (1818); "Lady Susan" (1872). Life prefixed to "Northanger Abbey" and Memoir by Austen-Leigh (1870). See also "Jane Austen's Letters," edited by Lord Brabourne, and "Life" by Goldwin Smith (1890).

Austen, Alfred (b. Devonshire, 1855). "Randolph" (1854); "The Season" (1861); "The Human Tragedy" (1862 and 1876); "An Artist's Proof" (1864); "Wen by a Head" (1866); "A Vindication of Lord Byron" (1869); "The Poetry of the Period" (1870); "The Golden Age" (1871); "Interludes" (1872); "Rome or Death" (1873); "Madonna's Child" (1873); "The Tower of Babel" (1874); "Lezko the Bastard" (1877); "Savonarola"? (1881); "Soliloquies in Song" (1882); "At the Gate of the Convent" (1885); "Prince Lucifer" (1887); "Love's Widowhood" (1889); "Lyrical Poems" (1891); "Narrative Poems" (1891); "Fortunatus the Pessimist" (1892); "Veronica's Garden" (1893); "The Garden that I Love" (1894); "England's Darling" (1896). Poet Laureate (1896).

Austen, Sarah (b. Norwich, 1793; d. Weybridge, August 8th, 1867). "Characteristics of Goethe" (1833); "Selections from the Old Testament" (1833); "National Education" (1839); "Fragments from the German Prose Writers" (1841); "Sketches of Germany" (1854); "Letters on Girls' Schools" (1857); and translations of "The Story without an End" (1856); "Ranke's History of the Popes," and his "History of the Reformation in Germany." See Macaulay's Essay in the Edinburgh Review for 1840.
Bann, William Edmonstone (b. Edinburgh, 1813; d. Edinburgh, 1866). "The Life and Times of Richard I., King of England" (1840); "Leaves of the Scottish Cavaliers" (1849); "Firmilian" (1854); "Bothwell" (1856); "Norman Sinclair" (1861); "A Nutritional Ode on the Marriage of the Prince of Wales" (1863); "The Glenmutchkin Railway" (1864). Collaborated with Sir T. Martin in "Bon Gaultier Ballads" (1854), and edited "Ballads of Scotland" (1858). Biography by Martin (1867).

Babbage, Charles (b. Teignmouth, December 26th, 1792; d. October 18th, 1871). "Differential Calculus" (1816); "Letter to Sir H. Davy" (1822); "Assurance of Life" (1826); "Table of Logarithms" (1826); "Decline of Science" (1830); "Economy of Manufactures" (1832); "Ninth Bridgewater Treatise" (1837); "Turning and Planing Tools" (1846); "The Great Exhibition" (1851); "Passages from the Life of a Philosopher" (1864).

Babington, Professor Charles Cardale (b. Ludlow, 1808; d. June 22nd, 1895). "Flora of Channel Islands" (1839); "Manual of British Botany" (1843); "Ancient Cambridge" (1851); "Flora in Cambridgeshire" (1860); "The British Rubi" (1869); "History of St. John's College Chapel, Cambridge" (1874).

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam (b. London, January 22nd, 1561; d. Highgate, 1626). "Essays" (1697, 1612, 1624); "Advancement of Learning" (1605); "De Sapientia Veterum" (1609); "Novum Organum" (1620); "History of the Reign of Henry VII." (1622); "De Augmentis Scientiarum" (1623); "Apporphigmata" (1625); "Sylva Sylvarum," "New Atlantis," "Historia Ventorum," Posthumously published: "Elements of the Law of England" (1628); "History of the Alienation Office." Biographies: Mallet's (1740); Birch's (1783); Rawley's (1825); Basil Montague's (1825); Macaulay's "Essays"; Kuno Fischer's (translated 1857); Remusat's "Vie" (1857); Hopworth Dixon's (1802); Dean Church's (1879); and Th. Fowler's Best edition, with Letters and Life, Spedding's (1870). "Novum Organum," with notes, edited by Fowler (1878). See Abbot's "Bacon and Essex" (1877); and Morley's "English Writers," vol. xli, etc.

Bacon, Roger (b. Ilchester, 1214; d. Oxford, June 11th, 1292). "Spectandum Alchemiae" (1541); "De Potestate Artis et Nature" (1542); "Opus Majus" (1733); "Opus Minus," "Opus Terriam," etc., in "Works" (Brewer, 1859). Biographies: Siebert's "Leben" (1861); Charles's "Vie" (1861).

Bagot, Robert (b. Darley, near Derby, February 29th, 1728; d. September 1st, 1801). "Mount Horeth" (1781); "Barham Downs" (1784); "The Fair Syrian" (1787); "James Wallace" (1788); "Man as He Is" (1792); "Hermstrong; or, Man as He is Not" (1796). Biography in Sir W. Scott's "Novelist's Library."
(1873); "Companion to the Higher English Grammar" (1874); "The Science of Education" (1879); "James Mill: A Biography" (1882); "John Stuart Mill: A Criticism" (1882); "Practical Essays" (1884); "On Teaching English" (1887); etc. Edited James Mill's "Analysis of the Human Mind" (1869), Grote's "Minor Works" (1870), and Grote's "Plato" (1885).

**Baker, Sir Richard** (b. Sittinghurst, Kent, about 1568; d. London, February 18th, 1644). "Chronicles of the Kings of England" (1641); translated "Malvezzi's Discourses on Tacitus" (1642); "Theatrum Redivivum" (1661).

**Baker, Sir Samuel White** (b. 1821, d. 1893). "The Rifle and Hound in Ceylon" (1855); "Eight Years' Wanderings in Ceylon" (1855); "The Albert N'Yanza" (1866); "The Nile Tributaries of Abyssinia" (1871); "Israel" (1874); "True Tales for my Grandsons" (1883); "The Egyptian Question" (1884); "Wild Beasts and Their Ways" (1890). Memoir by T. Douglas Murray and A. Silva White (1895).

**Balfour, Right Hon. Arthur James, LL.D., F.R.S.** (b. July 25th, 1848). "A Defence of Philosophic Doubt" (1879); "The Religion of Humanity" (1888); "Essays and Addresses" (1893); "The Foundations of Belief" (1895).

**Ballantine, James** (b. 1808, d. 1877). "The Gaberlunzie's Wallet" (1843); "The Miller of Deunhaugh" (1844); "Stained Glass" (1845); "Ornamental Art" (1847); "Poems" (1856); "Songs" (1865); "Whistle Binkie" (new edition, 1878); "Life of David Roberts" (1896); "Lilias Lee" (1872).

**Banister, Thomas** (b. circa 1600). "The Glutton's Fever" (1639); "Epigrams and Epitaphs" (1639); part of "Lachrymac Musarum" (1656); "The Heroical Lover" (1658).

**Banks, Mrs. George Linnaeus** (b. 1821; d. 1897). "Ivy Leaves" (1844); "God's Providence House" (1865); "Daisies in the Grass" (1865); "Stung to the Quick" (1867); "The Manchester Man" (1876); "Glory" (1877); "Caleb Booth's Clerk" (1878); "Ripples and Breakers" (1878); "Wooers and Winners" (1880); "Forbidden to Marry" (1889); "In His Own Hand" (1881); "Glory" (1892); "A Rough Road" (1892); "Bond Slaves" (1893); "The Slowly Grinding Mills" (1892); "Bridge of Beauty" (1894).

**Barbauld, Anna Letitia** (b. Kibworth Harcourt, Leicestershire, June 20th, 1749; d. March 9th, 1825). "Miscellaneous Poems" (1773); "Miscellaneous Pieces in Prose" (with her brother, Dr. Aikin) (1779); "Early Lessons for Children" (1774); "Hymns in Prose" (1774); "Devotional Pieces Composed from the Psalms and the Book of Job" (1775); "A Poetical Epistle to Mr. Wilberforce on the Rejection of the Bill for the Abolition of the Slave Trade" (1790); Remarks on Gilbert Wakefield's Inquiry into the Expediency and Propriety of Public and Social Worship" (1792); "Evenings at Home" (with Dr. Aikin) (1792-95); "Selections from the Spectator, Tatler, Guardian, and Freeholder" (1804); "A Life of Samuel Richardson" (1805) d. an edition of "The British Novelists" (1810); "The Female Spectator" (1811); and "Eighteen Hundred and Eleven" (1812). Works, with "Memoir" by Lucy Aikin in 1827. "Letters and Notices" by Breton appeared in 1874.


**Baring-Gould, Rev. Sabine** (b. Exeter, 1834). "The Path of the Just" (1854); "Ireland: Its Scenes and Sagas" (1861); "Post-Medieval Preachers" (1863); "Curious Myths of the Middle Ages" (1866-67); "The Silver Store" (1868); "The Book of Were-Wolves" (1869); "Curiosities of the Olden Time" (1869); "The Origin and Development of Religious Belief" (1870); "The Golden Gate" (1870); "The Lives of the Saints" (1872); "Difficulties of the Faith" (1874); "The Lost and Hostile Gospels" (1874); "Yorkshire Oddities" (1874); "Some Modern Difficulties" (1875); "Life of the Rev. R. S. Hawker" (1876); "The Mystery of Suffering" (1877); "Germany, Past and Present" (1878); "The Passion of Christ" (1885); "Our Parish Church" (1885); "The Birth of Jesus" (1885); "Nazareth and Capernaum" (1886); "Germany" (1886); "The Way of Sorrows" (1887); "The Death and Resurrection of Jesus" (1888); "Our Inheritance" (1888); "Historic Oddities" (1889); "Old Country Life" (1890); "In Troubadour Land" (1890); "Conscience and Sin" (1890); "The Church in Germany" (1891); "The Tragedy of the Cæsars" (1892); "Strange
Survivals" (1892); "The Icelanders Sword" (1893); "The Golden Gate" (1896); "The Life of Napoleon" (1896); "St. Paul" (1897). In addition to the above works he has written the following novels: "Malalah" (1890); "John Herring O.W.S." (1893); "Court Royal" (1886); "Red Spider" (1887); "The Gavervocks" (1887); "Eve" (1888); "Grettir the Outlaw" (1889); "The Pennycomequick" (1889); "My Pragus Pig" (1890); "Arminell" (1890); "Urith" (1891); "Margery of Quether" (1891); "Through all the Changing Scenes of Life" (1892); "In the Roar of the Sea" (1892); "Cheap Jack Zita" (1893); "The Queen of Love" (1894); "Kitty Alone" (1894); "Dartmoor Idylls" (1896); "The Broom-Squire" (1896); "Guavas the Tinner," "Bladys," "Perpetua" (1897); "Domitita" (1898).

Barker, Edmund H. (b. 1788; d. 1839). "Classical Recreations" (1812); "Aristarchus Anti - Blomfieldianus" (1820); "Parriana" (1828-29). Edited Stephen's "Thesaurus" (1816-28).

Barlow, Miss Jane (b. Clontarf, County Dublin). "Irish Idylls" (1892); "The Mockers of the Shallow Waters" (1893); "Kerrigan's Quality" (1894); "Maureen's Fairing," etc. (1895); "Mrs. Martin's Company" (1896).

Barnes, Rev. William (b. 1810; d. 1886). "Poems of Rural Life in Dorset Dialect" (1844); "An Anglo-Saxon Delectus" (1849); "Philo logical Grammar" (1854); "Notes on Ancient Britain" (1858); "Early England" (1859); "Views of Labour and Gold" (1859); "Rural Poems in Common English" (1862); "Tiw, or a View of the Roots and Stems of English" (1862); "Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect" (1864).

Barnfield, Richard (b. 1774). "The Affectionate Shepherd, containing the Complaint of Daphnis for the Love of Ganymede" (1794); "Cynthia, with Certaine Sonnets," and the "Legend of Cassandra" (1795); "The Encomium of Lady Pecunia; or, the Praise of Money" (1798); and "Poems" (reprinted 1816).

Barr, Mrs. Amelia Edith (nee Huddleston (b. 1831). "Cluny Macpherson" (1884); "The Hallam Succession" (1885); "Jan Vedder's Wife" (1885); "The Lost Silver of Briffault" (1886); "The Bow of Orange Ribbon" (1886); "Between Two Loves" (1886); "A Daughter of Fife" (1886); "A Better Shepherdess" (1887); "Paul and Christina" (1887); "The Squire of Sandal-side" (1887); "The Household of McNeil" (1888); "Remember the Alamo" (1888); "In Spite of Himself" (1888); "Feet of Clay" (1889); "Woven of Love and Glory" (1890); "Friend Olivia" (1880); "Last of the Mac- listers" (1890); "Scottish Sketches" (1890); "She Loved a Sailor" (1892); "A Sister to Esau" (1897); "Love for an Hour in Love for Ever" (1892); "The Preacher's Daughter" (1892); "A Singer from the Sea" (1893); "Beads of Tasmer" (1893); "A Rose of a Hundred Leaves" (1893); "The Lone House" (1894); "Bernicia" (1896), etc.

Barr, Robert. "In a Steamer Chair" (1892); "From Whose Bourne?" (1893); "The Pack and the Mask" (1894); "In the Midst of Alarms" (1894); "A Women Intervenes" (1896); "Revenge" (1896); "The Mutable Many" (1897).

Barrie, James Matthew (b. 1860). "Better Dead" (1887); "Auld Licht Idyls" (1886); "When a Man's Single" (1888); "A Window in Thrums" (1889); "An Edinburgh Eleven" (1889); "My Lady Nicotine" (1890); "The Little Minister" (1891); "Sentimental Tommy" (1896); "Margaret Ogilvy" (1896).

Barrow, Isaac, D.D. (b. London, October, 1630; d. London, May 4th, 1767). "Euclides Elementa" (1655); "Lectiones Optice" (1669); "Lectiones Geometricae" (1670); "Euclidis Data" (1675); "Archimedis Opera" (1675); "Theodosii Opera" (1675); "Lectio de Sphera et Cylindro" (1678); "Opuscula Latina" (1678); "Lectiones Mathematicae" (1783). Theological works first published by Tillotson (1683); best edition, 1818. Best edition of mathematical works, 1861. "Selected Writings" (1860). See Hill's "Life."

Barry, Right Rev. Alfred, D.D., D.C.L. (b. 1825). "Introduction to Old Testament" (1856); "Life of Sir C. Barry, R.A." (1867); "Sermons for Boys" (1888); The Boyle Lectures for 1786. "What is Natural Theology?" (1877); "Sermons Preached at-Westminster Abbey" (1884); "First Words in Australia" (1884); "Parables of the Old Testament" (1889); "Lectures on Christianity and Socialism" (1890); "Some Lights of Science on the Faith" (1892).

Barton, Bernard (b. 1784; d. 1849). "Metrical Effusions" (1812); "Poems by an Amateur" (1818); "Poems"
Bastian 1883

Beaumont

(1820); "Napoleon and Other Poems" (1822); "The Reliquary" (1836); "Household Verses" (1845); "Selected Poems" (1849), Gurney's "Memoir" (1847). "Poems and Letters," with his daughter's Mémoir (1853).

Bastian, Henry Charlton, M.D. (b. Truro, April 26th, 1837). "Modes of Origin of Lowest Organisms" (1871); "The Beginnings of Life" (1872); "Evolution and the Origin of Life" (1874); "Clinical Lectures on Paralysis from Brain Disease" (1875); "The Brain as an Organ of Mind" (1890); "Paralyses Cerebral, Bulbar, and Spinal" (1886); "Various Forms of Hysterical or Functional Paralysis" (1893), etc.

Baxter, Richard (b. Rowton, Shropshire, November 12th, 1615; d. London, December 8th, 1691). "Aphorisms of Justification" (1649); "The Saint's Everlasting Rest" (1649); "Confessions of Faith" (1655); "Gildas Silvianus; or, the Reformed Pastor" (1656); "Call to the Unconverted" (1657); "Universal Concord" (1658); "The Reformed Liturgy" (1661); "New or Never" (1663); "Reasons for the Christian Religion" (1667); "A Life of Faith" (1670); "A Christian Directory" (1673); "The Poor Man's Family Book" (1674); "Catholic Theology" (1675); "Church History of Government of Bishops" (1680); "Poetical Fragments" (1681); "Episcopacy" (1681); "Life of Mrs. Baxter" (1681); "Methodus Theologiae Christianae" (1681); "Paraphrase of the New Testament" (1685); "Certainty of the World of Spirits" (1691)."Universal Redemption" (1694). "Biographies: Sylvestro's "Reliquiae Baxteriæ" (1668); "Abridgment of Baxter's History of his Life and Times" (1713); Life prefixed to Orme's edition of Baxter's works (1830), and Life (1865).

Bayly, Thomas Haynes (b. 1797; d. 1836). Thirty-six dramatic pieces, and "Kindness in Women" (1827); "Parliamentary Letters", "Weeds of Kitchew" (1837), etc. Poetical Works with Memoir (1844).

Bayne, Peter, L.L.D. (b. Fodderty, 1830; d. 1896). "The Christian Life" (1856); "Biographical Criticism" (1857-69); "Testimony of Christ to Christianity" (1862); "The Church's Curse and Nation's Claim" (1866); "Life of Hugh Miller" (1870); "Days of Jezebel" (1872); "The Chief Actors in the Puritan Revolution" (1873); "Lessons from my Master" (1879); "Two Great Englishwomen" (1880); "Martin Luther" (1887); "Six Christian Biographies" (1887); "The Free Church of Scotland" (1894). Edited "Glasgow Commonwealth, Edinburgh Witness, the Dial, the Weekly Review.

Baynes, Thomas Spencer, L.L.D. (b. Wellington, Somersetshire, March 24th, 1823; d. May 29th, 1887). "New Analytical Forms" (1850); "Port Royal Logic" (1851). One of the editors of the "Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Beale, Professor Lionel Smith, M.D. (b. London, 1828). "Life Theories" (1871); "The Mystery of Life" (1871); "Our Morality and the Moral Question" (1877); "Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Medicine" (1889), etc. Edited "Archives of Medicine.

Beattie, James (b. Laurencekirk, Kincardineshire, October 25th, 1735; d. August 18th, 1803). "Poems and Translations" (1790); "Judgment of Paris" (1795); "Essay on Truth" (1770); "The Minstrel" (1771 and 1774); "Essays" (1776); "Discussions" (1783); "Evidence of Christianity" (1786); "Elements of Moral Science" (1790-93), Works, with Forbes's Life (1866).

Beaumont and Fletcher (Francis Beaumont, b. Grace Dieu, 1586, d. 1616; John Fletcher, b. 1576, d. 1625) together wrote "The Woman Hater" (1607); "Cupid's Revenge" (1615); "The Scornful Lady" (1616); "A King and No King" (1619); "The Maid's Tragedy" (1619); "Philaster" (1620); "Monsieur Thomas" (1639); "Wit Without Money" (1689); "The Coronation" (1640). Works (1690); best edition, 1843. Beaumont himself wrote "Paraphrase of Ovid's Salmacis and Hermaphroditus" (1602); "A Masque" (1613); "Poems" (1640); and another set of Poems (1655). See Campbell's "Specimens of Hallam's Literature," Collier's "Dramatic Poems," Lamb's "Specimens," Hazlitt's "Age of Elizabeth," Leigh Hunt's "Imagination and Fancy," and "Selections: Macaulay's "Essays," Ward's "Dramatic Literature," and Minto's "Characteristics of English Poets." For recent critical opinion as to the authorship of the various works, see Professor Hall Griffin's Bibliography in Morley's "English Writers," vol. xi.
Beche, Sir Henry T. de la (b. London, February 10th, 1766; d. April 13th, 1865). "Discovery of a New Fossil Animal" (1823); "Geology of Jamaica" (1826); "Classification of European Rocks" (1828); "Geological Manual" (1831); "Theoretical Geology" (1834); "Geology of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset" (1839); "Geological Observer" (1851).

Beeckford, William (b. 1760; d. Bath, May 2nd, 1844). "Memoirs of Extraordinary Painters" (1780); "Dreams, Incidents, etc." (1783); "Vathek" (English 1784, French 1787); "Italy" (1834); "Recollections of an Excursion to the Monasteries of Alcobaca and Batalha" (1836). See Redding's "Fifty Years' Recollections."

Beddoes, Thomas, M.D. (b. Shifnal, Shropshire, 1760; d. 1808). "Translation of Spallanzani's 'Dissertation on Natural History'" (1784); "Translation of Bergman's 'Elective Attractions'" (1785); "Chemical Experiments" (1790); "Alexander's Expedition to the Indian Ocean" (1792); "Observations on Demonstrative Evidence" (1792); "Cure of Calculus, etc." (1792); "History of Isaac Jenkins" (1793); "A Word in Defence of Bill of Rights against Garganty Bills" (1795); "Public Merits of Mr. Pitt" (1796); "Contributions to Medical Knowledge from the West of England" (1799); "On Consumption" (1799); "Hygeia" (1801-2); "On Fever" (1807); "Advice to Husbandmen in Harvest" (1808). Edited Oullen's "Translation of Bergman's Physical Essays."

Beddoes, Thomas Lovell (b. Clifton, July 20th, 1803; d. Basle, January 26th, 1849). "The Improvisatore" (1821); "The Bride's Tragedy" (1822); "Death's Jest Book; or, the Fool's Tragedy" (1850); "Poems" (1851), with "Memoir."


Beds, Cuthbert. (See BRADLEY, REV. EDWARD.)

Beesly, Prof. Edward Spencer (b. Heckingham, Worcestershire, 1831). "Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius" (1878); "Queen Elizabeth" (1889); "Danton" (1899). Translated Comte, etc.

Behn, Aphra (b. Canterbury, 1642; d. London, April 16th, 1689). "The Forced Marriage" (1671); "The Amorous Prince" (1671); "The Dutch Lover" (1673); "Adelazar" (1677); "The Town Fop" (1677); "The Rover" (1677); "The Debauchee" (1677); "Sir Patient Fancy" (1678); "The Feigned Courteous" (1679); "The Rover" (part ii. 1681); "The City Heiress" (1682); "The False Count" (1682); "The Roundheads" (1682); "The Young King" (1683); "Poems" (1684); "Miscellany" (1685); "The Lover's Watch" (1686); "The Lucky Chance" (1687); "The Emperor of the Moon" (1687); "Lycidus" (1688); "The Widow Rainer" (1690); "The Younger Brother" (1698); Histories and Novels (1698, eighth edition with Life, 1735). Works (1871). See Ward's "Dramatic Literature;" Kavanagh's "Women of Letters;" Jeaffreson's "Novelists;" Forsyth's "Novelists," etc.

Beko, Charles Tilston (b. London, October 10th, 1800; d. 1874). "Origines Biblice" (1834); "Nile and its Tributaries" (1847); "Sources of the Nile" (1848); "Memoire Justificatif des Peres Paez et Lobo" (Paris, 1849); "The British Captives in Abyssinia" (1867).

Bell, Henry Thomas Mackenzie (b. Liverpool, March 2nd, 1856). "The Keeping of the Vow and Other Verses" (1879); "Verses of Varied Life" (1882); "Old Year Leaves" (1883); "A Forgotten Genius: Charles Whitehead" (1884); "Spring's Immortality and Other Poems" (1885); "Life of Christina Rossetti" (1897).

Bell, Mrs. Hugh (Florence) (b. Paris). "Will o' the Wisp" (1890); "Chamber Comedies" (1890); "Nursery Comedies" (1892); "The Story of Ursula" (1895); "Conversational Openings" (1899).

Bennett, William Cox, LL.D. (b. Greenwich, October 14th, 1820; d. March 4th, 1895). "Poems" (1860); "Verdicts" (1862); "War Songs" (1865); "Collected Poems" (1862); "Songs for Sailors" (1873), etc.
Bentham, Jeremy (b. London, February 15th, 1748; d. 1832). "Fragment on Government" (1776); "The Hard Labour Bill" (1778); "Principles of Morals and Legislation" (1789); "Usefulness of Chemistry" (1783); "Defence of Usury" (1787); "Panopticon" (1791); "Draft of a Code for Judicial Establisment in France" (1791); "Political Tactics" (1791); "Emancipate your Colonies" (1799); "Supply without Burden" (1796); "Pauper Management" (1797); "Treatés de Législation Civile et Females" (1802); "Two Letters to Lord Pelham" (1802); "Plea for the Constitution" (1803); "Scotch Reforms" (1808); "Christomathia" (1810-17); "Parliamentary Reform Catechism" (1817); "Codification and Public Instruction" (1817); "Swear Not at All" (1817); "Springs of Action" (1817); "Church of Englandism" (1818); "Radical Reform Bill" (1819); "The King against Sir C. Wolesley" (1820); "The King against Edmunds" (1820); "Restrictive and Prohibitory Commercial System" (1821); "Art of Packing Special Juries" (1821); "Tracts Relative to Spanish and Portuguese Affairs" (1821); "Liberty of the Press" (1821); "Letter to Count Toreno" (1822); "Not Paul, but Jesus" (1823); "Truth versus Ashurst" (1823); "Book of Fallacies" (1824); "Peel's Magistrates' Salary Bill" (1824); "Mother Church Replied by Bleeding" (1825); "Rationale of Reward" (1825); "Indications Respecting Lord Elgin" (1825, Postscript 1826); "Rationale of Judicial Evidence" (1827); "Codification Proposal" (1871). Biography in Bowring and Burton's edition of Works (1849). See Burton's "Benthamiana" (1838).

Bentley, Richard, D.D. (b. 1662; d. 1742). "Dissertation on the Epistles of Phalaris" (1699); "Discursus on Latin Metres" (1726); "Remarks on a Late Discourse on Freethinking" (1743); "Sermoms" (1809). Edited numerous classics. Biography by Monk (1830) and by Jebb (1844). "Correspondence" (1842). Works (1856).

Berkley, George, Bishop of Clony (b. 1684; d. 1754). "An Attempt to Demonstrate Arithmetic without Algebra and Geometry" (1707); "New Theory of Vision" (1709); "Principles of Human Knowledge" (1710); "Three Dialogues" (1713); "Principle of Motion" (1721); "Alciphron" (1732); "Siris" (1747). Biographies by Prior (1784); Wright (1843), and Fraser, with "Commonplace Book," in complete Works (1871).

Bentham, Mrs. Annie (b. 1847). "Through Storm to Peace," Autobiography (1893); "The Path of Discipleship" (1896), etc.

Besant, Sir Walter (b. 1838). "Studies in Early French Poetry" (1868); with Professor Palmer, "Jerusalem" (1871); "The Golden Butterfly" (1871); "Ready-money Mortiboy" (1873); "The French Humorists" (1873); "The Monks of Thelema"; "By Cellis's Arbour" (1878); "Twas in Trafalgar Bay" (1879); "The Seamy Side" (1880); "The Ten Years' Tentan"; "The Chaplain of the Fleet" (1881).

Bickerstaff, Isaac (b. 1735; d. circa 1800). "Love in a Village" (1782);
Birrell, 1336

Black, William (b. Glasgow, 1841; d. 1898). "Love or Marriage" (1867); "In Silk Attire" (1869); "Kilmeny" (1870); "The Monarch of Mincing Lane," "A Daughter of Heth" (1871); "The Strange Adventures of a Phaeton" (1872); "A Princess of Thule" (1873); "The Maid of Killeana" (1874); "Three Feathers" (1875); "Madcap Violet" (1876); "Lady Silverdale's Sweetheart" (1876); "Green Pastures and Piccadilly" (1877); "Macleod of Dare" (1878); "White Wings" and "Sunrise" (1880); "That Beautiful Wretch" (1881); "Shandon Bells" (1883); "Yolande" (1883); "Judith Shakespeare" (1884); "White Heather" (1885); "The Wise Woman of Inverness, etc." (1885); "Sabina Zembra" (1887); "The Strange Adventures of a House Boat" (1888); "The Fenian of John Logan," etc. (1889); "Nancibell" (1889); "The New Prince Fortunatus" (1890); "Donald Ross of Heimra" (1891); "Stand Fast, Craig-Royston" (1891); "The Magic Ink," etc. (1892); "Wolfenberg" (1892); "The Handsome Humes" (1893); "Highland Cousins" (1894); "Briseis" (1896).

Blackburn, Henry (b. 1830; d. 1897). "Travelling in Spain" (1860); "The Pyrenees" (1867); "Artists and Arabs" (1868); "Breton Folk" (1889); "Randolph Caldecott: A Personal Memoir of his Early Art Career" (1886); "Artistic Travels in Normandy, Brittany, the Pyrenees, Spain, and Algeria" (1892); "The Art of Illustration" (1894); "Academy Notes."

Blackie, John Stuart (b. Glasgow, 1809; d. March 2nd, 1895). "Pronunciation of Greek" (1852); "Lays and Legends of Ancient Greece" (1857); "Three Discourses on Beauty" (1858); "Lyrical Poems" (1860); "Homer and the Iliad" (1866); "Democracy" (1867); "Musa Burschicosa" (1869); "War Songs of the Germans" (1870); "Four Phases of Morals" (1871); "Lays of the Highlands and Islands" (1872); "Self-Cultured" (1873); "Horse Holiences" (1874); "Songs" (1876); "The Wise Men of Greece" (1877); "The Natural History of Atheism" (1877); "Self-Culture" (1877); "Lay Sermons" (1881); "Altavona" (1882); "The Wisdom of Goethe" (1883); "Life of Robert Burns" (1887); "Scottish Song" (1889); "A Song of Home" (1890); "Essays on Subjects of Moral and Social Interest" (1890); "Christianity and the Ideal of Humanity in Old Times and New" (1893). Translated "Faust" (1834); "Æschylus" (1860).

Blackmore, Richard Doddridge (b. 1825). "The Fate of Franklin" (1860); "The Farm and Fruit of Old" (part of the Georgics, 1862); "Clara Vaunghan" (1864); "Cradock Nowell" (1869); "Lorna Doone" (1869); "The Maid of Sker" (1872); "Alice Lorraine" (1875); "Cripps the Carrier" (1876); "Krema" (1877); "Mary Anery" (1880); "Christowell" (1881); "Tommy Upmore" (1882); "Springhaven" (1887); "Kit and Kitty" (1889); "Perlycross" (1894); "Fringilla" (1895); "Tales from the Telling-House" (1896), etc. Translations of the Georgics (1871).

Blackstone, Sir William, LL.D. (b. London, July 10th, 1723; d. February 14th, 1780). "Great Charter" (1789); "Commentaries on the Laws of England" (1765); "Tracts" (1771); "Reports of Cases" (1781). "Life" (1782).

Blake, William (b. London, 1757; d. August 12th, 1828). "Poetical Sketches" (1783); "Songs of Innocence" (1789); "Book of Thiel" (1789); "America" (1793); "Songs of Experience" (1793); "Gates of Paradise" (1793); "Vision of the Daughters of Albion" (1798); "Europe" (1794); "Book of Ahania" (1795); "Urania" (1800); "Jerusalem" (1804); "Milton" (1804). Biographies: Gilchrist's (1863, enlarged 1881); Rossetti's in "B. S. Poems" (1866); Swinburne's "Essay" (1868).

Blakely, Robert (b. 1795; d. 1878). "History of Moral Science" (1833); "The History of the Philosophy of Mind" (1848); "History of Political Literature" (1855). Also wrote several works on Angling, among them "The Rivers of England and Wales."


Blind, Miss Mathilde (b. 1847; d. 1896). "Tarantella" (1884); "The Heather on Fire" (1886); "Madame Roland" (1886); "George Eliot"
Bloomfield, C. J., Bishop of London, (b. 1786; d. 1857). "Posthumous Tracts of Porson;" "Adversaria Porsoni;" "A Dissertation upon the Traditional Knowledge of a Promised Redeemer" (1819); "Five Lectures upon the Gospel of St. John" (1823); "A Letter on the Present Neglect of the Lord's Day" (1830). Edited Callimachus and Æschylus.

Bloomfield, Robert (b. Homington, Suffolk, 1766; d. Shefford, Bedfordshire, August 19th, 1823). "The Farmer's Boy" (1800); "Rural Tales and Ballads" (1802); "Good Tidings" (1804); "Wild Flowers" (1806); "Miscellaneous Poems" (1806); "The Banks of the Wye" (1811); "Works" (1814); "May Day with the Muses" (1823); "Remains" (1824). Selected Correspondence (1870).

Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount (b. Battersea, October 1st, 1678; d. December 12th, 1751). "Discertation on Parties" (1735); "Letters on Patriotism" (1749); "On the Study of History" (1752). Selected Correspondence (1878). Biography. MacKnight's "Bolingbroke," etc. (1880).

Borrow, George (b. Norfolk, 1803; d. 1881). "The Zincali; or, An Account of the Gipsies of Spain" (1841); "The Bible in Spain" (1843); "Lavengro; The Scholar, the Gipsy, and the Priest" (1851); "The Romany Rye" (1857); "Wild Waves" (1862); "Romano Lavo Lil" (1874).

Boswell, James (b. Edinburgh, October 29th, 1740; d. London, June 19th, 1795). "Account of Corsica" (1769); "Essays in Favour of the Corsicans" (1769); "Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides with Dr. Johnson" (1785); "Life of Johnson" (1791); "Letters to Rev. W. J. Temple" (1856). Boswelliana (1874). See the Essays by Macaulay and Carlyle, etc.

Bowles, Rev. William Lisle (b. King's Sutton, Northamptonshire, September 24th, 1762; d. Salisbury, April 7th, 1850). "Fourteen Sonnets" (1789); "Poems" (1798-1809); "The Spirit of Discovery" (1805); "The Missionary of the Andes" (1815); "Collected Poems" (1855).

Boyd, Rev. Andrew Kennedy Hutchison, D.D., LL.D., (b. 1825; d. 1899). "Recreations of a Country Parson" (1859); "Leisure Hours in Town"; "East Coast Days and Memories" (1887); "The Best Last" (1888); "Twenty-five Years of St. Andrews" (1892); "St. Andrews and Elsewhere" (1895); "Last Years of St. Andrews" (1896), etc.


Boyle, Hon. Robert (b. Lismore, January 25th, 1626; d. London, December 30th, 1692). "Physiological Essays" (1661); "The Usefulness of Experimental and Natural Philosophy" (1663), etc. "Works" (1744).

Bradbury, Lord, Edward Hugessen Knatchbull-Hugessen (b. Marsham Hatch, April 29th, 1829; d. 1893). "Stories of My Children" (1860); "Crackers for Christmas" (1870); "Moonshine" (1871); "Tales at Tea-time" (1872); "Queer Folk" (1873); "Whispers from Fairyland" (1874); "River Legends" (1874); "Higgledy-Piggledy" (1875); "Uncle Joe's Stories" (1876); "Friends and Foes from Fairyland" (1885), etc. Edited "Letters of Jane Austen" (his maternal great-aunt) (1885).

Braddock, Mary Elizabeth, Mrs. Mrs. William Maxwell (b. 1837). "Lady Audley's Secret" (1862); "Aurora Floyd" (1863); "To the Bitter End" (1872); "Dead Men's Shoes" (1876); "Joshua Haggard's Daughter" (1876); "Weavers and Weft" (1877); "An Open Verdict" (1878); "The Croven Foot" (1878); "Vixen" (1879); "The Story of Barbara" (1880); "Just as I Am" (1880); "Asphodel" (1881); "Mount Royal" (1882); "Phantom Fortune" (1883); "The Golden Calf" (1883); "Ishmael" (1884); "Wyllard's Weird" (1885); "One Thing Needful" (1886); "Cut by the County" (1887); "The Fatal Three" (1888); "The Day will Come" (1889); "One Life One Love" (1890); "German" (1891); "The Venetians" (1891); "All Along the River" (1893); "Thou Art the Man" (1894); "The Christmas Hiriings" (1894); "Sons of Fire" (1895); "London Pride" (1896); "Under Love's Rule" (1897); "Rough Justice" (1898); "In High Places" (1898); "His Darling Sin" (1899), etc.

Bradley, Rev. Edward, "Cuthbert
Bede" (b. Kidderminster, 1827; d. December 12th, 1889). "Adventures of Verdant Green" (1835); "Glencreggan" (1861); "The Curate of Cranston" (1892); "A Tour in Tartan Land" (1893); "The White Wife" (1864); "The Rock's Garden" (1865); "Mattins and Muttons" (1868); "Fotheringay and Mary Queen of Scots" (1896), etc.

Brewer, The Rev. John Sherren (b. 1810; d. 1879). "Monumenta Franciscana" (1856); "Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII." (1862, etc.); "The Reign of Henry VIII." Also edited Fuller's "Church History of Britain" (1845), Roger Bacon's "Opus Testitum" and "Opus Minus" (1859), and the Carte and Carew Papers relating to Ireland (1867).

Brewster, Sir David, LL.D. (b. Jedburgh, December 11th, 1781; d. February 10th, 1868). "Depolarisation of Light" (1813); "Polarisation of Light by Reflection" (1815); "On the Production of Polarising Structure by Pressure" (1816); "The Laws of Polarisation" (1818); "The Kaleidoscope" (1819); "Elliptical Polarisation" (1830); "Optics" (1831), etc. "Life" (1869).

Bridge, Robert Seymour, M.B., M.R.C.P. (b. 1844). "Growth of Love" (1876), another edition, 1890; "Prometheus the Fire-giver" (1884); "Plays" (1885); "Feast of Bacchus" (1889); "Shorter Poems" (1890, 1893-1894); "Eden" (1891); "Aschiles in Scyros" (1892); "Humours of the Court" (1893); "Milton's Prosody" (1893); "Overheard in Arcady" (1894); "John Keats, a Critical Essay" (1895); "Ode to Purnell and other Poems" (1896).

Britton, John (b. 1771; d. January 1st, 1857). "The Beauties of Wiltshire" (1801); "The Cathedral Antiquities of England" (1814-1835), etc.

Brontë, The, "The Poems by Curver, Ellis, and Acton Bell" (1846).—Charlotte (b. Thornton, Yorkshire, April 21st, 1816; d. Haworth, March 31st, 1848); "Jane Eyre" (1847); "Shirley" (1849); "Villette" (1852); "The Professor" (1866). Life by Mrs. Gaskell (1857). See Charlotte Brontë, by Wemyss Reid (1877); Swinburne's "Notes on Charlotte Brontë" (1877); "Charlotte Brontë" by Birrell (1887); and "The Brontës in Ireland," by Dr. William Wright (1894).—Emily (b. ibid., 1818; d. Haworth, 1848); "Wuthering Heights" (1847)—Anne (b. ibid., 1820; d. Scarborough, 1849); "The Tenant of Wildfell Hall"; "Agnes Grey" (1847).

Brooke, Rev. Augustus Stopford (b. Dublin, 1832). "Life of Fras. Wm. Robertson" (1865); several vols. of "Sermons" (1868-94); "Theology in the English Poets" (1874); "Primer of English Literature" (1878); "Milton" (1879); "Poems" (1888); "Dove Cottage" (1890); "History of Early English Literature" (1892); "Development of Theology" (1893); "Irish Literature" (1893); "Tennyson: His Art and Relation to Modern Life" (1894). Has also published an edition of Turner's "Libri Studiorum" (1882); Meryon's "Etchings" (1887), and "The Golden Book of Coleridge" (1893).

Brooks, Charles Shirley (b. Brill, Oxfordshire, 1816; d. February 23rd, 1874). "The Silver Cord" (1841); "Aspen Court" (1856); "The Gordian Knot" (1858); "Sooner or Later" (1868); "Poems of Wit and Humour" (1875), etc. Was editor of Punch.

Brougham, Henry, Baron Brougham and Vaux (b. Edinburgh, September 19th, 1778; d. Cannes, May 7th, 1868). "Colonial Policy of the European Powers;" "Discourses of Natural Theology" (1833); "Speeches" (1835); "Discussions on Subjects of Science" (1839); "Statesmen of the Time of George III." (1839-43); "Politicall Philosophy" (1840); "Milton" (1844); "Men of Letters and Science" (1845); "The Revolution in France" (1849); "Dialogue on Instinct" (1849); "Analytical View of Christianity's Principia" (with Routh) (1855); "Contributions to the Edinburgh Review" (1857). See Works (1868): Autobiography (1871); Bibliography of his writings (1873).

Broughton, Miss Rhoda (b. North Wales, 1840). "Corneth up as a Flower," "Not Wisely, but Too Well" (1867); "Red as a Rose is She" (1870); "Good-by, Sweetheart, Good-bye" (1872); "Nancy" (1873); "Joan" (1878); "Second Thoughts" (1880); "Behind" (1882); "Doctor Cupid" (1885); "Alps" (1890); "Mrs. Bligh" (1892); "A Beginner" (1894); "Scylla or Charybdis" (1896); "Dear Faustina" (1897); "The Game and the Candle" (1899), etc.

Brown, John, M.D. (b. 1810; d,
Bruno, Rev. John, D.D. (b. Bolton-le-Moors, Lancs., June 19th, 1830). "God’s Book for Man’s Life" (1881); "John Bunyan: His Life, Times, and Work" (1885); "Bunyan’s Home" (1890); "The Historic Episcopate" (1891). Editor of John Bunyan’s Works.

 Browning, Sir Thomas (b. London, October 19th, 1805; d. October 19th, 1889). "Religio Medici" (1842); "Pseudodoxia Epidemica; or, Inquiry into Vulgar Errors" (1846); "Hydriotaphia" (1858); "The Garden of Cyrus" (1858); "Treatise on Christian Morals" (1756), with Life by Johnson. Works (1886, new edition 1836).

 Browning, Elizabeth Barrett (b. London, 1809; d. Florence, June 29th, 1861). "The Battle of Marathon;" "Essay on Mind and other Poems" (1839); "Prometheus Bound, translated with Poems" (1833); "The Seraphim" (1838); "The Rombaunt of the Page" (1839); "Poems" (1844); "Sonnets from the Portuguese," printed in the 2nd edition of her "Poems" (1850); "Casa Guidi Windows" (1851); " Aurora Leigh" (1856); "Poems before Congress" (1860); "A Curse for a Nation" (1861); "Last Poems" (1862); "The Greek Christian Poets" (1863). Works (1864-66). See her "Letters" (1877-1897); Memoir by Stedman; Sel- den’s "Portraits de Femmes" (1877); and Mrs. Ritchie’s "Records of Tennyson, Ruskin, and the Brownings" (1892).

 Browning, Robert (b. Camberwell, May 7th, 1812; d. Florence, December 12th, 1889). "Paracelsus" (1835); "Stradford" (1837); "Sordello" (1850); "Pippa Passes" (1842); "The Ring and the Book" (1868); "Balaustion’s Adventure" (1871); "Prince Hohenstiel-Schwangau" (1871); "Fifine at the Fair" (1872); "Red Cotton Nightcap Country" (1873); "Aristophanes’ Apology" (1875); "The Inn Album" (1875); "Pacchiarotto" (1876); "Agamemnon of Æschylus" (1877); "La Saisia;’ "The Two Poets of Croisie" (1878); "Dramatic Idyls" (1879-80); "Jocoseria" (1883); "Ferishtah’s Fanci (1884); "Parleyings with Certain People" (1887); "Asolando" (1889); "Prose Life of Stradford" (1892). Collected edition, 1888-89. See "Essays on Browning" by Netleship (1898), and McCrie’s "Religion of our Literature;" F. J. Furnivall’s "A Browning Bibliography;" W. Sharpe’s "Life" (1890); Professor Henry Jones’s "Browning as a Philosophical and Religious Teacher" (1891); F. Mary Wilson’s "Browning Primer" (1891); Mrs. Ritchie’s "Records of Tennyson, Ruskin, and the Brownings" (1892).

 Bryce, The Right Hon. James (b. Belfast, May 10th, 1838). "The Holy Roman Empire" (1864); "Transcaucasia and Ararat" (1877); "The American Commonwealth" (1888); "South Africa" (1897).

 Buchanan, George (b. Killelarn, Stirlingshire, February, 1506; d. September 28th, 1582). "Rudimenta Grammatica" (1550); "Cypthes" (1554); "Franciscaucus" (1564); "Admonition to the Lordis Maintenarise of the King’s Authoriti" (1571); "De Maria Scotorum Regina" (1572); "Baptistes" (1578); "Dialogus de Jure Regni" (1579); "Rerum Scotorum Historia" (1582); "Paraphrasis Psalmorum Poetica" (1589); "De Prosodia" (1600). Life by Irving (1807). Works (1725).

 Buchanan, Robert Williams (b. August 18th, 1841). "Undertones" (1866); "Idylls of Inverburn" (1865); "London Poems" (1866); "Napoleon Fallen" (1871); "The Land of Home" (1871); "The Drama of Kings" (1871); "The Fleesly School of Poetry" (1872); "Master Spirits" (1873); "Bald the Beautiful" (1877); "God and the Man" (1881); "A Child of Nature" (1881); "The Martyrdom of Madeleine" (1882); "Ballads of Life, Love, and Humour" (1882); "Love Me for Ever" (1883); "Annan Water" (1883); "The New Abelas" (1884); "Foxglove Manor" (1884); "Matt" (1885); "Stormy Waters" (1885); "The Master of the Mine" (1885); "A Look Round Literature" (1887); "The Heir of Linn" (1888); "The City of Dream" (1888); "The Moment After" (1890); "The Outcast" (1891); "Come, Live with Me and be My Love" (1891); "The Coming
### Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of (b. Wallingford, January 30th, 1627; d. Kirkby Moorside, April 16th, 1688).
- The Rehearsal (1671), etc.

### Burne, Henry Thomas (b. 1821; d. 1882).

### Bunyan, John (b. Elstow, Bedford, 1628; d. Loudon, August 31st, 1688).
- "Sighs from Hell" (1650); "Gospel Truths Opened" (1656); "The Holy City" (1657); "Grace Abounding" (1660); "Justification by Christ" (1671); "Defence of Justification" (1672); "Water Baptism" (1673); "The Pilgrim's Progress" (1678, 1684); "Life and Death of Mr. Badman" (1680); "The Barren Fig-Tree" (1683); "The Holy War" (1684); "The Pharisee and Publican" (1685); "The Jerusalem Sinner Saved" (1688), Works (1695).
- Biographies by Southey, Macaulay, Irvine (1890); Philip (1893); Froude (1880); Dr. John Brown (1885); and Caron Venable.

### Burnon, John William, Dean of Chichester (b. 1819; d. 1889).
- "Life and Times of Sir Thomas Gresham" (1839); "Petra" (1840); "Oxford Reformers" (1854); "Historical Notice of the Colleges of Oxford" (1857); "Inspiration and Interpretation" (1861); "Treatises on the Pastoral Office" (1864); "Nineteen Short Sermons" (1867); "Disestablishment of the Nation's Formal Rejection of God and Denial of the Faith" (1868); "The Protests of the Bishops against Dr. Temple's Consecration" (1870); "The Athanasian Creed to be Retained in its Entirety, and Why?" (1872); "A Plea for the Study of Divinity at Oxford" (1875); "The Prayer Book, a Devotional Guide and Manual" (1876); "Divergent Ritual" (1881); "The Revision Revised" (1883).

### Burke, Edmund (b. Dublin, January 12th, 1728 or 1729; d. Beaconsfield, July 9th, 1797).
- "Vindication of Natural Society" (1756); "The Sublime and Beautiful" (1757); "Present State of the Nation" (1759); "Thoughts on the Present Discontents" (1770); "Reflections on the French Revolution" (1790); "Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs" (1791); "Letter to a Noble Lord" (1796); "Letters on a Regicide Peace" (1796); "Observations on the Conduct of the Minority" (1797); etc.
- Works (1801); Select Works (1874). Correspondence (1817). Best Biographies: Macknight's (1858-60), John Morley's (1867; Sketch, 1879).
Burton, John Hill, LL.D. (b. Aberdeen, August 22nd, 1800; d. 1882). “Benthamiana” (1838); “Life and Correspondence of Hume” (1846); “Lives of Lovat and Forbes” (1847); “Political and Social Economy” (1849); “History of Scotland from the Revolution” (1853); “The Book-Hunter” (1856); “The Scot Abroad” (1864); “The Cairngorm Mountain” (1864); “History of Scotland from the Earliest Period” (1867); “Reign of Queen Anne” (1838), etc.

Burton, Sir Richard Francis (b. 1821; d. October 19th, 1890). “Sindb” (1851); “A Pilgrimage to El Medina and Meccah” (1856); “First Footsteps in E. Africa” (1856); “The Lake Regions of Central Africa” (1860); “The City of the Saints” (1861); “The Nile Basin” (1864); “Wit and Wisdom from West Africa” (1865); “Explorations of the Highlands of Brazil” (1869); “Zanzibar” (1872); “Etruscan Bologna” (1876); “Sindb Revisited” (1877); “Camoeus, his Life and his Lusiads” (1881); “The Book of the Sword” (1884). Has translated and published privately “The Thousand Nights and a Night” (1885). Life by Lady Burton.

Burton, Robert (b. Linsley, Leicestershire, February 8th, 1876; d. January 25th, 1639). “Anatomy of Melancholy” (1621); “Philosophaster” (with Poemata) (1662).

Butler, Arthur John (b. Putney, June 21st, 1844). “Divina Gymnemata” (with notes and translation—“Purgatory” (1880); “Paradise” (1885); “Heil” (1891); “A Companion to Dante” (1893); “Letters of Count Cavour” (1894); “Dante: his Time and his Work” (1895).


Butler, Major-General Sir William Francis, K.C.B. (b. Tipperary, 1838). “A Narrative of the Historical Events Connected with the Sixty-ninth Regiment” (1870); “The Great Lone Land” (1872); “The Wild North Land” (1873); “In Akinfoo” (1874); “Far Out” (1881); “Red Cloud, the Solitary Sioux” (1882); “Campaign of the Cata- rafts” (1887); “Charles G. Gordon” (1889); “Sir Charles Napier” (1890); “Sir George Colley” (1899).

Byron, Lord, George Gordon Noel (b. London, January 22nd, 1788; d. Missolonghi, April 19th, 1824). “Hours of Idleness” (1807); “Poems” (1808); “English Bards and Scotch Reviewers” (1809); “The Curse of Minerva” (1812); “Childe Harold’s Pilgrimage” (cantos i. and ii. in 1812, canto iii. in 1816, and canto iv. in 1818); “The Waltz” (1813); “The Giou” (1813); “The Bride of Abydos” (1813); “Ode to NapoleonBonaparte” (1814); “The Corsair” (1814); “Lara” (1814); “Hebrow Melodies” (1815); “The Siege of Corinth” and “Parisina” (1816); “The Prisoner of Chillon” (1816); “Manfred” (1817); “The Lament of Tasso” (1817); “Monody on the Death of the Right Hon. R. B. Sheridan” (1817); “Beppo” (1818); “Mazeppa” (1819); “Don Juan” (cantos i. and ii. in 1819, iii., iv., and v. in 1821, vi., vii., and viii. in 1823, ix., x., xi., xii., and xiii. in 1824, xiv. and xvi. in 1824); “A Letter to John Murray on the Rev. W. L. Bowles’s Strait of Spain” (1821); “The Prophecy of Dante” (1821); “Sardanapalus,” “The Two Foscari,” and “Cain.” (1821); “Werner” (1822); “The Vision of Judgment” (1822); “Heaven and Earth” (1822); “The Island” (1823); “The Age of Bronze” (1823); canto i. of the “Morgante Maggiore di Messer Luigi Pulci” translated; “The Deformed Transformed” (1824); “Parliamentary Speeches in 1812 and 1813” (1824). The following are the chief publications on the poet:—“Memoirs, Historical and Critical, of the Life and Writings of Lord Byron, with Anecdotes of Some of his Contemporaries” (1822); “Lord Byron’s Private Correspondence, including his Letters to his Mother, Written from Portugal, Spain, Greece, and Other Parts of the Mediterranean; Published from the Originals with Notes and Observations,” by A. R. C. Dallas (1824); “Recollections,” by A. R. C. Dallas (1824); “Conversations with Lord Byron, Noted during a Residence with his Lordship at Pisa in the Years 1821 and 1822,” by Thomas Medwin (1824); “Letters on the Character and Poetical Genius of Lord Byron,” by Sir Egerton Brydges (1824); “Lord Byron,” by Madame Louise Bello (1824); “Anecdotes of Lord Byron, from Authentic Sources, with
Campbell

Remarks Illustrative of his Connection with the Principal Literary Characters of the Present Day" (1825); "The Last Days of Lord Byron, with his Lordship's Opinions on Various Subjects, particularly on the State and Prospect of Greece," by William Parry (1825); "Lord Byron in Italy et en Greece; ou, Aperçu de sa Vie et de ses Ouvrages, d'après des Sources authentiques," by the Marquis de Salvo (1825); "Narrative of Lord Byron's Voyage to Corsica and Sarônia, 1821" (1825); "A Short Narrative of Lord Byron's Last Journey to Greece, extracted from the Journal of Count Peter Gamba" (1825); "Correspondence of Lord Byron with his Friends, Including his Letters to his Mother, Written in 1809, 1810, and 1811," edited by A. R. C. Dallas (1825); "Life," by J. Galt (1825); "An Inquiry into the Moral Character of Lord Byron," by J. W. Simmonds (1826); "Memoir," by Sir H. Bulwer (1826); "Life," by W. Lake (1826); "Lord Byron and Some of his Contemporaries" (1828); "Life," by Sir Egerton Brydges (1828); "Memoirs of Lord Byron," by G. Clifton (1828); "Life, Letters, and Journals," edited by Moore (1830); "Conversations with Lord Byron," by Lady Blessington (1831); "Life," by Armstrong (1846); "The True Story of Lady Byron's Life," by Mrs. Beecher-Stowe (1867); "Medora Leigh," by Dr. Mackay (1869); "Recollections of Lord Byron," by the Countess Giucilii (1870); "Life," by Karl Elze (1871); "Trelawney's Recollections" (new ed. 1879); "Life," by Nicholl (1881); "The Real Lord Byron," by J. Coryn Jeaffreson (1882); "See Jeffrey's "Essays"; Hazlitt's "Spirit of the Age" and "English Poets"; Macaulay's "Essays"; Swinburne's preface to a "Selection from the Poems;" Sir Henry Taylor's preface to his own "Poems;" Brimley's "Essays;" W. M. Rossetti's preface to an edition of the "Poems;" Kingsley's "Miscellanies;" Quarterly Review for July, 1858; the "Dictionary of National Biography," etc.

C

Cædmon (d. circa 830). "Paraphrase" (1665); best editions—Thorpe's (1822); Bouterwek's (1849-54); Grein's (1857-63). See Watson's "Cædmon, the First English Poet" (1875), and Morley's "English Writers," vol. ii.

Caine, Thomas Henry Hall (b. Runcorn, 1863). "Reollections of D. G. Rossetti" (1882); "Cobweb of Criticism" (1886); "The Shadow of a Crime" (1885); "A Son of Hagar" (1887); "Life of S. T. Coleridge" (1887); "The Decem- ster" (1887); "The Bondman" (1890); "The Scapenger" (1891); "The Little Manx Nation," etc. (1891); "Captain Day's Honeymoon," etc. (1892); "The Manx- man" (1894); "The Christian" (1897).

Caird, Edward, Master of Balliol (b. Greenock, March 22nd, 1835). "The Social Philosophy and Religion of Comte" (1885); "The Critical Philosophy of Immanuel Kant" (1889); Essays on Literature and Philosophy (1892); The Evolution of Religion (1893), etc.

Caird, Principal John, D.D., LL.D. (b. Greenock, December, 1820; d. 1898). An Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion (1880); "Spinoza" (1888), etc.

Cairns, Principal John, D.D., LL.D. (b. Ayton, Berwickshire, August 23rd, 1818; d. March 12th, 1892). "Life of John Brown, D.D." (1880); "Unbelief in the Eighteenth Century" (1881); "Christ, the Morning Star," etc. (1892). "Life," by Dr. Alexander McEwen (1895.)

Calverley, Charles Stuart (b. 1833; d. 1894). "Verses and Translations" (1862); "A Verse Translation of Theocritus" (1869); "Fly Leaves" (1872). See W. J. Sendall's "The Literary Remains of C. S. C."

Camden, William (b. London, May 2nd, 1551; d. Chislehurst, November 9th, 1623). "Britannia" (1586-1607); "Institutio Graecorum Grammatica Compendiaria" (1597); "Anglica, Hibernica, Normanica, Carabria, a Veteris Scripta" (1604); "Remains Concerning Britain" (1605); "Reges, Regiune, Nobiles, et alii in Ecclesiae Collegiatae B. Petri Westmonasterii Sepulti, usque ad annum 1606" (1606); "Annales Romani Anglicarum et Hibernarum regnante Elizabetha" (1615); "A Description of Scotland" (1695); and some minor works.

Campbell, John, Baron (b. 1781, d. 1861). "Reports of Cases Determined at Nisi Prius" (1857-66); "Letter to Lord Stanley" (1837); "Speeches of the Bar and House of Commons" (1842); "Lives of the Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England" (1845-58); "Lives of the Chief Justices of
Carpenter, William Benjamin, M.D., LL.D. (b. Bristol, 1813; d. 1885). “Principles of Human Physiology”
Carpenter

1844

Chapman

(1846); "Animal Physiology" (1847); "Mechanical Physiology" (1847); "The Physiology of Temperance" (1853); "The Principles of Comparative Physiology" (1854); "The Microscope and its Revelations" (1856); "Principles of Mental Physiology" (1874), etc.

Carpenter, Right Rev. William Boyd, D.D., D.C.L. (b. circa 1841). "Witness of the Heart for Christ" (1879); "The Permanent Elements of Religion" (1880); "Lectures on Preaching" (1895).

Carroll, Lewis, pseudonym of Rev. C. L. Dodgson (b. 1833, d. 1898). "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" (1866); "Phantasmagoria" (1869); "Alice Through the Looking-Glass" (1872); "The Hunting of the Snark" (1876); "Doubts" (1879); "Euclid and His Modern Rivals" (1879); "Rhyme? and Reason?" (1883); "A Tangled Tale" (1886); "The Game of Logic" (1887); "Symbolic Logic" (1890), etc.

Cary, Henry Francis (b. 1772; d. 1844). "Inferno of Dante, with an English Translation in Blank Verse" (1806); "Translation of the Inferno, Purgatorio, and Paradiso" (1813); "Lives of the English Poets, from Johnson to Kirke White" (1846); "The Early French Poets" (1847). M. Cary also translated the "Birds" of Aristophanes and the "Odes" of Pindar. See "Memoirs of the Rev. H. F. Cary," by his son.

Chalmers, George (b. Fochabers, Morayshire, 1742; d. May 31st, 1825). "Caledonia" (1807-24); "Lives" of Defoe (1786), Ruddiman (1794), Allan Ramsay (1800), etc.

Chalmers, Thomas, D.D. (b. Austruther, March 17th, 1780; d. Edinburgh, May 30th, 1847). "Extent and Stability of the National Resources" (1808); "Astronomical Discourses" (1816); "Political Economy" (1832); "Adaptation of Nature to the Constitution of Man" (1833), etc. "Life" by Hanna prefixed to Works (1849). See also Memoir by Mrs. Oliphant (1893).

Chambers, Robert (b. Peebles, 1802; d. March 17th, 1871). "Illustrations of the Author of Waverley" (1822); "Traditions of Edinburgh" (1824); "Walks in Edinburgh" (1825); "History of the English Language and Literature" (1837); "Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation" (1844); "Exploration," a sequel to the "Vestiges" (1845); "Essays" (1847); "Ancient Sea Margins" (1848); "History of Scotland" (new edition, 1849); "Scottish Jests and Anecdotes" (1856); "Edinburgh Merchants and Merchandise in Old Times" (1859); "Edinburgh Papers" (1861); "Domestic Annals of Scotland" Memoir by William Chambers (1871). (See also CHAMBERS, WILLIAM, LL.D.)

Chambers, William, LL.D. (b. Peebles, 1800; d. May 20th, 1883). "A History of the Gipsies" (1822); "The Book of Scotland" (1830); "Glenormiston" (1849); "Fiddy" (1851); "Something of Italy" (1862); "A History of Peebles-shire" (1864); "Sketches" (1866); "France" (1866); "About Railways" (1866); "Memoir of Robert Chambers" (1871); "Ailice Gilroy" (1872); "Stories of Old Families" (1878); "Story of St. Giles's Church, Edinburgh" (1879); "The Story of a Long and Busy Life" (1882), etc. Editor, with his brother Robert, of many educational and other works.

Chapman, George (b. near Hitchin, Hertfordshire, 1557 or 1559; d. 1614). "Skiunuktos, the Shadow of Night" (1595); "Ovid's Banquet of Sense" (1595); "The Shield of Achilles" (1596); "The Blind Beggar of Alexandria" (1598); "An Humorous Dyes Myrth" (1599); "All Foolses" (1605); "Eastward Hoe" (1605); "Monsieur d'Olive" (1606); "The Gentleman Usher" (1606); "Bussy d'Ambois" (1607); "The Conspiracie and Tragedie of Charles, Duke of Byron" (1608); "Euthymise Raptus; or, the Teares of Peace" (1609); "May Day" (1611); "An Epicoe, or Funerall Song, on the Most Disastrous Death of Henry, Prince of Wales" (1612); "The Widowes Teares" (1612); "The Memorable Maske of the Two Hroutable Houses of Inns of Court" (1614); "Andromeda Liberator; or, the Nuptialls of Perseus and Andromeda" (1614); "Eugenia; or, True Nobilities Trance" (1614); "Two Wise Men and all the Rest Foolses" (1619); "Pro Vere Autumni Lachrymas, to the Memory of Sir Horatio Vere" (1622); "A Justification of the Strange Action of Nero, being the Fifth Satire of Juvenal, Translated" (1622); "Four fools and Pompey in the Bank"; "The Tragedie of Charabot, Admiral of France" (1639); "Revenge for Honour" (1654); "The Tragedie of Alphonse, Emperor of Germany" (1654); and "The Second Maiden's Tragedy." He also published translations of the Homer.
of Foulis;" "The Boke of Cupid, God of Love; or, the Cuckow and the Nightingale;" "The Flower and the Leaf;" "Troylus and Criseyde;" "Chaucer's A, B, C;" "Chaucer's Dream;" "The Boke of the Duchess;" "Of Queene Anelyda and the False Arcite;" "The House of Fame;" "The Legende of Good Women;" "The Romaunt of the Rose;" "The Complaynt of a Lovers Lyfe;" "The Complaynt of Mars and Venus;" "A Goody Ballade of Chaucer;" and "A Praise of Women." His minor poems are:—"The Compleynyte of the Dethe of Pite;" "Ballade de Vilage Sauns Peynture;" "Ballade Sent to King Richard;" "The Compleynyte of Chaucer to his Purse;" "Good Counsel of Chaucer;" "Prosperity;" "A Ballade;" "L'Envoy de Chaucer a Sco- gan;" "L'Envoy de Chaucer a Bul- ton;" "Etas Prima;" "Leaulte Vault Richesse;" "Proverbes de Chaucer;" "Roundel;" "Virelai;" "Chaucer's Prophecy;" "Chaucer's Wordes unto his owne Scrivener;" and "Oratio Gal- fridi Chaucer." These two lists, at any rate, represent the poems attributed to Chaucer by the earlier editors. Later critics deny his claim to such poems as "The Court of Love," "The Flower and the Leaf," and "Chaucer's Dream." Works of Chaucer were first printed in 1532; followed by editions in 1542, 1561 (Stowe), 1598 (Spedht), 1721 (Urry), 1775 (Tyrwhitt), 1822 (Singer), 1845 (Sir H. Nicolas), and 1856 (Bell). Editions have been published by Professor Childs in America, by D. Morris in the "Aldine Poets," and by Professor W. W. Skeat, etc. A Biography of the poet is given by his editors, and a "Life" has been written by Godwin. See also "Illustrations" by Todd (1810); "The Riches of Chaucer," with a Memoir by Charles Cowden Clarke (1836); "Poems of Chaucer Modernised," by Wordsworth, Leigh Hunt, Horne, Bell, and others, with a "Life" by Schmitz (1841); "Tales from Chaucer in Prose;" "Chaucer's England," by Matthew Browne; the Memoir by Skeat; the publications of the Chaucer Society, etc.; Warton's "English Poetry;" Hazlitt's "English Poets;" Campbell's "English Poets;" Coleridge's "Table Talk;" J. B. Lowell's "My Study Windows;" Minto's "English Poets;" Kiser's "Essays on Chaucer;" Lindner's "Essay on Chaucer's Alliterations;" the "Dictionary of National Biography," and Morley's "English Writers," vols. y. and vi.

Charles, Mrs. Elizabeth (b. 1826; d. 1890). "The Drytons and Davenants" (1841); "The Chronicles of the Schönberg Cotta Family" (1863); "The Diary of Mrs. Kitty Trevilyan" (1884); "Our Seven Homes" (1896), etc.

Chatterton, Thomas (b. Bristol, November 20th, 1752; d. Holborn, August 25th, 1770). Wrote various pieces—ascribed by him to one Thomas Rowley—which were first published in a collective form by Thomas Tyrwhitt, in 1777, under the title of "The Poems supposed to have been written at Bristol by Thomas Rowley and Others in the Fifteenth Century, with an Introductory Account of the several Pieces, and a Glossary." This was followed, in 1783, by "Chatterton's Miscellanies in Prose and Verse," and in 1784 by a "Supplement to the Miscellanies of Thomas Chatterton." Of the bitter and protracted controversy that arose upon the question of the authenticity of the Poems, an account is given in Kippis's "Biographia Britannica;" a list of the principal pamphlets published in the course of the dispute being contained in Lowndes's "Bibliographer's Manual" under the heading of "Rowley." Editions of the Poems were issued in 1803, 1842, 1855, and 1871; but see "Poetical Works by Thomas Chatterton," with Essay on the Rowley Poems," by Prof. W. Skeat, and "Memoir" by Edward Bell (1875). For Biography, see the "Lives" by Gregory (1789), Davis (1809), Dix (1837), Martin (1865), Wilson (1869), and Masson (1875). For Criticism, see the Essays by Tyrwhitt, Southey, Warton, Campbell, Scott, Masson, Wilson, etc.

Chaucer, Geoffrey (b. about 1340; d. Westminster, 1400), was author of the following works:—"The Canterbury Tales;" "The Court of Love;" "The Parliament of Birddes; or, the Assembly
Chesterfield, Earl of, Philip Dormer Stanhope (b. London, September 22nd, 1694; d. March 24th, 1773). "Letters to his Son, Philip Stanhope," which, together with several other Pieces on Various Subjects, were first published in 1774. In addition to his "Miscellaneous Works," published with "Memoirs of his Life" by Dr. Maty in 1777, are included "Miscellaneous Pieces and Characters;" "Letters to his Friends;" "The Art of Pleasing;" "Free Thoughts and Bold Truths;" "The Case of the Hanover Forces, with Vindication and Further Vindication;" "The Lords' Protest;" "Letter to the Abbé de Ville;" and "Poems." Selections from the Works were published in 1874. His Letters were edited by Earl Stanhope in 1846. See Mrs. Oliphant's "Historical Sketches of the Reign of George II.," Hayward's "Biographical Essays," Quarterly Review for 1845, and M. Sainte-Beuve's "Causeries de Lundi."

Cheyne, Rev. Professor Kelly, D.D. (b. London, September 18th, 1841). "The Hallowing of Criticism" (1888); "The Origin and Religious Contents of the Psalter" (1891); "Aids to the Devout Study of Criticism" (1892); "Founders of the Old Testament Criticism" (1893); "Introduction to the Book of Isaiah" (1895), etc.


Church, Rev. Alfred John (b. 1829). "Roman Life in the Days of Cicero" (1883); "The Chantry Priest of Barnet" (1884); "Carthage" (1886); "Early Britain" (1889); "Stories from the Early Comedians" (1892); "The Fall of Athens" (1894); "Stories from English History" (1896), etc. etc.

Church, Richard William, Dean of St. Paul's (b. Lisbon, 1815; d. December 9th, 1890). "Life of St. Anselm" (1871); "The Beginning of the Middle Ages" (1877); "Spenser" (1878); "Bacon" (1878); "Dante and Other Essays" (1888); "Miscellaneous Essays" (1888);

"The Oxford Movement" (1891); "Cathedral and University Sermons" (1892); "Village Sermons" (1893-94); "Life and Letters," by his daughter, M. C. Church.

Churchill, Charles (b. Westminster, February, 1731; d. Boulogne, November 4th, 1764). "The Rocciaad" (1761); "An Apology to the Critical Reviewers" (1761); "Night, an Epitaph" (1761); "The Ghost" (1762); "The Prophecy of Famine" (1763); "An Epistle to William Hogarth" (1763); "The Conference" (1763); "The Duellist" (1763); "The Author" (1764); "Gotham" (1764); "The Candidate" (1764); "The Farewell" (1764); "The Times" (1764); "Independence" (1764); "The Journey;" and the "Dedication to Churchill's Sermons." Works in 1770. See the edition of 1804, with "An Authentic Account of his Life," by W. Tooke. See also Campbell's "English Poets," Cowper's "Letters," Forster's "Essays," and the introductory essay, by Hennay, prefixed to the "Aldine Edition" of the poems (1867).

Cibber, Colley (b. London, 1671; d. December 12th, 1757). "Love's Last Shift; or, the Fool in Fashion" (1695); "Woman's Wit" (1697); "Xerxes" (1699); "The Careless Husband" (1704); "The Nonjuror" (1717); "Works" (1721). See his "Apology for His Own Life" (1740).

Clarendon, Earl of, Edward Hyde (b. Dinton, Wilts, February 18th, 1608; d. Rouen, December 9th, 1674). "Brief View and Survey of the Dangerous and Pernicious Errors to Church and State in Hobbes' "Levitations" (1675); the History of the Rebellions and Civil Wars in England, to which is added an Historical View of the Affairs in Ireland" (1702); "The History of the Rebellions and Civil War in Ireland" (1720); "The Life of Edward, Earl of Clarendon, Lord High Chancellor of England, and Chancellor of the University of Oxford, being a Continuation of the History of the Grand Rebellion, from the Restoration to his Banishment in 1667, written by Himself" (1759); "Essay on an Active and Contemplative Life, and Dialogue on Education and the Respect Due to Age" (1764-95); "Religion and Policy, and the Countenance and Assistance Each should Give to the Other" (1811); "Essays, Moral and Entertaining, on the Various Faculties and Passions of the Human Mind" (1815); "The Natural History"

Clarke, Charles Cowden, née England, December 15th, 1787; d. March 15th, 1877. "Tales from Chaucer" (1833); "Shakespeare Characters, chiefly Subordinates" (1863); "Molière Characters" (1865), etc. See "Recollections of Charles and Mary Cowden Clarke" (1786).

Clarke, Mrs. Mary Cowden, née Novello (b. June, 1809; d. 1898). "A Complete Concordance to the Works of Shakespeare" (1845); "The Adventures of Kit Bam, Mariner" (1848); "The Birthdays of Shakespeare's Heroines" (1850); "The Iron Cousin" (1854); "World-Noted Women" (1857); "Many Happy Returns of the Day: A Birthday Book" (1860); "Trust and Remittance" (1873); "A Rambling Story" (1874); "My Long Life" (1896). Edited (with her husband) "Cassell's Illustrated Shakespeare" (1865-69; new form, 1871). (See CLARKE, CHARLES COWDEN.)


Clayden, Peter William (b. Wanglingford, October 20th, 1827). "Samuel Sharpe" (1884); "The Early Life of Samuel Rogers" (1887); "Rogers and his Contemporaries" (1890), etc.

Clifford, Rev. John, LL.D., D.D. (b. Sawley, near Derby, October 16th, 1836). "Is Life Worth Living?" (1880); "The Dawn of Manhood" (1886); "The Inspiration and Authority of the Bible" (1892); "The Christian Cautieties" (1893), etc.

Clifford, William Kingdon (b. 1845; d. 1879). "Elements of Dynamics" (1878); "Seeing and Thinking" (1879); "Lectures and Essays," edited by Leslie Stephen and W. H. Pollock, with a Memoir (1879); "The Common Sense of the Exact Sciences" (1885); "The Elements of Dynamics" (1887).

Clifford, Lucy, Mrs. William Kingdon, née Lane. "An Anyhow Stories" (1882); "Mrs. Keith's Crime" (1885); "Very Short Stories and Verses for Children" (1886); "Love-Letters of a Worldly Woman" (1891); "Anut Anne" (1892); "A Wild Proxy" (1893); "A Flash of Summer" (1895); "Mere Stories" (1896); "The Last Touches" (1896).


Cobb, Miss Frances Power (b. December 4th, 1822). "Essays on the Pursuits of Women" (1863); "Broken Lights: Prospects of Religious Faith" (1864); "Cities of the Past" (1864); "Religious Duty" (1864); "Studies of Ethical and Social Subjects" (1865); "Dawning Lights" (1866); "Alone to the Alone" (1871); "Darwinism in Morals" (1872); "Hopes of the Human Race" (1874); "Moral Aspects of Vivisection" (1877); "Duties of Women" (1881); "The Peak in Darien" (1882); "Scientific Spirit of the Age" (1883); "The Friend of Man, and his Friends—the Poets" (1889); "The Modern Rack" (1889). "Life of F. P. Cobbe" (1894).
Collier, William (b. Farnham, Surrey, March 9th, 1762; d. Ash, near Farnham, June 18th, 1835), "The Works of Peter Porcupine" (1801); "The Political Register" (1802-35); "A History of the Reformation" (1810); "A Year's Residence in the United States" (1818-19); "An English Grammar, in a Series of Letters to his Son" (1819); "Cottage Economy"; "Rural Rides in England," "Curiosities of Paper; Money," "Advice to Young Men," "A Legacy to Parsons," and other works. A selection from his political writings was published, with a "Life," by his son, in 1837. See the "Life" by Huish (1835), by Smith (1878).

Cockburn, Henry Thomas, Lord (b. Edinburgh, October 26th, 1779; d. Bonaly, near Edinburgh, April 26th, 1854), "The Life and Correspondence of Lord Jeffrey" (1852); "Memorials of his Times" (1856), of which additional volumes appeared in 1874; "Correspondence" (1874).

Coke, Sir Edward (b. Mileham, Norfolk, 1551; d. September 3rd, 1633) "The Institutes," the first part of which, originally published in 1628, was reprinted in 1629 and 1632 as "The Institutes of the Laws of England; or, a Commentary upon Littleton by Lord Coke, Revised and Corrected, with Additions of Notes, References, and Proper Tables," by Francis Hargrave and Charles Butler, including also the Notes of Lord Hale and Lord Chancellor Nottingham, with additional Notes by Charles Butler, of Lincoln's Inn." The second part of "The Institutes," containing a commentary on Magna Charta and an exposition of many ancient and other statutes, appeared in 1642: the third part, concerning high treason and other pleas of the crown and criminal causes, in 1644; and the fourth part, concerning the jurisdiction of courts, in the same year. "The Book of Entries" (1614); "Reports from 14 Elizabeth to 13 James I." (1600-16); "The Compleat Copyholder," "Reading on 27 Edward the First," called the "Statute de Finibus Levatis," and "A Treatise on Bail and Mainprize," the last three being published in 1764.

Colenso, John William, D.D., Bishop of Natal (b. January 24th, 1814; d. June 20th, 1883). Several works on arithmetic and algebra; "Village Sermons" (1853); "Ten Weeks in Natal" (1855); a translation of "The Epistle to the Romans" (1881); "The Penta-

touch and Book of Joshua Critically Examined" (1862-72); "Natal Sermons" (1866); a criticism on "The Speaker's Commentary" (1871); "Lectures on the Pentateuch" (1879). He also wrote a Zulu Grammar and Dictionary "Life" by Rev. Sir G. W. Cox (1888).


Coleridge, Samuel Taylor (b. Ottery St. Mary, Devonshire, October 21st, 1772; d. Highgate, July 25th, 1834). "The Fall of Robespierre" (1794); "Poems" (1794); "Conclusions ad Populum" (1795); "The Ancient Mariner" (1798); "The Friend" (1812); "Remorse" (1813); "Christabel" (1816); "Biographia Literaria" (1817); "Lay Sermons" (1816-17); "Zapolya" (1818); "Aids to Reflection" (1825); "Table Talk" (1830); and "Remains" (1836). See the "Life" by Gilman (1856); the "Reminiscences" by Cottle (1847); and edition of "Poems and Dramas" (1878); H. D. Traill's Biography in the English Men of Letters series; Hall Cain's Biography (1887); "Samuel Taylor Coleridge and the Romantic School," by Alois Brandl, translated by Lady Eastlake (1887). For Criticism, see Shairp's "Studies in Poetry," Swinburne's "Essays and Studies," Hazlitt's "English Poets," Hunt's "Imagination and Fancy," Quarterly Review for 1838, Westminster Review for 1888, etc. See also Carlyle's "Life of Sterling," Coleridge's own "Biographia Literaria," "Specimens of Coleridge's Table Talk," Lamb's "Letters," Chorley's "Authors of England," and Stopford Brooke's "Golden Book of Coleridge" (1895). "Letters," edited by E. Hartley Coleridge (1895).

Collier, Jeremy (b. September 23rd, 1650; d. April 26th, 1726). "Essays upon Several Moral Subjects" (1697-1705); "A Short View of the Immorality and Profaneness of the English Stage" (1698); "The Great Historical, Geographical, Genealogical Dictionary" (1701); "An Ecclesiastical History of Great Britain, Chiefly of England, from the First Planting of Christianity to the End of the Reign of King Charles the Second, with a Brief Account of the Affairs of Religion in Ireland, Collected.
from the Best Ancient Historians" (1708), and "Discourses on Practical Subjects."

Collier, John Payne (b. January 11th, 1783; d. September 17th, 1883).
"The Poetical Decameron" (1820);
"The Poet's Pilgrimage" (1822); an edition of Dodsley's "Old Plays" (1825);
"History of Dramatic Poetry" (1831);
"New Facts regarding the Life of Shakespeare" (1835); editions of Shakespeare's Works (1842 and 1853);
"Memoirs of Actors in the Plays of Shakespeare" (1846); an edition of the "Works of Spenser" (1852); and a "Biographical Account of Rare Books" (1855). Reproductions of some of our curious old classic works, begun in 1808.

"Bolingbroke and Voltaire in England" (1883); "Illustrations of Tennyson" (1891); "The Study of English Literature" (1891); "Jonathan Swift" (1893); "Essays and Studies" (1895). Has edited works of Cyril Tourneur, Milton, Lord Herbert of Cherbury, Dryden, etc.

Collins, Mortimer (b. Plymouth, 1827; d. 1876).
"Summar Songs" (1890); "The Vivian Romance;" "Who is the Heir?" (1895); "Mr. Carrington;" "Marquis and Merchant;" "The Ivory Gate" (1895); "The Inn of Strange Meetings, and Other Poems" (1871);
"The Secret of Long Life" (1871);
"Miranda" (1873); "Sweet Anne Page;" "Two Plunges for a Pearl" (1872); "Squire Silchester;" "Transmigration;" "Frances;" "Princesse Clara;" "Sweet and Twenty" (1874);
"From Midnight to Midnight;" "A Fight with Fortune;" and "Blacksmith and Scholar." See his "Life" (1877).

Collins, William (b. Chichester, December 25th, 1721; d. June 12th, 1756).
"Persian Elogues and Odes" (1742);
"Verses to Sir Thomas Hamner on his Edition of Shakespeare's Works" (1743);
"Odes on Several Descriptive and Allegorical Subjects" (1747); and "An Ode Occasioned by the Death of Mr. Thomson" (1749). Poetical works, with Memoir by Langhorne, in 1763; with a prefatory essay by Mrs. Barbauld, in 1797; with "Life" by Dr. Johnson, in 1798; with biographical and critical notes by Dyce, in 1827; with a Memoir by Sir Harris Nicolas, in 1830; with a Memoir by Moy Thomas, in 1888.

Collins, William Wilkie (b. Lon-
Cowper

February, 1670; d. January 19th, 1729. "The Old Bachelor" (1693); "The Double Dealer" (1694); "Love for Leve" (1695); "The Mourning Bride" (1697); "The Way of the World" (1700); and "Poems" (1710). Editions of his Works appeared in 1710 and 1840, an introduction being written to the latter by Leigh Hunt. "Memoirs of the Life, Writings, and Amours of William Cowper" was published by Charles Wilson in 1730. See Thackeray's "English Humorists," Johnson's "Lives of the Poets," Macaulay's "Essays," and E. Gosse's "Cromwell.

Conway, Hugh, pseudonym of F. Fergus (b. 1840; d. 1885). "Called Back" (1883); "Dark Days" (1884): "A Family Affair" (1885), and several posthumous novels.

Conway, Sir William Martin, Knt. (b. Rochester, 1856). "Zermatt Pocket-Book" (1881); "Woodcutters of the Netherlands in the Fifteenth Century" (1884); "Gallery of Art of the Royal Institution, Liverpool" (1884); "Artistic Development of Reynolds and Gainsborough" (1885); "Early Flemish Artists, etc." (1887); "Literary Remains of Albrecht Dürer" (1889); "Climber's Guide to the Central Pennine Alps" (1890); "Climber's Guide to the Eastern Pennine Alps" (1891); "Dawn of Art in the Ancient World" (1891); "Climbing and Exploration in the Karakoram-Himalayas" (1894); "The Alps from End to End" (1895); "The First Crossing of Spitsbergen" (1897), etc.

Cook, Dutton (b. 1832; d. 1883). "Paul Foster's Daughter" (1861); "Hobson's Choice" (1866); "Over Head and Ears" (1868); "Doubleday's Children" (1875). Also some volumes of collected essays on theatrical subjects.

Cooper, Thomas (b. Leicester, March 28th, 1805; d. July 15th, 1892). "The Purgatory of Suicides" (1845); "Wise Saws and Modern Instances" (1845); "The Baron's Yule Feast" (1846); "The Condition of the People" (1846); "The Triumphs of Perseverance" (1847); "The Triumphs of Enterprise" (1847); "Alderman Ralph" (1853); "The Family Feud" (1854); "The Bridge of History over the Gulf of Time" (1871); "The Verity of Christ's Resurrection" (1875), etc. Edited in 1849 The Plain Speaker, and in 1850 Cooper's Journal. See his Autobiography (1872). Poetical Works (1878).

Corelli, Marie (b. 1864). "A Romance of Two Worlds" (1886); "Vendetta" (1889); "Thelma" (1887); "Ardath" (1889); "My Wonderful Wife" (1889); "Wormwood" (1890); "The Soul of Lilith" (1892); "Barabas" (1893); "Sorrows of Satan" (1895); "The Mighty Atom" (1896); "The Murder of Delicia" (1896); "Ziska" (1897); "Jane" (1897).

Cornwall, Barry. (See PROCTER.)

Cork, Arthur Thomas Quiller, "Q" (b. 1863). "Dead Man's Rock" (1887); "The Astonishing History of Troy Town" (1888); "The Splendid Spur" (1889); "Noughts and Crosses" (1891); "The Blue Pavilions" (1891); "The Warwickshire Avon" (1892); "I Saw Three Ships," (1892); "The Delectable Dusky" (1893); "Green Bays" (1893); "Wandering Heath" (1895); "Adventures in Criticism" (1896); Conclusion of "St. Ives" (1897); "The Ship of Stars" (1899).

Courthope, Professor William John, C.B. (b. 1842). "Genius of Spenser" (1868); "Ludibra Lunn" (1869); "Paradise of Birds" (1870); "Addison" (1884); "Liberal Movement in English Literature" (1885); "A History of English Poetry," vol. i. (1895).

Cowley, Abraham (b. 1661; d. 1667). "Poetical Blossoms" (1633); "Naunfragium Joculare Comedia" (1633); "Love's Riddle, a Pastoral Comedy" (1633); "A Satyr against Separativity" (1642); "A Satyr: the Puritan and the Papist" (1643); "The Mistresse; or, Several Copies of Love Verses" (1647); "Four Ages of England" (1648); "The Guardian, a Comedie" (1650); "Ode upon the Blessed Restoration and Return of Charles the Second" (1660); "A Proposition for the Advancement of Experimental Philosophy" (1661); "A Vision concerning his late Pretended Highness, Cromwell the Wicked" (1661); "Plan tarum Libri duo" (1662); "Verses upon Several Occasions" (1663); "Cutters of Coleman Street, a Comedy" (1663); "Pomata Latina" (1669); and "A Poem on the late Civil War" (1679). His complete Works, with "Life," by Bishop Sprat, appeared in 1688. His select Works were edited by Bishop Hurd in 1772-77; his "Prose Works, including his Essays in Prose and Verse," 1820.

Cowper, William (b. 1731; d. 1800). "Anti-Telphyras" (1781);...
"Table Talk," "Truth," "Expostulation," and "The Progress of Error" (1782); "John Gilpin," a ballad (1782); "The Task" (1784); "Tirocinium" (1784); a translation of Homer (1791); Gay's "Fables" in Latin and "The Castaway" (1799). An edition of his Works was edited by Southey, and includes his "Life," Poems, Correspondence, and Translations complete. See also Poems, edited by Dr. John Johnson (1808); "The Works and Correspondence, with Life," by Grimshaw (1836); "Poems and Translations," with "Life," by the Rev. H. F. Cary (1839); "Poems," with "Life," by Sir Harris Nicholas; and the editions of the Poems by Bell, Willmott, Benham (the "Globe" edition), and C. C. Clarke (1872). For additional Biography, see "Life and Posthumous Writings," by William Hayley (1803); "Memoirs of the Early Life of William Cowper, written by Himself" (1816); the "Life," by Thomas Taylor (1835), and that by Wright (1892); also Cheever's "Lectures on Cowper" (1856).

Cox, Rev. Sir George William (b. 1827). "Poems, Legendary and Historical" (1850); "Tales of Ancient Greece" (1858); "The Mythology of the Aryan Nations" (1870); "A History of Greece" (1874); "British Rule in India" (1881); "A Concise History of England" (1887); "Life of J. W. Colenso" (1888); etc. He also edited, with W. T. Brande, a Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art.

Cox, Samuel, D.D. (b. London, 1826; d. March 29th, 1893). "The Secret of Life" (1866); "Quest of the Chief Good" (1868); "The Resurrection" (1869); "An Expositor's Notebook" (1872); "The Pilgrim Psalms" (1874); "Biblical Expositions" (1874); "Inductive Theology" (1874); "The Book of Ruth" (1876); "Salvator Mundi" (1877); "Expository Essays and Discourses" (1877); "Commentary on the Book of Job" (1880); "The Genesis of Evil," etc. (1880); "The Larger Hope" (1888); "Balaam" (1884); "Miracles" (1884); "Expositions" (1885 and 1888); "The House and Its Builder," etc. (1888). First editor of the Expositor.

Crabbe, George (b. Aldborough, Suffolk, December 24th, 1754; d. Throwbridge, Wiltshire, February 8th, 1832). "Inebriety" (1775); "The Candidate" (1779); "The Library" (1781); "The Village" (1783); "The Newspaper" (1785); "The Parish Register" (1807); "The Borough" (1810); "Tales in Verse" (1812); "Tales of the Hall" (1819); "Variation of Publick Opinion as it Respects Religion" (1817); "Outlines of Natural Theology" (1840); and "Posthumous Sermons" (1840). "Life," by his son, in 1838. See also T. E. Kobell's "Life." For Criticism, see Jeffrey's and Roscoe's Essays.

Crark, Mrs. (See Muloch, Dinah Maria.)

Crark, George Lillie (b. Fifeshire, 1798; d. June, 1866). "The Pursuit of Knowledge under Difficulties" (1831); "A History of English Literature" (1844); "A Manual of English Literature;" "A History of the Origin of the English Language;" "Spenser and his Poetry;" "Bacon: his Writings and Philosophy" (1846); "The English of Shakespeare;" "A History of British Commerce from the Earliest Time;" "The Romance of the Peasage" (1850); etc.

Cranmer, Thomas (b. Aslacton, Notts., July 2nd, 1489; d. at Stake, Oxford, July 21st, 1556). "Catechismus, that is to say, a Shorte Instruction into Christian Religion for the singular Commodity and Profyte of Children and Yong People" (1548); "A Defence of the True and Catholike Doctrine of the Sacrament, with a Conutation of Sundry Errors concerning the Same" (1550); "An Answer unto a Crafty and Sophistical Cavillation devised by Stephen Gardiner, Byshop of Winchester, agnyst the Trewe and Godly Doctrine of the most Holy Sacrament" (1551); "A Conutation of Unwritten Verities, both bi the Holye Scriptures and most Auncient Antors" (1558); etc. "Works" edited by the Rev. H. Jenkyns (1834), and by the Rev. J. C. Cox, for the Parker Society. See Hook's "Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury," the "Lives" by Strype (1694), Gilpin (1734), Todd (1831), Cox (1844), and J. M. Norton (1863); and "Vindication of Cranmer's Character," by D'Aubigné (1849).

Crashaw, Richard (b. London, circa 1616; d. circa 1650). "Epigrammata Sacra" (1634); "Steps to the Temple" (1646); etc. "Works" (1656).

Crawford and Balcarras, Earl of, Alexander William, Lord Lindsay (b. October 16th, 1812; d. 1880). "Letters on Egypt" (1838); "The Evidence and Theory of Christianity" (1841); "Progression by Antagonism" (1846);
“Sketches of the History of Christian Art” (1847); “The Lives of the Landays” (1849); “The Case of Gorham v. the Bishop of Exeter” (1850); “Skepticism and the Church of England” (1861); “Ecumenicity” (1870); “Argo” (1876); etc.

**Creasy, Sir Edward** (b. 1812; d. 1879). “The Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World” (1851); “The Rise and Progress of the British Constitution” (1855); “The History of the Ottoman Turks” (1854-56); “The History of England from the Earliest to the Present Time” (1859-70); “The Imperial and Colonial Institutions of the British Empire” (1872).

**Creighton, Right Rev. Mandell, D.D.** (b. 1843). “Age of Elizabeth,” “Life of Simon de Montfort,” “The Tudors and the Reformation” (1876); “History of the Papacy during the Period of the Reformation” (1882-5); “Thomas Wolsey” (1888); “Carisile” (1889); “Persecution and Toleration” (1890).

**Crockett, S. R.** (b. Duchess, 1859). “Dulce Cor” (1886); “Stichit Minister” (1893); “Raiders,” “Mad Sir Uchtred,” “Lilac Sun bonnet,” “Play Actress,” (1894); “Hog-Myrtle and Peat,” “Men of the Moss-Hags,” “Sweetheart Travellers” (1895); “Cleg Kelly,” “The Grey Man” (1896); “Lad’s Love,” “Lochinvar,” “Sir Toody Lion” (1897); “The Standard-Bearer,” “The Red Axe” (1898); “The Black Douglas,” “Ione March,” “Kit Kennedy” (1899).

**Croker, John Wilson** (b. 1780; d. 1857). “Familiar Epistles on the Irish Stage” (1803); “An Intercepted Letter from Canton” (1805); “Songs of Trafalgar” (1806); “A Sketch of Ireland, Past and Present” (1807); “The Battle of Talavera” (1809); “The Battle of Albuera” (1811); contributions to The Quarterly Review.

**Croker, Thomas Crofton** (b. 1798; d. 1854). “Researches in the South of Ireland” (1824); “The Fairy Legends and Traditions of Ireland” (1825); “Legends of the Lakes” (1828); “Daniel O’Rourke” (1829); “Barney Mahoney” (1832); “My Village versus Our Village” (1832); “The Popular Songs of Ireland” (1839); “The Tour of M. Boulaye le Gour in Ireland” (1844).

**Crowe, Mrs. Catherine** (b. 1800; d. 1876). “Susan Hopley” (1841); “Men and Women” (1843); “Lily Dawson” (1847); “Pippie’s Warning” (1848); “The Night Side of Nature” (1848); “Light and Darkness” (1850); “Adventures of a Beauty” (1852); “The Last Portrait” (1871).

**Cruden, Alexander** (b. Aberdeen, May 31st, 1700; d. Islington, November 1st, 1770). “A Complete Concordance to the Holy Scriptures” (1737); “A Scripture Dictionary; or, Guide to the Holy Scriptures” (1770); etc.


---

**Dale, Robert Wm., D.D., Ll.D.** (b. London, December 1st, 1829;
Dalling 133

Dalling and Bulwer, Lord (b. 1804; d. 1872). “Ode on the Death of Napoleon” (1822); “The Autumn in Greece” (1825); “The Monarchy of the Middle Classes” (1834); “A Life of Lord Byron” (1835); “Historical Characters” (1867); “Life of Lord Palmerston” (1871-74); “Sir Robert Peel” (1874).

Daniel, Samuel (b. Taunton, 1562; d. Beckington, near Frome, Somersetshire, October 14th, 1619). “Delia and Rosamond” (1592); “The Civil Wars between the Two Houses of Lancaster and York” (1595-1609); “Philotas”; “Cleopatra” (1599); “Hymen’s Triumph” (1615); etc. Works in 1623.

D’Arblay, Madame (b. King’s Lynn, 1752; d. Bath, 1840). “Evelina” (1778); “Cecilia” (1782); “Edwin and Ethina” (1793); “Camilla” (1796); “The Wanderer: or, Female Difficulties” (1814); and “Memoirs of Dr. Charles Burney” (1832). Her “Diary,” edited by her niece, was published in 1846. For Biography and Criticism, see Jeaffreys’s “Novels and Novelists;” Miss Kavanagh’s “English Women of Letters;” and Macaulay’s “Essays.”

Darwin, Charles Robert (b. February 12th, 1809; d. April 19th, 1882). “Journal of Researches in Various Countries visited by H.M.S. Beagle in 1831-36;” “The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs” (1842); “Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands” (1844); “Geological Observations on South America” (1846); “Monograph of the Family Cirripedia” (1851); “The Fossil Leptidea of Great Britain” (1855); “The Origin of Species by means of Natural Selection” (1859); “Fertilisation of Orchids” (1862); “Domesticated Animals and Cultivated Plants; or, the Principles of Variation, Inheritance, Reversion, Crossing, Interbreeding, and Selection under Domestication” (1867); “The Descent of Man, and Selection in Relation to Sex” (1871); “The Expression of Emotion in Man and Animals” (1872); “Movements and Habits of Climbing Plants” (1875); “Insectivorous Plants” (1875); “Effects of Cross-Fertilisation in Plants” (1876); “Formation of Vegetable Mould” (1871). See Krause’s “Charles Darwin, und sein Verhältniss zu Deutschland” (1865); and “Lives” by J. G. Romanes (1862), Grant Allen (1885), Francis Darwin (1887), and T. G. Bettany (1887).

Darwin, Erasmus (b. Elton, Nottinghamshire, December 12th, 1731; d. Derby, August 18th, 1802). “The Botanic Garden” (1791); “Zoonomia; or, the Laws of Organic Life” (1794-99); “A Plan for the Conduct of Female Education in Boarding Schools” (1797); “Phytologia; or, the Philosophy of Agriculture and Gardening” (1799); “The Temple of Nature; or, the Origin of Species” (1803); and “The Shrine of Nature, &c. Works” in 1809. “Memoirs, with Anecdotes and Criticisms,” by Miss Seward in 1804; Krause’s “Erasmus Darwin” (translated, 1829).

Daset, Sir George Webbe (b. St. Vincent, 1820). “The Prose or Younger Edda” (1842); “Theophilus Eutychianus, from the original Greek, in Icelandic, Low German, and other Languages” (1845); “The Norseman in Iceland” (1855); “Popular Tales from the Norse, with an Introductory Essay” (1859); “The Story of Gisl, from the Icelandic” (1860); “Annals of an Eventful Life” (1870); “Three to One” (1872); “Jest and Earnest” (1873); “Tales from the Field” (1873); “Half a Life” (1874); and “The Vikings of the Baltic” (1875).

Davenant, Sir William (b. Oxford, 1603; d. London, April 7th, 1663). “The Tragedy of Alboine, King of the Lombards” (1629); “The Cruel Brother” (1630); “The Just Italian” (1630); “The Temple of Love” (1634); “The Triumphs of the Prince d’Amour” (1635); “The Platonic Lovers” (1636); “The Witte” (1638); “Britania Triumpphans” (1637); “Madagaskar, and other Poems” (1638); “Salmacida Spolia” (1639); “The Unfortunate Lovers” (1643); “London, King Charles, his Augusta, or City Royal” (1648); “Love and Honour” (1649); “Gondibert, an Heroic Poem” (1651); “The Cruelty of the Spaniards in Peru” (1658); “A Panegyric to his Excellency the Lord General Monk” (1659); “The History of Sir Francis Drake” (1659); “A Poem on his Sacred Majesties Most Happy Return to His
Dominions" (1660); "The Siege of Rhodes" (1663); “The Rivals” (1665); and "The Man's a Master" (1669). His Works were printed collectively in 1672-73.

David, Thomas William Rhys, Ph.D., LL.D. (b. Colchester, May 12th, 1843). "Buddhism" (1877); “Buddhist Birth Stories” (1880); "Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by Buddhism" (1881), etc.

Davidson, John (b. 1857). "Bruce" (1886); "Plays" (1889); "In a Music-hall, etc." (1891); "Perfervid" (1891): "The Great Man and a Practical Novelist" (1891); "Fleet Street Elegues" (1893); "A Random Itinerary" (1893); "Sentences and Paragaphs" (1893); "Baptist Lake" (1894); "Ballads and Songs" (1894); "The Wonderful Mission of Earl Lavender" (1894); "Collected Edition of Plays" (1894); "Fleet Street Elegues II." (1895); "New Ballades" (1896); "Golfrida," "The Last Ballad" (1898).

Davidson, Samuel, D.D., LL.D. (b. Ballymena, Ireland, 1807). "Sacred Hermeneutics" (1843); "The Ecclesiastical Polity of the New Testament" (1848 and 1858); "An Introduction to the New Testament" (1849); "The Interpretation of the Bible" (1856); "The English Old Testament Version Revised" (1873); an English version of Tischendorf's "New Testament" (1875); "The Canon of the Bible" (1877); "The Doctrine of Last Things" (1882).

Davies, Rev. John Llewelyn (b. Chichester, February 26th, 1826), has translated, conjointly with Dr. Vaughan, "The Republic" of Plato; edited the Epistles to the Ephesians, Colossians, and Philemon; and written "The Manifestation of the Son of God" (1864); "Morality according to the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper" (1865); "The Gospel and Modern Life" (1869); "Theology and Morality" (1873); "Warnings against Superstition" (1874); "Order and Growth" (1891), etc.

De Tabley, John Byrne Leicoster, Lord (b. 1836, d. 1896). "Philoctetes" (1860); "Rehearsals" (1870); "Searching the Net" (1873); "Soldier of Fortune" (1876); "Guide to the Study of Book-Plates" (1880); "Poems, Dramatic and Lyrical" (1896 and 1899).

De Vere, Aubrey Thomas (b. 1814). "The Waldenses" (1842); "Searches after Proserpine" (1843); "English Misrule and Irish Misdemeanors" (1848); "Poems, Miscellaneous and Sacred" (1853); The Church Establishment of Ireland" (1857); "The Church Settlement of Ireland" (1858); "The Legends of St. Patrick" (1872); "Legends of the Saxon Saints" (1879); "Constitutional and Unconstitutional Political Action" (1881); "Foray of Queen Meade, and other Legends of Ireland's Heroic Age" (1882); "St. Peter's Chains" (1889); "Medieval Records and Sonnets" (1893); "Religious Problems of the Nineteenth Century" (1899); "Recollections" (1897).

Defoe, Daniel (b. London, 1661; d. London, 1731). "Pnessbury Rough-drawn" (1683); "A Tract against the Proclamation of the Repeal of the Penal Laws" (1687); "A Tract upon the Dispensing Power" (1689); "Essay on Projects" (1697); "The True-Born Englishman" (1701); "The Shortest Way with Dissenters" (1702); "A Hymn to the Pillory" (1703); "Jure Divino" (1706); "A History of the Union" (1709); "Reasons against the Succession of the House of Hanover" (1713); "Appeal to Honour and Justice" (1715); "Robinson Crusoe" (1719); "Captain Singleton" (1720); "Duncan Campbell" (1720); "Moll Flanders" (1721); "Colonel Jack" (1722); "Journal of the Plague" (1722); "Memoirs of a Cavalier" (1723); "Hog-ana" (1724); "New Voyage Round the World" (1725); "The Life of Captain Carleton" (1728), etc. Works in 1841. "Life, and Recently-discovered Writings," by Lee, in 1869. See also the Biographies by Chalmers (1790), Wilson (1850), Forster (1855), Chadwick (1859), and Wright (1894). For Criticism, see Foster's "Essays," Mason's "British Novellists," Kingsley's introduction to his edition of "Robinson Crusoe," Roscoe's "Essays," Lamb's "Works," Scott's "Biographies," Stephen's "Hours in a Library," and Minto's monograph.

Dekker, Thomas (b. circa 1570; d. 1637). "Phaeton" (1697); "Old Fortunatus" (1600); "Shoemaker's Holiday" (1600); "Satiro-mastix" (1622), etc. Works (1873).

Disraeli, Benjamin, Earl of Beaconsfield (b. London, December 21st, 1804; d. London, April 19th, 1881). "Vivian Grey" (1826 and 1827); "The Voyage of Captain Papanilla" (1828); "The Young Duke" (1831); "Contarini Fleming" (1832); "The Wondrous Tale of Alroy" (1833); "The Rise of Iskander" (1833); "Ixion in Heaven" (1833); "The Revolutionary Epie" (1834); "Vindication of the English Constitution" (1835); "Letters of Junnynede" (1835); "Henrietta Temple" (1837); "Venetia" (1837); "Alarcon," a tragedy (1839); "Coningsby; or, the New Generation" (1844); "Sybil; or, the Two Nations" (1845); "Tancred; or, the New Crusade" (1847); "Lord George Bentinck, a Political Biography" (1851); "Church and Queen: Speeches" (1856); "Constitutional Reform: Speeches"(1866); "Parliamentary Reform: Speeches" (1867); "Speeches on Conservative Policy" (1870); "Lothair" (1871); "Address at Glasgow University" (1873); and "Endymion" (1881). See "Life by O'Connor (1879), Brandes (1880, 1881), Fogg (1881, and Froude (1890); McCarty's "History of Our Own Time" (1878-80); Clayden's "England under Lord Beaconsfield" (1879); "The Selected

D'Irnsi, Isaac (b. Enfield, 1766; d. Brudenham House, Bucks, 1848). "A Poetical Epistle on the Abuse of Satire" (1789); "A Defence of Poetry" (1790); "Vaurien" (1797); "Romances" (1799); "Narrative Poems" (1803); "Flim-Flams" (1805); "Despotism; or, the Fall of the Jesuits" (1811); "The History of Cupid and Psyche" (1813); "The Life and Reign of Charles I." (1828-31); "The Genius of Judaism" (1833); "The Crisis Examined" (1834); and a few others, besides his better known works, "The Curiosities of Literature" (1791, 1793, 1823); "The Calamities of Authors" (1812); "The Quarrels of Authors" (1814); "The Literary Character" (1816); and "The Literary and Political Character of James I." (1816).

Dixon, William Hepworth (b. Newton Heath, Yorkshire, June 30th, 1821; d. November 14th, 1874). "John Howard, a Memoir" (1849); "A Life of William Penn" (1851); "Robert Blake, Admiral and General, at Sea" (1852); "The Personal History of Lord Bacon" (1860); "The Holy Land" (1865); "New America" (1867); "Spiritual Wives" (1868); "Free Russia" (1870); "Her Majesty's Tower" (1871); "The Swissers" (1872); "Two Queens" (1873); "White Conquest" (1875); "Diana, Lady Lyle" (1877); "Ruby Grey" (1878); "Royal Windsor" (1878); "British Cyprus" (1879). Edited the *Athenaeum*.

Dobell, Sydney (b. near London, 1824; d. November 14th, 1874). "The Roman" (1850); "Sonnets on the War" (with Alex. Smith, 1853); "Balder" (1854); "England in Time of War" (1856); "Parliamentary Reform" (1865); "England's Day" (1871); "Poetical Works" (1875); "Thoughts on Art, Philosophy, and Religion" (1876). "Life" (1878). See also John Nichol's "Introductory Notice and Memoirs to the Poetical Works of Sydney Dobell."

Dobson, Henry Austin (b. Plymouth, January 18th, 1840). "Vignettes in Rhyme" (1873); "Vers de Société" (1873); "Proverbs in Porcelain" (1877); "The Life of Fielding" in the *English Men of Letters* series; "The Life of Hogarth" (1879); "Old-World Idylls" (1883); "At the Sign of the Lyre" (1885); "The Life of Steele" (1886); "Life of Oliver Goldsmith" (1888); "Poems on Several Occasions" (1889); "Four Frenchwomen" (1890); "Horace Walpole" (1890); "Eighteenth Century Vignettes" (1892, 1893, and 1890).

Doddridge, Philip, D.D. (b. London, June 26th, 1702; d. Lisbon, October 26th, 1761). "Some Remarkable Passages in the Life of Colonel James Gardiner" (1747); "The Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" (1750); "The Family Expositor" (1760); "A Course of Lectures on the Principal Subjects in Pneumatology, Ethics, and Divinity" (1794); and "Sermons on Various Subjects" (1825). "Memoirs," by Job Orton (1766); "Life" (1831).

Dods, Professor Marcus, D.D. (b. Belford, Northumberland, 1834). "The Prayer that Teaches to Pray" (1863); "The Epistles to the Seven Churches" (1867); "Israel's Iron Age" (1874); "Mohammed, Buddha, and Christ" (1877); "The Parables of Our Lord" (1886); "An Introduction to the New Testament" (1888); "Erasmus and other Essays" (1891).


Donne, John, D.D. (b. London, 1573; d. March 31st, 1631). "The Pseudo-Martyr" (1610); "Conclave Ignatii; or, Ignatius, his Conclave" (1611); "An Elegy on the Untimely Death of the Incomparable Prince Henry" (1613); "Devotions upon Emergent Occasions, and Several Steps in my Sickness" (1624); "An Anatomy of the World" (1625); "Polydoror; or, a Miscellany of Morall, Philosophical, and Theological Sentences" (1631); "Death's Duell" (1632); "A Sheaf of Miscollany Epigrams" (1632); "Juvenilia; or, Certain Paradoxes and Problems" (1633); "Bia Thanatos" (1644); "Essays in Divinity" (1651); "Letters to Several Persons of Honour" (1651); and other "Works," collected in 1635, and republished with a "Memoir" by Dean Aldford in 1839. "Sermons," with a "Life" by Izaak Walton, in 1640-49.

Doğan, John, LL.D. (b. 1807; d. January 25th, 1878). "History and Antiquities of the Town and Borough of Reading" (1835); "Filia Dolorosa, Memoirs of the Duchess of Angoulême" (1852); Anthon's "Anabasis of Xeno-
phron” (1853); “A Life of Dr. Young” (1854); “Table Traits, and Something on Them” (1854); “Habits and Men” (1855); “Lives of the Queens of the House of Hanover” (1855); “Knights and Their Days” (1856); “Monarchs Retired from Business” (1857); “The History of Court Fools” (1858); “New Pictures and Old Panels” (1859); “The Last Journals of Horace Walpole” (1859); “Lives of the Princes of Wales” (1860); “A Memoir of Queen Adelaide” (1861); “The Bentley Ballads” (1861); “Their Majesties’ Servants” (1863); “Saints and Sinners; or, In Church and About It” (1868); “A Lady of the Last Century—Mrs. Elizabeth Montague” (1873); “Mann and Manners at the Court of Florence, 1740-1786” (1875); “London in Jacobite Times” (1878); “Memories of our Great Towns” (1878), etc. Edited Notes and Queries.

Dowden, Professor Edward, LL.D. (b. Cork, May 3rd, 1843). “Shakespear: A Critical Study of his Mind and Art” (1875); “Poems;” “Studies in Literature” (1878); “Southey” (1878); “Shakespeare’s Sonnets with Notes” (1881); “Life of Percy Bysshe Shelley” (1886); “Transcripts and Studies” (1888); “Introduction to Shakespeare” (1893); “New Studies in Literature” (1895). Editions of Shakespeare, Spenser, Wordsworth, Shelley, etc.

Doyle, Arthur Conan (b. 1859). “A Study in Scarlet” (1888); “The Mystery of Cloomber;” “Micah Clarke” (1890); “The Firm of Girdleston,” “The Sign of Four,” “The Captain of the Polesworth,” etc. (1890); “The White Company” (1891); “The Doings of Raffles Haw,” “Adventures of Sherlock Holmes,” “The Great Shadow,” etc., “The Refugees” (1893); “Round the Red Lamp;” “The Parasite” (1894); “The Stark-Munro Letters” (1895); “The Exploits of Brigadier Gerard,” “Rodney Stone” (1896); “Uncle Bernac,” “The Tragedy of the Koroako” (1897); “Songs of Action” (1898); “A Duet, with an occasional chorus” (1899).


Driver, Professor Samuel Rolles, D.D. (b. Southamp¬ton, 1846). “Isaiah: his Life and Time, and the Writings which bear his Name” (1888); “An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament” (1891); “Sermons on Subjects connected with the Old Testament” (1892); a “Critical and Exege¬tical Commentary on Deuteronomy” (1895); Works on Hebrew, etc.

Drummond, Professor Henry (b. Stirling, 1851; d. 1897). “Natural Law in the Spiritual World” (1883); “Tropical Africa” (1888); “The Ascent of Man” (1894), etc.

Drummond, Principal James, LL.D. (b. Dublin, May 14th, 1835). “Spiritual Religion” (1870); “The Jewish Messiah” (1877); “Introduction to the Study of Theology” (1884); “Philoi-Judeus” (1888); “Via, Veritas, Vita” (1894).

Drummond, William (b. Hawthornden, near Edinburgh, December 13th, 1583; d. December 4th, 1649). “The Cypress Grove;” “Tears on the Death of Miliades” (1613); “Poems: Amorous, Funerall, Divine, Pastorall, in Sonnets, Songs, Sextains, Madrigales” (1615); “For the Peasing, a Panegyric on the King’s Most Excellent Majestie” (1617); “Flowers of Sion” (1623); “Polerm-Middinam, Carmen Macaronicum” (1684); and “The History of Scotland from the Year 1423 until the Year 1542” (1655). His “Conversations with Ben Jonson” (1619), edited in 1842 by David Laing, who also wrote a “Memoir” of the poet in the fourth volume of “Archeologia Scotia.” Poems edited by W. C. Ward, with “Memoir” (1895). See the “Memoirs” by Cunningham (1823) and Masson (1873).

Dryden, John (b. Aldwinkle, Northamptonshire, August 9th, 1631; d. London, May 1st, 1701). “Heroic Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell” (1658); “Astraea Redux” (1665); “To His Sacred Majesty” (1661); “To my Lord Chancellor” (1662); “The Wild Gallant” (1663); “The Rival Ladies” (1665); “The Indian Queen” (with Sir Robert Howard) (1664); “The Indian Emperor” (1665); “Annus Mirabilis” (1667); “Essay of Dramatick Poésie” (1667); “Secret Love” (1667); “Sir Martin Mar-aJl” (1667); “All for Love”
Du Maurier, George Louis Palmella Busson (b. March 6th, 1834; d. 1896). “Peter Ibbetson” (1891); “Trilby” (1894); “The Martian” (1896).

D’Urfey, Thomas (b. Exeter, 1630; d. 1729). Wrote twenty-six plays (a list of which is given in Lowndes’s “Bibliographer’s Manual”). “Archerie Revived; or, the Bowman’s Excellence: an Heroic Poem” (1767); “The Progress of Honesty: a Pindarique Poem” (1681); “Butler’s Ghost; or, Hudibras, the Fourth Part, with Reflections upon these Times” (1682); “Songs” (1687); “Collins’ Walk through London and Westminster, a Poem in Burlesque” (1690); “Satires, Elegies, and Odes” (1690); “Stories, Moral and Comical” (1691); “Tales, Tragical and Comical” (1704); “A Collection of New Ballads” (1715); “The Merry Musician” (1716); “New Operas” (1721); and “The English Stage Italianized, in a new Dramatic Entertainment called Dido and Æneas” (1727). His Dramatic Works appeared in a collected form in 1678-1709. His poetical pieces were published in six volumes, in 1719-20, under the title of “Wit and Mirth; or, Pills to Purge Melancholy,” and have since been reprinted.

Duff, The Right Hon. Sir Mountstuart Elphinstone Grant, G.C.S.I. (b. 1829). “Studies on European Politics” (1866); “A Glance over Europe” (1867); “A Political Survey” (1868); “East India Financial Statement” (1869); “Elgin Speeches” (1871); “Expedit Laboremus” (1872); “Notes of an Indian Journey” (1876); “Miscellanies, Literary and Political” (1879); “Ernest Renan” (1893).

Dufferin and Ava, Marquis of, Frederick Temple Hamilton Blackwood (b. 1826). “Narrative of a Journey from Oxford to Skibbereen” (1848); “Letters from High Latitudes” (1860); “The Honourable Impulsion Gushing-ton;” “Irish Emigration and the Tenure of Land in Ireland;” “Contribution to an Inquiry into the State of Ireland,” etc.; “Speeches Delivered in India” (1890); “Address Delivered at St. Andrews” (1891). Has edited “Songs, Poems, and Verses of Baroness Dufferin, afterwards Countess of Gifford” (1894).

Dufferin and Ava, Marchioness of, Harriot Georgina Blackwood, née Hamilton. “Our Vice-Regal Life in India” (1889); “My Canadian Journal” (1891), etc.


Dugdale, Sir William (b. at Shustoke, Warwickshire, September 12th, 1605; d. February 16th, 1686). “Monasticon Anglicanum” (1656-73, new edition 1846); “Antiquities of Warwickshire” (1656); “Memoirs of English Laws” (1669); “The Ancient Use of Bearing Arms” (1682). Autobiography in second edition of his “History of St. Paul’s” (1658), and with Journal and Correspondence (1827).

Dyce, the Rev. Alexander (b. 1798; d. 1869). “Select Translations of Quintus Smyrnaeus” (1821); “Specimens of the English Poetesses” (1823); “Recollections of the Table Talk of Samuel Rogers” (1838). Is chiefly known for his excellent editions of...
Dykes, Principal James Oswald, D.D. (b. Port Glasgow, 1835). "The Written Word," etc. (1866); "Problems of Faith" (1875); "Sermons" (1881); "The Law of the Ten Words" (1884); "The Gospel According to St. Paul" (1885); "Plain Words on Great Themes" (1892), etc.


Eastlake, Sir Charles Look (b. Plymouth, 1793; d. Florence, December 23rd, 1865). "Materials for a History of Oil Painting" (1847); "Contributions to the Literature of the Fine Arts" (1849). He also edited Kugler's "Handbook of Painting" (1843), and translated Goethe's "Theory of Colours" (1840).


Edwards, Amelia Blandford (b. 1831; d. April 15th, 1892). "My Brother's Wife" (1855); "Hand and

Glove" (1859); "Barbara's History" (1864); "Half a Million of Money" (1865); "Miss Carew" (1868); "Debenham's Vow" (1870); "In the Days of my Youth" (1873); "M. Maurice" (1873); "Untrodden Peaks" (1873); "A Thousand Miles up the Nile" (1877); "Lord Brackenbury" (1880); "Pharaohs, Fellahs, and Explorers" (1891). Also wrote many articles on Egyptology, and translated M. Maspero's "L'Archeologie Egyptienne."

Egerton, George, sэр Mary Charnita Egerton Clairmonte, née Dunne (b. Melbourne, Australia). "Keynotes" (1893); "Discords" (1894); "Fantasias" (1897); "The Wheel of God" (1898).

Elliot, George, Mrs. J. W. Cross, née Marian Evans (b. November 22nd, 1819; d. December 22nd, 1880). Besides translations of Strauss's "Life of Jesus" (1846) and Feuerbach's "Essence of Christianity" (1858), she published: "Scenes of Clerical Life" (1858); "Adam Bede" (1859); "The Mill on the Floss" (1860); "Silas Marner" (1861); "Romola" (1863); "Felix Holt" (1866); "Middlemarch" (1871-72); "Daniel Deronda" (1876); "Impressions of


Ellicott, The Right Rev. Charles John, D.D. (b. Whitwell, near Stamford, April 25th, 1819). "The Life of Our Lord Jesus Christ" (1866); Considerations on the Revision of the English Version of the New Testament (1879); "Present Dangers of the Church" (1877); "Modern Unbelief" (1877); "The Being of God" (1879); "Fundamental Doctrine" (1885), etc. Editor of Commentaries on the Old and the New Testament, etc.


Etherege, Sir George (b. Oxfordshire, 1636; d. Ratisbon, 1694). "The Comical Revenge; or, Love in a Tub"
Fawcett

Evelyn, John (b. Wotton, Surrey, October 31st, 1620; d. February 20th, 1706). "The Brownies, and Other Tales" (1870); "A Flat Iron for a Farthing" (1873); "A Great Emergency, and Other Tales" (1877); "We and the World" (1881); "Old-fashioned Fairy Tales" (1882); "Jackanapes" (1884); "The Story of a Short Life" (1885).

Farquhar, George (b. 1678; d. 1707). "Love and a Bottle" (1698); "The Constant Couple" (1700); "Sir Harry Wildair" (1701); "The Inconstant" (1703); "The Stage Coach" (1704); "The Twin Rivals" (1705); "The Recruiting Officer" (1706); and "The Beaux' Stratagem" (1707). "Works" in 1714.

Farrar, Very Rev. Frederick William, D.D. (b. Bombay, 1831). "Origin of Language;" "Chapters on Language" (1865); "The Fall of Man, and Other Sermons" (1865); "A Lecture on Public School Education" (1867); "Seekers after God" (1869); "Families of Speech" (1870); "The Witness of History to Christ" (1871); "The Silence and Voices of God" (1873); "The Life of Christ" (1874); "Marlborough Sermons" (1876); "Eternal Hope" (1878); "Saintly Workers" (1878); "The Life and Work of St. Paul" (1879); "Mercy and Judgment" (1881); "Early Days of Christianity" (1882); "Solomon" (1887); "Lives of the Fathers" (1889); "The Minor Prophets" (1890); "The Wider Hope" (1890); "The Passion Play at Oberammergau" (1890); "Truths to Live By" (1890); "Darkness and Dawn" (1891); "Social and Present-Day Questions" (1891); "The Voice from Sinai" (1892); "Dawn of Christianity" (1893); "Gathering Clouds" (1896); "The Three Hives" (1896); also "Eric; or, Little by Little," and other stories of school life.


Fenn, George Manville (b. Pimlico, 1831). "Bent, not Broken" (1869); "Double Cunning" (1869); "The Story of Antony Grace" (1887); " Commodore Junk" (1888); "The Last that Loved a Soldier" (1889); "Lady Maude's Mania" (1890); "The Black Bar" (1893); "Fire Island" (1894); "The Tiger Lily" (1894); "The Queen's Scarlet" (1895); "Curse by a Fortune" (1896); "Quicksilver" (1896); "A Crimson Crime" (1899), etc.

Ferguson, Sir Samuel (b. 1810; J. 1880). "The Cromlech on Howth" (1864); "The Lay of the Western Gael" (1865); "Congal, a Poem in Five Books" (1872); "Leabhar Breac" (1876); "Poems" (1880); "Shakespearean Breviaries" (1882); "The Forgiving of the Anchor" (1883).

Ferrier, James Frederick (b. Edinburgh, November, 1808; d. June 11th, 1864). "Institutes of Metaphysics: The Theory of Knowing and Being" (1854); "Lectures on Greek Philosophy" (1864). Edited Works of Professor Wilson.

Ferrier, Susan Edmonston (b. Edinburgh, 1782; d. November 7th, 1854). "Marriage" (1818); "The Inheritance" (1824); and "Destiny; or, The Chief's Daughter" (1831). "Works" in 1841.

Field, Michael (pseudonym of Miss Bradley and Miss Cooper), "Caliirrhoë, etc." (1884); "The Father's Tragedy, etc." (1885); "Brutus Ultor" (1889); "Canute the Great, etc." (1887); "Long Ago" (1896); "The Tragic Mary" (1890); "Sight and Song" (1892); "A Question of Memory," (1893); "Underneath the Bough" (1895); "Attilla, my Attilla" (1895).


Finlay, George, L.L.D. (b. Scotland, 1799; d. January 28th, 1875). "Greece under the Romans" (1849); "History of Greece, from its Conquest by the Crusaders to its Conquest by the Turks" (1851); "History of the Byzantine Empire" (1852); "History of the Byzantine and Greek Empires" (1854); "History of Greece under Otho and Venetian Dominion" (1854); "History of the Greek Revolution" (1861).

Fitzgerald, Edward (b. 1800; d. 1883). Published translations of "Six Dramas of Calderon" (1859); the "Agamemnon;" "Omar Khayyam and Salaman and Absal;" and wrote "Enpharor, a Dialogue on Youth," and "Polybius, a Collection of Wise Sayings and Modern Instances." "Letters and Literary Remains," edited by W. Allis Wright (1890).

Flecknoe, Richard (d. 1678). "Hierothalamium; or, the Heavenly Nuptials of our Blessed Saviour with a Pious Soule" (1626); "The Affections of a Pious Soule unto our Saviour Christ" (1649); "Miscellanies; or, Poems of all Sorts" (1653); "A Relation of Ten Years' Travels in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America" (1654); "Love's Dominion" (1654); "The Diarium or Journal, divided into twelve journals in hurlesque Rhine or Drollery Verse" (1656); "Enigmatical Characters, all taken from the Life" (1658); "The Marriage of Occasions and Britainia" (1659); "Heroic Portraits" (1660); "Loves Kingdom, a Pastoral Tragedy, with a Short Treatise on the English Stage" (1664); "Erminia: a Traged-Comedy" (1665); "The Danoiselles a la Mode, a Comedy" (1667);

FOOTE, Samuel (b. Truro, 1719; d. Dover, October 21st, 1777). "The Diversions of the Morning" (1747); "The Auction of Pictures" (1748); "Taste" (1752); "The Englishman in Paris" (1753); "The Knights" (1754); "The Englishman Returned from Paris" (1756); "The Author" (1757); "The Minor" (1760); "The Orators" (1762); "The Lyar" (1762); "The Tryal of Samuel Foote" (1763); "The Mayor of Garratt" (1764); "The Patron" (1764); "The Commissary" (1765); "Prelude on Opening the Theatre" (1767); "The Devil upon Two Sticks" (1768); "The Lame Lover" (1770); "The Maid of Bath" (1771); "The Nabob" (1772); "Pfisty in Pattens" (1772); "The Cozens" (1774); "The Bankrupt" (1776); "The Capuchin" (1776); "A Trip to Calais" (1778); "Lindamira" (1805); "The Slanderer," and "The Young Hypocrite," "Dramatic Works" in 1778. For Biography, see the "Life" by Cooke (1605), Davies's "Life of Garrick," Boswell's "Life of Johnson," the "Biographia Dramatica," the "Dictionary of National Biography," and Forster's "Essays."
Framil, Robert Edward (b. Gloucester, 1841). "Earl's Den" (1870); "Pearl and Emerald" (1872); "Zelda's Fortune" (1873); "Olympia" (1874); "A Dog and his Shadow" (1876); "Strange Waters" (1878); "Queen Cophetua" (1881); "Romances of the Law" (1889); "Ropes of Sand" (1892); "Jack Doyle's Daughter" (1894), etc.

Freeman, Professor Edward Augustus, D.C.L., LL.D. (b. Harborne, Staffordshire, 1823; d. 1892). "Church Restoration" (1846); "A History of Architecture" (1849); "An Essay on Window Tracery" (1850); "The Architecture of Llandaff Cathedral" (1851); "The History and Conquests of the Saracens" (1856); "Ancient Greece and Mediaeval Italy" in "Oxford Essays" (1858); "The History and Antiquities of St. David's," with Rev. W. B. Jones (1860); "The History of Federal Government" (1863); "The History of the Norman Conquest" (1867–76); "Old English History for Children" (1869); "The Cathedral Church of Wells" (1870); "Historical Essays" (1871–2–3); "Growth of the English Constitution" (1872); "The Unity of History" (1872); "Comparative Politics" (1873); "Disestablishment and Disendowment" (1874); "Historical and Architectural Studies" (1876); "The Ottoman Power in Europe" (1877); "The Reign of William Rufus" (1881); "Some Impressions of the United States" (1883); "The English People in their Home" (1884); "The Practical Bearing of General European History" (1884); "The Methods of Historical Study" (1886); "Chief Periods of European History" (1886); "Exeter" (1887); "Four Oxford Lectures" (1887); "William the Conqueror" (1888); "History of Sicily from the Earliest Times" (1891); "Sicily, Phoenician, Greek, and Roman," (1892); "History of Federal Government in Greece and Italy" (1893); "Studies of Travel" (1893). The fourth volume of the "History of Sicily" appeared in 1895. "Life," by W. E. W. Stephens (1895).

Fremantle, The Hon. and Very Rev. Wm. Henry (a. Swanbourne, Bucks., 1831). "The Gospel of the Secular Life" (1882); "The World as the Subject of Redemption" (1886), etc.


Freud, Professor James Anthony, LL.D. (b. Dartington, Devonshire, April 23rd, 1818; d. October 25th, 1894). "The Shadows of the Clouds" (1847); "The Nemesis of Faith" (1849); "The History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Death of Elizabeth" (1856–70); three series of "Short Studies on Great Subjects" (1869, 1872, and 1877); "The English in Ireland in the Eighteenth Century" (1871–74); "Julius Cesar" (1879); "Bunyan" (1880); "Thomas Carlyle; a History of the First Forty Years of his Life" (1882); "Carlyle's Reminiscences" (1883); "Letters and Memorials of Jane Welsh Carlyle" (1884); "Oceana" (1886); "The English in the West Indies" (1888); "The Two Chiefs of Dunboy" (1889); "Lord Beaconsfield" (1890); "Divorce of Catherine of Aragon" (1891); "The Spanish Story of the Armada," etc. (1892); "Life and Letters of Erasmus" (1894); "English Seamen in the Sixteenth Century" (1895).

Fuller, Thomas (b. 1608; d. August 16th, 1661). "David's Hainous Sinne, Heartie Repentance, Heavie Punishment," a poem (1631); "The Historie of the Holy Warre," (1639–40–42–47-51); "The Holy and Profane States" (1642–48–52–55); "Good Thoughts in Bad Times" (1643); "Good Thoughts in Worse Times" (1646); "Mist Con-
templations in Better Times" (1660); "Andronicus; or, the Unfortunate Politician" (1649); "A Psalmsight of Palestine" (1650); "Abel Redivivus; or, the Dead yet Speaking" (1651); "The Church History of Britain from the Birth of Christ to 1648" (1656); "The Appeal of Injured Innocence" (1659); "The History of the Worthies of England" (1662), etc., etc. "A Selection from the Writings of Fuller" was made by Arthur Broome (1815); see also Charles Lamb's "Works" and Basil Montagu's "Selections." There are "Lives" of Fuller by A. T. Russell (1844) and J. E. Bailey (1874).

Fullerton, Lady Georgina (b. Tixall Hall, Staffs., September 23rd, 1812; d. January 19th, 1885). "Ellen Middleton" (1844); "Grantley Manor" (1847); "Lady-bird" (1852); "Laurentia" (1861); "Too Strange not to be True" (1864); "Constance Sherwood" (1865); "A Stormy Life" (1867); "Mrs. Gerald's Niece" (1869); "Dramas from the Lives of the Saints" (1872); "The Gold-Digger, and other Verses" (1872); "A Will and a Way" (1881). Several biographical works, etc. "Life," by A. Craven.

Galton, Francis, F.R.S. (b. 1822). "The Telotype" (1850); "The Art of Travel" (1855); "Vacation Tourists" (1861); "Meteorographies" (1865); "Hereditary Genius" (1869); "English Men of Science, their Nature and Nurture" (1874); "Inquiries into Human Faculties" (1883); "Record of Family Faculties" (1884); "Experiences on Prehension" (1887); "A Natural Inheritance" (1889); "Finger Prints" (1892).

Gardiner, Professor Samuel Rawson, LL.D. (b. 1829). "The History of England from the Accession of James I. to the Disgrace of Chief Justice Coke" (1863); "Prince Charles and the Spanish Marriage" (1869); "The Personal Government of Charles I." (1877); "England under the Duke of Buckingham and Charles I." (1878); "The Fall of the Monarchy of Charles I." (1879); "The History of the Great Civil War" (1886-91); "History of the Commonwealth and Protectorate," vol. i. (1894). Has edited "The Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution" (1889), and for the Camden Society "The Fortescue Papers" (1871), "The Hamilton Papers" (1880); "Documents Illustrating the Impeachment of the Duke of Buckingham" (1889), etc.

Garnett, Richard, LL.D., C.B. (b. Lichfield, February 27th, 1835). "Io in Egypt, and other Poems" (1859); "Inbigenia in Delphi" (1899); "Poems" (1893); Biographies of Carlyle, Emerson, Milton, etc.


Gaskell, Elizabeth Cleghorn (b. 1810; d. 1865). "Mary Barton" (1848); "Moorland Cottage" (1860); "Cranford" (1853); "Ruth" (1853); "North and South" (1865); "Memoir of Charlotte Bronte" (1857); "Cousin Phyllis" (1857); "Right at Last" (1860); "Silvia's Lovers" (1883); "Wives and Daughters" (unfinished) (1866).
Gay, John (b. near Barnstable, 1688; d. London, December 4th, 1732). "Rural Sports" (1711); "The Shepherd's Week" (1714); "Trivis" (1716); "What d'ye Call It?" (1716); "Three Weekseater Marriage" (1715); "Pablos" (1726); "Beggar's Opera" (1727), etc. Lives by Coxe (1796) and Owen (1864).

Gellie, Rev. John Cunningham, D.D. (b. Edinburgh, 1824). "The Life and Words of Christ" (1877); "The English Reformation" (1879); "Hours with the Bible" (1880); "Old Testament Characters" (1884); "The Holy Land and the Bible" (1887); "The Bible by Modern Light" (1894); "Landmarks of Old Testament History" (1894), etc.

Gibbon, Edward (b. Putney, April 27th, 1737; d. January 16th, 1794). "The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire" (1776-88); "Essais sur l'Etude de la litterature" (1761); "Antiquities of the House of Brunswick" and other miscellaneous works, published, with Memoir, in 1799, under the editorship of John, Lord Sheffield. The Autobiography was afterwards edited by Dean Milman (1839). See Memoir by J. C. Morris (1799), and "Proceedings of the Gibbon Commemoration" (1895).

Gifford, William (b. Ashburton, Devonshire, April, 1756; d. London, December 31st, 1826). "Baviad" (1794); "Maeviad" (1795), etc. Autobiography prefixed to his translation of "Juvenal.

Gilfillan, Rev. George (b. Comrie, Perthshire, 1813; d. August 13th, 1878). "Gallery of Literary Portraits," three series (1845, 1849, 1855); "Bards of the Bible" (1850); "Book of British Poesy" (1851); "Martys, Heroes, and Bards of the Scottish Covenant" (1852); "The Grand Discovery" (1854); "History of a Man's" (1856); "Christianity and Our Era" (1857); "Night" (1867); "Remoter Stars in the Church Sky" (1867); "Modern Christian Heroes" (1869); "Life of Sir W. Scott" (1870); "Comrie and its Neighbourhood" (1872); "Life of Rev. W. Anderson" (1873); "Sketches, Literary and Theological" (1881), etc. Editor of "Library Edition of the Popular Poets and Poetry of Britain," etc.

Ginsburg, Christian, LL.D. (b. Warsaw, 1830). "The Karaites, their History and Literature" (1862); "The Essenenses" (1864); "The Kabalah" (1865); Commentaries, an edition of the Massorah, etc.

Gissing, Algernon (b. Wakefield, November 25th, 1860). "Joy Cometh in the Morning" (1888); "Both of this Parish" (1889); "A Village Hampden" (1890); "A Moorland Idyll" (1891); "A Masquerader" (1892); "At Society's Expense" (1893); "Between Two Opinions" (1893); "A Vagabond in Arts" (1894); "Sport of Stars" (1896).

Gissing, George Robert (b. Wakefield, 1857). "A Life's Morning" (1888); "The Nether World" (1889); "The Emancipated" (1890); "New Grub Street" (1891); "Born in Exile"; "Denzil Querrer" (1892); "The Odd Women" (1893); "In the Year of Jubilee" (1894); "Eve's Ransom"; "The Paying Guest" (1895); "The Whirlpool"; "Human Odds and Ends" (1897); "The Town Traveller" (1898); "The Crown of Life" (1899).

Gladstone, Right Hon. W. E. (b. Liverpool, December 29th, 1809; d. May 19th, 1898). "The State considered in its Relations with the Church" (1838); "Church Principles considered in their Results" (1841); Remarks on recent Commercial Legislation" (1845); "Letters to the Earl of Aberdeen on the State Prosecutions of the Neapolitan Government" (1850-51); Studies on Homer and the Homeric Age" (1858); Wedgwood: an Address" (1863); "Ancient Greece: an Address" (1865); "A Chapter of Autobiography" (1868); "On 'Ecco Homo'" (1868); "Juventus Mundi: Gods and Men of the Heroic Age in Greece" (1869); "The Vatican Decrees" (1874); "Vaticanism" (1875); "Rome and the Latest Fashions in Religion" (1875); "Homeric Synchronism" (1876); "The Turk in Europe" (1876); "Lessons in Massacre" (1877); "Gleanings of Past Years" (1879); "The Irish Question" (1880); "The Impregnable Rock of Holy Scripture" (1890); "Landmarks of Homeric Study" (1890); "An Academic Sketch" (1892); "Horace's Odes and the Carmen Sacerule," translation (1893); "The Psalter" (1895); Edition of Bishop Butler's Works (1896), etc. Collected edition of his Speeches, edited by A. W. Hutton and H. J. Cohen, in progress. See R. H. Hutton's "Sketches of Contemporary Statesmen," "Life" by Barretts Smith (1879); by G. W. E. Russell; and by Sir Wemyss Reid and others (1899).

Godwin, Mary. (See Wollstonecraft).
Godwin, William (b. Wisbech, Cambridgeshire, March 3rd, 1756; d. London, April 7th, 1836). "Sketches of History" (1784); "Political Justice" (1793); "Caleb Williams" (1794); "Life of Lord Chatham"; "Clodesley"; "Damon and Delia"; "Delorsine"; "The Enquirer"; "The Genius of Christianity Unveiled"; "On Population" (1820); "The Herald of Literature"; "The History of the Commonwealth of England"; "Imogen"; "Lives of the Necromancers" (1834); "Mandeville"; "Life of Geoffrey Chaucer" (1803); "St. Leon," and "Thoughts on Man." He also published a Memoir of his wife in 1798. See the "Life" by Kegan Paul (1876), and Leslie Stephen's "Hours in a Library."

Goldsmith, Oliver (b. Pallas, Longford, Ireland, November 10th, 1728; d. London, April 4th, 1774). "Essays" (1758-63); "The Bee" (1759); "An Enquiry into the Present State of Polite Learning" (1759); "Biographies" (Voltaire, 1759; Thomas Parnell, 1760; Bolingbroke, 1770; Richard Nash); "The Citizen of the World" (1760-62); "The Traveller: or, a Prospect of Society" (1764); "The Vicar of Wakefield" (1766); "The Hermit: a Ballad" (1766); "The Good-Natured Man" (1768); "The Deserted Village" (1770); "She Stoops to Conquer" (1773); "Retaliation: a Poem" (1774); "The Captivity: an Oration," some miscellaneous poems and various compilations, including "Memoirs of a Protestant condemned to the Galleys of France for his Religion"; "History of England in a Series of Letters from a Nobleman to his Son"; "A Survey of Experimental Philosophy"; "A Short English Grammar"; a translation of a French "History of Philosophy," a collection of poems for Young Ladies; another collection called " Beauties of English Poetry"; a "Roman History"; a "History of the Earth and of Animated Nature"; a "History of England," a "History of Greece," a translation of Scear's "Comic Romance," and contributions to The Gentleman's Journal, The Lady's Magazine, The Westminster Magazine, The Public Ledger, The Busy Body, The Critical Review, The Monthly Review, and The British Magazine. His life has been written by Sir James Prior (1837), John Forster (1848), W. Irving (1849), W. Black (1879), and Henry Austin Dobson (1889).

Godwin, Harvey, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle (b. King's Lynn, 1818; d. November 25th, 1891). "Memoir of Bishop Mackenzie" (1864); "Essays on the Pentateuch" (1867); "Walks in the Regions of Science and Faith" (1883); "The Foundations of the Creed" (1889), etc.

Gordon-Cumming, Miss Constance Frederica (b. Altyre, May 26th, 1837). "From the Hebrides to the Himalayas" (1879); "At Home in Fiji" (1881); "An Lady's Cruise to a French Man-of-War" (1882); "Fire Fountains" (1883); "Granite Craggs" (1884); "Ptd Cornwall to Egypt" (1885); "Wanderings in China" (1886); "Two Happy Years in Ceylon" (1891), etc.

Gore, the Rev. Canon Charles, (b. 1853). "Roman Catholic Claims" (1886); "The Ministry of the Christian Church" (1888); "The Incarnation of the Son of God" (1891). Editor of and contributor to "Lux Mundi;" also edited G. J. Romanes' "Thoughts on Religion" (1895), etc.

Gosse, Edmund William (b. London, September 21st, 1849). "On Viol and Flute" (1873); "King Erik" (1876); "The Unknown Lover" (1878); "Studies in the Literature of Northern series" (1882); "A Memoir of Cecil Lawson" (1883); "A Critical Essay on George Tinworth" (1883); "Seventeenth-Century Studies" (1883); "The Works of Thomas Gray" (1884); "Firdausi in Exile" (1885); "From Shakespeare to Pope" (1885); "Sir W. Raleigh" (1886); "Northern Studies" (1886); "Life of William Congreve" (1887); "History of Eighteenth-Century Literature" (1888); "Life of P. H. Gosse" (his father) (1890); "On Viol and Flute, Poems (collected)" (1890); "Robert Browning: Personalia" (1890); "Gossip in a Library" (1891); "The Jacobean Poets" (1891); "The Secret of Narcisse" (1892); "Questions at Issue" (1893); "In Russet and Silver"; poems (1894); "The Works of L. T. Beddoes" (1894); "Critical Kit-Kats" (1896); "Life of Dome" (1899).

Grand, Madame Sarah, née Mrs. Frances E. MacFaul. "Ideals" (1889); "A Domestic Experiment" (1894); "Singularly Deluded" (1893); "The Heavenly Twins" (1893); "Our Manifold Nature" (1894); "The Beth Book" (1897).

Grant, James (b. Edinburgh, August 1st, 1822; d. 1897). "The Romance of War; or, Highlanders in Spain" (1846); "Highlanders of Belgium" (1847); "The Adventures of an Alde-de-Camp" (1848); "Memoirs of Kirkcaldy of Grange" (1849); "Walter Fenton" (1850); "Edinburgh Castle" (1850); "Bothwell; or, the Days of Mary, Queen of Scots" (1851); "Memoirs of Sir John Hepburn, Marshal of France, and Colonel of the Scots Brigade" (1851); "Jane Seton; or, the King's Advocate" (1853); "Philip Rollo; or, the Scottish Musketeers" (1854); "Frank Hilton; or, the Queen's Own" (1855); "The Yellow Frigate" (1855); "The Phantom Regiment" (1856); "Harry Ogilvie; or, the Black Dragon" (1856); "Laura Everingham" (1857); "Memoirs of the Marquis of Montrose" (1858); "Arthur Blane; or, the Hundred Cuirassiers" (1858); "The Cavaliers of Fortune" (1858); "Lucy Arden: a Tale of 1715" (1859); "Legends of the Black Watch" (1859); "Mary of Lorraine" (1860); "Oliver Ellis; or, the Fusiliers" (1861); "Dick Rodney; or, the Adventures of an Eton Boy" (1861); "The Captain of the Guard" (1862); "The Adventures of Rob Roy" (1863); "Letty Hyde's Lovers" (1863); "Second to None" (1864); "The King's Own Borderers" (1865); "The Constable of France" (1866); "The White Cockade; or, Faith and Fortitude" (1867); "First Love and Last Love" (1868); "The Secret Dispatch" (1868); "The Girl He Married" (1869); "Jack Manly, his Adventures" (1870); "Lady Wedderburn's Wish" (1870); "Only an Ensign" (1871); "Under the Red Dragon" (1871); "British Battles on Land and Sea" (1873); "Shall I Win Her?" (1874); "Fairer than a Fairy" (1874); "One of the Six Hundred" (1876); "Morley Ashton" (1876); "Six Years Ago" (1877); "Old and New Edinburgh," and other works.

Gray, Thomas (b. London, December 26th, 1716; d. Cambridge, July 30th, 1771). "Ode on a Distant Prospect of Eton College" (1742); "Ode on Spring," "Hymn to Adversity," "Elegy written in a Country Churchyard" (1747); "The Alliance of Education and Government;" "Ode to Vicissitude," "The Progress of Poesy," and "The Bard" (1757); "Ode on the Installation of the Duke of Grafton to the Chancellorship of the University of Cambridge" (1769); and some minor pieces. His poems have been edited by Gilbert Wakefield (1786), Mitford (1784-85), Moutrie (1847), E. W. Gosse (1884), and several others. The standard biography is that by Mason, published in 1778. There is another by Gosse, in the English Men of Letters series. For criticism, see Johnson's "Lives of the Poets," Hazlitt's "Lectures on the English Poets," Roscoe's "Essays," Drake's "Literary Hours," Brydges' "Censures Literaria," and other works.

Green, John Richard (b. 1837; d. 1882). "A Short History of the English People" (1874); "A History of the English People" (1877-80); "The Making of England" (1882); "The Conquest of England" (1884).

Green, Mrs. John Richard, née Stopford (b. Kells, co. Meath). "Henry the Second" (1888); "Town Life in the Fifteenth Century" (1894).


Greene, Robert (b. Norwich, 1500; d. September 3rd, 1592). A full catalogue of this writer's works may be found in Lowndes's "Bibliographer's Manual." Romances — "Menaphon" (1587); "Pandosto, the Triumph of Time; or, the History of Doraustus and Faunia" (1588); "A Pair of Turtle Doves; or, the Tragicall History of Ballora and Fidelio" (1606); "The History of Arbaso, King of Denmark" (1617). Autobiography—"Greene's Never Too Late" (1590); "Farewell to Folly" (1591); "Greene's Great's worth of Wit, bought with a Million of Repentance" (1592); "Greene's Vision" (1692); "The Repentance of Robert Greene" (1692). Plays — "Mammilia" (1583); "The Honourable Historie of Frier Bacon and Frier Bongay" (1594); "The Historie of Orlando Furioso" (1694); "Comical Historie of Alphonsum, King of Arragon;" "A Looking-Glasse for London and England", (with Lodge, 1594); "The Scottish Historie of James IV." (1698). Miscellaneous —

Greg, William Rathbone (b. 1809, d. 1881). "Why are Women Redund- ant?" (1869); "Essays on Political and Social Science," "'Enigmas of Life" (1872); "Literary and Social Judgments," "Political Problems," "The Creed of Christendom" (3rd edition, 1872); "The Great Duel, its Meaning and Results," "Truth versus Edification," "Rocks Ahead: or, Warnings of Cassandra" (1874); "Mistaken Aims and Attainable Ideals of the Artisan Class" (1876); "Literary and Social Judgments" (1877); "Miscellaneous Essays" (1881-82).


Grote, George (b. Clay Hill, Becken- ham, November 17th, 1794; d. London, June 18th, 1871). "The Essentials of Parliamentary Reform" (1831); "The History of Greece" (1846-56); "Plato and other Companions of Sokrates" (1865); "A Review of Mill's Examination of Sir W. Hamilton" (1868); "Aristotle" (1872). See "Life" by his wife (1873), and "Minor Works" (1873).

Grove, Sir George, D.C.L. (b. Clap- ham, 1820). "Beethoven and his Nine Symphonies" (1896). Has edited Mac- millan's Magazine, and the "Dictionary of Music and Musicians" (1879-89). to which he was one of the chief con- tributors, as also to Smith's "Dictionary of the Bible."

Grundy, Sydney (b. Manchester, 1848). "The Days of his Vanity" (1876). Has also written many plays.

Guthrie, Thomas, D.D. (b. Brechin, Forfarshire, 1803; d. February 24th, 1873). "The Gospel in Ezekiel" (1855); "The City: its Sins and Sorrows" (1857); "Christ and the Inheritance of the Saints" (1858); "Seed-time and Harvest of Ragged Schools" (1860); "Speaking to the Heart" (1862); "The Angels' Song" (1865); "The Parables" (1866); "Out of Harness" (1870); "Studies of Character from the Old Testament" (1868 and 1870); "Sundays Abroad" (1871); etc. Autobiography, with Memoir, by his sons (1874-75).

H

Haggard, H. Rider (b. June 22nd, 1856). "Cetewayo and his White Neigh- bours" (1882); "Dawn" (1884); "The Witch's Head," "King Solomon's Mines" (1885); "She" (1886); "Jess," "Allan Quatermain" (1887); "Mr. Meeson's Will," "Maiwa's Revenge," "Colonel Quaritch, V.C." (1888); "Allan's Wife, and other Tales," "Cleopatra" (1889); "Beatrice" (1890); "The World's Desire," with Andrew Lang (1890); "Eric Brighteyes" (1891); "Nada the Lily" (1892); "Montezuma's Daughter" (1893); "Dawn" (1894); "The People of the Mist," "Joua Haste" (1895); "The Wizard" (1896); "Dr. Thorne" (1898); "Swallow," "A Farmer's Year" (1899).

Hake, Thomas Gordon, M.R.C.P. (b. 1809; d. 1895). "The Firomides" (1839); "Vates" (1840); "The World's Epitaph" (1866); "Madeline, etc." (1871); "Parables and Tales" (1872); "New Symbols," "Legends of the Morrow" (1878); "Maiden Ecstasy" (1880); "The Serpent Play" (1883); "The New Serpent" (1886); "Memoirs of Eighty Years" (1892); "Selected Poems" (1894).

Hakluyt, Richard (b. 1553; d. 1616). Voyages published in the following order:—(1) "Divers Voyages touching the Discoverie of America and the Lands adjacent unto the Same" (1602); (2) "Four Voyages unto Florida" (1587); and (3) "The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Dis-
Hall, Samuel Carter (b. 1801; d. March 16th, 1889). "Ireland" (1841-43); "Poems" (1850); "Book of the Thames" (1859); "Book of South Wales," etc. (with Mrs. Hall) (1861); "Memories of Great Men and Women of the Age" (1870); "A Memory of T. Moore" (1879); "Retrospect of a Long Life" (1883), etc.

Hallam, Henry (b. Windsor, 1777; d. Penhurst, January 21st, 1859). "View of Europe during the Middle Ages" (1818); "Constitutional History of England" (1827); "An Introduction to the Literature of Europe" (1837-39), and various essays in The Edinburgh Review. See sketch of his "Life" by Dean Milman in "Transactions of the Royal Society," vol. x.

Hamerton, Philip Gilbert (b. Lancashire, Shaw, Lancashire, September 10th, 1834; d. November 1894). "A Painter's Camp in the Highlands" (1862); "Contemporary French Painters" (1867); "Etching and Etchers" (1869); "Wanderholme" (1869); "The Intellectual Life" (1873); "Life of Turner" (1878); "Modern Frenchmen" (1878); "The Graphic Arts" (1882); "Human intercourse" (1884); "Landscape" (1885); "Imagination in Landscape Painting" (1887); "The Saone: A Summer Voyage" (1887); "French and English" (1889); "Portfolio Papers" (1889); "Drawing and Engraving" (1892); "Man in Art" (1892); "Present State of the Fine Arts in France" (1892).

Hamilton, Sir William (b. Glasgow, March 3rd, 1791; d. 1856). Author of "Discussions on Philosophy" (1852); and of lectures on metaphysics and logic published by Professors Mansel and Veitch in 1859-60. Edited the works of Reid with Notes and Dissertations (1846). See Veitch's "Memoirs" and Ueberweg's "History of Philosophy."

Bruce (b. Bodmin, April 27th, 1824; d. August 14th, 1893). "The Story of the Campaign of Sebastopol" (1855); "Wellesley's Career" (1860); "The Operations of War" (1866); "Voltaire" (1877); "National Defence" (1889); "Shakespeare's Funeral, and Other Papers" (1889); "The War in the Crimea" (1890), etc. "Life," by Alexander Innes Shand (1895).

Hanna, Rev. Professor William, LL.D. (b. 1808; d. May 24th, 1892). "Notes on a Visit to Hayti" (1836); "On Religion" (1857); "Wycliffe and the Huguenots" (1860); "Last Days of Our Lord's Passion" (1862); "The Forty Days After Our Lord's Resurrection" (1863); "Earlier Years of Our Lord's Life on Earth" (1864); "The Passion Week" (1866); "The Ministry in Galilee" (1868); "Our Lord's Life on Earth" (1869); "The Close of the Ministry" (of Jesus Christ) (1869); "Wars of the Huguenots" (1871). Edited The North British Review.

Hannay, James (b. 1827; d. 1873). "Biscuits and Grog" (1848); "A Clare Cup" (1848); "King Dobbs" (1848); "Hearts are Trumps" (1849); "Singleton Fontmoy" (1850); "Sketches in Ultramarine" (1853); "Satire and Satirists" (1854); "Eustace Conyers" (1855); "Essays from the Quarter Ly" (1861); "A Course of English Literature" (1866); and "Studies on Thackeray" (1869). Edited The Edinburgh Courant.

Hardy, Miss Izia Duffus (b. Enfield). "Between Two Fires" (1873); "Glencairn" (1876); "Only a Love Story" (1877); "A Broken Faith" (1878); "Friend and Lover" (1880); "Love, Honour, and Obed" (1881); "The Love That He Passed By" (1884); "Between Two Oceans" (1884); "Hearts or Diamonds" (1885); "Oranges and Alligators" (1886); "The Girl He Did Not Marry" (1887); "Love in Idleness" (1887); "A New Othello" (1890); "A Woman's Loyalty" (1893); "A Buried Sin" (1893), etc.

Hardy, Thomas (b. Dorsetshire, June 2nd, 1840). "Under the Greenwood Tree" (1872); "A Pair of Blue Eyes" (1873); "Far from the Madding Crowd" (1874); "The Hand of Ethelberta" (1876); "The Return of the Native" (1878); "The Trumpet Major" (1890); "A Laodicean" (1881); "Two on a Tower" (1882); "The Mayor of Casterbridge" (1886); "The Wood-
Hare, Augustus John Cuthbert (b. 1834). "Epitaphs from Country Churchyards" (1856); "Walks in Rome" (1871); "Memorials of a Quiet Life" (1872); "Wanderings in Spain" (1873); "Days Near Rome" (1875); "Cities of Northern and Central Italy" (1876); "Walks in London" (1878); "Cities of Southern Italy and Sicily" (1883); "Cities of Central and Northern Italy" (1884); "Venice" (1884); "Studies in Russia" (1885); "Sketches in Holland and Scandinavia" (1885); "Paris" (1887); "North-Eastern France" (1890); "South-Eastern France" (1890); "South-Western France" (1890); "Memorials of Charlotte, Countess Canning, and Louise, Marchioness of Waterford" (1893); "Sussex" (1894); "Life and Letters of Maria Edgeworth" (1894); "The Story of My Life" (1896).

Hare, Rev. John Julius (b. 1793; d. 1855). "The Victory of Faith," etc. (1840); "Mission of the Comforter," etc. (1846); "Guesses at Truth," with A. W. Hare (1847); "Vindication of Luther" (1855); "Charges to the Clergy of the Archdeaconry of Lewes" (1856); translated (with Connap Thirlwall) Niebuhr's "History of Rome," etc.

Harrington, Sir John (b. 1561; d. 1612). "Orlando Furioso, translated into Heroical English Verse" (1991); "The Metamorphosis of Ajax" (1996); "The Englishman's Doctor; or, the School of Salerne" (1609); "The Most Elegant and Witty Epigrams of Sir J. H." (1615).

Harrison, Frederic (b. London, October 18th, 1831). "The Meaning of History" (1862); "England and France" (1866); "Questions for a Reformed Parliament" (1867); "Order and Progress" (1875); a translation of Counte's "Social Statues" (1875); "The Present and the Future" (1880); "Martial Law in Cabul" (1880); "Lectures on Education" (1883); "On the Choice of Books" (1886); "Oliver Cromwell" (1888); "Early Victorian Literature n" (1889); "William the Silent" (1897), etc.

Hayward, Edwin, D.D. (b. Derby, 1835; d. November 11th, 1889). "Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford" (1873); "Organisation of Early Christian Churches" (1881); "Progress in Theology" (1885); "Study of Ecclesiastical History" (1885); "Growth of Church Institutions" (1887); "Studies in Biblical Greek" (1889).
Writers." (1889). He also translated Goethe's "Faust." (1883), edited the Law Magazine, and contributed constantly to the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews. See his "Correspondence." (1889).

**Hazitt, William** (b. Maidstone, April 10th, 1778; d. September 15th, 1830). "An Essay on the Principles of Human Action" (1805); "Free Thoughts on Public Affairs" (1806); "A Reply to Malthus" (1807); "The Eloquence of the British Senate" (1807); "A New Grammar of the English Tongue" (1810); "Memoirs of Thomas Holcroft" (1816); "Characters of Shakespeare's Plays" (1817); "The Round Table" (1817); "A View of the English Stage" (1818); "Lectures on the English Poets" (1818); "Lectures on the English Comic Writers" (1819); "Political Essays" (1819); "Table Talk" (1821); "Lectures on the Dramatic Literature of the Age of Elizabeth." (1821); "Characteristics in the Manner of Rochefoucauld's Maxims" (1823); "Liber Amoris; or, the New Pygma-" (1823); "Notes of a Journey through France and Italy." (1825); "The Spirit of the Age; or, Contemporary Portraits." (1825); "Select Poets of Great Britain." (1825); "The Plain Speaker; or, Opinions on Books, Men, and Things." (1826); "The Life of Napoleon Bonaparte." (1828); "Conversations with James Northcote." (1830); and "A Life of Titian." (1830). See the "Life" by his grandson (1867), and the "Litterary Remains," with the first Lord Lyttoun's Introduction, and Stephen's "Hours in a Library.

**Head, Sir Francis Bond** (b. near Rochester, 1793; d. July 23rd, 1875). "Rough Notes on the Pampas" (1826); "A Life of Bruce the Traveller." (1830); "Bubbles from the Brunnen of Nassau." (1833); "The Emigrant." (1846); "The Defenceless State of Britain." (1850); "A Faggot of French Sticks." (1851); "A Fortnight in Ireland." (1852); "Descriptive Essays." (1857); "The Horse and his Rider." (1860); "The Royal Engineer." (1860), etc.


**Helps, Sir Arthur** (b. 1817; d. London, March 7th, 1875). "Thoughts in the Cloister and the Crowd." (1855); "Essays written in the Intervals of Business." (1841); "Friends in Council." (1841, 1859); "King Henry II," an historical drama (1849); "Catherine Douglas," a tragedy (1843); "The Claims of Labour." (1846); "Companions of my Solitude." (1851); "A History of the Spanish Conquest of America." (1855-61); "Outris, the Serf." (1858); "Realms." (1869); "Life of Pizarro." (1869); "Casimir Maremma." (1870); "Brevia: Short Essays and Aphorisms." (1870); "Conversations on War and General Culture." (1871); "Thoughts upon Government." (1871); "Life of Cortez." (1871); "Ivan de Biron." (1874); and "Social Pressure." (1874).

**Hemans, Felicia Dorothea** (b. 1794; d. 1835). "Early Blossoms of Spring." (1808); "England and Spain; or, Valour and Patriotism." (1808); "The Domestic Affections." (1812); "Restoration of the Works of Art in Italy." (1817); "Modern Greece." (1817); "Meeting of Wallace and Bruce." (1819); "The Sceptic." (1820); "Dartmoor." (1821); "Welsh Melodies." (1822); "Siege of Valencia." (1823); "The Forest Sanctuary." (1826); "Records of Woman." (1828); "Songs of the Affections." (1830); "National Lyrics." (1834); "Hymns of Childhood." (1834); "Scenes and Hymns of Life." (1834); "Poetical Remains." (1836).


Henty, George Alfred (b. 1832). "The March to Magdala" (1869); "All But Lost" (1869); "Out on the Pampas" (1870); "The Young Franc-Tireurs" (1871); "The Young Colonist" (1874); "The Young Colonist" (1884); "Condemned as a Nihilist" (1882); "Wulf the Saxon"; "In the Heart of the Rockies" (1894); "At Agincourt" (1895); "With Cochran of the Dauntless" (1896); "The Queen's Cup" (1897); "Won by the Sword," "No Surrender" (1899), etc.

Herbert, George (b. 1593; d. 1632). "The Temple" (1631); "The Country Parson" (1652), etc. See the "Lives by Izaak Walton (1670) and Duyckinck (1853); also the edition of his Works, with a memoir by A. B. Grosart (1875).


Herschel, Sir John Frederick William (b. 1792; d. 1871). "A Preliminary Discourse on the Study of Natural Philosophy" (1830); "A Treatise on Astronomy" (1833); "Results of Astronomical Observations made during the Years 1834-38 at the Cape of Good Hope" (1847); "Outlines of Astronomy" (1849); "A Manual of Scientific Enquiry" (1849); "Essays from the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews" (1857).

Heywood, John (b. 1506; d. 1565). Works: "The Play of Love" (1553); "A Merry Play betweene Johan the Husband, Tyb the Wife, and St. Johan the Prostyr" (1553); "A Merry Play betwenee the Pardoner and the Friere, the Curate and Nebour Prattle" (1553); "Of Gentylnes and Noblyte, a Dialogue" (1555); "A Dialogue, etc." (1546); "The Spider and the Fie" (1556); "A Breve Balet" (1557); "The Play called the Foure P's" (1569); "A Balade," etc., in MS. Harl.; "Dialogue of Wit and Folly," in Fairholt's edition; "Poetical Dialogue," etc., in MS. Harl., Brit. Mus.; "A Description of a Most Noble Ladye." in MS. Harl.

Hinkson, Mrs. Katherine, née Tyuan (b. Dublin, 1861). "Louise de la Vallière," etc. (1885); "Shamrocks" (1887); "A Nun, her Friends, and her Order" (1891); "Ballads and Lyrics" (1891); "A Cluster of Nuts"; "Cuckoo Songs" (1894); "Miracle Plays"; "Thee Way of a Maid" (1895); "An Isle in the Water"; "The Course of True Love"; "A Lover's Breast-knot"; "Oh, what a Plague is Love" (1896); "The Wind in the Trees" (1898), etc.

Hinton, James, M.R.C.S. (b. 1822; d. 1875). "Man and His Dwelling-place" (1859); "Life in Nature" (1862); "Mystery of Pain" (1860); "Selections from MSS." (1870-74); "Chapters on the Art of Thinking" (1879); and various medical works. "Life" by Miss Jane Ellice Hopkins (1878).

Hinton, Rev. J. Howard (b. March 24th, 1791; d. December 17th, 1873). "Voluntary Principle in the United States" (1851); "Acquaintance with God" (1856); "God's Government of Man" (1856); "Redemption" (1859); "Tour in Holland and North Germany" (1860); "Moderate Calvinism Re-examined" (1861); "Theological Works" (1864), etc.

Hobbes, John Oliver, who Mrs. Pearl Cruigie (b. 1867). "Some Emotions and a Moral" (1891); "The Sinner's Comedy" (1892); "A Bundle of Life" (1893); "A Study in Temptations" (1893); "The Gods, Some Mortals, and Lord Wickenham" (1895); "The Herb-Moon" (1896); "The School for Saints" (1897); "Osborn and Ursyne" (1899).

Hobbes, Thomas (b. Malmsbury, April 5th, 1888; d. December 4th, 1879). "The Wonders of the Peak," a poem (1636); "De Cive" (1646); "Human Nature" (1650); "De Corpore Politico" (1650); "Levithan" (1651); "Liberty and Necessity" (1654); "Decamerou Physiologicum" (1678); "The Behemoth," a free translation of Aristotle's "Rhetoric," a translation of Homer into English verse; and his own "Life, in Latin verse (1872). See also the "Life" by Blackburne (1881) Complete Works by Sir W. Molesworth (1842-45).

Hodder, Edwin (b. Staines, 1837). "Heroes of Britain" (1878-80); "Cities of the World" (1881-84); "Life and Work of the Seventh Earl of Shaftesbury" (1886); "Life of Samuel Morley" (1887); "Sir George Burns" (1890); "George Fife Angus" (1891); "History of South Australia" (1893); "John MacGregor: 'Rob Roy'" (1894); "George Smith of Coalville." (1896).

Hoey, Mrs. Frances Sarah (b. 1830). "A House of Cards" (1888); "Falsey True" (1870); "A Golden Sorrow" (1872); "Out of


Hope, Anthony, ever Anthony Hope Hawkins (b. 1863). "A Man of Mark" (1890); "Father Stafford" (1891); "Mr. Witt's Widow" (1892); "A Change of Air," "Sport Royal," "Half a Hero" (1893); "The Prisoner of Zenda," "The God in the Car," "The Dolly Dialogues" (1894); "Chronicles of Count Antonio," "Comedies of Courtship" (1895); "The Heart of Princess Ora" (1896); "Phroso" (1897); "Simon Dale," "Rupert of Hentzau" (1898); "The King’s Mirror" (1899). 

Horne, George Bishop of Norwich (b. 1730; d. 1792). "Commentary of the Psalms" (1770), etc.

Horne, Richard Hengist (b. London, 1803; d. 1884). "Cosmo de Medici" (1837); "The Death of Marlowe" (1838); "Exposition of the False Medium and Barriers excluding Men of Genius from the Public" (1838); "Gregory the Seventh," a tragedy (1840); "A Life of Napoleon" (1841); "Orion, an Epic Poem" (1843); "A New Spirit of the Age" (1844); "Ballads and Romances" (1846); "Judas Iscariot" (1849); "The Dreamer and the Worker" (1851); "Undeveloped Characters of Shakespeare;" "Australian Facts and Prospects;" and "Laura Dibalzo" (1890). 

Hornung, Ernest William (b. Middlebrough, June 7th, 1866). "A Bride from the Bush" (1890); "Under Two Skies" (1892); "Tiny Luttrell" (1893);
Howe, John (b. 1885). "History of the Romans" (1884); "Inscription and the Bible"; "The Book of Proverbs" (1888); "Revelation and the Bible" (1892); "Verbum Dei" (1893); "The Cartoons of St. Mark" (1894); "The Apostles' Creed," etc. (1895); "John Howe: "Four Pillars of the Home: "On the Art of Living Together" (1890).

Houghton, Richard Monckton Milnes, Baron (b. 1809; d. 1885). "Memorials of a Tour in Greece" (1839); "Memorials of a Residence on the Continent" (1839); "Poems of Many Years" (1858); "Poetry for the People" (1840); "Poems, Legendary and Historical" (1844); "The Life, Letters, and Literary Remains" (1848); "Bewelliana" (1855); "Essays on Reform" (1867); "On Monographs, Personal and Social" (1873); "Life" by Wemyss Reid (1890).

Howe, John (b. 1630; d. 1706). "The Living Temple" (1766-1769); "The Redeemer's Tears" (1868); "The Call and Sober Inquiry concerning the Possibility of a Trinity in the Godhead" (1695); "The Blessedness of the Righteous," "The Redeemer's Dominion over the Invisible World: ""Delighting in God" (1700). See the "Lives" by Calamy, Hunt (1823), Rogers (1836), and Horton (1890).

Howell, James (b. 1594; d. 1666). "Dendrologia; or, the Vocal Forest" (1640); "Instructions for Forraine Travell" (1642); "Epistole Ho-elliane" (1645-55); "A Perfect Description of the People and Country of Scotland" (1649); "Londonopolis, an Historiall Discourse or Pleruation of the City of London and of Westminster" (1657); "Poems upon Divers Emergent Occasions" (1664). See "Athenae Oxonienses," "Biographia Britannica," the "Dictionary of National Biography," and Hallam's "Literature of Europe."


Howitt, William (b. 1795; d. 1879). "The Book of the Season" (1831); "The History of Priestcraft" (1835); "The Rural Life of England" (1837); "Student Life in Germany" (1840); "The Rural and Domestic Life of Germany" (1840); "The Aristocracy of England" (1846); "The Haunts and Homes of British Poets" (1847); "The Man of the People" (1860); "The Ruined Castles and Abbeys of England" (1861); "The History of the Supernatural" (1853); "The Mad War Planet, and other Poems" (1871), etc.

Hogson, John Saul, Dean of Chester (b. 1816; d. December 15th, 1888). "The Life and Epistles of St. Paul," with W. J. Conybeare (1852); "The Miracles of Christ" (1871-77); "Chester as It Was" (1872); "The River Dee, its Aspect and History" (1875); "Horse Petrines" (1880).

Hughes, Thomas (b. 1823; d. 1896). "Tom Brown's School Days" (1856); "Tom Brown at Oxford" (1861); "The Scouring of the White Horse" (1858); "Alfred the Great" (1869); "The Memoirs of a Brother" (1873); "Our Old Church" (1879); "The Manliness of Christ" (1879); "Memoir of Daniel Macmillan" (1882); "A Manual for Co-operators" (1881); "Gone to Texas" (1884); "Memoir of Bishop Fraser" (1887); "David Livingstone" (1889); and sundry miscellaneous.

Hume, David (b. Edinburgh, April 26th, 1711; d. Edinburgh, August 26th, 1776). "Treatise of Human Nature" (1738); "Essays, Moral, Political, and Literary" (1741-42); an "Inquiry Concerning Human Understanding" (1748); an "Inquiry Concerning the Principles of Morals" (1751); "Political Discourse" (1761); "The History of England" (1754, 1756, 1759, and 1761); and the "Natural History of Religion" (1755). See the "Autobiography," edited by Adam Smith (1789); and the "Lives" by Pratt (1777), Dalrymple (1875), Ritchie (1807), and Hill Burton (1846). "Philosophical Works" (1875). See Huxley's monograph (1879).

Hunt, James Henry Leigh (b. Southgate, Middlesex, October 19th, 1784; d. August 28th, 1859). "The Feast of the Poets" (1814); "The Descent of Liberty" (1815); "Bacchus in Tuscany" (1816); "Hero and Leander" (1816); "Francesca da Rimini" (1816); "Ultra-Crepidarius" (1819); "Amynatas" (1820); "Recollections of Lord Byron" (1828); "Sir Ralph Esher"
and Lord Nelson" (1889); "Victoria, Queen and Empress" (1893); "A Book of Recollections" (1893); etc.

**Jeffries, Richard** (b. Wiltshire, 1848; d. 1887). "The Scarlet Shawl" (1874); "Restless Human Hearts" (1875); "World's End" (1877); "The Gamekeeper at Home" (1878); "Wild Life in a Southern County" (1879); "The Amateur Poacher" (1879); "Hodge and his Masters" (1880); "Greene Ferne Farm" (1880); "Round About a Great Estate" (1880); "Wood Magic" (1881); "Bevis" (1882); "The Story of My Heart" (1883); "Nature Near London" (1883); "Red Deer" (1884); "The Dewy Morn" (1884); "Life of the Fields" (1884); "The Open Air" (1885); "After London" (1885); "Amaryllis at the Fair" (1887); "Field and Hedgerow, essays collected by Mrs. Jefferies" (1889); "The Toilers of the Field" (1892); "Eulogy" by Walter Besant (1888) and "Life" by H. S. Salt (1894).


**Jerome, Jerome Klapka** (b. Warsaw, May 2nd, 1861). "On the Stage and Off" (1885); "Barbara" (1886); "Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow" (1886); "Sunset" (1888); "Stageland" (1889); "Three Men in a Boat" (1889); "Diary of a Pilgrim"; "Told After Supper" (1891); "Novel Notes" (1893); "John Ingerfield, etc." (1894); "Sketches in Lavender" (1897); "Second Thoughts of an Idle Fellow" (1898).

**Jerrold, Douglas William** (b. London, January 3rd, 1803; d. June 8th, 1857). "Black-eyed Susan" (1829); "The Rent Day" (1832); "Men of Character" (1838); "Cakes and Ale" (1841); "The Story of a Feather" (1843); "Mrs. Candle's Curtain Lectures" (1845); "Punch's Complete Letter Writer" (1846); "The Chronicles of Clovernook" (1846); "A Man made of Money" (1849); "The Catspaw" (1850); "Retired from Business" (1851); and "A Heart of Gold" (1854). His "Works" have been published in a collected form. "Life" (1858).

**Jessopp, Rev. Augustus, D.D.** (b. O'Heshunt, 1824). "Norwich School Sermons" (1864); "One Generation of a Norfolk House" (1878); "History of the Diocese of Norwich" (1884); "A Racy for Better for Worse" (1887); "The Coming of the Friars, and other Historical Essays" (1888); "Trials of a Country Parson" (1890); "Studies by a Recluse" (1892); "Random Roaming, etc." (1894). Editor of "Visitations of the Diocese of Norwich" (1888).

**Johnson, Samuel, LL.D.** (b. Lichfield, September 18th, 1709; d. London, December 13th, 1784). "London" (1738); "The Life of Richard Savage" (1744); "Miscellaneous Observations on the Tragedy of Hamlet, with Remarks on Hamner's Edition of Shakespeare" (1745); "The Vanity of Human Wishes" (1749); "Irene" (1749); "Rasselas" (1759); "A Visit to the Hebrides" (1773); "Dictionary of the English Language" (1775); and "The Lives of the Poets" (1779-81); besides writing The Idler, a weekly essay in The Universal Chronicle (1759-60), and nearly the whole of The Rambler. His edition of Shakespeare appeared in 1765. See the "Lives" by Towers (1789), Hawkins (1787), Bowtell (1791), Anderson (1795), and Russell (1847); also Carlyle's "Essays." Leslie Stephen's monograph (1878); Matthew Arnold's introduction to "The Lives of the Poets" (1879); Birkbeck Hill's "Dr. Johnson, his Friends and his Critics" (1879); the same author's edition of "Bowtell's Life of Johnson," etc.

**Jones, Henry Arthur** (b. 1851). "Saints and Sinners* (1891); "The Crusaders" (1893); "Judah" (1894); and many other plays: "Renaissance of the English Drama" (1895); "Michael and his Lost Angel" (1896).

**Jonson, Ben** (b. Westminster, 1574; d. August 6th, 1637). "Every Man in his Humour" (1600); "Every Man out of his Humour" (1600); "Cynthia's Revels", (1600); "The Poetaster" (1601); "Sejanus" (1603); "Eastward-Hoe" (with Chapman and Marston) (1605); "Volpone" (1605); "Epicoene, or, the Silent Woman" (1609); "The Alchemist" (1610); "Catiline" (1611); "Bartholomew Fair" (1614); "The Devil's ass" (1616); "The Forest" (1616); "The Staple of News" (1625); "The New Inn" (1630); "The Magnetic Lady" (1632); and "The Tale of a Tub" (1633); besides his unfinished pastoral, "The Sad Shepherd" (1637); various Masques; "Underwoods"; "Timber"; a "Grammar" and many miscellaneous poems and translations. See Lowndes's "Manual." His Works were
published in 1616-31, 1640, 1641, 1692, 1716, 1746, 1816 (Gifford), 1888 (Proctor), 1875 (Cunningham). See the "Biographies" by Chetwood (1765), Gifford (1816), Proctor (1898), Cunningham and Bell (1879), and J. A. Symonds (1887), and criticism by the two latter, Hazlitt ("'Comic Writers'), Leigh Hunt ("'Wit and Humour," "Imagination and Fancy," and "Men, Women, and Books"), Swinburne's " Study" (1889); the "Dictionary of English Biography," and Morley's "English Writers," vols. x. and xi.

Jowett, Rev. Benjamin, LL.D. (b. Camberwell, 1817; d. October 1st, 1893). "Epistles of St. Paul to the Thessalonians, Galatians, and Romans" (1855); Translations of Thucydides (1881), Aristotle (1885), Plato (1892), etc. " Life" (1897).

K

Kaye, Sir John William (b. London, 1814; d. July 24th, 1870). "History of the War in Afghanistan" (1851); "The Administration of the East India Company" (1855); Biographies of " Lord Metcalfe" (1854). "Sir George Tucker" (1854), and "Sir John Malcolm" (1856). "Christianity in India" (1859); "A History of the Sepoy War, 1857-58" (1864-70); "Lives of Indian Officers" (1867); and "Essays of an Optimist" (1870).

Keats, John (b. London, October 29th, 1795; d. Rome, February 23rd, 1820). Published " Poems" (1817); " Endymion" (1818); and "Hyperion" (1820). See the "Life" by Lord Houghton (1848), Colvin's "Keats" in the English Men of Letters series (1887), and W. M. Rossetti's "Keats" (1887). For criticism, see Jeffrey's and Matthew Arnold's "Essays," Rossetti's edition of the " Poems," Buxton Forman's "Poetical Works and other Writings of John Keats" (1883), and Dr. R. Bridges' "John Keats" (1895), etc. See also his "Letters to Fanny Brawne" (1879), and Owen's "Keats, a Study" (1879).

Kemble, John (b. Fairford, Gloucestershire, April 26th, 1792; d. Bournemouth, March 29th, 1865). "The Christian Year" (1827); "De Poetica Vi Media" (1844); "Tyra Innocentium" (1846); "Sermoa" (1848); "Life of Bishop Wilson" (1865); "Letters of Spiritual Guidance" (1870); "Occasional Papers" (1877), etc. See "Life" by Sir J. T. Coleridge and by Walter Lock, Shairp's "Studies," Miss Yonge's "Musings on the Christian Year," etc.

Kelvin, Lord. (See Thomson, Sir William.)

Kernahan, Coulson (b. 1858). "A Dead Man's Diary" (1890); "A Book of Strange Sins" (1893); "Sorrow and Song" (1894); "God and the Ant" (1896); "Captain Shannon" (1897).


Kingslake, Alexander William (b. 1811; d. January 2nd, 1891). "Eothen" (1844), and "A History of the War in the Crimea" (1863-77).

Kingsley, Charles (b. Holne, Devonshire, June 12th, 1819; d. Eversley, January 23rd, 1875). "The Saint's Tragedy" (1846); "Yeast" (1848); "Village Sermons" (1849); "Alton Locke" (1850); "Cheap Clothes and Nasty" (1850); "Phaeton" (1852); "Hypatia" (1853); "Westward Ho!" (1855); "Glaucus" (1855); "The Heroes; or, Greek Fairy Tales" (1856); "Alexandria and Her Schools" (1857); "Two Years Ago" (1857); "Andromeda; Miscellaneous" (1859); "The Water Babies" (1863); "The Roman and the Teuton; Lectures" (1864); "What, then, does Dr. Newman Mean?" (1864); "Hereward, the Last of the English" (1866); "The Ancient Regime" (1867); "The Hermits" (1868); "Madam How and Lady Why" (1870); "At Last" (1871); "Prose Idylls" (1873); "Plays and Puritans" (1873); "Health and Education" (1874); "The Limits of Exact Science as applied to History;" and several volumes of "Sermons." A collected edition of his Essays, etc., has appeared since his death. See the "Life" by Mrs. Kingsley (1876).

Kingsley, Henry (b. Holne, Devonshire, 1830; d. May 24th, 1876). "Austin Elliot;" "The Boy in Grey;" "Geoffrey Hamlyn" (1856); "The Harwys;" "Hetty, and Other Stories;" "The Hillyars and the Burtons;" "Hornby Mills, and other Stories;' "Leighton Court;" "The Lost Child;" "Made- moiselle Mathilde;" "Number Seventeen;" "Oakshott Castle;" "Old Margaret;" "Ravenahoe" (1861); "Reginald Hetheredge;" "Silicote of Silicotes;" "Stretton;" "Valentin;" "Tales of Old Travel;" "Fireside Studies;" and other works.

Knowles, James Sheridan (b. 1784; d. 1862). “Leo; or, the Gipsy,” “Brian Borouime” (1814); “Caicus Gracchus” (1815); “William Tell” (1825); “The Beggar’s Daughter of Bethnal Green” (1828); “Virginius” (1828); “Alfred the Great” (1831); “The Hunchback” (1832); “The Wife” (1833); “The Love Chase” (1837); “Woman’s Wit” (1838); “Maid of Mariandorps” (1838); “Love,” “John of Proclida” (1840); “Old Maids” (1841); “The Rose of Aragon” (1842); and “The Secretary” (1843). All but the first two of these were published in three volumes in 1841. The Works were reprinted in 1863.

Knox, John (b. Gifford, East Lothian, 1606; d. November 24th, 1672). “The First Blast of the Trumpet against the Monstrous Regiment of Women,” and a “History of the Reformation of Religion within the Realm of Scotland.” “Life” by Smeaton (1759), McCrie (1812), Niemeyer (1824), Laing (1847), and Brandes (1853). See also Lorimer’s “John Knox and the Church of England” and Tulloch’s “Leaders of the Reformation.”

Laing, Samuel (b. Edinburgh, 1810; d. 1897). “Modern Science and Modern Thought” (1885); “Problems of the Future,” etc. (1889); “Human Origins” (1892).

Lamb, Charles (b. London, February 18th, 1776; d. Edmonton, December 27th, 1834). “Poems” (with Coleridge) (1797); “Rosamond Gray” (1798); “John Woodvil” (1801); “Specimens from Dramatic Poets,” “Adventures of Ulysses” (1807); “Essays of Elia” (1823); “Last Essays” and “Popular Fallacies” (1833). With his sister Mary, “Mrs. Leicester’s School,” “Tales from Shakespeare” (1806); “Poetry for Children” (1809). Works (1876). A new edition of Lamb’s Works was published by A. Ainger in 1883.

Landon, Letitia Elizabeth (b. Chelsea, 1802; d. October 16th, 1839). “The Fate of Adelaide” (1820); “The Improvisatrice, and other Poems” (1824); “The Troubadour” (1825); “The Venetian Bracelet” (1829); “The Lost Pleiad” (1829); “Francisca Carrara” (1834); “The Vow of the Peacock” (1835); “Etel Churchill” (1837); and “Duty and Inclination” (1838). “Life” with literary remains by Luman Blanchard in 1841. Poems edited by W. B. Scott in 1873.

Landon, Walter Savage (b. Ipsley Court, Warwick, January 30th, 1775; d. Florence, September 17th, 1864). “Poems” (1795); “Gebir” (1798); “Count Julian” (1812); “Idylls of the Heroica” (1820); “Imaginary Conversations” (1824-29); “Latin Poems” (1824); “The Examination of William Shakespeare” (1834); “Pericles and Aspasia” (1836); “Letters of a Conservative” (1836); “Satire on Satirists” (1836); “Pentameron; or, Interviews of Messer Giovanni Boccaccio and Messer Francesc Petrarcha” (1837); “Giovanna of Naples,” “Andrea of Hungary,” “Fra Ruperto” (1840-41); “Hellenics” (1847); “Last Fruit off an Old Tree” (1853); “Dry Sticks Faggoted” (1858); and other works edited by Forster, with “Life” (1876). See also Sidney Colvin’s “Landon” (1881).

Lane, Edward William (b. 1801; d. 1876). “The Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians” (1836); “A Translation of the Arabian Nights” (1838-40); “Selections from the Koran” (1843); “Arabic Lexicon” (1863-74); “Arabian Society in the Middle Ages” (1883).

Lanne-Poole, Stanley (b. London, December 18th, 1864). “Essays in Oriental Numismatics” (1872-77); “Coins of the Urtuki Turkomans” (1874); “Egypt” (1881); “Studies in a Mosque” (1883); “Social Life in
Le Calhoun, Richard (b. Liverpool, January 20th, 1866). "My Ladies' Sonnets, etc." (1887); "Volumes in Folio" (1889); "The Student and the Body-Snatcher" (with R. K. Leathes); "George Meredith: Some Characteristics" (1890); "Book-Bills of Narcissus" (1891); "English Poems" (1892); "Religion of a Literary Man" (1893); "Prose Fancies, etc." (1894); Robert Louis Stevenson: An "Elegy," etc. (1895); "The Quest of the Golden Girl"; "Translation of Omar Khayyam" (1897); "The Romance of Zion Chapel," "If I were God" (1898); "Young Lives" (1899).

Leathes, Rev. Stanley, D.D. (b. 1830). "Witness of the Old Testament to Christ" (1868); "Witness of St. Paul to Christ" (1869); "Witness of St. John to Christ" (1870); "Structure of the Old Testament" (1873); "The Gospel and the Bible" (1874); "Religion of the Christ" (1874); "The Christian Creed" (1877); "Old Testament Prophecy" (1880); "The Foundations of Morality" (1882); "Characteristics of Christianity" (1884); "Christ and the Bible" (1885); "The Law in the Prophets" (1891), etc.

Lecky, The Right Hon. William Edward Hartpole (b. 1838). "Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland" (1861); "History of Rationalism" (1865); "History of European Morals" (1869); "History of England in the Eighteenth Century" (1878-87); "Poems" (1891); "The Political Value of History" (1892); "The Empire: Its Value and Its Growth" (1893); "Democracy and Liberty" (1896); "The Map of Life," (1899).

Lee, Nathaniel (b. 1655; d. 1692). "Nero" (1675); "The Rival Queens" (1677); "Theophrastus" (1680); "The Princess of Cleves" (1680); "The Massacre of Paris" (1690); "Brutus," "Mithridates," and other plays published in 1894.

Lemon, Mark (b. November 30th, 1809; d. May 23rd, 1870). Edited "Punch," and wrote "The Enchanted Doll" (1849); "A Christmas Hamper" (1859); "Wait for the End" (1863); "Loved at Last" (1864); "Falk-
Lever, Charles James (b. Dublin, August 31st, 1809; d. Trieste, June 1st, 1872). “The Adventures of Harry Lorrequer” (1839); “Charles O’Malley” (1841); “Jack Hinton” (1842); “Tom Burke of Ours” (1844); “The O’Donoghue” (1845); “The Knight of Gwynne” (1847); “Roland Cashel” (1849); “The Daltons” (1852); “The Dodd Family Abroad” (1854); “The Martyrs of Cro’ Martin” (1856); “The Fortunes of Glencore” (1865); “Davenport Dunn” (1859); “Barrington” (1863); “A Day’s Ride” (1863); “Luttrell of Arran” (1865); “Tony Butler” (1865); “Sir Brooke Fosbrooke” (1860); “The Bramleighs of Bishop’s Folly” (1866); “That Boy of Norcott’s” (1869); “Paul Gosslett’s Confessions” (1871); “Lord Kilgobbin” (1872), etc. See the “Life” (1879). Edited The Dublin University Magazine.

Lewes, George Henry (b. London, April 16th, 1817; d. November 30th, 1878). “Biographical History of Philosophy” (1847; remodelled and enlarged edition, 1867); “Ranthorpe: A Tale” (1847); “The Spanish Drama—Lope de Vega and Calderon” (1848); “Rose, Blanche, and Violet” (1848); “A Life of Robespierre” (1850); “The Noble Heart,” a tragedy (1850); “Comte’s Philosophy of the Sciences” (1859); “Life of Goethe” (1859); “Seaside Studies” (1859); “Physiology of Common Life” (1860); “Studies in Animal Life” (1861); “Aristotle” (1861); “Problems of Life and Mind” (1873-76); and “Physical Basis of Mind” (1877). Edited The Leader and The Fortnightly Review.


Lewis, Matthew Gregory, called “Monk” Lewis (b. 1775; d. 1818). “The Monk,” a romance (1795); “The Castle Spectre,” a drama (1797); “Tales of Wonder” (1801); “The Bravo of Venice” (1804); “Romantic Tales” (1808); besides many plays, and translations from the German. See “Lewis’s Life and Correspondence” (1839).

Liddon, Henry Parry, D.D., Canon of St. Paul’s (b. Stoneham, Hants., 1829; d. September 9th, 1890). “Divinity of Our Lord” (1867); “Walter Kerr Hamilton” (1869); “Sermons on Old Testament Subjects” (1891); “Passiontide Sermons” (1891); “Some Words of Christ” (1892); “Essays and Addresses” (1892); “Life of E. B. Pusey,” vols. i. and ii., edited by J. O. Johnston and R. J. Wilson (1883); “Clerical Life and Work” (1894); several series of sermons preached before the University of Oxford, in St. Paul’s, etc.

Lightfoot, Joseph Barber, D.D., Bishop of Durham (b. Liverpool, 1828; d. December 21st, 1889). “Essays on Supernatural Religion” (1889); “Leaders in the Northern Church” (1890); “Ordination Addresses,” etc. (1890); Edition of “The Apostolic Fathers” completed by J. R. Harmer (1891); “Notes on the Epistles of St. Paul” (1895), etc.

Lilly, William Samuel (b. 1840). “Ancient Religion and Modern Thought” (1884); “Chapters in European History” (1886); “A Century of Revolution” (1889); “Right and Wrong” (1890); “Shibboleths” (1892); “The Great Enigma” (1892); “Claims of Christianity” (1894); “Four English Humorists” (1895); “Essays and Speeches” (1897); “First Principles in Politics” (1899).

Lindsay, Sir David (b. 1490; d. 1555). “The Dreame” (1528); “The Complaynt of the King’s Papinge” (1530); “The Testament of the Papin- go” (1530); “Ane Pleasant Satyre of the Three Estatis” (1540); “The Register of Armes” (1542), with plates (1522); “The Historie of Squer William Mel- drum” (1550); “The Monarchie” (1558); and some minor works, first collected.
in 1568. Poetical Works, with Life, 1803 and 1879.

Linton, Mrs. Eliza Lynn (b. Keswick, 1822; d. 1898). "Witch Stories" (1861); "The Lake Country" (1864); "Ourselves" (1870); "Joshua Davidson" (1874); "Patricia Kembal" (1875); "The Atoneement of Lear Dundas" (1876); "The World Well Lost" (1877); "Under which Lord?" (1879); "The Girl of the Period" (1883); "The Autobiography of Christopher Kirkland" (1885); "Paston Carew" (1886); "Through the Long Night" (1889); "About Ireland" (1890); "An Octave of Friends" (1891); "About Ulster" (1892); "The One Too Many" (1894); "In Haste and at Leisure" (1895); "Dulcie Everton" (1896).

Linton, William James (b. 1812; d. 1898). "A History of Wood Engraving" (1846-47); "Claribel, and other Poems" (1865); "The Flower and the Star" (1868); "Practical Hints on Wood Engraving" (1879); "Voices of the Dead" (1879); "Wood-Engraving" (1884); "Love Lore" (1887); "Poems and Translations"; "The Masters of Wood Engraving" (1889); "Life of J. G. Whittier"; "European Republicans" (1893); "Memories" (1895).


Locke, John (b. Wriothen, Somersetshire, August 29th, 1632; d. Oates, Essex, October 27th, 1704). "A Letter on Toleration" (1689); "A Second Letter on Toleration" (1690); "Two Treatises on Government" (1690); "An Essay Concerning Human Understanding" (1690); "The Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures" (1690); "A Third Letter on Toleration" (1692); "Thoughts Concerning Education" (1693); "The Reasonableness of Christianity" (1695); "On the Conduct of the Understanding; "Examination of Malebranche; "Elements of Natural Philosophy; "Thoughts on Reading and Study; "Essay for the Understanding of St. Paul's Epistles by Consulting St. Paul Himself; " and some minor works included in the edition of the "Works" published in 1777. His Life has been written by Le Clerc (1713), Lord King (1829), and Fox-Bourne (1876). See also the essay by J. A. St. John, prefixed to the "Philosophical Works," published in 1843.

Locke, Frederick (b. 1821; d. 1895). "London Lyrics" (1857). Edited "Lyra Elegiantiarum." "Selections" from his works appeared in 1865; a volume of "Patchwork" in 1879, etc.

Locke-Lampson, Frederick (b. 1821; d. May 28th, 1895). "London Lyrics" (1857); edited "Lyra Elegiantiarum" (1867; enlarged edition 1891).

Lockhart, John Gibson (b. Cambusnethan, Lanarkshire, 1794; d. Abbotsford, November 25th, 1854). "Peter's Letters to his Kinsfolk" (along with Wilson, 1819); "Ancient Spanish Ballads" (1821); "Valerius" (1821); "Essays on Cervantes" (1822); "Adam Blair" (1822); "Reginald Dalton" (1823); "Matthew Wald" (1824); "Life of Burns" (1828); and "Life of Scott" (1837-39). Edited The Quarterly Review. See Dr. R. Shelton MacKenzie's "Memoir of John Gibson Lockhart," prefixed to an edition of "The Noctes Ambrosianae" (New York, 1855).

Lockyer, Professor Sir Joseph Norman (b. Rugby, May 17th, 1836). "Elementary Astronomy," "Solar Physics" (1873); "The Spectroscope and its Applications" (1873); "Primer of Astronomy" (1874); "Star Gazing" (1875); "Researches in Spectrum Analysis" (1882); "Chemistry of the Sun" (1887); "Movements of the Earth" (1887); "The Dawn of Astronomy" (1894). Edits Nature.

Lodge, Thomas (b. 1555; d. 1625). "Reply to the Schoole of Abuse" (1579-80); "An Alarm against Usurers" (1584); "Scillies's Metamorphosis" (1589); "Rosalynne" (1590); "Catharos" (1591); "Euphues Shadow" (1592); "Phillius" (1593); "William Longbeam" (1593); "The Wounds of Civil War" (1594); "A Looking-Glass for London and England" (with Robert Greene, 1594); "A Fig for Momus" (1596); "The Divil Conjured" (1596); "Wit's Miserie and the World's Madness" (1596); and others. See Hazlitt's "Handbook to Early English Literature," Collier's "Dramatic Poetry" and "Poetical Decameron," Wood's "Athena Oxoniensis," Beloe's "Anecdotes of Literature," Ritson's "Bibliographia Poetica," "Brydges's " Census Literaria," "Retrospective Review,"
and the Shakespeare Society's publications for 1833, and the "Dictionary of National Biography."

Lovelace, Richard (b. Kent, 1618; d. London, 1658). "Lucasta: Odes, Sonnets, Songs, etc." (1648); and some posthumous pieces (1650). Also, "The Scholar," a comedy; and "The Soldier," a tragedy (1649), neither of which is extant. "Poems" were edited in 1864 by Carew Hazlitt. See Wood's "Athens Oxonienses" and Morley's "The King and the Commons."

Lover, Samuel (b. 1797; d. July 8th, 1868). "Legends and Stories of Ireland" (1832); "Songs and Ballads" (1839); "Rory O'More" (1837); "Handy Andy, an Irish Tale" (1842); "Metrical Tales" (1860). See B. Bernard's "Samuel Lover."

Lubbock, Right Hon. Sir John, Bart., M.P., D.C.L., LL.D. (b. 1834). "Prehistoric Times as Illustrated by Ancient Remains and the Manners and Customs of Modern Savages" (1865); "The Origin of Civilisation and the Primitive Condition of Man" (1870); "On the Origin and Metamorphism of Insects" (1873); "Monograph on the Thysanura and Collembola" (1873); "Our British Wild Flowers Considered in their Relation to Insects" (1873); "A Volume of Scientific Lectures" (1879); "Fifty Years of Science" (1882); "Ants, Bees, and Wasps" (1882); "The Pleasures of Life" (1887); "The Beauties of Nature" (1892); "A Contribution to Our Knowledge of Seedlings" (1892); "The Use of Life" (1894).

Lucy, Henry W. (b. Crosby, near Liverpool, December 5th, 1845). "A Popular Handbook of Parliamentary Procedure" (1880); "Men and Manners in Parliament"; "Gideon Fleyce" (1882); "East by West" (1885); "A Diary of Two Parliaments" (1885-86); "A Diary of the Salisbury Parliament" (1892); "Faces and Places" (1892); "The Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone" (1896); "The Miller's Niece" (1894).

Lyall, Edna, (b. Ada Ellen Bayly (b. Brighton). "Won by Waiting" (1879); "Donovan" (1882); "We Two" (1884); "In the Golden Days" (1885); "Knight Errant"; "Autobiography of a Slanderer" (1887); "Derrick Vaughan, Novelist"; "Their Happiest Christmas"; "A Hardly Norseman" (1889); "To Right the Wrong" (1893); "Doreen" (1894); "The Autobiography of a Truth" (1896); "Wayfarers" (1897); "Hope of the Hermit" (1898).

Lydgate, John (b. Suffolk, not later than 1370; d. 1460). "The Hystory, Sege, and Destracuyon of Troye" (1513); "The Story of Thebes" (1581); "The Falls of Princes" (1494); and several minor works, including "The Verke of Sapience; " "The Lyf of Our Ladye; " "The Chorle and the Byrde; " "A Lytell Treatise of the Horse, the Shope, and the Goon; " "Preebaese; " "The Temple of Glass; " and "The Cronycle of all the Kynges Names."

Lyll, Sir Charles (b. November 14th, 1797; d. Feb. 22nd, 1875). "Principles of Geology" (1830-33); "Elements of Geology" (1838); "Travels in North America" (1846); "A Second Visit to the United States" (1849); "The Antiquity of Man" (1863). He also contributed many papers to the Transactions of scientific societies. See Kathleen Lydall's "Life and Letters of Sir Charles Lyell" (1881).

Lyly, or Lilly, John (b. Kent, 1553; d. November, 1606). "Euphues: The Anatomy of Wit" (1579); "Euphues and his England" (1580); "Alexander and Campaspe" (1584); "Pap with a Hatchet" (1589); "Sapho and Phao" (1591); "Endymion, the Man in the Moon" (1592); "Euphues' Shadow" (1592); "Galathaea" (1592); "Midas" (1592); "Mother Bombie" (1694); "The Woman in the Moon" (1597); "The Maydes Metamorphoses" (1600); "Love's Metamorphosis" (1601); "Six Court Comedies" (1632); and "Euphues and Lucilia" (1716). For Biography, see Collier's "History of Dramatic Poetry" and W. C. Hazlitt's "Handbook to Early English Poetry." For Criticism, Hazlitt's "Age of Elizabeth; Hallam's "Literature of Europe; Lamb's "Specimens of English Dramatic Poets; Coleridge's "Remains; H. Coleridge's "Notes and Marginalia; and Jusserand's "History of the English Novel in the Time of Elizabeth."

An edition of Lyly's dramatic works was edited by F. W. Fairholt in 1858. Exact reprint of "Euphues" by Arber. See also Morley's "English Writers," vols. viii.-xi.

Lytton, Lord (Edward George Earle Lytton Bulwer-Lytton, b. May, 1805; d. January 18th, 1873). "Ismael, with other Poems" (1820); prize poem on "Sculpture" (1825); "Weeds and Wild Flowers" poem (1826); "O'Neill; or, the Rebel" (1827); "Falkland" (1827); "Pelham; or, the Adventures of a Gentleman" (1827); "The Disowned;"
McCarthy. Justin, M.P. (b. Cork, November 22nd, 1830). "Paul Massie" (1866); "The Waterdale Neighbours" (1867); "My Enemy's Daughter" (1869); "Lady Judith" (1871); "A Fair Saxon" (1873); "Linley Rochford" (1874); "Dear Lady Disdain" (1875); "Miss Misanthrope" (1877); "Donna Quixote" (1879); "A History of Our Own Times" (1878-80); "Con Amore" (1880); "The Comet of a Season" (1881); "Maid of Athens" (1883); "The History of the Four Georges" (1884); "Ireland's Cause in England's Parliament" (1888); "A Short History of Our Own Times" (1888); "The Grey River," in collaboration (1889); "Roland Oliver" (1889); "Sir Robert Peel" (1890); "Charing

Macaulay, Thomas Babington, Lord (b. Rothley Temple, Leicestershire, 1800; d. Kensington, 1859). Wrote several papers in Knight's Quarterly Magazine (1825-29); "Essays" in The Edinburgh Review (1825-44); "Lays of Ancient Rome" (1842); "History of England" (unfinished, 1849-55-61); biographies in "The Encyclopedia Britannica" (1857-58); "Speeches," and various miscellanies. His life has been written by Dean Milman (1862), the Rev. Frederick Arnold (1862), Sir G. O. Trevelyan (1876), and J. C. Morison in the English Men of Letters series. Sir G. O. Trevelyan has also published "Selections" from his writings (1876). See also the "Correspondence of Macvey Napier" (1879).

Maarten, Maarten (b. Holland). "The Sin of Joost Avelingh" (1889); "An Old Maid's Love" (1891); "A Question of Taste," "God's Fool" (1892); "The Greater Glory" (1894); "My Lady Nobody" (1895); "Her Memory" (1898).

M.

Lyttton, Lord. "Owen Meredith." (Edward Robert Bulwer-Lytton, b. November 8th, 1831; d. November 24th, 1891). "Clytemnestra," etc. (1855); "The Wanderer" (1859); "Lucile" (1860); "Julian Fane: a Memoir" (1861); "The Ring of Amasia" (1863); "Poetical Works of Owen Meredith" (1867); "Chronicles and Characters" (1868); "Orval; or, the Fool of Time" (1869); "Fables in Song" (1874); "Glenaveril; or, the Metamorphoses" (1885); "After Paradise" (1887); "The Ring of Amasia" (1890); "King Poppy" (1892); also, in conjunction with Julian Fane, "Tannhäuser; or, the Battle of the Berds" (1861). In 1883 he published a Life of his father.

(1828); "Devereux" (1829); "Paul Clifford" (1830); "The Siamese Twins, and other Poems" (1831); "Eugene Aram" (1831); "Godolphin" (1833); "England and the English" (1836); "The Pilgrims of the Rhine" (1834); "The Last Days of Pompeii" (1834); "The Crisis," a pamphlet (1834); "The Standard" essays (1835); "Rienzi," the Last of the Tribunes" (1836); "The Duchess de la Valliere," a play (1836); "Athens, its Rise and Fall" (1836); "Ernest Maltravers" (1837); "Alice; or, the Mysteries" (1838); "Leila; or, the Siege of Granada," and "Calderon, the Courtier" (1838); "The Lady of Lyons," a play (1838); "Richelieu," a play (1839); "The Scourge Captain," a play (1839); "Money," a play (1840); "Night and Morning" (1841); "Zanoni" (1842); "Eva," and "The Ill-omened Marriage" (1842); "Poems and Ballads of Scillier," translated (1844); "The Last of the Barons" (1843); "Confessions of a Water Patient" (1845); "The New Timon" (1845); "Lucretia; or, the Children of the Night" (1847); "King Arthur" (1848); "The Caxtons: a Family Picture" (1849); "Harold, the Last of the Saxons" (1850); "Not so Bad as We Seem," a play (1851); "My Novel; or, Varieties of English Life" (1853); "What will I do with It?" (1858); "A Strange Story" (1862); "Caxtoniana; or, Essays on Life, Literature, and Manners" (1863); "The Lost Tales of Miletus" (1866); "The Rightful Heir," a play (1868); "Wallace" (1869); "The Coming Race" (1871); "The Parisiens" (1873); "Kensim Childegis" (1873); and "Pausanias the Spartan" (1876). An edition of his "Dramatic Works" was issued in 1863, of his "Poems" in 1865, and of his "Miscellaneous Prose Works" in 1868. His "Novels" are published in numerous editions. For Biography, see the "Memoir" prefixed by Robert, Lord Lyttton, to his father's "Speeches" (1874), and "The Life, Letters, and Literary Remains of Edward Bulwer, Lord Lyttton," by his son (1883). For Criticism, see "Essays" by George Brinley; "Essays on Fiction" by Nassau W. Senior; "Essays" by W. C. Roscoe; Quarterly Review for January, 1885; Blackwood's Magazine for March, 1873, etc.
Cross to St. Paul's" (1890); "The Dictator" (1893); "History of Our Own Times, 1850-1897" (1897); "The Riddle Ring" (1896); "Reminiscences" (1899); also "The Right Honourable" (1886), and the "Rebel Rose" (1888), written in conjunction with Mrs. Campbell Pead.

**McCarthy, Justin Huntly** (b. 1860). "Outline of Irish History" (1883); "Serapion and other Poems" (1883); "England under Gladstone" (1884); "Camila" (1885); "Doom!" (1886); "Our Sensation Novel" (1886); "Hanz in London" (1886); "Ireland since the Union" (1887); "The Case for Home Rule" (1887); "Harlequinade" (1889); "Lily Lass" (1889); "Dolly" (1889); "French Revolution" (1890); "Red Diamonds" (1893); "A London Legend" (1895); "The Royal Christopher" (1896); "Translation of the Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam" (1889).

**MacDonald, George, LL.D.** (b. Huntly, Aberdeenshire, 1825). "Within and Without" (1855); "Poems" (1857); "Phantastes" (1858); "David Elginbrod" (1862); "The Hidden Life, and other Poems" (1864); "Adela Cathcart" (1864); "The Portent" (1864); "Alec Forbes, of Howglen" (1865); "Annals of a Quiet Neighbourhood" (1866); "The Unspoken Sermons" (1866); "Guilf Court" (1867); "Dealings with the Fairies" (1867); "The Seaboard Parish" (1867); "The Disciple, and other Poems" (1868); "England's Antiphost (1868); "Robert Falconer" (1868); "Raoul Bannerman's Boyhood" (1869); "The Miracles of our Lord" (1870); "At the Back of the North Wind" (1870); "The Princess and the Goblin" (1871); "The Vicar's Daughter" (1872); "Wilfrid Cumbermude" (1872); "Guitta Percha Willie" (1873); "Malcolm" (1874); "St. George and St. Michael" (1875); "The Wise Woman" (1875); "Thomas Wingfold, Curate" (1876); "The Marquis of Lassie" (1877); "Paul Faber" (1878); "Sir Gibbie" (1879); "Mary Marston" (1881); "Weighed and Wanting" (1882); "The Gifts of the Child Christ," etc. (1882); "Castle Warlock" (1882); "Donal Grant" (1883); "The Princess and Curdie" (1883); "The Imagination and other Essays" (1883); "What's Mine's Mine" (1886); "Home Again" (1887); "The Eloc Lady" (1888); "A Rough Shaking" (1890); "The Light Princess," etc. (1890); "Cross Purposes and the Shadows" (1890); "The Flight of the Shadow" (1891); "There and Back" (1891); "The Hope of the Gospel" (1892); "Poetical Works" (1893); "Heather and Snow" (1893); "Lilith" (1895); "Salted with Fire" (1897), etc.

**Mackay, Charles, LL.D.** (b. Perth, 1812; d. December, 1889). "Poems" (1834); "Memoirs of Extraordinary Popular Delusions" (1841); "The Salamandrine" (1842); "Legends of the Isles" (1845); "Voices from the Mountains" (1848); "Town Lyrics" (1847); "Egeria" (1850); "The Lamp of Gold" (1856); "Under Green Leaves" (1867); "A Man's Heart" (1868); "Studies from the Antiquo and Sketches from Nature" (1864); "Under the Blue Sky" (1871); "Lost Beauties" (1874); and other works. A collected edition of his Poems appeared in 1876. He was editor of the Glasgow Argus from 1844 to 1847. See his "Forty Years' Recollections" (1876), and "Through the Long Day" (1887).

**Mackay, George Eric** (d. 1898). "Songs of Love and Death" (1865); "Love Letters. By a Violinist" (1865); "Gladys and the Singer" (1887); "A Lover's Litanies" (1888); "New and Acta" (1891); "A Song of the Sea" (1895), etc.

**MacKenzie, Henry** (b. Edinburgh, 1745; d. January 14th, 1831). "The Man of Feeling" (1771); "The Man of the World" (1773); "Julia de Bouhigny" (1777); besides contributing to The Mirror(1778), The Lounger (1785), and the "Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh." He also published a volume of translations and dramatic pieces in 1791, a "Life of Blacklock" in 1793, and a "Life of John Home" in 1812.

**Mackintosh, Sir James** (b. Allochory, Inverness-shire, October 24th, 1765; d. London, May 30th, 1829). "The Regency Question" (1789); "Vindicia Gallicae" (1791); contributions to The Monthly Review (1796); "On the Study of the Law of Nature and Nations" (1799); "The Trial of John Peltier, Esq." (1803); a "Dissertation on Ethical Philosophy" (1830); a "History of England" (1830-32); "History of the Revolution in England in 1688" (1834); a "Life of Sir Thomas More" (1844); and other publications. His miscellaneous Works were published in three volumes (1845). His "Memoirs" were edited by his son Robert in 1855.
McLaren, Alexander, D.D. (b. Glasgow, February 11th, 1826). "The Secret of Power," etc. (1882); "Christ in the Heart," etc. (1886); "The Holy of Holies," (1890); "The Unchanging Christ," etc. (1890); "The Conquering Christ," etc. (1891); "The God of the Amen," etc. (1891); "The Weared Christ," etc. (1893); "Paul's Prayers," etc. (1898); "Triumphant Certainties" (1896).


Macmillan, the Rev. Hugh (b. 1833). "First Forms of Vegetation" (1861); "Bible Teachings in Nature" (1866); "Holidays on High Lands" (1869); "The True Vine" (1871); "The Ministry of Nature" (1871); "The Garden and the City" (1872); "Sun Glints in the Wilderness" (1872); "Sabbath of the Fields" (1876); "Our Lord's Three Risings from the Dead" (1876); "Two Worlds are Ours" (1880); "The Marriage in Cana of Galilee" (1882); "The Riviera" (1885); "The Olive Leaf" (1886); "Roman Mosaics" (1888); "The Gate Beautiful" (1891); "My Comfort in Sorrow" (1891); "The Mystery of Grace" (1893); "The Daizies of Nazareth" (1894); "The Clock of Nature" (1896).

Macpherson, James (b. 1738; d. 1796). "The Highlander" (1758); "Fingal, an Ancient Poem in Six Books, composed by Ossian" (1762); "Temora, an Ancient Epic Poem, in Eight Books, composed by Ossian" (1763); "Introduction to the History of Great Britain and Ireland" (1771); "The Iliad of Homer, translated into English Prose" (1773).

Mahaffy, Professor John Pentland, D.D., Mus.D., D.C.L. (b. 1839). "Twelve Lectures on Primitive Civilization" (1868); "Prolonged to Ancient History" (1871); "Kant's Critical Philosophy for English Readers" (1871); "Greek Social Life from Homer to Menander" (1874); "Greek Antiquities" (1876); "Rambles and Studies in Greece" (1876); "Greek Education" (1879); "A History of Classical Greek Literature" (1880); "The Decay of Modern Preaching" (1882); "The Story of Alexander's Empire" (1886); "Art of Conversation" (1887); "Greek Life and Thought" (1888); "The Greek World under Roman sway" (1890); "Problems of Greek History" (1892); "A Survey of Greek Civilization" (1897), etc.

Mahon, F., "Father Prout" (b. 1865; d. May 15th, 1866). "The Reliques of Father Prout" (1866); "Facts and Figures from Italy" (1847).

Maine, Sir Henry J. Sumner (b. 1822; d. February 3rd, 1888). "Roman Law and Legal Education" (1866); "Ancient Law" (1861); "Village Communities in the East and in the West" (1871); "The Early History of Institutions" (1875); "Discussions on Early Law Customs" (1883).

Malet, Lucas, "Mrs. Mrs. Harrison, i.e. Kingsley" (b. 1852). "Mrs. Lorimer" (1882); "Colonel Enderby's Wife" (1883); "Little Peter" (1887); "A Cousell of Perfection" (1888); "The Wages of Sin" (1891); "The Carissima" (1896).

Mallock, William Hurrell (b. 1840). "The New Republic" (1876); "The New Paul and Virginia" (1877); "Is Life Worth Living?" (1879); "Poems" (1890); "A Romance of the Nineteenth Century" (1881); "Social Equality" (1882); "Property and Progress" (1884); "Atheism and the Value of Life" (1884); "The Old Order Changes" (1886); "In an Enchanted Island" (1889); "A Human Document" (1892); "Labour and the Popular Welfare" (1893); "Versees" (1893); "Studies of Contemporary Superstition" (1895); "The Art of Life" (1895); "Classes and Masses" (1896).

Malory, Sir Thomas. "The Byrth, Lif, and Actes of Kyng Arthur" (1485, printed by Caxton). This popular romance has been several times reprinted, Sir Edward Stacey's edition in the Globe Library being the most convenient.

Malthus, Thomas Robert (b. 1766; d. 1834). An unpublished pamphlet, "The Crisis" (1762); "Essay on the Principle of Population" (1798, 1803); "An Inquiry into the Nature and Progress of Rent" (1815); "Principles of Political Economy" (1820); etc. "Life" by Dr. Otter in 1836.

Mandeville, Sir John (b. St. Albans,

Marlowe, Christopher (b. Canterbury, February, 1564; d. Deptford, June 10th, 1593). "Tamburlaine the Great, Part the First" (1599); "Tamburlaine the Great, Part the Second" (1599); "Edward the Second" (1594); "Dido" (with T. Nash, 1594); "Ovid's Elegies" (translated about 1596); "Hero and Leander" (completed by Chapman, 1698); "First Book of Lanca" (translated 1600); "The Tragical History of Dr. Faustus" (1604); "The Jew of Malta" (1603); and "The Massacre at Paris." For Biographical Notices of Marlowe, see "Athenee Cantabrigienses." Beard's "Theatre of God's Judgments" (1597); Merc's "Balladis Tamia" (1595); Dyce's Edition of the Works; and Robert Bell's "Introduction to the Poems."

Marryat, Captain Frederick (b. 1792; d. 1848). "Frank Mildmay; or, the Naval Officer" (1829); "The King's Own" (1830); "Newton Forster" (1832); "Peter Simple" (1834); "Jacob Faithful" (1834); "The Facha of Many Tales" (1835); "Japhet in Search of a Father" (1836); "Mr. Midshipman Easy" (1838); "The Pirate and the Three Cutters" (1836); "Snarley-yow" (1837); "The Phantom Ship" (1839); "A Diary in America" (1839); "Olla Podrida" (1840); "Poor Jack" (1840); "Masterman Ready" (1841); "Joseph Rushbrook" (1841); "Percival Keene" (1842); "Monisieur Violet" (1842); "The Settlers in Canada" (1843); "The Privateer's Man" (1844); "The Mission, or, Scenes in Africa" (1845); "The Children of the New Forest" (1847); "The Little Savage" (1847); and "Valerie" (1849). His "Life" has been written by his daughter Florence (1872).

Marshall, Professor Alfred (b. 1842). "Economics of Industry," part author (1879); "Principles of Economics" (1890); "Elements of Economics of Industry" (1892).
Marston, John (b. 1575; d. after 1635): "The Scourge of Villainy" (1608); "The Metamorphosis of Pigmalion's Image" (1608); "Antonio and Mellida" (1602); "Antonio's Revenge" (1602); and "The Malcontent" (1604); "Eastward-Hoe" (in conjunction with Chapman and Johnson, 1605); "The Dutch Courtesan" (1605); "Parasitaster"; or the "Fawn"") (1606); "What You Will" (1607); "The Insatiate Countess" (1613); and several minor publications. His "Works" were edited by Bowles in 1734, by Halliwell (with "Life") in 1856, and by Gifford and by A. H. Bullen in 1887. See also Wood's "Athenae Oxonienses," Warton's "English Poetry," Ritson's "Bibliographia Poetica," "The Retrospective Review," Lambe's "Works," Hazlitt's "Age of Elizabeth," Leigh Hunt's "Imagination and Fancy," the "Dictionary of National Biography," and Morley's "English Writers," vol. x.

Marston, John Westland (b. Boston, January 30th, 1820; d. January 5th, 1890): "The Patrician's Daughter" (1841); "The Heart and the World" (1847); etc. Dramatic and Poetic Works (1876); and "Our Recent Actors" (1888).

Marston, Philip Bourke (b. 1850; d. 1887): "Song Tide" (1871); "All in All" (1875); "Wind-voices" (1884); and "For a Song's Sake and other Stories" (1887).

Martin, Sir Theodore, LL.D. (b. Edinburgh, 1816). With Professor Aytoun, the "Bon Gaultier Ballads" (1854); "Poems, Original and Selected" (1863); "Life of Aytoun" (1867); "The Life of the Prince Consort" (1874-80); "Life of Lord Lyndhurst" (1883); "Sketch of the Life of Princess Alice" (1886); "Shakespeare or Bacon?" (1888), and the translator (with Aytoun) of "Poems and Ballads of Goethe" (1858); of Ehlerenschläger's "Correggio" and "Aladdin" (1854 and 1857); of Horace's "Odes" (1860); the "Poems" of Catullus (1861); Dante's "Vita Nuova" (1862); Goethe's "Faust" (the first part in 1855, the second in 1886); Hartz's "King René's Daughter" and Heine's "Poems" (1878).

Martin, Harriet (b. Norwich, June 12th, 1802; d. Ambleside, June 27th, 1876): "Devotional Exercises for the Use of Young Persons" (1823); "Christmas Day" (1824); the "Principle and Practice" (1826); "The rioters" (1826); "The Turn-Out" (1827); "Traditions of Palestine" (1830); "Illustrations of Taxation" (1834); "Poor Laws and Paupers" (1834); "Society in America" (1837); "Retrospect of Western Travel" (1838); "Deerbrook" (1839); "The Hour and the Man" (1840); "Life in the Sick Room: Essays by an Invalid" (1843); "Letters on Mesmerism" (1846); "Forest and Game Law Tales" (1845); "The Billow and the Rock" (1846); "Eastern Life, Past and Present" (1847): "History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace, 1816-46" (1849-50); "Introduction to the History of the Peace from 1800 to 1815" (1851); "The Laws of Man's Nature and Development" (with Atkinson, 1851); a condensation of the "Philosophic Positive" of Comte (1853); "Household Education" (1854); "Complete Guide to the Lakes" (1854); "The Factory Controversy" (1855); "A History of the American Compromise" (1856); "British Rule in India" (1857); "Corporate Tradition and National Rights" (1857); "Local Dues on Shipping" (1857); "England and her Soldiers" (1859); "Endowed Schools in Ireland" (1859); "Health, Husbandry, and Handicraft" (1861); "Biographical Sketches" (1872), etc. See her "Autobiography" (1877); and "Life" by Mrs. Fenwick Miller.

Martineau, James D.D., LL.D. (b. Norwich, April 21st, 1805): "The Rational of Religious Inquiry" (1837); "Hymns of the Christian Church and Home" (1840); "Endeavours after the Christian Life" (1843, 1847); "Miscellanies" (1852); "Studies of Christianity" (1855); "Essays" (1869); "Hymns of Praise and Prayer" (1874); "Religion and Modern Materialism" (1874); "Hours of Thought" (1876); "Ideal Substitutes for God" (1878); "Essays, Philosophical and Theological" (1879); "A Study of Spinoza" (1882); "Types of Ethical Theory" (1885); "A Study of Religion" (1885); "The Seat of Authority in Religion" (1890); "Essays, Reviews, and Addresses" (1890-91); "Home Prayers" (1891); "The Three Stages of Unitarian Theology" (1894); "Faith the Beginning" (1896).

Marvell, Andrew (b. 1620; d. August 12th, 1678): the "Rehearsal Transposed" (1672); "Mr. Smirke" (1767); "An Account of the Growth of Popery and Arbitrary Government..."
in England” (1678); “Miscellaneous Poems” (1681); and “A Seasonable Argument.” “Works,” with “Life” by Cooke, in 1772, and by Thompson in 1776.

Massey, Gerald (b. Tring, Hertfordshire, May 29th, 1828). “Poems and Chansons” (1846); “Voices of Freedom and Lyrics of Love” (1849); “The Ballad of Babe Christabel, and Other Poems” (1855); “Craigrook Castle, and Other Poems” (1856); “Havelock’s March, and Other Poems” (1861); “Shakespeare’s Sonnets and his Private Friends” (1866); “A Tale of Eternity, and Other Poems” (1869); “Carmen Nuptiale” (? 1880); “My Lyrical Life: Poems Old and New” (1889), etc.

Massinger, Philip (b. Salisbury, 1634; d. London, March, 1688). “The Virgin Martyr” (1622); “The Duke of Milan” (1623); “The Bondman” (1624); “The Roman Actor” (1629); “The Renegade” (1630); “The Picture” (1630); “The Emperor of the East” (1632); “The Fatal Dowry” (1632); “The Maid of Honour” (1632); “A New Way to Pay Old Debts” (1633); “The Great Duke of Florence” (1636); “The Unnatural Combat” (1639); “Alexius; or, the Chaste Lover” (1639); “The Fair Anchoresses of Paulilippe” (1640); “The Noble Choice” (1663); “The Wandering Lovers” (1653); “Philemon and Hippolyta” (1653); “The Spanish Viceroy” (1653); “Minerva’s Sacrifice” (1653); “Believe as You List” (1653); “The Guardian” (1655); “A Very Woman” (1655); “The Bashful Lover” (1655); “The City Madam” (1659); “Antonio and Vavil” (1660); “The Tyrant” (1660); “Fast and Welcome” (1660); “The Old Law,” “The Judge,” “The Honour of Women,” “The Forced Lady,” “The Woman’s Plot,” “The Parliament of Love,” “The Unfortunate Pyret,” “The Tragedy of Cleander,” “The Orator,” “The King and the Subject,” and other pieces. The “Works” of Massinger were edited by Gifford and Lieut.-Colonel Cunningham (cheap edition, with the addition of the recovered “Believe as You List” 1847). Some Account of his Life and Writings was published by Thomas Davies in 1858.

Masson, David (b. Aberdeen, December 2nd, 1822). “Essays, Biographical and Critical, chiefly on English Poets” (1856); “The Life of John Milton” (six vols., 1858-79); “British Novelists and their Styles” (1859); “Recent British Philosophy” (1865); “Drummond of Hawthornden” (1873); “The Three Devils—Milton’s, Luther’s, and Goethe’s” (1874); “Wordsworth, Shelley, Keats, etc.” (1874); “De Quincey” in the English Men of Letters series (1878); “A Memoir of Goldsmith” (1879); “Carlyle” (1880); Edinburgh Sketches and Memories (1882). Has edited Cambridge “Milton” (1874).

Matheson, Rev. George, D.D. (b. Glasgow, March 27th, 1842). “Aids to the Study of German Theology” (1874); “Growth of the Spirit of Christianity” (1877); “Natural Elements of Revealed Theology” (1881); “Religion of China” (1881); “Confucianism” (1882); “Can the Old Faith Live with the New?” (1885); “The Psalmist and the Scientist” (1887); “Landmarks of New Testament Morality” (1888); “Voices of the Spirit” (1888); “Spiritual Development of St. Paul” (1890); “Sacred Songs” (1890); “Distinctive Messages of the Old Religions” (1892); “Searchings in the Silence” (1894); “The Lady of the Church” (1896); “Words by the Way-side” (1896), etc.

Maurice, Frederick Denison (b. August 29th, 1806; d. April 1st, 1872). “Eustace Conyers,” “Subscription no Bondage;” “The Kingdom of Christ” (1812); “History of Moral and Physical Philosophy” (1853-62); “Theological Essays” (1854); “Patriarchs and Law-givers of the Old Testament” (1855); “The Bible and Science” (1863); “The Kingdom of Heaven” (1864); “Conflict of Good and Evil” (1866); “The Commandments” (1866); “Christian Ethics” (1867); “The Conscience” (1868); “Social Morality” (1869); “The Friendship of Books” (1870), etc. See “The Life of F. Maurice, edited by his son, F. Maurice” (1884).


May, Thomas (b. Mayfield, Sussex, 1594; d. November 30th, 1650). “The Heir” (1622); “Antigone” (1631); “The Reign of King Henry the Second” (1639); “The Victorious Reign of King
Edward the Third” (1635); “Cleopatra” (1639); “Julia Agrippina, Empresse of Rome” (1639); “Supplementum Lucani” (1640); “The History of the Parliament of England which began November 3rd, 1640” (1647); “A Breviary of the History of the Parliament of England” (1650); “The Old Couple” (1658); translations of Virgil’s “Georgics,” “Lucan’s Pharsalia,” some of Martial’s “Epigrams,” Barcaly’s “Argenis,” and some other works. See The New Monthly Magazine, vol. ii.


Meredith, George (b. Hampshire, 1828). “Poems” (1851); “The Shaving of Shagpat” (1855); “Farina: a Legend of Cologne” (1857); “The Ordeal of Richard Feverel” (1859); “Macy Bertrand” (1860); “Evan Harrington” (1861); “Modern Love: Poems and Ballads” (1862), republished 1892 with “The Sage Enamoured” and “The Honest Lady”; “Emilia in England” (1864); “Rhoda Fleming” (1865); “Vittoria” (1866); “Adventures of Harry Richmond” (1871); “Beauclerk’s Career” (1875); “The Egoist” (1879); “Tragic Comedians” (1881); “Poems and Lyrics of the Joy of Earth” (1883); “Diana of the Crossways” (1885); “Poems and Ballads” (1887); “A Reading of Earth” (1888); “Tale of Chloe” (1890); “One of Our Conquerors” (1891); “Jump-to-Glory Jane,” “The Empty Purse” (1892); “Lord Ormont and his Aminta,” “Ballads and Poems of Tragic Life” (1894); “The Amazing Marriage” (1895); “The Tale of Chloe” (1896); “An Essay on Comedy” (1897); “Odes on France” (1898).

Merivale, Charles, D.D., Dean of Ely (b. 1808; d. 1883). “History of the Romans under the Empire” (1850-64); “Conversion of the Roman Empire” (1864); “Conversion of the Northern Nations” (1865); “General History of Rome” (1875); “Lectures on Early Church History” (1879); translation of the Iliad, etc.

Meynell, Mrs. Alice, née Thompson (b. Barnes). “Preludes” (1875); “The Poor Sisters of Nazareth” (1889); “The Rhythm of Life” etc. (1893);

“Poems” (1893); “Lourdes: Yesterday, To-Day, and To-Morrow,” translation (1894); “The Children” (1896); “The Colour of Life” (1896); “The Spirit of Place” (1898).


Middleton, Thomas (b. 1570; d. July, 1627). “The Wisdom of Solomon Paraphrased” (1597); “Blurt, Master Constable; or, the Spaniard’s Night Walker” (1602); “Michaelmas Term” (1607); “Patient Grissel” (1607); “The Phoenix” (1607); “Four Fine Gallants” (1607); “The Famille of Love” (1608); “A Mad World, My Masters” (1608); “A Tricky to Catch the Old One” (1608); “Account of Sir Robert Sherley” (1609); “The Triumphs of Truth” (1613); “Civitatis Amor” (1616); “The Triumphs of Honour and Industry” (1617); “A Fair Quarrel” (1617); “The Triumphs of Love and Antiquity” (1619); “The Masque of Heroes” (1619); “A Courtly Masque” (1620); “The Sun in Aries” (1621); “The Triumphs of Honour and Virtue” (1622); “The Triumphs of Integrity” (1623); “The Game at Chess” (1624); “The Triumphs of Health and Prosperity” (1626); “The Clast Mayd in Cheape-side” “The Widow,” “The Changeling” (1653); “The Spanish Gipale” (1653); “The Old Law,” “More Dissemblers Besides Women” (1657); “Women Beware Women” (1667); “No Wit, no Help like a Woman’s” (1657); “The Mayor of Quinborough” (1661); “Anything for a Quiet Life” (1662); “The Witch” (1779); and other works. The “Works” of Middleton were edited in 1840, with “Some Account of the Author, and Notes,” by the Rev. Alexander Dyce. For Criticism, see Hazlitt’s “Elizabethan Literature” and Lamb’s “Specimens of Dramatic Poets.” See also the “Dictionary of National Biography.”

and the Reformation" (1805); "A History of British India" (1817-18); "Elements of Political Economy" (1821-22); "An Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind" (1829); "The Principles of Toleration" (1837), etc. See Bain's "James Mill, a Biography" (1852).

**Milton, John Stuart** (b. London, May 20th, 1806; d. Avignon, May 8th, 1873). "System of Logic" (1843); "Essays on Some Unsettled Questions in Political Economy" (1844); "Principles of Political Economy" (1845); "An Essay on Liberty" (1858); "Discussions and Disquisitions" (1859-67); "Thoughts on Parliamentary Reform" (1859); "Considerations on Representative Government," "Utilitarianism" (1862); "Auguste Comte and Positivism" (1865); "An Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy" (1865); "The Subjection of Women" (1867); "Address to the Students of St. Andrews" (1867); "England and Ireland" (1868); "The Irish Land Question" (1870); and "Nature, and other Essays" (1874). See his "Autobiography" (1873) and Bain's "Personal Recollections" (1882). For criticism, see Taine's "English Literature," vol. iv.; Ribot's "Contemporary English Psychology"; and Courtney's "Metaphysics of John Stuart Mill" (1879), etc.

**Miller, Hugh** (b. Cromarty, October 10th, 1802; d. Portobello, December 23rd, 1856). "Poems Written in the Leisure Hours of a Journeyman Mason" (1829); "Scenes and Legends in the North of Scotland" (1834); "The Old Red Sandstone" (1841); "First Impressions of England and Its People" (1847); "Footprints of the Creator" (1850); "My Schools and Schoolmasters" (1854); "The Testimony of the Rocks" (1857); "The Crusoe of the Betsey" (1858); "The Headship of Christ"; "Edinburgh and its Neighbourhood;" "Tales and Sketches;" a "Sketch-book of Popular Geology;" and Miscellaneous Essays. Edited The Witness. His complete "Works" have been published in a uniform shape, "Life" by Peter Bayne (1870).

**Milman, Henry Hart, D.D.**, Dean of St. Paul's (b. London, February 10th, 1791; d. September 24th, 1868). "The Apollo Belvedere" (1812); "Alexander Tumulum Achillis invensis" (1813); "Fazio" (1815); "Samor" (1818); "The Fall of Jerusalem" (1820); "The Martyr of Antioch" (1822); "Belazzara" (1822); "Poems" (1826); "Anne Boleyn" (1826); "The Office of the Christian Teacher Considered" (1826); "The Character and Conduct of the Apostles Considered as an Evidence of Christianity" (1828); "A History of the Jews" (1829-30); "Nala and Damayanti," and other translations from the Sanscrit (1834); a "Life of Edward Gibbon" (1839); a "History of Christianity" (1840); a "Life of Horace," prefixed to an edition of his "Works" (1842); a "History of Latin Christianity" (1844-55); and various contributions to The Quarterly Review, which have been re-published in 1870.

**Milton, John** (b. London, December 9th, 1608; d. London, November 8th, 1674). Written before 1632:—First four "Familiar Epistles;" "Prologus quidem Oratoriae;" first seven pieces in "Elegiarum Liber;" first six of "Sylvarum Liber;" "On the Death of a Fair Infant" (1626); "Vacation Exercise" (1628); "Hymn on the Nativity" (1629); "On the Passion;" "On Time;" "On the Circumcision;" "At a Solemn Musick" (1630); "Song on May Morning" (1630); "On Shakespeare" (1630); "On the University Carrier;" "Another on the same;" "Epitaph on the Marchioness of Winchester;" "Sonnet on Twenty-third Birthday" (1631). Between 1632 and 1637:—Three of "Familiar Epistles;" "Sonnet to the Nightingale;" "L'Allegro;" "Il Penseroso;" "Arcades" (1633); "Comus" (1634); "Lycidas" (1637). After travels abroad (1637):— "Of Reformation;" "Of Prelatical Episcopacy;" "The Reason of Church Government urged against Prelacy;" "Animadversions against the Remonstrant's Defence;" "An Apology against a Pamphlet called 'A Modest Contutation,' " etc. After marriage with Mary Powell (1643):— "Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce" (1644); "Judgment of Martin Bucer touching Divorce" (translated extract); On Education; "Areopagitica" (1644); "Tetrachordon" (1645); "Colasterion" (1645); "Tenure of Kings and Magistrates;" "Observations on Articles of Peace" (1649); "Ikonoclastes" (1649); "Pro Populo Anglicano Defensio" (1651); "Defensio Secunda" (1654); "Authoris pro se Defensio contra Alexandrum Morum;" "Ecclesiasten;" "Authoris ad Alexandri Mori Supplementum Respondentis" (1656). His twenty years of "oral and written closing with 'A Treatise of Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes;"
"Considerations touching the Means to Remove Hireslguage out of the Church;" "Letter to a Friend concerning Ruptures of the Commonwealth;" "Ready Way to Establish a True Commonwealth;" "Brief Notes upon a Late Sermon entitled, 'The Fear of God and the King.'" After his pardon by the Obligation Act, and his third marriage (1864): "Accidence Commenc't Grammar; "History of Britain;" "Artis Logicae Plenior Institutio;" "Of True Religion;" "Epist. Fam. Liber Unus;" "Brief History of Moscowia;" "Literate Senatus Anglicani;" "De Doctrina Christiana;" "Paradise Lost" (1867); "Paradise Regained" (1671); "Samson Agonistes" (1671); translation of "Declaration of the Foles on the Election of the House of Commons with 'Epist. Fam.'" and "Acad. Exercises" (1674). He edited two MSS. of Raleigh's "The Cabinet Council" (1568) and "Aphorisms of State" (1601). A Commonplace Book and a Latin Essay and Latin Verses, presumed (on almost conclusive proofs) to be by Milton, edited for Camden Society (1870).

More than 150 editions of Milton published. Concordances by Prondergast (Madras, 1857-59), Cleveland (London, 1867), and Dr. John Bradshaw (1895). See Mason's "Life of Milton" (5 vols., 1856-59), his accurate edition of Milton's Poetical Works (1874); "Milton und seine Zeit," by Stern (Leipzig); Stopford Brooke's "Milton" ("Classical Writers") (1870); the monograph in "Miscellaneous Letters," by Patterson (1879); Dr. R. Bridges' "Milton's Prosody" (1893), etc. Facsimile of "Paradise Lost," by Elliot Stock (1877). See also the "Dictionary of National Biography."

**Minto, Professor William** (b. Auchtoun, Aberdeenshire, October 10th, 1846; d. March 1st, 1893). "English Prose Literature" (1872); "Characteristics of English Poets" (1874); "Defoe" (1879); "The Crack of Doom" (1886); "The Mediation of Ralph Hardle spotting" (1888); "Was She Good or Bad?" (1889); "Logic, Inductive and Deductive" (1893); "The Literature of the Georgian Era" (1894), etc. Was editor of the Examiner.

**Mitford, Mary Russell** (b. Alresford, Hampshire, December 16th, 1878; d. near Reading, January 10th, 1855). "Christine" (1811); "Poems on the Female Character" (1812); "Watlington Hill" (1812); "Julian" (1823); "Our Village" (1824); "Foscarì" (1826); "Rienzi" (1829); "Charles the First," "American Stories for Young People" (1832); "Lights and Shadows of American Life" (1832); "Belford Regis" (1835); "Country Stories" (1837); "Recollections of a Literary Life" (1851); "Atherton and Other Tales" (1854); and other works. For Biography, see Miss Mitford's "Life and Letters," edited by Harness and L'Estrange; "Letters," edited by Henry F. Chorley; and the "Life and Letters of Charles Boner."

**Mitford, William** (b. London, February 10th, 1744; d. February 8th, 1827). "Treatise on the Military Force, and particularly on the Militia of this Kingdom" (1774); "Inquiry into the Principles of Harmony in Language and of the Mechanism of Verse, Modern and Ancient" (1774); "History of Greece" (1784, 1790, 1797, 1805, 1818); and "Observations on the History and Doctrine of Christianity" (1822). See the Life prefixed by Lord Redesdale to "History" (1820).

**Mivart, Professor St. George, F.R.S.** (b. London, November 30th, 1827). "The Genesis of Species" (1871); "Lessons in Elementary Anatomy" (1872); "Man and Apes" (1873); "Contemporary Evolution" (1876); "Lessons in Nature as Manifested in Mind and Matter" (1876); "The Cat" (1881); "Nature and Thought" (1883); "Philosophical Catechism" (1884); "The Origin of Human Reason" (1889); "On Truth: A Systematic Inquiry" (1889); "Dogs, Jackals, and Wolves" (1890); "Birds: The Elements of Ornithology" (1892); "Essays and Criticisms" (1892); "An Introduction to the Elements of Science" (1893); "Types of Animal Life" (1893).

**Moir, David Macbeth, "Delta"** (b. Musselburgh, January 5th, 1798; d. Dumfries, July 6th, 1851). "The Bombardment of Algiers, and Other Poems" (1818); "The Legend of Gene- vieve, and Other Tales" (1824); "The Autobiography of Mansie Waugh" (1828); "Outlines of the Ancient History of Medicine" (1831); "Domestic Verses" (1843); and "Sketches of the Poetical Literature of the Past Half-Century" (1851). "Works" edited, with a Memoir, by Thomas Aird (1822).

**Molesworth, Mrs. Mary Louise, see Stewart (b. 1842). "Carrots;" "Hath- court Rectory" (1878); "Marrying and Giving in Marriage" (1887); "That Girl..."
in Black” (1889); “Neighbours” (1889); “Leona” (1892); “The Next-Door House” (1893); “Studies and Stories” (1893); “My New Home” (1894); “Sheila’s Mystery” (1896); “Philippa” (1896); “Uncanny Tales” (1896); “Hermey,” “The Magic Nuts,” “Greyling Towers” (1898).

Monier-Williams, Professor Sir
Monier, D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D. (b. Bombay, 1819). “Indian Epic Poetry” (1863); “Indian Wisdom,” “Hinduism” (1877); “Modern India and the Indians” (1878); “Religious Thought and Life in India” (1883); “Brahmanism and Hinduism” “Sakuntala,” translation (1887); “Buddhism” (1889), etc.

Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley (b. 1689; d. 1762). “Town Elegues” (1716), etc. Letters first printed by Captain Cleland in 1763, with additional volume (forged?) in 1767. “Poetical Works” (1768); “Works, including her Correspondence, Poems, and Essays, with Memoirs of her Life,” were edited by Dallaway in 1803. In 1836 her Letters and Works, with introduction by Lady Louisa Stewart.

Montgomery, Alexander (b. Hazelhead Castle, Ayrshire, 1540; d. 1607). “The Cherrie and the Slace” (1597); “The Minde Melody” (1605); and “The Flying Betwixt Montgomery and Polwart” (1629). His Poems were published with biographical notices by David Irving, LL.D., in 1821.

Montgomery, Florence (b. 1847). “A Very Simple Story” (1867); “Misunderstood” (1869); “Thrown Together” (1873); “Thwarted” (1874); “Wild Mike and his Victim” (1875); “Seaforth” (1878); “Peggy, and other Tales” (1880); “The Blue Veil” (1883); “Transformed” (1886); “The Fisherman’s Daughter” (1889).

Montgomery, James (b. Irvine, Ayrshire, November 4th, 1771; d. Sheffield, April 28th, 1854). “The Wanderer of Switzerland, and Other Poems” (1806); “The West Indies, and Other Poems” (1810); “Prison Amusements;” “The World before the Flood” (1813); “Thoughts on Wheels” (1817); “The Climbing Boy’s Soliloquy;” “Greenland” (1819); “Songs of Zion” (1822); “The Christian Poet” (1825); “The Pelican Island” (1827); “Lectures on Poetry and General Literature” (1833); “A Poet’s Portfolio” (1835); “The Christian Psalmist” (1852); and “Original Hymns for Public, Private, and Social Devotion” (1853). His Life has been written by J. W. King (1869), and his “Memoirs, including Selections from his Correspondence, Remains in Prose and Verse, and Conversations on Various Subjects,” were published by John Holland and James Everett in 1854-56. See also his “Life and Times” by Ellis (1864).

Moore, Frank Frankfort (b. Lim-erick, 1856). “Told by the Sea” (1877); “Daireen” (1879); “I Forbid the Banne,” “A Gray Eye or So” (1893); “One Fair Daughter” (1894); “A Journalist’s Notebook,” etc. “The Secret of the Court,” “The Sale of a Soul,” “They call it Love,” “Phyllis of Philistia” (1893); “The Impudent Comedian” (1896); “The Jemmery Bride” (1897); “The Millionaires,” “The Fatal Gift” (1898).

Moore, George. “Flowers of Passion” (1878); “Pagan Poems” (1881); “A Modern Lover” (1883); “A Mumper’s Wife;” “A Drama in Muslim” (1886); “Parnell and His Island” (1887); “A Mere Accident” (1887); “Spring Days” (1888); “Confessions of a Young Man” (1888); “Mike Fletcher” (1889); “Impressions and Opinions” (1891); “Vain Fortune” (1892); “The Strike at Arlingford” (1893); “Modern Painting” (1893); “Esther Waters” (1894); “Celebates” (1895); “Evelyn Amnes” (1898).

Moore, Thomas (b. Dublin, May 28th, 1779; d. Sloperon Cottage, near Devizes, February 28th, 1852). “Ode to Nothing;” “Odes of Anacreon” (1800); “Poetical Works of the late Thomas Little” (1801); “Odes and Epistles” (1806); “Intolerance and Corruption” (1808); “The Sceptic” (1809); “M.P.” or, the Blue Stocking” (1811); “Inter- cepted Letters; or, the Twopenny Post- bag” (1811); “National Airs” (1815); “The World at Westminster” (1816); “Sacred Songs” (1816); “Lalla Rookh” (1817); “The Fudge Family in Paris;” “Tom Crib: His Memorial to Congress” (1819); “Rhyms for the Road” (1830); “Fables for the Holy Alliance” (1820); “Loves of the Angels” (1823); “Memoirs of Captain Rock” (1824); “Life of R. B. Sheridan” (1825); “History of Ireland” (1827); “Travels of an Irish Gentleman in Search of a Religion” (1827); “The Epicurean” (1827); “Odes upon Cash, Corn, and Catholicism” (1828); “Life of Byron” (1830); “Life of Lord Edward Fitzgerald” (1831); “Alce- phon” (1839); and some miscellaneous
More, Thomas (b. London, 1478; d. London, July 6th, 1535). "The Sergeant and the Friar," "Utopia" (in Latin, first ed. 1516); "The Supplication of Souls against the Supplication of Beggars"; "A Dialogue of Syr Thomas More, Knyghte, wherein he treated divers matters, as of the Veneration and Worship of Ymages and Reliques, praying to Sayunts, and gongy on Pylgraymage, wyth many other thinges touching the pryestly sect of Luther and Tyndale, by the tyne hygone in Saxony, and by the tother laboure to be brought into Engelland" (1529); "The Confutation of Tyndale's Answer" (1532); "The Second Parte" of ditto (1533); "The Debellacyon of Salem and Bizzance" (1533); "The Apologye of Syr Thomas More, Knyghte" (1533); "A Letter Impugnynge the erronouse wrytyng of John Fryth against the Blessed Sacrament of the Aultare" (1533); "The Answer to the First Parte of the Poysened Bookes whyche a nameless Heretike (John Frith) hath named the Supper of the Lord" (1534); "Utopia: written in Latine, by Syr Thomas More, Knyghte, and translated into Englishe by Raphe Robynson" (1561); "A Dialogue of Comfort against Tribulation" (1533); "A Treatise to receave the Blessed Body of our Lord Sacramentally and Virtually both" (1572); "The Historie of the pittifull Life and unfortunat Death of King Edward V. and the Duke of York, his brother, with the Troublesome and Tyrannical Government of the Usurpation of Richard III. and his Miserable End," and "The Book of the Fayre Gentlewoman, Lady Fortune." The English works of Sir Thomas More were published in 1557, the Latin works in 1565 and 1566. The following are the Biographical Authorities:—"The Life and Death of Sir Thomas More," by his grandson, Cressacre More (1626); "Life," by his son-in-law, W. Roper (third edition, 1626); "Tho. Morus et Exitus," by J. Hoddesdon (1652); "Tomaso Moro, Grand Cancellario d'Inghilterra" (1675); "Vita Thomas (1538)."
Morgan, Lady (b. Dublin, 1783; d. London, April 13th, 1839). "Poems" (1797); "The Wild Irish Girl" (1801); "The Novice of St. Dominic" (1805); "The Lay of an Irish Harp" (1807); "Patriotic Sketches of Ireland" (1807); "Woman, or, Idia of Athens" (1809); "St. Clair" (1810); "The Missionary" (1811); "O'Donnell" (1814); "Frances in 1816" (1817); "Florence MacCarthy" (1818); "Life and Times of Salvador Rosa" (1824); "Abstemious" (1825); "The O'Briens and the O'Flahertys" (1827); "The Book of the Boudoir" (1829); "France in 1829-30" (1830); "Dramatic Scenes from Real Life" (1833); "The Princess" (1833); "Woman and Her Master" (1840); "The Book without a Name" (in conjunction with her husband, Sir T. C. Morgan, M.D., 1841); "Luxima, the Prophetess" (1859); and "Passages from my Autobiography" (1859). See W. J. Fitzpatrick's "Lady Morgan" (1860).

Morison, J. Cotter (b. 1831; d. 1888). "Life and Times of St. Bernard" (1868); "Irish Grievances Shortly Stated" (1868); "Gibbon" (1878); "Macaulay" (1882); "The Service of Man" (1887).

Morley, Henry (b. London, 1822; d. May 14th, 1894). "Sunrise in Italy, and Other Poems" (1848); "How to make Home Unhealthy" (1850); "A Defence of Ignorance" (1861); the Lives of Palissy the Potter (1852), Jerome Cardan (1854), Cornelius Agrippa (1856), and Clement Marot (1870); "Memoirs of Bartholomew Fair" (1857); "Fairy Tales" (1859, 1860, 1881); "English Writers" (1864-67); begun again in 1887, and continued to the eleventh volume (1895); "Journal of a London Playgoer" (1866); "Tables of English Literature" (1870); "A First Sketch of English Literature" (1873); "English Literature in the Reign of Victoria" (1881); "Early Papers and Some Memories" (1891). Edited "King and Commons" (1866); "The Spectator" (1868); "Cassell's Library of English Literature," "Cassell's National Library," "The Carisbrooke Library," "Morley's Universal Library," "Lubbock's Hundred Books," etc.

Morley, Right Hon. John, LL.D. (b. Blackburn, 1838). "Edmund Burke" (1867, Sketch 1879); "Critical Miscellanies" (1871-77); "Voltaire" (1871); "Rousseau" (1873); "The Struggle for National Education" (1873); "On Compromise" (1874); "Diderot and the Encyclopedists" (1878); "Cobden" (1881); "On the Study of Literature" (1887); "Aphorisms" (1887); "Wapole" (1889); "Studies in Literature" (1891); "Machiavelli" (1897). Has edited The Morning Star, The Fortnightly Review, The Monthly Review, The Times Literary Notes, and Macmillan's Magazine, as well as the English Men of Letters series.

Morris, Sir Lewis (b. Carmarthen, 1839). "Scenes of Two Worlds" (1872, 1874, and 1875); "The Epic of Hades" (1876-77); "Gwen" (1879); "The Ode of Life" (1880); "Songs Unsung" (1883); "Gyria" (1886); "A Vision of Saints" (1890); "Odatius" (1892); "Love and Sleep," etc. (1893); "Songs Without Notes" (1894); "a Tydys and Lyrics" (1896). Works, in one volume (1890).

Morris, Richard (b. Southwark, September 8th, 1833; d. May 12th, 1894). "The Etymology of Local Names" (1857); "Historical Outlines of English Accidence" (1872); "Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar" (1874); and "A Primer of English Grammar" (1875); besides editions of old English works, such as "The Pricke of Conscience," "The Ayenbite of Inwit," "Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight," and the like. He also edited the poems of Chaucer and Spenser, etc.

Morris, William (b. 1854; d. 1896). "The Defence of Guenevere" (1859); "The Life and Death of John" (1867); "The Earthly Paradise" (1868-70); "Translations from the Icelandic" (1869); "The Story of Grettir the Strong" (1869); "Love is Enough" (1872); "Three Northern Love Stories" (1875); "The Story of Sigurd the Volsung and the Fall of the Niblungs" (1876); a translation of the "Eneid" (1876); a translation of the "Odyssey"...
Napier, Lieut.-General Sir William Francis Patrick (b. Castletown, 1785; d. 1860). "History of the...
Peninsular War” (1828-40); “The Conquest of Scinde” (1845); “History of Sir Charles James Napier’s Administration of Scinde” (1851); “Life and Opinions of General Sir Charles James Napier” (1867). See Lord Abercrombie’s “Life and Letters of Sir W. Napier” (1862).

Nash, Thomas (b. Lowestoft, Suffolk, 1567; d. circa 1600). “Plaine Perceval, the Peace-Maker of England;” “Martin’s Months Minde” (1589); “Pappe with a Hatchet” (1589?); “The Returne of the Renowned Cavalier Pasquill of England” (1589); “The Anatomy of Absurditie” (1589); “Pasquill’s Apologie” (1590); “Pierce Penniless, his Suplication to the Divel” (1592); “Strange News of the Intercepting certaine Letters” (1592): “Apologie of Pierce Penniless” (1592); “Christ’s Teares over Jerusalem” (1593); “Dido” (with Christopher Marlowe) (1594); “The Unfortunate Traveller” (1594); “The Terrors of the Night” (1594); “Have with you to Saffron Walden” (1596); “Nashe’s Lenten Stuffe” (1599); “Summer’s Last Will and Testament” (1600); “The Returne of the Knight of the Post from Hell” (1606).

Nesbit, Miss Edith, now Mrs. Hubert Bland (b. 1858). “Lays and Legends” (1886 and 1892); “Leaves of Life” (1886); “Songs of Two Seasons” (1890); “Something Wrong” (1893); “Grim Tales” (1893); “As Happy as a King” (1895); “In Homespun” (1896); “The Secret of Kyriels” (1896).


Newman, Francis William (b. London, June 27th, 1805; d. 1897). “The Human Soul: its Sorrows and Aspirations” (1849); “Phases of Faith: Passages from My Own Creed” (1850); “A Church of the Future” (1854); “Theism: Doctrinal and Practical” (1858); “Miscellanies: Academical and Historical” (1869); “A Libyan Vocabulary” (1882); “A Christian Commonwealth” (1883); “Reblishus; or, Robinson Crusoe in Latin” (1884); “Life after Death” (1886); “Reminiscences of Two Exiles and Two Wars” (1888); and many other works, including “The Early History of the late Cardinal Newman” (1891).


Newton, Sir Isaac (b. Woolsthorpe, Lincolnshire, December 26th, 1642; d. Kensington, March 20th, 1727). “Principia Philosophiae Naturalis Mathematica” (1687); “Quadrature of Curves” (1700); “Opticks” (1704); “Arithmetica Universalis” (1707); “Analysis per Quantitatum Series” (1711); “De Mundi Systemate” (1728); “Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms” (1728); “Observations on the Prophecies of Daniel” (1736); “The Method of Fluxions and Analysis by Infinite Series” (1736); and other works, published by Bishop Horsley in 1779-80, under the title of “Opera quæ extant Omnia.” The Life of Newton has been written by Fontenelle (1728), Fries (1778), Biot (1822), De Morgan (1833), Whewell (1836), and Sir David Brewster (1853 and 1855). His “Correspondence with Professor Cotes” appeared in 1850. Best edition of “Principia,” 1871.

Newton, John (b. London, July 24th, 1725; d. December 31st, 1807). “Cardiphonia; or, Utterance of the Heart” (1781); “Messiah: Fifty Expository Discourses” (1788); and, with Cowper, the poet, the “Olney Hymns.”

Nichol, Professor John, LL.D. (b. Montrose, September 8th, 1833; d. October 11th, 1894). “Fragments of Criticism” (1860); “Hannibal” (1873); “Byron” (1880); “Death of Themistocles, and Other Poems” (1881); “Robert Burns” (1882); “American Literature”
Nichols, John (b. Islington, February 2nd, 1746; d. November 26th, 1826). "Brief Memoirs of Mr. Bowyer" (1778); "Biographical Anecdotes of William Hogarth" (1781); "Anecdotes of Bowyer and many of his Literary Friends" (1782); "The Progresses and Public Processions of Queen Elizabeth" (1788-1807); "The History and Antiquities of the Town and County of Leicester" (1795-1815); "Literary Anecdotes of the Eighteenth Century" (1812-15); "Illustrations of the Literary History of the Eighteenth Century" (1817-58); "Progresses, Processions, and Magnificent Festivities of King James the First, etc." (1825); editions of the Letters of Sir Richard Steele and Bishop Atterbury; "The Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica" (1780-1800); and other works.

Nicolas, Sir Nicholas Harris (b. Cornwall, March 10th, 1759; d. near Boulogne, August 3rd, 1848). "Life of William Davison" (1823); "Notitia Historica" (1824); "A Synopsis of the Peerage of England" (1825); "Testaments Vetustae" (1826); "History of the Town and School of Rugby" (1827); "Lives of Isaac Walton and Charles Cotton" (1837); "History of the Orders of Knighthood of the British Empire" (1842); and "Life and Times of Sir Christopher Hatton" (1847). Edited The Retrospective Review, and certain of the Aldine Poets.


Norman, Henry (b. Leicester, 1858). "The Real Japan" (1891); "The People and Politics of the Far East" (1894).

Norris, W. E. "Heaps of Money" (1877); "Mlle. de Mersae" (1880); "Matrimony" (1881); "Thirby Hall" (1883); "No New Thing" (1885); "A Man of His Word" (1885); "Adrian Vidal" (1885); "My Friend Jim" (1886); "A Bachelor's Blunder" (1886); "Major and Minor" (1887); "The Rogue" (1888); "Mrs. Fenton" (1889); "Miss Shafto" (1889); "The Baffled Conspirators" (1890); "Marcia" (1890); "Misadventure" (1890); "Mr. Chaine's Sons" (1891); "Miss Wentworth's Idea" (1891); "Jack's Father, etc." (1891); "His Grace" (1892); "A Delorable Affair" (1893); "Matthew Austin" (1894); "Saint Ann's" (1894); "Style in Fiction" (1894); "A Victim of Good Luck" (1894); "Billy Belling" (1895); "Dancer in Yellow" (1896); "Clarissa Furiosa" (1896).

North, Roger (b. 1650; d. 1739). "Lives of the Right Hon. Francis North, Baron of Guildford, Sir Dudley North, and the Hon. and Rev. Dr. John North" (1742-44); "Examen; or, an Enquiry into the Credit and Veracity of a Pretended Compleat History of England" (1740); "A Discourse on the Study of the Laws" (1824); and "Memoirs of Music."
and of Death," translation (1892); "Sketches in the House" (1893); "Napoleon" (1896).

Oecam, William of (b. 1270; d. 1347). "Disputatio inter Clericum et Filium" (1475); "Dialogorum libri septem adversus hereticos et Tractatus de dogmatibus Johannis XXII." (1476); "Opus nona ngita dierum et dialogi, compendium errores contra Johannes XXII." (1481); "Scriptum in primum librum sententiarum, in quo theologica simul et arcanum atque philosophiae dogmata usque ad principia resolvuntur stilo clarissimo facili et apto" (1483); "Quodlibeta septem" (1487); "Tractatus Logicee divisa in tres partes" (1488); "Centiloquium Theologicum" (1494); "Questiones et Decisiones in quatuor libros Sententiarum" (1495); "Expositio aurea super totum artem Vetereum, continens hosce tractatus" (1496); and "Summa totius logicee" (1498). For a list of Oecam's other works, see Jücher's "Gelehrtten Lexicon."


Ogilby, John (b. Edinburgh, 1600; d. 1687). Translations of "The Eneid" (1649); "Esop's Fables" (1651); "The Iliad" (1660); and "The Odyssey" (1661).

Oliphant, Laurence (b. 1829; d. 1888). "A Journey to Katmandhu," "The Russian Shores of the Black Sea," "Minnesota and the Far West" (1852); "Memoirs of the Transcaucasian Campaign under Omar Pasha" (1856); "Earl of Elgin's Mission to China and Japan in 1867-59" (1860); "Patriots and Flibusters" (1861); "Incidents of Travel"; "Piccadilly" (1870); "Land of Gilead" (1881); "Tracts and Travesties" (1882); "Altorn Peto" (1883); "Symposiumata" (1885); "Episodes in a Life of Adventure" (1887). Memoir by Mrs. Margaret Oliphant (1891).

Oliphant, Mrs. Margaret (b. 1826; d. 1897). "Mrs. Margaret Macland" (1849); "Merkland" (1851); "Adam Graeme of Mossgrey" (1852); "Harry Muir" (1853); "Magdalen Hepburn" (1854); "Lilliesleaf" (1855); "Zaidee" (1856); "Katie Stewart" (1856); "The Quiet Heart" (1856); "Chronicles of Carlingford" (including "Salon Chapel," "The Perpetual Curate," "The Rector," "Miss Marjoribanks," and "Phoebe Junior"); "Memoirs of Edward Irving" (1862); "Agnes" (1866); "The Brownlows" (1868); "The Minister's Wife" (1869); "Historical Sketches of the Reign of George II." (1869); "John" (1870); "Three Brothers" (1870); "A Son of the Soil" (1870); "Memoir of Francis d'Assissi" (1870); "Squire Arden" (1871); "Memoir of Montalembert" (1872); "Ombra" (1872); "At his Gates" (1872); "Innocent" (1873); "May" (1873); "A Rose in June" (1874); "For Love and Life" (1874); "Valentine and his Brothers" (1875); "The Curate in Charge" (1876); "The Makers of Florence" (1876); "Dante" (1877); "Carità" (1877); "Mrs. Arthur" (1877); "Young Musgrave" (1877); "Dress" (1878); "The Primrose Path" (1878); "Within the Proctor's" (1879); "He that Will Not when he May" (1880); "A Literary History of England, 1710-1825" (1882); "In Trust" (1882); "The Ladies Lindores" (1883); "It was a Lover and his Lass" (1883); "Hester" (1884); "The Wizard's Son" (1884); "Sir Thomas" (1884); "Madam" (1885); "Two Stories of the Seen and the Unseen" (1885); "A Country Gentleman and his Farm" (1886); "The Son of his Father"; "The Makers of Venice" (1887); "The Second Son"; "Memoir of John Tulloch"; "Cousin Mary"; "Joyce" (1888); "Lady Car"; "A Yoor Gentleman"; "Neighbours on the Green" (1889); "The Duke's Daughter"; "The Mystery of Mrs. Blencarrow"; "Royal Edinburgh"; "Sons and Daughters"; "Kirsteen" (1890); "Jerusalem"; "Janet"; "The Railway Man and his Children" (1891); "The Marriage of a Elinor"; "Diana Trelawny"; "The Cuckoo in the Nest"; "The Heir Presumptive and the Heir Apparent" (1892); "Lady William"; "Memoir of Thomas Chalmers"; "The Sorcerer" (1893); "The Prodigals and their Inheritance"; "A House in Bloomsbury" (1894); "A Child's History of Scotland;" "The Two Marys"; "Old Mr. Tredgold"; "The Unjust Steward" (1896); "The Ways of Life;" "The Lady's Walk"; "William Blackwood and his Sons" (1897), etc.; "A Widow's Tale and other Stories" (with Introduction by J. M. Barrie); "That Little Cutty" (1898).
Opye, Amelia (b. 1769; d. 1853); "The Dangers of Coquetry," "The Father and the Daughter" (1801); "An Elegy to the Memory of the Duke of Bedford" (1802); "Adeline Mowbray" (1804); "Simple Tales" (1800), etc.

Oway, Thomas (b. Trotton, Sussex, March 3rd, 1651; d. London, April 14th, 1685). "Alciabides" (1675); "Don Carlos" (1675); "Caicus Marius" (1860); "The Orphan" (1860); "Venice Preserved" (1862); "Titus and Berenice," "Friendship in Fashion," and "The Soldier's Fortune."

Ouida (Louisa de la Ramée). "Arialdune;" "Cecil Castlemaine's Gage;" "Chandos;" "A Dog of Flanders;" "Under Two Flags" (1868); "Puck" (1869); "Folle-Farine;" "Friendship;" "Held in Bondage;" "Idalina" (1867); "In a Winter City;" "Passacreel" (1873); "Sigma;" "Struthmore;" "Tricorin;" "Two Little Wooden Shoes" (1874); "Moths;" "Piistrello and other Stories" (1880); "A Village Commune" (1881); "In Maremma;" and "Bimbi" (1882); "Wanda;" and "Frascoos" (1883); "Princess Naprapaxine" (1884); "A House Party" (1886); "Othamar" (1887); "Guildery" (1889); "Ruffino, etc.;" "Syrlin;" "Tower of Taddeo" (1890); "Santa Barbara, etc." (1891); "The New Priesthood" [the Medical Profession] (1893); "The Silver Christ, and "A Lemon Tree;" "Two Offenders" (1894); "Views and Opinions" (1895); "Le Selve" (1896); "The Massarenes;" "The Altritrust" (1897), etc.

Overbury, Sir Thomas (b. 1581; d. 1613). "A Wife" (1614); "Characters" (1614); "Observations on his Travels upon the State of the Seventeen Provinces as they stood Anno Dom. 1609" (1626); "Crums fallen from King James's Table; or, his Table-Talk" (1715).


Owen, Sir Richard, K.C.B. (b. Lancaster, July 20th, 1804; d. December 18th, 1882). "Odontology" (1840-43); "Lectures on the Invertebrate Animals" (1846); "History of British Fossil Mammals and Birds" (1846); "Parthenogenesis" (1849); "History of British Fossil Reptiles" (1849-51); "Pulsatology" (1860); "Lectures on Comparative Anatomy;" "The Archetype Skeleton;" "Fossil Reptiles" (1884), etc. "Life" by R. S. Owen (1894).

Owen, Robert (b. Newton, Montgomeryshire, May 14th, 1771; d. 1858). "New Views of Society" (1812), etc.

Owen, Robert Dale (b. New Lanark, 1804; d. 1877). "System of Education at New Lanark" (1824); "Moral Physiology" (1851); "Personality of God" and "Authenticity of the Bible" (1832); "Footfalls on the Boundary of Another World" (1860); "The Debatable Land" (1872); "Threading My Way: an Autobiography" (1874), etc.

Pain, Barry Eric Odell (b. Cambridge, 1864). "In a Canadian Canoe, etc." (1891); "Stories and Interludes;" "Playthings and Parodies" (1892); "Gruene and Cyril" (1893); "Kindness of the Celestial, etc." (1894); "The Octave of Claudius" (1897); "Wilmay," "Tales of Robin Hood" (1898).

Paine, Thomas (b. 1737; d. 1809). "Common Sense" (1776); "The American Crisis" (1776-83); "The Rights of Man" (1791-92), and "The Age of Reason" (1792 and 1796). His Life was written by "Francis Rhydys" (George Chalmers) (1781), Oldys (1791), Cheetham (1809), Rickman (1814), Sherwin (1819), Richard Carlyle (1819), Harford (1820), and Vale (1853). See The North American Review, vol. iii., and Life by Moncure D. Conway. Works, Boston, 1866; Political Works, London, 1875. Vol. III. of an edition by Mr. Conway appeared in 1896.

Palgrave, Sir Francis (b. London, July 1788; d. Hampstead, July 6th, 1861). "History of the Anglo-Saxons" (1831); "The Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth" (1832); "Rotuli Curie Regis" (1835); "The Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of His Majesty's Exchequer" (1836); "Truths and Fictions of the Middle Ages: the Merchant and the Friar" (1837); "The History of Normandy and of England" (1851-57); and other works.

Palgrave, Professor Francis Turner (b. London, September 28th, 1824; d. 1897). "Idylls and Songs" (1854); "The Golden Treasury of English Songs and Lyrics" selections (1861); Second Series (1897); "Essays on Art" (1860); "Hymns" (1867); "Five Days Entertainments at Wentworth Grange" (1868); "Lyrical Poems" (1871); "A Lyric Garland" (1874); "The Treasury of Lyrical Poems" (1875); "Chrysomela, a Selection from the Poems of Robert Herrick" (1877); "The Vision of England" (1881); "The Golden Treasury of Sacred Song," selections (1889); "Amenophis and Other Poems" (1892); "Landscape in Poetry" (1897); "Golden Treasury of Lyrics" (second series) (1897).

Palgrave, Sir Reginald Francis Douce, K.C.B. (b. London, June 26th, 1829). "The House of Commons" (1809); "The Chairman's Handbook" (1877); "Oliver Cromwell, the Protector" (1890).

Palgrave, William Gifford (b. 1826; d. 1888). "Personal Narrative of a Year's Journey through Central and Eastern Arabia" (1862-63); "Hermann Agra" (1872); "Essays on Eastern Questions" (1872); "Dutch Guiana" (1876). Contributed much to periodical literature.

Palmer, Edward Henry (b. 1840; d. 1882). "The Desert of the Exodus" (1871); "History of Jerusalem" (1871); "Arabic Grammar" (1874); "History of the Jewish Nation" (1874); "Persian-English Dictionary" (1876); "Poems of Behaz-din Zoheir" (1876-77); "Haroun Alraschid" (1880); "Koran" (1880).

Parker, Gilbert (b. Canada, 1802); "Pierre and his People" (1802); "Mrs. Falcion" (1833); "The Translation of a Savage" (1894); "The Trail of the Sword" (1895); "When Valmond came to Pontiac" (1895); "An Adventurer of the North" (1895); "The Setts of the Mighty" (1896); "The Pomp of the Lavilettes" (1897); "The Battle of the Strong" (1898).

Parker, Rev. Joseph, D.D. (b. 1830). "Church Questions" (1862); "Ecc Deus;" "Ad Cleram" (1870); "The Paraclete" (1874); "The Priesthood of Christ" (1876); "Tyne Child," autobiography (1886); "Weaver Stephen" (1886); "The People's Family Prayer-Book" (1889); "Some One" (1893); "None Like It" (1898); "Well Begun" (1893); "The People's Bible," "Autobiography" (1899), etc.


Parr, Samuel, LL.D. (b. Harrow, January 15th, 1747; d. March 6th, 1825). "Prefatio ad Bellendum de Statu Prisci Orbis" (1788); "Letter from Trenopolis to the Inhabitants of Eulothopolis" (1792); "Characters of the Late Right Honourable Charles James Fox, selected and in part written by Philopatris Varvinciens" (1809), etc. "Aphorisms, Opinions, and Reflections of the late Dr. S. Parr" were published in 1826; "Bibliotheca Parriana: a Catalogue of the Library of the Rev. Samuel Parr, LL.D.," in 1827; "Parriana; or, Notices of the Rev. Samuel Parr, LL.D.," collected and in part written by E.H. Barker, Esq., in 1828-29; and "Memoirs of the Rev. Samuel Parr, LL.D.," by the Rev. William Field, in 1828. In the same year appeared an edition of his Works, "with Memoirs of his Life and Writings, and a selection from his Correspondence, by John Johnstone, M.D."

Parry, Sir Charles Hubert Hastings, Mus.D. (b. Bournemouth, February 27th, 1848). "History and Development of Mediaeval and Modern European Music" (1877); "Studies of Great Composers" (1886); "The Art of Music" (1893).

Pater, Walter H. (b. August 4th, 1839; d. July 30th, 1894). "Studies in the History of the Renaissance" (1873); "The Renaissance" (1875); "Marius the Epicurean" (1885); "Imaginary Portraits" (1887); "Appreciations" (1889); "Plato and Platon-
Patmore, Coventry  
Dighton (b. 1823; d. 1896). "Poems" (1844), with additions in 1853, under the title of "The Tamerton Church Tower, and other Poems; "The Angel in the House," in four parts— "The Betrothal" (1854), "The Espousal" (1856), "Faithful for Ever" (1860), and "The Victories of Love" (1862); besides "The Unknown Eros" (1877), "Principio in Art" (1889), "Religious Poets" (1893), "The Rod, the Root, and the Flower" (1890). A selection from his poems has been published by Richard Garnett, entitled "Florilegium Amantis" (1793).


Payn, James (b. 1820, d. 1899). "Lost Sir Massingberd" (1864); "A County Family" (1869); "A Perfect Treasure" (1869); "Like Father, Like Son" (1870); "At Her Mercy" (1874); "Leisure Black than we're Painted" (1878); "By Proxy" (1878); "What He Cost Her" (1878); "High Spirits" (1879); "Under One Roof" (1879); "Two Hundred Pounds Reward" (1880); "A Confidential Agent" (1889); "A Grape from a Thorn" (1888); "For Cash Only" (1882); "Some Private Views" (1882); "Literary Recollections" (1884); "The Luck of the Darrells" (1885); "Glow-Worm Tales" (1887); "Holiday Tasks" (1887); "A Prince of the Blood" (1888); "The Eavesdropper" (1888); "The Mystery of Mirbridge" (1888); "The Burnt Million" (1890); "Notes from the Neve" (1890); "The Word and the Will" (1890); "Sunny Stories, and Some Shady Ones" (1891); "A Modern Dick Whittington" (1892); "A Stumble on the Threshold" (1892); "A Trying Patient" (1893); "Glimpses of Memory" (1894); "In Market Overt" (1895); "The Disappearance of George Driffield" (1896).

Payne-Smith, Robert, D.D. (b. 1819; d. March 31st, 1885). "Prophecy as a Preparation for Christ" (1869); "Daniel" (1886), etc.

Peacock, Thomas Love (b. Waymouth, 1785; d. 1866). "Headlong Hall" (1815); "Melin Court" (1817); "Rhododaphne" (1818); "Nightmare Abbey" (1818); "Maid Marian" (1822); "The Misfortunes of Elibin" (1829); "Crotchet Castle" (1831); "Greyri Grange" (1880).

Pearse, Rev. Mark Guy (b. Cranborne, 1842). "Mister Horn and His Friends" (1872); "John Tregenoweth" (1873); "Daniel Quorn and His Religious Notions" (1877); "Homely Talks" (1880); "Simon Jasper" (1883); "Thoughts on Holiness" (1884); "Cornish Stories" (1884); "Some Aspects of the Blessed Life" (1890); "The Christianity of Jesus Christ" (1889); "Short Talks for the Times" (1889); "Jesus Christ and the People" (1891); "Elizah the Man (1892), "Naaman the Syrian" (1883); "The Gospel for the Day" (1893); "Moses" (1894), etc.

Pearson, Charles Henry (b. Islington, 1830; d. 1894). "The Early and Middle Ages of England" (1861); "History of England During the Early and Middle Ages" (1867); "National Life and Character" (1893).

Peete, George (b. 1553; d. 1598). The "Arrangement of Paris" (1584); "The Device of the Pageant" (1585); "An Eclogue Gratulatoriae" (1589); "A Farewell" (1590); "Polyphemy" (1590); "Descensus Astrarum" (1601); "The Hunting of Cupid" (1591); "King Edward the First" (1593); "The Honour of the Garter" (1593); "The Battle of Alcazar" (1594); "The Old Wives Tale" (1595); "The Love of King David and Fair Bethsabe" (1599); "Historie of Two Valiant Knights" (1399); "Merrie Conceited Jests" (1627); "The Turkish Mahomet and Hyren the Faire Greek."
Percy, Thomas, Bishop of Dromore (b. Bridgnorth, Shropshire, April 13th, 1728; d. Dromore, Ireland, September 30th, 1811). "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry" (1765); "Five Pieces of Runic Poetry, translated" (1763); "The Songs of Solomon, translated, with a Commentary" (1764); translation of Mallet's "Northern Antiquities" (1770); "The Hermits of Workworth" (1771); "A Key to the New Testament" (1779); and "An Essay on the Origin of the English Stage" (1793). The "Reliques" were edited by Hales and Furnivall in 1836.

Philips, Ambrose (b. Leicestershire, 1671; d. London, June 8th, 1749). "Pastorals" (1708); "A Poetical Letter from Copenhagen" (1709); "Persian Tales" (1709); "The Distrest Mother" (1712); "The Briton" (1722); "Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester" (1722); and "Poems" (1748). Edited The Free-thinker. "Life" by Dr. Johnson.

Philips, Francis Charles (b. 1819). "As in a Looking-Glass" (1836); "Jack and Three Jills" (1836); "A Lucky Young Woman" (1836); "Social Vicissitudes" (1836); "The Dean and his Daughter" (1837); "Strange Adventures of Lucy Smith" (1837); "Little Mrs. Murray" (1838); "Young Mr. Ainslie's Courtship" (1839); "A French Marriage" (1890); "Externating Circumstances" (1891); "Madame Valérie" (1892); "Constance" (1893); "One Never Knows" (1893); "Mrs. Bouvierie" (1894); "A Doctor in Difficulties" (1894); "The Worst Woman in London" (1895); "A Question of Taste" (1895); "An Undeserving Woman" (1896); "Mrs. Bouvierie" (1896); and "The Luckiest of Three" (1896).


Pinkerton, John (b. 1758; d. 1826). "Scottish Tragic Ballads" (1781); "Essay on Medals" (1782); "Rimes" (1782); "Select Scottish Ballads" (1783); "Letters on Literature" (1786); "Ancient Scottish Poems" (1786); "A Dissertation on the Origin and Progress of the Scotsians or Goths" (1787); "Vite Antiquae Sanctorum," etc. (1789); "An Inquiry into the History of Scotland" (1789); "The Medallic History of England to the Revolution" (1790); "Scottish Poems" (1792); "Observations on the Antiquities, etc., of Western Scotland" (1798); "Ichonographia Scotica" (1797); and "The History of Scotland from the Accession of the House of Stuart to that of Mary" (1797); "The Scottish Gallery" (1799); "Walpolaian"; "Modern Geography;" "Recollections of Paris;" "Petroleum;" and an edition of Barbour's "Bruce;" and other works. "Literary Correspondence" (1830); Planché, James Robinson (b. 1796; d. 1890). "Lays and Legends of the Rhine" (1826-27); "Descent of the Danube from Ratisbon to Vienna" (1828); "History of British Costume" (1834); "Regal Records: Coronation of Queens" (1838); "Souvenir of the Bal Costumé" (1842); "Pursuivant at Arms; or, Heraldry Founded upon Facts" (1851); "Corner of Kent; or, some Account of the Parish of Ash-next-Sandwich" (1864).

Plumptre, Edward Hayes, D.D., Dean of Wells (b. August 6th, 1821; d. February 1st, 1891). "Things Old and New" (1844); "Sermons at King's College" (1850); "Lazarus and Other Poems" (1864); "Master and Scholar" (1866); "Christ and Christendom" (1867); "The Spirits in Prison" (1884); "The Commedia and Canzoniere of Dante" (1860); "Life of Thomas Ken" (1888); Translated Sophocles (1860) and Eschylus (1870); a leading contributor to Bishop Ellicott's "Old and New Testament Commentaries for English Readers;"

Pollock, Professor Sir Frederick, Bart. (b. December 10th, 1845). "Spinosa, his Life and Philosophy" (1890); "Essays in Jurisprudence and Ethics" (1882); "The Land Laws" (1889); "An Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics" (1890); "Oxford Lectures and Other Discourses" (1890); "History of English Law before the Time of Edward I." (1895), etc. Editor of the Law Reports.

Pope, Alexander (b. London, May 21st, 1688; d. Twickenham, May 30th, 1744). "Pastorals" (1709); "An Essay on Criticism" (1711); "The Rape of the Lock" (1711 and 1714); "The Messiah" (1712); "The Temple of Fame" (1712); Prologue to Cato" (1713); "Windso Forest" (1713); "Ode for St. Cecilia's Day" (1713); "Narrative of Dr. Robert Norris, concerning the Strange and Deplorable Frenzy of J. D. (John Dennis)" (1713); "Elegy to the Memory of an Unfortunate Lady" (1717); "Epistle from Eloisa to Abelard" (1717); "Three Hours After Marriage;" translation of the "Iliad" (1715-20); edition of Shakespeare (1725); translation of the
"Odyssey" (1725–26); "Letters to Cromwell" (1726); "Treatise on the Bathos" (1727); "The Dunciad" (1726); contributions to The Grub Street Journal (1730–37); "Epi Washington, D.C. and "Sir by A. and "Essays" (1732–35); "Epistle to Arbuthnot" (1735); "Correspondence of Bathos" (1735 and 1736); "Imitations of Horace" (1733–4–7); "Epilogue to the Satires" (1738) and The New Dunciad (1742–49). Best edition of Works, Elwin's. See also the editions by A. W. Ward (1869), Mark Pattison (1869), Cowden Clarke (1873), and Boselli (1873), with biographies; "Concordance to Pope's Works," by Abbot (1875); and "Pope" (1880). For Criticism, see Johnson's "Lives of the Poets," Hazlitt's "English Poets," De Quincey's "Leaders of Literature," Sainte Beuve's "Causteries," Taine's "English Literature," Stephen's "Hours in a Library" and his "Pope" (Men of Letters), a German "Life" by Dects (Leipzig, 1876), Lowell's "Study Windows," etc.

Porson, Richard (b. East Ruston, Norfolk, December 25th, 1759; d. London, September 28th, 1806). "Letters to Mr. Archdeacon Travis" (1790); editions of the "Hecuba" (1797), "Orestes" (1798), "Phœnissæ" (1799), "Medea" (1801); and other publications collected by Monk and Bloomfield in the "Adversaria." (1812); by Dobree in the "Note in Aristophanæm" (1820); by Kidd in the "Tracts and Miscellaneous Criticisms" (1816); the whole forming, with his "Photii Graecum Lexicon" and "An Imperfect Outline of his Life" by Kidd, the six volumes of "Opera Philologica et Critica." See also "Porsoniana." (1814); "A Short Account of the Late Mr. Richard Porson," by the Rev. Stephen Weston (1808); "A Narrative of the Last Illness and Death of Richard Porson," by Dr. Adam Clarke (1808); "A Vindication of the Literary Character of the late Professor Porson," by Crito Cantabriensis (Dr. Turton, Bishop of Ely) (1827); "The Life of Richard Porson," by the Rev. J. Selby Watson (1861); and Alken's "Athenæum."

Porter, Anna Maria (b. 1780; d. Boston, June 21st, 1832). "Artless Tales" (1793); "Octavia" (1798); "The Lakes of Killarney" (1804); "A Sailor's Friendship and a Soldier's Love" (1805); "The Hungarian Brothers" (1807); "Don Sebastian" (1809); "Ballads, Romances, and Other Poems" (1811); "The Recluse of Norway" (1814); "Walsh Colville" (1819); "The Feast of St. Magdalen" (1818); "The Village of Mariendorp" (1821); "The Knight of St. John" (1821); "Roche Blanche" (1822); "Tales Round a Winter Hearth" (in conjunction with her sister Jane); "Honor O'Hara" (1820); "Barony" (1830); and other works.

Porter, Jane (b. Durham, 1776; d. Bristol, May 24th, 1850). "Thaddeus of Warsaw" (1803); "The Scottish Chiefs" (1810); "The Pastor's Fireside" (1815); "Duke Christian of Luneberg" (1824); "Coming Out," and "The Field of Forty Footsteps" (1829); "Tales Round a Winter Hearth" (in conjunction with her sister Anna Maria) (1829); "Sir Edward Seaward's Narratives;" and other works.

Praed, Mrs. Rachel Mackworth (b. Queensland, March 27th, 1852). "An Australian Heroine" (1880); "Policy and Passion" (1881); "Nadine" (1882); "Moloch" (1883); "Zoro" (1884); "Affinities"; "Australian Life"; "The Head Station" (1885); "The Brother of the Shadow"; "Miss Jacobson's Chance" (1886); "The Boul of Wedlock"; "Longleat of Kooralbyn" (1887); "Ariane" (1888); "The Romance of a Station"; "The Soul of Countess Adirra" (1891); "The Romance of a Chateau" (1892); "Outlaw and Lawmaker" (1893); "Christina Chard" (1894); Mrs. Tregaskiss" (1895); "Nuima" (1897); "The Scourge-Stick" (1899). Has also written novels in collaboration with Mr. Justin McCarthy.

Praed, Winthrop Mackworth (b. 1802; d. 1839). "Poems" (1864), with Memoir by Derwent Coleridge.

Price, Richard, D.D. (b. Llangenin, Glamorganshire, February 23rd, 1723; d. March 19th, 1791). "Review of the Principal Questions and Difficulties in Morals" (1758); three dissertations on "Prayer," "Miraculous Evidences of Christianity," and "On the Reasons for Expecting that Virtuous Men shall meet after Death in a State of Happiness" (1767); and "A Free Discussion of the Doctrines of Materialism" (1778). See the "Life" by Morgan (1815).

Biography” (1765); “The History and Present State of Electric Science, with Original Observations” (1767); “Rudiments of English Grammar” (1769); “Theological Repository” (1769-88); “The History and Present State of Discoveries relating to Vision, Light, and Colours” (1772); “Institutes of Natural and Revealed Religion” (1772); “Examination of Reid, Beattie, etc.” (1774); “Experiments and Observations on Different Kinds of Air” (1774); “The Doctrine of Philosophical Necessity” (1777); “Lectures on Oratory and Criticism” (1777); “Disquisitions Relating to Matter and Spirit” (1777); “A Harmony of the Evangelists, in Greek” (1777); “Observations on Education” (1778); “Letters to a Philosophical Unbeliever” (1781-87); “A History of Corruptions of Christianity” (1782); “A History of Early Opinions Concerning Jesus Christ” (1786); “Lectures on History and General Policy” (1788); “A General History of the Christian Church to the Fall of the Western Empire” (1790); “Discourses on the Evidences of Revealed Religion” (1794); “An Answer to Mr. Paine’s ‘Age of Reason’” (1795); “A Comparison of the Institutes of Moses with those of the Hindoos and other Ancient Nations” (1799); “A General History of the Christian Church from the Fall of the Western Empire to the Present Time” (1802); “Notes on all the Books of Scripture” (1803); “The Doctrines of Heathen Philosophy Compared with those of Revelation” (1804); and other “Works” included in the 26-volume edition published with a “Life” by J. Towill Rutt, in 1823.

Prior, Matthew (b. July 21st, 1664; d. Wimpole, September 18th, 1721). “The City and Country Mouse” (1687) (with Halifax); “Carmen Seculare” (1700); and other works, a collected edition of which appeared in 1718. “Poems” edited, with biographical and critical introductions, by Dr. Johnson (1822), John Mitford (1836), and George Gilfillan (1857). “Memoirs” and “Supplement” to Poems in 1722.


Proctor, Bryan Waller, “Barry Cornwall” (b. Wiltshire or London, November 21st, 1787; d. London, October 4th, 1874). “Dramatic Scenes” (1819); “A Sicilian Story” (1820); “Marcian Colonna” (1820); “Mirandola,” a play (1821); “The Flood of Thessaly” (1822); “Effigies Poeticae;” “English Songs” (1832); “Essays and Tales in Prose” (1851); besides “Biographies” of Keen and Lamb. Edited Shakespeare and Ben Jonson. See Miss Martineau’s “Biographical Sketches” and his “Autobiography” (1877).

Proctor, Richard Anthony (b. March 23rd, 1837; d. 1888). “Sunburn and its System” (1866); “Handbook of the Stars, and Gnomonic Star Atlas” (1866); “Constellation Seasons” (1867); “Half-Hours with the Stars” (1869); “Other Worlds than Ours” (1870); “The Borderland of Science,” (1870); “Tran slips of Venus” (1874); “The Universe and Coming Transits” (1874); “Wages and Wants of Science Workers” (1876); “Myths and Marvels of Astronomy” (1877); “Pleasant Ways in Science” (1878); “Rough Ways Made Smooth” (1879); “Easy Star Lessons” (1881); “Familiar Science Studies” (1882); “Chance and Luck” (1887). Was the editor of Knowledge.

Prynne, William (b. Swainswick, Somersetshire, 1600; d. London, October 24th, 1669). “Histrio-Mastix: the Player’s Scourge, or Actor’s Tragedie” (1633); “Newes from Ipswich” (1637); “The Antipathie of the English Lordly Legacie both to Regall Monarchy and Civill Unity” (1641); “A Pleasant Purge for a Roman Catholic to Evacuate his Evill Humours” (1642); “Pride’s Purge” (1648); “Records of the Tower;” “Parliamentary Writs,” etc. See vol. ii. of Howell’s “State Trials and Documents Related to William Prynne,” etc. (Camden Society, 1877).

Purchas, Samuel (b. Thaxted, Essex, 1577; d. London, September 30th, 1626). “Purchas, his Pilgrimage; or, Relations of the World, and the Religions Observed in all Ages and Places discovered from the Creation to this Present” (1613); “Microcosmus; or, the Historie of Man” (1619); “The King’s Tower and Triumphant Arch of London” (1623); “Haklytus Posthumus;” or, Purchas his Pilgrimes, containing a History of the World, in Sea Voyages and Lande Travels, by Englishmen and Others” (1625-26).

Vindicated" (1855); "A History of the Councils of the Church" (1857); "Sermons Preached before the University of Oxford" (1859 and 1872); "The Minor Prophets, with Commentary" (1862-67); "Daniel the Prophet" (1864); "The Church of England & Portion of Christ's One Holy Catholic Church" (1866); "Un-Science, not Science, Adverse to Faith" (1878); "Advice on Hearing Confession" (1878); "Parochial Sermons"; "What is of Faith as to Everlasting Punishment" (1880); "Sermons for the Church's Seasons" (1883); "Private Prayers" (1883). Edited "Tracts for the Times." Vols. i. and ii. of "Life" by Liddon and others (1899).

Puttenham, George (b. c. 1530). "Partheniades" (1579); "Arte of English Poesie" (1689); both reprinted, with Memoir of the Author by Hazlewood in 1811. Facsimile of the "Arte" by Arber (1869).

Pye, Henry James (b. London, 1745; d. 1813). "The Progress of Refinement" (1783); "Shooting" (1784); "A Commentary Illustrating the Poetics of Aristotle, by Examples taken chiefly from the Modern Poets" (1792); "Alfred" (1801); and "Comments on the Commentators of Shakespeare" (1807); "Poems" (1810).

Q
"Q." (See Couch, Arthur Thomas Quiller.)

Quarles, Francis (b. Romford, Essex, 1592; d. September 8th, 1644). "A Feast for Wormes" (1620); "Pentalogia, or, the Quintessence of Meditation" (1620); "Hadassa; or, the History of Queen Esther" (1621); "Argalus and Parthenia" (1621); "Job Militant, with Meditations Divine and Moral" (1624); "Sion's Elegies, Wep by Jeremie the Prophet" (1624); "Sion's Sounets Sung by Solomon the King, and paraphra'sd" (1625); "Divine Poems" (1630); "Divine Fancies" (1632); "Emblems, Divine and Moral" (1635); "Hieroglyphics of the Life of Man" (1638); "The Shepherd's Oracles" (1644); "The Virgin Widow" (1649); "Embricidion, Containing Institutions Divine, Contemplative, Practical, Moral, Ethical, Economical, Political" (1652), etc.


R
Radcliffe, Anne (b. London, July 9th, 1764; d. London, February 7th, 1823). "The Castles of Athlin and Dunbayne" (1789); "The Silian Romance" (1790); "The Romance of the Forest" (1791); "The Mysteries of Udolpho" (1794); "A Journey Through Holland" (1795); "The Italian" (1797); "Gaston de Blondeville" (1826); and "Poems" (1834). For Biography and Criticism, see Scott's "Biographies," Dunlop's "History of Fiction," Kavanagh's "Women of Letters," and Jeffreys's "Novels and Novelist."
lanies.” For Criticism, see The Edinburgh Review, vol. lxxxi., and Hannah’s edition of the “Poems” (1875). See also the “Bibliography” by T. N. Brushfield (1886).

Ramsay, Allan (b. Leadhills, Lanarkshire, October 15th, 1836; d. Edinburgh, January 7th, 1758). “Poems” (1721); “Fables and Tales” (1722); “The Monk and the Miller’s Wife” (1723); “Health,” “Tea-Table Miscellaneous,” and “Evergreen” (1724); “The Gentle Shepherd” (1725); “Thirty Fables” (1730); “Scots Proverbs” (1736). “Works,” with “Life” (1877).


Rawlinson, The Rev. Professor George (b. 1815). “New Version of Herodotus” (1855-62); “The Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World” (1862); “Manual of Ancient History” (1869); “The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy” (1873); “The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy” (1876); “The History of Ancient Egypt” (1881); “The Religions of the Ancient World” (1882); “Egypt and Babylon” (1885); “Parthia” (1886); “Moses: his Life and Times” (1887); “Biblical Topography” (1887); “The Kings of Israel and Judah” (1889); “Isaac and Jacob” (1890); “History of Phoenicia” (1893), etc. Has also written expositions of several books of the Old Testament.

Rawlinson, Major-General Sir Henry Creswick, F.B.S., D.C.L., LL.D. (b. Chadlington, Oxon., 1810; d. March 5th, 1855). “The Persian Cuneiform Inscription at Behistun” (1846); “The Cuneiform Inscription of Babylon and Assyria” (1850); “Outline of the History of Assyria” (1852); “Notes on the Early History of Babylonia” (1854); translation of “The Inscription of Tiglath Pileser” (1857); “England and Russia in the East” (1874). Joint editor of “The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Western Asia” (1861-70), etc.


Reade, Charles, D.C.L. (b. April 11th, 1844). “Peg Woffington” (1851); “Christie Johnstone” (1853); “It is Never Too Late to Mend” (1857); “The Course of True Love Never Does Run Smooth” (1857); “Jack of All Trades” (1858); “Love Me Little, Love Me Long” (1859); “White Lies” (1860); “The Cloister and the Hearth” (1861); “Hard Cash” (1863); “Griffith Gaunt” (1866); “Foul Play,” with Dion Boucicault (1869); “Put Yourself in his Place” (1870); “A Terrible Temptation” (1871); “A Simpleton” (1873); “The Wandering Heir” (1875); “A Hero and Martyr” (1876); “A Woman-Hater” (1877); and “A Perilous Secret” (1883); besides the following dramas: “Gold” (1850); “Two Loves and a Life” (1854); “The King’s Rivals” (1854); “ Masks and Faces” (with Tom Taylor, 1854); “Foul Play” (with Boucicault, 1868); “The Wandering Heir” (1875); “The Scuttled Ship” (1877); “Drink” (1870); and “Love and Money” (1883). “Life” by C. L. Reade and Compton Reade (1887).

Reeve, Clara (b. Ipswich, 1738; d. Ipswich, December 3rd, 1803). “Poems” (1769); “The Phenix” (1772); “The Champion of Virtue; or the Old English Baron” (1777); “The Progress of Romance” (1785); “The Two Monitors,” “The Exile,” “The School for Widows,” “Plans of Education,” and “The Memoirs of Sir Roger de Clarendon.” See Sir Walter Scott’s “Biographies” and Jeaffreson’s “Novels and Novelists.”

Reeves, Mrs. Henry, née Helen Buckingham Mathers (b. Crewkerne, 1852). “Comin’ Through the Rye” (1873); “The Token of the Silver Lily” (1877); “Cherry Ripe” (1878); “My Lady Green Sleeves” (1879); “The Story of a Sin” (1882); “Sam’s Sweetheart” (1883); “Eyre’s Acquittal” (1884); “Jock o’ Hazelgreen” (1884);
“Found Out” (1855); “Murder or Manslaughter” (1859); “The Fashion of This World” (1858); “Blind Justice” (1859); “The Mystery of No. 13” (1851); “My Jo, John” (1851); “To Other Dear, Charmer” (1892); “A Study of a Woman” (1890); “What the Glass Told” (1893); “A Man of To-day” (1894); “The Juggler and the Soul” (1896); “The Sin of Hagar” (1899).


Richardson, Sir Benjamin Ward, M.D., LL.D. (b. 1828; d. 1896). “Hygeia” (1876); “A Ministry of Health, etc.” (1879); “The Son of a Star” (1888); “Thomas Sopwith” (1891); “Vita Medica” (1897); also many medical works.

Richardson, Samuel (b. Derbyshire, 1689; d. July 4th, 1761). “Negotiations of Sir Thomas Roe in his Embassy to the Ottoman Porte” (1740); “Pamela” (1741); “Clarissa Harlowe” (1748); “Sir Charles Grandison” (1754); and No. 97 of Dr. Johnson’s Rambler, Complete Works, with Life (1811); Correspondence (1804). For Criticism, see Masson’s “Novelists and Their Styles,” Scott’s “Novelists and Dramatists,” Hazlitt’s “Comic Writers,” Taine’s “English Literature,” Stephen’s “Hours in a Library,” etc.

Riddell, Mrs. Charlotte E. L. (b. 1837). “The Moor and the Fens” (1839); “George Keith” (1864); “Mackwell Drewett” (1865); “The Race for Wealth” (1866); “Far Above Rubies” (1867); “Aunt Friars” (1870); “Home, Sweet Home” (1873); “The Ruling Passion” (1875); “The Mystery of Palace Gardens” (1880); “A Struggle for
Fame" (1883); "Mitre Court" (1885); "Miss Gascoigne" (1887); "Idle Tales" (1888); "The Nun's Curse" (1888); "Princess Sunshine" (1889); "A Mad Tour" (1891); "My First Love" (1891); "The Head of the Firm" (1892); "A Silent Tragedy" (1893), etc.

Rigg, Rev. James Harrison, D.D., b. 1821. "Principles of Wesleyan Methodism" (1850); "Modern Anglican Theology" (1857); "Relations of J. Welsy... to the Church of England" (1868); "National Education" (1873); "The Living Wesley" (1875); "Discourses and Addresses on Leading Truths of Religion and Philosophy" (1880); "Character and Life Work of Dr. Pusey" (1883); "Comparative View of the Church Organisations" (1887), etc. Editor of the London Quarterly Review.

"Rita," revere Mrs. Eliza M. J. von Booth (b. in Scotland). "Vivienne" (1877); "Like Dian's Kiss" (1878); "Contes de Daphne" (1880); "A Sinless Secret," "My Lady Coquette" (1881); "Faustine" (1882); "After Long Grief and Pain," "Dame Durden" (1883); "My Lord Conceit," "Two Bad Blue Eyes" (1884); "Corinna" (1885); "Gretchen" (1887); "Darby and Joan" (1888); "Miss Kate," "Sheba" (1889); "The Laird o' Cockpen" (1891); "Assenath of the Ford," "Brought Together" (1892); "The Man in Possession," "Countess Pharamond" (1893); "The Ending of My Day," "Peg the Bake," "A Husband of No Importance" (1894); "A Gender in Satin" (1895); "Kitty the Rag" (1896); "Good Mrs. Hypocrite" (1897); "The Sinner," "Petticoat Loose" (1898).

Ritson, Joseph (b. Stockton, October 2nd, 1752; d. September 3rd, 1803). "English Songs" (1783); "Ancient Songs" (1790); "Ancient Popular Poetry" (1791); "An English Anthology" (1793-94); "Scottish Songs" (1794); "Robin Hood Poems" (1795); "Minot's Poems" (1795); "Bibliographia Poetica" (1802); "Northern Garland" (1810); "Gammer Gurton's Garland" (1810); "The Caledonian Muse" (1821); "A Life of King Arthur" (1825); "Memoirs of the Celts or Gauls" (1827); "Annals of the Caledonians" (1828); "Fairy Tales" (1831). "Life and Letters," by Sir Harris Nicolas (1833).

Robertson, Frederick William (b. London, February 3rd, 1816; d. Brigh-
Maid" (1866); "The Youngest Miss Green" (1868); "The Courting of Mary Smith" (1867); "The Keeper of the Keys" (1869); "A Very Strange Family" (1890); "Her Love and His Life" (1891); "The Wrong that was Done" (1892); "The Fate of Sister Jessica," etc. (1893).


**Rochester, Earl of, John Wilmot** (b. Ditchley, Oxfordshire, April 10th, 1647; d. July 26th, 1680). "Poems" (1680); "Valentinian" (1685); "Letters" (1697); "Works" (1709). See Burnet's "Passages of the Life and Death of John, Earl of Rochester."

**Rogers, Henry** (b. about 1814; d. August 20th, 1877). "Essays from The Edinburgh Review" (1850, with additions in 1874); "The Eclipse of Faith" (1852); "Life of Thomas Fuller" (1856); "Reason and Faith" (1856); "Essays from Good Words" (1858); "Theological Controversies of the Time" (1874); "The Supernatural Origin of the Bible" (1874); and "Selections from the Correspondence of R. E. H. Grayson." Edited Burke's "Works," etc.

**Rogers, Samuel** (b. Newington Green, near London, July 30th, 1763; d. London, December 18th, 1855). "The Scribbler," in The Gentleman's Magazine; Ode to Superstition, and Other Poems" (1785); "The Pleasures of Memory" (1792); "An Epistle to a Friend" (1798); "Columbus" (1812); "Jacqueline" (1814); "Human Life" (1819); and "Italy" (1822). "Recollections of the Table Talk of Samuel Rogers, Esq., with a Memoir of His Life," in 1856, and further "Recollections," edited by William Sharpe, in 1859. See Hayward's "Biographical and Critical Essays," first series; Roscoe's "Essays"; Jeffrey's "Essays," Hazlitt's "English Poets;" Lockhart's "Life of Scott," chaps. lxii., lxxvi.; Martineau's "Biographical Sketches," and P. W. Claydon's "Early Life of Samuel Rogers" (1887), and "Rogers and His Contemporaries" (1889).

**Romances, George John, LL.D.** (b. May 20th, 1848; d. May 23rd, 1894). "Mental Evolution" (1878); "Animal Intelligence" (1882); "Charles Darwin, His Character and Life" (1882); "The Scientific Evidences of Organic Evolution" (1883); "Mental Evolution in Animals" (1883); "The Starfish, Jellyfish, and Sea Urchins" (1885); "Mental Evolution in Man" (1888); "Darwin, and After Darwin" (1892); "An Examination of Weismannism" (1893); "Thoughts on Religion," edited by Canon Gore (1895); "Mind, Motion, and Monism" (1895); "Life" (1896).

**Roscoe, William** (b. Liverpool, March 8th, 1753; d. Liverpool, June 30th, 1831). "The Life of Lorenzo di Medici, the Magnificent" (1795); "The Life and Pontificate of Leo the Tenth" (1805); "On the Origin and Vicissitudes of Literature" (1817), etc. "Life" by his son (1833).

**Roscommon, The Earl of** (b. 1663; d. 1834). "Translation of Horace's Art of Poetry" (1863); "Essay on Translated Verse" (1884). His verses were published in Johnson's "Collection of the Poets," and a collection of his "Works" was published in 1700.


**Rossetti, Christina Georgina** (b. London, December 5th, 1830; d. December 29th, 1894). "Goblin Market and Other Poems" (1862); "The Prince's Progress, and Other Poems" (1866); "Commonplace and other Short Stories" (1870); "Sing-Song: a Nursery Rhyme-book" (1872); "Speaking Likenesses" (1874); "Annus Domini: A Prayer for Every Day in the Year" (1875); "Seek and Find" (1879); "Short Studies of the Beneficent" (1879); "Called to be Saints" (1881); "Letter and Spirit" (1883); "Time Flies" (1885); "The Face of the Deep" (1892); "New Poems" (1896). "Life" by Mackenzie Bell.

**Rossetti, Dante Gabriel** (b. 1828; d. April 9th, 1882). "The Early Italian Poets" (1861) (reproduced in 1873 as "Dante and His Circle"); "Poems" (1870); "Ballads and Sonnets" (1881). Edited The Germ For Biography, see William Sharp's "D. G. Rossetti" (1882) and Joseph Knight's "Life" (1887). See also Stedman's "Victorian Poets," Swinburne's "Essays and Studies," and Forman's "Living Poets," and W. M. Rossetti's "D. G. Rossetti as Designer and Writer" (1889).

**Rossetti, Maria Francacca** (b. London, February 17th, 1827; d. November 24th, 1876). "The Shadow of Dante" (1871), etc.
Rossetti, William Michael (b. London, about 1832). "Dante's Hell, Translated" (1855); "Criticism on Swinburne's Poems and Ballads" (1869); "Fine Art: chiefly Contemporary Notices" (1867); "Memoir of Percy Bysse Shelley" (1886); "Life of John Keats" (1887); "Dante Gabriele Rossetti as Designer and Writer" (1889). Has edited Blake's "Poems," with "Memoir" (1865); Walt Whitman's "Poems" (1888); Dante Gabriel Rossetti's "Poetical Works" (1886); and Moxon's "Poets, with Short Biographies," etc.

Rowbotham, John Frederick (b. 1854). "A History of Music" (1885-87); "The Death of Roland" (1887); "The Human Epic" (1890); "Private Life of the Great Composers" (1892); "History of Rossal School" (1894); "The Troubadours and the Courts of Love" (1895).

Rowe, Nicholas (b. Little Barford, Bedfordshire, 1673; d. December 6th, 1718). "The Ambitious Stepmother" (1700); "Tamerlane" (1702); "The Fair Penitent" (1703); "The Biter" (1705); "Ulysses" (1707); "The Royal Convent" (1708); "Jane Shore" (1713); "Lady Jane Grey" (1715), and other works printed with the Plays. His edition of Shakespeare appeared in 1709, his translation of Lucretius' "Pharsalia" in 1718.

Rowley, William (of uncertain date). "The Travails of the English Brothers" (1607); with John Day, "A Fair Quarrel" (1617); with J. Middleton, "A New Wonder, a Woman Never Vext" (1632); "All's Lost by Lust" (1633); "A Match at Midnight" (1633); "A Shoemaker a Gentleman" (1638); "The Birth of Merlin" (1662); "The Fool without Book;" "A Knave in Print; or, One for Another;" "The Nonesuch;" "The Booke of the Four Honoured Loves;" "The Parliament of Love." Rowley also wrote a pamphlet, "A Search for Money" (1609), and collaborated with Massinger, Middleton, etc., in several other plays.

Ruskin, John, LL.D. (b. London, February, 1819). "Salsette and Elephants, a Poem" (1839); "Modern Painters" (1843-1860); "The Seven Lamps of Architecture" (1849); "Praeraphaelism" (1850); "The Stones of Venice" (1851-53); "Notes on the Construction of Sheepfolds" (1851); "The King of Golden River" (1851); "Notes on the Academy," (1853-60); "The Two Paths" (1854); "Lectures on Architecture and Painting" (1854); "The Opening of the Crystal Palace" (1854); "On the Nature of Gothic Architecture" (1854); "Giotto and His Works" (1855); "The Harbours of England" (1856); "Notes on the Turner Collection" (1857); "The Political Economy of Art" (1858); "The Cambridge School of Art," (1860); "Elements of Perspective" (1859); "Decoration and Manufacture" (1859); "Unto This Last" (1862); "Ethics of the Dust" (1865); "Sesame and Lilies" (1865); "The Study of Architecture in Our Schools" (1865); "The Crown of Wild Olive" (1866); "Time and Tide by Wear and Tyne" (1868); "The Queen of the Air: the Greek Myths of Cloud and Storm" (1869); "Lectures on Art" (1870); "Aratna Poutelicia;" "The Elements of Sculpture" (1872); "The Eagle's Nest" (1872); "Michael Angelo and Tintoret" (1872); "Ariadne Florentina" (1872); "Love's Meinie" (1873); "Val d'Aro" (1874); "Proserpina" (1875-76); "Frondes Agrestes: Readings in Modern Painters" (1875); "Deucalion" (1876); "Mornings in Florence" (1877); "The Laws of Fables" (1877); edition of Xenophon's "Economics," and "Notes on the Turner Collection" (1878); "Annotated Catalogue of the Works of Hunt and Prout" (1879); "The Lord's Prayer and the Church" (1880); "Fors Clavigera;" "Elements of English Prosody" (1880); "Arrows of the Chace" (1880); "Fiction Fair and Foul" (1880); "Lectures on the Art of England" (1883); "The Pleasures of England" (1884); "Sir Herbert Edwards" (1885); "Praterita" (1886-87); "Hortus Inclusus" (1887); "Poems" (1891); "The Poetry of Architecture" (1892); "Verona, and Other Lectures" (1894). The following volumes of his letters have appeared:—"Stray Letters from Professor Ruskin to a Bibliophile" (1892); "Letters... to Various Correspondents" (1892); "Letters... to William Ward" (1893); "Three Letters and an Essay on Literature" (1893); "Letters Addressed to a College Friend" (1894); "Letters to Ernest Cheesman" (1894). "Bibliography of Ruskin," by Shepherd (1878); "Selections from the Writings of Ruskin" (1871). See W. G. Collingwood's "Art Teaching of John Ruskin" (1891); and "Life" (1893), etc.

Russell, William Clark (b. New York, February 24th, 1844). "John Holdsworth" (1874); "The Wreck of the Groswinter;" "A Sailor's Sweet-
heart" (1880); "An Ocean Free Lance" (1881); "The Lady Maid" (1882); "A Sea Queen" (1888); "Sailors' Language" (1888); "On the Folk's Head" (1884); "Jack's Courtship" (1884); "A Strange Voyage" (1885); "A Voyage to the Cape" (1886); "The Golden Hope" (1887); "The Frozen Pirate" (1887); "The Death Ship" (1889); "William Dampier: a Biography" (1889); "Between the Forelands: Essays" (1889); "Marooned" (1889); "An Ocean Tragedy" (1890); "My Shipmate Louise" (1890); "Horatia Nelson," in collaboration (1890); "Collingwood," a biography (1891); "My Danish Sweetheart" (1891); "Master Rockafellar's Voyage" (1891); "A Marriage at Sea" (1891); "Mrs. Dinos' Jewels" (1892); "Alone on a Wide, Wide Sea" (1892); "A Strange Elopement" (1892); "List of ye Landsmen," "The Emigrant Ship," "The Convict Ship," "The Tragedy of Iris Noble" (1893); "The Phantom Death," etc. (1895); "The Honour of the Flag," "The Tale of the Ten," "What Cheer" (1896); "The Last Entry," "A Tale of Two Tunnels" (1897); "The Ship, Her Story" (1899), etc.

Russell, Sir William Howard, Knt., LL.D. (b. 1821). "Rifle Clubs and Volunteer Corps" (1859); "My Diary in India," (1860); "My Diary North and South" (1863); "Canada: Its Defences" (1865); "The Adventures of Dr. Brady" (1869); "Diary in the East," etc. (1869); "My Diary During the last Great War" (1870); "The Prince of Wales's Tour" [in India] (1877); "The Crimea, 1854-55" (1881); "Hesperothen" (1882); "A Visit to Chile," etc. (1890); "The Great War with Russia" (1895), etc.

S


Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman (b. Southampton, October 23rd, 1845). "Primer of French Literature" (1880); "Dryden" (1881); "A Short History of French Literature" (1882); "Marlborough" (1885); "Manchesther" (1887); "A History of Elizabethan Literature" (1887); "Essays on French Novelist" (1891); "Miscellaneous Essays" (1892); "The Earl of Derby" (1892); "Corrected Impressions" (1895); "Nineteenth Century Literature" (1896). Has edited Herrick's and Fielding's Works, etc.

Sala, George Augustus (b. London, Nov. 24th, 1826; d. 1895). "The Seven Sons of Mammon;" "Captain Dangerous;" "Quite Alone;" "The Two Prima Donnas, and other Stories;" "Twice Round the Clock" (1859); "Breakfast in Bed," "Gaslight and Daylight;" "Under the Sun," and other essays; besides "Amoreca in the Midst of the War," "Two Kings and a Kaiser," "A Journey due North," "French Pictures," "From Waterloo to the Peninsula," "Rome and Venice," "William Hogarth," "Paris Herself Again" (1879); "America Revisited" (1882); "A Journey due South" (1885); "Right Round the World" (1897). "Things I have Seen and People I have Known" (1894); "London Up to Date" (1894); "The Life and Adventures of P. A. Sala" (1895); "The Thorough Good Cook" (1896). First editor of Temple Bar, founder of Sala's Journal, and for many years a contributor to the Daily Telegraph and Times, London News.

Sanday, Professor William D.D., LL.D. (b. Holme Pierrepont, August 1st, 1813). "Authorship and Historical Character of the Fourth Gospel" (1872); "The Gospels in the Second Century" (1876); "The Oracles of God" (1891); "Inspiration" (1893), etc. Joint editor of "The Old Latin Biblical Texts;" "Savage, Richard (b. London, January 10th, 1698; d. Bristol, July 31st, 1743). "Love in a Veil" (1718); "The Bastard" (1728); "The Wandering" (1729), etc. Nrr Johnson's "Lives of the Poets." Works collected in 1775.

Sayce, Professor Archibald Henry, D.D., LL.D. (b. Shirchampton, near Bristol, September 25th, 1846). "Babylonian Literature" (1877); "Fresh Light from the Monuments" (1883); "The Ancient Empires of the East" (1884); "Assyria, its Princes, Priests, and People" (1885); "Religion of the Ancient Babylonians" (1887); "The Histories" (1888); "The Higher Criticism and the Verdict of the Monuments" (1893); "Social Life Among the Assyrians and Babylonians" (1893); Works on Philology, etc.
Schreiner, Olive, now Mrs. Cronwright (b. Cape Town). "The Story of an African Farm" (1891); "Dreams" (1895); "Trooper Peter Halket" (1897).

Scott, Thomas (b. Braytoft, Spilsby, Lincolnshire, February 16th, 1747; d. Aston Sandford, Buckinghamshire, April 16th, 1821). "Essays on the Most Important Subjects of Religion" (1793); "Sermons on Select Subjects" (1796); a "Commentary" on the Bible (1796); "Vindication of the Inspiration of Scripture" (1796); "The Force of Truth" (1799); "Remarks on the Refutation of Calvinism by G. Tomline, Bishop of Carlisle" (1813); and "A Collection of the Quotations from the Old Testament in the New," in The Christian Observer for 1810 and 1811. Works, edited by his son, in 1823-5: Life and his "Letters and Papers, with Observations," in 1824.

Scott, Sir Walter (b. Edinburgh, August 15th, 1771; d. Abbotsford, September 21st, 1832). Translation of Bürger's "Ballads" (1796); a version of Goethe's "Goezt von Berlichingen" (1799); "The Eve of St. John," "Glenfinlas," and "The Grey Brothers" (1800); "The Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border" (1802-3); "The Lay of the Last Minstrel" (1805); "Ballads and Lyrical Pieces" (1806); "Marmion" (1808); "The Lady of the Lake" (1810); "The Vision of Don Roderick" (1811); "Rokeby" (1812); "The Bridal of Triermain" (1813); "Waverley" (1814); "The Lord of the Isles" (1815); "The Field of Waterloo" (1815); "Guy Mannering" (1815); "Paul's Letters to his Kinsfolk" (1815); "The Antiquary" (1816); "Old Mortality" (1816); "The Black Dwarf" (1816); "Rasselas, the Dauntless" (1817); "Rob Roy" (1817); "The Heart of Midlothian" (1818); "The Bride of Lammermoor" (1819); "The Legend of Montrose" (1819); "Ivanhoe" (1819); "The Monastery" (1820); "The Abbot" (1820); "Kenilworth" (1821); "The Pirate" (1821); "The Fortunes of Nigel" (1822); "Haldon Hill" (1822); "Peveril of the Peak" (1822); "Quentin Durward" (1823); "St. Ronan's Well" (1823); "Redgauntlet" (1824); "The Betrothed" (1825); "The Talisman" (1825); "Lives of the Novelists" (1825); "Woodstock" (1826); "The Life of Napoleon" (1827); "The Two Drovers" (1827); "The Highland Widow" (1827); "The Surgeon's Daughter" (1827); "Tales of a Grandfather" (1827-30); "The Fair Maid of Perth" (1828); "Anne of Geierstein" (1829); "Letters on Demonology and Witchcraft" (1830); a "History of Scotland" (1829-30); "The Doom of Devorgail" (1830); "Auchindrene" (1830); "Count Robert of Paris" (1831); and "Castle Dangerous" (1831); besides editions of Dryden (1808), Swift (1814), Strutt's "Queenhoo Hall" (1808), Carleton's "Memoirs of the War of the Spanish Succession" (1808); "Memoirs of the Earl of Mortmoun" (1808); "Original Memoirs written during the Great Civil Wars," "The State-Papers and Letters of Sir Ralph Sadler" (1809); "The Somers Tracts" (1809-15), and "Paul's Letters to his Kinsfolk" (1815); "Border Antiquities of Scotland" (1818); "Letters of Malachi Malagrowther" (1826); and "Sir Tristram," a romance (1804). For Biography, see Life by Lockhart (1837-39), Hilfieldan (1701), Rossetti (1701), Chambers (1781), Hutton (1788), and Yonge, etc. See Hazlitt's "Spirit of the Age," Jeffrey's "Essays," Kebbe's "Occasional Papers," Carlyle's "Essays," Senior's "Essays on Fiction," Masson's "Novelists and their Styles," Jeffreson's "Novels and Novelists," Taine's "English Literature," Stephen's "Hours in a Library," Mortimer Collins's Introduction to the Miniature Edition of the Poems, and F. T. Palgrave's preface to the Globe Edition. See also "Scott Dictionary," by Mary Rogers, New York (1789), and Canning's "Philosophy of the Waverley Novels."


Sedley, Sir Charles (b. 1639; d. 1701). "The Mulberry Garden" (1668); "Antony and Cleopatra" (1677); "Bellamira" (1687); "Beauty the Conqueror; or, the Death of Mark Antony" (1702); "The Grumbler" (1702); "The Tyrant King of Crete" (1702)."All the above are dramatic. His complete works, including his plays, poems, songs, etc., were published in 1702.

Seeley, Sir John Robert, K.C.M.G. (b. 1834; d. January 13th, 1890). "Ecce Homo" (1866); "Livy," bk. 1 (1866); "Lectures and Essays" (1870); "Life and Times of Stein" (1879); "Natural
Religion” (1882); “The Expansion of England” (1883); “A Short History of Napoleon” (1886); “Our Colonial Expansion” (1887); “Introduction to Political Science” (1896).

Shelden, John (b. Salvington, Sussex, September 16th, 1581; d. London, November 30th, 1654). “England’s Epimemis” (1610); “Juni Afrigorum facies altera” (1610); “The Duello; or, Single Combat” (1610); Notes to Drayton’s “Polyolbion” (1613); “Titles of Honour” (1614); “Analecnon Anglo-Britannicon” (1615); “De Diis Syris” (1617); “De Jure Naturali et Gentium juxta Disciplinam Hebræorum” (1640); “Table Talk” (1899). See the Lives by Wilkins (1726), Aikin (1811), and Johnson (1835).

Senior, Kassan William (b. 1790; d. 1864). “An Outline of the Science of Political Economy” (1836); “A Journey to Turkey and Greece” (1859); “Suggestions on Popular Education” (1861); “Biographical Sketches” (1863); “Essays on Fiction” (1864); “Historical and Philosophical Essays” (1865); “Conversations with Thiers, Guizot, and other Distinguished Persons during the Second Empire” (1878).

Shaftesbury, Earl of, Anthony Ashley Cooper (b. London, February 26th, 1671; d. Naples, February 15th, 1713). “Inquiry Concerning Virtue” (1691); “An Inquiry concerning Virtue or Merit” (1699); “A Letter concerning Enthusiasm” (1708); “Sensus Commuinius” (1709); “Morality: A Philosophical Rhapsody” (1709); “Soliloquy, or, Advice to an Author” (1710); “Miscellaneous Reflections” (1714); forming the seven treatises of his “Characteristics of Men, Manners, Opinions, and Times” (1711); “The Judgment of Hercules” (1713). He also wrote “Several Letters by a Noble Lord to a Young Man at the University” (1716); and “Letters to Robert Molesworth, Esq., with Two Letters to Sir John Copley” (1721). See Gizicky’s ‘Philosophie Shaftesburys’ (Leip., 1876).

Shakespeare, William (b. Stratford-upon-Avon, 1564; d. Stratford, April 25th, 1616). Furnivall’s order: — First Period: (?1588-94): “Love’s Labour’s Lost” (?1588-9); “The Comedy of Errors” (?1589); “A Midsummer Night’s Dream” (?1590-1); “Two Gentlemen of Verona” (?1590-1); “Romeo and Juliet” (1591-3); “Venus and Adonis” (1593); “The Rape of Lucrece” (1593-4); “The Passionate Pilgrim” (1599-99); “Richard II.” (?1593); 1, 2, 3 “Henry VI.” (?1592-4); “Richard III.” (?1594); Second Period (?1595-1601): “King John” (?1595); “The Merchant of Venice” (?1596); “The Taming of the Shrew” (?1596-7); “Henry IV.” (?1596-7); 2 “Henry IV.” (?1597-8); “The Merry Wives of Windsor” (?1598-9); “Henry V.” (?1599); “Much Ado about Nothing” (?1599-1600); “As You Like It” (?1600); “Twelfth Night” (?1601); “All’s Well that Ends Well” (?1601-2); “Sonnets” (?1602-9). Third Period (1601-1608): “Julius Caesar” (?1601); “Hamlet” (?1602-3); “Measure for Measure” (?1603); “Othello” (?1604); “Macbeth” (?1605-6); “King Lear” (?1605-6); “Troilus and Cressida” (?1606-7); “Antony and Cleopatra” (?1606-7); “Coriolanus” (?1607-8); “Timon of Athens” (?1607-8). Fourth Period (1609-1613): “Pericles” (?1609-8); “The Tempest” (?1609-10); “Cymbeline” (?1610); “The Winter’s Tale” (?1611); “Henry VIII.” (?1612-13). Shakespeare’s name has also been more or less connected with “Arden of Feversham” (?1592); “The Two Noble Kinsmen” (before 1610); “A Lover’s Complaint” (1609); “Sir Thomas More” (written about 1590); “Sir John Oldcastle” (1600); “The Passionate Pilgrim” (?1599); “Titus Andronicus” (?1594); “Edward III.” (?1596); and “A Yorkshire Tragedy” (?1605). First folio, 1623; third, 1634. The leading editions by Rowe (1709), Pope (1725), Theobald (1733), Hamner (1744-6), Warburton (1747), Blair (1759), Johnson (1758), Capell (1757-9), Johnson and Steevens (1773), Bell (the Stage Edition, 1774), Ayresouthe (1784), Nichols (1786-90), Malone (1790), Boydell (1802), Johnson, Steevens, and Reed (1809), Chalmers, the Cambridge Edition (1806), Bowler (the “Family” Edition, 1818), Harwood (1825), Singer (1826), Campbell (1838), Knight (1838-43), Proctor (1839-43), Collié (1841), Hazlitt (1851), Halliwell-Phillipps (1851-53), Hudson (1855-57), Collié (1858), Halliwell-Phillipps (1853-61), Lloyd (1856), Dyce (1857), Grant-White (1857-60), Staunton (1858-60), Mary Cowden Clarke (1860), Caruthers and Chambers (1861), Clark and Wright (“Globe” Edition, 1863-66, and Clarendon Press Select Plays), Dyce (1866-68), Keightley (1867), Hunter (sep-

Shaw, George Bernard (b. 1856), "An Unsocial Socialist" (1887); "Cashel Byron's Profession," "Quintessence of Ibsenism" (1891); "Widower's Houses" (1893), Editor of and contributor to "Fabian Essays in Socialism" (1889); "Plays—Pleasant and Unpleasant," "The Perfect Wagnerite" (1896).

Shelley, Mrs. Mary (b. 1797; d. 1831). "Frankenstein" (1818); "Valperga" (1823); "The Last Man" (1824); "Perkin Warbeck" (1830); "Lodore" (1835); "Falkner" (1837); and "Ram-
Shelley, Percy Bysshe (b. Field Place, Sussex, August 4th, 1792; d. Gulf of Spezia, July 8th, 1822). "Zastrozzi" (1808); the greater part of "Original Poetry by Victor and Casire" (1810); part of "Posthumous Fragments of Margaret Nicholson," "The Necessity of Atheism," "Queen Mab" (1813); "Alastor; or, the Spirit of Solitude" (1816); "St. Irvye" (1816); "The Revolt of Islam" (1818); "Rosaliud and Helen" (1818); "Julian and Maddalo" (1818); "The Cenci" (1819); "Peter Bell the Third" (1819); "Edipus Tyrannus; or, Swolfoot the Tyrant" (1820); "The Witch of Atlas" (1820); "Enipsychidion" (1821); "Adonais" (1821); "Prometheus Unbound" (1821); "Hehias" (1821). See also "The Shelley Papers" (about 1815); "Remarks on Mandeville and Mr. Godwin" (1816); "The Coliseum" (about 1819); and a translation of Spinoza's "Tractatus Theologico-Politicus" (1820); "Essays, Letters from Abroad, Translations, and Fragments," edited by Mrs. Shelley; "The Shelley Memorials," edited by Lady Shelley; and R. Garnett's "Titelics of Shelley," For Biography, see Hogg's "Life of Shelley;" Trelawny's "Recollections of the Last Days of Shelley and Byron;" Medwin's "Life of Shelley;" articles by T. L. Peacock in Fraser's Magazine for 1838 and 1840; Leigh Hunt's "Autobiography;" "Correspondence," and "Lord Byron and Some of his Contemporaries;" "Shelley, by One who knew him" (Thronton Hunt), in The Atlantic Monthly for February, 1863; R. Garnett in Macmillan's Magazine for June, 1860; "Shelley and His Writings," by C. S. Middleton; Moore's "Life of Lord Byron;" and the Memoirs by W. M. Rossetti, W. Addington Symonds (1878), and Barnett Smith (1877). "The Real Shelley." by J. C. Jeffreys (1880); Rossetti's "Memoir of Shelley" (1886); Dowden's "Life of P. B. Shelley" (1886). See the Criticism by A. C. Swinburne, in "Essays and Studies;" by De Quincey, in his "Essays," vol. v.; by Professor Masson, in "Wordsworth, Shelley, Keats, and Other Essays;" by R. H. Hutton, in his "Essays;" and Leigh Hunt's "Imagination and Fancy." Best editions of "Poems," Buxton Forman's (1876-77), and Rossetti's (1878). Prose Works, edited by Forman (1880). See also the publications of the "Shelley Society."


Sheridan, Richard Brinsley (b. Dublin, December 30th, 1751; d. London, July 7th, 1816). "The Rivals" (1773); "St. Patrick's Day; or, the Shambling Lieutenant" (1775); "The Duenna" (1775); "The School for Scandal" (1777); "A Trip to Scarborough" (1777); "The Critic; or, a Tragedy Rehearsed" (1779); "The Stranger" (1798); and "Pizarro" (1799). His Dramatic Works, with a critical essay by Leigh Hunt, in 1846, in Bohn's Library in 1848, and by Browne (1873). "The Life," by Watkins (1817), Thomas Moore (1825), and Browne (1873). See 8th of Hazlitt's "Lectures on the Comic Writers," and "Sheridan and his Times" (1859).

Sherlock, Thomas, Bishop of London (b. London, 1678; d. Fulham, July 16th, 1761). "The Use and Intent of Prophecy in the Several Ages of the World" (1725); "The Trial of the Witnesses of the Resurrection of Jesus" (1729); "Discourses at the Temple Church" (1754); "Works," in 1830.

Shirley, James (b. London, September 13th, 1596; d. London, October 29th, 1666). "The Wedding" (1629); "The Grateful Servant" (1630); "The Schoole of Complement" (1631); "The Changes" (1632); "A Contention for Honour and Riches" (1633); "The Witte Faire One" (1633); "The Triumph of Peace" (1633); "The Bird in a Cage" (1633); "The Night Walkers" (corrected from Fletcher, 1639); "The Phayre" (1635); "The Lady of Pleasure" (1637); "The Young Admiral" (1637); "The Example" (1637); "Hide Parke" (1637); "The Gumeswor" (1637); "The Royal Master" (1638); "The Duke's Mistris" (1638); "The Maide's Revenge" (1639); "The Tragedie of Chabot, Admiral of France" (1639); "The Ball" (1639); "The Arcadia" (1640); "The Humorous Courtyer" (1640); "The Opportunity" (1640); "St. Patrick for Ireland" (1640); "Loves Crueltie" (1640); "The Constant Maid" (1640); "The Coronation (?)" (1640); "The Triumph of Beautie" (1646); "The
Brothers” (1652); “The Sisters” (1652); “The Doubtful Heir” (1652); “The Imposture” (1652); “The Cardinal” (1652); “The Court Secret” (1653); “Cupid and Death” (1653); “The General” (1653); “Love’s Victory” (1653); “The Politician” (1655); “The Gentlemen of Venice” (1655); “The Contention of Ajax and Achilles” (1659); “Honoria and Mammon” (1659); and “Andromeda” (attributed to Shirley, 1660). Also, “Echo; or the Infortunate Lovers” (1618); “Narcissus; or, the Self Lover” (1646); “Via Latinam Linguam Complanata” (1649); “Grammatica Anglo-Latina” (1651); “The Rudiments of Grammar” (1656); and “An Essay towards an Universal and Rational Grammar” (1726). “Dramatic Works and Poems,” with notes by Gifford, and “Life” by Dyce, in 1833. See also Morley’s “English Writers,” vol. xi.

Shorthouse, Joseph Henry (b. 1834). “John Ingleside” (1880); “The Platonism of Wordsworth” (1881); “Golden Thoughts of Molinos” (1883); “The Little Schoolmaster Mark” (1883); “Sir Percival” (1883); “A Teacher of the Violin,” etc. (1888); “The Countess Eve” (1889); “Blanco, Lady Falaise” (1891).

Sidgwick, Professor Henry, LL.D., D.C.L. (b. Skipton, May 31st, 1838). “Ethics of Conformity and Subscription” (1870); “The Methods of Ethics” (1874); “Principles of Political Economy” (1883); “Outlines of the History of Ethics” (1886); “Elements of Politics” (1891).

Sidney, Sir Philip (b. Penshurst, Kent, November 29th, 1554; d. Zutphen, October 7th, 1586). “The Countess of Pembroke’s Arcadia” (1590); “Astrophel and Stella” (1591); “An Apology for Poetrie” (1595); “Works,” edited by Gray (1829), and Grosart (1877). His “Correspondence with Hubert Languet” was translated from the Latin by Pears in 1845. See the Biographies by Fulke Greville (1562), Zouch (1808), Lloyd (1802), H. R. Fox-Bourne (1882), and J. A. Symonds. See also Collins’s “Sidney Papers,” Waipole’s “Royal and Noble Authors,” Lamb’s prose “Works,” Hallam’s “Literary History,” Hazlitt’s “Age of Elizabeth,” Masson’s “English Novelists,” and “Cambridge Essays” (1855), and Morley’s “English Writers,” vols. ix., x., and xi.

Smiles, Rev. Professor Walter


Skelton, John, LL.D., C.B. (b. Edinburgh, 1831; d. 1897). “The Impeachment of Mary Stuart” (1875); “The Crookit Meg” (1880); “Essays in History and Biography” (1883); “Maitland of Lethington and the Scotland of Mary Stuart” (1887); “Mary Stuart” (1893).

Smart, Christopher (b. 1722; d. 1770). “Poems on Several Occasions” (1752); “The Hilliad” (1753); “The Works of Horace, in English” (1756); “A Song to David” (1763); “Poetical Translation of the Poems of Phadrus” (1765), etc., besides many contributions to periodical literature, and a mass of religious poetry.

Smiles, Samuel (b. Haddington, 1816). “Physical Education” (1837); “Railway Property” (1840); “Comet of George Stephenson” (1859); “Self-Help” (1860); “Lives of the Engineers” (1862); “Industrial Biography” (1863); “Lives of Boulton and Watt” (1865); “The Hugenouts in England and Ireland” (1867); “Character” (1871); “The Hugenouts in France” (1874); “Thrift” (1875); “Scotch Naturalist” (1876); “The Baker of Thurso” (1878); “George Moore” (1878); “Duty” (1880); “Life and Labour” (1887); “Jasmin” (1891); “A Publisher (John Murray) and his Friends” (1891); “Josiah Wedgwood, F.R.S.” (1894). Edited the “Autobiography of James Nasmyth” (1883).
Smith, Adam, LL.D. (b. Kirkcaldy, June 5th, 1723; d. Edinburgh, July 17th, 1790). "The Theory of Moral Sentiments" (1759); "An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations" (1776); "The Rights of Great Britain asserted against the Claims of America" (1776); "Letter to Mr. Strahan on the Last Illness of David Hume" (1777); and "Essays on Philosophical Subjects" (1795). See the "Life" by Brougham in "Men of Letters and Science," by Playfair (1805), by Smellie (1800), that prefixed by Dugald Stewart to Smith's Works (1812). Farrer's (1881), R. B. Haldane's (1867) and John Rae's (1895). Best editions of the "Wealth of Nations," McCulloch's (1839), and Rogers's (1870).

Smith, Alexander (b. Kilmarnock, December 31st, 1830; d. Wardie, near Edinburgh, January 6th, 1867). "A Life-Drama, and other Poems" (1859); "Sonnets on the Crimean War" (with Sydney Dobell, 1855); "City Poems" (1837); "Edwin of Derle" (1861); "Dreamthorpe" (1863); "A Summer in Skye" (1865); "Alfred Hagan's Household," a novel (1866); "Last Leaves" (1868), "Life" by P. Alexander (1869), prefixed to "Last Leaves." See also Brisbane's "Early Years of Alexander Smith." (1869).

Smith, Goldwin, LL.D. (b. Reading, August 13th, 1823). "Irish History and Irish Character" (1861); "The Formation of the American Colonies" (1861); "Irish History and Irish Characteristics" (1861); "The Enquiry" (1869); "Three English Statesmen: Pym, Cromwell, and Pitt" (1867); "Lectures on Modern History"; "Short History of England down to the Reformation" (1869); "Cowper," in the English Men of Letters' series; "The Conduct of England to Ireland" (1882); "Life of Jane Austen" (1890); "Canada and the Canadian Question" (1891); "Loyalty, Aristocracy, and Jingoism" (1891); "A Trip to England" (1891); "The Moral Crusader, Wm. Lloyd Garrison" (1892); "Bay Leaves" (1893); "Essay on Questions of the Day" (1893); "Specimens of Greek Tragedy" (1893); "The United States" (1893); "Oxford and her Colleges" (1894); "Guesses at the Riddle of Existence" (1897).

Smith, Horace (b. 1779; d. 1849). "Horatio; or, Memoirs of the Davenport Family" (1807); "Rejected Addresses" (with his brother James, 1812); "Horace in London" (1813); "First Impressions" (1831); "Trevianon; or, Matrimonial Errors" (1813); "The Runaway" (1813); "Gaieties and Gravities" (1825); "Bramleye House" (1825); "Reuben Apseley" (1827); "The Tor Hill" (1827); "Zillah: a Tale of the Holy City" (1828); "The New Forest" (1829); "Walter Colyton: a Tale of 1688" (1830); "Midsummer Motley" (1830); "Festivals, Games, and Amusements of all Nations" (1831); "Tales of the Early Ages" (1832); "Gale Middleton" (1833); "The Involuntary Prophet" (1835); "The Tin Trumpet" (1836); "Jane Lomax: or, a Mother's Crime" (1837); "Oliver Cromwell" (1840); "The Moneysid Man, and the Lesson of a Life" (1841); "Adam Brown, the Merchant" (1842); "Arthur Arundel" (1844); "Love's Mesmerism" (1845); and "Poetical Works" (collected, 1840).

Smith, Reginald Bosworth (b. Dorchester, 1839). "Mohammed and Mohammedianism" (1874); "Carthage and the Carthaginians" (1878); "Rome and Carthage" (1881); "Life of Lord Lawrence" (1889), etc.

Smith, Sydney, Canon of St. Paul's (b. Woodford, June 3rd, 1768; d. February 22nd, 1845). "Six Sermons preached at Charlotte Chapel, Edinburgh" (1800); "Letters on the Catholics from Peter Pymley to his Brother Abraham" (1808); "Sermons" (1809); "The Judge that smites contrary to the Law" (1824); "A Letter to the Electors on the Catholic Question" (1829); "Three Letters to Archdeacon Singleton on the Ecclesiastical Corruptions" (1837); "The Ballot" (1837); "Letter to Lord John Russell on the Church Bills" (1838); "Letters on American Debts" (1841); "Fragment on the Irish Roman Catholic Church" (1845); "Sermons" (1846); and "Elementary Sketches of Moral Philosophy" (1849). A "Selection from his Writings" appeared in 1855; his "Wit and Wisdom" in 1861. His "Works, including his contributions to the Edinburgh Review," were published in 1839-40. "See the "Life" by Lady Holland, with the "Letters," edited by Mrs. Austen (1858), Hayward's "Biographical and Critical Essays" (1858, vol. i.); the Edinburgh Review, No. cit., and Fraser's Magazine, No. xvii.

Smith, Professor William Robertson, LL.D. (b. Keig, Aberdeenshire, November 8th, 1846; d March 31st, 1894). "The Old Testament in the Jewish Church" (1881); "The Prophets
of Israel” (1882); “Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia” (1885); “Lectures on the Religion of the Semites” (1889). Joint editor of the ninth edition of the “Encyclopædia Britannica.”

**Smollett, Tobias George, M.D.**
(b. Dulquhurm House, Dumbarmontshire, March, 1721; d. Loghorn, October 16th, 1771). “The Tears of Caledonia” (1716); “The Advice: a Satire” (1746); “The Reproof: a Satire” (1747); “The Adventures of Roderick Random” (1748); “The Reticido: a Tragedy” (1749); “The Adventures of Peregrine Pickle” (1751); “An Essay on the External Use of Water, with particular Remarks on the Mineral Waters of Bath” (1752); “The Adventures of Ferdinand, Count Fathom” (1753); a translation of “Don Quixote” (1755); “The Reprisals: or, Time of Old England” (1757); “A Complete History of England” (1757); “A Compendium of Voyages and Travels” (1767); “The Adventures of Sir Laurencet Grevases” (1768); “The Present State of all Nations” (1764); “Travels through France and Italy” (1769); “The History and Adventures of an Atom” (1769); “The Expedition of Humphrey Clinker” (1771); “Ode to Independence” (1773); miscellaneous poems and essays contributed to The Critical Review. “Plays and Poems, with Memoirs of the Life and Writings of the Author,” in 1777; his “Miscellaneous Works” in 1790, 1796, 1797, and 1845; the second and last of these editions including notices of his “Life” by Dr. Anderson and W. Roscoe respectively. “Works” in 1872, with “Memoir” by J. Moore. See also the “Biographies” by Sir Walter Scott and Robert Chambers. For Criticism, see Hazlitt’s “Comic Writers,” Thackeray’s “English Humourists,” Forsyth’s “Novelists of the Eighteenth Century,” Masson’s “Novelists and their Styles,” etc.

**Somerville, Mrs. Mary** (b. Roxburghshire, December 26th, 1780; d. Naples, November 29th, 1872). “The Mechanism of the Heavens” (1831); “The Connection of the Physical Sciences” (1834); “Physical Geography” (1848); “Molecular and Microscopic Science,” etc. “Personal Recollections and Correspondence” in 1873.

**South, Robert, D.D.** (b. Hackney, 1633; d. July 8th, 1716). “Musica Incantans” (1655); “The Laitie Instructed” (1660); “Animadversions on Dr. Sherlock’s Vindication of the Doctrine of the Trinity” (1693), etc. “Opera Posthuma” (1717); “Sermons” (1823); new edition (1842).


**Southesk, The Earl of** (b. 1827). “Tomas Fisher” (1875); “Saskatchewan and the Rocky Mountains” (1876); “Greenwood’s Farewell and Other Poems” (1876); “The Meda Maiden and Other Poems” (1877); “Origin of Pictish Symbolism” (1893), etc.

**Southey, Mrs. Caroline Anne Bowles** (b. 1786; d. 1854). “Ellen Fitzarthur” (1820); “The Widow’s Tale”; “Solitary Hours,” etc.

**Southey, Robert, LL.D.** (b. Bristol, August 12th, 1774; d. Keswick, March 21st, 1843). “Wat Tyler” (1794); “Poems” (1795, 1797, 1801); “Joan of Arc” (1796); “Thalaba the Destroyer” (1801); “Madoc” (1805); “Metrical Tales and Other Poems” (1805); “The Curse of Kehama” (1810); “Roderick” (1814); “Odes” (1814); “Minor Poems” (1815); “Carmen Triumphant” (1815); “The Poet’s Pilgrimage to Waterloo” (1816); “The Lay of the Last Leader” (1816); “A Vision of Judgment” (1821); “The Expedition of Orcus and the Crimes of Aguirre” (1821); “A Tale of Paraguay” (1823); “All for Love” and “The Pilgrim to Compostella” (1829); “Oliver Newman, and Other Poetical Remains” (1845); and “Robin Hood: a Fragment” (1847). His prose works are as follow:—“Letters Written during a Short Residence in Spain and Portugal, with some Account of Spanish and Portuguese Poetry” (1797); “Letters from England, by Don Manuel Alvarez Espreilla” (1807); “Chronicle of the Cid Rodrigo Diaz de Bivar, from the Spanish” (1808); a “History of Brazil” (1810); “Ommiana; or, the Horse Otiosores” (1812); “A Life of Nelson” (1813); “A Life of Wesley” (1820); a “History of the Peninsula War” (1823); “The Book of the Church” (1824); “Sir Thomas More; or, Colloquies on the Progress and Prospects of Society” (1824); “Vindiciæ Ecclesiæ
Spenser, Edmund (b. 1552; d. 1599). "The Shepherd's Calendar" (1579); "The Faerie Queene" (1590-96); "Complaints" (1591); "Prosopopoeia, or, Mother Hubard's Tale" (1591); "Tears of the Muses" (1591); "Daphnida" (1591); "Colin Clout's Come Home Again" (1595); "Amoretti" (1595); "Foure Hymnes" (1606); "Prothalamion" (1596); "Britain's Ida" (?) (1628); also, with Gabriel Harvey (1545-1630), "Three proper and witty familiar Letters, lately passed between two University Men, touching the Earthquake in April last, and our English Reformed Versifying" (1588); and "Two other very Commendable Letters of the same Men's Writing, both touching the foresaid artificiall Versifying, and certain other Particulars" (1588), both of which are reprinted in vol. ii. of Halsewood's "Ancient Critical Essays upon English Poets and Poetry," besides "An Essay of the State of Ireland" (1633). Spenser's Poetical "Works" have been edited, with Notes and "Memoirs," by Hughes (1716 and 1750), Birch (1781), Church (1759), Upton (1758), Todd (1805) and between a most celebrated "Man of Florence [Signor Magliabecchi], and one scarce ever heard of in England [Robert Hill]," (1759); and "Observations, Anecdotes, and Characters of Books and Men" (1820). See "The Quarterly Review," vol. xxii. also, the "Life" by Singer (1820).

Spenser, Herbert (b. Derby, April 27th, 1820). "The Proper Sphere of Government" (1843); "Social Statics" (1851); "Principles of Psychology" (1855); "Essays: Scientific, Political, and Speculative" (1858-63); "Education" (1861); "First Principles" (1862); "Classification of the Sciences" (1864); "Principles of Biology" (1864); "Spontaneous Generation" (1870); "Recent Discussions in Science, Philosophy, and Mornals" (1871); "The Study of Sociology" (1872); "Descriptive Sociology" (1873); "Sins of Trade and Commerce" (1879); "Ceremonial Institutions" (1879); "Data of Ethics" (1879); "The Coming Slavery" (1884); "Man versus the State" (1886); "The Factors of Organic Evolution" (1887); "The Principles of Ethics" (1892); "The Inadequacy of Natural Selection" (1892); "A Rejoinder to Professor Weismann" (1893); "Weismannism...or More" (1894). See "Aphorisms...or More" by J. R. (1894); "The Principles of Sociology" (completed 1896).

Spenser, Joseph (b. 1698; d. 1708). an "Essay on Pope's Translation of Homer's Odyssey" (1727); "Polyphemus" (1747); "Moralities; or, Essays, Letters, Fables, and Translations" (1753); an "Account of the Life, Character, and Poems of Mr. Blacklock" (1754); "A Parallel, in the manner of Plutarch, and the Commonplace Book," edited by J. W. Warter, appeared in 1849-51; selections from his poetical works in 1831, from his prose works in 1832, and "Life" and Correspondence published by his son in-law, Warter, in 1855. See the "Life" by Browne (1854), and the Monograph by Dowden (1880).

Spedding, James (b. 1810; d. 1881). "Publishers and Authors" (1837); "Letters and Life of Francis Bacon" (1857-74); "Reviews and Discussions not relating to Bacon" (1889); "Life and Times of Bacon" (1876); "Evenings with a Reviewer; or Macaulay and Bacon" (1882). His important edition of Bacon's Works began to appear in 1857.

Stalker, Rev. James, D.D. (b. Crieff, Perthshire, February 21st, 1848). "Life of Jesus Christ" (1879 and 1884); "Richard Baxter" (1883); "Life of St. Paul" (1884 and 1885); "Imago Christi" (1889); "The Preacher and His Models" (1891); "The Four Men," etc. (1892); "The Atonement." (1894).

Stanhope, Earl, Philip Henry (b. Walmer, January 31st, 1805; d. Bournemouth, December 22nd, 1875). "A Life of Bellarmino" (1829); "A History of the War of the Succession in Spain" (1832); "A History of England from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle" (1836-52); "The Court of Spain under Charles II." (1844); "A Life of the Great Condé" (1845); "Historical Essays" (1848); "A History of the Rise of Our Indian Empire" (1858); "A History of the Reign of Queen Anne to the Peace of Utrecht" (1870); an edition of the "Letters of Lord Chesterfield" (1845); "Memories of Sir Robert Peel;" a "Life of William Pitt."

Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn, D.D., Dean of Westminster (b. Alderley, December 13th, 1815; d. July 18th, 1881). "Life of Dr. Arnold" (1844); "Sermons and Essays on the Apostolic Age" (1846); "A Memoir of Bishop Stanley" (1850); "The Epistles to the Corinthians" (1854); "Historical Memorials of Canterbury" (1854); "Shiite and Palestine" (1855); "The Unity of Evangelical and Apostolical Teaching" (1859); "Sermons preached before the University of Oxford" (1860); "The History of the Eastern Church" (1861); "Sermons preached in the East" (1862); "The History of the Jewish Church" (1863-65); "Historical Memorials of Westminster Abbey" (1867); "The Three Irish Churches" (1869); "Essays on Church and State" (1870); "The Athanasian Creed" (1871); "Lectures on the Church of Scotland" (1872); "Edward and Catherine Stanley" (1879). "Life" by R. E. Prothero, assisted by Dean Bradley (1894).

Stanley, Henry Morton, D.C.L., LL.D. (b. near Denbigh, January 28th, 1841). "How I Found Livingstone" (1872); "Coomasie and Magdala" (1874); "Through the Dark Continent" (1875); "The Congo and the Founding of its Free State" (1883); "In Darkest Africa" (1890); "My Dark Companions and their Strange Stories" (1893); "My Early Travels and Adventures" (1895).

Stead, William Thomas (b. Embleton, Northumberland, July 5th, 1849). "The Truth About Russia" (1888); "The Pope and the New Era" (1890); "General Booth" (1891); "Character Sketches" (1892). Formerly editor of the *Yall Mall Gazette*, founder and editor of the Review of Reviews, and of Borderland.

Steele, Sir Richard (b. Dublin, 1671; d. Llangunnor, September 1st, 1729). "The Christian Hero" (1701); "The Funeral; or, Grief à la Mode" (1702); "The Tender Husband" (1703); "The Lying Lover" (1704); "The Crisis" (1714); "The Conscious Lovers" (1722); edited the Tatler, and wrote for the Guardian and the Spectator. "Life" of Steele in Forster's "Biographical and Critical Essays," and "Memoir" by Montgomery (1865). See also Thackeray's "English Humourists," and Dennis's "Studies in English Literature."


Stephen, Sir James Fitzjames (b. London, March 3rd, 1829; d. March 11th, 1894). "Essays by a Barrister" (1862); "General View of the Criminal Law of England" (1863); "Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity" (1873); "Digest of the Law of Evidence" (1876); "The Story of Nunammar" (1885); "Horse Sabbath" (1892). "Life" by his brother, Leslie Stephen (1895).
Stephen, James Kenneth (b. 1859; d. 1892). "International Law and International Relations" (1884); "Lapsus Calami" (1891); "The Living Languages" (1891); "Quo Musa Tendis?" (1891).

Stephen, Leslie (b. 1832). "The Playground of Europe" (1871); "Essays on Free Thinking and Plain Speaking" (1873); "Hours in a Library" (1874-75); "History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century" (1876); "Samuel Johnson" (1878); "The Science of Ethics" (1882); "Life of Henry Fawcett" (1885); "An Agnostic's Apology," etc. (1893); "Social Rights and Duties" (1896); "Life of Sir James Fitzjames Stephen," his brother (1893); and "Pope," and "Swift" in the English Men of Letters series.

Sterling, John (b. 1806; d. 1841). "Arthur Commings" (1830); "Poems" (1839); "The Election" (1841); and "Stratford," a tragedy (1845). "Works" in 1848. Lives by Hare (1848) and Carlyle (1851).

Sterne, Laurence (b. Clonmel, November 24th, 1713; d. London, March 18th, 1768). "The Life and Opinions of Tristram Shandy, Gent." (1759-67); "Sermons" (1760); "A Sentimental Journey through France and Italy" (1768); and "The History of a Warm Watchcoat" (1769). "Letters to his most Intimate Friends" published by his daughter in 1775; "Letters to Eliza" [Mrs. Draper] same year; other portions of his correspondence, in 1788 and 1844. For Biography, see the Quarterly Review, vol. xlix., Sir Walter Scott's "Lives of the Novelists," and Fitzgerald's "Life of Laurence Sterne" (1864), and Sturrock's "Vie" (Paris, 1878). For Criticism, see Thackeray's "Lectures on the Humourists," Taine's "English Literature," Masson's "English Novelists," Ferrier's "Illustrations of Sterne," Traill's "Sterne," etc.

Stevenson, Robert Louis Balfour (b. Edinburgh, November 13th, 1850; d. Samoa, December 8th, 1894). "An Inland Voyage" (1878); "Edinburgh: Picturesque Notes" (1879); "Travels with a Donkey" (1879); "Virginibus Puerisque" (1881); "Familiar Studies of Men and Books" (1882); "New Arabian Nights" (1882); "Treasure Island" (1883); "The Silverado Squatters" (1885); "A Child's Garden of Verses" (1885); "The Dynamiter" (1889); "Prince Otto" (1886); "Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde" (1885); "Kidnapped" (1886); "The Merry Men" (1887); "Underwoods" (1887); "T要不然egraa" (1887); "Memories and Portraits" (1887); "The Black Arrow" (1888); "The Wrong Box," with Lloyd Osbourne (1889); "Ballads" (1890); "The Master of Ballantrae" (1891); "The Wrecker," with Lloyd Osbourne (1892); Three Plays, in collaboration with W. E. Henley (1892); "Across the Plains," etc. (1892); "Catronia," "Island Nights Entertainments" (1893); "The Ebb Tide," with Osbourne (1894); "Vailima Letters" (1896); "Weir of Hermiston" (1896); "St. Ives" (1897); "Letters" (ed. by Colvin), Edinburgh edition of complete works (1899).

Stewart, Dugald (b. 1753, d. 1828). "Elements of the Philosophy of the Human Mind" (1792, 1814, and 1827); "Outlines of Moral Philosophy" (1793), "Account of the Life and Writings of William Robertson, D.D." (1801); "Account of the Life and Writings of Thomas Reid, D.D." (1803); "Philosophical Essay" (1810); "Account of the Life and Writings of Adam Smith" (1811); "Dissertation exhibiting the Progress of Metaphysical, Ethical, and Political Philosophy since the Revival of Letters in Europe" (1815 and 1821); "The Philosophy of the Active and Moral Powers" (1828); and "Lectures on Political Economy," published in 1835, with the remainder of Stewart's "Works," and an account of his "Life" and "Writings," edited by Sir William Hamilton.

Stillingfleet, Edward (b. Cranborne, Dorsetshire, April 17th, 1635; d. Westminster, March 27th, 1689). "Praemium" or "Origines Sacrae" (1659); "Rational Account of the Grounds of the Protestant Religion" (1665); "The Reasons of Christ's Suffering for Us" (1678); "Origines Britannicae" (1685); "Sermons Preached on several Occasions" (1696-98); "A Vindication of the Doctrine of the Trinity" (1697); "Directions for the Conversations of the Clergy" (1719); "Miscellaneous Discourses on several Occasions" (1735); "Discourses on the Church of Rome," etc. "The Life and Character of Bishop Stillingfleet, together with some account of his Works," by Timothy Goodwin, in 1710; same year, "Works" in ten volumes. See Tulloch's "Rational Theology in England."

of Christendom" (1856); "Church and State Two Hundred Years ago" (1862);
"Haunts and Homes of Martin Luther" (1875); "Lights of the World" (1876);
"Progress of Divine Revelation" (1878); "Religion in England from the Opening of
the Long Parliament till the End of the Eighteenth Century" (1881);
"William Penn" (1882); "The Spanish Reformers" (1884); "Religion in England
from 1800 to 1850" (1884); "Lights and Shadows of Church Life" (1895),
etc.

Strutt, Joseph (b. Springfield, Essex, October 27th, 1742; d. October 16th,
1802). "The R egal and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of England" (1773); "Horda
Angel-Cynnann: or, A Complete View of the Manners, Customs, Arms, Habits,
etc., of the Inhabitants of England, from the Arrival of the Saxons till the Reign
of Henry VIII." (1774-9); "The Chronicle of England, from the Arrival
of Julius Caesar to the Norman Conquest" (1777-9); "A Biographical
History of Engravers" (1785-6); "A Complete View of the Dress and Habits
of the People of England, from the Establishment of the Saxons in Britain to the
Present Time" (1796-9); "The Sports
and Pastimes of the People of England"
(1801); "Queenhoo Hall," and "Ancient
Times" (1806); "The Test of Guilt"
(1806); and "Bumpkin's Disaster"
(1806).

Stubbs, Very Rev. Charles Wil-
liam, D.D. (b. Liverpool, September
3rd, 1845). "International Morality"
(1869); "Christ and Democracy"
(1884); "The Conscience, and other
Poems" (1854); "The Land and the
Laborers" (1884); "For Christ and
City" (1890); "Christ and Economics"
(1893), etc.

Stubb's, Right Rev. William, D.D.,
D.C.L. (b. Knaresborough, June 21st,
1826). "The Constitutional History of
England" (1874-78); "Lectures on
Medieval and Modern History" (1886),
besides editing "Hymnale Secundum
usum Ecclesiae Sarisburiensis" (1880);
"Tractatus de Santa Cruce de Waltham"
(1860); Mosheim's "Institutes of Church
History" (1863); "Chronicles and Mem-
orials of Richard I." (1864-5); Benedict
of Peterborough's "Chronicle" (1867);
the "Chronicle" of Roger de Hoveden
(1868-71); "Select Charters and other
Illustrations of English Constitutional
History" (1870); "Memorials of St.
Dunstan" (1874), etc.

Suckling, Sir John (b. Whitton,
near Twickenham, 1609; d. Paris, May
7th, 1641). "Works" (1770). A selection,
with Life, by the Rev. Alfred Suckling,
in 1836. &c. Hazlitt's edition of Works,
1875. Also Leigh Hunt's "Companion."

Sully, Professor James, LL.D.
(b. Bridgewater, 1842). "Sensation and
Intuition" (1874); "Pessimism" (1877);
"Illusions" (1883); "The Outlines of
Psychology" (1884); "The Teachers'
Handbook of Psychology" (1886); "The
Human Mind" (1892); "Children's
Ways" (1897), etc.

Swift, Jonathan, Dean of St.
Patrick's, Dublin (b. Dublin, Nov.
30th, 1667; d. there, Oct. 19th, 1745).
"The Battle of the Books" (1704);
"Tale of a Tub" (1701); "Sentiments
of a Church of England Man in Respect
to Religion and Government" (1708);
"An Argument against the Abolition
of Christianity" (1709); "The Conduct
of the Allies" (1712); "The Public Spirit
of the Whigs" (1714); "Letters by
M. B. Drapier" (1724); Travels of
Lemuel Gulliver" (1726); a "History
of the Four Last Years of Queen
Anne," "Polite Conversation," "Di-
rections to Servants," "A Journal to
Stella," etc. Works edited, with a
Memoir, by Sir Walter Scott, in 1814.

Swinburne, Algernon Charles (b.
London, April 5th, 1837). "The Queen
Mother," and "Rosamond" (1861);
"Atalanta in Calydon" (1864); "Chaste-
lard" (1865); "Poems and Ballads"
(1866); "Notes on Poems and Reviews"
(1869); "A Song of Italy" (1867);
"William Blake," a critical essay
(1867); "Notes on the Royal Academy
Exhibition" (1868); "Ode on the Pro-
clamation of the French Republic"
(1870); "Songs before Sunrise" (1871);
"Under the Microscope" (1872);
"Bothwell," a tragedy (1874); "Essays
and Studies" (1876); "George Chap-
man," an essay (1876); "Erechthous," a
tragedy (1876); "A Note on Charlotte
Brontë" (1877); "Poems and Ballads"
(second series, 1878); "A Study of
Shakespeare" (1880); "Songs of the
Springtides" (1880); "The Seven
against Sense" (1880); "Mary Stuart, a Tragedy" (1881); "Tristram of Lyonesse" (1882); "A Century of Roundels" (1883); "A Midsummer Holiday" (1884); "Marino Faliero" (1885); "A Study of Victor Hugo" (1886); "Miscellaneous" (1886); "Locrine" (1887); "The Jubilee, 1887" (1887); "The Ballad of Dead Men's Bay" (1889); "The Brothers" (1899); "Poems and Ballads" (third series, 1899); "A Study of Ben Jonson" (1899); "The Sisters" (1899); "A Sequence of Sonnets on the Death of Robert Browning" (1890); "Sacred and Shakespearean Affinities" (1890); "Grace Darling" (1893); "Studies in Prose and Poetry" (1894); "Astrophel," etc. (1894). "Selections" from his Works (1887); "The Tale of Balen" (1890); "Rusamund" (1890). For criticism see Forman's "Living Poets."

Symonds, John Addington (b. October 5th, 1840; d. April 19th, 1893). "Introduction to the Study of Dante" (1873); "Studies of the Greek Poets" (1873-76); "Sketches in Italy and Greece" (1874); "The Renaissance in Italy" (1875-86); "The Sonnets of Michelangelo Buonarroti and Campanella" (1878); "Animi Figurae" (1882); "Italian Byways" (1883); "Vagabundia Libellus" (1884); "Shakespeare's Predecessors in the English Drama" (1884); "Wing, Women, and Song" (1884); "Ben Jonson" (1887); "Essays Speculative and Suggestive" (1890); "Our Life in the Swiss Highlands" (1892); "Life of Michelangelo Buonarroti" (1892); "In the Key of Blue," etc. (1893); "Walt Whitman" (1893); "Blank Verse" (1894); "Giovanni Boccaccio as Man and Author" (1894). "Life" by Horatio F. Brown (1895).

Symons, Arthur (b. Milford Haven, February 28th, 1865). "Introduction to the Study of Browning" (1886); "Days and Nights" (1888); "Silhouettes" (1892); "London Nights" (1895). Has edited the Essays of Leigh Hunt, plays of Shakespeare, etc.

T

Talfourd, Sir Thomas Noon (b. Doxey, near Stafford, January 26th, 1796; d. Stafford, March 13th, 1854). "Ion" (1835); "The Athenian Captive," a tragedy (1838); "A proposed New Law of Copyright of the highest Importance to Authors" (1838); "Glencoe, or the State of the MacDonalds," a tragedy (1839); "Three Speeches delivered in the House of Commons in favour of an extension of Copyright" (1840); "Speech for the Defendant in the Prosecution, the Queen v. Moxon, for the publication of Shelley's Poetical Works" (1841); "Recollections of a First Visit to the Alps" (1841); "Vacation Rambles and Thoughts" (1844); "Final Memorials of Charles Lamb" (1845-50); "The Castilian" (1853).

Taylor, Sir Henry, D.C.L. (b. 1800; d. 1886). "Isaac Commenius" (1827); "Philip Van Artevelde" (1834); "The Statesman" (1836); "Edwin the Fair" (1842); "The Eve of the Conquest and other Poems" (1847); "Notes from Life" (1847); "Notes from Books" (1849); "A Sicilian Summer" (1850); "St. Clement's Eve" (1852); "Works" (1857). See his "Autobiography" (1855), and the Criticism by Anthony Trollope, in vol. i. of The Fortnightly Review.

Taylor, Isaac (b. Lavendon, August 17th, 1787; d. Stanford Rivers, Essex, June 28th, 1855). "The Elements of Thought" (1822); "Memoir of his Sister Jane" (1825); "History of the Transmission of Ancient Books to Modern Times" (1827); "The Process of Historical Proof Exemplified and Explained" (1829); "A Translation of Herodotus" (1829); "The Natural History of Enthusiasm" (1829); "A New Model of Christian Mission" (1839); "The Temple of Molekartha" (1831); "Saturday Evening" (1832); "Fanaticism" (1833); "Spiritual Despotism" (1835); "The Physical Theory of Another Life" (1836); "Homo Education" (1838); "Ancient Christianity and the Doctrines of the Tracts for the Times" (1839); "Man Responsible for his Dispositions" (1840); "Lectures on Spiritual Christianity" (1841); "Loyola and Jesuitism in its Rudiments" (1849); "Wesley and Methodism" (1851); "The Restoration of Belief" (1855); "The World of Mind" (1857); "Logic in Theology, and other Essays" (1859); "Ultimate Civilisation, and other Essays" (1860); and "The Spirit of Hebrew Poetry" (1869). See his son's "Memorials of the Taylor Family" (1867).

Taylor, Canon Isaac, Litt.D., LL.D. (b. Stanford Rivers, May 2nd, 1829). "Words and Places" (1865); "Memorials, Biographical and Literary, of the Taylor Family of Ongar" (1867);
Taylor, Jeremy, Bishop of Down and Connor and of Dromore (b. Cambridge, August 16th, 1613; d. Lisburn, August 13th, 1667), "Sermon on the Gunpowder Treason" (1638); "Of the Sacred Order and Offices of Episcopacy by Divine Institution Asserted" (1642); "Psalter of David, with Titles and Collects, According to the Matter of each Psalm" (1644); "Discourse Concerning Prayer Extempore" (1646); "A Dissuasive from Popery" (1647); "New and Easy Institution of Grammar" (1647); "A Discourse of the Liberty of Prophecying" (1647); "The Martyrdom of King Charles" (1649); "A Great Example" (1649); "Holy Living and Dying" (1650); "Prayers Before and After Sermon" (1651); "Clerus Domini" (1651); "A Course of Sermons for all the Sundays in the Year" (1651-3); "A Short Catechism, with an Explication of the Apostles' Creed" (1652); "Discourse of Baptism, its Institution and Efficacy" (1652); "The Real Presence and Spiritual of Christ in the Blessed Sacrament proved against the Doctrine of Transubstantiation" (1654); "The Golden Grove" (1655); "Unum Necessarium; or, the Doctrine and Practice of Repentance" (1655); "Deus Justificatus, Two Discourses on Original Sin" (1656); "A Collection of Polenical and Moral Discourses" (1657); "Discourse on the Measures and Offices of Friendship" (1657); "The Worthy Communicant" (1660); "Ductor Dubitantium" (1660); "Rules and Advertisements given to the Clergy of the Diocese of Down and Connor" (1661), etc. "Works" in 1819, 1822 (with Life of the Author, and a Critical Examination of his Works, by Bishop Heber); 1825 (edited by Bradley); 1831 (edited, with a Life, by Hughes); 1834 (edited, with a Life, by Croly and Stebbing); 1841 (with a Memoir); 1847 (Heber's edition, revised by Eden); and 1851 (with an Essay, biographical and critical, by Henry Rogers).

Taylor, John, "The Water Poet," (b. Gloucester, about 1580; d. 1654). "Travels in Germany" (1617); "Penitless Pilgrimage" (1618); "The Praise of Hempseed, with the Voyage of Mr. Roger Bird and the Writer in a Boat of Brown Paper" (1623); etc. Publication of Complete Works begun by Spenser Society in 1867.

Taylor, Thomas (b. London, May 15th, 1768; d. Walworth, November 1st, 1835). "Elements of a New Method of Reasoning on Geometry" (1780); "A Dissertation on the Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries" (1791); "Dissertation on Nullities and Diverging Series" (1801); "The Elements of the True Arithmetic of Infinities" (1809); "The Argument of the Emperor Julian against the Christians" (1809); "A Dissertation on the Philosophy of Aristotle" (1812); "The Elements of a New Arithmetical Notation" (1823); "History of the Restoration of Platonic Theology," "Theoretic Arithmetic," and various Translations of Apuleius, Aristotle, Hierocles, Iamblicus, Julian, Maximus Tyrius, Pausianias, Plato, Plotinus, Porphyry, Sallust, and other ancient authors. For Biography, see the Athenaeum (1835), Knight's "Penny Cyclopaedia," Barker's "Literary Anecdotes," and "Public Characters" (1788-9).

Taylor, Tom (b. 1817; d. July 12th, 1880). "Diogenes and his Lantern" (1849); "The Vicar of Wakefield" (1850); "The Philosopher's Stone" (1850); "Prince Dorus" (1850); "Sir Roger de Coverley" (1851); "Our Clerks" (1852); "Plot and Passion" (1852); "Wittikind and his Brothers" (1852); "To Oblige Benson" (1854); "A Blighted Being" (1854); "Still Waters Run Deep" (1855); "Helping Hands" (1855); "Retribution" (1856); "Victims" (1856); "Going to the Bad" (1858); "Our American Cousin" (1858); "Nine Points of the Law" (1859); "The House and the Home" (1859); "The Contested Election" (1859); "The Fool's Revenge" (1859); "A Tale of Two Cities" (from Dickens) (1860); "The Overland Route" (1860); "The Babes in the Wood" (1860); "The Ticket-of-Leave Man" (1863); "Twixt Axe and Crown" (1870); "Joan of Arc" (1870); "Clancarty" (1873); "Anne Boleyn" (1876); "An Unequal Match;" besides being the part author of "New Men and Old Acres," "Masks and Faces," "Slave Life," and several other dramas. "Historical Plays" in 1877. He also published "The Life and Times of Sir Joshua Reynolds," "Leicester Square," and "Songs and Ballads of Britanny," and edited the autobiographies of B. H. Hay-
don and C. R. Leslie, and Mortimer Collins's posthumous "Pen Sketches."

**Temple, The Right Rev. Frederick, D.D. (b. November 30th, 1821).** "Sermons Preached in the Chapel of Rugby School" (1862); "The Relations between Religion and Science" (1885).

**Temple, Sir William** (b. London, 1828; d. Moor Park, Surrey, January 27th, 1899). "Observations upon the United Provinces of the Netherlands" (1873); "Miscellaneous on Various Subjects" (1880-90); "Memoirs of what passed in Christendom from 1672 to 1679" (1893); "Letters" (edited by Dean Swift, 1700); "Letters to King Charles II., etc." (1703); and "Miscellanea, containing Four Essays upon Ancient and Modern Learning," 'The Garden of Epicurus,' 'Heroic Vertue,' and 'Poetry' (1705).

**Tennyson, Alfred, Baron** (b. Somersby, Lincolnshire, August 6th, 1809; d. October 6th, 1892). "Poems by Two Brothers" (with his brother Charles Tennyson, 1827); "Timon of Athens" (1829); "Poems,Chiefly Lyrical" (1830); "No More," "Anacreontics," and "A Fragment," in The Gem (1831); "A Sonnet," in The Englishman's Magazine (1831); a "Sonnet," in Yorkshire Literary Annual (1832); a "Sonnet," in Friendship's Offering (1832); "Poems" (1832); "St. Agnes," in The Keepsake (1837); "Stanzas," in The Tribute (1837); "Poems" (1842); "The New Timon and the Poets," in Punch (1840); "The Princess" (1847 and 1850); "Stanzas," in The Examiner (1849); "Lines," in The Manchester Athenæum Annual (1850); "In Memoriam" (1850); "Stanzas," in The Keepsake (1851); "Sonnet to W. C. Macready," in The Household Narrative (1851); "Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington" (1862); "The Third of February," in The Examiner (1862); "The Charge of the Light Brigade in The Examiner" (1854); "Maid, and other Poems" (1855); "Idylls of the King" (Edin. Vivien, Elaine, Guinevere) (1859); "The Grandmother's Apology," in Once a Week (1859); "Sea Dreams," in Macmillan's Magazine (1860); "Tithonus," in The Cornhill Magazine (1860); "The Sailor Boy," in The Victoria Regina (1861); "Ode: May the First" (1862); "A Welcome" (1863); "Attempts at Classic Metres in Quantity," in The Cornhill Magazine (1863); "Epitaph on the Duchess of Kent" (1864); "Enoch Arden" (1864); "The Holy Grail, and other Poems" (1867); "The Victim," in Good Words (1868); "1866-8," in Good Words (1868); "A Spitful Letter," in Once a Week (1868); "Wages," in Macmillan's Magazine (1869); Lucretius, in Macmillan's Magazine (1869); The Window: "Songs of the Wrens" (1870); "The Last Tournament," in The Contemporary Review (1871); "Gareth and Lynette, and other Poems" (1872); "A Welcome to Marie Alexandrovna" (1874); "Queen Mary" (1876); "Harold" (1877); three sonnets, a translation, "Sir Richard Grenville," and "The Relief of Lucknow," in the Nineteenth Century (1877-9); "The Lover's Tale" (1879); a sonnet and "De Profundis," in the Nineteenth Century (1880); "The Falcon" (1879); "Poems and Ballads" (1881); "The Cup" (1881); "The Promise of May" (1882); "Becket" (1884); "Tiresius" (1886); "Locksley Hall, Sixty Years After" (1886); "Jubilee Poem" (1887); "Demeter," etc. (1889); "Aylmer's Field" (1891); "The Death of Enone, etc." (1892); "The Foresters" (1892). Also the following: "Britons, guard your own," in The Examiner (1852); "Hands all Round," in The Examiner (1852); and "Riflemen, form!" in The Times (1859). "A Selection from the Works" in 1865; "Songs" in 1871. "Works" in one volume in 1878. "Concordance" in 1869; "Bibliography" (1896). "Life" by his son (1897). See "Tennysoniana" (1879), and T. H. Smith's "Notes and Marginalia on Alfred Tennyson" (1873). Analyses of "In Memoriam" by Tainsh and Fredk. Win. Robertson. For Criticism, see Brinley's "Essays," Tuckerman's "Essays," Elsdale's "Studies in the Idylls" (1878), A. H. Hallam's "Remains," W. C. Roscoe's "Essays," Kingsley's "Miscellanies," Hutton's "Essays," Tainsh's "Studies in Tennyson," Baynes' "Essays," Austin's "Poetry of the Period," J. H. Stirling's "Essays," J. H. Ingram in "The Dublin Afternoon Lectures," A. H. Japp's "Three Great Teachers," (1865), Forman's "Living Poets," Buchanan's "Master Spirits," Stedman's "Victorian Poets," "Lord Tennyson, a Biographical Sketch," by H. J. Jennings (1884), John Churton Collins's "Illustrations of Tennyson" (1891), A. J. Church's "The Laureate's Country" (1891); Joseph Jacob's "Tennyson and In Memoriam," (1892), G. G. Napier's "Homes and Haunts of . . . Tennyson"
Mrs. Thos. (1892); Mrs. Ritchie’s “Records of Tennyson” (1892), and “Alfred Lord Tennyson and his Friends” (1893), B. Francis’s “The Scenery of Tennyson’s Poems” (1893), H. Littlehale’s “Essays on the Idyls of the King” (1893), H. S. Salt’s “Tennyson as a Thinker” (1893), Stopford-Brooke’s “Tennyson: his Art and Relation to Modern Life” (1894).

Tennyson, Charles. (See Turner, Charles Tennyson.)

Tennyson, Frederick (b. 1807; d. 1898). “Days and Hours” (1834); “The Isles of Greece” (1890); “Daphnie” (1891).

Thackeray, Anne Isabella, Mrs. Ritchie, (b. about 1839). “The Story of Elizabeth” (1863); “The Village on the Cliff” (1866); “Five Old Friends, and a Young Prince” (1868); “To Esther, and other Sketches” (1869); “Old Kensington” (1872); “Tollers and Spinster, and other Essays” (1873); “Bluebeard’s Keys, and other Stories” (1874); “Miss Angel” (1875); “Madame de Sévigné” (1881); “A Book of Sibyls” (1883); “Miss Dymond” (1885); “Records of Tennyson, Ruskin, and Browning” (1892); “Alfred, Lord Tennyson, and his Friends” (1893); “Chapters from some Memoirs” (1894). Works in 1875-6.

Thackeray, William Makepeace (b. Calcutta, Aug. 12th, 1811; d. Kensington, Dec. 24th, 1863). “Floret et Zephyr” (London and Paris, 1836); “The Paris Sketch Book” (1840); “The Second Funeral of Napoleon,” and “The Chronicle of the Drum” (1841); “The Irish Sketch Book” (1843); “Notes of a Journey from Cornhill to Grand Cairo” (1845); “Vanity Fair” (1847); “Mrs. Perkins’s Ball” (1847); “Our Street” (1849); “Dr. Birch and his Young Friends” (1849); “The History of Pendennis” (1849-50); “Rebecca and Rowena” (1850); “The Kickleburys on the Rhine” (1851); “Esmond” (1852); “The Newcomes” (1855); and “The Virginians” (1857); besides the following, contributed to “The Cornhill Magazine, Fraser’s Magazine, and Punch” — “The Hoggarty Diamond,” “Catherino,” “Barry Lyndon,” “Jeannes’s Diary,” “The Book of Snobs,” “Roundabout Papers,” “Love the Widower,” “The Adventures of Philip,” “Denis Duval,” and “Novels by Eminent Hands.” See also his lectures on “The Four George,” “The English Humorists of the Eighteenth Century,” and “The Orphan of Pimlico.” For Biography, see “Thackerayana” (1875); “Thackeray, the Humorist and Man of Letters” (1864); Trollope’s “Thackeray” (1879); and a Selection from his Letters which appeared in “Scribner’s Magazine” in 1887, and was afterwards published in volume form. For Criticism, see Roscoe’s “Essays,” Senior’s “Essays on Fiction,” Hannay’s “Characters and Sketches,” and “Studies on Thackeray,” etc.

Thirlwall, Connop, Bishop of St. David’s (b. 1797; d. 1875). “Essay on St. Luke,” translated from Schleiermacher (1825); “History of Greece” (1834-47); “The Tractarian Controversy” (1842); “Dr. Newman on Development” (1846); “The Gorham Case” (1851); “Essays and Reviews” (1863); “The Vatican Council” (1872). The last five treatises were republished in his “Remains, Literary and Theological” (1877). See “Letters of Bishop Thirlwall,” edited by Perowne and Rev. L. Stokes (1881); and “Letters of Bishop Thirlwall,” edited by Dean Stanley (1881).

Thomas, Annie, Mrs. Pender Cudlip, (b. 1838). “The Cross of Honour” (1863); “False Colours” (1869); “He Conneth Not? She Said” (1879); “No Alternative” (1874); “Blotted Out” (1876); “A London Season” (1879); “Eyre of Blendon” (1881); “Society’s Puppets” (1882); “Friends and Lovers” (1883); “Tenifer” (1883); “Kate Valiant” (1884); “No Medium” (1885); “Love’s a Tyrant” (1888); “That Other Woman” (1889); “The Sloane Square Scandal, etc.” (1890); “On the Children” (1890); “The Love of a Lady” (1890); “That Affair” (1891); “Old Dacres’ Darling” (1892); “The Honourable Jane” (1892); “Utterly Mistaken” (1893); “A Girl’s Folly” (1894); “No Hero, but a Man” (1894); “False Pretences” (1895); “Four Women in the Case” (1896).

Thompson, Francis. “Poems” (1893); “Sister Songs” (1895); “New Poems” (1897).

Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart. (b. 1820). “Practical Lithotomy and Lithotripsy” (1853); “A Catalogue of Blue and White Nankin Porcelain” (1878); “Charley Kingston’s Aunt” (1885); “All But” (1890); “Modern Cremation” (1890), etc.

Thomson, James (b. 1700; d. 1748). “Winter” (1726); “Summer” (1727); “Britannia” (1727); “Spring” (1728); “Sophonisba” (1729); “Autumn”
Thomson, James ("B. V.") (b. Port Glasgow, 1834; d. 1892). "The City of Dreadful Night," etc. (1880); "Vane's Story, and Other Poems" (1880); "A Voice from the Nile, and Other Poems" (1883); "Shelley," poetry and prose (1884). "Life," by H. S. Salt, with selections (1889). "Poetical Works," edited, with Memoir, by E. Dobell (1895).

Thomson, Sir William, now Lord Kelvin (b. 1824). "The Linear Motion of Heat" (1842); "Secular Coating of the Earth" (1852); "Electrodynamics of Qualities of Metals" (1855); "Treatise on Natural Philosophy" (1867); "Papers on Electrostatics and Magnetism" (1872); "Tables for Facilitating the Use of Sumner's Method at Sea" (1876); "Mathematical and Physical Papers" (1882); "Popular Lectures and Addresses" (1891-4).

Thomson, William, Archbishop of York (b. Whitehaven, February 11th, 1819; d. December 25th, 1890). "Outline of the Laws of Thought" (1842); "The Atoning Work of Christ" (1853); "Sermons Preached in Lincoln's Inn Chapel" (1861); "Life in the Light of God's Word" (1868); "Word, Work, and Will" (1879). Editor of "Aids to Faith" (1861). Biographical Sketch by O. Bullock, entitled "The People's Archbishop."

Tooke, John Horne (b. London, June 25th, 1736; d. Wimbledon, March 19th, 1812). "The Petition of an Englishman" (1765); "Letter to Mr. Dunning" (1778); "The Diversions of Purley" (1786-1805); "Letter on the Reported Marriage of the Prince of London" (1866); "Tales for the Mariner" (1865); "Greatheart" (1866); "The Vicar's Courtship" (1869); "Old Stories Retold" (1869); "A Tour Round England" (1870); "Crisis Cross Journeys" (1873); "Old and New London" (vols. i. and ii.), and "Historical and Legendary Ballads and Songs" (1875).
Wales” (1837). Memoir by Hamilton in 1812, and by Stephens in 1813. See the “Life” by Reid.

Torrens, William Torrens Mac
cullagh (b. October, 1813; d. April 20th, 1894). “On the Uses and Study of History” (1842); “Industrial History of Free Nations” (1846); “Memoirs of R. L. Shiel” (1855); “Life and Times of Sir J. R. G. Graham” (1863); “Empire in Asia: How We Came by It” (1872); “Memoirs of William Second Viscount Melbourne” (1878); “Pro-Counsul and Tribune: Wellesley and O’Connell” (1879); “Reform of Procedure in Parliament” (1881); “Twenty Years in Parliament” (1893); “History of Cabinets” (1894).

Tournier, Cyril (circa 1600). “The Transformed Metamorphosis” (1600); “The Revenger’s Tragedie” (1607); “A Funerall Poem upon the Death of Sir Francis Vere, knight” (1609); “The Atheist’s Tragedy; or, the Honest Man’s Revenge” (1611); and “A Griefe on the Death of Prince Henrie, expressed in a broken Elegie, according to the Nature of such a Sorrow” (1613). Works (1878).

Traill, Henry Duff, D.C.L. (b. Blackheath, August 14th, 1842). “Sterne” (1882); “Recaptured Rhymes” (1882); “The New Lucian” (1894); “Coloridge” (1884); “Shaftebury” (1886); “William III.” (1888); “Stratford” (1889); “Saturday Song” (1890); “The Marquis of Salisbury” (1890); “Number Twenty: Fables and Fantasies” (1892); “Barbarous Britshers” (1896); “Life of Sir John Franklin” (1896); “Lord Cromer” (1897). Editor of Literature.


Trevelyan, Sir George Otto (b. 1838). “Horace at the University of Athens” (1861); “Letters of a Competition Wallah” (1864); “Cawnpore” (1865); “Speeches on Army Reform” (1870); “The Life and Letters of Lowl Macaulay” (1876); “The Early Times of Charles James Fox” (1880); “The American Revolution” (1899).

Tristram, Canon Henry Baker, D.D., LL.D. (b. May 11th, 1822). “The Great Sahara” (1860); “The Land of Israel” (1865); “Natural History of the Bible” (1867); “The Land of Moab” (1873); “Pathways of Palestine” (1881-82); “Eastern Customs in Bible Lands” (1894), etc.

Trollope, Anthony (b. April 24th, 1815; d. December 6th, 1882). “The Magicomats of Ballycloran” (1847); “The Kellys and the O’Kellys” (1848); “La Vendée” (1860); “The Wardens” (1855); “The Three Clerks” (1857); “Barchester Towers” (1857); “Doctor Thorne” (1858); “The Bertrams” (1859); “Castle Richmond” (1860); “Framley Parsonage” (1861); “Tales of All Countries” (1861); “Orley Farm” (1862); “Rachel Ray” (1863); “The Small House at Allington” (1864); “Can You Forgive Her?” (1864); “The Belton Estate” (1865); “Miss Macken zie” (1865); “The Last Chronicles of Buset” (1867); “The Claverings” (1867); “Lotta Schmidt and Other Stories” (1867); “He Knew He was Right” (1869); “Phineas Phinn” (1869); “An Editor’s Tales” (1870); “Sir Harry Hot spur” (1870); “The Vicar of Bullhampton” (1870); “Ralph the Heir” (1871); “The Eustace Diamonds” (1872); “The Golden Lion of Grandpère” (1872);
"Phineas Redux" (1873); "Harry Heathcote" (1874); "Lady Ann" (1874); "The Prime Minister" (1875); "The Way We Live Now" (1876); "The American Senator" (1877); "Is he Popejoy?" (1878); "Cousin Henry" (1879); and other novels, besides "The West Indies and the Spanish Main" (1859); "North America" (1862); "Hunting Sketches" (1865); "Clergymen of the Church of England" (1866); "Travelling Sketches" (1869); "Australia and New Zealand" (1873); "New South Wales and Queensland" (1874); "South Australia and Western Australia" (1874); "Victoria and Tasmania" (1875); "South Africa" (1878); "Thackeray" (1879); "Ayala's Angel" (1881); Autobiography (1889).

**Trollope, Mrs. Frances** (b. Heckfield, 1779; d. Florence, October 6th, 1863). Wrote "Domestic Manners of the Americans" (1832); "The Refuge in America" (1832); "The Abbess" (1833); "The Adventures of Jonathan Jefferson Whitlaw" (1836); "The Vicar of Wrexhill" (1837); "A Romance of Vienna" (1838); "Tromordyn Cliff" (1838); "Widow Barnaby" (1838); "Michael Armstrong; or, the Factory Boy" (1839); "One Fault" (1839); "The Widow Married" (1840); "The Blue Belles of England" (1841); "Charles Comberfield" (1841); "The Ward of Thorpe Combe" (1842); "Hargrave" (1843); "Jessie Phillips" (1843); "The Lauringtonts" (1845); "Young Love" (1845); "Peticoat Government," "Father Eustace," and "Uncle Walter" (1852); and "The Life and Adventures of a Clever Woman.""}

**Trollope, Thomas Adolphus** (b. April 29th, 1810; d. November 11th, 1882). "A Decade of Italian Women" (1840); " Impressions of a Wanderer in Italy" (1850); "Catharine de Medici" (1859); "Filippo Strozzi" (1860); "Paul the Pope and Paul the Friar" (1880); "La Beata" (1861); "Marietta" (1862); "Giulio Malatesta" (1863); "Beppe the Consopir" (1864); "Landisfarne Chase" (1864); "History of the Commonweal of Florence" (1865); "Gemma" (1866); "The Dream Numbers" (1868); "Diamond Cut Diamond" (1875); "The Papal Conclave" (1876); "A Family Party at the Piazza of St. Peter's" (1877); "Life of Pope Pius IX." (1877); "A Peep behind the Scenes at Rome" (1877), and other works, including "What I Remember" (1887-89). Edited "Italy; from the Alps to Mount Athos" (1876), etc.

**Tulloch, Principal John, D.D.** (b. Perthshire, 1810; d. February 13th, 1886). "Theism" (1855); "Leaders of the Reformation" (1859); "English Puritanism and its Leaders" (1861); "Beginning Life" (1862); "The Christ of the Gospels and the Christ of Modern Critic" (1864); "Rational Theology and Christian Philosophy in England in the Seventeenth Century" (1874); "Some Facts of Religion and of Life" (1877); "The Church of the Eighteenth Century" (1881); "Modern Theories in Philosophy and Religion" (1884); "Unity and Variety of the Churches of Christendom" (1884); "National Religion in Theory and Fact" (1885); "Religious Thought in Britain during the Nineteenth Century" (1885). Memoir by Mrs. Oliphant (1888).

**Tupper, Martin Farquhar, D.C.L.** (b. London, July 17th, 1810; d. November 29th, 1889). "Geraldine and other Poems" (1838); "Proverbial Philosophy" (1838, 1842, 1867); "The Modern Pyramid" (1839); "An Author's Mind" (1841); "The Twins" (1841); "The Crock of Gold" (1844); "Hactenus, a Budget of Lyrics" (1848); "Surrey: a Rapid Review of its Principal Persons and Places" (1849); "King Alfred's Poems in English Measure" (1850); "Hymns of all Nations, in Thirty Languages" (1851); "Ballads for the Times, and other Poems" (1852): "Heart," a tale (1853); "Probabilities: an Aid to Faith" (1854); "Lyrics" (1855); "Stephen Langton; or, the Days of King John" (1858); "Rides and Reveries of Mr. Æsop Smith" (1858); "Three Hundred Sonnets" (1860); "Cithara: Lyrics" (1863); "Twenty-one Protestant Ballads" (1868); "A Creed and Hymns" (1870); "Fifty Protestant Ballads" (1874); and "Washington" (1877): "My Life as an Author" (1886).

**Turner, Charles Tennyson** (b. Somersby, July 4th, 1808; d. April 25th, 1879). "Sonnets" (1864); "Small Tableaux" (1869); and "Sonnets, Lyrics, and Translations" (1873). See Tennyson, Alfred, Baron, supra, and Nineteenth Century, September 1879.

Poems of Aneurin, Taliesin, Llywarch Hen, and Merthyr, with Specimens of the Poems" (1808); "A History of England from the Norman Conquest to 1509" (1814-23); "Prolusions on the Present Greatness of Britain, on Modern Poetry, and on the Present Aspect of the World" (1819); a "History of the Reign of Henry VIII." (1826); a "History of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth" (1829); "The Sacred History of the World" (1832); and "Richard III." a poem (1845).

Tylor, Edward B., D.C.L., LL.D. (b. Camberville, Octobe 2nd, 1832). "Anahuac, or Mexico and the Mexicans" (1861); "Researches into the Early History of Mankind" (1865); "Primitive Culture" (1871); "Anthropology" (1881); "Life of Dr. Rolleston" (1884).

Tyman, Katharine. (See Hinkson, Mrs. Katharine.)

Tyndale, William (b. Gloucestershire, 1484 (?); d. Vilvorde, October 6th, 1536). "The Obedience of a Christen Man, and how Christen Rulers Ought to Governe" (1528); "The Parable of the Wicked Mammon" (1528); "Exposition on 1 Corinthians vii., with a Prologue, wherein all Christians are exhorted to read the Scriptures" (1529); "The Pрактиc of Prelates: whether the Kynges Grace may be separated from hys Queene, because she was hys Brothers Wyfe" (1530); "A Compendious Introduccion, Prologue, or Preface unto the Pistle of St. Paul to the Romayns" (1530); a translation of "The First Doke of Moses called Genesis [with a prologue and prologue shewing the use of the Scripture]" (1530); "The Exposition of the First Epistle of Seynt John, with a Prologue before it by W. T." (1531); "The Supper of the Lord after the true Meaning of the Sixte of John and the xi. of the first Epistle to the Corinthians, whereunto is added an Epistle to the Reader, and incidentally in the Exposition of the Supper is confuted the Letter of Master More against John Fyrth" (1533); "A Briefe Declaration of the Sacraments expressing the first Original, how they come up and were institute," etc. (1538); "An Exposition upon the v., vi., vii. Chapters of Mathew, which three chapeteres are the Keye and the Dove of the Scripture, and the restoring again of Moses Lawe, corrupt by the Scribes and Pharisees," etc." (1548); "An Answer unto Sir Thomas More's Dialogue;" "Pathway to Scripture;" and revision of the New Testament (1534). A Life of Tyndale, and Selections from his Writings, in vol. i. of Richon's "Fathers of the Church." See also the "Life" by Offor (1836), and that by Degaus (1871). The Works were published (with those of Frith and Barnes) in 1573 (with those of Frith 1831), and edited by Walter, in 1848-50. Consult Edie's "History of the English Bible" and Morley's "English Writers," vol. vii.

Tyndall, John, LL.D. (b. Lighton Bridge, near Carlow, Ireland, August 21, 1820; d. December 4th, 1893). "The Glaciers of the Alps" (1860); "Mountaineering" (1861); "A Vacation Tour" (1862); "Heat considered as a Mode of Motion" (1863); "On Radiation" (1865); "Sound" (1867); "Faraday as a Discoverer" (1868); "Lectures on Light" (1869); "The Imagination in Science" (1870); "Fragment of Science for Unscientific People" (1871); "Hours of Exercise in the Alps" (1871); "Contributions to Molecular Physics" (1872); "The Forms of Water in Clouds and Rivers, Ice and Glaciers" (1872); "Lectures on Light" (1873); "Adress delivered before the British Association" (1874); "On the Transmission of Sound by the Atmosphere" (1874); "Lessons in Electricity" (1876); "Fermentation" (1877); "Essays on the Floating Matter of the Air" (1881); "New Fragments" (1891), etc.

Tytler, Patrick Fraser (b. Edin- burgh, August 30th, 1791; d. Great Malvern, Worcestershire, December 24th, 1849). "Life of the Admirable Crichton" (1819); "Sir Thomas Craig of Riccarton" (1823); "The Scottish Worthies" (1832); "Sir Walter Raleigh" (1833); and "King Henry VIII. and his Contemporaries." (1837); besides his "History of Scotland" (1529-1843); "England under the Reigns of Edward VI. and Mary" (1839); "Historical View of the Progress of Discovery on the Northern Coasts of America." See Burden's "Memoir of P. F. T." (1859), and the sketch prefixed by Small to the last edition of the "History of Scotland."
Doister' "(about 1553). See Arber's Reprint (1869), and Morley's "English Writers," vols. viii. and xi.

V

Vanbrugh, Sir John (b. 1666; d. March 26th, 1726). "The Relapse" (1697); "The Provoked Wife" (1698); "The Pilgrims" (1700); "The Confederacy" (1705). See Leigh Hunt's Biographical and Critical notice; The Athenæum, January 19th, 1861; and Notes and Queries, 2nd Series, iii., iv., xi.

Vanbrugh, Very Rev. Charles John, D.D. (b. 1816; d. 1897). "Memorials of Harrow Sundays" (1859); "The Church of the First Days" (1864-65); "Twelve Discourses on Liturgy and Worship" (1867); "Christ Satisfying the Instincts of Humanity" (1870); "Sundays in the Temple" (1871); "Temple Sermons" (1881); "University Sermons" (1885); "Prayers of Jesus Christ" (1891); "Restful Thoughts in Restless Times" (1893); "Last Words in the Temple Church" (1894), etc.

Vanbrugh, Henry (b. Newton, near Brecon, 1621; d. April 23rd, 1695). "Poems, with the Tenth Sature of Juvenal Englisht" (1649); "Silex Scintillans" (1650-55); "Olor Icarius" (1651); "The Mount of Olives" (1652); "Flores Scholasticæ" (1654); and "Thalia Rediviva" (1678). Poems (1847). Complete Works, edited by Grosart (1871). See the Biography by Lyte.

Veitch, John, LL.D. (b. Peebles, October 24th, 1829; d. September 3rd, 1894). "The Tweed and other Poems" (1875); "Lucretius and the Atomic Theory" (1875); "The History and Poetry of the Scottish Border" (1877); "Institutes of Logic" (1885); "The Feeling for Nature in Scottish Poetry" (1887); "Merlin and other Poems" (1889); "Essays in Philosophy" (1889); "Dualism and Monism," etc. (1895); "Memoirs of Dugald Stewart and Sir William Hamilton," etc.

W

Wace, Rev. Principal Henry, D.D. (b. London, December 10th, 1836). "Christianity and Morality" (1876); "Ethics of Belief" (1877); "Foundations of Faith" (1880); "The Gospel and its Witnesses" (1883); "Some Central Points of our Lord's Ministry" (1889). Joint editor of "A Dictionary of Christian Biography" and of "A Select Library of Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers." Editor of "The Speaker's Commentary on the Apocalypse."

Wace, Maistre (b. Jersey, about 1112; d. about 1174). "Chroniques des Ducs de Normandie" (1826); "Le Roman de Ron" (1827, new ed. 1876, English translation 1837); "Le Roman de Brut" (1836-38); "Vie de Saint Nicolas" (1850); "Vies de la Vierge Marie et de S. George" (1859). See The Retrospective Review (November, 1858); Wright's "Biographia Literaria," Morley's "English Writers," vol. iii.; and Pluquet's "Notice sur la Vie et les Écrits de Robert Wace."

Wakefield, Gilbert (b. Nottingham, February 22nd, 1756; d. London, September 9th, 1801). "Poemata Latina partim scripta, partim reddita" (1770); "An Essay on Inspiration" (1781); "A Plain and Short Account of the Nature of Baptism" (1781); "An Enquiry into the Opinions of the Christian Writers of the Three First Centuries concerning the Person of Jesus Christ" (1784); Remarks on the Internal Evidence of the Christian Religion" (1789); "Silva Critica" (1789-95); "An Enquiry into the Expediency and Propriety of Public or Social Worship" (1792); "Evidences of Christianity" (1793); "An Examination of the 'Age of Reason,' by Thomas Paine" (1794); "A Reply to Thomas Paine's Second Part of the 'Age of Reason'" (1795); "Observations on Pope" (1796); and "A Reply to some Parts of the Bishop of Landaff's Address to the People of Great Britain" (1798). His Memoirs, written by himself, in 1792, new ed. 1804; his Correspondence with Charles James Fox" in 1813.

Wallace, Alfred Russel, D.C.L., F.R.S. (b. Usk, Monmouthshire, January 8th, 1822). "Travels in the Amazon and Rio Negro" (1858); Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection" (1870); "The Geographical Distribution of Animals" (1876); "Tropical Nature" (1876); "Australasia" (1787); "The Psycho-Physiological Sciences and their Assailants" (1878); "Island Life" (1880); "Land Nationalisation" (1889); "Forty-Five Years of Registration..."
Statistics” (1884); “Darwinism” (1889), etc.


Walpole, Horace, fourth Earl of Oxford (b. October 8th, 1717; d. March 2nd, 1797). “Ades Walpolianae; or a Description of the Pictures at Houghton Hall, the Seat of Sir Robert Walpole, Earl of Oxford” (1762); “Catalogue of the Royal and Noble Authors of England, with Lists of their Works” (1768); “Fugitive Pieces in Prose and Verse” (1758); “Catalogue of the Collections of Pictures of the Duke of Devonshire” (1760); “Anecdotes of Painting in England” (1762-71); “Catalogue of Engravers who have been born or resided in England” (1768); “The Castle of Otranto” (1765); “Historic Doubts on the Life and Reign of King Richard III.” (1768); “The Mysterious Mother” (1768); “Miscellaneous Antiquities” (1772); “Description of the Villa of Horace Walpole at Strawberry Hill” (1772); “Letter to the Editor of the Miscellanies of Thomas Chatterton” (1779); “Hieroglyphick Tales” (1785); “Essay on Modern Gardening” (1785); “Hasty Productions” (1791); “Memoirs of the Last Ten Years (1781-90) of the Reign of George II.” (1812); “Reminiscences” (1818); “Memoirs of the Reign of King George III., from his Accession to 1771” (1845); “Journal of the Reign of George III., from 1771 to 1783” (1859); and several minor publications. “Memoirs,” edited by Eliot Warburton, in 1851; “The Letters of Horace Walpole, Earl of Oxford” edited by Peter Cunningham, in 1857. See Macaulay’s “Essays,” Scott’s “Biographies,” “Lettres de la Marquise du Désiré à Horace Walpole” (Paris, 1864); and Henry Austin Dobson’s “Horace Walpole” (1890).

Walpole, Spencer, LL.D. (b. February 6th, 1839). “Life of the Right Hon. Spencer Perceval” (1874); “A History of England from the Conclusion of the Great War in 1815” (1878-86); “Life of Lord John Russell” (1890); “The Land of Home Rule” (1893), etc.

Walton, Izaak (b. Stafford, August 9th, 1593; d. Winchester, December 16th, 1683). Lives of Donne (1640); Wotton (1651); Hooker (1665); Herbert (1670); and Sanderson (1678), the first four published together in 1671; “The Compleat Angler: or the Contemplative Man’s Recreation” (1653). Life by Dr. Zouch in 1814. See also the Lives by Hawkins, Nichols, and Dowing, and Sheppard’s “Waltoniana” (1790).

Warburton, William, Bishop of Gloucester (b. Newark, December 24th, 1698; d. Gloucester, June 7th, 1779). “Miscellaneous Translations, in Prose and Verse, from Roman Poets, Orators, and Historians” (1714); “A Critical and Philosophical Inquiry into the Causes of Prodigies and Miracles, as related by Historians, etc.” (1727); “The Alliance between Church and State” (1736); “The Divine Legation of Moses Demonstrated” (1737-38); “A Vindication of Pope’s ‘Essay on Man’” (1740); a Commentary on the same work (1742); “Julian” (1750); “The Principles of Natural and Revealed Religion, occasionally opened and explained” (1759-54); “A View of Lord Bolingbroke’s Philosophy” (1756); “The Doctrine of Grace” (1762), and some minor publications. Works edited by Bishop Hurd in 1788. Literary Remains in 1841. His “Letters to the Hon. Charles Yorke from 1752 to 1770,” privately printed in 1812. Dr. Parr edited in 1789 “Tracts by Warburton and a Warburtonian,” and in 1808, “Letters from a late eminent Prelate to one of his Friends” (Hurd). Works (1811). Life by Rev. J. G. Watson in 1853. See also “Bibliotheca Farriana,” “The Quarterly Review for June, 1812, Isaac d’Israeli’s ‘Quarrels of Authors,” Hunt’s “Religious Thought in England,” and Leslie Stephen’s “English Thought in the Eighteenth Century.”

Ward, Adolphus William, LL.D., Litt.D. (b. Hanupstead, Dec. 2nd, 1837). “History of English Dramatic Literature to the Death of Queen Anne” (1875); “Chaucer” (1879); “Dickens” (1882); “The Counter Reformation” (1889), etc. Translator of Curtius’ “History of Greece,” editor of The Old English Drama series, and of Pope’s Poetical Works, etc.

Ward, Mrs. Humphry, née Arnold (b. 1851). “Milly and Olly” (1881); “Miss Bretherton” (1884); “Robert Elamere” (1888); “David Grieve” (1892); “Marcella” (1894); “Unitarians and the Future” (1894); “The Story of Bessie Costello” (1895); “Sir George Tressady” (1896); “Helbeck of Bannisdale” (1898).
Ward, Wilfrid. “The Wish to Believe” (1844); “The Clothes of Religion” (1846); “W. G. Ward and the Oxford Movement” (1889); “W. G. Ward and the Catholic Revival” (1893); “Witnesses to the Unseen” (1895), etc.


Warner, William (b. 1558; d. 1608). “Pan, his Syrinx or Pipe” (1584); “Albion’s England” (1686); “Memorials,” from Plantus (1695).

Warren, Samuel, D.C.L. (b. Dombigshire, May 23rd, 1807; d. July 26th, 1877). “Passages from the Diary of a Late Physician” (1832); “Ten Thousand a Year” (1841); “Now and Then” (1847); “The Lily and the Bee” (1851); “Miscellaneies, Critical and Imaginative” (1854); “The Moral and Intellectual Development of the Age” (1854); and several legal works. “Works” (1855, 1854).

Warton, Thomas (b. Basingstoke, 1728; d. Oxford, May 21st, 1790). “Five Pastoral Eclogues” (1745); “The Pleasures of Melancholy” (1745); “The Triumph of Isis” (1749); “An Ode for Music” (1751); “The Union; or, Select Scots and English Poems” (1753); “Observations on the Faucy Queence of Spenser” (1753); “The Observer Observed” (1756); “The Life and Literary Remains of Ralph Bathurst, M.D., Dean of Wells” (1761); Contributions to the Oxford Collection of Verses (1761); “A Companion to the Guide and a Guide to the Companion” (1762); “The Oxford Sausage” (1764); an edition of Thoccritus (1770); “The Life of Sir Thomas Pope” (1775); “A History of Kidlington Parish” (1781); “An Inquiry into the Poems attributed to Thomas Rowley” (1782); an edition of Milton (1785); “The Progress of Discontent,” “Newmarket, a Satire,” “A Panegyrick on Ale,” “A Description of the City, College, and Cathedral of Winchester,” “History of English Poetry” (1774, 1781; new edition 1870). “Poetical Works,” with Memoirs and Notes, by Richard Mant, in 1802. See Dennis’s “Studies in English Literature,” and Cornhill Magazine, 1865, vol. xi.

Waterland, Daniel (b. Lincolnshire, Feb. 14th, 1683; d. Dec. 23rd, 1740). “Queries in Vindication of Christ’s Divinity” (1719); “Sermons in Defence of Christ’s Divinity” (1720); “Case of Arian Subscription Considered” (1721); “A Second Vindication” (1722); “A Further Vindication” (1724); “A Critical History of the Athanasian Creed” (1724); “The Nature, Obligation, and Efficacy of the Christian Sacraments Considered” (1730); “The Importance of the doctrine of the Trinity Asserted” (1734); “Review of the Eucharist” (1737); “Scripture Vindicated against Tindal.” “Works” in 1823, with “A Review of his Life and Writings.”

Watkins, Ven. Henry William, D.D. (b. 1844). “Religion and Science” (1879); “Modern Criticism Considered in its Relation to the Fourth Gospel” (1890), etc.

Watkinson, Rev. William L. (b. Hull, Aug. 30th, 1838). “Mistaken Signs,” etc. (1882); “John Wicklif” (1884); “The Influence of Scepticism on Character” (1886); “Noonday Addresses . . . in . . . Manchester” (1890); “Lessons of Prosperity,” etc. (1890); “The Transfigured Sackcloth” (1891).

Watson, H. B. Marriott. “Marahuna” (1888); “Lady Faithheart” (1890); “The Web of the Spider” (1891); “Diogenes of London,” etc. (1893); “Galloping Dick” (1895).


Watson, Thomas (b. 1560; d. 1652). “The Hecatompathia; or, Passionate Centurie of Love, divided into two parts” (1582); “Amyntas” (1586); “Melibrous” (1590); “An Eclogue upon the Death of the Right Hon. Sir Francis Walsingham” (1590); “The First Set of Italian Madrigals Englished” (1590); “Amintae Gaudia” (1592); “The Tears of Fancie; or, Love Disdained” (1593); “Compendium Memorie Localis,” and

Watson, William (b. Wharfedale). "Epigrams of Art, Life, and Nature" (1884); "Wordsworth's Grave," etc. (1889); "Poems" (1892); "Lyric Love," an anthology (1892); "Lachrymose Museum, and other Poems" (1892); "Excursions in Criticism;" "The Elopng Angels" (1893); "Odes, and other Poems" (1894); "Father of the Forest" (1895); "The Purple East" (1896); "The Year of Shame" (1896); "The Hope of the World" (1897); "Collected Poems" (1898).

Watts, Isaac, D.D. (b. 1674; d. 1748). "Hymns" (1707); "Ovid to Prayer" (1715); "Psalms and Hymns" (1719); "Divine and Moral Songs for Children" (1720); "Sermons on Various Subjects" (1721-23); "Logic" (1725); "The Christian Doctrine of the Trinity" (1726); "On the Love of God;" "On the Use and Abuse of the Passions" (1729); "Catechisms for Children and Youth" (1730); "Short View of Scripture History" (1730); "Humble Attempt Towards the Revival of Practical Religion" (1731); "Philosophical Essays" (1734); "Reliquiae Juveniles" (1734); "Essay on the Strength and Weakness of Human Reason" (1737); "The World to Come" (1738); "The Ruin and Recovery of Mankind" (1740); "Improvement of the Mind" (1741); "Orthodoxy and Charity United" (1745); "Glory of Christ as God-Man Unvoiced" (1748); "Evangelical Discourses" (1747); "Nine Sermons Preached in 1718-19" (1812); "Christian Theology and Ethics" with a "Life" by Mills, in 1839. Works (1810-12). "Life" by Milner, including the "Correspondence," 1834; also by Southey, Palmer, and Paxton Hood (1875).


Webster, Mrs. Augusta, née Davies (d. Sept. 5th, 1894). "A Woman Sold, and other Poems" (1860); "Dramatic Studies" (1866); "The Auspicious Day" (1872); "Disguises" (1880); "The Sentence" (1887); "Mother and Daughter" (1893), etc.

Webster, John (b. late in the 16th century; d. about 1654). (With Dekker), "The Famous History of Sir Thomas Wyatt" (1607); "The White Devil" (1612); "A Monumental Column Erected to the Loving Memory of Henry, late Prince of Wales" (1613); "The Devil's Law Case" (1623); "The Duchess of Malby" (1623); "The Monument of Honour" (1624); "Apollus and Virginia" (1654); "The Thracian Wonder" (1661); and (with Rowley) "A Cure for a Cuckold" (1661). "Works," with Life, by Dyce, in 1830; and by W. Hazlitt, in 1857. See Morley's "English Writers," vol. xi.

Wedmore, Frederick (b. 1844). "The Two Lives of Wilfrid Harris" (1868); "A Swapt Gold Ring" (1871); "Two Girls" (1873); "Studies in English Art" (1876 and 1880); "Masters of Genre Painting" (1879); "Four Masters of Etching" (1883); "Pastorals of France" (1877); Life of Balzac (1888); "Renunciations" (1893); "Orgeas and Miradon" (1890), etc.

Weldon, Rev. James Edward Cowell, D.D. (b. April 25th, 1864). "Sermons Preached to Harrow Boys" (1887 and 1891); "The Spiritual Life" (1888); "Gerald Eversley's Friendship" (1893); translations of Aristotle's "Politics" and "Rhetoric," etc.

Wesley, Charles W. (b. 1708; d. 1788). "Ilyms and Sacred Poems" (1749); "Hymns for the Nativity" (1750); "Gloria Patri" (1753); and many other volumes of sacred poetry, Sermons, with Memoir (1816). Works (1829-31). See Lives by Southey (1820), Wedgwood (1870), Tyrer (1870).

Westcott, Right Rev. Brooks Foss, D.D., D.C.L. (b. near Birmingham, January, 1825). "The Elements of Gospel Harmony" (1851); "The History of the Canon of the New Testament" (1855); "Characteristics of the Gospel Miracles" (1859); "Introduction to the Study of the Gospels" (1860); "The Bible and the Church" (1864); "The Gospel of the Resurrection" (1866); "The History of the English Bible" (1869); "On the Religious Office of the Universities" (1873); "The Revisers and the Greek Text of the New Testament" (1882); "The Historic Faith" (1883); "The Revelation of the Father" (1884); "The New Testament in Greek" (1885); "Christus Consulmator" (1886); "Social Aspects of Christianity" (1887); "Religious Thought in the West" (1891); "The Epistle to the Hebrews" (1892); "The Gospel of Life" (1892); "The Incarnation and Common Life" (1892), etc.
Weyman, Stanley John (b. 1855). "The House of the Wolf" (1860); "The New Rector;" "The Story of Francis Cladde" (1891); "A Gentleman of France" (1891); "The Man in Black;" "Under the Red Robe;" "My Lady Rothes;" (1894); "Minister of France;" "The Red Cockade" (1895); "Shrewsbury;" "The Castle Inn" (1896).

Whateley, Richard, Archbishop of Dublin (b. London, February 1st, 1787; d. Dublin, October 8th, 1863). "Historic Doubts relative to Napoleon" (1819); "The Use and Abuse of Party- feeling in Matters of Religion" (1822); "On Some of the Peculiarities of the Christian Religion" (1825); "The Elements of Logic" (1827); "On Some Difficulties in the Writings of St. Paul and on other parts of the New Testament" (1828); "Elements of Rhetoric" (1828); "A View of the Scriptural Revelations Concerning a Future State" (1829); "Introductory Lectures on Political Economy" (1831); "Thoughts on the Sabbath" (1832); "Thoughts on Secondary Punishment" (1832); "Essays on Some of the Dangers to the Christian Faith" (1839); "The History of Religious Worship" (1847); and "A Collection of English Synonyms" (1852) etc. Life and Correspondence by his daughter (1866). See also Fitzpatrick's "Memoirs of Whateley" (1864).

Whately, George (temp. Elizabeth), "The Rocke of Regard" (1576); "The right excellent and famous History of Prometheus and Cassandrea" (1578); "An Heptameron of Civil Discourses" (1582); "A Mirur for Magestrates of Cities" (1584); "An Addition; or, Touchstone of the Time" (1584); "The Honourable Reputation of a Souldier" (1586); "The English Myrur" (1586); "The Enemy to Untruthinesso" (1586); "Amelia" (1593); Remembrances of Sir Philip Sidney, Sir Nicholas Bacon, George Gascoigne, etc. For Biography and Criticism, see War ton's "English Poetry," Ritson's "Bibliographia Poetica," Beloe's "Anecdotes of Literatur," Brydges' "Censura Literaria," and Collier's "Poetical Decameron."

Whewell, William, D.D. (b. Lancashire, May 24th, 1794; d. March 6th, 1866). "Elementary Treatise on Mechanics" (1819); "Analytical Statics" (1833); "Astronomy and General Physics considered with reference to Natural Theology" (1833); "A History of the Inductive Sciences" (1837); "The Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences" (1840); "The Mechanics of Engineering" (1841); "Elements of Morality" (1845); "The History of Moral Philosophy in England" (1852); etc. "An Account of his Writings, with Selections from his Correspondence," by J. Todhunter, in 1876.

White, Rev. Edward (b. London, May 11th, 1819). "Life in Christ" (1846); "Mystery of Growth," etc. (1867); "Some of the Minor Moralties of Life" (1868); "Life and Death" (1877); "The Higher Criticism" (1892); "Modern Spiritualism" (1893), etc.

White, Henry Kirke (b. Nottingham, August 21st, 1785; d. Cambridges, October 19th, 1863) was the author of "Clifton Grove" and other poems published in 1803. Remains were edited, with a "Life," by Southey. See also the Biography by Sir Harris Nicolas.

White, Joseph Blanco (b. 1775; d. 1841). "Letters from Spain by Don Leoncio Dillado" (1821); "Practical and Internal Evidence against Catholicism" (1826); "Second Travels of an Irish Gentleman in Search of a Religion" (1833). He was also the editor of the London Review, as well as of two Spanish journals. His sonnet "To Night" was called by Coleridge the finest in the language. See "Life of Rev. Joseph Blanco White, written by Himself, with portions of his Correspondence," edited by John Hamilton Thom (1848).

White, William Hale, "Reuben Shapcott" (b. Bedford, December 22nd, 1851). "The Autobiography of Mark Rutherford" (1881); "Mark Rutherford's Deliverance," (1885); "The Revolution in Tannor's Land" (1887); "Miriam's Schooling" (1889); "Catherine Furze" (1893); "Clara Hopgood" (1890); translation of Sipova's "Ethie" (1883) and "De Emendatione Intellectus" (1895).

Whitehead, Charles, (b. 1804; d. 1862). "Autobiography of Jack Ketch" (1834); "Richard Savage" (1842); "Earl of Essex" (1813); "Smiles and Tears" (1847); "Life of Sir Walter Raleigh" (1853).

Whyte, Rev. Alexander, D.D. (b. Kirriemuir, 1837). "The Shorter Catechism" (1833); "Characters and Characteristics" of W. Law (1803); "Buynan's Characters" (1893, etc.); "Jacob Boehm" (1894); "Samuel Rutherford and Some of His Correspondents" (1894); "Lancelot Andrews and His Private Devotions" (1896), etc.
Whyte-Melville, George John (b. 1821; d. December 5th, 1878). "Digby Grand" (1833); "General Bounce" (1854); "Kate Coventry" (1856); "The Interpreter" (1858); "Holmby House" (1860); "Good for Nothing" (1861); "Tilbury Nogo" (1861); "Market Harborough" (1861); "The Gladiators" (1863); "Brookes of Br Dimore" (1864); "The Queen's Maries" (1864); "Cerise" (1865); "Bones and I" (1869); "The White Rose" (1868); "M. or N." (1869); "Contraband" (1870); "Sarcedon" (1871); "Satanella" (1872); "The True Cross" (1873); "Uncle John" (1874); "Sister Louise" (1875); "Katerelto" (1875); "Rosina" (1876); "Roy's Wife" (1878); and "Black But Comely" (1879).

Wilberforce, Samuel, D.D., Bishop of Oxford and Winchester (b. Clapham Common, September 7th, 1805; d. July 19th, 1873). "Life of Mr. Wilberforce," his father (1838); "Agathos," etc. (1840); "Eucharistica" (1840); "The Rocky Island," etc. (1840); "History of the Episcopal Church in America" (1844); "Heroes of Hebrew History" (1870); "Essays" (1874); "Charges and Sermons," etc. Life by Canon Ashwell and R. G. Wilberforce; also by G. W. Daniel.

Wilde, Jane Francesca Speranza, Lady (d. 1896). "Ugo Bassi" (1857); "Poems" (1864); "Driftwood from Scandinavia" (1884); "Ancient Legends . . . of Ireland" (1887); "Ancient Ores, Charms, and Usages of Ireland" (1890); "Notes on Men, Women, and Books" (1891); "Social Studies" (1893); translations from the French and German, etc.

Wilde, Oscar Fingall O'Flaherte Wills (b. Dublin, 1856). "Poems" (1881); "The Happy Prince," etc. (1888); "A House of Pomegranates" (1891); "Lord Arthur Saville's Crimes," etc. (1891); "The Picture of Dorian Grey" (1891); "Intentions" (1891); "Lady Windermere's Fan" (1893); "Salome," in French (1893); "A Woman of No Importance" (1894); "The Sphinx" (1894).

Wilkes, John (b. Clerkenwell, October 17th, 1772; d. London, December 27th, 1797). "An Essay on Woman" (1763); "Speeches" (1777-9 and 1780); and "Letters" (1767, 1768, 1769, and 1804). "Life" by Baskerville in 1799, by Watson 1870, by Craddock in 1772, by Almon in 1805, and by W. F. Rae in 1873.

William of Malmesbury (b. 1095; d. about 1122). "Gesta Regum Anglorum," "Historia Novella," "Gesta Pontificum," etc., in the "Scriptores post Bedan," edited by Sir Henry Savile. Of the first two, there is an edition by Sir Duftus Hardy, published in 1840 for the Historical Society. An English translation by the Rev. John Sharpe, issued in 1815, formed the basis of that made by Dr. Giles, which is included in Bohn's "Antiquarian Library" (1847). See also Morley's "English Writers," vol. iii.

Wilson, Sir Daniel (b. Edinburgh, January 5th, 1816; d. August 6th, 1892). "Memorials of Edinburgh in the Olden Time" (1846-48); "Oliver Cromwell and the Protectorate" (1848); "The Archaeology and Prehistoric Annals of Scotland" (1851); "Prehistoric Man: Researches into the Origin of Civilisation in the Old and New Worlds" (1863); "Chatterton: A Biographical Study" (1869); "Caliban" (1873); "Spring Wild Flowers"; and "The Lost Atlantis" (1892).

Wilson, George (b. Edinburgh, February 21st, 1818; d. November 22nd, 1859). "Life of Cavendish" (1851); "Life of Reid" (1852); "The Five Gate-Ways of Knowledge" (1856); "Paper, Pen, and Ink," various scientific treatises; "Life of Professor Edward Forbes" (1861). Mémorial by his sister (1866).

Wilson, John ("Christopher North") (b. Paisley, May 18th, 1755; d. Edinburgh, April 3rd, 1854). "The Isle of Palms" (1812); "The City of the Plague" (1816); "Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life" (1822); "The Trials of Margaret Lindsay" (1823); "The Forsters" (1824); "Essay on the Life and Genius of Robert Burns" (1841); and "Recreations of Christopher North" (1842). Poems and Dramatic Works collectively in 1825. His complete Works, edited by Professor Ferrier, in 1855-58. "Life" by his daughter, Mrs. Gordon (1863).

Winter, John Strange, eede Mrs. Henrietta Eliza Vaughan Stanwood (b. York, January 13th, 1856). "Cavalry Life" (1881); "Boothe's Baby" (1885); "Houp-la" (1886); "Pluck" (1886); "On March" (1886); "Mignon's Secret" (1886); "Mignon's Husband" (1887); "That Imp" (1887); "Boothe's
Children," "Confessions of a Publisher" (1888); "Buttons," "Mrs. Bob" (1889); "Dimma Forget, "Ferrers 'ourt," "He Went for a Soldier" (1890); "Harvest," "Lumley the Painter," "The Other Man's Wife" (1890); "Only Human" (1893); "A Man's Man," "That Mrs. Smith" (1893); "Aunt Johnnie," "The Soul of a Bishop" (1893); "A Born Soldier," "A Seventh Child" (1894); "A Magnificent Young Man" (1895); "Grip," "I Loved Her Once," "The Strange Story of My Life" (1896); "A Name to Conjure With" (1899).

Wither, George (b. 1688; d. 1667). "Prince Henry's Obscurities, or Mournefull Elegies upon his Death" (1612); "Abuses Stript and Whipt, or, Satirical Essays" (1613); "Epithalamia" (1613); "A Satyre written to the King's most excellent Majestye" (1614); "The Shephard's Pipe" (1614, written with Browne); "The Shepherds Hunting" (1615); "Fidelia" (1617); "Wither's Motte" (1618); "A Preparation to the Psalter" (1619); "Exercises upon the First Psalms, both in Verse and Prose" (1620); "The Songs of the Old Testament, translated into English Measures" (1621); "Juvenilia", (1622); "The Mistress of Philareto" (poems, 1622); "The Hymns and Songs of the Church" (1623); "The Scholler's Purgatory, discovered in the Stationer's Commonwealth, and described in a Discourse Apologetical" (1625-26); "Britain's Remembrancer, containing a Narrative of the Plague lately past" (1628); "The Psalms of David translatted into Lyric Verses" (1632); "Collection of Emblems" (1636); "Naturae of Man" (1636); "Read and Wonder" (1641); "A Prophesie" (1641); "Hallelujah" (1641); "Campanus Musarum" (1643); "Se Defendendo" (1643); "Mercurius Rusticus" (1643); "The Speech without Doore" (1644); "Letters of Advice touching the Choice of Knights and Buregesses for the Parliament" (1644); etc. See Wood's "Athenae Oxonienses," Brydges' "Censura Literaria," "British Bibliographer," and "Restituta," an essay on Wither's Works by Charles Lamb, Willmot's "Lives of the Sacred Poets," and Farr's Introduction to his edition of the "Hallelujah."


Wollstonecraft, Mary, Mrs. Godwin (b. 1759; d. 1797). "Thoughts on the Education of Daughters" (1787); "Female Reader, or, Miscellaneous Pieces" (1789); "Moral and Historical Solution of the French Revolution" (1790); "Original Stories from Real Life" (1791); "A Vindication of the Rights of Women, with Strictures on Political and Moral Subjects" (1792); "Origin and Progress of the French Revolution, and its Effects on Europe" (1795); and "Letters Written during a Short Residence in Sweden, Norway, and Denmark" (1796). Posthumous Works, with a Memoir, by William Godwin, in 1798. A "Defence of their Character and Conduct" in 1803. Her Letters edited, with Memoir, by Kegan Paul (1787).

Wolseley, Garnet Joseph, Field-Marshall Viscount, K.P., D.C.L., LL.D. (b. near Dublin, June 4th, 1833). "Narrative of the War with China in 1860" (1861); "The Soldier's Pocket-book for Field Service" (1869); "Field Pocket-book for the Auxiliary Forces" (1873); "Life of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, to the Accession of Queen Anne" (1891); "Decline and Fall of Napoleon" (1895).

Wood, Anthony & (b. Oxford, December 17th, 1632; d. November 29th, 1695). "Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis" (1674); "Athenae Oxonienses" (1691-92); Fasti, or, Annals of the said University; and "A Vindication of the Historiographer of the University of Oxford and his Works from the reproaches of the Bishop of Salisbury" [Burnet] in 1693. A Life of Wood in 1711, another in 1772. See also that by Rawlinson (1811), and Bliss (1848), and Macmillan's Magazine for July and August of 1875.

Wood, Mrs. Henry (b. 1820; d. February 10th, 1887). "East Lynne" (1861); "The Channings" (1862); "Mrs. Halliburton's Troubles" (1863); "The Shadow of Ashlydye" (1863); "The Poggy Night at Offord" (1863); "St. Martin's Eve" (1863); "A Life's Secret" (1867); "Roland Yorke" (1869); "The Hollow" (1871); "Johnny Ludlow" (1874-85); "Edina" (1876); "Pomeroy Abbey" (1878); "Court Netherleigh" (1881); "About Ourselves" (1883); and several posthumous works.

Woolner, Thomas, R.A. (b. Haddenleigh, Suffolk, December 17th, 1826;
Wright, Thomas (b. Ludlow, Shropshire, April 21st, 1810; d. Chelsea, December 23rd, 1877). "Queen Elizabeth and her Times" (1838); "England Under the House of Hanover" (1848); "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon" (1852); "Domestic Manners in England during the Middle Ages" (1861); "Essays on Archaeological Subjects" (1861);
Wright, Thomas (b. Cowper School, Olney, May 16th, 1839). "The Town of Cowper" (1886); "Life of William Cowper" (1892); "Life of Daniel Defoe" (1894).


Wycliffe, John (b. Spesswell, near Old Richmond, Yorkshire, 1324; d. Lutterworth, December 31st, 1384). "Wycliffe’s Wycket" (1516); "The True Copy of a Proleg written about two C Years past by John Wycliffe, the original whereof is found in an old English Bible, between the Old Testament and the Newe" (1550); "Two Short Trestises against the Orders of the Begging Friars" (1608); "The Last Age of the Church, now first printed from a Manuscript in the University Library, Dublin," edited, with notes, by Dr. Todd (1840); "An Apology for Lollard Doctresses, attributed to Wickliffe, now first printed from a MS., with an Introduction and Notes," by Dr. Todd (1842); "Tracts and Trestises of John de Wycliffe, D.D., with selections and translations from his Manuscripts and Latin Works, with an introductory Memoir by Robert Vaughan, D.D." (1845). See the publications of the Wycliffe Society; "Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wycliff," edited by W. W. Shirley (1858); the Life by P. P. Tylor (1826); the Life by Le Bas (1826); the Life in Foxe’s "Acts and Monuments," which is also given in vol. i. of Wordsworth’s "Ecclesiastical Biography"; and Lechler’s, translated with notes by Lorimer (1876). Wycliffe’s "Select English Works," edited by T. Arnold in 1871.


Yeats, William Butler (b. 1865). "The Wanderings of Oisin," etc. (1889); "The Countess Kathleen" (1892); "The Celtic Twilight" (1893); "The Land of Heart’s Desire" (1894); "The Secret Rose" (1897). Has edited Irish Fairy Tales, Blake’s Poems, etc.

Yonge, Charlotte Mary (b. 1823). "The Heir of Redcliffe" (1858); "Heartsease" (1854); "The Daisy Chain" (1856); "The Chaplet of Pearls" (1868); "Lady Hester" (1873); "My Young Alcides" (1875); "The Three Brides" (1876); "Magnum Bonum" (1879); "Stray Pearls" (1883); "The Two Sides of a Shield" (1885); "A Modern Telemachus" (1886); "Under the Storm" (1887); "A Reputed Changeling" (1889); "Life of H.R.H. the Prince Consort" (1899); "The Cuning Woman’s Grandson" (1890); "More By-Words" (1890); "The Slaves of Sabiunus" (1890); "Two Penniless Princesses" (1891); "The Constable’s Tower" (1891); "The Cross Roads" (1892); "An Old Woman’s Outlook in a Hampshire Village" (1892); "That Stick" (1892); "The Treasures in the Marshes" (1893); "Grisly Grisell" (1893); "Beechcroft at Rockstone" (1893); "The Release" (1891); "The Wardship of Steepenboe" (1896); "The Pilgrimage of the Ben Beriah" (1897), etc.

Young, Arthur (b. 1741; d. 1820). "A Six Weeks’ Tour through the Southern Counties" (1768); "A Six Months’ Tour through the North of England" (1771); "Travels during 1787-90" (1793), etc.

Young, Edward (b. Upham, Hampshire, June, 1881; d. Welwyn, April 9th, 1765). "The Last Day" (1713); "Epistle to the Right Honourable Lord Lansdowne" (1713); "The Force of Religion; or, Vanquished Love" (1713); "On the late Queen’s Death, and his Majesty’s Accession to the Throne" (1714); "Paraphrase on the Book of Job" (1719); "Busiris, King of Egypt" (1719); "The Revenge" (1721); "The
Universal Passion” (1725-26); “Ocean, an Ode” (1728); “The Brothers” (1728); “An Estimate of Human Life” (1728); "An Apology for Princes; or, the Reverence due to Government” (1729); “Imperium Pelagi, a Naval Lyric” (1730); “Two Epistles to Mr. Pope concerning the Authors of the Age” (1730); “The Foreign Address” (1734); “The Complaint; or, Night Thoughts on Life, Death, and Immortality” (1742-43); "The Consolation, to which are annexed some Thoughts occasioned by the present Juncture” (1745); “The Centaur not Fabulous” (1755); “An Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope” (1756); “Conjectures on Original Composition, in a Letter to the Author of Sir Charles Grandison” (1759); and “Resignation, in Two Parts” (1762). “Works” in 1767, and, with a “Life” of the author, in 1802; “Poetical Works,” with a “Memoir” by the Rev. J. Mitford, in 1834, and 1841; his “Works, Poetical and Prose,” with a “Life” by Doran, in 1851; and his “Poetical Works,” with a “Life,” by Thomas, in 1862.

**Z**

Zangwill. L. (b. London, 1864). “The Bachelors’ Club” (1891); “The Big Bow Mystery”; “Children of the Ghetto”; “The Old Maids’ Club” (1892); “Ghetto Tragedies” (1893); “The King of Schnorrers” (1894); “The Master” (1895); “Without Prejudice” (1896); “Dreamers of the Ghetto” (1898).
A SELECTED LIST
of
Cassell & Company's
Publications.
Illustrated, Fine Art, and other Volumes.


Adventures in Criticism. By A. T. Quiller-Couch. 6s.

Esop's Fables. Illustrated by Ernest Griset. Cheap Edition. Cloth, 3s. 6d.; bevelled boards, gilt edges, 5s.


Animals, Popular History of. By Henry Scherren, F.R.G.S. With 13 Coloured Plates and other Illustrations. 7s. 6d.

Architectural Drawing. By R. Phené Spiers. Illustrated. 10s. 6d.

Art, Sacred. With nearly 200 Full-page Illustrations and Descriptive Text. 9s.


Ballads and Songs. By William Makepeace Thackeray. With Original Illustrations by H. M. Brock. 6s.


"Belle Sauvage" Library, The. Cloth, 2s. (A complete list of the volumes post free on application.)

Butterflies, Butterflies, Moths, and other Insects. By A. W. Kappel, F.L.S., F.R.S., and W. Egmont Kirby. With 72 Coloured Plates. 3s. 6d.


Birds' Nests, British: How, Where, and When to Find and Identify Them. By R. Kearton, F.R.S. With nearly 130 Illustrations of Nests, Eggs, Young, &c., from Photographs by C. Kearton. 21s.


Britain's Roll of Glory; or, the Victoria Cross, its Heroes, and their Valour. By D. H. Parry. Illustrated. Cheap and Enlarged Edition. 3s. 6d.

British Ballads. With 300 Original Illustrations. Cheap Edition. Two Volumes in One. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

British Battles on Land and Sea. By James Grant. With about 800 Illustrations. Cheap Edition. Four Vols., 3s. 6d. each.

Building World. In Half-Yearly Volumes, 4s. each.


By a Hair's Breadth. By Headon Hill. Illustrated Edition. 5s.


Cassell's Magazine. Yearly Volume, 8s.; Half-Yearly Volume, 5s.


Cats and Kittens. By Henriette Ronner. With Portrait and 13 magnificent Full-page Photogravure Plates and numerous Illustrations. 4to, 2s. 10d.

China Painting. By Florence Lewis. With sixteen Coloured Plates, &c. 5s.


China. The Illustrated Paper for Boys. Yearly Volume, 8s.

Cities of the World. Four Vols. Illustrated. 7s. 6d. each.


Clinical Manuals for Practitioners and Students of Medicine. (A List of Volumes forwarded post free on application to the Publishers.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dobson Club, Works published for the</td>
<td>By Prof. A. H. CHURCH.</td>
<td>New and Enlarged Edition, 5s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coningsby, Dord's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ihioyclopitchen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dord's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity, Practical</td>
<td>By Prof. W. E. AYRTON, F.R.S.</td>
<td>Entirely New and Enlarged Edition.</td>
<td>Completely re-written. Illustrated. 9s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment for Boys on Leaving School, Guide to</td>
<td>By W. S. BRAND, F.R.G.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encyclopedia Dictionary, The</td>
<td>Complete in Fourteen Divisional Vols., 10s.6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Translated by CLARA BELL, with Notes by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., &amp;c.</td>
<td>Two Vols. 4s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity, Produced and How Used</td>
<td>By R. MULLIKEN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity, Practical</td>
<td>By Prof. W. E. AYRTON, F.R.S.</td>
<td>Entirely New and Enlarged Edition.</td>
<td>Completely re-written. Illustrated. 9s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity in the Service of Man</td>
<td>A Popular and Practical Treatise. With</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment for Boys on Leaving School, Guide to</td>
<td>By W. S. BRAND, F.R.G.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encyclopedia Dictionary, The</td>
<td>Complete in Fourteen Divisional Vols., 10s.6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Translated by CLARA BELL, with Notes by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., &amp;c.</td>
<td>Two Vols. 4s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.

England, Cassell's Illustrated History of. With upwards of 2,000 Illustrations. Embossed cloth, Eight Vols., £4. 6d.


English Literature, Library of. By Prof. H. Morley. In 5 Vols. 7s. 6d. each.

English Literature, Morley's First Sketch of. Revised Edition. 7s. 6d.

English Literature, The Story of. By Anna Buckland. 3s. 6d.

English Writers from the Earliest Period to Shakespeare. By Henry Morley. Eleven Vols. 5s. each.


Fairy Tales Far and Near. Retold by Q. (A. T. Quiller-Couch). Illus. 3s. 6d.

Fairway Island. By Horace Hutchinson. Cheap Edition. 2s. 6d.

Family Doctor, Cassell's. By a Medical Man. Illustrated, 10s. 6d.

Family Lawyer, Cassell's. By a Barrister-at-Law. 10s. 6d.

Far East, The New. By Arthur D'Arcy, Vice-Chairman of Council of the Japan Society. With a Map and Illustrations. 16s.

Fiction, Cassell's Popular Library of. 3s. 6d. each.


Flower Painting, Elementary. With Eight Coloured Plates. 5s.

Flowers, and How to Paint Them. By MAUD NAPFEL. With Coloured Plates. 5s.


For Glory and renown. By D. H. PARRY. Illustrated. Cheap Edition. 3s. 6d.


Franco-German War, Cassell's History of the. Complete in Two Vols., containing about 500 Illustrations. 9s. each.


Girl at Cobhurth. The. By Frank R. Stockton. 6s.
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.


In One Vol., 3s. 6d.

Grace O'Malley, Princess and Pirate. By Robert Machray. 6s.


Guns, Modern Shot. By W. W. Greenway. Illustrated. 5s.


Heroes of Britain in Peace and War. With 300 Original Illustrations. Cheap Edition. Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d.

History, A Foot-note to. Eight Years of Trouble in Samoa. By R. L. Stevenson. 6s.


Horses and Dogs. By O. Eerelman. With Descriptive Text. Translated from the Dutch by Clara Bell. With 25 Full-page and other Illustrations. 9s. net.


Hygiene and Public Health. By B. Arthur Whitelegg, M.D. Illustrated. New and Revised Edition. 7s. 6d.


India, Cassell's History of. In One Vol. Cheap Edition. 7s. 6d.


Khiva, A Ride to. By Col. Fred Burnaby. New Edition. Illustrated. 9s. 6d.

Kilogram: The Coming of the, or, The Battle of the Standards. By H. O. Arnold-Foster, M.P. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

King George, In the Days of. By Col. Percy Groves. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

King Solomon's Mines. By H. Rider Haggard. Illustrated. '32. 6d. People's Edition. 6d.

Kronstadt. A New Novel. By Max Pemberton. With 8 Full-page Plates. 6s.


Letta's Diaries and other Time-saving Publications are now published exclusively by Cassell & Company. (A List sent post free on application.)

Little Huguenot, The. New Edition. 1s. 6d.

Little Minister, The. By J. M. Barrie. Illustrated. 6s.


Manchester, Old and New. By William Arthur Shaw, M.A. With Original Illustrations. Three Vols., 3s. 6d.

Mechanics, The Practical Dictionary of. Three Vols., £3 3s.; half-morocco, £3 12s.; or half-morocco, 4s. 6d.

Medical Handbook of Life Assurance. By James Edward Pollock, M.D., and James Chisholm. New and Revised Edition. 7s. 6d.

Medicine, Manuals for Students of. (A List forwarded post free on application.)

Meadow, H. W., the Painter of the North Sea. With Engravings and Descriptive Text. By F.W. ZIECKEN. The Text translated from the Dutch by Clara Bell. 3s.

Music. Illustrated History of. By EMIL NAUMANN. Edited by the REV. Sir F. A. GONS JUSELEY, Bart. Illustrated. Two Vols. 31s. 6d.

National Library, Cassell's. Consisting of 214 Volumes. Paper covers, 3d.; cloth, 6d. (Complete List of the Volumes sent free on application.)

Natural History, Cassell's Concise. By E. PERCEVAL WRIGHT, M.A., M.D., F.L.S. With several Hundred Illustrations. 7s. 6d.


Nature and a Camera, With. By RICHARD KEARTON, F.Z.S. With Frontispiece, and 180 Pictures from Photographs by CHERRY KEARTON. 21s.

Nature's Wonder-Workers. By KATE R. LOVELL. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

Newman Hall; An Autobiography. With Portrait and Frontispiece. 12s. 6d.

New Zealand, Fictional. With Preface by Sir W. B. PERCEVAL, K.C.M.G. Illustr. 5s.

Novels, Popular. Extra crown 8vo, cloth, 6s. each.

The Sholtock: or, At Sea in the 'Sixties. By ALEC J. BOYD. 6s.

Fathers. By MABEL L. BIRCHENOUGH (Mrs. HENRY BIRCHENOUGH).

The Bedlam Makers. By M. HOCKLIFKE (Mrs. ERNEST HOCKLIFKE).

Grace O'Malley, Princess and Pirate. By ROBERT MACHRAY.

A Limited Success. By SARAH FITT.

The Shakspereans of Westminster Court. By FRANCES HEATH FRESHFIELD.

Illegitimate Gold: A Story of a Great Wrong and a Great Revenge. By W. G. T. ARTIB.

Sentimental Tommy. By J. M. BARR.

The Little Minister. From the Memoirs of a Minister of France. By STANLEY WYMAN.


Some Persons Unknown. Young Blood. By H. W. HORNUNG.


Illustrated Edition. The Girl at Cobnurst. Story Teller's Pack, A. By FRANK STOCKTON.


Treasure Island. Inland Nights' Entertainments. 3s. 6d. only.

The Black Arrow.

The Wrecker. By R. L. STEVENSON and LLOYD OUSBOURNE.

Nursing for the Home and for the Hospital, A Handbook of. By CATHERINE J. WOOD. Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s.

Nursing for Sick Children, A Handbook for the. By CATHERINE J. WOOD. 2s. 6d.

Optics. By Professors GALBRAITH and HAUGHTON. Entirely New and Enlarged. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

Our Own Country. With 1,200 Illustrations. Cheap Edition. 3 Vols. 5s. each.

Paris, Old and New. Illustrated. In Two Vols. 9s. or 10s. 6d. each.


Peoples of the World, The. By Dr. ROBERT BROWN, F.L.S. Complete in Six Vols. With Illustrations. 7s. 6d. each.

Phrase and Fable, Dr. Brewer's Dictionary of. Entirely New and largely increased Edition. 10s. 6d. Also in half-morocco, 2 Vols., 12s.


Picturesque Australasia, Cassell's. With upwards of 1,000 Illustrations. In Four Vols., 7s. 6d. each.

Picturesque Canada. With about 600 Original Illustrations. 2 Vols. £9 9s. the set.
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.


Picturesque Mediterranean. With a Series of Magnificent Illustrations from Original Designs by leading Artists of the day. Two Vols. Cloth, £3 2s. each.


Polytechnic Series. The Practical Illustrated Manuals. (A List will be sent on application.)


Potashers. By MABEL C. BIRCHENOUGH. (MRS. HENRY BIRCHENOUGH.) 6s.


Poultry Keeper, The Practical. By LEWIS WRIGHT. With Eight Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in Text. New and Enlarged Edition. 3s. 6d.


Q's Works, Uniform Edition of. 5s. each.

Dead Man's Rock. (Also People's Edition, 6d.)

The Splendid Spur.

The Dazzling Dearly. Stories, Studies, and Sketches.

Queen Summer; or, The Tourney of the Lily and the Rose. Penned and Portrayed by WALTER CRANE. With 40 pages in Colours. 6s.

Queen Victoria, The Life and Times of. By ROBERT WILSON. Complete in 8 Vols. With numerous Illustrations. 9s. each.

Queen's Empire, The. Containing nearly 700 Splendid Illustrations. Complete in Two Vols. 9s. each.

Queen's London, The. Containing Exquisite Views of London and its Environs, together with a fine series of Pictures of the Queen's Diamond Jubilee Procession. Illustrated, 10s. 6d.

Railway Guides, Official. With Illustrations on every page, Maps, &c. Paper covers, 12s.; cloth, 12s. 6d.

London and North Western Railway.

Midland Railway.

Great Northern Railway.

Great Eastern Railway.

London and South Western Railway.

London, Brighton and South Coast Railway.

Southern and Chatham & Dover Railways.

Abridged and Popular Editions of the above Guides can also be obtained. Paper covers, 3d. each.


Refiner's Fire, The. By Mrs. ERNEST HOLLIFIELD. 6s.

Rivers of Great Britain. Descriptive, Historical, Pictorial.

Rivers of the South and West Coasts. With Frontispiece and Numerous Illustrations. 48s.


Rivers of the East Coast. With highly-finished Engravings. Popular Edition, 3s. 6d.


Rogues of the Fiery Cross. By S. WALKEY. With 16 Full-page Illustrations. 5s.


Royal Academy Pictures. With upwards 200 magnificent reproductions of Pictures in the Royal Academy. 7s. 6d.


Saturday Journal, Cassell's. Illustrated throughout. Yearly Vol., 7s. 6d.
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.

Scarlet and Blue; or, Songs for Soldiers and Sailors. By John Farmer. 5s.


Shakespere, The Leopold. With 400 Illustrations, and an Introduction by F. J. Furnivall. Cheap Edition, 3s. 6d. Cloth gilt, gilt edges, 5s.; roxburgh, 7s. 6d.

Shakespere, The Royal. With 50 Full-page Illustrations. Complete in Three Vols. 10s. 6d. each.

Sketches, The Art of Making and Using. From the French of G. Fraipont. By Clara Bell. With Fifty Illustrations. 3s. 6d.


Some Persons Unknown. By E. W. Hornung. 6s.

Spectre Gold. A Novel. By Headon Hill. Illustrated. 6s.


Taxation, Municipal, at Home and Abroad. By J. J. O'Meara. 7s. 6d.

Thames, The Tidal. By Grant Allen. With India Proof Impressions of 40 Magnificent Full-page Photogravure Plates, and many other Illustrations, after original drawings by W. L. Wyllie, A.R.A. New Edition, cloth, 4s. 6d. net.

Things I have Seen and People I have Known. By G. A. Sala. With Portrait and Autograph. 2 Vols. 21s.


To the Death. By R. D. CHETWODE. With Four Plates. 5s.


Treatment, The Year-Book of, for 1899. A Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery. Fifteenth Year of Issue. 7s. 6d.

Trees, Familiar, Some. By Prof. G. S. BOULTER, F.L.S., F.G.S. With 40 Full-page Coloured Plates. 12s. 6d.
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.

Uncle Tom's Cabin. By HARRIET BEECHER STOWE. With upwards of 100 Original Illustrations. Fine Art Memorial Edition. 7s. 6d.

"Unicode": The Universal Telegraphic Phrase Book. Pocket or Desk Edition. 5s. 6d. each.

United States, Cassell's History of the. By EDMUND OLLIER. With 600 Illustrations. Three Vols. 5s. each.

Universal History, Cassell's Illustrated. With nearly ONE THOUSAND ILLUSTRATIONS. Vol. I. Early and Greek History.—Vol. II. The Roman Period.—Vol. III. The Middle Ages.—Vol. IV. Modern History. 5s. each.

Verses, Wise or Otherwise. By ELLEN THORNEycroFT FOWLER. 3s. 6d.


Water-Colour Painting, A Course of. With Twenty-four Coloured Plates by R. P. LEITCH, and full Instructions to the Pupil. 5s.


Wild Birds, Familiar. By W. SWAYSLAND. Four Series. With 40 Coloured Plates in each. (In sets only, price on application.)


Wild Flowers Collecting Book. In Six Parts, 4d. each.

Wild Flowers Drawing and Painting Book. In Six Parts. 4d. each.

Wild Life at Home: How to Study and Photograph It. By RICHARD KEARTON, F.Z.S. Profusely Illustrated from Photographs, taken direct from Nature, by CHERVY KEARTON. 6s.

Windsor Castle, The Governor's Guide to. By the Most Noble the Marquis of Lorne, K.T. Profusely Illustrated. Limp cloth, 2s. Cloth boards, gilt edges. 2s.


With Claymore and Bayonet, By Col. PERCY GROVES. With 8 Plates. 3s. 6d.


"Work" Handbooks. A Series of Practical Manuals prepared under the Direction of PAUL N. HARLg, Editor of Work. Illustrated. Cloth, 1s. each.

World of Wonders, The. With 400 Illustrations. Cheap Edition. Two Vols., 4s. 6d. each.


* * *

ILLUSTRATED MAGAZINES.

The Quiver. Monthly, 6d.

Cassell's Magazine. Monthly, 6d.

The New Penny Magazine. Weekly, 1d.; Monthly, 6d.

Little Folks Magazine. Monthly, 6d.

The Magazine of Art. Monthly, 1s. 4d.

Cassell's Saturday Journal. Weekly, 1d.; Monthly, 6d.

Chums. The Illustrated Paper for Boys. Weekly, 1d.; Monthly, 6d.


The Gardener. Fully Illustrated. Weekly, 1d.

* * * Full particulars of CASSELL & COMPANY'S Monthly Serial Publications will be found in CASSELL & COMPANY'S COMPLETE CATALOGUE, which may be had at all Booksellers', or will be sent post free on application to the Publishers.

CASSELL & COMPANY, LIMITED, Ludgate Hill, London.
Bibles and Religious Works.

Bible Biographies. Illustrated. 1s. 6d. each.
- The Story of Samuel and Saul. By the Rev. D. C. Tovey.

The Story of Jesus. In Verse. By J. R. MacDuff, D.D. 1s. 6d.

Bible, Cassell's Illustrated Family. With 900 Illustrations. Leather, gilt edges, £2 10s.; best full morocco, £3 15s.


Bible Educator, The. Edited by R. H. Plumptre, D.D. With Illustrations, Maps, &c. Four Vols., cloth, 6s. each.

Bible Dictionary, Cassell's Concise. By the Rev. Robert Hunter, LL.D., Illustrated. 7s. 6d.


Bunyan, Cassell's Illustrated. With 200 Original Illustrations. Cheap Edition, 3s. 6d.

Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress. Illustrated. Cheap Edition, cloth, 3s. 6d.


Child's Life of Christ, The. Complete in One Handsome Volume, with about 300 Original Illustrations. Cheap Edition, cloth, 7s. 6d.; or with 6 Coloured Plates, cloth, gilt edges, 10s. 6d.


Church Reform in Spain and Portugal. By the Rev. H. E. Noyes, D.D. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

Commentary for English Readers. Edited by Bishop Elliot. With Contributions by Eminent Scholars and Divines:—


The Complete Set of Eight Volumes in the Popular Edition is supplied at 30s.

- St. Matthew. 3s. 6d.
- St. Mark. 3s. 6d.
- St. Luke. 3s. 6d.
- St. John. 3s. 6d.
- Acts of the Apostles. 3s. 6d.
- Galatians, Ephesians, and Philippian. 3s.
- 1 and 2 Corinthians. 3s.
- Romans. 3s. 6d.
- Colossians, Thessalonians, and Timothy. 3s.
- Titus, Philemon, Hebrews, and James. 3s.
- Peter, Jude, and John. 3s.
- The Revelation. 3s.

- Genesis. 2s. 6d.
- Exodus. 2s.
- Leviticus. 2s.
- Numbers. 2s. 6d.
- Deuteronomy. 2s. 6d.

Doré Bible. With 600 Full-page Illustrations by Gustave Doré. Popular Edition. In One Vol. 15s. Also in leather binding. (Price on application.)


"Graven in the Rock?" or, the Historical Accuracy of the Bible confirmed by reference to the Assyrian and Egyptian Sculptures in the British Museum and elsewhere. By the Rev. Dr. SAMUEL KINNS, F.R.A.S., &c. &c. Illustrated. Library Edition, in Two Volumes, cloth, with top edges gilded, 15s.

"Heart Chords." A Series of Works by Eminent Divines. In cloth, 1s. each.

My Work for God. By the Right Rev. Bishop Consellin.
My Body. By the Rev. Prof. W. G. Blackie, D.D.
My Soul. By the Rev. P. B. Power, M.A.
My Growth in Divine Life. By the Rev. Prebendary Reynolds, M.A.


Creation. By Harvey Goodwin, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Carlisle.
Miracles. By the Rev. Brownlow Maitsland, M.A.


Matin and Vesper Bells. Earlier and Later Collected Poems (Chiefly Sacred), By J. R. MACCOUFF, D.D. With Frontispiece. Two Vols. 7s. 6d. the set.

Methodism, Side-Lights on the Conflicts of, During the Second Quarter of the Nineteenth Century, 1827-1852. From the Notes of the Late Rev. J. W. OWLER of the Debates of the Wesleyan Conference. Cloth. 8s.

Moses and Geology; or, the Harmony of the Bible with Science. By the Rev. SAMUEL KINNS, Ph.D., F.R.A.S. Illus. Library Edition, 10s. 6d.

New Light on the Bible and the Holy Land. By BASIL T. A. EVETTS, M.A. Illustrated. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

Old and New Testaments, Plain Introductions to the Books of the. Containing Contributions by many Eminent Divines. In Two Vols., 3s. 6d. each.

Plain Introductions to the Books of the Old Testament. 336 pages. Edited by Bishop Ellicott. 3s. 6d.
Plain Introductions to the Books of the New Testament. 304 pages. Edited by Bishop Ellicott. 3s. 6d.


"Quiver" Yearly Volume, The. With about 600 Original Illustrations and Coloured Frontispiece. 7s. 6d. Also Monthly, 6d.


Popular Edition. Cloth, gilt edges 7s. 6d.

Stronged Church Services and Hymns, suitable for use at Children's Services. Compiled by the Rev. Canon SHORE, Enlarged Edition. 1s.

"Six Hundred Years." or, Historical Sketches of Eminent Men and Women who have more or less come into contact with the Abbey and Church of Holy Trinity, Minories, from 1293 to 1893, and some account of the Incumbents, the Fabric, the Plate, &c. &c. By the Vicar, the Rev. Dr. SAMUEL KINNS, F.R.A.S., &c. &c. With 62 Illustrations. 15s.

# Educational Works and Students' Manuals*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alphabet, Cassell's Pictorial</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mounted on Linen, with Rollers</td>
<td>2s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arithmetic:—Howard's Art of Reckoning</td>
<td>C. F. Howard</td>
<td>Paper, ss, 18</td>
<td>2s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arithmetic, The &quot;Belle Sauvage.&quot;</td>
<td>George Ricks, B.Sc. Lond.</td>
<td>With Test Cards</td>
<td>(List on application)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlas, Cassell's Popular</td>
<td></td>
<td>Containing 24 Coloured Maps</td>
<td>1s. 6d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackboard Drawing</td>
<td>W. E. Sparkes</td>
<td>With 52 Full-page Illustrations</td>
<td>5s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book-Keeping</td>
<td>Theodore Jones</td>
<td>For Schools, 2s.; or cloth, 3s. For the Million, 2s.; or cloth, 3s. Books for Jones's System, Ruled Sets of, 2s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Empire Map of the World</td>
<td>G. R. Parkin and J. G. Bartholomew</td>
<td>F. R. G. S. Mounted or Folded</td>
<td>2s. 8d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, The Public School</td>
<td>J. H. Anderson, M. A.</td>
<td>2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cookery for Schools</td>
<td>Lizzie Heritage</td>
<td>6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulce Domum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rhymes and Songs for Children,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulce Domum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Edited by John Farmer,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulce Domum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Editor of &quot;Gaudeamus,&quot; B. Sc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulce Domum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Old Notation and Words, 5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature, A First Sketch of</td>
<td></td>
<td>From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. By Prof. Henry Morley.</td>
<td>7s. 6d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euclid, Cassell's</td>
<td></td>
<td>Edited by Prof. Wallace, M. A.</td>
<td>15s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Crops</td>
<td>John Wrightson, M. R. A. C., etc.</td>
<td>Fully Illustrated. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French-English and English-French Dictionary</td>
<td></td>
<td>3s. 6d. or 5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Reader, Cassell's Public School</td>
<td>Guillaume S. Conrad</td>
<td>2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ducks. Books I, II, III. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Books IV., V., VI. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Tables, 3s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optics, 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrostatics, 3s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Algebra.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Part I. cloth, 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete, 7s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galbraith and Haughton's Scientific Manuals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tides and Tidal Currents, with Tidal Cards, 5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaudeamus, Songs for Colleges and Schools</td>
<td>John Farmer</td>
<td>5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaudeamus, Songs for Colleges and Schools</td>
<td>John Farmer</td>
<td>Words only, paper, 6d.; cloth, 9d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography, A Practical Method of Teaching (England and Wales)</td>
<td>J. H. Okeston, F. G. S.</td>
<td>6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography, A Practical Method of Teaching (England and Wales)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Dictionary, Cassell's</td>
<td></td>
<td>German-English, English-German</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Reading, First Lessons in</td>
<td>A. Jägst</td>
<td>Illustrated. 1s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand and Eye Training</td>
<td>George Ricks, B.Sc.</td>
<td>Two Vols., with 16 Coloured Plates in each. 5s. each. Cards for Class Use. Five Sets. 2s. 6d. each.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Cartoons, Cassell's Coloured</td>
<td></td>
<td>Size 45 in. x 35 in., 2s. each. Mounted on canvas and varnished, with rollers, 5s. each. (Descriptive pamphlet, 16 pp., rd.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of England</td>
<td></td>
<td>2s. 6d. Bevelled boards, 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Lessons, with Exercises, Cassell's</td>
<td></td>
<td>In One Vol. 2s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Dictionary, Cassell's</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Latin-English and English-Latin.) 3s. 6d.; half-morocco, 5s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Primer, The New</td>
<td>Prof. J. P. Postgate</td>
<td>2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Primer, The First</td>
<td>Prof. Postgate</td>
<td>1s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Prose for Lower Forms</td>
<td>M. A. Bayfield, M. A.</td>
<td>2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws of Every-Day Life</td>
<td></td>
<td>For the Use of Schools, By H. O. Arnold-Forster, M. P. 1s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.*
Little Folks' History of England. By Isa Craig-Knox. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
Making of the Home, The. By Mrs. Samuel A. Barnett. 1s. 6d.
Marlborough Books:—Arithmetic Examples. 32. French Exercises. 32. French Grammar. 2s. 6d. German Grammar, 3s. 6d.
Mechanics, Applied. By John Perry, M.E., D.Sc., &c. Illustrated. 7s. 6d.
Metric Charts, Cassell's Approved. Two Coloured Sheets, 42 in. by 22½ in. illustrating by Designs and Explanations the Metric System. ½s. each. Mounted with Rollers, 3½ each. The two in one with Rollers, 5s.
Models and Common Objects, How to Draw from. By W. E. Sparkes, Illustrated. 3s.
Models, Common Objects, and Casts of Ornament, How to Shade from. By W. E. Sparkes. With 25 Plates by the Author. 3s.
Physiology for Schools. By Alfred T. Schofield, M.D., M.R.C.S., &c. Illustrated. 1s. 6d. Three Parts, paper covers, 5d. each; or cloth limp, 6d. each.
Poetry for Children, Cassell's. 6 Books, 1d. each; or complete in One Vol., limp cloth, 6d.
Popular Educator, Cassell's. With Illustrations, Coloured Plates, and Maps in Colours. Cheap Edition. In Eight Vols., 3s. 6d. each. Also in Eight Vols., 5s. each.
Readers, Cassell's "Belle Sauvage." An Entirely New Series. Fully Illustrated. Strongly bound in cloth. (List on application.)
Reader, The Citizen. By H. O. Arnold-Forster, M.P. Cloth, 1s. 6d.; also a Scottish Edition, cloth, 1s. 6d.
Readers, Cassell's Classical. Vol. I., 1s. 8d.; Vol. II., 2s. 6d.
Reader, The Temperance. By J. Dennis Hird. 1s. or 1s. 6d.
Readers, Cassell's "Higher Class." (List on application.)
Readers, Cassell's Readable. Illustrated. (List on application.)
Readers for Infant Schools, Coloured. Three Books. 4d. each.
Readers, Geographical, Cassell's New. With Numerous Illustrations in each Book. (List on application.)
Readers, The Modern Geographical. Illustrated throughout. (List on application.)
Readers, The Modern School. Illustrated. (List on application.)
Rollit. An entirely novel system of learning French. By J. J. Taylor. 3s.
Round the Empire. By G. R. Parkin. With a Preface by the Rt. Hon. the Earl of Rosebery, K.G. Fully Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
Sculpture, A Primer of. By E. Roscoe Mullins. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
Shakspere's Plays for School Use. Illustrated. 9 Books. 6d. each.
Technical Manuals, Cassell's. Illustrated throughout. 16 Vols., from 2s. to 4s. 6d. (List free on application.)
Technology, Manuals of. Edited by Prof. Ayrton, F.R.S., and Richard Wormell, D.Sc., M.A. Illustrated throughout. (List on application.)
Things New and Old; or, Stories from English History. By H. O. Arnold-Forster, M.P. Fully Illustrated. Strongly bound in cloth. Seven Books from 9d. to 1s. 6d.
Young Citizen, The; or, Lessons in our Laws. By H. F. Lester, B.A. Fully Illustrated. 2s. 6d. Also issued in Two Parts under the title of "Lessons in Our Laws." 1s. 6d. each.
Books for Young People.

Whys and Other Whys; or, Curious Creatures and Their Tales. By S. H. Hamer. With Illustrations by Harry B. Neilson. Boards, 3s.; cloth gilt, 6s. 6d.

Micky Magee's Manegerie; or, Strange Animals and their Doings. By S. H. Hamer. With 8 Coloured Plates and other illustrations by Harry B. Neilson. Coloured Boards, 1s. 6d.

Two Old Ladies, Two Foolish Pals, and a Tom Cat. The Surprising Adventures of Tuppy and Tuck. A New Fairy Story. By Maggie Browne. With Four Colour Plates and Illustrations in Text. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

Britain's Roll of Glory; or, the Victoria Cross, its Heroes, and their Valour. By D. H. Penny. With Eight Full-page Illustrations by Stanley L. Wood. CHEAP EDITION. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

The Victoria Painting Book for Little Folks. Containing about 300 Illustrations suitable for Colouring, 1s.

"Little Folks" Half-Yearly Volumes. Containing 480 pages of Letterpress, with Six Full-page Coloured Plates, and numerous other Pictures printed in Colour. Picture boards, 3s. 6d.; or cloth gilt, gilt edges, 5s.

Be-Beep. A Treasury for the Little Ones. Yearly Vol. With Original Stories and Verses. Illustrated with Eight Full-page Coloured Plates, and numerous other Pictures printed in Colour. Elegant picture boards, as 3s. 6d.; cloth, 3s. 6d.


Good Morning! Good Night! Morning and Evening Readings for Children. By F. J. Cross. Illustrated. Limp cloth, 12s.; cloth boards, as.

On Board the Emerald and; or, Martin Leigh's Log. By John C. Hutchison. Illustrated. CHEAP EDITION. 6d.

Notable Shipwrecks. CHEAP EDITION. Revised and Enlarged. Limp cloth, 12s.

Five Stars in a Little Pool. By Edith Carrington. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.

Merry Girls of England. By L. T. Meade. 3s. 6d.

Beyond the Blue Mountains. By L. T. Meade. Illustrated. 5s.

The Cost of a Mistake. By Sarah Pitt. Illustrated. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

Pleasant Work for Busy Fingers. By Maggie Browne. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

Magic at Home. By Prof. Hoffman. Fully Illustrated. 3s. 6d.

Little Mother Bunch. By Mrs. Molesworth. Illustrated. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

Heroes of Every-Day Life. By Laura Lunn. Illustrated as 6d.

Ships, Sailors, and the Sea. By R. J. Cornwell-Jones. 1ld. 2s. 6d.

Gift Books for Young People. By Popular Authors. With Four Original Illustrations in each. Cloth gilt, 12s. 6d. each.

"Golden Mottoes" Series. Each Book containing 208 pages, with Four Full-page Original Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, as. each.

"No. I: Desperandum" by the Rev. T. Langbridge, M.A.

"Foremost If I Can." By Helen Atteridge.

"Honor is my Guide." By Jeanie Hering.

"Cross and Crown" Series. With Four Illustrations in each Book. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. each.

Heroes of the Indian Empire, or, Stories of Valour and Victory. By Ernest Foster.

Through Trial to Triumph, or, "The Royal Way." By Madame Bonavia Hunt.


By Fire and Sword: A Story of the Huguenot. By Thomas Archer.

Major Monk's Motto; or, "Look Before you Leap." By

Tim Thomson's Trial, or, "All is not Gold that Glitters." By

Ruth's Life-Work, or, "No Faults, no Gains." By

Uncle William's Charges. By

Adam Hopeburn's Vow: A Tale of Kirk and Covenant, by Annie S. Swan.


### Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Peeps Abroad&quot; Library</td>
<td>C. L. Mallesque.</td>
<td>Cheap Editions</td>
<td>Cloth gilt, 2s. 6d. each.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rambles Round London.</td>
<td>Mallesque, Illustrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Among Land and Abroad Old England.</td>
<td>C. L. Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paws and Claws.</td>
<td>By one of the Authors of &quot;Foams Written for a Child.&quot;</td>
<td>Illustrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The True Robinson Crusoes.</td>
<td>Burnley, Illustrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peeps Abroad for Folks at Home.</td>
<td>By Maggie Symington.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Three-and-Sixpenny Books for Young People.</strong></td>
<td>Marked thus † can also be had in extra cloth gilt, gilt edges, 5s. each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Romance of Invention.</td>
<td>By James Bunster.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Cattle Trail.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoo with Silence.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Path in the Hayme.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Huns of the Chase.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Days of the Pioneers.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Phantom of the River.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peeps and Comrades, or Stories of the Shawnees.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimmack Leagues.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowman and Hunters.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Days of the Pioneers.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Phantom of the River.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rubber Hunters.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The Boy Hunters of Kentucky</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf for the Indian.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Daughter of the Chiefman.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Man Who was a Man.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Son of the Giant.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Tales.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursery Journeys.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For's Easy.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiny Tales.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daisy's Story Book.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don's Story Book.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Nest of Stories.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-Night Stories.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair for Small Chatterers.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright Tales and Funny Pictures.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merry Little Tales.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Tales for Little People.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little People and Their Feats.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tales from Sunday.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday Stories for Small People.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible Pictures for Boys and Girls.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firelight Stories.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunlight and Shade.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hub-Spout Tales.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Feathers and Fluffy Fox.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrambles and Scraps.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mistle Tattle Tales.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumb Friends.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Farm Friends.</td>
<td>Meade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Shilling Story Books.</td>
<td>All Illustrated, and containing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunty and the Boys.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hair of Mandala.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorns and Tangles.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John's Mistake.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surly Bob.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The History of Five Little Pitchers.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Giant's Cradle.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shag and Doll.</td>
<td>Mallesque.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selections from Cassell & Company's Publications.

Eighteenpenny Story Books. All Illustrated throughout.
Three Wee Water Lasses. "Roses from Thornes."
Dick's Hero; and 'Other Stories. "Througk Flood—Through Fire."

Wonders of Bodily Strength and Skill. "Stories of the Olden Time."

Wonders of Bodily Strength and Skill. "Stories of the Olden Time."

Library of Wonders. Illustrated Gift-books for Boys. Cloth. 2s. 6d.
Wonders of Bodily Strength and Skill. "Wonders of Balloon Ascents."

Albums for Children. With Full-page Illustrations. 3s. 6d. each.
The Album for Home, School, and Play. "Picture Album of All Sorts. Illustrated."

'Wanted—a King" Series. Cheap Edition. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. each.
Fairy Tales in Other Lands. By Julia Godward. "Wanted—a King; or, How Marie set the Nursery Rhymes to Rights. By Maggie Browne."

Chats about Germany. "The Eastern Wonderland (Japan)."
Feeps into China. "The Land of Temples (India)."
The Land of Pyramids (Egypt). "The Isles of the Pacific."

Two-Shilling Story Books. All Illustrated.
Stories of the Tower. "The Children of the Court."
Mr. Burke's Niece. "The Four Cats of the Tippermans."
Little Nodways. "Little Folks' Sunday Book."

Books for the Little Ones. Fully Illustrated.
Cassell's Robinson Crusoe. "The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s."
Cassell's Robinson Crusoe. "Cassell's Swiss Family Robinson. Illustrated. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; gilt edges, 2s. 6d."

Books for the Little Ones. Fully Illustrated.
The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s.
Cassell's Swiss Family Robinson. Illustrated. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; gilt edges, 2s.
The New "Little Folks" Pictorial Book. Contains nearly 200 Outline Illustrations suitable for Colouring. 1s.

The World's Workers. A Series of New and Original Volumes by Popular Authors. With Portraits painted on a tint as Frontispiece. is each.
General Gordon. "The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s."
David Livingstone. "The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s."

The Earl of Shaftesbury. "The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s."
Dr. Guthrie, Father Matthew, Michael Burgon, Joseph Livesey. "Penny Pictorial Scrap Book. In Six Volumes."
George Müller and Andrew Neil. "The Old Fairy Tales. With Original Illustrations. Cloth, 2s."

*Note: The above Works can also be had Three in One Vol., cloth, gilt edges, 2s.
